

# Word of God

God's end-time revelation....

"With immense happiness I convey the truth to you humans... with immense happiness I inform you of the true purpose of your existence, about the cause and ultimate goal of your life on this earth..."

## Table of Contents

Reminder to endure.... Spiritual knowledge.....	37
Physical and psychological conflicts.... Deluded people.....	38
Trials.....	38
Old Testament.....	39
Pure truth.... Signs.... Wonders.....	40
Hallowed halls.... Blessing of the work for spiritual beings.....	40
Prayer.....	41
Protection from error.... Admonition to pray.....	41
Effect on uninformed spiritual beings.....	42
Scholars.... Rich and poor.... Pound.....	43
Indications.....	43
Enemies of the human race.... Battle.... 'Victory is yours....'	44
Enforced teachings.....	45
The Saviour's love.... Spiritual vision.....	45
'The measure you use will be the measure you receive....'	46
Globe.... Voice of thunder.....	46
Battle of light with darkness.....	47
Battle of light with darkness.... (Continuation of B.D. 0198).....	47
Battle of light with darkness.... (Continuation of B.D. 0199).....	48
The Saviour's Words.... Storm clouds.....	48
Demons are roaming the universe.... Prayer.....	49
Straying souls in the expanse of ether.... Light and darkness.... Beyond.... Light.....	49
Land of peace.... Gabriel.....	50
Firmament.....	51
'I need you...."I need you....'	51
Font of love.... Dangers.... Power of love.....	52
Light is life.... Influence of God's messengers.... Christmas Eve.....	53
Sun.... Divine radiance.... Light and love.....	54
Danger of selfishness.... Love for God and one's neighbour.....	55
Purpose of suffering - Trials.... Lethargy of the spirit.....	55
Seclusion from the world.... Monastery?.....	56
Leaving the mother church.....	57
Forgiveness of sins.... I.....	58
Forgiveness of sins.... II.....	59
God's messengers and their work.....	59
Caution regarding doubts.... Loving admonition.....	60
Admonition to unite.... Peacefulness.... Love.....	61
Diversity of earthly existence.... You would pray for suffering.....	61
Depression.... Spiritual and physical apathy.....	62
Prediction.... Destruction of God's Word and Scriptures.... Prayer.....	63
People without suffering.... Suffering is love.....	64
Even suffering is grace....'Father, Your will be done....'	65
The eternal Trinity.....	66
Abuse of power.....	66
Worthlessness and transience of earthly possessions.....	67
Wolf in sheep's clothing.... Forerunner of the Lord before His return.....	68
Blessing of ill health and suffering.....	69
Prediction of a devastating event.....	69
Passing through each form is necessary.... (Microcosm?).....	70
Willingness to transcribe.... Receiving the living Word.... Authenticity.....	71



Serious admonition... (Discord and unkindness...)	72
Only love recognises the Deity... Seekers of God	73
Grasping and discarding thoughts according to God's will... Fear of death	73
"I Am the beginning of all things..."	74
3 years test of faith... Christianity	74
Veneration of the virgin Mary... The birth of Christ	75
Fatherly Words... My name	76
Last Supper	76
Love... Hate	77
Canonisation	78
Spiritual chaos... World conflagration... Messiah... The forerunner of the Lord	79
Blessing of deformity	80
Sensual love	80
Mental activity... Heart... Brain	81
Immortality... Eternity... Suicide	81
Immortality... Eternity... Suicide	82
Admonition to exercise self-control... Gentleness - Peacefulness	82
Togetherness in love... Easy earthly path	83
Monastic life?... (Concerning a previous conversation)	84
Monastic life?	84
'Vengeance is Mine...' Revenge	85
Compassion... Sick and weak people	85
The messages are given in a specified order... Teaching	86
Atheism... Divine intervention	87
Cloud formation in the sky... Christ's suffering and death	88
Fulfilment of prayer... Conditions	88
Places of worship	89
Purpose of the work... Numerical prediction... Transmission of inconceivable significance	90
Advantage of contact from earth to the beyond	91
Spiritual disintegration... Raging of the elements... Fertile ground	91
Deposing the earthly power	92
New spiritual kingdom... Prophet... New human race	93
Faith is the first condition for truth	94
Natural phenomena... Temperature... Star... Predictions	95
Human additions... Attendance at church	96
Ceremonies... Childship to God	96
Ceremonies... Childship to God	97
Dispensations of providence are divine will... Guarantee for highest maturity	98
Catastrophe... Prediction	99
Mutual help from beings in the beyond for the care of misguided souls... Suffering as aid	99
Mutual help from beings in the beyond for the care of misguided souls... Suffering as aid	100
Mental activity... Mind... Images	101
Divine intervention... Prediction	102
Omnipotence of divine love... World events	103
Love between one person and another	104
The spirit of heartlessness... Divine intervention	104
Perfect spiritual order... Disorder	105
The raging elements of nature	106
Forgiveness of sins... Infallibility... Routine actions	107
"Draw strength from My Word..." Prediction	108
Infallibility... Ecclesiastical commandments	109
'You are Peter, the rock...'	110
'Go and teach all nations...'	111

Sequence of the catastrophic event.....	111
The voice of conscience.....	112
Confess Jesus Christ before the world.... Divine protection.....	113
Influence by the prince of lies on people's thinking.....	114
Involuntarily premature deceased people.... Beyond.....	115
Inner reflection.... Hours of rest - Introspection.....	115
Moods.... Depressions.... Evidence of love.....	116
The soul.... The spiritual spark in the human being.....	117
Jesus' transfiguration .... 'My Father and I are One....'	118
My commission.... Help the needy.....	119
Spiritual change.... Professing Jesus Christ.....	119
The soul's hardship necessitates suffering.... 'Father, Your will be done....'	120
Establishing spiritual contacts on earth.... Help from the beings in the beyond.....	121
'Vengeance is Mine....'	121
Thoughts are spiritual strength.....	122
Battle against Christ's teachings.... Persecution of those who confess Him.....	123
Signs of the world catastrophe.....	123
Duty of distributing the divine revelations.....	124
Hour of death.....	125
Human corrections of the messages from above.....	125
Communal church service.... Tradition.....	126
The opponent's intentions to portray everything of a mystical nature as error.....	127
Coming in the clouds.... Rapture?.....	127
Fulfilment of duty.....	128
Confirmation of prophecies.... World events.....	129
Human contention that God's Word is completed.....	129
Fatherly Words.... Faithful prayer and intercession.....	130
Sense of justice.... Judging one's fellow human being.....	131
Immortality of the soul.....	131
Immortality of the soul.....	132
Decline of vegetation.... Storms - Tempests.....	133
Confused thinking – Unbelief.... Faith – Grace.....	133
Cremation.... Accelerated disintegration process.....	134
Instincts of preliminary stages determine character.....	135
Heredity.... Disposition.... Parents.....	135
Redeeming the souls.... Bearers of light.... Knowledge - Light.....	136
Measures against the Christian faith.....	137
Suicide.... Fate in the beyond.....	138
Demonic activity.... Necessity of divine intervention.....	138
Catastrophe.... Fulfilment of the Scriptures.... God's love for humanity.....	139
Teaching of predestination.....	139
Mental activity.....	140
Mental activity.....	141
God's permission.... Human free will.....	141
Souls of the deceased close to earth.....	142
Misuse of the gifts which distinguish the human being from the animal.....	142
Purpose of natural disasters.....	143
Danger of accepting established traditions.... Examination.....	144
God's call to service.... Inner voice.....	145
Creation of the beings.... Wrong will.....	145
Innermost feeling guiding principle for way of life.....	146
Process of transmission is an act of spiritual emanation of strength.....	147
'Where two or three are gathered together in My name....'	148

Belief in a continuation of life.... Consequences of earthly life in the beyond.....	149
Divine providence.... Misguided will.....	149
'He who remains in love remains in Me and I in him....'	150
Prayers for souls in the beyond which had not acquired love on earth.....	150
Intercession for people distanced from God.....	151
Eruptions are an act of liberation for the spiritual substances bound in the solid form.....	152
Harshest measures.... Fearless speaking.... Strong will.....	153
Wisdom, light and strength are as one.....	153
Book of Books.... Lamp without oil.....	154
Satan's work of deception.... Mask.... Matter.....	155
Coming into being and passing away.....	156
Last Judgment.... Rapture.....	157
Love is the key to truth.....	157
Peter's successors.... Ecclesiastical-secular power.....	158
Selfishness.... God's intervention is the last resort.....	160
The spirit of lies and its instruments.....	160
Catastrophe.....	161
Recognising the truth is a duty to advocate it.....	162
Christianity.... Formalities.... Fight against schools of thought permitted.....	163
Battle for spiritual supremacy.....	163
Emotional and intellectual thinking.... Truth.....	164
Philosophy of life with Jesus Christ.....	165
Disposition.... Instincts of preliminary stages.....	165
Divine justice.... Intervention.... Disaster.....	166
The soul - Carrier of all works of creation.....	166
Jesus Christ was dedicated to God body and soul.....	167
Hour of death.....	168
False Christs.... Signs and miracles.....	168
Spiritual rebirth.....	169
Ending the struggle between the nations.....	170
Thinking apparatus.... Influx of good or evil strength.....	170
Misguided teachings are barriers for the seeker of God.....	171
'The wisdom of the wise will be destroyed....'	172
Needy souls beg for prayers.....	173
Infallibility of the head of church.....	173
Infallibility of the head of church.....	174
Forthcoming event.... God's intervention.... Time of adversity.....	175
Forthcoming event.... God's intervention.... Time of adversity.....	175
Why prayer is necessary.....	176
Spiritual coercion.... Human commandments.... Fighting the teaching of Christ.....	177
Indications of natural event.... Jesus' reference on earth.....	178
Path of life predetermined by God.... Free will.... Deed and effect.....	178
Most basic way of life in the coming time.... The individual person's fate.....	179
Immorality.... Unwritten laws.....	180
Will and grace.... (Which comes first?....)	181
Will and deed.... Responsibility.....	181
Matter and Spirit.....	182
Three ways of imparting the divine Word.....	182
Pre-historic human beings.... Responsibility.....	183
Present-day human being.... Abilities.....	184
Abilities.... Task.... Regression.... New earth.....	184
Notice of an event.... Spiritual transformation.... (Rome?).....	185
Wrong interpretation of the Holy Scriptures.... Misguided teachings.....	185



'I will come like a thief in the night....'	186
Are the dead resting?	187
Lack of understanding for the prophecies.... Necessity.	187
False prophets.... Test the spirits	188
Belief in the soul's life after death.... God's mercy.	189
Significance of Jesus' crucifixion and consequences of rejection.	189
Incarnation.... Instincts.... Preliminary stages	190
The will to live.... Fear of death.	191
Temptation in form of earthly amusements.	192
Listening within.... Gifts from above.... Everything that is good is divine.	193
Will for descendants.... Waiting souls	194
Strength of the divine Word.... Prophet.... The Lord's return.	194
Professional missionaries.... Academic knowledge.	195
End of the world conflagration.... Establishing divine order.	196
Hatred and its consequences.	197
Conditions for receiving the divine Word.	197
Language of nature - Creation and Creator.	198
Teaching of re-incarnation is misguided.... Law.	199
Delusions.... Spiritual working group	200
Phase of development unique during a period of salvation.... Incarnation of beings of light...	200
Mission - Child of God.	200
Knowledge of the spirit's work in a person.... Exceptional opportunity for God to reveal Himself...	201
Reminder to inform people of the battle of faith.	202
The opponent's mask.... 'By their fruits ye shall know them....'	203
Keep death in mind.	203
Atonement of guilt without Christ's act of Salvation.	204
Blessings of the last days.... Death before the event.... The beyond.	205
Correctly used mental activity.... Will.	205
God's intervention.... The end of the struggle.	206
Intervention by God.	207
Activity of love.... Duty.... Disguise of light.	208
Assessing religious dogma.... Divisions.	209
Assessing religious dogma.... Divisions.	210
Blessing of exchanging ideas.	211
Afflictions and trials are means to attain perfection.	212
Course of life predetermined depending on will.	212
God permits the battle of faith.	213
The adversary's mask.	214
The inner voice.	215
Total change earthly and spiritually.	216
Unification of spirit and soul.... Rebirth.	217
Helplessness in the beyond.... Law.	217
Signs of the last days.... Battle of faith.... Chaos.	218
Destiny of life is God's will.	220
Law - Justice - Races.... Nations.	220
Law - Justice - Races.... Nations.	221
Helping or fighting.... Different purposes for suffering.	222
Life.... Awakenning the divine spark in the person.	223
The servants' mission who receive the Word directly.	224
Self-knowledge.... Psychological work.... Grace.... Humility.	225
Needy souls.... Remorse.... Loving help.	225
Premature departure from the world.... Purpose.	226

Destiny.... Free will - God's will.....	227
Early death.... God's mercy.... Old age.....	228
New wonders of creation on the new earth.... Brittle matter.....	229
Time of grace.... Speaker - Forerunner of the Lord.....	230
Did Jesus Christ redeem all people, or are all people redeemed?.....	231
Working for the kingdom of God.... Mission.....	232
Prayer and deeds of love are weapons against temptations.....	233
Remitting or retaining sins.... Jesus' disciples.....	233
Destruction of works of creation and its consequences.....	235
Inner prompting is God's instruction.... Subordination of will.....	236
Different spheres in the spiritual kingdom.....	237
God's love determines people's destiny.....	238
God's powerful voice.... The end of the battle.....	239
Personal responsibility.... Dogma.....	240
The cause of hard living conditions.....	241
Natural disaster.... Good and bad people will fall prey.....	242
Mental influence by beings of light.....	242
Free will.... Knowledge of good and evil.... The new earth.....	244
New school of thought.... Human work.....	245
End of the battle.... Spatial separation.....	245
The purpose of God's revelations.....	246
Living beings.... Activity.... State of compulsion.... Free will.... Being of service with love.....	247
Life on earth is just a moment in eternity.... Suffering and pleasures.....	248
The audible Word.....	248
God's love.... Suffering or happiness.... Granting of prayer.....	249
Obligation to pass on spiritual knowledge.....	250
Incarnated beings of light.... Mission of spiritual leaders.....	251
Period of grace until the divine intervention.....	252
The inner Word during the time of affliction.....	252
Receiving the divine Word is an act of utmost will of strength.....	253
Personification of God.....	254
God's Word provides comfort and strength in greatest need.....	255
'Blessed are the merciful....'.....	255
Contact with God.... Influx of strength.....	256
Work of love for misguided souls.....	257
End of the world.... Judgment Day.....	257
Explaining the process of transcription.... Truth.....	258
Coming in the clouds.... Rapture.....	259
Knowing the time of the end.....	260
Battle of faith.... The coming of the Lord.....	261
My voice will resound from above.....	261
Time of trials.... Jesus, the bearer of the cross.....	262
Last days.... Future - Present.....	263
Miracles.... False prophets.....	263
'The gates of hell....' Church of Christ.....	265
The spiritual and material world oppose each other.....	265
God is the Word.... God's presence.... Different conveyance of the Word.....	266
Appeal for inner enlightenment.....	267
Stormy times before the Last Judgment.... Paradise.....	268
Cause, purpose and aim of suffering.... Awareness.... Transience.....	269
Consciously listening within.... The voice of the spirit.....	270
Conditions for the working of the spirit.....	271
Severe hardship before the last rescue mission.....	272

‘Whoever sees Me sees the Father...’ .....	272
The Ascension of Christ... Transfiguration.....	273
‘Become as little children...’ .....	274
The end is determined by people themselves... Low level.....	274
The souls’ purification process in the beyond.....	275
Thoughts from the spiritual kingdom.....	276
‘Did you not know, that I must be in My Father’s house...’ .....	277
Significance of the act of Salvation.....	277
Bond of love.... Unification with God.....	278
Two worlds.... Divine law of love.....	279
Language of creation... Essence - Creative power.....	280
Love - Wisdom.... Selfish love - Error - Darkness.....	281
Strength of faith... Help in every need.....	281
Psychological work.....	282
Spiritual creations.... Beatitude... ‘Eye hath not seen...’.....	283
Antichrist... End.....	284
Call upon Me in times of need... Depth of faith.....	285
Praying with humility.....	286
Battle of light against darkness at the end.....	287
Earthly precautions against the disaster are futile.....	288
The future fate of the soul corresponds to its desires.....	288
Violation of eternal law... Temptations.....	289
Human commandments... Neighbourly love... God’s commandment.....	290
Belief in the immortality of the soul... Truth.....	291
Thought transmission from the spiritual kingdom.....	291
God’s spiritual and physical care for His Own.....	292
Transmission of truth from the realm of light.....	293
Call upon God’s help is indispensable in the last days.....	294
Spiritual rebirth.....	295
Origin of thought.....	297
Coming in the clouds... Last days.....	298
The servants’ mission on earth after the natural disaster.....	299
Prudence and gentleness.....	300
Prayer for grace and strength.....	300
Danger of idleness.....	301
Living faith and its strength.....	302
Constrained souls... Act of Salvation.....	303
Activity of intellect and heart... Truth.....	304
Detachment from earthly possessions.....	305
Willpower... Strength and might.....	306
Bearers of light... God’s protection.....	307
Concern for His Own.....	308
‘Whoso eateth My flesh...’ .....	308
The church of Christ... Faith - Rock.....	309
Exercise to hear the voice of the spirit.....	310
Cup of suffering... God’s love.....	311
Simple form of prayer.....	311
Spiritual meaning of the Word.....	312
Disclosure of attitude.....	313
Most difficult conditions of life after the disaster.....	314
Expediency of creations... God’s will.....	314
Do this in remembrance of Me...’ Last Supper.....	315
Fulfilment of the predictions... Proof for unbelievers.....	316



Spiritual redemption is the only purpose.....	317
Christ's promises.... Conditions - Fulfilment.....	318
The spirit of truth.....	319
Continuation of the act of Salvation.... Mission.....	320
Irrevocable end.... Divine order and infringement.....	320
Strength and grace in the last days.....	321
Extent of divine love.....	322
Struggle for faith not in vain.....	323
Most difficult time of hardship before the end.....	324
The commandment of love as life's guiding principle.....	325
God's will or permission.... Free will.....	325
Living water.... Source of eternal life.....	326
'I Am the way, the truth, and the life....'.....	327
Christ's Second Coming.....	327
God's intervention.....	328
Announcement of the catastrophe.....	329
Sincerity of prayer strengthens faith.....	329
God's appointed servants.... Truth.....	330
Confessing Jesus and the act of Salvation.....	331
Rapture.... From all directions.... Gospel.....	331
Freedom of will.... Abandonment of development.....	332
Satan's bondage.....	333
Direction of will determines the influence of spiritual powers.....	334
Reassuring advice to have faith.....	334
Spiritual low level.... The end of a Salvation period.....	335
Destiny.... Submission to God's will.....	336
Urgent admonition to detach from matter.....	337
Good and evil.... Law of eternity.....	338
Justice towards fellow human beings.... God's order.....	338
The burden of sin in the beyond.... Atonement or forgiveness.....	339
Selfless service in every walk of life.... Poverty.... Willingness to give.....	340
Following Jesus.... A life of love and self-denial.....	341
The fulfilment of prayer in firm belief.... 'Father, Your will be done....'.....	342
God's will to help is greater than the adversity.....	342
God's messengers' task before the end.....	343
God's creative will.... Spiritual and earthly creations.....	344
Unification of different schools of thought during the battle of faith.....	345
Reference to a natural disaster.... Urgent admonition to prepare.....	345
Reason and forces of earth's disintegration.... (Nuclear energy).....	346
The souls' state of darkness in the beyond and help by beings of light.....	347
Instruction by God Himself.... Audible Word.... Jesus' disciples.....	348
Prediction of a swiftly approaching end.... Weak faith therein.....	349
Turning inwards.... Detachment from the world and its matter.... Achievement of truth.....	350
Fate in eternity corresponds to will.... Love of matter is wrong.....	351
Changed living conditions.... Worldly-minded people.....	352
Beings of light are people's spiritual guardians.....	353
God's presence during spiritual conversations.....	354
God as Mentor.... He allows Himself to be found.....	354
Communism.....	355
Harassing the bearers of truth through God's adversary.... God's help.....	356
Bible message is teaching of love.... Jesus' explanation.... Transcripts.....	357
Prediction.... Apparent burying of the hatchet.... Last phase.....	358
Divine revelation is the greatest source of grace.....	359

What is faith?.....	359
Doubting God's Revelations.... Elements of nature.....	360
The church of Christ.... Peter, the rock.... Worldly organisations.....	361
Antichrist - A saviour?.... Anti-spiritual activism.....	363
Hour of death.... Explanation of suffering.....	364
Announcements through seers and prophets.....	364
Satan's disguise.... Figure of light.....	365
A loving person will never be lost.....	366
Forerunner of the Lord.....	367
Passing on the divine Word to the new earth.....	368
Difficult living conditions.... God's guidance and help.....	368
The work of God's servants concerning formal believers.... The church of Christ.....	369
Pre-ordained course of life - Destiny corresponding to will.....	370
Doubting God's existence in the end time.....	370
Luminous appearance in the sky.... The cross of Jesus Christ.....	371
'With God nothing is impossible....'.....	372
Serious admonitions about Christian neighbourly love.....	373
God's will - voice of the heart.... Inner urging.....	373
'He that keepeth My commandments.... to him I will come and manifest Myself ....'.....	374
'Take this and eat.... this is My flesh and My blood....'.....	374
The destruction of the old earth.... Experience in the flesh.... Warning.....	376
Much suffering - Much grace.....	377
Last Judgment.... Spiritualization of earth.....	377
Calm before the storm.... Visible appearance of the Lord.....	378
"Only he who remains in love remains in Me, and I in him....".....	379
Justice.... Equal rights.... Mutual love.....	380
The Lord's messenger before His coming.... Help desperately needed.....	381
Process of imparting the divine Word.... Spirit - Soul - Body.....	381
God's call within your heart.....	382
Working for God and His kingdom.....	382
Seeming contradictions in God's Word.....	383
Call to work.... The mission of God's servants.....	384
Dogma.....	385
Destiny.... 'Father, Your will be done....'.....	386
Triumphant church.... One flock and one shepherd.....	386
Prayer for poor souls.....	387
The light beings' intervention in destiny.....	388
'Blessed are they that have not seen and yet have believed ....'.....	388
Audible Word.....	389
The present time will lead to the end.....	390
Significance of the spirit's voice.... Close to the goal.....	390
Harmony of body and soul.....	391
Community of 'Saints'.... Intercession pointless.....	392
Inner life.... Withdrawing into seclusion.....	393
Earth rotations.... Earthly tremors.....	394
Unity with God.... School of suffering.....	395
Disintegration.... Work of destruction.... Renewed banishment.....	395
Supplement and explanation regarding no. 4348.....	396
Marriage.... In the presence of God and before the world.....	397
Luminous phenomenon before the catastrophe.....	398
Parable of the good shepherd.....	398
Free will.... Destiny.....	399
Transformation of earth.... Change.... Disintegration.....	400

Signs before the catastrophe (Anxiety of people and animals).....	401
The right prayer... 'Father, Your will be done...'	401
The Flood.... Last days.... Worldly progress.....	402
Inner voice difficult to hear.... Turmoil - silence.....	403
Last Supper.... Spiritual meaning.... Flesh - blood.....	403
Personal Words.....	404
Spiritual decline.... Signs of the end.....	405
Different schools of thought.... Christ's teaching.....	406
'No-one can serve two masters....'	407
Antichrist.... Brutal laws.....	408
Relinquishing the world.... Fulfilment of earthly duties and the blessing of God.....	408
Extent of the work of destruction.....	409
The audible Word and conditions.....	410
Gathering spiritual treasures on earth.... Regret in the beyond.....	411
Announcement of the end.... 'You only have little time left...'	411
The ability to hear God's voice.... Conditions.....	412
Supper.....	412
Power of the divine Word.... Antidote to suffering.....	413
The doctrine of the Trinity of God.....	414
Heaven and hell.....	415
Communion.....	416
Death of a worldly ruler.... Turn of events.....	418
The ability to receive divine wisdom through the heart.....	418
Where two or three are gathered together in My name.... '	419
Humbly enduring fate.....	420
Tabernacle.....	420
Unmistakable sign of spiritual low level: Rejection of the divine Word.....	421
Cosmic changes.....	422
Signs of the end.....	422
'Thou art Peter, the rock...!' Living faith - the church of Christ.....	423
Coming in the clouds.... Rapture.... End.....	424
Spiritual turning-point.... Total transformation of earth.....	424
Existence of God.... Worldly scholars.... Heart and intellect.....	425
Follow Me.... '	426
Retribution.... Sin and atonement.....	427
Question 'Why'.... (Anthroposophist Cologne).... Fall of the angels.... Sin.....	427
The human being's imperfect state corresponds to his will.....	429
The doctrine of re-incarnation.... (Tantra-message).....	429
Passing on the divine Word.....	430
Don't fear those who kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul.....	431
Destiny according to human will.....	432
Assessment of duties according to degree of love.....	432
'They ate and drank....' just as it was before the Flood.....	433
'I will send you the Comforter...!' (Explanation of apparent contradictions).....	434
The working of the spirit.... Scrutiny.... Proof: Oratorical gift.... Truth - Error... God's messengers....	436
.....	437
Doctrine of re-incarnation.... Misguided teaching.... Celestial bodies.....	437
Eternal damnation.....	438
'Satan prowls around like a roaring lion...!' 'Watch and pray.... '	439
The weak will not experience the end.....	440
The working of the spirit in the wakeful state.... Evidence: reasons.....	440
Spiritual concentration before acceptance.... Strict self-criticism.....	441
Saviour of body and soul.....	442



The dying Saviour's last Words on the cross.... Audible Word.... Appearance.....	442
Agonies of a renewed banishment in solid matter.....	443
People's fear.... Natural disaster and its consequences.....	444
Battle of faith.... Publicly professing Christ.... 'I will shorten the days....'	445
'There shall not be left one stone upon another....' Great adversity.....	445
Spiritual rebirth.....	446
Announcement of the Judgment.... Doubts.... The approach of a star.....	447
'Watch and pray, lest ye enter into temptation....'	448
The world wants to see miracles and does not see the greatest miracle of all.....	448
The reason for God's remarkable action.....	449
The soul matures through suffering.... God's care.... World and God.....	450
Hearing the divine Word.... Thoughts.....	451
Thirst for knowledge.... Unlimited knowledge.....	452
Traditional faith.... Conventional faith.... Misguided teachings.....	453
Irresponsible experiments are the reason for the destruction of earth.....	454
Spiritual exchange of thoughts.....	455
Shield of faith.... Trust.... God's protection.....	455
Immortality of soul.... Wrong doctrine.....	456
The catastrophe and its consequences.... Neighbourly love.....	457
'My sheep know My voice....' Resistance.....	458
The Antichrist's scourge.....	458
Experiments towards the end of the earth.... Activating forces.....	459
Tolerance.....	460
Responsibility for accepting misguided teachings.....	461
Reminder to work diligently for the kingdom of God.....	461
'I will destroy the wisdom of the wise....'	462
Prayer in spirit and in truth.....	463
Sign of the near end: spiritual decline.... Apparent state of peace.....	463
Astrology.... Destiny in the stars.....	464
Worshipping the mother of God.....	465
Predetermined earthly life.... Whims of destiny.... God's love.....	465
Body, soul and spirit.... Explanation.....	466
Re-incarnation.... Beings of light - Mission.....	467
Collapse of ecclesiastical organisations.... True church.....	468
Reformers.....	469
Significance of the era.... Christ's embodiment on earth.....	470
Voice of the spirit is truth.... Jesus Christ's teaching.... Inner voice.....	471
New banishment of the spirits.... Salvation in one era.....	471
Reunion in the beyond in a mature state.....	472
Leaders' and teachers' way of life is decisive for truth.....	473
Blissful condition of mature souls and the state of imperfection in the beyond.....	473
Christ's descent to earth and reason.....	474
Incarnation of many light souls during the last days.....	475
Gulf and bridge.... Renewed banishment.... Circuit of flow of love.....	476
Conditions in the beyond.....	477
Professing Jesus before the world.... Voicing the name of Jesus.....	478
The right, lawful marriage before God.....	478
Retribution - Atonement.... Eternal Order.... Forgiveness through Christ.....	479
Reference to great adversity.... Battle of faith.... Admonition.....	480
Ecclesiastical commandments.....	480
True disciples.... Working of the spirit.... 'Why' misguided teachings.....	481
Composition of the soul.... Miniature creation.....	482
The process of Christ's return.... Ascension.....	482

'I will remain with you....' 'I will send you the Comforter...'	483
God's voice can be heard everywhere.... The gravity of the time.....	484
God's revelation.....	485
Neighbourly love.....	485
The working of the spirit.... Spiritual rebirth.....	486
Union with God - The human being's goal.....	487
Prayer in spirit and in truth.....	487
Spiritual turning point is not a reversal but renewed banishment.....	488
Christ's path to the cross.....	489
Unattainability of God.... Recognising His fundamental nature.....	490
Jesus' forerunner at the end.....	491
Fulfilment of predictions made by seers and prophets.....	492
Great affliction before the end.....	492
Remorse of souls who rejected divine gifts of grace.....	493
Reference to the end.....	494
The reward of a life of love, blissful fate in the beyond.....	495
Spiritual rebirth.....	495
Incarnation of beings of light.... Forerunner.....	496
Process of conveying the Word from above.....	497
Humility - Arrogance.... Danger.....	498
God's will: Fulfilment of the commandments of love.....	498
Strength of faith of a living but wrong belief.....	499
Prediction of the natural disaster.... Dead stretches of land.....	500
'Thou art Peter, the rock, and upon this rock I will build My church....'	500
Antichrist.... The faith is in danger.....	501
Love for the world - disease.... No-one can serve two masters.....	502
Suffering proves God's love.... Fire of purification.....	503
Love for God and one's neighbour.....	504
Words of love.... Words of wisdom.... Teaching ministry.... Criticism on publishing.....	505
Destructive will of God's adversary.... Bound spirits - Human being.....	506
Embodied beings of light.... Lack of past memory.... Forerunner.....	507
Examining deviating spiritual information.... (Spiritualism?).....	508
Ten Commandments.... First and second commandment.....	509
Third, fourth, fifth and sixth commandment.....	510
Dogma: Mary's ascension.....	512
Seventh and eighth commandment.....	513
Ninth and tenth commandment.....	514
Accountability on the Day of Judgment.... Redeemer Jesus Christ.....	514
'Deliver us from evil....'	515
Love.... Pleasure of giving.... Reciprocated love.... Belief in Christ's act of Salvation.....	516
Spiritual coercion.... Dogma.....	517
The Father's concern for His children.....	518
It concerns eternal life.....	519
A rock will be made to waver.... (Spiritual upheaval).....	519
Spiritual action.....	520
Destiny according to will and resistance.....	521
Gratitude.....	521
'Whoever loves his life shall lose it....'	522
Spiritual influences, questions - truth.....	522
Christ's descent to earth once and now.... Act of Salvation.....	523
Battle of faith - Immense adversity - Professing Christ.... Saviour.....	524
'The powers of the heavens shall be shaken....' Reversal of natural laws.... Rapture.....	525
Love of the world - Satan's followers.... Love of God - Overcoming matter.....	526

Achieving beatitude - Free will... Wolf amongst sheep.....	527
Explanation and reason for an arduous destiny.....	527
Many paths - One goal.... True members of the church.....	528
Explaining the various characters of the Word-recipients.....	529
Re-incarnation.....	529
Individuality of each soul.....	531
Prayer in spirit and in truth.... Pious gestures.....	532
Overcoming matter.... Awakening of the spirit.....	533
Hardship of unbelievers on entry into the beyond.....	534
The Lord's return.... Present time.... Witnesses of the new earth.....	534
Spiritual community.... Working together.....	535
Christ's suffering.....	536
Matter.... Loss of earthly possessions.... Free will.....	537
School of the spirit.....	537
'I came to My Own and they did not accept Me....'	538
Distance from God is a wretched state.... No separation.....	539
Process of development.... Law of compulsion.... Stage of free will.....	540
Pillars of the church.... Vineyard work.... Labourers - instruments.....	541
The working of the spirit.....	541
Spiritual reception or mental work?... Serious scrutiny.....	542
Satan's power.....	543
Unjustified objection, being destined to be evil.....	544
Hostilities.... Working in secret.... Greater activity.....	545
Development is a matter of free will and not God's arbitrary use of power.....	546
Whoever is taught by God requires no further external knowledge.....	546
The souls' redemption from the abyss through Jesus Christ.... Beyond.....	547
Strength of intercession.....	548
Determining the time of the end - False prophets.....	549
Earthly life - illusive life.....	550
Faithless humanity.... The end is near.....	551
Characteristic of the church of Christ: The working of the spirit.....	552
Satan's work.... Heartfelt prayer for protection.....	552
Redeeming help for souls in the beyond through people.....	553
Serious admonition to consider the life after death.....	554
Divine Word.... Psychic messages.... Disguise.... Mark.....	555
'The gates of hell shall not prevail against it....'	557
Blessing of illness and suffering.... Maturing fully.....	558
Admonition to prepare for the end.....	558
Particles of soul.... Process of development on earth and in the beyond.....	559
Intellectual thought.... Truth from God.....	561
Help for poor souls.... Love redeems.....	561
Fighters for truth.... Misguided teachings.....	562
God is good and righteous.....	563
Serious reference to the end.....	564
The spirit of the Antichrist.....	565
Fighting against oneself on earth.....	565
Reply to unpleasant messages from Bietigheim.....	566
Has the infinitely long path of development been in vain?.....	567
Deifying the beings into children.....	568
Faith without love is dead.....	569
Behold, I make all things new....'	569
Expression of the divine spirit.... Satan as an angel of light.....	570
Forgiveness.... Atonement.... Justice.... (Law of cause and effect).....	571



Not inclination but love determines the will.....	572
God requires many labourers in the time before the end.....	573
Life energy - Spiritual energy.....	574
Large numbers of deaths.... Recalling the weak.... Decision.....	574
The helping hand of Jesus Christ.... Deliverance from the abyss.....	575
End of the period of Salvation.... God's plan of Salvation.....	576
Saviour and Physician.....	576
Our Father.....	577
Jesus came to the weak, sick and needy.....	578
Last Judgment.... Prior wake-up call.....	578
Free will is fundamental eternal law.... Attaining beatitude.....	579
Purpose of earthly life: Change of will and character.....	580
The last day will come suddenly and unexpected.....	581
New Testament and Appendix.....	581
Love is the key to the spiritual kingdom.....	582
The souls' hardship in the beyond.... Intercession.... Change of will.....	583
Consequences of unkindness in the beyond.....	584
Justice.... Recompense in the beyond.....	584
Earthly knowledge in the beyond?.....	585
The state of souls in the beyond.... Misguided belief - unbelief - love.....	586
Special mission: Fighting for truth.....	587
My kingdom is not of this world....'	588
Healing process.... Free will.....	589
Effect of atheism in the beyond.....	589
Strength of love.... Healing the sick.... Performing miracles.....	590
Reunion in the beyond in the kingdom of light.....	591
God's Word, an inconceivable grace in the last days.....	592
Tests of faith to fortify belief.....	593
Instruction for teaching ministry by God Himself.... Mission.....	593
Tests of faith to fortify belief.....	594
The will is judged even if the deed cannot be accomplished.....	595
Merciful Fatherly love for the fallen beings.....	596
Serious admonition.... The final phase of the earth.....	596
Communion.....	597
Misguided teaching about the Trinity.....	598
The Word (grace) recipients' advantage compared to the atheists.....	599
Serious wake-up call.....	600
Last Judgment.....	600
Characteristic of the inner Word.....	601
The narrow path.....	603
Satan's disguise where light is conveyed to Earth.....	605
'Forgive us our trespasses....'	606
Thinking and acting righteously.... Love your enemy.....	606
Descriptions of the beyond only illustrative and comparative.....	607
In My Father's house are many mansions....'	608
The only beatifying church.....	609
Wave of awakenings during the last days.....	610
God-inclined will is the passed test on earth.....	611
The inner Word.... Light.... Truth.....	612
The inner Word.... Light.... Truth.....	613
Spiritual hardship can only be remedied by spreading the pure Gospel.....	613
Everyone can hear God's speech.... in form of thoughts.....	614
The blood of Christ.... Guilt of sin.....	615

God... Father.....	616
Fatherly Words of blessing.....	616
Desire for light in the beyond.... Spiritual conversations.....	617
Earthly adversity should result in contacting God.....	618
Loss of earthly possessions can result in spiritual treasures.....	619
Every day is a gift.....	619
'Come unto Me....'	620
Awakening spiritual hunger.....	621
Spiritual hardship greater than earthly.... The adversary's activity.....	621
Persecution of the disciples of the last days.....	622
Satan's activity.....	623
Will to help and work of the beings of light.....	623
Complete devotion to God ensures paternal care.....	624
True Christianity.....	625
True Christianity.... Following Jesus.....	626
Miracle-work of the child Jesus.....	627
The blessing of spiritual knowledge in the beyond.....	628
Earthly task: Volition.... Wrong endeavour.....	629
Let there be light.....	629
The Father's voice.....	630
Confused thinking - Spiritual adversity.... Free will.....	631
When is pure truth guaranteed through the working of the spirit?.....	632
Formalities, ceremonies.... True church service.....	633
Formalities, ceremonies.... True church service.....	633
He knows that he has not much time left.....	634
Opportunities for attaining the childship to God.....	635
God does not condemn but wants to redeem.....	636
Serious admonition and warning of transience.....	637
Awakening the dead through God's Word.....	637
The Antichrist's influence before the end.....	638
Rapture.....	639
Satan's nature.... Fall and redemption.....	640
First created being.... Light bearer.... Apostasy from God.....	641
Battle of faith.... Antichrist.... Public confession.....	643
Fight with the sword of the tongue.... Truth.....	644
Spiritual turning point.... Alteration of this earth.....	645
Surrendering the will to God.....	645
All willingness to help is blessed by God.....	646
The bridge into the spiritual kingdom.... Jesus.....	647
Confusion during the last days.... Truth.....	648
Good Friday.... The path to Golgotha.....	648
"Whoever is loved by God...."	649
Earthly destiny corresponds to will.....	650
Spiritual rebirth.....	651
Day of Salvation or Day of Judgment?.....	651
Total disintegration of Earth.... Spiritualisation.....	652
The works of the flesh will be revealed.... Beyond.....	653
Calling upon the beings of light.... Prior connection with the Father.....	654
False Christs and prophets.... Satan's mask.....	654
Fulfilment of predictions.... Preceding disaster.....	655
Fulfilment of predictions.... Preceding disaster.....	656
Right prayer is the bridge to God.... Jesus Christ.... The bridge to Me is the prayer.....	657
'You truly have a Father'.... Father and child relationship.....	657

What is truth?... Where can it be found?.....	658
'Test the spirits....' False Christs and prophets.....	659
Purpose for creation.... Process of evolution.....	660
Serious admonition.... Materialistic outlook.....	661
Book of Books.... God's Word.....	661
Sudden end even for the believers.....	662
The Word of God.... Ray of light.... The door of your heart.... Guest.....	663
Thought currents correspond to will.....	664
Strength of faith.... Antichrist.... Counteraction.....	664
The right kind of prayer.... Relationship of a child with the Father.....	665
Salvation through Jesus Christ.....	666
Strong faith.... Following Jesus.....	667
Utilizing the time of grace before the end.....	668
Jesus Christ, leader on the right path.....	669
Spiritual progress through self-denial.....	670
Change of will in freedom.... Perfection.....	670
Witnesses to the end on the new earth for descendants.....	671
God's message to rationalists.... Deniers of God.....	672
God's Word is felt as a flow of strength by the souls in the beyond.....	673
Spreading the Gospel on God's behalf.....	674
Belief in Jesus Christ's mission.... Truthful instruction.....	674
Earth - School for the spirit.... Means to an end.... An end in itself.....	675
Free will.... God's will.... Divine order.....	676
Listening to God's voice.....	677
Attitude of intellectuals regarding spiritual gifts.....	678
Dulling the inner voice by rejecting the spirit.....	678
Ignorant and misguided people's attitude regarding truth.....	679
The urging of the spirit.... Discontentment.....	680
The souls' great hardship in the beyond.....	681
Satan bound.... The new earth.....	682
Guests at the table of the Lord.....	682
The church of Christ.....	683
Whoever pays tribute to the world pays tribute to Satan.....	684
False Christs and prophets.....	685
Constant contact with God ensures success.....	685
The church of Christ.....	686
Overcoming matter.... Spiritual kingdom.....	686
The end will come without fail.....	687
Disbelief regarding the announcements.....	688
Creation of the human being.... The fall of man.....	688
Worthlessness of earthly knowledge in the beyond.....	690
Adam.... Original spirit.... Lucifer's test.... Bursting the form.....	691
Taking refuge in the Father.....	694
Apparitions of Mary.....	694
Help in earthly and spiritual adversity.... Reciprocated love.....	696
Light of truth.... Lamps without oil.... Used garment.....	696
No one will enter the kingdom of heaven who pays homage to the world.....	697
Forerunner.... Proclaiming Jesus.....	698
The infant Jesus.....	699
Battle of faith.... Fighters for God.....	700
Strength of faith.... Healing the sick.... Miracles.....	701
Acknowledgment or rejection.... Jesus Christ.....	702
Predetermined fate.... God's love and help.....	702

Belief in Jesus Christ... Christ's suffering.....	703
Doubting divine revelations.... The adversary's cunning.....	704
False Christs and false prophets.....	705
Divine guidance.....	705
The spirit of God works where He wants.....	706
Fulfilling the commandments of love.....	708
The short phase of earthly life decides the fate in the beyond.....	709
The raging of natural forces.....	710
Healing the sick in the name of Jesus.....	710
Earthly life is the path but not the goal.....	711
Bringing the Gospel to souls in the beyond... Love.....	712
Blessing of suffering.....	713
'The measure you give....'	714
Fighting or helping.....	714
God's love can also be found in suffering.....	715
The Word from above... Outpouring of the spirit.....	716
The church of Christ... Living faith.....	716
Following Jesus... Living a life of love.....	717
Resurrection.....	718
God does not condemn, people condemn themselves.....	718
God's bond of love.....	719
Love 'He who remains in love remains in Me....'	720
Redeeming work for souls in the beyond in God's will.....	721
Awakened preachers.....	722
Healing the sick... Signs and miracles... Evidence of faith.....	722
Hereditary sin.....	723
Proclaim My Word to the world.....	725
Important mission... Spreading the Gospel.....	726
Change of the true Gospel... Followers?.....	727
Last Judgment is an act of divine love.....	728
Resurrection of the flesh.....	728
Arbitrarily taking one's own life.....	730
The church of Christ.....	731
Silent prayer... Public confession.....	731
Various gifts of the spirit.....	732
Speaking in tongues... Warning against wrong spirit.....	733
Everything serves to attain perfection.....	734
Compassion.....	735
Concept of eternity... Perfection.....	735
In the Father's house are many mansions.....	736
God's end-time revelation.....	737
The path of love and faith... Acknowledging God.....	738
The Coming of the Lord (to be understood literally).....	739
New Revelations... Reason... Bible.....	740
Hour of death without fear... Readiness.....	741
'Enter into thy closet....'	741
Last Judgment... Act of love and righteousness.....	742
Fate in the beyond corresponds to thoughts and wishes on earth.....	743
The time of the end is imminent.....	743
Earthly and spiritual issues... Inhabitants of other planets (flying saucers).....	744
The adversary's influence of will... Destructions.....	745
Success at the end of an earth-period... Scientists.....	746
Serious Words from the heavenly Father... Physician... Medicine.....	747

God's help towards attaining beatitude... Free will.....	747
Earthly task: Fulfilment of the commandments of love.....	748
Original sin... Emanation of love... Jesus Christ.....	749
Jesus had prior knowledge of His act.....	749
Divine spark... Correct relationship with God.....	750
The human being's destiny... Desire for truth.....	751
The guise of piety... Satan's activity.....	752
Hour of reckoning - Judgment... Retribution.....	752
Speedy end... Fulfilment of the predictions.....	753
Questioning thoughts are the first step towards ascent.....	754
Strong faith... Success... Love.....	754
"Fear not...".....	755
Living creations becoming children of God.....	755
God's reply to thoughts... Presence.....	756
Rebirth... Futile life on earth.....	757
The spirit of love protects against temptations and God's adversary.....	758
The right amount of selfish love... 'As yourself...'.....	758
Words of comfort... Suffering - Illness... Connection with God.....	759
Will of resistance to truth (Bible).....	760
Reason for Christ's birth... Act of mercy.....	761
'Take this and eat...'.....	761
Peace to all men of good will.....	762
Jesus heard the Word of God... Mediator between God and people.....	763
Patiently bearing the cross.....	764
Change of nature only from within.....	764
Freedom of will... Divine order... State of compulsion.....	765
Jesus' name defeats the demon.....	766
The correct use of time on earth.....	766
Serious admonitions.....	767
Every person is addressed by God.....	768
Task in life: Helping with love.....	769
Deification of the created beings.....	769
Explanation about 'spiritual spark' and 'soul'.....	771
The 'redeemed' at the end... Inhabitants of the new earth.....	772
The end... Transformation and new creation.....	773
Suffering and dying.....	774
Accountability before God's judgment seat.....	775
Jesus took all suffering upon Himself... Why suffering?.....	775
Gifts of the spirit... Conditions.....	776
Punishment for sin? Self-inflicted fate.....	777
Spiritual turning point... The approach of night.....	778
The task to spread the truth presupposes receipt of truth from God.....	779
The human being is close to the goal.....	780
Divine guidance through the spirit.....	781
Voice of conscience... Feeling... Right path.....	782
Deification... Spiritual spark... Whitsun May 25, 1955.....	782
Calm before the storm... Forearmed fighters.....	783
Strokes of fate... The Father's love.....	784
True prayer and church service.....	785
Correct direction of will – total freedom.....	786
Fight against longings and passions.....	787
Controller of fate... God of love.....	788
Strokes of fate... Remedies.....	789

Development of earth and human being.....	789
Sluggish thinking.....	791
The congregation of Jesus Christ.....	791
Create and work for eternity.....	792
Reunion in the beyond.....	793
Cosmic phenomena.....	794
'Descent into hell....'	795
Renewed captivity.....	795
Voluntarily being of service.... Selfish love.....	796
Means of grace.... Prayer.....	798
Separation of the planets.....	799
Approach of a star.....	799
Life on earth is but a passageway back home.....	800
Striving towards the goal.... God's help.....	801
Explanation about strokes of fate.....	802
Jesus Christ means everything.....	802
The plan of deifying the beings.....	803
God's constant care for the human being.....	804
Means of grace.... Walking with God.....	805
The creations' lack of self-awareness.....	806
God's mercy.....	806
The law of order is love.....	807
The narrow and the broad path.....	808
Social contributions.....	809
Contact with Jesus Christ in every adversity.....	810
Beings from other worlds?.....	811
Poverty does not prevent activity of love.....	811
Whatever you ask the Father in My name.... '	812
Mental activity.....	813
Voluntarily turning to God.... Bond of love.....	815
Eternal order is love.... Satan's activity.....	816
Indication of natural events.....	816
Spiritual information without material gain.....	817
Church buildings?.....	818
Changes in the constellations.....	819
The spiritual low level has been reached.....	820
Possession.....	821
Heartfelt contact with God.... Inner voice.....	822
Happiness and gratitude of redeemed souls.....	823
Jesus' birth.... Sacrificial death.....	824
Light from above.... The Word of God.....	825
Consider the end.....	826
Characteristic of the church of Christ.....	827
Change of will.... Jesus Christ.... Mercy - light - strength.....	828
Guests on earth.... Right custodians.....	829
Effect of misguided teachings in the beyond.....	830
The truth reveals God's perfection.....	830
Dangers of psychic communication.....	831
Apparitions of Mary.... Signs and miracles.... Satan's activity.....	832
With the Lord a thousand years are as one day.....	833
Recognising and acknowledging God.... Atheists.....	834
Concerning end time revelations.....	835
Voluntary bond with God.....	837

Belief in the existence of Jesus.....	838
Information about the end.....	839
The adversary tries to prevent the recognition of the Deity.....	839
Surrender to Jesus.... Saviour and Physician.... Redeemer.....	840
The soul, a miniature creation.... Retrospection.....	841
Atonement of guilt through Jesus Christ.....	842
Resurrection into life.....	844
The adversary's attempts to slip in.....	845
Spiritual and earthly change close at hand.....	845
Descent into hell.... Lucifer's opposition.....	846
Battle of faith.... Hostilities.... Antichrist.....	847
The sleep of the soul.... Misguided teaching.....	848
Descent into hell.....	849
Mere conformists will be unsuccessful.....	850
The path to the eternal home.....	851
Striving for spiritual gifts.... Characteristic of the church of Christ.....	852
Jesus' forerunner.....	853
The world poses great dangers.....	854
Correct proclamation of the Word.... God's presence.....	855
Granting prayers.... Faith.....	856
'My sheep recognise My voice....'	857
God reveals Himself in the Word.....	858
Union of the spiritual spark with the Father-Spirit.... Jesus.....	859
"No one comes to the Father...."	860
Intercession for fellow human beings.....	861
Voice of conscience.....	862
Prophetic gift.... A spiritual gift which demands action.....	863
Logical reasons for world events.....	864
World event.... Natural disaster.... Battle of faith.....	865
Knowledge about the process of pre-development.....	866
Explanation of this remarkable gift of grace.....	867
Beatitude or renewed banishment depends on free will.....	868
'God breathed a living soul into him....'	869
The crucifixion started a period of Salvation.....	870
Natural disaster before the end.....	871
Proclaiming Jesus' teaching of love is urgently needed.....	872
About 'Baptism'.....	873
God speaks as a Father to His child.....	874
Fear of death.....	875
Justification before a court.... Public testimony.....	876
Enforced actions are worthless for eternity.....	877
Calling upon Jesus Christ from the darkness.....	878
Consider the time after death.....	879
Different schools of thought.... Where is truth?.....	880
Final rescue attempts.... People's low level.....	881
Earthly limitations can be exceeded by spiritual means.....	882
Guardian spirit.... Spiritual guides.....	883
Fear of dying.... Beholding the spiritual kingdom before death.....	884
The concept of 'hell'.... Renewed banishment.... God's infinite love.....	884
Soft light.... Deceptive light.... (Sensationalism.... ).....	885
Jesus' soul.....	886
What is the soul.....	887
An hour of Christianity.... The way to God's heart.....	888

Right assessment of life on earth.....	889
Redeeming work in the beyond.....	890
The strength of Jesus' name.....	891
Answer to questions about the Immaculate Conception and advantages of the souls of light.....	892
Mysterious appearances.... (Flying disks).....	895
Certain destruction.... Propesies are fulfilling themselves.....	896
"Test all things and keep what is good...."	897
The ability to think is a commitment.....	898
Rapture.....	898
Contact with the spiritual kingdom.....	900
The near end should be mentioned time and again.....	901
Attaining freedom by the time of the end.... Jesus Christ.....	902
One shall serve the other.... Bargaining products, occupation.....	903
God's promise of help.... Strength of faith.....	904
"Whose soever sins ye remit...."	905
Negative results of misguided teachings.....	906
"Instituted words" for the Last Supper.....	907
'I came into the world....'	908
Redemption.... Last Supper.....	909
The close bond with God.....	910
A teacher's duty: to examine teaching material.....	911
Desire for truth.... Relinquishing existing knowledge.....	912
Conscious psychological work.....	913
Tradition.... Sacraments.... Sacramental effect.....	914
Transference of light in the beyond.....	915
The light beings' methods of rescue.....	916
Struggle for existence is essential.....	917
Predestination?... Different amount of blessings?.....	917
Battle of faith - Antichrist.....	918
World event.... Chaos.... Antichrist.....	920
Loving help for fellow human beings in distress.....	921
Beneficial effect of God's Word.... Awakening - Life.....	922
About Baptism.... Baptism for adults.....	924
The natural event is the last admonition before the end.....	925
True and false prophets.....	925
Misguided overzealousness.....	926
Purifying the divine plant nursery.....	927
Disputed question about God's human manifestation.....	928
Whoever remains in love....' Strange gods.....	929
'Judgment'.... The Word Itself will pass judgment.....	930
Satan's and the demons' activity during the last days.....	931
Resurrection on the third day.....	932
Resurrection of the dead into life.....	933
Indicating the end of an era.....	934
Fulfilment of humanly decreed commandments will not replace actions of love.....	935
The soul's change of abode.... Death of the body.....	936
Androgynous beings.... Beyond.....	937
Return to God necessitates sincerity of will.....	938
Reason for the destruction and new creation.... Hell - banishment.....	939
What are 'means of grace'?	940
Earthly improvement.... Worldly progress.....	941
The will for truth guarantees its receipt.....	942
Thoughts are emanations from the spiritual realm.....	943



The right physician and the right medicine.....	944
Reason for the revelations.....	945
Jesus Christ opens the gate to eternal life.....	946
Reunion and associations in the beyond.....	947
In the beginning was the Word.... '	948
Pollution of air - water - food.....	949
The earthly path of angel-beings.....	950
Blessing of mental communication with God.....	951
No liberation without Jesus Christ.....	952
'The table of the Lord' .... Divine Host.....	953
Earth is a place of perdition.... Devils.....	953
End time prophesies and admonitions.....	954
The blessing of doubting.... Truth.....	955
Which forces trigger natural disasters?.....	956
Faith without love is dead.....	958
'Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in Heaven is perfect...'	959
End Prophecies.... Are you My Own?.....	960
The will's decision in favour of God.....	961
The souls' fate in the beyond.....	962
Ability to believe presupposes will to believe.....	963
The soul's process of development before embodiment.....	964
Earthly knowledge is not 'wisdom'.....	965
Statements by seers and prophets.....	966
Don't let the sacrifice on the cross be in vain.....	967
God's blessing for every action.... Marriages.....	968
God's gift: the spark of love, a part of Himself.....	968
Jesus came as Saviour.....	969
Accountability towards God.... Doing one's duty is not enough.....	970
Attainment of childship to God only on this earth.....	971
The right path will be shown to people.....	972
Thinking ability does not mean generating thoughts.....	973
Spiritual coercion.....	974
'Seek ye first the kingdom of God....'	975
The faith in Jesus Christ is in danger.....	976
Calm before the storm.... Illusion of peace.....	977
God's plan of Salvation.... Original sin.... Adam's fall.... Work of redemption.....	978
Freedom of will excludes evidence of faith.....	979
Jesus' spiritual mission.....	980
Process of purification through strokes of fate.....	981
The agony of the being without self-awareness.... Rom. 8, 19:22.....	982
Free will caused the apostasy.... Deification.....	983
God's ways are not always people's ways.....	984
The Christ-Problem.... Trinity.....	985
Heartfelt desire guarantees God's Word.....	986
(Philippians).... Predestination.....	987
The sacrifice on the cross was offered for time and eternity.....	988
Reason for the profound knowledge.... Battle of faith.....	989
The human being's right attitude concerning Jesus' act of Salvation.....	990
Illness and suffering are necessary to purify the soul.....	991
"All power is given unto Me in heaven and on earth...."	992
The gift of healing the sick.....	993
Salvation only through Jesus Christ.....	993
Strengthening of will through Jesus Christ.... Assessment of will.....	994

God's or the adversary's entitlement over the soul is determined by the person himself.....	995
Messages concerning the continuation of Earth are more likely to be believed.....	996
Healing the sick.... Proclaiming Jesus Christ.....	997
Help from the universe.....	998
The adversary's activity in the garment of an angel of light.....	999
The adversary's works of deception.... Apparitions.....	1000
The adversary's works of deception.... Apparitions.....	1001
Satanic activity.... Countermeasure by embodied beings of light.....	1003
Destiny corresponds to free will.....	1004
Serious warning about God's intervention and consequences.....	1005
Spreading the Gospel throughout the whole world.....	1006
Jesus' battle against temptations.....	1007
'I bestow My grace upon the humble....'	1008
Announcing the forerunner of Jesus Christ.....	1009
Redeeming strength of Jesus' name.....	1010
Act of creating the spiritual beings.....	1011
The last disciples' ordeal at the time of the Antichrist.....	1014
A child's prayer to the Father.....	1015
The true church.... Sects.... Working of the spirit.....	1016
'Where two or three are gathered....'	1017
God's blessing.... Plan of Salvation.... Change of will.....	1018
Fall of the spirits.... Faculty of thought.... Lucifer's fall.....	1019
Good Friday.....	1020
Jesus' resurrection took the sting out of death.....	1021
The office of Judge.... Responsibility.....	1022
Do not forfeit your eternal life.....	1023
Everything has meaning and purpose.... Pests.... Weeds.....	1024
Is life on earth an end in itself or the means to an end.....	1025
Wrong interpretation of the Scriptures.... The working of the spirit.....	1027
Developing the ability to hear God's voice.....	1028
Wealth or poverty is neither an advantage nor a hindrance to attaining beatitude.....	1029
The problem of the Trinity.....	1030
God-inclined will assures His guidance.....	1031
Last Supper – Communion – Love.....	1031
Knowledge of the blissful as well as the wretched state.....	1032
Why is our past memory taken from us.....	1033
Call daily upon the name of Jesus.....	1034
Original sin and significance of the act of Salvation.....	1035
Every soul starts its earthly progress consciously.....	1036
God became visible in Jesus Christ.....	1037
The disciple's enlightenment only happened after Jesus' crucifixion.....	1038
Responsibility of parents and children.....	1039
Natural disaster before the end.....	1040
Man's conscious work of improving his soul.....	1041
Suffering as means of purifying the soul or love.....	1042
Cause and origin of Creation.....	1042
Nothing can cease to exist.... Gate of death.... True home.....	1044
Everything that happens serves to perfect the soul.....	1045
Explanation of the many cases of death: Closing the gates to the beyond.....	1046
Suffering as means of purifying the soul or love.....	1047
Purification of earth.....	1047
Painful teaching methods.....	1048
God wants to reveal Himself.....	1049

Remorse in the beyond.... Ascent.....	1050
Rejection of the divine Word in spiritual arrogance.....	1051
Unusual phenomena.... (UFO's).....	1051
Unusual phenomena.... (UFO's).....	1052
Only a short time of grace left.....	1053
Contact between stars.... (UFOs).....	1054
What is spiritual hardship?.....	1055
State of responsibility.... Receptive hearts.....	1056
Trials in old age.... Love and patience.....	1057
Earthly or spiritual thought currents.....	1058
'I will shorten your days....'	1059
The birth of Christ.... I.....	1060
The birth of Christ.... II.....	1061
Suffering purifies the soul.....	1062
'The measure you give will be the measure you receive....'	1063
Evidence of Jesus' existence on earth.....	1064
Love is the key to wisdom.....	1065
Scrutiny of spiritual values for divine origin.....	1066
The path of return to God.....	1067
Prerequisite for hearing God's voice: Detachment from the world.....	1068
The soul's process of pre-development.....	1069
What is a right prayer?.....	1070
Tribulations and trepidations of Jesus, the man.....	1070
Overcoming the gulf in the beyond: Jesus Christ.....	1071
Fighting selfish love.....	1072
The forerunner of Jesus Christ.....	1073
Resurrection.... Decomposition of the flesh.....	1074
The soul consciously starts earthly life .... Past memory.....	1075
Does the human being possess free will?.....	1076
God's plan of Salvation is based on the human being's free will.....	1076
Blind faith and dead Christianity.....	1078
Transformation of earth.....	1079
Sincere longing for unification with God.....	1080
Concerning the 'inner Word'.....	1080
Frequent introspection is necessary.....	1082
Answers to questions.... Serious examination of the origin.....	1082
Re-incarnation.....	1083
Resurrection on the third day.....	1084
The blessing of spiritual work.....	1085
The disciples' doubts after Jesus' arrest.....	1086
God's presence protects against the adversary.....	1087
God's exceptional help after the natural disaster.....	1087
Dialogue.... Forerunner.....	1088
The soul's continuation of life after death.....	1089
Everlasting battle against the world.....	1090
Free will.... Opportunity for ascent.....	1091
Change of character into love.... God's presence.....	1091
Effect of the strength of love.....	1092
Jesus' Ascension.....	1093
'The kingdom of heaven suffereth violence....'	1094
'The kingdom of heaven suffereth violence....' II.....	1095
The outpouring of the spirit.....	1096
Purifying the heart.....	1097

Harmful consequences of misguided teachings.....	1098
Redemption requires free will.....	1099
Free will and self-awareness.....	1100
Experiments... Work of destruction.....	1101
Experiments... Work of destruction.....	1102
John 14, 21 'He that hath My commandments....'	1102
God wants to be the subject of our thoughts.....	1103
Bond with God.....	1104
The being's re-transformation.....	1104
Great work of redemption in the beyond... Jesus Christ.....	1105
False Christs and prophets... Apparitions of Mary.....	1106
Concluding a period of Salvation.....	1107
Genuine prophecy.....	1108
Cause for the entire creation... Lucifer's fall.....	1109
Frugality.....	1110
Kingdom of light... Jesus Christ.....	1111
Announcement of a star.....	1112
Stage of self-awareness.....	1112
Earthly knowledge is worthless in the beyond... Wisdom.....	1114
State of twilight in the beyond.....	1115
Revelation 16, 18... Star.....	1116
Just retribution in the beyond.....	1117
Only God is Lord of creation... Star.....	1118
About the Last Judgment and the new earth.....	1118
Knowledge through study or through the spirit.....	1119
Utilisation of the short life time.....	1120
Answer to questions.....	1121
The angels' protection in the battle of faith.....	1121
Dialogue with the Father... His Word from above.....	1122
Forgiveness of sin through Jesus Christ.....	1123
God demands deliberation.....	1124
The table of the Lord – Communion.....	1125
Jesus, the good Shepherd.....	1126
Think often about the hour of death.....	1127
Satan's work as an angel of light... (Fatima).....	1128
Fear is insufficient faith.....	1129
Who was embodied in Adam?... I.....	1130
Who was embodied in Adam?... II.....	1131
Infinitely long fall into the abyss... Path of return.....	1132
Taking stock of oneself and contact with the spiritual realm.....	1133
Indications of disasters.....	1134
Death, where is your sting...!.....	1134
God's love and justice.....	1135
Christmas.....	1136
Responsibility in earthly life.....	1137
The soul's fate after physical death.....	1138
Reference to the end... Renewed banishment.....	1139
Love is life itself.....	1140
Carrying the cross... Following Jesus.....	1140
Jesus as leader.....	1141
'I will pour out My spirit upon all flesh...!.....	1142
Is knowledge necessary on Earth?... Commandments of love.....	1143
The strength of the Word... Daily work of improving the soul.....	1144

The strength of the Word... Daily work of improving the soul.....	1145
New earth... Romans 8.....	1146
Pure truth... The Word from above.....	1147
Destiny conducive to reach full maturity.....	1148
Spreading the Gospel... Jesus Christ.....	1148
Duration of returning to God.....	1149
Conscious psychological work.....	1150
Distributing the divine Word.....	1151
Standstill of earthly life.....	1152
Short or long lifetime.....	1153
God's care for the human being.....	1153
Comforting Words.....	1154
Disbelief in an end.....	1155
God's act of creation and goal.....	1156
Neighbourly love.....	1157
Self-awareness of the original spirit.....	1157
Development of the soul... Original spirit.....	1158
Bond with God.....	1159
Easter.....	1160
Spiritual low level necessitates upheaval of earth.....	1161
Serious examination of spiritual knowledge with God's support.....	1162
Limitation of knowledge.....	1163
Renewed banishment is the result of spiritual death.....	1164
Serious warning about the end.....	1165
Living faith... Awakening of life.....	1166
Contact with inhabitants of other worlds... 'In My Father's house...'	1167
God's blessing should be requested.....	1168
Forerunner... Knowledge about previous incarnation.....	1169
The end will come unexpectedly.....	1170
Separation of the spirits... The end of an earthly period.....	1171
The Father speaks to His child.....	1172
Following Jesus... Patiently bearing the cross.....	1172
Countless evidence of God.....	1173
God's justice demands atonement.....	1174
Unification... Blissfulness of the images of God.....	1175
Sincere desire for truth guarantees truth.....	1176
The final work of destruction.....	1177
Clarification regarding the working of the spirit.....	1178
'The measure you give will be the measure you receive...'	1179
Living in divine order is fundamental law.....	1180
Natural event and chaos.....	1181
Spiritual death and renewed banishment.....	1181
St. John 21, 25.....	1182
God as a loving Father.....	1184
Calling upon beings of light after prayer to God.....	1185
The soul will reap what it has sown.....	1185
Faith in God in free will.....	1186
Instituted Words.....	1187
'It is finished...'	1188
The soul consciously enters its embodiment.....	1189
Vast distance from God... End.....	1190
Warning about communicating with the beyond.....	1191
Scrutinising spiritual knowledge.....	1192

'I Am with you always, even unto the end of the world....'	1193
End and Rapture.... Paradise of the new earth.....	1193
Message to the formal Christians.....	1194
The spirits' and the adversary's resistance.....	1195
Jesus' resurrection and spiritualisation.....	1196
The voice of conscience.....	1197
The spirits' process of development.....	1198
John 14.... 'I will not leave you comfortless....'	1199
Gifts of the spirit.....	1200
False prophets.....	1200
True neighbourly love: Passing on the divine Word.....	1201
God's love.... Last days.....	1202
False spirits.... False prophets.....	1203
Dangers of psychic reception.....	1204
About the forerunner.....	1205
Tiny spark of divine spirit in the heart.....	1206
Implementation of the plan of Salvation.....	1207
Spiritual superiority is not spiritual arrogance.....	1208
God's human manifestation in Jesus.....	1208
Love and suffering purify the soul.....	1209
Unselfish distribution of the Word.....	1210
About abstinence and asceticism.....	1211
Signs of the last days.....	1212
About the UFO convention.....	1213
Selfless distribution of the Word.....	1214
The transformation work of Earth.....	1215
End of a period of Salvation and start of a new one.....	1215
Jesus' Words on the cross: 'I Am thirsty....'	1216
Strengthening of will and supply of strength through Jesus.....	1217
Jesus' last Words on the cross.....	1218
Fulfilment of divine promises.... Truth.....	1219
Cause and origin of creation.....	1220
The adversary oversteps his authority.....	1221
The light descended to Earth.....	1222
Jesus Christ's act of Salvation.....	1223
Consciously turning to God is passed test of will.....	1224
Explanation about different Word-reception.....	1225
What is the purpose of life on earth?.....	1225
The 'working of the spirit' in the human being.....	1227
Process of development on earth.....	1227
Matter is consolidated spiritual strength.....	1229
Spiritual pride and its danger.....	1230
Selfless vineyard work.....	1230
Low spiritual level.....	1231
Love one another.....	1232
Light of realisation through God's address.....	1233
The right prayer and its fulfilment.....	1234
The right concept of God.....	1234
Prerequisite for the 'outpouring of the spirit'.....	1235
God is a spirit Who has manifested Himself in Jesus.....	1236
'Work of the spirit' and the work of the spirit world.....	1237
Another prediction through God's Word.....	1238
About the incarnation of light beings.....	1239

Blind faith is worthless.....	1240
Free will.....	1241
Directing the souls in the beyond to Jesus Christ.....	1242
Only love will achieve the return.....	1243
The true church of Christ.... Peter, the rock.....	1244
Strokes of fate.... Spiritual death.....	1245
Divine Working of the spirit.... Speaking in tongues.... I.....	1246
Divine working of the spirit.... Speaking in tongues.... II.....	1246
God answers every question through the heart.... I.....	1247
God answers every question.... II.....	1248
A renewal of earth must come.....	1249
God's infinite love wants to give itself away.....	1250
Purpose of earthly existence.....	1251
Jesus' battle as a 'human being'.....	1252
How to follow Jesus.....	1253
Renewed banishment is the reason for the unusual revelations.....	1254
The grace of receiving the Word is a commitment.....	1255
Thought waves from beings of light.... Spirit-guides.....	1256
Taking notice of God's plan of Salvation.....	1257
The letter kills.... Lifeless proclaimers of the Word.....	1258
Space exploration is not God's will.....	1259
True bearers of light.... Deceptive lights.....	1260
Perfection means conformity to divine will.....	1261
Whitsun experience.....	1262
The Father speaks to His children.....	1263
Becoming God's 'children'.... Childship to God.....	1264
The significance of Holy Communion.....	1265
Doctrine of damnation is misguided teaching.....	1266
Transformation from death into life.....	1267
Explanation for the unusual knowledge.....	1268
Knowledge of God's will.... Responsibility.....	1269
Concept of time and space.....	1270
Jesus Christ opened the gate into the kingdom of light.....	1271
Reason for painful strokes of fate.....	1273
You humans are approaching the end.....	1274
Free will must accept the light.....	1275
Unchanged Word.... Important missionary work.....	1276
Origin of the creation work 'earth'.....	1276
Coming in the clouds.....	1278
Life of love protects from error.....	1279
Redemption only through Jesus Christ.... Self-Redemption is not possible.....	1280
Faith.....	1281
Only beings of light are permitted to teach.....	1281
God's protection in the battle of faith.....	1282
Conclusion of earthly progress only with Jesus Christ.....	1283
Catastrophe.... Antichrist.... Battle of faith.... End.....	1284
Decision by predestined guidance or experience.....	1285
You will live forever.....	1286
Serious warning against psychic receptions.....	1287
God's strength can also grant physical recovery.....	1288
Mentally directing the will towards God.....	1289
Awakening the divine spiritual spark will guarantee a change in character.....	1290
Jesus' free will as a human being.....	1291

Cycle... Concluding a period of Salvation.....	1292
You humans should strive for perfection.....	1293
Re-incarnation for special reasons.....	1294
God's language through the elements of nature.....	1295
God's nature is a mystery.....	1296
Every soul is an original spirit.....	1297
Every soul is an original spirit.....	1299
Falsification of the divine Word.....	1300
Further explanation regarding the soul.....	1301
Renewed reference to the natural event.....	1303
Low spiritual level... Test of faith... Battle... Rapture.....	1304
Change of nature into love with the help of Jesus Christ.....	1305
Information relating to purpose and reason of earthly life.....	1306
The difference between 'knowledge' and 'realisation'.....	1307
Spiritual low level is the reason for the disintegration.....	1308
Darkness... Knowledge... Truth... Love... Light.....	1309
What is love?... Changing selfish love into neighbourly love.....	1310
A forthcoming natural event.....	1311
The significance of realisation.....	1312
Wrong image of God... Misguided teachings.....	1313
Requested clarification regarding food.....	1314
Is the Bible completed.....	1315
Belief in the soul's continuation of life.....	1316
Promise: 'The outpouring of the spirit...!.....	1317
Introspection.....	1318
2 Peter 3:10.....	1319
The Eternal Light descended to Earth.....	1320
Teaching ministry... 'I will destroy the wisdom of the wise...!.....	1321
The earth's last hour.....	1322
The near end demands increased vineyard work.....	1324
Granting prayers... The right relationship of a child with its Father.....	1324
Are you living in truth?.....	1325
Every being fell and ascends voluntarily.....	1326
God's spirit does not contradict itself.....	1327
Forerunner... Visible appearance... The time is fulfilled.....	1328
God is love.....	1329
Predetermined intervals of time as periods of Salvation.....	1330
The work of changing into love and faith.....	1331
Battle of faith... Adversity... Rapture.....	1331
God reveals Himself in times of spiritual hardship.....	1332
Taking refuge in Jesus... The adversary's activity.....	1333
Reason for the catastrophe.....	1334
Purification of earth.....	1335
Love and suffering purify the soul.....	1337
The soul's individuality.....	1337
Reason for divine revelations.....	1338
The Word-reception is an act of freewill.....	1340
The last huge catastrophe.....	1341
Faith in God's presence.....	1342
Love imparts realisation.....	1343
And the Word was made flesh... '.....	1344
Free decision of will.....	1345
The adversary's increased activity against light bearers.....	1346



Resurrection of Jesus.... Easter.....	1347
Indirect and direct Word of God.....	1348
Fully maturing the soul.... Miracle healing - Compulsory faith.....	1349
'He that shall endure unto the end....'	1350
About the doctrine of re-incarnation.....	1351
The Ascension of Jesus Christ.....	1352
Commencement of receiving the Word 25 years ago (15th June 1937).....	1353
Weak faith or unbelief.....	1354
My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?.....	1355
Exceptional help at the time of misery.....	1356
Purpose of harsh strokes of fate: Bond with God.....	1357
Incarnated beings of light.... The working of the spirit - Channeled communications.....	1358
Spiritual knowledge proves awakening and bond with God.....	1359
Unity of ecclesiastical denominations?.....	1360
The transformation of the original spirit into creations.....	1361
'Judging' the souls at the end.....	1362
Testing the spirits.... The adversary's activity during the last days.....	1363
Jesus has satisfied God's justice.....	1364
The souls' agonising fate in the beyond.....	1365
Test the spirits.....	1366
Christ's Forerunner.....	1367
Did the human being evolve or was he a new creation?.....	1368
Was Adam the only human being created by God?.....	1370
Was Adam the only human being created by God?.....	1371
Ecclesiastical organisation.....	1372
Informing the soul about earthly life.....	1373
Incarnation of many light beings in the last days.....	1374
God's infinite love for His living creations.....	1375
God and Jesus are one.... Human manifestation of God.....	1376
Doubting divine revelations.....	1377
Time concept of earth's evolution.....	1378
The adversary clothed in light... Paradise on the new earth.....	1379
Understanding the working of the spirit.....	1380
The reason for the earth` s restoration.....	1381
Concerning the question: Incarnation of Jesus.....	1382
Can God's existence be proven?.....	1383
Apostasy of the beings.... Voluntary ascent.....	1384
Revelations are God's help towards ascent.....	1385
Recognising the true messengers.....	1386
Reason for deformed births.....	1387
God is inscrutable.....	1388
Signs of the last days.....	1389
Danger of arrogance.....	1390
The mystery of God`s human manifestation.....	1391
Promises relating to divine revelations.....	1392
God demands faith in His immense love.....	1393
False Christs and prophets.....	1394
Re-incarnation or possession?.....	1395
Contact with the world of light or the world of immature spirits.....	1396
Does God punish the children for the sins of the fathers?.....	1397
The act of Salvation and its spiritual reason.....	1399
Destruction of Earth.....	1400
Sympathy and antipathy.....	1401

Jesus' activity on Earth.....	1402
Unleashed elements of nature.....	1403
The messengers along the path of ascent.....	1404
Fear and misery.... God's intervention - Battle of faith.....	1405
People's attitude towards Mary, the mother of Jesus.....	1406
True servants of God.... Instituted words.... Working of the spirit.....	1408
The soul's union with its spirit.....	1409
God's ceaseless help on the earthly path.....	1410
Task to spread the Word.....	1411
Examination of spiritual 'receptions'.....	1412
God will implement His act of Salvation.....	1413
Introduction to spiritual knowledge.....	1414
New redemption period.....	1415
God wants to be loved and not feared.....	1417
State of paradise on the new earth.....	1418
Messiah, Saviour of humankind.....	1419
Christmas message 1962.....	1420
The human being's duty is to scrutinise spiritual information.....	1421
The adversary's onslaughts in the last days.....	1422
Clarifying traditional doctrines.....	1423
'Whose soever sins ye remit....'	1425
The church of Christ in its beginnings.....	1426
Correct decision of will in the state of self-awareness.....	1427
"The powers of heaven shall be shaken...."	1428
Feeding the soul is a priority.... Communion.....	1429
Indication of the many adversities before the end.....	1430
Spiritual state before the crucifixion.... Book of Books.....	1432
The soul's entry into the kingdom of light.....	1433
The soul's realisation what it once had been.....	1434
Different kinds of creations correspond to the beings' fall.....	1435
Examining spiritual information.....	1436
The significance of life on earth as a human being.....	1437
Difference between the 'working of the spirit' and 'psychic' receptions.....	1438
Grace of the act of Salvation: fortified will.....	1440
Jesus is God.....	1441
People's low spiritual state necessitates an end.....	1442
Harmonious life on the new earth.....	1443
New banishment inevitable for the adversary's followers.....	1444
The adversary's activity behind a mask.....	1446
All circumstances of life offer opportunities to mature.....	1447
The correct way of life is not enough to mature fully.....	1448
Creation of the new earth in a moment of time.....	1449
Vineyard work according to divine will.....	1450
Nothing will remain unredeemed forever.....	1451
God's human manifestation.....	1452
'Correcting' God's Word.... Corruption of truth.....	1454
Jesus taught love on Earth.....	1455
Only God is Ruler of the universe.....	1456
Explanation regarding original spirit and apostasy.....	1457
Two different kinds of revelations cannot be true.....	1458
Jesus suffered immeasurably.....	1459
God's instruction to educate fellow human beings about Jesus.....	1460
Why is the information about the process of return not known?.....	1461

Clarification about intercession.....	1463
Knowledge is given according to the soul's maturity.....	1464
There is no coincidence.... Nothing happens arbitrarily.....	1465
Process of the Word-reception.....	1466
Activity of demonic powers disguised as angels of light.....	1467
Jesus' life before His teaching ministry.....	1468
False Christs and prophets.....	1470
Gift of grace before the end.... Jesus Christ.....	1471
Explanation about re-incarnation.... Jesus and Salvation.....	1472
The audible Word requires a high degree of maturity.....	1474
The predetermined day of the end will be kept.....	1475
Time indication.... (Continuation of no. 8500).....	1476
Distribution.... (Continuation of nos. 8500 and 8501).....	1477
God requires a living faith.....	1478
Ascension of Christ.....	1479
Bearing suffering for fellow human beings.....	1480
Re-transformation into love.... Spiritual spark.... Outpouring of the spirit.....	1481
Are dissolved particles capable of suffering?.....	1482
Where God's Word is recognised, that is where He is present.....	1484
The outpouring of the spirit.... Whitsun.....	1485
Truth is light.... Darkness the result of heartlessness.....	1486
God's protection from the adversary's temptations.....	1487
God's Word will be heard eternally.....	1488
The condition to attain perfection on earth.....	1490
Encouragement for diligent vineyard work.....	1491
Prerequisites for hearing God's Word.....	1492
The Revelation of John.....	1493
God wants to answer questions.... Error.....	1494
'God sent His Son to Earth....'	1495
The Lord looks after His servants.....	1496
Belief in God in Jesus.....	1497
Earthly flourishing.... Swift decline.....	1498
The Word of God ought to be listened to.....	1499
Guarantee for receiving the truth.....	1500
Gathering strength ahead of the chaos.....	1502
People's duty is to draw attention to error.....	1503
Accepting truth is a commitment.... Errors.....	1504
Process of return.....	1505
Process of creation and apostasy of the beings.....	1506
Why is God speaking to people?.....	1507
Purpose of earthly existence as a human being.....	1508
God corrects misguided teachings.....	1510
Spiritualisation of soul and body.... What is the physical body?.....	1511
Spiritualisation of Jesus' body.....	1512
Explanation of matter and its task.....	1513
The meaning of earthly life.... Kind-hearted activity.....	1514
What was the human being and what is his earthly task?.....	1516
Love for God is demonstrated through neighbourly love.....	1517
Relationship of similar souls.....	1518
What did Jesus' body consist of?.... I.....	1519
Prayer for strength and grace.... Pride.... Humility.....	1521
The broad and the narrow path.....	1522
Suffering spiritualises soul and body.....	1523

Painful means can lead to faith.....	1524
The human being may not be compelled into believing by way of evidence.....	1525
God Himself conveys the truth to people.....	1526
Jesus' act of Salvation was the beginning of a new phase in the work of return.....	1527
The atheist's fate.....	1528
Acquiring virtues.....	1529
Reason for the work of transformation.....	1530
Intercession for souls in the beyond.... I.....	1531
Creation is God's work.....	1532
Wrong portrayal of God.... Error.....	1534
Intercession for souls in the beyond.... II.....	1535
Spiritual results should not be underestimated.... Spirit is superior to intellect.....	1536
Chaos after the intervention.....	1537
What did Jesus' body consist of?.... II.....	1538
Inscrutability of the Deity.....	1539
Deceptive works of the adversary.... (UFOs).....	1541
Destruction of earth is the result of experiments.....	1542
People lack love and faith.....	1543
People don't know about their immense spiritual hardship.....	1544
Historic evidence of Jesus and His act of Salvation does not exist.....	1545
Vineyard work according to God's will.....	1546
Strength and self-awareness.... Thinking ability - Will.....	1547
Indication of the adversary's activity.... (Speaking in tongues).....	1548
Explanation about baptism with water.....	1549
Why do people so easily fall prey to error?.... Truth.....	1550
The true church of Christ.....	1551
The magnitude of the original sin necessitates Salvation through Jesus Christ.....	1552
Diseases and cure.....	1553
Everyone would be able to hear God speaking.....	1554
God carries out his plan of Salvation.....	1555
There shall be light among people.....	1556
Misuse of divine gifts (Talents).....	1558
Task to spread the truth.....	1559
The embodied light beings' willingness to help.....	1559
Jesus as a human being knew of His mission.....	1560
Cause of Lucifer's apostasy from God.....	1562
True church service requires a Father-child relationship.....	1563
Calling upon the 'Holy Spirit'.....	1564
Question: what would have happened had Adam not failed?.....	1565
Purification of Christ's spoilt teaching.....	1566
The most important commandment has to be fulfilled: Love.....	1567
Following Jesus: Bearing the cross.....	1568
Effect of free will.... Sudden death.....	1569
The final powerful work of destruction.... I.....	1571
The final powerful work of destruction.... II.....	1572
Various schools of thought.... Pretended worship.....	1573
Unification of ecclesiastical organisations?.... Spoilt teachings.....	1574
Wrong interpretation of Jesus' Words.....	1576
The adversary's activity will not be prevented.....	1577
Sacraments.... (Ordination to the priesthood - Anointing the sick).....	1578
Effect of misguided teachings in the beyond.....	1579
Attribute of divine teaching: human manifestation problem.....	1580
Psychic receptions - Credibility.....	1581

Knowledge about Jesus Christ is of utmost importance.....	1583
Clarification about UFOs.....	1584
Truth emanates from God himself.....	1585
The beings' gradual higher development in Creation.....	1586
Christmas 1963.....	1588
John 14, 15-26.....	1590
The bond of love shall connect everyone without distinction.....	1591
Spiritual low level.... Lovelessness.... Selfish love.....	1592
Frequent question: Why did the God of love let a human being suffer so?.....	1593
God's true representatives are appointed by God Himself.....	1595
Further indication of disasters and war.....	1596
Lack of knowledge and disbelief in God's address.....	1597
The Word-recipient's task: Purification of Christ's (spoilt) teaching.....	1598
Public confession during the battle of faith.....	1600
Explanation of 'blessing'.....	1601
The day of the end is decided for eternity.....	1602
The true description of the act of Salvation.....	1603
God Himself is the source of the revelations.....	1604
Emergence of the Antichrist.....	1606
The bond with God.... Adversity and suffering.....	1607
What kind of prayer will be granted?.....	1608
'In the beginning was the Word....'	1609
Explanation regarding free will.....	1610
Explanation about the coming of the Lord.....	1611
The souls' fate after death varies.....	1612
The end of a period of Salvation is assured to you.....	1614
A teacher gets educated by Myself.....	1616
Was Jesus' soul already incarnated before God's human manifestation?.....	1617
Counteracting misguided views about Jesus' incarnation.....	1619
Free will must accept spiritual knowledge.....	1620
Jesus' body was also solidified substance in accordance with God's will.....	1621
Only God can convey the truth to a person.....	1622
Who has the right to 'teach'?.....	1624
Information about God's plan of Salvation.....	1625
Which knowledge is 'patchwork'?.....	1626
The process of creation has taken eternities.....	1627
Reason for the human being's free will.....	1629
The early death of children.....	1630
Spiritual darkness.... Denial of free will.....	1631
God's perfection knows no limits of time and space.....	1632
Concept of time and space.... Bliss.....	1634
Cosmic changes.....	1635
Cosmic changes.....	1636
A mediator's introspection.....	1637
No beatitude without Salvation through Jesus Christ.....	1638
'The measure you use will be the measure you receive....'	1640
God's adversary in disguise as an angel of light.....	1641
Immortality.....	1642
Every person has to accept the consequences of his knowledge.....	1643
God only created beings of equal perfection.... I.....	1644
God only created beings of equal perfection.... II.....	1645
Reply to a question about 'Yogis'.....	1647
The outpouring of the spirit upon the disciples then and now.....	1649

Knowledge of the original sin is necessary in order to understand the act of Salvation... in order to acknowledge Jesus Christ as the 'Redeemer'.....	1650
Exposure of misguided teachings is God's will.....	1651
Forerunner.....	1652
Faith comes alive through love.....	1653
Battle against error.....	1654
Who believes in the long path before human existence.....	1655
Correction of misguided teachings.....	1655
Other religions' attitude towards Jesus Christ.....	1656
Addition to Yogi - message.....	1657
Spiritual messages must profess Jesus Christ as Redeemer of the world.....	1658
Pretended worship.....	1659
The task of fighting misguided teachings.....	1660
About speaking in tongues.....	1661
Acts 7, 55-56.....	1662
Are the creations of a spiritual or material kind... Diversity of stars.....	1663
Unidentified flying objects.....	1664
Study does not guarantee spiritual knowledge.....	1665
Racial questions... Doctrine of re-incarnation.....	1666
Interpretation of the divine Word.....	1667
Strength of faith... Nourishing the believers.....	1668
The latter-day Saints.....	1669
Free will must accept the truth.....	1670
Correction of a big error.....	1671
Correction of a big error.....	1672
What can be regarded as divine revelation?.....	1673
How did evil arise?.....	1674
God cannot 'excuse' the sins.....	1675
Comforting Fatherly Words.....	1676
Acknowledgment of Jesus... Final decision of faith.....	1677
Different status of the created beings.....	1678
The path through Satan's world.....	1679
"I will guide you into truth...".....	1680
Renewed reference to the end.....	1681
Spoilt spiritual knowledge has to be corrected.....	1682
The darkness thickens.....	1683
How long did Christ's doctrine remain pure?.....	1684
Reply to Habermann .....	1685
God's address to souls in the beyond.....	1686
Task.....	1687
Lorber.....	1688
Good and evil... Eternal law.....	1688
About the origin of evil.....	1689
The vineyard labourers' duty is to take action against error.....	1691
God's Word intends to attract people's love.....	1692
What is the world?.....	1692
God corrects a big error.....	1693
God Himself substantiates the revelations with the near end.....	1694
In the state of compulsion progress is guaranteed... but as human being?.....	1695
1 Corinthians 15, 29... 'Act of baptism on a dead person'.....	1696
Souls in the beyond participate in teachings.....	1697
The human being is not a product of coincidence by a Creative Power.....	1698
After reading a book about Indian religions.....	1699

Explanation about the 'existence as a human being'.....	1700
Confirmation of the prophesies.....	1701
Only prayer protects from the adversary's activity.....	1702
Keen intellect is an obstacle to correct realisation.....	1702
Love recognises the error in the beyond.... Intercession.....	1704
Do the Gospels correspond to truth?.....	1705
Good Friday.....	1706
Faith and love lead to unification with God.....	1706
Severe suffering can result in childship to God.....	1707
The extent of the natural disaster before the end.....	1709
The path under the cross must be taken by all people.....	1710
The doctrine of the soul's sleep.....	1711
Jesus descended into the abyss after His crucifixion.....	1711
Why constantly New Revelations?.....	1712
What would have happened if Adam had not failed?.....	1713
Why do we have to do penance for Adam's sin?.....	1715
Jesus' forerunner.....	1716
The end will come for certain.....	1717
The human being's true home.....	1718
Which messages guarantee the truth.....	1719
Appeals for a gift of strength for the souls of the deceased.....	1720
Pre-Adamites.....	1721
Time estimation not possible for people.....	1723
Sincerely pursue the thought of redemption through Jesus.....	1724
What fate is the world heading towards.....	1725
Prehistoric people?.....	1725
Pre-historic people?.....	1727
World conflagration.... Natural disaster.... Decision.....	1727
Total dedication and complete submission of will.....	1728
Recalling the vineyard labourers.... Continuing diligent activity.....	1729
Only truth leads to the goal.....	1730
Warning about changing the Word of God.....	1731

## Reminder to endure.... Spiritual knowledge....

**BD No. 0182**

**November 16th 1937**

**B**ehold, my child, everything you start incorporates the blessing that your thoughts are always turned towards the spirit and anyone who strives that way acts in agreement with the Highest Being. If you leave this path, innumerable possibilities will be lost to you.... Your life goes on but in part not as evaluated as is possible this way. And since it is not just for the salvation of your soul but for the soul of many of earth's children you have to endure.... Because you can be immensely effective on earth. We have no other means to impart spiritual knowledge to you in a better way, we can only use the laws given to us by our Lord and Saviour, and during our communication with you we exhaust every avenue for your benefit. And again it depends on your will to receive more and more.... The work on yourself.... the ever deepening union with God.... will also enable you to penetrate ever deeper into divine truths.... and by doing so you in turn give us the opportunity to pass on all the lessons as instructed by our Saviour.

Amen

**G**reat and mighty is the Lord who created you but small and powerless is he who does not want to know Him. And therefore you may always trust in the Lord that He, in His power and glory, will protect you, His children, from what does not come from Him, when just a call.... an imploring thought for help gets in touch with Him. What He has created shall continue according to His will, and when you choose the kingdom of God you have to give up all earthly things which cling to you. Because only the human being is judged, not his possessions.... but when God beholds the hearts of people nothing remains hidden from His Fatherly eyes. And meekly you will follow wherever the Heavenly Father will lead you.... because He guides right who trusts in Him. Therefore praise the Lord Who, with divine love, gives everyone that place on earth which is helpful for his salvation. Those who strive for perfection have to serve.... and always be willing to endure for the Lord. It is unspeakably bitter for those who plan their lives by themselves to be excluded from His Fatherly grace.... To those who believe that they don't need God's love, who believe that they alone are in charge of themselves and their destiny the Father remains distant until they too, in silent recognition of the Divinity, will ask for the love of the Father. Only then will they receive it and this in turn will release the grace by virtue of which the human being can now wrestle upwards ever higher. Vast physical and psychological conflicts still await these poor deluded people, because they can only be directed towards their Creator that way.... only in that way will they open their eyes and ears to their spiritual friends, to be finally guided by them onto the right path.... Hardly anyone comes close to the Heavenly Father without suffering.... You, My child, are granted the grace to know your Saviour close to you when you are full of love for Him.... your heart will rejoice for being allowed to stay in constant contact with Him but give Him everything you love and value.... and your life will be ever richer because the sun of grace will shine on you eternally....

Amen

**Trials....**

**B**ehold, my child, in all your adversities of life rests a profound purpose and in order to fulfil this you must patiently endure what the Lord places upon you. You are often moved by the desire to be close to your heavenly Father as a child, and this also involves the willing submission to His instructions. God sends these trials upon His children in order to draw them ever closer to Himself, for all these are touchstones on the earthly path and only their overcoming can advance you in your striving.... And nothing is ordained by the heavenly Father in His wisdom without purpose, even if people are unable to grasp it.... This is why all of you must submit yourselves to His orders with unquestioning trust in God, it will only be a blessing for you.

And now, my child, hear our teaching: When the Lord sends Words of salvation to His Own which are not accepted because they lack understanding.... the inner contact with their Creator.... He lets trials come upon them in order to convince them of His will.... for the human being so often deems himself able to avoid a higher Power.... before he has to admit that his destiny rests in other hands than in his own. And time and again the Lord, in His love, takes mercy upon His earthly children. To use the short time on earth correctly, that is, according to God's mind, by constantly striving for perfection is the Highest Good a person can call his own, since it only depends on his will. And God repeatedly guides his thoughts into spiritual regions.... he is so often warned and informed of eternity.... if only he has the will to serve his Lord and Creator a little he is sure to find the right path by virtue of all spiritual beings which, for the sake of his protection, accompany him on his journey through life. To entrust oneself more to the inner voice and not to fight against thoughts pertaining



to the beyond.... to life after death; such thoughts will come to everyone.... and these thoughts must become dear and familiar to you.... instead of frighten you such that you unwillingly reject them.... Anyone who, concerned about his soul's salvation, does whatever it takes to progress spiritually, will not be scared of physical death.... since he only looks upon it as an entrance into another life which will satisfy his heart's longing to be united with his Lord and Saviour. Therefore, pay no attention to the sorrow on earth.... it is merely the means to guide you on the right path which shall lead you to eternal peace.

Amen

## Old Testament....

**BD No. 0185**

**November 17th 1937**

**Y**our spiritual knowledge will grow if you willingly put your trust in us and stay devoted to your Saviour in constant love. We are instructed to tell you about the teachings of the Old Testament. Before the Saviour became a human being, God gave His voice to His prophets and conveyed His commandments through them. They taught that the Messiah would come to bring Salvation to all mankind. Yet God, the Lord, never gave them the instruction to provide information about the sins of the Fathers.... Just like today, God has always proclaimed to people that they should live in faith and with love for the Creator. And yet people brought documents into being which intended to testify of the Lord's will.... It could be called presumptuous had such documents not been produced with the best of intention to thereby serve the Lord and Creator of heaven and earth.

And now, as a result of these teachings, people try to deny everything.... even the Words of the Lord Himself, Who had given them through His prophets for the benefit of people. Therefore, do not reject what is beyond your judgment.... Let God reign anew and accept what He sends to you in clear Words which will touch your hearts and which you will understand better than the Book of the Fathers. But this, too, is incorrect.... what you do not understand you should not judge.... Do not reject it, for in so doing you can reject much truth as well.... No house should be without the Word of God, yet even if the Old Book no longer provides anything of comfort to you, do not dismiss it.... times have changed and with it also people's way of speaking.... Do not renounce the Word of God, instead, appeal to the Father for enlightened reading.... that you correctly understand what He gave to you through the prophets.... and that the teachings of truth should be imparted to you. Time and again the divine Father's love will find ways and means for His teachings to find a way into people's hearts.... and to protect you from error He will guide your thoughts, if only you **want** to understand and to receive **divine truths** from the Book of Books and not try to ascertain people's weaknesses and faults in a human way.

Only pure, virtuous, God-devoted thinking will vouch for the truthfulness of the Words which God lovingly conveys through His instruments to His earthly children. If this thinking is combined with earthly endeavour.... if it is not entirely focussed on the Heavenly Father, then every work created by human hand will no longer be purely divine but humanly misguided.... and this explains why so many spiritual investigators refuse to accept the spiritual teachings. Yet here again the fact applies that **science** is unable to fathom what is truth and what are wrong teachings.... the realisation only comes to those who take refuge with the Heavenly Father and appeal to Him for enlightenment. He will not refuse His grace to them and lead them onto the right path.... the path of realisation. Hence, confidently submit yourself to our Words and take notice of everything God bestows on you in order to reveal the pure truth to you....

Amen

**T**he time will come when it will be revealed to you what the Saviour in His love has intended for you. Then you must be able to love so very profoundly that no doubt can enter your heart. Our striving and efforts aim to convey such strength to you through proclamations that you will accept everything you are offered as pure truth. Notice that everything sent to you by the Lord will invigorate your spirit.... that in many an hour you had already been able to draw comfort from His Words.... that the Saviour only taught you such things which corresponded to your comprehension.... However, His Work will be concluded with such gifts which will guide you into the most profound truth and impart such spiritual knowledge to you that you will recognise the magnitude of His love and power thereby. Strive towards this profound faith which is the basis of your forthcoming activity.

And now be ready to receive: God's teachings exist forever and eternity, and the Lord always finds among humanity those who are of service to Him and help to spread His teachings. But the human ear and heart are not always willing to accept them. All the miracles the Lord already has allowed to happen .... were only rarely recognised as such.... At the time of Christ many a miracle occurred, and even then only a few turned to Him, for the human being has become hardened through the influence of evil and believes more in him than in his Creator. Therefore blessed is the one whose heart is open to everything that comes from above.... who, in faith of the Saviour, places his work on earth in the service of the Lord. The Lord will enlighten all of them and give them strength to work according to His will for the salvation of the human children's souls.... Thus you, too, will experience constant progress and fulfil your purpose every day. The acceptance of the Words of God is your guarantee that the Lord is with you in His grace and blesses you. Accept everything humbly, willingly and devotedly and fulfil the commandments of the Lord.... and your faith will grow ever stronger and guide you into higher spheres.

Amen

**Hallowed halls.... Blessing of the work for spiritual beings....**

**T**hus begin in the name of God. All those your heart is looking for are present.... You have to fight against temptation again, this complicates your reception, but always stay in loving contact with us and you will be helped at all times.

Now try to follow us:

We carefully prepared what you shall receive and need only your attention. All those who derived blessings from our Words reside in hallowed halls. The same will be granted to you when you fight for your Saviour, for a life in splendour is prepared for His defenders.... Illuminated by the Saviour's love they only desire to behold the eternal light.... the Lord and Creator of Heaven and Earth, from face- to- face.... Countless souls implore you to help them in their adversity, to escape the control of evil forces. For all of these the path is still so long before they arrive where eternal bliss awaits them.... The opportunity is offered to you through tireless work on Earth to also redeem a large number of these poor souls, since you can point out to many, many people to lovingly work likewise for so many spiritual beings.... Through prayer and devout conduct on earth the strength of all beings keeps constantly growing.... none of you can assess the beneficial effect a way of life in spiritual striving has on the spiritual beings surrounding him.... just as many, which are still in contact with the beings on earth through God's wisdom, partake in their earthly life and with hope and trepidation long that all should turn towards the divine Father.... After all, their activity in the beyond is to constantly care for these earthly children.... and their spiritual endeavour in the beyond also only ever concerns their entrusted earthly children's salvation of soul. The battle for such souls

is often hard, and if you can helpfully intervene.... by imparting our teachings to your brothers and sisters on earth, countless beings will thank you for this, and therefore they follow your effort with constant concern and hope. Oh, if you humans could only roughly assess how many blessings you can provide with your work.... you would only serve the Saviour from now on and immerse yourselves in love for your fellow human beings.... and you would only ever strive towards the goal of creating eternal glories for yourselves.

Amen

### **Prayer....**

**BD No. 0188**

**November 19th 1937**

**W**e support you as well as we are able to do so, hence all your fear and worry are unnecessary, it only depends on your prayer.... if you always seek refuge in this you need not worry, for everyone's heartfelt prayer for enlightenment will be answered. Dear child, spiritual forces want to temporarily make use of you, they want to bestow upon you sublime teachings of God's wisdom. Pay attention as to how they are given to you. For the Father has given His children one thing in the face of all adversities.... prayer.... What merciful evidence of His divine love is the being-allowed to beseech Him!.... He offers everyone the opportunity to receive help merely by sending heartfelt thoughts to Him at any time.... Compassionately the Father comes to meet each person who calls upon Him in his distress. Whoever amongst you wants to reject this grace loses every possibility that divine helpers will ease his activity on earth. Left to his own devices he will lack the right knowledge.... he will travel his path in life in error and spiritual darkness.... What God gave you through the blessing of prayer is of priceless value for you, after all, it establishes the contact between the heavenly Father and His earthly children. Only someone deluded would reject such means of grace.... Every child of God, however, will thank the Father for this immense merciful evidence of His love and gratefully accept what he is offered. The Lord wants to test you in prayer, because the formal prayers you use are not sufficient.... they do not penetrate to the Father as long as your heart does not speak.... It is only valuable and effective if you put all your childlike pleading into the prayer, be it in words or in thought.... You must always speak to God from the heart, then He will answer your prayer and give to you according to God's wisdom. For this reason you should trustingly hand all your worries over to your Father, Who will answer your prayer such as it will benefit you for eternity.... And always submit to His will. For He alone knows what is good for you, and He will give to you such that it will be a blessing for you.... Always regard prayer as a blessing.... the bridge on which the Lord allows you to come to Him.... and use this opportunity as often as you can.... at the end of your days you will recognise how richly blessed your life on earth became through it.

Amen

### **Protection from error.... Admonition to pray....**

**BD No. 0189**

**November 19th 1937**

**Y**ou shall hear our teachings continually. Behold, God will give to you according to your will as it is good for you. You will always be able to hear His Word.... His loving instructions will be offered to you as long as your will is good and you want to serve the Lord, but always make sure that you will continue to fight for your faith, for it will become increasingly easier for you to receive the more steadfastly you believe. Ponder everything we give to you in your heart and you will notice that much strength will flow to you if you allow the teachings to take proper effect in you.... Sometimes it might well seem to you as if you write down your own thoughts, yet always reject such ideas.... the protection around you does not permit that mistakes will enter your writing.... These teachings are intended for many people, and only pure truth shall

arise through you.... therefore beware of such thoughts which only interfere with your composure and also actively impede our transmissions. Only one thing is essential, that you accept everything with profound faith.... that you utterly trust in your Saviour, Who will not let you live in error, and that you gratefully receive from His hand whatever He gives to you. Now be ready and listen: Once again a worker has arisen for the Lord in whom all of us pin great hopes. Once your heart has participated in this great act of mercy by our heavenly Father it will never want to let go of it again.... The pleasures of the world will no longer be able to beguile such a child, for it will live in God's grace, to live each day in His love is incomparably more valuable. The desire will soon arise to penetrate the spiritual world more deeply, and the earthly world with its enticements can no longer offer the child of God anything that is comparable to these blessings. And yet time after time the Father cautions not to slow down in prayer, for only through constant prayer will the grace and strength be repeatedly gained again, and only in this way can the human being carry on and attain the goal. Watch and pray! So that you will not succumb to the tempter who relentlessly seeks to alienate the human being from divine striving. And through prayer you will always repel all evil surrounding you and only partake in the grace of the Lord. Therefore remain in prayer and call upon the Father for help with every thought, that He may bless your endeavour and give you strength to believe.

Amen

### **Effect on uninformed spiritual beings....**

**BD No. 0190**

**November 20th 1937**

**I**n the course of time the Lord permits us to give you the information that shall please you. In the realm of eternity many exist whom you, due to your striving, taught to think entirely differently. Silently and gently they appear close to you and pay attention to everything you do and think. And they, too, gradually begin to understand their situation and their purpose. Their thoughts and intentions now aim to integrate and to make contact with benign spiritual beings. Your activity on Earth has already become a blessing for them.... time and again they return to you and regard the possibility of your contact to the beyond in amazement. The ray of light you emanate as soon as our contact has been established attracts many poor souls.... they are still earth-bound and wherever such ray is shining they congregate.... A loving thought granted by you to all of them will time and again give them hope and strength to start the work of improving themselves and to turn to the Deity in dawning realisation. What you already give to those is infinitely valuable and beneficial. Many a soul would like to come forward and entrust his worries and wishes to you, but the time for this has not come yet.... not for them, and neither do we want to disturb your peace. Just now we are acting according to the Lord by only giving you what is good for you and your peace of mind. However, were you able to see the group of those who follow your effort with hope and trepidation, it would already be enough to impel you into using the opportunity of making contact with us as often as you can. If only it were possible for us to often take such direct effect in the earthly children.... it would result in so much blessing! You may always turn to us with devout faith and trust.... countless souls anxiously worry that you might leave this path, and as far as our strength permits we will all helpfully stand by your side, therefore you can very confidently continue your work and need not worry that our support might ever be withdrawn from you. Our Lord and Saviour's love is beyond measure, and He will always provide His Own with refreshment and strength for their pilgrim's journey to their true home.

Amen

**I**n agreement with our Lord and Saviour we are giving you a proclamation today which shall enable you to also uphold to scholars that your endeavour is ordained by God and well-pleasing to Him. So many people fight a harsh and difficult struggle in order to exist, while good fortune falls into other people's lap, and they have little sympathy for the hardship and suffering of the former. If you believe that they were abandoned by the Lord then you should take a closer look and you will notice that where the human being has to fight for his daily life His commandments are far more likely to be fulfilled than where people are granted an easier fate....

And thus you will notice that a troubled human being is far more likely to direct his thoughts such that they will lead to his salvation.... but that the person living a carefree life considers any idea of justification before the Heavenly Father inconvenient and will quickly reject it once it arises in him. If you compare this to how willingly Christ accepted His fate for love of humankind, because He thereby wanted to alleviate the suffering of the earthly children's course of life, then it follows, how little the Lord wanted to burden you and how much he endeavoured to reduce this load by patiently taking the suffering of humankind upon Himself. The magnitude of His love was capable of enduring other beings' suffering, and in order to sacrifice Himself on behalf of others, the Lord let Himself be nailed to the cross. Consequently all those who.... meekly and patiently.... bear their suffering on earth are taking part in Christ's act of Salvation, for the human being will only achieve perfection through suffering.... thousands and thousands of souls will be saved for the eternal kingdom through suffering. The other person, however, who is not burdened by anything, will not gain many blessings from his life on earth, for he will close himself to all admonitions placed into his heart and remains far behind the former.... So if you wonder why the Lord takes such different care of His Own, why He lets one person mature through adversity and grief, but protects the other from heartache and problems then the Lord will answer this Himself:

'I gave everyone the pound so that he shall use it'. In the same way as the human being relates to God he will also receive.... 'Is there anyone amongst you at whose heart I haven't knocked?.... Is there anyone amongst you whom I have not approached in order to be admitted by him?' The poor man gives of the little he has.... but the rich man turns a deaf ear to the pleas of those who turn to him for help. And thus the Lord will be admitted by the poor but rejected by the rich whenever He desires to be admitted by him. Hence the Lord chooses who has been of faithful service to Him and remains far away from those who obstinately refused to hear His call.... But soon you will experience how the Father protects His Own and informs them of His love.... Then you, too, will awaken, who have hesitated for so long to admit the Lord into your heart. For the time you were granted on this earth is short. (Break)

**Indications....**

( Continuation of B.D. 0191)

But now different forces take effect in the human heart, good argues against evil, and very frequently evil has indeed great power over the human being.... A person is far more inclined to accept what will distance him from the Lord, if his external circumstances in life don't prompt him to appeal for help from the Lord in heartfelt prayer. Thus the strength with which the human being would be able to resist the temptations of evil will steadily diminish and the tempter's power, his influence, grow ever more. Prayer is very often forgotten by a person whose life consists of barely any struggle for existence. In due course, these poor souls will completely harden their hearts to the beneficial influences of the spiritual beings which are assigned to them for their protection.

This is why we most urgently suggest renouncing the world and its earthly pleasures, for only this will increase the strength to work for the salvation of the soul. All people blessed by earthly possessions have the urge of wanting to indulge themselves, which is a great danger, for the more they focus their intentions and endeavours on the world, the more they will distance themselves from the spiritual world.... and if they are made aware of the fact that the real purpose of life is actually another one, they merely try twice as hard to deaden such thoughts.... which intend to guide them onto the right path.... with earthly pleasures. They live their life as if they were able to live forever.... And yet every person will receive enough indications and they can see by the fate.... the sudden passing away of many a fellow human being.... how necessary it is to familiarise themselves with the thought of the beyond. The hour will come to everyone, early to some, late to others; and to have lived a long life without having grasped its meaning is indescribably painful....

This is why the effort of gaining these souls is twice as hard but also commendable.... To draw such a soul away from the opponent requires much love and patience and loyal endurance. Anyone with the opportunity to influence such hearts should not neglect to do so.... although they certain will need infinitely more help on earth, because these poor souls' thoughts will ever more deludedly turn away from spiritual matters.

Receiving the information is causing you difficulties; we will give you more when the time is right.

Amen

**Enemies of the human race.... Battle.... 'Victory is yours...'**

**BD No. 0193**

**November 21st 1937**

**M**ake sacrifices to the Lord and He will reward you a thousand fold.... Countless enemies of spiritual teachings hide amongst people.... Nothing is sacred to them that is beyond human knowledge and ability, and they would like to destroy people's every striving for spiritual possessions. And wherever possible they teach that all life, all existence will expire with a person's physical death. And thereby they deprive him of all faith.... they prevent every spiritual point of view towards a higher being.... destroy faith in an afterlife, in a justification.... in fact in everything that is the actual meaning and purpose of the short time during which the human being has the grace to be embodied on earth. But a person with such dismissive attitudes towards all divine things achieves even less than nothing in life.... for not only will his lifetime have passed entirely in vain for him.... he thereby has also fallen prey to the power of darkness, which will pull him increasingly more into ruin.... War has to be declared on these enemies of the human race with firm will and by every means now and at all times. After all, consider how they hold the weal or woe of the human soul in their hands.... Where no own incentive exists to escape this power humanity is in serious trouble. For it will never be able to distinguish between good and bad, it will indiscriminately acknowledge and endorse everything these advocates of the opponent want to make palatable to people with fine words.... and all this will result in nothing else in the end but a nation whose people live in error and reject God and His teachings. And this, in turn, will still divide itself in many factions, and there will be a groping and erring in the dark by all sides.... People try to destroy and describe as untrue and distorted what God has taught and what Christ on earth gave to humanity.... but you, His faithful followers, must not let this Highest Good go astray, you must work together in love and harmony.... in order to preserve people's bond with God and through this and prayer also the assurance that the Lord and Saviour will, at the right time, help each individual person who follows Him. Many a soul which acknowledges God as its Lord and Creator will stay behind, and your task on earth is to strengthen the faith of these souls and to grant them divine grace. Yet harsh battles will still precede your work, for where the teaching of Christ is treated with hostility measures will also be taken against those who acknowledge this teaching and contend for Jesus Christ.... And in order to be equipped for these battles you will still have to appeal for much grace and strength from the heavenly Father.... but the Saviour Himself will stand by your

side and 'Victory is yours....' says the Lord.... for He blesses all those who proclaim His Word, and leads them to victory....

Amen

### **Enforced teachings....**

**BD No. 0194**

**November 22nd 1937**

**K**ee a faithful heart and God will be close to you at all times. And if God places upon you what appears to be unbearable, with His help and mercy you can overcome everything....

And now listen: We will form a circle around you and start with our work, because the Lord has decided to inform you of the dangers of Christianity as it is taught on earth today. If at any time His Word had been understood in a way which intended to force others then this was a big mistake and error of the teachers.... Because the Lord does not want to pull any of His children closer to Him by force but the children shall decide entirely of their own free will whether they accept their Heavenly Father or reject Him. We therefore consider every compulsion which the church or the servants of God want to exercise towards humanity as unwanted by God and not demanded by His teachings. For this reason such a church will collapse as it lacks the basic condition.... complete freedom of will.

Spiritual freedom cannot exist where it is stipulated to do this or that under threat of punishment; furthermore, the purpose could not be served even if the children of earth complied with such enforced stipulations. Therein rests the explanation as to why such churches will decay, although they also intend to lead the people to God. In recognition of the holiest basic condition, to shape the whole of human life by free will, many other stipulations are from the realm of error.... Any constraint is not wanted by God and is therefore only a hindrance for human beings on the way to eternity.... You may indeed teach His Words but you may not combine them with such terms which will place the human child into a position of constraint and which might give him a different image of God's kindness and love. Always make sure that you, the servants of God, pull your sheep with love towards the Father and teach them that they shall strive and ask for God's help, then their way towards the Father will become easier and nothing will frighten them.... while your doctrines place them into a condition of dependency, in which they are indeed at best trying to do their duty while their inner spiritual devotion towards their Heavenly Father's heart is lacking.... Love and longing towards the Father shall come from the heart and should not be enforced under duress.... The human soul will then climb far higher and will progress much faster with the blessing of God, which it will desire of its own volition....

Therefore try, wherever you can, to explain to people that they should not hold on to worldly teachings but to listen to the teachings of God deep within their hearts, which will tell them that they are children of God; and as children of God to increase the longing to return to the Heavenly Father should be the basis of true Christianity.... then the Father will show you the way in love and divine mercy....

Amen

### **The Saviour's love.... Spiritual vision....**

**BD No. 0195**

**November 22nd 1937**

**Y**our striving is blessed by the Lord, and you shall hear His Word.... Within a few short hours the most precious things on earth can be taken away from you.... yet the Lord's love remains with you forever, and to strive for this is worth many sacrifices, My child.... Your wish to refresh yourself at this eternal spring will be granted to you every day, just let your thoughts be with Him alone, then you will live a life on earth which is pleasing to Him.... Every day of your

life shall be a constant prayer for the heavenly Father's love and your path on earth will be an easy one and, as a part of God Himself, you will return to Him when your time has come. The Lord speaks to you because of His greater than great love and what He gives to you in this love will lead you back to God again if you accept it with your heart.... Many threads will unravel themselves and the Lord will soon provide you with a clear idea of the creative process and activity in the spiritual world. You are being granted the opportunity to learn to behold the eternal kingdom with spiritual eyes. In order to be active there you must have achieved a high spiritual level on earth so that, when you enter the beyond, you will be able to integrate with the host of the diligently working spiritual beings. They all work according to God's wise counsel, and the labour of love they provide for less perfect spiritual beings already grants them a state of impossible to describe bliss.... Moreover, they are able to see and to feel as beings of light.... which is not comprehensible to you as yet.... so that, in union with the Saviour, they are able to stay in this abundance of light which gives them a feeling of immeasurable happiness. Only the love of the Lord Jesus will be able to guide you there, and through love for Him you will become His Own in eternity.

Amen

**'The measure you use will be the measure you receive....'**

**BD No. 0196**

**November 23rd 1937**

**T**hus begin, my child: If in every situation of life you remain conscious of the fact that you cannot achieve anything without the Father's help, you will always act right and keep your eyes towards the Father.... The measure you use will be the measure you receive.... This Word was given by the Lord to the children of earth and with it the commandment of love for God and one's neighbour.... We all know how difficult it is to fulfil it on earth, for love is still unknown to people in earthly life.... each person does not look upon his neighbour as his brother but is more likely to suspect him to be an opponent, and precisely because of this it requires a lot of love to show this fellow human being the love the Lord requires of you. You would certainly benefit if you made an effort to realise first of all that you are all God's children and that only love for one another should dwell in you, by virtue of which you should only ever treat each other with kindness instead of treating each other with hostility or live indifferently next to each other.... It is the Father's law that you should receive the same measure as the measure you give to your fellow human beings. Everything you are given by the Father you should also give to your neighbour in the same way but always in the awareness that you are children amongst yourselves and that the Father's love aims to unite you. Therefore, let no one ever ask in vain and give where only the slightest appeal reaches your ear.... In earthly life the Father wants to give you the opportunity to practise neighbourly love, for love is the first and foremost commandment in the beyond.... everyone only works for another....

And the love you neglected to give in earthly life will heavily burden you there; many a soul will long for the effect of love which will deliver him from the darkness.... all good deeds on earth are blessed by God, they will produce many different fruits in the beyond, for everyone will reap what he sows and will receive the reward of his love on earth from our Lord and Saviour in love again. For God is love, and to be allowed to live in His love is eternal beatitude....

Amen

**Globe.... Voice of thunder....**

**BD No. 0197**

**November 23rd 1937**

**A**nd thus it is the Saviour's will that your knowledge should grow all the time.... You have little to fear in these days and can devote yourself to spiritual striving without worry; it will give you much strength as well as joy to receive the Words of the Lord. The sole purpose of all instructions is to maintain your contact with the heavenly Father. For this reason we



encourage you increasingly more to remain faithful and not to slacken, after all, it will yield spiritual possessions for you which shall benefit you for eternity.... Behold, my child, we are all happy about your eagerness and gladly bestow you with gifts which the Saviour has prepared for you. Indeed, you will still often have to fight until you have entirely penetrated God's wisdom.... yet you will join the Saviour even more closely, for His love will not let go of those who are faithful to Him.... Once God has chosen to convey His teachings in full confidence to you, you must also justify this trust by fulfilling His will and serving Him at all times. In a short time day will dawn on the globe.... the Lord will walk through all places and give comfort and hope to His Own, and humanity will hear His voice of thunder when He wakes up all unbelievers and spiritual **sleepers**. But all those of you who seek comfort in the Lord will be safeguarded in His love. He will protect His children from hardship, they will sense their Lord and Saviour close to them and faithfully entrust themselves to Him to save them from all dangers. Therefore you should all turn to your Father in Heaven with childlike trust so that He will protect you now and for all times.

Amen

### **Battle of light with darkness....**

**BD No. 0198**

**November 24th 1937**

**L**isten, my child, it is God's will to instruct you of teachings which correspond to your thoughts and therefore I want to let you know today how very fond our Lord Jesus is of you and how much your dedication pleases Him.... If you ever feel a sense of abandonment, never be frightened.... for One is always close to you, your Saviour, Who will help you carry your every worry. Confidently travel your path of life until the end in this knowledge and don't be afraid! Not everyone is granted the same fate of being allowed to work physically and spiritually as the Lord and Saviour has intended for you.... yet if you always lift your eyes upwards you will be able to live up to both and constantly feel the Father's caring hand. Listen to us, who stay close to you, and try to understand: In the beginning of the world all spirit was united.... it was a Being surrounded by the light of the eternal Sun.... Elements whizzed through the universe which shied away from the radiance and tried to destroy the divine light. During the battle of darkness against light countless atoms lost contact with the light and the elements of darkness declared war on those tiny bodies of light which went astray in the universe in order to extinguish their abundance of light, which each of these small and smallest beings sheltered, and to draw these beings into the sphere of influence of darkness.... thus, the battle between good and evil erupted, which will last for an unforeseeable time to come.... And God gave every being of light the freedom to turn according to its own will. Nevertheless, these beings will continue to fundamentally belong to the divine light, even if the battle lasts for millennia.... each one of the smallest components of the eternal Light will flow back to the origin of its purpose.... This is the cycle according to God's will, that every being should voluntarily turn to Him, with full use of its strength and supported by the love of the divine Father who generates all light, and thus find the path back to perfection and be permitted to stay close again to the heavenly Father.... the eternal Light.

Amen

### **Battle of light with darkness.... (Continuation of B.D. 0198)**

**BD No. 0199**

**November 24th 1937**

**W**hen your will applies to spiritual spheres you shall also receive the strength to pursue your goal. The assurance for your striving rests in your heart.... you will feel in your heart that your contact with the Saviour will result in the flow of divine grace and, happily and with inner peace, you will be able to look forward to the future. Where the Saviour seeks to help His Own every day will bring you blessings.... yet also thank the Lord for every day

which instructs you of His Word.... And thus begin: Where beings of light argue with darkness no grain will go astray.... everything will arise anew, always aspiring to reach the light.... The smallest beings will stay in the universe and, depending on the duration of their life, will reshape themselves time and again.... until they finally reach a state in which they can freely use their own discretion to do as they like, yet always subject to the Creator's will. At the onset of their own freedom of will they are also responsible for their further course of life and development.... for the maturity of their soul.... It is their purpose to return to the eternal light from whence they originated, yet the time they take to accomplish this purpose has been left up to them.... Consequently, the light beings struggle incessantly against the power of darkness. Those who emerge victoriously from this battle in turn contribute towards helping those who are weak, and the most effective weapon in the battle against the opponent is love....

Amen

### **Battle of light with darkness.... (Continuation of B.D. 0199)**

**BD No. 0200**

**November 25th 1937**

**O**h, it is so pleasing for us to watch your endeavour!.... Anyone who strives towards the light like that cannot descend into darkness, therefore continue to receive our teachings so devotedly, after all, it benefits the salvation of your soul and that of many others. And thus today we want to give you the final conclusion to yesterday's work: Throughout short intervals of time and space numerous beings of light go through their period of development embodied in animal and plant life, and they, too, unconsciously strive time and again towards the light. After a long time, during which they continue to develop higher in various stages, they enter the last stage before their spiritual rebirth.... the embodiment as a human being. At this stage the battle begins with the darkness, which would like to deprive this earthly being of its purpose and completely pull the soul down into obscurity. And since the human being has free will at this stage to make a personal choice for good or evil.... for light or darkness, this battle carries tremendous responsibility, for his apostasy from the heavenly Father, the eternal Light, would signify a struggle which would last for thousands of years again until this soul is finally redeemed thanks to the never-ending help of the enlightened spiritual beings' love. Countless beings would strive more persistently were they aware of this responsibility.... yet the human being should find the path to God of his own accord, only then will he once again be able to become a part of that which he was at the beginning of the world.... Where God's omnipotence and love takes effect none of the tiny beings of light goes astray, this is why your attention is repeatedly drawn to the fact that, in infinity, every being takes its designated path, conducive to its development, in the care of the Father. The profundity of this law does not seem comprehensible to you, yet neither will you be able to grasp your heavenly Father's infinite magnitude before you have become what your purpose is.... to be as one with the divine Father....

Amen

### **The Saviour's Words.... Storm clouds....**

**BD No. 0201**

**November 26th 1937**

**M**y dear child, what, indeed, should I deem more serious than protecting you from error?.... Accept all Words with faith in Me and don't be afraid of anything. A spiritual guard keeping all evil at bay will always be placed beside anyone of My Own who strives to hear My voice.... So continue wishing to hear the wisdom of God and spare no effort in order to receive it. Many thousands certainly try hard to penetrate a sphere which is still closed to them, however, they only want to ascertain it scientifically but not experience it in their heart.... and if their appeal for enlightenment does not arise from deep within their heart, then realisation will

stay away. However, to My Own I will give understanding and speak to their hearts. My dear child, indescribable joys await you, and the suffering on earth is merely the ladder to the happiness intended for you, and all My children are guided by Me according to My wise plan. Particularly when you are in danger of failing I must let you fight in order to rise above yourselves, so that everyone will seek the Father of his own accord. Yet I will always support you with My grace.... Therefore, don't despair when you find it difficult.... but always let your thoughts fade out with the prayer 'Dear Lord, stay close to Me with Your love and grace....' When storm clouds threaten your spiritual horizon then each one of you, My faithful followers, will be faced with the task of bearing up against the imminent storm. These clouds are already taking shape and will cast their shadows upon all who are willing to serve Me.... By using all those who want to fight against spiritual life, the world will also try in short intervals to stop you who are seeking.... You will be forced to only work very quietly, yet then your effort must be even more determined .... After all, it is essential to still lead many more people out of the darkness into the light, who ask like you and appeal to Me for help. You will indeed accomplish much, since you will always have this.... you are active and work with Me.... and when your heart anxiously looks up above, you will never be left without comfort.... Accept what you are offered, and thank the heavenly Father every day for His love and kindness.

Amen

### **Demons are roaming the universe.... Prayer....**

**BD No. 0202**

**November 26th 1937**

**D**emons are roaming the universe.... inciting people in all places to revolt against the commandments of God, and wherever the Father is implored for help they will be kept in check.... It is a wise law that the Lord governs the world.... that these demons will always have to face up to the Creator's will. Left to his own devices, a person would succumb to them were the Lord not to take pity on the profound adversity which surrounds the earthly human being.... and thus you should merely turn to Him for help. The earth will have to remain in prayer for an infinitely long time if it wants to release itself from the power of these dark forces.... So, do you need to worry, since you receive help in all adversity through prayer?.... At no time has the Father ever asked you to stop praying.... the grace you can thereby obtain is immeasurable.... The means is forever at your disposal; hence you should use it for your benefit and implore the Father from the bottom of your heart for deliverance from the powers of darkness. It is entirely up to you if you have to fight hard.... if you don't use prayer and don't entrust yourselves to the Father in your distress.... The Lord bestows His love and kindness upon each and every one, and therefore you should all make an effort to receive His grace. Thus you spend every day in glad anticipation of the teachings given to you and constantly enhance your knowledge regarding spiritual things. Always desire to receive the Word of God and your wish will be complied with on our part.... nevertheless, if you want to remain within the grace of the Lord you must always hand over your heart to Him and submit to His will. You must humbly accept from His hand what His love has in store for you, for one day all pain and suffering will help your spirit's resurrection and you will praise God's wisdom for all eternity.

Amen

### **Straying souls in the expanse of ether.... Light and darkness.... Beyond.... Light....**

**BD No. 0203**

**November 27th 1937**

**O**nce again we are gathered around you to give you the bread of heaven, to strengthen you and to share the divine grace with you. As soon as we feel that you are yearning to hear the wisdom of God we are in contact with you and listen to every stirring of your heart. Thus

begin: Behold, there is a chaotic disarray of seeking and straying souls in the expanse of ether, and the danger of loneliness is the worst that can happen to these souls.... but the Lord sends spiritual beings to them which do their best for these souls and try to point out to them that they must also strive for perfection in the beyond, that is where the first labour of love starts for these souls already. By closely joining these benign spiritual beings they slowly strive towards the path of ascent.... God's goodness and love prevails everywhere, and in the slightest happenings and processes.... both on earth and in the beyond.... divine wisdom and divine guidance of all beings is always hidden .... The effect it has on these beings, on these seeking souls, as soon as a glimmer of realisation regarding their situation and their purpose comes to them, is indescribable. From then on, they tirelessly strive to ascend.... Tirelessly they devote themselves to all tasks expected of them and, in turn, try to help the still lesser informed souls. It is an activity of love for each other in order to reach the highest goal. If you begin to strive spiritually on earth, you will be greeted by the brightest light when you enter eternity, you will understand and know.... and you will be spared the straying in darkness with all its battles.... The closer you are to the Saviour on earth, the more radiant brightness will surround you one day. It will give you incredible satisfaction to know that you had already found the Lord during the battle of life and, without a second thought, you will take part in the work of love in the beyond and feel the innermost desire to always lead new souls to the Lord with tireless loving activity and to show them the path to the light. The life of the person who bears this in mind while he still lives on earth will be richly blessed, for his every thought, action and achievement will bear fruit in eternity, and every soul will benefit if it steadfastly strives upwards.... towards the eternal light.

Amen

**Land of peace.... Gabriel....**

**BD No. 0204**

**November 27th 1937**

**W**e want to fulfil your prayers and instruct you in the teachings of Jesus Christ. Accept everything you are given in your heart and live accordingly. You will greatly benefit if you ceaselessly work to record it.... The time of receiving this grace won't be long, and in order to be able to work for our Lord and Saviour, you must have attained a high degree of faith and knowledge.... It depends solely on you as to whether this short time will be used well. Therefore, do not let any opportunity pass you by unused. The spiritual beings will always choose the form of their manner of speaking such that you will soon recognise who is imparting His teachings to you.... However, today you receive a proclamation which is intended to explain much and shall introduce you to an area which is still unfamiliar to you. So listen: Many souls of the deceased, straight after their death, enter a specifically designated land where no worry and trouble exist. An angel named Gabriel presides over this land, and he provides a peaceful and quiet existence for everyone. That is where many a tired soul gets to know silent solitude in contemplative reflection for the first time and, in a manner of speaking, is compensated for its laboriously spent days on earth until, after having rested, it considers its purpose in the eternal kingdom.... The glimmer of the sunrise sends a gentle light across the entire valley, the eye constantly revels in the strands of outstanding beauty.... no shadow clouds this vision and no discord disturbs the passive observer in the midst of this splendour.... only singing and ringing surrounds him... And this rest strengthens the soul until it awakens from its reverie and feels the urge to become lovingly active.... Anyone having reached a degree on earth which enables him to enter this valley of peace, will be lovingly approached by the Lord and chosen for a wonderful task in the beyond. Oh, if only you all followed your hearts.... recognise the task you are meant to fulfil on earth in order to enter this valley.... just a glance into this land would let you endure anything on earth.... So pay heed: Every loyal follower of the Saviour who gives His heart to Him is promised **life** by the Lord.... yet what does life mean if you may not enjoy it in His presence?.... However, this land is merely a sample of the life close to the Saviour.... it is merely a transition from the bleak existence on earth to the illuminated realms of beatitude.... Words cannot describe the magnificence emanating from the Saviour's presence, and in

order to be able to endure this brilliance the soul needs a period of transition amid indescribably beautiful pastures, which a human heart cannot imagine. My dear child, we would gladly let you have an insight into this land, but the Lord does not deem the time to be right for you as yet.... therefore, with diligence and faithfulness and love for the Saviour you should devote yourself ever more to spiritual matters, so that we may instruct you ever more comprehensively in order to ease your path on earth and to keep your eyes looking heavenwards.... You are being granted an immeasurable grace through these proclamations.... Accept each one with devotion and remain grateful to the heavenly Father now and forever.

Amen

## **Firmament....**

**BD No. 0205**

**November 28th 1937**

**O**h, my child, behold the firmament... in the splendour of its sparkling stars... not one of them is independent of the Creator's will, not one can take a path other than that which the Lord has determined. All believers heed God's call each time they behold this wonder in the universe. If therefore the Lord harbours a great number of beings on every one of these stars you can form an impression of the infinity of the universe.... of the endless number of spiritual beings subject to His will.... and of His constant reign and activity regarding these beings, all of which are part of the eternal light. Oh, you won't believe how inconceivable it is for you human children.... you, who cannot even form a remote concept for, if you could, the magnitude, the scale of the regions in the beyond, would overwhelm you.... Yet even the smallest event is arranged by the Father Himself, the tiniest being is cared for according to His will, and countless highly developed spiritual beings are supporting Him in order to accomplish everything that the plan of divine Creation comprises.... Words cannot describe this to you; faced by this momentous realisation you can only humbly bow down before the Lord's greatness and omnipotence.... in your present state on earth you are incapable of anything else. If the Lord bestows upon you the grace of having just the smallest insight into His reign, into His kingdom and His activity, you are inconceivably blessed already, for a child that takes no interest in such spiritual experiences will find it incomparably harder to accept God's obvious activity as long as it does not recognise God's will in even the smallest occurrence....

Amen

## **'I need you....' 'I need you....'**

**BD No. 0209**

**November 30th 1937**

**G**reetings to you in the name of the Father.... You must take the path He intended for you.... His protective hand will guide you in the right way. Only your love made you take this path, yet your spirit was united with us. If you keep in contact with your Saviour, benign forces will always be by your side who seek to influence your thoughts so that everything you accomplish will be in harmony with the heavenly Father. Continue your path undeterred and accept the spiritual teachings offered to you with a grateful heart, for sooner or later the time will come when your heart will open itself to the eternal truths God intends to give to you when your faith has become unshakable. We are all waiting for this time, for it shall bring us many blessings.... Always remember this when daily events intend to cause you alarm.... 'I need you'.... the Lord calls out to you.... every being fulfils what He designed it to do.... therefore do not worry and listen to that which will restore your calm:

Your writings are received with great astonishment.... A breath of love and purity accompanies them, and that is what is judged and penetrates the heart. The Words softly linger in his ears and his thoughts are with you, and by accepting the Words of God he gives himself and us great pleasure.

And yet, it will not be able to convince him and dissuade him from thinking that you picked up the spiritual knowledge from somewhere else and repeat it now, because he finds it inconceivable that God should give a gift like this to someone whose way of life does not concur with the doctrines of his church. His God-believing, devout disposition made him take the right path at all times and, inwardly united with the Saviour, he always gave the best to people.... However, if you want to serve the Saviour then leave everything trustingly to His discretion.... Just as you became enlightened, He will work everywhere at the right time, yet everywhere in a different way. And just as He granted you fulfilment and comfort, He will also grant others what is beneficial to them. Behold, my child, eloquence often speaks words which are not in harmony with the Father's sacred teachings, and yet the Lord understands, since love for Him often arouses such fervour that its results contradict the pure teaching of Christ.... However, where good will prevails, no harm will come from it, after all, the Father protects His Own, who follow Him. However, from now on make sure that the teachings can be conveyed to you without interruption; it is an unparalleled blessing if you stay in permanent contact with us.... We give you the information according to the Saviour's will.... Restless work at improving yourself, limitless dedication to your Saviour and infinite love for Him will make you receptive for every spiritual influx, and wisdom and teachings of immeasurable spiritual value will flow to you.... The Lord will bless your work.... since you will remain in His grace as long as your heart is intimately inclined towards Him.... Therefore, continue on this path with a joyful heart, well guarded and guided by our protection.

Amen

**Font of love.... Dangers.... Power of love....**

**BD No. 0210**

**December 1st 1937**

**L**ook within and realise that everything sent to you from God shall provide you with spiritual knowledge and an increasingly deeper bond with the heavenly Father. We only ever instruct those whose heart long for heavenly nourishment and whose willingness to help is pleasing to the Lord. Many a person carelessly walks past the font of Christ's love which would grant them refreshment and comfort.... yet thirst and hunger for this refreshment is unknown to them.... satisfying their worldly wishes is enough for them. For this reason we give all the more to those who strive for strength and support through the Lord Himself. It is a contradiction that God sends suffering to His Own in order to subsequently refresh them with His grace and love.... yet it is only a contradiction for those who do not understand the wisdom of God's actions and guidance.... Complete trust and utter devotion will impart such knowledge to you.... so that you will gladly forego everything else and only ever desire divine wisdom. Therefore, do not prematurely renounce something infinitely precious.... a goal will be set for you soon enough, for life is short. So join us ever more closely, and also pay attention today to the Words we give you with love: Your contention for truth is not without danger for you.... the adversary will send his temptations in equal measure in order to confront you with obstacles on the path you are taking.... and he will not shy away from using any means if he can thereby reach his goal. Your inner battle gives evidence of the danger you are in.... Yet prayer will help you and no child can descend whose desire for the Father is as strong as yours.... You will feel the love in your heart, you will recognise that the spirit of love is only of divine origin when all thoughts are clear and pure and everyone makes an effort to take care of and to work for the other. The power of love is as yet not recognised by any of you, it transcends time and space, its origin is often incomprehensible and yet the inevitable result of correct realisation. And it revives with such strength that centuries will be unable to lessen it....

Life on earth is just a short span of time in eternity; love, however, was effective even prior to that and will be effective for all eternity. In this way the Lord ensures that those of like mind shall be united on earth.... who acknowledge Jesus Christ as their Lord and want to serve Him with loving devotion.... and although they all take their different paths.... their activity of love brings them together, they give to each other out of this love and feel the heartfelt desire to show each one of

their fellow human beings the way to the heavenly Father. Through blissfully absorbing spiritual knowledge, through active works of love, through constant striving for perfection, the human being attains a level which will enable him to adopt a shape of light after his departure and which will remove him from the heaviness of earth. Do you realise what grace it is.... to have overcome suffering and worry?.... God takes your life in order to return it to you in undreamt of fullness of light and undreamt of beatitude.... Behold, my child, it is our constant endeavour to achieve this for you.... We would like to show you the way but are only able to teach you if your will accommodates it. Therefore you must do whatever you can to offer us the opportunity. We so dearly wish that you won't tire in your work.... that you will constantly pray and struggle for God's love and grace. The stronger the power of prayer, the more we are united with you and the deeper you will be affected by our Saviour's teachings, Who has prepared them for you in love. And if opposition should arise in you through dark powers, you should pray even more, so that you will at all times emerge from this battle victoriously.

Amen

**Light is life.... Influence of God's messengers.... Christmas  
Eve....**

**BD No. 0236  
December 24th 1937**

**B**lessed is he who accepts My Word and longingly turns his heart towards Me.... My dear child.... always do your work in My grace and remain faithful to Me. Behold, wanting to serve the Lord with ceaseless devotion will bring you close to the heavenly gates, and your desire will become ever more heartfelt, for My love will not let go of you.... In every creature you see God's living creation.... and every one of God's living creations is in turn part of the eternal light.... only light is life.... therefore strive for light if you want to live in eternity.... The divine light descended to earth to bring enlightenment to those who lived in darkness.... but in My Father's kingdom the eternal light will shine for all of you eternally and you will not need to fear any darkness.... therefore strive on earth for the divine light.... Prepare your heart for the Saviour during this night so that He will find admission in it.... All your spiritual friends want to help you so that everything you set out to do will be for the glory of God and beneficial to you....

My child, during this night many messengers travel the land.... far and wide they seek to fulfil the Saviour's will by directing people's thoughts to the hour of Christ's birth and thereby trying to make them receptive again for His teachings and the purpose of His life on Earth.... Our every effort aims to create a spiritual connection again between the earthly children and the spiritual beings surrounding them, so that we can help them make contact with the heavenly Father.... the Saviour.... once more. In this night many a thought turns towards heaven.... Oh, if only we were able to penetrate their hearts so deeply that they would never let go of these thoughts again, that they might start to turn their thoughts into this direction every hour of every day!.... How much pleasure would we be able to give to our dear Saviour, and how beneficial it would be for people's souls.... And the grace of God the Lord would always bless their striving and give them the strength to work at improving themselves from now on in order to advance their soul in this life.... Often we can do nothing but watch how the path of ascent becomes ever more difficult for earthly children.... how they alienate themselves from everything that is divine and adopt attitudes which are not in harmony with the teachings of our Lord Jesus Christ.... We see and are unable to help because none of these human children are calling to us for help.... our intention to influence their thoughts is in vain, they reject everything, and at such times every effort to help the earthly children remains fruitless.... Yet at this moment people's hearts are often accessible to such emotions.... it is a blessed time when so many a person's thoughts unconsciously drift into spiritual realms.... and wherever we perceive it we are instantly ready to guide these thoughts further and to ignite a tiny spark of realisation in their souls. We wish to guide souls to the Lord.... and bring the light of realisation to people.... We would like to snatch the souls from darkness and place them into a state of blissful

happiness by imparting to them the realisation of the divine truth.... so that they will never again walk in spiritual darkness....

Amen

**Sun.... Divine radiance.... Light and love....**

**BD No. 0237**

**December 25th 1937**

**O**h, my child, if you just always hand yourself over to your Saviour without hesitation peace will enter your heart and you will be released from all difficulties burdening you. You shall lift yourself up by His love.... it is not the Lord's will that you should lose heart.... And neither does He want your spirit to grow tired, therefore He gives you comfort and strength through His Words again.... All reign and activity in nature originates from God's immense love.... it is like a constant emanation of life-creating light which influences all being and becoming on Earth and in the whole of the universe. And in order to shape this becoming according to God's wise will, the Lord constantly lets the light shine forth.... If the infinity of the cosmos scares you and you become aware of your own smallness you should nevertheless not allow doubts to arise in God's love and His care for every single being. Just as the light of the Sun illuminates the earth, as it warms and animates everything that exists on earth, as it enables the plants to flourish.... and provides brightness and warmth to all living creations on earth.... that is how countless other solar bodies emanate their light, so that the whole of the universe is subject to divine radiance and the light will never ever go out.... for the heavenly Father Himself is the light from Whom all life originates.... The light is never-ending and never-ending is love.... Both are the epitome of God and will exist for all eternity.... The Lord in His infinite love and goodness created His beings in light, and therefore every being will also strive towards the light, and anyone who lives in light travels the path of ascent. Anyone who turns to the Lord with the desire for divine enlightenment will be surrounded by bright light, for alone the will to return to the original state will bring you closer to it.... Every seedling tries to break through the soil and turn towards the light.... In the animal life the desire for light is equally predominant.... should therefore the human being want to remain in darkness and not turn towards the Father of all light?

And yet, the human being has to endure extensive battles against hostile forces which would like to permanently extinguish his desire for light in him.... their aim is to enshroud the human being's spirit.... the soul.... in utter darkness and to conceal the true purpose of life from it in order to gain greater control over people and to remove them from the sphere of light, which they unconsciously strive towards, and to pull them down into eternal darkness.... God's love and care constantly concerns these earthly children who are endangered by the darkness. The human being himself is a creature without any will of his own once he becomes subject to the control of this darkness.... Without divine help he would never ever be able to release himself from this control, this is why so many spiritual forces are placed by his side so that no earthly child will be left to this fate without warning. Just as the opponent influences the earthly children on one side.... so the love of noble spiritual beings influences them on the other side and fights for the soul.... It is easy for the earthly child if only it slightly hands itself over to the virtuous forces, for the power of good.... the power of love, is incomparably stronger than the power of evil.... However, the human being is often so deluded.... his will, which should direct him towards the heavenly Father, often fails precisely in this instance and, vice versa, is again so strong to accept without second thought what the adversary offers the person.... Hence it is also his own responsibility, since he uses his strength and will, which he received to advance his soul, in order to fall away from God....

You, my child, are needed by the Lord.... labourers, who are willing to be of service and devoted to the Lord, shall help those who are weak to take the right path and, through the teachings of our Lord Jesus Christ, find their way back to the Father.... It is extremely valuable that the knowledge of the pure truth is conveyed to people.... for due to the longstanding conflict between the churches the teaching of Christ was presented to people in a way that they barely want to accept it these days....



They no longer consider it a heartfelt guiding principle offered to them by God's love, but very often merely believe it to be a traditional, humanly created word of instruction which scarcely touches their heart and which they just no longer take seriously.... but much rather would like to reject. This is why the Father wants to impart His Word to them in a new form, so that they will perceive the divine love therein and might open their hearts to the voice from above. The Saviour dwells amongst people again.... He will always be in the midst of you who proclaim His teachings.... He will help you to choose the right Words.... so that you yourselves put into practise what you are teaching.... And thus His Word will penetrate people's hearts again and they all, in turn, will lovingly help each other.... for everyone shall become enlightened, and every being shall release itself from the darkness as soon as they receive just a tiny ray of divine light, since the striving for light will continue for all eternity....

Amen

### **Danger of selfishness.... Love for God and one's neighbour....**

**BD No. 0343**

**March 22nd 1938**

**G**od, the Lord, is ready to comfort you at all times, and He will do so in abundance if you trustingly turn to Him. Where the Lord Himself takes care of every being in this way you will experience His grace every day.... He will steadfastly guide your hearts towards the Eternal if only you strive for it. However, even a tiny amount of selfishness will weaken the great grace of strength imparted to you by the Lord, because someone who puts his own ego into the forefront will hardly enter the right path or remain on it. For love for God and one's neighbour is the highest commandment which comprises everything.... Should you not try to fulfil this commandment first?.... In that case, however, you should not place yourselves into the forefront.... Everything you own and are has been given to you by God, and to the same extent you should give to your fellow human beings.... you should give them everything you deem valuable yourselves before you consider yourselves and thereby love the next person as yourselves. In this way, you receive the same measure of divine grace from the Lord as the measure you have given to your neighbour. If you practise this highest duty, your life on earth will still offer you incomparably wonderful things.... insofar as it will make your path to the Father easier and you, constantly standing within the radiance of divine love, will be able to educate yourselves for eternity.... A short prayer to receive strength for all rightful actions will make even this commandment seem easy for you to accomplish, and in lively communication with your spiritual friends you will penetrate the love and wisdom of God ever deeper and learn to look upon everything from a spiritual point of view.... The commandment of love will stimulate you into constant activity until the end of your life, and then you will not have lived your life on earth in vain but will have helped the advancement of your soul. That which you do to your neighbour out of love will have been amply repaid to you if you thereby reached a state of greater perfection and acquired the reward of heaven....

Amen

### **Purpose of suffering - Trials.... Lethargy of the spirit....**

**BD No. 0373**

**April 11th 1938**

**M**any things in life discourage the human being.... it is like a bond which binds the heart of such a person. Time and again doubts in the goodness and mercy of God arise when grief and suffering occur too often.... and yet they only give you an inner maturity which otherwise would take much longer to achieve. And since your earthly life only lasts a short time it is necessary that such depressing or painful occurrences must take place frequently and sometimes one after another so that you may derive blessings from them, that you look upon your life earnestly

and carefully and that your desire turns more and more away from the world and its attractions, which are a serious danger to you. Life often seems unbearable for the individual, sometimes such an earthly child tires and loses heart.... it drifts without making any effort to change this discouraged existence. And yet it would be so easy for you as soon as the right attitude towards God shows you the way you have to go. But consider the many seemingly insurmountable obstacles in your life.... would you have escaped from them if you had not been given help from above every time....

But you do not always recognise this help as sent from above, yet every occurrence is a flow of God's grace.... whether good or bad.... it always has the same purpose: to have a refining effect on you, My earthly children. If you can see in every test a means of improvement then you will also recognise your own shortcomings and failures, and with this recognition comes the quiet will to overcome them.... Then every trial has already served its purpose.... and therefore you must realise in every difficult situation that they are necessary to achieve a higher degree of maturity.... that they are steps on the ladder which leads the soul to perfection, so to speak. A life without struggle would only mean to stay on the same level, however, the battle against oneself is far more difficult to carry out than the battle against enemies who approach the human being from outside.

Every awakening from the lethargy of the spirit is a step forward.... the alert human being will remember his spirit and not let it starve, for lethargy is a relapse and cannot be called 'enlivening' in any way, it will defeat every urge to be active and can never have a beneficial influence on the soul. Therefore do not be alarmed when life's difficulties seem hard to bear.... if they make you aware of your shortcomings and you fight them then they will disappear again in not too long a time, for the Lord only allows such trials until they have served their purpose and improved the heart of the human being. Because it is not His will that you should suffer except that through this you are made worthy of everlasting joy....

Amen

## **Seclusion from the world.... Monastery?....**

**BD No. 0391**  
**April 29th 1938**

**C**ast all your cares onto the Lord.... Behold, if you follow Me I will know how to take your suffering from you, and during days of inner contemplation you will receive the constant flow of strength that I always have at your disposal, and thus you will know that the Father is close to you if only you ask for Him.... because I want to give to you what you desire. Behold, My daughter.... The suffering of the world is the result of the sin of the world.... If you strive for God's reward you will be far less exposed to suffering on earth.... then you will only have to bear what you voluntarily accept for the sake of other people in order to alleviate their suffering, and so I will doubly bless this suffering. If you believe that you will enter into God's glory without having acquired your final maturity of soul.... thus, if you strive for the perfection of your soul but prefer to withdraw from all earthly suffering, you will hardly be able to enter the state which will elevate you to Godlike beings.

Anyone who participates in Christ's act of Salvation, who carries the cross imposed on him.... who sacrifices all his suffering to the divine Saviour without grumbling and complaining, will thereby constantly move in divine grace and his departure from this world will be a glorious one. For this reason I did not instruct you to withdraw from the world, which is indeed perilous everywhere, rather, you should willingly accept your cross, let its dangers make you stronger, rise above them and as conqueror of this world become an example to others. You should try to gain the Lord's loving kindness and His mercy which will equip you with the necessary strength and grace to cope with all worldly demands while nevertheless enabling you to free yourselves from your restraints. As I grant My grace to everyone, because every child may draw from My love's fountain of blessings without limitation, you are also given the power to resist the world....

Behold, My child, nature is governed by many different forces.... the Lord uses them all so as to give people the opportunity to mature. The purpose of these natural forces is to awaken and to shape the concept of good and evil within the human being.... The same applies to the dangers of the world which are also permitted for the sake of a final choice of direction.... either for good or for evil. This detachment of the soul from the constraints of darkness needs to be aspired to and done entirely voluntarily. For this purpose, however, evil must be able to exercise its influence too, for if a soul does not know evil, the state of perfection without a fight would be valued far less than if it were achieved by constant struggle.... Although there is sufficient opportunity in every situation in life to fight evil, the power of darkness will certainly predominate in the commotion of the world.... it will try to approach the human child from all angles, and the merit of such soul will be far greater.... The earthly children's love for Me, their Creator and Saviour, is indeed a fine testimony for all those who want to serve Me, but a life in seclusion without this love would be a mere escape from an environment especially created for the purpose of humanity's perfection, which then would not result in any blessing for the person.... because the criteria and stages of temptation would not be overcome but avoided.... And to maintain one's love for the divine Saviour amidst the commotion of the world is very enjoyable indeed.... To renounce earthly joys and cravings due to this love will result in a child who is pleasing to God on earth already, who will also be carefully looked after by the Father and lovingly and paternally guided past all obstacles in life. You humans on earth should also consider that you yourselves chose this state of embodiment on earth.... That you were willing to accept every burden on earth in order to achieve the degree of childship to God, which is meant to shape you into Godlike beings....

Although it is up to your free will to then withdraw from your designated fate, and your good intention to serve Me is not to be condemned either.... but you are depriving yourselves of the opportunity to achieve a degree of perfection, since you consciously abandoned this opportunity after all. The human being matures and shapes himself the more willingly he accepts the suffering of the world.... thereby becoming a bearer of the cross and voluntarily walking the narrow path, which has no boundary and can be easily exchanged again for the broad road.... the earthly joys and pleasures.... in contrast to the broad road which makes a crossing on to the narrow path impossible. And thus the former is indeed significantly more commendable for your soul, which is in need of deliverance and light.

Amen

## **Leaving the mother church....**

**BD No. 0400**

**May 5th 1938**

**T**he biggest foolishness in life takes place when people withdraw from the church they belong to. The circumstances the clergy find themselves in nowadays are not easy.... they do everything possible to help the church keep its sheep and yet one after the other isolates itself and often no longer finds its way back.... It is then exceptionally difficult to influence the souls of such deserters even though this is and indeed should be every clergyman's task. Now the Lord puts the gift of teaching into the hands of His chosen servants.... not to push the clergy out of office but to help them, so that people outside the church also receive the blessing of God's Word. But who listens to and accepts the Word....

It is indescribably difficult for someone having voluntarily separated himself from the church to submit to God's commandments.... It is not as if he did not have the opportunity to walk the right path.... If his heart dictates what is pleasing to the Lord and he follows this voice he will very soon reach a level which can lead him to much further ascent.... but usually people who have separated from their mother church are not at all interested in purely spiritual matters. They deny everything and are therefore in an extremely unsafe position by delivering themselves to evil powers, since they give up all support which the church had still provided to them and are far more likely to become entirely unbelieving, and their whole direction of thought only applies to the present.... but

they deny life after death, which is generally the reason why they have separated from their previous belief. If these people are confronted by great hardship one day they won't know where to turn.... then they will look for their God and don't know where to look for Him....

The clergy will never again be able to keep up the old discipline, it has lost the strength which makes the task of the messengers of God's Word easier, because they themselves often lack true profound faith as well.... They cannot any longer support with holy eagerness what they are teaching, and thus one thing explains the other. God's Word has to come to life in the messenger.... anyone speaking to the people has to be permeated by true love for the Saviour. Then every word flowing from his mouth will be spoken by the Lord Himself.... then every word will also enter into the human beings' hearts, and the small flock of people on earth which follows the Saviour and is willing to serve Him, will unite ever more closely. But anyone leaving the mother church surrenders himself to divine grace if he does not voluntarily bring himself in his heart to accept the divine doctrine.... Such struggle of heart is of immense value at the present time if you do not want to perish. The soil is being prepared wherever a community congregates to hear God's Word, and if a person's love is active as well the earthly child will soon feel the blessing of God's Word by being able to penetrate the divine teaching ever more and by receiving the right understanding for God's Word.

And thus the foundation of faith is laid in such a community, and if a faithful, God-serving shepherd is in charge of this community the Lord's Words will soon take root in the hearts of the believers, and they will be correctly guided onto the path of ascent. Therefore remain faithful to your mother church and don't leave it, for every church can give you the foundation for your own progress of ascent if you don't just listen with your ears but also with your hearts to what your Heavenly Father is telling you through His servants. Therefore, when you hear God's Word you should know that the Lord Himself is speaking to you.... you should know that everyone who serves the Lord has been chosen to proclaim the Word, that one day there shall be a great harvest.... and respect all workers in the vineyard of the Lord.... Any person proclaiming His Word has been given the task and strength by Him.... thus listen to him and the blessing of God's Word will always come over you....

Amen

## **Forgiveness of sins.... I.**

**BD No. 0444**

**May 31th 1938**

**T**ake stock of yourselves and recognise your sins.... And if you transgressed, appeal to the Lord for forgiveness and His grace.... only that is pleasing before God. But if you believe that incessant prayers will reach God, which do not arise from deep within the heart.... if you believe that the Lord only forgives those who deem themselves to be closer to the Lord in their life due to privilege.... who have devised a scheme by which all sins will systematically be absolved within a specific time.... the Lord will teach you otherwise.... Through the Saviour's divine love you acquired the right to be able to release yourselves from your sins if you recognise them in your heart of hearts.... genuinely regret them and at the same time implore the Lord and Saviour for His divine mercy to release you from these sins.... and then firmly decide to avoid these sins for love of the divine Saviour. Everything a person recognises to be wrong must also be abhorred by him in his heart, and this, in turn, will result in his intention to avoid sinning again. If he confides, like a child, his serious intention to his Father that he will never want to sadden Him by committing such wrong again....if his abhorrence gives rise to profound remorse and the intention to improve himself.... then the Lord will lovingly draw the remorseful sinner to His heart and forgive his sins. However, customs and traditions have been established in the world by which a person can quite automatically be absolved from his sins.... And thereby an even greater evil and sacrilege on the human race has been promoted. For the absolution of sins became a truly faith-destroying bad habit because it occurred in such a way, that the sincerity of heart was indeed mentioned as being

essential... but that the least of the sinners made an effort to enter into complete contact with the Lord.... that all formal conditions were in fact observed but that the actual act of the remission of sin left people under the impression of having complied with their duty.... even though the person's **heart** had not yet fulfilled the conditions needed for the forgiveness of sin through the Lord. And thereby a misguided teaching became increasingly more prevalent which, in its basic principle and intention, is indeed good and noble but merely gets people into the habit of performing a dutiful action whose profound depth is not understood seriously enough and yet is so infinitely essential for humanity's salvation of soul.... (Break)

## **Forgiveness of sins.... II.**

**BD No. 0445**

**June 1st 1938**

**N**o human being is given the means to redeem himself from his guilt of sin.... he will always require the divine Saviour's love for this. Neither has a person himself the power to forgive other people's sins.... only if he acts in his ministry as a representative of the eternal Deity on earth and the other person's heart is utterly sincere, that is, if the latter appeals to the heavenly Father for forgiveness in complete realisation of his sin. Hence, the earthly child's **will** is only ever the decisive factor, and the action of God's representative is merely a **symbolic sign of the act of grace**.... Therefore, the act of confession of one's sins will therefore also always be utterly useless, even if a duty has apparently been fulfilled, if the same confession of sins is not sent to the divine Father in a most heartfelt prayer for forgiveness at the same time. And, alternatively, such a remorseful confession of sins to the Father will also result in true forgiveness of this sin **without this ceremony**. People are often no longer aware of how distant they are from the actual Deity, even though they comply with all expectations imposed on them by the church on earth.... Something that should be a sincerely heartfelt requirement has become an entirely mechanical act.... And thus, such compliance with duties cannot always result in the same blessing.... People's hearts must find God, the intimate contact with the Creator and Redeemer must be established first, then the Lord will provide His earthly children with an abundance of grace, so that they will come ever closer to Him and soon no longer want to live without their Saviour on earth. However, the person must take the first step.... everyone knows when he has sinned.... And just as he has found sin by himself, he must also find inner reflection.... if he recognises his sin, he will also learn to abhor it, and then follow remorse and the wish to be released from the guilt.... but in that case his prayer for forgiveness will come from the heart and will also reach the ear of the One Who alone redeems all guilt on account of His great love....

Amen

## **God's messengers and their work....**

**BD No. 0480**

**June 23rd 1938**

**T**he willingness of an earthly child to receive God's Word has the effect that God's messengers agree to help at all times; thus all who are willing to serve God unite within a short time.... The work on the other side as well as on earth is solely intended for those souls who are still misguided and walk the wrong way.... The Lord prepares every admission and gives to the children according to their spiritual ability.... Everyone with the interest of earthly human beings at heart takes part in this association between the earth and the beyond.... They all have loved-ones left behind on earth or have a bond with them by virtue of God's will and are now constantly striving to guide them onto the right path. This is a very difficult undertaking as long as the human being believes that he can walk alone. Every misguided soul's desire for help will be granted gladly and willingly.... every soul's pleading prayer will be heard and every struggling soul will be given assistance. God's messengers are capable of doing much because God's will is working through them.... And thus you, too, shall receive all the help you desire because all the

beings surrounding you endeavour the same.... to work for the Lord and Saviour.... to lead souls to Him and to save countless souls from hardship and anguish. Wherever your work serves the same purpose you will be supported whenever you pray.... with every proclamation one more message from above has been passed on to you.... every single message will have a beneficial effect on earth.... and its contents will always serve to awaken hearts and bring light into the spiritual darkness.... There are many such straying souls on earth, all are invited by the Lord.... and all will be given the information about the eternal Deity but only few desire the light. These few should be approached with as much love as possible so that they may find the right path and remain willing to continue on it as long as they live on earth. Every moment is light that guides your thoughts to the Deity.... And every path is right when you take it with the will to reach God. The will alone is sufficient for God to send His messengers to meet you.... then, always following the voice of your heart, you can no longer go astray. You don't know how much easier earthly life will become when you have found God.... and how little you fear death afterwards.... because there will be no more death for you.... you will indeed live in eternity when you live and die within the Lord.... then death will only be a transition into eternal glory where you may see God face-to-face....

Amen

### **Caution regarding doubts.... Loving admonition....**

**BD No. 0491**

**June 30th 1938**

**Y**ou, who are My children, should always remain devoted to Me, and thus I will bless you and bestow My grace upon you so that you will live for eternity.... Yet you, My child, will always be protected by Me in every adversity.... since the will to turn to Me sprang forth from a pure heart, and in this union with your Creator the strength will constantly grow for ever new activity, for realising the whole truth and for being of service to Me. Always enter into contact with Me with a joyful heart and all difficulties will fall away from you, after all, I Myself Am guiding you and will not let you tire in your striving. Nevertheless, be cautious of all doubt, this is a danger you must always recognise.... for nothing will last for long which doesn't have My blessing.... Doubt, however, is apt to reduce My blessing if you don't fight against it. I have so many teachings in store for you and only wait for you to become strong in faith.... Always remember that every doubt is an obstacle to reach Me and you will overcome it because you want to be with Me.... I constantly convey the knowledge of things to you which are far removed from others, and every proclamation shall strengthen you.... yet if you allow doubt to enter your heart you will diminish the strength flowing to you from such proclamations. Therefore, meet all doubts with the firm conviction that you will be helped by your Saviour. Don't let them arise in you but suppress them with all your strength of will for they deprive you of the greatest blessing.... your profound contact with your Saviour, and this is what you must wholeheartedly strive for.... Nothing must be too difficult for you to become worthy of this bliss, for it will release you from all burdens and will make you abundantly happy. The love of heaven takes uninterrupted care of the earthly children who work for the Lord.... no enemy will have power over you unless you concede it to him yourself. Draw comfort, strength and faith from the teachings of the Lord.... and being thus strengthened you will overcome whatever stands in your way.... You will emerge victoriously from such inner battles because your Saviour stands by your side and protects you in every walk of life....

Amen

**Y**ou, who are in contact with each other on earth, should learn to get on together.... you should respect and love each other, you should share your worries and make an effort to muster mutual understanding, all of you are, after all, your Father's children, all of you are a small part of the eternal Deity and therefore you are all the same living creations of His love.... And if you deem yourselves entitled to consider yourselves better than another you will hardly be pleasing to God, for it will become a stumbling block for you on your path to perfection. You must establish a relationship with each other which corresponds to God's will.... You will truly reap far more love where you sow love, and every heart you meet with love will lovingly turn to you. It may mean overcoming yourself each time, yet the advantage for your soul is extremely valuable. Neighbourly love should be cultivated and never be neglected or even disregarded, for your own strength will grow to the same extent as you consider your neighbour. Therefore, don't let discord arise between you, live in love and strive to balance everything with love, and don't offer the other person any reason for unkindness. Your whole nature should become pure love; hence, you must also take care to always give love in order to receive even more. And judge not, so that you will not be judged.... Time and again you should bear these few Words in mind if you run the danger of making judgments about your fellow human beings.... Everyone has faults and weaknesses, and many don't even recognise themselves and therefore treat others arrogantly, yet anyone who practices gentleness will also approach such fellow human beings with the greatest patience and peacefulness and leave the responsibility of judgment to the Lord, for He alone will make sure that these, too, will recognise His power and bear the last burden of their lives with profound humility.... Yet you yourselves only ever ought to fulfil your task with greatest love, which consists of uniting with each other.... of overlooking another person's flaws and only aiming to serve the Lord in everything you do, so that you will establish a relationship which only serves the purpose of proclaiming the kingdom of God to your fellow human beings.... and all your efforts will be successful if you only ever make true love your driving force. If you make an effort to give love, it will fall on good ground and awaken love in turn.... yet love can never thrive in discord but provide the evil power with ever more influence.... For that reason, try to abstain from all unkindness if you want to unite yourselves with the One Who is true Love Himself....

Amen

**Diversity of earthly existence.... You would pray for suffering....**

**Y**ou see, My child, in the world of your parents you accepted a destiny that allowed you to mature considerably and your earthly life was rich in experiences which stimulated your thinking, and the way to ascend could be revealed to you more easily. Although people's circumstances of life are often even more difficult and with far greater poverty and anguish but then their souls are even less mature and can only purify themselves in such hard conditions; and thus people's burdens are as different as are their results. Before its incarnation as a human being each soul longs to utilise its embodiment as quickly and as successfully as possible and therefore inhabits a body which has a predetermined difficult fate. On the other hand, many souls must go the path of purification which requires other circumstances of life.... which leads to their goal sooner through an easier and more pleasant existence but where other dangers have to be fought which the soul has to overcome.

This is arranged by the Heavenly Father in His wisdom even if people on earth can't yet understand it and often become indignant about the uneven distribution of earthly wealth. But He Who knows all, Who understands every deficiency of the soul and would like to see the same

perfection in everything also knows to offer the right help and only places upon each human being what is necessary for the benefit of his soul. Every day is a step closer to happiness.... so take care that you climb one step after another.... and not step back....

You will eternally thank Me, your Creator, for every sorrow that I have put upon you and will praise the wisdom of Him Who created you and Who wants you to be near to Him forever.... You should always know that the Father does not want to lose even one of His children and that He cares for every being. And this care often necessitates methods which seem hard to you, since you cannot imagine the magnitude of the calamity that threatens you.... if you could fully understand you would pray for suffering only to avoid this adversity, but you must live your life without knowledge of your situation and strive to ascend of your own free will and in order to achieve the highest reward....

Amen

## **Depression.... Spiritual and physical apathy....**

**BD No. 0599**

**September 30th 1938**

**P**ay attention to every depression affecting you and always regard it as the means used by the Lord in order to submit the soul to His will. Behold, you humans would yield to a certain amount of spiritual sluggishness without a second thought were you not subjected to moods which affect your thinking. To discover the reason for depression in order to resolve it can only ever be spiritually beneficial, for the human being's task is to be constantly active so as not to diminish in his vigour, and this applies both to the body as well as to the person's spirit. Once the state of diminished vigour has occurred, spiritual as well as physical activity is likely to wane and this would always signify a decline, which divine wisdom seeks to prevent, providing the earthly child willingly complies with every encouragement and prevention. The danger of such a decline is too great to be overlooked; on the contrary, it must be fought by using all available means, which therefore very wisely happens by subjecting a person to depressions which, in turn, give cause for reflection and exert an invigorating effect on body and spirit. Someone who always regards and understands such depressions as a revival for spirit and body will derive utmost benefit from them.... He will monitor from which side he is at risk and protect himself even before the state of inertia occurs.... This is how the Lord protects His Own from weariness and at the same time combines it with an educational purpose.... of increased vigorous activity.... with thoughtful introspection as to how small and inadequate the earthly being actually is, and in so doing the human being regains his inner humility when he is at risk of losing it. Divine wisdom must frequently intervene if the soul's improvement is to progress steadily. You humans are so weak and without perseverance.... Were it left up to you alone, without the support of divine grace, any progress would be hard. Nothing in the world lasts forever.... eternal alternation and alteration keep everything continually active. The spirit must therefore also be constantly stimulated and God deals with this in a manifold and frequently changing way. Yet always bearing the benefit of the children on earth in mind and taking care of them according to their need, often in painful but also in uplifting ways.... However, the only decisive factor is the effect the events or feelings exert on the human being's spirit. A person rarely succeeds in overcoming all hurdles in life with the same ease.... Many a time his strength will leave him and then visible help must come from above, but it frequently expresses itself such that it is not gladly welcomed.... that is, in the shape of emotional depressions which so burden the earthly child that it will try to master them and thereby liberate itself from the impending danger of inertia. Then it will try twice as hard to fulfil God's will.... it will aim to attain a state of inner peace again and can only achieve this through increased activity. Consequently, every depression, if it seems to burden the earthly child, also includes a certain blessing providing it is recognised as such....

Amen



**H**eaven and earth shall pass away, but My Word shall remain forever. And anyone who believes in this Word will never ever die, for everything that belongs to Me has eternal life.... And yet you will have to struggle and fight for this Word of Mine. You are approaching a time which will demand utmost responsibility from you, you will have to demonstrate that you are living creations of the Deity and not the children of evil. And if you produce this evidence you will be blessed for all times. My Own will have to fight and must indeed very much defend themselves against the enemy, for all earthly powers will oppose that which came forth from the eternal Deity and will not shy away from any means to achieve its complete annihilation. Yet even during the darkest night the light will shine for all those of you who hold on to My Word, and you will be able to take the path without worry of going astray.

And thus listen: Wherever the world intends to work against Me that is where I prepare the counter-offensive, and this will make the earthly power's resolve waver, for it will suddenly behold the Lord's avenging hand in the sky. And this will only show itself after their regulations and laws attempt to utterly eradicate My teaching.... thus, when it is clearly recognisable that the teaching of Christ may no longer be offered to people.... Only then will I intervene in order to safeguard My fighters who are working for Me from the worst danger at the same time. So wait for this time calmly and confidently; when the need is greatest I will stand by your side with My help and will certainly know how to stop the host of My fighters from becoming dispersed or destroyed. Everything is subject to Me, in heaven and on earth.... Oh, what folly it is to oppose Me!.... And if they don't believe in My might then it must be visibly proven to them. You should use your power on earth truly wisely for the glory of God and your own salvation of soul and not try to establish a kingdom on purely earthly desires and advantages which can only be described as a kingdom of Babel if you overestimate your own power and, with total lack of responsibility towards the divine Creator, believe yourselves able to issue instructions which oppose the Lord's will.... At the moment it is still left up to individual people to deal with this issue, which is decisive for eternity, in their hearts.... But soon you will be given guidelines as to how you ought to be thinking.... The world and its representatives will endeavour to curtail all knowledge about the teaching of Christ.... It will be most strictly demanded that the still existing documents and Scriptures must be handed in, and people who won't let go of My Word will suffer serious inner conflicts.... And then I will remember them in their adversity....

Anyone who wants to keep Me in his heart will never be abandoned and earthly authorities will not be able to touch him, for My power is greater than theirs. The instigation of the world which concerns the total destruction of God's teaching will be recognisable both in its consequences as well as in its defeats, for at first I will allow it to happen in order to draw everyone's attention to it.... Only when the effort is clearly identifiable, when no more doubts regarding the seriousness of such plans exist and when the distress of My Own is greatest will I reveal Myself and stretch out My hand in judgment against the deniers of My Word, and when this hour has come you, who are faithful to Me, will realise that you are visibly guided by the Father's hand. Regardless of what the world imposes on you, you should only ever look up to Me and in firm trust of rescue from adversity look for My spirit.... which will equip you with strength to resist and will never ever let you move towards ruin. In order to protect your soul from danger I will constantly work in the midst of you as a sign of My presence....

Amen

Let the heavenly Father's Words gently end in a prayer, which all of you should send up to Him whenever you suffer adversities:....

Let Your peace be with Me....

my dearest heavenly Father....  
Give me strength to fight down here....  
and fortify my will.  
Grant me Your grace at all times....  
show me the right path to go....  
Let me always and without hesitation  
be of service in honour of You....  
And when I come upon difficulties  
let my faith grow even stronger....  
Hold on with Your love to me,  
your weak earthly child ....  
Help me to find My Saviour  
through the flurry of the world.  
Protect and look after me....  
always and forever....  
Amen

**People without suffering.... Suffering is love....**

**BD No. 0646  
October 30th 1938**

**T**hose of you who long for it in your heart shall always hear My voice. Behold, My child, your life on earth is indeed a constant struggle and has to remain so until the end of your life, for this will uphold your strength of will; were you to find complete fulfilment of your wishes on earth already you would slow down in your endeavour to reach Me, and therein you can always find the explanation for days and hours which weigh heavy on your mind. Nevertheless, My love is close to you and protects your soul from being harmed. The state of constant satisfaction on earth is extremely perilous for the soul.... and My love wants to avert such danger from you and nurture ever greater spiritual activity and longing for Me in you, for this is the true driving force for the spiritual work of improving yourself.... And I Am always close to all of you, but you often fail to recognise Me and do not look for Me nor listen within yourselves, where I affectionately speak to you.... Just persevere and don't let your longing for Me diminish, then I will take complete possession of you and give you blissful peace one day, when you have victoriously overcome the battle of life.

And thus let Me tell your heart the following: To taste of unmixed rapture here is never to a mortal given .... This frequently used saying describes the state of suffering on earth in a nutshell, and anyone who enjoys many pleasures in earthly life is truly not considered by the heavenly Father's love. He can only ever speak of true Fatherly love if he also gets to feel the Father's strictness.... unless he so willingly gives himself to the heavenly Father that the Lord has already blessed him in earthly life. Yet anyone who is loved by the Father will also have to purify his nature through the fire of love or through suffering.... If his heart is willing to love and ready to lend a hand then the suffering will not depress him, in his anguish he will even look up more to the heavenly Father and become pure love in earthly life. Yet anyone who is spared suffering is indescribably poor on earth, and this as a result of his own fault.... He did not love his fellow human beings and therefore will not receive the same from the Father either. His earthly life of undisturbed

enjoyment and untroubled days will indeed be far more agreeable to him, yet the state of his soul is lifeless and agonising beyond words....

His alienation from the Father's heart will noticeably express itself in the fact that all his thoughts and wishes only apply to his greedy striving for earthly pleasures, for due to his heartless nature he becomes subject to the power of adverse forces, turns towards them increasingly more and will be drawn by this power into the whirlpool of the world with all its temptations, glamour and sensuality. This is why you should never envy people who are apparently well-off in earthly life.... their life is so unproductive.... They gather nothing for eternity, do nothing for their soul.... yet everything for their downfall and spiritual death. And earthly life is short but life in the beyond is infinitely long.... they have forfeited much and received little on earth and are poorer than the poorest people on earth who have to endure suffering and troubled days. The more lovingly active you are on earth the more you will also be fraught with suffering.... your own and even more so your fellow human being's suffering, for a loving heart also feels his loved-ones pain.... Yet all suffering is love again.... your heavenly Father's tender love Who thereby wants to make you worthy of His presence and the heavenly paradise.... And if you are in a position of suffering then you should know that you are also loved by Me.... know, that you then should take only your Saviour ever more into your heart so that all your suffering will be changed into blessings....

Amen

**Even suffering is grace....'Father, Your will be done....'**

**BD No. 0659**

**November 9th 1938**

**A**bide by your inner voice which will always remind you to do what is right, and remember that the Father will in fact instruct His child correctly if only it wants to hear it. For there is a far greater possibility that an orderly accomplishment of the work will no longer be possible, but all means will nevertheless be at your disposal, and therefore you should not worry about obstacles which the Lord will be able to remove time and again if it is conducive to the work He wants to be done.

And now draw closer and receive our message: What can possibly happen to you humans if the Lord keeps His protective hand over you.... He will protect your body and soul from being harmed, He will guide you according to His will, and whatever is inflicted on you for the purpose of overcoming it only serves to benefit your soul. Therefore, don't worry, and submit yourselves to your heavenly Father's guidance with complete confidence. Everything on earth has its purpose; no human being knows the eternal Deity's plans and therefore cannot easily recognise how well and wisely everything has been arranged for people's benefit. His severity, which people often consider cruel, is always just a loving means in order to offer you something incomparably more magnificent one day. And since you do not voluntarily want to make yourselves worthy of it, it is the Lord's will to lead you by way of suffering and sorrow to the path which makes these glories accessible to you. One day you will realise it and wholeheartedly thank the Father for every reprimand in earthly life. People on earth constantly receive God's grace and even suffering is grace.... which is still incomprehensible to you humans. But if you completely entrust yourselves to the Lord you soon will feel the blessing of suffering on yourselves, you will realise how infinitely lovingly you are being guided by the Fatherly hand so that such suffering will have a favourable effect on you even in earthly life, however, the benefit on your soul's life will be incomparable. And therefore meet everything the Father sends to you with complete submission, consider that not one sparrow shall fall on the ground without your Father's will, and that everything he sends to you is only an expression of His will and mercy, the full extent of which you can only comprehend when you have become perfect. For at the moment you are still incapable of judging what is helpful to you or what is to your disadvantage, you must only ever devoutly sacrifice your will to your Father in heaven and in all suffering and sorrow pray to Him in your heart....'Father, Your will be done....' Then you will also always be comforted....

Amen

## **The eternal Trinity....**

**BD No. 0662**

**November 11th 1938**

**A**lways be aware of the great blessing you receive and always remain willing to carry out the task given to you, and the Lord will bless you. The message you receive today is intended to briefly explain the eternal Trinity to you. This is a problem you humans find difficult and yet it is so very easy to understand, for only the Deity is everything in one Person. It unites wisdom, love and strength of will within Itself. Whenever a Trinity is spoken of, it is always just the quintessence of love as the Father, of wisdom as the Son and of will as the Holy Spirit. For the Father's love brought everything into existence.... God's wisdom subsequently put every creation into its rightful place and allocated their tasks.... and the spirit of will animates everything and assures its existence....

Only in this way, that everything is united within the one eternally unchanging Deity because God is forever the quintessence of love, wisdom and might, can the most comprehensible solution to the problem be found, but people often came to the wrong conclusion and, as a result, gave the misguided explanation of three deities. The living relationship of the child with the Father makes it easy to find the right explanation that God is everything in One and that no separation whatsoever is possible.... that therefore everything also has to unite itself in God. People's limited intellectual capacity also tried to apply human limitations to the eternal Deity and imagined an entity which was intended to represent the Eternally-Divine and this in line with their own opinions and concepts.

Any personification of God is a wrong concept.... for a Being Which unites everything within Itself and Which is incomprehensible in Its abundance of light and strength cannot find expression in one person. But to enable people to form a mental concept this eternal Deity embodied Itself in a human being, so that they are indeed able to conceive an outer appearance of what became comprehensible to humanity as the Son of God. Love and wisdom, will and omnipotence were also united within this Son of God, and again nothing was separated from each other.

Through Jesus' death on the cross the power of death was broken.... that is, it now became possible for people to conquer evil by using their will.... Will became strength at the same time, and from this time on the willing person on earth also received God's strength to turn his will into action and thereby release himself. This strength of the Holy Spirit in turn is an emanation of the all-embracing Deity again, yet it is never a person in itself.... Intending to ascertain this kind of problem intellectually would only ever lead to ever greater misconception, for you humans have devised something that is far too human and comes nowhere near the truth if you try to imagine the Deity in triple form....

Amen

## **Abuse of power....**

**BD No. 0665**

**November 13th 1938**

**A**nyone who is given authority on Earth shall administer his office wisely, for My will gave him the power which he should now use according to My will. People often place great value on exercising the latter with as much pomp as possible and forget in the process that the plenitude of power by no means rests in this and that they can be relieved of it at any time. Acting in opposition to My will is always a dissent against the One Who appointed them to this office of judge. And if whole circles unite to commit adverse deeds, the guilt of the ruling powers grows exponentially and every pressure exerted by them will result in enormous responsibility. Let Me tell you: The days of anyone who rules in the world to humanity's horror are counted, and

whoever believes himself to have sole right of existence on Earth is very much mistaken. It is not you but I Who have placed people into this world so that every soul shall mature during the course of its life, and that which is your share you should also allow the other person; don't let countless people fall prey to great misery but prove yourselves with them. I Myself put right where it is needed, and My judging hand is just. You should never consider yourselves entitled to throw the whole world into turmoil... you should by no means exert your authority with pressure but act as wise and charitable judges, so that one day your actions will be rewarded leniently and wisely, because.... judge not, so that you will not be judged.

Your actions on earth have such appalling effects in the beyond that you, if you knew the fate that awaits you, would be so horrified that you would be incapable of living. Do not forget My love and mercy which gives itself to all beings on earth.... I alone have the power on Earth and in Heaven, I will know how to punish those who so exceed My laws that fear, misery and horror are the consequences of their orders. The Last Judgment will affect everyone, regardless of where they come from, and then it will show who walked his earthly path righteously and who refused to recognise and follow My will. For all power is given to Me in Heaven and on Earth.... The human race will be seized by terror and those who disregarded My will shall then be stricken, and I will severely punish those who so opposed Me and in heartlessness and injustice do as they please on earth. Try to reform people, then you will exercise the judicial office according to My meaning, and not that you impose inhumanly cruel punishments on them which will never be a blessing for you, neither in this nor in the other world. For your action is merely revenge and retribution but not a just exercise of your power. You incessantly only consider how you can increase your authority and don't shy away from using means which dishonour you, and thus you will never be able to find mercy before My eyes, for your activity is sinful and detestable. You certainly appear to benefit humanity's physical well-being, yet your soul will perish in profound darkness if the driving force of your conduct is not love and compassion, and thus the misery of people you oppress will fall back on you a thousand fold, for I indeed gave you the power but not the right to abuse it for acts of violence which are far beyond My will....

Amen

## **Worthlessness and transience of earthly possessions....**

**BD No. 0671**

**November 16th 1938**

**T**he greatest problem in this present time is the seizing of earthly possessions. It is truly growing in a frightening way and infinitely long times will pass by until the consequences of such projects are cancelled out again.... Intervening in public life is only possible to a limited extent, for countless followers of mammon might take advantage of this again by unlawfully trying to acquire what God's mercy wants to take away from the human being for the sake of his soul's salvation. For earthly goods must exist in order to test the human being's strength and to divert their will and craving from it, for only the voluntary rejection of such enticing stimuli can cause the soul's separation from matter. If therefore the arm of God reached out to all owners, taking or destroying their possessions by force, then this spiritual level would never ever be reached through a deliberate voluntary rejection, and for that reason all temptations for the soul need to remain in the world, to enable the human being to rise above himself and to detach himself from the longing for whatever the world has to offer. If, therefore, people strive for money and goods in such frightful way that they only consider this but never their soul's salvation, then a time like this also poses a terrible danger for the human race, and only the Lord can counter this danger by making people aware of the transience of all earthly possessions through natural disasters, ailments or other events which reduce all possessions and more or less disintegrate them completely, without having been touched by any **other** hand, so that the incentive for sin will diminish and people can easily recognise the Originator of their supposed damage.

It certainly makes sense to think about it when the intervention of a higher Power is so very distinctly perceptible. That which the human being believes himself to own with absolute certainty and which he anxiously wants to protect from the world and his fellow human beings has to be shaken time and again. For this need for sole ownership is detestable before God.... Anyone who willingly shares his worldly goods with his neighbour if he owns only little.... anyone who uses his surplus to support the poor, his goods fulfil their true purpose and will be protected for the person, yes indeed, even be increased.... And a person need never fear to experience great hardship if he always makes an effort to alleviate the hardship of the poor.... For the measure you give will be the measure you receive.... Someone who always thinks of himself and his good living standard first has to be prepared, for the Lord will make His presence felt and take hold of him where he is most sensitive.... by losing his worldly goods and putting his supposedly good living standard into question, and only then will the soul have to prove itself by finding its way out of the physical hardship and doing everything on its part to live a pleasing life before the Lord and to strive for spiritual possessions. Money and possessions certainly signify power on earth but not in eternity.... Everything will be null and void there, the souls of those who regarded power and wealth as their God will exist in a very lowly state, while those who were disinclined to worldly goods and recognised their worthlessness will be placed into an elevated position....

Amen

**Wolf in sheep's clothing.... Forerunner of the Lord before  
His return....**

**BD No. 0685  
November 26th 1938**

**T**he adversary has an easy time when he moves about in disguise like a wolf in sheep's clothing fascinating the people with his looks and words. He will use every opportunity to cause damage to humanity. Anyone who falls victim to the claws of the wolf will be mercilessly torn to shreds after he has gained power over the soul.

Therefore let Me tell you: you will recognise him who walks across the earth with the fiery sword of his tongue.... No one will doubt his word as it will be divine and an emanation of God's deepest love. But do not search for him in splendour and magnificence; his name is humble.... unknown.... although he calls himself John his mortal body does not present the appearance that graces him spiritually. He walks amongst you and teaches by word and deed and will be a forerunner of the Lord before His return to earth. Thus his word will testify to the love of God wherever he is, and he will awaken in the hearts of humanity a deep longing for truth and light.

Do not believe the voices of the present time which intend to mislead you, which intend to dull your senses for the good and noble.... leave them be and only hold on to what the Lord sends to you from above; because the inclination of the adversary turns towards the world and not away from it towards the eternal Deity.

Whoever listens to John's words will hear the Lord's Words directly and his spirit will proclaim the true salvation. And whoever hears him is completely convinced by his words. He comes in the light of truth, nothing worldly will adhere to him. The country that shelters him, however, is blessed by his presence.... When he appears the hour of judgment is not far.... he will accept all suffering with patience and only hear the voice of the Lord. Remember these words when he is apprehended to seal his fate on earth.... However, you humans will never be able to prevent God's advocate from carrying out what he has taken upon himself for the sake of humanity. You will never be powerful enough to fight against him without punishment.... Yet his eyes will rest upon you, who want to hurt him, with gentleness.... for his love and patience include all those whose hearts oppose him.... And he will win many for himself because the strength of his words and his love are great. And the world will suffer a loss.... The souls will be divided into those, who recognise him as their saviour from deepest distress and those, whose only share is the world. And their end will be the death of their body and soul....

And thus you are given light to see the deeds of those who ask to descend, who shy away from all light from above and strive to extinguish it so that the adversary can seize the souls during darkness. Those of you who ask for light shall receive light, the Lord will not let you suffer in darkness and He will protect you from snatching wolves who sneak amongst His flock in disguise and strive to cause confusion. Read His Word and notice the first signs of the confusion.... And whoever has ears to hear shall listen: Not the world will bring you peace but only He, Whose kingdom is not of this world. And His peace will be an eternal peace and nothing in the world can destroy it and yet it will also extend across the world.... across those people who hear the Word of God from the mouth of a pure disciple of Jesus.... whose love wants to help people and who proclaims to them God's eternal love.... He will bring peace to all people of good will....

Amen

### **Blessing of ill health and suffering....**

**BD No. 0687**

**November 27th 1938**

**T**he state of suffering often obliges a person to take a closer look at his whole life on earth, and this is both beneficial for the soul as well as very often favourable for the body, since the human being, in recognition of his wrong thoughts and behaviour, will frequently endeavour to change his nature. This can also have a positive effect on his body in so far as that a decent way of life can considerably contribute towards maintaining a healthy body or curing a sick one.

The body often has to be afflicted by illness or infirmity, precisely in order to make the person realise that his conduct had completely contravened God's order.... For all reprimands and warnings sent to people by the Lord won't achieve what ill health can often bring about. The human being has no option but to turn away from the world and its pleasures and see earthly life in a completely different light.... He sees the body's frailty and helplessness, and his personal sense of weakness, his inability to escape this condition, will automatically direct his thoughts towards spiritual issues. He will then be far more inclined to deal with problems which are far from a healthy person's mind, and such thoughts can induce a change if he does not oppose them, and thus the spiritual beings can start with the work on such a person's soul by influencing him ever more into asking questions, which will then be answered by the spiritual beings in the form of bright ideas, and thus he is gradually guided into a spiritual sphere which he finds agreeable and which internalises him. To come to the same realisation within the commotion of the world would have taken him a very long time, which would have passed in vain for the soul.... this way, however, a short time can suffice and advance him considerably. And thus, suffering should not make a person unhappy, instead it should equally be regarded as a demonstration of the eternal Deity's love, which the human being will soon understand if he, through suffering, has taken the right path and subsequently can move on by actively working for the salvation of his soul....

Amen

### **Prediction of a devastating event....**

**BD No. 0694**

**December 1st 1938**

**I**t is very beneficial for all of you to read the words of the Bible, and you will realise that the Lord in His time has announced His coming. The forthcoming divine Judgment is not the Lord's will but solely the will of humanity, which endeavours towards an almost complete separation from faith which will result in descending further into spiritual darkness. Purely to put an end to these goings-on and to save what has not yet been entirely taken in by the night, the Lord will fulfil His Word.... For His spirit foresaw the present as well as the approaching time, and in His kindness and gentleness the Lord has left no stone unturned in order to be able to prevent the divine

Judgment. Everyone presently living on earth will be informed of it beforehand and able to avert the judgment from himself, insofar as that he will be protected from every danger by the Father's invisible hand, if only he trustingly turns to Him and thus acknowledges His power and love.... The many events preceding this in order to wake people up will also show you that the time is close at hand.

This time will not pass any person by without a trace, and there will be many signs which are intended to arouse people from their spiritual lethargy and draw their attention to the visible intervention of an eternal Deity. And the adversary will have his hand in everything and influence people everywhere to listen only to the thoughts and words of the world and to reject everything spiritual, for in their dominance and arrogance people are so convinced of their own strength and power that, by necessity, the evidence of their own weakness and inadequacy has to be demonstrated to them through misfortunes which human hands are unable to prevent. At first they will certainly accept such strokes of fate without experiencing any particular effect to their thinking.... Yet the events will happen increasingly more often and even make arrogant people inwardly tremble as they realise their vulnerability. And one such event is being prepared by the Lord....

He will intervene in people's arbitrary activity of injustice and perceptibly express His will to them.... This time will numb all emotional souls, for the scale of the event will be too powerful as to be considered coincidental. And in case of the event repeating itself many people will wake up from their sleep and prefer the dawning day to the darkness of spirit.... and to preach the Word of God will be the rewarding task of God's servants on earth, for nothing in the world happens without consideration.... Nothing is hidden from the Creator's knowledge, and thus the Lord's visible intervention will not be without purpose and meaning for many people, but His intervention will be recognised as the helpful hand of the Heavenly Father which everyone should be willing to grasp. For the time is near of which it is written in Word and Scripture....

Amen

**Passing through each form is necessary.... (Microcosm?)**

**BD No. 0716**

**December 19th 1938**

**Y**our friends from the other side lovingly turn towards you to fulfil your desire, and thus receive:

The world as such has only one purpose, namely, to lead the many living beings, who are carriers of spiritual substances, towards higher development, which can only take place in an environment where all manner of conflicts occur, of which the world offers an adequate amount. Be it on earth or on the many other celestial bodies, living beings everywhere have to face unforeseeable difficulties and need all their strength to overcome them. However, such strength is present in every living being, since every living being receives strength to exist in the first place. Further development therefore always depends on how this strength within the living being is utilised. That means, the sooner any activity incumbent upon the living being is carried out, the faster the spiritual intelligence is released from its surrounding form and the next stage of development can begin.

Now it is possible to ask, which form guarantees the fastest development for living beings.... And the answer to this question can only be that it is vital to pass through every form.... and that a limit can only be set where the unification of innumerable small particles of soul result in one whole, when all substances of soul are present to give life to the final embodiment.... the form of the human being. The most subtle movement in the human being, the most gentle emotion is only due to the finely tuned soul, which in turn is composed of even more subtle particles of soul. These are a most important requirement in the construction of the whole as they, in turn, guarantee the completed soul the most delicate emotions and perceptions for the smallest miracles of creation by divine love. If these tiniest of components did not exist the human being would not understand current and



future miracles of creation.... he simply would not be able to see something that is not already alive within himself.... he must have everything that exists in creation as the smallest components within himself.... that is, every substance must be a part of his soul, only then can he also observe what is outside of himself.

This instruction in turn raises the question as to what kind of components the small living beings consist of, and this is easy to explain: they all carry substances of yet smaller living beings within themselves but accordingly can only instinctively feel what has already progressed further in evolution, yet at the same time they control what already exists in these living beings as substance. Knowledge of this important information in the doctrine of creation is of greatest advantage for the human being because from this he will learn to understand the complex composition of human nature.... On the basis of this fact he can judge that the human being is indeed the crest of divine creation, so to speak.... that he, i.e. his soul, is so delicately constructed within himself, that it is impossible for such a work of art to have been produced by a wise Creator merely for the duration of earthly life, because everything he sees in nature, be it in the region of mineral, plant or animal life, exists in atoms within himself. The human being incorporates the whole work of creation in miniature within himself.

Therefore, he also has to overcome within himself the opposition that approaches him from outside.... from the world.... which means that countless external dangers motivate the human being into strongest resistance.... while likewise the spiritual atmosphere is stimulated by the continuous resistance and permanent struggle of the different substances of soul and only can become stronger and the soul open to higher truths of light in this way. Just as every living being, even the smallest, has to perform a specific task so has the human being, as the carrier of all these substances. And this task consists first and foremost of spiritualising all substances of soul that are still in harmful opposition to their real task, who would still prefer to perform the earthly task which is their nature due to their past earthly duty in an earlier form. For this reason the human being has to fight against many faults, mistakes and bad habits since the character of the substances bound in the soul repeatedly comes through and would like to seduce the flesh, the earthly cover, into compliance, which should be strongly resisted during earthly life. And only in this way can it be understood that the human being has an extraordinary responsibility during earthly life; that there must be a continuous struggle to triumph at the end of the day truly spiritualised as victor against all dangers and to have resisted all temptation. After all, how often indeed is the spirit willing but the flesh weak....

Amen

## **Willingness to transcribe... Receiving the living Word... Authenticity...**

**BD No. 0718  
December 22nd 1938**

**I**nfinite wisdoms are given by the Lord to those who are faithful to him. It often takes years before a child that is willing to transcribe offers its services to the Heavenly Father again and this also explains why such scripts remained incomplete for so long and that only the willing devotion of a new scribe made the imparting of new spiritual knowledge possible. The will was good, and thus ensued a work which was pleasing to the Lord, for it expresses His spirit and His love just as clearly, even though the wording has different characteristics. Anyone who understands the right meaning also recognises the Lord and attaches no importance to the style of writing as such, yet it is also advisable to exercise the same care in the assessment of spiritual issues.... It always has to be remembered that many a person indeed believes himself to be called and yet does not possess the necessary qualifications for such an important task.... to only devotedly and truthfully want to fulfil the Lord's will. Anyone who makes every effort to strive only for that will also be welcomed by the Lord as a servant. Receiving the living Word is a responsibility in itself for the servant too. He must constantly check himself as to whether his will is totally subject to divine will.... he must accept the spiritual knowledge without resistance, make no personal judgment

whatsoever while he is receiving it, and keep everything away from his heart which might weaken the spiritual power.... he must keep his heart pure and make himself worthy of a personal relationship with the Lord.... only then will he directly receive the Lord's love in the form of His Word, and only then will he be able to be completely convinced of the truth of what he had received and transcribed.

The sentence structure of whatever the Lord gave to humanity was, at all times, so worded that it combined profound meaning with intelligibility.... so that everyone looking for truth and being lovingly active could recognise it.... Anyone who has different motives for wanting to investigate the authenticity of God's Word and His revelations will hardly be able to find clarification as to what extent the scripts are of divine origin. For whoever endeavours to live in His spirit, whoever truly wants to be of service to Him and humanity will never again need to fear the spirit of lies, for his aim and striving solely applies to the Lord, and therefore the Lord will also protect their work and will not allow it to become detrimental to humankind. Hence, anyone who strives to remain subject to the Lord's will has also the best guarantee of remaining in truth, and therefore only the spirit which rests within the Word will be crucial and not the wording by itself.... Anyone who therefore lives in love for the Lord will also recognise the Lord if He reveals Himself through a human mouth or in writing. Only ever pay attention to what your heart reveals to you.... whether the received Word kindles or enlivens your heart or whether it leaves you dull and indifferent and makes no impression on you. Your heart will always tell you what is lie and what is truth.... if you look for and desire truth. And don't worry that the Father will let you fall prey to error, He is, after all, Truth Himself and always wants to give to people and therefore would not allow the God-loving earnest seeker to go astray....

Amen

### **Serious admonition... (Discord and unkindness...)**

**BD No. 0720**

**December 24th 1938**

**W**here discord dwells inside a heart I Am unable to enter, for the master of the house is not prepared for My arrival. And thus I advise you to purify your heart first and banish all feelings of unkindness from it, for this contains the seed of evil. You must make a serious effort to comply with My admonitions if you want to be granted the grace to receive Me and My Word. You will receive so many countless hints which you should heed and live up to and your heart will ever more easily surmount that which, at the moment, still seems insurmountable to you. The feeling of longing for Me is always a sign of My loving activity in you.... If it is to be satisfied too then you must banish everything from your heart which has nothing to do with love.... You must only nourish the sacred and pure feeling of love within you and abhor every impure feeling, for it will merely increase your distance from Me....

Everyone lives his own life and is absorbed in his own point of view, and thus everyone's nature has to be considered and taken into account, consequently everyone has to endure his fellow man with tireless patience and try to adapt to his nature; and if he cannot succeed in doing so he must appeal to Me for My grace and help and he will receive the strength to rise above himself, he will emerge victoriously from all minor tribulations of life providing the love within him always keeps the upper hand. For I especially put you into this sphere of activity so that you would mature and control the weaknesses and faults residing in you. How much must you practice becoming patient if you want to become worthy of My patience.... And how much love you must give to your fellow men if you always want My love to be present with you.... And therefore you should always be lovingly united amongst yourselves, one should take loving care of the other, and don't erect barriers between each other, for all these little temptations are merely the means to an end.... How can you become perfect if you don't learn to overcome yourselves.... Remain in love if you want to remain in Me; know yourselves, then you will also know Me and make yourselves worthy of My blessing....

Amen

## **Only love recognises the Deity.... Seekers of God....**

**BD No. 0721**

**December 25th 1938**

**O**nly in love will you be able to recognise the Deity, and a tremendous urge for truth will arise in you if you are lovingly active. God will reveal Himself as Love Itself to people. Consequently, anyone who lives in the light of truth must be embraced by love and fit in with everything that is wanted by God's love. Hence someone who fulfils the Lord's will and strives for ever increasing perfection will, in a manner of speaking, base his every action on God's love and thereby, having emerged from God, unite himself again with the elementary Power of everything in existence, with divine love.... All subsequent activity must therefore reinforce his inner strength of love. Henceforth the human being will inevitably draw all spiritual strength to himself which, in turn, will increase his will to love and stimulate him to put it into action. For all strength of heaven and earth originating from the love for God as the Love Itself will unite.

Therefore, all God-seeking beings on earth will first internalise themselves such that they, through their acceptance of God's Word, which is the outpouring of divine love, become capable of knowing God. And from this realisation, love will emerge and continue to grow, and since God is Love Itself, the search of an earthly being will truly not remain unsuccessful, since the longing for God alone is already love, the human being is just not conscious of it, because the Lord in His love takes hold of every being looking for Him. If you want to understand this you should look around in nature where a perpetual coming into being testifies to the tireless creative will.... to God's constantly vibrant activity of love.... Everything that comes into being shall live in order to reach God.... and even if its path is an infinitely long and arduous one, the being will nevertheless have the final opportunity of living in the flesh as a human being, and this shall result in his perfection providing his free will does not oppose divine will. Thus, God's love will understandably take hold of the human being where just the slightest will to advance becomes apparent, and the yearning of anyone wishing to recognise God in his heart will truly not remain in vain. And all spiritual forces will come together in order to intensify the hitherto isolated strength through the influx of spiritual strength from the beyond, and thus a truly God-seeking person will never be prompted by the feeling of his own weakness to abandon his plan, but his obvious constantly renewed willpower will let him pursue the path of realisation and finally lead him to the goal....

Amen

## **Grasping and discarding thoughts according to God's will....**

**BD No. 0722**

### **Fear of death....**

**December 25th 1938**

**A**ll thoughts flowing to you are grasped by your will. The true, God-devoted will always eliminates that which is not intended to be written down. Therefore, you will only receive such proclamations which utterly comply with God's will, yet partly only intended for you and partly given as a pure doctrine to humanity. The more diligently and devotedly you carry out your work, which is intended to be a blessing for the human race, the more worthy will you become of the grace to receive God's Word. For every happening has a wise meaning with God.... He is incessantly at work to open those earthly children's eyes who are still blind, for the Lord's love for His living creations is infinite. Anyone who entrusts himself to this love is constantly protected by Him and carefully looked after. Life offers the earthly children most diverse changes, but they only contribute towards not forgetting their Creator. They would like to spend their days on earth without worry and not needing to fear an end for their body.... And thus they only ever strive for material goods and gladly push any thoughts of death far into the background. Even so, the former is detrimental for the soul; death, however, becomes a thought of fear or unease as they grow older....

And this is not in line with divine order. Anyone who bears his soul in mind on earth will not be frightened by death, for he will only look at it as a liberation of his soul and an entry into everlasting peace. The Creator is simply and solely concerned with making the earthly child understand that the earthly activity is only the smallest part of preserving the divine creation and that the work of improving the soul is a person's most important task on earth. Everything which helps to maintain the body and a good living standard will sooner or later fall prey to transience, yet what a person does for the salvation of his soul is everlasting, just as the soul itself is everlasting. The soul can never cease to exist; however, it is of paramount significance in which condition, that is, in which state of light, it will enter the beyond, because the respective state of light is the decisive factor as to whether the soul will suffer or enjoy heavenly bliss. It is incredibly painful for the soul to desire the light and having to do without it due to its own fault. And then again, it will make the soul extremely happy if it is allowed to enter the regions of light and thereby take part in the heavenly Father's nearness....

Amen

### **"I Am the beginning of all things...."**

**BD No. 0750**

**January 21st 1939**

**I** Am the beginning of all things.... Take this to heart when you are moved by the slightest doubt about the creation of everything you see around and above yourselves. If My power is thus sufficient to call every life form into being, what kind of strength would then be necessary to oppose this creative will? An equally destructive will perhaps?.... In that case a second Deity would have to be at work next to Me, whose expression of strength would run contrary to My own activity. Anyone who imagines the Deity as an imperfect Being can truly place many such gods next to this One, yet he will not have the right kind of concept about the one true Deity, Which has created everything and controls all. Anyone who wants to recognise Me must believe.... and subordinate himself as a creation to the Creator.... And he will become enlightened, and in this light he will see Me as the Ruler of the universe.... He will realise that no opposing force is able to counteract Me by working destructively where I Am creating.

Only the physical transformation of the earth's surface has been left to the human being's free will, so that people's creative urge, which I likewise have placed into their hearts, can occupy itself. Thus they can more or less act at their own discretion but they nevertheless will always have to recognise their own inadequacy and always be dependent on the omnipotence of the Creator and the activity of natural forces and cannot oppose them arbitrarily. Thus nothing is more understandable than wanting to ascertain the almighty Creator and yet nothing is more impossible.... Human intellect is not sufficient by far to fathom Me in My full elementary power.... and it will be even less possible to categorise Me, that is, to put My Being and Becoming into any kind of form which seems acceptable to the human mind. This is a hopeless undertaking which could never produce a satisfactory result, for I was, I Am.... and I forever will be an inscrutable Spirit Who harbours within Himself everything that can be found in the entire universe.... to Whom creation is subordinate because it originated from Him.... and Who is the beginning and the end of all things.... the Spirit of Love from eternity to eternity....

Amen

### **3 years test of faith.... Christianity....**

**BD No. 0754**

**January 24th 1939**

**E**very task involves a certain commitment and the earthly child should always vigorously strive to meet this and not allow mediocrity to creep in since a work such as this demands great dedication and is too vast to be likened to daily routine work. And thus you are

advised to give all your will and devotion to this work that it should not suffer any loss on account of trivialities. And now begin:

It will take three complete years for Christianity as a whole to pass its test of faith, to either become strong within itself or to completely abandon its faith in Jesus Christ as Saviour of the world.... And during these three years a clear separation will be distinctly noticeable because the world and its followers endeavour to achieve a total separation from faith, whilst the others unite ever more firmly and devote themselves ever more deeply to their Saviour and Redeemer. The latter flock will be much smaller indeed and for this reason great hardship must still afflict the world to save what is not yet completely bound by Satan. The large community of those who deny the Lord are approaching a dreadful time. The Lord is without mercy when His Words and advice are no longer heeded and are ridiculed and laughed at. It is of vital importance to realise that time after time the Lord seeks to approach the human being with love and kindness and that He meets ever more hardened hearts.... that His intention always concerns the return of His fallen children and is not understood, thus leaving only one way to soften their hearts, and all clemency and mercy would be in vain, as these are ignored. Human beings can only return to their Creator by way of much grief and distress, even then it has to come from the heart because the Lord takes no notice of empty prayers, and after that there will be another separation which can yet deceive the ignorant in the final hour. A heartfelt sigh towards the Father of infinity suffices to deliver a child from gravest peril.... But those who are not praying in spirit and in truth will call in vain as their call cannot be heard; and thus there will not be many who acknowledge their relationship with the Father in the last hour, but for the few it will truly be a blessing....

Amen

## **Veneration of the virgin Mary.... The birth of Christ....**

**BD No. 0756**

**January 25th 1939**

**J**esus' life on earth required a normal birth. The Deity wanted to incarnate Himself in the body of a human being on earth, consequently this body had to have a natural origin.... it had to come forth from a woman's womb. However, in Jesus' time everything extraordinary was quickly explained.... as being in cohorts with the devil.... A natural explanation was certainly searched for yet if it couldn't be found by simple means this very conclusion sufficed and thus gave countless people the reputation of being God-deserters. Judging by human standards Jesus' birth was likewise an act which lacked all preconditions and, for this reason, the same explanation was intended to be applied to a virgin which everyone knew to be exceptionally devout.

The extraordinary occurrences at the birth certainly struck many as strange, yet most attached little importance to them. And so only a small circle received the news about an extremely unusual kind of birth.... about the awakening of a life which lacked all natural prerequisites and was therefore an event caused by God's will and omnipotence. This was subsequently exploited in a way that people used the figure of the mother Mary to create a being which receives their veneration, devotion and love to such an extent that it detracts the human being from his most important task on earth.... to establish contact with the Lord and Saviour Himself.... This applies to the exceptional demands for intercession as well as the illogical devotion which lacks all justification, for the mother of Jesus was chosen as a result of her piety.... but by no means aware of the immense grace which was bestowed upon her.... she was God's chosen servant and therefore only God alone deserves the honour, for all beings are His work....

Amen

**A**ll willing children carry Me in their hearts and search for My spirit because their souls had recognised Me. And you, My child, will hear My voice whenever you sacrifice your time to Me, and My work will not be without success for you. The hours during which you fear that you lack the necessary strength to do My work will diminish. Very soon you are given a mission which you can easily carry out with My help. Your faith, love and will become great because I Myself will be your reward.... and eagerly you will strive for this.

My child, everything that shall be revealed to humanity through you is hidden in your name:

**Buße -- B -** They shall **atone** **Erkennen -- E -** **acknowledge** their origin **Rastlos -- R -** work on their soul **ceaselessly** **Tätig -- T -** be **active** with love. **Horchen -- H -** **listen** to the voice in their heart **Allen -- A -** deny **all** worldly pleasures

**Demütig -- D-** **humbly** submit themselves to the Father in heaven **Um -- U -** constantly pray **for** grace **Dienen -- D -** **serve** the Creator of heaven and earth **Dienen -- D -** **serve** their neighbour with love **Ehre -- E -** and give Me, the Father in heaven, **honour** for all eternity

Understand that those who seek the world cannot find Me but those who look for Me I will meet and reveal Myself to.... Whoever surrenders to Me shall possess Me, and whoever prays for My grace is in My grace, because to truly understand My Word is My love's gift of grace.... So prepare yourself to receive My gift as a sign of My love. Take care of your soul, My child, acknowledge My love and make an effort to feel the purest love for Me in your heart because all impurity has to be removed from the heart in which I shall live, since I only find pleasure in pure love, in love which does not demand and only gives itself.... which is willing to do everything in order to serve.... Pure love is as precious as a jewel, it brightens its environment with its light, it brings happiness and just wants to give at all times.... When this love has taken possession of your heart you will accept Me in yourself and keep My image in your heart, and this will be a supreme blessing for you even while you are still living on earth. Whatever is destined for you while My love takes care of you has yet to be hidden from you because you achieve the degree of maturity only by constantly striving for My love. It is to your advantage to call upon Me and My presence from the bottom of your heart.... when you commit yourself to your Saviour in earnest prayer.... I will appear.... unexpectedly.... and move into the abode that your love prepares for Me and bring blissful happiness to those who believe in Me and love Me.... I will not let My children, who give themselves to Me, live in want and will reveal Myself to them at the right time....

Amen

**Last Supper....****BD No. 0764  
January 29th 1939**

**T**he motto of your life should be 'To serve the Lord in all things will be my constant endeavour....' and His blessing will be with you wherever you go. Now hear what is intended for you from the Father: The most holy sacrament of the altar was given by God, but its meaning will have to be understood wisely. You are now surrounded by a protective shield of spiritual friends who will keep everything that is wrong and misguided at bay, so that people may receive clarification through you about a question which has become a frequent matter of dispute. Over a period of time people's correct thinking had been infiltrated by an entirely wrong point of view which caused further conflicts and divided opinions. Without first having asked for consent from the divine Lord and Saviour a directive was issued which contradicts the divine teaching.

The living portrayal of the Holy Communion is always the acceptance of God's Word in one's heart.... Whoso eats My flesh.... i.e. who receives My Word with a hungry heart.... and drinks My

blood.... i.e. who receives the truth with My Word and lives by My Word entirely truthfully.... he receives Me. And My Words 'This is My flesh.... this is My blood....' should be understood in this sense: Just as the human being needs bread for the well-being of his body, so the pure Word of God is needed for the preservation of eternal life.... And just as wine will give strength to the weak, so shall the truth from God strengthen the soul, providing it accepts it. And when it is said that the bread and wine are transformed into My flesh and blood then the correct understanding of this should be that My Word will bring Me Myself close to the person at the same time, if it is complied with.... i.e. if it is eaten and drunk, and that, therefore, the human being accepts Me Myself with My Word, because My Word teaches love, and I Myself Am love....

He who loves Me will sincerely accept Me in his heart and thus will be filled at My table by My bread and My wine.... by the Word of truth and life. The meaning was in fact understood correctly. However, it was decided to ceremonially intensify the impression of My Words but then greater significance was given to the ceremony, so anyone not complying with it was declared to have lost all blessing. And thus the formality was observed first, but the deeper meaning became lost, Communion increasingly became a formality, divine truth could no longer enter into people's hearts. In contrast, the ceremony has been preserved to this day, and the human being believes to have fulfilled his obligation sufficiently by approaching the Lord's altar with faith....

But how can I take abode in a human being who has not changed himself to love first, who will not comply with My Word and keep My commandments? Anyone who wants to receive Me physically and spiritually and carry Me in his heart has to eat My bread and drink My wine.... he has to desire the bread of life as nourishment, which comes from heaven, and he has to drink the wine, the living truth, which flows to him who is thirsty. Only then will he eat My flesh and drink My blood and he will live eternally, because then he is in Me and I Am in him....

Only in this and no other way should the Communion be understood which I inaugurated with the said Words, but which you humans have interpreted at your own discretion without recognising the deeper meaning of My Words. The more eagerly you try to observe only the ceremony and the more often you merely externally receive My bread and My wine, the less I will be present Myself, and thus you will not receive Me Myself but you will only be close to Me in your imagination. Because I Am only present where profound love for Me expresses itself by fulfilling My commandments and living in accordance with My Word.... For he eats My flesh and drinks My blood who complies with My will and serves Me.... who bears witness to Me before the word, he will truly be My disciple with whom I will take communion and whom I will fill, to whom I will give his share.... he will be nourished by Me and receive the bread from heaven in all eternity....

Amen

**Love.... Hate....**

**BD No. 0765**

**January 31th 1939**

**B**ehold, My child, I come to meet with open arms those of you who want to accept My gifts. Your heart's yearning will convey My love to you, My love for you demonstrates itself in your desire for Me, and this will also be your state in the beyond, you will constantly long for Me, and My love will grant you fulfilment without end. Behold, I placed love into your heart so that one day you should delight in beatitude when your love will be fulfilled. But I also placed the opposite impulse into you because you can only attain a state of beatitude by overcoming this impulse, and thus your endeavour on earth should especially apply to the fight against hate, the feeling of intense animosity, for hate poisons your soul in a very destructive manner.... hate destroys everything that is created by love....

A person with a feeling of hate in his heart will never ever be able to achieve perfection, for hate is part of evil after all.... Hate is so disastrous and so unspeakably depressing for the soul.... it is the worst evil.... it is the enemy of every good attitude.... it is a vice which quells everything good and

noble.... it is the origin of sin.... A heart having succumbed to hatred is incapable of any noble feeling.... Where hatred rules no virtue can be exercised. Humility, gentleness, forgiveness and mercy.... these are completely alien concepts to a heart controlled by hate; for the person has no knowledge of love at all, and this is necessary, after all, if he wants to live in a virtuous, good and God-pleasing way.

The appalling effects of hate can be recognised by the person in the beyond.... how it has distorted the soul of someone who was under the influence of hate in his earthly life. If only people would consider that the opposing power gains complete control over a hating earthly child so that it will find it ever more difficult to withdraw from this power and its influence, that it will also find it ever more difficult to find its way back to love again, and that such a person cannot be rescued by any other side unless he genuinely strives to liberate himself from the power of evil. As long as he does not withdraw from this influence with the firm intention to apply love it will be extremely difficult to become free. It is certainly understandable that the human being is often virtually pushed into a feeling of hate when he looks at and reviews other people's heartlessness and observes their injustice and apparently successful conduct, but he always has to remember that there is a God in heaven Who will repay every iniquity in due course.... He also has to counter this with the fact that Jesus Christ even lovingly forgave those who were to blame for His death, and that a feeling of revenge at no time got the upper hand in Him, but full of love, He only ever responded to the earthly children's conduct with understanding and compassion. Love should, after all, defeat hate, and therefore the children on earth likewise have to make an effort to stifle the feeling of hate when it begins to arise in the human being.... and only ever repay it with love even if the temptation to feel most bitter hatred against the oppressors of people is too strong. Most people err since they deem themselves extremely superior and believe that they have to express their power over their subordinates in a very blatant way, yet the individual should not respond with hate, instead he should resolve to educate the other person with love.

He should first consider his own soul which should be protected from the danger of hate, its struggle is at times so dreadfully difficult, yet overcoming this most detrimental attribute for the soul will lead to perfection, for then love will have triumphed over the opponent.... Hate will have been rendered harmless and destroyed by the strength of love, and the soul will be grateful for such effort since it will have been released from bitter anguish....

Amen

**Canonisation....**

**BD No. 0783**

**February 21st 1939**

**B**eing so securely protected you will truly not run the risk to offend against divine will, because countless spiritual beings are making an effort to safeguard the success of this work and your spiritual well-being and thus also guarantee their protection, so that you may receive what is spiritually offered to you, unimpeded and without hesitation. Many a question shall still be answered for humanity through you, many a problem shall be resolved and many a doubt removed, and thus your devotion and diligent work will constantly be required. The more willingly and joyfully you do this work, the easier it will be for the helpers in the beyond to make themselves understood, and thus a message is intended for you today which concerns a very controversial subject:

Canonisation is arousing the indignation of many a person, since it is, from their point of view, an interference with divine law and divine judgment. But those who felt entitled and destined to establish a community of Saints have in fact assumed to possess a competence of judgment which undoubtedly far surpasses human abilities. Because they will never be knowledgeable enough.... to conduct such canonisation in complete lawfulness. What do people know of another person's inner life?.... Only God can look into a person's heart, only He alone is able to measure the earthly child's



degree of love.... Only He can dispense in accordance with merit and knows to judge the innermost nature, the maturity of soul....

Hence people established an unlawful spiritual community which as such became the centre of admiration and prayers, which truly cannot have been intended by the Heavenly Father, because it is more likely to result in the earthly child's separation from the Father than in a heartfelt relationship with Him. The human being no longer approaches the Heavenly Father Himself in prayer but attempts to reach his goal through intercession, and this will always hamper the right relationship with the Father. The spiritual beings who take care of you are certainly always chosen by God for this office, they also stand by you with all their spiritual strength, they guard and protect you and are constantly concerned for your spiritual advancement; however, it depends on God's will as to who is chosen for your protection, because you humans would not have the right knowledge to decide whom to turn to in order to mature spiritually and to obtain the greatest benefit for the salvation of your soul. When people on earth presume to anticipate the eternal Deity's judgment, when they feel entitled to canonise or to condemn, it is similar to an anticipation of divine Judgment.... it is a supposedly irrefutable testimony of an honourable way of life which is pleasing to God, the evidence of which, however, can never be produced by a person....

As long as he lives on earth the human being will err, and therefore his judgment will not be irrefutable either. Anyone who outwardly portrays himself to live in a God-pleasing way is very often still far removed from it within himself, and equally, a person passing by unnoticed in earthly life will very often be enlightened, with a pure inner life and a heart that became love on earth. And so people should not wrongly assume a right to which they are not entitled, because this canonisation is not beneficial for humanity, rather it is misleading those who are seeking the truth....

Amen

### **Spiritual chaos.... World conflagration.... Messiah.... The forerunner of the Lord....**

**BD No. 0801  
March 9th 1939**

**A**nd it will come to pass in the world as precisely as it is written, that no stone will remain on the other, for in these days the world will experience a complete breakdown of everything that has been preserved for thousands of years. All traditions will be opposed; it will mean incomparable chaos in a spiritual as well as in an earthly respect.... People will no longer be able to differentiate to what extent their opinions are right or wrong. They will allow themselves to be driven beyond all bounds, and in the end it will be a spiritual waste-land. The most incongruous rumours will emerge regarding the second coming of the Messiah, and a huge world conflagration will throw humanity into extreme adversity and despair.

Yet this crisis can most certainly be controlled by indisputable faith in Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer. The path of anyone who has chosen Him as a leader through earthly life will bypass all distress and, protected by His love, the earthly valley with all its horrors will only vaguely touch him, yet the adversity will be indescribably great for all who do not carry the divine Saviour within their hearts, and the suffering on earth will appear unbearable for him, he will torture himself with all kinds of physical and spiritual problems.

And into this chaos a light will shine, giving everyone standing in this light much comfort and hope.... In these days a bearer of spiritual truth will arise amongst you. He will proclaim the Word and fill people with much hope, he will be a powerful speaker before the Lord and announce His second coming and, permeated by love for humanity, eagerly preach the Word which the Lord Himself had taught on earth.... And he will be a forerunner of the Lord. Yet his hour will come even though people will try to stop him accomplishing his mission. The world will show an interest in his fate on earth, some of the world will recognise his assignment and working as God's will.... yet the majority who live in utter spiritual darkness will demand his death.

And during this time the earth will rumble and the Lord God will warn and admonish humanity with a stern voice to turn around and consider the salvation of their souls, and the suffering on earth will be extensive and is intended to show you humans that the hour of Judgment is close. You ought to look within yourselves and remember the Lord Who proclaimed this time to you in Word and Scripture....

Amen

### **Blessing of deformity....**

**BD No. 0839**

**March 31th 1939**

**T**he human being has to undergo an involuntary yet very beneficial test of life if he, due to his external appearance, is unable to enjoy earthly pleasures, i.e. if the opportunity of undivided enjoyment of life is taken from him due to some kind of deformity and he is forced to give up earthly joys. He could then be in great danger to think of his Creator in bitterness or even reject Him completely because the will of a Deity who, in his opinion, imparts gifts to His earthly children unfairly, is incomprehensible to him. However, if he remains faithful in spite of his misfortune, spiritual progress will be possible for him much sooner since he will find it easier to resist the world and its temptations and in absence of worldly pleasures will be far more able to occupy himself with spiritual problems, which will lead him to the state of maturity much sooner. Consequently, such human beings often achieve the right understanding of their life in a short time.... They no longer demand complete fulfilment in life and patiently await the time when their earthly existence comes to an end, convinced that only then true life will begin and that their time on earth will have an appropriate effect in the beyond.

Hence, a deformed person on earth has a certain advantage in as much as the denial of worldly pleasures is easier for him than for a well proportioned person who is constantly confronted with the temptations of the world, but only if he contributes towards it himself, that is, if he, in submission to God's will, accepts his imposed destiny and thanks his Creator that He had given him life. If such a human being is spiritually active he soon will no longer consider his body a misfortune but consider spiritual life a desirable goal. He will always strive to increase his spiritual knowledge; he will also love his fellow human beings and not grumble at his fate or even fight God....

Amen

### **Sensual love....**

**BD No. 0873**

**April 19th 1939**

**S**o today, for the strengthening of the spirit, you shall receive one more proclamation concerning love, and namely from a specific point of view. People often describe something with the word 'love' which, in itself, is indeed love too, yet it is far removed from what is preached to people.... the practise of which shall be the human being's first and last task. It concerns the love of the senses, which you so often want to understand as the concept of love. Yet you should know that you are more likely to destroy true love if you don't resist sensual love, for it is a game of deceit by the adversary. It is, as it were, his means by which the human soul only too often falls into his trap. The human being completely submits himself to the control of evil if he does not resist his physical lust. This is the love which endeavours to possess, yet it will never ever be able to refine the human being and therefore cannot lead to union with the highest Entity either. So the human being must be very much on his guard that his soul and its progress will not be at serious risk due to purely physical longing.... he has to consider that it is far more difficult to suppress this lust once he has become addicted to it, and that all love on earth which purely applies to earthly interests therefore can never be right before God.... for love which is not giving but merely aims to fulfil earthly desires is likewise set to accomplish earthly success and consequently not intended by God.

For God only considers a heart's innermost feeling. If this is truly selfless and only ever wants to give love, regardless of its own advantage, such deeds of love will also result in the reward inherent in them.... they will lead to heartfelt union with the divine Saviour....

Amen

### **Mental activity.... Heart.... Brain....**

**BD No. 0962**

**June 13th 1939**

**U**nite in faith and pay attention to My Words, for the spirit in you will noticeably express My will. And if you live up to My will your life will irrevocably lead to the goal. The thought is spiritual strength, it propagates and is therefore the best evidence that it is not something dead, that it lives and invigorates and is in constant contact with the person's mental activity. Regular nourishment through spiritual strength is essentially the human being's mental activity. The human being is capable of receiving this flow of strength and effectively diverting it to the heart which, as a receiving station for spiritual strength, makes constant use of the nourishment and, thus utilised, returns it to the brain-centre where it, in a manner of speaking, activates the human being's mechanism.... This process is still entirely incomprehensible to the human being, since up to now he is advocating the mistaken opinion that only the brain carries out its organic activity and that the rest of the body is not involved at first until the will moves into action and then the body implements the mental activity.... but that, in fact, the heart is the receiving station and that an elimination first happens there as to how far the human being is willing to accept the spiritual strength, that is, the transfer of thoughts.... and this happens in a way that the body, and with it the brain as an organ, consents to either keep the received spiritual transfer as spiritual knowledge or merely senses it as a vague notion and instantly dismisses it again.

For this reason it happens so often that opposition makes itself felt when a particularly insightful and willingly receptive soul also wants to impart the information received in the heart to the brain.... The latter refuses to accept it completely, sends it back to the human heart, where it is received again with sadness, sent repeatedly up until the brain's opposition wearies and subsequently acts as it should, since it is now determined by the strength of the spirit.... which grows increasingly stronger the more the brain's opposition wanes. Mental activity can only be fully explained in this way.... and provides the answer to the question why the same wisdom, which people are made aware of in the same manner, will be completely differently received, i.e. believed. In fact, it is simply due to a person's will to what extent he accepts and utilises the spiritual information received by the heart.... whether he therefore effectively offers resistance through the mere activity of the organs, which only utilise the spiritual strength so far as they need for their essential activity, thus for purely earthly thinking.... However, in order to solve spiritual problems the cooperation of the heart with the thinking organs is indispensable, because everything spiritual first takes the path to the heart until it is passed on, and then it will also have to be fully accepted by the organs, which are responsible for mental activity. And, once again, a heart living in love, will be incredibly richly endowed with spiritual strength and therefore the person, who shelters love within himself, will increase his spiritual knowledge and he will live in brightest realisation....

Amen

### **Immortality.... Eternity.... Suicide....**

**BD No. 0974a**

**June 21st 1939**

**T**he question of immortality.... the concept of eternity.... cannot be solved by the human being because on one hand he cannot understand something that reaches beyond earthly concepts, but on the other hand he cannot be given a spiritual explanation which he could adequately understand either. Only on entering the regions of light can the being be given a partial explanation

but even then it remains a problem which, like the eternal Deity, can never be completely solved and comprehended. This has to be said first in order to explain the following:

In times of great spiritual adversity people are inclined to believe that they can put an end to their lives at will, and thus an end to their existence, because they believe that they only exist for a limited period of time and hence feel entitled and qualified to shorten it. They simply lack understanding for immortality, for endlessness of time, for eternity.... That they will never cease to exist cannot be proven to them, but the thought of knowing that life will end one day is far more comforting to them.... And although from time to time the human being feels uneasy about the temporal ending he nevertheless rather accepts this thought than the thought of a continuation of life after death because he knows that everything on earth is temporary and therefore he cannot and will not believe in the immortality of his Self. To explain the concept of 'eternal' to such a person would simply be impossible.... The idea that something so intimately related to him should never cease to exist worries him and awakens his sense of responsibility because, understandably, life has to be viewed quite differently as soon as a permanent existence has to be taken into account.

(Break)

### **Immortality.... Eternity.... Suicide....**

**BD No. 0974b**

**June 22nd 1939**

**C**onsequently, people who consciously deny life after death will not hesitate to end their earthly life themselves since they believe that by ending their earthly life they will dispose of everything, and fail to consider the consequences of their action if they are wrong. They only destroy the outer shell but not life itself and therefore they have to continue living it.... since it cannot be destroyed, neither on earth nor in the beyond.... it is, in the true sense of the word, immortal, i.e. of eternal duration. It is not possible to end it because the Creator has created the being out of Himself and everything of divine origin cannot possibly perish. For that reason the Creator, in His wisdom, has ordained that there shall be no limit for the being to reach its state of perfection.... that even in eternity it can steadily advance and thus be constantly active and give as well as receive.... without ever becoming exhausted or ever having received the ultimate from the eternal Deity. The earthly human being can barely conceive the concept of 'eternity', neither can immortality be completely explained to him since nothing on earth is everlasting, and since the immortality of soul cannot be proven to him he has to believe it. Likewise, human intellect cannot analyse the time concept of 'eternity' either. This attempt cannot possibly lead to a result as long as the human being cannot apply the same comparison to a physical medium. He only accepts something as true when he has conclusive evidence. And therefore there remains only faith again.... The human being has to believe what cannot be demonstrated to him, and thus the immortality of the being throughout eternity must precede all other reasoning....

Amen

### **Admonition to exercise self-control.... Gentleness - Peacefulness....**

**BD No. 1003**

**July 12th 1939**

**L**earn to restrain yourselves and become gentle and peaceful, for your time on earth is given to you as a probationary period during which you should reach full maturity, training and shaping yourselves for the benefit of your soul. You will hardly be able to fulfil your earthly task if you don't strive for this first, for all your soul's difficulties arise from your own lack of self-control. And thus hear what the Lord Himself is proclaiming to you:

You, My children on earth, have to make an effort to treat each other with love.... You have chosen this stay on earth in the knowledge of what you are lacking; you have many opportunities to combat

your weaknesses and mistakes, yet you must also have the good will to make use of the possibilities offered and, through constant self-restraint, grow stronger and overcome your mistakes. Bear in mind, My children, with how much patience I have to overlook your weaknesses again and again, and yet My love for you does not diminish.... Consider how much more reason I would have to become impatient, and how I, nevertheless, in utmost patience and mercy, embrace My children again and lovingly forgive them when they have trespassed.... consider that My life on earth demanded an abundance of patience towards sinful humanity, which nevertheless did not recognise My love and repaid all the good I did for people with ingratitude, and finally made Me suffer so indescribably....

How much did they humiliate Me and devised all sorts of torments and, without any blame, handed Me over to be crucified.... And I patiently shouldered even this most bitter injustice and nevertheless did not withdraw My mercy from those who wronged Me.... I implored the Father in heaven to forgive them their sins and did not turn away from humanity but tried to win them over with patience and love and thereby bring them redemption. And therefore you should also practise the virtue of self-denial, one should live for the other and only ever endeavour to ease each other's suffering, so that you will become perfect and will not have lived your earthly life in vain. And sacrifice all your worries and pains to Me, and you will become as gentle as doves and communicate with each other patiently and with love, and inner calm will enter your hearts.... and I will help you if you are in danger of losing yourselves.

Amen

### **Togetherness in love.... Easy earthly path....**

**BD No. 1021**

**July 24th 1939**

**T**he longest path on earth is not difficult to travel if the human being doesn't have to cover it alone, for all distress and trouble are easier carried as a twosome. A lonely wanderer bears all burdens and troubles by himself, he has no loving heart to speak to, no one to lift him up if he is in danger of breaking down, and no one whom he, in turn, can reassure and support in difficult times. And many an earthly wanderer's fate consists of the fact that they always and forever walk alone even though they are surrounded by countless people. They exclude themselves from the world and reject all consolation and active help. And thus they have to cover an arduous, very long earthly path in constant isolation. Natural law connects people, natural law requires togetherness since it is, after all, the foundation of continued existence for creation and its living beings.

Everything in the human being longs for its alter ego, the human being naturally feels the instinct to bond with a similarly natured person, in every human heart dwells love which wants to express itself towards this other self, and therefore the union between a man and a woman is an irrevocable law ordained by the divine Father Himself. The foundation for all unions, however, shall be profound love, each one shall endeavour from the bottom of his heart to serve the other, to treat him with love and to start a relationship which utterly complies with divine will. Then God's blessing will also rest on such a union, travelling the path through earthly life will be easier for both because their love for each other will help them carry all difficulties, and this love also guarantees that the Father is likewise present where pure love unites two people. For the eternal Deity's activity will be noticeable there, pure love will refine people and turn their eyes towards heaven, they will recognise God, the Lord, by virtue of their inherently active love which is divine after all, and from this realisation they will draw the strength to overcome all difficulties in life.... They are walking with God at the same time.... in blissful togetherness they have become aware of the fact that God has to be present where love exists, and this realisation makes them blissfully happy, since then the human being will know that he is safe under the Father's loyal guard....

Amen

**A**s soon as the change begins in the life of a woman's soul her ability for spiritual acceptance will increase; and during this time all worldly experiences can have a retrospective effect on the state of the soul. For a period of years certain laws of nature are influencing the human body such that it cannot counteract them without damaging itself.... This compulsion is effectively necessary in order to preserve the human being's sexuality which, in turn, is absolutely essential for procreation. As long as this instinct is clearly expressing itself, as long as the person is always trying to accommodate it, the soul's desire for spiritual nourishment will not voice itself....

This becomes more understandable as the human being's desire for physical fulfilment of the natural instinct decreases. This very desire automatically ties the human being to earth as if he was chained.... he is unable to ascend spiritually, and therefore the development of his soul becomes doubtful. Consequently, no pure, God-pleasing relationship can ever be established from earth to the spiritual world as long as the body's desire still aims to fulfil its natural instinct, because these two worlds do not harmonise with each other. Although God Himself has placed this natural instinct into the human being he also has the option to resist it voluntarily. However, when people indulge in it without hesitation the soul's ascent will be obstructed.... whereas every resistance to this desire will also loosen the soul's chains.... And therefore it is extraordinary beneficial when the human being fights his craving during that time. Giving way to this instinct is only intended by God for the purpose of creating a new human being, otherwise every person should make an effort to live a pure life since he will provide the soul with undreamt of spiritual advantages.

Once this physical impulse is overcome, i.e. once it has been successfully resisted and thus the fulfilment of bodily lust is no longer banishing the soul in a state of constraint, it is free for its flight of ascent, and it will then be able to make uninhibited contact with the spiritual world. The human being was provided with every opposition in order to overcome it in life, and it is far more commendable to have resisted and defied the world with all its oppositions than to have deliberately avoided it. The Father in heaven knows of everyone's desire and the degree of love for Him, consequently He will also provide His children with trials in order to test their will of resistance, and this should be sufficient for you.... (Break)

**Monastic life?....**

(concerning a previous conversation)A natural limit has been set when the strength of resistance is threatening to wane, and then the soul can expect help if it is too weak to stand firm by itself. A woman's purpose in life mainly involves caring and supportive work, and she receives her strength to do so in the same proportion as she is expressing her love, and thus a sphere of activity exists especially for the woman on earth which offers the soul ample opportunity to mature. There is no need to tightly limit her duties in order to live for the Lord's pleasure in seclusion on earth. Anyone who wants to work to a greater extent in the service of neighbourly love will also be offered adequate opportunity for it in the outside world. It is therefore not especially beneficial for the soul if a field of duty is imposed on the person which is in fact conscientiously carried out but only as a kind of personal obligation.... under conditions which exclude a refusal or non-compliance of this fulfilment of duty, and therefore the work of loving service does not always correspond to the person's free will. The will of the person who puts himself into such an obligatory situation may doubtlessly be good and his intention may well be to dedicate his life entirely to the Lord and Saviour, but he does not consider that everyone can utilise

and develop his earthly life in the midst of worldly commotion and that he will be offered more than enough opportunities for active neighbourly love....

Amen

### **'Vengeance is Mine....' Revenge....**

**BD No. 1029**

**July 29th 1939**

**V**engeance is Mine....' says the Lord.... and therefore you should not exact vengeance, instead you should make an effort to repay evil with good and not think about how you can revenge yourselves for the wrong done to you. For anyone who suffers injustice and never entertains vengeful thoughts is gentle minded and patient, and his will endeavours to eliminate injustice by doing nothing in order to obtain satisfaction for himself. And this is an immense advancement for the soul.... It is certainly very difficult to be unjustly treated and yet consider the enemy with love, nevertheless, it is extraordinarily beneficial.... The human being should always bear in mind that every feeling of revenge shrouds the soul in darkness, that it can never become light and clear in a human soul where there is still room for thoughts of revenging the evil done by the other person. For such thoughts will inevitably lead to feelings of unkindness and thus spiritual weakness. And the human being cannot be lovingly active if he does not put a stop to such thoughts in him. For animosity is a tribute to the opponent.... Anyone who lives in animosity with his neighbour has already granted the evil power every right over him. Every feeling of hatred and vengeance must be banished from the heart, for it will lead to other unclean thoughts, just as, vice versa, a devout and gentle character is only ever concerned about not doing wrong to anyone, and that all injustice must be left to the responsibility of the divine Lord Himself. For only the Lord can judge the blame of two partners and what gave rise to the enmity. So if in earthly life hatred and discord seem to prevail, the human being must especially try to eliminate these bad habits.... It is not enough for a person to anxiously avoid an argument.... he must aim to adapt himself to the other person where possible and change hostile feelings into the opposite. The success of such intention will be felt so indescribably beneficially, all hatred will end since love, gentleness and patience will take its place, and the person will experience an inner sense of satisfaction if he tries, where possible, to undo all injustice done to him with the weapon of love.... Love disarms all anger, vindictiveness and the urge for revenge.... Love reduced the feeling of suffering injustice and will never consider retribution, for it strives for spiritual perfection and for this every degrading thought has to be excluded first, and the Lord will take abode where the human being rises above himself and the heart has transformed itself to love, gentleness and patience, for this is the inevitable basic condition for the Lord to reveal Himself and thus also practise patience with His children.... Human revenge and retribution are not permissible where the soul wants to liberate itself from its chains.... therefore, hand everything over to the Lord, for He is pure Love Itself and will exact vengeance according to the law of love.... Likewise, you, too, should make an effort to practise love among each other and always and forever fulfil the Lord's will, Who cautions you against judging your fellow human beings' unkindness too harshly....

Amen

### **Compassion.... Sick and weak people....**

**BD No. 1032**

**July 31th 1939**

**T**ake care of the sick and the weak, and consider that they are suffering and need your help. You should be compassionate and constantly consider the welfare of these poor people, whose physical afflictions make their life intolerable, you should try to alleviate this suffering and selflessly help them at all times. This is pleasing to God, and since you are all children of God, one shall also be concerned for the other and not allow heartlessness or indifference

towards your fellow human being arise in you. How often do people pass by the sick and the weak without offering them a comforting word, it is very depressing for these sufferers. They are helpless in their state and grateful for every word granted by love.... And how often do they have to go without because no considerate word is spoken to them. They are lonely, and their soul is seized by profound sadness, for it hungers for love and is only scantily considered....

And the Lord teaches compassion.... and promises eternal bliss, for compassion presupposes love, and only a labour of love will bring salvation to the soul. Compassion is purest neighbourly love, for it wants to help and expects nothing in return.... A person can be ailing in body as well as in soul.... and bringing him help is always inexpressibly valuable.... speaking words of comfort to the physically weak and offering the psychologically sick and frail the right remedy out of kind-hearted neighbourly love.... For the body's suffering will come to an end one day but not that of the soul unless it is approached by active neighbourly love bringing it help to escape its adversity.

The weak and ailing person, however, needs twice as much support, for the body's weakness often also lets the soul descend into helplessness, and it can only be helped by selfless love which, as it were, awakens the soul from its lethargic state and thus stimulates it to take care of improving its condition. Then the human being will also bear his physical suffering with patience, if only the soul has come to the right recognition on account of its fellow human being's active help which supported it during its adversity.

Any actively compassionate person can bestow untold blessings, for the earthly child will feel this both earthly as well as spiritually, and the thus considered person will have to feel relieved and, on account of the spiritual strength which shines across with every deed of love, turn his gaze upwards. And thus will love and compassion for sick and weak people result in twice as many blessings.... It will help to improve the physical condition of the sick and weak and simultaneously be extremely beneficial for the soul, and therefore, don't forget to grant them your help and kind-hearted sympathy, lift them up physically and spiritually, and thereby also let their time of suffering become a time of spiritual maturing for them.... and the Lord will bless those who are full of compassion towards their suffering fellow human beings....

Amen

**The messages are given in a specified order.... Teaching....**

**BD No. 1047**

**August 10th 1939**

**L**isten to the Lord's will: The messages from above are given with specific regularity and succession and were therefore transmitted in a specific order. But you will only discover this succession when you have achieved complete knowledge because the messages of wisdom were given to people consecutively, apparently without any correlation to each other, thus all gifts from above are unique messages of wisdom in themselves and yet absolutely essential to make subsequent messages understandable. Everything just serves to stimulate the human being's activity of thought and to become more aware of the spirit which surrounds you.

Therefore the teachings have to be offered in a way that the human being can gain insight into all subjects and reflect on them. The revelations also have to be comprehensible so that the recipient can understand everything of this nature and that the creation as well as the activity of spiritual beings in the beyond is, in a manner of speaking, figuratively portrayed to them. This happens in carefully prepared teachings, which in turn follow one another so that people can perceive in their thoughts an understanding of what is offered to them.

Therefore the messages are at times seemingly without connection.... first one subject, then another is chosen for detailed consideration because the spiritual teachers always recognise the necessity of this and constantly supplement missing knowledge when it is required. Repetitions have to be offered time and again until the earthly child has completely understood and become aware of the significance and importance of the given spiritual principles. A single lesson and



presentation could not lead to the kind of knowledge that is essential for the recipient to teach in turn.... and likewise every spiritual question has to be answered with extreme clarity and certainty for the divine teaching to be accepted by human beings, and that requires the greatest and most extensive knowledge....

For this reason you often receive revelations which you believe were given to you before. This is necessary so that anyone who wants an explanation of the divine Word can be clearly and plainly taught by you one day. Only the greatest attention and willingness to learn can result in a particular maturity within a short time, for this reason every message is wisely considered and given to you in accordance with the Lord's will....

Amen

### **Atheism.... Divine intervention....**

**BD No. 1066**

**August 22nd 1939**

**T**he divine Creator must rightfully address the extent of people's lack of concern in respect of spiritual matters, since the whole of life on earth is pointless and useless if the soul leaves its earthly shell in the same state as it had received it. And such a wasted life is an abomination before the Lord, for the Lord gave people this life for improving their soul and not for a thoughtless way of life and the chasing after earthly pleasures. Woe to those who do not recognise their task on earth.... Countless obstacles will be placed into their path, so that they will run into them and be forced to investigate where all this is coming from. Such an obstacle is occasionally able to cause a complete change of thinking and to resolve the carelessness and indifference towards all spiritual matters. And therefore God's will always intervenes where spiritual ruin is foreseeable. If the human soul's downfall is looming, drastic experiences must weigh the mind down if the soul's fall into the abyss is to be prevented at the last minute. The distinctly visible continuous spiritual decline is the best evidence of this. Does anyone ever even associate the smallest event with God? Does anyone ever give honour to God and thank Him when daily life proceeds smoothly?.... Does the human being not experience new miracles around and above him every day, do these constant experiences ever make him think of his Creator?.... And how often does God's grace guide a person through adversity and danger.... and he accepts it as a matter of course when he should, in fact, praise and glorify God without end. Only a devout disposition recognises the Lord's guidance in everything.... only a faithful child places all its trust in the divine Creator and Redeemer.... Yet the human race barely knows faith, and it is so removed from spiritual experience that the God of love wants to help people in their spiritual adversity. And thus the day has come that the flood of divine love once again pours itself upon humanity, for faith in God as Ruler of heaven and earth shall arise anew through signs of a miraculous nature.... The spirit of a kind-hearted person will brightly and clearly recognise God's activity and he will instruct and help his neighbour to learn to interpret the signs correctly as well. You humans will come into possession of spiritual values; even so, you will look outwardly and unless you make an effort to listen to the inner voice, all Words will be in vain and thus the signs must talk instead on behalf of God's wisdom and might.... And you will experience many of those.... they will all point to above, for you do not recognise human influence therein; instead, they solely show the Lord's will and purpose. And this time is near and thus the time of spiritual adversity can be over for everyone who pays attention to these signs and draws on it for the benefit his soul....

Amen

**G**od, Lord of heaven and earth, will give you a visible sign to testify of His power and glory.... This has been preordained since eternity and will be revealed so obviously that you will marvel at this expression of divine omnipotence and love.

Insubstantial though this little cloud in the sky may appear; it nevertheless harbours a life comparable to that comprising your being. And God will guide this life in accordance with His will too and will therefore arrange this cloud-formation with wise intention in such a way that the Lord's suffering and death can be easily recognised, and you will identify the One on the cross Whom the world wants to deny.... you will either be seized by horror or shout with joy, depending on whether you reject Him or harbour Him in your heart. The latter will pause in prayer whilst the former, being distant from Jesus Christ, will want to forget this image. And this is what the Lord wants.... He wants to give human beings a sign of His mercy and love to assist their faith.... to either resurrect faith in Jesus Christ as Saviour of the world if they have lost it, or to cause the same to grow into unyielding strength. And humanity will yet again try to disprove this wonder of divine love; it will interpret it as an appearance formed by chance and without meaning.... and will want to dismiss divine providence.

Yet, defying all human explanation, the formation in the sky will remain unchanged for the entire world to view.... And thus even the people whose opinion prohibits any belief in mystical phenomena will become thoughtful. The time has come when humanity can be offered unusual appearances without coercion into faith, because humanity's thinking has become so dispassionate that they will explain every appearance rationally, i.e. intellectually, no matter how curious it is, denying all spiritual intercession by unknown powers....

And thus humanity's free will is no longer endangered by such appearances.... indeed, scientific explanations are far more acceptable than a statement that the formation is a sign from above. And again, only those who aspire towards God and are living in love will recognise this visible act of the eternal Deity; and therefore, once again, the grace of divine love will be presented to people which only few will recognise as such.

The Lord will briefly stop natural law and precisely this should make the scientist think, but when the desire to recognise pure truth is absent even the stars can leave their usual path and the sun lose its shine, it would not bend the hardened will of the human being, he would simply try harder to ascertain the laws of nature and thus ultimately deviate further still from true knowledge. Hence this sign, extraordinary as it may be, will indeed be a direct gift of grace but only for someone whose heart recognises the wonder of the appearance or starts to think about it. However, someone who makes no use of this gift of grace, who coldly views this phenomenon in the sky without any attempt to draw his conclusions, will merely regard it as blind chance of an exceptional nature. His heart is not yet compassionate and therefore not yet receptive for deeper wisdom either....

Amen

**W**hoever speaks My name in faith will receive the fullness of My strength and love in his heart. Behold, your body is earthly and everything surrounding you is also earthly in its outer form; but what is within you is, like that which is hidden in the outer form, divine substance, and this feels the input of My strength and experiences it as extremely benevolent. And for that reason you should always regard the spirit within you and disregard all outer appearances. After all, I gave you the form for the maturing of the spirit and will surely know how to maintain it

as well. So why do you worry about it?... Whoever thinks of his soul and concerns himself with its welfare, his body really need not worry about the things it needs.... I gave you everything you can see in creation.... I gave you everything for a purpose.... If you fulfil this purpose you will have in abundance what you require for your body. And if you are anxious, call Me and mention My name with complete faith and you will not suffer earthly hardship.... Whoever trusts in Me completely already lives from My strength and is also master of worldly things because I place all strength into a trusting heart to turn it fully towards Me so that I can take possession of this heart....

Understand this, My child.... All people on earth are allowed to simply voice their requests and they will be granted fulfilment, providing they call Me in their hearts, believe in Me and sincerely love Me.... Because he who loves Me bows to My will, he who believes in Me does not doubt My power and love, and if he calls on Me he confesses his weakness and, like a fearful child, trustingly comes to the Father.... And I can fulfil his prayer, after all, I Am waiting for the call that arises from the valley of earth to Me. However, where one of these requirements is not fulfilled, where love, faith and trusting prayer are missing, the earthly child has yet to pass tests to find the path to Me. You so often want useless things and if I then don't answer your prayer you doubt and don't query the reason; you don't question to what extent you yourselves may be to blame for not finding fulfilment. Behold, when My true children express their requests to Me they also leave it to Me how to deal with their prayer because they always know that I would not let them go without if it was not necessary for the benefit of their soul. Nor do they ask for anything but what their heart dictates.... and are therefore already clearly guided by the spirit within themselves.... Thus the prayer of such a child always meets My approval and consequently will also find fulfilment. And if you feel the need to ask for something that serves the preservation of your earthly body, the Heavenly Father will surely not deny your request. My children are taken care of with much love and are supplied with everything they require whenever their faith tells them to call My name and to confide in Me because 'Whatever you ask the Father in My name will be given to you....'

Amen

## Places of worship....

**BD No. 1083**

**September 5th 1939**

**T**he buildings you humans created as permanent places for the worship of God hardly correspond to the Lord's will since thereby the actual worship of God within the human being's heart has been reduced to a minimum; far more importance is attached to external appearances in houses specially built for this purpose than to the internal contact of a person with the Heavenly Father. Yet this alone must be the foundation of all worship of God. Every action accompanied by a display of splendour lacks profound inwardness, and understandably so, since in so doing the human being is too involved with all earthly matter as to be able to form a simple and intimate bond with the Father in heaven. Where a visual representation intends to motivate something of a spiritual nature there is always the danger that everything visible will be observed and the spiritual aspect neglected.... The earthly child can, in fact, only attain inner calm, inner spiritualisation, when all visual things and those which affect the senses are completely excluded.... Every person has to make an incredible effort and be constantly on guard that earthly longings and earthly thoughts will not gain the upper hand, for to the same degree as they increase the will for the spirit recedes, and then it will be extremely difficult to establish an innermost spiritual contact.

Therefore it is understandable that also all ceremonies, all rites, which effectively intend to illustrate to people something of a spiritual nature are especially suited to externalise a person or make him become superficial. If the human being aims to spiritualise himself of his own accord he will understand how persistently he has to fight against all external influences.... how he must time and again try to disregard everything that goes on around him in order to be able to completely entrust himself to the state of pure spirituality. And all this is not possible in a place where so many people congregate and where rites are regularly performed which require a person's complete

attention but which, on the other hand, divert his attention away from that which alone is important before God.... The human being should not entertain the thought that it will count as a sin if he does not comply with these ceremonies.... The Lord only acknowledges the depth of faith, the degree of love and the earthly child's absolute submission to its Father.... and anyone who endeavours to do so need not fear the Father's Judgment either.... he will conduct himself as it pleases the Father and he will look for the core in everything but not for the outer shell.... The Lord takes no notice of the perfectly devised procedures which are nevertheless purely externally conducted but do not touch the core of the matter, because the internalisation of the soul requires a **continuous** connecting-oneself with the divine Lord and Saviour. And the designated times for the worship of God do not suffice in the slightest to achieve maturity of soul.... Instead, the earthly child has to show God the Lord his love, veneration and his gratitude every hour of the day and constantly strive for spiritual deliverance.... And specified ceremonies are truly not suitable for this, for they are more likely to make the human soul indifferent and even leave it in the mistaken belief that it has complied with divine will. And this is, in view of the spiritual standstill or regression, extraordinarily regrettable, since the human being should make use of every hour in order to work at improving himself and his soul for the purpose of attaining perfection....

Amen

**Purpose of the work.... Numerical prediction....  
Transmission of inconceivable significance....**

**BD No. 1086  
September 8th 1939**

**A** momentous work shall be achieved with your co-operation, and one day the strangest opinions will be formed about the origin of this work, and it will be assumed that all documents could only have come about in that through concentrating on a specific school of thought a literary talent developed and that the work created was effectively the result of this mental concentration.... and that the working of supernatural forces was simply due to the writer's disturbed imagination. Now, however, the Lord is preparing something which will also make these doubters think. He determines the numerical extent of the work's total volume.... First 2000 (two thousand) chapters will be offered to people which will sufficiently explain everything needed for a person in order to teach uninformed people again. But after that the work will receive a specifically prepared proclamation which presents to people something completely new and extraordinarily informative, for anyone who faithfully accepts this proclamation will also recognise a special mission therein, which will become the writer's task. The Lord Himself will dictate Words which never before were given to the human race.... These are the Words the Lord spoke to His Own in His most difficult hour but which were never made accessible to the world, since until now humanity has lacked the cognitive faculty for these Words. Jesus' activity on earth was recorded but not His very Words which are so profoundly significant that even a knowledgeable spirit cannot inspire them; instead the divine Lord and Saviour alone must be the Speaker of these Words....

And in order to receive this transmission an extremely willing heart is required whose sole desire consists of being able to accept the Saviour within itself and which directs all its senses towards this sacred experience, and only under these conditions can a gift like this be imparted to the earthly child. The more tenderly this heart beats towards the Saviour the more clearly and understandably can this Word be imparted to it, for this requires an extraordinarily willing and receptive heart as well as absolute faith. And once this transmission has been given to the earthly child a mission of such incredible significance will have been fulfilled which you humans are incapable of assessing. This work shall survive for endless times and forever testify to God's infinite love and kindness for His children and to His forbearance, patience and mercy. After it is finished the battle against the divine Word will set in, and then it will become obvious and be revealed that no-one can refute this divine Word. And it will be willingly accepted where previously there was still opposition to it. And so the work will become established amongst humanity and convey strength and grace to all who do not close their mind to the proclamations and thus willingly receive God's grace.

Amen

## **Advantage of contact from earth to the beyond....**

**BD No. 1094**

**September 15th 1939**

**I**t is extraordinarily advantageous to establish a true spiritual communication with the friends of the beyond, for it promotes the soul's maturity within a far shorter time. All spiritual faculties will more or less be employed and thus used properly, and this strength benefits the earthly child, for it considerably alleviates its own struggle for psychological maturity, and it will find limitless support on the part of the spiritual beings, which take an interest in supporting the earthly child in every battle, spiritually as well as worldly. Thus, such contact from the earth to the beyond offers an indescribable advantage and yet it is hardly noticed and valued.... Once someone has taken this path and placed himself under the protection of the spiritual guides he will be completely shielded against any spiritual relapse, he only needs to confirm his will in order to be well taken care of and then his earthly life will not be so difficult anymore, since all the burdens the human being has carried so far will be willingly shared by the guardians and not be felt as much by the person if he requests help from the spiritual guide.

And thus it follows that in this time of suffering on earth the spiritual beings are especially very busy and active.... that they are trying everything in order to spiritually influence the human being's thinking and thereby make his life easier and thus act as true spiritual guardians. Such contact is good in every sense, after all, it comprehensively informs a person, thereby strengthening and enlivening his faith and thus contributing in every respect towards the fact that the person willingly disassociates himself from matter and eagerly involves himself with spiritual matters. Hence it is understandable that the spiritual beings very much like and welcome it when such a contact from earth to the beyond has been initiated and so doubly endeavour to always instruct the earthly child in a way that it will not tire or become weary in its decision to work its way up to perfection. It depends on the teachers as to whether a person's will then concentrates more on spiritual life, and that therefore threads will be established from the earth to the beyond which will survive every earthly crisis and which thus will have to take entirely different paths from that which affects the person in times of such earthly adversity. The human race is so very extensively influenced by the blessed spiritual beings, and they gladly accommodate even the slightest will, that such gifts from above should also be received with utmost joy, for one day people will realise how far more valuable it is to know this extraordinarily perfect information; they will ever more eagerly look for contact, for the light beings' love is so concerned about the afflicted human race that on its part it does the only thing it can do.... it provides the earthly child with strength in abundance, and anyone who uses this strength will never be able to descend again, neither physically nor spiritually....

Amen

## **Spiritual disintegration.... Raging of the elements.... Fertile ground....**

**BD No. 1095**

**September 16th 1939**

**T**he picture of spiritual disintegration will become clearly visible at the dawn of the day when the great disaster strikes this earth. In times of danger people used to take refuge in God.... In this disaster, however, only a tiny fraction of humanity will remember Him, Who alone can bring salvation, and thus the low spiritual level will be obviously recognisable by the despair of people who don't know where to turn for rescue. And this is precisely why it is necessary for this affliction to come upon people, as it can still change their thinking to some extent, because the adversity will be inconceivable and earthly help entirely impossible. Someone who lives with faith will not be frightened by the disaster to the same degree as the unbeliever, since he will always willingly hand himself over to his God and Father anyway. Yet there are only few of them, and

these few will be unable to penetrate and induce the hearts of people into profoundly heartfelt prayer. Their obstinacy is so great and their arrogance even greater and these two are insurmountable obstacles for humble submission and appeals for mercy. The more furiously the elements rage the harder and more stubborn will be the spirit of those in the midst of it. And yet the Lord will take care of the few Who remember Him.... He will reward their faith so that they will give thanks and sing His praises, for the Lord will not abandon His Own, and He will lead them to peace and true life in eternity if they have to relinquish their earthly life, profess the Father and commend themselves to His mercy.

And so, do not feel sorry for those who have to surrender their life in faith.... bear in mind that He Who gives life can also take it away again.... and likewise, that He Who takes it away can also restore it again, yet far more beautiful and joyful than the most pleasant earthly life can be. Hence do not doubt God's love, mercy and justice.... Indeed, many innocent people will have to suffer with the guilty ones, yet they will be compensated for a thousand fold, since it has, after all, to be endured for the sake of so many misguided people. And, in fact, the wise Deity has also created a balance elsewhere insofar as the country of the disaster will become extraordinarily fertile precisely because of this event.... and the people who survived by the grace of God will dedicate their lives to the Lord and thus will truly live for and within the Lord and also fight for His name. And this time will be the beginning of spiritual change, everything will be united through love and one person will lovingly help the other, and they will recognise God's love, omnipotence and wisdom; their deeds and thoughts will be right before God and the Lord will look with pleasure upon everyone who found his way to Him through suffering and is then of service to Him with all his heart....

Amen

## Deposing the earthly power....

**BD No. 1103**

**September 21st 1939**

**T**he spirit of anyone giving the world reason to live under constant threat does not demonstrate the love he should harbour within himself. Rather, it is the tribute of evil paid by the person spreading discord and controversy amongst humanity. People are supposed to cultivate love and peace and all should be like brothers to each other.... In its place bitter enmity is taken into homes which ought to shelter peaceful people; and a whole nation will be unworthy if the citizen of a country lives in spiritual bondage.... Enslaving those who should be treated like brothers is not sanctioned according to God's will.

Those who arrogantly dare to put laws into place which restrict personal freedom.... and this purely to push through a preconceived idea, will soon discover that they went to too far and that destiny will reverse itself for those who believe themselves to be in charge of it. Admittedly, at first it will appear as if the worldly power is successful but not for long, for all signs of the time point towards the end of the period when force comes before mercy. And even so, if it remains unfeasible that the weak gain respect on earth, then it is permitted by God's wisdom so that God's righteousness, His love and His Omnipotence will clearly manifest itself one day.... for He will intervene when the time is right.... You must let **Him** rule alone and He will arrange everyone's fate such that it will be bearable for the individual and with God's blessing and help bring his life to the right conclusion.

And now get ready to receive a revelation, the meaning of which you will not be able to understand today, and yet it shall be explained to you: Hence the Lord will have to forcibly intervene in the spiritual chaos, and the world will already anxiously evaluate the scale of the eternal Deity's intervention. And therefore it is permissible that a troubled nation's ruler will first have to taste the miseries himself before he gets severely affected by world events. As yet he will still enjoy the height of his fame, as humanity continues to cheer him on, but once he has fallen no one will speak to him or on his behalf, for in times of hardship and most bitter adversity

humanity forgets that it also owes him certain advantages, and thus it will come to pass that in the forthcoming time of hardship on earth a general uprising will be planned and implemented against the authorities, which will cause many a person's downfall, who saw himself in a leading position.... And the soul will make a decision.... it will let itself be guided by its sense of righteousness, it will recognise the mistakes and shortcomings but also the intention of those who long for an improvement of the whole situation and will content itself with less power in order to protect humanity from further calamities.... For the incredibly embittered people will demand their rights and request the removal of the one who brought such indescribable misery over humanity.

And the hour will come when rich and poor, young and old, high and low will recognise how much power this ruler had exercised and how level-minded those had been who had not let themselves be deceived by appearances.... And once this change of direction has taken place the earth will only remain as it is for a little longer, in order to then receive a completely new appearance as a result of a huge disaster, admittedly not everywhere but noticeably in all countries which were united by the world conflagration and which contemplate mutual destruction. And this will be a dreadful day followed by a dreadful night, for the Lord waits with utmost patience, but if it is ignored events will take place on earth and affect everyone.... according to merit.... For God's justice will not leave anyone on a throne who does not warrant his status.... and likewise elevate those who have always been faithful to Him, not for the sake of earthly reward but for love of the divine Creator.... Everyone's fate has been determined since eternity, and the Lord is merely implementing what is proclaimed in Word and Scripture, so that humanity may recognise the truth of these predictions and take them to heart....

Amen

**New spiritual kingdom.... Prophet.... New human race....**

**BD No. 1107**

**September 23rd 1939**

**H**umanity will have to recognise its true Salvation in a completely new spiritual direction and it will loudly testify that this alone was its deliverance from all adversity. A tormented human race, afflicted by all kinds of distress, can release itself from utmost earthly torment by changing their innermost being.... by consciously working to improve their soul's life. This way of refinement also results in an improvement of their earthly situation. Only the low spiritual level is the cause of all physical ailments, and the latter will be remedied as soon as the human being makes a spiritual effort to do justice to divine will. The human being's spiritual darkness has such dreadful effects, countless souls walk headlong into ruin and can only be saved by an extremely arduous earthly life.

And in this hardship of the souls the Lord will awaken a man whose soul is filled by the spirit of God.... He will so speak of God that anyone who recognises him as a spiritual saviour of countless misguided people will breathe a sigh of relief. He will be fought against, yet his Word and its might will defeat the enemy.... He will fight for the souls, he will preach about love and ignite hearts by encouraging them into spiritual cooperation.... He will offer people the purest divine teaching, and everyone willing to do what is right will recognise which spirit speaks through him. He will not fear earthly power nor exert force by any means but with infinite patience and love explain to people their wrong way of life, their worldliness and their downfall.... They will listen to his Word and take heart from it, they will withdraw within and recognise the truth of his Words.... They will want to protect him from his pursuers, and soon two sides will emerge and argue with each other....

And the Lord will impart great strength upon those who support him, whilst the power of those opposing him will diminish. And this will be the beginning of the new kingdom.... And blessed is he who listens to his inner voice and defends what he hears.... blessed is he who joins the army of fighters for God and battles against the opponent's world.... The tortured soul will breathe a sigh of relief for having been saved in the last hour....

And a new age will dawn.... The world's external appearances, glamour and splendour will not be desired as much as before, the human being will strive for psychological maturity, he will strive for spiritual wealth and will long for gifts from above which the world cannot offer him. And from this time a new human race will emerge which will be the bearer of true Christianity, living in love for God and their neighbour, they will recognise the human being's purpose and thus consciously work at becoming perfect, the soul will unite itself with the spirit and find union with God as Father and Creator of all things in order to be united with Him for all eternity....

Amen

**Faith is the first condition for truth....**

**BD No. 1134**  
**October 12th 1939**

**R**egardless how conscientiously a person endeavours to know the truth, its certainty is not guaranteed as long as his striving is not based on profound faith. Without the latter, everything presented and accepted by people is interspersed with error.... In contrast, the slightest thought in faith will also result in purest truth. And then a person should pay attention to the abundance of thoughts flowing to him, if he, in faith of God, deliberates on any subject.... In a manner of speaking, he will be grasped and most profound knowledge will be imparted to him, and he can be assured that it will be purest truth, for this is the fundamentally inherent way of thought transference that a person questioningly turns to the teaching enabled beings when merely a thought desiring clarification arises in him. The only way for a correct instruction is the questioning desire, which will be instantly answered. Who is the only one to clarify all things? Only the divine Creator Himself, and He does this by giving the beings of service to Him the task of informing every living creation of what they desire to know. Every person's train of thought is the result of a more or less strong will for truth. For God Himself is the truth.... If a person desires the truth with complete faith in God then he also desires God Himself. This desire of the person's spirit for God also establishes the connection with the divine spirit, and thus the spirit in the human being will be instructed by the divine Spirit Itself and can therefore only receive purest truth.... However, where, vice versa, the same desire prevails but without faith in God, the Deity cannot make contact with the person's indwelling spiritual spark and thus the adversary avails himself of the opportunity of transmitting his will to the person and leads him into error and wrong thinking. The inner link with God safeguards every communication.... anyone who calls upon God, opens his heart and listens to the answer will only be able to hear absolute truth, for God is willing to give wherever a faithful heart requests divine gifts, and truth is always and forever a gift from above....

Truth can only come from above but never arise from the abyss.... And thus people are wise to consider the divine Lord in every question, for truth can only be provided by the One Who is Truth in Himself.... And again, no earthly child will appeal for it in vain, since the Father in Heaven will always guide His children into truth.... Hence the spiritually perfect beings must also manifest themselves as bearers of truth to those who want to receive truth.... they must not encounter any opposition if they want to express themselves and this, in turn, requires profound faith in God again, in spiritual strength and their transfer of thoughts to the human being. Faith is therefore the first condition without which a truthful conveyance of knowledge is unthinkable.... Once a person has found this simplest of solutions, whereby his correct thinking is guaranteed, he will neither be tormented by doubt nor downheartedly and hesitantly scrutinise such transmissions for their truth.... but he will unconditionally accept what the spirit imparts to him, since his attitude towards God assures him correct thinking after all.... By comparison, a person who constantly longs for worldly things will not desire truth.... He instinctively feels that worldly pleasures and the fulfilment of cravings cannot be the purpose of earthly life.... but does not want to admit to it, and thus he also shies away from strictly searching for truth in all aspects of life, and precisely this deliberate avoidance of truth results in the fact that the prince of lies gains power over his soul. The eternal Deity can send little help to such a soul since the same opposition will also result in the same evil



influences again, because God, the eternal Truth Himself, wants to be acknowledged and therefore faith is the first condition in order to attain the truth....

Amen

## **Natural phenomena.... Temperature.... Star.... Predictions....**

**BD No. 1153  
October 30th 1939**

**T**ime flies and people don't change their mind; untold souls will perish, unless the Lord still offers them His love in the last hour, when He will bring the horrific destruction of all worldly things home to them.... And therefore pay heed to days which will significantly differ from the usual time of the year. The lower the sun stands the brighter will be its shine and extraordinary heat will astonish people.... This will give rise to all kinds of assumptions.... People will look forward to the approaching time partly with cheerful confidence and partly with anxious reservations, and the human being will be inclined to acknowledge supernatural activity.

Yet only few consider their relationship to God.... They don't realise that God Himself wants to direct their thoughts to Him, they don't even try to look for a connection between Him and the extraordinary natural phenomena.... Indeed, they very quickly get used to it and don't derive the slightest benefit for their soul. For if only they would pay attention they would understand the call from above. But if they do not consider their relationship with the Creator, they remain earthly minded and don't accept any spiritual gift. And all these extraordinary natural phenomena are expressions of spiritual activity by powers which are subject to God and willing to serve Him. More spiritual currents will emerge and make themselves known to people in various ways, and yet people will not spend much thought on them, for the power of darkness has tremendous influence and fights against all spiritual recognition.... it tries to weaken the Divine, consequently humanity will only ever pay attention to earthly events and remain indifferent to God's activity in nature, even though people clearly will be beneficially affected by them. Just a small number see God's hand reaching out to people and try to enlighten their fellow human beings, but they only acknowledge physically perceptible benefits and not an instruction from above that intends to cause a change of human thought. And in this time of well-being, caused by the sun's extraordinary effect at an unusual time, an event will take place which should even make spiritually blind people think....

A star will separate itself from the firmament and change its path.... This star's radiance will far exceed all others, it will shine brightly at night and approach earth so that this appearance, too, is unusual for people and yet at the same time demonstrates that the Creator of heaven and earth is in full control and thus also dictates the movement of stars according to His will. Once this star becomes visible, humanity will be getting ever closer to the spiritual turning point.... It is offered so much spiritual assistance that it really only needs willpower to accept this help, yet it grows ever more obstinate, its thinking becomes ever more deluded.... And the time is not far away of which the Lord said on earth that the world will be turned upside down if the human being closes his heart to all spiritual issues.

The light will also shine where it is avoided, for the light's radiance will be so bright that it penetrates everything, and even the spiritually deluded person won't be able to avoid seeing, but he wants to reject it anyway, and thus in the end he will be consumed by the light.... For everything bright, light and clear banishes darkness.... And the light will defeat the darkness in so far as darkness has to retreat once the light of truth breaks through. And lies and illusions will crumble but truth will last for all eternity....

Amen

**E**verything in relation to God has to result in success for a person providing he complies with or makes use of it.... It will have to lead to God.... but only if all requirements are actually adhered to. Formality, however, will not lead to success. It is merely easier for one person and more difficult for another to reach the objective, in as much as the latter has chosen to walk an exceptionally difficult path, whereas the other path is easier but can be an equally joyful service to God. Hence the human being is submitting himself to conditions which were not required of him by God. It is helpful to become aware of the individual teachings which were added by people to the teaching of Christ. First of all, attendance at church was made a duty, which is not always spiritually beneficial but can also be soul-destroying.

The idea that the human being will turn more towards God by going to church is extremely misguided; instead he is far more at risk of turning what should be a profound inner experience into a habitual act. The true aspirant will look for God everywhere, his church attendance will certainly not harm him but he can find contact with God anytime and anywhere and will not need a particular place for it. Therefore it would only be necessary to hear God's Word if it is not made accessible to the person elsewhere, and this will only find God's complete agreement as long as the purpose of attending church is just the said imparting of the divine Word. All other ceremonial activities are embellishments which were more than less added by people and nowadays motivate the concept of a service to God, although something entirely different than attending such practices, which have nothing in common with the real work of the soul, is meant by serving God.

It is entirely unimportant and inconsequential whether and to what extent the human being will comply with the requirements which are prerequisite of belonging to the Roman-Catholic church. The church founded by Jesus Christ on earth has nothing to do with external appearances. In spite of its external manifestations its profound principles can certainly be recognised, and thus they need not be obstacles to recognising Jesus Christ's true teachings and to living accordingly. Alternatively however, these external manifestations are not necessarily needed in order to be a true Christian in accordance with God's will. It is not difficult to see that people are put off precisely because of the many formalities, and Jesus Christ certainly did not consider that the achievement of eternal bliss depended on the fulfilment of humanly decreed commandments such as attending church regularly, taking part in an action which is likewise a humanly devised theatrical play that is of no benefit for and has no influence on the human soul.

People should consider that the Lord on earth objected to outward appearances, that He did nothing in order to emphasize His Word effectively, with the exception of miracles, which intended to prove His Divinity to people. However, He has never done anything that could justify or somehow substantiate the above actions today but they are mere humanly introduced formalities which have no other deeper meaning than what people had assigned to them. And this can never correspond with divine will, thus it cannot be required of people as evidence for complying with the teaching of Christ....

Amen

**Ceremonies.... Childship to God....**

**T**hus God's will was ignored and this resulted in a dire state of affairs which is seriously endangering the faith. Only few people understand the most important point, and these few certainly comply with the specified commandments but at the same time they are so in touch with the Lord that they are drawing strength from this bond which, however, is attributed by them to the fulfilment of those commandments. This misguided notion will not, in fact, harm their

souls, but this strength can also flow to a person without outwardly recognisable ceremonies providing the heart seeks and initiates a union with God. Whereas ceremonies without a heartfelt union will not result in any kind of blessing.

It is also important to raise the question of childship to God. In accordance with dogma only a member of the Catholic church can lay claim to calling himself a child of God. This is a completely wrong point of view which cannot be justified. Anyone who tirelessly works to improve himself and thus strives for perfection, anyone who is always strictly examining himself and his actions, who is always trying to fulfil divine will, takes the childship to God seriously and will be regarded by the Father as His child. But obligations and their fulfilment will never be as valuable as a voluntary joyful service to God. Coercion will never activate one's own will.

Fulfilling the commandments in a state of duress is not particularly commendable before God, but the least voluntary surrender to his Creator is an extraordinary step forward for a person's soul. And thus God has in fact always made His will known to humanity, but He has never commanded that His will should be fulfilled as a duty, because it is only of value to Him if the human being rises above himself and for the love of God accepts a certain amount. Because only then will the human will bend down and consciously strive to bond with the Father in heaven, only then will the child's relationship with his Father be initiated. The human being, like a child, will endeavour to be obedient to his Father in heaven, the child will love its Father and try to please Him and shape himself in a manner that the Father will affectionately draw him close to His heart, and thus the person is consciously striving for childship to God....

Amen

## **Ceremonies.... Childship to God....**

**BD No. 1377**

**April 9th 1940**

**T**hink of the people who are always trying to be righteous and just but who do not belong to any particular school of thought. Their will is directed towards God, thus towards good, they merely lack the correct understanding, but this has to arise from deep within their hearts, and as with them, so also with every member of a particular school of thought. And this inner understanding is absolutely necessary for every human being, an outwardly manifested faith is of no use to him without it, alternatively however, inner understanding without such faith will also establish the person's correct relationship with God, the child's relationship with the Father. And this has to be striven for first. Although this requirement can probably be more easily understood and fulfilled due to the religious dogma of a church, non-affiliation to a particular church will not exclude it. Thus it should also be understandable that this relationship to the Father has to be established first in order to speak of a childship to God.... that the latter is not ensured by an affiliation to this or that church, but that the deep inner feeling of heart is always the crucial factor.

The concept of 'affiliation' can be very flexible but it cannot depend on mere appearances, such as the fulfilment of commandments which were added by people to the divine commandments.... the regular church visit, the stereotyped prayer, and the attendance of an act which can only have symbolic value unless it is brought to life by the most profound unity with the Father. However, it is considerably more valuable if the human being has a longing for God without being impressed by such formalities, because it will be easier for him to come closer to the Father. Trustingly, like a child, he will hand himself over to Him. He will not need to remove as many barriers as rigid teachings and mystical actions establish before a person's spiritual eye, which give rise to the sense of distance from God in the first place, that God can only be reached in a roundabout way.... which is not easily overcome, when, in fact, a heartfelt thought of and the desire for Him will already give the earthly child the blessing of His loving affection. And besides, innermost emotion alone will reduce or increase the separation from the Father and not external actions which could also lack personal feeling....

Amen

**Dispensations of providence are divine will.... Guarantee for  
highest maturity....**

**BD No. 1386  
April 20th 1940**

**I**t is the Lord's will that everything which lives subordinates itself to His laws, consequently nothing can happen that is not according to divine will as long as it concerns events which affect a person by providence for the purpose of inner experience. The human being's will can never oppose divine will, he will never succeed in abolishing or changing what God has determined, for such is not within his power. The human being's will has to fall in line with it, he must effectively agree even if it does not correspond to his will, since this coercion signifies his guarantee to be able to achieve the highest goal, that is, he is thereby given every opportunity towards higher development.... Nevertheless, whether he makes use of it or not entirely depends on his will. But were the human being be able to shape his own destiny this guarantee would not be given, for he has no idea what his spirit needs and in which way it can be set free. Therefore, God Himself determines the fate of every individual person and arranges it such that His will cannot be counteracted because of lack of understanding or a rebellious will. And thus the divine Creator demonstrates with His laws the most loving care for His living creations; His wisdom recognises the state of every individual and He always aims to bestow upon everyone the greatest possible means of help through dispensations of providence which ensure spiritual progress.

The fact that so many opportunities remain unused is not due to the Creator's will but is entirely due to the human being if he pays too little attention to his inner life. Yet this person could also be granted a different life but he would never use it for the benefit of his soul, therefore he should never consider his immature state of soul to be the result of his earthly destiny.... For even if God gave him the freedom to shape his own destiny he would remain on the same level since his will does not strive towards ascent. The same applies to those entities which, in full possession of their will, populate the world of the beyond and which are therefore free from all earthly weight. They, too, are subject to a certain law which they have to submit to. If they are perfect, they can only want that which is God's will.... And in the state of imperfection, the fate of the beings in the beyond is, like in earthly life, allotted to them such that it is most likely to contribute towards the soul's purification, realisation and advancement. Once again, divine will applies, and once again it is left up to them to submit themselves, i.e. their will, to divine will or to resist it, but they can never change this will or make it ineffective. One will rules all.... Everything that subordinates itself to this will of its own accord is redeemed.... yet damned are the beings which want to oppose the divine will.... For this intention will only end with their downfall. Divine will can never ever be excluded. Even where human will is at work accomplishing things which contradict divine will, it is only with God's permission that this human work succeeds in order to thereby bring help to a soul in spiritual distress, as nothing could ever happen which would be entirely against His will. For His wisdom, love and omnipotence determines everything that happens.... And this wisdom, love and omnipotence only ever wants what is best for every one of His created beings.... And therefore it is impossible for any being to oppose this will. Only the shaping of its soul is left for the being to manage itself.... This is not compelled by the Creator in the slightest, and thus the being can use its free will according to its own discretion....

Amen

**U**ndivided attention is necessary in order to be able to receive the following proclamation: Divine Wisdom has intended an event the effects of which will be dreadful. A disaster shall develop in the very near future which can neither be prevented nor diminished by way of earthly efforts. Countless spiritual beings will move into action and, on behalf of divine instruction, turn the interior of the earth into upheaval, the earth will split open and masses of water will burst through; an act of destruction of catastrophic proportions will take place which will bring indescribable misery upon the people who will be affected by it. And this will happen very soon.... For you humans will only deem yourselves powerful and safe from all danger for a little time longer; you only observe world events around yourselves and feel secure and out of danger.... yet you forget that there is a Power in charge of everything in, on and above the earth.

And since you forget the One Who reigns in accordance with His will, He shall speak to you through the forces of nature and you will have to listen to Him, for you will be unable to escape His voice. You pay no attention to instructions from above, suffering on earth doesn't change your thinking, yet you will be unable to drown out the divine voice since it is stronger than all the noise in the world. And therefore it is proclaimed to you in advance, so that you will recognise the Lord when His voice resounds.... Admittedly, the world does not want to hear anything about it, it will try to control the great adversity with purely earthly means and constantly negate divine activity. And many will agree with this opinion and thus only see the misery but do not recognise the divine will which, for the sake of humanity's improvement, will expose whole stretches of land to destruction. And this time it will announce itself by the fact that a country will be affected by an unmerited pestilence which will subsequently get this country into very serious difficulties, and since no earthly help will seem possible anymore God Himself will step into action and instruct the elements of nature to intervene in earthly measures.

And whoever deemed himself great before will become small, for he will need all his resources in order to rebuild what was destroyed. People will be needed for the reconstruction of his own country which, having previously flourished, will be desolate and bare and require many workers. And this is the time when people will reflect on different questions than before. For anyone who survives this time will truly enjoy God's favour.... He has testified to being united with the Lord.... in greatest distress he had sent his thoughts to the Father in heaven, and the Father answered the prayer of a human being who had recognised and found Him in most severe adversity. After all, He only sends severe suffering upon humanity so that it shall find its faith in God again.... And thus He will also have to forcibly raise the utterly destroyed faith again by demonstrating His omnipotence to people and showing the world that He is Lord over heaven and earth....

Amen

**Mutual help from beings in the beyond for the care of  
misguided souls.... Suffering as aid....****BD No. 1400  
April 29th 1940**

**S**piritual beings are connected to each other by heartfelt love, and one is always ready to actively help the other in bringing salvation to unredeemed souls, because every mature spirit is living in love and unable to feel anything but love for every single being. When a being in the beyond wants to bring spiritual help to its protégé on earth many spiritual beings are instantly willing to take care of this person on earth, and an eager desire for his soul sets in. An indescribable number of obstacles have to be overcome which require the spiritual beings' patience and endurance, and during their pursuance of such a soul they make every conceivable effort in order to establish a spiritual bond. Many futile attempts are made before they succeed in motivating people to accept their transmitted thoughts, which are frequently rejected by people in as much as

everything of a spiritual nature is laughed at and ridiculed. But nothing may prevent the beings from tirelessly continuing their attempts, and they do so with utmost joyous devotion. It is, after all, for the sake of helping the spiritual beings who are entrusted with the protection of people, because their love for them urges them to help. And, at the same time, every accomplishment generates a lot of joy in the beyond, because these beings know the suffering of the unredeemed soul. And if these souls are not taught the Gospel until they are in the beyond their resistance will not lessen until they have become aware.

In contrast, earthly life can achieve a relatively rapid change of mind if the beings in the beyond make the most of every opportunity; and that they do so is guaranteed by their immense love for each other and their love for people. Whatever they can do in order to support each other in their spiritual work for the earthly children who are entrusted to them they will do gladly and joyfully, and thus they serve each other with love. And the strength of this love transmits itself to people, so that once in a while a sudden change occurs in them.... that they, for no obvious reason, will contemplate spiritual matters and thus listen to the whisperings from the beyond, and then the beings' effort will be successful. Because loving action overcomes the worst opposition.... it just has to be applied with perseverance and patience. And this is guaranteed by the great love of these beings, for they are concerned that every person should reach awareness, and this concern spurs them into tireless activity and work to bring the kingdom of God close to people's thoughts....

Amen

**Mutual help from beings in the beyond for the care of  
misguided souls.... Suffering as aid....**

**BD No. 1401  
April 30th 1940**

**T**hus the spiritually perfect is incessantly working for the redemption of the imperfect, and love is always the motivating factor, because these beings' state of maturity also requires a sphere of activity, and this is what they are looking for on earth as well as in the beyond. Because unredeemed souls are suffering indescribable hardship which cannot be alleviated without active help. Consequently, the beings in the beyond will most eagerly try to make contact with needy souls, and although it is frequently laborious and unsuccessful it may not be abandoned. For this reason the beings need to have an excessive amount of patience and love so as not to slow down in their work. Sometimes a simple reference to eternity can suffice to make the soul reflective, and then the connection has been made, since the friends in the beyond can then transmit their thoughts to such a thoughtful person.

However, if the being only has materialistic thoughts, on earth as well as in the beyond, such hints will fade away unheard.... it is always merely living in the present and does not consider its hopeless condition in eternity. Such souls are extraordinarily hardened and have to be made aware of their situation through suffering and pain. And even then the beings of light will not leave them, unrecognised by the poor souls but forever willing to help.

The beings on earth, too, are permanently surrounded by the bearers of light who would like to direct their train of thought towards the spiritual world. But their love is frequently rejected.... their help is turned down, and the human being remains in the same state which will result in a pitiful fate for him in the beyond one day. In the knowledge of this impending hardship the beings will not leave the people who are entrusted to them for as long as they live on earth. They are also frequently the cause of earthly hardship and suffering if they cannot find any other means to assist the soul. They are the cause of failures, ruined hopes and all kind of disappointments which are only ever meant to bring the futility of their earthly endeavours to their attention and to guide their thoughts into another direction. They recognise the worthlessness of everything the human being is trying to achieve and since it cannot be explained to them mentally, as it is firmly rejected, people often have to be forced to sacrifice what they are trying to achieve.

This task is not easy for the perfected beings because their emotion is love.... and love always wants to fulfil and give, it wants to give happiness and bestow joy.... and now has to take away and cause pain to the people they love. But the suffering awaiting them one day will be far greater, and in order to avert this from their protégées they often interfere in earthly life destructively. The final release of such beings can only be achieved by suffering if love is not awakened in them by seeing the suffering of their fellow human beings. This can very quickly result in a change of mind. Their own suffering will not always lead to awareness, but having to witness the pain of their fellow human beings will make a person thoughtful and bring him closer to understanding. And then the danger for this soul will have passed, because the heart of a person who is able to love is not hardened and the influences of the beings in the beyond will not be unsuccessful. Hence people's suffering cannot be avoided as long as they haven't become conscious of the fact that they are living on earth in order to educate themselves for eternity. Only suffering will bring this thought close to them, and it is the only means of help available to those who are fighting for the souls....

Amen

### **Mental activity.... Mind.... Images....**

**BD No. 1417**

**May 13th 1940**

**T**he human being's thinking apparatus resembles the blank pages of a book as long as it is not active, that is, as long as the intellectual capacity is not developed yet, thus as long as the human being is not yet capable of formulating thoughts.... At the tender age of infancy, the thinking organs are not yet active and it requires a certain time until the human brain starts to take in outside impressions. And this happens as follows: The human eye imparts an observed image to the human being's thinking apparatus, the brain, and this begins its actual activity by allowing the imparted image to take effect on a highly sensitive retina. This receives the image and conscious impressions occur which emerge in the human being as thoughts and effectively are thus retroactive effects of the image in the human brain.... Every impression, in turn, makes itself identifiable on the hitherto empty space of the cerebral cortex and can remain indelibly engraved for long times.... but it can also become unrecognisable through new impressions and vanish into the unconscious mind, hence no longer entering a person's consciousness. As long as the human being is alive, constantly new layers keep forming for the purpose of receiving and reflecting new impressions. However, the sensitivity increasingly lessens, therefore the images will no longer stand out so clearly in the receptive area and therefore are no longer able to impart the impressions to the thinking apparatus as strongly, which manifests itself as forgetfulness, as less intellectual capacity and as a reduction of receptivity for impressions which require a certain amount of concentration. Then the thinking apparatus will only work slowly, the external impressions are no longer capable of causing increased activity; the images will no longer be clearly imparted to the cerebral cortex and the whole mental activity starts to slow down.... The human being will no longer be able to effortlessly and easily recall individual occurrences because the images have become indistinct and blurred, nevertheless, they will be able to describe earlier occurrences precisely because these images are indelibly and clearly inscribed in his consciousness and can even be brought to light from earliest childhood, because the thinking apparatus can be impressed by these clear images and thus every image appears in the form of thoughts.

The process of mental activity can be likened to a constant diving-down and fetching-up.... where it concerns earlier experiences. Countless images are engraved in countless thin layers, every empty and blank space has been covered by impressions imparted by the human eye, and countless spaces have been covered by mental images which a penetrating image from outside made appear again. The mental function of the designated organs is therefore an inherent activity, brought about through external impressions and implemented through the person's will to allow this or that image to take an effect on him. These images need not always penetrate him through the eyes, spiritual images can also trigger the same process, which the human being conjures up through his will and

which thereby trigger an associated mental activity. These organs are therefore first prompted to become active through a person's will, and the thoughts subsequently take the direction which corresponds to the person's will. Purely earthly interests and imaginations will, understandably, only impart these kinds of images to the cerebral cortex, and thus the mental activity will therefore express itself such that only thoughts which correspond to these earthly notions will dominate a person. The human being's train of thought is always in agreement with his will.... The will determines his mentality....And this is why the human being is also responsible for his thoughts, since it is up to him to impart images to his spiritual eye, regardless of what kind they are. But he should not forget that too many earthly images reduce the capacity for impressions and that it is therefore to his own disadvantage if the mental activity reduces accordingly and, in the end, is no longer receptive to spiritual truths, i.e. mental transmissions. All thoughts will therefore only ever express that which moves a person most.... and thus the human being, having been furnished with all abilities by the divine Creator.... which also includes the mental activity.... is fully responsible for his thoughts, because it is up to him to formulate them according to his will....

Amen

### **Divine intervention.... Prediction....**

**BD No. 1418**

**May 14th 1940**

**I**t is a futile battle which the people of the world are waging against each other, for it will not result in a satisfactory outcome. The Lord of heaven and of earth has decided that this shall be concluded in a different way to that which the world is hoping for. But this end will be indescribable. The battle noise will be drowned out by God's voice resounding from above.... It will cause tremendous confusion amongst people since no human command will be able to stop it, and people will be powerless and will have to submit to everything that is sent to them by the Lord. And then it will be left up to each individual person to recognise the hand of God and submit to it or revolt against his personal fate. For it is intended that people's thoughts shall be forcibly directed towards God, and blessed is he who finds this path and recognises God as the Originator of all happenings and commends himself to Him and His mercy.

Yet there will only be a few, for people are spiritually deluded, their modern explanations have made them lose faith in a Being Which determines everything on earth, and their lofty attitude makes it difficult for them to find the way back to God, and this spiritual arrogance will be their downfall. Only someone who feels small and powerless and calls upon God for help will keep his life, even if he will physically lose it.... Yet anyone who believes they do not need God's help will forfeit his mortal and spiritual life.... And even if God allows him to keep his earthly life, it will only be an act of greatest mercy so that he shall still gain realisation on earth after all.... For the Lord knows the hearts of people, He looks into the furthest corners, He recognises every stirring and will not let anything perish that can still be saved. And anyone who calls upon the Lord for help within the midst of terror will feel a wonderful calm enter his heart, he will suddenly realise the worthlessness of earthly life if it is not accompanied by profound faith, and this realisation will let him willingly surrender what previously appeared desirable to him.

He will readily submit himself to the Lord and accept what he receives from His hand.... life or death.... However, he will only surrender his body in order to awaken to life in the beyond. And thus his departure from the world will not be his ruin but his resurrection into a better life. Divine will puts everyone in their place, He takes a person from the world when the time for his end has come, and He returns to the world those whose earthly life is not over yet.... For nothing happens arbitrarily but everything is determined by God's wisdom and love. Yet if a person cannot recognise God's hand even then, his soul will suffer serious hardship, for it will have no other means of salvation.... It has infinitely extended its distance from God during its earthly existence and strives towards the state of banishment again; hence its life on earth is utterly pointless, since it does not



recognise God. And for the sake of such souls God will let His powerful voice be heard.... But if this call also dies away unheard, the fate of these souls will only be eternal damnation....

Amen

## **Omnipotence of divine love.... World events....**

**BD No. 1456**

**June 6th 1940**

**R**ecord the following: You humans have the wrong idea about the omnipotence of divine love. You use different guidelines to evaluate events which signify both suffering as well as joy for people. You only see the effects in an earthly respect but cannot even remotely imagine the spiritual effect of the necessity on one hand as well as the consequences on the other hand. You always base your judgment on human feelings, and this even makes the love of God seem cruel to you. Yet you are not aware of the agonising state which will await the souls one day were I to protect them from all suffering on earth and seemingly only bestow My love upon them. This love of Mine is so great that I want to spare My living creations the suffering in the beyond and thus let them suffer before in a state in which they do not feel this suffering so much.

And yet, you do not recognise My love and crave to quarrel with Me. You live in a world where sensual pleasure provides you with a certain amount of satisfaction, yet in the world of the beyond you will, if you are enlightened, strive for the union with Me. Nevertheless, you first must detach yourselves from all matter in order to be able to unite with Me. But you are still very far from it, for you are still too captivated by matter and this to an extent that you still regard it as enticing. And thus I forcibly destroy what stands in your way to far greater happiness. I want to shorten your path on earth which you still have to travel in the body, I want you to learn to despise matter which is only an obstacle for you.... and you don't recognise My love.... you are still too strong-willed and don't succumb to divine will, which truly only considers you such as is helpful for your soul.... Always and in every instance try to imagine that My greater than great love is the motive for what I send or allow to happen to you, and you will learn to think differently. It truly gives Me no pleasure to watch My living creations suffer and thus I try to avert greater suffering from them.... You only ought to learn to look at world events around you from this perspective, which should be seen more as evidence of My love for you than an act of cruelty. Resist the thoughts which make you doubt My love, because it is only My love which makes Me act in a way that you appear to be the sufferers.

By yourselves you are too weak and don't desire enough strength which would help you overcome matter, and thus I take care of your difficulty and remove the obstacle from the path of your higher development. I take all earthly possessions away from you precisely because this physical hardship makes you take refuge in Me and thus look for heartfelt contact with Me, and then My infinite love will take hold of you.... and My infinite love will help you prevail. However, until you have entrusted yourselves to Me the loss of your earthly possessions will be painful to you, and thus you are still in an enslaved state, you are still too attached to matter, and you still don't recognise Me and My love sufficiently. And you are even inclined to wanting to deny Me altogether, because you look at all happenings from an earthly point of view and fail to consider to what extent the spiritual necessity exists so as not to let you perish. The danger of your spiritual downfall requires My intervention in a way that you doubt My love.... But I only have your spiritual well-being at heart, and every happening is intended to bring you this spiritual happiness. Therefore you should confidently submit yourselves to My guidance and humbly and obediently accept your fate from My hand and it will be a blessing for you, and one day you will thank Me that I have thereby averted from you far greater suffering in the beyond....

Amen

**W**hat you human beings call love is a feeling of togetherness which God wants and therefore need not be denied before Him. God Himself has planted this feeling into your heart in order to make you happy as well as to bring Himself closer to you, because deeply felt affection for another human being must simultaneously be love for God, since the former is God's living creation after all and thus not only is the living creation the object of this deep affection but also the Creator Himself. Hence you show the Eternal Creator the same love which you give to His living creation. However, this love should be giving and not desirous, or the desire should be the same as love....

God created His living beings for mutual happiness, one should serve the other, hence give to him what he considers to be desirable himself, and if he asks for love from him he should also give love. This is what the Lord wants, Who would like to give His love to His beings in the same way and therefore also requests to be loved by them. If the human being only looks for worldly advantage his love will not be true since it will arise from selfishness which is not of divine origin. In that case the adversary will have placed the feeling into your heart to weaken your will and to take notice of your body's desire. Then everyone will try to take but not to give. And then love will have no beneficial effect either. Because it is the love for the world, the love of the senses.... it is not a feeling wanted by God but the way of the adversary to make you fall. Then you will erroneously give the instinct, which dominates you, the name of love, but instead it is desire and selfishness and not unselfish love which is gladdening.

Those who originated from God should find one another again and jointly strive towards God in order to support and guide each other on the path of ascent. And this love should express itself in the longing for each other, the human being should experience the other person's presence as God's most delectable gift with radiant happiness, his heart, full of gratitude, should praise the Creator, Who will send him a ray of His light of love. And their mutual love should give rise to good thoughts and cause good actions. This love is entirely in accordance with God's will, it causes happiness and elation.... it does not demand but gives.... it is from God and leads back to God.... it knows no boundaries and will continue to exist for eternity. For if it is of God it cannot be restrained, it will always and forever mean happiness and joy and remain unchanged since it is something spiritual which emanates from God, which does not affect the body but the human being's soul and thus it will not be felt by the body but by the soul. Love is the strength which benefits the unification of the spiritual beings and therefore meets with God's complete approval....

Amen

**T**he spirit of heartlessness rules the earth and its inhabitants, and the opponent has become victorious over countless beings whose lives are devoid of all love. And countless people are thus driven into the chaos he has caused and which became feasible precisely because of this heartlessness, which aroused inconceivable hatred and discord amongst people. People have lost all common sense for they are guided by the spirit of darkness, and this also keeps people's thinking enslaved or distorts it such that they no longer know what they are doing. Humanity has indeed rarely subordinated itself to the opponent's will so thoroughly as is the case now, and therefore the countermeasure will have to be exceptionally harsh too, if a higher spiritual state is to develop and people's present-day spiritual delusion remedied again. And so this spiritual hardship requires divine intervention, and divine love and wisdom are aimed at using an event for the sake of

removing this hardship which, admittedly, makes humanity doubt divine love and wisdom but which is nevertheless the only option left to save people from certain ruin.

People remain irredeemable; they cannot be persuaded in any other way to accept the faith and they comply even less with the commandment of love for God and their neighbour.... And then again, the human being has to acquire the right way of thinking if he is to be spared the adversity of the approaching time and his earthly life left to him. For the divine intervention will befall people with elemental force, no one will be prepared for it who has not united himself with God beforehand. And there will be a panic which only God Himself can avert again if He is sincerely called upon to do so. Yet people will lack the faith in God. For even those who live with faith and love will be stricken by anxious doubts since they, too, will very clearly hear God's voice. Their spirit will certainly take refuge in God, yet their soul will fearfully and with dismay await the events which are yet to come. They will barely be able to comfort their fellow human beings and will have to struggle for faith themselves, yet God will support them so that they shall not waver in their faith. But those who don't recognise God will look for rescue on earth and find no help.

They have to change their thinking or become victims of the elements which are instructed by God, the Lord Himself, to serve Him. There will be indescribable confusion, since only the most extreme adversity can still bring about a change in hardened sinners.... only the fear of losing their earthly life will make people soft and submissive and willing to pray. However, without prayer no gift of help can come from above, for only prayer provides the certain guarantee that God Himself will take care of His earthly children and release them from all anguish. And the hour will seem awfully long to people who see everything they found desirable up to now fall prey to destruction. And yet, people cannot be spared this hour since all of God's love and kindness has been rejected and there is no other possible way out of the spiritual adversity. Again and again God's forbearance has postponed this event, but finally His prophesy shall be fulfilled.... For the time has come when extreme weakness of will and unbelief can only provoke this catastrophe. The time is near which the Lord has announced through His Word when He lived on earth and referred people to this time of apostasy from God. For His Word is eternal truth and will come to pass, down to the very last letter....

Amen

**Perfect spiritual order.... Disorder....**

**BD No. 1469**

**June 13th 1940**

**A**ll imperfect spirit causes some disorder in the world because all order is perfected spirit, it behaves in accordance with divine will, and God's will is order and perfection. The disorderly condition can never be something divine, therefore, the beings who are in God's ordained state.... that is, who are within divine order, must carry the divine will within themselves, that is, they have to live in accordance with God's will first if they want to come closer to God. Immaturity, however, aspires towards God's opposite goal, it conforms to the will of the one who wants to destroy all divine order. However, this disorder can only be evoked when the imperfect spirit is in possession of free will, that is, when it is embodied in a human being, since prior to that divine will determines every activity of the being and therefore this activity has to be orderly too.... which is expressed throughout the entire work of creation which exists in God's ordained order and cannot arbitrarily be transformed by a God-opposing will. Earthly life, however, is at the mercy of the human being.... And thus the human being creates his own state of order or disorder, all depending on the attitude of his free will. A life in closeness to God with the surrender of one's own will must understandably proceed orderly, it must completely correspond to divine will. The human being obviously cannot violate God's will as long as he subordinates himself to it. Consequently his conduct also has to be in line with God's ordained order, he can't help himself but aspire to what God wants....

Hence, whatever is directed against this order has to collapse as a result, as it signifies disorder. All order incorporates within itself the guarantee of continuation whilst it is in the greatest interest of the representative of disorder, the adversary, to destroy everything, and for that reason he provokes an enormous disorder. It is now also understandable that human thought becomes completely chaotic when it expresses itself in some destructive form or another during earthly life. The impulse of preservation will always be divine, the impulse of destruction always satanic. Whoever complies with the inner urge to destroy, consciously submits his will to God's adversary who wants to annihilate God's work of creation and who uses the immature spirit to triumph against God. He besets the spirit, he tries to weaken the human being's will to act in a God-opposing manner, i.e. to disregard and attempt to destroy what God in His wisdom has created. And this is contrary to divine order. Everything in existence serves to mature the imperfect spirit. Every desire to destroy any kind of creation interferes with God's will, Who gave all spirit a certain length of time and will only release it from its form when the spirit within the form has matured, i.e. when it has become capable to live through the next stage of embodiment within God's ordained order.

A being which is prematurely disturbed in the process of higher development wants to escape its form or take its abode in an external form that is unsuitable for its state of mind and this, since it lacks the necessary maturity, would be the start of an unimaginable disorder which would have horrifying consequences on earth as well in the entire universe. Because everything would be at the mercy of the immature, God-opposing spirit. There would be an open contest against God which would rage against all divine wisdom if God didn't prevent it. For that reason, i.e. to maintain divine order, the will of the immature being prior to incarnation as a human being is constrained, whereas the danger in earthly life is that the opposing will results in an unparalleled chaos, a confusion of human thought which can cause the most incredible disorder.

And all virtuous spirits fight this disorder because God Himself uses no coercive measure as hindrance and allows the immature spirit complete freedom of will, nevertheless, it will always be a sin to oppose God's will. The being violates divine law... which in itself is order... when it enjoys changing this order into disorder. Because it then subordinates itself to the will of the adversary who longs to destroy everything that God has created.... He will not succeed, nevertheless merely the determination to do so is the greatest offence against God's love, wisdom and omnipotence, it is rebellion against God and therefore results in the most dire consequences. The spirit who rages against Him cannot enjoy freedom as long as it defies divine will and divine order. As long as it refuses to fit into God's ordained order it is not free....

Amen

**The raging elements of nature....**

**BD No. 1473**

**June 15th 1940**

**T**he magnitude of the Almighty will become apparent at a time when the elements of nature rage and cause indescribable damage. Then the hour will have come when people's spiritual decline becomes visible for nothing will remind them of God, nothing will move them to pray, for they will have lost their belief in a God and thus will not call upon Him in their need. Hence humanity cannot stay on earth any longer, for it fails to consider its actual purpose of earthly life and only contributes towards destroying the faith of the few people who are not yet entirely estranged from God, causing them to abandon God as well. God's love, however, will prevent the latter from being harmed and will therefore forcibly terminate the lives of those who threaten to endanger the souls.

And there will be great distress when the raging of the elements begins. It will be like a storm which threatens to destroy everything; people will be unable to defend themselves against it for they are like fragile stalks which get bent by the gales.... They will want to flee yet be unable to escape the elements, without God's help their resistance will be too feeble, yet a heartfelt call to God will

restrain the power of the elements, and anyone who entrusts himself to God in his peril will be saved. But God will be very close to you during this disaster, He will affect everyone's thoughts and for the last time offer you His hand so that you may take hold of it and let yourselves be saved.... Yet He cannot force your will, you must voluntarily acknowledge Him and desire His help. There is no other way to lead humanity out of spiritual darkness into the light other than through an event caused by natural forces which create such turmoil in people that no one can escape it. Confronted by these natural elements they will have to recognise their helplessness; they will have to lose all other help so that they realise the end of their physical life, only then will there be a slight prospect that they will remember the Lord Who is entitled to all power and Who controls heaven and earth.

God's living creations separated themselves from Him and have remained separate from God for an infinitely long time, yet a moment of extreme crisis and danger can bridge this separation. The soul can return to God, and as a result will even thank God for the indescribable suffering which brought it to its senses. Yet this moment when the soul directs its will towards God cannot be forcibly induced by God in spite of greatest love. God's love has tried everything to bring salvation to the souls and point them to the path of ascent. Yet people's will was strong and God cannot break this will but only affect the human being such that he changes his will himself and turns it towards God. This natural event is thus the final attempt to influence the human will in the most favourable way. But this natural event will also be so powerful that His Own will need great strength in order to remain firm in faith; and everyone who pleadingly sends his thoughts up to God will also be given this strength, for the Father knows the adversity of His children and will lovingly support them if they are in danger of wavering. For His kingdom on earth shall remain, and extensive work will have to be carried out in order to proclaim the divine kingdom to those who had found God and desire His Word. And this is the time the Lord is thinking of by making His Word accessible to people already.... the seed shall fall unto good ground and yield rich fruit on the field which the Lord first wants to purge from all weeds....

Amen

**Forgiveness of sins.... Infallibility.... Routine actions....**

**BD No. 1482**

**June 20th 1940**

**T**he alleged act of forgiveness of sins is only the symbol of what the Lord taught on earth. It is not at all necessary to fulfil a formality because the forgiveness of sin depends entirely on how guilty the human being feels before God and on confessing this to Him in heartfelt prayer by appealing for His mercy and forgiveness of his guilt. Formality is once again only a danger to the soul because an act will be mechanised which is, or should be, far too intimate to be made outwardly identifiable. The act of public confession of sins can lead to superficiality, in as much as the person more or less follows a routine act without being so internally united with God that he has a need to confess his guilt of sin to Him. Everything you do for the sake of your soul's salvation should be alive, and a ceremony like that can easily result in a lifeless act because not all people are infused by God at the same time in order to reveal themselves to Him in all their weakness and guilt of sin. But this is a prerequisite for the forgiveness of sin, all external acts are mere symbols of what corresponds to God's will but not the accomplishment of divine will.

When the spirit of God draws your attention to the danger you place yourselves in, you should not oppose it but be grateful to your Heavenly Father with all your heart for guiding you correctly, because you waste a lot of strength by fulfilling external formalities, which you should use for your inner progress. A heartfelt thought of devoted love will bring you infinitely more blessings than the eager fulfilment of ecclesiastical commandments, which were given to people without God's approval. The representatives of these teachings once again took refuge behind a humanly evolved doctrine about the infallibility of the head of the Church in regards to spiritual laws.

Everything given to people from above is purest truth; however, through His messages from above, God is only expressing His will but He will never want to control or use coercive measures to make people obey. Because this would be in complete contradiction to divine love and wisdom's emanated law of the beings' voluntary deliverance. A humanly decreed commandment is an interference with divine ordinances.... commandments which impel people to commit actions, although officially their own will is prerequisite, will never be considered right by God. The human being's will cannot routinely carry out its activity, in that case it is no longer free but already bound by the will of the person who, as a result of such commandments, allocates a specific time for people to perform their duty.

This is an immense human error which threatens to stifle the developing delicate seed of inner longing for God, unless a human being's loving actions become particularly dynamic and spiritual enlightenment suddenly makes him realise God's true will. Only then will he be able to liberate himself from a teaching which, due to human contribution, already deviates considerably from the teaching given to people by Jesus Himself on earth. The human being usually strives to fulfil his obligation, and this is the greatest danger for the soul.... For it does not consciously strive for perfection since it is effectively given a plan which it aims to implement, and by following the groundwork done by other people it is neglecting its own psychological task but is convinced that it is living a life which is pleasing to God, the Lord....

Amen

### **"Draw strength from My Word...." Prediction....**

**BD No. 1511**

**July 9th 1940**

**Y**ou should all draw strength from this Word of Mine. Consider that I Am coming down to you Myself in order to grant you support in your battle of life.... realise the fact that I will not leave My Own without comfort and strength if they are in need of it. Don't be content with only using My strength once, but want it all the time and it will flow to you in abundance. And thus I want to inform you yet again that you will be in desperate need of this strength, because the hour is not far-off which will deprive you of all sense of security, the hour which should bring you close to Me if only you would think of Me in your adversity. Then you will definitely raise your hands to Me in prayer and appeal for My help, and it will be granted to those who respond to My call, which you can only perceive in your heart. You will feel My presence, you will realise the gravity of the situation you are in, and that will make you take refuge in Me.

Remain faithfully devoted to Me in this adversity and it will pass you by. And draw strength and comfort from this Word of Mine in advance.... Accept Me in your hearts beforehand, lessen your resistance to Me by consciously handing your will over to Me, and don't doubt but believe, for this faith will keep the immense adversity at bay even if you are in the midst of the event. For the sake of the world My omnipotence has to be clearly recognisable to everyone, for the sake of the world this major event will come upon you, revealing to you My will and My omnipotence. And its effect can only be eased with those who believe and trustingly confide their hardship in Me, for My will controls life and death, and My will lets people suffer if it is necessary or spares them if they hand themselves over to Me.

And My will shall also shape happenings such that events shall only mildly affect My Own who are loyally devoted to Me. For it has to befall humankind in order to lead them back to Me, as far as it is still possible and the souls are not yet entirely hardened and deluded. I Am concerned about these souls and therefore use the last means, which appears to be cruel and yet offers the only prospect for their salvation. In order to make this hour bearable for My Own I give them comfort and strength through My Word in advance. Anyone who allows himself to be influenced by it will not fear the occasion. He knows about My love and care and puts his complete trust in Me.... he will

not anxiously await the day but be fully confident of being led through all horrors. For I know My Own and My Own know Me....

Amen

## **Infallibility.... Ecclesiastical commandments....**

**BD No. 1514**

**July 11th 1940**

**Y**ou place too much significance on the infallibility of the head of your church, and yet you are hugely misguided. It was not God's will that His church should be arbitrarily formed by people and in accordance with people's will. Everything right and proper to maintain and spread His teaching was given by Jesus Christ Himself on earth to his disciples. He made the distribution of His teaching conditional on the individual's will to accept it or not. He gave precise guidelines which applied to everyone who wanted to accept His teaching. These consist of the promises which were made on condition that people comply with the requirements of the Lord's teachings.

He always respected the free will of the human being. The human being should make his decision voluntarily and without external pressure and thus fulfil God's will. And to these people He promised eternal life.... Thus He only requires faith in Him and His Word when He says 'I Am the way, the truth and the life.... I Am the means, the law and the fulfilment.... anyone who believes in Me will have eternal life....' His love wants to give something unimaginably wonderful.... eternal life. And for this He only requires people's faith and their will. However, it is not His will to burden humanity, who is already living in a constrained state on earth, with new sins.... The restraints of someone who truly believes in Jesus and His Word will be loosened, however, someone who does not believe is already punished enough by his constrained state because he has to remain in it for an eternity. Anyone who disregards the Ten Commandments given to people by God Himself, anyone who defies them, commits a sin, i.e. he disobeys God Who is love, because he disobeys the commandment of love. He does nothing to liberate himself from his state, instead he does everything to make it worse. Fulfilling these commandments is the only means of release, while infringing against them is the very opposite.

The dogma of infallibility, however, became a new lawgiver for people in as much as the God-given Ten Commandments were increased by several more, so that the new ecclesiastical commandments more or less were added to God's commandments and failure to comply with these laws was considered to be as sinful as acting in opposition to the God-given commandments. And this error has an appalling effect. Because people now burden themselves with entirely irrelevant yet duty-bound actions which are quite unrelated to the commandment of love for God and their neighbour. And now they only focus their whole attention on keeping these ecclesiastical commandments and on releasing themselves from presumed sins.... Thus the sum total of their soul's task consists of complying with commandments decreed by people or to do penance for the guilt of the alleged infringement. And the soul's dreadful bondage, which can only be resolved by love, is ignored by them....

If these commandments had been necessary, truly, the Lord Himself would have given and preached the fulfilment of these to His disciples on earth first.... Thus people tried to improve Christ's teaching arbitrarily and did not hesitate to give themselves divine approval for it. By deeming themselves to be enlightened by the Holy Spirit while still in a state far removed from it, they now decreed laws which could not be in accordance with God's will. These laws considerably reduced people's sense of responsibility for the God-given commandments due to the fact that the newly decreed commandments were now given the greatest attention, to an extent that humanity now observes them purely automatically and believes that it follows Christ's teaching when it fulfils its imposed duty.

The truly enlightened human being is chosen by God to put a stop to this deplorable state of affairs, i.e. to reveal it. However, God can never have enlightened those who had decreed or approved such commandments. The infallibility of the head of the church is a distorted image of the outpouring of the Holy Spirit. Anyone inspired by the Holy Spirit will always have recognised the error of this set of laws but worldly-ecclesiastical power prevented them from correcting this momentous error. For these commandments did not come forth from the spirit of love.... Lawmakers had little interest in reducing the work for the struggling souls to achieve their final release. Rather, their motive for establishing these commandments was a craving for increased power and the will to lead people into a certain state of dependence, since at the same time the failure to observe the commandments was deemed to be a grave sin. True servants of God have always recognised this deplorable state and have wanted to confront it but the teaching of infallibility of the head of church is already too deep-rooted that it could be easily removed. And only someone looking for pure truth and asking God Himself for the truth and the spirit of inner enlightenment will be able to liberate himself from it....

Amen

**‘You are Peter, the rock....’**

**BD No. 1516**

**July 11th 1940**

**S**ome gladness in receiving the following message is a prerequisite: the living faith is the rock upon which Jesus wanted to see His church built.... a faith so profound and steadfast like that experienced by Peter while the Lord was close to him. Thus Peter was an example for anyone who wanted to belong to the church of Christ. Because without this faith the teaching of Christ, i.e. His Gospel, could not be received.... Only faith affirms Jesus Christ and accepts Him as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world.... If people were to accept what the disciples were spreading across the world they first had to believe in a God of love, goodness and compassion, in a God of omnipotence and wisdom, in a God of justice.... Only then could His teachings penetrate them as divine will, hence profound faith was a prerequisite. All His disciples were profoundly faithful, and therefore they accepted His teachings very quickly and endeavoured to do justice to the divine will which He had revealed to them. And by doing so they penetrated the knowledge of divine truth ever more, and this also developed their ability to teach in accordance with God’s will which would never have been possible if they had lacked faith. Thus the Lord says ‘upon you I will build My church....’ And His church is the community of those who want to follow Jesus Christ; His church is the small community of those who firmly and steadfastly believe everything the Lord has said and done on earth; who, for the sake of this faith, make an effort to fulfil God’s commandments, who desire eternal life and thus live earthly life in accordance with God’s will.... The church is a community of believers....

And when people are profoundly faithful no power in hell could ever disturb this faith and exercise control over such utterly devout people who only seek God and acknowledge Him as their Lord and Creator. Profound faith in God will always overcome the power of the adversary, because anyone who lives in faith also lives in love, and love is the adversary’s harshest opponent. Hence nothing is more understandable than the Lord using the most devout of His disciples as an example, that He makes firm faith a prerequisite of belonging to His church.... that therefore Peter exemplified this faith and that Jesus Christ wants to count all those to His church who are also profoundly devout.... It is so easy to understand these words, and how are they understood by the world....

Amen



**T**he adversary's greatest deception consists of clouding a person's thoughts and making them comply with his plans.

If, however, the person humbly asks for the divine spirit, his thoughts will be right and he will clearly recognise the meaning of these Words. He will also recognise that the will to dominate had to disable the working of the divine spirit, that his thinking was misguided and therefore a false doctrine had to develop, which seriously distorted the divine Word. And God did not stop the human being, He did not interfere with the person's free will.... He had taught the Gospel to His disciples and instructed them to pass it on by saying 'Go and teach all nations.'.... His disciples' profound faith was the guarantee for the working of the Holy Spirit, and hence the disciples could not teach anything but the truth. Thus the assurance of truth for a teaching servant of God will always be found in his profound, thus living, faith....

He will be a true follower of Peter and the church which Jesus Christ Himself founded but which was not ever supposed to represent a worldly power, instead it was meant to be spread only spiritually throughout all the nations on earth.

God has never given people the task to establish an institution on earth and then, within the context of humanly decreed commandments, to also include the pure divine teachings yet more or less demanding the compulsory fulfilment of the commandments, which is in opposition to divine will. The human being should accept Christ's teachings within himself and endeavour to carry out God's will with complete freedom of will. This doctrine should be offered to people by truly devout teachers wanting to serve God, who are then enlightened accordingly by God's spirit when they proclaim this teaching.

However, the spirit of God can never express itself where a structure of worldly power has evolved and where the reinforcement of this power has been the sole purpose for the many regulations and commandments which were supposedly decreed with the help of the Holy Spirit, thus leading to the creation of the doctrine of the church leaders' infallibility. The Holy Spirit is constantly at work to disprove these misguided teachings and to offer people clarification, but time and again human will is strong enough to reject the pure truth and to adhere to misguided teachings. And the human being's will cannot be compelled to accept the truth, nor can it be compelled to acknowledge God as the giver of the knowledge which is presented to him as truth. It has to be up to himself to recognise the truth; however, much help for this is at his disposal.... Anyone with just a small desire for truth will be guided to it, and anyone willing, i.e. anyone seriously interested in walking the right path on earth, can at any time in his prayer ask for the strength of insight....

Amen

**Sequence of the catastrophic event....**

**T**he teachers in the beyond always try to help you in the same way and seek to make you more receptive, yet your heart is not always willing to receive, creating obstacles which make the reception more difficult. Undivided attention has to be paid to the gifts of heaven and all earthly thoughts avoided, then the thoughts of the friends in the beyond will find easier access. Divine love sends messengers to you who shall reinforce your willingness to receive. They bring you a revelation that describes in an understandable way the sequence of the catastrophes which shall decide the life and death of each individual person.

Only few people take notice of the signs of the coming time. They are indeed surprised about obvious changes or irregularities in nature but nevertheless dismiss it carelessly. They don't

recognise therein an expression of God's will but merely put it down as a coincidence. And thus, to begin with they do not pay any attention to these manifestations when the natural event approaches. People will first be made aware of the advancing tempest by whirlwinds. This will happen so suddenly that men and animals will find themselves in great difficulty for they will barely be able to manage against the violent storm, and this will be the start....

Every now and then violent earth tremors will be felt and the sky will grow dark, a thunderous roar will be heard which will be so dreadful that it sends people and animals alike into panic so that they try to save themselves by escaping. Yet the darkness will stop them and as their distress becomes intense, the roaring grows ever louder, and the earthly tremors ever more violent, the earth will open up and huge masses of water will break through from within the earth. And as far as the eye can see.... water and darkness and an indescribable chaos amongst people who realise their horrendous situation with utmost distress. The days before will be so glorious that people are to some extent light-hearted and the change will come so suddenly that no one can take earthly precautions, which will be entirely pointless anyway for no earthly power can defend against these elements. Only the devout person will feel the divine omnipotence now.... and entrusts himself to his Creator.... And although his heart will tremble and know fear when he sees the raging of the elements he will nevertheless wait patiently until help arrives, for he will continue to send his thoughts up to Him above.

Anyone who has grasped the meaning and purpose of life knows that now the time of decision has come for every individual person. And he will try to administer spiritual help wherever possible, he will comfort those who are miserable and refer them to God, he will help by kindling a small light in utter darkness.... For God will give them the opportunity to work for Him.... Those who have recognised Him and offer themselves to be of service to Him will be assigned a rich field of activity, and the seed will fall on good ground, for God spares those who look up to Him or find Him in greatest adversity....

Amen

## **The voice of conscience....**

**BD No. 1565**

**August 13th 1940**

**Y**ou have no better indication for that which is right than the voice of conscience, the voice of the heart, which truly advises you correctly. This voice will often guide you to do what is pleasing to God. And if you sometimes don't really know what you should do, think or say then you may always call upon God in all sincerity and He will inform you of it such that all doubt, all indecision will fade away and your actions will become conscious and unambiguous. Every wrong thought triggers unease in you and every right thought will make you feel glad, for all good spiritual beings around you endeavour to mentally inform you as to what you should or should not do, and if you willingly accept these suggestions they will give you inner contentment, whereas the other way round they will awaken in you a feeling of unease in order to make you become aware of the inner voice. The prompting of spiritual friends into doing a good deed is often the reason that this deed will then also be carried out, for a person on his own is often too weak-willed if he is not stimulated to do good. And if he only listens to the inner voice he will be correctly guided. The realisation of that which is right will likewise awaken him if he wants to act correctly. For his God-inclined will persistently rejects what is wrong, after all, this will attracts the good and knowledgeable forces which will instruct him truthfully. Although adverse forces try just as hard to exert their influence they will only succeed if a person is weak-willed or indifferent and thus complies with every spiritual influence, completely oblivious as to whether he is being instructed by good or evil forces. This is where wicked forces have an easy game, although afterwards the voice of conscience will sound reproachfully and disturb his inner contentment. If attention is paid to this then the opportunity still exists that the good spiritual forces will still be able to be more persuasively effective, but often such silent reproaches deep within the heart only drive the person

to try to drown them out, so that he will no longer take notice of them and thus deaden his conscience and no longer hear the subtle voice within. And this is extremely unfavourable for the soul. For then a person will find it very hard to perform kind-hearted actions, since he has insufficient strength to do so, but, since he is not stimulated by the voice of conscience to resist, he will not take refuge in God either, Who alone can make him strong-willed and send him spiritual strength to help him. If, however, a person cultivates the voice of conscience within himself, if he complies with everything this voice instructs him to do or not to do, and if he finally, after every question posed to the eternal Deity, listens to this voice, he is not likely to take any other path than the one which leads to realisation....

Amen

## **Confess Jesus Christ before the world.... Divine protection....**

**BD No. 1567**

**August 14th 1940**

**W**hoever declares his faith in Jesus Christ puts his life into God's hands, even if the world and its power threaten him with a most bitter battle indeed, since the mere articulation of the divine name emits strength. The Saviour's love blesses all who give themselves to Him, i.e. who believe in Him and keep His commandments. Jesus' life serves only a few people as a guiding principle of their life. However, anyone who tries to follow the Lord in all things will soon become enlightened and will not want to renounce the divine Saviour and Redeemer because His love expresses itself so comprehensively that it perpetually increases the human being's longing for the Father in Heaven. It is like an unceasing rain which soaks the parched soil with His indispensable Word that comes from above to the people on earth and forever urges them to acknowledge Him, Whom the world wants to deny. And the human being who so obviously feels God's strength should support this Word, he should speak frankly and freely about everything the Lord has taught on earth Himself.

First the person should do everything to prepare the human heart to receive the truth, which is mentally conveyed to the person from above. The Lord Himself says 'Whoever confesses Me before men, him I will also confess before My Father....' Thus Christ gave people the duty to defend His name so that anyone who does may likewise receive divine protection when he requests help from the Heavenly Father. Whoever upholds the divine name will be involved in the fight against Him, and the world will attempt to remove every memory of His activity on earth from people. People will be threatened with harsh penalties which are intended to undermine the faith in Jesus Christ as Saviour of the world.... And the human being will have to struggle considerably in order to stand firm against all suggestions of evil minded influences. Only that person will be strong and free enough to speak on behalf of Jesus Christ who, in faithful prayer to the Lord, conveys his distress and worry and asks for protection and strength. Because the Lord grants this to all of His defenders when they confess Him as the divine Lord and Redeemer to the people.

Here the divine might will provide visible proof that it is stronger than worldly power, it will guard each earthly child irrespective how it confesses the Lord and Saviour. Consequently the human being need not worry that he could be harmed by the earthly power if he is a supporter of the true Christianity. Jesus Christ can never be eradicated from the world of hatred and heartlessness even when the fight is openly conducted. Anyone who loves his earthly life will find his heart beating anxiously and will observe the worldly power's law and hence betray his Lord and Saviour for the sake of earthly success. However, anyone who does not fear death will openly confess the name of Him, Who has redeemed the world from its sins. And worldly power wants him to do penance for this.... But the Father in heaven shields the earthly child with His hands and to the adversary it now appears as if superhuman forces are fighting against him, and by the unmistakable calm in spite of threats he recognises the strength of the divine Word and the loving care of the heavenly Father Who protects His Own if they confess Him before the world....

**Influence by the prince of lies on people's thinking....****BD No. 1580****August 24th 1940**

**L**ook at humanity's conduct. It is dominated by the spirit of lies and this is causing indescribable confusion. Human thinking will distance itself ever further from the truth, for the human being mentally accepts the lie and has no way of recognising it as such, and thus the person's emotional life will be led astray as well. It is therefore understandable that the layer around the human soul continues to thicken, thus the person distances himself more and more from the truth since the spirit in him cannot express itself, i.e. the soul is incapable of receiving spiritual truths. As soon as a person's thinking takes the wrong direction the voice of the spirit gradually subsides until, in the end, it is no longer heard. The result is a human race which lives in complete ignorance, which strives towards completely different goals than they were originally supposed to achieve. Hence, earthly life is entirely unsuccessful, because as long as the human being lives in error he turns to the power from which he should separate himself. The God-opposing power subsequently makes use of this inclined will and determines the being to commit God-opposing actions in order to destroy all ties and to subjugate the being completely. And this state among mankind can now clearly be recognised.... Earthly life is lived totally independently from God, people only rarely think of the One from Whom everything emerged.... or every thought relating to spiritual matters is anxiously kept secret. God is no longer publicly professed, providing He is at all thought of. All these are visible signs of powers which are hostile to God, for their influence grows stronger the weaker the human being becomes. And since the human being keeps distancing himself ever further from the eternal Deity, his strength to resist the evil influence grows constantly weaker. Instead, he receives the strength from the God-opposing power which supports him in all earthly undertakings. Thus earthly success is always guaranteed through this said strength and the earthly success, in turn, contributes towards a complete separation from God, for the human being no longer needs divine strength, consequently he no longer calls upon God either but denies Him.... And it is the adversary's intention to alienate the human being completely from thoughts of God, for then he will have absolute control over him. He has become a victor over the being which had the choice to whom it wanted to concede victory.

It has chosen God's adversary and thus walked its earthly path in an entirely wrong direction....

Yet God will not let these beings fall.... He will provide them with the evidence that everything earthly worth striving for is also subject to His power.... that He can destroy it if it corresponds to His will. He by no means haphazardly destroys what the human being deems desirable, but this work of destruction will, from a spiritual point of view, also be of greatest advantage for countless entities. Yet people who do not recognise its profound significance will be sorely affected by it, for they will lose everything which, until now, signified their whole life. And once again they are facing the decision.... to strive for the same again or to recognise the transience of it and to gather everlasting possessions for themselves. For at the moment of destruction the adversary loses power, and if the person recognises the impotence of the latter the possibility is given that he might recognise a different Lord above himself and turn to Him. Earthly possession is the share of the evil power for it contains unredeemed spiritual substances, and the human being should not desire what was his place of abode for an infinitely long time before.... he should not strive towards something which took him endless times to overcome.... And thus the obvious worthlessness of it has to be proven to him, so that he will turn away from it and towards that which will come after him, after his life on earth. He must relinquish earthly matter and desire spiritual things, then he will also overcome the final form and liberate himself from every chain. However, spiritual things continue to exist and therefore belong in the realm of truth.... Worldly things, however, are transient, thus they belong to the realm of darkness, to untruth, for it only shelters immature spiritual substance which did not recognise the truth and therefore were banished. Consequently, the human being can

never know the truth as long as he desires earthly goods and, precisely because of this desire, concedes power to the prince of lies. And as long as he strives for earthly possessions he will be dominated by the lie, and his thinking has to be misguided, for the prince of lies tries to influence the person's thoughts first and to completely distance him from the truth. Therefore, the state of people is extremely alarming and can only be remedied if God Himself breaks the adversary's power by destroying earthly possessions....

Amen

### **Involuntarily premature deceased people.... Beyond....**

**BD No. 1589**  
**August 31th 1940**

**T**he undeserved fate of those who have to sacrifice themselves against their will on account of unjust actions by malicious nations will not remain without punishment, for there has to be just retribution if souls lose their embodiment's permitted time of grace on earth due to human fault and thus were unable to mature fully, as is possible in a long lifespan. It is an unmerited shortening of earthly life which admittedly releases them from the body but they enter the beyond in an immature state. The soul can only receive what its state of maturity merits; it has to enter the spheres which correspond to its degree of maturity. But it has to be understood that terminating human life in a certain state of compulsion has to be atoned, for nothing that is unjust before God can remain unpunished. For no-one is entitled to take a fellow human being's life. On the other hand, however, the human being's soul has to be given the opportunity in the beyond to continue the self-redemption which was interrupted on earth. And therefore especially these prematurely deceased souls are assigned a rich field of work in the beyond, so that they only need to be of good will in order to advance their soul's state in line with earthly life. If the soul's progress of development is interrupted due to someone else's fault, the beings in the beyond have the most incredible opportunities at their disposal to nevertheless still reach the state of maturity, providing they have an active will and the being desires to reach God.

However, particularly a prematurely deceased person is at great risk that his soul will be unable to detach itself from the earthly sphere since it had left it before it was able to overcome its fondness for matter, for all earthly pleasures. And there is great danger that it will not make use of the opportunities in the beyond as it is still far too earthbound but, nevertheless, just as in earthly life, has to abandon this will in order to be able to travel the path of higher development. Nor can its will forcibly be directed towards ascent, the soul is just as free as on earth to voluntarily strive towards ascent or the abyss, although countless beings of light will try to help such a soul.

But those who have caused the premature demise of a human being will gain little spiritual success from earthly life, for their guilt will thicken the layer of their own soul and the release from such a layer will be extremely difficult. Consequently, the person will have to struggle tremendously to free himself from this immense guilt, the state of his soul will be very low once he leaves earthly life himself, and he will have to do bitter penance for his guilt in the beyond....

Amen

### **Inner reflection.... Hours of rest - Introspection....**

**BD No. 1590**  
**August 31th 1940**

**I**t requires some time of reflection as to be able to listen to the inner voice, for it does not express itself in the midst of earthly commotion, that is, it is not perceptible to the person. Only someone who withdraws into his inner life will be able to perceive it, precisely because it only sounds deep within the heart. Thus, in order to establish a connection with the spirit, it is absolutely necessary for a person to shape his inner life by trying to harmonise it with the will of the One Who

gave him life. An inner life after divine will can give rise to inconceivable success, for this guarantees access to spiritual knowledge. It opens the gate to life beyond earth for the human being. The human being is unable to penetrate these areas from the outside, but if he takes the path by means of his innermost life, by means of his thoughts and feelings which are deeply rooted within his heart, he will take the right path and will reach the right goal.

The human being needs many heart-to-heart talks with himself and needs to subject himself and his actions to self-criticism and must always want what is best, then he will shape himself according to God's will. However, the more he is prevented by the outside world from times of inner reflection the harder it will be for him to establish contact with the spiritual world, for every pensive hour will already be, so to speak, the unification with spiritual beings which try to influence his thoughts and which, precisely during such inner introspections, can speak to the listener of the inner voice unimpeded. These beings can only make themselves noticed through the most subtle spiritual vibrations, hence they have to be received during profound silence otherwise they cannot be sensed and ineffectively glide past the human being's soul. The more easily you are able to detach yourselves from the earth and desire spiritual contact, the more clearly and perceptibly the voice will sound in you, and therefore you should do everything in your power to avoid earthly experiences which might detract you from the inner work of improving your soul, from introspective hours of rest, during which you seek spiritual contact. You will undeniably have far more success than you can ever achieve by earthly means....

Amen

**Moods.... Depressions.... Evidence of love....**

**BD No. 1602**

**September 8th 1940**

**P**eople pay no attention to the various undercurrents which express themselves as different moods and thus don't know that even these currents are not by chance either, that people's disposition is therefore merely the result of their attitude towards God or the opposing power. Especially the person suffering such moods is visibly seized by God's love, for God takes care of a person who is in danger of forgetting Him by influencing his temperament, spoiling his joy of life and allowing him to be seized by overall despondency. And in many instances this is incredibly beneficial, for only at times like this will the human being's thoughts turn to his Creator; only when all worldly things have lost their value will the human being remember his real purpose. Hence people have to experience days of inner struggle, days when they become aware of the irrelevance of earthly pleasure. The cause of this does not always have to be actual hardship and suffering, a person's gloomy mood can arise within himself for no external reason. And this is the influence of the beings to whom people are entrusted and who are concerned about their soul's salvation and anxiously guard every movement of the human heart.

There is a serious risk that a person will use all his strength in coping with the demands of earthly life; then they will intervene by strongly inhibiting his desire for activity, his pleasure of earthly life, and the person will consequently feel depressed. And it is good if the human being allows himself to be influenced by this.... if times like that result in hours of inner reflection they will not have come to the human being in vain. Yet not all people listen to this inner admonition.... Very many try to stifle their emotions in increased pleasure and succeed, precisely because their will is mainly focussed on earthly life and they carelessly take no notice of such moods, they only aim to restore the old state of inner satisfaction. The human being should not complain if he experiences days in his life which appear difficult and unbearable and which are purely caused by his emotional life. The love of God is very close to them, and such hours are simply a way of help by friends in the beyond wanting to stop the person losing himself in earthly gratification. Everything on earth which seems as if the human being has to go short is always just the merciful evidence of divine love, which can only use this means to direct a person onto the right path, onto the path which will lead him to eternal glory and fully compensate the earthly child for everything it had to miss out on or

give up on earth. For earthly pleasures will cease to exist yet eternal glories remain forever, and these alone should be desired on earth....

Amen

## **The soul... The spiritual spark in the human being...**

**BD No. 1618**

**September 18th 1940**

**T**he human soul is the unification of countless soul-substances which are assembly points for spiritual strength, i.e. which are receptacles for the spirit of God. Each one of these countless substances was previously embodied somewhere else, that is, enclosed in an outer form for the purpose of the spirit's higher development and for the prospect of later unification with an equal substance. Hence each single substance of the human soul has passed through every work of creation and has, so to speak, matured for its last embodiment on earth. The soul always assumes the same shape as its surrounding outer shape.... If a person with spiritual vision would contemplate the human soul in its composition he would be presented with an incredibly charming and varied picture. This work of God's creation, invisible to human beings, is beyond description, both in its structure as well as in its usefulness. But a description of the formation of the soul would only confuse human thought for he cannot understand the countless miracles within the human body. What human beings understand to be 'soul' is all of creation in miniature. The soul is the innermost part of the human being and includes the whole of creation.... intended to become enlightened during its life on earth and in glorification of God to enjoy the delights of heaven.

The soul has the divine spirit within itself. Although the original substance of the soul is also spirit in all its phases of evolution.... the divine spark of spirit is placed into the incarnating soul of the human being by God Himself.... He instils His breath into the human being.... He places the divine into him and gives the soul the task to choose between the divine and the human during its last existence on earth. If the soul.... the spirit out of God which at one time had opposed God.... is now willing to unite with the divine spirit, the transformation of what was once far away from God begins and the human soul becomes enlightened. The unity of the human soul with the divine spirit occurs when the soul steadfastly overcomes all human desires, which, for the purpose of testing and for strengthening of the will, cling to the human body as temptation.... when it resists all that the body as such requires and willingly submits to the requirements of the divine spirit.

Then the soul finally surrenders its former resistance to God. It chooses God, it is no longer in conscious opposition to the divine and accepts the emission of love, the strength, to increase the spirit within itself, to bring about the unity of the spirit within itself with the spirit outside of itself, and thus consciously strives to draw closer to God. If, however, the body's desire dominates then the divine spark of spirit stays dormant and completely buried deep within the human being, it cannot emit light and the soul dwells in utter darkness. Its earthly life goes by without the smallest accomplishment; the spirit within is condemned to stagnate, its earthly process is not a path towards higher development but a time of standstill or even regression. The divine spark of spirit in the human being had been ignored and therefore could not manifest itself. The strength of divine love could not flow into the being and, as a result, the unity with the spirit of the eternal Father could not take place either. The soul takes this lightless state, which it had chosen for itself on earth, across into eternity and there, with endless pain of regret, contemplates the wasted time on earth and now has to struggle far more strenuously to improve its situation....

Amen

**T**he right solution to the problem of Jesus' transfiguration after His crucifixion also explains Jesus' Words 'The Father and I are One....' at the same time. God sacrificed Himself through a human being Who overcame every human aspect for love of God and Who therefore shaped His soul such that God was able to take abode in Him in all fullness. His external form, His body, totally complied with the soul's will and was likewise only disposed towards the Divine; thus every substance was God-inclined spirit, so that it no longer needed the process of development on earth and was therefore able to enter the spiritual realm in all perfection after the body's death. All perfected spiritual beings unite with the Elementary Power and, through a most heartfelt fusion, become as one with It. The process of development of the spiritual beings which had once fallen away from God lasts for an infinitely long time and, through countless levels, will also lead to ascent in the beyond but the external form, the less developed spiritual substance, always remains on earth and releases the soul which, as a spiritual being, will subsequently seek to join beings of equal maturity in the beyond. The external form dissolves and the individual spiritual substances affiliate with similar ones in order to continue their process of development.... However, Jesus' body, on account of its purity and actions of love, had already attained spiritual perfection and the inconceivable suffering on the cross had been the final process of purification for the body's spiritual substance so that, in this utterly cleansed state, it was able to join the perfect soul and no longer needed to stay on earth, and therefore the spirit of God, the soul and the body united, thus became one.

Jesus, the man, was the mediator between God and people.... but now God and Jesus Christ are One.... they should not be thought of as two beings next to each other but it is only one Being Which absorbs everything that is perfect. Jesus' divinity cannot be imagined in any other way than the eternal Deity Itself, Which merely affiliated Itself with the external shape of Jesus, the man, i.e. His spiritual substances were allowed to merge with the elementary Power, because at Jesus' death they had already reached a degree of perfection which is the prerequisite for the closest unity with God.... By despising earthly pleasures and, as a result of strict self-discipline, Jesus' body had overcome all matter and therefore no longer required a further process of development. All spiritual substances in the physical form were able to join the soul and leave the earthly valley together with it in order to enter the heights of light. From this moment on this soul was surrounded by the most brightly shining light, consequently Jesus' body and soul had to leave the earth in a transfigured state, for a being that is completely merged with God also had to receive light and strength from Him and thus emanate it in the same way as the eternal Deity Himself, because it was One with God, therefore also light and strength in abundance. This process of light emanation usually remains concealed from people, yet God's infinite love for people allowed the transfiguration of Jesus to occur visibly in order to give them a sign of His power and glory, to strengthen the faith of those who were to proclaim His power and glory to the world and in order to provide people with the evidence that Jesus had conquered death.... that from now on death no longer exists for people who follow Him and make an effort to take the same path on earth. Jesus' transfiguration has been a much disputed subject for humanity and was usually rejected as a myth, because people lack all spiritual understanding for the ultimate goal of every being.... for the final union with God.... for becoming one with Him.... However, Jesus says 'The Father and I are One....' For the union had taken place in Him already, His soul was shaped such that it was able to accept God and thus had already become a recipient of light and strength from God, thus He was able to teach all wisdom and work through divine strength. He was as perfect as His Father in Heaven and able to create and shape like Him.... His nature was love, His Words were love, and thus He worked by virtue of His great love for people. For everything in existence and everything that happens can only be accomplished by love.... His life on earth was a constant succession of works of miracles without pomp and splendour, but He concluded it in radiant light.... by transfiguring Himself before the eyes of His Own and ascended to Heaven, to eternal glory....



Amen

### **My commission.... Help the needy....**

**BD No. 1742**

**December 17th 1940**

**A** ccept in all humility every gift offered to you from above, then you fulfil God's will and serve Him. What He has intended for you merely requires your unlimited devotion to Him and your will to obey Him. Countless souls on earth are struggling for knowledge, they cannot find the way to God alone and urgently require help. And you shall take that help to them by bringing God's love and kindness, which expresses itself so obviously, to their attention. And as you give so you may receive. And your soul will be able to receive ample nourishment and need never starve. The bread from heaven will never be withdrawn from you as long as you feed the needy. Time and again it will give you renewed strength and always and forever make you happy. Barren and dry is the earth without the living water, empty and joyless the life of the soul without refreshment from heaven. And you shall help these souls: offer them the refreshing drink and take every opportunity to distribute God's precious gift because it will remedy a great need. Truth will be spread, the light will shine brightly and in turn attract souls seeking to escape the darkness. And God will bless your effort, He will give you strength to carry out your mission, He will guide you in your task and provide you with all the help you need to work for Him....

Amen

### **Spiritual change.... Professing Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 1748**

**December 24th 1940**

**T**he world can expect an extraordinarily significant change of era. For good spiritual beings will descend to Earth and achieve a radical change of thinking by means of extraordinary events which correspond to God's will. The battle between the various schools of thought will be waged on an immense scale with the result that a separation of those who argue for and against God will take place. No particular signs will precede this time; the human being will merely be more frequently referred to supernatural things, he will effectively be motivated to think about it and thus be obliged to form an opinion about questions which are beyond earthly things. And then he will follow this or that school of thought and become a fighter for his point of view. And thus begins a new time, a time when on one side spiritual enlightenment and on the other side profound spiritual darkness will separate people from each other... a time, when the spiritual striving of the former will clearly show itself in their attitude towards earthly possessions, which the purely worldly-minded person eagerly aims to increase but which will be despised by the others. And then humanity will go through a change of thought. The spiritual world will embody itself in God-inclined people who will be able to see brightly and clearly and endorse with utter conviction what the spiritual world is imparting to them.

However, they will have to fight for their spiritual freedom. Those who are in favour of God will be ostracised and subjected to constant threats, for the majority of people will be godless and have great power since they are being supported by the reigning authority. And yet, the virtuous spirits will win; they have great strength because they fight with the weapon of love. The new era is intended to result in spiritual progress, the soul shall derive substantial benefits from it, humanity shall become more open towards the truth and allow itself to be guided more by love; a conscious striving towards God shall characterise people who concede to the power of the spiritual forces; people shall enjoy a peaceful disposition despite external pressures and apparent obstacles, for they know that they are on the right path and therefore feel secure and well-protected under divine guard and thus pay less attention to the hostilities from the human side. They are strong in faith, confident

in hope and powerful in love. And those who still doubt will lift themselves up on the latter, for the profound and living faith is more convincing than a lot of talking.

Jesus once struggled on earth for the souls and at that time, too, started a period of spiritual strive; in those days people also had to make a decision to profess or deny Christ. This time the question will be equally decisive as well. Then the human being will also have to decide as to whether he will acknowledge Jesus Christ and thus profess Him before the world or whether he will reject him. And the answer to this question will once again determine his higher development. For only someone who professes Him will derive a benefit from his earthly life for the soul. And the divine Word must be spread again; diligent disciples must once again distribute the Gospel throughout the world, and prior to this an incredible amount of work has to be done by instructing these disciples so that they will teach according to divine will. And the signs of the forthcoming new era can already be found in the fact that this divine teaching comes to people directly from above, that they are therefore given the teaching of Christ again as unspoilt as it was at the time of Jesus on earth, accompanied by miracles and extraordinary happenings, for there will also be miracles during the coming time which noticeably express the divine will, yet these miracles will only be understandable to those who have already experienced the working of the spirit within themselves and who therefore ever more intimately join Jesus Christ and profess Him before the whole world....

Amen

**The soul's hardship necessitates suffering.... 'Father, Your will be done....'**

**BD No. 1749  
December 25th 1940**

**I**nfinite trust in divine guidance makes your earthly way of life easy, for you accept everything with a certain calm providing you bear in mind that it was determined by God in this and no other way due to His boundless concern for your soul. Every burden life imposes on you is necessary for the maturing of your soul, and the more you are in need of it the more burdensome it will be. Thus, you should first shape yourselves according to divine will and the suffering will gradually lessen and will finally entirely be taken from you. Practise love, meekness and patience, practise compassion, peacefulness, and always appeal to God for strength to do so and you will rise above everything with ease, you will be a blessing for your surrounding neighbours for they will strive to emulate you.... And your earthly life will become easier, you will have emerged victoriously from the battle against evil and through your appeals for strength have come closer to God. If you want to reach God you must completely hand yourselves over to Him, always pray 'Father, Your will be done....' You thereby give evidence of your trust in His guidance, you sacrifice your will to Him, you humbly submit yourselves to His will and acknowledge Him as your Father, and then you will have become as it is pleasing to God.... patient, gentle, humble, peaceful, you practise love if you also compassionately turn towards your fellow human being and try to make him live in the same way. It will refine your nature and the soul will become light and bright for it will become ever more capable of absorbing divine light and of spreading it as well.

Therefore, don't complain if you have to suffer, bear everything patiently and know that you still need to suffer, that your soul is still distressed and that God in His love wants to help you and release it from its still oppressing shell....The soul is still struggling for its freedom; it is still constrained by a force which refuses to set it free. Its own will is still too weak, and in order to strengthen its will it must call upon God for strength. If it fails to do so of its own accord then God must encourage it through suffering to turn to Him for help.... And it often takes an unbelievably long time before the soul takes the path to God, and just as long it will have to suffer and endure a depressing state. And yet it would be so easy to release itself from it, however, it often gives way to the adversary's urging and revolts against its fate, it grumbles and complains and therefore cannot be released from suffering either.... And your mistake rests in the fact that you do not recognise God's love and are grateful to Him that He wants to lead you into higher spheres.... If you believe in

His love it will also be easy for you to confide in Him and every day, regardless how distressing it may be, will be a blessing for your soul and beneficial for your spiritual higher development....

Amen

**Establishing spiritual contacts on earth.... Help from the  
beings in the beyond....**

**BD No. 1750  
December 25th 1940**

**T**he inhabitants of the spiritual world are inconceivably active and accomplish their task with such dedication and perseverance that it will lead to success. Time and again they approach the people entrusted to their care and try to induce them into asking questions in order to subsequently be able to convey the answer mentally, and therefore it is of great importance that people use every opportunity to exchange their opinions. For only then will it be possible for the spiritual beings to move into action by inspiring people with questions and answers, that is, by whispering these mentally to them, so that ever deeper problems will be raised and thus enable the friends in the beyond to start with their instructions. Such exchange of thoughts can be incredibly successful, for it also stimulates a reflection on them afterwards, and the mental instructions can then be continued according to the desire for clarification. For this reason it will be extraordinarily gladly welcomed by these spiritual beings if a person's will always keeps making new spiritual contact, for all efforts on this side will be recognised in the world of the beyond and made instant use of, and then it will only depend on people's will to what extent they will then be open to instructions.

Threads from the beyond to earth are being constantly woven, and if an earthly child helps to establish such connections it makes the task of the beings in the beyond substantially easier, for the door to the heart needs to be slightly open, and this happens when a person has a question on his mind and expects an answer. Then the heart will carefully listen to the voice within itself, then the being in the beyond will be able to express itself and can expect to be heard as well. And if therefore the person takes advantage of every opportunity to discuss spiritual problems with his fellow human beings he helps at the same time to open the door of his heart and clears the way for these spiritual beings to the innermost part of the heart. This assistance is exceptionally significant since it can, after all, be the first incentive towards a complete transformation of thought.... From that time on the person can remain in heartfelt contact with the benevolent beings of the beyond and extensive information can be imparted to him by them if it is the person's will to know the truth and therefore listens to the whisperings of these beings, which now comply with their task with the most devoted dedication....

Amen

**'Vengeance is Mine....'**

**BD No. 1753  
December 27th 1940**

**E**xacting revenge is not right before God, for then the human being will share the guilt because he gave way to an evil desire in him and is no longer pure at heart. Every feeling of unkindness is an obstacle towards ascent, the inner battle, however, is an advancement. As soon as the human being is antagonistically inclined towards the fellow human being and ponders retaliation he hands himself over to the power of evil and has to comply with its will, which always intends to increase unkindness. And this puts his state of soul at risk, for once he has given in to the enemy's desire it will be difficult for him to practise love, for the thought of revenge poisons his feelings. What his fellow human being has done to him is far less than what he is now doing to himself, for his fellow human being's wrong-doing consisted of causing him physical damage but he is damaging his soul and puts it into new fetters with every act of unkindness. He has no other benefit by doing so other than to satisfy his feeling of revenge and thereby hands himself over to the

opponent's control, and to then return to activities of love is extremely difficult and can only be possible if he realises and regrets his wrong-doing. The vindictive person, however, is pleased with his action and far removed from a state of remorse. The human being shall repay evil with good, this way he will weaken the power of evil, acquire love and release himself as well as his opponent from the influence of evil, for his opponent will experience this as a beneficial act, providing he is not entirely obstinate, and will regret his action. Vengeance, however, is God's responsibility. And God is righteous, He truly administers vengeance according to merit.... He beholds the human being's heart and nothing remains hidden to Him. And it is His will to reform people and to make them realise their wrong-doing, just as He blesses those who patiently endure the other person's wrong-doing without rebelling against it or thinking of exacting revenge. 'Vengeance is Mine', says the Lord.... He thereby makes His will known to leave the responsibility of vengeance to Him, so as not to cause damage to your soul, which will be much greater than your fellow human being can ever inflict on you....

Amen

### **Thoughts are spiritual strength....**

**BD No. 1757**

**December 30th 1940**

**I**n a state of realisation the human being no longer regards his thoughts as having been acquired by himself, that is, that they came from himself, but he sees them for what they really are.... the emanation of spiritual beings which want to share their knowledge with the human being and which try to impart it to him for as long as it takes until he has accepted it as mental knowledge. Every thought is therefore spiritual strength, hence something spiritual, which has paved its way from the kingdom of the beyond to earth in order to be received by the human being's thinking apparatus of which he subsequently becomes aware. Consequently, the human being's thinking must correspond to the spirit of the being which takes possession of the person.... or to which the human being concedes. The spiritual beings' emanation of strength is enormous, yet good and evil beings alike are anxious to send these emanations to earth, and this emanation will always be received by likeminded earthly beings. Thus, every person will always be given **those** mental transmissions which correspond to his nature.... whatever is desired will be distributed, and thus truth will be offered to someone who is hungry for truth but lies where lies are at home. Therefore, the nature of the human being's thoughts will be as the human being wants it, since the spiritual beings will endow him according to his will. The human being cannot produce anything of his own, he is entirely incapable of letting thoughts arise from within himself, precisely because thoughts are spiritual strength, but that this strength will first have to be given to him from the spiritual realm. Only the ignorant person believes himself to be the originator of his thoughts. He merely repeats the opinion of those who are of this world, namely that thinking is merely a function of certain organs, that it happens entirely without outside influences, that therefore all thoughts of a person are his own, that they are not based on direct or indirect influence.... and that therefore good or bad, profound or superficial thoughts always originate in the human being himself and are therefore his own merit. In so doing, he denies the spiritual strength because he does not acknowledge such at all. For this reason, such people cannot easily be convinced of the truth either, if it was mentally imparted, because they still don't properly understand the process of thinking and are therefore unable to believe. The actual nature of thought is still something incomprehensible to them and will also remain so until they recognise their own inadequacy where it concerns finding a solution to profound problems.... when the train of thought fails if the human being should give a final explanation by himself. Only when he trustingly turns to the spiritual beings with a desire for truth and appeals to them for clarification will he experience for himself how spiritual strength in the form of thoughts flows to him and he will realise that he cannot be the originator of such thoughts but that something spiritual is imparted to him by spiritual beings from the kingdom of the beyond....

Amen

**Battle against Christ's teachings.... Persecution of those who  
confess Him....**

**BD No. 1762  
January 2nd 1941**

**I**t is indisputably better to confess before the world to belong to the church of Christ than to be subject to the adversary's will and to deny Christ. For whoever is powerful in the world has nevertheless no power to stop what God will send against him. Whoever denies Christ, denies God, even if he mentions His name as proof of his faith.... For if he is profoundly faithful he will also recognise the Deity of Christ, because then he has love and love affirms Jesus Christ as the Son of God and Saviour of the world. This insight is the result of profound faith. However, unbelief prevents the human being from recognising the Deity of Jesus. Therefore, where Jesus Christ is rejected there is evidence of the human beings' unbelief and such people belong to the world which openly opposes Jesus Christ. And the world will demand to reject Him completely, it wants His name no longer mentioned, it wants to erase all memory of Him and raise subsequent generations in ignorance; it wants to destroy everything that refers to Him and thereby suppress the knowledge of Him and His works. And thus the battle erupts....

Those who follow Him will defend His name, confess Him to the world and readily speak on His behalf and of His teachings.... They will be pursued and yet patiently endure persecution for His name's sake, they will receive strength from above and the more they are attacked the more eagerly they will proclaim His teachings. God's power will visibly be with them, his love protects them and the mighty of the world will have to realise that their power is futile. They will have to acknowledge a greater power Whose work is evident. They become outraged and now strive to impose their will by any means and for that reason they shall be punished by God's hand.... For when human beings arrogantly want to fight against God Himself they are completely controlled by the adversary and then God will put an end to this.... Hence the time will come when laws upon laws are endorsed and people will be placed into a position to choose for or against Christ.... The supporters of the world will let go of Him for mere rewards; they will gain earthly advantages and sell their soul. And many will give up what should be their holiest possession.... the divine Redeemer and Saviour of the world.... Yet those who suffer persecution for His name's sake will be blessed a thousand-fold because He Himself will approach them and lead them into battle and victory will be where He Himself is in command. And even if it seems as if the enemies' intentions might succeed, the battle only lasts a short time, but those who fight for the name of Jesus will be victorious....

Amen

**Signs of the world catastrophe....**

**BD No. 1795  
January 30th 1941**

**E**very world catastrophe is preceded by signs so that humanity can recognise its approach, for God at all times has proclaimed them through His Word, and by paying attention to these signs you will know that now the time has come; and thus you also know that you have to prepare yourselves so that you will not be heading towards total destruction. Whatever God does, and thus also allows to come upon earth, is determined by humanity's will, that is, human will does not directly draw the catastrophe near but its wrongness is the reason for it. Human will is misused on such a scale that a world catastrophe has to be the inevitable consequence of it, for this misguided will can only be directed onto the right track by something completely unexpected, effectively by something unnatural. Hence, the more the human will moves into the wrong direction the more urgent becomes the divine intervention, for precious earthly time is passing by without

providing the being with the necessary higher development. Misused will, however, can never support higher development but only prevent it.

The events of the time, the ever increasing unbelief, the anti-Christian efforts and the messengers of His Word which are spiritually awakened by God ought to remind you that the time has come which the Lord mentioned on earth. And thus you shall be diligent and consider your soul's salvation. And regardless of how implausible it seems to you that a disaster is intended to occur on earth, just bear in mind that nothing is impossible for God, that everything can happen if it is God's will. And the fact that it is God's will is based on people's own behaviour, on their wrong attitude towards Him. If earthly life is given to people for a specific purpose but they fail to live in accordance with this purpose then they will let a divine gift of grace go by unused, and God will warn them just once more with stern Words which no one can ignore. Human will alone is the reason for a work of destruction of inconceivable proportions and when the Lord proclaimed this He foresaw people's wrong will. Yet it is His will to win back misguided humanity and therefore He applies the last resort, which certainly seems to be an act of infinite cruelty, nevertheless, it is only motivated by divine love and mercy, for countless people will attain realisation, and they will be saved for all eternity....

Amen

### **Duty of distributing the divine revelations....**

**BD No. 1797**

**January 30th 1941**

**I**t is indescribably commendable to spread the Word of God. That which is conveyed to people through God's grace shall not remain the sole property of the individual but shall be passed on to the many people who require it for their soul's salvation. Humanity is in serious trouble, it is so distant from God that it does not even recognise His will anymore and goes through earthly life in complete ignorance. However, the human being needs to know what God expects of people, consequently the information has to be imparted to them. And for this reason earthly children who are willing to be of service to Him are chosen by God with the task of making His will known to people. He Himself instructs them first so that they can subsequently pass on their knowledge to fellow human beings. The human race would perish without active help, and active help can only be found in the Word of God. But at the moment everything is rejected by people if it admonishes them to remember God or if they are taught about God in the usual traditional way. This is why God gives His Word to people again.... He provides them with an explanation about their purpose and their task.... He wants to come closer to them through His Word, He wants to familiarise them with everything pertaining to the creation; He reveals to them the correlation of all things and gives them the commandments, which are the basic conditions for their ascent to God. And willing people shall help to distribute the divine gift; they shall diligently strive to make the divine revelations accessible to the human race; as God's eager servants they shall always and forever make His activity known; they shall let their fellow human beings partake in the delectable gift of grace, so that the divine Word will find acceptance among people, that it will strengthen their faith and motivate them to do whatever it takes in order to live in a God-pleasing way.... thus to fulfil the commandments of love for God and their neighbour. Only when a person has knowledge of God's will can he be held to account if he does not live up to them. Admittedly, uninformed people cannot be held to account but neither can they utilise their life on earth and attain a higher degree of spiritual maturity, for they would have to be extraordinarily lovingly active of their own accord, that is, love must be within them, but in that case they will **also** know the meaning and purpose of earthly life and their task. For God imparts His Word to everyone who desires it, it is just not always outwardly noticeable except in the shape of mental transmissions. But those who receive the Word such that they are able to write it down are particularly responsible for the distribution of this Word, for they receive much grace and shall therefore also share it. They shall proclaim the Gospel to all those who do not reject it....

Amen

## Hour of death....

BD No. 1798

January 31th 1941

**T**he hour of death has become the subject of insurmountable fear for many people, they are anxious and afraid of every thought of it, and this is always a sign of insufficient maturity of soul. The soul unconsciously recognises its deficient condition and perceives that the death of the body is the end of its earthly existence.... it intuitively senses that it has not made the best use of its earthly life, hence the human being finds the thought of death frightening. The uncertainty after death disturbs him, he is full of doubt about life after death yet he is not entirely convinced that his life is finally over either. And precisely this uncertainty about the 'afterwards' makes him anxious about the hour of separation from this world. The more mature a human being is the less he is affected by the thought of death, the reason for this rests in the realisation that the real life does not start until after the death of the body. Prerequisite for entering the spheres of light is the ability to surrender the earthly life with an easy heart as then the human being is no longer attached to earthly possession, he has overcome matter....

Everything the human being leaves behind on earth are earthly possessions which should no longer be desired but gladly and joyfully abandoned. Everything the human being holds dear on earth he should be able to give up with an easy heart, then his departure from the world is easy. There should be nothing to hold a person back or the release from earth would always be a fight. Consequently every desire should be overcome at an early stage so that death can approach the human being at any hour and never take him by surprise. Equally decisive for the physical ending of the human being is the will for God because anyone who longs for God is happy when his earthly life comes to an end. Spiritually he is already in those spheres and just yearns for the hour which finally takes him where the spirit wants to go, to his true home. Hence the hour of death can mean anxiety, fear and horror for one person, while for the other it can be the granting of what he had long dreamt of and hoped for. It is the release from every form for him, it denotes his entrance into the eternal kingdom, into everlasting glory....

What the human being regards as death can be his entrance into eternal life if he has lived life consciously, i.e. with God, and is therefore mature for life in eternity.... However, it can also really signify death, the soul senses this and fears the hour that will inevitably come when the time of earthly life, which God has designated for the human being, is concluded. Every human being should therefore think of the hour of his death and in view of it live his earthly life consciously, i.e. to improve his soul that it may achieve the degree of maturity which guarantees an easy and painless passing over from earth into the eternal kingdom....

Amen

## Human corrections of the messages from above....

BD No. 1811

February 15th 1941

**T**he messages from above have to be written down unaltered otherwise human will disobey God's will. Each message has its purpose, however, the human being cannot as yet understand this purpose and if an

Amendment of a word results in another meaning the original purpose will be lost. God Himself reveals to the human being when he fails to comply with His will, when human inability had not received His Word as it was given. People are not authorised to modify the messages because their assessment ability is not sufficient to scrutinise a creation which is not just planned for the present time but is intended to survive future times. The human being himself may well have the best of

intentions; however, he needs a certain degree of maturity to have the knowledge at his disposal which will enable him to make corrections in accordance with God's will. Human knowledge alone does not qualify him to judge the substance of spiritual truth. The spirit of God only transmits the purest truth and if the human soul is not yet able to receive this truth accurately then its thinking will be guided in such a way that it will not transcribe an error. The arrangement of the words might not be accomplished to perfection but will never be completely wrong either. However, every human correction can incorporate error and therefore does not comply with God's will. The less the receiver refuses to accept the message, the clearer the spirit of God can reveal itself. Hence all personal thoughts should be avoided where possible. The will to serve God is the best guarantee for correct, unrestricted reception and then the human being truly will not need to worry about transcribing anything else but God's will, because God's will protects his thoughts from error. Whatever God wants to create He will indeed also protect from transcripts which could divert the earthly child from the right path because it is His will to give humanity the purest truth and to instruct it correctly....

Amen

### **Communal church service.... Tradition....**

**BD No. 1814**

**February 16th 1941**

**C**ommunal service to God can indeed correspond to God's will if all people are simultaneously moved by the deep desire to contact the divine Lord and Saviour, and thus every person is also willing to serve God. But people are usually just observing a custom, a habit, which has been preserved over generations, consequently it is scarcely a heartfelt need. An action, which really should be tremendously significant for people, has become routine.... People just prepare themselves intellectually to make contact with God, i.e. they try to raise their thoughts to Him, and yet their heart need not be involved. However, the contact with God has to come from the heart. To enter into union with God is the state which should be the human being's only goal in earthly life, because then he has awakened in himself the feeling of belonging to God, Whom he originated from. He had never been separated from the elementary power but had not realised it and thus felt far removed from it, whereas the conscious union with God will bridge the apparent separation and the being will recognise himself as eternally linked with its Creator. When true believers gather for a communal service their united prayer will reach the heavenly Father, and God will be well pleased.

But when people come together without profound religious faith and only for the fulfilment of traditional requirements, their thoughts will frequently wander and a deeply felt closeness to God is out of the question. People will certainly make an effort to receive the Word of God, but this, too, will be heard more with the ear than the heart and will only have a spiritually beneficial effect if the person endeavours to put it into practice. But usually people are satisfied with this brief period of communal church service and believe to have done their duty by attending, i.e. by having acknowledged God publicly. But God does not attach any importance to outward acts, He evaluates the heart's longing for Him. And a heart longing to be with Him takes no notice of time and formalities, it will establish contact with Him as and when it feels urged to do so. It will seek God because of its inner desire and not in order to provide the world with evidence of its faith. And thus the only importance rests in the sincerity of contact between the human being and his Creator, and the communal service to God will be a congregation of completely devout people who are harbouring the will of unification with Him in their hearts....

Amen



**The opponent's intentions to portray everything of a  
mystical nature as error...**

**BD No. 1815  
February 16th 1941**

**T**here are things which the human being is unable to explain to himself and which he therefore rejects as an unsolvable problem. He is not inquisitive and thus does not ponder them either, and since his will does not aspire to solve such things they will also remain inexplicable to him. However, what appears to be unexplainable cannot just be dismissed as 'non-existent' or be thrown into the field of fraud or sorcery due to lack of evidence. This particularly applies to all mystical phenomena which cannot be solved by human intellect alone and which are therefore unhesitatingly dismissed as a deliberate attempt of deception or a person's morbid plan. Mystic phenomena can only be explained by mystics, i.e. only the spiritually aspiring human being can penetrate spiritual spheres. People's mere intellectual ability will never be able to lift the veil, and therefore they will also try to destroy other people's belief in spiritual matters, in spiritual activity. And this is what they will then call enlightenment and will thus be concealing what the human being should recognise as most important.... the working of the spiritual beings in the beyond who want to provide people with the evidence that life after death on earth is not over....

O world of unbelievers and scorners.... Where a visible sign is offered to you, you try to refute it, and you are thereby refusing the spiritual beings' access to you. With your wisdom and actions you intend to destroy the activity of these beings. It is more pleasing to you to ridicule the spiritual aspirations of profoundly thinking people in the eyes of the world, and are effectively locking your own entrance to the kingdom which is sending signs to people in order to make their recognition easier. And the working of negative forces can be clearly seen in people who, with absolute conviction, deny everything of a spiritual or supernatural nature. They speak on behalf of the opponent because he wants to destroy people's belief in the continuation of life after death, in eternal life and the hour of accountability. And people support his will instantly and do not shy away from surrendering their faith, thus merely affirming what they can touch or feel but denying everything that appears to be supernatural. How highly the human being values his intellect.... and how little he will achieve with it if God Himself does not stand by him and guide him into enlightenment. Yet on the other hand, human intellect is decisive for humanity.... It unconditionally accepts what it is intellectually presented with. It frequently and without hesitation surrenders its acquired spiritual truths, because God's adversary knows how to show his superiority by using convincing words. Hence he will find willing listeners everywhere, because the world prefers to hear that life after bodily death has come to an end. And it will therefore readily agree when expressions from the spiritual world are described as imagination, fraud or error and are therefore completely dismissed....

Amen

**Coming in the clouds.... Rapture?....**

**BD No. 1827  
February 24th 1941**

**J**ust a little while longer and you will see Me coming in the clouds, and you will cheer and rejoice and be happy that the Scripture has fulfilled itself. And the righteous will hear My voice sound delightful to them, but those who deny Me will be horror-struck and want to run away from Me. Yet the Judgment will catch up with them wherever it may be; for once the day has come which I specified as the Judgment everyone will be held to account and be incapable of escaping the Judgment. And My loyal followers will give thanks and sing My praises that I have revealed Myself to them, they will worship Me in spirit and in truth, and when they behold Me they will be imbued by profound love for Me and subsequently serve Me with most heartfelt dedication. For I will need willing and devoted servants after the time of the Judgment. I want to establish a community and give it a task; it is My will that people who recognise Me and proclaim My teaching

shall unite and if they work together the community shall be powerful everywhere. But I want to exclude those who are intolerant and haughty, for they endanger the small group of My faithful servants. I want to be in their midst and thus sincere humility and love has to be inherent in people with whom I Am in loving harmony. And if I sit enthroned in the clouds I will lift up whoever so loves Me that their hearts long to meet Me. And I will take them to a place where no suffering and sorrow exist.... I will create a new home for them, I will shape the earth anew and prepare it to receive these faithful servants of Mine who henceforth will work for Me and in My will.

And then there will be a time of peace on earth, people will live in love; they will honour and love God and in truth will be My children, to whom I descend in order to feast with them. And I will join people together and bless their union, and a new, spiritually highly developed generation will come forth which will receive My Word from Me.... which will humbly bow down to Me and yet be united with Me in deepest love....

Amen

### **Fulfilment of duty....**

**BD No. 1829**

**February 24th 1941**

**Y**ou should never be content just to fulfil your duty but should do more than that, you should voluntarily accept a task which people do not expect you to do but which you should do for love.... only then will you be lovingly active and only this effort will be valued and bring you blessings for eternity. People who dutifully carry out their earthly work believe themselves to have done enough. In that case their life is in fact a life of fulfilment of duty but nevertheless it is not a conscious service of love.... Whatever a duty demands to be done invariably corresponds to worldly objectives. Anything that has a refining influence on the soul will neither be demanded nor carried out as a duty but it always has to be done in absolute freedom of will, and this is why a soul's progress can only be spoken of when the person works above and beyond his duty and will not stop such kind-hearted activity.

However, anything the human being accepts for himself or imposes on others as an obligation only has earthly value, since neighbourly love need not necessarily be the driving force of fulfilling a duty. There are, as a rule, human laws which intend to uphold worldly order, the fulfilment of which are therefore effectively necessary in order to combat people's weak will, for many people would not carry out what they are duty-bound to do if a sense of duty had not been cultivated in them. Everything they do is thus somehow or other conditional and results in some kind of earthly benefit. An earthly way of life which only shows an endless string of deeds, all of which fit into the category of fulfilment of duty, by no means have to result in a psychological state of maturity, for precisely this fulfilment of duty prevents people from being truly lovingly active.

Although the fulfilment of duty cannot be portrayed to people as wrong or unnecessary, it nevertheless poses a certain danger for the human being's soul, for the more he uses it as a guiding principle of human life, the more significance he attaches to precisely this duty and the more he believes himself to be exempt from true activities of love, for he deems his time sufficiently used and yet spiritually he stays behind if he fails to love, i.e., despite being fully occupied by duties, he is not urged by love to do 'more'.... to help his fellow human beings both spiritually and physically with deeds which are never demanded by people and therefore love can never become a duty either. Fulfilment of duty on its own certainly ought to be recognised in an earthly way but it is of no importance for eternity, thus the human being must do his utmost and try to be helpful of his own free will. He should not be content with fulfilling his duty but of his own accord do 'more'.... he should give and help with love, so that his soul will find salvation, which only ever benefits from what the human being does of his own free will and in selfless neighbourly love....

Amen

**T**his is given to you as confirmation that everything will be fulfilled as God's spirit has revealed to you. The world does not believe that the decisive hour is close at hand, it believes that the time which the Lord had revealed on earth has not yet come, and therefore it will not face the event in nature well prepared. And for this reason the Lord repeatedly reminds people not to forget about Him. But God's spirit does not err and when it speaks every word should be believed and fearlessly passed on because the speaker uses the language of God. He only repeats His will. And those whom He selects have the right knowledge. They accept and reiterate what is His will. Their human thought is guided to perceive what corresponds to the truth. Their power of judgment is sharpened, their love for justice and truth protects them from erroneous thought and when they speak, every word corresponds to the truth. And thus take the following message:

Every world event is related to humanity's spiritual condition. Admittedly, the reasons are mere earthly disputes, and therefore its development and its effect are seen from a purely worldly point of view. However, that the world event is primarily the consequence of humanity's spiritual low level, so to speak, and simultaneously should be a means to elevate same is beyond the understanding of worldly minded people and therefore they don't want to believe it either, in spite of all the signs. Hence the event in nature will find them unprepared and they have no opportunity to protect themselves or to escape. Consequently it is foolish to ignore God's advice when it is offered to people. It is the divine Creator's will that the conflict, which presently involves half the world, shall remain undecided because human beings shall not obtain their presumed right by force of arms. God gave people the commandment to love each other and this commandment is no longer heeded. Humanity inflicts every imaginable evil on itself and therefore also has to be struck severely; God Himself has to take on this office of judge that they should recognise a Lord above themselves Who knows of every injustice. That is why you should not invalidate God's voice; you should not question the truthfulness and not determine for yourselves the moment when this prophecy shall be fulfilled.... The world is in serious trouble and can only be saved by this natural disaster which will follow immediately after the great decisive battle (offensive), which will indeed decide a tremendous struggle between nations but which lacks all noble causes and is merely a battle for power and importance.... And this battle will be stopped by a higher power, and it will come to pass as it is proclaimed....

Amen

**Human contention that God's Word is completed....****BD No. 1857  
March 22nd 1941**

**I**t is a serious mistake to assume that God's Word is completed and to reject every divine revelation as fabrication of evil forces. Good and evil forces try to influence the human being. All good influences fulfil God's will, evil forces act in opposition to divine will. Ignorant forces cannot and would not want to transmit good thoughts, due to their state of darkness they are still subject to God's adversary and therefore more susceptible to his influence than to the influence of the beings of light. However, as soon as they become aware they will give themselves into the care of the beings of light and submit to divine will, they recognise their lack of knowledge and now confer the information they receive from the beings of light to others. This has to be clarified first to disprove the erroneous assumption that forces of the beyond arbitrarily express themselves where such revelations are bestowed on humanity. The Lord Himself has taught on earth and made His Word accessible to people. It was His will that this Word should be recorded for future generations. With His Word He has announced to the people the working of His spirit. At the same

time He has given the assurance that He will stay with them in His Word eternally.... 'I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth....'

However, there is no saying of the Lord which indicates that His Word must be considered to be complete.... It was supposed to remain unchanged and therefore not one Word should be added or taken away from the Gospel which might change the meaning of the divine Word that the Lord had given to the people. But human wisdom attempted to change and to improve.... The will to render God's Word more comprehensible often distorted or obscured its meaning with the result that even His announced working of the spirit can no longer be understood properly and hence it is not acknowledged either. Humanity has completely lost the knowledge that God speaks and wants to speak to human beings time and again, that the audible Word of God in direct union with Him is, after all, what the human being should aspire to on earth. Instead human beings are deterred by the expression of divine will in this manner. God Himself approaches them in His Word yet they no longer know Him.... The Word is no longer alive in people, they are reading the dead Word but cannot grasp its meaning. A spiritual drought has set in, the well of living water is on the verge of becoming dry. And once again God brings forth a flow of living water from the rock in the wilderness.... He allows streams of living water to flow from the innermost being of those who, in longing for the deliciously refreshing drink, open their hearts and ears to receive His divine Word. And thus the Holy Scriptures are fulfilled.... Indeed, the Lord's Words during His life on earth would be invalid if God would no longer reveal Himself and not be with people in His Word. The human being has no authority to ascertain that His Work is finished; by taking this authority he only proves his ignorance and lack of comprehension of the written Word. He would thereby invalidate the numerous references to the working of the spirit and not understand the meaning of the divine Word himself. Consequently he belongs to those who are themselves misguided and who want to convey their misconception to other people, whilst not recognising the pure truth and therefore withholding it from their fellow human beings. God's love is limitless and never expends itself.... This love will always and forever express itself through giving, and anyone living within love and requesting divine love may receive it at all times. God is love, God is the Word.... Whoever desires God's love receives His Word and may receive it eternally....

Amen

**Fatherly Words.... Faithful prayer and intercession....**

**BD No. 1862**

**March 24th 1941**

**I** will grant the prayer of anyone who confides in Me with complete confidence.... A life without struggle does not achieve maturity for the soul, the human being has to fight, and he can only be spared the battle if he puts his whole life into My hands of His own accord, if he entrusts himself to Me and faithfully relies on My help. Then he is the way I want My human children to be.... he acknowledges Me as His Father Whose omnipotence and love are so great that He will not let His child remain in adversity. And he never walks alone but always calls Me by his side.... he is not anxious and doubting but full of confidence, he is not frightened but he has faith.... And I do not disappoint his faith.... Anyone who believes in Me like that will not ask in vain, I will help him and grant his expectations, and thereby his faith will become ever more profound and unshakable.... he will feel at peace for he fear nothing anymore, he knows himself to never be alone and forsaken.... The prayer's strength will sense whom the prayer is intended for.... It will result in spiritual clarity and strength of faith, people will sense that they receive strength and turn their spiritual vision upwards.... I Myself will send a flash of realisation into the hearts of those for whom My children faithfully pray. Whatever they request will be granted to them, and My love watches over those who are weak and in need of help so that they will not fall or go astray. For those who pray for their loved ones on earth and plead on behalf of their soul's salvation transfer the strength of prayer to them, and thus these can receive grace, for intercession is an act of neighbourly love, intercession is the most effective means to help them.... Then My spirit will seek to unite with them and will lead

them towards realisation.... What a person cannot achieve of his own strength can be achieved by a faithful prayer which is sent up to Me on his behalf. And I will take special care of these souls, I will not leave them in ignorance, I will overshadow them with My grace, with My spirit, for a human child's love will not beseech Me in vain for My assistance. And thus be unconcerned, everyone takes the path he has to take in order to attain perfection.... as it happens it is good for his soul's higher development. And if you faithfully put your trust in Me I will guide you through all adversities towards your eternal home....

Amen

### **Sense of justice.... Judging one's fellow human being....**

**BD No. 1869**  
**March 30th 1941**

**T**he human being has to have an inherent sense of justice or he would be unable to pass judgment on apparently heartless conduct. Anyone who deems himself so exalted that he will not tolerate any objection because he believes himself infallible will never think righteously either, for he does not allow others the same rights he claims for himself. A substantial difference has to be made between people. Anyone being strictly critical of himself and his actions will also always make an effort to judge other people fairly. However, anyone who only looks for faults in his fellow human beings and believes himself without error will regard all conduct from a superior point of view, and thus his judgment is wrong.

Every human being can err; every human being can make mistakes.... Yet he has to know himself, then he can fight his faults and improve himself.... But anyone who does not recognise a fault in himself will not strive for perfection either.

When he acts unkindly he will not be aware of it, he will not hold himself to account and is incapable of judging his actions fairly. He lacks a sense of justice; he will always consider his own actions beyond reproach but try to demean his fellow human being for the least mistake. It has to be clear to the human being that he has no right to accuse a fellow human being of a degrading action as long as he does not live up to a high moral standard himself. He should always consider his own shortcomings if he wants to criticise the failings of other people.

But someone with an inherent sense of justice will not hastily judge someone else, for he will try to put himself into the same situation and then also understand the failings and faults of the other person. However, in order to be able to do so he has to be truthful, he has to see things as they are.... he should not rate himself too highly and underrate his fellow human being, for then he will apply a different standard to his own faults than to the other person's faults, and that excludes all righteous thinking and judgment.

It is exceptionally valuable to firmly call oneself to account, then the human being will stay true to himself and not do his fellow human being an injustice out of selfishness by unfairly condemning his conduct and putting himself above the other person. And thus the human being should first look at himself and his behaviour before he criticises his fellow human being and elevates himself as his judge....

Amen

### **Immortality of the soul....**

**BD No. 1874a**  
**April 4th 1941**

**T**he teaching of the immortality of the soul is not accepted by many people because they compare it to earthly transience. In their opinion nothing on earth is permanent, everything passes away, and hence they believe that they are no exception to this natural law. The earthly body decays indeed, that is, it seemingly disintegrates and passes away. But the human

being does not consider that the apparent disappearance is only the means of transition into a new form. On reflection he will have to conclude that everything earthly serves some purpose, and he will observe that even the most insignificant creations are somehow related to one another and therefore not without purpose.

When such a work of creation fades away numerous other creations absorb the remainder of the first, which thus serves them and continues to live on in the new creations. He only has to seriously observe an outer transformation and he would have to admit that the inner life cannot vanish either. And he should at least grant the human being this inner life too.... he has to make it clear to himself that the human soul, the emotional life, cannot be discontinued arbitrarily.... that this emotional life is the essential significance of every embodiment. The outer form is of no use unless the inner core is acknowledged by humanity.

### **Immortality of the soul....**

**BD No. 1874b**

**April 4th 1941**

**T**he construction of a human being always requires the same components: body, soul and spirit. The body.... the external form.... performs the functions which are determined by the soul. Consequently the body is just the agent through which the soul's will is accomplished. At the moment of death the soul no longer needs an agent for service as it did on earth.... i.e. in the visible work of creation.... because it changes its environment and moves into regions where nothing externally visible needs to be done. The body, which was just the instrument for the earthly path during which the soul should have formed itself into the carrier of the divine spirit, becomes unnecessary.

The spirit, the third component of the living being, lies in fact dormant in every human being and only becomes active when the will of the soul pays more attention to the spirit than to the body, that is, when the soul considers the earthly demands less important than the demands of the spirit, which always amounts to earthly needs becoming secondary. Although body, soul and spirit belong together they nevertheless can have separate goals. The soul can direct its will more towards the demands of the body, but it can also disregard those and make its will available to the spirit within itself. And it is precisely this direction of will that decides its life in the beyond, i.e. the state the soul finds itself in after the earthly life, which can be blissful or distressing. The earthly life, the function of the body, is therefore just a temporary condition for the soul. The soul impels the body to all actions on earth but it has by no means ceased to exist when the body cannot perform its function any longer. The soul has indeed left the body because it moves into regions where it no longer requires an exterior form.

But to consider the soul dead as well would be a completely wrong concept of its essence.... because the soul is something that cannot pass away. Indeed, when the human body is dead the soul can no longer determine its functions; it can, due to a lack of maturity because it had not given enough consideration to the spirit within itself, also fall into a state of inactivity; but it can never 'cease to exist'. Because the soul is something spiritual that is everlasting, while the body consists of earthly substance, of matter, and is therefore subject to constant change and finally disintegrates into its components as soon as the soul has left the body....

Amen

**I**t is by no means by chance that the earth's surface vegetation has changed as far as it involves stretches of land where human will and activity played a determining part. This particularly applies to forests or tree plantations which have fallen prey to human destructive will, which will not remain without influence on the climate as well as the condition of the soil.

Such deforestation represents a great danger to humanity if it takes place before its time, that is, before the spiritual substances in the plant creations have sufficiently matured to animate the next form. For these prematurely released spiritual substances don't leave the place of their interrupted stay without claiming appropriate compensation by pestering the spiritual substances in their vicinity and, in their unconstrained state, frequently express themselves undesirably, from which they are not prevented by God either. Thus people in those areas will have to suffer extraordinary storms and devastations which will also severely impair the growth of the entire plant world. But where there is very little vegetation other disorders also manifest themselves. The water conditions leave much to be desired, that is, the absence of a constant supply of water turns the earth's soil into sand. And thus such stretches of land can become barren and desolate, and although people believe they have no influence over it they are nevertheless the actual cause of whole stretches of land becoming barren and excessively dry.

The danger is now that this will not be recognised and that people will thoughtlessly sacrifice constantly more areas of land to their greed for profit, for this is usually the reason why whole areas waste away. If the human being destroys creations for the sake of earthly gain it is a deliberate acknowledgment of the evil power. For the sake of money and monetary value he interferes with the divine plan of creation which gave everything its function and not least of all the whole world of plants on the earth's surface. But such interference also has to have an appropriate effect, albeit these consequences are not so immediately recognisable but require a certain length of time.

Storms and tempests will alarmingly increase, floods will make plant cultivation difficult, and this will result in a decline of vegetation and simultaneously restrict the spiritual opportunities of development for the substances which want to take abode in the plant world corresponding to their degree of maturity and are thus prevented from doing so, which will result in constantly new storms and tempests....

Amen

**T**he explanation for their unbelief rests in people's confused thinking. When people join a school of thought, which can be called utterly wrong in comparison to the pure teaching of Christ, it is misguided thinking, and the less it corresponds to the truth, the more serious are the consequences. Thoughts which are opposite to the truth must, understandably, detract from true belief and prepare the ground for unbelief. However, a person will be unable to grasp a clear thought but will disjointedly believe one moment this and another that, i.e. he will deem it to be the truth. And thus his train of thought is confused, he will hardly recognise what is right as truth and this state is scarcely satisfactory. It cannot result in a person's spiritual progress but instead will cause him constant anxiety and he will keep insisting on his point of view for a long time. He will walk past the pure truth because he excludes God. Hence he will try, by way of his own thinking, his own strength, to fathom what is incomprehensible to him, and his thoughts will therefore be led astray. Or his will for truth is not strong, consequently, it cannot be offered to him either, whereas the person who desires knowledge for its own sake will receive brightest wisdom. Belief and unbelief are based on opposite conditions. In order to have faith, the human being must have a

childlike relationship with God. He must totally hand himself over to the eternal Deity.... he must consider himself small and insignificant and recognise in the eternal Deity a Being of profound perfection.... For this is faith.... The atheist, however, negates everything, he deems himself intelligent and wise and no instruction gets through to him. He will never subordinate himself to a higher Being because he denies His existence. Thus he is high and mighty; consequently, the preconditions are entirely different.... the believer's thoughts are clear and righteous, while the thoughts of the unbeliever lack order and therefore cannot reach a correct conclusion either. Spiritual clarity can never be given to an arrogant person since he does not pray for grace, therefore he cannot receive it. Without divine grace, however, the human being cannot think correctly. But the human being's will is frequently too weak in order to seek help from God Himself, and thus he will live in ignorance until he prays for spiritual clarity and then humbly waits for divine grace....

Amen

### **Cremation.... Accelerated disintegration process....**

**BD No. 1899**  
**April 28th 1941**

**E**verything proceeds towards deliverance because it has to follow the path of higher development. When the spiritual essence separates itself from matter it has overcome the latter; but the spiritual essence has not always matured enough that it no longer needs an earthly (transformation) form and in that case it will re-enter a new form, which also consists of matter. However, when the soul, the spiritual essence within the human being, leaves the body, the earthly transformation has come to an end; that is, the soul escapes its last form on earth and enters, liberated from all matter, a new and entirely different realm than earth. The body, the final earthly form, is now destined for disintegration again; i.e. the spiritual substances which constitute the earthly body, also have to take the path of higher development, since these substances are still at the initial stage of development, and for this purpose they will join divine works of creation again whose purpose is, after all, the higher development of the spirit. This can happen in various ways but it always has to include the possibility for active service. Consequently, the substance has to join a work of creation where it has to perform some kind of task and serve by fulfilling this task, since the substance can only develop through service. If the opportunity to serve is taken away, the path of higher development is interrupted, which is an extremely agonising condition for the spiritual substance. The time of spiritual suffering can seemingly be shortened but the spirit substance will not thank the human being who intervenes in its progress of development and prevents its service. As soon as the natural decomposition of a human body is prevented by accelerating its process of disintegration by cremation or by chemical means, the path of the spirit is far more painful and has to be so, because this process opposes divine order, it opposes the purpose which God has given every work of creation. It is an unauthorised action by people which does not concur with God's will. The human body should be returned to the earth as is its purpose....

"From dust you have been taken, to dust you shall return".... providing God's intervention does not determine otherwise by ending a human life in other ways than the human being's natural physical death. When the soul has freed itself from the body.... i.e. from the spiritual substance which forms the body.... the body's job to serve the soul is fulfilled. But until it has completely disintegrated it still has other opportunities to be of service, even if the human being finds this difficult to understand, while an accelerated disintegration procedure will not allow the remains to carry out even the slightest act of service. Hence it is completely wrong to assume that the human body will join the soul as a result of this kind of purification process. The external form's spiritual substance has indeed the same function and eventually unites with countless other substances of soul and likewise walks the path of development on earth as a human soul.... but this cannot happen the way people erroneously believe. All substances are given an appointed time for their development which the human being cannot shorten at his own discretion by means of an external process.... if he does not completely use the only option of spiritual higher development on earth,



i.e. that he, by his conduct, his right attitude towards God, his faith and his wholehearted actions of love, acquires a degree of maturity which can also shorten the physical form's earthly lifespan; however, it must always be left up to God's will which helpful task He will still assign to it....

Amen

### **Instincts of preliminary stages determine character....**

**BD No. 1933a**

**May 28th 1941**

**T**he current stage of human existence is more or less the same as the state of the spiritual substance within every external form, namely the substance will always have to fight the oppositions which are most powerful within itself, therefore the human being has to fight against evil instincts within himself during his earthly existence. These are exceptionally well developed the more opportunity the spiritual essence has had to indulge itself during a preliminary stage. These instincts of the preliminary stages have left their mark on the spiritual essence, i.e. the human being has to fight particularly resolutely against such instincts.... while the human being who previously had completed his task willingly and consequently is already in a certain state of maturity will enjoy an easier life.

The will to serve liberates the substance correspondingly even while it is still surrounded by a form. And this now submissive substance will live in a form which outwardly also shows the being's willingness. Hence the soul's degree of maturity can be assessed by its external shape. In the embodiment as a human being only those substances of soul unite who share the same nature; but accordingly will also be the fight on earth because many substances of soul united and influence the being in much the same way as in the previous form. The sooner the being can learn to overcome the imperfections the less it will resist and can already become patient, willing and active during the preliminary stages .... However, if it holds on to an instinct within itself it will also have to suffer it as a human being and this determines his character....

Amen

### **Heredity.... Disposition.... Parents....**

**BD No. 1933b**

**May 29th 1941**

**T**he human being's course of life corresponds to his nature, i.e. faults and imperfections adhere to his soul from which it should free itself during its earthly life. These faults and imperfections are not the same in every person because every substance of soul has previously lived in a different external form in which certain good or bad peculiarities had developed to a greater or lesser degree. Consequently people's nature will be quite different too and likewise require different methods of teaching to promote what is good in them and to overcome what can be regarded as inadequate or bad. It would now be completely wrong to assume that all souls are formed alike at the moment of their embodiment on earth. There are in fact many differences and the human being assigns these differences between the beings to 'heredity'. Outwardly it may indeed appear as if the children would have to accept a certain burden during the course of their life, namely peculiarities of their being which can either be helpful or a hindrance to their spiritual development but for which they could not be held responsible, because they reason that their 'genetic make-up' is not their own fault and that it therefore requires more strength to combat and to overcome these inborn defects.

The human being has to combat all his defects and improve himself to acquire maturity of soul. And if specific instincts are predominant in him he should understand that human nature is not determined by parental disposition but that the human being had allowed precisely those weaknesses and imperfections to become part of his nature during the infinitely many embodiments

before the human stage, during which the being felt comfortable and did nothing to liberate itself from such faults and flaws. And now on earth it may well have the will to do so but it has a certain weakness. It considers its deficiency as its just right because it regards them as its inheritance without fault of its own. And yet it was its own volition to join people whose nature resembles its own during the time of its earthly life.

Precisely this similarity of nature had attracted the soul seeking incarnation, consequently one generally speaks of heredity even though the physical parents had no share in the nature of the souls in their care during the time on earth. Hence every soul has to deal with the task of higher development itself. This task can never be done by another human being, not even by the physical parents. Likewise, the parents are not responsible for the disposition of their children even though it may appear as if the children have to endure parental heredity. Every being is responsible for itself, although the human being as such should be educated to improve himself as long as he is still in the care of his physical parents, because every person has to accomplish the work on his soul himself otherwise he will not be able to liberate himself from his past guilt of sins....

Amen

**Redeeming the souls.... Bearers of light.... Knowledge -  
Light....**

**BD No. 1947  
June 11th 1941**

Once the human being has chosen God, he has already fulfilled his earthly task, since from that moment onwards he has the will to serve God and to keep His commandments, even if this will is frequently still weak and the person often still transgresses. Nevertheless, with his desire to comply with divine will his past resistance to God has become null and void, he has recognised his origin and desires to return to it and his free decision has been made. From now on he is supported by forces who strengthen his will and increase his knowledge, and since these forces are already as one with God, he is consequently seized by God Himself and can no longer descend into his past guilt of sin, the sin of rebellion against God.... He has voluntarily handed himself over to God and will forever remain loyal to Him. Regression will be impossible, for the human being now strives consciously towards the goal of final unity. And then every hour on earth is merely a matter of maturing.... an increase of light, of knowledge, and this manifests itself in greater activity of love, in redeeming love.... Once the human being has released himself from the enemy's will, he proceeds with the active work of redeeming his fellow human beings, all other earthly work seems pointless and meaningless to him and all his thoughts and intentions relate to the work of helping his fellow human being's soul. And only then will he accomplish the most valuable work.... he will join the activity of the light beings of the beyond and will work in a redeeming way.... But anyone who already takes part in the act of redemption on earth works with God for Him.... His will as well as his work will be blessed. Although it then requires immense grace it will nevertheless be conveyed to the person so that he will subsequently be able to cope with every task posed to him. Redeeming the soul signifies that the person's hitherto dark state changes into light.... Spiritual darkness is ignorance, light, however, is knowledge....

Consequently, the unredeemed souls must be offered knowledge in order to place them into this state of light. This task can therefore not be fulfilled by someone who has not yet become a bearer of light himself, even if he has great earthly knowledge at his disposal. The degree of worldly knowledge of a person wanting to do redeeming work on earth is therefore entirely unimportant.... The knowledge he wants to pass on has nothing in common with worldly knowledge. He is expected to convey divine wisdom to his fellow human beings but this can only be received by a person who had first shaped himself in a way that he can accept light and strength from God. Then he will be a labourer in the vineyard of the Lord in truth, for he will try to turn a fallow field into fertile soil. He will try to make the souls likewise receptive for the strength from God, he will try to impart spiritual knowledge to them and thus change the state of darkness among humanity into bright light. And since this is the ultimate goal of embodiment on earth, everything that contributes

towards spreading light among people must understandably be good and right. This is why the resolve to accomplish this great task will be blessed.... It will be strengthened and invigorated so that the person can achieve the task he had set himself. The beings of light in the beyond are likewise instructed to grant their help where it is needed.... by imparting strength to the person on earth and always directing his thoughts to this great assignment, so that the earthly light bearer won't tire in his work. For the redemption of the spirit is the reason and purpose of life on earth. And God, in His wisdom, knows every person's spiritual state, He will truly furnish someone wanting to do redemptive work with His strength and shower him with grace, for his will to be united with God enables him to do the kind of work on earth which corresponds to divine will. His spirit will be flowing through him and, furnished with light and strength.... with knowledge and power.... he will cope with his final earthly task and bring souls to the Lord, thus he will work in truth as a labourer in the vineyard of the Lord....

Amen

### **Measures against the Christian faith....**

**BD No. 1950**

**June 12th 1941**

**A**nyone who entrusts himself to the Lord Jesus Christ in the ensuing time need not fear abandonment when confronted by difficulties. The adversary's power has indeed never had a more destructive influence upon believers than will be the case now. Incredibly harsh measures will be taken which intend that the human being should abandon the Christian faith, that he should deny Jesus Christ and adhere to a new course which represents completely different fundamental teachings to those of Jesus Christ. And much will be accomplished by these measures, many people will lose the knowledge of Him if they do not courageously stand firm against those who deem themselves mighty. There is One Who is much mightier and those who trust in Him need not worry. The Lord will give them everything, they will be knowledgeable and wise and speak, where necessary, with full conviction on behalf of their Lord and Saviour, they will be able to counter every contention; because the spirit of those who fight for Christ is awake and will manifest itself in the hour of need. Even if everything earthly seems to disappear, the Word of God, which He Himself gave to people on earth, will continue without fail. For God says 'My Word shall not pass away in all eternity....'

On account of this Word a fierce battle will commence, but this battle is not related to world events.... It is a battle which merely concerns the acknowledgement of Jesus Christ. This battle will indeed claim sacrifices, but anyone who wants to be strengthened by divine grace will also receive the strength to willingly endure even those sacrifices. He will readily speak on behalf of Jesus Christ and will no longer fear but undauntedly face events. And the Lord needs people who sacrifice themselves for Him and are always prepared to do God's will, because it is a critical time and requires full commitment. It brings events which can only be endured with faith in Jesus Christ but which also enable the human being's soul to mature fully and bring him the greatest reward, because only the devout human being will unite with the divine spirit which will teach him and provide him with strength through God's Word.... and repeatedly exhort him to remain faithful to the Lord and Redeemer....the Divine Saviour.... when the world opposes Him and wants to remove Him from the hearts of human beings....

Amen

**T**he path of the flesh has to be taken until the end, that is, every being also has to experience the embodiment as a human being. The earthly path prior to this cannot be deliberately shortened or interrupted. However, in the stage of free will the human being is able to use his free will and therefore also end his earthly life as a human being arbitrarily without being prevented. But the consequences of such interference in divine will are awful. A person like that is still immature, that is, he is without recognition or he would not take this step which deprives him of a great blessing.... to be able to improve his character until God Himself ends his life. Nevertheless, he will become aware of his wretched action in the beyond and his remorse will be beyond description.

If it is God's will to end a life, irrespective of whether the person is still young and not ready for eternity, then God recognises the necessity of it and terminating the earthly life is an act of grace, either to avert peril from the soul or to offer this soul an opportunity in the beyond that will raise its state of maturity within a short period of time. The forcible termination of life is, however, spiritually a great step backwards, for the being is suddenly without strength to improve itself and depends on the mercy of the beings of light or people, that is to say, if they don't help it will forever remain on the same level of imperfection. The soul first has to come to realise this in the beyond which will trigger an indescribable state of remorse. But if the soul is willing it will use every opportunity to be helpful, yet its struggle will be too difficult for words. In a manner of speaking, it has to carry on bearing the earthly suffering in the beyond, which it had wanted to escape; the same things it had thrown away are still clinging to it and torment it dreadfully.

Yet God is not without mercy even towards a soul which had disregarded His will, providing the soul is not entirely obstinate. After some time, which to the soul seems to last forever, it will also be given tasks in the beyond which will ease its situation. And then it will have to use its will again. If it agrees to help suffering souls in the beyond it will soon notice an obvious improvement in its circumstances. But this may well be after the time God had designated for its actual earthly life, thus it will not have arbitrarily shortened its earthly path after all and will still have to linger in the state of suffering in the beyond, that it thought unbearable on earth, until God takes pity on the soul.

Hence its intervention in divine will was entirely pointless; it deprived it of the grace to mature fully on earth but by no means ended the ordeal of earthly existence. Consequently, such souls are pitiable, for it will take a long time until they are redeemed and the awareness to have thrown God's blessing away is so agonising for the soul that it is in a sorry state in the beyond. Such souls are especially in need of people's prayers. Only people's love on earth can relieve their torments and impart the strength to improve their fate by using their will, in as much as the soul in the beyond is prepared to be of service and thereby, after an apparently endless time, will be able to change its lightless abode which, understandably, is its share (fate?) until it is saved by God's love and mercy....

Amen

**J**ust a little while longer and you will remember the Words I spoke on earth that the world will become chaotic in every respect. Soon you will realise where heartlessness between people will lead to. If you still harbour a spark of love within yourselves you will recognise the opponent's power, who incites everyone to conflict with each other. His activity is demonic, and as a result people also behave demonically in their unkindness. And thus I will intervene and by means of apparent disorder nevertheless restore order again, so that humanity's real purpose is made clear

to them. When people in their delusion destroy everything, such an act of destruction from above is absolutely necessary so that the injustice will be clearly revealed and humanity will recognise it as such.

And there will be acute distress, and in this distress people's pleading prayers will rise up to the Father in heaven, which is the purpose of My intervention, so that people will look for Me, so that they will remember Me again and take refuge in Me.

For there is no other way left to achieve this, only the harshest adversity will make them take the path to Me, and only the harshest adversity will yet be capable of changing humanity. But My spirit will be with all those who are loyal to Me. They will recognise Me in everything that is happening and faithfully await My help.... And they will speak on My behalf and try to explain to their fellow human beings the error of their lives and refer them to Me. And then, depending on their attitude towards Me, I will also take care of their hearts, and wherever a devout thought rises up to Me I will send comfort and help. I will bestow My love upon all those who recognise their wrong and thus call to Me appealingly. For I love My living creations and only want to save them from greatest danger.... from a danger which will far exceed the earthly suffering they will encounter. And I will permeate all those with My spirit who are willing to be of service to Me, so that they will be able to comply with their task and not waver in their faith when the time of affliction arrives....

Amen

### **Catastrophe.... Fulfilment of the Scriptures.... God's love for humanity....**

**BD No. 2033  
August 17th 1941**

**O**nly a few people turn their attention to the signs of the time, yet these few know that the time has come which Jesus revealed, for it is coming to pass as it is written, and they realise that every period of time has been preordained for eternity.... There is no doubt that that a terrible catastrophe is about to befall earth.... God's love is infinite and so is His mercy, and whatever will come upon earth is only based on His love. For without this happening humanity would be doomed. God knows of the many misguided people, of their wrong will, of their heartlessness; He knows that humankind is in a state far removed from God, and He takes pity on their spiritual hardship. He has no other objective but to change this pitiable state of humanity, to remedy it, to save people from utmost distress. And He foresaw humanity's adversity and, during the time He lived on earth, announced what His love and mercy would bestow upon people in order to save them. Yet humanity cannot and does not want to believe, for it no longer recognises God, it laughs and scoffs instead of taking stock of itself and continues on the path which is leading to disaster. And the hour will come when the extent of adversity will be immense, when the elements of nature will rage such that people will be incapable of thinking and taking actions, yet there is no other possibility for people to recognise their weakness; there is no way which could persuade humankind to turn to God without such suffering, and if it is not to go entirely astray it must accept this event which has been predetermined for eternity and will come to pass as the Lord proclaimed....

Amen

### **Teaching of predestination....**

**BD No. 2034  
August 18th 1941**

**T**he teaching of predestination has to be clarified most decisively if people are not to be pushed into wrong thinking and completely misled. It is a genuine danger to people who accept what is offered to them as a religious dogma without seriously reflecting on it. This teaching destroys every impulse in the human being; by suppressing the aspiration to ascend, the

human being becomes inactive and completely surrenders himself to the actions of forces which now have power over him. The person does nothing to resolve this obvious inertia because he believes that God's grace will reveal itself to him when He so pleases. This assumption is proof of his missing faith in God's infinite love and mercy, it is an assessment of the Eternal Deity in accordance with human understanding, because it infers that God's love depends on the worth or worthlessness of the person.

God's mercy includes all human beings; and divine love is only ineffective where human will offers resistance, but it is always concerned with turning this will towards itself. God is certainly pleased when people ask for Him, whose will thus enables the bestowing of grace. But His care and love is always concerned with those who do not yet want to be seized by His love. However, it would be completely wrong to assume that God's gift of grace is given arbitrarily, that receiving it can neither be prevented nor encouraged by the human being; it would be completely wrong to use human limitations in respect to the giving of God's love, i.e. by assuming that it depends on God's pleasure in the person. In that case the human being would be a lamentable creature, because he is in an imperfect state of maturity which would have to exclude God's benevolence; he is still sinful, i.e. his will is still striving towards God. God's benevolence is not aroused until the will turns towards God and this motivates God in giving His grace in abundance to the human being. But God will never impart His grace to the human being whose inner will is still in opposition to God. A person can indeed openly oppose God but his soul can nevertheless desire God, in which case the forces of the underworld are strongly influencing him to revolt against God, and then divine grace will help him to achieve victory over these forces. This is undeniably caused by divine grace, it has helped the person whose heart had desired God. A human being who would receive divine grace without his will or in opposition to his will would be a predestined being, he would have to mature by means of grace. But such maturity excludes free will and would therefore never result in perfection....

Amen

## **Mental activity....**

**BD No. 2039a**

**August 21st 1941**

**A** purely spiritual exchange produces purely spiritual results, thus the will to accept spiritual knowledge has to precede the transfer of such by the giving forces. This is therefore a request for beneficial spiritual strength, consciously or unconsciously... consciously through prayer for enlightenment, unconsciously through questions posted by a person which touch upon spiritual matters and which are consequently answered by knowledgeable spiritual beings. If, however, the human being is more in contact with the earth, that is, if he desires clarification about purely earthly things, he can give himself the answer in a solely intellectual way. The intellect is likewise a gift of God but it cannot be compared to spiritual activity by the forces in the beyond, which are in a state of perfection and merely pass on God's flow of strength, for what they pass on is profound realisation and the knowledge of spiritual things which the intellect as such would never be able to ascertain. Earthly questions, however, can be fully solved, as then the strength of God becomes active, which flows to every living being and which even **that** person who has no spiritual questions at all to settle, may possess. Consequently, the mental knowledge of every earthly striving person can be very extensive and yet need not signify light for him. For this knowledge will be extinguished at the moment of death, whereas the transmissions from the spiritual kingdom remain the property of every soul, for it is everlasting knowledge, thus purest spiritual strength, which is sent by God through mediators to earth. The best evidence for this is the fact that such wisdom is offered to people without mental activity, whilst earthly solutions without exception necessitate mental work, thus using the energy of life from God....

Amen

**T**he human being cannot be compelled to get in touch with spiritual forces, but it is a deliberate act of free of will. Consequently, he must also have the opportunity to be mentally active if he does not establish a connection with knowledgeable forces, only in that case is his activity limited insofar as he can only solve earthly questions. Then only his physical organism will be active; he will use the energy of life which flows to him entirely independently from support from the beyond, as long as he does not appeal to these forces for it. The thoughts the person is now thinking have no spiritual value at all, thus no value for eternity, they are not spiritual but earthly, i.e. transient knowledge. However, mental activity can also touch upon problems which lie beyond worldly things, but the human being, due to his will and his attitude towards God, resists the influence of knowledgeable beings from the beyond with the result that his thoughts will utterly contradict the truth.... Hence, only those spiritual forces will express themselves which are requested by the human being's will.... But at all times spiritual forces are at work as soon as spiritual questions are raised, whereas earthly question only need the vitality which flows to him, even though the person believes that his intellectual thinking always solves every problem. Ignorant or lying forces will certainly let the person believe that he has gained the result by purely intellectual means, since it is their intention to deny all spiritual activity, in order to also destroy the belief in divine working. Consequently, the human being considers himself the originator of every thought, and the forces supporting him will encourage this opinion, and only a person aspiring towards God understands the nature of thought. He feels the currents which flow to him from the kingdom of light. He willingly allows himself to be influenced by the good spiritual forces. And therefore, only the person aspiring towards God will know the truth, for that which flows to him in the form of thoughts is from God.... purest truth will be imparted according to His will through bearers of light to the human being, because God is the Truth Himself....

Amen

**God's permission.... Human free will....****BD No. 2044  
August 26th 1941**

**H**uman free will is the reason for everything people inflict on each other, which so often results in unspeakable suffering and yet is permitted by God. Although His almighty power could indeed prevent it but it would be a restriction of free will if the human being was prevented to carry out what he wants to do. If God took his free will away the human being would be forced back into a state of compulsion. It would be impossible for him to test his free will during his period of life on earth. A human being has to be able to accomplish what he intends to do, only then can it be said that he has the means of self determination during life on earth. Only when the effect of free will, in a bad sense, is directed against people who are consciously connected with God and who pray to Him for protection, will God prevent the latter from being harmed by bad will, but then the bad will is judged as an accomplished act.

At the moment an endless number of people are subjected to the same ill will, thus they also share responsibility for the suffering of the time.... if they approve of actions which result from it. They will not be free from guilt until they reject acts of evil. Condoning an act of evil makes them partly responsible for the suffering that results from it. However, what countless many people consider right, although it is the greatest wrong, will not be reversed by God because people need to understand their wrongdoings themselves or they will always do the same again without recognising their wrong as such. Nevertheless, this does not mean that God's justice will not intervene when humanity's activity becomes so extensive that humanity itself is in danger. But even this intervention is merely to let people's free will become active again and, in view of the huge

suffering, turn towards good.... so that the human being now, of his own free will, strives to make up for what he, due to his previous approval, either directly or indirectly has caused himself. God must permit humanity's actions, He does not want to determine the will of a human being before making his own free decision. However, when he has finally decided, God will reduce the effects where necessary and permissible without interfering with the free will of the human being....

Amen

### **Souls of the deceased close to earth....**

**BD No. 2075**

**September 17th 1941**

**A**s long as the souls of the deceased still think of and desire earthly possessions and pleasures they will stay within the proximity of earth. Through their longing they are connected with everything they desire and will always stay close to it. Even in the beyond they cannot easily detach themselves from what they loved on earth, with the result that they find it difficult to strive to ascend in the beyond. Spiritual maturing becomes questionable while earthly desire is still captivating the soul, for desire generally excludes giving until the soul desires spiritual nourishment. Receiving this will also awaken or increase its urge to give. But if it is not yet receptive to spiritual sustenance it will not be offered to the soul, for then it has not yet completely separated itself from earth and would never recognise the value of what is desired in the spiritual kingdom as the most precious possession. However, the desire for earthly possessions shows a lack of maturity of soul, and thus earth is surrounded by numerous souls in an inadequate state of maturity, which cannot detach themselves from what seemed dear and desirable to them in earthly life. Such souls can only be helped by prayer, for a loving prayer lets them feel something which they haven't felt until then.... they receive a flow of spiritual strength, which triggers in them something entirely different than the fulfilment of earthly longing. This influx of strength makes them feel extremely happy and they gradually turn away from the goals they had sought after until then. And thus a human being on earth can bestow upon the deceased immense help and a tremendous labour of love if he often forwards a prayer to them, which initiates a detachment from earth and its formerly loved surroundings. All earthly things are a hindrance to higher development, only when the longing for it is fought will spiritual matters step into the forefront, and only then will the ascending progress in the beyond begin, and the sooner the spiritual endeavour starts in the beyond the less the soul will have to fight, for the earthly longing will constantly lessen, the soul will distance itself from earth ever more, and it will have overcome matter when it feels the desire for spiritual possessions.... Then it will not just desire but also want to give, and this is the beginning of the ascent to the pinnacle....

Amen

### **Misuse of the gifts which distinguish the human being from the animal....**

**BD No. 2083**

**September 22nd 1941**

**U**nadulterated pleasure in life is the goal and endeavour of every person who still lives in darkest spiritual night on earth. And as soon as he achieves it he will enjoy his life to the full and only live for his body while his soul goes without, and if the human being is satisfied with purely physical pleasures his state can be called exceedingly imperfect. It testifies to a purely materialistic attitude, for then the human beings will merely be an empty shell, he cannot be deemed any more, that is, more highly advanced than a creature which lacks intellect and free will, for the latter is not being used or is used in a completely wrong way by the person. The gifts which distinguish the human being from the animal are intended to achieve the soul's higher development; their use shall merely manage to achieve the soul's transformation. The human being, however, only uses these gifts to enhance his body's well-being, and thus he is misusing them. In this case the



circumstances of the individual person are not important, for the **striving** for the pleasures of life in itself is a misuse of his received energy of life and the gifts bestowed upon him by God's love. As to whether he will find fulfilment in his life does not change the fact that his desire worsens the darkness of soul, for his thoughts and intentions impede the soul's actual task. Hence the person's life can remain empty and deprived of earthly pleasure and still not gain him psychological higher development because his desire is orientated towards earthly pleasure. Fulfilment is often denied to them in order to redirect their thoughts and intentions towards spiritual experiences, and yet they fail to find the path into the spiritual kingdom. Their highest goal is and remains earthly happiness.... And such an attitude will not reduce their distance from God, thus it is the cause of a deficiency which will have far-reaching consequences at the end of their earthly life, and this deficiency can no longer be rectified once the soul has left its earthly body.

On the other hand, a short time on earth can suffice to make up for what had been neglected if the human being takes the shaping of his soul seriously. This is why ever more opportunities will approach the human being in his latter years of life which he only needs to make use of and which, if he is willing, can bring him incomparable blessings, for God will not leave misguided souls without help even if the human being does not acknowledge Him, i.e., even if through his attitude towards worldly pleasures and earthly possessions he turns towards God's adversary. He struggles for his soul until his death. Time and again He is willing to help and guides him such that his thoughts will be turned to spiritual spheres. And time and again his will is given an opportunity to make a decision. For divine love is such that it will not let go of whatever wants to withdraw from Him. Even so, God will never decisively intervene in the human being's will but so evidently bring **those** people together who can complement each other, i.e., He brings badly informed people in contact with those who can serve them in a giving and instructive way. This task is often difficult as long as the world is still alluring, which weakens the will for the acceptance of spiritual truths. Yet occasionally just slight attempts will suffice to make a human being receptive to them.... namely, when the world gives him very little.... Unfulfilled desire can also lead to overcoming the desire, in which case it was richly blessed. Then the person's struggle with himself, against his own craving, was made easy for him by denying him the satisfaction. And this, too, is God's grace, which can lead to the right decision of the free will. One day people will thank God for what they so bitterly and harshly condemn, if it was successful.... or they will suffer bitter regret if their will ignored this grace as well....

Amen

## **Purpose of natural disasters....**

**BD No. 2086**

**September 25th 1941**

**I**t can be unhesitatingly stated that the earth will be afflicted by powerful natural disasters; indeed, these catastrophes should even be mentioned so that people will know that the respective events are not determined by coincidences. There is no such thing as a coincidence, everything is predetermined, and everything takes the path of higher development. And the forthcoming natural disaster will release countless beings and provide them with opportunities for new forms. At the same time, however the disasters are intended to affect people such that they will look for a connection with God. People only consider the latter very rarely now, this is why God wants to bring Himself closer to them again if only by means which cause fear and terror in people; but if events are proclaimed in advance a person will recognise the correlations and then entrust himself to the Power Which is able to help him. The forces of nature are the only means which can shake up the most unbelieving person and lead him back to faith. Yet they never last long and likewise the will to believe only lasts for as long as a person is in danger of losing his life.

However, the eternal Deity will never intervene with anyone such that a person is forced to believe.... Even in greatest physical adversity He will allow him his freedom. He certainly fights for the still imperfect souls but He does not compel them. And therefore natural disasters will also have

to occur within some conformity to law, they just happen more or less violently depending on the necessity for those endangered people who lack correct realisation. And for that reason they shall be informed of the forthcoming events.... Humankind shall become utterly helpless and with childlike trust call upon God for assistance; prior to this it shall already be informed of the dreadful time it is approaching, and if it is only of weak faith all announcements will be accepted with indifference since it will most likely assume that the announced event will not happen. And yet, people will remember it if their body and soul are in peril. And this is intended, for as horrendous as the effects of a natural disaster might be it always entails a shock to human thinking and this can also have a beneficial effect on people's faith, providing they had received the knowledge beforehand. For the whole of humanity is facing a turning point of life. And blessed is he who recognises God's will in everything sent. Then he will truly not be able to behave differently than according to His will and only ever see the great adversity of his fellow human beings and look at the disaster as a means which can ease this hardship.... And this disaster is imminent.... it will come like a thief in the night.... And it will just as quickly be over again, yet the result will be inconceivable....

Amen

### **Danger of accepting established traditions.... Examination....**

**BD No. 2091**

**September 30th 1941**

**I**t is incomprehensible when a person supports a traditionally adopted teaching which would barely stand up to serious scrutiny. Only someone hungry for truth scrutinises every teaching and will indeed be successful insofar as that he will be able to differentiate between misguided teachings and the truth and correspondingly decide for or against existing doctrines. He will accept what he recognises as truth and retain it as a precious possession. But he will also disassociate himself easily from that which seems untrue to him, he will consider it worthless and thus he will not hesitate to give it up, to reject it. And only then will he value the doctrine and be imbued by it. And since it came alive in him he will stand up for this teaching, whereas traditionally adopted teachings are lifeless possessions, for they are accepted and kept due to some sense of duty. The person dare not voice his own opinion and strictly adheres to the teaching people imparted to him. Such a doctrine cannot lead to spiritual maturity in a person, for only that which he recognises as truth refines his nature. But in order to recognise the truth of a teaching the person must weigh up all pros and cons. If this is his serious will, he will recognise the truth and his work will begin.... to enlighten his fellow human beings as well. However, a person can only endorse **that** teaching which he himself regards to be true. Hence he must have examined it first before he can pass a teaching on. A certain sign of the value of a teaching is when it can be imparted to a fellow human being with complete confidence. If a person is so penetrated by it that he is capable of imparting a teaching understandably and acceptably then it can also be assumed that he has seriously examined it himself, for he cannot explain something that is still unclear to him, nor would it stand up to serious scrutiny and would therefore be discarded by himself as worthless. Thus, when it is being discussed, the battle of words will be won by **that** person who had formed an opinion about a doctrine and thought about it himself. He will find it easy to inform his fellow human being because he will have mastered the content of what he wants to pass on, whereas an adopted doctrine becomes more a game of words, because it cannot stand up to closer inspection and is therefore not suitable to be passed on. In that case people can only ever adhere to the wording of a teaching; however, the meaning of the wording causes confusion among people, just as, vice versa, the imparting of a teaching which was recognised to be true will lead to bright light and realisation in a fellow human being. This is why the acceptance of traditional religious doctrines must be warned against time and again, for they offer little or nothing at all to people. But something that should make people happy must be equally acceptable for all people, provided they are permeated by the desire for truth and see in it a mission to pass on what is imparted to them. They are fully capable of differentiating between truth and lies, thus a thoughtless acceptance of established traditions will be out of the question....

Amen

## **God's call to service.... Inner voice....**

**BD No. 2099**

**October 5th 1941**

**Y**ou should subordinate yourselves to the Lord in every respect, that is, you should always be willing to do that which is pleasing to God. You should only ever accept His will and whatever the inner voice then advises you to do will be right, for God Himself manifests His will to you through the inner voice. Thus, you carry out your will, so to speak, and yet it goes hand in hand with God's will. In that case, you no longer need to worry, for you then you will live on earth under the protection of your spiritual friends who will mentally inform you of divine will. And spiritual striving will always be first required of you, although your earthly work ought not to be neglected, yet if you offer your services to God it is His will that you are at all times at His disposal, that you serve Him when He calls you to do so.... And you hear His call when you listen within. To be of service to God means to be ready for Him at all times and to follow His call. However, the call from above sounds gently and subtly in your heart, and in order to hear it you must practise humility, love, gentleness and peacefulness. Thereby you shape the heart's ear which will perceive the most subtle call and you will always know when the Lord is in need of you.... Then He will no longer call you in vain, for then you will hear His voice and hurry to be of service to Him....

Amen

## **Creation of the beings.... Wrong will....**

**BD No. 2100**

**October 6th 1941**

**B**ear in mind that you are the living creations of the one who opposed God, that you were called into existence by the will of the God opposing power and that you are therefore children of sin.... God did not withhold His strength from this spirit who once emerged from His strength as a perfect being, hence he made use of God's strength and, by drawing on divine strength, let countless beings arise from his will, and this was your beginning.... You are the products of a wrong will and yet of divine origin, since only God's strength made you become what God's adversary wanted. And this is why you are subject to him as long as your will still strives for the same.... separation from God.... for this was the fundamental idea, the motive for the apostasy from God.... to be free from His power.... to be free and to rule over the beings. And thus the most illuminated being created by God descended into the deepest abyss.... it rebelled against God and tried to instigate all beings having emerged from his will to also rebel against God.... And his created beings succumbed to his will although they were able to freely decide which lord to acknowledge. The beings were in his power because they surrendered their will to him, which was subsequently abused by God's adversary by binding it and thereby enslaving the originally free living creations.... However, everything that emerges from God's strength has the urge for freedom, and in order to return this freedom to the beings God seized the beings from their maker's power.... He placed them in a free state into the spiritual world and gave them the right of self-determination.... The beings, however, also abused their freedom and also became sinful by taking the opponent's side. But divine strength is the fundamental substance of the beings, and divine strength must flow back to God without fail. And thus God wrestles for these fallen-away beings so that they will find the path to Him and offer Him their will....

Human intellect cannot comprehend that nothing can ever be lost which emerges from God; it cannot understand what an enormous task it is to lead that which had distanced itself close to God again.... Nor can human intellect accept that the power of God's adversary was so great as to create beings, and that divine strength did not intervene to change his will, so that he would have had to

acknowledge God as Lord above himself and also order his products to approach God and comply with His will.... Human intellect cannot comprehend that infinite times pass by before the transformation of these living creations' thinking takes place and they recognise God.... And therefore God informs people through spiritual channels of the knowledge of which power was active during the creation of the beings who are now experiencing their embodiment on earth.... These beings voluntarily aspired to be in opposition to God and would never ever return to God again had they been left in the state of free will; and since they had been created by the wrong will, the wrong will was also within them and this consequently **had** to strive contrary to God, for they did not know the power which was responsible for their aspiration. And thus the beings were subject to their creator, they were something imperfect, enslaved and therefore alienated from God, which could not correspond to His will and nature.

God, as the most perfect Being, could not tolerate anything near Him which did not correspond to this state of perfection. Nevertheless, it was not the beings' own fault because they did not recognise the light as yet since they had emerged from darkness. God's love helped these beings and informed them of the light.... He gave them freedom of will by removing His adversary's power over the beings and thus freed the beings from his control. The imperfectly created beings, however, could not be changed by divine will to become perfect but had to decide for themselves, they had to strive towards God's presence of their own accord and distance themselves from the adversary. Due to their freedom of will they had been placed into a position to decide since they now knew about both powers. Yet their wrong will predominated and the beings turned towards their maker again and lost themselves to the darkness.... And God took pity on them, for the state of those without light was painful. His love wanted the beings in a happy state. And so He removed the beings' will and let them take an infinitely long path in a state without willpower which should lead them into perfection. And for this purpose God let the creation arise.... God shaped forms which were designed to shelter the passive beings.... Thus God created heaven and earth.... a spiritual and an earthly world, which was destined to be an abode for the imperfect beings until they had become perfect.... Now the beings were forced to discard their arrogance and bow down to divine will. They had to endure a state which represented a constraint for the spiritual being which formerly enjoyed its freedom. It was deprived of its freedom because it had abused it.... However, the path through the works of creation will bring it closer again to its previous freedom until it finally receives its freedom again when it is a human being, in order to then pass the test as to whether it will use its free will in the right way. There is indeed a great risk that the being will not pass the test, yet such a test has to take place because the return to God is only of full value in free will.... thus it signifies that the being will come closer to God. The strength from God which was once used by the adversary for the creation of the beings will have flowed back to its origin, and at the same time the God-opposing will have changed into a God-resembling will, thus the being has become perfect as soon as it shares the same will as God.... The being, which had no knowledge of God when it was created, only recognised God's adversary as its lord; but now it has freed itself from his power and found the path home to its Father, from Whose strength it emerged....

Amen

**Innermost feeling guiding principle for way of life....**

**BD No. 2104**

**October 9th 1941**

**T**he human being's innermost feeling is the guiding principle for his way of life. As long as a person asks questions he neither negates nor affirms anything, and then his inner voice will speak to him to which he only needs to pay attention in order to be on the right path. Being able to affirm is often very difficult as long as faith is lacking, yet only the will makes the decision. If it is good, then the human being will unhesitatingly accept what he is told by his innermost feeling, for with his questioning he opens his heart to the influence of friends in the beyond. But a person whose will is still controlled by the adversary keeps his heart closed to these suggestions.

Thus he opposes and rejects them, that is, he negates. Paying attention to the voice of his heart will only ever be done by a person who is willing to do what is right, for he asks questions and waits for an answer. An unwilling person lives without asking questions relating to spiritual knowledge, because he negates everything of a spiritual nature, i.e., a life beyond the earthly life. And someone who does not ask questions cannot receive an answer. A person's thinking mostly revolves around earthly things, and he considers the time spent on spiritual research a waste of time. In that case, however, he is still so materialistically inclined that he lacks the sentiment for the gentle voice within himself. Therefore he will not pay attention to his innermost feelings either. Thus his inner voice will predominantly sound where the love for the world, the sense for all earthly things, for matter, begins to diminish.... Only then will a person occupy himself with deeper thoughts with the result that he will often question himself.... so that he then, in a manner of speaking, will also give himself the answer which, however, was actually mentally transmitted to him by spiritual friends.... For as soon as his will is good and does not reject God he will receive the truth mentally and he can confidently believe his inner voice.... hence his innermost sentiment.... and subsequently do what he is impelled to do. Only the will must aspire towards that which is good.... he must want to do what is right then he will invariably also be shown which path he should take....

Amen

**Process of transmission is an act of spiritual emanation of strength....**

**BD No. 2105  
October 9th 1941**

**S**piritual contact can always and forever be established, yet rarely in such obvious ways that the working of spiritual forces is clearly recognisable. If such contact from the beyond to earth happens then it is also for a purpose and this, in turn, explains that the contents of the proclamations which are conveyed to people from above are carefully safeguarded. All reservations regarding their credibility must be put aside, for that which is intended for the whole human race and not just for an individual human being is not being arbitrarily or indiscriminately imparted to a person. The least contradiction in the contents would cause people to reject it. And since it is God's will to offer them a pure teaching He will also prevent the information from above being interspersed with errors. The giving forces are not arbitrarily permitted to teach; they receive their instructions from God and cannot add to it of their own will, for they only carry out the divine will. They are living in truth themselves and, understandably, will not distribute untruth. Ignorant beings, however, are powerless.... They are certainly able to harass the thoughts of people which are on the same level of imperfection as they are but they lack the ability to dictate correct manuscripts.... For worldly abilities are excluded in the beyond as soon as the state of maturity is imperfect.... The process of transmitting spiritual proclamations in this way is an act of spiritual transference of strength.... However, only a being of light is able to distribute spiritual strength, because it is also a recipient and bearer of strength. But ignorant beings or beings with inadequate knowledge also lack strength, consequently, such transcripts cannot take place because they are, after all, the outcome of emanation of spiritual strength in the first place. People's allocated vitality is not enough to produce documents of spiritual content in such a short space of time.

Thus spiritual forces are undeniably at work, and other forces apart from the knowledgeable ones are incapable of giving something they don't possess themselves. Knowledgeable forces, however, are united with God, that is, their will is God's will, and whatever they undertake is done on God's instructions. Were they able to do so, ignorant forces would spread error all over the world in this way and the spiritual chaos would be incalculable. Immature beings are certainly able to mentally influence likewise immature people which results in a completely wrong way of thinking, a completely wrong attitude amongst humanity, but this has always been achieved through deliberation. However, people who receive transmissions without deliberation are experiencing remote effects of spiritual strength, that is, spiritual beings with extraordinary strength at their disposal pass these on to a receptive earthly child which only offers its will, i.e. which keeps itself

open as a receiving terminal. This process is visibly recognisable, because the results exist.... they came into being without any means of help, they cannot be explained as a product of human intelligence, for intelligent thought is unable to produce such content within such a brief time span. Consequently it has to be the working of a force which originates from outside the earthly sphere. And if a force is being acknowledged then only good beings can be the givers, for they alone can distribute and forward strength because they are permeated by strength themselves, since they are recipients of strength from God, thus they also share God's will. The fact that the process is extraordinary is very soon ignored and the content is most harshly criticised.... This, however, cannot be refuted and that itself should be enough to infer a giver who cannot be found in the realm of evil. The adversary truly uses other means than to refer humanity to that which is good and noble.... He does not preach love but hatred.... he does not try to bring enlightenment but intends to confuse people's thinking. But here is wisdom clearly and understandably presented to people which only informed forces are able to convey, and all knowledgeable beings work on the instruction of God....

Amen

**‘Where two or three are gathered together in My name....’**

**BD No. 2107**

**October 10th 1941**

“Where two or three are gathered together in My name, there Am I in the midst of them....’ What promise lies within these Words of the Lord! He announces His presence to those who meet in the name of Jesus. Thus it is His will that people should come together and remember the Lord.... It is His will that they should encourage each other to believe, that they help each other and speak about Him, that they therefore carry Him in their hearts and always mention His name. Then He will want to be with them, if only invisibly.... He wants them to be aware of His presence although they cannot see Him.... And therefore it is divine will that people should congregate in small circles in order to hear the divine Word. Yet He adds to this.... two or three.... People should consider that the Lord did not accidentally speak these Words.... they should consider that even in these Words rests a profound meaning. Communal prayers with many people cannot be God’s will, for something that should be a deeply inner experience turns into a mechanical action. For no formalities take place where only a few people are gathered, and these penetrate the divine Word ever deeper because they discuss each other’s points of view and also make a serious effort to live according to this Word. And this good will already draws God to them; this is why He gladdens the believers with His presence. But during large communal prayer meetings an exchange of thoughts is impossible. Each person is involved with his own thoughts and they don’t always relate to the spiritual kingdom. People don’t always deal with questions of eternity; often they are also very earthly-minded.... God will therefore never be amongst these for He is only present where He is most sincerely aspired to. And there will only be a few in such a community who have the earnest will to be good and therefore appeal to God for the strength to be able to live up to their will. These will be gladdened by the Lord. But there are not many of them.... Most people merely fulfil a duty and their belief is more a formality and the divine promise can never be granted to them. This is why people should abide by the divine Word, they should meet in small circles and draw strength from God’s Word, but they should never ever believe that it is pleasing to God when such gatherings are demanded as a matter of duty, since this excludes the profoundly heartfelt bond with the Lord unless his will is so exceptionally strong that the human being disregards all external impressions affecting him. Then the Lord will be with him too. Yet someone who complies with mere formalities has no living faith, thus he will not assign to these Words the significance which are actually inherent in these Words....

Amen

## **Belief in a continuation of life.... Consequences of earthly life in the beyond....**

**BD No. 2113**  
**October 14th 1941**

**C**aring for the salvation of the soul is not being taken seriously and yet it should be the most important thing, for this is the human being's only purpose in life. Nevertheless, the human being cannot be forced to do so, it can only ever be presented to him again that he will have to accept the consequences of his activity on earth after his earthly life, that he, if he neglects his soul, will have to endure a far more meagre and agonising existence than the most impoverished and excruciatingly painful earthly life can be. The human being is only living for the present, and he believes that this present will be over with his physical death. And therefore he won't make any provisions for the future. And yet he is only on earth for the sake of this future....

The belief in a continuation of life after death cannot be forced onto him, consequently he cannot be offered any obvious evidence from the beyond so as not to restrict his freedom of faith. But if the human being would just have the good will to know the truth, the spiritual world would make itself perceptible to him, then he would heed the smallest sign, and the belief in a beyond would come alive in him. But the human being is generally not at all interested in knowing anything about an 'afterwards'. He lives on earth and is satisfied with this certainty, always providing that he won't know or feel anything anymore after his physical death. And he doesn't consider that only the external form has become lifeless, because the spirit.... the true life.... has escaped from it. He fails to consider that it is **unable** to die, that it is immortal, that it only leaves its external cover behind on earth in order to enter its true home. And he fails to consider that he is shaping the spiritual kingdom for himself on earth, or.... that it will correspond to his earthly life.... that it can be a dark, unfriendly and depressing or a radiantly bright and joyful environment for the human being's soul. He doesn't consider that he will remember his unused earthly life with severe unbearable regret.... since he will never be able to say that the knowledge of it wasn't communicated to him.

Every person will receive instructions in this regard, yet not everyone will accept these instructions because he is unwilling, and the will cannot be compelled. Then they will only tend to their body, they will only pay attention to its well-being, whereas the soul remains ignored. Humanity's adversity is immense, and consequently the physical adversity has to be extensive too, so that the human being will look within himself and become aware of the irrelevance of all earthly things and also of his body, so that he then will send his questions into infinity after all and as a result be guided into thinking differently....

Amen

## **Divine providence.... Misguided will....**

**BD No. 2117**  
**October 16th 1941**

**T**he events in the life of a human being do not happen by coincidence, instead everything is divine providence and has been predetermined since eternity. Every person's life has been outlined in detail, and if it appears as if human will is playing a part, then only because God has known the human will since eternity and therefore He also knows how the person is using his freedom of will. And in accordance with this will God had shaped human life even before it began. Thus the individual cannot change his life in a completely different way than that which God has determined, just as, on the other hand, no coincidences play any part in the planning of earthly life. Therefore, irrespective of whether changes in life are favourable or unfavourable, everything should be accepted with gratitude and submission, because they only intend to achieve the soul's higher development, they are only more opportunities for its maturing.

It is completely misguided to assume that a person's will or action might have been able to prevent this or that. Irrespective of how the human being's will decides, the results always

correspond to God's eternal plan, although this does not absolve the human being from his responsibility if he uses his will wrongly. God has already taken this person's misguided will into account, i.e. the consequences of this turn into opportunities for ascent again. This sequence, however, does not relate to the person's misguided will, i.e. a person's misguided will can certainly accomplish a deed, the effect of this deed, however, is not decided by him but by God.... And thus God co-ordinates every event, He lets the occurrences follow each other in such a way that they benefit the person's soul, and a human being cannot do anything to prevent the plan that God devised once and for all. There is no such thing as chance, no matter how miraculous events appear to be, the course of every single person's life is always God's will.... Because God will always allow for the person's free will, and as He has known this since eternity He has shaped his life in accordance with this free will....

Amen

**'He who remains in love remains in Me and I in him....'**

**BD No. 2147**

**November 11th 1941**

**R**emain in Me so that I can unite with you. Your life shall be a continuous activity of love. You should do everything as a matter of innermost impulse, and this impulse shall be love, the most beautiful and sacred feeling, which you should allow to dominate you. Anyone who lives in love is engrossed in Me, anyone who lives in love remains forever united with Me, for he is what I Am Myself.... he is love, as I Myself Am love.... Then peace will be within you, for the marriage of your spirit with Me has taken place, it is no longer outside of Me but in Me, for it is My share for eternity. Then I Myself will be with you and where I Am there must be peace and love and harmony. And if you live in unity with Me, your life on earth will neither be conflict nor worry, for then I will fight on your behalf and take your worries upon Me, for I love you because you are My Own since the beginning. But first you must completely hand yourselves over to Me, you must sacrifice everything to Me, you must so love Me that you willingly sacrifice everything for Me, and you must prove this love to Me by striving to treat your fellow human beings in the same way as you would like to treat Me. I want you to prove your love for Me through your love for your fellow human beings.... It is My will that you should help each other, that one is willing to suffer on behalf of the other, that you serve each other with love. Then your activity of love on earth will be blessed, it will result in the most magnificent reward. I will be with you and place you into a state of profound peace and silent beatitude. For this is the promise I gave you, and My Word always remains the same 'He who remains in love remains in Me and I in him....'

Amen

**Prayers for souls in the beyond which had not acquired love  
on earth....**

**BD No. 2165**

**November 24th 1941**

**A**n unredeemed soul's path of suffering is impossible to describe to people, and yet they should know that it must endure an inconceivably hopeless state because this knowledge is intended to impel people into helpfully supporting such souls, hence they are constantly admonished not to forget these souls. They will thank those people a thousand fold who ease their agony by praying for them. Souls in the beyond which leave people behind on earth with whom they were lovingly connected have an advantage compared to those which did not acquire love for themselves on earth. Loving thoughts and devout wishes follow the former, or such souls receive strength through heartfelt prayer, which can substantially improve their situation. Every loving thought is soothingly experienced by the souls and awakens love again, which then will manifest itself towards equally suffering souls. However, souls which lived without love on earth must starve and suffer unspeakably. They are quickly forgotten or they are only thought of unkindly, and this



has appalling consequences on their state in the beyond. Every kind thought of people on earth for the souls in the beyond alleviates their torments, every bad thought increases them and the souls themselves are unable to defend themselves or enforce people's love for them.

Now the soul is perceptively affected by love or heartlessness which either ease or impede its struggle towards ascent. Souls which entirely lack people's love on earth have to completely depend on themselves in utterly dark surroundings and suffer indescribable hardship. These souls should be particularly considered on earth in prayer so that they, too, feel the blessing of intercession, so that they feel the strength of love within themselves and thus an inner change takes place. For as soon as a loving thought fleetingly touches such lonely souls they notice it and turn towards the place of origin of this thought, they come close to the person who mercifully thought of them and observe him and his characteristics, his actions and his train of thought. They will never harass a person who is good to them either, although they themselves are rarely capable of good feelings. Yet they dwell on the reason why their state of suffering eases when they are close to these people and they sense noticeable relief through the prayer on behalf of the struggling souls in darkness. And they learn to recognise that love is the only means for improving their situation. And once the soul has gained this realisation then it will also become gentle and helpful towards other souls and they will have escaped the bitterest hardship. People on earth would be able to redeem infinitely many souls from their hardship if they tried to imagine the helplessness of these souls. For if they feel a spark of love within themselves their great suffering should move them and arouse their will to help these souls. People should include these poor souls which lack the strength to help themselves in their prayer, they should call upon God for grace and mercy for these souls, they shall give them their love and never think heartlessly of a deceased person so as not to increase his pain. For then the soul will be in great danger of becoming completely hard and every good inclination in it dying.... But the souls should be redeemed and people on earth can contribute an awful lot towards achieving it....

Amen

## **Intercession for people distanced from God....**

**BD No. 2172**

**December 2nd 1941**

**P**eople who deem themselves too superior to call upon God for help are furthest away from God.... they are neither able to believe in a helpful and omnipotent Power nor look at prayer as a bridge which leads to the divine Deity.... who therefore will not establish a connection either and are thus totally on their own if they are faced by difficulties which earthly help cannot resolve. For if a person cannot find the path to God in this adversity he demonstrates that he still remains in blatant opposition to God, that earthly life has not yet gained him higher development, that he therefore is still in a very poor state if he has to give up his earthly life. He has not yet made a conscious effort in order to attain a higher level. And since he does not appeal for it in prayer he also lacks the strength to do so. And yet, even these people ought to sense the blessing of prayer, for they will be able to discover a perceptible softening of their nature as soon as a fellow human being prays on their behalf. Intercession can achieve very much and most of humanity could be redeemed by now if one would appeal to God for love and grace on behalf of the other. Then the wilful rejection would not be so immense anymore, for God grants every prayer which reveals unselfish neighbourly love if the gift of realisation for a fellow human being is being appealed for. God's infinite love is instantly willing to fulfil such a prayer because it testifies to love for another person. However, the distance to God is only reduced through love, and if the being itself fails it can still be helped on earth and shown the right path through intercession.

The further away a person is from the eternal Deity the more inconceivable the thought of help is to him. And therefore he will not turn to God in prayer either. But since a change of thinking can only be achieved through heartfelt prayer, a person should not miss any opportunity to sincerely pray for his fellow human being who is still of weak faith. The power of prayer is tremendous and a person can achieve anything with a devout prayer, and it especially affects spiritual states, that is,

the person will relinquish his resistance regarding all spiritual matters, he will become reflective and think about what he previously adamantly rejected and will then arrive at a different result than before. A person who prays on behalf of his fellow human being for spiritual enlightenment has extraordinary influence over the latter which demonstrates itself by the fact that he is willing to listen to what is imparted to him, even if at first he was opposed to it, that he thinks about it and, if he later remembers it, that he will gladly and happily accept it. And thereby the distance to God will be diminished. Heartfelt prayer results in immense strength and must therefore take effect on his fellow human being as soon as this prayer is applied to him. This is why people who are distant from God are not hopelessly lost, for as soon as someone can be found who recognises their great spiritual hardship and would like to release them from it he has an effective means at his disposal.... the intimate intercession with God, which is very beneficially felt by the previously incorrigible person so that he cannot ignore this love. And he will be guided onto the right path and still attain realisation, if only after a very long time; but he is not hopelessly left at the mercy of the enemy, instead the beings struggling for good will remain victorious and help redeem the person from the state of being far away from God....

Amen

**Eruptions are an act of liberation for the spiritual  
substances bound in the solid form....**

**BD No. 2175  
December 5th 1941**

**E**ndless times have passed by already and endless times will still pass by until the spiritualisation of that which is the fundamental substance of Creation will be completed. This process is so inconceivably laborious and requires such an infinitely long time because the initial resistance of the spiritual substance cannot be forcibly broken, but it has to decide to surrender it voluntarily, and therefore it cannot be interfered with to speed up the process. Only the exertion of exceptionally hard pressure can weaken the spiritual substance's will of resistance, hence the consistency of the visible creations appear to be almost indestructible in their initial stages and their disintegration is only possible again through violent events. Such violent disintegrations only take place through God's will when the spiritual substance has become so compliant that it no longer requires the insufferable state of constraint. Then God will loosen its restraints, and the previously hard form will disintegrate and reshape itself into new external forms, but they no longer signify such a painful state for the spiritual substance. Every violent breakdown of a formerly solid form is an act of liberation for the bound spirit within, at the same time, however, creations which shelter more mature spiritual substances will also become subject to change. For the forcible disintegration of a hard substance is a process which is felt by all spiritual beings far and wide. It is not a gradual decay but an elemental eruption of the spiritual substance which is momentarily granted freedom by God and which it uses in order to burst that which keeps it bound. Such eruptions entail momentous changes for **those** creations which are affected by the destruction.

All spiritual substances, including those already further developed, dispose of their old form in this way, unite with other released spiritual substances and take abode again in a new external form, depending whether these spirits are willing to fit in with a serving task. And thus through such violent disintegration the spiritual substance is induced to carry out a serving activity again, which signifies a relaxation from its previous constraint for the spiritual substance. This is why every forceful breakdown involves liberation, i.e. further development for the spiritual substance bound in the form, and is joyfully welcomed by it. It is only a sorrowful event for the spirit during the last stage of development, for it deprives this spirit of any further prospect of development on earth and therefore triggers dread and horror if it didn't make use of its last abode in the form while it had the opportunity. Yet such eruptions are necessary for the sake of the immature spiritual substance which cannot be released from its solid form by any other means. For as soon as it decides to be of service after an infinitely long time of resistance to God, it will also be granted the opportunity to do so by God....

Amen

## **Harshest measures.... Fearless speaking.... Strong will....**

**BD No. 2193**  
**December 24th 1941**

**I**t requires strong-minded people to fearlessly spread divine revelations, for everything which signifies spiritual progress, which these revelations aim to achieve, will result in harshest countermeasures and war will be declared on all spiritual striving. But in addition, divine revelations are so implausible to people as long as they are still spiritually unenlightened. Every message from the spiritual kingdom requires an element of faith in order to be unhesitatingly accepted. Where faith does not exist, they will be rejected and efforts will be made to fight against the bearers of light, who only want to pass on divine wisdom.... People will want to ban the distribution of truth and for this purpose establish almost unrealisable laws. And an irresolute person will yield to these laws and deny God his cooperation. Divine love, however, wants the truth to be spread. It seeks to guide people towards this knowledge and for this very reason reveals this knowledge to them through a person. But this person, too, will fearlessly have to pass on the information he heard through the grace of God and His spirit. For as soon as he is deemed worthy of receiving this extraordinary grace his path of ascent becomes easier but he also has the task of showing his fellow human beings the path leading upwards, i.e., of making the divine grace equally accessible to them. Thus, he must speak up and try to pass on what he received through spiritual mediation. And this needs courage regarding the worldly authority, even though the proclaimers of the divine Word should acknowledge every earthly authority providing it does not openly oppose God's commandments.

Anyone who tries to live according to these commandments will also recognise which worldly measures are justified or not.... and he will know which laws he has to follow first. Proclaiming the divine revelations to these people will not be unsuccessful.... They will be accepted due to the existing faith in a God of love and of mercy, of wisdom and of omnipotence. But where no faith exists at all, the proclaimer of the Word will have to fight with the sword of his tongue and may not be afraid if he is told to stop speaking. He is needed as a mediator between God and people, and he must faithfully administer this position as a mediator.... He must untiringly pass on the Word he receives and mention everything that is revealed to him. For it is essential that humanity wakes up from its slumber and that it is given the information about God's obvious working which is based on His love for people who are close to their spiritual downfall. These are the people he wants to save and guide out of darkness into light.... He offers His grace to them and leaves it up to them to avail themselves of it.... And this gift of grace should be fearlessly mentioned because it is God's will....

Amen

## **Wisdom, light and strength are as one....**

**BD No. 2194**  
**December 25th 1941**

**W**isdom is strength, for knowledge is light and light and strength are as one. Anyone who is wise, who therefore can also share his knowledge, imparts the light which is the strength from God, because the receiver feels the flow as strength again. A person to whom knowledge is imparted will surpass himself, for the spiritual strength within him proliferates. Neither does it diminish thereafter, although the person shares it again. His knowledge will constantly grow, that is, one insight will follow another, and one clear picture after another will emerge in him where it was previously dark, thus a spiritual void.... A light has been kindled which can send its rays in all directions without losing its brilliance, but which can become a source of light if time and again it kindles new flames and thus banishes spiritual darkness where the light begins to shine. Once the human being has become knowledgeable, he will never allow this

knowledge to lie fallow but he will always feel himself urged to share it, and thus the knowledge works as strength, for it impels the teacher into becoming active. Therefore, the knowledgeable beings in the beyond will likewise want to distribute this knowledge with increased vigour. At no time will the beings content themselves with having this knowledge themselves but will almost compete with each other to impart this knowledge.

And this is the effect of God's strength, which flows in the form of knowledge into everything that is receptive, be it the human being on earth or the entity in the beyond which enters the sphere of God's emanation of love and receives light and strength in the form of knowledge. That which comes forth from God will always stimulate activity, because God constantly generates life and everything alive is always active.... Spiritual life must therefore be a spiritual activity, it has to be a passing on of the flow of love and strength which originates in God as the source of strength and should penetrate everything which was previously weak and dark, that is, the beings which are lacking all knowledge about God and His working must be guided into this knowledge, because ignorance is a state of imperfection and misery, which shall be changed into a state of perfection and blissful happiness of realisation about God's might and glory. Consequently, knowledge signifies light and strength. The state of darkness will be expelled and changed into a state of light and at the same time enable the being to also banish the darkness in other beings and to bring them close to the light, and it will make use of this ability because it can't help itself but be incessantly active....

Amen

### **Book of Books.... Lamp without oil....**

**BD No. 2203**

**January 5th 1942**

**A** lamp without oil is but an empty vessel which does not serve its purpose; it does not emit any light because it lacks the food which the light must constantly receive. Even the Holy Scripture must be judged as a mere book as long as it has no true light-spreading effect, that is, as long as it does not result in spiritual enlightenment.... The Holy Scriptures can truly offer the most profound wisdom for someone who, with absolute faith and a God-inclined heart, desires to draw wisdom from it, thus, as soon as the human being himself proves his hunger for light through this desire. Then the Book of Books will not merely be an empty vessel but become a source of light instead.... The human being's wisdom will increase because he desires food for his spirit and this nourishment turns his inner light into a bright flame whose radiance shines far and wide and can illuminate the darkest night. The Word of God is blessed with His strength and those who may receive the Word from God directly will therefore also constantly be permeated by God's strength. And this strength also flows to a person who accepts the Word with the same depth of feeling where it is made accessible for all people, as long as he desires to accept divine wisdom, as long as his one and only desire is light. For God will satisfy every hunger for His Word, He will give where the desire is present. Thus, the heart must long for spiritual nourishment, then it will be offered in the form of knowledge, for every Word in the Holy Bible will then become clear to the person and this knowledge will please and satisfy him. But how often does a person only read the written Word without allowing it to talk to his heart.... how often does he lack the sense and understanding for what he reads because he fails to pray for the grace of understanding, and then the Book is of no greater value than any other book which merely serves the purpose of passing time. But then the lamp is lacking oil, it is without light and merely an empty vessel which fails to fulfil its purpose, for it does not emit light and therefore cannot illuminate a person's heart either. The Word of God comes to every person who desires it, for God Himself is the Word, and He reveals Himself in the Word in many different ways to anyone who strives towards Him.... He gives him the truth mentally or brings people together and speaks through them, or He addresses them through the Book of Books. But the willingness to receive the divine Word must always be present so that his desires can be granted. Then the spirit of God will always be at work, regardless of how and where

the human being receives the divine Word, because the spirit of God can only take effect when the human being's hunger for spiritual nourishment, for light, is evident. This also excludes all error, for even where the latter had occurred through human will, the spirit of God will so guide the person's thoughts that he understands it correctly and thus his knowledge will correspond to the truth. Then his knowledge will resemble a light which brightly shines in all directions and sends its radiance into the darkness. And he may draw upon this knowledge at all times and everywhere.... The spirit of God is always willing to distribute knowledge; wherever a heartfelt desire exists the heart will be nourished, for it is God's will that the human hearts shall become brightly illuminated. It is His will that His Word shall not just be read or listened to on the surface but that it should penetrate deeply, so that it will remain as spiritual knowledge and will be the soul's wealth in eternity one day....

Amen

## **Satan's work of deception.... Mask.... Matter....**

**BD No. 2204**

**January 6th 1942**

**I**t is Satan's work of deception when something is portrayed to people as a rescue mission but which, in reality, is a work of utmost heartlessness.... when people believe a most bitter injustice to be right.... when noble motives are feigned which are based on low and selfish thoughts. Satan will use words of love to appeal to people, and he will be very successful since, due to their heartlessness, people have become unable to recognise the foul play of Satan, who wants to lure them into ruin. He will always use means which appear to be good and noble. He will never fight under his true banner but always conceal his true character behind the mask of good. And therefore it is particularly important to stay alert so that people, who always want to do what is right, will not become victims of this pretence. The human being should never judge by outward appearances. Word and action have to correspond, and where love is truly shown the work of God's adversary need not be feared. Satan, however, will never do a good deed since it is his goal to fight everything good and noble, consequently he tries to incite people into harming each other.

But God will never be a passive observer where His adversary is deluding people's thinking in order to keep the souls from the pure truth. And thus, where God's adversary is actively spreading error under the cover of love and humanitarianism, God is at the same time providing information about the true nature of the one who is now presiding over humanity. God will still leave him in full authority for a while, which he will use extensively, but the time for his destructive action on earth is limited because the true face of Satan shall be revealed and his actions exposed. Anyone whose will is turned towards God will recognise Satan's work of deception and turn away from him in disgust; however, many will allow themselves to be deceived by him and they will find it difficult to see through the intrigues of evil powers.

But as a warning you all should know that every promise of earthly advantages suggests the work of evil forces.... that good forces will never be involved in an endeavour which is to serve the improvement of earthly life, for this would result in the aspiration for matter which, however, should be overcome in earthly life.... But this is what God's adversary aims to achieve first and foremost.... to enslave people with matter, to motivate their desire for it in order to once again bring them under his control. And thus the activity of Satan is revealed by his attempt to increase what the human being should gladly surrender....

Amen

**T**he fate of everything which is visible to you is to be transient, and yet it cannot be called senseless and futile, for the transience of every single work of creation is simultaneously the prerequisite for the emergence of new life. This should be understood spiritually as well as physically, for as soon as life escapes from one form, something new comes into being out of the external form in combination with other dissolving external forms, and the escaped spiritual substances united with equally mature spiritual substances animate new external forms once again, and thus new creations keep coming into existence as soon as old creations appear to dissolve. Coming into being and passing away is the eternal cycle which aims to achieve constantly higher development. Coming into being and passing away, however, only affects that which is visible to you.... the spiritual substance concealed within is everlasting; it continues to exist for all eternity.... Consequently, everything visible, the material form, will in fact release the spiritual substance after a specific time, the spiritual substance itself, however, enters into a new form, i.e. into earthly matter, until it no longer requires it.... Only then will true life begin which will never end but last forever. The cycle of spiritual substances through the form will take eternities, since this time is so infinitely long for human understanding that one can indeed speak of eternities. And yet it is but a fleeting moment compared to the never-ending eternity in the state of freedom. Everything visible strives towards the state of freedom, whereas all free spirits look after that which is visible again, that is, after the banished spirits therein and provide them with new possibilities for liberation. Thus the free spirits let visible creations emerge for the bound spirits which the bound spirits have to overcome in order to release themselves. Bringing such creations into being is the activity of the spirits which, in a state of perfection and in harmony with God's will, use the strength of God for creating and giving life to many different kinds of works of creation.

Therefore, coming into being and passing away depends on the will of the free spirits again which, however, due to love for the unfree spirits and in profound wisdom, only create what is most beneficial for the latter in accordance with divine will. This is why the emergence and disappearance of visible works of creation will always demonstrate some regularity, because it is implemented with profound wisdom and nothing in creation arises at random or without meaning and purpose. Such a well-planned work of creation must, therefore, also offer the highest opportunity of development for the immature spiritual substance; the passing away of visible things has to be just as necessary and successful as their emergence; passing away need not signify an end to what exists but only a transformation, because that which emerged from the divine creative power cannot cease to exist anymore even if it looks like that to the human eye. Consequently, only a constant transformation of that which shelters spiritual substance takes place, just as the spiritual substance keep changing by growing, since the spiritual substance having escaped the form unites with other substances of the same kind and therefore continues to need ever new external forms in which it can achieve the degree of maturity which will result in the unification with equally-matured spirits **again**. The apparent breaking down of visible creations therefore signifies spiritual progress, i.e. the merger of spiritual potencies, and thus the passing away of all visible things, is just as necessary as the emergence of new creations. And even if infinite times pass by, the love of the free spirits will nevertheless offer the still bound spirits every opportunity of development and subsequently even these spirits will be free one day and help the as yet unredeemed spirits again. And for this period visible Creation will exist too, which constantly changes because only through continuous change is it possible for the spiritual substances to develop further. .... Coming into being and passing away.... Without it there will be no salvation.... For all bound spirits will only be free when they awaken to eternal life, when they have travelled the path on earth through the creations, through constantly changing their external form, through continually coming into being and passing away....

Amen

## **Last Judgment.... Rapture....**

**BD No. 2211**  
**January 14th 1942**

**T**he last Judgment will suddenly and unexpectedly come upon people. And it will slay every creature on earth, for the earth will change in itself. Everything that can be called alive will be destroyed by a blistering firestorm which will change the appearance of Earth beyond recognition to people who presently inhabit it. Yet it shall be proclaimed to them since a few will be amongst them who will live on the old as well as on the new earth, and they shall testify to the miracles God performed on them. For they will experience the destruction of the old earth in the flesh and yet not be affected by it, for the Lord will approach them, and He will lift them away from the earth. These few are strong in faith and devoted to God in love, they live according to God's will and are placed under tremendous pressure by those people who lack all faith. And thus they are in utmost danger and will be rescued by the Lord Who will come and fetch them Himself. And a separation will happen; good will be separated from evil, the faithful from the unbelievers.... God will seize Satan's power over the spiritual substance by banishing it into the solid form again.... And thus the earth will be shaped anew....

Nothing will remain in its old form because the time has come to an end which God gave to the spiritual beings for liberation from the form.... It will be a new era in the period of salvation which will be realised with surprise by the people who will be returned to this newly shaped earth in order to become the root of a new generation. They will know about the old earth and will now live on the newly shaped earth.... They will recognise the greatness of God, His wisdom and omnipotence and His infinite love, for their eyes will be presented with a scene which they will absorb with amazement and reverence. It is a realm of peace, delightful and graceful to behold with a most manifold array of exceedingly charming creations, yet completely divergent from those of the old earth. And people will cheer and rejoice elatedly for having been granted the great blessing of inhabiting the new earth. And the horrors of experiencing the last Judgment will fade from their minds, even though it had not affected them. For God will let the event that brings destruction to everything living on earth happen before their eyes, yet they will emerge from it unscathed because God will move them in the flesh to a place of peace until He has accomplished the work of reshaping and then He will return them to Earth again. Then love, peace and harmony will unite the people who were allowed to experience this process of transformation; they will praise God, give thanks to Him and worship Him with profound reverence, they will live according to His will and God will bless them and let a new generation come forth from them which cannot be oppressed by the adversary for a long time, because all power has been taken away from him. And this will be a time of peace and of union with God, for God will stay in their midst because love dwells within these people....

Amen

## **Love is the key to truth....**

**BD No. 2218**  
**January 21st 1942**

**A**ctivity of love inevitably results in realisation, and thus actions of love are the only way to truth. This is what the earthly children need to know first and foremost. They will never ever attain the truth in any other way. If they receive knowledge which appears acceptable to them without actively living a life of love, then it will be a work of deception by Satan, or, if they are offered the truth, they will not recognise it as such and thus reject it. The pure truth will indeed be offered to many yet dismissed precisely because people are lacking love.... But people like that cling to falsehood with tenacity and it is impossible to explain to them that they are mistaken, that

they are being led astray by wrong teachings. Love is the key to truth, without it the access remains blocked....

Truth, however, is everything that comes from God.... Truth cannot be intellectually ascertained but is received from God through the heart. The human being can certainly receive the truth mentally, yet then he will always experience the desire for God.... This desire, however, is love and love takes effect in deeds of selfless neighbourly love.... Only this testifies to love of God. And then the person will think correctly, that is, the thoughts he receives will correspond to the truth. They arise from the heart even though the person believes himself to have reached an intellectual conclusion. But an unloving person's thoughts will never correspond to truth, for then truth-fighting forces will exercise a strong influence on such people's thinking, since through their lack of love they open their hearts to such forces, thus they gain access and use their power by confusing people's thinking.

God is truth, God is love.... one without the other is unthinkable. Consequently, there can only be truth where there is love.... Countless errors have come into the world due to people's heartlessness, and the truth has been displaced. It can only spread amongst humanity again if it changes itself to love, and therefore love has to be cultivated first before a person can attain realisation. All studies are futile if a person lacks love, for whatever knowledge he gains thereby.... will either not correspond to the truth or it is dead knowledge, in as much as it will not further the soul's higher development as long as it does not affect the heart, as long as it does not result in an activity of love. And this is why all spiritual knowledge has to be assessed by the guideline of love.... it has to flow from a helpful heart and teach helpful activity in turn, then it will be truth, and God Himself will be the source of such knowledge....

Amen

**Peter's successors.... Ecclesiastical-secular power....**

**BD No. 2221**

**January 27th 1942**

**R**ead the Bible and you will see that the spirit of truth has been pushed aside in a most obvious way. God's Word has been withheld from you so that those of you who are looking for truth shall not recognise it. The records are carefully maintained but to what extent these records comply with Christ's teaching is not scrutinised. And how often has the divine Word been changed, how often has God's Word been wrongly interpreted and how rarely was the wrong interpretation objected to. This deception of humanity cannot be emphasized often enough; after all, it has been the cause of all divisions and religious conflicts. When Jesus lived on earth He spoke about the kingdom of God, about a kingdom which is not of this world.... He did not speak about a worldly power, nor did He speak about an ecclesiastical power, about an organisation, He did not speak about men who were meant to rule His Own on behalf of God either.... He merely said to His disciples 'Go and teach all nations....' He gave them the task to instruct people in His teaching of love and He promised His assistance if they remained in His spirit.... For as soon as they taught love they had to live within love themselves, thus the Lord Himself, Who is love, was with them. But where love rules all dominating control is unnecessary.... where love rules one person serves the other and where love rules commandments are superfluous unless the commandment of love given by God Himself is preached to people. Anything that teaches love complies with divine will, but the addition of further commandments is not in accordance with God's will because the basis of any command is a dominant force.... But people should live together like brothers, they should merely submit to God's will if they want to acquire the kingdom of God. By no means should they rebel against the worldly power which God has indeed appointed for the sake of keeping order where it is violated, however, His kingdom is not of this world....



He alone is Lord and Master in His kingdom, and He certainly needs no one on earth to represent Him and exercise their power over other people. But which Word of the Lord during His life on earth specifies such power?

(26.01.1942) He has lived a life of love, He gave love and taught love.... True love, however, excludes the need to rule.... The stronger should not rule the weaker even where the fulfilment of divine commandments had been taught. Because an enforced action is not to be very highly valued, regardless of how noble and good it is. Not until a person uses his free will are these actions done before God. And thus God only demands the human being's free will. But at no time are people on earth entitled to add their own commandments to the divine commandments. And even less may people be obliged to obey these commandments by threat of temporal or eternal punishment. For then a commandment would be observed to avoid punishment, which otherwise would have been ignored. Thus the fulfilment of such commandments cannot possibly have great value before God and for eternity. When Christ's disciples complied with His instructions and spread the Gospel throughout the world God's activity was clearly visible because in the name of Jesus they healed the sick, they expelled evil spirits and performed miracles in order to reaffirm what they were teaching. God's spirit was with and within them; everything they achieved was the divine working of the spirit. They proclaimed the teaching of Christ, the divine teaching of love, and simultaneously exemplified love to their fellow human beings. Thus, they eliminated the desire to rule, for they were like brothers among themselves and served each other with love. This was the office Jesus Christ gave to his disciples for their future work.... He did not appoint one of the apostles as a person in charge, as a leader to whom all should succumb. However, what developed at a later time completely differed from what the Lord Himself stood for. An ecclesiastical-secular power came into being that also structured every commandment of love, which no longer corresponded to what Jesus Christ Himself had taught the people. Although servitude in love was demanded, it was no longer practiced by them. And this was of most decisive significance because what Jesus had condemned during His life on earth surfaced again.... people were commanded to do what they should have done voluntarily. And reputable men of distinction called themselves successors of the apostles who had met the duties of their office in greatest poverty.... and a structural establishment displaying enormous splendour called itself the only beatifying church, which Jesus Christ had supposedly installed with the words 'You are Peter, the rock....'

(27.01.1942) These words were interpreted thus by people who desired power; but these words do not by any means allow for the interpretation that Peter is the founder of an ecclesiastical power and that the heads of this church are the successors of the apostles.... those very apostles who, without status and distinction, only proclaimed the Gospel, the divine teaching of love, to the world. Peter was the most devout of them and Jesus emphasized his strong belief with the words 'You are Peter, the rock, on this rock I will build My church.' He calls the community of believers His church, because those who want to acquire God's kingdom have to join together with innermost faith and thus constitute His church. Such is His will, and He expressed this will with those words. However, it is not His will that eminent and exalted dignitaries should believe themselves to be the head of such a community and thus also exercise their power.... that untold customs and ceremonies let the truly essential part become unimportant; i.e. that due to the countless formalities, which are given too much merit, the divine teaching of love remains unnoticed, and that therefore the apostles' real task of spreading the Gospel throughout the world is no longer recognised. There can indeed also be men after God's heart amongst those rulers, and God will truly not deny His spirit and His mercy to them, but then their wisdom is not the result of their position or the exalted office they fill but due to their right way before God.... These then are Peter's true successors because they are strong in faith, and from the strength of faith they draw wisdom, for then they are like a rock from whence the living water comes forth.... Then they are true representatives of the church of Christ, which is the community of believers....

Amen

**I**n their inconceivable selfishness humanity will destroy itself if God does not use an effective countermeasure in order to reduce this selfishness. The human being only thinks about himself and the fate of his fellow human beings generally leaves him unaffected. His thinking and behaviour is accordingly only ever calculating to obtain the greatest possible advantage for himself, which spiritually has a tremendously detrimental effect. Hence every day spent striving for earthly advantages is lived in vain. And at the present time only a small number of people in the world keep their spiritual progress in mind. But they do not indifferently ignore their fellow human beings' adversity. Instead, they try to alleviate it where possible and make sacrifices themselves, for they consider other people's hardship more than their own hardship. And it is for their sake that God still hesitates to apply the last resort, because His love would like to spare people unspeakable suffering where it is possible to persuade them into actions of love without suffering.

God's intervention, however, will result in great suffering, for precisely this suffering is intended to change people's hearts, in view of their neighbour's misery and adversity they are supposed to forget their own hardship, thus fighting their selfish love and only ever striving to alleviate their fellow human beings' misery. Only then will their earthly life be spiritually successful for them. Yet regrettably, especially now people have extremely distinct earthly desires, they crave for the commodities of this earth. Every thought only relates to the question of how they can attain them. As a result they take no notice of world events and even less of the signs which announce the working of God. They don't pay any attention to the happenings which accompany the spiritual decline. They don't see the infringements which are already deemed acceptable, nor do they pay attention to the wrong concepts of 'right' and 'justice', and therefore they don't object to the spirit of the times either, the opposition to everything relating to religion.... rather, they consider everything to be right, which can clearly be traced to the opponent's influence.

And this is why God asserts His influence, that is, He so evidently counteracts this spiritual shallowness that it can be seen by those who want to see. For He assumes all power.... He renders people powerless; He lets them feel that they, by themselves, are incapable of preventing God's intervention, that they will have to endure it without being able to change it in the slightest. And then they will only be able to change their character if they are willing to do so. They will be provided with endless opportunities to kindle the spark of love within themselves, to feed it into a flame and then become appropriately active with love.... If they don't make use of this last possibility they cannot be helped on earth anymore; for those whose selfishness is too extensive will not be able to recognise their real function even then, they will fear for their life and their possessions and, if possible, try to replace what they have lost. In that case God's intervention will have been in vain for them, then they will have to bear the consequences of their unspiritual state, since this is what they want, for they cannot be forcibly released from their selfishness....

Amen

**The spirit of lies and its instruments....**

**T**he spirit of lies rules the world, and anyone who desires the world and its goods is enslaved by this spirit of lies. For only there can he assert himself, only there will homage be paid to him by being listened to and affirmed. In contrast, the spirit of truth will only find admission among people who try to detach themselves from the world and its goods, who have no desire for them whatsoever but turn themselves and their thoughts towards divine things, who consider their actual purpose and affirm a spiritual life. That is where the lying spirit is denied access. For God Himself will grant his protection to these people, and He wrests them from the one

who brings lies into the world. People who hold on to the world thereby profess their affiliation to the one to whom the world is his power, for they desire that which is still his share.... unredeemed matter... which still shelters much of the evil spirit within itself. And since he wants to win the world entirely for himself he uses every opportunity to increase people's greed for matter, hence he presents himself in a desirable way.... He uses lies to do so, for the truth would enlighten people and make them lose the longing for earthly possessions. And thus he aims to intersperse every truth with error, he tries to lead people into erroneous thinking, he seeks to obscure their spirit, that is, to entangle it in earthly passions and cravings, so that the spirit within themselves is surrounded by the most dense layers and unable to offer the soul the slightest clarification. And he aims to pull down everything divine, stifle everything noble, obscure the truth, eradicate love, spread hatred and strife and gradually shape people such that they become like him; that they will adopt all those qualities which characterise evil.

The love for truth dwells only in very few people, and they despise the world. However, their goal is God, Who is the Truth, and they seek to obtain spiritual values which last for eternity. And thus they lift themselves above the world and the prince of lies has no more influence on them. And yet he wants to oppress them and to this end uses those who, on the surface, also strive for the truth, that is, who appear to look for truth but inwardly are devoted to the price of lies.... who love themselves and their life and try to make it as comfortable as possible, who live in the midst of the world and yet try to deny their connection with it.... who, without the inner urge to renounce the world, pretend to live a life of self-denial before the eyes of their fellow human beings and thus are fond of lies. These are used by the opponent as his instruments, by letting them speak under the cover of truth, as the prince of lies wants. And thus lies are mixed with truth, and humanity accepts everything that is presented as truth and yet is the greatest untruth, for it cannot recognise it because it doesn't desire the truth, and since the lie corresponds to their desire more it is accepted without hesitation. Yet the spirit of truth will establish itself as soon as people willingly separate themselves from matter.... as soon as they desire spiritual wealth and strive towards God.... And he will defeat the spirit of lies, for anyone who recognises the truth will stand up for it and try to spread it, and the lie will be displaced and with it the one who came into the world through the lie will be overcome....

Amen

## **Catastrophe....**

**BD No. 2246**

**February 28th 1942**

**T**he approaching bad weather catastrophe is of crucial importance for all people insofar as that it will also change world events, and that people will then be facing other responsibilities and happenings whose effects are no less difficult and distressing. The survivors will have to go through worrying times at first, for they won't know if and when this natural disaster will repeat itself. Also, many people won't know the whereabouts of their loved ones, many will stay behind all alone and forsaken, and sorrow and grief will be everywhere, there will hardly be a house without unhappy people, and in the country where God's voice has spoken there will be no town without ruins. And then love will have to prove itself, and one will have to help bear the suffering of the other if people want to live a life which is at least endurable and not despair altogether. The suffering on earth has taken on different shapes but people cannot be entirely alleviated of it as long as they haven't converted to God and tried to fulfil their spiritual task. And this is why even those who so far have remained untouched by world events will have to be affected. And thus the world conflagration will be followed by an incredibly difficult time which is felt wherever heartlessness is prevalent.

People cannot imagine that a natural disaster of this magnitude is about to happen on earth, and at first its extent will not be recognised either, for it will take a long time before the news of it will have travelled around the world, and this uncertainty worsens the suffering and worry, since all

outside contact will have been cut off and will be difficult to re-establish. And the ruling authority will put pressure on people and bring them in to carry out work which will almost go beyond their strength, and they will be unable to defend themselves and live a wretched life without any prospect of improvement. And yet, such suffering is necessary if people are to be lead to their real purpose, that is, to establish contact with God and to appeal to Him for advice and help. And then the Word of God shall be made accessible to them, then they shall be informed of God's activity, of His will and His divine teaching of love, then they shall be referred to life after death, to the transience of all worldly things, to the meaning and purpose of earthly life and their task, which consists of shaping their souls and of living a way of life on earth which corresponds to God's will....

The hour will soon arrive when God will speak to humanity such that it will turn the whole world into turmoil. For one night will bring unspeakable misery to those people whose countries will be affected by this disaster, and the dawning day will be dreadful, for it will present the survivors with a sight of devastation which exceeds all fears and all imagination. Yet God's will is irrevocable, for He knows that human thinking needs to be shaken up, he know the souls' adversity, and in order to help them in their adversity everything will come to pass as it has been predestined since eternity....

Amen

**Recognising the truth is a duty to advocate it....**

**BD No. 2247**

**March 1st 1942**

**I**n a world of scorners and blasphemers the truth will hardly be able to establish itself, for they negate everything of a divine nature and therefore also the truth which comes from God. But every person who knows the truth, who thus recognises it, is nevertheless duty bound to advocate it, even towards those who always want to fight against the truth. To deviate from the truth with them would be the same as complying with the adversary of truth. The truth will always be fought, for it comes from above.... however, materialistically minded people only want to acknowledge that which comes from below, from the world, and that will always contradict the truth. If the truth is to be spread on earth its advocate may by no means love the world, nor may he fear people who want to prevent him from spreading the truth, instead, by completely renouncing all earthly advantages, he must rather be willing to sacrifice his life than to withhold the truth or speak contrary to his conviction. This requirement is indeed not an easy one to comply with; after all, a person's physical life is still too valuable as to give it up for the sake of a truth which is not desired by fellow human beings and is more likely to be rejected. And yet it is expected by God as soon as He has deemed people worthy to receive the truth from Him. Recognising the pure truth is also a commitment to pass it on and to inform an uninformed person of God's activity. And if people treat this gift with hostility the human being must not become intimidated and speak fearfully or keep silent, instead, he should even fearlessly stand up for the truth where the ruling power demands silence. It is, after all, God Himself he advocates.... And the informed person should never deny God which, however, he would do were he to divert from the truth, that is, were he to say something against better knowledge which does not correspond to truth or unquestioningly allows untruth to be spread when he recognises it as such. As soon as the human being denies God he becomes weak, on the other hand, if he endorses the truth, the flow of strength to stand firm against every hostile argument will come to him. And he will remain victorious over the scorners and blasphemers who only favour lies and will therefore always fight the truth....

Amen

**Christianity.... Formalities.... Fight against schools of  
thought permitted....**

**BD No. 2292  
April 8th 1942**

**T**hat which you believe to own must first be acquired, because you cannot call something your own as long as you are satisfied with the formality. The teaching of Christ has been forced to become a formality, and this formality is now incorrectly called Christianity. Consequently, people who comply with this formality call themselves Christians. They presume to possess the teaching proclaimed by Christ, they believe to be followers of the church of Christ and yet they can be a long way from it if they do not live in accordance with the teaching of Christ. Now then, if you want to be true Christians you have to make an effort to delve deeply into the divine teaching of love which Jesus Christ has proclaimed on earth. Only then will it become your possession, then you will own something wonderful, and only then may you call yourselves Christians.

Today's Christendom is not widespread because there are only few people left on this earth who live in harmony with Christ's teaching, and they are found everywhere, i.e. in every denomination and school of thought are people to whom the divine teaching of love has become the guiding principle for their earthly way of life. And these are the true Christians, they neither observe external appearances nor do they depend on specific organisations created by people, which claim to have been founded by God. Spiritual attachment is indeed very beneficial for the soul's development, whereas a formal unification is rather more a hindrance since it incorporates the danger that the formal unification will be more observed than the teaching, which should constitute the core of every spiritual endeavour. And for this reason the very formality, i.e. the structure, which has developed as a shell to enclose the core, will become rotten and collapse....

Everything built by people in the course of time will vanish, and then it remains to be seen who can claim the right knowledge, profound faith and the pure teaching of Christ as his own.... The human being now has to prove the depth of his Christianity and to what extent he has become dependent on the formalities which are mere human work and therefore cannot continue to exist either. Because everything made by human beings does not last, and only what is of God will remain.... But God through Jesus Christ gave the divine teaching of love in a pure and unaltered form to humanity, and it will also remain as such. However, anything which was added or changed by people is approaching its disintegration. And thus no school of thought which deviates from the teaching of Christ will continue to exist. For this reason God permits the fight against the different schools of thought even though it is not His will that everything revealing spiritual endeavour on earth should be fought against. But His eternally true Word will be sent to earth with all the more clarity, it will be made accessible to people time and again as the pure teaching of Christ, so that they can make it their spiritual possession and then shape themselves into real Christians if they live in accordance with this teaching....

Amen

**Battle for spiritual supremacy....**

**BD No. 2301  
April 13th 1942**

**F**ateful is the battle for spiritual supremacy which will flare up to an extent not experienced by the world before. Evil spirits want to forcefully displace the virtuous ones and this is indeed a course of action which divine love no longer wants to watch passively and decisively will end the battle itself. All attempts aim to cause the spiritual aspirants such severe difficulties that they discontinue their striving, that they turn towards the world so that the world can then claim victory, so to speak. If the world would succeed to eradicate the belief in an existing Deity and in the divine Saviour Jesus Christ then it would have gained victory over the other

believers, and the outcome of such a victory would be grave, because then all of humanity would be heading for disaster since all further spiritual development would be out of the question.

This battle has been fought many times before yet never in such relentless way as it is now planned. Because the adversary himself is at work now, and he stops at nothing to assume control over humanity and will find willing agents, i.e. people who are willing to do anything, and thus believers will experience tremendous difficulties. Harsh measures will be taken for no reason at all against those who in their heart still believe in God and the divine Saviour, by attempting to make their lives unbearable. For they are superior to the unbelievers and scorners and can contradict every contention, and since God wants to use these willing people who are exposed to the particular onslaught by the worldly power during the coming time, He will not permit that His servants shall be tormented to the point that they will surrender their faith.... on the contrary, He will endow them with great strength and reinforce their faith, and they, for their part, will now enter the battle, they will fight for the name of God and both camps will find their supporters. And then the battle will erupt with full intensity, the virtuous spiritual world will struggle for supremacy over the bad elements and the world apparently wins because it succeeds to intimidate people into parting with their faith because they do not believe that they can endure the events. And during this hardship God's love is consistently concerned for the human race. He will closely guard His small flock and not permit that it should fall victim to the powers who are so obviously fighting against God....

Amen

## **Emotional and intellectual thinking... Truth....**

**BD No. 2302**  
**April 14th 1942**

**E**very human being deems himself as living in a state of realisation if he advocates an opinion he formed intellectually. Nevertheless, this opinion need not always correspond to truth. God gave the human being intellect and free will, but He also gave him a heart.... As long as the intellect wants to find a solution for a spiritual question without the heart, he will hardly come close to the truth, for the truth comes forth from God and can only be received by the spirit and not from the body which is, after all, of matter. Intellectual thought is merely a function of the body.... but the heart is the seat of all emotions, the heart also shelters the divine spark of love and therefore the spirit, which is a part of God. A thought born in the heart, thus originating from the divine spiritual spark, can therefore always claim to be based on truth, for the spirit only imparts purest truth.... But whether the thought was born in the heart or is merely a product of rational thinking depends on the heart's ability to love. The more deeply the human being is able to love, that is, the more he strives for unity with God through loving activity, the clearer the thoughts will arise from his heart and enter the person's consciousness. For these thoughts are spiritual strength which flows forth from beings united with God and into the heart of someone who likewise unites with God through his activity of love. Whereas intellectual thinking is merely the function of physical organs, thus the utilisation of the human being's received vital energy, which can also be used by the person who exists without love, i.e. whose heart has little ability to love. Intellectual and emotional thinking should thus be separated. The latter will always arrive at the truth, whereas intellectual thinking need not always be the truth, even if one can speak of well developed reasoning power.

Only love is decisive, i.e. determinant of the truth. The human being has little information about the nature of thought, and therefore the difference is not clear to him. The thought born in the heart only has one thing in common with intellectually gained spiritual knowledge, both have to reach the brain in order to penetrate into the person's consciousness, and this makes the human being assume that every thought originates in the brain, that it therefore was intellectually achieved. Nevertheless, the mental knowledge of a loving person, hence a person whose life is a constant activity of love, has to be entirely differently judged than the purely intellectual thinking of someone with little capacity to love. The former will come close to the truth, whereas the latter offers no guarantee for

truth and knowledge. For God reserves the truth for Himself and only distributes it to those who acknowledge Him, desire Him and demonstrate this through activity of love. Consequently, that which flows forth from a loving heart can be accepted as truth without hesitation, for such thoughts are subject to a certain surveillance through knowledgeable spiritual beings, whose responsibility is the transfer of thoughts and which therefore diligently watch that the person will think correctly. For through his activity of love the human being acquires the right and the claim for the light beings assistance, which now guard the person from thoughts which contradict the truth....

Amen

### **Philosophy of life with Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 2304**  
**April 16th 1942**

**O**nly a philosophy of life affirmed by Jesus Christ and therefore based on the divine doctrine of love will be a blessing for a nation and guarantee its spiritual as well as earthly flourishing. A nation which adopts such a philosophy of life remains profoundly united with the One proclaiming the divine doctrine of love, it will mature spiritually and not be subjected to such great afflictions since it makes every effort to live according to God's will and therefore does not require much suffering in order to change. A population which models itself on the divine Redeemer, which acknowledges Him and thus has an affirmative attitude towards Him, does not merely live a worldly life and will therefore not only be interested in material goods but also strive for spiritual possessions, it will live an inner life and strive towards ascent for, due to its faith, it is more knowledgeable, because faith requires loving activity and the latter leads to knowledge. And knowledgeable people consciously live their lives with God, that is, they will never turn away from Him and pay tribute to the world. Hence they will have conquered matter already because, having been seized by the love of God, they see their goal of life in the union with Him. Consequently, a nation which has released itself from matter is highly evolved but will never try to assert itself against other nations. It is peaceful and willing to help, it won't seek to increase its power or try to make an impression, it lives its life quietly and in seclusion, hence, it will have little esteem in the world yet be held in high regard by God. Such a nation will never be able to understand that a different way of thinking could ever establish itself which negates everything of divine origin, which therefore also excludes the divine doctrine of love and wants to replace it with human teachings. Yet the latter will not last long and the nation which adhered to the latter will go under, for nothing will remain that is not of divine origin, which must also include a philosophy of life without Jesus Christ. And even if people wage a battle against Him, they will never be able to destroy His teaching, the divine teaching of love, and a worldview without Christ will destroy itself, just as a nation having adopted this point of view will sooner or later cause its own downfall....

Amen

### **Disposition.... Instincts of preliminary stages....**

**BD No. 2321**  
**May 3rd 1942**

**T**he human being's disposition does not release him from having to justify himself for his actions and thoughts. For every person has strength and grace at his disposal to overcome every bad inclination if only he wants to do so. Besides, the soul brought characteristics into its human embodiment which it certainly could have discarded during its previous forms and as a human being is now allotted tasks which correspond to its present disposition, i.e., which offer the soul the opportunity to emerge victorious from its battle against this disposition. Yet in order to succeed free will always has to become active and this, too, will be strengthened by God in accordance with its attitude towards Him. If a person musters the will to appeal to God for help in his battle against himself, against his own weaknesses and faults, then the strength to release

himself from them will indeed flow to the person. Admittedly, this requires a considerable struggle but it cannot be spared to him, because during its preliminary stages the soul had exceeded its designated limits.... i.e., the spiritual substance which stayed in already less restricting forms used this lack of restriction to the absolute limit. It effectively developed its instincts to the highest degree which it then, in its embodiment as a human being, has to reduce again and this requires greater willpower. Likewise, the spiritual substance can have tempered itself during the preliminary stages, hence not made full use of its designated limits, with the result that it now has a less difficult battle of higher development on earth. But the disposition has at all times been taken into account through the living condition in which the being, according to its inclination, also has the opportunity to master them. Indeed, many a person seemingly has to fight harder, yet nothing impossible will ever be expected of him since unmeasured strength and grace is always at his disposal, but it has to be requested by him, because the soul has used its previously granted freedom in the wrong way and this does not relieve it from its responsibility....

Amen

### **Divine justice.... Intervention.... Disaster....**

**BD No. 2340**

**May 19th 1942**

**D**ivine justice will become apparent by the very event which is destined to humanity in the forthcoming time, for the countries whose leaders start the blaze that will extend all across earth will be severely struck. The blame of these countries shall be revealed by the approaching event which human will can neither avoid nor lessen. All people on earth shall recognise that God's justice leaves nothing without punishment and that He intervenes once the measure of injustice has been reached.

God gave people free will which is now so abused that it requires retribution, so that righteously thinking and behaving people recognise the hand of God and despise what is sanctioned by the former. The conflict of nations will have spread wide and far and the fire will not be easily extinguished. As a result, God will end this blaze Himself by removing people's opportunity of continuing the struggle through a natural event of unimaginable extent. He will render powerless what previously was strong and mighty, and He will prove that His will and His might are stronger. And anyone who is not yet completely enslaved by God's adversary will also recognise where he has gone wrong and make an effort to lead a righteous way of life....

Amen

### **The soul - Carrier of all works of creation....**

**BD No. 2344**

**May 24th 1942**

**T**he substances of soul demonstrate in their composition an extreme finely constructed formation that would strike the human being as enchanting if he could see it. There is nothing that is not present in this creation.... Everything in creation can be found in miniature in the soul because the individual substances had animated every work of creation and therefore also retained the shape of these previous forms, who multiply by continuous association and therefore constantly change and perfect the overall image. A human being's comprehension would not suffice to imagine all these works of creation, yet one day he will, overwhelmed by the wisdom and omnipotence of the Creator, behold the image that reveals to him the most amazing magnificence. The least and most insignificant work of creation holds again thousands of miniature creations within itself which in turn also exhibit everything that is represented in God's great work of creation. The human soul, however, is carrier of all these creations, i.e. it is composed of countless substances, each one has already fulfilled its task in creation and hence was permitted to unite for the last and greatest task.... to complete the infinitely long earthly progress as a human



soul. No other work of wonder in all of God's great creation is so extraordinary beautifully shaped as the human soul.... And it is proof of its perfection when the soul can behold itself as in a mirror and perceive its own glory, i.e. when it sees itself in the most radiant light in many thousand-fold shapes and formations, and thus the contemplation of itself causes it unimaginable happiness because the vision of the entire work of creation is an overwhelmingly beautiful experience for the soul. And the soul's contemplations will never end because the image reshapes itself time and again; constantly more enchanting works of creation emerge since God's wonders are endless and so is what His love provides to His living creations who are perfect and thus enlightened.... They always and ever feel His love and as a result experience ever increasing happiness.... There will be no conclusion, no limit of what the spiritual eye may behold.... And nothing remains unchanged, which denotes a state of bliss for the being which progressively increases and therefore requires constant transformation of the being's spiritual vision....

Amen

### **Jesus Christ was dedicated to God body and soul....**

**BD No. 2345**

**May 24th 1942**

**J**esus Christ's body no longer opposed its soul; it demanded nothing for itself than the soul wanted, which had completely united with the spirit.... This was the state of Jesus, the man, when He had accomplished His act.... It was a state of utter dedication to God and total renouncement of everything belonging to the world.... His body, being entirely spiritualised, was totally independent from the earth and its laws, i.e. the spiritual substances of His human body had merged with those of the soul and effectively subordinated themselves to the spirit's will, which was most closely united with the Father-Spirit, and thus the earthly body together with the soul became one with the eternal Deity.... This fusion was so extraordinarily significant and entails such far-reaching consequences which the soul is incapable of understanding as long as it hasn't found the union with God itself. It was an act of immense self-denial, profoundest love and boundless dedication to God.... The soul of Jesus, the man, simultaneously drew its external shell, the body, into the sphere of God's emanation of love, and both His soul and His body were permeated by God's spirit of love, by His strength and His light.... Jesus, the man, was full of strength and light.... He was powerful and wise, and every creature obeyed Him, the whole of Creation complied with Him, for God was in Him in all fullness since neither the soul nor the body offered Him resistance any longer, and this boundless dedication also resulted in God's boundless activity.... Now it was God Himself Who manifested Himself in everything Jesus did and said. God's love takes hold of everything that hands itself over to Him, it permeates every creation as soon as its inherent spirit does not offer any resistance to the divine love.... Wherever this resistance is removed there can only be the love of God, therefore.... since God is love.... God can only be where He finds no opposition resisting Him.... Everything of God is divine as long as it offers no resistance. Only resistance turns God's creation into something external to Him until it relinquishes its resistance of its own accord.... Jesus, the man, was utterly devoted to God and thus no longer external to God but fused with Him, thus One with God.... and therefore totally transfigured, because the union with God is a state of bright light.... And when Jesus Christ passed away from this world He took His body along with His soul into eternity, for nothing adhered to Him anymore which required further development, both body and soul were perfect; every spiritual substance was so inclined towards God that it was permeated by God's light and love, that it was like God, because it had completely united with the eternal Deity....

Amen

**T**he soul's separation from the body is usually a painful experience for the body because a certain degree of maturity is necessary for a painless separation, which is rarely achieved by the person. The human being's hour of death will always make him aware that he no longer will be able to strive, that he no longer will be able to achieve anything by himself when he has left the human shell. And depending on the state of his soul the hour of death will then become more or less difficult for him. As long as the human being is on earth he still has the choice to purify himself, and the soul in the beyond will thank its Creator for having been given this opportunity before its departure that it will not have to suffer as much in the beyond. Since God is righteous the soul has to accept its fate in the beyond and needs far greater suffering to attain the degree of maturity. Nevertheless it is not possible to enter the spheres of light without it, consequently this higher degree of maturity has to be achieved through suffering and pain and thus a long struggle before death should always be viewed as an ascent. It is true that people only see the state of suffering, which contributes towards their fear of death since the hour of death seems unbearable to them, and yet it is only bestowed upon the human being by the greatest love to provide for him a brighter light in the beyond.

And this love is the foundation of everything.... God only sends suffering and pain to earth for the purpose of removing a person's physical desires, that he then will pay more attention to his soul and attempt to perfect it. Every suffering which results in this is blessed by God.... Time on earth passes quickly and with good will can be used to abandon everything worldly, then the soul shapes itself in accordance to God's will and at the end of its earthly life requires no further exceptional suffering to enter the kingdom of light. However, suffering always contributes towards higher maturity and is therefore a blessing for the human being who otherwise would have to dispose of his errors and failings in the beyond which would also be rather wretched.... thus his suffering cannot be prevented even though the hour of death apparently proceeds silently and without pain. God knows every human being's state of soul and his willingness to fight all impurities; hence He complies with the human being by offering him the opportunity to accomplish his goal.... by allowing the hour of death to be his last opportunity for arriving in eternity purged and purified....

Amen

**False Christs.... Signs and miracles....**

**F**alse Christs will arise and perform signs and miracles in My name.... This is what I announced to you ahead of time and My Words are true. Yet you try to explain these Words wrongly if you assume that the same power dwells within an evil force, an emissary of Satan, which made Me work signs and miracles during My life on earth. Heaven and Earth are at all times subject to **My** will, they are governed by My will, and this will of Mine upholds every creation, because a will that is contrary to Mine would signify the decline of everything I let arise if I granted him power over it. And yet, signs and miracles will be performed, but they only ever appear as such to those people who are his followers, for they are spiritually blind, they don't know the true correlation of all things, and they will consider everything as signs and miracles which seems extraordinary to them but which every human being would be able to accomplish by mustering all his willpower. You are all in possession of abilities which you need only develop in order to accomplish many things. Yet your weakness of will prevents you from developing your abilities, and therefore something seems to you a miracle which, however, is within the scope of possibility for every single person.... And thus all signs and miracles, which I mentioned to you, will be understandable to every enlightened person, yet those who still live in spiritual darkness will

conclude that it is supernatural strength. And they will grant divine strength to those who are My opponents yet appear in My name in order to deceive humanity. The darker the spiritual night is which enshrouds people, the easier it will be to make them believe in miracles, they will accept every extraordinary activity by evil forces as such, yet the extraordinary working of light.... of people whose will is inclined towards God.... will not be acknowledged by them, and this alone is already a sign that people are under the spell of the one who seeks to fight against God. And yet they will make use of My name.... that is, they will proclaim themselves as Messiah, they will promise people deliverance from every adversity through them and their teachings, for they will only try to win them over by describing themselves as representatives of the One Who has all power over Heaven and Earth. And everyone is a false Christ who preaches a wrong teaching in My name.... and who tries to confirm this teaching through extraordinary working which, however, can never be looked upon as a miracle....

Amen

## **Spiritual rebirth....**

**BD No. 2360**

**June 7th 1942**

**T**he turning point in life is the rebirth of the spirit.... it is the moment when you become conscious of the spiritual strength flowing to you through My love. As soon as you feel yourselves inseparably united with Me, as soon as you become conscious of the fact that you cannot exist without Me, as soon as you feel My presence and this consciousness determines your whole life, the spiritual spark in you strives towards its Father-Spirit and you have woken up to the real life, you are reborn in spirit.... And from now on you strive towards Me consciously, your intentions and thoughts are inclined towards Me, your actions correspond to My will. And I take hold of you and draw you up to Me.... I won't let you go anywhere on your own anymore, I will go with you wherever you go, I Am around you and pay attention to every thought looking for Me.... I hear your heart's every question, every appeal for help, every sigh for My love and I will help you, even if you don't feel it instantly.... My love for you is boundless and My care never-ending, and thus I won't leave any one of My living creations without help. And I particularly take care of My children, for they are My children who have found Me and confide in Me of their own accord.... They have all My love.... Spiritual rebirth is like the rising sun.... it appears increasingly more radiant in the firmament until it is in the sky in full splendour, permeating My works of creation with light and warmth, giving life to new creations and keeping them alive.... Standstill no longer exists for a spiritually reborn person. He will become increasingly brighter and shining since he is, after all, permeated by My strength of love, by My spirit.... And thus he gains ever more light and strength and likewise illuminates everything in his surroundings.

Spiritual rebirth is the awakening to eternal life, and the spiritually reborn person will likewise be able to awaken the lifeless to life, for wherever his light is shining it penetrates the darkness with its bright radiance, and where there is light there is life.... where there is light I Myself Am present, and I bring life to all those who desire it, who consciously want it from Me, who likewise turn to Me with yearning, thus, who acknowledge Me. I give you My Word and thereby the visible sign of My love, I give you strength, which will manifest itself in increased longing for Me again, for this longing is the sign that My Father-Spirit draws the spiritual spark in you to Himself.... and thus you shall be happy when you yearn for Me, for My spirit strives towards you in the same way. And your hearts cannot let go of Me again, for I do not let them do so once they have given themselves to Me.... I Am the Spirit of Truth, I Am Life, I Am Love and the Primary Origin of everything in existence. Whomever I grant My love will exist from eternity to eternity.... He will live and know the full truth; there is no deception and illusion where he is; he will be what I Am.... a spirit, full of power and strength from Me.... He will radiate love and be incredibly happy for being able to impart My spirit to the living creations again, for being able to bring what was once lifeless to life .... He will resemble Me in everything, for My spirit permeates him and thus he cannot be any

different than I Am, a being full of love, strength, wisdom and power.... And thus you will be the most blissfully happy creatures in eternity, united with one another and always near to Me.... And you will receive what you desire, for you will only ever desire My love, and this will permeate you continually, so that you can work for your own infinite happiness in My kingdom, which everyone who unites with Me in time and eternity can share....

Amen

### **Ending the struggle between the nations....**

**BD No. 2361**

**June 6th 1942**

**A**n immense conflict between the nations will find its end according to divine decree. This will by no means correspond to the nations' wishes; in fact, they will be horrified when they realise the outcome which entirely opposes their expectations. Yet human will is powerless wherever God expresses His will. And every day prior to this still signifies a gift for people if they use these days for the salvation of their soul by turning away from the world and towards God before God manifestly reveals Himself. People have already been affected by indescribably harsh suffering and yet it only brought a few closer to the Deity, for humanity pays no attention to that which is given to them by God but only to that which it is offered by the world.... Thus it does not make use of God's grace; instead it constantly tries to increase its earthly possessions. And even where people's belongings are destroyed they will only wholeheartedly strive to regain what they lost. And thus their struggle against each other becomes more and more bitter and can no longer be resolved in an earthly manner but has to be brought to an end by God if it is not to lead to a complete breakdown and utter godlessness.

For people lack faith in a just and wise God, otherwise they would already see by the world event to what extent humanity has distanced itself from God and why God permitted such a world event to take place. For God's will does not prevent people's will from accomplishing that which they precipitated by their heartlessness. However, the forthcoming event will raise great doubt about the existence of a Deity Which Itself destroys that which it created with Its Might.... But these doubts will only surface in people who do not act with love.... whereas the loving person will be enlightened and know that nothing can happen without God's will, thus he will recognise that God had sent the event.... And he will know that nothing will come upon the earth without purpose and reason and that everything can benefit the soul in some way or other. He, too, will be severely shocked by the scale of the event but he will also realise that the human race must be shaken out of its faithless existence so that it will take stock of itself and give its way of life a different direction in order to come closer to God. And blessed is he who will still derive a benefit for his soul from this forthcoming event, for he will lose nothing but only gain, even if his earthly possessions have been destroyed.... He will have found God through it and gained infinitely more than he had lost....

Amen

### **Thinking apparatus.... Influx of good or evil strength....**

**BD No. 2363**

**June 9th 1942**

**S**piritual knowledge ceaselessly flows to you from the spiritual kingdom which you need only accept in order to possess it. Your will is decisive as to what kind of spiritual knowledge you take hold of, for you can make the spiritual transmission of light as well as that of darkness your possession, depending on your will. The human being's thinking apparatus is so delicately constructed that it is being activated by every emanation, i.e. as soon as thoughts surround him like waves it becomes active by accepting what he agrees to, which is thus favoured by the person's will. For this makes the decision.... it effectively accepts part of it whilst rejecting everything else, depending on its attitude towards that which is good and divine or towards the power which is

hostile to God. For the influx of thoughts from both powers, from the illuminated or spiritually dark forces, are either beneficially or unpleasantly experienced by the person, who therefore accepts the one and rejects the other. Hence, it depends on his basic attitude towards God which mental information the human being's will allows to take effect in himself, for once his thinking apparatus has received it, it will constantly remain at his disposal, for it will always rise to the surface as soon as the person wants to deal with it. If, therefore, the human being's will is directed towards God, the mental knowledge will be accordingly so, i.e. it will only consist of such communications which flow to him from the realm of light, which thus do not contradict the divine will.

The human being will predominantly concern himself with spiritual things and disregard worldly matters, he will feel a spiritual hunger and thus accept from the spiritual transmissions that which corresponds to his desire while disregarding everything else. And so every person forms his own mental knowledge; it will be imparted to him from all sides, that is, good and evil forces endeavour to open their world of thought to the human being and make him inclined to accept their offer. If the human being unites himself with God in thoughts or in prayer he will, understandably, also accept the mental information given to him by forces which are united with God, and these forces will prevent the opposing power from influencing him, and this, once again, is expressed through the human being's will, through its affirmative or negative attitude regarding the offered mental knowledge. This is why someone with the desire for God can be assured that he thinks correctly, for through his desire for God he makes himself receptive to the spiritual influx of good forces and feels that the mental information given by the opposing power is wrong and merits its rejection. The virtuous spiritual forces diligently train his power of judgment and watch out that the willing human being shall not fall prey to evil influences....

Amen

### **Misguided teachings are barriers for the seeker of God....**

**BD No. 2372  
June 17th 1942**

**T**he spiritually seeking human being experiences a certain lack of freedom as long as he cannot intellectually free himself from human teachings which don't correspond to the truth. Such doctrines prevent him from cognition and thus he thereby erects his own limitation of knowledge because pure truth cannot be given to him until he has liberated himself or.... if it is given to him he does not recognise it as such. Although God moves indeed towards the seeking human being, He wants to be unreservedly accepted.

Misguided opinions, however, are barriers erected by the human being which, in a manner of speaking, still signify a partition between God and the person. Every false doctrine that the human being won't give up is such a barrier which still separates the person from God. God will now stimulate the human being to pull the barrier down, i.e. other people will shake his convictions by unfavourably criticising his misguided teachings and the person will thus become inclined to quash these. If he does, he will soon gain insight because now he is taught by God Himself Who will send him the right thoughts, which the human being readily accepts. But as long as he holds on to his misguided opinions he cannot become enlightened. He finds no connection, and therefore his knowledge is patchwork and not sufficient to teach other people either, for someone can only give that what he owns himself and not what he is lacking. However, the more willing a human being is to walk the right path, i.e. to live in accordance with divine will, the more certainly God will guide him towards cognition, it just takes a long time to remove those obstructions which make it impossible to achieve cognition.

One must try with great patience to disprove another person's false opinions. The love of a fellow human being can achieve this as long as he knows the truth and thus can also impart the truth. The human being is always victorious when truth is on his side because the truth is of God and God

cannot be defeated. Anyone seeking God will find Him without fail because He makes Himself known to anyone who sincerely endeavours to find Him....

Amen

**'The wisdom of the wise will be destroyed....'**

**BD No. 2375**

**June 20th 1942**

**T**he weapon of the worldly scholar is the presentation of evidence, and by using this weapon he will always be able to assert himself in the world, that is, his wisdom will be irrefutable as soon as he can provide the evidence for the knowledge he has gained. By comparison, spiritual knowledge cannot be substantiated with proof, it cannot be scientifically gained nor systematically conveyed to people, for spiritual knowledge is not the product of a person's intellectual thought but the product of a loving heart. Spiritual knowledge has therefore nothing in common with earthly wisdom and can therefore not be judged by worldly scholars either, for spiritual knowledge is entirely alien to them; they are completely incapable of all criticism as long as they have not been accepted into the circle of knowledgeable people as a result of their wholehearted activity of love. And thus the worldly scholar will not be able to use his wisdom as evidence in order to disprove spiritual truths. For he will have to admit a shortcoming, he will have to admit that his worldly knowledge is not sufficient in order to penetrate spiritual areas. However, the spiritual knowledge gained through activity of love will revoke earthly wisdom as soon as this wisdom refers to areas which lie beyond the earth. Spiritual knowledge will yield different results than those gained by worldly scholars; consequently, the spiritually knowledgeable person will bypass and regard all presentation of evidence as unreliable and similarly regard people's reasoning power as untrustworthy; and thus people who have penetrated spiritual knowledge do not hold worldly knowledge in high esteem. They consider it unsound since it does not contribute in the slightest to leading people into realisation and because divine wisdom can never ever be gained through it. But, moreover, despite the presentation of evidence the wisdom of the worldly wise will turn out to be wrong. For people who have never paid attention to the divine spirit, whose thoughts were therefore never spiritually inclined, will have to realise that people without worldly education have superior knowledge to them, and thus they will also have to acknowledge the truth of what contradicts their researches and subsequent results.....

They will have to realise that intellectual activity alone is no guarantee for correct wisdom.... 'I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring the understanding of the prudent to nothing....' And this is in accordance with the worldly researcher's spiritual attitude towards God, since no person can know the truth without spiritual enlightenment; and without acknowledging and striving towards God a person cannot become enlightened, since the latter is a flow of strength from God, which can only happen to vessels which are open for this influx, otherwise the flow of strength cannot find a receptacle. All spiritual products for which the spiritual strength from God was not requested or used are worthless, and they will time and again be superseded or dismissed, for intellectual thought does not stop after one result because it is never completely convinced of its truth. In contrast, spiritual results developed in unison with the divine spirit always and forever remain unchangeable because they correspond to truth and are also recognised as such by people who sincerely struggle for truth. A purely intellectual person remains far from the truth, he neither desires it nor does he recognise it when it is offered to him, and thus he will become neither wise nor truth loving. Therefore his weapon, the presentation of evidence, will be taken out of his hand, for his presentation of evidence cannot prevail against spiritual results, which are God's direct emanation, since his opponents fight with a weapon he does not possess..... What has been announced through the working of the spirit will visibly manifest itself and thereby provide the evidence that truth only exists where the spirit of God is desired, and that this truth far surpasses the knowledge of the worldly wise, so that people realise that wisdom does not depend on human

intellect but solely on the right attitude towards God and a corresponding way of life..... For only then will the strength from God, His spirit, be desired and also be able to take effect....

Amen

### **Needy souls beg for prayers....**

**BD No. 2381**

**June 24th 1942**

**L**isten to the pleas of the dead.... Do not refuse them your intercession when they remind you of themselves, and know that without your help they have to suffer indescribably. The fate of an unredeemed soul is extremely sad, and you don't know whether a soul is redeemed or whether it is suffering in this painful state and requires your help. You can only help these poor souls with prayer because then they feel your love and this gives them the strength to improve their own fate. They change their will, and this is first and foremost necessary to initiate a transformation of their sad situation. The souls are grateful for even the least amount of support because they completely depend on you or on the mercy of the souls who have already attained a higher degree of maturity. But these are only permitted to help them when the souls' will requests a change of their present situation.... However, the will of such souls is weak if not completely inactive and therefore they often have to languish for an infinite length of time if they do not receive support by means of intercession which gives them the strength to change their will, i.e. to activate their will. If you could understand such souls' suffering you would not let them ask in vain.... because every thought of a deceased is their way of bringing themselves to your attention and a call for help in need.

Humanity is very unkind to each other and without belief in life after death. That is why it does not remember its deceased and thus they suffer greatly. Time and again they push themselves into the thoughts of the human being to induce him to pray for them. There is immense hardship in the beyond and even the souls of unknown deceased come close to those who compassionately remember the poor souls.... because they experience every gift of prayer as beneficial, as an increase of strength and will to ascend. Deeply compassionate people on earth are always surrounded by needy souls who are hoping for their help. Even the resolve to help such souls is a gift of strength to them and every loving thought which includes them strengthens their will. And then helpful beings in the beyond can come to aid these souls by conveying the strength which is necessary to lessen their overwhelming suffering. Human beings do not really know how to value prayer as a gift of mercy. They can achieve everything by right prayer because God Himself has offered this blessing to them and imposes no restrictions. However, the soul cannot help itself in the beyond but depends on help. And you should give them this love and help to save them from the most painful condition and to facilitate the start of their self-deliverance.... Once the soul has overcome the point of weakness then its aspiration only strives upwards and its greatest need is remedied. However, it has to receive the strength for this by means of loving intercession because only the action of love leads to the redemption of the soul. If the soul itself is too weak to do works of love the human being should lovingly support it so that it receives the strength which it needs for its progress. For that reason you should not forget the needy souls.... because they implore you to help them....

Amen

### **Infallibility of the head of church....**

**BD No. 2383a**

**June 25th 1942**

**E**very religious doctrine should be examined before it is accepted. God demands this from you in order to reduce the adversary's influence, because then you will also understand how he works yourselves. His objective is to infiltrate the divine truth with inaccuracies, but the

human being can certainly become aware of it if he seriously examines what he is offered with the desire only to accept the divine, the truth. The opponent uses human will, i.e. he influences people to arbitrarily add other teachings to the divine teaching and to pass them on as God-given teachings. But human work is not without error and consequently the pure divine teaching is spoilt too, and even more so the less people scrutinise and think for themselves. And once again it is the opponent's doing that human doctrines inherently prevent their scrutiny and contemplation.... that people are therefore required to accept each religious doctrine unconditionally and scrutiny of it is made out to be wrong. This furthers the activity of the prince of lies very much indeed. But God requires people to have a living faith, i.e. a faith of heart, a faith which affirms with full conviction what it is taught. Anyone who seriously thinks about it will be able to affirm every divine truth wholeheartedly, however, he will never be able to accept the action of Satan. He will soon recognise it as human work and, having found it to be worthless, thus abandon it with an easy heart. Examine everything and hold on to the best....

And because scrutiny inevitably has to entail the recognition and rejection of every error, the adversary knew how to prevent the examination of religious dogma by establishing a teaching which was intended to eliminate human thought and which thus has resulted in very nasty consequences.... This concerns the teaching of infallibility of the head of church, which apparently relieves the human being of every responsibility yet leads him into deep spiritual darkness if it is accepted and regarded as divine truth. Because any misguided teaching could then be added as divine truth without permitting criticism or rejection. And thus the door was opened to every error.... a field had been made available to the adversary's activity on which he could scatter his seed widely....

### **Infallibility of the head of church....**

**BD No. 2383b**

**June 25th 1942**

**P**eople's obligation to believe the teaching of infallibility of the head of church means that every additional teaching or rule set up by the head of church has to be approved or accepted without criticism, and thus the human being's thought and choice are eliminated, even though they are indispensable if the human being is to give account of his relationship to God one day. Every person has to answer for himself, consequently he has to make his own decision with complete freedom of will.... However, in order to make a decision he has to be able to examine and consider what he should decide on.... It should not be the case that an individual person decides and this person then demands of thousands and thousands of people to follow his decision, subsequently expressing this demand in the form of a commandment.... (a doctrine).... which is undeniably the case if every church commandment were to be acknowledged as in accordance with God's will, because its foundation is the (alleged) infallibility of the head of church. These teachings are now unreservedly accepted without the human being clarifying their meaning and purpose, resulting in routine actions which are unrelated to free decision, profound faith and deeply felt closeness to God....

A church service evolved which, in reality, is not a service to God. Customs were introduced which are more or less formalities.... The adversary's actions succeeded in alienating people from the truth under the guise of piety, to stop them from using their own thoughts and thus their free decision too, since all this is suppressed by God's adversary due to the dogma of infallibility. Because once this teaching has been made plausible to a person he will no longer need to have an opinion about it. Thus he accepts without scrutiny, he need not make a decision because someone else has already made a decision on his behalf and free will is not utilized. Instead, the person has to believe what is given to him as religious dogma if he does not want to come into conflict with the particular religious dogma, which the church makes out to be so very important, that the head of church can never err or take wrong measures when he makes a decision concerning the church.



God only values free decision-making, but this has to be made by the person himself and thus the pros and cons of religious dogma have to be considered by him. Only what he can affirm in his heart can be called faith, and not what he finds himself compelled to affirm.... Because religious dogma intended by God will bear up to every scrutiny and will be even more convincingly accepted the more the human being delves into it.... However, anything that is not of God does not stand up to scrutiny and will be rejected by every person who seriously struggles for knowledge....

Amen

**Forthcoming event.... God's intervention.... Time of** **BD No. 2388a**  
**adversity....** **June 29th 1942**

**T**he nations will rage against each other without mercy and inflict the greatest possible damage on themselves. People will be gravely affected by this and suffering and grief will be their constant companions. People's heartlessness is immense and will even keep growing, and thus they will draw divine intervention ever closer to themselves. There is not much time left before it comes to pass what God has revealed to people through his spirit, and yet, people will be taken by surprise, for in their unbelief they don't believe that they will be affected by it themselves. They don't believe that their spiritual hardship is such that it will necessitate this intervention and that the time for it has come. For they don't try to understand each other, everyone just wants to achieve his own advantage and harm his fellow human being. And this is the beginning of an unimaginably meagre time.... Ideals will be lost which can never be replaced again.... The time has come of which the Lord has spoken on earth, and the said intervention will result in such appalling suffering that people will believe they are incapable of enduring this forthcoming time.

And yet, no-one will be able to escape but, in fear of their life, everyone will hear Gods voice speaking loudly and clearly to humanity. The extent of the destruction will make many people equally poor, great demands will be made on people's love, for only active neighbourly love will be able to handle this misery while raising the spiritual low at the same time. For a loving person will not leave his fellow human being without help and this activity of love will lead to spiritual growth. Every day until then shall be valued, and there will not be many more of them.... The day will come surprisingly soon which will signify a major change in many ways.... And despite their inner upheaval only devout people will remain calm and recognise the real state of affairs. And in their awareness of humanity's spiritual hardship they will try to also lead their fellow human beings to have faith. For the event will happen for the sake of their souls, and if a person then cares for his soul God's intervention will also have borne fruit. Yet again, there will only be a few, for their spiritual blindness will prevent people from realising....

**Forthcoming event.... God's intervention.... Time of** **BD No. 2388b**  
**adversity....** **June 29th 1942**

**O**nly a few people will derive benefit for their souls from this event which will repeat itself three times in short intervals. It will deprive people of their thinking ability for it will be so huge that all considerations will fall by the wayside and everything will turn into chaotic confusion. Only His children will be manifestly protected by the Lord, for He will later need them to work for Him. Those who trustfully pray to Him in advance for strength and support will also receive strength and support from Him if they require it. And even if it looks as if everything is lost.... He will direct all events and will know why He allows such a disaster to befall humanity, and He will also put a stop to it when the time is right. The strength of faith shall demonstrate itself in the aftermath. For this event will signify to the devout a confirmation of the divine Word, and then they will support the faith with utter assurance and conviction, and they will be invincible. The less

people are burdened by earthly possessions the more receptive they will be for the divine Word, and therefore God will destroy anything that impedes their path of ascent. Afterwards there will be inconceivable misery amongst people, and yet they would be able to lessen it for themselves if they were willing to help each other.

And God will bless all active neighbourly love, and He will help people to endure the earthly hardship. For whatever God takes away He can also replace again if the human being needs it. Yet his heart ought to detach itself therefrom, he should not consider earthly possessions the most important things on earth but realise that they are unimportant and transient and that the bond with God is the only strength and comfort-giving means in order to endure even the greatest suffering. This event has been destined since eternity, it shall, after all, be the last opportunity for salvation for countless people on the wrong path, who only live for earthly things and therefore need to be shaken up in order to seriously reflect on the purpose and goal of earthly life. Yet only a small fraction will derive benefit from it, while the others will re-establish the old living conditions with increased vigour, and they will use any means to acquire earthly possessions again. And this is the time when the new beginning shall be opposed by God's Word, when people will separate into those who will give up everything just to be able to remain loyal to God and those who will reject everything of a spiritual nature and instead desire the world and its possessions with increased longing. And then the forces of light will clearly be fighting against the powers of darkness....

Amen

### **Why prayer is necessary....**

**BD No. 2409**

**July 15th 1942**

**P**eople's endeavours at present only apply to matter, and this means a standstill of spiritual development. There is a danger that the human being will regress if he will not come to recognise his state of poverty, for God's adversary is trying to pull the souls down in order to win them for himself completely. And the more he succeeds the harder it becomes to escape from him again and turn towards higher spheres. The human being's will is weakened and can only change with God's help, which categorically requires calling upon Him for help. And this makes prayer therefore the first and most important requirement.... As long as the human being is still able to pray he is not hopelessly lost, since every call for strength in spiritual adversity will be answered, and if the human being can no longer recognise the spiritual adversity he is in, which is also due to the adversary's influence, and thus ignores the blessing of prayer, he will then be led by God into situations which will make him realise his own helplessness in earthly difficulties, so that he will then take his refuge in prayer and call upon God in his adversity. He is always ready to help, He will not deny His support to any petitioner, He gives strength to the weak and alleviates every adversity, but He wants that His help shall be consciously desired; He wants the human being to come to Him as a petitioner, because this is the admission of his lack of power and strength, which God has to demand of the being which had once, in arrogance, in conscious awareness of its power, turned away from the One from Whom it had received its strength.

The being shall become a recipient of strength again as it had been in the very beginning, nevertheless it shall work with and not in opposition to God, and therefore it first has to realise that it is an utterly weak being without God's love, in order to motivate it to join God again, from Whom it had voluntarily distanced itself. Therefore the unity with God has to take place in free will again, and therefore the being cannot be given strength against its will. But it is expressing its will through prayer, through the desire to be given strength, which God will always fulfil. For He only wants to be acknowledged as the Giver of strength and that the being abandons its former resistance through prayer and willingly seeks to unite with God again, so that it then can be permeated by God's strength and thus become a recipient of strength once more, as it was originally destined to be....

Amen

## **Spiritual coercion.... Human commandments.... Fighting the teaching of Christ....**

**BD No. 2412  
July 17th 1942**

**A**ll spiritual coercion has to be condemned because the human being's action resulting from it cannot be valued by God.

Only complete freedom of will determines the value of people's actions. Therefore they should be informed of Christ's teaching, but they should not be duty bound to lead a specific lifestyle as a result of rules and regulations, which they will then dutifully and habitually observe. People should certainly be educated to think and behave correctly, but they should only ever be shown the rights or wrongs of their actions. They have to be advised to practise love but they should never be urged into actions by rules which do not match their inner will. Only the commandment of love should be observed and therefore also taught.... because anyone who fulfils the commandment of love shapes his heart such that it will want to carry out of its own accord those things which correspond to God's will. However, commandments which oblige a person to conduct his life in a certain way, even though a failure to comply with them does not demonstrate heartlessness towards other people, are not given by God, i.e. they are outside of Christ's teaching, because this teaching only preaches love which, however, does not aim to achieve the fulfilment of divine commandments by means of external force.

The human being has to be able to shape himself in utmost freedom of will if this transformation of thought is to be of value for eternity. Freedom of will, however, is restricted as soon as a dutiful transformation is demanded. Every good deed which does not arise from the heart, i.e. which is not accomplished by the inner urge to carry out an action of love, will only be valued for what it is in reality.... an implementation of duty without warmth of heart. And there is great danger that the human being will give too little account to himself about his thoughts and actions because he believes to have done what he was meant to do on earth, and this belief has its foundation in the commandments which people had added to the teaching of Christ. Only the divine teaching of love is to be understood as the teaching of Christ, but never humanly decreed commandments which aim to achieve something else than just true actions of love....

Where love is taught love also has to be practised, and actions of love should be understood to be everything that is beneficial to other people. Thus the human being is merely expected to do good to his fellow human being, and therefore the divine teaching of love will only expect people to fulfil those requirements which protect their fellow human beings from damage or are of benefit to him. When the human being considers the wellbeing of his fellow human being he is living within love, because it is urging him to help other people. This is the true activity of love which is required from people by God and which was constantly practised by Jesus Christ on earth. However, if people are demanded to do something, even though failing to comply by no means damages or injures other people, then this is due to humanly decreed laws which should not be confused with the teaching of Christ.

Nevertheless, there is great danger that the commandments of love will be ignored in favour of these humanly added commandments and that the significance of Christ's teaching of love will not be recognised, which is evidenced by the fact that humanity, ignorant of its true value, wants to replace Christ's teaching of love completely. Because it pays more attention to commandments which more or less enslave the human being because they represent spiritual coercion to him.

The world takes offence to this and is now attempting to fight against and replace everything, including the pure teaching of Christ, which is only preaching love. Everything added by people to the divine teaching of love was only done to infiltrate the pure teaching of Christ with error, because it is deviating from what Jesus Christ has left to people as His Work. However, only what is of God will remain.... but human work will pass away....

Amen

## **Indications of natural event.... Jesus' reference on earth....**

**BD No. 2437**

**August 5th 1942**

**I**t is not coincidence that increased indications in nature suggest an eruption of the elements, for God sends these signs in advance in order to prepare people for an exceptional natural event which will suddenly and unexpectedly take people by surprise and result in inconceivable misery. People are meant to associate these indications with His Word, for Jesus Christ already mentioned this time when He lived on earth, because He wanted to point out to people the eventual consequences of their way of life. This time is now approaching; people should heed the signs which announce the event.... They should not ignore anything that deviates from the framework of natural law. God announces Himself, that is, His intervention in the existing world order, it is not His will that people should experience anything unprepared which should and can advance them spiritually if the correlation of all happenings is explained to them. For this reason God constantly refers to the forthcoming time and informs people that the time has come which necessitates divine intervention. Then it is left up to every individual person himself what he makes of this warning.... If he believes, he will adjust his life accordingly, he will make contact with God and humbly entrust his destiny to Him.... They will not be in as much danger as those people who lack all faith in an intervention. The latter will not prepare themselves either, instead, all references and admonitions will bypass their ears unheeded. And the natural event will be dreadful for them.

For profound faith gives a person the confidence that they are protected by God in every danger; yet an unbeliever will have nothing to hold on to if he does not recognise a Lord above Himself at the last minute and commends himself to His mercy. God sends His messengers long before the event already in order to stimulate humanity's thinking, and these indications can be recognised by everyone who wants to recognise them. They will give rise to thought because they don't just occur once but repeat themselves often and at regular intervals, so that they will have to be noticed by everyone. But every person usually devises his own explanation and this depending on his attitude towards God. As soon as he associates these phenomena with God's will, he pays attention to them and thereby benefits, since he prepares himself for the time ahead, which is of great advantage for his soul. What God has proclaimed in Word and Scripture will irrevocably come to pass, only the point in time is unknown to people.... For this reason they should pay attention to the signs which God had mentioned. And thus they will know that the earth will be facing severe tremors which will cause incredible suffering to the human race.... Then it is up to every person to shape himself such that he can brace himself for the coming time.... He should persevere and appeal for strong faith so as not to weaken in view of the work of destruction which is in store for humanity. And God will take care of every person who pays attention to His Word and consciously expects the divine intervention....

Amen

## **Path of life predetermined by God.... Free will.... Deed and effect....**

**BD No. 2441**

**August 8th 1942**

**T**he smallest events in earthly life have their purpose, even when it is not evident to the human being. There are no coincidences but only divine providence, because every person's path of life has been predetermined in detail, although always in accordance with the will of the human being, which God has foreseen since eternity. This is of such immense importance that people should know of it, yet this very teaching often results in misguided thoughts.... in as much as the human being now believes himself to be exempt of all responsibility for all events, since everything has to happen in accordance with God's eternal will anyway. The blessing of

embodiment also includes free will for the human being, and now he can behave and think according to this very will. Thus he lives his life as he wants; however, he also needs to have the opportunity to test his will, i.e. to choose between good and evil. Consequently, only the will to spiritually transform his soul is completely free, while the will of the human being in relation to earthly matters is effectively still constrained.... although by virtue of his will he can in fact determine earthly events but he can only carry them out, the result, however, will never depend on him alone.

The result of human volition is governed by God, and namely in accordance with the wisest plan in a manner that it can benefit the development of the soul should the human will once again be thus inclined. Consequently, God's will can prevent every human being's plan, or he first has to have God's approval before it can be carried out. But this approval will even be given by God if an action does not correspond to divine will, so that the freedom of will is not reduced. However, whether or not it is as successful as the person had hoped for does not depend on the person. Everything comes to pass in accordance with God's will, and whatever journey of life lies ahead of a person is God's will, Who offers the human being the opportunity to achieve maturity in a manner that his soul can benefit from it. On the other hand, however, the human being has to answer for his will if he wants to do something bad, even if divine intervention prevents an outcome. Corresponding to the person's will, which God has known since eternity, he is confronted by all events as God has ordained. He has used the will of people, which is known to Him, as a guiding principle for their earthly life and now effectively gives this will free rein, while protecting those people who are devoted to Him from all adverse results of other people's bad will....

Amen

### **Most basic way of life in the coming time.... The individual person's fate....**

**BD No. 2454  
August 22nd 1942**

**T**he coming time will bring a tremendous change of the existing living conditions and people will be forced to lead a completely different life in the midst of disorder and dreadful chaos, for the forthcoming natural disaster will cause immense destruction and it will take a long time until the former order can be restored again. Every person will have to content himself with a most basic way of life, he will be unable to lay any kind of claim to a comfortable life and be exposed to deprivations and tribulations which seem almost unbearable to him. And yet he will often ask himself the question of why he is subjected to this aggravated life and be unable to give any other answer than that the state of his soul needs this test. And if he comes to this conclusion by himself he will also try to adapt to the aggravated living conditions and as compensation envisage an easier life in the beyond, in which case it will also become more bearable on earth, for he should come to the realisation that everything that befalls people corresponds to God's eternal counsel. And then he will also have a compassionate heart for his fellow human being, he will help wherever it is feasible and those who believe in God and are striving towards Him will mutually ease the adversity. For love dwells within them and this helps to endure and overcome everything because it provides the human being with strength from God, Who is love Itself. The human being's attitude towards their neighbours' hardship will determine how long he has to live in poverty and difficult living conditions on earth himself.... He can improve these by being willing to help his neighbour, for then God will also provide him with the opportunity to put his will into action by giving to him what he needs himself so that he can also share it with those who, like him, live in most wretched conditions and thus lead a tough existence.

The individual person's intelligence will not be decisive since it will not be able to accomplish much because all previous living conditions will have changed and only utmost patience and a willingness to make sacrifices will make life bearable amongst each other. For it depends on this which kind of fate God will bestow upon the individual to endure. God Himself is love, and this love does not want people's suffering but their happiness; except that this happiness cannot be

granted to them as long as they themselves do not recognise that God is love. However, in order to learn to recognise Him a heart has to become loving, and love generally awakens through great adversity and distress. And thus God has to send those upon humanity in order to fan the spark of love in every person's heart, and depending how he will then prove himself he will also be considered on the part of the eternal Deity. And so he can very quickly prepare a tolerable life for himself again if he also does everything on his part to ease his fellow human beings' adversity. And he will truly be offered enough opportunity to let his heart speak.... He will be able to be lovingly active in many different ways.... Spiritually as well as earthly demands will be made on him which he only needs to fulfil in order to also reduce his own hardship and make his life more bearable....

Amen

## **Immorality.... Unwritten laws....**

**BD No. 2461**

**August 30th 1942**

**G**eneral immorality accompanies the time of people's unkindness and the fact that people no longer show any consideration towards their fellow human being's feelings and thus no longer exert any kind of self-restraint is also a sign of spiritual deterioration. And a generation without manners and without meaningful morality is heading for disaster.... Admittedly, people find this incomprehensible, since they consider decency a mere human addition and that the times justify giving full expression to all instincts. And their points of view are encouraged by the completely wrong opinion that moral laws merely prevent people from enjoying life and therefore must be abolished. No nation will ever survive if it does not want to accept any laws as a guiding principle which give people moral stability so that they will live their life within the framework of a certain social order.... These are unwritten laws which people have nevertheless accepted until now, because they have all recognised both the necessity as well as the blessings of such laws and, for the sake of human order, have submitted to them without argument.... These laws are increasingly more forgotten or they are knowingly discarded by people because they prevent them from living up to their sensuality. This clearly shows a decline of spiritual development, for the more sensual a person is, the less he strives towards God; he desires the world, that is, everything that gives pleasure to the body, and for the sake of the body disposes of all consideration towards his fellow human beings. As a result, the human being falls prey to spiritual forces which had lived a life of uninhibited pleasure on earth, which indulged their cravings and thus had led a sinful life. These spiritual forces exert tremendous influence on these people and use them such that the human being pays less and less attention to the unwritten laws, that he unreservedly indulges himself in an easy way of life and that no limits exist for him than the fulfilment of his lust. This attitude towards worldly pleasures will never be conducive to spiritual development, for anything the body demands will always disadvantage the soul. Besides, spiritual aspiration will be laughed at and ridiculed, and this without all inhibition, because people will have lost all sense of decency and good manners.... Hence, the individual person's point of view will not be respected either but will be deemed hostile and therefore be discarded, often in the most shameless fashion. For immorality and spiritual deterioration go hand in hand. People indeed speak about being enlightened and, yet, they are less enlightened than ever before.... They speak of spiritual advancement and, yet, they remain far behind, for they don't understand it as the progress of the soul, instead, they only mean a wrong way of thinking, which they nevertheless find worth striving for. They try to construct a new morality for themselves which aids and abets an easy way of life and intend to portray it as ideal. And thus new laws will come into being and old laws will be revoked, and humanity will change accordingly and lose every guideline for a virtuous, God-pleasing life which is intended to improve the human being's soul....

Amen

## **Will and grace.... (Which comes first?....)**

**BD No. 2468**  
**September 9th 1942**

**D**ivine love seeks to enlighten people and people don't accept the light.... However, the human being has free will, therefore he cannot forcibly be guided into realisation; thus the grace of God flowing to a person is not used because his will resists it. Consequently, the will must come first.... God's grace can only become effective if the human being is willing to let it take effect in him. The world is in spiritual darkness, for although God constantly wants to help people with His grace, they pay no attention to it and remain dark and unenlightened.... For this reason people must learn in different ways how little they are enlightened by God's spirit.... They themselves must come across contradictions on the part of those they presume to possess truth and light.... They must see themselves confronted by questions the answers to which are beyond their knowledge, so that they will then take the path towards realisation of their own accord. For God's love and care constantly guide His living creations such that they can find the truth if the will for it arises in them. The gifts of the spirit are truly the only guarantee for pure truth, and anything that does not concur with it can unhesitatingly be rejected as falsehood. Spiritual gifts must be interconnected; they must provide clear and understandable explanations about God's activity and reign in the universe, in the earthly as well as in the spiritual realm.... But they must also be accepted as such, that is, their divine origin must be acknowledged if they are to effect a person as a manifestation of God's strength. For the gifts of the spirit are gifts of grace, offered by God's greater than great love to people to make the path of ascent easier for them.... But these gifts of grace can only be effective if the human being accepts them as such, if he does not offer resistance by rejecting them but faithfully allows their effect on him, and this requires his will. If, however, he offers resistance, that is, if he inwardly rejects them, the effect is out of the question, otherwise a person would be guided into light, i.e., into knowledge, against his will, which would curtail his freedom of will. Grace is an endowment, thus it is a gift the human being is not entitled to; nevertheless, God expects people to respect His gift of grace, he expects it to be appealed for and gratefully received if it is to take effect as grace.... Consequently, it is also right to say that God's grace comes first; however, if the grace is ineffective people will not feel it as grace either....

Amen

## **Will and deed.... Responsibility....**

**BD No. 2489**  
**October 1st 1942**

**T**he will brings forth the deed. The will is therefore decisive although only the deed is the verification of the will. Without the will the deed cannot be carried out; but even without the deed the will has to be justified before God because it manifests the human being's nature, the impulse for good or for evil. In order to implement the will the human being has to use the energy of life which flows through him, thus he can accomplish good as well as bad deeds, but to do so he always has to use the strength which God Himself has given him. Consequently, if he commits a bad deed he accomplishes it with the help of divine strength and thus does something for which he is accountable before God. He has, in fact, used his will to increase the strength of God's adversary with the strength he receives from God because every bad deed is surrender to the evil power and therefore increases it. The human will turns away from God and towards the evil power with every deed which opposes God and bad intention.

If the human will is good, i.e. directed towards God, then he will always use the energy of life to benefit other people. He will be constantly occupied with helping others, i.e. he will allow his will to become a deed. If the deeds are the result of love, i.e. if love causes the human will to become active, then his will is turned towards God. Therefore the will has voluntarily chosen God and every

deed resulting from this will is justified before God, and God evaluates this deed in accordance with the 'will to love'....

Amen

## **Matter and Spirit....**

**BD No. 2494**

**October 4th 1942**

**W**hat is the world and its matter.... this question occupies many people and yet they are unable to solve it by virtue of intellectual thought. Everything visible is matter, i.e. substance that has solidified as a form. The substance, as it were, only became visible due to hardening since previous to that it was invisible, that is, spiritual substance. Spiritual substance is God's emanated strength which, in accordance with His will, becomes what it is as soon as God has intended it to become a specific form. This form, in turn, is the unification of innumerable substances; hence it is a structure that can be dissolved to release every single substance again, if it is God's will. Consequently, any form can be destroyed, matter is something that has no eternal existence because it is merely the cover for spiritual substances which are intended to evolve and as a result don't stay in these covers forever. Although matter itself is also spiritual substance, i.e. in accordance with God's will solidified spiritual strength, it develops by means of continuous dissolution, dispersion and re-shaping so that it can, after an infinitely long time, occupy such a form itself too. Thus everything visible is spiritual strength that is still at the beginning of development, whereas the more mature spirit is invisible to the human eye and uses a visible form to live in.

Hence, in every form lives something spiritual, a being which is unconscious of itself but which longs for the unification with similar beings to increase the fullness of strength with this union, since every being strives for perfection. As soon as matter dissolves, i.e. when a form disintegrates, the released spiritual being strives towards equal spiritual beings which merge to give life to a new form. This process forms the basis for the uninterrupted becoming and passing in nature, it is therefore the cause of constant life and death in nature.... The spiritual substances pass through the whole of creation, partly alone, partly merged in immense numbers. Corresponding to these are the size and kind of the forms that surround them. Everything that encloses these spiritual beings is matter. But matter itself consists of spiritual substances which are at the beginning of their development and thus can be visible to the human eye because only the already more mature spirit is invisible. Consequently, everything visible must be considered to be imperfect, i.e. spiritual substance which is very distant from God, which is starting its way of development. The spirit concealed within the visible form has already travelled this way and now strives towards God. Therefore a destruction, i.e. a passing away or dissolution of the form, or the transience of matter, corresponds to God's will because it enables the spiritual substance to continue its development....

Amen

## **Three ways of imparting the divine Word....**

**BD No. 2510**

**October 13th 1942**

**T**he Gospel must be proclaimed throughout the world, the teaching of love has to be made accessible to all people and this happens in various ways. Those having been taught by God are called to enlighten other people in the first instance, thus to convey the received teachings to them.... to proclaim the Gospel to those who want to accept it. It is a richly blessed mission to work for fellow people's salvation of soul, to instruct them according to God's will and to motivate their conscious work of improving their souls. And this work is expected by God from everyone who has been taught by God Himself. And God constantly teaches those people who willingly open their hearts to Him, He preaches the Gospel to them which they hear within



themselves through the inner voice. And this Gospel does not divert from that which has been traditionally handed down, from the Holy Scriptures.... And this is another possibility of receiving the divine Word, and again it teaches love, the love for God and one's fellow human being and for the one who faithfully accepts this Word. And thus everyone has the opportunity to be instructed in the Gospel as soon as he, with the right faith, desires to know God's Word. It will also become understandable to him, for the will to penetrate divine wisdoms also gives a person the power of realisation, which enables him to regard the divine Words as the Word of God and thus can also be taught by God if he devoutly and hungrily reads the Holy Scripture and not just accepts the Word but seriously tries to grasp its meaning too. Yet the divine Word can also be spiritually conveyed to a person, however, this way is only known to a few people and yet it is the easiest for everyone. This is the direct communication in the form of thoughts, a mental transference of the divine Word, of the Gospel, to people which, however, always requires the person's willingness to receive. If, therefore, a human being desires to be initiated into the divine teaching of love the Gospel will always be proclaimed to him in one way, because it is God's will that humanity shall be instructed and live in truth....

Amen

### **Pre-historic human beings.... Responsibility....**

**BD No. 2513**

**October 16th 1942**

**T**hroughout infinitely long periods of time earth has evolved such that it can be home to countless living beings and therefore complies with its true task as a place of education for the spirit.... During this time of evolution the living beings still had a different nature, they were more or less akin to the evolving earth as far as any living being was at all able to live. There were numerous developmental periods and from a certain point onwards earth was able to shelter living beings on its surface. However, as earth evolved the more these increased in number, and thus the development of earth's external form advanced as well as the living beings, which were assigned to earth for the purpose of higher development. It took an inconceivably long time yet this process of evolution was necessary because the spirit within, on the surface and above earth first had to prove itself during the condition of constraint, which the spirit in every work of creation is subjected to. During this time of development the spirit passed its test and could slowly evolve into a living being. The living conditions were considerably more difficult but it asserted itself and gradually evolved into some kind of human being which, however, was completely different from the present day human being.

The being was still constrained, i.e. it acted instinctively, to some extent it was still guided and did not have its own free will and intellect. Although outwardly the being resembled the human being, it was still on the level of the animal world in every other respect and lived in accordance with divine natural law and therefore instinctively, without consciousness of its actions. This being was not accountable yet, its life was subject to the law of compulsion, motivated by its inherent instincts, which in turn expressed themselves in the beings in accordance with divine will. These living beings were compatible with the primitive conditions of the earth's surface, but to a certain extent they contributed towards the earth's development by multiplying themselves and with their unconscious actions accelerated the changes on the earth's surface, which became increasingly more suitable to shelter more evolved living beings until the first human beings, equipped with free will and intellect, were assigned to live on this earth. They could make use of everything on earth and, instructed by God Himself, live or were supposed to live a conscious life, which was the actual meaning and purpose of their embodiment on earth. However, now the human being was also answerable to God for his actions and thoughts. He had achieved a certain degree of maturity which enabled him to live in keeping with God's will and in view of this ability he now was also responsible how he used his life, since it was up to him to utilise all his gifts. However, he was

informed of the consequences of his life during this incarnation on earth and thus he is able to make use of his free will....

Amen

### **Present-day human being.... Abilities....**

**BD No. 2514**  
**October 16th 1942**

**N**o other age has had as highly evolved beings as the present one and yet this higher development is used for the wrong reasons.... The present-day human being has passed through countless stages of development and now, during the last stage, has many abilities which he can use extremely successfully.... One of these abilities is to place himself into a spiritual state. Anyone who has acquired this ability can already claim to have considerable maturity because he now also lives in the other realm.... However, he does not take his impressions from this realm to earth because they are only absorbed by the spirit who will not pass them on until the human soul is suitably qualified to understand the experience in the spiritual realm and can then be relevantly instructed. The more the soul questions the spirit within itself for information the more it receives. Thus humanity could indeed be on a high spiritual level if it took advantage of everything at its disposal during earthly life. Instead, people are content to live their earthly lives but fail to consider their spiritual state. Consequently their innermost being is approaching the pre-historic condition once again, in which they ignored their soul and just lived an animal life which excluded any higher development. They no longer live earthly life consciously, they are similarly driven - namely by spiritual forces which want to suppress all spiritual higher development. And thus they are approaching the pre-historic state once more but are now fully responsible for their actions because free will and intellect were given to them by God for the purpose of spiritual progress....

Amen

### **Abilities.... Task.... Regression.... New earth....**

**BD No. 2515**  
**October 17th 1942**

**T**he human being is the highest evolved living being on earth and therefore is also given a task which matches his degree of maturity. He is able to fulfil this task if he wants to, and precisely this will is tested (is supposed to prove itself), is meant to make the decision. For only the will determines whether the human being completes the task, whether he uses his abilities and lives expediently during his final embodiment. He is by no means forced to do so and therefore earthly life will give him countless tasks to carry out. Thus the actual task is not particularly emphasized, instead he should carry it out as part of his earthly activities.... to shape himself into highest possible maturity on earth.... If he ignores this task he nevertheless goes on living his earthly life, but his soul's imperfect degree of maturity remains. And for this he has to justify himself before God, because he was only given his earthly life to perfect his soul. Hence he misused it if he merely performed his earthly activities for his own advantage, or he disregarded it and thus disrespected God's mercy. The earth was his home and he was allowed to incarnate as a highly developed being; he was already in a state of maturity with many abilities of his own yet he lived his life no more consciously than the pre-historic human being. He only used his intellect and volition for an earthly activity of no lasting value, and he used God's strength to do so.... he merely used it for worldly ends, to increase his own comfort such that it only increased other people's desire to do the same. And thereby the earth became unsuitable for the soul's higher development, i.e. the world predominates and keeps such hold of the human being that he completely forgets his soul. Hence the time has come which necessitates a change if human beings should get to know their true task and live correctly again. The earth has to change again, it has to become again what it once had been and should be.... a place of education for the spirit where the world does not

predominate but is purely the means to an end.... The world has to be created again, it has to be restructured, it has to shelter human beings who consciously strive towards their final maturity, who use all their God-given abilities purely for the attainment of their souls' maturity because they realise that this is the true purpose of their embodiment on earth....

Amen

### **Notice of an event.... Spiritual transformation.... (Rome?)**

**BD No. 2521**

**October 22nd 1942**

**T**hose of you who are not yet living in truth will have to surrender much of your spiritual wealth because the time will come when you shall witness the collapse of much that you had deemed indestructible. You will realise that human work will not last even if it had managed to survive for a long time. You will find it inconceivable that divine providence will initiate a work of destruction which simultaneously will denote a major spiritual change and strongly disturb the thoughts of people who believe themselves to know the truth. And you won't be able to find any other explanation than God's unmistakable demonstration that you are misguided. This mistake is already too deep-rooted in you that you could liberate yourselves from it and therefore God wants to help you.... He wants to show you that everything has to yield to His will, including that which has survived for thousands of years. God gave human beings free will, subsequently He had to withdraw His will where human will opposed it. Thus he did not prevent the structure of an establishment which did not correspond to His will. However, His will was secretly respected and observed, unnoticed by the world and therefore little known, yet resisting hostile interference. But humanity was pleased with this structural work which asserted itself with much pomp and splendour and which found many followers. But one day even this work will come to an end and this end will happen in full view of all people....

A building deemed indestructible will tremble and result in an event which will claim many victims in every sense. God's intervention will shock people's thoughts. But God wants to prove to people that all human creations deteriorate and that everything which comes from God directly will continue. He wants to inform people that they are misguided, He wants to make them receptive for the pure truth. And in view of the disastrous change many people will stop and think, they will question the credibility of their previous teachings because the breakdown has robbed them of all faith. And this event is not far away, the whole world will be involved and, if they are faithful, recognise an obvious sign sent by God to the people on earth for the salvation of their souls....

Amen

### **Wrong interpretation of the Holy Scriptures.... Misguided teachings....**

**BD No. 2524**

**October 26th 1942**

**M**any words of the Holy Scriptures are wrongly interpreted by people and thus they are misled into believing something which is far removed from the truth. As a result of these wrong interpretations teachings developed which were passed on from person to person time after time so that the error kept spreading and became increasingly more difficult to be recognised as such. God has always given His Word to human beings in relation to their spiritual level, and it was always comprehensible to anyone who wanted to understand it correctly. However, as soon as His Word was deliberated upon rationally.... as soon as the human being tried to ascertain its meaning purely as a matter of research without the sincere will to shape himself, i.e. his soul, by means of the divine Word, the Word became difficult for people to understand.... Their thoughts went astray.

In view of these conditions teachings developed which corrupted the divine Word in as much as they did not correspond to what Jesus Christ had preached on earth. God's Word is certainly quoted, however it is given a completely different meaning and now humanity does not understand His Word in a corresponding manner but human explanations have changed the meaning. Consequently, the divine Word became spoilt and in this state it was presented to people again as divine Word, who will now not accept anything else and eagerly defend this spoilt Word. And it is extremely difficult to bring the pure truth to them and to convince them that they are defending something entirely human.... that they are making a cult out of an entirely human product and that this human product is unreliable. Until they have come to this conviction themselves they will also claim that the truth is error, and the advocates of truth will find it very difficult to associate with them because they will not be open to any instruction in this regard, they will present themselves as the guardians of truth and not accept any instruction which they deem as coming to them from the kingdom of darkness.

And thus light argues with darkness, but the light is not recognised until a serious pursuit for truth paves the way amongst people and they have a sudden, blinding realisation that they merely believed in misguided teachings. And then there will still be time for all people who deem themselves small and ignorant before God since they will be granted the grace to attain realisation, because then they will no longer wilfully reject but eagerly accept the truth.... which they subsequently will recognise as truth....

Amen

**'I will come like a thief in the night....'**

**BD No. 2534**

**November 2nd 1942**

**P**eople carelessly pay no attention to the signs of the time, nothing seems unusual to them, and they accept every happening without realising its significance. And they do not believe the proclamations about the impending natural disaster either, for they think that the time which is mentioned in the Scriptures has not yet come.... They do not accept any kind of explanation because the thought that people of the present time should be the victims is inconvenient to them. Therefore the forthcoming event cannot be made plausible to them either and they will be taken by surprise and be unprepared when the day arrives. And these are the people to whom the Lord says 'I will come like a thief in the night....' They will be fast asleep and will have made no preparations, and their souls will suffer serious hardship when they are recalled from earth. They will not be able to call upon God anymore because the magnitude of the disaster will deprive them of every thought.... God's love will not let anything happen to humanity without informing them first.... And He warns them a long time in advance yet He will not force people to believe these warnings.

However, anyone who pays attention to the signs will not find it difficult to believe. And anyone who is in contact with God will also feel God's admonition in his heart. He will become aware of the signs of the time himself and he will try to attain God's grace, that is, he will appeal for it and commend himself to God's mercy.... Only a short time separates you humans from this event, and you should use this time so that you can expect it with composure.... You should not entertain the thought that you are perfect and have no need of mercy, you should humbly entrust yourselves to God's love and always believe that your last hour has come.... you should listen to the admonitions of those who, as representatives of God, bring you His Word; you should know that the hour is not far away and always be ready. And God's love and mercy will help you during the hours of adversity. He will remember you as you remember Him.... He will spare your life if it is helpful for you, or He will remove you from the earth and grant you a better life in the beyond if you are worthy of it.... But woe to those who approach this hour unprepared and lose their life.... Their fate in the beyond will truly not be an easy one. And God wants to protect people from this by announcing the forthcoming events to them and admonishing them to turn around if their way of

life does not correspond to His will. And thereby He will demonstrate the Words of the Holy Scriptures 'I will come like a thief in the night, therefore watch and pray....'

Amen

### **Are the dead resting?....**

**BD No. 2553**

**November 16th 1942**

**T**he belief that the souls rest after death is only justified in so far as immature souls remain in a state of complete inactivity due to lack of strength. However, this is not a condition of comfortable rest but a state of torment, confinement and helplessness and therefore not a condition worth striving for. The souls in the beyond are only permitted to be active in a certain state of maturity when they receive constant strength to work. But then they use this strength without restriction. However, since their activity does not depend on earthly matter it also has to be different than the work on earth; it cannot be compared to the latter since the conditions in the spiritual realm which require or permit an action are entirely different. There is a steady flow of teaching and passing on of spiritual knowledge, it is a purely spiritual process which bestows much happiness and bliss on the giving souls and reduces the receiving souls' torment by becoming recipients of strength.... It is indeed a labour of love but it can only be compared to earthly activity while the souls in their state of darkness still believe themselves to live on earth, where, due to their own desires, they create imaginary surroundings and in this imagination also have to perform kind deeds.

However, the more enlightened the soul becomes the further it distances itself from earth in its thoughts and now its actions no longer depend on earthly matter, not even in its imagination. The work of these souls in the beyond, in the spiritual realm, thus consists of purely spiritually conveying their received knowledge. Every giving and strength-receiving soul has entrusted protégées on earth or in the beyond for which it cares lovingly with tireless dedication. It has to try to mentally guide its protégées into the truth, it has to influence their thoughts and thus create clarity but without forcing the will of those souls, and this requires immense patience and love. Because two completely isolated beings, who can act and think entirely independently, are facing each other and thus correct thinking may not be forcefully transmitted if the still immature spirit is not to be prevented from gaining an equally high degree of maturity. Spiritual knowledge has to be given to uninformed souls in a way that it is accepted without resistance and awakens their longing for more gifts. The receiving being consequently has to accept it entirely voluntarily, only then will the transmitted knowledge become strength and enlighten. And this act of transmission is an effort which can only be performed with love because it is usually rather laborious.

But the state of a soul condemned to inactivity is so pitiful that the beings of light constantly try to help them, that they willingly accept the most arduous work to release these souls from their situation. However, on the other hand it adds to their happiness when their labour of love is successful because this work draws unimaginable circles, since every receiving being in turn will pass on its knowledge in the awakened urge to likewise help the souls of darkness and thus do redeeming work....

Amen

### **Lack of understanding for the prophecies.... Necessity....**

**BD No. 2555**

**November 18th 1942**

**O**nly a few people realise the seriousness of the time, and therefore the coming events can only be made plausible to a few. As long as they merely strive for the well-being of their body they will only pay attention to happenings which are related to it and cannot and will

not understand a change of world events caused by spiritual urgency. For spiritual experiences are unfamiliar to them and all such references are deemed insignificant and unimportant, if not entirely wrong, by them. To announce the coming happenings to them at present will have little success and yet, they, too, shall be warned so that no-one will live to see the day in complete ignorance. For what they do not want to believe as yet can suddenly appear credible to them and motivate them to direct their mind towards God and call upon Him in distress. Spiritual thoughts are often inconvenient to a person since they only undermine his earthly life; as a result, he discards them when they surface and thus he cannot come to realisation either. As soon as a fellow human being wants to inform him and convey spiritual gifts to him he declines or ignores the gift. And thus he will not use the time which still separates him from the great natural event, so it will take him by surprise and completely bewilder him. And yet he cannot be helped in any other way but by mentioning the momentous change even though he is not fully capable or willing to take it in. For even the certainty that the prophesy will fulfil itself can already lead the person to sudden realisation.

God's love comes to meet every person, and He sends his admonitions and warnings to everyone, for He knows people's weaknesses and wants to help them when they are in trouble. But most of the time people won't let themselves be helped because they don't think they need it. And yet they suffer immense hardship for they have no inner contact with God, they have distanced themselves from Him and therefore won't listen to His voice which is speaking to them through a human mouth. They do not recognise it as God's voice and thus it will not affect them because they close themselves to its effect. Every day they live on earth in ignorance of spiritual life is a lost day and there are not many more, for the great earthly adversity has not yet come to an end and humanity is facing a bigger one still, which is inevitable for the sake of people's spiritual development. It will cost many people's lives and bring their opportunity for development on earth to an end. God wants to help them while there is still time and He sends His servants and representatives to them so that they will speak in His name and remind them to consider their souls and strive for higher spiritual development. And if they listen to them they can more easily endure what will come to pass, because they will realise that nothing that happens on earth is without meaning and purpose and that spiritual development is the ultimate purpose of earthly life....

Amen

## **False prophets.... Test the spirits....**

**BD No. 2566**

**November 29th 1942**

**T**he Lord warns you to 'Take heed that ye be not deceived by false prophets....'. He thereby wants to remind you to test everything first before you accept it as truth. 'Test the spirits whether they are of God....' Consequently, prophets will also emerge from the darkness who assume the right to spread their teachings in the world as truth. Then it will be up to people to scrutinise their sermons. And they will certainly be able to do so if they want to know the truth and appeal to God for enlightenment. For God gave them an indication as to what to look out for; He announced to them in advance that false prophets, false spirits, will express themselves. But they will deny Christ, they will not acknowledge Him as the Son of God, as the Redeemer of the world, they will doubt Jesus' divinity and therefore not live in love, for love recognises and professes Jesus Christ. And thus you will recognise false prophets by the fact that they act entirely without love, even though they seek to win people over for themselves with sweet words and enticing speeches. They promise to save the world and want to deprive it of its faith in Jesus Christ, they want to seduce you and of whom the Lord cautions you. They preach love yet their actions are completely devoid of love and their words are deceptive and hypocritical; it is not the spirit of God which speaks through them but the spirit of the one from below instead.... However, where Jesus Christ is professed in the world, that is, where the spirit of God expresses itself, you should listen to it.... For it will preach the same love which revealed itself to the world in Jesus Christ, it will show you the

path to God, it will teach you the love which alone will lead to God.... it will try to impart the blessings of the act of Salvation upon you and constantly refer you to Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, Who came into the world in order to take your sins upon Himself through His death on the cross. Jesus Christ came in the flesh; He took the path on earth in order to show you how you can liberate yourselves from the bondage of the world, from the adversary's bondage.... He took the path on earth for your sake, for your Salvation.... You ought to follow him and to this end you must acknowledge Him.... Hence you can recognise a true prophet by the fact that he will lead you to Jesus Christ, in that case you can give credence to his words, for the spirit which testifies **to** Him is the spirit of God.... Yet reject the voice of the one who opposes Christ, for he speaks on behalf of God's adversary, who wants to lead people into sin and guides them towards their ruin.... Test the spirits to see whether they are of God.... However, if God sends His servants to you who testify to Him, then listen to them and comply with their teaching, for they are His representatives through whom He speaks to you Himself so that you will find the right path to Him....

Amen

### **Belief in the soul's life after death.... God's mercy....**

**BD No. 2767**

**June 7th 1943**

**G**od's mercy shows you a path which, if you walk this path, will inevitably result in progress. No gift from above is as beneficial as the offering of the divine Word because it gives you the guiding principle for your earthly way of life and informs you of God's will. Implementing the divine Word is spiritual progress and thus the meaning and purpose of life on earth. Humanity's spiritual poverty, its disturbingly low emotional degree of maturity, is not acknowledged by people, they do not believe in spiritual higher development on earth because they are psychologically and physically only attached to earth. All their intentions and efforts purely aspire towards the acquisition of earthly goods, and the perfection of soul as the purpose of earthly life is considered to be a mere fantasy or imagination which came forth from human will itself and cannot be proven. Only few believe in life after death but only this belief makes the necessity for higher development on earth understandable, because only then all of creation makes sense.... namely to serve the higher development of the spirit.... But since this belief is lacking in people, since they negate the soul's life after death, they do not recognise a spiritual purpose of creation either, they merely regard everything from the point of view that earthly life itself is meaning and purpose and that everything simply exists to serve the body in order to provide it with the greatest possible comfort. And this attitude does not improve the human degree of maturity but is more likely to reduce it if the human being does not receive help, if God's love does not intervene with His mercy and enlightens him. And this mercy is now flowing to them yet it is not understood by many people or they would be highly delighted and able to accomplish their struggle on earth with increased resistance. But human beings are spiritually blind.... they do not know the purest truth from heaven and only have eyes for the world, they understand all worldly things but lack the inner urge to look beyond these to know the hidden things because no one can provide them with the evidence of life after death....

(Break)

### **Significance of Jesus' crucifixion and consequences of rejection....**

**BD No. 2768**

**June 8th 1943**

**J**esus Christ died on the cross for the whole of humanity and humanity wants to describe this crucifixion as a minor point, as a sentence of execution for a national activist or even as an entirely unlikely myth.... Therefore people deprive themselves of every entitlement to God's mercy since they do not acknowledge this greatest work of mercy, hence God's mercy cannot

express itself in them either. As a result their will remains feeble, God's adversary aims to subdue human will in his favour, i.e. the individual does not have the strength to resist this influence if he does not accept Christ's act of Salvation. Jesus' sacrifice on behalf of humanity can never be lessened by it. However, people who attempt to devalue or to completely invalidate Christ's act of Salvation resemble the people during Jesus' time on earth in spirit, thus they also have to accept the same consequences, they have to prepare themselves for much destruction as was the fate of those who were hostile towards Jesus Christ on earth, who refused to acknowledge Him as Son of God and Saviour of the world. Since those people were followers of Satan they allowed themselves to become so influenced by him that they opposed all evidence of Jesus Christ in order to belittle Him and to suppress His spiritual accomplishment.

And now humanity is striving to destroy what still testifies of Jesus' time on earth and, in comparison, this resembles the same chaos as took place in those days. Spiritually and physically this chaos will express itself in complete destruction which human will can no longer evade.... Christ's crucifixion was the only means to transform human thought on earth, i.e. Jesus Christ's sacrifice on behalf of humanity strengthened the fragile willpower of the human being, enabling him to resist the opponent's demands with conviction without becoming overwhelmed by him. Thus the acknowledgment of God in Jesus Christ is at the same time the most reliable guarantee for the human being to detach himself from the adversary. Jesus Christ's crucifixion has gained people a stronger will. The human being cannot apply this will in any other way since without Jesus Christ he would still be subject to the power of God's opponent and would lack sufficient willpower to liberate himself. Thus the intention of the world to deny Jesus Christ is extremely significant as it lessens the strength of resistance and constantly increases the influence of God's adversary. Humanity's conduct therefore reveals ever more heartlessness as a result of this influence which can only be offset and neutralised by Christ's crucifixion. The souls of human beings are in utmost danger because they will fail when they are expected to confess Jesus Christ before the world. Only the belief in Christ's crucifixion enables people to do so because only then is their will strong enough to overcome every resistance. And Jesus Christ paid for this strength of will for human beings with His death on the cross.... He has released them from the adversary's captivity if they believe in Him....

Amen

**Incarnation.... Instincts.... Preliminary stages....**

**BD No. 2775**

**June 15th 1943**

**T**he incarnation of a soul can take place when all substances, which have taken the earthly path within the many diverse creations and are thus developed, have joined together. The soul substance of every work of creation has to be present in order to incarnate.... i.e. the human body becomes the cover for a soul which contains all works of creation in miniature within itself. The previous infinitely long earthly progress has resulted in the unification of all these substances who then await their last embodiment. They will be assimilated as soul into the human outer shell to experience the last stage of development. This incarnation is of varied duration due to the different substances' state of maturity, which have had a certain amount of freedom during their preliminary stages already albeit they had acted under compulsion in accordance with God's will. However, in the last stages before embodiment as human being this compulsory condition was gradually eased so that certain instincts could be lessened or even increased. This subsequently resulted in a higher or lower degree of maturity which, in turn, determines the duration of the last embodiment as human being. As soon as all soul substances have united as a human soul they strive for the last embodiment on earth, because they know that the human shell is their last physical cover and that they can be free from all earthly restrictions afterwards. For that reason the soul will only spend time where it is offered an opportunity to incarnate. Understandably it will incarnate where



people's nature adapts to its own degree of maturity, i.e. where people have the same instincts and attributes that match its own nature.

However, this does not exclude that a differently inclined soul would not try to incarnate with unfamiliar natured people in order to hasten its embodiment. But then it often has to struggle with added difficulties during its earthly life as its nature is not taken into account and it is unable to fulfil the expected requirements. Nevertheless, since the soul knows the path of its earthly life in advance it is not stopped if it makes this choice itself, since it has the resources at its disposal to achieve its final maturity in every embodiment. Due to its earlier many diverse shapes it has every aptitude within itself at various degrees and can increase or reduce them at will. Thus it is not incapable and the strength to do so is likewise given in accordance with its will. However, if it strives half-heartedly it will remain in the same state of maturity prior to its incarnation as a human being, in that case the incarnation has not resulted in higher development. Although at the time of death it will shed its physical cover but its desires and instincts, which it was meant to overcome during its earthly life, still connect it to the material world. Therefore it has not taken full advantage of its earthly incarnation, and when it realises that it has wasted the right to become a child of God and can no longer achieve it either, it experiences an indescribable state of remorse; even though it still has infinitely many opportunities in the beyond to arrive at the contemplation of God. Yet one day an incarnated soul has to give account before God how it has used earth's opportunities and what spiritual progress it has achieved at the time of death, because the embodiment as human being is a mercy that cannot be valued highly enough; it is a gift which the human being should cherish appropriately by doing whatever advances his development because he cannot return to earth again once he has left it....

Amen

### **The will to live.... Fear of death**

**BD No. 2776  
June 16th 1943**

**T**he human will to live is very strongly developed as long as his soul's maturity is still very low, which is quite understandable since the world still captivates him and pretends to fulfil his wishes. The human being finds it extremely difficult to give up his earthly life as long as he lacks faith in life after death, because the latter makes him look at all life on earth differently. A profoundly devout person merely looks at earthly life as in intermediate place, as a school which he has to attend in order to be admitted into the kingdom where real life begins. And this faith will also give him the strength to overcome all obstacles and difficulties of earthly life, whereas the unbeliever often breaks down and discards his life assuming that he is able to permanently end it himself. Anyone with profound faith will gladly give up his life if it is demanded of him because he directs his attention towards the life after the death of his body and his longing towards the union with God, since he feels that this is primarily the true life. As long as the human being only pays attention to the earth and its goods he inhibits his aspirations to ascend, he desires the world with every fibre of his being and the thought that he will have to leave this world one day is intolerable and depressing to him.

And this reveals his state of mind because his love for the world diminishes his love for God and other people, and thus the person is still spiritually immature, i.e. his soul has not yet united with the spirit within himself, he is not yet aware and knows nothing better than his earthly life. In that case he finds every thought of death appalling, he wants to live to enjoy, he desires worldly goods and disregards spiritual values. And this spiritual low level cannot be criticized enough since the human being is now in great danger to lose his earthly as well as his spiritual life. If he does not use his earthly life to find a connection to God he will live in vain and it is better that he should suffer the loss of his earthly life than to fall into deepest love with matter, which amounts to spiritual death. Earthly life is a mercy given to the human being for higher development and for rising above matter in order to enter the spiritual kingdom.... However, if the human being's real task on earth is

disregarded he chains himself to matter and forcibly has to be pulled away by the termination of his earthly life. As long as the thought of physical death is intolerable to a person he is not paying any attention to his real earthly task. The will to live is so strong in him that he will do anything to protect and lengthen it in the belief that his life is in his own hands, and yet again he feels fearful of having to lose it prematurely. Only in view of the beyond, in the belief of the soul's life after death, the terror of death begins to subside and then the human being understands that his earthly life is a mere preliminary stage for the real life which will last eternally....

Amen

## **Temptation in form of earthly amusements....**

**BD No. 2778**

**June 18th 1943**

**Y**ou should not think that the opponent will bypass you even if you strive towards God.... His influence is unrestricted as long as the human being's will is weak. Only a strong will can offer him the resistance which he cannot overcome. The will is always decisive as to whether he gains control over a person. But if the will weakens his influence becomes stronger again, and the temptations approach a person in the most varied of ways. For this reason he must constantly struggle, he must constantly appeal for strength and grace, for strengthening of his will, he must constantly be on his guard so as not to succumb to the temptations of evil, he must watch and pray.... for the prize is worth the battle.... The world and its enticements approach the human being time and again, it is the adversary's most effective means to cause the human being's downfall, for everything which belongs to the world separates the human being from God. He cannot possess God and the world at the same time, he must sacrifice one if he wants to win the other. The world, however, only offers illusive goods which are phantoms that make a person only temporarily happy and which crumble into nothingness. They have no lasting value but still destroy spiritual values, that is, they distract the human being from spiritual striving, and this is a regression on the path of development. The opponent constantly intends to detach the human being from God, therefore he repeatedly approaches him in the form of worldly amusements, he entices him with worldly pleasures, he tries to turn his mind to them and thereby desert God. And if a person does not oppose him with a firm will he will succumb, and the opponent will have won his game. The human being's body enjoys the experiences but the soul gets into difficulties, for to the same extent as the person enjoys earthly pleasures the soul has to go short. If the soul can become stronger than the body then it will succeed in making the person feel discontented; these are the inner admonitions and warnings which are imparted to the person through the inner voice, if only he pays attention to them. Then he will make every effort to overcome his inclination for the world and with increased determination strive spiritually again. And this determination will also give him the strength and the grace of being able to achieve it.

But the voice of the world is frequently stronger than the inner voice, in that case the latter will fade away unheard, he will throw himself increasingly deeper into the whirlpool of worldly pleasures, he wants to enjoy himself and gets caught in the opponent's nets of lies, who will tie the human to himself ever more firmly by offering him the pleasures of the world and making him totally unreceptive to spiritual possessions. He has bound his will and the person will find it very difficult to release himself from him, for the human must turn away from him of his own accord and desire God before the strength and grace can take effect in him. And therefore beware of the temptations by the world!.... Consider that God's adversary will approach you time and again and that only your will is able to banish him. And in order for this will to become strong enough, you must watch and pray.... Pay attention to the danger which constantly lies in wait for you in the shape of worldly temptation, and constantly request the strength from God to withstand them, for every fall is a spiritual regression, and every overcoming will bring you closer to the goal. What God offers you is incomparably more valuable and can never ever be compensated by worldly goods, worldly pleasures or amusements. Be vigilant and know that you are constantly put under pressure

by God's adversary, who intends to make you fall.... Therefore appeal to God for strength and strengthening of your will so that you can resist every temptation....

Amen

**Listening within.... Gifts from above.... Everything that is  
good is divine....**

**BD No. 2787  
June 25th 1943**

**E**very spiritual gift requires undivided attention for the divine expression of will; for this means that the human being must listen within in order to hear this declaration of will. God's will can only be revealed to someone who withdraws into his inner life, since God's voice is only perceptible in the human being's heart; hence, a person has to listen within if he wants to hear God's voice. And thus a person must first detach himself from the world, i.e., he must completely free his thoughts from earthly interests, he must establish a bond with the spiritual kingdom through consciously focussing within and enter into a silent communication with the spiritual beings in a perfect state or with the eternal Deity Himself. He has to present his spiritual adversity to God and appeal for being guided towards realisation, he has to try to live according to divine will and have the serious will to become worthy of God's voice, then God will also let His voice be heard in the heart of someone who wants to hear it. For God requires people who clearly and understandably convey to fellow human beings what the voice of the heart has imparted to them, consequently He will also always be willing to instruct people according to the truth. Therefore, He also expects the attention of those who are prepared to pass on the knowledge they receive. For this knowledge is so extensive that people can be offered something new every day and every hour. But it must also be accurately communicated, and thus the teacher himself must be knowledgeable and always and forever accept this knowledge, and this requires constant mental concentration, that is, the recipient must willingly detach the soul from the body and utterly hand himself over to the working of spiritual forces.... he must listen to what his spiritual friends impart to him and know that every message from the spiritual kingdom is offered to him according to God's will.... that he therefore receives the truth which he should pass on in exactly the same way. Thus, his own mental concepts must not precede the knowledge he receives but he must strictly keep to that which is offered to him from above. As soon as the person fails to listen to this voice in his heart he cannot be instructed either, for God will not manifest Himself more markedly as not to endanger people's religious liberty. However, to the listener His voice sounds so clear and pure that he cannot misunderstand it, and thus he grows in wisdom because he is instructed by God Himself, Who also avails Himself of His heavenly messengers in order to impart the truth through His devoted earthly child to people on earth....

But God is at all times the Giver of gifts from above, for it is God's voice which can be audibly perceived by a person if he attentively listens within. Everything that is good is a divine gift.... everything that urges a person to do good, that teaches him to love and points him into the direction of God.... And these instructions are always given to a person when his striving applies to God and the eternal truth and when his heart has made itself receptive through the will to hear the voice of God and through a God-pleasing way of life.... otherwise the desire for God will not be rooted within the person. But then his thoughts will be influenced by God Himself and the spiritual beings devoted to God, and these thoughts will predominantly arise in his heart and need only be grasped by the person's will by means of listening inwards to the divine gifts he is offered. If the person lives a life of love these thoughts will make such an indelible impression on him that he will accept these thoughts without doubting that it is the divine voice, since through love he is already so united with God that he knows His will and always strives to fulfil it....

Amen

**C**ountless souls are waiting for embodiment and thus new generations have to arise time and again. Human beings have to be born all the time so that souls can occupy their bodies during their final period of development on earth. Hence people's willingness is always necessary for the embodiment of a soul, and at the same time it is also an act of love for the unredeemed soul if people offer it the opportunity for its final incarnation on earth. Only the will to awaken a new life should be the reason for a union between a man and a woman; without this will the bodily function, which is only intended for the awakening of a human life, is unlawfully performed. Many sins are committed in this respect, i.e. the divine will is not taken into account, the body is not educated to carry out its correct task and subsequently many souls wait in vain and cannot incarnate even though they have the degree of development which permits an earthly embodiment. These souls remain close to earth and try to persuade people to unite, especially people who are in love, since love has to be the motivating force for a union to bring forth new life. Love between two human beings is essential to give the awakened soul during its short time on earth the opportunity to achieve the kind of maturity which will result in its entrance into the realm of light. A loveless union provides the opportunity for embodiment to those souls whose bad instincts are still particularly strong and who, as a result, have to struggle considerably during their earthly life to overcome these instincts....

The human will to have children is, however, mostly due to love for each other, and it is of great advantage for the incarnating soul if this love prevails because the spark of love leaps into the newborn being and it can gain spiritual maturity on earth much easier. Nevertheless, the effort to avoid descendants can be harmful to the souls who are willing to incarnate, in as much as people's sexuality adds to the same urges in the new being whose soul consequently constantly has to fight against them during its earthly life. Souls who cannot incarnate nevertheless stay close to people and trouble them, i.e. they try to influence people to unite for the purpose of procreation. Understandably, in that case physical desires will always be stronger since the souls only try to influence people along the lines of their inclination, they just want to transfer physical lusts to get the opportunity for their own embodiment. Consequently, people who unite sexually without love shoulder a tremendous responsibility as they are surrounded by souls who want to incarnate, and their lust attracts equally disposed souls who use these uninhibited moments to occupy a newly created being which now starts its earthly path of life as a human being. And such souls are mainly predominant because only few souls entered life as a result of love and a conscious will for descendants. For this reason human generations will become consistently less spiritual because there is little love between people who were also born without love....

Amen

**Strength of the divine Word.... Prophet.... The Lord's  
return....**

**BD No. 2797****July 4th 1943**

**E**veryone will noticeably feel the strength of the divine Word when the last days come. Many threads lead from the kingdom of the beyond to earth, God conveys His Word to people everywhere who partly hear it mentally or as the inner voice, and His Word will give strength to people everywhere. But even where the directly imparted Word is conveyed to fellow human beings it will make them stronger if they devoutly accept it and allow themselves to be affected by it. For it is certain that God will not leave His Own without help at a time when afflictions and adversities are rife and which requires tremendous strength. And therefore He blesses His Word with His strength so that all who hear it become aware of this strength if they believe. God's adversary will exercise all his power and try to pull everything down that won't offer him

resistance. However, the Word of God is the best defence against him, the Word of God protects a person from his onslaughts, since God Himself is with the person in His Word and the enemy is powerless against Him.

If the human being believes then he will not need to fear anything, irrespective of what will happen to him. The world will certainly use any means in order to shake his faith, it will want to force him into renouncing it, yet God's Word is stronger than the world.... Anyone in possession of it will ignore its voice, for he is closer to God than to the world and is permeated by His strength, but the human being will also remain in contact with God through His Word. In the last days, however, someone will appear who will loudly and distinctly preach the Word of God to people.... he will be guided by God's spirit and God's spirit will express itself through him. His Words will be impressive and even within the adversary's ranks not remain without effect.... Those who belong to the world will pursue him but be unable to harm him until his mission on earth has been fulfilled. He will proclaim the Lord's second coming, he will reproach people's way of life and inform them of things which are new to them, he will encourage them to love and criticize their heartlessness with sharp words; his speeches will be forthright and aim to win people over for the kingdom of God.

And the strength coming forth from his words will verify the truth of what he is preaching. God Himself will speak through the mouth of His servant on earth and many will recognise His voice.... Yet eventually he will be captured, for Satan will incite the people who are enslaved by him to seize him. Then the Lord's coming will be imminent, for then the heartlessness on earth will have reached its peak and even the believers will be at great risk of beginning to waver. Then the Lord Himself will come to take His Own home, to save them from the enmity of those who are enslaved by the darkness.... And things will come to pass which are beyond people's imagination....

Amen

**Professional missionaries.... Academic knowledge....**

**BD No. 2800**

**July 6th 1943**

**E**very mission on earth with the aim of redeeming the bound souls is pleasing to God and thus has His blessing, but those who have accepted such a mission as their task in life must also endeavour to spread the pure truth. Not everyone can therefore carry out this work if he does not know the truth himself. And the human being's will is once again the decisive factor .... it depends on the reason which impels him to tackle this work. His good will to be of service to God and to lead lost souls to Him will also grant him the pure truth which enables him to accomplish redemptive work on earth. This is why such an intention must first be preceded by the realisation of his own lack of knowledge, which prompts him to genuinely turn to God with an appeal for spiritual enlightenment. Only this fulfils the first condition for a profession, which must arise from the heart, but it must not be a profession in the sense of the word. However, the danger of the latter exists once a person deems himself knowledgeable due to academically accepted knowledge which nevertheless does not enable him to work as a teacher, because he does not recognise the truth as yet and therefore cannot pass it on either. In that case he will never be able to instruct his fellow human beings correctly. He will not be able to explain the purpose and goal of earthly life to them because he has no knowledge of the very first beginning and the ultimate goal of everything which must take the path across earth. He will merely strictly adhere to dogmatic teachings, which are certainly passed on again academically but which do not stimulate the soul's activity and would be able to awaken its indwelling spirit. The human being merely accepts the knowledge intellectually but it fails to enter his heart and therefore does not achieve the soul's transformation which, however, is absolutely essential for the soul's redemption from its bound state. This academic knowledge can therefore never be enough for a mission on earth whose aim is the redemption of erring souls.... And thus it is also understandable why professional missionaries have such little success unless profound humility towards God and deepest love for their fellow human beings impels them to take up this

office.... For only the latter are true servants of God whose work amongst people can be a blessing for them. True service to God solely consists of helping to redeem that which had emerged from God and separated from Him but which the eternal Love will never turn away from.... And as soon as a person sets himself this task in life and, in recognition of his own ignorance, desires God's support, he will be of service to God. Then he will be able to fulfil his task conscientiously and successfully, he will fulfil his mission on earth and contribute towards the redemption of the bound souls.... Whereas the actual profession of a servant of God is no guarantee that he had first fulfilled the condition and thus he must also be denied the ability of being able to instruct his fellow human beings of the truth. Consequently, the redemption of these souls is questionable, because only truth can set people free, because only the pure truth is redemptive....

Amen

**End of the world conflagration.... Establishing divine order....**

**BD No. 2803**

**July 8th 1943**

**I**t is impossible to restore worldly order again as long as people are full of hatred and envy, for these are God-opposing qualities which will have to destroy all order, since anything that is opposed to God is also in opposition to divine order. And this is a state of extreme heartlessness which will never manifest itself constructively but will always have a destructive effect. Understandably, a destructive state like that cannot go on indefinitely, and therefore God Himself will call a halt to it in a way which, admittedly, will also result in enormous disorder, but in which God's wisdom is nevertheless recognised as the only means to restore order again. Humanity itself will make no attempt to end a battle which causes suffering and boundless misery across the whole world. Consequently, it must be ended in a different way; nevertheless, it will not reduce the suffering on earth because it is needed by the human race. People must return to the old order, they must learn again to forego their neighbour's possessions, which they aspire to own and for which they fight with the most appalling weapons. Their addiction to earthly commodities will cause the world conflagration, which will be difficult to extinguish.... Yet people will not achieve any earthly gain, on the contrary, they will incur immense losses, the extent of which humanity has no knowledge of. For every victory will have been bought at the expense of indescribable losses, both in regards to material assets as well as to human life. However, humanity has become insensitive to such losses, it ignores what human will has caused, and thus, divine will itself shall intervene in order to forcibly initiate a change of world events.... because people's thinking can only be turned around when they feel that they are helpless, that a stronger Power than themselves takes the control out of their hands and utterly shatters their will. The spiritual darkness they are in is the cause of their heartless actions, whereas their heartlessness is the cause of darkness again.... They must realise in a flash that their thinking is wrong, that they are chasing after the wrong goals and that they will come to a deadlock if they don't return to divine order and radically change their way of life. The divine intervention is intended to cause this flash of realisation, even though they are still far removed from believing in a higher Power, Which controls their destiny.... Nevertheless, they can only attain faith through deliberation, and their thinking shall be stimulated when they see that everything turns out differently than it was humanly possible to foresee. The spiritual as well as earthly chaos conjured up by human determination would, without God's intervention, increase and lead to final destruction, because humanity no longer respects divine order, apart from a few who are devoted to God and strive to fulfil His will. But they do not arrest the process of development, they are merely the cause for intensified measures against divine order; and the time has come when humanity subjects itself to God's adversary and their thoughts and actions become increasingly uncaring. God's intervention will entail inexpressible suffering and destitution but it is the only option to lead people back to divine order and to change their spiritual state, although this will only be the case with a small amount of people. And therefore the time of the final annihilation of those who are inconvertible is coming ever closer, as is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

## **Hatred and its consequences....**

**BD No. 2810**

**July 12th 1943**

**T**he demon of hatred is poisoning the whole world.... And people enslave themselves to him. But hatred destroys, whereas love builds up, and the work of devastation on earth will happen on an ever increasing scale the more hatred rages amongst humanity. God's work of destruction will not end this hatred either, instead it will only make individual people here and there come to their senses, and they will subsequently realise by whom they allowed themselves to be dominated. And for the sake of these few will God manifest Himself and show His power and strength. The majority, however, will carry on living in hatred and keep trying to assert itself with means born of hatred and which inflame ever more hatred. For hatred is intensified unkindness, hatred is the most dreadful attribute because it has indescribably destructive consequences, not just in an earthly but also in a spiritual way. For it eradicates all noble impulses or puts them at great risk. The person who lives in hatred is flung to and fro by demons, his striving towards ascent is constantly in jeopardy because he will repeatedly be thrown back again as soon as he allows himself to be carried away by hatred, because he keeps handing himself over to the power of the one who only tries to convey hatred and unkindness to people. And his power over such a person is great. And it is even greater when the whole of the human race lives in hatred.... This has to signify a spiritual decline which will have alarming effects insofar as that people willingly implement what they are told to do by God's malicious opposing power.... that they will destroy all possessions in order to damage their fellow human beings. God's adversary is eager to release all spirits which were banished by God into creations. For this reason all his thoughts and intentions aim to destroy that which was created through God's will. But since his will and power cannot take hold of the works of creation, he seeks to force his will onto people.... He plants hatred into them and thereby impels them to implement what is impossible for him.... to destroy the creation.... Thus he uses the people enslaved by him as his henchmen, he places satanic thoughts in them, he stirs up hatred in them and thus drives them to cause immense damage to each other. People willingly carry out the impulses their soul's greatest enemy gives to them.... Their actions give rise to constantly renewed hatred and hatred produces ever new works of destruction.... Such a poisoned human race will progressively move towards its downfall, for it will hardly find the path back to loving activity....

Amen

## **Conditions for receiving the divine Word....**

**BD No. 2829**

**July 28th 1943**

**T**he acceptance of the divine Word requires constant willingness and joyful dedication to God. This is why it can only be achieved by people with a God-orientated will, who strive to live a God-pleasing way of life and who put their spiritual aspiration above all else because they desire to be with God and want to be of service to Him. For only the desire for Him enables the human being to hear the divine voice within himself, the desire for Him makes him quick of hearing and sensitive to everything that comes from God. God's gift is at every person's disposal without discrimination; nevertheless, it does not impose itself and will therefore only be recognised by someone who pays attention and opens his senses to the spiritual flow, who thus consciously and attentively listens inside and thus can also receive the divine gift from within. The divine gift is to be found in the heart, it is the treasure which only needs to be unearthed, which requires no external practices in order to gain possession of it. It is within reach of everyone who merely makes the effort to bring it to light.... God's love offers itself to people in His Word, and people's love must accept His gift, the human heart must strive towards Him with the same love in order to then be able to receive His Word as a token of His love....

For the Word is the sign of His love which He wants to give to all people through a person. A willing and loving person must become the bridge from Earth to the beyond, he must readily place himself at His disposal, he must yearn for God's love and thereby make his heart receptive for the divine Love Itself.... he must desire unity with God and willingly lend his ear to the divine voice which can only reveal itself through such a person. Only a person who carefully listens can hear; and a person only listens carefully if he believes in a Power Which manifests Itself for love of humanity.... The recipient must believe in a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence, so that he will look for and find in faith the reason for the divine Word which is conveyed to Earth.... And he must live a life of love, for only love draws the Eternal Love close to him. Love for his fellow human beings drives him to pass on the received Word, and anyone who accepts this task of spreading the divine Word amongst people will also always be endowed by God and be able to hear His Word.... God will constantly offer him delectable gifts, He will reveal Himself to him and educate him for a task which is so extremely important that God will bless everyone who places himself at His disposal as a labourer in His vineyard....

Amen

## **Language of nature - Creation and Creator....**

**BD No. 2834**

**August 1st 1943**

**L**et nature speak to you.... it illustrates indescribable works of wonder and constantly reveals My love and omnipotence to you.... Listen and behold.... Look at each creature and become aware of My creative will and My strength.... and of Myself in all My works of creation. See, how uniquely delightful and varied these creations are and how meaningful each one fulfils its intended purpose and how the purpose of every work of creation is the preservation of all creation.... Let Me speak to you Myself through nature and listen to My voice, then you will recognise My omnipotence, love and wisdom and bow before it, then you will know that you are the greatest work of creation on earth made by My hand and understand how infinitely much I care that you remain within Me.... Since each work of creation only came into being because of you, it is a mere preliminary stage from which you evolved into what you are now, into free, independent creations which can become infinitely more than they are now.

Observe nature and see its development, its progression, which can be recognised in all creations of nature. The tiniest being is My work, the tiniest blade of grass is My thought which took on shape. And every creature obeys My will, it does what I have assigned it to do and serves the human being again by ensuring his existence. Nothing is without purpose and aim, nothing happens without My will, everything is based on My wisdom and love. Should My wisdom not be evident to you because you don't know of the relationship between all works of creation then recognise My love, which consistently expresses itself in the wonders of nature.

See how everything around you grows and flourishes, how it matures and bears fruit, see, how the same process repeats itself over and over again.... for you.... to protect you human beings and to preserve everything that is alive on earth.... I shaped innumerable creations of most diverse proportions, of most diverse forms and purposes, and if you open your eyes and ears nothing escapes you and My infinite love and wisdom has to become evident to you.... Because I give so that you can receive, I create so that you can benefit from it, I maintain and care for the creation so that your heart can rejoice in it and you recognise Me.... Me, Who I Am since eternity and Whose existence you doubt.... Whose will and being you want to exclude and Whose creations you regard as having evolved by themselves.

You blindly pass by all wonders of creation and don't understand the language of nature, you see the creation but not the Creator within; indeed, you see the effect but not the cause, the will, which is the foundation of every creation. You believe yourselves to be full of wisdom and able to discover the origin of all things yet your knowledge is patchwork as long as you don't acknowledge Me as



the primary origin of creation. I move close to you in every work of nature, it is the expression of Myself, it is a thought that took shape in accordance to My will; every natural creation is proof of My existence because nothing would exist without Me, because My will alone called into being what you see and what surrounds you. And nothing can be or become without My will, nothing can exist if My will and My wisdom do not approve. But My will, My love, My wisdom and My power must also teach you to believe in an Entity, they must make you realise that they belong to a Being which also wants to speak to you through the wonders of nature, which wants to be closely united with you because you, also being His work of creation, are the sole reason for the origin of all creation....

I want you to become aware but then you have to listen to the language of creation, to the voice which expresses itself in nature, you have to communicate with Me, the intrinsic Creator of all things, and I will answer your questions and give to you according to your will to seek the truth, providing you acknowledge Me as the provider of truth. I Am near to you at all times, as soon as you desire to hear Me, as soon as you send just one thought upwards to Me. And therefore you shall find Me wherever you are, but more likely if you look for Me in solitude, where everything around you reminds you of the Creator, Whose will created heaven and earth, because His love decided to give the essence, which formerly had separated from Him, the opportunity to come closer to Him once again. And the knowledge of this shall be given to you human beings, the knowledge of this you shall desire yourselves, and therefore you should listen to the language of nature because through it I speak to those of you who want to hear Me....

Amen

**Teaching of re-incarnation is misguided.... Law....**

**BD No. 2873**

**September 7th 1943**

**T**he divine laws are eternally unchanging, and all higher development in the physical as well as in the spiritual kingdom takes place in accordance with these laws. Physical and spiritual creations of the most diverse variety exist. And their only purpose is to guide the spirit which is distant from God back to Him. Yet every stage of development is as different as are the individual creations. Thus they will always be inhabited by spirits whose degree of maturity matches their nature. There will always be a progressive development as long as the spirit moves through the physical creation in a compulsory state.... However, a standstill or decline of development can occur during the final stage of the physical creation as human being.... but at the end of human life the spirit will irrevocably enter the beyond where no further physical creations exist. But even in the spiritual realm a standstill or decline can occur because the being retains its free will which is, however, considerably weakened if it has only achieved a low degree of maturity. Similar to earthly life, higher development in the spiritual realm also depends on activity, and this activity is and has to remain completely ambiguous to people on earth as they cannot comprehend its significance but which, on the other hand, depends on earthly creations.

In effect, people believe that every activity necessitates earthly, i.e. physical, creations. Consequently they support the view that the soul will return to the realm where it formerly had neglected its higher development, that it will return to earth to carry on where it had left off.... that it can repeat its interrupted progress of development anytime until final perfection.... And this assumption leads to a teaching which does not comply with the truth but which finds approval everywhere and is therefore widespread.... to the teaching of re-incarnation on earth.... Only few people understand the disastrous effects of this teaching for humanity if it is not disproved and corrected. This teaching, in a way, overrules the divine law that, in accordance with the plan of divine wisdom, everything must advance if it wants to progress. Re-incarnation on earth would be a regression for the soul approved by God, thus it would completely contradict the divine law which commands and demonstrates consistent progress. Although the being itself can indeed voluntarily descend but God's will would never return it to a state which it had already overcome once before.

And it will never be permitted to arbitrarily repeat a course of action which it had previously failed. For it still has thousands upon thousands of opportunities to develop further but they always take place on different creations and under completely different conditions....

Amen

### **Delusions.... Spiritual working group....**

**BD No. 2874**

**September 8th 1943**

**I**n the spiritual realm the soul is the creator of its own surroundings. It lives in a region created by its own wishes and desires, by its thoughts and its will. Although the objects are no longer of a physical nature they are not spiritually eternal either: they are, in fact, illusions, they are desired ideals which disappear as soon as the soul's longing for them increases. And in this self-created world the soul, as on earth, can oppose and overcome or succumb and add to its longing for matter which, in its state of darkness, it imagines to be real. Thus the soul can believe to live on earth and for an infinitely long time remain subject to this delusion until it either gradually becomes aware of its imperfect state and gives up its longing for earthly goods or it gets more and more involved with them, which is comparable to spiritual regression and finally results in its banishment into the solid form; because the soul's desire will always be fulfilled in so far as the matter, which the being longs for, becomes its outer cover. Thus the soul's degeneration in the beyond results in its re-incarnation, it has to repeat the long process of earthly development again and, thousands of years later, as a human being, take its last earthly test of life once more....

Whereas higher development in the spiritual kingdom is independent from physical surroundings because the soul only ascends when it has liberated itself from its earthly desires. In that case, however, earthly life is no longer necessary because it has the same opportunity for loving service in the beyond; in a manner of speaking it becomes part of a spiritual working group which is incredibly active in a way that is not yet comprehensible to human beings. All beings in the beyond have the opportunity to progress further and in the state of awareness these opportunities are used with great enthusiasm. However, the souls which are still in darkness have to strive towards God of their own free will. And to activate this will is the work of the beings of light whose perfection has resulted in knowledge, which they now lovingly try to impart on those who are as yet dark in spirit. Thus the spiritual kingdom offers many opportunities to help souls attain spiritual maturity....

Amen

### **Phase of development unique during a period of salvation....**

**BD No. 2875**

**Incarnation of beings of light.... Mission - Child of God....**

**September 9th 1943**

**E**ach phase of the soul's development occurs only once during a period of salvation even if it neglects to utilise the state of free will. In that case the phase of development passes without effect for the soul and it has to accept the consequences of this in the spiritual realm. But the completely God-opposing spirit, whose resistance could not be broken during its infinitely long earthly progress, is given the opportunity again in a new period of creation; where it can, embodied within a solid form, live through a new phase of development in a newly beginning earthly period. And then the spiritual substances which, in a compulsory state, have to develop into a human soul again, are permitted to occupy a human body once more for its final test of will. This re-incarnation can indeed take place but the process has such enormous implications that it should be explained to people as something extremely frightening, albeit it is also an act of God's mercy for the release of the spirit after its endless time of captivity.

However, the idea that the soul re-incarnates onto the same earth again for the purpose of finishing its development is misguided.... If God returns a soul from the spiritual realm of light to earth it is merely an act of kindness because this soul has to fulfil a task of liberating the constrained spirit on earth.... Hence an already fully matured being of light incarnates on earth to spiritually help others while it apparently has to advance on the path of spiritual development like any other human being. A return to earth for the purpose of achieving complete maturity, to make up for the neglect of a past earthly life, does not correspond to God's wisdom because it would interrupt the progressive development; a return from the spiritual into the physical state would be a regression and thus a sign of the soul's intention to distance itself from God, thus it does not indicate spiritual aspiration. Those who strive towards God truly have enough opportunities in the spiritual realm, where the spirit can prove itself and thus mature and develop further.

On the other hand, highly developed spiritual beings who have not yet reached the degree of childship to God, can become a child of God by incarnating on earth for the purpose of a mission, which is always linked to extremely difficult living conditions and requires a previously achieved specific degree of maturity in the beyond. The teaching of re-incarnation is a humanly devised teaching which corresponds to their wishes and therefore is defended time and again because many people are no longer able to correctly understand the truth from above and thus change it to fit in with their wishes. Because their longing for this earthly world is still too strong and the thought of being permitted to return to earth is reassuring and comforting. But this teaching is an obstacle to the human being's spiritual development and therefore will have to be challenged time and again by those who shall spread the pure truth....

Amen

### **Knowledge of the spirit's work in a person... Exceptional opportunity for God to reveal Himself....**

**BD No. 2878  
September 11th 1943**

**G**od can only reveal Himself in the Word to a few people, because most people have lost the knowledge of the spirit's work in the human being and thus are not preparing themselves to hear the divine Word within themselves. This is a process which first requires belief in the working of the spirit, but this belief is lacking in people and they can only arrive at this knowledge through love. Because this will guide their thoughts in the right direction, and the person can also mentally be introduced to this knowledge. But he will never recognise this knowledge as the working of the spirit and not be fully convinced of it himself. However, God's spirit wants to express itself clearly and precisely.... God wants to reveal Himself to people, hence He will speak to them.... He will convey His Word to them.... as soon as they believe in Him, in His love, His wisdom and His omnipotence. Because then they will also want to enter into contact with God, they will start a dialogue with Him and in response hear His voice within themselves. The strength of the spirit will communicate itself to them, and a lucid understanding of the most diverse subjects will be the result. The information of the working of the spirit in a person should be passed on to people but it will rarely be believed, and yet, without belief it cannot be experienced. Only a person's profound love will result in this belief, since then the spirit of God will work in him and give him the idea to listen inwardly. This is the beginning of a person's actual instruction and thus an introduction to the most profound knowledge. God can only express Himself when a deeply devoted heart turns to Him, but then he will impart His wisdom without limitation....

Consequently, the working of the spirit is of utmost importance because it is the only means to find the truth and to penetrate into divine wisdom's deepest profundity. Hence it is the only means of receiving information which could never be acquired rationally, which will provide the person with remarkable insight and knowledge relating to God and the human being, to creation and the spiritual kingdom.... Profound understanding is only possible where the spirit of God is able to work, and yet, the working of the spirit solely depends on a person's will, because this has to become active first, it has to accomplish the human being's inner change, which is a prerequisite for

the working of the spirit in a person. The human being's will has to decide to improve his soul, it has to impel actions of love, it has to establish the innermost contact with God, and inwardly it has to listen attentively in order to hear His Word, which is then given to him by the voice of the spirit. But most people fail to listen inwardly, even if they comply with all other conditions, because they lack the information that God Himself is working in the devout human being. This knowledge was lost, and it is difficult to persuade them to put the rule to the test.... to comply with all conditions and then to listen carefully....

For this reason the divine Word is hardly ever transmitted to earth in the most natural way, by God speaking to people, by submitting all wisdom to them Himself and by instructing them like a teacher instructs his students. But as soon as a human being is doing everything to perceive the working of the spirit, as soon as he makes himself available for reception by consciously listening within himself, profound knowledge will be made accessible to him. Because this knowledge is intended for the benefit of his fellow human beings, he is meant to pass it on, he is supposed to support it, he is meant to become the mediator between God and the people, who cannot be addressed by Him Himself because they are unable to hear Him.... He should become the distributor of truth on earth, he should let his light shine everywhere and make God's love known to people, which is ascending to earth in the Word and offering the truth, because the lies, which are endangering souls, shall be removed. He is to bear witness to His wisdom by describing to people God's reign and action in creation and the spiritual kingdom, and he should proclaim His omnipotence, which achieves whatever is determined by God's will.... He should present God to people as the most perfect Being in order to arouse their love for Him and to spurn their will to subordinate themselves to this Being, to love and be of service to It for all eternity....

Amen

## **Reminder to inform people of the battle of faith....**

**BD No. 2880**

**September 13th 1943**

**T**here will be a great desire for spiritual nourishment as soon as the earth's upheaval has taken place but it will merely be temporary; motivated by the serious hardship people are at first willing recipients and God's Word shall provide them with comfort and strength. They will certainly recognise it as the Word of God, they will be faithful, but only for a short period of time. Because the world and its demands become more important again and they forget their hardship, thus they also forget Him Who allowed this hardship to happen. Their thoughts and aspirations only seek to re-establish the old life-style and they find it inconvenient to observe the commandments presented to them by the Word of God. Consequently people agree with the actions against the faith and its followers and only a small group will hold on to the Word; only a few people will stand firm against all confrontations and remain loyal to God and the faith. And yet the earlier desire shall be fulfilled to the utmost extent; God's Word shall be offered to human beings wherever possible so that many people will receive knowledge of it, since during the subsequent battle of faith everyone will once again be divinely reminded of it. The believers will be full of strength and accomplish extraordinary deeds, and find the strength for this entirely in their profound faith....

And even disbelievers will be able to recognise the power of faith because they had been introduced to the teachings of Christ beforehand and much becomes clear to them as they witness the proof of what they had been told. God leaves no option unused, He leaves no stone unturned, and wherever people can yet be helped He will help them, providing they are willing. And God will instruct many servants to speak in accordance with His will where it concerns the spreading of His teachings and to inform people of the forthcoming event. The battle of faith is unavoidable and will be conducted as never before. And the stronger people adhere to their faith the more brutal the adversary will proceed to annihilate it completely. But the believers have great strength too and can endure much, because God Himself will give them strength, because He strengthens them with His

Word and because He will always be with those who defend Him and the faith before the world. You should tell people of this in advance, you should inform them of the coming battle of faith, you should tell them about the strength of faith and the strength of the believers whose leader in the battle against the world is Jesus Christ Himself.... And many from the opponent's side will join, many will become faithful in view of the things which take place.... For God Himself will work through His servants on earth in order to save what will not entirely oppose Him....

Amen

**The opponent's mask.... 'By their fruits ye shall know them....'**

**BD No. 2904  
September 30th 1943**

**O**nly divine influences can motivate the human being to act kindly, the forces from below will never teach a person to love or try to make him decide to live in a God-pleasing way. 'By their fruits ye shall know them....' which powers people hand themselves over to. And this should suffice you, who are doubtful. Which spirit should teach you love if not God Himself?.... Love is divine and will therefore never be endorsed by beings which are averted from God.... And once love is taught and practiced the adversary's power will be broken, hence he would deprive himself of a weapon if, for the sake of a mask, he first tried to encourage actions of love; he himself would put the best means into people's hands to realise that he and his activity are averted from God.... But he tries to deceive people, to weaken their every power of judgment, and he indeed wraps the cloak of love around himself, he presents himself as good and noble and then influences people to act contrary to love.... He presents himself as a representative of good and only tries to attain advantages for himself and his own kind which, however, are only purely earthly recognisable and are always achieved at the expense of other people. He does not urge people to accomplish works of love even though he approaches people under the guise of love.... Nor does he pursue spiritual goals, and thereby you also recognise the working from above or from below....

As soon as the transformation of the innermost being into love is being taught you must acknowledge the divine origin and know that only messengers from heaven convey such teaching to you. For the human being redeems himself by means of love, by means of love he liberates himself from the control of God's adversary. He, however, tries to tie people to him again and impels them to commit the most heartless actions, he incites them to openly wage battle against God, against everything that is good, he tries to divert people's thoughts from doing good and only to strive for material things, and his influence aims to destroy everything that testifies to God and of God. And thus he first seeks to encourage people's selfish love, he will never preach neighbourly love to them.... for only in this way will he gain souls for himself. However, divine love reveals itself by teaching people unselfish love, by showing them the path which leads towards regaining the original state which consisted of the purest form of love.... And this is why everything that teaches love must be of divine origin, it must inevitably testify to God, because God Himself is love and He tries to lead everything that once had fallen away from Him back to Him, which is only possible if the human being becomes love himself, wherefore the light beings' every effort applies only to one goal, to instruct people of the teaching of love and to help them to attain God....

Amen

**Keep death in mind....**

**BD No. 2912  
October 6th 1943**

**I**magine the hour of your death and ask yourselves whether you are well prepared for eternity.... Consider your relationship with God and how you have used the pound He has given you for your time on earth.... Ask yourselves whether you could stand before God's judgment seat, whether your earthly life is right with God, whether you have shown love, and whether you are

ready to depart from earth at any hour without fear of having to give account to God.... Consider that your strength will also come to an end with death and that you cannot do anything by yourselves if you depart from this earth with an immature soul. Ask yourselves whether you are satisfied with yourselves and can depart from this world in peace.... And exercise the strictest self criticism, and after that make an effort to perfect yourselves....

Make use of every day that is given to you, as long as you are on earth you can still achieve a lot. You have the opportunity to purify yourselves even now, because you have the strength to do so and can increase it with actions of love.... Keep death in mind and recognise yourselves as a weak creature who cannot delay for an hour once God has determined your hour of death. And with deeply felt sincerity ask God for His mercy, for His grace, for His support, that He will give you His love and with His love also the strength which guarantees your ascent. Keep only this goal in mind, that you may awaken to eternal life when your earthly life is over, and then live in accord with this goal, carry out God's will and always think that every day could be your last day on earth.... Then you will prepare yourselves, you will live consciously and without fear pass across into the kingdom of peace, your true home....

Amen

### **Atonement of guilt without Christ's act of Salvation....**

**BD No. 2929**

**October 17th 1943**

**T**he extent of a human being's guilt remains unchanged if he does not acknowledge Christ's act of Salvation, i.e. he has to remove the guilt completely, he has to seriously reflect on it entirely on his own.... he eternally has to make

Amends because the human being's guilt is immense.... It is not just a matter of sins he committed on earth, which alone would suffice to expel the soul for an infinitely long time from the face of God, but the past rebellion against God cannot be atoned during his earthly life and thus has to be carried across into eternity in order to find the Saviour there in due course. The being has to languish in darkness for eternity, it is forever without freedom and has to endure a state of most agonising constraint, for eternity it is without the divine light of mercy, it has distanced itself furthest from God and suffers most bitter hardship.... because it willingly defies God and cannot be forced to change its will. Thus it has to make

Amends for its guilt because it did not liberate itself of its own free will; but divine will cannot liberate it because this would be in complete contradiction to God's wisdom and love. Consequently the fallen soul punishes itself if it does not accept Salvation through Jesus Christ, if it refuses to acknowledge His sacrifice....

All sins will be forgiven, all restriction of liberty will be taken from him and all atonement avoided when the human being places himself under the cross of Christ, when he allows himself to be redeemed by His blood, which Jesus Christ shed for all human beings and their guilt. He made this enormous sacrifice for love of humanity because He knew of the infinitely long path of suffering in the beyond, He took pity on the beings' extreme hardship in the beyond, He wanted to lessen it, He wanted to atone the guilt in order to guide people towards eternal bliss, to give them everlasting happiness. Christ's death on the cross is the purchase price for eternal life and all guilt has been atoned by it.... Yet it is an unavoidable prerequisite.... that the human being acknowledges this act of Salvation so that his guilt will be part of the guilt Jesus Christ has paid for with His death on the cross.... Otherwise it will remain unchanged and after physical death taken across into the spiritual kingdom as a burden, which the being can never remove because it cannot find the strength to redeem itself. And therefore Jesus Christ is the only way to eternal life, there will be adversity without Him but salvation with Him.... without Him the human being is weak and his will opposes God, with Him he strives towards God and can receive his strength from Him, the increased willpower which Jesus had bought on the cross for him. And for this reason is Jesus Christ the

Saviour of the world, the Saviour of all people who place their guilt and themselves at His feet, who faithfully entrust themselves to Him and request His help.... Jesus Christ had made the sacrifice on the cross for them so that they may be released from all guilt and sin....

Amen

**Blessings of the last days.... Death before the event.... The beyond....**

**BD No. 3135  
May 28th 1944**

**G**od will be merciful to those who still recognise their wrongdoing in time and distance themselves from it, but He will inflict severe punishment without mercy on those who are unyieldingly cruel, who have no compassion even for their fellow human beings and thus pass judgment on themselves through their unkindness. And the approaching time will testify of people's depravity, the most unimaginable means intended for destruction will be devised; and people will not hesitate to use these means to accomplish their plans, and humanity's despair will increase. The leaders, as well as their followers who agreed and supported their plans, will be held responsible for everything. For God is just and He passes judgment according to thoughts, words and deeds.... Nothing is hidden from Him; He looks into the human heart and every genuine emotion determines the amount of mercy at its disposal, that it is granted to him when the end has come.... For the end will come without fail.... It will be accelerated by people's behaviour and thus an era will come to an end that would not result in a better human generation even if God extended His patience and offered humanity many more opportunities to change themselves. But they no longer make use of them and thus God will put an end to earthly life....

This period of development was particularly gracious for humanity and could have sufficed completely for its salvation. Although God will support people until the end with remarkable gifts of grace they will be mostly ignored, just as everything in relation to God or the benefit of their own souls will generally not be taken notice of. Thus a longer stay on this earth would be inappropriate, that is, it will only benefit the body but not the immortal soul. Therefore the soul's earthly opportunity will be taken away, but it still has the assurance for further development in the beyond if it does not reject God's Word in the beyond too, and only if it loses its physical life before the Last Judgment, before the end of this earth, and is accepted into the realm of the beyond. Death before this event is even an exceptional mercy for the human being if he has not made his decision on earth. Afterwards in the beyond he will still find ample opportunity to be helpful and serve with love and in so doing continue his interrupted development, indeed he can even start it if he does not refuse to listen to helpful souls. In that case he can regress even further and return into most solid matter, after which he has to repeat the long earthly path before he can embody himself as a human being again. Thus God still has many blessings available before He destroys the old earth but He will not force people's will, and depending on how they accept His mercy they will derive benefit for their souls.... they will remain empty and incapable on earth as well as in the beyond if they ignore and reject all blessings, or they will rapidly achieve higher development by readily allowing every gift of grace to take effect on themselves and thereby receive much more strength. For God is exceedingly gracious and merciful but also just, and He will give to people according to their will....

Amen

**Correctly used mental activity.... Will....**

**BD No. 3137  
May 29th 1944**

**M**aking correct use of the gift of intelligence is absolutely essential for the soul's higher development, since the human being was given intellect so that he can mentally process everything that exists and happens around him and thereby reach conclusions which consciously make him seek the eternally Divine. By using the intellect, free will becomes active in

him, for a person will only want something if his intellect has portrayed the benefit of this volition to him, thus the will is always the result of thinking.... And the correct use of intellect, i.e., to want what is good and to detest evil, must inevitably advance the soul's maturity. One cannot speak of correct use of intellect if the latter impels someone to behave badly; in that case the gifts of intellect are being misused. With serious and sensible deliberation, a person can easily recognise the activity of a wise creative Power which brought everything surrounding him into existence and that this creative Power continues to care for its creations. Once a person has come this far then the intellect will be able to persuade the will into making contact with this creative Power, for he has to regard himself as an independently thinking being, thus as His living creation, subsequently he also has to acknowledge the Creator as an equally thinking Being of supreme perfection, and this awareness is enough to establish a connection with the Creator.

Every human being can arrive at this conclusion if he uses his intellect in order to come closer to the truth. The fact that his mental activity will be correctly guided afterwards is this Creator's working as soon as the person has consciously established a connection with Him. However, the human being was given intellect in order to use it until the moment of contact, thus it was added to free will in order to enable the latter's move in the right direction which leads to the goal, to contact with God. The only condition is that a person must want what is good of his own volition, then his reasoning will invariably lead him to the goal. Thus the intellect has to be used for activating the will to consciously establish a connection with God, yet prior to that this will must have made a decision in favour of God, otherwise the mental activity will have been used incorrectly by refraining from all serious deliberation and merely assessing the advantages and disadvantages of his surroundings and what takes place therein. In that case, he will not be making full use of the gift of reasoning and the result will be accordingly.... he will never reach the goal, instead he will always doubt or be mistaken, for he is influenced by good or evil forces according to his will. With earnest use, the mind can even change an ill-will, and this is indeed its task. For this reason the human being has to justify himself if he misuses the gift of intelligence, if he fails to use it for its actual purpose.... to come closer to the truth, which God does not withhold from anyone who seriously strives for it through earnest mental activity. With the right determination he will be extremely successful and after serious deliberation, he will also influence his determination to aim towards the same goal....

Amen

## **God's intervention.... The end of the struggle....**

**BD No. 3143**

**June 1st 1944**

**T**he more the world becomes entangled in error the more it distances itself from God and the more heartless are the actions and thoughts of people who are worldly minded. And the increased unkindness also propels people into actions which surpass all previous happenings, and so people induce God's intervention themselves. People no longer realise that what they are doing is wrong. Global affairs will be steered into a direction for which no earthly solution can be found anymore, people's thinking is wrong and far removed from the truth, goodness will be persecuted and evil respected, and thus divine order will be revoked which is bound to result in a complete decline. And so the day which puts an end to the chaos comes ever closer, for the situation is so disastrous for humanity that God has set an end to it. And this end is approaching, the end of people raging against each other, the end of the war between nations which could never find God's approval because it is a battle for power which is not based on noble motives. People's hatred and heartlessness have given rise to it, yet they learn nothing in this battle, they have become more heartless than ever and their hate has deepened and manages to achieve such disgraceful deeds that they cannot be surpassed. And God will put a stop to this activity in a way that He shall thereby be recognised.... He will send a dreadful tribulation upon humankind which cannot be averted by their



own will. He will terrify them and let them feel their own impotence because the elements of nature will be unleashed, leaving people defenceless and at their mercy.

And this day will not be long in coming. It will arrive so suddenly and unexpectedly that it will cause sheer horror, it will only take hours and yet be of such drastic significance that everything will have changed afterwards and people will only gradually become aware of the disaster when they have realised the full extent of the divine intervention. For God wants to reveal Himself with His intervention, He wants to show them that He Himself will bring about the end because people cannot find an end, because they would rather tear each other apart than give in and bring the indescribable adversity to a close. And this is why the end will be different from how people imagine it, God will demonstrate His power and remove the weapons from the hands of the earthly rulers, He will decide, and the outcome of the war between the nations will disappoint those people who wanted to achieve with violence what they were not entitled to and who therefore shall recognise their helplessness. For it is God Who ultimately determines world events, even if human will thinks that it directs them. And God's wisdom also recognises the most effective means for people and uses it in order to control the chaos which is the result of heartlessness and therefore has to lead to the downfall if God Himself will not put an end to it.

And the period of war will be followed by a new time of conflict which, however, will not erupt for the sake of worldly power but for spiritual supremacy, because the end is near and this spiritual battle will still have to be fought, the battle which concerns the faith in Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer and His teaching....

Amen

## **Intervention by God....**

**BD No. 3151**

**June 7th 1944**

**T**he incomprehensible is about to happen.... God Himself will speak to people in a way which will generate fear and horror. This time will soon be here, for humanity can no longer expect consideration seeing that it is completely devoid of love. It will start the ball rolling itself, it will give rise to the intervention itself, for it constantly violates God's commandments, the commandment of love for God and one's neighbour. And it scrupulously carries out satanic actions which are bound to lead to ruin if God does not intervene and thereby still save souls who find their way to Him in adversity. And this is the sign of the time which God proclaimed long in advance, that the end of the preceding bitterly fierce battle will be determined by God because He wants to reveal Himself and His power. He Himself will terminate the conflict, yet differently than people expect.... Through His intervention, which consequently is of decisive importance for the whole world, He will steer worldly events in a different direction. People will have to realise that they are powerless and that a higher Power conducts global affairs. And they will have to bow to this Power.... The adversity, which human will had already made almost unbearable for many people, will be severe; yet then they will have to struggle with tribulations sent to them by God Himself and cannot revolt against them because they cannot hold anyone responsible for it.

Yet people's conduct prior to this cannot be called human anymore, and thus God will reveal His might to them.... Where people previously wanted to demonstrate their power and brutally proceeded against their fellow human beings, that is where God will show Himself in His actions, and compared to Him all are weak and defenceless and their shameful rage will fall back onto those who mercilessly only want to cause destruction simply because they feel powerful. No-one can possibly imagine the ensuing chaos once people's unbridled feelings of hatred and vengeance break through, and this destructive will signifies the disintegration of that which God the Lord created before it has reached its goal. People of the present time are typified by their constant will of destruction which is a sign that they are enslaved by the power which tries to obliterate everything in order to prevent the souls from drawing closer to God. People are not aware that the violent

destruction of created things, be they human, animal or solid matter, has terrible consequences, how the immature spiritual substances within rage and wreak havoc and what turmoil this signifies in the spiritual kingdom. They pester and detrimentally affect people's souls and even the believers feel their influence and become disheartened and discouraged. A mighty will must therefore put an end to it for the sake of the spiritual beings which endeavour to approach God and are supposed to be diverted by God's adversary through his compliant servants on earth.

And this is why God's voice will resound immediately after the implementation of a plan which will exceed every atrocity ever devised by people. There is only a little time left, first a horrifying event has to take place for the whole world to pay attention to in order to hear God's voice even more clearly. Many victims will yet have to fall prey, i.e., they will have to sacrifice their lives for a dishonest cause so that those people in need of coming to their senses will pay heed, for they all contribute towards the chaos and thus are also partly to blame if they don't realise the injustice and stop supporting it. The divine voice always and forever admonishes and warns, it points out wrongdoing to everyone yet it also demands to be heeded or else it will resound with a voice of thunder to everyone's horror and pass judgment according to law and justice.

For the blame rests with everyone and only those can be acquitted who detest humanity's behaviour and want to belong to God, for they recognise the injustice and fear and know that the wrath of God will strike the evil-doers.... And the hour will come suddenly and unexpectedly, for it is the last great blessing before the end, so that anyone will still be converted who doesn't live carelessly and recognises God in the natural disaster, which is inevitable in accordance with God's will....

Amen

**Activity of love.... Duty.... Disguise of light....**

**BD No. 3156**

**June 12th 1944**

**W**isdom and love are divine and will therefore never be found where God's adversary is at work. Nevertheless, he, too, will want to conceal himself behind a cloak of wisdom and love, and spiritually blind people will not recognise that a mere fabrication aims to conceal the true face of the one whose activity in the world intends to ruin people. Yet the spiritually illuminated person will recognise his game of deceit, and thus it is his task to unmask God's adversary, to expose that which is adverse to God and to enlighten people about his underhanded activity. Love will be pretended where the true nature is unkindness, and wisdom will be feigned by those without knowledge.... And thus the activity of the dark power is to dispel all brightness in order to cast people into profound darkness. Loving activity should be selfless, it should be a sacrifice, but it should be performed of one's own accord without any external compulsion, for only then can it be judged to be an activity of love, otherwise they would be imposed duties which are certainly acknowledged on earth but before God only the activity of the human being's free will is of value. For only love redeems.... And this love will also bring forth wisdom which, however, can never be found where love is compensated for by duty. For this reason the implementation of an action must inevitably reveal heartfelt love if a human being's knowledge is to be recognised as knowledge which corresponds to the truth, as divine wisdom. Where one does not exist the other cannot be either. And therefore the knowledge imparted to people has to be seriously scrutinised, for someone opposed to God, someone who wants to lead people into misguided thinking and impels them into heartlessness will use such means which shine a deceptive light by simulating the divine and thereby causing serious psychological damage to people. And they don't recognise him, they thoughtlessly accept what they are being offered and he uses his followers to influence other people in the same way as he influences them.... so that they, under the disguise of love and wisdom, behave and teach the opposite.... so that they force themselves to act with love and spread error amongst people.... It will remain a constant battle between light and darkness, and anyone who is enlightened shall fight against the darkness; anyone enlightened shall let his light shine and make

corrections where people have been taught wrongly. And neither should someone enlightened shy away from taking an open stand against the activity under the mask of light and piety, he should call for a genuine activity of love and explain to people the pointlessness of a forcibly implemented activity of love, he should convey the wisdom he received from God, which enlightened his spirit as a result of unselfish actions of love. For love and wisdom will always have to lead to God, but if people are not in contact with God they possess neither love nor wisdom, and if it appears like that before the world then it will only be the mask of the one who opposes God and tries to spread unkindness and untruth amongst humanity. And you should openly declare war on him, for you can be assured of God's support, Whose instructions you live up to by teaching divine love, which alone results in wisdom....

Amen

## **Assessing religious dogma.... Divisions....**

**BD No. 3159a**

**June 16th 1944**

**F**ew people understand the value of divine revelations and thus rarely accept the messages unconditionally.... Consequently, numerous opportunities are not utilised which results in limited knowledge and often deadlock where progress could have been made. People's spiritual ignorance could be resolved, their state of darkness could be turned into enlightenment, and yet they prefer the night and shun the light, they are still in opposition to the world of light which caringly gives to everyone who places their trust in it. This is due to a lack of faith in God's mercy and His willingness to help people when they are in need. Nevertheless it is a proven need and consists of the fact that countless misconceptions prevent people from understanding God correctly, from loving Him and from revealing this love by gladly helping other people. This need consists of a dead faith which will fail when it is tested, because when the human being has to make a serious decision he can only stay committed if he is firmly convinced that his knowledge and faith are more valuable than what opposes him. For this reason faith and knowledge have to concur, i.e. whatever a person should believe has to be credible and reveal wisdom when he seriously reflects on it. God does not demand to believe something that he could not accept after serious consideration. Whatever appears to be unacceptable, whatever - after serious examination - lacks wisdom, has to be a human addition to what God has demanded to believe.

However, the credibility of dogma is apparent by the love it emanates, by God's love for everything He has created; consequently, love and wisdom indicate a divine being which cares for His living creations. And thus every religious doctrine can initially be assessed from this perspective. It has to be said that anyone willing to teach is first of all duty bound to make such an assessment, since he should only teach what he himself has identified as truth. This prerequisite is usually disregarded and for that reason alone significantly supports the spread of errors. Every teacher has to be fully convinced of what he teaches. And conviction can only be gained after serious assessment. Then the teacher can safely pass on what he has recognised as true to people who are less able to make such an assessment but who, if taught correctly, nevertheless can know that the teaching is credible because it confirms God's love and wisdom to them. Those who genuinely want to evaluate dogma will not lack the ability to think if they want to know the truth, on condition that the examiner also lives within love, otherwise he cannot represent the truth but has to represent errors and lies since, due to his unkindness, he has given himself to the one who fights against God.

In view of this it is understandable that and why an initially pure and unadulterated teaching given to people has been considerably changed, why it was not possible for written records to remain authentic, because serious assessment of their credibility and truth was evaded by the demand to categorically believe everything that was being taught. Pure truth will stand up to any kind of investigation and thus remain unchanged. But divisions occurred in due course, different schools of thought and their individual doctrines constantly offered the opportunity of comparison, and had

they been compared with divine wisdom and love, every serious examiner could have known which doctrines were human work and should have been denounced as misguided beliefs. Consequently, the people who were capable of verifying the truth but failed to do so and unscrupulously passed on doctrines which on closer examination they should have rejected, are mostly to blame and will also be held accountable. As a result they had spread errors and lies.

However, there have always been people who, of their own accord, had undertaken such assessments and as reformers tried to change the old doctrines. And again, it depended on their degree of maturity how much they were living in truth and could convey it as such.... Hence, time and again human beings had been given the opportunity to form an opinion about religious doctrines, since due to the disputes between different schools of thought, due to the divisions within the church, they were made aware of the different teachings but nevertheless it was demanded that they had to be believed. Now the intellect and the heart had to become active if an evaluation were to be carried out, and that required the person's will and his desire to know the truth. Every follower of a doctrine supports his doctrine and yet different doctrines cannot claim to be the truth as there is only one truth. And every human being should endeavour to acquire this truth.... Thus it is indeed absolutely essential for a human being to form a personal opinion about every religious instruction otherwise it cannot ever become his spiritual possession even if he supports it with words. But then such words are not an innermost conviction, since conviction absolutely necessitates mental deliberation and this thought process can only be correctly guided by appealing to the divine spirit.

However, if teachers offer the pure truth a person will find it much easier to gain inner conviction if he reflects on it himself, while it takes a stronger will and desire for truth to identify misguided teachings as wrong. And this is why the teacher is wholly responsible if he, due to his own indifference or negligence, fails to carry out an assessment and spreads spiritual information of which he is not completely convinced himself. For if he has offered himself for teaching work he may only teach what he himself - after serious assessment - considers to be acceptable, otherwise he sins against those who believe to receive wisdom from him and whom he urges into wrong thinking with misguided teachings. Furthermore, it is his duty to encourage people to evaluate the teachings too so that they, in turn, may gain conviction, or a living faith, and become able to differentiate between error and truth....

Amen

**Assessing religious dogma.... Divisions....**

**BD No. 3159b**

**June 17th 1944**

**I**ntellectual knowledge acquired by the human being without prayer to God for spiritual enlightenment is incomplete and therefore cannot be described as consistent. Hence there can still be unsolved issues and these in particular give cause to doubt because different supporters also explain them differently. It is now self-evident that the different results also have to be assessed by anyone who only wants to accept the truth. Human knowledge is never above reproach, and that controversial issues always relate to human knowledge, human interpretations, is obvious from the fact that it is disputed, because pure truth originating from God is always the same and will never show different results.

A person without good will and a desire for truth will receive God's transmitted truth incorrectly as his thoughts are subject to evil influences which confuse him and render the truth incomprehensible; on the other hand, a person who genuinely strives for truth also questions misguided knowledge. It does not give him complete assurance of truth and thus he evaluates it, provided he is not prohibited to do so and unconditional acceptance is demanded of him which is, however, at all times and without question Satan's doing. For it will never be an injustice before God to sincerely seek the truth, and that the human being should form an opinion of what is presented to him as truth is part of it. Nor should the human being be guided by other people's idea

of truth but form his own judgment, particularly when he is expected or offers himself to distribute knowledge and teach other people.

God does not deny His help to the human being who humbly asks for His mercy, but whether the highly respected dignitary of the world or the scientist holding a worldly elevated position, be it in a spiritual or secular office, bends himself in deepest humility before God as the sole Provider of truth and thus complies with the first condition for its receipt has to be doubted, if his teachings do not offer flawless explanations or are in contradiction to each other. Error exists for as long as there are divisions and different interpretations because there is only one truth, and to ascertain this truth the human being will have to make contact with the eternal Deity Himself, he will have to ask Him for spiritual enlightenment and by a God-pleasing way of life become worthy of being taught by Him directly.... However, God knows how and in which way He shall teach the human being who strives and prays for truth but the end result will always be pure truth since it is God's will that His living creations shall live in truth, hence He also enlightens them in accordance with their will....

Amen

### **Blessing of exchanging ideas....**

**BD No. 3160**

**June 17th 1944**

**T**he exchange of spiritual thoughts will always benefit the striving for truth, for only those who genuinely desire the latter will entertain such an exchange of ideas and thus will also be supported and advised by the spiritual forces which are mediators of mental knowledge that corresponds to truth. And these forces will always and forever support the human being, they increase his knowledge and motivate his will to make use of this knowledge, which always signifies spiritual progress. The beings of light also bring spiritual aspirants together to provide them with the opportunity to exchange ideas. And questions as well as answers will be posed and offered at the behest of these beings of light, which participate in people's trains of thought and raise the subject which people consider important to know. Beings of light particularly gladly look after those people who listen to their whisperings, that is, those who themselves enjoy **such** conversations which are of spiritual origin, for then they will be able to give them unlimited information, they will be able to instruct in the form of a dialogue, the contents of which is always adapted to the human being's state of maturity. And the involved parties will always derive benefit for their souls from this, for every gift offered to people by the beings of light is an illumination of strength from God which has to have a constructive and knowledge-increasing effect. The beings of light will always be people's advisors as long as they merely desire the pure truth and their correct attitude towards God motivates their spiritual conversations. A higher degree of maturity has to be the inevitable result, for once the mental knowledge has been accepted it will also stimulate the person to use it for himself or for his fellow human being, and both mean spiritual progress. Spiritual conversations should therefore frequently take place, they are, after all, not the mental results of the individual person but transfers of strength from the spiritual kingdom, which will always result in an increase of spiritual substance, for anything that comes from the spiritual kingdom directly enters the human soul and increases its spiritual substance. Thus it is an influx of strength which must lead to the human being's higher development. The exchange of ideas is also a form of instruction from the spiritual kingdom, but it is not always appreciated as such, since the human being does not always recognise the origin of the thoughts which are spoken, even though he ought to realise that people are always surrounded by beings of light as soon as a spiritual question is being discussed, provided that people have the serious intention to reach God and make every effort to recognise Him. To those He sends His messengers, they bring light on His instructions to all those who pose questions to God or to each other. For every exchange of thoughts is a matter of question-and-answer which, depending on the desire for truth, will also be truthful yet only be recognised as truth if prior to such exchange of thoughts the human beings appeals in heartfelt prayer for God to enlighten his spirit....

Amen

## **Afflictions and trials are means to attain perfection....**

**BD No. 3163**

**June 20th 1944**

**T**he trials and affliction imposed on a human being are rarely recognised as a means to attain highest perfection. God knows every individual person's degree of maturity, He knows their hearts, and He truly does not miss the slightest movement which speaks for or against Him. And therefore He also knows which degree of development each human can still reach, and accordingly He will bestow suffering or strokes of fate upon the person if the possibility still exists to thereby raise the soul's maturity. Before its embodiment as a human being the soul knew full well what would happen to it during its life on earth, it entered its final embodiment in full agreement by hoping it would emerge from it victoriously. It beheld its pleasures as well as its sufferings on its path of life and yet did not let them frighten it from going, since, on the other hand, it also knew of God's help and His grace and foresaw the possibility to completely outgrow matter and dispose of its shell for good. For this reason so many a soul accepts a particularly difficult earthly fate, because it also foresaw the consequences of a correctly lived earthly life and knows the final goal and deems it reachable. Yet in earthly life it loses its past awareness, and therefore it fails to make use of the opportunities and is in danger of not reaching its goal. And therefore God provides it with help by creating opportunities on earth which enable the soul to mature fully. And then the human being will have to surmount greater opposition, as suffering and sadness are given to him on earth for which he has to appeal to God for strength in order to overcome them. A life without battle would always keep him at the same stage of development and he would have lived his life in vain. It is not that he has to atone for his sins on earth, like it is wrongly taught, but it only matters that he moves from the abyss, in which he still finds himself, to higher spheres, that he transforms himself into a being of light, that he works at improving himself by discarding everything which still prevents him from receiving an undreamt of abundance of light.

He must effectively purify a still opaque shell through suffering and misery, he must remove every impurity from it so that the light will then be able shine through it, for this purification has to take place of a person's own will, it cannot be implemented by God without the human being's will. Suffering and love are the only means to be cleansed from all impurities, and a great extent of suffering is the expression of great divine love at the same time, which wants to help the person to become such that God can make him infinitely happy in eternity. Sorely afflicted people on earth are therefore especially seized by His love, even though it seems incomprehensible to them. Life on earth is short compared to eternity, and one day the soul will look back with gratitude and praise on its short time on earth in which the suffering resulted in its higher maturity which it would never have attained without suffering. A person on earth has immeasurable blessings at his disposal so that he can endure even the worst suffering if, in heartfelt prayer, He draws strength from God, for He has assured him of this. He will let no-one leave Him without having strengthened him who confides his adversity to Him in firm faith so that He can and will help him. For the suffering is never greater than the One Who imposes it, Who has truly enough power to help people in every need. Therefore, always keep His love, wisdom and omnipotence in mind if you are burdened by severe suffering and you will feel comforted and patiently wait for His help....

Amen

## **Course of life predetermined depending on will....**

**BD No. 3176**

**June 30th 1944**

**T**he human being's course of life corresponds to the soul's state of maturity at the time of its embodiment on earth, that means, God so delineated its earthly life that it provides the soul with the best possibility for higher development. If the human being has the interest of his

soul at heart he will indeed make use of every opportunity and reach his goal while he is still on earth, he will adapt himself to the eternal Deity by living a way of life according to God's will. But he can also let all opportunities pass by without making use of them, and this signifies spiritual standstill, a deficiency in his development. And this shortcoming shall be balanced out again, therefore life often makes great demands on him which require all his strength if he wants to comply with them. He is effectively offered another opportunity to practise neighbourly love insofar as something is expected of him which requires all his will but which presupposes helpful neighbourly love. If he lives up to these requirements he must activate his will and work for the benefit of his fellow human beings. And this activity can lead to the soul's maturity, because its driving force is neighbourly love and this is the most effective means to attain maturity of soul. If the human being practises neighbourly love from an early age, he will use every opportunity offered to him for his spiritual advancement, for then he will also brightly and clearly recognise the meaning and purpose of his earthly existence.

If, however, he is half-hearted and sluggish and if his heart is hardened towards his fellow human beings' suffering, then he will also let every possibility for development pass by, he will only think of himself and ignore his fellow human beings' hardship, then he will also live in complete ignorance of his actual task on earth and therefore will not consciously strive to ascend. It is possible that the soul, prior to its incarnation as a human being, can already have been exceedingly willing, and this willingness led to its earthly life in which it can attain a very high spiritual level, for according to its will God provides it with the opportunity to become active. Thus the human being will find life relatively easy insofar as his soul will not offer resistance but willingly strive to fulfil the commandments of God because it receives strength as a result of its willingness. For it is the strength of love which results in activity of love again. A willing soul does not resist carrying out loving deeds because love dwells within it and because a loving heart will constantly stimulate loving activity. And therefore he will be offered an abundance of opportunities, regardless of how he uses them. The less a person resists his inner urges the sooner the soul will mature, for then it will be constantly driven to carry out deeds of love, and thus the soul gradually changes into love, it complies with its task on earth, and every experience contributes towards its higher development. For the soul's earthly life is predetermined depending on its will, which it can therefore cover with great success... so that it will attain the maturity on earth which allows it to enter the kingdom of light immediately after its physical death....

Amen

**God permits the battle of faith....**

**BD No. 3184**

**July 9th 1944**

**P**eople will experience serious psychological conflicts as a result of worldly laws, and this time is not far away. They will be required to openly declare their faith, and God allows this to happen because it is necessary that people should give serious thought to the question of their salvation which they had disregarded so far. He allows them to be put under pressure by the earthly power, to experience serious difficulties due to their faith, so that they have to make a clear decision regarding their belief. He allows every human being his freedom, that is, God will not force anyone to acknowledge Him if he is not warned by his inner voice to remain loyal to God and thus feels the inner urge to confess Him before the world. God will indeed allow this inner voice and observer to speak where there is still doubt and the human being is weak-willed. He will help all those who are hitherto undecided, He will send them devout people and through them touch their hearts, He will come close to everyone in His Word, in suffering and in need; He will reveal Himself to them, and with the good intention to recognise God and to fulfil His will a human being will also know how he should decide, because then the beings of light, who care for him, will also guide his thoughts right. But many people will discard what should be their most precious possession.... their faith in Jesus Christ as the divine Saviour....

They will choose the world without hesitation and cause serious distress to their souls. And God cautions them in advance by confronting them Himself through His servants.... by teaching them to know the strength of faith and thus giving them remarkable evidence which can result in faith if they are not entirely opposed to God. And for that reason He will allow the battle against the faith, He will allow it to assume shapes which indicate the depravity of people because He Himself wants to speak during this time in order to save those people who need a convincing reason to believe. Therefore He will not prevent the earthly power when it openly advances against people who confess God. And then people are forced to make a decision, and this decision is vitally important for the souls as it will determine the soul's fate in eternity, whether it will awaken to life or to death after it departs from this earth. To help people make the right decision God will try beforehand to make them understand, He will try to influence them through His earthly and spiritual servants who will help them if they are uncertain what they should do. But He will not force their will and therefore it is necessary that people are compelled by earthly means to make a decision in order that the freedom of their actions is guaranteed....

Amen

### **The adversary's mask....**

**BD No. 3191**

**July 16th 1944**

**P**eople allow themselves to become beguiled by the adversary's mask and do not recognise his game of deceit. For this reason he is gaining ground everywhere since God does not set him a limit as long as the human being himself grants him power over his will. But he is using this power in every respect by means of increasingly bigger works of deception in order to mislead people. They could certainly see through it if they were striving for righteousness and justice.... But such endeavour is the last thing on their mind, everyone is merely interested in themselves and their advantage and no-one questions to what extent the next person has the same right. It is selfish love by which the human being delivers himself to the opponent and which also blinds and disables him to become conscious of his activity. But if the human being himself does not resist he will fall prey to this control and all clarity of thought will be lost to him. Because the goal of God's opponent is to confuse people's thoughts so that they will increasingly fall away from God and become unable to withdraw from his lure by themselves, that he will rage and unreservedly pull them into ruin without meeting any resistance, because only the human will is decisive and this is too weak. (Because) The adversary represents the world and therefore is a friend of those who are attached to the world.

But he is approaching under the cover of piety, and thus people allow themselves to be beguiled by him. He feigns goodness to them but his actions are evil, since he propels people into heartlessness, into self interest, into pursuit of earthly wealth, into increased physical comfort, and all this is a decline of the soul's development, it is a disregard for the real purpose of earthly life, the maturing of the soul. And people do not recognise it because they are enslaved by the power which aims to separate them from God. Yet even this enemy of souls takes the name of God in his mouth, he wears this cloak in order to remain unknown, and his cunning is successful and puts untold people under his spell. But woe unto them when his cunning is revealed, when the mask drops and his true face appears.... Then they can only save themselves from his power with great difficulty, for they had left Him, Who is Lord of all creation, Who can redeem the human being whose will is willing to be redeemed. But the enemy's cunning consists of first removing a person's belief in the help of the divine Redeemer as well as in His Divinity Itself. And those who are spiritually blind will follow his banner and voluntarily separate themselves from their soul's Saviour. Humanity, however, does not recognise the dark power's activity, it sees light where there is utmost darkness, because making believe that there is light even though it is darkest night is also an act of Satan's deception. And they flee the true light and do not accept the cautions and warnings which are given



to them by the appointed messengers.... They worship an idol whose power in fact merely consists of weakening the human will but who is powerless when this will turns towards God.

And you will recognise this idol by the fact that he will not do anything to increase your faith in a loving, wise and all-powerful God. That the name of God will indeed come forth from his mouth, but he will not give him authority by deliberately calling on Him, that he will ignore love and for this reason is far removed from God, the eternal love, that he will not acknowledge Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, and thus he is an obvious opponent of Him, who will put humanity, which is in need of redemption, into bondage once again if it follows him and puts itself under his banner....

Amen

## **The inner voice....**

**BD No. 3199**

**July 25th 1944**

**L**isten to the voice of your heart, it will show you the right way. A person's will is often undecided which proves that he is influenced by different spiritual forces which want to win him over for them. At this time the person must make a decision; he must not remain indecisive but ought to turn his will in one direction, and then he should pay attention to the inner voice which wants to advise him to use his will correctly. The more diligently he aspires to take the right path, the more clearly he will perceive this voice. Then it will warn him during temptations, it will strengthen his resistance, it will admonish him and always faithfully tell him if the person is in danger of wanting to take his own paths which don't entirely correspond to God's will. But it is almost imperceptibly faint in those who live their life unscrupulously, who care little about right and wrong. And frequently it will be silenced completely because the person fails to listen and the gentle voice will be drowned out by the voice of the world. In that case, the human being will be in great danger, he must make his own decisions and is more likely to allow himself to be determined by ungodly forces and he will act accordingly. A person with the will to live a good life, thus to live according to God's will, is never left without spiritual guidance, he will be guided, his thoughts will be directed, i.e., although his freedom of will is not being curtailed, the thoughts will come so close to him that he has to accept them if he does not consciously reject them. And if he is weak-willed the spiritual forces will try twice as hard to convey their thoughts to him and he will merely need to listen within, i.e., the human being need only enter into a silent dialogue with himself, and he will be mentally clearly instructed as to what he should or shouldn't do.

However, people often don't remain in this short contemplation, their thoughts fly all over the place, one moment here, one moment there, and this results in indecision, in hesitation, both in regards to good as well as to evil.... For this reason you are admonished time and again to pay attention to the voice of the heart, so that you will act clearly and determinedly and not digress from the right path. An indecisive resolve offers God's adversary an excellent target, for this is the start of his control over the former, and every temptation confronts the will with a decision to be for or against it. If, however, the person pays attention to his inner voice he will not have to fight for long, he will resist the temptation since he will be supported by the forces of light as soon as he pays attention to them and complies with their admonitions. Then he will also grow in strength, for his will entitles the beings of light to give him strength, whereas a lack of will prevents them from doing so. For no human being receives strength against his will, although the beings of light are concerned for the human being's soul with utmost love. Yet their activity is subject to divine law as well, which respects free will first and foremost. The inner voice, however, is only audible to someone who voluntarily listens within, and therefore it can never be considered coercion, it can be heard or ignored, it can be complied with but also disregarded, all depending on the person's will. It merely gently admonishes and warns the person, it assists the weak and guides the undecided; it will never push itself to the fore but will only be heard by someone who listens. But he will be guided correctly and able to live his life without worry, for if he complies with the voice of his heart he will also know that he conducts himself correctly and lives in accordance with God's will....

Amen

## **Total change earthly and spiritually....**

**BD No. 3204**

**July 29th 1944**

**E**xtensive changes are at hand in the physical as well as in the spiritual realm.... because the unavoidable spiritual upheaval also calls for a total earthly change in every way. This first occurs in the creations of nature which have to be completely transformed since their present structure is no longer adequate for the spirit's process of maturity. The spiritual substance which is now striving towards higher development has to travel the path of development in a shorter time than before and needs different forms to serve, although in a condition of constraint. And this change of nature drastically affects the human generation which lives on earth before its transformation. The preceding time will lack all order, there is a complete disintegration process even in respect to worldly issues; people will violate the divine order, they will carry out an extremely strong destructive will, there will be unsurpassed chaos and people will be entirely earthly minded except for a few who consciously pray for and receive divine mercy. And since an offence against the divine order ultimately has to result in destruction, it is obvious that everything in existence has to be, if not destroyed, at least transformed to restore order, which is absolutely essential for the development of the spiritual substances.

The creations of nature change in accordance with God' will.... the human spirit, which previously had completely separated itself from God, will take these creations as their abode; and since the new period of redemption has a shorter duration than the previous one, the new creations will be of a completely different consistency than those of the old earth.... They will be somewhat harder and thus more compelling which is a far more agonising condition for the constrained spirit than any previous earthly progress has been. Thus the God-opposing will is intended to be shattered within a shorter period of time in order to liberate it for continuation of its evolutionary progress in other creations. As a result, the whole process of transformation also signifies a complete spiritual change.

The time will come when no opposing power can prevent the souls' ascent because they have resisted temptations and trials and no longer require them. They have the degree of maturity which, in unity with God, has become a recipient of light and strength. They live a blessed and peaceful existence which is in fact eternal life, but experienced on earth because they will start a new human generation, which is necessary for the higher development of the immature spiritual substances in creation, i.e. they have to fulfil earthly tasks to help the still struggling spiritual substances to ascend. Thus it is a heavenly paradise on earth, and blessed is the person who is permitted to experience this peaceful state as an inhabitant of the new earth. It will be a time of calm, of peace, because the battle between light and darkness has temporarily ceased, darkness being the furthest distance from God and light being the closest proximity to Him. The furthest away from God is banished and requires a period of time for its redemption which ensures a peaceful spiritual life for those who are closest to God, which will be unimaginably beautiful for the human beings who survive the end of the old earth, because they had remained faithful to God during the previous extremely difficult time of battle and can now exchange the chaotic condition for a state of profound peace and divine order.

God's spirit will govern them, His love will look after them, He Himself will stay as Father with His children audibly as well as visibly, and after the conclusion of the old era, which ends with the Last Judgment, a new period of redemption will begin.... And this Last Judgment amounts to the disintegration of everything on this earth.... solid matter, plant and animal life as well as the human generation shall experience a total change, as God's love and wisdom has ordained and His omnipotence will bring about.... so that the God-opposing spirit will give up its resistance and change....

Amen

## **Unification of spirit and soul.... Rebirth....**

**BD No. 3205**

**July 29th 1944**

**T**he soul will feel an irresistible urge to ascend when, due to its actions of love, it unites with the spirit within itself, since the latter seeks to influence and lead it to the kingdom which is its true home. And, to the same degree, it will detach itself from earth, i.e. its intentions and thoughts will no longer be directed towards the body and its wishes but will be focussed on spiritual values. As soon as this stage has been reached the soul will be reborn in spirit, it will have started a new chapter in life, it will have recognised its true purpose of earthly life and become conscious of its earthly task. From this point on it cannot turn back, it cannot regress into the previous condition when it had no spiritual knowledge and only paid attention to earthly life. And from now on it will gather spiritual wealth, by consciously striving to ascend it will open itself to mental influences from the spiritual realm and will thus act with kindness, because the beings of light express themselves through the spiritual spark within the human being and this consistently encourages actions of love.

The more the human being acts with kindness the more capable he becomes of hearing the voice of the spirit within himself and increases his knowledge. He can fulfil his actions of love in two ways: he can help his fellow human beings worldly as well as spiritually; he can help other people by supporting them in times of earthly distress, but he can also take care of another person's soul by teaching and giving what he previously has received from his spirit.... spiritual knowledge which corresponds to the truth.... He can pass on everlasting wealth and thereby help other souls to ascend too, and this loving action is extremely beneficial, it is the kind of support for which the souls will be eternally grateful. Because spiritual help always denotes an awakening to life, as long as the human being accepts help, as long as he does not reject this help. However, as soon as the human being has started on the spiritual path himself he will never want to ascend alone but will always encourage his fellow human beings because he realises that spiritual aspiration is the most important part of life, since it can lead to the goal, providing the person is willing.

The soul no longer feels comfortable on earth and constantly strives to escape; and for that reason it can lift itself anytime and anywhere into the spiritual realm, as the bridge shall always be built from there if the human being desires to enter the spiritual realm. The beings of light are always willing to impart the strength they receive from God to the human soul, and the spiritual spark within the human being is always willing to pass on the spiritual gifts to the soul, because the spiritual spark is in permanent unity with the light-giving world and therefore with God, Who communicates the knowledge of truth through the beings of light to any human being who wants to receive it. This is because the soul's desire, its thoughts and intentions determine the amount of spiritual gifts it receives, which are unrestricted providing the soul shares the received spiritual wealth with other people for their benefit too....

Amen

## **Helplessness in the beyond.... Law....**

**BD No. 3206**

**July 30th 1944**

**I**f the soul does not receive strength it will remain inactive. This condition of inertia can only be remedied by actions of love which the soul is unwilling to do when it finds itself in this helpless state in the beyond. However, on earth this willingness can be stimulated by the Word of God. The human being can be shown that deeds of love are a blessing to him, and then he can take God's Word to heart, he can reflect on it and voluntarily decide to act kindly, because on earth he does not lack the strength to do what he wants to do. Then the soul will receive spiritual strength

and further its development. But it is different in the beyond where the helpless soul can do nothing else but want.... And whether or not the being will receive strength depends on this will. Thus the soul in the beyond is reliant on the help of more mature beings, whereas the human being on earth can use his will without help from spiritual beings. Therefore the human being should not remain indifferent if he does not reach his goal on earth in the mistaken belief that he can make up his neglect of earthly development in the beyond. This is a deceptive hope which he shall bitterly regret one day, albeit the state in the beyond is not entirely hopeless. The soul has to endure appalling distress which it can easily avoid by seriously striving to ascend while it is still on earth. The state of helplessness is something terribly dismal, it is a state which the soul cannot remedy at will, rather, it is dependent on the love of other beings. And this love, which corresponds to its own love towards other suffering souls, is at times difficult to perceive by the soul.

Thus an uncaring soul can spend eternities in its helpless state without being approached by a caring being if it holds on to its selfish love, if it merely cares about itself and its fate without compassion for another soul's fate. According to divine law it cannot receive what it is unwilling to give to other souls, and its selfish love prevents the approach of beings of light to bring relief. And since it is unwilling to give or to help itself it cannot be given anything or helped either. Worst of all, it cannot be given God's Word which could remove the soul's spiritual blindness since God's Word is light, and as a result of its unkindness the soul is still unable to accept light. On earth, however, the Word of God is even offered to unkind people, because this is God's mercy for the lost souls on earth who may accept or reject it in line with their will.... Whereas the being in the beyond is only touched by God's mercy in as much as it is free to want and to stimulate loving thoughts within itself, after which it will receive strength too. Yet many a soul is so hardened that it cannot have loving thoughts, and then it is in an intolerable situation which it is unable to end by itself.

However, these souls are surrounded by fellow sufferers who could kindle their love, and thus they can improve their situation at any time if they allow themselves to love.... because even the least resolve to help their fellow sufferers will give them strength. As soon as they notice this influx of strength they become more helpful, and this helpfulness towards other souls results in inner happiness, and then they have overcome the helpless state, the state of complete inertia. From this point on they can also receive God's Word, i.e. the teaching beings of light can approach them and reveal God's laws and why they have to be fulfilled. The light beings' lessons then have to start so that the uninformed souls can receive light and strength, i.e. knowledge which they then can pass on with lovingly care to improve the fate of suffering souls. But such helpless souls might have to do without help for eternities, and this condition could be easily avoided if the human being would make the best of his opportunities on earth in order to enter the beyond with a maturity which will give him light and strength and enable him to be blissfully active in the spiritual realm....

Amen

**Signs of the last days.... Battle of faith.... Chaos....**

**BD No. 3209**

**August 2nd 1944**

**T**o specify (know?) the moment of spiritual change would not benefit humanity since the precise knowledge is an interference with free will, because at the approach of the predicted time the human being would feel obliged to change his way of life. But it is not God's will that people shall receive knowledge of the day and hour when He sits in judgment over them, they shall only know that the end is near and by the signs of the time become aware of this end. However, if devout human beings ask Him for clarification He will answer them in a manner that is helpful for the salvation of their soul....

The Last Judgment is preceded by the last days, which last just a few months and are characterized by an exceptionally rigorous battle of faith. As soon as this battle of faith is carried out quite openly, as soon as all secrecy is ignored and all spiritual aspirations are bluntly and

recklessly attacked, as soon as laws and decrees are endorsed which prohibit people's spiritual pursuits, as soon as all divine commandments are no longer observed, as soon as all believers are persecuted and have no more rights, the last days have entered into their final phase and the Last Judgment can be expected daily and hourly.... However, before this battle of faith flares up, humanity will find itself in a spiritual and worldly chaos; there will be noticeable regression in every respect. And this regression will be initiated by people who are dominated by Satan. He will show himself in earthly devastation and destruction, in heartless laws, in a God- opposing way of life, in civil disobedience and rebellion against the governing powers and in brutal oppression by the latter, in restriction of freedom and in evasion of law and justice.

These conditions will ensue after a huge earthly tremor, which takes place in accordance with God's will in order to terminate a conflict between nations that human will fails to end. For the people who are affected by this earthly tremor it will denote a change of their accustomed way of life, it will be a time of greatest deprivation and most difficult living conditions, and although this time will be favourable for the spreading of the divine Word it will not signify a revival of a worldly-clerical power. People will indeed eagerly strive to improve their earthly living conditions but these efforts will not be compatible with spiritual aspirations, with the belief in an Authority Which holds them to account and with the divine commandments that require love. And that is why everything that interferes with the return to the former good living standard comes under attack. Thus the battle of faith will start soon after the divine intervention which turns global affairs into a different direction. The events will follow each other quickly as they are hastened by people's low spirit, and this spiritual low shows itself in people's heartless actions, in their thinking, which shows extreme depravity and which prepares deeds that can only be called satanic. And thereby you can identify the moment in time when God's intervention can be anticipated. The global affairs themselves shall be a timetable to you, by the actions people are capable of doing you can see that they have totally distanced themselves from God and this clearly contradicts the opinion that this human race can still expect a spiritual renaissance.

The people who faithfully remain with God will indeed intensify their intimate relationship with Him, they will be in truth His church which will stand firm amid misery and affliction, but it is just a small group. The world, however, denies God, it is hostile towards all who support God, and this spiritual need signifies that the end is near.... Therefore pay attention to the signs of the time, pay attention to humanity's conduct, to their desertion of God and their preference of the world, when people are evidently influenced by Satan, when they are enslaved by him and do everything to disobey the divine commandments, when nothing is sacred to them any longer, neither the life of their fellow human beings nor their possessions; when lies triumph and the truth is treated with hostility you know that the end is not far. Then you can watch the events unfold as they are revealed to you, because it will all take place during the lifetime of a man who, in a manner of speaking, hastens the disintegration, who pays homage to the destructive principle, who is not constructively but destructively active. And this man's end is also the end of the world, i.e. the end of the world in its present form and the end of those people who presently inhabit the earth, which are separate from those who belong to God. And now you know that there is not much time, that you are not given a long period of time and that the end is upon you shortly. And for this reason you have to prepare yourselves, you have to live as if every day is your last because you don't know when you will be called back and whether you will live to see the end of the earth. If, however, you are needed as defenders of God during the time of battle before the end, God will also guide your thoughts correctly and you will know when the time has come.... the time of the divine intervention by means of unleashing the forces of nature, the time of the battle of faith and the time of the Last Judgment.... It is God's will that you make people aware, thus He will also enlighten your spirit and guide your thoughts in a manner that you understand correctly and only voice and reveal to your fellow human beings what you have understood properly....

Amen

**W**orld events will run their course according to God's will, and thus earthly life will equally take its course for every individual person as it was determined by God. No-one can avoid his destiny; by way of thoroughly trusting prayer he can merely reach a point where God will help him to bear up to it if he is too weak himself. And therefore the human being is unable to shape his own destiny differently, even if he believes otherwise, for the way it turns out is the way God has intended it for eternity, and He Himself places the thoughts into a person's heart so that he will do precisely that which corresponds to His divine plan. The human being certainly has free will but earthly events must always be looked upon as God's will or permission which entirely coincides with the eternal Plan. For God has known every human being's spiritual state for eternity. And thus nothing comes upon the human being which His profoundly wise will does not consider to be beneficial for his soul. Consequently, it is not possible for the human being to avert anything from himself, only through heartfelt prayer can he increase the effect on his body, if it is favourable, or reduce it, if it is damaging to him. For this reason the human being can leave himself to God's reign and activity with complete confidence, since whatever happens will be good for his soul, and the strength of faith can indeed make every earthly happening bearable if the person fully and trustingly hands himself over to the Father in Heaven and allows Him alone to reign. Without the slightest worry he can let everything happen to him, for nothing exists which wouldn't have met with God's approval first, thus is considered good for his soul and therefore imposed upon him. Hence the human being need not fear anything either, he need not be afraid of forthcoming events as soon as he intimately unites himself with God, after all, his whole course of life proceeds in accordance to his attitude towards God. And if he realises this he will calmly and collectedly await what is given to him, since he knows that only God's love is the reason if joy or suffering comes upon him. For He has known for eternity what means the earthly child needs in order to be able to mature psychologically, and He employs these means.... Everything will happen without fail as He determined, and no human being will be able to change it of his own strength. This is why all worries a person has about his future are unnecessary for he cannot improve it if it is not conducive for him, just as it need not become worse if the person's faith is so strong that he will remain in close contact with God. For His will shall always be done in Heaven and on Earth, no human being can oppose His will, and His will is truly wiser and therefore always good....

Amen

**Law - Justice - Races.... Nations....****BD No. 3227a  
August 20th 1944**

**I**t is unworthy of a whole nation if it is not accountable to itself regarding its thoughts and actions. The conduct of a nation's people should be impeccable towards each other; but they should also observe the commandment of neighbourly love towards other nations, even if this is not to be understood such that actions and thoughts should extend to individual members but that all feelings and intentions towards another nation should be honourable and decent and not lack a feeling of justice, i.e. they should not be denied what the people of a nation claim for themselves. Law and justice should apply to all people, and the affiliation to a specific race or nation should not determine the actions implemented against them. God set no restriction when He gave people the commandment of neighbourly love, for every fellow human being shall be regarded as a brother, as God's living creation, who should also be treated with brotherly feelings. Hence, the human being should not impose this restriction himself, he should not think that he is entitled to exclude certain people from neighbourly love; he should practise the commandment of neighbourly love without distinction and thus also be accountable to himself when he disregards this commandment. And therefore he must be clear about his thoughts and actions as to how far they correspond to the divine

commandments.... He cannot make different judgments at his pleasure and own discretion, he cannot sin against one person and believe his sin to be justified because he deems himself to belong to a different circle, which was drawn by racial or national affiliation.

This dividing line does not exist before God, before God all human beings are equal, and right and wrong remain right and wrong everywhere. It is not acceptable that the human being claims rights for himself which he denies to other people, and if people's thoughts become so misguided that they believe themselves to be right even when they act wrongly, then the human being's spiritual development has already sunk low, for then he places earthly life high above the latter, otherwise he would be unable to defend a way of thinking which arose from the striving for his own advantage.... Anything a human being requires for himself he must inevitably also grant to his fellow human being, and he should never ever set up his own laws if he does not want to fear that he will not be considered by God in a way he would like, but that he will be measured by the same yardstick he measured himself....

### **Law - Justice - Races.... Nations....**

**BD No. 3227b**  
**August 22nd 1944**

**T**he earth embraces the most diverse nations and races which, on the whole, also differ in their degree of development. Yet no nation received the right from God to oppress less developed nations or to deprive them of their rights. They should certainly exert an educational influence if they are spiritually more highly advanced, they should protect weaker nations against stronger oppressors, but a specific ethnic origin should never stop them from fulfilling their human duties towards a fellow human being. For they should always bear in mind that all people are God's living creations, and that no-one is entitled to cast certain fellow human beings out of the community of states or to pressurise them and plunge them into hardship. One day they will have to justify themselves for this, and they will be judged as they themselves had judged.... anyone who treated his fellow human beings harshly or without love, regardless from which ethnic group they originated, will also only reap harshness and unkindness, he will find no mercy and should never expect a mild judgment, for he will receive according to his attitude, to his will and his actions.... And therefore the human being should always be accountable to himself as to whether his thoughts and actions are just. Justice, however, demands the same rights for everyone without distinction. As soon as selfish love is strong, the sense of justice recedes, then the human being will unscrupulously take for himself what belongs to his fellow human being. And if whole nations are dominated by this way of thinking, there will never be peace on earth, for the strong will suppress the weak, or those of equal strength will inflict suffering and misery on each other and the adversity will find no end. No heartless action can be justified with the objection that other laws apply to other races or nations, that they may not claim the same humane consideration which a person of their own ethnic origin is entitled to. All people are equal before God, the same law applies, always and forever, before God .... love your neighbour as yourself.... and every human being is a neighbour, irrespective of his racial or national affiliation. And as long as whole nations are trapped in erroneously thinking that they have different rights than the former, injustice will also get out of hand; people will be in a constant state of dispute, time and again hostilities will find renewed nourishment which will give rise to increasingly worse thoughts and actions, for the commandment of neighbourly love will remain ignored and this will result in actions which are sinful. The same standard for oneself and one's own desire should always be applied; what a person wants for himself he should not take away from his fellow human being, otherwise injustice will constantly grow and, with it, a state which will also confuse people's thinking.... They will lose the power of judgment between right and wrong, because they themselves will have relinquished it since they themselves don't want to think righteously and fairly....

Amen

**I**n the state of freedom of will the being would not have to fear God's adversary if only it would live in love. Then it will have defeated him, because God's adversary is utterly defenceless against love. Hence, the human being would also be able to free himself from temptations and challenges, for they have no influence on him as soon as he acts with love. The latter, however, depends on a person's free will, and therefore the human being himself is the reason for an earthly existence which is either a constant battle or helpful love.... God knows every person's heart and gives the human being what he needs, but He also lets a person go short if he does not require His help, His comfort and His counsel because he inwardly opposes Him and therefore does not exercise love, which demonstrates his God-devoted will.... God and love are one and the same, and therefore a loving human being is also united with God and thus has to be superior to God's adversary. If the human being is willing to actively engage himself in neighbourly love he will not be quite so besieged by the temptations of the world; he effectively has already overcome them which, however, does not rule out that he will have to endure suffering, because suffering is not only intended to lead a person to God whose will is still turned away from God but it shall also purify the person who strives towards God. However, the suffering in these two stages is experienced differently. The former revolts against it because he does not want to bow down to a Power Which restricts his enjoyment of life.... He still desires the world and experiences all suffering as disadvantage, as an inadequate enjoyment of life and thus a constraint he refuses to accept. And it can require a lot of suffering before he has surrendered, and this kind of battle is the adversary's work, who still uses the world and its pleasures to gain the human being for himself, who continues to place all these before his eyes in order to intensify his desire and thereby alienate him from God. But if the human being is actively helpful, then the suffering will merely serve him to become perfect, to achieve maturity of his soul, then God's adversary will have little control over him, then he will turn away from the world and due to his suffering join God ever more closely.

This difference has to be recognised when the disparity of suffering is being considered, when good and bad people are affected by it.... people, who are still completely averted from God and those who seemingly no longer require suffering in order to find Him.... Each time the suffering serves a different purpose, yet the final purpose is the complete union with God. The greatest danger for the human being is his inclination towards the world and his lack of love, for then he will still be wholly enslaved by the one who wants to ruin him. And then he will need strict teaching methods in order to change. Only when his inclination towards the world subsides can love ignite in him, and then the suffering can take on different characteristics, yet it cannot be entirely spared to him as long as the soul is not totally purified. Practising neighbourly love is therefore a decisive factor for his degree of development, it is a decisive factor for the intensity of his suffering, for wherever love is practised, and thus where God is present Himself, the suffering will be more bearable because the human being will be able to receive God's emanation of strength and therefore the suffering will not depress him as much. He need not fight anymore but only bear it and wait for God's help which will remove all suffering from him when the time is right. The human being must be helpful or fight, and namely in accordance with his will and his ability to love.... Being helpful will come easily to him, yet fighting will require great strength if he does not want to succumb to the power which will use whatever it takes to pull him into darkness and which will continue to exert an influence on the human being as long as he lives without love, for then he is still far removed from God. Only love sets him free from this power, only love makes him strong, for the loving human being is united with God and receives his strength from Him in order to defeat the adversary....

Amen



**T**he divine spiritual spark in the human being is his actual life, consequently, one can only speak of rebirth when the spirit in the human being has been awakened, when it can start to become active and thus the spiritual life begins.... In that case the human being is spiritually reborn, for his physical birth only makes sense and serves its purpose when spiritual rebirth has taken place. The divine spiritual spark has consciously been acknowledged by the person's soul even if the person is not yet able to rationally differentiate between the two concepts of soul and spirit. For the process of unification of spirit and soul can happen without a person's knowledge, since this is only conveyed to him when it occurred. Only then will the spirit explain to the soul what the unity of the spirit with the soul means, and only then will the soul strive towards ever closer union with its spirit and will accept the most valuable knowledge from it. And from then on the human being will be alive, that is, he will utilise his knowledge and consciously work for the kingdom of God; he will eagerly work at distributing the obtained information and at imparting the knowledge to his fellow human beings.... Life is continuous activity.... Admittedly, the human being is certainly physically alive without having awakened his indwelling spiritual spark, that is, he is active in an earthly way and thus works for his earthly life, for his body and for earthly goals. But this is not the true life, the life which is everlasting, the life Jesus had spoken about and which He promised to anyone who believes in Him.... True life is the never-ending life of the spirit, the attainment of which is the purpose of life on earth. This purpose will only be achieved when the human being's spirit has come to life.

Spiritual rebirth is the most worthwhile goal to strive for, because it will yield indescribable gain for the human being's soul. That which is offered by the earth is impermanent and only benefits the body but never the soul. In contrast, what the spirit offers the soul will refresh it and quench its thirst, it is its nourishment, thus it is strength for living; it is a precious commodity which can no longer perish, which induces happiness and encourages diligent activity and therefore can be called the elixir of life, because death, which previously had threatened the soul and would be its inevitable share had rebirth not taken place, will no longer be possible. The carnal body is the shell which harbours the divine spark and it is up to the person's free will as to whether he bursts the shell, whether he strives to awaken the Divine within himself to life. If the soul, the bearer of the will, turns towards the divine spirit by trying to penetrate the shell, by trying to liberate itself from all earthly wishes, from bad habits and vices, if it tries to dissolve the shell through activity of love, the divine spiritual spark will start to move, it will make contact with the human being's soul, it will help it rise above itself, it will constantly whisper advice and instructions and thus guide the soul as soon as it allows itself to be guided. From then on the divine spark in the person will take the lead and this will truly be right.... Then the spirit and soul will no longer oppose each other but pursue their goal together.... they will strive towards the eternal home and pay no attention to the body, the earth and everything of an earthly nature, even though the human being still lives on earth. The human being is alive, even if earthly matters are of no further interest to him, for his spirit is alive and is constantly active. The human being only works for the spiritual kingdom, for the kingdom of God, he works at improving himself and his fellow human beings, he is incessantly active, for the indwelling spiritual spark will not allow him to rest, that is, to rest idly, as it is harmful and synonymous with death.... with a state which is painful in eternity and should therefore be feared as the worst fate that can befall the human soul. However, once the spirit has come alive then death will no longer exist, for the spirit is immortal and also draws the soul into eternal life, into everlasting glory....

Amen

**M**y Word can only be directly conveyed to a few people, because only a few believe that I speak to people Myself and because this faith is absolutely necessary for Me to be able to express Myself in a person.... People lack faith in My work, in My omnipotence and love, and thus I cannot make Myself known to them in the Word either, for in order to be able to hear My Word the human being's spirit has to be alive, but this is part of Me, and thus it cannot manifest itself in the Word where I Am not acknowledged, where faith in Me is insufficient. Yet those who hear My Word and to whom I can speak directly are needed by Me on earth, for they have to accomplish a great mission.... They shall let faith in Me arise anew amongst people, they shall strengthen those who are still weak in faith, they shall proclaim Me, speak of My love, omnipotence and wisdom, they shall bring Me close to people and refer them to the Word which they are able to hear themselves. And thus they shall speak on My behalf where My voice is no longer heard.... I Myself want to speak through them because divine activity is not acknowledged, but it is imperative that people should be informed of My will, that they are admonished to live according to My order, that they are informed of the dangers which result in a way of life in opposition to My order, and that love is constantly preached to them so that they will reduce the distance from Me and thus become capable of believing and of hearing My Word themselves. The number of labourers in My vineyard is not large, for people seek earthly reward for their service; but those in My service have to work for spiritual reward and this remuneration does not appeal to the former. Yet the few who are of service to Me receive far more than they relinquish, for they are the servants of a Lord Who has all the treasures of heaven and earth at His disposal, Who has the power to give everything and Who, in His love, provides His Own with an abundance of everlasting gifts which outshine everything that the earth is able to show. Those who want to serve Me can be certain of My love, and I prove this love of Mine by speaking to them like a father who speaks to his child, yet in a way which benefits its soul. For not all people are capable of enduring My loving Word if I include My full abundance of love, not all are mature enough as to hear Me audibly; yet merely their will to help Me enables them to grasp My Word, regardless in which form I transmit it to them.

My Word is the token of My love, but My Word is also the evidence of My omnipotence for a person who is still weak in faith. For I, being invisible to you humans, manifest Myself through My Word which is eternal truth and will also be recognised as such as soon as you believe in Me. But through My Word I also want to provide evidence for the unbelievers by predicting things they will experience and which will thus enable them to recognise My truth. At the same time, I will give them the evidence of My omnipotence too, because the forthcoming occurrence will not be accomplished by people but will be entirely My work and therefore will help many people to believe in Me. This is why I instruct My servants to mention My predictions far and wide, for My love applies to those who are incapable or weak in faith, and in order to help them I will visibly manifest Myself after announcing it in advance. I grant the grace of hearing My Word to those who want to receive it, who desire Me and My Word with all their heart and who humbly submit themselves to My will. This grace, however, enables the person to mature if he allows it to take effect in him.... And My Word is the most effective means of grace, since the soul of anyone who has My Word and lives accordingly is already bound to become fully mature on earth. You should therefore be grateful that you may hear Me through a person who allows Me to speak to him, i.e. who believes in Me, in My work, My love and omnipotence and who therefore listens within to what I say to him. You should not hear **him** but instead hear Me in every Word that reaches you, you should let the grace take effect in you, you should become strong in faith and try to motivate your fellow human beings to gain faith as well by informing them of the heavenly Father's concern for His children who have distanced themselves and are no longer able to hear His voice. But you should receive My servants as My messengers who want to convey the grace of their Lord to you, who want to bring you peace if you are of good will.... Pay attention to their words and you will

hear My voice, comply with it and submit yourselves to My will.... My servants, however, are blessed and prepared by Me for their work in My vineyard....

Amen

**Self-knowledge.... Psychological work.... Grace....  
Humility....**

**BD No. 3244  
September 4th 1944**

**T**he human being is at greatest risk if he indulges in self-satisfaction, if he deems himself psychologically highly developed and does not know himself. For he lacks humility which he, however, will have to demonstrate to God if he wants to receive His grace in order to continue maturing. Only someone who deems himself small will strive to ascend, only someone who feels weak will appeal for strength, and if he humbly approaches the heavenly Father in prayer strength can be given to him.

The human being should constantly work at improving himself and he can only do so if he considers himself imperfect, if he is aware of his faults and weaknesses and tries to discard them. Every step towards perfection must be laboriously fought for, since fighting one's own faults and weaknesses requires fighting against oneself, against one's cravings, one's leaning towards the world, towards material possessions, against one's evil instincts which make it difficult for the soul to release the spirit.

And this battle is an easy one as long as the body still makes demands which impede his psychological maturity. But first of all the human being must recognise himself; he must know what God wants and to what extent his will is still in opposition to God's will; he must know that God requires a complete transformation into love, and he must contemplate what this change into love means.... that no evil thought should arise in the person and thus no evil deed may be carried out, that every movement of the human heart must be virtuous and gentle, that all bad habits should be fought against and that the human being must train himself to become gentle, peaceful, patient, compassionate and humble. He must constantly observe himself, and time and again he will find weaknesses and flaws if he takes his work of improving himself seriously.... he will not be satisfied with himself as long as he lives on earth, for he will not become so perfect on earth that he would have nothing to criticise about himself anymore. He must strive for perfection as long as he lives, and he will only do so as long as he is aware of his imperfection as a result of his stringent self-criticism and as long as he is absolutely determined to take the path of ascent.... And thus he has to remain profoundly humble and consider himself and his work small and even more sincerely request the gift of grace so that God's strength will flow to him and enable him to carry out the work of improving his soul, because God giveth grace to the humble....

Amen

**Needy souls.... Remorse.... Loving help....**

**BD No. 3256  
September 15th 1944**

**W**hen you humans have concluded your earthly life and entered the spiritual realm, the time of your earthly life will appear like a mere moment as soon as the memory of the infinitely long time before your embodiment as a human being is returned to you. And then you will also understand that the last stage of your soul's development has been an great mercy, and anyone who has used it and achieved admission into the spiritual realm, anyone who need not reproach himself for having allowed the graces of earthly life pass him by, is blessed. The remorse in the beyond is all the more painful when the soul realises that it is no longer able to put right what it had avoided or neglected on earth, when the soul becomes aware of the inconceivable suffering of the infinitely long earthly path and how easy the short life as a human being had been

in comparison, which it did not value correctly.... The soul's regret of a wrongly lived earthly life is so agonising and depressing that this in itself causes the soul to do penance and worsens its painful situation; yet physical life with its many opportunities to mature is over now and the soul has to accept the consequences of its earthly way of life. It has to continue its process of development in the beyond but with far more difficulties than on earth as long as it is not allowed to enter the realm of light.

You humans do not know the distress of such a soul in darkness and the merciful love it requires to receive help. You all should have compassion on such souls, you should think of them with love or they can never be redeemed because they are too weak without help, because only love will give them strength and the souls hope and ask for this love from people.... since the spirits of light can only help these souls when they are willing to help other souls. But in order to awaken this willingness to help their will has to be strengthened, and only the strength given to them by people's love on earth can achieve that. Lost souls, i.e. those who have not used their earthly life correctly or who lived entirely without spiritual aspiration on earth are in greatest need because they have no strength whatsoever and entirely depleted willpower. To help these souls is one of the greatest works of love which the human being can perform. He should constantly pray for such souls, he should mentally inform them that they ought to act with kindness even in the beyond, time and again he should urge them to love, he should mentally communicate with them and with his love give them strength, which is comforting to the soul as it alleviates its state of suffering. And the souls will be eternally grateful to people whose loving help will release them from their agonising situation as soon as they can take part in the redemption work themselves, as soon as they can reduce the suffering of other souls by bringing them spiritual knowledge which, however, they first have to acquire themselves.

Due to their will to help their greatest need is remedied and their remorse will lessen at the same rate as their willingness to help grows. For then the soul understands that it is needed in the spiritual realm and in its enthusiasm forgets its own suffering.... It strives to gather spiritual values in order to share them again; it has created for itself a new sphere of activity and tries to make up for what it had neglected to do on earth.... to give love.... And now it can continue its process of development in the spiritual realm, thanks to the help of people's loving thoughts on earth for which it will be eternally grateful....

Amen

**Premature departure from the world.... Purpose....**

**BD No. 3258**

**September 16th 1944**

**P**eople are repeatedly reminded of the transience of earthly things, and they are constantly confronted by death when many people pass away prematurely and when they are helpless in the face of events which cause suffering and despair to human beings. Yet they will not change their mind nor think about the real reason for suffering and untimely death. Thus the suffering becomes ever more painful and humanity will observe world events with horror and turn numb at the size of the disaster that engulfs it. Humanity, however, is asking for it, since the despair of the time leaves people entirely indifferent and they derive no gain for their souls. And therefore God applies the harshest measures to disturb their lethargy, because in spite of people's earthly and bodily suffering their souls remain uncaring, they remain indifferent to the blows of fate or they would attempt to change in the knowledge that their spiritual attitude is the cause of the increased suffering on earth.

Hence many people have to depart prematurely from this life because a longer life would be detrimental rather than beneficial for their souls as they would lose their faith completely and only take care of their physical life. In spite of their inadequate state of maturity God therefore allows the loss of countless human lives to prevent their regression, to give them the opportunity to fully

mature in the beyond, because the situation on earth does not remain hidden from them, they can observe the developments and become aware that due to the neglect of their soul's salvation, due to their wrong way of life, due to their lack of faith and unkind thoughts, human beings themselves are responsible for the severe suffering on earth.

In addition, people who are called away by God prematurely can still become aware when faced with death, they can still truly unite with God, they can still become purified due to intense suffering, and thus achieve a higher degree of maturity which they would not have attained during a longer earthly life, and then a premature parting from earth is a blessing for them. And irrespective of how much earthly suffering exists, it is only a means for the benefit of souls.... yet few people understand this as such. The magnitude of hardship is intended to direct their path to God Who can and will banish every distress if the human being faithfully awaits His help. However, when even the immense suffering is unsuccessful, when human beings forget about Him and are in greatest danger to finally strive towards the abyss, God shall end many an earthly life and permit apparently inhuman disasters because He forever considers the human souls and aims to save these even though the body will perish as a result.... because God never does wrong but only what is good and a blessing for the human soul....

Amen

**Destiny.... Free will - God's will....**

**BD No. 3259**

**September 18th 1944**

**T**he human being can derive a spiritual benefit from every situation if he tries to associate it with God's will and considers it to be in line with his development. No matter what happens to a person, God has known this person's will from the start, and thus he shapes his life according to His will, but He also always uses the person's own will as the basis of his destiny.... thus human will is in accordance with divine will insofar as God determines and directs the destiny of life such that the human will nevertheless comes into its own, or, in other words.... God gives His approval to anything the human being wants, yet the consequence of what human will accomplishes corresponds to His plan of eternity and serves the person as an opportunity for maturing, since the consequence of every thought, word and action cannot be enforced by the human being's will. Thus a person can apply his will at all times, he can want to shape his life's destiny according to this will but he can never predetermine the outcome with certainty, for then so-called destiny will come into force.... everything takes place according to God's wise and predetermined plan of eternity.... Nevertheless, free will cannot be disputed, the human being will always remain an independently thinking and wanting being which also has the vital energy at its disposal to put his thoughts and intentions into action. Whereas the direction of his entire earthly life, which God reserves for Himself, only relates to the creation of opportunities for the maturing of the soul. For since the human being's meaning and purpose on earth concerns the transformation of his will, of his inner being, since earthly life was given to him for his soul to attain maturity, God, in His love, will also always show him the means and ways to achieve it, and He will place him into life so that he can always and from every event derive a benefit for his soul. However, if life on earth entirely corresponded to the person's will his soul would never mature, especially if he were materialistically minded and only looked to benefit the body.

Consequently, God has to reduce or redirect the effect of what the person deliberately strives for and puts into practice in order to launch a constant battle for the person, for the human being only matures through struggle. Even so, divine will adapts itself to the human being's will, He allows him to carry it out and does not curtail his independent thinking and activity, yet He helps where human will intends to accomplish something detrimental for his soul, so that this accomplishment will not result in the desired worldly success but that he, by his failures, should learn to recognise the will of a higher Power, because recognition of This is already an advantage for the soul. However, in a spiritual respect God does not impose limitations on the human being's free will.... in

a spiritual respect his will shall remain sacrosanct and the effect, too, will be accordingly. For the effect is already the maturity of soul, which is never raised or reduced through divine will but entirely depends on the human being's free will. Every earthly situation can be used by the human being to mature spiritually if only his will strives to gain an advantage for his soul. And then God will always grant him.... blessings upon blessings.... for if free will has turned to Him by striving to improve the shape of his soul first then God will only arouse this will increasingly more and also give him the strength to remain strong in the face of opposition. Thus, in a spiritual respect, human will is entirely free, but even in an earthly respect free will can be spoken of, even if destiny is shaped according to divine will, since God has known the human being's direction of will for eternity and, accordingly, how the course of his life will proceed. Wanting and accomplishing and effect must be distinguished.... the human being can want and accomplish according to his will, yet the effect is God's privilege, on account of which the human being subsequently believes himself to be constrained and subject to his destiny or he refuses to acknowledge a Controller of his destiny.... Yet all happenings in Heaven and on Earth are subject to the Guidance of the One Who upholds everything, Who is in charge of everything in His supreme wisdom....

Amen

**Early death.... God's mercy.... Old age....**

**BD No. 3260**

**September 18th 1944**

**G**od's will determines in which degree of maturity a human being is called from his earthly life into the spiritual realm. This is also an apparent injustice which could further the opinion that God selects certain people to become blessed while others have to suffer being distant from God. And yet this attitude is totally wrong.... because divine love and wisdom always knows the human will and therefore cuts a life short when higher development on earth is doubtful.

During the state of constraint before embodiment as a human being there is only progressive development until the spiritual substance's degree of maturity is ready for this last embodiment. But now the human free will makes its own decisions and development can continue, remain static or even regress; and again it depends on whether the human being as such has already improved his initial degree of maturity and is in danger of coming to a standstill or whether he has remained on the same level as at the beginning of his embodiment and is in danger of regressing. In that case it is always due to God's mercy that the human being is recalled when he has arrived at the highest level of his development on earth, i.e. when God's love protects him

from regressing or from failing to advance his soul during a longer lifetime.... because his guilt will increase the longer he uses his embodiment's time of grace without making proper use of it.

The human being can advance during his younger years and then stop, his development up till now comes to a halt, and then God will recall him and give him further opportunities to mature in the beyond.... But the human being can also change his will in later years and his yet inadequate development can experience a sudden improvement and thus he can attain a higher degree of maturity even though for a long time he had ignored his soul until then. In that case God will give him a long life, because God knows the human being's will since eternity and shapes his life accordingly.... For every human being's destiny is considered by God's love and wisdom and does not depend on God's arbitrary use of power....

God would not withhold the opportunity to mature on earth from any human being if he is willing to use it. But people pay little attention to His mercy and are unwilling to accept the relevant information. And because God knows since eternity which humans are particularly resentful to Him, because He knows when a person has reached the highest degree of development on earth, the duration of his earthly life has also been established since eternity and varies, depending on what divine wisdom deems best and most successful. God will never cut short an earthly life if the human being could still achieve higher maturity because God's love is forever concerned that the human

being should attain highest possible maturity on earth; He would never withhold an opportunity from a human being which would result in complete maturity. But He knows since eternity the human will's every inclination and protects the soul from complete desertion, i.e. from certain regression if He would not end that earthly life.

For that reason anyone who constantly strives will reach old age while, at the same time, old age is proof of steady higher development even if this is not evident to other people. A long earthly life is always a mercy but even a short life is evidence of God's love, which is forever active although it is not always recognised by the human being....

Amen

**New wonders of creation on the new earth.... Brittle  
matter....**

**BD No. 3264  
September 22nd 1944**

**T**hroughout every single phase of development the spiritual substance is kept in a constrained state until it has acquired the necessary maturity for its final embodiment as a human being, hence.... if it failed its previous phase of development as a human being it has to start in the confines of hard matter again and cover the path through the mineral, plant and animal world until it can become a human being once more. However, spiritual substance which has not reached the final stage in this period, but is nevertheless released by God due to the last destruction of earth, will be bound in outer forms which correspond to its maturity again, i.e. the interrupted process of development of the past period will continue in the new phase of development.... on the new earth.... For this reason the new earth will contain the most diverse creations again, however, they will be entirely new and different forms from those on the old earth. And thus new wonders of creation will come into being which the first people living on the new earth will undeniably acknowledge as miraculous, as a testimony of God's glory, as evidence of His love, omnipotence and wisdom. People will be extremely amazed at what the new earth has to offer and in admiration will praise God, love Him and give thanks to Him with all their heart. And the souls will continue with their development....

But the substance constrained in solid matter is tormented by its restriction and tries to escape. Depending on the resistance of its will it shall either succeed or fail, but God takes the will of the substance into account and thus the material of the new earth is of utmost solidity and stability in order to soften the inherent spirit's will that it should finally surrender its resistance. Consequently, the slightest change of will shall loosen the form.... in earthly terms this means that although the solid matter of the new earth is indeed exceptionally hard it is also very brittle and thus can easily break or shatter as soon as God's will intends a release from this captivity. Similarly, other creations will also have a shorter lifespan, because the transformation of the spirit substance shall proceed at a faster rate, which can indeed be possible but nevertheless depends on the spirits' willingness to serve. The spiritual substance is merely intended to achieve its final embodiment as a human being faster than in previous phases of development as long as its will is not entirely opposed to God. For this reason the first human beings on the new earth shall experience miracles upon miracles, they will be so affected by them that their love for God and their unity with Him will grow ever more and they will live in His grace, but they will also understand these miracles, they know that they are only the expression of God's infinite love Who wants to retrieve all spirit and offers it every opportunity to change its will.

And this shall continue for a long time until the initially constrained spirit substance within the plant and animal world has reached the stage of embodiment as a human being.... Then people's understanding for the wonders of divine creation will gradually fade, the inclination towards matter will be awakened again and, due to their own longing for possessions which still contain immature spiritual substances, Satan's influence on people becomes stronger again. Subsequently, the unity with God will diminish and the battle between light and darkness, which in the beginning had

disappeared because everything living on earth of its own free will was enlightened, will increase again.... For the evolutionary process of the spiritual substance is always the same during every period.... the spirit has to live within the hard form until it is willing to walk the path of service through the creations, which amounts to less constraint, and then it has to serve until it has achieved a certain degree of maturity which results in a condition where it should serve of its own free will but, unlike during the previous stages, it is no longer forced to do so. And at this stage it should not fail otherwise the whole earlier process of development has been in vain. The human being's volition determines whether this will be his last earthly embodiment or whether he has to repeat the evolutionary process, whether he will turn towards the light in the last stage or allow himself to be captured by dark forces and has to be banished again into hard matter for ages to come....

Amen

**Time of grace.... Speaker - Forerunner of the Lord....**

**BD No. 3276**

**October 1st 1944**

**L**isten to the message of God's spirit.... A time of grace has commenced, and if you are willing to strive for the kingdom of God you can feel its blessing. The beings of light are obviously and perpetually at work to impart gifts of grace from the spiritual kingdom to the human beings on earth; beings of light are embodied on earth to serve people as spiritual guides during the last days; the thoughts of people who strive towards God will be enlightened and thereby closer to the truth; God's love will express itself in times of earthly hardship by bringing help wherever it is requested.... Devout people will accomplish extraordinary things and the power of faith will become evident.... And thus many blessings will manifest themselves, because the opposition will also use every means to cause spiritual distress to people and God wants to visibly help them.

And during this time of grace a man will appear whose spirit is from above, whose soul is totally united with the spirit within himself and who therefore speaks what the spirit reveals to him.... absolute truth in all clarity.... God Himself will speak through him, he will remind people to persevere or caution them not to abandon Him. And this speaker is the forerunner of the Lord. When he appears the coming of the Lord is close at hand. This man will considerably increase the extent of grace as he will be immensely supportive to the believers and offer unbelievers an opportunity to believe.... for he is alive with strength and might and will have considerable influence on people who listen to him. His words will ignite and spread like wildfire through the country where he will work. He will speak without fear and hesitation, he will inform people and draw their attention to the coming of the Lord in the clouds and to the Last Judgment. Yet not many people will believe him because most people no longer want to know God and the spirit, and thus their thinking is completely adverse. In short, they neither understand nor make use of the extraordinary gift of grace, consequently the end is inevitable, for the abyss will open and devour everything that does not recognise God and rejects His Word.

God is forever giving, and whatever He gives is an undeserved gift of grace designed to help people to mature even during these times of suffering.... Whether He gives sorrow or joy, it always helps the person to lift his soul to God, it is always pointing to Him, it is always a coaxing and guiding him onto the right path.... it is always grace.... And when this man arrives the amount of grace for people will also increase, because he is surrounded by and emanates light which flows to him from the spiritual kingdom.... He passes on knowledge, his word is utter wisdom and strength and can be easily accepted, because it is offered convincingly and can be understood by people if they listen to him carefully. God's love makes it easy for people to believe by sending them His messengers with unusual strength by which alone they can be known as messengers from heaven. But he will be attacked from all sides.... and only few understand his mission and stay with him, only few draw strength from his words; but they will receive strength and grace in abundance and be able to resist the world's confrontations, the hostilities which now take place openly....



The last days will be extraordinary difficult but also extraordinary merciful, for God will reveal Himself wherever a heart in distress opens itself to receive His grace. And thus it will certainly be possible to be victorious in the final battle on this earth.... that the soul can emerge from it unharmed, that it gains eternal life if it prematurely passes away from earth or, if it perseveres on earth until the end, that it will be physically removed from it by the Lord to begin a new life on the new earth....

Amen

## **Did Jesus Christ redeem all people, or are all people redeemed?....**

**BD No. 3277  
October 2nd 1944**

**P**eople read the Word but they do not understand its meaning, and thus misguided teachings due to false interpretations are given by those who want to serve Me, if they do not sincerely unite with Me and first ask for an explanation and, when they receive it, accept it without resistance. People single-mindedly adhere to My Word that I have delivered mankind from sin by My crucifixion.... But they do not comprehend the essence of the Word, they do not comprehend the significance of the act of Salvation. Consequently they do not understand what the human being has to do himself in order to join the flock of those who have been delivered from their guilt of sin by My blood.

I have died for all human beings.... providing they want to accept My act of Salvation.... I have not imposed any restrictions, but people set limitations when they do not acknowledge My act of Salvation. And these people exclude themselves from the circle of those for whom I have died on the cross. Consequently, only the sins of those can be forgiven who allow themselves to be saved through their faith in Me and My death on the cross, whereas the sins of those who reject Me and My act of Salvation are not forgiven, because they do not allow themselves to be purified by My blood, and because they do not want to belong to those for whom I have died. Once again human free will is decisive, and I abide by this free will. If people's guilt of sin were forgiven without faith in Me and My act of love, then the human being would be placed into a state of freedom against his own will.... But this is in opposition to My order because it counteracts My justice as well as My love, since the person will not use this state to bond with Me nor will he ever regret his sin....

My Word is truth, and no untruth can ever be found in the fact that I have died for all human beings, that I have redeemed all people from their sins.... But their free will has to decide whether they want to be redeemed, whether they want to accept My work of love, because I do not determine the will.... Therefore all of humanity could be free of sin if it believed in My act of Salvation, just as it is and will remain in deepest darkness and subject to their sins if it rejects Me as Redeemer of humanity. And for this reason most of humanity now lives in sin, it is without forgiveness because it no longer acknowledges Me, and thus My act of Salvation has become ineffective for humanity.

Hence the 'forgiveness of sin' should not be misunderstood, it is not applicable to those who are completely apart from Me; not that I Am pushing them away, instead they are distancing themselves from Me, they are fleeing from Me, Who is approaching them and constantly asks for their souls. I provide them with a gift of grace which liberates them from their sin and their guilt, but if they reject this it has no effect on them because they belong to those who are fighting on behalf of My adversary and who are therefore still controlled by him until they allow themselves to be saved by Me.... And thus it is wrong to describe My act of Salvation in a way which suggests that all people are beneficiaries of that which their free will could certainly acquire; but which free will can also throw away by rejecting it and by being totally without faith. Only the person who accepts My gift of grace will also become free of his sins, because I have carried his guilt for him, I have suffered for him and accepted the crucifixion.

Although I have died for everyone, not everyone accepts Me.... I took everyone's guilt upon My shoulders, but not everyone feels guilty and therefore does not place their burden upon Me. And thus they will also be unable to purge their guilt, since it is too immense to do so themselves, because now they are also adding the guilt of rejecting My love.... But how can they hope for the forgiveness of their sins? How can people believe that they can become free of all guilt without their own contribution, without their own will?....

My love's sacrifice for you, the purification of all sin through My blood is an incomprehensibly significant blessing for you humans. But you must also want to receive My love, you should not reject it, otherwise it cannot take effect on you, otherwise I cannot redeem the guilt of sin, otherwise your sins will stay with you until you change your mind and acknowledge Me as your divine Saviour, Who died on the cross to redeem you....

Amen

## **Working for the kingdom of God.... Mission....**

**BD No. 3284**

**October 8th 1944**

**P**eople who are permeated by the spirit of truth are chosen to spread this truth, and this is a responsible mission on earth, for receiving the truth is also a commitment to pass it on. Constant activity is expected of them, activity for the kingdom of God which conveys the truth to earth through these people. Yet the hearts of those chosen to do so are able to love, otherwise the spirit of God would be unable to take effect in them. And this ability to love lets the work of spreading the divine truth become a joyful task which they gladly and readily comply with. As soon as a person is imbued by divine truth he also loses the sense for the pleasures and goods of the world; he only derives joy from spiritual knowledge and therefore the spiritual work becomes his purpose in life. And yet it is a responsible task if he bears in mind that he has the opportunity to lead untold souls onto the right path, onto the path of realisation, and that he must make the most of this opportunity in every way.... As a representative of God he is placed into a field of activity where he can work exceedingly successfully; however, it requires a firm will, great love, patience and perseverance, it requires the keen activity of body and soul, both have to yield to the urging of the spirit, which constantly spurs them to do this work. Thus the human being must place himself entirely at God's disposal Who informs the human being through His spirit about what his work consists of. As long as the soul is still in two minds it cannot hear the voice of the spirit clearly enough and must try to banish this state by unreservedly handing itself over to God and appealing to Him for his correct guidance in every way.... It must not anxiously speculate and think but must completely and trustingly hand itself over to the spirit's guidance and it will always take the right path.... Then all events in life will approach a person so that he can accomplish his spiritual work, so that he can work for the kingdom of God.

This work is not obvious at first, for the time has not yet come for the working of the labourer's of the Lord.... As yet His labourers are prepared in silence, and their activity, too, is limited; however, they shall even be active in silence until the time comes when great activity will start for the salvation of the souls which will suffer great adversity. But the spirit in the human being will guide him to where his work is needed. For time and again souls will be prepared who will likewise be responsible for working for the kingdom of God, for many labourers will be required in the vineyard of the Lord. Prior to this the divine truth will be conveyed to them, so that they will become competent labourers and be able to work for God in the coming time. For they will be needed by countless souls who still linger in spiritual darkness and will not be able to find the path to the light.... but where divine truth exists that is where light is shining, and if the light is given to people in the right way, if the truth is offered to them with love, many a heart will open up and allow itself to become enlightened. Being able to save souls for eternity is a happiness-inducing mission, it is a mission which is constantly accompanied by God's blessing, and every labourer in the vineyard of the Lord can be assured of divine help by merely eagerly striving to speak on behalf

of the kingdom of God on earth, for then he will always be supported by spiritual forces and his work will be blessed....

Amen

### **Prayer and deeds of love are weapons against temptations....**

**BD No. 3285**  
**October 8th 1944**

**Y**ou can easily fall prey to the power of evil if you slow down in prayer and deeds of love. For he is lying in wait for every weakness in order to make you fall; he is using every opportunity to make you sinful, and he will certainly succeed if you lack the strength which you gain through prayer and deeds of love. You should therefore never allow yourselves to feel safe, for the enemy of your souls will also come to you in the disguise of a friend, he will try to win you over to have an easy game with you. And if you don't pay attention you will recognise him too late and will no longer be able to protect yourselves from his cunning and deceit. Prayer, however, will protect you from his power, for then you are establishing a connection with God, you are building an invincible barrier against evil.

This connection with God will equally be established through unselfish activities of love, which will give you the strength from God directly and then you will no longer need to fear the opponent. And this contact with God through prayer and deeds of love should never be disregarded, even if a person apparently is in no need of strength. For the enemy of souls will not easily give up his shameful plans, and what he cannot achieve today he will try tomorrow, until the constant temptations have weakened the person and he surrenders with almost no resistance, if the strength from God is not flowing to Him. But the human being can send a heartfelt prayer to God at any time, and this will always be granted, for God will not leave a human soul to his adversary just like that, for He is likewise struggling for every soul, trying to win it over for Himself. Consequently, there will be no shortage of strength from Him, providing the will of the person accepts it. But if the person has a weak will of resistance, then the adversary will have won his game.

And the Lord cautions you not to let him gain power over you, not to hand yourselves over to him through unkind actions and not to forget to make contact with God through prayer, for then you will make your earthly life more difficult for yourselves, because you will constantly have to defend yourselves and lack the strength to do so.... Life is an endless struggle, for the light is constantly fighting against the darkness, and in order to defeat the darkness the human being requires divine help, divine strength, which he will receive in abundance through prayer and actions of love. And this is why you should always be on your guard, for Satan's game of deceit is dangerous, and he will be victorious if the human being slackens in striving to ascend. Therefore, be vigilant and remain in prayer, and God's adversary will always meet with resistance, for then you will have God Himself as your most loyal protection, Who will never ever surrender you to the enemy of your souls....

Amen

### **Remitting or retaining sins.... Jesus' disciples....**

**BD No. 3297**  
**October 17th 1944**

**“** Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained....’ These, too, are Words of Mine which were frequently interpreted differently than I had intended them. Only a person with an awakened spirit who hears My voice and conveys My explanation to you is able to correct this, so that you can liberate yourselves from error and know the truth.... My disciples were endowed with the power of working miracles in My name, of healing, of reviving the dead and thereby proving to people the strength of their undivided belief in Me. Their spiritual state allowed for all supernatural activity, for

when My spirit poured into them it filled them with strength and light, with power and wisdom. Hence they were able to spread the truth because they knew it themselves, and by the mere voicing of words they were able to achieve things which exceeded all human ability. For they had been My disciples.... I had instructed them through the inner Word while I lived on earth, they lived in love and believed in Me, therefore they were also able to accept My spirit within themselves and work through it. These extraordinary acts were signs of their souls' maturity which, in turn, were intended to prove to people what extraordinary abilities a person can achieve if he lives according to My will, that is, if he shapes himself after My image.... into love.... For love is strength, consequently, a person who loves is also permeated by strength and light, because he can be permeated by the spirit of God, His emanation of strength. And I exemplified to people a life of love.... I demonstrated to them how much strength the human being can attain and after My death I left living examples behind which were meant to proclaim My teaching of love again to demonstrate their strength and thus make it easier for people to believe in Me.... Even if I was no longer visible, I Myself was in the midst of My disciples in spirit.... I guided them, since everything that is permeated by My spirit is subject to My divine guidance.... because I Myself was subsequently able to take effect through those who were working in My name. Hence the disciples had the same power and the same right, because everything they accomplished was My will; they were enlightened by My spirit, which is the emanation of Myself. Consequently, they also had the power to forgive sins in My name, especially if illness was the result of sins and, in order to cure this illness, they had to remit the human being's sins as well. However, if they recognised a person's unworthiness, his unbelief and God-opposing will, they were just as entitled to leave him in his sinful state, for they were not governed by human understanding but by the divine spirit within them, My spirit, which knows everything and thus also a person's unworthiness and the futility of a merciful action on him. Thus I gave My disciples the right to grant to people according to their realisation, because My spirit was active in them and guaranteed that My disciples thought correctly....

But now people assume the same right even though My spirit is not effective in them as yet.... They associated the right to forgive or retain sins with the person itself and not with the divine spirit in this person and thus conferred this right to all followers of the disciples according to the word and not according to the spirit and therefore misunderstood the meaning of My Word, although they would also think correctly if they realised who is really My disciple.... Not those who appoint themselves but those who I have appointed for their teaching ministry on earth.... For I gave My disciples the instruction 'Go ye therefore, and teach all nations....' But in order to teach, My spirit must be effective in them so that they will be able to distribute the pure truth to people and to spread My commandment of love in the world. Yet the truth can only be taken possession of through the working of the spirit. Therefore, it is imperative that My disciples must be enlightened by the spirit of God before they can count themselves as My disciples. In that case they will also be permeated by light and strength and able to accomplish extraordinary feats, the power of the spirit will enable them to heal the sick, thus to release people from sin and its consequences as soon as they believe in Me and My name.... To these spiritually enlightened people I gave the power of forgiving sins, since they also recognise in their spiritually mature state when a person deserves to have his sins forgiven, for then they will act on My behalf and it is I Who really forgives their sins. But if people feel themselves appointed to carry out the act of forgiveness of sin even though they have never been called by Me Myself, who are neither enlightened by My spirit nor hear My Word within themselves, their calling can rightfully be disputed, since this is already demonstrated by the fact that they are incapable of recognising their fellow human being in order to judge whether to remit his sins or to let him keep them. The assessment of this already presupposes the working of the spirit which, however, has to be denied to most of those who deem themselves called as servants of God as long as they do not possess the inner Word. Only through My Word are they called to work for Me, for only My Word gives them knowledge, that is, it conveys the pure truth to them, and this is absolutely necessary in order to be able to work for Me. Anyone who knows the truth can also pass it on and thereby helps his fellow human being to achieve liberation. Anyone who has My Word will also have the competence of judgment when a person's will is inclined towards God. For the human being's spoken word is often deceptive, the heart need not be involved in what is voiced

by the mouth. But a true disciple has the gift of recognising his fellow human being and therefore also knows which person is serious about the forgiveness of his sin and does not allow himself to be misled by many words which lack inner conviction. Therefore, the remission of sin cannot be a general act since it can only take place if it was preceded by profound repentance and recognised as such by My disciples. But in that case the judgment of the latter will be valid before Me, for he only acts on My instructions and his deed is according to My will. With those Words I gave My disciples the understanding that their activity and thinking will be in complete concordance with Me if they work for Me in My name, that they cannot think and want anything else but what is My will if the divine spirit is working in them which, however, characterises them as My disciples in the first place. For I Myself appoint My servants on earth because I truly know who is qualified for this ministry and upon whom I can endow those gifts which are required by a teaching ministry on earth.... And to them I will also give the authority, for then they will only carry out My will....

Amen

## **Destruction of works of creation and its consequences....**

**BD No. 3300**

**October 20th 1944**

**E**verything visible to your eyes testifies to God's love, it was created to help the fallen substance, to elevate it from its sunken state again, and therefore every work of creation should be seen as an emanation of divine love and be respected and valued accordingly. None of God's creations may be wilfully destroyed, for then its function, its intended purpose, will be prevented. And neither may human work be destroyed which also has a function.... the function to be helpful. For every work of creation that originated from God's will was given this function, otherwise it could not result in higher development of the substance. And human creations are also assessed in relation to their function.... As long as they have the task of being useful, as long as they somehow serve other people or even other creations, they contribute towards the development of the substance and fulfil their purpose.

To destroy such creations results in the interruption of the spirit's progress of development and can never be justified before God.... as in fact all destruction of matter has to be motivated by love to be justifiable before God.... Consequently, if destruction takes place for the purpose of producing objects which are helpful to people, which serve a useful purpose, the destruction is justified for the love of other people. However, any other destruction is sacrilege.... sacrilege against other people and against God, Whose power created things which truly have another purpose than to fall victim to the human will of destruction.... And this sacrilege avenges itself badly....

When the driving force of hatred and unkindness between people destroys matter then people also have to pay for it.... materially, because they lose things that had fulfilled a useful purpose, as well as spiritually, and the latter in a particularly painful way.... Because spirit has been freed against its will and before its time, and this spirit disturbs all substances in its environment but especially the human being by permanently appearing before his soul's eyes, that is, by constantly occupying his thoughts with the lost objects. This is extremely harmful to the soul since it inhibits its development. It is held back from spiritual aspiration, its senses are constantly directed towards material things and therefore the creations can quietly torment a human being when they are unavailable to him, when they fall prey to the human will of destruction.

Every work of creation by God, or by a human being who just wants to work constructively, should be respected. The destructive principle denotes the actions of God's opponent.... And at this moment in time he is raging in the world.... He induces people to God-opposing behaviour against His creations, he has awakened the destructive urge in people because they lack love and no longer understand the meaning and purpose of creation. And this shall result in serious consequences. God will counteract the human work of destruction, which is the influence of the evil power, with a far greater work of destruction but which is entirely warranted in God's love....

He shall liberate the spirit which is willing to walk the way of service on earth from endless long captivity.... He shall release the solid matter so that the human destructive will is stopped and human beings learn to see earthly creations for what they are: means for development as long as they can exercise their useful function. This divine destructive action will affect people even far more seriously; however, this is necessary so that they return to the right way of thinking, that they respect and appreciate every work of creation, that they understand its function and once again occupy themselves constructively. Because this and only this is divine order: that everything in existence shall progress and that every human work of creation shall also be a guarantee for the development of spirit as long as it fulfils its useful purpose, as long as the human will to be of help has produced it....

Amen

## **Inner prompting is God's instruction.... Subordination of will....**

**BD No. 3308**  
**October 27th 1944**

**G**od informs you of his instructions through your heart.... As soon as you feel prompted to do something, as soon as you are driven to it from within, you will always be instructed by the voice of God, providing you are making an effort to live according to God's will, that you thus strive towards Him and entrust yourselves to His guidance. Then you will be directed by His will such that you have the same will within yourselves because you have consciously submitted yourselves to His will; only then may you comply with the prompting of your heart and your actions will be right and in accordance with God's will. Yet you must seriously scrutinise yourselves as to which power you give the right to guide you.... Heartfelt prayer protects you from the opposing power; however, whatever you do without having requested God's blessing, whatever you do purely to improve your body's well-being, whatever those of you do who are completely apart from God are not His instructions but His adversary's, and they will damage the soul. The person striving towards God need never be afraid of thinking and behaving wrongly, because his attitude towards God also allows him to be accessed by spiritual forces and entitles them to protectively walk by the person's side, thereby also averting the influences of evil forces. Only the desire for God guarantees divine protection for a person, and anyone being divinely guarded cannot go astray, he can only do what benefits his soul. He is guided by God Himself and every path taken by him is important and leads to the goal.

Although the person acts according to his own discretion, in as much as his will impels him to undertake this or that action, it is nevertheless God's will which manifests itself through his will as long as the person gives in to the inner prompting. If, however, he pays no attention to this urging then he resists it, he becomes undecided since his will has not yet entirely submitted itself to God's will. And this is what he has to beware of, for it is always the result of praying less often.... The more intimately he is in contact with God the more clearly he will see his delineated path and the more willingly he will follow the instructions revealed to him by God through his heart. Only the distance from God deprives him of the keen sense for the divine will, for in that case he has to rely on himself and will be unsure as to what he should or should not do. And God's adversary makes use of such situations by tuning into a person's thoughts, by trying to impel him to base his every action on his own advantage. And then the person will have to fight, he will have to struggle in order to restore his connection with God again which will gain him clarity of thought so that he will be able to resist the temptations. Anyone looking for God will not go wrong; however, the path of anyone excluding Him will lead him astray. This is why nothing should be undertaken without a prayer for God's blessing, then people's thinking will be guided correctly and every activity shall incorporate God's will....

Amen

**I**mmediately after physical death the soul leaves the body and moves into the spiritual kingdom which, depending on its maturity, can be close to or far away from earth. This should not be understood in a three-dimensional sense, the distance is the result of the difference between the spheres which indeed belong to the spiritual kingdom because they are away from and outside of the earthly-material world and the immature soul has to travel a long path in time before it arrives in the spheres of light. By comparison, a mature soul arrives in these spheres as fast as lightening after its physical death since it requires neither time nor space to overcome the distance from earth into the light spheres. It only needs the strength which its state of maturity has acquired.

However, imperfect souls cannot separate themselves as swiftly from earth, partly because they are too weak to elevate themselves and partly because their senses are still attached to earthly matters. They do not want to leave earth and thus remain close to earth for a long time, mostly within the surroundings they used to occupy during their lifetime. Subsequently they cannot always feel their change from the earthly into the spiritual kingdom either. Their surrounding still appears earthly to them and the souls are frequently unaware that they are no longer physically alive. Nevertheless, they find it strange that they cannot establish a connection with the people on earth any longer, that they cannot make themselves heard and are ignored by people. This condition gradually makes them aware of their situation, they come to understand that they no longer live on earth but that they are beyond earth in the spiritual kingdom. But as long as the soul is still earthly minded it cannot remove itself from this surrounding; it is still grounded and experiences this as a painful condition because everything it desires or believes to possess it unattainable.

And now it slowly has to overcome its desire for earthly possessions; only when it has succeeded in doing so will it gradually move away from earth, the spheres will take on a different appearance, and depending on the soul's maturity it will no longer see earthly but only spiritual creations, i.e. the spiritual vision of the soul will be able to see spiritual creations which the immature being cannot see even though they are present. But when a mature soul departs from earth it can instantly distinguish its surrounding in the spiritual realm since its maturity has acquired the ability of spiritual vision. Such a soul will also recognise the souls it meets in the beyond whilst immature souls are unable to do so, i.e. they only recognise souls who walk in darkness like themselves, who are in the same imperfect state. However, beings of light are invisible to them, and even when these disguise their light and come close to them they cannot perceive them.... Spiritual vision only develops during a certain state of maturity but then the souls are also surrounded by light, while those who are unable to see due to their undeveloped spiritual vision are surrounded by spiritual darkness.

However, the earthly items they desire are visible to them; nevertheless they are mere illusions which do not really exist but which appear due to the soul's longing, only to disappear again like a mirage as soon as the soul wants to touch or use them, because their fleeting nature should make the soul understand that it ought to strive for higher values than temporary earthly possessions. Consequently, no beings of light will come close to the soul as long as it still desires such belongings, since earthly minded souls will not listen to the beings of light when they arrive in disguise to bring the Gospel. In this situation they can only be helped by the prayer of another human being, only then will they turn away from matter and look for an alternative in the spiritual realm. Then beings who are willing to help will meet them, instruct them and direct them to the path of ascent. And the more willingly they accept the light beings' instructions the sooner they will acquire spiritual vision and are thus delivered from darkness.... they have entered the spheres where they may receive and give light. They have travelled the path which can take a short but also a very long time, depending on the soul's determination for material possessions which keep it attached to earth until they lose their appeal, and are then introduced to the pure truth by the beings of light in

order to work for the kingdom of God in the beyond by sharing the knowledge with needy souls who are still living in spiritual darkness....

Amen

## God's love determines people's destiny....

BD No. 3317  
November 4th 1944

**M**y love constantly flows to My living creations with undiminished strength, and this love also directs people's destiny on earth. My goal for everything that happens is always spiritual maturing. Nevertheless, I play a part in every happening and its effect. I always and forever accompany the human being, perceptibly for him if he hands himself over to Me, or unnoticed, if he does not seek to be in touch with Me. My love for My living creations will never lessen, and thus you humans must always consider this love as the reason whether you encounter joy or sorrow on your earthly path, for I truly know best what helps your spiritual maturing. And therefore you should never feel despondent or be disappointed by your destiny, for since it was determined by My love it is good for you, even though you experience it painfully at times. My love applies to you for eternity, yet you fail to understand this as long as you have not changed yourselves into love; My love constantly remains the same, and the depth of My love expresses itself in My plan of Salvation, which forms the basis of every happening and every work of creation. If I did not want to save you from spiritual hardship, if I did not want to draw you to Me because I love you, the whole of Creation would not exist, for its only purpose is your approach to Me. And just as the whole of Creation arose from My love for the spiritual beings which had deserted Me, just as I let inconceivable and incalculable works arise for you in order to regain these spiritual beings, so the earthly life of the spiritual being in the embodiment as a human being is directed by My love and every detail of life is predetermined, so that you will reach the final goal of uniting yourselves with Me again. Yet you must know and believe that you are always and forever surrounded by My love and must also recognise this love in suffering, in living conditions which you find difficult to bear, in earthly failure, in sickness and misfortune of all kinds.

Were My love not to recognise that this is beneficial for you it would truly not come upon you. But I use means which can be successful for you, because My love for you is greater than great but you are in danger of being lost to Me if I spare you whatever disheartens you on earth. Put your trust in Me and My love, which will never end.... And completely hand yourselves over to My guidance, let Me take care of you in every earthly adversity and only consider your soul's salvation. Work diligently for your soul, strive towards My kingdom which is not of this world, and leave every worry about your earthly existence to Me. It will not be much longer, and you should make use of every minute by striving spiritually. I alone know every person's course of life, and it will be travelled according to My will, thus every anxious worry is unnecessary, because you cannot change what I have determined, thus you cannot improve anything through your anxious worry either. Just be kind-hearted to each other, help where you are able to help, and where your strength fails you put your trust in My help, for My help is always ready for you and will not leave you in trouble any longer than is beneficial for your soul. And even if you deem your destiny harsh, you should not doubt My love. After all, can anything come upon you without My will? And My will is determined by My wisdom and love, which forms the basis of everything that happens. Even evil is sent to you by My love for the good of your soul if you don't oppose My will and humbly accept and bear everything I send to you without resisting.... And therefore don't worry and don't despair, My love is always with you, because it can never ever become less than it was for eternity.... Just strive so that you will be able to feel this love by living a way of life according to My will, by practising love and thereby becoming capable of receiving My strength of love in you. For whether or not you make yourselves receptive to My illumination of love is entirely up to you.... However, your life will be far easier if you know yourselves to be guided and cared for by My love, if you feel Me and in everything recognise My love. Therefore remain united with Me through prayer and



loving deeds, and you will receive strength on your earthly path of life and need not fear anything, regardless of what comes, for I Myself will guide you until the end of your life....

Amen

## **God's powerful voice.... The end of the battle....**

**BD No. 3318**

**November 5th 1944**

**G**od's voice will resound impressively and decide the fate of the nations, for God Himself will pass judgment through the forces of nature. And no-one will be able to oppose His verdict, for it will be fair and strike the people who are responsible for having caused great misery and don't want to admit their transgression. It will be an exceptionally sad event in which countless people will lose their lives, yet the event is unavoidable because people can no longer be shaken by anything that is accomplished by human will, consequently they will have to be disturbed by an event which cannot be averted or stopped by human will and which will generate enormous terror because everyone will be faced by death and has to brace himself for his demise. And this event draws ever closer, day after day passes by but humanity will not change, and God's forbearance still hesitates in order to continue granting people the opportunity of turning back before His voice resounds. Yet then worldly events will slowly come to an end because the natural disaster is in the making, because the earth's interior will be plunged into a state of turmoil and will only be waiting for God to liberate the forces of nature and allow them free reign. For people cannot stop, thus God intervenes and puts an end to it.

Appalling activities will come to a halt but the consequences will be much worse, for people will experience dreadful adversity and be at a total loss in the face of the unleashed forces of nature. They can neither escape nor impede or lessen their raging, they are at their mercy and only have one Saviour to Whom they can entrust themselves in their urgent need, to Whom they can call for help and Who has the power to help them. Yet only a few acknowledge Him, only a few feel that they are guilty and humbly await His judgment in recognition of their sinfulness. And these few will also be taken care of by God in the hours of destruction, which are sent by divine will because there is no other way of removing the spiritual adversity and the earthly hardship is constantly increased by human will. And because people will not put an end to it God will determine the end of a battle which affects the whole world. And a cry of horror will resound across earth which will paralyse people, for the magnitude of the catastrophe will make everyone pay heed and tremble in fear of a repetition. It is God's intention that the whole of humanity shall take part in it, that it shall listen to His judgment, that it shall recognise those who are guilty and God's righteousness. For every fighting party still believes itself to be in the right, only power is being valued and not the law, and God's blessing cannot rest on actions which are detestable because they oppose the divine commandment of love.... And God will punish people in the same way as they act themselves.... except that His work of destruction will be far more powerful so that they will thereby recognise Him. For even the still constrained spirits express outrage at being torn out of divine order and experience this state as painful, for although they were released through human will they are unable to enjoy their freedom since it is not the freedom of perfection, instead the spiritual substances will be deprived of the opportunity to be active and are incensed about it.

And they will work wherever the opportunity presents itself. But above all they will join other still constrained spirits and try to persuade them to also burst their shell and will help them with it. Thereby they want to force people into becoming constructively active again and provide them with the opportunity to enter new creations in order to continue their process of development. And God will not stop the spirits which will be released through human will; He will also give His consent when matter moves within the earth's interior, when the spiritual substances strive towards the light and try to burst their forms. God will briefly withdraw His will and give the spirits' will free reign which, however, due to their complete immaturity will mean a work of destruction on an enormous scale. And thus human resolve will be confronted by another will which is stronger than the former,

which seemingly lacks all divine love and wisdom and finds God's full approval.... Yet humanity will not bow down to God, it will not stop its battle of annihilation, it is possessed by demons and allows itself to be driven by them, it is more and more enslaved by the evil power and proves this by its works and actions. And in order to put a stop to this decline, God's will and omnipotence steps into obvious action. He will shake the earth and with it the human race so that it may come to its senses and change. For it is the last time which can still be used for the souls. And this is why God's voice will resound powerfully, and He calls to people: Stop your raging which drags your souls into ruin; change your ways before it is too late and remember the One Who rules over heaven and earth, Who is your Creator and Provider and Whose love you trample under your feet.... Consider your end, for it is soon about to happen....

Amen

## **Personal responsibility.... Dogma....**

**BD No. 3329**

**November 14th 1944**

**E**very human being is personally responsible for his soul, and thus he has to justify himself for every bad deed as well as for every omission of a good deed. He can neither blame other people for his guilt nor can he have it compensated by others, but he has to make

Amends himself on earth or in the beyond. And likewise, he alone is able to raise his state of maturity, it cannot be given to him as a gift, but he has to make an effort to live his life in accordance with God's will. Thus he has to accept the care for his soul's salvation himself, because no other human being can relieve him of this. Subsequently, he also has to inform himself of God's will and accept His Word, which reveals the divine will to him. And then he has to let God's Word take effect on him. He therefore should not blindly believe what people want to present to him but first has to compare it with God's Word, and only if it completely corresponds to the latter may he submit himself to its influence.

If the human being is responsible for himself he is also responsible for his own mental concepts. Consequently he is duty-bound to scrutinise whatever is offered to him, because this is precisely what he is answerable for. He cannot excuse himself with having been offered errors and thus he became unable to find the truth, but he has to make his own effort to discover the truth, which will also be offered to him if he asks for it. Since God will hold him to account one day He will first give him every opportunity to be able to recognise and live up to what is right. However, when the human being relies on what is given to him by other people he is bypassing all personal responsibility, he tries to unload it on the other person who has educated him. Yet God has given him intellect and the gift of thought, and by using this gift he can chose for himself what is right and wanted by God and act accordingly, consequently he can also be held to account....

Therefore, academically imparted spiritual knowledge, thus including teachings accepted by the person in the form of formal education, cannot suffice to gain complete knowledge of God's will as long as it does not, by way of his own reflection, awaken and increase a sense of responsibility in the human being.... And on serious reflection the human being will realise which teachings were given by God to people and which teachings have been added to them by people. Thus, in order to be answerable in the future, the human being first has to deal with the received knowledge and in doing so, providing he has a desire for truth, he will also be able to distinguish between truth and error. Whereas a dogmatic teaching will stifle his sense of responsibility in him, indeed it will have to stifle it, because the faith in it or the fulfilment of what is demanded will become a purely mechanical matter and the person no longer feels responsible for what he believes to do conscientiously. Because whatever he does is done by him with a certain amount of obligation since it is demanded of him.... It is not an act of free will, albeit he is also able to refuse or ignore the demand, but the inner urge is missing which should be the reason for every action, for everything demanded by God from people.

The human being should be conscious of the fact that God only values what he does for love, that his thinking and actions should therefore only be governed by love and that every lack of love is a sin against God, Who is love Himself, and that the human being has to be answerable for this. Thus, whatever he is ordered to do, whatever he is duty-bound to do, negates free thought and action. And the human being effectively only gives account to the world, i.e. to those who have imposed a duty on him. For this reason the soul cannot benefit greatly if the human being does not act and think from within. Consequently, since no person can ever assume responsibility for another person's soul but the human being has to accept this for himself, he is also obliged to scrutinise whether his thoughts and actions coincide with God's will, and therefore he has to know God's will, which is imparted to him through His Word. And thus God's Word has to be the foundation and not human interpretations and additions; and in order to examine this, in order to be accountable one day, a deeply felt relationship with God is necessary, Who will then mentally reveal His will to the person who has the desire for truth....

Amen

### **The cause of hard living conditions....**

**BD No. 3334**

**November 18th 1944**

**Y**ou cannot expect changes for the better in your living conditions as long as you don't change your will as well as your conduct in life yourselves. Your perception of the purpose of your earthly life is completely wrong and you would never even think about it if you were given a carefree life of peaceful monotony or worldly pleasure. But you have to become aware of your true task on earth, and therefore you will be motivated by difficult conditions in life to think about it because only then can the knowing beings, who are responsible for your spiritual care, mentally suggest an answer to you. And these difficult conditions shall worsen if they don't succeed in stimulating your thinking because in that case you won't live consciously, i.e. you won't strive for spiritual development, which is the purpose and aim of your earthly life. And therefore you shall have to endure worldly hard times and should not expect improvements as long as you don't improve yourselves, i.e. as long as you don't accept divine will as your guiding principle of conduct. Because God can only educate you such that your will becomes active by itself and you would only need a small amount of suffering if you thought of your own accord and shaped your life in accordance with its purpose. And you continue to be burdened by very hard conditions because you are not making any preparations for change.

The earth will see much suffering; hopelessness and anguish shall tire and exhaust the people, and yet they could provide themselves with an easier earthly life if they only recognised their suffering as a caution from God, who warns them in that manner to change their lives for their own sake. Because soul and body shall die on the path they are walking. God wants to save the soul and therefore puts the body under pressure, He wants to show you the right way if only you were willing to listen to Him, when you, because of a harder life, turn your thoughts to Him, when you question yourselves about the meaning and purpose of your existence and wish for a mental response....

And if you listen to Him, if you heed His warnings and live accordingly, then He shall relieve you of your difficult living conditions.... He shall save you from all evil, spiritually as well as earthly, because He only asks you to consider Him and carry out your true purpose in life.... to strive for progress and not just concern yourselves with earthly life.... Then He shall take your worries from you where it benefits your soul, because God does not want you to suffer if you consider your spiritual well-being first. He must save you from eternal destruction by all means which, however, you shall suffer if you live a carefree earthly life and achieve worldly fulfilment.... then your soul will be lost and you won't achieve your goal on earth, you won't strive upwards and therefore will have lived your life in vain....

Amen

## **Natural disaster... Good and bad people will fall prey...**

**BD No. 3348**

**November 27th 1944**

**I**n their hour of greatest need many people will call upon God, yet not every call will come from the heart because the danger they are in will disable their ability to think, and thus they will merely address God with their lips and their prayer will fade away unheard. Only those who will be able to send their thoughts to Him, if only for a few moments, will be supported by God, either by rescuing them from bodily adversity or by still offering blessings to their soul before the end. Death should not always be considered the greatest evil, for if a person facing death has found his way to God as a result, it will have been an effective means for his salvation, which is more valuable than the preservation of physical life in spiritual darkness. And this is why countless people will soon lose their lives, partly as a warning to their fellow human beings and partly for the sake of their own spiritual hardship. But righteous people, too, whose life has come to an end according to God's will, will also be recalled from this earth. For where God Himself is recognisable, where the forces of nature, which are subject to God, are in turmoil, that is where His will determines who shall fall prey to this event.... Mature and immature people will have to leave this earth, yet if a soul has recognised God before its death its spiritual progress in the beyond will be guaranteed and the finished earthly life will only be a blessing. And the earthly adversity will be severe and still offer everyone the option of finding God.... for the natural event will announce itself in advance.... Unusual signs will indicate an unusual event so that every human being can still change his mind ahead of time, and through fellow human beings he will also be informed of the highest Authority, the Controller of heaven and earth, so that he will still have time and opportunity to join Him through heartfelt prayer....

Yet then humanity's distance from God will be revealed for only a few will accept Him, only a few will turn to Him for protection and help in their fear and affliction. Most of them reject Him consciously and unconsciously; they watch the spectacle of nature only in hope of a speedy end and therefore the hour of adversity will hit them even more severely because they feel totally abandoned since they have no faith at all. However, even many of those who are distant from God will remain alive, to whom God will still offer the opportunity of gaining realisation afterwards.... Good and bad people will lose their lives, and good and bad people will stay alive, for this natural disaster is not a separation of the spirits as yet but only a last admonition prior to the final Judgment, from which all people shall derive psychological benefits. Even so, it is up to them how they will evaluate the last admonition.... they can gain realisation before or after the disastrous night but they can also keep their former frame of mind, and thus the big event will not have made any impression on their souls. And so, after that God-opposing people will actively aim to destroy all faith in God, and they will refer to this natural disaster as the strongest evidence of His non-existence, they will emerge as the greatest deniers of God from an event which was intended to lead them back to faith, and thus the battle will visibly erupt between those who became strong and faithful as a result of this event and those who survived it despite their unbelief; and thus everything will approach its end after the short time of grace granted to humanity before the last Judgment....

Amen

## **Mental influence by beings of light....**

**BD No. 3354**

**December 3rd 1944**

**A**s soon as a bearer of light in the beyond, an enlightened being, has managed to be heard by a person it will always stay close to him in order to influence his every thought, thus in order to instruct him constantly. Yet the human being's will is always decisive as to

whether the light being's endeavours are successful. For although the being is powerful and would be able to take complete possession of the person's thoughts his freedom of will is not restricted, hence the information is never conveyed to him against his will. Consequently, the light beings' teaching activity requires extreme patience. Time and time again they have to direct a person's thoughts to a specific subject which they are ready to explain, and they may not become impatient when these thoughts digress. Their love for people has to be considerable in order to repeatedly muster understanding for their failings and not stop trying to arouse people's interest in spiritual knowledge. For this reason a person in intimate contact with the beings of light will also have a different mentality; despite the fact that he is not yet being instructed in an obvious manner he will spend much thought on spiritual subjects, and this contemplation will satisfy him since it will result in an agreeable answer. And then the beings of light will be able to move into action, they are always able to enter a person's train of thoughts, they are able to transfer their thoughts to people.... Yet it depends on the individual's receptiveness as to whether their effort and patience are successful, for the more willing he is the more attentively he listens within, that is, he takes notice of his thoughts, he will not discard them instantly but think them through, and only then can they become effective, thus move him into action.... to do what he was mentally advised to do.

If the human being has paid attention to these transmissions then the desire will also arise in him to tell his fellow human beings what he has heard, what he has spiritually received, for whatever moves him will also urge him to pass it on. And this in turn prepares his fellow human beings for the light beings' work on them, for as soon as another person listens to what he is told he also starts to think about it, and the being of light will again be able to intervene and provide food for thought in the form of mental questions and explanations.

All people are entrusted to such beings of light, all people are surrounded by them, and they pay attention to every thought. And as soon as the thoughts turn to spiritual matters, hence to things which are unrelated to earthly life, which do not concern the body but the human soul, the beings of light try to direct the thoughts onto the right track.... by mentally whispering the correct information, the answer to questions raised, so that they, having arisen in themselves, will be considered and, with good will, also be assessed. For the thought only becomes valuable when it is put into practice, when the mental advice is implemented accordingly. Yet the light beings' efforts are often in vain with many people because they only aspire to purely earthly things and have no interest in spiritual work or spiritual knowledge. In that case the beings of light are grateful for every support by way of a human mouth.... For the beings of light can neither visibly appear nor introduce people to the right knowledge against their will, but it is always the person's own will which allows or rejects the light beings' work on him. And the beings of light are subject to laws, because the human being's free will has to remain unaffected as not to make it impossible for the person to attain perfection.

For this reason the right knowledge can only be made accessible to people once they employ their own will, by willingly accepting the influence of the being which, as a representative of light, makes the knowledge available to them. Only then will the light beings surrounding a person be able to do their work, they will be able to instruct him mentally and provide him with information about every question that moves him. Then he will always be spiritually guided and looked after, and his thoughts will be led onto the right path, for the beings of light have much strength and authority at their disposal providing the human being's will does not resist their influence....

Amen

**T**he human being has free will.... But the use of this free will necessitates a clear understanding of what it should as well as what it can strive for, since the will must be able to choose either direction in order to make a decision.... Hence it must be possible for the human being to distinguish between good and evil otherwise the freedom of his will would be futile or could be questioned. And for that reason God gave the human being intelligence.... Therefore, not to use intellect means to ignore the gift of free will, thus the human being has the duty to apply his intelligence or else he will be held responsible. And this results in the necessity to reflect on the meaning and purpose of life, because it also gives rise to all other questions which have to be considered in order to make a free decision.

In order to achieve spiritual growth it is absolutely essential for the human being to clarify his inner attitude towards God, towards righteousness, for him to learn to understand that a sincere relationship with God is the purpose of earthly life.... that his free will consciously strives towards God and affirms what is good. Hence he also has to know of the power of evil, he has to get to know it so that he can despise it and choose between one and the other. For this reason evil cannot be expelled from the world or the human being could never make a free decision of will. Evil has to be given some room to vent its fury.... And this is God's adversary's influence on human beings which is not denied to him because he can, at the same time, release the powers of good, i.e. the human will is prompted to aspire for good or for bad. Consequently even evil forces are of service to God because they inadvertently help the soul to ascend if it uses its free will correctly.

However, they frequently use their influence beyond what is allowed.... in that they, whose actions are not refused by God, try to prevent good actions.... by making it impossible for people to freely choose between good and evil.... by withholding the knowledge of good, of God, and thus try to compel the human will. And for that reason God puts an end to their activities for a long time.... He confines the forces, who had a limited amount of freedom, for a long time, but at the same time also prevents people, who have not yet clearly decided or whose decision gave evil forces power over them, from using their free will. Only those who have chosen God of their own accord and in spite of the greatest temptations will stay alive because they need no further test of will since they have endured the most difficult trial.

In the coming period only people who have undertaken this test of will can live on earth, who knew the effects of the opposing forces, who were exposed to them and yet escaped them by virtue of their free will, because only they have attained the degree of maturity which allows them to live on earth without being influenced by God's adversary; while those who have failed must endure the long process of development again until they get at the stage once more when they can use their freedom of will.... Human beings always have to encounter good and evil and therefore the earth will remain a battlefield for both powers as long as immature spirits are embodied on it.... In the beginning the new earth will only accommodate beings of light, i.e. mature human beings shall live on the new earth and keep in constant contact with the beings of light in the spiritual kingdom, and God's might and power will prevent evil from approaching the people. But the first people of the new earth don't need further trials and therefore negative forces need not be close to earth either, which manifests itself in the fact that earth is in a state of profound peace, in a condition of mutual understanding and with societies of people living in perfect harmony, because love rules and no God-opposing entity can exist in the presence of love.

But this condition will not last forever because later generations will once again give power to God's adversary over themselves, they will gladly give in to his temptations and distance themselves to the same extent from God, Who wanted to create a paradise for them on the new earth.... And thus the battle between light and darkness will start anew, and this shall again continue until the end of a redemption period, in order that human beings can decide of their own free will which Lord they acknowledge; and they will be judged in eternity in accordance with their free

will.... they will have to suffer in darkness or approach eternal light until they are united with the primal light....

Amen

### **New school of thought.... Human work....**

**BD No. 3366**

**December 13th 1944**

**I**t will be the object of those who no longer recognise God, due to their heartless way of life, to coerce people into a completely new school of thought. They reject the old belief and will try to replace it with new teachings, their intention will be to confuse people's thought by seeking to disprove everything and, through objections, will awaken their doubts in order to introduce them to the new school of thought, to recruit them for it with guile and force. Because they do not shy away from achieving their aim by unfair means, they will rigorously proceed against people who remain faithful to their old belief and honour those who do their will and promote the spreading of the new teaching. These teachings are the work of human beings, they incorporate neither wisdom nor love; the aim of these teachings is to de-spiritualise people, to make people get the wrong idea about the purpose of earthly life, they do not originate from the spiritual realm but deny all spiritual concepts and only accept worldly goals.

And these teachings are offered to people in such a way that no one may evade their influence, that daily life will more or less depend on the acceptance of these teachings so that people will have to make the serious decision to accept or reject them. This school of thought will find approval everywhere because it takes people's worldly attitude into account which is the key factor for most people, because humanity is becoming increasingly materialistic and has completely turned away from the spiritual kingdom. They accept what they are given by people but do not recognise spiritual gifts as such, they laugh at or mock God's Word and reject any truthful explanation. On the other hand, human structures and human ideas, which heartless people are trying to spread, meet the approval of most, and thus a school of thought will evolve which completely contradicts the pure truth. This is a school of thought which has nothing in common with Christ's teaching since Christ's teaching of love will be frowned upon. Since love is not taught first and foremost it will grow cold and wisdom, which is unthinkable without love, will also come to an end. People's thoughts will be ever more misguided, fewer and fewer people will take refuge in God as the source of all wisdom and it won't be possible, therefore, to give the pure truth to them anymore either. Nor will the truth be recognised any longer while error will assert itself, since humanity will no longer be able to distinguish truth from error due to its heartlessness. And thus it will allow itself to be encouraged and descend ever deeper into a state of ignorance. There will be spiritual darkness for humanity and no one will want to see the light.... And for this reason the adversary will have an easy time.... The battle against faith will be carried out on all levels of society since unkindness dominates everywhere and prevents people's perception. However, human work will not last.... It will disintegrate, like everything that is not of God, after it has triggered an enormous chaos, because these things do not survive for long and will therefore be eliminated by God Himself when the time for the end has come....

Amen

### **End of the battle.... Spatial separation....**

**BD No. 3371**

**December 17th 1944**

**Y**ou will be informed of everything that is beneficial for you if you let yourselves be taught by Me and thus pay heed to My voice which gently yet perceptibly speaks to you within yourselves.... Your opinion about the forthcoming sequence of world events is extraordinarily misguided if you believe that one of the opposing powers will emerge victoriously

from the struggle, for My will has decided otherwise, given that not the physical well-being but the salvation of souls shall be promoted and this necessitates a complete change of their lives which can only take place once all earthly plans have become null and void and humanity is faced by an extraordinary event which will shock their way of thinking. A normal conclusion to the struggle between nations would not entail a change in their usual life, besides, none of the quarrelling powers are innocent and thus none of the powers are legitimately entitled to victory. Hence I will thwart people's plans, irrespective of which outcome they assume.... I will invalidate everyone's expectations and provide a solution which no-one expects and which is not welcome by anyone either, for I will end the battle such that it cannot be continued even if people were willing to do so. For I will spatially separate the fighting parties from each other, I will let natural obstacles arise which cannot so easily be overcome. And thus I will deprive people of every possibility to continue fighting each other.

And so the battle of the nations against each other will be brought to a halt, it will not be a decision, it will not be the defeat of one power but humanity will realise that its power has reached its limit and that the divine Power has to be acknowledged, which is only too distinctly recognisable in this outcome. I will bring about the end and yet severely punish the guilty parties in doing so, for they will realise that they were misled in their certainty of victory, they find themselves weakened and unsuccessful and are confronted by great misery and immense poverty. And this end was announced by Me a long time ago, so that the truth of My Word would thereby be demonstrated to you who still doubt it. I will put a stop to it when people's cruelty has reached its peak, so that the world will realise that there is a God in heaven Who punishes the sin which so evidently comes to light.... so that it will realise that it is not people but I Myself who determines the outcome.... and this in a different way than people expect. And the hour is not far away.... Hence I reveal Myself to those who believe in My intervention and know My intention, whom I instruct to draw people's attention to it and whom I send as prophets amongst humanity. For it shall be warned in advance because I will never let such an event come upon people without informing them of it, so that they will sincerely consider their souls' and prepare themselves. For no-one knows who will be affected.... My intervention will claim countless victims wherever it happens....

Amen

## **The purpose of God's revelations....**

**BD No. 3377**

**December 24th 1944**

**G**od reveals Himself to people in order to make religious truths available to them by availing Himself of a person through Whom He speaks to all people. He makes Himself known to them, that is, He so discernibly expresses Himself that a person, if he is willing, can attain profound belief in a Being Which is supremely perfect, full of love, omnipotence and wisdom and Which, as creative power, is in closest connection with Its living creations. His revelations make this perfectly clear, but it is up to the human being to believe it or not; and for this reason His revelations convey what he should believe, nevertheless it will never be proven to him such that he must believe it. It is entirely up to his will whether the knowledge conveyed to him becomes his inner conviction, whether he thereby becomes a believer. And therefore God's revelations are presented such that they will never signify religious compulsion. They can certainly be recognised as divine revelations if the human being sincerely desires truth, that is, God; but they can also be made out to be human work, to be human thinking, and a person is entirely at liberty to make up his own mind. But since faith in God is imperative in order to ascend, God will time and again reveal Himself in order to give people the knowledge about Himself, about His reign and activity. And He appeals to the human being's intellect to process this imparted knowledge mentally and thereby arrive at the right belief. For as soon as the person discovers correlations which harmonise with God's nature, that is, which show God's love, wisdom and omnipotence, he will accept what is



offered to him as plausible. And then he will try to establish his own connection with this supremely perfect Being.

And this is the purpose of God's revelations, so that people who are looking for Him will take the right path and thereby find Him. They should be able to believe as a matter of conviction and this entails that they have mentally processed the knowledge conveyed to them and subsequently acknowledge it as truth. For what God expects people to believe has to be made accessible to them in some form or other. But God Himself can never manifestly speak to them, because it would not be spiritual freedom but coercion, which would not enable people to gain a higher degree of maturity. Although it certainly would be convincing **proof**, it would nevertheless be worthless, for then the person would be forced into a God-pleasing way of life, but this has to be the result of profound love for God. For only love can lead to higher spheres, but love has to arise from the heart in absolute freedom of will, if it is to be divine and lead to God. Love is also the key to wisdom, that is, only a loving person recognises the truth, and this is why only a loving person will be able to attain true faith. But God preaches love through His Word, and everything He proclaims to people through His Word will therefore also be trustingly accepted if love is not excluded. Thus, God reveals Himself in order to educate people to love, in order to make them believe that He can come close to them with His gift of grace which intends to help them towards spiritual progress....

Amen

**Living beings.... Activity.... State of compulsion.... Free  
will.... Being of service with love....**

**BD No. 3378  
December 25th 1944**

**A**ll beings are animated by the will to live, that is, every spiritual being strives to be active, because in the very beginning it was full of strength and able to use its strength without restriction. The state of inactivity is therefore painful for the spiritual being because it completely contradicts the being's true nature and destiny. For this reason it will always be effectively impelled into activity, yet in its constrained state, particularly in hard matter, it is prevented from doing so, and this causes the spiritual being great pain. Consequently, its weakness needs to be remedied first in order to make the being's state bearable, and the slightest flow of strength will spur it into becoming busily active and reveals life.... i.e., every living being, from the smallest plant to the highest evolved work of creation, the human being, is a recipient of strength and to various degrees capable of carrying out work, and thus life is within them. Every living being's activity, with the exception of the human being, is determined by God, and the living beings comply with their assignment in a certain law of compulsion, that is, they subordinate themselves to the divine law of nature, according to which every work of creation is assigned a task it has to accomplish. However, the spiritual being's urge to live is so strong that it does not oppose this law but fulfils its vocation because in so doing it will be allowed to become increasingly more active. For this reason, everything in creation exhibits diligent activity, everything demonstrates life, apart from hard matter, which is apparently dead, yet it, too, shelters life which so imperceptibly manifests itself to the human eye that it is scarcely noticed and therefore hard matter is assumed to be lifeless, although it actually isn't.

Yet the more a spiritual being has evolved the more its activity, its life, can be recognised by the human being, and this life within every work of creation should make him ponder the purpose of the whole of creation.... After all, the human being as such is capable of reflecting on this, while all other living beings still lack this ability. The human being, however, can largely be active, and of his own free will. Vital energy flows to him incessantly which he can use to work constantly, and thus he has already come considerably closer to the state of the originally created being and he can take advantage of the last stage in order to gain complete freedom and immeasurable strength so as to be able to actively create and shape again as it was his destiny in the very beginning. Yet the human being's activity on earth has to consist of being of service with love.... This alone determines whether the being will arrive at the true life. He can also misuse the ability to work in earthly life,

by actively creating and shaping with unkindness, by using his vital energy to the detriment of his fellow human beings, for he has free will, he is no longer in the state of compulsion, coerced into a specific task, instead he has free choice but he will also have to be accountable for it and accept the consequences. A person misusing his strength will nevertheless not want to give it up, he will not want to end his earthly life; he senses that all strength will be taken away from him afterwards and is therefore afraid of dying, of losing his state of strength, whilst a person being of loving service is just as convinced that he will have even more strength at his disposal in the afterlife, so that he will gladly give up his earthly life for the sake of eternal life. The state of abundant strength always signifies life, but weakness always signifies death.... The spiritual being fears death and desires life.... Yet no life exists without God, and God is love.... Hence, the being has to love in order to be able to live. If, however, it ignores love then death, thus weakness, will be its fate....

Amen

### **Life on earth is just a moment in eternity... Suffering and pleasures....**

**BD No. 3379**  
**December 25th 1944**

**E**arthly life is only of short duration, even if the human being reaches old age, for it is a phase of eternity which can be compared to an instant. And every pleasure and suffering the human being has to live through passes by like a fleeting moment leaving nothing behind but a memory. Yet every moment can affect the whole of eternity.... Every human being's fate, however, has been wisely considered by God and shaped by His love. Consequently, nothing will be without meaning and purpose, regardless of what the human being has to endure, it will be beneficial for the soul as soon as he completely entrusts himself to divine guidance and accepts his fate without grumbling. God wants to achieve the human being's total submission, since only then will He be able to fully work in him; He demands total dedication to Him in order to permeate the human being's soul with His love.... And therefore his heart has to abandon all longings which do not relate to Him....

Earthly life is short and has to be made the most of, it has to be used to achieve complete union with God, and every day is lost if earthly goals preoccupy the human heart. This is why God frequently takes from people what they refuse to give up by themselves, in order to then offer Himself as a substitute for what they had to relinquish. And then it will truly not be to the person's disadvantage, for he will exchange something worthless for something precious, and one day he will be very happy when he realises how loving God's guidance had been which wanted to help him reach eternal beatitude. For He demonstrates His love and grace by the fact that He rules with wisdom because He knows what benefits the human soul and what might damage it forever. He keeps His protective hand over His children who strive towards Him and are at risk of separating from Him because they are approached by the world with all its temptations.... Nevertheless, the human being should entrust himself completely to divine guidance, he should know that his life on earth has been determined by His love and that he will be grateful to Him one day when his short time on earth is over, which is just a moment in eternity....

Amen

### **The audible Word....**

**BD No. 3381**  
**December 27th 1944**

**T**he inner Word certainly sounds clearly and audibly, yet only to someone who listens within and who, due to his way of life, has so shaped his heart that God Himself is able to express Himself through this heart. The human being's soul has to be so intimately connected with the spiritual spark within that it can hear its voice at all times and that the spiritual spark, which is an emanation of God, is able to express itself such that the person can hear its voice like spoken

words, so that the Words sound in him and thus cannot be misunderstood. Just like people who speak to each other from person to person, God speaks to people through the heart. This process cannot be explained in any other way, yet it is only understandable to someone once he has heard the divine voice. He feels God's Words in his heart and is ecstatically happy to receive this grace, for then he will have no more doubt, no unbelief, no question which will not be refuted or answered to him once doubt or questions arise in him. The audible Word is the evidence for the person that everything he previously believed is true. And the audible Word reveals to the person the heavenly Father's presence.... His proximity, which causes indescribable bliss.

However, it sounds so very gently and subtly in the heart that it can only be heard by paying utmost attention. The most heartfelt contact must be mentally established with God and then the listening will have to start, the awaiting of His grace, which then will noticeably flow into him. But only a person whose heart has changed into love will be able to hear the divine voice, for it is divine love which expresses itself to a person and this can only manifest itself where true love exists. Yet once a person has audibly perceived the divine Word he will never lose this gift of grace again, then he will be able to hear His voice at all times and in all places.... he will only need to remain in heartfelt contact with Him and he will clearly and distinctly hear the answer. He will not be overcome by doubt as to the truth of it because he feels God's nearness and it will also be understandable to him that God manifests Himself audibly. However, as long as the earthly child has not attained a specific degree of maturity as a result of a selfless life of love it will not be able to experience the happiness of this blissful union with God either. Nevertheless, it should always and forever listen within and from the bottom of its heart appeal for this grace, so that it will receive the strength to live according to God's will, and His eternal love will draw close to it.... so that it will clearly and distinctly hear His voice, so that He will speak to it through the heart and the earthly child will feel His love and be abundantly happy while it is still on earth ....

Amen

**God's love.... Suffering or happiness.... Granting of prayer....**

**BD No. 3382**

**December 28th 1944**

**Y**ou humans don't understand with how much tender love I look after you or you would not so anxiously and fearfully look to the future. You are at all times well cared for by Me, I will not leave you on your own, and if you deem yourselves alone and abandoned you are merely unresponsive to My current of strength which flows to you continually. And then you will have to make an effort in order to feel Me.... you must think of Me in your heart and want to accept Me therein; like children you must take refuge in My arms with all your worries and troubles and ask Me to take them from you or help you to carry them, and My love will always gladly do so.... You came forth from My love, and this love can never ever diminish; and were you able to grasp the extent of My love you would live an entirely carefree earthly life because you would know that you are protected by My love, for true love, which is united with might and strength, can and wants to do whatever is good and a blessing for its recipient.

However, My love embraces all My living creations and therefore I only want what benefits them.... I want to make them blissfully happy without end, and I want to enable them to feel My love because this denotes their beatitude. And if you humans believe that I Am love Itself and that I Am unable and unwilling to do anything other than what is good you should let go of all problems, for I watch over you in earthly and spiritual respect, and this increasingly more successfully the more you allow Me to influence you and the less you resist Me. And if your soul is anxious then it is still held captive by the world and has to free itself from it, it must entrust everything to Me and leave it up to Me as to how I direct your earthly life, it has to be willing to make sacrifices if I require a sacrifice, for then it will only be in the interest of its spiritual welfare. And I truly know what the soul needs, I know when it is at risk and I know the right remedy to protect it from danger. And yet, I Am also willing to grant your earthly wishes if you appeal to Me from the bottom of your

heart and faithfully wait for the fulfilment of your prayers. For My love will not let you go short, it always gives and fulfils as long as you look upon Me as your Father and approach Me with childlike love.... as soon as you believe in My love.... For love does not deny itself but is always willing to give.

And what you occasionally regard as suffering is often merely the bridge to happiness, yet to the kind of happiness which is permanent and can never be destroyed again. In order to reach a major goal you often must take cumbersome paths and not lose heart, for the goal is desirable and compensates for all previous disappointments and complications. But anyone who becomes weak and exhausted on the way will not reach the goal. And he is the one I want to encourage and provide with strength because My love cannot deny him help. Yet you have to believe in My love even if it is impossible for you to understand its entire magnitude.... Believe in it and try to be like Me by becoming love, you, too, should hand out what you own and thereby give Me the right to work in and through you, and you will be strengthened on your path through life, you will overcome all obstacles and gratefully and humbly accept whatever My hand gives you.... suffering and happiness.... For both are sent by Me to advance your soul's development.... If you always remain in contact with Me, if your heart constantly strives towards Me and confides its grief to Me I will comfort and strengthen you and relieve you of your grief. For My love will not leave you in distress if you want to be My Own and belong to Me for all eternity....

Amen

### **Obligation to pass on spiritual knowledge....**

**BD No. 3390**

**January 3rd 1945**

**Y**ou are constantly instructed to increase your knowledge, and strength is also constantly conveyed to you which you ought to use for spiritual work as well. Therefore you should make use of this strength by distributing what is conveyed to you through the spiritual instruction, use it by passing on what you have received yourselves. Spiritual strength should never rest, that is, a person with strength at his disposal should never remain inactive, and thus spiritual strength should also continuously be used or it will be taken away from the person who leaves it lying idle. Spiritual work, however, is everything which contributes towards another person's knowledge.... It is irrelevant in which way this knowledge is imparted to him, only the fact that it is imparted is important. And this task is given to you who receive the spiritual knowledge from God either directly or through His instruments. Everyone who is offered spiritual knowledge, who accepts it and, after deliberating on it, accepts it as his spiritual possession, will only benefit from it if he passes it on with love. For once it has become valuable to him he shall also share it with his fellow human being, otherwise he is still gripped by powerful selfish love and the blessing of God's grace will barely be felt by him. Spiritual knowledge should never lie fallow if a person does not want to risk having it entirely withdrawn from him. For it is divine law that he who gives will receive, because unselfish neighbourly love is a prerequisite that the human being can receive. The spiritually striving aspirant should pay attention to his feelings.... his desires will be granted but it also obliges him to give the truth to the one who, like him, desires to know it. Furthermore, it also commits him to convey the truth to wherever error still exists, for the truth shall displace the error.

And therefore a bearer of truth must make an active effort to bring light to all places where darkness still exists. This is spiritual work which may never be excluded again if the human being is blessed to be educated by the spiritual kingdom. For the human being is only ever the organ of being's of light which want to bestow truth upon all people, especially those who are entrusted into their care to be spiritually guided by them. People themselves can only rarely hear the light beings' gentle voice; therefore they cultivate instruments for themselves which shall speak on their behalf.... This activity should never be ignored by a recipient of light, he should speak wherever the opportunity presents itself, he should communicate verbally and in writing, he should make use of every day and every hour and thus carry out the work he himself had offered to do for God, and

constant achievement will be granted to him. He will be able to advance himself spiritually and likewise the people who are spiritually endowed by him. This admonition applies to all who are being refreshed by the font of eternal life and draw strength and fortitude from the divine Word. Everyone moves within a field of duty where he can be very industrious, and he should not neglect this, otherwise he makes himself unworthy of receiving the truth that is offered to him from above. For it is precious knowledge and shall be passed on for the benefit of people, so that it will remedy the immense spiritual adversity which is the cause of humanity's spiritual decline and which also results in earthly adversity and suffering....

Amen

### **Incarnated beings of light.... Mission of spiritual leaders....**

**BD No. 3391  
January 3rd 1945**

**A**nyone who unites with God cannot eternally separate himself from Him.... And thus a being of light having incarnated on earth for the purpose of a mission cannot abandon Him and fall victim to the forces of darkness but will steadily strive towards God, even though as a human being on earth it is subject to all temptations and has to progress like any other human being. But its soul longs for God and turns away in disgust from God's adversary. Such a person will be fundamentally good and accordingly develop abilities which identify him as an instrument of God. He will be a recipient of strength on earth and hence is able to guide and instruct other people, since his mission of earthly life is to serve people on earth as a spiritual guide. The close connection to God, which his soul had already established before his life on earth, constantly provides him with strength; it moves him towards his task in life which he fulfils joyfully and with devotion to God.

Nevertheless, he will be badly beleaguered by the forces of darkness which use every opportunity to weaken the light bearer's flesh, to bring him to fall, because in their delusion they are unaware of the light beings which protect the embodied being of light on earth. Nor are they aware of his inner strength and his profound love for God which constantly ensures God's protection of the human being. They can only see him as a human being whom they can seduce and try to weaken in every possible way. But he is surrounded by beings of light and since he is receptive to every emanation of strength from the spiritual world he also has the amount of strength and grace at his disposal to resist such temptations.... Humanity's spiritual poverty necessitates extraordinary help, therefore God sends His messengers to earth to influence them for the better, partly spiritually, partly living as human beings amongst others, and in particular to inform them, to educate them in accordance with God's will. But they find little pleasure in earthly life because they are constantly drawn back to their eternal home.

Nevertheless, they first have to fulfil the mission for which they embodied themselves as a human being.... since their work for the kingdom of God is of utmost importance during the time of need.... It necessitates exceptional strength and perseverance and complete acceptance of God's will. Moreover, the living conditions during the last days are so difficult that people would easily fail without helpers and mentors by their side who, due to their closeness to God, receive their strength directly from Him. Their work on earth can be very beneficial and thus they will conscientiously complete their mission until they can return to the spiritual kingdom again, until they can closely unite with God once more, although they had never been separated from Him even though on earth they had not been aware of their close bond with God....

Amen

## **Period of grace until the divine intervention....**

**BD No. 3396**  
**January 7th 1945**

**I**t will still take a little while before God will visibly manifest Himself, before the cycle is completed, before the hour has come when the extent of human atrocities has gone too far. Yet it will not be a long period of time, you humans are given only a very brief period of grace in order to distance yourselves from those behaving disgracefully before God because they violate their fellow human being in a most ruthless way.... However, God allows it to come to the worst so that people will still learn to recognise which way they are heading.... For only this realisation will motivate them to change. Every day is important as for many people it is the last one, it can be decisive for the whole of eternity, but many others will only have a few days left until their temporal end has come, and this is why God still hesitates although the event is inevitable and His plan has been determined from the beginning. However, people's low level gave rise to it much sooner, their heartlessness made the day overdue before its time, so that every day is a gift of grace by God bestowed upon humanity by His forbearance and mercy. And thus every day can still be utilised and offers many people the opportunity to change, if only they are of good will. Therefore they are constantly informed of the divine intervention, both through His Word as well as through people's exchange of ideas who are mentally advised from above about the forthcoming event. Everyone can form an opinion about that which is imparted to him, everyone can think about the events in the world as well as the end of it, and the thought of a supernatural intervention in world events will not just occur to a few, and then a person will still be able to hold himself to account regarding his attitude towards good and evil.

Every human being will be warned, directly and indirectly, and if he heeds the warning he will be able to derive benefit for his soul. For then he will also recognise the divine intervention as such, he will learn to believe and be saved, even if he loses his earthly life. And because God still wants to open people's ears for His call He will not sound His voice prematurely.... Yet the designated period of time cannot be exceeded according to divine order.... And people should assume that every day is the announced one when He reveals Himself and His Power. For what He has proclaimed will happen without fail, God merely keeps the time concealed. Yet the day will come like a thief in the night.... unexpectedly and causing a large amount of material damage.... And only someone whose heart no longer clings to earthly goods, who has united himself with God and knows himself always and forever protected by Him will not be fearful. These, however, are instructed by Him to constantly refer people to the fact that He will manifest Himself, and to admonish them to choose the right path which leads to Him, so that they, too, will take refuge in Him in the hour of affliction and find protection and help in Him....

Amen

## **The inner Word during the time of affliction....**

**BD No. 3408**  
**January 17th 1945**

**D**uring the time of affliction, you will clearly and distinctly hear the voice of the spirit as long as you uphold your contact with God and desire to hear Him. He will not withdraw His gift of grace, He will convey it ever more abundantly for He knows what you require, He knows that you need comfort and support and that only He can offer these to you. The more closely you join Him the more He will endow you with His Word, with His love, which He manifests in the Word. And you will not be so harshly affected by the affliction, for God Himself will lift you up and above the misery. He can give you a joyful heart despite the external adversity, he will make you modest and patient, so that you will not miss anything and only desire that He will reveal Himself to you, that He will speak to you and that you receive His grace.... And He will grant you this desire, He will sharpen your spiritual ear and you will hear His voice wherever you are and

at all times. And the spiritual nourishment will make you more profoundly happy than any earthly fulfilment. Your body will be content with little, you will no longer pay attention to it, yet your soul will be abundantly cared for and will never need to starve.

And if you are faced by earthly adversity it will no longer discourage you, because you will be able to take it to the One Who promised His help to you because He loves you like a Father loves His children. The time of affliction need therefore not frighten you if you consider yourselves His children and communicate with Him from the bottom of your heart. He will answer you and you will hear His voice in your heart, and what He tells you will lift you up and make you happy, it will make you strong and confident, it will silence all your worries and troubles, for you will be able to gain profound and unshakable faith, because you will be taught by God's spirit and His voice will affect you like a fatherly word of encouragement which you will never ever doubt. And your heart will rejoice because you recognise the loving Father, Who deems you worthy of His voice. Your spiritual progress will let you forget everything, you will endure whatever suffering and deprivations the body has to put up with, for your body will become less sensitive the more spiritualised the soul becomes.... The soul, however, will rejoice once it has reached the goal of sensing God and hearing His voice as often as it desires....

Amen

**Receiving the divine Word is an act of utmost will of strength....**

**BD No. 3419  
January 27th 1945**

**O**nly a few people are in possession of the direct Word because only a few are so strong-willed that they consciously and attentively listen within and thus also believe in God's working in the human being through His spirit. This belief is a prerequisite; however, it will also have come alive through practising neighbourly love so that through the latter the person will have become a receiving vessel for the divine spirit. But he must also muster the will to carefully listen to the instructions through the divine spirit. And this requires love and effort.... Love for God and effort to overcome all weaknesses and faults. The human being must constantly work at improving himself and have the will to come close to God.... Hence he must place spiritual striving above earthly matters and therefore also conscientiously undertake the spiritual work, and this first involves the work of receiving the divine Word, which requires a particularly strong will, for the daily acceptance of the divine Word is an act of utmost strength of will, because time and again the latter must be activated anew, for only then can the divine gift of strength be offered to the person. Although the person is only a tool of which God avails Himself in order to speak to people in a natural way the person's free will is nevertheless decisive, and thus he is not forced or obliged to write in a pathological state without his own will, but he can act completely freely and by no means needs to open his ears and heart. In that case, however, receiving divine spiritual knowledge will be impossible.

This is why only a few people can be found who completely voluntarily make themselves available and persistently listen within themselves every day.... who thus want and also put their will into action by withdrawing from the world, by establishing the heartfelt connection with God, appeal to Him and wait for the granting of their prayer. This requires time and the abandoning of demands made by the body. Anyone who loves his body too much, that is, who only seeks the purpose of earthly life in earthly well-being is totally incapable of mustering this will, for the body will always try to weaken the latter and the person will finally comply with the body's demand, he will become careless and sluggish, he will also have little faith in God's love and kindness and not appeal to Him for His gift of grace, and then it cannot be conveyed to him either.... Only few people are willing to hand their will over to God and to let themselves be guided by Him. But these few are true labourers in the vineyard of the Lord, they have proved themselves to be loyal followers of God and therefore they also constantly receive the strength in order to fortify their will, they are time and again willing to listen to the voice within. And the result is divine spiritual knowledge which can

have an inconceivably blessed effect if, in turn, a fellow human being musters the will to let himself be taught by them. The will always has to become active again, because God does not force anyone to turn towards His kingdom and thereby also towards His grace.... But anyone who musters this will is blessed by God, and he will be able to achieve great success, both for his own soul as well as for that of his fellow human being.... And he will be a successful labourer in the vineyard of the Lord and strength and grace will be abundantly at his disposal....

Amen

## Personification of God....

BD No. 3443

February 22nd 1945

**T**he belief in a spiritually tangible Deity by no means implies a personified Deity, for this reason the human being should not have a narrow idea of God, Who is omnipresent and beyond time and space. He permeates everything with His spirit, the whole universe, the whole spiritual kingdom.... and therefore He is not conceivable as a person who, according to human comprehension, is spatially limited. Instead, a personification of God must be completely avoided if the human being wants to come anywhere near visualising God as the highest and most perfect Being of God. God has indeed made Himself visible to His living creations in a human form by permeating Jesus' body with His Divinity and showed Himself in His transfigured state to people, so that they were able to visualise the eternal Deity in Jesus Christ. Yet once the soul has discarded its body and enters the kingdom of light it will realise that the eternal Deity can never be grasped by human intellect and that the embodiment in Jesus Christ was intended to awaken or strengthen the belief in a spiritually tangible Deity in people during their earthly life, otherwise they would find it difficult to have faith which, however, it is necessary to have in order to establish a connection with God through prayer....

Thus the eternal Deity became visible to people in Jesus Christ and in merciful love It tries to make Itself accessible to people in order to encourage them in establishing their contact with Itself. Jesus Christ was the form which sheltered the eternal Deity for the people on earth.... In the spiritual kingdom the same form will be spiritually visible by those beings which have attained the degree of maturity that enables them to behold God.... But this spiritually tangible Deity is present everywhere and therefore never expended in a limited form. Hence It cannot be addressed as a personal Deity either, because this concept is only used for earthly life, for the human being himself who, as an isolated individual being within the universe, claims for himself the acknowledgment of being a personality, thus a person always has to be understood to be a human creature. That this concept can never be applied to the eternal Deity is due to the fact that God is a spirit.... but the spirit is never something restricted, something bound in a form, once it is perfect. The supreme Perfection is therefore limitless beyond all comprehension and permeates the whole of infinity; it is omnipresent because its fundamental substance is love which likewise is not restricted and therefore also not conceivable as a form. The human being's intellectual capacity is limited, he is unable to visualise anything but earthly things as long as he is still spiritually unenlightened. And therefore he tries to imagine the eternal Deity as a person as soon as he believes in a spiritually tangible God, in a God to Whom he can pray.

And God accommodated this purely human desire by embodying Himself in Jesus Christ, that is, by demonstrating how a human being living a God-pleasing life can unite with God on earth and thus become as one with Him.... He wanted to show people the path to achieve the final goal, the total unification with God. The emanation of the Divine Being completely permeated the man Jesus, consequently only the external frame, the physical form, was human, but His soul and spirit were divine, they had entirely united with God again from Whom they had come forth. Yet the eternal Deity did not expend Itself, because it is impossible for the most perfect Being ever to be limited within a form. Nevertheless the eternal Deity is something spiritually tangible, that is, it is spiritual strength which has to be granted will and faculty of thought, thus existing as a being with Whom



the human being can also make heartfelt contact by using his will and his thoughts. For the human being's will and thoughts are not tied to the external form either but are part of the spiritual essence which is embodied in the human form. Once the physical shell falls away, the soul, the spiritually tangible being, remains capable of thinking and wanting, but according to its state of maturity the ability can merely be weaker or stronger, whereas the eternal Deity, as the most perfect Being, executes Its will and Its thoughts in profound wisdom and inconceivable strength.

The human physical form is just the means to an end for the duration of his earthly life. Yet anyone believing in the immortality of the soul will also understand that the external form, the person, will not be required for the soul's continued existence. Nevertheless, the soul remains conscious of itself as an individual being, even when it has joined equally mature souls.... just as the eternal Deity will likewise remain the highest and most perfect Being for the most elevated beings of light which have entered into union with It... which are totally united with God and yet are inexpressibly happy in their own existence because they always and forever receive and feel God's strength of love Who, as eternal Father, is in intimate contact with them....

Amen

**God's Word provides comfort and strength in greatest need....**

**BD No. 3448  
February 25th 1945**

**D**uring fearful hours, when you believe to be cut off from the world and are only able to communicate with God in prayer, you will discover the strength and grace emanating from the Word which God's love sends to earth.... Then He will speak to you in His love and give you strength, He will care and provide for you and His Word will be ample food and drink until you receive help. No human being can give you the comfort which flows from His Word because you feel that He Himself is close to you in His Word and faithfully entrust yourselves to Him. And when you hear His Word your fear will leave you, His love will speak to you, His Fatherly hand will take hold of you and never let you fall again.... His Word is mild and kind, it gives you hope and you know it is truth, and thus all dread and worry comes to an end because you now have complete faith in Him.

The greater your earthly need the closer God is to you, if only you call upon Him....He will not leave you and conveys this in His Word which you, if you wish, may always hear directly or through mediators. Indeed, God will gladly fulfil this desire, He will not leave you without spiritual nourishment, He will not seal the well of living water.... He will protect it from destruction, He will not allow human will to obscure it, He will not allow the well to run dry which His great merciful love had opened for you who are hungry and thirsty, who suffer distress of body and soul and long for refreshment. And thus God Himself descends to earth in His Word to His Own when people prevent all access to you.... then He will be with you and you may receive precious gifts from His Fatherly hand, you will be strengthened in body and soul, and when you have abandoned all earthly hope and only give yourselves to God, He will take your fate into His hands Himself and deliver you from all danger.... because His love embraces you and all those who seek refuge with Him in prayer....

Amen

**‘Blessed are the merciful...’**

**BD No. 3460  
March 9th 1945**

**B**lessed are the merciful, who support their neighbour in adversity and hardship and help him overcome it.... My grace visibly rests upon them for they fulfil My commandments, they love Me Myself because they meet their neighbour, My living creation, with love....

Someone helpless and forsaken will feel grateful for the love offered to him; it will awaken reciprocated love, the significance of which cannot be assessed by you on earth.... the fact that every spark of love signifies a release from the opposing power, a change which starts the return to Me, which can only take place in love. Loving help will always be comforting for a person in any earthly and spiritual adversity. Love gives strength, after all, it originates from Me, the eternal love, and can only have a life-giving effect. Helping someone brings forth positive thoughts and feelings, it touches the other person's soul and encourages similar actions, and every activity of love distances a person from My adversary, hence it shortens his distance from Me. Carrying out merciful deeds are essential in times of trouble, when body and soul are ailing, when physical ailments must be the results of psychological adversity, so that people will come to their senses and find the path to Me. And you show this path to them if you practise mercy, if, in unselfish neighbourly love, you lift up your fellow human being in body and soul with kind deeds, comforting words of encouragement and loving care. Then body and soul will be able to recover, for the latter feels the strength of love and becomes strong and willing to strive towards Me.... Love will awaken love in return and where the spark of love has been kindled I Myself can work, because I can be wherever love exists. And where I Am the adversity will ease.... according to the degree of love the person feels. Therefore, try eagerly to arouse reciprocated love and you will redeem the souls through your works of mercy.... Redeeming souls, however, will lead to a blissful fate in the beyond for you, where only love will be valued and the souls will forever be thankful to you that you showed them the right way....

Amen

### **Contact with God.... Influx of strength....**

**BD No. 3482**

**May 17th 1945**

**T**ake advantage of every opportunity to make contact with Me through prayer and loving activity and you will never lack in strength.... Whatever life situation you find yourselves in, you will always and forever need My influx of strength and you become receptive to it through heartfelt prayer. And if you do loving deeds My strength will likewise flow to you, for then you will draw Me Myself to you, since I Am Love Itself. And thus you need not fear anything, neither weakness nor loneliness, as long as you are lovingly active and pray.... as long as your prayer rises up to Me from your heart, for then I will hear you and grant your wishes, as I have promised. Believe and trust when you pray, then the fulfilment of your prayer will be certain.... My will directs your destiny according to your faith, and My will is at all times able to banish hardship and suffering. But My love always considers My Own in an obvious way, so that they will recognise their Father when He expresses Himself. And I number all those as My Own who approach Me in prayer, who use every quiet hour to communicate with Me, who often send their thoughts to Me, who look for Me of their own accord and whose hearts love and yearn for My presence.... I will always give My assistance to them, so that their faith becomes strong, so that they ever more tangibly become aware of My strength and they recognise Me in every happening on their path of life. To remain in constant contact with Me ensures them My protection and My help at all times. For their connection with Me also relieves them from the spiritual hardship, because it enables My spirit to work in them. And My spirit guides them correctly, My spirit shows them every path, every Word and every action, and thus every person who is in constant contact with Me can travel his course of life without worry, for I will take him by his hand and guide him.... And his path will be blessed....

Amen

**H**ave mercy on misguided souls, consider them to suffer an illness which needs help and do not let them starve in their spiritual distress. The difficulties of the body come to an end but the soul takes its problems into eternity, into the beyond. And this can be avoided if it finds the truth on earth, which you should bring to erring souls. Whenever you have the opportunity to help them, speak to them of God's love which longs for them, remind them of their lack of maturity which stops them from getting closer to God and show them the way to get better, the only way to the goal.... the way of love.... Make them aware that they cannot mature nor reach their goal without kindness and that they were only given their earthly life for the purpose of improving their souls. Guide their thoughts to spiritual matters, encourage them to think about the purpose of earthly life, explain to them the meaning and purpose of creation, the objective of suffering and earthly hardship, and try to persuade them to put an end to their spiritual poverty. This work of love, to have mercy on erring souls and to endeavour to help them, is of tremendous importance. Do not be discouraged by their initial rejection, bring the Word of God to them and always remember your task which should be a redeeming one on earth.

Countless souls suffer spiritual hardship but they only take notice of earthly distress and do not take time for inner reflection which could enlighten them. They are only interested in improving their living conditions and don't know that these are primarily the consequences of spiritual poverty, that the former has to be resolved before an improvement of their earthly life can take place.... Give them this knowledge and help them walk the path of love, and their souls will be eternally grateful to you. Their hardship will increase as the last days approach because God's adversary is gaining power over the souls and his influence is tremendously damaging to them. The knowledge of their purpose of life can protect them from this influence and, with good will, the soul can free itself from his power since it recognises it to be evil and in opposition to God. But it has to be introduced to the knowledge, and you should accomplish this work of mercy whenever the opportunity presents itself, and your efforts shall not be in vain.... There is great need and the end draws ever closer, thus every hour should be used to work for the kingdom of God.... This is God's will which has to be observed if you want to be active workers and serve Him in His vineyard....

Amen

**End of the world.... Judgment Day....**

**T**he end will come when no-one expects it.... It will be a time when God-rejecting people are enjoying life to the full while God's faithful are anxiously awaiting the coming of the Lord. The former, however, don't spend a single thought on the forthcoming end, they live for the moment without scruples or tempering their earthly pleasures, they indulge themselves, commit sins and are totally subject to Satan's influence. It will be a time when an apparent improvement of living conditions has been achieved, when earthly hardship has diminished for people complying with the demands of the ruling power, when only those people have to suffer who are excluded on account of their faith. And in the midst of this euphoria the Judgment will come.... surprising even God's faithful since nothing before will have given the impression that a change of their sad situation might occur. Humanity is rife with guilt of sin, it has completely detached itself from God and turned to His adversary, it has received his share on earth, earthly pleasures in abundance, and people's intentions and endeavours get increasingly worse and demonstrate themselves in their actions against the faithful, who are mercilessly bullied and helpless against their power and brutal aggression. They do a first class job for Satan and humanity is ready for destruction. And thus the end will come as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture.... It will be a horrendous day for people,

the earth will split open, fires will break through the earth's crust and all elements will be in uproar.... And people trying to flee will break into indescribable panic, yet wherever they turn they will find the same everywhere, certain destruction....

The end has come for all whose mind is turned away from God... and the deliverance from greatest danger for His Own, who will be removed alive and thus escape physical death. God has already announced this time long in advance, yet no-one appreciates His predictions, and thus people will suddenly find themselves in a dreadful situation from which there is no escape. The destruction of the old earth has been decided since eternity, but when it will happen remains hidden from people, and thus they will experience it at a time when they believe themselves safe and masters of the world, when they try to get as much enjoyment as possible out of life, when they are totally captivated by the world and therefore exclude God from their thoughts.

And thus God reminds people of Himself.... He calls to account those who sin against Him because they refuse to acknowledge Him.... He sits in Judgment over humanity and separates people by lifting His Own into His kingdom and banishing the others once again.... by leaving them to lose their lives in an appalling way and imprisoning their souls once more, i.e. by constraining the soul's will so that it will have to take the path of development through the new creation again. This is a cruel act and yet one of divine justice, for people's sinfulness will have reached its climax. They are of service to Satan and have become sheer devils themselves; nothing else can be given to them but physical destruction and spiritual captivity so that God's faithful will be released from them and able to lead a life of peace and harmony on the new earth.

And although God is ever forgiving and patient while the sinfulness keeps growing.... the end will come without fail and at a time when it is least expected. For even the believers will be shocked, because everything worldly appears to prevail, because the increasing power of the world's representatives has rendered the faithful helpless and without rights. And thus the world appears stable and yet is so close to its destruction.... until the day comes, which God has determined since eternity, which no-one is able to predetermine and which, according to God's plan, will nevertheless bring the final disintegration of everything on earth. Only God knows the day, people shall always expect it and prepare themselves for it so that they will belong to those who will be taken away by God in advance, so that they will not belong to those who will be condemned on the Day of Judgment, as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

## **Explaining the process of transcription.... Truth....**

**BD No. 3547**

**September 13th 1945**

**T**he bestowal of My Word is a purely spiritual process which can only be achieved by a person who establishes heartfelt contact with Me and then consciously listens within. Since the person does not actively need to think but is merely the recipient of thought emanations he must place himself into a state which enables him to be affected by these emanations, and this state is one of being totally detached from the earthly world and immersed in the spiritual realm, i.e., it is a conscious turning away from all earthly things and a focussing of the senses on My kingdom, which is not of this world. The spiritual emanations then touch the person's heart in the form of thoughts which subsequently can be written down by the recipient. The easier a person can detach himself from his earthly surroundings the more unimpeded will the imparting of spiritual knowledge proceed. The disputed question as to the spiritual origin of the thought transference is answered by the substance of the latter. Wherever love is taught, wherever My act of Salvation is thoroughly dealt with, only I Myself can be the origin and the mental transmission will have to be recognised as My Word. Heartfelt prayer has to precede every bestowal of My Word, otherwise the process cannot take place, otherwise the person would have to accomplish a purely earthly work which, however, even then would still be free from error because the person's thoughts are also

guided by the beings of light in order to prevent the endangering of the Word which is intended to be conveyed to the person. This only applies in instances where contact with Me is less profound, for a person who is called by Me to work for My kingdom, who is appointed as a mediator between Me and people who don't strive towards Me, has been vetted by Me and his thinking will not go astray because he is of good will and thus wants to be of service to Me. I will prevent lying and deceptive spirits availing themselves of his will and his hand, just as every ignorant being will be stopped from accessing him if he wants to work for Me. And every reception is an act of freedom of will, it is the evidence of his will to be of service to Me, and thus I take hold of his will and guide him so that he will only accomplish My will.

This spiritual knowledge is not comparable to human mental concepts which are acquired through a person's own thinking without the conscious submission of his will to My will. After all, the human being has free will and can think in any direction of his liking. He is not compelled by Me to think correctly, just as he is not stopped from thinking wrongly either. Consequently, he can be accessed by all spiritual forces which he then favours through his will. However, if the person consciously submits his will to Mine he can only have My will within himself, for I will never leave him at the mercy of forces which are still opposed to My will. I will take possession of that which desires Me and will never ever let go of it again. And only if a person consciously offers himself to Me, if he thus hands his will to Me, can I appoint him to an office on earth in which he can work for Me. But then he will also be protected from misguided thinking, from evil spiritual influence, for it is important to receive and spread My Word.... which My love conveys to earth, and I will truly protect My Word from impure and untrue content which the opposite side wants to present to people. Wherever My Word is being received that is where truth exists and misguided teachings are excluded, because misguided thinking is the influence of evil forces which cannot affect a person who wants to serve Me as long as he is working for Me. A purely spiritual process can only take place in a purely spiritual way, a transference of thought absolutely has to take place because a person's own thinking, i.e., the use of intellectual activity, requires more time in order to produce results of this nature. Hence there is a recognisable expression of strength which can only ever come forth from those who provide strength, that is, from beings of light which are recipients of strength. And this also guarantees pure truth, for all illuminated beings know the truth, and I Am the Eternal Truth Myself....

Amen

## **Coming in the clouds.... Rapture....**

**BD No. 3557**

**September 24th 1945**

**A**n unusual roar will fill the air as the Day of Judgment arrives. And this will be the last sign for people, yet it will only be recognised as such by the believers, which will cause them great joy. For then they will be anticipating the coming of the Lord.... It requires a strong faith to expect God to be coming in the clouds, for this is such an extraordinary process that godless people just ridicule and make fun of it when it is mentioned to them. They will indeed hear the sound, too, yet they won't see the Lord in the clouds and thus take little notice of the unusual noise in the air and won't let themselves be distracted from their lives.... exuberantly and without scruples they will continue to enjoy themselves. The faithful, however, will get together and, with a happy heart, prepare themselves to receive the Lord. They will have reached the limit of their physical endurance and know that their time of suffering has come to an end, and in the final hour they will unanimously profess their faith in God although it will mean the loss of their earthly life, because they will be mercilessly attacked by the world. Yet the appearance of the Lord will thwart the plans of their godless pursuers.... For suddenly they will see the believers being lifted off the ground and rising into the air.... At the same time there will be a sound of dreadful thunder and people will realise with dismay that something dreadful is going to happen. Paralysed by the unusual process of the rapture they will be unable to think, they will try to flee and see the same everywhere.... flames

of fire bursting through the earth from which there is no escape. And their life will end in a most dreadful way, for the people who rage on earth like devils and are rife with sin cannot be saved.

But the flock of the faithful will witness the end of the old earth; the divine work of destruction will take place before their eyes, while they will have escaped and will be safe and secure in a place of peace, as promised by God. This will be the end of one period of Salvation and the start of a new one as soon as the old earth is shaped anew through God's will. Then the faithful will continue to live as the root of the new human race and the new period of Salvation will begin. The process of rapture is only understandable and therefore credible to a knowing and profoundly enlightened person, yet it will be the culmination of an anxious time of hardship and suffering, it will be the conclusion and the evidence of God's glory, Who will also prepare a fate for His Own which testifies of His glory.... It will be an act of profoundly divine love for His living creations who will recognise in Him their Father of eternity, who will have returned to Him and become as one with Him through love.... with whom He will then be able to stay because divine love meets with no obstacle once the human being has become love himself....

Amen

### **Knowing the time of the end....**

**BD No. 3560**

**September 27th 1945**

**I**t is exceptionally misguided to state that the time of the breakdown will be in the distant future; this error is detrimental for the souls because they will pay no attention to the admonitions and warnings of the last days. But it is equally misguided trying to determine the point in time, for this knowledge is concealed from people. God always refers to the near end through seers and prophets in order to encourage people to live according to a quickly occurring end, in order to make them aware of their responsibility towards their souls and to constantly prepare themselves for the end. The end is near, yet no-one but God knows the day. The signs of the time point towards the end, nevertheless, it will come suddenly and unexpectedly for all people including the faithful who are knowledgeable and make an effort to live in accordance with the approaching end. Human mind and human intellect will never be able to penetrate the divine plan of eternity and therefore never be able to determine the time nor the manner of the end. Only where the spirit of God is at work He will instruct people as to how the end will take place, yet always leaving the day and the hour open when it happens. For this knowledge is God's prerogative and therefore concealed to people. The faithful will be able to recognise the time of the end by the low level of spiritual development, and if they expect the coming of the Lord every day and enter into heartfelt contact with God they will also sense when the Day of Judgment is approaching.

But anyone who wants to calculate the time in advance, anyone who deems himself to know without the obvious working of the spirit, will be mistaken in his announcement, people should not believe him for he only contributes towards increasing the unbelief in the end. Even the forerunner of the Lord, who will be sent to Earth by God Himself in order to save the still undecided, even he will not specify a day.... He, too, will proclaim the imminent end and admonish people to expect it daily and hourly. He will be enlightened by the spirit of God, and the Father-Spirit, Who speaks in and through him, truly knows the day and the hour. And yet he, too, will still keep it secret from people because the knowledge of it will be of no use to them. And thus the hour will come suddenly and unexpectedly, as it was proclaimed by God.... His voice will resound in the midst of the euphoria of the world, to the horror of the unbelievers but to the comfort and joy of those who are faithful....

Amen

**A**nyone professing the church of Christ will be treated by the world with hostility and his fate on earth will be difficult, albeit only for a short time, for as soon as the adversity seems beyond endurance, God will rescue His Own and all adversity will end. And God always points out the end to the believers, so that they will bear up against the external onslaught, so that they will faithfully persevere until God delivers them. He will inform them long in advance how Satan will rage and He will promise His Own His protection, so that they recognise the truth of His Word and remain firm in their resistance. If the believers therefore recognise the truth of the divine Word by the progression of world events, by the progression of the battle of faith and the earthly ruling powers' brutal disposition, they will defend His Word even more eagerly, because it will deepen their faith to such an extent that human measures will no longer be able to shake it. And they will receive strength from God, according to their will and their faith, and thus endure the difficult time, for God will not let those down who want to remain faithful to Him unless He still recalls someone into His realm before the end of this earth, if his physical end has come in accordance with divine purpose. However, He needs staunch representatives of the church of Christ during the last days, so that the separation of the spirits can take place. He requires people who proclaim His Word and preach Christ's doctrine of love to the unbelievers, and this without fear and inhibition, so that the unbelievers shall recognise the strength of faith and be shaken up from their spiritual lethargy once more, so that they will still be able to change their mind in the last hour and take the path to Christ, Who alone can bring them salvation, Who alone can redeem them by strengthening their will to liberate themselves from evil and to strive towards God. The fact that the strength of faith is visibly pointed out to the unbelievers are the final means of grace; even so, very little use is made of them because humanity is entangled in Satan's web of lies, because it pays excessive homage to the world and sees its goal of life in exuberant pleasure. And therefore the end will soon happen to you.... and you can recognise this by the fact that faith is being fought against in a way which can truly be called satanic. Then the followers of Christ should unite and together wait for the Lord's help and His coming, for every day and every hour could be the last one, because earthly adversity will become so severe that it will necessitate God's immediate appearance, so that the promises will come true which God gave to people through His Word.... that He will deliver His Own from utmost adversity....

Amen

**My voice will resound from above....****BD No. 3571  
October 8th 1945**

**A**nd My voice will resound from above.... It will be mighty and people will have to listen to it even if they otherwise pay no attention to Me. Depending on the state of their souls they will either willingly or unwillingly have to raise their eyes towards heaven. For they will find themselves exposed to a force they can no longer avoid. Admittedly, it will only touch the hearts of a few, yet these will have been helped even if physical help fails to materialise. But as the rule, fear and worry about physical life will predominate and My voice will not suffice to accept it and return to Me despite utmost hardship and affliction. They will not want to realise that My voice applies to those who are still distant from Me and, being obstinate-hearted, they will only try to save themselves and yet will be powerless against the forces of nature.

They will lose all footing, for the ground will sway, a roaring storm will fill the air and everyone will have to rely on himself as no-one will be able to help the other. And My voice will resound from above.... I will speak with a voice of thunder and all elements of nature will obey My will, they will speak on My behalf and testify to My might. I will manifestly confront people and won't

force them to believe, for it will still be up to them to accept natural forces but to deny Me as the Being Which also governs the natural forces according to His will. And thus the final means of teaching before the end will not force people to believe either, even though it should speak clearly enough for Me and can also be recognised by people of good will not entirely enslaved by My adversary who wants to separate them from Me forever.

What I have proclaimed through My spirit will fulfil itself... The earth will tremble and the elements of nature will cause incalculable damage and claim countless victims. Yet this has been determined since eternity, because even this occurrence is a means of help used by Me in order to still win people over to Me, since other forms of adversity and distress are not enough to let them find their way back to Me and I have to brandish a sharp rod over the hardened human race. And it is absolutely true that I will not rest until I have regained all My living creations. And thus My love, which wants to save them from their downfall, will never end even if this love is not recognisable in My activity. Yet anyone who takes notice of My voice will also feel My love and he will be grateful to Me for all eternity...

Amen

**Time of trials.... Jesus, the bearer of the cross....**

**BD No. 3573**

**October 10th 1945**

**I**f God puts you to the test, humbly accept His trials and faithfully wait for His help.... For the suffering and trials will not end until the last day has come. It is still necessary to purify and to reform souls until their physical death or to gain souls which still stand apart from God's love. And the time left until the end of the old earth is only short. Hence, it needs to be used in every way. Only adversity and afflictions of the body will still bring the soul's transformation about. And these adversities will also affect those people who strive towards God. Yet they, too, can gain the greatest blessings from these adversities if they are recognised as means used by God's love in order to reduce the distance between Himself and people within a short time, so as to enable the soul to receive God's illumination of love directly, which signifies eternal life for the soul. Endure your destiny without complaining, for it is determined by God's love for your soul's speedier maturing. And know that He will never leave you without the strength to pass the tests; know that He will always help you carry your cross if you, in faith of the divine Redeemer, appeal to Him for it. Know that all adversity will come to an end when you leave the earthly valley in order to enter the spiritual kingdom. It is only a short time of trial, nevertheless it is a blessing for you if you recognise divine will therein and don't grumble and complain. That which has been destined for you since eternity serves you, who believe, to benefit your soul, or to transform those of you who are still distant from God. Therefore bow down to divine will and carry your small cross, and if you deem it to be heavy let yourselves be helped by Jesus, the bearer of the cross, Who took the crucifixion upon Himself for the sake of your adversity and Who suffered on your behalf out of greater than great love. Call upon Him and His help will be assured to you. His love is always on hand for you, and your earthly adversity will be endurable, you will overcome the trials and stand firm in faith. The whole of humanity needs the adversities and sufferings, and therefore God pours them upon the earth in order to gain its inhabitants for the spiritual kingdom. And even if His Own must suffer too, they nevertheless still attain even greater perfection, and they will be eternally thankful to their Creator and Provider, their Father of eternity, Who, in His love, uses the right means to shape their souls into bearers of light while they are still on earth. And therefore don't despair and don't let yourselves be disheartened by the adversities of the time.... The end is near and with it the time of your deliverance and your entry into the spiritual kingdom, where all suffering comes to an end....

Amen



**G**od has foretold people what will happen to earth in accordance with His eternal plan of Salvation.... He does not want them to experience the last day unprepared, He does not want to surprise them suddenly in their imperfection but give them ample opportunity beforehand to achieve perfection. He wants to urge them to become spiritual, He wants to warn them of the consequences if they ignore His reminders, and He wants to inform His Own of all events which shall come to pass during the last days in order to strengthen their faith and to give them hope and trust for their deliverance. He will not allow anything to happen to earth without informing people first, so that they should recognise Him in all forthcoming events. But He will never divert from His eternal plan of Salvation which He has wisely considered in knowledge of its effectiveness. The end may well take its time but it will irrevocably arrive, and for that reason all prophecies concerning earth and the signs of the last days should be taken literally. And thus the human being can expect the end at any hour, he should always anticipate that the end could occur in the present time, and therefore attach great importance of improving himself, his soul, so that it can emerge unharmed and stand before God on Judgment Day. As soon as the human being believes the end to be in the future he becomes indifferent and slow in the work on himself.

However, if he anticipates that God's prophecies could fulfil themselves in the present time he takes the transformation of his nature seriously, and this is God's intention from the start, and He urges people to change their nature. But yet one day His proclamations will become the present and shall fulfil themselves word for word. And just prior to the events people will least believe the prophecies and this itself will demonstrate that the last days have arrived. When no-one anticipates the transformation of earth any longer, when people reject all relevant information, when they look at all events from an entirely earthly and material point of view and ignore the divine Creator, i.e. when they negate every connection between humanity's fate and divine will.... then the hour is not far, because then humanity has reached the degree of maturity which causes the end. And then God's proclamations shall fulfil themselves literally, to the horror of those who do not believe and hence are completely unprepared, and to the joy and comfort of the few who are waiting for the last hour as the hour of deliverance from greatest earthly distress. Because one day even the future will become the present, and although God's love is infinitely great, one day God's justice will take its place and end a condition which is disastrous for the still imperfect spiritual substances in the universe. And for that reason people should be repeatedly reminded of the end, they should be informed of the Word of God Who uses His prophets to warn and remind people and hence speaks to them through mediators.... The end is close at hand and blessed is he who believes the prophecies and prepares himself. The day will come unexpectedly and take all living beings from earth to lead them either into eternal life or into death, as God has proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

**D**on't allow yourselves to be deceived, because the adversary constantly seeks to keep you in darkness and to obscure the light from above. He tries to trap you with lies and falsehoods and thereby render you unreceptive to the absolute truth. He is always plotting to obscure your vision, to confuse your senses and to shroud the essence of the eternal Deity, and uses means which are difficult to discern as Satan's work of deception if the sincere will for pure truth does not exist. He feigns piety towards people, his appearance is that of an angel of light because the people themselves desire radiance and splendour and can only imagine divine glory as external magnificence. He feigns the illusion of God's glory when he finds gullible people who

derive pleasure from it. And through them he spreads lies and misleading notions and thus obscures the thoughts of human beings. They accept the falsehood and reject the pure truth which God Himself sends in plain form to earth.... And thus the lies and fallacies spread much faster than the truth, because this is what people themselves want and because those who spread falsehoods work in the guise of being a representative of Christ's teachings and hence find approval everywhere. Satan works with cunning and force.... He uses human beings who do not sincerely desire the truth, and they are his slaves because they do not sincerely desire God either, Who is the eternal truth Himself. And thus Satan, the lord of falsehood, has an easy time.

Human establishments can only be of lasting value when God's support is called upon. And God wants to be called upon in spirit and in truth, otherwise He will not listen. This excludes every outer formality; all kinds of ceremony, splendour and grandeur prevent the right kind of prayer, prayer in spirit and in truth.... He who takes notice of external events will find making an inner connection with God very difficult, because the adversary will always step between him and God, divert his attention and capture his senses with external impressions. And therefore do not look for God in grandeur and splendour, do not look for him in surroundings where earthly matter has its greatest effect.... This is the field of God's adversary and he works it with success. God reveals Himself in secret, He reveals Himself in people who are lowly and humble. He reveals Himself in those who shall speak on His behalf because His revelations apply to all of humanity and the individual person merely serves as His tool through which He speaks to the people Himself. His revelations primarily aim to spread the truth and to proclaim His will, adherence to which results in eternal bliss for the human being. Through seers and prophets He will also announce the end of the world and draw attention to the signs of the last days. It is His will that humanity be given the relevant information, that no one shall claim that they have not been reminded and warned when the end takes them by surprise. These seers and prophets will always be human beings with profound faith and love, otherwise God's adversary will choose people to work for him and find their approval. Consequently particular attention has to be paid to the conduct of those who call themselves God's servants, whether it complies with God's will, with His commandments. But then the revelations should also be believed.

God works in silence, albeit in a clear and remarkable way, yet not in miracles which would force people to believe, just as He excludes all outward show because He is not trying to win over the people of the world with splendour and grandeur, but He wants to turn their hearts away from that worldly light of deceit. Worldly people have to be able to explain unnatural events by natural means, otherwise they would be forced into believing, which God would never sanction. And thus only profoundly devout human beings will have extraordinary revelations when God's love wants to award those and He wants to reveal Himself to them. However, public miracles compel people to believe and they would not progress spiritually because fear of God can never take the place of love which the human being has to feel for Him in order to join Him. But miracles only cause fear in the immature person and never love.... Nevertheless Satan does use such means; in this manner he wants to prevent human beings from loving God, and his work shall be unhindered where there is a lot of sinfulness and where human beings are seldom introspective but worldly-minded instead. But even there he appears under the cover of piety. He pulls the wool over people's eyes, stopping them from seeing clearly and thus exercises his influence. This is further aided by false representatives of Christ, who deem themselves destined to spread His teachings but who are not sufficiently living in truth themselves to separate lie and falsehood as such and to exclude them. Because he works with cunning and power.... God, however, is love, and only love flows from His revelations and cultivates love. And thus you should apply this standard.... Truth is where love is taught and practised because there is God Himself.... But where the light of the world shines too brightly God's adversary makes himself known.... And his activity is falsehood and opposes God even if he tries to appear in a disguise of light. Anyone whose will is turned towards God knows him in spite of his disguise, and he is destined to warn his fellow human beings of the false prophets who will always appear when people are in need but who will even worsen spiritual hardship instead of reducing it.

And God calls out to people: Beware of false prophets because the last days will be used to work against God, against the eternal truth....

Amen

### **'The gates of hell....' Church of Christ....**

**BD No. 3589**

**October 29th 1945**

**T**he quintessence of Christ's teaching is the commandment of love for God and one's neighbour. Hence, wherever this is taught and practiced, there is true Christianity, there is the church of Christ, which has its foundation in its firm faith in Him and which therefore will continue when all else comes to an end. His church comprises believers who live according to His commandment of love and who are therefore permeated by His spirit which manifests itself openly or in secret, depending on what is best for the individual soul. And Jesus Christ guaranteed that this church will last forever with the Words 'The gates of hell shall not prevail against it....' At the same time His Words indicated that it will be attacked by the forces of hell.... And His Word is truth and will come to pass at the end of the time granted by God for the souls' redemption. Then the church of Christ will be assailed by forces which are hostile to God, yet it will remain victorious and be recognised as everlasting by its followers, by the community of believers who practise true Christianity, abide by the teachings of Christ and live a life of love.

However, this church of Christ will be small, only a small group will belong to it and yet, it will be represented all over the world.... truly lovingly active people and therefore true Christians will live all over the world. Their love will gain them wisdom, and thus they will also be profoundly devout and acknowledge the God of love Who embodied Himself on earth in Jesus Christ and consciously strive towards Him. They were all promised by God that He would remain with them until the end, He promised them His spirit because they belong in truth to His church which He Himself founded. And thus He will protect them until the end from spiritual and earthly ruin, because they live according to Christ's teaching.... with love for God and their neighbour.... and belong to those who will be shielded from death, who will be taken by God into the kingdom of peace before the immense destruction takes place.... The small group constituting His church will be the foundation again on the new earth, Christ's teaching will be proclaimed once more, love will be cultivated and the people of the new earth will live in deep faith, for God's love had revealed itself to them, He Himself will stay in their midst because they fulfil His commandment of love for God and their neighbour.... And thus God's church will continue, it will survive all times because it will always be followed by people whose faith in the Redeemer of the world fills them with love and whose activity consists of a constant service in love.... because nothing can cease to exist which originates in God, which accepts love as its basic principle and therefore is divine....

Amen

### **The spiritual and material world oppose each other....**

**BD No. 3593**

**November 3rd 1945**

**T**he material world and the spiritual kingdom oppose each other, consequently their demands on the human being are also of a conflicting nature, and no human being can ever do justice to both but unconditionally has to meet the requirements of one world. Understandably, the spiritual kingdom can only give spiritual wealth and this under conditions which disagree with worldly longings, while the world offers human beings earthly wealth which meets their needs. However, worldly longing is in opposition to the demands of the spiritual kingdom insofar as it puts physical pleasures and physical well-being into the forefront and aggravates or makes it entirely impossible for the soul to strive for the spiritual kingdom.... because the soul has to fulfil the demands of the spiritual kingdom and persuade the body to share the same desire which, however,

necessitates the surrender of earthly longings. Thus two worlds are facing each other and the human being has to decide which world to choose. And at all times one world will demand the rejection of the other world, at all times either the body or the soul has to speak, to be precise, the soul has to decide whether its own development is more important than the body's well-being during its life on earth as a human being. The spiritual kingdom bestows the most delightful gifts upon the soul and although as human being it cannot understand their true value they are nevertheless eternal and denote a wealth which the soul will be able to use in the spiritual kingdom for its own happiness.

The world also offers treasures for the body but these are short-lived and cannot be taken across into the spiritual kingdom. They will disintegrate like the body disintegrates when the soul moves from the physical world into the spiritual kingdom. And since the soul on earth can only receive from one kingdom it will be poor in the spiritual kingdom if it has only paid homage to the world. Voluntary surrender of earthly goods inevitably results in the possession of spiritual wealth because the soul only abandons the former due to love, or the desire for earthly goods will be predominant. And where love has awakened, the soul will unconsciously strive towards the spiritual kingdom and disregards earthly wealth. And thus the human soul has to decide during its life on earth whether to make the earthly world or the spiritual kingdom the goal of its aspiration. And its fate in the spiritual kingdom, to where it will proceed after its time of earthly trial has come to an end, will depend on this decision.... Prosperity or poverty, bliss or a pitiful state.... but bliss will necessitate the surrender of everything that is earthly and thus temporary....

Amen

## **God is the Word.... God's presence.... Different conveyance of the Word....**

**BD No. 3596  
November 7th 1945**

**A**nd thus I Am in the midst of you in the Word as I have promised. I won't leave you on your own and you shall also feel My presence, and so I draw near to you in the Word, for I Myself Am the Word and anyone who has My Word can also speak of My presence and feel protected near to Me. I Myself Am a Spirit Which is not bound to any material form but is strength and light to the highest degree and Which, due to Its will and Its thinking ability, has to be addressed as a Being, Which takes effect with love and wisdom and therefore emanates love and wisdom into eternity. And My love expresses the strength and the light in a form which you humans can become aware of, as you are not yet mature enough in order to receive strength and light in its fundamental substance.... And this expression is My Word, which I convey to you so that you shall gain maturity.... A Spirit which is light and strength in itself can in fact only be present in the form of light and strength, and thus My Word, the emanation of Myself, has to incorporate light and strength within itself, and this characterises My closeness. And therefore I gave you the promise that I will stay with you until the end of the world.... by the fact that My spirit is always with you who want to receive light and strength.... by the fact that My directly emanated Word is constantly conveyed to you in order to make My presence known to you. I Am with you.... and even if I don't visibly dwell among you, you nevertheless have the evidence of My presence in your hands if you recognise Me in the Word. For I Myself Am the Word.... and you will constantly receive it as soon as you desire Me and My being close to you.

Thus anyone who recognises Me in the Word will also be profoundly happy that I Am close to him, and all doubt, all fear and all worry will leave him because he knows that the One is beside him Who will helpfully support him in every adversity of body and soul. Consequently, My will grants strength and grace, for anyone desiring My Word will open the door to his heart through which I can enter in order to take abode in it. And I will never ever leave him again once his will applies to Me and he has recognised Me in the Word.

For the Word is the medium through which I express Myself, through which the most perfect Spirit of eternity reveals Himself to the imperfect beings in order to lead them to perfection.... I Am

close to you.... So why do you who have My Word, who receive it directly or through the mouth of the recipient, still hesitate and worry.... I Am with all of you, because your desire for My Word demonstrates your love for Me.... And remember that only the flow of My Word to you gives you the certain proof that I Myself Am with you. Anyone who does not desire to hear Me does not desire My presence, his heart does not strive towards Me, for it would long for the expression of My love, for proof of My presence. Admittedly, the desire for My Word can certainly vary.... the human being can want to be comforted and strengthened through spiritual consolation, he can want to enrich his knowledge of spiritual spheres, he can also think of Me with gratitude and therefore want to express it by desiring My presence, he can want to remain with Me in intimate dialogue and accept My Word in his thoughts.... yet he must always be spiritually minded, then I will also let Myself be found and his call will draw Me to himself, and I will reveal Myself through My Word, since otherwise the human being would be unable to endure My presence. And likewise My Word will be conveyed to him in different ways.... through the direct working of the spirit within him so that he will be able to hear My Word himself.... through receiving it from a direct recipient who proclaims My Word on My instructions, or by way of mental transmission of knowledge from the spiritual kingdom.... through reading the Word I convey to earth.... through spiritual conversations with fellow human beings.... I will always look after a heart which desires Me, I will always be with those who want to hear Me, for I Myself Am the Word, and thus I Myself dwell amongst people if they listen to My Word with the sincere will to let Me speak to them. Then I will offer them the bread of heaven, My flesh and My blood.... And if they thus eat and drink Me Myself they have to be most intimately united with Me.... if they accept My Word in profound faith that I Am the Word Itself they will accept Me in their hearts and I will constantly please them with My presence.... For I gave you the promise that I will stay with you until the end of the world, and every Word of My promise will come true, because My Word is and will remain the truth for all eternity....

Amen

### **Appeal for inner enlightenment....**

**BD No. 3597**

**November 8th 1945**

**E**very human being can appeal for the grace of inner enlightenment and he will receive from God what he desires. Correct thinking and the right kind of conduct will result if God enlightens the person's spirit, and thus anyone who prays for the grace of inner enlightenment will lead a way of life corresponding to God's will, for if God's spirit determines the person's thoughts and actions he will only accomplish what is good and need not fear to do wrong. Yet he will have to pay attention to the inner voice, he must hand himself over to the working of the spirit, that is, he must open his heart in order to let the thoughts conveyed to him from the benevolent spiritual side influence him. The human being's will determines the spiritual beings' influence on him. If he desires to become enlightened by God then God will assign beings to his side which will guide his thinking correctly, providing he does not oppose them. Opposition, however, would be an unbending will which cannot be guided, which, prior to the appeal for inner enlightenment, has had goals in mind and is afterwards unwilling to let go of them in order to entrust himself to God's guidance without resistance. Anyone appealing to God for spiritual enlightenment must be willing to meekly hand himself over to His guidance, he must only ever listen within himself and give in to the prompting of his heart which will urge him to do or not to do this or that. He must let himself be guided by his feeling, for this is God's voice as soon as the person seriously strives to do what is right. The more he lets his own will become active the less audible will be the spirit's voice, God requires a relinquishing of will, a subordination to divine will in order to be able to work in the person through His spirit.

God's spirit will speak audibly and clearly in all who unconditionally hand themselves over to God.... He will lead them through all dangers, He will guide their thinking right, and what they should then do or not do will correspond to divine will. Admittedly, this does not comply with

human requirements which only consider it sensible to pursue a designated goal, which are thus intended to activate a person's own will and regard a relinquishing of will as a shortcoming. As long as the human being deems himself strong enough and believes himself able to master everything solely through his determination he will undoubtedly be able to achieve earthly success but never progress spiritually, for his thinking and activity will not always comply with God's will because he fails to appeal for God's spirit.... for inner enlightenment. For God's adversary interferes quite often with his thinking and activity; the person listens to suggestions made by the beings which are subject to the opposing power and his way of life will be lived accordingly. Therefore pray for the grace of inner enlightenment, pray for the working of the divine spirit within you, and then let yourselves be guided by the thoughts flowing into you.... comply with the urging of your heart and you won't have to be afraid to think or act wrongly, for God will answer your prayer and He Himself will work through His spirit in people who entrust themselves to Him.... as He has promised....

Amen

### **Stormy times before the Last Judgment.... Paradise....**

**BD No. 3606**

**November 20th 1945**

**T**he Last Judgment will put an end to all abominations and peace will be on Earth for a long time. There will be a state of divine order on earth where only peace will reign, where love will unite all people, where the individual person's love will also guarantee God's working through His spirit, where everyone will be able to hear God's voice and be exceedingly happy to know God is so close to him.... where God will also visibly dwell amongst His Own in an as yet inconceivable way for present-day people.... People on the new earth will live in paradise again, in harmony of soul, in yearning for God and His love and in constant fulfilment of their longing. And all evil will be banished for a long time.... Yet before this state can come to pass on Earth a storm must sweep across it with a purifying and devastating effect, a storm which only people with profound faith and loyalty to God will stand up to. They will suffer great distress yet their later time on the new earth will amply compensate them for all previous adversities and afflictions. For as soon as evil has lost its power they will no longer be harassed and most blissful peace on Earth will be their fate.... This is why the final stormy time should not be dreaded by the believers, for God's will is above all happenings, God's love will work amongst His Own and His power will overcome Satan's power at the right time. And regardless of what will threaten the believers, worldly power, human hatred and unkindness will be unable to prevent the coming bliss on Earth or in the kingdom of the beyond for those who will remain loyal to God....

They cannot kill the soul although they want to kill the body. Yet God will even prevent this because He wants His Own to inhabit the paradise of the new earth.... because they are intended to form the root of the new generation and because they shall be compensated for their previous time of distress as a sign of God's greater than great love which wants to provide His Own with a blissful fate on Earth. Therefore they will also be endowed by God with extraordinary strength with which they will be able to overcome all evil and which will enable them to stand up to the worst hostility. For the bulwark of their faith will be most violently shaken.... And only in those who have overcome their desire for the earthly world will the strength arise to offer resistance. But anyone who will still allow himself to be captivated by the appeal of the world will relinquish all resistance, he does not belong to the flock of those faithful to God, he will sell his soul for ill-reward, for whatever he believes himself to have gained will crumble on the Day of Judgment.... And all atrocities will come to an end on this day.... all God-opposing spirits will be banished and a state of calm will ensue in the whole of the universe, a state of peaceful activity which is incomparable to the peace of death. The latter is the fate of the banished spirits which will be bound in utter weakness within solid matter and for an infinitely long time be unable to become active.... And this is the time you humans are approaching, and you don't have much time left. If you want to be

successful during the last days before the day of Judgment you must still diligently work at improving yourselves, you must contact God increasingly more sincerely, you must draw strength for yourselves daily and hourly and constantly remain in prayer in order to always receive strength as soon as you open your heart and desire God's grace and strength. And He will be and remain with His Own until the end, He will dwell with them in the paradise of the new earth and stay inextricably united with them for all eternity...

Amen

**Cause, purpose and aim of suffering... Awareness...  
Transience...**

**BD No. 3610  
November 22nd 1945**

**W**orldly minded people are so far removed from the truth that they are unaware of how much strength they can draw from faith and a heartfelt bond with God, and thus they only ever take notice of world events and do not realise that this wrong attitude towards God is the cause of every world event which results in human suffering. And as long as human beings lack this insight, the state of suffering cannot change either. Time and again the suffering will merely adopt different shapes, so that the diversity of their hardship and sorrow will eventually make people understand that a power other than human will is behind the sorrow, that human will alone is not the cause but that the will of a higher power simultaneously steps into action, and that they will develop a certain opinion about this higher power. The knowledge of pure truth explains everything; it makes the immense hardship comprehensible because its cause, purpose and objective are identifiable. Change is only possible when people adapt themselves to the purpose and objective, i.e. when they try to solve the cause of sorrow and hardship which, however, is and remains incomprehensible to the worldly minded person as long as the world is his priority, as long as he provides his body with all privileges and starves the soul.

The knowledge of truth can only be given to the person who detaches himself from the world, for if the knowledge is conveyed to the worldly minded person he will not recognise it as truth and reject it. Thus increased suffering will put him into a situation which will make him receptive to truth... by learning to understand through suffering and hardship the worthlessness of worldly goods and reducing the longing for those same goods... The desire for truth will increase accordingly, providing he is not influenced by negative forces who completely confuse his reasoning and attempt to divert him from the truth, who incite hatred in the person the more the world and its joys disappoint him. But such people will not find the connection to God on earth anymore, and every means employed by God is in vain. Nevertheless it is an advantage for the human soul to recognise the transience of earthly values while it is still on earth, where it can learn to despise them and is no longer excessively bound by them to earth when it departs, even if it enters the beyond with a low degree of maturity. In that case, overcoming matter in the spiritual kingdom will not be quite so difficult and the process of higher development in the spiritual kingdom can progress faster once it has finally started. The soul will then accept the truth more readily in the spiritual kingdom, it will not oppose God as much as on earth.

Consequently, the fate of the departed souls is not as hopeless if intense suffering on earth had made them aware of the transience of earthly possessions even if they lose their earthly lives as apparent victims in times of hardship. And thus even suffering and hardship caused by evil human will is of benefit for the souls who are still very distant from God, hence God allows human beings to rage against each other of their own free will until He Himself commands an end when it fulfils His plan of eternity. And as long as people live in ignorance, as long as they do not want to hear the truth, He will allow them to mature through their own actions and experience untold perils and suffering, because this is what they want and therefore they are the instigators of their own suffering....

Amen

**T**o consciously listen within oneself furthers spiritual development to a great extent, for this enables the direct acceptance of strength from the spiritual kingdom. It demonstrates the will to make contact with the spiritual sphere, that is, with God, and where this will exists there is also the guarantee that God will draw close to a person, that He will reveal Himself, mentally or through the voice of the spirit which, however, can only be heard by a person who has prepared himself for receiving spiritual gifts. But he will be greatly blessed.... A source will be opened up to him from which he can constantly draw a delectably refreshing drink, God Himself will offer him a gift which is bound to advance his higher development because it originates from God and acts as a means to totally unite the person with God. An incredible wealth of grace will be made accessible to him, everlasting treasures which come from the spiritual kingdom and which the person will be able to take across into the spiritual kingdom in order to work with them there for his own happiness and for the salvation of innumerable souls in need. The spiritual wealth accepted by a person through the inner voice is often so extensive that he is unable to fully understand and use it, nevertheless, he will be inconceivably happy in the spiritual kingdom, for the extent of his wealth also determines his activity and the degree of his bliss. He accepted the divine gift of his own free will, he has voluntarily worked at shaping himself into a receiving terminal for the strength of the spirit, and this will is blessed by God.... He lets His spirit take effect in the person, He imbues him with strength and grace, He grants him unlimited knowledge and guides him into eternal truth.... But He can never ever offer this delectable gift to a human being who does nothing in order to make himself receptive, who neglects to work at improving himself or who refrains from consciously listening within.... For imparting spiritual wealth to him would signify compulsory faith and the soul's maturing against his will, but this would contradict the divine law of order.

To someone who remains in private communication with God, who asks Him and waits for the answer and thus also consciously listens within, He will speak mentally, He will steer the person's train of thought in the right direction, He will instruct him according to his faith and his spiritual maturity. For every connection with God through prayer or thoughts inclined towards Him opens the heart to the influx of strength from the spiritual kingdom, and the person can always be endowed with strength and grace, he becomes a receiving vessel for the divine spirit as soon as he believes in the working of the spirit, in God's working within the human being. This faith is the prerequisite in order to become receptive; otherwise, the human being will not consciously listen to that which the voice of the spirit proclaims. And this faith is only rarely to be found, consequently, the working of the spirit manifests itself only rarely too. This is also the reason for humanity's spiritual hardship, because it ignores the source of life from which it would always be able to refresh and fortify itself. The human being cannot mature without a spiritual flow of strength, he cannot advance but instead remains at the same stage of development. However, spiritual strength can only be conveyed to earth from the spiritual kingdom and therefore requires a connection between the spiritual kingdom and earth, which needs to be voluntarily established. Where this will is absent humanity is weak, the souls suffer spiritual hardship and cannot receive help.... For this reason God avails Himself of a human being who fully consciously makes himself available as a mediator between the spiritual kingdom and Earth.... who, with profound faith in God's working through the spirit, attunes himself as a receiving terminal, who prepares himself as a receiving vessel for the divine spirit due to his will to help his fellow human beings and to be of service to God. And thus divine gifts of grace flow to him without measure.... the spring of divine wisdom pours into this vessel for the benefit of all who drink from it, who do not bypass the source of eternal life but refresh and strengthen themselves on their journey through life. Their path of ascent will be an easy one, they will travel it by holding on to God's hand and thus safely reach the goal, for His gift is delectable and guarantees spiritual success for everyone who accepts it from His hand....



Amen

## Conditions for the working of the spirit....

BD No. 3615

November 28th 1945

**Y**our knowledge is patchy for as long as you are not taught by the spirit within yourselves.... and all your pondering and searching will not suffice if you do not contact Me first.... in order to appeal to My spirit for enlightened thinking. Anyone having gained his knowledge without appealing for My help first can certainly speak of human insight but never claim to possess divine wisdom.... knowledge which relates to the spiritual kingdom and corresponds to the truth.... For I alone distribute this knowledge, certainly to anyone who desires it, nevertheless only providing the conditions I ask for are met so that My spirit is able to work in a person. Consequently, the knowledge, the pure spiritual truth, will only be guaranteed if the petitioner completely submits himself to My will, if he lives according to My teaching.... with love for Me and his neighbour.... This is the first condition a person will have to fulfil if he wants to become worthy of My gift of grace, of receiving the pure truth through My spirit....

Additionally, he must have a profound desire for truth.... This is another condition I expect to be met but which is rarely considered. For in order to receive the knowledge which complies with the truth the human being must first give up his humanly imparted knowledge, that is, he must not assume to be already knowledgeable.... otherwise he will hardly be open to the influx of pure truth if it is not in line with his previous knowledge. He must be willing to abandon his acquired knowledge in order to receive the pure truth.... And this will can only be mustered by a person who is as yet not convinced of the truth of his own knowledge. However, if he believes that he knows the truth he will hardly appeal for it, therefore it cannot be imparted to him either, his misguided knowledge cannot be disclosed and eradicated. To completely voluntarily submit himself to Me and to attentively listen to that which I reveal to him through My spirit.... is the only way in order to arrive at the truth....

And thus the person must have profound faith, he must be firmly convinced that I Am able to convey the truth to him and will do so.... He must be convinced of the working of the spirit within him, of My direct activity in the human being, or he will not enter into solitude and carefully listen to that which My spirit reveals to him. To consciously listen within is therefore another condition which has to be met in order to hear Me. For the spirit's voice is gentle and delicate and can only be heard by someone who completely withdraws himself from the world, who listens within, thus who establishes contact with the spiritual kingdom, with Me as the Giver of truth, as the Father-Spirit Whose share rests as a spiritual spark in his soul.... He must allow the spirit within himself to speak and prior to this shape his soul such that it becomes receptive to the outpouring of the spirit.... And any person will partake in an abundance of knowledge if he fulfils these conditions, if he sincerely strives for the truth and requests it from Me as the eternal Truth. For it is My will to convey the truth to people, I do not want them to live in spiritual darkness, I want to draw them into the spiritual realm, and this is only possible by imparting and receiving the pure truth, which alone leads to Me because it also originates from Me. And anyone who searches in this way will have the right thoughts, he will penetrate profound knowledge, the spiritual sphere which will remain closed to all those who search elsewhere, because this is My will. The prayer for enlightenment of the spirit alone is no guarantee for its working if the other conditions are not observed as well of which I, however, will not let go because one depends on the other.... because a spiritual gift can only be offered if My law is complied with, which is fixed for eternity....

Amen

**A**nd thus I guide you along a path which, although indeed hard and stony, will definitely come to an end at the goal which you should reach on earth. You will yet experience fearful hours and have to come ever closer to Me, you will witness much misery in your environment and often ask yourselves why I allow such despair... you will experience serious hardship yourselves and call upon Me fearfully, but your call shall not be in vain. I will always be ready to help when the hardship has reached its limit, as I have promised you, because I protect you from the worst, since you are My Own and want to serve Me and therefore, as My workers, also have the benefit of My assured protection. Come what may, do not give up, because whatever My will allows to happen is necessary for the soul of people who are near to you and cannot find Me. But when the time is right I will intervene... I will leave no stone unturned in order to win over more souls before I start the last rescue mission before the end, because many will lose their earthly lives and I still want to preserve the lives of their souls so that they can enter the spiritual realm with a glimmer of awareness.

This is the purpose of the severe hardship before the end. And you will have to witness it, if only up to an endurable extent for you. Hatred and human unkindness are the initiators of adversity, they cannot be content, they do not want to live in peace, they incite hatred by any means and thus force people into severe difficulties. They are ruled by Satan and are his willing servants. No house will remain unaffected by hostile actions, no human being will be spared suffering, and blessed is he who takes his refuge in Me....He will be helped and time and again he will be guided by My strong hand, time and again his path will light up and the goal become visible, which will give him joyous hope to courageously overcome all adversity. Whoever takes My hand and lets himself be guided by it need not fear no matter how severe the hardship may be.... Whoever calls upon Me I will hear and not leave him without assistance. Because I gave you My Word that I will protect and look after you, thus you may trust Me with blind faith and accept everything that happens to you. Because My will shall end all hardship at the right time....

Amen

**‘Whoever sees Me sees the Father...’**

**W**hoever sees Me sees the Father, because the Father and I are one.... I brought the Word to people but they did not recognise it as God’s Word, as the expression of His infinite love for His living creations. They looked at it as human word, given to them by Me from Myself, because they were dark inside and did not know about God’s working within the human being.... Hence they could no longer hear God’s voice themselves, which could have provided evidence to them of God’s presence, of His essence and his close relationship with people. I, however, wanted to return this knowledge to them, I wanted to introduce them to the strength of love and faith, so that they might become noticeably aware of God’s presence if they heeded My teaching.... I came to them as a mediator sent by God to proclaim His Word to people of good will in accordance with His instruction. The eternal Father-Spirit took abode in Me to visibly work through Me.... Everything I said and did was His work, His will, His strength and His love.... I was merely the form through which God expressed Himself, or His presence would have been unbearable for the people who were living in profound spiritual darkness.... And the form which veiled the Father-Spirit also belonged to Him, for everything within Me aspired towards the Father-Spirit, albeit it was a mortal shell like any other human being.... But because of the spirit within Itself It became immortal....

I was Jesus, the man, but only in My external appearance, because everything in and about Me was spiritualised by love, it was united with the eternal love to which I was inseparably connected since eternity. God as a spirit is not visible to human beings, nevertheless He made Himself visible to them in Me as a person, He adopted My physical garment and showed Himself in it to people, identifying Himself as wisdom, love and omnipotence. And to those who believed in Me My work on earth gave evidence of the Deity through miracles, which were only possible to God and which My will could accomplish because God was in Me, and thus His will, wisdom and strength permeated Me.... Hence there was no further separation between God and My mortal body, It had become one with Him, He occupied it completely, He Himself walked on earth in My external form, which in turn was a work of His love in order to make Himself accessible to people.... And I brought His Word to them.... He Himself spoke through Me, He, the eternal Word Himself, had become flesh in order to make Himself heard by people. Because they no longer knew the mystery of eternal love, the eternal Father-Spirit, Whose Word establishes the bond with people....

They no longer knew about the strength of the Word which draws everything towards Itself when it can become effective in a person.... They did not know that every human being could hear the divine Word Itself in himself if he shaped himself to love in accordance with God's will, in order to receive the divine love Itself.... For this reason God came to earth Himself, and He brought them the knowledge again which should release the people from their darkness.... And people did not recognise Him, they pursued Me, Who sheltered the Divine inside of Me, as a human being.... And I had to allow it to happen in order to safeguard their free will. I brought the Word to them but they did not accept it, and they did not recognise in Me the One Who permeated Me completely.... They saw Me but not God in Me, Who did not conceal Himself from their view but performed signs and miracles in order to make the blind see again.... But to those who believed He revealed Himself in His love, wisdom and omnipotence.... And they saw Him rise to heaven in full glory, they saw His shell spiritualising itself before their eyes and in radiating light ascend to the kingdom which had been its home since eternity....

Amen

## **The Ascension of Christ.... Transfiguration....**

**BD No. 3622**

**December 7th 1945**

**M**y life on earth was a path of love which I concluded with My death on the cross.... My body was on earth, that is, it was subject to all natural laws, My soul was with God, it lived a spiritual life and thereby became powerful enough to conquer the body, to likewise make it strive towards God which subsequently spiritualised soul and body, so that the external form sheltering God, the eternal Father in all fullness, was no longer an obstacle for His working. The external form could therefore no longer succumb to physical death, because only matter sheltering immature spiritual substances is mortal, i.e. changeable within itself, but not completely spiritualised substance. Hence soul and body were able to enter the spiritual kingdom in a perfect state, they were translucent and, being permeated by light and strength, were able to leave Earth, which was a process My disciples were allowed to witness as it occurred before their eyes, so that they were able to behold God's glory in order to receive strength for their mission on earth which subsequently commenced for the sake of humanity's redemption. Their task was to inform people of My act of Salvation, of My way of life, My teaching, of My excruciating suffering and death on the cross and of My resurrection and ascension.... And for this mission they had to be prepared, they had to live a life of love themselves, they had to be profoundly faithful, having recognised in Me the Father of eternity, they had to accept My teaching wholeheartedly within themselves in order to be able to pass it on; they had to be guided into truth in order to comprehend My sacrificial death, and thus they had to be living followers and able to preach with innermost conviction. And for this reason they were also allowed to witness My ascension on earth, the last sign of My glory, My divinity, I was able to give to them as a human being, which completed My

life on earth but which must remain alive for My Own for as long as the world exists. For My transfiguration, as the fulfilment of My teaching, was indeed comprehensible to My disciples yet only understandable to people if they followed Me, lived a life of selfless love and thereby became able to grasp the truth and accept profoundly divine wisdom. When they know that the purpose of earthly life is the spiritualisation of soul and body and the result of it is brightest permeation by light they will also find My ascension credible. For this reason My only purpose of earthly life was the preaching of love, for this reason the Word became flesh, in order to show people the right way, to exemplify a life of love and to encourage them to follow Me.... Only love achieves a spiritualisation, and only love delivers the human race from death and awakens it to eternal life....

Amen

### **‘Become as little children....’**

**BD No. 3624**

**December 10th 1945**

**B**ecome as little children and take refuge with Me in every adversity.... and don't be afraid, for your heavenly Father does not allow anything to happen that is not beneficial for you. Have faith and trust in Me, your Father of eternity, that I will hold My hands protectively over you and simply regard every ailment of the body as a caring way of helping your soul. However, you should know that the body's adversity, too, will be cured by Me if you firmly believe in it and recognise My Fatherly love in everything, regardless of what happens. Be as carefree as children and leave it to the Father to take care of you, just make sure you fulfil your heavenly Father's will and My Fatherly love will take hold of you and draw you to My heart. Don't ask and speculate fearfully what might become of you, but remain calm and simply wait for the Father's help if adversity weighs you down. Totally rely on Me Who guides you wherever you go. Your strength rests in your childlike trust and humble prayer, for I will not disappoint this and grant your prayer at all times. Yet do not worry and doubt.... My Fatherly love will save you from every danger and the call of My child will never go unheeded.... But in order to become as children you must relinquish all resistance, you must only ever want Me to lead you by the hand and you must follow Me willingly and never want to take different paths.... And thus you must pray with faithful trust and devotedly rely on Me and then regard every happening as My will.... For it is My will, nothing happens against My will if you commend your problems to Me. Only someone who acts on his own, without having appealed for My blessing and My support, activates his will with appropriate results, yet not always in his favour. I cannot grant My help to him because he would not recognise it as My help but regard it as his own merit. Yet for My children I will even out their every path, even if it appears difficult to travel. Just hand yourselves over to My guidance with complete trust and you will always feel a loving Fatherly hand which will guide you safe and sound through every calamity of this world. And always draw comfort and strength from My Word.... Let the Father speak to His children, and accept every Word of love so that it will impel you to love in turn. Never let the Father's voice go unheeded but be glad that you may hear it, that the Father thereby reveals His love for you, and follow Him and His Word with joyful zest.... And you will gain My approval, you will feel My Fatherly love increasingly more, you will no longer fear any adversity and be safe and secure in My heart....

Amen

### **The end is determined by people themselves.... Low level....**

**BD No. 3625**

**December 12th 1945**

**M**y eternal decision included the end, and thus it will come without fail when people's low spiritual level demands it.... The end will therefore be preceded by a time when people distance themselves from Me of their own free will, so that I can no longer influence

them with My strength of love because they will prevent it themselves. But where My strength of love stops, i.e. where it is no longer able to affect the spirit, that is where life.... activity.... will also come to an end. The spiritual being will descend into a state of solidification. This will be the result of insufficient strength, to which it will have shut itself off. The human being as such will still be in possession of vital energy, but since he will be using it in a completely wrong way during the last days, since he, instead of striving towards Me, will strive away from Me completely of his own free will, I will also have to take his vital energy away from him, which will therefore signify the physical end of countless spiritual beings which are embodied as human beings on earth and which, deprived of their final form of development, will subsequently completely solidify again, thus descend into weakness and darkness, until My love gives them a form once again in which their process of development can start anew. The spiritual being cannot live, thus be active, without an influx of strength, yet this strength will not flow to it against its will while it is in a state of free will. At the start of its incarnation as a human being the latter is certainly weak-willed, or his will is still undecided, and he can use the vital energy he is granted as a gift of grace in any way.... But once people have reached the lowest point when they no longer make use of this vital energy in order to attain spiritual strength, when they consciously resist the influx of strength from Me, I will also withdraw the energy of life from them.... They will have to repeat the process of development once more, which starts again with an utterly weak state in the most solid form, in hard matter, the overcoming of which takes an infinitely long time again.... I would like to spare the spiritual beings this long captivity, and therefore all conceivable means will be used by My love beforehand, yet people are beyond learning....

If My servants explain their spiritual hardship to them, if they are reminded of the serious consequences of their unbelief, if their attention is drawn to the shortly approaching end, they close their ears. They don't believe in My eternal plan of Salvation, they don't believe in Me and My never-ending love and thus they precipitate the end themselves.... They not only remain on their low spiritual level but continue to descend ever further.... Their own will hastens the dissolution of that which shelters spirits, just as their own will lets the human being return to that which his soul had already overcome long before.... It is not My but people's own will which determines the end, yet I have foreseen this will for eternity and thus will constrain it once again because freedom of will is being misused. Anyone who has My Word knows about My love, he knows about My plan of Salvation to redeem the souls and he also foresees the end, for he recognises the spiritual hardship. Yet anyone who does not recognise this hardship is not imbued by My love, he is still in spiritual darkness and can hardly step out from this into the light of day. For he needs My Word to do so, the light which illuminates him and enriches his knowledge.... And he will understand the physical adversity of the time, which is caused by the immense spiritual hardship. Anyone who has My Word will expect the end with profound faith, for everything will come to pass as I proclaimed in Word and Scripture. Therefore, pay attention to My Word when it is imparted to you through My messengers.... pay attention to the Word which is conveyed to you from above, which guarantees you the absolute truth which originates from Me, the Giver of truth, and which I impart to you with all My love, so that you will find the path to Me through the Word, so that you will not be lost to My kingdom, so that you need not go through the process of development again, which would mean indescribable agony for your souls.... Pay attention to the Word so that you will belong to My Own, who will be spared at the end in order to enter the kingdom of peace, as I have promised....

Amen

## **The souls' purification process in the beyond....**

**BD No. 3627**

**December 15th 1945**

**T**he departed soul's purification process in the beyond starts immediately after the decease of the body but in accordance with the soul's will. Spiritually completely dark souls experience the darkness as agony, and this right from the start of the process, because it is intended to

contribute towards the change of the soul's will. Although the duration of this varies, it is always the principle of the purification process. God's love constantly gives the soul the opportunity to change its will, but in the beyond it does not always recognise these methods as the working of God's love, and yet they can soon lead to the goal providing the soul is not too obstinate. It has to purify itself completely before it can accept light, and until it can receive light it is in a state of torment, and thus the fate of an immature soul is lamentable. It can never receive too much help from people by means of loving intercession or mental instructions and advice to act with love. However, if the soul is not too obstinate it will constantly progress in its development, every torment melts the hard cover, it becomes receptive to help and will try to liberate itself, although occasionally it can take a very long time before the purification process is completed and the soul, as a recipient of light, is able to act with kindness.

But even more mature souls will still have to become more receptive to light, because the light can touch a soul at various degrees of intensity, depending on its state of perfection, which can reach an increasingly higher level. On entry into the spiritual realm the soul can already be so advanced in knowledge that it no longer needs to linger in dark surroundings, it is able to see and understand everything, it finds itself in a more or less brighter pool of light and thus is also able to work accordingly. And yet it still has to shape itself to receive more light. It still has to crystallise itself to utmost clarity and this again through loving work with needy souls, because devoted love for those unhappy souls will purify the soul and make it progressively more receptive to light, while due to its redeeming activity its own happiness intensifies at the same rate. As soon as a soul has the will to ascend it becomes diligently and untiringly active, and because of its will to help other suffering souls it constantly receives strength for its own happiness and sustained helpfulness. Always providing, of course, that it has overcome its weakness of will, that its engulfing impenetrable darkness is broken, that it is receptive to the merciful rays of light which God sends into the darkness, and that it wants to escape its dark state. Its struggle towards ascent, its torments and the darkness of its surrounding are taken into account as purifying factors, its layers dissolve, it becomes receptive to light and its ascent towards the light is assured. In accordance with the soul's own will God's continuous help enables it to ascend until, penetrated by light, it can work in the spiritual kingdom as is its destiny....

Amen

### **Thoughts from the spiritual kingdom....**

**BD No. 3628**

**December 16th 1945**

**T**houghts flow to you from the spiritual kingdom, if you are spiritually minded and therefore also look for contact with the enlightened beings of the spiritual kingdom. Consequently, every thought can be a blessing for you provided you sincerely want to become enlightened, thus to know the truth. Yet in order to be taken care of by helpful spiritual beings it is also always necessary for you to conduct your life in accordance with God's will, since you are also surrounded by forces of darkness which seek to lead your thoughts astray. And you yourselves reject or allow their access to you, depending on your conduct in life, on your will and your attitude towards God and towards good.

And therefore you have to seriously scrutinise yourselves whether you strive to live in keeping with God's will, whether you want the truth. You must know that thoughts are the activity of spiritual beings in the beyond which they try to convey to you, and that you allow yourselves to be influenced by forces which you draw to yourselves by your way of life and your will. For this reason you have to observe your thoughts whether they lead towards God or divert you from believing in God. Every good thought teaching love and referring to God is the activity of good spiritual forces, and you should take it up and let yourselves be affected by it, for as soon as you pay attention to it, it will also shape your way of life and be beneficial for your soul.

But as soon as you pray to God for correct thinking, good spiritual beings will always be your teachers and guides, they will influence your thoughts and also try to transmit spiritual concepts which will heighten your maturity of soul; they will provide you with power of perception which will enable you to render the activity of evil forces ineffective by instantly recognising it as error and rejecting it. If you unite yourselves with God, if you live intending to please Him, then you will not have to fear evil spiritual forces which deceive your thoughts, for you give yourselves into the hands of good spiritual beings which will take loving care of you and direct your thoughts such that they will correspond to the truth and promote your spiritual development, because you strive for it yourselves....

Amen

**‘Did you not know, that I must be in My Father’s house...’**

**BD No. 3634**

**December 23rd 1945**

**L**isten to the voice of the spirit: Every person shall shape himself such that the Father can take abode in him, thus, he himself shall become God’s house in which the Father can be effective. You all carry the divine spiritual spark within you which is therefore My share, hence I lay dormant in you waiting to be awakened through your loving activity and heartfelt bond with Me.... However, as long as you remain inactive you will not feel My presence, even though the spiritual spark rests in you. It can only become effective if you shape yourselves into a receiving vessel for Me Myself, only then will I be active in My house, then I will be able to dwell in you and instruct you according to absolute truth. Then I will be in My Father’s house.... then wisdom will be where love exists.... Then you will have become a house of God yourselves, which shelters the Holiest of all, which God Himself takes as a dwelling place.... I will be with you and never again will you walk alone on earth, but you will always and forever feel My presence and be permeated by My spirit, which will guide you into all truth, which will teach you just as I have taught in My Father’s house.... For when I became wisdom through love I had to be constantly active on earth.... Dispensing love and wisdom, I had to give to other people what I Myself had received because I wanted to help them attain beatitude. And thus I had to be in that which belongs to My Father, where I was able to proclaim His Word, where people gathered in order to hear His Word.... Consequently, God’s house will always be where His Word is taught.... where it is either externally offered to people or is inwardly perceived.... wherever the Father can be effective, that is, where love makes people receptive for the wisdom from Me.... For I always want to be active in My house, and My house consists of the hearts of people who want to accept Me and thus shape themselves into love so that I Myself, the eternal Love, can unite with them. My house is wherever My spirit can manifest itself.... but without the working of My spirit you will linger in empty halls even if you have chosen a place where you assume you will be able to find Me.... I can only be where My Father is, and the profundity of My Word can only be heard where love exists.... However, I Myself Am the Word and if you want to hear Me you must shape your hearts to become receptive, you must change yourselves into love and then open the doors for Me so that I can enter into your heart and make your **heart** My dwelling place wherever you may be....

Amen

**Significance of the act of Salvation....**

**BD No. 3635**

**December 24th 1945**

**A**nd remember the One Who redeemed you from all sins.... His act of Salvation is of such momentous significance that you cannot be exhorted strongly enough to cast your mind back to it. You must always bear in mind that you would be lost for an infinitely long time had Jesus Christ not taken your guilt of sin upon Himself through his crucifixion in order to redeem

you. However, you will have to profess Him yourselves if you want to partake of the blessings He acquired for you through His death. You have to believe in Him and consciously place yourselves underneath His cross, you must live with and for Jesus Christ, i.e., in memory of Him accomplish your every action, be helpful and thus comply with His teaching of love, in order to make yourselves worthy of His gift of grace, to make yourselves worthy of His love, which wanted to protect you from an infinitely long time of torment and suffering in the beyond. The divine Redeemer has mercy upon all sinners.... He carried their guilt and suffered and died for it, He sacrificed Himself as atonement, because He loved people and wanted to lessen their immense spiritual hardship.

And thus He offered people a gift, the magnitude of which they cannot judge on earth, and He only asks for their acknowledgement of His act of love, their acknowledgment of Himself and their conscious avowal of His crucifixion.... He asks them to keep Him in mind at all times.... People should not forget this, they should always remember that without Him they would be lost for an infinitely long time.... Hence He approaches people time and again by reminding them of Him.... time and again He tries to direct their eyes to Him, time and again the person, as a bearer of the cross himself, is admonished to remember Him, and every suffering is intended to draw his attention to the One, Who took all sins upon Himself and constantly helps people to carry their suffering as well if they, in profound faith in the divine Redeemer, burden Him with it and appeal to Him for grace and love.... People don't carry their suffering without merit, Jesus Christ, however, was entirely without sin and took humanity's guilt of sin upon Himself, He therefore carried a far heavier burden upon His shoulders, a cross which was so immensely heavy that He almost broke down under it, nevertheless, He accomplished the act of Salvation since His love for humanity was great and gave Him the strength until the end....

Amen

## **Bond of love.... Unification with God....**

**BD No. 3636**

**December 25th 1945**

**A**n indestructible bond is wound around God and the spiritual being which tries to join Him due to love. It will remain inseparably connected with Him, always coming closer to Him, forever striving towards Him, being seized by Him and in blissful happiness merging with the eternal Love, once the being has become perfect. This bond is the goal of all spiritual beings which once emerged from His strength. God is the eternal centre of Power from Whom everything originates and to Whom everything will return again according to God's eternal order. Only that which has returned to God again is happy, it is perfect, permeated by strength and light and thus able to actively create and shape. This state will never ever be changed again, insofar as that the being's beatitude will diminish, but it will constantly increase because perfection knows no limits, because God, as the supremely perfect Being, will always and ceaselessly be aspired to for all eternity. To be merged with the eternal Deity signifies participation in the shaping of works of creation, it signifies guidance and care for the spiritual beings which are sheltered in these creations; it signifies redemptive activity on the bound spiritual beings, it signifies bliss and harmonious striving for unification with equally mature beings and revelations of undreamt of splendours which immature beings are incapable of beholding.

Eternal life.... is not a state of weakness and darkness anymore but activity in light and an undreamt of abundance of strength. Jesus Christ promised this eternal life to those who believe in Him and keep His commandments, who, by fulfilling and complying with His teaching of love, establish the connection with God on earth already, the bond, which connects the soul with God ever more closely until it has entirely united with the eternal Love. And thus the human being must inevitably attain faith in Jesus Christ as the Redeemer of the world, otherwise the bond with God can never ever be established, for due to the being's imperfection the distance is too vast and cannot be reduced by the being itself, since the distance from God signifies weakness at the same time.



Jesus, however, acquired the strength on behalf of people through His death on the cross.... He descended to Earth in order to deliver people from their weakness of will and lack of strength and to show them the path which leads them to God while they are still on earth. However, without faith in Him and His act of Salvation the human being will never be able to overcome his lack of strength and weakness of will, he will never be able to lift himself up because God's adversary keeps him down and wants to prevent his life in eternity. But anyone who believes in Jesus Christ shall be saved, he will live up to His commandments, he will make an effort to live a life of love and thereby receive the strength to establish the connection with God, and God will never let him fall again.... He will wind the bond of love around him and not allow it to slacken, instead it will embrace those who strive towards Him ever more tightly until they are inseparably united with Him....

Amen

**Two worlds.... Divine law of love....**

**BD No. 3647**

**January 4th 1946**

**D**ivine law requires love, consequently everything unloving is ungodly, it is very distant from God, it is His adversary's part which is entirely without love and for this reason he is God's direct opposite. God and His adversary rule over two worlds which will always stay apart until the law of love is fulfilled and unites both worlds. Nevertheless, God's power also extends to the world where His law is ignored, because everything in this world emerged from God too, it has merely distanced itself from His sphere of love. And His power shows itself in as much as that He also rules in the kingdom of the heartless, i.e. he directs all events in accordance with His will. In spite of God's adversary having great strength and power at his disposal, it is nevertheless limited and does not extend to the works of divine creative power, it does not extend to the creations in whom heartlessness was constrained in order to change itself into love.... In this state the spirit, which had previously fallen away from God, is isolated from His adversary's power and compelled to fulfil the law of love, although its will does not yet determine its actions. It enables the spirit to cross more easily from the ungodly world into God's world when it is permitted to undergo this test on earth.

But then the power of God's adversary comes into its own and with cunning and force seeks to hold on to the spiritual essence of his world.... He tries to increase its heartlessness, he attempts to make it give up the divine, he endeavours to withhold from it the divine law of love and make it wholly inclined to his wishes.... But God in His merciful love will not leave the spirit to His adversary without a fight. During the last stage as a human being He will repeatedly give him the knowledge of His law of love, he will constantly approach the person by requesting love and offering him the opportunity to fulfil the divine commandment. He will present His world to him, either in thoughts or through his fellow human beings, and thus will urge him to make a decision for one of both worlds. And if he is willing to carry out the requirements of divine law, if he is willing to apply love, he will also recognise the right path leading to the kingdom of light. He will see the darkness of the realm which belongs to God's opponent, he will see the consequences of heartlessness as he recognises the strength of love, and he will voluntarily submit himself to divine law.... He will shape himself into love and therefore be an applicant to the spiritual kingdom, the world which belongs to God.... He will renounce God's adversary in order to belong to God eternally, Who is love in Himself, because he has become love itself....

Amen

**L**earn to understand the language of creation.... God Himself is speaking to you through creation, He is constantly facing you by revealing Himself in all the work that emerges from His strength of love. And He has given you the ability to perceive His creation, to stimulate your intellect.... and thus it is He Himself Who is mentally instructing you, providing you are willing to accept His instructions when you look at the creation around you, when you ponder its meaning and purpose, its origin and the One Who brought it into existence. Every relevant thought is a question answered by God Himself, providing you truly want it answered.... The eternal creative power cannot be denied if you contemplate the origin of the works of creation.... The eternal creative power has to be acknowledged by every person, but its origin, its source, is frequently disputed by people. They do not always want to acknowledge a perfect Entity as the source of creative power. Creation has not yet spoken to them clearly enough, they have not yet understood its language, and their thoughts first have to aim in the right direction in order to come to the right conclusion....

Creation exceptionally and distinctly reveals a conformity to law, an orderliness, which cannot be surpassed. Something so orderly is always the result of a strong will, of an Essence Which claims this strong will as its own. Furthermore, order also testifies to the wisdom of the Entity Who produced it.... well thought-out laws which eliminate all imprudence, a wisdom which brought nothing into existence without meaning and purpose and which also allows its meaning and purpose to be known. Hence the Being, Which would be the originator of the creative power, has to be intelligent and, by virtue of His will and power, be able to let His thoughts take shape. Thus it has to be a supremely perfect Being Who reveals Himself in every work of creation, Who wants to be recognised in His perfection.... Who in turn is using His strength to provide other intelligent beings with proof of His existence, because He is in closest contact with these intelligent beings in as much as they too emerged from Him, that they too are the product of His creative will and His creative power, whom He wants to bring into a state of perfection in order to make them carriers of abundant strength as well, so that they too can be creatively active for their own happiness. The Creator's close link with His living creations has to be recognised, the human being has to become aware of the relationship between himself and the eternal creative power. As a being in his own right he has to acknowledge the Power, Which is infinitely stronger than himself, as an Entity or he will be lost in creation as the only intelligent individual being which is in possession of (free) will and yet incapable of actions for which he lacks strength.

Furthermore, it is absurd to assume that a Power, Which gave rise to everything, would give life to intelligent beings without being intelligent Itself.... The same applies to the human being's inherent will which, however, is being denied to the origin of natural power.... What would creation be without intrinsic inhabitants.... of what purpose would this unsurpassed order be could it not be recognised by beings, if it did not give testimony of a supreme Being, which wants to be acknowledged.... What would the human being be without intelligence and will.... an imperfect living creation which would not need orderly creation to exist.... The fact that the human being is able to think and has free will is proof of a Creator Who, in utmost perfection, is capable of thought and, in accordance with His will, uses His ability with wisdom and in full possession of strength.... It is also proof that the human being was not created without reason and purpose, and that he was given thought and will in order to recognise the reason and purpose and strive for it.... He has to realise that he does not master earthly life in spite of thought and will, he has to acknowledge a stronger Being above himself Whose will is decisive, and he has to accept Its wisdom and love and bow to It....

And God speaks to people through creation, He motivates them to contemplate it and willingly offers explanations if these are sincerely wanted, if people, abandoning their knowledge, hand themselves over to the eternal creative power Who has given them their intelligence. Then their

thoughts can be guided in the right direction so that they too will live in the order which is intrinsic to every work of creation but which the person can also revoke, because he is in possession of free will. Nevertheless, should he want to live in God's ordained order, then his will shall be observed.... and he will be given knowledge about everything he wants to know....

Amen

### **Love - Wisdom.... Selfish love - Error - Darkness....**

**BD No. 3649**

**January 6th 1946**

**A**ll darkness will leave you, every veil will fall from your eyes, the love of God will reveal itself brightly and clearly to you if you make the effort to live with love, since out of love comes wisdom, the realisation of pure truth, and you become knowledgeable, depending on your attained degree of love. Yet without love you will stay in spiritual darkness, without love you will never become enlightened, you will never be able to distinguish truth from lie and error, you will never understand the depth of the Deity, and His rule and actions will remain hidden to you. And for this reason Jesus taught love on earth....

For this reason He could only bring the truth to those people who followed His lessons of love, for this reason He was able to teach His disciples and impart on them profound knowledge, because He recognised the love in them and that is why he chose them to become His disciples. People first have to be encouraged to love, otherwise they cannot find the truth. Love is God, truth is God and therefore, whoever is without love is without God and walks in error. However, to live in love means to be good to other human beings from an innermost urge of heart, to help whenever they need it, when they suffer hardship, yet always without self interest, always at the prompting of the heart, then it is divine love and not selfish love which the human being has to oppose if he wants to please God. Selfish love prevents the human being from acting kindly towards other people, it is therefore the greatest danger to him as it leads him into wrong thinking, into error and into darkness of spirit, because selfishness formerly led to the fall of the spirit....

The completely enlightened being fell into spiritual darkness due to the wrong kind of love, it could no longer discern the truth and became a subject of the one who fought against the truth, against God. Thus every person who exists without divine love will be a servant to the one who is entirely without love and will be as distant from the truth as he, due to his heartlessness, is distant from God because God, Love and Truth are One. And that is why only the human being who acts kindly himself and who on account of his love is led to wisdom, can live in truth and know God on earth. All veils will fall from him, he will recognise the goal brightly and clearly since God will reveal Himself to him, He will guide him into truth and turn him into a recipient of light and strength, even on earth. This will enable him to work with love for the souls of his fellow human beings and to show them the path which leads to truth and light, so that he can convey to them that only the adherence to Jesus' teachings of love will result in right thinking, in enlightenment of the spirit, in order that the fellow human being can also know the truth and therefore God Himself as the eternal truth....

Amen

### **Strength of faith.... Help in every need....**

**BD No. 3660**

**January 18th 1946**

**Y**ou may ask for My help in every need even though the fulfilment of your request seems impossible to you. Only then will you understand the strength of faith when the remarkable guidance of My will resolves this need as a result. My power and My love copes with what appears impossible to you.... providing your prayer shows Me a strong faith, providing you entrust

yourselves unto Me with complete confidence.... Therefore, take refuge in Me with all your needs, tell Me your problems, relinquish your worries and fears, and appeal for My help.... And truly, I won't let you call in vain when your prayer expresses profound faith and you humbly await My help. Hence you need not fear anymore, providing you firmly believe.... The deeply devout human being belongs to Me eternally, he belongs to My Church, he is one of those whom I will never leave and who therefore always enjoys My protection too.

But now, for the sake of other people and even for yourselves, as a test of faith I send worldly perils time after time that you should prove yourselves, that your fellow human beings should find Me and through you find evidence of strength of faith, that they too should learn to believe and thus reduce their spiritual poverty. And although everything takes place in accordance with My plan of eternity, the faithful human being need not fear anything because My guidance is miraculous, My power is more than great, and My love always finds a solution to every problem for those who belong to Me. Thus, what is unavoidably necessary for the whole of humanity, what it perceives as hardship and misery, can leave someone with complete trust in Me utterly unimpressed; he need not be affected by it even though he stands right in the centre of an event which the entire human race identifies as disastrous because he holds on to My hand and this guides him safely and unharmed through all difficulties. You are able to banish everything with a firm faith, and neither people nor spiritual forces can harm you if you escape to Me with a firm faith, entrust yourselves unto Me and unconditionally abandon yourselves to Me and My mercy.

I, however, know the strength of faith in every single person, and his destiny is arranged in accordance with his faith.... But in order to become perfect the soul has to struggle for this strong faith, it cannot be given to the soul without its contribution, without its aspiration and sincere prayer. But someone who struggles for deep, steadfast faith will also attain it because his prayer is for spiritual wealth and won't remain unheard. Therefore he is confronted time and again with events which should deepen his prayer, which are intended to strengthen the faith. Hence you may turn to Me with all your needs and ask Me for prevention or help.... And I certainly won't disappoint you, I will always be ready to help, so that you learn to know Me, My love and My omnipotence and your faith becomes ever deeper until you live your earthly life completely carefree, because you know of the strength of faith and at all times put your trust in Me....

Amen

## **Psychological work....**

**BD No. 3661**

**January 19th 1946**

**S**crutinize yourselves and recognise your weaknesses.... and then strive to overcome them. This is psychological work, that you try to shape yourselves into human beings who remain within My order, who live in accordance with My will and thus shape themselves to love. Because every weakness, every mistake, every bad habit has its source in unkindness and selfishness. Gentleness, peacefulness, humility, patience, mercy and justice are signs of love for other people; if you lack any of these signs you are not filled with love and need to actively work on yourselves. But in order to do so you have to recognise your weaknesses and faults yourselves and this requires honest analysis, serious reflection and correction of your relationship with Me and your fellow human beings. You have to acknowledge Me as Father and every man as brother because you are all children of one Father. And you children should love each other, then you will find My favour, because then I Myself will be able to stay with you, My children. However, every bad habit prevents Me from doing so and this is to your disadvantage because without Me, without My presence, you will remain weak and imperfect and will not be able to achieve your goal on earth.

Your goal is to become perfect, to change yourselves into love and to change your nature into the original state that you once abandoned voluntarily. For you are only happy in your original state and

as long as you are far-away from it your fate on earth as well as in the spiritual realm will be insufficiency, ignorance and weakness. I, however, want to lead you back to happiness and thus constantly caution you to aspire towards it; that you start the work of transforming your being; that by observing your inner self you learn to become aware of how little your thoughts and actions correspond to My will because you are still selfish. And therefore you have to make an effort to change this

imperfect state, practicing love wherever and whenever an opportunity presents itself. Because you can only become happy with love, you can only master your faults and bad habits with love.

And if you cannot feel this love within yourselves as yet then use your intellect to shape yourselves into righteously thinking people.... be gentle and peace-loving, humble and patient and try to bring help to your fellow human beings.... and the feeling of love will awaken in you, it will make you happy and encourage you to perform loving deeds. Then you will no longer be moved by your intellect but by your heart, then you will be on the right path. Therefore observe yourselves, meditate and seriously ask yourselves whether you think and act righteously, and your heart will answer you.... And I Myself will come to your aid, providing you genuinely ask yourselves this question, I will give you strength to carry out what you seriously want, and the work on your soul will advance successfully, you will find it satisfying yourselves, submit to My will and continue your ascent as soon as it is your will to become perfect....

Amen

**Spiritual creations... Beatitude... 'Eye hath not seen...'**

**BD No. 3670**

**January 28th 1946**

**E**verything that is visible to you testifies of My might and strength and love. Yet My strength of love also produced invisible creations which will delight you in the spiritual kingdom, but only when you have achieved the degree of maturity which allows for spiritual vision. Then you will indeed marvel at My love's works of wonder, they will enchant your eye, nevertheless they will also be comprehensible to you, for then you will recognise Me Myself as strength and love, then you will already be so pervaded by it that you will be able to understand that it is the primary cause of every creation, and then you will forever glorify the One Who employs His will for constant works of love.

The spiritual creations are inconceivable to people on earth, they are the epitome of proportion, perfection, beauty and versatility, they are exceptionally magnificent formations and their ever changing appearance makes them increasingly more wonderful to behold and they will never tire or oversaturate the onlooker's eye but forever cause immense happiness and gratitude towards Me, the Creator of heaven and earth. Indeed, earthly creations occasionally also appear lovely to a person and let his heart beat faster in the realisation that he is facing the eternal Creator, Who is almighty and full of love. However, the most beautiful creations on earth are but a pale reflection of the spiritual creations which are incomparable, since it is not possible for My love be so evidently visible on earth because people have not yet changed themselves into love.

But I can bestow the abundance of My love to souls which have become love, My creative love can reveal itself to them and I can show them and bestow on them what I have promised 'Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love Him....' And the more profoundly a being is able to love the more glorious will the creations become.... Profound love gives them an insight into My reign and activity in the spiritual kingdom, they are no longer opposite Me as imperfect beings, but have become what I Am Myself.... love.... they are full of might and strength themselves, and in highest perfection are able to create and shape in harmony with My will through My strength.

No comparison can be given to people on earth about their activity in the spiritual kingdom since it is subject to completely different laws and spiritual activity has nothing in common with physical

activity, with work on earth. Yet it is a blissful activity, an activity which signifies supreme happiness for the being which has become love, which can think, feel and want, which is able to see and hear, which feels like an individual being and yet is extremely happy in unity with other beings because it thereby increases its strength and love and intensifies its ability to be active. The inhabitants of the spiritual world exist in a state of utterly blissful harmony, a state which is constantly aspired to as soon as the soul has attained realisation on earth or in the spiritual kingdom.

I would like to place all beings into this state because I love them and would like them to behold the glories of My kingdom. For the activity of My love constantly applies to My living creations' happiness, My love is infinite and wants to give and delight, and thus I want to make My living creations worthy of being allowed to stay in spiritual creations; yet they themselves have to want it, they must shape themselves into love of their own free will so that they can be made indescribably happy in the spiritual kingdom for all eternity....

Amen

**Antichrist.... End....**

**BD No. 3672  
January 31th 1946**

**T**he spirit of the Antichrist has been in the world since Jesus Christ accomplished of His act of Salvation. He has constantly attempted to undermine His act, he has always and forever fought Jesus' followers, he has always and forever driven people into heartlessness, thus he has actively opposed Christ's will and teaching on earth, partly by means of spiritually confusing people's thoughts and partly, in human appearance, clothed in a gown of knowledge and intelligence. The teaching of Jesus Christ was opposed by a human teaching at all times which aimed to weaken it, thus it was antichristian, and this has always been Satan's work, the work of forces from below which intended to cause people's desertion from God or to obstruct their way to Him. And this antichristian activity is steadily on the increase and will be blatantly self-evident before the end.... Satan himself will be active on earth in human form, the Antichrist in person, whose activity will be extremely ominous for the whole of the human race. For he will initiate laws which aim to eradicate spiritually-minded thoughts, which will prevent all spiritual endeavour and intend to entirely secularize people. And this will be the last work of the one who fights against God, for he will be transgressing the limit of his authority, which is relentlessly punished by God.... The change of worldly events will be rapid, extensive worldly changes will occur in short succession and a ruling power will come to the fore by wanting to direct the state of affairs of all nations and, instead of order, will cause utter disorder. For his regulations will first and foremost apply to the suppression of all faith. He will find many supporters on earth, and that will be the sign for the End. For people won't resist it but will almost unanimously profess and celebrate him as a hero and victor whose goal they acknowledge and consequently also support.

And this will be the start of the most difficult time for believers. It will seem incomprehensible to them what is going on in the world, it will seem incomprehensible to them that God's love and patience allow His most sacred name to be slandered and ridiculed and Jesus Christ's followers to be ostracized and pursued in a most brutal way. Yet they penetrate the truth of the divine Word ever more, which has predicted all this, and thus they also faithfully commit themselves to God's guidance. The Antichrist rages in a most frightening way, he dazzles people by the actions he implements with support of strength from below.... Satan himself works through him as the opposing spirit of the One Who works in the living creations of love and faith, in people, who love God above all else and firmly believe in Him and thus have to suffer great adversities due to God's opponent. People will pay homage to him, they will erect altars, they will proclaim him as the Messiah bringing salvation to them, for he will achieve feats which will impress people, yet they will not be works of love but mere activities of arrogance and craving for power. He will work as a human being, try to explain his strength as human strength and oppose and deny everything that is divine, that points to and testifies of God. And his willpower will be rock hard.... He will give

orders, and anyone resisting his command will be destroyed by him.... He will seek to prohibit all teachings of Christ, all knowledge of Him and His act of Salvation, he will try to drag everything through the mud and regally reward those who assist him in his quest against Christ, just as he, full of hatred, will also take actions against His followers....

The Antichrist's stature will be recognisable by its external good looks, by his physical strength.... for Satan conceals himself so as not to be recognised for who he is. And his extraordinary abilities will draw humanity's attention to him, there will be no end of admiration. He will reside on earth in external splendour and grandeur, in contrast to Jesus Christ Who lived inconspicuously amongst his brothers, devoid of all earthly possessions with a love-filled heart for his fellow human beings. But the Antichrist's heart will be callous and unemotional towards all worldly hardship and yet humanity will jubilantly applaud him, blinded by his external brilliance and strength. He will appear suddenly and unexpected at a time of utmost earthly adversity and, with strong hands, promise relief, seize power and authority without meeting any resistance, because people only pay attention to the harsh conditions on earth and ignore this hero's spirit, who will want to distinguish himself and, with the help of like-minded people, elevate himself as a ruler. And then the end will be near.... For the resulting battle of faith will be the prelude to the entire work of destruction of earth.... It will only last a short time but with such intensity that it will require an extremely strong faith as not to succumb.

Yet once again God Himself will confront His adversary.... For He is in spirit amongst those who fight on His behalf, and the Antichrist runs in vain against the bastion of faith.... And he will fall from his throne into the mire of damnation.... His government will not last long but will cause unspeakable misery amongst the whole of humanity which will predominantly support him and abandon all faith in God, which will believe his earthly implementations and will thus finally also share the damnation, for it will be subject to God's adversary and therefore also share his fate. And this will be the End.... Jesus Christ will remain victorious and His church will continue to exist for all eternity....

Amen

**Call upon Me in times of need.... Depth of faith....**

**BD No. 3681**

**February 9th 1946**

**I**n your hours of need you only have to call Me trustingly and I will be closer to you than ever. All mental contact with Me results in My closeness to you because I Am a spirit Whose smallest element is within yourselves. And if your call to Me comes from the bottom of your heart, the spiritual spark within you, which is inseparable from Me, will strive towards Me, the eternal spirit of the Father, and will thus draw Me to itself. Although I Am, in fact, always close to you, I Am only perceptively close when your will consciously strives towards Me and you request My presence. You will feel My closeness by an inner calm taking hold of you which is the result of your firm faith in Me and My help. Call upon Me in times of need and I will hear you.... And if you believe that I exist and that I love you, that nothing is impossible for My power and My will, then you will also call upon Me with your heart and await the fulfilment of your request, My help, without any doubt. And you will be helped....

But every disbelief weakens the strength of faith, you make the working of the spirit within yourselves impossible, you yourselves prevent it from striving towards Me, the Father-Spirit, and it cannot give you the strength which flows from Me to you through the spiritual spark. I truly want believing children to call My Own who utterly trust the Father's Word, who abandon themselves to Him in every adversity and danger, who do not fear and become fainthearted, because they know themselves to be safe in the protection of the loving Father. This depth of faith makes you outstandingly strong in spirit; it banishes every earthly and spiritual adversity because a firm faith allows My unrestricted action and constantly perceptible presence. Then I will also be able to work

visibly, I will be able to accomplish what appears to be impossible, because the abundance of strength is the result of profound faith by which the human being himself, or the spiritual strength on his behalf, becomes the master of all his worries.

Have faith and you will always receive help, by your faith let yourselves be filled with My strength and let the spirit within you give you calmness and certainty. Your increased strength originates from Me, it is an emanation of Myself, and hence I Am in and with you Myself, depending on the intensity of your faith and the sincerity of your call to Me. As long as you are on earth you will never be able to understand that I Myself, the spiritual spark within you, love, strength and light, are One, that I Am therefore always present where the spirit can work in you, where love is practised, and I Am recognisable as strength and light.... If you could understand this you would no longer doubt. But you should try to understand it and should ask the spirit within you to inform you and to shed light on what is yet inexplicable to you, on what you don't understand.... And the spirit within you will teach you.... And again, it is Me Who teaches you, Who wants to draw you to Him and give you truth so that you can find Me, so that your senses are directed towards the spirit and you desire to contact the Father-Spirit. Then your faith will become ever more profound and stronger, you will always and forever know Me, you will feel My constant presence and with complete calm submit yourselves to My guidance, and truly, you will be guided well on this earth, you will take the right path which leads to your eternal home and safely reach your destination....

Amen

### **Praying with humility....**

**BD No. 3682**

**February 10th 1946**

**T** rue prayer requires true humility, only then will it be pleasing to Me, for humility towards Me is **also** proof of love for Me, because love will never want to dominate but only ever be of help.... Anyone who therefore appeals to Me with a feeling of love in his heart will also be able to humbly approach Me and I will respond to his love and grant Him My grace.... However, anyone lacking true humility merely sends a fearful call to Me, Whom he certainly acknowledges in his heart but Whom he does not love because he has not become love himself and, because he does not love his neighbour, cannot receive love and grace from Me either. This is also often the reason why prayers remain unanswered, for I request humility of heart since it is the evidence of love for Me. Humility of heart excludes every arrogant thought, it excludes heartless actions, for love and humility go together and are not in opposition to each other. This is why a humble heart is well-pleasing to Me and which I will provide with grace and love in abundance. Profound humility, however, does not show itself in a person's external demeanour, for this is at all times abhorred by Me.... Humility towards Me only manifests itself in prayer and humility towards another person in helpful neighbourly love. External gestures, however, often feign humility while the heart does not feel it. I, however, look at the soul's motivation.... I won't let Myself be deceived by appearances, and therefore the sign of My grace will only rarely be found where an outward appearance of humility is given, where fellow human beings are intended to recognise such in gestures, in attitudes or humbly sounding words....

I only pay attention to the humility of heart and these are the people I consider, although outwardly they assert themselves and don't display any kind of subservience. But anyone who actively engages himself in helpful neighbourly love will not elevate himself, he will always remain a servant of the Lord, for he complies with My commandment, he lives up to what his Lord requested of him, he subordinates himself to My will without having been forced to do so. And if he thus prays to Me his request will likewise be that of a servant to his Lord or that of a child to its Father, to Whom it subordinates itself in love and profoundly humbly entrusts its worries to Him.... it will not demand but request, which is a sign of humility, the acknowledgement of the One Who should grant its prayer.... and its request will not remain unheard.... Pray correctly and your wishes



shall always be granted.... request but don't demand.... remain deeply humble in your heart so that My grace can flow into you and know that I will never require an external gesture, that external gestures are never pleasing to Me because they easily become a cover for those who are not profoundly truthful, who want to deceive and whose hearts feel different than it seems. Therefore take no notice of them or copy them, but be of loving service to your neighbour and you will be graced by true humility of heart which will find My pleasure and which I will be able to reward with grace in abundance....

Amen

## **Battle of light against darkness at the end....**

**BD No. 3690**

**February 18th 1946**

**U**nderstand and pay attention to the information given to you by My spirit: You are approaching a period which reveals both My will and might, My working on earth, as well as My adversary's influence, for the battle between Me and him, the battle between light and darkness, will reach its climax because the end is near. You will be tossed to and fro like a plaything, both in a spiritual as well as an earthly way.... you will be besieged in order to confuse your thoughts and attitude, but at the same time My messengers will bring you tidings from Me.... you will also be plunged into earthly difficulties so that you will feel helpless and abandoned.... Yet one path will always be open to you, you will always be able to call upon the One for help in every spiritual and earthly adversity. And as long as this path is still open to you, you need not fear the forthcoming time. Satan's influence will always be recognised everywhere, but so will My abundantly loving and merciful effect on all people who merely acknowledge Me, who do not forget about Me during the harshest time of battle and who therefore prompt Me to fight by their side, so that they will not be defeated by the enemy of their souls. Yet My adversary works with cunning and force.... He shrouds himself in a garment of the Messiah; he promises people earthly improvements and thereby entices gullible people into this net, who have so far been unable to detach their heart from worldly possessions. And the darkness will spread to a frightening extent, people everywhere will follow the deceptive light, they will bypass the true light and chase after a flame which does not emit light, which does not signify enlightenment in humanity's spiritual darkness. And the bearers of light will be ignored; indeed, an attempt will even be made to extinguish their flame and, in so doing, to force the bearers of light to remain secret. But then I will provide My messengers with overwhelming strength so that they will nevertheless work freely and need not worry that the light will be extinguished....

Then I will also obviously come to the fore, bestowing strength and grace when My Own suffer adversity, so that the battle of light against darkness will become clearly recognisable and My Own will know that the end is not far away. For the prospect of the end will allow them to endure everything, since then they will only wait for the fulfilment of My Word to see Me Myself coming in the clouds in order to deliver them from all adversity and to banish My opponent. And My grace and love will ease their earthly fate and make every tribulation bearable, for as soon as they fight for Me I will provide them with great strength on account of which they will be capable of offering Satan resistance and fearlessly put up with earthly threats, for I Myself will always stand by their side and, in certainty of that, they will remain faithful to Me until the end. I will come soon.... Satan will only work for a certain length of time, and I Myself will shorten the days so that My Own will be able to persevere.... However, because of this Satan will rage in a shocking manner, for he knows that his time of activity is only short.... he knows that he only has little time left.... But don't be afraid, My faithful followers.... I announce this to you beforehand so that you can find strength of faith and inner peace in the truth of My Word, so that you can draw strength from My Word at any time and make heartfelt contact with Me, Who will not abandon you, neither on earth nor in eternity....

Amen

## **Earthly precautions against the disaster are futile....**

**BD No. 3692**  
**February 20th 1946**

**Y**ou must completely detach yourselves from the world if My strength is to permeate you and you want to become aware of it. And thus even in hours of anxious adversity you will only be full of strength if you are able to ignore all earthly happenings and completely hand yourselves over to Me with your thoughts. And I will take particularly good care of those who try to find this intimate bond during hours of greatest earthly adversity for they demonstrate their faith in Me, which I will never disappoint. You yourselves are unable to avert whatever I send upon you, hence all efforts you make to safeguard your physical well-being will therefore be in vain. You will gain far more by focussing your mind on Me and faithfully wait for My help, for it will result in certain success, and I will protect your body and soul because you believe in Me. Prior to manifesting Myself through the forces of nature I will still send you unmistakable signs that a disaster is approaching, and then remember My Words.... Collect yourselves in prayer and only pay attention to your spiritual welfare, don't worry about your body, just try to establish heartfelt contact with Me so that I will be able to affect and guide you unhindered without finding resistance through earthly diversion, which weakens the working of My spirit or even makes it impossible. Make no attempt for the maintenance of the body, for that which I want to keep alive will also stay alive, and that which you should lose cannot be protected by your will. I know what you need, just as I know what impedes your souls' further development.

And therefore leave it to Me to care for you, for your earthly possessions and only consider your soul, because you don't know whether it will be your last hour too.... I announce Myself in advance because in My love I still want to give you ample opportunity to make contact with the spiritual kingdom, with Me, Who holds every individual person's destiny in My hand and guides it as is best for you. Anyone who unites with Me has found the safest protection and truly will not need any other earthly protective measures which can become worthless in an instant. For again I want to manifest Myself evidently, I want to make Myself apparent to My Own in order to reinforce their faith, to teach them to become true labourers for My kingdom, which they shall become afterwards. Don't worry for I will take care of you; only heed My Words of love and let your heart respond to them. And remind your fellow human beings to conduct themselves in the same way, caution them against overzealous precautions for their earthly welfare and also appeal to them to faithfully turn to Me and commend themselves body and soul to Me. And anyone who heeds your Words will be miraculously guided according to his strength of faith. Therefore don't fear anything no matter what happens, even if you are in a most dangerous situation.... My arm extends far and wide to help as well as to destroy.... Whomever I want to keep alive will remain alive, and whomever I want to destroy will be unable to save himself.... he should only make sure that his soul will not fall pray to darkness, then he will be saved for eternity....

Amen

## **The future fate of the soul corresponds to its desires....**

**BD No. 3694**  
**February 22nd 1946**

**Y**ou shall receive what you desire. I will always give you what you want, more or less perceptible to you, but if your wishes are apparently not granted on earth and you don't abandon them, they will be granted to you in the spiritual realm.... You will even receive material goods but they will torture you until you change and turn your desire towards spiritual wealth or, if you are stubborn, until you are once again constrained in hardest matter; thus serving you as an external form which you had refused to forsake. If, however, I hesitate to fulfil your desire then only due to My profound love for you because you, as My living creations, should

overcome that particular desire to achieve happiness. But if your longing takes a spiritual direction, if it applies to eternal values which flow (originate) from and lead you to the spiritual realm I will not hesitate long in giving you what you strive for... because I always and forever grant spiritual wealth and I Am not prudent with anyone who asks for it. This longing is pleasing to Me and corresponds to the meaning and purpose of earthly life, it is the goal which you should reach on earth.... to strive for My kingdom....

And thus your determination always prepares its own fate in the beyond; you shall receive what you strive for but you will never remain ignorant of what you should endeavour to achieve: to do justice to My will and to acquire eternal bliss for yourselves. But you have free will. Even the apparent denial of granting your wishes does not compel your will since you nevertheless remain free to uphold your desire or to re-direct it towards another goal; however, in the end your desire is decisive as to what reward you will receive. Time on earth is short and by refusing to give you what you want I Am only giving you the opportunity to change your mind because My love wants to help you become blessed. And therefore no one will be able to complain on the last day, on the day of Judgment, that he was given what was contrary to his desire.... anyone whose mind is directed towards the spirit and who therefore desires Me as the Highest Spirit of heaven and earth will be accepted into the spiritual realm; anyone who was unable to free himself from the realm of matter because his will rejected Me and thus he was weak will be banished into the realm of matter. Only the will is decisive because the strength to accomplish his will is at everyone's disposal, I will helpfully stand by everyone whenever I notice even the smallest change of will, but no human being shall be guided to a kingdom against his will if it does not correspond to his innermost desire. And thus the meaning and purpose of your earthly life is to change your will, to withdraw it from earthly matter and make it inclined towards spiritual values and I will not refuse any appeal for help, I will give you strength in abundance to liberate yourselves completely and enter the spiritual kingdom unburdened to become blissfully happy....

Amen

## **Violation of eternal law.... Temptations....**

**BD No. 3696**

**February 24th 1946**

**I**f you make a very serious effort to live in accordance with My will that has been made known to you, you will always experience a condition of psychological distress if you have done wrong, if you have offended against My commandment of love. And this is your unmistakable sign that you have to return to My eternal order to find inner peace again. My order only comprises actions of love and all unkindness is contrary to it. A loving heart and one that thus fulfils My commandments is not restless or timid because it finds peace in Me and cannot step out of the eternal order, i.e. it cannot act unkindly. But it will not be without temptations either since My adversary always endeavours to bring disorder where order rules, to bring disorder to a peaceful heart and to deprive it of its strength by influencing its volition and thinking. And these temptations have to be obstinately resisted, the tempter must not triumph but the human being should triumph by not allowing himself to be driven to unkind actions, words and thoughts.... This is a difficult fight with the tempter but easily won with My help. The strength of love always has to be stronger, the fortitude of soul always has to come to light where physical weakness is apparent. With a sincere call to Me the human being must hand himself over to Me so that I represent his cause and he is relieved of all responsibility.... The human being should not forget about Me.... he must remember Me in times of spiritual and worldly distress so that I can take care of everything that disheartens him, that happens to him, and that he therefore need never succumb to the tempter. You, My servants on earth, will often be tried and have to stand firm if you want to progress. You will have to negotiate obstacles and need much strength; however, My strength is at your disposal too if you want, just don't forget about Me. Don't allow the tempter to push Me away because your will is the deciding factor as to who takes possession of you.... don't give him the prerogative but stand

next to Me at all times and he will flee from you because he cannot endure My presence. But if you become weak he will have power over you and won't rest until you have committed an offence against the eternal order.... until you have fallen and then need strength again to get up. I Am not angry with you but caution you because a lot of your strength will be lost, which you either didn't ask for or didn't need to return to the previous order but which you could have used to progress had you not fallen. Therefore remain strong in spirit, don't allow the adversary to gain power over you, hold on to Me at all times and I will guide you through all temptations without damage to your soul because if you fight with Me you will win every battle....

Amen

**Human commandments.... Neighbourly love.... God's  
commandment....**

**BD No. 3697  
February 25th 1946**

**H**uman commandments cannot further your soul's maturity because I assess a person's will to live in a way that pleases Me, by applying the commandments which I gave to him in wise recognition of their effectiveness. If human commandments conform to My commandment of love, that is, if they merely aim to inspire the human being to love, so that abiding by them will result in the practice of unselfish love for other people, then they also meet My approval, because the working of My spirit in people who initiated such commandments is evident. However, any other commandment is of no value before Me nor do I take any notice of its fulfilment because you should use the whole flow of life-energy for deeds of love in order to achieve maturity of soul on earth. Your goal should be to become perfect .... But how can you become perfect without love?....

How can you expect a flow of mercy by observing commandments whose failure of fulfilment is an offence against love? Your love for your fellow human beings demonstrates your love for Me, your God and Father of eternity. Anyone lacking love for his fellow human beings also lacks the right kind of love for Me, which would urge him to do neighbourly deeds of love. If you pretend that you, with love for Me, observe the commandments which demand various external actions, I will not acknowledge such love since they are mere formalities which you observe to secure yourselves rewards promised by people.... They are not actions of love by which alone you demonstrate your hearts' love to Me, by which alone you can become blessed. All external formalities, everything recognisable on the surface has not Mine, but human will as its originator.... Only unselfish love for other people pleases Me, although this, too, necessitates external deeds.... I do not expect you to pretend to do something out of love for Me if it is not based on My commandment of love. I only want the fulfilment of this commandment and sincere prayer as the expression of a will devoted to Me.... Only then can you gain privileges of mercy and strength, for there are no other means of grace than prayer and unselfish love.... In that case, however, you will receive in abundance. Your entire life should be an internal one without pretentiousness, yet outwardly you should declare Me; you should confess My teaching, which you must endeavour to follow; you should openly admit to the world your faith in Me, in My name and My act of Salvation, that is, you should speak to your fellow human beings so that they know your thoughts and that your aspirations do not relate to the physical world but to the spiritual realm....

You should prove yourselves as my followers, as My rightful children, whose way of life corresponds to the requirements which I have placed upon you and continue to place upon you with My Word, which is transmitted from above to those mediators who shall reveal My will to you.... If you want to live in accordance with My will then your actions have to be continuous labours of love by which I will later judge you in eternity.... and not external gestures and actions which are of no benefit to your soul but which rather make the human being careless in observing the only important commandment.... to love selflessly....

Amen

**T**he death of the body is not the end of the soul. People fail to realise and believe this and therefore do not evaluate earthly life in accordance with My Will. They more or less only care for the needs of their body but not for their soul.... they behave irresponsibly towards their soul because they are not certain of its existence and of its immortality. For that reason they have to be taught about the immortality of soul first if your efforts to modify their way of life should be successful. But a belief in this also requires their own reflection which requires their own will and which cannot be compelled. The immortality of soul makes the meaning and purpose of earthly life understandable, and only then is it possible for the human being to change himself, to regard the life of the soul more important than the life of the body.

Humanity is confronted by two major dangers.... disbelief in the soul and its immortality, and misguided teachings. The latter are a hindrance to spiritual ascent even to those who believe in the immortality of soul, because they portray a wrong image of the eternal Deity and because people usually neglect to implement one thing.... to establish a sincere relationship with Me either mentally or by means of the right kind of prayer.... Only this will guarantee their spiritual ascent because then I will be able to become effective Myself. Thus My servants' most important work on earth relates to the eradication of misguided teachings and the awakening of faith in a continuation of life after death.... And people will have to listen to My servants if they want to be successful during the brief time on earth which remains to them before the end. They will only be able to obtain completely truthful explanations where such are sent down from heaven; they can only be taught about the soul's life after death and the teaching of Christ by Myself either directly or indirectly, but then their faith can become a convinced one that will stand firm against all contentions, which ensures spiritual ascent and brings the soul everlasting life in blissful happiness. Otherwise the fate of the soul is unhappiness, because it will never cease to exist and yet it is in a state in eternity which it has voluntarily created for itself due to its disbelief and an earthly life in opposition to My Will.

Anyone who firmly believes in the immortality of the soul will start the work of improving his soul much sooner, but the person who believes that his life will end with the death of his body remains indifferent and lethargic or totally incapable and unwilling. You, My servants, cannot describe to them the soul's continuation of life seriously enough, even though you cannot prove it to them. Yet with serious thought the human being can come to the inner conviction that you spoke the truth because I Myself will help them to recognise the truth providing they genuinely want it and do not refuse to listen to you. Earthly life takes on an entirely different meaning for the believer; he no longer perceives it as an end in itself but only as a means to an end and reproaches his own way of life which he subsequently tries to improve, depending on his strength of will. And as soon as he is presented with the pure truth his faith will be strengthened while misguided teachings will only destroy him and let him relapse into darkness.... Thus the truth must be spread to bring life to the souls, because misconceptions and lies are the soul's death in the spiritual kingdom but not its passing away, it merely means complete weakness and is therefore a state of severe distress which I would like to avert from the soul by sending My messengers to bring help before it is too late....

Amen

**E**very idea is a spiritual emanation, it can merely originate from different sources, i.e. it can be transmitted to you humans from the kingdom of light but also from the kingdom of darkness, it all depends on your will. As expected, the kingdom of light will radiate truth,

whereas the kingdom of darkness will transmit entirely earthly, material thoughts to people with the intention to spread them. From an earthly point of view, mental activity is indeed the function of organs, but they actually only receive and process the transmissions from the spiritual kingdom which affect the organs. Because the origin of every thought will always be found in spiritual spheres, since the work of the spiritual kingdom's inhabitants is to influence people mentally, and thus they endeavour to pass on their own ideals to people. And thus valuable but also worthless, even harmful, ideas can flow from this kingdom, and it is up to the human being himself to evaluate the importance of what he receives.... By using his will he can guide his thoughts into the right or the wrong direction, and the beings in the spiritual realm will always eagerly support his will. The human being has to be informed how he can contact the beings of light if he wants to acquire pure truth, if he wants his thoughts to be right, just as he should be informed of the cause of wrong thinking in order to protect himself from it. Hence he has to be taught that the transmission of mental concepts from the spiritual realm is the result of his conduct, which is more or less in accordance with God's will and thus more or less induces the beings of the spiritual kingdom to hand out truth or untruth....

Just as the human being's will behaves towards God the spiritual beings' behave towards the human being, and this is reflected in the transmission of spiritual knowledge, in thoughts and the intelligence of the human being. Because the beings of light are only able to come into contact with people who give themselves to God, who aspire towards God, or the influence from the kingdom of light against his will would inhibit the human being's will. Whereas the forces of darkness can likewise only get access to those of God-opposing will and who show this in their heartless behaviour, thinking and talking. Because these beings' influence is powerful but only effective if the human being abandons himself to them. However, if his will is turned towards God he can protect himself at any time from these forces by calling upon the beings of light and by requesting God's help. This person's thinking will always be guided right because the beings of light will not meet with opposition as they impart their spiritual knowledge to him.

The forces of darkness usually try to draw people's thoughts towards earthly matters and to prevent their desire for spiritual knowledge, or to distort it and then offer it infiltrated by lies and errors so that they find themselves in complete ignorance and falsehood, because every spiritual being only gives what it has itself.... The kingdom of darkness will never offer the truth since, due to their obstinate will, no light is shining for the beings. These forces will always endeavour to maintain a person's materialistic attitude, and they will always meet with his approval as long as his will is not turned towards God. People's thinking will only be right and their ideas only correspond to the truth where the beings of light are able to work. And thus God's most important commandment has to be fulfilled first.... the human being has to live with love.... Only then can he also tell his fellow human beings that his mental concepts are true and from the realm of light. Only then will he fulfil the first condition given by God so that he can guide people into truth himself and he need never fear to go astray, i.e. live in error, because he is then under the direct influence of the beings of light who work on behalf of God by transmitting wisdom to those who finally have relinquished their resistance to God....

Amen

## **God's spiritual and physical care for His Own....**

**BD No. 3701**  
**March 1st 1946**

**W**hatever you require will be given to you by My love, all depending on need and belief... but first I will consider your souls. Therefore, I will occasionally refuse to give something to your body, so that it will not stop the soul from receiving spiritual knowledge. For when the body receives little the soul can be more receptive, since it will recognise its human weakness and lack of strength when it does not receive its strength from above. However, an obstinate soul can also ignore the right kind of knowledge, it can descend into a state of total

inactivity and only pay attention to the body and its needs, in which case the body's suffering will be in vain. However, My love will use this method as long as there is the slightest chance that the soul will take the right path and turn to Me with its request for help. But a devout person who always places his trust in Me will not be left in worldly hardship, even though it will affect him too for his own and his fellow human being's sake, because his sincerity of prayer to Me should increase, the connection with Me should gradually take place more often, since the need of the time necessitates it, spiritually as well as worldly. I will take care of My Own, and the more they believe in Me, the kinder I will be, but even My Own will at times feel their bodies' distress for their own benefit. Because My often miraculous help, My loving care, will bring them increasingly closer to Me and thus intensify their strength and faith. The approaching time will be hard for humanity and only bearable with firm belief in Me and My constant willingness to help.

But I will not place an intolerable burden on you.... I will help as soon as you yourselves want to be helped and make it known by fulfilling My will. I want to eradicate your selfishness, I want you to become sensitive to your fellow human beings' plight, and if you endeavour to change in accordance with My will, I shall not let you perish in the distress of your body and soul. For although humanity wants to doubt Me, although it constantly questions My whereabouts because I allow misery and hardship to happen.... I will become evident to My Own and time and again will help them.... Thus every human being should endeavour to belong to My Own, to believe in Me, i.e. acknowledge My love, omnipotence and wisdom, to trust in Me and comply with My commandment of love.... Then he will feel My presence, he will be able to convince himself of My loving guidance, because My love will seize him and I will carry his burden on his behalf and he will live.... worldly, for as long as it is destined for him, and eternally.... Because My Own can never become lost or be without strength. And they will always receive strength and grace, I will fortify them spiritually and worldly and give them what is needed by body and soul. For I gave people My Word that I shall provide for them like a father for his children, and My Word is truth and will remain so for all eternity....

Amen

## **Transmission of truth from the realm of light....**

**BD No. 3702**

**March 2nd 1946**

**T**he light shines from above.... The light can never come from below, it can only ever shine into the abyss, and darkness can never be transmitted to earth from the regions above, it can only ever come from the abyss, from the realm of darkness which, in contrast to the realm of light, only harbours dark beings to whom the light has to be sent first. But neither happiness nor bliss will ever be found in darkness, whereas everything in the realm of light is blissfully active and this activity concerns itself solely with the spreading of light. Light, however, is truth, light is the recognition of the eternal Deity, the knowledge of His will, of His work.... Furthermore, light is the knowledge of the correlation between all visible things, of the relationship between the creations with their Creator, light is the knowledge of the meaning and purpose of God's work, the knowledge of the task and goal of all spiritual beings.... Light is the recognition of the eternal truth from God.... And this knowledge can only be sent from above to the beings on earth as well as to the fallen spirits in the beyond from the kingdom that is governed by God, where everything is inspired by love and permeated by God's strength. Here is the origin of truth, of right knowledge, and not in the abyss where, due to lack of strength and light, the spreading of truth is impossible, where the spiritual beings' strength only consists of scattering error and lies, because this strength emanates from the prince of lies who wants to replace the truth and therefore God.

But where truth is taught it also had to be received from above, it had to originate from the kingdom which is full of light and strength.... The recipient of truth has to aspire to ascend, his thoughts need to be directed towards God, thus towards good, his will and his actions have to show justice, and the right relationship with God has to be established through heart-felt, humble prayer,

then light will flow down from the kingdom of light. Because every person's good will is seized and used for the human being's spiritual progress by the beings whose sole activity consists of releasing the bound spirits, the ignorant and thus those who live in darkness, and this can only happen through the transmission of light, of pure truth from above. Such will is never ignored, but neither can a human being be guided into truth against his will. Due to most people's God-opposing will earth is engulfed in deepest darkness. And yet, lights are flashing everywhere because the beings of light are actively fighting darkness everywhere. Every human heart that sends its questions into eternity with the desire for light, for clarification about God, about meaning and purpose of earthly life, is, by its thoughts, making itself receptive to these beings who can give him complete illumination, who also instantly ignite a tiny light in him, who guide his thoughts into the right direction, who try to influence him into communicating increasingly more with the spiritual kingdom.

And thus rays of light are shining everywhere into the spiritual darkness covering the earth because God, the eternal light, is always willing to transmit it into every heart ready to receive it. Hence it follows that God will also always take care of the distribution of pure truth, because it is His aim to fully enlighten every spiritual essence, to completely dispel the darkness and to carry the light into the realm of darkness in order to bring about a change in the spirits there too, so that they, too, will be able to reach the state of bliss one day, which necessitates pure truth.... the light from heaven.... which disperses all darkness. The light shines from above and only truth can come from above.... And thus the human being inevitably has to strive to ascend in order to receive light in abundance. For although the light shines down to earth it can only touch people who lift their willing hearts to God and, by living their lives in accordance with God's will, shape themselves into a vessel for the reception of His light, the pure truth. Then, however, the Eternal Truth will be working there Himself, It will distribute truth without end, It will permeate the human heart with its light and drive out all spiritual darkness....

Amen

**Call upon God's help is indispensable in the last days....**

**BD No. 3703**

**March 3rd 1946**

**H**enceforth you shall always have to request My help in earthly as well as in spiritual hardship if you don't want to succumb in your struggle for existence. Admittedly, you can also emerge victoriously without appealing for My help, but in that case you are already under the influence of My adversary who is giving you strength to overcome but claims your souls in exchange for payment. To be fortified by this strength in future will cause you immense damage since you will lose yourselves in the kingdom of darkness for an eternity, you will trade this short time of strength with an eternity of weakness during which you will have to suffer enormously due to your failure not to have asked for My help. The approaching time is only endurable with My support, with My contribution of strength and thus without danger for your souls. And yet it is up to you whether you want to call upon Me. The severe hardship should prompt you but I Myself won't compel you to do so, by way of hardship I only want to encourage you to contact Me, since otherwise I cannot transmit strength to you. Life will be difficult and painful for each and everyone who does not carry Me in his heart....

But you will find relief when you turn to Me for help. My love shall help you endure, it helps every person who faithfully trusts in Me, because the severe hardship has to affect humanity for its own sake, as the last resort to win them over to Me and My kingdom. I want to make their hearts receptive to My Word, and thus the severe hardship will still accomplish My aim, namely that they hunger for a Word of comfort, for an explanation of their adversity, and that they then seriously consider My Word in their hearts and with good will can recognise Me. For there are many misguided souls who have missed the right path, who shall be led back by My Word, which reveals to them the truth in its fullness. Although the suffering will also close many hearts to My Word and



they cannot be opened by force, but blessed be the one who endures without approaching My adversary for help in terms of unkindness towards other people and bad thoughts and speech, because he will be apparently helped by him and provided with all manner of support to win him over completely. Don't try to improve your earthly life with renewed unkindness, accept your fate patiently and humbly, and come to Me.... I shall always help you if only you request My help, if only you find the way to Me and humbly bow before Me and entrust yourselves to My mercy.

I will never send a sincerely pleading person away without help, you all have to acquire this trust if the severe hardship is to be endurable for you. You can always be certain of My loving care when you deliver yourselves to Me, when you acknowledge Me and thus do not exclude Me from your thoughts.... But anyone who fails to do so is in dire psychological difficulty which only his own will can lessen. Time is short and shall become ever more apparent as the end time because Satan works visibly, he impels human beings into actions of most blatant cruelty, which always results in earthly hardship and suffering, and he poisons people's thoughts where he does not meet resistance with a will that is turned towards Me. And human beings should beware because now the last test of earthly life needs to be won; they should open their eyes to the signs of the time, to the conduct of human beings who are clearly ruled from below, and also observe the work from above.... they should listen to My Word's messengers who can give comprehensive clarification about meaning and purpose of the final severe hardship and about the eternal plan of Salvation, which has to take its course as it is destined and My wisdom has deemed appropriate since eternity.... They should pay heed to their warnings and reminders, and the arduous time will pass by everyone durably who is of good will and calls upon Me in need....

Amen

## **Spiritual rebirth....**

**BD No. 3704**

**March 5th 1946**

**S**piritual rebirth is the human being's objective on earth, otherwise the soul will also be without life when the body dies, but since it is immortal it cannot entirely fade away. Spiritual rebirth means life for the soul, but life for the soul without spiritual rebirth is impossible. However, the human being will be spiritually reborn when he seeks contact with the spiritual realm of his own accord. The human soul is no longer content with the body's life, but it cannot find fulfilment of its desire in the earthly world either and aspires towards the realm to which it really belongs, and depending on the sincerity of its will the human being will be reborn sooner or later. Kind-hearted activity is absolutely necessary for the attainment of spiritual rebirth, since this revives the person's spirit. Through actions of love the dormant spiritual spark within the soul unites with the eternal Father-Spirit, it becomes active, and activity is life.... If, by his deeds of love, the human being gives the spiritual spark within himself the opportunity to become active, he will have become spiritually reborn and can no longer descend into the state of death. Once the spirit is awakened it will never disregard him, it will constantly influence its surrounding shell, i.e. the spirit will influence the soul and through it also the human being's body, urging him into kind-hearted actions and thereby advancing the soul's higher development. Spiritual rebirth cannot be intellectually achieved, neither will nor words can make it happen, only a will that is put into action results in it, and these actions need to be deeds of unselfish love for other people. A person's spirit will only come alive through love, it will only move into action through deeds of love, and thus only through love can the soul achieve eternal life, which is the consequence of spiritual rebirth. But anyone who has love also lives in constant contact with the Eternal Love, and thus the eternal Father-Spirit will also constantly influence the spiritual spark in the human being.... Eternal Love will draw to Itself what is striving to shape itself into love.... And then there will be no more death for the soul.... Then there will only be life, i.e. uninterrupted activity in strength and light; then the shackle of death has been removed, then death has been conquered....

Hence a spiritually reborn person will never fear his body's death because his soul knows the transience of all earthly things as well as the immortality of everything in the spiritual realm, it does not fear its earthly death because its eternal life is guaranteed. It does not merely believe in the soul's life after the death of the body but it has become certain of it, because it is instructed by the revived spirit, because the knowledge it receives from the spirit results in profound conviction.... Hence its faith has become unwavering because it carries the evidence within itself.... the awakened spirit, which is part of the eternal Father-Spirit. A spiritually reborn human being has no further doubt in regards to spiritual knowledge, because the working of the spirit within him also includes ever-increasing understanding, recognition of the eternal Deity and His reign and activity, as well as the knowledge of God's eternal plan of Salvation.... His imparted knowledge is not mere faith, since the wisdom of what is presented to him is so self-evident in the eyes of the spiritually reborn person that he needs no further evidence but he is fully convinced of its truth, which he can now call his own mental concept because his heart and intellect have absorbed it. Therefore the spiritually reborn person need no longer search, through love he has found what he was looking for. Thus love is the key to wisdom, and wisdom is knowledge which corresponds to truth, which emanates from and leads back to the spiritual kingdom....

However, a human being can only be reborn in spirit if his soul ignores the body and merely strives to bring the spirit to life who, thus, even if unaware of success, relinquishes what the body desires of his own accord, in order to give it to those who suffer hardship and are in need of spiritual or worldly help. Giving away worldly goods for the sake of selfless love will bring him spiritual wealth. However, distributing spiritual wealth will result in immense growth within himself, because God's spirit can then work in the human being without restriction, He will give truth, which signifies eternal life.... Life, however, is uninterrupted activity.... The spiritually reborn person can no longer be inactive, but will then diligently work for the kingdom of God.... he will take part in Christ's act of Salvation for erring souls on earth, because the spirit in him does not rest, like his eternal Father-Spirit it is always and forever active.... And thus spiritual rebirth will always result in the human being feeling urged to work for the spiritual kingdom. He will take little notice of worldly life but keep his attention constantly focussed on spiritual life in the knowledge of its importance and in the desire to help where understanding is lacking. Because the spiritually reborn person knows of the darkness on earth, of the lack of strength in people who attach too much importance to worldly life. He knows of the souls' hardship, of their spiritual death even on earth and one day in eternity, where they are far more conscious of their helpless state, where it is an agonising state for them and the soul can no longer be helped if it continues to reject all advice as it had done on earth. The spiritually reborn human being is aware of his mission and will follow it with love and eagerness. He radiates light, and good for him who is not offended by this light.... good for him who takes notice of the person who wants to bring him light, who seeks to awaken him into life too.... Spiritual rebirth can be recognised by everyone who is spiritually orientated, because true wisdom is recognisable by every willing person, because where there is will the spirit's strength gets activated.

Let your spirit come to life and you will have reached the goal on earth which you were given in the beginning. As soon as the soul detaches itself from the body you will enter the spiritual kingdom with a wealth of strength and knowledge, and all you will leave behind is immature matter which has not yet spiritualised itself on earth.... But you yourselves will enter the realm of the blissful spirits in a free state and nothing will deter you from actively forming and creating, for the love in you will prompt you to do so and cause a state of bliss in you which you are unable to comprehend on earth. Because you will be able to unite with the eternal Father-Spirit Who will draw His children to Himself with burning love to make them eternally happy....

Amen

**Y**ou receive your knowledge from the spiritual kingdom.... If you understand this idea you also have faith and therefore accept a mental concept which is not of this world, which would either have to come from the kingdom of infinity or it originated in yourselves, if the former is not acceptable to you. And thus I want to explain to you how your own thoughts relate to the spiritual kingdom....

Without knowledge you will find it difficult to give an inherent thought the right direction, i.e. truthfully answer a question you raise yourself. You could certainly answer it yourselves, but without any guarantee of truth. And now I ask you where the thoughts which are passing through your brain come from in proportion to your understanding.... Furthermore, I ask you who gave you the gift of thought and what, in principle, is a thought.... You can certainly reply that it is a physical function, an inherent human characteristic that need not have been given to the human being.... Nevertheless, thinking in itself is something tremendous when you take a closer look at the process. It takes place without any observable activity, it is not evident to any other person nor does it leave any noticeable consequences or results. It is a process which can take place anywhere and at any time without the means to be scrutinised by other people. Thus it could already be considered a spiritual process, in contrast to every other activity for which the human being requires his body in some form or other.

Whatever the human being does, he will use a bodily organ to perform the function designated for this part of the body. And it will also always be noticeable. However, this does not apply to the human being's mind. This can work while the body is completely at rest, although the human being considers the seat of intelligence, the brain, as the organ which also exercises its function. But its function merely consists of receiving thought emanations when it is touched by them. But where is the origin of thought to be found, especially when it does not concern worldly-perceptible but spiritual things, which cannot be grasped by the human being's senses. The human being occasionally experiences thoughts in a flash although he had previously not intellectually concerned himself with them. And every answer to a self-posed question is also a suddenly emerging thought, which thus has to come from a reservoir, if the person believes that a thought originates in himself. This reservoir has to be somewhere within himself from which he draws the mental concepts during his intellectual activity. Consequently, one should also be able to empty and refill this thought container, if it is to be found inside the human being.

Or it has to be recognised as being external to the human body, it has to be looked for in the spiritual kingdom, which transmits every thought into the human heart in order to be deliberately grasped from there and processed by the thinking organs. The human being's will to make use of the emanations touching him can fluctuate, and in proportion to this is the person's outwardly recognisable ability to explain things and be deemed knowledgeable.... Whether and when the person accepts emanations which correspond to the truth will require further instruction, but that he receives these emanations from the spiritual kingdom is a fact and can, after some consideration, also become a conviction. Because something that is not physically perceptible cannot be created by human will, rather it exists as something that has always existed. It has its origin in the spiritual realm, just as all spiritual substances are emanations of God's strength, which is accessible to the human being in proportion to his will. But thought is, in fact, the evidence that the human being is a carrier of spiritual essence and who, as an earthly constrained being, is able to make mental contact with the spiritual kingdom. He can lift himself in thought into this realm, he can detach himself from earth and mentally reside in spiritual spheres.... And if he believes that such a stay in the spiritual kingdom is a figment of his own imagination, it should be explained that the human being cannot think of or imagine anything that does not exist.... that everything he imagines also exists somewhere, and the thoughts are more or less a reflection of what the person is trying to ascertain by virtue of his will. Only, the images can be offered to him in a distorted way, but this is also

caused by his will. However, the human brain is never the origin of thought, it is merely the device which has to receive mental concepts touching it from the spiritual realm if they are to become perceptible to the person. It is beyond doubt, even for the unbelieving person, that he has to receive wisdom first, that he cannot bring it forth from himself unless it is in him....

But this requires a stronger faith, because then he also has to acknowledge the Divinity in himself which rests dormant in him and which can also truthfully instruct him from within.... However, in that case he will receive the same explanation, because then he is in direct contact with the spiritual realm, with Me, with the eternal Father-Spirit, Who will instruct him Himself.... and then he will know that all mental concepts are an emanation from Me and that he will receive the absolute truth as soon as he has made contact with Me, the Provider of truth....

Amen

**Coming in the clouds.... Last days....**

**BD No. 3707  
March 8th 1946**

**M**y coming in the clouds will be preceded by a time of the most awful suffering ever seen on earth, as proclaimed in Word and Scripture. I will constantly draw people's attention to this and have done so ever since the start of this era in order to strongly advise those who are not walking the right path to change their mind. For the sake of these humans I used to occasionally let plagues come upon earth to remind them of the approaching end so that they seriously consider their souls and change themselves. But the last days had not yet arrived, the period of redemption had not yet reached the time chosen by Me in accordance with My plan of eternity. The earth was not yet ready for the last work of destruction, neither were people's souls ready for their total downfall, i.e. for their banishment into the creations of a new earth.... But My prophecies would always fulfil themselves in times of greatest spiritual hardship.... when increased affliction and misery came upon earth, so that during each time of such hardship the approaching end had to be dreaded. And it was My intention that the precise time of the last days should always remain hidden from people.... Such times of need were also more or less successful for the people involved as they found their way back to Me and entered into a different relationship with Me than before. But they became ever more persistent, and their distance, their opposition, from Me grew ever larger....

And thus the time has arrived when no description, no admonition and warning will have an effect, when humanity remains unimpressed even in the light of utmost worldly suffering, i.e. when the latter does not lead to people recognising Me and entering into the right relationship with Me.... Their will remains opposed to Me, they are purely earthly minded and do not strive for any kind of spiritual progress. No adversity, irrespective of how harsh it is, will be able to change people's thoughts, and thus the time of the end has irrevocably come, as I have known since eternity.... The earth has ceased to be a place of spiritual education for its inhabiting humanity, and as a result it will be dissolved and its creations totally reshaped, so that a new period of redemption can begin.... And thus enormous suffering will come upon earth, so that the last people can still gather who recognise My voice therein. And even My Own will have to experience this suffering, although extraordinarily strengthened by Me but also affected by it so that they longingly anticipate My coming, which I always and forever proclaimed for the end of this earth. And when the hardship gets unbearable, when the believers find themselves in greatest distress and see no earthly way of rescue, I will come Myself....

And there will be rejoicing amongst My Own when they see Me in all glory, but for their physical eyes still veiled by clouds which soften the intensity of My light, so that My Own, who still belong to the earth, will be able to endure Me. They will be triumphant and shout for joy because My Word has come true.... But the immense hardship, which I have announced time and again through My seers and prophets, through My servants on earth, will have strengthened their faith. Because

everything will come to pass as I have foretold, and thus they will wait for My coming in the clouds with complete confidence.... And yet I will arrive suddenly and unexpected even for My Own.... For I will shorten the days of suffering because they will become intolerable and I do not want My Own to grow faint-hearted in view of the immense difficulties. And thus I will take them into My realm at the right time, and then the end will come.... Because My Word is truth and will come to pass, and the time of the last days has arrived....

Amen

### **The servants' mission on earth after the natural disaster....**

**BD No. 3709**

**March 10th 1946**

**W**hatever you hear through the inner voice is what you shall tell your fellow human beings when the time has come. For the mission you have to fulfil is to provide people with an explanation when they no longer understand world events and find it difficult to believe in a Creator of heaven and earth, in a loving Father, Who directs His children's destiny on earth. Then stand up and instruct them, and inform them of My great love.... Don't frighten them with God's wrath and the Judgment, for they are not yet punishments but merely the teaching methods I use in order to save people's souls. I Am not yet passing the final sentence but I won't leave any stone unturned in order to avoid having to condemn the souls on the day of Judgment to eternal damnation....

And thus you should try to explain to them that the period of Salvation has expired, that there is only little time left until the end and that this time has to be utilized for their return to Me. People will doubt My love, they will doubt My omnipotence when they see the immense misery on earth caused by people's and, in the end, by My will, and anyone not of firm faith and informed as a result of his way of life will be in danger of falling away, that is, of abandoning Me completely, if he does not receive clarification.

Yet the magnitude of misery will also open their hearts and they will listen to you, and your Words will not go unheeded. And thus this time has to be particularly utilized, and you ought to speak as soon as you feel prompted from within to do so, for then it will always be My spirit which impels you to work for Me and My kingdom. And then inform them of the great spiritual hardship, make them aware of the fact that their bodies only live a short time but that souls live forever and thus their soul's fate is paramount; remind them to act with love, remind them to take less notice of their own hardship and to treat their fellow human beings' hardship with more empathy; inform them of the strength and blessing of neighbourly love, My constant readiness to help, and try to awaken or strengthen their faith. And you will not have to worry what you should say, for I will put all words into your mouth if only you want to work for Me, if you don't refuse to fulfil the task I give you through My Word.

You will hear My voice within yourselves more distinctly than ever and then don't fear any opposition, for I want you to work on My behalf and know how to shield you from those who want to prevent you from doing your work. Speak without worry, and don't question whether your action corresponds to My will, for once the time for your activity comes I will take possession of you, and you shall follow Me without resistance, that is, you shall do whatever your heart tells you to do. And you will clearly feel it in your heart; it will be your own innermost desire to speak to everyone crossing your path and to draw their attention to the impending end which will come just as certainly as My intervention through natural forces, just as everything I have announced through My spirit will fulfil itself....

Amen

**B**e prudent and gentle.... and you will be very successful if you want to work for Me and My kingdom.... And if you want to give My Word to people you have to pass it on just as I have given it to you, you have to offer it with love.... Love, however, is always the same; it expresses itself in gentleness and patience, in willingness to bestow happiness, in selfless giving. Thus, anyone who offers My Word has to feel the inner aspiration to make other people happy and do so with a joyful heart, and if he urges the other person it has to be in a most gentle manner, he must want to bestow happiness with an innermost sincerity. If he then is eager, his eagerness is commendable, but not if he meets with resistance and prevails and then uses harsh words which are not helpful to My cause. He always has to consider himself My representative and thus always display a loving nature too, and if fervour takes hold of him it has to be a righteous one which does not apply to other people but to falsehood and error, which he fights against and thus seeks to eliminate. The results of satanic work should and can be the object of utter disgust and contempt and also need to be denounced accordingly, but the Gospel from the heavens has to be given to people with gentleness and love or it will be ineffective. And thus you have to carry out your work with utmost prudence even when other people's spiritual state disgusts you, when their resistance tests your patience considerably. For what you proclaim is taught by love, hence love also has to express itself, and the bearer's loving nature has to be seen. Even so, you should speak on behalf of Me and My teaching with all firmness or the task I require you to do would not be work. You have to work diligently everywhere and with every human being.... You have to encourage them to act kindly and portray this as the only true service to God which is pleasing to Me and results in blessings and grace from above. My Word only teaches love, and when you encourage other people accordingly you are already spreading My Word.... Whether the human being's faithfulness to the offered Word results in a contact with Me entirely depends on his will, but a teaching given with gentleness is not without effect, it is more likely to impress than overzealous upholding of spiritual values which is not yet comprehensible to the other person because he has no love. Gentleness and prudence are important factors when spreading My teaching of love....

However, if another person's arrogant spirit confronts you then you know that My adversary's spirit speaks through him.... which certainly calls for stronger words.... but in that case I Myself will put the words into your mouth, providing you quietly call upon Me for help to deal with people who carry this spirit in themselves. Because they have to be treated quite differently, they need to be disturbed from their arrogant contentment and guided into another way of thinking. And gentle speech will be of no use to them. But you will clearly know in your heart if or when there is still a possibility to change such people, and if you work for Me and My kingdom in association with Me you will also be enlightened by My spirit, who will put the words into your mouth enabling you to speak without hesitation as prompted by your heart. Prudence and gentleness and sincere prayer to Me will definitely lead to success, because then I will bless your work for My kingdom on this earth and in eternity....

Amen

**Prayer for grace and strength....****BD No. 3714  
March 15th 1946**

**W**hen you approach Me from the bottom of your heart with a request for strength and grace you will certainly receive it, even if it is not instantly recognisable as help, since grace and strength affect the soul more than the body. The human being as such can still be subject to affliction but it will not touch the soul as much, so that the human being remains calm and collected due to his soul's strength, and yet the physical affliction still needs to be overcome.

Thus I do not always remove it from the person but I will give him the strength to bear what I inflict on him. He will not experience something as severely as someone without faith who does not desire and request My gift of strength. Not the misfortune itself constitutes its severity but the state of the human being who, being weak, is doubly affected by every hardship. But My grace and strength is always at your disposal and, providing you make use of it, even the most difficult earthly life will be bearable for you and always of benefit for your soul, because as a result of My strength and grace its shell will be gradually dissolved.... For as soon as the human being joins Me, as soon as he makes contact with Me by praying for strength and grace, I will be able to reveal Myself to him by giving him strength, and depending how much I can develop his soul, his earthly ambition will be reduced accordingly.... The strength of My grace urges the soul towards the spirit within itself and away from material possession. My grace and strength has the effect that a person becomes inwardly strong, that he disassociates himself from the external world and tries to make contact with the spirit in himself, and thus he achieves spiritual progress when he tries to alleviate worldly hardship with My support, with My supply of grace and strength. But such a request will never remain unfulfilled, a person who approaches Me with this appeal will never fail to benefit. And he will also always notice how much stronger he is after a heart-felt prayer to Me, albeit worldly hardship is not yet resolved.

On the one hand this is intended to make the person aware of his weakness and lack of strength and to encourage him to approach the One Who can remedy it, but on the other hand it should also strengthen his faith when he receives such obvious help after his heart-felt appeal to Me. A soul which strives towards Me will always derive spiritual benefit from the body's distress, because it will always take flight to Me and every heart-felt prayer will provide it with strength and grace, which will then take effect in accordance with its state of maturity.... visibly and noticeably for the body too or just perceptible for the soul, depending on how suitable it is deemed by My wisdom and love. But I will never leave anyone without strength who requests it from Me.... For I will fulfil every appeal for spiritual wealth and, providing it is beneficial to you, also for earthly help. And thus you will be able to feel Me even during utmost adversity, you need not be discouraged and despondent providing you entrust yourselves to My love and grace, providing you want to accept My strength and confirm this in sincere conversation with Me. I know of all your difficulties, your weaknesses and doubts, but I want you to hand them over to Me in prayer so that you know when they are removed by My love, by My supply of strength and grace.... so that you will learn to recognise Me in everything that affects you. I speak to you through hardship just as I reveal Myself to you through help.... And if you stay in close contact with Me you will not fear any hardship, no matter how harsh it appears to be, because all strength and grace is at your disposal due to My love. I will take care of you until the end of your life, physically and spiritually and, providing you believe this without doubt, you will lose all fear of every severe hardship facing you, because you will always be able to overcome it with My grace and My strength....

Amen

### **Danger of idleness....**

**BD No. 3716**

**March 17th 1946**

**Y**ou should not give yourselves to laziness during the time of the last days, you should not stay inactive and indifferently await the end, but instead you should work tirelessly, spiritually as well as earthly, where necessary. For your soul only benefits from activity and never from a state of rest. Moreover, the end time will necessitate vigorous activity as a result of severe hardship which will force the human being to participate in every kind of work. For only those who betray Me, who have completely deserted Me, will have a good living standard. Those who abide by Me will have to struggle with acute hardship, worldly too; nevertheless, with My help they will be able to overcome it if they work diligently. But I will keep them occupied until the end, I do not want them to stay inactive and wait for My help since I do not want them to run the danger

of deserting Me by comparing their life with the life of the atheists and begin to falter in their faith in Me. Diligent activity will protect them from misguided thoughts because activity is life, and as long as a task is performed for the benefit of other people it is also a blessing for the human soul. And the difficulties of the time will necessitate supportive action for other people, My Own will have to be very industrious, and even the representatives of My Word, My servants on earth, are not exempt, and I will bless everyone's efforts and remove their worst hardship although it will seem to the world as if the human being helps himself... since My help only shows itself visibly to the world when the strength of faith is intended to become evident.

However, every person will be able to work and aspire spiritually in spite of utmost demands on his physical strength before the end.... If he aspires towards Me, My spiritual strength will carry out the person's work and his thoughts will be able to freely wander into the spiritual realm, he will be able to be in contact with Me at any time, his physical labour will not prevent him from working for the kingdom of God where appropriate. For I will give everyone a place where he will be able to work physically and spiritually in accordance with his abilities. Besides, time appears to pass more quickly to an active person, whereas the inactive human being extends his own time due to his idleness. Idleness does not lead to any kind of success, neither spiritually nor earthly... the lord of the underworld takes possession of a lazy human being; he tempts him with worldly promises and diverts his attention from his real task on earth. And, because he wants to improve his life, the idle person follows him only too willingly. And I seriously warn My Own against idleness.... I will bless every deed which is not a blatant unkindness, and My blessing will result in constant help during spiritual as well as earthly hardship. Therefore, remain tirelessly active; remember that there is not much time until the end and that any kind of activity is life. Don't end the experience of life before its time, and also use the flow of vitality correctly, then the spiritual strength will also be increased, you will persevere to the end and need not fear adversities because then you will be living in accordance with My will in this respect too and will always be able to be certain of My protection, My love and My strength....

Amen

### **Living faith and its strength....**

**BD No. 3717**

**March 18th 1946**

**L**iving faith can move mountains.... This is just a phrase to you since you have not yet put the strength of faith to the test and thus don't know its effectiveness, you don't know that the profoundly faithful human being avails himself of My strength and therefore everything is possible for him. However, how deep should this faith be in order to achieve everything the human being wants?.... In order to possess such strength of faith the human being's bond with Me must be so heartfelt that he no longer feels like an individual being but as an inseparable part of Me which is permeated by the strength which originates from Me. He must always and forever feel Me close to him, he must have become so certain of My presence that he thinks, speaks and behaves in this conviction. And since he acknowledges Me as supreme Love, Wisdom and Omnipotence, since this belief has therefore become his firm conviction he sets no limits to My activity and thus no limits exist for him either, because he feels himself a part of Me Myself and permeated by My strength. Faith like this accomplishes everything and thus also things which lie beyond human ability. Then he will be able to work miracles and yet they are merely the natural processes of a human being who is how he should be on earth, who has reached his goal and placed his soul into a state of maturity which is close to its original state. Such firm faith necessitates total dedication to Me, complete detachment from earthly things, it requires unification with Me through love.... Only a constantly lovingly active person can have such firm and profound faith, for unification with Me must first have taken place before the person will feel so close to Me that My presence guarantees every action according to My will. The strength of love flowing to him due to his loving activity must fortify his faith because it gives evidence of Me and My presence, and anyone who can feel



Me in himself and next to him also knows that he will never ever separate from Me again, that he can also avail himself of My strength with impunity because it is My own will that he should take effect instead of Me in order to prove the strength of faith and love to his fellow human beings, in order to testify to My love and omnipotence which thus provides strength to the living creation whose nature changed into love.

Faith will move mountains.... You should all acquire this profound faith and you, too, will be able to achieve anything on this earth.... First shape yourselves into love, then your faith will also increase and become a living faith, that is, it will be able to become active, whilst faith without love remains lifeless faith, a faith only according to the word but which lacks all strength. The words.... I believe.... are not enough to induce My working through you, for you must be able to truly believe in your heart, and this living faith is only possible through constant activity of love through which you receive the strength from Me in order to be effective and even implement the apparently impossible. Profound faith achieves everything.... Nevertheless, it requires My presence and you can only secure this through loving activity.... Hence, love comes first, and if you lack love you also lack faith, no matter how repeatedly you try to assure your faith through words. So now you can understand why I keep preaching love, why I send My disciples into the world in order to spread My teaching of love. It is certainly possible for you to intellectually acquire faith in a Power Which is exceedingly kind, powerful and wise, yet you can only enter into contact with this Power through activity of love, only then will this faith gain significance, for only then will you be able to avail yourselves of My strength and, in strong faith in Me, let it become effective, as I have promised you....

Amen

### **Constrained souls.... Act of Salvation....**

**BD No. 3718**

**March 19th 1946**

**T**ry to put yourselves into the position of a soul which is tied down by evil forces and unable to free itself without help. This is certainly of its own doing but pitiable because of its weakness, because it does not walk the right path, the path to Me as divine Redeemer, Who is able to remedy its weakness of will. It is completely under the influence of these forces who guide its thoughts into the wrong direction in order to keep it from the truth and therefore also from its own salvation. Such a soul is disadvantaged in every way. First of all, due to its misguided thinking it lacks understanding but it is constantly influenced to strive for what will stop it from becoming aware of it. Furthermore, it is encouraged to believe that it is on the right track in order to paralyse its willingness to investigate other avenues.... Hence it has to think and want what My adversary's forces mentally induce, and the soul itself is not strong enough to offer resistance, which is the result of not acknowledging My act of Salvation.... The human being is engaged in a far greater spiritual struggle against the forces of darkness, and he will lose if he does not call on Me Myself for help, to strengthen his will, for salvation from My adversary's power.

For he has immense power over the souls, over their will, even though the will is free. He intensifies the weakness of will and the soul cannot defend itself against him by itself as he is far stronger than the soul. Hence I came to the world to help humanity in the fight against their souls' enemy. Through My death on the cross I brought them salvation from the constrained state, I acquired strength of resistance for every single person who is willing to accept it from My hands.... who acknowledges Me and believes in My act of Salvation. I cannot endow the human being with this strength of increased will against his will if I want to create a free, perfect being which has found Me voluntarily. Thus free will has to be considered in all situations in life if the last goal is to be achieved.... ultimate perfection, thus Godliness of the being which is living on earth embodied as a human being for the test of its will. This test of will necessitates the adversary's immense power over every individual soul, just as the blessings of My act of Salvation are necessary to overcome this power. Therefore it is My continuous endeavour to make people believe in Me as Redeemer of

the world, and by conveying the pure truth I seek to make the act of Salvation, My mission as a human being on earth, comprehensible to them.

However, it is up to every person himself to form his own opinion since I do not force anyone to believe in Me, but he makes it impossible for himself to receive the blessings of the act of Salvation, the reinforcement of his will against My adversary, if he does not acknowledge Me. And then it is extraordinary difficult for the soul to pull itself away from the enemy. Because it does not recognise the danger it is in, it believes to be on the right path, its understanding is clouded because the adversary's influence also affects the human being's every thought and activity, so that he will not establish the right relationship with Me and will even be prevented from acting with love. Nor will he allow himself to be taught because the adversary's influence is stronger than the influence of fellow human beings who want to help him. Only the right attitude towards Me as the Redeemer of the world.... the right attitude towards Jesus Christ and His teaching.... can bring help to a soul, and an effort has to be made for this. If the person can find the will to penetrate the knowledge of Jesus Christ's mission he will also receive assistance from Me, he will be guided into the right understanding in spite of My adversary's most eager influence, because I will help wherever I feel but the faintest willingness to come close to Me.... Although the human being cannot muster the understanding for My act of Salvation quickly, as soon as he acknowledges Jesus Christ as God's representative, as soon as he accepts that He was given a mission by God, his train of thought will be on the right track and he will continue to be guided correctly, and then the adversary will already have lost his power.

But this has to come first before the soul can withdraw from his influence, only then will it be saved, and only then will it be open to all other information. The battle of light against darkness is enormous, and where the light shines it has to be guarded so as not to get extinguished.... The prince of darkness also rages against the bearers of light, and that should prompt them into utmost caution, they should not go near his entrapments, they should take flight when his activity becomes evident, but always let the light shine when someone lingering in darkness desires the light. However, they should never allow My adversary the triumph to have darkened the light from the heavens.... thus never give him the opportunity to successfully influence his victims.... because only where I Am acknowledged is it possible to break his power.... And thus those souls should only ever be informed of the significance of My act of Salvation, so that they can liberate themselves of their own accord, so that they learn to differentiate between truth and error, and through truth alone become blessed....

Amen

### **Activity of intellect and heart.... Truth....**

**BD No. 3719**

**March 20th 1946**

**A**ll spiritual knowledge can certainly be processed by the intellect but it first has to be grasped by the heart, whereas worldly knowledge is closer to the intellect than the heart.... And therefore it is understandable that an intellectually very active person would try to ascertain subjects which are closely related to world events, even if he tries to give them a spiritual character.... that he thus would like to investigate My plan of eternity purely because of its worldly outcome, which he believes he can calculate with mathematical certainty.... As long as the human being is still focussing his attention on external events his intellect is more active than his heart.... only when he starts to attend to purely spiritual problems will his heart be active, but then he will take little notice of external life, the unfolding of worldly events, and will only look at these as accompaniment of the actual happening. Only then will he approach the truth, which enters through his heart and wants to be understood by the intellect. It is not possible for a human being to understand My eternal plan of Salvation such that he can establish any intervention by My will. Only when it is revealed through My spirit will it be proclaimed by a prophet in accordance with My will, but I will not disclose the time even to this prophet, as this corresponds to My wisdom. A spiritually aspiring person will also know that it is necessary to keep the date and time of the end

secret, consequently he will not ever believe the account of a person who trusts that he can calculate it.

This kind of intellectual activity is a clear indication of an unenlightened spirit, because a spiritually awakened person lets Me rule and work and only aims to achieve utmost maturity for the soul, and by the signs of the time he will recognise humanity's spiritual low.... He will also know the reason and cause of the spiritual decline, he will know about the correlation of all things and thus also the course (sequence) of events of the earth period in accordance with certain basic laws, he merely finds his knowledge confirmed in the sequence of world events but does not attempt to derive world events themselves from it. World events are indeed also a consequence of spiritual decline, but the latter has to be recognised and heeded first, and thus every single person has to endeavour to first remedy the spiritual hardship, and for this it is essential that the heart is activated first and then the intellect. The serious work on oneself also results in spiritual enlightenment and gives reliable vision for future events, and then the heart is active. However, by using the intellect alone it is not possible to reach the goal of becoming knowledgeable and to understand My plan of eternity.... Because I set a limit to the human being's intellect which he cannot transcend, but I gave the heart unlimited leeway.... Its spirit, which is part of Me and to which nothing remains hidden, can gain unrestricted access. Therefore, if you want to become wise, i.e. acquire knowledge which corresponds to the purest truth, your heart needs to be constantly active.... Love has to guide you into truth.... but you will never reach the goal by just using your intellect, your knowledge will be and remain inaccurate as long as My spirit cannot become effective in you through the activity of your heart.... through love....

Amen

### **Detachment from earthly possessions....**

**BD No. 3723**

**March 21st 1946**

**O**ffer everything that is dear to you on earth as a sacrifice to Me and you will receive what My love bestows on you in abundance and what will make you already supremely happy on earth and later in eternity. If you want to receive you have to be willing to give first; but if you cling to earthly possessions, the wealth of the spiritual realm will be unattainable to you. However, earthly possessions include everything that gives you earthly pleasure, that you consider desirable for your physical needs. You have to gladly and voluntarily sacrifice everything you love on earth to Me, those things that cannot follow you into the spiritual kingdom, in order to receive everlasting riches which will follow you into eternity.... Although you will certainly make sacrifices you will nevertheless exchange them for something incomparably better; it is just a temporary pain of detachment which will soon be followed by a blissful certainty that you will only then own true wealth which is of eternal value.

And if I thus take everything away from you, you should not get disheartened and doubt My love and mercy, My protection, which I nevertheless grant to you even if you don't recognise it. I will only take from you in order to give even more back to you, and if you voluntarily let go of what is dear to you, your body will also receive what it requires. Just your heart should detach itself from everything, for the abundance of My grace needs a place which is devoid of all kinds of earthly longings. Whatever you sacrifice voluntarily need not be taken by Me forcibly, yet the detachment from it has to be carried out if you want to grow in strength and grace, in maturity of soul and spiritual riches, which constitute your wealth in eternity. And thus you will thereby also recognise that I Am only motivated by My love when I take from you, My believers, what belongs to the earth, because I want to make you receptive for My love's spiritual offering; you will learn to understand that I cannot work in you to the fullest extent as long as your love does not belong to Me alone but also applies to the commodities of the world. Consequently it is a blessing when I try to set you free from this love and take from you what you find difficult to give up willingly.

Sacrifice everything to Me, try to detach your hearts from all worldly things, and you will soon feel the blessing of your willingness to make sacrifices, for thereby you will draw Me to you, Who no longer finds any obstacles to work abundantly in you. For you will no longer have the time to overcome earthly longings slowly; you will have to detach yourselves faster and therefore also more painfully, yet it will always be beneficial for you if you submit to My will, if you humbly accept your fate and don't pine after earthly possessions, for the easier you can detach yourselves from them the more receptive and willing is your heart for spiritual gifts, and these will compensate you a thousand fold. For you will only recognise their true worth in the afterlife, in the spiritual kingdom, and then you will be profusely happy if you enter it with a wealth of spiritual possessions and are able to work with them for your own happiness....

Amen

## **Willpower... Strength and might...**

**BD No. 3724**

**March 24th 1946**

**I** Am the Lord of heaven and earth, and everything has to submit to My will. Everyone who opposes Me rejects strength of his own accord, i.e. he refuses to accept My strength and is therefore imperfect. But everyone who voluntarily submits himself to My will shall receive My strength without limitation and will be able to work like Me in perfection. Hence the spiritual being's measure of strength depends on My will and its fulfilment, and the human being on earth will therefore be extremely mighty and strong and use his strength to accomplish exceptional feats if he completely adapts himself to My will, thus totally subordinates his will to Mine. Then his every action will correspond to My eternal will, then his share on earth will neither be disorder nor lack of strength, but he will stand in the midst of My emanation of strength and will be able to work without limitation in every direction but only as far as it corresponds to My will. My strength is not at his disposal for dishonourable activity, as it will instantly leave the person who steps outside of My will. However, once the human being has entered into My eternal order, once he has adopted My will as his own, it will not be possible for him to relapse into an erroneous desire again, because once the strength flows through him it will release him from the power which opposes My will and tries to draw every soul to itself. Then it is no longer possible to utilise the strength for actions which oppose My will, because My strength will be holding on to him and he will be permanently connected to Me, he will have reached his earthly as well as his eternal goal. Heaven and earth are subject to My will.... And nothing can change against My will.... but for the duration of his life on earth I shall allow the human will complete freedom, I shall not force it to subordinate itself to Me. But once it has entered into My eternal order then will have happened entirely voluntarily, uninfluenced and without any compulsion.

And therefore I will, with much love, seize the spirit which subordinated itself to Me and not let it descend into the restraints of bondage again, into the state of disorder, even if My adversary is incessantly active to regain the spirit which had returned to Me. He cannot compel the human being's will, and every other influence will fail due to the strength which the person then calls his own, because then he is working in unison with Me, and the adversary will not be able to repel Me. But the human being does not practise the strength of his will enough.... He could achieve phenomenal results but his faith is not strong enough in order to activate his will, and his weakness of faith does not allow the person's inherent strength to take effect.... Having subordinated his will to Mine he has My strength at his disposal and makes too little use of this strength. He himself does not know or believe how powerful he can be in unity with Me. Because he is still earthly in as much as his thinking adapts itself to earthly natural law, so that he only carries out what naturally appears to be feasible to him.... He does not cross the boundaries which are set for the imperfect human being, precisely because of his imperfection, which he, however, can ignore. Due to his will's subordination, due to My influx of strength, he has placed himself into a state of perfection which allows him to work outside the framework of natural law but which nevertheless remains natural

because it is the result of a certain maturity of soul which the human being can already achieve on earth. As a result of his inadequate belief he is setting his own limitations, which God has not set for him.... Thus the human being can have utmost strength at his disposal and yet not use it enough, because his human earthly thinking holds him back when he should simply let his spirit speak. Because it will instruct him and try to fortify the profound faith in him, on account of which he then can achieve whatever he wants by using My strength. Then he will also work for the benefit of his fellow human beings, only then will the strength of faith reveal itself, because people will then also acknowledge the source of strength (the strength of the source) which the believer draws from, and they themselves will desire to drink from it too....

Amen

## **Bearers of light.... God's protection....**

**BD No. 3725**

**March 25th 1946**

**T**he light from the heavens can never be extinguished as long as willing servants can be found to accept it and pass it on in order to penetrate the darkness. These servants are My tools who take care to spread the light in My name and who I therefore will not let become weak, because it is My will that the light of day shall penetrate the dark night of spirit. And every earthly and spiritual power will fight this will in vain. Only a person's will itself can refuse to accept the light, in that case I will not force it.... but then the light will not go out, it will merely be passed on to where it is willingly accepted, where people do not take flight but desire the light. Light in abundance could be everywhere, the night could be dispelled far and wide if people themselves would not prevent it, but that does not imply that I will let My light go out because it shall send its rays to people who hunger for light, whose hunger I want to satisfy. Consequently the bearers of light themselves cannot be touched, even if they are subjected to the worst threats. They will indeed be prevented from spreading My Word, the light from the heavens, but since they are in My service, since they are working on My behalf, the threats of other people will not frighten them.... They will leave the place where they are prevented to work and continue their mission somewhere else. The shining of the light's rays is far reaching, for wherever I know a human heart longing for the light from the heavens I will send its rays.... My Word will also be taught secretly and far more effectively there than in public, where it is barely noticed. And for as long as I sustain My servant's life on earth he will be able to work for Me, he will enjoy his work and conduct it diligently, for every light bearer is inwardly enlightened and feels its benefit, and for this reason he is also eager to provide his fellow human beings with the same benefit.

And in spite the world's attempt to extinguish the light from the heavens it will not succeed, for wherever it is kept in check it will forcibly burst through again and shine more brightly than ever. Because I only lead the bearers of light to where the fire of My love finds nourishment, thus where a willing heart allows itself to be seized and before long begins to shine itself.... Then it will enter into contact with the everlasting light and will never again descend into darkness, and yet again a light bearer has been awakened who will pass on My Word, who will say how he really feels because My spirit encourages him to do so. The light will only be accepted by someone whose heart is harbouring a spark of love, and once I stir this spark of love into a brighter glow with My Word a light will flare up which cannot be extinguished. And thus time and again a new small flame is kindled by My Word, by the light from the heavens, which is nourished by every good deed, by every kind thought, so that it grows and becomes a bright flame which can continue to shine again and penetrate the spiritual night, as it is My will. Hence the bearers of light are blessed by Me and I support their actions on earth, so they need never worry that the light from the heavens could ever go out, because they are accomplishing an important mission, they are in My service, and every lord will protect his labourers and servants when they are in serious danger, so that the work, for which he has hired his servants, shall not be harmed. And thus I, too, will always and forever protect My

work as well as My servants on earth, because the battle of light against darkness has to take place.... because the light has to be carried into the night, in order to drive it out....

Amen

### **Concern for His Own....**

**BD No. 3726**  
**March 26th 1946**

**M**y Own can always be recognised by their generosity, by their spiritual attitude and their acknowledgment of My name even before the world. They will not shy away from standing up for Me and My teaching of love once the opposing activity becomes ever more evident and people progressively descend into heartlessness, thus distancing themselves from Me. However, My children know that their fellow human beings are in utmost spiritual danger and in great need of clarification, thus they also come forward and don't hide their attitude towards Me, their God and Father since eternity. Anyone who believes in Me does not fear to confess it before the world; anyone who believes in Me also lives in accordance with My will and always and forever upholds his contact with Me.... Thus he belongs to My Own who will indeed be subjected to severe pressure in the end but who, through their union with Me, are and remain nevertheless stronger until the last day has arrived. For I will never leave My Own and they will believe this very promise of Mine without hesitation, because their spirit is already awakened, and the spirit in them teaches them the same as I reveal to people through My Word. The more harshly they are confronted by earthly hardship, the more they will be filled with My strength, because I will take particular care of My Own during the last days, as to enable them to stay loyal to Me and to resist the adversary. For this reason My Own need not worry how to survive the approaching time....

Earthly and spiritually I care for those who have already passed their test of will for Me on earth, and who I therefore need not test anymore but only require for the sake of their fellow human beings, so that the latter can recognise the strength which is inherent in faith in Me, in Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Redeemer of the world. Until the end they shall still have the opportunity to gain this faith, and therefore you, My faithful children, have to provide them with the evidence and persevere until the end. Thus I provide you with immense strength because superhuman things are expected of you which you will be able to accomplish because I Am with you and thus you can use My strength. You can let go of every worry when you belong to My Own, and you are My Own when your heart turns towards Me in its desire for My love, for My grace and for truth.... for eternal life.... Because then you will improve yourselves in accordance with My will during your earthly life, then you are truly My children which I will not leave, which I will always paternally care for until the end and then bring back to Me, in order to reward your time of suffering on earth with bliss....

Amen

### **'Whoso eateth My flesh....'**

**BD No. 3728**  
**March 28th 1946**

**M**ake contact with Me in spirit and you will be able to draw from the source of life, you will be able to satisfy yourselves with the bread of heaven, you will receive strength and need no longer starve despite your earthly hardship, for body and soul will be fortified if you accept My Word, the bread of heaven.... Body and soul will live.... the former as long as I have determined, but the latter in eternity. You only need to nourish the soul, to provide it with the nourishment which ensures its life, since a lifeless soul in a lively body is your downfall as soon as you have to relinquish your life on earth; because a dead soul is without strength, yet not without feeling, and will suffer inconceivable pain in its dead condition. Therefore, create life for it, don't let it enter eternity in a dead state, instead, take care that it will live and be capable of being active in

the afterlife, that it will be full of strength and therefore blissfully happy. The life of the soul requires a constant supply of nourishment, of spiritual food, so that it will become strong and able to work. As the Giver of spiritual sustenance I constantly present it to you and wait for your willingness to receive it, I constantly invite you to take communion with Me in order to offer you My Word, My flesh and My blood, in order to nourish you with food that will assure eternal life for your soul.... And you should follow this call, you should come with a hungry heart and let yourselves be fed and refreshed by Me, you shall be My guests who will receive from Me everything your soul needs to live.... You should not slight My Supper, don't bypass it and leave the food, which is offered by My love, untouched.... you should always look for contact with Me and let Me shower you with gifts, that is, you should desire My gift and gratefully receive it.... For I cannot give you anything if you don't want anything, because My nourishment, the bread from heaven, is delectable indeed and cannot be conveyed to those who don't desire it. Thus your heart must impel you to Me, you must seek contact with Me and appeal to Me for nourishment for your soul, you must come to Me completely consciously and want to receive communion, My Word, which I offer to you with love and is spiritual food and spiritual refreshment which I have blessed with My strength and is therefore life-giving for everyone who enjoys it with a longing for Me and My love.... His desire will be satisfied and yet it will impel him to Me time and again, for anyone who has once tasted My bread from heaven, anyone who has refreshed himself once at the source of My love, will repeatedly return to it, he can no longer live without food for his soul, he will be a constant guest at My table and I will always and forever be able to offer Communion to him.... And his soul will live, it will have overcome death and can never again descend into the state of death, for My nourishment assures its eternal life, as I have promised with the Words 'Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life....'

Amen

## **The church of Christ.... Faith - Rock....**

**BD No. 3729**

**March 29th 1946**

**T**he true church of Christ does not include followers of this or that school of thought, of this or that organization, but only the flock of those who have a living faith. Faith alone is God's condition for the human being to be able to deem himself to belong to the church of Christ. Thus, His church can exist everywhere, it extends to wherever there are people who believe in Jesus Christ and because of Him live a life which can be described as a succession of Christ, which corresponds to the will of God, Who walked on earth in Jesus Christ to make His will known to people through His Word and Who lived His life on earth as a living example of His Word. Anyone who is profoundly faithful also keeps God's commandments, he lives with love and shapes himself into a child of God, he is a follower of the church of Christ and therefore an applicant to His kingdom. Profound faith and therefore a life of love results in the working of God's spirit within the human being, and thus the church of Christ constantly and forever will be permeated by His spirit, it will only be able to speak truthfully and right, it will be able to teach wisdom and live in the full strength of faith, i.e. it will also be able to convince other people, providing they are willing, of its value, of its task to proclaim God's kingdom to the world in accordance to His instructions. But only those of good will are able to understand this, its value remains concealed to others because they don't know the attributes of the Church of Christ.... nor can they distinguish right from wrong.

However, secular organisations who claim to be the church of Christ on earth, as mentioned by Jesus Christ, generally just represent the outward appearance and not its essence.... They indeed teach the Word of Christ, nevertheless only living faith gives God's Word the right meaning and the right value to the human soul. And this living faith can exist in every clerical organisation but it can also be absent from it, however, only the human being who calls this living faith his own is a follower of His church. And living faith initially establishes the right relationship with God through deeds of love.... This awakens the spirit within the human being who will teach him, and then the

human being can clearly and fully understand the essence of the church of Christ.... he can in fact distinguish between God's will and human will under the guise of Christian faith.... Then he will belong to the church of Christ which requires no other name, which has no external attribute but the effectiveness of the strength of spirit, which can also be outwardly recognised by a way of life in love and wisdom. But when the human being is a follower of that church he is also faithful until the end because anyone who has living faith also has the light which shines eternally.... he lives in truth and will now also be able to help others to understand because he is moved by the spirit within himself to do so. His faith is unwavering and therefore like a rock which defies all storms.... and the gates of hell will not be able to do anything against such faith and will never shake the church of Christ.... as Christ has promised.... His church is invincible and will remain so eternally....

Amen

## **Exercise to hear the voice of the spirit....**

**BD No. 3732**

**April 1st 1946**

**Y**ou can distinctly hear the voice of the spirit in you providing you want to hear it and mentally make it known to God yourselves, since this mental expression of will enables you to receive thought transmissions from the spiritual kingdom. You cannot receive information unless you yourselves desire to receive it, but God responds to every heartfelt desire and gives to you in accordance with your degree of maturity and will. However, you have to observe the thoughts which approach you in a variety of ways when you ponder spiritual problems. They will affect you differently, appear to be acceptable or unacceptable to you and, providing you had prayed for enlightenment of spirit first, you can safely accept or ignore what you feel is right. Then you can follow your feelings and you will accept what is right but dismiss what is wrong. Thoughts from the spiritual world affect you in proportion to the strength of your desire for truth, so that a person who genuinely desires truth remains unaffected by wrong thought currents. In that case the influence of misguided forces is no longer sufficient to captivate a person, since the beings of light have free reign and the human being readily opens himself to their thought transmissions.

You have to practise this process of spiritual activity, i.e. you have to pay more attention to your inner life, withdraw into solitude more often, and if you would like clarification about a problem, spend a longer period of time in thought. However, this exercise always needs to be preceded by heartfelt prayer in order to establish a connection with God and thus also with the spiritual forces, who work in accordance with his will and whose actions consist of transmitting utmost truthful spiritual knowledge. This sincere connection protects you from contact with misguided forces who, understandably, endeavour to cloud and confuse your thoughts, because the battle of darkness against light and vice versa forms the basis of everything and will still continue for eternity. But anyone who acknowledges God as the most loving, wise and omnipotent being, who consciously enters into contact with this supremely perfect Being, who constantly strives to fulfil His will and then, having fulfilled these conditions, desires to know the pure truth, will not be left by God to fall prey to the forces of darkness....

God Himself will instruct him and the human being need only open his heart, listen inwardly and consider his thoughts, and he will truly be on the right track and receive clarification when he desires it. Because God, the eternal truth, also wants to convey the truth to his living creations, but God, the eternal love, also requires the human beings' will to shape themselves into love too, and anyone who endeavours to do so also aspires after truth, since God, love and truth are unthinkable without each other. And thus every human being who is willing to love and desires the truth is also able to hear the voice of God, Who expresses himself through the spirit in a person.... mentally or, in a state of advanced maturity, also vocally. And a person always receives the same truth, which is totally synonymous with the Word, which is directly transmitted by God's great love to people on earth through awakened servants and prophets, who have voluntarily offered their service to Him in



order to help erring souls in utmost spiritual hardship. For there is immense spiritual darkness and people urgently need help if they want to become perfect....

Amen

### **Cup of suffering.... God's love....**

**BD No. 3733**

**April 2nd 1946**

**T**he cup of suffering has to be emptied completely if you want your soul to heal, so that it will be able to enter the spiritual kingdom as a recipient of light after your physical death. You don't know the blessing your soul can achieve through suffering, you don't know how it will change within a short time by dissolving the darkest shell, which otherwise would have taken much longer to achieve. Your life span is limited, it will not last much longer, but souls are still far from perfect and yet I want to help them achieve a certain degree of maturity, so that they need not expect a new banishment into matter, for I take pity on the latter and would like to save every single soul from this fate. Your will to achieve maturity of soul is very feeble, and thus you would still need a long time to attain this degree of maturity. But this time is no longer at your disposal, and so I use means of purification which are undeniably very painful but which can be exceedingly beneficial if only you humbly and acceptingly concede to My will, if you do not grumble and complain but allow Me Myself to work on you in ways which promise good results.

I know that you are suffering but I also know how you will rejoice when your earthly time of trial is over and you have passed through it, just as you will thank Me for having used every means to save you from an endless time of new captivity in hard matter. What I spare you now you will have to endure in the kingdom of the beyond, if you have the grace to leave earthly life before the last days. But if you live until the end then you run the danger of descending even lower if you are unable to detach yourselves from earthly possessions beforehand, if you have not yet reached the conclusion that only spiritual life is valuable and that earthly life is merely the means to an end.... the means to achieve maturity of soul.... Abandon everything you own in order to attain maturity of soul, then you can confidently await your end, then you will have reached your objective on earth, you will have overcome matter and will be ready for the spiritual kingdom. Part from earthly possessions voluntarily in order to receive spiritual wealth in abundance, because they will make you far happier than any earthly possession could ever do. Finish the cup and know that My love belongs to you or I would not let you suffer so, because the suffering is for you, who acknowledge Me, a fire of purification, since I want your souls to enter My kingdom in a crystal clear state, since I want the light and strength of My love to be able to flow through you without meeting the slightest resistance. And do not lose faith in My love.... A sufferer should know himself loved by Me, because by means of suffering I draw him close to Me where he will truly find peace and happiness one day....

Amen

### **Simple form of prayer....**

**BD No. 3734**

**April 3rd 1946**

**T**he simple form of prayer is pleasing to Me.... Anyone who talks to Me in elaborate words and sentences will not be able to generate the depth of feeling which alone finds its way to My heart. But when a prayer comes from the heart it is like a simple expression of innermost feelings and its simplicity will not fail to have an effect because I will hear that call every time and comply with it. I ask for a child's trusting prayer to its Father, which holds nothing back and is unpretentious and thus pleases the Father; whereas all stilted speech originates more from intellectual thought than from the heart and restricts the relationship of the child towards its Father. A devout prayer is a silent dialogue with Me in all humbleness and love, in trust of My constant

assistance, of an affectionate answer.... Such a prayer finds My favour.... But I take no notice of formal prayers because they do not arise from your hearts and therefore cannot be experienced like a personal prayer. And it is not the length of a prayer which increases its effectiveness but only its sincerity....

You should indeed pray incessantly, however this Word should not be taken to mean that you should linger in the practise of long formal prayers, which are not of the slightest value before Me, rather you should think of Me constantly and communicate with Me. This will give Me pleasure and you can derive endless grace from it, because your permanent unity of thought with Me makes you receptive to My grace: when you start your day's work with Me, when you consult Me in everything you do and thus allow Me to stay near to you due to your own request which you prove in your thoughts every time you unite with Me in prayer. Your heart has to be involved if I Myself want to work on and within you. But you will not be able to achieve an effect with an empty prayer, even if you spend much time on it, because then I cannot hear the voice of My child, which alone receives from the Father what it requires and requests. And when you feel like My children your prayer will be childlike and simple too, you will not need formal prayers because they will not give you the comfort and strength, they will appear as empty talk to you. Because the right relationship with Me also urges you to use the right words, like a child speaks to its Father, and then your prayer is indeed pleasing to Me....

Amen

## **Spiritual meaning of the Word....**

**BD No. 3735**

**April 4th 1946**

**E**very Word I said when I lived on earth incorporates a profoundly spiritual meaning, even where it concerns earthly issues. You should strive to understand this spiritual meaning and thus receive My Word with the desire to understand it spiritually. For what I said and did on earth happened for the sake of the souls who were supposed to achieve perfection while still on earth. Hence your thinking should be spiritually orientated in order for the soul to derive benefit from My Word. Only then will you recognise the immense value of what I conveyed to you on earth, and only then will you also be able to assess the immense gift of grace which is now conveyed to you through the transmission of My Word, which you receive from Me directly. Each one of My Words cautions you to act kindly. This certainly includes earthly activity too, but if the earthly deed is not inspired by the spirit of love it has lost its value for the soul. Whatever you do on earth can only be considered and valued as an activity of love when the spirit of love is involved, otherwise an action will only be effective in earthly life.... And thus it is the spirit which first gives a person's deed its value for eternity.

And if you look at each one of My Words from this point of view you will realise how diligently a person has to improve himself in order to provide his soul with the benefit of My Word. He has to understand each one of My Words spiritually, only then will he comply with it and fulfil My will. Hence it follows that actions which demand external gestures, externally recognisable deeds, with the exception of compassionate help for a fellow human being, could never be My will because the correct compliance with My Word is psychological work which need not be visible to any other person, which is only recognisable by its effects but not by external actions. Discover the spiritual meaning in each of My Words and you will have to admit that I do not expect any particular deeds on your part.... when I remind you to be humble, peaceful, compassionate and just.... All this merely requires psychological work, for an externally visible action does not guarantee the spirit of what I ask. Only the effect is recognisable in the person himself, just as the loving deed for one's neighbour is indeed also perceptible to the human being and yet need not incorporate the spirit of love, if the person's mind is not spiritually orientated.

The result of your conduct in life is apparent in the orderliness which necessarily has to result in an inclusion of My will. Consequently, you humans can follow My Word without being spiritually active by leading a way of life as a product of your upbringing which outwardly does not contradict My will, and yet you do not greatly benefit your soul because you do not understand My Word spiritually, you do not ascertain the spiritual meaning of My teaching of love.... And thus you will not be able to completely remain within My order, since I first have to make you aware of the fact that you do not take enough notice of your soul. For this reason heart and intellect have to become active if you want to mature spiritually, you have to accept My Word with your heart and follow it by being motivated by your heart, otherwise it will remain ineffective in you in spite of your apparent fulfilment of My commandments. Try to understand the spirit of My Word and you will derive the most abundant blessing from it, because what I give to you is intended for eternity and not for your temporal life. Hence you should make an effort to gain eternal life, and therefore you also need to be spiritually very active since it is the spirit which generates life....

Amen

### **Disclosure of attitude....**

**BD No. 3736**

**April 5th 1946**

**P**eople will reveal their innermost attitude when you bring the Gospel to them in times of severe earthly hardship, when you offer them My Word for comfort and help. Many a person will reach for it like a drowning man who grasps the last rescue anchor and draws the strength he needs from My Word in order to overcome earthly hardship. While others will behave indifferently or negatively, ridicule the bearers of light or even threaten them. Because the immense hardship will remove any disguise, and people who previously still pretended to believe will show their true character and then part with all faith, they will condemn earthly life and curse Me as Creator and Ruler of heaven and earth, if they inwardly still believe in a Power which is strong and yet allows this hardship to happen. And they are the ones who belong to My adversary, who knowingly declare war on everyone who acknowledges Me, because their curse against Me, which they need not voice yet frequently utter in their dark thoughts, will fall back on them and completely drive them into My adversary's hands, who will openly use them for actions against Me. And they, too, need to be forced by harsh conditions to express themselves; they, too, have to openly declare their attitude and become aware of what they believe in. This disclosure of attitude will happen when you preach My Word to them which testifies of My love, which teaches and intends to foster love. The test I expect of people is difficult and yet it cannot be bypassed in view of the end which you are approaching faster than you think.

And anyone who does not prove himself in the days of hardship, who does not find the path to Me, is without faith, even if he says otherwise. The strength of My Word will touch many true believers and ease their distress, but anyone who opposes you when you bring them My Word reveals his inner being, and this is neither receptive nor willing to receive, and thus he will not feel the strength of My Word either. Hence you will be subjected to dreadful persecutions, you will be threatened and then have to stand firm against your enemies.... But I tell you even this in advance so that you will not doubt My Word, so that you will remain strong even then, because you will know that your work for My kingdom will have completely different results, which always correspond to the inner thoughts of the person to whom you proclaim My Gospel. And if Satan has already taken possession of a human soul he will also show his true nature, he will ridicule and insult Me and you, as My messengers, too.... But then do not fear, as I will be with you whenever you work for Me and My kingdom, and I will protect you even against the worst and most hostile attacks.... But then move on and do not stay with those whom you clearly recognise as My opponents.... Continue to carry the light, My divine teaching of love, to those who need strength and support and who will be grateful to you for offering them My Word. And do not let your enemies deter you because My Word also aims to expose people's inner attitude, so that they will openly express their opinion

about My gift and thus also about Me, Who thereby wants to urge them to make a decision before the final end arrives....

Amen

### **Most difficult conditions of life after the disaster....**

**BD No. 3737**

**April 6th 1946**

**I**n the foreseeable future you will live in different circumstances and have to change your way of life completely if you want to meet the requirements of the new, very difficult conditions and be able to endure them. This change is unavoidable because the last days are entering into their final phase, which is tantamount to a most difficult struggle for existence in order to achieve fastest spiritual advancement. Because the end is near and what this huge earthly hardship cannot achieve now cannot be achieved afterwards on this earth either. But anyone whose life is spared following My last forceful intervention can, with good will, also adjust spiritually, he can associate all events with the eternal Creator's will and derive the greatest benefit for his soul from his attitude. Only entirely unbelieving people shall reject this correlation and try to master their earthly life with their own strength yet using their willpower wrongly, not in accordance with divine will. And they will succeed because they are supported by the God-opposing power.

However, the believers can also overcome the most difficult conditions with God's strength, which they themselves can, in fact, feel but which does not express itself in an externally noticeable manner, in that the human being is surrounded by earthly possessions. Instead of this he will find inner strength to endure even the most difficult circumstances in life. Earthly hardship will be immense and not be easily rectified by normal means because the vast destruction, by divine will, will naturally result in massive chaos and make excessive demands on everyone's strength. And then every individual will have to draw on God's strength if he wants to survive the worst time. But this is at his disposal in abundance. And therefore God always instructs His servants to point to the forthcoming events, to inform people of the approaching disaster so that they can contact the strength-giving power in advance, Which excludes no one who desires strength. Human beings are not yet able to imagine such an intervention by God and thus dismiss what they find difficult to believe in. And yet they should mentally consider it so that they won't face the event entirely unprepared when the day arrives. Because it will irrevocably come and surprise everyone including the believers, and it will result in enormous changes.... And blessed is he who changes his thought, who corrects his attitude towards God, who finds his way to Him in times of greatest need.... Because that day shall be a blessing for him....

Amen

### **Expediency of creations.... God's will....**

**BD No. 3739**

**April 8th 1946**

**D**ivine will is the foundation of all creation, and as it came forth from His hand it is good and serves its purpose. Hence His creations will remain unchanged until they have fulfilled their purpose and this for all eternity, as long as they serve the perfection of the spiritual substances. And one of His works of creation is the human being, whose external form came forth from the Creator's hand just as perfectly, so that his purpose of bringing the spiritual essence within himself to perfection can be fulfilled in every respect, but only on condition that the human being's free will subordinates itself to God's will. For God gave this creation freedom of existence so that it can determine its own fate, and therefore it is also able to act inexpediently, in opposition to God's will. A person's soul is intended to achieve the final goal on earth, and therefore it has to be able to manage its life independently from God's will, independently from fundamental law, so that it can emerge as a completely free spiritual being if it pursues its final goal.

And thus the human being's external shape will in fact always be the same because it is God's creation. However, the human being himself will, due to the awakening of the soul.... due to the spiritual substances' various degrees of development, demonstrate an entirely diverse character, and the opportunity of change is available to him throughout his earthly life so that, at the end of his physical life, he no longer needs to be the same as he was at the beginning of his earthly course of life. His outer appearance also changes but always in accordance with divine law. But the spiritual being within the person, which gives life to the person in the first place, can shape itself in many different ways and will neither be forced nor prevented by divine will. In addition, the human being also has the opportunity to shape his own creations in accordance with his will.... If his will subordinates itself to divine will these creations will be expedient again and contribute to his higher development, since everything in accordance with divine will leads towards spiritual perfection.

Shaping his own character will progress faster when the human being occupies himself productively and creatively on earth, thus subordinating himself to the great divine law of releasing the bound spiritual substances, even if he is unaware of his achievement.... Throughout the duration of earthly life God also gives the human being the ability to use his inflowing energy of life in order to develop new creations. The divine law rests in every human heart but it can also be deliberately ignored. Nevertheless, subordinating himself to this law understandably has to be beneficial for the human being who is using his strength in accordance with God's will. But he is also responsible for the direction of his will, because he has been given freedom of will and intelligence, and because divine will was placed into his heart, which he thus should recognise and obey if he wants to be able to continue to exist before God when accountability is demanded of him one day. He will be answerable for the expedient use of his divinely created external form as well as for the creations which he voluntarily brought into being, because everything has to be in accordance with God's will and thus serve the higher development of the spiritual essence or its inexpediency will be in opposition to God's will....

Amen

**Do this in remembrance of Me....' Last Supper....**

**BD No. 3740**

**April 10th 1946**

**S**trength, wisdom and life originate from Me.... And thus I have to be recognised as the source of strength and light, and the connection with Me has to be sought in order to attain life through the receipt of strength and light. Hence I must be able to find Myself again in you, that is, light and strength or the knowledge of eternal truth and its subsequent abundant strength have to be in you.... My spirit must take effect in you.... and thus I Myself must be able to work in you, only then will you be alive, but you will never ever lose this life again. Then you will be united with Me, and this union is the true Communion.... The union with Me is indispensable or you could neither receive strength nor light, since the unification with the eternal primary source has to take place first if the flow of My love is to be transmitted across into the human being's heart.

But in order to establish this unification the will to receive something from Me is required first. The will, in turn, necessitates mental activity, thus I have to be recognised by the person's heart and intellect as the source and therefore the provider of what he desires, and he has to mentally endeavour to reach Me.... Only this activates the will and fulfils the conditions which lead to unification with Me. The activated will is equal to an act of love.... But this is essential, and thus My commandment of love can never be bypassed by those who truly want to communicate with Me, who want to unite with Me....

Distribute gifts, offer food and drink to your neighbour, help him in his spiritual and earthly hardship, give to him as I have given to you, refresh your fellow human being's body and soul, have mercy on the weak and sick, comfort the sad, lift up the discouraged, always and ever alleviate hardship, and always do so with regard to Me Who exemplified the earthly path to you.... Share

everything you own with the poor.... Then you will fulfil My commandment of love and thereby the first condition of unification with Me, for **only** when you have shaped your heart to love will I be able to unite with you, otherwise a union with Me will be impossible, regardless of how many external formalities you observe which have no effect on the state of your heart (your soul).

I want to give you life, give you strength and light in abundance, yet this will never be possible as long as you don't activate your will, as long as you don't practise love.... But I instructed you Myself on how you should practise this love and constantly admonished you to follow Me.... Remember Me and My teaching, then you will conduct yourselves accordingly, and you will truly become vessels for My spirit, thus you will enable the part of Myself to take effect in you.... You will draw Me to yourselves through your actions of love, and thus you will unite yourselves with Me, the primary source of strength and eternal light, and therefore you can also receive unlimited light and strength.... knowledge and might....

The union with Me has to be accomplished first through actions of love, only then can I be present in you Myself.... even in spirit, and only then can I nourish and refresh you with spiritual sustenance, with flesh and blood, with My body in the spiritual sense.... For I Myself Am the Word, thus I offer you the Last Supper when I convey My Word to you, which is spiritual nourishment for your soul. You can indeed also accept this nourishment without prior activity of love, but then it is not a Communion, not a union with Me, for then it is not yet the Last Supper, but it can lead you to it if you don't just accept the Word with your ears but also with your hearts and live accordingly.... Only the activity of your will, the action of love, establishes the spiritual union with Me. However, these activities of love consist of giving, of constantly passing on and sharing what you own, of what makes you happy yourselves in order to also please your fellow human being who is in need of it. And if you don't practise this, if you don't try to follow Me in this, you cannot be nourished at My table either, you will not be able to take the Last Supper with Me, because you exclude yourselves as My guests, because then I will remain inaccessible to you until you have changed yourselves to love, which is and eternally will be My fundamental substance.

If you accept the Last Supper in the form chosen by you humans it will always just remain an external act which only has a profound spiritual meaning when your heart is filled by deep love which, however, should not just move you emotionally but has to find its expression in works of unselfish neighbourly love. For whoever remains in love remains in Me and I in him.... This Word of Mine is also the foundation of the Last Supper set up by Me.... You should always bear My way of life on earth in mind and follow My every example.... And as you give you shall receive, spiritually and earthly; you will, providing you are in close unity with Me through love, be nourished and strengthened at all times.

Constantly carrying out works of love in remembrance of Me.... and thereby establishing the certain union with Me, which guarantees you the receipt of My Word, of My flesh and blood.... that is the profound spiritual meaning of the words 'Do this in remembrance of Me....' which all of you will certainly understand if you have the sincere determination to ascertain the spiritual meaning of My Words....

Amen

**Fulfilment of the predictions.... Proof for unbelievers....**

**BD No. 3741  
April 11th 1946**

**N**ot one of My predictions will remain unfulfilled, for the present adversity, which is of a greater spiritual nature than a physical one, calls for it. And if you observe humanity's conduct, if you inspect people's thoughts and intentions more closely you will also realise the urgency of a change in all ways of life, for this alone makes it possible for people to change.... And this is why you can count on a speedy change, for the time has expired, the present adversity has remained unsuccessful, and thus only a greater tribulation can offer a last opportunity, and this

will irrevocably happen due to My will. For I will reveal Myself and can be recognised by anyone of good will. What human will, human hatred and heartlessness have so far accomplished will still be surpassed by My will, it will also cause annihilation and destruction of the earthly possessions you still believe yourselves to own. People will have to reach such a low point that they will have to call upon Me for help if they are still to be saved before the end. They must realise that any earthly hope will be in vain, and only then will a few take an interest in spiritual matters, and for the sake of these few I will use the last means before the arrival of the end. Yet the period of time following My final rescue mission will be difficult for everyone, believers and unbelievers alike, except that the believers will constantly receive strength from Me in order to persevere. Many people's faith will start to waver if they don't have a living faith. And that is My intention, so that it will even awaken a dead faith or it will be of no value in eternity. I want to help the unbelievers and those of weak faith with My voice, which will resound loudly and perceptibly. Yet it will cause great apostasy from Me, the final storm will shake down many unsuitable fruit.... But this shall not deter Me from sending the storm across the earth. Anyone who stands firm will prove his worth for eternity.

Consequently, don't doubt My Word, wait for the day which will arrive with certainty and make use of every day until then, for you can still gain much if you diligently work.... at improving your soul. Every day of misery can yield spiritual success for you if only you remember Me, if you understand that nothing can happen without My will or My permission. And calmly cast all your worries upon Me and I will help you carry what I impose on you for the sake of your souls. Time will fly by in a flash, but regardless of how difficult it is for you, it is a blessing, because you can achieve far greater spiritual progress than during a longer and calmer time, which lets you become half-hearted and lethargic and will not lead you closer to the final objective. Therefore, wait patiently for the fulfilment of My predictions, don't expect an end to the adversity through My intervention but only a change of it, for your souls are not yet mature enough to live in total peace on this earth, you must fight and gain a strong faith, only then will I be able to remove your misery, only then will you be able to experience a time of peace on earth or in the kingdom of the beyond. Yet time and again bear in mind that My Word is truth, that I will not divert by one iota from what I proclaimed a long time ago and that you will witness it yourselves, that you will experience what I proclaim so that you can stand up for My Word before the world. For My last intervention shall be proof for those who so far did not believe My Word, whom I still want to win over for Myself and to whom I will clearly reveal Myself through the natural event.... so that they will believe in My might and in My working through you.... And thus I proclaim to you again that the day will come suddenly and unexpectedly, it will take the place of great earthly adversity yet bring new adversity of a different kind.... However, if you believe in the fact that I Am only motivated by love for you to let you go through suffering then it will also be bearable for you, for sooner or later the end will come along with salvation for all of those who believe in Me and hand themselves over to Me, for all of those who profess Me before the world....

Amen

**Spiritual redemption is the only purpose....**

**BD No. 3743  
April 14th 1946**

**T**he great Spirit of eternity fills infinity, the universe, with all its creations.... and His will truly expediently governs creation with wisdom and love. But the last and only purpose is the redemption of the bound spirits.... The purpose of every action in infinite space is never regression but progression, and therefore everything destined or permitted by God's will is good, i.e. in the final analysis it always serves the advancement of the developing spirit providing human free will does not prevent its spiritual ascent. As long as you bear this in mind you need not do anything but subordinate your will to God's will. You need only ever allow yourselves to be guided without inner resistance and you will reach the goal, you will soon become free and recognise God's infinite love and the wisdom of His government, the expediency of every event during the

course of your life. But as long as you have no knowledge of His eternal plan of Salvation you will not be able to muster understanding for the individual's destiny, for people's wretched existence, for all kind of hardship and afflictions.

Hence let yourselves be taught by those who know.... Accept their explanations; consider them as God's messengers who have the task to bring truth to you, so that you will become aware of the purpose of your life, of your eternal destiny. Then you will also learn to recognise and understand God's reign and work, so that you can trustingly abandon yourselves to Him and enable Him to guide you towards the right goal. The Spirit Who rules infinity takes an interest in the smallest and most insignificant being and directs it in accordance with His will; thus how much more will He take care of the living creations whom He wants to prepare into His image, into Godlikeness, into perfect beings who, like Him, shall one day be creatively active in complete freedom and abundance of strength.... You humans are these living creations and thus you are confronted by a great objective, the attainment of which is constantly supported by God, and His help consists of many different means which all depend on your compliance and degree of maturity. Consider yourselves as His living creations and abandon yourselves, your souls and your bodies, to God as your eternal Creator, and allow yourselves to be shaped in accordance with His will by completely submitting your will to His and just leave everything to Him. Consider yourselves His eternal children which the Father raises into perfection. And have complete confidence in the Father, then His work of instruction will succeed without infringement of your free will. Give yourselves completely over to God so that He will not meet any resistance and His work of shaping your souls will not take long, and you will be released from all torment of body and soul.... The Father of eternity will draw His children to Himself and you will be happy being close to Him for all eternity....

Amen

### **Christ's promises.... Conditions - Fulfilment....**

**BD No. 3744**  
**April 16th 1946**

**H**old on to Christ's promises and you will prevail over every struggle for existence.... He assured you of strength and grace, He promised you spiritual and physical care, He guarantees your attainment of the final goal on earth.... eternal life.... You can believe His Word unreservedly, it will come to pass as long as you meet the conditions which He associated with all His promises. His promises depend on the fact that you try to comply with the will of the One Who gave you your life. Earthly life is not just given to you for its own sake, but for the attainment of a purpose.... for attaining utmost possible perfection on earth. Jesus showed you the path on earth and exemplified the life which will lead you to perfection by giving people explanations in areas where they were still in the dark. He showed them the certain way, as well as its effect, in eternity.... setting conditions and making promises to you.... providing you are truly devoted and meet the conditions in order to shape yourselves into perfection, every promise will take effect. You will live in earthly and spiritual happiness and peace, as well as being constructively active. His conditions, however, consist of uninterrupted actions of love....

The prerequisite of every promise is loving activity, if it is to come true. If you meet this condition, you can live your earthly life in every way without worry, since then the Father in heaven will physically and spiritually take care of you.... He will not let your soul and body suffer hardship, but will always improve matters in proportion to your will of love.... His Word is truth and will remain so in all eternity. Firm belief in this provides you with inner peace and certainty in regards to everything that happens to you, due to God's will or His permission. And since, in accordance with His Word, nothing can happen to you against His will, you should try to please His will.... love your Father of eternity with all your heart, so that you will gain His love too, and show your love through doing kind deeds to your fellow human beings. God does not expect much from you, but He will not let go of this condition if His promises are to fulfil themselves in you. Each one of His Words



teaches you to love, because every one of His promises necessitates love.... a genuine relationship with God and your neighbour, who is your brother, because you are all children of one Father. You can gain countless gifts of grace through unselfish actions of love and.... if you are lacking the strength for it.... gain strength through sincere prayer. 'Ask and you will receive....'

First, ask for spiritual values and ignore earthly needs, because God will add these once you strive to fulfil His will and try to shape yourselves into love. Time and again Jesus Christ tries to impress on you in His teachings the importance of striving for the kingdom of God.... He is promising you eternal life and the Father's care for your earthly life, providing you aspire for God's kingdom.... and every Word from His mouth is purest truth, and therefore has to provide you with innermost peace and security, if only you have faith. Every earthly worry is unnecessary as long as you endeavour to live up to divine will, as long as your actions of love will gain you God's love and thus make his will inclined to you. Therefore, do not doubt His Word, do not doubt that His promises will come true, but live in accordance with His sacred Word.... Live in love and in constant connection with the One Who is love Himself.... and then allow yourselves to be guided. Trust in Him, confidently place your destiny into His hands and give yourselves completely to Him, then every hardship will soon be taken from you because you no longer require it if you, in firm faith, purify and shape yourselves through actions of love to enter the kingdom of light after you discard your earthly body. For Jesus did not use His Own Words but God spoke through Him, and His Word is truth and has to fulfil itself, providing the person complies with His Word, providing he strives for God's kingdom.... for eternal life....

Amen

## **The spirit of truth....**

**BD No. 3745**

**April 17th 1946**

**Y**ou can never receive lies from the spirit of truth, since the spirit of truth is the spirit which comes from Me.... And this spirit will always work where the human being's will accepts Me, where the person aspires towards good and thus endeavours to integrate with My eternal order. My spirit becomes active in him but varies in its effectiveness according to his soul's degree of maturity. But it is certain that he will never be taught wrongly by My spirit as long as it concerns such matters which are favourable to the attainment of his soul's maturity. My spirit will always draw the human being towards Me if he does not resist Me with his opposing will.... thus My spirit will give him the knowledge which alone will lead to Me.... Such a person's thinking will be guided into the right direction, he will come closer to the truth. If his conduct in life is right, which testifies of his aspiration for good, he will always mentally acknowledge Me as the Creator and Father of eternity and feel the impulse to practise what he knows to be My will, since he is guided to do so by My spirit, because in the knowledge of his will to ascend I will mentally show him the path to Me.

And thus no person who seeks Me, albeit unconsciously, will be misled if his will aspires towards good, he can only have a greater or lesser degree of knowledge. His intellectual ability can still be poorly developed, depending on his effort to improve his soul, thus consciously shaping his nature in relation to My will. He can be more slack in observing this work but My spirit will always instruct him correctly.... i.e. he will always feel what is right and what is wrong, he will never consider a wrong to be right, thus be unsure about My will. But My spirit can only give him more profound spiritual knowledge after he has achieved a certain maturity of soul, because the soul has to be able to receive and understand such knowledge in order to convey it to the person's mind. And this ability is achieved by the soul through consciously working to improve itself, through constant activity of love.... everything it merely felt - and thus believed - in the first place will then be comprehensibly explained to the soul.... it will penetrate the eternal truth because I Myself can now work in the soul through My spirit. And My spirit will increase the soul's knowledge and delight it, because the truth given to the human being by My spirit is a precious possession, it is everlasting

spiritual wealth which assures eternal life for the soul because it leads to Me, Who is eternal truth Himself....

Amen

### **Continuation of the act of Salvation.... Mission....**

**BD No. 3748**

**April 21st 1946**

**M**y mission on earth has to be continued by constantly proclaiming My teaching of love to people of good will, so that they can all partake in the blessings of the act of Salvation, so that they, through their actions of love, learn to understand what the redemption consists of, so that they can be taught by My spirit from within about the meaning and purpose of earthly life and their associated spiritual task. At the time of My life on earth humanity lived in deepest darkness of night, and this was their own fault because they ignored love.... I showed them the path to light and, by My crucifixion, acquired for them the same ability, the willpower, to walk this path.... I taught them to fulfil the commandments of love and thereby guided them to wisdom.... to the knowledge about every single person's goal and destiny and the means to reach this goal. And the door of heaven opened for those who followed Me, they were liberated from the pressure which had burdened their souls for an infinitely long time. They realised what it means to possess eternal life.... they were delivered from bondage, delivered from lack of knowledge, from weakness.... They came close to Me and could receive My strength of love, which signified abundance of light and strength for the human soul....

But My act of Salvation was accomplished for all times.... Because the earth will always be inhabited by immature spiritual substance which still languishes in My adversary's bondage, which is still tied to the ground until it removes this restraint of its own free will. However, it needs to be told of its spiritual state, of Satan's bondage, of its original state and the opportunity to regain it.... the immature spirit has to be shown the path, it has to be informed of the act of Salvation, which was accomplished by the immense love of a human being on behalf of all humanity to deliver it from adverse forces. This knowledge has to be conveyed to people.... That is the mission for which I need servants on earth, so that My act of Salvation will be continued as long as the earth exists.... Time and again I will awaken servants and prophets, i.e. people who are devoted to Me, who are willing to do the kind of work I require of them. They shall spread My teaching of love and caution people to always act with love.... Only then can the process of redemption begin, only then can the human being become knowledgeable and make a conscious effort, otherwise he will lack all knowledge, which is characteristic of his bondage, characteristic of the spiritual night humanity is living in. Light shall be brought into the darkness and bearers of light shall work by spreading My Word on My behalf so that people will be motivated into following Me, so that they believe in Me and My act of Salvation and through this faith utilise the grace of My act of Salvation, so that their will becomes stronger and enables them to travel the path of ascent with My help, with My strength, which is available to everyone who desires it and through actions of love makes himself worthy of the same.... And death will be conquered, the human being will neither feel nor taste death, he will live in eternity as I have promised....

Amen

### **Irrevocable end.... Divine order and infringement....**

**BD No. 3749**

**April 22nd 1946**

**T**he time for the end has definitely arrived, and anyone can see that if he so wants. I do not keep My living creations in ignorance, I inform them of this Myself, but anyone who lacks belief in Me and My Word, anyone who does not reflect on the cause of the total decline and is unable to associate it with the spiritual low level, cannot receive additional information

either. Nor can the credibility of My Word be proven to him since he rejects all evidence. The time of the end is making itself noticeably felt, however, anything that is earthly recognisable can also be explained by people in an earthly, i.e. natural, way. And yet there is a spiritual cause for everything which has to be observed first; people have to try to resolve the spiritual cause if the consequences are to be averted. But people do not make this attempt, and thus the time is irrevocably approaching the end, i.e. the earth is experiencing its last days in its present form. I speak to people clearly but they cover their ears, they cannot muster the will nor the strength to accept information which would enable them to discover an orderliness even in the decline, in the immense misery and all events.... they don't want to know about it and don't want to be truthfully instructed either. And time and again I send them My servants and messenger to guide them into the right way of thinking....

But My plan of eternity is predetermined, My wisdom recognises the necessity of changing the existing state, and My love and My will carry out what is unavoidably needed in order to still save the few which want to be saved. Because humanity's activity has to stay within limits, and once these are exceeded the time of the end will also have arrived. And the fact that people are behaving in opposition to divine order can be easily seen by everyone. Thus, what would be more logical than to restore the order again in accordance with My will? Nevertheless, it cannot happen in a humanly aspired way but has to take place in keeping with My law of eternity.... A humanly devised change on this earth would not result in any spiritual change, it would not result in any spiritual progress, but this is the only purpose for My living creations' life on earth, and this has to take place; hence the necessary conditions have to be available for it too and consist of entirely new creations for the spiritual substances which still remain opposed to Me.

Thus the old earth will pass away in as much as all creations on it will be destroyed, in order to be inhabited again by completely new creations according to My will, which signifies the start of a new earth period, the start of a new era of redemption in a spiritual sense. It is easy to understand that a change on earth in opposition to My order also has to result in complete disintegration; but anyone who does not acknowledge an eternal Lawmaker will also refuse to acknowledge a violation of My order, since he is not living within My order himself in as far as he values earthly matter more than the spiritual kingdom which, however, should be the purpose and goal of his earthly life. A person who does not stay within My order through actions of love and conscious contact with Me will not have orderly thoughts either, and his knowledge is deceptive knowledge without lasting value. But anyone who opens his eyes and ears will recognise the spiritual decline and also know that the end is near. He will strive to stay within My eternal order and thus not fear the end because it is the beginning of a new life for him, a life of eternal bliss....

Amen

## **Strength and grace in the last days....**

**BD No. 3750**  
**April 23rd 1946**

**F**rom now on it will depend on My supply of strength and grace as to whether you master your earthly life, whether you are able to endure all difficulties which you have to take upon yourselves for the salvation of your souls. But My strength and grace can only flow to you if you are willing to accept both, and thus you have to unite with Me through prayer and actions of love. This is My constant admonition, My constant instruction, which I send to the immature soul in order to draw it closer to Me, in order to provide it with the opportunity to mature fully, which will eternally remain the same. Only the relationship with Me can accomplish this, and if you humans establish this relationship with Me voluntarily without having been forced by hardship, your earthly life will also be an easy one, you can be spared much distress, the intention of which is to encourage you to develop the right relationship with Me. You will always require strength and grace for your souls to progress even if the body does not need an extraordinary amount of strength, because the

soul's attainment of maturity is the human being's objective on earth which he can only achieve with My strength and grace.

But if people completely ignore this goal they will have to suffer severe physical distress in order to remember the One, Who has might, strength and love in abundance, in order to appeal to Him for help. Then strength and grace will be able to flow to them, and then the soul will also be out of danger. But extreme hardship is necessary during the last days because people have distanced themselves from the source of strength ever more, there is a wide gap between them and Myself, grace and strength is no longer requested and humanity ignores love.... People no longer shape themselves into recipients of My gifts of grace, and strength and grace cannot forcefully be given to them against their will. First they have to establish contact with Me in order to receive what they lack in an earthly and spiritually sense but nevertheless desperately need. And since I respect their free will but, on the other hand, do not want to leave them in their wretched spiritual state I approach them in the form of severe earthly hardship. I come closer to them to make it easier for them to establish the right kind of relationship with Me and to call upon Me, as the Giver of strength and grace, for help.

And thus, in the last days the hardship will become unbearable for all people who are distant from Me but who are not yet completely controlled by My adversary. Because they can still be saved and immense hardship is intended to achieve this. But do not get annoyed with Me, do not doubt My love and do not lose faith in Me in view of this adversity.... you, who are enlightened, should also enlighten your fellow human beings to the fact that nothing happens on earth without meaning and purpose and that even the greatest suffering can have a healing effect if the human being wants it himself. You could never survive without My supply of strength and grace, you will be physically destroyed too if you do not recognise the hardship as My warning call, for you cannot do anything by yourselves. Hence you need to use the source of strength which is at everyone's disposal, you need to draw from it, you have to want to be considered by the Giver of strength, and consequently you have to contact Him mentally and ask Him for it, or open yourselves through deeds of love so that My strength and grace can flow to you unimpeded.... Then earthly and spiritual hardship will be over, then you will still be able to reach your given goal in the short time before the end, and then the hardship will not have been in vain. And you will thank Me, your Father of eternity Who, by way of hardship, has saved you from an infinitely long captivity, Who, by way of hardship, has helped you to become free....

Amen

**Extent of divine love....**

**BD No. 3751**  
**April 24th 1946**

**W**ords do not suffice to express the depth of My love for you, My living creations, and neither do you grasp the strength of the spiritual bond which exists between Me and you. As a result I will not abandon you, irrespective of how far you believe you can distance yourselves from Me due to your wrong direction of will. You do not recognise Me but I know what you are, and it is impossible for Me to abandon you since you are the product of My love, you are the creation of My supremely perfect will, hence you are divine in your fundamental substance, you are part of Me Myself. You are living creations which, having been originally called into existence in highest perfection, I must love eternally. And My love for you can never cease nor decrease but only increase in strength the more you try to pull away from Me. Anything that strives to leave Me, will always and forever possess My love, and anything that voluntarily returns to Me again will be permeated by the strength of My love which I will never ever withdraw from him. I will never let any of My living creations fall completely, because My infinite love does not permit it. However, you are independent externalised products of My creative power, and in free will you determine the supply of My strength of love yourselves. But if you find the extent of My love for you

inconceivable and try to imagine it, then peace has to enter your heart, for nothing can happen to a person who knows himself seized and sheltered by My love.

Believe in My love.... and you will already be happy people on earth, because it will certainly fill you with strength and blissful calm.... I Am with each one of My living creations even if it does not call upon Me, but a person with a kindled spark of love in his heart, who strives towards Me as the Eternal Love on his own accord, can always be sure of My presence, he will draw Me to himself and I will never let go of him again.... Believe in My love.... Remember that everything you see around you only came into being as a result of My eternal love for My living creations, and that My love will not rest until My living creations' profound love unites them with Me, because My love refuses to let go of them. The extent of My love cannot be made comprehensible to you as you do not know this love on earth, but I tell you this so that you yourselves realise that you have been loved by your Father, by your Creator and Provider since eternity. And this knowledge shall give you inner calm and the kind of peace that cannot be disturbed as long as you firmly believe in My love. For then I will keep perceptibly close to you, and nothing can happen to you other than what will be helpful for the salvation of your soul, for the final unification with Me....

Amen

### **Struggle for faith not in vain....**

**BD No. 3752**  
**April 25th 1946**

**A**nd I say this to comfort you, that you will not struggle in vain if only you want to reach Me.... Because I value your will and shall support you, even if you do not clearly recognise it. I will draw you to Me, but you also have to apply strength yourselves and request it from Me, otherwise you cannot become perfect. And this is why you occasionally have to find yourselves in a state of weakness and try to overcome it. You have to be active yourselves, and I will bless you. And thus your faith will grow stronger the more often you seem to be in a sorry state and keep getting back on your feet again with My help.... You don't understand that faith has to be subject to upheavals when it ought to stand firm, and that these upheavals are My will or My permission because they are intended to lead the person into maturity of faith.... A strong faith no longer allows itself to become disturbed, and then the human being will have achieved his goal on earth.... But as long as he is still uncertain in times of hardship he is not yet strong enough and needs testing, he requires tests of faith, which he will be able to pass with confidence in Me. Anyone who wants to acquire a profoundly unwavering faith will reach his goal since I will look after him especially kindly. The earthly hardship will accomplish that the human being will firmly and sincerely unite with Me and thus become conscious of My presence, and then he will totally trust in Me, thus never ever doubt Me, My love and might. Then he will have strong faith which will give him inner calm, he will no longer fear the world, he will not fear earthly hardship, because he will meet everything with My strength which permeates him. He will know that he is not alone and will completely entrust himself to Me and My guidance....

I want to draw you to Myself if only you would strive towards Me of your own free will.... What would be more natural but to help you in every way, since I Myself consider it utmost bliss for you to become My Own?.... Thus no person's struggle will be in vain, it will lead him to the goal, and every difficulty, every earthly or spiritual hardship is a means for progress, because they increase the heartfelt relationship with Me and thereby My supply of strength is guaranteed.

But a person permeated by My strength will achieve anything.... and anyone who wants to receive strength and grace and verifies this through heartfelt prayer will never leave empty handed, and the effect becomes clearly evident where profound faith shall be made known before the world.... Then the person who persistently endeavoured to strengthen his faith will not waver.... then My flow of strength will also become visibly evident, so that he can provide a living testimony to his fellow human beings of the strength of faith, which is available to everyone who struggles for a strong

faith, whose will applies to Me and whom I therefore draw towards Me because he has been My Own since eternity and shall eternally remain My Own.... The determination to be able to believe firmly and steadfastly is also the guarantee to attain a strong, firm faith, because such will is blessed by Me....

Amen

### **Most difficult time of hardship before the end....**

**BD No. 3753**

**April 27th 1946**

**Y**ou, who are now living on earth, have to pass the most difficult tests and endure the greatest suffering because the end is near and you do not have enough time for a slow maturing of your souls. The earthly burden will appear almost insufferable to you, and that shall be your proof that the last days have arrived. For severe hardship will always come to an end, but for the rest of your life you will have to languish with the burden of the most difficult living conditions, because the last work of your soul's development has to be implemented for your salvation. But it is a brief period of time which, in spite of the harshest conditions, will in fact be bearable for My Own, whom I will care for in the most obvious way. Thus do not get disheartened by this prediction but trustingly raise your eyes to Me, Who looks into your hearts, Who recognises your will and Who will help everyone who is worthy of My help, who humbly calls to Me for help and prays to Me in spirit and in truth. However, those of you who are of weak faith or totally unbelieving should accept being instructed about the cause and purpose of the hardship and believe that you are approaching the end. And depending on your faith you will be helped. But in view of the end I cannot take the rod from you or else it would take even more immature souls by surprise, since due to hardship a few will still find their way back to Me.

And where an apparent improvement of living conditions becomes evident the activity of the opposing force manifests itself.... and that, too, shall be your proof, because My help will express itself differently even though I will take care of My Own earthly and spiritually too, so that their worst suffering is alleviated, but I will always provide them with inner strength and a firm faith and thereby enable them to endure a difficult earthly life. Whereas My adversary will provide people with material possessions and incite them to commit unkind actions, so that you will always recognise the origin of the supply of strength when you closely inspect the behaviour of people. Expect no improvement in living conditions since one hardship will give way to another because the end is near. Therefore prepare yourselves for the end, do not work in an earthly manner but a spiritual one.... serve each other where needed and thereby make the hard time endurable, because its purpose is to motivate you into loving actions which will bring you ever closer to Me. Don't think of yourselves but think of your fellow human being's distress.... Be helpful and willing to give.... There is not much time and thus it is especially hard, but it can also be exceedingly blessed if you heed My admonitions, if you listen to My Word and try to live by it. The end will come and with it the Last Judgment.... the decision which signifies salvation for My Own but also new banishment for My adversary. And therefore make sure that you belong to My Own, let the hard times be a lesson to you which will guide you to Me, listen to My messengers who instruct you and inform you of My will, who will also always be able to explain the cause and purpose of suffering to you, and it will not be without success for your souls.... And one day you will thank Me that I granted you this last time of grace and through hardship and misery sought to win you over for Me and My kingdom....

Amen

**Y**ou are unfailingly doing My will if you learn to love.... Let My commandment of love be your guiding principle for everything you do, think and say.... Then you will gain My favour and will be blessed, spiritually as well as worldly, in a manner that benefits your soul. You should not exclude anyone from your love nor refuse to help those who need your help. Then you, too, will discover the secret of eternal love which forever fills all of infinity with its strength, thus it can fill you to excess too so that you become a likeness of Me, as it is your goal on earth. Love has to be practised and for that reason I allow the great hardship on earth because it motivates people's actions of love, because hardship leaves countless people in need of help and gives other people the opportunity to help with compassion.

Therefore don't let your hearts become hardened, be aware of the hardship surrounding you and help where and as you can. Follow My example, Who eased spiritual and earthly suffering on earth, Who helped the weak and sick, Who lifted and healed their souls and bodies, Whose loving way of life has been an example to you and Who told you to follow it. Be merciful, peaceful, gentle and patient, humble with all your heart and righteous in thought and action. Practice these virtues since they are the result of love in your hearts.... thus you have to make an effort, you have to become aware of your faults and try to remove them, you have to banish all unkindness from your heart and strive towards the highest perfection. If you lack the strength to do this then you have the prayer at your disposal, the deeply felt connection with Me, which always guarantees you a supply of strength.... because I don't ignore any human being's distress, least of all his spiritual distress, I know every person's will and give his soul strength and help in accordance with this will.

Let My commandment of love be the guiding principle of your thoughts and actions and you shall fulfil My will on earth.... Don't harden your hearts as this is the greatest danger for you since then you will be entirely without strength from Me. But if you ask for My help you won't be asking in vain because My love for you is unchanging and takes hold of everyone who longs for it.... but as I do to you also do to other people, then your way of life will correspond to My will....

Amen

**God's will or permission.... Free will....**

**A**ll events are justified in My will since eternity, but always taking into account people's will during their last stage of development, as not to render it unfree. And thus the consequence of every event is recognised and therefore even permitted by Me if it was caused by the human being's misguided will. Thus I will always and ever participate because nothing can happen without My will or My permission. The human being's free will has to stay inviolable if his spiritual higher development is not to be made impossible. And therefore he can use this will in every direction, he can misuse it, but then he also has to accept the consequences himself. Anyone who acknowledges the freedom of the human will can therefore also understand humanity's serious difficulty, because it is indirectly caused by people who use their will contrary to My eternal order for actions, decrees and attitudes which have a damaging effect on their fellow human beings.

That, as a result, the hardship is also very extensive, that higher development is inhibited and the spiritual state is deteriorating to a minimum, has to be equally comprehensible to a person, considering it is imperative that My eternal order has to be upheld if the human being's soul is to mature, and that every violation of My order signifies a spiritual decline and, at the same time, earthly hardship the means of correcting a deplorable state of affairs which is damaging to the soul. I cannot, by virtue of My will, guide people's thoughts into the right direction and invalidate the

human being's free will, because this in turn would be an offence against My eternal order, which is based on the most profound wisdom and greater than great love for My living creations. Thus I cannot become untrue to Myself by changing in accordance to human will what I once recognised as supremely wise and thereby declare My will to be inconsistent. My will is firm and irreversible, and thus I will also let the human being's will be free, I shall merely use its effect again for each individual person's soul, as My wisdom deems beneficial. And in this context you also have to appreciate every event, even if its effect causes you suffering you should nevertheless recognise My hand and trustingly take hold of it, because I know everyone's will since eternity and therefore also direct each person's fate in accordance with his will.

Nevertheless, you can still live a calm and carefree earthly life as long as you faithfully entrust yourselves to Me, because My will can banish everything, including the effects of evil thought and action of those who intend to harm you.... but without preventing their free will.... I know you since eternity but I also know the people whose will is turned against Me and who abuse their freedom of will.... And My plan is predetermined ever since eternity too.... Hence you, who want to be My Own, need not fear your fellow human beings' will either, as long as you love Me and ask Me for protection against everything that is hostile towards you.... But understand that and why so much misery surrounds you, why I permit it and let humanity's will run its course.... All the same, My will is in charge of everything that happens because My eternal wisdom recognised what is beneficial for people's souls in the last days....

Amen

**Living water.... Source of eternal life....**

**BD No. 3757**

**May 1st 1946**

**D**on't study and speculate but live in love.... For what do you achieve by the former if you have no love?.... You will arrive at mere misguided intellectual conclusions which are useless for your souls, only the body occasionally will benefit if your investigations and speculations relate to material things. But even earthly thinking will be blessed if you practise love at the same time, but earthly thinking without love entraps the soul ever deeper in matter, from which it should liberate itself. Study and speculation is really not enough to understand spiritual matters, without love it leads you to misguided results, because then you avoid the Giver of truth, Who is love in Himself, Who transmits the truth to the person who aspires to become like Him. Thus look for the truth where love is evident to you, where kind speech, thinking and actions give you the guarantee that the Giver of truth Himself is actively spreading it. And from there you should draw and revive yourselves because there you will find the source of eternal life, the spring from whence living water flows, as God has promised. He Himself has made that spring accessible to you, He turned the human being's body and soul into the carrier of His spirit and guaranteed its working as soon as you live in love....

Indeed, He also gave intellectual ability to everyone but he made correct intellectual activity, correct thinking, dependent on your way of life since only this, providing it corresponds to His will, activates the effect of His divine spirit in the human being. The earthly and spiritual world are two opposing worlds, just as the human being's intellect and his spiritual activity oppose each other as long as the earthly world does not subordinate itself to the spiritual world. Only the fusion of both will result in the same thoughts of intellect and heart, i.e. the spirit within the human being will govern the intellect as soon as the spiritual world has deadened the human being's senses for the material world and permeates his whole being. Then the human being will be living in truth, then he will be permeated by knowledge which is given to Him by the Giver of truth Himself through His spirit. Then he will not need to study and speculate because he will be taught by the Eternal Love Himself since his way of life is an activity of love and this means an overcoming of all matter, thus an absorption into spiritual spheres, a life in God.... Then the human being's body will be a vessel for the divine spirit from which living water flows eternally, he will be an inexhaustible spring of



divine wisdom, a fountain of life which can be used by everyone to revive themselves if they so desire. And anyone who draws from it will live for eternity, as God has promised....

Amen

### **‘I Am the way, the truth, and the life...’**

**BD No. 3767**

**May 11th 1946**

**O**nly truth can lead to eternal life for you, for I Am the truth Myself and only through Me can you enter the eternal kingdom.... I Am the way, the truth and the life.... if you know the truth you will also take the right path which aims towards eternal life. Pure truth is the result of activity of love and this is the only way of changing the soul's state of death into a state of life. Therefore, since I Am the eternal Love, I Am the way to Myself for My living creations, they must enter this path without fail in order to reach Me, Who alone gives them the eternal life. And in order to follow Me, in order to live a life of love on earth, they must be guided into truth, that is, they must first be taught how to shape their earthly life in order to then, through their compliance with My teaching, also be able to recognise the pure truth from Me, since without love all knowledge remains dead knowledge, it remains intellectual knowledge but not the knowledge of the heart, which alone gives life. I Am the way, the truth and the life.... I you seek Me you will enter the right path and find the truth and thus also acquire eternal life. I will come close to anyone who desires the truth for the sake of truth and guide him on the path of love, and if he does not resist his spirit will awaken to life and instruct him according to truth.... Then he will have found Me and will never lose Me again, he will be alive and can never die again.... Yet only true love can accomplish this, which is the result of unselfish loving actions.... No misguided teaching will lead to unity with Me, every misguided teaching extends the path of ascent, it feigns another goal to people and only a firm will to reach the right goal averts the great danger of going completely astray. However, without Me you will not find the right way, you must call upon Me, you must accept My instructions, you must take the path which I exemplified on earth, the path of love, in order to attain the truth, the recognition of Me Myself and eternal life. You must live in love because you cannot unite yourselves with Me without love, because I, the eternal Love, Am also the ultimate goal of the path of love and because you are still spiritually dead, that is, entirely without realisation, with no knowledge of divine wisdom, as long as your nature is totally alien to My fundamental nature, and therefore you cannot live as long as you don't unite with Me, which can only take place through love....

Amen

### **Christ's Second Coming....**

**BD No. 3768**

**May 12th 1946**

**M**y birth on earth occurred at a time when people's thoughts were in total disarray, at a time of great heartlessness and profound unbelief, it happened at a time when the human race was incredibly distanced from God.... That is, when I came to earth Myself in order to bring help in spiritual adversity. It was not the serious earthly difficulties of individual people which motivated Me to do so, but purely the spiritual hardship, for this signified certain downfall for an infinitely long time to come. I came to them Myself because their hearts remained unaffected by the written Word, thus I came Myself and brought them the Word through the mouth of Jesus, the man, in Whom I took abode and thus spoke through Him, because no-one can attain bliss without My Word.... And now it is just as it was at the time of My birth on earth, the same immense spiritual hardship prevails, the human race is in a hopeless situation if it does not receive help. Heartlessness is rife, faith is paralysed, the written Word has become meaningless for people, for they no longer live up to it and therefore cannot release themselves from their adversity either. And

therefore I have come to earth again, except that I Am in spirit amongst people, as I have promised that I will stay with My Own until the end of the world.... I Am with them in spirit and reveal Myself to them through the spirit....

Once again I bring My Word to them, I speak to people, and those who are of good will can also recognise My Word. And what would be more understandable than that I will not leave people without help? How else can they be helped unless I speak to them Myself? And in order to do so I must avail Myself of a person, I can only speak through a human mouth so as not to aggravate people's state, i.e., so as not to deprive them of their freedom of faith, which would exclude any improvement of their spiritual state. My Word needs to be conveyed to people again in all purity as it originates from Me, so that it can also take effect on them. And since I Am the Word Myself I come to you Myself, I Am amongst you spiritually, I have descended to earth again in order to bring you help. And as I speak to you I also inform you of the time you are approaching, since it is My will that you know the great responsibility you have for your souls. This is why I address you, I draw your attention to the end, I admonish and caution you, I advise you and explain everything you need to know. And thus My presence is irrefutable for every thinking human being.... For once a person has recognised Me, once he believes in Me, he will never be able to deny a connection between the Creator with that which He has created; thus it will also be self-evident for him that I Am close where My presence is not resisted, and he will also believe that I want to prove My presence through My Word, which comes forth from Me directly and thus testifies to Me. I Am with you in the Word, it is My Second Coming, which I predicted would happen prior to the end.... And thus you can also expect this end with certainty, for I Myself told you the signs which precede the final end, and everything I proclaimed in Word and Scripture will come to pass , for My Word is and will remain truth for all eternity....

Amen

## God's intervention....

**BD No. 3773**

**May 17th 1946**

**M**y will shall defeat human will, My intervention shall prevent people's intentions, and before long every power shall be weakened in as much as by itself it is helpless against My will.... For I will show the world that it cannot exclude Me and that I will redirect earthly affairs when human beings are no longer able to do so themselves. I allow events to run their course until it is clearly apparent which power wants to assert itself on earth, but then I won't hesitate any longer and disable this power, if only temporarily, so that the time shall be fulfilled. I will visibly appear before the end, i.e. I will once more approach all human beings as overwhelming Power which only expresses itself destructively because nothing else but fear can persuade people to call upon Me.... the fear of death from which they cannot be saved without My help. There is no other way to turn their thoughts towards Me. And earthly power will disappear into thin air; it is equally incapable of resisting the forces of nature through which I will speak. A sudden change will occur, all human considerations will become invalid, new problems will have to be solved, new difficulties will appear and much strength will be needed yet again to master the new situation.... And this is My will.

I have compassion for humanity which, in spite of the most severe hardship, cannot find its way to Me, which only takes notice of world events and does not detect therein the effect of its deluded reasoning and extreme distance from God.... which believes that all fault and origin of adversity rests in human will but not in their own spiritual poverty, which is the cause and which every human being should aim to resolve. And thus I will confront people with My will to make them realise that they are also at the mercy of another Power so that they will approach this Power for help.... that they will acknowledge Me.... because only then will I be able to help them. People are in urgent need of help, yet they close themselves to the strength they require. And to make them receptive of this strength I will allow severe suffering to happen. In just a short time you will hear

Me, and the truth of My Word will be proven to you and blessed are those who believe before I provide them with proof, blessed are those who prepare themselves and constantly draw their strength from Me, for they need not fear the hardship, nor will they be harmed by the forces of nature, because this is My will....

Amen

### **Announcement of the catastrophe....**

**BD No. 3776**

**May 20th 1946**

**I** convey a proclamation to you which is extremely important. You must prepare yourselves for the forthcoming turn of events, for soon I will visibly appear. The time given to you is coming to an end and My Word will fulfil itself, to the joy of a few and the horror of many people who have recognised and shall again recognise Me when I express Myself and demonstrate My will and My power. You are at the final stage in order to then take a path full of deprivations and tribulation, for this is needed for people who shall experience My power in order to reach out and grasp My helping hand. My last teaching method seems to be relentless and cruel to people and yet it is only based on My love, for countless souls will go astray without this final means and I still want to gain a few by using it. Recognise My love in the fact that I have announced and persistently continue to announce the forthcoming event to you in order to make you believe, if you don't want to believe it beforehand....

You will all have to experience fearful hours and the survivors must endure most difficult conditions which seem insufferable to them. Yet I promise My strength and help to all who call upon Me in spirit and in truth. I will not take notice of lip prayers but only of the call that rises up to Me from the bottom of your heart.... This will be granted, and every adversity will be lessened and thus become tolerable for people who believe in Me.... News will reach you about worldly plans and measures yet they shall be shattered by My will, you will hear about new danger but should know that a different danger is approaching and that you need not fear the former and should only direct your attention to Me and My kingdom and that you must join Me ever more closely in order to receive more strength for the hours of greatest need.... I say this to you because My love wants to prepare you for that which is inevitable and will happen according to My eternal plan, because you still require much strength and have to receive it through a sincere will, heartfelt prayer and activity of love. Only take care of your souls and let go of all earthly worries, come to Me in every adversity and difficulty so that you will never distance yourselves from Me, so that you will constantly stay in contact with Me and then also feel My presence when I speak to you humans from above with a voice of thunder.... so that you will not be afraid of Me but appeal to Me as your Father of eternity for His protection, which He will surely grant you....

Amen

### **Sincerity of prayer strengthens faith....**

**BD No. 3778**

**May 23rd 1946**

**S**incerity of prayer increases the receptivity for My Word, and thus you will always receive strength and grace if you pray to Me in spirit and in truth. And regardless of how often the world wants to come between you and Me, it will be unable to sever your connection to Me, just as it will never be able to stop Me from approaching you in the Word as long as you don't forget to call upon Me for help. Yet I expect your prayer to Me as long as your faith is not strong enough that even the worst worldly danger is no longer capable of destroying your awareness of My presence. Only then will you be indelibly united with Me. Weak faith, however, will loosen the bond; it always will have to be established anew through prayer. Yet I assure you that it will never tear apart, for I know My Own and draw them to Me until they are forever inseparably connected to

Me. That which is yet to happen to Earth will be so immense that it will necessitate great strength of faith if a person wants to survive it without damage to his soul. And every earthly crisis is a preparation for this time which will come to pass without fail according to My proclamation. I certainly place a heavy burden upon humanity, I let great suffering come upon them, yet I also know their results and only ever consider people's salvation of soul, whom I want to help in their spiritual hardship.

However, if you are profoundly faithful you will be calm and peaceful, and even the greatest adversity will neither frighten nor weaken you. Aim to achieve this faith, always and forever try to establish a connection with Me, don't pay too much attention to the world and its requirements but immerse yourselves ever more deeply in My Word, accept strength directly from Me through My Word, let yourselves be nourished and refreshed by Me so that you will be awash with strength and feel no more anxiety, so that you will live in awareness of My presence and commend yourselves to My love and grace without worry. I know of all your problems, I know of your souls' despondency, the anxiety of your hearts, and evaluate everything according to how far your will applies to Me. And correspondingly I will direct all happenings such that they will benefit your souls. Never disregard the sincerity of prayer, always look for Me in every adversity and danger, and I will hear your call and help you. For you ought to become My Own with every fibre of your heart, you ought to seek the most intimate unity with Me so that your faith will gain such strength that you will no longer fear whatever will come your way....

Amen

## **God's appointed servants.... Truth....**

**BD No. 3785**

**May 30th 1946**

**A**nyone who feels called to work for Me and to work on earth in My name always and forever has to let himself be drawn and guided by Me, he has to let Me speak to Him through the voice of His heart, he has to listen to what this voice tells him and comply with the prompting of his heart. Anyone who feels called has to stay in constant contact with Me, he has to subordinate himself unconditionally and without resistance to My will. Only then can I work through him, only then is he My servant in truth, the labourer, who conscientiously carries out the work for His Lord. However, he will feel his appointment by Me in the desire to proclaim My Word, My will.... he will feel urged to inform people about the meaning and purpose of earthly life, he will feel urged to admonish and warn them since he himself, if he has been appointed by Me to work for My kingdom, knows the pure truth and will also always want to spread it. The appointment by Me is the result of spiritual maturity which enables the human being to accept the pure truth from Me, and thus no person can ever be appointed by Me who was not taught by the spirit within himself first.

Although he is also able to accept knowledge intellectually it does not enable him to spread the truth because he does not completely recognise the truth in the knowledge he received. However, it is necessary to recognise the pure truth first before he can pass it on to his fellow human beings. And this recognition can only be imparted to him by My spirit.... The human being has to be spiritually reborn, only then will he have the right understanding and recognition for pure truth, only then will he have been taught by Me Myself and will be able to work as My servant on earth. The inner desire to serve Me will also result in his calling by Me, because I will accept everyone who offers himself to work for My kingdom on earth and prepare him in accordance with his spiritual maturity. And if he gives himself to Me entirely he will follow the faintest prompting of his heart and thus always comply with My will when I require him to work for Me. For this reason he has to completely detach himself from the world, he has to look at his contact with Me as utmost bliss and as far as possible ignore all worldliness. Then he will hear the spirit within himself ever more brightly and clearly and follow this voice ever more gladly, and then he will be a suitable worker for My kingdom on this earth....

Amen

## **Confessing Jesus and the act of Salvation....**

**BD No. 3787**

**June 1st 1946**

**T**here is a great risk that people will abandon their faith in Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Redeemer of the world, and yet people have to be subjected to this last test of faith, because it is decisive for eternity.... I Myself incarnated on this earth in Jesus Christ, I Myself accepted the crucifixion as a human being in order to open the gate into eternity for humanity.... But people lock this gate themselves, they do not accept My act of Salvation, they do not benefit from it. And therefore the gate will remain closed to them for eternity, a person who does not acknowledge Me cannot be acknowledged by Me to belong to Me either. He is not part of Me as long as he is still subject to My adversary's influence, which remains in tact with those who do not acknowledge Me and My act of Salvation. Hence they separate themselves from Me and aspire towards the one whose will enslaved them and deprived them of all awareness. The end is near and with it the Last Judgment.... And once again I approach humanity as the Redeemer, I try to bring spiritual freedom, light and enlightenment to people and only want to be acknowledged in order to distribute the blessings of My act of Salvation to the souls, so that they will not perish when Judgment Day comes. I want to redeem them but they have to let themselves be redeemed of their own free will.... Thus they have to confess Me before the world as the One Whose strength and grace enables them to become blessed.... They have to believe that the Deity was in the man Jesus in all fullness, that His greater than great love motivated Him to suffer and die on behalf of His fellow human beings in order to avert eternal death from them, which is the irrevocable fate of everyone who does not believe in Him, who does not acknowledge His act of Salvation and does not claim the blessings He acquired through the crucifixion.

And people will have to confess this faith before the world, they will have to openly bear witness to the love of the God-man Jesus, because by making this testimony they stand by Me completely.... they will show the world that they are My children in truth who, raised by the love of the Father, also fulfil the Father's will.... Thus this decision of faith has to be made, and it will be a difficult time for people who belong to Me and have to publicly acknowledge Me. But whoever has the will to do so also has the strength, which will be given to him in abundance, as I promised.... For I Myself Am with My Own, and My Own are those who strive towards Me, who aim to reach Me, Who call for Me in spirit and in truth, who live with love and endeavour to fulfil My will. And therefore they should not worry about the approaching battle of faith. It has to happen to people so that they seriously make up their mind about a problem which has found little attention so far.... They have to decide for or against Me, since anyone who acknowledges the Son also acknowledges the Father, and anyone who rejects the Son also rejects the Father. I, however, Am the One Who sacrificed Himself on behalf of humanity.... For I was in the human being Jesus in all fullness, I Myself descended to earth in order to redeem humanity from the sin of guilt and its consequences. Therefore, anyone who believes in Me cannot reject Jesus Christ, for He and I are One, and anyone who bears witness to Him bears witness to Me....

Amen

## **Rapture.... From all directions.... Gospel....**

**BD No. 3791**

**June 5th 1946**

**I** will fetch My Own from all directions, from all countries on Earth at the end of days.... For wherever people dwell My Own are represented, who love Me and their neighbour with all their heart and due to this love recognise the true God, the Father of eternity, Who is love, wisdom and strength in Itself. And wherever people dwell My Own know that the time of the end

has arrived, because anyone who lives in love is spiritually awake and therefore enlightened by Me as to what is about to happen. My Word can be heard everywhere, and it is offered to people from the kingdom of light and they receive it according to their ability.... they hear it as a spoken Word in their heart, they receive it mentally, they hear it through mediation by My enlightened servants on earth. And they will always recognise it as truth since they desire it and through their way of life, a way which corresponds to My commandment of love, make themselves worthy of being taught by Me. And thus the Gospel is proclaimed throughout the world, as I promised, for I Myself take care of My Own, I Myself provide them with that which is most needed and the most delectable that can be offered to them on earth.

Yet not one of them can be spared the battle of faith before the end, although it will happen in different ways.... they will have to profess Me to those who are without faith. They may not hide their activity of love, if it is required of them. They will be subject to tribulations for the sake of their faith before the end arrives. And all those who are awakened will be able to work within their circle, for unbelievers everywhere will confront My Own and trying to pull them over to their side shall be the endeavour of those who received the truth from Me, who became My Own through love.... And when hardship and tribulation appear to get intolerable I will come Myself and fetch My Own into My kingdom.... I will lift them in the flesh from this earth, which will require a complete transformation, and return them to the new earth again once the work of transformation has been accomplished. And people of all nations will praise My power and glory, for I will extend My hand to wherever people dwell to save those who are in utmost danger and reward them for their steadfastness of faith and their faithfulness towards Me.... And then the external shape of the earth will be destroyed before the eyes of all who oppose Me. And a new Earth will arise as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

### **Freedom of will.... Abandonment of development....**

**BD No. 3794**

**June 8th 1946**

**I** allow the human will its freedom.... You can only understand what this means and why it cannot be otherwise when you are spiritually reborn, when you have knowledge of My eternal plan of Salvation, of the deliverance of the spirit substance which is not free. Not until then can you accept the necessity that people first have to transform themselves if they want to achieve a change in their circumstances, although I Am the Lord of heaven and earth and everything is only possible with My will or My permission. Depending on the human being's attitude towards My eternal laws, depending on whether he integrates with or revolts against My eternal order, so shall be his fate on earth and in the spiritual kingdom, which he prepares for himself. I will never forcefully violate the human will, but I will try to encourage My living creations by various means to change their own will. And one of these means is the severe hardship visiting earth, although the people themselves initiate it, precisely because of their misguided will. For their own sake I have to let them rage if I don't want to deny them the opportunity as free living creations to use their will in future for the right reason and to become perfect. That which has emerged from My strength was and continues to be divine and can never remain in a state of bondage, even if it has placed itself there of its own free will. But if I take away the human being's free will, the living creature can never become free, it can never return to its original state because it can only regain this of its own volition. Or I have to take away all knowledge of its destiny from My created being and then guide it in accordance with My will.... But in that case it is a directed being which is still very distant from the Divinity. Thus, if it is to approach its original state it has to be given freedom of will and then it has to use its will in the right manner....

For this purpose I gave him his life as a human being, I gave him the ability to think and to take action, and I will never eliminate his free will before the end of his probationary period on earth. But I have to constrain misused will anew for a long time and only return its freedom when it is

again given the mercy to live embodied as a human being on earth and takes its last test of will once more. This has been the law since eternity which I cannot overturn because it would contradict My eternal law and completely deprive the being of its divinity, because whatever originates from Me eternally remains a part of Me, which is given the final objective to attain its original state for which free will is unavoidably necessary. And even if this free will brings forth actions of the most unashamed heartlessness I will not restrain it before its time and only use My will to restore order where the human free will is used to come closer to Me.... However, when the hour has come, which since eternity I have designated to be the end, My will shall terminate progressive or regressive development.... Only then a state of order will be established once more, which necessitates the constraint of the completely wrong will so that the deliverance of the bound spirit can start over again. For I will never cease to care for the spirit which emanated from Me and which apostatized from Me of its own volition, that it should regain its freedom, that it should reach its original state and one day become blessed....

Amen

### **Satan's bondage....**

**BD No. 3799**

**June 13th 1946**

**Y**ou are enslaved by Satan as long as you do not resist and fight him yourselves which, however, you are able to do successfully as long as you are willing to free yourselves from his bondage. He is My adversary, he tries to gain what emerged from My strength, what has belonged to Me since eternity. I also fight for this spiritual essence but I leave it to the soul itself whom it wants to acknowledge. I do not prevent the soul from striving towards My adversary, I only ever confront it with My love in order to arouse its desire to turn to Me of its own accord. But whatever wants to be free from him, whatever strives towards Me, will infallibly be seized by and drawn to Me.... And therefore, every fight against My adversary, every will to separate from him will be successful, for now I will fight with the person at the same time, I will stand by his side and the adversary will be defeated, because the person's will has chosen Me. But prior to this the human being is held captive, his soul is oppressed, it complies with Satan's will because he is the lord to whom it willingly succumbs.

Satan's every ambition is contrary to My eternal order. Hence, the human being enslaved by him cannot live in order either unless he establishes a worldly order to ensure his worldly well-being with help of the strength from below, while his soul lives in darkest disorder, entirely without love and therefore entirely without strength from Me. For as long as the human being still lives on earth Satan will try to tempt him with earthly possessions and also grant him fulfilment as soon as the person complies with his will, as soon as his heartlessness proves his affiliation with Satan. And yet he is a servant of the one who seemingly provides him with earthly favours, for he will pull him into utmost darkness as soon as he leaves his physical cover, and his soul will suffer most bitter distress.... Nevertheless, it is not treated unjustly, given that its very own will on earth could also have made its decision for Me, for time and again I approach the soul warning and reminding it, and try to draw it towards Me. The will, however, is the decisive factor and if it is inclined towards Me I shall give the soul the strength to liberate itself from this force, for My power is great but it requires the human being's will.

And every human being is able to want Me to seize him, every human being is able to use his will in the right way since My adversary cannot compel the will, because I defeated this power through My crucifixion. Consequently, the human being has to acknowledge Me as Redeemer of the world and appeal for My reinforcement of will for the sake of Jesus.... and My adversary has lost his power over Him.... But anyone who rejects Me completely will continue to live in acute bondage and will find releasing himself from it extremely difficult. However, I will also fight for these souls. Time and again I approach them in the Word and refer them to My act of Salvation, because I want to regain them and will also achieve this one day, albeit it can take an infinite time until the being's

will turns to Me of its own accord. However, deliverance from Satan's bondage cannot take place outside of My eternal order, and therefore the human being's will has to desire it of its own accord and choose Me, but then he will receive every assistance.... and he will become free....

Amen

## **Direction of will determines the influence of spiritual powers....**

**BD No. 3801**  
**June 15th 1946**

**A**ny spirit you turn to will have power over you. Your own thoughts and will determine the powers who approach and gain influence over you.... But your thoughts and will are supported by spiritual powers at all times, for you are fought over in the spiritual kingdom, whilst good as well as evil powers attempt to win you over. However, you yourselves decide who will conquer your souls. And thus you bear a great responsibility for your soul, for your will determines its fate in eternity.

As soon as your will is good and righteous the opposing powers will lose control over you, then the powers of light will stand by your side which will render the former powerless. But if you voluntarily turn to those powers through heartlessness and unjust thoughts and actions, then the beings of light will withdraw from you as they will not be able to influence you against your will, and you will be completely at the mercy of the former, who will push you ever deeper into ruin, confuse your thoughts entirely and impel you into God-opposing actions. And, therefore, take care of your thoughts, stay alert that they do not go astray, coerce your will into the right direction yourselves and know that you shall always find support as soon as you allow even the slightest notion of will for good to arise in you. You are too weak by yourselves and spiritual powers are always willing to assist you. Yet you yourselves have to give them the right to help you because, according to divine law which safeguards freedom of will, they may not act in opposition to your will.

However, the opposing power is likewise unable to force your will into evil actions and thoughts. They, too, can only become effective when you deliver yourselves to them through wrong direction of will. Use your will correctly, only aspire towards good, be just in your thoughts and actions, and turn your will towards God.... And you will experience a noticeable strengthening of your soul, you will gladly do labours of love, you will affirm what is good and abhor evil, for then you will receive the strength to put your will into practice. Through love you will also grow in awareness, you will acknowledge Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, as the epitome of love, and you will never turn away from Him again but become strengthened through His mercy, because all good spirits struggle to eternally gain you for God's kingdom.... Just use your will correctly and success will be yours. Remove yourselves from the spiritual powers who want to corrupt you by using your will correctly.... Strive towards God, towards good, and live within love.... And you will also be released from all responsibility, since from the moment of your correct direction of will you will be subject to the influence of radiant spiritual beings and will be able to entrust yourselves to them without worry. Strive for God and you will reach Him, you will find unity with Him on earth or one day in eternity, because your will shall have made its decision for Him in complete freedom....

Amen

## **Reassuring advice to have faith....**

**BD No. 3802**  
**June 16th 1946**

**Y**ou are so timid and fearful and yet could be so strong with firm faith in Me and My willingness to help.... Nothing is impossible, for My power accomplishes everything, and even seemingly impossible help can be granted to you if only you have faith. And therefore



you need not be deterred by anything, you need not let hardship nor worry discourage you once you hand them over to Me in firm belief of My love and omnipotence.... Then I will help you and even solve the most difficult earthly problem.... For I will not leave My Own and will be their helper in every adversity and peril. Where else should My love and power express Itself, if not to those who strive towards Me of their own accord, and with the love of a child put their trust in the Father to help them in every hardship?.... Where else should the strength of faith be applied if not to those who are My true children, because they acknowledge and love Me and always try to fulfil My will?

When you speak of God's greater than great love, then it will surely extend to His living creations, for love takes hold of everything and desires unification. And thus, the Father's heart, too, moves towards His children and wants to give them unlimited love in order to please them now and eternally. The Father's love expresses itself in never-ending helpfulness, in keeping every danger at bay, in giving the child profound wisdom and knowledge.... But the child has to accept its Father's gifts without resistance, then it will mature and hold on to its Father with heartfelt love and be indescribably happy.

Would you then be able to experience any kind of adversity that could not be averted by the Father? Hence you should totally trust in Me and not become fearful when you are approached by hardship due to My permission or My will....

I want to test and fortify your faith so that it will become increasingly more steadfast, and the less you fail the closer I will be to you, for I will never leave you again once you have found Me. And whatever happens, it will be good for you, for you truly do not recognise the urgency and purpose of your earthly fate. But I know how you can be helped best, and you can unreservedly trust in My guidance, you need not fear for a moment but always just take refuge in My love which will never be withdrawn from you again. Believe firmly and steadfastly that I will help you.... and My help will not fail to materialise, so that you will clearly recognise the strength of faith, so that you will feel Me and My activity, and as My children join Me ever more intimately until nothing will be able to separate you from the Father's heart, no matter what goes on around you.... And therefore you can look forward to every day with complete confidence, and you should even believe firmly when you sense great unrest around you, for you will banish every threatening adversity through your faith, as I have promised, that strength of faith will be able to do everything.... that nothing is impossible for God....

Amen

**Spiritual low level.... The end of a Salvation period....**

**BD No. 3805**

**June 19th 1946**

**N**o spiritual progress can ever be expected if humanity's spiritual level is so low that it no longer recognises and acknowledges God. For then it is completely separate from God and thus also without the flow of strength which guarantees its spiritual progress. A short distance to God can easily be remedied, for then the soul will still move within the cycle of the divine flow of love, the strength of which will infallibly impel it to progress. But if the distance has become so great that the spiritual essence is beyond this cycle then it will also be entirely without strength and no longer able to approach God, since the opposing force will then have greater influence and pull it down to itself. But once humanity has reached this degree of development, that is, once it has regressed to this extent, it will also have forfeited its right to exist on earth as human beings, as this is solely for the purpose of higher development and it will have totally disregarded this purpose. Thus the developmental period for this human race will then come to an end. The earth will effectively repel all spiritual essence in the stage of higher development as soon as it no longer lives and acts in line with this stage of development. And this is the end of a period of redemption in accordance with divine will.... And every person can know the moment in time himself as long as he pays attention to the whole of humanity's spiritual development.

Once the lowest spiritual point has been reached when the heartlessness becomes plainly evident, the activity of the opposing force can be recognised by the fact that instead of constant progress there will be destruction everywhere.... once people's lives and activities are totally in opposition to God and thus against all divine order, it is no longer to be expected that humanity will voluntarily integrate with divine order again and then, according to eternal law, a disintegration of everything sheltering spiritual substances will have to take place for

the purpose of a completely new banishment, so that after an infinitely long time the goal to live voluntarily in the proximity of God can be reached yet again.

There is no other opportunity of ascent for a degenerated human race once it has reached the lowest point when all love has grown cold, since then the strengthening flow of divine love can no longer be effective and this signifies a total obedience to God's opponent. Yet God, in His great mercy, will seize from His adversary what has become enslaved by him by banishing it into the creations again, which are outside the adversary's influence. Hence, even the return into hardest matter is but a work of divine mercy, since it creates a new opportunity for those spiritual substances furthest away from God to take the path of higher development again, which was no longer possible as a human being.

And one day the hour of salvation will come to him too, if only after an endless time. Yet he will not be treated unjustly by being returned into solid matter, for his will is so hardened towards God that he provides the reason himself for being bound by God for an infinitely long time. For he will not change anymore once the spiritual low level has been reached when people no longer recognise God....

Amen

**Destiny.... Submission to God's will....**

**BD No. 3819**

**July 7th 1946**

**T**hat which is granted to you according to divine will of eternity has to be accepted by you, and its blessing for you depends on how you cope with it. If you submit yourselves to divine will, you will accept your fate without grumbling and complaining, for then you will have faith in God's love and omnipotence and expect His help without doubting. And then God will certainly help you.... If, however, you inwardly rebel against God's divine providence, if you sullenly complain and try to defend yourselves, the weight will burden you even more, or you will receive help from below, you will be supported by the one who wants to gain you for himself in order to corrupt you. For with those who still carry too much of their own will and do not yet acknowledge God's will, he will be preaching to the converted, he will be listened to and will win over the soul. Every person's destiny is according to his own will, and the reason as to why the same destiny causes more suffering in one person than another is because he lacks submission to God's will. And in order to save the soul which is rebelling against God, the adversity must affect it harder until it realises that a higher will is taking effect and it unconditionally subjects itself to the latter. And thus you humans need never believe that you can make your earthly fate easier for yourselves by taking this or that precaution.... You can certainly alter your course of life by using your own will but never its difficulties, for the gravity of events approaching you depends on how your soul needs it, and you must take your measure of suffering upon yourselves regardless of which path you are taking.... you cannot escape your destiny, because it has been determined for eternity. Only your submission of will shall make it bearable for you, for then it will have served its purpose, and you will no longer need such painful means, instead, you can live an easier life until its end. Therefore, don't rebel against God's will, recognise God's will in everything that comes upon you, don't complain and grumble but humbly bear what you are sent by God and He will take it away from you again as soon as you yield to His will. And firmly believe that He can always help you, and the strength of faith will banish every disaster.... God only wants to win you over to Himself and not

lose you to the one who is His adversary, who has completely turned his will from Him and aims to push His living creations away from Him as well by inciting their will to likewise rebel against God. Therefore, don't fall prey to the one who wants to corrupt you but recognise God as your Lord and submit yourselves to Him.... and even the harshest destiny will be a blessing for you....

Amen

### **Urgent admonition to detach from matter....**

**BD No. 3821**

**July 9th 1946**

**R**ecognise the time and adjust your life accordingly.... Anyone who is unable to detach himself from the possessions of the world will find the last days before the end very difficult, for he will lose everything if he does not belong to those who are completely corrupt, who will receive everything so as to completely renounce Me. Then I will have to take that which you are unable to relinquish voluntarily from you by force if I want to save you from entirely falling prey to the one who wants your eternal ruin. For earthly matter belongs to him and must never become the principle of your life, instead you should use it to cover your most essential physical needs so that you can consider your soul the more abundantly.... For this alone is needed in the coming time, because you only have little time left until the end. But if you spend it by just taking care of your physical well-being then your soul will go short and will have to suffer indescribably if I still want to rescue it before the end. Therefore remove whatever your body does not require and give it to your needy fellow human being, for there will be much hardship with My permission. Recognise the last days before the end by the fact that a great tribulation will befall the earth which you will be unable to avert by yourselves and which will be made even worse through My will, through My last intervention before the end. Then you all must realise that I only want you to have very little for your body, that I want to direct your mind more towards the soul, towards the spirit, and humbly submit yourselves to My will. Ignore your body and only take care of your soul, then I will take care of your physical well-being and keep you alive until the end, and you will be able to endure your last stage of life because I will help you.

And thus liberate yourselves from all earthly matter, detach your heart from it, and gladly share whatever you own with your needy neighbour. And you will not have to go short despite your externally most modest living conditions, you will be able to live and work because your soul will receive doubly what your body gives up. I must take your earthly possessions away from you if you don't part from them voluntarily, I must implement a forceful solution if you are too weak to separate yourselves from them. But it is far better if you already detach yourselves from them in your heart before, that you no longer let yourselves be enslaved by matter, but that you leave everything up to Me of your own free will if you sacrifice everything you own to Me .... Then I will return to you what you need and also make your earthly life easier, and you will make proper use of the time until the end for your soul. For if I tell you that you that your life will not last long anymore, why should you still anxiously worry.... ? You will have to leave all earthly possessions behind when your body dies, your soul, however, will remain chained to it even in the spiritual kingdom if it hasn't detached itself on earth already. And I want to help the soul learn to overcome it on earth and free itself from all longing for it.... Detach yourselves from matter.... I let this call resound more urgently than ever, for the care of your soul is paramount in the forthcoming time....

Amen

**I** also concede to evil but it is never My will, because evil contradicts My eternal law, it is a wrongly directed will which withdraws from Me and strives towards something entirely ungodly.... a condition which completely opposes the original state of My created being.... However, My created being has to have the option of aspiring towards good and evil, thus good and evil have to exist if the being wants to remain perfect or to become it of its own free will. Everything which contradicts My law of eternity is evil, everything which remains within My eternal order is good; but the fact that the being can sense or develop a desire towards either direction within itself is My will, and that it can feel every longing in its heart is My work. My wisdom and My love are the reasons why I have created the being in this way because I want to guide it towards eternal bliss and this necessitates being able to voluntarily aspire towards good. In order to develop strength it has to meet with resistance.... in order to be good the human being also needs to have the option to be evil and to become or remain good of his own accord, or his perfection would be a mere act of My love but would lack the highest degree for which free will is indispensable which, however, first has to be tested.

Evil can never be called good and can never be said to originate from Me although I also allow room for evil, although I concede to it. Evil thoughts, evil talk and evil actions are outside of My divine order.... But if My will prevented the human being from thinking, talking and doing evil he would not be a free, independent and self-determining living creation but a mere product of My willpower which could never assert its claim to become perfect. But I want to shape perfect living beings for Myself which I can enlighten with My strength of love and, by doing so, make them extremely happy. And for this purpose they need to have passed the test of will to aspire, of their own accord, of their own free will, towards the highest degree of perfection.... This also requires the option of descending into a state of imperfection, the furthest distance from Me. My will is and remains eternally good, and anything which voluntarily submits to My will shall also be and remain good; anything which acts contrary to My will thus prefers evil and I will not prevent it, although it deprives itself of its own perfection, it does not pass its test of will. And even if it has descended into the deepest abyss it inevitably has to ascend again of its own free will, although it needs an infinitely long time to once again achieve a degree of perfection which would allow My proximity. And precisely for that reason its will has to be given some leeway in order that the eternal divine order can be counteracted, but I will never approve of it nor shall it ever be My will. Thus good and evil will continue until every spirit has been redeemed, that is, until everything which has emerged from Me has passed its test of will to voluntarily aspire towards good, the Divine, until it has found Me of its own free will and as a most perfected being will then be able to enjoy all delights of eternal bliss....

Amen

**I** f you demand divine justice, you must also be just in all things yourselves. All your thoughts and actions must correspond to My eternal order, thus they must testify to love for Me and the next person. Whatever you want to happen to you, whatever right you claim for yourselves, you must also grant the next person, you must consider him in the same way as you want to be considered by him, if you are in the same situation; you must be devoid of selfish love if you want to do for and give to your neighbour what you require for yourselves. And you must always bear in mind that I give to you according to your attitude towards your neighbour.... Think and act fairly and you can be assured of My justice, for if you conduct yourselves contrary to My eternal order I

must ensure that you recognise the injustice of your thoughts and actions yourselves, that is, you must feel the effects of them yourselves, so that you know that you don't live in My order and will change yourselves. The world is full of injustice, and yet, I cannot forcibly stop its activity or it would never be able to become aware of its injustice and turn away from it. Nevertheless, one day My justice will show itself.... But then it will be a dreadful judgment for those whose lives did not correspond to My order. For everyone will have to atone for his unfair thoughts and behaviour, be it on earth or in the beyond or in agonising renewed banishment in matter, for since I Am supremely perfect I must also be supremely righteous and punish the sinners once they degenerate into devils on earth and are no longer capable of any earthly improvement.

Yet My justice apparently still remains hidden, apparently I still turn My eyes away from the immense injustice which happens in the world on a mental level and through actions of the most blatant unkindness. Apparently I don't see them, yet they are recorded in the Book of eternity.... No wrong-doing will remain unatoned if its forgiveness is not very seriously appealed for by a soul willing to improve itself.... And My justice will reveal itself on the Day of Judgment, when all sins reveal themselves to Me too and no-one will be able to hide their thoughts and actions from Me. Then My Own will praise Me for My righteousness and the sinners, which I call to account for their actions, will be afraid.... And even if the human race goes from bad to worse and adds sin to sin.... know, that the Day of Judgment will demand penance for everything and that the day is not far away.... Yet once again I say to you that the measure first has to be full before My love and mercy steps back and righteousness prevails.... For the time granted to Satan's activity on earth is specified for eternity, but during this time every soul also has the opportunity to find its path to Me and release itself from Satan's control with My support, with My strength.... Every day is a blessing for the imperfect spiritual being, but it also gives the adversary greater opportunity to draw the soul into the abyss for an infinitely long time. However, the Day of Judgment will bring the time of grace to an end and also the time of raging of this power.... And then a righteous judgment will be passed, and there will be howling and gnashing of teeth with the sinners who previously raged with impunity of their own free will and who will therefore be cast into deepest darkness for an infinitely long time....

Amen

## **The burden of sin in the beyond.... Atonement or forgiveness....**

**BD No. 3909  
October 20th 1946**

**E**very sin you commit against other people and thus also against Me, Who gave you the commandment of love, becomes a burden to you. And your sins will be a heavy burden to you in the beyond if you don't make

Amends for them on earth already. Therefore, do not believe that you are not punished when you sin against other people; do not believe that there is no fair judge because He does not appear to you straight away. And do not believe that you are without guilt because other people do the same to you and disregard My commandment of love.... You dull your conscience but it does not diminish the extent of your guilt since your intellect remains active and knows full well the difference between right and wrong. And your will is not forced to think and behave as you do, thus you are responsible yourselves and you burden yourselves tremendously when you accumulate one sin after another .... when you harm another person, when you pursue him and act with unashamed unkindness, instead of supporting him in his adversity by helping him and thus loving him unselfishly, which alone is pleasing before My eyes. You submit yourselves to the power of Satan who controls your souls in accordance with his will, who pulls you into disaster and who, as reward for your willingness, merely gives you the feeling of a temporary improvement of your earthly living conditions.

But how can this benefit your souls? Do not exceed the amount of your sins because your future remorse will be dreadful.... Believe in a righteous God Who will hold you to account for all your deeds and ask Him for forgiveness of your guilt, pray to Him for the reinforcement of your will to do good, for the strength to do kind deeds.... muster the will to be good and you will receive help, you will be able to save yourselves from the mire of sin, you will already find forgiveness on earth and mercy before My eyes.... But do not disregard Him Who gave life to you, do not deny Him righteousness, and become aware of your sins, do not offend against the commandment of love which I Myself gave to you for the benefit of your souls. Have mercy on the weak and sick and you will find mercy with Me, ease their suffering and I will always be ready to help when you are in need.... For as you do to others I will do to you on the Day of Judgment, which is close at hand. Do not sin, so that the amount of your sins will not increase, so that the burden of your sins won't push you down and you cannot find mercy anymore on the Day of Judgment. For I know of every injustice, nothing is hidden from My eyes, you will have to give account for every thought and deed and woe unto him who is struck by My Judgment, who will feel My justice when his sins become revealed. His penance will be hard but appropriate to his guilt for I Am a fair judge even if My patience and mercy are without end.... But there is a limit to what you may do, and when you overstep this limit the hour of judgment will have come which will demand justice for all sins as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

**Selfless service in every walk of life.... Poverty.... Willingness  
to give....**

**BD No. 3918  
October 29th 1946**

**E**verything you do you should do in the knowledge that you are carrying out divine will. Therefore you have to entrust all your thoughts, words and actions to Him, you have to request His blessing for this and entirely commend yourselves to His divine guidance.... you have to put His will completely in charge of your daily life, that is, you only need want your way of life to be pleasing to Him and always do your best to attain His love. Then you can neither speak nor do anything which opposes God and your life on earth will not be unsuccessful for your souls. You fulfil God's will when the commandment of love becomes the guiding principle of your life, then you live up to the most important law and God will bless you, spiritually as well as worldly.

Your purpose on earth is to serve unselfishly and you can do so in every situation, irrespective of whether you are poor or wealthy, great or small, respected and powerful or inconspicuously weak.... You can always be of service providing you want to be of service. Every human being is offered ample opportunity to serve kindly and no one should believe to be in need of receiving help themselves and reduce their own resolve to give because he has nothing to give.... Even the poorest can give.... and if he has no material wealth then he can give love and thereby awaken the love in others.... he can be willing to give and his will is then likened to a good deed.

But at all times God only looks into the heart and no impulse remains hidden from Him therein. An outwardly apparent great act of love can be worthless in the eyes of God if the heart does not feel the love which displays the deed; and even the smallest gift is pleasing to God if it is given with a loving heart. And anyone who honestly wants to give gladly will also give of the little he owns, he won't fearfully question but share instead.... And it will be returned to him many times over because the Lord says 'as you give so you shall receive....' and His Word is truth. Thus no one should keep his possessions anxiously to himself when he endeavours to live in accordance with God's will, he should give gladly because his action of love will reward him with far greater blessings than his few possessions could ever offer. Because he will receive exceptionally more, both earthly and spiritually.... his soul will mature, he will always be correctly guided because God Himself takes care of those who want to live as it pleases Him, and because His guidance is the guarantee to reach the goal. Only one factor is required of you: that you live with love.... that your thoughts, words and actions will always be guided by the love of your heart and that you devoutly commend yourselves

to Him, Who gave you your life so that your souls can mature.... With His grace and strength you are able to do everything, even during times of greatest physical and spiritual difficulties you can do deeds of kindness providing you unite with the Eternal Love Itself through prayer, which will give you unlimited strength and grace because you want to draw nearer to Him with deeds of love....

Amen

## **Following Jesus.... A life of love and self-denial....**

**BD No. 3920**

**November 1st 1946**

**A**nyone who is not as gentle and patient as Me, who does not practise his discipleship by discarding all attributes which conform to My adversary, who does not persistently strive for virtues that are the hallmark of a divine being, will hardly reach the goal of finding unification with the eternal Father Who is pure love Himself and Who can only unite with living creations which, like Him, have become love. My life on earth should serve you as an example, for as a human being I was subject to the same temptations as you because I had to take the only path which could lead a soul into perfection....

Like you, I had to fight against all longings of the flesh as well as against all attributes of an ungodly being or My life could not have served you as an example if I had been born without all human flaws and able to bypass the test of My will. I had to experience the depths of earthly life, i.e. I had to have the opportunity to voluntarily refrain from the same physical sins and avoid all incentives for them.... I had to fight against carnal longings and thereby strengthen and prepare the soul in Me to unite with the spirit. The sinfulness in My surroundings often sorely tested My love and patience, yet I wanted to remain gentle and whole-heartedly humble without exalting Myself.... And I took pity on My fellow human beings' weakness for not resisting temptations, and My love intensified.... I wanted to help those on the ground unable to get up by themselves.... For being human Myself I knew a person's weakness, and this knowledge increased My kindness and patience.

Being human Myself I was at all times able to put Myself into the situation of a sinful person's soul even though I Myself was without sin, even though I Myself, by virtue of My will, had remained victorious over all temptations of body and soul. Yet I took the strength to do so from love, and every person practising love will also muster the strength and resolve to fight against his faults and weaknesses, and he will also be victorious, for love itself is strength.... And therefore, every actively loving person will also practise all virtues which denote a divine being: he will be gentle and patient, merciful, peaceable, humble and just.... For if he meets a fellow human being with love his thoughts are loving too, and he fights all weaknesses and faults with ease. Follow Me.... live a life of love and self-denial like Me and you will release yourselves from all sinful longings, you will not become subject to sin yourselves, you will bring yourselves into line with the nature of eternal love and already find union with it on earth, and the attainment of your goal will be certain for you. Hence, like Me, you too have to take the cross upon yourselves at all times, and you should not become impatient, for if you sincerely appeal for My help I will help you carry it, and the more willingly the soul carries the cross imposed on it by the Father's love for the sake of its full maturity, the sooner it will deliver itself from earthly longings.

Follow Me and take My life on earth as an example, and you will never become subject to sin again, you will release yourselves by virtue of your determination and love, you will become free and infinitely happy beings, equipped with all divine characteristics, you will be full of light and strength in the spiritual kingdom and live blissfully happy in eternity....

Amen

**The fulfilment of prayer in firm belief.... 'Father, Your will be done...'**

**BD No. 3927**  
**December 2nd 1946**

**Y**ou can obtain everything from Me, if you only believe in Me firmly and steadfastly.... For if you bear My greater than great love for you in mind you will also know that I will not leave any prayer unanswered. However, firm faith in Me also includes absolute trust in Me, it includes the certainty that I, in My wisdom, also recognise everything that is a blessing for you, and that I will not allow you to be harmed by granting you something that will not be beneficial for you. And this is why a profoundly devout human being will hand himself over to Me unconditionally, he will leave it up to Me what I choose to give to him, he will not demand but humbly present his requests to Me, always making My will most important and commending himself to My love and grace. And I will give to him abundantly; I will never let him go short physically and spiritually, for I will never close My ears to My child's prayer. If, however, I deny you the fulfilment of a request then don't doubt My love anyway, for it is precisely My love which wants to protect you from harm. And you, yourselves, are not always able to recognise the effect of a fulfilled request. Therefore, present your wishes to Me trustingly and leave everything else to Me, and My love will consider you such that your path to Me will run smoothly, so that you will safely reach your goal, so that you will return as My children into the Father's house in order to live a blissful life in eternity. Yet always and forever make use of the strength of prayer, call upon Me in every situation in life, come to Me if you are in difficulty and also think of Me in hours of peace and quiet.

Don't forget Me so that I will not forget you either, and establish contact with Me quite often through heartfelt prayer, and thereby constantly call Me close to you, then strength without measure will flow to you, if you look for Me of your own free will, if your thoughts apply to Me and your heart is urging towards Me. You have to find the way to Me yourselves and therefore enter the bridge which I have established for you from earth to Me.... You have to pray, for in prayer your soul is rising into the spheres of light, in prayer you enter the bridge to Me, in prayer the child steps in front of the Father, it establishes the relationship of a child to its Father, as it is My will. And if I Am called upon as Father when a childlike heart is beating for Me I will answer every beseeching request, for I will not disappoint My children who come to Me in complete trust. And My love will express itself to them, My love will hand out gifts in abundance, My love will take care of the child spiritually and earthly, and it will never ever again have to suffer adversity if its appeal to Me is truly childlike, that is, if it sends its prayer to Me in spirit and in truth.

You all should make use of the grace of prayer, for you are able to achieve everything in firm, living faith in Me and My love.... Yet don't demand and complain or grumble if I seemingly won't grant your prayer, for then My Fatherly love knows that the fulfilment of your prayer will only cause you harm, and in order to protect you from this it will deny itself.... Yet anyone who always submits his will to Mine will never be disappointed, for his is the true prayer which is pleasing to Me if he adds to all his requests 'Father, Your will be done....'

Amen

**God's will to help is greater than the adversity....**

**BD No. 3936**  
**December 15th 1946**

**T**he adversity will never be greater than God's will to help.... He knows why He inflicts it on you, and as soon as it has served its purpose of having motivated you to enter into most heartfelt contact with Him, He will also remove it and clearly come to your aid. For His might is infinitely great, and His love is supreme.... And if you believe that He does not want to let you to suffer without reason, that He thereby only intends to benefit your souls, you only need to commend yourselves to Him and His grace and He will help you in every danger and distress. Yet you must always consider the fate of your souls first, you must always aim to mature



psychologically, i.e., to fulfil God's will, for you are only on this world in order to shape yourselves in accordance with God's will. If you disregard His will then you will have to be moved by suffering to change your mind; but if you voluntarily comply with His will then the suffering will always be bearable for you, even if you have to endure it for your own and your fellow human beings' sake. For at a time of a low spiritual level, when the whole of humanity is neglectful in fulfilling the divine commandments, when it no longer lives according to divine will, suffering and adversity will also have to strike the whole of humanity to a greater extent if it is to change and accomplish its purpose of earthly life.

So it is to be expected that it will also affect the people who at all times make divine will the guiding principle for their way of life, yet their adversity will always be endurable, God's help for them will always be clearly recognisable, He will always let them feel His love and support them by virtue of His omnipotence and His love, which will constantly express themselves with His Own. For He wants to strengthen their faith, He wants to reveal Himself as an ever helpful and kind Father, Who will not leave His children in adversity if they call upon Him for help. And every earthly and spiritual crisis shall induce people to call upon Him in their hearts, in spirit and in truth.... For through his heartfelt appeal to God the human being unites himself with Him and is able to receive the necessary strength from Him to become fully mature in his soul. And God will time and again clearly reveal Himself to His Own, and anyone who pays attention to it will be able to convince Himself of His love and care every hour of every day, and He will glorify and praise Him in his heart and give thanks to Him.... For no adversity is greater than the might and love of the One Who sends it.... He always knows a solution, even if the earthly peril seems insurmountable.... Therefore believe in Him and don't doubt His love, for it takes hold of you and will never ever leave you, so that you shall recognise Him and become and remain His Own for all eternity....

Amen

### **God's messengers' task before the end....**

**BD No. 3942**

**December 24th 1946**

**P**roclaim My Word to those who are sent to you by Me.... This is My will, for time is pressing towards the end. Therefore you always will have to take the paths I predetermined for you from the start, and you will always recognise My wisdom and love in My guidance, you will learn to understand that you also need difficult circumstances in order to mature, for the more highly developed you are the more successful your activity will be before the end, for then you will be active representatives of My Word. But My Word must be made accessible to people, they should become aware of the great responsibility they have towards their soul. Only I Myself can give them the right information, and this has to happen through you, for a human mouth has to proclaim what originates from Me and testifies to Me. I want to speak to all people through a human mouth and you shall be My mouthpiece through which I proclaim My will. This important task is extremely beneficial for yourselves as well as for your fellow human beings and you will indeed gladly comply with this task, you will feel happy if you work in My name and eagerly strive to use every opportunity. Yet you must completely hand yourselves over to My guidance; you must take the direction I show you, and what I tell you to do through the voice of the spirit you must accomplish without reluctance and therefore constantly listen to the voice within, and you will act according to My will.

Countless souls suffer hardship for they do not know the truth, and every misconception is a danger for the soul. To bring them truth is an act of neighbourly love, for truth alone sets people free, it ends hardship, and only truth leads to Me, Who is eternal Truth Himself. Hence anyone who wants to reach Me should not take wrong paths, he needs to be shown the right path and he has to travel it.... He has to comply with the Word which directly comes from Me and is conveyed to earth through My messengers and distributed.... And therefore I Myself will guide those people to My servants who desire clarification, who live in error, and they will be able to succeed in all places,

they will find good ground which they can plant on and cultivate, so that I can gather a rich harvest on the Day of Judgment. I will send My messengers to all places where spiritual hardship exists, so that they will bring people the pure Gospel, as I Myself proclaimed to them. For the time is approaching its end, and great spiritual hardship can be controlled if you are willing servants for Me, if you stand up for My Word and appeal to Me for My blessing and My grace. For you are My pillars during the last days before the end, you are the labourers I hired to work in My vineyard, you are My servants and the great task awaiting you is to cultivate countless fields.... Countless souls need to be guided into truth, and if you contribute towards it, the immense spiritual hardship can be controlled and every soul helped by you will be eternally grateful to you....

Amen

## **God's creative will.... Spiritual and earthly creations....**

**BD No. 3943**

**December 25th 1946**

**T**he Spirit which controls infinity is incessantly active, for His emanation of strength never diminishes, just as He never tires of using the strength for creating and shaping. And thus new creations constantly emerge, both in a spiritual and earthly sense.... He causes His thoughts to take on a shape for the redemption of the as yet bound spiritual substances, but He also lets spiritual works of wonder arise to delight the beings of light to which all splendours of heaven are revealed. His creative spirit and His creative will are supreme and never ending and always guided by His boundless love which wants to make everything which has emerged from His strength happy. And even if eternities should pass, there will be no end to new creations because His strength has to take effect in order to increase within itself. Therefore the spiritual being which animates earthly.... thus material.... creations is in constant contact with the centre of strength and, by receiving strength, is able to enter into the circuit of God's flow of love again from which it once distanced itself of its own free will.. Thus it increases its own strength just as it furthers the process of redemption of the spiritual beings which still exist outside of the circuit of God's flow of love. All material creations are a means to redeem the spirits; however, spiritual creations are the ultimate object, that is, indescribable pleasure of the redeemed spirits.

And God's creative will never diminishes because His love is never-ending. But He also causes creations to vanish, and that happens if they no longer fulfil their purpose.... if the inherent spiritual being lacks the impetus towards advance, if it opposes God's will and averts its own will from Him.... Then He will dissolve what He created, so that the spiritual substance can reach the goal in a different form. Yet this dissolution of His creations is only planned to happen periodically, just as His wisdom has recognised from the beginning to be necessary for the constrained spirits within the creations. In contrast, spiritual creations are everlasting, they merely change all the time and ever more glorious formations arise, which no human intellect can possibly imagine and no human heart ever dream of. Yet in every new period of time there will also be even more glorious creations which differ from the previous ones and testify to God's love, omnipotence and wisdom, Who reveals Himself in all creations. His strength is invincible and therefore He will never cease to be creatively active, yet the soul will only be able to recognise its extent when it has attained a specific state of maturity which enables it to behold spiritual and earthly creations. Only then will it be filled with reverence and love for its Creator Whose love created it too, in order to make it blissfully happy for all eternity....

Amen

**Unification of different schools of thought during the battle  
of faith....**

**BD No. 3947  
December 29th 1946**

**T**he various schools of thought will, due to their deviation from each other, always quietly fight each other in as much as each will try to lay claim to the truth and will therefore not want to accept the other. Yet, in the last days, they will all walk together, provided Jesus Christ's teaching is their basic principle and they confess His name. Then, all other differences will disappear into the background because every spiritual aspiration will be fought and every spiritual aspirant will therefore seek to meet other people of like mind. Thus, the teaching of Christ will emerge from every school of thought and their followers will belong to God's parish, to His church, which He Himself founded.... They will belong to this church because of their faith in Jesus Christ in spite of belonging to different schools of thought. Each one will discard external practices and customs and only pursue the inner connection with Jesus Christ, and each one will foster love, teach love and practise love.

The battle against all schools of thought will be carried out particularly brutally so that half-hearted people of little faith will fall away if they do not have a profoundly living faith because they will not be able to offer resistance, they will falter under the burden imposed on them by the world. The cause of their failure will rest in the error which can be found in every school of thought, when serious action against them forces them to think about it. Any person who lives within truth due to his loving actions and correct instruction by God's chosen servants will also muster the strength of faith and not waver during any hardship, because the truth will give him strength as well as perception. Thus, he will know of the approaching end and the salvation from utmost adversity by God Himself. However, he will not be able to find this perception through misguided teachings and his faith will falter and desert him when he is confronted by the serious choice to either confess Jesus Christ before the world or to deny Him. Then the person, whose works of love have made him receptive to God's truth, will be strong, he will offer resistance and need not fear any worldly measures because he will expect God's help which he will receive whenever his body or soul experiences hardship.

Then the church of Christ will only be small and followers of every school of thought will seek refuge in it, and every hatchet will be buried just as all outward appearances and ceremonial actions will fall by the wayside in view of the immense persecution which all followers will have to fear. For the individual's psychological development it is also beneficial for him to only take notice of the core, to recognise the Christian teaching of love as the core and thus his faith will be strengthened the more he abides by this teaching. The group of believers will get smaller, it will only be a small flock but they will live in the truth, in the right knowledge, and they will survive the hardest trials of the last days and emerge as victors, because the church of Christ will be victorious and embrace all who live in love and faith, who acknowledge Him before the world and are filled by His spirit as a result of their continuous actions of love.... The defenders of Christ will join together from all schools of thought and face up to their last battle, and God Himself will be their commander-in-chief. God Himself will protect them, the shield of faith will cover them and make them invincible.... they will fight in the name of Christ and victory will be on their side....

Amen

**Reference to a natural disaster... Urgent admonition to  
prepare....**

**BD No. 3949  
January 1st 1947**

**M**y call goes to all those of you who receive My Word: Prepare yourselves for the coming time which will considerably change your circumstances of life, which will confront you with immense spiritual and earthly tasks and which you therefore cannot take seriously enough if you don't want to damage to your soul. For you must already draw strength in advance

because overwhelming requirements will be demanded of you, both spiritually as well as earthly. Earthly life will burden you so heavily that you will only be able to endure it with Me and My help, and therefore you must first of all remain in contact with Me, you must not waver in your faith and think that I have forsaken you, for you can only find comfort and strength in your faith in Me, then you will come to Me and I will help you. And although many people around you will lose faith in view of the immense adversity which will irrevocably occur.... remain steadfast and devoted to Me in your heart and you will feel Me and My presence, you will always find the help which I had promised you. As yet you are unable to believe that which I have proclaimed to you time and again, as yet it still seems questionable to you that I Myself will visibly appear.... Nevertheless, the hour comes constantly closer and with it a complete change of your normal living conditions.... And you should prepare yourselves for this already by detaching yourselves from all material things in advance, by leaving your further lifestyle entirely up to Me and in complete faith in Me only take care of your soul. For regardless of how much care you take you will be unable to keep earthly things if I consider it more helpful for you to lose them.... Yet whatever I want you to keep will not be touched by the forces of nature through which I will manifest Myself.

Believe that I direct everyone's fate according to My love and wisdom and that any anxious worry by you is unfounded. I Myself look after My Own such that they will still be able to achieve as much maturity of soul as possible on Earth.

The time until the end is but short and for many people it will also signify a shortened life on earth; they should and would indeed be able to reach the goal, even in a shorter time, because My love makes every opportunity available to them. Therefore, take My Words seriously, count on a speedy end and on the natural disaster beforehand, and expect it daily, for it will come suddenly, even for My Own. And utterly entrust yourselves to Me.... I will never ever leave you if only you remember Me, and if you call upon Me in your heart I will hear you. Yet make full use of the time before, let go of all earthly striving and only try to gain spiritual benefits. And remain faithful to Me even in times of greatest adversity and you will have Me as a constant helper by your side, you will evidently experience My often miraculous help, for I have promised you this and My Word is and remains eternal truth. Believe in this and also in the forthcoming great time of adversity and prepare yourselves for it by constantly drawing strength from My Word, by seeking Me more sincerely than ever and by remaining in constant contact with Me through prayer and actions of love, for you will need much strength so as not to falter when I manifest Myself through the forces of nature.... However, don't fear anything regardless of what will happen, for I will protect My Own so that they will be strong supporters for Me during the last days before the end, who shall help to spread My Word in order that souls of good will shall still be saved....

Amen

## **Reason and forces of earth's disintegration.... (Nuclear energy)**

**BD No. 3950  
January 2nd 1947**

**A**ll conditions for the creation of a new earth have to be in place before the old earth will be disintegrated, that is, before a total change of its outer shape can take place. The earth effectively has to go through a disintegration process which releases all spiritual substances bound therein so that they can take on new forms in creations which enable their continued development. Thus the process of final devastation has to be so powerful that one can speak of a total disintegration of matter. This cannot just apply to individual stretches of land, but eruptions have to take place within the earth's core which will spread into all directions, so that the whole of the earth's surface will be affected, that therefore nothing will remain of what previously existed but that everything will be dissolved into their smallest components.

And this will be caused by people themselves.... they will become embroiled in a scientific area which is beyond their intellectual capacity. They don't know the natural laws and their effects to

enable their investigation of such an area and thus they will activate forces which they themselves will be unable to control. However, I will not stop them, for even this human will underlies My eternal plan of Salvation, because the period of time the souls were granted for their salvation will then also have expired.

Thus the process of the final destruction will indeed be triggered by human will, yet it also corresponds to My will in so far as that it will guarantee an assured progress for the spirits which are still bound in hard forms and long to become active, or I could let the experiments fail in order to divert people's plans. Hence the tests will take place locally yet they will have no boundary because the released power can no longer be stemmed and thus its elementary effect will spread into all directions. For the earth is a limited region, whereas the activated force knows no boundary and everything affected by it will fall prey to it.

The consequences of this process are not conceivable to you humans, besides, it will happen within a space of time which will rob you of all thoughts, unless you belong to the small flock of My Own who observe the last work of destruction, because it is My will that they shall witness the end of this earth. But you can get a faint idea if you imagine an explosion taking place which leaves nothing that is assembled in existence, which thus totally destroys everything and dissolves it into smallest atoms. Yet preceding this process, which only takes a few moments, are tremors and outbreaks of fire which completely suffice to throw people into utter panic because they are facing certain death. And now it can also be understood that nothing can stay behind, that no creation will continue to exist, but that only matter dissolved into smallest atoms will remain which will be shaped again by My will and My might into unimaginable creations in which the spirits' process of development will continue.

And again there will be creations in various degrees of solidity, yet the hardest matter will shelter the spiritual essence which had populated the old earth and completely ignored its spiritual development. For these souls cannot expect a continued development in the spiritual kingdom, they will have to take the path through the whole of creation again, and thus will begin a new era of development as soon as the time is fulfilled, as soon as human will insistently wants to release forces which require a different degree of spiritual maturity than the people at the end of this period of Salvation possess, and who therefore will never express themselves constructively but only destructively....

Amen

## **The souls' state of darkness in the beyond and help by beings of light....**

**BD No. 3952  
January 4th 1947**

**A**nd your share will be light or darkness. You will stay in the light if you had allowed the light to enter you, if you had let it flow into your hearts and thereby dispelled the darkness you lived in until you were touched by the light from the heavens. However, if you avoid the light darkness will be your fate.... And spiritual darkness means wandering about lonely, it means being all alone in darkest surroundings without goal and without hope for a change in your situation. Hence a soul staying in darkness in the beyond suffers indescribably, since previously it had physical eyesight enabling it to recognise everything surrounding it, but now it will require spiritual vision in order to behold spiritual things, however, the soul will be spiritually completely blind. And thus it will stay in a dismally barren region, and if it encounters other souls it will be unable to recognise them and thus will have to depend on other soul's help for guidance, for providing it with an occasional glimmer of light to recognise its environment.

The enlightened souls, however, will take care of such poor souls, yet their help is limited according to God's will, for they are not allowed to give light to them against their will. As long as the soul does not miss the light it has to languish in darkness, no matter how long it will last. It has to long for light, its condition has to become intolerable, and it must demand a change of its

situation, only then will the bearers of light approach and provide it with a small glimmer of their light.... they will offer a few explanations and, depending on its willingness to listen and to accept them, the light will then take effect on the soul.

Its insufferable situation can awaken or enhance the soul's willingness to help as soon as it encounters other suffering souls. It will clearly recognise the suffering even though it is unable to recognise much, and as soon as the suffering of these souls stimulates its will to help it will become brighter within and the opportunity to help a suffering soul will present itself. Then it will feel an influx of strength, and it will use this strength to render assistance and in turn will be assisted itself by the beings of light, which will never leave such a soul again. It will receive because it gives, because love will have awakened within and every activity of love on earth as well as in the beyond results in receiving strength; strength and love, however, are always together.... its will becomes stronger and its realisation will grow.... The darkness is penetrated, and for the time being it will give way to a twilight which is followed by a golden dawn.... when the sun of the spirit has risen, that is, when the soul receives knowledge on every subject from the beings of light, which delights the soul and will impel it into constant actions of love, that is, into giving of what it owns itself, to souls which still languish in utter darkness.

Every soul is able to escape the darkness; every soul is able to deliver itself, yet the reason for imparting light must always be a loving thought, for without it the beings of light are not allowed to distribute gifts, because free will has to strive for light or eternal night will continue to engulf the soul and the consequence can be a descent into the deepest abyss. Light, however, belongs to beatitude, and once the soul has developed spiritual vision it will recognise its task and behold splendours and never again descend into darkness....

Amen

**Instruction by God Himself.... Audible Word.... Jesus'  
disciples....**

**BD No. 3955  
January 11th 1947**

**Y**our knowledge can be increased in all directions if you entrust yourselves unto Me as a student and want to be instructed by Me. In that case you can ask any question and you will receive an answer. However, you will have to listen within or you will be unable to hear the answer. How this listening has to take place is not known to you because you don't practise it and therefore you don't hear My voice, although it speaks to you. First you have to withdraw into seclusion, that is, you must detach yourselves from the world such that your thoughts can unimpededly consider the problem you want to solve. In addition, you must make contact with Me through heartfelt prayer so that I Am present with you, so that you can therefore communicate with Me and speak to Me like a child to its father, like a brother to a brother or a friend to a friend without any inhibition. And then you will need to think about the problem that bothers you.... And a light will shine within you, you will have thoughts which seem acceptable to you, which you are inwardly convinced are right and which are indeed right because you have entered into union with Me and thereby entitled Me to direct your thoughts onto the right path.

However, you can also hear My voice directly within you, but this process needs to be practised, for it requires patience and complete seclusion from the environment, i.e., your thoughts must be able to completely detach themselves from everything around you. Then you will be able to hear gently spoken Words, mentally or even audibly, depending on your degree of maturity and receptivity. The audible Word puts an end to every doubt, and once you have reached this state of audibly hearing My voice in you, you will be the happiest people on earth, for then no more question will exist for you which would remain unanswered for you, then you will be able to speak to Me and receive the answer no matter where you are, then My voice will be louder than the voice of the world and will always and forever drown it out. And this audible Word was heard by My disciples on earth, and thus I was able to instruct them personally and answer their every question

after My ascension to heaven. I was with them in spirit and will also be with you humans in spirit until the end. And therefore you should endeavour to reach a state of maturity of soul on earth, so that you will be able to perceive My voice audibly in you, and you should practise receiving My Word, you should mentally remain in constant contact with Me and leave the answer to all questions to Me, you should listen within and you will receive an answer, the eternal Teacher Himself will instruct you as He has promised, that He will guide you into all truth....

Amen

**Prediction of a swiftly approaching end.... Weak faith therein....**

**BD No. 3964  
January 29th 1947**

**Y**ou know that you cannot expect a long life on earth anymore and that every day is a grace enabling you to mature fully if you make correct use of the time. You know this from My Word but your faith is not yet profound enough to be spurred into utmost striving, you doubt the truth of My Word as far as it relates to the approaching end. Nevertheless, you should eagerly work at improving yourselves, for the end is at hand.... Time and again I approach you with this admonition and warn you of half-hearted thoughtless living; time and again I call to you: Pay attention to My Word, engross yourselves in it and live accordingly.

You won't know when your last hour has come, you don't know how much time you have left until the end, hence you should live as if every day is your last. I always send you My obedient spirits to convey illuminating thoughts to you, to direct your mind to the spiritual kingdom, I send you My messengers on earth to inform you of the approaching end, to draw your attention to the signs of the last days and to awaken firm faith in you by imparting My Word to you which was transmitted directly to earth. And thus I constantly try to explain to you the gravity of the situation in order to enable you a blissful end, yet none of you take My Words seriously enough, your faith is still too weak to live appropriately even though your will is turned to My direction. And therefore I admonish you time after time:.... Engross yourselves in My Word, let the thought of a near end come alive in you, prepare yourselves for it, and place less importance on earthly things in view of the end, in view of the immense spiritual hardship which will even increase the closer it is to the end.

Use all available strength in order to grow spiritually, and fully entrust the care of your body to Me. Make use of the short time until the end, be constantly active with love, always draw strength from My Word, admonish and teach your fellow human beings to do the same and thus help each other to reach the goal on earth which I had given you, help each other to become perfect, for there is only little time left until the end....

Amen

Revelation 8, 6-12

And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

(The Holy Bible, King James Version)

**Turning inwards.... Detachment from the world and its  
matter.... Achievement of truth....**

**BD No. 3968  
February 5th 1947**

**T**he greater a person's desire for truth the more deeply he will penetrate it. To God, as the Giver of truth, nothing is hidden, and therefore He also knows and answers every question moving a person's heart; and thus you humans can easily increase your knowledge if only you let God, the Eternal Truth, speak to you, that is, if you attentively listen to your inner voice, which will always instruct you correctly. You have to look for the answer within yourselves, you should not expect it to come from outside, then you will be instructed directly, and you can be certain that it will be utter truth. Hence you should take notice of what He says to you:

Do you want to serve Me or the world.... do you want to gain My favour or do you want to attain other people's admiration? Your will alone determines your actions and innermost thoughts, and therefore a spiritual rebirth will only ever be possible when you are moved by the utmost desire to be in contact with Me, when you look for Me and completely withdraw from the world in order to unite with Me.

But how can you detach yourselves from the world since, after all, you have to live in it and see yourselves faced by earthly obligations which you should not neglect? How can you establish the heartfelt relationship with Me while you constantly live amongst your fellow human beings and are thus time and again required by them?

Only through turning inwards, through a withdrawal into seclusion which, however, can take place everywhere and at any time depending on your will, and which will proceed more sincerely and unhindered the less external impressions a person receives. A most intimate contact with Me requires detachment from all matter, for I Myself, as pure eternal Spirit, exist outside of matter, even though matter itself is My emanated solidified strength, yet it is always situated at a certain distance from Me.

Anyone who wants to look for and find Me first has to turn his will away from matter, but since he nevertheless still lives within matter, since he has a physical body, he has to withdraw into his innermost being.... Then he will find Me, and the complete detachment from matter will take place when the physical eye is shielded from every external impression, when it is closed and no longer receives physical images, for they are reflected in a person's soul and disturb its silent contemplation and union with its spirit. Spirit and matter are opposite concepts and will always remain in opposition to each other, and since I Myself as a pure Spirit want to be active within you, you first will have to achieve this inner separation from matter and then you will come closer to Me, but you will never be able to establish a close contact with Me as long as your eyes and senses are held captive by external impressions....

I want that you only desire My presence, that you have no space for anything else in your hearts, and that you muster the will to relinquish all earthly things for My sake and the sake of My presence, that you mentally detach yourselves from everything opposing Me.... And all matter is spirit in opposition to Me.... I also want human customs to be avoided where possible, for they distract from an inner composure if they are not thoughtlessly observed, or they will be automatically performed and are then equally worthless. Anyone who sincerely looks for Me first has to sever his contact with the world, and everything that is not spiritual belongs to the world, that



is related to earthly matter, that is taken in by the human being's physical senses, thus everything that keeps the soul captive, that prevents it from uniting with the spirit within itself. Only when this detachment is accomplished it is able to talk to Me as it is My will, so that I Myself can work in the human being's heart with My love and grace.

And I truly favour the silent, profound worship; it can never be replaced by external customs and actions which automatically affect the human being's thoughts, which have to distract him from what is essential, from the purely spiritual contact with Me. I look into every person's heart and truly don't require any external evidence of your love for Me, and depending how you approach Me you will be considered by My love and grace, and you yourselves determine the extent. Although you will not act wrongly by performing external ceremonies, by observing human customs, but you harm yourselves by reducing the flow of My love and grace yourselves as long as any other thought but Myself still finds room in your heart. You should approach Me in spirit and in truth, then My eyes will look upon you favourably.... and then you will feel the blessing of such intimate contact in yourselves, then you will feel My presence and be happy.... And yet you will remain profoundly humble in your happiness, because you will be aware of the extraordinary grace that is bestowed upon you by the fact that I take abode in your hearts, and humility will increase the amount of grace....

Amen

**Fate in eternity corresponds to will.... Love of matter is wrong....**

**BD No. 3969  
February 6th 1947**

**W**hatever the human being strives for he shall receive, for his will alone determines his fate in eternity. If you strive for the kingdom of God you will also acquire it and become joint ruler of all worlds.... yet if you strive for the world, for fulfilment of all earthly wishes and longings, then the world, that is, worldly commodities, will not leave you even though you will have entered the beyond, for your wishes also create your soul's environment. The possession of these goods, however, will not make you happy, for soon you will realise that they are unreal, thus your cravings can no longer be satisfied yet you continue to crave, and this longing will torment you, consequently, you already ought to endeavour on earth to let go of such cravings, you ought to desire spiritual possessions if you want to be blessed one day.

Whatever you strive for will be your share.... And thus every human being creates his own fate and should therefore be conscious of his great responsibility, for he is facing eternities ahead of him, eternities which he can either spend in beatitude or experience in wretchedness. For eternities can pass by until he has overcome earthly matter, in view of the fact that the temptations in the spiritual realm are far worse since he offers them little resistance, whereas he can easily detach himself on earth if he seriously wants to do so.

A soul which has risen above matter and enters the kingdom of the beyond in a free state is indescribably happy, since the pleasures awaiting it are far more magnificent than people on earth can possibly imagine. This soul, too, will desire, yet it will find constant fulfilment, for it desires spiritual possessions, it is God's emanation of love which beatifies it without end, for which it constantly yearns and which it will constantly receive. And this emanation of love spiritualises its whole being, it will bring itself ever more into line with the eternal love and will constantly feel attracted by it, it will incessantly desire the presence of God in order to be united with Him for all eternity and thus to be indescribably blessed. People on earth demand earthly joys, physical pleasures and only ever strive for material possessions.... And all that will come to an end with the death of the body.... They will be unable to take anything along into the spiritual kingdom if they have failed to gather spiritual possessions which, however, can only be gained by neglecting earthly wishes. If they are still able to detach themselves from the world before their physical death, if they still recognise its worthlessness before and ponder thoughts of the hereafter they can be considered

blessed, for then their path of ascent in the spiritual kingdom will no longer be closed to them, even though inexpressibly difficult to climb, but then they will no longer strive for earthly possessions and no longer have to fear the awful temptations which weaken the soul and render it incapable of resistance. Then they will soon find support from the beings of light which will help them by handing out spiritual possessions, if only within certain limits, until the soul makes its own effort to increase them, until it has recognised its task in the spiritual kingdom and strives to comply with it. What it wants it will receive.... Only its will is decisive, and in order for the will to make the right decision God constantly instructs people of His will, yet they won't listen to Him, they will continue to desire the world and thereby seriously endanger their souls.

Therefore God has mercy on them, and He clearly shows to them the value of earthly matter by allowing people to lose it, by time after time taking away what they own and what is dear to their heart without realising that they harbour the wrong kind of love within them.... He takes away what they don't want to give voluntarily, in order to show them on earth already that it can be overcome, in order to help them become free from their longing for it, to content themselves with less and to turn their love to spiritual possessions which are incomparably more valuable and everlasting.

Every earthly loss affecting the human being is God's help; it is a gentle admonition to turn away from it and an indication of the fleeting nature of worldly things.... And anyone looking around with open eyes will be able to recognise God's activity everywhere, Who wants to help people become spiritually minded, so that they will still learn to despise matter before the death of their body and only strive for spiritual wealth.... so that they will create for themselves a blissful fate in the afterlife.... so that they will become blessed because it is their will....

Amen

## **Changed living conditions.... Worldly-minded people....**

**BD No. 3975**

**February 13th 1947**

**E**ntirely worldly orientated thinking will hardly adapt to the changing situations of life and will only continue to attend to its physical improvement, and this will stop the human being from working at improving his soul. Anyone who allows matter to become his master will never be able to overcome it, and anyone who does not use the loss of material possessions as an aid in overcoming them will strive with increased eagerness to increase them again, and if he is to be helped again it can only happen through renewed loss, so that he will learn to recognise the fleeting nature of matter and derive psychological benefit from it. However, all faith will also fall prey to increased earthly striving, and for this reason alone different camps will develop which are externally recognisable. Faithful people accept their difficult earthly situation as a Godsend and are therefore not interested in increasing their earthly goods, whereas a person striving for possessions has lost faith in a Power that wants to reveal Itself through events which cause him material loss. His desire for the world dominates and thus he does not recognise God nor arrange his life in accordance with His will.

And thus a very busy time of activity will commence when people will want to improve their situation which has become extraordinarily difficult due to God's will. And then a person's way of thinking will become evident.... the loving person will help his fellow human being by making his life bearable, yet the heartless person will only want to rearrange his own life, he will do anything to provide himself with a good living standard again and not shy away from accomplishing it at his neighbour's expense. And it will soon become clearly apparent with whose support he works, who provides him with the energy for earthly activity and has taken possession of his soul in return. The believer, however, will also find help in every adversity, it just will not be externally visible, but God's strength will inundate him, he will also master every situation in life and always remain in contact with God, his faith will deepen, his love for matter diminish, and this means far greater progress than the increased earthly wealth of the former. For anyone who sells his soul for the sake

of earthly life only takes the short time on earth into consideration, which can be over for him at any time. And he fails to think of eternity which will be incredibly painful for him because he will be bound by matter in the same way as on earth. And therefore the human being should try to detach himself from all desire for it, he should accept the difficult time in submission to God's will and join God even more closely the more helpless he is in an earthly respect.... For God will help him and reveal Himself to him through often miraculous help.... And the time of affliction will only be short for him, but infinitely long will be his life in the spiritual kingdom where he, liberated from all matter, will be indescribably happy because he had already become a conqueror of matter on earth....

Amen

## **Beings of light are people's spiritual guardians....**

**BD No. 3981**

**February 20th 1947**

**T**he beings which are surrounded by light in the spiritual kingdom are in closest contact with Me and therefore also share the same will, and they have a tremendous amount of strength at their disposal to implement their will. And thus they are effectively the executives of My will, they are My servants, My authorised representatives, whose actions comply with My plan of Salvation since eternity. They take care of countless beings on earth as well as in the beyond.... Everything that is alive, thus having a certain degree of maturity, also has to be cared for such that it achieves its goal, because without help it would never take the right path; it has to be constantly guided, and this guidance and care is the responsibility of all beings who are permeated by light and strength, whose love for Me and for the unredeemed is so profound that they will always do that which complies with My will.... to release the imperfect spirit. Countless beings of light are close to Me and tirelessly active.... thus countless people on earth are also able to enjoy their care, and every single fate, every event can be directed for the human being in such a way that he can fully mature, as is his destiny.

But even these beings of light will not infringe on the freedom of will, so that, in spite of greatest and utmost loving care, a descent into darkness is not impossible if the being itself resists the will and care of the light beings, thus when it does not acknowledge Me Myself and does not desire strength or light.... In that case the care of the spiritual beings of light will also cease until the person turns to Me himself and thereby also gives the beings of light the freedom to influence him.

But no human being on earth needs to do without the light beings' help and love, no human being will be poorly considered or neglected by Me, but every person's fate corresponds to his own will and this determines the amount of help and strength for his salvation. And since the beings of light are the executives of My will their guidance and care is the same as Mine. Consequently, one can only ever speak of My work and My help, because the beings of light belong to Me as part of Myself, even though they experience the happiness of My permeating them with strength and light and the bliss of constant activity for Me as individual beings. This activity, however, consists purely of executing what My love and wisdom deems to be good and beneficial for the individual souls. Thus the entire universe can be full of souls in need of help, not one soul will have to do without divine care because the kingdom of light is infinite and the bliss of the souls therein consists of accepting tasks from Me and surpassing each other in fulfilling them.

The soul that has become My Own through shaping itself into love is also in direct contact with Me, and My will, My strength and My wisdom permeate this loving being so that it will not part from Me again for all eternity. It then lovingly devotes itself to the souls which cannot share this bliss due to their imperfection, and which the being of light feels impelled to release. It feels the same love for the unredeemed as I Myself, from Whose strength of love everything emerged. Thus it will also look after My living creations, take care of them and direct their state of affairs, so that every human being on earth has a spiritual guardian who, in turn, being completely connected to

Me, cannot want and think other than I Myself. I stand above everything surrounded by a host of blissful spirits, but even the smallest and most insignificant being enjoys My care, My protection, and will not be forgotten by Me, even if this is incomprehensible to people because their knowledge and strength is limited and they assume that I have the same restrictions too, as long as they are imperfect themselves and have no idea about the power and light of the Perfect....

Amen

### **God's presence during spiritual conversations....**

**BD No. 3983**

**February 22nd 1947**

**E**very spiritual conversation attracts My presence if it is earnestly conducted and therefore people's own approval, but not their rejection, is recognisable. I participate in every conversation by straightening out each individual person's thoughts according to his nature, by allowing My spirit to become active in them so that it will instruct them from within. For this reason, spiritual conversations always meet My approval, even if they are conducted in a fighting mood when different opinions are upheld. Then I Myself will speak through the person who tries to adapt himself to My nature, who has so shaped himself through love that he can hear My voice within or who is able to voice clear thoughts which seem acceptable to every thinking human being. For I very happily stay where spiritual questions are discussed, they are, after all, the evidence that truth is sought and that I Myself Am the centre of every spiritual debate. Consequently, I try to convey the truth to them, to organise their thoughts and guide them such that they will take the right direction and provide absolute clarity for people. However, the will for truth must be present, people should not merely argue in order to impose their own opinions but for the sake of truth itself, for this guarantees My presence, just as I will definitely keep My distance if a spiritual conversation is motivated by purely earthly interests, where thus, in the opposite instance, the debaters' ultimate purpose is to displace Me, to shake people's faith and to prove to them that there is no connection between heaven and earth, between people and their Creator.... and, therefore, where spiritual things are also discussed but only in My adversary's sense. That is where he will be present and confuse people's thoughts, so that they will lose all clarity in their thinking and never be able to find the truth. Where I Am acknowledged that is where I stay, where I Am rejected that is where My adversary stays, and the results of a spiritual conversation run accordingly. Yet people will greatly benefit if a person devoted to Me participates in an opposing conversation, whom I Myself can subsequently support and through whom I Myself can speak in order to instruct people and divert them from their wrong thoughts. In that case My presence is necessary, as well as possible, because a receiving vessel exists into which I can let My spirit flow.... Then a spiritual battle will ensue, a battle of light against darkness in which people participate, and the success of such a conversation depends on the will for truth. However, I will bless all those who allow their thoughts to wander into the spiritual kingdom, for only they will be able to realise the truth if they seriously desire it....

Amen

### **God as Mentor.... He allows Himself to be found....**

**BD No. 3987**

**February 28th 1947**

**I** draw close to anyone who looks for Me and participate in his thinking, that is, the strength of My spirit makes contact with the spiritual spark in the human being and thus the association with Me is established for the duration of his mental activity regarding Me. And then people's thinking will be correct because My spirit will put it into order and guide it. And thus all kinds of questions can be raised mentally, whether the person desires an answer for himself or for conversations with other people.... he will receive the right answer because I Myself stay as a Mentor with those who are looking for Me. But I truly know best to what extent people strive

towards Me and therefore I consider every person differently, depending on his desire and the compliance with the conditions which enable the working of My spirit.... And it will often seem as if I treat people unfairly if the effort of one person is not outwardly noticeable to his fellow human beings.... Yet someone who withdraws into solitude need not display his striving, however, it will be easier for him to make contact with Me and he can therefore be a diligent student of Mine, whereas his fellow human being is incapable of looking inwards due to lack of practice and is therefore not able to hear My gentle voice. In that case his connection with the world is still too strong and this obstacle has to be removed first if someone wants to find Me and hear My voice. The spirit within the person is not interested in the world, it only seeks contact with the Father-Spirit. For this reason I draw close to anyone whose heart desires Me, and I allow Myself to be found by anyone who looks for Me.... for love is in everyone who seeks Me, and therefore he longs for Me, the primary source of love.... He will indeed reach his goal of being eternally united with Me, for anyone who lives in love is in Me and I Am in him. And he will feel My presence because I allow Myself to be found by someone who looks for Me. Thus he will also be aware of My presence and therefore already be happy on earth....

From this time on the world has nothing to offer him anymore because he desires different goods, gifts offered to him by My love in the form of Words which he either perceives mentally or audibly and which are the most precious gift he can receive on earth because they originate from the spiritual kingdom, because it is My voice he hears, the voice of the Father Who speaks to His child. Anyone who lives a life of love on earth is indeed a most blessed creature since he will never ever need to miss Me again for I will permeate him with My strength of love and he will receive knowledge in abundance. Then the spirit in him will be able to express itself and indeed be listened to and understood, his soul will merge with the spirit and subordinate the body so that its substances can also spiritualise themselves as long as it is the soul's shell on earth. But I draw everything to Me which adapts itself to Me by shaping itself into love. There will be no more separation, no gulf between the person and Me once he lives a life of love. Then I will be close to him and accessible to him at all times, then he will always and forever be able to hear My Word, he can communicate with Me by withdrawing into his closet.... by looking inwards and listening to My voice.... He will no longer need to look for Me for he has found Me and will not distance himself from Me again because My proximity makes him happy, because My Word is the greatest bliss for him and because an abundance of strength and light pour into him and testify to My presence. Seek, and ye shall find.... knock, and it shall be opened unto you.... Communicate with Me mentally and you will hear My answer, you will mature and safely reach the goal of blissful union with Me....

Amen

**Communism....**

**BD No. 3995**

**March 10th 1947**

**F**rom the communist point of view there should to be no differences in external life conditions nor in the life-style of the individual. Yet this does not correspond to God's will Who Himself takes into account the manifold differences of human beings' destinies. People should certainly strive to allow their neighbour the same of what they themselves possess and what makes them happy, but it must always be left to the individual to interpret the commandment of neighbourly love. He must not be compelled to share his property, nor, on the other hand, must his property be taken away from him if he has lawfully acquired it. There will always be and remain differences in the size of property as long as people's work capacity and their willingness to work varies, and these can never become the same, the free development of the individual should not be prevented.

It would be a monotonous world if God had not been diverse in His creation and if He had not given the human being the ability to fashion his life according to his own will and strength. Since both must find application, this is the purpose and goal of life on earth. The will of the human being

may manifest itself in numerous ways, the life energy flowing to the human being can be variously applied. Just as God has also distributed it in various ways, consequently people's activity must be different too and therefore, understandably, also their earthly success. Differing living conditions develop from this, because they depend on human existence. Everyone should, of course, strive to see justice done in all things to other people but this does not signify absolute equality.

Indeed the difference in success is an incentive to increase activity and activity is always beneficial, while the urge to be active is instantly diminished if success doesn't flow from it. Unused life energy is also an indication of standstill or even regression, for the human being himself as well as for the development of the spirit bound in matter. Uninterrupted activity guarantees uninterrupted upward development. God, therefore, allows for destinies to have different effects in order to heighten the individual's drive towards activity.... just as He also generally provides people differently with earthly possessions, with abilities and earthly success. Because communal life should also awaken the thought of love for other people and inspire activity. But as soon as people attempt to equalise the conditions of life by taking from one person and giving it to another, as soon as people strive to remove all differences, the urge for zealous activity is also suppressed, just as righteous thought and action is put into question too. Because then people are no longer assessed on their merit but the person who has lost his value, due to his attitude or laziness, receives in equal measure.

There have to be differences, there must be elevated and downcast human beings so that the service of love for other people can unfold.... there has to be wealth and poverty or mankind would lack all striving and the will to be active would be reduced to a minimum. Individual hardship and misery of the individual can only be alleviated with love and never by an action that extends to many people for the purpose of parity and egalitarianism of life's conditions, which would never be a blessing for humanity. Moreover, this would be tantamount to wanting to interfere with divine plans of destiny, wherein people shall never succeed, because even where compensation on a worldly basis is achieved, God increases His demands on the human being or His will ruins what people's will attempts to implement, if it does not correspond to divine will....

Amen

**Harassing the bearers of truth through God's adversary....  
God's help....**

**BD No. 3996  
March 10th 1947**

**T**o accomplish a spiritual task requires an exceptionally strong will, for God's adversary will make a special effort to influence this will in order to prevent the human being from speaking on behalf of the pure truth, which is the task of a person who has offered his service to God. There will always be two movements amongst people, followers and representatives of the pure truth and those who adhere to error, and the light will always have to fight against the darkness, because the prince of lies constantly attempts to undermine the truth and to replace it with error. The prince of darkness fights against God, the lie against the truth, the darkness against the light.... And this battle will continue for as long as the earth exists as a place of education for the spiritual beings which are intended to redeem themselves. This battle will particularly clearly come to light when the truth is manifestly conveyed from above to earth. Then the adversary will make use of all conceivable means in order to displace it, and then he will also appear as a figure of light in order to treacherously sneak in and take root where too little resistance is offered to him. And first he tries to put the bearers of truth out of action by using every opportunity to break their will, by seeking to influence them to abandon their work for God and to find a substitute for it in the pleasures of the world. If he does not succeed in tempting a servant of God with the world, he will take more severe action and try to undermine their success with fellow human beings by influencing the latter's attitude in a negative sense and thereby complicating the mission of the distributors of light on earth in every way.

And so it requires a strong will to carry out the task on earth despite these countermeasures, it requires an exceedingly strong faith and devoted love to God to remain a loyal labourer for Him on earth, to recognise the adversary and to abhor him and to carry out the work on fellow human beings with perseverance and enthusiasm and to finally face him victoriously when the last battle is won. Yet God leaves no servant and labourer of His on earth without strength, He will always help him if he threatens to become weak, if his will is subjected to severe upheavals through the continuous influence by the enemy of truth. Then He will also manifest Himself, and the adversary must retreat from Him.... The truth will always displace the error, unless people don't defend themselves and prefer error to truth.... Then God lets them have their will and gives to them what they themselves desire. In that case, God's adversary will certainly be victorious yet he will not delight in it for long, for he only wins what has already belonged to him for a long time but not what strives towards God and what will therefore be seized by God and can never ever go astray again. But the will of God's representative on earth receives strength at all times through the influx of light from above. And his will can no longer be weakened to the extent that he will forfeit the truth or not stand up for it. For he takes pleasure in his service and eagerly fulfils a task which God Himself commissioned him to do and which therefore is blessed by God. His blessing, however, signifies constant help, influx of strength and the continuous transmission of His Word which, as a constant source of strength, will also result in his soul's maturity and will completely release him from the control of darkness and entirely exclude him from the influence of dark forces. And he will be full of strength and stand up for God and the eternal truth; he will be a capable labourer on earth in the vineyard of the Lord....

Amen

**Bible message is teaching of love.... Jesus' explanation....  
Transcripts....**

**BD No. 4000  
March 16th 1947**

**Y**ou must be taught by the spirit within you or you will remain without knowledge. But it can only become active if you live a life of love.... And therefore My mission as a human being on earth initially consisted of conveying the divine teaching of love, for the human being's compliance with it first had to change him such that it enabled the spirit within him to become active and only then were further spiritual instructions possible. However, at the time of My life on earth people had so much diverged from love that they had to be informed time and again and in ever greater detail of the consequences of their heartlessness and the commandment of love had to be constantly preached to them, and I was only able to initiate a few into profound knowledge. Yet it would not have been wise on My part to impart this knowledge to people in general, because without love it remains dead knowledge without result. And therefore it was My will that My disciples' transcripts were preserved in such a form that they indeed lack profound knowledge but nevertheless contain the teaching of love, and anyone who follows it will also penetrate into deeper knowledge if he seriously desires it.

I Myself have certainly shared an abundance of knowledge on earth, yet I also knew My listeners' hearts, I was aware of their degree of love, their will and their realisation of My Personality which made them accept the knowledge they were offered as the only truth. I also instructed My disciples and through pouring out My spirit after My ascension I enabled them to impart to their fellow human beings the same information they received through the spirit, and thus people who were brought the Gospel by My disciples were well taken care of, but since a life of love is always a prerequisite in order to understand profound spiritual knowledge and derive the blessing from it, the commandment of love was intended to be passed on to future generations and was therefore written down by My disciples on My instructions, so that it would be preserved as I had taught it on earth. And My way of life, which was meant to serve as an example to all people, was also a subject of the transcripts which, as My disciples' legacy, were left to humanity but which are missing more profound knowledge because this is My will. For anyone who wants to draw the knowledge from

the Scriptures, which indeed include My Word, but who is without love would not know what to do with it, because spiritual knowledge is the light which is only kindled through love, which can only burst into full radiance when the human being's spirit awakens and then enlightens the person from within. Academically imparted knowledge is only valuable if it can be examined and assimilated in order to become intellectual property, but this is only ever possible with the spirit's assistance, which therefore makes love indispensable.

What is therefore more understandable than that I Myself on earth as well as in the transcripts, which came about according to My will, only ever taught love and that the commandment of love must only ever be presented to people first and foremost? What is more understandable than that the human being cannot be admonished often enough to comply with this commandment in order to attain psychological maturity? All further knowledge is just the result of a life of love and will be imparted to each individual person as is beneficial to him. For as soon as his spirit has become active he can receive unlimited knowledge, since the degree of wisdom he wants is determined by himself, and then he will no longer need to accept it from books but it will be offered to him directly from the spiritual kingdom which, however, can only be understood by a person who has awakened the spirit within himself through complying with My commandment of love, which will never be comprehensible to those who live without love and try to gain their knowledge from books. This is just dead knowledge, only the spirit will give life.... only love will grant complete understanding....

Amen

**Prediction.... Apparent burying of the hatchet.... Last phase....**

**BD No. 4001  
March 17th 1947**

**W**orld affairs are determined by higher laws, even though human will plays a large part in it. The eternal Lawgiver Himself directs and rules everything and His eternal plan takes the consequences of human will into account. And thus the hatchet will apparently be buried but the fire is not yet extinguished, it continues to smoulder, only to suddenly flare into a mighty blaze with devastating effects.

And it will come to pass what was foretold by the voice of the spirit. A new chapter of life is dawning for humanity, and good for those who do not regard earthly life too highly, good for those who have recognised the world of appearances and are not its slaves; good for those who know the meaning and purpose of life, who have set themselves a higher goal than the mere fulfilment of worldly lusts and pleasures.... They will take up the struggle for existence which the ensuing time entails.... They will be and remain victorious.

Humanity will enter into a new phase, a difficult struggle will arise for the individual, he will have to endure severe worldly adversities and will spiritually survive the greatest battle, the final conflict of faith, which will precede the last days. This will irrevocably come to pass as it is told, because time has run out, and the spiritual low level dictates a halt. Judgment day will stop the development of all spiritual substance on earth in order to enable its continuation on the new earth.

Humanity will soon enter this last phase, and the well-informed, the spiritually knowledgeable person will recognise its beginning by the progress of world events. Because world events first have to take their course, the fire has to be aroused anew for hardship to reach its highest pitch in order to justify God's intervention.... in order for God Himself to rebuke the fighters by seizing their weapons from their hands and causing an immense disaster to come upon all, so that all people will turn their eyes towards the nations where God has clearly spoken. Because He will identify Himself, He will speak a language which can be understood by everyone who wants to understand. He will also reveal Himself to the believers, He will be with people in spirit, He will be working with them and give strength to those who are full of faith. For they will need His presence, they will



need His help, because the time of hardship will affect them too and the fight against all believers will intensify as the end draws near.

The last phase will only be of brief duration but it will be a great burden to people and only bearable with God's help. Yet everyone who lives in and with God, who loves Him and keeps His commandments, will survive the battle because he will never be alone. He will sense God's presence and always be able to draw strength from His Word, which He, in His love, will convey to the people so that they remain faithful to God and persevere to the end....

Amen

### **Divine revelation is the greatest source of grace....**

**BD No. 4015**

**April 4th 1947**

**N**o person should ignore a divine revelation for it is an invaluable source of grace; where God is expressing Himself He intends to help people advance in their development and wants to guide them onto the right path because they have gone astray; and God only reveals Himself in times of spiritual adversity when people are at risk of falling away from Him or are entertaining the wrong thoughts. In that case He tries to convey the truth to them, and the truth can only be conveyed to earth by God Himself.

Indeed, is there anything more powerful than to be directly taught by God Himself? Is there anything more delectable than to be nourished by Him directly with food for the soul which provides strength in abundance? Can there be, in fact, a substitute which even remotely would have the same effect? Is the Word of God not the most precious gift of grace which a human being on earth can receive?

His Word, the direct emanation of Himself, can be heard by a person and passed on to other people so that they can likewise come into possession of this precious gift of grace. Since God Himself speaks to people they should also have a greater impetus to comply with His Word, it should motivate the will to become active, just as the human being's will should, in fact, be urged by the Word into the right direction. Yet this will only ever be the case if people believe that the Word comes from above, that it is a direct communication of divine truth, for only this belief will encourage the human being to live a way of life which corresponds to the Word. And this belief can be gained by a person if he seriously examines it and appeals to God to enlighten his thinking. Then he will indeed feel in his heart what gift of grace he is receiving....

Then the possession of the divine Word will make him very happy, then he will never again want to miss it and will always allow himself to be nourished with the bread of heaven by God Himself, with the nourishment which guarantees the soul's life and which therefore is so extremely valuable and delectable. You shall hunger for it, then you will also experience the strength flowing to you by accepting the heavenly manna, and you will never again want to be without it, since such a valuable gift of grace cannot be replaced by anything else on earth. Your desire for it will grow ever stronger and also lead you to God without fail, for God is Truth, and God is the Word of eternity....

Amen

### **What is faith?....**

**BD No. 4017**

**April 6th 1947**

**T**he human being shall become blessed through his faith.... But what is faith? When can a human being rightly claim that he believes? If spiritual doctrines are presented to him he will never be able to demand or produce the evidence for them, for spiritual matters are beyond his intellectual activity and can never be verified. Hence the human being, if he believes, must deem something to be true which cannot be proven. And yet, if he wants to become blessed,

more is expected of him than blind faith, which consists of the fact that the human being will not argue against it, that he thus seemingly accepts the doctrines he is offered.... It is demanded of him that he unreservedly affirms it inwardly, that he accepts a teaching because he is inwardly convinced of it even without proof. This inner conviction, however, will always be the product of mental activity, the forming of an opinion about that which he is expected to believe. And this forming of opinion must be initiated by him without external coercion, a doctrine must, in a manner of speaking, keep him occupied, he must consider the pros and cons, until he has finally reached a point of view, but then he will also be able to uphold it if a statement is requested of him. The religious doctrine needs to be thought through before it can become actual mental knowledge, otherwise one has to speak of mere blind faith, which is completely worthless before God. The result of his deliberation depends on his will for truth and his desire for God, which unconsciously also impels him into action of love. God will truly not leave a serious seeker of truth in error if through his conduct in life he makes himself worthy of receiving the truth. However, since error is spread all over the world, since the prince of lies tries to spread darkness everywhere and would like to extinguish all light, it is understandable that erroneous belief has become established among the human race, since God respects every person's free will and even His sacred Word, which guarantees purest truth, is at the mercy of people's free will; consequently, it must also be left up to the human being's will to believe or not to believe, if he scrutinises the individual doctrines and forms an opinion about them....

But in order to be convinced of the latter it is imperative that he scrutinises them, i.e., he must spend thought on them, and if his desire is serious and he fulfils the conditions set by God in order to bestow spiritual knowledge he will become intellectually enlightened, and it will be clear and plausible to him what his heart affirms. And then he can also convincingly say without proof: I believe.... How else would it be possible to recognise misguided teaching, and how could God demand accountability from people if it were His will that people should exclude mental activity and replace it with unconditional blind faith? In that case people would not be responsible apart from the few who try to spread this teaching and want to prevent all opposition by demanding blind faith. Yet this is not God's will, after all, the psychological work only starts after the mental activity which, in the former case, usually remains ignored. Only mental activity establishes the connection with the spiritual kingdom, then the beings of light will be able to step into action and start their actual work of teaching, this, however, is impossible if the human being believes blindly. And he will assuredly come to a satisfactory conclusion if he is serious regarding the true knowledge, regarding his opinion about God and about his soul. For God will not leave those in darkness who seek the light, and a person will always find the mental conclusion satisfactory if he gained it after faithful prayer to God Who alone can enlighten him as to whether and when he thinks correctly. If you believe in a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence then it will fully suffice to gain a convinced faith through teachings which originated from God as well as to recognise human additions and to what extent they correspond to the truth. For God, the eternal Truth, will always help the person and straighten his thinking, He will give him power of judgment if only he is willing to recognise what is right and to stand up for what he recognises as truth towards his fellow human beings.... for it is God's will that the truth shall be spread, because only truth leads to ascent and blissful happiness....

Amen

**Doubting God's Revelations.... Elements of nature....**

**BD No. 4020**

**April 9th 1947**

**Y**ou so urgently need to receive My Word and yet hardly ever believe it.... You constantly allow yourselves to be beset by doubts as to whether My servants convey the truth to you. You reject that which seems unacceptable to you and which is nevertheless inevitable according to eternal decree. I introduce you, whose spirit is awakened, into My plan of Salvation so that you shall recognise the time of the end and can also draw your fellow human beings' attention

to the end. I indicate the signs to you and ever since the start of this period of Salvation have also predicted the consequences of the low spiritual level in order to give you the opportunity to prepare yourselves so that the end will be a blissful one for you.

Yet My announcements are not taken seriously, thus I keep revealing Myself time and again, and not just through the Word which comes forth from Me and testifies of Me, but I also want to be recognisable to those who won't give credence to My Word, who do not let themselves be instructed through My servants on earth and who therefore also view my predictions with utter disbelief. I want to approach them in a different way, I want to reveal Myself to them as Lord of Creation Whom no human will can bear up against.... I want to confront them with the Power which human will cannot break or defeat.... I want to talk to them in a language which is loud and clear, I want to speak with a voice of thunder and the elements of nature will obey Me and testify to Me. And this will be the last Word of admonition I speak in order to then let events take their course until the end. And this last expression of My might and strength will be a blessing for all of humanity, yet it will only be effective for a small number of people, since anyone who does not acknowledge Me will see nothing unusual in the huge natural disaster but merely look at it as an act of nature even if he agrees that he has no control over this act. And yet, I will not deviate from My plan of eternity and will continue to announce time and again that I will reveal Myself through a natural disaster of an extent which the world has never before experienced. Why will I do this?

Time is pressing towards the end, people live life half-heartedly and are lethargic.... they don't realise the gravity of the time and shall therefore be woken up, I Myself want to approach them, for in their acute physical distress when they are facing death the thought of the Creator will nevertheless arise and a few will still find and take the path to Me.... And for the sake of these few what is proclaimed in Word and Scripture will be fulfilled. Countless people will indeed lose their lives and enter the kingdom of the beyond in an imperfect state, yet I will be a merciful Judge to them and value the last sacrifice they offer Me with their early death by providing them with the greatest opportunities to achieve maturity in the spiritual kingdom and granting them support in every way. Nevertheless, I will speak through nature without fail, and all of you will bear witness to it and be able to convince yourselves of the truth of My Word which comes pure and plain from above, because it is My will that you shall not experience something so powerful that it would have to shock everyone's way of thinking if they just have a little faith in a Creator and Preserver of heaven and earth. But anyone who is united with Me should not doubt My Word, for I express Myself through My servants on earth and want My Word to be passed on and accepted as pure truth and all doubt to be banished from the hearts of My Own, because I Myself speak to you and will never allow My Word to be passed on interspersed with error to people of good will.... who want to be of service to Me and are therefore hired by Me as labourers in My vineyard during the last days before the end....

Amen

**The church of Christ.... Peter, the rock.... Worldly organisations....**

**BD No. 4028  
April 22nd 1947**

**T**hose who belong to My church will find each other and form a close bond, and they will always want to know the truth, to live with love and to be of service to Me for time and eternity. For they carry My spirit within themselves, they have awakened the spiritual spark, which is My share, into life and thereby became a member of My church which I founded Myself. And I will bless them evermore. Anyone who knows the truth, that is, who is educated by My spirit within him, also knows that love and faith are the foundation of My church; he also knows how I want My Word to be understood 'Thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church.... ' He further knows that it is not to be understood as an organisation formed by people but that My church comprises all people who have established the right kind of relationship with Me as a result of their will and their love for Me and their neighbour. I only require people's fulfilment of My

commandment of love and strong faith and have promised eternal bliss, eternal life, to those who believe in Me.... but to believe in Me means to accept My teaching as being divine and to live accordingly.... And to them I promised eternal life. Consequently they must also belong to My church, to the community of believers whom I call My church. But does that mean that they require a worldly union which is established by joining an organisation which has a worldly origin? This question is of such great significance that it needs to be considered in-depth. No organisation exists which could boast to have been founded by Me, however, each one can fully and completely affiliate itself to the church founded by Me. Hence, their members would be able to consider themselves as belonging to My church if they shaped themselves into a rock of faith.... The character of My church first must prevail in an organisation, their followers must be imbued by profound faith in Me, then the worldly founded church will include My believers and they, in turn, can regard themselves in every organisation as aspirants of My kingdom, for they belong to My church which I Myself founded on earth. My Words have to be understood purely spiritually, i.e., they only contain the request for unshakeable faith, and on this alone depends the working of the spirit, which is the most certain characteristic of My church, for anyone who has true faith also has love, because true faith is only alive through activity of love. And the sign of life is the expression of My spirit in the human being. Anyone who thus is taught by My spirit, who is permeated by its truth, can rightfully claim to belong to My church, he belongs to My Own, and he will also stand up for My teaching with conviction, for he has absorbed it himself with heart and mind, it has fortified his belief and made him free and happy, and he is driven by love to want to give the same to his fellow human beings....

However, a worldly-religious organisation is by no means necessary to first shape people into aspirants of the spiritual kingdom, for again, I only look at the person's heart, his will and his thoughts. If they strive towards Me then he will already have found Me.... if they digress from pure spirituality then an ecclesiastical organisation will not achieve a change, for whatever takes place under compulsion is of no value before My eyes. But desire for Me can only be aroused in every person through the announcement of My Word. This is why I don't condemn the worldly-religious organisations but support them insofar as that I support the teachers working in them where feasible, providing their life corresponds to My commandments at the same time. And if one of them belongs to the church founded by Me, so that he therefore firmly and steadfastly believes in My love, might and wisdom, then I will also permeate him with My spirit, enabling him to successfully influence the flock of his small congregation so that they, too, will desire the Word which alone makes it possible for them to mature fully. Nevertheless it is of far greater merit if the person struggles and searches of his own accord, if he pays attention to his inner voice which will always advise him of what is right and encourage him to be lovingly active. If he complies with this voice he will come closer to Me considerably earlier, he will have a living understanding of My Word, he accepts it in his heart and will also live accordingly.... he will belong in truth to the church of Christ, which is insurmountable and will stand firm against even the staunchest onslaughts still waged by infernal forces before the end. For I also gave people the promise that the gates of hell shall not prevail against it, because My church is unchangeable and will continue to exist until the end.... It will also become the basis of all spiritual striving on the new earth. Everyone will belong to My church because only profoundly faithful people who love Me above all else will inhabit this new earth, whereas all others will fall away if they are mere members of worldly-religious organisations who are without inner life....

Amen

**T**he spirit of the Antichrist is such that he will approach people in the disguise of a saviour although his will utterly opposes God in as much as he does not acknowledge a God of love, just as he, in fact, will reject all spirituality as supernatural and therefore unverifiable, thus non-existent. Even the nature of Christ will be so unfamiliar to him that he will be unable to believe in His act of Salvation and His mission on earth, and thus he will try to portray Him as a mere figment of imagination, making every effort to displace this illusion from people's hearts. His own nature is not the same as Christ's, and therefore it is understandable that he will regard and fight Him as a spiritual enemy.

The forthcoming Antichrist's personality will exceed the natural framework; he will be an extraordinarily gifted human being whose particular strength rests in his worldly self-confidence, in his conduct with those who are responsible for the well-being of the nation. And therefore he will be successful, he will be granted his aspired supreme control, it will be assumed that extensive reforms for the benefit of the general public can be expected through him. Everyone will accept him; he will exploit this superiority for all kinds of measures. But he will especially intervene against the supernatural spirit, against all religious groups as well as churches or spiritual movements which are based on Jesus Christ and His teaching, because he will depict neighbourly love as a state of weakness which has to be fought at all costs. And anyone who joins his endeavours is also regarded as an antichrist; he is considered God-opposing and will prove to be unkind to his neighbour and thus also live in spiritual blindness, since he belongs to Satan's realm. But as ruler over many the Antichrist will cause tremendous chaos with his measures, which will be devoid of all human kindness and only designed to bring hatred and discord amongst humanity, to stifle love and to descend it into utmost spiritual hardship. And then God's countermeasures will become of utmost importance, which will be explained by God's obvious activity through His servants on earth, because He, too, has to be recognisable on earth to those who belong to His side. He has to manifest Himself equally extraordinarily so that He cannot be rejected but has to be acknowledged by people who are willing to walk the right path, who either consciously or unconsciously approach the Creator of heaven and earth by asking for His help in times of spiritual suffering. And then the struggle between good and evil will become particularly intense, since the last hour is moving ever closer and the parting of the spirits has to take place by Judgment Day....

This separation can only occur when people are seriously confronted by the choice to either acknowledge or deny God. This question will force their decision and in order to bring it about, the adversary will emerge openly by influencing his representatives on earth to take and enforce measures which exhibit hostile thinking towards God. And thus the last battle on earth will begin.... the battle of faith, the battle against Christ, with the result that people will finally decide for or against Him. And then comes the Judgment.... because they will turn for or against God of their own free will, and this free will they have to answer for. This conflict is inevitable as it distinctly highlights the Antichrist's nature, and all of humanity will then be able to assess the thoughts and actions of the one who appears in the disguise of a saviour in order to realise his shameful plans; who openly fights against God and therefore will be banished into the earth again for a long time, from where he cannot release himself until he is once again helped by people whose wrong love for matter will loosen Satan's chains. But it will never be possible to displace Jesus Christ, He will remain victorious on Judgment Day, and His teaching will fill all hearts. His followers will take it along at their rapture, and thus it will also be held in high esteem as spiritual knowledge on the new earth, it will be exemplified and people will live in utmost realisation and become aglow with the most profound love for God. And God's adversary will never be able to displace it because all power will have been taken from him for a long time....

Amen

**Y**ou never know how your end will happen, and therefore you should call upon God's mercy every day that you might receive it in the hour of your death. Even if you live in accordance with God's will your end can be difficult if it is to serve you to completely purify and liberate yourselves forever. God's wisdom and love is yours until your last hour on this earth, and as long as your souls are still able to change you will be given the opportunity even at the hour of death. For this reason devoted people often have to suffer in the flesh and cannot find an explanation for it because they are unable to detect God's love therein. And yet, divine love causes this suffering because it is the best means for the soul to acquire a degree of maturity within a short period of time which allows the light to permeate the soul in the beyond, and the soul will thank its Creator once it is free and recognises God's great love and mercy. Thus all suffering has to be seen as evidence of God's love, and even the end is blessed if it is accompanied by suffering, although it does not appear to the human being that way. The soul indeed separates itself from the body with pain, but immediately lifts itself into the kingdom of the blessed spirits. It not only leaves earth physically but also spiritually and also takes the body's fully matured substances along, because every degree of suffering dissolves the cover which still encloses the soul. And the person who is still able to free himself completely from immature substances on earth will be blessed.... he will have used his earthly life for his deliverance and will no longer revolt against God's will either.

In the hour of death he will certainly struggle for the peace of his soul but he will never consider his physical suffering to be unjustified, for his soul will know that the end is near, that his physical suffering will also come to an end and that the soul will derive benefit from it even if it is no longer able to convey this realisation to the body. The body, however, will separate itself from the soul as soon as it senses its perfection, because then it will have fulfilled its task of having served as an abode for this soul. The hour of death can be difficult for all of you but it can also be a blissful falling asleep in order to awaken in the kingdom of light if the soul needs no further suffering, if it has already found the union with God on earth and He then brings it home into His kingdom, into your Father's house, in order to make you blissfully happy. But you do not know how your end will happen, and therefore pray to God for mercy, ask Him for His grace and strength if God still needs to afflict you, and you will also endure the hour of death. The body will suffer but the soul will joyfully leave the body and lift itself into the spheres of light....

Amen

**Announcements through seers and prophets....****BD No. 4034  
May 2nd 1947**

**W**hat I proclaim to you humans through seers and prophets must be taken seriously.... Such is My will, and if you want to comply with My will then you should not half-heartedly and indifferently accept what My love gives to you. But you are indifferent if you indeed listen to My Word yet fail to arrange your life in line with My predictions, if you do not seriously strive for a change in your character and fulfil My commandment of love. With My announcements I want to warn you not to waste your life, I want to admonish you to still make use of the time remaining to you until the end, I want to stimulate your spiritual aspiration and guide all your thoughts so that you fully mature while you still live on earth. But if you do not take My Word, My prophesies, seriously, you will let all these instructions pass your ears by unheeded and My admonitions and cautions will have been futile. And when the hour comes that you are called away you will only be able to claim a poor testimony, for you will have failed on earth by not taking hold of My loving Fatherly hand when it was offered to you. If you have a spiritual guardian you must also unconditionally entrust yourselves to him for he will surely guide you in the right direction.

But now, during the time of the end, I Myself want to be your Leader and Guardian, and if you only grant Me a little trust you truly need no longer take care of yourselves, neither bodily nor spiritually, for I Myself will take care of you, you only have to make sure that you constantly accept strength from Me which guarantees you the path towards ascent. And you can only receive this strength in the form of My Word. So if I give you the knowledge about the forthcoming event it is a very great blessing for you, for then you will have the opportunity to gain My affection with your right way of life, to such an extent that I will never leave you again, that I will take hold of you and pull you up to the pinnacle.

However, I now make it a matter of specific urgency, because you don't have much more time left to change your souls. And this is why I come close to and call you with every revelation, with every proclamation, and if you recognise the Father's voice you will also respond to it, like little lost sheep you will pay attention to the voice of the good shepherd, you will follow His call and it will be to your greatest advantage. But anyone who does not take notice of My voice will hardly find contact with Me, and once the hour of the end has come he will be weak and not turn his eyes heavenwards because he will still be far too earthbound. And this is what I want to avert from you, I want to help you and therefore repeatedly send to you My Word from above and with it also the reason for My Word, so that you take it ever more seriously, so that you listen to and read it whenever the opportunity presents itself. Believe My Word, believe that you won't have much time left until the end, so that you very seriously start your psychological task, so that you still receive many blessings from it, for the time is gravely serious and it is urgently necessary for you to try to imagine that the end will take you by surprise and you will not have time anymore for your actual earthly task. Listen to Me and believe My Word and it will always and forever fill you with strength, I Myself will be able to take care of you as soon as you look for Me in thought. And you will be able to master all difficulties because it is My will that much strength shall be sent to those who keep their faith in My might and love, and I will help them to progress spiritually....

Amen

**Satan's disguise.... Figure of light....**

**BD No. 4037**

**May 9th 1947**

**G**od's adversary also disguises himself where he intends to make people fall and to persuade them to turn away from God. He likewise appears as a figure of light and dazzles people, so that they will no longer be able to recognise what is right and cannot see through his deceitful game. He is always to be found amid gullible people, i.e. those who thoughtlessly accept what is offered to them as truth, and who therefore don't spend any thought on it when dark forces express themselves through the deceptive light of piety. Yet even this game of deceit can clearly be seen by someone who seriously looks for and desires the truth. Only a few, however, so value the truth that they scrutinise everything and only accept what seems credible to them. And thus these dark forces will eagerly endeavour during the last days to confuse people's thinking by joining forces and working in unison in order to achieve phenomena which intend to simulate angels of light and yet are forces of darkness. They try to influence gullible people by imparting error to them and leading them on wrong paths and are also generally successful with them, because they don't try to obtain clarity regarding important issues, because they allowed themselves to be instructed by uneducated teachers and thus accepted misguided teachings which lead away from God, Who is the eternal Truth Himself. People by and large lack the power of judgment, they are unable to distinguish error from truth, and thus they accept everything unconditionally without spending thought on it in order to discover and recognise the error with good will for truth. These figures of light can nevertheless be exposed by profoundly faithful people with an awakened spirit, which enables a person to see and hear clearly.... The knowledge of truth, which was imparted to him through the voice of the spirit, enables him to recognise every error as such, and thus he will reject both the error as well as the giver of it, whom he unmistakably recognises as a dark power, despite

the fact that he conceals himself under the mask of a bearer of light, for the spirit of God teaches differently, and anything that does not concur with this spiritual knowledge can safely be dismissed and branded as a lie. Besides, these apparent figures of light will not be able to prove themselves before those who are filled by the spirit of God, for they will very quickly be seen through, since they speak without love, instead their intention is to turn people towards the world, if they are already on the spiritual path, and to prevent the others from recognising the right path, which necessitates a life of love.

Therefore pay attention to how such figures of light express themselves, pay attention whether they point to God Himself, whether they further direct communication with God or whether they exclude God, whether they want to see earthly actions to be achieved which do not contribute towards obtaining maturity of soul; pay attention to this and you will recognise and reject all spiritual beings which do not come from the kingdom of light, for anyone with the will for truth also infallibly recognises everything which opposes the truth, and he will acquire a bright and sharp vision, so that he can offer resistance and also lead his fellow human beings into the pure truth, if they are willing. Nevertheless, God's adversary will have great power over gullible people, and those people who know the truth and recognise the dark forces will have to spend much effort to convince the former of the error. And this explains why phenomena, which do not originate from God, will be on the increase during the last days but which many people regard as divine revelations, where the adversary tries to win people over as an angel of light and thereby places them into profound darkness. For his followers don't want to let go of the error, they resist if it is explained to them, and although it does not directly damage their souls, they are nevertheless unapproachable for the pure truth. And this is so extremely important, because truth alone leads to God and because every manifestation from the spiritual realm will be interpreted exactly as it is intended by God's adversary, for his thoughts are based on people's attitude, and he will always spread the error under the cover of piety and yet never draw attention to the end, so that people are prevented from preparing themselves for the end according to God's will. And thus diligent effort should be made to fight against it since it is, after all, important to rescue the many people, who still live in darkness, from Satan's claws....

Amen

**A loving person will never be lost....**

**BD No. 4042**

**May 17th 1947**

**P**eople who make love the guiding principle of their daily life will never get lost even if they are mentally still on the wrong track and reject the pure truth. They are influenced by forces which fight especially hard for such souls, and since their will has not yet made a clear decision, because the person does not fully consciously aspire towards God, these forces try to influence him mentally. And they succeed to the extent that the person's intellectual activity is now less active in regards to discovering the truth, that the person has little will to come closer to the truth. Nevertheless, love protects him from being led astray. Due to his actions of unselfish neighbourly love he has already given himself to God, Who will never let him fall again. Love is the greatest power and is fought in vain by all lesser forces. If, therefore, a person lives in love, the struggle for the soul by those forces is in vain because God keeps hold of the soul due to His large claim to it. He is certain to recognise the truth as soon as he accepts the advice to form a mental opinion about the spiritual information offered to him.

When a loving person thinks about it he will also come to the right conclusion, and he will be able to separate error from truth and consciously strive towards the latter. Therefore a loving person can never go astray because he is protected by love, because he is united with God through love and will not deny Him. And thus God also manifests Himself to him by making Himself perceptible in a way which stimulates the person's thoughts and he awakens from spiritual lethargy. A loving person's spirit wants to be active; it awakened to life through love but is not yet allowed to work as



long as the human being's will is still undecided, as long as the person resists contemplating questions concerning the spiritual domain. But with the slightest change of will the person's spirit starts to function and puts the human being's thinking into order, it gives him explanations from within, it gives him power of perception, and thus first draws the soul and then the body to itself, and its influence will truly not be negligible. A loving person is never lost because God holds on to him and does not leave him to His adversary. However, the human being must have the will to take the path to God.... And this path will be shown to him. God truly guides the fate of every individual person so that he will always have the opportunity to enter the right path. He will meet him so obviously, because due to his life of love God is very close to the person, that He can always be recognised, and anyone who genuinely seeks Him will find Him. He will recognise truth as such and earnestly desire it, and his soul will be saved for eternity....

Amen

### **Forerunner of the Lord....**

**BD No. 4048**

**May 24th 1947**

**G**od's grace and evidence of love during the last days can fully compensate people for the distress and suffering of this time, for their rapid ascent will be certain if they make good use of the gifts of grace and strive for the maturing of their soul. It will be the time of which is written, that God will be with His Own in spirit until the end; it will be the time when people will see Him coming in the clouds, when the connection between heaven and earth will become evident, not just in people's imagination, but beings of light will be active on earth and spread light in daily life, and men will be taught from above, when God Himself descends to earth in the Word, handing the bread from heaven to His Own, when people will constantly be able to draw from the source of life, since God Himself will offer them the drink of life to strengthen them....

During this time someone will become known who is destined to be the last messenger before the coming of the Lord, who, as His forerunner, will announce Him and fearlessly tell people the truth, although he will be in danger of being seized. But he no longer cares about the world and will gladly exchange his mortal life for eternal life. Therefore he will not fear the world, for he knows that the end is near and what is about to happen to people who do not believe it.... His emergence, too, is an exceptional grace, because he will constantly remind people of the approaching end and encourage them to improve their souls, thus directing their attention towards eternity. He will also possess extraordinary strength so that he will be able to heal the sick and help where help is needed even though it appears impossible to people, because he will lead an exemplary life of love and be filled by the spirit of God. God Himself will work through him, and anyone who listens to him will hear God Himself. He will hear God's Word through a human mouth, but just as it has come from Him.... And this time has arrived, the final time of grace, which can bring much success to people who strive for perfection. And even if they have to endure untold earthly suffering they will benefit as long as they make use of the blessings; for then they will know that the end is near, because they will recognise in him the forerunner of the Lord and will joyfully expect the Lord Himself. And He will soon appear to save His Own from utmost hardship and lead them to a land of peace, as He has promised....

Amen

**J**ust a small flock will await My coming before Judgment Day; there will only be a few people whom I can call My Own, who remain strong in faith and confess Me before the world, and who will therefore be persecuted in every way and would have to fear for their lives if they had no spiritual vision and were not spiritually minded. But this small congregation will know about the end, it will expect Me with profound faith and therefore will devotedly endure the extreme time of hardship. It will confess Jesus as Son of God before the world and thus I will lift them up to Me and provide them with a heavenly place to stay until they may return to the restructured earth.... This small flock has the task to pass My Word on to their descendants, so that it will be offered again just as unadulterated as I conveyed it to people and remain the fundamental teaching of Christianity on the new earth. For I will continue to take care of My Own, which include all who accept My will, who aspire to reach Me and therefore act with love, since their desire for Me is already a manifestation of their feeling of love which also expresses itself towards their neighbour. Thus they will fulfil My commandments, and they will also receive My Word from Me, either directly or indirectly.

My Word comprises the teaching that Jesus Christ preached on earth because He was permeated by My spirit of love, since the human being Jesus had already found union with Me on earth. And in order for people to achieve the complete union with Me on the new earth they have to be informed of Christ's teaching. Thus the pure truth, which is presently offered to you humans from the heavens, has to be taken along as My Word onto the new earth, where its utmost profoundness and wisdom will be recognised as a message from above, as a direct instruction from God. For that reason it will remain the fundamental teaching for a long time, until people become more materially minded again and make corrections and changes to My Word once again. This is already the next cause of digression from their knowledge and will darken their state of mind, which determines Me to send My Word to earth once more. But for the time being it will remain pure and reach many people. Every Word will be acknowledged as My gift and people will love and serve Me, they will love each other and be happy on earth. For they will live in constant contact with Me and are therefore also recipients of light and strength, because My proximity will result in making them strong and wise, as I promised....

Amen

**Difficult living conditions.... God's guidance and help....**

**E**ntirely different living conditions will also necessitate an entirely different way of life and people will find themselves faced by tasks which seem impossible for them to accomplish and yet they have to be solved because they are vital for their survival. And this is when My Own will have to prove themselves, that is, they will have to test the strength of faith and utterly trustingly wait for My help, and they will be helped. This is the time when profoundly faithful people will bear witness to the unbelievers as to what the devout human being can achieve if he trusts in God's help, if he hands himself over to Me with profound faith and confides his severe adversity to Me in prayer. They will receive help and life will become bearable for them, although still very difficult. Yet I also gave them the promise which I want to remind you of now: that I will shorten the days for My Own's sake. And thus the hour comes ever closer when I will come in the clouds, and this second coming of Mine will signify true salvation for My Own who will find themselves in grave difficulties and require My obvious help.... As long as they still live on earth they will also be exposed to suffering, i.e., they will not be entirely insensitive as yet to harassments

and threats from the world. Yet the strength of their faith will let them bear all suffering more easily, even if now and then it will affect them quite severely.

And thus people will divide themselves into two camps, those who do not believe and therefore have little contact with the spiritual world, and those whose contact with Me means everything to them and who will not start anything without first appealing for My blessing and who therefore will also clearly recognise My guidance, since due to their love for Me they also sense My presence within them and My presence always signifies strength and thus makes it easier to overcome that which is a far greater burden for people without My strength. And then My Own will recognise each other by their strength of faith, they will unite and console each other with the coming of the Lord.... Full of hope they will anticipate Me and yearn for Me in their love, they will firmly believe in My coming, and I will not disappoint their faith and help them where help is necessary, and I will come to fetch them when the adversity becomes unbearable, so that they will not fall away from Me, so that they will remain steadfast until the end and be able to enter the paradise of the new earth, because they remained loyal to Me even in their greatest adversity....

Amen

**The work of God's servants concerning formal believers....  
The church of Christ....**

**BD No. 4061  
June 11th 1947**

**Y**our particular task is to influence the many believers who feel affiliated to the church and yet cannot be regarded as belonging to My church, for they no longer stand on the foundation of faith. They have built their church on sand, which will give way under their feet if their faith is to be tested. They deem themselves devout and also profess with their lips what the church tells them to believe. Nevertheless, they are not deeply convinced of any religious doctrine, they would be unable to completely agree with any one if they seriously had to form an opinion of it. And this conventional faith, which was merely accepted and will not be abandoned for the sake of the outside world is almost worse than unbelief, for an unbelieving person can be provided with explanations in form of discussions, even disputes, whereas the former offers little opportunity of informing him because he will only profess everything again with his lips and yet is far removed from becoming a convinced representative of that which he acknowledges with his mouth. And he will belong to those who fall away when the decision of faith is demanded of him. For only then will he give his opinion about controversial issues and, not having any knowledge and consequently no realisation of the significance and value of a true faith, he will totally ignorantly relinquish that which is most valuable, the faith in Me as Creator of heaven and earth, the faith in Jesus Christ as Redeemer of the world and the faith in the continuation of life after death, which would motivate him to live an appropriately responsible life on earth, which he owes to Me as Father and Judge of eternity. But they will find no mercy before My eyes, for many times they are offered the opportunity to penetrate religious truths and to acquire a living faith, yet they accept no instructions and neither do they openly declare their opposing points of view but only ever leave their fellow human beings under the impression that they belong to the church which I founded on earth as a human being.

I summed up the faithful congregation with the Word 'My church' and will only ever consider those people as belonging to My church who call a living faith their own, for My church is not a worldly organisation, it cannot be externally recognised but is merely the union of believing people on earth, it is My congregation which, although it is small, is extremely dear to Me. The formal believers, however, stand outside the circuit of My flow of love, nevertheless, they can join My congregation at any time when that which they believe themselves to be has become reality, when they own a living faith and are very happy with possessing it. And a sign of a living faith is the fact that they gladly speak about divine matters, that they look for and enthusiastically hold spiritual conversations and that they provide clarifications where their fellow human beings are still in the dark. For once someone belongs to My church he will also appreciate My treasures, he will know

about the significance of the time and the approaching end. He will remain loyal to My church for there is nothing left on earth that would be desirable for him. The living faith has opened this knowledge up for him, and he knows the alarming ramifications of a conventional faith, of the soul's fate in the beyond, subsequently he will do whatever it takes to draw people's attention to the danger they are in; he will try to make them understand it so that they will still be able to gain a living faith in the last hour. But whether it is successful entirely depends on the human being's will, the freedom of which shall not be curtailed if the soul is to ascend. And yet it is your task to influence the formal believers as much as possible since they are, after all, in greatest danger and are therefore in need of help because they lack realisation, and wherever help is necessary it shall be given, so that no-one can say that the blessings of divine mercy had bypassed him.... I want to help **all** people, but whether My help is accepted is determined by people themselves, and I let them keep their freedom....

Amen

### **Pre-ordained course of life - Destiny corresponding to will....**

**BD No. 4065**

**June 18th 1947**

**E**very path is pre-ordained even though you believe to have chosen it yourselves. Although you apparently determine your course of life yourselves because you can, at times, plan it in accordance with your will, but I have known of this will since eternity and have taken it into account, and therefore your destiny corresponds to your will; which means, that your life develops in a way that your will can turn towards Me and has ample opportunity to acknowledge Me. However, how your will decides is entirely up to you, I won't compel it or you would not need to live your life in the first place if I wanted perfect entities by means of force. My only goal is to enable the spirit to achieve the highest possible maturity of soul on earth but meet with all-round resistance.

Yet human beings cannot alter the course of their life and thus have to submit to everything if they want to achieve spiritual benefit. Every resistance, every complaint and grumble reduces your psychological success because it testifies of a will that is still in opposition to Me or has very little perception of Him, Who gave you your life. If you would know Me as the Eternal Love you would also know that I would not let you suffer unless it is necessary for the salvation of your soul.

This is why you should suffer and endure and place your earthly life into My hands, live each day without worry but do not exclude Me from your thoughts, then I will guide you and, truly, your life shall not be in vain. One day you will thank Me even for the difficult hours and days since they benefit your soul far more than quiet, carefree days. I know this, I know your soul's degree of maturity, I know your will, your weaknesses and your faith, and I let everything happen so that no day needs to be lived unsuccessfully, that you can mature in a short time and reach your goal while you are still on earth....

Amen

### **Doubting God's existence in the end time....**

**BD No. 4069**

**June 25th 1947**

**I**t requires an exceptionally keen intellect to scientifically prove that God's existence can be doubted or denied. And the attempt will be made to solve this biggest problem by scientific means.... the question: Does God exist?.... That humanity is deliberating this most important question is also a sign of the end time, but far more in a negative sense, since people are willing to partake in this controversial issue and its line of argument because their faith, if it exists at all, is very weak and the slightest reason suffices to shake it....

Does God exist?....

No question is more important, and providing it is asked seriously by seeking people I Am prepared to enlighten them so that the seeker will be truly satisfied with the knowledge he receives and which he now also confidently upholds. However, if the question is not raised by seekers but by people who think they know better, who only accept the answer which suits them, and who do not want to prove that I Am but that I Am not, they will never arrive at a truthful result, in spite of sound evidence. They already belong to the opposing power which wants to take over the reign itself and push Me aside.... And this is the beginning of the end, because according to the law of eternity I will strip My adversary of his power as soon as he oversteps his legitimate limit, which will be the case when he attempts to displace Me entirely from people's thoughts....

The battle for Me will be harsh, impressive words intend to convince My Own that they are chasing after a figment of imagination, all religious dogmas and doctrines will be pulled to pieces and not entirely steadfast people will gradually suffer defeat, because the adversary knows how to use his words effectively. And since the majority of people lack knowledge, since they are spiritually blind themselves, they cannot detect the adversary's inaccuracy, but they cannot look for and find the truth within themselves either. And they will falter and fall if they do not join Me in the last hour, if they do not (in the last hour) ask Me for clarification which I very gladly grant to anyone who asks, providing he is of good will and wants what is right and truthful. But anyone who trusts in himself, who wants to solve this most important problem intellectually as well, will get lost in the darkness because he is chasing a deceptive light, he believes the convincing words of worldly scholars and admires their keen intellect and conclusions, and he will abandon Me.... and condemn himself....

And because I know of this conflict since eternity, because I want to help the weak as well as those who are looking for Me, I Am bringing them the truth in advance. And anyone who applies this truth, who becomes worthy to receive it and voluntarily aspires for it will outshine the keen intellect of worldly scholars, he will become knowledgeable, he will receive the ability to reason, his spirit will become enlightened, and nothing will be able to take away his faith, his conviction, because he is taught by Me Myself and has the evidence that I Am and that I want to win all My living creations for eternity.... And he will remain loyal to Me until the end....

Amen

**Luminous appearance in the sky... The cross of Jesus  
Christ....**

**BD No. 4073  
June 30th 1947**

**P**ay heed to the occurrences of the last days. And thus you will soon become aware of changes in nature; you will be able to observe a peculiar power-play, a phenomenon which will make you think, if you regard it with the right attitude towards Me, the Creator, Who also causes these appearances to take place in order to turn all people's attention to Himself. And you will notice that only few people have the right attitude towards Me, that most try to explain everything in a worldly sense and are not especially impressed by extraordinary manifestations. This luminous sign will show itself during the day, it will be visible in the sky without prior warning and will not permit any other interpretation than a reference to Christ's act of Salvation, because it is in the shape of a cross with the unmistakable face of the Redeemer. And this luminous phenomenon will give rise to much debate, and now My servants should prepare themselves since this manifestation will be the beginning, it is more or less intended for all people, because it can be seen by all. But how differently it will be regarded and how little it will be understood....

I will cause a visible sign to appear in the sky and yet find very little attention; I will place the work of Salvation before their eyes that they may believe in Jesus Christ and become blessed, but their faith in Him will be as good as gone and will no longer be found or strengthened either, in spite of this luminous appearance. Because humanity has become too worldly minded and does not

want to believe, because they would like to evade all responsibility which they could not do if they had faith in Christ. And thus, this luminous appearance will again be a sign from heaven, a sign of the last days, for only a few people. Although many will indeed be seized by inner unrest it will soon give way to tense attention which, however, is only due to the appearance as such. They will not believe that it is related to the forthcoming end and will merely mock the believers, who will proclaim these predictions to their fellow human beings so that they can prepare themselves for the end. They will find little belief and yet may not slow down in their work for My kingdom, because such opportunities are a special grace for people on earth to reflect and consider the thought of possible intercession by supernatural forces through extraordinary natural phenomena, that the appearance will have been planned by Me to remind people of the end. Science will provide an explanation which will also be accepted, but anyone with spiritual aspiration will recognise Me therein and will cheer and rejoice in view of the imminent end. Because the world will have nothing more to offer him yet his heart will be full of hope for life after death, and he will long for the last hour which will release him from earthly hardship, as I promised, that I will come in the clouds to take My Own home into My kingdom. He will know that the hour has arrived when earthly tribulations increase and no more worldly help can be expected. Then I will shorten the days so that My Own will remain faithful and endure to the end....

Amen

**‘With God nothing is impossible....’**

**BD No. 4082**

**July 11th 1947**

**W**here all earthly help fails God’s love is often clearly revealed, which makes even the seemingly impossible happen so that people will learn to believe in Him and love Him above all else. There is no limit to God's power, what He wants will happen. Thus there is nothing that would be unattainable because with God everything is possible. And so people frequently suffer unnecessarily throughout their earthly life, for if they want to be able to achieve extraordinary things they need only ask God for help. He can always help, and He will always help. But they can only acquire this faith by practising neighbourly love, because every good deed establishes the connection with Him thereby ensuring the acceptance of strength which, being God’s emanation, also has to lead back to Him again. And thus a person must learn to believe, and he will be able do so if he genuinely strives to ascend.

In the last days before the end the most amazing things will happen which seem to be supernatural but are merely the result of a person’s will and his strength of faith. In this rests the whole explanation for everything that seems incomprehensible to you but which is, in fact, only the result of a right way of life before God. Hence it is not enough that people formally call themselves Christians, that they profess the church they belong to, if they don’t exemplify their Christianity and, by their way of life, demonstrate that they belong to the community of believers who represent the true church of Christ. Living faith and active neighbourly love is required in order to activate the strength of the spirit. But then the human being has extraordinary strength at his disposal, because he is permeated by God’s strength which has no limitation. Therefore a person can accomplish exceptional things with God’s strength, just as God can also manifest Himself by providing the kind of help which appears to be supernatural, because it frequently happens when no further hope for help exists. With God nothing is impossible....

Time and again a person should remind himself of this in every difficult situation, then his faith will become so strong that there will be no more hardship for him. Through his attitude towards God, through his profoundly firm faith in His help, he will banish every adversity and thus calmly face every difficulty. And then God will certainly help him since he will never let a strong faith be destroyed. With God nothing is impossible.... He can accomplish whatever He wants, and He will accomplish everything if His children call upon Him as their loving Father and trust in Him without reservation. Then He will provide for all their needs and help them in all earthly troubles and

difficult situations. For He is a God of love, and love will always give help because it wants to bestow happiness....

Amen

### **Serious admonitions about Christian neighbourly love....**

**BD No. 4096**

**August 3rd 1947**

**R**ecognise your weaknesses and try to resolve them.... don't become impatient when you should put yourselves into another person's position, and be lenient.... don't hurt his feelings, and take the commandment of love seriously when your neighbour needs your active help or encouraging words.... Don't provide any reason for argument but kind-heartedly try to find agreement, take My example, I Who approached all people with a loving heart to win them over. And thus you, too, should always try to win the other person's heart; you should leave nothing undone that could awaken love, for full understanding of the other person's weaknesses can only manifest itself in love. And thus each one of you should do this to the other, leave no opportunity unused to please with a kind word or a loving action, for if you avoid hurting your neighbour, if you give him inner peace, you will do a truly Christian deed of neighbourly love which will benefit you, for you will thereby strengthen him physically and spiritually. He will be placed into a state of love himself, he will feel love in return, and he will not fail to put his love into action. He will lessen his selfish love....

Be patient and gentle, meek and humble, and your life will become easier, for love is the best weapon against animosity, and love forgives and endures, it gives and makes happy, it unites hearts, it heals wounds and will never be without understanding of the other person's weaknesses and faults and will finally triumph nevertheless, for love is strength which achieves whatever it wants....

Amen

### **God's will - voice of the heart.... Inner urging....**

**BD No. 4104**

**August 13th 1947**

**I** will place the feeling as to what you should and shouldn't do into the heart of those of you whom I love because you strive towards Me. And if you entrust yourselves to Me in prayer, if you confide your worries or thoughts to Me, you will feel it in your heart and whatever you then feel urged or desire to do, that is what you should do and it will be right before My eyes. If you commend yourselves to Me in prayer you will no longer be able to sin, for then I will no longer let you become sinful. If you appeal to Me for My protection I will grant it to you, and then you can confidently rely on the voice of your heart, that is, you can do what your heart desires. I Am your Father, I want you to come to Me with complete trust, and I truly want to provide for you like a loving father does, I want to give to you what makes you happy, providing it does not cause you damage. And since you yourselves are unable to judge what is beneficial for you and detrimental to the soul, you should come to Me and totally hand yourselves over to Me, tell Me your problems, be they of a spiritual or earthly nature, and I shall answer you, that is, I shall place My will into your heart so that you will want to do what is right and also be able to accomplish it. And thus you can come to Me with all concerns, you will never be left without an answer, for I will place it into your heart. You just have to pay attention to the voice in your heart, you ought to know that every inner urging is always the influence of forces which want to persuade you to accomplish something or to leave it. Forces of darkness will want to tempt you into committing a sin, forces of light into actions which are pleasing to Me. Let the forces of light gain influence over you, then you will never be able to sin. And hand yourselves over to these forces whenever you seek to make contact with Me in prayer, whenever you communicate with Me and always consult Me with all your problems. I love My living creations and My only goal is their salvation of soul. And where there is no danger

of this I will grant them everything, even earthly pleasures, if they do not detract from spiritual striving. Yet I always want to be your Mentor, you should always leave the decision to Me and, after heartfelt prayer, ask your heart and it will truly guide you correctly....

Amen

**'He that keepeth My commandments.... to him I will come  
and manifest Myself ....'**

**BD No. 4107  
August 19th 1947**

**L**et Me speak to you in all places, at all times and in all situations of life, in joy and in suffering, in hardship and worry of body and soul by turning your thoughts to Me and desiring to hear My voice.... And I will speak to you, and everyone who expects My communication shall hear Me. For I have promised you that I will manifest Myself to the one who loves Me and keeps My commandments, who thus strives towards Me and lives a life of love.... Anyone who fulfils My commandment will also recognise My Word, he will accept My revelations and be joyful in the knowledge that I Am talking to him. The awareness of hearing Words of love from Me will make him happy, he will strive towards Me even more sincerely and ever more longingly listen to My Word in silence, he will open his heart to Me and I Myself will enter him, I will take abode in his heart, I will unite with him and remain in constant communication with him. This is the state every person on earth should strive for, to be in constant contact with Me, to mentally establish this bond and, in blissful unity with Me, to relish My flesh and My blood, that is, to accept the strength of My Word. Once you have reached this state on earth you can confidently consider yourselves as My children, you can come with every concern like a child to its father, you may know yourselves loved by Me and need not be afraid or feel abandoned in any earthly adversity for then I will constantly be with you, I will safeguard every step you take, I will guide and protect you and grant every wish you request of Me in spirit and in truth.

I will hear your call, regardless of how secretly it is being sent up to Me.... For I love those of you who have the will to come to Me. And since I Am connected to you by greater than great love I will not allow you to go astray if, faced by a crucial decision, you don't know which way to turn. I will very gently push you towards the right path, I will take you by your hand so that you will not stumble, I will illuminate the path if it gets dark and you are no longer able to recognise it properly. And time and again you may be permitted to hear My voice which intends to give you the assurance that I Myself Am with you. You should only look upon the earth as a stage of transition in order to achieve on it the degree which allows for My presence. However, once you have achieved this you no longer need to fear anything of an earthly nature, for then you will be earmarked as aspirants for the spiritual kingdom and they will infallibly attain their goal. Consequently, don't be afraid of that which will still be imposed upon you in an earthly way, because it is only temporary and will just last a very short period of time, which you will no longer have to go through on your own but in constant company with Me you will also be protected from all harm. The hearts in which I have taken abode belong to Me without fail, and I will never again let go of that which has become My possession, and this assurance should make your life easier to bear, you should believe it and always consider yourselves as My children who will safely return to their Father's house under My guidance....

Amen

**'Take this and eat.... this is My flesh and My blood....'**

**BD No. 4115  
September 1st 1947**

**I** call to My Own: Prepare yourselves and consider that you will soon be called back and need to proceed with the work for which I have hired you. The days are counted and only a few are still granted to you. Then the truth of My Word will be proven to you and you will become strong in



faith. However, until then you will still be subject to many different internal as well as external problems, so that you will join Me increasingly more sincerely and I can grant you the strength which will enable you to stand up to all opposition and become willing labourers for Me. I persistently urge you to work diligently at improving your soul, for I know how important it is that you don't become half-hearted. I Myself Am with you and, time and again, direct your thoughts to the spiritual kingdom, I motivate you to seek contact with it and send messengers from the kingdom of light to meet you, who will always instruct you according to your understanding. And I Myself will enlighten you about anything you desire to know. It is not My will that you should be troubled by doubts, hence I want to dispel them by conveying the pure truth to you; so once you are enlightened and convinced that you possess the truth, it will be easy to work for Me, for then you will also advocate what I teach through My spirit within the person. And this speaks in you as I Myself would speak to you were I among you. Consequently, you can always ask Me questions and the right answer will come to you. For as soon as you are called, you must defer your earthly task and first comply with My request through the inner voice. First of all, I want to remove any doubt that still burdens you and that you shall discard. I want to answer your questions even if you don't ask them out loud, for I Am aware of your most secret thoughts, of your strength of will and your faith:

Firstly, keep to My Word which is offered to you from above. This Word comes from Me directly or is offered to you through beings of light, which only comply with My will and educate you according to My instructions. The man Jesus taught in the same way on earth, for He was also a being of light and spoke to people on My behalf, thus likewise according to My will. Hence, His Word was the same Word that came forth from Me and therefore He could rightfully say 'Anyone who hears Me hears the Father, for the Father and I are One....' My voice sounded in Him, My strength was active in Him and My spirit completely filled the man Jesus, Who, thus permeated by Me, was completely united with Me. And this complete unity was the result of an exemplary life of love, a life of selfless neighbourly love, as I demand of all people who want to become perfect. A life of love therefore results in total unity with Me and this, in turn, the mediation of My Word, the emanation of Myself.... I Am the Word, therefore the Word is God.... Receiving and accepting the Word is spiritual nourishment.... It is the bread from heaven which is offered by Me Myself to someone who is hungry and thirsty for it. And when I offer people the bread from heaven I say 'Take this and eat, that is My flesh and My blood', after all, I Myself Am the Word.... flesh and blood in the spiritual sense.... On the occasion of a physical meal, the Supper with My disciples, I tried to explain to them the spiritual meal; I wanted to encourage them to accept spiritual nourishment more often, to enjoy My flesh and My blood in remembrance of Me, since then they would always be able to unite with Me and be full of strength. The fact that I broke the earthly bread and drank actual wine with My disciples at the same time was of no great importance, for My disciples understood My meaning because they were spiritually awakened, they lived a life of love and therefore also understood My figurative comparison. Besides, they were meant to take Me as an example.... they were meant to share all possessions with fellow human beings in need of them.... to feed them physically and spiritually, and I linked it to the promise of giving Myself to them.... they should find unity with Me through distributing everything they possessed and their neighbour lacked in order to receive My Word, through which I reveal Myself to all those who are united with Me through works of love. I did not prevent people from using My Words to create a process which can only be regarded as a purely external one, which can only be said to have been metaphorically carried out if a person has secured My presence first through a life of love, nor will I ever prevent it, so as not to curtail your freedom of will; however, I will always provide people with the right explanation through other spiritually enlightened people, who therefore have the right understanding of My Words and will pass them on. However, without the right understanding they will merely be an insignificant formality which only gains in value if the spiritual meaning is observed, if people hunger and thirst for accepting My Word, if they thus let themselves be nourished by Me with the bread from heaven, with My flesh and My blood, in order to be and forever remain united with Me....

Amen

## **The destruction of the old earth.... Experience in the flesh....**

**BD No. 4116**

### **Warning....**

**September 5th 1947**

**I** told you that you will witness the destruction of the old earth while still in the flesh and I say it again so that you will believe it. Your faith is weak, and inwardly you refuse to accept the fact that you live in the last days. But My spirit repeatedly tells you that the time of the end is close at hand.... Why don't you want to believe this? Since, on the other hand, you cannot deny the truth of My revelations? And why do you hope for and expect progress, an improvement of earthly conditions? Why does the thought of an end in combination with a total destruction of the old earth seem unbelievable and unacceptable to you? Because you would gladly continue to live, because you are not yet prepared and do not sufficiently contemplate My Word, which very clearly explains to you the necessity of a total transformation of the old earth and will guide you into profound faith if you, with your will towards Me, absorb and accept every Word as coming from heaven and live accordingly....

Even you, who should spread My Word, allow yourselves to be troubled by doubt, and therefore do not represent My Word convincingly enough, you allow yourselves to be undermined by objections to the contrary. Your faith is not strong enough, in spite of your good will to serve Me. The reality of life affects you and you find it impossible to reconcile it with the human being's spiritual destiny. Consequently you don't support My revelations about the forthcoming time diligently enough. You do not take My Word seriously enough yourselves, hence I always have to give you the same urgent warning of the approaching end again.... You will experience it while you are still in the flesh.... Does that not tell you enough? Do you know what age you will reach? Could it be that you will only live a short time? Only I know which day will be the last and I will keep it a secret, but I will tell you that it is not far away and that you will serve Me until the end.... Consequently you will have to experience the day and should believe it!

You will be good labourers for Me because a convinced faith also lets you speak convincingly. I need servants like you on earth who will strongly urge and vividly describe to people the need for My working on earth and the spiritual hardship humanity will experience if it does not receive help. You receive My Word and are therefore already advanced in knowledge.... and yet you do not want to believe although you will not reject or oppose it....

For this reason I speak to you all the more insistently, because profound faith is necessary if your words are to make an impact on your fellow human beings. When you yourselves are convinced that what you hear through the voice of the spirit is the absolute truth, then you are true representatives of My Word on earth, and then you lend Me your mouth so that I can speak through it Myself. Your task during the approaching time is to be My mouthpiece because I cannot reveal Myself to people in any other way, but it is absolutely necessary that they should hear Me Myself, although they are not always able to recognise My voice. The extreme difficulties of the last days will come upon people with such severity that they would have to despair without My help, without My Word. But if I speak to them Myself they will be strong and able to resist even the greatest adversity because My Words will have given them strength. Hence you should render your services, because people have to be influenced without force, and because I Myself will always be present when you, as mediators, engage people in spiritual conversations and thus establish the connection between Me and the people who are to be instructed, who urgently need My Word if they want to endure until the end. And the end is coming soon.... I call to you time and time again; you should believe My Words and with complete trust approach the future, which will unfold as I told you well in advance in Word and Scripture....

Amen

**E**xcessive suffering is an exceptional grace, even if you find this incomprehensible; for My love does not want to let you humans slide into the delirium of the world and confronts some of you with hours of starkest adversity in order to bring you back to your senses, or the soul would remain empty-handed and not progress in its spiritual development. Suffering must always be considered as a means to render the human being helpless and make him aware of his weakness, and as soon as the suffering has contributed towards the fact that the soul turns to Me, that it appeals to Me for help and humbly entrusts itself to Me, it is a great blessing and should therefore be viewed as a gift of grace. For suffering leads to Me, whereas the joys of the world as well as all earthly pleasures will achieve the opposite. Suffering motivates people to pray, without prayer it is impossible to make contact with Me. Without prayer you cannot be given the gift of grace, because prayer expresses the will and the longing for Me and thus enables Me to meet the human being and, as fulfilment of his prayer, give to him what he needs.

If, however, the human being is spared suffering, the body will continue to reject the spirit when it wants to communicate with the soul in order to give the person the right guidance and instruction. But it is absolutely essential for spiritual progress, for reaching a high degree of maturity, that the soul be instructed by the spirit and that the soul will thus unite with the spirit. For this purpose I must absolutely grant help to the soul with My strength and therefore must first be asked for it, because the human being's will is decisive and suffering impels its decision. Suffering can also harden a human heart, in which case the person will drift away and no longer strive for ascent, and then there is no other means that would be more successful. But as a rule suffering leads to Me, generally a human being perfects himself through suffering and then it has fulfilled its purpose. Subsequently, you should be grateful for it and also acknowledge it as a grace; for earthly suffering is not a permanent condition and extremely beneficial, providing you want to mature. Then you will be eternally thankful to Me, and in the state of realisation earthly life will be easier for you to understand and you will also be able to cope during the time of great need, for then you will not live your life alone but with Me, because you will open yourselves to Me in prayer and thus receive strength which you, in turn, can use after your own will and with certainty will use for your spiritual ascent, as you are destined to do....

Amen

**Last Judgment.... Spiritualization of earth....****BD No. 4125**  
**September 16th 1947**

**A** strict judgment will be held at the end of times, that is, there will come a time when the composition of earth can no longer be called earthly matter, but when all material substances will have spiritualised themselves, so that even the earth will have become a spiritual creation like many others in the universe, each of which, however, lays claim to be a place of education for the spirit. And earth will remain such a place of education for the spirit, only that its creations as well as its inhabitants can be called spiritualised, that the living beings' life will proceed under different conditions and even their task cannot be compared to their present one. Earth, too, will have to go through such an era after an endlessly long period of time, and it is this era Jesus spoke about to His listeners on earth.

Every material creation has to take this path of development, that is, it is only condemned matter in the beginning and, after an infinitely long time, after eternities which people will never be able to assess, it elevates itself to a completely different level; it increasingly spiritualises itself and can finally only be referred to as a spiritual creation. Yet these are immeasurably long periods of time, because all banished spirits first have to take this earthly material path so that matter will then have

been completely overcome. Consequently, an endlessly long time will still have to pass until the complete spiritualization of earth has occurred. And this duration of time is comprised of individual phases of development again; each one on its own will be regarded as an eternity by as yet unenlightened people, because many generations will have to accomplish their full maturity during one such phase in order to attain a specific degree of maturity which then is comparable to the spiritualization on earth. Every stage begins with spiritually highly mature people and ends with people whose inclination to the abyss is so strong that it will be fulfilled, that they will be banished again into the creations of the succeeding new earth. These phases of development are in fact by human standards also infinitely long but they will always come to an end one day, and time and again an era of development will start anew. Yet at the end of times the spiritualization of the once material creation will proceed ever faster, and the tests of will, which happen in every period, can become increasingly less, because all living creations will then feel the same.... they will all desire to behold the countenance of God and therefore strive ever more sincerely towards God, or they have already been too far removed from God by the adverse power as to be able to return to God. And this is why they later, in spiritual creations, have to stay as spirits in places to which they are drawn and this is the harshest punishment which can come upon God opposing spirits since it is, after all, a state of complete blindness, a state of servitude, where helping only takes place against the servant's will, yet the person is unable to take any other path but to be of constant service until he surrenders his resistance.

This, too, is a divine law, that every occurrence takes place on a small scale and then repeats itself in infinitely diverse variations.... Jesus foresaw the end of this time, but you humans are only able to look forward to times which allow for humanly possible events.... All of you only take **one** Judgment Day into account.... But this will keep repeating itself as long as periods of Salvation find their conclusion in accordance with divine will.... Every judgment will end with the condemnation of the adversary's adherents and an admission into the spheres of light of those who remained faithful to God even in utmost adversity. And thus the Last Judgment will also result in the total destruction of all matter, but a completely spiritual new earth will arise, if only after such an endlessly long time that it need not be mentioned so as not to give people a false sense of security by proclaiming a new period of development in which they, in their opinion, would be able to make up for their neglect.

The judgment which separates one period of Salvation from the succeeding one will come irrevocably soon.... This shall be proclaimed by seers and prophets who are called by God and whom He informs Himself through His spirit, for it is necessary for the whole of humanity to face up to the approaching end, to change their way of life and to improve their souls, for the time left to humanity as a final gift of grace will pass quickly.... Soon the final hour will arrive and with it the Judgment which will carry out a complete separation of the pure from the impure....

Amen

**Calm before the storm.... Visible appearance of the Lord....**

**BD No. 4126**

**September 19th 1947**

**A** time of anxious misery and suffering lies before you and you can regard the time prior to this, the time in which you presently live, as the calm before the storm, during which you can still live your life within the scope of tradition, during which you can still speak of a certain extent of prosperity compared to the poverty and the deprivation which await you afterwards. And yet it will be a time of grace, a time when I will be clearly recognisable, when life will only be bearable if you deeply unite yourselves with Me in your thoughts, since then you will never be alone but will always be able to have Me as your protection. And I will also manifestly reveal Myself to you, I will approach individual people in the shape of the One Who harboured Me in all fullness within Himself. And I will be recognised wherever people's love for Me is strong, even if I dwell as a human being amongst people, for My eyes will tell them who I AM, and their

hearts will come aglow with such burning love for Me as they would never be able to offer to a fellow human being. I will come to meet them with ardent love, I will illuminate them where they lack knowledge and comfort them in hours of distress and they will be able to overcome the most difficult situations and not despair, for they will sense My help, and wherever I visibly approach them they will be full of strength and profound faith. And once this fills a human heart no oppressive adversity will be able to exist anymore, for then they will only utterly rely on Me and I will truly not disappoint their faith. Yet anyone who lives without Me will hardly be able to endure this time. I cannot leave him in his spiritual adversity and will therefore have to sorely strike him with earthly adversity until his opposition against Me slackens, until he starts to believe and expects help from Me....

Thus all of you will be subjected to anxious distress and suffering through which I want to win you over completely. Nevertheless, you also have abundant strength and grace at your disposal which will help you to gain Me. I only want your love and once I own it I will come to meet you.... in the last days even visibly in order to strengthen your and other people's faith, because you are in need of extraordinary strengthening and consolation. Consequently, you won't need to fear the difficult time ahead of you either, for you will survive it with My help. Nevertheless, it will remain a time of grace, and the yoke I impose upon you will be an easy one if only you make correct use of the gift of grace. To be allowed to behold Me with your physical eyes is truly worth the cross you will have to bear until the end. Yet I will also offer Myself as a bearer of the cross to those who take refuge in Me and appeal to Me for My help.... And for their sake I will shorten the days until the end. I know every individual person's problems, and those who are faithful to Me are My true children who will really not call upon Me in vain for help. Therefore don't let My announcement frighten you, approach the coming events determinedly and calmly, detach yourselves from the world and wait for Me.... And I will come.... at first appearing to individual people, in order to then fetch My Own into My kingdom.... in order to lead them away from the place of perdition into to the kingdom of peace, where their life will be as blissful as in paradise....

Amen

**"Only he who remains in love remains in Me, and I in him...."**

**BD No. 4128**  
**September 22nd 1947**

**L**ove has to come alight in you if you want to be united with Me. Only he who remains in love remains in Me and I in him. And thus you must feel impelled by your heart to give love to your fellow human being, to make him happy and gain his affection, you have to be in constant harmony with him, you have to be a friend and brother to your neighbour, you have to share joy and suffering with him and always endeavour to ease his fate on earth, and you must always be willing to guide him correctly in spiritual matters, because the most important and most pleasing activity of love is to save or benefit his soul. If you are impelled by love, that is, if you feel urged from deep within yourselves to carry out works of love, I Am closely united with you, for the feeling of love already shows that I Am taking possession of you, it is an overflowing of My strength of love to you, which is the result of your will turning towards good, thus an unconscious turning towards Me.

I can certainly draw all of you to My heart, I can instantly kindle love in you and in that case win all of you over for Myself, if I wanted to do so.... however, in that case I would have no living creations as My image but only judged beings without free will as a sign of their divinity. But I want to work and create with perfect beings, I want to give them ultimate happiness because My love for them is infinitely profound, and I can only do so if they have reached a particular degree which people should and can reach on earth. And this is why I must constantly admonish you to be eagerly active in love, because I want to be united with you in order to be able to work in all fullness within you and thus increase the strength of your love, so that you become divine beings yourselves, as was your destiny in the very beginning.

I want to be as one with you yet you must accomplish this merger of your own free will.... And this is why you have to practise love yourselves, you must constantly make an effort to do good works, you must change your feelings if they have not yet come alight as love within you, you must want to be good then you will also be able to become it, for I will bless such a will and give you strength to implement it. You must want to be united with Me and I will come to you and take possession of you with the intention of never letting go of you or allowing you to separate yourselves from Me again. For My love is so profound that it will not rest until total unification has taken place, because this was the original state, because My living creations came forth from Me, because they are strength from Me which inevitably has to return to Me again....

Amen

**Justice.... Equal rights.... Mutual love....**

**BD No. 4131**

**September 29th 1947**

**E**ven the sense of justice is subject to a law. It can certainly be increased many times over, nevertheless, in cases relating to equal rights it has to be limited. For it always has to be taken into consideration that both giving as well as taking are first subject to the commandment of love. Giving is determined by love, insofar that love has to be the driving force of giving, and thus every gift has to awaken love in the recipient. For love is the fundamental substance of everything that is visible to the human being, just as it must incessantly flow to all works of creation if they are to continue to exist. Consequently, it requires the strength of love if the offering is to awaken love in return and increase the strength in itself. Giving is the evidence of love, but the receiving can take place without love, in which case it will remain appropriately ineffective unless the recipient is voluntarily partaking of the spiritual gifts from above which lead upwards again. Earthly gifts can only have an earthly effect, that is, the giving part has to take into account that his gift will indeed be accepted yet not valued differently than a matter of fact and therefore awakens little or no love in return, which would be classed as a spiritual failure. In that case, only the giver's will is of importance but not the act itself. The degree of love which urges a person to give is always the decisive factor, this is why giving cannot be generalised, since the degree of love is not always and towards all people the same; rather, the human being has to exercise firm self-criticism, otherwise he will regard actions as deeds of love which are merely the results of education or habits and thus lack the driving force of love for a another person. The latter conduct of people is doubtlessly commendable and therefore should not stop; nevertheless, every act carried out by love has eternal value, because it results in the soul's higher maturity. Actions of love increase humanity's spiritual state on earth, actions of justice can certainly go hand in hand with love yet are generally only driven by the feeling of formal thoughtfulness, which can be automatically carried out without the heart being involved and therefore does not follow the person as a deed of love into eternity.

Just thinking and just conduct is expected of people, for the contrary has detrimental effects on fellow human beings and is therefore unkindness; it is a violation of the commandment of love. Consequently, just thinking and just conduct can be regarded as the fulfilment of the commandment of love.... But justice should not always be understood as equal rights.... because a demand for absolute equality cannot always and by all people be made.... For even here, laws apply which are subject to divine will. The human being should certainly take care not to value himself too highly either way, thus he should not lay claim to more than he is willing to give, he should give to another person what he himself deems desirable, yet this will has to remain free, it must not be forcibly aimed in one direction which, however, is the case when the reason for giving is an acquired formality that a person complies with. Hence you should seriously examine which feeling prompts you to put your will to give into practise. Don't be satisfied with a correct act which lacks all warmth but follow the urging of your heart, then you will be governed by love and every thought, intention and action will be good. However, in cases of emergency you should act fairly, when not

just one person relies on your help but when it is needed everywhere. Don't deny it to one person while you give it to the other but make an effort to distribute and judge fairly. Give pleasure where you can and don't try to keep an anxious limit, for this stifles love, it does not awaken mutual love, and where love is lacking there is no spiritual progress, even if you have effectively created earthly order, yet divine order must be fulfilled first, and according to divine law love comes first. Where it is observed all other good qualities will follow, and this includes justice as well....

Amen

**The Lord's messenger before His coming... Help  
desperately needed....**

**BD No. 4136  
October 6th 1947**

**R**emarkable gifts of grace can be offered to people and they walk past them as if they were everyday occurrences. They can't be troubled to examine them earnestly, and although they hear what is offered to them as a most precious gift of grace they do not apply it to themselves and, therefore, do not perfect themselves according to My Will. And thus the time of grace will pass without much benefit to them. The end is near. I will make Myself known in every possible way, I will use every means to open their hearts so that I may enter and teach them Myself. Consequently there will be twice as much work in the forthcoming time and My servants should take their task seriously and not deceive themselves by believing that their job is done. This short time before the end requires exceptional assistance on My part and particularly keen activity on the part of My servants on earth, if the souls are to be saved which are in extreme distress. Although it seems that you will not be very successful, since many will reject you, your work will not have been in vain.

Someone will come and speak the same words to people that you have received from Me. And people will compare and be surprised because they will recognise that the content corresponds to what they have already received through Word and Scripture. And again people will be offered a great opportunity to change their way of life and to shape themselves in accordance with My will. Because the messages from above will be so obviously consistent with the Gospel preached by him, who is My forerunner before My last coming. Only a few will recognise the extraordinary light and know that the time has come. The majority, however, will disregard a gift of grace which My love repeatedly offers to them. They cannot be helped anymore because it is their own free will as to whether they accept or reject it and which I will never compel. But the time of grace will be over soon, soon the hour will have passed and the last bell will toll. And anyone who has not found his way back to Me by then will remain distant from God for eternity and thus in a miserable state, which My love constantly attempts to prevent.... but success is up to you humans yourselves....

Amen

**Process of imparting the divine Word... Spirit - Soul -  
Body....**

**BD No. 4143  
October 14th 1947**

**O**nce the soul has united with its spirit the body will have lost its entitlement to the soul, i.e., the soul will reject physical desires because they contradict the spirit's wishes. For this reason a union between soul and spirit can only take place at those times when the body is not occupied with earthly activities during which all thoughts and feelings, hence the soul, are focussed on this activity. Although a human being's activity may well correspond to divine will, the spirit's effectiveness nevertheless depends on the soul's complete surrender to the spirit, consequently it requires a person's withdrawal into seclusion for the spirit to make itself heard by the soul, especially if the conveyed spiritual knowledge is also intended for fellow human beings, hence if it needs to be written down. This is why proclamations from the spiritual kingdom, thus the

Father-Spirit's emanations to the spiritual spark, can only be received in seclusion, when the soul can unreservedly hand itself over to the spirit. Then a complete connection between soul and spirit will be possible, so that God Himself will be able to express Himself through the spirit, so that the soul will spiritualise itself and during moments of contact with the eternal Father-Spirit receive, understand and subsequently inform those people of His Word who desire to know the outcome of the retreat. Only then will the soul establish contact with the body and inform the latter of what it has received from the spiritual kingdom....

Amen

### **God's call within your heart....**

**BD No. 4170**

**November 19th 1947**

**Y**ou have to heed the need of the moment, i.e. you have to hold yourselves in readiness, so when you hear My call within your heart you will be able to serve Me without hesitation, for the hour of taking up your post is near. And the sign and evidence of My Word's truthfulness rests upon the fact that worldly obligations no longer seem important to you once you have heard My voice, which clearly instructs you what to do. You will have no further desire for this world but only find joy in your spiritual work, and you will receive help in accomplishing it because it is My will. This time will be preceded by a spiritual drought, a time when you will hunger for My Word, for lively activity in the spiritual field, and when you will lack every opportunity for spiritual debate. Although you will receive My Word, and My love will always take care of you, you will find yourselves isolated amidst a world with a zest for life which is unable to give you anything. You will get little sympathy from other people and therefore feel down-hearted but move ever closer to Me, and thus your hunger for My nourishment for your soul will increase, until you suddenly hear Me inside yourselves.... And then the hour will have come for your mission to begin.... And I will make sure that you will be able to start your work, that you will lose all shyness, that all reservation and fear will leave you.

You will only speak, think and act in accordance with My will, you will represent Me Myself on earth, that is, you will speak what you receive through My spirit, you will be living witnesses of My Word. You will go amongst people as My disciples again and proclaim to them My Word, with the addition that the end is near and that I will come Myself to fetch My Own when the time has arrived which I have determined since eternity. And, in order for you to speak freely and unimpeded, I will place people by your side who will provide you with worldly support, who will accompany you as faithful followers, who will protect and shield you from the world, although you will always enjoy My protection and I will not leave you until the end. But I will also take care of you in an earthly way and you should fulfil your task without concern, because your mission will completely drain your strength, and therefore you shall be free from all earthly worries. But I ask of you to pass on the gifts you receive from Me and thus make them accessible to other people; to carry My Word into the world verbally as well as in print, to spread the truth and thus inform your fellow human beings of My working, so that their thoughts are directed to the spiritual kingdom. And I will bless your service to Me, I will give you strength until the end and one day will reward your work in eternity....

Amen

### **Working for God and His kingdom....**

**BD No. 4171**

**November 20th 1947**

**A**nd thus a new phase will start for you, a time full of activity for Me and My kingdom.... and you will not regret having offered your services to Me, since you will feel the blessing of the work, you will multiply My church, the flock of believers around you will expand



and you will be able to teach, and My spirit will constantly manifest itself through you. You will always be certain of My presence and this awareness will make you confident amongst people of hostile mind. For it will remain a battle of truth against lies and error, because humanity is already too deeply entangled in the latter. Nevertheless, people will, at first, be willing to listen to you, and the time following the natural disaster should be used since you will be able to speak freely, unimpeded by worldly power. Therefore I will need faithful labourers during this time and always seek to invite them, since help needs to be brought to those whose hearts were hardened by their destiny, and who will be looking far and wide for an explanation of the cause and purpose for this natural event. They will still possess a modest faith in divine justice, and then it will be particularly important to provide people with what they long for: light and strength, fullest understanding and a living faith in Me Myself, Who will speak to them through you in order to draw them close to Me and gladden them with My presence.

You will have to achieve a great task and thus will be guided in a worldly way such that you can fully devote yourselves to this task. Therefore you should be ready and wait for My call, and not hesitate to comply with it when you hear it within yourselves. Because I will guide your fate such that you can be at My disposal at any time, because time demands urgent action. You, however, shall receive clear vision and perception and will therefore always know where your work is needed and where it can be successful. I will lead the people to you whom I want to help through you and who are willing to believe.... For I will take care of all people who are not entirely subject to My adversary and who are of good will. I will approach them with My Word, I want to speak to them through you, and I want to win them over for Me and My kingdom, so that they will be eternally blessed.

Amen

## **Seeming contradictions in God's Word....**

**BD No. 4172**

**November 22nd 1947**

**D**on't take exception to the contradictions which seem to exist in My Word but consider the fact that your intellect cannot grasp everything My spirit imparts to you. Accept in good faith in Me and My love, wisdom and omnipotence that everything offered to you from above is not comparable to earthly wisdom; that even that which seems impossible to you is possible in the kingdom of the free spirits. Two worlds exist, the spiritual and the earthly world, and both stand in opposition to each other. However, it is My goal to spiritualise the earthly world, to educate it such that it can join the spiritual world in order to finally be a spiritual world itself. And on this earth, amid the earthly world, a spiritual world can also be established through the unification of those people who are in contact with the spiritual kingdom, who receive spiritual knowledge, strive spiritually and are thus averted to the earthly world and only still accomplish the work which has been assigned to them for their earthly life. They will likewise be in opposition to worldly-minded people who belong to the earthly world, and their thinking will also seemingly be in contradiction to the thoughts of the general public, for a spiritually directed eye sees things differently, the ear hears differently, and the soul feels differently than is otherwise the norm, and the earthly-minded person will not understand him. Then two worlds exist side by side and their inhabitants can be at various distances from Me even though they are together. One of them can understand that which he hears from Me, for the other it is and will remain inaudible or strange if it is passed on to him.

And this is what you have to accept if you want to judge My gifts from above. Whatever I give to one person corresponds to his maturity of soul, and it need not be wrong by any means if it seems incomprehensible to someone else. In that case it is not the gift itself which should be questioned but the person's degree of maturity which is therefore insufficient to grasp spiritual knowledge. In that case it concerns information which goes above and beyond earthly knowledge, not commandments or proclamations intended to clarify My will to people but more profound wisdoms

touching upon subjects beyond human knowledge. Then My Word will have to be the guarantee for truth, for neither examinations nor your own findings can provide you with proof. However, enlightened people will be able to believe it, that is, accept it as truth with complete inner conviction because they let their heart speak more than their intellect. For the heart is in contact with Me, the human being feels the truth, he does not make use of his intellect in order to seek the evidence of what is an inner conviction for him. Strive towards the spiritual world and your thoughts will be spiritually inclined, i.e., you will also be able to grasp spiritual concepts. Create the world that is your actual goal on earth already.... Detach yourselves from the earthly world by not desiring it any longer, instead only seek to carry out your earthly task.... to shape yourselves into beings whose greatest aspiration rests in their love for Me and their fellow human beings and thus approach Me, which aim to bring their nature into line with Mine by doing deeds of unselfish neighbourly love.... And you will become brightly enlightened and capable of understanding the most profound wisdom which, however, will never originate from the earthly but only from the spiritual world and be exceedingly valuable. And nothing you are offered from above will seem contradictory to you, you will be able to believe, i.e., be fully convinced, you will know the truth....

Amen

### **Call to work.... The mission of God's servants....**

**BD No. 4174**

**November 24th 1947**

**H**ow you will hear My call to work for Me and My kingdom depends on each of My servants' state of maturity on earth, because I need many labourers in My vineyard and everyone who is ready will be given the task he can meet in accordance with his ability, which again depends on his soul's maturity. One person will feel an inner urge to speak about spiritual things, to attract people to Me and lead his fellow human beings into faith, he will be called by Me through an inner desire. I will effectively place this task into his feeling and he will accept this feeling and comply with the inner desire.

Another person will hear the inner voice; he will follow an inwardly prompted train of thought. He will be unable to detach himself from ideas which will motivate him so much that he will have to discuss them, and I will bring him into contact with people to whom he can talk about his thoughts and enter into spiritual conversations which inspire the fellow human being to dwell on it, and thus he will likewise be invited to My kingdom.

But I will also make Myself audibly heard to My servants, whose particularly advanced state of maturity allows for it. I will tell them clearly and understandably how they should work for Me, where they should go and what they should teach. And they will have a very special mission.... they will, encouraged by My spirit within themselves, preach My Word where My adversary is openly active.... where misguided teachings are spread by people who also call themselves My servants but who have not yet received the pure truth from Me because they refuse to accept it.

This mission requires a special ability.... it requires the gift of oratory, which My servant need not have but which will be given to him during his time of working for Me because he will have attained a certain degree of maturity allowing the working of My spirit through him. But at the same time the person has to intellectually grasp what he, prompted by My spirit, is saying. He has to be able to cope with hostile attacks and disprove any contention of My Word. Although he indeed merely has the task to spread My Word, the pure truth from Me, he will also have to speak freely since debates will arise which make intellectual activity indispensable. Furthermore, the comprehensively informed challengers have to acknowledge My servant's spiritual superiority if they are to pay attention to what they will be told, as they will argue about important and profound problems which can only be handled by an awakened and spiritually enlightened human being with Me Myself as a teacher, and therefore also presents himself confidently and is not afraid to contradict those who pride themselves in being intelligent and knowledgeable.

These servants will receive a special call; they will audibly hear My voice within themselves so that they will be completely certain of My will and then totally subordinate themselves to it. If they win one of these teachers over for Me and My doctrine, for the absolute truth, which they can only receive from Me Myself through you, it will be a great spiritual success because he, in turn, will then likewise campaign for the truth again and teach a larger circle, and thereby make My Word available to many people in its purest form and for the benefit of everyone.

Anyone ordained for this mission can call himself a servant of God with full conviction because he will speak on My behalf, he will only do My will, he will be guided by Me and take every step in My company, he will only be My mouthpiece so that I can manifest Myself to people without infringing their freedom of faith or will. For this reason I need such servants devoted to Me during the last days before the end because work has to be done everywhere and constantly in order to make My pure Word accessible to people, which is blessed with My strength but which also comes directly from Me and is sent to earth in order to liberate people from misconceptions....

Amen

**Dogma....**

**BD No. 4294**

**May 9th 1948**

**I**t is not a spiritual violation if a person from a certain school of thought is introduced to another one, if he is offered information which contradicts his knowledge, as long as he is able to accept or reject it of his own free will. However, if he is forced into acceptance by law, if he is placed into a punishable state, i.e. if, through threat of punishment, his thoughts and actions become constrained, then it is a violation which can never have good results for his soul. Therefore, My Word should always be preached, but never forcefully imposed on people. For this reason the transmission of pure truth from above is an act of purest freedom of will which always allows an unenlightened person the option to look at it as human fabrication, if the listener's will of rejection is stronger. Every human being is able to recognise the divine origin if he is genuinely interested in the pure truth and the continued progress of his soul. In that case he will certainly also be given the ability by Me to recognise the truth as such, because it is My will that the human being's thoughts should be within the realm of truth and I will provide him with every opportunity to recognise what is right.

But I, for My part, will never forcibly influence the will of a person, therefore I also disapprove of people being spiritually forced by other people by teachings which, in the form of dogma, oblige their acceptance or else they are regarded as sinful. The human being has to be answerable for every offence against My commandment of love but I will never call him to account if his inner feeling prevents him from accepting a religious doctrine, even if it corresponds to the truth. Even then he will still not burden himself with sin, his longing for truth is just not sufficiently deep yet to allow him to recognise the truth as such. However, the acceptance of religious dogma without scrutiny and inner conviction is completely worthless for the development of the soul. Dogma is always unfavourable for the soul because the human being is being stopped from forming an opinion about a religious doctrine, yet without deep thought no conviction of faith can ever be gained.

People certainly need leaders if they do not endeavour their soul's spiritualisation of their own accord; nevertheless, wise guides should only teach and thus try to stimulate the heart and intellect because the connection to Me, to the spiritual kingdom, has to be established by every individual person himself. And the path to this end should be shown by My representatives on earth by the spreading of My Word. They should always allow Me to speak and never add their own words, decree commandments or impose commitments on people as if they were demanded by Me.... I allow every person to keep his freedom, and I Am only concerned with the uninterrupted transmission and spreading of truth. Anyone who is searching for it is searching for Me and, truly, I will let Myself be found by him; but anyone who does not sincerely strive for truth will not derive

any benefit from the acceptance of religious doctrines either, which are presented to him as dogma and therefore he believes that he may not reject them.

Every dogmatic instruction is a restriction of the freedom of will which was given by Me to people, hence it is a spiritual violation which does not correspond to My will and which My representatives on earth should fight against on My behalf. And I will bless every bearer of truth, I will give him the opportunity to spread the truth even though it will meet with opposition. Yet anyone who seriously wants it will recognise it and become thoughtful, and I will help him, I will illuminate his spirit and bless his will....

Amen

**Destiny.... 'Father, Your will be done....'**

**BD No. 4296**

**May 11th 1948**

**E**very individual person's course of life is predetermined and has to be taken without grumbling and complaining if it is to have a favourable effect on the soul. But strong trust in God has to be present too, then every destiny can easily be endured, for it is shaped by God alone according to His will, only He is able to change every situation in life, He is able to change joy into grief but also suffering into joy if he is approached in heartfelt prayer, and He will do so if the human being in childlike trust tells Him of his problems and commends himself to His grace.

A long path has to be travelled from the abyss to the pinnacle, and this path cannot always be even or it would not lead to ascent. Obstacles have to be overcome, mountains have to be climbed, for the goal is up above and every progress is arduous without the assistance of the right guide. And as long as you humans walk with God Himself by your side as your guide, as long as you entrust yourselves to His guidance, you will not travel the path in vain, He will lead you upwards, and with His help you will be able to overcome every obstacle. And the steeper the path the shorter it will be and the higher you can climb; but when you have reached the pinnacle you will be able to look back and be grateful to your Guide Who enabled you to reach the goal, and every adversity will be over.

The more difficult a destiny, the higher the goals set for you and the brighter the light will shine, and all abysmal darkness will be defeated. God, however, is able to make even the steepest path of ascent seem smooth to you if you hand yourselves over to Him as His children, if you accept every sorrowful event, if you always pray 'Father, Your will be done....' Then He will not let you suffer, even in greatest adversity He will calm your soul and give you peace, He will powerfully work in you Himself and nothing will seem difficult and yet you continue to progress, for your will, your submission to His will, lets you partake of His strength, you will not consider anything a burden to you and always gladly and cheerfully cover your earthly path until the loving Father's hand takes hold of you and takes you into the Father's house, until you have reached the goal and return to the eternal home, into the land of light where no sorrow, no suffering nor adversity exist but only eternal blissfulness....

Amen

**Triumphant church.... One flock and one shepherd....**

**BD No. 4304**

**May 18th 1948**

**T**hose of you who follow Me, who desire Me, shall be of like mind in your thinking, speaking and actions. Then you will form a strong congregation although it is small in numbers. Then My spirit will take effect in you and, being permeated by My spirit, you will be able to speak for Me and My kingdom. And your words will ignite, for you give evidence of them yourselves with your actions which express your thoughts and your will. Unity shall reign in

My congregation because all are living in the same truth and all must be united with Me by love and therefore form a great soul which I call My church. I will always be present in this congregation, and when My Word is preached it is I Who speaks through the speaker. And this is the church against which even the gates of hell shall not prevail, for if I Am present in it Myself the adversary's activity will remain unsuccessful. This is the church which will triumph at the end of the days, for it embraces the flock whose shepherd I Am.... It will only be one flock and one shepherd. It will comprise people of all denominations who have liberated themselves from all external appearances and who, due to their eagerness of living to please Me, are in intimate contact with Me. And I will graze My sheep.... in evergreen pastures, where no cliffs, no thorns and no pits exist anymore, I will be in the midst of My Own in the paradise of the new earth, for then there will be no separation between us anymore, My sheep will not flee from Me any longer, they will not leave their shepherd, for they love Me and don't want to be without Me again.

You only have a little time left and should strive to enlarge your congregation, My true church, and therefore you should exemplify the right way of life to them, you shall give love and through love try to gain the children of the world who are oblivious of the strength of love.... give them much love, so that it will kindle the flame in their hearts, so that they will get to know the pleasure of giving and of happiness, so that they will join you and thus also seek to make contact with Me. Be a good example to them and try to motivate them into doing the same in order to test the strength of love and of faith. Show them the path to Me, draw their attention to the right relationship with Me, explain to them that they must see their Father in Me to Whom they must submit like children in order to be elevated to true children who shall come into the Father's inheritance. And even if you can only gain a few it will nevertheless be a great merit to you, since the good shepherd delights in every sheep that once was lost and comes back to him, and thus I will also bless everyone who helps Me to increase My congregation before the final end has come....

Amen

### **Prayer for poor souls....**

**BD No. 4305**

**May 19th 1948**

**S**ouls in darkness suffer terribly. Their strength is depleted; it is a state of utter hopelessness as long as they don't know about the strength of love, which can lighten their fate. They wander around, their will is lethargic, and they will remain in this agonising state for an extremely long time if they do not receive help through prayer. You humans on earth are able to help them if you lovingly remember such poor souls and would like to ease their plight. For only love will give them strength. A prayer without love is worthless; it is a mere formality without effect. Only the degree of love determines the amount of strength they will receive. And thus you have to visualise the fate of these poor souls and know that they will beseech you to give them strength once they have felt the strength of love. They depend on your help as long as they are still in the abyss, as long as they cannot increase their strength themselves through knowledge, which, in the beyond, consists of loving actions for other needy souls.

Every kind, compassionate thought for those souls eases their plight, they feel this and then remain close to you. They ask for your loving intercession by pushing themselves into your thoughts. Don't forget them, don't turn your thoughts away from them. Give them a loving prayer and thereby help them to ascend. Alleviate their torment and, most of all, demonstrate the power of love to them, so that their love for other distressed souls arises and, by helping these souls, that they can liberate themselves from their own hardship. Their surroundings correspond to the state of their soul, dark and desolate, and when a prayer for these souls rises up to God a faint state of twilight occurs which gives the soul a glimmer of recognition and benefits the soul after the constant darkness. The degree of love in the intercession determines the brightness of light emanated into the darkness, and the soul turns towards the ray of light always expecting and pleading for more rays. Grant them their wish, don't leave them alone in their need, and give them the help which you are

still able to give to them. But also bring the Gospel to them in thought, remind them that they should lovingly consider others in their environment and help them to receive a blessing of light as well by giving to them in turn what they received from you. You can alleviate immeasurable amounts of suffering, you can participate in the redemption of these souls because the gift of strength through your prayer affects their will which then becomes active in the right way. The soul uses the strength it receives to lovingly help other poor souls, and it begins its ascent for which it will be eternally grateful to you....

Amen

### **The light beings' intervention in destiny....**

**BD No. 4306**

**May 19th 1948**

**E**verything has to be called divine providence, for everything, even the smallest happening, has been predetermined since the start. It is God's will that you should fully mature on earth. And therefore everything has been arranged very prudently so that time and again you will have the opportunity to develop further. Your will is also decisive for the shaping of your earthly life, for God foresaw your will an eternity ago and accordingly laid out every individual person's course of life. The inhabitants of the spiritual kingdom of light are God's spiritual assistants and take care of people in accordance with their degree of maturity, and thus they are God's representatives and serve every individual person as spiritual guardians according to God's will. They intervene in earthly life with their teaching methods, they give to and deny people as is most beneficial to them. Thus they have authority from God to please people with gifts just as they might lead people to maturity through failures. Although this, too, always happens according to God's will they are nevertheless allowed freedom of activity as soon as the human being trustingly appeals to them for help. They are able to grant this request or deny it, and their great love for people will always get it right, since they are as one with divine will. Nevertheless, calling upon the beings of light is an assured means of help, for the beings of light are exceedingly tolerant in their love for people, they rarely deny people a request if the aim of their request is not obvious wrongdoing. And God will give His approval, regardless of how the beings of light decide, for they always share the same will with God. However, if it endangers the human soul the light beings will be adamant, for the danger to the soul must first be over before they can become receptive to a person's request and intervene helpfully. But then the light beings' activity will be evident, then the human being will be able to undertake anything, he need not fear any failure and earthly life will become easy and bearable for him, because his guardian angels grant him support and he can entrust himself to them in every way but without ever excluding God, instead, heartfelt dialogue with Him should precede every appeal to the beings of light, so that the will of the latter is always God's will and the help is always recognisable....

Amen

### **'Blessed are they that have not seen and yet have believed ....'**

**BD No. 4310**

**May 22nd 1948**

**“** Blessed are they that have not seen and yet have believed.' These Words of Mine do not demand blind faith but stand for faith without proof, which I also expected of My disciples yet did not find. 'Because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed....' I Myself stood before their eyes, My miracles convinced them, they recognised My wisdom, and thus they believed that I was God's Son and they followed Me. Their faith was indeed a convinced one, the inner voice told them who I was and their life of love, which was the reason why I chose them as My disciples, also gave them the power of realisation, and yet they often doubted Me; time and again these doubts surfaced and in order to

strengthen them I revealed Myself to them many times, I showed Myself to them in My divinity, I illuminated their spirit, I opened their inner eye so that they were able to see the host of angels being of service to Me and thereby lose all doubt concerning My divinity. And yet their faith was weak.... I showed Myself with full strength, and they repeatedly wavered, so that I always had to reveal Myself anew, because they were intended to work as My disciples, because they were intended to advocate My teaching and bring the Gospel to people and therefore their faith needed to be deep. And because they saw Me, they believed.... But I call those blessed who do not see and yet believe.... For their faith is a far greater credit to them, as it cannot be proven, it can only be gained in the heart through activity of love, prayer and deliberation.... Although I also reveal Myself to them but in a way that only faith can recognise the manifestation as such and that without faith it can be rejected. I call him blessed if he acquires his faith, if he has no need of proof, if he only accepts the working of the spirit as proof, which can certainly also be doubted but which is recognised by a person who lives a life of love and who therefore will become blessed one day....

Amen

### **Audible Word....**

**BD No. 4313**

**May 26th 1948**

**T**he most sublime moment in earthly life happens when a person audibly hears the Word, when he hears the expression of My love in his heart like a spoken Word. For then he will perceive My closeness like a flood of light which permeates his heart and is also perceptible by the person's senses. The human being's maturity of soul influences how the inner voice can be heard. He can freely enjoy the blissful sensation if his soul is already far advanced, but in a low degree of maturity he might still have fight against inner obstacles. Nevertheless, he must have attained a certain degree of psychological maturity, otherwise he would never be able to receive the grace of the audible Word.... Hence it is a process of a direct transmission of light and strength, the person is in such intimate contact with Me that I Am able to manifest Myself to him and be understood, which will never be the case with immature souls. But I must always stem My strength of love if the human being is to remain suitable for earthly life and not lose all earthly attachment due to his overwhelming happiness. And therefore I will only ever audibly manifest Myself for short periods of time until the end of the person's course of life who is so close to Me that I will credit him with My speech.

However, during the time of the end I will need servants on Earth who will diligently work for Me, and I will reward their enthusiasm by revealing Myself to them such that they are no longer able to harbour doubts in their hearts because they are faithful to Me, because they believe without being able to see and work for Me in this belief. I want to stimulate them into working ever more diligently for Me but I will only be able to express Myself audibly if their faith has already become so firm that they unconditionally believe in My activity, that they had previously already heard the voice of the spirit and recognised it as My voice, for the audible Word must never compel them into believing since it is the culmination of a strong faith and, in earthly life, the most desirable state to strive for because it makes a person indescribably happy and the thought of it can render him insensitive to suffering and distress of an earthly nature. His happiness and his convinced faith also offer his fellow human being the possibility to gain a stronger faith, so that his activity amongst people is extremely richly blessed and that every work he tackles will be accomplished by him. His fellow human beings can certainly doubt him but anyone who audibly hears My Word within himself will no longer be able to doubt. And thus I reward the love and loyalty of My servant who stands up for Me and grant him the kind of happiness on Earth which the world cannot offer him....

Amen

**A**nd time and again I say to you: You will experience the end.... It is an urgent wake-up call which I send to people who presently inhabit the earth, it is a call which I will still intensify because you need to let go of your conviction that you still have much time left, because you need to spend thought on a sudden end and try to come close to Me. You have only little time left and very soon will be startled out of your calm, fear will enter your hearts which you can only banish by calling upon Me, by faithful prayer, which will provide you with strength and composure. The time is fulfilled, and even if you resist this thought.... you must prepare yourselves for whatever the end entails. It is you who will experience the last battle, who ought to win it; it is you who will experience the last Judgment, who will either see My coming in the clouds and the homecoming of the righteous or the final act of destruction take place, depending on your attitude towards Me, depending on your will and your love. It is you who must make a decision since you will not be able to enter the kingdom of the beyond after your death if you side with the adversary, but you will have to repeat the process through the creation of the new earth according to My eternal counsel. Do not expect the end in the future, get used to the idea that the present time will lead to the end, that you will be affected and that everything will come upon you as seers and prophets predicted according to My will. I can only ever draw your attention to it and as confirmation of My Word speak to you from above, and I will implement it shortly because there is not much time until the end.

I will inform you, whose will to serve Me made you My Own, once again of this just before the end, so that you will not experience the day unprepared, for even though you believe that My Word is truth you are still not taking My prediction seriously enough, you are still counting on a reprieve and not on My speedy arrival which, however, is about to happen to you. Yet you will yearn for My arrival when the time of the battle of faith comes and you enter the last stage of this earthly period. Then you will have learned to despise the world, you will have no further desire for earthly possessions, you will only yearn for My Word, and I will also always be with you in the Word and comfort you until the day when I will appear in the clouds, when your adversity has reached huge proportions and help can only come from Me. You must take it for granted that you will experience this time if I won't recall this or that servant of Mine prematurely, according to wise judgment. You will all be surprised as to how quickly events will unfold, which I predicted long in advance through the voice of the spirit. And once I appear the end will come upon you with giant strides. Anyone who is profoundly faithful will inwardly rejoice despite hardship and suffering, for he will know that he will be compensated one day, that sooner or later all adversity will have an end and that a new era will start again with the paradise, as I have promised....

Amen

**Y**ou are hearing the voice of the spirit.... do you know what that means? It means that you are removed from the weight of earthly matters if you accept My Word, be it directly or through mediators, that you are in contact with the spiritual world which is beyond all matter. Do you know that you are already close to the goal, that you have almost overcome matter if My Word penetrates your heart and does not merely bypass your ear? Do you know that My Word is a ray from the kingdom of light which you may be permitted to enter after the death of your body, that you are therefore being honoured to be in the spiritual kingdom while your body is still earthbound? Do you know that you, if you receive My Word, are in connection with Me, your God and Father of eternity, your Creator and Preserver? That the connection is the final goal of every



human being and that you therefore have reached the final goal already if you not merely intellectually accept My Word but allow it to affect your heart. And you may already consider yourselves incredibly fortunate on Earth, for you accept My emanation of love noticeably and demonstrably, for I give Myself to you, I give you My flesh and My blood, as I have promised.... I take supper with you because you allowed Me to enter when I knocked at the door of your heart. And thus you are My exceedingly beloved and precious guests to whom I will only serve that which brings you joy, I will endow you with spiritual possessions, with everlasting treasures which you may take into eternity with you; I want to provide you with everything you desire, yet you will only request that which will be spiritually beneficial to you and make you happy. And all My angels and beings of light will be at your disposal, they will enlighten you if you desire such and your knowledge will increase, your fear will dwindle, you will be conscious of being in most intimate union with Me when you accept My Word, for My Word demonstrates My love for you....

My Word is the greatest gift of grace, for I Myself dwell amongst you in My Word; hence you do not just accept it as an expression of Myself but you accept Me Myself in your hearts when I speak to you. Then I will have taken abode within you, as I have promised. Would you then still be lonely and forsaken? Can anyone on earth replace My closeness? And would you then still want to be fearful and sad, timid and of little faith? Just take care that every Word of Mine takes root in you, that it comes alive, that you don't just read or hear it but that you let it penetrate your heart; live your life such that I can work within you, that you will also soon hear the audible Word which will suppress all doubt, all anxiety and make you blissfully happy. Then you will be willing to sacrifice everything, then your faith will be firm and steadfast too, then anything can confront you and you will not waver, for you will feel Me, you will know that you are protected in My proximity and are full of love for Me. My Word is a gift of grace for which you cannot be thankful enough, and you ought to demonstrate your gratitude by passing it on in the world, you should tirelessly work to spread it, you should inform your fellow human beings of My activity of love in you and through you in all people. Speak wherever the opportunity presents itself, for people need comfort and help in their spiritual distress, they need you, who receive My Word either directly or through mediators, as knowledgeable, experienced and on the path; don't be half-hearted and complacent in your work for Me; live up to My Word by being lovingly active and by providing earthly help wherever it is needed. Work in cooperation with Me and, in so doing, thank Me for My love for you, which manifests itself in My Word....

Amen

## **Harmony of body and soul....**

**BD No. 4326**

**June 9th 1948**

**T**he body, too, should be well cared-for in order to maintain its strength and keep it in shape for its task.... to help the soul attain higher development. The body should not be entirely neglected because orderliness is My law as well, and orderliness includes everything which results in a supportive and progressive outcome. It is indeed the human being's task to detach himself from matter, to rise above it by liberating his heart from it and thus no longer be controlled by earthly material things. Nevertheless, the body also has to be in harmony with the soul, it has to provide the soul with inner calm which it can always achieve once it has calmed itself down, i.e., once its needs are met and it can attend to the soul's requirements.

The body can indeed make demands which betray materialistic thinking that by no means corresponds to My law of order, in that case it is not in harmony with the soul, and if the soul is already enlightened it will resist and refuse to give in to the body's desire even if it continues to persist in its demands. Then soul and body are silently fighting each other, then the body will be poorly endowed from all directions until it is content with being granted minor wishes, until it has accepted the soul's requirements. At that point it has entered the right order again and will also feel comfortable in that state since it then considers itself as the soul's supporter. Subsequently it can

also be granted bigger wishes again since there is no more risk that the body will overrule the soul by getting so involved with the material world that it totally neglects the soul.

The body must never control the soul, the material world must never be given priority, the soul must be the determining factor and supported in its desires and aspirations by the body, then the body can also be granted relief and fulfilment of its desires, for then the body will never make demands which are detrimental to the soul, and the soul will mature anyway, since it constantly endeavours to live in harmony with Me, to attain My pleasure and to come close to Me, and can obviously bypass the pleasures of the world. I want to give joy to people on earth too once these joys are no longer a danger for the soul; but only I can judge when this will be the case, and so I quite often let the body go short, just as I also provide people who are faithfully devoted to Me with private joys in order to demonstrate My love for them, which always wants to please....

Amen

## **Community of 'Saints'.... Intercession pointless....**

**BD No. 4328**

**June 10th 1948**

**Y**ou humans need considerable support from the spiritual world if you want to survive the last battle on earth, and this help is at your full disposal in every way by just asking for it. For this reason it should be explained to you what kind of help will be given to you and how you can request it. There exists, as you humans call it, the community of Saints, which helps you; but it is necessary to explain the term 'Saints' to you if you are to be truthfully taught and free from wrong notions. The beings of light are people's most faithful guides and helpers who are always ready as soon as they are called. But their assignment to people is determined by God in His wisdom, just as He, corresponding to their degree of perfection, also permeates the spiritual beings with light and strength. People, however, are unable to assess another person's degree of maturity and therefore have neither the right nor the ability to elevate him to sainthood, because only God knows the quality of his soul when he, having been liberated by physical death, enters the spiritual kingdom. Only God knows the relationship the person has had with Him on earth and to what extent he acted with love.

Loving activity is the decisive factor and could have given him light and strength in abundance while still on earth, enabling him to do extraordinary things on earth if he wanted to. But in the beyond God reserves the right to guide mature souls to the sphere of activity which corresponds to their degree of maturity. He allocates to them the activity in the spiritual kingdom, just as He determines what kind of help should be given to people on earth. The beings of light have abundant strength, they can achieve anything because they work with God and in accordance with His will since they are constantly permeated by His strength. But the being of light moves entirely within God's will too, i.e. it cannot want anything but God's will since it has already established the union with God and is therefore totally absorbed in His will. However, since it possesses great wisdom it also recognises the inexpediency of many people's petitions and therefore also has to refuse when a fulfilment would be detrimental for the soul.

Helping people is a state of happiness for the beings of light, for this reason God allows people to request help from them. But it is not right to call upon specific Saints, because their activity and task could be entirely different and people, in their ignorance, might appeal to a being which is still far from perfect and then, due to their petition, become subject to and get unfavourably influenced by it. Because those who are called will appear, they immediately seek to get close to the caller and try to impose their thoughts on him, which might not correspond to the truth. Besides, the canonisation by people is mainly dependent on a way of life conforming to a church community, i.e. where piety is a prerequisite, although never demanded by God it is insisted upon by that church, and in accordance with the latter the canonisation takes place, which can never be the will of God. Consequently, not everyone canonised may be a being of light, whereas there are many beings of

light in the spiritual kingdom whose way of life in fact corresponded to God's will but did not conform to the rules of an ecclesiastical community. All beings of light possess God's strength which they want to use, thus people were entrusted into their care whom they should and can help to reach perfection, providing human will is not opposed to it. Appealing to the beings of light will never be in vain, whereas calling upon specific beings may be good but could also be harmful even though help is expected from them. However, the idea to gain intercession by the beings of light is misguided....

Prayer is an appeal to God. It establishes the relationship between the human being and God, which is requested by God Himself because the appeal demonstrates that the person's will is directed towards Him. Thus in people's opinion, the beings of light, which are already in closest union with Him, are supposed to establish this relationship with God. This would relieve the person from establishing the relationship himself which, however, is purpose and goal of his earthly life, because only the contact with God provides the influx of strength without which the soul is unable to mature fully. But the being of light cannot convey strength to the person, because even in the spiritual kingdom are laws which have to be observed by its inhabitants in the knowledge that they were given by God's love and wisdom. The beings are willing to help in every instance and in accordance with God's will, consequently the human being has to please God's will first in order to be considered by Him directly or through the beings of light, which truly will never leave anyone without help if God's will approves. Hence the appeal for help to the beings of light will never be in vain, but an appeal for intercession is futile. Because the child itself should trustingly approach the Father so that the Father's love can give Itself to the child, and because this intimate relationship will never be established if the human being believes that he can also reach the goal through intercession. God is a God of love. He does not want people frightened to come to Him, He wants to be the Father of His children and not a strict judge and ruler. People try to please the latter through intercession but approach the former trustingly, and God asks for this trust from His living creations, because His infinite love belongs to them and He will also fulfil their every prayer....

Amen

**Inner life.... Withdrawing into seclusion....**

**BD No. 4343**

**June 20th 1948**

**G**o into seclusion and allow Me to speak to you, and you will hear an abundance of wonderful things, a world of ideas will be revealed to you which otherwise would remain unknown to you, for I Myself will guide you into regions which are new to you and yet seem appealing to you once you have entered them. Spiritual instruction is extremely valuable because you will keep it forever; it is truly far more beneficial for you than any increase of earthly knowledge, for all this will fall away or be forgotten the moment you physically die, spiritual knowledge, however, shines like a bright light and casts a gentle gleam which attracts entirely uninformed souls because it affects them beneficially. Thus you may accept spiritual knowledge from My hand if you withdraw into seclusion, if you enter into silent communication with Me in your closet. You should seek seclusion, that is, leave the world behind you, live an inner life in frequent union with Me.... And I will always be a willing Teacher for you Who will convey the knowledge you need, which you are missing and which makes you happy. As long as you are attracted to the world, you will find it difficult to make spiritual contact with Me, for I stand outside the world, yet I Am at all times within reach for you if you turn away from the world. I Am always available, but whether you have time for Me remains up to you, nevertheless, every minute you think of Me is a blessing for you.

Therefore gather spiritual wealth, it is extremely precious, and make good use of your time, be aware of the fact that it will never be wasted if you enter into contact with Me, if you withdraw from the world, and remember that you merely acquire illusive possessions with every service the world demands of you. Only love for other people has the same value, because it equally results in a

connection with Me and enables My working in you.... So you should often talk to Me if you want to gather eternal treasures for yourselves. I will always assign the right task for you, I will guide you to where you can be lovingly active, I will send people to you whom you can inspire into discussions which direct their thoughts to Me again, as your Teacher I will provide you with the knowledge which you should pass on to them, and I will always be with you, because every connection from earth to Me is beneficial and will help you to ascend. For this is My promise to you 'I remain with you until the end....' Understand these Words and realise that you yourselves have to enable Me to be present with you through your will, that you must withdraw into solitude and lift your thoughts up to Me.... Then I will be and remain with you for all eternity....

Amen

## **Earth rotations.... Earthly tremors....**

**BD No. 4348**

**June 23rd 1948**

**F**or a considerable period of time already the earth has been rotating around its own axis with extraordinary speed. Admittedly, the constant rotations are by no means noticeable to the human being, but only because he is on earth and they can only be observed from outside the earth. Nevertheless, changes in the cosmos are perceptible which are caused by this phenomenon. It is like a regular trembling which can be felt more or less faintly when the body is in a resting position and susceptible to the slightest movement. This phenomenon will lead to the total dissolution of Earth after an incredibly long period of time but will be hastened through human intervention on account of which the conclusion of this epoch can be traced back to human influence, even though it has been included from the start in the divine plan. The earth would actually have an inconceivably long lifespan, i.e. its existence would be guaranteed for an infinitely long time, yet God's will allows itself to be determined by human will, God allows people to accomplish what will cause them even the greatest harm. In His plan of eternity all changes in the cosmos are established according to His wisdom and love. But the scientifically educated human race does not want to know anything about a change with inconceivable consequences, and yet it constantly takes place.

This change.... an excessively fast rotation of Earth.... will also trigger the natural disaster which has been proclaimed by seers and prophets since the beginning of the period of Salvation and which is now revealed again through the spirit of God. This process is humanly not easily explainable, however, simply said, the rotations will increase and stop for seconds, which will manifest itself as earthly tremors of such tremendous effect that people will believe that the end of the earth has come. No equivalent to it can be found on earth, for it is an expression of power which comes from the universe and is unknown to earthly science. The consistency of the stars activates such forces, and the interior of the earth will be affected by them and to a certain extent therefore be moved beyond the law, which always manifests itself in a destructive manner, yet is sporadically allowed by God for the purpose of dissolving even the hardest matter in order to release the constrained spiritual substances within. And this act is approaching soon but will only be the spectacle of a few seconds, yet with preceding signs which by themselves can already be called catastrophic because they generate indescribable panic amongst people and therefore will have to be considered as being within the timeframe of the catastrophe. Nevertheless, everything is eternally predetermined and God's plan will come to pass, as it is written....

Amen

**Y**ou cannot grasp how much I yearn for unity with My living creations which motivates Me to constantly let you go through a school which shall result in your soul's maturity, for unity cannot take place without a specific degree of maturity. My love is truly only concerned for your well-being, yet the fact that I use means which let you doubt My love is due to your own will, albeit unconsciously, for your attitude towards Me provokes this use because you won't conform to the laws of order which promote your maturity of soul without suffering.... because you won't live up to the law of order, which cannot be avoided if you want to mature fully. And thus My teaching methods will become increasingly harsher the further you distance yourselves from love.... But now the time of learning has come to an end and every human being will have to take the test. Anyone who passes it will become blissfully happy in unity with Me, however, anyone who fails cannot be spared repeating the school, which he will have to attend under harder conditions if he wants to reach the goal one day. I won't let My living creations fall, and sooner or later the final union must and will take place, nevertheless, it can still take infinitely long periods of time in view of the fact that the human being determines the time of his redemption himself, for he voluntarily has to enter into unity with Me, I can only ever support him but will never force him.

Let Me tell you that I love all My living creations and that My love will never cease, but I will nevertheless bring My eternal plan to fruition even if you humans cannot discover any love therein. But it concerns you, your spiritual ascent, it concerns your eternal life.... At the moment you, who live on earth, are still spiritually dead with the exception of a few who are spiritually reborn. As yet you don't feel the life within you, and if you finish your earthly life in this state you will descend into a weakness which is the equivalent of death for you, you will be in utter darkness and completely without control and strength but conscious of the fact that you exist.... This state is so agonising that My love wants to save you from it, and this is why I try to motivate you into coming alive on earth already, I try to enlighten you so that you will strive towards the state of life of your own free will. All obstacles in your life shall help you become active, and activity is life. Earthly activity comes to an end at the moment of physical death, but you shall be active in the spiritual kingdom and for this you must have passed the school of the spirit successfully which also has to be a school of suffering for you or you will not reach full maturity. Nevertheless, you have My assurance that I love you and that every event which causes you sorrow is only based on My love. I want to bring you up to become My children because My Fatherly love does not want to lose you and because it is My will that you, My living creations, should not live far-away from Me but unite with Me and become blissfully happy....

Amen

**Disintegration.... Work of destruction.... Renewed  
banishment....**

**BD No. 4353  
June 25th 1948**

**S**piritual progress can never be achieved in a world of hatred and unkindness, and therefore the earth is failing in its real purpose of helping the spiritual substances embodied in it to attain higher development. Therefore the time has come for the manifold creations, which are intended to accomplish this purpose, to be dissolved and to release the spirits for the purpose of receiving new forms. For humanity, however, this disintegration signifies a fall from its already achieved advancement into the deepest abyss; it signifies a return into hardest matter and a repeated process through all works of creation on the new earth. But due to their lack of love people are completely ignorant and have neither time nor will to dwell on what lies ahead of them if the information is presented to them. They do not concern themselves with spiritual problems and this, too, is a sign that the time of the disintegration of the old earth has come. They are not open to any

relevant clarification, they only live for their earthly interests and refuse all spiritual conversations. Consequently, admonitions and warnings are fruitless.

If, however, there is no further likelihood for a spiritual change to take place on earth, if a spiritual forward motion is completely out of the question, then only a complete decline can be expected; but God will not allow this to happen, instead He will transform the earth prior to it. This certainly involves a complete work of destruction yet it is intended in the plan of eternity in order to provide the completely degenerated human race, that is, the bound souls within, with the possibility of higher development again, because God's infinite love will never let anything fall completely, even if it is still totally opposed to Him. Earth's final destruction is therefore an act of supreme compassion at the same time, yet it will come to pass without fail in order to prevent an even further decline of people who, due to their heartlessness, have already severed every connection with God and widened the gulf between Him and themselves and thus lack all strength for higher development. And this is why God will come to their assistance, He will deprive them of their external cover and confine the spirits again, so that the infinitely wide chasm, which was established by people's free will, shall become less again in the state of compulsion, so that the spiritual substance will come closer to God again in the constrained state and once again receive the opportunity to use its freedom of will correctly in order to attain God, if only after an infinitely long time....

Amen

### **Supplement and explanation regarding no. 4348....**

**BD No. 4355**

**June 27th 1948**

**E**xplain the process to yourselves like this: The faster the earth moves, the shorter the period of time it takes for one rotation, and the stronger becomes the atmospheric pressure that is caused by its movement. Normally this atmospheric pressure should be felt on the earth's surface, but this is not the case. Hence this is already a scientifically unexplainable deviation from the natural laws, therefore it follows that the natural laws applicable to earth lose their validity outside of it.

Nevertheless, this fast rotation affects the earth's surface insofar as a crust is being formed which is a suitable growth medium for vegetation, therefore a continuous habitation of the earth's surface is only possible due to its perpetual rotation, due to the generation of a force which affects the ground, that is, which does not spread outward and dissipates but works from the outside towards the interior of the earth. This force is life-giving but cannot be explained by human intellect, precisely because it arises and is effective beyond the law. Were the earth to stop its velocity all life on it would solidify, on the other hand, however, an increased velocity would encourage abnormal growth but also penetrate and affect the interior of the earth and bring about eruptions which would endanger the earth's core and jeopardise its continuation. Such increased velocity is currently happening and its effects will also soon become apparent. If the final result is to be avoided the excessive energy has to find a sphere of activity.... it has to have an explosive effect in places, which consequently takes the form of a natural disaster. This will slightly reduce the speed of the rotations, the newly generated energy will find new soil which it can animate with plants and animals and the continued existence of earth will be guaranteed for a brief period of time again, until human determination once again triggers forces which have not been completely ascertained as yet and which have an all-destructive effect, because they can effectively be described as adverse forces, i.e., they work from within towards the outside and the opposing actions of both forces signifies total destruction, which can certainly be explained to but not understood by people.... Spiritually advanced scientists will easily be able to understand this process, for they no longer look at the activity of natural forces beyond the law with so much disbelief, because they know that the sphere beyond earth is an area which cannot be fathomed with earthly reasoning power, because they are subject to other natural laws than those applicable to earth.

Every celestial body is a world unto itself, and in every celestial body the will of God's love has expressed itself differently, because His countless thoughts are implemented by His might and strength and every thought testifies to most profound wisdom. According to human opinion such manifold diversity of God's creations cannot exist, since the power of imagination is limited, but God's thinking is not limited and no obstacles exist for His creativity. The fact that the human being, the inhabitant of one of God's countless creations, would be able to completely ascertain God's reign and activity is entirely out of the question, for he instantly rejects what appears to be impossible but what is always possible for God. Thus, the timing of the movements of earth, its path and its composition can certainly be calculated and explored, yet only ever as far as the earth's applicable natural laws which are known to people form the basis of it. Anything over and above this is beyond his knowledge and intellect. But an 'over and above' does exist, or earthly science would be able to accurately determine when and in which form as well as for what reason the final destruction of earth will happen. It is incapable of establishing this, however, it is not proof that the destruction of earth will not take place. Here faith is placed in opposition to science.... anyone who values science more negates what faith affirms.... God proclaims the end of this earthly period; He proclaims a total change of the earth's surface along with the disappearance of all life on, in and above the earth.... This process is completely unknown to science.... hence it is an indication that a supernatural activity caused by God will happen; although not beyond natural law from His point of view yet for people who do not know all natural laws, all forces to the point that they can indicate and calculate such an event, but that investigations also have to be conducted on the basis of faith if they are to produce truthful results. Only then will the researcher also receive access to the area which otherwise remains closed to people, then he will be assisted and enlightened by spiritual co-workers, then he will also be able to have an insight into God's plan of Salvation, and much will be comprehensible and acceptable to him which his intellect would otherwise have discarded....

Amen

**Marriage... In the presence of God and before the world....**

**BD No. 4357**

**June 29th 1948**

**Y**ou have to find each other in love otherwise a union is not blessed by Me. Marriage is togetherness; it is a living together in most heart-felt harmony. Marriage is a state which cannot be lawfully created but its prerequisite is always profoundly unselfish love which, once it is kindled within the heart, can never be extinguished again. Because the right kind of love unites the hearts, it is not a physical love which looks for fulfilment in the intoxication of senses, it is not a demanding love. Ever-giving and happiness-imparting love is the foundation of a marriage which is blessed by Me.

Marriage is a sincere community of two people whose hearts feel pure love for each other... A marriage like that cannot be undone because true love can never cease. And this marriage will take place as soon as two people commend themselves to Me for the blessing of their bond. Then they are husband and wife before Me and they shall remain together until death separates them. Anyone who gets married in this way will always have a sense of belonging to the other person even if external circumstances separate them. My blessing will rest upon them because the most sacred feeling, having its source in Me, was the cause of the relationship, which is the primary condition for a marriage intended by Me.... But pure love is rarely to be found on earth these days, although marital bonds are nevertheless still formed. This is not against My will because humanity should reproduce itself, given that countless souls are awaiting their embodiment in order to cover their last stage of development in the world of matter. Hence the marriage between two people has to be given an externally recognisable form, a structure which incorporates certain laws, obligations and rights. Without them people would contravene My necessary order too easily and thereby jeopardise their children's correct education which, however, is of utmost significance for their spiritual development. The legal form of the marriage ceremony is therefore in accordance with My will, but

whether My particular blessing rests on it depends on the degree of mutual love between both husband and wife, whereas it depends on My blessing whether a wedding ceremony is being conducted before people or in My presence.

If a marriage ceremony is conducted for other reasons without deep mutual love, then the relationship will certainly be valid before the world, and I would not withhold My support if it is requested, but it is not a marriage in the true sense of the word which is pleasing to Me, it is not the state of union wanted by Me which, due to love, becomes an act of happiness that will be blessed by Me. Because the giving principle will always be predominant in the presence of pure love, consequently I, Who Am love Itself, will never be excluded from a marriage like that, and My spirit will govern the people and work in those who step before Me as husband and wife and ask for My blessing....

Amen

### **Luminous phenomenon before the catastrophe....**

**BD No. 4359**

**July 1st 1948**

**M**y intervention will be preceded by a major spiritual campaign, which will be intended to fortify the faith of My Own and will be a final indication of the forthcoming natural event. My heavenly messengers will be instructed to show themselves to My Own in the shape of luminous phenomena which clearly and distinctly can be seen in the firmament so that all self-deception is excluded, and My Own will detect the same phenomenon whereas unbelievers will see nothing and ridicule all references to them as fantasies.

And this will be the last sign.... Then you will be able to safely prepare yourselves for the hour of My manifestation through the elements of nature. Then let go of all earthly things and just take care of your souls.... Then receive My Word with complete devotion, let Me speak to you in the Word and form a deep and heartfelt bond with Me so that I can be present with you in utmost hardship which will befall you very soon afterwards. Then just take care of those around you who fearfully observe the changes in nature, briefly explain it to them and refer them to Me, speak of Me as a God of love Who looks after every person and excludes no-one who calls to Him for help....

And then wait for Me, don't be afraid when My voice resounds with such force that people will tremble.... Stay calm and collected and know that nothing will happen to you if it is not My will, and that I have promised you My protection if you unite with Me in prayer. Then I will be present with you and you will distinctly feel My closeness.... And then that which I have proclaimed to you through My spirit will be fulfilled.... For My Word is and remains eternal truth....

Amen

### **Parable of the good shepherd....**

**BD No. 4360**

**July 2nd 1948**

**I**want to give you a parable, and you should learn from this how I want My Word to be understood: My earthly children are like a flock of scattered sheep which an enemy's ill will had chased from the shepherd's view into all directions. And the shepherd, who loves his sheep, goes in search for them. He looks for them in the most hidden places, he scales mountains and clambers down gorges, he calls and cajoles and does not rest until his flock is rounded up again. He helps the lambs that lost their way and cannot return by themselves, he follows the long tracks where they already went too far, he takes the tired lambs and carries them back on his shoulders, he leaves none to their fate, to his enemy, who might rob him of it and add it to his own flock. Because he knows his sheep, and his sheep know him and follow his voice.... And the good shepherd's heart



rejoices when he has found all his sheep again, when his full flock is in his stable, when every lost lamb has found its way home....

You all are My sheep, you belong to My flock, which nevertheless has free run and therefore can also go astray if it strives for another goal but Me. The hostile shepherd is My adversary who tries to turn you away from Me. And he will often succeed.... My sheep stray from the path I take with My flock, they seek to scale the heights.... You humans seek honour and riches and for their sake leave the path. You fall into ravines and pits, vices and lusts capture you, step by step you descend into the abyss and can be grateful if you get caught by hedges and undergrowth .... if second thoughts arise in you which you don't ignore and are thus spared the deepest fall until your Saviour arrives.

Still others graze in strange pastures; they go astray and don't find their way back to their stable.... These are the people who thoughtlessly wander through earthly life, who are beneficiaries of actions which do not correspond to My will but give them great earthly advantage. They do not deem themselves bad, they are half-hearted, neither for nor against Me, they wander through the earthly valley oblivious of their earthly task, they have to be startled and chased back, so that they take refuge in My arms again Who, as a good shepherd, is ready to receive them at anytime.

I have to search for My lost lambs everywhere.... My call has to be heard everywhere and thus My voice has to sound time and again.... time and again I have to approach people in My Word and call them back into the Father's house. My Word is the call of the good shepherd, My Word is conveyed to human beings with love, My Word penetrates into all corners, wherever it finds entry into people's hearts. And anyone who does not follow My call will stray ever more or descend ever deeper.... And yet, the arm of the good shepherd will reach him one day, even if it takes ages.... Even the person who has resisted Me for a long time will return to Me one day.... one day he will tire of his wrong path and allow Me to lift him onto My shoulders, one day he, too, will willingly follow the good shepherd, the sound of His voice will entice him.... He will recognise it as the Father's voice and follow Me, and I will guide him into the Father's house and prepare a feast for joy for him of finding again what had been lost....

Amen

**Free will.... Destiny....**

**BD No. 4365**

**July 6th 1948**

**N**othing happens in human life that doesn't affect eternity. Every action, every omission, every thought, every direction of will has an effect on the soul's development, and therefore everything that occurs in human life belongs within the scope of destiny. The human being has free will and the use of this will is decisive for eternity. Every deed or omission, every thought, is first preceded by will, and its decision determines his course of life. For although he is unable to control every event in an earthly way, since God has reserved the right for Himself to direct his course of life according to wise judgment, his will has nevertheless already been taken into account and forms the basis of his destiny. The human being's free will is being doubted because it cannot always carry out its intention, yet the intention cannot be denied the human being even if the opportunity to implement it has been removed from him. The direction the will takes determines the soul's development, the failure of a once prepared plan does not revoke the will, and for this will the human being has to be answerable one day, even if the implementation did not come about. Changing a wrongly orientated will into the right direction is the purpose and task in life. And this is why even the slightest happening benefits this change of will and is God's will or permission, regardless of whether it is the result of a wrongly or correctly used will. And thus it should be understandable to you humans that you will have to accept every stroke of fate as being predetermined a long time ago and only conducive to your higher development. You must therefore ask yourselves to what extent it was encouraged by your will and whether this will was right or

wrong, to what extent it corresponded to divine will and thus you must try to derive a benefit from even the smallest experience, so that your destiny will truly affect you in an educational way and, if it is arduous, will also be successful for your life in the beyond. You are always in God's hands, that is, He takes care of your course of life, after all, He wants to draw you close to Him and win you for eternity. If you accept everything from His hand, always remembering that they are educational means which are used by a loving Father for His children, then you will always want, think, speak and act according to His will, and your earthly life will not be lived in vain, for then you submit yourselves to God's will and can't help yourselves but use your free will correctly.... as your task in life requires....

Amen

## **Transformation of earth.... Change.... Disintegration....**

**BD No. 4368**

**July 8th 1948**

**Y**ou must always remember that nothing on this earth can last forever, and therefore even earth itself will not last, thus it has to change if it will not completely disintegrate in its fundamental substance. The latter will occur after an infinitely long time, but a transformation of earth will take place shortly. Just as earthly matter achieves its higher development through the dissolution of an existing form in order to rise again in a new form, so the earth as such is also subject to temporary changes, and all creations on earth will enter a new stage of development. Not just the constrained spirits within every work of creation strive to ascend but matter itself has to undergo this path of higher development by becoming increasingly softer, thus sheltering the spirit which, due to its maturity, is able to escape its form faster. Consequently hard matter, which has already existed for a very long time, has to be dissolved eventually too. Its development has to be continued in softer matter and new hard matter needs to be produced to shelter the spiritual substance which, in the stage of knowledge.... as a human being.... had failed and joined God's adversary.

Such total transformations of earth's external forms only take place within certain periods of time and are therefore unbelievable to people, because each such transformation happened so long ago that the truth can no longer be ascertained and upheld. Although a developmental period is infinitely long it will nevertheless come to an end one day.

People cannot verify or calculate the time when the end can be expected and neither can they deny it, but God wants people to believe in it because He Himself has revealed it to people through His Word and, through seers and prophets, has pointed it out time and again. That the destruction of earth, i.e. its total change, is only a matter of faith is due to the fact that the human being has to bring about the change of his soul in utmost freedom of will, and this would be instantly restricted if the timing of the end could be calculated. The beginning and end of an earth period are so far apart because the human being has to decide to believe it or reject it completely, without being forced into either. But as soon as he thinks about it and observes the growth and decay in nature he can see the process of disintegration and transformation repeat themselves so often that he will also apply this change to the creation 'earth' and find it easy to believe in an end. But he will never be told when it will happen because such knowledge would be detrimental to the soul. God, however, reveals that the end of this earth is approaching soon and good for him who believes His Word and prepares himself. The day will not come unexpectedly for him; the thought of the end will no longer terrify him in view of the blissful state God has promised His Own after the transformation of this earth....

Amen

**Signs before the catastrophe (Anxiety of people and animals)....**

**BD No. 4371  
July 11th 1948**

**P**eople will be seized by immense anxiety shortly before I appear through the forces of nature. The event will announce itself such that people and animals will feel nervous and inwardly sense that something is about to happen in nature. Strange behaviour amongst animals will be particularly apparent, they will attempt to flee in a certain direction and suddenly turn back as if driven by an invisible power. And this behaviour will cause apprehension in people who realise that imminent danger is approaching against which they cannot defend themselves.

And thus everyone will worriedly wait for what is to come. And you, My servants on earth, should make good use of this time for it will be a short reprieve when people will still listen to your words because they will be looking for an explanation for the unusual sensations experienced by people and beasts. Then draw their attention to My Word, prepare them for My appearance and refer them to Me so that they will take refuge with Me when the hour has come that I will speak. At the same time you should unite with Me in thought so that you may be strong and able to support those who are unbelieving or of little faith.

You have to prove yourselves and will be able to do so if you call to Me in advance and in the hours of greatest need. I will draw your attention to the signs in advance and give you the opportunity to observe your environment so that you will see that everything I told you will come to pass, that an oppressive feeling and restlessness will burden people, the cause of which you know and thus you will be able to speak effectively where necessary. And once again you will experience a situation where the person who lives in love will believe you, whereas the heartless person, although listening to you, will derive no benefit from it. Until the hour comes when I will speak from above.... And there will be raging and gusting in the air, no one will take notice of the other any longer but only be concerned for his own life. Every person will try to escape but hear the same raging and gusting from all directions and, depending on his attitude to Me, he will be affected by the event.... he will stay alive or be killed by the natural disaster, as My wisdom has recognised and determined since eternity....

Even though it is seemingly calm and there are no recognisable signs as yet.... do not believe that you are safe because the day of the natural event will come without fail, and the unbeliever will be able to see it for himself, if he still has time to think about it.... I have spoken and revealed it to you through My spirit, and I will speak through nature with a voice which can be heard by everyone. Anyone who does not believe the first voice will have to hear My voice from above.... But even then he will be at liberty to witness it as a mere play of nature or remember My predictions and believe that I want to reveal Myself so that you, who do not acknowledge the voice of the spirit, should hear Me. And blessed is he whose life is spared as he will still have a short time of grace at his disposal which he will be able to use to make up for what he has neglected up to then, in order to prepare himself for the end, which will soon follow the event in nature....

Amen

**The right prayer.... 'Father, Your will be done...'**

**BD No. 4372  
July 11th 1948**

**N**o prayer rising up to Me in complete trust of My help is in vain. For this trust testifies to faith in My love and My might. And through such prayer a person has also established the right relationship with Me.... he approaches Me like a child to its father. A father, however, will never deny himself to his child unless the child appeals to him for something completely unwholesome in which case the father will protect it but also instruct it accordingly so that the child's trust will not be disappointed. This instruction happens in a way that second thoughts will

arise in a person as to whether his prayer was appropriate, that he doubts his right to make such a request, and then a true child will always add to its request 'Father, Your will be done....' And I will grant what is good for him and satisfy his wish in a different way, for My love wants to give and please if I Am called upon in the right way. This is why you should always try to increase your strength of faith, for then the fulfilment of every wish will be granted to you. Greater strength of faith will always be accompanied by ever more activity of love, more activity of love assures you increased knowledge, and thus a person who is knowledgeable and lives in truth will not appeal for something which is harmful to him and therefore always find fulfilment because he believes. You should know that you cannot but think correctly if you gained the right faith through love and, in this state, send a prayer up to Me. Remember My promise 'Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you....' And thus you may at all times present your wishes to Me as true children and I will never disappoint your faith....

Amen

### **The Flood.... Last days.... Worldly progress....**

**BD No. 4374**

**July 13th 1948**

**S**hortly before the end it will be just like it was at the time of the Flood. People will have a great liking for all worldly pleasures, they will indulge their physical longings and vices, they will lead an immoral and unethical way of life and send no thought to the One above, Who is Lord over heaven and earth. For they will have no more faith.... The spiritual level will be the lowest ever since the beginning of this developmental period. Mocking and blaspheming they will confront the few believers with hostility, pursue them and deny them everything they need for living. They themselves, however, will feast and gorge themselves, they will live and love.... but their love will be

false and their way of life wrong, for the devil's servants will populate the earth in the last days, and the disintegration of earth will merely end a state which no longer allows people's higher development.

It will be a time of sinfulness which will go beyond all imagination. God will be completely displaced and those who believe in Him will be in danger of being killed.... And God Himself will put an end to this period, the last day will arrive suddenly and unexpectedly amid the ecstasy of the world in which the people of the last days constantly live.... Hence, prior to this an apparent progress will be noticeable, everything of a worldly nature will be offered to people, their demand for worldly things will be extreme and everyone will unscrupulously grant himself whatever his mind desires; the strong will fight the weak and the winner will be the one who heartlessly acquires what he doesn't deserve, because he is supported by Satan himself who bestows material favours on him and incites him to increased enjoyment of life.

Sin will escalate to an alarming extent and Judgment will come to pass when no-one expects it. For once people have reached this level of development they will have to be devoured by the earth, as they will have become true servants of the devil and completely deny God. And then the hour of accountability will come to all sinners, the day of God's Justice will arrive, the Day of Judgment will come to all who belong to God's adversary and the day of Recompense for the few who are faithful to God, who persevere and don't fall prey to the temptations of the world.... as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture.... A salvation period will come to an end because humanity will be ready for its downfall.

Amen

**Y**ou will always hear My voice if you hand yourselves over to Me and, with a desire to hear My Word, attentively listen within. I have always given you this assurance and will never withhold with My gift of grace if you sincerely desire it. Yet as long as My voice is not audibly heard by you but only affects you mentally and thus requires full attention and seclusion from the world it will depend on yourselves as to whether you will hear it. This is why I draw your attention to the forthcoming time which will make such great demands on you that only the strongest resolve will be able to manage to withdraw itself and listen to My voice in seclusion. The adversity of the forthcoming time will often deprive you of your inner tranquillity, even though I will help every labourer to fulfil his task if he is willing to serve. I Am always close to you and if you, despite utmost distress, stay aware of My presence, you will always hear My voice too, for then your faith will be stronger than your earthly hardship, which you will banish anytime. Yet I want to draw your attention to the fact that you can expect considerable turmoil which will restrain your every thought with the effect that it will be difficult for you to make contact with Me.... But then read My Word, draw strength from My Word, and you will noticeably feel that I Am close to you....

Keep trying to retreat within yourselves and, in seclusion, listen to the voice of your heart, and you will succeed if your will and your desire for Me is powerful. But first draw strength from My Word, use the time, don't become half-hearted and indifferent but believe that great danger lies in wait for you, that you will be shaken out of your worldly tranquillity and that a large world event is in the making. Always rely on My help and you will never call to Me in vain, for I will answer you who, as My children, call upon the Father in your time of need....

Amen

**Last Supper.... Spiritual meaning.... Flesh - blood....**

**T**he constant desire for nourishment at the table of the Lord assures you His love.... And thus I repeatedly invite you to take communion with Me, as often as you desire it. My table is always set for all who are hungry and thirsty and want to be refreshed, and they will be able to satisfy themselves with the bread of life, with the manna that comes from heaven. Every nourishment at My table is communion, it is the unification with Me without which the offering of My flesh and My blood.... of My Word and its strength.... cannot take place. Thus you, who receive My Word directly or through My messengers, are communing when you desire to accept My Word in your heart. Then My spirit will unite with the spiritual spark within you, then marriage will take place, the union, the spiritual communion. Then I will give you the bread of heaven Myself, I will give you food and drink, I will take supper with you.... you will experience the same event as My disciples, for whom I broke the bread and offered the wine with the Words: Take and eat, this is my body, take and drink, this is my blood....

Do you now understand the meaning I attached to these Words? How immensely important it is that you take communion at My table, because My flesh and My blood will give you the strength to reach eternal life. You have to be nourished with food for the soul so that it matures, so that it safeguards its eternal life.... it constantly has to receive strength which it can only receive from Me directly and which I will give every time it unites with Me. Then I will break the bread and offer it to the soul, and when it thus eats My flesh.... My Word.... it is permeated by strength.... the blood.... with which I have blessed My Word. No one who longs for food for the soul, who wants to be My guest, need ever starve and go without.... I will come to him Myself and invite him, I will stand

before his door and knock and if he opens it for Me I will enter and take supper with him.... I will feed him at My table and he will be truly satisfied and never need to go without....

And thus, everything I said on earth should be understood in a spiritual sense. I taught My disciples and they understood Me and carried My Word into the world. And since people were taught correctly they understood and lived in accordance with My will, in accordance with My Word in complete understanding of it. Consequently, My church, the community of believers, was established entirely in My spirit at first.

But later this was no longer enough for the overzealous representatives of My Word, they wanted to excel before the world. And thus events, which were only intended for the soul, were visually presented to people and associated with external actions, which at first could not be condemned since they were carried by the spirit, since people took My will and its fulfilment seriously. But people changed and with them changed the characteristics of My church.... What was meant to be a profound inner experience became an external action which was placed at the fore and the deeper spiritual meaning became lost.... until the simple process of spiritual communion, of union with Me and the direct acceptance of My Word, was no longer understood by people. So now they no longer believe that a direct transmission of My Word is possible, although I Myself clearly and comprehensively promised them My direct working through My spirit, although I Myself.... the Word that had become flesh.... referred to the sustenance with the bread of life, with the manna from heaven.... People no longer understand the simple meaning of My Word and in their blindness don't want to accept the simple explanation either. But anyone who wants to hear and understand will realise it, and the truth will be plausible to him, he will strive to establish a connection with Me Myself, he will be My guest, and I will take supper with him and he with Me....

Amen

## **Personal Words....**

**BD No. 4387**

**July 27th 1948**

**T**he spirit imparts My Word to you, and this is what you should listen to. I will always speak to you providing you first speak to Me in spirit and in truth. Thus I do not reply to mere words spoken by your mouth, but what you feel and think in your heart will find its way to Me and give rise to a response. If you ask Me in this manner you will mentally receive My answer. Then you can confidently believe that your thoughts originated from Me and take them to heart. I want you to understand everything and not start to doubt.... Therefore I also want you to know what kind of relationship you should have towards one another. I want to give you a Word of advice which you should seriously consider so that you then can make a free decision.

I want you to establish the most heartfelt harmony of souls between yourselves, I want you to establish a pure relationship which is supported by mutual love, a relationship in which each one of you is willing to give to the other and every requirement is excluded. I want you to stay together until you are parted by death, because your earthly path is only brief. You aspired towards a mutual goal and should also try to reach this goal.... spiritual marriage, which survives everything, which signifies union in the spiritual kingdom, which consists of mutual activity and the same consciousness of strength. However, this union requires the same degree of maturity and thus the same emanation of light, consequently also the same love and the same knowledge.... And for this reason two people's endeavour on earth, who want to work together in the spiritual kingdom, must enable the direct transmission of light and strength, of spiritual knowledge. My spirit has to be able to be effective in them and to teach them, i.e. they have to receive My Word through the voice of the spirit. And it is certain that only through actions of love will you awaken the spirit within yourselves, who then will teach you.

People who are joined together by true, pure love open the door of their hearts to the spirit within themselves, which is part of Me. They shape themselves into receiving vessels for My spirit and can

be constantly taught. And thus you are destined to travel the path of ascent together, because by living in emotional harmony you will be very receptive for the strength of spirit, for My emanation, for My Word, that will then be conveyed to you directly. Anyone who receives My Word directly has to pass it on, and the more he loves his fellow human being the more eagerly he will do so. Moreover, the lovingly offered Word will be accepted where love has been aroused again. And love should be practised because it is strength in itself, thus increasing love also means increasing strength.

Your course of life is but short, and therefore every day should be used by you to work together on behalf of Me and My kingdom. But mutual activity also necessitates complete conviction in regards to spiritual questions, to the deliberation, comprehension and assessment of what is presented to you as truth through the spirit. However, correct thinking always requires the working of the spirit, and My spirit can only work in the presence of love. Hence you should never allow love to become unrequited, because the partner will lack understanding for spiritual truth when he stands outside of love. For love of Me you should make an effort to show love to other people, hence you have to practise giving, joyful love, and when it is thus returned it will cause an exchange of strength with earthly and spiritual results. And this is what you should achieve by reminding each other to love, by being sincerely affectionate to each other, by strengthening the feeling of togetherness to a point that you can no longer imagine life without each other.... Then you will experience the greatest miracle on earth, you will both hear the sound of the Word at the same time.... Then there will be no more separation for you, then My spirit will be constantly working in you, then every doubt will have come to an end, the truth of My Word will be shining so brightly for you that you will be completely filled by it and you will joyfully work together for Me and My kingdom.

Therefore you should submit yourselves entirely to My guidance, you should not wilfully do anything but what you are urged to do from within yourselves, you should only ever let yourselves be guided by your feeling, because I place My will into your heart and the prompting of your heart is the expression of My will. If you comply with this you will submit yourselves to My will, if you oppose it then your will is stronger. I would like to caution you about this, for My will always leads to the goal, whereas yours will always leads away from the goal or lengthen the path such that you will waste time, because the end is coming soon....

Amen

## **Spiritual decline.... Signs of the end....**

**BD No. 4390**

**July 30th 1948**

**S**piritual decline is increasingly more noticeable and this alone ought to explain to you the earthly adversity, for the latter is the only means which could wake people up and prompt them into changing their way of thinking. People only strive towards acquiring earthly possessions and allow themselves to be controlled by matter rather than the other way round so that they would win in their battle against matter. Hence I constantly bring the foolishness of their endeavours home to them by showing them the transience of earthly things. Yet less significant happenings are to no avail, the individual person won't change his thinking and ignores the life of his soul, for he only takes his earthly existence into account and has completely lost faith in an afterlife. Humanity is descending ever further, faith is becoming increasingly more superficial and a bond with Me, their God and Creator of eternity, ever more seldom. And this will become particularly evident in a short time. The day of a complete change in living conditions, the day when everything will experience a transformation, is coming ever closer because My will is clearly moving into action. People will be unable to protect anything unless I protect it for them, and they will be defenseless in the face of My might and experience serious difficulties.

But blessed is the difficulty if it only has an earthly effect on a person, if his soul is not in jeopardy.... if the person has faith.... Then he need not fear this earthly tribulation, then he will only

be able to gain despite his earthly losses. But this will be the start of a trying time for unbelievers, for their loss of earthly possessions will cause them indescribable suffering and they will have to give up all hope of regaining them. Spiritual possessions will be no substitute for them, for they don't strive for but reject them when they are offered to them. But this suffering has to befall earth, it is inevitable and only the prelude to the final event, to the complete destruction of the old earth which will be experienced by all of you if I don't end your life prematurely because I consider it favorable for your soul. The believer will see and recognise all signs of the end, the unbeliever will pass them by, he will only take notice of the earthly hardship and its effect on earthly life and increasingly turn away from God. And thus, there will soon be a separation between spiritually aspiring and utterly worldly-minded people and this, too, will be so obvious that the spiritually awakened person will recognise the last days by this alone. The end is approaching with giant steps and you will experience the end....

Amen

### **Different schools of thought.... Christ's teaching....**

**BD No. 4395**

**August 5th 1948**

**T**he absolute truth cannot be represented by any school of thought as long as it cannot show that the origin of its dogma is based on the Word from above, although not everything taught by each spiritual movement can be called an error. Their followers will always be sincere people if they abandon ecclesiastical organisations and turn to such a school of thought. And therefore they are repeatedly offered the opportunity to come closer to the truth, because once they have recognised it as such they will hold on to it and hence be more faithful members of spiritual groups than the followers of the church which is officially made out to be My institution, but who are for the most part mere supporters or formal believers, never desiring to delve deeper into eternal truth, into My teaching of love, which I describe as the core of the church founded by Me. Only the Word from above is pure truth and this Word was received and spread by Jesus on earth, consequently His is the only true teaching and will remain so for all eternity. Hence the person who preaches Christ's teaching is My representative on earth and will be able to inform every school of thought to what extent they have the truth and which opinions are misguided. However, during the last days the real advocates of My teaching need not concern themselves with other denominations or religious groups because they will all be fought against by earthly authorities and will lose their supporters with certainty, too. My servants shall merely gather the deserters and try to win them over for Me and My kingdom; they shall impart the pure truth to them and take every opportunity to enlighten misguided people....

(05.08.1948) And I will provide them with the opportunity to do so, I will send them to those who can still be won over, who are still undecided and only need the truth in order to take the right path. The truth speaks for itself and no one will be able to undermine it, but where misguided teachings have occurred people can always be expected to leave when they are confronted by hardship, which they can avoid through devotion of faith. Because in the last days great hardship will only be suffered by those believers who want to remain faithful to Me and will thus be treated with hostility by the world. The world will demand the complete rejection of faith in a God and Creator of eternity Who governs the fate of every human being, and the hardship of anyone relinquishing his faith will be resolved. People who endure will have to suffer in remarkable ways. But anyone who has true faith, who lives within the truth he has received from Me Myself, will also stay faithful to Me because he will know that such hardship won't last forever and will then give way to a joyful state of bliss. He will know that the earth is experiencing its end and so will the people who relinquish their faith for the sake of worldliness. The truth received from Me has given him the knowledge of things to come and this knowledge will give him the strength to endure to the end.

Only truth gives strength, only the person who lives within truth will endure, and for this reason it is urgently necessary to impart the truth to people because this alone will enable them to



understand everything that will happen. Anyone who does not know the absolute truth will become unsure, he will doubt everything and prefer the world and its pleasures to his doubtful knowledge. But I want to give people the pure truth in order to help them survive the final end by firmly believing in Me, in My wisdom and love which wants to prepare a paradise for My Own after the destruction of this earth.... Anyone instructed by My Word of My eternal plan of Salvation will understand everything, always keeping his eyes on Me he will be able to glance into the spiritual realm and receive strength and grace to endure until the end....

Amen

**‘No-one can serve two masters....’**

**BD No. 4408**

**August 18th 1948**

**N**o-one can serve two masters.... Anyone who wants to make contact with Me will never be able to look towards the world, for I can only be found beyond the world, and if I should allow Myself to be found then the desire for the world must be put aside, it must be completely ignored, for the world belongs to My adversary, it is his domain where he has free reign. And he really does not aspire to lead people to Me by way of the world, instead, he seeks to displace Me, he constantly tries to place special emphasis on the world so that I should be forgotten. So if anyone amongst you is serious about his higher development he cannot possibly still pay tribute to the world.... even though he is still in the midst of the world which makes great demands on him which he has to comply with, yet there is indeed a difference between duty and personal worldly longing. The former is entirely according to My will, for on earth you are given a task, but apart from that you can also fully accomplish your spiritual task, the maturing of your soul, if the desire for the world does not prevail, which happens when earthly pleasures and cravings predominate the desire for spiritual possessions, so that thereby the human being forgets about Me and, indeed, even the thought of Me is uncomfortable leading to his dismissal of Me. Anyone who strives to create an excessive sense of well-being for himself, i.e. for his body, be it through satisfying physical cravings, sensory and carnal desires or through an accumulation of material possessions without thinking of his neighbour, who therefore only strives for himself, is held captive by the world, he is My adversary's willing tool, and he will never find the path to Me if he does not discard the longing for the earthly world, internalises himself and aspires towards spiritual wealth. Both together are not possible, for then he will serve two masters and will not serve either well. If you are looking for Me you must gaze heavenwards, for I Am above and not below.... Below is My adversary's realm where you still linger with your body, but your soul can always lift itself up into My kingdom, to Me. Even though the body is still in My adversary's realm, the soul can nevertheless always rise into spheres beyond the earth, and that is what I demand of someone who wants to find Me, serve Me and thus be one of My Own. Then the spiritual spark in him will unite itself with the eternal Father-Spirit, for if he strives towards Me in all seriousness his heart will also be awash with love, which has nothing in common with worldly love. This love will manifest itself towards the next person, in which case the human being is making contact with Me already.... he renounces what belongs to the world, he gives and thus serves his neighbour and, because I decreed this commandment he also serves Me as His Lord. Worldly love, however, is a form of selfish love, the human being should combat this love if he wants to attain bliss. Consequently, he must also combat his love for the world and try to fulfil the soul's wishes which, driven by the spirit within, will apply to spiritual possessions and demonstrate love for Me. For I alone Am the Master you should serve if you want to become blissfully happy....

Amen

**A** visible power will control you which will refuse to acknowledge an invisible Power... And this power will provoke your last test of faith, for it will be fighting against Me and will also want to educate you into becoming My adversaries. And this is why you will require your entire strength of faith in order to resist it. Many will bow down under the sceptre of the ruler promising them golden mountains but will demand the surrender of all faith in return, of all spiritual knowledge, the acknowledgement of his power and sovereignty and the denial of an eternal Creator, of a loving and righteous God, Who will call people to account one day for their will, thoughts and actions. And thus he will oppose Me, and although the last battle will not last long it will be very difficult for My believers because they will be placed under inhuman pressure which will make professing Christ incredibly difficult for them. Yet the knowledge of the pure truth, My obvious help and the hope of My coming and life in paradise on the new earth will give you the strength to persevere and to defy every onslaught on part of the worldly authority. You have My Word that I will not let you remain in adversity, you can be firmly convinced of that. I know My Own and will support every one of them if only they rely on Me, if only they believe in Me. But the one who will come will dazzle people with his intellectual sharpness, his comprehensive knowledge, with his easy-going conduct towards other rulers, and they all will grant him the right of organisational activities with the ultimate goal of displacing all spiritual schools of thought.

For he will try to portray spiritual striving as the wrongly applied energy of life, which should be used for the construction and improvement of earthly requirements. And he will find followers everywhere, who will acknowledge him and likewise proceed against all spiritual work. And thus My servants on earth will have a difficult time. At first the intention will be to take all means which enable you to be spiritually active away from you, but you will also be individually persecuted and will have to give account to the earthly authorities about your convictions and activities. Furthermore, you will also be plunged into earthly hardship as a result of laws which seem, and indeed are, extraordinarily hard and brutal for the believer if I was not going to manifestly stand by you and sustain you by spiritual means. And you will feel My obvious help, you will sense that I Am with you and know the hardship of every individual person which I will remedy when the time is right. The Antichrist will come and with him all the signs of the approaching end. For as soon as the battle of faith commences you can be certain that the end will not be long in coming, because the battle of faith will be waged with such severity and so brutally that I Myself will have to come in order to rescue My Own from deepest distress and lift them up into the realm of peace.... And then the last Judgment will happen and My adversary's power will be broken for a long time....

Amen

**Relinquishing the world.... Fulfilment of earthly duties and  
the blessing of God....****BD No. 4436  
September 19th 1948**

**W**hat does the world offer you? If you really think about it, it only offers things which make your earthly life more pleasant for a short time but which have no lasting value. And if you consider that you could be called from this earth any day then you work, from a worldly point of view, just for one day, because tomorrow could already be your last day. But even a long earthly life cannot be compared to eternity and it is simply unwise to provide for oneself for this limited time and not to consider eternity. But not until you occupy yourselves with thoughts about life after death can you know that you are chasing after illusive possessions and then you will understand the spiritual aspirations of those who don't see the earth as an end in itself but as a means to an end. And then you too will strive for the truth, for enlightenment and for Me, Who can impart all that to you.

But one thing you should not fail to do: to appeal to Me to become your support and adviser, that I should take care of you and continue to guide you during the course of your life, that you choose Me and for My sake relinquish the world, i.e. that you have no great expectations to live a life of external comfort but that you, deep inside of yourself, live your life with Me, away from the world. This detachment is imperative, just as it is imperative that you take notice of the pure truth which, when you receive it externally, worldly people cannot offer you. If you entrust yourselves to Me I will walk with you and also ease your earthly labour because no one who works for Me and My kingdom shall be harmed. You shall indeed do your duty, that is, take up your position that has been allocated to you but who blesses your worldly labour if I don't?

You cannot automatically enforce your success and if My will opposes it you are helpless even though you are laboriously and constantly working. Alternatively, I can favour your work and help you to accomplish it. I do, however, ask that you accept My gift from above, that you give it your whole attention and help to pass it on. Then you can live completely carefree because I will take care of every problem. First carry out your spiritual work and everything you do to accomplish your earthly allocated task will be blessed, because I truly provide better for you than the earthly world.... But I will not change My prerequisite that I as Father, will give you, My children, everything that you require spiritually and earthly....

Amen

## **Extent of the work of destruction....**

**BD No. 4441**

**September 24th 1948**

**T**he extent of the act of destruction as a result of God's will is as yet inconceivable to you humans, for it will surpass anything that has ever happened before. Countries and oceans will change, rivers will burst their banks and thus scenes will be created which make people believe that they have been transported into other regions, which in itself will cause indescribable chaos because people will no longer be able to find each other. They will restlessly wander about until strong-minded people try to establish order and take care of the weak. The adversity will be so great that it can only be endured by love, and where one will actively help the other relief and help will soon be felt, which will clearly be granted to them from above. Thus, anyone who turns to God and calls upon Him in his heart will receive help, for God will then so clearly demonstrate His love and omnipotence that those of little faith will find it easy to gain a firm belief, and this time is a time of grace for the unbeliever, when he can still easily change himself in view of the occurrences which are based on the strength of faith. These occurrences will provide food for thought to everyone, yet only someone willing to believe will derive benefit from it, whereas the others will only ever speak of coincidences and face the immense adversity embittered, rejecting a Creator or condemning His actions. The magnitude of the disaster cannot bring them to their senses, they will try to find a natural explanation for everything and entirely reject spiritual correlations. They also remain hard and insensitive towards their fellow human beings' experiences and won't shy away from improving their own situation at the expense of people who are too weak to defend themselves.

There will be hardship wherever God has spoken and He will speak wherever the spiritual adversity is greatest, so that the survivors will receive a warning signal which will enable them to utilise the time until the end, and to also bring the people of the unaffected countries to their senses in view of the disaster which is too immense to be ignored. For the whole of humanity will be gripped by fear that the natural disaster might repeat itself and result in complete destruction of the earth. This will in fact happen but not immediately after the natural disaster. All the same, this fear is beneficial for many people since the thought of a sudden end and a life after death will come alive in many of them and can result in a change of lifestyle. The world will helpfully want to intervene yet won't be able to help as much as is needed. Nevertheless, every human being who is willing to love and help will be blessed by God, for the immense adversity will come upon people

so that they will soften their hearts and do justice to their actual task of being lovingly active on earth in order to attain psychological maturity. As long as people only provide for themselves they are selfish and won't progress spiritually. But their fellow human beings' hardship can awaken their kind-hearted activity, and then they will comply with God's will and thus their earthly task.... And then even the most severe hardship will be a blessing and will fulfil its purpose....

Amen

### **The audible Word and conditions....**

**BD No. 4448**

**October 2nd 1948**

**Y**ou need to pay attention to the slightest emotion if you want to hear My voice within yourselves. For this reason the transmission of My Word can only take place if you are in complete seclusion from the world. Although you are still living in the midst of the world everything around you can nevertheless subside into nothingness, it can stay completely unnoticed by you, if you direct your thoughts inwards and look for Me. Then you will observe different spheres to the earthly one, then you are already in the spiritual realm, your soul has lifted itself across while the body remains on earth but without having lost the connection with the soul. Anyone who succeeds in dismissing all worldly thoughts and concentrates will soon hear gentle Words in his heart, and the more the soul has detached itself from the body the clearer they will sound, that is, the more the soul strives towards the spiritual kingdom where My Word originates from, where I Am Myself amongst the beings which educate you on My instructions, if the teaching does not directly come forth from Me. The world certainly does not want to admit that God speaks directly to people, it finds it implausible because the world, that is, worldly people, will never be able to hear this gentle voice since they only take notice of their body's demands and what it achieves. The soul is an implausible concept for them, they do not acknowledge the soul and therefore do not accept what the soul receives from the spiritual kingdom and wants to impart to people on earth.

They don't believe it because they also lack the will to live up to the conditions which enable them to hear My voice. They don't mentally detach themselves from the world but constantly strive towards it so that they have no time for turning inwards, thus they never lead an inner life without which, however, My Word cannot possibly be heard. I do not approach people from outside but meet them in their hearts.... Although I also work so evidently that it is externally visible to whom I Am present, who receives strength from Me.... but only ever where a life of love is being lived, where I can enter a heart because I Am called upon in the heart. I only manifest Myself where an earthly child firmly believes in Me and loves Me with all its heart, and both are feelings of the soul which are unrelated to the body as such. Thus anyone who wants to hear Me must come to Me and I Am not in the world but in the spiritual kingdom, even though My will is also in charge of the world but only to win worldly people over to Me, to entice them away from the bustle of the world into seclusion in order to make those possessions desirable for them which alone are of value for eternity.... Withdraw into solitude and listen within and you will clearly and distinctly hear Me if you pay attention to every thought, for as long as you don't perceive the audible Word in you which needs a particular maturity of soul and most intimate contact with Me.... However, I reveal Myself to everyone who fulfils My will and desires to hear Me....

Amen

## **Gathering spiritual treasures on earth.... Regret in the beyond....**

**BD No. 4455**  
**October 9th 1948**

**A**nyone who has not gathered spiritual treasures for himself on earth and thus enters the gates of the beyond empty handed is one of the poorest in the spiritual kingdom. I would like to spare you this fate because you will experience bitter regret when you look back and see the many missed opportunities. Poverty in the spiritual kingdom is so depressing and hopeless that it will torment you and completely paralyse your will, as a result you will hardly be able to deliver yourselves from this painful state. And yet it is so easy to acquire spiritual possessions on earth if only you thought of Me and desired to speak to Me. Merely this desire guarantees receipt of My Word in different ways.... You will always be shown where you can receive My Word if you do not accept it from Me in your thoughts, that is, if you cannot recognise My voice in your thoughts.

However, it is certain that you will feel the inner motivation to do kind deeds as soon as you contact Me in thought and thus intend to get in touch with Me. I announce Myself by prompting you to love because only then can I enter into complete union with you. Thus, first of all I inspire you to actions of love, and this directly through the inner voice or through external advice and reminders by the deliverers of My Word who only preach love. If you listen to them and follow the Word then you will also gather spiritual possessions and acquire riches which will remain with you eternally, which cannot be taken from you on earth or in the beyond and which will increase in the same way, even when you constantly share them. To enter the kingdom on the other side blessed with such possessions is truly most desirable as it assures your eternal life in the spiritual kingdom, a life of activity which can only be called enjoyable and will be felt by you as a great blessing.

But those who enter completely empty handed will find it very difficult to acquire spiritual wealth even though it is not entirely hopeless. Even there the Gospel will be taught to the soul but, like on earth, it is not forced to accept it; like on earth, acceptance depends on its will which, however, is extraordinarily weakened and cannot make the right decision without the help of additional strength. And this input of strength in turn depends on the will of the soul to use it for deeds of love.... or on the loving intercession of a human being. For that reason you cannot have enough compassion for these poor souls who urgently require your help because they neglected to gather spiritual treasures on earth to make their state in the beyond a happy one. Their poverty is great but people do not listen to My Word, they do not believe and therefore enter the kingdom on the other side poor and with darkened spirit....

Amen

## **Announcement of the end.... 'You only have little time left....'**

**BD No. 4457**  
**October 11th 1948**

**Y**ou don't have much time left and seriously ought to prepare yourselves for the day when an act of destruction will happen the likes of which has never been experienced before. And although I keep announcing it, you nevertheless doubt My Words and are therefore slow in your work of improving your soul. And you only have a little time left.... But I cannot make you aware of it by any other means than through My Word; if you don't believe it you will be shocked when the last signs start to appear. Although shortly before I will indeed warn you once again, yet even these Words will not be believed by you anymore than the previous announcements because you will be incensed by My forbearance and can't understand that I Am waiting for the sake of the souls yet to be saved, even though the time has long been fulfilled. Some can still be saved, I want to spare them the infinitely long path of a re-embodiment on the new earth and Am therefore patient and wait. However, even the final extension of time will come to an end, therefore take My Words

seriously that you only have a little time left and that you will regret every day you have not used correctly for your soul.

And world events will change surprisingly quickly, just a few days will suffice in order to place you into a completely new situation. And then you ought to remember My Words and consider spiritual issues as being more important than earthly ones, for worrying about the latter is irrelevant since you cannot keep anything for yourselves if I won't retain it for you, and that it is up to My will and My might to physically protect and take care of you. Always consider your soul, be helpful and generous when you come across adversity, and enter into heart-felt contact with Me so that you will receive the strength to endure and to do justice to all requirements of life. Constantly draw strength from My Word, for it is a source of strength which can refresh you and which will never run dry. Be always ready for Me and I will not abandon you, regardless of what happens to you....

Amen

### **The ability to hear God's voice.... Conditions....**

**BD No. 4462**

**October 16th 1948**

**Y**ou are only able to hear the voice of the spirit if all your thoughts and intentions apply to Me alone, if you thus completely detach your thoughts from the earthly world. This does not imply that you should not perform your earthly duties or totally withdraw into solitude. For this does not correspond to My will, but in the midst of the bustle of the world you should look for the opportunity, and you will indeed find it, where your soul disassociates itself from the world, where you can briefly detach yourselves from all earthly thoughts, hence where your soul lifts itself into spheres which are unrelated to Earth, where I Am the focal point of your thoughts, feelings and inclinations, where it looks for and wishes to speak to Me. Everyone can establish such short contacts with Me if he wants to, he can even turn his thoughts towards Me for a few minutes during his earthly work, and I will pay attention to every thought and impart My Word to him; and if a person mentally remains for a longer time in My kingdom, if he takes the time to hold an inner conversation with Me and pays attention to the thoughts flowing to him as a reply, he will develop the ability to hear My voice, and it will soon sound to him like a gentle but clearly pronounced Word in his heart. You all can develop this ability within yourselves; however, it requires complete detachment from the world.... Nothing externally must affect the human being if he clearly wants to hear the voice inside. For this reason it also takes considerable strength of will to withdraw from the outer world and not to allow any part of this world take effect upon oneself.... I must be desired and be able to completely permeate his heart, otherwise I cannot be present to him and he will not be able to hear Me either. No-one can serve two masters.... When I speak everything else must be silent, and anyone who shall possess My love, which manifests itself in the Word, must also grant Me his love and willingly detach himself from all worldly matters, for My gift is precious and must also be appropriately appreciated ....

Amen

### **Supper....**

**BD No. 4465**

**October 19th 1948**

**A**nd you shall be My guests who I invite to Supper. I will nourish you and quench your thirst with delectable sustenance for the soul, I will spiritualise your body so that its substances can also partake when the soul is being refreshed, so that it will mature faster, because this is possible with those people who consciously strive towards Me and desire to hear My Word. Be My guests and come to Me gladly to take Supper with Me at My table.... I will prepare you a meal of heavenly food with delectable manna which will provide you with strength and spiritual nourishment for your soul. I won't deny you anything you desire, I Am always ready for you and lay

out the table with delectable food because I love you and, as My guests, want to provide you with everything that pleases you. However, you should come gladly and yearn for Me, you should accept My invitation with a grateful heart and prepare yourselves for a dignified reception.... You should adorn yourselves in My honour as Host, don't remain standing outside but step into My house and thereby profess that you are invited guests with a right to be fed at the table of the Lord, who belong to Him, who are His friends and who He therefore treats as a good host would by entertaining his friends and offering them the most delectable gifts as often as they want to receive them. Anyone who replenishes himself at My table will never ever go hungry and thirsty again and yet always return to Me full of desire, yearning for My presence and accepting from My hand what My love offers to him. For he will constantly draw refreshment from it, in his constant feeling of fulfilled desire he will be blissfully happy and desire Me without end. And so My Word will flow to Him incessantly, the bread of heaven, which secures eternal life for him. Come to the table of the Lord, delicious sustenance awaits you, take Supper with Me, let Me give you flesh and blood to enjoy so that you will be filled by strength.... Accept My Word and listen to Me when I speak to you, recognise Me as the most loving God and Father of eternity, as your friend and brother, and receive from My hand what My greater than great love offers you.... All of you, come to My table so that I can provide you with the food you need for your soul, so that I can feed and refresh all those who hunger and thirst for My Word, for My flesh and My blood....

Amen

### **Power of the divine Word.... Antidote to suffering....**

**BD No. 4468**

**October 24th 1948**

**M**y love for you is infinite and I will grant your every request, but occasionally it happens in a way that you do not immediately recognise it as such, nevertheless, one day you will realise how well I take care of you. The last days will bring a variety of perils and suffering because you will have to mature quickly or you will not pass the last and difficult test. You will experience constant distress and should always bear in mind that everything comes from Me, that I know of your hardship and misery but that they are also a blessing for you. Therefore do not fear and complain but remain devoted to Me in love, just as My endless love belongs to you, too, and wants to make you happy.... You should sample the power of My Word and soon you will recognise that you have an effective antidote against all suffering, fear and sadness. I have blessed My Word with My strength.... Why do you not use it? Why do you not accept strength when you are in danger of weakening in your earthly battle and lose heart? Why do you not give yourselves to its invigorating effect? You constantly receive evidence of My love for you, you are in the midst of immense grace, and yet you are of so little faith and fickle, so timid and weak. What else could I offer you that is better than My Word?

If you did not experience earthly hardship and worries you would not be able to hear My Word, because the world would hold you captive and stop you from heartfelt contact with Me. And therefore you should obediently accept this hardship when you receive My Word as compensation, because My Word is a great treasure for you which you merely do not know how to get. Let Me always speak to you in My Word, take refuge in Me in the Word, contemplate the expression of My love and you will feel a marked influx of strength. You will no longer feel weakness, fear and oppression and will have no more doubt.... you will master earthly life in full strength and honour and praise My love and grace, and then you will be active labourers for Me in the last battle on this earth. I bless your willingness to serve Me but you should also activate it by doing what I ask of you. Time and again I remind you to accept My Word within yourselves because I want to give you the strength of My Word, because I want to help you but need your free will to do so if you are to derive the right benefit from My help. You have to struggle yourselves because it is the only way you can arrive at faith, the profound faith that you will need in order to be loyal servants to Me on earth. What you receive from Me, what you write down, has to be considered by you in your heart,

it has to come alive in you, so that you can endorse My Word with conviction, so that the effect is not lost on your fellow human being and he feels the strength of My Word in himself. You will always receive help in your need, and the more you fulfil My will the sooner you will receive help.... However, it is My will that you should contemplate My Word more often so that you become conscious of My presence and believe.... And as soon as you have profound faith the fulfilment of all your wishes will also be certain....

Amen

## The doctrine of the Trinity of God....

BD No. 4484

November 11th 1948

**Y**ou have the gift of being able to use your intellect and you ought to use this gift. In an earthly respect your life compels you to do so and you readily comply with this compulsion. It is the most natural thing in the world for you to think about everything you encounter, to explore and ponder and thus intellectually enhance your earthly knowledge. But only rarely if ever do you use your intellect in order to acquire spiritual knowledge of your own inner accord. You certainly allow yourselves to receive it from external sources and accept it **without** using your intellect, without scrutinising or thinking about it. But you don't assimilate it with your intellect and thus you don't use the latter, or you misuse it by drawing entirely wrong conclusions because you accept the spiritual knowledge you receive without examination. But He Who endowed you with intellect will also hold you to account as to how you have used it.

Countless people live with misconceptions because they don't think about doctrines which should motivate their scrutiny because, in the form they are presented to people, they are simply unacceptable.... Admittedly, you reject all scrutiny with the remark that you, as human beings, are incapable of making a correct judgment, and you are right insofar as your intellect **alone** is not enough for this. Yet each and every time this has to be countered by the fact that enlightenment by the spirit can and always must be requested in order to truthfully explain the most difficult problems, and that God will never deny His assistance to someone who seriously wants it. And thus it is also possible for a human being to get an explanation for questions which the intellect alone is unable to answer. But the less a person believes that he is incapable of making a correct judgment the more it is necessary to appeal to God for assistance. This is more advisable than to accept doctrines which a person finds difficult to accept, for whatever a person wants to endorse as truth also has to be completely explained to him, on account of which teachings from above are constantly conveyed to earth which bring light into the spiritual darkness. And darkness is wherever the truth is being displaced or veiled, where misguided teachings are spread and upheld by people as truth. And this darkness shall be penetrated by light.... Lies and error shall be displaced by the truth, it shall be exposed where people are wrongly instructed, because only the truth leads to eternal life and only the truth is divine, whereas misguided teachings are God-opposing....

And so it is essential to throw light on a doctrine which, mixed up and completely distorted by the enemy of souls, has found approval amongst people, and precisely because the latter did not use their gift of intellect and accepted without inspection what they were offered: the doctrine of the Trinity of God.... This doctrine is completely incomprehensible, that is, it cannot be rationally grasped and understood, it is an unacceptable explanation of the eternal Deity because it is absurd, since the human being who is professing it is not allowed to think about it anymore or, if he thinks about it, cannot admit to it.... Wanting to place the eternal Deity into a strictly-limited form is a sign of those people's imperfection who accept this teaching. Every form is a strictly-limited concept but God's Being is limitless because it is something profoundly perfect. Hence something supremely perfect cannot be divided either, for perfection is a state of spirit and something spiritual can never be divided into three parts.... thus one can never speak of a three-person God because it is an inconceivable concept which will lead to completely wrong points of view about the Deity's nature. God the Father.... God the Son.... and God the holy Spirit.... these concepts do not justify the



assumption that three persons have united themselves as the eternal Deity, hence that these three amount to one God, whereas the **nature** of God can be made comprehensible to people if the three concepts are explained such that the 'Father' is love, the 'Son' is wisdom and the 'Spirit' is strength....

And this alone is the correct explanation which is the foundation of the doctrine of the Trinity of God, yet due to misunderstanding it was wrongly interpreted and resulted in the misguided teaching that the Deity consists of three persons.

The spirit of God, the partial concept of God's Nature, can never be personified; it cannot be limited to a form in line with human ideas, it is an infinite abundance of light and strength which is directed and used by an exceptionally strong will of love. The light is God.... the strength is God.... and the will of love is God.... one is not without the other, everything Divine incorporates this Trinity within Itself; it is the sign of perfection if love, wisdom and strength are inherent in a being, in which case it has become an image of God. Yet it is only ever one Being.... not a form but something infinite, spiritual, which requires no form in order to exist and which would burst all forms if they had not spiritualised themselves first, so that they were able to contain love, wisdom and strength in abundance without ceasing to exist.

Such a form was the human being Jesus, Who was chosen by God as the carrier of the entire abundance of love, wisdom and strength in order to serve people as a conceivable Deity so that they can believe in an Essence Which, being of supreme perfection, is nevertheless in connection with imperfect people, His living creations. But this form was purely physical, it was effectively only at the disposal of physical onlookers because the spirit requires no form in order to be able to be seen.... The idea of Father, Son and holy Spirit as three separate entities.... even with the addition that they are one.... is misleading, because people will then be at risk of implementing a separation by calling upon every part individually and will thereby increase the consciousness of each of the three parts, thereby losing the right, truthful sense of the **one** God to Whom alone they should turn in every earthly and spiritual adversity.

Even the man Jesus, Who lived on earth as an individual being in order to accept the abundance of God within Himself, became one with Him, which was evidenced by His ascension, because the body had completely spiritualised itself and all substances were able to join the eternal Deity and thus there no longer existed two separate beings who were perfect but it was only one Deity, Which was love, wisdom and strength in supreme perfection. God the Father, God the Son and His Spirit, which permeates the whole of infinity and implements everything that is determined by His will. It is the eternal Deity's **Nature** which is being characterised by the concepts of Father, Son and holy Spirit. Wisdom.... the Son.... comes forth from the Father of love, and the all-permeating strength implements what is decided by the Father and the Son. God is all-powerful and exceedingly wise and loving.... This concept is more understandable and solves the problem of the triune Deity in the simplest way, and only spiritually blind people are unable to grasp or acknowledge this uncomplicated solution because they are misled by spiritually blind leaders who are unenlightened and refuse to let themselves be taught....

Amen

**Heaven and hell....**

**BD No. 4488**

**November 17th 1948**

**I** will not let anyone who gives himself to Me as My Own fall ever again. But anyone who remains in opposition to Me is in great danger of losing the strength of My love completely and becoming hardened in his fundamental substance, an extremely agonising condition which I would like to prevent. This truth, which has not been concealed from humanity from the start, resulted in the concept of 'heaven and hell', of a blissful and a wretched condition, which in people's imagination is a limited space, until ultimately the real truth.... the condition.... became less important in their imagination and only the place remained, visualised by fantasy in every

conceivable way. This gave way to many misguided thoughts so that the truth is now completely distorted and the human being no longer has any knowledge of what heaven and hell really mean.

Life and death are heaven and hell.... Busy, joyful activity in the most brightly radiating light is life.... Weakness, helplessness and deepest darkness are death.... And every condition can continually increase in both directions until the final aim, blissful union with Me or deepest descent, infinite distance from Me, has been reached.... Inconceivable is the bliss of the former, inconceivable is also the torment and suffering of the condemned, who languish for eternities and have no strength for redemption. It is these souls you should consider....

It is a misguided teaching that there is no salvation from hell, that these souls are eternally condemned by Me.... It is not **I** Who condemns them but they **themselves** who have chosen damnation, not I Who pushed them into the abyss, but they themselves aimed towards the deepest point. However, My love leaves nothing so far away forever and therefore there is even salvation from hell, since I died on the cross for these beings too and accepted their guilt, because My love is greater than My wrath, than My justice. Even hell will have to let go of its last victims, i.e. even the hardest matter will be disintegrated one day, freeing the spirits within for the purpose of ascending to life.... Because hell, as you humans imagine, does not consist of an eternally blazing source of fire, it is not a place which contains the condemned. Hell is an indescribably agonizing condition, a condition which starts on earth when people do not acknowledge Me, hence they disassociate themselves from Me and remain without the strength of My love. They certainly continue to live their physical life without Me and as yet do not feel the weak condition, which their distance from Me entails, as torment, but as soon as their bodily life is over the agony starts: the consciousness to be completely without strength and yet to exist....

It is still possible at first to let go of the resistance if the soul listens to the advice of knowing beings, but these opportunities are rarely valued and the soul descends ever deeper, the distance to Me gets ever greater and the weakness increases until the final hardening takes place.... the new banishment into most solid matter.... Then an infinitely long developmental period will have passed unsuccessfully for the spiritual substance which was once bound in matter and then set free as a human being in order to voluntarily strive for shedding every physical restraint. That it has failed is his free will because I truly do not withhold direct admonishments and warnings. But hell has a far greater attraction than heaven.... and the human being strives with utmost zeal towards matter again which the soul had long overcome. And therefore it is also his fate.... matter will once again be the shell for the spiritual substance which had failed its final test of will.

Hell has opened its gates wide, and countless souls will enter the darkness voluntarily.... Hell will triumph, i.e. its prince will have, as far as numbers are concerned, great success, but I will extort all these souls from him by placing them into the new creation again, and at the same time remove My adversary's every power over these beings by banishing him into the center of earth.... that is, he will be given the hardest cover as a constraint, which he will be unable to leave again until the will of humans gives him power once more, by people desiring material goods and increasingly distancing themselves from Me again. Then he will fight for the souls again and this contest will be permitted so that the souls can prove themselves by choosing between Me and him, because without the right decision no person can achieve blissfulness....

Amen

## **Communion....**

**BD No. 4492**

**November 21st 1948**

**E**ating the bread and drinking the wine is a token of what you should be doing in order to become blessed.... You must consume bread and wine, that is, you must give nourishment to your soul, by ingesting the bread of heaven with its strength, by accepting My Word and withdrawing the strength from it, hence, by feeding your soul with the sustenance offered to you

from above by My love. Thereby I wanted to explain to you that the soul needs as much nourishment as the body and that it must be fed in the same way as the body, by consuming bread and wine. Yet the consumption of nourishment for the soul at no time depends on an external consumption of bread and wine.... This was merely a comparison intended to illustrate to My disciples what they needed and what they should offer their fellow human beings in order to attain bliss. It solely concerns the life of the soul, and the fact that the soul does not require physical bread and physical wine is clearly self-evident. However, I have only ever had your spiritual life in mind, I only wanted to ensure your soul's life and therefore will not demand external formalities where nourishment for the soul is instead sought in all sincerity. Your hunger and thirst for My Word is, by itself, enough in order to be satisfied by the bread of life which comes from heaven, which in truth is My flesh and My blood, which assures the soul's survival, which permeates it with strength and thus provides it with eternal life.... The external intake of bread and wine can never provide nourishment for a person's soul if he has no heartfelt desire for My Word, if he does not want to be fed by Me with the bread of heaven. For only he will come to Me and take communion with Me. He will let Me speak to him. He feeds the soul with nourishment which sustains it and makes it happy. Consequently, anyone who merely enjoys actual bread and wine cannot claim that he is My guest digesting sustenance for his soul at My table. Only people's half-heartedness towards My Word made it possible to produce this misunderstanding of My Words and action, for as soon as the human being makes a serious effort to attain life for his soul, he will automatically understand the meaning of My Words, and then no person will ever be satisfied with merely performing an external act.... which seems to every thinking person a figurative comparison, which in fact it was.... The fact that the people of My church also maintained the external formality in the beginning was justified, insofar as in their heartfelt unity they always envisioned My presence, that they really congregated in remembrance of Me and together accepted My Word.... And I was in the midst of them and filled them with My spirit, thus they were My guests in truth with whom I took Communion.... I broke the bread and offered it to them....

They heard My Word within themselves.... And they practised the same, they also distributed the bread.... they informed each other about what I revealed to them through the voice of the spirit. The first disciples understood the meaning of the external symbol, yet those who followed them already started to pay **greater** importance to the **external** symbol and this is how it remained, and only a few grasp the deeper meaning and take Supper with Me, because only a few connect with Me inwardly so that they have the desire to hear Me Myself, that My Word is so delectable and precious to them as to make them hunger and thirst for it, so that I can invite them to take Communion with Me, that I can distribute the bread of heaven and refresh them with the wine of truth for the salvation of their souls. Anyone who is so intimately connected with Me always lives in 'remembrance of Me', he will always allow Me to be present no matter where he is and what he does, thus I will also always be present with him as a guest at every actual meal, he will always remember Me and desire to feel My presence through My Word.... He will be so imbued by love for Me that he will also tell his fellow human beings and he will share what he owns, spiritual and earthly gifts, because he will feel impelled into actions of love as soon as he is inwardly in contact with Love Itself. Then his soul will constantly receive nourishment and also distribute it constantly, he will constantly communicate, he will stay in communion with Me and also be conscious of My presence.... Do understand, you humans, the act of Communion is not just a matter of a moment which is only carried out by the external consumption of bread and wine; understand that I expect more than merely a temporary commitment. Your heart must be completely prepared for My admission, an act of cleansing must have preceded it which only requires a life of love, and a loving person will also desire a sign of reciprocated love, he will desire to hear Me Myself speak.... and thus he will distribute first in order to receive from My hand a delectable gift in return.... My Word as nourishment for the soul is indispensable for him. And if he desires it he will indeed be fed, he will eat My flesh and drink My blood.... I will take Supper with him and he with Me....

Amen

**W**hen you hear of the death of a worldly ruler you have arrived at the point you can call the beginning of the end. Then the world will turn into a place of fire, flames will blaze high, unbridled hatred will rage and humanity will be gripped by horror as it sees no escape from the inevitable peril.

And then I will urge you to speak, for whilst everything is in uproar great calm will take hold of you as you clearly realise that the time of My appearance is drawing near, and thus you proclaim it to those who will listen to you. People see themselves surrounded by enemies on all fronts and are therefore without hope for a peaceful solution. Hence those without faith in the only One Who can help will suffer immense fear.

Consequently they will only focus on world events.... People will anxiously attempt to provide for themselves as they see the approach of great earthly hardship; they will anxiously try to secure worldly goods and prepare for escape even though it seems hopeless to them. Only the faithful remain calm, and then I will use these to encourage their distraught fellow human beings who despair in their unbelief. I attempt to bring Myself close to them once more, I let My servants talk to them and through them I Myself speak words of love and encouragement. I warn them against escape and not just to consider their physical well being; I demonstrate the futility of their intentions and admonish them to persevere and put their fate in My hands; and thus everything takes its course....

The fire is kindled and people will not extinguish it anymore, I will put it out Myself by opposing it with other elements, by confronting those Myself who want to tear each other apart.... And My voice will sound from above.... The earth will experience a natural disaster which will tear the fighters apart; they will be faced by a power which neither can match.... The process will only take hours but it will create a completely new situation in the world, totally changed conditions and an initially uncontrollable chaos, utmost earthly hardship and unspeakable grief and adversity amongst people.

Yet you all must endure this, for the end is approaching and many opportunities for purification still need to be created since all people have a shorter lifespan now and need to mature in the shortest possible time.... The end is near and as soon as this point is reached you also can, without doubt, soon expect the last day and the Last Judgment, so that may be fulfilled what has been proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

**D**ivine wisdoms have to be sought deep inside the heart, for mere human intellect will neither be able to explain nor understand them if the heart is not involved in it. For this reason divine wisdom can only be received by people who live a profound inner life, who often withdraw into solitude, that is, who stop thinking about the world, about earthly worries and earthly plans, who enter into contemplation and try to fathom the kingdom which is beyond the earthly world. Such people are rewarded by God by granting them insight into the most concealed things, by allowing them to behold His sphere of activity, by informing them of His plan of eternity and by giving them at the same time the comprehension of understanding everything and of grasping the correlations. He tries to reveal to them the greatest mysteries, although the human being's intellectual capacity is insufficient to receive a comprehensive explanation as long as he does not have the degree of maturity that allows him to be permeated by the light of wisdom. Yet

with the person's continuing development his intellectual capacity will improve and it is therefore indeed already possible to penetrate profound mysteries on Earth, and thus to take possession of divine wisdom, however, it will only be comprehensible to those who receive it, whereas another person will not know what to make of it because he has no understanding of the correlations between all works of creation with the eternal Creator.

Nevertheless, the more mature person should make an effort to also inform his fellow human being, because the knowledge can encourage another person's spiritual striving and because light shall be brought into the darkness which is spread across humanity, which lives in total ignorance of spiritual truth and no longer recognises its purpose on Earth, just as it is unaware of the individual person's final goal, which should be eagerly aspired to during earthly life. The question 'Why do we humans exist?' remains open to most people, they don't even make an effort to answer it or to look for a suitable answer. They often pose this question but they never seriously desire an answer or listen to those who answer them, for they only ever let their intellect speak but never their heart.... that is, they don't take any notice of their feelings which would be a clear answer for them. They drown out the voice of the heart and completely turn towards the world, hence they are incapable of receiving divine wisdom which necessitates a withdrawal from the world. And thus the world will remain dark and without light, since only a few people can receive enlightenment through the inner voice. But these few will be and remain happy, for they will take divine wisdom over into the spiritual kingdom where it originated from, while the others will enter the realm of the beyond in profound spiritual darkness because they failed to look for the light on Earth....

Amen

**Where two or three are gathered together in My name.... '**

**BD No. 4507**

**December 11th 1948**

**A**nd I Am with you when you speak My name, as long as your thoughts intend to reach Me. Then I Am in your midst.... Believe this and become aware of My presence when you speak of Me, and imagine that I knock at every heart's door and request entry, and that you should not reject Me if you want to gain My favour. You should be receptive when I want to talk to you through Word or Scripture, through thoughts or My servants on earth who bring you My Word. For if you accept My Word you accept Me Myself in your heart, if you comply with it you take Communion with Me, for then you will live in accordance with My will, which I will reveal to you through My Word.... with love, and through your deeds of love you will unite with Me, you will establish such a heartfelt bond with Me that you will hear Me when I speak Words of love to you and thus provide nourishment for your soul when I give you the bread of heaven, My flesh and My blood.... when I come to you Myself in the Word....

Let Me stay with you often, let your thoughts drift to Me and hold frequent spiritual conversations, so that I can always be present with you, for I gave you this promise Myself: Where two or three are gathered together in My name, there I Am in the midst of them. And wherever I Am you can only benefit, for I always hand out My gifts because I love you, My living creations, and want to make you happy. And the amount of My gifts of grace can be determined by yourselves, you can receive much, just as you can reject My love by turning your attention to the world.... by interrupting your spiritual conversations and focussing on worldly interests.... I let you do as you please and don't force you to listen to Me, yet you deprive yourselves of much wealth. I can only give you as much as your free will accepts, I certainly offer you My grace but I won't impose it on you, yet you will lose My presence when you turn away from Me, for I want to be desired in order to give Myself. Nevertheless, I won't stop.... time and again I will send My messengers to prepare the path for Me, and I will follow them if you if you are willing to receive Me.... And thus you can always make use of My grace; you can always be My guest just by remembering Me and ignoring the world. For truly, I will give you better things than the world can give to you.... Therefore, don't let Me knock in vain but listen to My voice and follow it, let yourselves be invited to take Supper

with Me and be My guests, so that I can refresh you physically and spiritually with food and drink....

Amen

### **Humbly enduring fate....**

**BD No. 4518**

**December 19th 1948**

I have instructed My angels to intervene where human will does not succeed. For it is time that people find themselves a way in order to escape the imminent disaster. But I will help them if the urgency is not recognised, and thus coincidences will emerge which are nevertheless only My providence, which thus influence the individual person's destiny. People don't know that they are in constant care of the beings to whom they have been entrusted, who determine every individual person's life in accordance with divine will, who thus intervene in their lives on My instruction. But I nevertheless do not interfere with free will so as not to force the human being's will who should freely decide or profess what is good. And he need not do anything else but accept his destiny without resistance and without grumbling or complaining. For I know what is beneficial for everyone and what condition the human being's soul needs in order to mature and take this into account. And thus all events will intertwine and thus create a new situation which is entirely beyond anyone's calculation. But then you should also recognise My working and be grateful that I look after you by placing beings of light by your side to care for you, or you would become unsuitable for spiritual work and unable to help your fellow human beings. However, I gave you a mission and thus handed you into the care of My angels which will do everything for you as long as you work on My behalf. My will alone decides, and this truly in a way which is good for you. And so you should stop worrying and calmly and cheerfully continue on your path of life which time and again will bring you sunshine and will never be too difficult for you to travel as long as you entrust yourselves to Me, as long as you push towards Me and work for Me and My kingdom....

Amen

### **Tabernacle....**

**BD No. 4519**

**December 21st 1948**

You should understand that I cannot abide in a limited, specially designed vessel, in earthly matter, in certain places at certain times, but that I Am wherever a heart has developed love. Only a loving heart can claim to harbour Me, to be blessed by My presence, for My fundamental substance is love and thus I can only be where love manifests itself. But a material vessel can never be the holder of My eternal spirit.... This assumption is only the result of thoughts by spiritually blind people who have the wrong idea of My Being, which indeed permeates infinity and is thus omnipresent but it will never be contained in a limited vessel, as people are being taught. What is humanity thinking of the eternal Deity.... This belief demonstrates spiritual poverty and how far people are kept from the truth by misinformed teachers....

How can a spirit that controls infinity make its abode within a material form, which.... as the spiritually awakened person will know.... contains spiritual substance that is still on a very low level of development.... When I credit a person's heart with My presence then I Am contacting the spiritual essence in its final stage of development, I Am effectively permeating the soul, the human being's spirit, with the strength of My love, the expression of Myself.... And the influx of strength increases in accordance with the willingness of a person to love and thus fills the entire heart. Then I Am present in the person Myself; I will take possession of him just as he in turn will harbour Me within himself in abundance. Why should I dwell in a vessel which is still dead, which, in fact, is part of the spiritual essence opposing Me....

My presence would cause any shape to melt if the strength of My love were to flow through it, and every thinking person will recognise the absurdity of this idea and reject such doctrines. However, human beings are very foolish, they will not let themselves be taught but hold on to what they are told to believe. They are holding a dead object in excessive veneration, which they themselves credit with contents supposedly representing the supreme and most venerable Being. A pure human heart capable of love is the only temple in which I Myself will dwell, and therefore I need not be sought in particular places at certain times and in a particular form.... Instead, every human being should prepare himself to become the vessel I want to occupy. Every human being should shape his heart into love, then I, the Eternal Love, will take abode in him, then he will be able to love and revere Me everywhere and at any time, I will always be present in him because My spirit will unite with his, because I Am in him Myself....

Amen

### **Unmistakable sign of spiritual low level: Rejection of the divine Word....**

**BD No. 4520  
December 22nd 1948**

**I**t is very telling that you, My servants on earth, find little interest when you bring My Word to people as a gift from your Lord.... You, who are spiritually awake, who make contact with Me in thought and through actions of love, you know and believe that I speak to you Myself, thus you offer My Word as the Word of God.... Consequently you must also realise how far people have distanced themselves from Me, that only very few regard Me Myself as the originator of the Word, that people do not believe that I Myself talk to them directly and therefore do not accept the teachings either. They do not recognise the voice of the Father and Creator since eternity. This is an unmistakable sign of people's spiritual low level.

What you, My representatives on earth, give to them is rejected, and what is given to them instead by those who call themselves My representatives even though they are not called by Me, is accepted as pure truth and advocated with zeal which, however, is wasted on errors and lies. Anyone who knows the pure truth also knows the spiritual darkness of those who reject My Word even if they deem themselves to be eager servants. They have not yet recognised Me and want to bear witness of Me.... They want to lead My flock and don't know the right path themselves, they want to teach and are ignorant themselves, and at the same time they are so arrogantly minded that they do not let themselves be taught even if I confront them Myself in the Word. Hence, if they do not recognise My Word they will not recognise Me Myself either.

And thus it follows that the time of the end has arrived, because humanity cannot be guided back to Me by anything if it does not take notice of My Word from above. There is no way I can speak to people Myself other than through your mouth, and My Own, i.e. those who strive towards Me of their own free will, who often lift their thoughts to Me, will also recognise My voice. They will know which one of their fellow human beings belongs to My Own, because those who reject My Word and therefore Me Myself are My adversary's children even though they call themselves My servants, because My chosen servants recognise Me and My Word and are therefore closely united with Me, whereas the others will increasingly distance themselves from Me if they do not accept what I offer them as a special gift of grace....

Amen

**W**here cosmic changes become known, which indicate a forthcoming natural disaster, you can also be sure to detect My working in people through prior signs, all kinds of admonitions and warnings, through clairvoyant visions by especially devout people, and through increased influences by the beings of light on those whose will is devoted to Me and whose appropriate way of life enables their contact. Where natural events occur more frequently people are also more open to My warnings, and there is usually also the motive for frequent changes in the creations of nature as a result of such natural events, because the constrained spiritual substances strive towards higher development and will reach maturity faster where people are more compliant. Yet in accordance with My eternal plan of Salvation My direct influence through the natural elements will now also affect creations of nature where this is otherwise rare.... The spiritual forces, which have already been constrained for an infinitely long time, are pushing for liberation and will meet My approval.... There, too, it will be announced what is to take place in nature. People will be made aware of it although they are not interested in My admonitions and warnings, in My advice. Cosmic changes will also become apparent and could make everyone think; seers and prophets will arise whose gift of prophecy makes them feel duty bound to mention what they see or hear through spiritual contact. But in view of free will and belief everything will take its natural course, and even cosmic changes will be scientifically explained and therefore won't worry people.

However, although every happening, every process in nature, can certainly be explained in natural terms it will always have a spiritual reason and explanation, and it is more important to take notice of this than of the purely natural one, because you cannot stop or lessen the natural consequences with your knowledge, but you can utilise spiritual consequence for your benefit and thus calmly face the natural consequences.... You will be in control of them when you believe, when you have derived the spiritual benefit from your knowledge.... Then you will also be in control of nature.... Do you know what that means? To be able to stop even the elements of nature willfully, which is also My will if you are sincerely united with Me? And the liberated spiritual substances will also acknowledge you as master.... you will also be the ruler over matter and it will willingly subordinate itself to you. You cannot appreciate its profound meaning as yet but when you have reached this degree it will also become clear to you what you can achieve with My strength, which will then be at your unrestricted disposal. Yet only few people will reach this degree of maturity due to their profoundly steadfast faith in Me and My love, and their unlimited surrender to Me.... But My power and glory will reveal itself to them and they will proclaim Me throughout the world.... Moved by My spirit they will always and forever speak on My behalf because they will soon no longer be part of this world and close to their perfection....

Amen

**Signs of the end....****BD No. 4523  
December 24th 1948**

**T**he signs which precede the final end are unmistakable yet only of significance to someone who looks at them from a spiritual point of view, because they take place within the framework of natural law and will therefore only be recognised as the previously announced indications of the end if people themselves believe in an end, thus if they are inclined to associate everything that is created with the Creator and all happenings with His will. Consequently, they find it easy to believe in God's reign and activity, they also know that nothing happens by itself but that everything is governed by God's will. But then they also know that the Book of the Fathers has to be believed, which had announced an end ever since the beginning of the epoch of Salvation. These predictions were confirmed and repeated by Jesus Christ Who effectively brought one stage



of this epoch to an end and started a new one, but always with reference to the end, to the conclusion of a long period of Salvation, which is now coming to conclusion. To ensure that this period of Salvation will be successful for the souls He Himself accomplished the act of Salvation, thereby enabling them to quickly mature into spiritual beings which no longer required a material earth.

However, the act of Salvation was not made sufficient use of. Hence the earth can not yet be excluded as a place of redemption for the spirits, it merely needs to arise reshaped again if the redemption of the constrained spirits is to progress.... Thus, first it will have to be destroyed and dissolved in order to let something new emerge from it. The fact that this developmental phase is limited is understandable, for God has always granted the souls a specific length of time to release themselves from the form, which is tied to His laws of eternal order. This time has now ended and as a result the signs must show themselves too, for God will never leave people without warning or admonition, so that they can still make full use of the last days for their souls. Even the longest period of Salvation will end one day.... Yet only the believer will deem this to be true, and this is why only the believer will recognise and pay attention to the last signs.... he will know that he is living in the last days and that he seriously has to consider his soul....

Amen

**'Thou art Peter, the rock....' Living faith - the church of  
Christ....**

**BD No. 4525  
December 27th 1948**

**A**nyone who wants to belong to My church must have a living faith, for I do not acknowledge a dead faith because it does not merit the description of 'faith'. And thus you humans already have the right characteristic of My church as well as the explanation for My Words 'Thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build My church....' My church is only based on the right faith.... But what is the right faith?.... Deeming something to be true which cannot be proven is **your** explanation. Nevertheless, this is not meant to be blind faith, not a thoughtless acceptance of religious doctrines, because this cannot give rise to a convinced faith. Even so, the human being must possess the **inner conviction** without proof.... This is the right faith or it would only be a play of words when faith is being talked about. Only a convinced faith is a living faith, and not blindly accepted dogma which is merely not rejected.... Peter possessed a convinced faith and this is why I referred to him as the rock which should be the foundation of My church. And time and again I will make this faith the condition for belonging to My church, for I Am not satisfied with those who only pay lip-service to a teaching but lack the inner conviction.

A living faith is a prerequisite, because the strength of faith will only become evident where the inner conviction exists. The fact that I expect more of people than a mere avowal with their lips should be obvious to every thinking person, after all, people could be presented with and expected to believe the most absurd teachings. But I made this impossible with My Words which specify a guideline to people.... Peter, the rock.... who shall be the foundation of My church. From this follows that you humans must therefore clarify your point of view regarding every doctrine, that you, in order that you can believe with conviction, will have to mentally form an opinion about it and thus, understandably, cannot accept every doctrine, that an erroneous teaching must be recognised by you, because you cannot gain the conviction that what you are expected to believe is the absolute truth. On serious reflection you will certainly be able to distinguish which doctrines correspond to the truth and which have to be rejected.... And thus you will also be and remain true followers of My church if you have a living faith, and I will bless you....

Amen

**A**nd I will come to you to carry you into My kingdom.... Remember this promise during your hours of distress and wait for Me and My help, firmly believe that I will come as your Saviour when the adversity becomes insufferable. And don't be afraid, for I Am stronger than the one who wants to ruin you. You should know that it would be easy for Me to destroy him; yet nothing would be achieved by this for his many followers would continue his work if they were not destroyed as well. This, however, is not acceptable, for that which came forth from My creative spirit will continue to exist forever, it cannot cease to exist because it is everlasting strength from Me. Nevertheless, I will rescue you from his power by banishing him and all those who are enslaved by him. You, however, will be led into the kingdom of peace where you will live as if you were in paradise, until I return you to the new earth which you then shall populate according to My will. No-one will believe this promise, this prophesy, for when I come in the clouds I will repeal the natural laws by lifting you up to Me in the flesh before your fellow human beings' eyes who succumbed to My adversary. They will effectively experience something unnatural, which they currently don't want to believe in.

But you, who are My Own, you know that nothing is impossible for Me, and therefore you also know that I can stop or revoke natural laws if it benefits My eternal plan of Salvation, thus you also know that there will be an end and that you are living in the last days before the end. Consequently you do not doubt this proclamation either, which I imparted to humanity at the beginning of this period of Salvation. You consider it possible, and you should firmly believe it, so that you subsequently will be able to survive the difficult time, always thinking and hoping for my assured help and My coming from above. Regardless of what evil people will do to you, don't take offence, for they will receive their punishment which will be bitter indeed. They will see you being lifted up before their eyes while death is lurking around them and they will be unable to escape in any direction; they will be devoured by the earth and be granted a wretched fate on the new earth. You, however, will receive your just compensation, all hardship will have come to an end, you will live in freedom and with joy on the new earth amid a paradise, amid love and in direct contact with Me, Who will often stay amongst the people who have become love. And this is the end which was predicted by seers and prophets time and again, which was announced ever since the beginning of this epoch of Salvation so that humanity will believe. Yet no-one takes these predictions seriously, nevertheless, the day will come when all this will happen and the last Judgment will occur, as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

**Y**ou can take it for granted that the world is facing a change, spiritually as well as earthly. The earth itself is approaching a total transformation, a transformation of its surface as well as extensive internal changes, and, likewise, people need to prepare themselves for a process that will have spiritual repercussions because all life on earth, human and animal, will cease to exist as soon as the reshaping of earth is under way. Thus it stands to reason that the entire transformation will have a spiritual foundation, that a new school for the spirit will be created which, however, will first call for the destruction of the former. Earth cannot continue to exist the way it is at present if it is not to circle through the universe amid other creations and heavenly bodies devoid of all purpose.... Change has to take place, and this act of transformation will be experienced by people to whom God has given the grace to use the final opportunities for achieving maturity. For God has blessed the last days of this earth's existence by providing blessing upon

blessing for people who could certainly reach full maturity by the last day. That the gifts of grace are ignored, that the majority of people do not welcome and thus do not accept them, is only proof that the last days have arrived.

Hence only few will be able to observe the final act of transformation because they accept God's will and therefore also know of His eternal plan of Salvation. They will not be harmed by the process of transformation as they will be raptured before the last act of destruction of the old earth. And thus the change will merely affect them such that they will change their environment for a kingdom of peace until they are returned to the entirely reshaped earth as root of the new human race. Until the last day, however, others will still have ample opportunity to change and thus save themselves too. For as soon as their spiritual transformation has taken place, as soon as the soul has returned to God, Whom they had adamantly resisted so far, the souls also become aspirants to the kingdom of the blessed and need no longer fear the destruction of the old earth. No creation on the old earth will survive nor will any human being continue to exist who was not lifted to heaven by God's love beforehand.... The complete destruction of the earth's surface as a whole will also result in the demise of every creature, and the transformation of any soul capable of change will have been achieved by the hour of the Last Judgment. Hence it depends on the human being's spiritual change whether he will survive the end of this earthly period and be permitted to re-inhabit the new earth as a child of God....

All people will still be capable of change but only few will be willing, and thus the earth's process of transformation will take place, given that people's will shall no longer take the right direction and earth no longer fulfils its intended purpose. Earthly life is misused.... As a result, the whole of humanity faces a spiritual turning-point. However, it will not happen on the old earth and it will only consciously be experienced by a few people, whilst the majority of people will indeed enter an entirely different developmental stage, hence also be affected by the spiritual turning-point, but in a regressive sense.... they will lose their physical life and continue their existence in a completely different form.... 'Life' will have ceased to be and the state of 'death' will surround the spiritual essence because it will have failed as a human being, because it did not use its opportunity to change in order to redeem itself.

In the universe, however, the act of transformation will denote an entirely new period of redemption and the conclusion of an era which was extremely significant, because God Himself incarnated on earth in order to exemplify to humanity the change from a human into a divine being, which all people should accomplish. Earth, which carried His physical body, will now have to help the hardened spiritual substances, solid matter, to achieve redemption. Every living thing will have to experience a change of its external form; everything constrained in a form below the human level will have to be able to comply with the impetus for ascent. As a result of earth's total transformation this will indeed be possible since the love of the divine man Jesus also encompassed the as yet unredeemed spiritual substances which He also intended to help with His act of Salvation. When this period of redemption comes to an end it will also mean the end for all creations in, on and above the earth. Then a continuation of development in the creations of the new earth can commence for all spiritual substances which still need to be redeemed and which, depending on their will towards God, will animate the various forms until their final salvation....

Amen

**Existence of God... Worldly scholars... Heart and  
intellect....**

**BD No. 4541  
January 15th 1949**

**T**he worldly scholar often finds it difficult to believe in a Deity because his intellect is forced to conclude otherwise due to knowledge which, however, does not entirely correspond to the truth. Simply a mistaken view concerning the evolution of the earth leads to wrong ideas, and then it is difficult to acknowledge an eternal Creator, a Being which could certainly be

recognised by its expression of strength, but whose recognition is usually not wanted. Science attempts to prove everything. However, where this is not possible it does not admit its inability but simply refuses to acknowledge what is outside the scope of its research. And thus it is based on a wrong concept, and the path to the eternal Deity is ultimately very difficult to find, even if the will to do so exists.

All kinds of research activity should start by revealing God's existence, which admittedly cannot be proven but which can be believed with complete inner conviction. Such research will then progress quickly and successfully. But to achieve this certain belief the human being, in spite of his keen intellect, has to disregard the latter for the time being and dedicate himself to the feeling of his heart, he has to leave all science to one side and, like a child, allow himself to be taught from within, i.e. he has to accept what his feeling imagines or wants as the truth. Effectively, he has to dream with open eyes. Then he will always find a Deity, Who directs and guides everything, and he will know that he is supported by It.

A human being's innermost desire is and remains a strong power above himself; however, worldly intellect attempts to stifle this because it is also spoken to by the one who wants to supplant the Deity but who is unable to enter the human heart and instead attempts to influence the human intellect all the more. God expresses Himself through the heart, his adversary expresses himself through the intellect, unless the heart is stronger and persuades the intellect to be on its side. In that case it is also possible to recognise God intellectually, heart and intellect will aspire to the eternal Deity and then science will also build on a different foundation, it will draw different conclusions which will definitely not be false ones. Because once an investigation with belief in a Deity begins it will sooner or later achieve success and also come close to the truth, irrespective to which field it is applied. Then science and belief will no longer contradict but merely complement each other, and only then will knowledge be free from error, when it is in harmony with the belief in God as an omnipotent, wise and loving Being Which governs everything that was, is and remains in eternity....

Amen

**Follow Me.... '**

**BD No. 4544**

**January 18th 1949**

**F**ollow Me and the goal that has been set for you since the beginning will be reached by you on earth already. You have to make the effort to live a life of love which will bring you very close to the One Who is eternal love Himself. And if you now bear My life on earth in mind and for the sake of the act of Salvation appeal to Me for reinforcement of your will, you will also find it easy to live in love, for I will help you and constantly provide you with opportunities which enable you to live up to your will to love if you feel the urge to do so.

My life on earth was only a practical application of selfless neighbourly love. And the result was the unification of the Father, the Eternal Love, with Me, so that I could use His strength and might, His light and wisdom like My own possession. I was permeated by His spirit, by His strength and by His light.... And thus everything was possible for Me since God Himself was working in Me. As a human being I demonstrated that it is not impossible to be filled by the divine spirit, that thus every human being is able to work the miracles and signs I performed, that the human being can shape himself such that he, as an image of God, can utilize all powers and thus also accomplish whatever he wants.

Follow Me.... all of God's strength is at your disposal, He does not impose any restrictions on you, He gives without measure, and you may use everything He wants to impart because He loves you.... Follow Me.... live a life of selfless neighbourly love and you will become perfect and be able to constantly enjoy God's love and blessing. I speak to you as a human being, just as I walked on earth as a human being, Who equally had to attain divine strength through a life of love, and Who was also only able to accomplish the unification with the eternal Deity through love....

I will show you the path which you only need to travel in order to then also recognise the truth of My Word. Let yourselves be urged by Me onto this path, don't offer Me any resistance, try to do kind-hearted deeds and your strength will increase, your will to love will be stimulated, for love itself is strength and if you practice it, whatever you give will also flow back to you again as strength.... Try it and let My Words touch your hearts, let yourselves be called by Me and follow Me.... I Am the voice in the wilderness of your life. Everything around you threatens to wither away if you don't irrigate the arid area with the divine flow of love.... if you don't develop all good instincts through love and increase the strength within you. Do not let My call go unheeded, take notice of it and bear in mind that I don't demand anything impossible from you, for I Myself as a human being had set an example for you as to what love and a human being's will are capable of achieving.... Follow Me, and you will be and remain blissfully happy for all eternity....

Amen

### **Retribution.... Sin and atonement....**

**BD No. 4547**

**January 24th 1949**

**T**he God of righteousness will redress everything, and thus the conduct of humankind will indeed find its atonement, but not always in the way you humans consider right. God's wisdom recognises people's weaknesses, their moral degree of maturity and the souls' imperfect state, and thus He sometimes makes use of means which can also result in the opposite, because the human being himself is striving towards the abyss as long as he still expects advantage from it.... Consequently, he must first try to release himself from earthly cravings, otherwise the injustice will keep growing and God will have to balance things increasingly more, which signifies immensely difficult times on earth and an often unbearable fate in the beyond. For every injustice must be atoned for, unless the divine Saviour and Redeemer takes the guilt upon Himself and redeems it through His crucifixion which, however, presupposes total devotion to Him and the will to live a way of life according to His commandments. In that case, the human being will have already attained a level of improvement which assures him forgiveness of his sins. But anyone who does not believe in Christ's act of Salvation must inevitably make

Amends for the guilt himself on earth or in the beyond. The world, however, is inconceivably entrenched in sin, consequently, the earthly adversity is likewise inconceivably immense and brings forth one iniquity after another. Someone who recognises and abhors it is no longer part of it yet he will suffer because of it, because every light-desiring person will experience darkness as pain. Yet the hour of Judgment is not far away anymore, retribution is inevitable, and therefore you humans should not doubt God's justice.... Human will as well as Satan's activity must be allowed free rein so that people will show their true instincts, so that a decision of will is made, which can be good or evil, and good and evil must therefore be seen in order to affirm or to abhor it. But don't think that retribution will fail to materialise.... For sooner or later the day will come when every individual person will have to justify himself for his thoughts, intentions and actions.... and the closer it is to the end the more evident becomes the raging of the dark forces and thus also the onslaught against the righteous, who shrink back from the devils in human form and call upon God's justice.... Retribution, however, will not fail to materialise....

Amen

### **Question 'Why'.... (Anthroposophist Cologne).... Fall of the angels.... Sin....**

**BD No. 4551**

**January 28th 1949**

**I**t remains perpetually unfathomable for human beings what moves God to rule and work as He does, because human intellect cannot comprehend what motives form the basis for God's expression of strength; neither can it comprehend the interactions because it can only see and

feel the result of what primordially had happened in the spiritual realm, in a world, of which all visible creations are mere weak reflections that cannot even comparatively be referred to and which were only created as a result of what had taken place a long time ago in the realm of God's created spirits. These were the purest expression of His strength, consequently they too were powerful and strong, they were of the highest perfection. God's creative will had transferred itself to His created beings too, with the result that all His thoughts urged to express themselves in them as well and therefore a creative will of unimaginable extent inspired these beings which now became active without restriction. In other words, new creations were produced which surpassed themselves; however, these new creations were always inspired beings and of greatest perfection too, therefore also cognitive and in possession of free will.

The first entity which came forth out of God outshone everything with its light and strength because it had developed from God Himself and found its bliss in the constant use of its unlimited strength. Its creations increased and its bliss grew immeasurably, God had imposed on it no limitations. However, He put it to the test because He wanted the entity to become aware of itself as the carrier of God's outgoing strength.... This test required that the entity.... Lucifer.... should depict God to his creations as their origin, in order that he too would continue to always consciously accept the strength, which enabled him to be creatively active, from God. Thus he was meant to acknowledge God as his Creator and source of strength and his bliss would be unlimited for all eternity. He was not put to the test merely for the sake of this acknowledgment but he was expected to make a decision of his own free will that was intended to elevate him from the perfectly created being to a perfect being of his own volition, so that he too could use his power and strength as a truly divine being within the will of God....

And he failed.... He did not want to be the recipient but the source of strength himself, and the amount of strength at his disposal seemed proof enough to him.... Therefore he volitionally separated himself from God, although a separation from Him was not possible since he couldn't exist without God. And since his will, with the use of God's strength, had created innumerable beings, he considered himself as their creator and of enormous strength and power; consequently he volitionally separated from God in arrogance and lust for power, thereby becoming sinful and pulling all of his creations into sin too. Although they themselves were still innocent they were completely under the influence of him who had given them life.

And these were now given the right of self-determination by God, they were permitted to see the light and in their perfection also recognised their origin, they could therefore also stay with God and participate in His glory. However, only few followed Him, that is, only few chose to stay with God of their own free will and, as His angels, were constantly with Him and worked for Him in the spiritual realm. The greater part, however, fell.... they followed their creator, freely chose to accept his will as their own and by doing so fell into a state of spiritual darkness.... His awareness was taken from him because the effect of the strength reduces as soon as the entity distances itself from God....

But everything was and is strength out of God which eternally cannot be lost and therefore must return to Him in a way that God's wisdom has judged to be effective. And this way is the progression through the earthly physical creation, which God had brought into being for the purpose of leading the fallen spirit back to Him. The spirit moves through this creation with a bound will, that is, in a state of compulsion on the slow path of upward development until it reaches the stage when its free will is returned to it and it is once again confronted with the decision to choose the power it wants to adhere to.

The being is burdened with the sin of its past opposition to God but can release itself by using God's strength which it once had rejected; however, it has to acquire this through works of love and by consciously requesting it from God in prayer. It has to use its free will during its earthly life in the right manner.... it has to turn towards God again and acknowledge Him as eternal Father and Creator.... Then it returns once more to the state of light, it becomes a recipient of strength and can

work again in accordance to its will which now is also God's will.... and it shall be able to create and shape for its own happiness and thus be eternally blessed....

Amen

### **The human being's imperfect state corresponds to his will....**

**BD No. 4553**  
**January 30th 1949**

**T**he fact that I gave you your earthly life does not justify the assumption that I placed you in the imperfect state which is causing you problems on earth. Every one of you is shaped according to his will, that is, not according to your will on earth as a human being but according to the characteristic of your will prior to your embodiment as a human being. Despite the fact that your will was not striving towards higher spheres I have given you the opportunity to nevertheless attain a certain degree of higher development by constraining your will, so that you were able to be actively of service in the state of compulsion which thereby reduced the vast distance from Me. Afterwards I released your will, which is shaped differently in every individual person, depending on his inner opposition to Me. And you humans are shaped according to this will of yours on earth, equipped with different physical abilities, traits and feelings, so that you have the greatest possible opportunity to mature fully during your life on earth, for the option of entering the spiritual kingdom at the end of this physical life is open to everyone. Thus I did not give you flaws and weaknesses, but you yourselves brought them along in misguided love, otherwise you would be able to discard them instantly were your love not wrongly directed. None of you sufficiently consider the fact that you possess free will and that this free will is the cause of your embodiment on earth. In the past the spiritual beings sinned of their own free will, and of their own free will they must recognise their sins and make

Amends for them by consciously striving towards Me, against Whom they had transgressed. You humans on earth have almost reached the goal, for you are already considerably closer to the state which once was your fate before your apostasy from Me. However, your will decides the final achievement.... You must try to master all faults and weaknesses, vices and cravings yourselves, for you do not lack the means for help, the grace and strength from above. Yet if you love yourselves the way you are, you will never reach the final goal. Know yourselves and try to change.... for one day you will have to give account as to how you have used your short lifetime on earth. My love offers you every opportunity to mature full but it always respects your freedom of will....

Amen

### **The doctrine of re-incarnation.... (Tantra-message)**

**BD No. 4559**  
**February 6th 1949**

**W**hatever you would like to know, ask Me, and I will answer your questions as soon as you put them to Me.... It is of utmost significance for all people that they aim to achieve full maturity of soul during their earthly life and that they firmly believe that one day they will have to give account to a God of justice of how they had used their earthly life. This belief encourages people to be spiritually very active. Thus, it is understandable that a belief in frequent opportunities for higher development through repeated incarnations on earth will make the human being indifferent to his psychological task. This belief is dangerous, because it effectively lessens the endeavour for highest possible maturity of soul while, at the same time, it questions My justice. How should I call this or that person to account, unless I allow every human being to re-incarnate on earth? How should people, who transform themselves into love in accordance with My will during their earthly life be rewarded if I give others, who failed to do so, the opportunity to incarnate themselves again once or several more times for the purpose of achieving higher

development? In that case, every person would eventually have achieved the same degree of perfection....

The degree of light determines the degree of bliss in the spiritual kingdom. Hence, the strength of light, which the person has achieved on earth in free will, determines the sphere of activity allocated to him in the spiritual kingdom, where he can consistently increase in wisdom and strength, and also in happiness. In turn, his activity consists of transmitting light and strength to beings who are in darkness and without strength, who require help on earth as well as in the spiritual kingdom. This activity is tremendously gladdening, so that you cannot compare it to any activity on earth. It follows, that every being capable of distributing light and strength to needy souls wants to be fully active, because it thereby makes itself extremely happy, seeing that it receives the strength from Me and is thus effectively a relay station for My emanation of strength. Every being seeks to implement this happiness-inducing process as soon as it has but a shimmer of knowledge, thus no longer moving in deepest spiritual darkness. Then, it will never again voluntarily exchange its abode in the spiritual realm with that on earth, it will never again desire the physical body, since the opportunities of ascent in the spiritual kingdom are equally available when the will to love has awakened in those with but a flicker of knowledge.

The soul can certainly embody itself if it has the will to do so and its cause for incarnation is a noble motive.... such as wanting to help its fellow human beings, or to atone a considerable guilt which prevented the soul from achieving a higher degree of maturity. Then the re-incarnation is not due to My will but the will of the soul itself is the decisive factor. However, since every soul knows that its past memory will be taken away, such incarnation is of utmost danger for the soul since it can just as well fail in free will. It has to walk the path of development like any other human being and its carnal instincts will be particularly strong when it is faced with the same temptation that had caused its guilt in the first place. If a soul compares this with its activity in the spiritual kingdom, which slowly but surely also results in the degree of maturity, while the spiritual benefit of a repeated incarnation is doubtful, it much rather prefers its fate in the spiritual kingdom. Nevertheless, it remains in contact with earth in as much as it takes care of the souls' destiny on earth, always helping where it had failed itself, but the assumption that the same soul has embodied itself on earth as a human being again, is wrong.

It must always be contended that people on earth will be offered every opportunity to progress, that the flow of grace is unlimited. Due to the act of Salvation, a person's will can receive enough strength to make failure impossible, and that it is therefore entirely up to him to achieve the high degree of light. Such privileges may not be wilfully rejected in order to then request them anew. The human being has free will. One day he will have to give account of how he has used it and accept the consequences, which consist of a variable fate in the beyond, which he then cannot simply avoid with a repeated embodiment. The success of this is questionable again due to the fact that his past memory will be taken away from him. Admittedly, his will makes the choice, thus he will be incarnated if he so wants, but this will is rare and therefore one cannot speak of frequent incarnations. Besides, this doctrine is a danger to people, in as much as they do not take their earthly life seriously enough in view of a repetition which, however, fails to happen....

Amen

**Passing on the divine Word....**

**BD No. 4561**

**February 8th 1949**

**A** word-for-word rendition of the information you receive through the inner voice will always have the greatest impact, even if you are also capable of educating your fellow human beings yourselves people will nevertheless be less able to close themselves to the direct Word from above, for this reason written distribution is a blessing. And therefore I will bless every work which concerns the distribution of My Word and help you in every way, for it is



particularly necessary that people take notice of My extraordinary working, which they can ascertain through the written Words if they are of good will. Anyone who wants to reject it will reject it in any form. But in the written rendition people will recognise My spirit, My voice, and open themselves to its effect, for My Word speaks for itself, no explanation needs to be added, it will always be understandable to people because I speak to every individual person Myself if he attentively and, with a desire for truth, accepts it in his heart, thinks it through and pays attention to the feelings he experiences as a result. You humans have so many means of help at your disposal, all of which are gifts of grace from Me to make the path of ascent easier for you.... However, My Word offered to you from above is the greatest and most effective means of grace which will guide you upwards for sure, for it is blessed by My strength, it is a direct emanation of Me Myself which must always have an extraordinary effect on you, it just depends on your will to let it take effect on you. And this is why many people shall receive knowledge of it, many people shall experience the blessing of My Word on themselves, they shall be born again, they shall live again and forfeit everything lifeless, all formalities for My Word. They shall recognise Me Myself in the Word, believe in Me and learn to love Me, they shall accept Words of wisdom which they can never ever be offered elsewhere if they did not originate from Me. They shall know that I, as the Creator of eternity, do not forget My living creations, that I as the Father do not leave My children on their own, that I want to help everyone to return to the Father's house, and that they desperately need My help and that they therefore should approach Me in prayer and appeal to Me for grace and strength in order to be able to shape themselves into love.... that they must know My will in order to fulfil it. Every work concerning this endeavour is blessed, for the time is rapidly approaching the end....

Amen

**Don't fear those who kill the body, but are not able to kill  
the soul....**

**BD No. 4566  
February 14th 1949**

**D**on't fear those who can physically harm you but only the one who tries to pull your souls into the abyss. Yet you can even face him with courage if you call Me to your side, in which case he will not be able to do anything to you because then you have a shield that makes you invincible, thus your soul will be protected from all danger. The world, however, will badly oppress you and the authorities will try to destroy you, because they will rise up against anyone loyal to Me since they don't want to acknowledge Me as Lord and therefore demand all power and veneration for themselves alone. You will be badly oppressed and can nevertheless face every battle undauntedly and without worry, because I will go into battle with you as your commander-in-chief and fight on your behalf just as you fight on My behalf and for My name. And victory will be yours.... Do all you can to attain an ever deeper and steadfast faith, then you will also lose all fear of those who can only kill the body. If you pay more attention to the life of your soul you will also remain completely unaffected by everything of a worldly nature, enticements and threats.... you will only live according to My will, and if the demands of the worldly powers oppose My will, you will recognise them as Satan's emissaries and stop being afraid of them, for your faith will give you the strength to resist them; then you will no longer dread the world and its advocates but increasingly more side with Me as the One, Whom you fear and love at the same time.

Anyone of weak faith will be anxious and also observe earthly proceedings with worry; I Am not constantly present to anyone of weak will. He still pays too much attention to the world, albeit he does not desire it he will nevertheless not remain unimpressed, it will still occupy his mind, it will still hold him back from spiritual striving. And he will be afraid and hard pressed by the earthly powers. I would like to help him dispose of his fear, I would like to call to Him: You will always find a Saviour in Me if only you have complete faith in My love and My power. I can achieve everything, and I want whatever is beneficial for you. Believe this and know that I will always stand by your side when you are threatened by Satan's advocates who want to push you away from Me. And once you have become aware of My presence you will lose all fear and courageously confront

the enemy. You will be strong due to your faith in Me and will no longer fear your physical death because you will know that death does not exist for those who believe in Me.... that therefore your body can be killed but never your soul, but that I will also protect your physical life as long as your hour has not yet come....

Amen

### **Destiny according to human will....**

**BD No. 4573**

**February 26th 1949**

**I**nform you that your destiny certainly takes shape according to My will, nevertheless it adapts itself to your will, so that your will effectively determines the sequence of all happenings, because it requires the necessary opportunities to achieve maturity in order to subordinate itself as quickly as possible to My will. A will that is utterly devoted to Me assures a person maturity of soul and he will be able to enter the beyond as a being of light when his last hour has come.

However, as long as he still resists Me he needs to be tested and always and forever encounter oppositions in his earthly life, unless he has completely handed himself over to My adversary, who will help him in every way during his time on earth. But he shall not take pleasure in his easy earthly life, for after his death he must atone for it a thousand fold. And thus a person who is granted a difficult destiny can know himself to be loved and cared for by Me; he need only ever trust in My help and My strength and humbly accept his destiny and his soul will benefit from it, the extent of which will only be recognised by him in the spiritual kingdom. Wherever suffering and worry can be found, that is where I Myself Am at work to change the individual person's will, that is where My presence, My guidance and My activity are recognisable. Hence, the immense suffering going on across earth should not be regarded as a sign of being abandoned by Me, but as a sign of My never-ending love and concern for you. I will not turn away from you even if you distance yourselves from Me, I constantly try to win you back for Me and therefore let you endure adversity and destitution, because your wrong will requires Me to do so if I want to help you attain beatitude. Every individual person's destiny corresponds to his will, which has been known to Me from the start, and the extent of suffering you have to endure corresponds to the maturity of your soul, which is also known to Me and which I constantly seek to raise. You can pass away from the earthly world in various degrees of light; this is never limited, but I know your will and where the possibility exists to attain a high degree of maturity of soul I make use of all means, and strokes of fate, oppositions in life and suffering and sadness should be regarded as such, for they can be of immense benefit to you if you completely submit yourselves to Me, if you subordinate your will to Mine, if you humbly endure everything you are granted. For I love you, you are My living creations and I want to win you over for Me, for eternity....

Amen

### **Assessment of duties according to degree of love....**

**BD No. 4574**

**February 27th 1949**

**Y**ou should use all your energy to attain everlasting riches, that is, everything you think and do should be based on helpful neighbourly love, then the salvation of your soul would be assured for eternity. My demand may seem impossible to achieve to you and, yet, I don't expect too much from you, nothing that cannot be done. However, consider the fact that your daily fulfilment of duty can be understood differently, that you can do your duty without the slightest feeling of love for your neighbour, thus you are of service to him as a matter of duty, but that you can also carry out every action by being inwardly impelled through love and that these actions, although they are also daily duties, are assessed differently by Me and raise your maturity of soul. Love is everything, it values every action. Consequently, a person can be ever so dutiful due to his

correct nature, yet without love they will only be actions of the body which I only reward in a worldly sense but which do not gain him spiritual wealth, for this entirely depends on the degree of love with which these duties are being accomplished. Thus you could gain so much more if you used all your energy of life for active neighbourly love, so that everything you do is motivated by the will to help where your help is needed. The actions you have to perform, where your free will is therefore excluded, are merely actions for the world, although they can also incorporate a spiritual character.... hence, duties that are demanded are indeed acts of neighbourly love but are, since they are dutifully performed, valued in a purely worldly sense by Me, because the love of the heart is absent. I pay attention to the heart and won't be deceived by pious words or expressions, I know how far the heart is involved; but I bless everyone who complies with human demands purely because he is willing to help, who carries out every work of duty with inner joy to help his neighbour and who therefore also turns his duties into a voluntary activity and thereby utilises his energy of life which will result in abundant rewards in eternity. For he truly gathers spiritual possessions on earth and will not enter the spiritual kingdom poverty stricken, but, full of strength, he will also be able to work over there wherever his love impels him, whereas even the most hard-working person on earth will stand at the gate of death without strength and in a poor state because he only worked for the world, because helpful neighbourly love never impelled him to be active on earth but he only ever fulfilled his worldly obligations, admittedly by diligently fulfilling his duty but only because he had to and not voluntarily. This is why the same activity and the same amount of work can lead to entirely different success.... it can be purely remunerated in a worldly sense but also lead to everlasting rewards, and you should aim for the latter, so that your life on earth is not a waste of time, for you will never be able to catch up in the beyond on what you neglected to do on earth....

Amen

**‘They ate and drank....’ just as it was before the Flood....**

**BD No. 4575**

**February 28th 1949**

**A**s the end comes closer it will become again as it was before the great flood. People will be seized by an increased lust for life and be influenced by the world with all its attractions. People will no longer be able nor want to control themselves and will therefore unscrupulously enjoy life in sinfulness. For they will not desire harmless pleasures, instead, sin will prevail everywhere, selfish love will displace all neighbourly love and thus people will become sinful by harming their fellow human beings merely to satisfy their body's every wish. Other people's possessions will not be respected and thus all laws will be violated. The increased pleasure of life will stifle the voice of conscience and what the world has to offer will be relished to the full.... The world, however, is My adversary's realm and thus only bad can come from the world, it can only denote a danger for the soul, for the satisfaction granted to the body must be atoned for by the soul, it must pay for what the body demands. People may therefore seemingly delight in the pleasure, only those belonging to My Own will know which hour has struck when people seek to intoxicate themselves in the ecstasy of pleasure. Then the end will be very near, for I have long announced to you already that it will be like before the great flood.... They ate and drank, they married and were given in marriage and took no notice of the admonitions and warnings from above. And it will be difficult to preach the Gospel to these people, for since they only pay attention to and aim for earthly life they lack all understanding for spiritual life, and therefore they mock and ridicule every bearer of truth who will try to convert them. Yet in the midst of euphoria comes the last Judgment.... It will be dreadful for all who look upon the world as their God, for they will fall from the height into the abyss, from joy into immense fear, they will fall from heaven into hell.... For the world and its attractions was their heaven, but the world will be destroyed.... and harshest incarceration will be the fate of those who used their freedom on earth wrongly, who live in sin and also die in sin. Beware of the world for it is a great danger for you.... at the moment it certainly still offers much that is desirable yet it is better that you refrain from it and strive toward the heavenly

joys which come afterwards, and do without, so that you can enjoy the delights of heaven in all abundance. Don't belong to those who only love themselves and want to provide the body with every pleasure. The euphoria is short-lived, yet it will be followed by a dreadful awakening, as it is announced in Word and Scripture.... The human race, however, is in great danger, for it is already dazzled by the world's deceptive light, and it will not stand still in its demands but it will increase them.... It aims with giant strides towards the final end.... it seeks life and will find death, it seeks joy and walks into ruin....

Amen

## **'I will send you the Comforter...'** (Explanation of apparent contradictions)

**BD No. 4580**  
**March 5th 1949**

**M**y spirit will guide you into truth, as I have promised: I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth, which will guide you into all truth and will remind you of everything I have said to you.... Thus anyone allowing this spirit of Mine to become effective in him will also know the truth and can accept everything conveyed to him by My spirit. Think very seriously about this for once and you will know what originates from Me and can be believed by you. As soon as you recollect My Words which I spoke on earth to My disciples as well as to all other people, you will not be able to dismiss the fact that you can receive the pure truth in the way I told you with the Words: I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth.... And prior to My Words I said that I will take abode in those Who prepare their heart for Me, that I will not abandon them, that I will reveal Myself to those who love Me and keep My commandments....

It therefore follows that My revelations must come from within, that I, once I have taken abode in a person's heart, will also manifest Myself therein with the result that the person will hear My voice through the inner Word.... And this is proof again that you may unhesitatingly trust this voice, for it is the expression of My love for My Own, who are counted as My Own because they accepted Me Myself in their hearts, because I was able to take abode in them. Hence you possess My Word, the announcement of My will, the truth in its purest form. Therefore you need not be taught from outside if you acknowledge Me as your Teacher and entrust yourselves directly to Me. Direct communication between you and Me is therefore possible, and in order to be truthfully educated you must acknowledge this first. Then you will strive to receive the truth from the original source and will also be able to believe with conviction what is imparted to you. For this knowledge comes to you in a fully conscious state; I speak to you and you hear Me.

But I speak to you through your heart and your heart hears My voice, not your physical ear, which can only hear externally spoken words. If you inwardly hear My Word then you will know that I Am expressing Myself; alternatively, if you hear the Word from outside then you need to ascertain its origin, for anything can be offered to you from outside, My adversary also approaches you from outside, and then you should seriously examine it, and if you examine it seriously then you also have the will to find the source of what you are offered in **Me**. If you therefore want to hear Me speak I will certainly grant your wish, in which case every Word you receive will be true if it is imparted to you through My devoted servants. Let this be a sure sign to you: that I will answer your every question if you present it to Me.

You are all always taught in a way that matches your maturity; you can only grasp profound wisdom once you have reached a specific degree of maturity, when the explanation from the spiritual kingdom can be given to you unveiled, which will be understandable to you if you compare it with My activity on earth, where I always spoke to people in parables, in metaphorical language, in order to explain it to them. These veiled teachings are intended to stimulate a person's thinking, so that he penetrates spiritual knowledge and does not just superficially accept it with his physical ears. If I impart My Word unveiled, as I do now, then the degree of maturity which guarantees the correct understanding is a prerequisite. Words to that effect will not differ as soon as

both the veiled and the direct Word from above come in unveiled form from the same source, as soon as every teaching has originated from Me.

But first you must examine this and you need only appeal for My help in order to pass the right judgment. Bear in mind that the adversary works as well, and especially when people try to escape from him, when they strive for truth in order to learn to recognise and love Me. Then he will always try to extinguish or obscure the light and be very active where the opportunity presents itself.

In order to help you humans and to undermine the activity of this said power I provide you with information through bearers of light where impure influences have led your thinking astray. That which comes from above is truth, and that which comes from below are errors and lies.... Where direct inner spiritual activity can be recognised it can only be the working of forces from above which receive and forward My illumination. However, where forces avail themselves of a human form in an unconscious state, caution is advised, for a passive form can also be used by a dark force, if only for a short time, yet fellow human beings themselves often determine the statements made through this form with their own thoughts and wishes, which are instantly picked up by these forces which will then audibly express themselves through this form. For, as soon as some of the listeners have strong willpower their thoughts will also exert a strong influence and, depending on their truth, they will be seized by either forces of light or of darkness and audibly expressed. For this reason the human being should always let go of his own knowledge when he receives spiritual knowledge, he should humbly and like a small child without knowledge allow himself to be taught, then purest truth will flow to him, because no resistance exists to prevent it....

Many will take exception to the fact that a seeming contradiction comes to light, yet My spirit has always revealed the same to people, it was simply not understood by everyone in the same way, and even those who received My Word were not free of their own thoughts as soon as they turned their eyes towards the world and associated world events with the spiritual information. Besides, My eternal plan of Salvation was unknown to people at the time I lived on earth, and the explanations I gave to people about future times were presented such that only someone who had completely shaped himself into love would have been able to form a correct idea about the last days, about the last Judgment and the end. The others lacked realisation and a clear portrayal would not have been beneficial for them, since the especially announced judgment was still ahead of them, the destruction of Jerusalem, which likewise signified the chapter of an era for these people and was nearer to them than the end. So people were certainly informed of a renewal, of a spiritual change, but with an additional remark which related more to the change of people than the transformation of Earth, because the knowledge of the latter would have been detrimental to their spiritual state....

But now I approach **those** people who will live through the final chapter on this earth.... I approach those who have attained a certain degree of maturity and therefore also the understanding for the coming events. To these I provide complete clarification and instruct them to inform their fellow human beings of it. However, they will only be believed by those who become discerning and spiritually enlightened through genuine striving for perfection, who know My plan of Salvation and realise that there is no other option but a total transformation of the earth, for the sake of the souls which have fallen to the lowest point and yet shall be redeemed one day. Right now I speak to the people of the last days, but even in the past My Words were not contradictory.... As Jesus, the man, I said what I saw and was prevented from seeing how the end would happen.... I saw the converted human race but not the transformed earth because it was God's wish to keep people uninformed at that time....

The fact that Earth must remain a place of education for the spiritual substances and for how long, that it therefore must continue to exist, was certainly meant to be explained to people, however, the transformation of the earth's surface affects the higher development of the spiritual substances bound in matter and the renewed banishment of a soul which, embodied as a human being, has not passed the test of faith and will.... Neither was comprehensible to humanity, it only differentiated between an earthly world, as it existed, and a purely spiritual world, and it was merely explained to people that the earth, as a world of matter, cannot be excluded as yet and that the development on

this earth must still continue for an infinitely long time. For Earth as a planet will not cease to exist after the last Judgment, it will merely fulfil its mission in a completely new formation and thus a new developmental period will start with a paradise-like state.... with those people who are lifted up to heaven before that, because they will prove their loyalty to Me during the last battle of faith, because they will persevere until the end and therefore become blessed in heartfelt unity with Me and the spiritual kingdom of light....

Amen

**The working of the spirit.... Scrutiny.... Proof: Oratorical  
gift.... Truth - Error.... God's messengers....**

**BD No. 4588  
March 14th 1949**

**A** large structure must be made to waver, and this undertaking shall be tackled by you, for which I Myself will give you the instruction as well as the strength to accomplish the work. Error has crept into all places where truth is expected to be, where people believe they know the truth, and now it is up to you to expose this error, which you would be unable to do by yourselves, by using your intellect alone, yet with My help you can do so, and therefore you shall teach in My name what I have proclaimed to you through the spirit. Each one of you shall make an effort to let My spirit speak in order to gain possession of the pure truth. And if this cannot be achieved you should pay attention to what My messengers reveal to you, who are directly instructed by Me again through the voice of the spirit. Every bearer of truth will uphold the same spiritual knowledge, that is, once the truth is conveyed to someone it will always yield the same results; the spirit, which is in contact with the Father-Spirit of eternity, will proclaim the same to everyone. Thus, the origin of **different** results must be investigated. That which originates from My spirit will forever remain the truth, which never changes, regardless as to how and in which form it is offered to you. The working of My spirit guarantees you purest truth, and thus you need only examine **when** My spirit is at work and where false prophets portray themselves as My disciples and representatives on earth. And you can easily ascertain whether the spiritual information, which claims to be true, is accepted consciously or subconsciously. If I pour out My spirit, no process is being displayed for curious spectators, for I do not approach you humans such that you would even in the slightest way be forced to believe. No-one will notice anything extraordinary, unless he considers the fluent gift of oratory as something unusual, but in that case I refer to My Word 'Take no thought how or what ye shall speak.... For it is not you who speak, but the Holy Spirit...' Then you will already have a sign that My spirit is at work in the one who thus speaks well. However, if other exceptional signs are quoted as evidence, don't believe that it is I Who manifests Himself in this way. Every now and then you might well be able to observe phenomena which point to My life on earth.... if particularly devout and devoted people thereby contribute towards enlivening their fellow human beings' weak faith.... Yet the working of the spirit mainly refers to the transfer of My Word, because through My Word humanity shall be guided into truth and because My Word also makes My will known, the fulfilment of which results in the direct working of the spirit again.

The human race certainly seeks and tentatively strives for truth, but it does not take the right path in order to find it. However, every person carries the truth within himself.... Every person carries the spiritual spark within himself, which is part of Me and can impart purest truth if the person looks within and listens to the expression of the spiritual spark, to the Word, which thus comes from Me because the spiritual spark is My share for eternity. Understand, you humans, you must look within yourselves and not wait for what is brought to you from external sources! But since you no longer fulfil the conditions needed for the manifestation of the spirit, since you are no longer capable of perceiving My Word in you, hence, since you no longer come to Me, I come to you by sending you a messenger who hears the expression of his spirit, My Word, and shall inform you of it. Now it is indeed conveyed to you from outside, but as an unmistakable gift from above, which can be recognised by everyone providing he makes the effort to seriously examine it or allows himself to be guided by his inner spirit, thus does not offer resistance if My Word inwardly appeals to him.

And every seriously truth-desiring person will find My Word appealing, because My strength of love takes effect in the one who strives towards Me as the eternal Truth. Thus I Myself come to meet him and draw him close to Me if I don't meet with resistance. Therefore, take notice of the working of the spirit and accept the offer of the one who, in a completely conscious state, listens to the voice of the spirit within, for you can believe his results, since he is taught by Me directly through My spirit. Beware of false prophets as they, too, mention My name and yet have no direct connection with Me, who therefore deem themselves capable of instructing their fellow human beings but have no knowledge themselves. Beware of those who receive their knowledge in a way where I Myself cannot be at work, because forces from below push in without being rejected by the recipient's will.... where the human being forfeits his will and his will is subsequently seized. In a conscious state they might well be of good will, nevertheless, their chosen path is wrong. Come to Me, make contact with Me in spirit, listen within and appeal to Me with all your heart for the working of My spirit.... and your prayer will be granted, you will be taught in absolute truth by Me directly or through My messengers.... But you will always be taught by My spirit and guided into all truth....

Amen

**Doctrine of re-incarnation.... Misguided teaching.... Celestial  
bodies....**

**BD No. 4590  
March 17th 1949**

**D**o not be misled by supposed contradictions, rather, see the reason in the fact that your ability of comprehension does not always suffice in order to understand something properly, and that there need not be a contradiction, but you only suppose it to be. It should be sufficient for you to know that I will never teach you wrongly and that I will always give you the information such that it will benefit your soul....

The doctrine of karma does not encourage you to increase your spiritual endeavour. It is far more likely to encourage you to conduct your life half-heartedly in the spiritual sense. For this reason alone it is of little benefit for the soul, and it does not meet My full approval that you humans count on a return to earth and as a result become negligent in your effort. Although I support the soul's higher development in every way, and wherever I recognise a reliable opportunity to advance your soul's maturity I Am willing to give My consent, but it always has to be on the basis of My lawful eternal order and never for the sake of a deliberately created opportunity.... Hence it must be understandable to you that I will not inform you of a repeated process of development on this earth, which presupposes your total failure during your earthly life, but that I would like to protect you from this failure, and therefore caution, warn and instruct you in order to prevent a failure.

It would be a wrong instruction if I were to offer you the prospect of another path to reach your goal while the right path is still ahead of you, thus you should, and could, walk this path with correct use of your will. I only inform you of the infinite number of previous embodiments because I want you to become aware of your great responsibility for the short path of earthly life. This knowledge is only intended to increase your effort, but you should not draw the wrong conclusion and neglect your endeavour in the hope of repeating your incarnation on this earth if you do not reach your goal. My spirit will definitely enlighten you, and if you ask Me faithfully I will let you know through My servants to what extent your thoughts are correct.

If you knew of the endless many opportunities to achieve maturity on the innumerable celestial bodies in the universe, you would never come to the conclusion that a soul will be returned again to earth. However, the immature soul has to go through many more embodiments indeed where it is able to prove itself and thereby make further progress. Thus the doctrine of re-incarnation is in fact based on truth but it does not mean that the soul will be born again in the flesh on this earth. It merely indicates the many opportunities of higher development on other creations, where the soul, either in physical or in spiritual form, is again presented with a task, the fulfilment of which will

assure its ascent. It is an exception if a soul returns to **this** earth again to fulfil a spiritual mission, it cannot be generalised. Souls having passed away in a state of immaturity will also deem themselves living on earth. The areas they occupy make them believe that they were transported to extremely dreary, barren stretches of land, but they are actually on another planet which is suited to their souls' maturity and which is inhabited by the most primitive creations, resulting in a meagre, depressive stay for the souls.... This is an opportunity for purification of very materialistic minded people, who have to overcome their desire in order to be placed on another work of creation for the purpose of further ascent, depending on their will.

You still love this earth too much and therefore associate the word 're-incarnation' only with this earth as the dwelling place for a re-incarnated soul. But you should consider My love's incredibly extensive work of creation, which only came about for the countless spiritual beings who have to take the path to perfection, and who will take this path in some form or other.... in physical creations, as long as the soul is not yet spiritualised and receptive for light, and in spiritual creations, where the spiritual soul can constantly ascend too, where it purifies itself ever more and makes itself receptive for the emanation of Myself.

Imagine eternity, behold the starry sky whose countless stars are the creations of My will of love, destined to accept souls in need of development.... and you will realise that this earth is not the only carrier of beings who are supposed to ascend and that it is truly not necessary to return the failed souls to earth again, although it is the only place for achieving the childship to God, but it cannot be deliberately and repeatedly chosen as a place to mature.

And thus the doctrine of frequent re-incarnation on this earth will have to be declared as a misguided teaching, which needs to be opposed as being harmful for souls, because it weakens people's will and endangers the being's sincere change in view of the expectation to be able to make up for any neglect in a repeated life until ultimate perfection....

Amen

## **Eternal damnation....**

**BD No. 4602**  
**March 30th 1949**

**G**od's mercy knows no bounds, God's love is infinite, His patience immeasurable, and for this reason His living creation cannot be lost **forever** or He would not be perfect. For this reason it is wrong to speak about eternal damnation, if it is to be understood as a concept of time which intends to describe something that is never-ending. For this kind of **eternal** damnation would then signify something completely lost to God.... thus a spiritual being would finally be relinquished to His adversary, which originally had emerged from God and was taken away from Him by His adversary.... But in that case this adversary would be greater than God, to a certain extent he would be the victor and superior to God's might and strength which, however, is and never will be possible, for no being is able to surpass His perfection, might and wisdom.

What has emerged from Him will eternally remain His in possession, it will just be separated from Him for a time, that is, it has distanced itself from Him to the greatest extent due to its own will. Yet even this distance is not a permanent condition because the being, in order to be happy, has to be affected by God's emanation of strength and.... if it lacks the will for this itself, it will be seized by God's love and mercy which wants to provide it with the state of bliss. Hence **eternal** damnation would contradict God's love and mercy, or they would be limited, whereby God's perfection would suffer a loss. An utterly perfect Being has no human weaknesses, but eternal wrath would be an inferior human attribute, just as every eternally lasting state of punishment could not be called a divine principle, for the Divine is characterised by love.... Love, however, saves and helps; it forgives and will never push something away from itself forever.

In contrast, the adversary lacks the divine principle of love, and it will always be his objective to pull the spiritual beings down to himself forever. He is the one who causes confusion to people's



concept of eternity, who tries to portray God as merciless and harsh in order to stifle people's love for Him.... he is the one who does not know mercy himself and therefore unhesitatingly aims to render the souls miserable, who wants to deprive them of every opportunity of help in order to corrupt them forever. And he finds many followers of his doctrine of eternal damnation.... who do not recognise God in His infinite love or they would be unable to believe this teaching. Yet the truth will always be conveyed to people and the error glaringly brought to light, so that God will be recognised and loved as the most perfect Being, so that people will join Him and abhor His opponent....

Amen

**'Satan prowls around like a roaring lion....' 'Watch and pray....'**

**BD No. 4607  
April 5th 1949**

**W**herever I know a child is in danger My love is willing to grant every help and I will rescue it from the control of the one who is My opponent and the enemy of My children. Wherever a soul struggles and intends to fulfil My will My adversary's power truly need not be dreaded, for I caringly attend to those who push towards Me. And I will not abandon My children in their distress, I will erect a wall around them over which no-one will be able to climb unless I open the gate Myself and lead them to you.... Satan prowls around like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour.... Remember these Words and don't be surprised, for the time of the end has come when he knows that he has not much time left, and when he makes every effort to achieve My living creation's downfall, when he uses means which aim to help him to succeed. How often have I pointed the dangers you are in out to you, for a fierce battle will start between the forces of light and darkness. You will all be subjected to this battle, but especially those who lead a spiritual life next to their earthly one. For they are involved in thoughts of Me and therefore particularly provoke My adversary's hostilities in order to stop them. His battle strategy is often successful because he knows people's weaknesses and uses them against them in order to overpower them. You humans, however, have unlimited blessings at your disposal. You can gain victory over him with My help. Don't fear him but courageously stand up to him; know that you are strong and unassailable if you love Me and send a quiet thought to Me that I will remain with you in your battle against him.... And he will take flight from you because he cannot stand My presence. You are stronger than he is as soon as you enter the battle with Me.... I have no share in that which emerges from the nether world. I stay with My children, and even if these children of Mine only voluntarily place themselves at the Father's disposal, are obedient to Him, as soon as He informs them of His will regarding the work in His vineyard.

I call those My children who recognise the Father's voice and pay attention to His call.... and, if I give them a task, who are always willing to stand up for Me, thus to actively teach if I educate them as a teacher. Hence, whoever wants to be accepted as My child must also come to the Father like a child and get from Him the instructions for his journey through life. And if I then ask that My teaching shall be spread when I Myself send My teaching to earth through the voice of the spirit, then this teaching must be sacred to him and he must accept and highly value it as the purest truth from the heavens.

In that case, however, it will also always remain the best and most sacred to him which he will no longer renounce, because it is strength from above which will also automatically pull him upwards. But to relinquish My gift very seriously violates the obedience owed to Me by a child and consequently cannot be a blessing either. And then you will be able to recognise the adversary's influence and have to protect yourselves from it. This is why I draw your attention to it and indicate the signs by which you will be able to recognise him: he will appear as an angel of light to those whose faith is still weak and dazzle them, their eyes will get increasingly weaker and, in the end, no longer recognise what is right, because they only too willingly listened to him and let themselves be deceived by his mask. However, he will only have control over you if you doubt the pure truth.

Then he will use your uncertainty and lead you astray.... 'For he prowls about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour.... ' But you shall watch and pray so as not to fall during the temptation....

Amen

### **The weak will not experience the end....**

**BD No. 4613**

**April 13th 1949**

**T**he weak will not experience the end.... I certainly know the nature of every individual person's soul; I know their will and their degree of maturity, which is also the extent of their strength of will in the last battle of faith. I know that this final acknowledgment of Me will require immense strength which only few people will be able to muster, and that it will necessitate an utterly living faith in order to stand firm and remain faithful to Me. For this reason the gates of paradise on the new earth will be opened to those who are faithful supporters and acknowledge Me, so that their demonstrated love for Me until the end will be rewarded.

But people of weak faith will not survive this last battle on earth. I shall avert the risk of their apostasy from Me so as not to let them fall into My adversary's hands and in order to give them the opportunity of continuing their development in the kingdom of the beyond which, after the end of this world, will no longer be possible for a very long time. They will not be able to cope with the demands and strains of the last days and will end their purely physical life before this time, for they will not oppose Me, but they will merely lack the profound, living faith which would enable them to be true advocates of Christ. And there will be many who will indeed choose Me, who will carry the faith in a God of love and wisdom within themselves, yet who will not increase it sufficiently to entrust themselves to Me without worry and appeal for My help. These souls will be taken from earth by Me or they would go astray for a very long time.

The strong, however, will remain faithful to Me until the end and will be raptured by Me before the destruction of the old earth. This process has to be plausible to you, and it should be equally understandable to you that the weak souls will not inhabit the paradise of the new earth, which can only bear spiritually mature human beings who permit My presence amongst them, as I have promised you. There has to be a separation of the goats from the sheep in the end. The old period of development will end with the banishment of the failed spiritual essence into solid matter, and a new era will start with a mature human generation, which will already find itself in a state of bliss on earth because it will have endured and have been sufficiently tested by Me on earth. This level of a soul's maturity allows for My presence amongst My children. But weak and still immature souls would not be able to endure My presence. Consequently, the new earth will not be a suitable abode for them; nevertheless, they will continue to ascend in the spiritual kingdom and, due to their prematurely finished life, will also enjoy privileges in the spiritual kingdom which will help their ascent. This is the separation of the spirits, which has always been proclaimed through Word and Scripture....

Amen

### **The working of the spirit in the wakeful state.... Evidence: reasons....**

**BD No. 4620**

**April 22nd 1949**

**I**t is intended for you to receive My Word in the wakeful state, for this gives you the evidence of My working in you through the spirit. You should compose yourselves in prayer and enter into heartfelt contact with Me by excluding the world from your thoughts, you should completely hand yourselves over to Me and listen within to My voice. Then it will speak to you gently and subtly, depending on your maturity of soul it will be either audibly or mentally, yet always coming

forth from Me and not from you. In this prepared state you are incapable of achieving the kind of mental work which corresponds to the content of My proclamations. You are in the state of a listener and not of a speaker. And if you want to clarify the difference: the listener can remain passive whereas the speaker needs to be active. Depending on his state of maturity his spiritual ear is developed such that he can understand My incoming Word although it sounds extremely gently in his heart. The depth of feeling is therefore the decisive factor for an effortless reception of My Word, and accordingly will be the proclamations' depth of content, which are intended for him and through him for his fellow human beings; this is why you must differentiate between spiritual knowledge which shall be conveyed to fellow human beings and the Words I grant to My children as a loving Father if they suffer fear and adversity and are in need of comforting Words, which certainly provide the evidence of My compassion to all people yet are particularly given to those who call upon Me in their distress for help. I will always answer those who want to hear Me and speak to them through the spirit.... as I have promised you. You are meant to hear Me, yet in a fully conscious state, for I don't conceal Myself behind a form which is so weak that it gives up its own will and in an unconscious state allows an unfamiliar will to take possession of it.

I constantly caution you strongly against the results of spiritual beings which manifest themselves in this way, which instantly seize a weak will with their thoughts and then try to transfer these to people. But I also caution you against preventing the obvious working of the spirit or to deny My working in a person who clearly and in an aware state receives revelations from above. And I want to give you a reliable characteristic of My working which you can always use to make the test.... My Words, which I spoke to people on Earth, will be explained such that they can be logically substantiated to every scholar, every person having become academically knowledgeable, and these reasons will never contradict themselves, because it is My Word, which always remains the same and its meaning testifies to profound wisdom. Anyone who has truly penetrated this Word of Mine will hear Me Myself speaking, thus recognise My presence, if he reads My Word or it is audibly conveyed to him. And this feeling of hearing Me Myself speaking is the most certain guarantee for My working and is intended to dispel the person's every doubt. For I approach people in the Word, I Myself Am the Word, and those who believe in Me and want to be My Own will hear **Me**. My Word will affect them like a loving Father's voice which is obeyed by a child and therefore is also loved by the Father and will be endowed with His gift of grace as often as it wants to receive it. Therefore let yourselves be guided and taught by your feeling, for I Myself place this into your heart and error will never influence you such that you are willing to diligently defend it. For I protect everyone from obscure or deceptive feelings if he has the sincere will to work as My disciple during the last days, because I need these true labourers in My vineyard and therefore also grant them the ability to distinguish between right and wrong....

Amen

**Spiritual concentration before acceptance.... Strict self-criticism....**

**BD No. 4624  
April 28th 1949**

**Y**ou must first create a spiritual focal point before you are able to accept My Word. This part has to be observed, otherwise earthly thoughts will still stop the spiritual influx by coming to the fore and being accepted, although with serious aspirants they are only briefly disruptive because the powers of light assert themselves and prevent the earthly world from exerting a strong influence on the person, that is, they soon direct his thoughts to the spiritual realm.

Thus it can indeed cause minor discrepancies, vague definitions or indistinct and poorly worded sentence structures which, however, are of no importance and thus do not devalue or make the great spiritual knowledge appear dubious in any way. Yet care should always be taken only to regard a proclamation as such if the spiritual bond has been established whereby the recipient has therefore totally detached himself from earthly experiences. You are still too much under the influence of the world, consequently your thoughts still revolve around matter; you are still too preoccupied with

worldly things and therefore cannot always liberate yourselves from spiritually meaningless notions and traditions, but you will always have to break down a barrier first, i.e., you must leave everything behind you in order to stay in the spiritual kingdom, and the more liberated and carefree you enter it the more receptive you will be for the treasures which are offered to you there.

However, the separation of spiritual knowledge from earthly notions will come easy to you, and therefore you can unhesitatingly endorse the truth of that which was imparted to you, and you need not take offence to that which is spiritually irrelevant. Therefore you will not spread error, you should only ever scrutinise yourselves as to whether and when you are prepared to receive My Word, that is, when is the inner contact established so that you can hear Me Myself.... I know of your will and take account of it, therefore I protect everyone who wants to be of service to Me and in complete desire for truth appeals to Me for the same.... And for this reason you can unreservedly accept what you are offered in this form....

Amen

### **Saviour of body and soul....**

**BD No. 4626**

**May 1st 1949**

**Y**ou should bring all your cares to Me, for I Am truly the greatest Saviour and able to take every ailment from you, Who is able to grant health to your body and soul and bestow you with an eternally indestructible life. Even though you are required to use earthly medications, without My blessing the objective of these medicines will be defeated; whereas I can also bless the sick person to become healthy in accordance with My will without external remedies. And I will do this as soon as I recognise that his suffering is no longer necessary, as soon as it has achieved its purpose and contributed towards the purification of the soul. For the sickness of soul is related to that of the body. You humans have no idea what a large factor physical illness plays in the soul's higher development and how grateful the soul will be one day that it was allowed to take this path in the flesh, and a much shorter path of earthly life resulted in its greater maturity.

Therefore, when you suffer you should only ever pray 'Father, your will be done....' Then I will do My part just as you do yours, I will come to you as Saviour of body and soul and your recovery will be ensured. Bear your fragile body for the sake of your soul's strength and know that it will find it much easier to develop and look for unity with the spiritual kingdom if its body does not offer resistance, which it always does in a healthy state. Then the soul will be beautiful when it leaves its physical shell.... But in order for you to become conscious of My presence and My work, the healing process will happen quickly if you completely devoutly expect the miracle, if you thus believe that nothing is impossible for My might and strength and that My love is always intended for you and therefore also wants to help you. Firm faith is the best remedy which will never fail.... Bring all your cares to Me and you will be set free from them, but come with a strong, unwavering faith and I will not let it be destroyed....

Amen

### **The dying Saviour's last Words on the cross.... Audible Word.... Appearance....**

**BD No. 4630**

**May 5th 1949**

**I**t requires a particularly high degree of maturity in order to be able to audibly hear My Word, therefore I can only impart a limited amount of knowledge to you at first, albeit to an extent which certainly enables you to work for Me and to proclaim the Gospel to other people. Even so, the end is approaching and humanity is facing the last events on this earth. People are completely ignorant and neither able to accept My Word nor to recognise it when it is offered to them. In their spiritual blindness they no longer know about the blessing of Christ's act of Salvation,

they don't believe in Him and will therefore be hopelessly exposed to My adversary's control if they don't change their thoughts and actions before the end. And in order to revive their faith again, where this is still possible, something extraordinary will present itself to people which was mentioned by Jesus on earth.... signs and miracles will take place.... The cross of Christ will visibly and so clearly appear in the sky that it will startle people who don't believe in Him, whereas My Own will cheer and rejoice and their faith will become greatly strengthened. This will give rise to an unusual desire for clarification, so that right and wrong assumptions will prompt My servants to intervene and instruct people of the truth. And for this you will require special knowledge which I would certainly like to pass on to you but which you can only receive in the above mentioned state of maturity that the audible Word demands. This knowledge cannot be conveyed mentally, the spiritual ear and eye have to be open so as to be able to assimilate the impressions experienced by the dying Saviour on the cross and expressed with Words which no human ear heard and which consequently remained completely unknown to the human race.

The reason why this knowledge was withheld from you is based on the fact that only few people would have been able to grasp the profundity of these Words and that it requires an extremely strong faith to have come alive through love in order to understand them. But shortly before the end there will be people who will have gained this living faith through love and to whom the meaning of Jesus' divine Words will be comprehensible. It is My will to offer them a precious gift by transmitting these very Words, and therefore I require a suitable vessel into which I can pour out My spirit.... a servant on earth who is devoted to Me, to whom I can reveal Myself, to whom I can clearly and understandably pass on Jesus' Words on the cross through the inner voice, so that he will convey them to his fellow human beings and thus make them accessible to humanity. As soon as the appearance is visible in the sky My Own will step forward and speak on My behalf, they will cheer the cross of Christ and perceive His Words like a gentle chord within their heart.... but by this time these Words must already have been conveyed to earth, they must have been received by the audible Word and be comprehensible to My servant and find their confirmation through those believers who likewise heard it in their heart but consider it as spoken from above. But I will inform people in advance so that they become aware of the great miracle. And anyone being spiritually enlightened will feel uplifted in his soul and experience a tremendous flow of strength, and I want to give this strength to all those who demonstrate their loyalty to Me in the last days, and I want to give them a means which will so increase their strength that they will endure the most difficult battle and persevere until the end.... until I Myself arrive and fetch them home into My kingdom, until they enter the realm of peace, the paradise on the new earth....

Amen

### **Agonies of a renewed banishment in solid matter....**

**BD No. 4631**

**May 8th 1949**

**N**o words can describe to you the agonies which a renewed banishment in solid matter entails for the spirits, because this state is inconceivable for the human mind. The spiritual substance perceives itself as a being and yet is unable to use its will although it is aware of it as evidence of its existence as a being. The spiritual substance is held captive and was originally created as something that was able to be freely active, hence its helplessness and weakness and constrained state result in inexpressible agonies which usually make it revolt even more instead of becoming submissive to God's will. Humanity is in possession of free will and is approaching this very painful state.... It would still have enough time to avert this destiny from itself yet it is not open to any presentation by knowing people, and it is completely lacking faith in retribution, in the soul's continuation of life on account of which instructions will not be able to achieve anything and thus the adversity of most people's souls is extremely severe.

As yet the human being is still lord of creation, he is effectively in charge of it and able to avail himself of the creations according to his will.... but one day he himself will be a work of creation

again, at first a lifeless, immovable object which can be used but also remain unused throughout an inconceivably long time.... one day he will be very far behind that which he is at the present time and an infinite length of time will pass by until he has evolved into a human being again, into the being which is endowed with free will and the strength to use this will. However, the many stages it will have to pass through, the countless torments it will have to endure in a bound will and the activities it will have to accomplish are not comprehensible to a person and therefore hard to believe for him. And yet he himself is responsible for the fate of his soul after his body dies. As yet he still has the strength to carry out deeds of love which will avert this bitter fate from him, he still has the opportunity to take notice of God's will by listening to the divine Word, and if he complies with this will his nature will change and gain the right to a state of light and freedom after his physical death. As yet he is still able to use his intellect, he can think about himself, his Creator and his purpose of life and, if it is his **will**, he will also be able to believe.... God approaches every person with His grace and gives them a small incentive to move in the right direction, to choose the right path.

If the person is not opposed to it then he will let himself be pushed onto the right path and the true goal will be assured to him. Yet God also pays attention to opposition, that is, He does not force a person against his will.... but the person also bears the responsibility for his soul, he himself prepares its fate which will be extremely painful, and to its inexpressible regret it will have to take the path of a renewed banishment, for God's grace may not be rejected given that this also means a rejection of His love and thus a distancing of the soul instead of coming closer to Him, which is the purpose and goal of earthly life. Only a few people will take the right path during the last days, and thus the adversity is gigantic and urgently requires corrective action. This is why God's servants on earth should mention the dreadful fate which will await the human soul if it does not change during the last days before the end. Time and again the end shall be described to them as approaching imminently, for time flies and demands utmost activity in order to still save those souls from the downfall which accept the admonitions and warnings and are willing to do what is good. For the day will come unexpectedly and will throw countless people into ruin, into death, i.e., into the constrained state within matter from which they will only be able to release themselves after an infinitely long time. Be warned, you humans, for it concerns eternity, it concerns you yourselves, your souls, which are in acute danger and yet can still be saved if you are of good will....

Amen

### **People's fear.... Natural disaster and its consequences....**

**BD No. 4633**

**May 10th 1949**

**A**ll disbelievers will suffer inconceivable tribulation when I manifest Myself through the forces of nature, for they will experience a spectacle of development by tremendous forces against which the human being himself will be completely powerless. People will be seized by mortal fear, and even My Own will be affected yet be miraculously strengthened by My help as soon as they lift their thoughts up to Me. The disbelievers, however, will have no support to hold on to and will be hopelessly exposed to the elements of nature. In view of death a few will call to Me in heartfelt need, and their call will reach My ear and denote earthly or just spiritual rescue, if their hour has come. Yet then they will still have gained their eternal life.

But in the main, people will be senselessly scared, that is, they will be incapable of thinking of God, they will try to save themselves and face the same difficulties everywhere, for the whole of nature will conspire against them, all elements will be in tremendous uproar, water, fire, storm and light will leave their natural order and cause an unimaginable amount of devastation which will cost countless human lives. It will just be a short action but have extremely far-reaching consequences for all survivors, for only now will there start an earthly time of hardship which surpasses all previous experiences. People will have to change their way of life completely, they will have to make use of everything left to them, they will have to rely on themselves and cannot expect any

earthly help for a long time, since they will be completely cut off from the world and contact will not be able to be established again in a hurry.

The magnitude of the disaster will be incomprehensible, yet I constantly draw your attention to the fact that you should not abandon yourselves to earthly possessions, that you should not consider them important and forget about your soul, as it entirely depends on its maturity how you will bear up to the aftermath.

Proclamations of this nature meet with little belief and yet should be taken extremely seriously, for they will fulfil themselves literally. And every day is still a gift of grace which you should utilize, not in an earthly sense but spiritually, for only your spiritual possessions are of lasting value. Nevertheless, I promise My protection and My help to all of you who believe and want to be of service to Me. Don't let My Words depress you but know that everything, even the most difficult, can be endured if you hand it over to Me, if you ask Me to help you carry your burden.... I will not leave you and will help you persevere until the end....

Amen

**Battle of faith.... Publicly professing Christ... 'I will shorten the days...'**

**BD No. 4635  
May 11th 1949**

**Y**ou will still have to endure a harsh battle when you have to confess Me before the world. You will be expected to renounce all earthly possessions completely, you will be dispossessed and have to do the kind of work that seems to go beyond your strength, you will be prevented from doing what is important to you, you will be pursued and pressured without reason and will find no peace from the pursuits of your enemies who are likewise My enemies and thus fear no avenging hand above themselves. And you will wonder why I allow all this to happen without calling them to account, but you will also be surprised that you are not as deeply affected as it seems to the world, so that you will nevertheless remain cheerful and bright and full of confidence and hope that the hour of retribution will come for you as well, and that even these pursuits will come to an end one day. And thus you will speak out ever more convinced on behalf of My name and confess Me before the world. And I will shorten the days so that you will become blessed.... Always remember My promise that it will only last a short time before you will be delivered from the hands of your tormentors, remember that you belong to My chosen ones after all, whose every suffering will be rewarded for their loyalty's sake; and remember that through your confession lost souls shall still be won and saved for Me and My kingdom just before the destruction of earth. And for the sake of these souls take the cross upon yourselves which, admittedly, will weigh you down but it will nevertheless be bearable since I will also provide you with exceptional strength. The battle of faith will be difficult and therefore you already have to prepare yourselves in advance by strengthening your souls with the right nourishment, by accepting My Word and with it the strength with which I have blessed My Word. For when you accept My Word you unite with Me and therefore have to be permeated by strength and thus will be and remain resistant against your enemies until the end.... until I will come and deliver you from all adversity....

Amen

**'There shall not be left one stone upon another... ' Great adversity....**

**BD No. 4639  
May 14th 1949**

**A** time will come when everything that was laboriously acquired and built up shall be lost; a time will come when people will realise that everything which was intended to provide them with physical prosperity is worthless and they will be completely destitute, because they lack spiritual wealth whose possession lets people get over the loss of earthly goods. I

constantly draw your attention to this time for it will come to pass as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture.... not one stone will be left upon another.... The fact that such a dreadful work of destruction shall take place as an act of God might sound incomprehensible to worldly-minded people, nevertheless it is inevitable, firstly, because it is intended to have an educational purpose and then it is also designated in the eternal plan of Salvation to enable the spiritual substances at a lower stage of development to attain other forms. It is necessary for people to be extraordinarily severely affected for they pay almost no attention to their spiritual development anymore and shall be given final encouragements, although they can also ignore them if they are unwilling to change and to ascend. They can only be treated even more harshly for they are no longer open to gentle admonitions and everything which hitherto was inflicted upon humanity for this purpose remains unsuccessful. However, the forthcoming time will involve a drastic change, so that people's thoughts will automatically turn to the meaning and purpose of earthly life and nevertheless cause a change in a few people, which will be truly beneficial for them.

The adversity will be so severe that it will awaken the willingness to help in those who still have a spark of love in their heart, and this spark will find nourishment and grow into a flame, for anyone who only wants to help will also actively help and ease his neighbour's difficult fate, because he knows himself how much distress every individual person's fate is causing. And those who are willing to help will also be helped by Me, they will receive help as a sign of a higher Power where no way out can be found anymore, Which lovingly draws up close to people to reveal Itself to them. For earthly help often seems impossible but that which is impossible for people can still be accomplished by Me, and thus even the greatest adversity is not hopeless because nothing is impossible for Me. And thus the love which is given to one's neighbour will bring forth good fruit, it will gain My love, and this signifies help and grace and an exceptional flow of strength, on account of which My Own need not lose heart, for they will not feel the adversity so much because they will be full of strength and always have Me by their side as a Helper Who, for the sake of their faith, will work evidently in order to still gain the few before the end who are weak in faith but nevertheless of good will.... They will receive strength and survive that time of need without damage to their soul. My Own, however, will be protected by Me and can anticipate this time without worry, for it will not last long....

Amen

## **Spiritual rebirth....**

**BD No. 4641  
May 17th 1949**

**T**he decisive moment in earthly life is the will's inclination towards God, for from this moment onwards the soul begins to change, it is effectively the turning point, the start of return for the once-fallen spirit to God. The sooner this conscious direction of will happens in the human being's life, the greater the perfection he can attain before passing away; however, it is also possible to achieve a high degree of maturity within a short period of time if the human being realises at a much later time that he, as God's living creation, ought to strive towards unification with Him. In that case he can pursue changing his soul with an intensified will and equally still mature fully. And so every occurrence in human life will only ever be the cause for a change of will, but once the latter takes the right direction the soul is no longer at risk of slipping into darkness again, for God will draw it to Himself as soon as it has made its decision known to reach Him. This decision of will, the deliberate turning of thoughts to God, is effectively the human being's spiritual rebirth, for the soul enters a new life, it no longer lives in the purely earthly-material world but penetrates deeper, it searches for truth and finds it, because God Himself manifests Himself as the eternal Truth by mentally influencing the soul which longs for Him.... Such a born-again soul must be nurtured and cultivated like a tender seedling, it must be kept alive with the lightest of nourishments and slowly invigorated and strengthened until it finds its own way in life and can effortlessly travel the path of higher development. The change of will is the act of rebirth, it has



thereby started on the path which leads to eternal life, even though it still can present many dangers and obstacles.... worldly temptation and difficulties.... which will nevertheless be overcome by a strong soul. It is merely a question of whether the soul will receive this necessary strength or whether it must starve and will thus find the path of ascent difficult. This, again, is solely a matter of will, but once a will strives upwards towards God it will also be seized by God and constantly positively influenced, yet without being coerced. The most effective influence is the Word of God, which includes strength and life and nourishes the reborn soul and helps it to mature. A person whose soul is born-again will also always be receptive for receiving the divine Word, be it directly through listening to it or through reading divine revelations, or through mental connection with the Primary Source of wisdom, through conscious connection with the One Who is the eternal Truth Itself. He will quite frequently withdraw into solitude, that is, he will look within himself and his thoughts will be influenced from above in the right direction.... his soul will receive nourishment and increase in light and strength. But a person whose soul is born-again will also live in love, for this is the consequence of a correctly inclined will. And thus he will mature and approach perfection, which is the reason and purpose for his life on earth, as soon as he has voluntarily detached himself from the power which held him captive and from which a person must release himself. However, in order to do so he will always have grace and strength from above at his disposal which he will use for his spiritual rebirth....

Amen

**Announcement of the Judgment.... Doubts.... The approach  
of a star....**

**BD No. 4661  
June 7th 1949**

**Y**ou have been informed of an approaching Judgment but you doubt this and do not take My Words seriously enough, or you would not make further earthly arrangements and only prepare yourselves for the day when My proclamations will come true. Although you do not know the day, it should suffice you that I, as your Creator and Father of eternity, have revealed it as shortly forthcoming, that I thus have informed you that it is time for you to prepare yourselves or I would not constantly repeat the admonitions and warning, but leave you without notice. And therefore you should pay heed that the deadline grows ever shorter and is expiring very quickly everywhere. All earthly worries are in vain for I will take care of My Own so that they will have what they need. The others, however, will not be able to hold on to anything, even if they associate with My adversary, even if they, at present and with his help, are prosperous in a worldly sense and continue to increase their possessions, be they earthly goods or honours or worldly wisdom. My adversary will not be able to protect them on the day of terror, since I want to bring people to their senses through the forces of nature, so that they will think of their God and Creator and entrust themselves to Him in dire adversity.

Then everything will fall prey to the forces of nature, nothing will be left for people except what I want them to keep. And therefore they should endeavour to gain My grace, they should unite with Me through deeds of love and heartfelt thoughts, they should speak to Me and listen for My answer, and they will reap a far greater reward than if they worry about their body's wellbeing, about earthly wealth and earthly progress. You should believe that soon will come to pass what I already predicted long ago; you should believe that there is not much time left and no longer worry how to gain earthly profits, for this worry is futile, as you will very soon realise.

I will give you, who spread My Word, a sign so that you will support it with full conviction. I want you to know that a star is approaching earth with great velocity, and that this appearance will happen shortly before I bring the constant proclamation to fruition. Then you, who are informed, will know that the hour is at hand. Then you should live only in accordance with My will, inform your fellow human beings of the forthcoming event, turn everyone's attention to it and closely unite yourselves with Me so that I can give you the strength you need during these perilous hours. Do not fear but only believe that I will deliver you from all hardship, so that you will be able to fulfil your

mission for which I have prepared you.... so that afterwards you will bring My Gospel to your fellow human beings, for many of those who emerged unscathed will accept My Word with a hungry heart. You should realise that you do not have much time left until the end.... And preceding this end everything I constantly proclaim will come to pass. Believe it and prepare yourselves, for time is running out and I will appear very soon....

Amen

**'Watch and pray, lest ye enter into temptation....'**

**BD No. 4662**

**June 9th 1949**

**Y**ou should be vigilant and pray, so that you will not fall when you are being tempted.... My adversary's onslaught against those of you who want to remain faithful to Me will be relentless in order to estrange you from Me. He uses all means and not least of all those which intend to disable you from establishing contact with Me, so that he will have an easy game as soon as you are weak. He lies in wait for opportunities to cause your downfall and only someone with a strong will, someone who is able to send a thought up to Me for help will not succumb to him. Call upon Me in every adversity of body and soul.... this is what I call pray and watch.... direct your thoughts upwards where he cannot follow you and you will safely escape from him and place yourselves under My protection. He will try to shackle you to earth with all his might, to that which is his share and which belongs to his realm.... he will want you to abscond from Me, from spiritual striving, he will cause you to doubt and want to confuse your thoughts through adversities and dreads, so that you won't find your way back to Me, so that you will engross yourselves in earthly things and forget about Me.... Watch and pray.... and detach yourselves from the one who is My adversary, and attach yourselves increasingly more to Me, Who is your eternal Father and Who can truly offer you more magnificent things than he can.... Watch and pray, for you are constantly surrounded by the tempter trying to catch you. A vigilant person will be able to recognise and escape from him.... And be joyful and happy in knowing that I Am your constant Protector Whom you can turn to when you are threatened by danger, for I hear the faintest call coming from your heart and will support you so that you will be victorious in your battle against him. But anyone who places too much trust in his own strength and believes that he can do without My help will succumb, for he is overestimating himself and failing to consider that the adversary's strength is greater than his. You will win with Me but succumb without Me and fall prey to every temptation. But to walk with Me means to allow My presence through prayer and kind-hearted activity.... Then you are protected against all incursions by the enemy, then he will be powerless against you, for then he would have to fight against Me and I Am far more powerful than he is. Watch and pray, then he will have lost his target, he will avoid you, because then you will be surrounded by light which emanates My presence and that is intolerable to him.... Call upon Me in every temptation and I will always be with you....

Amen

**The world wants to see miracles and does not see the  
greatest miracle of all....**

**BD No. 4665**

**June 11th 1949**

**I**t seems strange to you that I do not appear in great glory, that I do not make My presence known through eye-catching unusual appearances, but simply and without splendour merely express Myself through My Word where I Am able to be present. The world wants to see miracles but My Own see miracles everywhere and therefore will also recognise Me in plain clothing. They feel My spirit which gives evidence of itself that it is not a deceptive light, but it spreads a soft yet bright light that radiates from the heart, where I Myself can dwell. The world wants to see miracles and fails to see the greatest miracle of all....

For is it not a miracle that you may hear the voice of God, that I Myself can speak to you like a Father speaks to his children? Is it not a miracle that I personally answer questions which arise in a thinking person and which he is nevertheless unable to answer himself? Is it not a miracle that you yourselves have the teacher within you Who educates you in purest truth and grants you wisdom? You, who look for God in the distance, will never be able to grasp this miracle and therefore you will be unable to believe, for you do not allow My working within yourselves and thus I cannot make Myself known to you either. Yet My Own, who have established a relationship with Me through their thoughts, who always feel Me close to them, are impressed by the miracle, even though the miracle keeps itself hidden from them, that is, they cannot comprehend the full extent of their experience. For they should remain open-minded in their relationship with Me, so that they speak and commend themselves to Me as a friend and brother without any sense of excessive awe. And therefore I Am closer to them than to those who want to behold Me intellectually and yet will never be able to find Me.

But I will also appear to some in an obvious manner, and they will then be able to bear witness of Me and portray Me as truly existing, and through their faith they will also help to strengthen the faith of those who are still weak but not without faith. My Word will speak for itself and give evidence of Me to the world. The substance of the Word conveyed from above to earth is a far more obvious miracle than any extraordinary process which people would like to experience as 'proof of God'. My servants on earth who remain simple and receive My Word without trance, who equally simply pass it on again as they have received it from Me, are not affected by inner excitement, yet their souls experience the merciful, unusual event and will be enlightened, even if the human being as such is unaware of it. I know why My servants must have this apparent insensitivity and thus it is also My doing, not in order to disadvantage but to benefit the soul. And therefore do not allow such thoughts to reduce the value of the messages but know that I Am present with you Myself when you hear My voice, and that this presence of Mine is truly the greatest of miracles which, however, only few people believe or experience consciously. For the world wants to behold and be in awe but not quietly listen and be grateful for every genuine secret revelation which the conveyance of My Word from above signifies to people....

Amen

## **The reason for God's remarkable action....**

**BD No. 4670**

**June 15th 1949**

(12th anniversary of receiving the Word) 15.06.1949 The spiritual poverty of the world is immense and has once again reached the same low level as it was at the time of Christ's coming because people are no longer able to hear My voice. They can no longer hear Me nor do they want to hear Me and therefore live their earthly lives without purpose and aim, although they are pursuing earthly goals and are very busy indeed. Yet they cannot find contact with Me anymore and keep themselves apart from the One Who should be their only goal. They no longer acknowledge Me because they no longer know anything about Me, and thus feel no love for Me either which would otherwise elevate them from their low spiritual state. It is a desperate situation because their ignorance results in an agonising state in eternity, which they could escape if they would utilize their final earthly life appropriately. I know what dreadful fate awaits the souls, I see the people in their blindness head towards the abyss, I call to them with Words of caution and alarm, I send guides along their way to return them to the right path towards Me. Yet people's will persistently aims towards the abyss, they do not accept advice, they resist and withdraw from My support.... they revolt against Me Whom they should love with all their heart, to Whom they should rush like children to their father.

They follow the attractions of the world, they purely live an earthly life, and thus I cannot come closer to them and they cannot hear My Word by which I want to win them for eternity.... And yet I will not let them fall, and if they do not want to hear Me Myself I will try to approach them in other

ways.... I will send messengers to them whom they do not openly reject, and through these messengers I will speak to them Words of love and of concern for their souls. I would like to come to My children but they do not accept Me.... And thus I choose a cover, I hide behind those who support Me but who also associate with people who are still distant from Me. And thus I contact and reveal Myself to them as well, even though they do not recognise Me and only hear My messengers voice. Can you now understand why I appear in remarkable ways by transmitting My Word to earth, by speaking through My devoted servants? Can you now understand the extensive hardship which I would like to remedy and therefore use every means in order to establish contact with worldly people?

There is not much time left and urgent help is necessary if I don't want My living creations to go astray, if I want to save them from repeating their path through the creations. You cannot imagine the implications of this harsh spiritual poverty but I take pity on people who could still have many opportunities to accomplish the purpose of their earthly life and who do not think of what will become of them after their death. I have compassion for them and yet I cannot help them in any other way but by means of My Word. I can only advise them and inform them of their deficiency but I cannot force them to live in accordance with My will. Nevertheless I can tell people that I will indeed use every means to help them and that I therefore will embody Myself within the spirit of those who want to help Me save the people. And thus you should believe those whom I send to you as My messengers, you should believe that the spiritual poverty is enormous, that I nevertheless take care of each one individually who will not resist Me.... that I Myself will approach him and that he can recognise Me, if only it is his will. Let Me help you and don't reject Me, turn around, retreat from the abyss.... there is still time but I only give you a short time until the end.... Be warned and follow My servants sent by Me, and recognise in this your Father's great love Who wants to encourage all of you to return to the Father's house in order to become blissfully happy....

Amen

**The soul matures through suffering.... God's care.... World  
and God....**

**BD No. 4672  
June 18th 1949**

**W**hatever serves to benefit your soul has been foreseen since eternity. Therefore you can regard every difficult and upsetting, joyful and edifying experience, which only aims to achieve your psychological maturity, as having been imposed on you by Me. And if you consider the course of your life from this point of view then nothing should bother, burden or frighten you.... for all is for the best.... Every experience enables you to mature, you can derive benefit for your souls as long as you always recognise Me as the One Who allows it to happen, and remain in contact with Me by constantly glancing towards your Father above, Who wants to shape you into His children on this earth.

Fear and worry are unnecessary if you hand them over to Me and ask for My help. You are never alone if you allow My presence next to you, if you do not want be alone and never exclude Me from your life, if you leave your thoughts, needs and actions entirely to Me, if you let Me take care of them, so that I will guide you and you are merely the executor of My will. You could travel your earthly path carefree and without worry if only you would always walk with Me.... Yet the world frequently stands between you and Me and separates us, the world is close to your eyes, and you neglect Me even though you want to belong to Me. The world is still too important to you, you do not realise its triviality because you are still involved with the world. However, as soon as you are able to value Me above the world, as soon as you are able to put Me first, the world will no longer burden you, it will not disturb you, you will be able to cope easily and be master of everything that approaches you on a worldly level.

Make the attempt, let Me take care of you and entrust yourselves to My protection and care with complete faith. First fulfil your duty towards Me by living in accordance with My Word and

working for Me and My kingdom. Then you should also inform other people of My will by always reminding them of their true destiny, by motivating them to improve their souls and by passing on My Word, which you have received from Me and which will enlighten them where they are still in the dark. Draw your fellow human beings' attention to the fact that I Am in charge of all people's destiny, that nothing happens to people without meaning and purpose, that higher development is the purpose of every experience, and that everything is bearable if I Am approached for help, acknowledged as Controller and Creator of eternity and prayed to for My Fatherly care. Caution them not to forget Me for the sake of the world, then every individual person's earthly path of life will be easy and safe and his soul will derive benefit from every experience. For I only want your soul to mature when you have to go through suffering, but you can make it bearable for yourselves if you take heed of My Word and always allow Me to walk with you. For I Am your Father and only want the best for My children....

Amen

## Hearing the divine Word.... Thoughts....

BD No. 4700

July 28th 1949

Only through the inner Word are you able to receive clarification about questions which cannot be answered by earthly scientists. An appropriate Authority regarding spiritual questions certainly exists, yet people rarely take the path to it. For this reason a truthful answer will also rarely be received which can only be provided by the One to Whom nothing is unknown, Who knows everything, Who also wants to impart the knowledge to humanity which enables people to recognise Him. Hence God manifests Himself through the Word and anyone who wants to hear it must gain God's love, he must make Him well disposed towards him by doing everything God requests of him.... then God will come so close to you that you will be able to hear His voice, for He expresses Himself through His Word, He makes Himself known to you, He speaks to you humans in easily understood language, He speaks through your heart to your intellect and deals with every question you voice or consider in your thoughts. He responds to you.... His Word is therefore a sign of affinity from Him to you, for you will only be able to hear His Word if you unite with Him either mentally or through activity of love.... And as long as the earth has existed God has always spoken to people in this way, however, until now He was more easily understood, whereas now His language is only seldom appreciated. These few people, however, are considered by Him to an unlimited extent. He wants to explain and substantiate everything to them so that they will be able to impart the knowledge they gained in this way to their fellow human beings for their souls' salvation. And in order to stop them from doubting further He allows them an insight into His eternal plan of Salvation, and thus He ignites a light for them which will never ever let them descend into darkness again.... He approaches those people in the Word who are willing to let themselves be taught. And thus the Word will forever remain the bridge between God and people which, however, can only be entered by a person if he withdraws himself from the world, if he avoids the broad roads which seem more attractive to his eyes and entice him to take them.... He can only perceive God's voice in solitude, i.e., he must avoid the world and let his thoughts wander into the spiritual kingdom. Then he does what he should do initially: He makes mental contact with God, he enters into a dialogue with Him, he presents Him with questions which move him by allowing his thoughts free rein.... And these thoughts are already emanations from the spiritual realm. For the human being is unable to produce anything by himself.

The intellect is certainly capable of receiving and processing the thoughts which flow to him, yet the thought itself does not **arise** in the person, instead it touches his heart, but it flows from the kingdom which lies beyond earthly spheres.... The thought is a spiritual product, thus a strength which takes on a specific form as soon as it is received by the intellect, thus the intellect is influenced by the heart to become active by shaping the influx of thoughts and giving them a certain order. The intellectual activity consists of **retaining** the thoughts which touch the heart as waves

and **cannot** find a response if, due to the bustle of the world, a person's will only uses his mental activity for worldly things and pays no attention to spiritual currents. However, if the person seeks solitude and turns his back to the world, his heart will be touched and beneficially affected by spiritual currents and eagerly accepted by the person. Due to this willingness of reception the Word shapes itself, that is, the person becomes sensibly and clearly aware of what God Himself wants to tell him. Thus he hears His voice in his hearth, the thought waves are received by the heart and conveyed to the intellect, and the person as such is able to rationally take possession of the received spiritual information and also understandably explain it to his fellow human being. This process is in fact simple and uncomplicated, it is just not understood by a worldly person because he does not appreciate the soul's sensations and therefore also only tries to explain mental activity purely organically. Yet the actual source of the thought is unknown to him and a relevant explanation not acceptable to him because he does not acknowledge anything of a spiritual nature, he only acknowledges what he is able to see or touch. But God continues to provide evidence of forces which human intellect is unable to explain and provides the information about everything through His Word.... Anyone who allows the Word of God to speak to him will have comprehensive knowledge at his disposal, for nothing will remain unknown to a person who allows himself to be taught by Him, and therefore the human being is able to broaden his knowledge, he can delve into everything and get any information he desires. For God does not impose any restriction on a person as soon as he gets in touch with the Giver of knowledge and truth and allows himself to be taught by Him.... as soon as he believes that God Himself speaks to him through the heart....

Amen

**Thirst for knowledge.... Unlimited knowledge....**

**BD No. 4705**

**August 5th 1949**

**T**he field of knowledge is boundless. And even if you believe that you have been exhaustively taught by Me it is nevertheless merely minimal knowledge although it is sufficient in order to instruct your fellow human beings in turn and to impart a glimmer of realisation to them. Yet you could constantly receive new knowledge, time and again you would be given new information in all fields, time and again you could broaden your knowledge, and the questions and answers would have no end. But it is entirely up to yourselves as to how deeply you want to penetrate the fountain of wisdom.... The aspirant's desire will always be fulfilled and therefore you, who are being trained for teaching work, will time and again be stimulated through spiritual discussions, so that through your conversations you discover gaps in your knowledge in order to kindle your thirst for knowledge which subsequently can be satisfied. I want you to ask questions so that I Am able to answer you, it is My will that you take an active interest in conversations of a spiritual kind, that you don't merely listen but allow your heart and intellect to be impressed, then elucidating knowledge will be imparted to you which will satisfy you and make you grow in wisdom, faith and strength.... The deeper you penetrate spiritual knowledge the more convincingly you will be able to believe and the closer you will come to Me and receive strength from Me directly. The fountain of knowledge is inexhaustible and the field which only I can open up to you is unlimited.... Even if infinite time passed by you would never reach the end because My creation is infinite and because that which is perfect must also be forever boundless. Knowledge pertaining to spiritual subjects can therefore never be completed; all the same, what you humans need to know, what is absolutely essential for the soul's maturing, can indeed be offered to you to a limited extent, yet it depends on your free will as to whether you want to add to this extent or whether you are satisfied with what I give to you.... Time and again I say to you that you will receive an answer to every question, time and again I invite you to ask questions in order to stimulate your thirst for knowledge and time and again I offer you the opportunity to be mentally very active so that I can instruct you again in accordance with your will.

However, don't consider your knowledge to have reached an end, don't believe that you are already in possession of all knowledge. For it is an infinite subject your soul can still negotiate if it has the will to do so. Yet the knowledge you receive from Me is certainly sufficient in order to motivate a fellow human being in turn to believe in a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence.... And anyone who accepts this knowledge can already call himself indescribably wealthy, for it is the truth, and a tiny grain of purest truth can offset a vast amount of knowledge which is interspersed by error and is more likely to obscure the human being's spirit.... Pure truth alone is invaluable spiritual knowledge which merits the term knowledge. Only pure truth is illuminating, whereas teachings interspersed by errors will always leave gaps, they are concepts which often seem incomprehensible or incredible to a person who seriously desires to become knowledgeable. True knowledge, however, provides explanations for everything, because it is offered by Me, the Giver of truth. But true knowledge will time and again also give rise to questions; it will constantly inspire you anew to ask questions, so that it should increase and awaken the desire for more knowledge in a person. Inner desire presupposes enlargement of knowledge, this is why I welcome every thinking and questioning person who wants to be taught by Me. And although he does not voice the question I nevertheless answer him through My instrument which I use as a mediator between him and Me in order to express Myself.... Hence, you humans can receive extensive knowledge, no incomprehensible subject need exist for you if only you seriously strive for truth and enter into mental contact with Me. However, I require your full attention, otherwise you will be unable to hear Me, otherwise I refuse to answer although you asked a question yet without seriously expecting an answer, which you demonstrate with your thoughts, which are truly not hidden from Me.... 'Ask, and it shall be given to you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you....' However, My prerequisite is a serious searching, an appealing thought and an expectation of My answer by listening within or by listening to a mediator.... but then you will be instructed, you will be able to receive unlimited knowledge which completely corresponds to the truth....

Amen

**Traditional faith.... Conventional faith.... Misguided teachings....**

**BD No. 4707  
August 7th 1949**

**I**t is extremely hard work to change people's traditional faith, the conventional faith, into a living faith, because they do not yet understand the word 'faith'. They have adopted the word traditionally without being aware of its actual deep meaning and rather adhere to external practices and customs than to the core which constitutes the teaching of Christ.

They may have indeed listened with their ears to everything in relation to Jesus Christ as the divine Redeemer and describe this knowledge with the word 'faith'. They only mean by this that they do not object to this knowledge or reject it as improbable. But they have neither explored the details of the Christian teaching nor are they at all aware of the significance of the act of Salvation. Hence they refrain from forming an opinion of what they are being taught which, however, is necessary in order to gain a living faith, i.e. to gain an inner conviction for every religious doctrine.

But only living faith can lead to eternal life, because all kinds of conventional faith are unsuitable to transform the soul.

And everything is a conventional faith as long as the person is not overcome by a deep desire for pure truth. Because only this desire prompts him to think about the imparted spiritual knowledge which is then followed by inner conviction or by conscious rejection if he cannot find inner conviction, or living faith.

And this elimination of wrong from right has to take place. Error has to be separated from truth otherwise people cannot find a correct concept of God, Whose essence is of such perfection that everything which testifies of Him also has to be perfect. However, false teachings will never reveal God's essence but forever mirror a distorted image of God. But as long as the people wanting to

instruct other people.... (08.08.1949) do not know the difference between conventional and living faith themselves, as long as these people have not gained the knowledge of truth themselves, precisely by forming an opinion with divine help thus having achieved a living faith, they will not convey the right faith to the learners either. This explains why countless people may well call themselves religious yet are far removed from it.... why error is therefore widespread and truth is only of little interest, why human beings accept much as truth which, with sincere will, they certainly could recognise as error. But they keep to tradition, for generations they thoughtlessly and unreservedly continue to adopt the same distorted teachings which initially were given by Jesus Christ in their purest form to the people and which only became clouded and distorted due to a lack of own thinking and thus deviations were ignored. Moreover, people became duty bound to accept religious dogma unconditionally, so that they did not feel responsible and thus their faith became increasingly inflexible and a dead faith cannot result in spiritual progress.

People's attention should be drawn to their lifeless state, and thus living faith has to be preached all the time. They have to be advised that they may not call themselves believers as long as they only accept traditionally adopted spiritual knowledge without having made it their own, thus being able to uphold it with innermost conviction and not just with their mouth, and that this also necessitates intellectual contemplation. Then the veil will fall from their eyes, then heart and intellect will occasionally refuse to accept something, and only then will the truth be made known, which will then make the person joyful and turn him into a diligent supporter. And then the human being will be able to believe actively and have freed himself from formality, only then can his soul mature and only then can he be a member of the church which Jesus Christ founded on earth....

Amen

## **Irresponsible experiments are the reason for the destruction of earth....**

**BD No. 4708**

**August 9th 1949**

**T**he divine world order cannot be revoked; nevertheless human determination can challenge it, but only to its own disadvantage. Laws exist which human intellect will never be able to ascertain, for they not only affect the natural properties of earth but also form the basis of continued existence for other creations, hence they are impenetrable for the human intellect and have to be accepted, that is, they must not be ignored if opposite laws are not to come into effect, which were likewise given by divine wisdom, thus intending to maintain the eternal order.

A certain degree of creativity is indeed granted to humanity, and research in all directions can likewise be embarked upon. However, as long as the human being is not yet in full possession of spiritual strength he is subject to limitations both in regards to knowledge as well as to the exploitation of earth forces which are always active and must be utilized in definite conformity to law, in some sort of orderliness. If this lawfulness is ignored, if these forces are activated contrary to law, then the effect will be disastrous and total destruction of all matter will be the inevitable result, which human will is unable to bring to a halt. For then other creations, other celestial bodies which interact with these forces, will exert an influence and thus will be affected. People will no longer be able to observe these effects as they, without exception, will fall victim to such destructions, apart from those already in possession of spiritual strength who will be taken away from the endangered vicinity of earth by God's will.

Such a process will take place and thus signify the end of this earth. Human will is arrogantly resolved in wanting to investigate forces and through experiments thus will activate forces with said enormously destructive effect.... For the motives for these investigations, which will result in this unimaginable outcome, are not honourable. Hence God will deny them the blessing which rests on activities that aim to benefit fellow human beings. Besides, they will be contravening divine natural law in so far as that they conduct experiments at the risk of human life, that they use human beings as test objects who have to sacrifice their lives. This is a sin against divine order, against the love



for God and other people, as well as a sin against humanity which thereby is doomed for destruction. For the knowledge of those conducting such tests is far from sufficient and thus they will be undertaken prematurely which, however, is known beyond doubt. And such irresponsible experiments cannot be tolerated by God, hence they will have repercussions for the experimenters, who will achieve nothing else but total destruction of all material creations on earth, thus a shattering of matter which, however, in the spiritual sense means a disintegration of every form and a release of the spiritual substances bound therein. Thus people will trigger this final act of destruction on earth, and the whole of humanity will be destroyed due to the fact that craving for fame, excessive need for recognition and greed for material possessions are turning people into reckless speculators, who nevertheless are not ignorant of the fact that they will endanger their fellow human beings and still conduct their tests. Previously gained experiences will already have provided them with enough cautions and warnings in order to refrain from them, consequently their action is a sacrilege which God will not leave unpunished....

Amen

### **Spiritual exchange of thoughts....**

**BD No. 4710**

**August 10th 1949**

**Y**ou can gain incredibly much in an exchange of thoughts with spiritually inclined people if you desire the truth, for then knowledgeable spiritual beings will influence your thoughts by participating in your conversation and will interact informatively. Admittedly, you will then look upon your thoughts as gained by your own intellect when they are, in fact, transmissions from the spiritual realm, thought currents, which you received and subsequently enter and are retained by your consciousness. Spiritual exchanges of thought will always concur if both partners strive spiritually and possess the same degree of maturity, or it will be a matter of questions and instructions, if their degree of maturity differs. Yet such conversations are always beneficial, both for the knowledgeable as well as the uninformed person, because they always result in new realisations, precisely because of the participation of the beings of light which, in most instances, also initiated such conversations, for they bring their protégés together on earth, the souls which are entrusted to them, so that such conversations can take place and be influenced by them. However, if the debaters oppose each other, then controversial issues will often ensue whose solution is also the light beings' work which can occasionally result in defeating the opposing partner. Moreover, discussions of a spiritual nature stimulate people's thinking and this is of greatest benefit for the soul, for then it will form its own opinion of every spiritual question and only then can and will it debate with intense interest. But anyone who avoids every spiritual conversation also prevents the beings of light from carrying out their caring work, he remains inaccessible to every spiritual instruction and will never broaden his knowledge, because he does not communicate and therefore can neither accept what is right nor relinquish what is wrong....

Amen

### **Shield of faith.... Trust.... God's protection....**

**BD No. 4720**

**August 22nd 1949**

**I** Am giving you a genuine gift, and in realising it you should be joyful. How can the world possibly harm you if I stand before you as a shield and let nothing harm you? Hence, take your stand behind the shield of faith and you will be protected against all attacks by those with ill intentions. I will always stand by you, always ready to protect you whenever you are in danger. And this belief has to be so certain in you that you thereby banish all fear and distress. I Am with you and hold on to you so that you will not get caught in the undergrowth, in the many worldly obstacles to which you fear to succumb. Just look up and call to Me in thought, then you will never

walk alone but always in My company, able to live untroubled until the end of your days. Although the world will still badly bother you it should not cause you fear, for I Am stronger than the world, and if the world pesters you though I want you to be at peace, then it will be unable to harm you. Therefore, be joyful and happy and despise the world, that is to say, ignore it and what emerges from it. My kingdom will compensate you for what the earthly world denies to you, and to dwell in My kingdom is truly more desirable, for it will not disappoint you.

I Am also Lord over this earthly world and control your earthly life too, but you should leave this concern entirely to Me and not burden yourselves with it, because the state of your soul is far more important and you alone have to improve it. I can put your earthly life in order for you but you will have to shape your spiritual life in accordance with your will. And in order that nothing shall stop you from improving your soul I will take care of your body and all it requires to maintain and fulfil its earthly task. And because I make this promise to you, you can truly commend yourselves to Me, every experience will be for the benefit of your soul. Therefore I only expect your complete trust in My assistance and you will be helped with every problem you have. For nothing is impossible to Me, and all threads in eternity are controlled by My will, in wisdom and greater than great love.... always for the benefit of My living creations, for whom I want to prepare an eternally blissful fate....

Amen

## **Immortality of soul... Wrong doctrine...**

**BD No. 4723**

**August 25th 1949**

**Y**ou need truthful explanations because misguided teachings darken your spirit and portray My creative will and creative spirit wrongly to you. They show neither My love nor My wisdom and thus prevent you from igniting the flame of love in your hearts which would bring you closer to Me. Wrong doctrines can lead to non-belief, wrong doctrines can destroy all faith if they are not corrected, and therefore I want to enlighten you time and again for your own sakes, since you can, after all, only become blessed through faith and love.

What is the use of any teaching which questions the immortality of the soul? The soul is something spiritual, whereas the body is physical.... The body can certainly die, that is, pass away and disintegrate in its substance, but the soul, the spiritual essence, is immortal. It has to continue, it will merely leave the body as soon as the body has served its task as a cover for the soul on earth. It will leave the physical external form in order to continue its process of development in spiritual spheres, to steadily increase its maturity if it has reached a certain degree of maturity on earth or, if its course of life was unsuccessful, to either remain in the same state of total immaturity or to descend into darkness, depending on its will, but always in spheres which should be understood as being outside the earthly-material world.

Thus, the soul will in fact experience a state of death, but this should not be understood as obliteration, it is merely a state of complete lack of light and strength, a state of helplessness, yet it will always be conscious of its existence. The soul will never lose its awareness of existence, it can merely mean either the epitome of beatitude or inexpressible agony for the soul, which is always consistent with the way of life the person had lived on earth. Hence the soul's life corresponds to its life in the flesh on this earth. Consequently, the deeds of the flesh determine the soul's fate and the place of residence after its death, and the day of death is the human being's Judgment Day, after which it will arise into a life of light or darkness....

The soul is something spiritual which can never ever cease to exist, it cannot be temporarily extinguished either but it will live eternally, with the exception that an existence in darkness cannot be called life but is spiritual death, yet neither can it be called a state of rest. A rest until Judgment Day is a wrong concept, because inactive souls experience this as personal torment, whereas a soul's true life is activity which, however, necessitates a certain degree of maturity, which a soul can easily

attain on earth if it is of good will. The souls stay in the spiritual kingdom and can nevertheless always be in the vicinity of earth. They are merely outside of the physical world, thus they are no longer tied to a material form but are free spiritual beings if they are enlightened, otherwise they will be in a state of darkness, because complete lack of strength signifies constraint for them. But the soul can never die; it will merely escape its body, which thus will have completed its earthly life....

Amen

## **The catastrophe and its consequences.... Neighbourly love....**

**BD No. 4724**

**August 27th 1949**

**Y**ou will all return to a very primitive state of living, for only this will make it possible to motivate you into helpful neighbourly love, which alone can redeem you. Then all people will have the opportunity to be lovingly active although it depends on free will to what extent the opportunity will be utilised. And thus humanity will very quickly want to improve their living conditions again and this, depending on every individual person's will, by just or unjust means, for only few will want to be of service while the majority will want to be served and at the expense of their fellow human beings attain prosperity again, if only for a short period of time, for the end will follow soon.... However, whatever precedes the end has been determined for eternity.... A partial destruction on an inconceivable scale will affect large stretches of land and claim countless human lives. These people, therefore, will have met their end, yet their death will still result in their souls' entry into the kingdom of the beyond. The last hour for this world has not yet arrived when the gates into the spiritual kingdom will also be closed. The survivors, however, will still be granted a last reprieve, an extremely difficult earthly life which can nevertheless be called a time of grace as it still enables many people of good will to gain higher maturity. The huge event should make all people thoughtful and let them seek unity with God, but only a few will derive benefit for their soul by commending themselves to their Creator and Father of eternity and appeal to Him for mercy and help.

And they will indeed be helped. For there will be great and widespread hardship so that outside help cannot be expected. People can only help each other, and in their neighbourly love they will be strongly supported from above, they will be able to accomplish works which are in fact beyond their strength. Yet the will to help will gain them an extraordinary flow of strength, the will to help will also have beneficial consequences on them, so that the helpful person will receive spiritually and physically what he would like to pass on and thus his own adversity will be remedied too. The strength of faith and of love will clearly become evident and every human being can ease his fate by considering his neighbour and not just his own hardship. This great adversity comes upon you in order to revive love, for only love can redeem you and it grows constantly colder the closer it gets to the end. And anyone who is still able and willing to love will not be depressed by the hardship but will overcome it himself by virtue of his love for his neighbour. Even so, there will be much suffering everywhere. People will be torn apart, they will no longer hear from each other and everyone will then have the opportunity of using all his strength to alleviate the difficult situation in his surrounding area. And the human being can achieve much if only he calls upon God for support and desires help for other people. But anyone who takes advantage of his fellow human being and tries to benefit from his adversity will in the end belong to those who will be devoured by the earth on the last day.... he will belong to those who will be condemned, because they had become true devils and will have to share the fate of the one who will be chained up and banished into the new earth for an infinitely long period of time again....

Amen

## 'My sheep know My voice....' Resistance....

BD No. 4726  
August 28th 1949

**T**he way you consider My Word is the way I consider you. For it is the Father's voice speaking to you which you have to know if you love Me, that is, if you keep My commandments. Anyone to whom My Word is made accessible will accept it if he loves Me, or he does not love Me if he rejects Me, that is, he does not fulfil My commandments, he does not live in love for God and his neighbour, otherwise he would recognise My Words as the Father's voice. Thus it will also be understandable to you that I bless those who accept Me in the Word yet withdraw My blessing from those who reject Me, for they will not be able to say that they acknowledge Me although they reject My Word.... My sheep know My voice.... and anyone who recognises it will also vouch for it, he will speak on behalf of My Word and not be afraid to pass it on. For what child would not give credence to the Words of the Father.... I came to My Own and they did not recognise Me.... And today I come to My children again, yet they pay less attention to My voice than ever because they do not have the right relationship of children to their Father, because they grant the world more rights and don't have much time for Me anymore. And yet they call themselves religious.

However, I don't acknowledge their faith because I don't notice any love in their hearts otherwise they would desire Me or My Word or attentively listen to the gentle sound of My voice wherever it can be perceived.... But I don't acknowledge anyone as My true child who suppresses My voice for the sake of the world, for although the Fatherly love embraces all His children it also wants to be reciprocated by them. Love Me and keep My commandments, then you will also feel that My Word is Fatherly, then no resistance will arise in you and you will joyfully profess Him to your fellow human beings and ensure the spreading of the Word.... However, if you lack love it will not affect you and you will reject it as a nuisance, which is evident within your heart and also in your conduct, and then you will also reject My love which comes to meet you in the Word and through the Word gives you the evidence that the Father speaks to His children and wants to be listened to by them.... Seriously examine yourselves as to whether you are children of the world or children of your Heavenly Father, and remember My Words: My sheep know My voice.... and don't be faithless, but believing....

Amen

## The Antichrist's scourge....

BD No. 4728  
August 29th 1949

**T**he Antichrist's scourge will be wielded harshly over all who profess Me, just as it was wielded over Me before My crucifixion as a human being. Yet I will repel it from My Own, I will seize it Myself and instead let it affect those who are enslaved by Satan. His raging will certainly be sorely felt in the ranks of My Own, yet as long as they are covered by the shield of faith he will be unable to cause them much harm, for once again I will safeguard them against anything that is done to My Own. However, they recognise the reign of the Antichrist and that the end and with it their hour of deliverance will soon have come, and this knowledge gives them the strength which lets them endure anything. You will not have a peaceful time for much longer, hour after hour and day after day trickle away and the time My spirit has announced to you comes ever closer.... Earth is facing a powerful tremor with indescribable consequences. And even if you doubt.... you cannot stop it anymore and soon will have to make a decision for or against Me.... This decision will be demanded by the one who opposes Me and who will continue to oppose Me for an endless time to come.

He will arrive **prior** to Me and appear on this earth, and he will take possession of someone who wholeheartedly belongs to him, i.e., he will express himself in all his power and strength through

the latter. People will join him in droves, they will admire him and voluntarily submit themselves to him.... they will be dependent on him because he exerts his influence on them as a human being and impresses them with his words and actions. He will be successful because they will all surrender to him of their own accord, and thus he will wield great power and use it against Me.... against all of those who believe in Me and profess Me.... He will fight against Me and thus also wage the battle against My Own, who will nevertheless remain loyal to Me until the end.... The time of the Antichrist has come and accordingly he will soon make an appearance, and then you will know that the end is near.... For he will only reign for a short time, and because he knows that he won't have much time left anymore he will open hell and release all that is evil which will cooperate with him in a shocking manner.... Yet the hour of his fall into the abyss has been determined since the start, and so it will come to pass as is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

## **Experiments towards the end of the earth.... Activating forces....**

**BD No. 4731  
September 1st 1949**

**T**here is a set limit to how far people can go in their conduct towards what My creative spirit has brought forth. Thus, as soon as they presumptuously want to change natural creations, every one of which was given its purpose by Me, then people's attitude towards Me becomes irrational, they underestimate My wisdom and My might, believing themselves able to dismiss both and thereby sin against Me Myself as well as against what I have created. And then the limit I have set will be transgressed, and thus humanity will destroy itself, because their scholars will draw the wrong conclusions and the consequences of their experiments will be disastrous. People believe that they have the right to explore everything I kept hidden from them in recognition of their immaturity for such knowledge.... The earth in its core is and will remain inexorable for people until the end. Furthermore, forces of gigantic power are kept bound by Me in the earth's core so as not to endanger the earth's continued existence, only that eruptions ensue from time to time to allow these powers a brief outburst in order to give spiritual substances capable of development the opportunity to take shape above the earth and thus start their path of ascent. These forces unleash themselves with My approval, and therefore their effects are intended in My eternal plan of Salvation.

The extent of an eruption will always be limited when it happens in accordance with My will, but human determination will never be able to stop it, human will can never be the cause of it since no one is able to explore cause and effect. Yet in the last days people will presumptuously penetrate the earth deeply for reasons of research in order to release unfamiliar energies with the intention of utilizing them profitably, and won't consider the fact that they lack the knowledge and intellectual capacity for such experiments.

Hence they will have no respect for My works of creation, they will penetrate an area which is quite naturally closed to them and wanting to investigate it can be called an impertinence, from a purely earthly point of view. But from a spiritual point of view it will mean entering the territory of the lowest spirits whose banishment I recognised as necessary and which will then therefore be unlawfully invalidated by people, that is why revoking My eternal order will have unimaginable consequences.

Their manipulations will aim to utilise earth forces against which every resistance gives way, and which therefore can be used for all experiments. But people won't consider that these forces are capable of disintegrating **everything** within their reach.... they won't take account of their power against which human will and intellect are futile. They will open locks which can never be closed again once they have been breached, for the area people want to enter is unfamiliar to them and they don't know its laws.... The earth's core cannot be researched in this way and every such attempt will backfire, not just on the researchers but on the whole human race.... For the limits I have set may

not be exceeded according to My eternal order, which always favours progress but never destruction, and thus its infringement also has to have the opposite effect!

Satan himself will put these thoughts into the people of the last days, he will urge them to undertake this plan, for he knows that the destruction of creation will end the spirits' progress, which is his endeavour in his blind hatred against Me and all spirits striving towards Me. Yet even this plan, albeit evil, will be an inadvertent service.... he will fall in with My eternal plan of Salvation.... A new earth will arise where the development will continue, whereas everything satanic will once again be banished into its creations....

Amen

## **Tolerance....**

**BD No. 4733**

**September 7th 1949**

**T**olerance on a spiritual level is inappropriate when it involves defending the truth, highlighting misguided teachings and combating lies. Then a straight path has to be followed, no concessions can be made against one's own conviction as soon as a human beings works on My behalf and thus is also instructed in the truth. Truth, however, is and will always remain the same, and if I educate a person Myself, then he will also be able to intellectually justify what he represents as truth to his fellow human beings. If then the other person's opinion does not agree with this explanation, then the advocate of My truth should not be tolerant and give in or accept the other person's opinion against his innermost conviction. Such tolerance would be the same as a denial of what the bearer of truth has received from Me. For he recognises the error and will not contradict it.

As soon as people's opinions differ they don't all have the truth, and only that person's opinion is correct, who has received the truth from Me Myself, who thus, after heartfelt prayer, is firmly convinced of his mental concept because he was taught by My spirit. This, understandably, presupposes that the person believes in Me, keeps My commandments and desires to know the truth. This person can consider himself to have been educated by Me and also be able to convincingly uphold his ideas to his fellow human beings. Anyone who is clearly recognisable as a bearer of truth, who receives his knowledge through the unusual process of the inner Word, can justifiably reject every other doctrine and denounce it, for it is his duty to uphold the truth he has received from Me directly. Tolerance towards someone who thinks otherwise makes him unworthy of the immense gift of grace he receives from Me, for he does not value it if he does not support it.

Hence, a bearer of truth should never be accused that he is intolerant towards supporters of misguided teachings, for only truth will result in people's spiritual progress. Only truth will lead to Me, to eternal life in bliss, and only truth results in knowledge and thus means light for the being that is embodied as a human being on earth. Therefore it would be wrong to let a fellow human being live with misconceptions due to consideration in order to be regarded as tolerant. It would be an admission of personal uncertainty and doubt of the truth the person is expected to uphold. Furthermore, it would be half-hearted work for Me and My kingdom, which would entitle other people to doubt the mission as well as the source of the spiritual knowledge, which is not being as eagerly endorsed as a divine gift of grace should be endorsed. For this reason I choose strong-willed people as bearers of truth for Myself, who are also able to represent My Word intellectually and who neither fear the world nor My false servants. And I choose courageous fighters who will fight on My behalf with the sword of the tongue wherever the truth is being distorted....

Amen

## **Responsibility for accepting misguided teachings....**

**BD No. 4740**

**September 16th 1949**

**I**t is very difficult for people to disassociate themselves from knowledge they were taught from an early age on and which they therefore do not want to renounce as misguided. They accepted this knowledge without thinking about it and since their education is not their fault they cannot, at first, be held responsible for accepting wrong doctrines. Nevertheless, as soon as they are able to use their intellect themselves it is their duty to scrutinise whether this spiritual knowledge is true. And they will have to be answerable as to whether they used their intellect as soon as they were able to do so. They should not accept all spiritual values as truth without scrutiny, neither can they justify themselves on the basis that they received this knowledge and are therefore innocent if they endorse it during their earthly life. They forget that they are responsible for their souls. They forget that I do not punish them but that they punish themselves, that is, that they remain in their state of imperfection, which can never result in their bliss.... but that I cannot release them from this state because their redemption requires their active free will which they, however, did not use correctly or they would have used their intellect to examine these spiritual doctrines. They remained passive. To a certain extent they allowed themselves to be imposed by something which they could just as well have rejected if they had wanted to.

The fact that people are answerable for their souls means that they have to recognise their guilt, that they have to realise that their wretched position was their own fault and justly identify and admit their own neglect, thus they cannot unburden themselves at the expense of those who instructed them wrongly. Indeed, these teachers, too, will one day have to be accountable according to their guilt, yet someone who accepts misguided teachings is not exonerated from guilt, since I have given the human being intellect which he should use for the salvation of his soul first. Anyone who seriously wants the truth will make an effort and find it too. And every instruction offered to the person has to be reviewed if it claims to be true. Thus the human being is duty bound to compare the spiritual knowledge imparted to him with those teachings, and the right will shall also yield the right results. Yet the state of his soul after his death depends on the person's attitude towards the truth conveyed to him by My will.... full of light or darkness.... For only truth gives light to the soul, whereas error keeps the soul in darkness in which it had languished at the beginning of its earthly course of life as a human being but which it could have escaped had it used its will correctly....

Amen

## **Reminder to work diligently for the kingdom of God....**

**BD No. 4742**

**September 18th 1949**

**Y**ou should tirelessly work for Me and My kingdom.... then you will fulfil your earthly task in accordance with My will, and then you will also master your earthly life, you will not need to be afraid that you cannot meet your worldly responsibilities, for earthly life will merely be secondary when spiritual life becomes more important.

Work diligently for Me and My kingdom, that is, try to inform your fellow human beings about My activity with you, try to instruct them of the truth, and draw their attention to the end and the signs of the time.... Take an interest in your fellow human being's state of soul and explain to them how vain and insubstantial worldly goods are, how people merely strive for worthless commodities and give scarcely anything to their souls because they don't know about their earthly task. Tell everyone whom I send your way. You have been instructed of the truth by Me and thus are capable to work as representatives of the truth amongst your fellow human beings. I have given you a rewarding task which will have beneficial results for you as well as for your fellow human beings, for the achievements won't just apply to earthly life but to eternity.... Fulfil this task with enthusiasm

and do everything that furthers the distribution of the truth you have received from Me. Don't become indifferent in your work for Me and My kingdom but know that parched and starving souls everywhere are awaiting nourishment, which you should give to them with My gift from above.

And by remembering them you will be practising neighbourly love, for their souls require the sustenance from heaven, they need food and drink to strengthen themselves for their path of ascent. Work tirelessly, for time is short and requires diligent work in My vineyard, the souls suffer hardship, they are starved because too much attention is paid to the body's requirements and thus the soul's requirements are forgotten. Therefore help these souls, draw people's attention to the state of their souls, to a sudden end and their fate after death. Use every opportunity for spiritual conversations and thus motivate people to think about it. And then you will be doing the work for which I have employed you as labourers, and I will bless you, now and in eternity....

Amen

### **‘I will destroy the wisdom of the wise...’**

**BD No. 4744**

**September 20th 1949**

‘I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent...’ and will give true knowledge to those who have no earthly knowledge but are devoted to Me in love and faith.... And the world shall recognise that in this knowledge a power reveals Itself Which the world wants to deny. The worldly wise shall be taken aback, and I also call those people worldly wise, who have received their spiritual knowledge academically, who have acquired it intellectually, but have not asked Me Myself for it.... Worldly wise I also call those representatives of My teaching who, although they support it, lack sufficient faith to confidently defend My every Word and therefore do not allow the working of My spirit within them either....

The knowledge they possess will not make them happy, but what I give to My children who desire to hear My Word due to their living faith will also give them great joy, since they recognise it as a gift of grace offered to them by My Fatherly love. Anyone who appears wise before the world and allows his intellect to speak, is and remains ignorant and I shall disregard him.... However, when a heart secretly admits My presence then I will be active and become evident through enlightening this person's spirit, so that he becomes wise and prudent and capable of throwing light onto things worldly intellect and wisdom are unable to fathom. And I will always work unnoticed, although I will then make sure that even those, whose heart is still inclined towards the world, can also take notice of the truth.

For I want to draw their attention to the fact that they should not seek wisdom from the worldly wise, but that wisdom chooses to present itself in a modest apparel in its quest to contact people. Wisdom does not abide where there is pomp and splendour, for it is divine, it originates from Me and selects a worthy vessel, which is spiritually prepared and does not need worldly merits to be chosen by Me as a bearer of truth. The wisdom of the wise will not find the key to truth, the intellect of the prudent will not seek it in the belief to possess it already.... The key to wisdom, however, is and remains love.... which can ignite to a blaze in the heart of a simple, uneducated person, and such a heart will attract eternal truth which will then make itself audibly known in his heart and guide him into truth.... Then the person will recognise God, love Him with all his heart and erect an altar to Him, he will share his abundance of divine gifts with other people, he will convey profound wisdom and brightest knowledge to all those who are willing to accept it. And thus all who listen to Him will be wise, for they are taught by God Himself, they receive My sermon and will already be blessed on earth and afterwards in the spiritual realm....

Amen



**A** heartfelt thought of Me, a short prayer sent up to Me in spirit and in truth, is pleasing to Me and will be granted, just as I will always draw close to those who communicate with Me in thought, for I feel in contact with them because they try to find Me in absolute truth and therefore I can also let Myself be found by them. Formal prayers, however, are not pleasing to Me because they kill the spirit, they become monotonous conversations I can never listen to, since only the lips speak to Me and not the heart, hence these words will not reach Me because they don't arise from the heart but are merely uttered by the intellect. Anyone who wants to be heard by Me need not voice any words, I know how he feels in his heart, what he thinks and feels, yet only his conscious direction of thoughts to Me makes Me inclined towards a person, who thus recognises his Father in Me and believes that I will help him. He will be helped.... whereas a prayer can last forever without being successful.

In that case it will be a lip-prayer which I condemn because it can never be heartfelt, because it is not a prayer in spirit and in truth but only a formality which lacks all inner feeling. Communal lip-prayers are an abomination to Me, they literally make it impossible to establish such heartfelt contact with Me since each person will, understandably, have different thoughts, just as each one has different problems which, however, are not touched upon, thus the prayer is everything else but a confidential dialogue with Me which I, however, require in order to be able to grant the petitions. For only the intimate dialogue with Me expresses a person's faith, the confidence of assured help, which is the prerequisite in order to be able to grant people the help. And therefore you should withdraw into your closet if you want to pray, you should withdraw within yourselves and allow for My presence with heartfelt thoughts which show your love for Me.... Then you will pray as is pleasing to Me and then your prayer will surely be granted....

Amen

**Sign of the near end: spiritual decline.... Apparent state of peace....**

**A** sure sign of the approaching end is the spiritual decline amongst people. Only rarely will you find people whose soul's spiritual development is most important. Time and again you will be able to notice that people's thinking and activity are purely determined by the earthly world, that their thoughts and intentions solely apply to material commodities and that they lack all desire for spiritual knowledge. And once you recognise this you will also have to admit that My intervention will be necessary, or you don't believe in Me and the correlation between Me and My living creations. But again I draw your attention to the fact that the philosophy of life will change sooner than you think.... The commotion of the world will even let My Own occasionally question the truth of the announcements; they certainly want to believe yet worldly people and their opinion make them waver. However, I will protect them from falling away from Me.... I will appear unexpectedly and provide the evidence of proof to those who are dear to Me due to their will but who are still weak of faith. But since the world has no connection with the spiritual kingdom, since the degeneration amongst people is becoming ever more evident and the small circle of My Own will very soon be isolated from the world and its attitude to life will only be met with ridicule and contempt, the worldly event will help to fortify the faith of My Own, while worldly people will start to take notice if they, due to My love and grace, had been informed of My announcements of the near end through you, My servants.

I Myself will speak where your voice is being ignored. But you, who want to be My Own, continue to strengthen your faith ever more.... Withdraw from the world so that it cannot influence you; live quietly for yourselves and be of service to Me in Word and action; work in seclusion so

that the world will not pursue you if it can be avoided. Time presses towards the end and every person's destiny is determined by his will. Don't deceive yourselves by the apparent state of peace, it is not a permanent condition but very soon will start to get cloudy and suddenly turn into a battle of immense importance.... Everything will be in uproar, the powers will fight each other earthly and spiritually and necessitate My intervention. Then a few people will still attain realisation and join the circle of My Own. And they all have My promise that I will help and protect them during the last days before the end. I will be with all who want to be with Me, and they will be aware of My presence and therefore be strong of faith, so that even in the fiercest battle they will persevere and remain faithful to Me until the end....

Amen

### **Astrology... Destiny in the stars...**

**BD No. 4748**

**September 27th 1949**

**O**nly what is relevant for the redemption of the spiritual substance, hence only what provides more or less detailed knowledge about My plan of Salvation and thereby also testifies to Me and My fundamental nature, should be regarded as given by My spirit. Knowledge outside this framework, which neither awakens in people the belief in My love, wisdom and omnipotence, nor promotes the individual's maturity of soul.... furthermore, knowledge which contradicts Christ's teaching such that it negates the human being's free will, which thus would leave the person at the mercy of his destiny without his own will.... finally, knowledge which believes that it can reveal a future veiled to people by My wisdom.... is not the working of the spirit and therefore not in accordance with My will. Rather, it is My adversary's means to divert people from true knowledge and to mislead them. People will never be able to ascertain or calculate how an individual person's destiny unfolds itself, all such claims are wrong conclusions or conjectures. They could certainly be coincidentally accurate but then never on account of calculations or influences from specific stars; instead a person's destiny always corresponds to My plan of eternity which is based on the human being's free will.

In the great space of creation myriad stars are indeed visible to the people of this earth, but these stars do not exert an influence on people, (28.09.1949) which can be understood by anyone who considers that countless stars are moving within their designated orbit, that this regularity has been recognised by My wisdom since the beginning of eternity to be good and right, that all stars support living beings for the purpose of higher development and that their destiny is also determined, but it will never be affected by other stars. The inhabitants of earth can only physically sense atmospheric currents which appear in the proximity of certain stars but they have no bearing on the destiny of an individual person.

The conformity to law in the entire universe, the eternal order which can be seen in My creation, is certainly sufficient evidence of a guiding power.... But the same order also takes place in the process of development of the beings, for whom creation as a whole came into existence in the first place.... The fact that these creations have a certain influence on the development of spiritual beings is correct, but only in as much as that they provide the latter with the opportunity for perpetual transformation and therefore gradual ascent. However, in the stage of free will people are confronted by events the way I, in My wisdom, deemed them to be beneficial for the being. The fact that all life on Earth takes place with a certain regularity causes people to come to wrong conclusions.... they interpreted this regularity in line with their own ideas and concluded that they relate to the destiny of the human being. Yet these investigations do not correspond to the truth by any means and are not approved by Me either, for I will always accept the human being's free will, even though I have determined his fate since eternity....

Amen

**A**ll your spiritual questions will be answered, as this will help to provide clarity where truth should be distinguished from error. However, you always have to meet the condition of being interested in the pure truth, for when you are governed by the desire to have an already existent point of view confirmed you are unable to receive pure truth. You have to request it and be willing to accept the right answer.... The mother of My earthly body was destined since eternity to be the childbearer of humanity's Saviour. She possessed a soul of light which incarnated on earth for this sublime mission, thus she was pure and perfect compared to her earthly sisters. Nevertheless, she still had to experience an arduous life in order to attain supreme bliss in the spiritual kingdom, to become a true child of God, to achieve complete union with Me. By fulfilling her mission she had certainly earned the right to be regarded the holiest being in the spiritual kingdom, since due to her path of suffering on earth she had become an image of God. Her love for Me had placed her into a state of suffering which also spiritualised her body. And thus she was a shining example of a mother bearing profound sorrow over her child. However, the divine worship shown to her by people is not in accordance with My will. She certainly had been the mother of My earthly body but in the spiritual kingdom she is a being of light which, full of love and wisdom, wants to help you humans attain light and, as a result, beatitude.

Beatitude in the spiritual kingdom is only possible in unity with Me.... but a soul can only achieve this unity with Me through conscious aspiration and a heartfelt bond with Me. Thus I have to be the only worthwhile thought on the mind of someone who wants to achieve beatitude.... He has to try to find the bond with Me voluntarily, uninfluenced by spiritual powers, because.... were it allowed, every person would feel their influence, since their love for the people they want to help is immense. The soul deserted Me voluntarily, it has to return to Me voluntarily.... Any influence by the beings of light would be a restriction of free will. The act of free will is the will's voluntary inclination to turn to Me, which expresses itself in the conscious association with Me, and this endeavour will be supported by the beings of light in every way. But the worship of any being of light is a wrongly directed will. The beings of light live in love for Me, they constantly honour and praise Me and never want to accept an honour by people for themselves, because they recognise in Me the Being which is most worthy of worship and in their humble love for Me reject any honour for themselves, as they feel that I alone deserve it. Anyone who is aware of the light beings' true relationship with Me, whose love for Me has kindled into brightest fire, will also understand the erroneous thoughts of people who show such worship for the mother of God, as takes place. They will understand that it cannot be in accordance with My will, because people effectively create a second God for themselves, a being to whom they show adoration and honour, which it does not want to accept, since the human being should only ever strive to establish the relationship with Me in order to achieve his goal while he is still on earth....

Amen

**Predetermined earthly life.... Whims of destiny.... God's  
love....**

**BD No. 4756  
October 8th 1949**

**E**very earthly worry comes to nothing if you believe in Me. As soon as you acknowledge a Controller of earthly fate you must also be certain that this Controller knows all requirements and that He has taken them into account when He, in His wisdom, determined every person's earthly life. Hence, everything that comes upon the human being has its cause, its reason and its purpose. The purpose is always the attainment of psychological maturity which, however, can often proceed without opposition. Oppositions are all those disagreeable moments which the human being briefly describes as whims of destiny. Consequently, a person will also have

to endure what he rationally condemns because it doesn't suit him. It is, however, necessary for a person's higher development and it will always go away again, it will effectively put itself right through My will, although the person is usually of the opinion that he has personally contributed towards removing that which seems unpleasant to him. Everything takes its course according to My eternal decision, and if you thus consider that every happening in your earthly life has been predetermined to the finest detail, that even your physical end has been planned from the start, you must realise that you cannot change anything and that therefore every worry is unnecessary, since everything will have to happen according to My will. And if you believe in My love and wisdom you will also know that everything is good for you, because you, as My living creations, also possess My love and this love determined your course of life in order to teach you to become My true children. And so you need only hand yourselves over to Me, thus humbly endure whatever I send to you, then no worry will burden you, because I will take it from you when you no longer need it, and because nothing that comes upon you will last forever but will soon be resolved again. And if your suffering lasts longer, then it is necessary for your soul and it would only be detrimental for you if I removed your sorrow prematurely. Believe in Me and trust Me, and if you are burdened by a problem then confide it to Me.... My love can turn everything away from you and will indeed do so, because a father will always give to his child such that it will be happy. Yet then you must really come like children to the Father.... you must believe in Me and grant Me all your love.... Then the goal will have been reached on earth and you will neither require distress nor suffering in order for your souls to mature fully....

Amen

### **Body, soul and spirit.... Explanation....**

**BD No. 4757**

**October 9th 1949**

**P**eople cannot understand the relationship between body, soul and spirit, which makes it difficult to explain to them the working of the spirit. The spirit is in opposition to the body, whereas the soul finds itself between both, thus it effectively has to side with either the body or the spirit but it can never pay attention to both. In the beginning of embodiment as a human being the soul is totally attached to the body. Hence it endeavours to fulfil the body's every desire, that is to say thought, feeling and will.... the human soul.... are wholly focussed on the body which, still consisting of matter itself, also seeks to unite with matter. Thus the person will long for material possessions because they epitomise the body's satisfaction. Therefore the spirit will not come into its own, the soul ignores the spirit's demands, the spirit cannot find acceptance because the body is still stronger and completely occupies the soul, thus dominating its thoughts and aspirations. However, the soul can also recognise the worthlessness of earthly things, it can consider its bodily wishes to be unimportant, it can demand more of earthly life than mere material goods.... then the spirit comes into its own.... Then it will express itself and be listened to by the soul. The soul will start to move in a different direction, it will no longer ask for the body but strive for spiritual values. It will accept being taught, that is, it shall willingly accept what the spirit conveys. Indeed, it will feel happy and pay consistently less attention to the body, or it will try to incline the body to do what the spirit demands of the soul.... to renounce earthly matter in exchange for spiritual knowledge. Now the spirit will be victorious over the body. Both spirit and body try to win the soul for themselves. And as soon as the spirit has succeeded in displacing the desires of the body, it is the stronger....

But what is meant by spirit?.... The spirit is the Divine in the human being; it is that which identifies the human being as God's living creation, the spirit is the bond which connects the human being to the eternal Father-Spirit. It is the human being's realisation that he will always be in contact with the Father of eternity. The human being only recognises himself as God's living creation when the spirit becomes active, until then he will merely be conscious of himself as a living being who wants whatever life has to offer. But once the human being recognises himself, the world will no

longer mean anything to him. Then he will search for higher values, then his thoughts will be directed towards the spiritual kingdom, then he will try to make contact with the One Who gave him life, then his thoughts will be right and his wishes and actions in accordance with divine will. Then the spirit of God will be working within the person. The soul subsequently will give itself to the spirit to be guided and taught so that body, soul and spirit unite at last and seek unity with God, because the human being's spirit constantly strives towards the Father-Spirit to Whom he is, and remains, inseparably joined for eternity....

Amen

## **Re-incarnation.... Beings of light - Mission....**

**BD No. 4758**

**October 11th 1949**

**I** will never let you fall prey to error if you want to know the truth. And where you lack the right knowledge, where you have the wrong idea, I will enlighten you Myself, because I do not want you to think wrongly. Although you only live for a short time on this earth as a human being, it is not too short to enable you to achieve beatitude. During your life on earth you are able to change your nature completely. You are able to entirely discard your selfish love, which was strongly developed in you at the start of your earthly life, and change it into unselfish love for other people, and thereby acquire a degree of maturity which will allow you to enter the spheres of light and thus be blissfully happy....

Yet the degree of beatitude in the spiritual kingdom varies considerably, depending on the extent to which the soul's state is receptive to the rays of light which affect it directly, which have their origin in Me and thus require My presence. Hence, it signifies unity with Me, and that can only happen with a being that has shaped itself into love. Therefore the degree of love also determines the degree of happiness.... The human being is certainly able to attain this degree of love while still on earth and depart from it as My true child. Then his fate will be infinite bliss.

But it is also possible for him not to achieve this perfection and yet shape his soul on earth through deeds of love such that it becomes receptive to light. In that case he will have passed the test of earthly life by having turned his will towards Me, and he will have proven it through labours of love. The kingdom of light will now accept his soul, which subsequently will be able to develop further. However, it will never be able to reach the degree that can be achieved on earth by a person who seriously strives for perfection. For his soul will be seized by Me and My emanation of light will find no resistance, because the soul became crystallised through love and thus My love is able to permeate it completely.

And now you will understand that this degree of beatitude requires the prerequisite of just one earthly life, or there would be less merit, thus the reward would also have to be reduced. You will understand that unification with Me has to take place voluntarily and with utmost effort on earth already, and that this bliss is My gift in return for absolute devotion to Me, which I will also reward with My undivided love. It therefore follows that it would be an act of injustice on My part if I gave the same reward to souls who did not make use of their earthly life in the same way....

Every human being has the same opportunities to achieve maturity. All means of help are at his disposal, he is able to request blessings, that is, utilise any amount of blessings, and with correct use of will every human being is able to reach the goal of becoming perfect, because he is only required to shape himself into love, and love can be practised by every person if he wants.... I truly do not expect anything unattainable from you humans, since the help of Jesus Christ is available to you after all, which so strengthens the right will that it can be put into practise. You humans could all become blissfully happy if only you wanted to.... Consequently, the right will has to be rewarded accordingly; the soul has to be rewarded differently in the spiritual kingdom than a soul who was negligent in its self-discipline during its earthly life, who did not take its endeavour for perfection seriously. A soul like that will have, understandably, attained a different degree of light, even though

it can also be called blissful, because it has lifted itself out of darkness, out of the state of complete ignorance, because it will have become a recipient of light, albeit to a lesser degree....

The soul in the spiritual kingdom is able to ascend to ever greater beatitude, for the constant emanations of light it receives will increase its degree of light. This explains why a re-incarnation on earth for the purpose of full maturity would be unnecessary as well as pointless, since the soul's past memory has to be taken away and only free will would be decisive once again, which could just as well fail. In that case, the already achieved degree of light would be at risk; whereas in the spiritual kingdom the soul will keep what it has already achieved and is able to work with it most successfully. The return of a being of light to earth for the purpose of a mission is an act of utmost love and mercy, because every liberated soul finds life in the flesh intolerable once it has but a glimmer of knowledge.

A being which departs from earth so immaturely that it will find itself in utter darkness, will indeed stay close to earth, but it is usually unaware of its lost physical life. It has an immense craving for earthly possessions, yet to return a being like that to earth would truly be neither wise nor loving, for its will would never endeavour towards higher development, because the greed for matter needs to be overcome. This is far more difficult on earth than in the spiritual kingdom, where the being is able to recognise the insubstantiality of matter, and disassociation from it already signifies the beginning of its ascent. A being with a faint glimmer of awareness is extremely happy in its spiritual state and will never long for the restraint of earthly life again.

But to possess a faint glimmer of awareness means to possess a small amount of knowledge that corresponds to the truth, and this possession makes the being very happy already, because it is able to work with its spiritual wealth.... thus it is urged by love to share its possession with needy souls.

However, every deed of love increases the influx of light, it increases knowledge and intensifies beatitude. Such a being will never surrender its free spiritual state in order to return to earth because it realises that it is able to ascend in the spiritual kingdom and that its work is needed....

When, by comparison, a being of light incarnates on earth, it is an act of utmost love and mercy, which already needs a high degree of love, for it involves helping misguided people living in utter darkness who require exceptional help so as not to descend into the abyss. Such an incarnation can result in the childship to God.... the highest degree of perfection which, however, can only be gained in earthly life; for the soul has to take the same path in the flesh with all temptations by the powers of darkness. It enjoys no privileges as a result of its former maturity, merely a total descent into the abyss is impossible since it is protected by spiritually mature souls who will indeed help but not force its will. As a human being it has to struggle and fight and has no past memory. It has to live a life of love in order to then serve its fellow human beings as a guide. This soul's earthly fate will be far more difficult yet it will reach the goal, because its earthly progress was motivated by love, and love is strength which conquers everything, which achieves everything. And since it signifies the unification with Eternal Love Itself it will also always find support from Me....

Amen

## **Collapse of ecclesiastical organisations.... True church....**

**BD No. 4768**

**October 28th 1949**

**T**he last days will be preceded by a time when My Word and everything referring to Me as Creator and Provider will come under attack. People will intend to destroy the faith in a Deity, which thus will signify an open battle against everything of a spiritual nature. Ecclesiastical organisations and their supporters will be affected most, because measures will be taken against every externally identifiable representative of My kingdom and My teaching. As a result, I will awaken messengers of My Word outside of these organisations, who are called by Me to spread My teaching, for they are in possession of the full truth and therefore also suitable teachers for their fellow human beings in the last days. For it will be necessary during the last days

before the end to strengthen people's faith or to awaken it, because only then will they start to think about the reliability of teachings which were passed down to them through tradition. And they will realise that I Am not with those who only associate with Me through the church, who believe themselves privileged due to their affiliation to a particular church....

Indeed, I love each one of My children, but if a child does not fulfil the Father's will by not using its bestowed gift of intellect and thereby activates its intellect and heart in order to know when it is doing My will, to recognise when false prophets pretend to be My messengers, the child will distance itself from Me and only find its way back to Me with difficulty. They, too, constantly receive My Word from Me, I constantly approach them by trying to give them the information directly, that is, by sending them My messengers to enlighten them, yet they do not accept instructions and can therefore no longer be excused if they stray onto a wrong path. However, once people lose their church due to My adversary's actions, only people who are truly devout and so intimately connected to Me that I can always be close to them, will not falter. They will not be affected by the harsh measures and brutal laws, for they know where to find the true church of Christ and will merely defend My Word with ever increasing eagerness, even though they will not be safe from the pursuits of those who fight against everything that is related to faith.

All of you, however, will still have to make your decision, and only your inner conviction that you know the truth, which is proven to you by the Word I conveyed to you Myself, will then give you the strength to offer resistance. Then you, and all those who listen to you and want to serve Me, will use all their power of persuasion, and nothing will disturb them, for then they will know that they only need to wait a short time until they will be happy. They will know that everything external can certainly waver but not the church which Jesus Christ founded on earth... the true church, which cannot be overcome by the gates of hell. Nevertheless, untold people will lose their faith, they will find it incomprehensible that I will not protect the church they regard as 'founded by God', and they do not call themselves to account as to whether or not they are members of the church founded by Me, because they are not allowed to think about it.

And thus, something that people regard as invincible will fall apart. It will collapse like a house of cards because it is a human structure that cannot last. Yet My Own will not be overcome, they will have the strength of faith that offers resistance because it finds My support. They will receive the strength from Me because they firmly believe in Me and therefore belong to My church which cannot be overpowered by the gates of hell. However, it will be a difficult time to which I will refer again and again in order to remind you, who belong to Me, to prepare yourselves, to constantly accept strength by receiving My Word and through deeds of love.... The time of battle is close at hand and then you must be forearmed.... you have to stand firm when those who hold on to an external belief fail, who deem themselves living in truth without ever contemplating what they are expected to believe. They will waver and fall away, but you should stand firm and provide the evidence that an inner, living relationship also results in a living faith which will provide you with the strength to endure to the end....

Amen

**Reformers....**

**BD No. 4773**

**November 5th 1949**

**T**here have always been people who desired truth and were close to Me in profound love, who very soon realised that the pure teaching which originated from Me has been spoilt, because those who wanted the truth also recognised the error and digression from the pure truth. A person who loves Me knows that My Word is divine but he also recognises all misguided teaching as human work because love for Me and desire for truth sharpen his intellect and perception. And therefore error has constantly been fought against, i.e. time and again human beings have tried to correct what was wrong and consequently appeared as reformers, being met with

hostility by those who could not detach themselves from error and defended it as God's Word. And I was always with them in as much as that I joined them in the fight against error, thus I Myself spoke through these humans to everyone who listened to them. And there were always people who avidly absorbed what the former conveyed to them, who acknowledged and eagerly supported it themselves.

Thus every reformer found his followers which resulted in the 'division of the church....' i.e. the church which claimed to have been founded by Me experienced frequent changes because it insisted on holding on to doctrines which were recognised to be wrong and its parting members followed their own school of thought by forming another church, which again claimed to be My church. The founders of this church were indeed enlightened by My spirit since they looked for the truth for love of Me. However, their followers did not always seek or require the truth, instead their dislike of the first church made them follow the second. And now it is the same again: Only the human being who seriously seeks and requires the truth will find it, for I will reveal Myself to him and he will always know of My teaching which I preached to people during the time of My earthly life. My spirit will always enlighten people who, in their desire for pure truth, pray for the enlightenment of spirit....

Amen

### **Significance of the era.... Christ's embodiment on earth....**

**BD No. 4774**

**November 6th 1949**

**A** highly significant era, which had started after the Flood and is effectively unique, is now coming to an end. For God Himself descended to earth during this era to show people a safe path, because they were failing, because they were no longer aware of the significance of their earthly progress as human beings and had made pointless what could have been extremely successful.... because they did not utilise their earthly life for their souls' higher development. God embodied Himself as a human being on earth during this time; He took on flesh and thus lived as a human being amongst people. He accomplished what people so far had been unable to achieve, He detached Himself from human nature and voluntarily strove towards God. It is wrong to assume that the Divine in the man Jesus protected Him from human failings and human emotions; on the contrary, He had to resist them particularly vehemently and yet was victorious, because love gave Him strength and because His will was exceptionally strong through love.

Hence, he provided humanity with the evidence that it is possible to develop oneself through love into a God-like being, which is every human being's task and therefore the meaning and purpose of earthly life itself. He provided the evidence as a human being and the Deity united Itself with Him, because Jesus, the man, had shaped Himself into love. This act, therefore, took place in accordance with divine resolution during this era, and the entire universe participated in it.... All human beings before and after God's human manifestation on this earth share the blessings of the act of Salvation, which was accomplished by the human being Jesus on behalf of all beings in eternity. And yet, even this era will now come to an end, because humanity completely ignores Christ's act of Salvation and therefore does not apply for help in order to fulfil the purpose of earthly life. There is no other option for this human race since they reject the best way, that is, they ignore it. Thus an extremely important era will come to an end and yet its significance is not recognised.

Nevertheless, the act of Salvation remains effective, likewise, the blessings of the act of Salvation will not ever become ineffective; Christ's teaching, the pure Word of God, will be everlasting and taken across into the new age, even though the old earth will disintegrate, in as much as the entire earth's surface will be transformed and none of the creations on the old earth will remain. Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Redeemer of the world, will remain the epitome of spiritual development, His divine Word will then also be taught again. It will be made accessible to the people of the new earth through personal contact with the spiritual world of light, as well as with God Himself, Who will stay as Father amongst his children who will have taken the path of Christ



and thereby have also changed themselves into love. God, the Eternal Love, will interact with them like a father with his children. And these human beings of the new earth had their beatitude purchased by Jesus Christ through His blood, through His death on the cross....

Amen

**Voice of the spirit is truth.... Jesus Christ's teaching.... Inner voice....**

**BD No. 4775  
November 7th 1949**

**W**hat you are told by the voice of the spirit has to be acknowledged as spiritual truth, for the spirit does not err but, as part of God, knows everything and also informs the soul of what it needs to know. Therefore, if you let the voice of the spirit speak in you, you will hear God Himself, albeit always providing that you desire to hear God. Only your desire for God decides whether you may hear His voice. God, however, loves His children, and anyone who longs for Him is His child, thus He will also communicate with those who want to hear Him. Therefore a person, who is serious about receiving the truth, will truly not ask God in vain.... God will reveal Himself to him, but He will do so in different ways because people often lack the knowledge and faith that God Himself will speak to people. Consequently, they do not listen carefully to His voice within, and thus God will bring His Word in other ways to them so that the person may partake of the truth, which is always upheld in His Word. But only in His Word should you humans search for truth.

Take notice of what Jesus taught during the time of His earthly life and accept it as God's Word, for the voice of God spoke through Jesus, the spirit of God was working through Him, and therefore everything He taught was purest truth. Hence you should always keep to His sacred Word; you should accept it in your heart as God's Word through which He wants to guide you into truth, if you sincerely appeal to Him for truth. He will give it to you, He will always convey it to you in the manner you are receptive to.... yet you will also always be able to listen inwardly for the divine voice, and if you practise this in the firm belief that He will reveal Himself to you as His children, you will soon hear His tender and soft voice inside yourselves. You will catch yourselves holding quiet conversations with your Heavenly Father, and then you should regard it as His Word, as His voice, which speaks to you Words of love and wisdom. And you may always believe these Words, since the will and desire for truth and the conscious endeavour for God also ensure the working of His spirit, and you will receive the truth from God Himself, Who is eternal truth....

Amen

**New banishment of the spirits.... Salvation in one era....**

**BD No. 4777  
November 10th 1949**

**T**he most severe punishment for any spiritual being that has already lived embodied as a human being on earth, is to be placed into hardest matter. Countless creations are proof that untold beings have to start their process of development again. As long as there are spirits in need of development, material creations will also exist to serve as carriers for the spiritual substance and, due to their usefulness and different external forms, depending on their shape and more or less hard substance, will enable it to develop. As long as these creations do not cease to exist the spirit is not yet released either.

It is possible for the spirit to evolve from hardest matter to a human being in the course of one period of Salvation. This opportunity is available.... But it requires the surrender of resistance within a specific length of time, which is just as possible but very often fails due to the spiritual substances' obstinacy which is so God-opposing at first, that an eternity can pass until its resistance is broken or has lessened. And this resistance is demonstrated by creations which, to the human eye,

appear to remain unchanged, often throughout an infinitely long time.... creations, which effectively form the earth's crust, which have to be forcefully dissolved through divine will if the spirits are to be provided with an opportunity for higher development. Consequently, one period of Salvation does not suffice for this spiritual substance.

Nevertheless, at the end of this era it can sense the turmoil in the universe and then will surge towards a new transformation of its own accord. The resistance to God will decrease because it senses God's enormous strength and might, and God will take its needs into account and at the end of an era will dissolve all creations. This signifies a turning point for the spiritual substances which had been bound in inactivity within the earth through an eternity. The spiritual substance will now be willing to be of service and will subsequently be placed into an external form which, at first, will only permit minimal activity. Thus the process of development above earth begins and will, with certainty, also lead to the embodiment as a human being, albeit only after a long period of time.

This is an additional explanation about the forthcoming final destruction of earth which is part of the eternal plan of Salvation, and even though many people's lives will fall victim to it, it will nevertheless be a release for the spiritual substance which ardently awaits its new transformation....

Amen

### **Reunion in the beyond in a mature state....**

**BD No. 4781**

**November 14th 1949**

**S**ouls in the spiritual kingdom recognise each other when they have the same degree of maturity and at a certain degree of maturity are receptive to light, which thus gives the ability of spiritual vision; whereas souls in darkness are unable to recognise each other, although they had been associated on earth. In that case they are in fact able to perceive beings and interact with them but identification is out of the question, for they no longer have physical characteristics, and spiritual vision requires a certain degree of maturity. But an enlightened soul is able to locate and approach a soul it had known on earth, it just will not be recognised by the latter. For this reason enlightened souls are able to help, but under cover, so that their emanation of light will not forcefully influence the imperfect beings. Therefore, souls having departed from earth in an immature state will meet and be approached by helpful souls in the spiritual kingdom because they had been connected by love when they were still on earth. Nevertheless, the soul has to be voluntarily receptive to their instructions and advice. It can be guided to the right path, but then it will have to walk it by itself....

Whereas two souls with the degree of maturity that renders both receptive to light, even though of different intensity, have the ability of spiritual vision and will recognise each other with indescribable joy. They will then join to work together, complementing and teaching each other and always communicating with love, which delights the soul immensely. Thus there is a definite reunion in the spiritual kingdom, but it can take considerable time until a soul has entered the spheres of light and only then will it meet its loved-ones again, realising that they had often already been close as its advisor and guide on the path of ascent. The bliss of meeting again is indescribable and compensates for much suffering that the souls had to endure in the beyond before they came to the light. But with the help of a light-soul's love the goal will definitely be reached, for love is the strongest power that can still help the unredeemed, which will also ensure its entrance into the spiritual kingdom, into the kingdom of light and bliss....

Amen

**I**t is of utmost importance for you humans to be informed of the truth and that you therefore join a school of thought which upholds the truth, whose leaders and teachers are educated by God and thus enable the working of the spirit within themselves. And by the way of life of those who claim to be the representatives of the truth from God you will always be able to recognise the degree of truth, and thus you will at all times know how much value can be ascribed to their teachings. Therefore you should first pay attention to the attitude the leaders and teachers of a school of thought have towards the divine commandments, towards the commandment of love for God and their neighbour. Don't let their speeches alone deceive you, whether they put into practise what they teach is the only crucial factor and places people into the service of God. For a way of life according to God's will makes the human being an aspirant for the spiritual kingdom and therefore he will think correctly, for a person who fulfils God's commandments recognises the truth and his power of judgment is considerably enhanced through the enlightenment of his spirit, which becomes effective as a result of his loving activity. A person whose way of life corresponds to God's will can always be believed, and if he then endorses a specific school of thought he will also work for God and His kingdom, because God will never let a person become guilty of a lie if he strives towards Him and wants to advocate the truth.

The human being's will always has priority, and accordingly God will take care of him or He will turn away from him. The right will, however, is full of humility and obedience towards God; hence he will never try to stand out, that is, he will not want to achieve earthly advantages or honour and fame, no reputation or high office, he will only quietly and modestly serve God and for the sake of truth endorse the truth because he feels that only truth leads to God and due to his love for his fellow human beings he would like to lead them to God as well. The teachers themselves have to be educated by God.... Yet only love will gain them this extraordinary privilege, and therefore a person has to have love if his spiritual knowledge is to be acknowledged as truth, as directly received knowledge from God. Consequently, where you humans cannot detect love in a servant of God you should also reject his spiritual information, for it is not from above, it is Satan's work of deception who, under cover of piety, tries to spread error and will always find good ground where love is missing. Test it and appeal to God for help to make the right judgment, yet do not accept without scrutiny if you don't have the guarantee that the Word of God is imparted to you directly from above. Test all things you are offered, by appealing to God, and keep what is good.... This is God's will so that His spirit shall become active in you....

Amen

**Blissful condition of mature souls and the state of  
imperfection in the beyond....**

**B**lissful conditions have been prepared for you in My Father's house. There you will find everything that gives you joy when your soul has become free from all earthly desires and ready for the spiritual kingdom. But you can only understand these blissful conditions, the joys for your pure, spiritualised soul, when you already strive for spiritual values on earth, when the earth and its possessions cannot attract you anymore. They are spiritual pleasures which give the soul unspeakable delight. They are pleasures which touch the feelings of the soul like earthly pleasures touch the body, bringing the soul great happiness because it no longer has any earthly desires. Like on earth, the soul will also experience beauty in the beyond and, like on earth, it will also experience feelings of happiness but far more profoundly. It will consistently long to increase its spiritual riches and this longing will indeed be granted. It can see and hear indescribable creations and will continually draw wisdom and strength from it.... It will move in the most

delightful surroundings for which there is no earthly comparison because earthly creations are poor and barren in contrast, and therefore the human being lacks the imagination for the wonders of divine love which the Father allows His children to see. And since every being is in contact with like-minded souls the bliss will increase considerably and the light will become steadily brighter.

On the other hand, the state of the imperfect beings in the beyond can be described because it does not differ much from that on earth so that the souls still believe that they are living on earth, and this for a long time. Just as people on earth live for material things and cannot understand how spiritually aspiring human beings can withdraw from the world and still be happy, they also live in the spiritual world with the same desire for material things which will be granted to them but in a way that the achievement of their wishes cannot make them happy until, after a long time, they have become aware of the worthlessness of material things and begin to detach themselves from them. But the spiritual kingdom of light with its inhabitants will be closed to these beings.... It is another world of which they will have no understanding as yet nor could they exist there because the abundance of light would consume them. But disguised beings of light are always amongst them, who try to teach them and attempt to direct their will to liberate themselves from earthly lusts and to help them strive for something higher so that they also can enter, often after a long time, the kingdom of light. Souls with the same degree of imperfection can enter the beyond yet will need different lengths of time to mature fully.... it all depends on their hearts' ability to love, which, sometimes will change faster in the spiritual kingdom than on earth, but they can also take a very long time to overcome their errors and bad habits. However, these immature souls are always faced with known concepts, while in the kingdom of light the soul will meet completely unfamiliar conditions where seeing and hearing result in blissful happiness and the wonders never end. Herein is the promise of Jesus fulfilled: 'Eye has not seen and ear has not heard what He has prepared for those that love Him'....

Amen

## **Christ's descent to earth and reason....**

**BD No. 4802**

**December 24th 1949**

**M**y descent to earth was necessary because people, My living creations, suffered immense hardship due to their own fault. However, My Fatherly love did not want to let them perish. Besides, My adversary revolted against Me insofar as that he totally controlled My creations, which his will certainly created but nevertheless with My strength, and was effectively denying them freedom of will by weakening My living creations such that they were no longer able to use their free will correctly, that is, in a way that was pleasing to Me. And thus I wanted to help My weak creatures in their desperate need.... This hardship not only applied to their earthly life, this hardship would last forever had I not come to help them. I felt pity for My living creations although they had turned away from Me of their own free will.... However, the fact that their will was so exceedingly weak as to be controlled by My adversary was merely the result of their lack of love.... Love is strength and fortifies the will to resist the assaults by the enemy of the soul. Wherever love exists there is no danger of falling prey to the adversary because the presence of love demonstrates My presence too. But at the time of My coming into the world people were entirely without love.... apart from a few to whom I came in order to help them in particular, so that their utterly heartless surrounding would not lead to their ruin. I descended to these few because they were under great pressure and called upon Me in their distress. Yet even their faith had become weak, no-one established the connection with their Creator and Father of eternity such that I was able to express Myself audibly to him. Where love did not exist, faith was missing and My opponent reaped a great harvest, for his activity even robbed the few of their faith in Me, in My love, wisdom and might.... And thus I Myself came into the world.... A human body received Me because I wanted to help people as a human being in order to provide them with the evidence **that** a person is able to approach and unite with Me if he strengthens his will through love and then

deliberately fights the enemy of his soul, My adversary. My body was purely human but it was inhabited by a soul of light which, however, initially had no past memory at all until the unification with Me through love had taken place. Only then did the soul recognise itself and its mission. Jesus, the man, had united with Me through love, for love is strength, it is My fundamental substance, it is the Divine which permeates everything, hence it also shaped the human being Jesus into a divine Being Which was bound to be full of strength, might and wisdom.

Thus I entered the human form after it had shaped itself through love into an abode for the Eternal Deity. You humans will find it difficult to understand this enigma as long as you still lack love, yet where love exists there is also light.... that is where I Myself can work and enlighten your spirit.... I came to My Own and they did not know Me.... However, I wanted to reveal Myself to them and therefore had to enlighten them as to **why** they were in the dark, **why** they didn't recognise Me and why they were in great danger. And therefore I instructed people through the man Jesus. I brought them My Word which they themselves were no longer able to hear but which was heard by the human being Jesus, since due to His love He allowed Me to be present in Him.... For My presence means that you humans can hear My voice. Hence, you can only hear Me if you change your nature through love, if your love allows for My presence....

If love is within you, you are strong and no longer need to fear My adversary who intends to ruin you. I had to come down to Earth because you lacked this knowledge and I wanted to inform you of it again. And this is why I come to My Own again, for once again there is immense hardship, once again people don't recognise Me, My adversary is firmly in control of them again and only a few call upon Me for help. And I grant their prayer and Am in the midst of those who want to be My Own. And I bestow My Word upon them.... except that I Am not physically amongst them but Am with them in spirit, as I have promised. However, I will return to Earth and fetch My Own into My kingdom.... For the adversary's activity is getting out of hand, thus the time has come for him to be bound again, the time has come for the goats to be separated from the sheep.... It is the time of the end, of which it is written that I will come in the clouds to judge the living and the dead. Yet I will be present to anyone who remains in love, he will not need to be afraid of the last Judgment, I will be His Redeemer again from greatest adversity, the Saviour, Who will come from above when Satan believes that he has won his game.... And he will be bound in chains so that peace shall come upon those people who are of good will....

Amen

**Incarnation of many light souls during the last days....**

**BD No. 4803**

**December 24th 1949**

**T**he earthly world also helps the beings of light to reach perfection. For it offers the most opportunities for attaining childship to God, which even a being of light can only achieve by means of living in the flesh on this earth. In that case, however, their life on earth as a human being does not require the higher development in a state of compulsion, instead the enlightened soul can directly engender itself in the flesh in order to then pass its decision of free will, for which it will often be sorely tested. Time and again beings of light will descend to Earth, and many such incarnations will be especially granted during the last days before the end, since precisely this difficult lifetime on earth guarantees the highest degree of maturity, whereas erring people will also require spiritual leaders, which only people embodied by beings of light can become. Jesus Christ, too, was such a soul of light which accepted a great and sacred mission that made greatest demands on a human being's will. His soul was certainly perfect when it entered this earth; nevertheless, this degree of light had no influence on the earthly life of Jesus the man, or it would have devalued His mission, the redemption of humanity. The conditions placed upon the human being as such were extremely difficult.... Like every other human being he had to overcome the body's wishes and cravings, which were extremely strongly developed in Him and thus required extreme self-control and abstinence. His soul had to resist immense temptations, as a human being

Jesus had to fight a constant battle against Himself during His younger years. And therefore His love, gentleness and patience had to be valued far more than those of a gentle and passionless person who does not need to overcome anything because little or nothing attracts him. The soul of light knew its mission from the start and travelled its earthly path when humanity's hardship necessitated it....

Thus Jesus came into the world at a time when people's carnal sensuality had become rife and people needed to be given an example that and how it would be possible to exercise control over their carnal desires. Everything, even the most difficult, is possible with the strength of love.... Nothing exists which a human being who lives a life of love cannot overcome. Love itself is strength and thus can shape the free will to become incredibly strong so that everything is possible for a person. If, therefore, an extraordinary number of light beings are incarnated on earth during the time of the end, then they will all be given a mission which requires love and willpower. However, all these souls have the same in common: to spread the divine Word amongst people. For knowledgeable souls open up the knowledge to them on earth again, that is, it is brought back into their memory again, and they feel urged to pass the knowledge on to their fellow human beings who live in spiritual darkness. And thus the characteristic of those from above rests in the fact that they eagerly participate in the distribution of the divine Word, but, please note.... of the Word which has originated from the spiritual kingdom.... The teaching of love which Jesus Christ proclaimed on Earth was God's Word spoken through Jesus and will remain it for all eternity. And this teaching of love should and must always be mentioned where a person wants to stand up for God. Thus embodied souls of light only find earthly happiness by spreading this divine teaching of love, and they are God's true representatives on earth. Whatever is taught outside of **this teaching** is human work. No-one who supports this originates from the kingdom of light, instead his home is in the realm of darkness. And the souls of light will always desire to take action against such teachings which, in the last days, will happen very often....

Amen

**Gulf and bridge.... Renewed banishment.... Circuit of flow of  
love....**

**BD No. 4807  
December 30th 1949**

**T**he gulf between humanity and Me grows deeper and deeper, for the number of those who believe in Me with conviction continues to fall. The strength of My representatives on Earth gets constantly weaker, they certainly speak in My name yet are not the distributors of the pure truth. Ever more people leave the faith and turn to the one who is My adversary.... they turn to the world which is his kingdom and thereby increase the distance from Me which they should reduce during their earthly life. They move away from Me and broaden the gulf that separates them from Me. Yet this only works up to a point, for once the limit has been exceeded when the strength of My love no longer affects them, the spiritual substance within people hardens again into solid matter.... As long as the earth still exists the defected people will remain within the circuit of My flow of love, yet leaving it signifies the disintegration of the forms which shelter the spiritual substances.... it signifies the death of people as well as of animals, it signifies a dissolution of creation and a restoration of the same.

No being can distance itself from Me with impunity, for it will lose its life if it loses Me. And so, anyone who wants to stay alive and does not want to lose his life ever again must strive towards Me and look for Me, he must endeavour to reach Me and thus lessen the gulf between us. However, without faith in Me as Father and Creator of eternity there is no path across this gulf, for the bridge leading to Me is invisible.... Only faith makes the bridge apparent, for faith causes people to call upon Me. Faith in Me leads to prayer, which is the safest bridge to Me. Untold people go past this bridge and even those who should be their leaders often don't find the bridge themselves because their words are lifeless, because the paths they take are unsuitable to serve as a bridge, paths, which time and again lead back to the beginning; because their words of prayer do not emerge from their

heart and therefore do not reach My ear either, thus they do not use the bridge which is the only path that leads across the gulf to Me. Sooner or later, however, even this bridge will not exist anymore, for once My Own have come across it will be too late for the others, because then every path will be cut off and there will be no more escape for those left behind; then they will be devoured by the abyss, the earth will admit them again and everything will become solidified and become matter once more, because it didn't strive to ascend but chose to reach the abyss....

Amen

## **Conditions in the beyond....**

**BD No. 4820**

**January 19th 1950**

**O**nce you have walked through the gate of death you will no longer feel your earthly shell but will be able to move about easily and freely, you will not be prevented from going wherever you want, you will not be forced in any way. And yet, this state can be painful for you too, namely, when you find yourselves in darkness, when there is no light and you are unable to see anything. This spiritual blindness is coupled with complete helplessness and a weakness of will which is unable to shake off its lethargy. Hence you will not be influenced by anything externally perceptible, but there can still be a limitation within yourselves which will prevent you from living, that is to say, from actively working in accordance with God's will, which all light-receptive souls may do when they leave earth, and who will therefore be placed into a kingdom where they may behold ever increasing beauty.

To dwell in this magnificent kingdom is immensely blissful for the souls of the dead, for they will leave all worldliness, difficulty, misery and imperfection behind and will be united by love with spiritual beings who are full of love, wisdom and strength. And the soul will take part in this now, ever new discoveries will enchant its spiritual senses, it will behold creations of exceptionally marvellous shapes which cannot be compared to earthly creations. Furthermore, it will no longer be subject to time and space, it will be able to stay wherever it wants and can move into the past as well as into the future. Once the soul has reached perfection, that is, once it has entered the kingdom of light, it is no longer bound to the law of space and time.

Yet even there the degrees of light differ, which stimulate ever greater aspiration and also unite the beings to shape and work with combined strength. The activity in love is a supreme law in this kingdom as well, for this reason the beings of light help each other in perfect harmony, giving happiness and receiving it in turn. Their constant effort, however, concerns the souls in darkness, whom they know to suffer utmost hardship and whom they want to help through teaching.

There is no impulse of life in areas of spiritual darkness, the beings are totally apathetic if they are not burning with rage, thirsting for revenge and engaging in constant fighting with one another. The latter need an endless time until they calm down and fall into a lethargic state. But only then can they be helped by the beings of light. In contrast to these, the imperfect beings are mainly full of selfishness and therefore unapproachable for teachings concerning the commandment of love. However, having ample patience the beings of light never tire of helping them, so that it almost always will result in spiritual progress after the beings have discarded their vicious instincts and no longer attempt to tear each other apart. The state of lethargy is at all times the preliminary state of awakening from sleep, and it only requires some loving support so that these beings, too, will catch a gleam of light and begin to see. Yet it will often take a long time, because free will takes precedence in the spiritual kingdom too, which may not be forced if the being is to achieve beatitude.

Amen

## **Professing Jesus before the world... Voicing the name of Jesus....**

**BD No. 4831**  
**February 6th 1950**

**P**rofess Me and don't hesitate to frankly mention My name when your attitude regarding your faith and Me is demanded of you. For your heartfelt avowal draws Me Myself to your side and all fear will leave you, you will speak candidly and without inhibition about matters of faith, about My teaching, about My working in you and on your behalf and also about the future. Then you will pull down a wall, a wall of silence, behind which much can be concealed and which is therefore suitable for covering-up the truth. Speak fearlessly wherever it may be, for I Myself will take you to where you will be asked to profess Me. Not much more time will pass until you, who still believe in a God, in life after death, will be mocked by the world, for increasingly more worldly people fall away and everything that is neither visible nor tangible is unreal to them. These worldly people will develop an open enmity towards the believers who, as a constant target, can barely protect themselves against the animosities. Nevertheless, it should not make you fearful, it must happen like this because the time is fulfilled when a separation between My Own and the supporters of My adversary takes place, who aims to stifle all faith in Me and by whom they are enslaved. You should know that I Myself Am with you, both in spirit as well as visibly, where necessary.... Know, that you are far stronger than they are, even if there are more of them. For as long as I fight by your side no-one will ever be able to defeat you. Yet you must openly and confidently stand up for Me, so that the enemy will recognise Who provides you with strength, because it will be obvious that you receive exceptional help. Simply voice My name with complete faith if you are being pressured, confront your assailants with My name, call upon Me with your heart and mouth and fear no earthly power.... and I will provide strength to all those of good will, to all who want to be My Own, as I have promised. In the name of your divine Redeemer you possess a weapon which truly cannot be surpassed, because all My love belongs to every person who manages to find faith in Me during the last days.... And anyone who professes Me before the world also proves his unwavering faith to Me and I will take particular care of him. Soon you will be forced to confirm or reject Me, then don't fear the worldly power, instead, merely remember My Words: Whosoever therefore shall profess Me before men, him I will also profess before My Father.... You will be forced to make a decision for Jesus Christ or against Him. Then gladly profess Him before the world, for you can only reach Me through Jesus, only through faith in His act of Salvation and His help can you come close to Me, the Father, Whose love wants to unite itself with everyone as it united with Jesus, Who redeemed the world from sin on account of His infinite love....

Amen

## **The right, lawful marriage before God....**

**BD No. 4834**  
**February 10th 1950**

**M**arital togetherness absolutely necessitates God's blessing otherwise the marriage may well be lawful on earth but not in heaven. Anyone joining together on earth without believing in the Creator and Provider of all things, in the God and Father of eternity, will not be able to claim God's blessing. He does not acknowledge God, and thus God will not acknowledge a bond either, even though it was legally joined on earth, i.e. all required formalities for a marriage ceremony were complied with. Only when both step before God with the plea to bless their bond, when both acknowledge God as their Lord, to Whom they will be striving in love, can they be assured of His blessing, for God is present where He is desired. He is effectively witness to a marriage which is based on love for one another.... And thus it is quite understandable that only few marriages are able to make the claim to be joined before God, since not even a ceremony in church will replace the fulfilment of God's required terms. Because a church ceremony can also be performed by people who marry without love for the sake of earthly advantages, which will not ever be blessed by God.



Marriage is a sacred institution which was set up by God for the procreation of the human race as well as for the mutual maturing of souls who are attracted to each other by love. However, marriage should not be seen as a businesslike union which is to be entered into only to indulge in sensuality or to attain earthly advantages. Marriage is not a state which can be arbitrarily finished or changed either. Anyone who is lawfully joined before God, i.e. who had begged for God's blessing with mutually agreeing will, remains eternally joined before God and can only be detached by death and experience a temporary separation. But for the most part such marriage partners also unite with each other in the spiritual kingdom and jointly strive towards ascent. The unification of spiritually like-minded souls on earth as well as in the beyond is the greatest joy and goal, and anyone having joined together through love will remain joined for all eternity. But there are only few such right, lawful marriages before God.... And for this reason profound happiness and spiritual agreement is rarely to be found on earth, because due to their sensuality people do not attach any importance to it but are content with purely physical sympathy which, however, can never be called deep love and will never last either. Only those who sincerely request God's blessing will enter into a right, lawful marriage before God, and they will live in harmony of souls until their physical death and also in eternity....

Amen

**Retribution - Atonement.... Eternal Order.... Forgiveness  
through Christ....**

**BD No. 4837  
February 14th 1950**

**R**etribution exists on this earth for all deeds, both good and bad, you cannot sin with impunity, just as you can't do something good without being rewarded, yet neither fear of punishment nor the expectation of reward should determine whether you perform an evil deed or a good one. Pure love for your neighbour should prevent you from harming him, instead you should help him, hence be willing to be of service to him, you should do good for the sake of it and abhor evil because it is evil. Thus is My will and corresponds to My eternal order; it is the law of the spiritual and therefore also the earthly kingdom to live in My eternal order so as to be happy, and anyone who revokes this law of order is in a wretched state and will be judged accordingly, that is, he will join those spiritual beings which oppose My will, thus likewise disregard My order. The being will be able to realise its wrong there, if it wants to, and likewise have the opportunity to make up for it. Yet this requires an extraordinarily strong will as soon as the being has departed from earth, whereas on earth it can much more easily realise as well as make

Amends for its wrong doing.... Nevertheless, according to divine justice every wrong doing must be atoned for, and you humans should consider this as long as you live on earth. This is why love is constantly preached to you, this is why the Gospel, the teaching of Christ, is made accessible to you, so that you will reconsider, recognise your wrong doing and make an effort to make

Amends through good deeds, so that you make an effort to live a life of love, which is and forever remains the law of My eternal order. There is retribution, and you can consider yourselves fortunate if you are already allowed to make

Amends on earth, for it is extremely difficult in the beyond to dispose of your guilt, so difficult, that you will need an incomprehensibly long time for it, while on earth you may take refuge in the One Who died on behalf of your guilt of sin.... Yet this always requires the realisation of your guilt and the will to dispose of it through a righteous atonement or through the help of Jesus Christ, Whom you must call upon for forgiveness of your guilt, but this necessitates that you despise it yourselves and have the firm will to become better and to enter My law of eternal order.... to live a life of love according to My will....

Amen

**Reference to great adversity.... Battle of faith....  
Admonition....**

**BD No. 4838  
February 14th 1950**

**N**ot much more time is given to you.... you should know this and live the short time consciously so that it will still be a time of grace for you during which you can prepare yourselves and gather strength for the forthcoming event which will require all your strength. Don't let yourselves be deceived by the apparent calm and state of peace, for this will change overnight and the conduct of people at whose mercy you are will petrify you. You will not want to believe that the past hardship repeats itself so soon and follow the events in the world with horror; yet believe that you will only be helped if you turn to the One Who is Lord over everything, Who can protect you even from the greatest danger and to Whom you must entrust yourselves if you want to endure the coming time and remain steadfast in the battle which you must fight for the sake of your soul's salvation. You can still gain much if you make use of the period of rest in order to reinforce your faith, to accept God's Word and to accumulate spiritual wealth.... yet sooner than you think great adversity will threaten to overcome you if you don't appeal for strength from above, which requires strong faith from you in order to be able to pray in spirit and in truth. The opportunity to be able to enter into contact with God exists for you at all times, and you should use it before it is too late, for once you get into difficulties you will hardly be able to think straight. This is why you should turn your eyes upwards now and call upon the One Who hears you in every adversity and who wants to and can help you if only you turn to Him with complete trust. Be seriously admonished not to forget about Him so that He will not forget you when you need Him and depend on His help. There is only a little time left, therefore make use of it and gather strength, which God imparts to you through His Word....

Amen

**Ecclesiastical commandments....**

**BD No. 4840  
February 16th 1950**

**Y**ou will not receive any special instructions from Me as to what kind of attitude you should adopt towards the humanly decreed commandments of the church. Whatever you do of your own free will is valued by Me, whatever you do under duress, be it for fear of punishment or even due to habit, means nothing to Me. Whatever people tell you to do shall also be rewarded by people, people shall never be assured of receiving a reward from Me which I Myself have never promised. Even so, I cannot sanction something that utterly opposes My will, because I gave people freedom of will which, however, is infringed upon by humanly decreed commandment, for a commandment is an obligation which excludes the use of free will. I Myself gave people only one commandment, the commandment of love which is fundamental law and must be observed so as not to violate My eternal order.... However, the commandment of love is nevertheless a commandment which allows people's freedom of will. There is no compulsion urging him to be lovingly active, and neither will he be punished by Me, it is just that he will punish himself because he pays no attention to the only means which signifies redemption for him from a self-inflicted state of constraint. I gave people the commandment of love which can be voluntarily complied with or rejected.... People issued additional commandments which do not meet My approval, for they are not borne by love for fellow human beings but are mere measures to increase power, because the affiliation to an organisation, which lays claim to be the true church of Christ, is made dependent on the fulfilment of these laws. Hence it places people under compulsion who, in the belief of committing a sin, will subsequently fulfil these commandments and thus direct their whole attention to them.... and neglect My commandment of love....

Love can only grow in freedom. Love and coercion oppose each other, and therefore I cannot recognise in the fulfilment of the ecclesiastical commandments any love for Me as long as they

have been traditionally complied with, effectively as avowal of the authority which decreed these commandments. Besides, these commandments are not suitable to ignite love for Me because they portray **Me** as a Being which is afflicted by human weaknesses, demanding obedience, reverence and acknowledgement when, in fact, I only want to be loved. Before My eyes nothing is a sin but that which offends against love for Me and other people. No-one will ever acquire merit who complies with the commandments of the church just because they are **commandments** which should be fulfilled.... Free will shall choose Me on account of love, and this is why people don't need any other commandments but the one I Myself gave to them in realisation of the blessing which arises for every person from fulfilling it.

Amen

**True disciples.... Working of the spirit... 'Why' misguided teachings....**

**BD No. 4842  
February 18th 1950**

**M**y disciples were enlightened by My spirit and therefore taught correctly. When they preached for Me and My kingdom they could not utter anything but the words I put into their mouths, the words that My spirit revealed to them. And they taught the same as I Myself had preached to people on earth; they instructed them in My name, they spoke on My behalf, and thus they proclaimed to people the true Gospel in accordance with My will. And their true followers will always be those who are likewise enlightened by My spirit, for only they will speak the truth, only they will be My true representatives on earth. However, anyone who is not enlightened by My spirit yet preaches all the same will not uphold the pure truth, because a person in whom My spirit cannot express itself will distort the truth, he will interpret My previously spoken Word incorrectly, he will teach errors even though he has acquired knowledge through study and deems himself capable of instructing other people as a teacher.

The simplest explanation for it is this: Where My spirit cannot work My adversary's spirit is at work, and he works in a truly truth-destroying manner.... This explains the ease with which My pure teaching can be spoilt and then be offered to people in the form of a distorted representation. To understand the spiritual meaning of My spoken Word as I want it understood requires the working of My spirit within the person, it requires enlightenment of thought, and this in turn requires a way of life in accordance with My will. Nevertheless, the latter does not consist of fulfilling commandments decreed by a church but solely of fulfilling My commandments, the commandments of love for God and other people. A life of love results in the person becoming a vessel for My spirit, and only such a person is enabled to instruct other people, only he knows the spiritual meaning of My every Word.... And this knowledge is absolutely essential in order to recognise the blatant error into which people have turned My Word. This knowledge, which My spirit gives to a person who wants to serve Me, entitles him to teach, and after that every instruction is again aided by My spirit.... Anyone working for Me will not utter anything but My will, because I want people to be told the truth....

But the spirit of falsehood dominates people because My spirit, the mediator of truth, can no longer express itself in those who believe themselves to be My disciples' successors, those who are holding the ministry but who have no contact with the giver of truth themselves. Although they interpret My Word they do not know the spiritual meaning of My Word at all, they teach what they were taught by the fathers. They thoughtlessly accepted these teachings and unreservedly passed them on, without thinking that sooner or later they will have to answer for every word. Being spiritually blind themselves they are blind leaders of their fellow human beings, instead of guiding them into truth they turn them away from it. I have never preached on earth what they claim to be Christ's teaching, because they only observe the letter and do not understand the true meaning, since My spirit cannot enlighten them. Believing to possess it, they do not search for truth, thus they do not seek Me and therefore I cannot guide them into truth. For if they sought Me they would live within love and then recognise Me, because I reveal Myself to everyone who believes in Me and

keeps My commandments. Anyone who wants to be My disciple has to follow Me as My apostles did, he has to live a life of selfless love for his neighbour, awakening his spirit within him so that he unites with Me through love and subsequently can be taught by Me Myself, as it is written 'You all shall be taught by God....' My spirit will guide him into truth and only then can he be My representative on earth....

Amen

### **Composition of the soul.... Miniature creation....**

**BD No. 4845**

**February 24th 1950**

**T**he human being's soul is a formation consisting of inconceivably numerous miniature creations. It is effectively a composition of creations which were its past embodiments, so that it can be called the whole work of God's creation Who demonstrated His infinite love, wisdom and omnipotence in the human soul. The human being has no idea that he shelters the entire creation in his soul, but when, after the death of his body, he is able to behold himself in the spiritual kingdom he will look with utmost reverence and love for God upon the works of wonder he finds within himself again. The soul substance of every embodiment during this process of development is gathered, and thus the individual substances of the human soul have moved through the whole of creation and now exhibit an incredible versatility. Only then will it become obvious how magnificent God's works of creation are, and His greatness, His love, wisdom and omnipotence will emerge so distinctly that all living creations remain poised in reverence and love for God Who provides such immeasurable happiness to His living creations through becoming aware of His strength and the realization of Himself. However, the soul requires a certain degree of maturity as to be able to behold itself, this is why it is one of the beatitudes belonging to those in the kingdom of light. Beholding the soul is part of Jesus' promise 'eye has not seen, nor ear heard, the things which I have prepared for those who love Me....' Hence the soul can examine all areas, it can behold what it has never seen before, but which is undeniably present in creation, and it is aware of the fact that these wonders will never end, that constantly new formations emerge and yet it will never tire of beholding these creations, instead it will want to see increasingly more and thus also become increasingly happier. The soul is something imperceptible for human senses and therefore cannot be understood either. For the person on earth it is something spiritual, in the spiritual kingdom, however, it is the essence, it is that which animates the spiritual creations, it is the true living being in the spiritual kingdom because it is permeated by the strength of God. And thus it finds within itself every thought of God again which He shaped into a form through His strength of will. Every work of creation is a manifested thought of God. And so the human soul is an enormous work of creation in miniature.... yet for people on earth it is a doubtful concept, it is something of whose existence they are not entirely convinced and which they can never prove scientifically either. Earthly people consider the soul a nothing or a questionable object, in truth, however, it is the most magnificent creation which gives evidence of God's love, wisdom and omnipotence, which glorifies Him in the spiritual kingdom, which is everlasting and gives rise to constantly praising God by all those who dwell in the kingdom of light and are blessed....

Amen

### **The process of Christ's return.... Ascension....**

**BD No. 4847**

**February 26th 1950**

**M**y return, My coming at the end of the world, is being doubted by those people whose faith is not entirely firm. And yet, they would be able to recognise the individual phases of the end time and also perceive My presence simply by being observant. 'I will remain with you always until the end of time....' These Words alone should be sufficient for you to form a

correct idea of My return. The fact that I Am not visibly in your midst should therefore allow you to understand the spiritual meaning of My Words. I Am staying with My Own until the end of the world. For, since My ascension to heaven, I have been present to them at all times and everywhere.... For I said: I will **remain** with you.... Hence I was spiritually always with My Own and will remain with them until the end of time.... However, in those days I informed people of My return, of My coming in the clouds. Consequently, this return should be understood such that people will be able to see Me, just as My disciples saw Me ascend to heaven. Spiritually I Am indeed always with you humans if you prove yourselves worthy of My presence. But I will return bodily, albeit not in My earthly body, yet nevertheless visibly to those to whom I want to return.... But since I announced My return, you humans can also expect it with certainty if you believe My Word and belong to those who will experience the final end. I did not make this promise without reason before My ascension into heaven. I foresaw humanity's spiritual state during the last days, I also saw the tremendous adversity of the believers who want to remain faithful to Me and who will be put under extreme pressure, and I saw their struggle, the most severe battle people will have to fight for the sake of My name.... I saw their will and the great danger of having to stand firm amid devils. For this reason I promised to them My personal help, which I will indeed render when the time has come. I Myself will come to My Own and support them in the last battle. And thus many may be able to behold Me, for I will always be present where the adversity is immense and My Own need Me.... they will see Me as a human being of flesh and blood, yet not born of a woman, instead I will come from above and clothe Myself with a visible form for you, so that you will be able to endure Me.... And everyone beholding Me will be permeated by strength and survive the last battle on earth.... But then I will come in the clouds in order to fetch My Own home into the kingdom of peace. This coming will take place in the same way but in reverse to the order through which My ascension to heaven happened. I will descend to earth in radiant light.... yet enshrouded by clouds in order to be visible to you.... and gather My Own in order to save them from utmost adversity and distress on part of the underworld's demons as well as from the ultimate act of destruction to which everything alive in, on and above the earth will fall prey. However, this coming in the clouds will also only be visible to those who belong to My Own, for My adversary's followers will be unable to see Me. It will be a spiritual return and yet also physically perceptible, but only by those who are spiritually reborn, who have a profound and living faith and therefore also accept both My constant presence until the end of the world as well as My visible return without doubt, because they are taught by their heart, the spiritual spark in the person, and consequently belong to those with whom I will remain until the end of time.... They believe that I will come back and I will not disappoint their faith....

Amen

**'I will remain with you....' 'I will send you the Comforter...'**

**BD No. 4850**

**March 3rd 1950**

**I** will remain with you always until the end of time.... These Words alone should be enough for you to also believe in My working amongst you as well as being an explanation for all kinds of revelations which emerge as the working of the spirit. Furthermore, the fact that I Am in the midst of My Own was proclaimed by Me with the Words I said to My disciples: 'Where two or three are gathered together in My name, there Am I in the midst of them....' Thus, the prerequisite for My presence, and therefore also for the working of My spirit, is faith in the power of My name, a confession of Me as the Redeemer of humanity.... Thus you should gather in My name if you want to hear Me Myself in the form of My Word, in the form of revelations from the spiritual kingdom. Each one of My statements is a spiritual revelation which, however, all people could hear through the voice of the spirit as I have promised: 'I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth, which will guide you into all truth and will remind you of Me....' 'It will remind you of everything I have said to you....' Hence, through the voice of the spirit you will hear the same Words and you will know that it is I Who is speaking to you, that they are My Words I want to remind you of again. And

you will remember Me, for My Words are spirit and life if you hear them through the inner voice. They are not merely empty Words which are only heard by the ear, instead, they penetrate your heart, after all, I Myself Am speaking to you through the voice of the spirit and I use the same Words as during My life on earth, so that you will recognise Me in them. However, you won't recognise My presence by these Words alone.... it is the **spiritual** meaning concealed within, which can only be grasped by an enlightened spirit, by a person whose way of life allows for the working of the spirit. He understands everything and in turn can instruct people who are still spiritually unawakened. My Word has to be explained to them, otherwise they interpret it literally and subsequently won't be able to recognise either My love or My wisdom, indeed, they frequently only interpret the meaning of the letter and gain little or no spiritual knowledge at all. But I Myself Am among you and want to educate you, and therefore I bless each person who prepares his heart as an abode and accepts Me therein and eagerly listens to what I reveal to him, but he is also a doer of My Word and therefore recognises its spiritual meaning. He will hear Me Myself speak and allow Me to speak to his fellow human beings to whom I want to reveal Myself, so that My promise will come true 'I will remain with you always until the end of time.... I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth, which will guide you into all truth and will remind you of everything I have said to you....'

Amen

**God's voice can be heard everywhere.... The gravity of the time....**

**BD No. 4861  
March 21st 1950**

**Y**ou live in an extremely difficult time and are constantly made aware of it because it not only concerns the earthly development in the history of the world but humanity's spiritual development, which you should recognise as being at risk in view of the near end. You have to admit to yourselves that extraordinary events direct your thoughts to spiritual problems; you also have to admit that the references to the last days match old prophesies regarding the end, and thus you must pay attention to them and be full of gratitude when thinking of the One Who is admonishing and warning you. You ought to take every reference seriously and look at all earthly happenings in relation with people's process of development.... you ought to know that every occurrence is merely a means to induce the human being to work at improving his soul, so that he will voluntarily strive towards God.... This time is so grave because the consequence of a person's life on earth is of utmost importance, since missed or wrongly used time on earth cannot be repeated and yet no-one can be spared the responsibility for it. But all admonitions and warnings are only possible such that they will not result in compulsory faith. They certainly point to the end, to the Creator and Preserver of all things, but they don't prove anything, and therefore there are just a few people who recognise the approaching end by the signs and who, aware of the spiritual hardship, hand themselves over to God. Then they shall speak on behalf of God and His kingdom, they shall try to convey their assured faith to their fellow human beings, they shall at all times be in contact with their Father of eternity and accept the warnings and admonitions imparted to them in order to pass them on to those who are still distant from God.

He that hath eyes to see, let him see. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.... God's voice can be heard everywhere, His activity can be seen far and wide, and in all places people are mentally influenced from above.... Yet their will is free, and God will not forcibly influence anyone even if an extraordinary experience clearly reveals God's activity. The time until the end gets ever shorter, the signs will increase, thereby facilitating everyone's realisation and belief; and if a person is of good will he will not resist and close himself to these indications. For God's grace takes effect in all places, the rays of the tiny lights which flare up everywhere can be persuasive if a person does not obscure them by not allowing himself to be affected by the rays.... And blessed is he who follows such a ray of light and need not spend the last days in darkness.... He will take the right path which will safely lead him to the goal, to God, his Father of eternity....

Amen

**O**pen your hearts to the voice of the One Who wants to speak to you and know that He merely avails Himself of a human being because He cannot reveal Himself to you directly. Yet also accept that His Word is addressed to you; after all, it intends to benefit all of you: I Am with you in spirit always, even unto the end of the world.... And thus you will always be able to hear the voice of My spirit if you believe these Words of Mine and through your faith are also convinced that I communicate with you. Hence you need to listen within in order to be able to hear My voice, and this requires seclusion, retreating within yourselves, a private dialogue with Me in solitude. But which one of you is making provisions in order to hear Me? Whose faith is so strong that he is conscious of My presence and, if he speaks to Me in the silence of his heart, also expects an answer? Behold, those of you who call yourselves devout don't do the latter, and thus you doubt the fact that I reveal Myself, consequently you cannot hear Me either, because all doubt renders the hearing of My voice impossible. Only a few people listen within with childlike faith, thus I can reveal Myself to them and inform them of that which you should all know about Me and My will....

However, most people walk past these few, they don't recognise the Father's voice to his children, they take little interest in the proclamations coming to them from above; but they allow themselves even less to be stimulated into eagerly following an example of the consequences of faith and love in order to experience the great mystery of divine love, for every revelation is a disclosure of My Nature, of My reign and activity and My greater than great love. And therefore I cannot come closer to people, they cannot sense My proximity for they don't recognise Me. The Words 'I Am with you always, even unto the end of the world' mean nothing to them, they don't understand their meaning, they don't know the significance of My presence and the delectable gift which is the result of My presence. They don't understand My Words and won't even learn to understand them through evident proof. I reveal Myself to those people to whom I Am present if they want to hear Me. The eternal Deity draws Itself towards Its living creations and lets Its strength flow into them in the form of Words.... I Am the Word Myself, therefore My presence must also be obvious through the Word, through its transmission. And thus you humans have the evidence that I exist, for I descend to you humans in My Word. Understand this and don't pass by if I cross your path in the form of My Word. Accept it as absolute truth which is still unspoiled because it originates from Me directly, because My Word is the clear living water which flows from the Source so that you can refresh yourselves in order to successfully travel the pilgrim's path on this earth, in order to reach the goal which shall be the culmination of your earthly life.... in order to draw near to Me and become what you were in the beginning, children of My love who can create and shape and be inconceivably happy....

Amen

**W**hat you do to the least of My brothers, you do unto Me, and thereby you demonstrate your love for Me and for your neighbour. For a deed of neighbourly love also testifies to your love for Me and will enrich you far more than you have given up. And who is your neighbour? Every needy human being who approaches you with a request for help is your neighbour, regardless of whether he voices it or whether it remains unspoken. For you will recognise yourselves when your help is needed and appropriate as soon as the spark of love in you flares up and you are affected by your fellow human being's adversity. Yet you can live in abundance and accomplish a deed of neighbourly love without sacrificing anything, but it will not be regarded as such if you lack love, if you help in order to dispose of an irritating petitioner or to

shine before your fellow human beings. So many motives can prompt a person to render help, yet I only value a deed of merciful neighbourly love impelled by your heart. And you will experience the fact that, when love grows cold in people's hearts, help for other people will only occur due to organisation and deeds of love will effectively become routine, which certainly can alleviate people's adversity but which cannot be classed as deeds of neighbourly love, as the fulfilment of My commandment of love, and which therefore cannot have any redeeming effect either. The right hand should not know what the left hand is doing.... it should be a quiet giving; yet material gifts alone cannot be described as deeds of neighbourly love. Every other help, every kind look and every caring word can be valued as a deed of love if it comes from the heart. People's spiritual and psychological adversity is often even greater than their earthly adversity, there you should actively help by giving encouragement and comfort in suffering, by lifting people up spiritually, by conveying My Word and leading them back to faith, where it is necessary. All this is part of the commandment of neighbourly love, and I only expect a soft and compassionate heart for you to be able to fulfil My commandment of love for Me and your neighbour and also awaken love in your neighbour's heart, who thereby can be guided on the right path and you will have acquired a double reward. However, you should not help for the sake of reward but only for love of Me, then all your deeds will be blessed....

Amen

### **The working of the spirit.... Spiritual rebirth....**

**BD No. 4869**

**March 29th 1950**

**L**et My spirit take effect in you and you will know the truth, for the working of the spirit will guarantee you such. Then I Myself will guide your thoughts correctly, I will inspire you with the right thoughts, I will pour out My spirit upon you. It need not always be an obvious, that is, an extraordinary activity like the direct transmission of My Word from above; instead, the working of the spirit can also take place in a completely natural manner, providing a person fulfils the condition I have linked to My working in the human being.... He need only want what is right and live as is pleasing to Me, i.e., he need only fulfil My will which manifests itself in actions of love, then his spirit will already be awakened and this spirit within the person, being in contact with Me, will teach the latter such that he will think correctly, that he will know the truth and will therefore also be able to recognise and endorse what is right. He will also be entirely convinced of thinking correctly, but he will ascribe this ability to himself and not to My working in him until My servants enlighten him about the working of the spirit in the human being. He will indeed understand this, but only when I Myself can take effect in him through the spirit, otherwise he will reject such teaching as implausible. Once My spirit can be active in a person he will also have been won over for the eternal kingdom, for this is already an act of spiritual rebirth, an act of redemption from the constrained state.... Then the spirit will guide the person and, without doubt, lead him towards the goal, towards eternal life. If a person therefore consciously strives towards Me, if he firmly believes in Me, if he lives a life of love and pays attention to his inner feelings, his thoughts and his constantly growing knowledge, often without any external influence, he can therefore also assuredly assume that his spirit has awakened to life and that a descent into the abyss need no longer be feared. Then his thoughts will concur with the Word from above with which I would like to prepare all people for this process, so that they will have a direct connection to their eternal Father, so that they will receive the knowledge about My reign and activity in the universe, so that they will learn to love Me as their Creator and Father and thus establish contact with Me so that I can convey the truth to them through which they will become blessed....

Amen



**Y**our goal shall be the union with Me.... Do you know what it means to be as one with your Father of eternity? Being able to create and shape like Him in strength and wisdom and being able to constantly work for the still imperfect spirits? And to be eternally happy?

Your past life will appear like a bad dream to you which, however, will no longer frighten you but only let you realise the Creator's love for His living creations, which guided you through infinitely many stages of maturing. And in the realisation of what you are now in the kingdom of light, you will look up to Me full of gratitude and love, Who is close to you now and bestows upon you beatitudes without measure.

To be united with Me means to be perfect, just like you were in the beginning before you became sinful. To attain this perfection is the highest goal of the human being on earth, because it is a prerequisite for a blissful life in the light. And the only means to achieve it is love, which consumes everything imperfect and shapes a light-receptive and divine soul which will be able to accept My emanation and, once it is touched by it, will feel indescribable bliss. The transfer of My love onto the being is the epitome of blissfulness and thus a prerogative of the perfect being which is no longer separated from Me but has fully united with Me.

The transfer of strength, however, includes everything else.... realisation of truth, light and strength, so that the being will therefore move within wisdom and use the inflowing strength correctly, that it thus, in accordance with God's will, will be able to create and give life to what it has created. Hence the being comes into all rights of childship, it knows no boundary, it knows everything, and its strength enables it to work in accordance with My will, which now is its own will, so that every activity will delight the being because it works for Me and finds rich reward in My love. The being yearns for My love and I constantly fulfil its yearning, and its happiness knows no bounds.

The union with Me can only be achieved through love, since love is the most effective fire which melts all hardness, purifies everything impure and clarifies all ambiguity.... love is the agent which releases and bonds at the same time.... It releases the pressure of oppression, the shackle of sin, and it forms the bond between the living creation and Me, which remains insoluble for all eternity.... And once a person has formed the bond with Me he will remain connected to Me, for as soon as My strength of love has flowed through him he inevitably becomes My possession which I will never abandon to My adversary. Anyone who succeeds in detaching himself from My adversary has already become My Own and proved himself as My child and is now always able to be constantly in the vicinity of the Father, Who will never banish it from His presence again....

Amen

**Y**ou should pray in spirit and in truth. This requires true belief in Me Whom you call upon in prayer and Who is to help you. Hence you must believe that I exist, that I have the power to help and My love wants to help you. This strong faith will also let you find the right words or thoughts to make contact with Me. Then you will speak to Me from your heart, it will not be an empty prayer but the right kind of communication with Me, for you entrust your worries and problems to Me and expect My reply in form of an action, thus you rely on Me to grant your prayer. If you have established this state of trust in My help you cannot pray other than in spirit and in truth and I will answer your prayer.... But how can a person pray in spirit and in truth if he uses acquired words, if he, together with other people, performs long prayers which neither testify to devotion nor

depth of feeling because the heart does not know what is voiced by the mouth? How can you humans expect Me to take pleasure in a prayer which is everything else but a trusting call of a child to the Father? Your prayer should be as simple and plain like the words of a child so that I can be present with you and you experience My grace.

Anyone who speaks to Me in that way is heard by Me and I will grant his prayer because I have promised you: Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. But lip worship is not pleasing to Me, for I only look into the heart, which no-one can conceal from Me. I will bypass a silent heart and neither My love nor My omnipotence will provide the person with proof that I have heard him. I turn away from those who constantly pray but whose thoughts are not even partially involved in what they express with their mouths. For all those who pray like this do not recognise Me as yet, because the true recognition of Me Myself will let them become silent and reverent, whereas profound humility utters heartfelt words which I understand perfectly because they are spoken by the heart, which at all times establishes contact with Me and which will always draw Me close. Prayers in spirit and in truth only seldom rise up to Me, and therefore I can only seldom grant a prayer although there are very many praying people on Earth suffering adversity. Yet My true children pray within their heart and will therefore always be successful, for true faith guarantees the granting of their prayers since I will never disappoint true faith....

Amen

**Spiritual turning point is not a reversal but renewed  
banishment....**

**BD No. 4875  
April 6th 1950**

**D**evelopment for the better is no longer possible on this earth, people will not even remain on the same level but descend constantly, they live beyond all bounds and distance themselves from Me to such an extent that they live their earthly life entirely without strength, hence it is totally pointless. And therefore a substantial change is intended to put an end to humanity's spiritual decline and to pave a new path which will lead to an ascent again. You humans are unaware of My plan of Salvation apart from the few to whom I reveal Myself. But you would be able to take notice of it were you at all interested in the issue as to what forms the basis of all events around you. Yet your questions are different, the questions you are concerned with only relate to earthly advantages, to ways and means of procuring a wealth of earthly goods. You only increase your knowledge in this field and ignore all spiritual matters. But therefore you will also be taken by surprise by the forthcoming events and will be unable to find an explanation if you intellectually search for it. However, the knowledge of My plan of Salvation would explain everything to you, the knowledge of My eternal plan of Salvation would let you look at everything from a different perspective, and it would awaken your sense of responsibility because your soul's fate after death is determined by your way of life. Then a small improvement could still be achieved, although only a few will take the explanation seriously which is offered to them by knowledgeable people. And therefore I will bring one period of development to a conclusion and let a new one begin.

This should certainly be looked upon as a spiritual turning point yet not as a reversal or a sudden advancement of the souls' development, instead it is far more a total failure on the one hand and the creation of new possibilities for development on the other. For that which failed during the old period of development will start its process of development again in the deepest abyss; hence it will not continue an interrupted process of purification. This is why the time before the end of this epoch is so extremely significant since it will, after all, shape the fate of countless souls as to whether they live or die. A continued existence of this earth would by no means benefit these souls, because they severed the bond with Me long ago, thus they are entirely without faith and in this state will not make use of the blessings either which could ensure their spiritual progress. Until the end every effort will still be made to save the individual souls, that is, to draw their attention to their purpose, yet they cannot be supported against their will and this will only strives to descend, it only applies

to matter which shelters the lowest developed spiritual substances. And I always take the soul's will into account, it shall receive what it desires.... and therefore hard matter will become the external cover of that which had already reached the last stage of development on earth.... the souls of the furthest distanced living creations will be banished again in the creations of the new earth. And time and again this dreadful fate shall be presented to people, time and again they shall be given the information of My eternal plan of Salvation, because it is the time of the end when every person should become aware of the great responsibility he bears for his soul, because he can still use the last days for the salvation of his soul if he has the will to do so. He should know that an end will come and what this end means for his soul, he should know that there will be no postponement but that it will come true what seers and prophets have announced since the beginning of this epoch of Salvation, that the end will come without fail and with it the last Judgment, which will decide over life and death, over light and darkness, over reward and punishment.... over hell and damnation and paradise and beatitude....

Amen

### **Christ's path to the cross....**

**BD No. 4876**

**April 8th 1950**

**A**nyone who wants to follow Me will walk a lonely path, misunderstood by his fellow human beings as was My share, too, despite the love I gave to fellow people. Anyone who wants to follow Me will have to accept his cross just as I did, although My eternal love will not let anyone's cross become as heavy as that of the man Jesus.... He will have to carry it, yet he can ease his burden at any time if he calls upon Me for help. Then I will place the cross on My shoulders and carry it for him, and with Me everything gets easier, with Me he no longer walks on his own, I will empathise and share his suffering and joy at all times; he can always follow his earthly path in silent togetherness with Me, and therefore he will find his cross bearable and humbly submit to his destiny.... I took all of humanity's suffering on My shoulders as I walked along facing crucifixion and endured unspeakable physical pain. I walked the arduous path that ended with death on the cross for everyone who wanted to follow Me one day. I suffered indescribably as a human being so that people's suffering would be lessened. I participated in all of humanity's suffering and carried the cross on its behalf. And anyone who loved Me followed Me.... There were only a few, compared to the whole human race on whose behalf I died, only a few shared My pain, they suffered with Me and for Me. They, too, carried their cross because they followed Me, since their love for Me made them feel all their suffering twice as much. Yet their love was like balm on My wounds which were inflicted on Me by pitiless people; their love increased My will to suffer on behalf of humanity and to bring help to them through My crucifixion. Many followed Me on the way to the place of execution yet only few sympathized with My pain.... Many people live on earth but only few are My disciples.... I died for all people on the cross but only few accept My sacrifice and make use of the attained blessings. Only few people follow Me and yet, only by following Me can they become blessed. Everyone should take his cross upon himself and remember My sacrificial walk to Golgotha, which was almost too difficult for a human being to bear and made Me fall.... But the love of a person came to My aid when I had almost failed as a human being and I made the sacrifice, I emptied the cup of suffering completely....

And if you humans have to suffer remember My Words 'Whoever wants to follow Me let him take up his cross....' You should know that all suffering you humbly endure in My will is taken into account as a path to the cross which signifies redemption and liberation from all guilt for you.... You should know that you are living on earth in order to release yourselves from guilt, the magnitude of which cannot be estimated by you as human beings, for which I have indeed died in order to lessen it but which every one of you also has to remove, as far as it is within your power, if you want to take part in the act of Salvation which was started by My love with My crucifixion. You humans were only given a small cross to carry because I have taken the heaviest weight from you, but you

cannot remain entirely without suffering in order to keep going towards the One Who wants to help you at all times, Whom you should follow so that you will become eternally blessed....

Amen

## **Unattainability of God... Recognising His fundamental nature....**

**BD No. 4877**

**April 9th 1950**

**N**o human spirit will be able to grasp Me as long as it has not united with Me, with My eternal Father-Spirit. And this union with Me is an act which necessitates utmost willingness to enter into My will, thus it means conforming to My fundamental nature. Only what has become as one with Me is able to recognise Me, otherwise it is mere faith and not complete realisation. The human being's spirit certainly has the ability of insight but never by itself, only in unity with Me. It is a spark of My eternal Father-Spirit, it is part of Me which came forth from Me and keeps in permanent contact with Me, but only the human being's will brings it to a state where it can function. And this will has to subordinate itself to Me, then the spiritual spark can become active in the person. But it can often take a long time until the human being's will awakens the spirit in himself, and this time is lost for eternity.

The human being's earthly progress in the state of ignorance is futile for the soul, as then it will only live for the world, it is not yet able to understand the meaning and purpose of its earthly life, it has not yet got in touch with its inner spirit and is completely blind. Only the awakening of the spiritual spark in the person will safeguard the soul's higher development, its maturing. For the awakened spirit will persuade the soul to turn away from the world and listen to the spirit's voice, and then there will be a dawning, the darkness will be dispersed by light.... and the spirit will edify the soul about My Being, about My working and My continuous care for My living creation. Then the person's spirit will guide him into truth, it will convey knowledge to him which he cannot receive from an external source, since it would be presented to him incomprehensibly or he would not be able to grasp it. Then the spirit will persistently urge the soul towards a unification with Me since, being part of Me, it also wants to draw the soul unto itself; hence unification with Me should also become the soul's aim.

The human being will only start to appreciate My fundamental nature when he has reached a certain degree of maturity, even then he will never be able to fathom it in its full profundity. He cannot grasp it as a human being, and even a being of light is still very distant from Me, although permeated by My strength and therefore blissfully happy. It is impossible to completely ascertain My fundamental nature, for I outshine all other beings of light and strength and therefore I Am incomprehensible to every being, even when it has achieved the highest degree of perfection. If it were possible to comprehend Me, I would not be Infinite, neither in perfection nor in power. Yet precisely this incomprehensibility fills a being of light with bliss, so that it is able to look up to Me and love Me ever more profoundly, so that it will constantly strive towards Me with longing, and will always receive fulfilment of its desire. The fact that I Am unattainable to the being will intensify its love because, in awareness of My unattainability, it will regard My love as the greatest gift.

Yet on the other hand, My living creation is inseparably connected to Me.... Its self-inflicted imperfection, its thoroughly contradictory state to My fundamental nature does not limit My love for it and eternally will not induce Me to disown it, thus to separate Myself from it.... Irrespective of how unattainable I Am to the being, it is nevertheless connected to Me, it belongs to Me, because it originated from My strength and thus is a fundamental part of Myself. And this togetherness shall now find its culmination in the conscious unity on the part of the being. By striving to reach Me it should put itself into the state of bliss because, in order to feel My love and experience it as bliss, the being's will must be totally inclined towards Me. There must be no opposition in the being

whatsoever. It has to want to reach Me in order to be lifted up by Me, and this lifting up, this drawing-to-Me, is a never-ending state in eternity....

The being will never reach the final goal, yet it will constantly come closer to Me, this certainty is still incomprehensible to you as human beings on earth. However, the being's bliss rests in its continuous desire and fulfilment.... A completely satisfied being would no longer be able to feel desire and therefore also miss the elation of fulfilment. But I want My children to strive for Me at all times, I constantly want to give to them and therefore also want to be constantly desired.... And thus, as the final goal, I will stimulate the beings into utmost love and yearning, but always remain above My living creations, not due to lack of love but because of My greater than great love, for I want to bestow never-ending joy, because My love can never cease in all eternity....

Amen

## **Jesus' forerunner at the end....**

**BD No. 4878**

**April 13th 1950**

**S**omeone amongst you will emerge who shall bear witness of My coming in the clouds. And when you hear him you will know that the end is near. He is one of the purest, he is full of love and kindness and therefore closely united with Me, he is a comforter and friend to you humans, a liberator from emotional distress. He is spiritually illuminated and knows about the Last Judgment, and therefore he will warn and admonish people in My name. He will fight for Me and My kingdom and be fully enlightened. And thus he will also know where the pure truth is represented. Consequently he will emerge from amongst those who receive My teaching from above and, due to his way of life, due to his love for his fellow human beings, he will also be taught from above, because he will still have to accomplish a final task.... to be My forerunner prior to My return. For the time is fulfilled, the predictions of the prophets are coming to pass and thus he, too, will have to appear. He will descend from the kingdom of light to earth for My sake in order to announce Me to people who are suffering utmost adversity and distress.

He will bear witness of Me since his voice will be My voice and anyone who listens to him, listens to Me. However, he will not stay with you humans for long.... Until you recognise him he will indeed live in your midst, but My adversary will persecute him and provoke people against him. He will preach love but people will listen to him with hatred. They will pursue and try to kill him. But I will know how to protect him until his hour has come, for he has to complete his mission, he has to prepare a path for Me, he has to uphold the flock of My children and inform them that the Lord's return is at hand.

And once he appears, not much time will be left. His words will ignite and arouse the lazy and undecided from their sleep, for he will only be a mouthpiece for Me, through him I want to openly express Myself just one more time. And once again he will be a voice that cries in the wilderness, who will only return because I will need a strong worker in the end, a worker from above to help humanity. Yet the world will hate him and spare no means to eliminate him, even though he will only speak and do good. But the world will have descended into darkness and all lights will have gone out .... Consequently, a bright light will appear on earth and all bearers of light will fetch oil for themselves to brighten their own lights again, which worldly people will endeavour to extinguish. And all people of true faith will recognise him as the forerunner of My return, and they will know that the time is fulfilled when I can be expected and with Me the Last Judgment.... They will take his words to heart because they sense that it is I, Who speaks through him, and that I announce My coming through him, who is My messenger as destined since eternity.

But he will have a difficult time with people who worship the world and reject his admonitions and warnings, yet who will not shy away from trying to kill him in spite of the fact that he will prove himself helpful towards all people and many will also accept his help. The former will want to prevent him from completing his mission but I will not recall him into My kingdom until he has

prepared the path for Me, until he has proclaimed My coming to all who long to behold Me and whose faith he has strengthened, because he will only proclaim what he receives from Me through the inner Word, through the remarkable working of the spirit within himself....

Amen

### **Fulfilment of predictions made by seers and prophets....**

**BD No. 4879**

**April 14th 1950**

**V**ery soon you will realise that My Word will fulfil itself, because the time has come I have always and forever announced through seers and prophets. They all proclaimed My Word, thus they only expressed what I wanted to tell people, and since I used the prophets as My representatives they were only able to say what I Myself wanted to say. Hence it is certain that these messages will fulfil themselves, because My Word is truth. The believers are merely unsure when My prophesies will come to pass and therefore they are not taken seriously either, for everyone believes that what people were foretold a long time ago will happen in the future. They don't know when the time will be fulfilled, but neither do they believe that they are living in the midst of this time....

They believe and yet they do not believe.... They do not reject it, but they do not want to admit it is happening now, and therefore they have become indifferent to their psychological task. But I keep telling you that you do not have much time left to think about it if you do not want to be taken by surprise. You will only be on this earth for a very short time and it is up to you whether you, too, will belong to the inhabitants of the new earth. In that case you will have to believe firmly and resolutely that the end is near and prepare yourselves for this end. You have to live in accordance with My will, then you will discover for yourselves what time you live in. Then you will no longer waste time and also know what fate awaits humanity; and in order not to belong to those unfortunate people who will have to fear the end you will have to join Me and turn your back on everything that belongs to the world.

But if you exist without faith you will only pay attention to the world and will not recognise the gravity of the hour. Then you will be hopelessly lost for an infinitely long time. I can only warn you of the end and remind you to love, but I cannot forcibly convey the understanding and knowledge to you. You are therefore in utmost danger and only because you do not believe the Words, which will be repeatedly proclaimed to you through seers and prophets that the end is near. Yet time and again My love will cross your path in order to guide your thoughts to the end.... My love will let you take painful ways in order to take your eyes off the world.... My love will speak to you through My servants, it wants to save you, nevertheless, it allows you complete freedom....

Amen

### **Great affliction before the end....**

**BD No. 4883**

**April 22nd 1950**

**I**mmense affliction will befall humanity in all places at the start of the final adversity preceding the end. People of all nations will have to endure suffering and difficulties, partly caused by human will, partly by natural influences or fateful events, and people everywhere will have the opportunity to devote themselves to neighbourly love, for wherever adversity exists, people capable and willing to love will be able to alleviate it. All people will be affected by suffering apart from those who receive their strength from below, i.e., whose hearts are so hardened that they are enslaved by God's adversary and receive an unusual measure of support from him. The contrast between good and evil will emerge strongly everywhere, and thus a spiritual battle for people's souls will also be waged the world over before the end arrives. Spiritual influence will therefore

trigger all instincts in the human being during the last days, both good as well as evil qualities will become visibly apparent and thus highlight a separation, for good people will detach themselves from evil ones and yet be constantly pursued with hatred, on account of which the adversity of good and therefore God-inclined people will become increasingly worse. There will be an extraordinary amount of hardship.... And the Words of seers and prophets having proclaimed this great affliction for the time of the end will be applicable everywhere, only the cause of the affliction will not be the same in all places. Nevertheless, people's opinions will differ everywhere and this reveals the time of the end. The goal of people's efforts will be the earth and the spiritual kingdom, and anyone who strives for the earth and its possessions will be lost for the spiritual kingdom, he will pay homage to the world and thus to the one who rules the world. And the majority of people will set their sights on the world, whereas the spiritual kingdom will only have a few followers; only a small flock, compared to the whole of humanity, will consciously or subconsciously strive towards God, wanting what is good and abhorring evil.

Consequently, there will only ever be a small number of spiritual aspirants among people, at first they will be laughed at and ridiculed by their fellow human being, until people's evil tendencies brake through and manifest themselves in hostility towards all those who abide by God and remain steadfast in faith. And this will be the start of an affliction the world has never before experienced.... Evil will gain the upper hand and suppress good in all places, and evil will indulge itself everywhere, causing hardship to all that is good. Until, finally, even the life of those remaining faithful to God will be threatened, they will have no real protection, for the laws will be reversed by people, justice will no longer be endorsed, only the power of the stronger will reign supreme. And this will be exerted by those who committed themselves to Satan as a result of their disposition. They will be favoured by him for the rest of their temporal lives, for this reason they will have sold their souls to him, and therefore they will apply their power over the weak and, driven by Satan, inflict evil upon them by withdrawing everything they need for their earthly survival from them. The extent of affliction will be so great that the believers will need to receive an extraordinary amount of strength in order to survive, so that they will not succumb in the last battle, which will only last for a short time and, for the sake of a few chosen people, will be shortened so that they will not weaken in view of the adversity within their own ranks and the life of luxury on the adversary's side. Then salvation will come to them from above, as was proclaimed. Then the Lord Himself will come in the clouds and save all those who remained true to Him. Then the affliction will be over and a new life will begin on earth, and God's faithful followers will receive their reward.... just as Satan's children will be punished because the justice of God demands its atonement. It will come to pass as it is written.... The Lord will fetch His Own and take them to a kingdom of peace, He will pass strict judgment over all sinners and they, too, will receive what they deserve, and the adversity on Earth will have come to an end....

Amen

### **Remorse of souls who rejected divine gifts of grace....**

**BD No. 4887**

**May 1st 1950**

**S**ouls will find themselves in serious spiritual difficulties if they have been approached by Me in the Word and did not accept it as the Father's voice. For they have the ability to recognise it, they merely lack the will to consider it seriously. Yet one day these souls will realise it and then their remorse of not having utilised My precious gift of grace will be huge and their self-reproaches will be inconceivable torments. Anyone who is offered My gift of grace is in fact being called to work spiritually, because I know his soul's degree of maturity and want to further its progress. He is capable of understanding as soon as he is willing to live in truth. Hence he will face the crucial decision to either follow eternal truth or the world, and it is then up to his will to choose which path to follow. Consequently, a person who can choose between two directions and voluntarily takes the wrong path has to be answerable for it. The soul is subconsciously aware of

this and therefore in difficulty, even if the human being's intellect wants to dismiss such considerations. Then soul and intellect will argue about significant spiritual disagreements, and blessed is the person whose soul is still able to convince the intellect of its error before it is too late, that is, before the soul leaves its mortal shell.

But if it enters the spiritual kingdom in a state of darkness then it will experience the light, which should have illuminated it, like a fire within itself. For even in a state of ignorance the soul will remain conscious of the fact that it dwells in darkness due to its own fault, because it had fled the light that was ignited by My love and grace. Then it will live in great anguish and long for this immense gift of grace, which it cannot receive again once it has been rejected. Although it can be helped by the beings of light they will not appear to the soul as carriers of light, instead the soul's free will is tested in a different way, so that it will have to make a crucial decision again.... to follow the souls of light, which do not identify themselves but want to be of help.... or to remain obstinate and decline the light beings' assistance. Just as the human being on earth is not forced to accept the light that shines to earth from above, the souls' will in the spiritual kingdom also decides whether they should accept the help that is constantly offered by My eternal love in order to guide them towards progress.

On earth, however, they have an exceptional gift of grace in My Word, which will result in their spiritual maturity with certainty. Therefore, it is irresponsible to ignore My Word which is offered to people from above, and to be indifferent or completely negatively inclined towards it. And, understandably, it has to be extremely depressing for a soul to know that it had ignored the most certain means for attaining eternal life and has to dwell in an unfortunate state in the spiritual sphere of darkness and misery. Yet it was of its own free will, it will have created the pitiful state of its own accord and now either has to endure it or voluntarily strive to change, thus make use of every opportunity My love and mercy provide so that it will still be able to ascend and enter the kingdom of light, if only after an infinitely long time. Only the soul's will creates its fate in eternity.... its will awakens the soul to life, just as it can cause its spiritual death....

Amen

**Reference to the end....**

**BD No. 4889**

**May 4th 1950**

**Y**ou only have a short period of time left.... Time and again I say this to you because you are of weak faith and don't want to believe that you are living in the last days and that My warnings and admonitions are therefore meant for you. But you should believe it, for it depends on your faith how you use this final time for your soul and its progress. Whatever you do without faith is only done for the world; but this will pass away and all your efforts will be in vain, all commodities will disintegrate and nothing will stay behind which will be useful to you in eternity. You will only keep that which is not of this world; only the spiritual treasures you gathered will remain with you. If you, therefore, believe in a speedy end, then you will no longer create and work for this world, for the body and its requirements, but you will first take care to improve the state of your soul, and thus you will work for your eternal life. The world stops you from doing this work, the world tries to captivate you with earthly pleasure and all kinds of enticements. And fulfilment of earthly wishes always results in a slackening of spiritual work, thus the loss of everlasting spiritual treasures.

For this reason I caution you against the world.... Don't take more notice of it than is necessary for your earthly life; don't seek it but avoid it wherever possible; don't ascribe any value to it other than that it is the necessary means for your maturation on Earth, and don't let it triumph over you but strive to rise high above the earth. And you will be able to do so once you allow the belief of the near end to come alive in you. Know that I Myself Am talking to you, your God and Father of eternity, and know, that every Word is truth because I tell you so. And therefore, only take care of



today and don't worry what will happen tomorrow, for you worry about useless things and should only take your spiritual maturing and spiritual preparation for eternity seriously. You should always let this be your first concern, then you will not need to fear an end, you will await it calmly and collected and be prepared for My coming at the end of the time which you are still granted to release yourselves from Satan's shackles....

Amen

### **The reward of a life of love, blissful fate in the beyond....**

**BD No. 4890**

**May 5th 1950**

**T**hose of you who heed My will on earth are granted a blissful fate. I expect nothing else from you other than that you conduct yourselves on earth like your Father's children, that you love and help one another like true children of the same Father do. No other commandment is given to you by Me, for true love includes everything, from true love emerges everything that leads to unification with Me. Consequently, true love is all you need to strive for on earth. Your nature must shape itself into love, it must become again as it once was when it originated from Me, the Eternal Love.... Then you can stay in your true home again, in the kingdom of light, in My presence and illuminated by My strength, which signifies eternal beatitude for you. A blissful fate is granted to you if you respect My will.... Therefore, make My will your own, live in Me and with Me, and My will shall be yours too. To live according to My will is all I expect of you. But anyone who lives according to My will cannot be anything but good, and thus is kindness of heart also the evidence that a person has entered into My will, that he is a true child of his Father. And I watch over My children with all love and care, consequently they can go through earthly life without worry as soon as they feel themselves as My children and are closely united with Me through love, which characterises the human beings as My children. Be kind to each other, support each other in every adversity, try to keep all suffering at bay and help wherever possible. Prove yourselves as My children, and your Father's love will be your eternal reward....

Amen

### **Spiritual rebirth....**

**BD No. 4893**

**May 9th 1950**

**I**want to help everyone of good will to attain spiritual rebirth. For eternal life, the state of freedom and strength, the state of bliss, only starts with spiritual rebirth. Everything that is still enshrouded in matter, everything that still languishes within its constraints, is still enslaved and weak and only ever wastes its energy of life in order to increase matter. However, the soul which detaches itself from matter begins to liberate itself and slides into a different sphere, although it still lives on earth. The soul, recognising its true purpose, begins to establish a different relationship with Me, its Father and Creator of eternity, a relationship which is more akin to the original relationship, albeit still in a primitive form. It strives away from one realm towards the other kingdom, it steps into another previously unknown world.... it is born-again.... And this rebirth clearly takes place when spiritual aspiration takes the place of earthly endeavour, when the world with its demands no longer comes first but is only taken notice of as far as the preservation of the earthly body requires. Spiritual rebirth is the result of intimate mental unity with Me through the right kind of prayer or actions of love.... I Am motivated to approach a soul the moment it looks for Me, the moment it strives towards Me. In that case, its attention has been focussed on Me and the purpose of earthly life will have been achieved, a change of will has taken place which will also cause a change of nature, an assimilation with My fundamental nature, which is love in itself. The soul has stepped out into a spiritual life and thus starts its spiritual ascent, which will certainly be achieved once it has taken hold of My hand and allows itself to be drawn by Me. In order to attain

spiritual rebirth the soul must have buried its earthly desire, it must no longer be held captive by its old shell because of cravings which aim to comfort the body; it must unhesitatingly be able to renounce what the world has to offer because it cannot be in the earthly and the spiritual world at the same time, but the entry into the spiritual world can only take place when it has completely overcome the earthly world. It is, after all, the soul's life and not that of the body, which shall start anew. The body can certainly still be on earth; however, it must now submit itself to the will of the soul, thus its continued life on earth will be determined by the soul. I want to help everyone of good will to attain spiritual rebirth.... And My help for a human being happens first of all by way of assisting him to liberate himself from matter. Admittedly, this often signifies My painful intervention, yet it is only ever intended for the salvation of his soul, so that it will learn to rise above matter, so that it will seek a different life, a life with everlasting possessions, so that it will strive towards the kingdom which is its true home, where it is free from every shackle and full of light and strength, where it can be blissfully happy for all eternity....

Amen

### **Incarnation of beings of light.... Forerunner....**

**BD No. 4899**

**May 19th 1950**

**I** repeatedly convey the Gospel to earth, and as you receive it from above it is pure and uncorrupted by human will. I know that this is necessary since untold people are no longer able to find Me because they are no longer taught the truth. Therefore I have embodied Myself in the spirit of those who want to serve Me. The fact that they now receive the truth in its purest form is a necessity which was long recognised by My love and wisdom, which in itself prompts Me to protect the recipient of truth from above against the influence of impure spirits, which want to confuse his thoughts and prevent the truth from being conveyed to him. Therefore, anyone who receives the Gospel which I Myself taught on earth and which My servants on earth are once again instructed to spread, can rest assured that he has the truth, that he, as My apostle in the last days, may instruct his fellow human beings without fear that error could enter his teaching. And in this knowledge he should approach all those who cross his path. He should consider himself as My representative and always stand up on My behalf of what he has received from Me Myself, and which will express itself as an inner feeling because it is pure truth.

Many beings of light are presently embodied on earth because the immense spiritual hardship requires exceptional help which can only be provided by beings of light. Such souls of light are usually spiritual leaders, i.e. due to their way of life in accordance with My will they have a close relationship with Me and thus are able to accept My instructions directly and pass them on to people. The degree of maturity of these light beings is such that a descent into the abyss is impossible, on account of which they always live in utmost humility and unselfishness and only try to bring My kingdom to people without wanting any benefit for themselves but to serve Me and to help people. It is therefore possible for a being of light, sent to earth by Me, to incarnate several times if people's spiritual low level necessitates it. But these incarnations are always in utter service to Me until the end, for My will prevails in these beings as they had already submitted themselves to Me voluntarily and cannot lose this degree of maturity on earth anymore. Inferior spirits will never be able to dominate such a soul embodied in a human being, and it will never succumb to their evil influences either. Hence, an already perfected spirit on earth will never be able to fall, that is to say, not achieve its mission.... Such a mission can merely appear in people's opinion as having been interrupted as a result of a sudden recall into the spiritual kingdom or due to adverse human actions which prematurely ended its earthly life. Yet even this is known to Me since eternity, and I do not forcefully interfere so as not to enslave people's will.

Nevertheless, the act of Salvation will be completed, and everything will come to pass as destined by My eternal plan of Salvation. Even the most perfect spirits from the heavens will temporarily embody themselves in order to achieve spiritual progress amongst people, for without such help the

latter will be too weak to resist. And then the dead will rise from their graves, that is to say, those who are spiritually totally blind can be awakened and enabled to see through a bright flash of light from above.... But then it will be the time of the last days when My return can be expected, which was constantly proclaimed by seers and prophets. And prior to My coming the greatest light on earth will shine in modest apparel. Yet again it will proclaim Me as he had done before My appearance in the flesh on this earth, before I commenced My teaching of people to whom I wanted to bring the Gospel.... He was My forerunner and will be it again. You humans will recognise him by his words, after all, he will be using the same words and will testify of Me as he once did before. His spirit will return to earth in order to fulfil the law whereby he has to precede Me in complete awareness of his origin and his task. He understands everything and also knows his earthly fate, which he will not avoid as it is part of the act of Salvation, in which he will participate for love of the unredeemed. He knows that his mission is only fulfilled with his death and has no other desire but for final unification with Me, his Lord and Master, his Friend and Brother, his Father since eternity.

And once he appears the end will be near, for I will follow him shortly and fulfil My proclamations. However, My return will be the final act before the earth's total destruction and everything that lives on it.... Then comes to pass what is written. A new heaven and a new earth will arise where I will dwell in the midst of My Own, where there will only be one shepherd and one flock, because all those who live will be united with Me and allow My presence. For all children on the new earth will be My children to whom I will come Myself to bestow utmost happiness on them....

Amen

## **Process of conveying the Word from above....**

**BD No. 4907**

**June 1st 1950**

**A** ccept My Words as purest truth and also always acknowledge Me as the Originator of what you receive as a dictation. Regard the form of transcription as being given word for word but not that a sentence is taking shape in your thoughts. This characteristic ought to disperse your doubts, should you succumb to such. The activity of thought cannot be compared to this way of writing, because a person's will usually dictates the direction of the former, that is, a person chooses a subject before he intellectually, by way of active thinking, works out the details, whilst a spiritual dictation, a genuine proclamation from above, excludes such deliberations, because the subject is unknown to the person and is effectively only given when the writing down of the dictation starts. The fact that the person can mentally comprehend what he is writing does not warrant the assumption that he himself performs the mental work as he only receives what he writes down. In fact, I also subject a person who earnestly wants to be of service to Me to tests of faith and willpower and repeatedly will expose him to temptations in which he should prove himself, that is, in which he voluntarily has to keep turning to Me in order to pass the tests of faith; yet the strength of My Word will protect him from falling away as soon as he allows himself to be affected by it.

However, you keep asking yourselves what you should regard as My Word.... I will always speak to you if you want to hear Me.... The only decisive factor is whether your heart desires to hear My voice. As soon as you want to hear Me I will indeed speak to you.... The idea that I might withdraw and deny you My strength is wrong, for I know what your heart desires and what you would like to know, and therefore I will also reply to unspoken questions and this truly according to truth. But whether you understand the answer correctly, whether you accept it according to truth or give yourselves a different interpretation is entirely up to you, yet it must always be taken into consideration. My Word is eternal truth but who stops you from interpreting My Word according to your liking because your will impels you to do so? Nevertheless the meaning of My Word remains unchanged, and you will also learn to understand the true meaning and recognise that only purest

truth was imparted to you and that you only received what was given to you by My love. For I protect all those from misconceptions who want to be of service to Me and are of good will....

Amen

### **Humility - Arrogance.... Danger....**

**BD No. 4919**

**June 22nd 1950**

I bestow My grace upon the humble, to the arrogant I deny it, for arrogance smothers love, whereas humility awakens it. And for this reason all My love belongs to the humble which showers him with grace beyond measure. Someone with heartfelt love for his fellow human being cannot be haughty to him but regard him as his brother and help him because of love; this is why the humble person will carry out deeds of neighbourly love, for which I will bless him and reward him in turn with My love and grace. An arrogant person's heart is hard and unfeeling, he does not serve but wants to dominate and will therefore be disregarded by Me, because this feeling, the need to dominate, was the reason for the past apostasy from Me which can only be atoned for through profound humility towards Me, hence humility also signifies returning to Me. The spiritual being had sunk very low due to arrogance, however, in the stage as a human being it has already ascended to a certain level but now it is in greatest danger of succumbing to arrogance again, of elevating himself, and this manifests itself in heartlessness towards his fellow human beings. The fact that the human being, due to arrogance, also deprives himself of all means to ascend further, that he thereby forfeits My grace, is the greatest danger to which I always draw your attention, so that you will not plunge into the abyss again of your own fault. Everything that is domineering still belongs to My adversary, who remains in utter opposition to Me and believes himself capable of overthrowing Me. Having once been the highest bearer of light he became My adversary because he elevated himself above Me.... he believed he was able to place himself **above** Me and plunged into the deepest abyss.

Arrogance is the first step into a bottomless fall.... humility, in contrast, is the ladder to higher spheres, the safest bridge to Me.... For the person who receives My grace will safely reach his goal, because My grace signifies help, My support and My guidance. Consider your past sin which separated you from Me, consider My greater than great love which wants to draw you back to Me; consider your weakness and imperfection and how very distant you are, then you will bow your head with utmost humility and longingly stretch your hands out to Me, and then I will take hold of you with My love and grace and provide you with everything you need in order to reduce your distance from Me, in order to return to Me from Whom you originated. But woe to you if you never become aware of your distance from Me, if you deem yourselves too exalted as to pray to Me with profound humility.... In that case you cannot receive grace, then you are still under the control of the one who made you fall, then you can never become free from the sin of your past arrogance, for without My grace you will never ever become blissfully happy....

Amen

### **God's will: Fulfilment of the commandments of love....**

**BD No. 4932**

**July 12th 1950**

My will plainly manifests itself in My commandment of love for God and other people. It includes everything you should and should not do, and if you therefore fulfil these commandments you will approach your perfection. For then you will neither be able to sin again nor remain within the old sin which consisted of the fact that you had voluntarily distanced yourselves from Me, thus you denied Me love and consequently became heartless towards all living creations which originated from Me. And thus your love for Me, if you fulfil My commandments, signifies renewed unification with Me and illumination by My strength of love, so

that your past nature of light and strength will be restored again and you will possess full realisation and be able to work and create in line with your own will.... so that you will be perfect again, that is, you will have shaped yourselves into divine beings again which you were in the very beginning.

For this reason you humans must first know My will, so that you can live accordingly in order to become blessed. You have to be informed of My will and thus you have to listen to My Word which clearly and understandably reveals My will to you. My Word familiarises you with My commandment of love, with your obligation towards Me and your fellow human beings; My Word explains your distance from Me if you don't try to reduce it yourselves; My Word informs you of My love, grace and mercy, of My wisdom and omnipotence, so that the flame of love for Me can ignite itself if only your heart is willing to love. My Word also describes your fellow human beings as My children whom you therefore should approach like brothers, to whom you should also give your love if you want to fulfil My will. My Word cautions and admonishes you and draws your attention to the consequences of a wrong way of life, of a heartless way of life, by failing to observe My commandments. You have to accept My Word if you want to become blissfully happy. But leave it to Me as to how My Word shall be conveyed to you, just be willing to accept it when I offer it to you, for you can only discover My will through My Word and only through living in accordance with My will can you become blessed....

Amen

### **Strength of faith of a living but wrong belief....**

**BD No. 4936**

**July 16th 1950**

**O**nly a few people follow the right and true faith, hence the faith which utterly corresponds to the truth. But I also respect the faith of those who are not instructed in the truth, who also have a living faith in what they were taught, who therefore, for love of Me and their neighbour, gained a living faith to which they hold fast for fear that they might sin. They trust in Me and are convinced that I will grant their prayer, and I do not disappoint such faith, which goes to show that even wrong believers can receive remarkable help by virtue of their faith, but then it should not be assumed that what they believe is **true**, instead, merely the strength of a **living** faith can be recognised through it. Nevertheless I also try to convey the pure truth to them, for one day they will have to accept it in order to become blessed.... if not on earth, then in the beyond. Yet it will be far more difficult to get through to them with the truth because wrong teachings are too deep-rooted in them and time after time My adversary tries to combine new misguided teachings with the truth, and the more blindly people believe, that is, if they don't think about the spiritual knowledge they are given, the easier it will be for him. **Love**, however, is the decisive factor, for love illuminates the spirit. In a loving person reservations will arise by themselves and the correctness of what is presented as truth will be doubted. This is why a loving person is often discerning and can detach himself sooner than others from wrong doctrines, or his faith becomes so alive through love that He sees in Me the most loving and powerful Being to Whom nothing is impossible.... which also gives rise to profound faith in the miraculous power of certain things, which I will not disappoint, even if he diverts from the truth and no doctrine can ever meet My approval which leads people astray. Everything is certainly possible to Me, yet only a person's childlike love and unlimited trust in My help motivates Me to grant it to him, for I have given you humans the promise that I will not disappoint a firm faith, that I will give you whatever you request, if you pray in spirit and in truth. And a firm and indisputable faith also guarantees a prayer in spirit and in truth....

Amen

**T**he last end will be preceded by an enormous event which is bound to make all people think who survive it. It will be an indication of the end, a small scale destruction compared to the final work of destruction of this earth, yet of such an extent as never experienced by humanity since the earth came into existence. It is a natural happening which will throw all affected people or those who hear about it into turmoil, for the consequences of the incident are too vast as to go unnoticed. So-called dead stretches of land will form which exhibit no life whatsoever because the vapours of the earth smother all life in these areas. An obvious influence by natural forces will be recognisable so that this phenomenon cannot be traced back to human activity because I want to reveal Myself through this happening in order to make the near end credible to people, which seers and prophets are constantly proclaiming on My instructions. People are faced by renewed suffering and yet cannot be spared this suffering as long as they still pay tribute to the world and only take notice of Me in passing. They must look for Me so that I can let Myself be found, which can only be accomplished by an event which can no longer be explained with people's activity. They must sense that a higher power is behind it and entrust themselves to this power in their earthly adversity. But in order to do so they must also be at the mercy of this power in order to take refuge in it of their own accord. They must physically be without help in order to noticeably feel the help from above....

And for this reason a violent storm will arise which will uproot and lift everything off the ground; the earth will split open and from above and below people will find themselves at the mercy of the elements which they will be unable to fight as they will not have enough strength; an unbearable heat will, in fact, have already rendered people incapable and lethargic beforehand and so they will watch the first signs in nature without interest until they recognise their grim situation and then they will almost brutally fight for their life which they fear to lose. And I will help all those in their adversity who are of good will; I will provide them with realisation so that they can recognise My reign and activity in all happenings and as a result of this insight also instruct their fellow human beings and encourage them to turn to Me, and they will preach to them about My love, wisdom and omnipotence so that they will call upon Me when they are in danger. I want to be their Leader, and those who believe in Me and want to serve Me shall be saved during all hardship of the last days before the end. For shortly after this event follows the destruction of the old earth, as it is written. Yet people shall not experience this destruction unprepared, hence I will cast a shadow beforehand.... a final indication which should be given credence, so that people will not walk into eternal ruin, so that they will be able to save themselves if only they use their will correctly....

Amen

**'Thou art Peter, the rock, and upon this rock I will build My church....'**

**BD No. 4942****July 27th 1950**

**I**certainly established a church on earth but I did not want an organisation.... I say this to all those who interpret My Word 'Thou art Peter, the rock, and upon this rock I will build My church' such that I Myself Am the founder of worldly organisations which call themselves the true church of Christ. Like all My Words these, too, were intended to be understood spiritually, in fact, they are very easy to comprehend if the faith of My disciple Peter is understood as a rock, which everyone must possess in order to belong to My true church. My church is a purely spiritual foundation; it is to be understood as a community with a faith as rock-hard as Peter's, but never the amalgamation of people in a purely secular organisation, which has to be called secular because everything that proves the affiliation to this organisation must be outwardly recognisable and because further regulations or laws were decreed which inhibit a person's thinking and actions,

which entirely contradicts My will. It is My will that people wanting to belong to My church should strive towards Me of their own free will, which necessitates faith in Me as well as love.... Neither can be enforced nor achieved through regulations; love for Me does not awaken as a matter of duty but through faith in My perfection, and although this faith can be taught, it cannot be demanded. The human being must bring himself to believe after he has received knowledge of Me, of his Creator and Father of eternity. A human being only becomes a member of My church through this self-attained faith, therefore My church cannot be an organisation with a mass of members who lack living, self-attained faith. For although faith and love are being preached, the listeners must nevertheless first activate their will in order to acquire the right of belonging to the church which was founded by Me.

And therefore I repeatedly emphasise that people could not have formed this church by establishing an organisation in which, like in any worldly organisation, leaders of various ranks work, to whom I have never appointed such a ministry, whose functions are more of a ruling than a serving nature and who are often not members of the church I founded themselves because they, too, only believe blindly what they were taught and as yet have neither acquired a convinced faith through deliberation nor a living faith through activity of love. Hence these believe themselves to be My representatives on earth, and yet they are unable to convey truthful knowledge to people because they don't possess it themselves. They feel that they are Peter's successors but they are not because their faith lacks the strength of a rock as soon as it is tested. The church founded by Me will prove itself.... not even the gates of hell will defeat it. But once the walls of the former are shaken, which is intended by My will, it will not survive and only blindly believing fanatics will remain steadfast but not on account of conviction but because of fanaticism which is not valued by Me as faithfulness. For I want people to think about everything they encounter, and it is My will that they shall acquire vision and don't remain blind due to their own fault. I also want them to think about My Words: Thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.... I want people to reflect on how these Words of Mine are to be understood: It is My will that they should be truthfully interpreted and you humans also recognise when human interpretation does **not** correspond to the spiritual meaning which I have placed into My Words. And you will be able to recognise it if you dwell on it with willingness for the pure truth when you are taught by those who call themselves My representatives on earth. My true representatives are certainly informed of the truth and can therefore also provide their fellow human beings with a correct explanation regarding My Word and its deeper spiritual meaning. However, My representatives also belong to the church founded by Me, even though they are not members of an earthly organisation. My true representatives will also announce in My name to all spiritual organisations the end of their existence, because everything that has distanced itself from the real truth will fade away, even if people are convinced that that church will be invincible. Only the church which I Myself have founded on earth will be invincible, which is a spiritual community of those with a faith like Peter's and who, through this faith, shape themselves into My image, who can indeed have a living faith because they are instructed in the truth, who allow My spirit to be effective in them, which always is and will remain a sign of affiliation to the church I have founded....

Amen

**Antichrist.... The faith is in danger....**

**BD No. 4947**

**August 6th 1950**

**T**he Antichrist will irresponsibly proceed against all who still believe in a God of heaven and earth. For he will force people to deny their faith which, on My part, is entirely a matter of the human being's free will. He will force them by threatening measures which appear intolerable to people, hence they will be too weak to resist. **The faith is in danger....** This should make everyone think who is approached by Me through My messengers on earth, who receives My

Word which I have conveyed to My messengers. The faith is in danger... Do you know what it means having to make a public declaration and at the same time heading towards extreme earthly hardship?.... Do you know how people will pull every single religious doctrine apart with the intention to demonstrate its uselessness to you and how little you will be able to answer? Do you know how difficult they will make it for you to stand firm in faith of Me, your God and Father of eternity? How they will take and destroy everything that hitherto seemed irrefutable to you?

Everyone who determinedly rejects their demand of denying Me will be treated brutally, and in the face of this many will weaken and betray Me without resistance, for they lack the strength of faith which arises from the pure truth. I want to draw your attention to this time and enlighten you in advance, because I know every individual person's character and the spiritual adversity you will experience resulting from My adversary's activity, who can be distinctly recognised by the Antichrist's measures. And I want to inform you of his success.... since he will fight with much cunning and force he will find many followers.... He will succeed in doing what many before him had failed to do, he will shake the faith which seemed unshakable.... He will overturn religious doctrines with the greatest of ease for he will be an effective speaker and will show people the error of their thinking, and those who don't carry Me in their heart will cheer him on and agree with him, considerably strengthening his power even more.

He will achieve what no-one else has achieved before.... he will overthrow a power which was deemed insurmountable. But there is **one** wall he will not be able to pull down, he will meet with one resistance, namely wherever My fighters are under My guidance.... There he will fight in vain, for My fighters will be invincible since they will be protected by the shield of faith which is so alive that it is strength in itself and cannot be shaken. These fighters of Mine will draw the strength directly from Me, for they will be able to hear and even see Me and not succumb to any temptation.... they will be enlightened and therefore will also recognise what hour has tolled and how close it is to the end.... The right knowledge will provide My Own with the strength to persevere to the end; but the majority of people will lack the right knowledge, and when it is given to them they will not accept it.

But I know what will happen and want to help you, and Am only able to do it such that you will be informed about the battle of light against darkness in the last days before the end, about My adversary's great power and your heavenly Father's even greater love and grace for everyone wanting to remain His Own, who thus have the sincere will to belong to the small flock whose shepherd I Am and whom I therefore will not abandon during the worst battle of faith which the people of this earth will still experience before their end....

Amen

**Love for the world - disease.... No-one can serve two masters....**

**BD No. 4957  
August 27th 1950**

**T**he love for the world is a creeping disease which will definitely lead to spiritual death. And thus you can appreciate that your Father in heaven will quite often have to resort to painful means in order to rescue you from this death, in order to enable your spiritual recovery, in order to make you relinquish the world and its pleasures and attain eternal life.... It would be misguided compassion were I to shy away from such means only to prevent you from suffering during your earthly life; it would be misguided love which would not be a blessing but only a disaster for your soul. My wisdom, however, looks ahead and My love tries to help you. The fact that you have to relinquish the world in order to attain Me is inevitable, and if you do not sacrifice it voluntarily I will have to take what is dear to your heart. And this is why you so often have to suffer on earth, even if your way of life is not blatantly evil. Yet you are still permeated by wrong love, by love for matter, by the kind of love which first has to be redirected if it is to make you happy. And



as long as you don't eliminate this love from your hearts I cannot enter them, for where I stay all earthly longing must have been overcome.

And again I must say: No-one can serve two masters.... I Am not content with shared love, however, My adversary, the prince of the World, will not allow that you do not give him the sole right over your soul either. And thus the human being has no choice but to make a decision.... for Me or for him. But as long as he desires the world his decision is for him, who pulls him down into ruin. He will indeed give you plenty during your earthly life, but after your death you will be utterly poverty-stricken in the beyond, and torment and darkness will be your fate.... My gifts, however, are less enticing on earth for they consist of spiritual possessions which have little attraction for you humans during your earthly life, but after your death they represent an immeasurable wealth which makes you blissfully happy and turns you into children of the kingdom of light forever. I offer incomparably more than My adversary, yet his gifts dazzle you and make you hanker after them. **But remember life after death....** remember the hour of your passing away is not known to you, that it can be very soon and that you then will lose whatever earthly goods you possess. Then you will have to fear the hour of death.... Yet you will yearn for it if you have gathered spiritual treasures, if you renounce earthly goods in order to exchange them for gifts offered by Me. Then you will long for the hour of death, for you know that when you leave the earth it will be the hour of entering eternal life. Earthly life will seem like a fleeting moment to you, and yet it is decisive for the whole of eternity. And therefore you should understand it when I afflict humanity with all kinds of calamities and take everything away that seems desirable to them. It is not cruelty but love and wisdom, which indeed realises and understands why you humans are in danger and wants to rescue you from it.

Anyone who must suffer should know himself loved by Me, but anyone who receives the possessions of life in abundance is already subject to My adversary, for I know his will and do not compel him to change it. Yet even these people will be approached by Me through their fellow human beings who shall touch their hearts so that they will change their nature into love. Then even they will still be redeemed with certainty. But if their hearts are hardened their good living standard will noticeably continue to get better, for the 'master of the world' will give to them in abundance, because they sold their soul for the sake of earthly possessions and their spiritual death will be assured to them....

Amen

**Suffering proves God's love.... Fire of purification....**

**BD No. 4959**

**August 31th 1950**

**A** ccept every burden of life and know that it is necessary in order for you to deliver yourselves from every impediment which is still encumbering your soul. One day you shall freely and without hindrance dwell in spheres that are permeated by light, by that time your soul must have discarded every layer or it will be unable to receive the abundance of light, otherwise the light would meet with resistance which prevents it from entering the soul. What you have to endure on earth only makes it easier for the soul to detach itself from its oppressing shell, so that it can repel what is still tormenting it, what is still tying it down and thus keeping it enslaved. But the kingdom of the blissful spirits knows no impediments, this is why it can only accommodate the pure and wholly spiritualised soul which is free of all impurities that could prevent the permeation of light. The soul must have attained its original state again when, being light itself, it was divine and in intimate contact with the eternal Deity, because it was part of It, a spark of the Eternal Light. All impurities must have been removed first, and that means that the soul must have experienced a fire of purification, which can be the result of intense suffering but also of profound love, but which is always successful.

Hence you humans should not complain if you have to suffer, instead, consider suffering as proof of God's love, Who only ever has your soul's purification in mind in order to provide it with a blissful fate once it enters the spiritual kingdom. Then the soul will bless the suffering and with tremendous gratitude look back on earthly life which, through suffering, resulted in the state of being receptive to light and enabled it to stay close to God in blissful happiness. On earth it is incapable of appreciating the Father's great love and kindness and often rebels against its destiny. Submission, however, guarantees more of God's love, but more suffering also assures higher maturity of soul and life in spiritual spheres in eternal beatitude....

Amen

## **Love for God and one's neighbour....**

**BD No. 4961**

**September 2nd 1950**

**W**hatever you want people to do to you when you suffer adversity you should also do to them.... That is the commandment of neighbourly love, which is the most important commandment for you because it includes the love for God at the same time. For whoever loves his neighbour like his brother also loves the Father above all else, Whose child is the neighbour. And thus you humans know what you ought to do in order to become blessed, for these two commandments are the epitome of My will, the fulfilment of which is your earthly task. If you pay attention to these two commandments of love for God and your neighbour you will be unable to commit a sin but will live to please Me, and I will bless you in turn by increasing your realisation and wisdom, light and strength. Yet you humans also know that you are repeatedly approached by the opponent in order to push you off the right path, in order to make you desert Me. And therefore he will try to prevent you from arousing My favour.... He will try to stop you from loving Me and your neighbour and time and again persuade you to transgress these commandments of Mine. He will make you conscious of the fact that you are more important, that you should think of yourselves first and thus let selfish love dominate, so that you will have no understanding for your fellow human being's hardship and neglect Me in favour of your own endeavours.... earthly possessions, which are temporary.

And thus you will have to decide, you will have to choose Me or My adversary.... you will have to fulfil My commandments or perish in selfish love, for My adversary only wants your ruin. But the love you give Me and your neighbour will make you happy, for this love is truly strength and increases spiritual possessions. Your one and only purpose in life is to help your fellow human being, for selfless neighbourly love is the right means of release for your soul, it is the purchase price for eternal beatitude. In the spiritual kingdom, however, love is natural, whereas on earth it is an effort to rise above oneself, because selfish love still constitutes a strong counterweight which, however, is wrongly directed love and locks the entrance to the kingdom of the blessed spirits. Love comes forth from Me and leads back to Me again, but anyone who is without love has voluntarily excluded himself from My circuit and is therefore at risk of falling prey to the one who is entirely without love because he is My opponent. That is why he has to be fought, love shall be practised and therefore My commandment always be complied with; you shall shape yourselves into love through selfless labours of love so that you will correspond to My fundamental nature, so that you will liberate yourselves from your enemy's bondage, so that you will unite with Me and be eternally happy....

Amen

**I**n realising your task in life, which consists of distributing the pure Word of God, everything will cause your rejection that has not come forth from the primary source of truth. But they can nevertheless be Words of love with no indwelling God-opposing spirit, and everything that is not in favour of Me is good if it inspires love. In the spiritual kingdom the beings which are permitted to teach recognise each other by their radiance, it is therefore impossible for a still spiritually unenlightened being to intervene. The earthly child which willingly opens itself to the spiritual influx will be lovingly grasped and protected by the beings of light.... I, your God and Father of eternity, Am present in spirit to all those who want to be in contact with Me. I do not abandon these people, for they are My children who have already informed Me of their will. Hence they also sense My presence, they hear Words of encouragement and of comfort from Me, they hear Words of love, which I have on hand for all people who want to listen to Me. It is also My will that they speak to their fellow human beings of My love, I want them to actively stand up for Me, that they motivate their fellow human beings to establish contact with Me as well, that they therefore guide all those into a living faith who allow themselves to be led, thus who are willing to recognise Me. I also give them the ability to speak on My behalf so that they can be successful when they vividly describe My working in them by filling their hearts with profound love for Me and their subsequent hearing of divine Words of love. This has to be said to all those who can hear Me speak in spirit, to whom I reveal Myself so that they will learn to recognise and love Me. They shall proclaim that they themselves experienced My working in them.

However, not all are assigned the task of instructing their fellow human beings, the task of imparting the divine wisdom, the eternal truth to them. For this teaching ministry requires more, only the chosen ones among those I have called shall hold such a teaching ministry and it is them who must therefore first be instructed by Me for the teaching ministry before they can work on My instructions. Anyone who wants to proclaim wisdom must be wise himself and accept his wisdom from Me, for that which should address a person's heart must also be acceptable to the intellect. Wisdom must be recognised as wisdom, for although it requires good will to do so first it must nevertheless also stand up to serious scrutiny, which can only be expected from truthful knowledge. The intellect must not be excluded where it concerns the acceptance of My pure teachings of faith. Since I gave the human being the ability to think I must also provide him with knowledge which his intellect is **unable** to reject if the heart is open to My instructions. Consider this, then you will understand that not everyone can be a teacher for his fellow human beings, that a person must first have penetrated the wisdom himself before he can instruct other people. Furthermore, consider that all instructions spread through print or in writing are intended to be a blessing.... that you should therefore proceed very judiciously if you don't want to endanger the pure truth, which cannot be taught by **everyone** who is not called to do so. For you **endanger** the truth if a serious seeker of good will discovers flaws which make My nature seem implausible or imperfect to him, because his intellect also wants to form an opinion. I, your God and Father of eternity, certainly recognise your will to be of service to Me and bless you for it, yet you should not step into the public domain without My specific instruction, since you have plenty of opportunities to work in privacy, that is, in the circle I Myself bring close to you. For I look into the human hearts and know whom I bring together so that they can find Me. Yet I also know what causes deliberate rejection if it is not offered to people in the right way. I certainly give evidence of My love to all those who desire it, yet not all of them have attained the degree of maturity in order to hear My Word **audibly**, just as not every soul is capable of repeating what My love conveys to it **mentally**. For this reason such souls are not called for teaching work, although they can be very beneficial by communicating their thoughts to people in their vicinity since, if they love Me, their thoughts cannot be wrong as soon as they speak on behalf of Me and My kingdom.

On the other hand, it is quite a different situation where it concerns the public distribution of spiritual information to the human race, which lays claim to having emerged from Me directly and which should be accepted as purest truth. Then those who seriously and with good will scrutinise it intellectually must also be able to accept it, because the pure truth, having originated from Me, can certainly stand up to any test, since it speaks for itself. Even the pure truth will meet with more rejection than acceptance, but the reason for this cannot be found in the fact that it is unacceptable for a person, but that the person, due to his God-opposing relationship, is no longer capable of recognising it. But even the person most incapable of recognising relentlessly uncovers what prevents him from accepting spiritual knowledge and is delighted if he encounters a target in order to doubt the pure truth. And you should not provide him with these targets if you want to work for Me and My kingdom. You can certainly be of service to Me and constantly present Me to your fellow human beings as a God of love and mercy; you should, wherever possible, influence your fellow human beings to practise love, by living a way of life according to My will you should be an example to them, you should strive spiritually and also strive to encourage your fellow human beings to do the same, you should sincerely unite with Me and pray to Me in spirit and in truth, and you will feel My emanation of love increasingly more, you will think, act and speak correctly and thus be My faithful fighters in the battle against the one whose aim it is to ruin all those who don't resist him. And thus you should wait until you hear My call to carry out specific work in My vineyard, for the time is not far away when I will need those of you who want to be of service to Me, and when I will assign a task to everyone according to his ability.... and blessed will be the one who serves Me....

Amen

**Destructive will of God's adversary... Bound spirits -  
Human being....**

**BD No. 4965  
September 10th 1950**

**E**verything that is transient in the world belongs to My adversary, that is, all matter shelters imperfect spirits which My adversary once turned against Me and which therefore still oppose Me. Material Creation came into being through My will and he has no authority over it. And yet, this world belongs to him, for he can boast that the spiritual substances bound in matter are the product of his will. However, My will caused the emergence of material Creation in order to remove the spirits from their creator's control and he will never ever be able to destroy My work of love and compassion although it is his constant endeavour. He certainly would like to liberate the spirits from the bound state I placed them in for the purpose of attaining beatitude, for as **free** beings the imperfect spirits would never strive towards ascent but, under the control of My adversary, would continue to descend ever further into the abyss. For this reason I removed his power over these spiritual beings and created forms he is unable to destroy, because they are My consolidated will. Thus, My adversary has no control over the spiritual substances which are still bound in matter.... However, he tries to use it all the more on the final material form which shelters the spiritual being, on the human being in the stage of free will.... He cannot **force** the human being to become enslaved by him yet he can seduce him in every way and try to cause him to maliciously destroy material creations as well. Thus, he uses the human being in order to accomplish his will after all.... the destruction of matter.... It is, however, up to the human being to comply with his will or to offer him resistance. And in order to win a person over for his disgraceful plans My adversary enticingly presents **that** to him which he himself would like to be destroyed. He tries to arouse or to increase the human being's greed for matter and thereby also trigger instincts in him which do not shy away from destroying matter in order to enrich himself or to amass possessions, thereby taking their actual purpose of releasing themselves through being of service away from them, because the human being himself prevents the inherent spiritual substance from being helpful.

Consequently, what the enemy is unable to destroy he wants to prevent from developing further. He tries to give permanence to that which is impermanent, if his destructive will cannot reach it.

And the human being obeys him only too gladly as long as matter is enticing to him and he constantly aims to increase it. If My adversary succeeds in tempting people into becoming destructively active, then the prematurely released spirits will wreak so much havoc that it will revoke the order, so that chaos will ensue which will also affect those people who want to withdraw from My adversary's influence. For the devious spiritual beings will cause destruction everywhere, which will always happen through My adversary's initiative who will once again exert his influence over the released spirits. This is why they will be bound again by My will.... Due to the individual person's impulse of preservation, people, whose material possessions were destroyed, will constantly create works for helpful purposes again in which the spirits which escaped from matter will be bound once more for their continued maturing. And these works will then be even more eagerly of service, because the inherent spiritual substance will sense the relief of having been integrated into the process of development again, which it involuntarily had to abandon. It will sense the benefit of order which forms the basis for all My creations, in contrast to My adversary's unlawful activity, which it is indeed subject to in a free state but which does not make it happy. The human being can, by virtue of his free will and My grace, which is at his disposal, resist My adversary and contribute considerably towards preventing him from destroying matter if he helps it to fulfil a serving function and only destroys it if matter is given a higher function of service. Then the human being will keep removing himself ever further from My adversary's influence, then he will completely submit himself to My will by releasing himself and also help the spiritual substance in matter to progress in its development by not granting My adversary any power at all over himself and also trying to release matter from him, by making sure that the human being's will always resists My adversary....

Amen

**Embodied beings of light.... Lack of past memory....  
Forerunner....**

**BD No. 4970  
September 20th 1950**

**T**hose who want to be of service to Me ought to know the following: the spiritual state of people who live in the last days requires special help by the beings of light which work on My instructions in the spiritual realm as well as on earth, where a large number of them are embodied as human beings in order to fulfil a redeeming mission. How the beings of light work and help them is clearly evident to people who accept the spiritual information given to them, because they know that people's spiritual hardship can only be remedied through the gift of My Word from above. In view of the wide-ranging spiritual decline it would be completely impossible for My Word to gain acceptance amongst humanity, because it would neither establish the connection with the spiritual world, nor would it want to or be able to accept proclamations from this world. Therefore the world of light has to take mediating actions, the beings of light must look for suitable vessels on earth into which they can pour the emanations of My spirit and thus.... where necessary.... beings of light descend to earth as human beings in order to become a link between people and the spiritual world.... in order to be mediators between Myself and people. Hence a large number of beings of light are embodied during the last days before the end, in which you humans live at present, in order to help you, given that you are deluded and ignorant, live a wrong way of life and are therefore in serious trouble.

You yourselves are unaware of the low spiritual level and its consequences, and if the knowledge is given to you, you won't believe it. Yet the world of light shelters inhabitants who look upon the activities in the darkness on earth with horror and want to rush to your aid in order to still help those who don't offer resistance and entrust themselves to their guidance. However, they are nevertheless human beings who thus want to help and inform you. This is why you don't recognise them, just as they don't recognise themselves as beings from above even though they, as human beings, sincerely strive to ascend.... They are human beings like yourselves and yet their will is directed towards Me, who cannot be harmed by My adversary anymore because they have already become My Own

before they came to earth for the sake of the needy human race. They want to bring you the light they constantly receive from Me and which simultaneously is the strength to ascend. Yet neither are they aware of the fact that they voluntarily came to earth, for their efforts to ascend have to be clearly observable by their fellow human beings in order to encourage them to do the same. Were a being of light recognisable as such to people it would not be able to serve them as an example, for then people who are afflicted by all weaknesses and flaws would feel incapable of ever attaining this example. Only very special, elevated spiritual beings know of their mission and origin and also inform people of it, although they will find no credence.

But such elevated beings of light will be recognisable to anyone who wants to recognise them, for their mission always involves public and not private activity, for then not just individual people but all people shall be informed of supernatural activity, of the strength and might and glory of the One, Who is Lord over life and death and the whole of creation, Who does not want His living creations to descend into darkness and therefore sends an exceedingly bright radiating light from above.... And one such light will bear witness to Me and become a talking point. And once it shines you will know that the end is not far away, that humanity has been granted just a short reprieve, for if he is not listened to and his warning call remains unsuccessful then nothing can save the unspiritual world anymore.... then the end will have come without fail as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

## **Examining deviating spiritual information... (Spiritualism?)**

**BD No. 4971**

**September 22nd 1950**

**D**on't fail to appeal to God for clarification when you have questions or doubts in your heart, because He, Who is the eternal Truth Himself, also wants you to live in truth and brightly and clearly recognise it as such. You have the right to raise questions, as bearers of light you must be knowledgeable in order to be able to instruct your fellow human beings correctly, and thus you are entitled to criticise if you are not convinced that the spiritual knowledge you receive from external sources is the truth. In that case it is not just your right but also your duty to establish clarity for the sake of truth, in yourselves as well as in regards to those who spread error and claim it is truth. God always remains true to Himself and thus His Word will also always be the same, just as His will turns into an action in keeping with His plan of eternity. No-one will ever be able to claim to have received something from God as truth which deviates from His eternal Word, for His Word will never change. Whatever He announces through seers and prophets will come to pass according to His Word. But the meaning of His Word can be understood differently by people and therefore it is necessary to explain time and again how He wants His Word to be understood. And these explanations can only be conveyed to people from the spiritual kingdom, which repeatedly happens through divine revelations, through the direct transmission of the pure truth, by God speaking to suitable people through the voice of their heart directly but also by way of beings of light, which themselves live in absolute truth and also want to impart it to people on earth. Consequently, only the purest truth comes forth from God as well as from the kingdom of light to people, providing they sincerely desire it and the recipient himself accepts this truth without distorting it, which depends on his degree of maturity.... God does not deny Himself to anyone who appeals to Him for the pure truth, He grants it to him without reservation, yet the applicant is not always capable of receiving spiritual knowledge, that is, of understanding it as it should be understood.... The truth comes forth purely and clearly from the spiritual kingdom, however, a heart not entirely pure will cloud it and then pass on ambiguous spiritual knowledge; this is why the degree of maturity of someone who wants to spread the truth on earth will determine its purity. The spiritual information does not come spoilt from above; instead it is distorted by the human being's will if he lacks the necessary degree of maturity which shapes him into a proper recipient of divine

truth. Hence this is the explanation for **minor** variations which nevertheless cannot be considered an error.

However, completely contradictory messages from the spiritual kingdom claiming to be irrefutable truth necessitate a serious examination. For then different forces will be the points of origin of the proclamations and should therefore be subjected to a stringent review. And again, the degree of maturity of the one who desires to receive spiritual knowledge has to be examined first, albeit this is not easy for you humans, since a person's inner nature is not so openly accessible to you as to be able to assess the person's quality. But then you must keep to the Word which was once spoken by God and which will never lose its meaning, even if eternities pass by... If therefore an explanation completely deviates from this Word you can rightfully believe it to be a deception by dark forces which pretend to be knowledgeable and which only succeed with people who seek contact with the spiritual world without having the necessary maturity to be a receiving terminal for the pure truth. Hence their hearts are not yet pure enough in order to serve as a receiving vessel for the divine spirit but who are nevertheless spiritually arrogant... since they want to be something they are not and so fall prey to the forces of the underworld. The latter will understandably instruct them regarding their raised questions, but not truthfully so as to deepen the darkness with error where light is sought. God imposed conditions which must be fulfilled if the human being wants to hear His Word in direct contact with Him, which guarantees purest truth.... and the first condition is to shape the heart into a worthy vessel of His spirit through selfless love.... Love includes profound humility, childlike prayer and the utter submission of will to the divine will. Anyone fulfilling these conditions can confidently establish contact with the kingdom of light and need not fear to receive error or not to recognise the truth as such. As a recipient of divine truth he will also be able to legitimately advocate it, and his teaching, his knowledge, will always concur with the Word of God, which eternally remains as unchanged as it came forth from Him.... He will always know the truth because he will be instructed by God Himself, the Eternal Truth ....

Amen

## **Ten Commandments.... First and second commandment....**

**BD No. 4978**

**October 3rd 1950**

**Y**ou shall be given the guiding principles by which you should live on earth and fulfil My will: You always have to keep My Commandments of love in mind and then you will never be able to sin, because a life of love is at all times a life within My eternal order and then it is impossible to sin. My Commandment of love towards God and your neighbour incorporated the laws and the prophets, hence the Ten Commandments given to Moses were not eliminated by My Commandments of love but merely confirmed. The Ten Commandments were integrated at the same time in My Two Commandments, wherein I required love for Me and your neighbour... You shall give all your love only to one God, thus only one Being should represent to you what you wholeheartedly aspire to, what you love and worship, what you strive to reach. Nothing shall exist to you that could replace or displace this most perfect Being, your God, because all else a person still deems desirable are gods which reduce the love for your God and therefore cannot be tolerated beside Me. Your love shall fully and completely relate to Me, your God, Creator and Father of eternity. Because as a result of this love your conduct in life, your will and your knowledge will be shaped. Anyone who loves Me more than anything else has gained everything, Me Myself, My love and eternal life close to Me.... This commandment is the first commandment, nevertheless it also includes the second commandment, love for your neighbour. Because the love for what I created is also an acknowledgment of love for Me, and therefore both commandments are not to be separated from each other. So that you will learn to believe firmly and steadfastly you shall sense My nearness and feel that I Myself Am speaking to you and take notice of all your thoughts and requests, even if they are not voiced. I will always share your inner life, I will know your questions and always will want to answer them just as soon as you give Me the opportunity, i.e. as soon as you mentally

present the question to Me and patiently wait for the answer.... You will always receive the reply as soon as you attune yourselves to receive it, thus by listening within yourselves, from where the answer will emerge.

And thus hear the explanation of the commandment: Second Commandment. ‘You shall not take the name of your Lord in vain....’ I Am and remain the highest and most perfect Being for you, Whom you nevertheless can contact at any time. I want you to unite with Me, to strive for unity with Me; I want you to call for Me because by doing so you inform Me of your will; I want you never to exclude Me from your thoughts, I want to be the First and the Last to you, I want you to share with Me everything that moves you, I want you to come to Me for advice and completely confide in Me, and humbly submit to My will.... But I do not want you to take My name in vain without the involvement of your heart.... I do not want you to live a life of pretence, I do not want you to appear to the world as My children who are sincerely devoted to their Father and in reality are very distant from Me. I do not want you to speak My name before the world and make the connection with Me absolutely impossible due to your attitude, due to your conduct which does not correspond to My will but which remains hidden from other people because you are constantly using My name in order to deceive them. You are using My name in vain when your heart and mouth do not agree with each other, when your mouth speaks differently than you heart feels. Then it is truly better for you to openly turn away from Me, because then you would lack all knowledge, whereas by mentioning My name you are admitting to know Me although you still dislike Me in your heart. You don’t mislead Me but you certainly mislead your fellow human beings, and thus you are playing a game of falsehood and deceit with Me. You should become conscious of the fact that the deceptive mentioning of your God’s name will double your sin, that you are more or less using Me as a cover for your wrong way of life, that you want to cause confusion amongst those who still believe and to whom I Am the highest and most perfect Being. I should punish you for every call to Me and every mentioning of My name from your mouth but I acknowledge your free will and put up with your sacrilege which, however, at times makes the believers wonder and doubt their faith. Therefore every mentioning of My name without sincerity is a temptation for the believer for which I will hold you to account one day. It is belittling Me, Whom you do not acknowledge and yet use to veil your true nature, Whom you thus try to turn into an accessory otherwise you would openly turn away from Me and not try to conceal your way of life. The deceptive mentioning of My name is a lie which will avenge itself badly when all sin will be revealed one day, it is a flagrant violation of the commandment of love for God and the next person....

Amen

### **Third, fourth, fifth and sixth commandment....**

**BD No. 4979**

**October 4th 1950**

“ You shall keep the Sabbath Day holy....’ This commandment is meant to make you conscious of the fact that you are indebted to Me, that earthly life was given to you for a specific purpose, that you should sincerely strive to make contact with Me.... that you should cross the bridge to Me, that you should leave the world behind and, through contemplation, heartfelt prayer and silent dialogue with Me, move yourselves into the spiritual kingdom:.... That you thus keep a true Sabbath Day, that you take a period of rest from the rushing and racing of the world, in which you certainly live but which should not turn you into slaves. In Me alone should you recognise your Lord, and it is Me Whom you should serve and thus you should frequently stop for an hour of rest, when your thoughts are with Me even when you perform your earthly duty and are constantly active. The more you can detach yourselves from the earthly world, the more often you connect with Me in thought, the more convincingly will you recognise Me as your God and Father of eternity and thus, by fulfilling this commandment of keeping the Sabbath Day holy, you once again simply fulfil the commandment of love for Me. But your love shall also apply to your



neighbour. Who, however, is your neighbour? All people with whom you come into contact.... your love shall belong to all of them.... When I, through Moses, gave people the Ten Commandments it was necessary to make people particularly aware of their mistakes and bad habits, because their love had grown cold for all people in their surroundings. Even the children no longer practised love, it was a state of wickedness, depravity, and selfishness.... For this reason the commandment of love for your neighbour had to be presented to them in every detail. They ignored all divine order, and thus they had to be given several commandments which, indeed, are all included in the commandment of love for your neighbour but which also need to be observed by people today if they don't want to infringe against love.

You shall honour your parents, offer them the love of a child and always be obedient to them. You should always remember that they, with selfless love, are preparing you to become human beings and thus enable you to live earthly life for the purpose of higher development, that they were given this task by Me, that you should thus repay the innate love they give to you and which is motivating them to physically and psychologically take care of you. You owe them your life and thus should honour them and return their care for you until the end of their life. Then I, too, will look upon you with pleasure and give you My love because by loving your parents you show a warm and loving heart which will also love Me, once it has recognised Me as the eternal Father from Whom all living creations emerged, who He wants to shape into His rightful children. Only love will turn you into My children, and anyone who loves and honours His parents will also love the Heavenly Father and be blessed by Him....

Amen(04.10.1950) 'You shall not kill....' This commandment also fulfils itself if your neighbour is looked upon with love. Because love will never damage him and even less endeavour to take his life. It does not merely concern the human being's life on earth which the heartless person intends to take; it concerns the opportunity of development which can only successfully change the human being into a child of God on earth. You therefore burden yourselves with an irresponsibly severe guilt when you violate a human being's life, when you forcibly end it and by doing so unlawfully rob the soul of My gift of grace. You are committing a double sin, against your neighbour as well as against Me, as in fact every offence against the commandment of love for other people is an offence against your love for Me, because you also indirectly refuse to love Me, Who created your neighbour. To end an earthly life should never be endorsed even if honourable motives give cause to it. Because once again it is decisive that the soul only received the body's life for the purpose of higher development. You should not consider earthly life, the life of the body, as the most important and consequently only take the body's life into account. But far less should you deem earthly life so unimportant that you think you may end it arbitrarily. The person who unlawfully takes another person's life will be pursued by an inconceivable vindictiveness on earth and even in the spiritual kingdom and, furthermore, due to such acts of hatred and heartlessness he will lapse into deepest darkness himself for he will have devoted himself to Satan who, in order to prevent all higher development, endeavours to destroy the life that I awakened. He has transferred his willingness to sin to the person and thus has used him to commit an evil act which, however, the person could have refused to commit of his own free will. He was not forced to sin.... But when earthly rulers bring force to bear, when a human being acts in self-defence in order to protect his own life, when his inner being resists an act of most blatant heartlessness and yet is unable to oppose earthly law, the attitude of the person acting against this commandment will always be taken into account. However, if the person violates the commandment wholeheartedly he will be held fully responsible because he ignores My commandment of love and belongs to My adversary....

Amen

### **Third, fourth, fifth and sixth commandment....**

'You shall not commit adultery....' This area is particularly significant because it incorporates everything in relation to carnal desires. It concerns the sensual orientation, the active expression on the sexual level. Indeed, I Myself gave the right for this with the Words 'Be fruitful and multiply....' I Myself created humanity such that the bodies of a man and a woman long to unite, nevertheless

the final purpose of the latter is just procreation. And since the human being has free will it is up to him to control himself or to fully express himself without self-control. What on one hand is blessed by Me can, on the other hand, be a most welcome opportunity for the adversary to entice the person into sin, although he will always be conscious of it because every sexual activity, every fulfilment of carnal lust pulls the human being down and even places him below the animal, which only acts out its instinct in accordance with natural law. But the human being has his freedom of will because he should learn to control himself, because he should suppress his body in order to help the soul to ascend. The sensual instincts are the greatest obstacle for the spiritualisation of the soul. And yet I created the human being such that carnal desire can pester him greatly if he allows himself to be controlled by it.... if he has no will to resist the temptations which are always caused by My adversary. The commandment I gave to you, not to commit adultery, is a serious one.... And adultery is every impure way of life which in truth signifies an unlawful conduct against My law of order.... a misuse of the natural process of procreation for the purpose of awakening human life. Two people should find each with other pure, unselfish love, and a subsequent conception as a result of such love will never be a sin because it complies with My eternal law of order. However, all sensual passion without love is of utmost danger for the soul, which will lapse into spiritual darkness and only with utmost difficulty will be able to lift itself out of it. Carnal desire is selfish love to the highest degree which stifles all unselfish love for a fellow human being, because nothing is sacred to such a person, he does not honour and respect his fellow human being but merely takes advantage of him.... He takes what does not belong to him, and thus sins against the commandment of love for one's neighbour in many different ways. Anyone whose soul genuinely endeavours to ascend also knows that he should not enjoy life entirely uninhibited because he will feel that his soul is pulled down and that it will have to make an incredible effort in order to lift itself up again. A right kind of marriage will never find My disapproval or I would not have created humanity to reproduce itself, however, boundaries can easily be exceeded, and every excess is a breach of the marriage wanted by Me through natural law.... the coexistence of man and woman for the purpose of humanity's reproduction.... But I know people's nature, I know their weakness of will and My adversary's extremely powerful influence.... I do not condemn those who sin but I Am giving them the commandment for their own benefit, and anyone who follows it will also love Me and his neighbour, he will travel the path of ascent easier than those who give free reign to their bodily instincts at the expense of their soul....

Amen

**Dogma: Mary's ascension....**

**BD No. 4980**

**October 5th 1950**

**Y**our spiritual development depends on your attitude to truth. Anyone who looks for it will find it and progress without fail, anyone who rejects it or is indifferent to it cannot gain spiritual advancement, since he does not live with love either, which is closely connected to truth. People's response to truth corresponds to their response to Me, Who Himself is eternal truth as well as love. And thus you will understand that I will always endeavour to convey the truth to people, since error understandably has to retract away from Me. Every inaccuracy has to be rectified and misguided teachings exposed because they poison people's thoughts and consign the soul into the hands of the one who is the representative of lies. Hence it cannot be tolerated that people are offered error in form of religious dogma which they have to accept. Any doctrine demanding compulsory acceptance meets My disapproval, even if it corresponds to the truth, for faith in such a doctrine does not result in any benefit for the soul. It is far worse, however, if a misguided teaching is forced on people which is of no use for the development of the soul. No measure can ever meet My approval which restricts the human being's free will.... And every dogma is an infringement of free will.... In any case, it is inconsequential for the ensuing generations how the mother of Jesus left earth because, as long as people are not spiritually advanced enough to

comprehend the process of a soul's spiritualisation, the portrayal of ascension will only result in darkness again. Complete lack of understanding will result in doubt and disbelief.

However, the ascension of Christ is a different matter. He was, after all, the divine Redeemer, Who had to be obeyed by every power and Who accomplished the act of Salvation for all human beings. Hence, all human beings should also receive knowledge of Him, and His earthly life from beginning to end should therefore be known and comprehensible to people. His ascension was the conclusion of divine activity on earth, his ascension was the culmination, it was the fulfilment of many prophesies and the completion of Jesus' life on this earth. But even the belief in this should not be demanded, but people should remain completely free to believe it, because only a life of love and profound desire for truth results in living faith.... Consequently, it is neither valuable nor advantageous to provide people with a new bone of contention, which human intellect cannot prove and which requires a higher degree of development in order to be understood and believed. This, however, is no longer found amongst people and therefore it merely increases the confusion when, in fact, people ought to be receiving knowledge....

Amen

### **Seventh and eighth commandment....**

**BD No. 4982**

**October 15th 1950**

**F**or My child, who is serving Me with loyalty and steadfastness, another sign of My love and grace: You were also given the commandment: 'Your shall not steal.' If you take whatever belongs to him you are quite obviously disregarding the commandment of love for your neighbour. You should respect your neighbour's possession, indeed even protect it against his enemies, otherwise you do not feel the love for him that I require of you. You should love your neighbour as yourselves.... and you will be grateful to anyone who respects your possessions; hence you should do the same in order to gain your neighbour's love too. Whatever you acquire unlawfully will not result in any blessing to you, rather it will burden you and weigh your soul down which wants to ascend. You shall not steal.... This does not just concern earthly commodities, which you should not take from other people. You can also cause him spiritual damage by denying him that which benefits his soul and what My grace is giving to all people and what can be given to him by each one of his fellow human beings. Thus, anyone who owns spiritual wealth has received this from Me.... However, your fellow human beings also have the same right to partake in it.... and you should not diminish this right by withholding from him things which are also intended for him. In that case you are more than less taking what belongs to him too, even if he has not yet taken possession of it. Your behaviour will then reveal no love for your neighbour and even less love for Me, your God and Creator of eternity. Any reduction of spiritual or earthly wealth is therefore covered by this commandment, and any negligence of love for other people will reflect on yourselves, who shall receive as you give, and who shall lose what you take away from people. And thus, psychologically and earthly you shall receive the reward you deserve....

And in the same spirit you should understand the following commandment 'You shall not bear false witness against your neighbour.' Your mouth should always speak the honest truth, you should never damage your neighbour's reputation, his standing amongst his fellow human beings, by telling lies. Any defamation is a sin against this commandment, with every lie the person is causing damage to other people and acting heartlessly and unfairly, to which he will have to be answerable. When you are asked to bear witness to your neighbour be truthful and full of love for him. Try to understand his faults and kind-heartedly point them out to him but do not take advantage of his weakness by trying to belittle him for your personal gain. You can damage the other person with a thoughtless word and awaken thoughts of retaliation in him which will stifle all love and make the person sinful. You should certainly remain truthful, thus not praise an undeserving person contrary to your better knowledge and conscience, but distance yourself from every act of unkindness, distance yourself from all belittling of other people for your own advantage. Any judgment of your

neighbour that does not correspond to the truth is a flagrant violation of this commandment for it lacks all love and brings no honour to you humans. Every lie is to be condemned but when it is plainly intended to damage another person it becomes a double sin, a sin against the other person and a sin against Me, Who is the eternal truth Himself.... It is a violation against the commandment of love against Me and against your neighbour....

Amen

### **Ninth and tenth commandment....**

**BD No. 4983**

**October 15th 1950**

**P**eople who still languish in matter also desire it in every sense. But the purpose of the human being's earthly life is to overcome matter, to detach from it, to eradicate everything the world can offer to people, because only by overcoming the latter will the soul achieve the necessary maturity in order to enter the spiritual kingdom. To desire worldly things need not be a sin, although it hampers the person's higher development, but it can easily result in sin because greed tries to acquire the object of its desire and this frequently by dishonest means. The greater and stronger the passion for things which give the body a sense of well-being, the more the person's mind will focus on it and can trigger bad instincts and characteristics in him which will result in harming other people.

For that reason I gave you the commandment 'You shall not covet your neighbour's wife, house, servant, or anything that belongs to him....' Everything that belongs to your fellow human beings should be sacred to you, you should not attempt to seize any possession from your neighbour and even the thought of taking it is a sin, because it betrays your will, your darkness of soul, which as yet does not know love. And although you try to hide your cold hearts from other people they are obvious to Me due to your longing, and as soon as you greedily think about your neighbour's possessions you do not see the other person as your brother whom you should love as yourselves. You should grant him the same right that you demand for yourselves, to respect your wealth; you should be pleased when your neighbour is successful and help him to increase his wealth; then you are winning the fight of overcoming matter, then you will acquire more riches than you could ever take away from other people, because your love for your neighbour will be rewarded by My love, and this will truly give you an everlasting treasure of grace which offsets all worldly possessions and joys.

Hence you should also respect and protect your neighbour's possessions and distance yourselves from greed if you don't want to infringe against the commandment of love for your neighbour, which I only gave you to make your ascent easier, because only through loving your neighbour can you gain My love and only through love can you become blessed....

Amen

### **Accountability on the Day of Judgment.... Redeemer Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 4984**

**October 17th 1950**

**S**ooner or later all of you will have to give account of yourselves before My judgment seat and remember every hour you wasted and lost for eternity. Sooner or later all of you will have to confess your sins because they become apparent and cannot be kept secret any longer, for nothing remains hidden before My eyes. And thus I demand an account for all your thoughts, words and actions. And you should remember this Day of Judgment if you think that you can sin with impunity, this day, when all of you will have to be answerable about your way of life on earth. It will come without fail and take all of you by surprise because you don't expect it quite so soon. Yet it will come like a thief in the night, without warning and in silence, it will come when

no-one expects it. And yet not unannounced, for long before I will have drawn people's attention to it, to the Day of Judgment, the day of the end and the destruction of this earth. The fact that you humans do not want to believe it will not change My plan of eternity, for this day has been predetermined according to My will and human will shall be unable to postpone it but must submit to My will. The reason why I speak to people time and again through servants on earth and in the kingdom of light is due to the fact that a day like that, which concludes an unimaginably long period of development, shall not come unannounced to humankind. The Day of Judgment is the conclusion of an earthly period which was granted to people for their salvation. During this developmental period people received a special privilege.... the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ Himself came to earth in order to help those people who wanted to fail in their process of development.

And thus people were **able** to redeem themselves if only they **wanted** to. If, however, their will fails then it will be their own fault, and as long as people live on earth I warn them time and again about this **fault**. Their fault only consists of the fact that they don't want to accept help but are too weak on their own. What they can do they don't want to do, hence they will also have to take responsibility for what they don't want to do. This is why everyone will be held to account on the last day, for they all had a measure of blessings at their disposal which could have helped them to ascend with ease. And the indications of the end through seers and prophets are part of these blessings. But anyone who does not listen to them, who does not give credence to them, does nothing for his own redemption either. I always admonished and warned people through seers and prophets, and the often enough announced end of the old earth also explains the emergence of prophets in My name, because I won't leave people without warning and they are living in the last days, because the end is so near that all of you would be shocked if you knew the day and the hour. Time and again I draw your attention to it yet no-one shall be forced to believe it, but woe to those who listened to My Word and refused to believe it.... who recognised it as My Word and yet do not believe in the end and the Judgment and therefore do not prepare themselves for the end. Woe to them.... for the hour will take them by surprise when the last Judgment arrives....

Amen

**'Deliver us from evil....'**

**BD No. 4985**

**October 19th 1950**

**D**eliver us from evil.... You are often approached by temptations which are indeed permitted by Me but which are always My adversary's activity, because he also fights for every soul and therefore tries to influence the human being to oppose Me, thus to encourage him to sin. These temptations are always an obstacle for the human being which can make him fall, yet I, too, won't leave him without grace as a countermeasure against Satan. I, too, will come forward, distinctly and recognisably, when the human being is facing a crucial decision, when he is pushed off the right path by My adversary's cunning and is still uncertain. Then a short quick prayer is enough, a thought to Me: Deliver us from evil.... I will clearly step forward by revealing the right path to him, and I will show him the darkness of the other path he was in danger of taking.... I will assist every person who merely sends a questioning and imploring thought to Me. I will certainly allow temptations to take place, for the adversary is also entitled to exert his influence, after all, it concerns the free decision of will, and for this the human being must be subjected to both influences, the good as well as the evil. Yet he need not succumb defencelessly, he will always be able to give resistance, because I will help him once he has taken the path to Me. And then I will show him very clearly which power wants to harm him.... I want to deliver you humans from all evil, I want to liberate you from the control of the one who caused your constrained state, it is My will that you shall become happy, that you shall no longer feel pressurised by the one who intends to ruin you, who entices you to fall and who spares no means in doing so. He will even appear to you as an angel of light if he thinks that this will be successful, he wants to possess you and uses

cunning and trickery. And yet he will find his Master in Me, for once a soul has chosen Me it will never again fall prey to him. But woe to the person who is enslaved by him.... For he will hold him tightly until the latter beseeches Me for help, which will surely be granted to him. Deliver us from evil.... Often voice these words in your heart and you will always feel My help, for with this appeal you testify to Me, because you call upon Me to help you against the one who is My adversary and your enemy....

Amen

**Love.... Pleasure of giving.... Reciprocated love.... Belief in  
Christ's act of Salvation....**

**BD No. 4986  
October 21st 1950**

**A**waken to new life.... Try to kindle the flame of love in you, constantly provide it with new nourishment and thereby ignite your love for God, which will make you eternally happy. Then you will be assured of eternal life, a state of abundant strength and light in unlimited freedom. Then you will be able to do whatever you want, you will have conquered death, for all lack of strength, all weakness will fall away from you and you will live and be blissfully happy. Yet this can only be accomplished by love and love cannot be given to you, you must kindle it in yourselves. You must help where help is needed and, animated by the feeling of inner happiness, constantly accomplish new deeds of love, then you will always keep the fire within you burning, you will feed it and be constantly active with unselfish love. Only the pleasure of giving spurs you into renewed kind-hearted activity, and you will experience this when you look into a needy fellow human being's eyes after you have helped him. This reward is far nicer than material payment, for it is reciprocated love which shines forth from these eyes. Then you will have kindled love in your fellow human being's heart again, a tiny spark will have been ignited by you and once again the flame of love will spread and communicate itself to other people. Only a united activity of love can redeem the human race from the state of spiritual hardship it finds itself in. Only loving activity results in light and grace and leads you to God, the eternal Love Himself. However, the closer it gets to the end the more love will grow cold amongst people, since they only live for their own ends and have no heart for the suffering of their fellow human beings. The distance to God will therefore become ever more obvious, the gulf between people and God will have almost become unbridgeable, the darkness in people's hearts impenetrable, for the light of love will not be able to shine forth and therefore not provide illumination, and the One Who would be able to help is not called upon, because He is not acknowledged.... Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, will be unable to distribute the blessings of His act of Salvation, He will not be approached for them because people don't believe in Him. And this is the worst situation, for then they will lack all strength and support without which, however, they cannot become happy. People no longer believe what they are advised to believe, and if they don't acknowledge the divine Redeemer they will not call upon Him either, consequently they are spiritually unenlightened and therefore suffer profound hardship. They are already in a state of death and could certainly be delivered from it yet never without love, never without divine grace, but the human will must always profess to it first. Try to awaken yourselves to life.... you are able to do so if only you wanted it.... Practise unselfish neighbourly love and you will find it easy to acknowledge Jesus Christ as the Redeemer of the world and as the Son of God, for then the spirit within you will enlighten you, so that you will be able to believe because you live a life of love. Awaken to new life, for the hour is close at hand when it will be decided as to whether the soul has chosen life or death. Make use of every opportunity to actively practise neighbourly love, and you will experience the beneficial feeling that you are infused by new life.... Then you will have conquered death and need not fear the final end, for then you will be living in light and truth, and you will live eternally....

Amen

**T**he greatest danger for a human being is spiritual coercion which prevents the recognition and free decision of his will's direction. Every person is an individual being that has to perfect itself and, therefore, everyone is responsible for his own way of life on which depends the attainment of the degree of perfection. Hence everyone has to make a free decision and testify to Me of his will. I Am demanding this testimony and do not agree that one person should tell his fellow human beings how they must think, will or act. The freedom of will must not be violated, but it is violated when the objective of a person's will is determined by law and he is required either by promises or threats to move only in a particular direction.... I will never accept such coercion although I will not openly oppose it so as not to use coercion Myself.

The human being is a thinking individual who received the ability of free will and thought from Me purely for the purpose of making a decision during the last stage of his spiritual development on earth, in accordance with which he will then be rewarded in eternity. It is indeed good and in accordance with My will when a person informs his fellow human beings of the consequences of using their will in a righteous or wrong way. It is also My will when all manner of clarification is given concerning his relationship with his Creator. However, a good instruction concerning the divine doctrine of love and the importance of practicing unselfish love for one's fellow human being is quite sufficient. But it should all be done without coercion.... The human being should be educated but never forced into accepting a doctrine because he should use his own judgment and inclination in directing his will.

I gave the human being free will but if you take it away from him you will be using your own will wrongly, although you will believe that you work for Me on My behalf. I never gave My disciples the task to spread My teaching by way of religious coercion because an enforced faith would not benefit the soul's higher development. I only ever require people to believe in Me as a supremely perfect Being, I only ever require their belief in My omnipotence, wisdom and love and its strength.... For if you believe in this you will experience the strength of love yourselves and will automatically recognise everything else you need to believe, because then you will be truthfully taught by My spirit within yourselves. However, enforced faith will not lead you to perfection. Enforced faith will rarely come alive, and I cannot look upon enforced faith as a decision of free will because your will has not yet become active, instead you will have acknowledged a school of thought as the result of your education without having properly evaluated it as to its worth or worthlessness.

I want you to believe that you can only attain beatitude through love.... but you have to acquire this belief yourselves; you can certainly accept the teaching of it but then you will first have to practise love in order to gain the certainty that love is spiritual strength, and only this inner certainty is assured faith which is life-giving because it was voluntarily gained. All coercion is a sign of imperfection because it violates the freedom which originally was the spiritual being's characteristic and which it has to regain in order to become blessed. How can coercive measures which deprive people of spiritual freedom be considered to be in accordance with My will.... if a person is virtually duty-bound to believe something which, as far as I Am concerned, needs absolutely free deliberation and acceptance?

As supreme Lawgiver I gave people no other commandment than that of love, which also comprises the Ten Commandments of Moses, but which only will be fulfilled if love is voluntarily practised, otherwise it would bear witness against Myself or it would question the human being's free will. However, people presume that they can establish laws without having the authority to do so. Thus they infringe upon the person's free will.... Every law is coercion, and every kind of coercion is contrary to My will. As soon as a person no longer has freedom of thought, as soon as he is forced to believe in a doctrine, his earthly test of volition comes to an end, for he has to make his

own decision and not an enforced one. And every dogmatic doctrine is coercion, irrespective of whether it is true or not.

Every dogma is a violation of free will.... which will not be free at the time of a spiritual decision, since the decision has already been dictated to him and can only be bypassed by committing a sin. I gave every human being the right of free choice; I merely require that he should seriously consider what he is asked to believe. If, in spite of serious deliberation, he cannot accept it with full conviction, I will not regard it as a sin; however, he will commit a sin if he affirms a doctrine with his lips without having asked his heart. Every person is responsible for himself, and it is presumptuous when one person intends to determine the faith of thousands with an instruction which must always be considered a dogmatic doctrine.

Anything that violates a human being's freedom of will can never find My approval, since not even I Myself determine people's acceptance of truth if their own will does not want it. I will certainly continue to teach people and transmit the pure truth to them, but everyone is at liberty to accept or reject it. And thus you should simply teach your fellow human beings with love but allow them spiritual freedom for their decision, because an enforced faith has no merit before Me....

Amen

### **The Father's concern for His children....**

**BD No. 4994**

**November 5th 1950**

**Y**ou children of this earth are My problem children, for you go your own way and don't feel drawn to the Father nor listen to the Father's voice which lovingly wants to regain you. The path you take leads far away from the goal, and thus I worry about you because I know where this path is leading to. Yet as My children you also have free will or you could not be My children. Free will is part of the state of perfection which you initially enjoyed, therefore I cannot forcibly bring you back to Me but only ever give you love which, once it touches your heart, will drive you back to Me.

But how often do you humans prolong your time of separation from Me yourselves.... And how often do you even exceed your appointed redemption period.... And then you once again will have to expect an agonizing state which, however, is not imposed on you by My wrath but by My love so that you will attain the goal.

Once again you humans face a turning point, the end of a period of time which was granted to you for salvation. I get increasingly more concerned about you since the short time left to you could still be used to help redeem you, you can still be released from the oppressive constraint if you would want it yourselves, if you would commend yourselves to My guidance without resistance. The time of grace will expire soon, the result of your resistance will soon make itself known, and you will have to bear the consequences of having made your own way without listening to the Father's voice. It clearly speaks to everyone, for I speak to you through all happenings, your whole earthly fate is the expression of My love; suffering, hardship and sorrow are Words of love from Me to you to remind you that you are My children who separated from the Father and should find their way back to Me again. And only something that inwardly stirs and discourages you drives you back to Me, with Whom you will find protection and help in every adversity....

You have to come to Me yourselves, just as you separated from Me yourselves. And for this reason suffering and hardship will increase until the end, since they are the only means which can still result in success, since you don't listen to My gentle words of love in your heart and since My affectionate persuasion remains ineffective.

You travelled a long way until you became human beings.... Don't let this path have been travelled in vain, take advantage of your last available opportunities to make the decision in the state of free will with which you will become your Father's true children again.... Don't let your short remaining



time pass by without changing your will, that is, without turning it in the direction where most faithful Fatherly love waits for you. Time flies and you are approaching a dreadful fate if you remain opposed and don't find your way back to Me, for My plan has been predetermined since eternity.... A new period of Salvation will start because everything has to take the path of higher development, so that all of My love's children will get the opportunity to come close to Me of their own free will.... to return to the Father's house which they had once voluntarily abandoned....

Amen

### **It concerns eternal life....**

**BD No. 5000**

**November 14th 1950**

**I**t concerns eternal life.... the soul's life in the spiritual kingdom after the human being's death on earth.... it concerns eternity. Do you humans understand the implications of this? Consider the immense responsibility you have in earthly life, where you create your own fate in eternity, where all means are at your disposal in order to become blessed and which you ignore at enormous expense to your soul. Consider that you will be held accountable for your thoughts, will and actions on earth, and that you will not be able to undo anything, neither will you be able to catch up on what you neglected to do.... but that you will find utterly appropriate justice in accordance with your earthly life. Every thought, every action will automatically either divert the human being from the goal or lead him to it. And therefore he should always endeavour to gain God's pleasure in order to be able to stand before His Judgment seat one day.

It concerns your soul's salvation, and during your earthly life you only take notice of your body and its requirements but ignore your soul. God's love, however, does not want to let go of you, it does not want you to become eternally lost but wants you to have eternal life.... God's love will pursue you for as long as you live on earth. God will bear your faults and weaknesses with infinite patience, and His mercy will know no bounds. As long as you live on earth His love is yours and longs for union with you. And this union with the ultimate love will result in a state of happiness which He wants to bestow on you because you all are His children. It is a very difficult start to guide you into happiness as long as you do not have the will for it yourselves.

And yet, this will cannot be forced; you have to change yourselves in utmost freedom into your fundamental nature again, which you once possessed when you came forth from God, your Creator and Father since eternity. Then you will be God-like beings again who will be able to enter into unity with Him without ceasing to exist in His light. And this change of nature is your earthly task, your goal and your destiny. It is not difficult if you only want God, but it will be a hard fight if you adhere to the world. This is why the world is your enemy, your danger and your downfall. Consequently, you should avoid it, you should not fall under its spell, you should rise above it and only strive for the divine kingdom, which will truly offer you far more delectable possessions; you should ask for God, Who can and wants to give you everything that will make you blissfully happy....

Amen

### **A rock will be made to waver.... (Spiritual upheaval)....**

**BD No. 5004**

**November 21st 1950**

**H**umanity will experience significant spiritual upheaval to enable it to recognise a misconception which, until now, it had endorsed as truth. I will noticeably draw people's attention to My Word.... I will destabilise a rock.... and people themselves shall be able to decide what they want to discard: My Word or an organisation which had established itself as a result of this Word. They will only be able to accept one of them, and every person will be free to

make his own decision. I will only allow this to happen for people's own sake in order to release them from a coercion which enslaved their thoughts and will and thus prevented the decision of will, which is the reason for a human being's life on earth.

I want to make a rock waver... and once the foundation is shaken the entire structure will crash, i.e. people will no longer feel committed but freely think and act at their own discretion. They will no longer fear a power supported by God, because only now will they recognise Me, Who is stronger than this power and does not support it. It will certainly mean spiritual chaos and at first the error will still want to assert itself, but then the truth will flare up like lightning and will clearly highlight wrong doctrines. They will not bear up to truth, for messengers of truth, bearers of light, will appear everywhere and be listened to, even though they will attract bitter hostility from the followers of the deposed power.

I Am revealing the forthcoming event to you humans and you can expect it soon, however, everything will take its time, and this occurrence, too, will point to the approaching end, for seers and prophets announced the end of a great city... It will be a world-shattering event which, nevertheless, has a spiritual foundation and is intended to have a spiritual effect. It shall testify of Me before the world Who, as Eternal Truth, will never tolerate untruth and will proceed against it when the time is right....

Amen

## **Spiritual action....**

**BD No. 5015**

**December 7th 1950**

**A** significant spiritual course of action will occur which will make people reflect on issues relating to the approaching end, since something will take place that was predicted by seers and prophets a long time ago. These prophecies are quite evidently fulfilling themselves and people are starting to take notice. For then they will pay heed to all the signs because they will begin to believe that the end is near. The spiritual action will have an earthly effect, albeit one originating from the spiritual kingdom, hence beings of light are engaged to bring humanity to its senses. The purely worldly minded person will see nothing but a natural event which by chance has affected people who are the focal point of spiritual activity.

But anyone who considers that nothing ever happens by chance will hesitate and recognise a sign which points to the approaching end. For God's reign and work is clearly visible; it is not people who manifest their will by implementing God-opposing actions but, instead, a distinct power can be identified which wants to emphatically express itself. This fact, and the way it manifests itself, will make people think, and depending on their spiritual maturity and attitude they will be more or less impressed by the event. The predictions of seers and prophets are fulfilling themselves.... And the powers of heaven shall move.... All spiritual beings are participating and decisively intervening in world events, because the time has come of which it is written: the sun will lose its shine, i.e. the glory will fade which wrongly shone long enough because ignorant people allowed themselves to be dazzled without objection.

But then a light will shine from above, and everything wrong cannot endure its radiance, but the light will emerge from the shadow of death.... that is, it will only come ablaze with light after a sick and decaying body has expired. Then something new will arise from the old, and many people will become enlightened, they will pay attention to the signs of the time and regard everything that happens on earth as God's will or permission. Heaven and earth will unite for the purpose of bringing light to people who live in darkness. And even if it is people's own fault that they live in darkness they will nevertheless be noticeably helped, so that they will be able to recognise God's might if they are observant and look for the light....

Amen

**M**erely the destiny you require in order to change your will, to stop your resistance against Me, is imposed on you. Only I know the extent of your soul's resistance, and your earthly life will be shaped accordingly. The human being's relationship with Me can differ considerably, which cannot be judged by another person, because I also know a soul's most secret thoughts and notions, and therefore a person can be as close to Me as a child, then he will effectively be guided by My Fatherly hand and truly avoid the said abyss and safely reach the goal. Others, however, won't allow themselves to be led, they believe themselves able to walk alone and trust in their own strength.... I let these occasionally run into obstacles so that they will call for a Guide and enable Me to approach them. Others, again, reject My guidance and meet Me with suspicion, they don't believe in Me and walk through life alone. And thus they still resist Me, these are the people I have to deal with strictly and who are spared nothing in earthly life, so that they will still change before it is too late. I will only try to achieve their change of will, and this change may often come about through an event which you consider to be cruel and unkind of Me as long as you are still unaware of the fact that you have not only been created for this earthly life but that the whole of eternity is still ahead of you. And for the sake of this eternity I will use all means, depending on the severity of your resistance. But anyone who surrenders to Me will no longer need exceptional teaching methods, and I will place My hands beneath his feet so that his earthly path will be easily negotiable, although he, too, still requires trials in order to raise his degree of maturity, which impel him to Me until even the last distance from Me has been overcome, until he, in blissful unity with Me, can conclude his earthly life....

Amen

**Gratitude....**

**Y**our love for Me also results in your gratitude for everything I give to you, even if you don't put your feelings of gratitude into words it nevertheless is in your heart, into which I can look at any time. The mouth often voices what the heart is not aware of, and such words mean nothing to Me. But the heart can feel without expressing itself with words, and I only take such feeling into account. A person's heart, having received kindness, will also respond with love and be thankful to the giver. But to accept a gift without gratitude betrays innermost heartlessness, it betrays arrogance towards a fellow human being which makes him feel entitled to have received something. The same also applies to Me, so that the humble person always accepts My gifts of grace with a grateful heart, be they spiritual or earthly offerings I give to Him in My love. Humble childlike love is always evidence of gratitude.... Thus words are not necessary for Me, yet you should not fail to express your thankfulness towards your fellow human being so as not to hurt the giver and repay his love with unkindness. Although someone who only gives for the sake of gratitude certainly lacks the right love for his neighbour every well-intentioned gift should nevertheless be gratefully acknowledged so that the giver shall also learn to know the pleasure of giving, so that the giver's love will be kindled by the pleasure of the recipient, for a warmly felt gratitude can inspire further giving, which will always be a blessing for the giver and the recipient. Gratitude is inseparable from love, because a grateful word without love cannot be called true gratitude. But the life, thoughts and actions of a loving person constitute never-ending gratefulness towards the One Who created him, for his will also belongs to Him, He owns the love of his heart which, bowed down in most profound humbleness, receives every gift from Him with emotion. This gratitude is pleasing to Me, since I also possess the love of My living creations which will then always receive beyond measure, so that they become blissfully happy....

Amen

**‘Whoever loves his life shall lose it....’**

**BD No. 5024**

**December 20th 1950**

**T**he will to live means guaranteed victory over death.... Admittedly, you cannot prevent bodily death, but even physical death can be the transition into life if the human being’s will is strong enough for him to gain eternal life. This will to live has My approval, even though I said the Words ‘Whoever loves his life shall lose it, and whoever loses it will gain it....’ Anyone who only thinks about how he can preserve his physical life will very soon realise that he is completely powerless and taken from this earth without being able to oppose it. Thus it is not this kind of will to live which will enable someone to be victorious over death....

The soul’s true life has to be desired, and the human being’s will has to use all its strength to acquire it, then there will be no more death for the person for eternity, then he will live in light and strength and be able to be constantly active for his own happiness. Then he will have truly conquered death, and the soul’s separation from its body will be an awakening into new life, unburdened by the physical shell, free from all matter and yet with an inconceivable abundance of strength. This is the life people on earth should learn to love and only endeavour to gain one day, then they will long for their death, then they will want to relinquish their earthly life for the sake of true life in eternity. But people are still far too attached to their bodily life, they fear to lose it, they love earthly life and therefore will lose it and their fate will be death.

And again, not physical death is meant by this but the death of the spirit, into which the earthly life-loving soul will descend without fail. This death is worse than a human being can imagine, for he will then have lost himself, he will have lost his earthly life and his soul will be without light and strength, totally helpless and in profound darkness.... Spiritual death is an indescribable torment for the soul because it is conscious of itself, thus it is aware that it was not obliterated at the moment of death but continues to exist in an agonizing condition. The desire for pleasing activity can only ever be fulfilled by the living soul, for this requires strength which is only inherent in a living being, whereas a being without strength is dead.

However, what the human being accomplishes on earth with his inflowing energy of life need only consist of worldly activity, which will certainly increase material commodities but they are worthless in the spiritual kingdom.... Or it can consist of spiritual activity, which will produce everlasting treasures and thus also guarantee a life in eternity. And for this reason, the human being’s will should seriously strive towards eternal life, so that he then utilises his energy of life for the acquisition of spiritual strength.... then he will be victorious over death, then eternal life will be certain for him and he will not taste death for eternity....

Amen

**Spiritual influences, questions - truth....**

**BD No. 5026**

**December 24th 1950**

**A** person's heart is often moved by unvoiced thoughts which he himself is not entirely conscious of but which are obvious to Me at all times. I try to respond to them in the form of thoughts but only after a person seriously occupies himself with the question as to whether My answer can mentally flow into him, prior to this it is not possible. And therefore I require mental communication with Me, I require a trusting dialogue with Me, the presentation of everything the person is concerned about in order to answer him in an easily understandable way. The human being has to intellectually consider everything arising from his heart, then a clear responsive thought will come to him, likewise gained through his intellect, and he will understand

what was previously unclear to him, he will feel that he received advice from Me and all doubt will perish, for he turned to the right Source Which enlightened him. He has to conduct all his mental activities with My support, then correct thinking will be guaranteed. However, it is far more difficult to impart knowledge to a person who is mentally inactive, knowledge, which is completely unfamiliar to him and of which he therefore cannot form an opinion in order to attain an answer. This requires the complete exclusion of all mental activity, because then forces will be at work which affect the spirit in the person, for which the physical organs are not required. These forces are, in fact, also in direct contact with Me because they effectively only pass on what they receive from Me. Hence they establish contact with the spiritual spark in the person, they effectively exclude the organic person and transmit a flow of spiritual currents into the person's soul. These spiritual currents affect the spiritual spark and establish its connection with the eternal Father-Spirit....

Thus the spiritual influences originally come forth from Me, even if they are imparted to you through beings of light.

And such spiritual influences always signify thoughts of truth and clear realisation. I don't want to keep you humans in darkness about anything, I want to illuminate your innermost being, as soon as this is your own will. I want to make the eternal truth known to people because they can only become blessed through the truth. But it only ever concerns the life of the soul.... which shall be attained through the truth, not earthly-material life, for this life has to be lived by you as I recognised from the start to be expedient and successful for you. Therefore the instructions, which I impart to you Myself or through beings of light, will relate to your spiritual development, thus they should be considered by you as a Gospel, a teaching originating from God, which leads back to God again. A person who takes his spiritual progress seriously will therefore only ask spiritual questions in his thoughts, he will lead a second life alongside his earthly life, which will certainly show itself in his earthly life because his thinking, intentions and actions will betray his spiritual attitude. Whilst he therefore takes care of his spiritual life I will take care of his earthly life.... which I will arrange appropriately in order to further his maturing. In fact, the human being's wishes quite often diverge from My will.... I don't always let life proceed as he would like, yet I truly know best what will help him reach perfection. Then the human being will speak to Me often and desire an answer that pleases him.... Yet he should only be spiritually-minded and leave Me to take care of everything else. The light that has been kindled in him shall shine far and wide and not only illuminate one person's destiny.... it radiates from the spiritual kingdom to Earth and emits a bright shine. Light, however, is knowledge.... thus knowledge is conveyed to earth which has everlasting value, which is and must be helpful for **all** people or it would not be light from above. This is conveyed to you by forces of light on My instructions, and since it comes forth from the eternal Source only truth can flow to you. Consequently, with every examination you humans must consider whether spiritual thoughts or earthly questions are expected to be answered, if you become doubtful. You are only intended to spread spiritual knowledge amongst your fellow human beings, and this is imparted to you in all truth. However, earthly questions can also be answered, yet generally this answer only benefits the questioner and not another person, this is why someone who wants to be instructed from the spiritual kingdom is no longer paying attention to the world and is therefore a suitable recipient for spiritual gifts, which he then should distribute in order to help his fellow human beings....

Amen

**Christ's descent to earth once and now.... Act of Salvation....**

**BD No. 5027**

**December 24th 1950**

**A**t the time of My descent the same hardship prevailed on earth as can be found amongst humanity now, for it lived in the same profound spiritual darkness as it does now. I took pity upon this state and in order to help people I came to earth Myself. I came as Saviour,

and a path out of darkness into light existed for people which I Myself showed to them. All they had to do was to emulate Me and their spiritual adversity would be over.... I came as Saviour and released them from Satan's chains who had caused their immense spiritual hardship and from whom they lacked the strength to escape. The path I told people to take was possible for them to travel for I Myself went ahead of them as a guide. I Myself knew the path for I, too, had to take it beforehand, because I had embodied Myself within a human shell and therefore only expected from people what was possible for them to accomplish.... I took the path of love, and this path has to be taken by everyone who wants to awaken from the spiritual kingdom to the light of life, who wants to release himself from My adversary's chains, who wants to be redeemed from sin, which was the cause of humanity's profound spiritual hardship. I came as humanity's Redeemer into the world which, without My help, would have got lost in darkness. And I accomplished the act of Salvation for time and eternity, for the past, present and future.... therefore also for present day people, who experience the same spiritual hardship and require urgent help if they don't want to decline further and plunge into the abyss as a result of My adversary's doing.

For the danger is far greater now because people are not granted much time anymore, the time of grace allowed for the redemption of the human race will expire soon.... Humanity is facing the end of a developmental period, it is approaching a significant chapter, it has to make its final decision, to choose life or death.... The only options will be continued existence or to perish completely, that is, a life according to divine will or physical **and** spiritual death if the human being fails to make the right decision.... And once again I come as Saviour in need, at first spiritually, according to My promise that I will reveal Myself to those that love Me and keep My commandments. To those I reveal Myself in the Word and inform them of the approaching end. But then I will come again in the clouds, just as I once ascended to heaven.... I will come and, when they are in greatest distress, will help those who followed Me, who have taken the path of love I preached by fetching them into My kingdom, away from the earth whose only remaining inhabitants will be devils in great numbers. I will come as a Saviour again, yet My arrival will be the conclusion of My act of Salvation on earth, because I will have died on the cross in vain for anyone who has not recognised Me by then, he has not accepted My act of Salvation and will remain in My adversary's bondage for an incredibly long time to come. For he and his followers will be bound into matter, and spiritual death will be the fate of all those who refuse to acknowledge Me because they voluntarily submitted themselves to his influence, they ignored My act of Salvation and will therefore languish in the bondage of darkness due to their own fault....

Amen

**Battle of faith - Immense adversity - Professing Christ...  
Saviour....**

**BD No. 5028  
December 25th 1950**

**R**emain in constant faith in your God and Father, Creator of Heaven and of Earth and Ruler of the spiritual kingdom in Power and in Glory.... remain in faith in Him even in greatest adversity and profess Him before the world.... This is demanded of you humans and requires much strength, especially during the last days before the end. And only those people will endure who request the strength for it from Me and constantly accept it through My Word. You will all still get into great difficulties, you will be put under a lot of earthly and spiritual pressure to change your mind and to deny Me. Even you, who are faithful, will still have to pass tests of faith, although they are expected of you more for the sake of your fellow human beings than for your own sakes. You will manage to struggle through because you already have much strength, because you are in contact with Me and will not break this contact off, because I hold on to you with My love which you feel and return with all your heart. Nevertheless, you cannot be spared these tests of faith, after all, your steadfastness is intended to make your fellow human beings realise where you receive the strength from and how effective it is because you believe in Me. It will be like it was when I came into the world, where faith in Me was even lacking in those who were considered to be

their fellow human beings' teachers and who, through their way of life, betrayed their shallow faith in a God of love, omnipotence and wisdom.

The same lack of faith will be in people now and those who are determined to make them deny God completely will find it easy and meet with little resistance, since people's faith is lifeless because they live without love. They don't believe in a God and Creator of eternity and even less in a divine Redeemer, Jesus Christ, in His act of Salvation and are therefore under the control of the one who wants to wrestle the souls from Me for good. He will not succeed for My love will not even let go of the lowest fallen souls. And therefore I allow Satan to do whatever he can think of in his hatred and delusion.... I allow it because I want to commence a new period of redemption as soon as there is no more hope that people will change on this earth. And thus he will rage until he goes too far, and you humans will experience the consequences and full force of his hatred, for he will fight those of you who belong to Me and wage a brutal battle.

Nevertheless, you should fearlessly anticipate this time, for I, too, will work extraordinarily, but with love and not hatred. And love will triumph, I will come to you as your Saviour when you are in greatest distress, but I predict this adversity time and again so that you will not waver in your faith but realise that everything will come to pass which I announced to you through seers and prophets, through My disciples of the last days, who work in My name in order to convey strength and comfort to you when you are in desperate situations. I Myself will always be close to you and this certainty will give you strength, and you will prevail until the end even in the staunchest battle of faith, I will fight by your side and victory will be ours....

Amen

**'The powers of the heavens shall be shaken....' Reversal of  
natural laws.... Rapture....**

**BD No. 5029  
December 28th 1950**

**T**he gift of grace from above is strength from heaven; it comes from the spiritual kingdom of light, from heaven, in contrast to the expressions of strength from below, which originate from hell. Beings from the kingdom of light thus become unusually active as soon as the pure Word of God can be conveyed to people by way of God-serving and helpful people's will on earth who are receptive to the transmission from the spiritual kingdom and who accept the spiritual gifts.... The powers of heaven are moving.... they will be exceptionally active during the last days before the end. This explanation must first be given concerning Jesus' Words about the signs of the end and His second coming. He made a powerful statement, for He announced changes which, according to His Words, signify a reversal of natural laws.... His Words always had a spiritual meaning, yet in the last days a second meaning will come to light apart from the spiritual meaning, for inconceivable natural phenomena will also take place, which the human being will be unable to explain by virtue of his intellect. They will run counter to divine natural law but are in principle only humanly unknown natural laws again, and these events are described by the Words 'The stars shall fall from heaven.... The sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light.... ' Scientists and the like will be unable to provide an explanation for this, they will be unable to throw light on the matter because their knowledge fails them where divine strength is at work. No-one will be able to fathom these natural laws because they only come into force at the end of a period of Salvation and the disintegration of physical external forms has become necessary. They are unnatural phenomena and yet intended in God's eternal plan, consequently part of His eternal natural law, which is completely incomprehensible to people who are as yet spiritually unenlightened.

Nothing is impossible to God.... hence He will always be able to be active and achieve everything, even outside of natural law; or else His omnipotence would be limited. Nevertheless, His activity always moves within divine order, for it is impossible for the human being as such to judge this; it would, however, be presumptuous to doubt it, because this would also doubt God's wisdom. And

since God is Eternal Love Himself He will always implement His will such as it is necessary and good for His living creations, which He wants to gain for Himself. Things will happen before the end which you humans cannot possibly imagine as yet. And this can only be vaguely indicated to people with Words which announce unusual, indeed, almost incredible events. Even so, the Word of God is purest truth and will come to pass when the time is right. Then the strangest changes will occur in the cosmos, yet this present human race will only be able to observe them in the beginning; the end will not be experienced by them apart from a few who will be taken away and be able to watch the process of destruction of this earth and their inhabitants.... The old form and composition of earth will have ceased to exist, but the new earth will only shelter spiritually awakened people who will know the reasons for all events at the end of the earth, however, they will also know about God's power and glory, His greater than great love but also about His righteousness....

Amen

**Love of the world - Satan's followers.... Love of God -  
Overcoming matter....**

**BD No. 5039  
January 11th 1951**

**O**nly a person desiring to reach God lives a spiritual life, whereas a follower of Satan lives a purely worldly life on this earth, even if he seems to be a representative of God. Overcoming the world also means overcoming Satan, who is lord of the material world insofar as that the still immature spiritual substance bound in matter belongs to him, even though his power over it was removed from him. It is certainly still part of him because it shares his spirit yet it is inaccessible to his influence while it is bound in its form. Nevertheless it is his means in order to draw people.... the souls which have to make a decision between God and him.... over to himself. For the human being, who starts off spiritually immature, desires that which the world presents to his eyes. Yet he should rise above it.... Then he will belong to the Father of eternity but Whose kingdom is a spiritual one. Therefore, anyone who loves the world and its pleasures, who strives for material goods and only lives for their acquisition, belongs to God's adversary and also gives him authority over himself. But anyone who strives for God is no longer attracted to the world, he has surmounted the world, otherwise the desire for God would not have awakened in him. Consequently, turning away from the world is also a sign of a voluntarily aspired affiliation with God.

Satan uses the world to entice and therefore has a means of attraction which most people fall prey to because they love the world. Love of the world and love of God are not possible at the same time, and love of the world and neighbourly love will also rarely be found together as the latter would indicate a lessening of the former, and thereby you recognise the followers of God and the followers of God's adversary.... And as long as a person still pays attention to worldly possessions and still yearns for them he will be unable to find inner peace, the peace of soul. For peace of soul comes from God, and God is only with someone who turns his back to the world. The human being is certainly placed into the world and has to fulfil his earthly task, and that will also force him to keep in touch with the world. Yet it concerns the desire of the heart, it concerns the innermost attitude towards the world's treasures which will completely lose their appeal if a person is imbued with the need to strive for the spiritual kingdom and its treasures. In that case he will indeed continue to exist in the world yet only to fulfil the duties which earthly life imposes on him. The world, however, will no longer attract him, and that is the sign that he has overcome the world and with it its lord, that he has detached himself from God's adversary so as to be able to establish contact with God. No-one can serve two masters, and his desire clearly demonstrates to which lord a person is of service.... The earthly world and the spiritual kingdom are so far apart from each other that what a human heart desires is easily distinguished. And Satan can never dominate a person who, through his will, has already been taken possession of by God....

Amen



**I** truly only have but one goal, to give you humans beatitude.... But your blessedness first and foremost necessitates that you should want it yourselves. Try to understand that this is not up to My will but solely up to your own free will.

And this will is also sought by My adversary, who does not want to let go of you but cannot hold on to you if you want Me. Thus you can understand that and why he afflicts those people who strive towards Me, whose will has in fact already chosen Me but whom he wants to regain. Beatitude is only possible in unity with Me, which will be achieved without fail once a person has made his decision in My favour. Anyone who desires Me is no longer at risk, but as long as he lives on earth he will be confronted by all kinds of temptations, because My adversary will not stop fighting until then, even if he is unsuccessful.

My adversary works with cunning and force indeed; nevertheless, his spirit is dark or he would recognise the futility of his endeavour. I want to give you beatitude.... and by directing your will towards Me you humans give Me the right yourselves to draw you towards Me. But Satan, realising that you are lost to him, will not give in because he underestimates the strength of My love, since he believes that he can still wrest from Me what nevertheless belongs to Me. His method is to cause confusion, to plant doubts into people's hearts and thereby shake their faith in Me. Yet, again, only your will is the decisive factor. If it belongs to Me then you will soon recognise his deception and turn away from him. What was incomprehensible will become clear to you, and you will liberate yourselves from his power, he cannot hold on to you because you strive towards Me. Hence, anyone who wants Me will reach his goal indeed, irrespective of Satan's raging during the last days before the end.

Admittedly, at times he will be difficult to detect, for he frequently sneaks in disguised and takes hold of the most fleeting thought that could serve his purpose. He works with much cunning and force and people, who are not fully instructed in the truth, are used by him as tools because error itself grants him the cover he needs to conduct his battle from there. Pure truth will not let him arise, since he will always be recognised by those who live in truth. However, even the slightest error will grant him access, and then he will cause utter confusion, like a wolf that breaks into a sheep pen generates fear and terror. Yet even then he will still be unable to cause harm if My sheep take flight to Me, to their shepherd, Who protects them from all danger. Thus, again, only the will is decisive, and as soon as it is turned towards Me, Satan has lost all power over a person. Thus you should know that you will always be on the right path when I Am your goal, that you can neither fall nor trip since I Am walking with you because I Myself want to help you gain beatitude. Therefore, do not fear any adverse power but trust only in Me, your God and Father of eternity, hand yourselves over to Me and strive towards Me.... Then your will shall belong to Me and truly, I shall not let you fall into My adversary's hands, who wants to alienate you from Me. My love will seize you, and the strength of My love will also conquer him, since nothing can resist My love forever....

Amen

**Explanation and reason for an arduous destiny....**

**A**n arduous destiny on earth will profit the salvation of your souls. For every day brings you closer to the end and the end is near. And do you know whether you will experience the last days? Do you know that you won't be called back before the end and that your earthly life might only last a short time yet? Always consider that tomorrow could be your last day and that you will then be grateful to have reached that particular degree of maturity which entitles you to

enter the realm of light. Consider that earthly life is only the means to an end and that it won't last forever. Everything is temporary, joy and sorrow, desire and pain. Only the soul is immortal and its suffering should be reduced. Therefore the body has to suffer as long as the soul lives on earth. Those who are spared suffering on earth cannot expect a painless hour of death because the soul will still have much ballast which it will take across into the spiritual realm. Yet the agonies in the beyond are considerably greater and can often last an endless time if a soul is hardened and thus will find little help.

People still have to endure much adversity because time is passing swiftly and rapidly bringing the end. Only the soul which has been purified by grief and suffering will have the strength to resist during the last days.... because such a soul can receive My strength, while a soul within a dense cover cannot be touched by My emanation. For this reason the human being should look at each day as a gift of grace and be grateful, he should use his time well since he does not know when it ends, because one day he will regret every day which has not brought him spiritual progress. Suffering and love mature the soul and therefore you human beings must patiently endure what is given to you as this is in your best interest; everything My will inflicts on you can lead you to perfection....

Amen

**Many paths - One goal.... True members of the church....**

**BD No. 5049**

**January 25th 1951**

**C**omplement each other but do not separate; walk together but do not take different paths if you all have the one goal to reach Me, to behold My countenance and to be blissfully happy in eternity. You should know that I assess every single person according to his inner nature and that I do not reject anyone even though he may not turn to Me, for he is an erring child which only requires My grace and mercy and not My wrath. Hence I will also help all misguided people and gently push them onto the right path which leads to Me. Every person is considered differently, yet this should not lead you to believe that he would therefore be unable to reach the goal. Anyone who merely asks for Me will also be pulled up by Me. Therefore do not fight against each other but fight together in the last battle on this earth. Then there will only be one troop for Me whose commander-in-chief I Am.... who believe in Jesus Christ and therefore have His name imprinted on their forehead.... I only take notice of one thing, and that is of importance, namely to what extent their faith is alive.... the fact that they profess Jesus Christ with their mouth does not yet include them in the group of My Own, but the fact that they are true Christians who live a life of following Jesus and have thereby attained a living faith is decisive in order to be included in My small flock whose shepherd I Am.

And as long as the congregations fight each other they lack this living faith, because then they will also lack the understanding of that which I regard as the church founded by Me. True members of this church of Mine understand each other even if they belong to different denominations and schools of thought, true members try to find each other and are happy to have found themselves, and true members are in innermost contact with Me Myself because they desire My Word and also recognise it as the right food and drink. True members of My church are not offended by outward appearances and attach no importance to them either, but they are permeated by love for Me as well as for their neighbour, consequently their spirit is awakened and instructs them correctly, so that they recognise each other and have nothing against each other anymore. Then they will strive to ascend together, and if the way up is difficult one will help the other, for then they will approach an elevated goal: they will return to the Father's house and I will come to meet them and show Myself to them, for I will draw near to anyone who genuinely desires Me, I will approach them as a friend and brother and draw all My children to My Fatherly heart, never ever letting go of them again....

Amen

**M**y child, accept My Words without objection and allow them to take effect on you.... A task has been assigned to you which can only be accomplished by a human being who establishes contact with the spiritual kingdom with heart and mind, who thus takes the state of people's feelings on earth into account but desires the spiritual realm himself, and this is necessary in the last days before the end where people have broken off almost all contact with Me, where faith in a spiritual life and a spiritual future is almost entirely lost. I know of humanity's desperate situation and, in order to provide it with help, will have to resort to means which promise success without impairing free will. Thus one such means is the transmission of the pure truth from above through receptive mediators, but who can also be called mediators insofar as they gain easier access to people's hearts due to their personality. They shall, after all, win **those** over who are still distant from Me.... You should really consider that people striving towards Me are already within a sphere where My working is easily recognised but that people who are still distant from Me are outside of this sphere and that it is therefore necessary for someone to have access to both spheres in order to speak as they understand it and yet also about that which has originated from Me. I know why I chose you for this mission because I know the human hearts which first scrutinise everything intellectually before they accept it as their own, and whose intellect should therefore not be ignored in order to be able to influence the souls successfully. The redeeming work for such people is considerably more difficult yet not hopeless, for My grace works where it finds an open ear so that My gift of grace can also touch the heart. Thus it is My will that My working shall also be mentioned where the world is still exerting a strong influence.

During the last days proclaiming My Gospel in the hitherto usual way will reap little success, if it is not entirely impossible. People who live in the world and are also in touch with worldly people are not as quickly rejected if they speak on My instructions than those who have little contact because their spiritual sphere is already so different that worldly people cannot put themselves in that position and are more likely to feel repelled than attracted by it. These spheres are formed by emotions, which therefore can be good or bad, full of love or lacking love. It is always a person's character which shapes the sphere in which his soul is subsequently moving. However, if I assign a mission to a person who wants to be of service to Me, then I Myself will form the **type** of sphere surrounding him which corresponds to this mission, in which My willing servant can then be successfully active for Me and My kingdom.... which, however, is not to say that I avail Myself of a person who lives entirely outside spiritual spheres, since he would be unable to work in My name, but I spread a veil across the light which would break through too brightly and radiantly and which would cause precisely the kind of confusion amongst worldly people which would interfere with winning one of them over. I select people for such a mission who have voluntarily become My Own, who were seized by My love and who I can now use as a tool in the last days before the end. I Myself work in and through them.... And this shall be your explanation to the question why all people don't have the same emotions and nevertheless an abundance of strength becomes effective which is not obvious.... For I look into the heart and know a person's will, to which degree he is turned towards Me, and according to this will is his calling for My kingdom....

Amen

**Re-incarnation....**

**Y**ou are given a light from above where it is still dark within you. And My messengers are instructed to make the light accessible to all who desire it. Whatever contributes towards the enlightenment of spirit will be conveyed to them, so that they will indeed be able to

distinguish between truth and error and always recognise the One Who is truth Himself. You, My earthly children, are destined for the greatest bliss I can prepare for you; but the degree of beatitude will always correspond to your will, for this is not determined by Me. Utmost bliss, however, also makes utmost demands on your will, for in order to achieve childship to God, which assures you the Father's inheritance, you have to be perfect too, just as your Father in heaven is perfect. I expect much of you earthly children, but I give infinitely more still. What I expect of you is complete subordination to My will and transformation to a high degree of love. For the degree of bliss in eternal life can differ considerably, it always depends on the degree of love you kindle and activate within yourselves.

Hence this activity of love determines the degree of maturity and therefore also the degree of bliss, so it follows that childship to God requires a life of utter love on earth, so that the human being's nature will be changed into love, into My image, into My true child, for whom I have prepared all delights, as I have promised. The soul's childship to God has to be the result of a single life on earth, because this high degree of maturity cannot be achieved in the kingdom of the beyond anymore, albeit even there a being will still be able to attain an undreamt of abundance of light. Nevertheless, a being of light can, if it re-incarnates in the flesh on earth for the purpose of a leadership mission, acquire its childship to God, but this necessitates an extremely sorrowful and difficult earthly life as well as a redeeming activity on earth, which was the reason of its repeated embodiment. Only beings with a high degree of light will undertake a repeated incarnation on earth, but purely for love of misguided human beings, whom they want to help in times of greatest spiritual hardship.

Alternatively, every light-receiving soul in the spiritual kingdom can also be called blissful to a degree, and this bliss suffices to trigger its will into helping beings who still languish in darkness, whose condition they know and want to remedy. No soul of light lacks this willingness to help, because receipt of light presupposes love, and love constantly wants to express itself. Every loving deed in the spiritual kingdom increases the beings' beatitude, and such a being will never ever desire to return to earth, after all it recognises a vast sphere of activity for its strength of love and also feels the ever increasing abundance of light and happiness. But no being will be returned to earth against its will, since this would contravene My divine order. Beings of light, even of a low degree, do not harbour this will, only exceptionally elevated spirit beings descend to earth in order to carry out the above mentioned mission. As soon as a soul has but a modest degree of awareness it also knows about the opportunity of further development in the spiritual kingdom, for then its love has been kindled or it would still be completely in the dark.... But if a soul is still spiritually blind then its desire to return to earth might surface, but never for the purpose of spiritual maturing, it is only drawn to earth by its desire for matter which I, on My part, will not comply with.... For this desire can be more easily overcome in the kingdom of the beyond than on earth, and without the surmounting of this desire there will be no light, no spiritual progress.

Anyone who neglected to acquire a tiny spark of understanding on earth, which thus assumes deeds of love, will also be in profound darkness in the beyond, and to return him to earth would not be an act of mercy but an infringement of My eternal order, which pursues constant progress and excludes any kind of regression due to My will. However, in this case re-incarnation would be an unfair compensation for the soul's failure on earth, it would not be love and mercy on My part but a huge burden for the soul, which would have to accept the responsibility for a second time without any guarantee of achieving its goal. And it would not achieve its goal either, for repeated embodiment would understandably present it with far greater demands in order to balance the exceptional privilege, whereas its will would once again remain free.... Thus it would have to undergo a test of will twice, which would mean the same as if I would double a person's life time on earth and thus bypass an existing natural law.... Also, having failed on earth once, a soul would be constrained and its will weakened by My adversary again, since the path to Me, to the divine Redeemer, is blocked by Satan by means of the world, since it will have desired it as well as matter and will receive what it desires.... Only the being's will is decisive at all times, but this very will is not interested in embodiment on earth once the soul has but a glimmer of knowledge.

However, a soul which is still lost in utter darkness will not be allowed to re-incarnate because My wisdom knows of the danger and frequent futility of a repeated earthly progress and My love does not support regression but only advancement. My eternal law is development and progress.... I only encourage opportunities for higher development which, admittedly, could also be unsuccessful but then only due to the being's will. Regression can only be caused by the being's will, never by My will. Individual instances of re-incarnation to earth happen for a special reason but do not justify the assumption that every soul will be able to return to earth deliberately once it has completed its path unsuccessfully or with only slight success. Yet the fact that the soul repeatedly incarnates itself is certain, because it has to continue its higher development in the kingdom of the beyond and this always necessitates that it carries out its designated activity in a new embodiment on one of the countless creations which all serve as places to mature for the spiritual essence. But activity and tasks are of a different nature than on earth and cannot be explained to you humans either, merely the principles of redemption and maturity always consist of loving service.

Countless possibilities are at My disposal to beneficially influence the souls which had departed from earth in a still immature state. Life on this earth had promised exceptional success which, if unused, can never be made up again such that the beings can re-incarnate on earth any number of times; this is why the teaching of re-incarnation is misleading; thus isolated, justified instances should not lead to the assumption that every soul will re-incarnate on this earth, which would be far more detrimental than advantageous for the soul. The soul's free decision of will has to be made on earth, and with the help of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ it is certainly possible to do so during one earthly life.... Anyone who rejects Him has forfeited an exceptional grace and has to struggle in the beyond until he acquires the understanding and still accepts His help over there.

Jesus' death on the cross is of such enormous significance for the salvation of all souls that it only requires the human will to become redeemed, but a will that fails also has to accept the consequences: indescribably difficult higher development in the spiritual realm or descent into the abyss, with the result of a repeated path through the whole of material creation.... a re-incarnation of undesirable consequence.... a tormenting state of endless duration until the human state has been reached again, which will then gives him a new opportunity to make his free decision of will. No being will be lost forever, but the time it takes to achieve beatitude is determined by the human being's will itself. Yet the law of eternal order will remain, for it is based on My wisdom and love which will never change....

Amen

## **Individuality of each soul....**

**BD No. 5063**

**February 14th 1951**

**W**hen My creative will became active My wisdom also realised the accomplishment of all that which My love and strength had created; I saw the fallen spiritual beings' process of development as well as the partial relapse into the abyss, I saw a countless multitude of originally created beings fighting each other in the universe. I saw satanic actions everywhere in the spiritual kingdom and in the earthly-material creations.... I saw the rise and fall, I saw the constantly changing shapes and My wisdom recognised most clearly that the huge redemption work will be successful one day, which delighted My love and thus My will was incessantly active. I foresaw the achievement an eternity ago.... yet I also saw the countless originally created spirits which would remain opposed to Me and need an infinitely long time before they surrender to Me without resistance. But this did not trouble Me for time does not exist for Me, if only I reach My goal one day. Yet the plan of redemption for these spirits remaining in opposition to Me considerably deviates from the one for the less hardened spiritual beings, for the former require several infinitely long periods of development until their final redemption, and each one signifies a different process of redemption than the preceding one. For the sin keeps increasing the more often free will is misused, and the final stage as a human being also provides the spiritual entity with

awareness, because I endow him with intelligence by virtue of which he can distinguish between right and wrong. Before a human being's soul can be formed the individual soul substances must effectively have travelled through all creations, the soul will have gathered all minute particles which once belonged to a freely spiritually creating original entity, and this original entity receives, as a human being, the self-awareness again which it no longer possessed during the preliminary stages of development. Then the soul will continue to remain a self-aware individual entity in the spiritual kingdom, although it will then work and create in unity with equally mature souls.... It will recognise itself for what it once had been and is incredibly happy in this self-awareness. But the final test of earthly life can, although it is not too difficult, also be **failed**; in that case My work of redemption has not been possible during **one** course of development and the being will have to go through a second and far more difficult process of redemption, it must once again take abode in new material creations, the soul will be dissolved again into untold minutely small particles and, depending on its nature, engendered into various shells once more and the path of higher development will start anew.

A soul which deserts Me as a human being increases its sin many times over and must therefore also suffer considerably more than during the individual developmental stages of the previous period. Yet even then My infinite love will be at work again in order to help this soul to ascend, so that, at the end of its earthly progress in the law of compulsion the re-assembled soul can incarnate itself in a body of flesh with the purpose of passing its final test of will on this earth. Although at a later state of maturity this soul can undoubtedly look back upon an entirely different earthly progress than that of the period before, nevertheless it remains the same spiritual being but will only recognise itself as such when it reaches the specific degree of light when it receives its past memory again. Every soul entering the spiritual kingdom after its physical death remains what it is and can continue to ascend constantly higher and, in unity with equally mature spiritual beings, bring happiness to countless beings on earth as well as in the spiritual kingdom; but it always remains the same being and will never lose its self-awareness again. If, however, it descends into the abyss, its thinking will become confused, it no longer recognises itself and if it descends to the lowest point it can also harden into solid matter again, thus starting the process of development in new creations on earth once more. The being only recognises itself during a specific degree of maturity, and this degree of maturity has been attained as soon as the soul is permitted to embody itself as a human being, on account of which the human being is in clear possession of self-awareness which the soul will not lose again unless it descends into profound darkness again, where it can no longer recognise itself for what it is and what it had been. I will collect every spiritual being again which once went astray, I want to regain it in the same condition as it once came forth from Me. I want to draw completely free, supremely perfect angel beings burning with love to My heart and I will achieve this goal even if it takes eternities, for My love, wisdom and might is without bounds and My creative will shall never end until even the last spiritual being is redeemed and has become My child....

Amen

**Prayer in spirit and in truth.... Pious gestures....**

**BD No. 5069**

**February 22nd 1951**

**I** take no notice of pious gestures; they are, after all, merely outer ostentatious covers which are intended to conceal the heart from onlookers. Anyone who truly sincerely thinks of Me and speaks to Me with simple, unembellished words considers every ceremony, every external movement or gesture to be strange; the heart does not need it, it takes the straight path to Me and exclaims its distress or its love and adoration of Me and I hear every thought which rises up to Me from the heart. But where an inner feeling is meant to be outwardly recognisable too much value is placed on other people's opinion, since I Myself have no need of such external testimonies and without them a person's heart lies openly before Me. In that case you only want to convince your

fellow human beings of an apparently intimate relationship with Me, and thus you don't approach Me with an undivided mind but place too much importance on other people's judgment. But, in addition, your prayer will also lack depth of feeling, for **heartfelt** contact with Me lets you forget everything around you but also makes every external gesture seem absurd and derisive.

Therefore, as long as you still outwardly portray what should only move you within you still have not found heartfelt union with Me in your thoughts, which does not allow for external actions, because then you will be so completely seized by Me that you will forget the world around you, that you will be true children of your Father whose love for the Father leaves no space for anything else. You should certainly not forget your fellow human being and always have an open eye and ear for his problems, you should not carelessly ignore him if he comes to you full of grief; you should not neglect him, not be arrogant towards him but humbly stand by him with patience and compassion and do everything in your power to help him for love of him. However, if you desire to enter into heartfelt communication with Me your thoughts should **only** apply to **Me**, and nothing of an external nature should disturb or identify this heartfelt bond.... For I want to be prayed to in spirit and in truth and this should happen in private, where no-one is a witness of the communication of heart between Father and child.... And all pretence should fall away from you, for I Am the Eternal Truth and also want to be called upon in all truthfulness....

Amen

## **Overcoming matter... Awakening of the spirit...**

**BD No. 5072**

**February 24th 1951**

**A**nyone who is materially-minded and allows matter to dominate his thoughts too much can hardly become aware of the spirit within himself which is in complete opposition to matter. Thus anyone intending to awaken the spirit within him must first have overcome matter, that is, he should no longer be its slave but have become its master. It should no longer control him, he must be able to easily let go of it and thus give it away himself by sharing his material possessions with his needy fellow human being whom he can help by providing him with earthly-material possessions. This process of loving activity towards one's fellow human being is necessary in order to bring the spirit within alive, because the person will thereby shape himself such that My spirit can become effective in him, since the spiritual spark within is inseparably connected with Me, its eternal Father-Spirit. Understandably, the divine element within the human being, in order to express itself, must respond to something divine, because a connection between perfection and imperfection is impossible. Love, however, shapes that which is imperfect into a divine being. Without love My spirit is unable to make itself known in a human being, the person's love, however, becomes active towards a fellow human being and thus the former also demonstrates his love for **Me** and can subsequently also receive My manifestation of love. My strength can flow into him and express itself in the working of the spirit.

Selfless neighbourly love will only ever be practised by someone who has become master over matter, in which case the spirit is able to work in him. As a result I Myself enter into heartfelt contact with him because his spirit is part of Me. Do you now realise what you win if you release yourselves from matter? Do you realise the triviality of earthly goods if you gain Me by letting go of them? You give little and receive infinitely much in return.... the most precious becomes your possession.... My love, which pours into your hearts and grants you riches beyond measure.... Material things are indeed given to you as a test of your will, yet you can use them for beneficial activity.... you can relieve much hardship with it and thus be lovingly active on Earth. Then matter will provide you with spiritual possessions because you use it for doing kind deeds, then it will simply be the means in your hands used in order to attain spiritual treasures, yet only if you give it away, because material and spiritual possessions can never be acquired at the same time as long as the person still allows his heart to be held captive by matter. It has to be conquered, and that is your task on Earth if you want to awaken the spiritual spark in you and thereby also establish contact

with Me, if you want to give Me the right to dwell in your heart. But then you will have won everything, then you will only work for the spiritual kingdom, then you will have passed your test of earthly life, for once I have taken abode in you I will not leave you again; then you will be permeated by My spirit and become aspirants for My kingdom which is not of this world.... Then you will return into the Father's house, to Me, from Whom you once came forth and Who will not rest until you have become His Own forever....

Amen

### **Hardship of unbelievers on entry into the beyond....**

**BD No. 5076**

**March 2nd 1951**

**Y**ou all should help with the redemption of misguided souls. Everyone who believes in Me and thus also in the soul's life after death, should try to convey this belief to his fellow human beings, too. Then he will do a work of merciful love for others, for he will save such souls from death. If you knew how much easier the souls' fate will be if they have but a glimmer of faith when they pass from this earth, you would do anything to kindle this spark in yourselves, and the stronger it is the brighter will be the soul on entry to the kingdom of the beyond. Anyone who has faith himself should not rest until he has won his fellow human being over to the faith. He should work diligently and will thereby acquire a great reward, for the souls he has gained will thank him a thousand fold.

To soothe spiritual hardship is a true labour of love, the effects of which will extend into eternity. And spiritual hardship is experienced by all those people who lack faith, who are not convinced of an utterly perfect Being, who do not believe that they will be accountable to a Judge at the end of their earthly life, who thoughtlessly live in the world ignoring their task of developing their soul and who have not reduced their guilt of sin, which was the reason for their earthly life, but even increased it, because they fell prey to My adversary who wants to corrupt them forever. These human beings suffer severe hardship, yet their fellow human beings' love is able to help them. Participate in Christ's act of Salvation and try to enlighten your fellow human beings, since you know of the great love and mercy of the One Who has created you.

Do not portray Me to them as a punishing God but as a loving Father Who recalls His children into the Father's house which they had voluntarily left. And help them to regain their faith, then you will acquire a substantial reward for yourselves, for you will accomplish a work in My vineyard which I will truly not leave unrewarded since I, after all, will regain My children, for whom I long and whose love I constantly invite. Help Me to regain these children, so that I can make them eternally happy with My love....

Amen

### **The Lord's return.... Present time.... Witnesses of the new earth....**

**BD No. 5077**

**March 2nd 1951**

**Y**ou all shall be witnesses of My power and glory, you shall live to see My return, partly in spirit and partly in the flesh, for the time is coming to an end and it will come to pass as I have always and constantly proclaimed. You shall experience My return and bear witness of it in the paradise of the new earth.... For I will move those who remain faithful to Me onto the new earth, where they shall also proclaim My Word as they do now on My instruction.... I know who is suitable to do so and know full well how to protect My servants from the destruction, I will endow My disciples of the last days with extraordinary strength to enable them to successfully attend to their office, so that they will courageously fight all those who are hostile to Me and who also extend their hatred to My Own. And not one of them will pass away from earth until his mission has been



accomplished. The last on this earth, however, shall be the first on the new earth, where their task will be the same.... To proclaim My Word, albeit in a different manner, for it will be gladly and longingly accepted, it will be recognised for what it is.... as the Father's evidence of love, Who wants to give pleasure to His children.

They will all recognise My voice when I speak through you to people. For they will have all passed their ordeal on this earth and remained faithful to Me. Hence their reward will also be substantial and pleasing, a harmonious life in the paradise of the new earth, which no person can yet imagine but which is granted to them so that My might and glory will manifest itself. And I Myself will be in the midst of them.... I will come in the clouds to bring them home and stay with them, because due to their demonstrated loyalty during the last battle of faith they will have become My children. For they will fearlessly confess Me, they will testify of Me without having seen Me. For this reason they will also be allowed to see Me in full glory before the very end. And what I proclaim will fulfil itself.... I will return, and you will live to see it....

You do not yet believe that the time is so close at hand, that you will have to experience the horrors of the last days, and that this earth will be destroyed with My permission. You do not yet believe that the proclamations by seers and prophets concern the present time and that you humans of this time will experience significant things which no person can imagine, for this earth has never yet exhibited such. But humanity will soon watch the events with horror and bewilderment which will make an early disintegration of earth believable, and then it will rapidly progress towards the ultimate end. Yet My chosen people will survive the time because it is My will, and because even this time shall have its witnesses who will be selected to speak of it, so that My might and glory will become evident amongst the human generation's descendants on the new earth. For it will have to be preserved as tradition for the descendants, because even then a time will come again when sin will be prevalent and I will be ignored. Then their testimony shall warn and remind people what fate will await those who completely forget about Me.... Then they shall be told about the downfall of the old earth and the Last Judgment which decided over life and death, over happiness and damnation....

Amen

## **Spiritual community.... Working together....**

**BD No. 5091**

**March 22nd 1951**

**A** spiritual community can convey many blessings, for it distributes My Gospel in Words and deeds. However, I do not call members of an organised association a spiritual community but only people who, in spiritual unity, strive towards the same goal of coming close to the truth and thus to Me and who therefore also want to lead their fellow human beings to Me. For organisations can also exist without truly spiritually striving members, and I only acknowledge spiritual aspiration as the right desire for Me. An association of people who seriously discuss spiritual topics, whose hearts silently love Me and desire a bond with Me, is a spiritual community which is pleasing to Me, My blessing will always rest on them and the very spiritual work they do will be blessed by Me. Wherever they are together I dwell among them and guide their thoughts in the right direction, I intervene in their conversations Myself by expressing Myself through a person who is particularly devoted to Me, who will then effectively instruct the others and also be acknowledged because the others will feel that I Am at work, because they will feel addressed by Me and will be convinced that what they hear is true. A spiritual community will always render Me a great service, for they will achieve far more than an individual person can achieve by only working for Me and My kingdom. Yet every individual person should try to gain followers for Me, every individual should strive to expand the spiritual community and always lead new labourers to Me because many reapers will be needed during the last days and the work that still needs to be accomplished before the end will require every effort. Together you can be very successful, for people will always look at a solitary person with distrust and lend little credence to his words.

However, as soon as other like-minded people join him everything he says and does becomes significant. Therefore try to find like-minded people with the same striving to be of service to Me and to do redemptive work on earth during the last days before the end. By doing so you will gain very much yourselves but you will also gain new souls which you can lead to Me, which you can prepare for their mission of becoming co-workers for Me and My kingdom, to whom **you** can proclaim the Gospel so that they will pass it on to all those who suffer spiritual hardship. What is not possible for an individual person can be achieved by many; they will find it easier to be believed and will always be strengthened by Me, for I bless all who are of service to Me....

Amen

## **Christ's suffering...**

**BD No. 5092**

**March 23rd 1951**

**C**hrist's suffering on the cross cannot even be remotely made understandable to people on earth, since in their imperfect state they cannot comprehend what it means for a perfect human being to fall victim to sin, for people's iniquity effectively triumphed over Him Who had not caused them harm. The spawns of hell made the enlightened soul of Jesus, the man, tremble, yet it did not defend itself... It endured everything; nevertheless it was horror-stricken by so much dirt and evilness from people. It suffered indescribably, even far more than the body, by what it had to endure. The soul was surrounded by darkness and its light was unable to bear darkness; all the same, it did not flee because it wanted to drain the cup to the dregs in order to redeem humanity. It gave up its light, because otherwise that which the love of Jesus, the man, wanted to happen to it in order to offer God a sacrifice for humanity's sins could not have taken place. Thus it allowed its light to become ineffective and found itself in the midst of darkness which tormented and frightened it tremendously and increased its suffering a thousand fold, for the suffering of the soul exceeded the physical pain, which can only be understood by a perfect human being. Jesus, however, was as perfect as His Father in heaven is perfect.... and yet it was still on earth in the midst of sin.... His kingdom was the kingdom of light, the earth was Satan's kingdom, and in this kingdom the soul of light allowed itself to be violated. And the purest and most translucent Being Which ever lived on earth was horrified. It had to allow itself to be touched by hands it detested, because they extended from hell and took hold of it, it had to hear intensely hurtful words; it was effectively detached from its world and totally at the mercy of darkness, which had certainly been its own will for eternity in order to achieve the act of Salvation, yet it was nevertheless no less horrendous, for it was being terrified and tortured to the point of exhaustion.... This is why Jesus exclaimed: 'My God, my God, why have You forsaken me....' At this moment in time it no longer remembered its mission, it only felt the separation from God, from light, for Whom it longed and for Whom it called in its distress.... It was the cruellest thing ever experienced by a person on earth, because He not only had to endure the body's suffering but also because the soul had suffered considerably more still, which humanity cannot understand. For this reason no human being, regardless of how much he would have to suffer, will be able to reach the extent to which Jesus the man had to endure, Who already knew about it long in advance and in His human nature prayed: Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but Thine, be done....' It was also the will of His soul, which had completely subordinated itself to God, to accomplish the act of Salvation and it accepted its fate, for its love for the suffering human race was greater than great, but likewise the guilt of sin was so immense that only the most extreme pain and suffering could count as a sacrifice of atonement, which therefore was carried out by Jesus the human being. Yet the depth of suffering was as immeasurable as His love, which made Him take all suffering of body and soul upon Himself in order to redeem humanity from eternal death....

Amen

**E**verything you call your own on earth can be taken away from you if it is My will, and you cannot protect yourselves from it but have to accept it. But I constantly draw your attention to the fact that you should not grow too fond of earthly possessions because they do not last long. However, you can secure for yourselves spiritual riches which cannot be taken away from you and which you can constantly increase, particularly at the time of great adversity which will come upon you. Then you will be able to hand them out and those who allow themselves to be given treasures from the spiritual kingdom will receive many blessings. For they will help you attain eternal life.... Earthly goods cannot stop you from dying, but spiritual goods can indeed prevent your spiritual death. All worldly things will be ruined and you humans are likewise at risk of having to relinquish your physical life; then all your possessions will be worthless. If, however, you keep your life then you will be differently minded, for then you will realise the truth of My Word which constantly alerted you to this adversity. I know who will be affected by it through My will. Nevertheless, My intention is not to harm you but only to benefit your soul. I know where every person is still vulnerable and I have to inflict painful wounds on him which kill his desire for matter, which cure him from the blight of this world. Many will indeed regard it as a cruel and harsh fate, yet one day they, too, will know better and thank Me for forcefully intervening in their lives which otherwise would have continued without achievement for the soul.

I see how humanity becomes increasingly more immersed in matter, how it only works and creates in order to add to it, oblivious to the near end. It is a completely pointless waste of strength, for very shortly everything will disappear before your eyes which you humans so greedily desire.... And you let day after day go by without acquiring goods for your soul, day after day you turn your eyes to the world and don't consider your soul's fate after death, which is so close to all of you, from an earthly as well as a spiritual point of view. Yet I can only ever warn and admonish you again, but I cannot force you nor can I give you such obvious evidence of the truth I reveal to you that you would change because of fear in order to escape the calamity. You must **want** to become blessed **of your own accord**, you must spontaneously desire to be united with Me, your Creator and Father of eternity, then you will also voluntarily fulfil My will.... you will turn selfish love, the love for the world, into unselfish neighbourly love; then you will strive for spiritual values and need not fear the end or the loss of earthly goods, which the coming time of adversity will entail. I know full well what I want to preserve or leave to the individual person, but you don't know it and shall prepare yourselves so that everything will be taken away from you and yet you will keep the everlasting wealth which can never be taken away from you.... Only attend to these possessions and you will at all times receive My kindness and mercy, My faithful care and Fatherly love, which always gives you what you need; which never leaves you, who want to belong to Me, in adversity.... This is why you never again have to dread the coming events, for you cannot lose anything anymore because you have gained everything....

Amen

**School of the spirit....**

**Y**ou all have to complete the school of the spirit if you want to attain the eternal right to dwell in the spiritual kingdom as blissful spiritual beings permeated by light, who are able to create with might and strength in harmony with My will. This school of the spirit is your earthly existence, which frequently is an unbearably heavy burden for you indeed, but which then can also result in greater success if you only strive with good will towards your spiritual perfection and do not allow the tribulations of life to depress you, if you do not regard earthly life as an end in

itself but as a means to an end. You always have to remember that the period of time you live on earth as self-aware beings is but short, but that this short phase is decisive for eternity.

Bear in mind that you are expected to make the free decision of will during this short time on earth, and that you are only able to make this decision if you are influenced by two sides and one side becomes victorious over you.... This, understandably, will require a struggle which you yourselves have to settle as human beings. Thus, your spiritual perfection is entirely in your own hands but it will be supported by Me in every way, even if it is not obvious to you. After all, I want to win you over and not lose you.... Hence, you also have to be convinced that I will shape every human being's fate such that he will be able to reach his goal, his spiritual perfection on earth, if his will makes the right choice. And therefore I also know the dangers he could succumb to and will avert them from him as far as possible which, however, does not exclude the possibility that he can nevertheless succumb to them by virtue of his free will.

But his destiny is always appropriate to further his highest possible perfection.... Earthly life is but a short episode, and even if it entails a most arduous destiny his suffering will not offset the beatitude which he can create for himself with correct use of his will. I do not deliberately abandon any of My living creations to their fate, I will always and forever look after each one, for I want the school of the spirit to be successful.... And if the person is always (consciously) mindful that nothing happens or is permitted without My will, which always aims to achieve spiritual success, then he will also always have the opportunity to enter into mental contact with Me to favourably dispose My will towards him, since I Am a Father to all My living creations, Who lovingly tends to His children if only a silent call reaches His ear, an appeal for help in spiritual or even earthly hardship....

You are truly not alone.... Someone Who loves you is with you and only wants what is best for you.... Why do you not call on Him and confide your problems to Him? Do not allow earthly adversity to deter you from Me but allow it to push you towards Me, then it will truly no longer burden you so much, for I will help you carry the cross that destiny has placed upon you in accordance with My wise decision and in awareness of what serves your spiritual perfection.... Then the silent submission to My will is already your correctly undertaken decision of will, then you will no longer be opposing Me but you will have relinquished your resistance to Me and acknowledged Me.... Then you will have completed the school of the spirit with utmost success and your end on earth will be an easy one....

Amen

**‘I came to My Own and they did not accept Me....’**

**BD No. 5114  
April 25th 1951**

**I** came to My Own and they did not accept Me, they did not recognise Me.... I Am rarely recognised by people when I approach them on the way, hence they either do not accept My offering as a divine gift or they pay only little attention to it. But I want to be recognised by people so that they can utilize My gift of grace properly and apply it for the benefit of their soul. I often knock in vain at the door of their hearts which remains closed to Him, Who brings the most beneficial gift, Who wants to give them a gift of incalculable value. They do not grant Me entry, they do not want to listen to Me and thus reject the most valuable gift although they are in urgent need of it. I came to My Own and they did not accept Me because they did not recognise Me....

Many want to belong to My Own, many pride themselves about belonging to My church and yet do not know My voice when I want to gather them as a good shepherd and coax and call them.... They do not know My voice and stay away from Me.... But My sheep know the voice of their shepherd.... because I send to My Own Words of love from above, to those who open their heart and allow Me to enter as soon as I wish to enter. Only few recognise Me although every person would have the means to do so if they were willing to look for their eternal Father, because I would allow

Myself to be found by them. But there is little longing for Me and thus they do not hear My Word either, which is the evidence of My Being and the visible proof of My love for human beings. And when it is made accessible to them by other people they lack faith and thus also comprehension for My love and mercy which give them the means to reach their goal on earth, to unite with Me by way of love.

It is easily comprehended by My Own who allow Me to speak to them and then make use of the gifts in accordance with My will. I can approach and reveal Myself to them and they will no longer doubt Me, they will accept Me anytime in their heart's abode and hear My Word directly. They will contemplate My Word in their heart and proceed accordingly.... And they will also understand My Word which I spoke on earth, that My kingdom is not of this world.

Because they are now aware of the kingdom of God, they recognise the Father Who wants to come to His Own and Who is not acknowledged by people who live without love. But whoever lives in accordance with My Word has love within himself and is lead by it to realisation.... he follows My call because he has recognised Me....

Amen

**Distance from God is a wretched state.... No separation....**

**BD No. 5123**

**May 3rd 1951**

**Y**ou can certainly revolt against Me but you cannot separate yourselves from Me, for you are a part of Me that can never ever get lost.... You, however, experience the distance like a separation and therefore think that you'll be able to detach yourselves from Me; yet the chains connecting us are untearable, they are merely shorter or longer but inevitably keep us together. All resistance extends the distance from Me, but every deed of love brings us closer together and unites us. If you therefore distance yourselves by resisting Me then My adversary will intrude and place himself between you and Me. Thereby you won't recognise Me anymore and comply with his will, for he lures you with that which you desire, with earthly goods which make My image grow increasingly fainter. Nevertheless you belong to Me and remain My possession, because I will not forfeit My claim on you. But My adversary and you believe yourselves capable of escaping My authority, yet then you will simply distance yourselves more and more from Me and find yourselves in a wretched state. For your distance from Me signifies a total lack of strength and light, it signifies the soul's death, it signifies a state of darkness which will also always remain a state of wretchedness. You, however, don't know the state of beatitude.... Hence you do not strive for it but content yourselves with earthly happiness which My adversary bestows upon you the more you turn away from Me. You don't know the true life, the life of the spirit which gives you light and strength in abundance.... you don't know the divine abilities you could possess were you associated with Me again....

But I loved you from the very beginning and My love for you will not diminish; it wants to give and please, thus it also wants to lead you to the realisation of what you used to be, what you are and what you shall become again in order to be eternally happy. Yet whether you allow yourselves to be taught by Me is up to you, for I will not force any being to accept from My hand what makes it incredibly happy.... It can freely decide whether it wants to belong to Me or to succumb to My adversary's influence. However, since My love for you, My living creations, will never end, I will also pursue your love forever, and I will do whatever it takes to help you achieve beatitude, time and again I will come close to you and let you feel My love until, one day, it will beneficially affect you and you will turn to Me in order to receive more and more love, until you love Me too and voluntarily pull yourselves away from My adversary and strive towards Me. Then My and your happiness will be infinite, then there will be no more distance between us, then we will be firmly united by the bond of love and never ever separate again, for once something has found its way to

Me of its own accord I will not let it go again, I will not let it fall again and the adversary will have lost all power, it is and remains My Own for all eternity....

Amen

**Process of development.... Law of compulsion.... Stage of  
free will....**

**BD No. 5125  
May 6th 1951**

**N**othing is without purpose and goal.... Everything in existence was created by God and brought to life to fulfil a purpose. Consequently, everything also has its function; it has to serve in some way or other in order to fulfil its purpose. Even the smallest work of creation, the smallest living being, has its task which it has to comply with and effectively is forced to do so, because every creation is subject to natural law, thus it is unable to act unlawfully.

Nevertheless, even an accomplished task in the law of compulsion is effectively a service, for it will always benefit another work of creation, it is necessary for the emergence and preservation of same. And thus, nothing in the entire universe is without purpose, or was created for no reason.

The final purpose and destiny, however, is the liberation of the spiritual substance, towards which the whole of creation contributes in accordance with God's wise plan of eternity. The whole of creation only came into being for the purpose of liberating the spiritual substance, and every single work of creation complies with this destiny in the law of compulsion.

The human being, however, is an exception, he is indeed God's work of creation too, nevertheless, his thoughts, will and actions are **not** subject to the law of **compulsion**. The external human being, the physical body, is still subject to the law of compulsion, because this consists of spiritual substances which are still at the beginning of development. His soul, however, enjoys a certain amount of freedom, it is able to develop in line with its own will, thus God has not subjected it to this law. All the same, even the soul's development, its release from the constraint of earthly matter, depends on its will to **occupy itself in a helpful manner**.... thus, again, **service** is the actual purpose of its earthly life. And since it is not forced into a helpful activity, love has to develop within itself, which is the most certain impulse for helpful activity.

What occurred and was achieved during an infinitely long time in the law of compulsion shall now experience its culmination as human being, but of its own volition. The human being should serve with love in order to become completely liberated from the constrained state, which the soul regards as a limitation and restriction of its original abundance of strength and light.... The human being's soul **can** reach this goal on earth if it has the sincere will to do so, yet it does not **have** to attain it, because God gave it freedom of will to enable its free decision for Him or His adversary, who caused its loss of freedom and from whom it therefore has to liberate itself. Loving service is the key to liberation from this infinitely long captivity.... What the spiritual substance had to do in line with God's will during the long path through all of creation, it should now, in the final stage, do of its own volition.... it should serve because of love.... Thereby it demonstrates its divine origin, for love characterises the divine being and it shapes itself again into its original nature, it accepts again what it had voluntarily abandoned due to arrogance. As soon as the human being serves with love his offence against God will be cancelled, he will have left the state of sinfulness and will have found his way back to God, from Whom he wanted to distance himself.... (had distanced himself) he has recognised his childship and desires to enter into the right kind of relationship with the Father, and through love he will become a true child of God....

Yet it all has to take place in free will, and this is his test of earthly life which he absolutely has to pass. The human being is able to reach this goal since he will receive help from God in every way, but he may also have completed the infinitely long process of development in the law of compulsion in vain if he, instead of progressing in the stage of a human being, comes to a standstill or even slips back. Then he will misuse his free will again.... he does not use the many opportunities

at his disposal to reach the goal, and then he will also have to accept the consequences.... a repeated path through all of creation. One day he will surely reach his goal, but it is up to the being itself to decide the duration of its captivity, for God gave it free will which He respects so that it can become perfect....

Amen

**Pillars of the church.... Vineyard work.... Labourers -  
instruments....**

**BD No. 5131  
May 14th 1951**

**I** have drawn you close to Me due to sheer love.... I have known for eternity who has surrendered his opposition to Me and whom I can therefore use to serve Me as an instrument in the last days before the end. As yet you don't know the hour of the end, I still spread a veil across the final things happening on this earth. Yet you, My loyal followers, shall be informed of My plan of Salvation; I will also let you know the time if necessary, so that you use the knowledge for the benefit of your fellow human beings without informing them of it, because the knowledge of the day and the hour would cause them harm, and thus I can only notify My most privy and loyal labourers and only in a way which will not restrict their faith and will. This is why I test My servants' hearts in advance, but I also give them the strength to pass every test, and thus the few will emerge who, in the end, will have to render a great service for Me and shall also be capable of doing so. I know your hearts, I know your will and I Myself come to bring you what you desire.... light and strength. And thus you will become strong pillars of My church on earth which no earthly and spiritual power will be able to pull down because you will firmly resist those who want to attack its foundations. I will need strong-minded and staunchly faithful people at the end of this earth ....

And I know such people everywhere and prepare them for the final battle that will be waged against Me and everything of a spiritual nature. However, the preparation will take place by introducing them to My eternal plan of Salvation, in order to explain My reign and activity as well as all events to them for the first time and in order to thereby strengthen their faith in Me, which will afterwards enable them to work diligently and successfully in My vineyard. In addition I will convey light and strength to them, i.e., extensive knowledge which will qualify their work as teachers and also give them strength and inner conviction to prevail against all hostilities from the side of darkness. I will educate an army of strong fighters for Myself, but whom I will also sustain and support until it has completely fulfilled its task.... until it has gained victory over the enemy in the last battle on this earth. I know you and your will and bless you that you have submitted yourselves to Me, I take possession of you and will never ever let you go again.... I need you during these last days because I want to influence your fellow human beings through you, whom I will send to you so that you can carry out your vineyard work on them.... And because I need you I will also take care of you until you have fulfilled your mission, until the end has come, which is imminent for all of you. I want to pour out My spirit over all of you so that you realise which time you are living in and My spirit will let you know when the day will come which is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

**The working of the spirit....**

**BD No. 5132  
May 17th 1951**

**T**he great secret of divine love is His spirit which is poured out on you. It is not possible for you humans to penetrate this secret until you are imbued by this divine spirit, for it is precisely this which enables you to think right, to think in all truthfulness, and only then will you begin to also vaguely understand divine love, then you will have a faint glimmer of

realisation, for something Divine has touched you and kindled a light in you, because the Divine Itself is Light. The spirit of God is effectively the expression of Himself... an emanation of His divine light of love into infinity, and depending on the state of maturity of the bound spiritual substance within His works of creation so will be the effect on it... The expression of strength stimulates the spiritual substance which is still subject to the law of compulsion into constant activity, which takes place outwardly, i.e., it is visible to the human eye... yet in the state of free will, when the spiritual essence is embodied as a human being, the effect of the divine emanation of strength is different... Then it no longer affects the external, physical form but the spiritual substance bound within it, the soul of the human being, and thus awakens it to life, i.e., the spiritual strength impels the soul into an activity which promotes its perfection.

That is the **strength** of the spirit, the divine emanation of love, which irrevocably propels the soul towards God... For it is light and strength, God's infinitely effective flow of love which has to deify that which is touched by it. God pours out His spirit... The person who opens his heart to him, who simply **wants** to be touched by God's love, exposes himself consciously and voluntarily to His emanation of light, he enters His circuit of love, and God's strength, His spirit, permeates him, and depending on the human being's maturity of soul the **abundance** of the divine spirit will be recognisable in him. The less impurities are surrounding the soul, the easier it can be penetrated by God's light which reflects with an overwhelmingly powerful brilliance back onto the whole person, who spiritualises himself increasingly more the more he allows the flow of divine light and strength to enter him. However, the spirit of God does not lose itself in infinity but actually draws everything to itself and thus unites the soul which exists outside of divine love with itself again as soon as the soul allows itself to be affected by it, hence, as soon as it turns **towards** the Eternal Love in order to receive Its gift. Then no distance will exist between the Creator and His created being anymore, then the strength of the spirit will have achieved the unity, then the spiritual spark which once emerged from Him will have been consumed by the fire of the divine spirit of love, it will have united itself with its Father-Spirit of eternity... as an overjoyed being it will be in the proximity of the One Who is the Light and the Strength of eternity...

Amen

**Spiritual reception or mental work?.... Serious scrutiny....**

**BD No. 5135**

**May 22nd 1951**

**A**n endless abundance of spiritual knowledge can be conveyed to Earth without it being recognised by people for what it is... For spirits are working in all spheres which want to communicate with people, and depending on people's degree of maturity are either received or rejected. No spiritual being is prevented from expressing itself if people are willing to listen. Yet people will likewise be granted protection if they don't want to be approached by evil forces. For force cannot be applied by the spiritual world, neither from below nor from above, and therefore it is always a matter of an individual person's own free will what **kind** of spiritual information he receives. However, you should know that that spiritually awakened people, thus those who are in conscious contact with Me and appeal to Me for the pure truth, can never ever be deceived or wrongly instructed again... For these people are surrounded by a protective wall of spiritual beings of light which only ever endeavour to deny entry to all impure spirits, because a spiritually awakened person belongs to the redemptive community once he has offered his services to Me and his redemptive work shall not be endangered by the darkness. But then it is a question as to what kind of mission the person intending to serve Me has and how far he has already penetrated the truth. A less informed person will be unable to grasp exalted wisdom, consequently he will not be able to judge its value either, to judge a truth which is as yet incomprehensible to him. In that case, however, his mission is not the same as that of a person who was instructed in the most profound knowledge should fulfil... Furthermore, strict attention has to be paid as to whether 'spiritual **receptions**' or mental brain work are under discussion....



You do well to remember that **spiritual recipients**, if they work on My instructions, will be spiritually protected from interference by impure spirits.... but that a person's own thinking cannot be prohibited when he uses his intellect in order to formulate his **will** and therefore 'spiritual reception' does not take place. This person can also have good intentions but he does not allow himself to be led, instead he takes the lead himself.... You humans should strictly criticise yourselves, you should remain profoundly humble and let **Me** work in you, so that you don't offer the adversary any reason to affect you negatively. You are being educated by My spirit of love if your thoughts aim towards higher spheres. But then everything that still relates to earthly matters will have to be left behind, that is, you must completely exclude yourselves if you pose questions you want answered. Only then will **those** spiritual forces which impart absolute truth to you be able to step into action. Then pure spiritual thoughts will flow to you and you will be certain that you are being truthfully instructed. But if you take earthly impressions along the soul will still be influenced by the intellect, in which case the intellect can gain the upper hand, and according to its wishes you can be affected by thought currents which are not emanations from the kingdom of light and yet are considered such, this is why contradictory contents should always be critically scrutinised, as not to confuse you. You should learn to move within purely spiritual thought currents, you should only desire purest truth and only want to be spiritually instructed.... you should in profound humility desire to hear My Word.... then all earthly thoughts will step into the background, the beings of light will be able to take effect on you and educate you on My instructions. Then you will receive purest spiritual information whose content is consistent, and every one of you will think the same, because only one truth is sent from above to those who love Me and want to be redemptively active, who want to allow My working in them....

Amen

**Satan's power....**

**BD No. 5136**

**May 25th 1951**

**T**he one who wants to ruin you only has great power if you grant him this power yourselves, for if you resist him and turn to Me, you will receive the flow of My light of love which will completely disable him. For he is unable to endure love. And one day, when his time has come, love will conquer him too. Satan truly constantly endeavours to captivate, to eternally dominate, everything that had emerged through his will but nevertheless with My strength. And therefore he will put extreme pressure on those he fears to lose, who get away from him of their own free will, who strive towards Me in order to be forever united with Me. He will spare no means to influence these souls, he will cause confusion wherever possible. He will always be present where My Own congregate, he will try to enter their thoughts in order to transfer his will onto them, even though he realises that he has lost control over these souls.

Nevertheless, he opposes Me as an enemy, for his immense ambition deludes him into believing that his power cannot be broken. He indeed recognises love as the weapon that will injure him and therefore he takes flight where it confronts him and stirs up unkindness at the first opportunity. He feels his power waning and yet will not let himself be conquered. For this reason his activity is usually instantly recognisable, because his method is always such that it will cause enmity between people who like each other, so that confusion arises where clarity used to be; and the fault is always due to people themselves that their minor unkindness lends Satan a finger and he tries to take the whole hand, that is, he spurs people into ever greater heartlessness. He has great power but only where it is granted to him.... because you humans do not use the weapon against him which will render him powerless.... because you do not practice love sufficiently.... because your selfish love is still predominant, which offers him a welcome opportunity. You do not recognise him when he crosses your path, you are short-sighted and you consider him your friend and trust him. He is not your friend as long as he is still My adversary.... and he remains My adversary as long as he is without love. He has to be feared as long as you are without love yourselves, for in that case you

belong to him and are still very distant from Me. But if your spark of love has been kindled in you then you will loosen the bond yourselves, then you will change your Lord, you will unite with Me and then he will have lost all power over you.

Therefore you, who became My Own due to your will which strives towards Me and rejects him, need not fear him. Then he cannot harm you anymore, yet you can still help him by gathering glowing embers onto his head, by extending your love even to those who are hostile to you, by responding to evil with love, because then he will have to recognise that you have deified yourselves, that you stand above him in brightest light and immeasurable strength. For when a being surpasses him he will feel its power and he will also set it mentally free, i.e. it will no longer be pressurised by him, because in unity with Me it is unattainable for him. All people are able to travel the path to the Father's heart, and the restraints which keep them bound can be loosened by all people with love, which is the means of release and unification at the same time, which turns you into My children, who will eternally experience the Father's reciprocated love and therefore be eternally happy....

Amen

**Unjustified objection, being destined to be evil....**

**BD No. 5141**

**May 31th 1951**

**W**hatever will serve you as a blessing shall be given to you by Me, but whatever delays your spiritual development is not **My** will but the will of the one who wants to separate you from Me. Even so, I allow it to happen so as not to take people's freedom of will and belief away, and also to motivate you to test what comes forth from which spirit. Everything can be beneficial to you, for even evil can serve your development in so far as you learn to recognise and despise it and thus make a choice for good or evil, which also necessitates the knowledge of both. Yet evil does not originate from Me but from My opposing power, which thus also influences the human being's will in order to gain him. The human being, however, makes his own decision.

Where My adversary finds approval it cannot be said that it is **My** activity on the human being, because the human being is not forced into actions and thoughts but approves them voluntarily and because he has the ability to differentiate between good and evil. This is why he is responsible for the direction of his will, and therefore he also creates his own fate in eternity. And no-one will be able to say that I didn't approach him, the destiny of every person's life provides him with ample opportunities which enable him to recognise a guiding and determining Might Which reveals Itself to him. If he ignores these opportunities or if he agrees to regress then he is abusing his free will and thus uses it in the wrong direction. He hands himself over to My adversary's power without having been forced by him. Hence it is an unjustified objection that the person, having been unfavourably influenced, was unable to do anything but to act evil and that this bad influence compelled him to be evil by providence.... The destiny of a person is always shaped such that opportunities for higher development prevail if he is of good will.... The human being need not fail if he himself does not want to fail.... For he is at all times at liberty to appeal to Me for help, which will always be granted to him.... And every sorrow, every stroke of fate shall encourage him to make this appeal, then the human being will never be at risk to fall, for I Am only waiting for his thoughts to turn to Me in order to seize and hold him to prevent his fall. The prayer to Me is the defence against the one who intends to harm him. The prayer to Me provides strength and fortifies the person in every temptation. The human being stands between two powers and has to choose one of the two. Both will understandably affect him and try to win influence over him. This is why I allow My adversary's activity, yet I do not leave the human being defenceless to his power, but through adversity and other strokes of fate I try to encourage him to call for Me, because only when his will has made a decision for Me will I be able to intervene with My might and love.

He must turn to Me in absolute freedom of will, and if he doesn't do so voluntarily I have to prompt him through all kinds of serious difficulties which, however, can only ever further his soul's salvation and are therefore permitted by Me. But evil is caused by the human being himself by allowing himself to be controlled by the one who has turned loved into the opposite and who therefore will always act evil and unkindly and thereby can easily be recognised. But I will not stop him, for his activity also aims to achieve the decision of will.... But blessed are they who let themselves be driven to Me, who realise his intrigues and want to escape from him.... I will seize them and draw them up to Me, for they have used their will correctly and passed their test of earthly life....

Amen

### **Hostilities.... Working in secret.... Greater activity....**

**BD No. 5143**

**June 3rd 1951**

**A**s yet you are only opposed by a few people, however, the time will come when your will be attacked by many, when there will only be a small number of you compared to the many who will fight you, some of whom will also call themselves believers but who will treat you with hostility for the sake of a true and living faith, for the sake of the obvious signs of the working of the spirit, which will turn them against you. As yet you have a small circle of supporters who are touched by My Word and consider it in their heart and acknowledge it; however, the time will come when you will even be separated from them, when everyone will have to rely on himself and realise that he is surrounded by enemies who want to destroy his faith in Me and My teaching. Then the fruits of the fact that they had been nourished by Me Myself with My Word and accepted the nourishment with complete faith will come to light. For they will stand firm against all the challenges of the world and will always find like-minded people again with whom they can exchange ideas and thereby strengthen their faith. Yet all of you will be prevented from being openly active, you will have no opportunity to spread My Word publicly. Nevertheless, I will strengthen everyone who longs for Me and My Word.... The hostilities against you will increase alarmingly and yet will fail to shake your inner determination, for then My spirit will also clearly manifest itself and My Word will come alive in each one of you.... External hostilities will be unable to make you inwardly waver because I will protect everyone who wants to remain faithful to Me. I recognise this will and will always give him the strength he needs in order to remain steadfast. Prior to this, however, there will be a time which you can certainly use well for the distribution of My Gospel, and I want to draw your attention to this so that you will not let it pass by unused. For you will be able to talk everywhere without fear of being banned; you will also have the talent for talking and often come across the opportunity when you will be listened to and find understanding, when your vineyard work will not be in vain. Then you should be very busy indeed and not put off what you can do.... you shall preach love and draw people's attention to the end.... They will remember a lot once the final time of battle begins, the final battle of faith, and even if you are prevented from spreading My Word.... the seed you have sown will take root and grow and, during the last days before the end, also bear fruit. And you will continue your activity in secret, for your own and your fellow human beings' blessing, because I will bless all your spiritual work until the end of this earth and one day in eternity....

Amen

**Development is a matter of free will and not God's arbitrary  
use of power....**

**BD No. 5144  
June 4th 1951**

**T**he divine spark in the human being is his signpost on this earth, for it impels the human being to do what is good and cautions him against evil actions and thoughts.... yet only gently so that it **can**, but need not be, heard and felt because it does not push itself into the forefront, instead, it expects a person to listen within in order to be perceived. Therefore it first requires the person's will again in order to become aware of the gentle voice within. Therefore the will comes first and all other blessings take effect accordingly, which also includes the manifestation of the divine spark in the human being. The will, however, is free, it is not forcibly influenced neither from above nor from below.... neither God nor His adversary determine the resolve of a person, yet according to his free will they exert their influence. This needs to be particularly mentioned because it entirely changes the eternal Deity's image, Which is love in Itself, when it is taught that the direction of will is determined by God, when it is taught that the human being cannot use his will freely but that the direction of this will depends on God's grace and mercy. The fact that the human being is offered the opportunity to test his will and to prove his God-inclined will at all is definitely an act of divine grace and mercy, yet of what use would the human being's life on earth be if his will were curtailed and his development on earth were entirely God's work, that is, if its success or failure were determined by Him.... A teaching like that gives rise to doubt in God's wisdom and love and therefore can never correspond to truth. The human being undeniably always carries the admonisher within, God's mercy is always recognisable, for this gentle voice is a gift of grace too, a helpful means to impel the human being to where he should land according to God's will.... yet it is left entirely up to him how he uses the gift of grace, otherwise the admonisher within the heart would sound so loudly and perceptibly that it would **have** to be heard and the person would subsequently forcibly act as is demanded of him.

The **human being has free will**.... that is of greatest significance for his spiritual development and can never be denied; nevertheless, words can be misunderstood or misinterpreted if the necessary understanding is lacking regarding the human being's actual task on earth and which goal he ought to attain. Anyone who knows this also instantly recognises the error of a doctrine, even if it is advocated as being of divine origin. God's love and wisdom must always be emphasised, everything must demonstrate God's love and wisdom, and where this can be doubted the divine origin is missing from a teaching, for God, Who wants to be loved, does not present Himself such that He must be feared.... A God, Who courts His living creations' love in order to make them eternally happy with His love, will not present Himself as a God of wrath and tyranny and nip all love for Him in the bud. Try to find the right meaning and don't judge according to the letter, for the letter kills but the spirit gives life. But where the spirit of God is at work all veils are lifted and every person filled by God's spirit will also understand His Word....

Amen

**Whoever is taught by God requires no further external  
knowledge....**

**BD No. 5150  
June 13th 1951**

**W**hoever receives the remarkable grace of being taught by Myself, whoever receives and accepts this directly imparted teaching material certainly has no further need to find knowledge elsewhere, for I will completely satisfy him with the bread of life. He no longer needs to accept other spiritual nourishment; he no longer needs to draw from a cistern when the clearest water flows to him from the spring which is indeed far cleaner and better. However, if fresh spring water is not accessible people should gratefully accept the water at their disposal and carefully protect it from pollution.... Do you understand what I mean by that? I do not, in any way, want to scorn what has been sacred to you since ancient times, the Book of the Fathers, which shall

never lose its value to people who, in good faith of Me and for love of Me, try to derive knowledge from it.... since it conceals profound knowledge, but it can only be found by someone whose spirit has come alive.... But when I instruct you Myself, I give you the teaching and the explanation at the same time, because I adapt all lessons to your degree of maturity, I give to you in accordance with your understanding. First of all I inform you of My will, since it is your task on earth to comply with it.... But I also reveal Myself to you as God and Father, as Creator of all infinity and as the most loving Father to My children, who ought to achieve the childship on earth and hence require help and support. The meaning of My Words has become incomprehensible to you, and thus I want to explain their meaning in plain and simple terms to you. Consequently I Am once again sending My Gospel to earth as I had proclaimed at the time of My life on earth.

I don't merely want to be present as God in your intellect, I want to live in your hearts, I want you to believe in Me with a living faith, and I want to teach you how you can arrive at this living faith.... not by means of much intellectual knowledge, even if you have taken it from the Book of the Fathers.... but only by means of a completely unselfish life of love. Your knowledge will become far more profound and your faith more alive when you fulfil My commandments of love for God and other people.... Then you will become knowledgeable and closely united with Me too, and you will also become able to educate other people in turn and inform them about the results of the right conduct in life. And then you will be My true followers on earth, you will be preachers after My will, because then you will draw all knowledge from within yourselves, then My spirit will guide you into eternal truth and you can make use of knowledge which you do not receive from an external source but always because of My grace. Then the fountain of life will have opened up for you, then living water will flow from the source of My love for your refreshment, and you should also offer the revitalizing drink to other people, so that they, too, can taste the pure clear water and never want to be without it again. All people could refresh themselves at the source of life yet only few will find it, only the few who are not satisfied with what is inexplicable and therefore look for truth. And since they approach Me Myself for revitalizing nourishment I will not refuse it to them. Take from the source of life, accept with a thankful heart the contribution of My love and appreciate the immense grace to be taught by Myself.... For you still will need much strength which you can always extract from My Word, which comes to you from above, because I have blessed it with My strength....

Amen

## **The souls' redemption from the abyss through Jesus Christ.... Beyond....**

**BD No. 5153  
June 17th 1951**

**T**he cross of Christ is the sign of hope for all who have fallen, who are unhappy in their situation, be it on earth or in the kingdom of the beyond. The cross of Christ will show them that there is still salvation, a way out, which only has to be taken in order to surface from the abyss, from the kingdom of darkness, into the dawning morning. The cross of Christ points to the path of ascent which will never lead astray. For the One Who died on the cross due to His love for sinful humanity initiated this path, He paid the purchase price for the existing souls in the abyss, and every soul can utilise this privilege, the path of ascent is now open to every soul providing it has chosen Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, as its goal, providing it wants to leave the abyss in order to reach Him. Then it will be entitled to redemption, then the divine Redeemer Himself will lift it from the abyss, then its sins will be washed away by His blood, the guilt of sin will be cancelled and the act of Salvation will not have been made in vain for this soul. Jesus Christ died for all human beings, for people past, present and future....

He descended into hell.... He also made the blessings of the act of Salvation available to the souls in the abyss, and there is salvation for the souls even in the kingdom of the beyond, yet never without Him, for only the blood He had shed for the sins can pay for the sins of a soul, and His forgiveness has to be consciously requested, He also has to be acknowledged as the 'Redeemer of

sin' in the spiritual realm, or a deliverance from darkness will be impossible. An inconceivable act of love was accomplished by the man Jesus on earth, and this act of love is also effective in the beyond, His mercy even follows the souls who had passed away from earth without redemption. Yet, like on earth, the soul must willingly want to find salvation through Jesus Christ in the beyond too, that He should have mercy upon its suffering, that His love should seize it and raise it from the abyss. For this reason, the knowledge of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation as well as the belief in both is vitally important and has to be conveyed to the souls, if they have not gained it on earth already. But this work is far more difficult than on earth, for the souls of darkness have little knowledge and power of perception and are therefore not easily taught.

Nevertheless, their state is not hopeless when they are in distress and appeal for help to be delivered from their present situation. Then they will not be completely obstinate, and knowledge can be conveyed to them through intercession and loving mental instructions which will enable them to direct their thoughts towards Jesus Christ, the divine Saviour, and call upon Him themselves.... And every call in faith and confidence in His help will be heard.... Then the path of ascent will have begun and will be travelled step by step with His help. There is salvation from the abyss, but never without Jesus Christ.... This is what the souls in the beyond also need to know, otherwise they would never turn their thoughts towards Him, Who alone can save them from their hardship, Who, with love and mercy, is constantly willing to alleviate suffering and change an agonising state of affairs into a state of beatitude.... Nevertheless, it always requires the being's will, and to change this correctly requires a lot of intercession on the part of people with faith and love, who are therefore also able to help those who are still unredeemed....

Amen

### **Strength of intercession....**

**BD No. 5161**

**June 30th 1951**

**Y**ou should give the strength of intercession to all those who have departed from you, irrespective of the degree of maturity you may think they have, for they all still need strength and are grateful for any help. It is a happy feeling to have helped souls to ascend, which you will only fully realise when you have entered the kingdom of the beyond yourselves and see the hardship of many souls who are not remembered in prayer, because no one on earth will remember them lovingly and provide them with the necessary strength in order to ascend. Once these souls have experienced the strength of love they will work with immense enthusiasm and use this strength, but the first impulse has to be given to them by people's loving intercession, because this is what will affect them first and change the direction of their thoughts.

But this intercession has to be rendered consciously, i.e. with the intention of helping the souls to advance. You humans should know that your prayers are valuable, you should familiarise yourselves with the suffering of departed souls and with a loving heart pray for a gift of strength for these souls. They will surely experience this gift of strength and also gratefully feel the love intended for them which will cause them to love in turn, which will thus affect their environment like a small light that benefits all souls. You humans could do so inexpressibly much to release the souls if you have the will to alleviate hardship and suffering.... For this will motivates you to pray from the bottom of your heart, and only this comprises redeeming strength. You should do everything consciously, external formalities or lip-prayers have no effect, because they exclude the conscious will to help. Only love is liberating.... this has to be said time and again.

You can achieve inconceivably much with love, you can send bright light into the darkness through loving intercession, so that many souls will gather there and be touched by this ray of light, always with the result that their feeling of love will also be awakened and will want to express itself. Loving intercession is a tremendous flow of strength the effect of which will never fail. Include all your loved ones in your prayer, mentally call them to you and tell them that you want to

help them and that they should accept your help quietly and without objection; mentally instruct them that they, too, will be able to ascend if they want to use the strength they receive through your intercession. And always point them to Jesus Christ.... Only One can redeem them, and this One can only be reached through love. Therefore inform them that they should use their imparted strength to help other souls in turn who also suffer great hardship, that these deeds of love will bring them ever closer to Jesus Christ Who, with utmost mercy, will then draw all souls to Himself and guide them into the kingdom of light....

Once you have helped a soul to use its given strength correctly its progress will be assured, then the weakness of will and lack of strength will disappear and it will eagerly ascend and take untold souls along, for it then will also share its knowledge with them, and thus a single correct intercession will result in unforeseen blessings.... You humans on earth should not underestimate the strength of intercession, but always remember that it should be made with a loving heart in order to truly give strength.... And include all your loved ones, for they all are still in need of strength and will thank you forever if you increase their strength and remember them with love....

Amen

## **Determining the time of the end - False prophets....**

**BD No. 5162**

**July 1st 1951**

**T**he intention to determine the time of the approaching world judgment does not correspond to My will and My wisdom, which recognises full well that knowing the time and hour would not be beneficial to you humans, as it would influence your thoughts as well as your actions and therefore it will be kept a secret by Me, in spite of My constant announcements, warnings and reprimands. You humans have to conduct your life in free will, constant references to the approaching end are certainly good but not the exact knowledge of time and hour. Indeed the end, the world judgment, is very close at hand and I will repeatedly mention it to you, nevertheless you all will be taken by surprise because no one will expect it with certainty and believe in the approaching end. But anyone who believes that he can specify the time and hour is not My messenger, and his words should not be trusted even though he claims to speak on My behalf, even though he wants to guide his fellow human beings to the right faith in Me. All the same, this claim can not have been imparted to him by My spirit, it can not have originated from Me, it is his own product of thought which he firmly believes to be truth and therefore he tries to spread it....

‘No one knows the day and hour....’ Remember these Words, which I spoke to My disciples on earth.... As God and Creator of infinity I Am well aware of this day and hour since eternity, yet My wisdom prevents Me from proclaiming this knowledge to you humans. For it concerns the human being’s will which may not be infringed, but it would be infringed by any precise revelation of the last day.... The day itself has indeed been predetermined since eternity, but so are all events preceding it which aim to contribute towards the voluntary change of the human being’s will. And thus I will do everything which helps and enables the human being to expect My judgment on the last day in the right frame of mind.... But if a person himself makes no use of it, his fate is already decided for an infinitely long time.

To know the day and hour of the end would then result in a compulsory change of his nature which, however, would neither entitle him to enter the kingdom of light nor the paradise of the new earth, but it would not result in eternal perdition either.... because anguish and fear determine his will and not love, which should be the only reason for a change of will. Thus his love would not be sufficient, and therefore one cannot speak of a change of disposition; nevertheless, the human being has to be given credit for his will to do right, he effectively would be obedient, not due to love but due to fear.... yet love is the crucial factor in the end.... For I want to separate the sheep from the goats, I want to initiate a purification process and thereby end one period of redemption before the

beginning of a new one.... Hence a clear decision of will has to take place, for which people have ample time and opportunity, and in order to motivate them they are informed of the end.

But they have to make their choice entirely without compulsion. Therefore I will keep the day and hour a secret but it will come like a thief in the night.... it will arrive when no-one is expecting it, when people find their satisfaction in the enjoyment of life, when they chase one enjoyment after another, when they forget everything around themselves and are merry, when they experience utmost joy of life.... Then the day will dawn which brings everything to an end.... And then it will emerge who will stand by Me or by My adversary, who is lord of this world.... Everything will then be revealed, light and darkness, truth and lie, love and hatred.... no-one will be able to hide himself or conceal his true nature.... Then everyone will show his true face, because the hardship around him pulls the mask off his face, and then everyone will receive his fair reward.... light or darkness, heavenly bliss or eternal damnation....

Amen

### **Earthly life - illusive life....**

**BD No. 5172**

**July 17th 1951**

**E**arthly life is but an illusive existence. As soon as you humans realise this you will have reached the point of ascent. Then you will live consciously, working towards the life which is true existence, which only starts when your body, your soul's material shell, passes away and the soul can rise unimpeded into the spiritual kingdom. Everything that arises on earth before your eyes, everything that is visible to you, is merely temporarily formed spiritual substance which has to serve its purpose on earth as matter to facilitate spiritual maturing. And earthly life itself is also a mere physical function as long as the soul within you still has no understanding of what it was, is and should be.... If the soul does not acquire this understanding during its earthly life it will indeed believe even stronger in the reality of life, it will only regard earthly life as significant and thus strive to live as long and as well as possible on earth; and this desire will only diminish the moment it becomes enlightened, for then it will become conscious of the real life and earthly life will fade to the same extent as real life becomes more valuable.

Only then will the soul be able to distinguish between appearance and reality, only then will it live consciously.... It received life to enable it to prove its will during an illusive existence, to enable it to be active during a certain stage of strength, where it can utilise the energy of life in a God-pleasing way, and thereby become entitled in real life to receive an abundance of strength and use it in accordance with God's will. Thus it has to pass a test of life first to demonstrate that it is suitable to receive unlimited strength. For only the utilisation of this strength is the actual life, where the soul can be creatively active and also carry out extensive redemption work. If it fails the test of life, if it uses the energy of life at its disposal wrongly, it will forfeit the supply of strength in the true life, which it then would also use wrongly if the soul were to receive an unconditional flow of strength.

It must have attained a certain degree of maturity during earthly life, which will then make it a suitable recipient and steward of strength in the spiritual kingdom. And for this it received its earthly existence. Yet this is usually regarded as an end in itself, not as a means to an end and is therefore also used wrongly.... it is deemed to be the only desirable life, even though every person knows that he himself cannot prolong this life by one day when his hour has come. And precisely this should make him realise the worthlessness and transience of what seems extremely important to him. As an intelligent human being he should make provisions for 'afterwards' and not be satisfied with things which are subject to the law of transience. Earthly life is but an illusive life, something on loan, which can be taken away again at any time.... But the human being should manage borrowed wealth well, he should use it such that it will earn substantial interest, not in an earthly-materialistic sense but he should use it to gain spiritual wealth, then the energy of life will be used



correctly and the test of life will have been passed successfully, and then the person will be suitable for the spiritual life, for the true life, which will last eternally....

Amen

## **Faithless humanity... The end is near....**

**BD No. 5173**

**July 18th 1951**

**E**ach day takes you closer to the end. Time passes quickly, yet the human race is not aware of what each day still means for people, what they could still acquire and how soon the time they are still granted until the end will be over. The human race does not consider the end and thus lives without worry or only worries about earthly things. Humanity is blind and does nothing to open its eyes; it is alive and approaches death even though it is meant to acquire eternal life while it still lives on earth. And yet, nothing else can be done than to proclaim to it the near end through seers and prophets, only the Gospel can be conveyed to it, and anyone who believes in it will be saved.... However, people live without faith; although they don't always openly reject what is presented to them by God, by Christ, by the beyond, they nevertheless don't possess the right faith, the inner conviction of it, and thus their belief is worthless. But if you humans don't want to go astray you must gain this faith. For without faith you will neither call upon God nor appeal for gifts of grace so as to be able to become suitable for the afterlife. Without faith you won't establish the connection with Jesus Christ, Who alone is the path to eternal life.... without faith you won't live your earthly life consciously with a spiritual goal, instead you will live purely an earthly life which achieves nothing for eternal life. Faith has to come alive in you or become convinced faith, if it is merely conventional belief.... Hence you must listen to what God's messengers proclaim to you; you should not instantly reject what you are preached but make an effort to think about it....

If your will is good you won't find it difficult to believe, in that case you will already be consciously considering the end. You will take the possibility into account; you will try to change, for that is the effect of true faith.... If your will is good.... for good will also always develops the love within itself, because a good will always arises from a good heart.

And love helps you to gain a convinced faith. For this reason good and helpful people are more likely to believe in the end, for this belief **arises** from love and is constantly nourished by love. Just try to gain the right kind of faith, a living faith, which impels you to work at improving your soul.... And once you have gained it you will also confer it on your fellow human beings, for there is great hardship amongst humanity, precisely because you lack the right faith in Jesus Christ as the Redeemer, in eternal life in the spiritual kingdom. This concept is unreal to people, at best they merely profess it with their mouth while their heart is unaware of it; but then the human being lacks the knowledge and strength to transform himself, subsequently, earthly life comes to an end without having led to the goal, without having attained the maturity which assures him eternal life. And the end is coming ever closer.... Anyone who remains without faith is approaching a dreadful end, a fate which would horrify him if he knew of it. God's messengers, the servants He chose Himself, proclaim it to people and draw their attention to the near end. Listen to them if they come to you, and think about what they say.... and take the possibility into account that they have told you the truth. Then you will strive towards changing yourselves, the earthly world will no longer seem so important to you and you will take better care of your soul; then you will not have to fear the near end either, for it will only be a transition for you into a new life which will make you increasingly happier because it can never be taken from you again....

Amen

## Characteristic of the church of Christ: The working of the spirit...

BD No. 5174  
July 19th 1951

**T**he church of Christ is not an organisation, it is the unification of all spiritually striving people from all denominations who believe in Jesus Christ and live a life of love, for not the creed provides the evidence of their belonging to the said church but the spirit which speaks through the people who are its members. Surely you will understand that it can never ever be enough for God that a person joins this or that school of thought, either because of its name or also due to being impressed by the customs and traditions which every organisation and denomination exhibit, but that God only evaluates a person's attitude which can vary in every denomination, i.e., more or less corresponding to God's will, more or less heeding the divine commandments. And yet, the only decisive factor as to who may count himself a member of the church of Christ is whether a life of love has awakened God's spirit within the human being.... The church of Christ is a purely spiritual organisation which makes no concessions to the world whatsoever; it is only based on a human being's spiritual life, on the conscious will to attain the spiritual goal which is the human being's task on earth. The church of Christ unites all believing, that is, inwardly convinced followers of Jesus who accept the divine teaching of love as their law of life, who acknowledge Christ's act of Salvation and through conscious unity with Him know no other endeavour but to develop the strength of the spirit... who thus are enlightened by the divine spirit, which will always be the evidence of belonging to His church.

The church of Christ needs no other external characteristic in order to be recognised as His true church, which He Himself founded on earth, apart from the spiritual rebirth, which is verified by the expression of the divine spirit in the human being. And this, in turn, is recognisable through enlightened thinking, through the realisation of truth, through realising the purpose of the human being's life, through strong faith and its resulting extraordinary working, be it by healing the sick, by averting great earthly adversity, by the influx of the divine Word or the commanding of the elements for the benefit of other people. A power, which is of divine origin, will always emerge once the human being has achieved spiritual rebirth, and he will belong to the church of Christ, which is **outside** of every ecclesiastical organisation but which can number people from **every** denomination as its members. It is a spiritual community of profoundly devout people whose leader is Jesus Christ Himself, with whom every member must enter into heartfelt contact in order to be admitted to His church. For His church is something that is alive, it is not a dead structure which exists in the world by name yet lacks all spirit. His church is based on living faith which was brought alive through love.... This is why love and faith are the first condition in order to belong to His church, why people from all denominations belong to His church, whose living faith arose from their love for God and their neighbour. All these people are being united by Jesus Christ in the church He established on earth, and He also bestows them with the gifts of the spirit depending on their maturity, ability and purpose of activity on earth for His kingdom. Wherever God's spirit is working there stands a pillar of His church which is and will remain insurmountable for all eternity....

Amen

## Satan's work.... Heartfelt prayer for protection....

BD No. 5175  
July 21st 1951

**E**ven you, who are awakened by My spirit, are not always able to recognise how Satan affects you because, particularly with you, he often uses means that intend to deceive you and tempts you such that you do not realise it as his work. He wants to cause your downfall, he wants to alienate you from Me, he wants to confuse your thoughts so that you start to doubt Me and My love, he wants to portray My Word as ungodly, he wants you to tear yourselves apart with

self-reproaches in order to influence you even more successfully.... He wants you to abandon Me and follow him. And since he knows that you are voluntarily devoted to Me he tries to deceive you by portraying My will as being wrong, he tries to incite you into implementing actions in the belief that you are serving Me, although they are not My will.... Therefore beware and call on Me in prayer, turn to Me with all your heart....

You should know that I listen to every plea you send to Me, but do not overestimate your own strength, that is, do nothing without praying to Me for My blessing. Then you will recognise perfectly well when the adversary is making a demand on you which opposes My will.... He counts on your imperfection, on your blindness, into which he has plunged you himself. Prove to him that you have recognised him and that he has lost all power over you due to your conscious desire for Me.... and anxiously guard against unkindness.... For this is a trap he frequently sets for you and which you can easily fall into if you do not carefully watch your encounters. Then you are put to the test of practising love and stopped from doing so by the adversary who wants to win you over. The least amount of heartlessness is his advantage which he will use to tempt you.

If you become heartless you distance yourselves from Me, although you will never be able to separate yourselves from Me since you are permanently linked to Me, and I will not let anyone, who once has decided to belong to Me, fall into his hands. But he works with much cunning and force.... He spreads doubts into your hearts, and thereby you shall recognise his working and also experience My help from Me, by merely expressing a sincere plea in your heart which I will surely answer. He will indeed have much power before the end, yet My power is greater and he dares to question it. Therefore you need not fear him but be careful and scrutinise everything that approaches you. His power is truly slight as soon as you call on Me for protection and help, for I will step by your side and he will take flight, because he flees from every light which defeats him, as he does not want to lose. Hence, turn to Me at any time with heartfelt prayer for protection and he will not be able to harm you in the slightest, then you will be his master and you will achieve the goal you aspire to on earth....

Amen

**Redeeming help for souls in the beyond through people....**

**BD No. 5178**

**July 25th 1951**

**U**ntold souls in the beyond struggle to ascend, and these souls suffer utmost hardship, for their lack of strength makes their ascent impossible, and their realisation of weakness is immensely agonising for them since they don't know how to remedy their situation. This very lack of knowledge is their calamity, since due to the law of eternity they may only be given what they want, and they receive in accordance with their will. If they want light, then they will receive it, yet without having experienced the benefit of light they have no desire for it either. Their agony rests in the fact that they are in a constant state of suffering and no longer able to muster the will to change it, if they don't use their will to revolt against God and their fate and cruelly rampage through their environment. These souls are already in a state of hell, because they are constantly goaded by the forces of hell and their change and endeavour to ascend still requires an incredibly long time. Even the souls which have lapsed into lethargy could equally have to endure their painful fate for an extremely long time unless they receive help from one side, since due to their weak will they are unable to help themselves.

And this help can only be given to them by beings whose love wants to release them from the darkness.... by people on earth or by beings in the beyond who are either already enlightened or just possess a slightly higher degree of knowledge which enables them to help. Thus countless souls experience this hardship and people should take pity on them.... but especially people will rarely help those souls, because people no longer believe in the soul's continuation of life after death.... People could have a vast sphere of activity on the spiritual level if they supported the suffering

souls in the beyond and helped them to ascend from the abyss, and helping these souls in the beyond would in turn have an effect on people again when they suffer physical and psychological distress.... Yet people very rarely take part in this redeeming work, they even leave their loved ones in the beyond in great suffering, who should be particularly taken care of by them.... This is why it is welcomed with great joy when people gather on earth who have the will to do redeeming work and want to kindle a light for many souls in darkness.

For this reason beings of light also play a redeeming part in as much as they likewise appear where unhappy souls in the beyond are remembered with loving thoughts, and their help is evident because they protectively surround the people on earth when the crowd of dark spiritual beings threatens to endanger the work of redemption. The souls in the beyond as well as the people on earth have their guardian angels who, depending on the will of the former, will intervene when danger is imminent. And the enemy will always lurk where people want to do redeeming work and try to confuse those who should offer enlightenment to the souls in darkness. Yet he will not be able to prevent the rays of light, which emerge from the redeeming love, from touching the souls of darkness, who feel their benefit and appear wherever people gather with the will to help them, and this work will be blessed.... For once a soul has been touched by a ray of light and love, it will never descend again, it will look for the light and also find it, because every soul will receive what it desires....

Amen

### **Serious admonition to consider the life after death....**

**BD No. 5180**

**July 29th 1951**

**O**nce again I admonish you humans on earth: Consider your souls and your state after death.... For the forthcoming extremely difficult turn of events in your earthly life is merely intended to make you consider your physical death and what will follow afterwards. I want to draw your attention to it and lovingly inform you of the hard times which will befall you, so that you **then** will believe it if you are as yet unable to believe, if you still discard as a fantasy what is solemn truth. You are in great danger, for you live earthly life so light-heartedly as if it would last forever and yet, the time left to you is so short that you would be horrified if you knew of it. You gamble your life away, you are moved by trivial worries, and yet it is only important that you consider your soul, so that it will be able to calmly endure every adversity in order to start the true life in light and strength in the spiritual kingdom. Yet it is up to you humans yourselves in **which state** your soul will enter the spiritual kingdom.

I ever more urgently admonish you to change your attitude, although it doesn't have to be bad it is nevertheless too earthly minded to be suitable for the spiritual kingdom. Like a loving Father I call to My children on earth: Be concerned about your soul, consider your real purpose of life and hurry, for there is not much time left until the end.... Change your attitude before it is too late.... bear in mind what fate will await you when your earthly life is over, and believe that the soul's life will **not** end with the body's death but that it will live on, yet in the state you have created for it in earthly life.

You are responsible for its fate in eternity, that is, you have to accept the consequences of your earthly life yourselves, which will be a fate in darkness if you have used your life wrongly. And you live wrongly if you live without faith and without love.... if you do not acknowledge Me as your God and Father and therefore do not observe My commandments either, if you only live for the world but not for the spiritual kingdom, which is your true home and which you inevitably will have to enter, albeit its spheres are so different that it can mean both supreme happiness as well as most bitter agony for the soul, depending on its state of maturity. And you humans are responsible for this state of maturity....

This is what I call to you from above again, so that you will turn inwards and change, so that you will pay less attention to earthly life in favour of advancing your soul's spiritual life.... Listen to My call from above, take stock of yourselves, turn around before it is too late, for the day will come without fail which I have always and forever announced to you.... You don't have much time left, therefore make use of it and take care of your soul, so that it will not have to fear the end which is soon about to happen to you....

Amen

**Divine Word.... Psychic messages.... Disguise.... Mark....**

**BD No. 5182**

**August 5th 1951**

**A**nyone who wants to serve Me will be accepted by Me, and his work in My vineyard will be allocated to him by Me, because I alone know what kind of work each person is capable of doing. They will be able to serve Me consciously and unconsciously, that is, they will be able to know that they have been chosen by Me for a task but they will also be able, impelled by their heart, to do something which is considered vineyard work by Me as well without knowing themselves that they are loyal co-workers for Me in the redemption work of the last days before the end. However, they all need to have heartfelt love for Me and their neighbour, otherwise the work for Me and My kingdom cannot be carried out. And this heartfelt love.... the fulfilment of My commandments of love, will also provide My servant with the strength for his richly blessed work, because the work for Me requires particular knowledge which can only be acquired through selfless activity of love, and precisely this knowledge is the strength conveyed to the person which he shall subsequently use according to My will. And thus you will also understand that a certain amount of knowledge about the eternal truth is a prerequisite for working in My vineyard, and this will also show you the mark of My true servants on earth, for you humans will always be able to obtain clarification from them concerning Me and My kingdom.... They must possess a certain amount of knowledge which makes them My true representatives on earth. How and in what way they will have received this knowledge always has to be checked, for only the origin determines the value and credibility of this knowledge. For My true representatives on earth must have been educated by Me Myself, because only I can dispense the truth and, as the primary Source of truth, also convey it to wherever I require people to proclaim My Word and where the conditions are in place for a loyal servant to enter into My service. It is and will remain a fact that I speak to those people who listen for My voice within themselves, who appeal to Me with faith and love to receive My spirit.... and that I will then present to them everything which they ought to pass on to their fellow human beings again, so that the truth shall be spread throughout the world.... Yet faith and love must be present, otherwise I cannot speak to a person, since only a devout person listens and only a loving heart is able to hear My voice. Thus I establish a heartfelt connection with such a person through the Word, which is the outpouring of Myself and thus testifies to Me....

This Word is thus spoken by Me Myself, that is, the spiritual emanations of Myself shape themselves into comprehensible thoughts for you or sound as audible Words within your heart. Yet I can also convey My Word to you in the form of a **transmission**, if I want to delight the blissful beings in the spiritual kingdom, to whom the conveyance of strength from Me signifies increased happiness. In that case you will receive My Word through My messengers of light which, however, will not diminish the Word in the slightest because it cannot be changed as long it originates from the spiritual kingdom, i.e., has not yet been changed through human will. However, it has to be noted that I Am talking about **My Word**, about the transference of the pure truth, which proclaims My will and imparts to people the knowledge about their relationship with Me and their earthly task. Yet not **all** transmissions from the spiritual kingdom can be called 'My Word' because this is the purest truth which can only be transmitted as My direct emanation by beings who are enlightened themselves. But beings also exist which want to communicate themselves, although they are not enlightened as yet or only possess a limited amount of knowledge but nevertheless have

the opportunity to make themselves understood by people on earth, be it by way of thought transference or through a medium of whose will and also physical functions they avail themselves in order to speak to people. And these messages should not be confused with My Word, they should not be described as **My Word** and therefore should not be referred to as the working of My spirit in the human being. For My spirit can only be effective under certain conditions; these messages, however, can be heard by all people who are merely prepared to enter into contact with the spiritual kingdom and listen to the beings' suggestions with more or less good intentions. These beings **can also** impart truth but there is no guarantee that their comments are pure truth, because the degrees of maturity of these beings differ considerably and the human being, as such, is unable to judge the level of maturity. Yet such comments can never be described as divine revelations, they are far more likely to endanger divine revelations if the human being does not possess a clear power of judgment which enables him to distinguish and separate proclamations from the spiritual kingdom. To receive My Word, directly or through messengers of light, requires first of all the will to hear Me, for I will not let My voice sound in the human being's heart **without** his willingness to receive it, because only this proves his belief in My working of the spirit within the human being.... Furthermore, a loving way of life must have prepared the heart to become a worthy vessel to receive My spirit.... And the human being who receives My Word must work with it for Me and My kingdom.

For My Word is the epitome of knowledge concerning My will, it is the impartation of realisation, it is profound wisdom, it is the formulated truth which shall be conveyed to humanity and cannot be conveyed by any other means but by way of revelations which are received by a person on behalf of all people who want to accept them.

Thus My Word is effectively the evidence of My contact with people.... And since through My Word people are offered the truth, the light from the heavens, it is understandable that the opposing lord will also find ways and means to darken this light, to falsify the truth and thus to prevent My activity. He will not shy away from expressing himself in the same manner where human will allows him to do so. **Yet only where** the human being's will facilitates his intention will he be able to try it. Often the slightest occasions will enable him to exert his influence.... if worldly thoughts occupy a person, which will then always be temptations by which Satan will try to push himself in. My kingdom is not of this world.... so anyone who wants to communicate with Me, who wants to hear My voice, must be able to completely detach himself from the earthly world, and what he wants must only be **spiritual** knowledge. If, however, he is still earthly minded My adversary will instantly interfere, and he is entitled to do so because the earthly world is his domain, yet you can always resist him yourselves by banishing the world from your thoughts. Anyone who desires to hear **Me** must have broken free from the world although he still lives in the midst of the world. And thus I can only ever caution those of you who desire to hear My Word from turning your sights to the world, because then you will be unable to perceive My Word in all its purity, instead the prince of the world will often intervene because he will seize every opportunity to counteract the truth and you will be providing him with this opportunity yourselves if you are worldly minded; then you will hardly recognise him because he will also avail himself of My Word in order to deceive you, because he will disguise himself as an angel-spirit and use apparently noble words and yet cause gradual confusion by spreading doubt into human hearts, thus trying to prevent pure contact between a person and Me. This is why not everyone is suitable to work as a teacher, for this requires absolute truth and therefore a complete turning away from the world in order to be able to receive the pure truth from Me. And therefore you humans will also have to learn to differentiate between: My Word, the pure Gospel, the clear realisation, hence a higher knowledge which corresponds to the truth, and communications from the spiritual kingdom which may well be good and true but may also be interspersed with messages from the kingdom of darkness if the human being's own attitude towards the world offers the opportunity for it.... **My Word** guarantees purest truth, and My Word can also be imparted to you through My will by messengers of light and nonetheless remain **My Word**.... Yet psychic recipients who receive messages from spiritual beings and thus, to a certain extent, are their mouthpieces, should beware not to become exploited by lower forces.... They should not let themselves be deceived by lovely words, for this is the mask of the one who is

an enemy of truth and also the means of gaining access to circles which genuinely look for Me yet have not entirely abandoned the world in order to be safe from temptations from below due to My constant presence. My Word is offered to you humans plainly and purely because I Myself choose servants for Myself whom I know are suitable for the office of being a recipient and advocate of My Word and whom I will therefore also protect as long as their will applies to Me alone and as long as they want to serve Me as an instrument. For you humans shall never be able to complain that you are denied the pure truth.... I will always convey My Word to earth and also make sure that it is circulated, because people's salvation of soul depends on the fact that they will be instructed in the truth....

Amen

**'The gates of hell shall not prevail against it....'**

**BD No. 5186**

**August 9th 1951**

**T**he gates of hell shall not prevail against My church.... which I Myself founded on earth. The gates of hell will open and spew out its inhabitants in order to increase My adversary's power and activity. All devils will fight against the small flock of believers who, in truth, constitute My church.... Hell itself will violently attack its walls yet My church will stand firm, for the believers will persevere with great strength.... The end is near, and that is why I still try to affiliate those of little faith to My church so that their faith shall grow and become unshakable before the end arrives. Hell will have no control over those who believe, for they belong to My church and I, as the founder of this church, will truly protect them from the onslaught of hell. You humans are facing the end and you don't realise what this means, you don't know about the spiritual battle between light and darkness, between truth and falsehood, and you are unaware of the fact that the earth is completely engulfed by darkness, because the power of darkness predominates and you humans grant it this power yourselves....

The battle of the spiritual world is not obvious to you as yet but very soon it will take on a shape which will reveal to you how close it is to the end.... The battle of faith will commence very soon, a battle which will be announced by the authorities against all who still have faith, against all those who belong to a school of thought, who acknowledge Me as their Creator and Father and who strive spiritually due to their inner realisation that life does not come to an end with physical death. All these people will be treated with hostility, severely put under pressure and brutally requested to renounce their faith. All of you are facing this battle, which not only concerns your body but far more your soul yet also requires your body's decision because you will be seriously threatened and it will be made almost impossible for you to stand firm.... And then those who belong to My true church, who acknowledge Me as supreme Lord and Ruler and who fear Me more than the earthly power will reveal themselves.... Blessed is he who believes that he counts as a member of the church founded by Me.... Blessed is he who does not fear those who kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul.... blessed, who draws his strength for battle from the right commander-in-chief.... He will gain victory over the enemies, he will realise that hell achieves nothing where the Lord of heaven and earth stands, where His hosts fight, who will also gain control over the devils when hell is opened and its scum let loose on people.... My church will stand firm and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.... The end is near and My Word will fulfil itself. Therefore prepare yourselves for the forthcoming time but don't be afraid of it, for **Mine** is the strength and the power and the glory....

Amen

**T**he body's decline is often a useful warning for a person who is still too earthly-minded and thus endangers the soul. Sooner or later he must learn to realise that nature can impose a limit and as a result of this realisation become aware of what will happen after the body has become completely unsuitable for this earth. As long as the human being fails to think about his soul of his own accord he must often be warned and admonished. Physical ailments, diseases and the loss of bodily abilities must therefore also be regarded as means for maturing the soul, since they can change a person's thinking considerably and consequently are often used as a remedy for the soul if it is at risk of succumbing to spiritual death. Yet they don't always serve their purpose.... then a state of obstinacy ensues, a complete avoidance of all divine-spiritual issues, and despite disease and misfortune affecting his body the human being tries to live life to the full.

Nothing that is inflicted on a person is without meaning.... the body's illness often achieves the soul's recovery; then it has been a blessing because the person learned to despise the world after he had to go without and looked for and found a substitute in the spiritual world. He will receive precious possessions as compensation for the goods denied to him by the world and which he now knows to be worthless. But that involves that he humbly submits to the fate imposed on him for the sake of his soul, that he obediently endures what indeed seems arduous to him but what can also be overcome. As soon as the human being gains just a little faith he feels the hand of God above him and humbly submits himself to God's will; and then he can only win but never lose, thus he need not be pitied either because he owns infinitely **more** than someone completely healthy and full of physical vitality without contact to the kingdom which one day will also be his abode after the death of his body.

Only the degree of the soul's maturity on passing away from earth is relevant.... Everything that can contribute towards becoming more mature is used by God, even if the human being does not experience it as a benefit while he is without realisation.... One day he will recognise the blessing of suffering and illness and be grateful to God for using successful remedies without curtailing the human being's free will. A sick body is not as bad as a sick soul, and if it is to become healthy the body must endure illness until the soul has become charitable, until it looks up to heaven and has learned to regard the world merely as a temporary school of trials.... One day it will be able to soar freely and without hindrance up into high spiritual regions and be eternally grateful to its Creator for the grace bestowed upon it of letting the body suffer so that the soul can recover....

Amen

**Admonition to prepare for the end....****BD No. 5195  
August 25th 1951**

**Y**ou should prepare yourselves for the coming time.... What My seers and prophets have proclaimed will come to pass, for time has expired and according to eternal law humanity is facing a radical change, which has to be understood in a spiritual as well as a material sense. It is the time of the end, the earth is changing and for the inhabitants of earth an era comes to an end and a new one begins. Yet only a few of the people who are presently alive will experience this new era, for preconditions have to be complied with which only those few will carry out. For this reason the earth will come to an end and countless people will die as a result because they cannot experience the new era anymore. I Am indeed lenient with those who will still come to Me in the last hour, who will call upon Me for mercy, yet only a few will suddenly change and realise their sinfulness and therefore still be accepted by Me in the last hour. But it is My will that the small flock of My Own shall reach the final goal, that they will survive the ending of this era and enter the new era where I will need them to uphold My law of order. And therefore I say to you:



Prepare yourselves for the coming time, for it will make extraordinary demands on you, on your will, your faith and your loyalty to Me. The approaching time enables you to achieve exceptionally high maturity but it will also lay claim to all your strength. For the closer it gets to the end the more that which is actually reality will appear unreal to you, the more your faith will be attacked and My name dragged through the mud. But if you seriously prepare yourselves you will be above it all, for as soon as you belong to those who know, your faith can no longer be shaken. Knowledge, however, is the consequence of love.... therefore you should make an effort to live a busy life of love for then you will prepare yourselves well for the end.... This is My advice which you should not ignore.... Cultivate love.... and an abundance of strength and light will flow to you which will enable you to resist everything that will be inflicted on you in the last days and nothing will be able to incapacitate you in the final battle. Prepare yourselves and don't hesitate, for the time is approaching the end, this period of Salvation will be terminated because it corresponds to the eternal order that a change will have to take place as soon as no further progress can be achieved in the spiritual development.... No spiritual impetus can be found amongst people, only a few are striving towards the light and for these few I have a new task in mind which will only start after the change that takes place at the end. Hence they, My small flock, will once again be admonished to eagerly work at improving their souls, for the last great onslaught will happen soon, the last battle begins which shall find forearmed fighters who will enter the battle with Me and therefore will also win.... who will triumph in the end over the opponent and his followers....

Amen

## **Particles of soul.... Process of development on earth and in the beyond....**

**BD No. 5198**  
**August 27th 1951**

**M**atter is judged spiritual substance which, in turn, shelters spiritual substance within itself that travels the path of development according to God's eternal plan of Salvation. This spiritual substance, which is detained by the material external form, always joins up with similar substances on its path of development and can be described as particles of soul which animate the individual works of creation again. Every work of creation, be it solid matter or the plant and animal world, contains such particles of soul which seek to unite with others as a whole in a new external form which more and more resembles the form of a human being. An infinitely long period of time goes by until, after passing through the course of the entire creation, all particles of soul have found each other again in order to then enter an external form as a human soul, which is given a specific task in order to gain complete freedom from any kind of outer cover. Thus, the human body is the soul's surrounding outer cover whose task it is to help its indwelling soul reach maturity. The maturing process takes place in a way that the human being of his own free will, which is the sign of his divine origin, endeavours to guide all soul substances into God's right order.... i.e., by creating a God-pleasing basis for all characteristics of the untold tiny souls, hence by directing all instincts towards God. All cravings which are adverse to God must be changed into God-inclined emotions, which is the conscious work of improving the soul expected to be carried out by the human being during his earthly life.

In practice, this means that everything which still adheres to the soul from former embodiments has to be discarded, hence, animal instincts have to be overcome, just as the desire for matter has to be stifled, because all instincts came from the preliminary development and still cling to the soul as traits of the earlier stages of development. All inclinations from past embodiments must be discarded if higher development is to be successful, and everything that points to progressive development should be endeavoured towards.... spiritually-divine attributes such as humility, meekness, patience and compassion, peacefulness and righteousness.... For all these qualities originate from love, which should be developed into highest perfection during earthly life. Thereby a very clear guideline was given for the human being's task on earth, God's will is revealed to people through His Word.... The soul is, to a certain extent, still disordered spiritual essence which

should be guided into back into order, however, it can make its own decision because it lives in the state of free will. It certainly **is able** to return to order but is not forced to do so. But as soon as it has put itself in order the spirit of God will have access, which **cannot** penetrate a chaos of instincts and disorderly substances, or rather, it may not interfere by bringing order if the will is missing. Order will be established when the most prominent individual attributes, which characterise a prior embodiment, are reversed into the opposite, since all souls are imperfect at the start of their development and becoming-perfect is the purpose and goal of their embodiment. Thus, recognisable characteristics from past embodiments can never be in harmony with divine order, but they must be changed into the opposite.... until only love, kindness, humility, meekness, righteousness and compassion are the human being's nature and indicate his aspired perfection, until the divine order is recognisable and the human being's soul has reached its goal and can leave its outer shell in order to strive as a spiritual being towards ascent in possession of light and strength, which further its progress in the beyond surprisingly fast....

My spirit is constantly at work in order to guide you into truth, but you must also allow yourselves to be guided without resistance, that is, you should not use your already acquired knowledge as a foundation which My revelations should fit in with, but you must hear My revelations **first** and then compare them with your knowledge. If they concur then they will also complement each other, then this prior knowledge of yours will have flowed to you from a spiritual source and serves the same purpose of guiding you into truth.... And so continue: The higher development of individual souls in the kingdom of the beyond differs. Every soul effectively has other tendencies, other abilities at its disposal tending either upwards or downwards, which have to be developed or fought against and this is always the result of **realisation**, because as long as the soul does not recognise its state it will be unable to muster the will for change. For this reason it must already have been touched by a small ray of light so as to reach this realisation.... on account of which intercession for souls in the beyond is so tremendously important so that they will receive a ray of realisation, only then will they actively strive to ascend. A soul which already achieved a degree of realisation on earth, which thus tackles its work of improving itself on earth already, is surrounded by so many beings of light in the spiritual kingdom that it will always find help and quickly attain higher maturity. Hence it is particularly important that a soul gains realisation on earth, thus knows its earthly task and its own still inadequate state. For realisation is a big step towards perfection and allows it to rapidly move through the regions of the spiritual kingdom, whereas a soul lacking realisation often remains an incredibly long time below, because it is imperative that it must have the basic knowledge which it will reject for a long time before it is willing to be taught.

And this state of ignorance is extremely painful and can only be remedied by loving intercession. Even these souls are supported by beings of light, yet they remain close to them in disguise and cannot successfully influence them because the soul's free will has to be maintained. However, despite realising its own inadequacies, despite knowing its faults, weaknesses and cravings, the soul is unable to advance without help. And this help is Jesus Christ, on earth as well as in the spiritual kingdom.... If He is called upon with the serious will to ascend, success can be expected with certainty.... He helps where personal strength does not suffice, He not only forgives the sins of the person who appeals to Him for forgiveness, He is also the Provider of strength in the battle as a conqueror.... No being is able to lift itself out of the abyss without His strength, for an imperfect being is and will remain weak precisely because of its imperfection. Only the bond with Jesus Christ imparts it with strength and makes its struggle for perfection easier and also successful. Anyone who does not come to Jesus Christ on earth **must** rush to Him in the beyond, or he will forever remain below.... And, again, this has to be understood such that every soul **must come to love**.... For Jesus Christ is the embodied love. Thus **love** is the redeeming strength, love also acknowledges Jesus Christ, love has to be practised on earth in order to ensure a flight of ascent in the beyond. But it also has to be the driving force in the beyond, otherwise the soul would never be able to achieve a higher degree of maturity. And therefore love is the only means to discard all weaknesses and faults, for anyone who has love recognises himself and consciously strives towards

perfection, because he longs for the One Who is love Itself, and this One will always help him, because love strives towards love and the union in love is eternal bliss....

Amen

### **Intellectual thought.... Truth from God....**

**BD No. 5199**

**August 29th 1951**

**Y**ou will always get into an inner state of conflict if you take your own paths, if you distance yourselves from Me in thought and don't think that you need My support. However, if you firmly unite with Me and look for Me in thought you will also be utterly convinced that you know the truth and are able to refute every doubt, because My presence only reveals the pure truth to you and you cannot fall prey to error in My presence. Bear in mind that when you are in doubt you yourselves allow these doubts to arise in you because you search intellectually and thereby render Me ineffective. For I never penetrate with My spirit if you yourselves don't want it. And this will is lacking as long as you only use your intellect. The object of your research will become bright and clear if you hand yourselves over to Me in thought and appeal for My clarification. Every doubt will be swept away, because it cannot exist beside Me, Whom you call to you through your prayer. Try to dispel every doubt in you in this way and you will succeed as soon as you make heartfelt contact with Me and thereby give Me Myself the opportunity to take effect in you. It is so easy to receive an answer to all questions from Me, yet the intellect must be excluded until you feel the answer in your heart.... you must think less but listen within. This process is not comprehensible to any person who has not yet made the test that he **can**, with a sincere will and profound faith, hear Me. The unbeliever will never be able to hear My answer in himself, because he will never seriously listen within either.... Faith, however, makes him listen and he feels My answer in his heart. What seems unreal to the person is the actual reality.... to hear Me speak.... And thus a doubter need only make heartfelt contact with Me in prayer in order to dispel his doubts, whilst he can dwell on it for a long time and come to no certain conclusion if he does not approach Me for advice. Without Me you cannot know the truth, and neither will you be able to recognise the truth as truth without Me. And even if you accept the pure and unadulterated truth from a servant's mouth who was educated by Me, from a fellow human being who, in intimate contact with Me, hears My Word.... it will still seem doubtful to you as long as you only listen to it intellectually, as long as you don't enter into contact with Me as well, so that My spirit bestows an understanding for the truth upon you. And therefore My representatives on earth can only mediate but not convince as long as the listener has not yet established a bond with Me. Nevertheless, My Word shall motivate him to look for Me, and I will truly and gladly allow Myself to be found and give to him what he is lacking, complete understanding for the eternal truth, which will mature your soul as soon as you consciously accept it from Me, as soon as you allow Me to be present through your will, your faith and your love....

Amen

### **Help for poor souls.... Love redeems....**

**BD No. 5203**

**September 4th 1951**

**E**verything that helps the souls to ascend will be appreciated in the spiritual kingdom. The love given to the still immature spirit is the only means of redemption as long as it is unable to lift itself up, i.e. as long as it is still unable to be lovingly active itself, since it is without strength. Everything that will strengthen these beings has My blessing because it complies with the principle of love. The love people demonstrate to immature souls somehow or other has to have a redeeming effect, be it on earth or in the beyond, for no spark of love is without strength, and thus all deeds of love always result in a supply of strength. You humans on earth can therefore help

greatly if you are motivated by love to consider the poor souls in the beyond who are completely without strength and therefore dependent on help. And everything you do to strengthen them, everything you do to release them, will be pleasing to Me and never be in vain.

So little love can be found amongst people on earth already, and they consider the souls in the beyond even less, since they do not believe in life after death. And this unbelief also has bitter repercussions on the souls in the beyond, who languish unredeemed and without strength in dark surroundings and are unable to help themselves. Every kind thought, every loving wish for their well-being alleviates their torment and will be gratefully felt by them. Yet especially the souls who languish in darkness are rarely thought of kindly and lovingly, and thus they remain in utmost hardship. Thus you can understand that people who want to help them are surrounded by untold souls who all would like to make their presence known in order to be helped. All you humans are surrounded by such souls, yet only few of you will listen to them, only few of you have the willingness to help and the faith that you can help through prayer and loving thoughts.... Yet countless souls cannot find anyone to pray for them on earth and therefore also try to approach circles where currents of strength manifest themselves. These souls, too, appeal for your help.... Grant their request, do everything that love inspires you to do and know that My blessing rests upon you as long as you are only motivated by love to help them.

You should only want to help, then you can loosen many chains, then you can free the tormented souls by initially giving them strength, which they will then use themselves by following your example, so that they too will want to help as you have helped them. Never forget that they depend on your help, even if My grace and mercy will not condemn any being forever; but first their hardened hearts have to be touched by a ray of love before they seize My gifts of grace.... And I Myself will guide these souls to you, who just need an incentive to start their path of development in the beyond. Yet without loving help they will continue to languish in the same state for an infinitely long time and cannot find the path of ascent. Pray for them and don't forget them, for their suffering as a result of their unbelief and unkindness is immeasurable; but if you want to help them I will always be willing to lift them with My grace and mercy from the night of death into life, for then I will not be able to resist the love you give to those unhappy souls in the beyond and I will forgive their guilt for the sake of your love....

Amen

**Fighters for truth.... Misguided teachings....**

**BD No. 5205**

**September 5th 1951**

**Y**ou task is to teach.... to spread the truth amongst people, to disperse the darkness which engulfs and prevents them from feeling the benefit of the light. As long as his spirit is still in the dark the human being is taking the wrong path, for the right path is called truth.... Truth only comes forth from Me and leads back to Me again. You humans should understand that I cannot make any concessions concerning your beatitude.... Understand that I, the Eternal Truth, cannot be tolerant of lies or errors.... Understand that I transmit the truth to earth because you need to know it, because every day lived without truth is lost to you. Only truth portrays Me as I Am, and only a true representation of Me enables you to love Me and thereby attain beatitude. Every wrong teaching is My adversary's attempt to distort My image and lessen your love for Me. Every wrong teaching is a good foundation for new misguided teachings, and soon you are faced by an inextricable thicket which no longer lets the light shine through to illuminate your spirit.

And therefore I prepare bearers of light for Myself who are to bring the truth to you humans, thus I first guide them into the truth and instruct them to bring illumination wherever it may be. I frequently confront misguided teachings with the truth so that they can oppose each other, because I want to raise doubts in people's hearts, because only a doubter will start to think and look for truth. The teaching I gave to people on earth has been so infiltrated by error from the human side that it no

longer has a healing effect on people.... And therefore I want to purify it; therefore I give it to you in its purest form again and make sure that this teaching is conveyed to people of good will. Anyone who wants to accept it will gain utmost blessing, anyone who rejects it also has to accept the consequences....

Nevertheless, I need messengers to spread My pure truth on earth, I need disciples to whom I can say once again: go and teach all nations.... Thus I need apostles who speak in My name on earth and proclaim My Word to people. And these should courageously confront the representatives of misguided teachings, because the office to which I have called them is to unhesitatingly confront error with truth, to freely explain what damage is caused to the soul as long as it is wrongly educated, as long as it is not living in truth which alone leads to Me. Although you humans can certainly strive to attain Me in spite of misguided teachings it is, however, a futile effort, for you need to understand that error and lie are not Mine but My adversary's doing and that every ascent is therefore prevented (made impossible). Furthermore, My adversary's works can never result in progress, only truth will help you to ascend.

I cannot make concessions and assess the error the same as the truth, I can only acknowledge good will and bless it by making the truth available to you, but then you will also have to be receptive, you should not close your eyes to the truth or your will is going to fail.... You have to long for Me and thus for truth, and then you will surely receive it. But do not assume that I agree with you if you want to hold on to your misconceptions. Anyone who receives the truth from Me is also able to examine and recognise it as truth, for I do not demand the impossible from you. But anyone who receives it from Me should also support it and not shy away from upholding it, he should not fear to appear too harsh since error cannot be emphasized harshly enough since it is My adversary's work who is manifestly turning against Me....

Error and lies cause hopeless confusion and strip a person of all realisation; they are not light but come forth from intense darkness. Therefore you should proceed boldly against error and untruth, because you have a weapon in truth which will assure your victory. I have chosen you as My fighters, and you should fight with the sword of your tongue, you should not be afraid to remove your fellow human being's childish faith.... as it will not help a person to attain perfection as long as it is wrong. But you can replace it with something good, pure and extremely effective, the truth, which you have received from Me Myself. You will be able to give them more than you take away, you will seize their soul from My adversary's power and lead it back to Me....

Amen

**God is good and righteous....**

**BD No. 5212**

**September 15th 1951**

**I** Am a good and righteous God, and time and again My kindness and mercy will be experienced by you humans if you have done wrong, although I cannot disregard anything sinful.... yet I take all your weaknesses into account, I do not judge you humans as I **once** judged you when you had been perfect; for now you are imperfect creatures without correct realisation and of weak will. Nevertheless, I must urge you to regain your perfection. I must reproach you for your sins, I must inform you of what is right and what is wrong, what corresponds to My will and what you should do in order to become perfect again. And therefore I cannot ignore any transgressions either, although I look upon them through the eyes of clemency and mercy. For you **need** not sin even if you are weak, because you can use My strength and grace which is at your disposal. Thus I have to remind you to always request My strength, to appeal for My gifts of grace and not to go through life without imploring Me for support. I Am good and righteous.... therefore I cannot abide you acting wrongly but have to confront you with injustice until you have recognised it as injustice and endeavour to think and act righteously. You must recognise sin in order to avoid it and I want to

help you in this, for I Am a good God, a God of love and not a God of wrath Who punishes when His living creation has transgressed....

I Am a Father of My children, and a father wants to win his children over with love. All the same, He cannot overlook the injustice due to false love, because this will not lead the child to perfection; perfection, however, is the human being's ultimate goal on earth. Let yourselves be drawn and educated by Me, also humbly accept a reprimand, for it is just a means of making you realise a wrong action in order to subsequently avoid it. And always keep to My commandment of love.... Then you will also conduct yourselves in a good and right way.... be kind and merciful yourselves and don't judge heartlessly; try to emulate Me in everything, My patience, gentleness, humility and peacefulness, and if you are at risk of failing call upon Me for help, for strength and grace. And you will receive it whenever you appeal to Me for it. Only I know your weakness, your spiritual hardship and also your will.... I Am a God of love, I Am a Judge Who is full of forbearance and tries everything in order to change you before His judgment of you.... You only need to direct your will towards Me so that I can help you if you become weak.... Then I will always let kindness and mercy prevail, even when you have done wrong....

Amen

**Serious reference to the end....**

**BD No. 5219**

**September 26th 1951**

**Y**our days are numbered.... You won't live on this earth for long anymore, your lives will be shortened because the time I granted humanity for its salvation has come to an end, and you, who are presently alive, belong to those who will live to see the end.... I will certainly still recall many beforehand whose souls would not survive the last battle for Me and My kingdom, and many will die far and wide, and the various reasons will not make you humans aware of the fact that the last action has already started, that it is already an act of mercy, because I give those souls the opportunity to continue their process of development in the kingdom of the beyond, which will no longer be possible once the last day has come.... You all have not much time left yet none of you know if he will not be snatched from the midst of life earlier, no-one knows when his hour has come.... Don't mourn those who go before you, for they are recalled by My love; but often remember them in your prayer so that they will make use of the blessings which will also be granted to them in the afterlife. I seriously admonish you all to prepare yourselves for your last hour, for you don't have much time left. I urgently warn you through the events in the world, and if only you kept your eyes open you would recognise the gravity of the hour, for I clearly speak to you through the signs of the time.

However, you humans only have eyes for the world, you give the world your every attention but fail to think of Me, and irritably you shrug everything off what could draw your attention to Me and the end.... You don't want to believe and therefore remain untouched by all happenings which only too clearly demonstrate the truth of My Word to you. It is high time.... yet not in a worldly sense but for penance, for a change of will, for turning back and for reflection.... Don't remain indifferent when I admonish you for whatever it may be.... Ask yourselves in what state you are in when you are being called to leave the earth and to enter through the gate of death into eternity.... Ask yourselves as whether you will be able to stand before My eyes and believe that the hour will soon arrive when your earthly life comes to an end.... Therefore, only take care of your souls and turn your eyes away from the world, for it will perish, the soul, however, is everlasting and its fate in eternity will be according to your way of life on Earth....

Amen

**T**he spirit of the Antichrist reigns wherever I Am not recognised. That is where he has already caused his work of confusion, he has weakened people's power of realisation, he obscured everything, he has displaced the truth and deluded people with his deceptive light, having used his power as My adversary and thus worked against Me. His favourite weapon is to tear the image of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ from people's hearts and thus he works **against** Christ, and this to an ever increasing extent the closer it gets to the end. It is his achievement that people distanced themselves from Me, that they no longer believe in Jesus Christ and therefore don't find the way to Me anymore; and yet his activity is only possible because people do not resist his onslaughts and the beginnings of his activity. For they **can** defend themselves if they **want** to.... They live on earth as completely independent beings and have absolute free will. They are far away from Me but at the start of their embodiment as a human being also so far away from My adversary that he cannot force them to become subject to him. I gave people the means to absorb the impressions surrounding them with heart and mind and to think them through in their heart and with their intellect, for I did not create automatons who must carry out their activity according to the Master's law; I externalised you as free beings, gave you intellect and reason and constantly influence you through all events in a helpful sense....

However, he, too, will not let his power go to waste. He will likewise try to influence your will but the final decision rests with you humans yourselves.... Nevertheless, you only need to use the means at your disposal.... you only need to ensure that you receive My spirit of love, My strength, which will enable you to resist all your enemy's onslaughts. You can always gain this strength by merely practising love yourselves, thus by acquiring My strength of love, which you can use without limits but which can only be gained through activity of love. My adversary is an enemy of love and you will always be able to conquer him if you stand up to him with the weapon of love. Then you will take the path of Christ, you will take the path of love which He travelled too, then you will follow Him and He will be your patron, your leader, He will have become your Redeemer as a result of your will which has joined Him through love.... However, as long as humanity lacks love it will not recognise Him, and this is caused by My adversary who believes he can increase his power by reducing the power of Jesus. He conspicuously directs his activity against Him, and every person who turns away from Jesus Christ, who renounces Him, who rejects Him when He confronts Him in the Word is controlled by the Antichrist; he is an antichrist himself who willingly carries out what Satan impels him to do.... Beware of these antichrists, even if they pretend to strive for the same noble goals.... They are in his power and are therefore also My adversaries and will have to pay for their antagonism on the day of Judgment, which is very close....

Amen

## Fighting against oneself on earth....

**M**y life on earth was full of struggles and temptations and it is wrong to assume that My divine soul had protected Me from it, that My way of life **could not** have been anything but good because I was the Son of God, Who had descended from earth to redeem humanity.... My earthly life as a human being differed in no way from that of any other human being, yet I was exceptionally and severely bothered by temptations because Satan used every means to prevent My mission. Furthermore, My soul was so profoundly sensitive that it was both deeply affected by beauty as well as exceptionally tormented by evil and impurity. It was receptive to every impression, which is also the reason why the world with its attractions and enticements tempted Me so frequently before My real mission began. I had to endure a tough fight to stay

victorious over the one who wanted to own My flesh in order to render the soul incapable for the act of Salvation. And thus My suffering started a long time before already, the body had to be deadened to achieve spiritualization with the soul. I was a human being in the midst of people.... And My state as a human being meant as much as being afflicted by human passions and longings which I had to fight in order to become an abode for the Divinity, Which could not allow any base passion to exist within Itself. I was a human being.... nothing testified of My Divinity during the years before My work as a teacher. Being **just human** I had to struggle to shape Myself into the receiving vessel for the most delectable a human being may ever possess.... for the eternal Deity Itself, Which wanted to manifest Itself in Me in order to become a visible God for people. And I was victorious over the one who endeavours to control you humans, whom I fought against in order to set you free from his aggression.... It was truly an arduous battle, for the human being in Me was receptive to everything beautiful and not allowed to possess it; the human being within Me loved life for he loved his fellow human beings and did not want to leave them. I was in full possession of strength and able to make everything subject to Myself if I wanted to, and I voluntarily gave it all up, I defeated Myself, My body and even the soul, which occasionally wanted to arise when it felt how I suffered.... I defeated Myself as a human being and thus demonstrated that it is possible for every person to become master of his weaknesses and longings, and that it was not **divine** strength which accomplished My victory, which then could never be expected from you humans if I had failed in the battle against evil and against lust.

For this reason you humans are also able to achieve the same; indeed, you even have My additional support as soon as you call upon Me for help, as I have promised.... No temptation is too great and the tempter never insurmountable if you make use of My mercy.... For the sake of your strength of will I died on the cross, what you are lacking in strength and will you can receive from Me if you want to fight against the one who is your enemy and overcoming it was the most difficult battle I ever fought....

Amen

## **Reply to unpleasant messages from Bietigheim....**

**BD No. 5228**

**October 6th 1951**

**I** want light to be brought to humanity and therefore I have prepared bearers of light for Myself who shall contribute to enlightening people's spirit with their abundance of light, with knowledge they received supernaturally and which completely corresponds to the truth, since I Myself Am the Provider of this knowledge.... I Myself transmit this knowledge to earth so that you humans can find your way out of spiritual darkness and enter into the bright light. I Am a God of love and mercy.... I know your weakness and sinfulness, I want to help you and with much forbearance and patience try to make you understand and change yourselves. Nevertheless, one day the time will have passed which you were granted for your transformation. And therefore I will constantly inform you humans as to what you should do, how you should live and what fate will await you if you act in opposition to My will.... I tell you all this by sending you My messengers, who thus proclaim Me and My will on My behalf....

I Am a God of love, but also a God of justice, and I will keep My Word.... Do you humans know what that means?.... That everything I have promised you if you live in accordance with My will shall come to pass, but that everything that I announced as a consequence of your resistance to Me will also infallibly fulfil itself.... Eternal order has to be upheld, and the law of eternal order also includes the fact that a specific cause will bring about a specific effect.... Everything takes its time, but once time has run out the law will unfailingly fulfil itself....

You humans do not have much time left, thus you would do well to get used to the thought that you might suddenly get called away or, if you are exceptionally blessed, that you will experience the end. Whatever arguments you use against it.... they are misguided and will not change the



eternal plan of Salvation, which is known to everyone who seriously endeavours to grasp My Word and understand it. What I proclaim through My messengers to you humans is nothing new, references and warnings about the end have constantly been given to seers and prophets since the beginning of this period of Salvation, which must and will sound ever more urgent the closer you get to the end. It is not due to lack of love on My part when My Word fulfils itself, for even this final event has its foundation in My infinite love.... to enable and support higher development of those who failed of their own free will. I would not be a just God if I did not create a balance in a world which is more and more governed by the prince of darkness although it is destined to be a school for the spirit.... and must become it again in accordance with My eternal plan of Salvation....

Amen

**Has the infinitely long path of development been in vain?....**

**BD No. 5230**

**October 8th 1951**

**Y**ou have travelled an infinitely long path and only a very short stretch of the way is ahead of you, then the time of grace will be over for you, an endlessly long period of Salvation will have found its conclusion and its success will reveal itself on the last day, on the day of Judgment. This day is approaching all of you, the day of which it is written, which countless seers and prophets have proclaimed would come when the time is fulfilled. You humans have so often been reminded of the last Judgment, when everyone will be punished or rewarded according to merit. How often have I offered Myself as a Leader on the final earthly path, when you as human beings need guidance, how often did I send help to you from above when you were at risk of failing; how often were you given guiding principles so that you would take the right path, so that your soul would mature fully and thus higher development would be promoted. I tried with love and with firmness to push you onto the right path, time and again I spoke to you in My Word, as a good shepherd I constantly protected you from the wolves, from the intruders into My flock of sheep; I sent messengers to cross your path who repeatedly proclaimed My will to you; I endured your weaknesses and faults with much love and patience and revealed Myself time and again to you humans in order to attain your love; I Myself descended to you in the Word to advise you in My direct speech that you urgently ought to change for the better.... I tried everything and yet achieved so little.... for people are not concerned about attaining Me and My affection. They live their lives for themselves and no longer acknowledge Me.... And the time flies towards the end....

The infinitely long path of development before the embodiment as a human being, which you all had to cover, will have been travelled in vain by many people, for the human being has not achieved the culmination of his earthly life. The final stage of development has not been travelled, and at the end of this period of Salvation a last decision will be demanded, because a new era for the purpose of salvation will start again and every spiritual being capable of development will be bound again into the external form which befits its state of maturity, but hard matter will serve as an abode for the spiritual being which failed as a human being. And this decision will still have to be taken before the conclusion of the epoch.... Humanity is at risk of being banished into hardest matter again.... You humans cannot imagine what that means, yet it is the fair compensation for spurning a blessing which could be used by all of you humans and which you disregarded. There is an awful lot at stake for you humans, and all My admonitions and warnings are to no avail, for you don't believe in an end, nor do you believe in a righteous Creator, Who one day will call you to account for your way of life, for your spiritual attitude and your neglected earthly life, which truly could result in your complete release from the form if you would comply with My Words and change for the better. You spurn My grace and thereby create an appalling fate for yourselves.... And even if I speak to you through the mouth of an awakened servant.... you don't believe.... that the end is near and with it the last Judgment.... And thus you will have to accept the consequences, for My love and mercy can indeed give to you, but not force upon you, what you spurn of your own free will.... light and strength and realisation of your hardship....

Amen

## Deifying the beings into children....

BD No. 5233

October 12th 1951

**I**t is a law of eternity that I rule over all spirits in heaven and on earth, over all beings in the kingdom of light and darkness, over everything I have created out of love, wisdom and fullness of strength; it is a law that everything is subject to Me and thus I Am the Lord, Whose power is infinite and Who can just as easily destroy what His will had called into being.... Yet wisdom has always been as much a part of creation as love, and therefore I do not destroy arbitrarily, rather, I let all beings under My rule exist forever but try to change them into beings who can create and shape in unison with Me, who thus become My image, for I Am imbued with immense love for My creations. I want to be able to work in these beings Myself, so that they become aware of their divinity and eternally live in radiant bliss. I Am a God of love and approach all My living creations with love; but I also know of each one's willingness to accept My love, and thus My love affects living creations accordingly.

Where there is love the being comes to meet Me, but where love is absent it will turn away from Me and My love will remain ineffective, i.e. it will not demand a response. But as soon as the living creation in a state of free will, as a human being, looks for Me, strives towards Me, thus longs for its Lord and Creator, it will have reached the stage of love. Then My love can shine into this being and it will find a response.... The human being will contact Me consciously, he will be knowingly subject to Me, and then the transformation can start, that is, the education into a being like Me, the deification of the works which had come forth from My hands as works but which shall become 'divine children'.... which, however, can only be achieved by the human being's free will itself. Anyone who comprehends this enigma.... the development into Gods from emerged works of My might.... already belongs to those where this process is happening, for then the person has a certain degree of awareness which, again, is a sign of divine strength that is already inherent in the human being.

And this degree of awareness will increase as the process of transformation continues, as he gains more divine attributes by transforming himself to love, for the Divine is and always will be love.... The beatitude of a divine being, of My image, consists of the fact that it is permeated by light and strength.... that it has an abundance of wisdom and might, which it will always use in the spirit of My love, because it has become pure love itself, or it would remain without light and strength. A divine being is a perfect being which lacks nothing.... Every restriction, every limitation, is a sign of imperfection. Yet whatever degree the being has achieved.... its awareness will always increase in proportion to its growing love, for both go invariably hand in hand. Thus only what was caused by love signifies spiritual ascent, for this is also accompanied by understanding, by knowledge, which is accepted by the human being's heart and intellect. Loving activity is the ladder to the pinnacle which the human being climbs step by step as he changes himself into love and thereby conforms more and more to the divine fundamental nature.

The fundamental law of eternity rests in the fact that love was the strength which brought everything into being, thus it enabled the act of creation, but likewise it is also the strength which deifies the creation, which is a process My living creations have to accomplish themselves.... and are able to do so, because the fundamental strength rests within them as a spark which only needs to be ignited in order to display the same omnipotence demonstrated by My fundamental nature. My living creations are able to deify themselves through love....

You humans will not understand this phrase until you have reached a degree of awareness as a result of your life of love.... when all correlations will reveal themselves like a radiant light, when your spirit is enlightened which, however, can only happen through love. Then you will steadily approach My fundamental nature, then I will no longer be your Creator, your Lord, to Whom you

are subject, but I will be your Father Who lovingly draws you, His children, to His heart, Who will find His will in you again and experience an indescribable happiness, which will also shine on you, then the law will have fulfilled itself which is the foundation of the entire material and spiritual creation....

Amen

### **Faith without love is dead....**

**BD No. 5234**

**October 13th 1951**

**I**t is essential to live up to the commandment of love in order to attain profound faith. Proof is not necessary to believe, rather, you have to become convinced of something that cannot be proven so that you can wholeheartedly support it, so that you can endorse what you now believe in. Only this kind of faith is assessed by Me as living faith, for I do not regard mere words and assurances as belief but merely as an agreement to avoid an objection, since you cannot substantiate an objection. In that case you blindly believe, you accept without scrutiny, without personal opinion, what is imparted to you from outside. But this kind of faith will never emanate strength, with this kind of faith you will never be able to achieve remarkable effects.... for only a living faith can give evidence of the strength of faith. But living faith is faith born by love, because love is the strength which then expresses itself in faith. Faith without love is dead, it is something inertly formal that has no effect. An active intellect can certainly come to a conclusion which the person then calls 'belief' but this belief will be more an assumption which will neither please nor elevate him.... as long as the love in him has not been kindled. For only love will give life to such faith. A loving person, however, does not need to activate his intellect exceptionally, and yet he will nevertheless be able to endorse his knowledge, for he is enlightened by his inner spirit, and thus he can believe with conviction because he has the evidence within himself.

Hence, what should be believed cannot be proven, or one could not talk about 'faith', and yet no doubt exists for the person who lives with love, because the spirit within him will give him explanations which justify profound faith. But these cannot be conclusively transferred to another person because every human being has to arrive at faith himself, which he is able to do if he does not ignore love.... love, however, is the unification with Me.... Consequently, I Myself also have to be recognised by those who love, and therefore faith in Me can no longer be doubtful.... for where I Am present through love I give evidence of Myself to the person, and then he is imbued by a living faith which can never be without strength. I Am the source of everything.... love and wisdom, light and strength originate from Me, and one without the other is unthinkable.... Thus anyone who is intimately connected to Me through love will necessarily also have living faith and thus full knowledge. But where love is lacking the latter does not exist either. Then it is a dead faith without awareness, for I Am love Myself, without love there is no strength and no light.... without love you humans still live in darkness, and without love you are frail beings, for only love will make you strong....

Amen

### **Behold, I make all things new....'**

**BD No. 5235**

**October 14th 1951**

**I** make all things new.... Those of you humans who are as yet unenlightened, who have not yet awakened the spirit within you, do not know the meaning of My Words, for you do not believe in a transformation of this earth, you do not believe in the Last Judgment, in the end of one period of development and the beginning of a new one.... You do not know anything about My eternal plan of Salvation and therefore do not understand My Words either: Behold, I make all things new.... Each of My Words has several meanings which are not even known to My

enlightened Own, for this understanding is still too profound for the people of this earth, yet they are aware of the simple meaning, that I will renew what has left My eternal order....

I want to make a change, since the people of this earth are no longer striving for one and therefore miss the purpose of their earthly life. They have failed by not using their lives for eternity. Nevertheless, I will not let them get lost and therefore will give them the opportunity to cover the neglected process of development again, yet not as a repeat but in a completely different way.... For another process of development is an increased bestowal of grace and has to be acquired through increased effort, the opportunity of which is offered by completely new creations. Thus, first I will renew the school for the spirit, My earth, which shall support the development up to that of the human being.

I will provide it with entirely new creations of such diverse kind and shape that extremely large numbers of spiritual substances will have the opportunity to prove themselves therein. And I will let a new human generation arise, which will emerge from people who are blessed by Me, who will have completed their spiritual development with love and loyalty to Me, who will have attained a degree of maturity which permits exalted spiritual care, so that the new human generation will have every guarantee to achieve the highest possible spiritual perfection and the bound spirits, too, will be able to achieve maturity quickly, due to the exceptionally good influence exerted by people on all nearby creations.... I make all things new; I will also ease the conditions to release the spiritual substances yet without deviating from My law of eternal order, only caring for what is still living in constraint with profound love and mercy. Everything depressing will leave people, they will strive to ascend with full strength, because I alone will be the most Desirable for them and they will not be able to be pulled into the abyss by My adversary, who will be bound for a long time....


I shall make a new heaven and a new earth.... that is, spiritually and earthly I will give happiness to the people who then will belong to Me and who shall also smooth the way for those who will follow them.... Which one of you humans can comprehend this? And which one of you humans believes firmly and without doubt that the old things will cease to be? That even people who are still distant from Me will cease to exist, that only the small flock which faithfully follows Me as their shepherd will not lose its life, because I have blessed this small flock and destined it for a continued life in the paradise of the new earth.... that a new period of Redemption will begin in accordance with My eternal plan of Salvation, which My love and wisdom have determined in order to ensure eternal life for the spirits? Behold, I make all things new.... Those of you who believe in Me remember these Words, consider them in your hearts and know, that the time has come when My Word will fulfil itself.... Believe firmly in it and be hopeful, and endure all difficulties you will still encounter until the end with patience and submission to My will. For the day will come very soon when I will fetch My Own to reveal the paradise to them of which it is written: 'I will make a new heaven and a new earth....' and I Myself will dwell amongst My Own and will guide and teach them, as I have promised....

Amen

**Expression of the divine spirit.... Satan as an angel of light....**

**BD No. 5240**

**October 25th 1951**

 I Am with you always, even unto the end of the world.... ' These Words of Mine shall be your confirmation that I will stay amongst you wherever you allow Me to stay. Although I Am not visibly with you, My spirit is nevertheless your constant companion, yet you yourselves open the door for it or you keep it closed, but then you cannot say that I Am with you. You all can certainly let Me be present if you want to draw Me to you with your love, indeed, with a high degree of love you would even be able to behold My image in you.... Yet how few desire Me and prepare an abode for Me, how few shape their hearts such that they can receive Me therein. Even so, I also come to meet those who feel no desire for Me.... I come to meet them in the Word,

because only the Word can awaken love in them if they listen to it, think about it in their heart and act accordingly.... This path to Me is not difficult and yet it safely leads to the goal.... of experiencing My presence so that every person would then be able to say: The Lord is with me always.... Nevertheless it requires profound faith to be convinced of My presence, and this faith can only be gained through love again. Consequently, love always comes first.... Without love no contact whatsoever can be established with Me, without love everything that intends to make My presence credible are lies or formalities.

**You all should remember that no-one can become aware of Myself if he is devoid of love, but that everyone who lives in love will have Me as a constant companion....** However, My presence will always reveal itself in some form or other.... through exceedingly strong faith, through a variety of spiritual gifts, through missionary work and the appropriate aptitude, through hearing My voice in the conscious state, through all kinds of helpfulness which require exceptional strength.... Then My spirit will always and forever be at work, which is the obvious sign of My presence and can therefore not be denied by people who are unselfishly and lovingly active. You humans should pay particular attention as to whether and how the love for Me and fellow human beings shows itself, then you will be able to test the origin of every such spiritual expression. But the right kind of love also guarantees the human being My protection against impure spiritual forces, which will indeed always encroach on you humans but due to your nature, your will for truth and your urge to love will always be deterred, because they effectively sense My presence and retreat.

However, occasionally they will find access if the person himself does not exercise strict discipline, that is, if he, with only the slightest unkindness, entitles them to do so.... For unkindness embodies the one who lacks all love but who also has power where it is granted to him. And that is why only love is the guarantee for My presence, and you are all entitled to examine this love if you want to convince yourselves of the truth of what is upheld to people as the working of the spirit. I truly only face you with beneficial gifts, I will not offer you anything which might offend your heart. I Am a God of love and loyal Father of My children, and if I speak to you, you will also be able to recognise the Father's voice, and you need not be afraid that you will fall prey to deception if My Words affect you in a Fatherly way. But you must likewise come to meet Me like children, you must approach Me full of love.... otherwise you will not be able to hear Me or you will fall prey to My adversary, who wants to win you over with misleading words, who deceives you, at times even as an angel of light if he can thereby accomplish success. Love is and always will remain decisive, and My adversary will never be able to draw near to a loving human being because I will stand between him and the adversary since I Am love Myself. A good and kind-hearted person can therefore never be deceived by My adversary, yet he can always approach those whose nature lacks love, whose selfish love is still too great, who want to be important in the world and try to make an impression, who lack true humility. I know the human hearts and keep away from those who are devoid of love, yet I will give pleasure to My children with My presence.... And they can always rest assured that their love will invite Me, that they then can entrust themselves to Me, that I will take abode in them and remain with them because love strives towards love and inseparably unites....

Amen

**Forgiveness.... Atonement.... Justice.... (Law of cause and effect)**

**BD No. 5243  
October 27th 1951**

**I** Am a God of love and mercy yet justice is also part of My Being, otherwise My perfection could be questioned and therefore also My Divinity. Do you understand what I Am trying to say?.... That I incorporate every characteristic to the highest degree, and therefore everything is effectively subject to the law of eternal order, whose originator I Am Myself, that is, out of My very perfection I have created irrevocable laws.... Thus every guilt of sin has to be removed, every sin

has to be atoned to satisfy My justice. But how does this relate to My love and mercy, which is so infinitely profound that it would like to remit every sinners' guilt?....

My love found a way.... Love Itself wiped out the guilt of sins by making the atonement Itself in order to satisfy justice.... A human being accepted the guilt and made

Amends for all of humanity's sins. I Myself did not stop this man, for He was motivated by love and love may never be prevented if it wants to express itself. I would never have accepted the substituted atonement had it not been offered to Me on account of love, or the law of eternal order would have been violated, since justice would not have been upheld, whereas an act of love had to be accepted by Me since I could not reject love. Thus a human being atoned humanity's immense guilt of sin through an extremely agonising pain and death on the cross. This person was without sin and nevertheless suffered unspeakably for the guilt of others.... because He wanted to appease Me with His sacrifice, which overwhelming love caused Him to make. And I accepted the sacrifice, and for the sake of His love erased the guilt that had burdened all of humanity.... which thus means that people who fully and consciously avail themselves of the sacrifice by the human being Jesus can become free from all guilt, who lay their burden of sin at His feet and for the sake of His crucifixion ask for forgiveness....

Acknowledgement and the conscious confession of sins are necessary in order to find complete forgiveness of sins. The sacrifice of the human being Jesus was so immense and His love for humanity so powerful that My justice was served and My love and mercy could emerge.... Thus people who acknowledge the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and repentantly step under His cross are free from all guilt.... which means that all sins they were burdened with are forgiven.... Forgiveness of sin, however, means settlement, a complete deletion of what actually should have been done.... Forgiveness means erasing, unburdening, restoring the condition prior to committing the sin.... and every consequence of transgression is carried by the person who accepts the guilt. Thus Jesus Christ took upon Himself all sins and offered the atonement for them to Me. Every result of sin will be negated by Him....

My love and mercy make everything right again, and can do so now because the sacrifice on the cross satisfied justice first, thus it was not by-passed. The sacrifice on the cross was effectively the consequence of all of humanity's sins. All unrighteousness that is committed on earth, as well as the sin of the past rebellion against Me had to have an unlawful effect, therefore it had to fall back on beings who absorbed these effects and had to suffer them.... The human being Jesus made Himself voluntarily available to absorb the concentrated burden of sin and by way of superhuman suffering and agony diminish the effects of the sins, and through His death finally wipe them out completely. Thus the law was not cancelled, it was merely fulfilled.... For this reason the human being can be granted full forgiveness of sins through Jesus Christ and be delivered from all guilt, for this reason My love and mercy can rule without excluding justice. For Jesus Christ redeemed the world from sin, because His love for humanity was overwhelming and through this love I was fully reconciled....

Amen

**Not inclination but love determines the will....**

**BD No. 5257**

**November 19th 1951**

**I**t is left up to all of you in which direction you turn your will, even though you are indeed advised by My Word what end result you will achieve by any direction of will. Yet My Word does not force you either, since you can also accept or reject it again depending on your mentality and your love. For **love** determines your will.... You will always love whatever it is you strive for, irrespective of whether it is good or bad; your desire is directed towards it, and this is how your will is.... good or bad. You will always feel love for what you desire, but whether this love is rightly or wrongly directed is determined by your spiritual development. Now you can certainly

raise the objection that love has been placed into the human being, that even love for evil arises from the heart and that the human being is thus a victim of dormant cravings within himself. And up to a point this objection is justified.... that all instincts and cravings which during the individual preliminary stages in the law of compulsion had not yet been overcome are latent in the human being, that the human being therefore brings them into his earthly life in order to then defeat and completely discard them. These characteristics are thus present in the human being and therefore also arouse the cravings. They want fulfilment and often become so powerful in a person that they completely control him. The fight against such cravings is often difficult, but this is why I endowed the human being with intellect, so that he can think about his feelings in order to take appropriate action against them.

It is wrong to say that the human being **must** act in accordance with his inclination.... admittedly, if he had been created without intellect and felt instinctively impelled. But since he is offered ample opportunity in earthly life to acquire knowledge, since he has a guiding principle in My commandments of love, since he has a still, small voice within himself which admonishes and warns him, which always draws his attention to My will, and since he is now able to think about everything, it is solely up to his will to wage battle against himself when necessary, when his cravings resist what he, according to his inner realisation, should do.... The fact that he is unable to do so is not applicable, for a sincere will also guarantees him a gift of strength, nevertheless, a weak will is unsuccessful.... And only one thing is necessary again in order to strengthen a weak will.... faith in Jesus Christ.... It is true that especially people who are still badly afflicted by characteristics from their preliminary stages don't believe in Jesus Christ, however, by merely rationally thinking about it they already express their will to ascertain the truth, and they will be helped to find a correct solution.... However, where the question about Jesus Christ is unhesitatingly dismissed, where no effort is made to find an answer, that is where the will is obviously turned downwards, and that is where the human being indeed falls prey to the forces from below, yet it is his own will and not the fault of his inclination. For the human being can direct his will in both directions or one could not speak of free will. And every person can and should sooner or later question his task in earthly life.... This is why he was given his intellect....

Amen

**God requires many labourers in the time before the end....**

**BD No. 5259**

**November 25th 1951**

**I** will take all of you who are willing into My service, for I require many co-workers during the last days before the end who shall do redeeming work. If you declare your willingness to Me then your destiny will also proceed according to your will, that is, you will always have the opportunity to work for Me and My kingdom according to My will. You will feel My instruction in your heart and, once you have offered your service to Me, will sensitively represent Me to your fellow human beings, you will feel inwardly impelled to speak on behalf of Me and My name and proclaim My teaching to all those who cross your path, with whom you will be able to have spiritual discussions and who require your help, or I would not send them on your way. The work for Me and My kingdom need not be externally recognisable as missionary work, it can be carried out in everyday life, unobtrusively and yet beneficially, for precisely **those** people shall be won over who have no religious connections whatsoever, who are not affiliated to any church organisations or still belong to them as a mere formality. My Gospel shall especially be made accessible to these people, and this is far more effective during an exchange of ideas where everyone can express their own point of view.

Once people are stimulated to think about it success is more likely to be expected, this is why My representatives, My labourers on earth who want to serve Me, must be convinced of Me and My teaching themselves, so that they will also be able to speak with conviction to their fellow human beings. Anyone who has accepted the truth himself is also permeated by it, and he is a suitable co-

worker in the last days before the end, for he will always and forever feel urged to offer the truth where it is missing. This is why you won't need any particular instructions from Me, because I will tell you through your heart what you ought to do and this heartfelt expression will be felt as your own will, as an inner urge.... Therefore act according to your inner impulse once you have informed Me that you want to work for Me and My kingdom. I accept **all** of you and give you My blessing for this work, because the immense spiritual hardship necessitates much help and this has to be brought through a human mouth if fellow human beings are to keep their free will but nevertheless be shown a way which leads out of the great hardship. I bless every good will which applies to your fellow human beings' souls and help you to accomplish it....

Amen

### **Life energy - Spiritual energy....**

**BD No. 5269**

**December 10th 1951**

**N**ever rely on your own strength. Although you have to activate your own will, i.e. you should not stay immobile and wait for help, you should always act in unity with Me and request My help and blessing and you will succeed. Your life energy entitles and enables you to be very busy indeed. But My will is in charge of everything and you cannot force My will; I, however, often find Myself compelled to oppose your will if this benefits your soul. Consequently your destiny also includes failures, futile plans and lack of success which you cannot avoid by using your own strength. Even your life energy is not of much use to you then and you frequently realise how little you can do by yourselves. All failures, all futile efforts, all sudden weaknesses are an indication that you should turn to the eternal Provider of strength, to appeal for His blessing and in recognition of your own inadequacy ask for an increase of strength and the success of every action.

Don't forget Me, that is why I often allow you to experience situations where your own strength fails; I have to show you that your own efforts are futile without My blessing, which you should request first so that you won't forget Me.... Cooperation with Me guarantees success; however, if you withhold yourselves from Me your efforts will be far more laborious and even then often unsuccessful. Nevertheless, you can enforce success but only with support of the strength from below which will always makes itself available to you in exchange for your soul.... Then you can be powerful on earth, then you will succeed in everything, then you can amaze your fellow human beings with supernatural works.... but then you will part with your freedom, then you are chained and completely in his, in Satan's, power....

Don't ask for this strength from below even if it promises you an attractive earthly life.... Come to Me in heartfelt prayer, and call upon Me for strength and mercy and you will truly gain more than My opponent can offer you. But then you won't take possession of worldly goods, instead I will bless every earthly beginning you undertake. I will also bless you spiritually, which means, that your close bond with Me enables Me to endow you with spiritual strength which is far more valuable than your life energy, because working with spiritual strength is always successful even if you don't always know it. Don't ever exclude Me whatever you start because I always want to be your adviser, leader and helper, Who directs everything for the benefit of you souls....

Amen

### **Large numbers of deaths.... Recalling the weak.... Decision....**

**BD No. 5271**

**December 13th 1951**

**A**nd it will come to pass as I have proclaimed.... A large number of deaths will happen prior to it, and you will look upon it as a coincidence, as an accident, you will accept any other explanation but the right one, that I Myself recall people in large numbers who would fail



in the last battle on this earth, who are too weak to offer resistance and who nevertheless shall not fall into My adversary's hands either.... For I know the hearts of people and will never ever let anyone become a victim of ruin who still carries a small spark of love within himself and can still revive this spark, if not on earth then in the kingdom of the beyond, to where My love and mercy also reaches in order to bring help. It will come to pass as I have proclaimed. The scale of adversity and unhappiness will be such that everyone can recognise the time of the end if he wants to. But there will only be sorrow where My Own can be identified, for their sorrow will be caused by their fellow human beings in order to destroy My Own's belief in their God and Creator of eternity in Whom they see their Father and to Whom they want to remain faithful. My opponent works against Me and uses people belonging to him to accomplish most disgraceful actions against My Own.... He wants them to desert Me and thus proceeds by using brutal means against which My Own are barely capable of standing up to. Yet the strength of My love supports them, the strength of My love prevails, even if My Own outwardly suffer greatest adversity.... they remain firm and surmount everything that is hostile, because My strength enables them to do so. The time draws to a close....

What does not seem believable to you today you will soon experience, there will be a momentous change in every respect which will adversely affect all people and demand of all people an attitude towards Me, the Creator and Provider of eternity. And this attitude can only consist of acknowledgment or rejection. That is the decision which will still have to be taken before the end. I will powerfully intrude into your thoughts and you can accept Me or reject Me.... yet the decision you then make will be for eternity.... And this is why My adversary's evil activity is being allowed, because he contributes towards the final decision for Me or for him.... he far exceeds his designated limits of authority, he presses My Own extraordinarily hard and gives to his followers in abundance.... earthly possessions, honour and fame, and therefore they would rather acknowledge him as their lord and renounce Me. Yet I will only allow those who are strong to experience the end, who are and will remain faithful to Me and constantly accept My strength of love. However, I will take care of the weak by recalling them before the end arrives, so that they will not fall into My adversary's hands and have to do penance for an infinitely long time. But those who are strong in doing evil will suffer death on the day of Judgment, for they, too, receive My grace often enough yet they take no notice of it and consciously join My opponent's camp, and thus they shall also share his fate when the end has come.... for everything will fulfil itself which was proclaimed through seers and prophets....

Amen

## **The helping hand of Jesus Christ.... Deliverance from the abyss....**

**BD No. 5277  
December 20th 1951**

**O**n earth as well as in the beyond the Saviour's saving hand reaches out to the souls in the abyss to aid the ascent of those who seize His hand. God's love and mercy is constantly at work to bring redeeming help; but the souls themselves must want to be helped or every gift of grace from God will remain ineffective. But only a desperate situation can persuade someone to appeal for help. Every immature soul in the kingdom of the beyond suffers and is tormented, whereas the soul on earth seeks to numb itself with earthly pleasures and thus finds it far more difficult to appeal to God for help. Yet the spiritual hardship is just as severe but it has a perceptible effect in the beyond. The soul on earth could certainly advance with ease, since the person can use his energy of life for God-pleasing actions, whereas the soul in the beyond is powerless and depends on help, either from the beings of light or from human beings.

However, there is far less willingness to do good on earth than with the souls in the beyond, whose will is only weak as long as the soul lacks strength, but after its first gift of strength it constantly gets stronger. The torments in the beyond can bring about a change of will, and then the ascent is also guaranteed. But even on earth spiritual progress is impossible without a change of will, and since the world always has a numbing effect on people they occasionally have to be placed

into a state of distress to instigate a change of will. In that case, however, the helping hand of Jesus Christ, the divine love, is always ready to elevate a person, and there is hope of redemption for every soul, yet the soul's will, which inevitably has to aim upwards, decides the moment in time itself.... One day even the strongest opposing will shall be broken, yet not force but divine love will achieve this, which time and again will approach the being until it is recognised and reciprocated, until the being's will overwhelmingly wants to give itself to God as His Own....

Amen

## **End of the period of Salvation.... God's plan of Salvation....**

**BD No. 5278**

**December 21st 1951**

**I** have set a goal for you and granted you humans a period of time in which you certainly could have reached this goal. And even now it is still possible for you to attain this goal if you genuinely wanted to do so. Yet the limit given to you has passed, only a short time separates you from the end, and anyone who hasn't reached the goal by then will have squandered his spiritual life, he will have forfeited it because he didn't want to live, and his fate will be death.... One period of Salvation comes to an end and a new one begins; yet the spiritual essence which is presently embodied on earth as a human being has definitely reached the end, and if it fails it must start the cycle of evolution once again, so that My law of eternal order shall be fulfilled. The deadline has expired, you are just minutes away from the hour when the old earth will be destroyed, when its creations will be disintegrated in order to arise anew, in order to provide again new opportunities for the development of the still immature spiritual beings. And although I repeatedly inform you of this hour.... it bypasses your ears without leaving any impression, you don't believe it.... Yet your unbelief will not deter My eternal plan, it just induces Me to send you ever more distinct signs to make a near end seem credible to you.

Your unbelief causes Me to inflict extremely painful wounds on you in order to make you consider what your life is about and how you have used it. You cannot be spared hours of adversity and misery since they can, after all, still contribute towards leading you to the goal, which you really can still reach if you have the serious will to do so. I will noticeably help you and give you strength, yet your heart must appeal to Me for help to demonstrate your will. I can and will do anything to make you happy yet I cannot change My eternal plan of Salvation, it has to be carried out in accordance with the law of eternal order and within the preordained time, which is now coming to an end. Humanity's spiritual state had already reached its lowest point some time ago which necessitated the end of the earth, yet I still wait for the sake of the few who are weak and undecided, as I can still win them over before the end of the deadline. But then all options will have been exhausted, then everyone will have to accept the consequences of their attitude towards Me, and Judgment will categorically take place, and everyone will receive the fate he deserves.... eternal bliss or damnation.... life in paradise on the new earth or renewed banishment into the creations for an infinitely long time again....

Amen

## **Saviour and Physician....**

**BD No. 5279**

**December 24th 1951**

**I** brought you Salvation from utmost adversity when I descended to earth.... The Saviour was truly born to you, the Physician of your souls, Who wanted to help you recover from a serious illness, Who knew your ailment as well as how to cure it.... I came as Saviour, for humanity suffered great hardship. But even today it experiences the same difficulties; people are struck by a disease which will lead to death if nothing is done to stop it, if the Saviour is not made use of again, Who alone can help them attain life. Yet people don't recognise their ailment, they don't call for the

Physician, they are incapable of living and don't have faith while they still live their physical life, which is the only one they deem desirable.... The adversity is far greater now than it was when I came into the world, for people know Me and forgot about Me, people know about a Physician Who is able to cure them but they don't call on him, people don't call upon a Saviour and yet they stand on the brink of the abyss....

The night is dark and people don't see the light shining for them. Their thoughts certainly drift back to this time because it is tradition to think of Me just once, Who laid as a Babe in a manger. Yet they don't consider the significance of My arrival, because this requires a serious will and the realisation of spiritual hardship. I want to be a Physician and true Saviour again to anyone who calls upon Me in his heart; anyone who carries his sins to Me shall be forgiven by Me, to anyone who offers Me a loving heart I will bestow My blessing, with light and strength to recognise Me and to understand My act of Salvation, so that he can make use of it and so that I did not die on the cross in vain for him.... I came into the world.... Time and again I come to My children if only they accepted Me, if only they prepared the manger for Me in their hearts, if love enabled their heart to accept Me.... Like a true Physician and Saviour I would take effect in those who come to Me ailing and burdened by guilt, I want to release them from sickness and suffering, from darkness and sin, as soon as they merely consider Me and My mission on earth, as soon as they only believe in Me as the Redeemer of the world, Who took a tabernacle as His abode because He came to the poor, sick and weak who needed help in their adversity. Again I want to help and heal where I Am faithfully called upon as Saviour before the time is fulfilled, because it approaches its completion. Yet anyone who allows himself to be healed by Me need not fear the end for he will live in eternity....

Amen

**Our Father....**

**BD No. 5280**

**December 25th 1951**

**C**hildren of My love, I will never let go of you.... even if an infinitely long time passes by before you become aware of Me, My love nevertheless remains unchanging and will not rest until it has won you over. This is why I descended to earth, this is why I allowed Myself to be nailed to the cross as a human being, this is why I come to you in the Word time and again and try to make you understand what you are and what you should become. Everything came into being for your sake, every work of creation is a means through which I want to win you over for good, and everything that happens on earth and in the whole of the universe was decided from the start for the sake of your former bliss.... For those of you humans who are not yet consciously My children I Am merely the distant God, providing of course, that you believe in a God at all. However, only when I have become the **Father** for you will the goal have been reached so that I can draw you to My heart as My children. But it often takes a long time before you recognise God as Father. And therefore I came into the world as an infant in order to kindle your love for Me; given that you don't grant Me the love of a child for its Father I wanted to be loved by you as an infant, in order to first kindle love in you, the blissful feeling that lets you become like Me, if you increase the degree through your will.

As an infant I came close to you, I wanted to be recognised and thus also be loved as a divine infant, and as an infant I wanted to gain your hearts forever. The love you show for the infant Jesus is already a step towards realisation, it is the degree of a child's love for Me, since it can be fanned into brightest radiance if you follow this infant's life on earth which ended with the most bitter suffering and death on the cross.... This love for the infant Jesus is bound to increase if you know of His mission, of the act of Salvation for the whole human race which was the reason for His coming to earth. Anyone who is able to love the babe in the manger is also capable of the right love of a child towards Me, for love does not stand still, love is a fire which consumes everything within its reach and therefore takes on gigantic proportions. And thus love, once it has been aroused in a human heart, will constantly try to find more food, and heightened love will indeed find Me as the

eternal Love.... For love will always strive towards love, the child will surely recognise its Father and give Him its heart completely.... And My love is waiting for it and draws it entirely to itself.... for love has merged, it has united the child with the Father and made it indescribably happy....

Amen

### **Jesus came to the weak, sick and needy....**

**BD No. 5282**

**December 27th 1951**

**I** came into the world for the weak, sick and needy, for the strong and healthy did not require Me, they found their own way, at least they believed they could, and only when they went astray did they recognise their weakness and called for Me.... when their own strength did not suffice to master their lives. All those who call for Me, who need Me, are weak and their souls are ailing, and all those will be helped by Me, because by calling for Me they acknowledge their distressed state, from which they hope to be rescued by Me. All you humans are weak and ill, and good for those who recognise it.... However, those who feel strong and healthy are in a bad way, for they cannot be helped.... And there are many who believe that they don't need help, there are many who are convinced of their own strength and very easily use the strength of the one who wants to gain them for himself, who increases their arrogant belief and therefore gives them strength, but not without a service in return.... He wants the soul and in exchange gives the body what it wants....

I, however, Am the physician of the sick and weak, I Am the comforter of the sorrowful and the hope of the disheartened.... They all come to Me and they will not ask in vain, I agree to help them all even if they do not experience it immediately. But in that case I also know why, and yet you are not abandoned, for no one who calls to Me for help from the bottom of his heart will ever call to Me in vain. Come unto Me, all you who are weak and heavily laden, I will refresh you.... Thus I have promised you My help, and so you will certainly receive it.... Always remember this when you are confronted by hardship, when you feel physically or psychologically distressed, when earthly life is a heavy burden to you, when you need help. Then remember that I once and at any time came to the poor, sick and weak and only await your call to reveal Myself to you, but that I want to be called upon, so that you freely recognise your weakness and ask for Me, your physician and helper, that your call demonstrates your faith that I can and will help you.... and I will never allow this faith to be destroyed....

Amen

### **Last Judgment.... Prior wake-up call....**

**BD No. 5291**

**January 8th 1952**

**I** will always warn humanity of an impending judgment, to offer people the opportunity to prepare themselves.... The judgment nevertheless comes suddenly and unexpectedly.... Suddenly, because I will never announce the time, and so it comes suddenly and unexpected even for the faithful, because people always relegate a judgment to the future and never expect a speedy fulfilment of the predictions. For everything conveyed to people from the spiritual kingdom requires utter faith which, however, is rarely mustered by people. Only few will not doubt when I announce a forthcoming judgment through seers and prophets, but these few are unable to convince their fellow human beings and will therefore always be few and far between until the event has occurred. The signs and predictions of a colossal judgment will accumulate during the last days. It will be announced again through seers and prophets on My behalf, various signs will make a final Judgment credible, contacts will be established from heaven to earth for the purpose of alerting people, for I do not want them to rush headlong into disaster.... Yet people will not believe Me.... And thus they do nothing to improve the state of their soul, they do not live taking the end and their

physical death into account but reject everything that could remind them of it. And yet the Judgment will come....

The day will come without fail when Judgment will take place of the living and the dead, of the believers and of the unbelievers, who are spiritually completely dead and therefore cannot expect to go on living. I speak often and clearly enough to people, but I always have to do so through a human mouth, through natural events or other natural signs, so as not to render people's faith, will and actions unfree.... It would certainly be easy for Me to speak to them from above, to instil fear and terror in them, in order to effect their change.... Yet it would not benefit their progress, I would achieve nothing else but an enforced faith in Me and My might which, however, would not result in love but in fear of Me and could never enable you humans to become perfect. And yet I constantly speak to you and remind you of the impending time, of the end of this earth and the Last Judgment. Anyone who believes it and lives accordingly is blessed, and he can expect the last day without fear.... But woe to those who do not believe.... who turn a deaf ear to My admonitions and warnings, who do not want to hear because they love earthly life and therefore will lose it for an endless time.... My final wake-up call before the end will reach everywhere.... Do not close your ears to this last warning, for then there will not be much time left.... for what I have proclaimed through seers and prophets will fulfil itself, and everything will come to pass as you were told through Word and Scripture....

Amen

**Free will is fundamental eternal law... Attaining beatitude....**

**BD No. 5301**

**January 22nd 1952**

I cannot redeem people's guilt against their will; I cannot make them blissfully happy as long as they are imperfect of their own volition. I cannot grant them eternal life as long as they prefer spiritual death. I can do everything apart from enslaving the will of that which I created out of My strength of love. For I created perfect beings which are inconceivable without free will. However, the fact that they gave up their perfection, that they therefore also lost their realisation and strength, was the result of their free will, which could just as well have increased the perfection insofar as that My **created** being could have striven **freely of its own accord** for light and strength, thus demonstrating its perfection lawfully, i.e., of its own free will. Freedom of will allows for moving upwards as well as downwards.... Hence, the fact that the spiritual being fell was its own fault.... Now it must voluntarily strive upwards again in order to attain the original state, and I can never take this free will away from the being again, otherwise I would offend against Myself, against the fundamental law of eternity. Do you now understand why I cannot arbitrarily help you humans to ascend? Why you must achieve the transformation from the abyss into higher spheres yourselves? Do you now understand why I can only ever influence your thinking so that you direct your will towards Me and thus consciously strive to reach Me? Do you understand why My love is constantly concerned that you, who had already spent an infinitely long time before you were allowed to embody yourselves on earth, will finally reach your goal?

You were truly granted an extensive period of time in order to achieve this change of will and nature, yet one day even the longest space of time comes to an end, and you are facing this end.... I cannot arbitrarily shape you such that you can enter eternal life, you must lend a hand yourselves, for it is always My will to accept you into My kingdom, My will would never reject your will if it desires to reach Me, just as it once turned away from Me and pulled you into the abyss.... Worlds will vanish before the last spiritual being has accomplished this transformation of will.... Nevertheless, My love wants to help you humans so that you will not remain distant from Me for eternities to come, so that you will not remain for eternities in a material form, which either keeps your will bound or, as a human being, gives you the final opportunity to reach your goal of uniting yourselves with Me again.... You should know that you, as a human being, are at the last stage of your development on earth, that you can release yourselves from the material shell in order to then

enter eternity as a blissful spiritual being. Know that you **can** become blessed if you **want** it, but that I cannot help you attain beatitude **against** your will.... Let yourselves be admonished and warned by My Fatherly love, take advantage of this short time and shape yourselves such that you can unite with Me, that you become what you were in the beginning, blissful beings who were able to be work in an abundance of light and strength.... Consider your purpose and seriously strive to reach your goal as long as you live on earth, for the day will come which concludes your earthly course of life, the day will come when the time has expired which you were granted for your complete redemption, for your ascent into the kingdom of light.... Use the time before it is too late....

Amen

## **Purpose of earthly life: Change of will and character...**

**BD No. 5303**

**January 26th 1952**

**Y**ou humans have to go through a process of revival or you will be unsuitable for the spiritual kingdom, for the spheres of light. This means that you humans, the way you are in earthly life, don't have the necessary maturity to reside in the kingdom of light. You need a completely different attitude in order to become an acceptable occupant of the spiritual kingdom, and you are meant to achieve this state on earth, which is indeed possible. Hence you have to go through a certain process of transformation, and you have to undertake it of your own accord.

Your character cannot be forcibly changed, thus your state at the end of your earthly life is determined by yourselves, and corresponding to your willingness to change your soul will leave your body.... either receptive to light or still surrounded by dense layers which cannot bear any emanation of light.... But who knows this, which person ponders this when he is informed of it and takes changing his character seriously?....

Every person has to refine himself, he has to discard faults, weaknesses and bad habits and teach himself humility, gentleness, peacefulness, patience, compassion; every person has to shape himself into love in order to combine all these virtues within himself, then he will have shaped himself such that he can be admitted into the kingdom of light, then his nature will be deified, then he will have adjusted himself to My fundamental nature and thereby will have enabled Me Myself to enter into union with him, for everything that had separated us will have been consciously removed. The transformation of his character is the path which leads to Me, he will have achieved his earthly goal and discarded the last heavy cover as soon as he leaves his body in order to then live eternally as a blissfully happy spiritual being. Only then will the real life begin.... Let these words come alive in you: Real life begins for you when you enter the kingdom of light.... Everything prior to this has only been the ladder, the preparation time for the actual life which, however, has to be acquired during this preparation time. You humans eagerly and undauntedly work for earthly life since you consider this alone important, and you regard it as an end in itself. Yet you do not consider the actual life because you do not believe in a continuation of life after the death of your body.

Oh, you are fools.... Your purpose of life is an entirely different one than just working for your body's well-being. You are informed of this time and again yet you don't believe it, and therefore you don't change your character either, and that is your downfall.... For if you are not suitable to enter the kingdom of light, but I neither can nor want to destroy you since you originated from Me, you will have to carry out your transformation elsewhere, and that can also mean a great fall and a gradual ascent corresponding to My eternal plan, if the opportunity of attaining maturity in the beyond is not available to you.... **Sooner or later** you will **have** to undertake this change of character in the stage of a human being, not even My love can release you from **this**. The stage of a human being is, however, the final stage in an incredibly long process of development through all creations on earth. As a human being you will have to accomplish a conscious change of will and

character if this process of development is to reach a successful end with your physical death on earth.... Then your earthly course of life will irrevocably come to an end....

Nevertheless, progress can continue in the spiritual realm, the soul can still recognise its wretched state in the spiritual kingdom and try to improve itself, but this necessitates much help from the beings of light or through human intercession. But the being can also slide down again into the deepest abyss because it did not recognise and try to change itself.... Then it will have to accept an appalling fate in order to join the process of change after an infinitely long time again, when it has to prove itself once again....

Amen

### **The last day will come suddenly and unexpected....**

**BD No. 5305**

**January 28th 1952**

**A** sudden end is being announced to you.... This has to be understood in a way that no-one is able to determine the day, that no-one knows the day which only My Own will be able to discern in view of the immense, almost unbearable adversity that has also been announced as an event occurring before the end. Many people certainly know that the time of the end has started and that it, sooner or later, will finish with this day.... they know this because it is talked about everywhere but they don't believe it so firmly as to prepare themselves for this day. Worldly people will be seized by a tremendous craving for pleasure, ever more greedily they pay homage to worldly pleasure and unscrupulously enjoy themselves at the expense of others, their wishes and demands become ever greater, and they sneeringly laugh at those who, in their belief in Me, ignore worldly pleasures, and cause them harm wherever possible. The world lives in sin.... And this shall be your certain sign, for you will experience things you wouldn't believe possible.... The evil conduct of your fellow men will reveal the hour on the world clock....

And despite the fact that you will be able to observe everything and that the signs of the time are completely obvious, you, too, will be taken by surprise, for the end will come sooner than you think.... The end will come from one day to the next, that is, the activity of the world will pulsate extraordinarily sprightly and make people believe that they are on top of life, that **they** are in control and can shape their life to their liking.... My Own will closely watch this commotion and anticipate the downfall, yet they, too, believe that the Judgment will still be delayed in view of people's seething joy of life although their nature is appalling and heartless. However, the harassments by the latter will grow and I Myself will stop them.... For this reason I will come suddenly and unexpectedly even for My Own, for the sins of worldly people are disgraceful, Satan oversteps his authority and therefore his hour has come.... When no-one expects it the day will come which has been determined from the start.... the last day on this earth, which brings fear and horror for those people who belong to Satan, but which also signifies deliverance for My Own from utmost adversity.... the day of Judgment, when it will come to pass what has been proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

### **New Testament and Appendix....**

**BD No. 5307**

**January 31th 1952**

**I**n the New Testament you read the Word of God which was proclaimed by the human being Jesus and which, after His death on the cross, was also preached by His disciples. Jesus' sayings as well as those of the first apostles were preserved rather untainted even though minor deviations have crept in which, however, do not significantly change the pure teaching of Christ. But comments had been added which had not been voiced by Jesus or the apostles which, at later

times, gave rise to doubt about the authenticity of the New Testament's content. No accurate evidence can be produced for the authenticity of the letters which were added to the Gospel either, yet they effectively correspond to the divine Word and should therefore not be discarded, just like everything else in keeping with the divine **teaching of love** taught by the human being Jesus on earth may be considered and acknowledged as **God's Word**. However, this does not imply that there are no errors in this appendix, for as long as human hands are at work which do not belong to a spiritually-awakened person, God's adversary has also the power to make these hands work for him, albeit not in an obvious manner. And thus human hands carried out the compilation as well as the translations; human hands accomplished the written as well as the printed work, and even if it was done in good will the spirit of God was nevertheless not always at work and able to exclude and correct what was wrong....

Yet He protectively shielded the divine Word... in order to preserve it as unadulterated as possible, and where no God-opposing intentions existed this Word indeed remained pure in print and scripture. Not even the abovementioned deviations could change the pure meaning of the divine Word, they could not lessen its value. Furthermore, it will always be possible for a spiritually awakened human being to recognise what is divine and what has been added by the human side. And he will appeal for clarification and also receive it, for anyone who is looking for truth will find it, anyone who desires it will receive it....

Amen

**Love is the key to the spiritual kingdom....**

**BD No. 5314**

**February 10th 1952**

**Y**ou will only be able to comprehend Me through love.... There is no other way you can win Me, no other way to recognise Me but through love. And thus you have the key which will open the door to My heart for you, the gate into the spiritual kingdom, to your Father's house. Without this key all access will remain blocked, everything My love, wisdom and omnipotence has created in the spiritual kingdom will remain hidden from you, without this key all knowledge of truth will remain concealed, you will lack all divine wisdom because without love you will be engulfed by darkness, since only love will give you light.... thus leading you into realisation. You would be incredibly mighty if you would heed My Words and live a life of love.... For love is also strength and nothing would be impossible for you if you would change your nature into love. Hence, with these Words I Am giving you the promise of an abundance of light and strength, of blissfulness, through the inflow of My Fatherly love, if you just unite yourselves with Me through deeds of love, if you just reciprocate My love for you.... Yet you don't believe My Words or you would all endeavour to live a life of love.

Why don't you put it to the test.... Let go off all selfish love, look around yourselves and wherever you see hardship try to bring help, wherever you find people suffering physical or psychological ailments try to heal them, give to them earthly and spiritually whatever they need, give them food and drink, and let go of your possessions if you thereby can ease the hardship of people in need. Try it and you will experience the truth of My Word, you will grow in strength and light, you will rise above your own earthly suffering, nothing will affect you which previously appeared to weigh you down, you will feel the strength of love in yourselves and the happiness of your union with Me, which you establish with every deed of love, will compensate you a thousand fold for what you have given away.... You will recognise Me and feel My hand holding you, you will feel the flow of My love's strength pour into you and, being spiritually brightly enlightened, you will be able to hear and behold what otherwise is hidden to you humans....

Take the test and believe My Word, practise love.... and you will win Me and never ever lose Me again.... Believe Me, for I truly won't instruct you wrongly, I want you to become blessed, and since only love is able to turn you into happy beings I constantly just urge you to love....



Yet then you will have to combat the spirit within you which is lacking all love and to which you owe your earthly existence.... He impels you to selfish love, he wants to extinguish the divine spark within you, he wants to prevent you from living a life of love. Hence you will have to fight it, that is, you have to fight your own cravings which only increase your selfish love and weaken the true love towards Me and your neighbour, so that you will be unable to experience the strength of love yourselves.... Fight against it and follow Me, accept these Words in your heart and act accordingly, and your fate will be the complete union with Me and infinite bliss....

Amen

## **The souls' hardship in the beyond.... Intercession.... Change of will....**

**BD No. 5318**  
**February 16th 1952**

**T**he hardship of needy souls in the beyond is immense, for their situation is frequently insufferable because they are surrounded by dense darkness from which they cannot escape. However, the more a soul suffers the sooner it might analyse itself, reflect on its guilt and look for help, on account of which it will then pursue even the smallest ray of light in the hope of deliverance. Only when it tries to get away from the darkness can it be guided into the light. Prior to this it would be unable to understand the instructions, but also still too stubborn to accept the latter, so that every loving effort would be in vain. Every soul's will can be recognised by the beings of light, and accordingly they will guide those poor souls to the light who desire it, for these souls are then in a state when they can be given help, since they are willing to accept it and also request to be helped.... Then the act of Salvation can take effect on these souls, even on those from the abyss. Then Jesus' love and mercy has also affected individual souls in the abyss, and to bring release to them is an extremely rewarding task, to which you humans can contribute greatly with conscious intercession and mental instructions of those who approach you for help.

The souls in the beyond know that people on earth still have energy of life, which they lack completely, and therefore gather around people in order to receive strength from them. Admittedly, they don't know how the strength flows to them, nevertheless they ask people for what they are lacking, for what they don't have but are able to discern in people. Their severe hardship keeps impelling them toward people on earth, even though they often have but a faint memory of the knowledge they had on earth. Consequently, instructing these souls is not easy, since their poor intellectual capacity has to be taken into account and, in view of their guilt, their state of maturity lacks all awareness. Nevertheless, they hunger for explanations and are patient listeners when they are given to them.

There is immense hardship in the kingdom of the beyond which, however, can be eased by you humans if you are willing to help them, if you take pity on these souls and your willingness to help gets motivated. For your loving thoughts are already experienced by them as a perceptible influx of strength, and therefore they will never leave a person who helps them with loving thoughts and an appeal to Jesus Christ to help these poor souls. The divine Redeemer is always ready to raise the souls from the abyss, yet the law of love cannot be avoided, and if the soul itself is still unable to love, He will be satisfied with loving intercession and accept it as if it were offered by the soul itself.... And they will find salvation through His love and mercy.... People could contribute vastly to rescue souls from the darkness.... They all are appealing to you, as soon as they enter your thoughts you will know that they can be helped, that they are already in a state when they want help and that people's loving efforts will not be in vain.... Help them, save them from their plight, and thereby contribute towards the souls' salvation who neglected to work for their perfection on earth, and who are therefore in utmost distress in the beyond, which only people's love can help to alleviate....

Amen

**U**nkindness has far-reaching consequences on earth as well as in the beyond. For it surrounds the soul with the densest of covers, so that no ray of light can penetrate it and it forever remains in darkness. Light is everywhere, yet where it cannot penetrate the human soul there is darkness. Love, however, radiates light and illuminates the soul from within, the covers dissolve, and then the light from outside can exert an effect.... the soul becomes enlightened.... Thus, on earth 'enlightenment' denotes knowledge of the eternal truth, of the meaning and purpose of earthly life and ever-increasing love for God.... But in the kingdom of the beyond receiving light is guaranteed to the soul who became enlightened on earth through love.... Darkness has gone forever, everything is revealed to the soul, no uncertainty exists for the soul any longer, nothing is incomprehensible or impossible, for due to love it has become full of light and strength itself....

Hence, unkindness is the soul's eternal ruin, for a soul who still languishes in profound darkness is wretched. It has become a victim of the one who is devoid of love himself and also wants to prepare this state for souls who allow themselves to be influenced by him, who are full of selfish love and only ever treat their fellow human beings unkindly, because they are seduced by Satan, because he wants to transfer his own feelings into people in order to enslave them. Unkindness is the death of the soul.... it poisons people's thoughts, so that the results of thinking are lies and ill-will which generate acts of hatred and, in turn, will result in evilness again. And neither can it be otherwise, for where there is love there is God.... where unkindness and hatred reveal themselves there is Satan. And he reigns, so that he can truly be recognised as the souls' greatest enemy, who not only pursues and tries to gain people on earth, but with increased malice works on and tries to influence the souls in the beyond in order to hasten the hardening of their hearts and pull them ever deeper into the abyss.

And because heartlessness has such a frightening effect in the beyond it can only be countered with love.... souls in the beyond need to be given lots of love, which effects the ailing soul like medicine by which it can be healed if people do not stop giving them love.... Even the most stubborn souls of darkness can be changed by rays of love, unwillingly at first, yet once they feel the blissful relief they will not let go of it again.... Love is the most effective weapon against the opponent who cannot endure it, who takes flight and therefore will rather drop his victims than allow himself to be touched by rays of love. For this reason you should fight against unkindness and know that it will lead into ruin, whereas deeds of love will open the kingdom of light for you, and with love you can also help those to attain the light who still languish in darkness as a result of their loveless and unkind way of life on earth. Only love can help them and release their restraints, only love can make all of you blissfully happy....

Amen

**Justice.... Recompense in the beyond....**

**T**here is justice, there is recompense, if not on earth then in the spiritual kingdom, where the soul will reap what it has sown.... You humans should consider that no-one can take anything that does not belong to him, that he will have to give account down to the last cent, and that he has to pay for what he acquired unlawfully.... Bear in mind that I cannot remit anything because I Am a just God, and that you therefore burden yourselves with considerable guilt if you believe that you can commit sins with impunity. Sooner or later the day of retribution will come for everyone who lives on earth without scruples because he does not believe in Me as a just God and hence accumulates one sin after another.

Earthly life soon comes to an end for everyone, only spiritual treasures will remain, and woe to him who has none to show.... He will arrive on the other side naked and poor and wander around in utmost misery and darkness.... which is the recompense for an earthly life if it was not lived in accordance with My will and the commandment of love for Me and other people, if the person only thought of himself and lived to please My adversary, if he indulged in worldly pleasures giving free rein to his passions and instincts.... Anyone who only thought of himself on earth will be on his own on the other side and no-one will offer him love, just as he ignored those who needed his help on earth. He will have to pay every cent, for no-one can pay his debt for him except Jesus Christ in Whom, however, the soul completely devoid of love does not believe.... You humans, consider your earthly life from this point of view and understand that you should not live thoughtlessly, for sooner or later your physical life will be over and the soul will have to remove the guilt it was burdened with.... and that every tribute you paid to the world has been taken away from the soul, and its poverty in the spiritual kingdom will be the result thereof.

You should know that there is recompense for every hour you applaud My adversary, for every hour you pay homage to the pleasures of the world and completely forget about Me.... for earthly life was given to you for the perfection of your soul. But what are you doing? You only take care of your body, you satisfy its every desire, you intoxicate yourselves with worldly pleasures, you only too willingly fall into the traps laid by the enemy of your souls.... You take from your soul and give to your body.... and you will have to pay for it a thousand-fold. For you will suffer grave hardship when you enter the spiritual kingdom where only the soul's everlasting possessions will be of value.... It will suffer acute poverty, and no-one will help the soul if it does not approach Jesus Christ Who, however, is unknown to the soul in its darkness. Only He can help the soul, yet eternities can pass before the soul becomes aware of this and turns to Him. It can carry its burden for an infinitely long time because My justice cannot unburden it as long as it does not request Me to do so itself....

Amen

## Earthly knowledge in the beyond?....

BD No. 5331

March 7th 1952

**A**ll earthly attained knowledge will be of no use to you, for it will only adhere to you for as long as you live on earth. When you enter the kingdom of the beyond, you will lose all memory of it if you have not spiritually acquired a degree of maturity which makes you suitable for the kingdom of light, where you are brightly and clearly aware of everything and, in an urgent situation, will also be able to make use of the earthly knowledge you retained. Yet an unbelieving soul departing from earth is in a pitiful position, for the more earthly knowledge it possessed the more aware of its wretched state of lacking all knowledge it will then become, of remembering little or nothing at all and of being unable to show off in any way. Such souls also frequently lack the recollection of their living conditions on earth and only regain their memory if they make an effort to ascend, to reach the light. But then such a soul will also be extremely grateful for every illumination and thereby realise its state, its omission on earth and also often its guilt. You are repeatedly informed of the fact that you create your own fate in eternity on earth.... that you should beware of striving for earthly wealth, fame and honour and excessive earthly knowledge on earth, because all this is transient.... Earthly knowledge will not protect you from spiritual darkness; on the contrary, earthly knowledge can greatly **contribute** towards darkening your spirit, this should always be a warning to you, for it will be difficult to gather knowledge in the spiritual realm for a soul which had previously never been receptive for **that** which the spiritual kingdom wanted to offer it, because it had made itself incapable for receiving spiritual knowledge.

Yet a soul in possession of spiritual and earthly light can work with it exceedingly effectively in the spiritual kingdom.... For it will also be able to help people on earth with advice in their earthly difficulties and make use of its earthly knowledge where it is needed. The souls of darkness are also

often influenced by forces from below to express themselves and to come to the fore with their apparent knowledge, yet in that case it is not the soul itself but the dark forces expressing themselves through the soul which are deliberately trying to spread error amongst people in order to confuse their thinking in favour of the dark power. This is the reason why connections from earth to the spiritual realm are detrimental if the spiritual conditions are not present so that spiritually striving people consciously contact the world of light if they want to be instructed and through prayer for protection from error and evil beings don't give dark forces any opportunity to express themselves.... Only beings which are enlightened themselves are able to distribute light, and these beings should be consciously called upon.... And they will gladly share their knowledge and give it to those people who want to receive spiritual wealth, because this alone is valuable and everlasting and because this is all the soul can take with it into the spiritual kingdom....

Amen

**The state of souls in the beyond.... Misguided belief -  
unbelief - love....**

**BD No. 5332  
March 8th 1952**

**M**any people find it inconceivable that they could have direct contact with Me, which is proven by My direct communication, by hearing My Word in the form of thoughts. This is indicative of their distance from Me as well as their lifeless belief, a belief which was in fact traditionally adopted but which is not alive.... It is academically accepted knowledge which only seldom is contemplated so that a person forms his own opinion. People could deduct from such adopted knowledge that the eternal Deity has to and will reveal Himself, but faith in an eternal Deity is weak and thus religious doctrines are not taken seriously enough to achieve spiritual progress, which would result in a person trying to establish contact with Me. First I have to be sincerely acknowledged by a person before I can reveal Myself to him....

And this assured faith in Me is missing in a great many people, which is the reason why they live in spiritual darkness and will enter the spiritual kingdom in this darkness.

What they failed to do on earth they will have to make up for in the beyond without fail.... they have to think.... and due to their own fault are frequently too weak to do so. If labours of love follow them into eternity they will not be entirely without strength regardless of their unbelief. Their strength rests in the fact that they will not completely lose their recollection of the knowledge they dismissed on earth and are able to think about it. Whereas unbelieving souls without deeds of love following them will find themselves in dire distress, for they are unable to think clearly and cannot come to terms with their thoughts. Nevertheless, even these souls can be educated in the spiritual kingdom by other souls who are able to intelligibly present to them what they need to know....if they are willing to accept their teaching.

To render intercession for these souls is a labour of utmost love and compassion, so that they may receive strength of will and find access to circles where enlightenment can be given to them. Deeds of love can make good every deficiency and give the soul faith, but the spiritual darkness will only disappear when they have acknowledged Jesus Christ, for only He can redeem their guilt which resulted from their unbelief on earth. Misguided thoughts can soon be corrected where love and faith existed on earth, but unbelieving people first have to be introduced to knowledge, because they did not want to accept it on earth themselves, even if they upheld it before their fellow human beings.

I cannot give souls instant enlightenment if they do not acknowledge Me and if their love was not intended for Me or their fellow human beings.... I can only give them the opportunity to acquire knowledge, providing their will no longer opposes Me.... In that case My merciful love is also willing to give them light when they ask for it. Then the Gospel is brought to them again, which they can then accept or reject of their own free will. And depending on their will for good and their desire for instructions My teaching will enlighten them and the ascent will continue. But it will

suffer great torment in darkness until an unbelieving departed soul from earth is touched by a ray of light and follows it, but as soon as it has experienced the benefit of light it will also be willing to change its nature, and it will always desire more light until it receives it.... The darkness only rarely releases souls, but I know when I can open the gates and set the souls free. I know when they are receptive to a ray of light and I will help them to find the way that finally leads to Me and to eternal joy....

Amen

### **Special mission: Fighting for truth....**

**BD No. 5335**  
**March 12th 1952**

**A**s a result of your willingness to serve, your mission is carried out conscientiously and you are true workers in My vineyard. Therefore you were given tasks which are not suitable for everyone, which require a special willingness and are of extreme importance.... You shall fight for truth.... It is certainly very necessary to preach love, since no-one can gain beatitude without love, yet spiritually enlightened people can handle the preaching ministry, even if they have no fighting spirit.... anyone can inspire love who has love himself.... The battle for truth, however, requires a special aptitude, knowledge of truth and a fighting spirit which supports what is right and true, as well as an extremely strong faith in My Word.... for a person can only endorse what he recognises as truth, what he does not doubt because it has been conveyed to him by the 'Eternal Truth'.

In order to support truth convincingly he first has to be firmly convinced of it himself and this, in turn, requires a life of love.... so that My spirit can work in him. Hence his love for his fellow human being has to motivate him to convey the truth to him too, and therefore he will proceed against falsehood and error with passion.... These are the kind of servants I need on earth during the last days before the end.... And this mission is so important that I will help these servants especially by preparing the field of their activity in every way.... by helping them in spiritual as well as in earthly difficulties, by smoothing their path of earthly life, and by strengthening and encouraging them into ever more wholehearted spiritual activity to make their mission successful. The presence of lies and error make it difficult for the light to penetrate....

Where a field is covered by weeds, good seeds cannot develop and the field has effectively become worthless to its owner. And therefore My servants first have to remove the weeds, which is an extremely laborious task that requires perseverance and strength.... Where lies and error have established themselves in human hearts, the cleansing process can only be carried out with unyielding vigour.... the representative of truth must relentlessly uncover everything that contradicts the pure truth, consequently he himself has to own what he wants to give to his fellow human beings.... He should not uphold the result of his personal thinking.... albeit it can also be true if he is enlightened by My spirit. Yet the extraordinary work of My spirit within him should give him the self-confidence to take courageous action against error and falsehood. And, being enlightened, he will know where error and falsehood are present.... he will confront them with pure truth and not allow himself to be disconcerted by opposition, by hostility or persecution, he will boldly fight with the sword of his tongue and be fully convinced that he has the truth....

I need servants on earth who fear no-one and will do anything for their Lord.... I need people with a strong faith and a firm will, with an absolute love for truth and a realisation of the immense spiritual hardship. And when I find them I will prepare them first by conveying the truth to them and acquaint them with their mission. I will educate them to become fearless advocates, I will enlighten their spirit Myself so that they will clearly recognise where and when their intervention is necessary, where and when they are confronted by lies and error in order to publicly denounce it. Not every labourer in My vineyard can cope with this task, because the opposition has already grown too strong, because people are happy to live in falsehood which allows them a comfortable

life, whereas pure truth requires self-denial, which they don't want to muster. Knowing this, My servant therefore has to honestly reveal the consequences of incorrect thoughts and misguided teachings and should not shy away from telling the supporters of error the truth to their faces. For good seed cannot be sown and flower until the field has been cleared of weeds, which are useless and have to be relentlessly destroyed. Truth must and will prepare the way, and therefore I will bless every bearer of truth and support his work for Me and My kingdom, just as I will smooth his earthly path so that he can carry out the work for which I have chosen him....

Amen

## **My kingdom is not of this world....'**

**BD No. 5336**  
**March 14th 1952**

**M**y kingdom is not of this world.... Therefore pay only little regard to the earthly world, only let it affect you as far as your earthly task in life requires, but constantly strive for My kingdom which can be found beyond the material world. My kingdom is the kingdom which lasts forever, whereas the earthly world vanishes with the death of your body; but you can already possess My kingdom on earth if you turn away from the pleasures and commodities of the world and raise your thoughts to Me, if you send them into infinity, questioning Me and opening yourselves up for My reply. Then you already enter the spiritual kingdom which will be your abode one day, then the spiritual kingdom will be of greater value to you than the earthly world, and then you will also receive the wealth which belongs to this kingdom but which cannot be physically received by you. My kingdom is not of this world.... Understand that I want to call you into this world with these Words, which is your true home and which also wants to admit you again after the death of your body. My kingdom is the realm of light, which you will only be able to enter if you have become receptive to light, if you aspired on earth for My kingdom and thus became aspirants for the kingdom which belongs to Me and wherein you may behold Me one day.

These Words of Mine clearly allow you to understand that you should not ardently desire the earthly kingdom, but that you must rise above it if you want to be admitted into My kingdom.... I want to explain the difference to you, I want to tell you that this world does not belong to Me but that My adversary is its master and that I thus place My kingdom in **opposition** to the earthly world.... I want to entice you over into My kingdom because I want to give you what the material world does not offer.... an eternal life in bliss.

Earth is the valley of suffering and tests; it is the place where imperfect human beings are meant to become perfect. Nevertheless, the earth is not a permanent abode; it is just a stage of development of extremely short duration compared to eternity. And the human being himself, his earthly material cover, is transient; it only serves the soul, which ought to achieve higher development, as a temporary abode. Only then will the soul enter the spiritual kingdom which is everlasting but which can still be My adversary's realm if the soul has not achieved spiritual progress on earth, and thus will enter the kingdom of darkness....

Yet you shall strive for **My** kingdom, the spiritual kingdom in which I Am King and Ruler, where only light and happiness exist, where I Myself give in order to delight all who have entered My kingdom.... Therefore pay only little regard to the earthly world, strive for the kingdom which reveals to you splendours which you humans could not dream of, the kingdom whose splendours I have promised you with the Words 'Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, the things which I have prepared for those who love Me....'

Amen

**M**y plan of Salvation includes everything that can help the redemption of the imperfect spiritual beings. For everything visible arose for their sake and everything that happens can help these spiritual beings towards ascent if it is utilised correctly. And thus spiritual creations can fulfil the same purpose too but only for spiritual beings with a specific degree of maturity, thus for those which have already overcome matter and are liberated from every material form. Nevertheless, the possibilities for development won't stop in the spiritual kingdom either, the soul can constantly rise higher and always increase in strength and light. The soul's ascent in the spiritual kingdom is assured once it has entered the right path, but on earth it can time and again be pulled back by matter, because My adversary's power still affects everything that is to attain final maturity on earth as a human being. Thus matter is the stumbling block which can make a soul fall. Yet this, too, has been known by Me for eternity and therefore I make a special effort to influence the human being so that he learns to recognise what matter actually is, so that he will not let himself to be dominated by it. By the end of his life the human being must have overcome matter, that is, it must not burden his soul in the slightest, the soul must have liberated itself entirely from the desire for things which belong to the earthly-material world.... Then it will be able to enter the spiritual kingdom unburdened and continue its higher development in spiritual creations which will spiritualise the soul ever more and provide it with inconceivable beatitudes.

Thus My eternal plan of Salvation concerns all spiritual beings, but a healing can only be spoken of in souls which are still bound in a form of the earthly material creation, which are not yet free and ready for the kingdom of light. The healing process of the spiritual beings therefore takes place in the earthly material creations as well as through the events of a person's earthly life, which are intended to change his will and for this reason can also have a beneficial effect. And the hardship and suffering which the individual person has to endure is especially beneficial.... if it means that the soul will find Me and thus results in a successful healing process. There is no means I will not try if it can affect the human being's soul beneficially, in order to result in an awakening in the kingdom of light after his physical death, however, the process takes a lawful progression, it is not arbitrarily encouraged, instead, its success depends on the human being's will. For the human being's will is also influenced by My adversary and has to make a free decision. Admittedly, the human being will not pass his test of earthly life if he disregards all possibilities which could help him to progress but, after an infinitely long time, he will inevitably have to face the same test again, and this so often until he has finally chosen Me.... It is just that his redemption will be the result of an inconceivably long existence on earth which he, however, could just as easily have attained within a very short time because it only ever depends on his will and not on insufficient redemption possibilities how long it takes the soul to reach maturity.... I will do everything for My living creations to become My children but I do not force their will, and thus they create their own fate, they **can** get better according to My eternal plan of Salvation, if they are willing to achieve this themselves....

Amen

**H**ow poor are those people who have no faith in God as Creator and Father of eternity, Who accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus Christ in order to release His living creations from a degrading shackle which they allowed to be placed upon them of their own fault. How poor are those who go through earthly life without faith, for they own nothing but the transient possessions allocated to them by destiny in order to be able to accomplish their task in earthly life

and which are now most important to them, which they eagerly try to increase instead of overcoming matter. The **right** kind of faith would give their life a different purpose, for they would work for eternity, for the soul's life after death; however, without faith they only think of earthly life, it is a state of continuous concern for transient things.... People create for death, not for life.... They are already poor on earth and enter the kingdom of the beyond, which they don't want to believe in on earth, even poorer.... they arrive naked and wretched in the beyond and immeasurable pain and darkness is their fate. Yet they created their own fate, for they did not remain without knowledge about God as Creator and Father, about Jesus Christ as Redeemer.... They refused to accept the teachings of it although they could have done had they been willing to receive clarification about their purpose of earthly life.

This will is the foundation of faith.... the human being must **want** to believe and then he will also be **able** to do so.... The knowledge of God is made accessible to every person sooner or later, and if he thinks about what the reason and purpose of his human existence might be he will surely be helped by God to come to the right realisation, for that reveals his will to know the truth.... Every person knows that he cannot provide evidence to the contrary and should therefore not deem himself entitled to reject what is proclaimed to him about God, about His act of Salvation, about His unlimited power, wisdom and love. Hence he should try to receive clarification, and this effort will be rewarded to him because God Himself takes care of the one who sends his questioning thoughts into infinity.... He will be able to believe and through his faith gain immense riches, whilst a person without faith will even lose his earthly possessions. He is poor in the true sense of the word, for nothing will give him hope and confidence; nothing will give him strength when he suffers adversity if he cannot believe in God as Father, in Jesus Christ as Redeemer, Whom he has to strive for in order to become eternally blessed....

Amen

**Strength of love.... Healing the sick.... Performing miracles....**

**BD No. 5358  
April 9th 1952**

**A** person with love also has strength and will be able to do anything, if he does not lack in faith. Love certainly activates faith but faith has to be awakened first, that is, the person first has to think through what he is supposed to believe, then love will also give him strength, so that he will no longer doubt and thus also be able to accomplish everything. Thus love is the most valuable quality, for it makes all things possible. But you humans do not appreciate the power of love.... You could perform miracles, you could heal the sick, you could banish every worry, truly nothing would be impossible if you would develop the love within you to utmost perfection and believe in its strength. And thus it is not a gift I bestow on you when you are able to do everything but it is the result of your strength of love, it is the natural consequence if you acquire My strength through love. Hence you should not systematically aim to acquire such gifts.... to heal the sick, to perform miracles etc.... because it is not an ability you can learn, you only have to increase your love, you have to strive for spiritual perfection, which then demonstrates itself in such abilities....

Only love will accomplish everything. Anyone who completely shapes himself into love and thereby also acquires convinced faith draws from Me Myself, he feels himself as My child, as part of Me and therefore cannot think other than that his every deed will succeed because I Am by his side. But his love has to arise from his heart, it has to completely permeate the human being, it has to make him happy to give what his fellow human being needs. True love is totally unselfish, it no longer wants anything for itself, it constantly gives and is dominated by the principle of giving, and yet it provides indescribable joy.... And this kind of love can accomplish anything it wants to happen, which, as a result of its profundity, emerges as a surge of emotion in the person.... A strong, living faith places its hope in Me to fulfil its request, and it will not ask in vain.... A human being can avail himself of My strength too and accomplish the same, but only if he is permeated by love.



Then I do not give him the strength but he has acquired it himself through deeds of love, and that gives him the right.... He has returned to his original nature, he has not taken something unlawfully but has become what he was in the beginning, permeated by light and strength, for love in itself is light and strength, consequently the human being has to be permeated by light and strength if he has love. Hence, it is only necessary for you humans to shape yourselves into love in order for you to accomplish everything like gods; and that you will only want what corresponds to My will goes without saying, because love is also the source of wisdom and cannot do anything other than what is My will....

Amen

## **Reunion in the beyond in the kingdom of light....**

**BD No. 5365**

**April 15th 1952**

**I**t is an incomparably happy moment when the soul passes away from earth and enters the kingdom of light, the spheres where impurity no longer exists, where the soul is embraced by a flow of joy-inducing light, where it is approached by exceedingly beautiful beings who show the soul an extent of love which almost overwhelms it. The emanations of light correspond to the soul's state of maturity, thus always to a degree that they will indeed cause inconceivable bliss but not consume the soul, which could indeed be caused by an excess of light if a soul is not yet receptive to it.... In infinite expanse it sees the most marvellous creations, for now its spiritual eye is able to behold spiritual creations which no longer consist of matter and yet arise just as real and are by no means self-deception.

And amid the beauty it sees it will find its loved ones who had passed over before in the degree of maturity suitable to the kingdom of light.... People cannot imagine the bliss of such reunion, yet in the spiritual kingdom the soul is able to take in profound impressions without fading away and can consciously experience the bliss it receives from God. In its heart it will sing His praises and give thanks, just as it will, if the kingdom of light has become its home, always come aglow with love for the Father, Who has prepared all these blessings for the soul....

Its co-operation with souls who have the same degree of maturity increases its strength and willingness to be active, and it applies this to far less mature souls to help them attain the same bliss. In merciful love it takes care of those it knew well on earth, who still dwell in lower spheres, who neglected their spiritual development on earth due to their unbelief and unkindness, and who are therefore still wretched in darkness or twilight.... It certainly can identify these souls and also approach them and offer its help, yet it will not be recognised in turn, and thus its help is frequently rejected....

Yet a light-soul's love and patience will constantly approach these souls and sooner or later gain influence. The bliss it receives through God's perpetual emission of love, the incomparable creations of the kingdom of light and its co-operation with beings to whom it is attached with joyful love provide it with the constant desire for redeeming activity. It finds its own happiness in giving what it receives itself; its longing for God finds constant fulfilment and it cannot but want to make others equally happy.

It is impossible to describe the splendours of the kingdom of light to people on earth, because only a fully matured soul can endure the abundance of light and therefore also understand the beatitude, which the as yet imperfect person does not appreciate. However, he can and should believe that there will be a reunion in the kingdom of the beyond, that death is not the end of the soul's actual life, and that these souls will recognise each other when they have attained a certain degree of maturity which, however, many souls still do not possess. And therefore it can take a long time for many a soul until it will experience the happiness of a reunion with its loved ones, yet the desire for this is frequently the reason to strive for ascent. The souls' strength of love is constantly at work to release the souls from the abyss and to help them achieve beatitude, to help them enter the kingdom

where they are surrounded by radiating light, where they can behold God and every hardship has come to an end....

Amen

## **God's Word, an inconceivable grace in the last days....**

**BD No. 5367**

**April 17th 1952**

**Y**ou humans are truly offered an immense grace if My Word from above is passed on to you, for this Word is an inconceivably valuable means of help during the spiritual adversity of the last days, because it gives you the pure truth from Me through which you can attain beatitude if you accept it in your heart and live your life accordingly. My Word will always have an exceptional effect if it is consciously desired and received, yet even if it is made available to people who did not directly request it they will instinctively feel the strength of My Word by just paying a little attention and thereby opening their heart. My Word will affect them like a speech from another world to which they pay attention because they suspect something extraordinary and don't want to close their mind to it. They could gain infinitely much from it; they could receive a measure of grace which would result in their spiritual maturity within a short period of time. Yet generally they will be distracted by the world again and then carelessly bypass a gift of grace without having gained any benefit for their soul.

Oh, if only you humans would believe that I have spoken to you Myself if My Word was passed on to you, so that you would listen to My Words and then make use of the little time you have left to live on this earth.... so that you would still seriously consider the life of your soul after the death of the body! I cannot help you in your adversity other than through an obvious gift of grace, you yourselves have to accept this gift and utilise it to the best of your ability. Then you will also be able to work for your fellow human beings' benefit, then you will be able to impart to them the same things you have received through My love, Which speaks to you through My messengers, you will be able to enlighten them just as I have enlightened you, and you will be able to give them the same instructions and make them aware of the working of My spirit.... You yourselves will derive rich benefits from this because My blessings, and those of your fellow human beings who found the truth through you, will follow you. During the chaos of the last days many people will still be grateful to you if you instruct them in My name.... And for this teaching ministry I Am now preparing you, My chosen few.... For you believe My Words, yet you, too, will be seized by doubt as you follow world events and wonder why I remain silent while the world continues to sin without inhibition and is not prevented from above. I will manifest Myself without fail and call people to order with a voice of thunder....

And precisely for this reason I will still offer you humans an abundance of blessings in advance, which could provide you with a degree of maturity that would enable you to safely expect and survive the end. Yet you barely take notice of My gift of grace, and only few recognise it for what it is, a final call of loving admonition to the children of this earth who are facing their last decision.... I will constantly send My Word to earth so that you, who are My Own, will recognise that I Am not withdrawing but watching over all of you. And I will always come to you in Word and Scripture and on the last day in My full glory, when My Own will require comfort and strength and help which only I Myself can bring to them. Then everything I had announced before so that you shall become strong in faith will be fulfilled, and those who remain faithful to Me until the end, who believed My Words and used My gift of grace correctly, will be admitted into the kingdom of peace. For the end will mean the beginning of a new life for them, a life in peace and bliss in the paradise of the new earth, which I had promised to all who believe in Me, who love Me and who keep My commandments.... The last day on this earth will be the first day in beatitude, for I will come Myself to fetch My Own when their lives are in danger on this earth....

Amen

**Y**ou are persistently subjected to tests of faith but only in order to fortify your belief, for as yet it is still as weak as that of a child compared to the demands that will be expected of you in the coming time. Time and again you will therefore experience adversity during which you should prove yourselves insofar as that you should turn to the One Who alone is able to banish your problems. The adversity will disappear like a formation of clouds if you trustingly hand yourselves over to the heavenly Father and commend yourselves to His grace. Thus you have the certain means to master every adversity, you need only tell Him your problems and sincerely appeal for His help.... and you will be helped.... But first you need to mature this firm faith so that He can and will help you.... Such faith will banish all adversity. However, this requires your awareness of His presence, your bond with Him must be so close that you will never feel alone, but that you will always sense that He, your Father of eternity, is walking next to you and then you will be completely convinced that He will help you.... A life without a fight, without earthly or spiritual adversities would not improve your spiritual development, for your strength only gets fortified through battle, strength is only put to the test through opposition and finally becomes victorious. This is why earthly adversities cannot be excluded, they are effectively merely tests to build up your strength, which you need to cope with in order to become strong in faith. For you will require great strength of faith during the coming time, when only **that** person will remain calm and confident who became so steadfast through his strong faith that he is aware at all times that he is in the heavenly Father's care and therefore stands above everything that is approaching. Nothing happens in your existence which He is not aware of, and nothing can happen to you without His will.... but whatever comes upon you **is** His will and is always beneficial for your soul.... Firmly commit these words to your memory, then you will always feel cared for by the heavenly Father's love, and you will not doubt his help for one moment if you are in trouble. Everything is beneficial that turns your thoughts to Him, Who is merely waiting for your call in order to be able to help you. It is His will that you should turn to Him, He wants to be your constant companion, He wants to be asked for advice in every spiritual or earthly adversity, He always wants to help you but is only able to do so if you, through your faith in Him, have also freely professed Him.... But then you will be in good care, then you will be able to await even the most difficult destiny, it will turn out for the best, you will receive earthly help and spiritually derive the greatest blessings from what the Father sends to you in order to win you over forever....

Amen

**Instruction for teaching ministry by God Himself...  
Mission....****BD No. 5374  
April 24th 1952**

**I** place each of My servants into a position in which he can work most effectively for Me, and that means that I determined every person's destiny in accordance with this activity for Me and My kingdom. It means that I also determine the nature of his activity, depending on his suitability, his degree of maturity and his willingness. Working for Me requires a certain amount of knowledge where it concerns the spreading of the truth, thus anyone who is chosen to carry out the vineyard work of proclaiming the pure Gospel must also be intellectually capable of recognising errors and take action against them. He himself must have the kind of knowledge which stands up to intellectual scrutiny. I can only use servants for a teaching ministry on earth who acquire this knowledge themselves, that is, who voluntarily desire and accept it from Me.... I Myself must be able to teach them, and this in a way that they will completely understand it and can also support it rationally, although the information will at first be received in the heart.... However, most people

with good intellectual thought are not devout enough as to hand themselves over to a higher power in order to let themselves be instructed by it.... And therefore it is difficult for the truth to be accepted amongst people, since those who receive it from Me Myself are not accepted by their fellow human beings because their power of judgment is not being trusted, in fact it is more likely to be denied to them. But anyone who receives the pure truth by hearing My Word in his heart will also be granted realisation and strength of judgment by Me together with the pure truth. Nevertheless, being instructed by Me is not possible without the person's free will.... on account of which I can only impart My Word when this free will requests it from Me. Hence you will understand that only a few people can be initiated into My plan of eternity, who can pass the pure Gospel on to their fellow human beings so that everything is understandable to them.

However, once I have found a recipient of My Word who unconditionally hands himself over to Me in order to be of service to Me, then I will also watch over him with much love, for I consider him a capable instrument for Me which is able to accomplish a great mission. And thus I will also give him additional skills which can facilitate his ministry, which protect him from falling prey to error himself and thus could endanger his mission. I give him a stronger sense for truth and error. I watch over him because I watch over the truth which on My instruction shall be passed on to humanity. The truth is clear and pure, without embellishment, without additions, the truth can also be accepted by every person who wants to know the truth.... But if a seeker of truth hesitates to accept something then he does not understand that which he is offered, then he feels an inner resistance to that which does not correspond to the truth. And this feeling is placed by Me Myself, the eternal Truth, into the heart of a person who wants to be of service to Me, who is willing to work as a bearer of truth on earth and spread the pure Gospel throughout the world.... I instruct him Myself, and this truly in a way that he will understand and accept **everything** he receives from Me. If subsequently something comes to him from outside then his heart will tell him what he should accept or reject.... For then I will also speak through the heart Myself. Everything that comes from Me will appeal to him and make him happy, and that which leaves him indifferent does not come from Me.... even if it also endorses Me and My kingdom it nevertheless has not originated from Me directly and cannot lay claim to absolute truth.... Nevertheless it need not be directed against Me but it can be surrounded by many additions which therefore no longer reveal the pure truth. The pure truth will meet far more often with opposition than acceptance, even so, I instruct bearers of truth for Me, especially during the last days before the end, and anyone who listens to them also listens to Me.... anyone who rejects them also rejects Me.... And therefore it is I Myself Who places the sense of rejection into the heart of the recipient of truth when a cloudy light approaches him, and then he shall listen to Me and only endorse that which he has received from Me Myself.... Then he will never spread anything wrong and faithfully carry out the work which he himself has offered to do for Me....

Amen

### **Tests of faith to fortify belief....**

**BD No. 5377**  
**April 29th 1952**

**Y**ou are persistently subjected to tests of faith but only in order to fortify your belief, for as yet it is still as weak as that of a child compared to the demands that will be expected of you in the coming time. Time and again you will therefore experience adversity during which you should prove yourselves insofar as that you should turn to the One Who alone is able to banish your problems. The adversity will disappear like a formation of clouds if you trustingly hand yourselves over to the heavenly Father and commend yourselves to His grace. Thus you have the certain means to master every adversity, you need only tell Him your problems and sincerely appeal for His help.... and you will be helped.... But first you need to mature this firm faith so that He can and will help you.... Such faith will banish all adversity. However, this requires your awareness of His presence, your bond with Him must be so close that you will never feel alone, but that you will

always sense that He, your Father of eternity, is walking next to you and then you will be completely convinced that He will help you.... A life without a fight, without earthly or spiritual adversities would not improve your spiritual development, for your strength only gets fortified through battle, strength is only put to the test through opposition and finally becomes victorious. This is why earthly adversities cannot be excluded, they are effectively merely tests to build up your strength, which you need to cope with in order to become strong in faith. For you will require great strength of faith during the coming time, when only **that** person will remain calm and confident who became so steadfast through his strong faith that he is aware at all times that he is in the heavenly Father's care and therefore stands above everything that is approaching. Nothing happens in your existence which He is not aware of, and nothing can happen to you without His will.... but whatever comes upon you **is** His will and is always beneficial for your soul.... Firmly commit these words to your memory, then you will always feel cared for by the heavenly Father's love, and you will not doubt his help for one moment if you are in trouble. Everything is beneficial that turns your thoughts to Him, Who is merely waiting for your call in order to be able to help you. It is His will that you should turn to Him, He wants to be your constant companion, He wants to be asked for advice in every spiritual or earthly adversity, He always wants to help you but is only able to do so if you, through your faith in Him, have also freely professed Him.... But then you will be in good care, then you will be able to await even the most difficult destiny, it will turn out for the best, you will receive earthly help and spiritually derive the greatest blessings from what the Father sends to you in order to win you over forever....

Amen

**The will is judged even if the deed cannot be accomplished....**

**BD No. 5378  
April 29th 1952**

**T**he **will** is judged even if the deed **cannot** be accomplished.... Yet it always has to be said to you that the will cannot be expressed through words, instead, the will itself is assessed by Me.... What you feel in your heart, what arises in you as a wish which moves you into action.... whether to do good or evil.... that is **the will** which determines your spiritual process of development and for which you will have to be answerable one day.... The will has been placed into you, otherwise you cannot be described as beings, and this will in you is **free**, it cannot be determined by anyone.... Understand this correctly: the **will** in you is not subject to compulsion, even though you can be prevented from implementing your will. Therefore, I say your **will** is judged, which thus can aim towards right or wrong. And therefore it can never be disputed that you humans have **free will**.... even if you often cannot accomplish what you want because other people or I Myself oppose your will and the strength of this will either lets you carry out or prevent your intention. The fact that **My** will often opposes people's will merely serves for their spiritual perfection but it will never be able to enslave the human being's will. The will, however, is determined by the human being's thinking. And again, this thinking can be right or wrong depending on the degree of love which is kindled in a person. This love is divine strength and flows to every being.... A heart which allows itself to be touched by this strength also accepts the flow of kind thoughts and direct its will correctly, whereas the influx of unpleasant thoughts originating from a heartless sphere will, understandably, be caught by an equally heartless person, therefore his will is inclined towards evil even if the human being cannot implement it.... His **will**, however, is enough to make him **sinful**, that is, his thoughts and intentions oppose Me and consequently result in appropriate consequences. And thus it can only ever be stressed that right thoughts and right intentions can only be summoned by a loving person, for love puts everything right, the human being must surrender himself with all his will, because through love his thinking can only be good and inclined towards Me, Whom he recognises as his Creator and Father of eternity. His will must aim towards everything that leads to Me.... even if it is prevented by an opposing will.... because I Myself will pull a person who, by way of love, has acquired the right to possess Me.... And since

every person is **capable** of loving and thus can think and want correctly he is also accountable for this will of his.... and therefore everyone will be judged according to his will.

Amen

### **Merciful Fatherly love for the fallen beings....**

**BD No. 5379**

**May 2nd 1952**

**W**hen you have sinned I nevertheless will not withdraw My merciful love from you, instead it will take hold of you firmly so that you will find your way back to Me again, so that you will recognise your wrongdoing and sincerely want to avoid everything that is not right before My eyes. I know your weaknesses, I know the temptations you are subject to due to your imperfection, but I also know your will which applies to Me and which I thus also value and therefore help you lift yourselves up again when you have fallen. And I bless everyone who makes an effort.... who will not let up in his endeavour despite all temptations, despite failing frequently. Time and again I give him strength because My love for My living creations never stops, which nevertheless belong to Me even when they are sinful. Yet you should fight with all your strength against the one who wants to seduce you.... you should time and again prove yourselves worthy of My love, you should not reject My love but always and forever request it, you should not want to become sinful and therefore repeatedly commend yourselves to My love and grace, you should appeal to Me for protection against the tempter, you should not exclude Me from your thoughts, your daily work, you should often strengthen yourselves, because you are too weak, with My Word....

You should always maintain contact with Me so that I can have an effect on you at all times, and you will become ever more steadfast when you are faced by temptations, which will keep confronting you because the tempter will not slow down fighting for your souls until you have defeated him yourselves through Me, Whom you long for with all your heart and Whose love will not let go of you.... For as long as you live on earth you will have to wage this battle, because your earthly life is the last opportunity during which the adversary can and will influence you because he does not want to lose you, and only when you become completely free from earthly cravings will the temptations become less.... But I know every stirring of the heart, I know who has the will to live a life that pleases Me, I know who is still weak, and yet I must allow My adversary to try to exert his influence on you.... I have to leave the decision to you, I must not prevent you from doing what displeases Me, but I will never close My ear to the appeal of a child if it wants to be accepted in My Fatherly favour again. I know of your weakness and provide you with strength as often as you request it. Hence you should not be despondent when you have fallen but come to Me repentantly, and My merciful love will never deny itself since it is, after all, always willing to forgive if a child genuinely desires it....

Amen

### **Serious admonition.... The final phase of the earth....**

**BD No. 5383**

**May 6th 1952**

**Y**our well-ordered life will only last a little while longer in order to then be plunged into a chaos which you cannot escape with your own strength. For then the earth will enter its final phase, it will be approaching its end.... This prediction has to be taken very seriously, since it is intended to make you aware that your time, too, is coming to an end, that you don't have a long lifespan left and many will even have to brace themselves to be suddenly recalled before. Every day you are still alive is a gift you should value, for every good deed you do in one day will increase your strength, which you will sorely need to make use of in the coming time. However, anyone who thoughtlessly lives without love and faith will be completely without strength or hand

himself over to the one who will certainly provide him with strength but will not protect him from the end, from the last Judgment, from the renewed banishment in solid matter. Don't sell your soul for a price which will truly not make up for the hardship the soul has yet to go through when its earthly life comes to an end.... I cannot admonish you often and seriously enough about this, because I want to prepare a blissful fate for you. Yet you humans don't believe what I repeatedly let seers and prophets proclaim to you.... you don't believe it and I cannot force you to believe. You are truly worldly-minded and incredibly distant from being spiritual, you are completely immersed in matter and this matter will overwhelm you, it will completely imprison you again because you don't want to let go of it as long as you have the strength to hold on.

Try to imagine just for once imprisonment in hardest matter and being unable to free yourselves from it. The thought would give you tremendous strength to avoid this fate, yet you lack belief in it and I cannot **give** you this belief, you will have to acquire it for yourselves through a life of love.... Then the whole context will become clear to you and also the significance of your earthly life as a human being.... And you would be alarmed as to how much you deviate from the task given to you for the time of your existence on earth.... Do good works, force yourselves to do so, learn to do without for the sake of your fellow human being, alleviate suffering and hardship, comfort and refresh those who are sick and weak, lend a merciful hand wherever you see misery.... you won't just do it for others but also for yourselves, for your soul will come alive and every good deed will gain you spiritual enlightenment.... you will attain spiritual vision and recognise My great love where you still see today the merciless reign of a power which only wants to torture you on earth.... Listen to My repeated call of warning and admonition and don't let it bypass your ears unheeded, let go of your desire for material things, only consider the salvation of your soul and don't worry, for I will also take care of you in an earthly sense if only you seriously take care of your soul, which is in utmost danger because the end is near....

Amen

## **Communion....**

**BD No. 5384**

**May 6th 1952**

**T**he spiritual communion, the link of the spiritual spark in yourselves with the eternal Father-Spirit, can only be established through love.... You can certainly associate with Me in thought through heartfelt prayer, in which case you call Me and I draw close to you, but it remains a call from afar as long as you are without love; no heartfelt relationship has yet been established which, however, will instantly happen through actions of love. Then you will be closely connected with Me at the same time and in this state you will be able to take supper with Me, i.e. I Myself can provide the nourishment for your soul.... I can give you the bread of heaven, My Word, which you can only hear when you allow Me to be present in you, thus when you entered into communion with Me. To commune therefore means to accept flesh and blood.... My Word and its strength.... from My hand, for which it is absolutely essential that a human heart is alive with love or My presence is unthinkable.... No human being will ever be able to speak of My presence who does not prove his love to Me through unselfish neighbourly love. No human being will ever be able to unite with his eternal Father who does not regard his fellow human being as his brother, who is without love for him and therefore can never love the Father either, Whose child is the fellow human being....

You should realise that only love unites the child with the Father, that the human being only enters the child relationship through love, and that the child will then receive the gift of food and drink at the Father's table and need never again suffer hardship.... And the most delectable gift a human being can receive is My Word, it is truly refreshing and strengthening, and where My Word is spoken My presence is proven, whereas, alternatively, My presence is unthinkable without an expression of strength. And since I Am strength and light Myself I also reveal Myself to people as light and strength, by being present in anyone whose actions of love allow My presence in him. But

light and strength flow from My Word, light and strength are needed by the souls for higher development, thus light and strength are the nourishment I offer to the soul when the human being takes supper with Me, when he is My guest and in closest relationship with Me finds a response to his love....

This alone is to be understood as Communion, only in this way do I want the Last Supper to be understood to which I invite you all, which I instituted with the Words: 'Take and eat, take and drink.... this is my body, this is my blood....' You should take the nourishment for your soul from My hand and this necessitates the close relationship with Me which cannot be established in any other way but through love....

Amen

## **Misguided teaching about the Trinity....**

**BD No. 5389**

**May 11th 1952**

**P**eople have a completely wrong concept of the divine Trinity due to the misguided description of a Divinity which consists of three persons. Every thinking human being will deem such an explanation unacceptable, thus it will either be accepted without thought or it will be rejected, whereas a correct explanation can be accepted by every human being since it reveals the essence of the eternal Deity and considerably adds towards enlivening faith in God. The concept of God has already become so vague to people that they find it difficult to have faith, and if they are now expected to understand the Deity as three persons as well the concept becomes even more confused and faith will waver. Indeed, rightly so, because in order to believe in a three-person God, the intellect has to be completely detached. But God has given the human being intellect for the purpose of assessing what he should believe. But with divine assistance, i.e. through the spirit of God, the intellect can certainly acknowledge a Divinity if it is truthfully instructed. In that case even the keenest intellect will not refuse to agree.

But this truth reveals God's Being in the manner that unites love, wisdom and strength within Itself, that one is unthinkable without the other.... that love is the fundamental concept from whence wisdom emerges and both express themselves through the strength of will. Love is the creative principle which gives rise to everything; it is the birth giving strength. However, it does not create aimlessly or arbitrarily but it proceeds with wisdom. Whatever God's wisdom knows to be good and right is accomplished by His will if love urges Him to do so.... It is the concept of a supremely perfect Being.... Because love, wisdom and omnipotence are evidence of a perfect Entity, Which cannot be exceeded further. Love, wisdom and omnipotence are proof of Divinity, they provide the human being with a concept of the eternal Deity's substance, but they are not three different divine persons united within one Being....

The misguided doctrine of God's Trinity has considerably contributed towards people losing faith, because a description like that had to result in instinctive rejection and thus the grace of prayer was not used, which could have provided the sincerely seeking human being with clarification. The object of their prayer was questionable, people thought it strange to call upon three persons which they should believe to be as one God. Immense confusion has been caused, it was an evident influence of Satan, who forever attempts to undermine the truth, to obscure the essence of God and to estrange God Himself from them.

The fact that this misguided teaching was accepted in the first place testifies of the darkened spiritual state of those who, due to their complete lack of enlightenment, did not possess any means of discrimination and hence had been excellent tools in Satan's hands to distribute this teaching and with this to endanger the faith in a manner as rarely a misguided teaching had achieved. In order to believe in God as a supremely perfect Being, this Being also has to introduce Itself to people such that they can recognise His perfection, also the intellect of a human being who is looking for the truth has to understand such concepts, otherwise he could not be held to account....



God is not content with blind faith, He demands every teaching to be deliberated and responded to, because faith can only become alive when it has become an inner conviction. When this option is excluded from the start, when people are presented with a misguided teaching for unconditional acceptance, only blind faith can be demanded and achieved by this which is of no value before God. On the contrary, it is far more damaging to the soul, especially when God's image becomes distorted and thereby the love for Him cannot arise, which is absolutely essential in order to become blessed....

Amen

## **The Word (grace) recipients' advantage compared to the atheists....**

**BD No. 5394  
May 17th 1952**

**T**he font of life was opened to all of you who receive My Word directly or through My messengers; you are all recipients of grace who have been approached by Me and been given what you need in order to become blessed. You may all refresh yourselves with the living water; you may accept My evidence of love, My Word, which all may hear who want to hear it. You receive knowledge which enables you to recognise the correlation of everything in existence; knowledge, which explains My reign and activity to you and, because you learn to recognise Me through My Word, you will also learn to love Me.... And you will recognise your task on earth and try to accomplish it.... You have a considerable advantage over people who lack all knowledge of Me because they don't want to accept anything from My hand, who reject My gift of grace from My messengers, no light can shine for them because they run away from it, and thus they cannot learn to recognise Me either and their life on earth is, and will remain, a standstill because it is dark in them. You have an advantage compared to them and should therefore take merciful care of them.... You should try to kindle a light in them and work with the gift of grace wherever possible. You may always refresh yourselves.... but they are going hungry, albeit of their own will and therefore self-inflicted.... Nevertheless, you shall give them food wherever you can. Living water constantly pours forth from My font of life; distribute the refreshing drink when you encounter a tired and hungry earthly wanderer. Many a person in his wretched state will accept the refreshment after all, and many a person will feel refreshed and never forget that he received strength. Offer the delectable gift to everyone.... even at the risk of it being rejected; yet no-one shall be able to say that My gift of grace was denied to him. All those of you who receive My Word should at least cater for one wanderer out of gratitude to Me, you should distribute in the same way as I distribute My gifts to you.... you should offer with love what you find enjoyable yourselves, you should try to make My Word palatable for your fellow human beings. And I will bless every person's effort; I will pour out My flow of love upon all those who want to curb the immense spiritual adversity, who help with the redemption work during the last days before the end.... I give without limitation; you may take abundantly and in turn pass it on again in My spirit of love wherever you see spiritual adversity.... The delectable water ceaselessly flows forth from the font of life, it has an enlivening effect on every person and every person may access the source.... But you shall carry the living water to anyone who does not come by himself so that he will also taste the strength inherent in the water of life, so that he, too, shall be awakened to life and will always desire more. Repay Me the love I grant to you by giving you My Word in this way. For there is immense adversity and I want to curb it with your help, because I must speak through a human mouth in order to gain people's will.... Be diligent labourers in My vineyard if you want to serve Me, everyone can work within his own circle, and as My servant he will always be blessed by Me....

Amen

**Y**ou don't have much time left.... Time and again I have to say this to you for you don't take My Words seriously, you are living in the midst of the world and cannot believe that everything around you will cease to exist one day and that only that will remain which is everlasting.... your soul. Time and again I want to admonish you to seriously envisage what kind of state your soul will then be in. Time and again I want to warn you against focussing your every thought and intention on acquiring earthly goods, on improving your earthly situation.... it is a futile effort, for you will not keep anything when your time has come, the time when you will either be recalled or when everything around you disintegrates. You really should believe that you are wasting your energy, that you work for nothing, that it is merely temporary prosperity which might still provide you with a few comfortable days of life but which is unfavourable for the soul if you don't consider it first and diligently aim to gain spiritual possessions. You may certainly enjoy a good living standard if you use your earthly possessions correctly, if you share them with those suffering poverty and hardship, if you manage your possessions beneficially, if you regard them as having been received from Me and show your gratitude by practicing active neighbourly love, by alleviating hardship in an earthly and spiritual way and thereby live an exemplary life for your fellow human beings and motivate them to also live a life of love.... Then earthly prosperity will have positive consequences, then your soul will not have to starve, then you are considering your soul **first** and need not be afraid of the forthcoming events.... But woe to those who only pay attention to their physical life.... it will be taken from them and the poverty they suffer in the spiritual kingdom will be a dreadful burden to them....

Believe that you are facing immense events, believe that you are only granted a little time longer, make every effort to attain spiritual possessions before it is too late.... Everything you acquire of an earthly nature will be lost to you; take care that you will possess spiritual goods; I seriously admonish you so that you cannot say that you were not informed of that which is irrevocably granted to you.... Don't turn a deaf ear to My advice and warning, they are My loving calls which come to you through a human mouth and intend to protect you from a dreadful fate and which I will repeat in a different way for those earthly children who are unwilling to listen and believe.... My admonishing wake-up call will very soon resound so forcefully that it will make you tremble. I want to speak to you once more through the forces of nature and call to you from above: Wake up, you sleepers.... pluck up courage and stop being feeble.... don't look for worldly pleasures and everything of a transient nature; try to gain My kingdom and consider your true Self.... consider your soul, whose fate in eternity is prepared by yourselves.... Once again I Am telling you: Shortly after this final wake-up call the last Judgment will follow and the disintegration of Earth and the end of everything that lives on it will take place.... That is why you humans are in such great danger, because you don't want to recognise and believe that your end has come or you would yet prepare yourselves and pay no further attention to the world and its commodities.... The time I have granted to you is over and until the very end I will still try to save souls, hence My love constantly calls to people to take stock of themselves, to do penance and to turn back, for I don't want them to go astray.... I only want them to become blissfully happy....

Amen

**Last Judgment....****BD No. 5398  
May 23rd 1952**

**L**isten to Me when I speak to you humans through the mouth of a servant: An inevitable judgment is about to happen to you. Nothing can avert this judgment from you anymore, for the time is fulfilled, a period of Salvation has expired and a new one shall start again, so

that higher development of the spirits will be able to continue, since it has considerably slowed down due the human being's free will, who is no longer aware of his real purpose and therefore does nothing to further his complete maturation on earth, who even frequently prevents the progress of the spiritual substance bound within matter because he is spiritually utterly unenlightened. You humans, pay attention to the call from above: **The last Judgment is about to happen....** Your lack of belief will not halt it, for it was planned by My love and wisdom from the start, firstly, in order to help the still bound spiritual substance to achieve freedom one day, and for another, in order to place the more liberated spirit, the human being, into a state he has created for himself through his will.... Freedom or renewed banishment, blissful activity in the spiritual kingdom or languishing in the matter he himself desired during his life on earth. You humans, listen to Me and believe Me, you are approaching the end.... I already announced the end to you long in advance so that you could prepare yourselves. But now the time has come when My announcements will be fulfilled, now the day comes ever closer which will be the last day on this earth for all of you.... the day, when the external shape of the old earth will be completely changed, which means destruction and annihilation of every work of creation on it.

You humans know of this, because the prophesies about the end of the world did not remain concealed from you, yet you never want to associate this with your time, you never believe yourselves to be affected by it, until the day takes you by surprise. But I don't want you to be taken unawares and experience this day entirely unprepared.... And thus I keep giving you the information from above time and again, I inform you through a human being's spirit what is about to happen to you. I would tell you far more, but if you don't believe **this** then more knowledge will not benefit you either, because you would only misuse it for worldly gain and this would not help your soul. Nevertheless, you should at least know that you can avert the worst from yourselves if you appeal to Me for help. Even if you call upon Me at the last minute you will still receive help, although in a different way than you expect. I will send My angels to fetch those who speak My name with complete confidence that they will be helped, yet I will **not** thwart My eternal plan of Salvation.... it will proceed as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture.... The last Judgment will be the end of this earth, the goats will be separated from the sheep, the realm of the earth will receive all that pertains to Satan and I, as good shepherd, will gather My sheep and lead them to green pastures, the earth will be desolate and bare, without any life whatsoever.... it will wait for the working of My love and then new creations will emerge again which will reshape it into the paradise of Eden once more.... a new earth will arise which will be inhabited by a happy human generation, and all hardship will have ceased for **those** people who proved their love and loyalty to Me in the last days before the end....

Amen

## **Characteristic of the inner Word....**

**BD No. 5402**

**May 29th 1952**

**A** huge battle has erupted between the forces of the kingdom of light and those of darkness, for it is the end time of this earth, the earth is faced by an upheaval for the sake of the spiritual beings which are now the focal point of this battle. The prince of darkness is aware of the fact that his power is at stake, that he has very little time left and therefore he does whatever it takes in order to fortify his power. This battle between light and darkness is waged by the darkness with cunning and trickery, and many people who allow themselves to be beguiled by illusion and disguise will succumb to it. There is no risk where My messengers of light can intervene, yet Satan, too, sometimes avails himself of a garment of light and then it becomes difficult for uninformed people to recognise him as they only pretended to have established the connection, but they are inwardly still so separated from Me that I cannot manifestly help them.... who therefore willingly succumb to My adversary's enticements and temptations because he somehow appeals to them in a worldly sense and thus their reaction is also worldly. In times of

spiritual darkness a ray of light is certainly exceedingly soothing, for the light comes from above, from My kingdom, and the shine it emanates will always cause a happy feeling in the darkness.... Yet My adversary often works similarly.... he wants to do the same yet his strength is not sufficient.... he knows that people are searching for light and thus equally approaches them as light. However, this light fails to disperse brightness.... it is merely a deceptive light, it is effectively a phantom which disappears if it is carefully inspected.

Nevertheless, it is a fact that Satan often appears in a garment of light in order to confuse people but he is only able to do so if people's will gives him a foundation he can subsequently hold on to.... This will never be the case where heartfelt love for Me guarantees My presence but it can easily happen where a degree of unkindness prevents My presence and allows My adversary to enter.... this is why a completely devoted servant to Me need not fear Satan's activity, in contrast, someone who is still, if only slightly, captivated by the world needs to be extremely careful. For Satan slips in where I Am not present but he can never make himself at home where My presence is assured. My adversary tries to darken people's spirit through untruthfulness.... through errors and lies, whereas I, wherever I Am working, by means of purest truth provide enlightenment, bright and clear understanding about all spiritual problems and about My reign and activity, about My eternal plan of Salvation.... Yet **one** thing is not possible for My adversary: to make himself known through the inner Word.... And now pay attention: **What are the characteristics of the inner Word**, of the expression of My love for you, of the transference of strength which affects you in the state of receiving My Word....? My Word affects your heart and speaks to your heart, thus My Word can only be felt, and this feeling will be formulated by the person's intellect if he is willing to believe divine emanations, if the person therefore consciously listens within to hear what I reveal to him.... But it is also possible for a person's tongue to speak, impelled by a force while the person's intellect is excluded and this force avails itself of a person's mouth in order to make itself heard. This manifestation of strength can indeed be caused by a being of light, but forces of darkness can likewise avail themselves of the opportunity if a person opens himself in order to make contact with invisible forces. Then it depends on the will which forces take hold of him; the person's tongue is set in motion and, impelled by this force, he speaks.... yet I Am not the One Who speaks, although good forces can also convey to a person spiritual knowledge which corresponds to My will.

However, **My** Word is My direct emanation, which can indeed be passed on to the person's heart through a being of light yet always such that the spiritual ear perceives My Word, that therefore the person is addressed by **Me** and he hears **Me**.... and not that his physical ear hears what his mouth utters. Can you understand that? When I speak the spiritual ear hears Me, the addressed person perceives My Word in his heart. If, however, an **entity** speaks through a person the person hears himself speak, and this in such a way as if the mouth speaks mechanically, which is indeed the case, because a being avails itself of him in order to express itself. This being **can** speak on My instruction and people can likewise derive much benefit from such statements, but it is also possible for evil spirits to interfere, which happens if a person's thoughts are earthly inclined or if he, due to weakness of will, entirely hands himself over to spiritual influences, if his state becomes like a psychic one, that is, if he can no longer control what is voiced by his mouth.... In that case he is just a mechanical mouthpiece for spiritual forces, and then care will always have to be taken to accept the spiritual results as truth.... then it requires serious scrutiny if error is not to be spoken of as truth. Anyone who hears **My** Word is addressed through the spirit within him, which is a part of Me Myself.... And if the spirit in the person expresses itself, it can only be heard by the person's spiritual ear and not by his physical ear. The spiritual ear, however, is a matter of emotion; the person **feels** My Words in his heart even if he cannot audibly pass them on to his fellow human being. If, however, it is My will that he shall impart My Word, then the person will be able to convey his feeling to the intellect which grasps the sensed Word and formulates it to be understandable.... For My speech is an illumination of strength, it touches the human being's soul, and this strength is formed by My will into the Word for you.... All people can certainly feel themselves addressed by Me if they love Me and want to get in contact with Me, who thus expect an expression of love, for I draw close to all My children who call upon Me and I listen to them; I

also answer them, I comfort them, give them advice, admonitions, warnings, I assure them of My help, and if they attentively listen within they will also perceive the gentle voice.... yet always in a way that they believe themselves to be saying these Words which they would dearly like to hear.

However, if a person is chosen to spread the truth throughout the world, to proclaim the Gospel to fellow human beings, he needs to receive it from Me first, and this happens through the **inner Word**.... through a process which first necessitates that the human being's spiritual ear is so trained that he hears that which I emotionally impart to him as 'spiritual Word'.... that he does not expect to be spoken to such that he hears it with his physical ear but that he, in profound faith of My love, waits for My speech, that is, that he opens himself to the flow of My love's strength and perceives the contact like spoken Words which the heart then conveys to the intellect, thus providing the intellect with the necessary understandable explanations in order to be able to process the spiritual language. Such Word-reception is a commitment for a mission, for the recipient accepts spiritual knowledge from My hand, I make Myself known to him, and this takes place in such a simple way that another person rarely notices anything peculiar and that the only evidence of My illumination of love consists of written down proclamations of wisdom, which testify to Me as a Being. And therefore it should not be difficult to recognise **My Word**, because by transmitting My Word to earth I intend to portray Myself to people such that they learn to love Me, but this is only possible if I reveal Myself to them as a most loving Father, if I explain to them that My reign and activity is solely determined by love and that they are therefore being informed of My eternal plan of Salvation.... Consequently, that which is imparted to a person as **My Word** has to be informative; it must not cause confusion, it must not sound incomprehensible, not effusive, it must sound clear and pure, intelligible and therefore pleasing for all people. It must also affect those people to whom it is imparted like a ray of love, it must touch people's hearts and meet with a response in those who open themselves.... a person must feel himself addressed by Me and thereby feel deeply impressed.... I Myself must be recognised as the Giver of the Word because I reveal Myself through My Word....

Amen

## **The narrow path....**

**BD No. 5405**

**June 4th 1952**

**I** want to dwell in you, I want to reign in your hearts, yet with a love that shall fill you with joy. I want to be inside you.... This presence of Mine also makes you My children, then I will have come to My Own and they will have accepted Me.... All My love belongs to you who live on this earth as My living creations, it cares for you and leads you onto paths which, admittedly, are often stony and laborious to walk. I lead you, and yet again I stand at the goal and wait for you. Thus you have My everlasting assistance and no-one can say they have never experienced My help. However, if he does not follow My kind-hearted urging and loving call he will stay behind, and those who follow Me will make considerable progress.... and they will reach the goal.... I Myself draw them to My Fatherly heart and lead them into My house.... the child has found its way home to the Father from Whom it was separated for an infinitely long time due to its own fault.... It finally has found its way back because it entered the only path that leads to Me.... the path of love.... Yet it is not easy to cover this path, it offers no enticements, no feast for the eyes, it is not smooth and cannot be effortlessly walked but has to be scaled step by step because it leads steeply upwards and many obstacles will first have to be removed before it becomes passable.... But it **is** passable because a guide constantly walks by your side, supporting and protecting you, providing you with strength when you want to give up. He speaks to you full of love, He takes the burden off you which you have to carry, He carefully leads you across dangerous cliffs and is your constant companion.... Thus you are able to reach the goal, proving you have the will to do so.... But now you are also able to turn your sights to the wide path, and this wide path can easily appear desirable to you, for it is lined by all kinds of joys and pleasures. The loveliest images entice the pilgrim into

daring the jump from the narrow, not easily passable path onto the wide beckoning road where many people gather to enjoy worldly delights.... The temptation is very great and many a person cannot resist it.... He leaves the laborious path, and he will always receive help in getting onto the wide path.... For figures are standing everywhere who beckon to him and offer their hand, who rejoice that they can entice the pilgrim away from the narrow path. The wide path, however, will not lead to the same goal.... it leads downwards, as sure as the narrow path leads to ascent.

This depiction makes it clear to you that the final goal can only be reached through effort, that it takes a certain struggle with oneself and with the difficulties which stand in his way. Thus, the human being can only reach the final goal if he takes it seriously, if he ignores all difficulties, if he only directs his eyes upwards where I beckon to him as a most glorious goal.... Then I Myself will carry his feet across the obstacles, then he will not see them but keep his bright gaze on Me as I extend My hand for him to hold on to, which lead him to the end of the path.... But how different is the life of those who walk along other paths.... How many joys and worldly pleasure can one person show, and how much deprivation, affliction and tribulation the other.... One person's days are shaped full of variety, whilst the other only sees his and other people's hardship and apart from his own he also carries his fellow human being's burden because he is impelled to do so by love.

Yet the day of reckoning will come sooner or later, and this will turn out to be as the human being wanted it himself and how he demonstrated his desire.... He who strove spiritually, who did not forget about Me despite all tribulations but tirelessly walked towards **Me**, will receive spiritual possessions. But those who walked along the wide path will suddenly realise that it ends in the abyss.... The abyss will welcome all of them, for they constantly walked the path downwards, which certainly started with the best of intentions but they were soon abandoned, because the temptations dispelled all second thoughts, because sin becomes rife where My adversary is able to influence people's souls. And the wide path has been laid out by him with the objective of ruining people. And thus you humans are enticed by two powers, and you can make your own decision, you can choose yourselves whom you want to strive for. You can become **My** children, but you can also remain his children....

This is the decisions you humans have to take on earth. It is an extremely responsible decision, for it determines your whole eternity. This is why each of the two ruling powers sends out his messengers. There will be no-one walking the wide path who will not encounter people who warn and admonish him, for they stand by the wayside, they know the Lord Who alone can offer Salvation, and this realisation stimulates them to also inform their fellow human beings and to lure them away from the extremely dangerous wide path.... Influencing these travellers such that they will leave the wide path and join the pilgrims on the narrow path is rarely successful. The latter, however, are seized by My love and mercy and I make their ascent easy for them because they rose above themselves. And a glorious crown is beckoning to the victors.... they will be the first because they possess My whole Fatherly love, which I also wanted to give to the others but had to experience their rejection.... For anyone who walked the wide path walks without Me.... because the love of the world smothered all love for Me and other people and the gulf cannot be bridged without Me.... Walk love's path to the cross.... love and suffer and bear your earthly burden with humility and submission and know that you thereby substantially shorten the path to Me, that your soul becomes increasingly brighter and more translucent the higher you rise.... Know that you will get ahead of the souls which did not emulate you, and that one day in the spiritual kingdom you will be able to affect those who stayed behind in their spiritual development, that you then should and will be able to help them so that they, too, will reach the light. For I cannot arbitrarily place those into the kingdom of light who failed in their earthly life, who did not live according to My will but allowed themselves to be controlled by the one who is My adversary.... Yet they shall not be lost forever.... And one day it will be your mission to save the souls from the darkness, to help them achieve beatitude, even though they will never reach the degree of light which is the result of a right path on earth....

Amen

**S**atan works with much cunning and trickery and disguises himself so that he is difficult to recognise, for he often works in the same way as My chosen people in order to undermine My working. His constant effort consists of rendering ineffective the glow of light which I give, to extinguish it or to prevent My light from affecting you humans.... For truth is a danger to him to be recognised as My adversary, this is why he will often make use of the same means in order to then gain followers for himself who will no longer pay attention to My soft light. He only ever intends to undermine My influence on people, he puts himself in the forefront and wants to be acknowledged as being divine, because he believes himself to have won his gamble if he can dethrone Me and occupy My place in people's hearts. And he will also be very successful as soon as people deprive themselves of their realisation by merely possessing one of My adversary's faults, as soon as they are spiritually arrogant and therefore don't come to meet Me with profound humility which then will also protect them from ungodly influence. My adversary often confuses people's thoughts, showering them with praise and words of approval which dispel all humility, and anyone who lays claim to such words will already have been defeated by him, he will have fallen into his hands and become a welcome object for his plan of endangering the pure truth, the light from above, by seemingly working similarly which, however, does not originate from Me but will be feigned by My adversary as such in order to confuse people and with **this** working simultaneously also reject the working of My spirit, which is the pure truth. Thus you will also understand My warnings about false prophets.... For wherever true prophets exist there will also at all times be false prophets who appear or become apparent, who always come forward in similar ways and yet have not been sent by Me. And the certain sign of recognition for My adversary is the fact that he will always turn up where a great spiritual action has been initiated, that is, where the world of light clearly makes contact with the earth and where divine activity is undeniably recognisable.

This is where the adversary will take up room, namely by entering the circle of those who strive towards Me and effectively laying claim to the divine gifts of grace himself, in order to continue and slowly but surely work against it until he has succeeded in repressing the truth and placing his work in the forefront.... The truth certainly asserts itself yet does not compel acceptance where the will is only weak and therefore allows itself to be captivated again. Free will, which is respected by Me, makes it indeed possible for My adversary to spread himself because he meets with no resistance, but I will never let My children on earth be deceived by a deceptive light which they can recognise because it does not emanate real light.... However, I have always and forever warned you about false Christs and false prophets, therefore pay attention to this, for thereby I Myself have also confirmed them.... They will come and have already arrived.... and in the last days you will still hear often about them; yet wherever false ones exist there also have to be true ones, and therefore you must check them. And again I say to you: Use the abundance of light of what you are offered as divine truth as a criterion.... if you verifiably receive something which conveys to you understanding, thus light, then it originates from Me and the prophets are genuine, i.e. work on My instructions.... but if you are offered indistinct concepts, which is an illusive light which in fact appears to be the same but on closer inspection turns out to be a work of deception, you should reject it as My adversary's work of deception, who in the last days will try to influence all those he fears to lose with increased vigour. For he takes advantage of every opportunity which enables him to displace Me from people's hearts, but he can be recognised.... for he lacks wisdom, and therefore everything which he ignites lacks wisdom as a deceptive light due to the will of people who are still enslaved by him because they still share his characteristics.... spiritual arrogance, worldly mindedness and selfish love, and who therefore wear a mask under which My adversary can conceal himself....

Amen

## 'Forgive us our trespasses....'

BD No. 5428

July 4th 1952

**F**orgive each other as I forgive you.... You humans still let enmity reign far too often, you are still unable to love your enemies and forgive their sin, you are still angry with them and don't wish them well, even if you wish them no evil you don't exercise patience and are quick-tempered if you are being offended.... and are therefore still far from living as followers of Jesus.... Love has not yet become powerful enough in you as to leave no further room for hostile thoughts.... You don't see the brother in your neighbour otherwise you would forgive him and not take the offence quite so seriously. And yet I Am supposed to forgive you your trespasses.... after all, you act just as hostile towards Me otherwise you would be without guilt.... My love for you is greater than great, and your sincere prayer for forgiveness of your sin will release you from it. And yet, if you want to achieve My forgiveness, I require you to fulfil the condition that you, too, will forgive those who trespass against you.... I expect this because you should, after all, firmly resolve not to sin again.... and in order to make this resolve you must also love your neighbour who has sinned against you....

You should love your neighbour as yourself.... You should not hold any sin against him, for every hostile thought is unsuitable to awaken reciprocated love, whereas the love you give to your enemy will also awaken positive feelings in him.... Every unpleasant thought towards a person is picked up by evil forces and transferred onto the latter, and this cannot have any good results because evil only ever begets evil and therefore only evil will be returned, which rapidly increases the strength of evil and thus has a negative effect. You, however, should meet evil with kindness in order to weaken and change evil into good.... You should transmit positive thoughts and wish even to your enemies only good because thereby you disperse evil forces, because good thoughts have a redeeming effect, thus they pacify resentment and hatred, awaken positive feelings in turn and are even capable of changing an enemy into a friend, because strength of love always has a positive effect. Therefore you shall only find My forgiveness if you have also forgiven your debtors, for how can I possibly show you clemency if you still judge harshly and have enemies because you maintain the enmity yourselves? If My love forgives you your trespasses then your love should also make allowances.... Think kindly of your enemies, forgive those who have offended you, and always let the love in you be the judge, and this will surely want to forgive, for wherever love exists no feelings of hatred and vengeance can prevail, where love exists that is where I Am Myself and I truly don't judge unkindly, I forgive you your trespasses as you forgive those who trespass against you....

Amen

## Thinking and acting righteously.... Love your enemy....

BD No. 5432

July 8th 1952

**Y**ou ought to think and act righteously. This includes meeting all people with love and not excluding anyone, for all people are My children, who should love each other.... thus you should not deny your love to any person while granting it to another, because you should not make judgments if one of your brothers has done wrong but leave the judgment to Me, as I Am truly a righteous Judge. It is certainly difficult for you to feel the same love for all people, but if you consider that you all have only one Father, if you consider that His love created all of you and that His love always and forever belongs to His living creations, even if they don't want to know Him.... if you are aware yourselves of being seized by the Father's love and feel constantly sheltered by His loving care, then you should not curtail your Father's love, but this is what you would be doing if you acted and thought unkindly of your fellow human beings who are, after all, My children too



whom I love.... Even those people you think you can't love have a soul, although it is frequently pitiable because it lingers in profound spiritual hardship.... precisely because the human being is bad and thus does not awaken love in you. Were you, however, able to see the hardship of such a soul you would, if you only had one spark of love in you, want to help it with deepest compassion and would not rest until you have reduced this soul's suffering. Then you would only see the soul, the human being as such would no longer seem detestable to you but you would support him like a completely blind person and forget whatever he has done to you. And you should always remember a fellow human being's **soul** if he cannot awaken love in you.... The soul's torments are inconceivable, and I have mercy upon every soul and would like to help it.... Nevertheless, I cannot infringe upon its free will, I must allow it to take its own path.... **you**, however, can grant it love and thus so influence a person that he, too, can ignite love in him and thereby reduce his soul's spiritual hardship. Hence, you can help where I Am effectively powerless as not to endanger the person's free will. And you will only think righteously if you help a fellow human being, who is still bound in sin, to attain the level which you have climbed already, for you were helped by My grace when you were still weak and My grace also wants to help those who are still below yet held captive by My adversary.... And you should help to loosen the shackles, you should lovingly bring the children who have gone astray back to Me, the eternal Father, you should help them to find the same that you have found through My love and My grace....

Amen

**Descriptions of the beyond only illustrative and comparative....**

**BD No. 5441  
July 18th 1952**

**E**verything above and beyond your earthly life will remain a mystery to you, even if it is revealed to you by your Heavenly Father's love and kindness, for it can only ever be explained to you such that you can understand it while you are living on earth. Despite explanations you can only form an impression as far as it correspond to your intellectual capacity and knowledge, and you also try to apply this knowledge to the sphere which is still closed to you.... Yet you fail to consider that your knowledge is indescribably limited and that even the earth you inhabit is incredibly small and poor compared to the splendours of many other creations in God's kingdom. You don't consider that you are lacking all means of comparison in order to give you humans full understanding of this supernatural world.... Thus it is also impossible to give you an explanation which totally corresponds to the truth.... You can only receive comparative descriptions from which you can see that, just like on earth, laws have to be complied with, and that the divine order in the spiritual kingdom must categorically be observed if higher development is to continue in the beyond. Furthermore, it is impossible to convey spiritual impressions to people on earth or even approximately explain them.... No words can describe to you humans the state of the beings in the beyond and how they feel....

These emotions are the effect of what they experience, what they behold and how they feel in view of the indescribable creations, irrespective of whether these are of a blessed or wretched kind.... Trying to explain this to you humans is only possible by using analogies, thus earthly concepts are given to you which indeed allow you to recognise the meaning and purpose but which are not the reality. The death of the body is not the end; the soul continues to live in spheres which it has created for itself as a result of its earthly life. Its fate can be a happy or a wretched one.... but be it as it may.... it can only ever be figuratively brought home to you humans, and every such explanation, every description, is only ever a faint attempt to solve a problem with concepts that are known to you.... in order to increase your sense of responsibility towards the soul, whose fate in the beyond is shaped by you humans on earth....

The knowledge of otherworldly things is withheld from humanity, and neither will it ever be able to penetrate an area which may only be entered when a human being's spiritual development has reached the degree which enables his spiritual vision.... But even then it will still not be possible for

him to intelligibly describe his impressions and emotions to his fellow human beings, because the earthly kingdom and the spiritual kingdom are two entirely separate regions where one is no longer responsible for the other.... thus where the applicable laws in one world are completely revoked in the other.... Even so, the spiritual kingdom is a reality, and everyone will be able to realise it himself when he discards his earthly shell and enters this kingdom, and then he will understand that the people on this earth could not have received an explanation which totally complies with the truth....

Amen

## **In My Father's house are many mansions....'**

**BD No. 5449**

**July 26th 1952**

**I**n My Father's house are many mansions.... Can you understand the meaning of My Words? That I promise you a dwelling in My Father's house but at the same time want you to know that a suitable abode is prepared to accommodate every one of My living creations.... that I want to tell you, that what you have not yet achieved on earth you can still strive to achieve in My kingdom, because I have countless possibilities to improve your development in the spiritual kingdom. I have not just the earth at My disposal, but all My creations are places to attain full maturity for the still imperfect soul until it has finally developed to the point that, in heavenly bliss, it will be able to take possession of the most magnificent spiritual creations, for wherever it stays is in 'My Father's house', in the sphere of My infinite love, and it will always stay where the Father has prepared a dwelling place which corresponds to its degree of love and its ability to reign and work in the realm to which it was assigned by Me.

In My Father's house are many mansions.... No being is homeless, the eternal home accepts all souls, yet this home has many different aspects.... it can exhibit the most magnificent flower gardens and wonderful palaces, but it can also include infinitely vast barren regions which take ages to wander through.... yet even in these barren regions paths branch off which lead to areas full of flowers, and it just depends on whether the rambles pay attention to these paths, whether they attentively try to find a way out from this barren region and also take this way out.... Everyone will be accepted in My eternal home, and everyone has the right to take ownership of a dwelling. But what it consists of is entirely subject to their will.

And therefore I say: In My Father's house are many mansions.... For every human being, every being, prepares its own place of abode depending on the degree of its perfection. Yet no matter how poor his dwelling is.... through his will and his work it can really quickly be transformed, and the most delightful homesteads can arise if only the soul has the desire for it and diligently strives for fulfilment. In that case it will be supported by countless helpers who will create and work with the soul, and it can become a paradise-like dwelling place where previously was a barren and bleak region.... One day every soul will return to its true home, but as long as it is still imperfect it will feel homeless, although it will have already entered the kingdom from whence it once had come. However, I have many schoolhouses, and higher development will advance for sure, even if it often requires a long time.... One day the lost son will return home and reside in the mansion he once owned, he will stay in the Father's house where all children are gathered around the Father, he will be lovingly received by the Eternal Love, Which will give him a seat next to Himself....

Yet infinite times will still pass by until all My children have found home again, until they can take up residence in My house; infinite times will still pass by, yet I will not abandon any one of My children.... The Father's love attracts them, and not one of My children will be able to resist this love **forever**....

Amen

**T**here is no 'only beatifying church' if an organisation is meant by this. Anyone belonging to the church founded by Me on earth will become blessed, because his eternal bliss is already guaranteed by the fact that he is a member of My church, that he therefore lives in a faith which has become a living faith through love. It is not the 'church' that ensures a person's beatitude but faith and love.... which might well be entirely missing in spite of belonging to a church supposedly founded by Me but established by people as the 'only beatifying' church. Indeed, true members of My church can emerge from every church or school of thought as this is solely determined by faith and love, but no human being can ever belong to this church of Mine who cannot demonstrate its characteristics.... the working of My spirit, which is based on faith and love. My kingdom is not of this world and although My Words were undeniably spoken to the people of this world they nevertheless had a spiritual meaning, because they were meant to help establish My spiritual kingdom, they referred to the kingdom outside of this world, which is everlasting. What I demanded of people was to guarantee their eternal life in the spiritual kingdom, My demands should in fact be fulfilled on earth but not with earthly actions in which the soul could stay detached.... rather the soul has to comply with My will....

Only the soul has to change itself, and if it genuinely strives to do so it will already be a member of My church, because then the person also has faith and his inner impulse for willing pursuit is My spirit, My voice, to which he will listen and strive to follow. And this working of spirit is proof of membership to My church.... which will later result in blissfulness.... I brought the pure Gospel to people, I enlightened people about everything required to enter My kingdom which is not of this world.... I taught them to love and thus showed them the way which leads into the kingdom of bliss, I gathered around Me all those who so far had been taught wrongly, and thus I was their preacher representing His church and wanting to give its beatifying effect to the people who listened to Him.... Therefore I founded the true church while I lived on earth, and I admitted everyone into it.... Jews, Gentiles, tax collectors and sinners.... and to those who believed in Me, who accepted My teaching and lived accordingly, I sent My spirit after My death, the attribute of My church, which cannot be overcome by the gates of hell....

But where is the working of the spirit in the church which calls itself the 'only beatifying church'? My spirit can certainly express itself even there, as long as a connection with My church has been established first, because I alone pour out My spirit and only where the conditions are met which result in a working of My spirit. And that is where the true church of Christ can also be recognised, because no matter what is done to its people, they cannot be defeated or driven away even if hell itself takes action against them.... My church is invincible because it is My work.... it is the only spiritual church which leads to beatitude. No self-righteous Christians can be found in it because they exclude themselves from the community of believers and are therefore not true followers of Christ and neither are they devout representatives of My name when they are put to the test. And this test of faith will be demanded of them, it will be demanded of all who call themselves believers, and then it will be proven who belongs to the true church, the church which I founded Myself. Then the working of My spirit will be proven as well as the strength it can give to those who come under attack for My name's sake but who gladly acknowledge Me before the world when the decision is demanded.

And then it will also be proven how little the church, which calls itself the only beatifying church, lives up to its promises.... how all its members will leave who did not belong to My church, who then recognise its weakness but not the spiritual value of the church which was built on faith as strong as Peter's.... Because every one of My Words was and is to be understood spiritually and can only be understood as such when My spirit can work within a person. But then he has a living faith and he will only strive for the kingdom which is not of this world....

**A** large wave of spiritual awakenings is moving across the earth, for the end is near and during the last days many souls shall still be won for the spiritual kingdom. The love of God is infinite and helps wherever people are without strength because they live without love. God's outpouring of grace flows constantly to people, and where a heart merely opens to receive this flow of grace God's strength becomes evident and the human being testifies to Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Redeemer of the world.... For that reason God's Word is proclaimed everywhere, but it can only take effect on people if it is preached by someone filled by the spirit of God, who will give life to the Words and therefore also affect the listeners. And during the last days such preachers filled by the spirit of God will arise ever more, and thus they will have been awakened.... The Lord of Heaven and Earth reveals Himself in every way, he speaks through the mouths of many people, yet only if a spiritual awakening has preceded. But then the spirit within the person will impel him to be eagerly active on behalf of God and His kingdom.... But God's adversary also works to the same extent, and his endeavour is the same: to let people speak on his behalf so that darkness will be spread and that God shall lose his power. The human race lives in confused thinking, it no longer has the gift of discernment, it accepts and rejects entirely arbitrarily, for it is incapable of recognising truth as truth and error as error. And this inability is used by God's opponent by trying to intersperse the truth with errors.... Where divine revelations are conveyed to earth, where the spirit of God can work in a person, that is where the pure truth exists, and this will also be protected by the One Who wants to reveal Himself through it. The adversary can only exert his influence where the desire for truth is not predominant, where therefore God, the eternal Truth Himself, does not assume first place or where still earthbound thoughts emerge, so that the spirit of God has no unrestricted reign in the person.... Then it recedes and the hostile power gains influence over a person's thoughts although he believes himself to be instructed by the spirit of God. In that case, however, one cannot speak of a spiritual awakening either, the will might have been present yet he failed to do what is necessary in order to give life to the spirit within himself.... Many people want to hear God speaking and God is also lovingly inclined towards those who desire to hear His Word. Yet whether they will **be able** to hear His voice depends on the shape of the soul, which is the spiritual ear for God's voice. But the will to hear God's Word can also inspire the intellect to form divine Words, which is not to be condemned since the human will does not think anything anti-divine.... Nevertheless, it is not **God's Word** which is delivered by the human intellect.... On the other hand, however, a person can deeply desire God's Word and, filled by this desire, hear Him without being aware that it is God Himself Who speaks through Him.... In that case, he is unconsciously of service to the Lord as someone who is spiritually awakened.... and he speaks the truth, because his desire for it is, at the same time, also a desire for God, which He always grants....

The awakenings during the last days before the end will particularly emerge where the proclamation of the Gospel is felt as an inner need. That is where the spirit in the person is already working, and then it will clearly express itself insofar as that an unusual talent will come to light, yet only during his service for God and His kingdom. Then a person without any special oratory gift will be able to make good speeches, a person without any special previous knowledge will be able to offer informative clarifications; he will have fluent answers to questions about spiritual things.... The spirit of God will visibly take effect, the person will belong to those who are awakened, who vividly stand up for the Word of God because they will be inwardly impelled by the spirit which continually strives towards the Father-Spirit, which always reveals the divine will to the person and urges him to implement it. This kind of awakening will particularly emerge in congregations where the desire to hear God's Word predominates, and where God therefore speaks to the congregation through a person.... And the congregation will listen to this person, because the working of God in him will be obvious. But he will speak in his own words, nothing abnormal will come to light, even though he will show talents which he otherwise does not possess. Yet he will not speak in a psychic

state, he will not speak automatically, hence he will not be forced to speak such that his mouth forms words uninfluenced by his intellect.... Such proclaiming can also take place but it is not to be regarded as an awakening of the spirit, it is more likely the taking possession of the human will by a being which wants to express itself. In the right kind of awakening the spirit illuminates the human being's intellect at the same time, it corrects his thinking, thereby enabling the person to speak spiritedly to his listeners, not like an automaton, which brings forth one word after another and betrays a strange power speaking through him.... If this power is evil it can cause tremendous damage; if it is good, the spiritual results can also be good yet they must never be judged to be the same as the working of God's spirit in a person, which is such a bright illumination of divine strength of love that it is recognisable through increased knowledge and great diligence for God and His kingdom. Hence this applies to the proclamation of the divine Gospel in the congregation, which needs to be paid special attention to during the time of the end. But the spirit of God can also express itself in solitude, it can educate an individual person and impart knowledge to him for a purpose.... Then the spirit of God within a person has equally been awakened through the person himself. And this kind of awakening is also associated with a mission.... the knowledge which is subsequently received by the person shall be passed on, for the Gospel shall be spread in all purity with divine support.... God Himself takes care of people who received the Gospel in a spoilt form and who therefore no longer have the right kind of faith; he will, however, give it back to them by imparting the pure truth to them. To these spiritually enlightened people is God speaking directly, they hear His speech within themselves like clear mental Words, they receive impressive instructions with the purpose of passing them on to people.... Thus God speaks through these people, yet again not in a way that the human being serves God in the form of a speaker but that he, after having received the divine Word, has to activate his own will to pass the divine Word on. This working of the spirit is insofar significant as that it establishes a foundation again, so that people can be introduced to the fundamental truth, so that God Himself can instruct the human race and thereby every doubt can be refuted, every error exposed and every wrong interpretation corrected.... so that the pure Gospel can therefore be proclaimed by God Himself, received through a person in whom His spirit can be active, and recorded by his will to be of service to God and to people. Spiritually awakened people will always serve God with enthusiasm and conviction, and that in different ways.... Thus the spirit of God is always active in them, which guides their thinking and intentions correctly, which provides them with unusual strength to seriously work for the kingdom of God.... And such awakenings will happen frequently during the last days, yet where this is possible the spirit of God manifests itself unusually, because His love and wisdom recognise what is beneficial for the salvation of the human race. He knows His servants and assigns to them the work they are capable of doing. He works in public like in solitude; according to His wise Judgment He appoints positions to those who are capable of administering them well .... And thus the tasks he gives to His servants are different; yet they all work for His kingdom and are of service to Him, and the work of every individual person will be blessed....

Amen

**God-inclined will is the passed test on earth....**

**BD No. 5460**

**August 12th 1952**

**T**hose of you who looked for and found Me will never ever lose Me again. Admittedly, as long as you live on earth you are exposed to My adversary's influence, yet once a person's will has turned to Me I will have taken hold of him and prevent his relapse into the abyss. However, I Am talking about a serious person's will who strives to Me in a fully conscious state.... Where this seriousness is not yet present My adversary can certainly still succeed in pushing him away from Me, for there are people who, through upbringing or discussions with others, have more or less become followers, who thus join their fellow human beings but not because of the inner desire to hasten towards the Father they recognised in Me. But where this inner desire has awoken in a person My Fatherly love becomes active.... I constantly coax and call this person, I take hold of

him and never let go of him again. He is already released from Satan's chain even though the latter will not stop in his efforts to win him back until I recall the person into My kingdom. A will which is seriously inclined towards Me is the most certain guarantee that a person will gain Me and My kingdom.... For I give him strength because I long for My child Myself and his will has already passed the test on earth. It is merely a matter of decision for Me or for My adversary.... The serious will **is** the decision, precisely because this will had turned away from Me in the past and the return to Me must therefore be accomplished willingly.... I judge the will and not mere words which are not serious but most certainly recognisable by Me as **mere** words, which are voiced by the mouth or are thought but which the heart is unaware of.... Nevertheless, once the will for Me has awakened the human being will incessantly strive towards higher spheres. For as soon as he receives My strength as a result of his change of will he will use it for spiritual striving. He will have effectively joined Me already, I will be walking next to him, I will just not be recognised by him as long as he is still weak in love.... But once the love in him grows stronger My image will become increasingly clearer until he has accepted Me Myself through the love in him and then he will also recognise that he can no longer descend into the abyss, because I do not relinquish what belongs to Me and voluntarily has become My Own. You will never ever be able to separate yourselves from Me again if you passed the test of earthly life, insofar as that your will has chosen Me. Then earthly life can only contribute towards a higher maturity of soul, you will be consciously of service to Me and faithful to Me until I recall you into My kingdom when your hour has come....

Amen

### **The inner Word.... Light.... Truth....**

**BD No. 5461a**  
**August 14th 1952**

**T**he divine spirit instructs you correctly and if you allow it to speak you cannot live in error, for then God Himself will reveal the pure truth to you through His spirit, He will give to you what you ask for or what you need.... For He gives with love and wisdom as it benefits each person's soul. Consequently, wherever God's love and wisdom is working you humans only receive that which helps to advance your soul's maturity. And at the same time the attribute of divine activity is shown, if it helps the soul to progress, if it therefore has an educational value so that it helps a person to attain perfection. You can use this as a guideline if you are in doubt as to whether you should accept something as **divine** activity.... Everything that helps a person to become psychologically mature is good and should therefore be acknowledged as being imparted to a person through God's spirit. Nevertheless, it still has to be scrutinised in which way God's spirit has affected the person who wants this spiritual information to be acknowledged as **divine revelation**. God's spirit puts thoughts into order, in a manner of speaking, it enlightens a person's thinking, and thus he can't help himself but to think and speak as is right. His intellect starts to function in the right way, and one can therefore speak of virtuous thinking which is in accordance to God's will, which can result in many blessings for fellow human beings, because the former will never speak anything but good and on behalf of God and is therefore also especially blessed. And God will always guide his thoughts correctly if he wants to speak on His behalf and His kingdom.... Hence, the divine spirit certainly works in every person yet not so conspicuously that God expresses Himself through a person's mouth.... that therefore the divine voice Itself speaks in a person, who indeed speaks on behalf of God and His kingdom, yet not as an obvious instrument which is consciously of service to Him....

**I** certainly speak mentally with many people who desire to hear Me, and they can indeed consider themselves addressed by Me, yet there are also instances when I manifest Myself in extraordinary ways for the sake of a special mission.... But these extraordinary instances do not infer that all mental knowledge of a person, even it corresponds to My will, was imparted to him through the 'inner Word'.... It concerns the transference of the pure truth to earth.... This requires a state which excludes all error; hence a person, who receives the pure truth from Me through the inner Word, must first have shaped himself such that he is **able** to hear the Word, audibly or mentally.... Time and again I have to emphasise the fact that **I know** a person's heart and can only assign a mission to him if he is capable of accomplishing it. And I only rarely find this ability because people's willingness to love is only small and only love can develop the ability in a person to accept spiritual messages. In the last days it has become urgently necessary that the truth should be conveyed to people because almost every religious dogma has been distorted. To convey truth therefore means: to correct misguided teachings and to explain the correlation of everything in existence; to bring people the truth means to provide people with a right concept of their Creator and Father so that they will believe in Him and be able to love Him....

Through the transference of truth it is intended that people learn to think and conduct themselves correctly and to comply with their purpose of earthly life.

The truth is something so hotly disputed that it is truly not easy to give it to **all** people, for as long as people don't desire it seriously or if they fail to recognise it, it will therefore be rejected by those who think wrongly because they live entirely without love. For love and truth cannot be separated because they are the eternal Deity's concepts.... Hence, it should be understandable to you that the transference of the pure truth to a person requires very special abilities, that not everyone is suitable for it, although I would like to impart the truth to every person I **cannot** do so by means of My direct speech, because not every person is able to hear Me since his soul is not shaped such that it can perceive spiritual sounds with its spiritual ear. Only few people are capable of this and of these few only some individuals offer their services, and this mission of receiving the truth from Me and spreading it on My instructions is only possible in free will. And again I reiterate that **light** is meant to be spread.... that the spiritual darkness on earth motivates Me to send light to people, but light always signifies knowledge of the pure truth.... I want to illuminate people's spiritual state, hence I must convey the kind of information to them which corresponds to the truth. And this is only possible by revealing Myself through My direct communication to a person who is suitable to accept it. But merely the will to be of service to Me is not enough, it also requires the faculty of hearing.... not everyone who has the will is suitable, just as, vice versa, the soul's ability to understand My Word is not decisive if the will to be of service to Me is lacking. Therefore it follows that I have only a few servants and handmaidens who are able to achieve this mission, but that I take particular care of these few and won't allow them to be prevented from implementing their mission, because this is urgently required during the last days before the end, when only the pure truth can guard against the fall into the abyss, and therefore the pure truth has to be conveyed by Me to earth so that all those of good will can still be saved....

Amen

**Spiritual hardship can only be remedied by spreading the pure Gospel....**

**BD No. 5465**  
**August 19th 1952**

**O**nly the concern for people's spiritual state must be taken seriously, for this concern has to be remedied by people themselves. By no means can pressure be exercised but instead the human being's free will has to decide to actively work for the soul's maturity, and this free

will can indeed be influenced, but never be forced. But in the last days the human being completely submits himself of his own free will to his adversary; this is why the souls' state of maturity is particularly dismal and My love accomplishes little, the end comes ever closer and the earthly world with all its attractions and goods will perish; and only the souls will remain, which are in such dreadful shape that they cannot be admitted into My kingdom since due to their attitude they are part of My adversary and therefore Satan's servants. Only a few have reached the degree of maturity because their will had turned to Me of its own accord and therefore people also recognise Me. Their souls' became receptive to light, they recognised the importance of their earthly task and lived their life on earth accordingly. The general public, however, lives superficially and does not consider the soul's life after death because it does not believe in it. And that is the great hardship which motivates Me to send a light amongst people everywhere, to instruct My messengers everywhere to proclaim My Gospel and to lead people back to faith, which is absolutely essential so that people will be able to turn to Me when they are in trouble.

Nevertheless, whoever wants to spread light must have received it from Me Myself first.... I can only use those people for the distribution of the Gospel who have light themselves, who let themselves be permeated by Me with the light of eternal life, with the one and only Truth. I cannot send everyone into the world, for even if there is good will to work for Me, only the spreading of the truth is useful and that can only be received from Me Myself, i.e. a human being can only realise the truth if My spirit is able to work in him, and this working of the spirit necessitates the fulfilment of conditions. However, everyone who is willing to fulfil these conditions is accepted by Me as a labourer in My vineyard. For there is great hardship on earth, and I only want to control this hardship through My faithful servants on earth, time and again I want to awaken people who receive My Word directly and pass it on to those who are willing to listen to it. People's souls are in great danger, they are completely immature and soon will have to depart from this earth.... Their state of maturity, however, determines their fate in eternity. Only My pure Gospel can still save people and raise their state of maturity. For it originates from Me, it harbours spiritual strength and can have a revitalising effect on the souls, providing the human being willingly allows himself to be affected by the strength of the divine Word.... He will bless the hour when My Word was made accessible to him, for only My Word can save the soul from eternal death....

Amen

**Everyone can hear God's speech.... in form of thoughts....**

**BD No. 5469**

**August 23rd 1952**

**I**mpart to you the Word of love, of comfort and of encouragement, and wherever you lack knowledge I will always enlighten you, but you must establish a connection with Me yourselves otherwise I cannot speak to you.... However, My speech will not always be heard by you, rather, your thoughts will noticeably shape themselves in such a way as I want to speak to you, providing you pay attention to it and wait until My communication has been received by you. For this much I want to say to you: As soon as you merely think of Me, speak to Me in prayer or call upon Me for help My love will already be with you.... You will not speak in vain, but I hear all your thoughts and will also answer you. However, only few people wait for My answer, only few people are so profoundly devout that they are convinced of My reply, therefore I can only seldom make Myself known to a person so that he can recognise My clear answer in his feelings and thoughts.... Not a single word you speak to Me in deep devotion goes astray, and not a single word will be left unanswered by Me....

Even so, your soul very often disregards something which would make it extremely happy. You have not developed your spiritual ear as yet and therefore don't perceive the response of My love.... All those of you who make contact with Me in heartfelt prayer can consider yourselves addressed by Me.... but if you also want to understand My speech, which you all yearn to hear, then you must train your spiritual ear, for you all should strive to achieve this task, because it would make your



earthly life considerably easier since it is truly blissful to be able to hear My speech which, without exception, applies to all those of you who enter into heartfelt communication with Me. You would all draw much strength and comfort from My speech, which will only ever be perceived by you in the form of feelings and thoughts, which could provide you with inner serenity and the feeling of security, hence you would truly be comforted and strengthened by My Fatherly love which constantly applies to all of His children. Consequently you should, after you have prayed to Me in spirit and in truth, wait and remain in thought of Me and you will sense My presence, and your soul will receive the gift of My Fatherly love.... For I draw all those towards Me who call upon Me, who enter into heartfelt conversation with Me, and I want to give to them whatever makes them happy....

Amen

## **The blood of Christ.... Guilt of sin....**

**BD No. 5478**

**September 2nd 1952**

**F**or you, My children on earth, I shed My blood; for you I took the most difficult path because I wanted to help you ascend from the abyss which you could never have left by yourselves.... for you I died on the cross.... The sacrifice I had wanted to offer God-Father was accepted, it was offered for you.... Thus you humans on earth shall gain from it; what I had begged from God and for which I made the sacrifice should benefit you earthly children, because in the state you were at the time I descended to earth you urgently needed help. But I also knew that not just the people during My life time on earth were in need; I knew that, as long as the earth exists, human beings could not fulfil their earthly task because they were too weak and I took pity on the whole of humanity, even those of the past and in the future, and I included all human beings in My act of Salvation, I gained unlimited blessings for all people, which they now can use in order to reach their goal on earth. Sacrificing My life was an act of utmost compassion, I had accepted a state of suffering entirely consciously and voluntarily, which I would have been unable to bear without the divine strength of love, but I took pity on humanity's awful distress and was willing to endure anything in order to help.

Although I knew that this act of Salvation would culminate in My Being's complete deification it was not the reason for My action. I was purely moved by My love for the suffering spirit which had deserted God, which was so very distant from God and therefore unhappy. Love filled Me with such might that I was able to find the strength therein for the act of mercy, that I suffered and died for humanity in excruciating physical pain. I sacrificed My life on the cross for My unhappy brothers who, like Me, had formerly come forth from God but who had left the path of their destiny. I knew the bliss of God's nearness and had mercy with the fallen wretched spirit.... But I also knew of God's love for all His living creations and wanted to bring back to Him what had voluntarily distanced itself from Him.... My love for God, as well as the love for everything which had emerged from Him, was overwhelming. Only because of this love had God accepted My sacrifice.... And My love asked God for forgiveness of the guilt which clung to the fallen and could not be redeemed in any other way, since it consisted of heartlessness.

Hence only love could make this sacrifice, and therefore it was not the death on the cross as such but the love for humanity which was proven by this death which was accepted by God as atonement.... I shed My blood for you humans and thus made

Amends for your actions, I took your sin upon Myself and suffered for it.... But you also have to do your part, you have to be willing to become redeemed by My crucifixion. You have to want that this act of grace was also achieved for you, you have to make use of the blessings by acknowledging Me and My act of Salvation and willingly join those for whom I have died on the cross. Without this acknowledgment and your will, you are and remain blemished by this guilt of sin and chained to him who has caused your fall. I have indeed accomplished the act of Salvation for all of you but only your own will can bring it into effect for you because you cannot be

redeemed against your will from a sin which you voluntarily committed. You have to step beneath the cross of Christ, you have to acknowledge Me and call to Me, you have to confess your guilt to Me and request that I carry it on your behalf and remove it with My blood.... And all your guilt will be forgiven for the sake of My love....

Amen

### **God.... Father....**

**BD No. 5481**

**September 6th 1952**

**D**on't let Me be the distant God for you, to Whom you only pray for help at a specific time when humanly decreed instructions require you to do so, but call Me to you at any time, always let Me be close to you.... regard Me as the Father Who longs for His children with tender love, and speak to Me like a child speaks to its father.... fearlessly, trustingly and simple, so that My heart will take pleasure in the children's stammering. Only when you humans stop searching for Me in the distance, only when you sense My presence, will the right bond with Me have been established with the result.... that My love will take effect in you, who are My children and who should also avail yourselves of your childship. Then you will no longer walk alone on earth, then you will have the most loyal friend and helper by your side, then you will learn to think correctly and also make correct use of your earthly life, because then I will give you instructions which you will receive mentally and you will also act accordingly, for a true child carries out what its Father asks it to do....

Learn to recognise the Father in Me.... For I want to be loved by you and not just feared as God.... Then you will also pray such that I can grant your prayer, because thereby you will be expressing your love and faith.... However, you will never speak as intimately and trustingly to **God** as you will be able to speak to the **Father**. For then you will only speak the words you learned traditionally, as laid down by ecclesiastical faith which can only too easily remain a formality, a prayer which is not sent up to Me in spirit and in truth. I do not grant lip-prayers, I want to be addressed as Father by My children, I want to hear your heart speaking, then I will also lovingly draw close to it and grant its prayer. Admittedly, you humans first have to learn to recognise a God and Creator of eternity in order to awaken faith in you, but then this faith must come alive through love.... you must learn to love God as your Father, then the relationship between us will not be a dead or formal one, then you will establish a heartfelt bond with Me, which I expect of you so that I will be able to embrace you with all My love. Then you will have taken a big step forward on the path to perfection, and then I will never ever let go of you again and My devoted Fatherly love will guide you towards the goal.... You will enter the eternal home, your Father's house, as My true children.... you will come into the Father's inheritance.... You will be able to work and create in light and strength like Me and in accordance with My will, and you will be indescribably happy....

Amen

### **Fatherly Words of blessing....**

**BD No. 5482**

**September 8th 1952**

**Y**ou, My children, have My blessing. A bond of love shall embrace you, now and forever. No matter what earthly hardship still approaches you, submissively endure it in My will. Lift your eyes up to Me, from where help will always come. And let the spirit speak in you, it will always convey Words of love and solace from Me and you will sense that you are never alone, that I spread My hands upon you, that I take hold of you in love and lead you to the goal.... Yet also speak to your fellow human beings in favour of Me.... Remember that they suffer great hardship as long as they don't possess Me Myself and help them to attain Me, help them to gain faith in Me, so that they, too, will trustingly look up to Me in every adversity. For I want to help all people, I want

to pull all of them to My heart, I want to be the good Father Who guides and protects everyone, Who draws close to them as soon as a mere silent appeal penetrates through to Him. Promote Me and My kingdom amongst your fellow human beings, impart to them the Words you receive from Me and establish a faithful community together, become members of the church which I Myself founded on Earth, which is based on a firm and unwavering faith. Such a community will bring about many blessings because I Myself dwell in the midst of you if you remember Me with love, if you, by calling upon My name, let Me stay among you, as I have promised you with the Words: Where two or three are gathered together in My name, there Am I in the midst of them. And My Word is truth and therefore always assures you of My presence when your thoughts are with Me, when you speak to Me or about Me, when you long for Me with a loving heart. Then I will be with you and will place My hands upon your heads with a blessing.... My blessing follows you wherever you may go and My love grants you strength and grace....

Amen

### **Desire for light in the beyond.... Spiritual conversations....**

**BD No. 5487**

**September 15th 1952**

**T**he desire for light in the beyond is very strong in those who have recognised that the degree of bliss depends to a certain extent on awareness which they, however, are lacking. These are beings which cannot be denied to have possessed some integrity on earth, which had made an effort to do what is right and fair yet did not believe in a higher Power, in the continuation of the soul's life, in a spiritual kingdom. This unbelief also made them unreceptive for spiritual knowledge on earth, they lacked the will to believe. As a result they considered everything of a spiritual nature that was presented to them by believers as unreal and untrue. They lacked the will to learn something about it because of their unbelief, but also because earthly life appeared so extraordinarily important to them that they only worked and achieved for it.... In the kingdom of the beyond, however, they gradually begin to realise the reality of the spiritual realm and yet they are unable to clearly recognise their own existence and situation.

They don't know what is real and what is unreal, they see vague images which they don't understand, they are stimulated to think and yet cannot cope on their own.... And they long for light, for clarification and are grateful if it is given to them.... But their lack of faith makes it more difficult for the teachers in the spiritual kingdom to be believed, because everything seems unacceptable to them due to the attitude they had on earth. Nevertheless, they constantly strive for clarification, they want to know the truth and therefore it will also be conveyed to them. Thus they concede that the kingdom of the beyond is real, because the knowledge of earthly life had not been entirely taken away from them. They are already convinced of a life after death and this conviction impels them to untiringly look for what they are missing.... for light.... and they linger wherever the information can be given to them.... And yet they can only be given light once they are stimulated by love to work with it.... The reason why so many a soul is without light, without knowledge, for an indescribably long time despite its desire for it is due to the fact that it has no sympathy for equally suffering souls.... because it only wants light for selfish reasons and therefore it cannot be provided with it as yet.

But people who had endeavoured to be of service to their fellow human beings on earth, be it through inventions, advice or instructions, will also want to do the same in the kingdom of the beyond and therefore can often be very quickly given the right knowledge, because then they will also want to be of service and be able to work for the benefit of uninformed souls. Yet knowledge will not be forcibly imparted to any being, it has to be sincerely desired and keenly sought after.... Then it will still be up to the soul to form its own opinion about the imparted light; but this will not fail to have the desired effect if the soul has the sincere will to use it correctly.... The teachings of people on earth can therefore result in great blessings if they always remember that numerous souls are present and take part in every spiritual conversation, that the instructions should therefore also

be conducted in a spirit of love which affects these souls as well and removes all wilful rejection from them.... Anyone in possession of true spiritual knowledge shall also pass it on to all who are in need of it.... and often consider the souls in the beyond which are sometimes more willing to accept it than people on earth, who, in their illusive life, would still like to reject everything that relates to a life in the beyond. Good and bad conversations are echoed in the kingdom of the beyond.... Always remember this and constantly try to think and speak such that the souls in the beyond will be able to learn, that they will gladly listen to you and always derive a benefit for themselves, and you will always be surrounded by souls who also want to be of service to you, their strength permitting.... You can spread light in every way, and you will always find grateful students in the light-hungry souls of the beyond, and your work for the kingdom of God will be blessed....

Amen

## Earthly adversity should result in contacting God....

BD No. 5491

September 20th 1952

**E**verything on earth is given to you for you to achieve perfection.... You can mature in every situation, but you can also obstinately and with bitterness regress in your development because you have free will, which will never be compelled by external influences to adopt a specific attitude. You have to want to ascend from the bottom of your heart, then everything will also serve you in your aim to become perfect. For then you will be seized by God's will to love, Which only ever creates opportunities for you to shape yourselves, and to Whom you merely have to give yourselves in order to be raised up. You all are granted a measure of grace; how can you possibly fall or relapse in your spiritual development if you make use of this grace? For the blessings are a reliable and effective means of help, they are a special kind of help which only aim upwards, for whatever is offered to you by God's love will also lead to Him.

Divine gifts of grace contain exceptional strength and therefore should not be spurned. Hence every earthly adversity should also be considered as a blessing, because it can lead to progress if it is considered as such, if the adversity makes the human being aware that he ought to direct his gaze upwards in order to appeal for help from the One, Who can and always wants to help. With this prayer you establish contact with God, which always signifies another step upwards, for turning to Him in itself is already demonstrating your will, which is being tested by God in your earthly life. But it is worse for you humans if earthly hardship does **not** result in contact with God.... Then you will often also receive help, but from the one to whom you, due to your will, still belong, whom you have not turned away from. Then God will not be able help you, but you will always receive help, as it were, from the **one** whom you willingly serve due to your attitude. God wants to be recognised, and He will often come to you in the shape of suffering and adversity.... But as soon as you take flight to Him, as soon as your thoughts turn towards Him, you can also be absolutely certain **that He will help you**, that He will not leave you on your own if you are in serious difficulties. No thought fades away, no call remains unheeded, for the slightest thought affects Him and motivates Him to help you. And everything He does is only determined by His love, which applies to you and your perfection. There is no adversity which could not be resolved, for nothing is impossible for Him, yet He shapes everything in a way that it will help you achieve perfection, if only you always think of Him and commend yourselves to His grace....

Amen

## **Loss of earthly possessions can result in spiritual treasures....**

**BD No. 5503**  
**October 10th 1952**

**Y**ou will find ample spiritual compensation for everything that is taken from or denied to you if you only strive for spiritual perfection. You will never make a spiritually inappropriate request, for every spiritually directed thought is pleasing to God and therefore always successful. The more you humans are involved with matter, the less spiritually minded you are, and therefore it first has to be taken from you in order to change your thoughts. Hence it should only ever be considered a means for perfection if you are forced to forgo material possessions. Yet you will never have to go without, because you are able to receive spiritual possessions all the more if only you want them. You may certainly possess earthly matter but it must never be your master, you must always be able to sacrifice it, which only comes easily when the value of spiritual possessions is recognised. And you humans will only recognise this when you experience earthly hardship, when human help is not available but spiritual help always has to be requested in order to then also be felt as extremely invigorating.

Whatever earthly goods you own can be taken from you, but you never need to fear the loss of spiritual possessions if you care to own them. The request for spiritual goods will always be fulfilled yet there is no guarantee that earthly goods will remain your own, only if you use them well, that is, in accordance with God's will, and thus are active and work for the benefit of your fellow human beings will God also bless and increase them for you. In that case, however, you will have already detached yourselves from matter, you will no longer desire it with every fibre of your being but work with it for the benefit of your fellow human beings. But you won't complain when earthly goods are taken from you, for God knows why He allows it, and even the loss of such belongings is beneficial for you. For then he will shower you with spiritual gifts of grace, and your will only has to be willing to use them for your own and your fellow human beings' perfection. Consequently, never grieve over material possessions which were taken from you, they are of no value in eternity; yet their loss can bring you possessions of lasting value which are able to make you very happy on earth and one day in the spiritual kingdom. What you create and amass spiritually will stay with you and signify a wealth which is everlasting; but gladly and joyfully let go of the earthly material goods you own and exchange them for spiritual possessions, for the time will come when only these goods will be useful to you, when everything you still own today will disappear....

Amen

## **Every day is a gift....**

**BD No. 5507**  
**October 14th 1952**

**E**very day is still a gift for you which you should use wisely, for you will never be able again to catch up on that which you neglect to do on earth, even if it is still possible for you to continue your higher development in the spiritual kingdom. However, you can achieve far more on earth because you have strength at your disposal which you will lack in the spiritual realm if you have failed on earth. It will be a completely different situation for your soul once it has left the body if it has no spiritual strength to take along, which it is certainly able to acquire here on earth and which will signify an incredible wealth for the soul in the spiritual kingdom. Here on earth it can be active and gather spiritual possessions every hour and every day.... but in the beyond it requires support from loving beings in order to receive just a small gift of strength, and ruefully it will remember the time it wasted on earth the moment it realises what it had neglected to do. Every day you still live on earth is a gift from God, where you can be freely active and able to acquire much for yourselves, yet you will only gain **spiritual** possessions by using this time in keeping with God's will, hence you are always admonished accordingly, because every day will be irrevocably

lost if you don't live with eternity in mind, if you only use it to meet worldly requirements, since you only attain earthly possessions which are transient.

The end will come to each one of you before long, only a few will live to see the final end, but the majority will already be recalled before they descend into the abyss. For the last days will make great demands on a person's free will who should work for his soul but only takes cares of and works for the body. Only few people will avail themselves of the last days as is necessary to be able to enter the realm of light, however, most people fail to consider their soul, they don't listen to the admonitions and warnings which God's love and mercy still sends to them, they do not believe.... and that will be their downfall.... And God's mercy will prematurely remove those from earth where the possibility still exists that they will be able to ascend on the other side, if only under far more difficult conditions than on earth. Yet where this prospect is no longer given people will keep their physical life until the end in order to then approach a dreadful fate due to their total failure.... to be engendered into material creations again for the purpose of advancing again from the abyss to the pinnacle.... Every day is still a gift for you humans which you should use to the best of your ability.... Live life according to God's will and only be active and work for the life of your soul, for the earth will disappear and with it everything that exists on it....

Amen

**'Come unto Me....'**

**BD No. 5508**

**October 15th 1952**

**A**ll of you who labour and are heavily laden can take refuge in My arms.... For My love wants to embrace all of you and nobody who comes to Me in his distress and appeals to Me for help will be pushed back by Me.... I want to comfort and give strength, I want to heal wounds and fortify the weak, I want to awaken hope and confidence in all hearts, I want to bestow My blessings upon everyone, because no one's soul can recover without grace. 'Come unto Me, all ye that labour and are heavily laden.... I will give you rest....' However, someone who is weak in faith might well hear these Words but he will not accept them as being spoken to him too.... he will continue to carry his burden, which I would gladly take from him if he handed it over to Me. **Come** to Me.... your own will must impel you to Me, for I only placed the burden upon your shoulders so that you should find the path to Me.... Every adversity is a coaxing call from your heavenly Father Who, in His love, longs for your love, for your coming to Him, in order to be able to please you. And thus, psychological distress shall also lead you to Me, you should entrust everything to Me, for it is My will that you should let Me know what troubles you.... Admittedly, I know all your afflictions and problems, yet I can only help you when you present them to Me, because it is My will that you conduct yourselves like children to the Father, it is My will that you always take the path which all good children take.... the path to the Father Who, in His love, wants to relieve them from every worry and support them with help and advice in order to make them happy now and forever. Take refuge in My arms at all times, they will shield you protectively, carry you across cliffs and stony lanes, they will take loving care of you as long as you live on earth. Put your trust in Me always and forever, for I will push no-one away from Me, even if they are sinful.... I want to release you from sin and guilt, just come unto Me, all ye that labour and are heavily laden.... Call upon My mercy and I will answer your prayer, I will extend My hands to you to make your path to Me easy, for I want to help and heal you, I want to please the sick and weak who can no longer help themselves on their own, and you all shall recognise in Me the One Who has redeemed you because of His boundless love for you....

Amen

**S**piritual hunger shall be awakened among people. This requires the offer of tasty morsels which precisely contain that knowledge which was ambiguous to the human being. Every person can be touched somewhere, every person has a specific question which occupies him and if he can receive an explanation to it he will also open his heart for further knowledge, and then it will be most successful if the teacher does not deny him an answer, if all concepts are known to him and clear enough so that he can pass his knowledge on to another person.... so that he can satisfy the hunger of someone who desires the truth. The desire for truth has not yet been awakened in the human race, people casually dismiss what is incomprehensible to them, they don't desire clarification and therefore it cannot be offered to them either. But the reason for this can always be found in the fact that their thinking was not stimulated, that no samples were offered to them, that they were not impelled to express themselves, to clearly state their own thoughts; a question can be extremely interesting to them if it is asked at the right time and in the right way and the answer can be extremely satisfying if it is given by an authorised teacher who represents the pure truth and can pass it on. Then the desire for more knowledge will arise by itself in them, and only then can a famished person be nourished with the bread from heaven. An answer which betrays ignorance does not satisfy and can prevent people from wanting to find some kind of clarification; the pure truth, however, speaks for itself and therefore also to every person who wants to know it. And this person will always be offered the heavenly bread which is conveyed to him from above, he will no longer need to starve and live in want, he will always receive according to requirement and worthiness.... For enjoying the bread from heaven only requires the will to correctly revive the soul, it requires being receptive for what God's love offers him. Therefore you should, as true representatives of God and His kingdom, always proclaim His Word, even if there is no desire for it as yet, for He Himself will bless you if you speak and you will experience this blessing, because the listeners will want to know more themselves, they will look for every opportunity where the divine Word is proclaimed to them. What you received through God's great love yourselves must be distributed by you with love.... Then it will not fail to make an impression on your fellow human beings.... Then you will be promoting God and His kingdom and will render faithful vineyard work, for you are His servants, you should show the table of the Lord to those who want to eat and thus bestow good gifts; you should always proclaim the Word of God wherever the spiritually famished are sent to you, you should offer the bread of heaven to them and keep their spiritual hunger alive, so that time and again new nourishment will be requested for the souls who once have tasted the heavenly bread....

Amen

**Spiritual hardship greater than earthly.... The adversary's activity....****BD No. 5526**  
**November 6th 1952**

**T**he spiritual adversity is far greater still than the earthly one, for people no longer know the truth and every error is an obstacle towards ascent, every error is spiritual standstill or even regression, for error is My adversary's work in order to obstruct the path to Me, in order to make it impossible to find. Every error reinforces his power and provides him with new opportunities to spread darkness across the human race. Everything is an error which contributes towards complicating the realisation of Me, everything is an error which prevents people from seeking and finding contact with Me.... It is My goal and intention that people shall unite with Me, that they long for Me and seek to satisfy this longing of the heart.... My aim is to gain My living creations' love.... Anything that contributes towards this is good and never My adversary's activity. However, anything that prevents people from finding this contact with Me, anything that diverts their eyes from Me is My adversary's doing. And thus you can easily recognise him in everything you are offered, be they spiritual doctrines, messages from the spiritual kingdom or events of any

kind.... You must always try to realise what is intended by this.... And if it leads you away from Me and towards the world or if it impedes your heartfelt bond with Me then you will also know that it is My adversary's work who tries to push you humans away from Me. He also uses means which are intended to feign My activity, he does not shy away from seemingly working for Me in order to convince the gullible, who do not recognise him and accept what he offers them. People's gullibility encourages his activity, for they accept anything without serious scrutiny at the slightest occasion which requires their faith. That is how cunning he is, to seemingly strengthen the faith and yet to divert it into the wrong direction.... The truth is constantly sent to Earth, it is constantly conveyed to people and yet, the worst errors and lies are far more likely to be accepted than just a glimmer of truth, which would enlighten their spiritual state. My adversary, however, stands on solid ground, he stands on ground which people themselves have made firm and tenable.... My adversary works where people believe they are entering **My** territory. This, too, is his cunning, which can only be exposed again through the pure truth which **I** send to people through My Word. Yet this, My Word, can only enter with great difficulty where My adversary has carefully closed all doors. And people themselves support My adversary and uphold his power.... This is why the spiritual adversity is so indescribably great and yet cannot be forcibly eliminated, because the human being has to strive of his own free will to enter the light, then he will soon be illuminated and the ground beneath My adversary's feet will begin to falter. Nevertheless, without the truth spiritual hardship cannot be reduced, for the truth teaches love, but anyone in possession of love will also recognise the adversary's activity and release himself from him, given that his love also gives him the strength to escape from him, since due to his love he establishes unity with Me and thus I support him by imbuing him with light and strength....

Amen

## **Persecution of the disciples of the last days....**

**BD No. 5528**

**November 8th 1952**

**J**ust like My first disciples you will be severely attacked when the time comes that people will have to decide for or against Me. Then everyone who is for Me, who defends Me and My name before the world, will be treated with hostility and you will need much strength in order to be able to resist their demands to renounce Me and to revoke everything you upheld until then. All the same, you will not be afraid, for just as My disciples you will, permeated by My spirit, gladly confess **who** your Lord is, and you will always want to remain loyal to Me, and since you know of My might and strength you will not fear those who are certainly able to kill your body but are unable to kill your soul. And I will bless you for upholding My name, for admitting to your fellow human beings that He alone is your strength. Although you will be persecuted just like My first disciples you will not feel quite so distressed by everything the enemy of souls wants to inflict upon you.... it will bounce off you because you are protected by the shield of faith. And just like My disciples you will even then still win people over for Me, who are led to faith by your example and who recognise in My name a strength to Which they willingly entrust themselves.... And they, too, will receive the reward I promised to all those who believe in Me.... they, too, will reap eternal life and be admitted into the kingdom of light. But only those will openly profess Me who have found Me, who became enlightened by My Word, who attained a living faith through love and are also fully convinced that I will deliver them from all adversity of body and soul....

However, anyone who has not attained this living faith prior to the battle of faith will easily relinquish it; he will be enticed by the world and thoughtlessly abandon what should be his highest possession on this earth.... he will relinquish Me because he never properly recognised Me. But you, My disciples of the last days, you shall stand firm, and the strength to do so will be given to you in abundance, for your will to remain loyal to Me also guarantees My help and My unlimited flow of strength. You can only lose your earthly life but even this will not come to an end until it is My will; but then you will exchange it with a glorious life in the spiritual kingdom. But you will not let go of



Me again regardless of how much you are promised by the one who can indeed give you earthly wealth but not eternal beatitude.... You will certainly still have to battle on this earth yet victory is assured to you, for you will fight with Me and on My behalf, you will argue for My name and My teaching, you will argue for truth, for light, for your happiness....

Amen

### **Satan's activity....**

**BD No. 5535**

**November 16th 1952**

**T**he demon from the underworld tries to slip in everywhere in order to spread hatred and instigate confusion, and he uses every available opportunity offered to him. He stirs up trouble between people, he sows discord and strife, he uses lies and thus deprives people of the peace they need in order to find God.... For he, who is God's **adversary**, wants to prevent this. And his influence may be powerful if people are not on their guard and instantly turn to God once they notice his approach. One thought upwards is already enough in order to offer him resistance, because his power will be broken where God's power is made use of. He detests it when a soul is at peace and tries to interfere with it because then all other attacks are easier and successful for him. You humans have no idea how hostile he is towards you, how he hates everything that strives towards God and that he will never tire in order to make you fall.... He is incapable of achieving anything as long as you live in love, this is why he tries to stifle the love in you first, he tries to inwardly agitate you and to spread poison, to awaken degrading thoughts about your fellow human beings and keeps stirring where his thought has been kindled in you.... He is dangerous in his heartlessness, his hatred causes immense harm, and you must always be on your guard and nip the first unkind feelings in the bud by calling upon Jesus Christ to release you from his control. He fears this call and therefore tries to confuse every clear thought in you.... everything that makes you restless and nervous in the world is his influence in order to confound your thoughts, because then he will find good ground for his evil seed. You humans should always bear in mind that the battle between light and darkness happens all the time and that this battle is waged in order to gain you. If you therefore consciously take God's side, the adversary will lose.... yet on your own your strength you will fail, because he will be stronger than you if you don't make use of God's strength through your call for help. Don't allow yourselves to be disturbed by fellow human beings, by events, by thoughts or experiences.... Deal with every restless thought by sending an appeal to God and peace will return to you, for then you will be able to resist every temptation, because your peace in God is a weapon you can use in order to displace the adversary. Take refuge in the One Who is stronger than all tempters together. Offer God's adversary no reason to triumph over you.... but always remember that, on your own, you are too weak to offer resistance but that you can achieve anything with God, Who will let no call go unheeded....

Amen

### **Will to help and work of the beings of light....**

**BD No. 5536**

**November 17th 1952**

**U**ntold opportunities have been created to help the souls, on earth and in the beyond, who are still dark in spirit and therefore wretched. The light beings' activity includes helping imperfect souls on earth or those who had entered the spiritual kingdom in an imperfect state. Their every effort is dedicated to the redemption of the spiritual essence, to transmitting light into the darkness, be it on earth or in the spiritual kingdom. And since the acceptance of light cannot be forcefully achieved, the souls have to be confronted by events which stimulate their will to become active in some form or other. Hence they are, so to speak, providentially urged to express their will. They are approached by beings from the spiritual kingdom or by people on earth who

inspire them to become mentally active, and every influence can lead to the soul's favourable change of will resulting in spiritual maturity. Therefore, everything that confronts the human being on earth can be suitable in achieving this. With the right attitude his whole life on earth can serve a human being's spiritual progress, and individual events can activate this said right attitude towards God, and then the person's earthly life will have resulted in his redemption.

But, likewise, the soul can also expect to be influenced in the spiritual world by the beings of light, who continue the task they did not succeed in doing on earth. The soul will also be mentally influenced in the spiritual kingdom since, irrespective of its environment, everything the soul encounters is for the sole purpose of stimulating its thoughts, so that it may become aware of itself and its wrong attitude and try to change. Thoughts are always kept active so that the being learns to recognise its own state and endeavours to change. Hints of that nature are also given by the beings of light who continue their work of salvation on the souls, because they are moved by their love to release them from their miserable state. Consequently, no person and no being in the spiritual kingdom is without support, only their efforts are not recognised as long as the soul is not aware of spiritual matters.

Very little is known about the relationship between the spiritual world and people, most people deny all contact and therefore do not utilise the knowledge gained through such contacts. And until then they will not believe that all events taking place in human existence are premeditated and can but need not lead to spiritual maturity, because it is up to every person himself to derive a benefit for his spiritual development from every experience. The souls in the beyond are likewise helped to ascend by the beings of light, yet always taking account of free will, because there, too, free choice for God or His adversary is the decisive factor for the soul's higher development.... But no soul will be abandoned if it decides wrongly.... It will always and forever be fought for until it makes the right choice of will one day, until it voluntarily confesses to be with and for God, Whom it has to, and indeed will, find one day in order to be blissfully happy....

Amen

## **Complete devotion to God ensures paternal care....**

**BD No. 5545**

**November 30th 1952**

**C**onsider yourselves My protégées and an inner calm will engulf you. All responsibility is taken from you when you faithfully give yourselves to Me and leave Me to rule your lives. And I will guide you well indeed.... You should call on Me in times of earthly as well as of spiritual need but then faithfully await My decision because you don't know what is good for you; I, however, do know and treat you like a loving Father who only wants the best for His children. Therefore let yourselves be guided by Me and don't be worried, because I will truly guide you well....

An earthly child's complete surrender to its Heavenly Father is a monumental event since it will achieve everything due to its faith in Him. This faith is not yet present where doubt and anxious worries about the future still depress a human heart, the human being has not yet handed himself over to Me and is therefore still carrying a heavier burden than necessary. I know all your worries, no thought escapes Me, I know your innermost feelings and thus I also know what a person needs.... And that is what I want to give to him.... But I also want to give him the faith which is still absent and thus I will not take his worries away until He has found faith and entrusts all problems to Me. But then they will leave him, then he has no more doubts and reservations, then he is fully at peace and certain of My help....

Therefore, as long as the future worries you, as long as you still have anxious thoughts, you are not yet sufficiently united with Me to feel as My protégés because this perception eliminates all fear and worry. You might as well be indifferent about earthly demands as you are unable to master them without My help. Therefore trust in Me and everything will turn out for the best. And if you cannot

see the best in something then trust Me anyway because I can see what is good or bad for you, I rule with love and wisdom and only want your best. But only total surrender to Me, complete surrender of your will to Mine safeguards My paternal care and you can stop worrying. You should always remember that no matter what happens, nothing can happen without My will or My permission. And whatever happens is good because I watch over every human being, but even more over those who want to serve Me and who, as My workers, also enjoy the protection of the custodian of the house.... Whoever takes flight into My arms like a child will be accepted as a child and he enjoys the Father's protection and all His love.... Your earthly lives could be easy if you would heed My Words and hand your problems over to Me, Who loves you and wants to help you achieve inner peace and a living faith, Who is with you whenever you call upon Him....

Amen

## True Christianity....

BD No. 5547

December 5th 1952

**A** faithful Christian must also live according to his belief, that is, he must follow Jesus Christ, Who exemplified to people the right kind of life on earth and thus requires faith in His act of Salvation in order to be acknowledged by Him as a Christian. The Christian doctrine must be followed from the heart, for Christ requires love from people, a love which lacks self-interest and has therefore a redeeming effect, a love which is willing to make sacrifices, a love which Jesus demonstrated through His death on the cross. Thus, to be a true Christian means to shape one's inner nature into love in the belief in Jesus Christ, for the human being is incapable of this change of character without faith in Him. He can indeed believe in Him and yet not live in love.... In that case, however, it is merely a conventional faith, an intellectual faith, which may well give credence to the existence of Jesus, the man, and perhaps even His crucifixion, but which has no idea about the significance of the sacrifice the made by the man Jesus on behalf of fellow human beings. For the understanding of this only comes to him when he practices love, because only then will his spirit give him the right understanding through his heart.... This is why 'being a Christian' first means to live a life of love, then the human being will also testify to Jesus Christ as the Redeemer of the world. However, a person lacking unselfish love will never be a Christian, even if he declares himself as such before the world.... For the concept of Christianity is not a question of believing that Jesus existed, the point is that the person **lives** as Jesus Christ had lived on earth in order to be able to rightfully call himself a Christian. This is why there is no true Christianity in this world anymore, despite churches and doctrines, for the spirit of Christ is missing. People are unredeemed because Jesus Christ can no longer be effective where love does not exist.... And love has completely grown cold among people.... Whether poor or rich, whether high or low, they all lack love, the most important aspect of Christianity....

People no longer make use of Jesus' act of Salvation; they stand outside the circle of those who died on behalf of Jesus Christ. They certainly see the cross because they cannot deny Jesus Christ, the man, and His crucifixion, but it has become utterly irrelevant to them, they merely speak words without meaning and strength, because only love reveals the understanding in the first place but love has died away. For such people Jesus Christ died in vain on the cross and yet they call themselves Christians.... Not one of them realises the significance, not one of them makes the effort to be a **true** Christian, and many people contemptuously look down on those who, in their eyes, are heathens or unbelievers because they are not part of an official church or community.... And all these will one day have a dreadful awakening if they depart from earth in an unredeemed state and are required to give account of their way of live, if their degree of love is so low that it emits no ray of light on entry into the kingdom of the beyond.... Then they will have to look for the Redeemer of humankind first and will hardly find Him, because they will have lacked the right faith in Him and yet, without it they will never be able to become happy.... Oh, if only you humans knew what you are giving away on this earth because of your half-hearted attitude towards the most important

things.... if only you knew how bitterly you will regret it one day.... You will never be able to become blissfully happy without love.... You must travel your path on earth as true Christians, you must follow Him, that is, keep His commandments, only then will your faith in Him be a living one, only then will you profess Jesus Christ before the world.... You will stand up for Him and, having been redeemed by Him, also be able to provide your fellow human being with the right explanation as to the fact that and why He has to be acknowledged, as to fact that and why eternal life is not possible without the redemption through Jesus Christ and that only the right way of life in the spirit of Jesus will be valued before God and not the outwardly displayed Christianity which, in truth, is no Christianity at all....

Amen

## **True Christianity.... Following Jesus....**

**BD No. 5548**

**December 5th 1952**

**I** want to provide you with an addition so that you realise how exceptionally important it is that you acknowledge Jesus, the son of man, as God and Redeemer of the human race.... My love for you humans did not want you to stay in sin, isolated from Me, which caused your wretchedness. I Myself was unable to approach you since in your state you were incapable of enduring My presence or you would have perished in the fire of My love. Nevertheless, without Me it was impossible for you to be saved, and therefore I had to approach you in a concealed way, certainly influencing you with My strength of love yet in a garment which would not frighten you, from which you would not have had to escape.... in a garment which was similar to your own.... I had to approach you as a human being.... First, you should understand that the reason why I had to come to you was to help you. Then you will also understand why I came in a form similar to yours.... Yet even this stay of My Divinity in a human being had to proceed according to law, which was certainly possible but it was unknown to you.... that My spirit of love was able to manifest itself anywhere as long as the basic requirement had been fulfilled.... where **love** was present. Thus Jesus, the human being, offered Me the opportunity to manifest Myself in Him by living a life of love, for I can only be in My substance where love exists.... Divine love wanted to help you and therefore chose a form in which it was able to take abode without contravening the law of eternity which, however, would have happened had I embodied Myself in a sinful human whose love and will were opposed to Me. **Love** wanted to help you and since Jesus, the human being, was full of love He accomplished that which was of help to you.... He atoned for your guilt. Being a God of justice I was unable to simply write off an offence which had not been atoned for yet, but I was able to accept atonement accomplished on your behalf but only if it was carried out voluntarily and for love. This is what Jesus, the man, did and thereby became your Redeemer.... I, the eternal Love Itself, was in Him and therefore **love** made the said sacrifice.... I Myself died for you on the cross, for I Myself was in the human being Jesus.

You ought to look at the act of Salvation from this point of view, then you will also understand that you can only receive salvation if you believe in Jesus Christ as the Saviour, but this requires you to comply with His teaching, to follow him, otherwise your belief is a mere play of words, for true faith will only be brought to life through love.... If you want to be known as Christians then you must make an effort to live a life of love; you cannot adopt this name for yourselves if you live in complete opposition to His teaching, and His teaching requires love for God and for the next person. Thus, to be a Christian means to conduct yourselves in a Christian spirit, like the human being Jesus did on earth, to practise selfless neighbourly love and to always remember that you can only be redeemed by acknowledging Him as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world.... and by demonstrating this through living a life of following Jesus....

Amen

I want to teach you what you want to have clarified, for I want you to have the correct information first before you instruct your fellow human beings, which is the task of those of you who want to serve Me. I want you to understand everything yourselves before you pass your knowledge on, for the other person is frequently not very patient, he desires an explanation, especially when he has doubts, and then you should also be able to provide it informatively. The problem of God's human manifestation in Jesus gives rise to most questions, because so far it has been explained such that it causes increasingly more confusion instead of illumination. My earthly existence as a human being did not differ in any way from that of other people, I just gave room to the development of love in My heart where others increased their selfish love and instead of 'giving' they 'desired'.

The spark of love smoulders in every human being's heart, but it can ignite into a bright flame just as it can be smothered. This, however, also differentiates people from each other, for love leaves its mark of divinity on everyone, whereas selfish love is My adversary's image who exalted himself and thus fell. **Love** is therefore the Divine in the human being, which appears only as a very tiny spark at the start of earthly life but has the capacity to expand infinitely. The spark of love was already recognisable in the infant Jesus because a soul of light had embodied itself in the child, which indeed had left all of God's glories behind in the spiritual kingdom yet not its love, and this strength of love expressed itself at times when the spiritual spark made contact with the eternal Father-Spirit, which happens with every loving child, but in Jesus it was intended to be obvious to people so that they would believe in the Divinity of the child Jesus. The working of the spirit is not prevented in an infant like that, it just rarely, if ever, surfaces because the human being's intellect and free will first have to strive for the working of My spirit themselves, which only consciously happens when he is old enough to make use of the intellect and will in freedom of thought.

The explanation for the miracles of the child Jesus, for the unusual events, can only be found in the high degree of love, for Jesus' soul came from above, it was a soul of light and love which was then wrapped in a human form and also prevented from its hitherto unrestricted work and activity in order to do justice to its human external form. The infant Jesus possessed a high degree of love.... yet the earthly-human nature asserted itself too.... the world, that is, My and His adversary also exercised his influence on this earthly-human nature since he was allowed to do so for the sake of the test of will. And then My spirit remained silent, for even the human being Jesus had to take this test of will, and the work of His soul's deification had to take place under the same conditions as with every other human being, albeit due to His love My spirit was and remained in Him.

Yet the **highest degree** of love had to be attained by the human being Jesus' own will.... and therefore My spirit withdrew during these years, it did not insist and impel Him, it allowed the human being Jesus complete freedom until, as a result of His intensified love, the ever increasing abundance of My spirit manifested itself as wisdom and might.... as outstanding knowledge and miracle-working. The human being Jesus had been chosen for this mission since eternity. A supreme being of light descended to earth; one of My children, living in magnificence, started His earthly progress, and thus this soul already had to permeate the earthly form of the infant Jesus, and everything remarkable in His youth was entirely natural and understandable, yet for people living in darkness equally incomprehensible, and so a cover was spread across the radiant light in later years and the actual mission began.... the deification of an earthly human being by means of love. I was indeed at all times able to work through My spirit in the human being Jesus, for all conditions to do so were given; yet for the sake of Jesus' mission everything divinely-spiritual withdrew, and this mission was accomplished by Him as a human being, Who took His strength entirely from His active love, which was just as difficult for Him to develop as for every other human being, because My adversary truly did not let his influence go to waste since, after all, Jesus' victory meant the adversary's defeat. But My adversary was unable to affect Jesus' free will, and this was wholly and

completely aimed in My direction. And therefore He succeeded in accomplishing the work, for His will arose from His love for Me.... Love, however, is the strength which is stronger than death and therefore He also defeated the one who had brought death into the world.... Love was victorious and will remain so eternally....

Amen

## **The blessing of spiritual knowledge in the beyond....**

**BD No. 5554**

**December 12th 1952**

**M**y spirit is revealing spiritual knowledge to you which will, one day, make you indescribably happy if you work with it in the spiritual kingdom for the benefit of those who are still unaware.... Until people have reached the state of enlightenment pure truth is rarely to be found amongst them on earth and therefore not in the kingdom of the beyond either. For light stands for wisdom, the knowledge of pure truth, and every erroneous thought is a shadow obscuring the light, even if a soul is already translucent. But until the last wrong thought has been banished the light will still be cloudy at times, and the soul first has to make itself completely accessible to the truth, it must have acquired the correct information before it will be able to work with it as a bearer of light in the spiritual kingdom.

Being able to enter the beyond with spiritual knowledge is therefore an immense grace, since it is the equivalent to wearing a bright gown of light which shines everywhere and distributes light in turn. Then it can instantly carry out its real function, it can educate the ignorant and be of immense help where there is still darkness or twilight. For it will also be confronted by doubters and liars in the spiritual realm, nevertheless it will be able to enlighten them with its knowledge. Since this knowledge is the result of the revelations through My spirit it will have a power of conviction which a being can rarely resist unless it is a representative of the prince of darkness and flees from the truth. For such beings will also cross the path of someone who knows in order to extinguish a light in the belief that they are able to do so. And beings like that can only receive clarification from a bearer of light who has received his knowledge from Me....

For this very reason My revelations, My Word, contain tremendous strength which can even pull down strong walls, for I will address these souls Myself if you lend Me your mouth, if you, due to My will, bring the Gospel to the souls in darkness in the same way as you have received it from Me. For it is the pure truth, and this will even convince a soul hitherto steeped in wrong thought since it feels an inner happiness, it more or less perceives the truth like a good deed, its understanding of it begins to develop, it can no longer doubt what it effectively receives from Me.... The strength of My Word will have a noticeable effect, the soul will suddenly become illuminated, and what it had so far failed to understand will suddenly become clear and will be joyfully accepted. Just as misery and confusion caused by misguided teachings are great, so gladdening and intelligible is the truth.... And truth will always be found where My spirit can be effective, what I reveal to people through My spirit will always be truth. Therefore you should remain aware of the abundance of blessings you receive from Me and work with this gift of grace, pass on My Word, carry light into the darkness, illuminate everyone, give them the truth which you have received from Me Myself, and work for the benefit of those who are still living in spiritual darkness....

Amen

**Y**ou had to walk a difficult path before you reached the point when you were able to make the last test of will.... Your soul, which had previously been dissolved into countless sparks of soul in order to endure a process of maturing in a constrained state, has assembled itself again.... Once again you have attained your self-awareness and as individual beings you are about to make a free choice: to choose the Lord to whom you want to belong.... This decision is the purpose and goal of your earthly life, and this decision has to be made of your own free will. It cannot be made by someone on your behalf nor can it be delayed, it has to be made without fail by the end of your life, because this decision will determine your fate for eternity. Your attitude towards this task during your earthly life is therefore immensely serious.... it can result in light and bliss but also in death and destruction, and you alone determine this through your will. But you are hardly bothered by it, even when you are informed of the reason for your earthly life, even when your eternal fate is described to you as either glorious or dreadful. Because you don't believe that sooner or later you will have to be accountable for your will. However, you cannot be forced to believe it, consequently the belief is rarely found amongst humanity and people only rarely accomplish their goal of deciding for the right Lord. Yet disbelief has its price....

People increasingly forget their task in life, their every consideration merely concerns the world regardless of the fact that they will soon have to leave it. They face again what they leave behind. The memory of their past course of suffering through the material forms was taken from them because they will have to make their decision with freedom of will and may not choose the right Lord out of fear.... Hence there is an imminent danger that their decision will be detrimental to them, that they will devote all their senses to matter and by doing so also choose the lord of this world, to whom they will fall victim once more and whom they will also have to thank for being banished into hard matter again due to their wrong decision. Because they should turn their eyes towards heaven, they should strive to ascend and turn away from the world. Then the right choice was made, then the course through the whole of creation was successful, then earthly life will result in the being's culmination, then the soul has found the right Lord and will hasten to meet Him.... Then the person has passed the test of will on earth and can discard the heavy earthly body and enter eternity as a pure spirit, then the former long earthly progress on earth has not been in vain.... The being has found its way back to its source, it has recognised the Father and surrendered itself to Him for all eternity.

Amen

**Let there be light....**

**L**et there be light.... Light came into the world because it was dark on earth and people could no longer find the path out of their spiritual darkness. There came the light from above to illuminate all those of good will.... God sent His Son to earth so that He could also bring them salvation with the light. And thus He entered into a world of hatred and unkindness and the people did not recognise Him as Light and Saviour. But His love for the wretched human race was so great that He wanted to deliver them from the darkness, that He wanted to release them from Satan's chains, who had caused the darkness through sin and pulled all beings into the abyss with him, where there was neither light nor freedom. The Son of God came as Redeemer for the enslaved human race.... The infant Jesus was born.... a soul from the kingdom of light had chosen a human form for Itself and came as an innocent baby into the world in order to start His earthly life, which ended with the greatest act of love and compassion in order to redeem the sinful human race. The adversity on earth was huge; the path to God was even obstructed to the righteous, because the sin

of the spirits' past apostasy from God, which encumbered every human being, made the return to God impossible, since God's righteousness required an appropriate atonement for this sin which no person was able to render in earthly life. God's adversary triumphed, for all souls living on earth as human beings belonged to him.... He had pulled them into the abyss with him and would no longer release them.... And the righteous cried to God for help....

They called for a Saviour. Jesus Christ, the Son of God, redeemed the world from his power, He paid for the sin of guilt with His death on the cross.... Yet even this act of Salvation had to be accomplished in free will, the atonement had to be carried out voluntarily, just as the sin against God was once voluntarily committed.... And therefore the being of light was unable to bring redemption to people, instead only a human being sacrificing himself voluntarily for love on behalf of his fellow men was able to accomplish this atonement, and therefore it had to be born on this earth as a human being and grow up with all human characteristics amongst his earthly brothers.... because the human will alone was decisive for this act of love, since a light being's love would have redeemed humanity long ago, were this to correspond to the law of eternal order. Thus, the being of light set aside Its Divinity, It became a human child with all human weaknesses and characteristics which He then consciously had to fight against in order to strengthen His will, so that He then sacrificed Himself without coercion as Redeemer of the human race in order to achieve the atonement for its sins.... And all angels in heaven hailed this infant and bowed down to Him.... The soul took abode in His body and spread a bright light.... The light came into the world.... God sent a Redeemer from above to people, the Saviour Jesus Christ came to earth in order to redeem the human race....

Amen

### **The Father's voice....**

**BD No. 5564**

**December 25th 1952**

**Y**ou should recognise the Father's voice in every Word that is sent to you from above. It is My spirit which speaks to you, it is My strength which flows to you, it is light from My light which shines upon you, it is the Word which My infinite love forms for you so that you can understand Me, so that you shall fulfil My will, so that you shall be comforted in times of need and be instructed in all truthfulness. Only I can impart this truth to you.... your God and Father of eternity, Who instructs you so that you learn to know and love Him. For I want your love.... This is why I speak to you, who are unable to see Me and therefore don't strive towards Me either if you have no knowledge you can believe in. But it is My will that you should believe in Me and therefore I do whatever it takes in order to help you attain this belief.... I reveal Myself to you.... You humans are unable to judge the full significance of this gift of grace, the Lord of infinity, the eternal God and Creator Who brought everything into being which is visible to your eyes and Who created an infinite number of works which are invisible for you.... He lovingly draws near to you, He speaks to the individual person but through them also to all people. He reveals Himself to you.... And only a few people recognise My voice....

But these few are spiritually enlightened, for anyone who is able to hear Me, who recognises Me Myself in the Word I convey to earth is also permeated by the strength of My spirit and therefore looks at all happenings, at everything around him and his experiences with completely different eyes.... My spirit illuminates his thinking and also provides him with clarification about all correlations; he is no longer able to doubt, precisely because he recognises Me Myself if I address him through My Word. Where My spirit is working, knowledge can be found and knowledge is light which penetrates the darkness.... But where on earth can you humans still find light? People live in darkness, they are spiritually unenlightened, they don't stop to think, and were they to think they would not come to any reliable result.... The darkness which exists on earth can only be dispelled by light from above. However, I Am always willing to kindle a light in you, I Am always willing to permeate you with the strength of My spirit if only you were willing to accept the Words



of My love, if only you opened your hearts to Me in order to let the flow of My love pour in, if only you humans desired to hear Me.... It is My wish that you should learn to love Me, therefore you must listen to Me, you must accept My revelations and you will become enlightened, then you will penetrate the mysteries of My eternal love, My eternal plan of Salvation, you will recognise yourselves and your earthly task, you will recognise Me and grant Me your love, and you will yearn to hear the sound of My voice forever....

Amen

## **Confused thinking - Spiritual adversity.... Free will....**

**BD No. 5565**

**December 26th 1952**

**P**eople's thinking has become confused. And spiritual adversity has to be understood as meaning that they are without realisation, that they are far removed from the truth and therefore are also distant from Me, because they live without love, since love inevitably unites them with Me and the truth. How else could they be helped if not through constantly admonishing and motivating them to love.... But they cannot be commanded to love, it can only be presented to them as the most important commandment which has to be fulfilled without fail if the human being wants to reach his goal on earth. The human being has to know that he will not even move one step forward without love, yet it cannot be forcibly demanded or it would not be love, at best it would just be an act intending to feign love.

You humans should not forget that love is something divine, and that I gave you the commandment of love in order to show you the path towards the deification of your nature.... But by no means will I ever exercise the least amount of compulsion on you which, however, is implied in the true sense of the word 'commandment'. And thus I allow you to decide everything, you may exercise self-determination; I can only instruct you such that you will take the right path of your own accord.... And therefore I constantly endeavour to guide people into right thinking, to instruct them correctly, to convey My Word to them through servants who are wholeheartedly devoted to Me, to explain the pros and cons of everything so that they themselves will make the right decision and carry out what will lead them to the goal.... so that they will live a life of love and become again what they had been in the beginning. Yet I meet with unyielding resistance.... People don't accept My loving instructions, their thinking is so confused that they are no longer capable of understanding simple, clear information about the correlations.... and neither do they want to understand them....

My loving Words bypass their ears and don't reach their hearts, therefore the strength of My Word can no longer be effective on people.... The spiritual adversity is huge because people's will has to remain free and they are no longer motivated from within; they have no desire for correct explanations, they are comfortable in their spiritual darkness, they don't desire any light.... and if the light comes to them they won't let its rays enter their hearts, they turn away and towards deceptive lights which flare up everywhere along the path.... And full of compassion I look upon My living creations unto which I would like to bestow happiness and who will not accept anything from My hands. I see them wander about, each one on other paths but not entering the path which indeed leads uphill, but with certainty towards Me.... I also see those who are looking for Me but who will not accept advice where I can be found, who have to travel many paths before they will find the right one.... I would like to spare all of them their wasted journeys, I would like to make their ascent to Me easier, I would like to provide everyone with a guide....

Yet I can only ever call to them with enticing Words: Come to Me, all ye that labour, and are heavily laden, and I will give you rest.... I can only call but not force them to take the right path.... They don't listen to My call of love because they can't recognise My voice as long as they are without love. And this is what I describe as spiritual adversity, the fact that there is indeed help and that it is more than abundantly bestowed upon you by Me, but that you humans don't want to accept

it and therefore determine the end yourselves which you are approaching; I Am able to help you, I also want to help you but you yourselves have to want to be helped.... For your will is free and shall forever determine your fate....

Amen

## When is pure truth guaranteed through the working of the spirit?....

BD No. 5569  
January 3rd 1953

**Y**ou can be confident that the truth is imparted to you, for God Himself, the eternal Truth, is instructing you, as it is written that you, in order to know the truth, must be taught by God. Therefore you should not doubt as long as you desire the truth and appeal to God Himself for it. And your most certain sign is the fact that you previously did not have the slightest knowledge, but that the knowledge you now possess was not imparted to you externally and yet, its profundity and wisdom surpasses all intellectual knowledge. You need not fear that you are instructed by forces which do not know the truth themselves, for God hears every call and answers it directly or through messengers of light, who work according to His will and only pass on divine knowledge, thus the pure truth. But forces trying to cause confusion are also at work, forces, which influence people who entitle them to do so by holding on to erroneous information, who therefore do not allow themselves to be instructed entirely without resistance. In that case doctrines can be spread which contradict divine truth.... The spiritual spark within a person is inseparably connected to the eternal Father-Spirit and its share is truth, because God Himself is Truth. If you are thus taught by the divine spirit within you, then you accept knowledge that arises from within yourselves, knowledge, which you can never acquire intellectually. So if you receive knowledge from within which enlightens you about spiritual correlations, knowledge, which clearly and logically explains divine-spiritual issues, then a source of this knowledge must be in you which cannot be scientifically explained, instead, it is the indwelling divine spiritual spark itself which is part of the eternal Deity.... And nothing but truth can be drawn from this source.... However, the intellect can be influenced by forces, as it is possible for a human being to purely intellectually try to penetrate the spiritual realm and be likewise inspired.... that is, he can be affected by surrounding thought currents, which also originate in the spiritual realm, but the realm from which they originate cannot be controlled. Earthly knowledge can merge with spiritual emanations; a person's intellect can **want** to think in a **specific way**, and according to this will the forces intervene and support him.... And then there will always be a **danger** that the person will not want to let go of certain opinions or previous knowledge and instead allows spiritual forces to intervene by continuing to work in the same direction, which leads away from the truth....

It should never be assumed that messages from the spiritual realm are **always** supervised by an elevated being of light if the preconditions are missing.... unreservedly requesting the pure truth, which always necessitates deferring one's own will. Benign spiritual forces must always fit in with divine will, and this always respects the human being's freedom of will. Consequently, where a person's will does not allow for **unlimited** influence by these forces, they may not push themselves in front, they must respect a person's will, and that means that they may not deny access to those forces which a person himself calls out to on account of his own will. Holding on to wrong information always offers evil forces the opportunity to speak. For this reason, self-criticism cannot be exerted stringently enough where the pure truth is concerned. And all of you must be instructed by God.... God Himself wants to convey the pure truth to you; He gave you this promise.... Therefore, approach God if you want to receive the pure truth.... appeal to Him for clarification, appeal to Him for enlightenment of spirit, present your questions and considerations to Him and He will truly grant what you are asking for.... He will convey the pure truth to you, directly or through messengers of light, but then they will always instruct you according to His will, their words can be accepted as God's Word, because they are bearers of light, bearers of truth from God, thus also devoid of all error.... Call upon God Himself and He will hear you.... His Word is truth, and

anything that does not tally with this Word does not originate from Him, even if it seems good to you.... Only one truth exists, and this is God Himself.... However, since the battle between light and darkness is constantly waged, you must also take God's adversary's influence into account and thus be vigilant and check. He creeps in wherever he can find cover and tries to cause confusion.... He will always endeavour to demean, question or present Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation such that a redeeming result will fail to materialise.... so that the human being will lose faith in the One without Whom no beatitude can exist. This is why he tries to confuse the concepts, even where the will is good but the complete dedication to God has not yet taken place. Take all your love, your every wish, all your doubts, adversities and worries to God.... and He will give you what you need, He will teach you and guide you into eternal truth, He will protect you from error and always be with you with His love....

Amen

### **Formalities, ceremonies.... True church service....**

**BD No. 5571a**  
**January 6th 1953**

**S**earch for the core and take no pleasure in the shell.... I urge you to remember that no external formality will bring you humans one step forward, that only your inner life needs to come to life, that only spiritual aspiration will result in spiritual success. As long as you still value formalities, as long as you still allow yourselves to be captivated by ceremonies, you are still not looking inwardly, for as soon as your spiritual eye turns inwards everything outside of you will seem like a shadow to you. You close your eyes and turn away from external splendours and ceremonial acts because then you will see the true light in yourselves which is emanating from Me, which I will ignite in every person who is truly striving to establish the right bond with Me, who is working to improve himself.... who genuinely and truly is looking for Me.... I will let Myself be found by him, and then he will also understand why I want to be called upon in spirit and in truth.... Just consider that My kingdom is not of this world.... Consequently, everything of this world is a barrier to the spiritual world, to My kingdom, where material things no longer exist. Consider that all matter is still controlled by he who rules the world, and that it is his work which offers you eye dazzling material brilliance and splendour in order to darken Me inside of you, in order to keep you from true spiritual endeavour. Consider that he will use everything which still belongs to him in order to endanger you. Anyone who genuinely seeks to contact Me should go into his closet and call for Me there, i.e. he should withdraw into silence and turn his thoughts inwards, and he will surely find Me. But a person will hardly be able to collect his thoughts where the world confronts him so visibly, where his eyes can only ever behold without true inner prayer....

I cannot be found where I Am proclaimed in a manner which is mere idolatry, because homage is being paid to the idol which is still animating matter.... My kingdom is not of this world.... My Words are so clear and everyone should be able to understand them, and anyone who sincerely strives for Me and My kingdom will understand them too. But you will not find My kingdom in this world, which still belongs to My adversary.... Let go of all external things if you want to be of real service to Me, just hold on to My teaching of love, follow it willingly and you will serve Me in a way that will truly please Me....

### **Formalities, ceremonies.... True church service....**

**BD No. 5571b**  
**January 7th 1953**

**I**n every church where I Am proclaimed you will learn the basic doctrines which can guide you into eternal bliss. If you only hear them and let them fade away they will be of little use to you; but if you allow them to penetrate your heart the seed will be fertilized and grow, soon covering the whole field, your heart, with abundant vegetation. Life will be awakened in you and

Christ's doctrine, My Word, which was made known to you, will yield glorious fruit. Your soul will mature and you will move towards perfection. Therefore every church which makes My Word accessible to you can help you to achieve maturity. However, the prerequisite is your acceptance of My Word, and you are offered this Word when the teaching of Christ is imparted to you, which also informs you of Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Saviour of the world.... You humans are only able to achieve beatitude through Jesus Christ, consequently you also have to know of Him and His act of Salvation. And since you can only gain perfection by fulfilling His commandments of love, you also need to be instructed in His doctrine....

As to where and how this doctrine will be imparted to you is irrelevant, but it is very important that you receive it. Therefore I will bless everyone who proclaims My Word, who tries to bring Me closer to people, who bears witness of Me, Who lived on earth as the man Jesus and brought salvation to humanity. Thus everything that will help to acquaint people with My suffering and death on the cross, with My human manifestation and act of Salvation, that will help to encourage them to follow Jesus, to live a life of selfless love for other people, is in accordance with My will and blessed by Me, irrespective of which school of thought aims to achieve this. However, anything exceeding this, anything not in accordance with My teaching of love, anything which is a burden to people because it interferes with human free will, anything which contradicts My simple way of life on earth, anything which was added to My divine commandments of love at a later time, will incur My displeasure and is not right for the development of true members of the church, which I Myself established on earth. Because where love is taught it also has to be applied by the teachers themselves.... i.e. where there is suffering it should also be alleviated.... And whoever receives material wealth from Me should also use it in the service of neighbourly love, he should ease suffering to the best of his ability.

If this first commandment is disregarded, no blessing can be expected either, even if My teaching of love is proclaimed. For then they are nothing but idle words which have not yet achieved a change of disposition, thus My Word has not yet penetrated the heart, the person's heart has not yet come alive, My Word will have fallen on stony ground and therefore not be able to grow. Nothing other than a life of love will enable you to acquire an eternal life of bliss, and My Gospel will only be truthfully proclaimed to people where this doctrine is preached quite firmly. And the true church service takes place where My teaching of love is given full expression, which is pleasing to Me and which will result in inconceivable blessings for you....

Amen

**He knows that he has not much time left....**

**BD No. 5572**

**January 9th 1953**

**T**he present time is very much influenced by My adversary, although it doesn't mean that I withhold My might, My love and mercy. Yet people themselves grant him more right through their will, their attitude, their actions and words. Hence they distance themselves ever more from Me and are unable to feel My emanation of love, which could release them from My adversary's influence. It is the time of the end, the time of which it is written: he knoweth that he hath but a short time.... And this is why he rages particularly conspicuously and yet will not be recognised by people. And My adversary fights especially vehemently where people quite clearly strive for Me.... This should always be an explanation for you when the spiritual aspirants come into conflict with themselves or their environment. Spiritual aspiration, that is, looking towards Me, is an abomination to My adversary, it fills him with hatred and a fury of annihilation, it inspires him to carry out the most shameful plans and the consequences can clearly be felt amongst My Own, amongst those who loyally want to serve Me, amongst those who receive light and shall spread it throughout the world. For he will interfere with his deceptive light, the light from above irritates him and he tries to extinguish it. He fights for every soul he is at risk of losing, and since the

majority of people follow him voluntarily every soul which recognises and detaches itself from him makes him very angry.

This sign of the times is understandable to the person who knows the reason and purpose for bringing this earthly period to an end, who knows about the battle between light and darkness and the approaching end. And the closer it gets to it the more vehemently will he rage and cause confusion amongst My Own, for he uses every trick, every lie, he makes unscrupulous use of all weapons even if they result in the death of the soul he fights for. He will appear wearing a mask and will often be difficult to detect, he will also turn up in the midst of My Own and deceive all those who allow themselves to be deceived by his disguise.... And I will not stop him, for he has power and strength until the end of this world and can put it to the test, yet to the same extent I, too, Am on hand with My gifts of grace which, if they are used, will ensure victory over him on the day of Judgment. What has been proclaimed to you humans long in advance has to come true.... And this includes the raging of Satan in the last days before the end.... But there is always a path for all of you which will lead out of the confusion, there will always be a refuge for you to which you can hasten whenever you are in peril.... Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.... Bring all your suffering, your anxious questions, your fears and problems, your considerations to Me. I Am always available to you, I want to help you and give you strength if you are weak, I want to lead you out of the tribulation of your souls.... Anyone who seriously seeks Me need not be afraid to fall into My adversary's hands, since I Am already present to someone who desires Me.

Just a little time longer and the flame ignited by My adversary in order to conceal himself in this blaze will flare-up high; his time is not over quite yet, thus he will still work to the utmost extent, and he will make good use of this time. All the same, it will come to an end when it is My will. For I truly reign over heaven and earth, over the good and the bad world of the spirit and nothing can happen without My will or My permission. And it is My will that he shall be bound for a thousand years.... that his power and control over the human race will be taken away from him for a period of time; it is My will that people shall live in peace one day, that those who have proven themselves to be My Own will be released from his domination; it is My will that My Own shall be victorious over him, thus I will not abandon them even in times of fiercest battle, I will always be present and not allow you to be pressed by him above and beyond your strength. I only ever want to be allowed to be present to you, that is, you should always continue to love despite all temptations from his side, because then I Myself can be with you and he will have to retreat from you, whom he then will have lost to Me for good....

Amen

## **Opportunities for attaining the childship to God....**

**BD No. 5575**

**January 12th 1953**

**Y**ou will truly be compensated for all adversity you have to endure on earth and you will joyfully realise what you have gained by your state of suffering on earth which My love recognised as being beneficial for your soul and which therefore was only inflicted on you because of love. You humans should believe that you all still need opportunities to achieve maturity, that a person's soul on earth is very rarely so crystallised on leaving its body that it can pass into the spiritual kingdom as My child.... believe, that only few people would achieve the degree of childship to God which grants them the Father's inheritance if I did not create opportunities for them through a state of illness or suffering which can completely purify the soul and at the same time signify the removal of all guilt still on earth. But I know every person's ability and willingness to love and thus also his degree of maturity.... I really also know best who is already so close to Me that I can accept him as My child.... Yet according to the law of eternity the soul has to be completely free of impurities, because the highest degree of beatitude, the childship to God, can **only** be reached on earth, because it is no longer possible for the soul in the spiritual kingdom to

reach perfection, an **ascent** towards **childship to God**.... This is why the soul will still be offered the opportunity on earth to perfect itself, which a sorrowful and difficult earthly existence can achieve. Love and suffering lead the soul to perfection, love and suffering let it mature, love and suffering enable it to partake of the highest pleasures and the sweetest togetherness with Me.... the child unites with the Father and eternally remains joined to Him.... Earthly life, however, is limited, it is but a fleeting moment compared to eternity, and no matter how sorrowful it is, the beatitudes at the Father's heart make up the suffering a thousand fold, and the soul looks back with gratitude and realises the overwhelming love of the Father, Who wanted to grant it this infinite happiness and therefore let it suffer on earth....

Amen

**God does not condemn but wants to redeem....**

**BD No. 5593**

**February 2nd 1953**

**I**t is not Me Who condemns humanity and pushes the souls into the darkness, they strive towards the abyss themselves, they pass their own judgment by living a way of life which enables the prince of darkness to take possession of them and pull them down to his domain. I Am a God of love, and I take pity on all these souls, because My principle is to give pleasure to everything that once emerged from Me. I see their adversity, I see their pitiful state and would like to help all of them; yet as long as they don't want to know Me, as long as they don't want to accept My help, My adversary will keep them firmly under his control, for their will entitles him to do so, just as their opposite will would entitle Me to help them rise into higher spheres. I don't hold the guilt of sin against any human being, albeit as a God of justice I have to demand restitution, atonement. Yet My merciful love has created the opportunity for all sinners to discard their guilt of sin, My merciful love took everyone's guilt of sin upon itself and paid the ransom through the sacrificial death on the cross....

And yet it remains up to every soul to make use of it, because it has received free will from Me, which I will never infringe upon. It is, however, the wrongly orientated free will which will plunge it into damnation; into a condition which is so agonising that it is like the most atrocious captivity, and which it believes was imposed by Me and thus it regards Me as an avenging and punishing God, Who has expelled it into the darkness.... The soul creates its own fate, for what it is and where it is, is a state which has been aspired to in free will, which can only be changed through its own will, but which will also immediately be improved if the soul directs its thoughts towards Me. My love takes hold of every soul and helps it to rise if it wants to strive towards the ascent, hence towards Me. I Am indeed a God of justice, yet what I demand in exchange as atonement for the guilt of sin of the past rebellion against Me, is only the acknowledgment of My act of Salvation, thus the acknowledgment of Jesus Christ as the Son of God.... Just as the spirit once turned away from Me and fell, it shall turn towards Me again in Jesus Christ in order to rise to higher spheres.... I only demand the acknowledgment of His Divinity, because then I will be acknowledged Myself, since I embodied Myself in the man Jesus on earth in order to make it easier for people, for the spirits which once had fallen away from Me, to put right their past sin....

People are far removed from God, they are spiritual beings which had left Me due to their own will; it is not Me Who has condemned these spiritual beings but they who have aimed towards the abyss of their own free will, I would like to lift them up again, yet I cannot place them into a different sphere against their free will: I was and Am and evermore will remain the God of love, and even My justice is surpassed by My merciful love which has looked for a way to satisfy My justice and yet to help the living creations, so that they could come closer to Him again if they had the will to do so. And My love will eternally endeavour to redeem the souls from the abyss, which have lost themselves; My love will eternally reach out its helping hand which need only be grasped in order to be able to escape the abyss, for I Am not a punishing, not a condemning God, I Am a God of love and of mercy, Who only ever wants to give pleasure to what once had emerged from His love....

Amen

## **Serious admonition and warning of transience....**

**BD No. 5594**

**February 3rd 1953**

**Y**ou should become aware of the fact that everything is temporary and that you, too, have a transient body, that you will have to leave everything behind when the hour of your passing from this earth has come, that only your soul will continue to exist, and namely in the state that you yourselves have prepared for it on earth. You should become aware of the fact that it will take your human attitude concerning the world along into the spiritual kingdom, that it will still cling to or despise matter in the same way as you have done on earth. But it will experience a tremendously painful state if matter had been its sole endeavour, which it will then have to leave behind and thus arrive in a poor and miserable state in the realm of the beyond instead of happily soaring upwards with ease and in freedom, if it is not burdened by its ties to earth, if its endeavours on earth were already aimed towards the spirit....

You humans should consider that the world can only give you illusive possessions which will not last, which will enslave you if you do not rise above them and recognise them for what they are. Greed for matter, for earthly possessions, is the soul's greatest danger, and this greed is extreme in people of this earth and will steadily increase as the end is approaching. People have become entirely blind in spirit, their thoughts are confused, they plan and work only for the world and ignore their soul by letting it starve, and yet only the soul will continue to exist after everything else has passed away. And thus people are constantly reminded of their futile beginnings and what fate their soul can expect after death. Their attention is drawn to it, yet they can only ever be reminded and warned but not forced to change their will and thoughts. However, they ignore these reminders and warnings and also remain indifferent to the proclamation of the approaching end because they do not believe it.

This is why God manifests Himself from time to time so obviously by taking away what people refuse to give up themselves. It is indeed a divine revelation but only few people recognise it as such. It is a revelation which distinctly shows God's actions to people because there is nothing they can do about it, since they are unable to defend themselves, since they have to admit their complete helplessness and for this reason could certainly recognise that a higher power is active in accordance with Its will. But they refuse to acknowledge this power, indeed they would rather deny It and cannot be stopped since they have free will. God speaks everywhere and His voice can be heard by everyone, and yet most will remain unaffected by it and only have eyes for the world and its goods. The craving for matter will not grow silent in their hearts; accordingly, they would like to retrieve everything lost very quickly but continue to let their soul starve. Even so, God will not cease in His endeavour to release people from matter. To this end, many things will still happen before the last days and good for those who recognise the meaning and purpose of destruction and devastation and the One Who commands creation. Good for those who recognise God within everything that takes place and call on Him for protection and help in the face of adversity.... They will receive help on earth as well as in the spiritual kingdom; they will live although they have died....

Amen

## **Awakening the dead through God's Word....**

**BD No. 5605**

**February 18th 1953**

**Y**ou shall awaken the dead to life.... you shall draw the lifeless from the abyss and breathe life into it; you shall touch it with a strength that will give life to it.... And this strength is My Word which comes to you from above, which I convey to you Myself, so that you, as

mediators, will pass it on in order that My strength will also touch those who are still dead in spirit. You own something exquisite, a gift that has a miraculous effect, you own spiritual strength and can use it to bring the dead back into life. But having received it from the Eternal Love you must also impart My Word with love; your will to help must urge you to share what had awakened you to life.... Then you will always be successful and able to work beneficially on earth as well as in the spiritual kingdom. There is immense darkness everywhere and countless spiritually dead souls dwell in this darkness. But life also means light....

Only the soul that is touched by a ray of light which radiates warmth of love and thus has an invigorating effect on the hardened soul will awaken to life. These dead souls have to be touched by a light of love, then they will awaken to life for sure. And you shall take this ray of light to them by giving them My Word, which has a most comforting effect on them if it is offered with love. This healing water of life constantly flows to you as a result of My love and grace so that your souls will recover and find the true life, and thus you need not fear the death of the soul any longer.... Yet the many souls which rest in their graves.... which in their thoughts are still living on earth and yet are spiritually dead and in depressing darkness.... are surrounding you, and you should help them by lifting them out of the night of death into the light of life. For you have an effective remedy, you have the only medicine which can help them, you have My Word, the emanation of strength and light of Myself, which will never remain ineffective if only it can touch the soul....

As long as My Word is merely reaching a person's ear it cannot as yet affect the soul, for only the soul is receptive to the effect of My Word. Yet only love will open the door so that I Myself can touch the soul with the strength of My love. And your love will open the door for Me if you endeavour to help these dead souls and proclaim to them My Word with love. Consider how much power is given to you: You are able to awaken the dead to life with My Word.... And if you are only urged by love to spread My Word I will bless your efforts.... Carry the Word into the darkness wherever it may be.... look after all those who are dead in spirit, remember your lifeless fellow human beings as well as the dead in the beyond.... want them to awaken to life and bring My Word to them with love.... And the strength of My Word will work miracles, the souls will awaken to life and light, and they will never ever lose their life again....

Amen

## **The Antichrist's influence before the end....**

**BD No. 5606**

**February 19th 1953**

**T**he influence of the Antichrist will also hasten the end, for then the hardship of My Own will reach its highest peak and necessitates My coming in order to put an end to this adversity. My adversary's only objective is to dethrone Me and put himself onto the throne, that is, to completely destroy people's faith in a God and Creator of eternity in order to be esteemed higher himself, in order to be venerated and feared like God.... He does not want to own people's love, only their submission, he wants to control everything and thus be supreme ruler. As long as people still have faith, as long as they acknowledge a Power above themselves to Which they will have to give account one day they will not yield to the one who demands something from them that is God-opposing .... And therefore the adversary will proceed against this Power by trying to eradicate the belief in Me, and this by brutal means which will make it difficult for My Own to remain faithful to Me.... Yet the strength to persevere will be provided to them by Me in abundance. I will so visibly reveal Myself to them that their faith will become increasingly stronger, that they will accept all detriment in the realisation that I alone can give and take and will truly repay what is inflicted upon them on earth.

The Antichrist's endeavour is to stamp out the Christian teaching.... to prevent all knowledge about Jesus Christ as Son of God and Redeemer of the world.... He openly declares war on Me.... And that is his end.... My adversary will embody himself in a person who is totally enslaved by



him, i.e., he completely owns his soul and at first deceives people with all kinds of proceedings and favours which will guarantee him the support of large crowds.... And his speeches and activities will be a mask which conceals the most evil frame of mind.... He will be a master in knowing how to hide arrogance, lies and greed for profit, yet his lack of love will soon expose him, that is, only in the eyes of My Own, for towards his followers he feigns sympathy for all suffering which he, however, does not try to alleviate but only contributes towards increasing these afflictions. The believer will recognise him, for he badly has to suffer under his rule, yet anyone who complies with him, who openly renounces Me, will be treated by him like a friend and be worldly honoured and respected. And so there will soon emerge two parties.... the majority will follow him and only a small flock will remain faithful to Me in their attitude and actions. And these will constantly be at risk, because My adversary urges people to cause them harm wherever possible. The Antichrist will reward such actions against My Own in order to even make the last believers, who still offer resistance to him, desert Me.

This will be the start of a time of bitter distress for My Own and yet it will be bearable because they will be allowed to receive an exceptional gift of grace.... because I will show Myself where people are in danger of weakening.... I know each individual person's will and attitude towards Me, and I will truly not let My adversary gain the upper hand over his soul. Besides, the end is near and My believers are faithfully devoted to Me in their hearts, therefore I can show Myself to them beyond the law in order to grant them strength. And many people will get to see Me, and then no power on earth will be able to destroy their faith in Me.... Then they will also joyfully give up their life if I require it. But I will put an end to My adversary's cruel game.... When he believes himself to have won I will come in the clouds and judge the living and the dead.... I will fetch My Own before I accomplish the act of destruction of the earth and all its inhabitants. Prior to this the adversity will be immense, yet My love will save you and My might will place into chains the one who opposes Me, because his time is complete....

Amen

## **Rapture....**

**BD No. 5607**

**February 20th 1953**

**O**nly a small flock will be able to see Me in all My glory at the end of the earth, and this flock will be lifted to heaven before their fellow human beings' eyes, who face spiritual and physical death. For as soon as the former have left the earth it will fall prey to destruction, which means that everything that lives in, on and above the earth will be consumed by flames which burst through the earth and do not spare a single work of creation. Yet My Own will not be affected by this work of destruction, for I will take them away first, and the sight of their sudden departure will horrify people, for My Own will disappear to heaven before their very eyes. But only My Own will be able to see Me Myself when I arrive in all splendour and glory. For the others I will remain invisible, because no one enslaved by My adversary will ever behold Me in My glory. But by the time they regain their senses after the supernatural phenomenon of rapture, their end will already have come.... the earth will open and devour all those who are and remain disloyal to Me.

The event of the rapture is not comprehensible to people of this earth, for something entirely unlawful will take place, something unnatural, which will remain unbelievable to all those who do not believe in Me and do not know My eternal plan of Salvation.... And yet it will happen as I announce it to you.... I will move the bodies of living human beings to a place of peace in an instant, but they themselves will consciously experience this event and be full of joy and praise for Me.... For they will have passed the test of faith, then they shall receive the reward for their love and faith in Me, and I will open paradise for them.... A new period of Salvation will start and My Own will become the root of the new generation on the new earth.... Only faith can comprehend this, intellect, however, will resist it and doubt until the day comes....

Amen

## Satan's nature.... Fall and redemption....

BD No. 5610

February 26th 1953

**T**he extremely vast distance from Me by the one who once rebelled against Me, the all enlivening strength, has also tremendously reduced the effect of strength, and thus the spiritual substance, which was once full of life and strength, deprived itself of strength and finally turned into the hardest substance, because even spiritual substance hardens if it is so infinitely far away from Me that it is no longer affected by My strength of love. The process of hardening of spiritual substance is synonymous with the emergence of earthly matter which, due to My will, took on shape. Thus all of creation is fundamentally such hardened substance, My once emanated spiritual strength which nevertheless originated from Me as something supremely perfected in essence.... This perfect spiritual substance was constantly permeated by My strength of love and thereby able to create and work without limitation like Me.

I Am the original source of strength and everything in existence depends on this source of strength. Nothing **apart** from Me exists with independent strength at its disposal, and thus a detachment from Me and My strength also means complete disintegration, since it would not be possible to receive a flow of strength from anywhere else. However, a separation from Me is not possible either, because My strength cannot cease for eternity and is eternally indivisible too; but what emerged from My strength is able to distance itself infinitely far away, and distance means that the strength loses its effect, thus the far-removed substance remains motionless and compacts into solid substance, into matter, which thus is hardened spiritual substance without the ability to be active because it has left the emanation field of My strength of love.

This, therefore, is the fate of the fallen spiritual substance which is furthest away from Me and yet will eternally not cease to exist.... Fundamentally, however, it is nevertheless something of substance which once was intelligent to the highest degree, possessed awareness and free will and yet, due to its fall, lost all evidence of its divinity. Through My will these spiritual beings dissolved into countless minute particles in order to gradually come together again after they have achieved a certain degree of maturity or purification by means of a healing process which I recognised as successful.... Thus I bound the once free spirits which had been created by My first-created being and the use of My strength.... But what has become of this **first-created** being?

Since its fall this being has been wandering about to and fro as a spark of strength trying to use its remaining strength to illuminate everything My will has taken away from it.... not to enliven it but to increase its own strength in order to surpass Me Myself, that is, My strength.... The spiritual substance constrained by My will does not react to this illumination simply because it is not giving it life.... But as soon as it becomes the entity again after the infinitely long path through creation, when the individual minute particles have gathered again and as a unit embodies itself in the human form and thereby regains its self-awareness, it will respond again to the endeavours of the first-created being, My opposing spirit. It allows itself to be blinded by the spark, for this spark does not illuminate, it is just a deceptive light that dazzles the eye in order to obscure its view completely.... just as his strength became ineffective due to the apostasy, due to the infinitely vast distance from Me. But his essence remains, he has not lost his self-awareness, and therefore he is still able to influence equally self-aware beings, thus his essence can thoroughly permeate the human being without, however, thereby being limited to just **one** human being.

Hence he is able to exercise his influence wherever people intentionally turn to him due to their disposition and who thus increase his strength through unison with him.... He only uses his remaining strength to work against Me, he constantly tries to elevate himself with the help of people who submit themselves to him. Thus, this opposing spirit is indeed quite obviously active, he is also

able to quite obviously dominate a person, yet only as long as the person is to take his test of will on earth....

If he has achieved his aim to win people over for himself then he nevertheless has merely aided the **hardening** of spiritual substance again and forfeited his strength, so that he himself will also be completely lifeless as soon as he is no longer able to cling to people who provide him with their energy of life.... And this is the case when a period of Salvation approaches its end, when he has drawn the majority of people into the abyss and the others are completely devoted to Me. Then he himself will be completely deprived of his strength, then he, too, will be in a constrained state, he will be chained.... until he is able to tempt people in the same manner once more, until people themselves get to the state again that they increase his strength, until they more or less loosen his chains themselves all over again as a result of their wrong will for matter, which submits to My adversary's will and thus raises his position of power once more, which becomes ever more evident in every period of Salvation the closer it gets to the end. For this reason every period of Salvation will start in peaceful harmony as a true paradise on earth and end with satanic activity until even the last spiritual being has been taken away from My adversary, until he himself is so weak that he will ask for strength from Me.... until he himself will return to Me into his Father's house.... which he once had left of his own free will.

Amen

**First created being.... Light bearer.... Apostasy from God....**

**BD No. 5612**

**February 28th 1953**

**Y**our human intellect is only able to understand profound truth to a certain degree, because pure spirituality is only spiritually explainable. This explanation will be accepted by the spirit within you and indeed also passed on via the soul to the intellect, but the intellect is still too earthly minded and therefore cannot delve so deeply into spiritual knowledge to understand everything. Nevertheless, My spirit expresses itself through the spiritual spark within you, and anyone who has love will also understand the meaning of what I say to him:

My creative will was immense, My strength inexhaustible, and I found My bliss in the implementation of My thoughts and plans. And this bliss wanted to express itself, My love wanted to give itself, I wanted another being beside Me to also enjoy what made Me indescribably happy. I experienced My solitude as a lack which I could change any time if I wanted to.... And I wanted to re-discover Myself in a being that should be closely united with Me, which I wanted to shape as a mirror of Myself, as My own image, to be able to bestow it with unlimited bliss and thereby increase **My** bliss too. I wanted to create such a being and this will sufficed, because My will was strength and always proceeded with love and wisdom. The entity I externalised from within Myself was indeed My image yet it could not see Me, had it been able to see Me it would have ceased to exist due to its beatitude, since no being could endure to behold Me. For every being, even the most perfect image of Myself, is always just a **product** of My strength of love, whereas I Am the strength of love Myself and enlighten everything with incomparable intensity but, as a result, I could not be endured by the being I had externalised. Yet by creating this being I had a vessel into which the strength of My love could flow continually, and thus it also received My creative will, My strength, My wisdom and My love beyond measure with this constant influx of strength from Me. As a result, it was now able to experience the same bliss, it was able to use its strength in accordance with its own will, it could be creatively active for its own pleasure and thus constantly increase My bliss, because it was **My** strength which enabled the being to do so and I took pleasure in its happiness....

And now countless other beings of the same nature emerged from this being.... They all were children of My love in radiating light, in utmost perfection, because from the image I created of Myself and My infinite love could only ever emerge utmost perfection, because we shared the same will. Both our love found itself again in the created beings, because nothing imperfect existed as

long as My will and My love worked through this first created being. It was an enlightened world of spirits, there were a great number of originally created spirits.... The strength from Me flowed unrestricted to the being which I had chosen for Myself as the bearer of light and strength.... And the entity itself was more than blissfully happy.... Yet I wanted to **increase** this bliss even more; I did not want it to be tied to **My** will but it should be active of its **own** will which.... if the being was perfect and remained so.... was **My** will. For the being, having been **created** by Me, was incapable of having any other will. But I wanted it to be able to act **independently**.... because the only characteristic of a divine being is that love is so powerful within itself that it is the decisive factor for the same direction of will **as mine**. I wanted to receive **this** love from My first created being which, however, was intended to result in its ultimate perfection at the same time, so that it was no longer active as a **created** being in accordance with My will but should enjoy unlimited bliss by merging with My will for love of Me....

But in order to pass this test of love and will it had to have complete freedom of will. It did not see Me but it recognised Me because it was enlightened.... However, it saw the countless beings created by its will, and it felt itself as their creator in spite of knowing that it had received its strength from Me.... And the entity was envious of My strength.... Although it was visible to the beings it had created, it was nevertheless conscious of its origin from Me, but it claimed the right to rule these beings for itself by presenting itself to them as the source of strength, as the only power able to create.... It more than less denied to love Me in order to rule.... You humans cannot understand the process by which a self-aware being could transgress into completely wrong reasoning but this is explained by free will which, in order to become active, must also **be able** but does not **have to** make a negative choice.

The bearer of light and strength saw on the one side the evidence of strength conveyed through him, yet he did not see the source of strength itself. Thus he declared himself ruler over his created spirits and also tried to portray Me as non-existent to them. He tried to transfer his now opposing will on to them.... And now the moment of decision, of proving their perfection, also came for the beings who had been created by the bearer of light with the use of My strength.... My strength was inherent in all these beings, they were fully enlightened and aglow with love for Me, Whom they could not see but nevertheless recognise. But they also loved their creator, because the strength that had created them was **love** which had emanated from the first created being and enabled it to create. This love now had to make a choice, and it divided itself....

Terrible confusion occurred amongst the spirits who felt urged to make a decision. But.... since My strength of love was effectively light.... it was understandable that the urge towards the primary source of strength was stronger in many beings, that their love diminished for the one who separated from Me and pushed towards **Me** with increased force.... For the light within them was the realisation that I was Eternal Love. Every being had this knowledge indeed, but it also had free will which did not depend on knowledge, or it would not have been free. And the spiritual world divided itself.... The externalised being had its followers just as I had Mine, even though I was not visible. But the effect of My strength was so powerful that many beings turned away from the one who wanted to oppose Me.... Their will remained in the right direction, whereas the bearer of light and his followers directed their will wrongly, thus they volitionally separated from Me and this caused their fall into the abyss....

Thus the light bearer, the fully illuminated being externalised by Me, became My adversary, whereas everything that had emerged from him, that was created by both our love, partly turned towards Me and partly towards him, depending on the glow of love by which it was permeated. As soon as the bearer of light separated from Me the beings experienced an undefined desire for a definite pole. Free will began to unfold itself.... neither I nor My adversary influenced them forcefully, they were merely exposed to both our emanation of strength which wanted to gain every being for itself. The flow of My strength was pure love and affected the beings so intensely that they recognised Me without seeing Me, but they could also recognise the first created beings' change of will. However, because they could **see** this entity many followed it, i.e. they subordinated

themselves to its will and thus distanced themselves from Me. Yet other originally created beings felt themselves as My children and voluntarily remained loyal to Me, only they were far less in number. These were the first created beings who arose from My light bearer's most blissful creative will and My immense influx of strength of love. And this strength of love was inherent in these beings too and persistently pushed them towards Me, for they recognised their creator's present will as wrong and therefore turned away from him. The other beings could have come to this realisation too yet they blindly followed the one they could see, and their will was respected and in no way influenced by Me, because this decision of will had to take place in order to shape the created beings to **independent** perfection. The being which left Me drew a large number of followers into the abyss, for to distance oneself from Me means to strive towards the **abyss**, to aim towards a completely opposite state, which thus signifies darkness and weakness, loss of knowledge and strength. Whereas My children blissfully remained in the most radiant light and immense strength, in beatitude.

After the fall of Lucifer, the light bearer, his strength was defeated.... He could no longer actively create and shape although I did not withdraw the strength from him because he was My living creation. His power and strength rested in his followers, whom he now dominated as prince of darkness. But they are also the products of **My** love which I will not leave to My adversary forever. As long as these beings still share his will they belong to him; but as soon as I succeed in turning their **will** towards Me he has lost them, and thus his strength diminishes at the same rate as I release his prisoners from his control which, however, always presupposes the being's free will.

And this is the purpose of My eternal plan of Salvation, which is eagerly and most lovingly supported by all inhabitants of the kingdom of light, by My angels and archangels, for they all are My helpers who endeavour to bring bliss again to their fallen brothers, who once voluntarily threw it away.... And this work of liberation will succeed, even if it takes an infinitely long time before the last once-fallen spirit returns to Me, until even the first created being that came forth from My love draws closer to Me again in its longing for My love.... until this too repentantly returns to the Father's house, which it once left voluntarily....

Amen

**Battle of faith.... Antichrist.... Public confession....**

**BD No. 5621  
March 11th 1953**

**A** tough test will be imposed on you in the last days before the end. Something will happen that you don't believe possible: every faith will come under attack with the result that people will mutually renounce each other, that no-one will admit their conviction anymore and that each person will be the other person's enemy. And then I will require of you, My representatives on earth, an **open confession**, for this is the time of which it is written: Anyone who confesses Me before the world, him I shall also confess before My Father.... For this confession can still strengthen many others, so that they will not hide and fear their earthly enemies. It will be a difficult time and yet, you need not fear it as long as you mentally unite yourselves with Me, for then I Myself will be with you and guide your steps, your words and your thoughts. Don't fear those who kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul.... As soon as it relates to your faith you will also know that the time I proclaimed has come and that the final end is not far away. The battle of faith beforehand is the last phase on this earth, and with the same certainty as this will erupt so, too, will the end come, which you, My servants and loyal followers on earth, can only yearn for, since it will deliver you from all adversity. Yet the time prior to that needs to happen in order to provide people with the opportunity to make a decision. Only then will the decision be made who belongs to Me and who belongs to My adversary, who loves the world more than Me and who therefore has handed himself over to him, for he is the one who will deny Me, and the most shameful actions against My Own testifies to My adversary's activity, who will embody himself in the Antichrist and take action against My Own and thus against Me Myself. Your strength, however, your courage of

conviction and your will to love will increase, and I shall support you so obviously that you will recognise Me and profess My name before the world ever more loudly. Yet for the sake of My chosen few I will shorten the days.... the end will come very quickly, for I Myself will come to help My Own and will take them away, so that they will be spared the work of destruction of earth, so that they will find peace after this difficult time of trial. Yet all others will be met by the Judgment, for it will come to pass as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

## **Fight with the sword of the tongue.... Truth....**

**BD No. 5627**  
**March 15th 1953**

**T**ake up the fight against everything that is spiritually opposed to you, fight with the sword of the tongue, for it is a holy battle.... you are fighters for Me and My kingdom. And whatever is spiritually opposed to you when you represent Me and My Word before the world is directed against Me. My pure Gospel shall be proclaimed to people, this is why I sent My disciples into the world to teach all nations.... Only through the pure Gospel, only through the truth, were they able to acquire the kingdom of God, for the truth proclaimed Me and showed the path to Me. As soon as the truth gets distorted the path to Me also becomes uneven, I can no longer be properly recognised and people's goal becomes indistinct and will no longer be aspired to.... If the path to eternal life is to be shown to people again, then the truth must pave the way to it first, people must be able to clearly and distinctly recognise Me, only then will they strive towards the right goal again, they will be able to reach Me and attain beatitude and everlasting life....

I Myself Am the way, the truth and the life.... And you, whom I have chosen and educated as My disciples in the last days, you know the truth, you have received it from Me Myself, and you also know how dangerous error and lies are and how much spiritual adversity people suffer who are not instructed in the truth. This is why error and lies are My great enemy and also yours who live within the truth. And this is the enemy you shall fight.... Time and again I give you this task that you shall argue for Me and My teaching, that you shall fight with the sword of your tongue. Although you will find many enemies who will support their wrong doctrine with conviction, you will be able to counter their misguided teachings with the pure truth and win every time, providing they are not obvious followers of the prince of darkness and don't really want light and truth, that they don't fight for what they have accepted as right but only for themselves and their power.

Your sword will truly be razor-sharp, for you will be able to refute everything that is wrong, the Words will be put into your mouth, My spirit will guide you, thus I Myself will be at your side as your commander-in-chief and the truth will be victorious indeed but can also cost the enemy many victims who would rather perish than abandon their error so as not to lose their power. They are not interested in the pure truth; instead, as My adversary's representatives they aim to darken the light with which they are confronted. Consequently they will be the victims of this battle which, however, has to be fought out at the end of this time, for the prince of darkness will finally declare war on Me, he will try to dethrone Me with lies and defamation. And then you shall face up to him, I want to speak through you to those who are controlled by My adversary, and I also still want to show them the path which leads to the goal, to eternal life which, however, can only be taken by means of the truth....

Amen

## **Spiritual turning point.... Alteration of this earth....**

**BD No. 5630**  
**March 19th 1953**

**D**on't entertain false hopes and expect a turn for the better on this earth by thinking that people's spiritual nature could improve and that a life of faith and love might be recognisable on earth again. This earth will not experience a spiritual change in people anymore, yet the spiritual turning-point is about to happen.... And thus the earth will become a different one, but first it will undergo a change, a transformation, and the spiritual level of the human race which will then populate this new earth will be high....

But anyone who believes and hopes that the people on earth will still change, that another era is dawning on this earth, is very much mistaken and not very familiar with God's plan of Salvation, in which the earth's transformation serves other purposes than just a spiritual and highly evolved human generation. It is also intended to further the advancement of the spiritual substances which are still bound in the material form and thus start a new period of Salvation or development which first necessitates a transformation of the earth's external structure. Humanity's spiritualisation on earth would, in fact, also correspond to this divine plan of Salvation and also be beneficial for the still bound spiritual substances in the works of creation. But in view of people's present spiritual low level a change cannot be expected from them any more; they are completely controlled by matter and ignore their spiritual development. Hence they strive ever more towards the abyss and thereby bring about the end themselves.... a disintegration of the earthly creation, a release of everything that is bound within and their own banishment into solid matter in the new creations of earth.... Hence a teaching which upholds that a spiritual change is yet to happen on this earth is wrong, even though a spiritual turning point is in sight. People, however, don't want to believe in a destruction or an end of this earth. This thought is totally incomprehensible to them but since, on the other hand, they are convinced that a change is about to happen they expect this turn of events to be for the better.

Yet the fact that people lack belief in a forthcoming end of the earth has a negative effect, for if they believed it they would truly make better use of their time, they would live consciously, that is, they would try to live up to divine will in the realisation that only their own change of nature would protect them from the fate of also becoming embedded into the new creation. People are lacking knowledge and faith and both can seldom be convincingly conveyed to them, nevertheless they receive enough indications, although it is up to their free will whether they allow themselves to be impressed by them. They certainly suspect or feel that they are approaching significant occurrences but never want to believe that these occurrences will be so drastic that one earthly period comes to an end and a new one begins, although they would be able to believe it if people would care to love, if they gave their suffering fellow human beings the kind of love which would result in their own enlightenment. Then they would realise the hour they live in and nothing they are told about the approaching end would be doubtful to them anymore....

Amen

## **Surrendering the will to God....**

**BD No. 5632**  
**March 21st 1953**

**O**ffer yourselves as a sacrifice to the Lord, passively hand yourselves over to Him.... desire that His will shall also be yours, that you no longer feel any kind of resistance in you, that you are totally devoted to Him.... This complete surrender of your will to God's will assures right thinking, right wanting and right doing.... But as soon as you harbour the slightest resistance you also divert, if only imperceptibly, from that which is God's will, because this very resistance creates the foundation where God's adversary can be active. It is thus an act of greatest effort if the human being is to relinquish his own will and completely subordinate himself to divine

will.... which, however, will always be easily achievable the more love becomes active in a person, for to be lovingly active is already coming into close contact with the eternal Love, it is unifying oneself with It and thus simultaneously abandoning one's own will. This is why someone who lives a life of love no longer opposes God, it draws him to God, he humbly gives himself to the One Who created him, he know no resistance, no disobedience to God, he only ever endeavours to comply with Him.

In that case he has no will of his own any longer because he is permeated by the love of God, Whose will now works in him, since through love the spiritual unity has taken place. Thus love is the most certain feeling that the human being lives within God's will.... and that is why you need only ever be mindful about practising love.... whatever you do should only be determined by love, your heart should be soft and tolerant, gentle and whole-heartedly humble, and helpful towards every human being.... In every human being you should see your neighbour, your brother, because you are all children of one Father; you should let neither anger nor bitterness arise in you, but know that everything will approach you as is beneficial for your change, for your perfection. What is wicked in your environment shall become good through you, your love shall be the weapon you use against your enemies. You should never fight evil with evil but do good to those who do not mean you well. Then your bond with the eternal Love will become ever firmer, then you live within God's will, then His will has also become yours, then you have offered yourselves as a sacrifice by voluntarily having surrendered your resistance and acknowledged Him as your Lord, as your God and Father of eternity, to Whom you gave yourselves completely....

Amen

**All willingness to help is blessed by God....**

**BD No. 5635**

**March 25th 1953**

**B**elieve in My Words that I bless everything which is done with the intention to help. The willingness to help is unselfish neighbourly love which can never arouse My displeasure. And I often give you humans the opportunity to put your will into action, I stimulate your thoughts and also give you the strength to accomplish whatever you feel impelled to do. Just don't strive for earthly gain by doing so, for only unselfishness characterises the right kind of love; you should always want to **give** but never want to achieve anything for yourselves by your action. Consequently, wherever you think you are able to help you should never hold yourselves back, for your labour of love not only helps to reduce suffering but also awakens reciprocated love and therefore achieves the noblest purpose.... to kindle love in the person's heart who receives the labour of love and thereby to give life, for only love awakens life and can therefore also soften an obstinate heart and achieve a transformation which signifies redemption for the bound soul. Never allow yourselves to be held back from active unselfish neighbourly love and send kind thoughts to your fellow human beings, remember their souls which are in spiritual darkness, on earth as well as in the kingdom of the beyond, and try to bring them light by igniting love in them through kind-hearted deeds.... You can have an incredibly richly blessed influence on all those who live in darkness by merely loving them, by including them in your heart of love and giving them a lot of love, which they will feel with gratitude and reward with love in return.... Never fear that you are doing wrong if you want to help.... For I see your will and this alone is valued by Me.... The hardship is enormous and any reduction of it is an act of mercy, a loving deed, the consequences of which you are incapable of recognising.... But where love is active there will always be detectable success which consists of activity of love again, and this shall spur you into untiring loving activity, so that every ray of light will be felt beneficially on earth as well as in the beyond and ignite again.... so that every small flame will spread and radiate light and that, where the light is shining, there will also be happiness.... so that you therefore make those happy, whom you lovingly take into your heart, whom you grant love.... be it on earth or in the kingdom of the beyond....

Amen



**T**he bridge into the spiritual kingdom was built by Me when I descended to earth in order to redeem humanity. You all may cross this bridge if you want to follow Me.... And thus understand this right: Anyone who follows Me, who has chosen Me as his leader will be able and shall travel the same path as I have taken Myself, and he need not fear to go wrong. And thus even as a human being I maintained contact with the kingdom whence I had come. Admittedly, at first My origin was also hidden to Me, the human being Jesus, I lived on earth and knew no more than other people, yet My soul persistently searched for God, My soul constantly returned again to My true home.... to the kingdom of the most blessed spirits....

And My yearning of love for God was so great that He came to Me and soon also informed Me of My mission on earth. Hence I already recognised at an early age that I and all other people were only guests on this earth, but that in the hour of death the spiritual kingdom was opened again for everyone, only its spheres were very different. I had this knowledge as a human being on earth and was often able to look into these spheres. I saw the abundant bliss as well as the extreme agony of the spiritual beings, and My soul yearned but it was also appalled. I beheld the spiritual world due to the degree of maturity My soul had already attained on earth, and therefore My soul was no longer endangered by entering the different spheres in the spiritual kingdom. I Myself had already established the bridge by changing My nature into love and was therefore able to safely cross the bridge into the spiritual kingdom.

And thus I want to explain to you that the love within you humans is always able and will establish a bridge into the spiritual kingdom, then not you yourselves but the spirit of God awakened through love will guide you across, because it wants to introduce you to the kingdom which is your true home and which offers you incomparable treasures, that you may receive in this kingdom.... Then you can also safely and without worry take a glance into the realm of darkness, for then your love will want to help all those who need this help. The bridge leading from earth into the spiritual kingdom has to be understood literally as well as figuratively.... I have prepared the path for you which will lead to God, which you shall take by following Jesus. However, through My resurrection on the third day I also demonstrated to you that I have overcome death, that there are no limits for the living, the immortal part in you, that your soul at all times may and shall stay in the spiritual kingdom and that My spirit, if you awakened it, will guide you into areas which otherwise are inscrutable for you. Yet it is different when such contacts to the spiritual kingdom are established without faith in Me, without spiritual aspiration and without love.... Then people enter a bridge without permission, hence they unlawfully take possession of it in order to glance into the kingdom, which is hidden from them. People like these do not acknowledge Me, consequently they cannot be on the bridge which I have established through My crucifixion.... Yet they also see a bridge leading into the spiritual kingdom, an illusion, which My adversary makes them believe because he wants to entice them to him, which he easily succeeds in doing.... by plunging you into ever deeper darkness, because no light can be found in darkness.

But anyone who desires light will be met by the beings of light, and they will provide him with an abundance of light, with the pure truth, which can only ever come from God's kingdom, from the kingdom of eternal truth. From the kingdom of darkness comes nothing but harm, from the kingdom of light only blessings; you shall close yourselves to the kingdom of darkness but open yourselves to the kingdom of light, for I Myself call to you from this kingdom: Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavily laden, and I will give you rest. And if I call you to Me then you must also enter the bridge which I Myself have established from earth into the spiritual kingdom in order to smooth the path for you which leads you to ascent, to Me, but which can only ever be found through love....

Amen

## **Confusion during the last days.... Truth....**

**BD No. 5641**

**March 31th 1953**

**M**y love will truly not leave those of you who want to be active according to My will, who entirely voluntarily have taken on a task and are thus working for Me and My kingdom. After all, you children of this earth should bear in mind that the time of the end has come and that therefore all possibilities will be exhausted for the salvation of erring souls. Wherever I know there is a person who can still be won over for the kingdom of life I will use those means which promise to be successful, and these are not always the same means because every person reacts differently to them. But My working is nevertheless recognisable, for the objective is and always remains the direction of will towards Me.... hence everything that demonstrates guidance to Me, to faith in Me as the Creator and Father of eternity, has to be regarded as a means used by Me, it merely is not the same with every person. You must know that unbelief, the denial of Me Myself, is always the proof of affiliation with My adversary, who will at all times actively strive to keep Me at bay from people, thus to prevent their return to Me. Consequently, where it is clearly obvious that I Myself Am made accessible to people as God and Creator of eternity it **cannot** be My adversary's work, the work for Me and My kingdom will always be recognisable there. However, anyone who carries out such work will also always draw people's attention to My commandments of love.... And that, in turn, is a sign as to which spirit dominates, because My adversary will never admonish and inspire the love which will dethrone himself, which will deprive him of his followers.... The end is near, and there is great confusion among people, which is My adversary's intention again, who slips in wherever it is possible for him, whose first endeavour is to undermine the truth, to extinguish the light which should illuminate the path for people. And he finds many opportunities to cast shadows upon the rays of light.... yet he will not be able to extinguish the light, for its radiance will be too bright and will dazzle him, so that his activity will be exposed and will remain unsuccessful. For once the desire for Me has been awakened, where a person's thinking and striving applies to Me, where I Am called upon in spirit and in truth, My strength of love will also flow over and fill the human being's heart.... And it recognises the eternal Love, the Father, and unreservedly surrenders to Him. And this surrender of will is all I require of you, who want to serve Me.... Then all your thoughts, intentions and actions will be right, then you will be endowed with My strength and you will be living representatives of My teaching.... you will only be able to speak according to My will and thus also know the truth....

Amen

## **Good Friday.... The path to Golgotha....**

**BD No. 5643**

**April 3rd 1953**

**T**he path to Golgotha was the conclusion of My earthly life, it was the victory and the accomplishment.... it was the harshest and most bitter self-sacrifice, for every individual detail until the hour of My death was clearly in My mind's eye. I knew about all the suffering and pain and nevertheless walked this path consciously. Yet I also saw the tremendous adversity of the sinful human race, the inconceivable guilt of sin and its ramifications laid like an accumulated burden upon My shoulders and I knew, were I to shake this burden off.... which was certainly within My power and strength.... humanity would break down under it and would never be able to deal with the burden alone.... I knew that this burden of sin would torture the human race for eternities and would never allow it to attain freedom and bliss.... I saw these agonies of the whole of humanity before My spiritual eye and I took pity upon the wretched souls. For this reason I relieved the human race from its burden of sin and walked the path to Golgotha, I took the indescribable suffering upon Myself in order to atone the guilt, which was so immense that only superhuman

suffering would be suitable as an act of atonement. Therefore, I wanted to suffer and die for humanity and by no means lessen My suffering.... You humans will never be able to estimate the magnitude of My act of compassion, for you, who believe in Me, are also aware of My divine nature which could have lessened even the greatest suffering....

But I lived and died as a human being.... I was subjected to every agony a human being was able to endure, psychologically and physically I was terribly maltreated, My tormentors not only tortured My body but also uttered such appalling and hateful words that My soul recognised them as expressions of hell and felt insufferably tormented.... I have endured every imaginable suffering all for the love of people who would have had to atone for their huge guilt of sin themselves and would have taken eternities to do so.... As Jesus, the man, I was able to assess these people's inconceivable suffering and wanted to avert it by enduring what I was capable of enduring.... My love could not ignore humanity's immense adversity, it wanted to help, it wanted to redeem all enslaved people, it wanted to plead for forgiveness of all sins, it wanted to make

Amends and therefore sacrifice itself to the heavenly Father.... However, people must acknowledge the sacrifice made and allow themselves to be redeemed by Me. For this reason I call to you with most ardent love: Don't let Me have made this sacrifice for you in vain.... Recognise that you are weighed down by a huge burden of sin and let it be your will to be released from it. Accept My sacrifice on the cross as being offered up on your behalf, place yourselves under the Calvary cross, don't let My suffering and My death on the cross remain ineffective for you.... Bring all your sins to Me so that I will be able to release you, so that you may be forgiven, so that the Father will accept you for the sake of His Son's love.... let yourselves be redeemed through My blood which I shed on the cross for you humans....

Amen

**"Whoever is loved by God...."**

**BD No. 5647**

**April 9th 1953**

**W**hoever is loved by God often has to follow stony paths and carry burdens which almost crush him; but always only for his own good, for every burden of the cross can be a blessing for him if he has the right attitude towards Him Who directs his destiny. Whoever is loved by God.... He certainly loves all of His living creations but especially those who no longer have far to go in order to reach the final goal. He knows every human being's disposition and thus He also knows every individual person's attitude towards his God and Father of eternity, and He will often treat him accordingly in order to help him reach the goal. And only in this way should you explain the fact that God-devoted people who clearly fulfil His will have to suffer and often fight a difficult struggle for existence, which at times raises doubt about God's benevolence and love. God knows the purpose of everything, and if only people were convinced of His love and kindness they would also recognise everything as divine providence and not rebel against it, they would know themselves as being seized by God's love and patiently wait for their destiny to change again.

There is truly much suffering on earth, humanity is languishing under its weight, but it does not recognise itself in need of educating and therefore inwardly revolts against it when it should just humbly submit to it, so that all difficulties would be taken away again and God's help would manifest itself so clearly that He could be recognised as a loving Father by everyone who wants to recognise Him. Those who are loved by God are allowed to suffer.... These Words find little credence, for no-one considers that suffering is a truly effective method of upbringing in a world where people only ever strive to please their body, where God' love is not seen in situations of adversity and sorrow. And yet it is His love which manifests itself such that it is beneficial for the soul. For God knows the blessing of suffering and therefore He often uses such means in order to keep people back from the earthly world. He would rather see them suffer than plunge them into the

mire of the world and its sin. He knows that disease and pain can result in a change, but that the world can never offer the soul spiritual success, so therefore the world has to be disregarded first, which God indirectly assists people in doing by keeping them back from the world and its dangers through means which seemingly lack God's love but are never harmful for the soul, unless the human being revolts against his destiny and invokes His adversary.

Then he will be helped indeed, but in a different way than the human being thinks.... he will certainly help but never without reward.... And this reward consists of handing the soul over to him. Therefore submit to God's will when you are affected by adversity and suffering, don't grumble and complain, bow down to His orders and lift your eyes up only to Him. And He will take the cross from you, He will make it easy for you as soon as you completely surrender yourselves to His merciful guidance. For you can always know yourselves loved by Him, Who through suffering and adversity only wants to win you for Himself, Who wants to purify your soul and time and again provides it with the opportunity to practise patience and gentleness, so that God's help will then visibly arrive, so that His love will visibly intervene and also heal all wounds when the time is right....

Amen

**Earthly destiny corresponds to will....**

**BD No. 5648**

**April 11th 1953**

**I** Am a Father to all of you, and thus it will also be understandable to you that I grant My Fatherly love to each one of My children and that I have the destiny of each one at heart, that I Myself lead every child by the hand until it is able to walk on its own, until it has matured into a being that is like Me, until it is so closely united with Me and thus thinks and acts according to My will. Every being's development was delineated an eternity ago.... but this does not mean that it has to follow this process without will, rather, My wisdom recognised the process which corresponded to the being's will and offers the greatest opportunities to guide it to Me. I foresaw both the resistance as well as the lessening of resistance in every being and My plan of Salvation adapted itself to this will. The being lacks the past memory of the blissful state at the beginning as well as of its fall into the abyss.... Consequently, its will can make a completely free decision as to the direction it takes, it is not influenced by Me in any way. Yet My love and wisdom always placed the being into circumstances conducive for its change of will.... It **can** very easily make the right decision but is not forced to do so. I Myself will never complicate a being's process of development because My love for that which emerged from Me is infinite and because this love only ever yearns for the return of the beings to Me, thus I will always make it easy for the being to find the right path to Me. I also foresaw the failures an eternity ago, I foresaw My living creations' renewed apostasy from Me, which time and again requires ever new opportunities in order to reach My goal one day. But even these failures are taken into account and won't hamper Me from implementing My salvation process.... they merely prolong it and demand more effective means, and sooner or later they will certainly lead to the goal....

Therefore, the way a person's destiny on earth turns out always corresponds to My eternal plan of Salvation, since I have also known his will for eternity and always take effect according to this will, thus earthly life approaches the person as is favourable towards changing his will and turning it towards Me. As the Father of My children, I also truly know their every nature and must therefore treat each one of My children differently in order to win them over for Me, in order to gain their love.... For it is My goal that they grant Me their love and therefore I won't compel them but will allow them their freedom, since compulsion can only result in obedience out of fear but never in obedience out of love. However, I yearn for My children's love and therefore never lose patience, even if My plan of return takes a long time.... I will always take My living creation's will into account, yet one day it will freely choose Me, one day its love for Me will break through, My living

creation will subordinate its will to Mine, it will ask for My love and My Fatherly love will draw the child to itself and never ever let go of it again....

Amen

### **Spiritual rebirth....**

**BD No. 5650**

**April 12th 1953**

**Y**ou humans ought to strive towards spiritual rebirth, for eternal life is only assured to you when you are born again. Your natural birth is merely a process necessary in order to facilitate the soul's path towards rebirth. Your soul must be born again, it must step out of the state of lifelessness into a state of life, it must step out of its shell and be born anew, thus it should enter a hitherto unfamiliar sphere, it should escape its old cover in order to be able to flourish in freedom and light.... Your natural birth is a gift of God, Who provides the soul with the opportunity to create a new life for itself.... However, it must strive for its rebirth by itself, it must consciously enter a new life, it must consciously strive towards God and work at improving itself in order to release itself from its cover which effectively was a grave for the soul from which it had to emerge in order to exchange the state of death with that of life. This rebirth is not a gift of God, instead, the soul itself must aspire to it, but it is the human being's goal on earth which he must reach if he wants to become blessed. And he will achieve it if he, through a life of love, bursts the chains which still keep his soul constrained.... if he, through love, awakens this divine spark of life within himself.... if the previously dead soul, being weak and without knowledge, is inspired by this spark of life into God-pleasing activity.... if, in a manner of speaking, it allows itself to be impelled from within into God-pleasing acts of love, and thereby receives the strength to burst the chains and rise up into a kingdom where it feels at home and essentially belongs.... Then it will be born again, it will indeed still live on earth, but its earthly life will be accompanied by a spiritual life; its thoughts and intentions will be spiritually inclined, by having recognised its task in life it will strive to comply with it and consciously live in and with God.... However, it accomplished this spiritual awakening of its own will, certainly supported by God's grace, which nevertheless is at everyone's disposal, albeit not used by everyone due to a lack of will. You humans should make your spiritual rebirth the goal of your life on earth, for you will only live when you are born again, when your soul has arisen from the tomb of death, when it has escaped spiritual darkness and entered the light of day.... And every thought you consciously aim upwards, every deed you accomplish with love, assures you this spiritual rebirth, it must merely be your intention to provide a full life for your soul, don't keep it imprisoned if it wants to escape the confinement of its grave, you must entirely consciously strive for spiritual rebirth by overcoming everything that still burdens your soul, you must give it complete freedom.... The soul shall receive a new life, it shall enter this new life full of light and strength, an infinitely long state of constraint shall be transformed, it shall be born again in spirit and in truth in order to never ever lose this life again....

Amen

### **Day of Salvation or Day of Judgment?....**

**BD No. 5654**

**April 18th 1953**

**T**he day of Salvation is not far away anymore, but will it mean salvation for all human beings? Will it not be a day of Judgment when, instead of being released, they will be banished again in the solid form? And therefore the day can be yearned for but also be dreaded, yet those who would have to fear it don't believe in it and are therefore irretrievably lost because they don't do anything in order to avert this renewed banishment from themselves. This day will only be a true salvation for a few people, but they have suffered prior to it already, whereas the others don't know suffering and therefore do not long for a Redeemer either. And yet He will come

and redeem those who believe in Him.... A very difficult time is approaching all believers, but then they should not forget the promise that 'I will come again to judge the living and the dead.... ' The time of hardship shall also be evidence of the truth of My Word to them and they shall believe even more firmly in My coming on the last day, in their deliverance from utmost adversity. It will truly be a day of Salvation for My Own who are tempted to doubt the truth of My Word in view of the disbelievers' good living standards.... Yet for the sake of the chosen few the days shall be shortened.... I will fortify My Own until the day has come, and it will come sooner than expected....

The state of the world will seem so peaceful that no-one will believe in an end; for under the authority of the Antichrist the waves of unrest apparently calm down and an earthly progress can be recognised which makes people become ever more ungodly, ever more heartless, and only My Own recognise thereby the hour on the world clock. For only they will have to go hungry and suffer while the rest of humanity will indulge itself and try to find satisfaction in the euphoria of the world. No-one will suspect how close the end is when the Antichrist starts his world dominion. He will instigate the end, he will achieve spiritual chaos, he will cause the battle of faith to erupt and will more or less cause the separation of the spirits, for under his regime the confession will be demanded for Me and My name and thus the final decision will also be made, which still has to take place before the end.... However, as soon as this decision of faith is demanded of you, My faithful followers, you can also brace yourselves for My second coming, for with the ever increasing adversity you will also experience the fulfilment of My predictions concerning the end.... You can expect the end every day and yet, it will come suddenly and unexpected.... But then those for whom this day will bring redemption will be blissfully happy, and there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth by those who will be devoured by the earth, who will be engendered into solid matter again.... You, who believe in Me, trust My Words that you will be delivered from hours of extreme tribulation, that I will come and fetch you and that you therefore should fear nothing on earth, for Mine is the strength and the power and the glory....

Amen

## **Total disintegration of Earth.... Spiritualisation....**

**BD No. 5655**

**April 19th 1953**

**A** total disintegration of Earth is not yet intended, but the total transformation of the earth's surface, which certainly also amounts to complete destruction because nothing of substance will be spared since every form will be dissolved in order to release the inherent spiritual substance for the purpose of entering new forms. The complete disintegration of Earth amounts to a spiritualisation, and this moment in time has not arrived as yet, because the earth still serves the imperfect spirits as a place to attain maturity.... As long as spirits in need of attaining maturity still require earthly creations the earth will also remain a material world, yet constantly recurring transformations will be unavoidable, depending on the souls' state of maturity which are meant to reach perfection on earth. For the earth, however, the moment of its **end** will always come when such a transformation takes place, for then a new developmental era will start for all spirits, be they embodied in the human being or bound in a solid shell, because to a certain extent the different phases also require different possibilities and those promising to be most successful will repeatedly be created again by God's great love and wisdom. People lack the knowledge about the individual phases of development, especially during the last days before the end of every era because people's low spiritual level.... caused by their lack of love.... also signifies ignorance as well as complete incomprehension for such offered information. They liken the end to a total disintegration of earthly-material worlds.... Yet this time is not foreseeable for eternities; every individual phase, however, lasts a certain length of time which starts with the emergence of the most manifold works of creations and ends with their destruction.... which commences with spiritually highly evolved people and comes to its end again with truly diabolical ones....

**One** phase of development would never accomplish the spiritualisation of **all** spiritual beings, for as long as earthly-material creations exist, as long as the earth still shelters creations, apart from the human being, which are inferior to him, such as animals, plants and spirits bound in solid matter, it cannot be **totally** dissolved, because these spiritual substances must time and again be given the possibility to reach maturity and to leave their present form, which in itself already necessitates new phases once the advancement has come to a standstill. For at the end of every period of Salvation a spiritualisation of people can no longer be noticed, and such failure or non-observance of the true purpose of existence on earth has to be redressed.... these spiritual beings must also be shown a new way, because with God there is no surrender of that which belonged and continues to belong to Him but which must also become the same again as it originated from God.... For even if it inexorably strives towards the abyss He will not leave it in this depth but time and again He will find means and ways to lead it back up to the light. Thus He will never stop this higher development until even the last of the once fallen spirits has found its way back to the Father.... And yet there will always be an 'end' again.... an end of every individual phase of specific duration which God granted the spiritual beings but which will also come to an end one day. And this is why you humans cannot carelessly speak of an end of the **world**, which has to be understood as a complete transience of God's creation but you should only look at it as a transformation which, however, will be so extensive and inclusive that it is inconceivable to you as human beings and can also only be experienced and observed by God's few loyal followers who will subsequently testify to God's might and glory on the new earth.... You humans are approaching such an end even if it appears doubtful to you and your mind wants to reject it.... But also remember the still bound spiritual substances, remember all the creations below you and ask yourselves how these spiritual beings shall attain redemption unless opportunities are created for them time and again. More so, remember the people who totally distanced themselves from God and, after all, cannot live forever on earth.... Then you will understand that God's love, being full of mercy, tends to all that which is unredeemed and that an apparent work of destruction is an act of profound mercy, because the succeeding new creations will offer the lowest fallen spirits the path of higher development again which can still lead to God one day, if only after an infinitely long time....

Amen

**The works of the flesh will be revealed.... Beyond....**

**BD No. 5670**

**May 7th 1953**

**T**he actions you accomplish on earth have an effect in the spiritual realm.... These are therefore works carried out by the flesh, which can be beneficial or evil, depending on which impulse caused them. For the human being can listen to the voice of his spirit but also to the voice of the world, which tries to influence the body and the body's desire more often than not contradicts the urging of the spirit. The spirit, however, urges loving actions, and if the human being, who lives on earth in the flesh, acts accordingly he will accomplish works of love and subsequently also receive his reward according to these works, whereas the body's desire is always based on selfish love and the works of self-interest will likewise be remunerated in the beyond, albeit not in a way that denotes happiness. Yet people who merely selfishly create and work in order to improve their body's sense of well-being have already received their reward.... they have created their earthly fate of pleasures and enjoyments and are not entitled to be rewarded in the kingdom of the beyond because they are lacking love, which alone is valued by God.... And thus a person can live on earth in affluence and happiness, if he does not use his wealth for kind-hearted activity then no good works will follow him and he will enter the kingdom of the beyond in a poor and wretched state, then the works of the flesh will be evident and he will be judged according to these works.... For he did not lack the strength on earth to be active according to God's will. But if he arrives in a deprived state on the other side he will also lack the strength to catch up on what he neglected to do on earth, then he will be dependent upon help to receive what he is in need of. Nevertheless, even this help presupposes his will as it did on earth, and a soul's will in the beyond is rarely different

from what it was on earth. And on earth it was only his will which prevented him from carrying out kind-hearted activities, because his selfish love was too strong and he did not rise above himself. As you work on earth in the flesh, that is how your reward will be in the spiritual realm.... And what you neglected to do on earth, even though you were able to do it, will likewise be taken into account as a shortcoming, for which you will have to justify yourselves one day. Therefore create and work for eternity, don't value earthly life too highly, consider the soul's fate after the body's death and create for that life, make sure that only works of love will be revealed on the last day, on the day you depart from this earth when you will be judged according to your works.... for you can only be rewarded for works of love, because these works will follow you into eternity....

Amen

**Calling upon the beings of light.... Prior connection with the  
Father....**

**BD No. 5675  
May 13th 1953**

**M**ake contact with all the virtuous forces in the spiritual kingdom by appealing for their protection, for their care and help in spiritual as well as in earthly adversity. They are devoted to you in love and always want to help you, yet they are also bound to observe the laws of eternal order so that they may not help you until you call upon them yourselves, because your own will determines the influence of good or evil forces.... Thus you may turn to the spiritual world of light, however, by doing so you must not forget.... Me Myself.... I want to be King in your hearts, it is My will that you establish the connection with Me Myself, that you ask Me Myself to send you My helpers, that I give My blessings, that nothing shall happen without My will. Your connection with Me is the goal of your earthly life and if you exclude Me by exclusively handing yourselves over to the beings of light you will hardly reach your goal, for then you will be missing one thing: childlike trust towards the Father, which will also let you find the direct path to the Father.... I try to gain your love, the love of a child for its Father.... And you lack this love if you don't call upon Me in every adversity of body and soul, for if you love Me your heart will impel you to Me.

This is why the straight path to Me is also evidence of your love and faith, and all My angels, My messengers of light and helpers, rejoice if you offer Me this love and then they will work on My instructions on your behalf and within you. And if you also mentally entrust yourselves to their care the influx of strength, which then will constantly flow into you, will never be ineffective. You can confidently put your trust in them, yet the connection with Me must always come first, for I want to hear your call before I instruct My forces to provide help for you. They all merely comply with their Lord's will, which is also their own will, and in order to receive their Lord's instruction to be helpfully active He also wants to be called upon by those who require help. However, when the love of a child calls for the Father, the Father will mobilise all the forces of heaven in order to give His child what it requires.... For love achieves anything, and I want to receive this love from My child....

Amen

**False Christs and prophets.... Satan's mask....**

**BD No. 5677  
May 16th 1953**

**Y**ou must not get caught in Satan's nets of lies who wants to win you over for himself by trying to confuse your thoughts, by apparently speaking in My name and yet, being far away from the truth himself, only presenting you falsehood. False Christs and false prophets shall arise.... remember these Words of Mine and don't believe every spirit who speaks My Word, for even an evil spirit makes use of My Words if thereby he can draw you into this camp.... Many a person will allow himself to become confused in the last days, but only because he is half-hearted himself and fails to take refuge in Me in order to attain the truth. And My adversary knows



how best to win people over who are not yet entirely devoted to Me.... He does not shy away from influencing them under the mask of piety; his goal is to distort My image, to alienate people from Me; his goal is to make it more difficult for them to recognise Me, and therefore he uses words which can have various meanings and subsequently interprets them such that they will be misunderstood and lead away from true belief in Me and from love since due to his interpretation I cannot be properly recognised.... Thus My adversary influences weak and not entirely firm people to interpret My Words in this way, thereby apparently speaking **in support of Me** and yet **against Me**, because it is not the pure truth which he is spreading. The sincere will to work for Me and My kingdom will eliminate this danger; but how many have not yet attained a living faith and profound love for Me and their neighbours themselves as to be enlightened by My spirit. And they likewise have reached a point in life when My Word shall be proclaimed, hence they make an intellectual effort to give people the interpretation, intellect, however, is subject to the adversary's influence who wants to confuse the latter in order to work against Me.

And again I emphasize the fact that only the human being's will to hear truth or to pass it on is decisive as to whether he will receive truth or pass it on. The human being first has to be imbued by the desire for the pure truth, then he can be certain that truth will be imparted to him, that he will truthfully understand and interpret My Word. My adversary is eagerly working at undermining the truth, and he will be successful where the will for truth is not strong enough so that I Myself, as the Provider of truth, can safeguard it, because the human being's will alone determines the spiritual knowledge he receives. Therefore, don't let yourselves be deceived by pious words which My adversary can also use where he finds the right ground for it. For not the Word itself is Mine but the spirit I placed into My Words.... The Word itself, without My spirit, can certainly be changed, and therefore it can also be used by My adversary in order to achieve his goal of separating you from Me and the truth.... The spirit, however, is My share, and if you therefore search for the spirit within the Word My spirit will enlighten you, but differently than the interpretation of the one who avails himself of My Word without being imbued by My spirit. These are the last days, when My adversary causes much confusion among people.... Therefore beware and test all things, and if you do so with an appeal for My support, you will know and only ever keep what is good....

Amen

**Fulfilment of predictions.... Preceding disaster....**

**BD No. 5678a**

**May 18th 1953**

**T**he time is fulfilled, everything points to the end.... yet only the people who strive towards Me can see the signs, for their eyes are turned heavenwards, and thus they also receive enlightenment from above and don't doubt that now will come to pass what seers and prophets have foretold on My instructions. What seems self-evident to them is completely implausible to the worldly person, they look at things with different eyes than those who only see the world and therefore also only live for the world and its pleasures, and whose spirit will grow progressively darker the closer it gets to the end. And for all these people an event will still happen before the end which certainly could change their thoughts, which could make them stop and think, if only they had a little good will! I still want to reveal Myself in advance, although even then they still won't have to recognise Me.... Once again they shall lose that which they greedily aspire to, their earthly possessions shall be destroyed and taken away from them again, yet by a power which they cannot hold accountable for it.... I want to manifest Myself through the elements of nature in order to save them.... Where there is still a spark of faith in a person there is also an opportunity for salvation, for he can still turn his thoughts to Me in the last hour and call upon Me for help.... and even if he loses his mortal life.... this call will be heard and his faith will be rewarded to him in the kingdom of the beyond, where he will find help.... I only want to see an acknowledging thought and My hand will extend itself to everyone, in order to demonstrate Myself to him at last. I truly make it easy for you to believe in Me if only you would put it to the test by calling upon Me in spirit and in

truth. And therefore I will make a final attempt to save them, to save those who have not yet entirely fallen prey to My adversary.

I will let the earth tremble and every hope of earthly rescue vanish.... And where no help is possible anymore I alone can still provide rescue, for nothing is impossible for Me.... And anyone who, in utmost crisis, remembers his childlike faith, who makes this final attempt to call upon Me, will truly not regret it.... He will be saved for time and eternity, since losing his earthly life will then only be a blessing if the soul still ascends in the spiritual kingdom. Although the forces of nature are not always regarded as an expression of My power and strength, yet mortal fear occasionally gives rise to different thoughts than the human being would otherwise have, he can recognise Me in an instant and therefore also call upon Me for help. Yet this never applies to the word which is merely voiced by the mouth, if the heart is not involved.... The time is fulfilled, but prior to this will come to pass what I proclaimed to you and repeatedly proclaim again.... an unusual natural event, which is intended to remind you of the end that will follow soon afterwards. I constantly admonish and caution you to take notice of My Words, and I draw your attention to the signs of the time, yet I cannot force you to accept My Words as truth.... however, commit them to your memory, so that they will remind you of the One Who speaks to you and Who truly only wants what is best for you, Who wants to rescue you from the abyss towards which those of you, who are completely devoid of faith, are heading....

Amen

### **Fulfilment of predictions.... Preceding disaster....**

**BD No. 5678b**

**May 18th 1953**

**H**ence the last Judgment is preceded by a serious admonition, an indication of the near end and at the same time the evidence of it, because My proclamation fulfils itself and thus you human can equally assuredly expect the end, which not long afterwards is intended to come upon this earth and its inhabitants. Humanity's fate is an irrevocably deep abyss, regardless of whether they stay alive for just a short or a very long time, for they are in a completely dark spiritual state and do nothing of their own accord in order to remedy it. This is why I will have to disturb their tranquillity.... Something has to happen which is so inconceivable to them, which horrifies them and makes their bodily death clear to them.... Only death scares unbelieving people and thus I will bring death home to them, yet only with the intention of motivating them into calling upon Me in greatest fear, Who alone can keep them alive when earthly rescue no longer seems possible. Such a call can still result in the person's salvation.... such a call can bring him closer to Me again if it arises from the heart and then surely will also be granted by Me. People have no idea of the event with which I want to remind them of My existence again....

All elements will rage against each other, it will be as if all hell was let loose against people, and there will be no escape for them.... until I Myself command the elements and end the hour of dread and terror.... Nothing is impossible for Me, and this belief in My omnipotence, love and wisdom will truly have a miraculous effect in these fearful hours. For My Own will emerge unharmed from this experience, openly praising My grace and strength and My love.... And those who found Me in their adversity will join them in their praises, they will support their fellow human beings by helping and comforting them in realisation of the strength of faith, which they want to pass on to them as well. I have announced this event in advance and time and again will refer you humans to it.... Learn to believe and call upon Me if you thus recognise Me, and then also believe that My last proclamation will fulfil itself, that the end will come and with it the last Judgment.... And make use of this last time of grace, catch up on what you have neglected, don't let the last day arrive and find yourselves unprepared, for then there will be no more salvation for those who have as yet not found Me.... then people will remain in sin and be destroyed because they ignored My admonitions and warnings and thus will be unable to find mercy once the end has come....

Amen

**Right prayer is the bridge to God.... Jesus Christ.... The  
bridge to Me is the prayer....**

**BD No. 5686  
May 27th 1953**

**T**here is no insurmountable gulf between us, for your prayer will always bridge it as soon as it is a prayer in spirit and in truth.... And the prayer's depth of feeling determines the length of the path to Me. You can enter into direct contact with Me if you speak to Me like a child speaks to its Father. For then I will be with you, then every distance will have been overcome, then you will have breezed across the gulf between us and come close to Me, for I comply with your call and come to meet you as soon as I hear the voice of your heart. Do you now know the exquisite means at your disposal in order to come to Me, do you know what effective gift of grace prayer is for you? Due to your imperfection you are still far away from Me as your God and Creator of eternity, yet I do not deny you to enter into a dialogue with Me and draw close to you as a Father, Who also embraces his still imperfect children with love and takes account of their faults and weaknesses. I listen to you as soon as you speak to Me in childlike faithful prayer. Yet on the other hand, you can only pray to Me correctly if you believe in Me, thus every prayer in spirit and in truth requires your belief in Me, in My love, wisdom and might.... If, however, you believe in Me, then every word will also arise from your heart, then it will no longer be a formal prayer, then only the child will speak with its Father.... and then it will also achieve everything that is only in its best interest. But in order for you to have a living relationship with Me you must also be able to have the right concept of Me, Who gives you the opportunity for this as the Saviour Jesus Christ.

Imagine your Saviour in His overwhelming love that embraces all of you humans, and remember His suffering and His death on the cross on behalf of sinful humankind and you will also be able to love Him in return, to confide in Him and to tell Him whatever weighs you down, and you will, because He Himself was a human being just like you, be able to expect complete understanding from Him for all your suffering and adversities, and you will turn to Him, Who is your friend and brother, Who due to His love wants to help all of you, Who wants to draw you to Himself into the celestial kingdom in order to make you forever blissfully happy. I Myself became a visible God for you in the Saviour Jesus Christ, and if you offer your love to Him you also give your love to Me, your God and Father of eternity, for He and I are one, and anyone who sees Him sees Me, Who lived on earth as the human being Jesus in order to gain your love, in order to sacrifice Myself for love of you, who were wretched in your sinful state and in your infinite distance from Me would have had to perish had I not established a bridge in order to make the path to Me passable.... You all can cross the bridge if you speak to Jesus, your Saviour and Redeemer, in heartfelt prayer, if you love Him and therefore also comply with His simple commandments. Then you will also be allowed to experience His love, He will help you spiritually and bodily. He will guide you and smooth all paths which lead upwards to Him, into His kingdom, to eternal life....

Amen

**'You truly have a Father'.... Father and child relationship....**

**BD No. 5699  
June 16th 1953**

**N**othing would be impossible for you if you united yourselves with Me, if you appealed to Me for strength.... if you thus let Me Myself work through you. You just do not have sufficient faith as yet, and as long as you doubt you are preventing Me yourselves from working in accordance with your will. Yet you should try to gain this faith. Place yourselves into the position of talking to Me with childlike trust, so that you really feel like children who come to the Father in every difficulty, be it of a spiritual or earthly nature. Were you able to establish this relationship with Me you would no longer doubt that I would grant your request. For if you address

Me as your Father you will also be convinced of My love which turns to My children and grants them help in every adversity. You truly have a Father, you are not orphaned children, you have One Who knows your difficulties and worries, Who only wants to be called upon because He desires the love of His children and wants to respond to it.... How richly blessed you are indeed.... You have a Father in heaven Who is stronger than all the powers in the world, Who therefore can also avert everything that affects you on part of the world.... And because you have such a powerful and loving Father nothing is impossible for you either, because I always will stand by you with My strength, because you only have to believe firmly in order to prompt Me into expressing My power. As long as you are distant from Me you will also be helpless, but as soon as you establish a heartfelt connection with Me My strength will have to flow over to you, and then you will achieve and be able to do everything, and there will be no restriction for you, for all limitations disappear where My strength is being used. Just have absolute faith in your heavenly Father's love and all worries will dwindle, they will always be removed at the right time, because you determine the time yourselves by the strength of your faith....

Amen

I want to bless your work and guide your thoughts and grant that you will act according to My will. Therefore give your spiritual work priority over your earthly occupation, which I then will also bless and provide you with spiritual support where earthly strength seems to be insufficient. And since I bless you everything will succeed, since I bless you, you cannot be attacked by evil forces, for My blessing erects a protective shield behind which you can feel secure, a protective shield which disperses everything which is hostile, because My protective hand is upon you as long as you work for Me and My kingdom.... I want to be a good caretaker to all of you as soon as you work as My servants in My vineyard, as soon as you are of service to Me and aim to extend My kingdom on earth.... And you shall not lack anything, I will furnish you with strength, and you will thus carry out your redemption work for which I appointed you in the last days before the end....

Amen

**What is truth?.... Where can it be found?....**

**BD No. 5700**

**June 17th 1953**

**Y**ou humans have to be informed of the truth in order to be able to fulfil the purpose of your earthly life.... **But what is truth?** And how can you attain truth?

God Himself is the Eternal Truth, and therefore anyone who desires truth has to turn to God Himself and ask Him for the truth. There is no other way but this direct one, for even if it is offered to someone in a different way he will only be able to recognise it as truth if he prays to God for the enlightenment of his spirit, for the right kind of thinking. Thus a person has to acknowledge God first, he has to believe in Him.... And this faith will only be alive in him, it will only have become his inner conviction, if he lives a life of love, for faith will only come alive through love. **Love** is the key to wisdom, love guarantees correct thinking that corresponds to the truth, for love, truth and God are one....

You humans first have to adopt the fundamental truth that love is the first condition for correct thinking, that you can only speak of an enlightened spirit if you make the effort to live a life of love, which is to be understood as selfless neighbourly love and through which you also express your love for God. You humans ought to know that where love is, God Himself is also present, and where God is, there is also love.... You ought to know that it is God's will to lead you into the pure truth, that He does not want to withhold anything from you, that you shall change your state of ignorance into a state of realisation and that He is at all times willing to guide you into the truth but that you first have to fulfil the conditions if you want to live within the truth. You should not assume yourselves capable of being able to ascertain the truth with your intellect alone, for your intellectual thinking will move into the wrong direction as long as God is excluded, just as the **will** for truth, the

serious request for it, has to be present, which God considers to be the request for Himself, for He Himself is the truth of eternity.... And prerequisite for this sincere request is the fact that the person is willing to relinquish his prior knowledge in exchange for pure truth, that he opens himself to the knowledge he is allowed to receive after he has proven his faith in God with his sincere appeal for spiritual enlightenment, for receiving the pure truth. God will impart the truth to anyone who seriously desires it, and He will give him the power of realisation at the same time....

But what is to be understood by truth in this context?.... It is the truth coming from God, which is not verifiable through earthy methods.... it concerns problems which occupy every thinking person, which he would like to solve and which are insolvable by purely rational means.... It is the knowledge of the very first beginning and the ultimate goal of everything in existence.... the knowledge of meaning and purpose of creation, of meaning and purpose of earthly life.... it is the knowledge of all correlations between the Creator with His living beings and creations.... It is the answer to all questions which you humans are unable to answer intellectually, or rather, for which you cannot provide the evidence for the accuracy of your answer.... You can only ever assume and think correctly or wrongly.... God, however, gives you the truth.... if you comply with His conditions....

And this pure truth shall be presented to everyone. It is up to you humans whether you want to accept it, whether you adjust your attitude such that you will recognise it as truth, for you have free will.... And even the most precious spiritual information cannot compel acceptance, for it is offered to you in a way that you can accept or reject it, depending on your attitude towards Him, towards faith and towards love....

Amen

### **‘Test the spirits....’ False Christs and prophets....**

**BD No. 5701**

**June 19th 1953**

**T**est the spirits whether they are of God.... When you accept spiritual knowledge it is very important to seriously examine its origin.... You should and need to scrutinise it because you are responsible for your soul yourselves, which can only benefit from the truth but whose higher development is endangered by misguided spiritual information. If you are offered spiritual concepts, i.e. knowledge which cannot be earthly verified, you need to subject it to serious investigation. You should know that light and darkness fight each other, that the prince of darkness fights against pure truth, that he will try anything to lead people into wrong thinking and not even shy away from shrouding himself in the garment of an angel in order to deceive people....

But you can expose him yourselves, you can test which spirit conveys spiritual knowledge to you. And the criteria you should consider with serious examination are: that the conveyed mental information proclaims Jesus Christ as Son of God and Redeemer of the world, that its message consists of His doctrine of love and that you are reminded to follow Jesus.... Then you may unconditionally accept it and address God Himself as the source of knowledge conveyed to you, then you may endorse it as divine truth. You need not fear to be pushed into misguided thinking by the spirit of darkness, for he will never acknowledge Jesus Christ, Who has delivered the world from sin.

False Christs and false prophets will arise, and particularly during the last days before the end.... They will speak the name of Jesus Christ with their mouth and yet they will not be true messengers of His divine teaching of love, because they themselves will not do as they preach or their teachings are of a worldly nature, they will not be recognisable as true Christians. And this verbal confession is frequently a disguise which hides the enemy of truth. They will not truly believe in Jesus’ Words, which He spoke on earth, in his promises, for they lack love, the sign of a true follower of Jesus....

Consequently their words will be without spirit, they will be without strength, they cannot be considered as purely divine truth and need also be seriously scrutinised. But you can make this test

anytime if you, in the sincere desire for truth, ask God Himself for His help to enlighten your spirit, to guide your thoughts right and to teach you to always differentiate between truth and error, and everyone who desires the spirit of God will receive it....

Amen

## **Purpose for creation.... Process of evolution....**

**BD No. 5703**

**June 21st 1953**

**T**he world, with all its creations that are visible to you, only serves one purpose: the return of the spirit, which had once fallen away from God and which is bound in countless individual substances or tiny sparks of spiritual essence within these creations, in order to gradually evolve again by means of constant change of location, by means of constant transformation of its outer appearance, until it reaches a certain degree of maturity. This then enables this spirit to incarnate as the soul within the human being, from which the final return to God should now take place of its own volition.... The spirit has indeed walked an infinitely long way before its incarnation as human being, it is a journey which began with the immense torture of confinement and stayed in confinement for an endless long time until the bond began to loosen and eventually eased more and more but always being a state of bondage for the spiritual substance from which, however, the human being can release himself if he so wants....

Hence your human soul has passed through all these creations which are visible to you and you have now arrived at the last stage of your evolution on earth. You only have to accomplish your last task on this earth and then you can, free of all earthly restrictions, once again live in the realm which you once had left of your own free will because of your rebellion against God.... And your last task on earth is.... to totally submit yourselves of your own free will to the eternal God because a long time ago you revolted against God.... to serve with love because in the past you wanted to rule with cruelty.... to become perfect again through love because you deprive yourselves of all divine qualities when you sin against God.... You shall become full of light and strong again, as you were in the beginning.... Because you came forth from God as perfect beings but who have no awareness of themselves because they are without love, because they had distanced themselves from God and therefore could no longer be enlightened by His love, since every resistance to God also renders His love ineffective although God's love for His living creations won't end eternally....

The process of development from below to above takes place with everything and through everything you see. Thus the meaning and purpose of creation as well as the meaning and purpose of your life on earth has been briefly explained to you. You may and must know of this so that you can consciously strive towards the last goal on earth, just as you must know of Him Who is God and Creator to all of you. It is He Who wants to be recognised and loved by you as Father to give you the measure of love that enables you to return to your original state once more, so that you end your life on earth as His children and return home to Him to create and work with Him and in accordance with His will, as is your destiny since time immemorial....

In order to give you human beings this knowledge, this awareness, He speaks to you Himself, He lets you hear His Word and teaches you by means of His Word, He informs you of His will, the compliance to which must inevitably result in that degree of maturity again which you had given away of your own free will. All He asks of you is to transform yourselves to love.... If you comply with His will then your upward development is also ensured, then you accomplish your task on earth, then the way from the deepest depth towards the height has successfully been travelled with the result that you are united again with God, from Whom you once separated and with Whom you now stay united forever....

Amen

**Y**ou humans only have eyes for the world, you only lust after earthly treasures, you aim to satisfy the appetites of your bodies, you only move in an area dominated by matter but everything of a spiritual nature is silenced by you.... Yet your body is only the shell for what will continue to exist after your physical death, your body is only your soul's abode for a short period of time. It is the soul which should accomplish maturity through earthly life, but because of your materialistic attitude you let it starve, and thus it will enter the spiritual kingdom in a wretched condition. The physical world is the kingdom of the banished spirits, although you live on it as human beings too it is nevertheless your last stage before your entrance into the spiritual kingdom. As long as you are so dominated by the worldly spirit that you only ever desire material possessions, that you only plan and work for this earthly world, you will be enslaved by matter, even though, as its master, you should rise above it. You are using your whole energy of life to purely reinforce the realm of God's adversary when you strive for the world and its commodities. But you should use the energy of life to gather spiritual values, to acquire eternal treasures, you should voluntarily part with commodities which are short-lived and which will be taken from you one day, which you cannot take across into eternity. You should use your energy of life correctly and acquire everlasting values you can work with in the spiritual kingdom, they represent treasures for you which will make you truly happy.

You are more than just all material creations, because these were only created for you to serve you as a means to reach perfection.... But you humans fail to recognise their value, you are aiming for the world instead of recognising it as an obstacle to your spiritual development. You serve matter rather than let matter serve you, you allow yourselves to be controlled by it and become its slaves. And that means that you are preparing your soul's death, that it will be surrounded by a thick cover when it enters the kingdom of the beyond so that no ray of light can get through this cover. Consequently the soul will suffer tremendously until the cover is dissolved, which could take an eternity, providing the cover does not get increasingly harder still and there is no further hope for the soul to discard it. You humans have no idea what you are doing to your soul when you are focussed on earthly-material things, when you only want to acquire material things. Recognise the transience of your surroundings and remember what is everlasting. Do not live your earthly life in vain because you only received it for the maturing of your soul, of the spiritual essence within you, which can only use spiritual food in order to develop, in order to leave the body without a cover when your hour has come.... Consider your soul and turn your mind towards the spirit.... because your soul will continue to exist but all worldliness will pass away....

Amen

**T**he Scriptures, which testify of Me, would fully suffice to proclaim My will to people, it would also guide them to the light, to enlightenment, if My will were done, and they would attain beatitude. Yet this book, the Book of the Fathers, has lost its value for many people; it is no longer the book which imparts My Word to them because their unbelief also concerns the origin of the Scriptures, they cannot believe that My spirit was working in My disciples, that this spirit motivated them to write down what I Myself did and taught while I lived on earth. And therefore they no longer appraise this Word of Mine as it should be appraised.... as the proclamation of My will which requires people to fulfil the commandments.... of love for God and their neighbour....

They would only need to acknowledge that these two commandments were given to people by Me and if they endeavoured to live on earth in accordance with these two commandments they would very soon learn to appreciate the accuracy and truth of all other teachings which My disciples recorded on My behalf for all people.... But they do not live with love, and therefore they also lack understanding for everything contained in the Scriptures. As a result, they also doubt the origin, they do not recognise Me as the source of the Word that testifies of Me. However, they nevertheless should be informed of My Word, they nevertheless should know My will and thus made directly aware of the One Who manifests Himself in many ways....

They should know that it is possible for Me to convey My Word to earth at any time, that I instruct people through the spirit at all times just as I taught My apostles when I no longer lived amongst them in the flesh. They should know that the pouring out of the spirit was not a unique occurrence which only happened to My disciples, but that time and again I pour My spirit into an open vessel, that I instruct people in the same way as I once instructed My disciples and thus convey My Word to them, which again only reveals My will to live within love, and as a result of their compliance with My will to then guide the person into truth, to explain to him the correlation between the creation and its creator, the destiny and goal of everything that is visible, thus to bestow comprehensive knowledge to him which denotes brightest light to the soul and enables it to find the path to eternal life....

By transmitting My Word I only intend to achieve the possibility for the human being to shape himself into love.... The Scriptures, too, only ever teach love, thus its origin has to be from Me Myself, Who is eternal love. But since love has grown cold amongst humanity, people are no longer able to recognise the deeper value of what is written, they are spiritually blind and lack all judgment. Therefore they shall be confronted again by living representatives of My Word who, although they will not bring them anything new, they will nevertheless be able to advocate the old Word with conviction and demonstrate it anew.... namely, that love is the first commandment I expect to be fulfilled, and that all additional knowledge, the higher awareness of truth, only arises from love.... My Word shall be widely spread again, for once again I say to My chosen disciples 'Go into the world and teach all nations....' For people have to hear My Gospel, they have to know that the Scriptures may not be dismissed, that it comprises the truth which I Myself proclaimed to My disciples through the spirit.... They should know that I will always and forever transmit the same Word to earth and that My Word will remain even when heaven and earth pass away....

Amen

## **Sudden end even for the believers....**

**BD No. 5712**

**June 30th 1953**

**T**he hour of the end will come unexpectedly for many of those who know of it, for they, too, still deem it far away, because the commotion in the world does not yet reveal any decline, because the signs of the end are not yet obvious enough, even if they certainly consider it possible that they are living in the end time. And even My believers are as yet unable to seriously get used to the idea that they will live to see the end, for they are still firmly down to earth themselves, they see their fellow human beings constantly bustling with activity and the spiritual knowledge seems almost unreal to them in view of worldly people's aspirations, in view of the earthly progress and people's future hopes and expectations. Hence they, too, will be taken by surprise and realise that the apparently unreal is becoming reality and that people's hopes will be shattered. The end will come like a thief in the night.... yet it announces itself in advance, it casts its shadows, prior to it something will happen on a smaller scale, a natural disaster of immense proportions will announce itself and this will be the last admonition, the final indication of the end.... And although you humans doubt or refuse to believe it.... My plan of eternity is definite, and everything in the universe happens according to this plan. The end will arrive suddenly, because My admonitions and warnings are being ignored, which are truly constantly sent to humanity so that



they will not experience the end unprepared. And the only reason for My announcements is to make sure that people will prepare themselves for it, that they consider the end and start the work of improving their soul, that they will live according to their short physical life which can nevertheless lead to the soul's maturity.

It is My will that all My admonitions and warnings shall be distributed, I want people to be informed of it, just as it is My will that the day of Judgment and the fate of those who have deserted Me shall be bluntly presented to them, for people can achieve their own deliverance, the end need not signify the hour of terror for them, they can also calmly look forward to the end if they comply with what is lovingly recommended to them, if they prepare themselves, that is, if they still live on earth according to My will until the last hour has come. Although they are indeed unable to postpone this hour they can nevertheless await it consciously because it signifies the end of suffering for those who have found Me and will only harshly affect people who have renounced Me and therefore are no longer entitled to inhabit the earth which is only intended to help the soul attain maturity.... The end will come as certain as night will follow the day.... the day was determined an eternity ago yet you don't know when it will come.... However, you should believe that everything I announced and continue to announce through seers and prophets will come true, that the day is close at hand for you, that it will take all of you by surprise and that you therefore should consider every day as the last one in order to live consciously and to work at improving yourselves. Then you will never again need to fear the end but look forward to it with complete trust in My coming, which will deliver those of you who believe from greatest adversity....

Amen

**The Word of God.... Ray of light.... The door of your heart....  
Guest....**

**BD No. 5715  
July 3rd 1953**

**A**nyone who opens the door of his heart to let the light shine in will truly not need to fear the night anymore, for the light will shine for him from within, which no-one will be able to extinguish anymore. And thus no shadow will be able to fall upon the light, no other power will be able to darken it, for the light from above will also burst through the layer the enemy would like to spread across the light.... The light from above is the ray of wisdom which originates from God and which is so effective that even the person touched by it will strive towards God, i.e., that the light coming from God will flow back to God and pull everything that once separated itself from God along with it.... For the light is the divine light of love, it has an inconceivable effect on that which is still far away from God providing it is merely receptive to His ray of love. And this is why the Word coming forth from God, which is an obvious expression of His love's activity, has to ignite as light in people's hearts and dispel all darkness, erroneous thoughts, misguided concepts and, therefore, wrong will. The human being must clearly recognise what he needs and what he should strive for. It has to enlighten him, and that means that he will then eagerly strive towards the eternal light, because the light gives him pleasure and because he wants to be forever blissfully happy. The light from above is a touch of God's love Which wants to benevolently influence the soul so that it will turn to Him.... Yet the light is unable to shine into an unreceptive heart. People's hearts must open themselves, and they ought to be encouraged to do so. A loving person must knock and present himself as a peace- and joy-bringing guest, he must, if only a small gap opens, send in a warming ray in order to open the door ever more until the guest is accepted, whose light will then fill a hitherto dark room and drive out the night....

Anyone who spreads the Word of God amongst people in this way, who eagerly makes an effort to pass on His light, who goes to great lengths where a little success can be expected, is a faithful servant in the vineyard of the Lord, he is preparing the way for Him Who will follow and desire admittance, if He knocks in order to feast with those who open the door to Him. He is a loyal labourer for God and His kingdom whose work will always be blessed....

Amen

## Thought currents correspond to will....

BD No. 5717

July 6th 1953

**E**very now and then thoughts impose themselves upon you which originate from the realm of unenlightened spirits which, because they are still earthly minded, stay in the vicinity of people and try to transfer their materialistic thinking upon them. The human being is constantly surrounded by thought currents, yet he only ever accepts that mental information which corresponds to his will; and since the human being is unable to completely detach himself from earthly things as long as he lives on earth, it is understandable that beings which are still earthly-minded can also access his mind. Although they can't often penetrate spiritually-striving people, the thoughts certainly affect them, but they are not retained and leave no impression on the person.... And thus there is no danger if such beings occasionally push themselves forward in order to be heard, because the spiritual world.... the beings of the kingdom of light, already have far greater influence and are willingly listened to and thus time and again chase earthly thoughts away in order to express themselves. However, one thing the human being should not neglect... to observe himself and to resist earthly thoughts as far as possible when he wants to establish a spiritual connection.... He should not mix spiritual knowledge with earthly information, for he himself is the cause if certain beings intervene if he does not remove himself from the world, if he does not withdraw into solitude and mentally detaches himself from everything that surrounds him.... A person can certainly resist thoughts he doesn't want, he need only briefly call upon God for protection and help, and every approach by these earthly-minded beings will be prevented by the beings of light, which are then entitled to form a wall around the person who wants to make contact with them.... This will render every misguided or earthly influence impossible and opens the heart to spiritual influence, which always corresponds to truth.... As soon as the human being is aware of the correlation, of the mental influx by beings from both realms, he will, providing he is serious, check himself and thus protect himself from disagreeable mental currents, for the human being's will is decisive as to whether these beings gain access to him, but his will also assures him the truth as soon as his will turns to the beings of light which then have the right and God's instruction to convey light to him. Hence, to receive spiritual knowledge in order to pass it on to fellow human beings is a responsible mission which may only be administered by people of serious will who simply **want** to receive and distribute the pure truth. This determination will always be granted and ignorant beings are therefore denied access when a person hands himself over to spiritual forces to receive the truth.... Then he will be protected from all error, because God Himself blesses those who desire the truth and want to spread it, and His blessing guarantees purest truth, thus protection from misguidance, protection from the forces of darkness....

Amen

## Strength of faith.... Antichrist.... Counteraction....

BD No. 5719

July 9th 1953

**I**ntensive counteractions will have to be carried out when the Antichrist starts his last work of curtailing all spiritual aspirations, when he visibly works against God by trying to eradicate every Christian belief and thus his anti-Christian attitude becomes clearly evident. Then all forces of heaven and earth will have to be mobilised, for this will be the start of the most difficult battle the Christian community has ever experienced.... Then the last battle of faith will commence, which is the beginning of the end and which will be waged with ruthlessness and brutality, because Satan himself will rise against God in order to bring Him down and elevate himself to His throne. But then all servants of God on earth will also be greatly supported by the world of light, for then diligent work has to be done in order to refute the enemy's offensives, in order to proclaim Jesus

Christ and to confess Him before the world.... Then the secrecy will be over and it will be revealed who believes in and loves God, who is strong enough to acknowledge Jesus Christ as his only Lord and does not fear the orders of the opposing power.... Then every proclaimer of the divine teaching of love will be blessed twice over, for then his work will be urgently required.... he will proclaim God with conviction, Who is supposed to be renounced, he will fight on His behalf and not fear those who threaten him with death.... Such work can only be carried out by someone who has gained realisation, who knows about everything including the signs of the end and who therefore cannot help but speak up on behalf of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, because he has been seized by His love and grace and feels His activity and because this provides him with the strength to achieve anything, including openly confessing his faith, which will result in a most bitter earthly fate. He disregards the difficulties because he has become knowledgeable and no longer fears anything in this world.... because he has recognised the right Lord and also gladly gives up his life for him.

The counterwork demanded of God's fighters is to offer clarification where doubts exist, to persuade the souls to hand themselves over to Jesus Christ, Who is every soul's Redeemer and Saviour and Who will also deliver them from the earthly adversity and distress when the end has come.... Their work consists of spreading the recognised truth and of courageously confronting slanderers and blasphemers, representatives of misguided teachings and all those who are hostile-minded towards Christ's teaching.... Their task consists of spreading light because people are enshrouded by the darkest spiritual night. And even then there will still be people who are undecided which way to turn, and to present the true nature of God to them is likewise part of the work for the kingdom of God, for the pure truth can and will not fail to have an effect on a truth-desiring heart, and this applies to the few who are undecided, who will have to be treated particularly kindly in order to come over into your camp and to become your friends instead of your enemies.... The weapons used by the Antichrist in the last battle of faith will be devoid of all love, however, you, too, shall eagerly fight, but with the weapon of love.... you should try to impart to them that which you possess yourself, which you received from God.... His Word, which will affect everyone according to his will. Anyone who truly desires light will become enlightened, and anyone who possesses light will also know how to conduct himself in the days when God's adversary rages and tries to seize all souls for himself. The battle will indeed be very unfair, for you will only be a small flock but your enemies will be large crowds.... Yet you will truly have more strength, for you receive it from God directly, and this strength can defeat your worst enemies. With your strong faith you will also be able to give evidence of Me and My might to the enemy.... and can thereby ruin the finely laid plans of God's adversary, for the strength of faith obviously testifies to God, the strength of faith can still defeat your enemies before the end so that they voluntarily let themselves be taken prisoners by you. They can come over into your camp and be saved forever....

Amen

### **The right kind of prayer.... Relationship of a child with the Father....**

**BD No. 5720**

**July 10th 1953**

**Y**ou humans should believe that you can get anything you want from Me if only you pray to Me in the right way.... And an earthly father will not deny his child anything if it trustingly asks him for something, an earthly father cannot refuse anything to the child because he loves it with all his heart and also wants to possess the child's love. An earthly father, however, is a person with weaknesses and shortcomings compared to your Father in heaven, Whose love is far deeper for His children, whose love He desired from the beginning. It is My children's will which separated them from Me, which turned them towards My adversary and which I desire to have. And I accept that this will applies to Me if a person calls upon Me in prayer, if it is the right kind of prayer which demonstrates the child's call for the Father. Then the human being will be on the path of return to Me, then I will already have won My child back, and then My love shall be willing to

give what it takes in order to also win My child's love, so that it will never ever turn away from Me again.

But people's prayers are rarely what they should be.... they might still pray to their God but not to the Father, and their prayers have no strength for they lack childlike trust as well as the faith that I will answer their prayer.... And this is not a sign of the right relationship between a child and its Father, they are still too distant from Me, they merely try and then are even more unbelieving when their prayer was in vain.... First learn to recognise the Father in Me and then speak to Me, then you will find out for yourselves how much more effective your prayer can be. Your adversity is intended to make you aware of the fact that you are unable to achieve anything with your own strength and that, in your helplessness, you should and are able to turn to the One who is powerful, Who can and also wants to help you because He loves you.... In this awareness you will feel yourselves as His children and then in humble and heartfelt prayer present your adversity to Him and He will help you, keeping true to His promise: Ask, and it shall be given you.... knock, and it shall be opened unto you....

Amen

### **Salvation through Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 5724**

**July 16th 1953**

**E**very human being can redeem himself if he so wants, yet he cannot do so without Jesus Christ.... Hence Jesus Christ is the Redeemer, but if the human being does not want it himself, the act of Salvation at the cross was in vain for him. Only the human will brings it into effect, it is imperative that the human will first strives towards salvation through Jesus Christ, only then can he be assured that he will be redeemed. No human being has been excluded, no person needs to continue without freedom, because the man Jesus Christ died on the cross so that the whole of humanity.... all human beings of past, present and future.... can be redeemed from their guilt and no-one has been barred.... but salvation does not occur against the human will, and the will is only strengthened through Jesus Christ. Consequently He inevitably has to be acknowledged as God's Son and Saviour of the world, otherwise His help will not be requested, otherwise the blessings of His act of Salvation will not be called upon. Because in the unredeemed state he is held in bondage by a dark force, his will for good is restrained and he is a slave to him who is his lord.... so that he complies with his will and as a result offends against divine order with heartless thoughts and actions....

It is the will of the still constrained human being, which is wrongly directed. Due to his misguided love he only desires what pulls him down but not what elevates him. His restraints constantly pull downward, and if he wants to ascend then he has to be liberated from his chains, he has to be free from the force which controls him.... He has to be redeemed and can redeem himself with the strength of love. But this is extremely weak in a human being and can only be strengthened when the person calls on Him Who has overcome this power by His death on the cross, when he calls on the Lord to whom this power is inferior.... Jesus Christ, the Divine Saviour and Conqueror of death, the constrained state and helplessness. By His death on the cross He has acquired unlimited blessings which He shares with everyone who desires them. And by using these blessings the will becomes strengthened which enables the person to carry out deeds of love, to acquire God's strength, which will inevitably help him to ascend and liberate him from the chains which had held him captive.... He has redeemed himself through Jesus Christ, or he was willing to let himself be redeemed by Jesus Christ.... to benefit from His sacrifice on the cross. He has delivered himself through the blood of Jesus from all guilt which had subjected him to the force of the power, which is God's adversary and which therefore also had to be overcome by God Himself....

If Jesus Christ is not acknowledged as Son of God and Saviour of the world, God's adversary maintains his grip on the person, be it on earth or in the beyond. And this means that the soul

remains in a sphere which will be without light for eternity, that the soul can never become enlightened, that it is without freedom and strength and can no longer change its situation by itself, that it is condemned.... until it is approached by a saviour.... And this Saviour once again is Jesus Christ, because only He has the strength to liberate the soul from the power of His adversary.... Yet again the soul has to want this itself, it has to call on Him when, due to an exceptionally weak gleam of light, it remembers the man Jesus in a flash, who was known on earth as the Saviour and Redeemer of humanity.... With its cry it acknowledges Him, it is a call in greatest need, which the Divine Saviour hears and Whose work of Salvation benefits this soul from now on too in as much as He liberates it from its torment.

You humans on earth should not bypass Jesus Christ because you will only delay your salvation, which you sooner or later have to accept, because you cannot be redeemed without Jesus Christ, but you yourselves have to want to be redeemed by Him.... This will can arise in you on earth if you are taught about Him correctly, about the significance of His crucifixion and your attitude towards the act of Salvation, because He will forever remind people of Himself, and the references to Him during the last days can be heard with such urgency, that every human being should seriously consider whether he can accept responsibility for his attitude towards Jesus Christ.... He should ask for information in regards to the problem of God's human manifestation and salvation, then he will also receive an acceptable explanation, but he should not be so arrogant as to make a rash judgment and abandon everything in relation to Jesus Christ. Sooner or later he will have to take the path to Him....

But his remorse will be extremely painful if he does not realise his error until he is in the beyond, if he himself extends the state of his torment by his rejection of Him, Who alone can release him from his hardship. As soon as the human being on earth, or even in the beyond, takes the path to Jesus Christ, he will move towards his salvation.... But without Jesus Christ he will remain in darkness forever, he cannot rise from the tomb of death until he acknowledges the One, Who has overcome death.... He can only become blessed when he intentionally allows himself to become redeemed by Jesus' blood....

Amen

**Strong faith.... Following Jesus....**

**BD No. 5726**

**July 18th 1953**

**F**ollow Me and you will attain an ironclad faith.... A person's faith cannot come alive until he lives a life of love, until he takes the path I took Myself on earth, the path of unselfish neighbourly love.... You can certainly also acquire intellectual faith, that is, by way of logical conclusion gain a rational conviction of Me as Creator and Provider or of the One Who had allowed Himself to be nailed to the cross for you.... then you will also believe, yet such faith is not of much use to you.... it is merely a statement of facts which, admittedly, cannot be proven either but nevertheless will no longer leave you in doubt.... But what is a **living** faith?

A faith which lives and demonstrates or affirms its life through extraordinary works.... A faith which believes itself capable of doing extraordinary things in the firm realisation of also achieving them with My support.... A living faith demonstrates its strength, without doubting it takes My help for granted, and such faith enables the human being to achieve things which are regarded as miracles and yet are only the results of a living faith. And such faith can only be gained through a life of unselfish neighbourly love as I exemplified on earth, because love is the strength which achieves everything. Anyone who lives in love receives so much strength from Me that he wants to somehow put it into action, as a result of his activity of love he also feels My presence, and this realisation lets him bring about everything he is prompted to do by his heart....

Love and a living faith cannot be separated; this is why love should be preached to people first, so that they will attain this living faith, for intellectual faith is no substitute for living faith, since it will

fail as soon as people are faced by great hardship, it will shrink, the human being will be of little faith in the true sense of the word, perhaps even giving up his faith because it lacks the strength of love. Fighting for and trying to attain a firm faith means doing ever more labours of love, to overcome oneself and change selfish love into unselfish neighbourly love.... This necessitates fighting against all longings, but his struggle will bring him great rewards, for anyone with a living faith no longer knows fear, worry and doubt, he feels safe and secure in Me in Whom he believes, he no longer feels lonely but takes every step with Me, Who lives in him and Who acts and works with him in every way.... Anyone with a living faith is victorious over life and death, for God's strength is at his disposal, he is in such close contact with Me that he will also always make use of My strength and achieve everything because he believes....

Amen

**Utilizing the time of grace before the end....**

**BD No. 5729**

**July 21st 1953**

**Y**ou cannot delay the end anymore, for the time is fulfilled which God determined from the start in the knowledge of your will, since this strives relentlessly downwards and needs to be constrained anew. Every individual person can still shape himself such that he will not belong to those who will fall prey to a renewed banishment and also influence his fellow human beings so that they will be protected from the worst judgment. The time is fulfilled.... it means that the day of the end, the day when the material creations on this earth will be disintegrated, can be expected at any hour, even if no time has been given to you humans, because this knowledge would only result in utter confusion but be of no benefit to anyone. Yet it will happen as you were told.... and the last days will pass by in what seems like an instant, for they are only the end of that which was predicted to you long before.... The days of Judgment are already here and everyone can see it if he looks around with open eyes, yet what only concerns individual people at the moment will extend to all people, suffering, distress, mortal fear, adversity and despair.... Everyone will experience it, for the forces of hell are let loose, they rage and provoke wherever something can still be destroyed and they always find willing people whom they can use to cause all kinds of damage. However, everyone is able to apply for help from God, every person has virtuous spiritual forces by his side which he only needs to call upon to protect him from danger of body and soul.... Anyone who entrusts himself to God and His messengers of light can very confidently anticipate the end.

The time you humans were given for your souls' maturation is fulfilled and the day of the end has been determined from the very beginning. But you don't know when it will happen and can therefore even now still tackle the work of improving your soul, for every hour you turn your thoughts upwards is beneficial for you, since you establish the connection with the spiritual world from whence you originate.... Just try to detach your thoughts from the world, don't let yourselves be controlled by the world and its possessions so as not to allow matter to become your fate for an infinitely long time to come.... Let your thoughts wander into a higher sphere and try to ascend to it. You will be able to do so because countless spiritual forces offer support to you, because they will carry you if you request them to do so. You **can** overcome the world if only you seriously **want** to. Use every day you are still given as an extraordinary gift of grace but bear in mind that every day can also be the last one for you and that only a very short time separates you from the end of this earth. For the end is not only granted to individual people but to the whole human race, because the law of eternal order is coming to pass and this law has existed for eternity. What you humans regard as a delay is part of the plan of eternity and can only be assessed as a delay insofar as that people already have reached the low spiritual level **before** the time which results in a disintegration of Earth.... However, God is merciful and will not pass Judgment **ahead** of the time.... In His love He still seeks to save people and distributes remarkable gifts of grace which are intended to contribute towards the redemption, but He will not change the Day of Judgment and announces it ever more admonishingly and warningly.... Yet He meets with little belief and the end draws ever closer.... And

despite all predictions by His seers and prophets it will take humanity by surprise. And he who believes will be blessed, only he who believes will prepare himself even if he does not know the hour of the Lord's coming.... but he expects his coming and perseveres until the end....

Amen

## **Jesus Christ, leader on the right path....**

**BD No. 5733**

**July 28th 1953**

**T**he right path will truly be pointed out to you if only you are willing to take it. In that case you just have to let yourselves be guided by Me and you will be urged onto the right path, because I Am only waiting for you to take stock of yourselves, so that you want to achieve what is your real task on earth and live a right and righteous life on earth. Then I will take over your guidance Myself, for your present will entitles Me to do so. As the man Jesus I walked this path as an example for you, as the man Jesus I showed you the goal which you, too, ought to pursue; as the man Jesus I demonstrated to you what a human being can achieve if he takes this path.

And therefore I keep making His earthly progress clear to you, I draw your attention to Him, Whom I sent to earth to help you take the same path, because this is the only path which will lead to Me, to your God and Father of eternity. He had achieved the goal on earth, He ascended to heaven as a perfected being, as the cover of Myself, and I enabled My disciples on earth to witness this process so that they would have a testimony of what a human being can achieve on earth, so that they were able to behold Me Myself in Jesus Christ, Who had entered into eternal unity with His heavenly Father and thus was united with Me for all eternity.... And I want all of you to unite with Me, I want all of you to return to Me as My children, that all of you take the only path which leads into the Father's house from whence you once originated.... You, however, wander around and don't know this path, you cannot find it because you are not looking for it, you live on earth oblivious of your purpose, you walk on a broad road which will never lead to the goal because it is not the path which Jesus had taken. And therefore I have to keep sending you messengers to show you the right way, who want to guide you onto the right path.

I have to make the Word of Jesus Christ accessible to you humans, which He taught on My instruction on earth, the Word which I spoke through Him to people who listened because they believed in Me, Who spoke through Him. This Word of His will direct you to the right path again, and you have to listen to this Word because it gives evidence of Me, Who is the path Himself, the truth and the life. And if you listen to this Word the path to the goal will be shown to you.... and no-one will be able to say that he had been without guidance on earth if he just entrusts himself to Me, if he wants to reach Me and has the will, not to stand still, but to attain the goal which was given to him for his earthly life. References are made to you time and again because I will not abandon any human being to his fate but Am concerned that they all shall find the right path, however, I cannot take care of someone who lives without a sense of responsibility, for in order to be able to lead him he has to entrust himself to Me of his own free will. Where this will is missing I will keep Myself back....

Yet it will always be made easy for him to enter the right path, no compulsion will ever be exercised.... I always demand his free will in order to be able to take his hand and lead him to ascent.... for I can certainly advise and help you yet I will never compel you....

Amen

**A**chieving a considerable advancement in your spiritual growth also demands a considerable amount of self-denial, a strong will and firm faith. You will hardly make progress if you don't eagerly strive for it, if you conduct yourselves indifferently when you actually should fight, be it against your own cravings or against everything that obstructs your soul's maturing, you must always bear the goal in mind in order to spur yourselves into constant struggling and striving, you must not deceive yourselves by estimating yourselves higher than your maturity of soul permits, you must be severely critical of yourselves, since only when you have recognised your faults and weaknesses will you tackle them. This requires a strong will, but it will always be strengthened through calling upon Jesus Christ, for this reason you also need to have a strong faith at your disposal. You can achieve anything with His help, including great spiritual progress, rising above yourselves and constant increase of your strength of love, which then will also accomplish whatever you strive for. Yet you will not take a single step forward without struggle, without loving activity and without prayer.... For loving activity and prayer guarantee your union with God and thus an already large advancement upwards, because coming closer to God is the goal you are intended to reach, so that every battle will subsequently become easier and always result in victory. What you yourselves cannot possibly achieve becomes possible through loving activity and prayer.... And therefore you will always have these two fail-safe means if you are serious about achieving spiritual progress, you need only muster the will to turn to God in prayer and attain His love through loving activity.... In that case you will not go short, then you can be certain of success and only your depth of faith determines how long it will take to reach your goal.... And you need only appeal to Jesus Christ to strengthen your faith and will, you need only avail yourselves of the blessings of His act of Salvation, which will remedy every weakness and also promise success. For He gives strength to all those who call upon Him because they believe in Him....

Amen

## Change of will in freedom.... Perfection....

**T**he distance from Me cannot be reduced by My will, instead, your will must accomplish this alone, for My will did not disown you, instead, you left Me of your own free will; you rejected Me and thereby created a gulf between yourselves and Me which you will now have to bridge yourselves if you want to come back to Me. I Myself will welcome you with open arms again if you return into your Father's house. But I will never bring you back to Me **against your will**, because I Am less interested in possessing you than in your love for Me, which will subsequently change your will so that you return to Me voluntarily. However, a return to Me signifies unlimited bliss, and thus you can and must create your own state of happiness, it cannot be given to you by Me if the prerequisite that your will is turned towards Me does not exist. I Am willing to give you everything, I will truly not deny you anything you desire.... yet it is not possible for Me to enslave your will since then I Myself would have to contravene My law of eternal order, for My living creations were created in My image, these beings had to possess free will because they emerged from Me **in perfection**.... and anything that was externalised by Me in perfection can certainly become imperfect of its **own** will yet not through **My** will, hence it was able to turn its will away from Me, but **I** cannot now enslave the free will and thereby **remove** from My living creation the evidence of its divine origin. For I Am perfect and therefore do not contravene My eternal order.... Hence I cannot prevent people from sinning and leading a wrong way of life, I cannot force them to believe in Me and even less force to them love Me, thus to return to Me again.... I can only do everything which **might**, yet does not **have** to change their will, otherwise no distant being would truly exist any longer but neither would there be a free and happy being of perfection. **Free**



**will is the fundamental law of eternity**.... and it is also the fundamental law in every being created by Me.... You humans must accept this explanation for the conditions on Earth which seem so imperfect to you and which only the human being's free will can change. What My **power** can accomplish has already been achieved by My **love**; however, where the freedom of your will must be preserved only you can become active yourselves, and My love will grant you every support, it is, after all, My own will that you should return to Me. And even if eternities pass by before you strive towards Me of your own free will again, I will nevertheless never guide you back forcibly, because it is My will that you shall attain your original state of perfection once more, because it is My will that you, as My children, voluntarily surrender to Me in love....

Amen

**Witnesses to the end on the new earth for descendants....**

**BD No. 5743**

**August 9th 1953**

**Y**ou shall be My witnesses on the new earth, you shall give evidence of Me and My glory, of My might and love, for you will experience all these at the end of this earth.... you will see Me coming in the clouds in radiant brilliance of My splendour.... you will feel My love when I save you from utmost hardship, when I remove you before your fellow human beings' eyes who, with a truly satanic mind, have every intention to kill you. You shall experience the evidence of My power, because the last work of destruction on this earth will take place before your eyes. And thus you will enter the kingdom of peace with an experience which you are meant to remember in order to bear witness to future generations, to people who will only receive knowledge about the events on the old earth on account of your information, so that they, in turn, will pass it on again and thereby uphold the knowledge on the new earth for a long time. You shall bear witness to Me and My glory....

A devout generation, faithfully devoted to Me, will indeed populate the new earth, who will not doubt My strength and might, My love and perfection. And as long as I Myself can dwell amongst them because their faith and love for Me allows for it, it will not be necessary for you to testify of your experience.... But as soon as new generations come forth from them they will have to be given the knowledge again and the end process of the old earth has to be particularly emphasised, so that these new generations will also intimately unite with Me in order to be and remain My children.... The living testimony will have a remarkable effect on their hearts, and they too shall proclaim in future times what they received from you.... Then faith and love for Me will be upheld for a long time, for a long time the human generation will live in peace and unity, in harmony with the Infinite, in constant contact with Me, and My spirit will be able to flow into their hearts, they will be able to hear My Word and be blissfully happy.

And yet, even this situation will change. At first the influence of adverse powers will be only slightly noticeable and then gradually get ever stronger.... For the constrained spiritual substances in creation will arrive at the stage of embodiment as human beings once more, and these will have developed in different ways, so tendencies and instincts will surface in their human state which require more changes, which will still betray a tiny resistance to Me, and therefore human beings who need special, more effective methods of education.... will live on earth again. And then it will be necessary to inform them about what effect a way of life in opposition to Me will have. Then the battle between light and darkness will start anew, for the desire for matter will start to grow stronger in people's hearts again, they will no longer be able to hear My Word directly, and messengers of My Word will speak to them on My behalf. And for the sake of a living message, testimony shall also be given of the end of the old and the beginning of the new earth....

And therefore, those of you humans of earth who will experience the end, who will remain faithful to Me until the end, will also have a task on the new earth.... to make sure that the knowledge is preserved, that the following generation will be able to keep these events in mind, that

it will be inspired to remain in My will, that it will let Me come alive within its heart and always endeavour to reach Me....

Amen

## **God's message to rationalists.... Deniers of God....**

**BD No. 5744**

**August 11th 1953**

I want to speak to those who are not yet able to make the right decision, who are not unwilling to believe and yet cannot acknowledge Me with conviction either; to those who oppose the knowledge which My representatives on earth want to make accessible to them with their intellectual knowledge.... to those, who first want everything proven to them and believe that they can understand or refute it with their sharp intellect. Their knowledge kills the spirit.... What is described as higher truth, what cannot be proven in an earthly sense, because compulsory faith may not be exercised in earthly life, cannot be fathomed scientifically and even the sharpest human intellect is no guarantee for correct thinking on the spiritual level. I want to put this question to you humans: in which category of the works of creation do you place yourselves? Don't you realise that you are the only thinking and reasoning beings, whereas all other works of creation are unable to exhibit this thinking ability and freedom of thought?

From this alone you can conclude that you were created by a Power which is equally capable of thinking, which is merely infinitely powerful, for despite your faculty of thought you are incapable of creating living beings with the same faculty of thought.... You cannot quote your offspring as evidence, since you do not create them yourselves but merely fit in with existing natural laws which also provide you with evidence of a law-giver. Consider furthermore: Is a 'natural force' capable of thought?.... That is, is it able to bring beings into existence whose organism testifies of supreme wisdom? Would this natural force itself not have to be recognised and acknowledged as a Being with an ability of thought and will and thus be able to create and give life to expedient forms? And is the work of creation not sufficient evidence in itself even for the most intellectually astute philosophers? Indeed, would you be able to substantiate the 'non-existence' of a Being.... would you even be able to vaguely quote a comparison as evidence that a force brings forth orderly creations unless this force meets its match in a human being's will?

Let a force become uncontrollably active and you will have a dreadful experience but you will not be able to produce creations whose expedience and order you can admire.... Thus, by virtue of your intellect alone you are able to acknowledge a Supreme Being Which you have to regard as the Creator of eternity.... It truly does you no honour that you want to deny this Being, that you merely want to explain His activity, which is visible to you in His creation, as the effect of an unguided force, that you thus want to base the emergence of creation on an unconscious and blind process. Such an explanation is truly no evidence of a correctly employed intellect, on the contrary, it is a defiant evasion which you are looking for because you do not want to acknowledge a God.... for even with just a weak will both possibilities are considered first, and then a person will rather decide to accept than to reject a spiritually tangible Power which reveals itself in creation.

If you humans knew the serious effect a rejection, a denial of a spiritually tangible Deity has on your soul you would also understand why I want to enlighten you, why I want to stimulate you to seriously think about it so that you will give your misguided thoughts the right direction of your own accord, so that you will be able to believe what seems unacceptable to you as long as you just make one-sided judgments, as long as you believe that you can intellectually ascertain the truth. But the belief in a God and Creator is necessary in order to make a connection with this God and Creator.... And this connection with Him is the real purpose and goal of earthly life.... otherwise you would truly not have been allowed to embody yourselves on this earth, which was only created for the purpose of My living creation being able to re-establish the unity with God which he once had voluntarily severed. If, however, you deny a God then it means that you are still very distant from

Me, it signifies renewed opposition to Me of your own free will which will incur a dreadful fate in the beyond or a repeated banishment into matter when the end of this earth has arrived. Therefore I would like to address you and encourage you to think it through before it is too late, and even if your earthly knowledge is extensive.... you will with certainty penetrate far more profound knowledge if you entrust yourselves to the One Who has created you and Who wants to be recognised as your God and Creator of eternity in order to then helpfully assist you....

Amen

**God's Word is felt as a flow of strength by the souls in the beyond....**

**BD No. 5745  
August 12th 1953**

**T**hrough contact with the spiritual kingdom a steady flow of strength is set into motion, and this flow of strength is effective wherever the same striving towards ascent is noticeable; but the effect of the strength is also recognisable where the human being is not striving consciously but is not offering any resistance either, for he begins to open himself, he takes notice and observes everything that might relate to the spiritual kingdom in order to form his own opinion. You, My servants on earth, should believe that you do not go past your fellow human beings without being noticed.... believe, that your actions and work find attention and that this is already the effect of the emission of strength generated by you, only that this effect, having a spiritual cause, can only be spiritually observed. It will express itself in your fellow human beings' thoughts, which are not obvious to you but can cause a person's inner change. And if people on earth won't derive a benefit from the flow of strength, then the souls in the beyond will, since no thought is hidden from them as soon as they want to learn from you, who follow the path in accordance with My will.

Every influx of strength through prayer or loving actions, through conveying My Word on earth or through reading this Word aloud, is visible to these souls as a ray of light and experienced by them as a blessing if they are willing to accept it. And therefore you are always surrounded by souls which want to draw strength from you. Indeed, your fellow human beings would also be able to derive an abundance of strength from you if they would listen to you and partake of My Word's grace of strength, yet their will is not altogether interested in obtaining spiritual wealth because they are still paying too much attention to the world; whereas only what you offer to the souls in the beyond is felt by them as strength, as blissful relief, since the flow of strength conveyed to them by the beings of light will only be recognised as strength when they have gained their first realisation.... when they, due to your help, have found the gate from the realm of darkness or twilight into the light. They are still too near to earth and thus can be more easily educated from earth than by the beings of light.

These beings of light are already behind them as helpers and make it easy for them to understand what they are offered by you. But they are at all times within the cycle of My divine strength, they are always affected by the strength of My love and feel its effect, I Am just not able to influence them directly as long as they are still in opposition to Me, as long as they are still in the area of darkness from where you, however, can release them through loving instructions, through intercession and mental influence. All kind thoughts have the effect of strength, on earth as well as in the spiritual kingdom. And therefore you should only send your fellow human beings good thoughts, and you will also give them the strength that can help them to change their attitude.... for all good thoughts, intentions and actions have a redeeming effect, since it is strength, which will never remain ineffective....

Amen

**I**nfluencing spiritual adversity should be your greatest concern; you should help to lead people back to faith, by imparting the truth give them something that seems credible to them, you should give to them what you received from Me Myself and lead them out of spiritual darkness which still keeps them captive and will bring about their ruin if they don't escape it before it is too late. The day of the end draws ever closer and humankind has no idea what is about to happen.... because it ignores what has been proclaimed since the beginning of this period of Salvation, because it does not believe what seers and prophets have predicted on My instructions. And thus it approaches the end totally unaware, for it rejects the knowledge with which it is presented because it considers it incredible.... And the only option left is to offer this knowledge to people time and again and to inform them that they are not offered human intellectual knowledge but that it has been conveyed to you by Me Myself in order to inform humanity of the forthcoming event.... I take pity on people that the end will find them unprepared, I take pity because the humanly distorted religious doctrines are the reason for their total unbelief, and because I would like to help them find the right belief I send you to meet them in order to instruct them in My name.... in order to offer them in all purity that which they have so far rejected because it was spoilt.

Give them food which is palatable and lets them desire more, so that their soul will be strengthened and they won't want to miss this nourishment for the soul anymore.... Spread My Gospel amongst the people and remember the great spiritual hardship which can only be remedied by passing on My Word, and don't exclude anyone, for all of those who do not yet belong to My church, who have no living faith in Me and My teaching as yet, suffer this hardship.... For it is a huge mistake that people belong to the church founded by Me if they merely verbally confess a school of thought, if they don't have a **living** faith and are subject to the working of the spirit.... These, however, know about the end, they know what to expect and that there is only little time left until the end.... Yet only a few know about it, because there are only a few in whom My spirit can work, who belong in truth to My church which I founded Myself. This is why spiritual hardship is so extensive, and this is why you should work diligently in order to still win people over for My church, in order to inform them of the near end and to caution them to eagerly work at improving their soul, so that it will not go lost when the end has come.... so that they, by belonging to My church, will remain faithful to Me during the last battle of faith until I come to fetch My Own into My kingdom.... Take My Word to them which will give them light and strength providing they are willing to hear and accept it in their hearts.... help them to find faith and lead them out of the great adversity before it is too late....

Amen

**T**hat which should lead you humans to salvation is conveyed to you by Me. You are in danger of failing in the battle of passing your test of will because you don't use the right means, because your faith is still weak and you don't take the path which guarantees the strengthening of your will.... the path to **Jesus Christ**.... Belief in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation is the only assured means of passing your test of will, but precisely this belief is lacking in humanity. This is why it must first arise in the human being again, because attaining the goal without **Him** is simply impossible. Therefore the knowledge about Jesus Christ, about His human manifestation and His act of Salvation should first come alive again in people.... they shall be taught correctly what kind of mission Jesus had to fulfil on Earth, why this mission was necessary and why the soul of Jesus, the human being, offered to accomplish this act of Salvation.... **Truthful**

knowledge about the divine Redeemer shall be given to people so that their faith can arise and come alive, because this will also ensure that they will reach the goal on earth. In order to instruct people truthfully about **this** problem of God's human manifestation in Jesus Christ, it is furthermore necessary to provide them with further clarification.... about the world and its purpose, about the origin of the living beings and the reason for the entire work of Creation.... The human being shall be able to understand what Jesus Christ's mission consisted of, so that he will subsequently live a meaningful and appropriate life on earth and.... because he is too weak by himself.... avail himself of Jesus Christ's help to do so.... The human being must be taught truthfully so that he will use his life on earth correctly, so that it will not be lived unsuccessfully, without attaining spiritual perfection, which can certainly be achieved if only he makes use of the right means.

That which Jesus Christ once taught to people as My Word is for many people a Word without life, which they certainly remember on account of their upbringing but which so far has been unable to take effect because it does not reach their hearts. People do not assess this Word, they take offence at distorted teachings and deem themselves entitled to reject everything, they do not allow My Word to come alive through the spirit.... So time and again I try to present My Word such that they can feel the life themselves, so that a longing for being constantly addressed by Me awakens in them.... And I can only do this in a way that every person is offered what is of interest to him, for I also want to win **those** people who are no longer in contact with Me, who don't want to accept anything which until now was known to them as religious knowledge.... who would like to detach themselves from everything and who shall now be caught by Me again.... who I pursue with love in order to motivate them once again to listen to Me and to form an opinion about My Word.... For this I need devoted servants who work on My instructions and according to My will.... who listen to My Words, remember them and pass them on.... I need people who let themselves be guided by their feeling, through which I speak to them Myself.... I need people who do not offer Me resistance, whom I can educate so that they then will be able to work with the received knowledge and indeed do so in realisation of the importance of their task of bringing people My Gospel as a living Word.... just as it came forth from Me.... Only this living Word can awaken life again.... Jesus Christ must be eagerly proclaimed because humanity is in danger of remaining unredeemed, since it no longer wants to acknowledge Him and yet must do so if they are to achieve their task of earthly life.... And this shall be the evidence for the doubters again that it is I Myself Who reveals Himself: that Jesus Christ is **professed** through My Word and that the avowal of Him is demanded of everyone who wants to attain life.... And anyone with the serious will of knowing the truth will find the evidence in the fact that **I Myself** can be recognised as the Giver of a teaching which places Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation at the forefront of anything else and wants to lead people to salvation, which can only be found in Jesus Christ....

Amen

**Earth - School for the spirit.... Means to an end.... An end in itself....**

**BD No. 5750  
August 19th 1953**

**C**onsider the earth merely as a school for the spirit, as a place for your soul to mature, which still has to pass through a school before it can enter the spiritual kingdom. You cannot be forcefully shaped in a way that makes you suitable for the spiritual kingdom; you have to transform yourselves.... And for that reason life on earth was given to you.... But you humans don't recognise the purpose and goal of earthly life.... you misinterpret it, you only strive to benefit your body without thinking of your soul.... you look at the earth as an end in itself, whereas it is only the means to an end.... the means for the spirit to attain final maturity.

The real task is to pass the test of volition which you should accomplish during your life on earth and which must be taken in complete freedom. For that reason you will only receive enlightenment about the meaning and purpose of earthly life when you consider this question seriously yourselves. However, God gave you intelligence which allows you to pose the question as to why and for what

reason you are on earth.... There are enough incentives around you which can cause you to ask this question but it has to come entirely and freely from within yourselves in order to be answered correctly as well. Even the worldly human being should occupy himself with this question, even he should occasionally think about the cause and purpose of earthly existence, providing he takes the time to occupy himself with such thoughts....

He certainly should not see the purpose of his life in the satisfaction of his body's wishes and desires, but if he does then the thought of death will always frighten or unsettle him too.... or he will reject all thoughts of that nature by believing that he will cease to exist after death. Only someone who doesn't think much could have this opinion because he would find enough proof during his earthly life to teach him to think otherwise, if only he seriously investigated the problem of life after death. The human being was given intellect.... but if he does not use it he will exist from day to day like an animal because the correct use of intelligence will enable him to think and behave differently.... it will enable him to live consciously. However, the worldly human being who believes earthly life to be an end in itself has not used his intelligence correctly yet. He has only activated it into one direction, he has not yet thought about a spiritual world which also can be accepted to exist outside the physical world.... otherwise the human being would have the unrestricted right of determination over the whole of creation, therefore over the natural processes and his own destiny too....

For as long as the human being himself is dependent on a higher power, on a higher will, which is proved to him by the course of his earthly life, he also has to acknowledge a world or a region where this higher power presides. Since he knows that he is at the mercy of this power, that this power determines the course of his life, he also has to ask himself why and for what purpose his earthly life happens as it does.... and whether he is achieving this purpose, which cannot be merely a physical life of pleasure but is more likely to be a spiritual development.... The human being can come to this mental conclusion as soon as he has the will to receive enlightenment about whether earthly life is an end in itself or only the means to an end.... The gift of intelligence should and must be considered because one day he will be held responsible for his will to oppose everything that God gave to him to attain his goal on earth....

Amen

**Free will.... God's will.... Divine order....**

**BD No. 5751  
August 21st 1953**

**I** cannot force you humans to respect and be active according to My will.... I can merely time and again inform you of the fact that only compliance with My will signifies a life within divine order and that actions to the contrary will result in misery for you. And I truly do not fail to draw your attention to the consequences of a wrongly inclined will.... You are beings with intellect and free will, however, your will remains wrongly directed as long as you don't make correct use of your intellect. I do not force the will yet I repeatedly try to stimulate the intellect to deliberate on My will, which I revealed to people.... for if I expect you to enter My will I must also make My will known to you. And no-one can really claim that this will of Mine is unknown to him, for it was also placed into his heart.... The human being can sense My will in him as it inspires him to do what is right and warns him against evil thoughts, intentions and actions.... Yet I also send My messengers to people who shall bring My Gospel to them.... who shall proclaim My will which only consists of loving God above all else and their neighbour as themselves.... which thus means, that a life of love will always be a life in divine order and the fulfilment of My will.... However, the less people mentally try to adopt My will, the less attention they pay to the inner voice, the more necessary it becomes to proclaim My will, My Word, My Gospel to them.... to bring My teaching of love to them, for they exist in a hardened or numbed state, caused by the influence of the earthly world. And from this state they must lovingly be aroused, they must be informed of the great danger such a state signifies for their souls.... they must be guided into divine order again, which can still

be achieved if a person, who moves within divine order himself, lovingly takes care of his fellow human beings, if he makes an effort to make My will known and My Word accessible to them. People should not merely be shaken up from their sleep of death, but the path to life should be shown to them with kindness.... For people are blind and no longer find it by themselves.... And only those who resist, who don't want to let themselves be guided, should continue on their own paths, for they have free will and must also justify themselves for it one day. Yet as long as a human mouth is capable of speaking he should preach with love and thus, as My representative, proclaim My teaching of love, and people will not be able to say that they had no knowledge of My will. I don't expect the fulfilment of My will without informing people of it, and as long as the Earth exists I will send My messengers into the world in order to spread My Word. For this Word of Mine does not force the human being's will but it can turn it in the right direction and save the person from the night of death....

Amen

### **Listening to God's voice....**

**BD No. 5753**

**August 24th 1953**

**Y**ou should listen to Me, and I will always speak to you such that you will also be able to recognise My love for you.... Everything around you can and will change.... but My love for you remains the same, it pursues you whether you are far away or close by, and it constantly seeks to influence you, that is, to awaken reciprocated love in you, which signifies your ultimate return to Me. And if I can address you, if you listen to Me, you will open your heart's door to Me, and then the full strength of My love can be effective, then I can ignite a fire in you which cannot be extinguished anymore, because My love is so powerful that its fire dissolves all resistance, that it takes hold of the person's nature and changes him completely.... that it shapes the person into love. I desire contact with you, this is why I speak to you.... If you listen to Me willingly then you will establish the connection with Me, and then I can revive what is dead, I can give true life to you who are still dead while you are far away from Me. My Words shall change this dead state, for My communication is a ray of love that intends to awaken you to life.

If you then give Me the opportunity to lower My ray of love into your heart, if you make it possible by willingly listening to My Word, you will soon feel the effect in yourselves, you will become aware that you are no longer alone.... you will, as it were, sense the presence of a benevolent being to Whom you will give yourselves without resistance, for My ray of love has the effect that it lowers your resistance when I have the opportunity to speak to you, and you will listen to My Words carefully. And you will always listen to My Words if you withdraw into solitude for a short period of time, if you collect your thoughts in prayer or quietly think about yourselves. Then you always give Me the opportunity to speak to you, albeit you won't recognise My voice at first but merely believe that you hear your own thoughts....

I always enter your thoughts since you are, after all, pursued by My love which always tries to embrace you when you become silent and turn your vision inwards. In that case you listen, and then I can speak to you.... And the more consciously you practise this turning away from the world and looking within, the more willingly you open the door of your heart to Me and the more clearly will you hear My voice, which answers your questions or instructs you such that your love for Me flares up, because you will recognise Me as a God of love as soon as you listen to Me, as soon as you turn inwards and your thoughts turn towards Me....

I always want to speak to you, yet rarely do you listen to Me.... But if you seek solitude by turning your thoughts inwards you will hear Me speak, even though you will not immediately recognise it as an expression of My love, because the intellect cannot grasp as yet what the soul has already felt or comprehended. Yet My communication will ever more consciously become an indescribable

blessing for you and all those whom you inform of the fact.... that the Father speaks to His child as soon as the child wants to hear the Father....

And you all can establish this bond with Me, you all need only listen carefully in order to hear Me, and I merely want to stimulate you to sharpen your spiritual ear, to practise listening to spiritual communications by often withdrawing into solitude and longing for My presence. Then I will be with you and speak to you.... Then I will come to you Myself in the Word, and then you will also know that I love you and want to gain your love as well....

Amen

### **Attitude of intellectuals regarding spiritual gifts....**

**BD No. 5754**

**August 25th 1953**

**T**here will always be people who are difficult for Me and My teaching to win over because they use their intellect too much but only seldom let their heart speak, which recognises Me sooner than the intellect. For the latter is used by My adversary to make himself heard, whereas the heart will hear Me. I can certainly also be intellectually recognised but only after the heart has recognised Me. The intellectual knows little about the gifts of the spirit, of abilities which a person can develop within himself but which have no organic foundation. The intellectual's path is different from that of a spiritually enlightened person, and since both take different paths their goals also differ.... the goal of one is full of light whilst the other's goal is bleak and sinister.... People who look for the truth by intellectual means establish their own limitations, because their intellect is limited, whereas the spirit can rise above all limitations since it has access to every region. And thus no person will ever be able to call himself knowledgeable if he purely searches rationally without having previously awakened the spirit.... And the fact that he will not acknowledge information acquired through the working of the spirit testifies to the inadequacy of his intellectual knowledge....

Nevertheless, I suffer him and his spiritual weakness because he can only be taught when he realises that the final knowledge remains inaccessible to him.... when he realises how little he can achieve with his intellectual knowledge which, in the final analysis, leaves him dissatisfied and which no amount of deliberation can increase.... For the knowledge has to be **imparted** to him.... not by people but by God.... He has to appeal to Me for it, only then will he increase in knowledge, in light, only then will he accept wisdom, not just earthly knowledge which is inadequate. He must become empty so that he can be filled.... he must let go of earthly knowledge so that he can receive spiritual wisdom, he must search for the light so that he can find it.... only then will My teaching testify to its origin, only then will he strive for My kingdom and only then will My spirit be able to work in him and convey knowledge to him which is accepted by the heart and intellect because it originates from Me....

Amen

### **Dulling the inner voice by rejecting the spirit....**

**BD No. 5760**

**September 3rd 1953**

**Y**ou should not resist the spirit if it wants to express itself... and it wants to speak if you are inwardly urged to entertain spiritual thoughts, if your thoughts keep occupying themselves with that which does not concern your body but the soul.... if you have to think of death, of a continuation of life after death, of God, of your responsibility towards Him, of your own shortcomings, of mistakes and weaknesses, which you yourselves experience as such and which cause you to feel inwardly dissatisfied and anxious. All these are expressions of the spirit in you which would like its voice to be heard, which demands your attention regarding all these things, as



they alone are of importance for eternity.... All these thoughts don't deal with the earthly world but point to the spiritual kingdom, and these thoughts ought to be heeded, for they don't arise in the human being for no reason. They are gentle admonitions and warnings, it is the inner voice which is just not recognised by a person as a voice and which tells him the same, that the person should take stock of himself and not live indifferently, that he should not merely live an earthly life because he thereby causes indescribable damage to his soul. The admonisher within the person will not keep silent but very often will be ignored, for the voice from outside is louder and drowns out the inner voice if a person is too worldly minded. Then he will become insensitive to the subtle voice which sounds in him, he will only have eyes and ears for the world and be in great danger of entirely losing the ability to hear this voice.... thereby losing all faith and no longer being capable of contemplating spiritual thoughts.

Every person, even a worldly person in the midst of life, has moments of calm when he can take stock of himself if he wants.... Every person will occasionally be drawn into conversations pertaining to spiritual problems; in every person the spirit, which is part of God, tries to express itself.... For God touches all people, and He does so time and time again, because He wants to divert them from purely earthly matters towards spiritual ones. Yet anyone who resists the spirit, who pushes all thoughts away, who remains unreceptive to all inward instructions, prevents the working of the inner spirit at his own peril. For he loses all contact with the Divine, he himself destroys the bridge.... he remains on earth and will never be able to enter spiritual spheres even when his earthly life has ended.... For his soul is so materialistically inclined that it will be unable to leave the earthly sphere.... it is hardened just like matter, which occupied its sole thoughts and intentions in earthly life.... And for this soul the path will be an infinitely long one before it reaches the sphere of the spirit.... for it is considerably more arduous to travel than on earth....

Amen

## **Ignorant and misguided people's attitude regarding truth....**

**BD No. 5764**

**September 8th 1953**

**I**t is difficult to enlighten people as long as they are convinced that they know the truth. A completely uninformed person will gladly accept knowledge offered to him, and if it appears to enlighten him it will make him happy. It is difficult to convince someone that he is thinking incorrectly if he believes himself already to know the truth, and it is even more difficult to convey different spiritual information to him, because he holds on to the former and is only receptive for other knowledge when he begins to doubt. And thus, you can always identify amongst you fellow human beings those who are completely without faith and live a purely earthly life, and those who deem themselves religious, who even eagerly support their faith and yet are defending something that is far from the truth.

The former are in the majority and, due to their total unbelief, in dire straits because they don't look for contact with the world which is their home as well as their goal, whereas the believers still occupy themselves with spiritual issues despite wrong teachings and misguided views which only need to be rectified, and they will often be offered the opportunity for this on earth as well as in the beyond, yet the direction of their thoughts is always determined by their free will. But complete unbelievers should be offered spiritual information, they should be motivated to reflect on it, the reality of the spiritual world should first be made plausible to them, and they can also be won over if the spiritual knowledge is presented to them intelligently.

The more a person has distanced himself from ecclesiastical belief, the more difficult it is to introduce him to church doctrines, even if they correspond to the truth.... Yet somehow every person can be approached, it just requires extensive knowledge to win such people, which in the end nevertheless leads to where God can be found .... These people must learn to believe by way of deliberation, and then they will attain a profound, living faith if they seriously want the truth. For

their unbelief need not always demonstrate their complete remoteness from God.... They might have been pushed into unbelief on account of misguided teachings which their intellect refused to accept and which resulted in their rejection of everything.... And these people must be helped again by their intellect to recognise the truth, then they will become convinced supporters of the truth themselves and remain firm in their conviction....

Heart and intellect must be able to accept spiritual concepts, for the truth, which originates from God, can also stand up to all intellectual scrutiny and does not just demand blind faith.... whereas misguided spiritual concepts, misguided religious doctrines, will not withstand a serious examination by the intellect and therefore blind faith is demanded for these teachings, which is never God's will.... It is much easier for the sceptic to arrive at the truth than for those people who don't want the truth because they believe they already possess it.... who do not use their intellect but accept everything without investigating its origin....

Amen

### **The urging of the spirit.... Discontentment....**

**BD No. 5766**

**September 10th 1953**

**Y**ou are certainly urged by My spirit to comply with My will, yet you are not being forced into doing so because compulsion would damage your soul. If, however, you completely and utterly sacrifice your will to Me, if you consciously surrender your opposition to Me by only wanting to do My will, then you will be unable to do anything else but to live according to the order which is My fundamental principle of eternity.... Then you will no longer consciously infringe against this order, you will always conduct yourselves as I ask of you, you will no longer sin consciously. In that case you willingly comply with the urging of the spirit, you allow yourselves to be guided by it and thus you will be guided by Me, and that truly righteously. Yet you should and indeed can do more than just avoid sin and abhor injustice; you will also be induced by My spirit accordingly, but if you don't give in to its urging then you will not be content with yourselves even if you have not sinned, for although you don't infringe against the commandments of love for God and your neighbour.... you nevertheless don't eagerly comply with them and your soul will feel neglected and depressed, for it senses that it is not making any progress in its development....

Every discontentment with oneself is an expression of a depressed soul. You humans should not always remain on the same level, you should make an effort, you should do whatever it takes to advance your higher development, and you should continually work at improving yourselves, and this is what the spirit constantly stimulates you to do.... If you follow its encouragement you will also sense an inner calm, for then you will have fulfilled My will and this feeling makes you happy. I certainly take notice of your will to accept My will and assess it correctly, yet you should also try to put into practise what you promise Me.... Seek to give ever more love, to perform selfless works of love, try to base your whole life on love, then you will live in harmony with My spirit within you, and then you will only listen to My spirit and ignore whatever the other side says to you. Let the spirit in you rule supreme, completely submit yourselves to My will and always strive for perfection.... And your heart will be so filled by peace that it will reveal Me and My presence in you, for then you will be aware of My presence and can only live in absolute harmony with Me and My spirit....

Amen

**S**ouls which lack light suffer incredibly great hardship in the beyond. To describe this condition to you humans on earth would be truly sufficient to drive you to live your own life differently, but that would be the end of your freedom of will; driven by fear of the same destiny you would inevitably make an effort to behave differently, thus indeed comply with what is expected of you but not of your own accord, motivated by free will. Yet you shall know about the soul's fate, it shall be imparted to you, and then it is still up to you to believe it and to draw your own conclusions from it....

On entering the kingdom of the beyond these souls have lost everything they loved on earth, they own nothing, for they can only take across what they had spiritually acquired, and this is what they are mainly lacking. Since they lived a godless way of life they are engulfed by utter darkness and are totally powerless, yet they are not insensitive, for their environment causes them torment and terror, and these torments and terrors will also be experienced by a soul which had fearlessly and powerfully implemented on earth what had subsequently plunged it into darkness.... These indescribable sufferings will then either awaken the soul's desire to escape this condition or increase its evil instincts so that it will also look for satisfaction in this realm, which means that it will completely submit itself to the forces of darkness. Yet even the souls which had not left their earthly life in such sinfulness, but whose life had been devoid of love and indifferent towards all spiritual notions, are in a very difficult situation, for they, too, are extremely tormented by darkness, although this will, from time to time, give way to twilight if the soul is not yet entirely hardened, so that it will ask for light, for only the desire will enable the soul to attain the light.

But all souls are lacking the strength to want what is right.... and according to the law of eternity they cannot be given help if they don't desire it themselves. God's act of compassion is certainly not over once the soul has left the earthly body, but what it failed to use on earth even though it had owned it in abundance, it first has to acquire in the beyond, and it is too weak to do so.... Just always imagine them as extremely weakened, helpless beings which suffer indescribably and depend on help in order to be released from their suffering.... you would be overcome by pity for these beings if you were able to see their hardship. And you all know souls in the beyond of whom you don't know in what state they entered the spiritual kingdom.... you all have lost people through death who had been close to you.... At least remember the souls who had been dear to you and help them, for even the smallest work of redemption on these souls will result in further redemptions, and you will have contributed much towards it.

You can only help them through loving thoughts and prayers, through intercession on behalf of these souls which, admittedly, will not release them from their torment but it will give them strength on account of which the soul will be able to change its will and strive towards the light. It cannot be released from its painful situation against its will, but in order to want what is right it needs your intercession, a prayer given with love, as soon as it enters your thoughts. For you should know that the soul is asking for your help as soon as it enters your thoughts, that you are constantly surrounded by souls hoping for your help, and that you should not resentfully suppress thoughts of the deceased if you don't want to add to their agony.... The fate of these souls remains hidden from you so as not to impair your free will; you and the deceased souls occupy two worlds which are separated by a dividing line; you cannot look into their world and yet it exists and you are able to send much love from your world into theirs, the effect of which expresses itself in a way and to an extent that countless souls will be able to escape their situation. Often remember these poor souls and don't ignore them in their adversity, for you will be richly rewarded for what you do for them out of merciful love, in as much as that you will receive spiritual help on earth from all souls which have come out of darkness into the light....

Amen

**T**he power of evil will be broken for a long time, Satan will be put into chains.... a period of peace will replace the time of battle in the universe, no being of darkness will be able to oppress the people on earth; Satan himself and his followers will be bound for a long time, and people on the new earth will not loosen his restraints because they will be closely united with God and will no longer strive for anything else but Him, Who will then take loving care of them, both spiritually and physically. This period of peace on earth will make up for the time of indescribable adversity during the last days on this earth, which is granted to those people who are and want to remain faithful to God. It will truly be a time of battle for them since they will be spiritually and physically persecuted and barely able to defend themselves against their pursuers, who will even threaten their lives if they refuse to submit to them. But time and again these people have been promised through seers and prophets a time of peace, a time when no one will be in danger anymore from any side, when body and soul may enjoy the wonderful works of divine love, when a blissful peace will fill their hearts through the presence of the One Whom they love and for Whom they have suffered.

Everything will be peaceful, creations and living beings alike will live in perfect harmony, and even the bound spiritual substance will progress and quickly surrender its resistance because it will sense the nearness of the One to Whom it shall surrender again, and because people's spiritual emanations will soothingly affect the bound spirits within the creations. People will have already passed their test of will, therefore a decision will no longer be necessary on the new earth, since people will belong to God with body and soul and cannot be separated from Him anymore. But everything pertaining to Satan will languish in darkness; it will be banished again into hardest matter and unable to influence the souls striving towards the light, it has to submit to God's will and will be deprived of its power for an infinitely long time. Satan himself will be weak since everything which had supported him and his power will be bound and thus withdrawn from his influence.

In the midst of his world he will be without strength, until people's wrong will once again provides him with power, but this will only happen after a long period of time, after the first generations of earth, the inhabitant of paradise, their children and children's children, have long since entered the spiritual kingdom.... when a rift occurs again in the direction of the emerging generations' will.... Then people will once again let themselves become captivated by material things and through their desire will then also loosen the chains of the one who is lord of this unredeemed world. Then the state of paradise will also come to an end, the time of peace will once again be superseded by a time of battle between light and darkness, for then the struggle for people's souls will start again until another developmental period expires, yet with the result that innumerable beings will have achieved their spiritualisation and Satan's power will lessen increasingly until he, too, will have to surrender one day which, however, will still take an inconceivably long time and countless periods of Salvation....

Amen

**C**ome to My table and you will receive food and drink as nourishment for your soul.... What more do you need than what serves to strengthen your soul? What can you be lacking when your soul is provided for... when you first strive to benefit your soul.... Then you completely fulfil your purpose of earthly life and the body will also have what it needs as long as it is inhabited by the soul. And I surely know how long your soul needs its cover, how long you have

to live on earth as a human being to achieve the necessary maturity for your soul. And for that time the body will be sustained too. Therefore, if you desire something from Me then only for your soul and you will receive plenty, your soul need not starve and the body will have in abundance too because you first make the effort to carry out My will, to receive My Word, to listen to Me, and therefore you are guests at the table of the Lord who are ready to receive. I forever want to give you food for your soul, I want you to feed yourselves with the bread of heaven, to accept My Word which provides strength for your soul to ascend.

And I want you to ask Me often for this, I want that you are always willing to listen to Me when I talk to you.... I constantly invite you to be My guests whom I want to refresh with bread and wine, with My flesh and My blood.... with everything that the soul needs to increase in light and strength.... And that is why I always send forth My servants to call people from the street into My welcoming house.... All are called to come to Me and be My guests if they want.

But My house is away from the broad road and thus they have to leave it if they want to find Me but they will never regret it because on the broad road they will never find the delicious refreshment they are offered at My table. And they always long for more, the more often they have been My guest. Yet they have to come to Me voluntarily because, although I send them messengers, I will not force anyone to come to My feast; however, those who refuse to follow My call will remain empty-handed since the world cannot offer what My love wants to give to them.... My Word, which is strength and light and life and guides them into blissfulness....

Amen

## **The church of Christ....**

**BD No. 5772**

**September 18th 1953**

**A**nyone who professes to belong to the church of Christ shall also live like a Christian, otherwise he is no credit to it. When, in time, belief in Jesus Christ is professed then the true followers of His church will become obvious, for the strength of faith, which is necessary for the avowal of His name, can only be gained through living a way of life by His example, a life of discipleship to Jesus, and he, therefore, is a member of the church founded by Jesus Christ. However, many people will pay lip service, they, too, will belong to churches which claim to have been founded by Jesus.... If they live according to divine will by fulfilling His divine commandments of love then their strength of faith will be strong as well and they will stand firm during the final battle of faith and profess His name before the world.... But there will only be a few of them, only people who live a life of love will be able to muster this strength of resistance against worldly powers who plan to eliminate everything that is associated with a belief in Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer. And only then will the human being prove that he is a Christian, only then will he be able to consider himself a member of the church founded by Jesus Christ, which subsequently will also profess **Jesus Christ** before God, the Father, as He predicted....

The church of Christ no longer numbers many followers, and the more love grows cold amongst people the smaller the flock of true Christians will become, because love must definitely be practiced in order for people to be regarded as true Christians and to provide a fellow human being with a shining example of the true church on earth, which does not require any official affiliation with a denomination but only a life according to the divine commandments, which first of all call for love, but which then will also exhibit the certain characteristic that demonstrates the founder of the church.... the working of the spirit in all members.... The church of Christ is not an externally recognisable building, it is only the union of profoundly believing people who are in most intimate contact with the founder of the church, with Jesus Christ, and thus are also enlightened, guided and permeated by His spirit and are also truly able to work remarkably with the spiritual strength. Strong faith and profound love prove the affiliation with the church of Christ and only its followers will survive the final battle of faith, because they will fight with Jesus Christ Himself and will,

therefore, also be victorious over the one who opposes Christ, over God's adversary and his vassals.... For Jesus Christ will appear in power and glory on the last day and fetch His small congregation to Himself into the kingdom of peace, but He will place his adversary into chains and with him all those who are enslaved by him....

Amen

**Whoever pays tribute to the world pays tribute to Satan....**

**BD No. 5776**

**September 26th 1953**

**W**hoever pays tribute to the world also pays tribute to Satan.... these Words are harsh and will severely hurt all worldly people, for no person wants to be accused of associating with Satan and yet, the world is his domain and thus everyone who is captivated by the world is also his servant. You humans live indeed in the midst of the world, as long as you live on earth you must certainly assert yourselves in the world, yet to what extent your heart is involved in it is the decisive factor as to how much you subject yourselves to the world.... Your innermost striving, your heart's desire, will be judged, and if this concerns the world then you are also enslaved by the one who is its prince, for then you will be purely earthly-minded, whereas you should strive towards spiritual matters and therefore have to overcome material things in order to obtain spiritual possessions. You cannot avoid the world but must overcome it, i.e., at the beginning of your earthly life as a human being you are placed into the world which belongs to God's adversary and have to take up the fight against it in order to emerge victorious and then enter **that** world which is spiritual, called the kingdom of God.... You must travel the path through earthly life, through the material world, but you must liberate yourselves from the restraints which have to be regarded as Satan's chains as long as you are under the spell of the world, as long as you longingly desire what you should overcome.

The material world is his kingdom.... It shelters the fallen spiritual substances which belong to him but which are not at his disposal as long as they are bound in the works of creation by God's will. He can, however, influence the human being because in the state of free will he must be subject to every influence in order to make a decision, in order to pass the test of will which is the reason and purpose of his earthly life. And God's adversary uses this influence in a truly frightening way.... He does not want to lose the soul due to its own free choice and therefore lures the human being to his side by offering everything he deems desirable but which belongs to **his world**, which separates him from God, which diverts him from the goal he is meant to reach on earth. He is lord over matter, lord over the material world.... and everyone who serves the world serves him.... everyone who desires the world and associates with material wealth associates with Satan, and he must be told this truth, he cannot be gently treated due to ill-conceived consideration by withholding this truth from him.... He is connected with Satan and his servant, thus he will also share his fate when the day of retribution comes.... Two lords wrest for your souls and both are offering you their kingdoms.... yet one is transient, the other is everlasting.... You, however, are immortal, and if you have not acquired the everlasting kingdom on earth then you will have nothing after the death of your body but profound darkness around you which will torment you indescribably.... the kingdom of Satan, who cannot offer you anything else but whose followers you have increased through your desires on earth. Detach yourselves from him while you are still living on earth, renounce what belongs to the world, strive for spiritual wealth which alone guarantees you an eternal **life**, a life in light and strength and beatitude....

Amen

**I**n the last days the pure truth will be particularly attacked, which is the work of Satan who, being God's adversary, wants to undermine the truth by confusing people's thoughts so that they cannot recognise the truth as such any longer. And his methods and tactics are so well devised that even people whose will does not oppose Me often do not want to see the situation clearly.... but who could see it if they sincerely only wanted the truth. Especially during the last days true and deceptive lights will flash at the same time, and a genuine will for truth is necessary in order to be able to differentiate between them, because it will be difficult to understand the matter.... Because many false Christs and prophets shall arise, as was foretold.... which is also a sign of the end time.... From this follows that they will fight in the same manner, that they will therefore present themselves as messengers from above, that they will speak the words of Christ and foretell the future to people.... but that they are representatives of the one who fights against the truth.... to lead people astray so that they cannot recognise the truth anymore. Thus you don't always have to search for these false Christs and prophets outside of spiritual life since even the representatives of misguided teachings within the ecclesiastical organisations are false Christs and false prophets.... everyone offering vague, misleading explanations has to be included, as well as all those who try to prevent the pure truth from being given to people, hence all those who adhere to distorted teachings and restrict people's freedom of thought by withholding from them what could have a clarifying effect....

Everything that is untrue is the work of false Christs and prophets, and to make a distinction irrefutably requires the sincere will for truth, which also has to be willing to surrender what the person has always endorsed.... if it does not comply with the truth. Hence you humans can only protect yourselves from the actions of God's adversary during the last days before the end if you place yourselves into the safe hands of God, Who is eternal truth.... if you pray to Him with sincere will for truth that He should protect you from error and then open your eyes and ears.... Then you will emotionally recognise what you should accept or reject.... Then false Christs and false prophets will not be able to dazzle you with a deceptive light.... Then the rising of a soft glow in your heart will give you reassurance that you live in truth, and then you will also maintain this truth with conviction and support its cause during the last battle on this earth.... and you will be true defenders of Christ....

Amen

**Constant contact with God ensures success....**

**R**equest My support in everything you undertake.... Don't start anything without Me, take no path without Me, always let Me lead the way, then I will be your goal which you will safely reach. And thus you shall also come to Me with all spiritual concerns and you will always receive the correct advice, for then you will be guided by My spirit.... you cannot do anything but think and behave correctly and successfully work for Me and My kingdom.... And it will always appear as if you speak and proceed of your own will. For I don't manifest Myself so obviously that you would feel compelled to comply with My will, and yet it is **My** will which is now expressing itself through you. If you first commend all works, thoughts and spoken words to Me, you may also rest assured of My influence, yet this very first contact with Me is essential in order to feel My will in you and to think, speak and act accordingly. And therefore you need not worry that you won't be able to carry out the work for Me and My kingdom as long as you don't regard it as an occupation but only ever want to be of service to Me, and thus, as My servants, remain in constant contact with Me in order to receive My instructions. For the latter occurs through

your heart into which My spirit will place feelings which will cause you to act in accordance with My will.... And then all your beginnings will be blessed....

Amen

### **The church of Christ....**

**BD No. 5788**

**October 13th 1953**

**A** person who seriously strives for Me will also reach his goal.... I Am the way, the truth and the life.... Anyone who seeks Me has already entered the path, and he will be guided by Me into the truth which will give him life.... However, anyone who seriously looks for **Me** will not try to find Me in a specific school of thought for he will know that I can only be found in his heart, that his heart alone is the crucial factor as to whether I Am present where I Am proclaimed.... My doctrine of love can be preached everywhere.... but whether the human being will find Me everywhere is entirely determined by the desire of his heart and.... whether it is **genuinely searching** for Me.... The Words can ignite everywhere and awaken the yearning of love for Me, but only after they have ignited will the right path have been entered. And then the person will also be capable of discerning the pure truth.... he will accept and strive for that which alone leads to the life which lasts forever. Once the heart has been captured by My Word the connection to Me will have been established and My presence will be assured to him.... Then he will no longer belong to any school of thought but to My church, which I Myself founded on earth and to which any church organisation can lead which proclaims My divine teaching of love, which demands faith in Jesus Christ as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world.

Therefore, do not fight each other if you all strive for Me, for then I will guide you on the right path, on the path of truth, which leads to eternal life. Then everyone belonging to My church will recognise which teachings differ from the pure truth and he will also be able to guide the blind who, unaware of the danger, walk along byways which do not lead to the goal. And if these blind people are also genuinely searching for Me, then they will also allow themselves to be led and be grateful for the help because they recognise My guidance, because.... anyone who seriously tries to find Me.... will also be seized by My love and feel this love of Mine.... I Am the way, the truth and the life.... anyone who endeavours to reach Me, whose heart is turned towards Me, cannot go astray.... And even if he is still caught up in the greatest error, thus still far away from the truth.... he will nevertheless end up in My church which I Myself founded on earth, because his desire for Me, his faith in Me, is the foundation on which My church is built.... For only a profound and living faith will strive for Me, only a profoundly faithful human being has his heart's desire directed towards Me, and I will truly let Myself be found by him....

Amen

### **Overcoming matter.... Spiritual kingdom....**

**BD No. 5796**

**October 26th 1953**

**A**s long as your thoughts and wishes merely apply to the world and its commodities you will hardly inherit My kingdom, for My kingdom is not of this world.... My kingdom can only be attained by relinquishing everything you humans still find desirable.... My kingdom necessitates the overcoming of matter, you will only be able to liberate yourselves from the form and enter My kingdom if you detach yourselves from everything that belongs to My adversary. This material world is his realm, albeit he has no influence over matter as such....

But greater is his influence over people, who shelter the spiritual essence as soul within themselves, which has now reached the stage of development where it can escape his dominion, where it can release itself from every external form with its correct use of will. Then he will exert



his influence to excess by attaching a person to matter in order to direct their will wrongly so that he will strive again for something he had long overcome already. The material world is your greatest test of will, for you should renounce it, you should voluntarily do without everything you consider desirable in the course of your earthly life, you should strive for the spiritual kingdom, thus you should choose and decide in favour of either My kingdom or the kingdom of My adversary.

He will tempt you with his commodities.... but consider that these goods are transient, that they by themselves can perish or that they will have to be relinquished by you at the hour of your death.... You cannot hold on to them forever, sooner or later you will irrevocably lose them.... Think of this and therefore start early by producing, working and acquiring possessions which cannot be taken away from you, everlasting possessions whose value will only be truly recognised in eternity, after the death of the body, which then will be the soul's wealth and make it infinitely happy.

Your longing for matter makes you blind for spiritual possessions, you are unable to recognise them for what they are because your thoughts are only focussed on earthly things leaving you insensitive to spiritual currents, for My kingdom is not of this world, but My kingdom will come to everyone who desires it.... Therefore detach yourselves from what prevents your entry into My kingdom.... Free yourselves from the longing for earthly possessions, go without and abstain for as long as you live on earth in order to then receive in abundance My possessions of love in the spiritual kingdom....

Amen

**The end will come without fail....**

**BD No. 5797**

**October 28th 1953**

**Y**ou cannot delay the end anymore.... The time limit has expired and only a few days remain until the end.... just enough time deemed necessary by Me in order to still bring deliverance to those who are still able and willing to change. For My eye sees everything and My ear hears all, and thus even the most subtle impulses of a human heart are known to Me.... And since My love applies to all My living creations I will still come to the aid of those who take hold of My redeeming hand and whose will has always been known to Me. I come to help everyone who allows himself to be helped.... And thus, in the end no-one will be able to say that he was not offered My redeeming hand.... For I feel sorry for every creature which, at the end of this earth, will have to suffer the hard fate of imprisonment in the creations of the new earth.... since it had already reached the state of free will and has to be bound again for an infinitely long period of time. Therefore I will truly use all means prior to this in order to direct those people's hearts to Me who do not want to acknowledge Me as yet. I truly will leave no stone unturned which might result in a change of human hearts.... Yet I must leave people their free will and cannot force them to come to Me.

But the end will come without fail.... when My act of Redemption has been accomplished on this earth, when the few who will still accept help have been helped.... And that is only a short time.... during which much work shall still be carried out in a redeeming sense.... during which the world of light will exceedingly diligently work to penetrate the darkness, during which people's thinking will be influenced in every way in order to make an end of the earth plausible. And everyone who contributes towards spreading the light assists in accomplishing the redemptive work. Everyone who works in a redeeming sense will be abundantly supported by Me, for I will bless everyone who helps to rescue souls from the dreadful fate of a renewed banishment in the matter of the new earth. And regardless of how low the degree of maturity is.... if the human being recognises and acknowledges Me at the time of his death.... his advancement in the beyond will be assured.... Yet to be entirely without faith at the end of the days enslaves the human being to My adversary, and he will have to share his fate on the day of Judgment. You humans must believe in Me if you want Me to take mercy upon you....

Amen

## **Disbelief regarding the announcements....**

**BD No. 5798**

**October 29th 1953**

**Y**ou humans give no credence to references regarding the end.... you live in the world and don't want to accept that which is readying itself outside of the material world and which will, with certainty, come to pass in the time designated by Me. I cannot plant the belief into you, it has to emerge in you yourselves; I can only ever help you by directing your eyes to the events of the time which should truly make you attentive. For I announced the signs of the last days through seers and prophets, who only proclaimed in My will what they saw happening in the last days. And even now I can only ever draw your attention to it, I can only ever admonish you again to take notice of what happens around you.... And then you will certainly recognise the hour you live in. For I will not let you experience the end without warning, it will not come upon you without being announced; yet as soon as you don't give credence to these proclamations it will take you by surprise, because My Word fulfils itself because it is the only truth. Even if progress is promised to you on the part of humans.... it will not prevent the end either, and it will only become clearly apparent where no faith exists anymore, where only the world in which My adversary has gained the upper hand will be taken notice of. And that, too, is a sign of the approaching end....

For it will be as in the time of Noah.... People will live in sin, they will only indulge themselves and try to get what they can out of the world .... but they will pay no more attention to Me. And if only you observe people's attitude towards Me, towards your God and Creator of eternity, then you will also be able to discover therein a sign of the last days.... The reason why people no longer have faith is due to their lack of love.... Love has grown cold amongst people.... and, therefore, faith has died away as well, for even those who call themselves religious, who don't entirely deny a God and Creator, have no living faith, otherwise they would prepare themselves for the end, otherwise they would unhesitatingly believe the indications of the end.... All admonitions and warning are in vain for those to whom they are addressed.... And even if I knock very loudly and clearly at the door of their heart, even if I scare them through unexpected events in their lives or their surroundings, they will only look at them in a worldly sense and won't recognise My voice, even if it clearly speaks to them.... And the more the end approaches the more determinedly they reject the references, the fact that a higher power will intervene seems ever more improbable to them .... but the more ready people will be for their downfall.... And everything will come to pass as I proclaimed....

Amen

## **Creation of the human being.... The fall of man....**

**BD No. 5800**

**October 31th 1953**

**T**he fallen spiritual substance needed an endless time for its higher development, and an endless time was also required for My individual creations, which more or less had to evolve in line with the indwelling constrained spiritual substances in order to hold ever more mature spiritual substances. Time and again new forms were created, and time and again these forms were assigned a task.... Hence, earthly creation did not arise in an instant but infinitely long periods of time passed until the spiritual substance of all degrees of maturity found the appropriate external form, since the constantly increasing maturity also necessitated constantly new creations which could accommodate it. But as long as the spirits were subject to the law of compulsion My creative activity meant: Creation of earth as a place to mature for the lowest fallen spirits, which had to acquire the level of maturity that would return free will to the constrained spirits again, which they had abused in the past.... But now an external form had to be created for this fully matured spiritual essence, so that it could test its free will again in this form....

This work of creation was the human being, who differed from all previously arisen creations such that he, apart from free will, was also endowed with intelligence and reason.... with a faculty of thought, with self-awareness and with the ability to interact with his fellow human beings through language, because coexistence provided the necessary conditions for the test of will. The human being's external form already existed in its last stages in the state of compulsion and was destined to receive countless fully matured substances of soul, but these living beings still acted in a compulsive state as required by natural law, and therefore they were not responsible for their actions.... They only had very limited ability of thought but as receptacles for the spiritual essence, which was fully matured after an endless time of development, they were also works of creation formed by My wisdom and love for this spiritual essence. But only the living beings who possessed free will, intelligence and self-awareness were human beings.... and only then started the plan of spiritualising the latter.... This required that the living creations.... the human beings.... were educated by Me.... that they should use their ability of thought, their intelligence and their free will in accordance with My instructions and by virtue of their free will could then live and work on earth.... that they could shape themselves into Gods but also act in opposition to My advice and My will and regress to the abyss from where they had ascended.... I created the human being....

Having attained a specific degree of maturity I gave the spiritual essence an external form in accordance with My love and wisdom, and the task the human being subsequently had so carry out.... The external form only became a living being after the spiritual essence had entered it.... the composition of innumerable minute particles which, as 'soul', gave life to the form. For the spiritual essence is a constantly effective strength and was in fact constrained and incapable of unrestrained activity during the preliminary stages, during the endless process of development. However, in its ultimate external form, in the human being, it can be active again. It can unfold its inherent strength and through unity with Me increase it without limitation.... The first human beings had My strength at their unrestricted disposal, they were extraordinarily well equipped in view of the fact that their test of life on earth should have resulted in their leaving their earthly form completely spiritualised in order to return as true children into their Father's house again.... But the test of will, which I demand of every created being, was required of them. The first human beings' passing of this test would have enabled all subsequent generations to reach the final goal with ease.

(01.11.1953) By creating the first human beings I had created beings for Myself who, in spite of their inadequacy.... i.e. their lack of perfection as a result of the apostasy from Me.... could nevertheless have attained realisation of Me Myself since they recognised themselves as living creations.... Thus, due to their ability of thought and their free will, they were able to recognise My will and act in accordance with it.... I had created beings for Myself with whom I could communicate despite their distance from Me, who could hear My Word and let it take effect on them, which was impossible in the earlier state of constrained will.... Thus the human being was the first earthly work of creation which carried a fallen original spirit in himself, and he was then meant to help this original spirit to return to its original state in order to work and create in eternal unity with Me as a free spirit again.... This was the task of the first created human being, and it will remain the task of all people until the end, until the final spiritualisation of all fallen spirits....

The test of will the first human being had to pass was not too difficult.... Yet for the sake of this test My adversary also had to be allowed to exert his influence on him.... And the human being succumbed to this influence.... He deserted Me for the second time, and this was the first fall into sin on this earth.... the original sin which is known to humanity, even if it does not know of the apostasy of the spirits from Me.... But only the latter explains everything.... For the first human being could not have fallen had he been the first created being externalised by Me, as he would have been in full possession of strength and light since only perfection can emerge from Me. In that case he could not have been influenced by an opposing force.

But the reason for his fall is to be found in the apostasy of the spirits and thus in the still immature human soul which could indeed have passed the test but was not obliged to pass it.... Nevertheless, the human being was in possession of intelligence and free will and therefore also had to accept

responsibility for his soul.... And thus the human being has to do penance for his guilt.... My adversary kept his authority over the spirit embodied in the human being, and that means a laborious path of struggle and suffering during every human being's earthly life with the goal to free himself from his control.... The human being is able to achieve this goal because Jesus Christ came to help humanity which was weakened by Adam's fall into sin, and therefore salvation is assured to everyone who recognises Him as Son of God and Redeemer of the world and follows Him willingly.... The first human being would have been able to built the bridge on which all his descendants could have reached Me.... but since he fell, humanity still had to remain in Satan's bondage for a long time until the arrival of the Saviour, until Jesus Christ descended to earth in order to build a bridge into the spiritual kingdom by way of His suffering and death.... by way of His crucifixion....

(02.11.1953) The decision of will demanded of My first created being.... of Lucifer.... was by no means to be regarded as a commandment; rather, it was entirely left to the being's choice to direct its will either way, and the direction of its will was totally based on its yearning for power and dictatorship. It was certainly aware that it had originated from Me but believed that it could also rule on its own because it could not see Me.... It recognised Me as its source but it did not want to acknowledge Me.... And this will was not placed into the being by Me but the being itself had changed the free will I bestowed on it.... This was the difference between the first fall of Lucifer and the first human being's fall into sin.... because the wrong will was still in the human being and therefore I gave him a commandment which he should not transgress.... a commandment he could easily have kept had the opposing spirit not influenced him. The opposing spirit's influence on the human being was so strong because the human being was still part of him.... since he had not yet regained perfection, which would have made a fall impossible.

A perfectly created human being could not have fallen, that is, he would not have been able to violate this commandment, because the perfect spirit in the human being would have prevented him from every God-opposing action.... But the creation of the human being was only the consequence of Lucifer's fall and his followers, or it truly would not have been necessary for Me to give the spirits, who had been brought into life by Me, an external form as a cover. The human form, however, contained the fallen spirit, and therefore the human being Adam was already burdened by the past sin which he nevertheless could have pushed away had he kept My commandment.... It would have been possible for him to redeem the inherited sin.... his fall delayed the fallen spirits' return to Me for an infinitely long period of time again. Yet it has become possible through the act of Salvation by the man Jesus Who did, without any commandment on My part, what the human being Adam should have done.... to completely accept My will and through a life of love unite with Me again on earth and achieve full possession of strength and light....

Amen

## **Worthlessness of earthly knowledge in the beyond....**

**BD No. 5801**

**November 4th 1953**

**D**on't value your earthly knowledge too highly for it is of no use to you in eternity. It can certainly be useful to you for the duration of your earthly life, but if you don't use it to acquire spiritual knowledge by going through earthly knowledge towards the realisation that you are God's living creations, and then strive to attain the complete truth of God, it will not be of any benefit to you when you enter into the spiritual kingdom. Yet even spiritual knowledge which was gained by purely intellectual means has to be considered earthly knowledge.... which indeed refers to spiritual problems but which was acquired like all other earthly knowledge through study for the purpose of a professional occupation....

Even if you memorise the Book of the Fathers, even if you try to interpret the divine Word again on the strength of prophetic sayings, even if you intellectually master every sentence, it is of no

greater value than any other knowledge of a non-spiritual content. For in the end the soul will only retain as its share the wisdom it had gained through unselfish loving actions.... The soul will only keep what the spirit within was able to impart to it. And this doesn't require worldly studies, sharp intellectual thoughts or a remarkable memory.... For the spirit will provide it when it is needed.... And of what benefit is wealth which you cannot use over there.... it is lifeless knowledge, it gives you no light, and you cannot even demonstrate the truth of this knowledge as long as your spirit does not impart to you the correct insight and ability to discern....

However, you have to approach your inner spirit yourselves; you have to enable it to express itself.... Only then will you become enlightened and you will also spread brightly radiating light on entry into the spiritual kingdom. But blessed is he who allows himself to be taught by the spirit and at the same time tries to broaden his earthly knowledge.... Many thoughts will come to him, he will also receive earthly knowledge as long as he first strives to acquire spiritual possessions.... And he will make truly beneficial use of all knowledge when his earthly life has come to an end.... He will be able to share everything he owns in the spiritual kingdom, for once again he will be able to prominently and instructively influence people who, like himself, are searching and striving in their desire for God and the truth....

Amen

## **Adam.... Original spirit.... Lucifer's test.... Bursting the form....**

**BD No. 5802  
November 9th 1953**

**A**nyone who strives to arrive at the truth leaves all darkness behind him, he will have an explanation for everything, he will know the correlation between all things, he will recognise that his path leads upwards, that he has found the connection with God, that he cannot err anymore because God Himself conveys the truth to him. But striving for the truth means that it first has to be sincerely desired, and then the knowledge he receives.... be it from outside or from within in the form of thoughts.... has to be accepted with an open heart. For the heart will be willing to either accept or reject truth and error and thus influence the person accordingly.

Truth has to be aspired to in so far as that the human being's will has to be actively involved.... it cannot simply be given to a completely passive person who does not want it himself and who will not take the necessary steps in order to gain it. For then he will remain in spiritual darkness and not achieve progress. Truth, however, is the ascending path.... Truth is the spiritual knowledge conveyed to people by God Himself which tries to find a recipient in every human being, which can be acquired by every person's will since it can be imparted to people in many different ways.... but it always has to be desired first. But anyone who has gained the truth no longer lives in darkness, everything is crystal clear to him, he no longer doubts, for whatever is still unclear will be explained to him when he asks for it providing he turns to the source of truth.... providing he submits his doubts and questions to God Himself and then awaits God's answer through his heart.... The desire for truth, the mental contact with God and his inward listening also ensures him a clear and truthful answer. You humans should know that no unsolved questions need to exist for you providing you just want an explanation and present every question to the One Who is truth Himself and Who also wants to impart it to His children in order to enlighten them, in order to illuminate their path of ascent:

The body of the first-created human being was also an act of creation by My love. I **then** had to create an external shell for the fallen spirit once it had worked its way up from the abyss to a point where it was able to undertake its final test of will in complete freedom.... I had to create forms for all My once created original spirits whose previously dissolved substances had come together again after an infinitely long period of time and who, therefore, as self-aware beings once more, were waiting for permission to become active.... Creating the external form of such an original spirit was no **different** than the countless many works of creation which had previously arisen.... it was My

externalised thought which, through My will, appeared before Me already completed. But giving life to this created form was only possible by permeating it with My strength of love....

The originally created spirit, however, **was** My emanated strength of love.... Hence it only needed to take possession of the external form in order to turn it into a living being. The spirit was close to its perfection.... and yet far from it because it lacked final realisation.... because the sin with which it was burdened had completely deprived it of all knowledge and in this state it needed instruction and commandments.... thus it was to gradually mature into realisation by complying with these commandments.... A great spiritual battle had taken place earlier because a large number of fallen original spirits wanted to occupy My first created form.... For they knew that they could only gain access to Me again in the body of a human being, that they would only be able to gain unimaginable abundance of strength and light through a test of life in which they were to prove how they would utilise the strength at their disposal.... But I Myself chose **which** original spirit should take abode in the first human being.... For only I knew whose opposition to Me had weakened such that the final test of earthly life could be imposed on him; I knew whose will could have resisted My adversary's power. Therefore I chose an original spirit which had once taken a leading position during the spirits' apostasy.... which was indeed more heavily burdened by sin but which My love very much endeavoured to regain, for countless beings would likewise have followed it and the redemption would have progressed far more rapidly.... I have known, in fact, since eternity that this original spirit would fail.... Nevertheless, due to its changed will during the preliminary stages it was the strongest spirit, thus it was also **entitled** to be the **first** to receive the state of free will, and which therefore offered the best prospects of passing the test of will....

The form of the first human being was.... before this original spirit occupied it, also visible to Lucifer, who certainly knew that this form was the gate from the kingdom of darkness, from his realm, into My kingdom, into the kingdom of light.... He also knew that.... if he didn't want to lose his followers.... he had to use every means to wrest the souls back from Me during the human being's approved probationary period, in order to turn the test to his advantage....

My created form was still without life when Lucifer seized it in order to test it by animating it with his spirit.... yet his untamed spirit burst the form, and he was sure that every spirit banished into this form would burst it and that there would never be any danger of loss for him....

I allowed this test to happen and then proved to him that his assumption was wrong.... For due to its long process of development the **very** spirit which was to embody itself in the human being no longer shared Lucifer's will, it willingly occupied the final external form, and since this original spirit was close to its original state it did not consider the external form a shackle to prevent the fall into sin.... For it was master over all of creation, it could rule like a lord over the earth which was at its disposal with every creation.... It had abundant might and strength.... only subordinate to My might, which only gave it an easy commandment, the obedience to which would have broken any constraint imposed on it....

And when Lucifer realised this he thought about ways to stop the human being from obeying this commandment, and since he knew the first human being's body he tried to make him dislike it by portraying it as a shackle.... by making freedom from it dependent on **transgressing** this commandment.... and thus incited the original spirit to inwardly revolt against Me again for not having given it complete freedom.... It was a deliberate deception which the first human being could have resisted by merely adhering to My simple commandment.... if he had been satisfied with his possession of might and strength which made him truly happy until My adversary aroused an impure desire in him.... to be greater than the One, Who was a perceptible power above him.... of Whom he knew and Whose commandment he nevertheless disregarded....

The first human being's fall into sin was therefore a repetition of the original spirit's first fall. It followed Lucifer and drew innumerable beings into the abyss with him.... just as all descendants of the first human being were afterwards also placed into the weak state of sinful people until Jesus Christ came to their rescue, until Jesus Christ acquired the strength of will on behalf of humanity

through His crucifixion, until Jesus Christ opposed Lucifer's temptations with His strong will and defeated him....

Nothing could have induced the first-created being, Lucifer, to cover the earthly progress as a human being as long as he still considered himself lord of the spiritual world which had deserted Me with him, for he himself did **not** take the course through matter, through creation, before the creation of the first human being.... As a spiritually tangible spirit he was volitionally still My strongest opponent, he deemed himself lord over the creation which sheltered the spiritual substance that belonged to him, although he himself had no influence over it. His inner resistance was still unbroken, and he would never ever have put up with any coercion, he would never voluntarily have entered a form created by My will.... because he hated all forms for the spiritual substances, all works of creation, and sought to destroy them.... However, his power over the works of creation had been taken away from him, but then he was granted influence over the soul when this was to make its free decision again for Me or for him.... He also knew that he was unable to destroy a form himself once it was inhabited by spiritual beings, and for this reason he inspected the first human being's form **in advance**, for his goal was to induce the original spirit which was to occupy it to destroy its own external form.... because he believed that he would thereby provide it with the freedom which I had taken away from the spirits due to the works of creation.... He wanted to stop Me from completing the plan of Salvation.

The opposition between Myself and him existed ever since his apostasy and will never be given up by him until he realises that he is completely powerless, and in profound weakness and humility appeals to Me to give him strength.... For this reason it would have been impossible to give **him** the first human body as an abode. For his will did not aim for ascent, whereas the past resistance to Me by the spiritual essence, having passed through creation in the state of compulsion, had already diminished and it was merely to prove just once more that it had abandoned its opposition to Me and My strength of love. And Lucifer knew how far this spiritual essence had already distanced itself from him, and he also knew that there now was a risk of losing it entirely. And since the original spirit embodied in the first human being had once been his staunch supporter he was particularly interested to bring it to fall.... But he also knew of its present desire to become free from every physical restraint....

And then I placed a second being at this original spirit's side, which simultaneously was to support but also help him with the test of his will. Each one could have supported the other to arrive at the final objective; I did not place the responsibility on one shoulder **alone**.... I gave the commandment to both, and both were able to attain the goal together.... And this second being was used by Lucifer, who recognised its weak will and thereby hoped to achieve his objective.... The test of will had to be demanded from the first human couple, and in support of this test adverse forces also had to be active, for Lucifer fought for his living creations too, which he did not want to surrender even though they belonged to Me as well. His plan succeeded, nevertheless, it did not stop Me from giving countless beings time and again the opportunity to take on a new form in the human beings of this earth and thus to achieve an ever higher degree of maturity even if, due to the fall of the first human couple, the gate to the kingdom of light remained closed until the arrival of Jesus Christ....

The first sin had delayed but not cancelled the spiritual beings' redemption, for what the first human being had failed to do was achieved by the human being Jesus.... He was stronger than My adversary for He availed Himself of My strength.... He was and stayed in contact with Me through love and voluntarily accomplished what the first human beings did not fulfil as a commandment.... He completely subordinated Himself to My will and proved His devotion to Me through His suffering and death on the cross.... He knew of the original sin and the first human beings' repeated guilt, and in order to cancel this guilt, in order to redeem humankind, He offered to bring Me a sacrifice, which was satisfactory to Me.... a sacrifice, which opened the gate to the spiritual kingdom again, the path to Me, and now enables all My living beings who acknowledge Him as Son of God and Redeemer of the world to become blissfully happy once more....

Amen

## **Taking refuge in the Father....**

**BD No. 5804**

**November 13th 1953**

**A**nyone who takes refuge in Me will not go wrong, for I will always help him even if the help is not as obvious as he would like it to be. Anyone who takes refuge in Me comes to the right place, because I alone can and want to help where human help seems to be impossible. Anyone who takes refuge in Me will feel as though he is My child and can also fully confidently expect of Me the understanding of the Father. He will not call upon Me in vain. Earthly adversities and problems shall impel the person to Me if he does not enter into frequent communication with Me of his own accord. Then I will have to send him worries and afflictions so that he will remember Me and turn to where help will come from. Yet blessed are those who seek contact with their Father of their own accord.... blessed are those who often look for Me in thought and expect Me to talk to them, who turn the direction of their thoughts towards heaven.... blessed are those who do not need earthly adversities and worries in order to come to Me.... blessed are those who cannot exist without Me, who always and forever speak to Me like children to their Father, who therefore already identify themselves as part of Me and try to contact Me.... because I can draw close and reveal Myself to them.... I can give Myself away, that is, bestow blessings without measure, because they are always willing to use them and thereby come closer to Me.... But how often do people fail to find the path to Me even in adversities and worries because they lack faith in the One Who can and wants to help them....

Being powerless and without strength their misery goes on and on, if only they could still be won over for Me.... or they will receive strength from below, from My adversary, to whom they are more inclined than to Me, because they commit themselves to the world and its commodities and therefore also to the one who is lord of this material world. And then they will be lost for infinitely long periods of time.... Then their distance from Me will increase ever more, and every gift of grace through which I want to help them attain realisation will be rejected by them. Therefore, wherever you humans see adversity and suffering that is where My care is recognisable, that is where I still struggle for every soul, that is where My adversary has not yet attained control and therefore there is still hope that the hardship will let them find their path to Me. And every person suffering hardship should be referred to this One and advised to appeal to Him.... he should trustingly take refuge in Me and I will reveal Myself and show him that I Am also Lord over life and death.... People in serious difficulties occasionally also accept an instruction and grasp the life line, they turn to the One Who is recommended to them as Saviour and as Helper.... And I will truly help them in order to then strengthen their extraordinarily weak faith; I will manifest Myself where I usually keep Myself concealed because I Am not being called upon.... I will truly not keep any of My living creations in distress if it comes to Me in prayer....

Amen

## **Apparitions of Mary....**

**BD No. 5806**

**November 15th 1953**

**W**hatever you ask of Me will be given to you if it benefits your soul. I will listen to every spiritual request, and I will enhance everyone's understanding. And therefore I will also correct misguided teachings which you humans have accepted. But only few will believe My Words, because people are already too entangled in error that it could be quickly eliminated, although common sense alone should realise the absurdity of what is presented to them as truth:

I truly endeavour that all earthly children should find the path to Me, and I would truly do everything to enlighten them, but I always have to consider the human being's free will and



therefore cannot noticeably destroy a structure which was developed by people themselves.... I cannot forcibly correct people's train of thoughts, I can only ever provide clarification by which they could learn to think correctly themselves.... if they wanted to.... Especially the will has an extremely strong tendency towards error in many people, and they tenaciously hold on to it. The error consists of the fact that people take a path which does not lead straight to Me.... that they aspire with all their might towards a goal which is more desirable than Me, but which, in human terms, means: You shall have no other gods before Me.... And that is My adversary's doing who aims to confuse people who want to do what is right....

It concerns the human being's decision of will, the choice between Me and him, which is the only purpose of earthly life. In order to displace Me from the thoughts of people who do not obviously belong to him he attempts to give them an apparently equivalent goal worth striving for.... he opposes Me in the disguise of piety.... The achievement of this goal demands full strength of will and undivided aspiration.... hence he takes much time away from people that is apparently devoted to spiritual aspiration. He found good soil for his adverse activity wherever a second image was already established beside Me.... where the worship of God's mother Mary was already more important than the striving for a heartfelt relationship with Me. That is where he has an easy game, and he appears as an angel of light only to leave people in even more profound darkness....

The beings of light are certainly able to manifest themselves to people with My permission when severe spiritual hardship necessitates this, but they will always draw their attention to Me, they will try to guide people into truthful thinking.... They will want to change people's wrong belief but never confirm an already existing error by trying to conform to this error.... And beings of light who want to bring help to people on My behalf, will never announce revelations to immature children, because the purpose of every revelation from the spiritual kingdom is to inform all people of My will.... My adversary, however, only wants to cause confusion; My adversary will prevent everything that could have redeeming consequences. My adversary wants to stop the heartfelt communication with Me.... the prayer in spirit and in truth, which need only involve a few words or heartfelt thoughts.... by making people perform mechanical prayers in order to become credible as an angel of light. And thereby he wants to deprive people of valuable time which they could put to better use for their own perfection if they turned to Me Myself in innocence and love and appealed for My merciful help.

My adversary works with much cunning and trickery.... He has no qualms about shrouding himself with a gown, the gown of the queen of heaven, the purest, most enlightened being who is devoted to Me with glowing love.... who knows no other goal but to guide the people of earth back to Me and who therefore would never appear in order to draw people's thoughts to herself.... since she knows the purpose and goal of people's life on earth.... Nevertheless, I do not prevent My adversary's actions, for all these apparitions are miracles of false Christs and prophets, miracles which surface from wrong thinking and wrong belief, which give him the right and the opportunity to manifest himself, and which only make him stronger, so that misguided teachings will be ever more firmly believed.... Yet I will always take loving care of those who are misled and of good will.... by entering their thoughts so that they recognise the true goal and, with help of the beings of light who work on My behalf, arrive at the light anyway. But the path of those who are thoughtless becomes very much longer, for unless they remove the unnecessary burden they cannot find the short path, which, however, has to be made even shorter in order to reach Me.... the path of pure truth, by which everyone is able to reach the goal in a short time....

Amen

**Help in earthly and spiritual adversity... Reciprocated  
love....**

**BD No. 5823  
December 9th 1953**

**B**reak bread with the hungry, share whatever you own when you see someone going short, when he appeals to you for help, and don't fear that you will overexert yourselves, for the measure you use will be the measure you receive, and you will receive in abundance spiritually and earthly as soon as you make good use of the wealth, as soon as you distribute it where it is needed and to where I lead you Myself in order to notice it. I refer more to spiritual than earthly hardship, for the former results in the soul's complete debilitation, in spiritual death; yet you shall also take care of earthly adversity, because you thereby awaken love in your fellow human being's heart and he will then realise in a flash why he experiences worldly difficulties and how he can release himself from them again. And this is why the earthly adversity in the last days will be so great, because I want to save people from the excessive spiritual hardship, which will never be possible if everything earthly goes according to the human being's plan and his sights are steadfastly fixed on the world.... Then I will have no access to their hearts and cannot address them either, I cannot direct their thoughts towards the spiritual realm, for the world will always take precedence and have greater control over people. But when faced by earthly adversity individual souls will indeed take refuge in Me.

Call upon Me for help.... and if they don't find the direct path to Me, if they are incapable of praying because they don't believe in Me, in My love and My might, you will have to pave the way for them by taking loving care of them, which will not remain without impression on a person who suffers great hardship.... which affects him beneficially and can also awaken reciprocated love, which always signifies a small light, a glimmer of realisation, a step closer to Me.... Only in this way can you explain to yourselves the greater than great adversity and sorrow in the last days before the end.... I don't use it to punish but as a means of education, and I only want to take from people what is poison for their souls and in its stead offer a life-awakening drink. I want to heal where My adversary has left deep scars which lead to death.... I only want to save My children, even if the means for this salvation are not understood by you.... I truly know how effective they can be and will apply them where I know My children to be stricken by a severe ailment which they don't recognise themselves and which I would like to cure because I love them.... And you humans shall help Me in this by willingly allowing yourselves to be led to these patients whose spiritual ailment results in earthly adversity and whom you therefore should support with loving and patient help and advice, whom you predominantly should offer the bread of life, so that they can draw strength from it and then also humbly endure what is sent to them by My love.... Consider all who suffer adversity and know that I try to save all those who are not so totally controlled by My adversary that he can amply supply them with earthly possessions.... For they are lost for an infinitely long time....

Amen

**Light of truth.... Lamps without oil.... Used garment....**

**BD No. 5824  
December 12th 1953**

**Y**our work is to illuminate, to carry light into the darkness of night, for you are surrounded by darkness where no light has been ignited as yet. It is night wherever pure truth is not to be found, where people live in error, where they have not yet been correctly informed on the spiritual level.... It is night where the human being's spirit has not yet awakened to life, which alone ignites the light in his heart.... Whatever spiritual knowledge you humans receive will remain worthless to you as long as you don't live a life of love, for it will just remain dead knowledge.... But if you look around, you will not be able to find many loving people and therefore not much

light either, since love radiates the light in the first place, since the knowledge only comes alive when it has been brought to life by love....

Wherever love is taught My fundamental law is proclaimed, and there is also truth.... There are the true representatives of Christ and they speak in My spirit.... Whether they succeed in that their listeners will fulfil the commandments of love is up to the latter, but the human being's state of maturity and thus also his spiritual enlightenment, the complete realisation, the person's inner illumination, solely depends on his fulfilment of the commandments of love for Me and his fellow human being.... The fulfilment of the commandments of love requires a way of life in accordance with My will, a moving within My eternal order, thus a change from evil into good.... This alone is My will, and My true representatives on earth shall motivate people to do so, this alone is the vineyard work which shall be carried out by My servants, to inform the human being that he can only become perfect through a life of love, that only love can establish the union with Me.

Consequently, anything that is presented to people as My Gospel should only aim to achieve ennobling the human being, transforming him to love, then My servants on earth will carry out true vineyard work.... But why is there so little light on earth, since My Gospel is proclaimed all over the world after all?.... Or is more importance placed on ceremonies than on proclaiming My Gospel?.... Is the proclamation of the divine teaching of love treated as less significant in order to give priority to other doctrines instead? And are people paying more attention to these additional teachings and commandments than to My teaching of love?

Think about these questions seriously and draw the right conclusions from them.... If I make the fulfilment of My commandments of love dependent on spiritually maturing, if spiritual aspiration reduces or even negates earthly adversity, but if you can observe more earthly hardship than ever in the world, then spiritual progress must also leave much to be desired and thus it follows that people also neglect what I repeatedly tell them is the most essential requirement: to practise love.... And thus the Gospel of love is not being preached to people emphatically enough either.... Consequently, there must be too few true representatives of My teaching of love, too few faithful servants on earth of service to Me, even though they all believe to speak on behalf of My name....

There is too much pretence and too little truth, and death can also be found where I should be proclaimed and where it is believed that I Am proclaimed, nothing is alive anymore but traditional appearance, a mere reflection of what once shone brightly in utmost vitality.... That is why there is no more life amongst people either, no realisation, no truth and no spiritual progress.... all that is left is a used garment which serves no more purpose, but which is kept in exaggerated esteem.... They are lamps without oil, falsely presented to people as sources of light but which are unable to emit even the slightest ray of light. Hence there is darkness everywhere, there is spiritual night all around, and only very rarely tiny lights flare up, only very rarely will a true representative of My kingdom gain access into the darkness with his light.... Yet their light will shine brightly, they will be able to offer clarification and bring the truth.... the light of realisation, which will beneficially affect everyone who is looking for light....

Amen

**No one will enter the kingdom of heaven who pays homage  
to the world....**

**BD No. 5825  
December 13th 1953**

**T**o pay tribute to the world is to forfeit the kingdom of heaven, since the human being cannot gain both at the same time. And anyone who pays homage to the world will not endeavour to attain the heavenly kingdom either, for he will only recognise the earthly world and its attraction and not believe in a kingdom beyond this world. And yet the path to the kingdom of heaven has to be taken through this earthly world, it cannot be avoided, for the human being lives in this world, he has to cover the last stage of his development on earth, in the midst of the realm which belongs to God's adversary. But he can overcome this kingdom, he can pass through the

earthly world without allowing himself to be extraordinarily impressed by it, without coveting it with his senses.... he can experience it and yet be its master....

And it is your task to overcome the world, for it was given to you as a means for your soul to become fully mature therein, to detach itself voluntarily from everything pertaining to the world, because this separation is at the same time also a separation from the one who is lord of this world, and a turning towards the spiritual kingdom and its Lord. Hence it is understandable that anyone enslaving himself to the world will never be able to take possession of the spiritual kingdom, neither in earthly life nor after the human being's death.... it is understandable that the lord of the world will keep him tied up because the human being gives him the right to do so himself, for the separation from his power, the separation from the material world, has to be endeavoured towards and accomplished by the individual himself.

He has to wage battle against himself; he has to be able to go without in order to gain something valuable, he has to resist all temptations during his short lifetime on earth in order to then take possession of the spiritual kingdom with all its glories, which will compensate him a thousand fold for his renunciation on earth.... And he will only do so if he recognises the irrelevance and impermanence of what he deems desirable on earth. Only this realisation will give him the strength to change his will correctly, and he can gain this realisation by merely contemplating the material world .... For he cannot be forced to change his will.... he can only be prompted by experiences into inner contemplation, at which point the result is up to him. And God can only help him by time and again demonstrating the fleeting nature of things, so He allows the destruction of what the human being loves on earth, He intervenes by affecting him painfully, taking from him what his heart is set on.... just to point out to him how worthless the goals of his endeavours are.

But those who learn from such experiences can consider themselves fortunate, for they will gradually change the direction of their will and relinquish the world in order to occupy the spiritual kingdom one day.... But no one should believe that he can make compromises, no one should believe that he can pay homage to the world with impunity.... All striving will have an effect after his death, and if it related to the world then it will result in spiritual death, then he will have relinquished the spiritual kingdom for the sake of earthly gain and the world will have brought him death.... Then he will have handed himself over again to the power of the one in the abyss, and the path of ascent will yet again take an infinitely long period of time....

Amen

## Forerunner.... Proclaiming Jesus....

BD No. 5830

December 19th 1953

**H**umbly strive to become My true children but don't aspire to extraordinary knowledge which is of little use for the perfection of your soul. For the least and the smallest in My kingdom is greater than he who deems himself superior, humility is of extremely great value in My kingdom, and there is no space for arrogance. However, you must make a distinction between **truly** great and arrogance.... you must make a distinction between what **is** great and what **seems** great. For whatever is great before Me will be appointed by Me as ruler over whole worlds and their inhabitants, it will govern infinite creations and countless living beings with Me and within My will.... and yet it will not be arrogantly spirited.... But even he who deems himself great believes himself to be entitled to govern, yet he will never ever scale the height which would guarantee him a position as ruler, for I know every being's innermost attitude, I know where true humility exists and where **My** will **alone** fills a being.

And thus I say: There is no being on earth with such an abundance of humility that I could inaugurate it as a ruler over the worlds in the kingdom of the beyond.... For this humility is spiritual and a being like that is so closely united with Me that it would be unable to live on earth. For everything in its environment would radiate in brightest light. **These** beings had already taken the

path across earth which resulted in their total spiritualisation on earth.... They will never ever return to earth but constantly influence the earthly inhabitants.... they send rays of light to earth because they are permeated by a greater than great will to love and their will to help lets them be constantly active in a redeeming sense. And thus every individual person can be extremely strongly influenced by such a being of light.... but that doesn't mean that the soul of this person is a soul of light having descended from above.... Understand this correctly.... many souls of light embody themselves on this earth for the sake of a mission.... Yet they are still **approaching** their final perfection as a child of God, which they can certainly attain by fulfilling such a mission.... Perfected children of God, however, only affect people from above but strongly influence certain people if the conditions to do so are given.... i.e., in order to be able to be active in the redeeming sense on earth....

Even so, **one** spirit of light will be allowed to descend to earth.... My forerunner, who wants to announce Me Myself before the end.... **He will proclaim Me**. He will once again prepare the way for Me, for this has been My will for eternity, because he has been devoted to Me from the start, because he has been a fighter for His Lord from the beginning.... It is he whom I have chosen to be My vassal, to be My herald, who always announced Me by exclaiming it to the world when I approached people, who preceded Me as the voice which told humanity to pay heed to Me.... He fought on My behalf and he will always speak up for the name of his Lord.... Thus **he** is the ray, the light which I will send down to earth ahead of Me, and he knows of My coming, of the end and of his task on earth, for he will recognise himself for who he is.... And he is so profoundly devoted to Me that his mouth only speaks My name, that every breath of air only glorifies My name, that every beat of his heart only beats for **Me**, Whom he will overzealously proclaim on earth and for Whom he will also give up his life when his mission is finished.... Hence he is the one who will live on earth shortly before My second coming, and due to his modesty people will not recognise him until he starts to speak in order to announce the One who will follow him. Then My Own will suddenly realise who he is, yet My adversary will not recognise him.... However, he will speak up irrespective of his own danger; he will proclaim the imminent end to people, he will tell them to repent, to seek God and the salvation of their souls and to despise the mammon.... He will announce Jesus Christ to them again with a voice of thunder, and everything that will help to glorify Jesus' name will be done and said by him.... He will be My forerunner in the truest sense of the word.... he will be the one who will open paradise again to all who believe his words, who faithfully wait for Me to deliver them from utmost adversity....

Amen

## The infant Jesus....

**BD No. 5835**

**December 25th 1953**

**A** Saviour was born to you, the Redeemer, Who descended from above in order to set you free and bring salvation to you. You humans suffered utmost adversity for you were held captive by Satan, you were in his power and lacked the strength of will to free yourselves from him.... Your souls were ailing and a Physician had to come to heal you; a strong Saviour had to come to release you.... One had to come to bring you peace.... Salvation came to earth in a child Which was born in the midst of you, Which, in great poverty, came into the world in a stable. Yet His birth alone already testified to His divine origin, His extraordinary task and His great love for people, for an exceedingly bright light shone above the child, and this light entered into the hearts of those who were allowed to behold it and who recognised His divine mission. For the eternal Light Itself came to earth, It shone in the darkness which had cast a shadow across the whole earth.... The eternal Love had embodied Itself in the child Jesus, and the ray of love shone brightly in this significant night when the child Jesus came into the world. And the human race should have rejoiced and cheered about the eternal Love's act of compassion to descend to earth and to bring light into the darkness. But humanity kept its eyes closed so as not to have to see the light, apart

from a few who knew of their Saviour and called for help, who cried for a Saviour and gladly opened themselves to the light from above....

And to these few the eternal Love came to help, and it came to pass what seers and prophets had proclaimed a long time before.... The Messiah came into the world, the Bringer of light.... the Son of God came down to earth, He wanted to redeem the world from sin because he took pity upon humanity which, bowed down with sorrow, almost broke down under the burden of sin and was unable to defend itself against the constraints placed on it by God's adversary. These constraints caused humanity to stray increasingly more towards the abyss, as it obeyed every command by the enemy of souls because it was too weak to resist.... which thereby only increased its burden of sin from which it would never be able to release itself.... The Son of God descended to earth.... A most elevated being of light from God, Which knew of the fallen beings' hardship, offered Himself to carry the infinitely great sin on behalf of humanity and to redeem it through a self-sacrifice on earth as a human being, through suffering an extremely painful death on the cross.... This being of light took abode in the child Jesus in order to accomplish Its mission to redeem the human race from sin and its consequences.... And the brightest light shone forth when the child was born, a light which called all those of good will, who waited for their Messiah and who beseechingly prayed to God in their distress. It was an act of grace of inconceivable significance, for the whole of the universe participated in it.... Heaven and Earth touched each other at the moment of Jesus birth.... the bridge was established from one kingdom to the other.... war was declared on God's adversary by the man Jesus, Who indeed remained victorious. For He fought for and with God, Who had sent Him to earth and taken abode in Him, Who permeated Him completely.... thus God manifested Himself because He, being the eternal Love, was able to take complete possession of a human being Who had unfolded the love within Himself to utmost perfection.... Who had shaped Himself into a vessel for the divine spirit, into the shell of the eternal Deity.... He could justifiably say 'The Father and I are One'. He brought people redemption, He gave them light, He brought Salvation for their souls, for through His crucifixion he became victorious over the one who wanted to keep the souls in the abyss and from whom people were unable to release themselves on their own.... He became their Redeemer, their Saviour from sin and death....

Amen

## **Battle of faith.... Fighters for God....**

**BD No. 5840**

**December 30th 1953**

**I** have trained an army of fighters for Myself who have taken on the fight against the enemy of souls and against all those who harass you in their unbelief and are therefore against Me. They all belong to My adversary's camp. My fighters, however, have Me as their Commander-in-chief and I will truly lead them to victory in the last battle on this earth. For it is certain for you.... the battle of faith, which is about to happen to My small flock in which they will have to prove themselves and from which I Myself will rescue them, as I have proclaimed. This time of trial is yet to come to My Own and therefore they will have to be extraordinarily strengthened in order to persevere, because My adversary will proceed in a fierce and most brutal manner against them to make them falter in their belief.... Yet their contact with Me will give all of them remarkable strength.... And this is why I keep cautioning you: Hold on to Me, don't let go of Me but join Me ever more firmly, establish a heartfelt connection with Me so that you can send your thoughts to Me at all times, as soon as the slightest resistance arises in you, which is always My adversary's doing.... You can achieve anything, accomplish anything and overcome anything if only you allow My presence within you, which is already guaranteed by your sincere will to be and to remain My Own. Your intimate thoughts, a prayer in spirit and in truth, and constant activity of love also assure you My continuous helpfulness, My strength of love and My grace.

And thus you are always equipped and able to cope with My adversary's every onslaught, for then you will no longer fight him on your own but will have Me by your side, and he will take flight

from My ray of light with absolute certainty.... And you will always be able to triumph over him as long as you stay with Me, as long as you are protected by the shield of faith and of love.... If, however, you let your eyes wander sideways, if they are turned towards the world and you lower the shield that protects you.... if you only exclude Me for a short time and thus let the world step between Me and yourselves.... then you will be in serious danger, and I want to warn you of this like a loving father warns his children not to go their own way but always to stay with the father so that he can protect them in case of threatening danger.... They are merely calls of love which I repeatedly send to you because I Am concerned about your salvation and because I want to spare you every unnecessary fight, for I know your heart's innermost sense of purpose and will not let you go astray. Yet you could make your paths very difficult if you pay no attention to My Words. You shall be and remain My fighters and ought to prepare yourselves for this final battle on earth. And this requires that you do not sever the connection with Me, that you don't go anywhere without Me, that you are so devoted to Me that you desire My presence when and wherever it may be.... You must accumulate a large supply of strength which will then never diminish again when you start your final battle.... I will truly lead you to victory, as I have promised you....

Amen

### **Strength of faith.... Healing the sick.... Miracles....**

**BD No. 5843**

**January 2nd 1954**

**Y**ou will be able to work with inconceivable strength if you call upon Me for help with profound faith. You must be motivated by love to request this strength of Mine, your faith must be so strong that you will not hesitate for a second when you think of helping a person in need. Then you shall work in My name and you will be impelled by My spirit to do so.... Therefore, do not believe that you take the right to do something that does **not** correspond to My will, but do without qualms whatever you feel impelled to do and you will succeed. For I have guaranteed you My strength if you are of strong faith. And it is My will that your fellow human beings shall be persuaded of the strength of faith in the last days before the end, hence I will not let you be harmed if you want to serve Me and at the same time your fellow human beings. But I will never give My blessings for actions of self-interest, destruction or heartlessness.... Understand that **love** has to be the driving force and motivate you to request My strength, never hatred or an urge for revenge, for only **love** moves My spirit into action. And only through love can you unite with Me so that you then can also partake of My strength. And this love lets your faith come so alive that you no longer doubt the success of what you want to achieve. This also explains the many healings of the sick which are accomplished in My name.

Then I Myself Am called upon for help, My promise is being appealed to 'Ask, and it shall be given to you; knock, and it shall be opened to you.... ' and with complete faith in the truth of My Word anyone who is lovingly taken care of by the healer will be healed, for the latter will have handed himself over to Me and I will truly be with him in My strength.... he can cure him because he can make unlimited use of My strength. Profoundly faithful people can therefore work on earth for the benefit of their fellow human beings, for they are permitted to do so as soon as they associate it with a living testimony of My name, as soon as My name is thereby glorified.... as soon as it happens in order to help people who strive towards Me gain a firm and indisputable faith.... and not in order to force disbelievers into believing.... Complete unbelief is an obstacle for the working of My spirit.... And the confessor of My name will either be restrained by My spirit from working miracles while watched by a non-believer or the latter will substantiate any healing with natural explanations.... Yet in the last days the weak shall still be won over by overcoming their resistance through the strength of faith of My Own.... And therefore many a miracle will be accomplished in My name in the last days, so that those of weak faith shall be strengthened in order to then be able to believe with conviction and to stand firm in the last battle on this earth....

Amen

## **Acknowledgment or rejection.... Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 5844**  
**January 3rd 1954**

**Y**ou humans can only acknowledge or reject Me. The latter merely proves your complete unbelief and will have very painful consequences for you, for the rejection of Me means that you are still completely under My adversary's control and openly oppose Me. However, acknowledging Me means being fully and completely on My side and also having entered My eternal order, acknowledging Me means believing in Jesus Christ as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world and living as a disciple of Jesus; acknowledging Me means striving towards Me, the eternal Love, which is only possible through living a life of love, since only this establishes the union with Me.... And thus it will also be understandable to you that I only recognise a Yes or a No and that I cannot be deceived by evasive Words which are used when I Am only professed with words voiced by the mouth without any involvement of the heart.... You do **not** acknowledge Me if your way of life does not reveal your serious striving towards Me, if your way of life lacks love, if you do not hold My image in your heart, if your faith has not yet come so alive that you eagerly work at improving your soul, if you do not turn to Jesus Christ imploring Him for help and grace, if you walk along without Jesus Christ.... In that case, all your words which intend to demonstrate belief are mere empty phrases, which do not deceive Me regarding your true state of soul and which are synonymous with rejecting Me.... The person who acknowledges Me also lives with Me, time and again he makes contact with Me in thought, he enters into heartfelt dialogue with Me, he lets Me speak to him as his Father for he feels himself as My child, and thus he belongs to My Own who I have won back forever. He belongs to those who are redeemed, for he was only able to attain the strengthen of will to reach Me through the grace of the act of Salvation.... Understand.... the path to Me **can** only lead through Jesus Christ.... No one will reach Me and no one will strive towards Me either if he has not requested the blessings Jesus acquired.... who therefore consciously places himself under the cross of Christ. For he can only seriously strive towards Me when he has come alive through the blessings of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, in Whom I became a visible God for you humans. Yet ask yourselves whether and to what extent you seriously strive towards Me, and don't believe that you can be counted as My Own if you are not yet permeated by My spirit of love, if you only outwardly want to show your faith in Me but your way of life lacks all contact with Me.... Words alone will not do, and the affiliation with a Christian denomination does not make you aspirants of My kingdom if you have not yet found the path to Jesus Christ, if you have not yet seriously called upon Him to take mercy upon you who, without Him and His Salvation, are still enslaved by the adversary .... You must recognise yourselves as being burdened by guilt and confess your guilt to Him and appeal to Him for salvation for the sake of the blood He shed on your behalf.... Then you will belong to those who voice a loud Yes when the Father's call of love rings out, you will belong to those who hurry towards Him, who have separated themselves for good from My adversary, who love Me with all their heart and enter into marriage with Me.... who will remain My Own for all eternity....

Amen

## **Predetermined fate.... God's love and help....**

**BD No. 5845**  
**January 5th 1954**

**I** come close to the sick and weak in order to heal and strengthen them.... I come to the saddened and oppressed in order to comfort and assure them of My support.... I take the victims of persecution into My arms so that they may find a home again with Me, and I lift up the fallen to help them find a foothold again and become happy. I come to all who merely call upon Me with a thought, who believe in a God and Father, who don't reject Me when I want to help them.... And they can all consider themselves fortunate that My ear hears their call, that My eye sees their



tribulation and that My heart belongs to them because they are My children.... because they believe. Yet I also approach all unbelievers, I try to make Myself known to them as a helper in order to stimulate them into appealing for My help or into gratefully accepting it.... indeed, I often approach the unbelievers in the form of adversity and grief so that they shall remember Me, Whom they certainly know of yet don't want to know. For no human being is entirely without knowledge about the Creator and Provider of all things.... However, many lack belief in the connection between the Creator and His living creation, and this unbelief prevents them from looking for the connection which, however, would convince them of Me and My activity, and could also convince them of the immense love which connects Me with all that is created....

This faith makes the human being very happy and also lets him find the path to Me as soon as he is in trouble.... Or the adversity would be insufferable were I not aware of it and unable to provide My help wherever there is faith. The fact that there is always a way out, that the time of adversity and suffering is repeatedly succeeded by an endurable period of time again is not coincidence, not a matter of course.... It is My intervention, My guidance, it is My reign and activity, which is distinctly recognisable in a human being's fate. And every person's course of fate should lead to faith in Me, yet anyone who does not acknowledge Me also rejects a predetermined fate, he tries to explain everything as being due to his own strength or lack of strength without realising where he receives the strength from and why he can also be weak.... The acknowledgment of Me and a call to Me would truly result in a substantial change in his thinking as well as his spiritual and earthly state during his life on earth.... I won't deny Myself to anyone who calls upon Me, yet I hold Myself back where I Am met by open resistance, where the rejection of Me is so extensive that even physical adversity will not result in any change of mind. And then there will be great danger that the one who has achieved his goal in displacing Me completely will intervene .... And he will provide amply in earthly life in exchange for everything that could lead to life in eternity.... He poisons the soul and subjects it to a death, which is far more painful than the most arduous earthly life, for this comes to an end but the soul will have to suffer forever.... until it acknowledges Me one day and appeals to Me for help.... which it will also be granted....

Amen

## **Belief in Jesus Christ.... Christ's suffering....**

**BD No. 5847**

**January 7th 1954**

**N**o person on earth is able to judge Christ's suffering as Jesus experienced it, because the physical pain was accompanied by indescribable spiritual torment, for which a person has no understanding as long he himself has not been spiritualised. No person will therefore be able to claim of having suffered the **same** agonies, because the agonies of soul far surpassed the physical pain.... since Jesus carried humanity's entire burden of sin and was the centre of the battle against evil forces which He had challenged Himself. This darkness made his soul of light tremble and His soul suffered far greater torment than His body.... And this appalling agony is inconceivable for you humans, even though you know of it, hence you will only realise the magnitude of His act of Salvation in the spiritual kingdom, when your soul is enlightened and it is shown the inconceivable act of compassion.... As long as you live on earth you should simply believe in Him, you should envisage the love of Jesus, the human being, Who took upon Himself an exceedingly painful death merely to help His fellow human beings in their spiritual adversity.... You should envisage that He suffered innocently, that He Himself was the purest and kindest Being on earth and that He, on account of His boundless love, was also full of strength and power.... and yet He forfeited His strength in order to suffer on your behalf.... You should.... whether you can empathise with the depth of His suffering or not.... place yourselves consciously by His side, you should not keep a distance, for through His crucifixion He calls you to Himself.... He only wants you to acknowledge Him as Son of God and Redeemer of the world.... that you believe in His mission, that you believe that God Himself was in the human being Jesus and that His suffering and death on the

cross was only permitted by God so that humanity would be redeemed, that the atonement was offered to God for a transgression which could not remain unexpiated according to divine justice and which people would never have been able to absolve themselves of.... You humans should believe that the mission of the man Jesus consisted of bringing God's **love** and His **righteousness** into harmony again and so to re-establish the order which had been revoked through the past sin of rebellion against God.... You should only believe that every human being requires salvation through Jesus Christ, that Jesus' crucifixion was not merely a **historical** event but had a **spiritual reason**.... You should believe that **Love** descended to Earth in order to redeem you humans. And you should believe that Jesus, the human being, so abundantly loved God and His fellow human beings, that the Eternal Love was able to manifest Itself in Him and that all miracles and Jesus' wisdom can only be explained in this way.... You should simply believe that Jesus' crucifixion was **more** than a historic event.... and draw your own consequences from it, i.e. by placing yourselves under the cross of Christ and know that you, too, belong to those for whom Jesus accomplished the act of Salvation. You should acknowledge Him as Son of God and Redeemer of the world.... Then your faith will result in your soul's redemption, for it will detach itself from the opposing power, it will feel itself looked after by the Saviour Jesus Christ, for it will learn to love Him and only want to live to please Him.... it will avoid sin and do good works, it will give itself to the One Who has set it free.... and it will profess His name before the whole world....

Amen

### **Doubting divine revelations.... The adversary's cunning....**

**BD No. 5856**

**January 18th 1954**

**D**on't let your heart be sad, and don't doubt when divine Love manifests Itself for you.... Have faith in the Father's love, Who truly does not bestow harmful gifts upon His children, Who thus does not allow them to be given nourishment from an unknown source which could damage them. Consider yourselves My children, then you will be able to believe with a rock-hard faith that the Father will grant you His protection, that He looks after you as His children and diverts every danger from you which might put your spiritual development at risk.... Yet also know that you live in the time of the end and that God's adversary will use his utmost power to increase the number of his followers; know, that he rages shortly before the end and that he is particularly at work where light from above threatens to expose him.... know, that he also endeavours to cause confusion in the ranks of God-devoted people and that he will try everything in order to cause a division.... know, that he is also able to obscure the vision of those who offer him the slightest basis due to wrong will, spiritual arrogance, unkind thoughts.... and that he will always be successful there without, however, being able to **separate** these people from God. Yet their thinking becomes confused and they no longer recognise the pure truth.... they don't recognise the Father's voice because they have listened to that voice.... Nevertheless, their will remains directed towards God, they don't fall prey to the adversary's efforts, it is just that he succeeded in dividing a circle which wanted to work **together** for God. You humans don't know his power and cunning, you don't know his disguise and subsequently will fall prey to his game of deceit if doubt arises in you which, at the same time, is doubt in God's love and omnipotence and wisdom.... if you therefore render yourselves incapable of recognising Him in his manifested Word.... Then his influence on you is obvious yet he will not succeed in separating you from the One Whom you sincerely desire.... for God holds His protective hand over everyone who strives towards Him, but He does not force him to think or act according to His will. He allows him the freedom to defend himself when the power of darkness attacks him.... And anyone who is of good will is also able to see through God's adversary....

Amen

**A**nd I keep telling you: The signs and miracles from My adversary's as well as from My servants' side on earth will increase, for many false Christs and prophets will arise on behalf of the prince of darkness in order to refute the teachings of My rightful servants.... in order to cast doubt on their miracles and prophesies and to plunge people into ever greater darkness.... Yet the false prophets' miracles will only aim to increase earthly power and wealth, they will not perform deeds of love. Works will develop which are claimed to have been accomplished with supernatural strength, although they can only be described as an accumulation of material goods, thus they also betray the one who is lord over matter.... True miracles, however, are works of compassion for suffering and frail humanity.... True miracles are obvious effects of strength from above.... And true miracles can only be performed by those who work as rightful messengers of My Word on earth, who profess Me and My name before the world and try to awaken and revive the belief in Me.... Those who proclaim to people in My name what is about to happen to them are indeed true prophets. And I have chosen them because they combine the proclamation of the Word with evidence of the strength of faith in order to make people aware which strength and which spirit works through My representatives.... For many false prophets will arise in the end and try to confuse people by performing miracles.... My adversary will use the same methods, and he will find it easy to mislead people because he does not announce a decline but only ever promises earthly good living standards and earthly progress.

And his miracles consist of emphasising this earthly progress, since his miracles are humanly fascinating material developments and because his prophesy is a future of affluence, honour and earthly success, a world of economic development and earthly perfection. Every such prophesy receives attention, thereby diverting humanity's attention ever further from what is genuine and true, which is proclaimed to them by My representatives on earth.... that people are approaching the end, that no amount of material possessions can save them from the downfall they will indisputably approach if they do not believe My Words but rather believe those who are influenced by the prince of darkness.... who indeed also perform miracles with his strength.... who are powerful on earth because they subjected themselves to him, but whose works can always be recognised.... For they do not express love, no help for needy fellow human beings can be recognised therein, even though they also use My Words, even though they hide behind My name in order to be accepted as true prophets.... Where love does not prevail My spirit cannot be found, and neither will there be miracles performed nor prophetic Words spoken, but My adversary's activity will be clearly noticeable who, in the last days, will try anything to disperse My small flock and gain it for himself.... The time of the end has come, therefore take notice of everything I tell you so that you will learn to differentiate between genuine and false, between light and works of deception, between truth and untruth.... so that you will not fall into the hands of the one who wants to corrupt you....

Amen

**Divine guidance....**

**I** will lead you all by My hand if you don't resist Me and allow yourselves to be led.... Thus anyone who wants Me to be his companion, who does not oppose My will, can also rest assured that he will be guided right by Me, that he will not take the wrong path and that he will safely reach his goal. I expect nothing else from you but your submission to Me, that you want to be My Own, that you acknowledge Me as your God and Father and are willing to do what is right before My eyes. This will alone is enough for Me to lead you by the hand until you have reached the end of your earthly life, until you enter the spiritual kingdom in order to live in eternity. I want

to give you eternal life.... And you will only be able to live if you are permeated by the strength of My love.... My strength of love takes hold of everything that offers no resistance.... And thus you will also understand why I expect your submission to Me, for then My strength of love can flow into you and awaken you to life. You cannot be spiritually dead anymore when you are permeated by My strength of love.... And you cannot be without the strength of My love if you hand yourselves over to Me, that is, if you join Me voluntarily.... The will to unite with Me is the guarantee that I will take possession of you and never let go of you again.... For this will once turned away from Me and caused your fall into the abyss, your loss of light and strength.... If you now grant Me your will again it will also assuredly give you light and strength again. **And everyone wanting to come to Me will reach his goal**, whichever path he takes....

I value your resolve and will also walk next to you, forever taking care that you will enter into eternal life. But anyone directing his will to Me also perceives his own inadequacy which lets him become humble....He senses His distance from Me and would want to overcome it.... he makes an effort to do My will, he tries to shape himself according to My will because he realises that his imperfection prevents him from reaching Me, from uniting himself with Me forever.... And because he feels that he is too weak he appeals to Me for strength.... And I give, because My love always wants to give itself and because such will demonstrated by My earthly child makes Me extremely happy for it signifies the final return to Me. As soon as the thought of his own inadequacy has awakened in the human being I will also help him to reform himself, and as soon as he joins Me voluntarily by handing himself over to Me, My strength of love will take effect on him and lead to success.

And this is why everyone will reach his goal who strives towards Me, everyone who allows himself to be led without resistance will take the right path and need never fear to go wrong, for anyone who entrusts himself to Me builds on a firm foundation....

Amen

**The spirit of God works where He wants....**

**BD No. 5864**

**January 30th 1954**

**T**he spirit of God works where He wants.... Only God knows where His spirit can express itself without resistance, only God knows where His revelations are accepted and obediently made use of, and only God knows whose inclinations allow the working of His spirit.... It is His will that truth shall find its way to people, and that erroneous beliefs and lies are brought to light so that the human being can identify them as such. It is His will that human beings find their way to happiness, which is always the way of the truth. And thus He is forever concerned to bring the truth to people because He has only one goal: the happiness of his living creations. On earth, which is ruled by His adversary, the truth will constantly be disputed and polluted by his influence; it will constantly be infiltrated by lies and errors, because it is God's adversary's aim to withhold the truth from people in order to prevent their realisation and aspiration towards God.... And thus the pure truth repeatedly has to be sent to earth from above, which can only happen by the working of the spirit.... by the outpouring of the spirit into a human being. And this person is chosen by God Himself....

His spirit works where He wants.... The working of the spirit can only happen in a state of free will, God will never choose a human being and compel him to receive the pure truth.... It is entirely a matter of free will, and a will thus devoted to God is well known to Him.... hence such a will opens the human heart to receive the flow of God's spirit. But then it also guarantees an unblemished flow of spirit into the human being, since the fulfilment of God's requirements to send the pure truth to someone also raises a spiritual shield against impure, lightless influences; because a human being who has completely surrendered his will to God is now inside of God's sphere of light which may not be entered by the beings of darkness. It is God's will that the truth shall be sent

to earth, and therefore it is reasonable that this can only happen through someone whose will has completely merged with God's will because it prevents the adversary slipping in.... because God Himself can now provide a guard, to which the person himself gives Him the right as a result of his devoted will. Because the working of His spirit results in the manifestation of a bright light within the human heart from which all beings of darkness take flight.... God's constant transmission of truth to earth is due to His love for His living creations whom He wants to guide towards happiness; and there should be no doubt that He now puts His will into action.... Hence He chooses people for Himself who are suitable to receive the truth from above, and for the sake of truth He will also protect them from accepting misleading notions, otherwise it would be impossible to impart the pure truth to humanity....

But it has to be emphasized that only the transmission of spiritual values can be called an outpouring of the spirit.... that the transmission of the pure truth through the working of the spirit only relates to the knowledge of spiritual issues.... to divine-spiritual knowledge.... God can and will also instruct people mentally about earthly matters although the accuracy of their thoughts once again depends on the person's state of mind.... but the process of the outpouring of the spirit cannot be associated with earthly knowledge.... For this reason earthly and spiritual knowledge always have to be separated. They cannot both be included in the concept of 'transmission of divine truth' although the thoughts of a human being who makes an effort to live within the divine order can also be enlightened by the spirit and thus truthful.... But verbal revelations intended to transmit the truth to earth have to be considered differently....

(29.01.1954) As soon as you exclude all worldliness and make the spiritual kingdom the only goal of your desire, as soon as you intend to broaden your spiritual knowledge, as soon as you aim to improve the state of your soul by only accepting what helps your soul, with other words, as soon as you only focus on matters which ensure its eternal life and disregard the life of your body on this earth you are striving towards the spirit. Then you will truly be guided by the spirit within you, it will communicate with you and instruct you from within to further the higher development of your soul. And then you can also receive divine revelations according to your soul's maturity, but they will only ever cast a light on the spiritual kingdom, on spiritual correlations, on the spiritual origin and objective of creation.... on everything your intellect could not work out by itself and which cannot be proven to you either for as long as you live on earth. However, you can solve worldly problems by virtue of your intellect, even though a truthful result is in fact also the result of enlightened thinking when the human being's right and God pleasing way of life strives to achieve this.

But the difference should be observed that the substance of divine revelations concerns the life of the soul, the spiritual development of the human being and the knowledge of origin and final goal, the knowledge of God's plan of Salvation since eternity.... The closer the human being is connected to God the more he will feel His influence, the more enlightened he becomes in his thinking, and the more assured he can also answer earthly questions, because he permits the working of the spirit within himself which directs and guides him even in his earthly life....

(30.01.1954) Human beings are intended to receive divine-spiritual knowledge which can only arise by way of direct transmission from God to the human being, consequently the requirements have to be met to permit such a direct transmission. It is a divine plan, and the means to accomplishing it can only be known by God, and He chooses a useful instrument for Himself when it is necessary to transmit the pure truth in order to encourage and enable humanity to strive for higher development. Only God knows the human hearts, hence only God knows which earthly child meets the requirements to receive divine-spiritual knowledge.

And this is whom He chooses.... The spirit of God moves where He wants.... His spirit certainly flows into an appropriate vessel because it concerns an extremely significant rescue mission.... to penetrate the spiritual darkness with rays of light which emanate from God Himself.... This is a process which can still save many people from spiritual death.... it shows a path which leads away from the world of matter into the kingdom of light.... it offers people of good will the option to

return by taking hold of the Fathers extended hand, Who does not want His children to get lost for an infinitely long time.... And for this reason every recipient of divine revelations enjoys God's special protection to complete His work.... so that the light of truth can enlighten the earth at a time of deepest spiritual darkness, to make the best of the short time left to the people until the end....

Amen

## Fulfilling the commandments of love....

BD No. 5873

February 9th 1954

**S**imply live in love.... I ask nothing else of you, but thereby you will reach an as yet inscrutable goal, a level of perfection which subsequently signifies brightest realisation for you, because then your soul will be able to attain spiritual vision and gain insight into My kingdom with all its splendours. I only require you to love because love is the key to realisation, to strength and to supreme happiness. Any person can be good, but whether he wants to be it, whether he follows the gentle urging within himself is a decisive factor in the achievement of his goal on earth. And this is why he constantly has to be encouraged to practice love, time and again he has to be reminded to do deeds of love and cautioned not to act heartlessly.... This is why he was given the commandments of love by Me, so that he will not forget what alone is important in earthly life.... so that he will use his common sense to help him when the urging of his heart has already become too feeble.... Then he should remember that My will only expects the fulfilment of My commandments of love and rationally try to ascertain why I gave these commandments.... He should consider the Words 'He who remains in love remains in Me and I in him.... ', consequently, if he desires contact with Me he will have to live a life of love.... In that case, however, his spiritual ascent will be assured, then he will fulfil the purpose of his earthly life. Love is Supreme.... Love is the strength without which no human being can live, which has to be understood as the life of the soul, which is everlasting but can succumb to spiritual death if it lacks love, the strength which gives true life in the first place. Anyone who wants to **live** in eternity must give love to all those who approach him, to all those who want his love.... only then will he be able to create in strength and light, and only then can he be blissfully happy.

However, without love the soul is in darkness and weak, for even the body's life does not signify life for the soul without love, although it can temporarily use the body's life, yet without love always in the wrong direction which thereby merely thickens the layers surrounding it, so that at the end of its earthly life it will enter the spiritual kingdom totally devoid of strength and light, where it is no longer granted the privilege that the **body** can change its state, for it has not utilised the body's energy of life for itself, it had not given in to the gentle urges and made the body accomplish deeds of love.... For as long as it lived on earth its thoughts and intentions determined the body's activities, the use of vitality, and its wrong intentions and thoughts subsequently also caused its state of death in the spiritual kingdom.... Time and again you are admonished to love, you humans are confronted by so much adversity and helplessness and are so often approached for help that you would be constantly able to carry out deeds of love, for you have the ability to do so, yet whether you have the will shall one day determine your soul's state after death. Actions of love in accordance with My will can never cause you adverse effects, for whatever you give with love will be returned to you in various ways both spiritually and earthly. It will never damage you, for the share you gain by fulfilling My commandments will be unlimited, because when I give I know no limitation where love motivates Me to express My love.... Act with love.... don't be calculating in giving but let your heart impel you into wanting to share and give pleasure.... Then your love will have been kindled in you and its fire will dissolve all impurities which still cling to your soul. By way of love the soul becomes bright and clear, and My strength of love can permeate it, it will live eternally and know all, it will realise that only love can achieve the unity with Me, that only through love can it attain eternal beatitude....

Amen

## The short phase of earthly life decides the fate in the beyond...

BD No. 5877  
February 15th 1954

**Y**our earthly existence as a human being is one of infinitely many phases of your higher development, for even if you fully mature on earth so that you can enter the kingdom of light your development will nevertheless continue, because once a soul has attained realisation it will never cease going forward.... because it will always and forever strive towards God and thereby try to come closer to Him in order to become blissfully happy in complete union with Him. Consequently, the time on earth as a human being is just like a brief moment compared to eternity, compared to the infinitely long process of development through the material creation, and yet, this brief moment is crucial for the soul's fate, it is crucial for the further process of development in the spiritual kingdom. For there is a difference whether the soul has already achieved a degree of maturity on earth or whether it will not achieve realisation until it is in the kingdom of the beyond.... The latter will indeed ascend as well, but they will have to make an extremely laborious effort to acquire what was abundantly at their disposal on earth and what could have enabled them to reach the degree of light....

To pass the test of will on earth already denotes a state of light and strength in abundance on entering eternity, it denotes a constant supply of light and strength, because the moment the soul departs from earth as a recipient of strength it also imparts strength, and the more it passes on the more it will receive in return.... Thus it ascends extremely quickly now, for it joins equally mature spirits and works in accordance with divine will and on divine instruction.... It receives all strength from God and uses it on behalf of God, whereas souls having failed their test of will on earth are indeed also able to achieve realisation in the beyond but they first have to shape themselves with the help of other beings such that they can become enlightened, that they can receive the emanations of light and subsequently utilise them according to God's will. These souls, too, have to desire the supply of light and strength of their own accord, only then will they receive, and only then will their higher development begin with the work which they, in turn, carry out on the souls in darkness.... It is effectively a laborious path, a step by step ascent with the utmost effort of strength and will....

No effort remains without reward, the soul will definitely progress, but because it is still very weak and has little strength as its disposal it has to exert all its will and find much support from the world of light or through human intercession until it has become a recipient of light and strength itself, so that it can distribute in turn and then receive ever more strength. The short earthly life decides the fate in eternity, for the entry into the spiritual kingdom can already be supreme bliss which will never end, if the time on earth was used correctly. But it can also be wasted, and the soul has to suffer the consequences.... it has to carry on struggling and fighting if it doesn't want to descend. And its life in the spiritual kingdom can in many ways still be likened to the struggle on earth, yet it is never hopeless if the soul itself wants to attain light and strength. Only its will is decisive.... if the will is already directed towards God in earthly life, then the soul will constantly pursue its objective of coming closer to Him, which it will soon achieve....

But while the will is still turned away from God it means darkness and weakness, and the soul will enter the spiritual kingdom in this state, whereas the former is permeated by light and nothing ties it to the earthly realm except its love for those it left behind and to whom it now offers help in every way; the latter, however, will still need help for a long time although they have escaped earth, because they will still remain in the vicinity of earth until they, too, can receive enough light and strength in order to be active themselves in the spiritual kingdom. And every activity only consists of influencing the will of those who still aim in the wrong direction, in order to protect them from the same fate, from a laborious ascent in the spiritual realm which is the result of a wrongly directed will on earth....

Amen

## **The raging of natural forces....**

**BD No. 5879**

**February 17th 1954**

**Y**ou will hear My voice loudly and powerfully, and all of you who don't want to comply with My gentle call will be terrified when it resounds, when the raging of the natural forces reminds you of Me, Whom you have constantly opposed and Whom you nevertheless have to acknowledge in view of the expression of the elements of nature. Admittedly, you won't accept that there is a relationship between this and your activities in the world.... Yet only the latter prompts Me to express Myself visibly, for your activities demonstrate that you don't acknowledge Me as your God and Creator to Whom you will have to be answerable one day. You don't believe it and therefore don't live your earthly life according to My will.... And that is why My voice will resound, so that you will consider Me and change, so that you will recognise Me and accept My will as your own.... I speak to you, admonishing you at first gently and full of love to turn around.... in order to then raise My voice increasingly until it worries and frightens you because you will then fear for your lives. And many will lose their earthly life, yet if they still find Me in the last hour their physical death will be no loss for them.... it is merely a blessing, for they were in danger of descending completely, and then I can recall them the instant they recognise Me Myself, the instant of the awakening of faith, which facilitates the entry into the kingdom of the beyond and is the beginning of the soul's path of ascent.

I want to make Myself distinctly recognisable through the fury of nature.... Where human will is active faith in Me is only rarely to be expected, but where people are hopelessly exposed to the natural elements they are more inclined to remember their Creator and call upon Him.... And there is still hope that souls will be saved from the darkness of unbelief, that they acknowledge Me and then allow themselves to be guided by Me on earth as well as in the kingdom of the beyond. What earthly happenings cannot achieve can still be accomplished by a natural disaster on a huge scale.... that the God and Creator of eternity will be remembered and that a human being's heart will establish the connection with Him by way of sincerely appealing to Him for salvation from utmost adversity. And what is apparently an enormous work of destruction can signify a rescue mission for many souls which thereby escape eternal ruin and awaken to life, even if they suffer physical death. I will do whatever it takes to save those who still close their ears to My gentle and loving Words and whom I nevertheless don't want to let fall.... I want to call to them with a loud voice again and blessed are those who then will remember Me, blessed are those from whose hearts I have not yet been completely displaced and who call upon Me before it is too late....

Amen

## **Healing the sick in the name of Jesus....**

**BD No. 5889**

**February 27th 1954**

**L**ay your hands on the sick and bless them.... and the strength of your faith will heal them, because you entrust the sick person to Me Myself and My strength is unlimited and therefore can also work without restriction as soon as you believe it.... Whatever you do in unity with Me has to succeed.... But do you really feel closely united with Me?.... I must ask you this question because on this alone depends your strength for healing the sick, because it depends on you yourselves as to whether you enable your fellow beings' recovery, because your faith has to be so strong that you can feel My living presence beside you and thus work in unity with Me when you pronounce My name as you bless the sick person in My name.... I have become such a distant God to humanity that it can no longer understand how a human being can be so intimately united with Me as to use My strength according to his will, and even My believers only rarely muster such strength of faith that they won't doubt for a minute that I will support them if they want to help their



fellow human beings.... Hence there are only a few with the gift of healing the sick at their disposal, precisely because they use Me and My strength when they need it.... And faith in Me during the last days has become so weak and small amongst humanity that a profoundly devout person with extraordinary strength at his disposal will also attract extraordinary attention, so that he then will either achieve much spiritual success by leading people back to believing in Me and the strength of My name or be treated with hostility by those who lack all strength of faith yet claim the sole right for themselves to proclaim My name to people.

And the latter are more to blame than the complete non-believers, for they know and acknowledge Me and yet lack living faith in Me, they merely uphold words which have not yet come sufficiently alive in them to demonstrate their effects. They haven't put them to the test, which a living faith is able to do.... and if someone sets an example for them they attack him because they sense his spiritual superiority and enviously recognise My assistance which they have not yet laid claim to themselves. In the last days before the end the number of people will increase in whom the gifts of the spirit will take effect, people, who will be in such heartfelt contact with Me that everything they do will be done with Me, in My will and by calling upon My name.... And they will prove themselves in various ways as My messengers, for whatever a person who is permeated by My spirit subsequently thinks, speaks or does will point to Me and My kingdom.... and everything betrays a special strength which is only at his disposal because he allows Me to work through him, because his faith in Me and the strength of My love is so strong that it flows to him unimpeded, and thus he can also help his fellow human beings in a supernatural way.... For he is full of love for them and this love provides him with strength from Me directly.... and thus it will also be possible for him to carry out whatever he wants....

Amen

**Earthly life is the path but not the goal....**

**BD No. 5897**

**March 7th 1954**

**T**he world was given to you for the test of your will, i.e. you had to be placed into a sphere of activity which should stimulate you to use your will in one direction. This world cannot be avoided but has to be overcome by the person who wants to reach his goal. The final embodiment of the soul, the spiritual essence in you, as a human being on this earth is absolutely necessary because an opportunity had to be created for you to exercise your free will which, until then, had been constrained due to your past apostasy from Me. A soul trying to avoid this last embodiment will not be able to come into possession of free will, for its considerable opposition to Me would not allow for it. Only when it is willing to take the path of helpful love on earth will it receive the grace of embodiment, for this willingness testifies of its degree of maturity which is necessary for the last test of will. And every soul prior to its embodiment is indeed willing to take this final path because it can result in its total release from the form, and it has the will to become free.

But it loses all recollection, it enters earth completely without knowledge and then slowly starts to develop.... it learns to use its will, it gets educated and taught until its will begins to make its own decisions, and then it will be offered by Me every kind of assistance to recognise what is right and good and to voluntarily also do both. I on My part will do everything to promote a right decision of will.... And yet the human being maintains his freedom of will, and then the whole of earthly life will effectively affect him like an object which he can select or reject.... For the human being should experience everything in order to reach Me in My kingdom.... but he should not get drawn into it.... he should not get caught up in captivity again when his final freedom beckons. Earthly life is a path he has to take but not the goal itself.... And if he keeps his eyes on the pinnacle then he will follow his path determinedly and without fail, but if his eyes stay glued to the ground he will only see what happens around him and risk being held fast to the ground so that his flight of ascent cannot take place....

He has to muster the will and the strength to liberate himself from everything he finds desirable on earth, then he will be victorious, he will travel the earthly path as a necessary final phase of his higher development and pass his test of will. His will was and remains directed towards Me in spite of My adversary's artful temptations, who equally fights for his soul, for his will.... He became a conqueror of this world and an aspirant for My kingdom which is not of this world....

Amen

## **Bringing the Gospel to souls in the beyond.... Love....**

**BD No. 5901**

**March 13th 1954**

**C**onvey the Gospel to the souls in the beyond, remind them of My commandments of love which also have to be fulfilled in the kingdom of the beyond if the soul wants to ascend. Inform them of My will, which only ever requires them to turn to Me and which has to be heeded in order to be seized by My love.... What is applicable for earth also applies to the kingdom of the beyond.... the transformation of the being's will, which at first opposes Me and therefore has to be changed, and that can only ever happen through love, for an unselfish act of love is the first step towards Me and gives the being strength. Helpless souls in the beyond lack love.... and you have to explain to them that they can only expect help if they are willing to give love to those who are as poor and as wretched as themselves. Without love their thinking is wrong and, just like on earth, they can be approached by beings who will instruct them wrongly, without being able to recognise the error....

Only a helpful soul will recognise the truth, subsequently you first have to bring My commandments of love to the souls and draw their attention to the fact that they were only given so that people would establish the connection with Me by fulfilling these commandments of love.... since deeds of love will provide them with strength and always help them to ascend further. You can instruct the souls over and over again.... they will not believe or understand you if they are unwilling to love, and if you want to help them then you first and foremost will have to take care to motivate them into lovingly supporting other distressed souls which turn to them for help. Only this willingness to love will open their spiritual eyes and ears, and then they will be able to understand everything you present to them. My Gospel is just the teaching of love, for everything else will fall into place if this teaching of love is complied with. It is not enough only to convey knowledge to the soul in the beyond for it will not understand it as long it is unwilling to carry out works of love, which have to and can be carried out in the kingdom of the beyond just as on earth but which always necessitate the willingness to do so, otherwise the soul will be without strength.

As long as the soul is mentally only involved with itself and its sad fate there is no possibility to provide it with help or to convey strength.... It first has to look at its surroundings or.... if it is alone in a barren region, it has to remember people on earth whom it could have helped but neglected to do so.... It has to regret this and wish to make

Amends, in that case it will be joined by beings in serious need, and as soon as it is willing to help it will instantly receive the strength to accomplish its intentions. First love has to be kindled within itself, which can often take a very long time, but it is possible with loving support from a human being if he explains to the soul what it is lacking and tries to educate it, always being prompted by a loving will to help....

Love achieves everything, love prevails over everything, love itself is the strength which helps the soul to salvation. As long as the soul only considers itself it can hardly be released from its unpleasant situation, but it can become tender and loving if it is touched by small rays of light, because these are just sparks of love intended to touch and kindle its heart.... Every soul which experiences darkness as torment will be soothingly affected by such rays of light, and there is a good chance that it will pursue the light.... that it thus will also be willing to take other souls to the light. And these souls should only ever be preached to of the love which found its culmination in

Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation.... No other information is necessary for such souls at first, yet they have to know the reason for their hardship and also how to remedy it.... And only when they have this understanding will their progress be assured, only when they want to carry out loving actions themselves will they receive strength and be able to work with love in order to receive ever more strength and enter into increasingly brighter light.

Light makes the souls tremendously happy, and in this happiness their willingness to love will constantly grow, hence a single soul in the beyond is able to carry out a most extensive amount of redemptive work. For as soon as it understands, it will also impart its realisation to other souls and try to encourage them into the same loving endeavour.... For just as on earth there is only one applicable commandment in the spiritual kingdom: Love God above all else and your neighbour as yourself....

Amen

### **Blessing of suffering....**

**BD No. 5904**  
**March 16th 1954**

**S**ooner or later you all will realise why you had to suffer on earth, and you will be grateful to Me if it brought you the success that you would never have achieved without suffering.... I would truly not let you suffer without reason, yet My love recognises the effect of suffering on you and thus makes use of it, even if you are often incapable of recognising My loving care. But believe that every stirring of your heart is known to Me, and that I therefore handle especially My Own seemingly harshly, because I want to give them even more blessings in My kingdom, which they are guaranteed to inhabit when their physical end has come.

On earth you cannot imagine the beatitude I want to provide for you.... But I know how a soul has to be in order to endure this beatitude, only I know how it can attain this quality, and only I know the right means and therefore also use them.... and I do this because I love you and know that your will strives towards Me. But also bear in mind that the soul in the human stage is not yet crystallised enough, that it would not endure the abundance of My emanation of love, that it therefore still has to go through suffering in order to become totally purged.... You should know that the soul's layers were not the fault of your earthly way of life, but that it came to earth already surrounded by thick covers, the dissolution of which is now every human being's task.... Doing deeds of love to a large degree will considerably aid the removal of the soul's impurities, and profound suffering helps where the strength of love is not yet powerful enough.... But you will feel inexpressibly happy when your soul is able to rise freely and permeated by light into the spiritual kingdom after your earthly death.... Then you will have overcome all difficulties, all earthly suffering, and an eternity of supreme happiness lays ahead of you....

Although every day of suffering seems long to you, and yet it is but a moment in time compared to eternity. At times you deem your suffering to be unbearable, and yet I give you no more to carry than you can endure.... and you can always turn to Me, to Jesus Christ, the bearer of the cross, with an appeal for help when your burden seems too much to bear for you.... Take up your cross and follow Me.... Would I, as the man Jesus, have spoken these Words if it were **impossible** for you to endure the cross placed upon you? But He Himself also offered you His help with the Words 'Come to Me, all you who are weary and burdened, and I will give you rest....' And true to His Word He will always give you strength.... For your Saviour Jesus Christ knows you, He also knows that you are willing to follow Him, and He will grant you strength and grace as long as you live on earth....

Amen

**T**he measure you give will be the measure you receive.... You should not anxiously calculate what you think you ought to give, you should hand out what you are inwardly urged to, for only that which you give out of love will be judged, and if you love, you won't be calculating but giving generously. By doing so you will not become poorer as you will be amply rewarded, you will never go without for I will truly abundantly return it to you, I will bestow the same love upon you, and that truly to a far greater extent. This promise of Mine is applicable spiritually and earthly, for you should alleviate people's hardship everywhere, you should give to your fellow human being what he requires.... And the spiritual hardship is far greater still than the earthly one, this is why the spiritual care of the poor has been entrusted to you, especially to those of you with spiritual riches at their disposal and who shall always share this wealth. All those who have possessions themselves should share their possessions. Yet their wealth will not diminish, for the more they share the more they will receive. I can only grant spiritual wealth - and thus also give the assurance that I will not let them go without - to people if they comply with My request to consider their fellow human beings, because they lack what they need to help them attain beatitude.... Anyone who shares earthly possessions acquires spiritual wealth and, at the same time, also receives earthly possessions according to requirement.... And the more wealthy he is the more generous he can and should become, for it will be a blessing for him as well as for the needy, love will flare up brightly, because every expression of love awakens love in return and because.... where love is kindled.... I Myself can be and thus distribute My gift without limitation. Love must flare up in the human heart, then receiving and giving can take place without measure; yet without love every gift is mere calculation or formality which is not judged by Me as a gift of love. Let your fellow human beings' hardship speak to you. Spiritual as well as earthly suffering should awaken your sympathy, then your heart will be involved, then every gift will trigger joy in the giver as well in the recipient, and then I will also be able to give because your love motivates Me to do so, and then your wealth will increase.... you will be endowed in a spiritual and earthly way and will never again have to go short, for My love and grace will flow to you without measure.... you may receive without measure according to My promise 'the measure you give will be the measure you receive....'

Amen

**Fighting or helping....**

**BD No. 5913**  
**March 24th 1954**

**D**on't forget that you will have to fight or be of service.... Yet the battle should not be against your fellow human being, against those who are weak and defenceless, nor should one tackle the other in order to defeat him for the sake of worldly success. The battle should be against yourselves, against faults and bad habits, vices and cravings.... This battle is not easy and requires all your strength; yet if you are victorious in this battle you will have achieved a marvellous success.... However, you can also choose a different path in order to attain this success.... the path of helpful neighbourly love. As soon as you are helping you are likewise overcoming yourself, for you voluntarily change your nature. You acquire the strength you need in order to discard all faults and bad habits through your actions of love and receive an abundant measure of grace.... if you **serve** with love.... In that case you will have overcome arrogance first; you will have become humble and can subsequently receive an unlimited amount of blessings.... You no longer need to wage battle against yourselves once you serve with love. Being of service with love is merely a different **form** of battle against oneself yet it likewise succeeds in becoming victorious over everything degrading, over all cravings, over heartlessness.

A person's change of character takes place either through fighting or helping, however, helping is far easier than fighting, and anyone who is always a helpful brother to his fellow human beings will meet with far less opposition than someone whose goal consists of systematic self-denial, for his fellow human beings will not offer him the patience and love which the former gains through his conduct with other people. This is why it says: fighting **or** helping.... because a helpful person will be spared the difficult inner battles which the other person often has to endure. A battle with the weapons of love is always promising, and truly, someone who helps with humility is the stronger, for he reaches his goal faster, because he will always receive grace and strength in abundance.... which someone who fights will in fact have to appeal for as well or he will be defeated in his battle against himself. It will also be conveyed to him by God after his prayer so that he can achieve his transformation of character, yet it will only have been completed when he also helps with love, when, after a tough battle, his selfish love has become selfless neighbourly love.... and then he will also receive strength and grace through loving activity....

Amen

### **God's love can also be found in suffering....**

**BD No. 5920**

**April 1st 1954**

**W**hichever way your earthly lives will shape themselves, you must never doubt My love and care for you which only ever intends what is best for you. Yet only I know what serves you best.... but I also know what dangers are threatening you and how they can be averted. If you were able to judge My love for each one of you earthly children you would truly feel reassured and live your earthly life without worry, for then you would trust your heavenly Father to arrange everything so that it will be bearable for you and you would never be without help, if you just turn to Him....

The strength of My love would truly explain your earthly destiny to you, since it only wants what is best and most beneficial for you and not to burden you with pointless sorrow and adversity, which weigh you down and make you doubt Me. You should only believe My Words and wait quietly.... that is, humbly entrust yourselves to Me and My help will not fail to materialise. And you will also achieve progress for your soul, which you would hardly gain without suffering. As yet I still ask for the individual person's love and will, as yet people have not completely decided for Me.... as yet My adversary is also making an effort to gain your souls, and there is a considerable risk that he will be victorious. And for that reason I often make it impossible for people to follow him impulsively.... I first motivate them to consider what he has to offer and what he is asking in return.... I draw the person's attention onto himself in order to distract him from what the adversary alluringly presents to him....

I send illness and adversity, sorrow and suffering, for these will then only be a blessing for the human being, even if he doesn't recognise it himself. But I love him and don't want to lose him to the one who is devoid of all love.... who only gives you illusive possessions, who wants to deceive you and plans to corrupt you. His only true objective is to keep you distant from Me, because he is without love. But you humans don't know him and allow yourselves to be deceived by him when he entices you with earthly possessions but demands your soul in return. I, too, want to shower you with possessions, but they are everlasting and you don't recognise their worth. But a good father will not give something harmful to his child, even if the child eyes it greedily.... Instead, he will stop the child if it asks for it despite the warning.... And thus I, too, often have to stop you if you endanger your lives through misguided intentions.... If your goal is threatening to become any other one but striving towards Me.... For I love you and want to possess you and therefore I will do whatever it takes in order not to lose you....

Amen

**Y**ou are receiving My Word from above, and this is the obvious proof of My spirit's activity within you.... It is not something supernatural but a completely natural process which only requires your full devotion to Me so that I will be able to pour My spirit into an opened receptacle which has shaped itself suitably through a life of love. The outpouring of My spirit is an entirely natural process.... Yet whether you humans live a life of love as a matter of course and therefore meet the requirements first is often far more questionable, for you are still too far removed from your original nature to practise love as if it were the most natural thing in the world. For this reason the outpouring of My spirit has become an incomprehensible concept for you.... Yet you are surprised once you get to know the effect of a rightful life of love.... I Am and forever remain that which I was from the beginning.... your Father, Who wants to speak to you, Who wants to reveal all His thoughts to you and remain in contact with you; My love will truly not hold back but impart to you everything you need in order to become blessed.... Consequently I will have to speak to you and thus transmit My Word. But although I speak to all of you, only a few are able to hear My speech. My spirit can only take effect in those who submit themselves to Me without resistance, because the least opposition renders the working of My spirit ineffective. Hence it is not up to Me but purely up to yourselves as to whether My spirit will overshadow you, as to whether you will receive inconceivable gifts.... as to whether you receive the evidence of My presence and My working within you.

First you must shape yourselves such that My spirit is able to flow into you; you yourselves must have the will to be endowed by Me with blessings and strength and light.... You must believe that I Am so close to you that My strength will work through you.... **And you must live a life of love....** For only love unites you with Me, only love achieves the unification with Me which will result in My spirit's working within you without fail.... It is not a supernatural state but the original state you were in **before** your apostasy from Me. Try to attain this again and, like gods, you will be able to accomplish things which you can only accomplish in union with Me due to having shaped yourselves into My image.... Become as perfect as your Father in heaven is perfect.... For it is your goal that you should deify yourselves, which only a life of love can accomplish.... But then you will also be full of strength, because love **is** strength, it is My fundamental substance and must enable you to achieve anything if you make use of this strength of Mine. I Myself will truly not impose any restrictions. Yet you limit yourselves as soon as your love and faith are too weak.... But this is why I address you Myself, because I want to help you attain strong faith.... and because I also show you the ways and means which let you reach the goal.... so that My spirit will work within you, as I have promised you....

Amen

**The church of Christ.... Living faith....**

**O**nly a living faith makes you members of My church, which I Myself established on earth. Regardless of which denomination you belong to.... you have to demonstrate a faith like Peter's, for the church is only based on such faith.... on faith which has come alive through love.... And you can gain this living faith in **every** denomination if the instructions you receive stimulate you into kind-hearted activity and your subsequently eager work is always based on love. Then you will have a living faith, then you will consciously establish the connection with Me.... Then I will, in a manner of speaking, live in and next to you, and you will also consciously live your earthly life, you will strive towards a goal and everything you start will be aimed towards this goal.... you will strive for **Me**. And surely you can understand that every human being is able to

strive for Me, irrespective of which denomination he belongs to. His mere belief in Me, Who lived on earth as the man Jesus in order to redeem people, is also the cornerstone for My church, and this will be as indestructible as a rock once this belief has become unwavering through love.... Then he can be shaken by the most violent storms, he will prevail, and only faith like that can be the foundation of 'My church', which lasts for all eternity.

Anyone with a right and living faith, which is the result of a life of love, will also know the truth, because the fire of love emanates the light of truth.... And he will also discern between divine and human teachings.... he will more and more let the divine teachings become the principle of his life and ignore the human teachings.... he will feel what My will consists of even if he is humanly obliged to perform actions which are never ever based on My will.... He stands on the rock which carries My church and will no longer step onto ground which threatens to submerge him. He will only endorse the pure truth, because life is in him and therefore he also strives for life and flees from death.... he will avoid everything which belongs to death, which is unsuitable for the awakening of true life.... He rejects error and falsehood because the truth clearly brings them to light. **A living faith is the rock on which My church is built....** This, however, presupposes a life of unselfish neighbourly love.... Wherever this is practised is where the gates are open which lead into My church, and all are able to enter it, I accept **all** who only sincerely strive to belong to Me and My church, which I Myself founded on earth....

Amen

## **Following Jesus.... Living a life of love....**

**BD No. 5927**  
**April 12th 1954**

**Y**ou all should take My conduct on this earth, My life, as an example, which was purely a life of selfless neighbourly love.... Try to follow Me and only ever try to live a life of love too, then you will take the same path and surely reach the goal. I descended to earth because people were taking the wrong paths which never led upwards but only ever took them further down. And for this reason I showed you the right path and called upon all people to follow Me on this path.... And I instructed people because they failed to realise **why** a life of love would enable them to ascend, **why** they were weak and without strength and how they could remedy this weakness.... I informed them about the strength of love and gave them the evidence of truth about My teaching by proving **My** strength and thereby also the result of a way of life in love, as I exemplified it on earth.... I knew about people's great spiritual hardship but I also knew the means to remedy it, and thus I made a constant effort of persuading people to apply these means.... The hardship of the last days is the same, and so are the means whose use will guarantee that the human being can ascend from the abyss.... Yet people ignore what I taught them.... they don't follow Me because they don't believe in Me and My teaching. They are leading an earthly way of life which is far apart from Mine; they completely ignore love and are therefore not taking the path of ascent.... For without love there is no connection, without love there is a broad gulf between you humans and your God and Father of eternity....

Only love bridges the gulf, only love is the path to the Father's heart, and only love is the strength which lets you take the ascending path that requires strength and effort. Anyone who refuses to take the path of love will never be able to lift himself out of the abyss, and My hand cannot take hold of him to pull him up either, for he would never take hold of it as long as he is without love.... He has to follow Me of his own free will, for I do not exert any coercion if a person still resists Me. Love tolerates no compulsion yet it redeems those who are held captive.... I can only instruct you humans and strongly admonish you to practise neighbourly love, showing that you want to be able to emulate Me, so that I can help you because you have the will to follow Me. This is why you should always bear My way of life in mind and make every effort to be like Me, and then you will surely experience My help, for anyone who keeps his eyes on Me will also receive the strength to take the path of following Jesus.... and he will indeed reach the goal of being united with Me....

Amen

## Resurrection....

BD No. 5934

April 18th 1954

**B**e glad and rejoice for He has risen from the dead....' These were the words of My Own and they believed in Me that I was Jesus Christ, the Anointed of the Lord, that I was really and truly God and had redeemed the world through My crucifixion. I had risen from the dead.... Thereby I had given them the evidence of the truth of My Words: 'Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up....' I had broken the power of death.... However, My resurrection was only meant to be the evidence for people that life does not end with the death of the body.... They should learn to believe in life after death, and therefore I allowed people to witness what every single soul will have to expect after its earthly demise. For everyone lacked this faith, even the priests and scribes referred to the prophets' death as evidence that even the most pious people will ultimately fall prey to death.... For they had no idea about the consequences of people's conduct, they doubted the resurrection of the soul, and therefore the teachings of the man Jesus were incomprehensible and inconvenient for them. And I wanted to clearly show people the **spiritual** consequences of following My teachings....

I was Lord over life and death.... During My life on earth I raised the dead and yet, people didn't believe that I had power over life and death.... And so I proved it to them, using Myself, that I was also Lord over death.... that life cannot be taken from **that** person who has already gained it spiritually, even if his **earthly** life is taken away from him....

But I also raised the physical body as a sign that nothing earthly adhered to it anymore, that it was also spiritualised and thereby had the inherent strength to arise in spiritual form.... Nothing earthly clung to My body anymore, as it had purged itself completely through appalling pain, because everything of an earthly nature had changed itself into spirit and this spirit was subsequently able to arise fully alive.... For this reason the body was able to emerge from the grave, for nothing kept it on earth....

The whole of humanity was intended to be informed of this process that, as well as why, it was possible to come back to life after physical death, for on this information.... on this faith in My resurrection.... also depends the faith in My divinity, the faith in My mission on earth as the Son of God, and, as a result of fulfilling this mission, they would attain complete union with God....

I have really and truly arisen from the dead and visibly showed Myself to My Own.... and thereby I proved to people that I had conquered death as a human being, that the one who had brought death into the world did not have the power to keep My body on earth, which, through the act of Salvation, was already clothed in a spiritual garment.... And this act of Salvation was made for the whole of humanity.... Consequently, no soul can be kept back by My adversary which - having been redeemed by My crucifixion - has escaped his power.... It need not fear death; it will arise to eternal life and can be jubilant and rejoice, for it knows that its Redeemer is alive and that He will give life to everyone who believes in Him and His resurrection....

Amen

## God does not condemn, people condemn themselves....

BD No. 5950

May 6th 1954

**I**t is not Me Who condemns people, but they who condemn themselves.... They will not get anything other than what they wanted for themselves, and for this reason their will either leads them to life or death. I Myself want to give life to all people, yet if they choose death themselves then they shall receive according to their will. The eternal law of order, however, will



remain in place, and this law corresponds to My nature, i.e. My love. Hence, people who fit in with this law of eternal order will let love reign and therefore choose life, because through love they receive the strength which guarantees a **life** in beatitude, whilst heartless people are without strength and therefore stand outside the law of eternity.... and consequently condemn themselves to death. For death is a state without strength which all people or their souls have to expect who live without love and have therefore left My eternal order. Nevertheless, every person has the option to choose his fate, and therefore every person will also sentence himself. But I constantly warn those people who still live outside of My eternal order of the Judgment, so that they will change their mind and enter it, so that they will shape their destiny such that they will be awakened to life when the hour arrives which gives everyone what he deserves; I warn them because I take pity upon them, because I love all people and know the dreadful fate they are approaching. Even so, I cannot give anything else to them aside from that which My justice allows for, I respect every human being's will but Am always willing to stand helpfully by his side if he wants to join My eternal order again. For it is My will that people shall awaken to life on the Day of Judgment, that they will not fall prey to death.... It is My will that they become strong and constantly accept strength from Me.... but this is only possible if they enter the circuit of My flow of love again, that is, if they transform themselves into love and thereafter receive light and strength in abundance.... All people are at liberty to let Me illuminate them, yet anyone moving outside the circuit of My flow of love is unable to absorb My emanation of love, he remains weak and will eventually succumb to death, yet through his own fault. And therefore he condemns himself. Only a life within My order, a life of love, assures a person the strength for his soul to **live** in eternity, and anyone who lives like this will not fear the last Judgment either, for he cannot be expelled again, he has already gained life and will never ever lose it again....

Amen

## God's bond of love....

**BD No. 5961**

**May 19th 1954**

**A**llow yourselves to get captured by My love and you will be free from him who is entirely without love, and who therefore also tries to deprive you of My love when you are his slaves. My love certainly will wrap a solid band around you, it will tightly tie you to Me, so to speak, and yet you will endure this bond with joy and happiness and will not want to loosen it again.... You will submit yourselves to Me as your God and Lord but you will also recognise the Father in Me, Whom you voluntarily hasten to meet in order to show your love for Me as well. Although the bond of My love does not compel you, you will certainly never leave Me again, but you are nevertheless completely free living creations, you are My children who take up the Father's inheritance and thus work and create with Me in blissful happiness. Because I do not wrap My bond of love around you against your will, I wait until you allow yourselves to be bound, until you push towards Me yourselves so that I can take hold of you and never let go of you again....

But in order for you to want to connect and stay connected to Me I talk to you, because I want that you learn to recognise Me as your God and Father, Whose love belongs to you since the beginning, so that you also recognise Me Myself as love.... Because you first have to recognise Me in order to strive towards Me.... And I give you light because it is still dark in you.... I Am still so veiled before your eyes that you are unable to recognise Me and thus have no desire to unite with Me.... until your eyes perceive a gentle shine coming from Me which soothingly enters your heart. And then you will open the door of your heart to Me and you want Me to enter.... Then you already desire My closeness, and then you will also do everything to hold on to Me, and then My love will embrace you and keep you captive, and you will be happy and never want to let go of Me again.... Allow yourselves to be seized by My love, and you will already be blissful beings on earth.... Enter consciously into unity with Me and you will become free from the enemy of your souls who cannot follow you when you seek My closeness.... Remember that the mere longing for Me will liberate

you because I will then be able to approach you Myself, and where I Am My adversary takes flight. You throw away an oppressive chain and gladly submit to My might, you voluntarily allow yourselves to be bound and are pleased with this captivity, because in My love you will be eternally happy....

Amen

**Love 'He who remains in love remains in Me....'**

**BD No. 5963**

**May 21st 1954**

**I**n unity with Me you find your peace of mind. Your longing is satisfied as soon as you know yourselves to be as one with Me, if you have united with Me through love or heartfelt prayer sent to Me in spirit and in truth. Prayer is the will for unity with Me, activity of love, however, is the fulfilment, for 'He who remains in love remains in Me and I in him....' Love is the most important.... and everything that is described as the maturing of the soul, the return into the Father's house and eternal beatitude depends on deeds of love.... And if you always only keep these words in mind 'He who remains in love remains in Me and I in him....', if you always only remember that **I Am Love Itself**, then you will consider the fulfilment of My commandments of love to be the most important thing, and then you will endeavour to live a life of love in order to be thereby eternally united with Me. Love is everything.... it is redeeming strength, it is light, it is the divine principle, the centre of eternal order.... If a human being exists without love then he has completely left this order, his thoughts and activity are completely in opposition to God, he is spiritually blind, that is, he is ignorant, and he is unredeemed in the hands of the adversary who wants to exclude him from all happiness....

I Am Love Itself, heartlessness is My adversary.... and anyone who therefore desires to be united with Me, who wants to attain Me **must** live a life of love, for then I must also be with him, because love is and has been My fundamental substance for eternity. I certainly bestow unlimited blessings, I certainly grant you what you don't deserve and don't strive for by yourselves, yet all My gifts of grace only intend to achieve one thing, that you shape yourselves into love, for even if I would like to bestow everything upon you.... you would nevertheless remain dead without love, without love you would remain judged beings.... you would only ever remain My living creations but never ever be able to become My **children**. Only love can accomplish My living creations' deification, only love can unite us, otherwise you will always just lead a miserable existence as isolated beings outside of Me. And this is why the first and most important commandment is to love God above all else and your neighbour as yourself.... And your spiritual state on earth as well as in eternity one day depends on your fulfilment of this commandment.... This is why I instructed My disciples to go into the world and proclaim My divine teaching of love to humanity.... this is why I Myself exemplified to people on earth a life of love and sealed My teaching of love with the death on the cross, which I suffered on behalf of My fellow human beings because of My greater than great love.... because I recognised their infinite hardship and wanted to help them.

And as long as you humans ignore these commandments of Mine you will be unable to achieve beatitude, no matter how profoundly you humble yourselves in the dust before Me, pleading for My mercy.... My love for you cannot be exceeded any more and I want to win all of you over for Me, yet **My** bliss only consists of your reciprocated love, and you must grant this to Me voluntarily.... And your appeal for mercy has to be based on your desire for Me because you **love Me**.... and because you realise how far-away you still are from Me. You must try to reach Me, you must want to achieve unity with Me, and therefore you must live a life of love yourselves or unity will never be possible to achieve. Consider the fact that with every deed of love you draw the eternal Love Itself to yourselves.... but that It cannot enter your hearts if they are still completely contradicting God's fundamental nature.... You only unite with Me through love, and that is what you ought to bear in mind and seek to fulfil the commandment of love as the most important.... you ought to know that no human being can become blissfully happy without love.

Amen

## **Redeeming work for souls in the beyond in God's will....**

**BD No. 5964**

**May 22nd 1954**

**P**ut your trust in My Words and only believe that My love is watching over you and that I Am protecting you from all onslaughts by My adversary if you take refuge with Me during earthly and spiritual difficulties.... Your will also assures you My help and My protection. I only appraise your will, and according to this will you are either in My hands or in the hands of My adversary. If your will is directed towards Me and you desire to please Me you can also consider yourselves looked after by Me.... But if you want the world and its possessions then your will belongs to My adversary and then he has control over you which he, however, would never be able to have if you strove towards Me, if you look for and pray to Me in spirit and in truth.

Your faith is still weak, yet it will get stronger if you always just make the effort to live a life of love, and you will become increasingly more certain of the fact that My Fatherly love applies to all who are still unredeemed on earth and also pass away or have passed away unredeemed from this earth. All these souls suffer immense hardship and My love does not want to leave them in this adversity forever. And thus I create countless possibilities for them to escape their hardship but without determining their free will.... Nevertheless, I know every individual person's will and that of every soul in the beyond. I know when they are ready to take the path to Me, and I let you humans participate in the redemptive work, since there is a tremendous amount of work to be done and every individual soul should be offered the opportunity to give up its resistance and turn towards eternal salvation.

Consider the immense number of souls which are still distant from Me, which have no faith and whom I therefore cannot approach because they don't believe in Me.... I constantly endeavour to provide these souls with the possibilities to come to Me by indirect means as well, and you humans can assist Me in this by taking care of these souls, by informing them of Me, because they are more likely to listen to you, providing they are at all willing to change their adverse situation. On the one side a regrettable lack of faith is evident, on the other side, however, a comprehensive work of salvation is taking place on the souls in the spiritual kingdom, because this work of salvation is mainly unsuccessful on earth. My adversary has great power over people on earth because they are too involved with matter and he tempts them with material goods. Many a soul in the beyond recognises the worthlessness of what it had pursued on earth because it experiences utmost poverty and darkness, and for that reason they can be more easily won over, if only their faith can be awakened in them....

And I truly have many ways in which I implement things and which are hardly ever unsuccessful. The situation of these souls in the beyond cannot be described to you exactly, there will always remain a layer which prevents your view into the kingdom of the beyond.... Yet you can believe that I look after all souls and for their deliverance also involve you humans if a greater possibility for success is thereby assured. Anyone who wants to be of service to Me can certainly do so, and I will place him where his work will be successful.... But you must always believe in My greater than great love and mercy.... Then you will also understand everything and you will no longer doubt the task which I give you.... Then you will gladly be of service to Me and also be convinced that your work is beneficial.... you will participate in the redemption of countless souls from adversity and pain.... you will show them the way to light and beatitude....

Amen

**M**y Gospel is certainly proclaimed throughout the whole world, and yet people are still so very distant from Me because it is not presented to them in a lively enough way, consequently they do not feel the strength which My Word is intended to impart on them. Not the mere letter but the spirit gives people true life. My spirit has to be effective in the preacher, only then will he speak such that his listeners will feel addressed by Me, then they will also accept the strength which will give them life.... they will wake up from their former dream state and live their earthly life consciously by striving towards Me. As soon as awakened preachers are at work it can also be expected that an awakening will take place amongst the listeners, and only then will the proclamation of My Word be a blessing.... whereas the repetition of My Words alone will not meet with any response in people's heart and thus they will bypass their ears without leaving any impression.... Hence, an awakened preacher is chosen amongst those who are called, who will never lack spiritual knowledge if he wants to pass it on to his fellow human beings.... For he receives from Me directly whatever he requires to work for Me and My kingdom.... He draws the water of life, which he wants to offer his fellow human beings, from the source, and he will indeed be listened to because the soul can sense that it receives My Word. The more intimately this proclaimer of My teaching is in contact with Me, the more lively he will be able to speak and, driven by My spirit, the more success he will be able to achieve, and this success will always consist of gaining souls which hand themselves over to Me, which have attained a living faith.

No lifeless preacher will be able to lead people into life, and preachers are lifeless as long as I Myself cannot be present in them, for then everything will only affect the human being's sense of hearing, it will not touch the heart, they will just speak dead words without life.... it lacks the life-giving spirit.... Yet I know hearts everywhere which are aroused in love for Me, which know no other desire but to work for Me, and I can be present in such hearts aglow with love and thus speak to people Myself, who then listen attentively because they feel My strength, because they feel seized by a power they are unable to resist.... who have to love even if they previously had a hostile mind. It will surely be understandable to you that I.... if I speak.... will have to have greater success than when a mere person speaks, even if he speaks on behalf of Me and My kingdom as well.... But I can only speak through a human mouth whose heart has come aglow with love for Me.... His great love draws Me to him and I won't resist such love.... I speak, and people feel themselves incapable of resisting Me, they let themselves be seized by My love and drawn to My Fatherly heart.... I can only express Myself through the mouth of an awakened person, and if all My servants on earth were awakened who proclaim the Gospel there would not be such great spiritual hardship amongst people, and I Myself would be able to address them Whom they truly would not resist for long. And I have called many to do so.... Yet only a few can be chosen as My instruments by Me, as shells in whom I can embody Myself, through whom My spirit can speak and My strength be transferred onto other people.... But wherever it happens there will be an obvious abundance of blessings, and My presence will not remain hidden from people who accept the Gospel due to their faith in Me Who, as Redeemer from death and sin, also wants to return their freedom to them again and therefore reveal Myself where My name will be avowed before the world....

Amen

**Healing the sick.... Signs and miracles.... Evidence of faith....**

**I** know My Own and I know their will, and corresponding to this will I call them to work for Me and My kingdom. Hence the kind of activity in My vineyard as well as My servant's nature differ, for everyone carries out the work which corresponds to his nature.... everyone serves Me

in accordance with his ability, and I accept the service of anyone who is of good will and strives towards Me. Besides, human hearts are different too, thus the fields in My vineyard need to be treated in different ways and only I can make this judgment, Who knows the slightest stirring of a human heart which shall be used for a successful work of redemption.

I Am as recognisable in a storm as in the quiet rustling of a gentle breeze, the mightiest elements give evidence of Me and the softest breath bears witness to Me.... I Am always the originator, the source, the foundation.... Sometimes I Am barely discernible and at other times distinctly apparent but always recognisable by someone who wants to recognise and try to find Me.... And I always express Myself in accordance with people's needs, depending on their adversity and their ability to change.... What can result in a complete change of will in one person may well leave no impression at all on another, on account of which he will need greater evidence of My existence, which will then be given to him by My love in order to save him. But I Am also present where no external signs confirm it.... I Am just as present in the heart of a person who bestows his love and will on Me, and I will influence him gently and quietly, for he will need no obvious proof of My presence, he will be aware of it and feel My nearness so clearly that he will have the heartfelt relationship of a child to the Father and thus already own everything he needs for his earthly way of life.... an unshakeable faith in Me and My love, which enable him to live in accordance with My will.

Where unbelief is so strong that Words alone will not suffice I will help with signs and miracles.... Yet this can also turn into a judgment for people if they lack the will to change themselves.... But the faith of the sick and unhappy merely requires an incentive in order to grow so strong that it will profess Me before the world.... Therefore I can reveal Myself in My might and glory to the sick and unhappy, for most of the time they have already been purged by their illness and their souls can recognise Me easier if I come close to them.... The sick don't deny Me entry to their hearts, and if My Word is preached to them the effect on them is so powerful that the strength of My Word already has a beneficial effect, and they will be healed because they believe.

But unbelievers witnessing it and thereby gaining faith will first have to let it come alive through love.... And then it will depend on their degree of love as to how their faith will take effect, but their responsibility will be greater if an obvious demonstration of My working leaves them unimpressed, so that they will have to believe after their experience but won't change their way of life as a result of their knowledge.... Therefore, don't wish for too obvious a demonstration of faith, for then you will receive an extraordinary grace which will also oblige you extraordinarily.... But if they are bestowed upon you then make use of them and take advantage of this grace in order to achieve a higher degree.... in order to then also speak on behalf of Me and My name before the world.... in order to be loyal labourers in My vineyard, whom I will bless for working for Me and My kingdom....

Amen

## Hereditary sin....

**BD No. 5967**

**May 29th 1954**

Questions, which you would like to have answered, will have to arise in you time and again, then I can enlighten you as soon as you contact Me in heartfelt prayer and listen to what I say to you.... by regarding your emerging thoughts as My reply, if you are not addressed by Me **directly** through the voice of the spirit. Your desire and appeal to Me will ensure your correct thinking.... yet without Me you will not recognise the truth, without Me your endeavour for enlightenment will be futile, since without Me you will only have **misguided** thoughts which the powers from below will be able to convey to you.... precisely because you evade Me, Who is the provider of truth.... And thus listen to the following:

As long as you are not perfect you can only receive explanations in a **descriptive** manner.... You would never be able to understand the infinite profundity of divine wisdom, you would never

understand the reasons for My reign and activity, since your imperfection also means inadequate power of perception, and thus you are unable to find an explanation by **virtue of your intelligence**.... but you will be able to receive it in a flash as soon as you are permeated by the light of My love in the spiritual kingdom. On earth you will need to receive descriptive clarification, the processes that took place in My creation can only be described to you in line with your ability of comprehension.... And thus the spiritual processes in the hearts of the first people can only be intelligibly explained to you along the lines of earthly processes which, however, are but a faint comparison.... simply because you are still weak in spirit yourselves.... You humans are constrained by laws of nature because total freedom, which you forfeited through your past apostasy, first has to be regained by you during your earthly life.... For **that** reason I imposed a limit on the first human beings' will because I first wanted them to realise that they were **subject** to a Power and that they should voluntarily submit to this Power.... in order to then have their final freedom bestowed onto them. In the past they refused to acknowledge Me, which was the first sin, their opposition to Me from Whom they had originated.... Only voluntary acknowledgment could cancel this sin again. And I wanted to obtain this acknowledgment of Myself when I brought the whole of creation into being. As a result, the first human beings were endowed such that they **could** in fact recognise Me but were not compelled to do so.... And therefore free will had to make a choice which, again, should be tested against 'temptation'....

People had to see something they desired, while a prohibition **and** an enticement **at the same time** had to prompt them into a decision of will.... but, understandably, the enticement had to be linked to a promise, which they were then supposed to resist.... The prohibition and the enticement ensued from two sides.... since they involved the return of the fallen spirits to Me and their stay with My adversary, i.e., My created spirits achievement of their goal or their fall into the abyss again.... Consequently, the people had to have the desire within themselves and be offered the opportunity to satisfy this desire.... or to overcome it for the sake of a far higher goal: for eternal bliss with Me, which surpassed this earthly fulfilment of desire a thousand fold. Since regaining the deserted spiritual beings was a battle between Me and My adversary he also had to have the opportunity to influence these beings' will.... only that he feigned illusive values and illusive happiness so that people should forfeit true happiness and a blissful life in eternity.... I knew of this temptation and therefore gave the first people a commandment with a simultaneous warning of eternal death.... This warning should have sufficed in stifling every desire in the people in order not to die.... And My adversary convinced them of the **contrary**.... he promised them **life**.... But they **recognised Me** as the supreme Power and yet followed the lie.... and thereby brought death into the world.... But what was it that made their desire so powerful that they succumbed to it?....

They lived a blissful life in paradise, they were masters over all created things; everything was subject to their will and they felt happy in full possession of strength and power. And as long as this love was intended for Me and the partner there was no danger either that the test of will would fail.

But My adversary knew how to turn this love in the wrong direction.... He reversed it into selfish love by making false promises to them and thus kindling their desire to obtain happiness for **themselves**.... Their love became craving, selfish and low, and thereby they once again handed themselves over to the power of the one from whom they should and could have delivered themselves had they valued My **commandment** more than their desire.

You humans ought to understand.... that the time for Me to bless the first human couple had not yet come.... **Therefore** they became sinful.... for nothing is sinful that fits in with My plan of creation, nothing can be a sin that happens in lawful order.... and **the process of procreation** can never be **against** the order ordained by God. Yet the satisfaction of the senses without the will to bring forth life is no act of divine love, but it is selfish love kindled by My adversary which draws the human being down and totally submits him to his control.... The first human beings had fallen victim to this **wrong** love, and this **wrong love** was the sin, which in turn related to the original sin of arrogance.... which did not want to give itself but possess everything, which was the inheritance of its maker.... but which has nothing in common with divine love....

Divine love rests as a spark in your hearts and can ignite itself into brightest radiance. But My adversary's goal was and is to reverse this love, and he has succeeded in doing so. What was pure and divine became soiled and changed into a love of self, which no longer merits the concept of 'love' and can only be called lust, selfishness and love of self, and which is also capable of doing whatever My adversary wants you to do.... And thus the act of procreation became a means for My adversary to turn countless souls towards him, which would never have been possible had it taken place with My blessing.... where the divine love of giving and bestowing happiness should find its culmination in the emergence of a new life.... Hence the original sin consisted of the abandonment of pure divine love for the sake of impure selfish love....

The divine spark in the human being was extinguished through satanic influence and replaced by a fire which destroyed everything that was noble and pure.... The senses became aroused and were driven into utmost greed, which in no way corresponded to My act of creation.... yet for the sake of My adversary's and My created beings' freedom of will it was not prevented.... since it is still up to the will of each individual person to resist this temptation by Satan.... The original sin was therefore not the act of procreation but the voluntarily ignited wrong and sinful love induced by Satan.... A happiness giving act of creation in the divine sense was reduced to a game of unclean spirits.... My adversary was permitted to take part in an act where **I Myself** wanted to be present in people with My blessing in order to increase the pure, divine love in them, so that it should also flow into the then begotten beings. And thus a new human generation would have arisen which would have found its way back to Me in increasingly brighter light without suffering and pain, which would soon have liberated itself through love, because it had to recognise Me Myself where love shines forth.... The first human beings **could** have passed this test of will.... but since I was struggling with My adversary for the human souls I could not prevent him from using means which would ensure his victory. For it involved My created beings' return in completely **free will**.... which, however, had failed and resulted in a fate for the whole human race from which it could not free itself anymore.... Until a human being in pure divine love achieved the act.... which redeemed all of humanity and opened the path of ascent again.... For love is victorious and will not rest until even the last fallen being has found the way back to Me....

Amen

**Proclaim My Word to the world....**

**BD No. 5976**

**June 15th 1954**

(17th anniversary of receiving the Word) Thus I spoke to My disciples and filled them with My spirit that they could proclaim Me and My teaching because they constantly **heard My Word** within themselves and then became living heralds of the divine kingdom.... They could never have accomplished this task had they not been in contact with Me through My spirit whose voice they listened to and whose guidance they followed. By the Word they knew Me and were conscious of My presence.... And if I now, in the last days, want My Gospel to be proclaimed to people, it again has to happen such that I choose disciples for Myself who are also able to hear My voice, who therefore allow My presence within themselves and let Me speak to them through the spirit. Therefore, not My disciples speak to the people to whom they bring the Gospel but I Myself address My earthly children with My Fatherly love to bring them salvation, encouraging them to turn back before the end because they are not on the right path and are losing their way again into the abyss. Human words would not achieve this.... My Word, however, can penetrate and cause enormous upheaval in a human heart because My Word has an incredible effect if it is not openly resisted. Where it is possible to speak to a human being Myself.... if only by way of My chosen instrument.... there is also hope for success, because this, too, requires a loving person, a mediator.... whose love overcomes the opposition.... just as I can only speak through such a person because his love permits My presence. My first disciples were filled with love for their fellow human beings, and similarly I shall choose the right disciples for Myself in the

last days because it is necessary that My voice shall call to earth as a last reminder and warning. I want to proclaim My Gospel to humanity once more to save them before the Last Judgment.... to bring them salvation....

And thus speaks the Word that is God Himself.... because I Myself Am the Word.... And when you hear My Word, I Am with you Myself. You don't hear a human being, you hear the Spirit of Eternity Who, in His power and love, called you into being and Who will always be connected to you through His Word.... And you should want to belong to this eternal spirit of love, for this reason He constantly appeals to you with His Word that you should listen to Him, recognise Him and completely give yourselves to Him. He wants to give you, whom He created in His love, unlimited happiness which you can only endure if you are light and strength yourselves.... which My Word should therefore achieve for you.... And wherever a loving heart allows Me to enter I will speak to you always and everywhere.... where My spirit is not rejected when it wants to express itself.... there will also be the Spirit of Eternity, Whose love includes all His living creations since the beginning....

Amen

### **Important mission.... Spreading the Gospel....**

**BD No. 5977**

**June 15th 1954**

**Y**our mission is so important because My teaching shall be preached in all purity, for that which I once gave to people did not remain pure but became progressively spoilt so that it no longer contains the strength which can be found in My **pure** Word. But people urgently need this strength flowing to them from My Word.... they are weak and incapable of developing further and I can only give them strength by having My Word imparted to them.... as unspoilt and pure as it originates from Me. Only **this** Word is capable of giving them strength, only this Word is the right kind of nourishment for the souls which enables them to mature fully, which gives them strength. This is why no-one can attain eternal life without My Word, and therefore I convey it to people in a way which seems unusual and yet is an entirely natural process.... by speaking through a human mouth Myself, I Am speaking to all people and thus the absolute purity of My Word affects the ears and hearts of those who willingly listen to it.... Indeed, you only hear one **person** speak yet they are not **his** Words, it is not **his** doctrine which he offers to you.... it is really and truly the emanation of My love which you may take hold of because it is I Myself Who speaks to you.... It is **I**, of Whom it is written 'Behold, I stand at the door and knock.... if any man hear My voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me....' I want to give you the bread of heaven, I want to revive and refresh you with nourishment which your soul is in urgent need of....

I want to strengthen you and bring salvation to your soul.... It want to provide it with what it needs in order to become blissfully happy. There is immense hardship on earth; it is a drought which leaves the souls without sustenance, so that they starve and in their utterly weakened state are unable to lift themselves off the ground.... And I know of this hardship and want to help people. From My hand they shall receive the invigorating nourishment, I Myself want to entice them to the font where they can draw the delectable water of life and thus gain renewed strength.... and all adversity shall have ceased for the one who accepts what I offer to him: My Word from above, which I impart to those of you who want to be of service to Me, which shall be passed on through you to people in order to help them.... My Word, which is only effective if it can touch the heart in its pure form and without being spoilt and which thus shall be spread anew throughout the world by disciples I choose Myself.... For the hardship is immense and My love wants to help.... it wants to heal the sick and strengthen the weak; it wants to give life to those who are dead and therefore convey the flow of life into barren land.... In the last hour My love still wants to wrest from death the souls which cannot resist it and through My Word make them blissfully happy....



Amen

## Change of the true Gospel.... Followers?....

BD No. 5982

June 22nd 1954

**Y**ou are being taught the pure Gospel and are learning to recognise the difference between My pure Gospel and that which is now taught on earth as My Word.... You are learning to recognise that My Word has been changed to the extent that it is interpreted and consequently observed differently.... that far too little attention is given to what is essential whilst the unessential is emphasised, and thus little spiritual progress will be achieved. I have shown people on earth the only feasible path by teaching and exemplifying My teaching Myself, by walking the path which all people should walk in order to reach Me.... It is the path of love, only by taking it will the human being be guaranteed the kingdom of heaven, that is, after his physical death he will be able to enter the spheres of light where the soul will blissfully exist close to Me.... My teaching has become a deviation.... it can only still be found hidden in a structure of human additions, wrong interpretations and the observance of unimportant commandments, which were never given by Me to people but which present the great danger that the only essential commandment will be disregarded and thus not acted upon.

It is of no use to you humans when you castigate yourselves, when you perform duty bound actions or confess Me with your mouth if you do not recognise the commandment of love first and foremost and act accordingly.... You believe that you worship Me with your countless ceremonies, and yet you can only worship Me by doing what I ask of you.... And I ask of you to love Me and your fellow human being.... As long as you find that you lack love when you honestly look at yourselves, you are not yet on the right path, even if you go down on your knees daily and hourly and beat your chest.... This is demanded by people and only serves people too, whom you want to convince of your piety....

Yet you are still far removed from true piety as long as you do not accept your fellow human beings with love, which also demonstrates your love for Me.... as long as you let your fellow human beings next to you live in utmost hardship and distress, as long as you do not attempt to help them first before you flatter yourselves with outward gestures.... before you pay homage to the world through mundane pomp, through everything that you call 'in honour of Me'. I do not want to be worshipped this way while there is still hardship crying out for Me, which you humans could certainly ease if you etched My commandments of love into your hearts.... As long as I lived on earth I cared for the needy, the poor, the sick and the oppressed.... You, who claim to be My followers on earth.... what are you doing for these needy, poor, sick and oppressed people? As long as you can help but won't, you are not My true followers even if you call yourselves such.

I only value the fulfilment of My commandments of love, since everything else.... profound faith, recognition of pure truth, unification with Me and, finally, eternal bliss.... are the results of love and can never be gained without love. It is already evident from this as to why there is such great spiritual hardship on earth, why people are without faith and live in error.... My pure teaching is the teaching of love, which I taught on earth. The moment this is taught as well as practised you humans will live in truth and will have started on the path which follows Jesus.... However, if you ignore these commandments you could outdo each other with external deeds.... you will not achieve any progress for your soul.... you will continue to live in error and take this into the spiritual kingdom, since I only value the degree of love attained by your soul until the time of your death....

Amen

**T**he Last Judgment also has to be considered an expression of God's love, for this, too, is based on the continued development of souls which had failed their last test of earthly life and which have to be placed into a new developing process in order to reach the final goal one day. Hence the Last Judgment is, in a manner of speaking, a finalising rearrangement of what had become disorderly.... it is for judging and integrating it into the various forms which correspond to the soul's degree of maturity.... it is the conclusion of one developmental period and the beginning of a new one in line with My plan of eternity which is based on profound wisdom and love. Even a **judging** God remains a God of love, because My justice is only able to take effect as My love deems beneficial for the soul and yet compensates the wrong thoughts and conduct of people who become subject to this judgment. Even the greatest sin will somehow have to be atoned if it hasn't been handed over to the One Who offered Himself as a sacrifice of atonement.... A balance has to be created in order to diminish this great guilt, and precisely this balance is guaranteed by the Judgment.... by placing the soul, having become sinful, into a situation where it **has to** reduce this guilt, since it had not voluntarily accepted the gift of atonement....

The Last Judgment is by no means an act of divine wrath but just an act of love which also expresses My justice.... since this cannot be excluded from a supremely perfect Being. I could certainly let each person feel My righteousness separately, I could more or less punish every sinner immediately.... but this would not correspond to My wisdom, and in that case My love would hardly be recognisable. For I Am exceptionally long-suffering and patient and postpone a judgment, like the one at the end of a developmental period, for as long as possible, in order to still gain people for Myself beforehand.... And I place My protective hand over the unrighteous and wicked, because I wish to defeat them with My love and not be feared by them as a punishing God.... But once the point in time has arrived when I restore order, because there is no further hope of a voluntary return to Me, My love seemingly has to withdraw and yet, it alone is the driving force....

My love brings a satanic situation to an end and prevents further destructive activity by My adversary.... I rescue souls from falling into the deepest abyss.... I constrain them within solid matter again and thus place them into the developmental process once more.... a judgment which yet again only intends **salvation** and not everlasting **death**.... and which therefore indeed even more demonstrates My love for everything I have created.... for everything that is dead and shall attain eternal life....

Amen

**Resurrection of the flesh....**

**BD No. 6000**  
**July 13th 1954**

**T**he will for truth guarantees correct thinking and correct understanding.... You, who want truth, will receive the purest truth, you need not fear any error and thus will always be blessed if you want to spread the truth. Let Me know what you cannot understand as yet.... what gives rise to doubt.... and I will teach and enlighten you....

The doctrine of the resurrection of the flesh.... as you humans would dearly like to understand it.... becomes untenable as soon as you have penetrated spiritual knowledge to some extent, as soon as you have come closer to the truth and tried to explain the meaning of My Words in a spiritual sense. What I said is eternal, unchangeable truth.... but the meaning you try to read into it is truly not in My Word.... But every person will be able to grasp the spiritual meaning of My Words if only he sincerely strives for truth. Anyone who prays to Me Myself for understanding, who tries to penetrate the truth, will soon plainly and clearly realise the spiritual meaning of the Word, and he

will not get stuck to the letter.... 'Resurrection of the flesh....' These words mean the same to you humans as 'life after death'....

To you, the word 'life' has the same meaning as 'to live in the flesh' as long as your spirit is not yet awakened, as long as the real meaning of 'life' is still unknown to you. People who do not believe in a continuation of life believe that their existence ends with their physical death. Being in their physical body means 'life' to them. However, they know that they will lose this shell through death but they do not believe in a trinity of body, soul and spirit.... Only the body exists for them, the 'flesh', and once this has died the expression 'life' is over for them. Resurrection of the flesh signifies the resurrection of the body to them. They only associate this with their physical body, and it is a difficult doctrine.... the 'resurrection of the flesh', which people are expected to believe....

Nevertheless, it can be a blessing if, due to this teaching, the human being believes in resurrection.... in life after death. As a result of this belief he will also change his nature and this change can result in an awakening, in an illumination by My spirit.... And then he will also understand the Word 'resurrection of the flesh....' Then he will comprehend its spiritual meaning.... Resurrection means: to awaken from death into life.... to arise from a state of sleep.... to step out of darkness into light.... And thus, for the first time, everything that was concealed by the darkness of night will come into light.... It will arise and reveal itself.... it will come alive in order to bear witness.... In the state of death nothing happens that could be declared. However, what happened in life, in the state when you lived on earth in the flesh, now becomes evident, it reveals itself, it arises to give evidence for or against you.... And not, that the physical body of flesh rises again from the dust in order to shroud you once more for a new life. For this body of flesh is just a transient shell for the immortal soul, which cannot die but it can be spiritually dead on its departure from earth. Nevertheless, it can still awaken to life in the spiritual realm.... thus still rise from the dead even there.... if it finds its way to Jesus Christ, Who will then give it 'life'....

Even Jesus became flesh when He came to earth, and even this flesh had to suffer earthly death. Jesus rose from the dead to confirm to you that your life will not end with the death of your body, that your soul, too, can arise to eternal life.... but to confirm the truth of His Words He let His body rise from the dead too.... and yet, it was not a resurrection of the flesh, for His body had spiritualised itself. The soul had donned the garment of the spirit and withdrawn all spiritual substances from the earthly body since, due to His life and death, it had already become completely spiritualised.... Thus the body's physical substances, which are essentially spiritual substances too, had already achieved their final objective on earth and thus could join the soul and.... because it had been Jesus' will.... also become visible to His disciples in order to strengthen their faith. And since a perfect spirit is not earthbound, Jesus could rise into spiritual spheres.... when He ascended to heaven....

You humans, too, will have a body after your resurrection.... a spiritual garment, and this will be in accordance with your flesh, for 'you will reap what you have sown....' If you have sinned in the flesh, the garment of your soul will give it away. If you have done good works out of love, you will be radiant and thus recognisable too. Yet your soul will never again put on the heavy earthly garment, which was its abode during the short earthly time in order to be able to survive in the material world.... Anyone who knows the meaning and purpose of the material creation, who knows about the fallen spirits' development through this creation for the purpose of ascending to Me, will not need such explanations, but he needs to be able to refute a doctrine which is absurd due to wrong interpretation....

But if you absolutely want to speak about the resurrection of the 'flesh', let the explanation suffice you that My Word will rise again to bear witness for or against you.... I Am the Word that was made flesh.... and I approach every human being in the Word.... And when the last day has come, when every one of you will have to be judged, My Word itself will judge you.... you, who received My Word and considered it in accordance with your will.... The flesh will rise again.... because it was offered to you as nourishment, you were meant to 'eat My flesh' and 'drink My blood', you were meant to accept My Word eagerly and let it strengthen you.... And you will have to justify

yourselves before Me how you have used My gift of love. This explanation also corresponds to the truth, and it should encourage you to use your life in the flesh on this earth by accepting His food and drink, Who is the eternal Word that became 'flesh' for your sake....

You will find wisdom shining forth from every explanation, even if you humans have not yet penetrated into spiritual knowledge. And if your spirit is awake, you will readily accept every one of My explanations, for they will satisfy you, whereas the wrong interpretation of My Word will only stir a will of resistance in you and must do so, because this wrong interpretation stems from My adversary whose aim it is to confuse a person's thoughts, to divert him from the truth and to remove any belief in life after death. A wrong interpretation such as this also proves the spiritually low level of people, and also of those who bring My Word to them even though they have not yet penetrated the meaning of My Words themselves.... The letter kills.... only the spirit gives life.... And all of you should ask for this spirit, you should pray for enlightened thinking and strive for pure truth, and your prayer will certainly not go unheeded....

Amen

### **Arbitrarily taking one's own life....**

**BD No. 6005**

**July 19th 1954**

**Y**ou humans are granted a certain length of time for your final deliverance from bondage.... for the ultimate release from the form.... Yet the duration of this time varies such as I had recognised to be good for your soul. Your earthly life is not finished by Me arbitrarily, yet I know the maturity of every person's soul and thus I also know the risk of a decline or the possibility of further progress on earth.

And My love and mercy also ends a human life prematurely in order to prevent the soul from regressing.... or I can see the possibility of a change in the last hour and therefore prolong the natural life, always in wise counsel, for everything that serves the benefit of the soul is known to Me.... And now you will understand that your own ending of the body's life is a serious offence, that you commit a sin, that you act in advance of My love and mercy and don't utilise the opportunities which were offered to your soul to reach perfection....

You interfere with My plan of Salvation and cause such damage to your soul which one day will trigger immense remorse and self-reproaches in you, yet which no longer can be put right in the kingdom of the beyond, for the advantages you should and are able to utilise on earth can never be offered to you in the kingdom of the beyond again. You have irretrievably forfeited something, even if you still succeed in improving the state of your soul by then striving to ascend....

Yet there is a great danger that the soul will descend.... that it will rebel, just as arbitrarily taking its own life was a rebellion, and that it will continue to stay in opposition. Such souls require a lot of help as not to be lost for an infinitely long time, yet they, too, only get what they want.

I will truly help everyone, even in utmost adversity, which is instantly lessened when the person just thinks of **Me**, when he just calls upon Me for help.... And adversity is, after all, only a means of directing your thoughts towards Me, so that you then will also be able to gain success from your earthly life.... Adversity will not befall a person without reason, for his soul is in danger from which it shall escape by means of this adversity. And the more its stance hardens against Me the more it is at risk, in order to finally defy My will and throw away the life which it was granted by My love and grace for its final redemption. For the embodiment as a human being is a grace for the soul.... a gift of My love.... it is the last step towards ascent which it is allowed to take in order to become eternally free and blissfully happy.... The soul has almost reached its goal and is therefore responsible for its actions if it does not utilise this gift of grace but throws it away in blindness of thought.

Every movement of a human heart is known to Me and I truly judge righteously.... I take the weaknesses of My living creations into account yet it is not without their own fault, and the human being's free will incriminates him if it was wrongly orientated, thus was abused. The human being is unable to end his adversity by his intervention, he will have to continue suffering because of it, he will not be able to escape his distress, and that is why the soul will suffer inexpressibly in the kingdom of the beyond.... until it can master it in the same way as it should have done on earth.... until it takes refuge in the One Who is Lord over suffering and adversity, because He is the victor over sin and death....

Amen

### **The church of Christ....**

**BD No. 6010**

**July 28th 1954**

**T**he congregation of Jesus Christ is made up by all believers who see in Jesus Christ their Redeemer, who believe in Him as the Son of God, Who descended to earth in order to offer the sacrifice of atonement as a human being for the whole of the human race.... and therefore want to follow Him.... The 'church of Christ', which He Himself founded on earth, has to be understood to be all profound believers; all, who seriously strive to be active Christians; all, who are not just Christians observing formalities; all, who have a living faith and consciously place themselves under the **cross** of Christ.... Jesus Christ must be acknowledged by the members of His church, and from this acknowledgment arises their duty to live in accordance with His teaching.... thus to consciously live a life of love, as He Himself exemplified to people and requested with His call 'Come and follow Me.... ' Anyone who complies with this call and acknowledges Him also belongs to the congregation which is described as the 'church of Christ'.... This is the invisible church which nevertheless can be and indeed is represented in every denomination because there are people everywhere who believe with heartfelt love in Jesus Christ, who are also absorbed by love for their fellow human beings.... who can be called true Christians, because they demonstrate by their way of life their affiliation to Him, Who crowned His activity of love with His death on the cross.

Hence this congregation exists wherever true Christians reside.... for they all belong in the church of Christ, and wherever two or three such Christians come together in His name He will be in the midst of them, the founder of the church of Christ, and will permeate them with His spirit.... Consequently their thoughts and words will also be right and even more relevant than the word of a preacher who is as yet not a living representative of the divine doctrine of love, whose words are not yet revealing his inner life, the spirit, which is the characteristic of the members of the church of Christ.... And this spirit will always express itself by plainly and clearly preaching and interpreting the Word of God.... which can also quite naturally take place in the smallest circle as a simple conversation wherever members of the church of Christ are together. For nothing of an **external** nature will confirm this membership except the individual person's spirit of love who strives towards Jesus Christ with a living faith in Him as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world, in Whose human shell God embodied Himself in order to redeem humanity from sin and death....

Amen

### **Silent prayer.... Public confession....**

**BD No. 6012**

**July 30th 1954**

**L**et those who worship Me do so in spirit and in truth.... Only what comes from the very bottom of your heart is pleasing to Me and will reach My ear.... Hence, I only look into a person's heart and disregard the words spoken by the mouth if the heart is not involved. If you are able to completely withdraw from the world in order to enter into heartfelt dialogue with

Me, then you are already praising Me without words through your willingness to make contact with Me, then you are sending Me in thoughts a silent prayer, true worship, which will be a great blessing for your soul, for the connection with Me lets you gain strength and grace which is experienced by the soul as help for its maturation. This sincere form of prayer is the true prayer which is pleasing to Me, for then you have voluntarily approached Me so closely that the strength of My love can touch you, drawing you ever more affectionately towards Me. If you want to speak to Me then the spoken word is truly unnecessary, for this can easily intend to hide or pretend something, which I certainly recognise but which need not be evident to another person who allows himself to be easily deceived and then will use the same form of prayer himself....

Step into your closet if you want to pray.... Withdraw into complete silence, you will be able to find Me there far easier and communicate with Me like a child with its Father.... And you will tell Me everything without fear and in childlike trust.... And your requests will be granted to you because then your prayers will reach My ear.... For I have promised you this with the Words 'Come unto Me all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest'.... Thus I will keep My promise with anyone who comes to Me, and this more evidently so the more trustingly he approaches Me, the more intimately he unites with Me and entrusts himself to Me in silent conversation. The spoken language is intended for your communication amongst yourselves.... But I don't need words for I know everything, I look into your heart and read your thoughts, and thus you cannot deceive Me no matter how beautiful your words are.... just as no words are needed if you want to exalt and praise Me.... because a silent expression of thankfulness, a humble call upon Me, a life following My will, a faith brought alive through love will truly please Me and include praise and thanks as well.

Yet you shall confess Me to your fellow human beings with your mouth.... Where it concerns your attitude towards the faith you shall confess Me freely and openly and not fear the consequences of your courage of conviction.... For this confession shall in turn be an incentive for your fellow human beings whose faith is still weak, and at the same time it demonstrates that you support the truth, that you don't want to give an outward impression which does not concur with your inner thinking, with your conviction. You shall always be true and put Me and My name above all else if this confession is demanded of you....

But whatever you want to tell Me can be presented to Me by you silently and in secret, for I want to hear the voice of your heart and not just words spoken by the mouth without the involvement of the heart. And such prayers are tremendously powerful if they are sent to Me in unison.... if people come together imploring Me to grant a particular request.... if they all appeal for the same, if they send the same plea to Me, and even if it is just a short call.... I will hear it and grant it if they pray to Me in spirit and in truth....

Amen

### **Various gifts of the spirit....**

**BD No. 6013a**

**July 31th 1954**

**T**he spirit of God manifests itself in various ways, since its working depends on a person's ability, on his spiritual maturity.... and it also depends on his disposition which spiritual gift will be given to him. To receive a spiritual gift always presumes the shaping into love, thus a voluntary total transformation of the being. God's spirit can only flow into a suitable vessel.... a vessel, which thus was prepared for the reception of the divine ray of love through unselfish deeds of love.... Anyone who has not yet achieved this transformation into love cannot expect a gift of the spirit. Consequently, the gifts of the spirit are always merely the result of a loving way of life and never arbitrarily granted gifts.... They have to be 'endeavoured', which anyone could do but which is rarely done. The way God's spirit takes effect depends on the task given to a person who was shadowed by God's spirit during his earthly life, which God's wisdom certainly recognised to be

beneficial for humanity but nevertheless requires the human being's free will. God truly knows who wants to serve him and how that person shapes himself, He will therefore place him where he is able to work most effectively....

People in the last days have to be shaken up since their thinking becomes completely superficial, thus they need to be extraordinarily impressed in order to disturb their contentment. But even unusual phenomena have a completely natural explanation, yet what appears to be natural to one person is inconceivable to another because he is spiritually blind. Hence these 'spiritually blind' people are confronted by someone with 'vision' who can detach himself from his earthly tie and, as you might say, be lifted into the spiritual realm, and who returns from this spiritual realm to earth with a gift which cannot be gained in an earthly way.... He will work with powers which enable him to achieve the seemingly impossible.... by way of the Word he will be able to heal the sick or see the future clairvoyantly, he will possess profound wisdom and thus will also be able to inform his fellow human beings.... or he will know what is otherwise concealed from people.... He will be able to speak foreign languages.... the working of the divine spirit will clearly manifest itself.... but only in order to gain people's souls for the spiritual kingdom, because the spirit of God only affects people spiritually and does not promote earthly interests. Hence the holder of a spiritual gift will always be a labourer in the vineyard of the Lord....

As a result of this gift he will be God's representative on earth who wants to establish and increase His kingdom and has made it his task in life. God's spirit will only manifest itself noticeably to other people through His willing servants, although every person can be permeated by His spirit and thus also be able to understand clearly and precisely and be qualified to pass his knowledge on to other people. Nevertheless, people only receive in accordance with their will, and a prerequisite for receiving an obvious gift of spirit is their willingness to work for God and His kingdom. For God wants to reveal Himself through people to all of humanity. God wants to be recognised in His working, hence a person has to act as an intermediary as long as God cannot approach people Himself, as long as unbelief and spiritual blindness make this utterly impossible. It follows that God reveals Himself through His spirit, which manifests itself through a human being, in order to guide people into faith, to enlighten them, to make them see the light shining from above onto people.... in order to let them know the purpose of their earthly life and to illuminate the path to the goal.... All spiritual gifts only serve to influence people's souls in the divine sense. Then powers will be released in a person which clearly testify of a divine influx.... the influx of strength that originates in God.... the strength of divine spirit....

Amen

### **Speaking in tongues.... Warning against wrong spirit....**

**BD No. 6013b**

**August 1st 1954**

**A**nd then the human being will accomplish things which seem unnatural to other people, which far exceed a human being's natural ability.... He will know about things which are usually hidden to people, he will be able to clarify matters convincingly and comprehensibly to his fellow human beings, which a person cannot ascertain with his intellect alone.... he will be able to enter regions which are inaccessible to others.... He will have the strength to cure the sick, to perform miracles or even be able to see the future clairvoyantly, abilities will become evident which he never developed in himself.... he will speak and also understand foreign languages when it is necessary and beneficial for other peoples' spiritual development.... He will be influenced by divine strength in every way.... but generally only have one of these gifts, since the requirements vary for each spiritual gift and all requirements are rarely found in one person. But each spiritual gift has to fulfil its purpose, i.e. it has to be possible to derive a benefit from each one.... The gift of healing the sick, apart from physical recovery, will undoubtedly also contribute towards the souls' recovery, since people learn to believe in the power of the spirit, which is activated by the healer's as well as the sick person's firm faith. Predictions of future events, too, can

motivate people to change their way of life, to do penance and return to God, because these predictions only ever relate to the earthly consequences of people's spiritual low level.... Proclaiming the truth through the divine spirit also contributes towards the awakening of faith and a change of lifestyle, and again, should be regarded as a purely spiritual factor of utmost importance. Only what contributes towards achieving spiritual benefit can be described as the working of the spirit, because whatever originates from God can't be anything but illuminating.... It has to bring light and reveal the ambiguous, it cannot emanate even more darkness than is already amongst humanity....

However, God's spirit can also affect a person in order to remove his state of darkness, to kindle a light in the person's heart.... to reveal the soul's layers, so that the soul rejoices and cheers and praises its God and Father, Who bestowed it with enlightenment. This influence applies more to the soul than the person's intellect, hence the spiritual gift need not be perceptible to people, but it occasionally affects the outer person so intensely that he tries to express himself with incomprehensible words.... People call this process 'speaking in tongues', but it always just affects the human being himself.... it is a gift of the spirit which almost every spiritually awakened person can call his own but only in rare cases is it so intense that other people notice a change. For every spiritually awakened person feels the contact his soul experienced such that his soul raises itself to God praising and thanking Him, that it gives itself to Him and finds inner peace and beatitude.... Then his inner ego communicates with God in thought, then he constantly talks with God without words....

Everyone should endeavour to gain this spiritual gift for themselves in order to speak to his fellow human beings on behalf of God and His kingdom, in order to accomplish the redemption work himself as His co-worker, which is blessed. But beware of the wrong spirit, because this, too, makes itself perceptible wherever it can slip in, where pride, self-satisfaction and need for recognition still prevail, thereby offering this spirit the opportunity to express itself in a manner that seems equally unusual. But instead of light it only leaves confusion and agitation.... caused by conditions which are off-putting to serious fellow human beings and only result in joy and approval in those who belong to this spirit themselves. Therefore: Do not believe every spirit.... and scrutinise it by taking notice of the gleam of light, of its intensity of light.... Because God is light.... what comes forth from God is light.... and therefore divine gifts of spirit categorically have to leave an effect of radiant light, otherwise they are Satan's works of deception, which he particularly uses during the last days with the intention to dazzle people's eyes as well as their souls in order to plunge them into even greater darkness and render them unable to recognise the true light....

Amen

**Everything serves to attain perfection....**

**BD No. 6015**

**August 4th 1954**

**R**egardless of what confronts you in life it will serve you to attain spiritual perfection.... Yet it is up to you yourselves as to whether you also make use of all encounters. The correct attitude towards all happenings concerning yourselves and your surroundings will further your development.... whereas the wrong attitude will bring it to a halt.... The right attitude, however, consists of the fact that you look for the bond with your eternal Father, or strengthen it if you already have found it. Then everything will be a blessing for you, even the greatest sorrow.... Spiritual advancement can only ever be possible through overcoming, fighting or humbly submitting to it if it is not possible to surmount it.... And My strength must always be requested for this because you are not strong enough on your own. The request for My strength requires your contact with Me and will also assure your spiritual progress. I always truly endeavour to draw you towards Me, to turn your thoughts to Me, and if you won't do so of your own accord when you are urged by your heart to seek Me then I will have to affect you such that adversity must encourage you to come to Me.... or.... if you are volitionally already My Own.... I want you to hold on to Me



ever more sincerely, in that case your adversities will come upon you so that you will join Me ever more closely. The connection with Me guarantees your soul's ever-increasing spiritualisation, for wherever I Am present everything else is excluded.... where My presence is longed for there is no more room for earthly desire.

And this is all I want to achieve when I allow you to get into difficulties, to endure suffering and feel weak and without strength. The Giver of strength is always at your disposal, yet My strength can only flow into you if it finds a receptive vessel, which your will must thus open itself. This is why you need not fear earthly hardship, for you can resolve it yourselves with My strength, which is more than amply available to you.... Surrender to your destiny and know that I stand above it all, Who can change everything in an instant. What today still weighs you down can tomorrow bring you joy.... if you entrust yourselves to Me, if you unite yourselves in prayer with Me and thus the spiritual purpose of every adversity will have been achieved.... by having come one step closer to Me again, Who wants to be aspired to by all My children so that the strength of My love can permeate them and they can safely proceed to ascend....

Amen

### **Compassion....**

**BD No. 6017**

**August 6th 1954**

**Y**ou expect compassion from Me and should therefore also grant it those who ask you for it.... You should consider that you are all sinful and that My mercy and compassion protects you from the fate of going astray forever.... Consider, that My death on the cross was an act of compassion of immense proportion, for I took pity upon your adversity which was caused by your own fault.... I took pity on your weakness and your darkness even though they were the just consequences of your sins.... My love for you was greater than My righteousness, My love accomplished an act of profound mercy.... it took upon itself your guilt of sin and atoned for it. Hence, **you**, too, should practise mercy, you, too, should overlook your fellow human being's **fault** and only see the immense hardship he got into and help him to rise above it again, always remembering that you, too, experienced My mercy or have to lay claim to it if you want to attain forgiveness for your sins.... Your love must be so great that you dispose of all guilt in order to help your brother. Your compassion should start where justice would like to come to the fore.... because all of you, without exception, need My mercy in order to be redeemed from your guilt. An act of compassion is the evidence of genuine neighbourly love, it is proof of a gentle and sympathetic heart which may always count on receiving mercy from Me as well, for wherever I detect pure and unselfish love My love is always willing to help. Therefore, don't harden your hearts even if a rejection seems to be justified.... Practise mercy and act as you would act towards a fellow human being who innocently incurred destitution.... Grant him love and be willing to help him in every way. Try to ease his fate and know that you thereby awaken love in return and can achieve far more.... that, spiritually, you do him a favour too; for his soul will sense your love and feel urged to respond to it.... And where love is kindled, there is also hope for redemption....

Amen

### **Concept of eternity.... Perfection....**

**BD No. 6019**

**August 10th 1954**

**I**ninitely long periods of time have passed in which My creative will has been active in order to guide the estranged spirits back to Me.... Infinitely many creations have thus emerged which were intended to make this return possible, and countless souls have reached their goal to dwell with Me in the light again.... Yet far longer periods of time will be necessary until all spirits have

travelled the path back to Me. For innumerable beings came forth from Me and once strayed from Me of their own free will.

These are eternities, periods of time the duration of which is inconceivable to you humans, and therefore the word 'eternal' can indeed be applied without being a wrong concept for you, even if one day the point in time will arrive when the set time for every period comes to an end.... For even the longest period of time is just like a moment for Me, but infinitely long for all living creations in the state of imperfection.... **In the state of imperfection....** And now you will understand that a limit of time only ever exists in the state of imperfection.... whereas **perfection does not** know any limitation, that the concept of time can no longer be applied to everything perfect, and thus it is irrelevant to Me Myself **when** the complete return to Me will be accomplished. Yet for you, My living creations, who became imperfect of your own fault, it is of utmost importance how long you will remain in a condition which is agonising for you and the duration of which will consequently be shortened or prolonged by yourselves.

The deeper you are entrenched in sin, the further away you are as yet from perfection, the more the concept of time and space will frighten you, precisely because it is incomprehensible to you and yet it cannot be denied.... because your lifetime on earth is strictly limited and yet infinite ages in the past as well as infinite ages of the future have become a certainty for you.... The latter is even your firm conviction, so that you do not consider it possible for an era to end. Your conviction is in so far justified as that there is no such thing as an 'end', that the spirit will always and forever exist, but this alone is 'real'.... only the unreal things will vanish, which are only the means of return to Me.... And the human being all too often counts himself as the unreal, as what is not permanent, which passes by like time.... because he ignores the soul within himself which is not subject to limitation and which can **never cease to exist....** but which is able to suffer eternal torments because it requires eternities to become perfect and then it will also be able to be infinitely happy in utmost freedom, independently from time and space.... because it will stay with Me again, Who is without beginning and end and everywhere, Who exists from eternity to eternity....

Amen

**In the Father's house are many mansions....**

**BD No. 6022**

**August 13th 1954**

**I**n the Father's house are many mansions.... The mansions I have prepared for all souls correspond to their maturity at the time of their earthly departure. Accordingly they are very different and are abodes for the souls for as long as they are content with them, although they can be changed, which is the soul's own responsibility. The soul's surrounding in the spiritual kingdom depends on its character at the time of its physical death.... radiant, bright, offering the spiritual eye a magnificent vision of breathtaking harmony which fills it with happiness beyond description.... or bleak and cold, squalid and disturbing, turbulent, dreary and depressing, causing the soul unhappiness and wishing it to leave this environment. And yet it can only be offered what it had acquired for itself on earth, it cannot be moved into blissful realms to which it had never aspired nor can it be given light because this would consume the soul due to its immature state. Nevertheless, every soul has the option whether it wants to improve its environment.

And to awaken this wish is the work of innumerable spiritual beings of light which descend into poorly lit mansions to inspire their inhabitants to improve their fate and their surroundings. Yet even this has to happen such that it does not force the soul's will but results in its own desire. Hence they do not perceive the beings of light as such, instead the beings of light join them by using the same cover as the souls and request to be admitted, then they seek to guide the souls' thoughts to change their present situation.... The souls' will has to be motivated to improve their fate; and as soon as the will is motivated the soul suddenly finds itself amongst needy souls who request its help, and now it depends on whether it listens to their appeals, whether it is willing and attempts to help them....

The stronger its impulse to help the more alive it will feel and darkness gives way to a faint twilight which gladdens the soul immensely and increases its will to love. Imperceptibly its environment assumes another shape as the twilight shines through until everything appears clearly to the soul's eyes and its state seems to have improved considerably.... Yet it is always up to the soul's will whether it continues to be helpful or whether it contents itself with its present situation.... which, however, worsens again if it stops making an effort.

Every soul will find what it wants; and if it longs for light, for love and supreme happiness it will certainly achieve its goal and arrive in extremely charming regions where everything is enlightened and where it can settle for as long as it wishes.... Because it also gives what it requests for itself, and this love changes the soul's nature, the love which it receives from the beings of light if it is not entirely obstinate and refuses to ascend from the poorly lit depth and resists all assistance and indignantly rejects every suggestion. Then it also has what it wants.... darkness, which will become incessantly more agonising in order to motivate the souls to change their will.

And for that reason I spoke the Words: 'In My Father's house are many mansions....' Although the condition of every soul is taken into account no soul is forced to remain where it is sent after its physical death.... it will be admitted wherever its will takes it.... it is able to arrange its own surroundings according to its will and thus it can elevate itself from the lowest realms into radiant heights.... providing it takes notice of those whom it encounters as messengers from above, although not recognised by the soul as long as it is without light itself but so touched by their will to love that its own love gets kindled and therefore the path upwards becomes clear.... Eternal love Itself descends into the abyss to elevate what will not resist.... I also redeem the souls from the darkness and countless beings of light take part in this work.... They all help to build those mansions to improve the fate of the souls; they all radiate light and love and entice countless souls from the darkness into their region.... where there is light and strength and bliss....

Amen

## **God's end-time revelation....**

**BD No. 6023**

**August 14th 1954**

**Y**ou are approaching the end.... And therefore I reveal Myself to you so as not to leave you in ignorance of what this end will mean for you. I reveal Myself so that you will prepare yourselves, so that you will live in the right way and need not fear an end. You humans don't believe in an end and reject all admonitions and warnings which you receive on account of My revelations.... You ridicule and laugh at those who proclaim the near end to you, you deem yourselves knowledgeable and feel superior to the knowledge which is imparted to a person in an unusual way. You are spiritually blind and unable to see anything, and yet you don't believe those who have vision and therefore tell you in which hour you live.... And it will be as in the time of Noah when I also announced the near judgment to people and found no belief, when the proclaimers of the judgment only reaped scorn and ridicule until the day arrived when My proclamations came to pass, until the day arrived when the scorers fell prey to the judgment.... And once again it will be like this, again the Judgment has been announced a long time in advance, and it will be proclaimed time and time again, yet the last day for this earth and all its inhabitants will come suddenly and unexpectedly, for My Word is truth and it will come true when the time is right. But who believes that people live in the midst of this time, that they will only have a short time left until the end.... Who believes that they are facing a change for the worse, something which no-one on this earth has ever experienced?.... Who allows himself to be impressed by divine revelations, by predictions concerning the near end? Which one of you humans is consciously expecting the end and preparing himself for it?

There are only a few who believe that which was proclaimed by seers and prophets, and these few only reap scorn and ridicule if they profess their belief in it and also try to inform their fellow

human beings.... few people listen to My voice and live their life such that they are not afraid of the end but rather feel pleased in view of the blissful time which will follow the end of this earth. However, I want to increase their number, I would like many more to realise that the time has been fulfilled.... I also would like to reveal Myself to those who are without knowledge.... Yet their will is defying Me and I will not compel anyone.... Therefore I content Myself with those who believe My Words and stand up for them, and I will grant them great power of speech.... I will let them speak in My place and although they, too, will have little success, although their words, too, will not be taken seriously, the world will nevertheless take notice of the proclamations of the near end.... There will be no shortage of indications and all over the world an end will be spoken of, but it will only ever affect a few such that they will believe and prepare themselves for it. And I will support those who have accepted the task of spreading enlightenment. I will bless all efforts which aim to distribute that which is conveyed to you humans in the form of revelations.... And the information of the forthcoming end will reach far and wide.... However, My revelations will prove themselves to be true faster than you suspect. For people will experience days of terror and thereby the truth of My Word will be pointed out to them.... And then they will still have sufficient time to prepare themselves for the end which irrevocably will follow these days of terror within a very short time.... And regardless of whether you, who spread My revelations, find credence or not.... don't stop proclaiming the forthcoming event; warn and admonish your fellow human beings and convey My revelations to them.... Proclaim to them the imminent Judgment which will affect everyone, even if they don't believe your words....

Amen

## **The path of love and faith.... Acknowledging God....**

**BD No. 6033**

**August 25th 1954**

**Y**ou have to take the path of faith and love if you want to attain Me and eternal bliss. You should simply believe that you were created by a Power Which loves you and Which therefore wants to see you in a state of perfection, because only something perfect can be united with It and thus also happy.... But It wants you to be happy because It loves you....

You should believe in Me Who created you out of My love.... Even the assumption of that which you are as yet unable to believe will cause you to surrender to this Power and you will learn to believe ever more convincingly, because this acknowledgment is already an expression of your original nature, since you emerged from Me in perfection and remained perfect for as long as you acknowledged Me as your God and Creator of eternity. Nevertheless, you voluntarily forfeited your perfection when you turned away from Me and towards the one who indeed participated in your creation through his will, but who first received the strength for creating from Me. You acknowledged someone else and denied Me.... And only when you entirely voluntarily recognise and acknowledge Me again as your God and Father of eternity will you have entered the state of perfection again which enables you to stay close to Me. Hence first I require faith in Me.... But you can only gain the right faith if a light is kindled in you which provides you with clear realisation.... For you must be able to confidently represent that which you should believe as truth and thus it must be very clearly recognised by you....

Consequently, something that so far had been concealed from you must become brightly illuminated by light, and this light is the spark of love which needs to be kindled in you and which can easily be kindled if you turn towards Me so that My ray of light can touch your heart and ignite, that is, that you then will only ever implement what a voice in you cautions you to do, that you will do what you would want to be done to you.... Each one of you humans is able to place himself into the position of a fellow human being suffering hardship, and he will know what then will seem desirable to him.... And thus he should act accordingly to his neighbour.... This feeling of experiencing relief when he is helped will be present in every person.... Thus he also inherently knows that he should do the same.... And anyone who gives in to this inner urging opens his heart

and can be struck by My ray of love and the light which thus illuminates him gives him clearest realisation.... Then his faith will come alive through love.... Whereas prior to this it was a purely intellectual belief, which certainly affirmed My existence as God and Creator but which did not show him the path to Me as his eternal Father.... This realisation is solely caused by love in the human heart, and therefore I say that you must take the path of faith **and** love.... that faith without love **cannot** be called a right faith as yet, that only love will bring it to life and that there cannot be any realisation without love, because the intellect alone would never be able to fathom the correlations which, however, are easily grasped by the love in a person's heart.... Also, faith without love can be easily given up again, whereas faith having come alive though love will never ever be relinquished, because the knowledge has now become a conviction, and therefore the human being is first expected to believe, so that the person can put his feelings in order regarding this Power Which created him.... And My illumination of love depends on how strong his desire to enter into contact with the Creator is, yet the human being must approach Me in absolute freedom of will, he shall take the path of love and faith in absolute freedom of will, but then it will irrevocably lead to Me and to eternal beatitude....

Amen

### **The Coming of the Lord (to be understood literally)....**

**BD No. 6037**

**August 29th 1954**

**T**he hour of My return comes ever closer, for the end of the earth is near, and once the last day has come, I, too, will come in the clouds in order to fetch My Own before the earth's destruction ensues.... However, this is not to say that Earth will cease to exist as a planet, instead, only its surface will go through a complete transformation which for you humans is nevertheless the same as a complete destruction, since nothing alive will escape this destruction because all creatures will be affected. This is why I can come to Earth Myself in order to save My Own from this final work of destruction, for apart from My believers there will be no-one else who survives the final work of destruction and thus might be able to describe it afterwards. I Myself will come when My Own can no longer see a way out, when on account of their faith My adversary will openly proceed against them. They will experience serious difficulties until the end, and only their firm faith will keep them going and able to resist, for they will await My coming and I will not disappoint their faith. I will appear in brightly radiating light and yet soften My brilliance so that My Own will be able to endure it.... Nevertheless, that which will trigger great joy and jubilation in My Own will cause panic in the others and be their judgment.... For although they will be unable to see **Me**, they will nevertheless notice the unusual occurrence that the people they had pursued will disappear upwards before their eyes.... And this experience will become their judgment, for suddenly they become aware of their wickedness and also convinced that they are facing the certain end, which they cannot escape. Were they able to behold Me in this hour, they would certainly all stretch out their hands to Me.... Yet this handing-themselves-over to Me would be utterly pointless, because it would be an enforced faith caused by the supernatural phenomena of Me Myself.... Yet even the rapture of My Own could still let their belief in Me arise at the last minute, I would truly be merciful to them before the very end.... However, they will already be too ensnared by the adversary and will no longer be able to release themselves, hence they will descend into the earth and a renewed banishment in solid matter will be their self-inflicted fate.... Almost all people will doubt My Coming on the day of Judgment.... And yet, My promise will come true.... I will come to you and you will be able to behold Me in splendour and magnificence. For My Own truly have earned their deliverance from profound adversity and because nothing seems supernatural to them anymore which relates to the end they recognised as certain. The end will come, and I Myself will descend to earth just as I once ascended to heaven.... in all glory and visible again to those who believe in Me, who are My disciples in the last days before the end. These are not metaphorical Words, not parables for future events.... they are the events themselves and it will literally happen as I have promised you, and you can await it every day when you are extraordinarily besieged by those

who are enslaved by My adversary.... As soon as the battle of faith begins you will know that the last hour has come, for this will be his final act, it will be the last battle on Earth which will end with his ultimate defeat.... Then a time of peace will commence on the new earth, for with My coming to Earth and your rapture this period on Earth will end and a new one will start.... The Earth will be transformed and changed into a totally new one and you, whom I will fetch, shall be the new inhabitants of this paradise-like world.... a time of peace and heavenly bliss shall be your fate in the paradise of the new Earth....

Amen

## **New Revelations.... Reason.... Bible....**

**BD No. 6038**  
**August 30th 1954**

**I**t is very dangerous when My Word gets wrongly interpreted, when the meaning of My Word becomes distorted and this misinterpretation is then used as a foundation again. For then My adversary will have easy access by confusing people's thoughts more than ever and distance them ever further from the truth. No-one will ever be able to quote a Word from the Scriptures which proves that the Father will never speak to His children again because He has already declared His will in the Scriptures.... There is no Word which could give people the right to deny new Words of love by God.... there is no Word which would support the opponents of My New Revelations, for I would never have spoken such a Word, because only I know that My living creations on earth will require My Word time and again in order to reach the objective of becoming My children....

I speak to people in different ways indeed, and therefore not every human being needs to hear My voice directly; yet if I didn't speak to people time and again only few would, in fact, reach their goal.... For without the working of My spirit people would be unable to think correctly, to separate truth from error and even to understand the Scriptures correctly.... Thus I also address people when I teach them to think correctly and establish the right goal for their feelings, but whatever a person thinks who is guided by My spirit he will also be able to voice it, and this communication through a human mouth is then likewise a revelation from Me, for then it is **My Word** which was imparted to the human being by My **spirit**. For I want to speak to people, and if someone willingly places himself at My disposal by wanting to proclaim My Word to people.... then My Word will be voiced through this person's mouth.... Every **true** messenger of My Word offers Me the opportunity of revealing Myself anew....

And likewise, I can voice My Word when someone is willing to listen to Me.... when a person attentively listens within himself and desires to be addressed by Me.... Would a loving Father stay quiet when His child desires to hear Him?.... Does My love limit itself? Am I not a Lord of infinite riches which I Am constantly willing to bestow? Do you humans want to impose restrictions on Me or deny Me to speak when and to whom I want?

If you believe that I can be present with you, then you also have to believe that I will reveal Myself when I Am with you, and yet you want to argue that I speak to people who want to hear Me.... But I have promised you My presence with the Words 'Whenever two or three of you come together in My name I Am there with you....' And what will you talk about then? Will you discuss worldly affairs?

No, you will make **Me** the subject of your conversation, you will speak righteously, and you will say what I put into your mouth, for I Myself will speak through you so that you recognise My presence.... And thus I Myself will be wherever people unite to hear My Word.... wherever I Am allowed to speak, wherever My spirit can work, and you humans will always receive the same Word since it is your **desire** to hear **Me**....

I know how much people need My Word, and therefore I will never stop conveying My Word to you, and I will enlighten people about error and misinterpretation of the Scriptures; I will impart My pure Gospel Myself to those who open themselves to Me, thereby wanting to be of service to

Me and their fellow human beings.... for I will bless every good will and every desire for truth, and My blessing consists of speaking to them Myself just as I once spoke to My disciples, and I will give all those who are able to hear Me the task to spread My pure Gospel, for I speak through them to everyone who wants to hear Me....

Amen

### **Hour of death without fear.... Readiness....**

**BD No. 6042**

**September 4th 1954**

**A**lways be ready to exchange your earthly life for a life in the spiritual kingdom, then the hour of passing away from this earth will never come as a surprise to you and neither will you ever have to fear it. Whatever you think and do, always ask yourselves whether it is right before My eyes, then you will live consciously and work to improve your soul.... thus you will live for the kingdom of the beyond, and this kingdom of the beyond will be the kingdom of light for you, for which you will gladly surrender your earthly life because it is your true home.

If only all you humans were able to realise that you merely live on this earth as a test, that it is not real life but just a preparation for this real life, and that you therefore should only ever focus on evaluating it correctly.... But you regard earthly life as the only important life and consider real life in the spiritual kingdom far too little.... if you believe in it at all. You use all your strength for completely irrelevant things and don't prepare yourselves enough for the life that lies ahead of you.

The hour of death was intended to be the hour of your deliverance, when you discard your earthly garment in order to enter in light and freedom into the kingdom of peace and beatitude.... You were meant to consciously and joyfully look forward to this hour and gladly relinquish earthly life in exchange for a far better one. However, you will acquire this consciousness when you, in living faith, have lived a life of following Jesus, because only then will you clearly recognise the purpose of your earthly life and your objective.... because only then will you know of all correlations and also of a free and blissful **life** in the spiritual realm.... Then your spirit will be awakened, and then you will therefore place little value on earthly life and consciously strive towards the life in the spiritual kingdom, in light and happiness....

You are certainly informed of it but you will only accept it as truth when **love** has kindled a light within you.... Hence you first have to live a life of love.... Then death will not longer scare you, then you will already have the connection with the spiritual kingdom, then so many hands will reach out to you from there which will show you the way until the end of your life.... And then you will live every day on earth as it is My will.... Then you will prepare yourselves for a blissful end, and the hour of your passing away from this earth will be for you the awakening into a life in light and magnificence....

Amen

### **'Enter into thy closet....'**

**BD No. 6050**

**September 13th 1954**

**W**ithdraw into your closet if you want to pray, for only in solitude can you find the connection with Me, only in solitude can you unite with Me so intimately that I can hear your voice, that your prayer is sent to Me in spirit and in truth. And even if you are in dire trouble while you are amongst people or are put under pressure from outside you must detach yourselves for a few moments from your surroundings and send a short but heartfelt call to Me, and I will hear you and help you.... I just want to hear your heart speak and not merely your mouth.... And therefore you must enter the closet of your heart, you must withdraw from the world and from everything that might disrupt your silent prayer. You must avoid everything that attracts your eyes,

that makes such an impression on you that it will take your mind off Me.... you must completely disregard all outside impressions. You must withdraw into solitude and turn your thoughts to Me.... only then will you be able to pray in spirit and in truth, only then will you come to Me like children come to the Father and confide all your problems to Me.

And then your Father will always be willing to help you. Then you yourselves will apply strength to your prayer, you yourselves will determine the fulfilment of your requests, for if you speak to Me like a child speaks to its Father I cannot deny you any wish and My help is assured to you. But if the words are only shaped by your mouth, and if this happens for hours on end, they will not reach My ear, they will fade away unheeded, for this kind of prayer has no strength, such a prayer is abhorrent to Me.... And therefore it is up to yourselves whether your prayers will be granted, for I promised you that I will give you what you ask of Me.... And My Word will indeed come to pass. Nevertheless, I only pay attention to the words of your heart but you often believe that you have done enough by prattling with your mouth and are disappointed if your prayers are not then granted.... Withdraw into the closet of your heart and then speak to Me freely, with complete confidence, and your wishes will indeed be granted....

Amen

**Last Judgment.... Act of love and righteousness....**

**BD No. 6052**

**September 15th 1954**

**I**t is not just My righteousness alone which demands a recompense and therefore imposes the last Judgment upon the human race.... it is far more determined by My love which foresees its inevitable descent into the abyss and wants to put a stop to it. For even if the earth remained in its old form, even if I delayed the Judgment.... it would only damage people's souls which would not benefit thereby but enter into a darkness that would be impenetrable for an infinitely long time. The last Judgment on this earth is an act of love by Me too.... in My eyes this act is people's only salvation if I don't want to leave them entirely at the mercy of their destiny, i.e., to My adversary. It is, in the true sense of the word, a rescue mission which **one day** you will certainly understand but at your present low spiritual level do not appreciate. The last Judgment and the disintegration of this earth are, in fact, far more determined by My **love** than by My righteousness.... although this also will have to emerge so as to establish order again, since this is totally disrespected and has to lead to greatest chaos. The individual person can certainly still restore his own order again; he can still become aware of his task and his purpose and strive to live accordingly.... and the last Judgment will not affect him so much that he would have to dread it; for him, too, the last Judgment will only be a demonstration of love because he will be transferred into another life.... be it on earth or in the spiritual kingdom.... a life which will make him happy. And in order to still achieve this with individual people I make it known time and again what the earth and its inhabitants will have to expect.... and good for him who takes these indications seriously and rearranges his life; good for him who will make the effort to live in divine order.... For he will also understand My last rescue operation and regard it as an act of love, since as a result of his life he will also gain the understanding for all events which will take place due to My will and My might.

Only I know the result of an utterly godless way of life, and this is why I must intervene, because My love wants to rescue everyone or provide them with the possibility to free themselves from Satan's control, which can only happen if I bind him Myself.... by putting an end to his activity.... The fact that innumerable people will lose their lives when the last Judgment on earth occurs may well seem cruel to you humans; but it is only an enforced interruption of that which will inevitably lead to death.... so that the souls will at least have the **possibility** to come back to life again one day.... while it is Satan's goal to keep you **forever** in his possession. My **love**, therefore, is the **reason** for the end of this earth and the destruction of all created beings thereon, and My righteousness will then place the spiritual substances into external forms which correspond to their conduct on earth.... I will put everything right again.... in accordance with My eternal order and will



give all spiritual beings the external form they deserve. Only when you humans know the meaning and purpose of earthly life and your task will you find My reign and activity comprehensible, for there is more at stake than your physical life, it concerns the whole of eternity, it concerns the life of the soul for which spiritual death is the most appalling state. And I want to protect it from this death and therefore have to use means which make you doubt My love and yet are only based on My love. I cannot force you into another way of life, I can only admonish and warn you through My Word, which comes as a direct address to earth, and thus **all** people are being addressed by Me through the mouth of a servant devoted to Me.... I can only draw your attention to the consequences of a wrong way of life and with Words of love try to entice you to enter the right path.... If, however, all these reproaches are in vain, My **sentencing** Fatherly hand will have to intervene in order to protect you from the worst.... For order must be restored again on earth, so that it will become a place of education for the spiritual beings once more, so that the souls can fully mature according to their destination....

Amen

**Fate in the beyond corresponds to thoughts and wishes on earth....**

**BD No. 6054**  
**September 16th 1954**

**Y**our thoughts and wishes on this earth will be your fate in the spiritual kingdom after the death of your body. If you searched for light and truth on this earth, light will be waiting for you over there.... if you preferred the darkness because earthly matter had deluded you, then you will stay in dark surroundings over there too, in a realm where you feel unhappy for lack of light. Yet it happens in accordance with your will.... Light is constantly made available to you on earth and the path to eternal life is clearly and brightly illuminated, you need only enter it to find the kingdom of light after the death of your body.... If, however, you escape the light, if you walk the dark path, then you can only arrive in dark regions too....

You humans occupy yourselves very little indeed with what happens to you after your physical death.... You dismiss such thoughts from your mind when they occur to you, you constantly turn towards the world and its matter, and since this is transient you cannot take it with you into the spiritual realm. If material goods are your only riches on earth you will indeed arrive poor and naked in the spiritual kingdom.... Why do you not gather possessions on earth which are long-lasting, which accompany you on your way into the beyond.... why do you only lust after the transient possessions of this world?

The consequences of your way of life are presented to you time after time, your attention is drawn to your fate after your departure from this earth.... yet you pay little attention to the warnings and reprimands, you scrupulously carry on living from day to day even though you could be called to your final resting place tomorrow.... And then you receive what you desire on earth.... light or darkness.... you can't be given anything else but what you have acquired during your life on earth. Consequently, as long as you live on earth think of the time after your death, think of your soul which is immortal and whose fate in the beyond you prepare while you live on earth.... strive towards the light on earth and create your soul's happiness in the spiritual realm....

Amen

**The time of the end is imminent....**

**BD No. 6059**  
**September 19th 1954**

**T**he end has certainly been announced to you by Me as being imminent, yet you don't know the day and hour, and therefore even you, My believers, are not diligent enough in your work of improving your soul, for you, too, still reckon that it will still take a while until My

announcements will come to pass.... Even you don't expect the end so quickly, otherwise you truly wouldn't think your earthly affairs so important anymore.... otherwise you would live as if you anticipated something extraordinary to happen for which you must to prepare yourselves and act accordingly. Admittedly, until the end you should fulfil the tasks which your earthly field of duty demands of you, nevertheless, the care of your souls should come first and the thought that tomorrow you might already be relieved from every earthly worry, that tomorrow you might be judged according to your soul's maturity, should impel you to work eagerly, for time and again I say to you: The day will come sooner than you think.... but until the end you will count on a postponement or a delay because the idea of a sudden end is inconceivable to you....

And for this reason you, too, will be taken by surprise although you don't disbelieve My announcements. Your fellow human beings, however, don't believe at all, hence they will never believe that the time is very near.... but you should therefore be twice as diligent in your work of improving yourselves, for you will still be able to help a few people to attain faith before the end if your own faith is unshakable so that you, by virtue of your faith, can overcome conflicts which are inevitable due to the near end.... The more you accept the thought that the last day will strike very quickly the calmer you will also deal with earthly affairs, with all kinds of failures and worries, because you will realise that they are necessary and regard the state of your soul as more important.... And don't let yourselves be misled by the apparent calm.... no person will be able to enjoy it for long, for suddenly everything will change, and all of a sudden global affairs will also take an alarming turn, and then the end will be approaching with giant strides, and good for him who has prepared himself for this, who takes My Words seriously and lives as if only a few more days are granted to him.... For he will not be surprised that everything will come to pass as I have announced long in advance....

Amen

## **Earthly and spiritual issues.... Inhabitants of other planets (flying saucers)**

**BD No. 6065**

**September 26th 1954**

**Y**ou only receive the kind of information that will benefit your soul. As long as you want to stay in contact with Me you will never be allowed to look into areas which will harm your soul.... However, with the help of satanic strength you are also able to acquire knowledge unlawfully. But in that case you do not belong to My Own whom I protect from damaging influences by My adversary.... You are taught by My spirit and thus you receive knowledge which serves your higher development.... You can work with this knowledge again, you can pass it on again to your fellow human beings and thereby guide them onto the right path.... thus you can help to bring light into the darkness, as it is My will....

And as long as you are willing to spread the light you will be supported and the knowledge you receive will correspond to the use you make of it.... Whatever is needed to kindle a light for a soul walking in darkness will flow to you, and the more questions you are asked the more abundantly you will receive from Me if you want to answer these questions.... Yet I will not merely satisfy idle curiosity, I will not bestow knowledge which is neither needed nor suitable for spiritual development.... But at the same time I will not remain silent either when a child pleadingly asks Me. For it should put its trust Me and therefore it shall not be disappointed.... There are secrets which the human intellect cannot grasp but which nevertheless have an entirely natural explanation.... There are laws, natural forces, which can become active if the conditions for them are met: extraordinary developed intelligence of people, who are thus able to calculate effects and then use these calculations for experiments by which natural forces apparently will be of service to them.... thus people are more or less in control of these forces by using the known effects for their purposes.

To less intelligent people such undertakings seem impossible and what they cannot understand they gladly ascribe to the realm of the 'supernatural'.... Then they are more willing to take this step

into the spiritual kingdom than if they were advised to enter spiritual regions for the sake of their spiritual maturity.... When human intellect reaches its limits the human being makes concessions, and he starts to consider possibilities.... Yet his thinking goes astray; he combines earthly with spiritual issues.... And a gap remains between the two. No human being will ever be able to make contact with beings outside of earth in anything other than a spiritual way.... Thus, the human being is indeed able to make spiritual contact with inhabitants of other worlds if this is intended for spiritual development; but such contact will never occur in a visible form, to the extent that inhabitants of those worlds will meet up with people on earth.... this is completely impossible because every living being requires a different sphere, which is likewise determined by fundamental law.

Here, too, satanic influence is noticeable which confuses people's thoughts even more, for these wrong conclusions do not promote people's spiritual endeavour, who now also try to address the supernatural with intellectual reasoning, and who thus will purely scientifically utilise the alleged evidence of living beings on other celestial bodies but who are not willing to believe that these beings also develop or progress spiritually.... In accordance with eternal law the celestial bodies are separate from each other, and they will stay separate.... because their purpose is the development of souls and this happens on every single star under entirely different conditions. The explanation of unusual phenomena in this respect is also erroneous.... but the fact that an unusual effect of strength is utilised in an as yet still inexplicable way should make you humans think....

For this is also a sign of the end, the fact that unusual powers are becoming active and that the reason for using these powers also betrays their origin.... My adversary, too, has a lot of power in the end, and he uses it to his own advantage.... If people succeed in utilising as yet unknown powers for the benefit of their fellow human beings then their effort will have My blessing.... But if the reason is determined by dishonourable motives then it is the work of the one who wants to ruin you.... And he will not reveal what he is doing either, he will throw people into confusion, he will prevent everything that would help to clarify the situation.... But what is divine, righteous and true will come to the fore and will not keep itself hidden....

Amen

## **The adversary's influence of will.... Destructions....**

**BD No. 6080**

**October 16th 1954**

**I**t should suffice you to know that everything in My Creation proceeds according to My will.... Thus My adversary will not be able to affect Creation in some form or other, because he is only able to affect the spiritual being in possession of **free** will.... the human being.... but then he once again aims to influence the latter so that the human being himself will try to change works of creation in My adversary's favour. Thus, whatever the human being is **able** to accomplish may always be according to **My** will, but it may also correspond to My adversary's will, because the human being is influenced from both sides.... However, anything that lies outside the human being's sphere of authority can never be implemented by My adversary, it has to be entirely ascribed to My activity, because My adversary has lost all power over Creation, over the spiritual substance which is still bound. But precisely because of this, My adversary will exert all his influence to make people compliant into becoming destructively active, because this will release the bound spirits, which he believes he may take possession of again. This, too, will be impossible for him.... nevertheless, the released spiritual substance has an unfavourable effect on everything surrounding it because it has 'left the order' and therefore also creates disorder in its environment.... thus it can disrupt an existing natural law. So, indirectly it is indeed My adversary's work, yet always through the human will.... whilst My will alone is sufficient to re-establish the order and to work creatively and constructively in the whole of the universe. This, My adversary's impotence, will cause him to devise plans of a truly satanic nature.... by motivating people to destroy the globe.... yet with a view of **different** goals which impels them into intense activity.

Incapable of accomplishing destruction himself he will cleverly disguise it as a worthwhile utilisation of unfamiliar energies.... And he will find enough people on this earth to comply with his will and who therefore also receive strength from him for all kinds of discoveries and results. Although the subsequent natural disasters will only affect the creations which arose through My will, they nevertheless cannot be classed as a direct expression of Satan, but they will always be disruptions of order which were caused by human will even though they will be of immense significance in the spirits' phase of development.... both of those who have free will and those who are still in a bound state, for their course of development will be interrupted and thus will require My counteraction so that the disrupted order will be restored again.... so that the interrupted development can continue to proceed. My adversary's plan will certainly fail, for he will not regain the released spirits, yet he will have won the people who will have become enslaved by him.... the souls which were already further advanced .... but he will lose every entitlement over them through the forthcoming renewed banishment. My adversary's influence on the human being's free will is immense, yet he has no control over any created being apart from the human being.... He cannot implement anything once a person's will refuses to surrender to him.... And everything which is inaccessible to a human being, which human will cannot influence, is always **My** reign and activity in the universe and never My adversary's expression of power, who is stripped of all authority, but he will do whatever it takes to make the human will compliant in order to implement his plan through him.... and cause your downfall....

Amen

**Success at the end of an earth-period.... Scientists....**

**BD No. 6081**

**October 17th 1954**

**T**he end of a developmental period will always have come when people have left the divine order, in as much as they feel themselves entitled to intervene in God's plan of Creation because they don't believe in God as a creative power and deem themselves capable of controlling everything in existence themselves.... people certainly received the creative spirit as a birthright from God and can considerably increase this inheritance, with divine assistance they can also achieve the seemingly impossible and still remain within the divine order.... as long as they receive the strength for their creativity from God.... But they will instantly step out of this order if all their plans are purely worldly orientated.... if they set themselves apart from God as the creative power and thus conduct their experiments purely rationally.... if they use the divine creation itself as test objects and thereby turn themselves into henchmen of God's adversary whose objective it is to destroy divine creations. At the end of an earth period the world is always full of earthly wisdom.... Science believes to have found the key to all fields and the spiritual path will only rarely have been taken, which God has indicated in order to attain the right knowledge.... Without Him, however, all paths are dangerous, without Him the results are doubtful and people more or less enter danger zones, because they are guided by the one who does not want progress but destruction.... who lets people believe that they are constructively active while they are digging their own graves.... and contribute towards the ruin of the old earth. For the apparently scientific progress is his work, the work of God's adversary, he impels people into extreme intellectual activity without divine support. They will harness natural forces yet in a different way than is intended by God's will.... They will leave the divine order and the consequences of this will reveal themselves.... God, however, has foreseen humanity's will and activity since the beginning and therefore keeps referring to what will come to pass time and again, for He knows when and where the consequences of human thought and activity will express themselves.... He informs people about their wrong thinking and wants to persuade them to entrust themselves to **that** power which stands **above** everything.... He wants to warn them of His adversary's influence.... He wants to advise them to remain within the divine order.... He considers those who acknowledge Him as God and Creator of eternity and enlightens them about Himself and His opposing power....

Amen

**Serious Words from the heavenly Father.... Physician....  
Medicine....**

**BD No. 6084  
October 20th 1954**

**W**hat I administer is a truly beneficial medicine for your soul which enables its recovery and makes it suitable for eternal life in beatitude. Yet what good is it to you if you don't use it, if you indeed know its healing power but don't utilise it.... what is the use of listening to My Word if you don't live accordingly.... if therefore the strength of My Word cannot take effect on you? You have a most effective means of healing but don't put its effectiveness to the test; you seek advice from Me as your soul's physician but don't follow My instructions and thus cannot get better although you are under the care of a good physician.... You don't want to live up to My advice and therefore remain in a miserable state, and your soul's hardship remains undiminished.... it has to suffer because you deny it help. And the soul's suffering results in earthly adversity, for thereby I want you to think about the fact that your way of life is wrong, that it puts your soul at risk and that it ought to beware not it lose its life....

Yet I can only ever offer you what will help your soul.... If it doesn't accept My medicine it will remain sick and in a wretched state and unable to enjoy the spiritual life.... This is why hearing My Word will not benefit you greatly as long as you don't make any effort to live accordingly.... for you will only receive strength when you put My Word into practise by fulfilling My commandments of love. Only when you carry out deeds of love on earth will you be permeated by My strength of love yourselves, and that also signifies your soul's recovery, it signifies a state of life in strength and light.... I would like all of you to attain this and therefore seriously admonish you to take My Words to heart and act accordingly.... I caution you not to treat your soul's life carelessly but to straight away provide it with the strength it needs to get well again.... I exhort you to ask Me for help if you are unable, if you are too weak, to accomplish your will.... I will provide you with the strength if only you turn to Me with complete confidence, if you call upon Me with your heart and confess your weakness.... For I Am always your Physician and Helper Who will never leave you at the mercy of your fate but wants to save those who are ailing in body and soul....

Amen

**God's help towards attaining beatitude.... Free will....**

**BD No. 6085  
October 21st 1954**

**A**fter all, I only want to help you attain beatitude.... and because I see that you humans are taking wrong paths I approach you in order to put you right. Nevertheless, I can only show you the right way and only admonish you to take it, but then your will must agree to follow My advice.... But this will of yours is weak and fickle, for as soon as someone comes your way enticing you to walk with him you no longer remember My Words and join the tempter, you follow the one who leads you away from the right goal. The human being's conduct is influenced from both sides but he himself decides according to his will. This is why I, apart from My Words which urge people to make the right decision, also have to send hardship and misery upon a person to prevent him from following the tempter.... making it impossible for him to go along with him.... but this does not yet mean with certainty that he will follow **Me**; he can also remain inactive by the wayside and precious time can pass by which he could have used to move on....

Yet this, too, is up to his free will which must not be infringed upon. No matter where he stays.... My love will not leave and always have an effect on him, and no person will be able to say that I have not crossed his path and time and again brought him My Word which shall help him to use his will in the right direction. Time after time people will be addressed by Me, and especially during earthly adversity I reveal Myself as a loving Father Who grants His children's prayers.... And

therefore it is certainly possible for them to comply with My Word and thus take the right path towards ascent.... to recognise the worthlessness of the enticement presented to them by the tempter.... and to subsequently choose **Me** as their leader Whom they gladly follow and with Whose help they will reach the goal.... My sole intention is to make you happy but your will must also accept it because I cannot force you into beatitude.... otherwise you would already be blessed creatures yet without freedom of will.... thus you would act in the law of compulsion and that excludes perfection. You, however, shall shape yourselves voluntarily into My **children**.... only then will you be able to be and remain blissfully happy forever....

Amen

### **Earthly task: Fulfilment of the commandments of love....**

**BD No. 6086**

**October 22nd 1954**

**E**very one of you was given a task, and every one fulfils it according to his will, for every human being's will is free. But to know your task is a prerequisite, and this knowledge is conveyed to you through My Word.... which subsequently can indeed be heard and adhered to but also be dismissed.... the consequences of which, however, you will have to bear yourselves. Anyone who complies with the requirements of My Word fulfils My will, hence also his earthly task, and therefore this person can also speak of spiritual progress. Yet even the earthly-minded person should know that one day he will have to be answerable for his failure.... that he was not offered the Word as a message of My will without reason .... that he must also heed it if he wants to fulfil his earthly task.... He must know that his life will not last forever and that he ought to utilise his short life on earth for eternity. And to utilise it means to first fulfil My commandments of love.... by doing so he will then become worthy of My love and receive the strength to improve his soul.... to accomplish the psychological work which is the purpose of his earthly existence. Every one who endeavours to live in love will also know that he was not placed on earth arbitrarily or without reason but that this is connected to the attainment of a goal, and he will sincerely strive towards this goal.... towards unity with Me....

However, anyone who disregards love, who only tries to achieve for his own advantage, closes his own entrance into eternal life.... for he **lacks love**, which alone is the key to happiness. He also lacks realisation, he doesn't know anything about the meaning and purpose of his earthly existence nor does he accept an explanation about it. Fulfilment of My commandments of love for God and ones neighbour will assure that the human being gains realisation, and anyone who uses My commandments as a guiding principle for his life on earth will have to become enlightened. He cannot go astray; his path will infallibly lead into the spheres of eternal bliss, for he utterly submits himself to My will, he leads his life within My eternal order, he is in constant contact with Me and therefore receives strength in abundance. And he, in turn, will only use this strength for implementing deeds of love again, for he will be impelled to do so by My spirit which is in direct contact with Me and unable to influence him in any other way than in a **good** way.... Thus he will fulfil his earthly task by trying to integrate himself as well as his fellow human beings with the eternal order, by trying to establish the eternal order within himself and, in line with his realisation, also help his fellow human beings to submit themselves to Me and My will, so that that they, too, will establish this contact with Me and achieve the purpose of their earthly lives....

Amen

**T**he first sin of rebellion against Me resulted in My living creations' vast distance from Me, since with their rejection of Me they also rejected My strength of love, they left the circuit of My flow of love and constantly distanced themselves ever more from Me. Hence resistance to Me is the same as rejecting My strength of love, which is why no human being who still inwardly opposes Me can be permeated by My strength of love. And it can already be considered an opposition if he does not believe in Me and therefore has no contact with Me. Then he will stand outside the circuit of My flow of love.... he will be unable to feel My love because he does not voluntarily become receptive to it and is unwilling to establish contact with Me. **Not** to acknowledge Me means to be entirely subject to the one who once rebelled against Me and thereby became My opponent.... And his plan is to so influence all living creations that they will likewise deem Me non-existent, that they won't believe in a Being Which created them and desires to have a connection with them. But this non-acknowledgment also results in utter lack of strength and darkness of thoughts.... Light and strength are only available from Me.... and they scorn light and strength because they scorn the Giver of light and strength.... because they have no faith in the primary source of light and strength from whence they, too, had emerged....

However, to the same extent as they reject this primary source they incapacitate themselves from being nourished by this primary source, and thus they remain lightless and weak until they strive towards this source in free will.... until they acknowledge the Power Who created them and thus voluntarily open themselves in order to be supplied with the divine strength of love.... until they unite themselves with the Giver of light and strength. And then they will receive without measure what they need in order to become blessed.... in order to enter the original state again which they once left voluntarily. Every person who turns to Me shall receive abundantly, for My love will never expend itself.... it forever wants to give and delight and merely requires open vessels into which it can flow. And as soon as the sincere will has awakened in a person to enter into contact with the Power Which created him he will separate himself from the original sin, the rebellion against me, and he will safely reach the goal with the help of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, Who shed His blood for the sake of this immense original sin.... Who infinitely suffered and died on the cross in order to acquire a treasure of grace for the weakened human race.... a strengthening of will and the realisation of their guilt.... Now every person will be able to reduce the vast distance from Me, every person can find forgiveness for the immense guilt of the past rebellion against Me; every human being can enter the circuit of My flow of love again and receive light and strength in abundance.... if he makes use of the many blessings which are at his disposal as a result of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation .... if he **acknowledges Me** since I, as Jesus the man, removed the guilt for you through My death on the cross....

Amen

**Jesus had prior knowledge of His act....**

**BD No. 6088**  
**October 24th 1954**

**I**wanted to suffer on your behalf and therefore consciously prepared Myself for dying on the cross.... I was aware of the exceedingly arduous path of suffering I had to take in order to redeem you from adversity and death.... I foresaw everything, nothing I had to endure was hidden from Me, and yet, I walked towards it.... I did not defend Myself, I did not escape the danger but consciously approached it. I not only foresaw the sequence of My act of Salvation, I foresaw the weakness and bondage which kept My living creations down in immense adversity and to whom I could only bring deliverance through My suffering and death on the cross....

Everything stood brightly and clearly before My spiritual eye, the brutal power of My adversary, the fallen beings' abysmal distance from God which constantly increased.... I saw pitch-black darkness on one side and brightest light and happiness on the other.... I had come from the light and also wanted to carry it into the darkness, yet this necessitated a bridge, I had to offer something in exchange in order to be entitled to lift the tormented souls out of the abyss into the light.... I had to use **My** life in order to buy life for the wretched creatures. The path of self-sacrifice was the only option.... the sacrifice of the highest good I possessed.... My life, for the sake of love for those who were dead as the consequence of sin. I had to pay for their life with **My life**....

Everything stood brightly and clearly before My eyes, for this reason I already suffered dreadfully before, because, being human, I was created with the same emotions as you.... with the **fear** of death, of the appalling suffering and of Myself, that I might get exhausted, that My strength might not be enough and that My fallen brothers would have to remain in the great adversity were I to fail....

However, the nearer the day of the happening came the more My strength grew.... My strength grew like My love for the wretched human race, whose hardship I recognised every day more.... And even though I was sporadically seized by weakness in view of what was ahead of Me, My will nevertheless did not weaken to finish the work which I had started.... For the human part of Me kept in contact with the Father at all times, Who permeated Me with strength so that My love became increasingly more powerful and I finally died fully consciously, because I also realised that **death** had to be overcome and that this was My task as well....

The path to the cross was bitter and excruciating, for I had to go through profound darkness in order to open the gate into the kingdom of light for all those who wanted to ascend from the abyss into the light.... However, as a human being I had to endure the most bitter suffering and torment in order to help **you**, who, without My act of Salvation, without My death on the cross, would have been irretrievably lost.... This is why My earthly existence as a human was so tremendously sorrowful, for from the moment the Father had revealed Himself in My physical shell I was also aware of everything that awaited Me, and yet I voluntarily walked the path to the cross, for not the Father's will but My love for the fallen beings impelled Me to accomplish the act of Salvation, and this love gave Me the strength to persevere until the hour of death....

Amen

**Divine spark.... Correct relationship with God....**

**BD No. 6090**

**October 26th 1954**

**Y**ou all carry the divine spark within you which wants to guide you on your earthly path of life providing you allow it to do so and enable it to express itself and instruct you. No human being has to rely on himself; everyone may expect My support; everyone only needs to make contact with Me and I will influence the person through My spirit.... Although you are inseparably connected to Me from the start precisely because of this very spiritual spark you shelter within and which is part of the Father-Spirit.... thus it always stays connected with Me.... it nevertheless remains silent in you as long as you don't consciously hand yourselves over to its guidance.... as long as you still keep yourselves isolated from Me in thoughts as well as in your nature. And thus it is up to you as to whether you **feel** that you are part of Me, whether you let yourselves be guided and advised.... It is up to you as to whether you establish the **right** relationship with Me.... the relationship of a child to its Father.... or of the living creation to its God and Creator. The acknowledgement alone that you are subject to Me as your Creator of eternity is already a step of coming closer to Me.... which will also surely lead you to the point that you will recognise and strive towards Me as your Father one day. Then you will allow My spiritual spark in you to influence you, to warn and admonish you to refrain from evil and to do what is good. Once you acknowledge Me I will be able to speak to you through the spirit. My Words will become ever more



loving, the influence of God's spirit will generate ever more love the more you recognise your Father in Me and then, as My children, also obediently abide by the inner voice, which will truly only ever instruct you to your benefit. The connection with Me will remain always and forever, but it will depend on you as to whether you become conscious of it. As soon as your thoughts rise up to Me in prayer you will consciously establish the connection with Me, enabling Me to influence you through My spirit. And so, no human being is isolated from Me in Creation unless he prefers this isolation; if he turns away from Me by himself, if he believes himself to have no connection with the Power Which created him, then he **is** indeed isolated and will not be influenced by Me either.... Then the indwelling divine spark will rest dormant in him, it will not express itself in any way, neither will the human being's free will be infringed upon, the person's attitude towards Me will not be imposed on him.... he must establish the bond with Me of his **own accord** if he wants to experience the blessing of such a bond which, however, will irrevocably lead to perfection....

Amen

### **The human being's destiny.... Desire for truth....**

**BD No. 6100**

**November 6th 1954**

**T**he human being's destiny is the perfection of his soul on earth.... You humans were given the goal of spiritual maturity, which you should strive for and accomplish voluntarily, so that you will be suitable for the spiritual kingdom at the end of your earthly life. However, this irrefutable truth is only accepted by a few who will live their earthly lives accordingly.... Most people's thoughts are still deluded, they are spiritually blind and will not allow themselves to be disturbed when they are confronted by the truth.... They are only able to demonstrate their soul's low degree of development but do nothing in order to improve it.... they do not believe.... neither in a purpose of earthly life nor in accountability. Nor do they believe in a connection between creation and Creator.... and do not look for any clarification of what is tremendously important: what will happen to them after they have left their earthly body.... since they do not believe in life after death either....

Nevertheless, their unbelief will not protect them from their responsibility because they have free will and are not forced into unbelief, into their attitude towards God.... to Whom they could have given themselves voluntarily in order to then be constantly guided in their thoughts and actions as a result of their right attitude for God.... Because every person can turn to God, and he has no valid excuse for turning away from him other than that he doesn't want to.... Because as soon as he wants to know the truth it will be given to him by God, and then the human being himself will establish the right relationship with God.... That people's thoughts and wants differ is their own doing since the desire for truth assures correct thinking. Hence everyone should scrutinise himself as to how much he himself wants the truth.... If he indifferently accepts everything given to him as credible he will have no desire for truth himself or else he would scrutinise it.... And if he rejects everything given to him it could equally be an indifference to truth, which he is not seeking and which he therefore will never be able to recognise as truth either.

It is a person's own fault if he is ignorant, if he walks in spiritual blindness, because there is no desire for truth in him.... And no person can use the excuse that he does not know what truth is and could never assess it himself either.... on account of which he will reject everything. It is undeniably impossible for him to examine whether any information is based on truth, because he has to request God's support for it.... since his intellect alone is unable to carry out such an investigation. However, as soon as he turns to God Himself for support, for spiritual enlightenment, he will clearly know and be able to differentiate between truth and error.... But this requires faith in God.... And even the intellect will be able to affirm this faith if the person's will is good.... because all of creation is witness to the existence of a wise, omnipotent Creator and every intelligent human being wanting to penetrate the truth should be able to call upon this creative Spirit of eternity for help.... And he will soon receive clarification about his task on earth; he will give the right meaning to his life on earth

and no longer live carelessly. He will be conscious of his responsibility for his soul and enable it to achieve the highest possible level of perfection....

Amen

### **The guise of piety.... Satan's activity....**

**BD No. 6102**  
**November 8th 1954**

**U**nder the guise of piety many sins are committed on earth. This is Satan's activity, who hides under a hypocritical garment so as to be able to treacherously influence those people even more who allow themselves to be taken in by external pomp and splendour.... People lack their own light and therefore accept the light from those who have no light themselves and merely avail themselves of illusive light.... And in this illusive light they will hardly find the path they should take and easily go astray by believing to be on the right path. It is far easier to recognise an enemy who openly confronts people.... the adversary, however, conceals himself and gives the appearance of belonging to My Own, of speaking on My behalf and to have received authority from Me, so that it is easy for him to find followers.... gullible people who lack the right kind of love. For with the right kind of love they would be so enlightened that the illusive light would be unable to prevail. But people pay more attention to appearances, to imitations, than to the truth which originates from Me.... precisely because they lack love.... And My adversary certainly knows how to prevent love by trying to replace it with something else, by passing laws and portraying the fulfilment of **these** laws as **more important** than anything else.... but he knows how to displace My commandments of love so cleverly that people barely become aware of their heartless way of life, because they eagerly submit themselves to the humanly decreed commandments believing to have done enough. A person could certainly realise this himself were it his serious will to live a life that pleases Me.... Yet his vision has been clouded by the splendour surrounding those who present themselves as **My representatives** on earth.... and who are actually the representatives of the one who opposes Me and who campaigns against Me. Anyone who has kindled the light of love within himself can see everything brightly and clearly and disgustedly turns away from conduct which can never be **My will**.... However, anyone who still lives in darkness because he lacks inner light will delight in illusive lights and time and again rush to them but without thereby receiving true light .... Only kindness of heart, unselfish neighbourly love, kindles a true light and anyone who walks in **this** light is taking the right path.... for I Myself will walk beside him on this path, then the illusive light will no longer cause him harm, for he will avoid it, he will stay away, because then he will be warned by his heart of the one who conceals himself under the guise of piety.... He will be unmasked when the time is right.... Yet **first** everyone shall live up to My commandments of love, then all the pomp and splendour of the world will not harm him anymore, for then his inner light will shine far stronger and he will take the right path unscathed on which.... guided by Me.... he will reach his goal....

Amen

### **Hour of reckoning - Judgment.... Retribution....**

**BD No. 6103**  
**November 9th 1954**

**W**hether high, whether low.... whether poor, whether rich, young or old.... one day you all will have to give account for your way of life on earth when your last day has come. No-one will be able to avoid this accountability, for one day the hour of reckoning will come, the hour of judgment which will then decide the state of your soul and your subsequent fate.... Although you humans doubt the soul's life after death, although you deem your life to be concluded after your body's death.... you will not escape this last Judgment either.... and to your horror you will have to realise that you thought wrongly and that your life was a waste of time, for

only a few of those who denied life after death will have lived a life of love.... And these few will begin to understand and have the desire to put right what they did wrong. And they will soon find helpers to assist them in their spiritual hardship.... Yet where all faith is lacking and little love present the hour of judgment will be bitter, for the fate awaiting them will be in line with their state of maturity.... lacking strength and light.... they will helplessly vegetate in agonising darkness.... No soul can escape this fate, even if it held the most reputable position of distinction on earth, for all those who had not created a spiritual garment for themselves on earth will arrive naked and poor in the beyond .... who only took care of the body but not of the soul, whose intentions and thoughts only concerned earthly possessions and who had no belief whatsoever in retribution, in a life after death. To create a spiritual garment for itself in the kingdom of the beyond, which signifies an improvement, is incredibly difficult for the soul.... but not impossible.... However, it often takes a long time before such souls can muster the will for it. And since the soul has to tackle the transformation itself, it can often take eternities until it decides to do so. People on earth do not consider their end and the responsibility they are approaching, consequently, they do not prepare themselves for it; and if, after their death, they only faintly realise their situation they will no longer be able to change it, because they will lack the strength which they had at their disposal on earth in abundance. For just as only loving activity helps the soul attain perfection on earth, so it also does in the kingdom of the beyond.... but loving activity means: wanting to give, to help and to please.... The souls, however, arrive in a very poor state and possess nothing they would be able to give; they have no strength in order to be able to help, they are wretched themselves and therefore cannot bestow happiness.... they are poor and miserable and need help themselves. People don't realise that one day they will reap what they sowed on earth.... Yet, according to divine justice, everything needs to be compensated, and everyone will receive according to merit. Every soul will have to accept the fate it acquired through its life on earth.... And the hour will come for everyone when he has to justify himself.... the hour of judgment comes for every soul on its last day....

Amen

**Speedy end.... Fulfilment of the predictions....**

**BD No. 6106**

**November 12th 1954**

**D**on't be misled and believe My Words, which announce the near end to you.... You have not been informed of the day and the hour because it is not beneficial for you if you knew them. Yet none of you envisage the day of the end to be as near as has been determined for eternity. Each one of you still keeps his eyes so firmly on the world that the fact, that it should all come to a speedy end, doesn't seem possible to him.... for each one of you is still very earthly minded, even if he belongs to My Own and has spiritual aspirations. For you are living in the midst of the world and still have to do your work. And this is why your thoughts are often so far removed from what I have always and forever foretold. Time and again you are told that the end will come suddenly and unexpectedly.... And you humans will not determine the time, for I will come like a thief in the night.... But don't mock what lies ahead of you just because you don't believe it.... so that you will not have to regret it one day. Time and again I awaken seers and prophets in order to warn and admonish you through them to prepare yourselves for the inevitable. And yet I will not inform you of the day and the hour so as not to confuse you, so as not to restrict your thoughts and actions. And even when the day comes it will take people by surprise, because nothing extraordinary will happen beforehand and worldly people more than ever indulge in pleasures and enjoy their lives.... Just a few see the light but their admonitions are laughed at.... until I intervene and My Word fulfils itself.... Therefore accept everything conveyed to you through the voice of the spirit as pure truth.... Expect the end very soon, for the time has been fulfilled.... the time of the harvest has arrived....

Amen

**Y**ou humans take a significant step forward if you raise your thoughts up to Me.... to the infinite Spirit Who rules the universe.... if you turn with questioning thoughts to the Being in the belief that It created you.... For this step already takes you into the spiritual realm, you enter a sphere which cannot be made accessible to you by people but which has to be made known to you by Me Myself.... although I also avail Myself of people again if you yourselves are not yet appropriately shaped so as to be able to hear Me and My answer.... Nevertheless you will have established the mental bond with Me first, and blessed are you if you don't disconnect this connection with Me again.... if you time and again detach yourselves from the world and try to find **Me**.... Blessed are you if you mentally ask questions so that I will be able to mentally reply to you.... For this is the beginning of your assured spiritual enlightenment and therefore also an ever firmer bond with Me.... Just for once think about whether and what exists **outside** of earthly-visible things.... and you will have already taken that significant step, for it is decisive for your development.... it is the step to higher spheres which has to be taken by every person who wants to become perfect. But in order to do this a person must be able to detach himself from the world, he must not wholeheartedly succumb to it, he must have recognised the worthlessness of earthly matter, for this matter blocks his path of ascent. But once a person has allowed his thoughts to wander into spiritual heights earthly matter will soon no longer be desirable to him....

However, the desire to find out more about an as yet unknown sphere has to arise in him by itself, and this wish will certainly be granted. Hence the destined progression of every person's earthly life provides him with the reason and would be able to make him think.... he will be directed to spiritual spheres through books or conversations, and he will time and again be gently addressed by Me Myself in the form of thoughts arising in him with a spiritual goal.... And then **his** will must guide him and blessed is he if it takes the **right** direction.... Questions arising in him concerning Me are often better than a belief in Me which is not yet alive, for I Am able to educate someone who mentally asks questions and reveal Myself to him such that he can gain convinced faith.... whereas a conventional believer will not ask questions and can therefore not be instructed such that his faith will awaken to life. Everything will truly be done on My part to stimulate a person into thinking, yet I will not infringe upon free will.... However, anyone who willingly makes mental contact with Me or the spiritual kingdom which is as yet inaccessible to him will not be excluded by Me.... My love will reveal itself to him and he will learn to see brightly and clearly, his spirit will become enlightened and he will belong to Me forever....

Amen

**W**ith strong faith in My help you will achieve anything, even if it seems impossible to you.... For nothing is impossible to Me.... But the spirit of love must be active in you.... everything you do or want to achieve has to be based on love. Then My strength of love, which you will have acquired yourselves through your love, must undeniably move into action. And thus you will be able to achieve everything you want to do for Me and My kingdom, for then your love for Me and your fellow human beings will be the driving force which, in turn, will guarantee you the influx of My strength of love.... and you will also be distinctly effective, if only you believe.... Firm faith is an important factor for your success which, however, will certainly be present wherever there is love.... And if your faith in My help begins to weaken then just seriously consider in your heart that I Am, after all, Love Myself.... that I love you and therefore won't deny you anything except what will harm your soul.... but which you would not request anyway once you

began to live in love.... For then your enlightened spirit will also realise why you should not make such a request....

Yet if you suffer earthly hardship, if you are heavily burdened by your cross, if you find yourselves in peril of body and soul, then come to Me with confidence and you will experience My love, your prayers will be granted to you.... **because I love you**.... Time and again you must bear My profound love in mind if you are at risk of becoming faint-hearted, if your faith is weak.... I won't turn away from you even if you commit a sin but even less so if you are in trouble.... Therefore, believe and trust, and you will receive **earthly** help.... and believe and trust that I will also support you spiritually as soon as you want to be of service to Me. You should never doubt that you will succeed, because you can always make use of My strength which is at everyone's disposal if your plans are based on love for Me and your fellow human beings.... With Me and My strength you will achieve everything if only you believe firmly and without doubt.

Amen

**"Fear not...."**

**BD No. 6111**

**November 17th 1954**

**D**on't fear, only believe.... Nothing will frighten you, nothing will oppress you if only you believe firmly and unshakeably.... And thus, a strong faith can mean an easier earthly life for you, for then you will not fear anything and you can walk along untroubled, your thoughts always turned towards the One Who will help you in every adversity.... You should inwardly be firmly convinced that you have a Father in heaven Who is watching over His children and will not leave them in difficulty, because He loves His children.... This firm conviction is already an assurance that this is so.... And what indeed could be more powerful than your Father in heaven?

No human being on earth and no being of darkness can resist Him, and therefore you need not fear that anyone on earth or any dark being would be able to harm you if you believed in God's greater than great love and the protection He has promised you. For His Words are: 'Come unto Me all ye that labour.... Ask, and it shall be given, knock, and it shall be opened.... Lift up your eyes to Me, Who will bring you help....' If you succeed in making the Words of His love your own, if you feel addressed by the Father yourselves, then you will no longer oppose them with doubt and faithfully wait until help arrives.... There is nothing He cannot ward off.... there is nothing impossible for Him.... And thus there is always a solution, even if you cannot foresee one yourselves.... He will truly find the means; He will find a way out of every adversity.... Contemplate these Words deep within your hearts until all doubt has vanished, until you entrust yourselves to Him without fear and wait patiently.... For His love is for you, His children, and this love will never end....

Amen

**Living creations becoming children of God....**

**BD No. 6114**

**November 19th 1954**

**I**t pleased Me to furnish you with all your abilities.... but the development of these abilities is left up to you.... I created you with all the aptitudes to shape yourselves into gods.... but you have to make use of these aptitudes. For I gave you free will which must now strive for that which is My plan: your transformation from **living creations** into **children**.... This is something I cannot accomplish by virtue of My power as then free will.... the characteristic of divinity and perfection.... would be excluded. Thus all prerequisites for 'becoming God's children' are in place, only free will has to step into action now.... thus **you yourselves** have to **want** to shape yourselves

into My children, you must accomplish the deification of your nature yourselves. And for this purpose you were given life on earth. You were created in perfection and able to use your free will from the start, which belonged to a perfect being as well.... You, who are embodied on earth, misused your free will, you did not use it in a positive but in a negative way.... even though, as perfect beings you had full realisation which, however, was not allowed to impede your expression of free will.... You voluntarily chose a different lord and turned away from Me.... in other words.... you voluntarily forfeited the perfection which characterised your divine nature by not resisting ungodly thoughts and cravings, by taking pleasure in them and thus excluding the principle of love.... the epitome of perfection.... and you thereby also distanced yourselves from Me, the eternal Love.... Your free will managed to do this, for the abilities bestowed upon you would have sufficed fully to deify yourselves.... You could just as easily have voluntarily allowed yourselves to be governed by everything of a noble, good and perfect nature, you could have given your love to **Me** and striven towards Me as a Father with all your senses.... and you would have demonstrated that you were and wanted to remain perfect, divine beings....

Thus you fell of your own **free will** which subsequently had to accept the consequences: to reach from the abyss, under far more difficult conditions, the previous pinnacle again.... Sooner or later you will have to pass this required test of will, therefore you had to travel an infinitely long path because you had sunk so infinitely low as a result of your own fault. Yet I helped you out of this abyss because in your weakness you were incapable of achieving it on your own.... However, I constrained your previously free will in order to prevent you from falling back.... You took the path through the works of creation with your will bound until you reached the stage of a human being.... But now you have been given back your free will and must face having to take the test of will again.... the same task is expected of you all over again: to deify yourselves voluntarily, and that is only possible if you transform yourselves into love.... if you change your inherent selfish love into unselfish neighbourly love.... if you make the principle of love the guiding principle of your intentions, thoughts and actions. You have the ability to do so but you must develop it yourselves.... And with the right will you can certainly succeed and then you will have reached the goal, if only by making a long detour, after an infinitely long time.... However, it is possible for you to fail and once again **not** pass the test of will, then you will have to linger for an infinitely long time in a state of imperfection and far away from Me again.... I will always offer you the opportunity to reach your goal, nevertheless, your will is free and **this** determines the length of time until you reach perfection.

Amen

**God's reply to thoughts.... Presence....**

**BD No. 6116**

**November 22nd 1954**

**Y**ou can always be convinced of My presence if your thoughts revolve around Me, if you send an appealing call to Me, if you mentally entrust your problems to Me.... In that case you can consider yourselves addressed by Me and need only pay attention to the thoughts coming to you if you quietly listen within.... For I will answer you.... even if you believe this answer to be your own thoughts.... It is My will and My goal that **all** people shall establish contact with Me in thought.... yet only a few put it into practise.... Consequently it should be self-evident that I will delight these few with My presence because they turn to Me in their thoughts. For every such thought affects Me like a childlike call which I will not fail to hear, after all, I Am waiting for it.... And the nature of the call determines My reply.... as long as you are not yet so intimately connected to Me due to your loving activity that I will be able to impart knowledge to you **independently** from your thinking.... which, however, requires your belief **that I speak to you through the spirit**.... In that case, however, you will also be completely convinced of My presence which will give obvious evidence of itself.

Yet the fact that your thinking of Me will likewise affect My presence and that I will then also speak to you is unknown to you humans.... and neither do you know how easily you can draw Me to yourselves and enter into an ever more intimate relationship with Me if you accomplish unselfish neighbourly love, since thereby you draw Me, the Eternal Love, close to you. Then you will be able to strengthen your bond with Me and finally attain a degree of love which is the prerequisite for an obvious working of the spirit within and for you.... You just have to believe that you yourselves are the cause of your God and Father 's presence due to your thinking of Him.... If you look at your daily life from this point of view you will soon consider every hour wasted you have not thought of Me; for if you know that I can and want to be present to you, you will only be happy when you are in silent mental contact with Me.... And you will comply with My gentle urging to perform loving actions and also become aware of the light and strength which will arise in you from such contacts with Me....

Amen

### **Rebirth.... Futile life on earth....**

**BD No. 6117**

**November 23rd 1954**

**Y**our earthly life is futile if your soul does not progress spiritually.... if you cannot succeed to lift yourselves into spiritual spheres during this time.... to free yourselves from the tight bond with earth.... with material belongings.... if you don't accomplish spiritual rebirth on earth. Your soul is meant to step out of dark detention into a bright life, it is meant to free itself from every physical bondage because it is a spirit and only happy in the spiritual realm where it is free from all restrictions. The earthly body is a constraint for the soul and the body's desires are always of a physical nature.... If it allows itself to be controlled by the body then the soul will stay imprisoned, it remains earthly minded and all spiritual desire will be stifled. It has to free itself from physical longings, it should not give in to the demands of the body because the soul is the carrier of the will and has self-determination.... If it successfully overcomes the body or even persuades the body to follow its wishes or to do what it has identified as being 'better' then it is given tremendous support by the spirit which is buried deep within itself, which pushes the soul ever further towards the spiritual kingdom, offering it the riches of the spiritual realm and portraying them as the only attraction worth striving for....

As soon as the soul is open to spiritual instruction its fate in eternity is decided, its rise is assured and earthly life has brought success for eternity.... Yet the soul's preceding struggle is very hard when the body influences it in every way, when it is too weak to offer resistance, when the body remains dominant and clouds the soul so that it meekly gives itself to the body.... As soon as you humans are attracted to the world, as soon as you want to gain everything you can from it, as soon as you dispel all spiritual thoughts as they emerge, you are in great danger because you are not aware of the purpose of your earthly life and strive towards entirely different goals than those for whose attainment you live on earth....

Your earthly life soon passes and at the hour of death you have to leave behind all worldly material possessions which you have gained.... You will be miserable if you enter the next world without spiritual wealth.... Don't let your time on earth have been in vain, strive to free yourselves from everything that only serves the body but is of no benefit to the soul. And strive for the kingdom which is your true home and which you will enter again without fail when your physical life comes to an end.... but which can be rather different, depending on the quality of your soul.... Therefore improve yourselves, work and achieve for the spiritual kingdom as long as your earthly life is left to you.... or you will bitterly regret when it is too late....

Amen

## The spirit of love protects against temptations and God's adversary....

BD No. 6118  
November 24th 1954

**A**lways remain in the spirit of love.... Only then will you be protected from the enemy's onslaughts, for he takes flight from love, and a person with a heart full of love will not be approached by him. However, as soon as merely a tiny spark of unkindness makes itself felt in the human heart he can slip in and will try every means to make more space for himself. He will entice him into becoming impatient, into becoming self-righteous and proud in order to stifle the love in him, in order to then have free reign and to make the human being's will compliant to him. He will never succeed where love is present, for this offers him no target, it defends itself and has the strength to repel him.... Yet time and again the human being encounters situations in which he should prove himself because he can only ascend by fighting or helping.... And thus he will have to overcome opposition, he will have to bend down to the helpless person and help him get up, thus he will have to practise helpful neighbourly love.... If he does, his battles will become less, because then the love in him will give him strength to prove himself as his resistance grows. Yet the human being must take care not to let the fire of love die down.... if he does not want to hand himself over to the tempter who is instantly prepared to help by extinguishing the fire of love entirely.... He is full of cunning and trickery and a master at setting traps into which you gullibly fall if the light of love in your hearts does not burn so brightly that you recognise him no matter how cleverly he disguises himself.... Hence, the call can only ever go out to you: Remain in the spirit of love.... for then you will be united with God and need not fear the enemy. And you can also successfully face every **temptation** with love.... regardless of its nature.... If people want to humiliate you, if they want to provoke you into becoming impatient, if they try to make you envious.... the tempter is always behind it and you will defeat him and chase him away if you remain in love.... Then all this will have no effect on you, you will only regard your fellow human beings as ailing souls who allow themselves to be used by the opponent for such temptations, and you will approach them with love and occasionally also cause them to reflect on it and stop their unfair words and actions.... For love is strength and will not remain ineffective where it is not resisted.... For this reason you should exemplify a life of love to your fellow human beings, which is frequently more successful than words, which are not proven through an action.... Remain in love and remember that you thereby remain in the One Who is Love Himself.... and that His presence is an assured protection against all onslaughts by the enemy of your souls....

Amen

## The right amount of selfish love.... 'As yourself....'

BD No. 6121  
November 27th 1954

**M**aking a sacrifice on behalf of your fellow human being is true unselfish neighbourly love.... in that case you love your fellow human being **more** than yourselves. And if you give to him what you find desirable yourselves then you also love him as you love yourselves.... I only require this neighbourly love, i.e. this, too, has to be voluntarily practised in order to result in spiritual blessings for you.... However, if you are also willing to make sacrifices, if you voluntarily go without in order to give to your fellow human being, then this neighbourly love will be far more valuable and as a result the soul's achievement will be far bigger.... The human being is granted a certain amount of selfish love because it is needed for the fulfilment of earthly tasks, so that the human being can sustain his physical life, so that he can give what the body requires to himself in order to be able to live his earthly life.... It is just that this selfish love should not be exaggerated, so that the person does **not** consider his fellow human being.... so that he only ever gives to himself and thereby directs his love wrongly.... This is why I added the Words: 'as yourself....'



And thus the human being will be able to use this guideline in relation to his thoughts and actions.... he must, if he wants to fulfil My will, consider his fellow human being in the same way as he considers himself. And depending on his heart's willingness to love the human being he will then find it either easier or more difficult to comply with My commandment. But anyone who considers himself less important than his fellow human being will have an exceptionally loving heart, and he will very easily attain perfection.... Yet everything is left up to you.... I certainly gave you the commandment of love, but someone who doesn't want to fulfil it will ignore the commandment.... whereas a person who loves will not need My commandment. Only love which becomes spontaneously active without having been prompted by commandments is the right kind of love. But a human being whose attention has been drawn to My commandment of love can also carry out deeds of love without being **inwardly** prompted, by at first merely being encouraged to do so as a result of this commandment.... until the spark of love within him ignites increasingly more and makes the person happy when he kind-heartedly helps his neighbour.

Nevertheless, only what is motivated by love for his fellow human being will be assessed.... Love your neighbour as yourself.... Everyone possesses love for himself, and rightly so, but it must not exceed his love for a fellow human being which, however, is the case if a person ignores his fellow human being's adversity by believing that he cannot share anything with him because he doesn't own much himself.... He shall also share the little he has with him and it will not cause him any harm, for if he is motivated by love he will be richly rewarded.... since the measure he uses will be the measure he will receive from Me Myself.... A loving person, however, will not think about it first, he will also give at a loss, and his reward will be truly great in heaven.... For the more he sacrifices, the more he pleases his fellow human being, the richer he will become.... He will be permitted to receive much love and be united with Me because he has changed himself to love....

Amen

## Words of comfort.... Suffering - Illness.... Connection with God....

BD No. 6124  
December 2nd 1954

**A**lways rely on Me and the fact that I will show you the right path. Even if it seems to you as if you determine your own destiny, as if you can use your will to turn your earthly life in another direction.... as long as you connect yourselves with Me, as long as you desire contact with Me, **I** shall guide you and you shall merely comply with My will which I likewise place into your heart, because your resolve to be in contact with Me enables Me to do so. Once someone has joined Me, once someone wants to be in contact with Me, he can stop worrying about his future destiny.... for this will develop such that his soul can derive benefit from everything and it will, indeed, do so if the human being faithfully entrusts himself to Me, if he voluntarily subordinates himself to Me and My guidance.... if he lives his life **with Me**, if he constantly bears Me in mind and makes an effort to gain My love.... Then he will also possess all My love which only wants his soul's salvation that consists of the attainment of eternal beatitude.

Believe Me that you then will only have to struggle in earthly life if you refuse to help voluntarily.... Hence you can be spared effort if you actively serve in neighbourly love.... yet suffering and disease can still contribute towards your soul's purification but it will nevertheless be bearable for you if you take refuge in Me.... I Am always available to you in all earthly and spiritual adversities, and it is My will that due to these you shall join Me ever more intimately until you are so firmly united with Me that I can constantly walk beside you and you are in continuous communication with Me.... that you are always aware of My presence.... and thus live a life in and with Me.... Everything you experience shall only contribute towards you forming an inseparable bond with Me, and then nothing will frighten or worry you again, for the awareness of My constant nearness gives you strength and security in everything you undertake.... And your will shall be My will because you utterly submit yourselves to My will and therefore can only want, think and act as is good before My eyes....

Amen

## Will of resistance to truth (Bible)....

BD No. 6125

December 4th 1954

**T**he poverty of people on earth is such that they are not accessible to God's truth.... They can only find salvation in truth and refuse to accept it.... they oppose it with an extremely strong will of resistance because they are trapped in fallacies and lies.... Only pure truth would be able to enlighten them but people shield themselves from it and yet cannot be forced to surrender their resistance.... This is proof that God's adversary has great power over humanity, and particularly during the period before the end.... it is proof that heaven is suffering violence, and whoever wants to seize it for himself has to use force. He has to take a forcible step and achieve his separation from all falsehood, all untruth.... he also has to be ready to surrender his knowledge if he wants to receive pure truth. Above all he has to desire the truth with all his heart and mind.... Then he will be able to withstand God's adversary, and then the adversary's power will be broken.... Who gives you humans the assurance that the ancient, adopted records correspond to the truth?

Why do you cling so firmly to the distorted reports of human inadequacy and do not consider the Words spoken on earth by the Lord Himself?.... And His Words can truly be correctly understood if they are not just contemplated by the intellect but also by the heart.... Although His Words can indeed be misunderstood as well they will always allow for the meaning which corresponds to the pure truth.... But this does not apply to the words which were added by human beings to the pure Gospel of Jesus Christ.... Because the meaning of human spoken words becomes fixed.... And human spoken words result and have resulted in serious misconceptions and confusions, but they were equated with the Lord's Words and yet they would only be of equal value if they had been a direct expression of the divine spirit.... However, such words completely concur with the Word of the Lord.... You can severely hurt yourselves if you commit yourselves to words that deal with human nature far too humanly....

You should know that the spirit of analogy was far more prevalent at the time when Jesus Christ lived on earth than today, but people could understand each other because almost everyone knew the key to the parables, and thus metaphorical comparisons were sometimes used as well which, however, at a later time were interpreted word for word by people.... But as soon as you compare the Word of the Lord Himself with every question of doubt you will also understand the meaning of the figurative comparisons.... but you should never give them precedence over the Word of the Lord.... He brought the pure teaching to you humans, He provided you with information, and His Word has still retained its purity, it is merely frequently misunderstood.... But this does not apply to the words which had been added to His pure Gospel, because these did not remain unchanged, and from time to time human will had substituted the expression of the spirit with intellectual thought.... And this resulted in almost imperceptible changes but which completely sufficed in creating confusion.... in giving rise to misguided teachings, which are truly a great danger to as yet spiritually blind humanity.... And this, too, is a reason why God reveals Himself over and over again to human beings, why He, as the eternal truth, repeatedly transmits the truth to earth, why He imparts His Gospel in all purity to those who, in their desire for truth, pray to Him for it and are willing to pass it on.... God's spirit has certainly always conveyed the pure truth to His servants, yet time and again the working of the spirit will be negated by common sense people, because people have free will which God does not infringe upon even if.... spurned by His adversary.... it interferes with the pure truth. But time and again God will purify what people have spoilt.... time and again the eternal truth Itself will reveal Itself.... time and again the light of truth will shine for those of good will who open themselves to receive its ray of love....

Amen

**F**ull of mercy I looked down to earth upon the enslaved human race.... I saw their immense adversity, nevertheless, even though it was self-inflicted I also saw people's great weakness whose burden had put such pressure on them that they were no longer able to get up by themselves.... And My love became so powerful that it wanted to bring help to the suffering human race.... My love was so great that I Myself descended to Earth in order to liberate people from their burden of sin and to open the path to Me again for them. My coming down to Earth was an act of love and mercy by your Creator and Father of eternity.... I wanted to bring peace to people, Salvation.... I wanted to enable them to enjoy light and strength again which they had lost due to the sin of their past rebellion against Me.... Humanity was so steeped in darkness that it was no longer capable of finding its way out since it was also totally powerless.... It was in a state of utter wretchedness, for they were held captive by a lord who exerted control over them, who had no intention of ever setting them free again.... But I was also entitled to you because you once emerged from My strength of love.... And I will not give up My entitlement .... I was ready to fight for you against My adversary and I came to Earth not because the **Deity** but **love** wanted to wage this battle which subsequently embodied itself in a human being.... thus, to a certain extent, a human being took up the battle against the adversary, Who only used love as a weapon.... hence love waged the battle.... Love motivated Me to descend to Earth in order to take abode in Jesus, the man.... Whose soul was utterly devoted to Me, Who aspired towards union with Me with all His heart and mind, Who sheltered the soul of light in Himself which wanted to help its fallen brothers to return to the Father, to higher spheres again in order to be happy.... That which had remained perfect wanted to help those who had become imperfect attain perfection again.... Love Itself wanted to use Itself in order to bring freedom to the enslaved people.... For this reason I Myself came down to Earth, this is why I no longer closed My ears to the calls of distress which raised up to Me from Earth, I came as the Saviour and Redeemer in order to bring peace to everyone of good will.... For the time had come when humanity had sunk so low that it had to be helped were it not to completely fall prey to ruin. And thus came to pass what had long been announced before.... The light came to Earth and shone into the darkness.... But the darkness did not comprehend it and there were only a few who recognised it as the Saviour Who was sent from above in order to redeem humanity and to bring peace to all people of good will....

Amen

**'Take this and eat....'**

BD No. 6135  
December 14th 1954

**T**ake this and eat.... these were My Words to My disciples when I gave them the bread as a symbol of the heavenly bread, My Word, which, having become flesh, was in the midst of them on earth.... Take this and drink.... I said when I gave them the wine.... which, like My blood.... the strength of My Word.... was to strengthen them.... Bread and wine were symbols for flesh and blood.... and since I Myself Am the Word that became flesh I was entitled to say: This is My body, which is given for to you.... this is My blood, which is shed **for you**.... For only through My death did I make it possible for you to hear My Word in you.... through My death I burst the chains which kept you in darkness....

Do understand, you must hear **My Word** if you want to become blessed.... And My Word must be hungrily received by you, you must eat it and provide your soul with nourishment so that it can live.... for My Word contains the strength which gives life to the soul.... Flesh and blood belong to life, and I died for **you** so that **you** will have life.... The bread of life is My Word.... I Myself Am the Word.... and the Word became flesh.... Can there be a more understandable explanation for the

Supper I took with My disciples.... And each time you receive My Word and hungrily absorb it you will remember Me.... You cannot receive My Word other than in remembrance of Me because the One Who speaks to you cannot be forgotten as long as you listen to Him....

When I broke the bread for My disciples, when I passed the wine to them, I knew that only My Word would establish the connection between Me and people and give evidence of it.... I knew that they would only be able to reach the goal if they constantly allowed Me to speak to them.... Furthermore, I knew that they had to believe in My act of Salvation, I knew what was ahead of Me, that I had to sacrifice My life for humanity in order to redeem it and, in view of this, I said the Words 'which is given for you.... which is shed for you....' The eternal Word Itself spoke to people: Take this and eat.... take this and drink.... You humans must establish heartfelt contact with Me in order to hear My speech, in order to be nourished by Me with the bread of heaven.... in order to take Supper with Me.... And you can only establish this sincere contact with Me again through loving activity.... Only then will you accept Me Myself in you, then you will be permeated by the strength of My love.... My blood guarantees you life.... Then I will give abundantly, your soul will never again suffer hunger and thirst, for I Myself will nourish it and quench its thirst.... I Myself will offer it communion.... I will break the bread and give wine to all those who want to receive, and they will enjoy My flesh and My blood and their souls will live forever....

Amen

## **Peace to all men of good will....**

**BD No. 6144**

**December 24th 1954**

**P**ace on earth to men of good will.... Remember the night when the divine Redeemer came into the world.... remember His birth but also His death, His act of Salvation, for the sake of which He descended to earth.... Remember His greater than great love which motivated Him to live in the flesh and to subsequently sacrifice Himself on the cross in order to bring redemption to humanity from its bondage.... He wanted to bring you peace, the salvation of your souls.... He wanted to save you from eternal death, He wanted to give you life.... He wanted His living creations to become children and fetch them back into the Father's house.... He was motivated by His boundless love to descend to earth in order to carry out a work of deliverance in the midst of people, in order to gather His little sheep, in order to rescue the lost ones from the claws of the wolf which had broken into His flock because no-one was able to stop him.... All people were under the control of the one who was His enemy and therefore the Saviour came down from above in order to snatch them from his control.... However, in return He had to make a sacrifice for the adversary, because he would not release his captives since they voluntarily followed him into the abyss and became as sinful as him.... They would have had to pay the ransom themselves and were too weak to do so.... But they would also have had to make their own

Amends with God due to the inconceivable sin of their past resistance to God.... They would never have been able to achieve this, and thus they would have been enslaved by God's adversary forever had they not received help.... had God Himself not taken mercy upon them.... And He atoned for the guilt on your behalf, He paid the ransom for you.... He died on the cross for your sins.... He Himself redeemed you humans from sin and death....

Only love was able to redeem you humans, hence the Eternal Love embodied Itself in a human being, in a child Which was born without sin and in all purity and also remained without sin and pure as long as It lived as a human being amongst people.... The human being Jesus accepted the divine love within Himself, and this greater than great love for His fellow human being made Him accomplish an act of mercy as happened only once in the world.... He suffered and died on the cross because love motivated Him to offer God the sacrifice of atonement.... He took all of humanity's sins upon Himself and made

Amends for them.... **Love** endured everything in order to redeem the people.... A great act of compassion commenced when the Saviour came into the world.... A ray of light fell to earth, it shone brightly into the hearts of the few who languished in their adversity and called upon God for help.... The infant Jesus emanated light and a few recognised Him as the Messiah, Whom seers and prophets had proclaimed to the world. And they paid homage to the small child.... They praised and glorified God, Who had taken pity on them and found peace in their hearts.... Yet there were only a few and even today there are only a few who think in their hearts with love and gratitude of the One Who sacrificed Himself for the sinful human race.... But only these few will find peace, only these few can be redeemed who believe in Jesus Christ as God's Son and Redeemer and allow the light to shine into their hearts.... who humbly bow down to their Saviour, Who came into the world as the infant Jesus in order to redeem humanity....

Amen

## **Jesus heard the Word of God... Mediator between God and people....**

**BD No. 6145**  
**December 25th 1954**

**W**hen Jesus lived on earth as a human being the connection between Earth and the spiritual kingdom was established.... God Himself was once again able to speak to people through the mouth of Jesus, the man.... His Word could be heard again, which previously was impossible due to the vast distance which existed between humanity and God. It is only possible to hear His voice directly if a person's soul has so shaped itself that it is capable of hearing the voice of the divine spirit within itself; and the soul is shaped into this state through activity of love.... The human being Jesus was Love Itself.... His sole thoughts and intentions aimed to benefit His fellow human beings, to help them in all adversity of body and soul. His soul was clear and pure and His life on earth was a life of love.... All preconditions were in place which enabled the divine spirit to express itself, for the soul of the man Jesus heard these Words clearly and distinctly and was therefore able to inform people of God's Word.... God Himself was able to speak to people, the connection between God and people had been restored by Him.... Jesus was the mediator between God and people.... And thus Jesus taught people to strive towards the same that He Himself had achieved.... He taught them to exercise love in order to prepare themselves as a vessel for the divine spirit into which the strength of the spirit could pour, for **every person** should and was able to hear God's voice within himself. And the path was shown to him by the man Jesus, Who also first had to attain the degree of love which assured Him God's presence, so that he was able to hear Him within Himself. Although God can speak to every person He will never do so unless the conditions have been fulfilled first.... a heart purified by love which can admit God Himself Who then will demonstrate His presence through His Word.... The man Jesus possessed an extraordinarily high degree of maturity of soul because He was utterly permeated by love.... Hence it was possible for **God Himself** to permeate Him completely, and so God spoke through the man Jesus to people and it was no longer the man Jesus but God Himself. He achieved of His own accord what led to the unification with God....

But He instructed His fellow human beings, He also wanted help them attain the success which He had gained through His love and therefore He first taught them to love.... and again and again only love.... Out of His great love came wisdom, for the spirit of God instructed people through Jesus.... Out of the fire of His love radiated the light of realisation.... Jesus knew that people, too, would be permeated by the light of realisation if only they lived up to love **first**.... this is why people were not taught more profound knowledge since **this** is the **result** of a live of love without which it remains ineffective for the human being's soul. Only love connects the human being to God, only love achieves that God will take abode in a person, and only love motivates Him to express Himself.... And thus someone living a life of love will hear the Word of God inside of him, he will be guided into the most profound knowledge, he will be able to say that he is taught by God, he hears His Word and is thereby united with Him through love.... The man Jesus demonstrated to

people that it is possible to achieve this degree and therefore showed them the path which leads from the abyss to higher spheres again.... to the Father.... He taught love, He lived love and finally crowned His way of life with His death on the cross in order to release people from all weaknesses which became their share due to their past sin.... so that people would have the strength to take the path, so that God's spirit would be able to pour into all those who are willing to follow Him.... who live a life of unselfish neighbourly love as He had exemplified to them on earth....

Amen

### **Patiently bearing the cross....**

**BD No. 6149**

**December 30th 1954**

**E**very person receives the cross he needs to help him attain full maturity of soul.... But it is truly not My will that you should be burdened too much, nevertheless, its weight corresponds to your free will. You can make it more difficult for yourselves if you oppose My will or easier as soon as you follow it. As soon as you carry your cross patiently, its weight will begin to seem less; if, however, you rebel against it, it will seem even more of a burden to you. Taking the path of the cross on earth is necessary for your soul until it's willingness to love no longer lets it feel suffering.... until it is even grateful for the small cross I have imposed on it and which it recognises as a Godsend and thus carries it patiently and without complaining.... Keep in mind that I Am aware of everything that burdens you, hence I also know what is appropriate for your soul's maturing.... And humbly accept that which is yet to come upon you and which must come upon you because the end is approaching and only little time remains left for your soul's perfection.... Bear your cross humbly, for it is an assured path towards ascent, and you can ease your own burden if you entrust yourselves to Jesus, the bearer of the cross, and appeal to Him for support.... Whatever I impose upon you is not so heavy that you will break down under it.... For I do not burden anyone with more than he can carry, but whether he wants to endure it determines how heavy he deems his cross to be.... The end is near, and that means that every human being's life comes to an end when the last day has come. But many are still far behind in their maturity of soul, and yet they can still reach perfection in a short time if only they seriously want it.... Their souls can still be purified through suffering and hardship, and everyone is offered this opportunity where there is the slightest prospect that it will be successful.... And I take their destiny into My hand and through suffering and sorrow lead them to the goal as long as they merely allow themselves to be led.... as long as they don't offer resistance, thus rebelling against their fate and distancing themselves from Me even further.... Bear your cross with patience, all of you, for it is simply the means used by My love in order to help you, in order to protect you from death, in order to be able to bestow life upon you.... Gratefully accept everything as coming from My hand, for nothing happens without My will, without My permission, and everything that is imposed upon you shall merely lead you to the One Who can help you.... Everything shall lead you to Me, I Am your Father of eternity and thus will also help My children as a Father in every adversity....

Amen

### **Change of nature only from within....**

**BD No. 6158**

**January 8th 1955**

**N**othing external has a beneficial effect on your inner life, no formalities can help your soul to mature and lead it to perfection.... Your change of nature can only be accomplished from within, this is why you humans must frequently withdraw into solitude in order to take stock of yourselves and remove whatever is spoiling you, whatever imperfections you still harbour within yourselves.... External sources can certainly draw your attention to conducting this psychological work, you can be taught how to achieve it, what you ought to observe.... what you

must avoid because it is harmful and what you should do to become perfect.... but you must accomplish it yourselves and only by means of detaching yourselves from everything external even if you are in the midst of the world and forced to fulfil your duties. Yet this psychological work has to be carried out simultaneously because it is entirely independent of your occupation, for it concerns your inner nature, your faults and bad habits, it concerns the human being's inner life, his thinking, volition and conduct which.... even if it is directed in a worldly way.... ought to emanate love, otherwise a transformation of personality cannot be spoken of.

Hence your psychological work has to consist of refining your thinking and inclinations and of directing them towards divine goals; you always have to make an effort to live a life of unselfishness, selflessness, gentleness and patience, of peacefulness.... You have to develop all good qualities within yourselves and expel bad thoughts and attributes.... And all this requires the sincere will to live correctly before God.... It need not become outwardly obvious, that is, it should not be outwardly displayed.... yet a life in accordance with God's will also always affects your fellow human beings, it stimulates imitation and will always be more effective than many speeches or formal customs which do not yet vouch for an inner change of attitude.

A person can only change if he takes serious stock of himself by thinking about his shortcomings and faults and resolves to improve himself. And this inner change has to be undertaken by every person himself if he wants to reach his goal of becoming perfect. The resolve also has to be followed by the deed or the will is not in earnest.... And from this you can realise again that the attainment of beatitude is not determined by the denomination but only ever by the human being's will to kindle love within himself which totally transforms him, which turns all bad attributes into good ones and which therefore is the only means of becoming perfect.... but which can be practised by all people, irrespective of which denomination they belong to.... All denominations, however, teach love.... this is why all of them can lead to perfection, yet no denomination can guarantee this perfection.... only the human being can achieve it by the serious work of improving himself....

Amen

**Freedom of will.... Divine order.... State of compulsion....**

**BD No. 6166**

**January 16th 1955**

**T**hroughout an infinitely long period of development your soul attained a degree of maturity which permitted its embodiment as a human being so that now, as your real Self, it is aware of itself and able to live its life on earth of its own free will.... admittedly with a task yet not forced to accomplish it. You humans ought to know what free will means for each being.... you ought to know that free will must be left to you because it is the attribute of divine living creations.... During your previous time of development this free will was indeed constrained but only because you had forfeited your divinity yourselves, because you voluntarily strove away from Me, your God and Father of eternity.... and thereby became ungodly.... So I bound your will in order to enable your return to Me.... By constraining your will I was merely helping you so that you would be able to use your freedom of will in divine order again, which was impossible in your previous state of development. Your will once took the wrong path.... I directed it again according to My will.... The spiritual beings took the path of My eternal order in a state of compulsion. Yet it was not intended for them to stay without free will forever because they should become divine beings again, as they were in the beginning, which also irrefutably requires free will. Your existence as a human being is therefore granted to the spiritual being for testing its will.... The past sin of having misused free will must be recognised in a state of free will and through using the will correctly, deification must be attained again.... The being must voluntarily strive towards higher spheres, just as it had once voluntarily fallen away.... Thus, free will is the explanation for many things which seem incomprehensible to you humans.... Although I can certainly always help you and do so in every way.... however, you must accomplish the transformation of your nature into divine living creations yourselves, otherwise you would never be able to attain the degree which is the

requirement for deification.... Because I want to gain **children**, I don't want to equip creatures **without will** with abilities which they **must** use according to **My** will.... My goal is to surround Myself with children who are able to create and work freely, whose will is in total accord with Mine but nevertheless free.... My goal is blissfully happy living creations full of light and strength which strive for their happiness, their light and their strength of their own free will and which, for this purpose, must go through earthly life as human beings in order to pass their test of will.... whom I will certainly always support but never influence forcefully because this would render eternal freedom and beatitude impossible.... I let you keep free will yet I always help you to use it correctly and it will always be possible to arrive at your goal. This is why earthly life is of momentous significance for you, for it decides your state in eternity, which you create yourselves of your own free will....

Amen

### **Jesus' name defeats the demon....**

**BD No. 6169**

**January 19th 1955**

**Y**ou can charge the demon in My name to leave and you will be free of him.... You have a safe means in the name of your Lord and Saviour which, if it is voiced with utter faith, is extremely powerful against all evil forces besieging you on the instructions of the one who is My adversary. They will **have** to leave you if you confront them with the strength of My name, for they avoid it so as not to be destroyed.... Hence you need only ever hand yourselves over to the divine Saviour and Redeemer Jesus Christ.... you need only ever call upon Me or want Me to be present with you and protect you against evil and nothing bad will be able to encroach upon you, because My will repels all forces which intend to harm you.... however, always providing that you want to be **My Own**, that you have the sincere will to attain Me Myself and My favour.... that you therefore consciously strive towards Me.... Admittedly, in that case My adversary will attack you even more fiercely, he will try to push you away from Me by using any means at his disposal and portray his kingdom as worth striving for.... he will approach you under a mask and present what he expects of you as palatable as possible in order to confuse your mind, so that you will believe that it cannot harm you. He will always find the right meant to entice you, yet you will assuredly recognise him as well as his game of deceit as long as you seek a connection with **Me**.... You should always call upon Me, you should always pronounce the name of Jesus with heartfelt sincerity if you are in doubt or feel threatened by My adversary.... Just don't eliminate Me from your heart, for then My adversary will have an easy game and you will succumb to his wishes.... On your own you are often too weak to resist Him, for this reason you should call for help upon the One Who knows Him and Who is his Lord.... A heartfelt call will liberate you from him, the name of Jesus works wonders if it is voiced with profound faith.... for thereby you call upon Me Myself, your God and Father of eternity, Who will truly not let you fall prey to the one against whom He fights for your souls, if your souls want to attain Me of their own accord....

Amen

### **The correct use of time on earth....**

**BD No. 6185**

**February 6th 1955**

**E**arthly life is but short yet time in the beyond is infinitely long.... Hence you humans should use this earthly time well, you should accept every difficulty and utilise all your strength for the salvation of your soul. You should renounce all comforts of life and with your rejection ensure your claim for spiritual wealth which determines your fate in eternity after the death of your body, which is the only beneficiary of earthly possession but may not keep them forever. Compared to eternity earthly life is but a moment and you should not consider this moment so important.... and



yet consider it extremely important for your soul.... thus constantly evaluate it spiritually. Although during your time on earth you have a concept of time by which your days and years appear to be long.... but consider that infinite periods have already preceded this earthly life and eternity will follow.... You, however, are only conscious of your lifetime on earth and therefore it means everything to you.

Nevertheless you know that your body has to die.... you know, that everything earthly is transient, you know, that everything your body had found indispensable and gave it a sense of well-being cannot be of any use to you after your death. Therefore consider this first and consider what to expect after the death of your body.... You can prepare an extremely wonderful existence for your soul during your earthly life but also a state of agony and darkness.... Time and again you are told that you will live on.... You are not without knowledge of this even if you don't want to believe it.... Consequently consider the possibility and make provisions.... Live virtuously on earth and don't set your heart on material things which, after all, will be taken from you again.... Don't consider the body at the expense of your soul.... First care for your soul then your body won't go short either, but don't let your thoughts move into the wrong direction and let the soul go short because of the body. For your soul is your true Self, the Self which is immortal and one day can be blessed if you work for and accomplish this bliss on earth....

The happiest hours on earth pass like intoxication, earthly pleasures don't make you happy forever, earthly life slips by fast.... but you cannot avoid your fate in eternity and that will correspond to your life on earth.... Eternal life or spiritual death.... you alone choose the conditions for yourselves in eternity because it is up to you what kind of life you live on earth. Evaluate your earthly life correctly.... so that it leads to the maturity of your soul and is not just used for the well-being of the body.... because you only stay briefly on this earth yet eternity is infinitely long....

Amen

## **Serious admonitions....**

**BD No. 6194**

**February 21st 1955**

**T**ime and again I admonish you to detach yourselves from the world.... Yet you humans attach yourselves to it ever more, you progressively chase after earthly possessions, you increasingly indulge yourselves in the pleasures of life, and the spiritual kingdom becomes ever more distant for you, which can never be taken possession of alongside the physical world. And that is your ruin, the fact that you hand yourselves over to the lord who draws your souls down so that you get ever more entangled in his nets of lies, which are gold-plated and therefore not recognised for what they are.... Your desire for the pleasures of life will result in your death.... For this desire is placed into your heart by My adversary, he impels you to increase your craving of abandoning yourselves to worldly pleasures.... he inflames your physical longings into seeking and also finding fulfilment in sin.... He dispels all good thoughts, selfish love is being fanned into greatest passion, people only belong to him alone for they no longer question whether they live according to My will, to please Me.... They have fallen prey to the world and consequently to the one who is lord of this world....

Dense darkness is spread across earth because no spiritual ray can penetrate it, and in this darkness My adversary has an easy game.... he captures countless souls and prepares their fate which they are incapable of realising in their blindness.... He will certainly give them whatever they desire in earthly life, yet their fate after the death of their body will be a dreadful one.... For then he will take full possession of them and render them powerless and unable to release themselves from his control, and they will have to pay for their short lifetime on earth in comfort with a dreadful destiny in eternity.... Yet regardless of how seriously it is presented to people, regardless of how urgently they are admonished and warned against the enemy of their souls.... they won't listen and steadfastly keep their eyes on the world, which attracts them with its radiance.

And sin gets out of hand, for what the human being cannot accrue automatically he tries to gain by wrongful means. Nothing is sacred to him, neither his neighbour's possessions nor his life if only he can improve his situation, if only he can derive an advantage to serve his body.... And with an attitude like that the light cannot possibly penetrate his heart, he lives in deepest darkness and feels comfortable therein. It is a time of depravity, a time of sin in which My adversary celebrates his triumphs, in which My messengers of light gain little influence and only the powers from below are successful.... My adversary is reaping a rich harvest.... and the time is approaching its end.... The work in My vineyard is needed more than ever so that people who do not completely submit to his influence can still be saved.... whose souls have not yet fallen prey to him....

Amen

## Every person is addressed by God....

BD No. 6200

February 26th 1955

**I**n every situation in life God comes to meet you in order to motivate you to make contact with Him, in order to step from the earthly into the spiritual sphere.... in order to mentally place yourselves into the latter. As long as you humans take your earthly path of life with purely earthly focussed thoughts you will live an unsuccessful earthly life, you don't achieve anything for your souls for whose sake you live on earth.... And if you have not changed this attitude of yours by the time your body dies, your existence as a human being will have been pointless and the grace of your embodiment entirely futile.... You are unaware of the serious significance of earthly life, you are unaware of the immense regret you will suffer when you eventually realise in the kingdom of the beyond what you neglected to do due to your own fault, what you could have achieved had you made the right use of your life on earth as a human being. And because you spend no thought on this, God crosses your path time and again. Time and again he provides you with a reason to think about the **actual** purpose of your earthly life, He more or less affects you such that you should feel Him and could start to wonder, He Himself enters your thoughts but leaves it up to your free will whether you want to occupy yourselves with Him, whether you allow yourselves to be mentally addressed by Him. He does not exert any force but He is constantly concerned that you should turn to Him so that you will not live your life on earth in vain, without any success for your soul, which continues to exist after your body fades away. No-one will be able to say they have not been addressed by God, for every stroke of fate, every illness, every sorrow is an expression of God through which He wants to manifest Himself.... through which he tries to divert the thoughts from the world and motivate the person to take stock of himself. Every human being is granted hours of privacy when he can enter into solitude and seek contact with God.... and anyone who merely spends a thought on Him will be lovingly seized by Him and receive nourishment for his thoughts which benefit his soul. And no matter how far-away the person still is from God of his own will.... God follows him and tries to persuade him as well to turn around, yet always by different means. However, no one is left to his own devices, God leaves no one out in His endeavour to change his thinking.... no one need to do without the love of God, for all people are His living creations, whom He wants to win back as **children**.... He extends His hand to everyone, yet the human being must voluntarily seize His hand and allow himself to be pulled without resistance.... Then his earthly life will not be in vain, the soul will benefit from it and he can calmly await the hour of death, for it will merely be the gate to eternity....

Amen

**Y**our task in earthly life is to lovingly help each other.... You are only able to work your way up through helpful love, for this alone raises your soul's degree of maturity, this alone enables you to enter the kingdom of light and will ensure beatitude after your physical death. All other efforts are of no benefit to you if you exclude being of loving service, if your heart remains hardened, if you want to dominate where you should be helpful. For only through helpful neighbourly love will you make

Amends for the past sin of having rejected love, when you yourselves withdrew from love in order to follow the one who is totally devoid of love, who revolted against Me. Your life on earth has only been given to you to acquire the love again which you once rejected.... so that you demonstrate that you want to change your nature, that you demonstrate your change of will by being lovingly active.... Hence you cannot ignore love if you want to become perfect again, if you want to return to Me again in order to be infinitely happy. The knowledge of this is worthless to you if you don't put it into practice. And the opportunity for this will always be offered to you.... and you will always see hardship around you, people in need will always approach you and appeal for your help.... And then don't let them go from you without having helped them, if you are able to do so.... And don't worry that you have to go short yourselves, for the measure you use will be the measure you receive again....

But also use you intelligence.... this, too, is My advice so that you will not damage your neighbour more than helping him.... For adversity caused by a person's own fault shall also be remedied by him again, where this is within the scope of possibility.... And the fact that it will be possible if the person is willing, can be appealed for by him from Me.... You must therefore distinguish between adversity and negligence.... You should certainly ease suffering but never encourage another person's carelessness, which is a great evil and should therefore not be supported.... Yet where love helpfully intervenes the adversity will also quickly be remedied, for I will help as well, if I recognise love on the one hand and gratitude on the other.... No human being will be abandoned by Me, and if he turns to Me Myself he will also be shown a way which will guide him out of all adversity.... However, anyone who only relies on his fellow human being is not truly entitled to help, and the adversity is intended to make him see that he himself must change.... For adversity is often the teaching method I use for a person in order to win him over for Myself, so that the adversity impels him to Me, so that it reminds the person of Me and he takes refuge in Me Who will then never disappoint him. It is My will that all people shall become blessed, and thus it is also My will that they should recognise Me.... However, many people spend no thought on Me as long as they have a good life on earth, and thus they are on a downward spiral, towards My adversary.... Only through adversity can I influence them such that they turn around and strive to towards Me as their goal, that they pleadingly raise their hands to Me for help.... And I will hear this call and send them help when the time is right.... Be lovingly active as long as you live on earth and give to your neighbour what he needs.... And I will bless you and that which you give to your neighbour for love of Me....

Amen

**I**n the beginning you all were on My side because you were utterly permeated by My strength of love which drew you to Me.... You enjoyed a state of supreme beatitude because you were divine beings, you were My shaped emanations of love, formations of highest intelligence and in possession of light and strength which, in turn, enabled you to be creatively active. You were

perfect beings, images of Myself except that you had come forth from Me, whereas I Myself Am eternal and apart from Me no other creative power reigned. Consequently, everything having emerged from Me was My work.... Even the first-created being which, with My approval and with the use of My strength, produced all of you.... Even this being was My work and not, as it wanted you to believe, the creative power itself. Countless beings were brought into life by this being because it wanted to make creative use of the constant influx of strength from Me.... and it was indeed capable of doing so because I externalised it as a perfect being 'like Myself' for this very purpose.... to populate the infinite spiritual kingdom for its own blissful happiness.... The pleasure I experienced should also make My first-created being happy and therefore I granted it unlimited light and strength, I gave it free will which it was **allowed** to use as it wished.... but which it should have used according to **My** will if it wanted to be active in line with its **perfection**.... However, it started to use **its** will in **opposition to My** will.... which was indeed possible since the being was entirely free, thus its perfection would not have been questioned by any coercion whatsoever.... Nevertheless, this would have been **impossible** had the being aspired more for My love than for My power.... had it been satisfied with the strength of My love it constantly received.... The immense number of created beings brought into life by our mutual love aroused its wish to control them.... and although it knew that My strength had been instrumental in the creation of these beings, its love turned into an opposite feeling.... it was envious of My strength and therefore intended to separate the beings called into life by My strength in order to possess and rule them himself.... But since these living creations of Mine were permeated by My strength of love which kept them inseparably united with Me.... it would have been **impossible** for him to separate them from Me had I not released them Myself.... which I indeed did for the sake of My beings' deification....

You, who had been created in all perfection, would only ever have remained My **creatures**.... creations which would only ever be able to think and act according to **My** will but which did not correspond to My idea when I created you: free **children** who existed and worked in supreme perfection, who are certainly active according to their own will which, however, as a result of their love for Me, was the same as Mine.... **This** is what I wanted to achieve and therefore set you free for you to shape yourselves into what I had set as a goal for Me.... I did not withdraw My love from you, but neither did I stop the first-created being.... which is My adversary now.... from influencing you as well. Yet you, too, were endowed with free will and able to make a free decision for Me or for the first-created being.... You did not have to fall, for you were enlightened and able to feel My love and could have allowed yourselves to be drawn by it to Me.... However, the first-created being exerted great influence over you and you fell prey to it.... You voluntarily followed the one who did not make you happy but pulled you into the abyss instead.... For My adversary resisted Me, he rebelled against Me, he rendered My strength of love ineffective.... I Myself did not withdraw it from him but he distanced himself to such an extent that My illumination of love became increasingly weaker because he openly opposed it.... in the belief that the host of his followers he had pulled into the abyss with him gave him enough strength of his own.... From then on you all had to do without My strength of love even though I Myself did not withdraw it; instead, you had rejected it and therefore become weak and spiritually unenlightened.... You voluntarily forfeited your original inconceivably happy state. Even so, you shall not remain in your self-chosen condition forever, because My love will not abandon you, because you are **My** living creations as well and I will not leave you forever in a state which entirely contradicts your purpose and your origin.... I will not give up the goal I once had set for Myself.... the deification of the beings I created. I will accomplish it, and those of you who are still wretched as a result of your past rebellion against Me, will also enter the kingdom of light again one day, you will enjoy unlimited strength and be blissfully happy.... However, I will **not** exert force on you, you must completely voluntarily take the path of return to Me which will lead you back into perfection, which was once part of you and which you forfeited but which you will attain again one day, because My love only pursues this one goal, that one day you will work and be active again in light and strength as My children in My kingdom....

Amen

**Y**ou will always receive clarification providing you appeal for it, because misguided thinking can result in doubts, misguided thinking shows gaps, but the truth is complete wisdom which enlightens you, which increases your realisation so that you learn to understand Me and My nature, My reign and activity as the most supreme and perfect Spirit.... and thereby also attain an ever more profound and living faith, which only the **truth** can achieve. This is conveyed to you by **My love**, whereas misguided spiritual knowledge is My **adversary's** work who wants to destroy your faith in Me.... And I will always teach the **same** truth to you, the knowledge **you** receive will always concur and never present contradictions.... I Am a Spirit for ever and ever.... And spirit came forth from Me again.... beings of the same spiritual substance which were perfect like Myself and yet were first **created** by Me.... The fact that and the reason why these beings lost their perfection has already been explained to you many times by My love so as to make My plan of Salvation comprehensible to you and let your love for Me awaken and grow.... But any being in a state of imperfection cannot be considered 'divine' anymore; it belongs to a different sphere than the one I occupy with the spirits which remained perfect.... It took on a **different** nature, it completely changed within itself, its nature is contrary to My fundamental nature; nevertheless, it is and will remain strength which came forth from Me, which flowed into infinity and will one day flow back to Me again.... but it will only have reached Me once the spiritual being has attained a state of perfection once more.

In order to enable their return to their source the beings, having emerged but distanced themselves from Me, were disintegrated into countless minute spiritual particles, into countless substances, which were all given a task to fulfil in the whole of My Creation.... in order to then travel a path which definitely led them upwards again, back to Me.... Thus I drew the fallen spirit back to Me since, due to the great distance from Me, it would **not** have undertaken the ascent by itself in its weakened state.... And I achieved a situation in which all particles belonging to a spiritual being came together again.... I then gave these minute particles an external cover suitable to fulfil a great task: to stimulate the soul.... the union of all those minute particles.... into taking up an activity that would help restore it to its original state of perfection.... First I animated the dead external form, the human body, with the soul, with the spiritual being which had originally been in My image but had freely left its perfect condition.... And then, in order to enable this soul to attain perfection again, **I embedded a tiny spark of My eternal strength of love into this soul**.... Something divine joined the soul so as to help it on its way to reaching perfection....

Hence a spark of love establishes contact with Eternal Love.... however, it first has to be kindled by the human being himself of his own volition.... it indeed glows within every person but it can be fanned into brightest radiance or be smothered.... in which case any contact with Me would become impossible.... and would lead to renewed banishment. This spiritual spark, which is a part of Me, dwells within the human soul from the start of its embodiment until the human being's physical death.... Once the soul has united itself with its spirit during its earthly life, that is, once it has kindled the divine spark of love within itself and allows this spirit of love to determine its thoughts, will and actions it will have reached its original state again and returned to Me, because that which is part of Me strives towards Me, thus the union of this soul with Me as My child will have to take place. If, however, the soul has totally ignored this spark of love, if it has completely smothered it, then it will have deprived itself of its **divine part** again, which alone was able to help it attain **life**.... Thus it will have voluntarily chosen **death** again, the banishment in the solid form.... into which the divine spiritual spark cannot follow since, given the opportunity, it can only influence a **self-aware** being but never a being that has been dispossessed of its consciousness and which, in its constrained will, has no option but to comply with **My** will....

Only **freedom** of will **allows** for the working of My spirit, yet this freedom of will can also prevent it, on account of which the soul can also enter the spiritual kingdom without ever having become aware of the spirit within itself. Such souls are in darkness in the beyond for an infinitely long time because the divine spiritual spark cannot shine.... because it left the soul at the moment of death and returned to its origin again.... Although the being is self-aware.... it is nevertheless still full of opposition, which makes it impossible for the spirit's love to take **effect**. This is why it is immensely difficult to awaken the souls from their dead state into life but it is not impossible.... Sparks of love also burst forth in this kingdom, thus time and again My emanation of love tries to ignite within these souls and motivate their will to step into this ray of light and love, and then a willing soul will also be joined by My spirit again, but in that case it will no longer influence the soul from within but affect the soul externally.... i.e., it will be led into realisation by the world of light which on earth, however, could have been brought about by the spiritual spark within the person, had he allowed its working.

This is why the ascent into the spiritual kingdom is incredibly difficult. But it can never be denied that the **soul** is the actual self-aware entity, the formerly fallen originally created angel-spirit.... And it will remain a 'fallen' soul as long as it has not united itself with My spirit.... as long as it is not governed by the principle of love and has adopted its original nature again.... The spiritual spark within the human being.... the part of Me Myself is precisely **this love** which was missing in the fallen beings but which is placed into the human being's heart as a minutely tiny spark to be aroused by him into a blazing flame.... The fallen being had renounced love.... and rejected My love. **Without** love it would **never** be **able** to return to Me, but I want to win it back again and, therefore, I place a tiny spark of My divine spirit into this soul which, however, has to be voluntarily kindled into the brightest glow. The being may also reject My love and will nevertheless not be left without help in the beyond, but the ascent into the world beyond is quite different to that on earth.... The soul will never be able to attain the degree it can accomplish by living on earth if it willingly allows itself to be guided by My spirit within itself.... if, through a life of love, it awakens the spiritual spark and thus, to a certain extent, has already entered into union with Me so that I can influence it directly because it does not oppose My emanation of love and thus changes its nature completely by conforming to My fundamental nature.... It will not be offered the **same** possibilities in the spiritual kingdom, but the soul will still be helped to ascend from the abyss into the light providing it does not resist the efforts of the beings of light and descend again into the deepest abyss, which would signify renewed banishment. The divine spiritual spark within you is the love which is the part of Me that rests in every human being and which can be kindled, but only **voluntarily**.... This spiritual spark has no shape but can permeate the whole **soul** and thus spiritualise it.... For the soul is the once fallen, self-aware entity which is intended to become the angel-spirit it was in the beginning....

Amen

**The 'redeemed' at the end.... Inhabitants of the new earth....**

**BD No. 6227**

**April 3rd 1955**

**W**hen, due to My will and My might, the destruction of this earth will take place, i.e. when everything living on this earth will be destroyed, it will become evident who is truly redeemed, for only they will survive the end and be able to enter My paradise on the new earth. For in order to survive this final work of destruction it is necessary to have utmost faith in Me in Jesus Christ as well as utmost devotion to Me.... thus it requires a complete separation from My adversary.... it necessitates the state of freedom which was purchased for humanity by Jesus with His death on the cross.... Only a being redeemed by His blood can inhabit the new earth where Satan has no more power; where I Myself can dwell amongst My Own because their original state has been re-established....

Admittedly, salvation through Jesus Christ can be experienced by people called away by Me from this earth prior to the final end.... They, too, will be blissfully happy inhabitants in My kingdom

where no evil power can harm or oppress them anymore, precisely because they are 'redeemed' from it.... Yet the people who shall inhabit the new earth will live in the same bliss, in complete freedom, full of light and strength, but nevertheless in earthly spheres, because they shall become the root of the new human race, because they shall help the following generation towards complete redemption, which has to live on earth until everything is completely spiritualised. Being redeemed themselves, the first human beings on the new earth are able to exert an extraordinary beneficial effect on their descendants as well as on the spiritual substances surrounding them and which are still constrained in the creations of the new earth. Thus this spiritual substance will be able to cover its process of development faster....

For the time when My adversary is still bound in chains has to be used well.... while he has no access to the people on earth, since the strength and light of the 'redeemed' is so strong that it prevents his every approach to people.... In the same way as his working and raging was clearly noticeable in the last days before the end, in the same way as he used his every influence to draw people into the abyss, so will the influence of the Divine predominate on earth now.... everything will strive towards ascent and achieve it extremely easily because no adverse power can prevent it.... The redeemed human beings will bring forth new people who are full of love, thus the divine principle is dominant in them, enabling them to mature fully within a very short time in order to enter My kingdom of light after their earthly life comes to an end....

Amen

## **The end.... Transformation and new creation....**

**BD No. 6230**

**April 6th 1955**

**A**nd it will come to pass as I have told you.... the earth will lose its present appearance, an earthly and spiritual turning point will come, there will be a separation of the sheep from the goats.... My Own will attain beatitude and those who belong to My adversary will be banished again.... And this will have to happen or no further development would be possible anymore, for all souls strive towards the abyss except the few people who will remain true to Me until the end. But the people of the present time, who have already passed through the creations, will have taken the whole previous path of development in vain.... they, who have already reached the highest stage of development due to their previous earthly path, are now failing during the last stage and descend to such a point that the entrance into the spiritual kingdom will remain closed to them.... so that they will have to be banished into hardest matter in order to be admitted once again to take their last test of will as a human being after an infinitely long period of time....

The number of those who use their earthly life correctly in order to become perfect is very small, since My adversary's spirit exercises such poisonous influence on all earthly inhabitants that the earth will have to be cleansed first before it can fulfil its real purpose again.... And thus I want to carry out this cleansing process through a huge work of transformation which mankind cannot avoid, since they give rise to it themselves with their conduct and their utterly rebellious attitude towards Me. A change has to take place for the sake of My living creations which will have to suffer for an infinitely long time if they don't complete their path of development on earth according to My will.... And this point in time has arrived, although it seems unbelievable to you humans that something should happen in creation, in nature, for which no proof of similar events on earth exists....

The earth in its present form is in the last days of its existence.... None of you can possibly grasp what this means.... that everything will cease to exist.... that human beings, animals and all works of creation will come to an end and an entirely new earth will arise which will exceed your wildest imagination, because completely new works of creation will come into being which have never been seen by human eyes and which to you, who will experience and populate the new earth, will mean one miracle after another.... All through the ages I have told people that a new earth and a new

heaven will come into being.... People failed to understand the meaning of it. But My Word is truth and will fulfil itself.... yet it will only be proof of My Divinity to the few whose profound faith in Me made them become My Own and to whom I can open the paradise of the new earth because they are and will remain My children forever.... These few also understand the meaning of My Words and they will expect Me and My arrival in the firm belief that I will rescue them from the adversity which precedes the final end. For they are My children and I will come for them when the time is fulfilled....

Amen

## Suffering and dying....

**BD No. 6233**

**April 9th 1955**

**M**y suffering and death on the cross could not be avoided, I had to empty the cup completely, I had to take everything upon Myself if the act of Salvation for you humans, to redeem you from all guilt, was to be accomplished.... Only the knowledge of your pitiful state persuaded Me to make this self-sacrifice because My heart was filled with love for you.... and this love wanted to prevent the appalling fate which awaited you after the death of your body.... Because I knew of this appalling fate, since My eyes could witness the blissfulness of the kingdom of light as well as the suffering and torment in the realm of darkness, and since My love was for you as My fallen brothers I searched for a solution to avert your dreadful fate.... I accepted all the guilt Myself and carried it on the path to the cross....

Whatever had been physically done to Me was more than less just a symbol of what the entire burden of sin meant to Me, an immensely arduous, painful and suppressing burden, which made Me fall time and again and which I nevertheless carried with utmost love.... I took upon Myself all the pain My body could endure, for I carried the burden of sin on your behalf, I wanted to accomplish the atonement which you irrevocably would have had to make.... which you would have been eternally unable to do.... I suffered and fought, I truly sweated blood, I looked into all pits of hell, and fear and horror tore My soul apart.... I endured everything you would have had to endure yourselves.... And My love for you gave Me the strength to endure until the hour of death.

There is no comparison for My torment, no human being could have suffered to this extent.... But I had offered Myself voluntarily because I knew that only in this way could you be released from Satan's chains.... I already **knew** in advance what to expect and carried this burden around with Me too, I consciously took the path which would finally lead to the cross, but I suffered terribly because of My knowledge and therefore could never be joyful amongst My Own.... I saw the tragedy imposed on the souls, I saw the futility of their earthly life if I had failed and **not** brought them salvation from sin and death....

And this knowledge strengthened My will so that I accepted My fate without resistance, which has was the purpose and objective of My life on earth.... But right up to the end I had to make a great effort, right up to the end the burden on Me had increased so tremendously that I could feel My strength diminishing and thus I called as a human being to God, to let the cup pass Me by.... But the strength of My love was stronger than My human weakness.... And the day of My indescribable suffering and My death on the cross became the day of Salvation from all guilt for you humans.... And the knowledge of this enabled Me to patiently accept everything so that I could finally call out 'It is finished....' And My soul could return from whence it had come, since through My death the complete unification with My Father, from Whom I too had once emerged, took place....

Amen



**O**ne day you all will have to justify yourselves before God's judgment seat.... make sure that you can step before Him without fear and trepidation; make sure that you will be acceptable in God's eyes so that you may share His kingdom with Him.... This is a serious admonition, for you will greatly regret it one day, if you neglect to subordinate yourselves to His commandments, if you pay no attention to His will on earth and then realise the consequences of your indifference and opposition. As yet you all still have the opportunity to change if you don't live the right way, if you don't care about God's will, your earthly task is still constantly pointed out to you, the Word of God is still made accessible to you and His might is time and again revealed to you through all kinds of events.... You can still change if you seriously want to.... However, once your hour has come, when you are called up from this world, then the hour of your accountability will also have come, and you will no longer be able to undo anything nor catch up on what you have done or neglected to do during your earthly life, then you will be judged according to righteousness and justice, then all your sins will be revealed and you will recognise yourselves.... for then you will live in darkness and find yourselves in a miserable state.... which, however, you created for yourselves through your way of life on earth.... Don't live carelessly from day to day, consider the fact that you were only permitted to embody yourselves on earth for a purpose, that you did not arbitrarily come into existence as a whim of the Creator.... that you were given a goal and that this goal can only be reached if you subordinate yourselves to God's will, if you adapt yourselves to divine order.... if you work at improving yourselves, so that everything which had left the order will live in eternal order again.... when you, who are imperfect, shape yourselves to perfection again by fulfilling the divine commandments, which demand love for Him and your neighbour. God gave you these commandments because you were devoid of love which, however, is the epitome of divine order.... He gave them to you as a guiding principle for your life on earth, according to which you can therefore conduct yourselves in life.... Only the fulfilment of these commandments is His will.... which He time and again proclaims to you through His Word.... Thus, listen to His Word and try to live up to it by only ever accomplishing works of love in order to thereby come ever closer to Him. Then you truly need not fear the day of Judgment, then you will be able to step before God's judgment seat, before His eyes, and He will be well pleased with you.... the hour of passing away from this earth will also be the hour of your redemption and you will be able to enter the spiritual realm in a free and unburdened state.... Abide by My admonition which sounds to you from above, don't be half-hearted and indifferent because you deem the day of passing away still to be distant.... Bow to His will and fit in with it.... live in love, because then you will live in and with God and one day you will be accepted in His kingdom, where love reigns supreme and where love bestows beatitudes without limitation....

Amen

**Jesus took all suffering upon Himself.... Why suffering?....****BD No. 6240  
April 17th 1955**

**I** took all people's suffering upon Myself.... Thus you can live a carefree earthly life and strive towards ascent unimpeded, you can truly live your life on earth as if you were in paradise already.... if only you lived with your final goal in mind, if you consciously strove for unity with Me, which would certainly be possible for you, because I paid for the original sin so that you can take the path of ascent without a burden. However, you are still exposed to My adversary's influence, and from this influence you ought to release yourselves.... For your time on earth was given to you so that you can test your will, My adversary can still influence you during this time and you must pass this test of will by offering him resistance and consciously striving towards Me. His influence will not bypass you entirely without a trace, you will more or less react to it and

therefore, as a result of My counteraction, become subject to afflictions and adversities which should let you seek a heartfelt bond with Me so that the danger of being captured by him will be eliminated.... Your soul still belongs to him in body for as long as it is still physically bound and encased and surrounded by immature spiritual substances.... I died for you on the cross so that you would be **able** to detach yourselves from My adversary's chains, yet the soul has to achieve this detachment itself, i.e., it must sincerely want to separate itself from My adversary....

And in order to influence your will accordingly you need to experience adversity and misery.... unless your will fully belongs to Me and no longer allows itself to be influenced by My opponent.... In that case, however, your earthly life will be more bearable, then you can already rightfully claim that you are redeemed from sin and death, from weakness and bondage.... But then you will fit into the missionary work of redemption for your fellow human beings of your own accord, for then you will know the significance of earthly life and want to help your fellow human beings' to also become liberated from the power which keeps them captive. And then your earthly life will not be without distress so as not to force your fellow human beings decision of will, for as long as the person's soul is still immature he looks for a carefree life of happiness and would only try to change his life again for the sake of achieving selfish goals which, however, would not lead him to attaining perfection.... Through My death on the cross I wanted to facilitate your entry into eternal beatitude.... and not purchase you a paradise-like life on earth.... Nevertheless, you can make your earthly life bearable, as long as you only live in heartfelt unison with Me.... Then nothing **can** depress and burden you anymore, then everything that happens to you is just evidence of My love for you and then you will also know its purpose and voluntarily submit to your fate.... You will no longer **suffer** but consciously evaluate everything and consider it a gift of grace because it guarantees you a higher degree of maturity, because one day it will increase your bliss, for which you will only ever be grateful. So therefore you only carry a cross for your fellow human beings' sake.... for yourselves, however, it is a sign of My love which has destined you to participate in My act of Salvation....

Amen

## **Gifts of the spirit.... Conditions....**

**BD No. 6241**  
**April 18th 1955**

**T**he gifts of the spirit are bestowed upon every person who sincerely strives for them. They cannot be given to them, they have to be acquired by complying with My commandment of love for God and one's neighbour.... by living a life in accordance with My will. For as soon as My will is done the person will be living in My eternal order, and then light and strength will permeate him as in the beginning, since he was created in My eternal order, in perfection, that is, as a being with the same nature as Mine.... My spirit permeated the being, and My spirit will permeate it again as soon as it enters My eternal order as a human being once more. The fact that My spirit will never be able to work in a person who lives outside of My eternal order, that he will therefore never be able to demonstrate the gifts of the spirit, must be completely understandable to you. This is why every Word-reception also requires the working of My spirit in the human being.... for to receive My Word means to be instructed in absolute truth, to know about everything which makes My Nature understandable to you humans.... to know about the reason and cause, the purpose and aim of My reign and activity and of everything that is visible to you....

To be instructed in the truth means to be guided into realisation, which you once possessed but lost due to your own fault. Hence this initiation into the truth through My spirit, through My Word, is a present .... a gift which I convey to everyone who voluntarily attains a degree of maturity, as this is the condition for the granting of spiritual gifts.... Each one of you is able to acquire them, no-one will be excluded, however, they cannot be attained by someone who does nothing to contribute towards it.... who does not shape his nature into love, which alone enables the dormant spirit within him to establish a connection with the Father-Spirit, so that I Myself can then work in him through

My spirit. Therefore it follows that a connection with Me must always be established and that this requires conscious striving towards Me. Anyone who thus makes contact with Me Myself has already voluntarily taken a step into My kingdom, he had relinquished his resistance to Me and completely turned his will towards Me, and his share therefore has to be light and strength, which are offered to him from My kingdom.

The human being can enter My kingdom unhindered at all times if I Am his goal.... But he will not be granted admission as long as I Am still excluded from his thoughts and aspirations. However, in that case he can be led by My adversary to **his** realm, who will make him believe that he arrived at the right goal.... who will also know exactly **what** the human being is striving for, and who will give him what he is looking for according to his desire.... This applies to people who thirst for knowledge, yet not for the sake of the pure truth but for their own advantage.... who want to know in order to be important and not in order to testify to Me and on My behalf.... They, too, will receive something but from the one who opposes the truth.... because he opposes Me.... True gifts of the spirit will only be received by an earthly child which is utterly devoted to Me, which therefore also knows the full truth since it will request it from Me Myself, and which therefore also clearly recognises what is error and what is truth.... whose desire for truth prevents My adversary from gaining entry, because he identifies a connection between the earthly child and Me as a brightly shining ray which he avoids so as not to be touched by it himself. But where he finds admission due to congenial thinking and striving he will cause all the more damage.... For he will always make an effort to obscure the light which shows people the right path.... He will always work against Me yet hide his true face behind a mask, for it is the time of the end and he knows that he doesn't have much time left....

Amen

## **Punishment for sin? Self-inflicted fate....**

**BD No. 6242**  
**April 21st 1955**

**N**o-one can avoid being punished for his sins since with his sins the human being himself creates a state which is painful to him.... I do not punish him for his sins, yet according to the law of eternal order every action, every wrong thought and deed has an effect, and precisely this effect is caused by people themselves and experienced by them as torment, as punishment, which, however, only ever corresponds to the law of eternal order. And this is why the adversity and torment is inconceivable which people are approaching who lead a sinful life, who blaspheme and mock Me, who think they can pull everything that is divine and pure into the mud without having to pay for it. They commit one sin after another and will be horrified how the consequences of their violations will affect them.... Yet they cannot avoid their judgment.... For I cannot give them anything they didn't want themselves, I can only give them the reward which corresponds to their life and their deeds, and therefore they will have to endure much pain. And they can consider themselves fortunate if they are still pulled up on earth to make

Amends for their guilt of sins, if they still have to suffer on earth before they are called away from earth. For they can still come to their senses on earth, they can still recognise their sins on earth and turn around on the path they had travelled so far....

In the kingdom of the beyond, however, the realisation of their guilt can often only be expected after an infinitely long time, for a sinful person enters the kingdom of the beyond with a completely darkened mind and it takes a long time before he can clarify his thoughts and regret his way of life on earth.... because he is without light and strength, yet he feels every pain which he nevertheless had prepared himself.... Anyone who presents Me as a punishing God does not know My law of eternal order or he would never be able to speak in this way.... For My love tries to protect all people from the fate they are preparing for themselves and which can never be called blissful. And I truly will do everything in order to make it easy for people.... However, if they don't want this, if

they won't let themselves be guided by Me and act wrongly of their own accord, then they will also have to accept the consequences, but they will never be able to say that **I** have prepared the fate for them which they are creating for themselves.... For I know about the dreadful agonies and try everything in order to avert these torments from the beings.... But I will not take your free will away.... And anyone who sins must also accept the results of sin, because this corresponds to My law of eternal order. People can indeed act heartlessly and make their fellow human beings suffer, but I Am Love Itself and I only ever want to provide you with happiness.... But where human will does not allow for this there cannot be happiness.... For anti-divine desire also creates an anti-divine fate, a fate of excruciating torment and darkness, a fate of most bitter captivity.... a state of bondage and weakness, which is always the consequence, the result of sin and therefore the punishments were precipitated by the being itself.... which lived on earth in opposition to My eternal order ....

Amen

### **Spiritual turning point.... The approach of night....**

**BD No. 6250**

**May 5th 1955**

**Y**ou humans cannot expect a spiritual revival on **this** earth anymore, for all forces of hell have been let loose which work on My adversary's instructions and truly have immense influence over people, because due to the extent of their own lack of spirituality they don't recognise who is controlling them. A spiritual turning point can no longer take place anymore, yet individual people can still be led onto the right path, individual people will still accomplish a change in themselves, and for the sake of these individuals everything will still be done before the end arrives. However, it will be strikingly obvious how rapidly humanity slides down, how increasingly deeper it descends into darkness and shuns the light.... it will be obvious how brutally the light of truth will be fought against, how much the unbelief comes to the fore, how far away from God people live yet pay homage to My adversary.... And therefore there can be no delay anymore because there is no further prospect that a change will ever take place unless I accomplish this change Myself.... but in a way which is **unwanted** by humanity.... by putting an end to everything and creating a new beginning.... The time span until the end is exceedingly short yet no-one knows the day, and therefore everyone strives half-heartedly, even My believers don't imagine it to be forthcoming so **soon** as to diligently work for their souls.... But I keep telling you time and again: You will be approaching it shortly.... I must reiterate this call over and over, I must incite you to be extremely active, I must also ask My servants to do their work ever more eagerly, because it is important and can still save individual people from ruin when the end arrives, which I announced on and on.... Although the events in the world will have to take their natural course, and this also places My Own into a certain state of calm, yet time and again I say to you: The end will arrive suddenly.... the day will dawn unexpectedly and end differently than usual.... it will be followed by an everlasting night and the light of day will only shine again for the few who are and will remain My Own despite the testing hostilities and pursuits by My adversary.... Admittedly, you still have to face the time of the battle of faith yet even this will only last for a short period of time, because it will be extremely fiercely waged, so that the day of My coming to earth will be precipitated by people themselves.... Events will very quickly follow each other and yet appear to people as completely natural occurrences which deserve no special merit.... hence they will not want to associate these events with the shortly approaching end....

For this reason it will also take My Own by surprise, for I will come like a thief in the night.... because no-one will think of it if the announced event still appears to be far away. If only you humans believed that your attention is merely drawn to it so that you can prepare yourselves.... Your remorse will be painful, for **all** of you still do far too little for the salvation of your soul. Earthly life was not given to you as an end in itself, and every day could be utilised such that you could attain an incredible abundance of light which will provide you with incomparable beatitude in the spiritual kingdom.... and one day you will realise this and sorrowfully remember the insufficiently used time

on earth. But at the time of the end no-one believes or understands it, the prevailing low spiritual level can almost not be thought worse anymore, for you humans are unable to see that which is open before My eyes, you humans must believe what cannot be proven to you, and this also includes the termination of this earthly period, which is of great spiritual significance. You must, if you don't want to believe or think yourselves unable to believe, make an effort to live a life of unselfish love, and then you will feel within yourselves that you are approaching a completely different era.... And you will not go astray, for I take pity on all those who don't entirely belong to My adversary and help them to progress further in the kingdom of the beyond, if their earthly life comes to an end before the Last Judgment.... An extremely dark night is approaching, the day soon comes to an end but as yet there is still light.... you are still able to use the light of the day and ignite a light within yourselves which will never be extinguished again.... And then you need not fear the approaching night....

But woe to you if you are sluggish.... if you believe that the day will never end.... Woe to you if you live from day to day without considering your soul.... And to those of you who don't fear death because you believe that you will cease to exist.... I say that you will experience death with all its terrors and that you will be unable to escape these terrors.... Then you will no longer be able to discard your life for you cannot cease to exist, you will continue to live even in the state of death, you will have to suffer agonies which you cannot get away from.... For spiritual death is far worse than the death of the body, which can also be your admission into a blissful **life**.... Listen to My call from above, let yourselves be warned and admonished.... Don't be indifferent and let these Words pass your ears unheeded but vividly imagine the hardship which will await you if you don't give credence to My Words.... You will constantly be able to observe the signs of the end, yet everything will happen so naturally that you certainly could believe but don't have to. Nevertheless, your beatitude depends on your belief, for only the believer will prepare himself, he will remember Me and stay in contact with Me, even when the work of disintegration has begun. For time has run out and in keeping with divine order, what has been determined in My eternal plan of Salvation will come to pass. The earth will be transformed and with it all living creations, so that all spiritual substances will be engendered into **those** forms again in which they belong according to their degree of maturity.... The divine order will be restored again, because there is no other way to guarantee the spirits' higher development, yet the goal of My love is only ever this higher development which intends to bring you, My living creations, closer to Me again....

Amen

**The task to spread the truth presupposes receipt of truth  
from God....**

**BD No. 6252  
May 7th 1955**

**Y**ou should speak in My name for Me and My kingdom.... You should say the same to people as I would say to them Myself if I visibly lived amongst them.... you should instruct them truthfully like I Myself have done during the time I lived on earth....

If I give you this task then I also have to provide you with the **possibility** to accomplish it.... And if I expect you to impart the truth to people then I also have to give you the truth, so that you will be able to work in accordance with My will for Me and My kingdom. But therefore you can also be certain that whatever I give to you is the utter truth, otherwise I could not demand of you to proclaim the Gospel in My name. And thus you can confidently regard yourselves as My instruments, you can repeat with utter confidence what you receive from Me through the spirit, you can stand up for the truth with conviction, you need not trouble yourselves with doubts or you would have to question God's love, omnipotence and wisdom if He could not protect you from error.

I have initiated you into My eternal plan of Salvation.... I gave you knowledge of My reign and activity, of your purpose of existence, of the reason and goal for everything in existence.... I tried to

make you understand that My love constantly cares for all living creations.... I have introduced you to knowledge that you cannot simply dismiss as implausible because all correlations were revealed to you with profound wisdom.... And **this knowledge alone** can already be regarded by you as evidence of extraordinary activity.... you can also **believe** everything, because it is offered demonstrating My love to you far more comprehensibly than the knowledge acquired by human intellect which, however, lets doubts arise in My love, wisdom and omnipotence.... But I have only conveyed the information to you for one purpose: to distribute it amongst people, so that they learn the pure truth which originates from Me and which should be passed on to them unaltered.... I **Myself**, Who is Eternal **Truth Himself**, give this instruction to you.... And I give to you in abundance, I provide you with extensive information which you should pass on, and you truly need not accept 'additional knowledge' from elsewhere.... I therefore caution you not to combine My pure truth.... the spiritual information you receive from Me.... with spiritual information not imparted to you by Myself, for there is a great risk that the pure living water will be mixed with harmful embellishments.... Pass it on again as pure and adulterated as you received it from Me, for you are drawing from the spring of life, a source has been opened up for you which lets the most delectable gift flow out: direct strength from Me, My Word, which originates from Me directly and affects your spiritual ear. Thus I Myself bring the living water to you which fully suffices to awaken people to life and to keep them alive....

I truly know what is necessary and helpful to you, and that is also what I will convey to you.... Keep to this and **only this**.... then you will speak in My name and proclaim the pure Gospel to your fellow human beings.... And you will always be blessed by Me....

Amen

**The human being is close to the goal....**

**BD No. 6256**

**May 13th 1955**

**Y**ou humans are close to the goal.... Don't invalidate the success of your previous long life on earth by failing now and descending into the abyss again from which you worked your way up over an infinitely long time.... Don't let the final test of will become the cliff which destroys you.... Instead, diligently pursue your goal and you will be happy and free in a very short time. The significance of your life on earth as a human being is usually unknown to you.... you don't spend any thought on what happened to you before and what will happen afterwards.... nor are you aware of the fact that you have reached the final stage of your development where your free will must become active in order to reach the final goal: unification with God, which will result in beatitude and freedom. And, because you lack knowledge, there is a great risk that you won't make full use of your earthly life as a human being and that the last opportunity of attaining freedom for good will remain unused. In that case, the previous infinitely long path your soul had to take through the works of creation in a bound state will have been in vain.... Then the laboriously attained degree of maturity, which the embodiment as a human being resulted in, will be at risk, for you do not remain on the same level but descend again instead, and might even have to take the process through the creations once more, since so many blessings are at your disposal during earthly life that you will transgress against God again if you **again** reject the help He offers you.... And this signifies that you will fall all over again, which God in His greater than great love would like to prevent. For this reason He conveys His Word to you, the knowledge about His eternal plan of Salvation, about your beginning and your goal, about your task on earth.... It is not His will that you should fall back into the abyss again, but He will not curtail your free will.... He will certainly help you but He will not force you.... And therefore it is indeed **possible**, but not certain, that you will reach your goal, because your resolve is the decisive factor; and in order to strengthen your will, in order to turn it in the right direction, you are approached by God Himself in His Word.... He instructs you, He informs you of the significance of your life on earth and He tries to strengthen the sense of responsibility you have towards your soul.... He conveys the truth to you humans and every

person can accept it if he is of good will.... if he seriously thinks about the reason for his existence, if he feels affiliated to a supremely perfect being and would like to establish the connection with this being.... The Word conveyed to earth by God Himself will make him happy, for he will recognise the truth, he will feel that God Himself is speaking to him and he will do what God demands of him, he will fulfil the will of God, and God will reveal Himself to him through His Word....

Amen

## **Divine guidance through the spirit....**

**BD No. 6261**

**May 20th 1955**

**I**f all of you meet the conditions which allow for the working of My spirit in you, then the constant **guidance** through My spirit will also be assured to you and you need no longer fear that you are taking the wrong path.... Then you will only encounter what My eternal Father-Spirit recognises to be of benefit to your soul's maturity. However, fulfilling these conditions presupposes the sincere will to live within divine order, that is, you must want to do what is **right**.... In that case you will make an effort to cultivate a life of love, you will believe in a supremely perfect Being Which had created you and you will desire to enter into contact with this Being.... You will pray to Him.... And thus you will establish a connection with Me, which is required first so that I can express Myself through the spirit. Without the fulfilment of this condition it is impossible for My spirit to work in you, since this would give rise to compulsory advancement. But once contact with Me has been established so that I can influence you through My spirit, you can also be convinced that your whole life on earth will be subject to this influence, that everything will therefore happen and approach you in a way that will move you upwards.... For I will never lead you towards the abyss but will draw you higher without fail.... Admittedly, you must strive constantly, you should not become half-hearted or complacently hand yourselves over to **all** forces which seek to influence you, instead, your resolve must ceaselessly be and remain inclined towards Me, **I** must always remain **your goal**, then you will reach your goal, Me Myself.... to Whom you have belonged since the beginning. My spirit works in every person who merely has a **positive** attitude towards **Me**.... who acknowledges Me and wishes to be seized by Me.... You humans must seriously question your attitude towards Me.... whether you reject Me, whether you do not believe in the existence of a Creator in relation to yourselves and therefore live your lives entirely separately from Him.... or whether you acknowledge Me as existent and fear My power and therefore only feel a sense of discomfort when you sin against My commandments.... or whether you love Me and therefore try to live in accordance with My will.... You must seriously realise that the working of My spirit in you can only ever take place when you unite with Me in love.... Therefore you cannot expect to become enlightened or guided by My spirit if you are deliberately still apart from Me although you believe in My existence.... Only your will to be closely united with Me will result in the working of My spirit in you, and then your life on earth will no longer be without guidance, then everything will approach you such as My love recognises to be good for you and your perfection. Then you will listen to the inner voice of the spirit, that is, you will comply with your inner urge and, in a manner of speaking, will only do what My spirit in you asks you to do....

Amen

**T**he path intended for you to follow on earth will be repeatedly shown to you, even if you don't receive any direct instructions from Me, for I also speak to you in a way which you describe as 'feeling', so that you can use your common sense, because you will encounter either painful or pleasing situations which will not leave you unimpressed.... Through your feeling you are able to recognise what is desirable for a human being, what makes him unhappy and what has a damaging effect on his body.... and be subsequently influenced by your will to withhold what is painful from your fellow human being or to give to him what makes him happy.... Feeling and intellect by themselves can show you the right path if you lack truthful instructions or if religious instructions don't appeal to you because their origin appears to be doubtful. His **own** experience can determine a human being's will, thoughts and actions, and every human being certainly knows what is fair and just, because everyone lays claim to be happy himself and because every human being can 'feel' physical and psychological pain. The love he has for himself will always prompt him to gain possession of that which makes him feel free and glad.... and a righteous way of thinking will also allow other people the same.... thus the knowledge of the right path is placed into every person; but how he uses the knowledge he gained through his own feeling and intellectual reasoning depends on his will, which is and will remain free for the sake of his own perfection.

And therefore it will also always be possible to differentiate between good and evil, and more precisely, their effect on the human being himself. This is why one can speak of the 'voice of conscience', which will always express itself in 'feeling' but which can also be stifled in the human if his selfish love is so strongly developed that the human being lays claim to all that is pleasant for himself and is unkind to his fellow human being.... In that case his sensitivity becomes increasingly weaker and then people will often claim that not every person knows what is good or evil.... And again, the only answer to this can be: He does not **want** to know it. For as long as he knows what is desirable or undesirable for himself he also knows the difference between good and evil.... even without any external instruction, but which would always confirm that his inner feeling corresponds to My teaching, through which I show people the right path they should take on earth.... to My teaching of love, which only ever requires a person to practise love. However, where animalistic instincts from the previous time of development are excessively present in a person only the feeling of strength towards the weak prevails.... for the forces of darkness take hold of such a person and impel him to act according to their will.... But such a 'possessed' person cannot be used as evidence that the path to Me cannot be found and taken without instructions from Me.... For My love cares for all My living creations but allows them to keep their free will....

Amen

**Y**ou shall be united with Me for all eternity.... You shall enter into My kingdom and work and create in unison with Me for your own happiness.... You shall work according to My will and yet of your own accord, not being determined by My will, only then will you be My children, only then will you be united with Me forever. But this heartfelt bond is only the result of overcoming the abyss.... which is the task every 'living creation' has to accomplish which wants to shape itself into a 'child'.... The path out of the abyss makes great demands on the creature, yet these demands are always attainable because My love constantly draws it upwards and because My love supports every living creation where its strength is not sufficient.... Hence, it is only expected that the living creation's will desires its ascent from the abyss, then it will never lack the strength to reach the goal, because the being's will in the past also caused the opposite.... its fall into the abyss



and separation from Me.... However, everything that strives away from Me is and will remain weak since it rejects My strength of love and only when it is willing to accept it again, will it also have the strength to travel the path back to Me, into the Father's house.... The just punishment for the voluntary apostasy from Me would be eternal damnation, thus eternal separation from Me which signifies extreme agony for a created free being full of light and strength.... Yet My greater than great love for My living creations does not allow for this, consequently, an opportunity was created for 'Love' to regain the renegade spirits without evading 'justice'.... Eternal Love Itself redeemed the guilt.... I came to earth and atoned for the immense guilt so that the return of the once fallen spirits became possible again, yet it depends on the will of the living creation.... And in order that this will should turn to Me again, in order that I would be aspired to as the highest goal by the beings in the abyss, I influenced these beings through My spirit.... i.e. the love, which is My fundamental nature, whose strength brought everything into existence, also looked for a way to enter the hearts of My living creations which had already started on the path of return to Me within the framework of My eternal order but which nevertheless must one day voluntarily profess as to whether they want to continue on the path to Me or return to the abyss again....

At this stage of free will, as a human being, My love tries to influence him again by providing him with a tiny spark of My spirit of love to accompany him, which shall influence him if the person allows for it. The human being is **able** to remain in constant contact with Me by means of this tiny spiritual spark but he is not **compelled** to establish this connection.... Nevertheless, the spirit within the person is an immensely helpful factor which offers the guarantee that a person will find unity with Me.... providing his will no longer offers open resistance to Me.... When I Myself accomplished the act of Salvation as Jesus, the human being.... when I took the immense guilt of sin upon Myself and atoned for it, it cleared the path from the abyss to higher spheres for the first time.... But then I also conveyed to people who were willing to take this path the strength they had hitherto lacked.... I Myself made contact with them and no longer left them without help.... I Myself associated with them through the spiritual spark yet leaving it up to each individual as to whether he wanted the connection with Me.... for I do not impose Myself and My spiritual strength on any living being but I make it available to them so that everyone **can** be permeated by My spirit and its strength, providing he wants it.... My spirit is My part.... It is the strength of love which, in the very beginning, flowed through all My living creations, but their rejection resulted in their fall into the abyss. All people can receive My strength of love again without restriction once they have liberated themselves from their past guilt of sin by acknowledging Jesus Christ as Redeemer and by appealing to Him for forgiveness of their guilt.... Only then will they be able to receive the divine strength of love from Me, then My spirit will be able to take effect in them, then I can 'pour out My spirit', and the connection with Me will have been established to the extent that a relapse into the abyss will no longer be possible, that the path of ascent with the final goal of total unity with My will have been effortlessly travelled and My living creation returns to Me as My 'child' into its Father's house. Without My help this would be impossible, precisely because the creature had forfeited all strength.... However, My love grants it this strength again, My love unites itself again with the living creation if it is willing to return to Me.... My love sends My spirit to all My living creations in order to guide and instruct you, in order to show you the right path to Me....

Amen

**Calm before the storm.... Forearmed fighters....**

**BD No. 6271**

**May 31th 1955**

**K**ee yourselves ready so that I will find an army of prepared fighters when I lead you into battle.... Don't let yourselves be deceived by the apparent peacefulness around you, by the fact that global affairs seem to calm down, and don't let this make you become half-hearted in your spiritual striving.... Don't think that My intervention will be delayed, that there will still be a long postponement of that which I always and forever announced to you.... It is the calm

before the storm, it is the time in which all people are still able to take stock of themselves, in which they should also withdraw into solitude and not solely pay homage to the pleasures of the world and thoughtlessly live from day to day.... It is still a time of grace which I grant to all people so that they won't be able to say that they, in their constant worry and physical anxiety, have had no opportunity to take care of their spiritual wellbeing.... Yet My faithful followers should not let themselves be deceived and consider the time of peace as the calm before the storm.... For it will only be of short duration, and suddenly everything will change, and then it will be too late for many people because they didn't make use of the short period of grace in order to gather strength for the impending time.... My Own, however, shall prepare themselves for the battle will be severe, which will be waged for the sake of My name. And it will also require much strength in order to do justice to all the other demands.... For this you should also gather strength, which you will only be able to do by keeping in continuous contact with the spiritual kingdom, by constantly working at improving your soul, by turning your thoughts away from the world and by penetrating the spiritual spheres ever more, whose inhabitants are always at your service on My instructions....

Every spiritually directed thought will be blessed, and just like the earthly world is incessantly active by pursuing earthly interests, so will the spiritual world work and help to build up the kingdom which is not of **this** world.... It will no be so evident to you humans but My Own will be full of strength as soon as their thoughts apply to Me and their spiritual activity.... This is why My Own will also be noticeably guided, so that they will not tire in their striving, so that they will not interrupt their contact with Me, so that the world will not hold them captive when they are as risk of getting weak.... for My adversary is exceedingly diligently at work because he believes that the time is in his favour.... And so it is, for people greatly hunger for the world.... and My adversary will satisfy this in an obvious way.... He will give to people whatever he has to offer and they don't realise how dangerous an earthly life of luxury and earthly pleasures are for their salvation of soul.... However, the forces of light are just as diligently active, it is just that they don't find access with many people where My adversary has already found his way in. But My Own will feel the increased working of the world of light and be happy when the time comes that I will need them.... And then I will make sure that the flock of My Own will not become smaller, I will always be present with them so that their love and loyalty for Me will constantly grow, so that they will be willing to make sacrifices and do whatever it takes to be of service to Me and to live in accordance with My will.... so that they will fearlessly take up the battle when it matters to prevail over the enemy when the time has come....

Amen

**Strokes of fate.... The Father's love....**

**BD No. 6277**

**June 6th 1955**

**M**y care pursues you with never changing love, for I don't want your downfall but your happiness.... I want your salvation from darkness and your admission into light. This is why I will not throw you into misery and hardship for any other motive than to aid your ascent, because you still languish in darkness and cannot muster the strength to ascend on your own. But My methods and their effectiveness are unknown to you, and you are easily inclined to believe that I Am cruel.... Yet believe in My love and believe that My action is only ever motivated by love, that with every event I only ever intend your beatitude.... Only I know the outcome of such events, only I know which path you would have followed without My strokes of fate.... and only I know when such a path will lead you astray. And what I then allow to happen to prevent it is only ever based on My love and will have beneficial results even if this seems incomprehensible to you humans.

Thus, the last days before the end urgently require painful interventions on My part, and they will repeat themselves many a time, My hand will increasingly have to solve problems and there will be much suffering and mourning, but souls will also be rescued, people will be evidently directed to

the One Who holds everyone's fate in His hands.... even though they will then only fear Him since they will be unable to love Him.... but they will acknowledge Him, they will believe in a God and Controller of heaven and earth.... And this belief can show them the way forward if they are of good will.... My love belongs to the smallest creature and I alone safeguard all life so that one day it will enter the stage of free will and be able to fulfil its last task on earth.... But how much more will I look after those who have already reached this stage so that they do not regress and will not have walked their earthly path in vain....

But I also recognise the obstacles on every person's earthly path. And I know whether a human being will rise above this hurdle or whether he is in danger of failing.... And therefore I pursue him with My care and pull him back or continue to guide him onto another path.... But I will never want his downfall.... Besides, you should know that I Am always a considerate Father.... and that **My** Fatherly care is truly more valuable for the earthly human being than any person's care for his fellow human being....

You should always hold on to this when you doubtfully question yourselves as to how I can allow children to become orphans, families to be deprived of their provider, the most precious possession to be taken away from people.... I can give comfort to everyone, I can take all worries from them, and I Am a Father to all who are lonely and abandoned.... yet they have to find their way to Me.... And this is what I intend, that they establish a relationship with Me in utmost adversity.... For of what use are words which confess faith in Me if they are not turned into action, if people don't come to Me when earthly suffering threatens to depress them.... The living faith will be a true support for people.... but a dead faith will awaken one doubt after another about God's love and omnipotence.... And every human being is confronted by hours of intense hardship.... Then they shall take their path to Me and I will truly help them in their distress....

I Am the only One who can take but also give. And if you humans know this then you should also believe that I can **heal** the wounds I have inflicted on you for the sake of your beatitude.... believe firmly and without doubt that not everything you regard as good and useful will always lead to beatitude.... My ways are often different but they will certainly lead to the goal. Always come to Me in this belief, and you may then experience My love because you believe in Me....

Amen

## **True prayer and church service....**

**BD No. 6280**

**June 9th 1955**

**A** child's trusting prayer will rise to heaven and be heard by Me.... and his prayer will be answered.... And yet so few people take advantage of this privilege because they have become accustomed to external formalities and no longer experience the strength of prayer in spirit and in truth.... Only great hardship can persuade them to voice words from their hearts which will reach My ear, because great hardship will let them turn to Me for help.... And I will bless them when they then let go of all superficial formalities and speak to Me like a child speaks to its father.... However, I will not take notice of thoughtless prayers, and yet they are so very frequently spoken.... just as I will not take notice of what a devout attitude should express but which lacks all deeper thought....

Therefore I asked you to call upon Me in spirit and in truth.... because all pretence and external formality is abominable to Me. You humans might well be able to deceive each other but you will never be able to deceive Me.... And you believe that you pay homage to Me with empty displays of splendour, with ceremonial acts, with a superficial service. But I take no notice of it, whereas a simple, devout prayer to Me will sound lovely and is pleasing to Me. And this kind of prayer can be sent to Me anywhere and at anytime, it will always be received and heard by Me. It is so easy to honour Me when you build an altar in your heart on which you bring your love to Me.... when you enter into a silent but heartfelt dialogue with Me, when you commend yourselves to Me, ask for My

mercy and always long for My presence.... Then you will be praying 'in spirit and in truth....' Then I will also be with you, because I will always be with My child when it sends its loving thoughts to the Father.... However, I abhor all external formality which is all too easily just a disguise for an unfriendly, indifferent attitude, that will lead a person into ruin.

Besides, you are misjudging your God and Father if you believe that I... like you humans... would want to be honoured with external splendour and glamour.... All splendour and glory are at My disposal and I want to give it all to you if only you offer Me your love in return. For I Am only asking for your love which, however, you cannot show Me with external formalities, instead I want to discover it in the human being's heart.... which is selflessly turned towards his neighbour and therefore also proves your love for Me. A loving heart is the greatest honour for Me, a loving heart only speaks words in spirit and in truth, and I will look upon a loving heart as My child which has all My love too.... but then it may also ask Me for everything and never get disappointed due to its faith in Me, and I will not allow its faith to be destroyed....

Amen

**Correct direction of will – total freedom....**

**BD No. 6281**

**June 10th 1955**

**T**he path you travelled until now was a path of captivity, when you had to do what My will demanded of you.... Such a path would never have provided you with happiness, because you can never be happy without freedom and strength and must be of service **against your will**.... when you live in a certain bondage even though the lord, who was to blame for this bondage of yours, had no control over you. You were held in bondage and you still are, even though as human beings you received free will again, thus you can do as you please and decide for yourselves. However, now this lord of yours has a certain amount of control over you again, which had previously been taken away from him.... You ought to know that you should use this apparent state of freedom in order to liberate yourselves **totally**, in order to completely free yourselves from your ruler's control. And this liberation has to be endeavoured and accomplished by you yourselves, thus you must use your will such that you only ever do what helps you to attain permanent freedom.... My adversary, however, still being your master, uses his power by influencing your will, by presenting all that as worth striving for which is, in fact, not suitable to release you, it will only ever chain you more firmly to the one from whom you should release yourselves. After the previous infinitely long path this time of free will signifies an immeasurable grace, and if you avail yourselves of this grace the state of slavery will end for good, the apparent freedom in your earthly life will become an actual permanent condition, in which you no longer need to fear being harassed or influenced by My adversary, thus you will be and remain truly free for all eternity....

Nevertheless, you can also succumb to his influence during the time you were given for testing your will.... and can strengthen the chains instead of loosen them.... And you don't realise what you throw away by using your will wrongly, by yielding to and fulfilling My adversary's will.... A life of inconceivable bliss lies ahead of you which you voluntarily relinquish purely to spend your short lifetime on earth in pleasure which is only felt by the body. You are not aware of this but neither do you believe it when the knowledge of it is conveyed to you.... But during this short lifespan on Earth I must respect your freedom of will.... I will neither deny My adversary the right to influence you nor prevent you from using your will **wrongly**.... For it depends entirely on you as to whether I or My adversary will win you over, **you yourselves** must decide your fate in eternity, you yourselves bear the responsibility for your earthly life, but time and again you will be admonished and cautioned, you will be taught and informed about your task during this short time.... everything will be done in order to make you take the right decision, your will, however, **remains free**, and if you therefore strive towards the abyss again you will indeed attain it.... just as you will infallibly reach higher spheres if your will chooses **thus**. Your lifetime on earth is only short, but the consequences of your life on earth extend for an infinitely long time or even for the whole of

eternity. For as long as you are still not free you are also wretched and far from your original state.... And this can be changed by you; you can become again what you were in the beginning and therefore also be immensely happy.... Don't let this time of grace pass you by unsuccessfully, make use of your granted freedom, so that you will release yourselves from the last fetter, so that your soul will be free and unburdened and able to lift itself up into the kingdom of light, into your true home, so that it can return to Me, its Father of eternity, and remain with Him forever....

Amen

## **Fight against longings and passions....**

**BD No. 6286**

**June 16th 1955**

**D**eaden your every longing and you will mature in the shortest possible time.... If you have the will to become perfect everything that is still pulling you down into the abyss has to be overcome.... and this concerns all longings and passions which still adhere to you from the time of your preliminary development.... and which still cause you so much trouble because My adversary influences you through these instincts and longings and thereby intends to prevent your return to Me.... But these instincts and longings are an obstacle for your union with Me, because they are ungodly attributes which a perfect being cannot have.... and which therefore first have to be overcome before the union with Me can take place.

The human being has to fight against every craving for material things, for this always involves a greed to own something which belongs to My adversary's realm, which therefore merely serves to satisfy the senses.... regardless of what it is.... As soon as a person's physical senses delight in it they are longings which find earthly fulfilment.... This includes everything that provides the person with a sense of physical well-being, if it is actively pursued by the person himself and therefore lacks the foundation for spiritual endeavour: the realisation that all earthly things are transient.

**I** will also endow people with earthly possessions and their earthly life, too, will be blessed and offer them everything, and that in abundance, as soon as I recognise their spiritual aspiration, as soon as their love applies to **Me** and I Am their first goal.... Then My love will give to them abundantly, and even their earthly life will be blessed and offer them everything because it will no longer harm them, since it will not captivate their senses. However, as soon as a human being still has a powerful desire for earthly pleasures, possessions and stimulation he has to fight it, for these longings are My adversary's weapon which frequently help him to be victorious. Nevertheless, the human being will not become unfit for life on this earth, his strength will grow but he will utilise it differently.... He will want to work spiritually and only find satisfaction therein.... yet instantly slow down if he sets his sights on the world again and sees something that he desires to own....

This is why 'the kingdom of heaven suffers violence and the violent take it by force....' Earth is the kingdom of the fallen spirits, it is My adversary's realm.... Anyone who seriously thinks about this will also know that everything desirable in the material world always requires the payment of tribute to **him** and that everyone who pays this tribute also belongs to him.... He will also know that there cannot be any compromises between Myself and him, that I want you **completely** and that a human being who still has his eye on My adversary's kingdom will hardly reach Me....

You should not allow yourselves to be captivated by the world, you have to exercise self-control with the things that still appear desirable to you, and you then seriously have to suppress your cravings for them, you ought not to give into them, but you may enjoy without reservations what I bestow upon you Myself.... You may be pleased with what you receive without having greedily aspired for it.... what My love gives to you because you belong to Me, because you have recognised the purpose of earthly life and are now willing to be of service to Me....

But be content with it and stifle every arising craving and always recognise in it a trap set by My adversary to win you back for himself.... Without an inner struggle you will not be victorious over him, but if your endeavour applies to Me then you need not fight any longer, then the world will no

longer attract you, then your yearning will aim towards heaven.... then matter will have lost its power over you, then you will learn to despise it.... it will have to be of **service** to you because you will have become its master....

Amen

## Controller of fate.... God of love....

BD No. 6289

June 20th 1955

**Y**ou should know that I want to win you for Myself and therefore your whole earthly life will unfold such that I will achieve My goal as long as you don't oppose Me.... Although it is always up to you whether you utilize your earthly life, whether you will allow your souls to be affected by everything that happens to you in this earthly life, whether everything will contribute that you will take the path to Me.... for you are also able to resist and rebel against your fate which I only imposed on you in order to achieve your beatitude.... You can defy and resent the Controller of your destiny, but then you will never take the path to Him and submit yourselves voluntarily to Him.... Then you will turn again to the one from whom I want to liberate you.

You first must learn to believe in a God of love.... Then you will also understand His reign and activity, you will understand that He only ever intends to make you happy.... The knowledge to be guided by a God of love will enable you to bear every burden he inflicts upon you, since you then will also trust this God of love that He only means well with you. And you can easily believe that I Am a God of love by just observing the creation surrounding you.... by just contemplating the fact that everything was only created for you humans after all, to enable you to live and enjoy the natural creations.... The fact that you

humans often experience difficult conditions should not make you doubt the love and wisdom of a Creator but only ever question **why** you get into such situations....

Everything in nature is so wisely arranged that one thing serves the other for its development, that everything arises and exists according to wise law as long as the natural order is not disturbed through human interference. Hence you also have to come to the conclusion that you yourselves are not living in the God-intended order.... that you yourselves are the cause of suffering and adversities which affect you.... Consequently, you also have to trustingly appeal to a God of love, Who has created everything surrounding you as well as you yourselves, to help you restore order again....

You humans, who feel unable to do that, merely lack humility.... You are too arrogant to subordinate yourselves to a strong Power, you revolt against It and therefore have to come into situations where you learn to recognise your own weakness.... Only the humble person takes the path to Me, because he feels too weak and incapable to improve his situation by himself.... Faith in a God of love and wisdom also necessitates humility.... The arrogant person **cannot** believe because he does not want to believe, because he does not want to acknowledge a Power above himself to Which he should submit himself....

Earthly life with all its fateful experiences could indeed provide him with the evidence that he is helpless against the will of a stronger Power, and every human being could derive from it the benefit for his soul.... Yet his will remains free.... and his resistance to Me will only let him sink ever lower, whereas subordination will let him rise higher.... and for this purpose earthly life was given to you.... I want to win you for Myself in order to make you blissfully happy.... For far away from Me you will remain in misery, darkness and pain....

Amen

**T**he wounds I have to inflict on you if I don't want you to fall into everlasting death are truly not an expression of wrath, of lack of love, nor are they indications of just punishments for your transgressions.... They are merely remedies to remove ailments which you have caused yourselves and which are needed in order to restore the health of your soul.... It was your own fault that you left the eternal order or your fate would be one of pure happiness and beatitude. Believe Me, I would much rather grant you blissful happiness but you yourselves make it impossible for Me as soon as you leave My order.... however, I will use everything to lead you back into divine order again so that I can make you abundantly happy once more. The more hardship and sorrow, misery and illness are evident on earth the greater are the offences against My order, and by looking at this adversity you humans can see how low you have fallen, for I would truly rather make humanity happy than let unfounded tribulations befall them in order to restore My eternal order again.... And although the individual person believes himself to be a lesser sinner than the misfortune he has encountered.... you humans don't know the correlations or the extent of a misfortune's effect.... nor do you know who will be helped to mature in turn as a result of the individual person's fate.... You also don't know what you have voluntarily offered to endure **before** your incarnation as a human being.... I, however, know everything, and I truly will not impose upon you a greater burden than you are able to bear....

Furthermore, I offer Myself as a cross bearer if your cross seems too heavy for you.... Unfortunately you don't very often take advantage of My help, and thus you complain about your burden and frequently protest its weight.... You were motivated by **love** to offer yourselves to bear a burden of the cross.... But in earthly life you don't know **why** you, who believe to belong to Me due to your will, have to suffer.... Yet I want you to travel your path silently and without complaining even without knowing the cause, I want you to humbly accept your cross, I want that you always submit to My will in the recognition that the One to Whom you submit yourselves is a God of love and that **everything** you receive from Him will be a blessing for you....

Therefore, don't object to your destiny whatever comes your way.... don't complain and grumble if you want to belong to Me but always rest assured that it is only for your benefit.... that it always signifies help and a restoration of My eternal order.... rest assured that one day you will realise it and be grateful to Me that I allowed you to take this arduous earthly path with its misfortunes but also with My love, which is the reason for everything that affects you, because it only ever wants you to become blessed....

Amen

**Development of earth and human being....**

**Y**ou can come to Me with complete truth and ask Me any question that moves you, for I will always answer it such that it will help you. However, you can only grasp a limited amount of knowledge.... yet what I impart to you is sufficient in order to grant you an insight into My eternal plan of Salvation.... it is also sufficient for you in order to explain it to and teach other people.... and in order to reveal to you My love, wisdom and omnipotence. And I will add to this knowledge the more you progress yourselves, the more receptive you become to My light and strength.... for it is My aim that you shall become as perfect as you were in the very beginning, and this also involves profound realisation.... the comprehensive knowledge about My reign and activity, about My Nature and your goal....

It took an infinitely long time for you humans to advance from the abyss to the point which permits human existence.... This infinitely long time until the development up to the human being

had occurred was necessary because everything can only develop in lawful order.... no phases of development can be left out at will, hence these phases of development had to take place in accordance with My eternal plan of Salvation and thus appropriate creations were also required for this development.... which as 'pre-historic' has become a concept to you. Although the human need for research certainly attempts to calculate the duration of this pre-historic time yet only with very limited success, for the slow advancement of the spiritual substances.... as well as the emergence of creation.... which you are now able to behold as human beings, has taken eternities; they were infinitely long periods of time for which the word 'eternities' is certainly the right word.... The concept of time, however, only began when the living creation 'Man' was called into being by Me, for prior to that the living beings were not rational enough as to enable them to think and reason independently, as to enable them to live consciously and to grasp the concepts of 'past - present and future'.

Only the being endowed with common sense and free will can be called 'a human being', which was sufficiently capable of thinking in order to acquire a certain amount of realisation and live accordingly.... Hence from this time onwards one can speak of the conscious development towards ascent, where the once fallen spirits were given the opportunity to return to Me for good.... The creation of the first human being was the beginning of a period of Salvation where free will became the crucial factor and not My will, as was the case in pre-historic times, where everything took place under the law of compulsion which irrevocably had to result in higher development.... And now you wonder how long the 'human being' has populated the earth already.... whereby you only ever mean the rational human being who is capable of making his own free decisions and as whose descendants you regard yourselves....

The first human being capable of accepting responsibility for his actions and thoughts was Adam.... even though human-like beings already existed before Adam in all parts of the world who instinctively carried out much of which is assumed was human thinking but who nevertheless were impelled by spiritual intelligences, who thus served ascending spiritual substances as a shell and in the law of compulsion carried out what was needed for the development of the creation of Earth.... to become a dwelling place for future human beings. They were human species whose instincts and compulsive impulses broke through incredibly strongly but who nevertheless could not be held responsible because they, too, contributed towards the fact that spiritual substances were constantly released and able to embody themselves anew.... because everything just served to prepare an area for the human being which was suitable to pass their last test of will.... These human-like beings were therefore physically already very akin to the form I had prepared for the human being Adam when the time for the fallen original spirits had come to have their free will returned in order to then be able to liberate themselves from the form altogether. Time and again pre-historic creations released spiritual substances, and the development of what to a certain extent had advanced the whole emergence of earth in its bound state continued to progress.... and thus the time eventually came for this spiritual substance to make a free decision....

And this was the beginning of the epoch of Salvation which is of significance for you because it enabled the being to use its free will and intellect and thus live a conscious life.... However, the beginning of this epoch is so infinitely far in the past that you humans are unable to make any relevant calculations.... yet due to My will the most important periods and their events remain known to you, and although you also divide them into well ordered time-spans.... it is entirely irrelevant for your own development. Yet the endless number of fallen spirits necessitates an infinitely long time of higher development.... therefore you are no longer capable of estimating the duration of the pre-historic time.... just as the embodiment as a human being will have to take place on such a large scale that it will take eternities.... It will not be possible for you humans to determine the beginning of this epoch scientifically, yet you will always believe otherwise, because it is in the human being's nature while he is still imperfect that he mentally limits everything that is in the past.... but never wants to acknowledge that there is a limit for the time ahead of him.... consequently he does not reject a beginning.... but an end seems impossible to him. The former, however, is irrelevant whereas the latter is so extremely important that the human being should



direct his whole attention only to what lies ahead of him.... that one period of Salvation will come to an end, as did so many before.... but that My eternal plan of Salvation will remain.... that there will never be an end as far as the act of Salvation is concerned.... that an endless number of fallen spirits also require an infinitely long time for their return and that time and again I will give these spirits the opportunity to ascend from the deepest abyss to the light.... to Me, from Whom they once came....

Amen

### **Sluggish thinking....**

**BD No. 6296**

**June 27th 1955**

**T**he more captivated a person is by the world the more indifferent he is to the truth, the less he desires it, and he thoughtlessly either **accepts**.... or **rejects everything** that is presented to him as truth.... For his heart has no desire to know the truth. And once again you can therefore recognise that the world is a great danger for you soul, because without truth you do not live expediently, you have no idea about the meaning and purpose of your earthly life because you don't receive the right explanation, consequently you don't live consciously either but always chase after earthly possessions although you know that they are transient, that you cannot take anything along with you once your earthly life is over.... But neither do you believe in a continuation of life after death.... and again because you don't care, because you don't **want** to know anything about it and on account of this very indifference you can never reach the inner conviction that your life is not over after the death of your body.... God's servants on earth would find far more acceptance if the desire for truth were present in fellow human beings, yet everything else is more interesting to them than that which is most important: to gain the right knowledge and to then live their earthly lives accordingly. This is why everything which increases people's indifference has to be condemned.... it has to be condemned when they are taught that they need not spend any thought on what they are demanded to believe.... that they may only accept what they are offered by a specific side, and that they are relieved from every responsibility as long as they trust and subordinate themselves to God's alleged representatives. All such teachings contribute towards tempting the human being into sluggish thinking; they contribute towards allowing other people to do the thinking for him and not to feel responsible themselves.... And if the thinking of such a person is not changed through acts of love he will remain ignorant and caught up in error for the rest of his life.... However, only truth leads to God.... Hence, he will continue to be very far removed from God when he departs from earth. If people had a greater desire for truth, the spiritual darkness among them would truly not be so immense, for their thinking would be guided into the right direction because of a desire for truth.... And a correctly thinking person will then also live according to God's will and thereby come ever closer to Him.... But people only want to increase their knowledge regarding earthly things, because spiritual knowledge does not result in earthly success, but through earthly knowledge they can improve their physical well-being and therefore remain unreceptive to anything else, even if it is offered to them as a special gift of grace.... And therefore, Earth will remain shrouded in darkness, for light only establishes itself where it is desired but never where its illumination is rejected....

Amen

### **The congregation of Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 6301**

**July 2nd 1955**

**I**t is My will that My small congregation should firmly remain united, so that one supports the other spiritually and earthly.... All shall gather around the font of life and refresh themselves, they shall draw the strength from it which they will need more than ever the closer it gets to the

end.... And the fact that the end is coming will be known and believed by everyone who allows himself to be permeated by My living water, for then he will have deeper insight and know **why** the end is approaching.... And it is My will that many people shall receive this knowledge, I want the elixir of life offered to all who cross your path.... And then it will be left to every person as to whether he wants to stay with you or turn away again from the source that My love has opened up for you.... Share the living water that flowed forth from My font with everyone.... Spread My Word which comes from above and is imparted to you.... and help to constantly increase the circle of those to whom I can impart strength through My Word because I know how urgently everyone will need this strength in the forthcoming time. Whatever can be done in order to spread My Gospel throughout the world shall be done by you, and I will bless everyone, for I alone know that ailing souls can still be saved by taking refuge in the healing font and recover through the delectable living water....

All of you, who receive My Word directly or through My servants on earth, belong to My small flock which is protected by its shepherd.... You all belong to My church which I founded when I lived on earth.... You are all My apostles of the last days whom I send into the world with the instruction to proclaim My Gospel to people.... Know, that I Am with everyone of you who wants to work for Me and My kingdom.... know, that I will lead you to those whom you shall refresh in turn with nourishment and drink; know, that every person can render vineyard work who offers himself to Me for service.... But also believe that I **need** every one of you because a lot more work needs to be done until the end and because this work can only be undertaken by people who are willing to do My will, who thus accept instructions from Me Myself.... Believe, that I certainly know **what** will help erring souls in order to become enlightened and that I will always hand you the means which will beneficially affect them.... that I will always speak to them the right Words through you, on account of which My Words are imparted to you, so that I can address every person directly, and **My** Words can truly not fail to make an impression as long as their will is good and I still see an opportunity to save the human being.... Work together with combined strength and rest assured that I will stay within your midst, that I Myself invite people to come to the font of love and to allow themselves to become refreshed and invigorated.... Rest assured that I will bless every person's services for Me and My kingdom, spiritually and earthly, and therefore be diligently active in My vineyard, for the time of harvest has come and I need many reapers, because there is not much time left until the end....

Amen

**Create and work for eternity....**

**BD No. 6305**

**July 7th 1955**

**I**t is your task on earth to create and work for eternal life, and if you comply with this task your temporal fate will also be protected even though you will still have battles to cope with so as not to become tired in your striving for the spiritual goal. However, if you look upon Me as your Father and endeavour towards true childship you will also be in Fatherly care and your earthly life will have to progress such as the Father sees fit for His children. But its trust in the Father's love and care releases the child from all fear and worry, for it is full of confidence that its God and Creator, its Father of eternity, will direct everything just right.... And thus it can create and work for eternity, for it is full of love for Me which also expresses itself towards his fellow human being and thus carries out everything with a view to ascend, it strives towards Me fully consciously and lives a way of life in accordance with My will.... Every human being is given the opportunity to recognise his affiliation to Me because he is able to think about himself and his origin and this will mentally lead to realisation if he genuinely wants it. Thus every person **can** decide to work for eternal life, yet he is not **compelled** to do so.... Everyone can lay claim to My leadership and guidance, just as he can separate himself due to his own sense of strength and power, but then he will be isolated and far away, incapable of ascending.... but not striving for it either.... Then he will feel inwardly

estranged from Me, he will not think of himself as My child nor look upon Me as the Father Who wants His child's love....

And then he will not produce anything for eternal life but only ever see the world and its goods and desire them with all his senses. The burden of life will indeed weigh heavily upon him in the beginning because I want to guide his thoughts to Me, yet this burden will become increasingly lighter because someone else will take it from him and give him whatever he strives for.... but also claims his soul in return. Create and work for eternity and do not pay so much attention to earthly life but accept it with all its burdens and troubles, for they are truly only for your own good, just as everything that happens to you merely serves those of you in gaining perfection who dedicate yourselves to Me, who strive for unity with Me, for My presence.... who hand yourselves over to Me so that I can take care of you.... You have truly chosen the best part even though you lack earthly pleasures, yet you will be rewarded in My kingdom and receive so abundantly that you will want to share it again and also be able to do so for your own happiness. Do not forget that earthly life is only given to you so that you will find the entry into My kingdom.... but which you sincerely have to look for.... and not that you forget your task and get caught in the mire of the world, so that you won't succumb to My opponent's temptations to stay away from your true destination.... Be aware that an arduous path is the right path but that I Myself will always meet you on this path, that I will take over your guidance and safely lead you to your true home....

Amen

## Reunion in the beyond....

**BD No. 6312**

**July 15th 1955**

**T**here will be a reunion in the spiritual world, you humans can be certain of that.... But whether a reunion with your loved ones can be granted right after your departure from this earth depends on your soul's degree of maturity as well as on your loved ones' souls; if this maturity is not yet sufficiently developed to enable spiritual vision it will have to be acquired first, which could take a long time. Not until the soul has achieved a certain degree of maturity can it assimilate spiritual impressions. Hence the soul has to be enlightened to see who is approaching and although a less mature soul also knows itself to be surrounded by beings, it will not be able to recognise them as long as it lacks spiritual vision. After all, the beings' happiness consists of their ability to communicate with those who were close to them on earth.... The souls which are already enlightened as a result of their maturity will therefore always approach their loved ones, either to interact with equally mature spiritual beings or to assist the weaker souls in achieving maturity too....

Consequently, the **more mature** souls have the ability to recognise the weaker souls but not vice versa.... because weaker souls should be inspired to strive and not be compelled on account of proof.... since it would always be proof if they were approached by a soul of light which it recognises as one with whom it had been linked on earth.... And thus the joy of reunion once again is a gift of mercy and the share of the mature spirit, who feels unspeakably happy as a result and, in turn, does everything to help the immature souls to reach the same degree of happiness.... They support them in the most loving way and never tire in encouraging them.... yet always unknown by them because they approach them in the same cover, in the same garment. The longing for the souls who were near to them on earth draws them closer indeed and can be an enormous advance, and when the moment of recognition comes the souls are infinitely grateful and happy.... And only then do they realise the care which had been given to them and in turn attend in the same manner to the souls which still languish in darkness.... they now help them to ascend because **every** soul longs for those who were once close to them on earth.

There will be a reunion, but the time when this is possible is up to you.... If you have already gained this certain knowledge on earth you will do whatever it takes to at least achieve the degree of

maturity on earth which will allow you to enter the realms of light where you will be welcomed by those you love and who can instantly recognise you; or where you can, without being known, begin your work of deliverance on these souls.... Just take care that you don't pass to the other side without knowledge.... take care, that you have already found God in Jesus Christ so that you.... redeemed by Him.... can enter the spiritual realm.... Then this entry will give you much happiness because of the joy of reunion.... However, if you have not attained maturity on earth you may have to wait a long time.... because everything can only take place in accordance with law, your freedom of will has to be observed even in the spiritual realm so that you too may be greatly blessed one day....

Amen

## Cosmic phenomena....

BD No. 6313

July 16th 1955

**V**ery soon you will know for certain that something is taking shape in the cosmos, for unusual events will worry you humans because you will be unable to find an explanation for them. Many speculations will surface, many opinions will meet with conflicting notions, yet only those people's points of view come close to the truth who suspect a connection between that which was proclaimed in Word and Scripture, which people were told by seers and prophets at all time.... Anyone with spiritual vision can find an explanation for all events, for everything has a **spiritual** meaning and is intended to fulfil a **spiritual purpose**: to draw people's attention to their actual purpose of life so that they prepare themselves for the imminent Judgment.... And science, too, will support this, for it will discover the unusual changes in nature first, the cosmic happenings, which will confound them, and the significant appearances which they will not be able to explain due to lack of knowledge. They will observe and marvel but they will not accept the only true answer that the earth will be shaken to its foundations, which could indeed be caused by these phenomena. They won't want to believe it and will therefore always argue against it if the Scriptures, the ancient prophecies, are pointed out to them, if they hear the opinion of the believers or if the messengers of My Word proclaim to them the approaching end.... And therefore it will be difficult to make the intervention on My part plausible to worldly people, because an attempt will be made to explain everything in a purely scientific way. And only a few will become aware of these unusual phenomena and therefore ever more assuredly draw people's attention to the end.

And I will so evidently support their words of admonition and warning that even the scientists will apprehensively admit their lack of knowledge.... And they will discover a star which will come constantly closer to the vicinity of earth and which will apparently take an irregular course.... By observing its path their attention is drawn to ever new peculiarities.... And they will recognise it as a danger to earth.... and at the same time they won't want to believe in its destruction because it will never before have been experienced.... But I will allow it to happen, because My eternal plan of Salvation necessitates something extraordinary which still intends to benefit humanity.... and because it shall be an warning sign of the work of destruction which will follow soon afterwards and which will bring this period of Salvation to conclusion.... The more the end approaches, the greater will be the irregularities which people will experience, because they are meant to take notice and begin to wonder about the correspondence with that which is quoted by the believers as the Word of God, as predictions by seers and prophets, and endorsed as truth.... And now My spirit also proclaims through My servants on earth the near end again and My loudly resounding voice of thunder before this event.... and these very phenomena will bear witness of the truth of My Word.... Pay attention you humans, and just look at everything as indications of the end, which I give to all of you so that you do not fall prey to ruin, for everything that happens is so important that it would be able to convince you if you were of good will.... The time is fulfilled and the end is near....

Amen

**W**hen humanity's hour of salvation struck, the previously departed spiritual beings.... the souls of people **before** the birth of Christ.... dwelled in an intermediate realm, neither on earth nor in the kingdom of light and bliss, and waited for their hour of salvation.... This is only comprehensible for you humans if you know about the original sin and the reason for the act of Salvation, if you know about the infinitely wide chasm between the once fallen spirits and God.... The human being's earthly life was unable to bridge this gulf, even if it was lived according to divine will, for the original sin had not been redeemed as yet and the human being would never have been able to redeem it during one life on earth.... the redemption through Jesus Christ, however, applied to **all** spiritual beings, the act of Salvation was accomplished for all people, past, present and future.... For Jesus' crucifixion opened the gate into the kingdom of light, so the souls in the intermediate realm were also able to enter as soon as they acknowledged the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ.... This plan of Salvation through Jesus Christ regarding the return of the spirits to God was decided from the start, and from the time of the first forefathers the coming of the Redeemer was repeatedly announced through seers and prophets.... And all people who professed God, who made an effort to live according to His will, were told about the Messiah Who was meant to bring salvation to people.... Yet not all **lived** to see Him, many generations before Him were called back from earth, and their souls would now have to linger for their Saviour. This is why Jesus descended to hell after His death.... He wanted to bring them deliverance from Satan's shackles as well, since the latter was still able to keep them enslaved because the guilt of sin had not been fully redeemed as yet. For God's adversary would never ever have released these souls to which he was entitled in view of the fact that they had followed him voluntarily into the abyss. However, in hell, too, existed many obstinate souls which only regarded the divine Redeemer, like everyone else, as a human being akin to themselves and did not believe in the redemption through Him from sin and death.... Their free will to decide also had to be respected, therefore Jesus did not enter this realm of spirits in His radiant state but as Jesus, the man, Who had died on the cross.... Yet many knew that He was the Messiah Who was repeatedly announced to them.... All souls could have found this faith in Him, because God's messengers of light had constantly informed them of the events taking place on earth.... and because the forefathers devoted to God in that realm did not stop informing them of the prospect of the divine Redeemer's coming.... For they acted on the Lord's instruction, so that His descent into hell would be expected and He was thus able to bring redemption to countless souls and open the gate to beatitude for them as well.... The descent into hell resulted in the return of the first fallen spirits to God, for whom the human being Jesus had paid the purchase price through His crucifixion, and thus, from then on the actual process of return began; the first spirits having been bound by Lucifer found their freedom for good, even though their previous life had already prepared the path for these souls up to gate, which was still closed but which Jesus had opened and thereby cleared the path into the Father's house for every soul which wants to walk with Jesus Christ....

Amen

**Renewed captivity....**

**W**hat will happen to you humans if you don't change cannot be described to you pessimistically enough, for it will exceed your worst imagination.... It is most dreadful for you, because you will have to give up your already attained degree of freedom, because you will be constrained and for infinitely long periods of time find yourselves in captivity again, until one day you will meet the same fate of living as a **human being** on earth once more.... But irrespective of how shockingly your fate is described to you, you don't allow yourselves to be

affected by it and yet, you would still be able to avoid this fate if only you would take it to heart and change your ways.... For I only require you to change your nature, I only require you humans to change your attitude towards each other, that you help rather than fight and antagonise each other, that one will make the other happy and offer kindness instead of being mutually nasty and intensify the hatred in yourselves. I only require every individual to make an effort in cultivating unselfish neighbourly love, then his whole nature will change and then the person will make contact with Me Myself, and the danger of a new banishment after the end of this earth will no longer exist for him....

And even if you don't want to believe what awaits you, you should nevertheless try to improve yourselves, for a life of love would still only have beneficial effects on earth, because then you will have the energy at your disposal which a heartlessly thinking and behaving person is lacking.... The forthcoming fate can only ever be portrayed to you as a horrible experience to which you will fall prey yourselves.... And you should only ever be encouraged into loving activity if you want to evade this dreadful outcome.... If you find it difficult to believe.... you can nevertheless still live a life of love, and you will soon know for **certain** what you don't want to **believe**, for then your spirit will become enlightened by love and you will clearly recognise the inevitable consequence of a violation against the law of order.... because then you will be able to observe cause and effect in every event and experience.... Yet anyone who remains indifferent to these admonitions and warnings will experience what he could have avoided.... and he himself will be the victim of his life without love. For all his strength will be taken away from him and the utterly weak substance of his soul will harden again, the most solid matter will confine the being again and the release from it will take infinitely long periods of time.... in order to finally arrive at the same level you are at the moment.... An infinite cycle, which will repeat itself until you exclude yourselves through conscious endeavour and a conscious connection to Me.... Only then will the process through matter be over and the path into the spiritual realm assured for you....

You could already achieve this now if only you would put My will into practise: that you release yourselves from all restraints through loving activity, that you believe in Me and seek contact with Me.... and that you establish this contact precisely through this loving activity.... You are able to do this while you still live on earth and the energy of life is at your disposal, but you only have very little time left.... Use it well, believe My Words, believe that an appalling fate awaits you, and consciously avoid this fate by just striving to live correctly and honourably and practising neighbourly love. It is an urgent exhortation which I proclaim to you with a loving heart: Change yourselves before it is too late.... Remember Me and remember your neighbour with kindness, so that you become free and don't have to fear what is approaching you....

Amen

## **Voluntarily being of service.... Selfish love....**

**BD No. 6320**

**July 28th 1955**

**A**nyone who knows the spirits' process of development, who is informed of Creation's meaning and purpose, also knows that the human being as the most perfect work of creation forms the closing stage of an infinitely long process of development which has taken place on this earth. He knows that this will irrevocably be followed by his stay in the kingdom of the beyond where material creations no longer exist, where development can certainly continue under incredibly difficult conditions yet in an entirely different way than in the material world.... if the process of development on earth has not been completed to a point that the soul will be able to enter the kingdom of light. But only the least people on earth realise this, for it first requires the will to know this in order to be able to understand and believe it and this is only rarely present in people. In contrast, people's will is extremely strongly inclined to utilise the works of creation such that they will benefit their physical life.... Admittedly, by doing so people unconsciously help the bound spiritual substances in the creations to progress, because it is of service to them, although in the law

of compulsion.... A great deal of matter is being dissolved through human will, it is reshaped into constantly new creations all of which are assigned useful functions, which necessarily results in the spirits' progress.... Yet the human being himself can thereby also come to a standstill or even regress in his development if he is not helpful himself at the same time, since he is no longer subject to the law of compulsion and therefore has to push his own higher development forward.... As soon as he does everything consciously, always with the intention of helping his fellow human being, his earthly work can derive inconceivable blessings for his soul.... even if he has no idea about the spirits' process of development, even if he is **without** all knowledge about the meaning and purpose of earthly life and the creations of this Earth.... He does not need to know it if only he **voluntarily helps** with love.... Yet usually he is indeed impelled by **love** to work but only by the love for **himself**.... In that case his activity can also have a detrimental effect on his fellow human beings, for the less he considers his fellow human being the more his selfish love will be satisfied.... But selfish love also has an unfavourable effect on the works of creations which were assigned to the person's field of activity, insofar as that the spirit's development in such works of creation will often be prematurely interrupted for the sake of his own advantage, because selfish love contradicts divine order and thus the person's conduct is also totally contradictory to divine order.... Even if such people knew the meaning and purpose of the creation and of earthly life they would not stop their wrong way of life and their actions against the divine order, because they are utterly controlled by selfish love and completely unapproachable by other ideas. And these humans enter the spiritual kingdom in an absolutely dreadful state, for they can no longer satisfy their selfish love like on earth, and the path to the right love, to love for their neighbour, is infinitely far away and often cannot be found at all....

Hence, a person who only loves himself takes his love for matter along into the other world, and release from it is extremely difficult, for things he desired with all his senses constantly appear before his eyes which are acutely tempting to him only to instantly disappear when he wants to satisfy his cravings.... inciting his cravings even more, and these are dreadful torments which the soul has to suffer until it starts to fight its craving with the result that the temptations gradually weaken. People have no idea of the benefits they create for themselves in the beyond if they try to overcome matter while they are still on earth, if they become its master and not its slave.... The human being can make use of everything on earth for his advantage, for the purpose of all creations is to serve the human being as well as every creature.... because being of service signifies redemption for the bound spirits within.... Consequently, the human being himself contributes a lot towards this if he offers matter the opportunity to help, if he creates things for himself which fulfil a useful purpose, in which he can certainly take pleasure again as a gift from God, yet he should always remember the spiritual purpose of material things and not tie himself to it such that all his thoughts and intentions apply to the gain of material goods in order to create a comfortable life for himself and to descend increasingly lower than things which are far less developed than him.... which signifies spiritual regression for him.... The development must always be a progressive one, and the human being's goal in earthly life is the complete release from the material shell, the rise above the latter, for then the soul will be able to leave the physical body as a free and unburdened being and soar into higher spheres.... Then it will not be held back by matter and forced to remain in earthly spheres although it no longer lives on earth.... You humans don't know how grateful a soul is which can detach itself from these spheres, but take it for granted that that which you strive for on earth with all your senses is your biggest enemy.... For your bliss rests in freedom, but you remain enslaved for as long as matter still holds you captive, and it will hold you captive for as long as you are still governed by selfish love, as long as you don't liberate yourselves through helpful love.... **Only the one who is of service will be liberated**.... And your existence as a human being constantly provides you with the opportunity to be of loving service....

However, you have free will and, unlike in your preliminary stage of development, are **not forced** to be of service. Love must impel you to do so, and helpful love will only be practiced by a person who suppresses his selfish love, who does not want to take but to give. He will indeed learn to despise matter; he will detach himself from it and liberate himself completely.... His process of

development on earth will be successfully concluded with the complete spiritualisation of his soul, which subsequently will be able to be active in the spiritual kingdom with an abundance of light and strength and in helpful love take care of those souls which still linger in slavery and darkness and require help in order to finally be able to also let go of their chains....

Amen

## Means of grace.... Prayer....

BD No. 6321

July 29th 1955

**Y**ou humans make too little use of the blessings which flow to you. For I constantly approach you with gifts of grace, I offer them to you but you walk past them.... Why don't you call upon Me when you are in trouble.... why don't you use the prayer.... and why do you keep My Word unheeded which is conveyed to you from above through My servants on earth?.... You should believe that all adversity is merely a means I use in order to help you.... thus a grace from Me. You should believe that even the prayer is an unmerited grace, that I **listen** to you when you speak to Me, and that My Word is the most valuable gift of grace because it signifies the greatest help for you if you listen to what I have to say to you and to what helps you attain everlasting bliss.... Every means I use in order to help you from the abyss to the light is a gift of grace for you, because your negative attitude towards Me does not merit that My love permanently cares for you.... During the last days gifts of grace truly flow to you in abundance and no-one needs to go without, everyone can take as much as he likes, and he only needs to want to be helped in spiritual adversity and he will certainly receive help. Yet no gift of grace works **without** your willingness to make use of it.... Therefore I cannot change you, instead you must do this yourselves, your resolve must strive for spiritual progress and helpful steps will become visible everywhere which you can use in order to climb up. But you humans have a wrong concept of the word 'grace'.... You believe that these 'means' can already give you possession of strength and maturity of soul, you believe that formal traditions are 'means of grace' and are unaware of the actual meaning of grace....

I love all people, even those who are still distant from Me, and I want to help all people to reach higher spheres.... This is why My care first concerns those who are entirely without contact to Me.... so that they will first of all speak to Me.... And therefore I will bring them into situations in which they should call upon Me in their adversity and suffering.... because this call will have a beneficial effect. Thus My love constantly creates new means in order to turn My apostatised living creations back to Me. And all means which are suitable to establish the bond between the human being and Me are means of grace, because they are undeserved gifts. And as soon as a person takes refuge in prayer he is asking for My grace, and then he will receive it without limit.... I will so evidently manifest Myself in his life that he will be able to gain a convinced faith, for through his prayer he has demonstrated his willingness to make use of My blessings, in which case they can also abundantly flow to him and be effective.... which always requires the person's free will.... And during the last days everyone can find the path to Me providing he wants to.... during the last days all people will be so evidently referred to their God and Creator, to a Guide and Helper.... And everyone can turn to this God and Helper of his own accord.... Every person can make contact with Me directly and derive incredible benefit from it.... yet he must be willing to do so, otherwise all gifts of grace remain ineffective and then the person will be hopelessly lost when the last day has come....

Amen



**V**ast distances separate the creations which you behold as stars in the firmament.... distances, which you humans cannot estimate and therefore not conquer either, because every single star is a world in its own right and these worlds are hermetically sealed in so far as that they have entirely different atmospheres which are always appropriate to the consistency of the planet itself as well as to their inhabitants. You humans should not believe that My creative spirit could not create and design versatile enough.... You should not believe that you will find the same living conditions as on the earth you inhabit on other celestial bodies again.... and you should even less believe that these celestial bodies could offer you the same living facilities that are necessary for your survival.... if you ever reach the vicinity of such a star.... Yet it would be a futile venture, you will never even succeed in establishing contact with other celestial bodies unless it happens on a spiritual level via thought transmissions from these worlds which will always only serve your spiritual progress but never concern humanly intended worldly research....

You humans can indeed develop considerable abilities, you can productively create and design on earth, you can ascertain the forces of nature and utilise them in every conceivable way; by virtue of your intellect you can deeply penetrate the laws of nature and then become prominent with all your knowledge.... Yet your sphere of activity is and always will remain the earth, and if you then try to utilise your intellectual findings for the benefit of your fellow human beings My blessing will also support your work, your activity, for then My law of eternal order will be upheld.... But you also have to stay within this order, you have to observe the laws I Myself have decreed and which are distinctly recognisable in all works of creation.... And this also includes the cosmic distance of celestial bodies from your earth; it includes the isolation of every single star from the other which is characterised by a vacuum, by the stratosphere, which makes it impossible to support human life in this space and therefore should also make it distinctly obvious to you that I have isolated you Myself....

For even if you believe that you can overcome such 'obstacles' .... these attempts will fail, you will perish if you dare to enter regions which were closed to you by Me.... Thereby you only prove that you are spiritually very arrogant in believing that you can render divine natural laws ineffective, you prove that you neither acknowledge these laws nor the Lawmaker, and you prove that you humans are ready for the total transformation of this earth because you lack the most important realisation: that Someone is above you Who has the last Word.... that you do not recognise this One or you would not undertake something that you, as inhabitants of this earth, are not entitled to do: to make other worlds the goal of your research, which are and will always remain totally inaccessible to you, because every star serves to mature the spiritual beings whose degrees of maturity are so different that they all need different creations.... Creations, in which you humans cannot survive, and therefore there can never be contact between two worlds.... My creative spirit and My creative will has truly done nothing without wisdom, but you humans will never be able to ascertain what exists outside your earthly sphere other than that the existence of countless celestial bodies and planets will be established by you with certainty, because this evidence is not harmful to your souls.... but any further knowledge can only be spiritually disclosed to you....

Amen

**Approach of a star....**

**O**pen your hearts wide, be ready to receive My light of love from above and listen to Me: A sure sign of the approaching end is the visible appearance of a star which will move into the direction of your earth and yet takes a peculiar course.... it will often withdraw from

your sight and then suddenly appear again, because it will be accompanied by impenetrable nebulae which every now and then will disperse only to condense anew....

You humans will experience something previously unknown to you as the effect of this star upon your earth is such that you will become alarmed because you fear that the earth could fall victim to this unknown star which will cause perceptible disturbances on earth which are, however, inexplicable to you. Some people on earth won't allow themselves to be shocked by anything that happens to them.... but who will now lose their composure because they can see themselves as well as the whole earth at the mercy of natural forces which they fear because they are unable to defy them.

And for the sake of these people 'are the powers of heaven moving....' I particularly want to address these people in order to achieve that they will entrust themselves to a God and Creator as soon as they realise that they are completely helpless.... What human will initiates.... no matter how dreadful its effect.... does not upset such people, yet they will become small and weak when they see themselves at the mercy of natural forces. And then it is possible that they will take refuge to Him, Who is Lord of all creation.... then it is possible that in their greatest need they will find Me.... This natural spectacle will cause enormous turmoil amongst people and the fear will not be unjustified either because, regardless of the strange phenomena accompanying the star, it will steadily move closer to earth and a collision will appear inevitable according to the calculations of those who discovered and followed its course. But I predicted long ago that 'I will send you an enemy from the sky....', that a natural disaster of immense proportions lies ahead of you which will precede the final end.... i.e. the complete transformation of the earth's surface.... and which will result in countless victims.... Time after time I draw your attention to it, and My Word is truth and will come to pass.... Yet you are informed of it beforehand so that you humans may become aware of My will and My power.... because you should know that nothing can take place without My will and that nothing happens without meaning and purpose.... that My thoughts are with those who are entirely without faith but whom I nevertheless don't want to lose to My adversary....

And for that reason you humans should know what lies ahead of you so that you may find faith easier when in your great need you think of Him, Who is Lord of heaven and earth.... of all stars and worlds and to Whose will everything is subordinate.... You receive knowledge of this in advance because it can help you find faith if you are of good will.... A disaster will come over you .... but for every one of you it can also be a blessing if he gains life for his soul in that way, even if he should meet with earthly death.... if he calls upon **Me** in his need....

Amen

**Life on earth is but a passageway back home....**

**BD No. 6325**

**August 4th 1955**

**J**ust consider yourselves as passers-by on this earth, who merely live here temporarily but never permanently because your true home is the spiritual realm, which you can only reach in freedom by way of crossing this earth. That way you also experience your earthly life with different thoughts because when you are sure of a specific destination, you should also aspire to reach it. Consequently, everything you find on earth shall neither burden you nor tie you down, just think of everything on earth as transient, as if it was merely on loan to you or as if it only momentarily obstructed your way.... you should always remember that one day the hour will arrive when you have passed through this earthly vale and you must leave.... that now the return to your true home will take place....

Now make sure that you return to that realm fully laden with treasures which you can use again. Then you won't enter your home poor and miserable but radiant with light and richly blessed with spiritual possessions.... Because you can acquire all these things during your earthly life. No matter how and where you walk on earth you can always increase your spiritual wealth with deeds of love

if you don't allow yourselves to be tied to worldly possessions and always keep in mind that they are transient and that you cannot take them with you into the realm on the other side. But you can acquire many spiritual possessions during your time on earth because people are in great need and you can always ease their suffering, spiritually as well as materially.... What you give in earthly life you will regain as spiritual wealth.... and therefore you should give, help wherever your help is asked for.... And you should also ease suffering without being asked and where it is evident and you will be richly blessed after your physical death because 'as you give you will receive again....'

However, anyone who believes himself to be master of the earth, who believes to be entitled to the possessions of this earth and who is sure of his ownership without considering the poverty of his fellow human beings, will appear at the threshold of death completely destitute; he will enter a realm where he will experience bitter poverty because he has to leave everything he owns behind and has no spiritual values to offer, as he did not consider himself a passer-by but a permanent master on this earth. He didn't consider his true home and therefore will find it in very poor condition....

Amen

**Striving towards the goal.... God's help....**

**BD No. 6329**

**August 9th 1955**

**E**verything shall serve you towards maturing, and thus every day can enable you to ascend in your development, providing you always remember that God directs your destiny, and that everything happens as is best for your soul. Admittedly, the body will often have to suffer; your life will often seem troubled, worries will often oppress you and you will become hesitant and disheartened.... Yet nothing happens to you by chance, and your Father in heaven knows everything and therefore also knows your situation, because He has predetermined it Himself to help you to progress. But you can improve or worsen your situation yourselves, for you only need to take the right path in order to find help, just as resentment and aversion on your part will always make your situation feel worse and you will suffer twice as much because you will grumble....

Yet there is One Who is always waiting for your call because He wants to help you, but first He wants to hear your call in order to then demonstrate His love for you.... This One wants to help and can help you, but He expects you to believe in His love and His power. You should always acknowledge Him as a God of love, even if you have to suffer or if His love for you is not obviously recognisable.... Only love moves Him into action.... and only love motivates Him to treat people harshly at times, so that they do not go astray again for eternities. But anyone who entrusts himself to His greater than great love will soon be led out of affliction, since God asks for no more than a person's utter devotion to Him.... Then he will very soon be free from all worries and suffering, since God's love will remove them from him again once he has established or strengthened the right relationship with God.... Then their purpose will have been achieved and another level will have been reached; then the soul will have moved a step up again, and then a period of peace will ensue to serve the human being for inner reflection.... for he should constantly strive to ascend, he must not tire, he must steadfastly keep his eyes on the goal, the achievement of which is his earth task....

And if his striving comes to a halt then discord will instantly come about which will be to remind him of his earthly task.... Yet irrespective of what happens to you, it is certainly only for the best for your soul, and you will be able to overcome everything with the help of the One, Who carried the cross on your behalf, Who died for you on the cross.... Call upon Him in every spiritual and earthly affliction.... He knows about your suffering, he knows about all human failings and adversities and is willing to help you at all times, and through your call upon Jesus Christ you will be connected with Him again, you will walk the path to Jesus and with Him.... and this path will safely lead you to your goal....

Amen

## Explanation about strokes of fate....

BD No. 6330

August 10th 1955

**T**he struggle in the spiritual world for people's souls is becoming increasingly more fierce. The world of light is incessantly active to influence people's will, but the forces of darkness do the same and the human being is far more inclined to comply with the latter's will, because their tendency for matter is strong and these dark powers exert their influence through material goods and pleasures. Whatever can be done in order to detach people's mind from matter is done by the beings of light.... often much at the expense of people's suffering but nevertheless in a spirit of love, only in order to help people.... The end, which will disintegrate **all** material things that people possess, comes ever closer, and then they will have to relinquish everything and will be unable to retain anything.... Yet they do not want to believe in the ultimate destruction of earthly possessions, consequently prior to it they must experience time and again the transience of what they strive for with all senses. The beings of light find little access to people's thoughts and their suggestions are not listened to.... that is, people don't spend any time on such thoughts as to be able to be mentally instructed by the beings of light. For this reason, they must be subjected to forcible interventions, so that they start to think about the transience of earthly possessions. And only in this way can you humans explain to yourselves the many strokes of fate which entail the loss of earthly-material goods or of human lives as well.... in catastrophes or accidents, in all kinds of destructions.... All these are merely means which are used by the spiritual world according to divine will, they simply express, in a more profound way, the struggle for the souls which are in grave danger of losing themselves to God's adversary, because they have completely lost themselves to matter, which is their downfall. There is not much time left until the end. Hence, there will also have to be an alarming increase of such strokes of fate which still offer a small probability that they will encourage people to deliberate on them.... The battle in the spiritual world is exceptionally fierce, yet the world of light does not fight **against** the world of darkness, instead, both fight for people's souls.... the human being himself is the object of dispute, the human being himself must decide the battle, and each world uses the means through which it hopes to succeed.... All suffering and hardships, all events which have a serious impact on you humans are means used by the world of light, which only has your best interests at heart, whose love for you only ever does what denotes certain help for you if you don't resist it.... Yet a good lifestyle and affluence, earthly joys and worldly pleasures are only every the adversary's means, and you should avoid these and don't delight in their possession.... For your lifetime on earth is but short, and then you will have overcome all difficulties, you will be compensated for your arduous life if it resulted in spiritual success for you, so that you voluntarily detached yourselves from matter and your soul acquired spiritual possessions.... Don't desire that which very soon will be taken away from you, but gather spiritual possessions which no-one can take away from you and which will follow you into eternity....

Amen

## Jesus Christ means everything....

BD No. 6333

August 15th 1955

**N**o-one can become blessed without Jesus Christ.... And yet, countless people reject Him because they have no idea about the significance of His act of Salvation, for even **those** people who profess Him with their mouth must be counted to the former, for the right understanding of the act of love and mercy by the divine Redeemer would make them follow Him on the path leading to beatitude. Even if preaching takes place all over the world, even if people are told time and again that His name is the only life line.... only a very small fraction of them know

**what** Jesus, the human being, had done for his fellow human beings and **why** He had done it.... Jesus has only become a Saviour from sin and death for a very few people on earth who, being spiritually enlightened, are aware of the significance of the act of Salvation and who therefore also recognise the immense hardship on earth, who know how distant humanity is from the One Who alone can bestow upon them a life of beatitude .... Jesus Christ is preached throughout the whole world.... Many people are being addressed by Him directly when He is speaking to them through the mouth of an awakened preacher.... But only a few allow themselves to be captivated by His Words so that they will not leave Him anymore and likewise dedicate their life to proclaiming the name of Jesus.... however, most of them **forget** just as quickly as they get excited.... like a passing fancy which flares up brightly but quickly burns down again.... For Jesus Christ does not come alive in them, He does not find admission into their hearts because they don't live in love.... Only love gives life to faith in Him, without love the knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation is nothing **more** than worldly knowledge which has no effect in eternity. For this reason, only a few will feel themselves so affected that they will subsequently become true followers of Jesus, that they will find deliverance from sin and death.... even though the divine Redeemer will not exclude anyone in order to attract him under His cross. He speaks to countless people and will continue to speak to them and admonish them to work at improving their soul, time and again He will proclaim His teaching of love.... Yet He can only come alive in their hearts if they accept His teaching of love and live up to it.... Only then will they understand His act of love and know how much hardship there is on earth.... For death is granted to every person, but death without Jesus Christ signifies a dreadful fate in the beyond, a fate which can only be improved through the divine Redeemer again, otherwise the soul will have to vegetate in darkness, in wretchedness, for an infinitely long time.... **Jesus Christ means everything**.... but extremely little to humanity, for it does not make much use of His act of mercy.... because it does not **recognise** Him.... And it **cannot** recognise Him because it is incapable of doing so as long it is lacking love.... and this has grown cold among people. Consequently, love must be preached continuously, the One Who was full of love Himself and sacrificed Himself for His fellow human beings must be referred to. If the human being then makes an effort to fulfil the commandments of love he will also become enlightened as to **why** Jesus died for the human race.... and he will take refuge under the cross and call upon the only One Who can redeem him from sin and death....

Amen

## The plan of deifying the beings....

**BD No. 6336**

**August 19th 1955**

**M**y plan of Salvation covers infinitely long times.... the plan of redeeming the fallen spirits, the deification of the created beings which once made a wrong decision of will and which therefore require an infinitely long time in order to align their will correctly because they completely changed their nature into something entirely opposite to Me and yet shall nevertheless become My image again one day.... The process of this transformation or regeneration necessitates an infinitely long time, because it must take place in lawful order, otherwise it would result in unavoidable chaos and the ultimate goal would never be reached. The fundamental law of My eternal order is and will remain love.... Hence, a return to Me can only be achieved if I give all fallen spirits, all those which had become imperfect, the opportunity to practise love.... **And practising love means being of service**.... Consequently, I first had to create the opportunities in which the fallen spirits were able to serve actively.... I had to create something which enabled these fallen spirits to contribute towards its emergence and maintenance.... in every possible way.... And so I conceived Creation as appropriate for this purpose.... In a manner of speaking, I let the spiritual substances take active part in its emergence, however, I had to enforce this, according to My will they had to enter specific external shapes and carry out their assigned activity.... The whole of Creation is governed by the principle of being of service, because **My will** governs, which is only ever the expression of My greater than great love. Compulsory service was therefore necessary at

first, because no being would have chosen to serve.... to express love.... of its own accord, but the return or re-transformation of the fallen being is and will remain My goal.

Nevertheless, even service in a state of compulsion achieved a change, although it required an infinitely long time.... But once the re-transformation has advanced to a point that the original opposition to Me has weakened, the being can receive a certain amount of freedom again so that it is no longer **forced** into being active but voluntarily continues doing the same instead: to serve, for which, however, it must first kindle love in itself. The purpose and goal of the whole process of development is.... that its will shall take the right direction now, that its thoughts, intentions and actions are only determined by the principle of love.... that the re-transformation into love is proven and thus the being's deification takes place.... that the goal I set the externalised spiritual being has been accomplished.... that the **created** being has voluntarily shaped itself into My image, into My child.... Yet during this infinitely long period of development the being passes through countless phases which one day it will be able to look back upon when, in a state of light, it is capable of grasping the sheer magnitude of My plan of Salvation.... And every individual phase will disclose to it the suffering and agonies, which only then will show the immense extent of its fall into the abyss, the distance from the One Who, in the beginning, had created it in all perfection.... Only then will My love, wisdom and omnipotence be revealed to the beings, and only then will the upsurge of their love for Me engulf them and they will become completely immersed in My flow of love.... They will praise and glorify Me without end and have no other desire but to serve and help Me to achieve My goal one day.... the deification of all created beings.... They are constantly active with love and comply with their original purpose: to work and create according to My will which now is their own will as well because they are perfect....

Amen

## **God's constant care for the human being....**

**BD No. 6338**

**August 22nd 1955**

**H**ow often do I come close to you humans, how often do I speak to you, how often do I pull you back from danger and offer you My guidance on your path of life.... But rarely do you recognise Me. My obvious guidance is regarded by you as mere coincidence and My Words do not reach your hearts, you are unable to recognise Me because you have set your sights beyond Me towards the world. Yet My care pursues you. And even if you live within in the midst of worldly commotion I will nevertheless not leave your side, I will just wait for the moment when you notice Me so that you voluntarily place yourselves under My protection.... so that, amid the joys of the world, you still feel your hardship and look for the One Who pursues you and Who can help you. I will not stop revealing Myself to people.... Even if success is very slight, if it is scarcely perceptible.... I take notice of the faintest willingness to approach Me, and then I will never ever leave his side again....

My love motivates Me into not abandoning you, even if you spend your earthly life in utmost indifference and don't try to find a bond with Me. Yet I do not force your willingness to hear Me, and this is why My Words are so soft and unobtrusive that you can easily not hear them if you don't take any notice of Me. They don't sound as loud as the voice of the world which therefore finds your full attention. And because your will shall turn to Me of its own accord I will never show Myself conspicuously but neither will I leave you without small contacts, I gently push you onto paths where you, lonely and weak, look around for help in order to then be able to emerge and offer My help to you.... I do not exclude anyone of you humans as long as he has not yet found and recognised Me, and since there is not much time left until the end people will have to cover shorter paths and these are far more arduous and laborious, because I want them to need and request My guidance.

Strokes of fate will increase; people will still have to endure much adversity and misery because they are further removed from Me than ever, even if I pursue them wherever they go.... Until the end of their life I will not abandon them, and My blows will become ever more severe in order to shake them out of their indifference, yet their reactions are not determined by Me, nevertheless, one day they will determine their fate in the spiritual kingdom.... For their will is and shall remain free, and even My greater than great love does not determine a resolve which chooses death although it would have been able to acquire eternal life....

Amen

## **Means of grace.... Walking with God....**

**BD No. 6340**

**August 27th 1955**

**A**s yet it is still a time of grace.... I still try to persuade you humans by various means to turn around or to lead you into perfection.... only your will must not be entirely in opposition to Mine. If you humans rebel against Me, against your destiny and everything that is still intended to benefit your soul, then My means of grace will be ineffective, and then your life will also be at risk.... the life of the soul.... for then it will succumb to spiritual death. You humans ought to fit in with My will, you ought to realise that you are powerless by yourselves and passively surrender to the One Who rules over heaven and earth.... Only through such passive devotion will you improve your earthly life.... and then also allow the means of grace take effect and achieve progress for your soul.... It is the time of the end and therefore a time of great adversity because I still want to help people turn around or achieve perfection.... It truly would not be love on My part were I to leave you to your destiny and thus provide you with an unrestrained, carefree earthly life without misery and tribulation, for then your souls would definitely go astray, since the inner drive for ascent is only present in very few people.... I must support you because I love you, but I can only grant My support in a way which I regard as a blessing for your soul.... by being strict with you in order to bring you to your senses, since you are close to the end and haste is essential....

Yet every person can improve his earthly fate himself by walking his earthly path in unison with Me, by joining Me more closely and thereby making every downfall impossible.... And then I will also guide him such that his earthly life will be more bearable.... For then he will no longer need harsh means of help because I will have won him over for Myself.... Yet as long as the human being still resists Me he only feels the burden and not My help.... However, My love also applies to him and tries to win him over, only it uses different means which are nevertheless means of grace, because they only intend to achieve My living creations' return to Me.... But how insignificant are these sufferings and adversities compared to the torments of a renewed banishment into solid matter.... which, however, will irrevocably happen to you humans if you don't bow down to My will in these last days before the end.... Through suffering and adversities I want to achieve nothing other than your return to Me, Who can and will help you at all times....

You labour and are heavily laden.... Yet you know One Who calls you to Himself.... Follow His call 'Come unto Me, all ye that labour, and are heavily laden, and I will give you rest....' And there is nothing I will not give you if only it benefits your soul. Join the group of My children, don't keep apart in wilfulness or defiance but come to Me as well, you who are still distant from Me, and relinquish your resistance. For travelling the path with Me is truly easier and more pleasant since I will guide you such that you will effortlessly reach your goal.... but My path leads away from the world.... For My kingdom is not of this world.... yet it is your true home which will receive you when you have to leave the earth one day.... Only a short stretch of the path is still ahead of you but it is enough for you to reach the right goal.... But if you hand yourselves over to Me and My guidance without resistance you will not regret that you followed the One Who is the Father of all of you, Who wants to guide His children to eternal beatitude....

Amen

**N**othing you can see around yourselves is without spirit. Everything visible to you shelters spiritual substance which once emerged from Me as a spiritual being but which, dissolved in countless minute particles, has lost its self-awareness.... and will **continue** to pass through the visible creation without this self-awareness until all particles have found each other and united again and **now** constitute this created original spirit once more which, embodied as a human being.... is given self-awareness again.... Consequently, the human being is an original spirit concealed within a material shell, whereas all other works of creation, from hard matter up to the animal, are likewise animated by tiny particles belonging to an original spirit which, however, is unable to recognise itself as a being because it lost this realisation due to its past apostasy from Me.... But Creation could not **exist** were it not animated by substance.... in other words: In the very beginning I created beings which I externalised in My image. The material creation, however, consists of these, My created beings, and only arose for the purpose of enabling the constrained spiritual substance within to **return to Me**, from Whom it had voluntarily separated. Every creation of Mine is emanated strength.... It is not lifeless because nothing dead can emerge from Me....

Everything that **testifies to life** is something substantial, the effect of its strength can merely express itself differently.... but it will always prove to be strength, it will perform a function which may well remain concealed to the human eyes if it is minor yet it cannot be denied because **nothing remains** as it is but will always show a change. The more evidently an activity can be observed the more life is betrayed by the work of creation, and only its lack of self-awareness gives rise to doubt the spiritual substance within everything that is surrounding you.... But it will only become an independent entity again once it has regained its self-awareness, although the **life giving** substance - within the human being as well as within every work of creation - is the same: strength which once emerged from Me as a being.... That which betrays life already shelters this strength to a greater extent than apparently dead matter.... and yet the latter could not exist were it not spiritual substance itself since, in the final analysis, everything is strength which flows forth from Me which, like Me, must also be spiritual substance.... There is, however, a difference of perfection of the beings which once came forth from Me.... And this difference determines their respective activity.... which can consist of creating and populating worlds but also of a minimal service by the imperfect beings towards equally imperfect beings.... a service which will nevertheless constantly increase and steadily lead to activity which can also be observed by you humans.... which demonstrates life.... For everything shall attain that level of perfection again in which it was originally created so as to be able to use the strength, which constantly flows to it from Me, as a self-aware individual being according to My will....

Amen

**Y**ou all experience God's kindness and mercy, for His love is never-ending and applies to all His living creations which suffer hardship but still resist Him and therefore would actually have no right to be loved by Him.... on account of which God's mercy remembers them in their distress. He cannot be angry but only be willing to love, forgive and help.... No sin is so great that His love would not want to absolve it and only His righteousness has to maintain a certain order, in view of which God cannot make His creatures blissfully happy as long as they still openly oppose Him.... However, He does whatever it takes to overcome their antagonism, in order to then be able to give Himself in abundance.... Thus God does not condemn, even if the measure of sin is



overflowing, but full of compassion He looks upon the sinner and pours endless blessings upon him, so that he will change and voluntarily turn to Him in order to find complete forgiveness with Him. For God Himself is Love, and love cannot be angry as it only ever tries to give happiness. God is a merciful Judge to every soul, i.e., forgiveness can always be expected from His side.... because His love is never-ending. Only if the soul itself objects to it then it will challenge God's righteousness.... because it is the law of eternal order that opposition renders God's love ineffective and also makes every act of compassion futile. And therefore God's greatest care only ever applies to the human being's change of will, which subsequently enables His mercy to intervene when a soul has fallen and is unable to lift itself up again on its own.... Then it will receive help which, admittedly, it does not deserve but which it will not reject either.... Then it can become blessed due to grace.... for the merciful love draws towards all wretched beings. But only He is compassionate Who knows about the endless misery of those who languish in the abyss.... And only the person who knows the fate of the fallen souls can feel compassionate, even if he is emotionally unable to assess it. Yet the knowledge of the fallen beings' wretchedness can also awaken profound compassion in him, and if he thus, in merciful love, supports these souls which are far away from God.... if he appeals to God to help these unhappy souls, then his merciful call for help can overcome the resistance in these souls, because they feel the petitioner's love and become more compliant....

For merciful love is valued very highly on God's part, it is, after all, a sign of the soul's higher maturity, a sign of a human being's true love, which can never remain ineffective. God takes pity on every soul, and everything would truly be redeemed from the abyss already were His merciful love unhesitatingly accepted.... Yet it remains ineffective as soon as it meets with resistance. Hence every state of adversity, every misery has not been imposed on the being by God but was aspired to in free will, against which even God's mercy cannot undertake anything but merely continue influencing the person's will so that he will change and clear the path for the merciful love, so that the being will allow itself to be seized and lifted up by it. Every act of Salvation is an act of compassion, because the being shall be redeemed from self-inflicted adversity.... where righteousness should impose punishment were mercy not to express itself first and make a final attempt to break the opposition.... Nevertheless, in the case of opposition even mercy will be to no avail, and then justice will consider the being according to its resistance.... God's love will never end, and this love tries to save all wretched beings, and His mercy will time and again draw down to earth and gather those who let themselves be seized by it, and no being will be able to resist His greater than great love forever, for it is very strong, and one day even the hardest heart will be melted by this strength of love, and it will voluntarily surrender to Him in free will and be eternally happy....

Amen

**The law of order is love....**

**BD No. 6357**

**September 17th 1955**

**I** address all of My children because I want to reveal Myself to them, I want to convince them of My love, wisdom and might.... I speak to them as a Father so that they feel the Father's love in My Word and that love for Me is thus likewise kindled in their hearts.... and causes My children to fulfil My will.... And I make My will known to them through My Word. I convey My divine teaching of love to them .... Only one thing is important in life, the fact that the human being should shape himself into love.... I expect nothing else from My living creations other than to live a life of selfless neighbourly love. This alone is My will, but for them the fulfilment of My commandment of love also means that the human being will possess everything, achieve everything and be eternally blessed. For everything comes forth from love, love is the law of My eternal order; anyone who lives without love leaves My order and is therefore wretched, even if you humans on earth seem to live in well-ordered circumstances, even if you feel comfortable on earth and are able to provide everything for the body which serves its well-being.... Your soul is nevertheless in a

wretched state, and one day you will bitterly and painfully experience this wretchedness when your earthly life has ended.... Then the soul will be disfigured, weak and in agonising darkness, for as a being which left the order it cannot be blissfully happy until it has integrated itself into My law of eternal order, until it has become love. It can certainly still achieve this in the kingdom of the beyond but under painful circumstances, if it strives for it at all.... and after an infinitely long time.... whereas it can extremely easily achieve it on earth, because it is constantly offered the opportunity to practise love, and because every selfless deed of love provides it with increasingly more strength and raises its will to be lovingly active. Then the human being will enter My order again and eternal bliss will be his fate.... All this I reveal to you through My Word because I love you, because you are My living creations and through love shall become My children, whom I, as a Father, can and will make truly happy.... For My love always belongs to you, even if you turn away from Me, even if you have left My eternal order.... And I will pursue those of you who are distant from Me, who have not accepted Me into your heart, with My love and speak to you time and again.... If you listen to Me it will not be to your disadvantage; if you turn away from Me indignantly, then you will have to continue the path as before but it will not lead you to a happy fate as long as you live without love.... Let yourselves be seized by My love, don't offer Me resistance and don't defend yourselves but open your heart and ear for Me so that I Myself can take abode in you, and you will truly not regret it.... You would feel My love as strength, if only you submitted your will to Mine and kept My commandments, which only ever demand love.... because without love no-one can become blessed....

Amen

## **The narrow and the broad path....**

**BD No. 6359**

**September 19th 1955**

**T**he path you travel on earth can be glorious, comfortable and full of joy.... but also laborious and difficult for you, and as a rule you choose the easy, even path and enjoy all the joys and pleasures this path offers to you.... You shrink back from the laborious narrow path and don't ask where the path you are taking will lead you. You are satisfied for the moment with being able to relish the luxuries promised to you by the broad path but fail to consider where it will lead to. Yet time and again narrow paths branch off from it and at these junctions there are always messengers who call you and advise you to take these paths, even though they are not even but require you to climb upwards, on account of which must exert strength in order to accomplish the ascent.... However, the messengers also promise you a glorious goal, they assure you that you will not go through the laboriousness of the path in vain, that the goal will richly reward you for all hardship and sacrifices demanded of you by the narrow path. Time and again you will have the opportunity to leave the wide road for you will repeatedly meet these messengers who caution you not to continue your path and who try to entice you onto the path leading uphill. You ought to pay attention to them, you must seriously consider that you are in danger if you continue to steadfastly follow the path which can never lead upwards, because it does not require any effort of you if it is seemingly even but steadily leads downwards.

You should become suspicious yourselves if your earthly life always results in the fulfilment of your desires, for you ought to admit that you only ever desire and grant yourselves worldly pleasures.... pleasures which fade away like figments of dreams of which nothing of value remains, instead they are more likely to leave you with a stale and uneasy feeling if you take serious stock of yourselves.... The road you are taking is indeed lined with richly flowering hedges and you feel comfortable in this environment but it is nothing real, they are just deceptions and disguises which intend to cover what lies behind, and you would be horrified were you able to see through it and discover the mire these flowering hedges are intended to hide. Upwards leading paths, however, necessitate the surmounting of unevenness, it is not easy to cover such paths yet at the top a glorious goal beckons the traveller, the light he sees shining above himself permeates him

incomparably pleasantly and lets him forget all hardship.... And the traveller knows that it is not a deceptive light, he knows that his true home is waiting for him and will then offer him all glories. And he will gladly and joyfully cover the arduous path, he will pay no attention to the difficulties, for he constantly receives strength from above and will therefore also safely reach his goal.... He will return into the Father's house in order to be and forever remain happy....

Amen

## Social contributions....

BD No. 6360

September 20th 1955

**H**ow often do you humans rely on the fact that you will receive help, and how often is it possible for you to offer it in turn, for no-one can rely on himself alone, everyone needs the help of his fellow human beings, just as everyone gets into situations to help another person. Yet people endeavour to achieve complete independence from their neighbours and also to rid themselves from giving help.... They try to **lawfully** regulate what should be a **voluntary** service of help, and everyone tries to derive the greatest possible benefit for himself again from this regulation.... What would be extremely highly valued for every individual person's soul as unselfish neighbourly love is changed into an involuntary duty, and there is no benefit for the soul as long as all voluntary activity of love is excluded.

According to human estimation all earthly hardship could be averted from people in this way, and this is no doubt also the intention of those who feel responsible for people's serious difficulties since they cannot be concealed and burden the latter.... And as long as unkindness prevails amongst humanity even these endeavours are a blessing in as much as people will not perish in misery.... Nevertheless, it **cannot** solve people's **spiritually** low level, for this requires activity of unselfish neighbourly love.... People have to be touched by other people's hardship to kindle the love in them.... There has to be the kind of adversity amongst people that will stimulate a kind-hearted person into actions of love.... Help can be rendered in every respect to a fellow human being through words of comfort, through caring sympathy, through active assistance.... Yet human life, above all, relates to the overcoming of matter.... the transformation of selfish love into selfless neighbourly love.

The human being should let go of what is desirable to himself in order to give it to a fellow human being who is in need of it.... This is why wealth is unevenly distributed, precisely in order to motivate this will to give, since a person can learn to overcome matter at the same time and thereby make the greatest gift to himself by detaching himself from material possessions in order to alleviate a fellow human being's hardship.... Only what is voluntarily relinquished will reap a rich reward for a person, for only free will demonstrates love, whereas all other contributions a person has to make are entirely devoid of love, indeed, they are more likely to harden a person's heart as he suppresses in himself the will to give in the belief of having done enough for other people's well-being. Yet no matter how much people try to ease economic poverty in this way.... the human being will still be affected by hardship in other ways, on the one hand for his own benefit, but on the other hand in order to move a fellow human being's heart into providing help.... in order to touch it, so that the spark of love ignites, so that love will not grow completely cold amongst people....

And precisely **those** people with very hardened hearts are frequently affected by **non-material** problems, so that they have to take a different path if they are to be helped: their pleasure of earthly possessions will be taken from them.... what they did not want to give to alleviate other people's hardship they will then no longer be able to enjoy themselves.... Material belongings will now lose their value, and blessed is the person who deals with this in the right way.... who now voluntarily relinquishes it in order to give it to needy fellow human beings.... Blessed is the person who ultimately acquires his fellow human beings' love as a result of good deeds, which alone will follow him into eternity.... Then his hardship will not have been unsuccessful for his soul....

Amen

## Contact with Jesus Christ in every adversity....

BD No. 6363

September 23rd 1955

**Y**ou humans must be in heartfelt contact with Jesus Christ if you want to release yourselves from all flaws and weaknesses, from vices and cravings, from all kinds of bad habits.... if you want to become perfect. He alone can help you achieve it, and He will do so if you appeal for it and thereby testify to your faith in Him as the divine Redeemer. Therefore, as soon as you have to struggle, as soon as you are inwardly dissatisfied with yourselves, turn only to Him, for He fully understands every human weakness, because He lived on earth Himself as the human being Jesus.... But He also has the means to help you.... He strengthens your will and gives you the necessary strength for it from His treasure of grace, which He acquired through His death on the cross.... You will not take the path to Him in vain, you will definitely receive help if only you desire help.... And thus you should always take care to establish and maintain the connection with Him. No-one else can grant you help, He alone can and also wants to do so, because it is His Own will that you should become free from all shackles which pull you down, it is His Own will that you should regain your past perfection, so that He can admit you into His kingdom when you must leave this earth. He wants you to return into your Father's house to become as happy again as you were in the beginning.... For this reason He will do everything in His power to make this return possible for you, and He will not hold back His gifts of grace, for He descended to earth in order to help you, because you were no longer capable of ascending to the light on your own.... He died for you humans on the cross and does not want to have made this sacrifice in vain, it is His will that all people shall partake in the blessings of the sacrifice on the cross.... that they will all reach the goal for which He sacrificed Himself....

However, you must come to Him yourselves, you must entrust yourselves to Him in your distress and appeal for His help and it will be given to you. For this reason you should always become conscious of His presence.... You need only call Him to your side with a thought and He will walk beside you wherever you go.... The mental contact with Him will assure His presence, and if Jesus Christ is close to you, you will speak to Him like a brother and confide in Him; tell Him everything that bothers you, but let your requests be more of a spiritual nature, even though you will also receive His full support in earthly adversities.... But first consider the state of your soul and, if you discover imperfections, approach Jesus Christ trustingly with the plea to release you from every shackle, from every evil which separates you from Him. Treat Jesus Christ with the same familiarity as you treat your brother, and don't be shy to reveal even your most secret faults and sins to Him. His love is infinite and He will forgive them and help you achieve complete freedom because you acknowledge Him, because you believe in Him and His act of Salvation. Yet no-one who excludes Him from his life, who does not acknowledge Jesus' act of Salvation and God's human manifestation in Him, can cope with his faults and vices by himself, for he will lack all strength and his resolve to seriously tackle the work of changing his nature will be weak.... He will not be able to achieve anything until he has entrusted himself to the divine Redeemer.... for every person who wants to be released from the control of God's adversary must call upon Jesus Christ and hand himself over to Him with complete trust.... Only then can he be saved, only then will he have the strength to change himself in order to enter the spiritual kingdom in a redeemed state, in order to return into the Father's house for good....

Amen

**T**here is spiritual contact between the earth and other worlds as long as it concerns beings of light which influence you on My behalf into taking the right path that leads to Me. The world of light constantly endeavours to influence you in a helpful sense.... But the forces of darkness, too, use every opportunity to mislead you, to keep you from the path of truth in order to confuse your thoughts. And much will happen, especially during the last days before the end, which you humans will not be able to explain.... Yet always remember that people have to take the path to Me without force, that My side will never use phenomena to compel people into believing, even when people experience utmost spiritual distress. Always remember that the world of light works on My instruction, thus it would never do anything of its own accord which does not comply with My will and My wisdom.

Therefore, if 'beings of light' consider helping you they will never choose an appearance which will cause doubt, confusion and questionable results in human beings, but they will always express themselves to people in all clarity.... and always such that they can be recognised as sources of light. And then they will always express themselves to those who want to establish spiritual contact for the purpose of spiritual ascent.... But they will never exert a disturbing influence by using inexplicable means, for they want to drive out ambiguity, they want to give light and not increase the darkness which is spread by every unnatural phenomenon.... Countless beings of light are concerned for your spiritual wellbeing.... Countless spiritual beings want to help you to still find the light before the end.... For the end will come without fail.... because My love and wisdom also considers the spiritual substances bound in hard matter which one day shall also be released from the solid form.... You humans willingly interfere with My natural laws and will thus cause the final work of destruction on this earth yourselves.... Nor would the presentation of those who know dissuade you from your intention, even if the angels from heaven came down to warn you.... otherwise I would not constantly have referred to the end through seers and prophets if I had detected even the slightest change of will....

Thus, your intention can no longer be prevented, the end will come without fail.... And therefore the concern of the spiritual world only ever applies to your soul.... And this is attempted by good as well as by evil forces, only in completely different ways.... The world of light only ever appeals to your spirit, whereas the world of darkness appeals to your senses.... The world of light reveals itself to you in various ways but always through mediators who, due to their spiritual maturity, are in contact with the beings of light, so that they are then able to pass these revelations on to their fellow human beings.... In contrast, the world of darkness expresses itself directly.... It addresses people at random, it finds belief with its own followers and causes confusion with others, and no positive results will come to light.... No definite divine manifestation of strength will be recognisable but constant questioning, constant ambiguity can be observed wherever evil powers are at work.... But whatever comes from above, whatever originates from Me or the world of light on My orders will always spread light.... And only by the light will you humans be able to recognise the working of the light, but then you will no longer question but know....

Amen

**Poverty does not prevent activity of love....**

**E**ven the poorest of the poor can acquire the kingdom of heaven.... For it is possible for every human being to fulfil My will.... My will is unselfish activity of love.... And no matter how poor the person is in respect of earthly goods, he can still practise neighbourly love because it does not merely consist of giving material goods. Even the most underprivileged person can

ignite the flame of love within himself, precisely because of his poverty he is able to assess the situation of a fellow human being's hardship, and the sincere will to help alone is love which strives to become active. Love is not measured by the material value of what it gives, it is the degree of love which is decisive, and then even the smallest gift can be extremely highly valued.... But a heart full of love can also communicate itself to people in other ways and always for their benefit, because it awakens mutual love.... Every kind word, every interest in his fellow human being's fate, every kind glance or active help can penetrate a hardened heart and soften it.... The other person can be more touched by it than material help can achieve since precisely the giver's poverty convinces him of his genuine love which then will also be reciprocated, and a ray of love has ignited.... And if a person living in poverty still passes on even the little he owns then he will acquire substantial treasures for eternity.... But he will also receive material help, and his poverty will also provide him with the greatest blessing, because his longing for material possessions will die down the more helpful he is towards his fellow human being, and thus he will much sooner learn to overcome matter than a person who lives in the midst of earthly wealth.

Heartfelt love does not depend on the quantity of earthly possessions. Love is a feeling within a person's heart which constantly wants to be active and will also always find some kind of occupation. If only in the fact that a person will take care of his fellow human being, that he will not indifferently pass him by, that he will make him aware of dangers or help him find the right path.... The human being is able to express his love in every way and his love will always be felt with gratitude and awaken love in return.... Therefore no person will be able to say that he was prevented from loving activity as a result of poverty.... Love has nothing whatsoever to do with material wealth, for even the most underprivileged person can implore Me from the bottom of his loving heart to take care of and help his unhappy neighbour because he himself is incapable of doing so.... But a prayer like that first requires love in the person's heart, and only then will it be effective.... For I will see his good will and for the sake of his love I Am gladly willing to help.... Unselfish love could relieve so much hardship; yet it is lacking in humanity and everyone just thinks of himself and ignores his fellow human being's adversity.... People who offset their earthly poverty will acquire great treasures which they will be allowed to take along into the kingdom of the beyond as everlasting possessions.... They will be wealthy over there because they also considered the poor even though they did not live in abundance themselves....

Amen

**Whatever you ask the Father in My name.... '**

**BD No. 6374**

**October 10th 1955**

**A**nd you will truly receive whatever you ask for in My name.... You have to call upon Me in Jesus Christ.... Only someone who acknowledges Me, the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, who recognises his God and Father in Him and thus prays to the 'Father', will find his request granted, for he will be guided by My spirit to the One from Whom he once originated.... Whoever does **not** acknowledge Jesus, the Son of Man, as the heavenly Father's representative.... whoever does **not** believe that I embodied Myself in Jesus the human being, will not send a prayer to Me in complete trust either.... even if he doesn't deny a 'God', but instead his belief in a God and Creator was purely acquired and did not come **alive** in him.... For a **living** faith is the result of love, but love also acknowledges Jesus Christ as God's Son and Redeemer of the world, Who merged with His Father of eternity.... Thus he will no longer separate the Redeemer Jesus Christ from the Eternal Deity, he will have been enlightened by his spirit that He and I are one.... And his prayer will always be granted, for he will only ever request something I can give to him without damaging his soul....

You humans will only be able to understand the true meaning of My Words if My spirit can work in you.... My spirit, however, can only work in you if you allow it to do so, if you, through a life of love, provide it with the opportunity to express itself to you.... But then you will accept My Word as

if it was directly spoken to you, for then I will address My children and with My Word will also simultaneously give them the understanding for it.... And then you will be able to consider yourselves blessed, for your soul will receive light.... it will begin to understand, it will mature, for then you will also do everything I ask of you. You will comply with My will and shape yourselves increasingly more into love, and your soul will perfect itself while it is still on earth....

Call upon Me in Jesus Christ and first of all pray to achieve this perfection on earth.... And truly, you will not make this prayer to Me in vain.... For hearing a spiritual request is most pleasing to Me, a spiritual request will be fulfilled, because the Father won't deny His child anything and because the human being already demonstrates his childship by appealing to Me for help to become perfect.... And always pray that you become and stay aware of My presence.... Then you will constantly walk your earthly path in company with your eternal Father, then you can never go wrong, then you will mentally dwell increasingly more in spiritual spheres and your progress will be assured. You could achieve so much if you remember My Word and conduct yourselves in accordance with My Words.... if you 'ask the Father in My name....'

Earthly and spiritually you cannot make an inappropriate request, I will always grant your wishes, for I made this promise to you and I keep My Word. Call upon the divine Redeemer with Whom the Father united Himself.... Call to God in Jesus Christ.... Then you, too, will belong to the redeemed, then you will have penetrated the mystery of God's human manifestation.... For unredeemed people completely lack the belief that I embodied Myself in the human being Jesus.... But you demonstrate this belief when you ask 'the Father in My name'....

Amen

## Mental activity....

**BD No. 6375**

**October 12th 1955**

**W**hat is a thought?.... This question can never be answered scientifically as long as the researchers do not penetrate **spiritual** knowledge themselves, as long as they merely try to solve it intellectually, for the origin of thought is the **spiritual** realm.... Thoughts are emanations from the spiritual realm which encircle you humans like waves in order to be either accepted or rejected depending on your will.... They are emanations which affect and activate your thinking organs if you are willing, i.e. if you deliberately make contact with the beings which emanate these thoughts to you. This is an exchange and a process by forces.... but it is brought about by two sides; nevertheless, it is left up to the human being's will as to which side he establishes contact with.... You ought to know that you were created such that all organs have to carry out a specific activity, and particular organs exist for every function which work according to a person's will, partly still subject to natural law because they have a life-preserving function. Furthermore, you should know that you are granted a certain amount of freedom for the duration of your earthly life.... which shows itself in the fact that the function of specific organs depends on you will, because it shall test and prove itself during earthly life.... And this also requires your intellectual activity, which you can develop yourselves by using the thinking ability that was given to you for that purpose. But this **ability** to think does not consist of the fact that you generate the thoughts yourselves, but you must, by virtue of your thinking ability, allow something that flows to you, something spiritual, which constantly surrounds you like waves, to take effect in you.... You must accept the thoughts flowing to you and process them with your intellect; however, it is up to you as to whether you pick these thoughts up or which thoughts you pick up, yet the will and the choice are crucial for your higher psychological development.... Thoughts are spiritual emanations of strength which originate in an inconceivable abundance of light from God Himself.... they are first received by beings of light which, in turn, seek to impart happiness with their gift and this means that they constantly pass it on to all entities, to all who are capable of thinking. However, the prince of darkness, as he is now, had once also been a recipient of light and strength. He, too, transmits emanations from himself to the created beings.... And thus the human being, as a

cogitative entity, is able to receive thought currents from **both** sides, the emanations of good and evil forces will always express themselves as thought waves; the human being will always accept those thoughts which correspond to his will, thoughts will never exert a forcible influence but merely come to the fore or be rejected according to a person's will and nature....

The human being, however, can never be the **originator** of his thoughts himself.... he does not have the ability to produce these thoughts himself, even though he is frequently convinced of the fact that everything he gained through his intellectual activity is his own spiritual product.... He merely avails himself of the thought currents surrounding him.... and, by virtue of his thinking ability bestowed upon him by the Creator, is also able to use them to an exceptionally high degree.... And time and again enlightened thoughts will emerge in a person who is more inclined towards dark thought currents.... Yet thoughts, regardless from which direction, will never take root in the thinking organs against a person's will.... And that is his **own** function, to choose which thought he wants to attend to.... Thinking **ability** has to be understood as being able to deal with the currents which touch a person as 'thoughts', to understand their meaning, to put them into logical order.... thus to make use of all thoughts flowing to him.... But this first requires the will.... For the human being is not forced to become receptive to the thought waves flowing to him, thus he can reject the thoughts if he is mentally somewhat sluggish.... just as, on the other hand, he can pick up the thoughts coming from below, which are bad and worthless in substance.... His will always determines the direction of thoughts as well as their origin.... Thought currents from the world of light have, if the human being's will is prepared to accept them, an effect of strength at the same time, which sharpens and refines the person's thinking ability.... Thus, a person occupying himself with spiritual questions accepts these questions from beings in the realm of light too, the thought waves trigger a desire in his soul to receive an explanation. This desire is picked up by the thinking organs and only from this moment on does the person's intellect become aware of it. Then contact has been established with the being which sent him the emanation.... which carries out its task on God's instruction or on the instruction of His adversary: to spread light or darkness. Every thought is the expression of a being which is either of service to God or to His adversary.... yet never the human being's product, for even in a state of perfection one day in the spiritual kingdom the being will only ever emanate that which it receives from the source.... from God Himself.... as strength of love, which incorporates supreme wisdom....

From the diversity of people's thinking it is clear that innumerable different degrees of knowledge distinguish the spiritual beings but that they all have access to the human being, because he can protect himself through his will from error or imperfect spiritual knowledge and because God also grants His adversary the same right to influence a person.... on account of the decision of will, which is the purpose and goal of earthly life as a human being.... A person's thinking ability can also weigh up various thoughts against each other.... The person can reach a conclusion and only on account of this conclusion can his will change its initial direction, and as soon as he is of good will his intellect will defend itself against untrue mental knowledge.... For the light beings' effort, which live in absolute truth, will never cease to send the right thoughts to people in their care, and they conscientiously comply with their mission to spread light and truth and to dispel the darkness.... And a heart which opens itself, a person who desires the truth, may receive a wealth of thoughts to which he will respond.... The emanations from the kingdom of light will also kindle a bright light in himself, the person will believe to have reached the conclusions through his own thinking which, however, is only insofar correct as that he has made use of his thinking ability in order to take possession of the spiritual information which previously flowed to him.... but which will now remain with him, which he will also be able to emanate again if he is allowed to carry out a blissful activity in the spiritual kingdom....

Amen



**A** bond is tied which forever connects Me with My living creation if it turns to Me of its own free will, if it, in a manner of speaking, absorbs the ray of love that draws the creature towards Me and never allows it to fall. This bond is indissoluble and, once the human being has taken hold of it, it will also hold on to him and he will never be able to detach himself from it.... But I only speak about those who seriously turn their eyes to Me and not about those who merely profess Me formally, who have not yet made **Me** the subject of their desire, their thoughts and aspiration. For I only speak of a person's innermost feelings, of his private thoughts, of that which motivates his soul. I speak of the person's will, which sought and found Me of its own accord. I speak of the will which cannot be compelled by anyone, which cannot be externally influenced but arises from the soul and may turn in any direction of its choosing. A person is born anew the moment he finds Me and catches My ray of love with which I chain him to Me for all eternity. Regardless of the path he takes.... one day it will lead to Me for certain, even if the human being still has to endure errors and confusions and it appears as if he has distanced himself from Me again.... I will never ever let go of anyone again who comes to Me voluntarily, even if, on account of his weakness as a result of his imperfection, he is often in danger of leaving the right path. I even walk beside him on misguided paths and time and again push him back onto the right path, for he gave Me the right to do so when he turned to Me voluntarily which also assured him My continuous help. I know that precisely these people are especially strongly influenced by My adversary and know how to prevent him from gaining control over them. Only I know whose will has voluntarily turned to Me of its own accord, and so you humans are unable to judge as to **whose** will already belongs to Me and who is still far-away from Me, for appearances are deceptive.... but you can rest assured that I will help anyone to ascend who seriously strives for Me.

For **I cannot** be deceived; I know the state of every individual person's soul, I know every reason for their actions and thoughts and truly make the right judgment, I convey every conceivable help to each person when I recognise the sincerity of their striving. However, you humans often let yourselves be deceived by fine words, you judge your fellow human being by external appearances and are often willing to make rash judgments, you are satisfied with assurances or pious gestures in order for you to believe that your fellow human being is on the right path to Me.... And yet he can still be very distant from Me and barely progress one step until he decides to look within himself and catch My ray of love as well, in order to unite with Me for all eternity. I Am only ever waiting for this moment of conscious desire for Me which I, however, will never let pass, for only then will you have escaped the danger of going astray from Me again for infinitely long times. Nevertheless, even then your struggle will still be difficult but you will safely reach your goal, since you can always hold on to My bond of love which will draw you up increasingly more and which you will not let go either because you will be happy to have found Me to hold on to in your life on earth.... But this decision must be made by every person himself.... No-one can be told or persuaded to make this decision because I only judge what arises from within his heart.... Nevertheless, a person's attention can be drawn to Me by presenting Me to him as a loving Father Who longs for His children.... then the child can try to establish the right relationship and will feel the Father's love and willingly hand itself over to Him.... And I Am waiting for this moment which returns My children to Me.... From this hour on I will watch over them and no matter what their future way of life will be.... it will lead to the goal, because My love will not let anything fall back once it has found Me voluntarily....

Amen

**O**nly that which corresponds to the principle of love is pleasing to God, and thus only **that** person whose thinking and actions are determined by love is living within divine order. Keeping within divine order therefore only ever means kind-hearted activity towards other people, which also expresses love for God. But living within divine order will also always result in an orderly earthly life for the person in question himself, although everything around him might have become disordered because the divine order was revoked by his neighbourhood, which thus lives entirely without love. Such a way of life must result in a chaotic state, peace and harmony will never be able to reign where life is lived in opposition to divine order, where love is completely ignored because it is dominated by God's adversary, who is devoid of all love.... And no matter how well people arrange their luxurious life on earth.... it certainly can temporarily obscure the disorder in such people's hearts.... it will not provide them with inner calm and peace, for the more the human being succumbs to the adversary the more he will stoke him up.... And the person will act increasingly more heartless, he will treat his fellow human being increasingly more harshly and with coldness, he might perhaps conceal himself under a mask but his true face can always be recognised. God's order is love.... someone who lives without love is separated from God, and that signifies his alliance to His adversary. Yet he knows how to conceal everything under a veil, he knows how to camouflage the characteristics of a violation against the eternal order, for that reason nothing is obvious so as not to lose his followers.... Instead, he will give everything to those who devoted themselves to him because of their attitude, their unkindness and coldness of heart.... They receive whatever they want but will only ever be able to obtain earthly goods.... which, however, entirely satisfies them.... This explains why the adversary has so many followers, for by and large people try to find earthly fulfilment and get it through unkind thinking and conduct.

Hence the state on earth cannot be any different than it is now, where the human race no longer observes the divine order, where it no longer attaches importance to God's will.... where it completely ignores His commandments of love and where people allow themselves to be used as tools by the adversary. The chaos on earth is steadily increasing and only a few people live according to divine order, only a few people allow the principle of love to reign and unite with God, the eternal Love. And they need not be worried if things happen according to law which are only ever the result of an **unlawful** way of life. Their unification with God through loving activity will provide them with protection and strength when the time comes for divine order to be re-established again. Then what it means to be close to God will be demonstrated, for satanic force and satanic activity will remain ineffective in the person who has always lived according to divine order, who cultivates love and always remains in contact with the eternal Love.... He will certainly see everything disappear around himself, but he himself is full of strength and light and fortitude.... He knows that he is united with God and waits for his Creator and Father of eternity.... For living his life in divine order made him knowledgeable and therefore he doesn't fear anything that originates from the adversary's realm.... He himself lives in the sphere of divine peace, because his love within excludes everything that is **contrary** to divine order and because he is now protected against all dark forces which still oppose God and the eternal order....

Amen

**Indication of natural events....****BD No. 6388**  
**October 30th 1955**

**I** send My Word everywhere, and I also know the right ways and means so that willing people will gain possession of spiritual knowledge which originates from Me. For I know who is willing to listen to Me and truly, everything is possible for Me, even that I address them Myself

in a way that is beneficial for them. But I also consider those who are completely devoid, who have not yet felt the desire for My Word, who go along without thinking of Me, who only see the world and its commodities.... I convey My Word to them as well, they, too, are addressed by Me time and again, yet so unobtrusively that they indeed can but do not have to hear Me.... First their will has to be aroused to hear something from different spheres than their own; but time and again such incentives occur through conversations, books, world events or personal adversity and misfortunes. Then the human being will be able to turn his thoughts into the right direction, into infinity, towards Me, into spiritual spheres.... and depending on his will he shall also be nourished....

Thus do not believe that I will deny My loving help to anyone, do not believe that any human being will have to survive without My gift of grace. I take care of everyone, yet the result is the affair of the human being's own free will. But My Word will be heard all over the world, since I only ever need a willing earthly child with an open heart which can receive the truth directly from Me.... And then it will also pass this truth on, because I know which people are receptive and will bring My earthly children together wherever a small improvement can be expected. And messengers of light will always distribute the truth wherever they are.... And they will all proclaim the same truth because they are My missionaries who will appear everywhere and in all nations during the last days. No famished soul will have to remain without strength and no longing heart will need to stay empty.... And I direct everything, I govern heaven and earth after My will, and I take care of every single living creation and provide it with every possibility to become happy.... I awaken true preachers everywhere to whom My spirit imparts what to say and who are so sincerely devoted to Me that I Am also able to work through My spirit.... Success can be noted everywhere but there will also be people everywhere who will deny every access to their hearts, who will indeed also hear My Words but reject them completely and will therefore be unable to experience any effect.

Yet they, too, have been addressed and will continue to be addressed until the end of their life, because I will try until their hour of death that their souls shall still find Me during their earthly life. Indeed, countless people are still distant from Me and won't try to reduce this distance either, yet I love and care for them to the same extent, because I want to regain all My living creations and thus won't give up on any of them until their last hour has come.... Yet I will not infringe upon their freedom of will.... Nevertheless, what My gentle efforts cannot achieve, what My Word is unable to accomplish, can still be possible through unusual natural events, where people will have no other option but to give themselves up or to take refuge in a Power which is so great that it can help.... The acknowledgement of this Power is already a step forward, and the call of a person in need will be heard by Me and he will be saved from eternal ruin.... My voice rings out everywhere, it can be heard gently and aloud, and everyone can feel himself addressed by Me, everyone can receive blessings and awaken to life by just being willing and taking notice of My voice.... For My love wants to redeem, it wants to give itself away and bestow life on all who are still subject to death....

Amen

## **Spiritual information without material gain....**

**BD No. 6391**

**November 4th 1955**

**T**he gifts of grace imparted to you only serve to help the soul in you attain perfection.... It is spiritual information which has no economic earthly effect whatsoever, since all striving towards ascent would be invalid were this spiritual knowledge received or passed on for the sake of earthly advantage. Someone will only be a **true** servant to Me if he.... devoid of all material desires.... commits himself to pass it on to his fellow human beings. For pure spirituality may not be combined with earthly desires because this signifies a demeaning of the spirit. Redemptive work shall be carried out with **love**.... a loving heart shall receive spiritual knowledge and a loving will to help shall pass it on, only then will it have an effect on people. Any material connection with spiritual knowledge will have a negative effect, for something that comes from above is not compatible with material ambition, because it materialises the former. But remember that I know

what you humans are lacking and that I will truly not let anyone live in want who selflessly works for Me.... And thus I will also always helpfully intervene if material help is needed in order to convey spiritual thoughts to fellow human beings.... Yet this should not be your but only ever My concern.... Therefore you will be able to work unimpeded as long as it is your will to only be of service to Me and to redemption work. Then you will always take the right paths, you will always embark upon the right kind of work, then you can safely rely on your thoughts which will be guided according to your diligence to work. I can only make use of unselfish people who renounce worldly things where it concerns receiving My Word from above and distributing it.... Every material thought in connection with it endangers this work, but absolute trust in My help supports it and also ensures you a carefree earthly existence, because I Myself can offer this to you as a result of your complete trust.

You should know that your will to love is an extremely powerful factor which removes all obstacles.... You should know that your spiritual work can achieve something which even the greatest of material treasures is unable to do.... And this is why fearful considerations regarding your earthly support should not weaken this will to love on which so incredibly much depends in a spiritual respect. After all, this short earthly life is insignificant compared to the beings' dreadful agonies which you can bring to an end.... You would gladly and joyfully make sacrifices were you able to see the state of these beings and their pleading gestures for help. You would even endure the poorest life on earth and only ever want to be supportive and helpful. And you can **help them** with your love and thereby give **Me** pleasure, for which I will truly reward you.... For only love is the means of release, love for Me imparts light and strength to you, and love for the unredeemed spiritual being passes light and strength on and also draws countless souls up from the abyss.... You perform conscious redemptive work which will therefore never remain unsuccessful.... This certainty should make you happy and impel you to work ever more eagerly, you should let go of all earthly worries and never expect earthly success as a result of your spiritual work.... Whatever you need I will give you.... But the fact that I convey **unlimited spiritual knowledge** to you shall also be your evidence that you are **in need of it**.... because you should work with it again for the benefit of those who departed into the kingdom of the beyond in an unredeemed state .... Make use of what you own and don't worry about what you are missing, for **everything** you need for body and soul is given to you by Me....

Amen

## Church buildings?....

**BD No. 6402**

**November 15th 1955**

**I**t does not correspond to My will that ostentatious and splendid buildings get erected for Me at a time when it is particularly important for people to look within themselves and not towards things which still belong to the world and which do not encourage striving for My kingdom with its magnificence and glory.... Everything that captivates your eyes or appeals to your senses prevents you from introspection, from the contemplation of your inner self, which is so essential for you because the end is not far.... Time and again I have to remind you that 'My kingdom is not of this world....' Why do you think that you must honour Me with magnificent buildings, why do you always externalise everything instead of working on improving your souls more eagerly?.... You humans still don't understand that I cannot be found where you want to place Me.... You all have the means to let Me be present within you.... You have the place within yourselves where I want to be. I Am as close to each one of you as you would like Me to be, and each one of you has the power to draw Me to himself by simply fulfilling My only request of shaping his heart into love.... For 'whoever remains in love remains in Me and I in him....' Only love guarantees you My presence.... but I can never be where you look for Me if your heart is not burning with love. And therefore it is foolish for you to want to build houses for Me which serve no other purpose than to periodically assemble people who live according to wrong concepts....

Those who want to speak to Me can do so in their hearts and wherever they are.... they truly need no assembly halls which so appeal to the eye that they make all deep reflection impossible.... Wherever My Word is imparted to you, wherever you can hear sermons which your heart longs for, that is where I Am and that is where I Myself speak through the proclaimer of My Word to people who want to listen Me.... To hear My Word is the only important thing for you humans who are so close to the end and yet still so infinitely far away from Me.... Only what is suitable to awaken the soul from its sleep meets My approval and My blessing. But how can your soul awaken to life through external events, through worldly pomp and splendour, through constant feasts for your eyes and ears.... through everything that affects a person's external senses but cannot give life to the soul.... It can only wake up and heal through love, and thus love must take precedence over all other things.... Love must be preached and practised, and you will always have the opportunity for that. A soul which receives the kind of love that inspires reciprocated love can find God much sooner....

Do good to your neighbour, ease his burden, try to help in every possible way.... care for and give to your fellow human being what he spiritually and earthly is in need of.... but don't erect dead structures whose production does not comply with My will, especially since the physical hardship on earth is so great that it would be far more pleasing to Me if you would lessen this adversity.... What good do you think you are doing to Me? All the riches in the world belong to Me, but they urgently need to be released from My adversary's bondage. You, however, banish them even more firmly, you want to erect buildings which shall last forever, and you believe that thereby you honour Me? If My love had no mercy with this unredeemed spiritual substance as well, its suffering would be inconceivably prolonged by people's will who have so far failed to grasp the meaning of life but who deem themselves their fellow human beings' spiritual leaders.... You are close to the end and therefore My Words sound particularly admonishing and warningly, since you, who support or recommend this, contribute towards the fact that countless souls continue their sleep of death from which they can only be aroused by My living Word which teaches love.... Love shall be preached and practised.... and you all know where activity of love is necessary, for you see hardship and misery all around you which first has to be remedied before I can bless your actions....

Amen

## **Changes in the constellations....**

**BD No. 6405**

**November 18th 1955**

**Y**ou will experience a series of events at short intervals which will greatly disturb you since you will be unable to explain them, and hence you will fear powers against which you cannot defend yourselves. Nor will you be able to find a correct explanation because it is My will that each one of you shall take all eventualities into account and adopt an appropriate attitude.... because I want each one of you to still derive a benefit for yourselves, that is, for your soul.... Where faith is entirely absent people will be particularly apprehensive, whereas the believers will more or less abide by Me and know that they are protected in My care.

Nevertheless, the cosmically generated phenomena will lead to much public debate so that every person will spend some thought on them himself and also discuss it with other people. At times worldly interests will be less important, yet once these appearances have passed worldly people will enjoy the pleasures of the world even more eagerly and only a few will retain impressions which will result in reflection and even to a change of attitude.... until the same cosmic events repeat themselves and trigger new anxiety.... For the scientific community fears a serious threat to planet earth.... since the mysterious changes in the galaxy have never been observed before and may pose a considerable risk to earth. And people's opinion regarding the assessment of effects will vary considerably.... People will carelessly brush it aside and, without a second thought, enjoy their lives; others will take entirely futile precautions, while others still will withdraw within themselves and mentally come to terms with their God and Creator.... And I allow everyone his free will, I only ever

try to encourage people to think correctly, to pay attention to the human being's true purpose.... so that they will find peace in Me and then can be led by Me for the salvation of their souls....

But what will happen?.... The zodiac will change.... Stars will be moved into other orbits with new positions in relation to earth.... and thereby stars never observed before will become visible, one of which will emerge as a direct threat to earth as a crossing with the earth's orbit will be feared.... No-one will want to believe that this will happen, and no-one will believe that natural laws can change, but you humans are facing the end.... **You yourselves** are preparing something that will have even worse effects, for what **you** undertake will endanger the **whole earth**....

What happens due to My will is, however, just a sign of the end, it is a serious warning for you and I only grant you such obvious signs of a higher Power's existence so that you can turn to it and thereby also avert a real danger if you, that is your soul, make correct use of it. But what follows **afterwards** will affect the whole earth and everything living on it....

And this is why I will manifest Myself in advance in an unusual way yet without forcing you to acknowledge Me as the Initiator of what will have a huge outcome, yet will not affect the **whole** earth. For I know all natural laws and their effects, I also know how to avert any happening or lessen its effect.... But what I allow to happen will always serve your deliverance, it is intended to drive you to Me, it is intended to let you humans recognise a 'God' in Whom you should take refuge because He is your Father.... It is the last sign before the end.... It is the final attempt by My love and mercy to save what can still be saved....

Amen

**The spiritual low level has been reached....**

**BD No. 6417**

**December 4th 1955**

**P**eople on earth will not change anymore for they are devoted to the world with body and soul and therefore also to the one who is lord of this world.... All warnings are useless; a few will indeed still detach themselves from the crowd and recognise their true destiny, yet most remain unimpressed by it. And whatever happens, they will only ever look at it through the eyes of the world, a spiritual cause will never be seen or assumed, and thus people will not change, neither in their thoughts nor in their actions.... Their stay on earth has become completely meaningless and has to be brought to an end. People have become prematurely ready for the downfall, for the day of the end has been determined since eternity and will be upheld, although the spiritual low will have already been reached before this time. Nevertheless, everything will still be done for the sake of the few who will still choose God just before the end, and for their sake the day of the end has been set for a later time.

For the struggle to gain these last souls is extremely difficult and requires perseverance but it is not hopeless, as God has foreseen since eternity. However, every soul is precious to Him and thus he will do everything to gain it before the end. This is why His servants on earth should be diligent; every servant should remember that each soul he tries to gain could be one of the last few whose deliverance had caused God to delay the end until the work of redemption is accomplished. Hence they should not tire in their vineyard work, they should know that God has the interest of every soul at heart and His love for same motivates Him to be patient and longsuffering. The last days will bring the godlessness ever more to the fore, and at times it will appear as if the earth was only populated by devils so that the work for the kingdom of God will appear like a performance by feeble-minded people....

Nevertheless it shall be done diligently for it will not be without benefit. Even people who are called away from earth before the end will be able to reach the light sooner in the beyond due to the work of the Lord's servants on earth, and in turn help their loved ones on earth to a change of heart.... Only very few people can still be gained and yet the end will be delayed for their sake.... And this is why the activity of God's adversary will become quite openly visible, for he will not find

resistance in people anymore, they all belong to him, they allow themselves to be held captive by the world which is his kingdom.... He is truly reaping a great harvest yet it will not be beneficial for him because he will lose everyone he believes to have gained when the earth arises anew.... because they will all be snatched from his power and banished again, which will weaken his power considerably, and he himself will also be bound for a long time.

He is still on top and is celebrating his triumph over the people he has dragged into the abyss, yet he will not be victorious at the end of the earth for there is One Who is stronger than he is, Who will indeed let him have his time and not stop his activity until the hour has come as it is written.... but which will then confine him and with him all God-resisting souls .... And then the end of the earth and its inhabitants will have come.... and a new era will begin in peace and happiness for people who remain faithful to God until the end....

Amen

## Possession....

BD No. 6419  
December 8th 1955

**T**ime and again the human being has to envisage himself as being influenced by good and by evil forces, both of which want to win his soul. However, you have to take account of being influenced by spiritual forces if your thoughts are directed towards the truth.... The human being's will is free.... and yet the said influence can be extraordinarily strong if the person's characteristics resemble those of the being influencing him....

You have to understand it like this: every person is more or less encumbered by instincts or characteristics from his previous embodiment.... and thus he more or less has to fight against them, because he **can** overcome or discard them if he seriously wants to do so.... But these burdening human inclinations can also offer similar spiritual beings the opportunity to slip in; then such a spiritual force will be able to control the human being's soul, which you humans describe as possession.... However, if this succeeds, the soul will be relieved of its responsibility as it more or less makes it impossible for the soul to use its free will, for the former will is stronger and determines the person's action, which need not be the soul's will. In that case 'free will' is thus seemingly cancelled out even though it has not been removed from the being, it just cannot be used in the stage which is to serve the soul's test of will. Hence the will of a being which cannot be held responsible in an earthly way because it is inaccessible has to be taken into account.... The person himself, however, is not responsible either since he is being 'controlled'....

Why and to what purpose this is permitted cannot be made understandable to you humans in a few words, for even in the kingdom of the lower spirits there are laws which are always adhered to and which are also based on free will.... Yet **against My will** or **My permission** these beings would be unable to make use of a human being's body, and occasionally **their** redemption even depends on it, because these forces, too, **can** improve themselves if they are willing to do so.... just as very special reasons can justify such a permission on My part.... And then the actual human soul understandably cannot be held responsible, but it will be offered the opportunity to make up for the time it was deprived of to test its free will.... in many cases even still during its earthly life if it is possible to dispel this spirit, which is certainly possible with the right attitude towards Me and true faith in Me. But then people will have to assist, for these spiritual beings don't easily relinquish their domination over the body, but they can be induced to do so with the solemn call upon Jesus Christ.... the name of the One Who defeated My adversary can certainly accomplish the act of salvation but it has to be spoken in absolute faith, so that I can then command this spirit to leave its human shell.

The forces from below will be manifestly active during the last days, and they will take possession of many bodies, but only if the previous time of development has passed without having gained the soul sufficient maturity so that it is unable to defend itself against this possession, because it does not offer the necessary traits which permit evil forces to enter them.... But their time

is fulfilled.... Even the soul's lack of maturity allows for an embodiment as a human being, to still offer either him or even such a spiritual force an opportunity to be redeemed before the end.... The soul itself will hardly reach the goal, yet it is not impossible if fellow human beings take care of such a soul and help deliver it from its tormentor.... this is why a mission can also be recognised here, an act of help in which **people** will be able to take part and which, as a compassionate act of neighbourly love, will result in considerable blessings.

Where a person's will is more or less bound, the will of fellow human beings has to extremely strongly endeavour to achieve his deliverance, and if this happens in merciful love it will also be successful.... Love will achieve much with people like that, because either the demon will be favourably affected by it and change its will or its stay in the human form will become so uncomfortable that it will leave, because it shuns love. Love is the only strength capable of redeeming both a person like that as well as a demon sheltering within him, for love will always be victorious....

Amen

### **Heartfelt contact with God.... Inner voice....**

**BD No. 6421**

**December 10th 1955**

**Y**ou should listen to your inner voice after a heartfelt prayer to Me, then you can also be certain that you are on the right path, for then it is My voice which will be speaking to you, advising and guiding you as is right for you. Someone who contacts Me more frequently, who won't do anything without having commended himself to Me, who always enters into dialogue with Me and asks for My blessing, will also do what is right, because I then will guide him Myself and always convey the right thoughts to him, so that his way of life consequently complies with My will too.

Yet this is questionable when you exclude Me from your thoughts, when you deem yourselves able to do everything yourselves, when you live your life without God.... then I often have to let you fail, so that you will take the path to Me again because you realise your weakness.... Irrespective of how powerful you seem to be, how abundantly you are endowed with earthly abilities, it will not influence your earthly life, instead it will take place according to My wise judgment, and therefore you will often find yourselves in situations where your own abilities will not get you anywhere, where you have to take refuge with Me in order to overcome them.... Although even then you can still refuse but you would do well to take the path to Me.... For I Myself thereby entice you to contact Me, Whom you would otherwise forget....

And thus there will still be many difficulties in store for you, and you all should ask yourselves why your God and Creator allows this to happen to people.... You should not believe that only people's actions alone create conditions which appear almost unbearable.... You should also think of the One Who is Lord over heaven and earth.... and Who allows this to happen. And you should ask yourselves why I allow such things to come over you.... I could divert at any time what is caused by human will, or by virtue of My might reverse its effect.... I could and also will do so where I Am called upon with sincere faith for help in this adversity.... But I nevertheless allow people to experience great hardship because they should take the path to Me, which they haven't walked for a long time already.... Without Me they will lapse into utter weakness, but with Me they will be able to overcome even the most difficult situation, and this is what people should experience.... My Own as well as those who make the attempt to appeal to Me in utmost distress. For they will be helped, often miraculously....

But the former, too, will realise that they are completely without strength because they rely on themselves and don't believe they need Me.... I want to reveal Myself to people, for their benefit but also for their downfall.... For anyone who even then doesn't want to recognise Me will be lost for an infinite time.... Don't rely on your own strength, it will not suffice for what will come your way;



turn to Me beforehand already and appeal to Me to give you strength.... I will not deny it to anyone who thinks of Me in the hour of need. But blessed are those who always carry Me in their heart.... They will not need to fear the approaching time of hardship, for I will protectively keep My hands over them, and no matter where they go, they will be escorted by guides guarding them and smoothing their every path....

But there will be a storm.... which will devastate everything, it will awaken many sleepers and fearfully make them wonder whether they will be able to escape it. Yet whatever happens.... it is My will or My permission in order to give those on the wrong path a last opportunity of return.... They all can still turn to Me in the last hour, and they will truly never need to regret it.... For I accept everyone who tries to approach Me. I will extend My hands to him which he only needs to grasp for Me to be able to draw him to My Fatherly heart.... For you cannot become blessed without Me.... That is why you should take the path to Me, Who wants to provide you with everlasting beatitude....

Amen

## **Happiness and gratitude of redeemed souls....**

**BD No. 6423**

**December 12th 1955**

**W**ith an exuberant feeling of gratitude I Am praised and glorified by souls which were delivered from their torment through loving intercession, which had realised that they, owing to their weak will, would have been incapable of liberating themselves, and which were able to strengthen their will through the merciful love of people on earth.... which then appealed to Me in Jesus Christ and were subsequently raised by Me from the abyss.... Hence they want to express their happiness, giving all their love to the One Who has delivered them and, never tiring of praising and thanking Him.... they want to do the same by also helping the unredeemed souls, which they know are still languishing in darkness, to attain the same bliss.... People's loving assistance on earth makes it easier for these souls if they can receive from people what they urgently need themselves in order to give it to the unhappy souls; they have to receive light themselves to be able to let the light shine, and they can always receive light when it is emanated by God into eternity....

Wherever this light is received, wherever vessels open themselves into which the light of God's love can flow, there are places of light and strength which are surrounded by innumerable souls requesting light.... and every soul's degree of maturity, degree of love and degree of desire determines how much light will flow to each soul.... yet every soul seeks to raise this amount by constantly giving and passing it on.... Once a soul has received light it cannot help itself but communicate with other souls, the light illuminates strength which is used by the soul. Hence it is extremely significant when a soul from the abyss has found its way to the light, when it has willingly accepted being illuminated, for then it will receive a constant flow of light because it will have totally surrendered its resistance as a result of the indescribable feeling of happiness caused by the emanation of light. And it will certainly pass the light on in order to make other souls happy too.... Light, however, is wisdom.... the realisation of truth....

And this light is conveyed to them by My Word, which constantly comes forth from Me as emanation of love, which could affect all spiritual beings in eternity but which will only find a response where there is no resistance.... Beings with the highest maturity of soul are able to receive it directly, whereas weaker beings will have to accept it from them in turn, but My Word always signifies light.... And for that reason My Word will always generate happiness, but only in the beings who want light, which is also the reason why every person on earth proclaiming My Word is surrounded by beings wishing to receive light.... Yet only the pure Word will shine forth into the darkness.... And the pure Word will in turn be received from God Himself again.... I Myself convey it to earth in order to establish places of light wherever souls can obtain what they need and what makes them happy.... It is irrelevant as to whether these places of light are established in the

spiritual kingdom or on earth, for the same light shines everywhere, the eternal truth from Me.... But souls in the beyond will often visit a place of light on earth if they are still unable to find their way about in the spiritual kingdom and stay in the vicinity of earth....

However, precisely these souls are in the majority, and receiving My Word is often the only salvation for these souls, it represents extraordinary help for them which they believe they cannot reward gratefully enough and are therefore exceedingly active helpers in the spiritual kingdom.... who continually praise and glorify Me and create real uproar in the darker regions because they won't rest until they have persuaded all souls to follow them to where they shall also be touched by a ray of light.... Their redeeming activity has infinite consequences, for My Word is immensely powerful, which is beyond measure to you humans on earth, nevertheless, you should gather around the source I have opened for you, so that you will already be permeated by light when you enter the spiritual kingdom, when you have to leave earth, and then be able to share it again in order to constantly increase your own beatitude....

Amen

**Jesus' birth.... Sacrificial death....**

**BD No. 6433**

**December 24th 1955**

**N**o being will ever be able to comprehend the infinite love which motivated Me to descend to earth and to take abode in an infant Which became and remained My shell until His death. The eternal Deity embodied Itself in a living creation which It had formed Itself, Which voluntarily shaped Itself such during Its earthly life that it remained worthy of receiving Me.... I wanted to descend to earth so as to bring salvation to you humans in your extreme spiritual hardship and for this I needed a form which would receive Me.... since for the sake of your freedom of will I had to live amongst you as a human being.... And this form had to fulfil all preconditions to be able to shelter the highest Spirit of eternity without fading away due to My strength of love.... Thus this person first had to spiritualise Himself through love, so that I, as Love Itself, found in Him the right vessel into Which I was able to pour Myself, Which thus was able to shelter Me within Itself without ceasing to exist.... The infant Jesus was born without sin, It was fathered by My spirit, My will and My strength brought It into life, and My spirit was able to take possession of the infant and to express itself, if only from time to time, in order to give Its environment a sign of Its divine mission. And this spirit unfolded itself in the man Jesus, because His love nourished it time and again anew.... because Jesus' love more or less forced Me to give Myself to Him in all fullness, so that the man Jesus was permeated by light and strength, by wisdom and power.... I Myself worked through the man Jesus and everything He then thought, spoke or did was My spirit's strength, it was the strength of My love which accomplished everything in Him, to which nothing was impossible.... No limitation existed for Him after the unity with Me had occurred due the boundless love of the man Jesus, for I Myself was in Him now and My will was His, My strength permeated Him, and therefore nothing existed which would have been impossible for the man Jesus to accomplish.... And yet He remained human until His mission was accomplished, until He died the sacrificial death on the cross in order to redeem humanity....

A period started when I descended to earth which is now ending.... It was the beginning of a time during which the complete redemption could be achieved precisely because of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation.... For now I Myself had come to earth and I emphatically spoke to people in order to win them over for Me.... And those who listened to Me and complied with My Word were able to conclude their earthly life after their physical death, they were able to enter the spiritual kingdom in a spiritualised state, because their old guilt had been taken from them through the crucifixion of Christ, which prior to this was impossible.... For the form I had chosen for Myself to dwell in merely covered the Divine, Which actually spoke through the man Jesus. And I Myself was the Divine within the form, and it was truly possible for Me to release people from a fetter which had already kept them captive for an infinitely long time.... I descended to earth, I chose a human form

for Myself in which I accomplished the act of Salvation in order to wage open war against the one who had kept you bound and who needed a strong opponent in order to be defeated. Due to My greater than great love for you, the fallen spirits, I adopted a human form, and thus it was a tremendously emotional moment for all beings in the spiritual kingdom when I descended to earth at the birth of the child Jesus, and the whole of Creation stood still at the moment of birth, because it was an act of most exalted love and mercy to embody Myself in a child.... For My spirit, which rules the whole of infinity, took abode in this child, and thus It started Its earthly life.... in the midst of spiritually dark people.... And yet the light remained in His heart, because the man Jesus would not let go of God, because His love was so profound that He tied Me ever more to Himself and finally totally united Himself with Me.... so that only His external cover was human, yet soul and spirit had joined Me completely and therefore I Myself lived on earth and redeemed you humans through My death on the cross....

Amen

### **Light from above.... The Word of God....**

**BD No. 6434**

**December 25th 1955**

**T**he world is under tremendous pressure.... People on earth are being controlled by forces of darkness and it is urgently necessary for light to shine into the darkness, so that people will receive strength in order to resist the besieging forces.... Without light they will go down, without light they will find no way, no opportunity, to escape.... And therefore God will time and again emanate His light to earth, He Himself comes to earth as in the past, although not embodied in a human being but in His Word.... He also looks for a human form into which He can pour His light so that it can illuminate the dark night far and wide.... He embodies Himself in the spirit of those who are willing to be of service to Him.... This is likewise a descent, because the same darkness is spread across earth which arouses pity in God and therefore He lets the light shine to earth again, as He did in the past.... Yet in those days people stood at the beginning of a path which could have led to ascent, but now they are approaching the end of the path without having made much progress, and it will soon come to an end.... But has it led out of the darkness? Will people follow the ray of light which is still shining for them now? Will they find the right way in the light and still take it before it is too late? The dark forces exert their rule to such an extent that God will intervene in order to put an end to it.... Nevertheless, people are not left at the mercy of these forces without protection and help, for God Himself has kindled a light which shines so brightly that everyone can recognise the danger he lives in.... For this divine light reveals all, it also exposes the one who has ill-intentions towards people and who tries to tempt them in disguise.... The divine light of love shines so brightly that everyone can see what is happening in the world if only he opens his eyes, if he does not obscure the light himself on account of his will, which is still completely in favour of God's adversary.

The divine light of love has been kindled by God Himself again and it shines down to earth, because great hardship prevails in the dark vicinity of earth and only love can resolve this hardship again, as it did in the past when the Light of eternity Itself descended to earth.... God Himself spoke through the mouth of the man Jesus Who, as a soul of light, was permeated by love and therefore became the appropriate physical form to shelter God Himself in order to speak through the man Jesus to all people.... And so God speaks to people today again, He Himself speaks to them through a human mouth, He lets the light of truth shine into those people's hearts who are willing to listen to it.... He conveys His Word to earth and people would no longer need to live in darkness if they allowed themselves to be illuminated by His divine light of love.... The path which leads to ascent lies brightly and clearly ahead of them, no more dark areas exist for someone who avails himself of the divine light of love.... He need only call upon Jesus Christ and the darkness will recede from him, he will no longer be at the mercy of the dark forces, for it is always and ever the same light which shines for people on earth.... the light of the cross.... the realisation of Jesus Christ's act of

love and mercy.... the correct understanding of God's human manifestation in Jesus.... and the faith in the power and strength which rests in calling upon His holy name. Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, is the light Which came into the world.... And even though He Himself came to earth.... even though the Word from above announced Him.... the light shines forth from Him alone, and without Him there is darkness on earth as well as in the spiritual kingdom.... For He Himself is the light of eternity Which will always shine into infinity and Which shines again to earth, so that all people shall find the path to Him, so that they shall return into their Father's house....

Amen

## Consider the end....

**BD No. 6439**

**December 30th 1955**

**I** send the same admonition to all human beings: Consider your end. For it is granted to all of you; right now you all have to count on a natural recall from this earth when your hour has come. But many of you will have to leave earthly life prematurely, because I don't want to let them fall into My adversary's hands since their resistance is not strong enough to resist his coercion in the last days....

However, even the people who will experience the end will have to count on a shorter lifespan than they would naturally expect, for this end will happen to you soon.... And you humans are not yet mature enough to anticipate this end without reservations.... And thus, in view of the near end I admonish you all to make every effort to improve your soul. I caution you to live consciously and not to let a day go by without having done a kind deed, without having offered your soul a gift to help its ascent.... I urgently remind you all to accept My Word, to let yourselves be addressed by Me in My Word and thereby also receive the strength to help you ascend.... Don't just live your earthly life but engross yourselves at least once a day in My Word, briefly communicate with Me and commend yourselves to Me and My grace....

Just a heartfelt thought to Me is already refreshment for your soul, and if you read or hear My Word in silent devotion you will provide your soul with the nourishment that will help it mature for sure. I only admonish you humans to live consciously.... to remember that your life will not last much longer and that you will prepare a bearable fate for your soul after the death of its body....

Don't let the time you have left until the end slip away.... don't let it pass by without using it for your soul, and you only provide for your soul when you entertain spiritual thoughts, when you make mental contact with your God and Creator of eternity, Who is Father of you all, Who would like to admit you into His kingdom but requires your own will to do so: to create a state of soul which allows its entry into My kingdom.... Therefore I admonish you time and again: Consider the end....

As long as you stand in the midst of life you will always resist this idea because you don't know that you can be granted an extremely blissful fate afterwards.... But My love would like to grant you a blissful fate, consequently you will constantly hear these Words of exhortation from above, because you yourselves have to **want** to become blissfully happy.... Every pensive hour, every moment of inner reflection will be of utmost benefit for you.... Yet woe to those who will never find time for this, who are so attached to the world that they are incapable of detaching themselves for a short time.... For they are firmly under My adversary's control from which they will hardly be able to escape if they are not helped through loving intercession, through calling upon Jesus Christ to be helped by Him directly.... You can call upon Me at any time and I will hear you, for I want to release you from his chains and not prolong your captivity....

Consider the end.... and consider the state of your souls. Call upon Me for help.... This is what My never-ending admonitions intend to achieve, that you will remain in contact with the only One Who can help you.... that you will direct your eyes and appeals heavenwards and become and remain conscious of the fact that you will not live forever on this earth....

Amen

## Characteristic of the church of Christ....

BD No. 6445

January 6th 1956

**T**he working of My spirit is the characteristic of My church which I Myself founded on earth.... Time and again I must tell you that you can only recognise My church by that, that you are only members of the church of Christ when the spirit is able to work in you.... when your thinking is enlightened, even if you are not called on to accomplish extraordinary things.... Enlightened thinking demonstrates the strength of My spirit which, however, can only express itself when the preconditions are fulfilled.... when selfless activity of love has established the bond between the spiritual spark within you and its Father-Spirit.... Then you will also be able to have a living faith, for love will have brought the faith in you alive and the spirit within you will brightly and clearly realise which teachings correspond to the truth, thus you will also uphold them with conviction towards your fellow human beings. As long as you still live in error, as long as your faith is merely a conventional faith without life, the spirit will not be active in you yet and neither will you be able to say that you belong to the church of Christ.... the church which I Myself founded on earth. Alone the fact that you humans are unaware of this or, if you are told, do not want to believe it, proves that you don't belong to My church as yet; it **proves** that you are spiritually unenlightened, and it proves that you don't live a loving way of life, otherwise your thinking would change by itself and enable you to recognise the truth of these Words of Mine....

Let Me earnestly remind you to live a life of unselfish love.... For this is the first condition in order to awaken the spiritual spark in you, so that it will become active.... so that it will grant you realisation of the truth.... But don't adhere to external formalities, don't accept what you are told by unenlightened people, by what they, in turn, accepted from other unenlightened people and subsequently firmly endorse as truth. Acquire the truth for yourselves by asking Me for it.... Don't just be content with the teaching material that is given to you but dwell on it first before you accept it, and appeal to Me for help in order to recognise the truth.... And providing this is your sincere will I shall truly guide your thoughts correctly, because it is My will that you shall attain the truth and I will do everything in order to convey it to you, only your free will to seriously desire the truth is necessary. I cannot approve your lethargy of thinking; I cannot praise you humans for unreservedly believing what you are being told without first forming your own opinion about it. I won't condemn you if you, despite your best intentions, don't think that you can accept something.... even if it is the truth.... But I will condemn you if you accept spiritual knowledge without thinking about it, because spiritual knowledge must become a certainty in you and this is only possible if you mentally look at it from every angle and, in order to then think correctly, ask Me Myself for help.... Such a request is so pleasing to Me that I will truly grant it, but how seldom does an appeal like that rise up to Me.... And therefore it will also be impossible for you to attain a living faith, it will be impossible for My spirit to work in you because you don't grant it the right to express itself. And for this reason you will never be able to claim that you belong to My church which I established on earth, whose characteristic is 'the working of the spirit' in the human being which 'will guide you into truth.... ', which will also make you realise that your life is a waste of time as long as you don't live a life of love and unite yourselves with Me **through love**....

Amen

**A**nyone who knows the guilt of the spirits, which was the cause for creation, the cause for the earthly progress and people's lives on earth, will no longer resist **Me**, for this knowledge is the **result** of directing the will towards **Me**.... This knowledge can certainly also be presented to those whose will is opposed to Me. However, they will never regard and accept such knowledge as truth, they will only ever consider it a mental concept which they reject as being 'conceived' by people. In that case they will never be illuminated by the light of realisation.... because this requires the said change of will which turns a person into My child that has returned to Me. Neither his own mental activity nor a communication from fellow human beings can bestow the right realisation onto a person, for this is like a light which I Myself ignite in a person, but I can only do so once he has voluntarily turned to Me.... But a voluntary turning to Me also testifies of his will to relinquish his previous state of resistance and to travel the path back which once led him away from his Father. Hence it is a conscious turning back and therefore also a confession of his past wrong doing.... of his sin against God.... The will to **serve** Me confirms this unconscious admission of his former guilt when, through the rejection of My love, the being exalted itself over the One Who merely wanted to give Himself away.... The appeal for strength and grace is likewise an admission of guilt, the realisation that his past sin had deprived him of everything that had been his share in the very beginning.... A person who is still entrenched in his old sin will not call upon the Father for strength and light and grace, because he does not acknowledge Me, thus he is still immersed in his original sin, and therefore he will never accept the truth of the kind of information which draws his attention to his sinful state....

And therein also rests the great significance of a change of will, for it repeals the past state of sin but can never be accomplished by a person's own strength, because the fall into the abyss and the sin had been too immense to enable the completely weakened being to change itself again.... And therefore only the **One** who can remedy the weakness of will has to be called upon, Who died on behalf of these beings on the cross so as to be able to strengthen their will for walking the path back to Me.... Anyone who feels truly remorseful has already handed himself over to Jesus Christ, he has made use of His blessings which He acquired on the cross for the sinful human race.... For a turning to Me will also always be connected with the acknowledgment of Jesus Christ.... since the light within a human being can only shine in full strength, that is, bring realisation to a person, once he has been redeemed by Jesus' blood, since prior to this My spirit **cannot** work in the person to enlighten his thinking and restore the order which is a divine principle. The acknowledgment of God and subordination to His will also always results in the acknowledgment of Jesus as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world.... For anyone who unites with Me again steps out of his state of darkness and also brightly realises the mission of the man Jesus and the significance of the act of Salvation.... He **wants to return**, and that also means a return to enlightenment, it means the receipt of strength and grace.... it means receiving My love in abundance.... he admits his guilt and appeals for forgiveness. The being's feeling of distance from Me, its God and Creator of eternity, expresses itself in its prayer for grace, strength and light.... It has relinquished its past arrogance, returned to Me with profound humility and is now able to receive blessings, strength and light without measure.... The guilt is written in the sand.... The divine Redeemer Jesus Christ has redeemed it Himself....

Amen

**A**lways remember that you are only guests on this earth, that the transient realm is not your true home, that you are only temporarily here so that you can fully matured return to your home, which you had voluntarily left some time ago, but that one day you have to return to where you came from. If you were more conscious of your task on earth, if you would really only feel like guests on this earth, you would not attempt to settle down in this world of illusion either. You would always only remember to return home richly blessed, you would only want to acquire on earth what you may take across with you and all other accomplishments would appear useless and worthless to you, and then your maturity would be guaranteed, you would fulfil the purpose of your earthly life and need never fear to waste your time.... because as 'guests' you would not want to acquire what you would have to leave behind and thus aspire towards other things....

However, as long as you don't feel as guests but as masters of this earth you fail to understand your true purpose of earthly life and all your intentions, thoughts and actions will be wrong, they will not correspond to the goal of improving your soul's maturity. And even if you possess earthly wealth, if you are richly blessed with earthly goods.... as long as you merely regard yourselves as custodians you will make correct use of your possessions and by doing so acquire spiritual wealth too. You should always handle borrowed wealth correctly, that is, you should not want to be the sole beneficiary but also allow other people to benefit from it.... Then it will be a blessing to you and you will gain everlasting spiritual wealth.

As you receive you shall also give.... because the Lord, Who serves His guests abundantly, wants to give everyone what they need, and He Himself will invite His guests to share their gifts with anyone who requires them. Therefore you, too, should remember that every human being has the same right to the things he needs for living, that every human being is a guest on this earth, just as you are, and that the Lord does not want that any one of His guests should go without and that you therefore do His will when you give your fellow human beings gifts of love.... One day you will have to surrender everything anyway. Therefore try to dispose of it voluntarily in advance because such an action will not reap a loss but a double blessing for you which you can only understand when you leave this earth and find a treasure in the beyond.... when you understand that with your action on earth you have acquired many people's love which will follow you into eternity....

How blind are those people who accumulate possessions, who enjoy their earthly possessions and don't allow anyone to partake in them.... and how deprived will be their fate after the death of their body. You humans know that your earthly life is temporary and yet your life shows no preparations for your real life in the kingdom which truly exists but which can be of rather diverse quality since it is up to you how you prepare it. If you have given love to other people on earth you will find much loving assistance there, you will receive as you yourselves have given and, indeed, you truly will not lose but every gift you share with a loving heart will bring a thousand-fold return. Just consider yourselves as guest on this earth and look at everything you own as property on loan which you may use as you wish.... And accordingly manage these possessions in the spirit of God Who gave them to you; use them with love.... and you will experience a blessing which you cannot appreciate as long as you live on earth.... Then you will return to your true home richly laden and shaped as you were when you once left....

Amen

**M**any incorrect thoughts were imparted to humanity which, however, has been people's own fault or the powers of darkness could not have caused such devastating work. With a bit of thought people could have recognised that they were not given the truth, but they neglected to do this and thoughtlessly accepted everything. These misguided teachings are now so entrenched in human thought that it is difficult to expel them, but the danger rests in the fact that ever more misguided teachings will emerge from this error. No spiritual progress can be achieved, neither on earth nor in the kingdom of the beyond, as long as such misguided teachings are not corrected and thus rendered harmless, which can only be done by imparting the pure truth again. But it is difficult to correct every (single) doctrine, because the understanding of it requires a clear description of the divine plan of love and salvation, which will subsequently prove the futility of such wrong teachings, so that every error becomes evident if a person genuinely wants to know the truth.

When a soul enters the spiritual kingdom fraught with erroneous thoughts, it will continue to exist with its misconceptions and will never achieve spiritual progress.... It will hardly accept the truth, and it is far more difficult to guide someone, who deems himself knowledgeable, into truth than someone completely ignorant, who is more willing to accept being taught, who thus is willing to accept the truth. The former will only start to think when they are feeling dissatisfied and are permanently living in darkness or in very faint twilight.... providing they are not hostile.... but it will not give them a sense of happiness.... Then they will start to ponder the false promises which they had held on to on earth as sacred gospel.

In order to encourage such souls to reflect on and accept the truth, they often have to spend a very long time in disagreeable spheres.... so that they will remember the misguided teachings, follow them and still not experience an improvement of their situation.... Only then will they begin to doubt, and only then can they be approached by the bearers of truth who will slowly help them to change their way of thinking.... But it often takes a long time before the truth begins to dawn on the soul. Consequently, one of the most important tasks by the labourers in the Lord's vineyard is to take action against error and falsehood on earth already and to make people aware that they are wasting their time.... Even if they don't believe it they will remember these warnings sooner when they pass away from this earth, which results in faster understanding in the kingdom of the beyond.

Time and again people should be reminded that everything they comply with is futile unless they give priority to the commandment of love for God and one's neighbour.... Their attention should be quite candidly drawn to the misguided teachings.... and there are many of them.... They should be reminded that God only asks people to love in order to be able to admit them into His kingdom.... that without love everything else is worthless for the soul. And even if it incenses people, their souls will thank you one day when they have left their earthly cover. And when they find themselves in a poor and inadequate state and cannot explain it, they will remember your advice and in view of their state also realise the truth.... Then they will be grateful when the truth is given to them, because only this can help them to ascend, only through truth can they achieve beatitude....

Amen

**W**hat you need to know in order to successfully accomplish your mission will always be conveyed to you as soon as you intend to use it for your spiritual work and therefore request it from Me. If I give you the task to defend Me and My name, to proclaim My teaching of love and to speak of My love for you, then whatever you tell your fellow human beings



also has to make this love of Mine identifiable.... You must always be able to recognise My divine nature, whose attributes are of supreme perfection, and never let doubts arise in you, you should never declare something which causes you to doubt My perfection.... Even a seeming contradiction has to be explainable with your knowledge, so that you will always testify to the perfection of My nature when you instruct your fellow human beings. Yet this can only ever be achieved by the **truth**, whereas every misguided teaching will be a distortion of My Being, an image which will not characterise Me as a perfect but as an imperfect Being, and therefore you humans can already make your own test and unhesitatingly reject as wrong whatever causes you to doubt the perfection of My Being.... whatever makes My love, My wisdom or My omnipotence appear to be doubtful....

I want you to recognise Me as your most affectionate Father of eternity, Whose wisdom is unsurpassed and for Whom no limitations of power exist.... I want this because you can only love a perfect Being and because I want to gain your love.... Therefore I will always give you humans a true light, and I will throw such light on every misguided teaching so that you can recognise it as misguided, otherwise you would eternally remain in the dark and withhold your love from Me because you don't know Me. For that reason I transmit the truth to you Myself because it is only rarely still to be found on earth.... for that reason I choose a way to speak to you Myself, since no untruth can ever come forth from My mouth, and because you then need not fear that My Word has already become distorted through human will, which can be influenced by My adversary....

My direct Word from above guarantees you absolute truth, because I **want** that truth shall be imparted to you and because I Am **truly** able to let **My will** take effect. And anyone who nevertheless still doubts that **I Myself** transmit My Word to you humans should thus test whether the imparted spiritual knowledge reveals a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence, whether it testifies of a supremely perfect Being....

And you will not find anything therein which could cause you to doubt.... But now also compare them to the teachings you so far have heard and upheld as 'truth'.... and the God portrayed to you will demonstrate many **human failings**.... He will present himself to you as a punishing, unjust and barely loving God, whom you certainly fear but never will be able to love.... who does not appear to you wise and powerful in his imperfection, because the correct explanations can never be given to you since I reserve these for Myself, and I distribute the truth where the foundation for it has been established in a person's heart, so that he can hear My Word directly. And if you humans believe in a God then you also have to be convinced of His nature's perfection. And this faith, this conviction, is what I want to bestow upon you through My Word, so that the truth will make you happy and you then also learn to love Me and have the desire to unite with Me.... Only the pure truth will let this desire arise in you....

But I want you to approach Me voluntarily.... Hence I can only achieve this through the transmission of the truth which will reveal to you My Being, which in itself is love, wisdom and omnipotence in absolute perfection....

Amen

## **Dangers of psychic communication....**

**BD No. 6468**

**February 5th 1956**

**M**uch is presented to you humans as truth which was received in a mediumistic state from the spiritual kingdom.... And you frequently support this information with confidence because you are convinced that you cannot be wrongly educated from this world.... And especially these teachings can cause you considerable disadvantage, because you are then no longer able to receive the pure truth. Psychic communication always necessitates utmost caution.... this has to be said to you time and again. Because the recipient's environment is rarely so purged, so permeated by light, that negative influences cannot intrude.... Only then can pure truth also be conveyed by mediumistic means. But the thoughts of people who surround the recipient also affect

psychically made statements. The recipient himself has surrendered his will and is now controlled by an unknown will. Only extreme integrity of his outer circle keeps everything unspiritual at bay.... However, as soon as a hitherto accepted wrong thought emerges in someone in this circle, he attracts beings who instantly want to intensify his error, since they are now able to enter this environment.... which is not possible when all participants are wholly inspired by the desire for purest truth and completely submit themselves to God and all that is light. But this commonly shared will soon abandons psychic reception, because people will then consciously approach God for clarification, for truth.... and it is no longer necessary to surrender the will, to enter into a state of trance, because God will certainly grant such sincere request for conveying the truth and will choose a servant from this circle to whom He can transmit His Word in a conscious state....

On the other hand, not every mediumistic message can be discarded, since beings of light occasionally also use this opportunity to contact people, in the hope that one day they will be able to establish the heartfelt contact which facilitates the conveyance of absolute truth. But these psychic messages always have to correspond to God's Word, which is received in a conscious state. However, differences of opinion will frequently arise because mediumistic messages are equally highly valued. The messages of the beings of light will always concur with each other, they will always proclaim the truth from God.... And each deviation has to be seriously examined as to whether and to what extent the environment or the medium himself had an already preconceived opinion which contradicted the consciously conveyed Word. There is only one truth, and this comes forth from God Himself, even though it is transmitted by beings of light.... And where there is truth there is no contradiction.... But there are many different opinions, and there are different sources used by people....

Yet only one source is the fountain of life, which God has made accessible.... He Himself pours His spirit into the human hearts who prepare themselves as a vessel for the flow of spirit.... This preparation is conscious work, it is the work of improving the soul.... it is a transformation to love.... which is the prerequisite for the working of the divine spirit....

But a person can receive psychic messages even when he has not achieved this transformation, simply by handing over his own will and allowing himself to be seized by an unknown will.... And the quality of this unknown will is determined by the degree of maturity of his own soul and the souls of people in his surroundings.... Every spiritually revived person will oppose mediumistic reception because he recognises the inherent danger and because a spiritually awakened person is always permeated by a profound desire for truth. However, a medium with a high degree of maturity will soon be able to receive the messages consciously, and these will never contradict the pure Word of God, which flows forth from the fountain of life made accessible by God Himself. Beware if you discover contradictions, and examine the source of the teachings which contradict themselves. And if you want to know the truth you will also receive clarification.... when you ask God Himself for help, when you submit to Him every doubt, every question, and always just want to be taught correctly and able to support Him and the only truth.... the truth from God....

Amen

**Apparitions of Mary.... Signs and miracles.... Satan's activity....**

**BD No. 6478  
February 17th 1956**

**T**he human being only pays attention to signs and miracles. He wants to gain an insight into what is concealed from him, he first wants to experience unexplainable phenomena, and these seem more credible to him than the pure Word of God, but in reality they merely intensify the darkness and erroneous belief, for they should only be regarded as fabrications of the one who wants to cause confusion and who is particularly active when the pure truth threatens to establish itself. He wants to obscure every flashing light with profound darkness. Only rarely will people promote the distribution of truth, whereas lies and errors spread like wildfire and people

don't shy away from serving their fellow human beings with nourishment that has no nutritional value whatsoever, instead it has a poisonous effect.

During the last days before the end Satan's activity will become obvious by especially availing himself of means which aim to feign divine activity. God has promised people His spirit, and he has associated this working of the spirit with remarkable gifts of grace. God's strength expresses itself through people who proclaim His Word, who are His true servants on earth and who therefore will also accomplish what Jesus accomplished on earth.... who will heal the sick and take away people's every affliction, who are profoundly knowledgeable, full of strength and able to see what God will send upon humanity.... who will perform miracles like He did, because God Himself can work in them through His spirit in order to motivate people to believe and turn back before it is too late.... But these occurrences receive little attention from people because, deemed to be implausible, they are not made publicly known.... and because nothing divinely-spiritual will ever make itself the centre of attraction against people's will.

God's adversary, however, will work by the same token before the end by using his strength for deceitful activities, for all kinds of works of deception. And this activity of his will receive attention. He will manifest himself and always appear as an angel of light, he will influence the masses, he will make them believe what they want to see, for this **desire** will provide him with the foundation for fictitious miracles, for all kinds of errors.... People who create idols for themselves to some extent furnish Satan with the means by which he will then be able to take effect. And it is far more difficult to convince people that they have fallen prey to the opponent than to make these apparitions credible to them.... For Satan also ensures that the broad mass of the population takes notice of it and delights increasingly more in the miracles of false Christs and false prophets.... in apparitions which partially are untrue, but partially emerge through people's will itself, because such evil activity is encouraged by people's will and erroneous belief.... for then it no longer requires a great deal of strength from his side in order to materialise such false miracles.

God does not influence people in this way, and God makes no use of those whose thoughts are so misguided that they are unable to distinguish between right and wrong.... He works in silence, He pours out His spirit upon all flesh, and servants and handmaidens will prophesy on His instructions and spread the pure truth from God, but He will never promote existing error nor encourage it in people even more, and no exalted and supreme beings of light will ever express themselves by trying to glorify their own name.... Satan, however, can establish himself in works which were put together by human hands with a completely wrong attitude towards God.... works which intended to reinforce an already existing error and which therefore are indeed the right kind of abode for the one who is and will remain the father of lies and errors as long as he can exert his influence.... And people are spiritually blind and don't recognise his accursed activity.... but they increasingly turn a deaf ear to the truth, and therefore the adversary will be very successful, for it is the time of the end....

Amen

**With the Lord a thousand years are as one day....**

**BD No. 6479**

**February 18th 1956**

**I**nfinite periods of time will still pass by until all works of creation, the whole material world which shelters unredeemed spiritual substances, can be dissolved.... until everything of a material nature has spiritualised itself.... until everything that had become imperfect has achieved perfection again.... Infinite periods of time will pass by.... But with the Lord a thousand years are as one day, for He exists for ever and ever, to Him any length of time is like an instant.... Yet for the imperfect spiritual being it takes infinite periods of time until it reaches perfection again, but then the time of retransformation will also seem to it like an instant. And thus you humans can rest assured that the earth, too, will continue to exist for an endless time in order to serve its purpose

of helping people to attain childship to God; you can believe that time and again people will populate this earth and that therefore an 'end' of the creation work Earth cannot be spoken of yet.... However, you can just as confidently believe that the earth will time after time change itself again, i.e., renew itself, that it will have to be repaired time and again in order to comply with its task, and that this will repeatedly take place after certain periods of time, although the process of development will be far from completed and you cannot speak of an end of the world.... if you thereby understand the complete cessation of all earthly-material creations. As yet countless spiritual beings are still waiting for salvation, only a very small portion of the once fallen spirits have been redeemed and returned to God.... As yet the greater part is still subject to judgment, i.e., it is bound in all kinds of creations.... And all these bound substances must still reach the stage as a human being and be allowed to embody themselves as a human being on earth.... And this is why the earth will repeatedly arise anew once such a developmental period begins to slow down.

But the emergence of a new earth always signifies the total transformation of the earth's surface, an end for the people inhabiting the earth.... apart from a few whose earthly process resulted in their maturity. And this is why humanity also has to be informed of an approaching end, it has to be explained to them what it entails because they don't want to and cannot believe in a termination of the entire creation of the world and you will be unable to refute their arguments against it.... It is, however, irrelevant for people as to whether an 'end of the world' is possible.... They shall only get used to the idea that their end is imminent, that this planet earth will go through a transformation to which people will fall prey, even if it still takes forever until the earth has one day spiritualised itself completely. As yet this point in time has not arrived and yet the human race is facing its end.... because an orderly continuation of development for the spiritual beings on earth necessitates a disintegration and renewed transformation of the creation and this will always take place within certain periods of time. This knowledge can only be spiritually conveyed to people and will therefore find little credence. And it will be even less believed the closer it gets to the end, because people's ignorance is also a sign that the souls' higher development on earth begins to falter, that people no longer reach the degree of maturity they are intended to and would be able to reach.... or they would understand God's plan of Salvation. For an infinitely long time to come the earth will still remain a place of education for the lowest fallen spirits, but it will always have to be repaired anew in order to achieve the maturing of the spiritual substances in accordance with the divine plan of Salvation. Time and again new human generations will populate the earth, for God Himself will lead the people to the newly-formed earth from whom such generations shall arise.... who, at the end of a period of Salvation, are close to their perfection, so that every epoch will start again in utmost harmony with God and striving for unity with Him, and that then it will also be guaranteed that people will reach perfection and return as blissfully happy and illuminated spiritual beings to their Father of eternity....

Amen

## Recognising and acknowledging God.... Atheists....

BD No. 6481

February 20th 1956

**Y**ou look upon yourselves as independent beings as long as you don't believe in a God to Whom you owe your existence and your life.... for you don't want to know yourselves guided by His will, on which your existence depends.... And yet you know that you yourselves are incapable of shaping your life as you please, that you are also incapable of extending your life even for one day. Thus you know that you are dependent on a Power.... or, if you deny this Power.... on a law to which you are therefore subject by nature.... You have to accept this **natural law**, but you refuse to acknowledge a **Being** as a **lawmaker**.... you refuse to acknowledge a purpose or a directive for your existence, because you still share too much of the attitude of the one who once renounced his Creator and presented **himself** as determining and acting independently to all beings whom he created in this wrong attitude.... You are these spiritual beings he created, and you

share the same opinions as him, you don't acknowledge **his** existence either, you shelter the same sentiments in you which filled him and impelled him to desert God. As long as you do not recognise and acknowledge God you are full of the satanic spirit.... arrogantly relying on your own strength and in addition full of selfish love, which explains why your thinking is wrongly inclined and you live in an unenlightened spiritual state on earth. The wisdom you deem yourselves to possess makes you increasingly more arrogant and self-confident, and yet it is completely worthless knowledge, since it only concerns things which disappear for you at the moment of death. Everyone who denies God, who does not believe himself to be connected with a Power, is isolated from God, and he will remain isolated after his death, nevertheless, he exists.... Death does not extinguish him, as he erroneously assumes during life on earth, he remains self-aware as a being, it merely recognises itself to be weak when it wants to carry out the same things as it had done in earthly life.... And then it will often take possession of the strength of people who share the same opinion and even encourage their wrong thinking. For all God-opposing beings remain associated.... both among each other as well as with the being which accomplished the separation from God first.

God certainly externalised all spiritual beings as independent so that they could recognise themselves as individual beings, however, He Himself did not sever the bond with these individual beings but constantly permeated them with His strength of love.... And as long as they accepted His strength of love they were blissfully happy.... but when the first-created being rejected God's emanation of love.... when it believed in its own arrogant thinking, that it no longer needed this, it rejected God at the same time and totally isolated itself from Him and thereby became wretched and spiritually unenlightened. And so the 'denial of a Deity' is always the unmistakable evidence of a follower of the one who once revolted against God.... In earthly life the human being can easily come to realise that he depends on the will of a Power which is in control of him, because he receives too much evidence of that in regards to himself as well as his environment.... Yet God never determines the human being's will to think in accordance with divine order, but He will grant light to everyone who desires light.... There is no excuse for a person who denies God, for everyone can recognise Him if he abandons his spiritual pride, the hereditary evil.... if he lowly and humbly asks questions in his mind which will surely be answered to him and which can grant him belief in a God. Every atheist is spiritually arrogant, and this arrogance also prevents him from questioning because he proudly claims 'to know' where he is entirely ignorant. And every atheist is in contact with people who believe in a God and Creator of eternity, Who determines their existence.... And through these he will time and again be motivated to think about it.... if, however, he inwardly refuses to do so then he has not yet relinquished his past opposition, and he will hardly accept an explanation in the beyond either if he is not remembered in loving intercession.... Anyone who denies God is still infinitely far away from the eternal home....

Amen

## **Concerning end time revelations....**

**BD No. 6482**

**February 23rd 1956**

**I** will never give people the precise time of the end as it would not benefit a human being's spiritual progress.... Because they should ascend entirely of their own free will, they should further the maturity of their souls of their own accord and not because of fear, which would be the case if the exact hour of the end would be announced. In this respect I will never give you humans complete clarity, but that does not exclude that the end will eventually come to pass. And that it will happen one day has been revealed to you from the start of this redemption period even if only a fraction of this revelation is known to you. Because the periods of redemption, which were established in My eternal plan of Salvation, always consist of a limited time span, the duration of which has been calculated by My knowledge of humanity's process of development. Every human being, who can believe in Me as God and Creator, can believe this with good will.

However, most people will doubt that they themselves could live at the time when every prediction will become a present-day event.... Because to imagine the end of the earth is for people something extremely shocking, it is something which can only be believed by a few people, if they do not already possess such profound spiritual knowledge that they can also recognise a cause and purpose in the disintegration of earthly creations and the emergence of a new earth.... But there will only ever be a few of these....

Therefore you humans cannot completely disavow the end of this earth.... you can only never want to belong to those who will experience this end, to whom a potential future will become the present-day.... And for the sake of their soul's maturity they may well keep those doubts, but they should also reflect on such thoughts, and it will not be to their disadvantage. However, every enforced faith would be detrimental and will therefore never be exerted by Me, hence I will only ever announce the signs but never the 'day of the end'....

And yet I will say it time and again: You are on the verge of it.... You cannot judge humanity's state of mind.... you cannot see the profound darkness which is spread across the earth.... you do not know of the battle between light and darkness which rages so extremely violently.... you do not know that the work of darkness expresses itself in the dissemination of falsehood, of misguided teachings and blatant lie, because you cannot see the extremely low level of inaccuracies which occupies people's thoughts either.... Only the pure truth is light.... But where do you humans look for and find the truth? You may well believe that you have the truth, but then you would recognise people's state of mind with dismay and would also understand that this situation has to come to an end.... And wherever you humans presume to be light the lord of darkness has merely erected a deceptive light for you, which weakens your judgment even more until you are no longer able to distinguish anything. For he certainly knows how to stop people from the work on their souls, he knows how to turn their eyes towards tempting goals, but which you humans will never achieve, because My plan has been determined since eternity....

(23.02.1956) That I allow you an insight into this plan of Salvation should not force you to believe, I only want to give you humans the opportunity to be able to believe, because the motives which prompt Me to end a redemption period are explained to you, because the expediency of such an end is also explained to you, because with this knowledge you yourselves can follow every event and then also realise that an intervention on My part has become necessary.

People who are merely told of an end without further explanations cannot be blamed if they don't believe it, although even they should reflect on the possibility of the prediction coming true.... But those who are willing yet think that they cannot believe will also be introduced to My plan of Salvation; they will be given the knowledge of My reign and actions, and they will not be able to ignore the reasons, since My love and wisdom is clearly evident, which only ever plans and accomplishes what is best for the souls. If you humans only look at an end of this earth as an act of punishment you will resent such teachings.... However, if you look at it as a rescue operation, which not only applies to the worsening spirit in the human being but also to the still constrained spirit in the creations which one day shall also ascend from the abyss, then you can also recognise a God of love and of wisdom, and then the end of the earth will appear to be feasible to you.

Only I can judge humanity's present level of development on earth, although you yourselves could also see the spiritual low level. However, I know since eternity when My order has to be established.... when I have to curb My adversary's activities, and what is required for the earth to serve as a place for the maturing of the imperfect spirit again.... I alone know when the low level has been reached and when the point in time has come that My adversary's activities have to be stopped.... And because I know this, I instruct My servants to mention the forthcoming end, even though not many will believe them. But I will never specify the day and hour.... which, however, should not encourage you to assign My proclamation to the distant future....

You do not know how soon it will happen, yet you all should make great haste, you all should eagerly work on your souls, because every day is a grace for you, because you can achieve a lot

with good will. Just do not expect to have plenty of time.... The end comes sooner than you think, and everyone who believes My Words will also prepare himself, he will deem his spiritual welfare more important than his physical wellbeing and truly gain much for eternity....

Amen

## Voluntary bond with God....

BD No. 6484

February 25th 1956

Everything that encourages your bond with Me will help you attain perfection. For this bond with Me gives you the strength to comply with My will and the fulfilment of My will also assures your soul's full maturity. A soul which never lets go of Me can experience joys and suffering, it will always join Me more closely and has then already passed its test of earthly life, it has wholeheartedly granted Me its previously opposing will, it returned to Me voluntarily and has completely detached itself from My adversary. Once I have become a person's purpose in life, earthly life will no longer exert a detrimental influence on the soul even if it gets completely involved in the field of duty it was placed into in earthly life. Every human being can establish the union with Me on earth already without becoming unsuitable for the requirements demanded of him, he will indeed be able to master them as long as he creates and works with Me and My strength constantly flows to him. Spiritual aspiration need not signify failure in earthly life, only that worldly people can't be convinced of that because they need an excuse when they are confronted by their spiritual shortcomings.... The earthly life of a person who has wholeheartedly handed himself over to Me is extraordinarily blessed, because as long as he lives on earth I will truly not withdraw the strength from him to work in an earthly way. However, his spiritual striving must come first, I must be his purpose in life, he must always draw the strength from Me and never approach earthly work on his own, for then it will seem so difficult to him that he has to turn to Me.... because that is what I want....

Your purpose of earthly life is your return to Me of your own free will. For this reason everything in life will approach you such that you can feel prompted to turn to Me.... And whatever happens then will be beneficial if you thereby establish the bond with Me. I cannot visibly cross your path and more or less force you to follow Me, but I must nevertheless use such means by which I can achieve this very goal. And adversity is truly an effective means to make you realise your own lack of strength and to motivate you to send a cry for help to Me.... which I will gladly grant in order to entice you to come ever closer to Me. But you can believe Me that I will hold every adversity at bay as soon as you have become My Own, as soon as you make such close contact with Me in your thoughts that I can **constantly** walk beside you. You tie the tightest bond through love.... For if you are lovingly active you are working with Me, the Eternal Love Itself. Therefore adversity will often be the impetus for loving actions.... You can appeal to Me for help, but you can also help your fellow human beings yourselves.... And then you are always united with Me, and every contact assures your spiritual ascent. You will live your life successfully if you can no longer imagine your life without Me.... Then you will truly have won everything, then you will be seized by My love which will provide you with everything you need, both in a spiritual as well as in an earthly way.... Then your life on earth will be richly blessed, for you will want to motivate your fellow human beings into joining Me, driven by My strength of love you will also draw their attention to the purpose of their earthly and in their adversity show them the path to Me.... For with Me you achieve everything, but without Me you remain weak and immature and your soul will be unable to perfect itself....

Amen

**J**esus' life on earth is often questioned if not entirely doubted, and to accept or reject Him is an expression of free will too. Even believers have no proof and yet they do not doubt it, because the truth is confirmed to them from within.... which could occur to every human being if they didn't deliberately continue to oppose God. Belief in Jesus Christ as Saviour of the world is being demanded.... Consequently no irrefutable proof can be given for this.

However, since there is no other way to happiness but through Jesus Christ, the very problem of Christ is precisely the test of human will.... God's adversary uses an exceptionally effective weapon by casting doubt into human hearts concerning the existence of Jesus. And anyone whose will is still in opposition to God will accept such doubt, but people whose resistance towards God has already weakened or has been completely defeated will equally determinedly dispel it. But every human being could dispel such doubts because even the most rationally gifted person cannot dismiss all references, all teachings and the Christian teaching itself, as having been taken 'out of thin air'.... And there is far more evidence in favour than against....

The believer needs no further evidence because the 'outpouring of the spirit', as promised to the people by Jesus, is such convincing proof that any doubt becomes invalid. But this proof cannot be given to an unbelieving person because the enlightenment by the spirit first requires faith in Jesus Christ which, through love, has become a living faith.... People who do not believe in Jesus' way of life on earth are of completely darkened spirit, they find no correlations, they look at everything with mere worldly eyes, they have no spiritual life, and their way of life will lack unselfish love.... which would result in assured spiritual enlightenment. They are people who rely on their lively intellect which, however, has been seized by God's adversary, and he certainly knows how to reinforce such people's rejection of Jesus Christ and the act of Salvation. But such 'deniers of Christ' will never believe in life after death, and their life, their intellectual activity, will only ever relate to their earthly life, and they will go to great lengths to prove to other people that belief in Jesus Christ is an illusion.... For they will not be satisfied with their own point of view but also try to convey it to other people. This, too, is the influence of God's adversary, because it is 'salvation through Jesus Christ' which snatches his followers from him. And he will do anything to undermine faith in Jesus Christ.

These deniers of Christ are under his control.... and on earth they only work for Satan.... which, however, they would not understand unless they gained spiritual knowledge.... but it is the consequence of faith in Jesus Christ and His Salvation in the first place which ensures the working of His spirit in the person.... The fight between light and darkness is raging to an extent which you humans would not believe.... And since salvation is only possibly through Jesus Christ, God's adversary will try to refute this very salvation, he will portray the problem of Christ as unprovable and thus attempt to avert people from their faith in Him.... And time and again he will find people who can follow his mental notions, whose lively intellect has made them arrogant and who, therefore, want to intellectually analyse something which can only be understood by way of faith and love. For where God's spirit cannot work the human intellect draws the wrong conclusions.... and the latter finds itself in impenetrable darkness.... because it avoids the only path which would lead it to the light.... the path through Jesus Christ, the path of faith and love.... of truth and of life....

Amen



**I**n a short time an era ends and a new one begins.... You can believe these Words because I say them so that you can live your life in a manner that you need not fear this end.... I have no other reason, I don't want to trouble you without cause, I don't want to throw you into confusion about the coming event, I simply want you to live in accordance with My will, then the end of this era will only be to your advantage, you won't need to fear it but can joyfully look forward to a blessed time. I don't have to inform you of this because no human being knows when his last day arrives and the knowledge that a period of deliverance ends would therefore be entirely unnecessary for many.... But this information can still be motivation for each human being to seriously consider his soul.... it can cause him to take a serious look at himself when he is reminded of the fleeting nature of earthly possessions and now strives to acquire spiritual wealth.... But he is not forced to believe....

Nevertheless, I Am calling ever more urgently: believe these Words and do whatever you can.... and it will be in your best interest.... Because you are all in a poor psychological state, you all still have to work on yourselves and not much time left to do so. Don't let yourselves be taken by surprise but acquaint yourselves with the thought that you are visitors on this earth for only a short time to come. This thought alone will make you live more consciously and you will turn to Me for help if you believe in Me as your God and Creator.... Consider your way of life up to now and question yourselves whether your conduct was right in My eyes.... Because you all know My commandments and you all know that love is the first and most important requirement, that you can never achieve bliss without love, and if you now have to admit to yourselves that you have treated this commandment half-heartedly and with indifference then you can still change.... as you have many opportunities to act with love....

You will see hardship around you everywhere and will be able to help, just be willing to live virtuously and just, and honour the commandments of love which I only gave to you for your salvation. Because you are given many opportunities to do kind deeds.... And always remember your Redeemer Jesus Christ.... Call on Him that He should guide your thoughts and give you strength to carry out the divine will.... Then you are calling Me Myself and demonstrate that you want to come close to Me. Then you walk the right path, the path that Jesus Christ had walked before you.... The end comes irrevocably and irrespective of the state of your souls....

But there is still time to prepare yourselves and therefore the warning call comes from above time and again: Think of the end.... My love wants to save you from destruction but it will never force you and therefore speaks to you in a manner that you can believe if you want. If you are observant you would notice much which could make you believe.... One era comes to an end and a new one begins.... And it merely comes to pass what seers and prophets had always predicted.... Because they too spoke in accordance with My instructions and announced the same as I Am telling you now, but your will is free; and your fate shall be as your will is once your earthly life has come to an end.... You can live in blissful happiness.... or you can become subject to death, an endless long time of torment and darkness from which you cannot free yourselves....

Amen

**O**nly for as long as you have not recognised Me correctly will you still resist Me. And My adversary constantly tries to prevent this recognition of Me.... Therefore he will also do whatever he can to keep My revelations away from you; he will not shy away from any means to suppress whatever might make Me and My nature clear to you, whatever would, as

enlightenment, inform you of My infinitely profound love for you. I will irrevocably win you over for Myself as soon as you have recognised Me.... And it is precisely this recognition of Myself which countless beings of light would like to convey to you, what every one of My revelations aims to achieve and what My adversary tries to prevent with all his power. And thus it explains the fact that My Word, which is imparted to you from Me directly, is doubted or invalidated as much as possible.... This is so very natural during the end time, for My adversary wants to gain as much as possible for himself, and thus his work starts where he fears losing the souls. Clear realisation about Me and My nature, about My love, omnipotence and wisdom would make him lose his followers very quickly, but precisely this clear realisation is lacking in people. This is why the battle between light and darkness is so fierce during the last days before the end.... And it will be particularly felt by My servants on earth, to whom I can reveal Myself, for that is where he works zealously and often with success. The confusion of thoughts is his plan, lies and deception are his weapon, and what he cannot win openly he will try to gain through cunning.... My Own cannot understand that the light from above does not penetrate the darkness which people are living in.... But the light cannot be transferred to people who don't desire it; and every desire gets stifled My adversary as soon as it arises.... without people defending themselves. This is why their blindness is their own fault, for they don't want to have their eyes opened, to find out about My greater than great love, to attain the **right** image of Me....

And yet, My revelations cannot be forcibly conveyed to them, although they could all take possession of them. And since you now know who tries to prevent it, those of you who receive My Word must be particularly on your guard and don't allow yourselves to be disconcerted by his counter activity.... He will do everything in his power to prevent your acceptance as well as the distribution of My Word, because he would like to extinguish the light which exposes him and his activity, and he will use cunning and trickery and only meet with resistance in profound faith and love for Me, which makes his activity ineffective. You are under My protection, consequently, he will be unable to pressurise you directly but he will use those who can be more easily influenced to take action against you or to attempt to undermine everything you endorse as truth to people. Always remember that you are approaching the end, remember that these are the last days for him and that he will use this time with every available power, that he rages because he knows that he does not have much time left.... Therefore, unite with Me ever more firmly and serve Me with dedication and eager love, and you will always be able to triumph over him, with My revelations you will also be able to grant light to all those who resist him; you will kindle in them love for Me and guide them into correct realisation. And they are lost to him, I will have won them over for Me, and My love will never ever surrender them again or let them fall back into the abyss.... they have become and will remain My Own for all eternity....

Amen

**Surrender to Jesus.... Saviour and Physician.... Redeemer....**

**BD No. 6508**

**March 22nd 1956**

**Y**our burden of sin due to your past apostasy from Me has turned you into imperfect and therefore unhappy beings which can only be completely happy again when they are released from their great guilt of sin, when they have atoned it themselves as far as it was possible during the time prior to their embodiment, and when they subsequently allow themselves to be redeemed by Jesus Christ, that I therefore can erase all guilt because they have handed themselves over to the divine Redeem Jesus Christ, in Whom I embodied Myself on earth.... For then they will return to Me again, from Whom they once had distanced themselves.... Then they will voluntarily acknowledge Me as their God and Father of eternity.... And then they will also be infinitely happy as they were in the beginning.... Hence I require you to surrender to Jesus Christ, for your dedication to Him also demonstrates your will to return to Me. But do you humans serious about taking refuge under the cross and receiving forgiveness for your sins? Are you approaching

Him, Who is your Saviour, your Redeemer and your Brother, with absolute faith? Do you in all honesty want to make use of His grace which He had acquired for you on the cross? Do you speak words in spirit and in truth? Or are they just empty phrases when you profess Him?

He is truly your Saviour and Physician, He is the Redeemer from sin and death, He is the vessel which carried Me, and thus His might and strength was limitless.... And this man Jesus is and will remain the Eternal Deity, for I chose Him to enable Me becoming a visible God for you since I Am but Spirit from everlasting to everlasting. And if you call upon Him you call upon Me.... And I listen and will grant your request, since I gave you the promise through Jesus Christ 'Whatever you will ask in My name, that will I do....' Trust these Words with complete faith and don't hesitate to commend yourselves to your Saviour and Redeemer, so that I can give you the evidence that I will keep My Word.... You must always remember that I give you the occasion for every prayer in spirit and in truth Myself, that I want you to come to Me in every adversity of body and soul.... And thus take this step to Me, consider My Words, let them penetrate them deeply into your heart and believe without doubt, for My promises are truth, but you determine their fulfilment yourselves.

I carried all your sins on your behalf, I took upon Myself all suffering and adversity which you would have had to carry as penance for your original sin.... And every person's life can be free of worry and suffering if he hands his sin over to Me Myself, that I might also have carried his guilt on his behalf. Yet he must pray with absolute faith, he must know that I don't want people to suffer.... but that I cannot avert his suffering contrary to My eternal order if his faith is still so feeble that his call won't reach My ear, if he still doubts My love or My might.... I can help all people and want to help all people. And if your faith is a living one then make use of My assurance and hand yourselves over to Me.... Your first requirement is a living faith in My act of Salvation, you have to be convinced that I have carried all your sins, that I have taken all your suffering upon Myself and died on the cross so that you can be free of them. Only then will all your doubt disappear, only then will you entrust yourselves to Me with complete faith, and only then can I take your suffering from you and redeem you from sin and death. For only then will you have accomplished your return to Me, only then will you acknowledge Me in spirit and in truth....

Amen

## **The soul, a miniature creation.... Retrospection....**

**BD No. 6509**

**March 24th 1956**

**T**he world carries countless living creations which are all on the path of ascent and need the most diverse creations which suit their state of maturity.... Hence the earthly-material creations are the abode of untold soul-substances which belong to a once fallen original spirit but which exists in such a variety of external forms that effectively every work of creation carries a tiny particle of a once fallen original soul and which will come together again one day.... but then this original soul incorporates everything that exists in the whole of creation. In the final stage of its developing process this original soul embodies itself in a human being, in the earthly external form which is suitable to enable the soul to pass its final test of will, in order to then enter into the spiritual realm as a spirit of light again and to be inconceivably happy in its original state full of light and strength.... However, since the soul carries all creatures within itself it is, in its state of perfection, naturally also interested in all these creations, because it now has recollection and can experience its process of development retrospectively and assist the still struggling spiritual substances within the same forms to release themselves by fulfilling the divine will, because these spiritual substances accomplish their assigned activity in the law of compulsion. The perfect soul is extraordinarily happy in the contemplation of its countless components, because it beholds the entire creation and can, in a manner of speaking, participate in its emergence and preservation. However, it takes an infinitely long time until an original soul has attained this perfection and yet, it is aware of its countless previous forms, and in the process of contemplating itself it is filled by inconceivable bliss of knowing itself as a creator of countless forms, which it is allowed to recreate

after the image within itself in order to help the still unredeemed tiny particles of other original souls take the path of ascent.... In order to be able to perform this creative activity it has to be brightly enlightened and receive unlimited strength, but the bliss of creating in conformity with divine will stirs a perfected soul into constant activity, and God assigns this task to such souls in order to make them happy. However, it always has to have within itself whatever it intends to create.... The immense number of fallen original spirits will still need earthly and spiritual creations for eternities, and the will to help all these fallen spirits attain beatitude delights every perfect being and inspires it to such versatile activity as works of creations exist.... because everything that exists in the universe is also present in every soul. Therefore it cannot but keep looking back at the individual phases of development, in order to then, with ever increasing happiness, be creatively active. And what once had been agonising and insufferable is now recognised by the soul to be beneficial and necessary, and although it now places immature spiritual substances into such creations it does so with profound love for God and the still unredeemed original spirit, looking after the individual tiny particles with untiring patience and love and guiding them step by step on the path of ascent....

This is God's plan in which perfect beings participate.... No being evades this task because every being is permeated by love for God and the still unredeemed spirits and because love always wants to confer pleasure, to the still unredeemed as well as to God, Whose beatitude rests in the return of all spirits to Him.... Nevertheless, it will take eternities and time and again new creations. And all these creations are God's will implemented by the beings of light which are able to do so because they know everything, because every being of light is a perfected creation, because all of God's ideas are present in every enlightened soul.... and because in its God-inclined will it is also capable of being creative thanks to the abundant strength at its disposal. Countless celestial worlds are thus creatively supported by the beings of light to whom these worlds are entrusted, but always according to divine will, on account of which **different** life forms exist on every work of creation, depending on the spirits' degree of maturity, but nothing exists in the whole of Creation which is not present within a perfected soul. And thus the human being is in fact already a miniature creation of the great universal man; it is a matchless wonder for a soul with spiritual vision, which will never cease contemplating itself.... Therefore it will also constantly work and create in eternity, because it is inspired by the forms it beholds within itself to create them again in order to animate them with the countless tiny particles which still need to be redeemed.... However, this redemptive work can only be accomplished by a perfect being, but it is so incomparably enjoyable that for this reason alone a complete redemption of all once fallen spirits **will take place**, because the further the process of redemption advances the more souls will carry out this redemptive work. Even so, it will still take eternities.... which is explained by the number of fallen original spirits and their often infinitely long time of resistance, since time and again free will is the decisive factor, which must not be forgotten. However, for the blessed beings time is no longer of the essence, with the Lord a thousand years are as one day.... it is only an infinitely long time for the imperfect spiritual being, but even this soul will reach the state of light and beatitude one day.... And then the retrospection of its path of development will only be a wonderful surprise, an admiration of all that which the soul had to go through.... Then it will no longer know suffering and agony but only praise and gratitude for the might and love and glory of God, its Creator and Father of eternity....

Amen

**Atonement of guilt through Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 6513**

**March 30th 1956**

**T**aking humanity's suffering upon Myself was indescribably difficult.... There was not one bad deed which did not have to have an effect on people, and you would have had to suffer immeasurably if you yourselves had had to remove every sin weighing heavily on you. The sin of the former rebellion against God was so immense by itself that you would have been unable

to atone for it, neither in your constrained nor in the human state.... For this reason I took all your guilt upon Myself, I collected the result of every evil deed and burdened My human body with it, which then atoned for your guilt by suffering an extremely painful death on the cross.... I was moved by My love to help you.... And all the spirits of light, all first created entities who remained loyal to Me, were filled by the same love for you.... Love, however, will never let anything go astray, love will not leave anything in darkness, distress and agony.... Love offered Itself for the deliverance, for the redemption of the immense guilt.... Love Itself descended to earth in an entity filled with light and love.... But the forthcoming events on earth had to take place in a human form; Love had to take on a human garment, I had to embody Myself in the flesh and therefore took abode in the human being Jesus, Who was nevertheless so pure and without sin that I was able to manifest Myself in Him.... And this human being Jesus made

Amends for your guilt, Jesus the man took humanity's enormous burden of sin upon his shoulders and walked with it to the cross....

Even if the inhuman suffering were described to you many times, you would be unable to comprehend its profundity because your nature's imperfection would prevent it.... His suffering was incomparably severe, and He knew of this well in advance since He was filled by My spirit, because I Myself had taken abode in Him. Consequently He knew everything, He knew about His mission as well as His crucifixion. His soul trembled and shook because He was a human being, and although the Divinity He had achieved due to His love certainly gave Him strength, it did not diminish the extent of suffering.... A human being walked to the cross Who wanted to suffer on behalf of His fellow human beings in order to help them. Because this human being knew about the immense suffering of those who were held captive in the abyss by My adversary.... Jesus knew that a sacrifice had to be made in order to purchase the souls from this opponent.... He knew that the immense guilt of sin had to be atoned for to satisfy the Father's justice, Who could not admit any child burdened by guilt into the parental home.... He wanted to return My children to Me, He wanted to pay the purchase price for the souls.... And since the guilt was enormous, the sacrifice also had to be exceptionally momentous....

And for this reason Jesus the man knowingly accepted the suffering, for this reason He allowed what was done to Him and what no other human being except Him could have endured.... He consciously walked the path to the cross and suffered indescribable torment which ultimately ended with a most painful death on the cross.... You humans are still unable to appreciate the magnitude of this act of compassion but you should always remember that He was completely innocent and suffered on behalf of you, who could never have returned to the Father from the abyss without His act of Salvation.... I Myself was within Jesus the human being, He was full of love because He could never have done this task without it. However, I had to remain silent during the most painful hours of His path of suffering because a human being had to suffer and die, since the Divinity within Him could not suffer, but according to divine justice the Divinity within Him could not redeem any guilt without atonement either.... One day you will be able to understand the full depth of what is still inconceivable to you, and then you, too, will be able to participate in this greatest act of mercy. Due to His human existence Jesus the man lived in your realm and His soul, having descended from the kingdom of light, suffered terribly because it had looked into the deepest darkness and was besieged by the forces of hell.... Thus Jesus the human being not only suffered physically but endured the most intense torments of soul which increased His suffering a thousand fold.... However, He brought you humans salvation from sin and death....

Amen

**P**eople shall arise from the dead into life.... They shall emerge from their graves and ascend to the light, they shall escape death and then become capable of being powerfully active, i.e., 'of living'.... I died on the cross for you humans and with My resurrection on the third day gave you the evidence that I had overcome death, that there need not be eternal death, that you therefore can also arise from the dead into eternal life if you live your earthly life like Me, if you live a life of love.... Then you will defeat the one who brought death into the world, then you will constantly draw God's strength of love to yourselves and no longer experience a state in which you lack strength and light, then the body can perish and the soul will step out of its shell into radiant light, it will arise from its grave and live forever.... I walked a bitter path of suffering on earth and was often afflicted by fear that I might fail, for I knew about My mission which made Me descend to earth as the spirit of an angel.... The human shell weighed heavily upon Me and often caused Me to doubt the power of My will and My strength.... The human shell made me fearful and disheartened, nor was I spared inner conflicts and suffering, even before I already suffered unspeakably as a result of these occasionally emerging fears that I might not be able to cope with My mission.... Yet My love for My fellow human beings grew and so did the strength. I knew that I had to struggle as a human being and had to be victorious were I to help people become free from the adversary's control since I, after all, expect them to take the same path so that they will be able to arise from the dead into life, but that they would never have been able to take the path of a God in their encumbering sinful nature....

Therefore I was indeed without sin, i.e., My soul came from above, but My body was of the same substance as that of My fellow human beings and thus I also had to fight against all cravings, weaknesses and oppressing states for which there was only one antidote: love.... For this reason you humans can likewise emerge as victors from this earthly life, if you live a life of love like Me, for love is the strength which achieves everything, which cannot be resisted by anything.... And I demonstrated this strength to you by My resurrection on the third day.... My soul emerged from the tomb and took all spiritualised substances of the body along.... which is a process every soul goes through, only that this process, because it is purely spiritual, cannot be seen by people on earth.... this is why I Myself let this resurrection proceed visibly in order to provide you humans with the evidence of a resurrection into eternal life after death. Therefore no person needs to fear his body's death, for only the shell passes away but the essence continues to exist.... The soul escapes from the body and enters into eternal life, providing it takes the path of following Me, the path of love.... My resurrection on the third day was the crowning glory of My act of love and mercy on earth which was indeed tremendously difficult for Me as a human being, but the human part of Me had thereby achieved complete unity with the Divine.... which is everyone's goal in earthly life but which you would never have been able to achieve without My help. I exemplified the right kind of life for you and.... because you were too weak to implement it.... through My crucifixion acquired for you the blessings for strengthening your will, of which all of you can avail yourselves in order to reach your goal with certainty.... You need not fear death, for you will arise again just as I arose on the third day.... And you will be able to enter a life of glory, yet you must have the will.... otherwise the night of death can still keep you captive for a long time.... Your Saviour and Redeemer Jesus Christ, however, will lift you out of your graves as soon as you call upon Him....

Amen

**D**on't let any kind of anxiety take hold of you, for this is the working of My adversary who will make use of all means to separate you from Me. Everything that gives you a feeling of being distant from Me is his work, but you can eliminate this yourselves by joining Me ever more closely. Believe Me, I will always be with you as long as your will applies to Me.... Believe Me that he will not be able to get anywhere and that all his efforts will be in vain because I Myself will render them ineffective.... Your anxiety is therefore entirely unfounded, he is, after all, not stronger than I Am, and I promise you My protection in every earthly and spiritual adversity. Nevertheless he will keep trying and you yourselves offer this opportunity to him as soon as he knows you to be weak and fearful. Whereas he will instantly slacken if you take refuge in Me with complete confidence in My help. I have often drawn your attention to the fact that he is lurking around you in order to avenge himself, to incapacitate your work for Me and My kingdom.... For this reason you must overcome your weakness and appeal to Me for strength and **you will receive it**.... Nevertheless, the decisive factor is your faith whose intensity can dispel him instantly but he makes use of its weakness for his own benefit. He will not be able to dominate you, since you belong to Me on account of your will, but he can still intimidate and pester you, and then you must fight him by taking refuge in Me and requesting My special protection, which he cannot bear up to. But neither will I prevent his course of action, after all, I want your faith to become increasingly stronger until the adversary finally finds no further target, until he must realise that his temptations are to no avail. You can truly be far stronger than him because you have an immeasurable amount of strength from Me at your disposal, but you must also recognise him, regardless in which shape he approaches you.... Everything that gives rise to unrest, everything which disruptively intrudes between yourselves and Me, which wants to prevent your work for Me and My kingdom.... every doubt, all fear and each lapse.... are My adversary's methods, they are unmistakable efforts on his part to pull you down, to distance you from Me, to shake your faith and to extinguish the light from above. And he will not slacken, time and again he will try to slip in and wreak havoc.... But time and again I will also be willing to protect you, I will never leave you to him without a fight. You, however, can gain much and every temptation by him can strengthen your faith until you are no longer a target for him, until the strength of your faith no longer permits him to slip in.... You humans are all subject to his influence but as long as you don't belong to Me you don't think his influence is bad and willingly give in to him, for he is still your master whom you do not resist.... But anyone who already belongs to My Own experiences everything coming from him as harassment, and thus it should be a sign for you to beware if you become anxious or are pursued by troublesome thoughts.... Then you will know that he is at work, then you should very seriously take the path to Me and these harassments will stop very quickly. Your earthly life need not be painful and difficult; you can spend every day in happy joyfulness if only you join Me with all your heart and hand every problem over to Me with complete trust.... Then I will take care of you and guide you safely and soundly on the path to ascent, for then you will have totally handed yourselves over to Me and My adversary will have no more claim over you....

Amen

## Spiritual and earthly change close at hand....

BD No. 6529  
April 22nd 1956

**Y**ou are approaching a spiritual turning point which, however, also causes a total earthly transformation, for people will not strive for and accomplish it themselves, instead I have to reshape the earth Myself, I first have to disintegrate all earthly creations or it would be impossible to create a spiritual state on earth again which is in complete contrast to the existing one. It can no longer be expected that people will acquire a higher state of maturity on earth, that the

utterly unspiritual human race will so change that one can speak of a spiritual revival on this earth. At this present time people are aiming more and more towards the abyss and only a few strive to ascend, who are on a spiritually different level by having recognised their actual purpose of life and trying to attain it. The majority, however, are still infinitely far-away from everything of a spiritual nature and will not get any closer to it on this earth anymore. In any case, this low spiritual level cannot carry on because it signifies a darkness which will only result in utter disaster, both spiritually as well as physically.... This is why I set a limit and decided on a complete transformation from the start, since I have always foreseen this low spiritual level....

People's present way of life on earth is without meaning and purpose because they derive no benefit from it for the soul, since the real life in the spiritual kingdom is never even taken into consideration, although it is the reason why you humans were given your earthly life. A total transformation of the earth's surface, a reshaping of all earthly creations and a new embodiment of all spiritual beings into external forms suitable for their degree of maturity has become imperative, and then people's spiritual state will be an elevated one again because the new human race will consist of spiritually mature people who have overcome the great distance from Me and will be so close to Me that I can dwell amongst them on this earth. Then a true spiritual change will have taken place, then the earth will have a different appearance and all living creations.... human beings and animals,.... will live in peace and harmony on this earth.... It will truly be a paradise on earth, a new period will begin in happiness and bliss, but a new banishment will also be imposed upon the spiritual essence which will have descended into the abyss again and thus failed its last test of will on earth....

All of you are facing this spiritual change.... And each one of you can still improve himself in this short time until the turning point, each one of you can overcome his low spiritual level and develop a degree of maturity which can still qualify him to become a fellow inhabitant of the new earth.... All options are still open to everyone, because I still lovingly and mercifully draw everyone out of the abyss who longingly stretches his hands out to Me.... But this opportunity will soon end, when the end has come the gate to the kingdom of the beyond will be closed, when the reshaping of the earth's surface takes place, when the spiritual change occurs just as the earthly change happens through the disintegration of the earthly creations, through the liberation of all bound and the banishment of all free spirits.... Then the separation of the spirits will have taken place and all spiritual substances will have been 'judged'.... i.e. placed into a form which corresponds to their state of maturity. The spiritual change is near and an earthly change is therefore inevitable; but a blissful time will be granted to all those who are and want to remain My Own, who prove themselves during the last battle on this earth and despite suffering and adversity remain faithful to Me until the end....

Amen

## **Descent into hell.... Lucifer's opposition....**

**BD No. 6531  
April 25th 1956**

**I**t is true that I descended into hell after My death on the cross and that I also brought redemption to those who had not yet entered the gate into eternal bliss, because this gate first had to be opened by My death on the cross.... Countless souls had awaited the hour of their salvation and I appeared to them as Jesus the human being, and I described to them My suffering and death because they, too, had to voluntarily acknowledge Me as Son of God and Saviour of the world. But I was also accepted by those who had lived a good life on earth; I was not rejected by everyone, nevertheless countless souls resisted Me and rejected the gift of grace, My Salvation.... My adversary's influence on these souls was so strong that they only saw Me as the human being who had revolted against earthly rulers and hence was sentenced to death.... The freedom of will had to be upheld for all these souls. Therefore I could not appear in power and glory.... I had to come amongst them just as I had walked amongst the people on earth.... as a human being Who



only by means of the Word tried to convince them of His mission and the accomplished act of Salvation.

But My adversary did not want to let go of the souls, nevertheless for the first time he realised the consequence of My act of Salvation.... he could not hold on to the souls who acknowledged Me, who voluntarily wanted to follow Me through the gate which had been opened by Me for them.... They were released from his power, they broke the chains with the strength they received from Me, because I Myself had loosened them.... Hence My adversary raged even more amongst his followers, and now the battle of light against darkness (the battle of darkness against light) began in earnest and has never ceased, and thus rages on earth and in the spiritual kingdom.... I had descended into hell to bring salvation to all those whose earthly life had ended before I came to earth.... to all those who, in spite of a right way of life, were still subject to My adversary who even fought against Me Myself and against whom I fought on earth for every soul he was keeping in chains.... And he lost a large proportion of his followers....

I had died for all those souls and everyone could have liberated themselves from him. But his fury was never-ending when he saw himself deprived of his followers.... when he had to realise that I had gained a victory, but which was entirely achieved by love. He, too, could have submitted himself to love, yet his power, his ownership, was still too large and he resisted the strength of My love, and hence it could not take effect on him either. But the moment had come when he had to realise that his power was defeated.... He had to accept that he had found his master in the human being Jesus, Whose love had achieved unification with Me.... And thus his hate grew ever stronger because the divine Saviour Jesus Christ had now become a serious opponent Who could take his followers away by virtue of His love. But My adversary still found a helpful solution in the fact that this depends on every being's free will and constantly tries to influence his victim's will, be it on earth or even in the spiritual kingdom. But I descended into hell after My death on the cross, and I continue to descend into hell to bring salvation to all those who want to liberate themselves from him, and he will not be able to stop Me, he will never be able to forcibly retain the souls who want to follow My call.... His power has been defeated by My death on the cross, but even this crucifixion could not break his resistance, his hatred and his will are unyielding, his actions are evil, and his essence is entirely without love....

For this reason he lacks the strength to give life to the dead. His remaining strength will only ever be used for negative actions, and thus positive strength has to weaken his activity ever more.... love has to attract and draw to itself everything which is lifeless and then revive it again.... With My descent into hell the return of the once fallen beings to Me had started, the awakening of the dead into life had commenced, for love has proven that it is stronger than hate, love has made

Amends on the cross for the guilt which had resulted in the death of the beings. And thus life has been bought for them, he who had put the beings into the state of death had been defeated....

Amen

**Battle of faith.... Hostilities.... Antichrist....**

**BD No. 6538**

**May 3rd 1956**

**I** want to bless you so that you will be My firm supporters when the edifice of faith which, for My Own, is the essence of the church of Christ, is being shaken.... when they shake what I have erected Myself and what I keep teaching people time and again through My Word. The time is approaching when not only the representatives of misguided teachings will treat you with hostility, but when all faith per se is intended to be rooted out, regardless of whether it is misguided or corresponds to the truth, because then My adversary will be determined to use his sharpest weapon: to displace all knowledge and belief in Me and My act of Salvation and replace it with materialistic points of view and plans. And this will be the dawning of a period which you as yet

consider impossible, for My adversary will embody himself within a worldly ruler and start his work so cunningly that at first he will only be recognised by few people as to who he really is....

And so he will win many over who will subsequently follow and obey him blindly as he inconspicuously changes his plans.... For in the beginning he will only proceed against individual denominations and will be supported in this by others who will be only too willing to help him when it concerns removing their opponents. And this is why you will at first believe that you are only subject to hostilities by those who only fight the pure truth because they are representatives of errors and lies themselves. And then you will have to be careful as not to endanger yourselves deliberately. Not long afterwards they will be treated with the same hostility, and then the Antichrist's activity becomes obvious.... And even then he will still be followed by many, because they will already be under his control and he will have an easy game with them. Not much time will pass anymore before the first signs become apparent.... The battle of faith will not start with an act of violence, for My adversary will proceed cunningly and even deceive many believers, who will consequently follow him and, at a later time, become his welcome servants. Yet he will be unable to deceive you, who are spiritually awake, for I will open your eyes and guide your thoughts into the right direction.... For then it will be time to arm yourselves for the final battle, which will be waged with inconceivable brutality. But I will bless you.... I will be with you Myself and leave no one defending Me and My name without protection. For this battle will be decisive since it will, after all, separate the sheep from the goats and be the work of My adversary which will condemn him.... As soon as he fights Me Myself, as soon as he wants to stop the distribution of knowledge about Me and My act of Salvation he will have passed his own judgment, he will be bound and deprived of his every power without fail.

But a clear separation must nevertheless take place, because far too many people are still neither fish nor fowl.... because far too many deem themselves devout and first have to pass this test and regretfully fail because they are not living in truth, because they have little love and therefore can neither receive nor recognise the truth for what it is.... This is why you, My servants, still have to be incredibly active, for then many opportunities will still present themselves where you can enlighten those who then .... beset by doubts.... will be incapable of discernment and desire advice. And you will indeed succeed in helping those who are weak of faith into becoming strong believers; you will succeed in drawing a few over into your camp, you will be able to give them clear and intelligible information and present Me as a loving God and Father Who only requires firm faith in order to also be able to help them in utmost adversity and to grant them the strength to persevere until the end....

Amen

## **The sleep of the soul.... Misguided teaching....**

**BD No. 6541**

**May 6th 1956**

**I**t is extremely wrong to deem the souls of the departed as being in an eternal sleep until the arrival of Judgment day.... This idea proves total ignorance of the soul's process of development, furthermore, it proves a wrong attitude towards Me or a person could not think so wrongly.... and it proves that there is no belief in the soul's life after death, for an eternal sleep of death, as presumed by people, cannot be described as 'life after death'.

But this misguided thought is also a great disadvantage for the departed souls, because prayers will not be offered for them and thus they will not receive the help which they need so badly. But people who adopted this doctrine and were taught wrongly will not accept being taught otherwise, and yet they hold on to the error as if it was gospel truth. Here, too, My adversary's work is obvious, who particularly wants to stop people from praying for the souls, because such prayer could help to set them free, which he tries to prevent. But even when these misguided teachings are confronted by the truth, people will not take the only path which could provide them with clarification.... They

need only ask **Me** for an explanation, if they do not want to believe those who would like to correct their error.... they need only approach Me Myself. But they won't take this path, and therefore they are beyond help and refuse to let go of their error.

However, these departed souls suffer immense hardship if they are not remembered in prayer. And people on earth cannot receive instructions for the better from the **spiritual** kingdom either, because they do not believe in a connection between the world of light and people on earth and therefore do not make themselves mentally available to the knowing powers. They are only concerned about their earthly life as human beings until death. Their idea of an 'eternal sleep of the soul' until 'Judgment day' only proves that they lack all knowledge about the spirits' process of redemption, about My fundamental nature, which is love, wisdom and omnipotence, and about Jesus' act of Salvation.... Their knowledge is very limited and does not correspond to the truth in the slightest, and when truth is brought to them they resist it. And yet they try to prove their point of view with the Word of God, with the Scriptures, but it is not their 'awakened spirit' that finds those references, rather, My adversary himself makes use of My Word when he wants to cause confusion.... But he is only successful when a person merely uses his **intellect** and does not ask **Me Myself** for enlightenment through the **spirit** when he asks for an explanation.

The letter kills, only the spirit gives life.... Anyone who does not entrust himself to **Me** first, so that I can guide his thoughts correctly, will truly be killed by the letter, since My adversary can use the letter too but will interpret its meaning completely differently and thereby make the biggest error seem acceptable to people.... The doctrine about the soul's sleep of death is a truly **dubious** teaching.... a teaching which also causes great indignation in the needy souls of the beyond, who 'live' and yet are so weak that they would be grateful for every gift of strength a loving prayer could impart on them. People should frequently remember those souls in their prayers, whose family members on earth believe this misguided teaching.... so that they can gather strength, ascend and mentally help them in turn. Although a life of love on earth will soon provide the souls with clear understanding, they first have to let go of erroneous teachings before they can be assigned to a field of activity themselves.... since every activity in the spiritual kingdom consists of spreading the pure truth.

Hence, a soul that lived a life of love on earth is blessed indeed, it will easily detach itself from misguided attitudes and wrong spiritual knowledge. The others, however, will find themselves in utmost adversity, because every misguided teaching has damaging effects on the soul, but especially the teaching about the eternal sleep of death, since it can actually lead to a kind of darkness similar to death, and at the same time reduce the opportunities for help due to the belief that prayers are futile.... However, anyone who sincerely turns to Me Myself will become clearly aware how misguided this teaching is....

Amen

**Descent into hell....**

**BD No. 6543**

**May 10th 1956**

**O**n your own you will never succeed in transforming your nature, for you lack the strength to do so. However, there is One who has acquired this strength for you.... The human being Jesus managed to achieve something on your behalf to remedy your state of weakness which was the consequence of your past rebellion against God.... Thus He took the consequences of this guilt of yours upon Himself, He paid for your guilt with His death on the cross and thereby made it possible for you to receive strength again.... He has acquired the strength for you and dispenses it as a gift of grace.... providing you avail yourselves of the blessings, for which your acknowledgement of Jesus Christ as Son of God and Redeemer of the world is a prerequisite, which also includes the acknowledgement of Jesus' divinity. But what previously was impossible, that a person could change himself again into the being of light he had originally been, became possible

through Jesus' crucifixion, and so the return to God will with certainty have taken place if only the human being abides by Jesus Christ, if he appeals to Him for help on the path to perfection. The strength he subsequently receives is sufficient to liberate himself from the control of the one who had pulled him into the abyss and mercilessly kept him captive there, because without the help of Jesus Christ the being has no strength of its own to resist. Jesus Christ, therefore, also descended to hell to bring help to those who had already lost their earthly life before the act of Salvation and were still controlled by God's adversary. They did not succeed in liberating themselves during their earthly life, for they were very weak willed and thus succumbed to the former and remained enslaved by him until the Saviour Jesus Christ arrived Whom they were allowed to follow unhindered, because He had also paid the purchase price with His blood for **their** souls. Yet even these souls' free will had to be observed.... but which was subsequently strengthened if the soul was not entirely hostile....

However, the descent into hell is not being understood properly if only the willing souls are being mentioned.... Jesus, the Crucified, also showed himself in the slough of total depravity, He dared to venture into His adversary's, His fallen brother's, realm.... He stood before Him with His wounds and showed Him what love was able to achieve.... He faced him like a brother, but even this immense sacrifice was unable to soften the latter's heart of stone.... Scornfully the prince of hell turned away and with him a large crowd of most evil spirits.... Love did not find the way to their hearts for their hatred was greater and their will was free. God certainly knew that this would not be successful; nevertheless, the inhabitants of hell were offered the treasure of grace too, for love does not stop, not even for the most abject creature, but it does not compel its surrender.... Yet the act of love by Jesus, the man, could not overcome the hatred and opposition, nevertheless, it was offered to the beings of darkness as well, for Jesus' love applied to all living creations and the descent into hell was a final attempt to persuade God's adversary to turn around, to give him the final opportunity to change and to shorten the time of redemption for the fallen beings.... But even this greatest act of love, which God Himself accomplished in Jesus, the man, did not succeed in changing Lucifer's arrogance and heartlessness, in fact, the latter regarded Jesus' crucifixion as a triumph of **his** power and strength.... He considered himself the winner who had succeeded in delivering a divine being to his servants.... who certainly recognised in the Being that had descended to hell the One Who had 'died' but not the One Who was 'resurrected'.... Lucifer did not surrender, which the Deity had foreseen from the start.... and thus was able to base on this the work of guiding the fallen beings back which, however, will also return this prodigal son into the Father's house one day when he recognises his weakness, but this will still take eternities until all those having been seduced by him have been completely redeemed....

Amen

**Mere conformists will be unsuccessful....**

**BD No. 6547**

**May 15th 1956**

**Y**ou will be unable to demonstrate any noteworthy success at the end of your earthly life if you have travelled the broad road, if you have joined other travellers without first having asked where the path of the masses is leading to.... For then you will be mere conformists who believe that they can shift their responsibility onto other people, onto those who lead the crowds. Each individual person will come upon crossroads during his life on earth, and each time some of his companions will turn off, and then the human being will have to decide for himself which direction he wants to take.... For as long as he merely remains a conformist for the rest of his life he will have gained nothing for the salvation of his soul. This is why church organisations can never guarantee that their members will reach beatitude, for this has to be pursued and attained by every person himself, and although he can indeed be appropriately instructed every person nevertheless has to do the work of improving his soul himself.... that is, everyone will then have to take his own path of ascent.

It is a big mistake for a person to think that he can pass the responsibility for his soul on to alleged leaders, to only ever comply with the requests of these leaders and to believe that this is 'conscious psychological work'.... And it is an even bigger mistake to believe that people should not scrutinise these leaders' requests, that they should unconditionally accept or believe everything that those in authority portray as truth.... And even if it is the truth, every human being should form his own opinion of it, for only then will he be able to recognise when error creeps in and guard against it. But anyone who entirely relies on what definitely must be scrutinised should not assume that his omission will be excused, he should not assume that he can transfer his blame onto those who have guided him wrongly, for everyone can see the paths branching off and can take these just as easily as the trodden one, but he always needs to ask himself where the different paths will lead to and then make a conscious choice.

However, anyone who keeps his eyes to the ground and thoughtlessly follows the crowds can miss the crossroads, and then it will be his fault as well, for he is supposed to be watchful himself, he is not meant to walk blindly since he was given the gift of sight.... And he is supposed to think, because this is why he was given intellect, which he should use for attaining his salvation. And you also should know that the path of the masses will never be the right path.... For the masses are led by God's adversary and the truth will never be found there. If only you humans would bear in mind that the adversary dominates on earth and that far more people belong to him than to God.... If only people's wickedness, heartlessness and spiritual low level would make you realise much power he has over the human race.... Then, if you were seriously striving to reach your salvation, you would not move with the crowds, you would separate yourselves and find a path which leads in a different direction.... You would pay attention to the messengers who lead the way with a light in order to illuminate the path.... you would not be satisfied; you would think for yourselves and become ever more enlightened.

Shake off your indifference where it concerns your souls' salvation.... Don't let others take care of you for your soul is your own responsibility, of which no one can relieve you. Try to contact God Himself, choose Him as your Leader, liberate yourselves from those who want to be His representatives on earth, for His true representatives will only ever advise you to establish your own connection with God, but false representatives want to relieve you of your responsibility and just demand blind obedience from you and the fulfilment of their own commandments.... If you want to attain bliss then you will have to take the paths which lead to beatitude yourselves; you have to appeal to God to show you the right paths and to give you the strength to take them, even if they lead uphill.... And God will also send the right guides to meet you, He will draw you to Himself, and you will safely reach the right goal....

Amen

**The path to the eternal home....**

**BD No. 6549**

**May 17th 1956**

**T**he way home can be long and comfortable but also short and arduous, depending on how serious you are of reaching your goal.... But you can also quite easily walk a completely wrong way if you don't care where you go to.... A difficult path will never lead into the abyss, for the one who wants to entice you to descend shows you ways which are appealing to walk.... **He** will never lure you to himself with a **difficult** path. This is why it should always give you cause for concern if your earthly path is far too easy and full of joy; then you should always ask yourselves whether you are on the right path, whether it is the path to your eternal home. But you are generally satisfied as long as your earthly life gives to you what you desire, and then you will rarely consider the life of your soul after death.... But you should be concerned.... If you want to reach higher spheres then your ascent must require strength, it will never be possible to cover it effortlessly unless you completely hand yourselves over to Me and let Me be your guide. In that case you will not feel the effort of ascending quite so much and yet your path will lead upwards....

Therefore, take notice of the fact that an even path can never lead to the goal.... and humbly accept all adversities and difficulties, for they guarantee you a path of ascent, to Me, Who should never be searched for below but only ever above.

And also beware that you do not divert from these ascending paths onto the wide and comfortable road again, for you can change your goal at any time, the opportunity will always be offered to you to change from the broad path onto the narrow path which cannot be effortlessly walked; just as the reverse is always possible, for My adversary will never stop enticing you and time and again will show you appealing regions to prompt you to direct your steps to where he wants you to go.... An all too easy earthly life with all kinds of earthly joys and pleasures is such a wide and easily passable path, which certainly can still be exchanged before the end of your life on earth with the steep path towards ascent, but although the achievement of the goal can still be possible it is nevertheless very doubtful, for no person knows when his earthly life will be over and whether he will still have the opportunity at the end to turn onto the narrow path towards ascent. No-one knows whether he can ever catch up on the missed time or whether he will still be able to change the direction of his goal in his earthly life.... This is why you should not be envious of any fellow human being who lives a carefree earthly life which constantly seems full of joy.... He is not on the right path yet, he is still too much taken care of by the one who wants to lure him into the abyss.... And yet, guided by My hand, you too can enjoy your earthly life, but your joys and wishes will be different ones than those which you observe with your fellow human beings. For the gifts distributed by Me are of a different kind but they can make the person far happier than material possessions.... And at the same time they give you the necessary strength you need for the path of ascent.... And you will truly not make a bad choice if you decide quite early to turn off the broad way onto the narrow and seemingly impassable path towards ascent .... For then you will no longer desire what you have left behind.... You will look upwards and follow the light, and you will safely reach the goal, to Me in your Father's house....

Amen

**Striving for spiritual gifts.... Characteristic of the church of  
Christ....**

**BD No. 6551  
May 20th 1956**

**Y**ou should diligently endeavour to attain the gifts of the spirit, for they cannot be given to you; you will have to acquire them by preparing yourselves such that My spirit will be able to work in you. Don't think that you can receive them if you failed to do the work of improving your soul, if your nature has not sufficiently changed that it has become love.... Your soul must have reached a specific degree of maturity before My spirit can work in you, and this degree of maturity requires your firm will to live entirely in keeping with My commandments on earth, it requires self-denial, selflessly helping your neighbour, a complete turning towards Me.... Only then will I be able to pour out My spirit over you, and then will the human being be able to receive the gifts of the spirit for which he is particularly qualified and which will determine his future work for Me and My kingdom. All of you can partake in the gifts of the spirit, for all of you are called to diligently co-operate in the work for the kingdom of God.... But only a few are chosen.... Only a few fulfil the conditions which is followed by the working of My spirit, only a few take the work of improving their souls so seriously that they shape themselves into a receiving vessel for My spirit, and therefore I can endow only a few with the gifts of the spirit.... But anyone who is in possession of it is already blissfully happy on earth, for he knows himself to be in heartfelt contact with Me, he knows I Myself Am working in him and he will successfully work for My kingdom.

However, you humans cannot prove your affiliation to the church of Christ.... to the church I Myself established on earth.... in any other way but through the possession of a spiritual gift, for this is the characteristic of My church. Various gifts testify to the working of My spirit; but a seemingly extraordinary strength will always become evident, an ability will surface in the human being which he has not acquired through application or study or physical exertion but which was clearly 'given'

to him.... be it, that he performs miracles, heals the sick, teaches with wisdom or has the gift of prophesy....

They all prove their membership to the church of Christ by their living faith which had arisen from love and thus they are in heartfelt contact with Me Myself, so that I can work through My spirit as I consider beneficial for their and their fellow human being's salvation of soul. Hence you humans need only seriously strive to attain a living faith.... and therefore live a life of love.... Then you will do whatever it takes to gain your soul's degree of maturity and also become aware of My presence in you and, as a result of this awareness, also have remarkable strength at your disposal which I allocate to you such that it will be conducive to you and your vicinity.... And anyone who thus has acquired an unusual gift of the spirit will also be a loyal labourer in My vineyard, for he will work with this gift in order to lead his fellow human beings into a living faith in Me in Jesus Christ.... For every person enlightened by My spirit will always testify to the divine Redeemer, because redemption through Him must have preceded before My spirit will be able to work, before the gifts of the spirit can be distributed.... and because only a person redeemed by Jesus' blood also has the strength to so work at improving his soul that it will attain the required degree of maturity to receive gifts of the spirit.... **With the help of Jesus Christ** all people can and will succeed.... And for that reason every spiritually-awakened person will proclaim the One Who promised His spirit.... And every person who can exhibit a spiritual gift bears witness to the fact that he found salvation through Jesus Christ from the night of death, for My strength is working in him, My light shines within him, I Myself Am in him and work through My spirit....

Amen

**Jesus' forerunner....**

**BD No. 6554**

**May 25th 1956**

**T**he higher development of the soul is the human being's task on earth.... Yet only few are aware of it, only few question the purpose and goal of their existence.... The majority only strive for prosperity, for everything that provides the body with a sense of well-being. But all people have the gift of intellect, all people would be able to question themselves about the purpose and goal of earthly life, and all people would also receive an answer.... for it is the first step of ascent. However, since people think no further than their death, since they seldom believe in their soul's life after death, the question of their earthly welfare is more important to them and they consider their earthly activity and work a priority.... They lack faith.... for even if they had just a little faith they would not find inner peace regardless of their earthly comfort.... The more the end approaches the less faith can be found amongst people....

This is why unusually devout people will arise in the last days who can also carry out unusual feats and draw people's attention to themselves, for God will truly still try everything so as to help those who just require such unusual stimulation in order to become aware of the purpose of their lives. These people are beings of light who are embodied on earth for the purpose of a mission, who want to remedy people's adversity and therefore live on earth in the flesh without realising their origin. Their strong bond with God which they, however, establish voluntarily as human beings just like all their fellow humans would be able to do, gives them extraordinary strength.... For they have a loving nature and thus their belief is so alive that it expresses itself in unusual activity.... by proclaiming Jesus Christ with a living faith and in practical help of body and soul in His name.... On account of such people many can still come to believe, for they clearly demonstrate a strength which cannot be explained in an earthly way. People shall be helped to find faith and simultaneously shown the path to God for which, in view of the entirely incredulous human race, unusual means must be used which nevertheless will not force them to believe.

More and more awakened people will prove their strength of faith the nearer it is to the end.... **Until a bright light begins to shine....** Until someone appears who announces the imminent arrival

of the Lord and prepares the way for Him again.... His light will shine brightly in all directions.... For his appearance will soon become known, and although he will be a source of strength and comfort to many people, the majority will nevertheless meet him with hostility since they belong to God's adversary and on his instruction take action against everything of a divinely-spiritual nature and particularly persecute those who speak in Jesus' name and proclaim the near end.... Yet precisely because God's adversary will proceed with extraordinary brutality during the last battle on this earth, the extraordinary light will be sent to earth.... once again a spirit of light will embody itself on this earth as it is written.... Once again he will precede the Lord and proclaim His coming, and once again he will make himself known as a 'voice in the wilderness'.... And he will know who he is yet unassumingly live his earthly life, which will also be sealed with his death again.

But all people faithful to God will draw strength from him and time and again be lifted up when the adversity of the time seems to knock them down.... For he speaks on God's instructions.... God Himself speaks through him to people. They will also realise the important mission of Jesus Christ's forerunner and therefore fully consciously expect the Lord's arrival and won't doubt that they will be delivered from greatest distress. By the time the former appears the time will have come which has been constantly announced by seers and prophets, for when he comes the adversary's activity, which affects the believers so extraordinarily, will be so obvious that they will also need extraordinary help.... For he will let his light shine, sending its rays far and wide.... People everywhere will hear about him and the believers will know who hides behind this light, and thus they will also know which hour has struck. Yet despite hostility and a ban on speaking Jesus Christ's forerunner will continue steadfastly along his course.... He speaks on God's instructions and recognises no other Lord than the One he serves.... And his speeches will ignite hearts; they will strengthen the weak to muster the courage to die for their belief....

However, every human life rests in God's hand.... He alone knows when the hour of deliverance will strike, when His coming to earth and the removal of His Own will take place.... And His forerunner, too, knows his end but even his death will still be a service to his Lord.... For he will bring the work of glorification to completion, as a result of his death God's might and glory will be revealed.... For only One rules over life and death and this One will prove Himself as Lord, as victor over His adversary when the last day comes.... He will give life to those who believe in Him.... and all who are enslaved by His adversary will fall prey to death....

Amen

**The world poses great dangers....**

**BD No. 6556**

**May 28th 1956**

**Y**ou will still have to experience the world very bitterly if you don't learn to despise it of your own accord, for as long as you love the world it will be of great danger to you.... And if I want to save you from this danger then I will have to ensure that you will loose your love for the world. I have to cause you suffering and pain by **using the world** itself so as to make you aware of the fact that it is not helping but controlling you, so that you will experience its dominance painfully and withdraw from it by yourselves. Much is yet to happen that will make you understand My Words, for that which you presently consider an increased enjoyment of life will so get out of hand that you would gladly forgo the pleasures in order to be relieved from the great physical risks.... You will have no more security, since people's lust for life who are enslaved by My adversary will escalate to a point that it will override all thoughtful concern for others, that everyone will only consider himself at the expense of his neighbour and frequently place the latter into a position of danger which he can no longer evade. That which you strive for with all your senses will become your downfall. And for as long as you make this world and its commodities your sole purpose of life you will not want to loose your mortal life either and try to prolong it in every possible way.... Nevertheless it will still encumber you such that you will yearn for an end....



But only those who do not completely belong to My adversary as yet will find life burdensome and frightening.

And that which I announce in advance will happen for their sake, so that their lust for the world will diminish and they will reflect on themselves, for these last few will need strong means of help otherwise they, too, will completely fall prey to the world, otherwise they will become the 'hammer' themselves who before had been the 'anvil'.... People should consider themselves lucky to suffer damage 'by means of the world', for they are the people I want to save from the world. But anyone who has fallen prey to it already will ruthlessly and recklessly only assert himself.... An era is dawning such as has never been experienced on this earth before.... human life counts for nothing anymore, the laws of humanity are no longer sacred to anyone who committed himself to the world, thus to My adversary. The belongings of fellow human beings will not be respected and as a result people will unscrupulously experiment, exploit and enjoy anything that will give them an advantage regardless of whether it will cause damage to another person's body or possessions. And I will allow it to happen, because My concern does not apply to the body but to the human being's soul.... and if it can be saved by these means then it will thank Me for it one day, even if it had to suffer excessively on earth. People cannot be spared this suffering in the last days, for as long as there is still an available means to release the souls from the adversary's nets I will also use this means or allow it to happen, albeit it is effectively My adversary's activity on people who already belong to him.... And if people think that they are advanced then the great destructions which will be triggered will prove the opposite to them.... Yet he who is blind sees nothing and does not want to see anything either, however, the hour on the clock of the world will be obvious to him who can see....

Amen

**Correct proclamation of the Word.... God's presence....**

**BD No. 6559**

**May 31th 1956**

**T**he work for Me and My kingdom has to be carried out diligently since time is pressing and many shall still be won before the end.... And world events also contribute to the fact that people could become reflective and listen to My Gospel, providing a living sermon is given by those who are spiritually awake. In fact, only such people can be successful during the last days, lifeless preachers are more likely to achieve a reduction in faith than an awakening of their listeners.... Because they do not even preach on My behalf, but they have anointed themselves as 'servants of the Lord', which they cannot be as long as My spirit does not work in them, as long as they have not let My spirit awaken them, which, however, demands a life of love. Only the evidence of life can produce life again....

And My Word has to be given to people as a living sermon in order to revive them, it has to be offered to them such that they feel the strength of the Word and thus feel motivated to comply with it. They have to feel addressed by Me Myself and this is only possible if I Myself can speak to them through the mouth of an awakened servant.... And this is incomprehensible and unknown to those who pretend to be My representatives on earth and yet proclaim a rigidly lifeless Gospel to people.... who merely use the words which I once spoke to the people, but which are thoroughly without life because they are without the spirit which will bring them to life first. Only a few of them speak effectively when they live a true life of love and by doing so also achieve illumination of thought.... And if these people allowed themselves to be wholly embraced by Me they too could become true representatives of My teaching on earth.... But they have problems finding the path to Me, which must lead directly from the heart to Me, and not through an elaborately devised structure which they call 'church'....

You humans don't want to hear the truth, but once you have sincerely and trustingly taken this direct path to Me you will never need to regret it.... Yet I can only give this advice to those who have abundant love, because only then can I speak to them, because then My spirit will descend and

then they can also be My true representatives.... There is a lot of work still to be done, and I keep urging this vineyard labour to be done, time and again I seek to attract labourers willing to serve Me faithfully.... And I will also tell them what qualities are required by those who are needed to work in this vineyard.... They must have a living faith which was brought alive by love. For I Myself have to be able to work in them otherwise their work will be in vain.... Speaking My Words is of no avail if the life reviving strength does not flow from them at the same time, and life can only be given by God, Who is life Himself.... Thus every messenger of My Gospel has to allow and enable Me to speak through him Myself.

He has to unite with Me so sincerely though love so that I will then be present in him and speak through him when he opens his mouth to preach My Word.... He should not assume that My presence is a matter of course if he merely uses My Words which, without My spirit, are just empty letters.... He has to ask for My spirit beforehand by consciously uniting with Me and then facilitating My presence through unselfish works of love.... And an inconceivable blessing will emanate to all who listen to him, because then they will hear Me Myself and can be touched by the strength of My Word so that they come alive themselves.... And then they will no longer be in danger of getting lost, because whatever has become alive on this earth cannot lose its life again.... whatever has escaped death has escaped the one who had once subjected it to death.... But then it will live forever....

Amen

## Granting prayers.... Faith....

**BD No. 6569**

**June 11th 1956**

**T**he strength of your prayer will also guarantee your requests to be granted. For I Am true to My Word: Ask, and it shall be given to you; knock, and it shall be opened unto you....' You should always remember that My Word is truth, that I do not give you a promise without fulfilling it. You should also bear in mind that it is always possible for Me to grant your prayers, and that My love for you gladly complies with your wishes.... but that you may only rely on the granting of your prayers if you firmly believe, if you don't let any doubt arise in My love or My power. But the slightest doubt prevents Me from proving My love and power to you, in that case you are, as yet, not united with Me closely enough, you don't see the Father in Me as yet but only ever the distant God Who will not push Himself to the fore as long as your childlike love does not draw Me, your Father, to you.... which, however, a firm faith will do. For this reason so many of My earthly children's prayers remain unheard, and this increases their doubts in the power of prayer even more. And yet, only the missing strength of faith is to blame that you often wait for the granting of your prayer in vain.... Come to Me like children to your Father and speak to Him with true humility and childlike love, and then tell Me your wishes in firm trust that I will hear you, understand your problem and avert it from you.... And you can rest assured that I will not ignore you but I will comply with your prayers....

For I want to draw you ever more firmly towards Me and therefore will not disappoint someone with a firm faith either. And a true child will certainly only appeal for things which will not damage the soul; a true child leaves it up to Me and I direct its thoughts so that it realises and rejects every desire which hampers its spiritual development. The right relationship of a child with its Father also guarantees you enlightened thinking, an enlightened spirit.... It is My will that you should entrust yourselves to Me in every adversity of body and soul, and I will help you, as I have promised, as soon as you believe in Me with a **living faith**. However, I cannot **give** you a living faith, you have to acquire it yourselves through **love**.... And thus you know why so many prayers remain unheard: insufficient love is the explanation for a weak faith, because no person may ever expect the complete evidence of My love from Me who has insufficient love himself and therefore also prevents My activity of love.... My Word is truth, but My promises also require compliance with the conditions.... Then every promise will come true for you. Therefore strive to strengthen your faith,

let it come alive through kind-hearted activity.... Then you will also have strength of faith and My love and might will manifest itself to you....

Amen

**'My sheep recognise My voice....'**

**BD No. 6570**

**June 12th 1956**

**T**he Words you receive from Me are spirit and life.... Therefore they must also speak to every person's spirit and give it life. He will feel the strength of My Word providing he opens his heart and allows Me to enter, providing he gratefully accepts the gift he is offered by Me Myself. And anyone who loves Me and who also offers love to his neighbour will always feel touched by My Word, because due to his love he will already have a connection with Me and will also recognise My voice as the voice of the Father Who wants to make His child happy. 'My sheep recognise My voice....' And My voice will only ever be heard if I Myself Am able to speak to people.... You cannot describe the empty word as the 'voice of the Father' which can certainly be used by **those** people who do not allow Me to be present with them as yet, who are still spiritually unenlightened, who indeed claim to preach in My name but of whom I cannot as yet avail Myself in order to speak through them to all who listen to them. The recognition of My voice requires such a conscious connection with Me that I Myself will be able to speak.... And this bond must be established both by the preacher as well as by the listener of the Word.... Then the good shepherd Himself will coax His sheep and they will willingly follow.... My sheep recognise My voice.... Does this not presuppose that I speak to people time and again? I emphasise the fact that **My** sheep recognise My voice.... Hence I make a distinction with those who hear Me, for not **all** people can count themselves as **My Own** and therefore not all will recognise Me in the Word.... But I will always speak to My Own Myself so that My promise will come true: that they will hear and consequently also recognise My voice as evidence of the presence of the One to Whom they have surrendered. Hence with **these** Words I also referred to the fact that I will always and forever speak to you humans, that I did no mean the written Word alone which can also be devoid of spirit and life if I don't bring it to life Myself, if My spirit does not give it life.

However, I also knew that My Word would only be recognised as My direct communication if a life of love had resulted in the awakening of the spirit within the human being, and therefore I spoke about 'My Own', for love is the bond which unites Me with them and enables My direct working within them and for them. The Word can certainly be heard by everyone, but My voice requires My presence.... Thus I also assured you of My presence, and I provide the evidence of it by My voice.... And My Own will recognise it as the 'Father's voice'. But it is only a small flock which hears their shepherd's coaxing call and follows Him, there are only a few who listen to His voice, because people increasingly allow themselves more often to be deceived by fine words which resound loudly but lack all spirit and life. And those do not count to My Own, they do not share My spirit, they are without love and therefore they don't strive towards Me either. And if I speak to them they turn away from Me and go to places where My cleverly camouflaged adversary speaks, and they are satisfied with the empty shell from which they cannot derive any strength. But My Word is strength which will give life to all those who allow themselves to be addressed by Me Myself, who yearn for My voice and who, as My children, shall also experience the Father's love....

Amen

**I**n My love and mercy I draw near to you in My Word so that you will learn to recognise and love Me. The connection between Me and you can only be proven to you if you listen to My speech which is intended to convince you of a Being Which you indeed are unable to behold but Which nevertheless can be present to you if you yourselves allow It to be present. If I Myself address you, you will no longer be able to deny Me.... But if you don't want to hear My Words then it will not be proof of Me either even if you hear them anyway. Yet first of all I consider those who listen to Me voluntarily and who let My Words penetrate their hearts.... Hence I want to draw close to them in order to win their love, and therefore I must also inform them of My nature, My will and My love.... I must reveal Myself to them, for this revelation can also kindle the love in them, which is the purpose and goal of conveying My Word to earth when I Myself speak through the mouth of a person. Every person who considers that such communication is possible, who opens his ears and heart when he hears My Word, can already be counted among My Own, for by listening to Me he proves that he has relinquished his opposition to Me. In My Word I Myself come to people on this earth, I instruct them, I admonish and warn them, I explain to them the consequences of their way of life and I bring them the good news of the salvation from sin and death.... This, however, can only be conveyed to you by the One Who is the eternal Word Himself, Whose knowledge, light and truth is supreme and Who alone can also enlighten you about His nature. The 'Word of God' is the greatest gift of love, for it must have come forth from Me directly, it must give evidence of Me Myself.... And once I have addressed you, you will no longer be able to deny Me.... And yet, innumerable people walk past the most delectable offer they will receive in earthly life because they don't **want** to be addressed by a God.

I cannot reveal Myself to someone who does not recognise anything above himself, who does not **want** to know anything about Me, who rejects all knowledge because his nature rebels against the thought of having to be subject to a Power Which has created him. He is still so filled by the satanic spirit that it is impossible to reveal Myself to him.... He will never believe that a 'God' will manifest Himself to people.... And yet the Word sounds from above and enters the human hearts which open themselves.... For only through My Word can I influence those who shall take their test of free will.... My Word does not compel, it does, however, impart great strength to a willing person, My Word can turn the will in the right direction without compulsion, and My Word can kindle love for Me.... because it is My direct emanation of love. Since I Myself Am therefore the Word of eternity I can also descend to people, talk to them and time and again try to turn their thoughts to Me.... I can constantly nourish those who have recognised Me, who love Me, with My Word, which is the right food for the soul with the most obvious effect of strength.... And thus I will talk to people time and again for as long as the earth exists, and over and over they will hear the same Word.... time after time the Gospel will be proclaimed to them which I preached to people when I lived on earth. People will repeatedly be offered this Gospel in its purest form, so that My Word will come to pass: Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my Words shall not pass away.... For I Myself will never ever change, the truth will always and forever remain unchanged, and My Word is the outpouring of Myself and therefore always and forever has to be the same. And in order to remain pure it must come forth from Me Myself, and that also necessitates that I continue to speak to people on earth directly, that I Myself must come to people in the Word and bring to them what they need in order to find their path back to Me.... I must reveal Myself in order to be recognised and loved by My living creations....

Amen

Once the spirit awakens to life in the human being the connection with Me will be established, for the spirit within a person is a spark of My divine Father-Spirit, it is a part of Me and thus the same as I Myself, so then you will also be able to rightfully say 'God is within me....' For the spirit within you only awakens to life when you practise love, and then I, as the Eternal Love, can be within you Myself. However, although you all carry this divine spark inside of you it can nevertheless be buried due to your own will, due to your way of life, and remain so until your death.... In that case you went through life 'without God'.... because you lived without love and thereby made every contact with Me impossible.... Even so, you have lived your earthly life and thus left a great blessing unused; you failed to live up to the purpose of your incarnation as a human being: You did not unite with Me but remained in the isolation you once entered as a result of your apostasy from Me. In order to facilitate the unity I helped you with a great act of grace: First I placed a tiny spark of My divine spirit inside of you and then constantly stimulated you to kindle this tiny spark by placing you into situations through destiny where you, with good will, would be able to accomplish labours of love.... It often was and is possible for you humans to let the spark of love within you ignite into a flame. You truly don't lack opportunities but it is an act of free will, and thus you can also neglect being lovingly active and the spirit within you remains dormant and cannot express itself, thus you have **not** established a connection with Me and are dead although you believe yourself to be alive.... And your earthly life is at a standstill, because a life 'without God' can never lead to advancement but attests to the connection with My adversary.

Thus I Myself cannot be **within you** because through your heartless nature you yourselves deny Me entry. This state amongst people can be observed far more than people's heartfelt unity with Me by living a life of love and allowing themselves to be guided by My spirit.... And this state can always be recognised when people no longer have faith in Jesus Christ Who, through His death on the cross, intended to help them strengthen their weak will of releasing themselves from My adversary. The divine teaching of love which the man Jesus preached on earth was meant to show people the path of uniting the spiritual spark within them with the eternal Father-Spirit. This is why Jesus exemplified a life of love to His fellow human beings and also demonstrated the effects of such a way of life: the complete unification with Me, which showed itself in His Words and activity on earth.... What was impossible to achieve before Jesus' sacrificial death, due to people's weakness of will who were still burdened by the original sin, was possible for people to achieve after his crucifixion, because they were granted the strength if they acknowledged Jesus Christ as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world and laid claim to His help. And then it also became possible for them to establish unity with Me by awakening the spiritual spark within them through activity of love and thus enabling Me Myself to take effect in them. However, without Jesus Christ no person's spirit can be awakened, for I Myself cannot be in someone who rejects Me, who does not believe that I redeemed him from sin and death.... Although My tiny spiritual sparks lay dormant in every person's soul only love will awaken it to life, love, however, recognises Jesus Christ, it recognises **Me** in Him and unites itself with Me.... or in other words: Love is the divine spark which wants to unite itself with the fire of eternal love.... Then, however, you will be alive even if you lose your mortal life.... You have already been resurrected from death as soon as the spirit within you comes alive, and thus you cannot lose this life again because you have returned to Me and with Me death can never ever happen again....

Amen

**N**o one comes to the Father except through Me.... The extreme importance of these words also explains the necessity of leading those people who are not yet believers to faith in Jesus Christ, or of advocating a living faith where knowledge of Jesus Christ is already present. For no one can come to Me who does not recognise Me Myself in Jesus Christ.... Because there are people who indeed say that they believe in 'God', since He gives evidence of Himself in everything which surrounds the human being, but who do not want to accept Jesus Christ as Son of God and Saviour of the world although they do not consider themselves unbelievers. But these people are still very distant from their God and Creator, they have not yet come into closer contact with Me and hence their thoughts cannot become enlightened.

They are still burdened with the sin of the former apostasy from Me, and this sin ties them to My adversary, they will not get away from him without Jesus Christ. But not many people know about this sin of the past apostasy from Me, consequently they are not aware of the significance of Jesus and His act of Salvation either. Providing people know the teachings of the Gospel, providing they know the words spoken by Jesus on earth, they could also reflect on the words 'No one comes to the Father except through Me....' And if only they seriously wanted more information about this, they would certainly receive it, and the thought of these words would certainly never leave them again....

The only way to Me is through Jesus Christ, since the redemption of the guilt of sin has to come first in order to be accepted by Me.... No being who had voluntarily become sinful can approach Me before salvation through Jesus Christ. This is a law which even My infinite love cannot reverse. And no human being will really feel completely confident in his heart about God either, Whom he may well acknowledge with words or superficial thoughts, because on serious reflection he would know that he does not have the right relationship with his eternal God and Creator....

He will never confide in Me like a child to his Father, he will only believe that God exists but not establish a close connection with Me, which requires love.... Because love also enlightens his spirit, love would improve his spiritual vision.... Love would make him question but not make an erroneous statement. Every person will feel slightly uneasy when he contemplates spiritual thoughts and will not yet have made contact with Jesus Christ.... The course of suffering and crucifixion will not remain unknown to him, time and again he will enter into conversations with other people or be reminded by them of Jesus Christ because I constantly guide his thought to the human being Jesus, Who lived on earth and experienced a painful end.... Even if he does not yet acknowledge Him he does know of Jesus' earthly life, and I Myself will remind him of Me in Jesus Christ.

And corresponding to the human being's degree of love will be his acceptance or rejection.... Wherever there is love I take hold of the person Myself, and his resistance will steadily lessen, until he finally sees the human being Jesus in an entirely different light than at the beginning, when He was still defensively opposed to Him. However, if he does not want to learn, if his will is still hostile at the hour of his death, he cannot expect blissfulness in the spiritual kingdom, in spite of a right way of life he can only be accepted into the realm where all deniers of Christ dwell, because he refused to be redeemed on earth, and he will enter the spiritual kingdom in a constrained state.... But even there he can still find his divine Saviour and Redeemer....

And again, it is a great mercy on My part that I will meet all those in the spiritual kingdom who so far had rejected Me, that I will hear every appeal sent to Me as the Redeemer, and that I will then take hold of the caller's hand and lead him from that realm into My divine region.... Because I will still retrieve the souls from the abyss providing I Am acknowledged.... providing a soul has found the way to Jesus Christ, Whom it had rejected on earth but without Whom it cannot reach its goal. The kingdom of light is closed to every soul as long as Jesus Christ does not open the gate for it, but this necessitates that He is acknowledged as Son of God and Redeemer of the world. For this reason the human being Jesus said the words 'No one comes to the Father except through Me.'

Because I Myself spoke through the human being Jesus, I Myself wanted to be acknowledged in Him, Who merely served as a cover for Me during earthly life.... but which I kept even in the spiritual kingdom so that I could be a visible God to all My living creations, since I was an eternal Spirit after all.... and as such could not be seen by the created beings. I chose a form for Myself in order to become a visible God for you humans, and in this form I accomplished the act of Salvation. Consequently, you also have to acknowledge the form in which I had dwelled, and then you will already have taken the right path to Me, your Father of eternity.... However, without Jesus Christ you will not ever be able to come to Me, because without Jesus Christ My adversary will not release you, since you still belong to him as a result of your will....

Amen

## **Intercession for fellow human beings....**

**BD No. 6582**

**June 28th 1956**

**T**o live in darkness of spirit in this world is the fate of all those who are still bound by God's adversary, who have not yet found salvation through Jesus Christ.... who therefore travel their earthly path in ignorance and weakness, spiritually blind and without the strength to detach themselves from this very adversary. The souls of these people are surrounded by very dense layers, and no ray of light can penetrate and enlighten the soul. It has occupied its body of flesh with the determination to reach full maturity therein, yet from the beginning of its incarnation it always relented to its physical body, which became a welcome tool for the adversary to prevent the soul from maturing.... The soul, the spiritual being within the human being, is thus living a pitiful life in its body, for regardless of what this body undertakes it keeps increasing the density of the soul's layer and makes it impossible for the soul to step into the light unless it is granted help. And if the human being purely lives for his body and thus no change can be expected from his side, help has to come from outside.... the soul has to be freed from the control which had seized the body.... And people already having found redemption shall participate in this work of liberation.... which can only ever take place by commending the said soul to Jesus Christ, Who alone is able to deliver it from its adversity, Who is able to release it from His adversary's domination.

Introducing the human being to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ is the quickest way of deliverance for such souls, by informing him of Jesus' teaching of love the human being can change himself and take the path to Him, which will be truly successful for the soul since Jesus Christ will then take care of it Himself.... If, however, the person is fully under Satan's control, he will not want to accept any teaching about the Salvation through Jesus Christ, he will be hostile towards the divine teaching of love since the adversary has knowingly cultivated his selfish love, and thus he will not help his soul in the slightest by trying to dissolve the layers, because this can only happen through deeds of love from which he is prevented by his selfish love. And then his fellow human being will have to take pity on such a soul and support it by providing it with the love which it is denied by its own body.... It can only be delivered through love, and every kind thought will make it feel good, it experiences it like a spark of light, like a flow of strength, and occasionally it also succeeds to influence its physical cover in a positive sense.... Every soul can be saved if it is lovingly supported....

This should make all you humans think, for you all can play a redeeming part if only your hearts are able and willing to love. Admittedly, your love will be unable to accept the guilt of such souls and make

Amends for it, yet it can impart the strength to change their will and take the path to Jesus Christ, to the cross, where they will find salvation.

The soul is the thinking, feeling and wanting part in the human being.... If the soul is thus provided with strength through selfless love, then it will also influence the human being from within to think and want what is right, then the spark of love will penetrate the darkness within, it will

realise the wrong direction of its will and begin to judge itself.... The human being will start to reflect on his life, and the **more** love he receives from his fellow human beings the more assured will be his change, for love is strength which will never remain ineffective. This is why loving intercession will never be futile, and no human being can ever go astray if loving thoughts will follow him, if he is included in prayer and entrusted to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ.... What no amount of discussions can humanly achieve can nevertheless be achieved through heartfelt prayer, if love for the weak and darkened soul is the driving force to provide it with light and strength.... And no human being will need to go astray if only one of his fellow human being's love would take pity on him....

Amen

**Voice of conscience....**

**BD No. 6585**

**July 1st 1956**

**E**veryone shelters a silent admonisher inside himself which imperceptibly urges or warns him but manifests itself so gently that it can easily be ignored if the human being pays no attention to it. This inner admonisher is a grace of God too, it is a means of help used by God's love, a gift which is given to every person but which has to be paid attention to in order to be of use. As long as the human being wants to live a right and just life he will always pay heed to his inner voice, he will feel impeded if he is on the verge of doing wrong, and he will sense a gentle inner urge where it is necessary to do good deeds, for the inner admonisher is able to express itself in people who are of good will. Yet the 'voice of conscience' can also very easily be suppressed or drowned out by temptations which are louder and therefore more likely to be heard but which will never benefit the soul. In that case the human being becomes insensitive; he becomes indifferent to whether his actions are good or bad.... He abides by all suggestions promising worldly benefits and takes no more notice of the voice of conscience if it wants to manifest itself. However, this insensibility for the advice of conscience is his own fault, for the silent admonisher exists in every human heart but it can be displaced or consciously blocked from expressing itself, and that happens if a person acts contrary to the inner admonition or warning and thereby silences this gentle voice.... For God does not use coercion of will, and it would be a coercion of will if the inner voice ever more loudly came to the fore and thereby inhibited the person's will and actions. Every gift of grace from God must voluntarily be used if they are not to be ineffective.... However, the greatest success can be achieved if the human being allows himself to be completely guided from within.... If, before his every action, he first spends serious thought on it, if he, by always wanting to do what is right, appeals to God for His guidance and subsequently allows himself to be guided by Him....

Then the voice will speak ever more clearly and understandably to him, then the voice of the world will no longer be able to drown it out.... Then the human being will consciously submit himself to the guidance of the spirit, for he will recognise its working in him and know that it is the voice of God which now guides and directs him, which educates him and stands by his side with advice.... Thus the human being's inner admonisher, the voice of conscience, can be motivated by the person himself to speak louder if he is always willing to listen and to comply with its suggestions, but this only happens to people who live a life of love.... Then no further obstacles to express itself exist for the spiritual spark anymore, then it can emerge and openly influence the person, it no longer signifies a coercion of will, since the will readily submits itself to the divine-spiritual guidance of its own accord.... And when this happens the human being will be leading an inner life, he will constantly communicate with his inner guide and know that it is God's voice which speaks to him, which warns and admonishes him and guides him wherever he goes.... Subsequently, his way of life will also comply with God's will, because the spirit within himself only ever influences him according to God's will. No person need ever go through earthly life without the voice of conscience which admonishes and warns him, for it will address all people as long as they can still be guided, as long as they are still undecided as to whether to act good or



evil.... Yet as soon as the will is more inclined towards evil the voice grows ever more silent and can finally completely fade away unless a sudden change occurs. But for as long as the human being is alive God will keep trying to inwardly speak to him and to touch his conscience.... Nevertheless, He will never exert any force whatsoever on his will, He will always allow him to keep his freedom....

Amen

## **Prophetic gift.... A spiritual gift which demands action....**

**BD No. 6587**

**July 3rd 1956**

**T**he prophetic gift is indeed a gift of the spirit too, nevertheless it is not a happiness-inducing state for a person because God only bestows this gift on someone with the purpose of drawing his fellow human beings' attention to forthcoming judgments and their consequences and to seriously admonish and warn them.... For it only ever concerns people's spiritual welfare, their salvation of soul, which they ought to gain but often neglect due to lethargy and take paths which lead to disaster. However, all wrong thinking and every bad deed affects the soul and a life in opposition to divine order will always result in degeneration .... And according to law every sin will, sooner or later, have an unfavourable effect and thus the whole of humanity's sinfully darkened state will also have such effects and result in judgments which intend to restore divine order again.... People do not consider this in their blindness, hence their attention has to be drawn to it and they must be reprimanded to change their way of life.... The consequences of their wrong attitude have to be made clear to them and thus they must receive warnings.... And the task of seers and prophets is to announce forthcoming judgments, to predict to people all that which will come to pass according to divine will and what they themselves can only know as a result of spiritual enlightenment, as a result of foreseeing the future but which only refers to humanity's spiritual development, or as a result of God's revelations which they hear through the inner voice. To announce such events to people is not a happiness-inducing mission but a very necessary one, for which a person requires God's commission and subsequently must also comply with it if he wants to be of service to God and help his fellow human beings for the salvation of their souls. God will not let any judgment come upon humanity without informing them first so that they will still have time to change themselves....

For this reason many seers and prophets will still arise during the last days who clearly see the approach of the coming Judgment before their spiritual eyes and who feel committed to inform their fellow human beings of what is awaiting them. They know that they will have to speak about it because they realise that it was shown to them for the sake of those who will have to fear such judgment. And although he will not be listened to gladly he will nevertheless not fail to loudly proclaim what he knows in order to warn and admonish people. He himself derives no benefit at all from this gift, he is merely an instrument in the hands of God Who avails Himself of him in order to still influence people without forcing their will, Who is able to speak through him to people Himself so that they will all still be able to prepare themselves if they are of good will. However, the prophets of the end time will find little credence with people and yet they will keep proclaiming what they know. They will often be ridiculed as false prophets or be treated with hostility, for God's adversary will appear at the same time but **he** proclaims to people the opposite. He offers them hope for progress, he promises people a glorious time and a change for the better.... And he tries to benefit from it himself.... False prophets are not unselfish, they can be recognised by the fact that they allow themselves to be paid for their service, and they speak from their intellect. However, God's spirit can only work in people who are utterly devoted to God and want to serve Him unselfishly.... Therefore you humans are able to assess every prophet yourselves, for a genuine prophet has the salvation of people's souls at heart and only warns and admonishes them to bear the events in mind which he is meant to proclaim according to God's will. And you ought to listen to them, for they speak on God's instructions and in view of the near end....

Amen

**I**t is difficult for worldly people to believe what you, My servants on earth, proclaim to them on My instruction.... It seems so unreal to them that they would much rather portray you as fantasists than to take your words to heart and to count on their likelihood. For what you are telling them does not fit into the plans they make for themselves in their earthly life.... The belief of it requires a complete change of thinking from one area to another.... and they don't see the need for it. They live and want to enjoy their life. And therefore they first fulfil their selfish love and a dark spiritual state is the result. They grow increasingly darker within themselves and My kingdom moves ever further away from them instead of being taken by them as their possession.

And yet, I cannot leave them to their fate, time and again I approach them and also inform them increasingly more often through seers and prophets what will await them.... And thus their calls of admonition and forewarning are even heard in the midst of the world in order to direct people's attention to an area which they would otherwise not enter. Nothing else can be done for their deliverance but to address them Myself through My servants, since this is the most natural way of revealing Myself as it will not compel them to believe and yet it is occasionally successful.

The indications of the end and the natural catastrophe preceding the end will be repeatedly made known to people in various ways, both in relation to proclaiming My Gospel as well as to the world events which should make those people think who avoid the messengers of My Gospel but who shall also be addressed. Where My Word is still heard the connection with Me still exists or is not yet broken, and it is easier to make the coming events believable to them, because My Word has always indicated an end of this earth and referred to the signs which announce such an end....

But it is difficult to approach people who have disassociated themselves from religious organisations and let the world or earthly success become their only purpose in life. I would also like to address those, and where I Am unsuccessful through My instruments on earth I can only let worldly events speak to them: accidents, disasters and natural destructions can still influence their thoughts, and then it is possible that they will also try to relate such thoughts to the announcements of a near end, which they will also hear about even if they are servants to the world. And in the forthcoming time there will be no shortage of voices who intend to arouse people from their sleep on My behalf. I also still want to win those who completely stand apart but who are not interested in religious doctrines.... yet nevertheless willingly listen to a clear explanation about the meaning and purpose of creation as well as the human being's task in life.... and who therefore have to be given a logical reason if they are to be lead to believe in a higher Power Which rules the universe with wisdom and love....

My means and ways are manifold, and thus I also need servants on earth with various dispositions who therefore can be called upon to carry out various tasks in My vineyard. And I truly place all labourers in the right place where they can work successfully.... But they all just have the one purpose: to inform people of the approaching end, for believers and unbelievers alike shall know that they live in the last days of grace, which they should and could use well so that they need not fear the end. And they all shall also be informed of what I want to achieve through various worldly events, through exceptionally sorrowful happenings, through illness and adversities.... For it is only My love which allows this to happen to people so that they will still mature fully or find Me before the end....

Amen

**B**ear everything with patience and don't allow your faith to waver.... Many a time I will still have to exclaim this to you for you will have to suffer for the sake of your faith, although you are as yet unable to understand this. Up to now you still enjoy a certain freedom of thought; your fellow human beings still pay little attention to the spiritual life of those who want to remain loyal to Me. Nor are you as yet prevented by the authorities from carrying out your spiritual work....

But the time will come when you will no longer be free regarding spiritual matters, the time will come when fellow human beings as well as earthly powers will be hostile especially towards those who think correctly, who take their psychological development seriously, who speak truthfully and want to help their fellow human beings' souls to salvation.... And it is precisely them who will be put under extraordinary pressure while the advocates of misguided teachings will still be tolerated and even supported rather than hindered in their work. And then you will also often ask yourselves why I allow this to happen, slight doubts will arise in you and you will weaken because you have to suffer.... And therefore I keep calling out to you: Endure everything and remain strong in faith, for you will walk away with the crown of victory.... Precisely these Words are still barely believable to you, for so far there are no signs at all of this difficult time.

Yet suddenly a change will occur, because a worldly event causing people a tremendous shock will provoke open rebellion against the One Who, as God and Creator, lets something happen that has devastating effects on people.... And therefore they will deny this God and Creator all acknowledgment, every belief in Him will be discarded as unfounded, and all who defend the belief in Me contrary to this opinion, all who confess Me and also want to inform their fellow human beings for the better, will be treated with hostility.

Time and again I have announced that I will express Myself through the forces of nature in order to awaken the sleepers and the lethargic.... And a few of them will indeed wake up but, in contrast, many more will lose their still feeble faith in the face of the widespread destruction and the great human cost of this event. And then the most diverse opinions will be voiced, and many people will hatefully deny a God and Creator and be hostile towards anyone who doesn't share their point of view. And then My adversary will work with great cunning to incite this hatred, and he will be successful, for the earthly loss suffered by people as a result of this natural event will embitter them and impel them to make unfair demands and to exploit defenceless fellow human beings. People's heartlessness is increasing and whatever they embark on clearly betrays the adversary, the Antichrist, on whom they depend. And laws and decrees will be issued which will severely affect especially My Own who have to suffer on account of their faith and are barely able to comprehend the severity of their fate. And then I will shorten the days for the sake of My Own.... so that they will not lose heart, so that they will not fall by the wayside.... so that they will become blessed....

Just hold on to My Word that you will be delivered from utmost adversity, and await the fulfilment of this Word, for I will come Myself and rescue you, I will also manifest Myself extraordinarily beforehand in order to strengthen you if you are in danger of weakening.... You don't have to be afraid as long as you put your trust in Me, as long as you make contact with Me in prayer, for then you will also always receive the strength to offer resistance.... And always remember that the enemies might well be able to kill your body but not your soul.... remember the reality of **eternal life** and that **every human being's** life on this earth will soon come to an end.... Then your fear will vanish, then you will be filled by the strength of faith and you will persevere and only ever bear witness for Me and My name....

Firmly commit these, My Words, to your memory and they will comfort and strengthen you in the forthcoming time.... Secure your strength in advance, accumulate it, for there will still be some time before I will express Myself through the natural event.... And if you use this time well in order to

strengthen your faith then the subsequent battle of faith will not frighten you, it will find you armed, and the earthly adversity will hardly touch you, because then you will expect My coming with certainty, because your faith will have grown so strong that neither threats nor proceedings against you will be able to shake it.... Then you will be good fighters for Me and My name and all the powers of hell will not be able to conquer you, for I Myself will fight with you and I will truly lead you to victory....

Amen

## **Knowledge about the process of pre-development....**

**BD No. 6591**

**July 9th 1956**

**T**he knowledge about your soul's process before its embodiment as a human being is appropriate during the last days before the end for all people who go through life indifferently and are unaware of their responsibility towards their soul. Although such people will not want to accept this knowledge it can nevertheless reveal to them a new point of view regarding their existence.... It can explain much which was hitherto unknown to them, it can encourage them to think and also unsettle them as they consider their future life, which they will no longer be able to doubt if the knowledge corresponds to the truth. A thinking person will not be able to reject it offhand but only few will be willing to accept it; yet it could still bring many people to their senses before the end and prompt them to change their attitude towards God....

Imparting this knowledge by allowing people to gain an insight into His plan of eternity is also one of the means still used by God in His love because the end of this period of Salvation will also close the gates to the kingdom of the beyond and there will only be the two options for continued existence.... namely, as a human being on the new earth or as dissolved spiritual substances banished anew in the creations. This knowledge was previously not essential because the immature souls were still able to gain maturity in the kingdom of the beyond and thus had enough time for their development, but people in the last days lack this opportunity and thus God still wants to help them by other means to achieve the degree of maturity which will prevent their banishment into hard matter.

Spiritual aspirants have indeed always been granted insight into God's plan of Salvation, yet mainly for the sake of their own development or in order to teach people with a particular thirst for knowledge, whose appeal for clarification was granted by God.... In the last days, however, this knowledge shall be distributed amongst people as admonition and warning, for although people's past memory had been taken away from them, their belief in the soul's previous infinitely long path will nevertheless awaken a certain sense of responsibility, and even an unbeliever can get second thoughts about his way of life and these can surface time and again like silent admonitions so that he will nevertheless consider them. And occasionally such explanations can also fill gaps in people's knowledge and are then more likely to be accepted because the meaning and purpose of creation become obvious.... yet only ever for thinking people who want logical reasons in order to be able to believe.

Such people are thrown a lifeline by God which can draw them onto safe ground.... And He will also let them find ways to find knowledge, He will convey the knowledge of the plan of Salvation and the infinitely long process of the soul's development to where it will be needed, even though not all people will need to know about it.... Yet God knows every individual person's thoughts and considerations and wants to answer their questions or dispel doubts.... But nothing He undertakes will be without meaning and purpose, and whatever He conveys to earth in the form of knowledge He, in His wisdom, has also recognised to be appropriate....

Amen

**M**y direct communication with human beings is an undeserved grace because a person only rarely achieves a degree of maturity on earth which brings him close enough to lead to a direct illumination of love from Me. However, in the final days before the end I speak to all human beings in a way that they can hear Me, even though it may not be direct. To this end I need a human form which allows My direct work on itself.... which is willing to submit itself to Me.... and I use this willingness in a remarkable way because people are in urgent need of help. Although I can only choose a form as My instrument if it has already achieved a certain maturity of soul, but this maturity would not suffice for the kind of illumination which is the share of a true child of God.... of a human being who will leave this earth completely spiritualised to be received by Me as My child, who will now receive all the privileges of a child and thus can also closely relate to Me as a child to its Father.... You have to understand that such a degree of maturity is the primary prerequisite for the emanation of My love's strength to touch another being directly in order to then be transmitted by numerous recipients of light to wherever there is a desire for it.

Hence I call it an undeserved grace when I use a less mature human form to send this emanation of My love's strength directly to people. In view of the approaching end the flow of mercy has to be increased in order to help people.... what otherwise would be impossible can still be achieved with an extraordinary input of strength.... For this reason I Am prepared to accept a person's mere sincere will to be of service to Me.... providing he has met the requirement which allows My spirit to work within him. Because this is My promise: 'I will send you the comforter, the spirit of truth, who will teach you everything and remind you of everything which I tell you....' Thus My spirit works in every human being who, as a result of his love, has shaped himself into a receptacle of My spirit.... It leads him to the right knowledge, it enlightens his thoughts, it provides him with insights, and thus the human being will live in truth, the light will be within him and he will also be able to impart his knowledge to other people.... He will be filled by My spirit and be entitled to speak of My presence within himself. And this working of My spirit in a person requires a certain degree of love which every person of good will can achieve on earth.

However, this degree of love can be continually increased and lead to a unity with Me which will become close enough for Me to seize My child with all the fervour of My love, so that, with indescribable happiness, it will be able to hear My voice and be filled with such strength of love that it will long to pass it on.... However, this degree of love is rarely found on earth.... But My direct communication has a tremendous effect.... an effect, which no human being on earth could endure. For this reason I can only use a very small amount of strength when I take care of people, when I want to help them, but it still has an incredible effect on people while their degree of maturity is still low.... In fact, when I use a human being to speak to them I also speak to them directly.... but the strength which compels people to believe in Me is reduced, in as much as My communication will always be the language of the person I use.... whether I speak to them directly through this person or whether they hear the Words which this person has received directly from Me.... the people will always feel that the spiritual values were 'passed on' to them, they will always first hear the words of the human being acting as mediator, and, depending on their degree of love, will become aware of Myself and My love.... so that, in fact, something extraordinarily important will be given to human beings which can be of real help, but which will never affect them in its fullness of strength, because they would not be able to bear it....

And likewise the mediator.... the form I use to express Myself.... will be affected by this, in accordance with his degree of love, because he too will only be able to hear the sound of My voice after he has achieved a higher degree of maturity, so that he will receive clear evidence of My presence.... But for the most part he will merely hear My message, the working of My spirit in him, in his thoughts. Although in that case he indeed serves Me as a mediator, I can reveal Myself through him to all human beings, but the flow of My love's strength will affect him just as little as

the people to whom I speak through him.... because he too has to walk the earthly path with complete freedom of will.... which would be prevented by any extraordinary communication on My part. Nevertheless, amongst the people who offer themselves to serve as My instrument I can only choose those who can meet the specific conditions.... Because I offer people a tremendous gift of grace even before the end, and it takes strong faith and willpower to place oneself at My disposal as a mediator for this gift of grace, which will have only become that strong by virtue of a life of love....

(11.07.1956) Love and faith are indispensable for a mission, which constitutes a service to Me as well as a service to other people, to be a mediator between Me and the people. The person must be completely convinced that I can and want to communicate in order to help people.... and this conviction of faith has to be obtained by a life of love. Only then can I mould this person into an instrument and let My emission of grace flow towards all people.... which will, in fact, result in a state of bliss for their souls but which will not be experienced as unusual by the people themselves.

However, if My strength of love also touched the person's mind he would no longer be calm enough to hear and record My spirit's pronouncement, then he would only be affected by My illumination of love himself. Imparting it to other people, however, would be impossible.... Nevertheless I want to use him to talk to all people, and that requires an instrument which will completely submit to My will, which will only want to be My instrument for the purpose of a mission....

And thus it can only receive its reward in the spiritual kingdom, whilst it will not receive any particular privileges during its earthly life apart from those which I have promised to all labourers in My vineyard: that I will look after them spiritually and physically, that they are under My protection and will be constantly directed and guided by My care. They should not be prompted to surrender to Me due to an unusual feeling of blissfulness which would be synonymous with a force of will, but they should be prepared to serve Me and other people of their own free will and unconditionally believe that their dedication can be a service to Me.... This kind of faith and will is blessed by Me, and My blessing will help the soul to mature. Thus, people can receive an undeserved grace during the final days, an unimaginably effective emission of grace which, if it is used correctly, can help them to ascend, yet without being spiritually compelled to do so. My direct message can be heard in a manner which is endurable for people because the illumination by the light of My love will occur in disguise, which the said human form shall facilitate.... Consequently, people will receive an amount of strength which will benefit their maturity of soul but which can be increased at any time depending on how My gift of grace is used.... by way of which I still want to save people during the final days before the end....

Amen

**Beatitude or renewed banishment depends on free will....**

**BD No. 6598**

**July 18th 1956**

**W**hatever you may desire on earth, your wishes shall be granted.... For you will receive whatever you desire once your life on earth is over. If you desired spiritual possessions, the spiritual kingdom will provide them to you in abundance, if earthly commodities had been your wish then the earth will accommodate you again.... the matter you aspired to will become your cover once more as it had been an incredibly long time ago.... But you will always have created the fate yourselves which is granted to you after your passing away.... If, however, the grace is bestowed upon you to be recalled before the end of this earth, then a short time will still be granted to you during which you can still discard earthly desires, during which spiritual wealth is offered to you once again which you need only seize in order take possession of it for the sake of your salvation. Yet once again it depends on your free will whether you still make use of these final blessings or let them pass you by unused in order to then be embodied into earthly creations once

more because you asked for it. But you can only be blissfully happy in possession of spiritual wealth.... This is My constant admonition and call for caution which applies to all people as long as they still live on earth.... You will all have to bear the consequences of your earthly life, for it is the law of divine order which cannot be revoked by My love and I cannot, for the sake of 'grace', bestow beatitudes upon those who live their lives on earth contrary to My will, contrary to My eternal order.... who are merely the servants of the world and therefore deprive themselves of the expectation of a blissful spiritual kingdom.... As long as this earth continues to exist My flow of divine grace is still open both on earth as well as in the beyond, and all wrongly thinking and living souls will be offered blessings but they shall all keep their free will....

However, as yet there is still the possibility of a change of will, all those who are misguided.... be it on earth or in the beyond.... still receive kind-hearted advice to consider their actual task; as yet the spiritual world eagerly endeavours to gain access to people's thoughts on earth, just as beings of light approach the souls on the other side, and they all only strive to direct their thoughts correctly, to turn their eyes towards Me and to awaken a desire for light in them, so that they will not walk past the fountain of grace where it opens itself, from which they can draw to benefit their souls. But even this time of grace will come to an end and then the day will come without fail when every soul receives what it desires.... And anyone who never paid attention to spiritual wealth will be left empty-handed and will have to accept a dreadful fate.... Then the period of Salvation will have come to an end, then an infinitely long night will start for the souls whose will was wrongly directed.... But inconceivable bliss will be granted to those who made an effort to reach Me and learned to despise earthly commodities.... The kingdom of the beyond, however, will likewise be only a kingdom of bliss, for all wretched souls will have to go through the excruciatingly painful process of development again, but only in order to one day attain the freedom again which they had misused in this earthly life. Sooner or later all beings will be able to make a free decision again and it will depend on them whether they prolong their time of agony or enter into beatitude again within a short time.... But all will receive help to reach the goal, for I pour out My blessings without limitation, and anyone who makes use of the blessing will be relieved from all adversity and pain....

Amen

**'God breathed a living soul into him....'**

**BD No. 6599**

**July 19th 1956**

**M**y eternal plan of Salvation intends to bring about the deification of your souls, which indeed had once been divine and perfect beings yet they forfeited this perfection of their own free will.... You humans should know that I did not externalise you from Me as imperfectly as you are now, that I undeniably created the human form, but the soul, which animates this human form, had already spent an infinitely long time of changing its voluntarily fashioned, completely wrong state to such an extent that it was able to dwell in the human form in order to attain complete deification again. You must know that I did not **create** you imperfectly to then demand of you as human beings to perfect yourselves.... because nothing imperfect can emerge from Me.... Once you are in possession of this knowledge you will also consider your earthly existence from a different point of view.... You will realise that it is not an end in itself but the means to an end.... However, as long as you are lacking this knowledge you justifiably believe that you may use your earthly life purely for the sake of improving your physical well-being.... You believe that you may use your energy of life purely physically, even if you aspire to the goal that every individual person should improve himself ethically in order to achieve a better human race.... But you don't understand the **spiritual** task of the individual yet.... The human being himself is not the final goal, the existence as a human being is merely the final opportunity on this earth to reach the highest goal. And the teaching that I 'created man so that he should love Me, be of service to Me, in order to thereby enter Heaven' is only justified if the human existence is looked upon as a limited stage for the soul which once became imperfect, otherwise this teaching will lead to wrong

ideas, such as the one that something 'imperfect'.... the soul.... was joined to the human being at birth, that thus something **imperfect** was brought to life by **Me**.... This not only confuses the image of My nature, which is supremely perfect, but also people's train of thought, who do not grasp their actual task on earth and will therefore be increasingly more worldly orientated because a wrong concept is being developed in them.

Although through love for Me and selfless service the human being could indeed be able to attain the right realisation and subsequently beatitude.... it will nevertheless prevent love being kindled towards a Being which uses its creative strength for the emergence of **imperfect** creations; and even selfless **service** lacks the right motivation if people are unaware of the perfect spirits' former apostasy from Me, which consisted of the fact that they wanted to rule with arrogance.... hence they discarded the principle of love.... Their imperfection was caused by the beings themselves.... However, the fact **that** you are imperfect as a human being cannot be doubted, and therefore you must first try to ascertain the **reason** for your imperfection and not be satisfied with the explanation that I created you the way you are on earth now.... But the latter is endorsed by all those who portray the act of creation of the human being such that a 'soul' is 'created' at the same time for this human being.... which they deem they can justify on account of the Words 'God breathed a living soul into him....' The fact that this living soul is a formerly fallen original spirit is not known to them.... but this knowledge could be discovered by every individual person if only he seriously questioned the meaning and purpose of earthly life and his task on earth. And even a misguided teaching could make a person question, if only he wanted to gain clarification.... And especially the teachers who guide people should first attain clarification themselves, which they can receive at any time by merely turning to Me Myself if slight doubts, which **everyone can feel arise within himself** during **deliberation**, would make them turn to the right source, where purest trust will refresh anyone who desires it. The reason why there is so much darkness amongst people that misguided teachings were able to spread is due to people's indifference towards the truth, for it is available and within reach for everyone who seriously desires the truth. Yet only a few try to penetrate My eternal plan of Salvation.... but for them everything is obvious and they are brightly enlightened because the Light of eternity Itself kindles it in all those who want to escape the darkness....

Amen

**The crucifixion started a period of Salvation....**

**BD No. 6600**

**July 20th 1956**

**M**y crucifixion concluded a period of redemption in a spiritual sense.... A hitherto hopeless state had come to an end, for until My crucifixion entering the kingdom of light had been impossible and even with the best of will people only attained a degree of purification; yet eternities would not have sufficed in order to completely remove the sin of the past rebellion against Me .... Thus, the weight of this guilt of sin forced them to stay under My adversary's control, so that the tormented souls in realising their adversity cried for a Saviour. However, from the moment I gave up My life for humanity's immense sin My adversary's power was broken, and thus a **new time** began.... The **first** entirely **redeemed** souls were able to leave their place of abode and enter through the gates to bliss, which I had opened.... This possibility remains as time and again souls will be able to release themselves from His power, time and again souls will liberate themselves from all shackles. The period of 'salvation' therefore **began** when I gave up my life, although the development through the creations and life on earth have been necessary for complete salvation and were only ever brought about to create the prerequisites which would then result in the complete return. And therefore one can indeed speak of a new time since the accomplishment of My act of Salvation, for only from then onwards was it possible to grant the souls the eternal happiness in which they were once permitted to live in light and strength.... Nevertheless, people are not aware of the fact that they are able to attain the most beautiful state,



precisely because I Myself died on the cross for them in order to build a bridge from the realm of darkness into the kingdom of light.... They are not aware of the fact that they voluntarily hand themselves over to My adversary's control again if they don't acknowledge My act of Salvation.... that they cannot expect any other fate than that which was granted to the souls of people **before** My crucifixion: bondage and darkness, weakness and torments, which are the share of the unredeemed over which My adversary still has power.

The Saviour came from above and was only recognised by a few.... But the act of Salvation has been accomplished.... the gate into the kingdom of light was opened, and for this reason a new period of Salvation **began** with My crucifixion, even though Earth as such did not show any particular manifestations.... For it was only **possible** to change the hopeless state at the time through the acknowledgment of Jesus Christ and the act of Salvation, through a conscious inclination towards Him, through the acceptance of the sacrifice of love and thereby the redemption of the guilt of sin.... And once again people were granted a period of time during which, with good will, they were able to achieve complete redemption.... But this time has now expired, the incredible grace people were granted is not and will no longer be utilised.... People remain bound to the adversary's world because they make no attempt to release themselves and because their own free will must strive for this liberation. And thus a limit has to be set again; a new period needs to start, where the act of Salvation is highly valued again, where redemption can take place on a large scale, because the effect of the act of Salvation remains unchanged if only the will of people allows for this effect. However, those who are unwilling must once again feel the shackle of their captivity severely, so that even in these beings the desire for freedom, for blissful happiness awakens one day.... And My adversary must be deprived of this power over these beings which he keeps in such darkness that they can't see the light of the cross either.... And again, a new period will begin, for higher development of the spirits continues to progress constantly, and new souls will keep coming into this world, which are granted the opportunity to allow themselves to be liberated by Jesus Christ.... Time and again I pour the blessings of My act of Salvation upon these souls, and time and again such souls will also return to Me as My children.... For the act of Salvation has been accomplished for all once fallen spirits, and it did and will take effect on all people, past, present and future, until the day redemption has been completely achieved....

Amen

**Natural disaster before the end....**

**BD No. 6601**

**July 21st 1956**

**T**he end of this earth and of all living creatures upon it is inevitable.... No creations on earth will remain, people and animals will lose their lives apart from the small flock of those who will be raptured in the flesh. This last act of My will has been planned from the beginning, time and again it has been proclaimed to people by seers and prophets, and is now announced to people again with all urgency as being close at hand, because it will be so enormous and no-one shall experience the end without having been informed of it. Yet the proclamations find no credence.... An event is approaching people, the enormity of which cannot possibly be imagined.... and yet it is dismissed as implausible and the admonitions and warnings are futile, for no-one prepares himself for this enormous happening. People don't believe in an end.... And thus I will proceed with My final exhortation.... I will still give the unbelieving human race a last sign in the shape of a natural disaster.... the scale of which will also be huge but it will only affect the earth to a limited extent, so that they will no longer think it impossible and seriously take account of themselves as to whether and how they can be justified before Me at the end. Great events are often foreshadowed.... The natural event, which will be followed by the end shortly afterwards, is intended to be a final admonition, for it will cost many human lives, countless people will fall prey to the elements of nature, or little impression on the hardened hearts can be expected which, however, shall still be saved prior to the destruction.... I have always spoken through the mouths of

prophets and even now I keep speaking through My devoted servants.... Yet people do not listen to this language apart from a few who believe My Words and are therefore willing to influence their fellow human beings according to My will....

But now they shall clearly hear My voice and not be able to close their ears, for humanity's indifference motivates Me to disturb them and shake them out of their tranquillity, their worldly spirit.... so that no one will be able to claim that he received no warning. But even this warning will not result in turning to Me completely, because people don't want to recognise My voice and because I do not use force which impels people to come to Me.... Then the end will sweep everything which remains in opposition to Me away, for every human being still remains in opposition who does not turn to Me in view of the previous immense destruction.... which demonstrates My might .... Everyone still remains in opposition who thinks that an end of this earth is impossible, for he is spiritually unenlightened, which betrays his affiliation to My adversary.... I still try to break this opposition by all possible means without using force. And this final intervention will truly appear to be a cruel method yet I use it for the sake of your salvation, because My Words are not being believed and because the end is near to which they will then inevitably fall prey, and then their spiritual state will be the decisive factor as to what fate awaits them on the day of Judgment. And time and again I say to My servants that they cannot mention the end and the preceding natural event diligently enough, that they should not be afraid to draw people's attention to the fact that they will not have much time left, that they should unhesitatingly speak about My eternal plan and that they therefore should also spread My Gospel, so that people know what I expect of them as not to descend into darkness as a victim of the forthcoming event.... I only ask for a loving heart which is willing to make sacrifices.... Then they will be able to wait for the coming events without fear, then they will belong to those who will emerge unscathed even if everything around them threatens to disappear.... However, dreadful things will be in store for those who do not want to believe.... And then I will have mercy on everyone who calls upon Me in his adversity, for I only want to rescue people and not let them fall prey to ruin.... For the end will come without fail, and then everyone will be judged in accordance with law and justice....

Amen

**Proclaiming Jesus' teaching of love is urgently needed....**

**BD No. 6610**

**July 31th 1956**

**M**y Gospel shall be spread throughout the world.... I gave this instruction to My disciples while I still lived on earth, and I give My disciples of the last days the same instruction today, for it has become more necessary than ever to convey to people My Gospel, the Gospel of love, which is unfamiliar or no longer taken seriously by everyone, even though it is well known. People have distanced themselves from Me because they no longer live in love, thus I cannot be with them either. And a life without love will result in certain death for you.... Hence it has become imperative that people be informed, that My teaching of love is proclaimed to them again, that the danger they are in is brought home to them if they fail to live according to My commandments of love, and what they will achieve if they shape themselves into love....

My teaching of love has to be proclaimed to all nations of this earth, and therefore I send My disciples into the world again.... The teaching material I give to them and which they shall distribute is exquisite, so that people can once again be taught in the same way which I preached on earth as the man Jesus in order to bring salvation to people from their lifeless and constrained condition.

More than ever it has become necessary to emphasise the divine teaching of love, for it is observed far too little. What should be normal for people such as loving each other like brothers and doing for each other what is customary amongst brothers is no longer known to them, everyone just thinks of himself, and everyone regards his fellow human being as his enemy rather than his brother.... There is no community which unites with love, unselfish neighbourly love has almost

disappeared but selfish love has grown ever stronger, and therefore people are at great risk of delivering themselves to death and having to linger in this sleep of death for eternities again.... but which they can escape if only love is kindled and practised in their hearts once more. For this reason I repeatedly prioritise love, I Myself constantly preach love; the essence of My Word, which is transmitted to you directly from above, only ever consists of love which motivates Me to help you, and which has to be practised by you, too, if you want to remedy your soul's hardship, if you want to wake up to life and not ever lose this life again.

And I awaken servants for Myself everywhere.... disciples, which I instruct again as during the time of My life on earth, disciples, to whom I proclaim My pure Gospel with the instruction to pass it on, because I know that people have to be informed of the Gospel of love, of their earthly task to deliver themselves from their bondage and darkness through unselfish love. For although people know My commandments of love they nevertheless speak of them thoughtlessly, they don't consider them in their hearts and act accordingly....

And therefore their attention needs to be drawn to them again, time and again they have to be spoken to and stimulated to act with love, they have to be told that they can only become blessed through love because only through love can they come closer to and establish the unity with Me, which has to take place without fail in order to be happy. And thus there is no other mission more urgent than this: to proclaim My teaching of love or to revive it again with reference to the One Who suffered for love and died on the cross. For all people have to be informed of Him Who exemplified to them a life of love, Who was motivated by love to endure utmost suffering and an excruciating death in order to save humanity from the night of death....

People shall only be taught to look after their fellow human beings with unselfish love, to approach them like brothers and to treat them like brothers.... Only that guarantees their own salvation, but a heartless way of life inevitably drives people into My adversary's hands, who is devoid of all love. Yet until the very last day of this earth My messengers will still preach love, until the last day they, as My disciples of the end time, will proclaim the Gospel of love, for only the person who accepts it will escape the end and experience My love and mercy to the same extent as he has practised it himself....

Amen

## About 'Baptism'....

**BD No. 6611**

**August 2nd 1956**

**Y**ou cannot appreciate the immense grace of receiving My Word, since all your questions are answered by Me and any doubts are expelled whenever you turn to Me for an explanation. I answer such questions mentally, too, but you are frequently unsure as to whether you have received these thoughts from Me and thus your doubts are not dispelled, whereas the Word you receive makes you happy as soon as you make use of the grace bestowed upon you by receiving it. Many more questions are on your mind and simply a trusting prayer to Me would suffice in order to receive an explanation from Me, but you turn to Me far too seldom with such requests and thus you are not yet fully aware of the immense grace at your disposal:

Every human soul requires a thorough cleansing, a bath to remove all its impurities which refreshes and revives it and makes it suitable for the work it has to carry out on earth. And every human soul has to be willing to undertake this purification or to submit to it in the knowledge that prior to this it is not as I want it to be, as it has to be in order to approach Me and to stay with Me eternally. But such a purifying bath is not to be understood purely externally, it is an act which has to take place internally, which only becomes outwardly recognisable by a change in a person's character, thus giving the person himself the certainty to have worked himself out of a morass, to have had a refreshing bath and to then leave it completely cleansed. However, clear water with a refreshing effect cannot be stagnant, it has to be a flowing, living stream, the kind of water that has

the strength to purify and revive. Hence you require 'living water'.... and you also know what is to be understood by 'living water'....

Time and again I invite you to come to the source from whence the living water flows, time and again I want you to enter into the sea of My love, to immerse yourselves, to allow yourselves to be 'baptised' by Me Myself with My Word, which alone has the strength to effect a change in you, which purifies and revives your soul and gives it true life....

Thus when I said to My disciples 'Baptise them in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost'.... it is meant that they were to bring My Word to people in My name, the living water which originates from Me.... that people have to go to the source. Love Itself.... the Father.... offers you humans the Word which enables you to reach profound wisdom if you live accordingly and thereby awaken the spirit within you which will give you complete enlightenment.... Your soul needs this Word which alone has the same effect as pure water on your body: that it leaves the bath strengthened and suitable for every task it will be required to do.... And thus My disciples were supposed to carry My Word to all people who were meant to receive something precious with love which was to kindle their love in turn and bring the spirit within them to life.... Living water, however, only originates from Me. I Myself Am the source from whence living water flows, and every human being must have descended into the well of My love in order to receive divine wisdom and to recognise it through his spirit.

This is the baptism which every person must have received in order to become a member of the church of Christ.... the church I Myself founded on earth.... Consequently your will is required first, which has to make the free decision to descend into the stream of My love, to accept My living Word and thereby purge its soul, which will then make My presence possible. My Words are only ever to be understood in a spiritual sense, and no outward process will ever achieve the inner transformation of a being, the purification of a soul. Therefore you should always endeavour to discover the spiritual meaning of My Words which, however, will become quite clear to you when you ask Me Myself in your heart for clarification, because if you genuinely desire it you cannot do anything else but think correctly.... But then you will also accept My Word without resistance when it is given to you by My disciples, and then you will enter into My divine abundance of love.... you will receive baptism.... My love will permeate you with My spirit and guide you into truth.... love, wisdom and strength will then be the soul's share.... The Father, Son and Holy Spirit will then be constant companions of the souls who let themselves be baptised with the water of life and love....

Amen

## **God speaks as a Father to His child....**

**BD No. 6615**

**August 7th 1956**

**J**ust as I spoke to My disciples when I lived on earth I still speak today to all those who want to hear Me.... Wherever someone exists who believes in this and opens himself to Me that is where My voice will be heard. However, I only rarely find this faith and therefore Am only rarely able to speak to a person directly, even if all other conditions are being fulfilled, if the person so shaped himself that I can be present to him, if he has purified his heart and prepared it as an abode for Me.... But the belief to be able to hear Me directly nevertheless does not exist and therefore the person fails to do what is most important: to carefully listen within for My voice, for the manifestation of My love, for the sign of My presence, for My Word.... The fact that belief in this has gone astray, that they think it implausible to hear Me directly, is a particular attribute of people's spiritual state, it is the evidence that the 'working of My spirit' is no longer a right concept for them and that they no longer understand the Words of the Scriptures either. Furthermore, it is proof that the striving for the 'gifts of the spirit' is omitted, that they are therefore ignorant of the results of a life of love, of a righteous life before Me.... otherwise people would certainly make an

effort to attain spiritual gifts and subsequently also penetrate this information regarding the strength of the spirit.

It is indeed very worrying that people no longer see the Father in Me but only their God and Creator, providing they still believe in Me.... The relationship of a child with its Father is unheard of by them and thus they also deem the most natural thing to be impossible, namely the fact that the Father speaks to His child.... This faith only rarely exists and yet **every** person should be filled by it, only then would every person also make an effort to be addressed by Me and to comply with all required conditions for it. For I Am unable to manifest Myself if conscious attentive listening has not taken place first so as not to impose a coercion of will, but occasionally I will also let My voice be heard by those whose hearts are striving to reach Me, who are devoted to Me in love.... so that they will more often attentively listen to Me within and give Me the opportunity to speak.... But anyone who lacks this faith has not established the right relationship with Me as yet, even if he deems himself called to work for Me and My kingdom. For as long as he still doubts My direct speech his faith will not be alive enough to turn to Me like a child to its Father and desire to hear His voice. However, the fact that people are still so distant from Me even though I would like to be present to all of them.... is a shortcoming which also testifies to the spiritual adversity experienced by humanity during the last days before the end....

Amen

## Fear of death....

**BD No. 6616**

**August 8th 1956**

**D**eath is just the passageway into a life which will last forever. You humans would not have to fear death if your life on earth corresponded to My will.... if you had travelled this earthly path in divine order, for then you would not feel terror-stricken in view of death, because then your soul would just rejoice at being able to escape the body in order to return to its home where the earthly body is utterly superfluous, where ceasing to exist cannot be spoken of but where a free life in an abundance of light and strength will await the soul. Jesus Christ arose from the grave on the third day.... He demonstrated to you that there is no such thing as ceasing to exist after the body's demise, he has provided you with the evidence that a correct way of life merely results in the change of the earthly into a spiritual body, that the human being continues to exist, that only his shell has experienced a transformation, which is absolutely necessary for staying in the spiritual kingdom.... And you all are able to accomplish this change yourselves, and death would then truly have lost its sting. But since you humans do not believe in life after death, you neglect to prepare yourselves for a stay in the spiritual kingdom, and since your soul has therefore no prospect whatsoever to clothe itself after physical death in a radiantly bright spiritual garment you fear death, and rightly so, for you cannot **cease** to exist but earthly heaviness can still cling to you, and your awakening after the body's death will not be a happy one.... But you will **awaken**, regardless of how imperfectly your soul is shaped.... it will find out that it **has not** and **cannot** cease to exist.... And this fate is unconsciously dreaded by you humans who fear death.

Yet you ought to remember the One Who has overcome death.... Jesus Christ wants to awaken you to life, He wants to give you an eternally-indestructible life which you shall never lose again. Accept his gift of grace, remember Him during fearful hours and commend your soul to Him, and appeal to Him not to let it fall prey to death, but to have mercy on it and to help it attain life.... And, truly, you will not have sent your appeal to Him in vain.... Your fear will disappear to be replaced by blissful calm, a calm which only Jesus Christ can bestow upon the soul. The living faith in Jesus Christ dispels all dread of death, for the human being knows that he will rise again, just as Jesus Christ arose on the third day.

But anyone without this faith in Him will fear death or believe that he will cease to exist, that he will return into oblivion from where he imagines himself to have emerged.... And he, as well as all

others who lived on earth without Christ, will have a rude awakening.... And it will take a long time until they are convinced that they have not perished, but that they can only escape their lifeless state if they call upon the One Whom they refused to acknowledge on earth, but Who alone can give them life again.... Death need only be the transition into a new and immortal life.... It need not worry people on any account, because Jesus Christ has prevailed over it, because He accomplished the act of Salvation in order to deliver people from a condition which had been brought into the world by His adversary.... But Jesus' act of Salvation and resurrection are not properly valued by people.... Many know of them and yet do not believe, and therefore they are also unable to derive the benefit from the effects of the act of Salvation and resurrection.... But the living faith gives people firm confidence and therefore also removes their every fear of death.... And these will blissfully fall asleep in the Lord and joyfully awaken with Him in the kingdom of light and beatitude.... For they will eternally not taste death again, they will only ever have eternal life....

Amen

### Justification before a court.... Public testimony....

BD No. 6619

August 12th 1956

**S**tep forward, My servants, when it concerns defending Me and My teaching, for you will be pushed into situations when you publicly have to acknowledge Me. The circumstances surrounding the act of Salvation will be more and more publicly discussed.... The life of the man Jesus and His earthly fate, His humiliating end, will certainly be deemed possible, but a **divine mission** of this human being will never be acknowledged, and therefore the belief in Him as humanity's Redeemer will be rejected and ridiculed in every respect in order to establish a **matter-of-fact** and non-religious way of thinking in people. And that is the time when you shall come forward.... And anyone permeated by My spirit won't be able to help himself but to take a stand on behalf of Me and My name, since his inner conviction will let him speak and counteract eagerly and also try to convince his fellow human beings. Hence I prepare suitable instruments for Myself, hence I convey to them the truth and with it also the power of perception, for then it will become necessary that they come forward with their knowledge in order to fight the opponents with the sword of their mouth. Wherever Jesus Christ is demeaned, wherever His mission is doubted and this doubt is openly voiced, you, My representatives on earth, shall recognise and accomplish your task.... You are able to do so because you are informed of My plan of Salvation, because all correlations are clear to you and because you firmly and confidently believe in Him, Who has delivered you from bondage.... Only confident objections such as you are able to voice due to your knowledge can silence your opponents or make them think.... And even if you do not succeed in convincing these opponents you will nevertheless still gain a few people who were affected by it and start to think.

Then you will have to speak boldly and without hesitation, for I will put the words into your mouth and the obvious wisdom of your words will astonish those who are not yet entirely under My adversary's control. Admittedly, your opponents will scorn and ridicule you, yet for the sake of My name you will have to accept this, as it has often been foretold that you will be judged because you are My representatives on earth. This time will come as certainly as one day will follow the other.... Even if it seems to you at the moment as if the number of avowers is constantly growing.... it concerns the **living** testimony of Jesus Christ which My adversary seeks to prevent ever more.... His influence is such that people will combine everything.... even religious life.... with the world, that they themselves will finally turn it into something secular but rarely, if ever, establish heartfelt contact with Me, depending on how much influence he is able to exert on the individual person.

Only rarely can true, living Christian faith be recognised, which consists of people cultivating love between each other, of living in the spirit of My divine teaching of love, of their every thought and action being determined by love and thus also being My will. And this is why affirmation before the world becomes ever more necessary, because everyone is anxiously trying to hide their

inner attitude if it is good, that is, directed towards Me, whereas campaigns against Me and My teachings are openly coming to the fore. People will always frankly admit their **rejection** of My Word and Myself, yet fearfully try to conceal their walking in unity with Me. And fellow human beings, still being weak, are unable to get the strength they need and shall also receive by people who eagerly acknowledge Me.... This is why I demand that you will manifestly stand up for Me and My kingdom when this declaration is demanded of you.... For you will only be able to counteract and undermine My adversary's influence by publicly testifying about Me. Anyone who honestly confesses Me before the world will be able to do so due to his inner conviction, and he will be successful with his fellow human beings and strengthen their faith....

But as soon as fearful silence is kept, those of little faith will not find the courage to admit to their faith either. The outspoken declaration, however, will release all inhibitions and take away fear, for I Myself will give you strength in abundance if you openly want to bear witness to Me. And then you will also confidently face those who sit in judgment over you. Admittedly, they will spit poison and bile at you but it will hardly touch you, for then the strength of faith and the strength of the Word, with which I Myself will address them through you, will demonstrate themselves.... They will be unable to answer and merely try to pursue you with helpless fury but be unable to get anywhere against My might and strength. But anyone anxiously trying to hide his attitude towards Me will grow increasing weaker, for I will be unable to support him until he acknowledges Me. Hence I keep admonishing you and time and again remind you of My Words 'Whosoever shall confess Me before the world, him will I confess also before My Father Who is in heaven....' Remember this when the time comes that you have to make this decision, and remember that it will not be to your disadvantage, because I alone can give and take, and that you therefore shall first consider My will, My demands, before you comply with the requirements of earthly powers.... if they are aimed against Me and My name.... Confidently bear whatever threatens you if you want to remain faithful to Me, for I can and will avert everything from you if you openly acknowledge Me, and then My might and glory will reveal itself.... Then you will find out what the strength of faith is capable of doing....

Amen

**Enforced actions are worthless for eternity....**

**BD No. 6621**

**August 14th 1956**

**W**hat you accomplish under duress does not lead to bliss. Regardless of what you do, it has to arise from a degree of love in you, you must do it voluntarily for love if it is to result in a spiritual blessing for you, if it is to lead you towards perfection. This is why the fulfilment of a commandment can never help you attain higher development unless the commandment of love is fulfilled, which I Myself have given you as the most important and exclusive commandment but which cannot be counted as a lawful commandment, precisely because love is something that is free which does not abide compulsion. Thus you must indeed live in love in order to become blessed.... This is what I want to achieve through My commandment.... However, acts which are accomplished without love are hardly the 'fulfilment of My commandments of love'. For I did not command you to accomplish acts but to practise love, and love cannot be forcibly demanded, love must be a matter of free will and arise from the heart. And thus I can count everything that is done under compulsion as worthless for eternity, even if they are actually good works which.... were they based on the right love.... could provide the soul with supreme possessions. If, however, the accomplishment of good works without love is already worthless for eternity, how much more worthless is the fulfilment of laws given to you by people. Only what you freely do of your own accord is valued by Me according to your degree of love, but I will never look at what you do in order to comply with the duties expected of you unless you also do it because of love for Me and not because you are obeying an order.

You must always make this difference and know that the value of every deed and every thought rests in love alone, but that everything else is worthless if it lacks love. If you therefore seriously examine your thoughts and actions you will soon find out whether you have gathered riches for yourselves or whether have you so far remained poor.... And you will also recognise that I could never have been the originator of commandments which should be complied with as a matter of duty and whose fulfilment is strictly observed.... You will also recognise the invalidity of requirements **I cannot** have demanded because they signify a certain coercion for the human being which, however, does never correspond to My will. I only value what is done by free will, for I only gave free will back to you in the stage of a human being because you are meant to put it into practice. You shall determine your fate in eternity yourselves, and in order for you to use your will correctly you must also be instructed correctly.... The latter is the only task I asked of My disciples when I lived on earth, and which I have always asked My representatives on earth to do: to teach and to proclaim My will to people.... However, at no time ever did I give the order to establish laws and, under threat of temporal or eternal punishments, force people to keep them.... The consequences of a true life of love as well as heartless conduct should certainly be presented to people, but that should be more than enough.... But people should not be frightened with threats of eternal punishment into conscientiously doing everything that is demanded of them and thereby more likely stifle than arouse the love in them. All spiritual compulsion is to be condemned for it prevents people from making a free decision. The soul's life in eternity can only be gained through love alone; love, however, does not abide coercion otherwise it cannot be called 'love'. This is why every person should pass judgment on himself as to whether his thoughts and actions are determined by love or whether they merely comply with laws which were supposedly decreed by Me.... I require nothing else from you other than love for Me and your neighbour.... but which you must grant Me of your own free will.... Only then will you fulfil My commandment and can become eternally blessed....

Amen

### **Calling upon Jesus Christ from the darkness....**

**BD No. 6624**

**August 17th 1956**

**I**t is not My will that shall determine your fate in eternity, but rather you yourselves, through your will, shall make it either glorious or dreadful; but you can change an appalling situation and, if you want to do this, will always receive My support. And regardless of how dark you are, light will be made accessible to you, and if you desire light then you will always be able to remain therein, you won't have to return to the darkness, for your will shall always be complied with even in the spiritual kingdom. Don't reject those who want to make you happy by giving you light. You will feel better than in the dark regions from which everything shall ascend to the light one day, although it has to happen voluntarily.... All of you who dwell in dark regions, be they on earth or in the kingdom of the beyond, are unhappy living creations without peace, without light and without strength....

These are the effects of sin with which you have been burdened for eternity and which you have even increased during your earthly life as a result of your heartless way of living.... As long as you are not released from this guilt of sin your state cannot improve either. But you can want to have the guilt taken from you so that you can arrive at light and blissfulness. First decide to become free from a restraint which burdens and tortures you.... Resolve to entrust yourselves to the One Who can set you free, and appeal to Him to help you. You all know of the One Who sacrificed Himself on the cross for the guilt of your sins.... You all know of Jesus Christ, but not all of you believe in Him and His act of Salvation. And yet He is the only One Who can help you in your distressing situation, Who can lift you up from the abyss, Who can and wants to grant you light and life.... but Whom you have to call upon yourselves and appeal for help. Anyone who does not believe in Him will not turn to Him either and will remain in darkness forever, since there is no other way to



happiness without Him. But time and again you will be referred to the One, time and again a light will be offered to you, a gleam of hope, which you should heed. Turning your eyes to the gleam of light a cross will always shine for you, if you are not entirely obstinate, for in His great mercy He will come to meet you in order to save you.... But you may also rest assured that He will save you if only you want it yourselves....

And thus I repeat that I do not condemn you, that it is not My will which has determined the fate which makes you feel unhappy, but rather you created it yourselves and you can also change it yourselves if you take refuge in the One Who can release you.... in Jesus Christ, with Whom I Myself have become as one, Who thus is your God and Father of eternity. Irrespective of whether you are still living on earth or whether you have had to shed your earthly cover already.... light will only be within and around you when you have found Jesus Christ.... but without Him you will be living in darkness, without Him you will also be distant from Me, Who had embodied Himself in the man Jesus Christ in order to die on your behalf on the cross for the atonement of your guilt of sin.... Only when a person hands his guilt over to Me with complete faith will he get released from it, and that is entirely up to your own will.... My love cannot do anymore but to keep sending you bearers of light proclaiming My will, who will also kindle a light in you.... Allow yourselves to become illuminated, change and come to Me in Jesus Christ.... and the darkness will recede, bright light will appear and all torments of darkness will fall away from you, you will be able to rise into spheres of light and be and forever remain blissfully happy....

Amen

### Consider the time after death....

BD No. 6625

August 18th 1956

One day you all will have to lay down your earthly body and your soul will be assigned another abode.... Not one of you will escape his fate, everyone can expect his physical death with certainty. Thus you know that your life on earth is limited and that no-one can prevent his body's death when his hour has come.... Yet in spite of this certainty you live your life on earth as if it would never end. You always plan and work for the future without knowing whether you will still experience it. You don't take this into account but it is a fact; you only create and work for your short life on earth which does not last. You **yourselves**, however, will **not** perish, your soul stays alive even after your body's death, and your soul is your real Self.... Hence there is, in fact, no death for you, only a change of location....

If you think about this very seriously then you will act prudently by taking care that this said **later** location will make you happy. Then your concern will include the time when you no longer live on this earth but continue your life in the kingdom of the beyond which, however, is created corresponding to your conduct on earth. You would all be more diligent if you believed this. The more you worry about the upkeep of your body, the less you believe that you will go on living. You cannot receive evidence for this because your earthly life must not be determined by fear which, however, would be triggered in **you**, who do not strive to ascend **voluntarily**, by the certainty of a continuation of life after death. Voluntary aspirants are indeed certain of it, they believe.... but precisely **because** they strive to ascend. And a striving born out of fear will not lead to perfection. Therefore it cannot be proven to you humans that there is life after death. But everyone can awaken the belief in it himself simply by seriously considering it and wanting to do what is right.

People's attention will therefore be ever more obviously drawn to the fleeting nature of what they value too highly. People are snatched away in the midst of their lives, and from this everyone could learn to regard his life, too, as a gift that could be taken away from him any day.... And he would only have to pursue the thoughts arising in him in the event of a fellow human being's sudden death.... He would only have to pursue the departed soul into infinity.... He would only have to think

more often of him, who did not cease to exist but merely changed his abode.... And truly, hands would extend to him from the spiritual realm to draw him up.

Yet even if the human being lacks the **certainty** of life after death he should nevertheless expect the **possibility** and time and again visualise this possibility when other people die and question what his own fate might be if he were to be called away suddenly. For as long as the human being cannot **prove** that there is **no** continuation of life after death.... which will never be possible.... he should always make provisions. And he will never regret if he, on earth, not only considers his body but also his soul, if he gathers a few spiritual treasures on earth which then will help him to advance in the spiritual kingdom. Then the soul will reap what the person has sown on earth, and blessed is the soul which has made provisions on earth for eternity....

Amen

## **Different schools of thought.... Where is truth?....**

**BD No. 6627**

**August 21st 1956**

**A**ll spiritual disagreements could be resolved if each supporter approached Me Myself with his opinion and awaited My explanations.... Then there would truly be no conflicts, then all people concerned would have to re-unite because they would all simply receive the same answer from Me. The fact that so many divisions have occurred, that so many schools of thought have been formed, is certain proof that this path to Me had not been taken, that people had only used their intellectual thought and this can never produce the same results, because My adversary can all too easily intervene and confuse the intellect where I Myself Am not called upon in order to enlighten it. A few advocates of their point of view have done this, and therefore their opinion will more likely correspond to the truth, but it is not accepted by those who have ignored Me.

And thus the law, the truth, will repeatedly shine through but too little attention is given to its light and conflicts are not resolved. They will always surface because intellect is more highly rated and intellect can alter the worst distortions such that they are deemed to be wise and are then endorsed again. If you humans now considered the many different religious doctrines and schools of thought, then this itself should make you doubt the truth of what everyone supports, since there can only be one truth.... Thus.... if the truth really was amongst the various schools of thought.... all others would have to be wrong. But which one is true?.... Each one claims to have the truth and yet it cannot be recognised or it could not be doubted and abandoned in favour of another. Do consider this.... Do consider that the truth belongs to Me, do consider that you are My children, whom I love.... Thus I will not withhold the truth from you.... thus it will also have to be recognisable. Therefore, as long as you humans do not know but merely assume that you live in truth you will not possess it.

However, this does not apply to those of blind faith who have never formed an opinion of what they are expected to believe, rather I address the leaders, the representatives of individual denominations or schools of thought who in turn seek to convince their followers of the truth of what they represent. I speak to those who use their intellect and come forward in order that their still undecided fellow human beings should join them. I speak to those who certainly would be mentally capable of recognising the pure truth if they let their heart speak at the same time, if they offered the spirit within themselves the opportunity to express itself but have so far refrained from doing and are thus misguided in spite of having a highly developed intellect. All these would be surprised to get the same results if they followed the right path to Him Who is truth within Himself and can and will only ever give the truth....

The many denominations and different schools of thought provide alarming evidence that the 'working of the spirit' is alien to all those in charge at the top, who do not work together because they represent conflicting opinions.... And if they were to permit the working of the spirit they

would soon realise that there is no need for an external organisation, that the human being has to look for the truth within himself and that everyone will recognise the truth who allows himself to be taught by his spirit, who takes the path to Me, abides by My will and listens to Me.... But then he can claim the right that his 'faith' has become 'certainty', and then he will also convincingly support the religious doctrines. And all those of the same spirit will also be taught the same by their spirit and thus know that pure truth can only be found in Me Myself, that it makes everyone indescribably happy who has found it and that all disagreements will be resolved when it is explained by the only One in authority to do so....

Amen

## Final rescue attempts.... People's low level....

BD No. 6629

August 27th 1956

**A**nd even if an angel descended from heaven bringing the Gospel to people, they would not believe it.... for their wilful rejection is so strong in the last days, My adversary's power over humanity and their distance from Me is so great, that they will be unable to feel or perceive anything Divine; because they are so earth-bound that they are incapable of moving into **spiritual** spheres and thus everything of a spiritual nature will either be declined or disputed. This is such a distinct sign of the approaching end, and precisely because of this attitude I will bring about the end, since no further development is possible on this earth anymore given that people won't change, instead they are growing ever more worldly and ever more unsuitable for spiritual emanations. Consequently, it becomes increasingly more difficult to proclaim My Gospel to people, it becomes increasingly more difficult to change their way of thinking and to open their hearts for My Word, since they don't recognise it as My Word and thus close their ears.... but they thereby also reject the means by which they could be helped and raised from below. Only very rarely will someone listen, and only very rarely will the Word be accepted by a heart and also recognised as a divine gift....

And for the sake of these few I will not intervene **earlier** but wait for the day that has been determined since eternity, although humanity has already reached the degree of low level which calls for an end.... But every individual soul that I can still gain is worth this delay, I will helpfully stand by every individual soul of good will and let it find the path to the messengers of My Word. But there will just be a few, and the time will soon be fulfilled, the signs pointing to the end will soon increase, and the hour of Judgment will soon strike for all people.... At a time when My adversary gives the orders, because people have joined him, My servants' work on earth will be particularly difficult and even often unsuccessful, and yet it has to be done, for no-one shall be able to say that they didn't receive any blessings from Me.... Every person shall sooner or later have been addressed by Me, and every person's path will be crossed by one of My messengers, only that this messenger can either be entirely ignored or his gifts declined.... but this is always determined by the person's own will. And this will has to be offered possibilities to be tested, which thus also includes the presentation of My Word, which can never be forcibly imparted to a person.

And likewise, hard-hearted people will often still be affected by alarming events, and even then they often will still be able to soften their hearts, for I will continue to attempt to bring deliverance to people until the very last day. I will not let anyone fall before the end but I will be unable to delay the end beyond the time determined by My plan of eternity as not to let the souls of the lost fall even lower, in order to spare them an even more painful fate than the renewed banishment into the creations of the new earth, which therefore has to take place at the designated time.

And I truly know what benefits people's souls, and I also know how to protect them from the worst.... My servants on earth, however, will receive the strength from Me so that they, despite an apparent lack of success, will nevertheless work diligently in My vineyard, for no work will ever be done in vain; and one day they will also recognise it themselves and be happy that their work to

improve the souls has contributed towards the souls' redemption, because My blessing rests on all work which is gladly and joyfully done for Me and My kingdom....

Amen

## **Earthly limitations can be exceeded by spiritual means....**

**BD No. 6633**

**September 1st 1956**

**T**he limitations you imagine yourselves to have were not imposed on you by Me, you are not as limited as you believe yourselves to be, because you can always achieve by **spiritual** means what appears to be unattainable in an earthly manner. But you have to take this spiritual path of your own free will; it is closed to those who are unable to muster the will to establish spiritual contact with Me.... Thus, **they are** restricted, both in regards to their knowledge as well as their strength.... yet, again, they were not created by **Me** as they are at present, instead they placed themselves into this imperfect state, which is therefore also a state of limitation. No person should ever say such words as 'No-one can know that....' or 'No person will ever be able to fathom that....' For these words merely prove that he has not established a heartfelt bond with Me, they demonstrate that the spiritual state of such people is still low.... that they have not done anything yet in order to attain light, to attain realisation. As long as the human being is still living in sin on earth, as long as he has not been redeemed by Jesus Christ from the original sin which caused his darkness of spirit, he cannot become enlightened.... But once the redemption through Jesus Christ has taken place My spirit's working in the person becomes possible and then all boundaries fall away.... Then My spirit will provide him with the knowledge which his intellect alone cannot give to him. But he can also **achieve** greater things than his still worldly fellow human beings.... he can indeed possess strength in abundance and contrary to his humanly-natural ability achieve feats which likewise demonstrate that the 'limitations' can be exceeded.... Yet only a few people acquire light and strength by spiritual means, only a few people exceed the natural boundaries even though all people would be able to do so. For the **limited** state is merely the state of imperfection which, however, could be changed by people at any time were they willing to do so.

The fact that so little true knowledge can be found on earth, that people speak so absolutely convinced of the limitation of their knowledge and the limitation of their strength, merely **proves** the degree of their imperfection again.... Did I not say 'Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in Heaven is perfect....'? Hence you are also able to do it, and then you would also be able to know and accomplish everything, like your Father in Heaven. These Words alone should encourage you to strive towards perfection, and then the state of limitation would no longer exist for you.... Instead, you even doubt the truth of what you are told by those who have exceeded the limits, who take the **spiritual** path and have established such intimate contact with Me that I Myself can reveal the knowledge to them which concerns that which exists beyond earthly things.... which cannot be fathomed by your intellect alone as long as you are not released from the original sin, which makes a 'working of the spirit' impossible.... Hence the act of Salvation first has to be accomplished in you, the guilt has to be redeemed which once obscured your spirit; but then you will be able to become enlightened again and limitations will no longer exist for you, since this boundary had been erected by the guilt of the original sin. However, it can be removed at any time again as soon as the original sin no longer exists, as soon as it is redeemed through Jesus Christ.... as soon as the person can be enlightened again by My spirit and the relationship with Me has been established again as it was in the beginning. The fact that people have no knowledge of this demonstrates their state, it demonstrates that they are not yet redeemed from their original sin, it also demonstrates the lifeless faith people live in although they proclaim to be Christians, who constantly speak My name and yet live their earthly life in complete spiritual blindness. And it is difficult to guide such people into a **living faith** in the strength of the spirit, which wants to reveal itself and yet is only able to manifest itself in a few people. It is difficult **because** people have not ignited love within themselves and therefore cannot understand My great love which accomplished

the act of Salvation in the man Jesus.... And as long as the act of Salvation is not fully consciously made use of people will remain in darkness, and the limitations cannot be exceeded by them....

Amen

## Guardian spirit.... Spiritual guides....

BD No. 6636

September 5th 1956

**A** loyol spiritual guide accompanies you throughout your earthly life wherever you might go.... You are never without spiritual protection, and if this guide, as well as the beings of light surrounding you, were permitted to work **unrestrictedly**, your full maturing on this earth would be guaranteed, since their love for you leads them to do whatever will help you to ascend. But they are not **allowed** to affect you unreservedly because your will itself is imposing restrictions on them.... They, too, are only able to influence you according to **this will**, and you humans often prevent the activity of the beings which guide you due to your opposing will. Nevertheless, your guides will not abandon you and will keep trying to exert their influence until you die. Hence you are constantly surrounded by guardian spirits, and you can always turn to them for help, yet they are only permitted to help if you have established the bond with Me first, for it is the law that the beings of light only ever implement My will, that they only ever act in accordance with My will.

Thus a God-loving-person can live a truly carefree earthly life.... because he will always be granted much loving support if he, after heartfelt prayer to Me, hands himself over to My helpers and also asks for their protection and support. These guardian spirits and guides are permeated by light and strength; consequently it is easily possible for them to shape your earthly existence such that it will be bearable for you.... They are able to resolve adversities which confront you on an earthly level or which arise through the influence of evil forces....

These spiritual guardians are instructed by Me to take care of you as soon as you have established your bond with Me through your will, through your attitude, through labours of love and through prayer. Thus a person devoted to Me can always rest assured that he is protected by Me directly, and My heavenly servants merely implement My will.... And My will always has your well-being at heart, since you have already given yourselves to Me and desire My protection.

And thus you know that you are never alone, regardless of how lonely or abandoned by the world you believe yourselves to be.... You are surrounded by a host of helpful spiritual beings which, instructed by your spiritual guardian, take care of you and protect you from physical and spiritual harm.

But it would be wrong if you only made contact with these beings due to a certain sense of superstition, if you saw in them anything else but My servants who are only allowed to help you once you have established the connection with Me.... For as soon as you call upon spiritual beings for help **without faith** in Me and **without love** for Me you will call upon adverse forces and place yourselves under their control.... For these adverse forces, too, are in your vicinity and only waiting for the opportunity to take possession of you, and this opportunity always presents itself when I Am excluded from your thoughts, when you live and act without Me on this earth.... In that case even your spiritual guide will be unable to take precedence, since your will does not allow for it.

And then the adverse forces will be especially busy, which you are just as able to feel around you as the good beings which work on My behalf. But you will invariably fall prey to these evil forces since they are very powerful and they will use this power because your will is giving them the right to do so.... However, you need never fear these evil forces if your will only ever applies to Me and you commend yourselves to My protection. In that case I have numerous helpers at My side wanting to be of service to you. And then the path of your earthly life will always be under the protection of your spiritual guide, whom I placed by your side Myself from the time of your birth until your death....

Amen

## **Fear of dying.... Beholding the spiritual kingdom before death....**

**BD No. 6637**  
**September 6th 1956**

**S**piritual death is far more dreadful than physical death. And it is spiritual death which people unconsciously fear if they are frightened to die, for they fear what will happen to them after the death of the body.... this fear can befall the very person who does not believe in a continuation of life after death.... The soul feels that it is in a wretched state, and it transmits this awareness as fear onto the body, which therefore fights death as long as possible.

Fear of death is an involuntary confession of psychological immaturity, for the person lacks all realisation and therefore also confidence in God's mercy, in hope for help, which it certainly would always receive if it would call for help. The soul is in utter darkness and unconsciously fears to approach an even darker night. A fully matured soul expects its final hour with complete calm, it longs for deliverance from its bodily shell, it hands itself over to the One in Whom it believes, and commends itself to Him and His grace. And often such souls are allowed to take a glance into the kingdom that awaits them and can radiantly happy open their eyes, in order to then close them forever and to escape from their body into the kingdom they beheld. Fear of death is a distinct indication of the soul's state, and such souls must be given much help by their fellow human beings so that they will still awaken in the last minute and turn to the One Who wants to help and is able to help them....

Anyone who witnesses the death struggle and fear of a soul will be able to send a quiet, heartfelt prayer to Jesus Christ if he wants to help this soul to find inner peace.... For the soul will feel this help and reach out for the last rescue anchor, and it will be carried by the fellow human being's love when it leaves the body.... to Jesus Christ, Who will not close His ear to a sincere prayer for help. For this reason people should take especially good care of those who are afraid of dying and who thereby admit that they are still far from the light, from the right realisation and therefore also from God.... Fear of death confirms that they need help or they would be permeated by blissful calm when they feel that the hour of their departure from this earth is approaching.

And it is an act of utmost mercy and love to support a fearful soul, when nothing else can be done but to call upon Jesus Christ Himself that He may have mercy on this soul. This loving appeal will be heard and can save the soul so that it will be spared the darkest night....

Amen

## **The concept of 'hell'.... Renewed banishment.... God's infinite love....**

**BD No. 6638**  
**September 7th 1956**

**E**ven the most depraved living creation is a child of My love. Therefore it also has My unabated care to return to Me one day, even though it will have to travel a far longer path in order to bring itself into line with Me and My fundamental nature. But I will not let it fall, and whatever can be done on My part will be done by Me in order to help the creature to recognise and change itself. However, the distance is often so vast that the opposing force has greater influence and My illumination of love remains ineffective. For this reason it may also take eternities until it comes a little closer to Me but I will never abandon it.... However, when we talk about hell this relates to an accumulation of such depraved living creations in the beyond, which had already passed through earthly life with negative results and which continued to descend ever further in the beyond because they submitted themselves to My adversary anew.... Therefore, before a renewed banishment of the creations on earth takes place, which always signifies the beginning of a new era of Salvation, these adherents of Satan move within spheres where they can indulge in their most

evil passions, where they inflict all kinds of evil deeds on each other and where constant fighting and arguing prevail and where they always try to draw weaker beings into their domain.... hence where they, on instructions of My **adversary**, act such that they will sink ever deeper. These places have no boundaries; hell is, in a manner of speaking, wherever such deeply fallen beings congregate, where they rage against each other.... on account of which one can also speak of on earth of hell and of states of hell when evil-minded people are hostile towards each other and wreak all kinds of havoc. All these beings are nevertheless My living creations on whom I take pity and whom I would like to release from their sin and their bondage to My adversary, for they are still wholly under the influence of the one who rose up against Me and who also incited all of his created beings to revolt against Me so that they, too, apostatised and became wretched.

But they had **also** been **My** children because they emerged from My **strength** which permeated My adversary without limitation and which enabled him to create these beings in the first place. Therefore My love also belongs to these beings no matter how deep they have sunk.... which will now also explain to you humans why a new creation of earth will have to take place. For I Am just as concerned about these unhappy creatures in the deepest abyss as I Am about the people on earth.... I also want to prepare a path again for those which have already languished under My adversary's control for an infinitely long time; I want to wrest them away from him and constrain them once more in solid matter so that their path will go upwards again, so that the immense resistance they still offer Me will slowly wane.... My love for those having descended remains unchanged and will never diminish either, but there is no other way to demonstrate My love than through a renewed banishment into earthly creations, there is no other way to achieve success or their return, therefore it follows that a transformation of earth is necessary, as I always and forever proclaimed to you. Only love determines My every activity and reign throughout the universe, even if you humans are unable to detect love therein.... Sooner or later you will understand My plan of Salvation and give thanks and sing your praises to the One Who also guided you out of darkness and death, Who wants to give happiness to all beings which emerged from Him.... and Who, with invariable love, also considers those which require His love most urgently because His adversary is keeping them enslaved....

Amen

**Soft light.... Deceptive light.... (Sensationalism.... )**

**BD No. 6639**

**September 8th 1956**

**D**ue to the fact that people are moving increasingly further away from the truth their spiritual adversity is steadily increasing. They are no longer capable of discernment, error and lies seem more believable to them than pure truth so that conveying truth to them is becoming ever more difficult, precisely because their thoughts are confused due to the influence of the one who opposes the truth, because he opposes God and thus will do anything to keep people's thoughts confused. You can truly call it spiritual chaos, and if truth is to prevail again it can only be brought about by people who receive the light of truth from God and thus, as bearers of light, try to pass it on. But even these bearers of light will find it difficult to be accepted, because the places where they want to work are particularly besieged by opposing elements, who more or less counteract them such that they apparently represent the same, in order to confuse even those who are willing to accept the truth. You humans have no idea about the battle of darkness against light during the last days before the end. Yet people would not need to fall victim to this battle, for anyone who desires truth from the bottom of his heart truly need not fear wrong thinking, and he will always notice when the adversary has infiltrated the spiritual knowledge that is offered to people. Thus he will also recognise where truth is to be found, and he will join the bearers of light and gladly accept the truth of God from them.

The truth is glowing but it is not a deceptive light.... and a deceptive light is anything that affects the eye as dazzling as lightening, rendering it unable to recognise the true light, which only emits a soft light that is soothing to the eye....

If you now consider Christ's plain and simple teaching and the powerful effect of the pure Word of God.... and compare them with the restlessness, tension and sensationalism people are subjected to through reports, which pretend to be of spiritual origin but make a person insensitive to Christ's simple teaching, so that he only ever wants to see the unusual, exciting.... then you also know what is meant by 'deceptive lights' and that they cannot benefit your soul. If you turn to God you will also be looked after by God.... but if you turn to the powers in the universe whose actions you are unable to judge, you can also expect flashing deceptive lights from the universe, and then you humans will become confused, which is to be expected, since God's adversary has found a suitable ground where he can establish himself.

As long as people are offered alternative nourishment to the 'divine Word', which appeals more to the senses than to the heart.... as long as activities of the spiritual world are associated with appearances of a mysterious nature.... thus, as long as 'sensations' are sought or feigned which, however, do not result in any ennobling influence on people's souls, it is not God Who is at work but His adversary in disguise, in order to gain people for himself, in order to destroy their appreciation for the light from above, for the pure Word of God. And he is succeeding at this to an alarming degree as long as a person's mind does not exclusively belong to God, as long as the world is not entirely overcome by those who believe that they have been called to improve the world and its people.... who are not satisfied with the soft shine of the divine light of love but prefer the dazzling glare of lightening and become blinded by it....

Amen

**Jesus' soul....**

**BD No. 6642**

**September 11th 1956**

**E**verything conveyed to you by My spirit will concur in its meaning.... It is certainly left up to people's own will to assign a different meaning to the Words My spirit reveals to you, in which case **such** a person is **not** spiritually enlightened, nevertheless, it cannot be claimed that contradictory spiritual knowledge was conveyed to you by **Me**. For the 'Spirit of God' does not err.... And where an apparent contradiction appears to be present clarification needs to be requested; I Myself must be approached for an explanation:.... The soul of the human being Jesus came from above.... A spirit of light descended to Earth, a being which had come forth from Me and remained with Me entirely of its own free will when a large host of created spirits fell away from Me and plunged into the abyss.... But this spirit of light had to fulfil a mission **as a human being**, He had to descend into an unenlightened region, thus he had to leave his abundance of light behind to begin with, which merely would have had a disastrous effect since the people on earth were incapable of accepting such a light from above, thus they would have perished in its radiance. A **human being** had to accomplish the mission.... the act of Salvation for humanity.... And this person had to be in the same environment as his fellow human beings, for the point was to show them a path, to exemplify a way of life to them which they should follow.... Consequently, Jesus, the human being, had to be **just as** human as they were.... And so He was, despite the fact that the soul had descended from the kingdom of light.... The soul, which sheltered in the body of the infant Jesus, was just as influenced in its thinking, wanting and feeling by its earthly shell like any other human being.... Thus, due to its surrounding environment as well as its external shell, the same passions and cravings had to be awakened, for to live earthly life as a 'human being' also meant having to fight against the same instinct from within and outside.... After all, the point was to strive towards spiritualising the soul, to achieve the unity of the soul with its spirit, which is the purpose and goal of every person's earthly life.... It was necessary to provide people with the proof that it was **possible** to achieve this spiritualisation on earth....



And so Jesus, the human being, fought and struggled in the same way... which therefore necessitated a similar natured soul... which had nevertheless descended from the kingdom of light in order to be able to serve God Himself as an abode, Who would never ever have been able to manifest Himself in a **sinful** soul... For Jesus' soul was **without sin**, but this does not mean that it was entirely devoid of instincts and passions, for no matter how strong these weaknesses and passions of His were, no matter how strong the temptations approaching Him were, He resisted and was able to resist them because His love was also strong and this gave Him the strength for resistance. The soul of Jesus, the human being, left the light behind and entered the darkness... And countless earthbound souls adhered to this soul, thus they besieged it in the same way that every human soul is besieged by dark forces... Since Jesus had to travel the path as a human being, the soul was unable to push these beings away, instead it had to try to overcome them by means of a demanding battle, it had to muster the will not to **give in** when it was tempted. It was able to muster this will by virtue of the love it had **not** left behind, which was and remained its share because it was divine strength, with the help of which Jesus, the man, was intended and able to accomplish His mission... but which would also enable **every** person to be victorious if only he would kindle and nourish the love in himself... Time and again it must be stressed that the act of Salvation had to be accomplished by a **human being**, that Jesus at first should only be regarded as a human being, Who succeeded in spiritualising Himself on earth... and that this human being had therefore entirely subordinated himself to natural law, that His physical body was like that of every other human being and that His soul was not allowed to defend itself either when impure spirits took possession of it... However, at no time did He allow these spirits to gain the upper hand, because His will prevented this and because through love He also managed to find the necessary strength. Nevertheless, He had to struggle like every other person, for He should and wanted to be a shining example to them, He wanted to show them the path which they, too, could take in order to spiritualise themselves while still being on Earth. For only that which was also humanly possible could be expected of people... If Jesus would have had strength at His disposal which was entirely impossible for people to acquire, He would never have been able to say: 'Follow Me...!' Yet this never excludes the fact that His soul came from above, that it had been a soul of light, in which God Himself took abode and was able to do so because it was pure and without sin, since love gave it strength to resist all temptations...

Amen

## What is the soul....

**BD No. 6647**

**September 17th 1956**

**T**here is still a complete lack of clarity about problems which cannot be solved by human intelligence alone and where God's spirit has to work even though its working is rarely acknowledged. But only He is able to give a clear answer to questions that concern unsolved problems. However, even the results of such working of the spirit are doubted although they alone correspond to the truth. Irrespective of what question is asked, only the answer given to people by God Himself through His spirit will always be correct... However, 'spirit' should not be confused with 'intellect' because intellect can just as well reason in the wrong direction... There is no guarantee that intellectual results correspond to truth or so many different opinions and points of view would not exist, all claiming to be truth but all merely gained by means of intellect...

The 'spirit', however, is the radiance emanated by the Eternal Truth Itself which gives light, i.e. knowledge which is simply accepted by the intellect, for which there is no evidence. But the 'spirit of God' provides absolute innermost conviction, it provides comprehensive clarification even without making special use of the intellect:.... The concept of 'soul' cannot be tangibly explained to someone unless he has already acquired a certain amount of 'spiritual knowledge' because the soul is something spiritual, it has no earthly-physical quality and can therefore only be explained spiritually. The soul is the fluid essence which gives life to the body, to the physical form.... The

soul is the actual life, the human being's true ego, which is sheltered in an external physical shell, which cannot be seen but is always present as long as energy expresses itself in it. Without the soul the human being would not be a self-aware being. The soul is God's once emanated strength which He externalised as a spiritual being to whom He gave an independent life. And this being was endowed with free will and the ability to think.... The fact that and why this spiritual being.... the soul.... shelters within the human body during its earthly life is a separate issue; first it should be explained that it is the soul which thus enables the human being to think, feel and want.

It should be emphasized that the soul is the animator of all organs, that every physical activity, every prompting of will and feeling is the expression of the soul within the body.... which is indeed something spiritual that cannot be seen by the human eye and which.... if it could be seen.... would fully resemble its external human shell. It is the soul which continues to live after the death of the body and which then can also be seen by other souls whose degree of maturity enables their spiritual vision. The soul can therefore never be explained as some kind of physical substance.... it is and remains spiritual substance, thus God's spiritual emanation, which is intended to fulfil a purpose on earth.... It is indestructible and immortal but can differentiate itself from other souls by its emission of light, and the purpose of its earthly life consists of increasing the degree of light which it had once darkened of its own free will....

It is not possible for anyone to explain the essence of soul purely scientifically because the soul is nothing tangible nor explicable with human senses but strength from God's strength, Whose essence is and remains equally inexplicable but Who cannot be denied by thinking people. Just as the soul is the true Self of the human being which cannot be defined either, which exists yet cannot be proven, which certainly controls the functions of the physical organs but can also exist without the body, whereas the body without the soul is completely lifeless matter even if all organs are still unchanged.... But the life is missing as soon as the soul leaves the body.... something is missing that activates the body, which triggers the organs' functions, which decisively influences the brain voluntarily and which arouses the stirring of every resolve in a person.... And this thinking, wanting and feeling something.... the soul.... now exists in other spheres but always as the same being which previously inhabited the body. And therefore it can also be recognised in the realm of the beyond which, however, requires a certain degree of maturity....

Amen

**An hour of Christianity.... The way to God's heart....**

**BD No. 6649**

**September 20th 1956**

**O**nly few people find the way to My heart, and only few people are willing to walk that way even though they claim to be faithful Christians, even though they outwardly belong to those who have joined clerical organisations and are therefore called religious. All these have indeed followed this path but have stopped before they reached My heart. You humans can understand this when you take a closer look at your earthly life which gives priority to the world, to physical welfare, and when you give serious account of how little time you spend thinking of Me and your actual purpose in life. And for the most part you only give Me the traditionally designated time.... a short morning, noon and evening prayer or the hour of the official church service. Only rarely do your thoughts search for Me of their own free will, only rarely do you speak to Me of your own accord, only rarely do you desire to come into heartfelt contact with Me.... your thinking will always be completely occupied with earthly worries, earthly plans and earthly pleasures.

I Am not the main subject of your thoughts, even if you believe in Me as your Creator and Preserver you are still a long way from seeing the Father in Me to Whom you are drawn by your love.... And therefore you only rarely take the way to My heart, or you would be able to speak to Me like children to their Father, so that you could let Him be with you in every situation in life, so that you more than less live your life in close contact with Me. Then you would also talk about Me

more often, your conversations would take other directions in that case, because hardly anyone mentions Me in daily life and those who do are smiled at contemptuously, they are not taken seriously....

This is how you humans are in reality, only seldom can I be present within you because you don't remember Me and even less often come together in My name.... Only seldom do you sacrifice Me an hour due to actual inner need.... and therefore I say, only few people walk the way to My heart, only few allow Me to be their constant companion on this earth. And this hour of Christianity cannot result in spiritual progress, as long as it only consists of the traditional visit to the church service and the performance of its rites it is not a voluntary relationship with Me.... Only the living relationship, the inner urge of your free will, can help you humans to perfection, and the desire to hear My Word and to offer food to the soul will be considered as longing for Me and will be fulfilled.

And the human being should give account of himself about his innermost feelings for Me and to what extent he simply observes the traditional requirements which he was taught, and whether he merely observes them traditionally too.... I look into the hearts and no one can deceive Me but I also long for those hearts and Am not satisfied to be only in second or third place. And as long as the world and its demands are still in first place you belong to the 'dead Christians' because living Christianity expresses itself differently.... It consists of an unceasing activity of love, i.e. an activity with Me. And the human being with whom I can be present because of love will always remember Me too, he puts Me before all worldly matters and starts nothing without sincerely uniting with Me first....

But there are only few and yet, many people believe they live the right way because they live in accordance with clerical demands. And all these will not stand firm at the time of the last decision, for they will lack the strength which they have to receive directly from Me and therefore they need the heartfelt inner union with Me.... You should know that the time will come when the last decision will be demanded of you and you will then experience serious difficulties if you don't possess living faith which, however, requires that you have to find the way to My heart and proceed on it.... Because only I can give you strength but I have to be present with you, and therefore you have to unite with Me in love....

Amen

## **Right assessment of life on earth....**

**BD No. 6652**

**September 24th 1956**

**Y**ou cannot comprehend the bliss the spiritual kingdom will give you if you transform your being during your life on earth in such a way that you can take possession of the realm of light. Nor can it be illustrated to you, because you would then live your life on earth to some extent with an attitude of coercion and thus the purpose of your life would be completely lost. And although it is presented to you as truth there is no proof because it would endanger your freedom of will. But this much can be said, that the most difficult life on earth in hardship and distress, in sickness and despair, will be compensated a thousand times by this state of happiness, and in retrospect you won't be able to understand the difficulties you experienced when you had to make sacrifices. Because then the time on earth will appear to you like a fleeting moment and the whole eternity of bliss will be ahead of you....

You humans place too much importance on your earthly life, in a worldly sense.... Spiritually it is indeed significant for you because a rightly lived earthly existence can result in said eternity of happiness. But what this earthly life gives you in a worldly sense is entirely useless and merely offers a temporary sense of well-being compared to eternity. You should always consider that one day you won't understand how you could have enjoyed things that were of no spiritual value.... and you will be grateful to every soul who showed you the worthlessness of such things and guided

your vision towards other goals. But as long as you humans live on earth you won't appreciate such advice and therefore Jesus said 'the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and only the violent take it for themselves....'

If you would try to imagine the endlessly long time that your soul has already walked on this earth and that eternity is ahead of you then you could better evaluate the short lifetime on earth. You would know that it is really just a moment and gladly give up the pleasures of this moment in view of the blissful happiness which you would acquire by making an effort. This is exactly your test of will: that you don't strive after the share of God's opponent but that you strive towards God as your goal.... And when you humans receive such evident help by being given the knowledge about the purpose of your earthly life, when your eyes are being opened to enable you to see what the blind person doesn't see, then the goal should entice you too, because earthly life won't last forever and for the individual it can even end tomorrow....

Your earthly existence is questionable because you cannot be certain to enjoy it for long.... however, every one of you can be certain of the spiritual life, it just can turn out very differently. And that is something you determine yourselves with your attitude in earthly life. Yet you nevertheless have the right and the duty to take the place that was assigned to you in your earthly life. Consequently, the pleasures of life are not denied to you and God does not expect you to become hermits, nor to completely retreat from the world.... But you should not let the world dominate you, you should be master of the world, you should make the world serve you, as it is God's will.... but remember that the meaning and purpose of existence in this world is always spiritual development, which you can indeed achieve during your earthly life.... 'The world' should not completely occupy the human being's thoughts but spiritual thoughts should dominate instead, then the world will no longer be a danger even though the human being completely lives in the midst of the world. And the human being should always be aware that earthly life is not an end in itself but only the means to an end....

Whoever accepts these thoughts for himself will not be satisfied with the offerings of the world.... He will search and strive for higher goals and the world will no longer be a danger to him, he will no longer find fulfilment in the world because he will have recognised its real worth, or worthlessness. More over, God gave the human being with his creation many gifts which the human being may safely enjoy, just as He leaves it to the human being to take rightful pleasure in all things as long as only God Himself is and remains the most important goal for the human being....

Amen

## **Redeeming work in the beyond....**

**BD No. 6662**

**October 5th 1956**

**A**nd you will be able to participate in the work of salvation, for this will be your activity in the kingdom of the beyond when you are sufficiently mature enough to be assigned an activity. You will bring light into the darkness, because you have experienced yourselves how agonising it is to live in darkness and how much happiness the light has given you. No redeemed soul will be inactive, and therefore every soul will be integrated into the host of those who carry out redemption work.... For they all are motivated by their love to help those who are wretched in returning to God, for Whom they are now tirelessly active and work because they share His will and are full of love for Him. And thus the deliverance of all souls is guaranteed, even if infinitely long times will still pass by until all spirits have found their way back to God, from Whom they once separated of their own free will. But this free decision will also determine how long the salvation process will take for each individual soul.... The soul is also able to offer resistance and delay its return to God for an endless time, but already redeemed souls will always take care of them, therefore no human being on earth and no soul in the kingdom of the beyond will

be completely without help, which also explains the fact that time and again they will be offered the opportunity to enter the path of return to God, because it will be shown to them.

If, however, a human being adamantly rejects every incentive to enter the spiritual path during his earthly life, then small openings of light will repeatedly be provided to the souls in the beyond which will make the path visible to them, because the soul of light takes pity on the souls which wander around in profound darkness.... And thus begins the redeemed beings' activity of helping these poor souls achieve salvation too. Hence no soul is without a sphere of activity, just as no dark soul is without guidance, only the free will of the latter determines the success. But once the work of redemption has been successfully achieved on just one soul, then another redeeming power will have been gained again to help the dark world, which in turn can and will accomplish inconceivable work, since it is now full of love and, due to its gratitude, willing to render the greatest possible help. And every soul has its adherents with whom it will work particularly diligently, even if it will meet with resistance for a long time.... But its love will not diminish, and love will always liberate, because no being will be able to resist love forever.

Indeed, it would be possible for complete salvation to take place on earth already, because Jesus Christ has suffered and died on the cross so that people are able to receive strength, that they are able to partake in the graces of the act of Salvation if they want to.... But Jesus Christ has not compelled people's will either, and it is up to the will to either make use of the act of Salvation or to ignore it.... But whatever was neglected on earth can be continued in the beyond, because redemption work is carried out there as well, and even then an appeal for His grace and mercy can still be sent to Jesus Christ.... And every soul having found Him itself, having been redeemed by Him from sin and death, will also draw attention to Him, it will inform every unredeemed soul of His love, it will direct their thoughts to the great act of compassion by the human being Jesus and thus try to lead every as yet unredeemed soul to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ.... And its steadily growing love will also be successful, for love will achieve everything, and love can't help but participate in the act of Salvation, which began with Jesus' crucifixion and will not end until all still unredeemed souls are delivered from every constraint and thus have also attained life and beatitude, until the complete return to God has been accomplished, until all spirits that have emerged from God have returned home into their Father's house....

Amen

## **The strength of Jesus' name....**

**BD No. 6663**

**October 6th 1956**

**W**hen you speak My name with deep devotion you accrue an abundance of spiritual strength for yourselves, for you thereby proclaim your faith in Me, your reverence and love, which you bestow upon your divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, and this faith can be rewarded by Me with a flow of strength which you all urgently require. And if you then come together in My name you will all be permeated by strength and your soul will feel My presence, for then I will dwell within your midst because your devout thoughts allow Me to be present with you.... And you will find yourselves in a developmental stage which guarantees deliverance as soon as you confess Me in Jesus Christ.... Ever since My crucifixion your salvation is therefore dependent on whether you acknowledge My act of Salvation by the man Jesus, whether you believe that your God and Creator descended to earth in order to accomplish the act of Salvation in the human being Jesus on your behalf.... Hence you have to confirm this belief of yours, and you do so by devoutly uttering My name, by acknowledging your God and Father in Jesus Christ and thus expressing it by mentioning My name. I will always hear and grant the call you send to Me in Jesus Christ and it will allow Me to be present with you.

And every meeting in My name will be blessed by Me.... I want to guide your thoughts and enlighten your spirit; I want to speak to you Myself and I Am indeed able to do so because I can be

amongst you, because you believe in Me. And therefore you should frequently get together, and where two or three are gathered together in My name, there Am I in the midst of them.... I can therefore at any time partake in your conversations, in your thoughts, I can impart to you everything you need at that time; I can enlighten you where doubts remain, and I can advise and help you, for you all are in need of My advice and My help, you all still resemble weak little children who must be led by the hand towards the right goal. But as soon as you just speak My name with a faithful heart you will enable such guidance. And this is why people won't be able to claim 'Here is Christ.... there is Christ....' for I cannot be searched for in any locality, I Am only present where a believing human heart allows Me to be present through kind-hearted activity and where, in small circles, My name is devoutly uttered in living faith of My act of Salvation....

For only faith that has come alive through love recognises and professes Me as the Redeemer Jesus Christ and allows for My presence. And thus I can indeed be proclaimed everywhere yet I can only take abode in a few human hearts, precisely because My name is only voiced by a few people with the absolute conviction that I brought them salvation through My death on the cross, and because only for a few people My name has the strength to penetrate their soul and truly bring it to life.... And these will noticeably feel My blessing, they will feel very intimately united with Me and thus associate with Me like a child with its Father, they will be conscious of My presence and harmony and inner peace will be their share, because.... where I Am.... there is peace and bliss.

Amen

### **Answer to questions about the Immaculate Conception and advantages of the souls of light....**

**BD No. 6673  
October 20th 1956**

**I** want to help you in all earthly and spiritual adversity so that you believe in My love, in My wisdom and might.... For I love you, My living creations, infinitely, and I also want to gain your love.... I know of your adversity and also how to end it, and I have the power to do so. I gladly demonstrate My love, wisdom and might to children who turn to their Father and trustingly appeal to Him for His consideration and help. I want to eliminate your earthly and spiritual adversity, yet occasionally I demand your patience in earthly hardship for only I know why it had to happen to you. But I will take it from you....

However, anyone experiencing spiritual adversity will not have to wait long, for as soon as he calls upon Me to consider him I Am will already be willing to help. Spiritual adversity consists of: psychological weakness, thus a diminished will, spiritual darkness and constantly recurring doubts.... spiritual adversity is My opponent's activity and influence, who very frequently especially dares to tackle people who are already My Own and whom he wants to get back under his control.... And as long as the human being lives on earth he will try to exert his influence, intending to weaken him time and again. Yet as soon as the person turns to Me he will displace My adversary, and I will let My strength flow and give the person light and perception, I will fulfil his request to avert his spiritual hardship....

You should know that it is My adversary's intention to extinguish the bright radiance of the light of truth which penetrates everywhere and disperses the region of **darkness** where only My adversary is able to work. Thus he will try to extinguish the light. He will want to cast shadows across it by raising doubtful questions in the person and thereby intending to obscure the light of awareness. But I will not allow the latter; instead, My light of truth from above will shine down even more brightly, and the light he tried to obscure will illuminate the night even more.... and wherever a shadow still exists it will be consumed by the all-permeating light from Me, for nothing dark can endure this light.... And thus the 'Eternal Light Itself' will proclaim to you:

You, who are living on earth.... as well as all spirits which once had lived an earthly life as a human being.... you are the 'once fallen spirits', with few exceptions; for beings of light also embody themselves on this earth. Thus beings from the kingdom of light descend to you humans in

order to assist you in serious spiritual hardship. Therefore you must differentiate between spirits having **fallen away** from God and original spirits **remaining** with God.... the former exist in the abyss as followers of My adversary and the latter stay with Me in all perfection. Furthermore, you have to differentiate between beings which still harbour the **adversary's** will within themselves and those which have already entered into **My** will but are not yet perfected and therefore still subject to his influence. And then you will be able to understand that the latter need to be helped because they are too weak to resist his influence. Thus the mission of these beings of light, which also voluntarily embody themselves on earth in order to help them, will be explicable to you too. And then you will also comprehend the mission of the human being Jesus.... Who, as such a being of light, wanted to accomplish a rescue mission which defeated My adversary's power....

**All** were children of My love.... the fallen beings as well as those remaining with Me, but the beings did not stay the same, they had become different now.... they were radiant and dark beings which could not stay in the same spheres together. And thus the 'kingdom of light' and the 'kingdom of darkness' became the abode for these different-natured beings. And no bridge existed between these two realms until the arrival of Jesus, one of My remaining angel spirits, Who wanted and succeeded in bridging this distance through a unique act of compassion. The beings which once had lost their perfection due to their rebellion against Me required someone to help them, since they were too weak by themselves even though the connection had been established, for My adversary also had great power which he was able to use against his former followers. But the beings which had stayed with Me were strong too, since they constantly let themselves be permeated by the strength of My love.... Thus the strength of a **non-fallen angel spirit** would have fully sufficed in order to achieve victory over My adversary and to save his followers from him.... Yet this contradicted My law of eternal order, given that the free will of all beings which once had followed My adversary would have been ignored, and such an attained victory would have prevented the beings from **becoming perfect**.

Consequently, another way had to be found.... 'Love' had to make a sacrifice, and it had to be every fallen being's decision to avail itself of this sacrifice, thus to wish that it was also made for itself.... But only a **human being** can offer a sacrifice; a being of light can indeed have the will to sacrifice itself, but in that case it has to render it as a human being, for a being of light is unable to suffer and also has so much strength at its disposal that it is able to do anything.

A human being, however, is a weak, imperfect being and sensitive to suffering and torment, which needs to muster a vast amount of willpower when it voluntarily accepts sufferings and torments in order to achieve something, not for itself but for its fellow human beings, and which wants to bestow its love on the wretched human race.... It had to make the sacrifice as 'a mere human' for its fellow human beings.... It had to be **capable** of suffering and dying....

And thus you will understand that the human being called Jesus was not allowed to demonstrate any advantages which would characterise Him as an extraordinary person, even though His soul was a spirit of light.... Although it had not passed through creation like the human beings' souls, the fallen brothers; nevertheless, this soul, when it entered the body of flesh.... which, like other people's bodies, was a cluster of immature spiritual substances, thus also subject to the same feelings, longings and passions.... had to learn to overcome these as Jesus the human being during His earthly life. For His mission, apart from the salvation.... the redemption of the gravest guilt of sin.... was to exemplify to people the only way of life which would guarantee them a return to Me. Thus, if people who were completely inadequate, weak and captivated by passions were asked to do something it should be possible for them to accomplish this request.... And if the man Jesus wanted to serve as an example He had to be just like His fellow human beings.

His extraordinary origin, like that of the embodied beings of light on earth which want to be of help to people, by no means infers unusual abilities or advantages which would have required a **less stringent** fight with himself in order to thus find unification with Me on earth, which is the goal and task of **every** human being on earth and for which the man Jesus set the example that it **can** be achieved. All the advantages Jesus had as a spirit of light He surrendered before His incarnation as a

human being, or His work could not have been what it is: a sacrifice made by **love**, the blessing of which should benefit all people.... But neither can it ever be denied that '**God Himself**' made this sacrifice because **love** was the determining factor which so infused the human being Jesus that I thus was able to be in Him after He, as a human being, had voluntarily shaped himself such that I could take abode in Him, that He became a vessel for Me and thus He then possessed strength and light in abundance.... which again is a process that could **not just** take place in Jesus the human being but which **all** people should and are able to achieve because they now have help through the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ.... since due to his act of Salvation as a human being he gained an amount of grace which is now available to every person.... And anyone who avails himself of it will also reach the goal. He will likewise find unification with Me on earth, he will be able to receive light and strength without limitation....

However, you shall continue to receive clarification, because as long as questions arise in you it is also necessary to provide you with the correct answer. And the more sincerely you desire this answer the sooner you will receive it.

The souls evolving from the abyss can expect, as the last stage of their development on earth, to be embodied as a human being, then the process of development will be completed and the soul will enter the spiritual realm, irrespective of how it is shaped when it discards its physical shell. Hence these souls proceed in accordance with divine order, they release themselves from hard matter by way of service and yet rise gradually.... Souls of light embodied on earth, however, only descend to earth for the purpose of a mission, they take abode in the human body straight away but then they indeed travel their earthly path like every other person and are thus also subject to natural law and equally have to struggle on earth.... Their external shell will make the same demands on them, because it is composed from still completely immature spiritual substances, from tiny particles of the soul of a once fallen original spirit which is still in utter opposition to God and which first has to be pacified and changed by the soul, which is always a struggle. The soul is not conscious of its earlier state of light, the earthly body has caused its own darkening, only love will arise sooner and more intense in such a person and disperse the darkness more rapidly too....

A soul from above will also always turn its eyes upwards towards God, Whom it very quickly learns to recognise. Such a soul will usually not need a long time to unite itself with the divine spark within, which can easily influence it and then spirit and soul will try and succeed to influence their external shell too. Still, the fact that the soul is travelling the path across earth is always associated with the self-evidence that the soul has to fight, because it constantly has to overcome obstacles in this earthly-material world in order to reach the spiritual goal.

Thus no soul is able to ascend without pain, not even a soul of light, since at the beginning of its incarnation it had descended into the abyss, into a state of ignorance, of constraint and weakness.... This should therefore always be taken into consideration when the earthly life of an embodied being of light is assumed to be an easy one. The earthly body is and remains a shackle for the soul until it leaves it. And yet even the body can still vary. The flesh can still be steeped in sin, thus still incorporating much of Lucifer within itself if it is born out of sin, if the people creating a new life are only controlled by satanic attributes. And then again, a being, newly awakened into life, may owe its life to two people's urge to **love**, predominantly good instincts could therefore also have entered this being, and thus the external shell will be appropriately natured.... It will carry much of the 'genetic makeup' within itself and more or less has to fight hard in earthly life and therefore also arrive at its goal with more or less difficulty.... Yet no human being's earthly existence remains without struggle.... A light being's earthly life is in fact frequently exceptionally difficult, because the soul unconsciously experiences its stay in the earthly world as a torment and, for the sake of its mission, often also accepts a very arduous earthly fate.

The process of procreation is now, due to Adam's failure, unblessed, for it did **not** correspond to God's will, Who wanted to give the first human couple His blessings at the right time.... Lucifer participated in the procreation of the people, and he will never relinquish this right (granted to him through Adam's will) either.... He will always participate in the emergence of new life, even if



people's degree of love can keep him at bay to a point and God's protection against him is requested.... And now you will understand that **God Himself**, however, opposes His adversary, when He creates a bodily shell for Himself which He wants to take possession of Himself one day and which should already serve Him as an abode at the time of birth. For God Himself will never ever unite with His adversary in His activity.... And likewise He will not allow the natural carrier of His shell to be taken over by His **adversary**.... For He, the God and Creator of eternity, Who brought **everything** into being, Who assigned purpose and destiny to everything, truly has the power to externalise from Himself everything He wants.... thus it will surely also be possible for Him to bring forth a human being without the lawful act of procreation; and it will also truly be possible for Him to keep His adversary at bay until His will is done....

For God only takes shelter inside a **pure** cover, He will not unite with something impure.... which, however, does not exclude that the human being in this kingdom of imperfection, in the kingdom belonging to His adversary, is nevertheless subject to all harassments and that his earthly progress is therefore no less anguished and full of conflict like that of his fellow human beings. For without fight there could be no victory.... God's adversary, however, had to be defeated, and Jesus truly won the most arduous battle which ever was fought on earth.... and He won it as a **human being**, not as **God**....

Amen

## **Mysterious appearances.... (Flying disks)**

**BD No. 6674**

**October 22nd 1956**

**B**ear in mind that you live in the last days.... Hence you should not be surprised that My adversary will use every means to prevent you humans from returning to Me. And thus he causes great confusion by trying to lead people's thoughts astray, by doing his utmost to suppress the spreading of truth, by igniting deceptive lights wherever possible and spreading darkness so that the paths leading to Me and the light may not be found.... You, who have put yourselves under My banner, cannot deny that this is the end time. Admittedly, My adversary's followers disagree, thus due to their attitude they belong to him already, and his efforts to darken their spirit are not aimed at them.... But he tries to hold on to those he fears to lose, and those he has lost already he tries to regain, and he will do anything to achieve both. He misleads them under the cloak of being likeminded, and thereby only tries to achieve that they distance themselves from the pure truth and accept his error disguised as truth.... thus to spread darkness across the light of truth. During the last days you have to take his increased influence into account, and thus you have to be on your guard and not allow yourselves to be taken in by his deceptive lights....

This is all I have to say about peculiar appearances to which you humans pay too much attention, which throw you into confusion and make you question, doubt and argue, which remain unsolved mysterious phenomena to you. Do you really believe that I need such things to reveal Myself to you? I will truly use every opportunity to reveal Myself to you humans, but then I will use a human vessel into which I can pour My spirit.... Then I Myself or My beings of light will speak through this vessel to people directly, and whatever I say to them will only ever be a serious admonition to let go of the world and to shape themselves to love, in order to then guide a loving heart into truth, into My eternal plan of Salvation, in order to impart the correct knowledge to him. A true child of his heavenly Father will be satisfied with what his Father says to him, and only ever wants to fulfil His will.... Then it will achieve beatitude.... Why do you long to make contacts in order to gain knowledge which is irrelevant to achieving this blissful state? Every such desire is My adversary's suggestion, and you readily place yourselves at his disposal as soon as you carry out such wishes, as soon as you call upon forces in the universe without knowing which master they serve....

Take the simple path. Unite yourselves with Me through love and ask Me for an explanation, and it will be given to you.... But do not speak to unknown beings, for My adversary works with

cunning and trickery, he will not even shy away from uttering the name of Jesus, since he will use every means in the last days. This is why I warned you of the time when 'false Christs' and 'false prophets' will cause trouble.... then you have to be on your guard. Never forget that you live in the last days.... that people themselves will indeed carry out the final destruction on behalf of My adversary.... but that in My eternal plan of Salvation.... based on this very human will.... the end of the earthly period is taken into account.... Never forget that I have constantly proclaimed this end through seers and prophets and that it will now take place as surely as one day follows another.... And My adversary wants to portray this certain end as unbelievable, he wants to deceive you by persuading you through his messengers that it can be stopped, that the earth can be protected from this destruction and thus wants to awaken the belief in you that 'God's messengers' are working to prevent this destruction.... Everything takes its course in accordance with the eternal plan.... You humans should only strive for maturity of soul, and you can only attain this through love, through living in accordance with My will, through heartfelt contact with Me. Then you will live in the light and pay no more attention to deceptive lights....

Amen

**Certain destruction.... Prophecies are fulfilling themselves....**

**BD No. 6675**

**October 23rd 1956**

**I**t is in people's nature to pay attention to whatever appeals to their physical senses while turning a blind eye to everything which could elevate the soul.... This, too, is My adversary's doing whose goal it is to keep the soul away from every glimmer of light and to reinforce the soul's shell, which is readily accepted by the body. For this reason alone all physical joys and pleasures should make people think if they seriously want to achieve the goal of earthly life, to attain spiritual maturity. But people do not think about such things and if it is mentioned to them they indignantly dismiss it. However, there is not much time left until the end and if results are still to be achieved unusual means of help have to be used which push people's thought into a direction they would otherwise not want to take.

And many such means are at My disposal in various distressful situations, in misfortunes or unexpected happenings which are all suited to push physical desires aside and to make people become receptive to spiritual influences.... without using force. But under no circumstances will I resort to using mysterious appearances in order to achieve introspection in people. For such occurrences are not suited to encourage people's spiritual endeavours, they merely increase their urge for research, again giving food to the intellect and not the soul. My adversary, in contrast, will use such methods since they, after all, even impress people who have already found contact with the spiritual world but who expect 'miracles', thus they are still very earthly minded. Admittedly, they need not be harmed by such phenomena as long as they continue to stay in contact with Me, nevertheless, My adversary wins many people over for himself, for the more the intellect tries to understand such appearances, the less the 'spirit' in them comes into its own.

I will never influence people such that they will be urged into increased intellectual activity, for I want to bring people light and not give them unsolvable problems. And the problems presented to you by My adversary are impossible to solve when it concerns unusual appearances, which he will substantially increase during the last days in order to cause confusion.... And he will also influence people who belong to him such that they will make things appear which are indeed earthly-physical but of a mysterious consistency and which he likewise only uses as a means to confuse people's thoughts. Anyone who allows himself to be misled by such appearances does not know the laws of eternal order which will go on unchanged, because they alone guarantee spiritual progress.... Whatever emanates from Me, whatever is of divine origin, will always be light and give light to those who desire it.... But whatever remains unexplained, what leads to untold assumptions and continues to remain speculation comes from My adversary who also has great power but only when it is supported by people's behaviour and attitude.

Then he can also express himself visibly and make phantoms magically appear which are purely an emanation of his satanic will. The means I use to continue winning souls over before the end are different, for they do not restrict the individual person's free will, whereas he aims to force people into a mode of thought through mysterious appearances and thereby deprive them of their freedom of will.... He will not succeed in using force but people would rather listen to him than to the small, true voice with which I speak to them.... But I will not force people either....

Amen

**"Test all things and keep what is good...."**

**BD No. 6676**

**October 24th 1956**

**T**est all things and keep what is good.... I say this to those who are inclined to doubt, who don't possess the ability to make correct judgments and are apprehensive about accepting spiritual knowledge which is offered to them in an unusual way. Accept it with a completely open mind, and then ask Me for enlightenment of spirit and reflect on what you have received.... And, for the time being, ignore what seems unacceptable to you because you are at present unable to understand it, and enjoy what, after serious examination, is credible to you.... I don't expect you to have **blind** faith, I expect you to test the spiritual knowledge which is made accessible to you; you are meant to think about it, and it is better you reject what seems incomprehensible to you than accept everything unreservedly, for if you have not formed an opinion about such mental concepts they will not be of benefit to you.... But if you are serious and want the pure truth, then you will also clearly recognise the truth if My messengers offer you spiritual knowledge which has originated from Me. For this Word contains the strength to give life.... providing, however, that life is being aspired to.

Test all things and keep what is good.... Do these Words not contradict the imposition of believing something **without** thinking about it? After all, I Myself leave it up to you what to believe when I ask you to keep 'what is good'.... I leave it up to you because I don't demand blind faith from you humans. But why do **you**, who demand that 'thinking about religious doctrines' must be avoided, stop people from examining.... Are **you** not acting against My will? And are you also aware of the consequences such compulsion of faith will have on people? Time and again I emphasise freedom of will, time and again I bring the individual person's responsibility for his decision of will to the fore, time and again I caution against spiritual compulsion and explain to you what really matters in earthly life....

And the Scripture, too, provides you with the evidence with these Words 'Test all things and keep what is good....', which should make every person, who genuinely wants to fulfil My will, suspicious that they don't coincide with the ecclesiastical laws and make him think.... After all, whose Word, whose teachings, are more credible? And you cannot imply any other meaning to these My Words but that you should form an opinion about every religious dogma. You are supposed to form an opinion of it, regardless of who presents spiritual knowledge to you, for even the pure truth coming from Me, which is conveyed to you directly from above, may be scrutinised by you, and I will not condemn you if you think that you **cannot** accept everything without hesitation.... You should only always seek advice from Me and I will give you the understanding of what you need for the maturity of your souls.... And if you still have a low degree of maturity, you will not be able to understand **everything**, but you yourselves determine what you are prepared to accept.... Test all things and keep what is good.... For by doing so you prove the sincerity of your attitude and your desire for truth. But anyone who accepts something without checking it demonstrates his indifference, and he will never move within the truth either, **because** it is irrelevant to him. Yet this kind of attitude should never be promoted by a responsible person, people should be encouraged and not stopped to reflect on spiritual knowledge, for only then will it be beneficial and help the human being attain maturity of soul, since free will is being employed and its decision alone is important....

Amen

## The ability to think is a commitment....

BD No. 6679

October 27th 1956

**Y**ou came forth from Me and are therefore of the same fundamental substance as I Am.... Consequently, you had to be perfect, because nothing imperfect can emerge from Me. However, the fact that you, in your human state, cannot be called perfect is beyond doubt, for you both lack strength as well as realisation.... You will have to admit that your knowledge is very deficient and that you are unable to create and work without restriction even if you wanted to.... The latter need not be proven to you because you can detect this inadequate state in yourselves.... But the former.... the fact that you came forth from Me.... is very often doubted. Yet the human being is unable to provide himself with another explanation of his origin which is just as convincing, because even then he lacks the evidence. Thus, you must **believe** the latter, you have to accept it without **proof**.... But you can nevertheless come to the inner conviction of it if you, with the will to come closer to the truth, think about your emergence as well as that of the whole of Creation. This ability to think was placed into you by Me, and this ability alone could be proof for you, for it testifies to something living, something self-aware, which **cannot** have arisen by **itself** but had to originate from an equally self-aware being. An **all-embracing life** can be inferred from the human being's **own life** because he cannot give life to himself, yet exists nonetheless. For the natural process of procreation is a natural law too, which had to be determined by a Lawmaker first, Whose will it was to let living beings arise. Thus, you could already intellectually conclude that you are living creations by an all-powerful Creator, and then it should make you feel disconcerted that you are **imperfect**.... Only when you, by using your reasoning power, have come so far as to ask yourselves this question is it possible to inform you by way of thoughts of your earthly task: that you must strive to regain your original perfection, which was your share when you originated from Me. You humans lack the evidence but you are able to **think**. And this alone obliges you to consider the **purpose** of your existence and to desire clarification about it.... And I will certainly grant such desire, because you are part of Me, because you are the children of My love which I created for a purpose. The knowledge you are lacking can be attained by you at any time but it requires your own will.... You are not compelled, precisely because you were initially created as free beings which merely used their freedom wrongly but, as a human being, should use it correctly again in order to achieve perfection once more. But the human being will once again misuse his free will if he neither employs his intellect nor his energy of life in order to live the right way of life. This is easily possible for him because he receives enough hints from Me, be it through My Word or through fateful influences, but it is always **his** will which either reacts positively or negatively.... and this will is **free**.... Yet the connection between Me and My living creations will remain, even if the human being denies it, for he would not be able to exist were I to withdraw My will, My strength of love, from him. However, he will not feel this connection as long as he rejects Me, as long as he considers himself a completely independent creature.... Only when he, of his own free will, fully and consciously strives for the bond with Me will he recognise himself and his state.... And then he will return to his original state, then he will be able to create and work in light and strength and be indescribably happy....

Amen

## Rapture....

BD No. 6681

October 30th 1956

**T**ime and again you will receive clarification through My Word concerning spiritual problems which you are unable to work out by yourselves.... where My spirit has to intervene if your thinking is to be correct, thus correspond to the truth. Only truth has a beneficial effect, the

soul cannot derive any advantage from misguided thinking, instead it will even thicken its surrounding layer because misguided thinking does not originate from Me but from My adversary. Yet people are not always capable of accepting the pure truth unveiled, like children they sometimes have to be taught by way of images and parables which, however, nevertheless entirely correspond to the truth. And wherever this is the case My adversary likewise seeks to intrude and distort these images and parables to prevent people from thinking correctly. And thus it necessitates enlightenment through the spirit in order to provide a correct explanation or to enable someone to understand what was offered to people in a veiled form, what seers and prophets predicted on My instructions. Humanity's spiritual state demanded such veiled portrayal, because the unveiled truth would have seemed utterly implausible to those who had not recognised people's spiritual development as their purpose on earth and therefore My written Word.... the Book of the Fathers.... would also have been completely discarded, since the events at the end, had they been portrayed unveiled, would not have found belief and thus given rise to total rejection of My Word. I have always prevented an unveiled description of the final events but always provided explanations if they were needed. But as a result there are also various opinions represented amongst people and everyone endorses his own according to his spiritual state, yet only an 'enlightened spirit' will think correctly and be able to 'unveil' the 'veiled' truth!

The end is near.... and only a few people will be able to observe the developments at the end, because they shall inform the coming human generation on the new earth of My Power and Glory, of the conclusion of the old and the beginning of a new period of Salvation. These few, however, will be lifted away by Me from earth as soon as the end has come. But when this happens much wailing and lamenting will arise on earth, for this 'process of rapture' will be seen by all people on earth and triggers.... because it is beyond natural law.... immense terror, for then the people staying behind will know that they will become victims of destruction. These people will not see My coming in the clouds because I cannot be visible to those who adhere to My adversary.... Only My Own will be able to see Me and, full of joy and praise, stretch out their arms towards Me.... And I will lift them up to Me before their fellow human beings' eyes. And just a few will cry out to Me in intense distress, not driven by fear but in sudden realisation and utter remorse.... I know them and address them time and again, they merely need a profound shock in order to surrender their resistance and hand themselves over in their hearts.... And these are the people who will 'arise from their graves' in order to also be taken away from the earth, because I know their hearts, they call upon Jesus Christ with profound faith in Him and His help and thus they will find redemption from sin and death. And the graves will still release many.... Dead people who will arise into life.... People who will be more impressed by the final events on this earth than they care to admit, where only the lid will have to be pushed aside from the grave, which will be achieved by the tremors at the end.... But what will still happens before that can yet contribute towards the awakening of dead souls, for hell will spew out its most evil demons.... And elevated beings will descend from the kingdom of light and the struggle for people's souls will be plain and observable by My Own, who will then experience the exposure of what had previously only been announced to them in a veiled form....

Amen

And the scales will suddenly fall from the eyes of My Own, for then they will understand what hitherto had remained concealed to them but what the spiritually awakened person essentially understood. But since people are particularly strongly attached to matter in the end, the knowledge about My 'plan of Salvation' for redeeming the souls will also be little known.... And this alone is the key to all revelations which were given to people in a veiled form. People are unaware of individual periods of Salvation even if they believe in a justification, a last Judgment, and in an end of the world. And according to this knowledge they try to interpret the revelations which relate to this end. And the more intellectually they do so, the more confused become their results. My spirit, however, reveals to them in most simple terms the signs as well as the happenings at the end.... And the rapture of My Own will be the last process taking place on this earth before its destruction, before the complete change of this earth's external shape, which will wipe out all life on it. It is not

as if there will still be a long time afterwards in which people can discuss this happening.... for this would undeniably signify compulsory faith for those left behind, no human being would then be able to close their mind to the realisation of a living God and be forced to believe in Him. Yet I don't use such means in order to gain this faith, consequently the end will come as soon as I fetch My Own from this earth. The horror of this will coincide with the horror of certain death facing those who are left behind, for the earth will open up and flames burst through, people will feel paralysed and incapable of thinking apart from the few which only need a small incentive to recognise Me and call upon Me in utmost need.... But they are known to Me and therefore I will have mercy upon them and their souls will not have to share the agonising fate of the others....

Whatever will come to pass, it was only possible to give people an illustrative prediction, for they would never have understood it as long as My eternal plan of Salvation could not be explained to them. And people's low spiritual state did not allow for this.... My Word, however, has always been preached to people, and My Word urged them to be lovingly active. Complying with My Word, complying with My commandment of love would have guided you humans into realisation and thus also into the knowledge of My plan of Salvation. In that case they would have understood the symbolic descriptions, which certainly were understood by those whose life of love had resulted in spiritual enlightenment. Yet the nearer it gets to the end the more people's thinking will become confused and the more mysterious are the images which their intellect is now trying to decipher. People should only ever try to keep to what I Myself told them while I lived on earth.... They should accept My Words and live accordingly, and they would be surprised to realise that they are becoming enlightened, that they fully understand everything which so far had been ambiguous to them.... for then My spirit can work in them and kindle a bright light for them. However, anyone who believes himself capable of gaining realisation through eager studies yet neglects to live according to My will, will never attain realisation. He will lose himself in ever more erroneous thinking and no matter what he believes himself to have discovered.... he will have to discard it again and find no illumination within himself. Only My commandments of love and their fulfilment ensure your correct thinking, and in that case every Word, every prediction and every indication about the end will be understandable to you, for then you will be enlightened by My spirit, which never errs and always guides you into truth....

Amen

## Contact with the spiritual kingdom....

BD No. 6682

November 1st 1956

**A**ll requirements have to be in place if you want to enter into a blessed contact with the spiritual realm, if you want to achieve spiritual benefits and in accordance with My will work in cooperation with the beings of light in the spiritual kingdom, which concerns the redemption of still immature souls. Any contact that you establish with the beyond **without** these conditions is dangerous for you as well as the still immature souls. As long as a person is earthly minded he will have little desire to make spiritual contact. But if he goes ahead anyway he will only be motivated by earthly questions in the hope of receiving an answer. The will to enter into contact with the kingdom of the beyond also allows the beings of the beyond to access him, for he opens himself.... irrespective of whether he does so mentally or by using earthly help through attending spiritualistic meetings or accepting advice from mediums. But he will not gain any benefit at all from such contact; it is, in fact, a great danger to him which he cannot be warned of often enough. For the evil spirits now pushing close to him would terrify you if you could see it with your own eyes. And these demons take hold of the human being, they answer his questions, yet only in relation to their state of darkness.... and they aim to tie him ever more to matter, to which they are still just as stuck as they were on earth. Beware of **such** contacts.... For they will pull you down even if you thereby attain the belief in the soul's continuation of life after death.... because these spirits will not encourage you to work at improving your soul, and in view of the fact that they

frequently contradict themselves you can also easily recognise that you are dealing with evil spirits.... The first requirement for a beneficial communication with the spiritual world is a strong desire for truth, the inner urge to accept the truth from knowledgeable beings, but only knowledge of a spiritual content.... Thus the beings responding to their call should not be asked any **earthly** questions whatsoever.

This kind of communication with the spiritual world can result in many blessings, even if it at first takes place with earthly help or through a medium, for it will soon lead for sure to a purely spiritual contact, which I commend to all of you, because then you will have entered the protected path of being constantly led and educated by Me through My spirit.... for every being of light teaching you on My behalf will also inform you of how you will be able to attain perfection. Your will, your state of maturity, your degree of love is always decisive as soon as you establish a connection with the spiritual world, for accordingly the same beings will approach you.... And since you humans are still afflicted by weaknesses you will also have to fear the appearance of **such** beings and therefore commend yourselves to Me and appeal for My protection from them in advance.... And this appeal will always be the best protection, for anyone who establishes this connection with Me can always be assured that it will never be detrimental to him. However, the questions which motivate people to seek contact with the spiritual world are rarely of a spiritual nature.... The curiosity to explore what happens in this kingdom, personal relationships with the deceased and desired advice are far more often the cause, and although they will not experience any direct damage to their souls yet neither will they derive any benefit, for the results satisfy the senses more than the soul....

The spiritual world is constantly in contact with the earth and its inhabitants, and it will do its utmost to uphold or expand every sincere contact. And for that reason I will bless everyone who starts such a sincere bond which makes it possible to influence people and many souls in the beyond in the most positive sense.... But I will also admonish people to exercise greatest caution if they just want to gain an insight into regions which are still closed to them. For they can easily become controlled by forces from which they will only be able to detach themselves with great difficulty.... whereas truth-desiring and sincerely striving people may enter this bridge without qualms, for they will be met by true messengers which will offer them protection and a light that is beneficial for them....

Amen

**The near end should be mentioned time and again....**

**BD No. 6689**

**November 15th 1956**

**Y**ou should seize every opportunity to mention the near end, for you are approaching it with giant strides. Admittedly, you will not be believed, people will laugh at you and mock you, but you should do so all the same, because people will remember your words as soon as unusual happenings take place on earth which are inexplicable to them. Even total unbelievers will recall your words, and amongst them will be a few again who will take the possibility into account and thus spend thought on it. I know that you will only meet with little success when you want to convey the Gospel to them and they will keep their hearts and ears closed.... I also know that the announcements of the end will find even less belief, yet I will not let anything come upon people without warning and admonishing them first, and for this you shall lend Me your mouth.... For I cannot speak to them Myself, after all, their faith is too weak and therefore their hearts are incapable of hearing My voice. But I can do it through you when you tell them what My spirit has revealed to you.... The world event will take its course.... and yet, a few people will relate it to that which they had learned from you. Their thoughts will have been pointed in the right direction which may still be a blessing to them in the forthcoming time. You will find little belief.... That, too, is known to Me.... And yet it is better for them to have been informed than not to have received any indications at all and to be surprised by the end in complete ignorance.... And this is why every day is still a gift of grace for humanity, for it can still be spiritually utilised, both by you through your

work of spreading enlightenment as well by those who hear about the Gospel from you. For they would only need to take your words to heart and then live according to My will.... They would only need to make an effort to fulfil My commandments of love and would still be able to achieve much for their souls until the end.

Don't tire and slacken in your work for Me and My kingdom, because in the last days this is the most urgent work which is more important than all earthly activity, although your fellow human beings don't look upon it as work and deny it all merit. But people don't know how useless the work that they accomplish themselves is if they only work in an earthly sense without any spiritual striving, without a spiritual goal.... And you should also draw their attention to the fact that they will not keep anything, that everything will perish and that they are wasting their energy of life by only using it earthly.... they should know that they could use it to obtain spiritual goods and thereby gather everlasting treasures for eternity.... You will find little belief, however, words once taken up by the heart and intellect can certainly be forgotten but they will surely appear again and then may still be effective enough to be taken seriously. Every human being will still be addressed by Me in the coming time, and you support Me insofar as that you are the connecting link between them and Me, that you will only voice what I have to say to them all.... And the events of the time will add to emphasising your words, therefore always be prepared, My servants on earth, for Me to call upon you if I need you 'to speak on My behalf.... ' And don't think that your work is in vain, because I Myself bless your activity and help wherever your strength does not suffice.... The time until the end must still be used and every opportunity must still be seized where redemptive work can still be carried out on a soul so that it will be snatched from the adversary....

Amen

**Attaining freedom by the time of the end.... Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 6700**

**November 28th 1956**

**T**he shackles of captivity can still constrain you for an eternity but you can also discard them very quickly, for you truly have all means at your disposal through the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ Who died for you on the cross. Consider that you will still have to languish for an infinitely long time if you don't make use of the blessings of his act of Salvation, if you don't take refuge in Him Who alone can remove your shackles.... And consider that you are being informed in earthly life of which path you need to follow in order to attain your complete freedom. As long as you live without the knowledge of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation you cannot call upon Him for help. But this knowledge will be conveyed to all people, although in different ways, and the few who do not receive it, because their souls' maturity has not yet reached the degree which can lead to perfection on earth, will still attain the knowledge of Him in the kingdom of the beyond and can also be released from their shackles if they are of good will. However, the knowledge of Jesus Christ will not remain hidden from people on earth, and where it cannot be given to them from the **outside** it will be conveyed to them through My spirit, which guides people into truth as I have promised.... In order to become aware of the great significance of your transformation on this earth you must know that there **is** a way in order to completely liberate yourselves and to be able to enter the kingdom of light as a blissful being.... that you are all **informed** of this path but that you must also take it. You must all take the path to the cross, you must all hand yourselves over to Jesus Christ in order to be able to enter through the gates into beatitude. But no-one will be able to attain bliss without Jesus Christ; instead, he will have to remain shackled until he decides to take this path to Him, the path to the cross. However, you humans don't have much time left.... consider that you will still be **able** to attain **freedom** in this short time until the end, but that you will also forfeit it again for an infinitely long time if you exclude Jesus Christ, if you.... although you are informed of Him and know about His act of Salvation, you reject Him or remain indifferent towards Him and don't turn to Him for help on the path towards perfection.... You don't realise what gift of grace is available to you, through which



you can find deliverance from an eternally lasting confinement, but time and again you are informed of it without meeting your credence. Only through Jesus Christ can you be redeemed from your guilt of sin, from My adversary's control, you don't have to stay under His rule for long anymore, you can release yourselves from him and discard all shackles, for there is One who will help you if only you turn to Him and appeal for His help. And for this you only have a short time at your disposal. If you neglect doing so, you will remain in his control for an infinitely long time to come before you are offered the opportunity again to call upon Him for mercy. Don't extend your time in captivity yourselves, gladly accept the good news of your salvation through Jesus Christ and appeal to Him so that He might help you achieve deliverance too, so that He might have shed His blood for you as well.... Do not bypass Him, you who know Him. Believe that only He can save you from sin and death and take the last steps of your process of development on this earth by taking the path to the cross of Golgotha.... And in blissful freedom you will be able to lift yourselves into the kingdom of light, where no night will ever exist....

Amen

**One shall serve the other.... Bargaining products,  
occupation....**

**BD No. 6703  
December 1st 1956**

**E**very human being's task is to help his fellow human being, for this reason I endowed people differently, conferred various abilities on them, gave them different degrees of strength and also shaped their circumstances so diversely that the right co-existence between people also necessitates a mutual exchange of the gifts which are at everyone's disposal.

And thus everyone shall give to the other what he has and what the other is missing.... Each person shall be of service to the other.... because it is the human being's task in earthly life to redeem himself through helpful neighbourly love.... On the one hand I indeed demand unselfish neighbourly love but on the other hand this love should also be correctly acknowledged and rewarded in a just manner. And thus every occupational activity can also contribute to the attainment of the soul's maturity if the person always strives to be of service to his fellow human being, if he carries out his work with love and thereby wants to please.... if he doesn't merely follow his occupation for the sake of payment.

In this way people's co-existence will always be beneficial and also guarantee a state of tranquillity and peace and a certain lack of worry as long as I Am included.... thus love for Me and other people is clearly being fostered. For then everything will fall into place by itself because people live their lives in divine order. However, people have now left this order completely, for their every thought and intention only intends to increase their earthly wealth, and whatever they do generally lacks love for other people whilst material desire is very dominant.... It no longer is a mutual service but rather a wanting-to-enrich-oneself at the expense of the other person. And the attribute of almost every occupation is that it is **purely** regarded as an income and not as a helpful balance where needed by fellow human beings. Every person's work has become a bargaining product to a greater extent, and even the work for Me and My kingdom often lacks unselfish love.... even this work is frequently considered an 'occupation' that is only carried out for the sake of income.

And where material thoughts and inclinations predominate, no spiritual blessing, no spiritual progress will be accomplished, and this, too, explains the spiritually low level which is experienced by humanity in these last days. People's thoughts only revolve around matter, and thus My adversary uses his every influence on them, for the material world is his world, and all matter is spiritual substance which is **well below the human being**.... and this is what people are striving for. If they could detach themselves from matter, then helpful love would express itself and peaceful harmony could be recognised on earth too, and people would comply with their real task on earth. Yet love has grown cold amongst people, and therefore My adversary has great power, and the

greed for material wealth keeps growing the nearer it is to the end. Yet people who unselfishly consider their neighbours and put their strength at their disposal will be doubly blessed.... Although they won't acquire earthly riches their spiritual wealth will be immense and remain when all worldly things have vanished. For no-one will be able to enjoy his possessions for much longer, and woe to those who have no other but earthly riches to show.... their desire for matter will be fulfilled.... They will become matter themselves, and an infinitely long time will pass before they will get released again from their hard constraint, which they nevertheless had endeavoured towards of their own free will and therefore shall also receive according to their will....

Amen

## God's promise of help.... Strength of faith....

BD No. 6704

December 2nd 1956

**Y**ou can take refuge in Me whenever you suffer spiritual or earthly adversity and I will help you, as I have promised. You should never doubt My love or My might but know that I love you at all times and that I will always use My power as long as it will not harm your soul. And if you come to Me, if you sincerely and trustingly appeal to Me, your soul will not be at risk, for then I will have achieved what I wanted to achieve with the adversity, that you come to Me, that you call upon Me and thereby acknowledge Me as your God and Father of eternity. Even though your soul could already have completely handed itself over to Me the world nevertheless still influences you and time and again distracts your thoughts from Me. And even if I don't lose you, but you occasionally lose yourselves in other, worldly directed thinking, your heartfelt longing for Me diminishes, your spiritual endeavour becomes less and then you require slight strokes of fate, problems or ailments again so that you reconsider your attitude and establish your former intimacy with Me once more....

The world is your enemy.... And every now and then I have to use ways to oppose it, so that I will not lose **you**, who are as yet not firmly united with Me, entirely to the world.... But I also have to bond **you**, who are already My Own but still need to increase your strength of faith, ever more firmly to Me. And therefore you, too, will be affected by adversities and suffering, which are only intended to strengthen your bond with Me and thus will also make your faith stronger, which you will need in the forthcoming time. You should come to Me in every adversity.... I Am always ready to help. And I will not refuse you any request as long as you truly trust Me that I, as your Father, certainly know what is right for you and will always give you what it is beneficial for you. You don't know My thoughts, you don't know My plans but you shall totally trust Me that I have My reasons for everything that is happening, and that everything is based on love, even if it seems incomprehensible to you. And as soon as you hand yourselves over to Me in full trust of My love and My might, thus completely fitting in with My will, bending down and humbly carrying your burden if I have put it upon you, then your trust in Me will truly be worth your while, and you will often miraculously experience how My love and might will affect you....

What no human being is able to achieve is always possible for Me as your God and Father, hence there is nothing that would be impossible for Me to accomplish.... there is nothing which should make you become hopeless.... You just have to grant Me your full trust and total compliance, and then you are motivating My love and My might to become effective in you. And you always ought to remember that every day is a grace for you, since you can raise your soul's maturity if you work daily at improving your soul and also enlighten your fellow human beings who are affected by suffering.... Suffering is intended to achieve what the person's own will has not yet accomplished; suffering is intended to lead to God, to Me, for I can banish all suffering with My might. The human being should not complain if he is affected by adversity and suffering but take refuge in Me, Who truly can and wants to help if the human being believes in Me. You should confide all earthly and spiritual adversity to Me, and truly, I will noticeably help those who turn to Me with complete trust in heartfelt prayer....

Amen

**"Whose soever sins ye remit...."**

**BD No. 6709**

**December 8th 1956**

**I**f you read the words of the Scriptures only in their literal meaning there is much you will not understand or will interpret incorrectly, for 'the letter kills.... but the spirit gives life....' And so it requires an enlightened spirit to comprehend and interpret the meaning of the Words I spoke when I walked on earth. My disciples understood Me since My spirit revealed to them every Word I spoke. I had to help them this way because prior to My death on the cross My spirit could not work the way it did after the act of Salvation was completed. Now, however, every human being can allow the working of My spirit in himself if he consciously uses the blessings of the act of Salvation and shapes himself through love such that he becomes a vessel for My spirit, which then educates him and 'guides him into truth' as I have promised.... And he will also understand the meaning of the Words 'Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained....'

I spoke these Words to My disciples knowing that after the outpouring of the spirit they would clearly recognise the nature of the people who would come to them with all kind of diseases due to their burden of guilt.... I knew that they would come to My disciples to be healed, and I also knew which one of them felt this guilt and which one just wanted to be healed of his ailments.... And My disciples knew it too, for their spirit was enlightened and they had completely submitted to My will, wanting to live and act only in accordance with My will. And thus My spirit also gave them the instructions when, after My death, they attended to their ministry to spread My Word throughout the world. They, too, now recognised who was worthy of forgiveness of sins, of healing the sick, and who was still so steeped in sin that he did not want to be without sin but only be cured of his diseases. Thus I merely assured the disciples with these Words that they would indeed recognise people's inner state and act correctly by following My spirit's directions. Hence a true disciple, a person who becomes a vessel for My spirit due to his life of love.... a person in whom I can work Myself by means of My spirit, will also be enlightened and interpret these Words of Mine correctly....

My Word retained its validity too.... in as much as time and again people can be cured from their afflictions who remorsefully confess their sins to Me, who believe and thus confide in Me Myself or in one of My enlightened servants.... However, the same servant will also recognise through My spirit's inner direction where this remorseful inner confession of guilt is absent and then a healing cannot take place.... I spoke these Words to My disciples, to those whose hearts I knew and whose willingness to receive My spirit made them suitable to go into the world as My apostles and preach My Gospel to all nations.... And the same Words also applied to their successors....

However, by 'successors' I mean those who, through their way of life, through changing themselves into love and through their spiritual maturity, have created the prerequisite to make the working of My spirit in them possible.... I never meant those who merely occupied the same place but never experienced the 'outpouring of the spirit' themselves.... The latter cannot assume that My Words were addressed to them and consequently will not be able 'to forgive or to retain sins' either....

Consider the senseless distortion of My Words that was caused by a doctrine as it is offered to people today.... that people feel destined to forgive or not to forgive their fellow human beings' sins.... people, who lack all spiritual maturity, which would reveal itself in the obvious 'working of the spirit'.... My spirit can only seldom express itself obviously because it requires profound love and a living faith to do so.... But thousands and thousands are 'forgiving sins'.... and believe that they received the authorisation for it from Me. Yet where My spirit is working they try to prevent it, where pure truth is attempting to bring clarification, the working of Satan is insinuated, which

proves again that spiritual blindness rules where humanity is looking for salvation. But the darkness is already too dense for a light to be accepted, and thus only love can be preached to people, for only love will kindle a light, and only a person aglow with love recognises the truth and recoils from such misguided teachings.

Without love every Word is futile, it is not understood and its meaning is only ever twisted.... Only love results in the enlightenment of spirit and understanding of My Word.... And only when you become true disciples through love can you consider yourselves the successors of those disciples, then your spirit will be enlightened and you can assure truly remorseful sinners that their sins are forgiven, because then you know that I Myself will take care of every sinner and forgive everyone who comes to the cross repentantly and in awareness of his guilt.... And truly, I will also heal their physical afflictions, I will give the spiritually awakened servants great strength and thus My Word will fulfil itself 'Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained....' For it is My spirit that works in them....

Amen

### **Negative results of misguided teachings....**

**BD No. 6710**

**December 9th 1956**

**O**nly in truth is light. And thus people who have been misguided by incorrect teachings cannot find any coherence.

It is dark within them, and in this darkness it is impossible for them to see My image properly, they are given a distorted image of Me and therefore cannot love Me properly either. In fact, they only fear Me as a God of vengeance and punishing judge, whereas the pure truth from Me unveils an image which attracts them, which awakens love within them because it portrays Me as I Am:.... a God of love, a Father to His children, a Lord, to Whom all His servants are devotedly loyal. If people loved their God and Father they would not sin, they would forever aim to carry out My will and thus live a life within divine order.... And if people were only ever given the truth they would also love Me.... But what is the situation in the world?....

Humanity's spiritual low, its heartlessness, proves that human beings do not live in the light of the truth, thus wrong doctrines about Me and misguided thoughts have been imparted to them, otherwise they would not be able to live in this darkness. But people are not even able to accept the light of truth any longer, their blindness is so severe that no ray of light can penetrate it, and that therefore the truth can no longer be recognised either.... My adversary has succeeded in making the night so dark in a manner that a person can rarely find the morning light.... And yet this seemingly impenetrable night will also be lit by flashing lights, and time and again human beings are shown the way which leads through the darkness into the light of day. And even the totally blind are given guides who offer their help. And all it takes is a little good will.

But where the will is missing not much can be achieved, however, all human beings will be confronted with the image of their God and Father of eternity sooner or later.... i.e. every human being will be offered the truth one day and I will be portrayed to him as I Am in reality.... as a perfect Being, as love, wisdom and power.... And every human being can accept this image of Me within himself and repeatedly reflect on it, and it will consistently appear to him clearer and brighter and not vanish from his thoughts again.... But he can also look away in indignation, then the deepest darkness will remain in his heart and the truth offered to him will not touch it.

The importance of My distorted image in relation to human development is clearly evident in the low spiritual level of people.... because human beings would never have fallen so low if they had always been offered the truth.... with the right doctrines they would never have been able to move so far away from Me, which has already happened due to misguided teachings.... Because belief in Me has gone astray in those who were willing to believe but who felt repelled by misguided

teachings and who did not request the correction, the truth, from Me Myself, since they found it difficult to believe in the kind of Being they were taught about.

Misguided teachings are My adversary's weapons, and they are always directed against Me, thus they are also very useful in destroying faith in Me, which is My adversary's intention. And thus the reason for the prevalent atheism has to be looked for in the distribution of erroneous spiritual knowledge, in the distortion of My image which has been given to people. And only pure truth can portray Me to people in such a way that they will be able to love Me and once again establish the right kind of relationship with Me.... Only the brightest light can disperse the darkness, but only if people themselves open their eyes in order to see....

Amen

## **"Instituted words" for the Last Supper....**

**BD No. 6717**

**December 18th 1956**

**Y**ou will often be asked questions which you should answer truthfully, and then you always have to ask Me to instruct you through My spirit, to give you the right thoughts, so that you say the right words when it is requested of you. But since I want people to receive the truth I will always enlighten My bearers of light, I will not allow them to accept misguided mental concepts, I will always support their strength and will of resistance and increase their feeling for the pure truth and thus they will also always be ready to solve problems which can lead to differences of opinion and spiritual debates. Everything is known to Me and every doubting or questioning thought is obvious to Me, for this reason I repeatedly give people on earth and even the souls in the beyond the opportunity to voice every question of doubt in order to answer them truthfully. Because far more questions of that nature are posed in the spiritual kingdom than on earth, where people are still too distracted by earthly thoughts and objectives and frequently do not allow such thoughts to bother them.

But at the same time they are also frequently the cause of the immense spiritual decline, because error is rejected by thinking people and thereby every religious doctrine is also frequently rejected.... thus error can lead to total disbelief. Yet truth can make such doubters thoughtful, they can even regain their faith if they are of good will.... Hence it is of particular importance to keep explaining the 'instituted words for the Lord's Supper', which are used by you humans as a reason to portray a publicly visible ceremony as My will, the disregard of which you denounce as a punishable omission, and now have completely lost the meaning of My Words.... So now one person eagerly follows the humanly decreed instructions and customs while the other realises that they are worthless and then completely repeals My Words, whose meaning nevertheless are, were and will remain very meaningful, because I used these Words to remind you humans to establish the heartfelt union with Me, which is the meaning and purpose of your earthly life.... Because only by way of this intimate union will you enable yourselves to receive light and strength in the form of My Word from Me, which help you towards perfection. You humans believe that you can form a close relationship with Me by a purely external process, by the acceptance of bread and wine which you regard as 'My flesh and My blood'.... Thus time and again this wrong idea has to be corrected....

I cannot enter into unity with you until you have shaped yourselves into love.... Only love establishes the union with Me, and only then can I take supper with you, I can satisfy you with the bread of heaven, with My Word, with My flesh and My blood.... My instituted Words 'This do in remembrance of Me' were a request that My disciples should give in the same way as I had given them, because what I gave them.... bread and wine.... they had received abundantly from Me, for I taught them and gave them knowledge. I had offered them My Word in all fullness and now they were meant to spread My Gospel throughout the world.... They were to pass on My Word so that people would receive knowledge of Me, so that they would not forget about Me, because humanity had to be informed of Me and My act of Salvation as it could only attain beatitude through its faith

in Me.... Hence by way of these instituted Words 'This do in remembrance of Me' I gave My disciples the direct task of offering their fellow human beings My Word, the bread of life, the manna, which comes from heaven.... And as a sign of the urgently required spiritual food by people I offered them earthly bread and earthly wine....

My disciples, however, understood Me because I often spoke in parables to them since My spirit enabled them to understand it. I handed the bread to them with the Words 'This is My flesh', and I let them drink the wine with the Words 'This is My blood....' and meant by this My Word with its strength, because I Myself Am the Word that became flesh for you humans....

The significance of taking supper with Me, of being nourished by Me Myself with My Word which alone is the right food for the soul, which helps the soul to come alive, has been completely misinterpreted by people who were satisfied by merely walking to the table of the Lord figuratively. With such external actions they can never induce Me to unite with them if the first requirement, that the person shapes himself into love, has not been met. Secondly, the human being has to desire with all his heart to hear My Word, only then will he desire to be fed, and only then can he be offered nourishment for his soul. Then you 'eat My flesh and drink My blood'.... The Word that became flesh gives Itself to him, and then food for his soul will flow to him in abundance, because his hunger and thirst will then be satisfied at My table, he will be My guest, and I Myself will take supper with him, as I have promised....

When I descended to earth 'the Word Itself' came to earth.... I brought to people what they urgently needed, and because I only lived on earth for a limited time I trained My disciples Myself by revealing Myself to them through the Word and giving them the office to convey My Word to people on My behalf. By living in accordance with My Word people would get into a position to enter into closest contact with Me and desire from Me the bread from heaven.... flesh and blood are something alive, and only something alive can awaken your dead souls.... Even My Word can be mere dead letters to you, and then it will not be able to bring you to life.... Only when you enjoy My flesh and blood.... only when you allow yourselves to be refreshed by Me at My table, will you feel the life and the strength of what I offer you Myself, and then you will eat My flesh and drink My blood, and you will recover and live eternally.

But the significance you humans have ascribed to My Words cannot satisfy any thoughtful person who is seriously striving for truth, for it causes confusion and darkness, it gives no light.... The compliance with external formalities will not result in spiritual progress. But where heartfelt love for Me and other people has created the conditions, the connection with Me will be established and the process of communion need not be an empty formality any longer, because then I Myself will give nourishment to the soul, and because it will now be revitalised by My Word which will give it consciousness of life.... because My flesh and My blood will be enjoyed in truth by the person with whom I can take true Communion....

Amen

**'I came into the world....'**

**BD No. 6719**

**December 20th 1956**

**A**ll angels in Heaven praise and glorify Me for having descended to Earth in order to redeem the human race.... Not until the soul enters the spiritual kingdom will it recognise what act of love I accomplished for you, for as soon as it is enlightened it can witness everything and therefore also grasp the full significance of My descent, My act of Salvation, and in its love and feeling of gratitude it will only ever give thanks and sing its praises to the Saviour of humanity, Jesus Christ, Whom it now recognises as its God and Father of eternity and, in ardent love, is devoted to Him forever. Only a loving heart can assess the depth of My love and mercy which made Me descend to earth into a world of hatred and unkindness.... But people suffered tremendous spiritual hardship for they were gagged by My adversary who had complete control over them, who

had deprived them of all freedom and from whom they would have been unable to release themselves without help. I saw the futile struggle of people who still had a living faith in a God and Creator and to Whom they therefore called in their distress.... I had already informed them long before through seers and prophets of the Messiah's appearance .... and with anxious need they waited for this Messiah because they still believed in Me. And thus I sent the Saviour from above to them .... I sent My Son to earth in order to subsequently take abode in Him, in order to speak to them Myself, in order to reveal Myself to them and to mature their hearts so that they would learn to recognise Me and understand how I wanted to help them escape their adversity. For their thinking, too, was still far too worldly, they, too, only regarded Me as a Saviour from **earthly** adversity because they did not recognise their **spiritual** hardship but this alone motivated Me to descend to earth. And so I first had to prepare their souls through My teaching, I had to encourage and admonish them to live a life of love and exemplify such a life of love Myself, so that they thereby also gained more knowledge which then enabled them to understand and appreciate the greatest act of divine love.... Although My descent to earth certainly took place quite naturally it was nevertheless associated with miraculous side-effects which soon granted those, whose hearts were not entirely devoid of love, bright illumination as to **who** had come into the world in the infant Jesus. My boundless love and mercy had sought a path to win My lost living creations back again, and in Jesus, the human being, I walked this path Myself.... Although it was extremely sorrowful and bitter, it nevertheless brought deliverance to the enslaved human race, it brought them salvation from Satan's power, it brought those of you back to Me again who **wanted** to find redemption.... I Myself came to earth.... but I was unable to appear in My power and glory, which would have completely consumed you. For this reason I came inconspicuously into the world in an infant, Which was and remained a shell for Me until the act of Salvation had been accomplished, for I Myself took the path across the earth in the human being Jesus, I became human for love of you, My living creations, in order to help you return again to your God and Father of eternity....

Amen

## Redemption.... Last Supper....

BD No. 6721

December 24th 1956

**E**very person suffers hardship as long as I have still been unable to come to him Myself in order to redeem him, because he still keeps the door of his heart closed to Me. For I want to bring salvation to his soul, I want it to become enlightened and therefore I approach you as the 'Light of eternity' in the Word.... Hence I knock at your door and wherever it opens I will enter and take supper with him and he with Me.... But who gladly and willingly opens the door of his heart for Me? Who gratefully accepts from My hand the gift I have to offer? Who refreshes himself with nourishment and drink which I prepared Myself as powerful food for your soul? Mostly I come to closed doors and My knock remains unheard; mostly people don't want to be addressed by Me although their souls are starving and go without, and the burden of sin has an effect of weakness and constraint.... I can't bring redemption to it because this necessitates the willingness to accept Me Myself in the heart.... For the human being has to **believe** in Me as the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ so that he can be redeemed, and if he believes in Me with a living faith then he will also open the door to Me and take Me in, then he will adorn the abode of his heart in order to receive Me.... he will allow Me to be his guest and yet he is **My** guest to whom I can bestow supper for his salvation. Love for Me and faith in Me also assures his redemption and releases him from his soul's hardship.

However, love and faith have become rare amongst people and their souls are in a desperate situation which becomes increasingly more difficult to remedy. For although I Myself descend to earth in the Word, I Am no longer recognised, I Am far more often rejected than accepted when I want to make My living creations happy, and even the light accompanying My appearance will not be seen because people deliberately close their eyes, because they have no desire for light, because they are more comfortable in darkness and therefore shun bright light. I would like to bring

Salvation to people yet they won't accept it.... I would like to offer them delectable nourishment yet they neither hunger nor thirst for it.... I would like to remove the chains from their souls, I would like to redeem them from their bondage, I would like to release them from guilt and suffering and from My adversary's control.... But they don't long for this freedom, they willingly remain in this control, even if their souls are languishing in their hardship.... And therefore a time of grace is coming to an end.... A new period of redemption will start and prior to this I Myself will come to earth as I have promised.... And this second coming of Mine is close at hand. I will take those who had accepted Me before into My kingdom and those who had kept their ears closed to Me I will leave on earth, but in an undesirable state for they will be banished in the creations on earth again.... Since they did not allow themselves to be redeemed they will have to remain bound for an infinitely long time to come. I was unable to bring them salvation, I was unable to approach them as Saviour and Redeemer for they didn't know Me or didn't acknowledge Me. However, My Own will then remain in close contact with Me, I Myself will be in the midst of them and take care of My children both physically and spiritually.... For the new Earth will become their domicile where My promises will come true that I will dwell amongst them and reward their love and faith, that I will grant them beatitudes, that they will be able to be active in light and strength and all hardship will have been eliminated.... that peace will be amongst people because they are of good will....

Amen

## **The close bond with God....**

**BD No. 6724**

**December 29th 1956**

**Y**our life could be easy if only you would always remember Me and turn to Me with every worry and trouble. You only need to place every stress at My feet imploring me to take the burden from you or to help you carry it. But since you lack this total trust you have to carry your burden yourselves and thus often lead a hard earthly existence. Your belief in Me and My help is not very strong or you would not make every effort to dispose of your worries yourselves, instead you would rely far more on the One Who's love and power is so great that He always wants and can help. And again, earthly hardship should make you remember Me.... It should push you towards the Father, it should make you search for your God and Father Who then certainly also would allow Himself to be found.

People walk on earth, every one with his worry, his sorrow.... And I would be willing to help every one of you, but every one of you also has to approach Me for help. Because it would not be right if I would take all his suffering and his worry from him without this conscious appeal to Me for help.... It would not be right because then people would remember Me even less and because a carefree way of life would not result in any kind of spiritual success unless the human being is already so sincerely united with Me that he no longer needs the kind of worries which are intended to lead him to Me. But his course of life can be peaceful and calm when he has established this relationship with Me, when he comes to Me as soon as something disturbs him until he finally no longer undertakes anything without having communicated with Me first, that I Myself shall guide all his thoughts, words and actions....

The earthly life could indeed be easy for you because the close bond with Me also protects you from all attacks by My opponent, who is your enemy and who would like to corrupt you by confusing your thoughts, and by means of constant unrest stops you from inner contemplation. Just imagine two extremely powerful Lords whose views and deeds are completely opposing each other.... One only gives love and His gifts bestow peace upon you, He is always willing to help and His power cannot be exceeded.... while the other only wants to hurt you and all his contributions will merely lead to destruction.... Do you still find it difficult to decide which Lord to follow?

I will always accept you, I will not close My ear to any call sent to Me in distress and worry because I Am only waiting for My living creations to turn to Me and by doing so to acknowledge



Me as loving power to Whom nothing is impossible. And don't remember Me only during times of hardship but always and constantly and you will be blessed and approach Me more and more trustingly as soon as you feel troubled....

If you walk with Me your earthly life need not be difficult because then you have an ever helpful companion at your side Who carries your burden for you, Who guides you and removes every stone on your path, Who cares for you like a father cares for his children that they will not go astray or fall.... Who is always there for them when they need Him. But this companion must be consciously requested and even though I Am always standing by the wayside and know of everyone's burden and worry.... the person who doesn't remember Me has to continue to carry this burden until he has found Me.... unless he is so distant from Me that My opponent remains his master, who then will take his burden too but also his soul.... And thus you can even be grateful if you experience worries and hardship at times because then you know that you are not lost yet and still guided by My love which wants to achieve that you turn to Me so that I can help you in every need....

Amen

**A teacher's duty: to examine teaching material....**

**BD No. 6728**

**January 4th 1957**

**I**t is a great responsibility to offer people spiritual information as long as it is doubtful whether it corresponds to the truth. Hence anyone, who believes that he is called to educate his fellow human beings, first has to arrive at the inner conviction that his teaching material is the pure truth. But he can only gain this inner conviction if he forms his own opinion first, if he seriously examines his acquired knowledge.... And, again, these examinations have to be conducted with My support, he must sincerely ask Me to enlighten his spirit, to guide his thoughts correctly, to protect him from misguided reasoning.... Only then will he be able to differentiate between truth and error, and only then is he a true servant to Me, a true messenger of My Word, who will now be able to work for the benefit of people on earth.

But anyone who unhesitatingly passes on spiritual knowledge which he has equally unhesitatingly accepted, is not in the right position. He is no messenger of My Word because he is not in My service but serves someone else, and his activity on earth cannot be blessed, for he acts irresponsibly towards his fellow human beings by leading them into error but asking them to believe him.

Everyone will now raise the objection that he believes to be true what he is teaching or spreading.... But it did not even occur to him that he, too, could have been given the wrong information.... And that in itself is blatant carelessness, it is a sin of omission, because he did not think about his spiritual information seriously enough.... When someone wants to work for Me then it is not unknown to him that I have an opponent.... It is not unknown to him that light and darkness oppose each other.... Thus he knows that the opponent's work intends to darken the light, he knows, that he spreads error in order to refute the truth.... Consequently he has to guard himself from being taken in by error and to request My protection from My adversary's activity, from accepting misconceptions.... And if he is serious, then I will draw his thoughts' attention to misguided knowledge and he can be certain that his thinking will clarify itself. For I will leave no human being's thoughts in error who prays to Me for truth.

But anyone who refrains from the latter and yet believes to dwell in truth, is mistaken.... Then he has to come to terms with his wrong information himself, but it is irresponsible to pass this information on, and therefore such a person burdens himself with much guilt, even though his listeners, too, have to do the same when they are instructed: to first ask Me Myself for truth and for enlightenment of thought in order to recognise it as truth....

You humans examine every commodity for its value.... and thus you should also examine spiritual information and not accept it thoughtlessly and without hesitation. Something that does not

correspond to truth will only be detrimental to you, it will never benefit your soul because it can only reach its goal through truth. Anyone who wants to be a teacher to his fellow human beings, first has to acquaint himself with what he wants to offer them, and he may and should only pass it on when he is sure of his teaching material, when he himself is convinced that it is the truth. And this conviction cannot be imparted to him academically, but he has to acquire it himself.... He has to desire the pure truth and turn to the Eternal Truth himself so that it can be bestowed on him.... Heartfelt contact with Me needs to be established in advance, but then he can confidently act as My representative, for he will only ever teach the truth when he wants to bring Me closer to his fellow human beings, and his work will be blessed....

Amen

## **Desire for truth.... Relinquishing existing knowledge....**

**BD No. 6729**

**January 5th 1957**

**T**ime and again you will receive spiritual knowledge from external sources which, however, is only valuable if it originated from the same source as the Word conveyed to you from above, which flowed forth from the Primary Source of wisdom Itself. And those of you, who receive My Word directly, can assess this very quickly, because the knowledge revealed to you already enables you to make a correct and fair judgment, therefore all spiritual information has to correspond with this knowledge. I imbue all My children with My spirit who turn to Me Myself with a profound desire for truth, who are therefore willing to be of service to Me and the truth by passing the latter on. Since error is the greatest danger for people's spiritual progress I will always take care to eliminate the former with truth. Thus, the transmission of truth will be My greatest priority, and everyone who offers his service to Me, everyone who is filled by the desire for truth, will be accepted by Me to spread it. But precisely this **desire for truth** needs to be present so as to be able to receive the truth from Me Myself. Everyone's sincere striving for that which is good and true is pleasing to Me.... It is pleasing to Me if time and again a human being shows this great desire for truth, if he comes to Me with an empty heart in order to have it filled by Me, for he can only receive pure truth if he is willing to relinquish the previous knowledge which was **not** conveyed to him from Me. This knowledge can certainly **also** correspond to the truth, but then he will also receive it from Me again, but the complete relinquishing of spiritual information must first have taken place in order to prevent a mixing of spiritual knowledge of varied quality and thus not to endanger the pure truth. But this demand of Mine in particular is rarely heeded, it is rarely complied with.

Therefore, it is also only rarely possible to find a vessel which, having **completely emptied** itself, opens itself to the divine flow of the spirit in order to be subsequently filled with delectable contents.... For the pure truth from Me is exquisite knowledge indeed, it is, after all, a flow from above, an expression of Myself, a gift of grace offered by My Fatherly love which wants to regain its children for good. And this delectable knowledge needs to be carefully guarded against contamination, against mixing it with other spiritual knowledge which might devalue My gifts. The information I offer you through the inner Word, which thus clearly flows to you through My direct Word, should therefore also be distributed again as accurately as possible, it should not become the subject of intellectual explanations and thereby become interspersed with personal thoughts, for human thinking is not devoid of error, because it can be very easily influenced by My adversary. Only if a person **speaks** on behalf of Me and in My name about that which My spirit has revealed to him can he be certain that My spirit will then also work through him and that I will put the words he should speak into his mouth. And therefore I strongly urge every recipient of My Word to keep the spiritual knowledge pure, for where I speak, where I convey My Word to earth, human addition is truly no longer necessary but more likely is a danger which I caution against. For the knowledge you **need** is given to you by Me Myself.... what you do **not** possess you need not know for the mission for which I have chosen you.... for which I educate you so that you can accomplish it. I

Myself will always give you what you desire to receive, and you will always be in possession of purest truth....

Amen

## **Conscious psychological work....**

**BD No. 6730**

**January 7th 1957**

**I** want to find a permanent dwelling within you so that I will be able to associate with you like a father with his children.... Only then will the original relationship be restored which you had with Me when I created you. But I can only take abode in your heart when you have purged and adorned it for Me yourselves, for I can only stay in a place of absolute cleanliness, where no impurities remain, for these prevent My presence as they are part of My adversary, who has to be totally expelled from you to enable My being there.

And thus your earthly task only consists of preparing your heart such that it can serve Me as an abode.... However, fulfilling this task requires your determination and therefore also your desire for Me which thus prompts your will to accomplish this work consciously: to purify your heart from everything that could prevent My presence. Even just the will to be united with Me is extremely highly valued by Me, and it will also provide you with enough strength to accomplish your intention.... You will recognise where you have to intervene, what you have to do in order to shape yourselves such that I can take abode in you.... You will realise that you still have many faults and imperfections, you will recognise all vices and longings as obstacles to My presence and then endeavour to repel what displeases Me and change everything which is degrading into virtues.... thus you will carry out conscious psychological work because you are attracted by the goal: to be eternally united with Me. Thus your love for Me must have been kindled in you already, and this love impels you towards Me and also gives you the strength to change your nature, which you certainly realise as ungodly and not in accordance with My will.... Consequently, everyone who recognises himself as imperfect can also be certain that I will help him to change.... However, people are in a bad way if they fail to discover any imperfections in themselves, if they are convinced of their worth, if they don't find it necessary to improve themselves and therefore will never be able to receive Me in their hearts, because they suffer a rather sizeable evil.... pride, by which My adversary has firmly anchored himself in their hearts.

Anyone who, in profound humility, recognises himself and his unworthiness will appeal to Me for strength and help and for mercy.... And I will help him and even draw him to Myself with burning love and compassion.... But anyone who does not recognise his low, imperfect state, will never call upon Me either. He travels his path through life and is and remains conscious of his worth. But he walks without Me.... for as soon as he would feel My proximity his arrogance would leave him too.... But he is unable to feel Me, because I cannot come near him since he so obviously displays My adversary's characteristic.... And thereby he pushes Me back; he lacks humility, which alone is regarded and showered by Me with a wealth of grace. As long as you live on earth you are all still afflicted by imperfections and faults, which therefore necessitate the conscious work of improving your soul if you want to receive Me Myself in your heart, if you want to unite yourselves with Me and experience the intimate Fatherly love yourselves.... But the resolve to attain Me and to change for My sake is enough for Me to provide you with so much strength and grace that you will indeed be able to accomplish this work of transformation, because I Myself long for your return to Me and will therefore help every human being who of his own accord also aspires to return to Me....

Amen

**I**t is surely not to your credit if you humans allow your thoughts, actions and will to be determined solely by traditionally accepted views, if you do not seriously form your own opinion whether and to what extent such views are justified and to what extent they must only be regarded as the result of human thoughts. People are expected to attain perfection on earth.... and this is such a serious matter that everyone should earnestly investigate it. In that case, however, he will also have misgivings as to whether the demands made upon him are justified, and he will begin to question whether those traditions actually originated from Me, whether they are based on pure truth or on a truth that became spoilt in due course. Because a serious will to attain perfection on earth will certainly raise such doubts.... especially when it relates to very spoilt doctrines, for then I would place such doubts into a person's heart Myself in order to guide him from a state of darkness into the light.... It cannot be denied that so-called 'traditions' contain much spoilt information, since so many customs and bad habits, as well as wrong doctrines, have been derived from My doctrine, which I Myself preached on earth, so that the pure Gospel of love.... the essence of My doctrine.... has been pushed into the background whilst human additions are claiming foremost attention.

And people allow themselves to be captivated by it, they make every effort to comply with the demands and dare not change old traditions and customs which are, however, of no benefit whatsoever for the development of their souls. Nevertheless, they cannot be excused since every human being is able to think and thus also has the duty to reflect on the doctrines which determine his fate in eternity. He should take his life on earth more seriously and not believe that I will be content with completely worthless performances.... which also include the 'receiving of sacraments', which are not sacraments at all.... because only what a faith awakened by love may receive from Me directly can have a sanctifying effect, thus when a union with Me has been established through love. Then a person will be so abundantly blessed by Me that he will be able to reach perfection on this earth.... Then all sacramental blessings will manifest themselves in the person.... He will receive the baptism of the spirit.... in turn he will be a teacher and messenger to his fellow human beings; he will always be allowed to partake of the bread from heaven, of My flesh and My blood.... Closely united with Me he will be alive with wisdom and love since he will no longer be burdened by the guilt of sin which was forgiven him for the sake of Jesus Christ, Whom his loving heart recognised and now acknowledges before the world. He will be filled with My spirit.... because he has come alive through his love and his faith. However, he cannot receive these blessings by performing traditional duties.

It is certainly good to guide the thoughts of a child towards the purpose of its life on earth and its task.... but it should never be taught to perform lifeless rites, instead it should always be taught to love. And a person's spiritual development entirely depends on his attitude to this doctrine of love.... He can only attain perfection through a life of love and only this will yield the sacramental blessings. Because every human being has to strive for his perfection entirely voluntarily, but he will be prevented from doing so by demands and commandments which are supposedly My will. Since he should attain life.... he also has to be alive in his thinking, his will and actions. Every kind of formality, however, will destroy this life and something purely external cannot achieve an inner change. But every person is responsible for his soul himself, and he will have no excuse in the future that he had been wrongly informed, for every person who earnestly strives for perfection will also be given the opportunity to receive the pure truth from Me, providing he has the desire to gain Me and My kingdom and always wants to live in accordance with My will....

Amen

**A** bright light shines for the souls in the beyond wherever I Am able to convey My Word to earth. These souls are often surrounded by such profound darkness that it is causing them overwhelming pain from which they would like to escape. And if their desire for light arises then I will also let them recognise sources of light because then the souls will go to them.... And this is the beginning of their ascent.... albeit at first it is almost imperceptible, but once a soul has visited a place where it has detected a ray of light it will keep returning to it, and then there is no further danger that it will descend into darkness again. But what is the nature of the light that makes them feel good and want increasingly more light?....

Souls who apathetically stay in dark spheres are entirely devoid of strength and thus incapable of recognising anything in their environment. However, they are aware of being alive, of not being obliterated, and this awareness is tremendously agonising for them, since they are able to think even though their earthly acquired information has become confused.... Nevertheless, they are able to contemplate their wretched state and thus start to question themselves whether and in what way they have caused this state themselves.... And if such questions arise in them I Am also prepared to answer these questions. But I cannot do so directly, instead I just have to offer them the opportunity to find someone willing to instruct them accordingly. And every such question and the desire for an answer is already a desire for **light**.... All lack of knowledge is the equivalent of darkness for the soul, all correct knowledge is light.... A soul which no longer occupies its body, which therefore is no longer able to see with its physical eyes, is blind as long as it is completely ignorant, and for this period of time it will be engulfed by night.

But it may be given light, it may receive clarification, and as soon as it willingly listens to these explanations it will also perceive that the night is becoming lighter.... At first it will enter into a twilight state, it will begin to formulate clear thoughts and thereby experience a sense of well-being, and then it will become increasingly more illuminated within; it will be able to see what it was previously unable to see.... however, its sense of well-being is not caused by earthly-material impressions, rather it is gladdened by a state of inner enlightenment because it also knows that it will be able to escape its dreadful situation and how it can achieve it. Besides, it is faced by a sphere of activity which it finds indescribably attractive after its former state of inactivity, for now it has the strength to work, since it is motivated to do so by an urge to love.

Hence, the places where My Word can be heard are such places of enlightenment which emanate a glow of bright light attracting innumerable souls.... but which will only be perceived by those who yearn to leave their darkness, who long for light. For there also exist souls which shy away from light, which have sunk so low that the light is painful to them since it reveals their depravity, and who therefore fight the light believing themselves able to extinguish it. However, such souls will be pushed aside, whereas every light-desiring soul will be attracted by or guided to it by helpful beings, and as soon as they merely listen without resistance to what is imparted to them, the state of darkness will change into a state of twilight. Now these souls will be stirred by an impulse for life and they will become hopeful.... they **want** to live in order to become active, and their resolve will also give them the strength....

Light is knowledge, light is truth, and thus light is the only thing that needs to be transferred to the souls in darkness so that they, too, will awaken to life.... And this is why you will always be besieged by light-hungry souls which want to participate in the transference of light when My Word is conveyed to you, when I enlighten you humans, when I impart the pure truth to you through My spirit.... This is why there will always be a glowing light attracting countless souls as soon as you make contact with Me in order to receive My Word. For the concept of light in the spiritual kingdom only ever has to be understood as the transference of the pure truth from Me.... Light is realisation, light is knowledge which originates from Me, which is radiated by Me Myself to earth

in order to penetrate the darkness, to enable you humans to become blessed, but which you only ever will be able to receive if you make contact with Me, with the light of eternity....

Amen

## **The light beings' methods of rescue....**

**BD No. 6737**

**January 15th 1957**

**P**eople's activity on earth is visible in the spiritual world, and it increases the light beings' eagerness to help because they, too, know of the approaching end and the fate of those who will fail. Merciful love constantly impels them to help but people's will frequently resists them, and they are not allowed to act in opposition to people's will. But since they recognise people's spiritual state they also know effective remedies, and in complete compliance with God's will use these methods in order to influence earthly events.

Hence joyful as well as unfortunate events can be due to these light beings' influence who want to save or lead their protégés to God.... For God Himself has joined them to people as spiritual guides, and therefore the well-being of their protégés' souls is particularly dear to their heart. They, too, know the blessings of suffering for all people and thus suffering is often unavoidable, even though the beings of light are full of love for people.

But to have saved a soul is gladdening for every being of light; after all, they know the infinitely long-lasting state of torment the spirit will have to endure if it gets constrained into matter again. Compared to this state of torment even the worst suffering on earth can be called trivial, and therefore it is used by the helpers such that they will destroy earthly happiness and thereby so painfully intervene in a person's life that a loving motive is barely recognisable.... nevertheless, it is only due to love and concern for the human being's soul which is in utmost danger. For as long as it still lives on earth it will not be abandoned by its spiritual friends and guides. And since you humans have increasingly less time until the end these painful interventions will also become ever more frequent, for they act on God's instruction, they are merely His co-workers who act in accordance with His will.

People collect ever more earthly possessions, they pay consistently more homage to the world and its pleasures, and thus their earthly happiness often has to be destroyed, they have to experience the destruction of earthly goods and learn to recognise the staleness of worldly joys. And all this is only possible if they don't get their own way, if misfortunes prevent their unbridled enjoyment of whatever they are striving for.... Then it will be possible to turn their thoughts in a different direction, and in that case the earthly loss would be a huge spiritual gain.... Then the beings of light will have been victorious and helped the souls to gain life, for which the souls will be eternally grateful to them.

The darkness in which people live on earth is obvious to all beings of light, and they also know that the world is to blame.... Hence they only ever endeavour to turn people's thoughts away from the world and try to achieve this by using apparently harsh and heartless methods which, however, are always based on love, because they are as one with God and therefore also full of love for all wretched beings on earth.

There is only little time left until the end but this time will indeed be very difficult, because all souls which do not voluntarily renounce the world and turn to God will have to be affected.... And thus every difficult experience, every harsh stroke of fate should be considered methods of rescue, which with divine approval still have to be used on people who are at risk of descending into the abyss.... For every soul has its helper and guardian in the beyond, nevertheless, they always have to respect its will or no human being would in fact go astray but instead find his way back to God before the end....

Amen

**A** leisurely earthly life would mean, for most people, spiritual standstill or even regression, since then the human being would only rarely actively consider his spiritual perfection because his earthly life would completely fulfil him, that is, he would be satisfied if it offered him what he physically needs. Thus his selfish love would constantly be sustained and neither would his fellow human beings' fate offer him any opportunity of helping them and of being selflessly active. Earthly life is a time for testing the human being's will. But in order to prove itself it must be stimulated from different directions.... Consequently, **every** instinct in the human being has to be addressed and the will has to determine which instincts should be granted satisfaction. And that requires repeatedly changing circumstances, it requires constant stimuli and also constant failures, which thus determine the human being's conscious battle of life. This can be purely physically directed but can also influence his inner life and so the human being can avail himself of all opportunities to mature fully.... but also let such opportunities pass him by. Only a constant battle of life propels a human being into action, at first only demanding his energy of life which he, however, can also use for attaining spiritual strength. An earthly existence without a fight would, in fact, leave his vitality unused, since a peaceful earthly existence would only very rarely kindle the love in people's heart which impels someone into kind-hearted activity. People would purely live idle lives and not recognise a purpose for their existence, which consists of changing their selfish love into love for their neighbour. For he sees that his neighbour's situation is just as good as his own and has no reason to prove his love for him.

On the other hand, however, he can create a peaceful earthly life for himself if he endeavours to balance the existing disparity amongst people with love, if he tries to remedy desperate situations, which for the sake of the soul's maturing have to exist, through unselfish activity of love and thus places himself into a state of maturity which will result in a carefree life on earth, because he has passed his test of will at the same time: to establish a bond with Me through love.... which is and will remain the purpose and goal of earthly existence.... Earth is a place to mature for the soul which enters the earth still in a very immature state. Hence it cannot **be** a paradise-like abode as yet as a result of **My** will, but it could **become** a paradise-like abode as a result of people's will.... if only everyone strived to comply with his earthly task of shaping himself into love.... for which, however, the opportunities must be created for him, and these consist of carrying out selfless deeds of love for fellow human beings suffering adversity. For thereby you demonstrate your love for Me and your neighbour. But then every person can be certain that ever less distress and worries will burden him and the earth could truly be a paradise-like abode for all people, if **love** pervaded all of them. Earth is a place of education which every human being has to undergo.... He enters it in an immature state and should leave it fully mature again .... And success will at all times also presuppose hard work; victory will always be the crowning of a battle that took place before.... But the goal is a glorious one indeed, and people's will can achieve this goal....

Amen

**Predestination?.... Different amount of blessings?**

**N**o one should say or believe that they did not receive the same blessings as some of their fellow human beings and that therefore their ascent on earth was not made as easy for them as that of other people.... This is a misguided point of view which is completely unwarranted. You have to know that you are within the midst of an emission of grace and that you can all immerse yourselves within it to experience the effect of grace at its full strength.... but that it

is your free will to either accept this effect or to withdraw from the flow of divine love and hence remain untouched.... And first of all you also have to be informed about the fact that the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ died on the cross for all human beings, that by dying He acquired a treasure of grace for all people, thus all people can share the blessings of the act of Salvation if they believe in Him.... And one of the blessings of the act of Salvation is the strengthening of the will.... Thus anyone who believes in the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and asks Him for salvation will receive this.... And now the strengthened will is also using the blessings which are flowing towards it....

But even he who does not believe yet will receive unlimited blessings because God's love is infinite, and he too is meant to find the path to Jesus Christ. But the will, which is still inherently weak, will rarely allow itself to be touched by the emission of grace; the people will shut themselves off from the gifts of grace, and thus the latter will not be able to have any effect because any kind of resistance will negate it. But neither can the person claim that it is impossible for him to make full use of a gift of grace. Because he can direct his will as he likes.... i.e. towards God or.... if he cannot recognise Him as yet.... towards good. Then he will already be seized by God's love and guided a step forward. And he will also soon learn to recognise that he, in a manner of speaking and if he offers no inner resistance, will be carried.... guided, directed, towards these blessings. Time and again emissions of grace will flow to him, and if he accepts their effect he will very soon realise that he too is remarkably blessed, but that his own will has allowed this to happen....

Thus unlimited blessings are at the disposal of all you humans, because God's emission of grace will never cease.... But it is also up to you as to how and whether you accept and use the effect of the blessings. God's love is for all His living creations, and particularly those who are still in opposition to Him require many blessings, but the blessings will never have a compelling effect. Freedom of will, therefore, also explains the difference between people on earth, but not the variably strong influx of blessings. And the point of view that God has already determined which people will be blessed or condemned is even more misguided....

This doctrine questions God's love, it invalidates Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, which was accomplished for all human beings, and it would also completely undermine people's aspiration for perfection.... But with just a little good will and faith this misguided teaching can be recognised as such because 'God's essence', the utmost 'perfection' will appear to be questionable. It would also call the human being's free will into question and therefore the whole purpose of earthly life.... which is entirely due to the free decision of the will. To make this decision of will and the being's return to blissfulness possible, God's emission of grace will constantly flow to people.... Therefore every human being can achieve bliss by merely accepting and utilizing the blessings. Although the blessings are indeed an undeserved gift for people, because they once had deliberately separated themselves from God's love and with this sin had discarded everything they owned as God's living creation, but God's love is greater and therefore it offers the fallen living creations time and again the means which enable them to return to Him.... It distributes its blessings without restrictions.... But these blessings will never effect or restrict the freedom of will.... Nevertheless, the maturing of human beings' on earth is always subject to the acceptance of these blessings but not dependent on the amount which flows to each and every human being....

Amen

**Battle of faith - Antichrist....**

**BD No. 6758**

**February 10th 1957**

**T**he closer the end, the fiercer will the battle between light and darkness rage.... However, you will not experience the full horror of the battle until it turns against My followers, when it is planned to banish the faith in Me in Jesus Christ, when the act of Salvation will become My adversary's target.... when people will be demanded to openly confess their faith and brutally forced to renounce it. Only then will the hardship and adversity start, the time I have promised My



Own I will shorten.... And then My adversary's fury will become obvious, for people will lose their inhibitions, nothing will hold them back because they will be incited by Satan and shall completely submit to his will. Let it be said that there is not much time until this battle of faith, but that it will be preceded by an immense crisis on earth which, however, will come from a different source.... It is My will that it shall fall upon people so that they can already prove or even strengthen their faith. Precisely this crisis, which will be inflicted on humanity through a natural disaster of huge proportions, will be used by many people as a reason to already take action **against** the faith, because now more than ever they will doubt a God and Creator Who Himself destroys what He has created. However, anyone who knows the truth will also have a correct explanation for everything, and then he can inform his fellow human beings of this truth too. Then the ensuing battle of faith can even result in a strong faith in them, which subsequently will withstand all the threats the believers will be exposed to.

However, the fact that most people will no longer have a living faith is My adversary's doing, who therefore will not cease to work against Me and the truth, and he will be far more successful with people than the representatives of the pure truth, the true representatives of Christ's teaching.... For they rarely will be believed, but My adversary can offer people what he wants.... it will be accepted. And that is why it will already have to be clarified in advance, everyone will have to openly and freely declare whether they are **for** or **against** Me.... Everyone will have to make this decision within himself during the coming time of need which comes upon earth due to My will, for when I speak through the forces of nature everyone will have to choose: to call upon Me for help or to entirely isolate himself from Me.... which is the same as turning to My adversary.... Following this, however, the decision has to be taken again **publicly**: when it will be demanded of you humans in the last battle of faith on this earth to testify of Me in Jesus Christ or to deny Me.... But then you, who were instructed in the truth by Me Myself, will know that the end has come.... Then you will know that I will shorten the days for the sake of My Own, that I will come Myself to help them and release them from their suffering.... that I will gather them from this earth and take them to a place of peace, before I carry out the work of destruction, which will mean the end of all created beings on this earth....

If only you would believe what I have announced to you time and again.... the conditions on earth should prove My adversary's rage to you already, because he knows that he is running out of time. And the fact **that** he is raging and the earth is populated by his own kind can be recognised by all of you and should make you think. Every day is still a blessing for people, for even the most depraved person still has the opportunity to change and gain faith in Me before the end.... because I will try everything to still snatch souls from My adversary before the end. And anyone with faith in Me will be blessed, but the unbelievers will have to share the fate of him whom they followed voluntarily.... And you will not go short, even if everything you need to live will be taken away from you.... As soon as you believe that I Myself will take care of you, who are persecuted for My name's sake, My adversary's measures need not frighten you.... For what they take away from you, you will receive from Me again, although in a different form, but you will not need to starve for I Myself will satisfy your hunger.... For 'behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your Heavenly Father feedeth them....

Remember these Words, remember that He Who created everything will truly also be able to maintain what He has created.... and that He will surely do so when His Own suffer adversity. But the time will come when people will try to force you with most brutal measures to forsake your faith.... and anyone of weak faith will not be able to endure these measures.... Severe tests of faith will be imposed on you, but I want to prepare you precisely for this time, then you will be able to be a shining example to your fellow human beings, you will be able to demonstrate to them what a firm faith can accomplish: that you live despite the fact that everything you need to live will have been taken away from you....

Seek always only the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and everything else will be added to you. And this promise will then be visibly fulfilled on My Own, on those who stand up for Me and

My name before the world, who do not fear the earthly power because they feel safe under My protection. And only then will it become evident who has a living faith, and there will only be few. Then the structures which were built on sand.... which were not built on the rock of faith on which I built My church, will collapse too.... It will be a difficult time which no-one would be able to survive had I not conveyed the truth to earth in advance, which is an explanation of everything and which alone can result in a strong faith.... But error will not give anyone the strength to persevere, and only where there is love, can strength of faith also be found.

An extraordinary person will offer himself as a visible cover to My adversary, and this person will then instigate the last conflict on earth. Pay attention to this and you will know that the hour of the end is very near.... But also pay attention to My messengers from above who will appear at the same time in order to guide you with their light, which you should follow.... Pay attention to all of those who spiritedly announce My Word and join them, so that the small flock will stay together, so that they can constantly get light and their faith can steadily grow stronger.... But to all these I promise My protection, My Fatherly care and My blessing....

They need not fear to fall prey to this brutal power, for I Myself will come to get them as soon as My adversary goes too far, as soon as even My Own are threatened by grave danger.... For this reason I will shorten the days, so that My Own will be able to endure and not weaken in view of the measures of persecution. But since I can still see a possibility to save individual souls I will also hold My hands protectively over those who represent Me before the world, so that the former can gain strength from them, so that a Power will be recognised which is stronger than earthly power.... And therefore I will also take extraordinary care of My Own, and despite adverse measures they will survive physically and spiritually.... And all this will happen soon.... What you cannot suspect today will happen then, but that is why already I draw your attention to it, and you, who are taught by Me, also know why it will happen....

The spiritual hardship on earth is evident to you as well, and by the signs of the time you will be able to identify the time on the world's clock.... But once this battle of faith flares up you need only expect a very short time, because everything will take place especially fast.... For the man chosen by My adversary as cover will not have a long life-span, and his regime on earth will not last long. He will be recognisable by his supernatural abilities, for he will be exceptionally endowed by My adversary, and that is why he will work for him and his plans. And even if the whole world pays homage to him, you will recognise and see through him.

But then you will have to be very careful and should not deliberately endanger yourselves due to excessive zeal.... Then you will have to be as cunning as serpents and as gentle as doves.... But when the decision is demanded of you, then you must stand your ground and firmly trust in Me and My help.... for no matter how powerful people are, they cannot match My might and a wisp of breath from Me would suffice to destroy them.... And thus I will also call a stop to it when the hour has come. I will bring those to Me who are in utmost earthly distress but place the oppressors themselves into chains, for the time will be up, a period of redemption will come to an end and a new era will start so that the deliverance of all spirits can continue....

Amen

**World event.... Chaos.... Antichrist....**

**BD No. 6762**

**February 15th 1957**

**T**here will be indescribable chaos after I have spoken through the forces of nature, since for as long as the earth has existed nothing of this kind has ever been experienced by humanity. Fear and terror will render people incapable of thinking and doing anything, for their fear that this happening will repeat itself will leave them unable to give a hand in order to help and to rescue where it is still possible to help. Only a few will realise what has happened because it will have been revealed to them before and the truth of My Words will be evident to them.... Hence they

will also enlighten their fellow human beings with complete conviction but, once again, only be listened to by a few, because people will accept anything but not that a divine plan of Salvation would be carried out in this way. Nevertheless, this time must be used well and at the same time people should also be informed of the forthcoming end.... That which has taken place cosmically cannot be denied by them and the fact that it had been announced in advance may still make individual people thoughtful. However, the will to live, the personal instinct for preservation, will nevertheless prevail, and people will do whatever it takes to get the earthly adversity, which was triggered by the natural disaster, under control. And again, the degree of love will be the crucial factor, people's willingness to help their neighbour, whether or how their own circumstances will improve, for I will help all those who care for their fellow human beings' hardship too.... Yet many will have to struggle hard if they trust in their own strength.... or they will clearly be helped from below if they rigorously proceed at the expense of their fellow human beings. Earthly hardship will be as immense as the chaos that was caused by inconceivable destruction....

Then countless people will forfeit their faith in a God and Creator because they were sorely affected.... But their faith was a mere formality, it did not stand firm to a serious test.... However, I proclaim this event in advance so that you humans persevere, so that you know that it is My plan, that I Am also Lord over natural forces and that it therefore will also be an easy matter for Me to help those people again who appeal to Me for help.... I wouldn't have to announce anything to you in advance, I could suddenly intervene and surprise all people. Yet then no-one would want to believe in Me either. But I want you to recognise Me, and you will be able to recognise Me if everything **comes to pass such** as it has been proclaimed. Then you will know that nothing can happen on this earth without My will, and then you will be able to incline My will towards you by handing yourselves over to Me with complete faith and pray to Me for protection.... Hence this is why I transmit to you the information of what is to come, this is why I initiate you into My plan of Salvation, and this is why I constantly ask you, My servants, to pass your knowledge on to your fellow human beings as well, for your bond with Me will be your most assured protection, regardless of what happens....

And then the one will become evident who will be My opponent in the last days, who will seize the reins because the immense hardship will make it easy for him and he will subsequently also issue instructions which will clearly prove that he belongs to Satan. And he will find many followers and give unscrupulous orders, he will also want to snatch those of little faith from Me, yet he will meet with resistance from My side too, for I furnish My Own with great strength and the worse the adversity will seem to get the stronger will be My Own, because they will feel Me and My presence and thus will fearlessly communicate what My spirit instructs them to say.... However, all this will have to precede the end, just as it has been proclaimed, because every single soul will still have to be fought for and the great adversity will still push those people towards Me who still call upon Me at the last moment and thereby escape the fate of a renewed banishment....

Amen

**Loving help for fellow human beings in distress....**

**BD No. 6763**

**February 16th 1957**

**Y**ou shall help and comfort those who suffer earthly or spiritual hardship. Then you will truly exercise neighbourly love and also awaken love in your fellow human being. The last days cannot pass people by without sorrow and adversity for they are the last means used by Me to win them over for Myself. I want to speak to every human heart by way of such adversity, and if they hear Me, if they recognise My voice in their distress and then turn their heart and ear to Me they will have taken a step forward, they will have entered the path which leads to ascent. But there are still untold people who keep their heart and ear closed to Me.... And **you** should speak to these and direct them in their adversity to Me, where they will find true comfort and help....

You are already helping them by not ignoring their distress, and this help will be gratefully received.... You should believe that only love is the correct remedy, that love heals wounds, that love soothes pain and that no human being is immune to a deed of love. And thus, every deed of love will awaken reciprocated love in another person, and only in this way can souls be won. Souls only mature through love, and if a soul is capable of love, then suffering, too, will result in great blessings, for then the soul will purge itself of all impurities and let every ray of love take effect on it.... Therefore you should talk to all people whom you know to be in difficult situations, who endure much suffering and are without hope and despondent. Comfort them and refer them to Me.... Don't leave them to their pain, so that they won't feel lonely and despair.... Every kind word is soothing to them, and compassion lets them feel their pain less intensely.... Provide them with earthly and spiritual comfort, so that all suffering will have a beneficial effect on their souls.... For you all still have to face much adversity and misery, you will all still experience situations when you will be grateful for comforting advice, for all kinds of assistance.

In the coming time one person will have to depend on the other, and where people don't support each other the hardship will appear almost unbearable unless they turn to Me, Who will never leave a person if he calls to Me. And that is all I want to achieve, that people establish such a heartfelt bond with Me that they will never feel lonely and abandoned but always know that their Guardian and Helper is next to them, and that they then will no longer feel their adversity as harshly and as bitterly as the person who is still distant from Me. Every adversity is endurable for a person who takes refuge with Me, but you, who want to serve Me, can work as mediators between Myself and them.... you can show them the way to eliminate their distress, and if you do it with love you will also be successful.

Don't let your hearts harden, don't ignore your fellow human beings hardship, look around yourselves and you will see much adversity, and your help will always be comforting to others. But you all can help, for the right kind of help consists of kind-hearted thoughts, kind-hearted words and of actions that your love asks you to do.... True, compassionate love for your fellow human being in distress will always let you find ways and means to ease their hardship, and spiritual guidance is frequently of greater value than earthly assistance, for you thereby open the door to their hearts for Me, and once I can enter them Myself they will also be comforted and gladly carry their cross for their soul's sake. And then their adversity will have been a blessing, for then they will have found their way home to the Father, I will have won them for eternity....

Amen

**Beneficial effect of God's Word.... Awakening - Life....**

**BD No. 6768**

**February 23rd 1957**

**M**y Words are spirit and life for you.... You cannot remain in a dead state when you permit My Words to enter your heart, you must feel the strength of My Word and with this strength become active, hence alive.... When the Word touches your hearts then you have come into contact with Me because of My Words, or you would not hear My voice even though you hear the words. For that reason I ask that you allow My Word to enter your heart, don't let the ear just hear so that the Word won't merely pass you by without meaning. You must hear Me talk to you Myself and you can only do that when you give yourselves to Him, Who speaks to you.... when you open your hearts, when you consciously and attentively listen to what your God and Father wants to tell you. Then you truly receive strength in abundance and you find life. What you now receive because of My love will give you life because I feel sorry for you as long as you are still dead in spirit. For you are not in a perfect condition even if you believe that you are in full possession of strength on earth.... The life I want to give you is not comparable to earthly life.... You are supposed to achieve the life of the soul and this life is a gift that you all can receive if you desire it. But it can only be given to you by Him Who is life Himself.... The flow of life only comes from Me but it eternally flows to human beings by means of My Word which is the emission of My

strength of love and therefore has to be revitalising as soon as it touches the dead. And you either consent to this touch or repel it.... Thus you yourselves decide over life and death of your soul.

Consequently you should understand that I, Who since eternity Am the Word Myself, only aim to give life to the hitherto dead by sending My Word to earth and that the acceptance of My Word thus has to be of the greatest significance for you.... because it saves you with certainty from a degrading and wretched condition. Because no divine gift remains ineffective if only you humans would allow it to take effect. Thus My Word must also have an extremely beneficial effect on you in as much as you can feel its influence on yourselves, you must irrevocably feel urged to live in accordance to My Word, that is, to carry out My will which is made known to you by means of My Word.... But you should not resist it, you must hear it willingly and allow yourselves to be guided by it in order to live your life accordingly.... Then you will accomplish the greatest spiritual achievements, you will acquire the necessary maturity of soul and enter the realm of light after the death of your bodies. Thus you have a definite means, a means of undeniably beneficial effect for your soul.... Yet only few people make use of this beneficial means.... And My divine flow of strength cannot touch their souls who walk their earthly path ailing and miserable and depart from this world without success. As a result the most effective means is not or only rarely heeded and unusual spiritual experiences, which would be more noticed, cannot always be applied since they would compel to believe and therefore the success for the soul would scarcely be worth mentioning unless they internalise the person and make him receptive for My Word.... My wisdom perceives this in advance and therefore it may appear at times as if a human being was bestowed by Me with unusual gifts of grace which guarantee him an easier ascent.... I know the degree of a soul's maturity, I also know when the resistance of a soul has become so weak that it only requires a slight spiritual experience to break down this resistance.... And in that case the acceptance for My Word is present too, and now every soul has to perform the same work: to voluntarily live in accordance to My Word.... only then the unusual gift of grace has been utilised and subsequently My Word will have the same effect on him, because it is strength in itself and now raises the dead.

When I speak to a human being it has to have a healing effect on a fatally ill soul because it comes into direct contact with the energy of life.... but the same success cannot be expected where My Word is opposed because this opposition does not allow a favourable effect.... it is, after all, a repeated sin against My love and a sin never results in a positive effect.... But you humans could easily receive life and therefore strength too. Every human being has the opportunity to hear My Word, to read it or to speak to Me in thought himself. Even if he is fully in the world.... it would be possible for everyone to disassociate themselves from the world for a short period of time and to offer nourishment to the soul: to get engrossed with My Word and thus voluntarily make the connection with Him, Who has to be acknowledged as God and Creator. And I would truly bless his will, I would meet him and talk to him in such a way that he would time and again request to hear Me and My Word.... But the world replaces every thought of Me, My Word is carelessly ignored, the opportunities to hear My Word are even considered intrusive and the rejection of My gift of love comes so evidently to the forefront that it is not surprising that humanity is ever more overcome by weakness.... that the lowest spiritual level becomes ever more noticeable and that My opponent is winning authority over the human beings who themselves prevent every supply of strength. They would not even benefit from unusual gifts of grace as these would be ineffective because the people don't want to see the light brought forth to them. Thus humanity causes the end of this earth themselves because a significant ascent can no longer be made, human life on this earth is not being utilised and therefore has become without purpose.... First an order has to be established that makes a progressive development possible again.... And I certainly will put this order in place as soon as the hour has arrived, as it is decided since eternity.... because human beings shall attain life and not remain in a dead state eternally....

Amen

**Y**ou have received the baptism of the spirit when you accept the living water from Me, when you refresh yourselves at the source of life and thereby receive strength for your soul.... You have to be baptised with spiritual water.... Then you are also members of My church which I founded on earth. You cannot acquire this membership through mere formality, this is why the baptism you perform is no guarantee that it will shape a person into a true Christian, it is at best considered the evidence of good will to guide a person to Me. But the return to Me has to be started and carried out by the person himself.... And likewise he only submerges himself in the spring of living water when My spirit has made the source accessible to him. Then he will have received baptism because he has joined My church consciously, and then he is reborn in spirit....

The purpose of your earthly life is your return to Me, and the act of return has to take place completely consciously, it can never be replaced by a formality. Your will has to turn to Me of its own accord, you have to seek the inner relationship with Me and request help from Me on your path of ascent. Thus all this can certainly be taught to a child, it can be encouraged to communicate with Me in prayer.... But only when the human being spontaneously does what he was taught.... only when he chooses Me voluntarily will he start to immerse himself in the source to receive the baptism of spirit.... For then My living water can flow to him, he can hear My Word and draw strength from it. Only then can he pray to Me in spirit and in truth, but then he will also be enlightened by My spirit and at the same time start a new life.

Thus the act of baptism is carried out the instant it is possible for Me to affect a person directly when he gives himself to Me.... For then he belongs to Me even if his path is still fraught with battles, with all kinds of temptations, but I now have a right to him and I will not allow My adversary to seize him again.... He is protected from this by the baptism of spirit which will have already helped him to establish his living bond with Me, since the living bond with Me through a prayer in spirit and in truth will have proved his willingness to immerse himself in the well to be embraced by My purifying and curative living water.

Until this inner act of baptism has taken place, external actions of baptism cannot result in a person's spiritual baptism, they will always remain a formality and cannot bring any benefit to the soul. Hence an act of baptism performed on adult people can equally be a mere formality and does not ensure the spiritual baptism yet.... whilst the inner, living bond with Me and the pouring out of My spirit can even come about without any outer formality.

I only ever evaluate the human being's will to join Me and his conscious endeavour to detach himself from My adversary.... And corresponding to this will the source, which provides living water for the person, can be made accessible to him. That is the consummation of the spiritual baptism, because from then on living water flows incessantly. Then every Word of Mine bestows light and strength to the soul, then every shell that still surrounds the soul will dissolve.... the ailing soul will heal, the weak soul will become strong, the baptism will result in a transformation, in a change of the spiritual sphere the soul now occupies.... It will consciously leave My adversary's realm and enter My kingdom, where it can now be enlightened by My spirit because its will accepts it, it has come to life and is thus also a suitable vessel into which I can pour My spirit. And with increased desire it will strive towards Me, it looks for unity with Me because it has recognised Me and the return to Me will be completed, it is and remains eternally Mine....

Amen

## **The natural event is the last admonition before the end....**

**BD No. 6770**

**February 25th 1957**

**Y**ou are repeatedly advised to remember the end which is approaching the whole human race but which can also be encountered by each one of you beforehand already, because no person can protect himself when I recall him from this earth. Time and again you will be admonished and warned, time and again you will be reminded of previous predictions by seers and prophets which likewise refer to the end of this earth, and time and again you will also be made aware of death by the events surrounding yourselves. Yet only if you seriously consider such thoughts will you also give account to yourselves, you will be sincerely critical of your way of life and make an effort to still gain spiritual benefit on this earth. If, however, all these indications and the admonitions and warnings leave no impression on you, then the end will take you by surprise and you will fall prey to it entirely unprepared. When people inform you of it on My instructions you laugh at them and mock them and deem yourselves spiritually far superior to them.... And thus there only remains one way in order to instruct you more credibly.... that the forces of nature will remind you of an end.... I have to use this means for the sake of the many unbelieving people who carry on as if they will live on earth forever. What My Word cannot achieve can still be accomplished by this natural event: inner reflection and also a conscious turning to Me; although people can also fight even harder to stay alive and mentally still oppose Me.... Yet the power Which they refuse to acknowledge must give evidence of Itself, and this is why the natural disaster will have immense consequences, because I want to address people everywhere and direct their thoughts towards their end.... And thus all people shall receive knowledge of My intervention, even though it will still be limited, hence not affecting the whole earth. Yet it will not be possible to ignore My voice since it is, after all, a final warning of the end of this earth, which can be expected soon afterwards.

However, prior to that I can only ever announce an end as well as this natural disaster through My Word. And therefore My servants will time and again mention what humanity can expect. And extraordinary suffering and a time of need, which every human being will have to endure, shall support these servants and demand attention to their words.... For every person shall experience that he can be victorious if he has faith and calls upon Me in his distress. In view of people's low spiritual level My intervention no longer signifies compulsory faith either, for they try to explain everything rationally and even then will still not acknowledge a Power Which is in command of life and death. But they shall be offered every opportunity to change their thinking, and that can only be brought about by a natural disaster on this scale. This is why I will still use this last resort.... while leaving the free decision to every individual person, thus not forcibly affecting him.... Consider your own end if you are incapable of believing in an end of this earth. For there is not much time left until the hour will come when that which I constantly announce to you will happen, because I love you and want to save you, because I want to protect you from renewed banishment into hard matter.... For each one of you can still change himself for the better if it is his will....

Amen

## **True and false prophets....**

**BD No. 6782**

**March 12th 1957**

**N**o matter what is done to displace the truth, it will nevertheless prevail, even though misconceptions will claim countless victims. Yet anyone with serious intentions will find the truth, he will also clearly recognise misconception as such, and it will be of no further danger to him. The fact that people generally fall prey to error is understandable, since error always promises certain advantages to a person, be they of a spiritual or an earthly nature.... And people are always interested in gaining advantages, they do not love truth for the sake of truth, it always has to

involve a benefit for them, only then are they willing to accept it. Pure truth, however, presents everything clearly and openly and can also result in a person's disadvantage if the world, his earthly well-being, still means too much to him. For this reason it often meets with little approval, this is why the human being rather accepts error than truth, since he always hopes to gain a certain advantage, because error is more inclined to comply with his wishes.

And thus people don't want to know or hear about a destruction of earth, of an end of all life and creations on earth.... And what they are now offered under the cover of truth, what is still giving them a small ray of hope that the end is avoidable, will be accepted by them and they rather support this than the pure truth which, after all, would make them feel committed to prepare themselves for a definite end.... There will always be prophets who proclaim the end on behalf of God. There will also be those who speak on behalf of his adversary who, being false prophets, will try to invalidate those proclamations, who make promises to people but do not draw their attention to the certain end and instead try to make out that it can be avoided. And again, these prophets will meet with greater approval because people don't want an end to come, thus they rather accept teachings which promise them an advantage....

Completely ignorant people will find it difficult to differentiate between lies and truth. But a person who has already been initiated into spiritual knowledge need only question, as a criterion of truth and fallacy, the purpose of a doctrine.... what it aims to achieve.... If it wants to impart more knowledge to a person, if it wants to achieve the improvement of his character, if it helps him to detach himself from matter, then it is of divine origin and has to be valued as truth. If, however, it intends to create a better earthly living standard, which often takes place under the guise of piety, the teaching can be unhesitatingly rejected as misguided and having originated from God's adversary.

But during the last days many false prophets will come forward on his behalf, because neither the adversary nor his followers want to admit to an end. And thus, even people who consider an end will be fooled by him again. He will plunge them into confusion, he will argue the proclamations of true prophets with proclamations of false prophets, since during the last days the darkness will steadily intensify and anyone in possession of light should protect it from getting extinguished, which can be done if his love for truth is strong, if he just holds on to God and His Word.

But anyone who is not content with the soft light of God's love will search for deceptive lights and won't take care of the small light which glows in the darkness of night.... And then it can be easily extinguished by God's adversary, and his deception was successful. He himself appeared as an angel of light and found his victims: The world and the desire for it have triumphed. People rather listen to what he has to say because it casts doubt on an end of the earth, on the end of the old and the beginning of a new era, thus it makes people believe that they are in control of it themselves. They recognise this advantage, and the mere fact that he makes people believe that they can delay or avert the implementation of God's plan of Salvation identifies Satan's activity.... However, this activity is also part of the visible indication of the end, and he will undertake many more attacks against the truth, and he will get especially busy where he finds no resistance due to an absolute desire for truth.... Because that is where the lie is not recognised, and where he has an easy game. But he will not be able to deceive those who work for God and on His behalf, for they are enlightened by His spirit and will always be able to differentiate between truth and error....

Amen

**Misguided overzealousness....**

**BD No. 6783**

**March 13th 1957**

**T**he size of field you shall cultivate will always correspond to your will to be active and your suitability.... It may be very large if you wholly support this cause, and it may only be a small area, depending on your will and your eagerness to serve, for I do not exert any



pressure or coercion, I give as you desire.... But often My vineyard labourers expect too much of themselves insofar as that they take on tasks beyond their abilities for which I have not appointed them.... that they want to arbitrarily handle areas due to a certain ambition somewhat ambitiously, with the intention of distinguishing themselves. In that case they will cause more damage than blessing, for due to their ambition they leave My sphere and this signifies a welcome opportunity for My adversary to give his instructions, which are also frequently listened to. And this is a danger which threatens every vineyard labourer who does not strictly adhere to My instructions, who is impelled by overzealousness because he has lost his inner humility.... because he wants to **achieve** much but does not want to **help many**. It is just a fine difference but all My vineyards labourers should sincerely check what motives impel them to work in My vineyard. They should not fail to approach Me in silent prayer for My instructions and then always carry out what impels them from within. But they should not engage in tasks which I have not allocated to them and which therefore must be more described as worldly work although they apparently pursue spiritual goals.... You humans have no idea what methods My adversary works with and how easily he can draw you into his nets of lies; but you need not fall prey to him as long as you submit yourselves to Me with profound humility and desire only to be guided by Me. But I will not entrust you with work in an area as long as you are not proficient in this area. If, however, you enter it without My instruction then you will be influenced by the opposition, because he knows your weakness of wanting to distinguish yourselves. And then he will serve you according to your wishes....

People have often taken this path before, they had been willing to serve Me but didn't want to work in a **small** circle, instead they looked for an area of activity which enabled them to become more publicly known without, however, having received My instructions to do so.... And then they often carried out tasks without realising **who** had prompted them to do so.... And thus it was possible that initially good servants became unsuitable for the work in My vineyard because too many worldly instincts still laid dormant in them which came to the fore and justified their misguided overzealousness.... On the other hand, however, not everyone wanting to be of service to Me needs to fear this danger if they regard Me Myself as higher, if they also entrust their weaknesses and imperfections to Me and pray to Me for protection from their own failure and always wait for My instructions before they embark on a task. Temptations certainly approach all My servants as well, because each one still has weaknesses and imperfections to show which he knows and tries to take advantage of. But the human being's close bond with Me protects him from falling prey to him.... whereas the bond with the world weakens a person's resistance and puts him subsequently at risk of succumbing to him. Therefore you should always look within, do not pay too much attention to global affairs but more to the spiritual development in the world, in your surroundings and in yourselves.... Then you will also diligently render detailed work, you will work at improving yourselves, you will always helpfully stand by your fellow human beings' side, you will provide them with the spiritual nourishment they are lacking.... And this field of activity will be as large as you are capable of working on. However, you should not venture further afield if you don't want to work for the one who is My and your adversary....

Amen

### **Purifying the divine plant nursery....**

**BD No. 6790**

**March 24th 1957**

**M**y divine plant nursery often has to undergo a thorough purification process when the weeds so threaten to overgrow all good seeds that even the healthy plants can no longer develop in a way that their thriving is pleasing to Me. In that case all good plants will have to be carefully separated, the weeds must be dug out and burned, the ground must be ploughed over, and only then can it receive new seeds, only then will I be able to harvest the right fruit again, new life can take root again and make Me happy, which was no longer possible before. And such a thorough cleansing process has been intended for eternity, and you humans can expect it daily and

hourly.... The earth no longer serves its purpose, evil dominates everything, it often even suffocates delicate seedlings wishing to burst through in order to attain light and life.... The world's poisonous breath destroys life, and therefore many a seedling withers that promised to become strong and healthy.... People are drawn into the whirlpool of the world and many a soul which was intended to live finds its death therein. The atmosphere in which people are meant to perfect themselves is no longer clean, it is nothing but a realm of sin and depravity.... And for this reason the said purification can no longer be avoided.... irrespective of whether you humans believe it or not....

One day the lowest point will come and therefore also the hour when My plan of Salvation, which includes this thorough cleansing of earth, will be carried out. And thus, once the few who have found life have been separated, everything incapable of living will have to be destroyed.... For it is no longer enough that only what is evil and unsuitable should be removed because it predominates. But neither will I sacrifice to evil what has prevailed against it.... I will gather the people who are and will remain My Own and who did not let themselves be enslaved by My adversary.... I will lift them up and remove them from earth in order to cause a total transformation and to make the earth suitable again as a nursery school for a new human generation. Everything a good farmer does when he ploughs his field, when he clears and prepares it for new good seeds, will also be done by Me, because the time for it has come and because one day I, too, want to achieve a good harvest again, since this has become impossible now. For people by and large leave earth in a lifeless state, their earthly life does not result in any progress, they remain as they were at the start of their earthly life or they become stunted and incapable of living, and this is not the purpose of their embodiment on earth.

And thus I will have to prepare the nutritious soil for the next human generation, I must cleanse the earth and deny My adversary access for a while, I must create the opportunity for the souls to be able to fully mature again, for his time, which he had truly used well to ruin people, has come to an end. Even for My adversary the hour will come one day when his activity will be prevented.... Nevertheless, at the same time I also have to make his followers' activity impossible. And this is only feasible when everything belonging to him is banished again, thus I will let a new earth arise with all kinds of new creations which will shelter these spirits again until they have calmed down and can start their process of development once more.... The earth has to be made suitable again, so that the people on it can achieve perfection, since My infinite love for My living creations strives to give them life and not death which, however, has found entrance in this earth. And I want to repel death and turn the earth into a field of life again, from which the weak will also be able to draw their strength once more and attain life....

Amen

## **Disputed question about God's human manifestation....**

**BD No. 6794**

**March 28th 1957**

**M**any objections will still be raised and the truth of that which was imparted to you from above through My spirit will often still be denied or doubted. And it is always adverse influence which slips in if it is not rejected, if the human being is not careful and regularly undergoes an honest self-inspection. All you humans can err where it concerns your intellectual thinking; you can come to false conclusions and pass faulty judgments, for as long as you live on earth you are not perfect and constantly subject to My adversary's temptations. And this is why no person shall place himself above another, for everyone is running the same risk and everyone shall keep an eye on himself.... Nevertheless, an irrefutable truth exists.... but whether you recognise it as such depends on your maturity of soul and not your sharpness of intelligence.... And this irrefutable truth originates from Me and can only be doubted again if it has been changed by human will, if the human being's intellect has become active again in order to then modify this pure truth from Me and thus, through his own words, through his own thinking threatens the purity of My Word.... This should suffice you humans and caution you against combining My directly

imparted Word with human additions.... And every objection can be refuted again because, wherever I Am at work, I also provide total clarity. For I want to enlighten you humans, I want to illuminate your thinking and not plunge you into renewed darkness.

I also want to answer questions which are repeatedly asked.... be it on earth or in the kingdom of the beyond, because the belief is often at risk of faltering due to questions whose answers were unsatisfactory to you so far.... And one such burning question relates to 'God's human manifestation in Jesus Christ'.... Anyone who is aware of the fact that I have made it My goal to 'deify' everything that has been 'created' by Me, who knows what this deification consists of, also understands that the spiritual beings which remained faithful to Me can only attain this deification if they not only prove themselves in beatitude but also in the abyss, because their free will has to be tested, and the passing of this test changes the 'living creation' into a 'child' of God.... otherwise these angel-beings would forever only be the bearers of My will, certainly in immeasurable bliss, but always just as the executors of My will and would not reach completely free independence. This is why so many of these angel-spirits have taken the path across earth already, and many more will take it still in order to reach their final perfection.... And soul of the man Jesus also took this path, which resulted in the highest goal, the deification, the complete 'union with God'.... Whatever took place in the kingdom of the spirits can only be illustratively portrayed to you humans, for you humans lack the appropriate concepts for the magnitude of the process of creation and the motives for the spiritual beings' apostasy from Me. Nevertheless My revelations correspond to the truth and your thinking will not be misguided if you adopt these revelations. Yet the one thing you ought to know is that you cannot personify Me Myself, that you cannot apply the same restrictions to Me to which you are still subject, because you are not perfect yet.... that therefore My human manifestation did not consist of the fact that a 'finite being' merely surrounded Itself with a shell of flesh.... but that My all-encompassing spirit, which knows no boundaries, completely filled a human being Who, like every other human being, established such close unity with Me, that this 'deification' therefore had taken place, that He became one with Me, Who totally filled Him with My fundamental substance.... For My fundamental substance is Love; Love filled the man Jesus, Love had descended to Earth, Love accomplished the act of Salvation, Love cancelled the guilt.... And Love Itself became in the Saviour Jesus Christ the visible deity; My whole-of- infinity-permeating spirit manifested itself in the man Jesus. God became a human being.... The human being Jesus was God, for the Father and the Son had become as one.... The essence of light and the elementary power of eternity had given Itself a form in order to make all beings having emerged from It infinitely happy....

Amen

**Whoever remains in love....' Strange gods....**

**BD No. 6796**

**April 1st 1957**

**W**hatever causes you to form a bond with Me is a blessing for you humans, because the goal of your earthly life is to revoke your separation from Me which you once voluntarily endeavoured towards yourselves.... thus uniting with Me again of your own free will. And whatever helps you to do so is therefore good.... Hence the will to reach Me is decisive for achieving your goal on earth, and this determination also includes that you live a way of life that is pleasing to Me, for being of sincere will you will never want to sadden Me again, you will never delight in sin if your will and your love are intended for Me.

But the connection with Me can only be achieved by practising love, because where **love** exists **I Am present Myself**. 'Whoever remains in love remains in God and God in him....' **Without** love there can be no bond with Me, no matter how loudly and eagerly the mouth would like to affirm its will for Me. Only love is the evidence of this, for love and I are the same, and acknowledging Me and fulfilling My will is the same as working with love....

You humans should know that no-one can and will approach Me if he lives without love.... Only love connects us, and love demonstrates the rejection of My adversary and return to Me.... With your fall into the abyss you turned away from Me and rejected My love, thus you also became completely heartless. Your change of will on earth therefore has to consist of your desire to be illuminated by Me again and of igniting love in yourselves again which will unite you with Me once more.

The more sincere your determination, the more you will think of Me, of your God and Creator of eternity, Who wants to be recognised and loved by you as a Father. And soon your thoughts will be engrossed in Me, for then I will not leave you again, I will not release you anymore, I will constantly court your love because love is the most solid bond between us which cannot be undone again by any hostile power.

I want to **own** all your love.... you shall not have any other gods beside Me.... you should not strive for anything else with the same love, for whatever you endeavour or love in your **innermost** being **that is your God**.... irrespective of whether it concerns honour and fame, earthly possessions or even the people you love.... You must not value anything **more** than Me, I want to be to you the **highest** and most **desirable** Being in heaven and on earth. I want your whole heart, and as long as you still share it, the bond with Me is not yet established, for whatever fills your heart stands between Me and you....

Every person's will is free, he can turn wherever he wants, but the goal on earth will only have been accomplished when he turns to **Me**. But there is great danger in the fact that the human being considers many things desirable and that My adversary places everything before his eyes to prevent him from forming this heartfelt bond with Me.... and that he also brings additional gods close to the person just to divert his thoughts from Me, for they are all strange gods permeating a person's thoughts if I Myself Am not the essence of his innermost thoughts....

Therefore you humans should seriously scrutinise who or what moves you most, you should ask yourselves whether you are as close to Me as a child is to its father, whether the connection with **Me** is your first and only goal.... and you should push everything from your thoughts which stands between Me and you, you should give Me first place in your heart and make no concessions whatsoever. For your return to Me can only take place through the unification with Me, and you have to seek and find this of your own free will, because no-one else can establish it on your behalf....

Amen

**'Judgment'.... The Word Itself will pass judgment....**

**BD No. 6799**

**April 6th 1957**

**O**ne day you will all have to justify yourselves as to how you valued My Word which was offered to you by My love. And the Word Itself will be your judge. But understand this correctly: No punishing judge will put you on trial; you will merely be transferred to where you belong according to your state of maturity. And your state of maturity will, in turn, correspond to your way of life on earth, as to how your will allowed itself to be influenced by My Word. For you either entered into heartfelt contact with Me as a result of My Words of love intended for you or you rejected them again, leaving your soul unable to change its shape, therefore it can only dwell in such spheres which also correspond to its nature. The Word Itself will judge you, for it was given to you by My divine love and irrevocably had to help you attain full maturity if it were accepted.... Yet the rejection of My Word is also a rejection of Me Myself, and this repeated rejection can only result in staying in dark spheres again, because the soul itself shied away from the light and preferred the darkness. My Word is light and anyone who rejects it will never reach the light.... But since the human being's will is free it also voluntarily determines the judgment, namely the state which corresponds to his resistance and which cannot be called a **free** one. The soul will be 'judged',

that is, it will be moved to where it belongs.... And sooner or later every person will be offered My Word, everyone will be able to hear it wherever public sermons are given on behalf of Me and My kingdom. And I also approach those in My Word who are outside of church communities, who are thus already on the defensive because they are not approached in the right way.... Others, again, will become receptive to My direct inner communication as a result of conversations or the reading of books, and their thoughts will be guided such that they can deliberate on them.... I try in every way to enter people's hearts in order to stimulate them to listen to My Word regardless of where and how it is proclaimed, because the human being's **will** decides whether the Word has an effect on him. However, the hour of accountability will come sooner or later, the hour which reveals the state of the soul, and this state will also place it into its appropriate sphere.... And thus it will have been judged, because time and time again order will have to be re-established ....

But blessed are those who listen to Me and My Word, who endeavour to live according to My will which is revealed to them through My Word.... Blessed are they, for they will also be judged and their judgment will mean the hour of entry into unimaginable beatitudes for them, for they, too, will be assigned to spheres according to their nature and My Word will have helped them to attain a garment of light, so that they then may move within the inconceivable abundance of light without ceasing to exist. And **light is beatitude**.... Understand this correctly, no merciless judge carries out his duty and plunges the soul into darkness, instead it is a **self-chosen** destiny which every soul is approaching, but understand also that this harsh and agonising fate can be averted by willingly accepting My Word and complying with it.... and that therefore the 'Word Itself' will pass judgment on every soul. And this judgment will happen in all righteousness, for every thought, every activity, the right and the wrong love.... will be revealed and determines the fate of every individual soul. However, if My Word is accepted then the transformation of soul will take place on earth already and thus it need not fear the judgment because it will only result in light and bliss, whereas the rejection of My Word will even thicken the darkness surrounding the soul and it will enter the spiritual kingdom utterly misshapen, consequently its fate cannot be any other than lack of light and agony....

Amen

**Satan's and the demons' activity during the last days....**

**BD No. 6801**

**April 8th 1957**

**A**ll demons will be unleashed during the last days of the end; hell will spat out its most evil spirits and the prince of darkness will transfer his thoughts onto them to act destructively amongst people on earth. And you humans will be living in the midst of his domain and will be in constant danger of being devoured by hell and its forces.... But they cannot compel you.... as yet it is still up to you to let them be victorious or to defend yourselves against their onslaughts and you will truly not be at their mercy because the good spiritual world will also stand by your side, it will merely wait for your call in order to be able to help you. All hell will have broken loose and God's adversary will know that he won't have much time left and will really make every possible use of this final time of his. And many hellish forces will take possession of people if they don't resist them, if they themselves delight in the conduct by the evil world. The demons will try to take control of their own kind, they will take possession of their body and then commit truly evil things, and that alone is a sure sign of the end.... For only too often they will have an easy game, people will follow their suggestions only too willingly and scrupulously accomplish what the former demand of them. The prince of darkness will have truly gained great power over people, and therefore his activity will become ever more obvious, after all, he believes himself able to win the final battle against God. Consequently he will not leave any stone unturned in order to incite people against God, he will not even shy away from assailing those who want to work for God, he will use his accomplices to cause them grief with the intention to destroy their faith in God and he will try to

extinguish any light coming forth from God.... His arrogance will know no bounds and thus he will exalt himself above God to an extent that it will result in a speedy end to his activity.

However, people will be drawn into this battle and should prove themselves therein. For they will not be without knowledge about God's love and power and will be able to call upon Him for protection and help in every adversity, which then will definitely be granted to them. Thus no human being will need to be afraid of this coming adversity and pressure on part of the dark world, because the path to **God** is open for everyone and no person can be prevented from taking it. The demonic activity is also easily distinguishable by every individual and would be able to make them think. And, thus, these forces will fight in vain wherever people are of good will, because they are on God's side and the world of light will form a wall around them. You humans should indeed be careful and always on your guard but you need not be fearful, for your resolve will banish the danger or defend against it.... And therefore the direction of your will depends entirely on you. Every look you take into the adversary's realm is noticed by his vassals who constantly entice you ever deeper into their domain. This is why great care is required but all those who have the serious will to resist them are also guaranteed to receive strength. You can certainly be **tempted** but not be **forced**.... Nevertheless it will be and remain a fight for those of you who want to remain faithful to God, which will last until the end. You will be able to survive it and emerge victorious, for you can expect as much protection and help from God's side as His adversary can gain influence over you, and you decide for yourselves to whom you concede more right. However, the activity of hell and its forces will be recognisable everywhere, and people more than ever will give way and hand themselves over to them. And therefore the time will come when God Himself will put a stop to His adversary's activity and put him and his followers into chains, so that there will be peace again amongst people of good will....

Amen

## **Resurrection on the third day....**

**BD No. 6810**  
**April 20th 1957**

**T**o what extent you humans acknowledge My act of Salvation determines whether you believe in life after death, in a resurrection from the grave into the kingdom of the beyond. Because the act of Salvation, My suffering and crucifixion, found its culmination in the resurrection on the third day, which was meant to verify all My earlier teachings. It was meant to provide people with the evidence that life is not over when the body dies but that spiritual life begins once a person lives in accordance with My teaching. Admittedly, My resurrection is doubted and only taken notice of as a myth.... And neither can it be proven, such teachings can only be believed or rejected. This belief is also a result of My act of Salvation or an indication that the person is redeemed by Jesus Christ.... because he believes in Him as the divine Redeemer and therefore also utilises the blessings of the act of Salvation. However, the fact that My body visibly vanished from the grave does not mean that 'the flesh' had risen from the dead, instead My physical shell had completely spiritualised itself due to My suffering and crucifixion. It was the spiritual garment the soul had put on, which I only made visible to people in order to show them that death had finally lost its fear because I had conquered it. My life on earth intended to show people the path that leads from the abyss to the pinnacle....

To every one of My teachings I attached the promise that eternal life would await them.... But I required faith in Me in Jesus Christ.... Yet I found little of it, and even My disciples had little faith, and they were frightened to death when I handed Myself over to My enemies.... Their faith was not yet strong enough to believe that I was also Lord over death, consequently they did not remember My Words that 'I will rebuild this temple in three days....' Every one of My closest followers was seized by great sadness, something had fallen apart for them when they had to witness My death on the cross.... I wanted to help them, I wanted to strengthen their faith again and at the same time provide them with the evidence that I Am Lord over life and death....

For this reason I made something visibly take place which, however, is granted to all souls.... that they cannot die but wake up in another kingdom, which is in accordance to their life on earth. The soul leaves the body but this, still being immature, stays behind. Therefore a person has no proof of a resurrection after death and neither can it be given to him, on account of his freedom of will. But I was able to resurrect My body simultaneously because its substances had spiritualised themselves, and thus My resurrection on the third day need not be doubted. However, not all people were able to see Me, I only appeared to My Own because I had announced My resurrection on the third day to them, and because their degree of maturity allowed for it.... But those who found My tomb empty looked for many other reasons to explain the disappearance of My body, and therefore they were not compelled to believe. I had risen from the dead.... People had only been able to kill My body, and even this was no longer subject to natural law after My crucifixion, for it was liberated from all constraints....

But a human being on earth only rarely achieves the degree of maturity which enables the body's substances to align themselves with the soul after the earthly death of the body, and therefore the belief in a resurrection is extremely fragile or associated with wrong concepts. Therefore it has to be preceded by the redemption through Jesus Christ, because someone who is still burdened by the guilt of sin is still completely under control of My adversary.... And he will suppress every thought of a possible resurrection, he will only ever influence the human being in a negative sense and thus also portray My act of Salvation and My resurrection as implausible to them. The fact that the resurrection on the third day took place all the same will hardly be doubted by anyone who wholeheartedly professes Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, since My spirit will tell him so. And thus his thoughts will be guided correctly by Me, since I can work through My spirit in every person who has found his way back to Me in Jesus Christ. He will not taste death anymore either, because he will enter into the life which Jesus Christ promised him.... He escaped death because he escaped the one who brought death into the world. And he escaped from him because he fled to Me in Jesus Christ. From the moment of his surrender to Jesus Christ he has risen from the dead, only now has he come alive, and he will eternally not lose his life again.

But even the disbeliever will not cease to exist, he, too, will only lose his earthly body and not his soul's existence, it will merely enter the kingdom of the beyond in a state which is similar to death.... The grave will keep it locked in, and if Jesus Christ Himself does not roll away the heavy tombstone, it will stay there. But the divine Redeemer died for everyone on the cross, and one day the hour of resurrection will come for every soul, because one day it will call for Me in Jesus Christ, and I will not let its call go unheeded.... Then it will rise from the grave and awaken to life, then the darkness of the grave will recede and it may behold the light.... Because I died for all human beings, and even those who rest in their graves will take notice of the fact that I arose from the dead and that I will give life to anyone who desires to live....

Amen

**Resurrection of the dead into life....**

**BD No. 6811**

**April 21st 1957**

**H**umanity was held in bondage.... and it would never have been released had I not sacrificed Myself to redeem the souls from the one who held them captive. My overwhelming love motivated Me to make this sacrifice, to pay the purchase price which gave me the right to seize the souls from My adversary, providing they themselves wanted to leave him and follow Me. But the sacrifice I made by My crucifixion was intended for all once fallen spirits, it applied to all people past, present and future. It was made for the spiritual essence which has taken, and has yet to take, the path across earth as a human being.

I bought freedom and paid with My blood for every entity that once was pulled into the abyss by My adversary and is kept there in bondage, and no being needs to stay in the abyss any longer

against its own will. But it has to yearn to leave the abyss, it has to want to ascend, it has to want to return to Me from Whom it once turned away voluntarily. Hence its former rejection of Me was the cause of its death, because the abyss amounted to complete lack of light and strength for the beings, the state of death.... So that it should rise from death into life, so that the being could rise from its grave and step into new life again, I purchased a life for the dead with My death, and no being need be subject to death forever, every being is able to rise from the dead just as I Myself came back to life on the third day....

But My adversary will want to prevent the beings from escaping his domain and therefore they have to be helped, since they are unable to rise by themselves and My adversary keeps the grave, which engulfs the beings of darkness, tightly locked. But one cry to Me will penetrate even the most impenetrable tombs, one cry to Me in Jesus Christ and I Myself will hasten to help the weak and tormented soul, and My adversary truly cannot stand firm against Me Myself, he has to leave because I paid the ransom and thus he has no further claim on the soul who wants to leave the grave of darkness, the grave of sin and destruction....

Do you now understand the significance of My act of Salvation, of My sacrifice on the cross, which was achieved for the release of the once fallen beings? Do you understand why only your own will can lead to this salvation, why you yourselves have to want to leave the grave before I can roll away the gravestone?

My adversary lays claim to you as long as you grant him this right, as long as you don't resist the restraint he had put on you, as long as you don't call for the only One Who can remove this restraint. You only need your will and you will be free.... because you will receive the strength to free yourselves as soon as you acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ, as soon as you desire to be redeemed by Him and request His help. But then My adversary cannot hold on to you any longer, he has to release you, then he has to accept that I roll away the gravestone and help you to rise, for I acquired the right to do so through My death on the cross.... I paid the ransom on your behalf, and therefore it is not irrelevant whether or not you humans on earth acknowledge the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ.... because you are wretched as long as you stay in the grave.... And thus the day of resurrection will sooner or later come for every soul, just as I was resurrected on the third day, and you will live and eternally not lose your life again....

Amen

## **Indicating the end of an era....**

**BD No. 6812**

**April 22nd 1957**

**Y**ou will all enter a new stage of development, for one period of Salvation will come to an end and a new one will start again. It has been said to you many times already without finding credence amongst people. And yet it is of greatest significance that you believe in it, because you will decide for yourselves as to whether you will advance or regress in your development, and because you will be affected by two entirely different destinies: exceedingly lovely and glorious or incredibly painful. Life will no longer go on as monotonously as before.... the upheaval approaching you will be so great that you will be unable to imagine it and thus you will live on indifferently although it is pointed out to you time and again. But you won't believe what My messengers proclaim to you and one day will bitterly regret that you did not accept and comply with the advice given to you. My Word is the only way to draw your attention to it, consequently I keep talking to you through a human mouth and only want to find enough belief so that you will become thoughtful and give account to yourselves about your way of life. But who listens to My Word? Who recognises it as the Father's voice Who wants to save His children from ruin? People's spiritual pride is so great that they overestimate their own thinking, that they don't want to accept anything, they don't believe to need any instructions and are satisfied with dead teachings which have lost all sanctifying strength. And those who claim to be My representatives on earth have too



little contact with Me themselves, otherwise they would be able to hear the same Words from Me and would let Me speak through their mouths, in which case they would proclaim the same to their listeners as I announce time and time again: that you are facing a significant turning point, earthly and spiritually....

You humans plan far in advance, you create and work as if you had an infinitely long time at your disposal.... You don't want to believe in the conclusion of an era which is nevertheless approaching you shortly. Thus you are tirelessly active in an earthly sense.... But what are you doing for your souls? Why don't you consider it in the same way since you know, after all, that you will have to die one day and you cannot take any of your earthly possessions with you into the kingdom of the beyond? But since I tell you that all people's lives will come to a **sudden** end it should prompt you into working harder at improving your souls and make you realise the futility of earthly hunting and striving.... But you do not believe and cannot be forced into this belief. Even so, you shall hear it time and again from Me through My messengers who bring you My Word.... You shall not be able to say that you remained without knowledge; you shall not be able to say that you were taken by surprise, thus time and again people will cross your path admonishing and warning you, and the happenings surrounding you will also contribute towards making you thoughtful.... And blessed is he who takes notice of it and prepares himself for a change that will occur.... He will truly thank Me one day that I pointed the forthcoming out to him.... for the time granted to humanity to attain spiritual perfection has come to an end....

Amen

**Fulfilment of humanly decreed commandments will not  
replace actions of love....**

**BD No. 6813  
April 23rd 1957**

**Y**ou humans have to understand that there is no substitute for loving actions, that you will not be able to acquire eternal bliss by other means as long as you ignore My commandments of love, as long as you do not act with unselfish love for your neighbour. Whatever else is recommended to you, apart from this active love, as being beneficial or promising happiness, is worthless and will not lead you one step forward in your perfection. And you will be offered much that will supposedly result in happiness.... Thus you often disregard the only helpful means to bliss. I required nothing else from you humans apart from complying with My commandments of love.... I gave you no other commandments but those which only ever necessitate your love for your neighbour, I only preached those guiding principles which intended to improve the relationship between yourselves and your fellow human beings, because I wanted to kindle the love in you which you were lacking and which had caused your wretched situation. And thus My continued concern simply relates to increasing your willingness to love, because the ability to love is inherent in all of you but your will to put it into practice is extremely poor. Consequently, only a person who, like Me, will simply preach love can be My true representative on earth, because he alone will show people the right path which leads to Me, to blissfulness.

However, you should not believe that you can replace your deeds of love with other actions or customs; you should not believe that I will be content with the compliance of commandments which were not decreed by Me and whose implementation without love is completely worthless. You won't receive any 'blessings' for it because I will not take notice of such actions and customs and neither will it save souls, because these are just human promises which I will never be able to sanction. Only love will save you from regressing into the abyss, only love will guide you into perfection, and love will always express itself with actions, because love will urge a person from within to work in divine order.

But you humans are seized by a certain amount of indifference regarding My commandments of love because you were led into thinking wrongly.... Because you were urged to comply with ecclesiastical commandments which people added to My commandments as their own work.... You

now fearfully attempt to meet these ecclesiastical commandments, but rarely or never pay attention to My requirements yet nevertheless believe to live a just and Christian life. This is a serious error which was also brought into the world by My adversary.... Because your only purpose of earthly life is to kindle love and let it flare into the brightest light because this denotes the unification with Me from Whom you once separated. However, only love will be able to achieve this unification, and not the means which were given to you as 'commandments' for the attainment of eternal life, such as formal prayers, indulgences, actions and the conferring of blessings which are known as 'sacraments', which must only be regarded as ceremonies and formalities and will not provide you with any spiritual success, neither on earth nor in the kingdom of the beyond.

My adversary tried to prevent what the compliance with My commandments of love will achieve by distracting people's attention from them with external formalities and false teachings and presenting his arrangements as their priority.... Because he knew that he would find many victims, because love required people to make an effort and they are not gladly willing to make sacrifices. Thus time and again love has to be emphasized to be the first and most important, time and again I have to remind people of My commandments of love for God and other people, time and again I have to instruct them that everything else is useless without love and that actions of love cannot be replaced by anything else.... But this teaching is not taken seriously, people prefer to follow those humanly added commandments more readily because My adversary still has great influence over such people and is trying to prevent their return to Me by all means. Nevertheless, My teaching of love, which I preached on earth, is known to people and everyone with genuine aspiration will also recognise it as a priority and not be content with pointless outward appearances, with everything that did not originate from Me....

Amen

### **The soul's change of abode.... Death of the body....**

**BD No. 6817**  
**April 28th 1957**

**T**he soul's change of abode.... Death of the body....The soul is your actual Self which is immortal, which merely changes its abode after the death of the body, which has concluded its earthly progress in order to continue maturing in other spheres if it does not stay in opposition to Me and thus descend into the abyss. Hence the thought that you don't have to fear death should make you very happy, that you will live although you have to leave this earth.... and that this life is far more pleasant and joyful than earthly life as a human being could ever be. You should look forward with cheerful anticipation to the day when your external cover will be taken from your real Self, when all heaviness will fall away from you and you will be able to easily and light-heartedly lift yourselves up into your true home, which truly offers you inconceivable splendours. You should rejoice at the fact that there is no death for you because your soul will merely experience a change of abode which can make it infinitely happy....

Why do you therefore fear death or anticipate the end of your earthly life with unease? Why has death become a horror for you humans, why does it trigger in you a feeling of fear when, in reality, it is just a transition into another sphere after all? Because you unconsciously sense that you did not live your earthly life correctly, and because your soul is not acquiring the light which would take all its fear away.... For a person who complies with My commandments of love, who thus lives on earth in accordance with My will, has no fear of death but yearns to shed his earthly cover because he longs for his true home, because love has kindled a bright light in him and, looking ahead, he also knows himself to be near to Me, where no suffering and pain, no affliction can touch him, where he feels sheltered by My love.... All people could have this blissful certainty, that they will exchange a sorrowful and difficult existence for this feeling of security when they depart from this earth, if only they would live their earthly life with this aim in mind.... if they would always follow their inner voice which clearly informs them of My will.... if they would already on earth enter into the right relationship with Me, their God and Father of eternity. The thought that their existence

ends with the body's death is already the best evidence that the person's way of life does not correspond to My will, for this idea comes from the opposing spirit's influence wanting to prevent people from gaining correct realisation and therefore also constantly increasing their desire to enjoy **earthly** existence to the full.... for these people do not believe in the immortality of their soul, they impose on it the same restrictions as is the fate of the external frame....

And thus they try to savour earthly life in every way, only ever considering their body but not their soul which, after physical death, has to accept a rather uncertain fate, which will be unable to experience the splendours of its true home, since due to its imperfect disposition it cannot find admission to the spheres where inconceivable beatitudes await it. Although it is still possible for the soul to detach itself from the abyss and enter into higher spheres, it nevertheless requires far more effort and exertion than on earth and will be impossible without help, yet even then the soul will have to muster its own will, which is far easier on earth. The Self cannot cease to exist but it creates its own fate of blissfulness or agony.... and only when people no longer consider their body as being 'alive' but learn to recognise the soul within the body as their actual Self, only when they learn to believe in the immortality of their soul, will they live more responsibly on earth and then no longer fear death either, which only concerns the earthly body but not its indwelling soul. Then they will live in accordance with His will and long for the hour when the soul will be allowed to leave its external cover in order to then enter the kingdom which is its true home....

Amen

## **Androgynous beings.... Beyond....**

**BD No. 6821**

**May 2nd 1957**

**I** will give you what you need for the maturing of your souls.... And in the last days I will also give people the kind of knowledge which, although it is not absolutely essential, should also reveal My love and wisdom to you, which will explain much that is incomprehensible to you and could cause you to doubt Me.... I Am revealing to you My detailed plan of Salvation because the end is approaching and unbelieving humanity should still receive a slight opening which lets the light shine through if people do not refuse to accept this knowledge. I Am lifting a veil which was still enshrouding people, I Am revealing secrets to make it easier for people to believe in Me.... And therefore I Am also always willing to answer questions which are put to Me either openly or in thought on earth or in the spiritual kingdom. For I want to give light to everyone who wants to escape the darkness....

Consequently, I have also occasionally given explanations which the human being on earth does not yet need but which will become self-evident to him in the spiritual kingdom if he has prepared himself for the spiritual kingdom.... Then he will receive the understanding in a flash as soon as he desires it. One of these questions concerns the 'gender' of the beings which I created, which already has been the cause of much deception but which is of little relevance to people during their earthly life.

There is no being that does not incorporate both principles of gender within itself.... They are merely distributed differently in each being, so that one is governed by the male and the other by the female aspect. But perfection requires the complete balance of both principles, neither shall be more or less.... Only then will the state of perfection have been achieved, hence a perfect being can either be called androgynous or male and female in one. The male principle must have aligned itself completely to the female and vice versa, only then will the being correspond to My nature.... it will have become My image.... This alignment will either already be achieved on earth or it will take place in the spiritual kingdom, where the being will be constantly subjected to tests in which the male and female principles have to prove themselves in turn.... Hence it is entirely irrelevant whether the being is embodied on earth as a man or a woman, because the alignment with the opposite principle must irrevocably take place. However, this is not meant in an earthly-perceptible

way in as much as the man or woman should acquire the characteristic features of the other, but the alignment is an entirely spiritual matter.... it is a person's integration with divine law, which therefore also requires different degrees of willpower and this can be easier for one and more difficult for another person.

And therefore it follows that there is indeed a division of the sexes on earth but in the spiritual kingdom the being's own earthly shape will merely surround it as an aura, thereby also identifying the individual. Consequently, one can speak about a closer relationship of spiritual beings who, having the same degree of maturity, feel attracted to each other. But one cannot speak of a union between different sexes, since every individual will be a perfectly androgynous being. However, where the alignment of the different principles has not yet taken place the characteristic features of the different sexual beings will also be more apparent, which is particularly noticeable in the spheres where the separation from the earthly-physical world is not entirely complete....

But such sexual differences do not exist in higher spheres and therefore it is wrong to speak of relationships which resemble those between a man and a woman on earth, because the blissful unity of two beings is based on spiritual similarity, on the same degree of maturity and complete spiritual agreement. This will always be more prevalent amongst beings who have aligned both principles within themselves and whose bliss is therefore beyond imagination when they associate with similar beings to create and work together....

But the being's earthly progress is neither an advantage nor disadvantage irrespective of whether the human being is a man or a woman.... Resistance to Me can be equally strong, and surrender to Me can be carried out by both.... The separation of the male and female principle is merely to make every being's acceptance of divine order easier, thus accepting the characteristics of perfection increasingly more. My wisdom is certainly able to make this assessment and therefore I gave every being the outward appearance which offers the guarantee of achieving its best possible alignment. But the beings' happiness in the spiritual kingdom is beyond measure when both principles within themselves have become orderly, and therefore they are also able to put themselves in the position of every yet unsaved being and support it in its fight against itself and its anti-divine characteristics, which first have to be put right.

And then again, the happiness in the kingdom of the beyond.... although it cannot be compared... will match the happiness on earth which unites two people with heartfelt love when compatible beings find each other, whose deepest love for each other will give them the kind of happiness which is known by you humans as a marriage made in heaven. However, worldly standards or worldly concepts can no longer be applied in the kingdom of the blissful spirits, where the greatest happiness is triggered by deeply felt love for Me, which will always be reciprocated by Me again....

Amen

## **Return to God necessitates sincerity of will....**

**BD No. 6823**

**May 6th 1957**

**A**nyone having made it his goal to travel his earthly path in accordance with God's will, can also always be assured of assistance on the part of God, because God only allowed him to embody himself for the purpose of aligning his will to divine will. And since, during this time on earth, only the human being's **will** makes the decision, this very will has already passed its test and thus God can now take care of the person in every way without exerting any coercion of will. As long as the human being is still undecided or even still adheres to God's adversary, the human being's will is indeed fought over by God and the beings of light, that is, it will be just as influenced by Him as by the adversary's side, so that it should freely decide....

But once the human being has freely decided to subordinate himself to God's will by living a way of life in divine order, then he will also have entered His sphere and God will no longer let him fall prey to His adversary. But his will has to be **sincere**.... The apparent fulfilment of God's will as a

result of a church upbringing is not enough, nor will it suffice to carry out deeds of love which, again, are mere church requirements and are more or less fulfilled as obedience towards these demands.... Wanting to belong to God has to be an innermost endeavour, the inner fully-conscious surrender to Him must **voluntarily** have taken place.... thus he himself must have directed his will towards the One, Whom he has recognised as God and Father of eternity. And from this follows that the return to God is not a mass movement, that every individual person must have set out on the path by himself and therefore he also has to do everything necessary for it himself: to recognise God and to acknowledge Him and to appeal to Him for strength to be able to accomplish the return to Him. But he will not appeal to God in vain, for He knows of his will, of his sincerity and also of his weakness, He knows that it will not be possible for him **alone**, that he will need help.... But it is assured to him. He had lost his strength the moment his will had turned away from God, and he will receive it again when it turns back to Him.

And therefore an external formality alone cannot suffice, words alone cannot guarantee a truly God-devoted will, and belonging to a religious denomination cannot demonstrate this change of will, rather, it has to be proven by **action**, and this consists of unselfish loving activity without coercion and without law.... God certainly gave people the commandments of love, nevertheless love has to be practiced voluntarily, for even what is done as fulfilment of a commandment can be accomplished **without** the **innermost will**, which then will lessen its value. Therefore the attainment of beatitude, the return to God, has to be every person's very own affair, which he cannot pass on to other people and which no-one else will be able to accomplish on his behalf either. And even the deed itself is not decisive, only the innermost will is important.... which truly is obvious to God but which is also supported in every way. And whatever will then happen to you humans in life is only due to the influence of God or the world of light, which make sure that your will shall aim into the right direction, that it shall voluntarily submit itself to God and that it shall regard its return to God as its only goal.

However, once this act has been accomplished, once the human being's innermost thoughts are turned towards God and he makes an effort to live on earth according to God's will, then his earthly life will not have been lived in vain, and it will, with certainty, also result in freedom for the human being's soul. It will be able to detach itself from its tormentor, it will be able to strip itself of the shackles which kept it imprisoned for an infinitely long time, it is now on its path of ascent and no longer needs to fear God's adversary, who has no further power over the soul because God Himself will seize it, and will safely guide it upwards, for the human being's will has turned towards Him, from Whom he once had emerged as a created original spirit....

Amen

**Reason for the destruction and new creation.... Hell -  
banishment....**

**BD No. 6828  
May 12th 1957**

**I** take pity on the lowest fallen spirit, and time and again will provide a rescue anchor enabling its ascent, and every soul holding on to it will be raised up, for it is demonstrating its will to escape the abyss and thus it will also be allowed to experience its eternal Father's mercy. But there is also a degree of resistance to Me in the region of the lowest fallen spirits which no longer allows for a rescue, where the will has not changed in the slightest and where the spiritual essence has become almost solid and there is no other possible help but to banish this spiritual essence into matter again....

This new banishment is also an act of mercy on My part, for without it the soul would never be able to reach the point again where it has to pass its last test of will by which it can attain eternal life. The path of development in the spiritual kingdom has to take place within My divine order, no phase can be left out, and in the stage of self-awareness.... either on earth or in the kingdom of the beyond.... the being's **will** is at all times decisive.... Consequently, if this is utterly abused I have to

constrain the soul again and make it take the path through the creations of this earth in the state of compulsion once more, because I don't want it to remain in an extremely agonising and wretched state forever. Ever new arising creations, the continuous growth and decay in nature, is equivalent to the perpetual change of external forms by the progressing spiritual substance which steadily approaches its final form as a human being on this earth.... But the spiritual essence which had descended back into the deepest abyss or which has already been there for an infinitely long time will have to be placed into the hardest matter at the start of its higher development. It cannot be placed into already existing creations which serve already more mature spiritual substances as an abode.... The first phase of the banishment cannot be skipped, instead the path of development has to start in the external form which corresponds to the unbroken opposition to Me.... in hardest matter, because this in turn is required by My law of order.

For this reason new creations have to arise again and again after long periods of time to accept these spiritual substances, just as creations having existed for incredibly long periods of time.... hard matter.... need to be disintegrated one day in order to release the spiritual substance therein to continue its path of development in less compact forms.... The periods of time which pass after such outright destructions and redevelopment of earthly creations occur are very long, and as a rule the length of time cannot be demonstrably established by people either. Furthermore, they lack the knowledge of the spirits' process of development, of the true purpose of matter and of the appallingly agonizing conditions in the spiritual kingdom, even though the word 'hell' is known to all people....

But they don't know what is meant by it in reality, otherwise the total transformation of earth and its creations would be more credible to them. Yet it will always remain unverifiable to people.... However, a loving and merciful God aims to save His living creations, He will not leave them in darkness forever, and My love and mercy is My fundamental nature which will not ever change. My love and mercy will forever apply to My living creations which descended into the abyss, and time and again will find ways and means to rescue them from there. Yet before a new banishment happens again, every effort will be made by Me and My spiritual co-workers that the souls will take the path of ascent in the spiritual realm in order to spare them the agonising fate of a new banishment. Yet the will of the being makes its own decision, and depending on its will shall be its fate. But My plan of Salvation will be implemented and not be without success.... One day I will reach the goal, and one day the darkness will also have surrendered everything, because My love will never end and no being will be able to resist it forever....

Amen

**What are 'means of grace'?...**

**BD No. 6831**

**May 15th 1957**

**I**n the last days before the end I will pour out My blessings in abundance. I will use all means of help just to awaken you to life before the end because I know what spiritual death involves for you when the end has come. You yourselves take no measures to bring your soul to life and completely blindly walk towards the abyss from which I, however, want to pull you back in order to spare you an even more dreadful fate. But since your free will has to be left to you I can only ever try to influence this will to change the direction of your goal yourselves, to turn around before it is too late. And therefore all means which intend to favourably influence your will are blessings.... gifts which you certainly don't deserve because you are still resisting Me, but which My love nevertheless gives to you because I take pity on your deluded state. And the abundance of My grace will pour itself out over you humans the more the end approaches. Every person will be placed into situations where his own strength, his earthly abilities, won't suffice to cope with them; every person will be urged by providence to take refuge in Me. I will not bypass anyone without knocking at the door of his heart. However, given that his will is always decisive My gifts of grace will rarely be noticed because the human being's thoughts vastly digress from Me and I will not force him to

think differently. Daily life, however, provides people with so many indications that all people's bodies will die, and even if the individual person is not affected himself his fellow human being's fate should nevertheless cause him to think about his own death and influence his will to comply with his actual purpose of life beforehand.... Then he will also try to discover it, in which case he will already have used one blessing for his benefit....

But what do people understand as 'blessings'? They often believe that they only need to use external means in order to gain a wealth of grace.... They don't realise that gifts of grace are offerings which only need to be used in order to help a person to ascend. They call ecclesiastical customs and traditions 'means of grace' which help them achieve beatitude and ignore My gifts of grace given copiously by My love and leave them unused.... as long as they do not seriously strive towards changing their nature and thereby also demonstrate that their will is directed towards Me. For the work of improving yourselves has to be done or a change of nature cannot take place. And it is My will that you should still achieve this before the end, that you should seriously decide to want to live a life of love, I only want that you , who live without love, won't continue on the path you have travelled so far.... All My means of grace, adversity and misery, disease and worry, all kinds of misfortunes and other harsh strokes of fate always only serve the purpose of making you realise your own weakness and to deliberately look for the bond with Me in order to then establish it through kind-hearted activity.... Then the means of grace will not have been without success, then they will have been used by you and then you will not have to fear the end either, because your path will no longer lead to the abyss but you will strive towards the right goal, to Me Myself, Who can only be reached through love. However, what you so often describe as means of grace is worthless as long as it does not motivate you to live a life of love. But love will be kindled in you as soon as you try to unite with Me.... And this is why My loving care only relates to your change of will, which is still held captive by the world, by My adversary.... If you are able to direct this will to Me then I will also have reached the goal, and you will have escaped the great danger of being devoured by the abyss in the end.... And everything that will still come upon you humans shall only bring about your change of will, so that it will turn away from My adversary and towards Me.... Then you will be saved for all eternity....

Amen

**Earthly improvement.... Worldly progress....**

**BD No. 6837**

**May 23rd 1957**

**D**o not let yourselves be deceived even if you see earthly improvements.... You should know that I do not curtail any person's will, that everyone may create and work freely and that he therefore also frequently uses the strength to do so wrongly by promoting earthly development and taking pleasure in it.... And you should know that even then spiritual attainment is still intended for the bound spiritual substance in matter, that it will reach to be of service, if only for a short time. But this should not deceive **you** who know about My plan of Salvation and who should also assuredly defend what My spirit has proclaimed to you. You should refer to the near end and to the transience of all worldly things with increased vigour, even if everything around you speaks of the opposite. You should not let yourselves be deceived, for everything will come to pass as I proclaim to you over and over again. And precisely people's increased drive to produce earthly works should also be seen as a sign of the end, where an abundance of material gain is intended which will completely dominate people's thoughts. However, spiritual aspirants will watch the development with uncertainty and doubts, it will seem impossible to them that an end should be so close while everything only testifies to development and worldly progress, a heightened enjoyment of life and with it spiritual regression.... But you should not doubt, and therefore I repeatedly remind you that I will come like a thief in the night.... When everyone is fast asleep, that is, when people rest on their laurels, when they, satisfied with themselves, slow down and drift into a certain sleep of death.... they will be rudely awakened in the middle of their souls' night. If anything, the worldly

progress can far more likely be regarded by you as a definite sign of what lies ahead of you.... But you must not waver in your faith in My Word, for you shall stand up for it. That is why I enlighten you.

I do not stop people from achieving their worldly plans, and I even take part in it Myself insofar as that I temporarily allow **those** spiritual substances to be of service which are willing, so as to be able to grant them at the time of disintegration an easier external form.... And many of the constrained spirits will still be able to serve, hard matter will be disintegrated and used for helpful purposes; the will of these spirits shall be taken into account and I alone know the extent of these spiritual beings' resistance and thus support or hinder them accordingly. But the apparent worldly development and progress will also completely alienate many souls from Me and already gives reason to intervene unexpectedly.... And because people's thoughts and intentions are dominated by matter I once again will have to show them how transient it is and how little people can do themselves in order to protect what they had built.... Once again I will have to demonstrate My power and My will which cannot be resisted by anything. But time and again I also want to tell My Own that they need not doubt My Word.... that heaven and earth shall pass away, but My Words shall not pass away. You receive clarification from Me time and again; worldly people, however, keep distancing themselves from Me ever more and My Word does not affect them. They are engrossed in matter, they hoard earthly possessions, they indulge themselves in all kinds of pleasures and outwardly everything gives the impression of improved living conditions.... But the spiritual state continues to decline and draws the end ever closer.... and it will come to pass as it is proclaimed.... when no-one expects it I will let My voice be heard, and when no-one expects it the end will appear.... For My Word is and remains eternal truth, and it has announced an end and a Judgment to you....

Amen

### **The will for truth guarantees its receipt....**

**BD No. 6841**  
**May 29th 1957**

**T**he will for truth also guarantees its receipt. You humans should believe that He Who is the essence of truth, Who is full of love and mercy, Who would like to help all people become enlightened.... since only light can give beatitude.... wants everyone to know the truth and thus will also bestow it upon anyone who requests it.... Believe that He also has the might to repel the prince of falsehood and darkness every time he tries to interfere, but that the desire for truth must be present.... And because this desire is only rarely to be found My adversary succeeds in spreading error and lies all over the world. If you are therefore indifferent and unreservedly accept whatever is offered to you, then your desire for truth is not present in you and you will hardly live in truth, for then God's adversary has the prerogative which you have granted him yourselves. But where the desire for truth prevails, you must not dispute God's might.... nor should you doubt that His love wants to give what is beneficial for you. It is so simple to accept this explanation that God will always prove His might and love where people submit to Him. And it is foolish to assume that the human being cannot possibly receive the pure truth because he is imperfect....

Only the person's will is the decisive factor but this cannot be substituted by fine words. And thus you need only ever ask yourselves whether you aim for nothing else but the pure truth, whether you desire the 'truth' from the bottom of your heart, for then you desire 'God' and He will also give Himself to you. And even if your thoughts were to go astray, even if your thoughts gave room to error, He is nevertheless able to enlighten you so that you can recognise wrong thoughts and turn towards the only truth. But a person who only wants the truth will also be protected from misguided thinking, he simply will not be compelled. Yet the spirits of light, the messengers of truth, will have far more influence on his thoughts than the forces of darkness, and can protect the person from misguided spiritual knowledge.... They, on their part, can send him mental impulses which are more readily accepted and invalidate the wrong thoughts. Due to the desire for truth they are entitled to



do so, given that this desire acknowledges God Himself Who is 'Eternal Truth'. People should never forget that it is God's aim to lead people to beatitude, that everything which is immature and imperfect is not beatitude and that error and falsehood simply demonstrate imperfection, that they are a part of the one who brought all evil into the world.

Spiritual darkness, lack of realisation, is also a sign of imperfection. But all these are just the consequences of a wrongly directed will by the self-aware spiritual being. If, however, this will is turned in the right direction.... which is proven by the desire for truth and thus for God as the Eternal Truth.... then the effect of the wrong thoughts will be neutralised.... Then God Himself must take the being's ignorance away and lead it into realisation. And that necessitates an imparting of truth. Hence people can always count on it that God will place the person into a state of enlightenment as soon as he wants this himself.... But the fact that he wants it is a prerequisite which has to be fulfilled by the person himself. In that case, however, his initiation into the truth will be assured, then his thinking will be enlightened, and he brightly and clearly will be able to distinguish error from truth.... For God's love wants to help its living creation find beatitude and not plunge it into darkness again, if it desires to receive light....

Amen

**Thoughts are emanations from the spiritual realm....**

**BD No. 6843**

**June 1st 1957**

**N**o-one knows his own destiny and no-one is able to determine it.... but everyone knows that he won't stay on earth forever and that he can be called away even on the next day, that he can also be surprised by strokes of destiny which he is unable to avert. But only a few people make use of this certain knowledge by working towards the life which follows afterwards.... towards life in the spiritual kingdom which lasts forever. And the rest don't make use of it because they are not convinced of life after death.... It is, however, also impossible to provide them with proof of this because it would render the whole of earthly life useless, as its purpose concerns a completely free decision of will.... but proof would already result in a coercion of will. For this reason people are left to a certain extent to their own devices, they walk through earthly life without precisely knowing its meaning and purpose, nevertheless they are able to reach a clear understanding if they strive for it. For people are able to think.... For the duration of their earthly life they received a gift, the capacity to think, thus also the intellect to process thoughts and to verify their truth.... for people can have right as well as incorrect thoughts. This is proof of the fact that they receive thoughts from two sides but that the choice of thoughts is left up to them .... Thus, thought itself is not a product generated by the person himself and emanated outward but it first flows to him as strength from the spiritual kingdom. However, you ought to know that thinking will not stop with your body's death but that this demonstrates to the self-aware soul its bond with God.... insofar as that, in the state of perfection, it will receive His spiritual illumination in the form of thoughts.... In contrast, in the imperfect state God's adversary gains influence over the self-aware being, regardless of whether it still lives on earth or it is in the realm of the beyond. Hence thinking does not stop, it can merely be confused or entirely wrong if the soul's degree of maturity is low and therefore God's adversary has a greater influence than God Himself, Who will never forcibly impose Himself but wait until the being submits itself to Him.... Thoughts are thus something spiritual, more or less corresponding to truth but always contributions from the spiritual realm, which can therefore also be classed as forces.... once again, with good or evil consequences, depending on their origin. Anyone who does not believe in the continuation of life is satisfied with the explanation that thought originates in the human being himself. But then death would extinguish all reasoning power, then it would not be easy to explain the concept of 'soul', which, in contrast to the body.... the earthly-material external shell.... is the human being's inner life, his thoughts, feelings and intentions....

The soul is everlasting, thus it will continue to be able to think, feel and want, if it is to continue living after death.... Something that is alive, self-aware, has to be able to show these characteristics that it can think, feel and want.

As long as these abilities do not exist, the being is still in a state of constraint in which it cannot be held fully responsible for its actions. But the being is given a task during its lifetime on earth, consequently, it must also be able to think and want and to act accordingly.... Hence, the point is that it should voluntarily adapt itself to the divine order which it revoked when turned away from God. Since its apostasy from God resulted in its descent into darkness, i.e. into complete lack of realisation, it must now, in order to make a free decision of will, be introduced again to knowledge which flows to it from the spiritual kingdom and which can be accepted but also rejected again by the human being. People's thoughts are therefore such influxes, but they can come both from the kingdom of light as well as from the realm of darkness. The human being himself is equipped with the gift of intellect in order to be able deal with the thoughts flowing to him. But sharpness of intellect is not so crucial as a heart willing to love in order to be receptive to thought waves from the kingdom of light.... Consequently, the degree of realisation will match accordingly and a person who lives a life of love will find it easy to make the right decision.... whereas a heartless person is sent thoughts from the realm of darkness and is more willing to accept these and thereby becomes increasingly more enslaved by God's adversary. The human being certainly believes that the thoughts are his own spiritual product, that he, by virtue of his intellect and his externally received education, generates them himself.... in that case, however, his soul would be entirely empty at the moment of death, but it is, in fact, the human being's actual Self and can therefore not stop thinking, feeling and wanting.... it therefore remains within the area of thought waves but it created or can still create the sphere which it now occupies. Although its thinking will be weak and confused in the dark spheres, nevertheless, it can think.... and also clarify this thinking if it wants to. Thought is spiritual strength which cannot disappear, for that reason every thought will also have some kind of result, negative.... if it flows from the kingdom of darkness and is accepted, or positive.... if it originates in the kingdom of light and finds acceptance in human hearts. Thus, the human being himself need only prove his willingness of acceptance by desiring contact with the kingdom of light. This is why no person will ever allow good thoughts to arise in himself if he is totally captivated by the adversary, because he does not produce the thoughts himself but they flow to him like waves, he must allow them to surround him if they are to have a beneficial effect on him.... if they are to impart the knowledge to him which helps him to make the right decision. For this is every individual person's only goal in life, on account of which he was allowed to embody himself on Earth....

Amen

**The right physician and the right medicine....**

**BD No. 6844**

**June 3rd 1957**

**T**ime and again you humans will receive what helps your soul's recovery, but it will only ever be offered to you, you will not be forced to accept it. And therefore many souls will remain ill and weak because they ignore what I constantly offer them in My Love: My Word, which is the best medicine for the critically ill soul. Your soul is already ailing when it begins its earthly life and shall take the path across earth in order to achieve complete recovery. But it can also leave earth again in the same state of weakness, in that case, however, it will still have to struggle for an infinitely long time until it achieves what it could easily have achieved on earth.... complete well-being, a state immersed in light and abundant strength, which makes it indescribably happy.

I Myself lived on earth as a human being in order to give you an example as to how to live a correct way of life on earth.... I knew all the weaknesses and shortcomings of a human being and have shown you how you can reach your goal despite your weakness and imperfection.... I instructed you, hence I spoke to you Myself, I offered you on earth the medicine by which you can

be healed. Admittedly, I returned again into My kingdom but time after time My Word is made accessible to you, for I Myself speak through the mouth of My servants, My disciples, who speak on My instructions.... I Myself descend to you humans in My Word, I Am present with you in My Word, because I took pity on you when I saw your ailing and weak souls, because I know that you need a physician Who can heal you because He knows your condition and keeps the right medicine ready. Yet only rarely do you turn to this physician and thus remain in your weakness and cannot recover. And even if I speak to you, you don't listen and the short time of your life on earth is passing by without having made any spiritual progress.

And so I have to speak louder.... As a conscientious physician I must also undertake painful interventions in order to save your souls from certain death.... Remember this when you experience things which appear cruel to you, which you are unable to reconcile with the 'love of a God'.... Remember that I do not force you to listen to Me but, if you refuse, I will speak to you such that you will have to hear Me.... Remember that even the most painful intervention is only based on My love for you. But if you give Me the opportunity to speak to you just once by thinking about the One, the Almighty, Who controls everyone's fate, then great danger will already have been averted from you. Then you will have entrusted yourselves to the Physician and Helper to some extent, and then He can also administer the right medicine by speaking to you and giving you instructions which, if you follow them, will surely save you from death.

I only want that you spend thoughts on Me, for only then will I be able to gain access to you, because then you will voluntarily open the door of your heart to Me through which I can enter and give you what you urgently need. And because I don't use any coercion I use other means which can direct your thoughts to Me. All distressing events, all kinds of misfortunes and even natural disasters are such means used for My living creations who hardly ever think of Me and their actual task during their earthly life, I pity them, for their ailing souls will still have much sorrow to bear if they do not strive for recovery while they are still living on earth. For I Am a God of love Who wants to see all His living creations be happy but Who also always respects His creatures' free will and thus leaves the shaping of its future fate to the soul itself....

Amen

## **Reason for the revelations....**

**BD No. 6848**

**June 9th 1957**

**I** want to reveal Myself to all of you who listen to Me as a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence.... My revelations require but an open heart, a ready ear that listens to My voice when I speak . . . And My revelations will always be proof of My love for you, because I speak to you like a Father to his children: admonishing, instructing, comforting and promising love.... I want to touch the hearts of you who listen to Me; I want to make you happy by speaking to you, I want to give you something that will help you progress: light and strength, which is needed by every being in order to come closer to Me. Therefore, I speak to you.

However, I also want to reveal My fundamental nature to you, I want you to recognise Me as a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence and, once you have recognised Me, also see the Father in Me and then strive towards Me as My children. If you believe in My love, wisdom and omnipotence, then you will also surrender to Me in meekness and love and relinquish every resistance that still keeps you separated from Me. And that is the reason why I reveal Myself to you.... For you all should know that your God and Creator would like to embrace you with infinite love which, however, will not abide resistance. And in order to break your resistance, I speak to you, yet I will not force you to listen to Me. Nevertheless, you shall feel My love as soon as you hear My voice, you shall be touched by a flow of energy which shall prove to you that it is I Who speaks to you, but that the flow of energy becomes instantly less effective if you continue to resist, whereas it will keep growing when you are willing to accept My Word. I want to bring a light to all

of you whose spirit is still dark and prepare you such that the spheres of light will be able to receive you. Yet this is only possible if, due to your faith in Me, you decide to live a life of active love.... If, however, you are able to love Me you will also feel the inner desire to do kind-hearted deeds.... and so that you may learn to love Me, I reveal Myself to you.

You humans on earth certainly speak of a 'God' Whom you fear and honour as a Power at Whose mercy you are, Which can destroy or judge you.... if you still believe in it.... but you do not offer Him the love He would like to receive from you. I, however, only want to be loved, for then a far better relationship can be established than fear can bring about. I want to receive your love and constantly pursue this love; yet you will only be able to love a Being Whose perfection you recognise and of Whose love, wisdom and might you are convinced. And if I can speak to you Myself, you will soon gain the conviction that My love for you is infinite, that My wisdom is unparalleled and My might unlimited. And then you will also surrender and long to unite with Me eternally. And thus, Words of love will continue to be spoken to you which seek to enter your hearts.... And anyone who willingly receives Me shall be gladdened by My Words, and I will open the gate to beatitude for him, for with My Word I will bring him a light and as soon as it shines, all darkness will leave him, he will recognise Me as the light of eternity, he will love Me with all his heart and stay with Me forever....

Amen

## Jesus Christ opens the gate to eternal life....

**BD No. 6850**

**June 12th 1957**

**T**he gate into a life of light and glory is open to all of you who have found Jesus Christ; however, it remains closed to those who are still distant from Him and His act of Salvation. Therefore you all should seriously ask yourselves whether you have already taken the path to Him, to the cross; for His path on earth ended with His death on the cross, hence you will have to seek and find Him **there**, and that is where you must go if you want to participate in His act of Salvation. The goal of His life on earth was the cross, because the crucifixion was intended to bring redemption to you humans.

Thus you will find the divine Redeemer under the cross, which means that you will carry your guilt of sin, for which the human being Jesus died on the cross, to Him under the cross, that you will thereby prove your belief in His divine mission and so also reveal your will to be released from the guilt which separates you from Me, your God and Father of eternity.... In that case you acknowledge **Me Myself** Who accomplished the act of Salvation in the human being **Jesus**.... Your path must lead to the cross of Golgotha if you want to reach the gate into eternal life, for no other path leads to this gate. All of you should seriously question your attitude towards Jesus Christ.... However, with the exception of a few, you fail to do so, even if His Gospel is repeatedly proclaimed to you, even if His teaching of love is time and again presented to you and you continue to hear His name mentioned as that of the divine Redeemer.... You keep your ears closed and all Words bypass you like empty talk. You are barely touched by what you hear about Jesus Christ and His labour of love, it does not enter your hearts, it has not yet come alive in you and you have not yet spent any serious thought on what you have received so far. One day you will have to stop short at the gate to eternity, you will not find admittance, for you had not found salvation as yet because you did not take the path to the cross, His blood was unable to cleanse you and therefore you will arrive at the gate to eternity burdened by guilt. It is not enough to merely voice Jesus' name with your mouth in order to be released from your guilt.... You must approach Him yourselves, you must hand yourselves over to Him with childlike trust and in awareness of your fault and sincerely appeal to Him that He should accept you, that He might also have shed His blood for you, and you must faithfully wait for His forgiveness.... And the weight of your guilt will fall away, clearing the path to the light and opening for you the gate into eternal beatitude.... Jesus Christ Himself will escort you into His kingdom, but without Him you will never be able to go through this gate. If only you

would believe that His name is everything, that calling upon His name with profound faith will lift you out of all the adversity which is the result of the sin which still weighs you down.... This is why I descended to earth in the human being Jesus, in order to relieve you of the immense burden of sin and I died on the cross in order to redeem the great guilt which makes all of you sigh while you live on earth.... I died on your behalf.... but you must want to belong to those for Whom I have died.... Hence you must also take the path to the cross, you must make contact with Jesus Christ Who concluded His life on earth on the cross.... Then He will walk with you and guide you into His kingdom which He promised to all those who believe in Him....

Amen

## Reunion and associations in the beyond....

BD No. 6851

June 14th 1957

**W**hen souls which had been united in love on earth meet again in the spiritual kingdom they can unite and work together if they have the same degree of maturity.... otherwise one partner has to strive for the same degree which, however, will be eagerly supported by the other. And then both souls will be supremely happy to be able to create and work together, although their sphere of activity is now entirely different than on earth. The spiritual bond delights the soul far more than the earthly one, they are remarkably helpful and of service to the still unhappy beings, which are now recognised and loved as brothers by the more mature souls, and therefore everything is done to deliver them from their wretched situation. And for this reason they care especially lovingly for souls which had been close to them on earth and entered the kingdom of the beyond in a still immature state.... The already mature soul can indeed recognise its lifetime partner in the beyond, but he will be unable to see the former and often wanders about in desperate search for his loved ones....

Especially the desire to see their loved ones again is a significant factor for attaining maturity of soul, for the desire draws the loved beings close to the soul, which then will tirelessly endeavour to bring it to the degree of maturity which will at last result in a reunion, even if it is just for a short period of time. Then it will strive ever more eagerly to reach perfection. It is, however, lamentable, if two souls, having been closely united by love on earth, enter the spiritual realm in a state of darkness.... if they so disbelieve in a continuation of life that it would not occur to them wanting to see the other one again. Such souls will not meet each other and thus wander about feeling incredibly lonely. And even if they **think** of the one they had loved on earth, he nevertheless cannot make himself noticeable because he is wandering about like a shadow himself, unable to see or recognise other souls. Yet the souls of light are also taking care of these.... But they hardly can get through to them due to their unbelief.... They don't accept any advice to improve their state, they are completely lethargic, and only the thought of people they once loved is keeping them alive. Yet the love which thus united two people on earth is also a blessing for them in the beyond.... because a soul of light is capable of awakening in the soul **a beneficial wish for the other**, and this loving thought in itself can already ignite, irrespective to which level this wish relates, but it can be unselfish and therefore provide strength. And this strength subsequently expresses itself such that the soul will listen to the light beings' instructions, whose advice promises to be beneficial for **the** soul which is loved.

Immature souls still remain in the vicinity of earth, hence they merely feel separated but not as having passed away from earth, hence they try to overcome the apparently spatial separation and as a result also accept the advice of spiritual friends. And it is a great blessing if such souls are also granted intercession by people, as it will have a comforting influence on them and the gift of strength will result in a transmission of light, so that their thinking begins to become clear and realisation will gradually dawn on them. But they will never be able to experience the happiness of a reunion as long as they have not found Jesus Christ.... All efforts by the beings of light are leading towards motivating them to turn to Jesus Christ for help.... For the state of darkness is the state of

the unredeemed, the state of those who have entered the kingdom of the beyond **without** Jesus Christ and who therefore have to find Him there first of all. **Love** can also prompt a soul to appeal to Jesus Christ that He might take care of its adversity; and if such an appeal **on behalf of the other soul** is rising up to Him, He will truly consider this love with kindness.... then these souls will be approached by loyal helpers on His instruction.... And even these souls will be allowed to experience a reunion on day, and they will praise and thank the One Who had delivered them from their hardship....

Amen

**In the beginning was the Word.... '**

**BD No. 6852**

**June 15th 1957**

**I**n the beginning was the Word and the Word will exist for all eternity. The Word is the emanation of My love; it is My connection with every creation which, being conscious of its identity, desires to unite with Me.... Because only this desire, the will to hear Me, will result in a being's ability to feel touched by the Word's inherent strength of love. The Word provides the being with evidence of another being, Which thus speaks to it.... The Word emanated from Me when essence of being from within Myself entered into life. I gave the essence of being the ability to perceive something within itself which penetrated it as Word.... as a formulated thought.... and which demonstrated the presence of a second being wishing to communicate....

Only the 'created' being needed My Word and therefore it is said 'In the **beginning** was the Word'.... I Myself exist eternally, but as long as no other spiritual being but Myself existed it was not necessary to pronounce My Word: however, I intended to speak to the created spiritual being in order to intensify its bliss. It was unable to **see** Me but I wanted it to **hear** Me, it should be able to share My thoughts, which therefore sounded as 'Words' within itself and which, in turn, stimulated the spiritual being itself to think, to freely use its mental capacity and its will.... because I had externalised the being to be independent, but it should also be able to stay in constant contact with Me through the exchange of thoughts, which expressed themselves through 'the Word'. I was filled with love beyond description when I created beings in the image of Myself and the urge to impart Myself to these beings motivated Me to speak to them and tell them of My love for them. In so doing they themselves also felt the bond with the Being, Which loved them in abundance.... Thus My love flowed into these beings in the form of My Word, and they too were able to respond to My love for they were the products of My love, therefore they were 'love' themselves in their fundamental nature.... They could also **understand** and **reply** to My Word. They were equally capable of communicating with each other by way of the Word.... but this always consisted of the thoughts which first flowed from Me to them in form of My Word.... For the Word came forth from **Me**, since **I Myself** Am the Word of eternity.... the all-creative strength, Which is **love** in Itself.

And the Word will exist eternally.... I Am **eternal**.... The Word had a **beginning** but it will remain forever because My created spiritual essence cannot cease to exist. Hence I will eternally speak to and thereby delight this spiritual being, just as the strength of My love will flow to the spiritual being thereby touching and delighting it in form of My Word. I Myself **Am** the Word, and I give **evidence** of Myself to My living creations by way of the Word. They can hear Me even if they are unable to see Me, and they can feel that I Myself speak to them.... their God and Creator of eternity, Whose infinite Fatherly love expresses itself in a way which verifies a link between the Creator and the creation, between the Father and His child. And the Word will sound for all eternity because the love for the creation cannot cease, and consequently the creation will also always experience this love....

I will always speak to My children, I will pronounce My Word throughout infinity, I will not just speak to the spiritual beings of light but I will also speak to people on earth, who know little as yet about the infinite love of the Father for His children.... In that case I will make use of a person who

joins Me voluntarily and therefore serves Me as an instrument.... For all people shall know that I exist, and they shall also have proof of it in form of My Word, the outstanding divine emanation of love.... However, whether they allow themselves to be addressed by Me, whether My Word touches their hearts, is only ever the result of good will, which I do not want to gain by force.... But anyone of good will shall also recognise Me Myself in the Word, and anyone consciously allowing himself to be addressed by Me has also received My illumination of love which will never be without effect.... And blessed is he who consciously allows himself to be spoken to by Me.... For he will enter the sphere of My love voluntarily, and then My love will constantly flow to him, and he will achieve the state again when he will hear Me always and forever because he has sincerely united with Me once again....

Amen

## **Pollution of air - water - food....**

**BD No. 6855**

**June 23rd 1957**

**E**very human being may expect from you what you expect from him. You should give justice to everyone just as you demand the same from them. You should not apply different sets of standards and believe that you have **greater** rights than your fellow human being in those instances where you are beneficiaries of what has **freely** been bestowed upon you by **Me**.... what you have not acquired **yourselves** but what is at the disposal of all people equally.... meaning those spiritual and earthly riches which My love and My creative will always place at your disposal.

This includes all gifts which you receive from My hand.... which you cannot produce yourselves, which are present without your involvement and which contribute towards your continued existence.... which are necessary for your **natural** life and which may not be taken away from any human being if his life should not be endangered. These are the life preserving elements to which every human being is entitled and which may not be taken away from him by other people or the offence against My eternal order has far reaching consequences which not only affects the **guilty** people but also the creations and can even result in their termination.

You will understand this by merely asking yourselves what **elements of life** you require and imagine their **diversity**.... when you experience air and water and their composites and effect on yourselves, which give the human being complete health but which can also result in illness and destruction of the body's organs when, due to human will, contamination of air and water occurs that causes incalculable damage.... And the sinfulness of people already shows itself in the fact that they are not afraid to pollute these particularly important life preserving elements such that it brings about life threatening damage to their fellow human beings.... And just as every human being holds his own life dear he sins when he reduces his fellow human being's most essential necessities of life, when he plays a part in jeopardizing the life of other people.... In addition, 'endangering life' also includes when the soil, which produces nourishment for human and animal life, becomes deprived of its natural quality; when, by the use of artificial agents, the designated land for cultivation takes on a different quality, the products of which now also contain substances that are by no means beneficial for the human body. Human beings are interfering with natural law, what's more, they want to improve, that is, they portray My creations as imperfect, they want to increase the soil's yield and are using the **wrong** methods for that.... since they need only ask for My blessing to achieve truly blessed harvests as well....

Another sin in this respect is the harvesting of fruit before it has ripened.... when, because of greed and materialistic thought, harvesting takes place **in advance** of the natural process of ripening and when, as a result, the human body is forced to fight against as yet immature substances.... which is not a merely physical but also a spiritual matter which is frequently unknown to you. But all this is integral to the disregard of My law of eternal order. The human being damages his fellow human,

he does not treat him fairly and he contributes towards the steady increase of chaos on earth because only an earthly life lived within lawful order can have the right effect for body and soul.

Every human being has the right to have the order of nature upheld because I made creation for the **whole** of humanity and not just for **one** human being. Every person requires clean air, clean water and good food for his physical life and no human being is entitled to cause harm to another that he wouldn't want to be caused to himself.

But during the last period before the end there is no more consideration for the life of other people, all kinds of unscrupulous experiments take place, and always just because of ambition, greed or hunger for power, which endangers all healthy life. Thus he who wants to destroy all living creations to release the constrained spirit within in the mistaken assumption that it will then belong to him again, is triumphant.... All people who act in opposition to divine order have handed themselves over to him, they follow his suggestions and ignore My commandments which require love and justice....

Everyone just thinks of himself and his own advantage, and the fate of other people leaves him untouched. The life of his fellow human being is no longer sacred to him, otherwise it couldn't **come to** what is to be expected with certainty: that the life of all human beings will be gambled with because the divine laws of nature will be overthrown.... because one day the elements will forcefully break through. Human beings themselves will be the cause of this because they sin against divine order, against My commandment to love God and their fellow human beings....

Amen

## **The earthly path of angel-beings....**

**BD No. 6858**  
**June 26th 1957**

**B**eing allowed to live on earth is also the wish of non-fallen beings, which indeed live in unimaginable happiness but were unable to reach the highest perfection of childship to God, which necessitates the path across earth. These beings' wish will be granted, and they will travel their path under extremely difficult circumstances in life on earth, but generally will attain the final goal, although as human beings they don't know their origin. They are, however, very frequently and severely tempted, and their earthly life, too, is particularly difficult and sorrowful, yet since their souls came from above they are far more willing to love and therefore also recognise the purpose of their earthly life very quickly, thus steadfastly following their goal despite their externally difficult circumstances, ill-health and all kinds of adversity. Attaining childship to God is the highest goal for the beings in the spiritual realm which, however, can only be accomplished by overcoming the abyss.... Consequently, such beings will predominantly embody themselves particularly in times of people's spiritually low level in order to carry a ray of light into a world of profound darkness.... For wherever a person willing to love is working on earth a soft light will be shining which is soothingly touching his fellow human beings' souls. And a being of light will always bring such a soft shining light along to earth, since love in the soul will not need not be ignited but a small flame is already glowing when it enters into earthly life.

But such people will often be treated with hostility and have to prove themselves.... hence pass the test of will as well, which this life on earth requires. For God's adversary will tempt particularly them in the hope of bringing them to fall, which he once failed to succeed in doing. Nevertheless, the human being is not left defenceless against his power since his spiritual friends will always support him and provide him with strength, which he will at all times request from God. For a soul from above will never relinquish its bond with God, even though it is free in its will and actions. And thus in times of spiritual decline messengers of light and love will arise time and again, who openly acknowledge God and work for Him and His kingdom.... people who are permeated by His spirit and who eagerly and with conviction proclaim the divine Redeemer and consider it their task in life to lead their fellow human beings to the cross, because they understand the significance of



the sacrifice on the cross and therefore also know the danger people find themselves in.... They gained this knowledge through their life of love, and therefore they can also be diligent representatives of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation.

Especially in times to greatest spiritual adversity the helpers will descend from above but without knowledge of their origin. For they, too, will have to pass the test of will, they often have to live a most difficult earthly life for the sake of their goal and on no account are they allowed to be spiritually so influenced that they are compelled in their thinking, talking and behaviour.... But they can always expect help when they need it, since they will always take the path to God, Whom they recognise as their Father and Whom they love with all their heart.... This is why their hearts are always open to receive a flow of strength from the spiritual kingdom, and reaching their goal is usually assured and only at risk if the person establishes contacts on earth which want to pull him down. The soul will not have to fear a fall into the abyss yet there is the danger that it will not achieve the highest degree of light, nevertheless it will keep its former happiness.... only that it is no longer the created angel-being which can't help but think and act in accordance with divine will, but that it has gone through earthly life and proven its free will and its direction, so that it thus can enter into the highest spheres of light in order to be indescribably happy....

Amen

### **Blessing of mental communication with God....**

**BD No. 6859**

**June 28th 1957**

**A**nyone who listens to Me when I speak to him takes the reliable path of ascent.... And I speak to all those who receive My Word, who in turn accept it from those who question Me in thought and who thus also may regard the thoughts they receive as **My Words**. You cannot think wrongly once you have acknowledged Me as the source of truth by directing your thoughts to Me, once you want to know the truth. Nor can you take misguided paths anymore once you appeal to **Me** for guidance.... But you must willingly offer Me the opportunity to speak to you, and that always happens when you mentally occupy yourselves with Me, your God and Creator, for every thought of Me calls Me to you, and I follow this call.

You should often occupy yourselves with Me in thought, because this means that your heart is receptive for My communication and because you can only ever gain by this, for then you will also constantly receive the strength to do what I ask you to do, what My communication conveys to you as My will. You have to establish the connection with Me yourselves, because you had once isolated yourselves from Me.... You need not do anything else but think of Me without a will of resistance.... I Am always willing to meet you as soon as I recognise in your thoughts the resolve to make contact with Me.... And then you are truly protected from taking misguided paths, since now that I can speak to you I have also gained influence over you. Thus it is truly not difficult for you to acquire an immeasurable amount of everlasting riches in earthly life, as this is the result of your mental bond with Me.

It is completely impossible to leave Me empty-handedly, it is completely impossible that I will **not** make use of such a bond and remain silent in you, for I Am only waiting for such quiet moments when you make contact with Me, when you enter into conversation with Me or approach your God and Creator with questions, and I will certainly answer you again in the form of thoughts, if I cannot speak to you directly through the inner Word. This is why every person has the opportunity and the right to communicate with Me, and every person will receive as much as he desires. Even if nothing is visibly given to the body, the soul can still receive unlimited riches for itself. I **want** to speak to you, and I will speak to every one of you who thus is willing to listen to Me, who wants to hear My voice.... You all should avail yourself of this assurance, you should excel yourselves and devote every free minute to Me, and you would truly use your time on earth well. Then the connection would be established ever more frequently, because you would desire Me from

the bottom of your heart, Whom you now recognise as your Father and constantly wish to be spoken to by Him. And you will also gladly comply with everything, you will fulfil My will because you have already adopted My will as your own, because the constant bond with Me also results in a constant submission to My will and because you have become enlightened as to Who I Am and what kind of relationship exists between us.... Think of Me daily and hourly, never exclude Me from any undertaking, constantly let Me be present with you by mentally calling Me to you.... And you will truly not take the path through earthly life in vain, you will grow and mature and reach the goal.... You will join Me once more in order to never ever separate from Me again....

Amen

## **No liberation without Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 6860**

**June 29th 1957**

**Y**ou need Me if you want to be liberated from your adversary.... You cannot free yourselves from him on your own, you need help and only one can provide it: Jesus Christ, Who overcame the adversary by His death on the cross.... I Myself was in Him, and He and I are one, thus you have to request help from Me in Jesus Christ, and you will truly receive it.... If you acknowledge a God yet cannot relate this God to Jesus Christ, the divine Saviour, then your acknowledgment of God is not yet certain. Then you merely speak with your mouth, without faith in your heart, and then you walk your earthly path without Me, and you will be unable to become free from the one who opposes Me and still controls you, and whose power you cannot overcome by yourselves. Believe Me when I tell you that you need Me.... or you will not fulfil the purpose of your earthly life: the separation from the one.... whom you once followed voluntarily.... and the return to Me, your God and Father since eternity. I Am always willing to help you get away from him but you have to request this help from Me because your will determines whether I can liberate you, since the adversary has the same claim on you as long as you share his will, which amounts to renouncing Me.

However, your weakness as a fallen being is taken into account.... A human being died for you on the cross for the sake of love and mercy, Who knew of your weakness and hence also that it would be impossible for you alone to break the chains put upon you by My adversary, although it was your own fault. I embodied Myself in this human Jesus because I took pity on your weak, helpless, tormented state and because I wanted to give you the opportunity to return to Me and to your original state, which is freedom and bliss for you.... Thus I made the sacrifice of compensation on your behalf, in a manner of speaking I Myself paid for the guilt of your past apostasy from Me in the human being Jesus, and I offered My adversary the ransom for you to set you free if you ask for it yourselves.... But you also have to voice this request, you have to want to come to Me, and you have to want to belong to those whose souls I have bought back from your master....

You have to make use of Jesus Christ's help, you have to call to Me again in Jesus Christ, and you can certainly do so if you believe in Him, in His act of Salvation, in My human manifestation in Him.... Only then will you have certain faith in Me Myself, then I will have become alive in you, and then you will no longer walk your earthly path without Me, but then you will also surely reach your goal. And thus you only need to seriously question the purpose and objective of your earthly life and your true task.... And you should only have the sincere will not to have failed at the end of your life on this earth.... And if you have this will, then ask Jesus Christ for help, the only one Who can help you.... because He and I are one, and when you call to Him you call to Me, and your call will not go unheeded. Anyone who genuinely wants to reach the goal of his earthly life will soon have his thoughts guided into the right direction and he will realize that there is no help without Jesus Christ.... But I cannot determine the innermost desire.... that is free.... I can only ever warn and remind you again, I can stimulate your thoughts.... but you have to act in accordance with this inner desire, and such will be your state of maturity when you leave this earth....

Amen

## 'The table of the Lord'.... Divine Host....

**BD No. 6862**

**July 1st 1957**

**L**et yourselves be guided to the table of the Lord where He Himself distributes the nourishment and refreshment He has prepared for you. You are all invited to be His guests and the Host wants to make everyone happy, He wants to offer you something you will not be able to receive anywhere else.... He wants to satisfy everyone with His flesh and blood, with His Word of eternity, which is of vital importance for the soul, providing it with the strength and light that can only be offered by Him directly. All your souls are still weak, you must constantly receive the sustenance which gives you strength for your task on earth; all of you are still spiritually blind as well, you must receive light and regain your sight in order to recognise and subsequently take the right path.... All of you are needy and must be given food and drink.... The heavenly Host realises that, He is aware of your soul's adversity, and thus His love has prepared sustaining nourishment and a refreshing and revitalizing drink.... Therefore He calls everyone to His table to enjoy what His love has in store for them. He gives Himself to those who want to take Supper with Him, for He bestows His Word upon them.... And He Himself is the Word of eternity. Hence His Words 'Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life....' And furthermore He said 'Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man.... opens the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me...'. He brought Himself to people, for He is the Manna That comes from Heaven, Which people shall take pleasure in so that they may enjoy eternal life. However, He Himself must offer it, that is, you must enter into direct communication with Him and receive from His hand that which shall grant you life.... It is **His** table you should come to, you should be His guests, don't let yourselves be offered nourishment in places where He Himself is not welcome or where you are too distant from the Host Who invited you to come to His table. People everywhere are invited to Supper, no-one is excluded and everyone may dare to come to His table without distinction, all who need it will be fed and refreshed and all who travel the path through earthly life are in need of it. And so, truly, no-one who accepts the constantly offered invitation will need to starve and go short.... For the Host continuously sends His messengers into the world and they speak to all those who cross their path. They show them the way to a hospitable house, the path to enter the heart, which need only open its door in order to let the One in Who wants to distribute delicious food and refreshing beverage. And they may all receive without limit, for alone the will of being allowed to be His guest is enough for the Host to take special care of him and to give him what his soul requires. And once the soul has allowed itself to be fed at the table of the Lord it will no longer be satisfied with other food, time and again it will return to Him and always accept the bread of heaven from His hand. It will receive the Word of God directly from the One Who is the Word of eternity and Who gives Himself away to anyone who desires Him and His Word....

Amen

## Earth is a place of perdition.... Devils....

**BD No. 6864**

**July 3rd 1957**

**T**he opposing prince will deploy all of his vassals in order to gain victory in the last battle on this earth and in their darkness these beings believe that they will win. Admittedly, he will be very successful with people on this earth the closer the Judgment comes, the last day of this earth.... Yet the apparent victory will be his assured loss, because those he believes himself to have won will be removed from his influence and banished into matter again in order to advance once more. And many of his vassals will also be banished into the hard form, since they will have descended so low that their spiritual substance solidifies, and thus the being forfeits its self-awareness again and, dissolved into individual tiny particles, must repeat the process across the

earth again. Many of these lower beings will be incarnated on earth in the last days, and God allowed this to happen for they, too, should still have the opportunity to find redemption during their life on earth as a human being.... Yet with few exceptions these beings only use the opportunity to influence their fellow human beings in a negative sense, thus they admit openly and freely their affiliation to God's adversary, therefore they can also expect to suffer the same fate as he.... to be bound again for an infinitely long time. Such a being could truly find redemption, because it receives the knowledge of Jesus Christ on earth and would only have to surrender to Him to liberate itself from its present lord.... But in their heart of hearts they are wicked and wholly satanically minded.... And thus the opposing prince works with them and this truly successfully, insofar as he makes many people's return to God more difficult since their influence is far greater than that of the beings' of light which, on God's instructions, are likewise constantly working on earth, directly or indirectly. In view of the conditions in the last days many beings of light are also embodied on earth. This is because both masters fight for people's soul and both masters will also use all means at their disposal to gain influence over the souls....

And thus the time of the end comes ever closer, and you humans will be put under ever increasing pressure by the adverse power, the activity of satanic forces will surface ever more obviously, and calm and peace can only be found rarely amongst people, for even those who look for peace will be unable to protect themselves from the influence of these forces.... However, they should not let themselves get carried away; they should humbly endure everything and only ever call upon God for His support.... They should entrust themselves to all good spirits to settle seemingly inevitable arguments, for these are the adversary's weapon to incite people against each other, to disrupt the peace. And he finds many people following suit, who through their conduct demonstrate that they belong to him, who do not resist being taken possession of by satanic forces and who then will also readily accomplish what the latter demand of them. And these will be atrocities which can only be hatched out in hell, so that true devils will inhabit the earth in the end and there will be no more space for the few good people who are faithful and loyal to God. Earth will have become a place of perdition and therefore will have to be cleansed again from this spawn of hell.... For it shall serve as a place to mature for the spiritual beings which are close to attaining perfection, and this is almost no longer possible anymore. Hence a forcible act of purification will have to take place, and that which the adversary believes himself to have gained will be removed from his control.... new creations will accept the spirits and the adversary along with his followers will be bound again.... And peace will reign on the new earth, which will truly arise as a paradise for all those who remained loyal to God....

Amen

## **End time prophecies and admonitions....**

**BD No. 6870**

**July 12th 1957**

**A**s yet the period of Salvation is not concluded, a short period of time is still separating you humans from the final work of destruction on this earth.... And all of you could still become blessed if only you would recognise and acknowledge Me Myself in Jesus Christ. Nevertheless, the spiritual state you are in when the end of this earth, or even the end of your earthly life, comes upon you depends on this.... For the end you are granted will come suddenly and unexpectedly. And yet, no human being need be unprepared, for every person will still be told often enough what is in store for all of you, he just will not want to believe it. What is about to happen to you will ring in every person's ears again and again, for all coming worldly events are also indications and signs of a near end. And likewise all people will also hear My voice resound from above, for this event will not remain hidden from any person and can still be a last warning for everyone that the end can happen just as suddenly to them as it will happen to those who fall prey to the natural disaster. It will only be a little while longer, yet it will soon pass by.... But then the end will come without fail along with the Judgment which will decide the fate of every single soul. If

only you humans would just acquaint yourselves with this idea that you create your own future fate, and if only you would believe Me that you can still attain your goal with ease providing you still make use of the short time, providing you entrust yourselves to Me and appeal for My guidance.... But you don't listen to My warnings and admonitions, you remain indifferent, and you allow the disaster to confront you without protecting yourselves from it or averting it.... For you do not believe.... You don't believe My Words and I Am unable to inform you of the coming events in any other way than through My Word, in view of the fact that you must find the path to Me of your own volition and therefore you may not be given more obvious proof....

And the wheel of time keeps turning relentlessly.... Countless people will still be recalled by Me and this, too, should arouse people from their sluggish, routine life that is like a sleep from which they will be rudely awakened one day but then have no more time to prepare themselves for the end. The sleepers don't want to forgo their rest and slowly slip into a sleep of death, for their souls can only look forward to death because they don't appreciate life enough in order to acquire eternal life for themselves. People distance themselves ever further from Me Whom they should, after all, strive towards, and they think of their divine Redeemer even less, His act of Salvation is totally ignored, and thus My adversary, who can only be overcome by the One in Whom I embodied Myself for the sake of sinful humankind, is in control of people.... But without Him the end will also be terrible for people, for they will be hopelessly at the mercy of their destiny, they will be unable to find redemption because they reject the Redeemer Himself.... because they don't take the path to Me Who alone can help them. Again and again I approach people in Jesus Christ, again and again will people be told about His Gospel, they will repeatedly be invited to profess Jesus Christ and to adopt His divine teaching of love, and the approaching end will also be repeatedly mentioned. But it will be left to them to profess Him and to accept His blessings. But without Jesus Christ they will be unable to survive this end and neither can they be admitted to the kingdom of light if they are recalled earlier without having found Him.... All the same, the end will come without fail. However, it would not have to be feared, it would not have to be dreadful if faith in My Word impelled people to diligently work at improving their soul, for then a person would establish the connection with Me in Jesus Christ and the blessings of the act of Salvation would be utilised and assuredly also lead to maturity, so that he would not have to fear the end and the Judgment....

Amen

## **The blessing of doubting.... Truth....**

**BD No. 6874**

**July 18th 1957**

**T**he fact that doubts creep into your hearts time and again is insofar favourable as that you will think about the questions that move you and subsequently can also be influenced by the beings which try to clarify your doubts. However, only such doubts are meant by this which befall a **serious** seeker, which motivate a person to keep searching and asking for more.... and not those doubts which makes indifferent people feel justified into rejecting the information offered to them because they don't actually desire it, who will therefore never acknowledge a bearer of truth. Their doubts are merely excuses and an escape into darkness again. Serious seekers, however, are not instantly satisfied and their doubts can become a blessing for them since they do not stop questioning, and precisely this provides the beings of light with the opportunity to mentally influence them time and again until their thinking becomes clarified and what previously had still been doubtful to them will become a conviction. The thinking human being will generally not be superficial either by simply dismissing what does not seem credible to him, but he will dig deeper before he completely rejects a teaching he has received. Thus doubt can lead to clarification as well as protection against the acceptance of errors if a person endeavours to know the truth. This is why a person should not be condemned by voicing reservations, for they only testify to genuine seriousness. But he should also consider the possibility and not rest until he has completely gained an inner conviction so that he can either accept the information as truth or safely dismiss it as error.

And doubts help him in order to gain this conviction. A person who deems himself knowledgeable cannot be instructed anymore, for he is no longer receptive to the currents from the world of light, he only uses his intellect but he doesn't hear what is whispered to him by enlightened beings.

However, someone who doubts listens within, he asks questions and then certainly also believes that he is able to solve these doubts himself in an intellectual way, but as soon as he seriously strives for the truth he can rely on the fact that his thinking will be guided correctly, for the serious seeker of truth has this guarantee, because God as the Eternal Truth will also allow Himself to be found by him. This is why the human being determines the value of knowledge he acquires himself... since it only depends on how seriously he **desires the truth**. And for this, too, he should give account to himself, for everyone knows that 'people can err'.... that he therefore cannot rely on knowledge he has received from other people, and that he therefore must also be willing to relinquish that knowledge if he can receive the 'pure truth'. And he can only ever desire and receive pure truth at the source of the truth. Hence he must inform God of the knowledge he received previously and appeal to him for clarification as to what extent it corresponds to truth. And God will truly grant this appeal and perhaps even place doubts into his heart, for the transmission of pure truth can only take place if the person opens himself in order to receive what he desires from the highest source: the pure truth from God.... This mainly concerns spiritual knowledge, but even earthly thoughts will be guided correctly in a person who has taken this path to God, to the source of truth. And the profound inner certainty, the firm conviction, which he will then feel is the best assurance that he has taken the right path, for no objection to the contrary will be able to shake his point of view, he will also be able to maintain it towards his fellow human beings without doubting it again.... unless new problems arise which he will also safely be able to solve again in the same way.... For God gives the truth to all who merely desire it sincerely but withholds it from those who rely on their own strength, who try to intellectually ascertain that which is known by God alone....

Amen

## **Which forces trigger natural disasters?....**

**BD No. 6875**

**July 21st 1957**

**W**ith every spiritual gift you receive the evidence of My love, for you shall not remain in darkness, you shall increase in light and strength, in realisation and strong will and live and work on earth accordingly. For every activity in blindness of spirit, in wrong thinking, is worthless for the soul, and since it is My will that your soul shall mature on earth your activity must have a purpose, which only the light of realisation can achieve. And thus time and again I will enlighten you where it is still dark in you. I will instruct you truthfully and repeatedly pour out My spirit over you as soon as you present Me the opened vessel so that I can fill it when your heart longs for My Words. You very often still shelter misguided thoughts, especially when you cannot let go of knowledge, of concepts, which did not come to you by way of the spirit, which cannot be called the 'working of the spirit' but which were intellectually acquired and possibly even combined with spiritual findings, on account of which you don't question its truth. But it is not pure truth and therefore you cannot attain complete clarification until you let go of this mental knowledge, until you are willing to abandon it, because only then will there be brightness in you which will illuminate every corner of your heart. Only someone who is in constant contact with Me will be able to understand that, he will therefore also instantly recognise when he is approached by error.... because this realisation is the result of his heartfelt contact with Me. And so every one of you, too, can become released from error through this heartfelt bond with Me. For I do not allow you to entertain erroneous thoughts and one way or another will convey the truth to you:

The creative process requires strength.... this will be obvious to all of you. Strength is My emanation of love which is accepted without resistance. Consequently, only a being which voluntarily opens itself to receive strength and therefore does not resist Me in any way which would render My every illumination of love ineffective, can be **creatively** active.... From this follows that

the flow of My strength of love can only permeate beings which have joined Me already, which can no longer be counted amongst My adversary's followers, for they are still opposed to Me, otherwise they would no longer be his adherents. Hence these beings can neither participate in creating nor destroy creations because they lack all strength to do so.... precisely because they repel this strength of Mine through their opposition. However, I always speak of **beings**.... of self-aware spiritual beings, I speak of the once fallen original spirits which started their fall into the abyss as individual beings and which also have to return to Me again as individual beings. But the once fallen original spirits only became **self-aware again** in the human stage.... whereas prior to that.... as dissolved spiritual substances.... they were not self-aware. Only in a state of self-awareness can the being accept My strength of love of its own free will or even reject it again, and only in this state can it be creatively or destructively active. But now you humans can also observe destructions which cause you to make wrong assumptions.... These destructions or influences are accomplished by natural forces, by elemental forces, and are not, as you believe, a manifestation of the forces of darkness. First you need to be instructed as to what these natural forces basically are, to whose will and whose power they are subject.... You should know that I allow all spiritual substances a certain amount of freedom once they have made some progress in a state of compulsion and thus they can temporarily remain unconstrained, that is, if they had to leave their shell **prematurely** and have not yet entered a new form. In that case people will have intervened contrary to My lawful order and thereby so incensed the released spirits about the unlawfully interrupted process of development that they went on a rampage. And they are, in fact, entitled to do so, because premature liberation is no real freedom for the spiritual substance, in fact it is so painful that it wants to take revenge on the human race for having caused this pain. This becomes particularly apparent when the normal growth of botanical creations is shortened due to greed, to avarice, when human will destroys creations of nature which, according to My plan of Creation and Salvation, also serve their purpose and are therefore **unlawfully** prevented from fulfilling their intended purpose. The same also applies when useful earthly creations.... i.e. fashioned by human hand.... are wilfully destroyed, so that the bound spiritual substances therein are prematurely released.... Hence I do not prevent these spiritual substances from united elemental activity.... but I only allow it for a certain length of time in order to constrain them again for the purpose of further development....

However, huge manifestations of strength, as recognisable in natural disasters, need to be explained and assessed differently.... The degree of opposition of all spirits is known to Me, and therefore I also know when it lessens, when the restraint of the bound substance in hard matter can be eased. These spiritual entities test their strength by joining forces in order to burst their chains. Since the opposition to the strength of love.... which hitherto encased it in form of matter.... has already become weaker the spirits' strength has become stronger to the same extent, and I do not stop these spirits from forcefully creating their next form for development **themselves**.... Consequently, I allow the still completely immature spiritual substance to release itself from its present state earlier, which happens in the form of more or less violent natural disasters, in eruptions, earthquakes, thus in such natural catastrophes which originate inside the earth and should therefore be regarded as manifestations of strength by the bound spiritual substances there. But this 'destructive' urge is by no means a sign of **increased** opposition towards Me and therefore My opposing spirit's activity or influence, instead it is merely the urge for another, easier form; admittedly, it is an unconscious urge but, as a result of reduced opposition, one which naturally arises in the spirits, which I do not prevent because these spirits will be bound again anyway for further development in order to come yet another step closer to Me. Even if it seems to you humans that My adversary's forces are at work.... he can neither change nor destroy My works of creation, so all such events must be assigned to My will and My might but they all have a spiritual purpose at the same time.... even if countless human lives fall prey to them. For even the spiritual substances which are still bound in the creations of earth are given the opportunity to continue their path of development. Terminating a person's life on earth also happens for a reason, My love and wisdom will truly not harm anything, so that whatever happens is beneficial for the **soul** of the individual person affected by it. What the human being regards as a misfortune need not be a disaster.... unless he loses faith and totally hands himself over to My opposing spirit's control. In that case, however,

he had already been his follower and even then he can still change his will, precisely **because** it is **free**. But any **natural** activity resulting in devastation or destruction can only be caused by the spiritual substance which is either still banished in solid matter and tries to release itself or which was unlawfully released from softer forms and thus rages because its process of development was cut short.... However, spiritual beings working on My adversary's instruction will never be able to manifest themselves in such a destructive way, because these beings are self-aware and have no strength at their disposal for such activity. Earthly creations are certainly My adversary's domain because his followers are banished in them.... yet they are solely governed by **My** will and everything in a bound state is subject to My law....

Amen

**Faith without love is dead....**

**BD No. 6876**

**July 23rd 1957**

**Y**ou would never ever have been able to redeem yourselves had I not accomplished the act of Salvation on your behalf. My infinite love wanted to lift you out of a wretched state although it was caused through your own fault.... Consequently, it was an act of grace and mercy for you, it was an unmerited gift which is at your disposal if you want to become as blessed again as you were in the beginning. Hence the Words 'only by grace can you be saved....' However, without this act of Salvation of Mine you would never have been able to attain beatitude, for you did not have enough strength to lift yourselves out of the abyss and your will was even weaker, so that you would not strive to release yourselves from Satan's bondage either. Thus it is imperative that you make use of the blessings of the act of Salvation.... And this first of all requires your faith in the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, in Whom I embodied Myself in order to suffer and die for you humans, in order to acquire an inconceivable treasure of grace for you as Jesus, the man. **Without** this faith in Me you will never make contact with Me and appeal to Me for help, for a stronger will, for the strength to be able to ascend.... But what is to be understood as 'faith in the divine Redeemer'? If the words 'I believe in Him' alone were enough then Salvation would truly be assured to the greatest part of the human race, for these words are very often and by many people said. But these **words alone** are not enough for Me to grant beatitudes according to My promise 'He that believeth in Me hath everlasting life....' I demand a living faith, complete inner conviction of what you humans are taught about the sacrifice on the cross by those who proclaim the Gospel to you on My instructions.... However, in order to attain this inner conviction it requires an already awakened spirit which enlightens the person from within, which gives him an understanding of the cause, of the reason for the act of love which the man Jesus accomplished.... Only what the human being understands will he be able to believe **with conviction**.... Thus a person must first give his inner spark of love the opportunity to manifest itself, which can only be brought about by love again. An entirely unloving person can therefore indeed say the **words** 'I believe in Jesus Christ' but he lacks all inner conviction, consequently, he will never be able to acquire eternal life either. Only love recognises Him, and thus I demand a faith that has come alive through love.... But even the concept of 'love' shall be explained, for this word, too, is frequently misused....

All you humans experience love, but you must ask yourselves in which direction your love aims.... you must learn to differentiate between the desiring and the giving love.... the temporal love, which always wants to own, and the pure divine love, which always wants to give happiness. The fact that an earthly- inclined love will not awaken the divine spiritual spark in you is self-evident, thus it must be the unselfish, happiness-giving love which should be kindled in order to allow for the 'working of the spirit' in you. This love is strength which, once the person has kindled it, will never let him rest, which constantly impels him into loving activity, which is not satisfied with emotions but which completely transform the person's nature, so that he increasingly more often enters into contact with Me, because 'Whoever remains in love remains in God and I in him....' And such love subsequently will also yield a living faith, for the contact with Me through



love must also lead to brightest realisation, so that the significance of the act of Salvation is clearly revealed to him and that nothing can shake his faith anymore.... 'Whoever remains in love remains in God and I in him....' Anyone who spends serious thought on these Words must also realise that a person, who is most intimately in contact with Me through love, will also be permeated by My strength of love, that the flow of strength will flow into him.... but that this influx of strength will no longer allow for inactivity. Thus the strength of love must somehow take effect.... and namely in a way which testifies to the source of this strength, in an activity which is 'wanted by God'.... in all kinds of **loving actions**. The person can simply no longer refrain from taking loving actions as soon as he is permeated by My strength of love, and thus his love will also prove itself by implementing good deeds.... The human being will more or less show his love for Me in selfless works of neighbourly love and thereby join Me ever more firmly and be saved for time and eternity.... For in that case he believes in Me and My act of Salvation, he has already found redemption because this proven love demonstrates his release from My adversary, who shies away from love because he lacks all love himself. No-one **without** love will have a living faith, and no-one will feel love within himself who does not manifest it in good deeds, because love is a force which impels people into loving activity. And the reason why no living faith in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation can be found anymore in the last days.... is because love has grown cold amongst people.... Therefore time and time again **love** must be preached to people first, love for one's neighbour must be so strongly emphasised because only this love testifies to love for Me, and love for one's neighbour will also always require an activity, be it of an earthly or psychological nature.... earthly or spiritual help, which, understandably, will only be valued if it is motivated by love.... All this is so easy to understand and yet, **without** love, people's thinking is and will remain confused. But the 'redemption' consists of the fact that the human being abandons his opposition and allows himself to be illuminated by My strength of love again as in the beginning, when the spiritual being was still perfect.... From love you once emerged and you shall become love again, only then will you be, and remain, blissfully happy for all eternity....

Amen

**'Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in Heaven is perfect...'**

**BD No. 6877  
July 24th 1957**

**Y**ou were granted a length of time for your salvation, and this time is fully sufficient for you to liberate yourselves and enter the kingdom of light after the death of your body, providing you make correct use of it and avail yourselves of all blessings which are at your disposal throughout this time. I truly do not expect the impossible of you, and My Words 'Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in Heaven is perfect...' would be unjustified were it difficult or impossible to attain perfection on earth. Nevertheless, it requires your will to reach the goal on account of which you live on earth.... Your will is free, and this alone determines which degree of maturity your soul has attained at the end of your life on earth. Even though unlimited blessings are at your disposal you must use them of your own free will, since they do not compel you in any way, instead they simply remain ineffective if they are not gladly and gratefully accepted. This flow of grace is available to **all** people.... thus **all** people can attain perfection on earth. And so no-one is more disadvantaged than another person, no-one is **privileged** to receive a **greater** measure of blessings. But one person can certainly unearth the great treasure of grace, whilst another can disregard it and move on.... The acceptance and use of blessings does not depend on a person's fate, on his circumstances or his worldly sphere of activity, for every human being has the opportunity to accept an unlimited measure of blessings, since it is merely a matter of soul, a matter of free will, because no earthly power or no earthly living conditions can force a person to forgo **spiritual** wealth providing the person is willing to make mental contact with Me and appeals to Me for grace and strength. For this is conveyed to him by **Me** at the exclusion of earthly obstacles. These are possessions which are imparted to the soul and can be received by every person to the

same extent. It merely depends on the direction of the human being's will, and the **direction of his will** is not **enforced** by any side.

At the start of its embodiment as a human being the soul is indeed enclosed by thick layers which prevent the penetration of light, but a tiny spark nevertheless shines within which influences it to think and want in a benign way.... If it complies with this influence it will become increasingly more enlightened within; if it ignores it, it will already have rejected a blessing for, especially at the beginning of its embodiment, it is accompanied by spiritual guardians, regardless of the human being's circumstances. They will not exert force either; nevertheless, the person **can** turn towards that which is good, because these spiritual guardians will prevent evil influence from enslaving the will. And as soon as the human being can think for himself, he also has the ability to differentiate between good and bad, because he will be affected in the same way by the results of other people's good and bad actions. Even if external circumstances were to force him into bad actions, his innermost will can resist it.... and this **will** therefore shapes the human being. However, a good will always accepts blessings, and these flow to it truly without restriction. Consequently, every soul has the opportunity to completely discard its layers during the time at its disposal. It can attain perfection, for every weakness can be balanced out by blessings, providing the human being is willing to make use of the treasure of grace at his disposal, for the latter was gained by Jesus Christ through His death at the cross, so no-one needs to remain weak, no-one is hopelessly exposed to My adversary.... every person can **become blessed by grace**.... He need only turn his free will towards the divine Redeemer; as long he is still unenlightened and therefore has no knowledge or realisation, he must comply with the inspiration from the indwelling spiritual spark which urges him into good intentions and actions. Only then will he make use of the great treasure of grace and he will also always be receptive to the influx of blessings which will never cease as long as the human being lives on earth, but it will always require free will in order to let it take effect, in which case, however, the attainment of the goal of becoming perfect will be guaranteed.

Amen

**End Prophecies.... Are you My Own?....**

**BD No. 6882**

**July 30th 1957**

**A**nyone who regards himself as one of My Own also knows that the last days have started, that humanity is facing a spiritual and earthly turning point. For My Own are informed by the spirit, My Own can be spoken to by the spirit and hear My voice, either directly or in their thoughts.... And they also faithfully accept My Word which is given to them by My messengers and has originated from Me.... Thus My Own know what time they live in, they know that the last hour of the world's clock will strike soon, that night will begin to engulf countless people on this earth and that a new day will begin to dawn for others, for the few who will remain true to Me until the end, who belong to My small flock.... which I call 'My Own'. And they still have a task on earth: to inform their fellow human beings of what earth can expect.... this will not be easy, for despite the fact that My Own are convinced of the truthfulness of My Word.... thus also of the proclamations about the end and the Judgment.... fellow human beings will not believe them and indignantly turn away when the last days are mentioned to them. Nevertheless, time and again they should try to point out that My announced end will not be far away.

And as confirmation of this you should also draw their attention to the natural disaster which will put the whole world into turmoil beforehand.... And you should also tell them that the subsequent end can be expected with the same certainty, for through this natural disaster I still want to give people a final warning, a final sign, to make it easier for them to believe what you tell them.... Anyone who is enlightened himself should also let the light shine into the darkness.... Anyone who believes in Me and My Word himself should also try to show his fellow human beings the way to faith, and do so kindly so as not to arouse resistance.... And therefore the natural disaster will not keep you waiting for very long, since it is also intended to contribute towards preparing people for

the end.... You should also mention the natural disaster, My intervention, which every person will be able to take notice of, for it will be of enormous proportions and cannot be dismissed as an everyday occurrence.... Thus you should constantly point to this event and not be afraid to speak about it openly, for it will come with absolute certainty.... And anyone who has heard about it from you will also find it easier to believe in the announced end. Thus My Own shall be capable workers for Me, even if their work merely consists of speaking about the forthcoming events....

Then they will already render Me an immense service, for I want people to know but can only give them the information through a human mouth, which they then may or may not believe, but at least they will have heard of it and will also remember it when the day comes that the whole world will hold its breath in view of the natural catastrophe which will bring overwhelming suffering to the people who experience it.... Do not fear that you spread misguided prophecies but speak frankly and openly that I Myself conveyed them to you and that you firmly believe in My Words.... They will not be able to call you liars, for sooner than they think they will get the confirmation. Yet people should use this knowledge to shed their doubts in regards to the proclamations of the end.... With that, much will already have been achieved, because then they can prepare themselves and thus be saved from the abyss....

Amen

Revelation 20, 1-6

And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and [I saw] the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received [his] mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This [is] the first resurrection.

Blessed and holy [is] he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

(The Holy Bible, King James Version)

## The will's decision in favour of God....

**BD No. 6885**

**August 2nd 1957**

**Y**ou will always be nourished with life-giving strength if only you want to attain life. You should just for once think about your soul's fate, you should not only consider your earthly life but the life of the soul, which you are meant to gain on this earth. You should reflect on what your soul is missing and try to quench its hunger and thirst.... you should **strive spiritually** during your earthly life.... That is all I expect of you, for once this will breaks through in you, you will also receive help to attain the goal. And thus it merely depends on your will that the Father looks after you and guides you.... Where this serious will exists there is no more danger of falling into My opponent's hands because then **I** will have the right to protect you against him. Hence, anyone who wants Me to accept him is already accepted by Me and will then also receive the strength to live according to My will on earth. This is why everyone who is of serious will can be

secure in the knowledge that he is in safe hands in My care and My protection.... And about this he has to give account to himself.... If his thoughts and intentions are still firmly inclined towards the world then his will is not serious, then he deceives himself even if he tries to testify to his will with words. For the will towards Me is already a turning away from the world, because no-one can serve two masters, Me and My adversary at the same time, who is the lord of this world. Although the human being is living in the world and will have to do justice to many demands.... there is nevertheless a difference whether his heart is attached to the goods and pleasures of this world, whether they occupy his thoughts and intentions.... or whether he only uses the goods of the world as far as they are needed for his sphere of activity he is in charge of.... Merely the heart's inmost desire is the decisive factor as to which lord can take possession of the human being. And this has to be answered by the person himself and in all truthfulness, as not even the slightest movement of the heart can be hidden from Me.... Therefore I also know whose will belongs to Me exclusively and whom I can subsequently guide and draw towards Me.... I also know who voices what are simply words which lack this utter sincerity of will. Nevertheless, I also take care of these, but the success is only guaranteed when the heart has **undevotedly** chosen Me. For then the human being will come to Me like a child to the Father and My Fatherly love will take hold of it and forever keep it with Me.... But in that case the human being is also willing to help his soul attain full maturity, he will provide it with nourishment and refreshment and not just live an earthly but also a spiritual life.... he need no longer fear to go astray, for he will be holding on to My hand and unwaveringly walk towards the goal....

Amen

## The souls' fate in the beyond....

**BD No. 6920**

**September 16th 1957**

**A**s yet you still wear the earthly garment; as yet your soul is still enclosed by a cover preventing its carefree flight into the spiritual realm, you are still bound to this earth.... But the time will come when the soul will leave its fleshy cover, when earth will no longer be able to hold it and it will lift itself up to heaven, if it has acquired sufficient strength to raise itself from the earthly sphere into a world without obstacles, where it will be able to zoom through time and space and enjoy blissful happiness in radiant heights. But this flight of ascent requires strength.... the kind of strength which should not be confused with the vitality of life but by which it is permeated when it has entered into heartfelt union again with the eternal source of strength, with its God and Father.... when it has returned to its Father's house, where no hardship or suffering but only happiness and eternal life exist.

However, it is also possible that the hour of death will not denote a great change for the soul.... It will indeed also be able to leave the physical body and yet not be free, if it is weak and unable to elevate itself from earthly spheres because matter had dominated its mind, because it completely allowed itself to be ruled by it and never accepted the divine strength of love. Then it will indeed also occupy spiritual spheres, that is, it will exist beyond this earthly world, yet it will lack vitality and be condemned to inactivity. And this is a state of torment for the soul, a state of helplessness and darkness, and yet it is aware of itself.

Death is the conclusion of a developmental chapter; the soul will change its abode in any case.... but the sphere the soul will then occupy may well be rather **different**.... And the human being himself creates on earth his soul's fate after death. And therefore he should value every day as an immeasurable gift of grace, he should be prudent with every hour and use it for the salvation of his soul.... he should not content himself with earthly joys and pleasures since the beatitudes in the spiritual kingdom will outweigh them a thousand fold.

The human being should always remember that he has to take it into his own hands to acquire an abundance of bliss, and so he then also has to be willing during the short lifetime on earth to

renounce what gives the body a sense of well-being but is detrimental to the soul. For the soul is enclosed by a layer from which it should free itself in earthly life. The impurities still adhering to the soul obstruct God's light ray of love from entering.... They first have to be dissolved so that the light of love can fully permeate the soul, and this also means that after death the soul will be able to raise itself entirely unburdened and enter the spheres of the blessed. And heartfelt prayer to God, deeds of love and even various forms of physical suffering will cause the dissolution of this layer....

Love and suffering are the most effective means of purification, love and suffering internalize the human being, love and suffering distance him from the world and its pleasures.... The path of love and of suffering is the path Jesus took. He called upon people to become His followers, and He has promised **life** to those who follow Him. For His path will lead to the goal for sure. It leads out of the kingdom of darkness into the kingdom of light, and He will also help anyone who loves Him and wants to follow Him carry the small cross, when it seems too heavy to the human being and he turns for help to Him, to the divine bearer of the cross.... But once the physical cover is shed the soul will rejoice and jubilantly enter through the gate to eternity. Then it will have fulfilled its purpose of earthly life, it will have returned to its true home of eternal life and eternal beatitude....

Amen

**Ability to believe presupposes will to believe....**

**BD No. 6925**

**September 21st 1957**

**T**he **ability** to believe presupposes **wanting** to believe.... You will be unable to convince those people who can't muster the will to attain the truth, for their unwillingness leaves them open to the influences of God's opponent, to whom they increasingly more fall prey and who will only ever influence them to close themselves to every spiritual influx on the part of God. Spiritual knowledge cannot be proven; it has to be believed.... However, people are not expected to believe blindly, the truth is made accessible to the human being but it is left up to him what he makes of it, for God grants every human being freedom of will. The human being is therefore more or less facing a crucial decision as soon as he is offered spiritual information.... he can accept or reject it.... But in order to make this decision his will has to become active. If the human being rejects it without further investigation then he cannot say: I **cannot** believe it, instead he must say: I don't **want** to believe it.... If, however, he is willing to understand it then he will examine it.... and only then will he be **entitled** to reject it if he cannot agree with it, or he will gain an inner conviction and thus 'believe' even though the evidence cannot be given to him. Someone who means well will certainly be correctly guided in his thinking.... even if he had not so far wanted to acknowledge anything that can be described as spiritual knowledge. Blind faith is worthless, only a convinced faith will give rise to blessings. But a convinced faith can only be gained if the human being **wants** to attain realisation, if he **desires** clarification about things that are hidden to him, about secrets which human intellect cannot unveil.

Every individual person and can will presume that he only possesses partial knowledge, that therefore many unsolved problems still exist for him. If these problems concern earthly questions, they can be solved intellectually. The results can be tested and also be changed.... Then the evidence can be produced that the human being's thinking was right.... But apart from the earthly world there also exists a spiritual world.... Although this, too, must only be 'believed' again, yet revelations from this spiritual world are sent to people which could almost be classed as evidence already.... but always leaving it open to certain doubts, which need to be overcome by a person himself, and this requires his will. He is **able** to provide the evidence for himself and thus gain convinced faith but he must also **want** to do it.... Someone who does not contribute towards it cannot acquire anything for himself, and 'faith' cannot be granted to a person as a gift, otherwise a free decision of will could not be spoken of. First the human being must **want** to believe and through living a life of love enable himself to learn to distinguish, for he should never believe in errors, and he is entitled to reject what he is unable to believe if he seriously means it and does not reject **all** spiritual information given to

him. The **ability** to believe presupposes **wanting** to believe. Blind faith, however, is nothing a person can be proud of.... Blind faith is not pleasing to God, after all, it testifies to indifference towards the truth and the right realisation. The human being should use his intelligence but not only his intelligence, he should also question his heart, which means as much as that he should also pay attention to his feelings, for the One Whom people have problems having **faith** in manifests Himself through the heart.... but Who also rewards the will if it is good and is aimed in the right direction....

Amen

## **The soul's process of development before embodiment....**

**BD No. 6930**

**September 29th 1957**

**Y**ou humans have passed through many forms.... i.e., your real Self, your soul, had to go through a long process of development before it was allowed to incarnate in a human body.... And this process of development was the path through all the works of creation.... Dissolved into countless minute particles the soul had to animate each one of these works of creation and thus slowly mature, as soon as various particles had joined each other they had to constantly enter new forms, and all forms.... the innumerable works of creation.... contributed towards the maturing of these substances of soul until, finally, all particles were allowed to come together again and as a human soul enter and give life to the last form, the human body. Hence you all had to travel this path of development since due to your past fall into sin the separation from God became so great that the soul in its lifeless state, which was the result of its apostasy, would never have been able to overcome this vast distance from Him. It first had to be brought back to life. But life could not be granted to the beings which had become sinful.... they had to acquire it through being of service. However, the being would never serve voluntarily because it would have been prevented from doing so by God's adversary, whom it had followed into the abyss....

But it wasn't meant to remain eternally subject to death, it was meant to be given the opportunity to attain life.... and this 'opportunity' was the creation. God seized the fallen spirits from His adversary and made them serve Himself, He gave every work of creation its purpose according to natural law and made it fulfil this purpose in a state of compulsion.

As a result it had to be of service and, if only after an infinitely long time, thereby acquired a weak life which nevertheless enabled it to become constantly more active. For every being having once emerged from God's love was His emanated strength which wants to be active.... However, the beings which had joined God's adversary rejected God's illumination of love which is needed for living, thus for a being's activity, and therefore it fell into the state of death. And were it left to the being itself it would never be able to come alive again because its fall into the abyss made it completely helpless. For this reason God called a work into existence which at first ruled out the being's will for activity, which subordinated itself entirely to His will and which, through 'natural law', carried out the purpose He had assigned to this work, to the whole of creation.

His plan consisted of slowly bringing back to life what was lifeless, of giving it the possibility to be active again. And thus it was joined to the individual works of creation in tiny particles and through natural law obliged to get active again.... It was bound in these creations and unable to resist, it had to be of service.... but thereby was also able to reach the degree of development which gained it ever more freedom and finally also placed the spiritual being into the state of free will, from where it then has to decide whether it wants to continue its ascent or return into the abyss once more.... For God certainly helps the being to ascend but He does not compel it if it wants to descend. This decision of free will therefore takes place during the final stage of development on this earth.... when the soul is embodied as a human beings and can use its free will again at its own discretion.... Then the human being must recognise the great mercy of the former process of development and make conscious use of his earthly life, he must prove himself worthy and have the

will that his final stage shall take him to the goal, he must strive whole-heartedly for his perfection and thus prove that he belongs to God; he must do whatever it takes so as not to fall again into the hands of the one from whom God's love had helped him become free throughout infinitely long times.... He must not live carelessly during this short time but again and again only remember the spiritual goal which will release him from all constraints, which signifies the reunion with God in light and strength and happiness.... And thus you humans were given earthly life for the sake of liberating your soul from a bondage which was placed upon you by God's adversary since time immemorial but which was its own fault and thus it will also have to remove its own share in order to gain its freedom and everlasting life....

Amen

## **Earthly knowledge is not 'wisdom'....**

**BD No. 6931**

**September 30th 1957**

**E**ven if you deem yourselves wise, you are nothing of the kind as long as I cannot let My light shine into you to enlighten your spirit. For that which you consider knowledge will not make you happy for long, even if it comes close to the truth, for it is merely earthly knowledge.... knowledge, which relates to everything you deem worthy of knowing for your **earthly life**. Were you to forego your physical life tomorrow this knowledge would also be lost to you if you could not show any spiritual progress. But those of **you** who don't strive spiritually do not possess **wisdom**. Wisdom is the realisation of everlasting knowledge, which comes forth from Me alone and flows to the one who sincerely desires it. However, you humans only ever judge intellectual results and deny the value of all spiritually gained conclusions. You thereby only prove that you are still unenlightened, that you exist in a pitiful state because the time you lived on earth has so far been completely useless. You are chasing after the wrong possessions if you content yourselves with the information you have gained so far, which exclusively answers earthly questions and solves problems which, from a spiritual point of view, are worthless. You miss the purpose of your earthly life which solely consists of changing your soul's spiritual darkness, of dissolving its layers which prevent the penetration of light. You don't even know the purpose of your earthly life, you don't know about the actual task you are given, but you believe yourselves to be wise if you possess purely earthly-orientated knowledge.... if you have a keen intellect at your disposal and solely use this divine gift to research and ponder with a purely earthly goal in mind....

You can attain an eminent reputation on earth, you can indeed achieve great things compared to your fellow human beings, but you cannot call yourselves wise, since by virtue of your intellect you will be unable to fathom anything which lies beyond the sphere of human habitation.... And at the end of your life you will have to admit that you know nothing, if you approach your end consciously, if you come close to passing through the gate to eternity and you think about the accomplishments of your earthly progress.... Then your own self-assurance will leave you; then you might perhaps even become aware of the futility of your efforts, and you would be grateful if you could still receive a small glimmer of light about the human being's real purpose of life. If you.... who deem yourselves wise.... are offered a light during earthly life you spurn it due to self-importance, for while you are influenced by deceptive light you cannot feel the gentle radiance which, however, would enter your **heart**, whilst the deceptive light.... your intellectual knowledge.... cannot spread inner clarity. You should never reject a light if it illuminates you unusually, you should not try to explain such light intellectually, you should close your eyes, which are already weakened by the deceptive light, and let the true light shine into your heart, that means, you should put all your earthly knowledge aside for once and simply listen quietly when you hear Words of wisdom.... You should make time to let your thoughts roam into a region which is unknown to you, and long to learn more about it.... And every such thought will become a blessing for you.... For then you will receive knowledge which you will recognise as 'wisdom from God' and which will truly gain you greater success than the worldly knowledge you strive for.... which will

vanish, just as your body will vanish, and which has not provided the soul with the slightest progress.... which left it in the same darkness it was in when it came to earth as a human being....

Amen

## Statements by seers and prophets....

BD No. 6936

October 5th 1957

**L**isten to what the spirit of God proclaims to you: the seers and prophets are chosen by Me Myself because they have to fulfil a great and important task.... informing people of the forthcoming Judgment of the world and admonishing them to prepare themselves for it. These seers and prophets don't use their own words but merely pass on what My spirit tells them. Thus, in a manner of speaking, you receive a direct proclamation from Me Myself, I merely have to use a mediator in order not to compel your thoughts and actions. You therefore **can** believe it but are not **forced** to do so. You will believe it if you acknowledge the gift of vision and prophesy in these mediators; you will reject it if you doubt their mission. But I want to make it easy for you to believe them, I will visibly emphasise their mission by allowing the announced events to happen which precede the Judgment.... I will make sure that these announcements will be spread, that many people can be informed of them and that they then will experience the evidence of it, because everything will happen as I predicted through seers and prophets. Although I warned people.... when I lived on earth.... to beware of false Christs and false prophets and pointed out that My adversary's emissaries will also wreak havoc, I now caution people once again not to get caught in his nets of lies and to believe his intrigues, for he is active and through remarkable accomplishments, through physical works of wonder, is trying to awaken in people the belief that the 'powers of heaven' are expressing themselves....

But precisely his remarkable activity during the last days also gives rise to My countermeasure which consists of using methods that revive a weak faith again or let a lost faith arise anew. And this cannot happen in any other way than through pure truth, which comes forth from the source of truth but must reach you humans through mediators because you are unable to receive it directly yourselves.

And thus I present to people what lies ahead of them. And the people I have chosen to mediate between Myself and you humans can be acknowledged by you as genuine prophets whose words you should believe. I Am also prepared to demonstrate that they speak on My instruction and inform you of what is to come by very soon making the first announcements come true. For the most important task of these seers and prophets is the announcement of the end, which is of utmost importance for you humans and which you thus should await being **prepared**. And for this you are still granted a period of time which can suffice to save your souls from ruin.

And so I will not hesitate much longer, I will confirm My seers' and prophets' mission, I will let their proclamations be followed by action.... Prior to this.... before the end.... I will shake the earth and show Myself to all people through a natural event which time and again has been announced according to My will. For I gave them the instruction Myself, they only spoke as My instruments, as My representatives on earth who should admonish and warn people on My behalf. You must not deem yourselves safe from events which testify to a higher Power, you should dread them and believe that My Word is truth, that I Myself speak and have spoken to you through them and that you are therefore definitely approaching an extremely difficult time, if My grace will not call you back beforehand. You are facing the end of an era, and in this certainty you should live your life accordingly.... always in view of a sudden end which, however, need not be feared by anyone who consciously improves himself, who pays more attention to his soul than to his earthly body, for he will not lose anything but only gain....

Amen



**M**y suffering and dying on the cross can also have been unsuccessful for you humans, the sacrifice on the cross can have been in vain for **you** who do not allow yourselves to be impressed by it, who do not acknowledge the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, who merely take notice of the 'human being Jesus' but do not acknowledge His divinely spiritual mission, and hence you exclude yourselves from those for whom the act of Salvation has been accomplished. You **consciously** have to turn to Him if you want to participate in the blessings of the act of Salvation. The 'salvation' depends on you, even though I died for **all** people on the cross.

But you humans do not know that you are constrained, that you can never enjoy freedom in light and strength without deliverance through Jesus Christ but remain in captivity even if an infinitely long time will pass by.... You do not know that the state of bondage, the lack of strength and light, can never be changed other than by way of the Calvary cross.... And even if you reject the divine Saviour Jesus Christ, even if you ignore His accomplishment, it depends entirely on Him how long you will be in an unhappy state....

You do not regard your human existence as very unhappy and therefore do not look for the One, Who can provide you with a blissful fate. But your earthly existence as a human being does not last long, and only then will you become aware of the torments of your inhibited state, then the energy of life, which was yours as a human being, is taken from you.... providing you are not bound in hard matter and have to experience the agonies of confinement therein. However, as long as you keep your self-awareness you still have the opportunity to call upon Jesus Christ, your Saviour.... be it on this earth or even in the kingdom of the beyond, if you are not absorbed by utter darkness. And for this reason My love constantly endeavours to direct your thoughts to Him, in Whom I embodied Myself in order to redeem you. Time and again I will try to bring Jesus' achievement home to you. Time and again I will take care that His act of Salvation will be mentioned and that you, who are still completely distant from the cross, who attach little or no significance to anything in relation to Jesus Christ, will be given the information.

Every one of you will be approached and referred to Him sooner or later, every one of you can deliberate on the information about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, and everyone can now respond to Him in accordance with his will. But his attitude is decisive for an endlessly long time or even for eternity.... Because he may indeed have to stay in torment and constraint for an infinitely long time, but he can also be eternally free, and in light, strength and blissfulness thank his divine Saviour for the act of merciful love which had bought him his freedom and resulted in his blissful previous state again. No human being is exempt from this decision, and every human being prepares his own future fate.... but My love constantly helps him to make the right choice, My love constantly advises him, so that no human being will be able to say that he was left uninformed of the means for his redemption.

But even My **love** does not **determine** your will.... For you have chosen this wretched state of your own free will, and of your own free will you shall also make an effort to be saved from it again. And for this reason the salvation through Jesus Christ requires your **free will**, otherwise the whole world would have been redeemed already, otherwise no-one would be in bondage and weakness any longer, because the act of Salvation has been accomplished for **all** humankind.

But only your will utilizes the blessings of the act of Salvation, when you freely profess your faith in Him, Who died on your behalf on the cross.... when you acknowledge Me Myself in Jesus Christ and thus want that I would have died for you. Then you will be truly liberated from the state of constraint, you will pass from this earth redeemed and enter the kingdom where you can be infinitely active and happy in light and strength....

Amen

**A**ll blessings have to come from God Himself in order to take effect. A human being's blessing will only ever be a 'blessing' for another person when God is called upon, that is to say when this blessing is given in His name. And therefore you humans may also contact Him yourselves if you want to receive His blessing because your plea that God should sanction your planned action will also gain you His caring help in every situation of life. God has indeed chosen His servants on earth who shall impart on His behalf the gift He Himself wants to give to people.... who speak to people on His behalf since He cannot speak to them Himself due to their freedom of will. And His representatives are also able to implore God to bless his fellow human being, to direct the results of his actions such that they will benefit the person. But this is entirely under God's control, hence only God alone can give His blessing and the human being can only do so on His behalf, with other words in the name of God. This is why every human being is also able to request God's blessing for his undertaking without those whose office makes them feel entitled to give blessings. Because much of it is a mere formality, and the inner state of mind is not greatly observed anymore. A person with an inner connection to God will no longer do anything without first having prayed for God's blessing, and God's blessing will also be assured to him....

However, the conferring of blessings which has become a formality, which is mechanically carried out, which is tied to customs, will always just remain a formality and have little effect on people, or many things which will never correspond to God's will would have to find God's approval. For instance, formal marriage ceremonies are also blessed, for which God would not give His approval and which He would prevent if He did not observe the free will of people. Marriages take place for worldly, materialistic reasons which do not deserve the description of 'marriage'.... Unions are entered into which do not show the prerequisites required for a good marriage before God.... However, the blessing of the church is not denied to such unions, but whether God Himself will bless such a marriage remains to be seen.... even though an ecclesiastical blessing need not always be ineffective, when both the person conferring the blessing as well as the recipient have established sincere contact with God, thus when God Himself is petitioned for His blessing by all participants. Hence only this sincere contact with God is decisive as it proves the human being's willingness to be blessed by Him. God will always be ready to direct everything for the benefit of a person's soul, and He will also know how to direct worldly events such that they result in a blessing for him, if the person prays for God's blessing himself.

But people's entirely unblessed beginnings will not result in much benefit, just as the purely formal blessing cannot be considered a divine privilege, a 'blessing of God'. Only what is prayed for spiritually and in truth and carried out can be of value.... that is why every heartfelt prayer for God's blessing will be granted because it is God's will that the person should enter into heartfelt union with Him and his blessing will only evolve from this bond....

Amen

**Y**ou are lacking light and strength because you are still imperfect. However, without light and strength you will not attain perfection either and would hopelessly have fallen prey to a wretched state were you not granted help and first given light and strength, which subsequently enables you to reach the state of perfection. Hence, at the beginning of your life on earth you are oblivious of the correlations, of the meaning of your earthly life and your task, you are completely without knowledge.... you are lacking **light**.... And if this is brought to you by way of being instructed of your earthly task then you, on the other hand, lack the **strength** to attain your

spiritual perfection as long as you don't acquire the strength for yourselves, which can only ever happen through kind-hearted activity. And for the acquisition of this strength... thus for being lovingly active... you usually lack the will, because your imperfect state also signifies an exceedingly weakened will.... So this is how you are at the beginning of your earthly life which was only given to you to shape your imperfect nature into becoming perfect. Your life on earth would therefore be incredibly hopeless had God's love not **granted** you something to help you attain perfection again: He placed a minutely small spark of His infinite spirit of love into you .... This tiny spark of love is His share, it is inseparably united with Him, it is spirit from His spirit, light from His eternal essence of light and strength at the same time.... This tiny spark is capable of achieving a change in you so that all imperfection will fade away and enable you to leave this earth as radiant beings of light. But this requires you to kindle this tiny spark yourselves, that you provide it with nourishment so that it can spread out.... it requires you to allow the divine spirit of love to impel you into activity of love, for that is its task, it is God's help that this spiritual spark constantly tries to influence you from within to do works of love.... because 'love' equals 'light and strength', because ignorance and lack of strength fade away as a result of activity of love.... because love is the only mean to become as perfect again as the being was at the start. Without this spark of love no-one would reach this goal in earthly life, for the being had once completely rejected all of God's illumination of love of its own free will and was no longer able to love correctly, which is its legacy of the one who was the first to renounce God's love....

Thus the human being is this once-fallen being which believed itself capable of existing without divine illumination of love.... Admittedly, it could no longer perish again but the state of a **fallen** being became a completely different one than as it was originally created.... For only love is the invigorating strength which enables the being to be blissfully active, **without** love the being is dead and in spiritual darkness and therefore must also feel tremendously wretched. Yet despite having formerly rejected His love God placed this minutely small spark of love into every human heart and so established contact between Himself and the person, which, however, must also be utilised by the person, because even this spark of love, the part of the divine spirit, does not coerce the human being's will. Nevertheless, with gentle urges it tries to influence this will to practice love, which then can ignite a flame in the person's heart spreading light and at the same time providing the person with strength to change his nature. Therefore it is **possible** for every human being to obtain light and strength for himself in earthly life, but since free will must not be excluded God's spirit of love remains in the background and does not compel a person into activity which causes his perfection.... on account of which countless people fail to make use of the great gift of grace and thus remain in darkness and weakness from which only activity of love can release the soul....

Amen

**Jesus came as Saviour....**

**BD No. 6951**

**October 21st 1957**

**I** descended to earth because of the great spiritual need, because I had pity on the people who were held in captivity by My adversary, who could no longer resist him and who cried to God for a Saviour. But only few still believed firmly and steadfastly that the Messiah would come as it was written, but these few expected Him with great longing, they expected Him as their Saviour from severe difficulties and distress.... And I descended for their sake, because their cry for help reached My ears and I did not want to disappoint their faith. Besides, the time had come for the mission of the man Jesus.... I wanted to release the whole of humanity from the adversary's ties, and I also wanted to bring redemption to those who had already passed away but could not enter My kingdom until the immense guilt of sin had been redeemed, which was the cause of humanity's existence on earth.... I Myself came to earth in this human being Jesus to bring salvation to all people, to rescue them from the chains with which they had been bound since eternity and to open the path into My kingdom for them, into the kingdom of eternal peace and bliss.

Only few people were willing to receive Me when I descended to earth, that is, only few recognised Me, because they were living a life of love.... And hence the flock of My followers was small, even though I constantly endeavoured to motivate people to do works of love which would have resulted in their recognition of Me as their God and Father of eternity. Because the immense hardship was caused by the fact that there was little love amongst people, that they were already completely controlled by the one who, being entirely without love, confronted Me as My enemy, whom I wanted to fight and, through My victory, rescue the souls which he held captive. Thus I Myself exemplified a life of unselfish love to people, because love was the weapon which I Myself wanted to use against My opponent and which also gave the people themselves the strength to resist him. Without love they were his slaves, but he cannot resist love, love is the only weapon to which he succumbs, but at the time of My descent to earth it could barely be found amongst people.... Love was the only bond with Me, their God and Father of eternity. And this bond had to be established if people wanted to hear My Word.

My Word could no longer be spoken to them, because without love they no longer believed in a God Who wanted to speak to them. And so I came to earth to speak to people Myself, to reveal to them My will once again, to give them My commandments of love once again, and to once again proclaim My Gospel.... the divine teaching, which was to guide them into bliss. But I had to bring yet more significant help to people.... First I wanted to save them from the power which kept them enchained, which depleted their will and prevented them from fulfilling My will. I wanted to release them from his control.... And to this end I chose the form of the human being Jesus in order to accomplish an act of love and mercy which would deliver humanity from all hardship.... But all the people who wanted to be released from their tormentor also had to side with Me. Those who voluntarily stayed with him could not be saved by Me, but those who turned to Me also received the strength from Me to release themselves from his clutches.

However, this act of Salvation had to be accomplished by human means, because people's will must not be compelled. They should be entirely free to acknowledge or reject the act of Salvation by the human being Jesus.... in Whom I Myself was made flesh. For this reason I walked on earth as the man Jesus and prepared people for the immense sacrifice of compensation, which was to make

Amends for the enormous guilt of sin, on account of which they lived on earth. But only few recognised Me and saw Me as the Saviour, the Messiah, Who always and forever had been proclaimed by seers and prophets. The hardship was overwhelming when I descended to earth but the act of Salvation was accomplished, because My love was overwhelming too, and thus Love wiped out the guilt of sin by sacrificing Itself on the cross. And this love will time and again try to help people who have not yet found salvation, who have not yet made use of the blessings of the act of Salvation and thus still languish in My adversary's captivity, who would never be able to release themselves without help and whom I will nevertheless never abandon. Instead I will cross their path time and again and draw their attention to the act of Salvation by the human Jesus, Whose love as a 'human being' recognised his fellow human beings' spiritual hardship and Who, by virtue of His love, made the sacrifice to die on the cross in extreme agony. And time and again I will come to people in My Word and inform them of Jesus' act of supreme love and mercy, Who received Me Myself, Who totally united with Me by means of love, and Who became the Saviour and Redeemer from sin and death for all of you....

Amen

**Accountability towards God.... Doing one's duty is not enough....**

**BD No. 6952  
October 22nd 1957**

**T**he **possibility** exists for every human being to attain perfection during his life on earth. This is why he is accountable to God as to how he uses his time on earth. Thus he cannot sin 'with impunity'.... i.e., it will not be without consequences if he does not live a correct way

of life, if he lives it in a way that the soul does not derive any benefit from it. And these consequences have to be accepted by him, which he subsequently indeed views as 'punishment' but which are merely the result of his wrong way of life.... Thus he has to blame himself for his apparent state of punishment, he caused it of his own free will, for he could just as well have lived correctly, because it was possible for him. But people very rarely think of their future responsibility towards God, Who **cannot** judge any differently than earthly life demands. They don't think about it because they don't believe, because they don't want to believe, that they have to fulfil a purpose during their earthly life. People's lack of responsibility keeps steadily growing the more faith dwindles amongst them. The actual earthly purpose of life is not considered and the time after the body's death is not thought of either, because all faith in it is lacking. That is why the soul will be horrified when it becomes conscious of its existence as well as of its miserable state and when it realises that it caused this state itself.... On the other hand, however, the human being on earth can only ever be admonished to live a responsible way of life, he can only be informed of a God's judicial authority but he cannot be forced to believe by means of evidence. And people also believe that it is sufficient to do their duty and not to commit any obvious offence.... But thereby they do not reach perfection and a life like that is **not** the purpose of their earthly existence. The grace of embodiment as a human being must be utilised, because it is a gift for the being which had disfigured itself and which should, and is able to, attain its former perfection again. It is a gift, because the being turned away from God of its own free will, thus it had spurned His divine strength of love. But God offers the being His strength of love once more, and He does this when the soul travels the earthly path as a human being. This incredible gift of grace should be respected by a person, he should not treat it carelessly, he should accept what God's love offers to him.... Therefore he will have to justify himself before God as to how he used this gift of grace. He must do everything in his power in order to make himself worthy of God's love, he must gratefully accept what is offered to him in order to attain his past high level again; but he should not live his earthly life irresponsibly, for this grace is only given to him once. And although God will not let go of him, he will nevertheless never be able to catch up with what he had neglected to do during his earthly life because of his own fault.... And his remorse will be immense once he recognises in the beyond the significance of the gift of grace he had left unused on earth....

Amen

**Attainment of childship to God only on this earth....**

**BD No. 6955**

**October 26th 1957**

**O**nly on earth is it possible for you to attain the highest degree of perfection, so that you, as God's true 'children', will be able to enter into supreme happiness. Earth is **the** place of education for the spiritual essence which makes the **greatest** demands on the human being's will. All places of education in the entire universe serve to mature the souls, and they can also help them to achieve immeasurable bliss, but only the process across earth can gain the being the childship to God, a degree of happiness which signifies a direct influx of strength and light, utmost proximity to the heavenly Father and the beholding of Him face to face in all glory. There are so many different degrees of blissfulness in the kingdom of light, and it already denotes happiness and bliss if a being has found admission to the realm of light at all. But the degree of bliss can constantly increase, and this concept cannot be easily explained to you humans as long as your thinking is still limited, as long as you still live on earth. However, you can nevertheless be educated to strive for the highest goal that can be achieved by your life on earth. You shall know and believe that God has embodied you on this earth precisely because He wants to prepare an inconceivably magnificent fate for you, but which you have to acquire for yourselves, which he cannot just give you, but He is providing you with all possibilities to make sure that you can attain the goal.

The souls which travel the path across this earth have already ascended from the lowest abyss, they have left such an appalling path of suffering behind themselves that they are indeed sufficiently prepared to still travel the last short path, but precisely this last time of trial is dangerous, since after the infinitely long time of extremely painful constraint they now sense a certain amount of freedom and can easily misuse it. Especially this earth is a place of temptation, because the embodied souls on this earth have been the most loyal followers of God's adversary, which he doesn't want to release and thus he constantly influences the souls which strive to ascend. But if these once most loyal followers of the fallen original spirit can detach themselves from his bondage then an really wonderful fate will await them, for then the change from God's 'living creation' into God's 'child' will have taken place, but this also necessitates complete dedication to God, a total change of their nature, a shaping into a high degree of love.... hence an extremely difficult and sorrowful earthly life, if it is to lead to the goal. But only few people will reach this high degree of perfection, nevertheless, the path across earth will be more highly valued by God than a path across other places of development which offer easier conditions for the beings yet also grant them happiness and bliss as long as they fulfil the tasks required of them in all these schools of divine love.

All souls shall return again, and their bliss consists of the fact that there will be no end, that the being will constantly strive in order to constantly receive fulfilment, that the bliss, too, will forever increase, which God is bestowing on those who approach Him. However, people on earth don't know **what** they are able to attain through their earthly life.... they don't know that they can pass over untold intermediate stages, that it is possible for them to gain a place at the Father's heart which will eternally compensate them for the most difficult earthly fate, for a life on earth which almost seems unbearable to them.... God therefore has embodied Himself as a human being on earth in order to demonstrate to people what kind of life a person ought to live in order to attain the highest goal. He has shown to them that it is possible to so spiritualise the soul through love and suffering, that it can completely merge with God, in order to then be and remain forever indescribably happy in total union with the Father....

Amen

**The right path will be shown to people....**

**BD No. 6958**

**October 31th 1957**

**I** can only ever just kindle a light for you and illuminate the way, but you have to voluntarily walk it yourselves. And I can also offer you My company but at the same time I will not impose it on you, precisely because I won't force you, instead you yourselves have to join Me and appeal to Me that I should always walk by your side as your fellow traveller. But then you cannot go astray.... I, for My part, will certainly do everything to enable your ascent to Me, nevertheless you have the freedom to want and act at your own discretion. So many people fail because they misuse their freedom and turn a deaf ear to all My advice and words of caution, yet their rebellious determination will not be forcefully broken. You can certainly force people on earth into obedience, there you can use your power when you believe that people resist you unjustifiably. But My eternal plan of Salvation excludes all use of force where it concerns the retrieval of the spirit; because the final goal I want to accomplish can only be achieved by the being's free will. My love will persistently strive for this goal and will also find the right means to turn the spirit's will to its favour so that it then will voluntarily walk the path of return into the Father's house.

Love achieves much, and any loving being's influence on the still undecided spirit can be successful.... but this will be difficult if the being still favours My adversary. But the human being's will is respected, it is merely constantly pursued.... or, in other words, the path will always be shown again to the person. That is, a light is kindled, time and again My Word will be made accessible to the human being which, as a light from above, clearly and precisely informs him of his earthly goal and shows the divine Saviour's cross in its brightness.... And once the human being can see this bright path, the will is also able to decide whether to follow this path and to aim towards the

cross.... this path has to be taken by every human being himself. It is pointless just to see it and not to follow it; hence it is pointless to 'merely take notice' of My Word or of Christ's act of Salvation; instead it is essential to walk the path which leads past the Calvary Cross: My Word has to be exemplified in the same way the man Jesus did on earth, and then the path, which is clearly shown to you humans, will be followed. And thus no human being should believe that it is irrelevant as to which path he walks, no human being should believe to reach the same goal on lesser ways, nor should any human being believe that he may walk without the right guidance, because then his path will inevitably lead into the abyss, back to where he came from, from whence My love had already lifted him....

He has to commend himself to Me Myself, he has to appeal for My guidance, one day he will have to look at the path brightly lit ahead of him and should not be deterred when he sees the cross which shows that he will have to go through suffering. He should always think of the magnificent goal that can only be reached in this way, and he must.... if he wants to walk this path....petition Me for strength and trust in My guidance.... And he will indeed be able to walk the path of ascent because I will always guide him such that he will by-pass all treacherous cliffs, that he can easily step across each obstacle and climb the peak with ease. For I will always give him the strength not to tire, no matter how steep the path appears to him.... But he will not reach the goal alone, for as soon as he walks alone someone else will join him who will quickly and easily push him away from the right path towards the abyss. However, My love will always pursue you because My love does not abandon any of My living creations....

Amen

**Thinking ability does not mean generating thoughts....**

**BD No. 6963**

**November 8th 1957**

**I**t is impossible for you to generate your own thoughts but you are able to pick-up and make use of thoughts flowing to you. For the thought is a spiritual emanation of strength, which you will understand if you consider that you are certainly capable of thinking about what is presented to you in some form or other but that you will not think about something that is entirely unknown to you until you have been touched by a ray of thought which, however, cannot originate in yourselves. On the other hand, however, it is possible for everyone to mull over and resolve problems if he accepts the influx of thoughts from the spiritual kingdom, but this will never be proof that he generates these thoughts himself.... When I brought you to life, when I externalised you from Myself as independent living creations I nevertheless established a connection between Me and you, which consisted of the fact that I spoke to you and you were able to reply.... And you were able to feel as well as hear these Words.... The feeling was the 'thought' which you audibly perceived as 'Word'. But then, due to your 'thinking ability', you were able to form an opinion about this thought or Word and reply to it according to your will.... or continue on your own to think about the thought you had received, you are able to form or shape it as you want, thus more or less develop it further in either direction, judging the thought sent to you either correctly or incorrectly.... This is the thinking ability I granted to you as created beings in order to communicate with you, again, according to your will. Something must exist first, only then will you be able to deal with it. And **I Myself** Am the primary cause of everything in existence.... Everything originates from Me, regardless of whether it is the life of the creature or the blissfulness of the most elevated spirits.... And thus 'the Word', too, originates from Me, which first appears as thought in the human being but has to be voluntarily seized by the person. And then he will be able to deal with it and use it according to his will.

Thus, intellectual thinking **cannot generate** a thought but it can choose and receive the thought currents surrounding it. The intellect can deflect or pick-up inflowing thought waves, which can be easily understood if you compare it to the transmission and reception activity developed by you humans in radio technology.... The transmissions come forth from a higher Will or Being and can be

received by every person but do not forcibly impose themselves if a person opposes them: And because this is determined by the person's will, the will is influenced from a good as well as an evil side.... You should know that you are always surrounded by all kinds of thought waves.... by those coming from Me, which are conveyed to you by the world of light that works according to My will, but also by those which certainly originally emerged from Me, yet which, through deliberately using strength in order to oppose Me and their thinking ability, were shaped adversely and are now also sent to you by this power.... once again demanding **your** will, which can accept but also reject them. And so you are also able, by virtue of your free will, to use the thought currents from the world of light wrongly, that is, your thinking ability can take a negative attitude towards these thoughts if you hand yourselves over to the adversary by isolating yourselves from Me. The beings of light will never abandon you, they will always try to influence you, but they cannot prevent you from taking My adversary's side. However, were you **unable** to give the thoughts sent to you from the world of light **another** direction, you would not possess free will either, you would more or less be compelled to think **correctly** and no error would exist in the world.... Thus, you must use your thinking ability, you must form some kind of opinion of what first affects you as a thought.... And that gives you the impression that you 'create' the thoughts yourselves.... In that case, however, your 'thinking' would be very restricted, it would constantly revolve around the same thing, around that which can be seen by your eyes and touched by your hands, because you are also physically limited. But that which is limitless in you.... your soul.... is indeed in contact with Me and constantly receives the evidence of belonging to Me.... It can also make unrestricted use of My influx according to its will.... this is why the human being by virtue of his thinking ability is also able to do what he likes with the thoughts sent to him.... thus he can think correctly or wrongly.... And the guarantee for correct thinking is offered to him by Me Myself, he need only make conscious contact with Me. If he **fails** to do so he is subject to My adversary's influence, and then darkness prevails over light.... and everything the human being does in this dependence on him will be wrong and opposed to My divine order....

Amen

## Spiritual coercion....

**BD No. 6967**

**November 13th 1957**

**Y**ou are in spiritual bondage as long as your fellow human beings force your will, as long as you are not given the right to make your own free decisions. Consequently, it cannot ever be My intention for you to be under threat of eternal punishment or be obliged to accept or reject what is prescribed to you.... You should make an entirely free decision, because your free will should decide, hence each individual person should make his own decision because this determines the soul's fate after death. I Myself will not force you, neither have I given you any commandments which could restrict your free will.... Because even My commandment of love requires your free will, since love may not be compelled, which should be self-evident to every person. But only love will develop the knowledge of truth.... And thus you humans cannot benefit when it is specified what you should believe, what you should accept as truth.... because only a person living with love will be able to assess whether the doctrines given to you will correspond to the truth.... And this assessment has to be undertaken by every person himself, he may not be prevented from doing so by prohibition or commandments.... Because the latter is 'spiritual coercion'. The consequence of such coercion is that people are living by a variety of misguided teachings and will not make their own effort to find their way out for fear of threatened 'punishment'.

Every human being is entitled to his freedom of thought, and only his own assessment can result in happiness. Every dogmatic set of guidelines is spiritual coercion, irrespective of whether it is true or not. I constantly offer you humans the pure truth but I do not force you to accept it.... precisely because you should make your own free decision during your earthly life. And coercive measures are always an admission of weakness, of inability, to make people achieve an objective by other



means. Anyone who genuinely wants to serve Me should, with much love, try to draw other people's attention to the benefit of thinking and acting correctly. Time and again he should preach to them My Gospel of love, he should urge them to conduct themselves with love but refrain from all coercive measures. He can ask his fellow human beings to repeatedly listen to the proclamation of the divine Word.... he should remind them to do so kind-heartedly, but he should not make them do so under threat of divine punishment or use the commandments to force them.... because this is not in accordance with My will. For this reason I cannot agree with humanly decreed ecclesiastical laws which all merely impel a performance of duty but frequently undermine the voluntary dedication to Me.... And I can even less approve the prevention of inspecting the spiritual literature of other schools of thought.... Because every person should also be allowed to consider its truth, and he will also be able to do so if he is sincere in his desire for truth and asks Me Myself for assistance....

Freedom of thought and free will are decisive for a successful earthly life of a person, because I only value the results of free will, whereas anything that was imposed as a duty or fulfilment of a commandment is worthless before My eyes. Anyone who is making an effort to live a life of love will also clearly recognise that love alone is the crucial factor for the human being to live in truth.... Then he will also realise that all commandments have become null and void because a loving person will act in accordance with My will by himself. He will also know that every person has to struggle with himself so as to be able to make a decision based on free will. Because love alone is the bond with Me, Who is love Itself, and as soon as he walks the earthly path with Me, due to his life of love, his will is also directed such that he will no longer require any human commandments.... As far as I Am concerned you are free at all times.... but My adversary will forcefully try to gain you for himself. And since he is unable to force you himself he will attempt to achieve it through people who belong to him.... Therefore reject all coercion because it is always a sign of he who intends to corrupt you....

Amen

**'Seek ye first the kingdom of God...'**

**BD No. 6968**

**November 14th 1957**

**O**nly that which helps your soul to attain full maturity can be beneficial for you. If only you always strove towards that which is useful for your soul then I would also take appropriate care of your body, for I gave you the assurance that I will look after you like the birds in the sky and the flowers in the field. You would truly not need to worry about 'tomorrow' if you considered your soul's **salvation paramount**, if you sincerely sought Me and My kingdom. But you humans have forgotten what is most important, your thoughts are fully and completely occupied with the world, with your body's well-being, and thus you are burdened by worries and problems, you let yourselves ever more increasingly be diverted from your actual task on earth, you pay constantly more attention to the world and only create and work for your transient part and don't consider your soul. For you don't believe My Words that I will add everything unto you if you first seek My kingdom and its righteousness.... You don't take these Words seriously and therefore don't test their truthfulness either. But I have only given you earthly life so that your **soul** should mature, for the body will perish, but the soul will exist forever. And the soul should.... not being entirely capable of living.... attain life on earth. This awakening into life should be brought about by you. That is the purpose of your existence as a human being.... and in order that you will be able to accomplish your purpose, you will be supported by Me in every way.... Excessive worry about your body should not hinder the work of improving your soul, for this reason I take care of the former as long as you regard your actual task as more important, as soon as you 'seek My kingdom and its righteousness'. Then you will truly not lack anything, you will be taken care of both physically and spiritually, for I look after your body as well as after your soul and I will provide abundantly, because I love you and want to win your love as well.

However, people remain permanently burdened because they don't give credence to My Words nor do they try to procure the evidence of the truth, on the contrary, they completely ignore the soul's life because they neither strive to reach Me and My kingdom nor want to help their souls to attain a more bearable state. For they have no faith in Me.... Therefore they often have to endure severe suffering; they must go through physical hardship because they don't believe in My promise and faithfully wait for My help, because the well-being of their soul is not their priority and therefore they won't let Me Myself as a Father take care of His children. A little more faith in My Word could manage to achieve a considerable change in people's spiritual state, for as soon as people seriously strive towards Me and My kingdom, they would also keep My easy commandments of love, they would treat their neighbour with love and thus live completely righteously and remain within the divine order. In that case they would already have taken possession of My kingdom and accepted Me, because love would drive them to Me.... I would be able to provide them with everything they need for body and soul, for both physical as well as spiritual possessions could be given to them, as I have promised. Nevertheless, no-one will be forced to believe, but the Word of the Gospel will be recited to everyone 'Seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you....' And every person can spend serious thoughts on this Word; he can make his earthly life easier for himself if he trusts in Me and My Word. First I expect his dedication to Me, which I will then reward him by taking care of his earthly worries, since he will now be a true aspirant for My kingdom. But as long as the human being regards his physical well-being of greater importance than his psychological development he will barely find time to consider his soul, for the body's demands will increase and discard every silent admonition on part of the soul, and the soul will go short and be badly withered at the end of its life on this earth.... for it was unable to gather riches, since the body took precedence. But regardless of what earthly wealth a person has attained and acquired.... he must leave it all behind when the hour of death arrives. The soul, however, will enter the kingdom of the beyond in a bare and deprived state, because the human being had neglected to do in his earthly life what is most important: to seek the kingdom of God and His righteousness....

Amen

## **The faith in Jesus Christ is in danger....**

**BD No. 6969**

**November 15th 1957**

**F**aith in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation is increasingly disappearing the closer the end approaches; the activity of God's adversary solely intends to keep people away from the divine Saviour to prevent their calling on Him, because then the adversary will have lost the entitlement to their souls, because then Jesus Christ Himself will step between him and the person who calls to Him for help. And thus in the end time it can be very clearly noticed that faith in Jesus Christ is repeatedly counteracted from all directions.... that everything is done to stop the knowledge of Him and His act of Salvation. Admittedly, it will not be entirely successful because God's activity is also visibly evident, Who time and again proclaims Jesus Christ through His Word. But the adversary will cause much harm amongst people and will spare no means in achieving his objective. And since human beings hardly ever practise love, since their love has grown cold, it is easy for God's adversary to destroy faith in Jesus Christ, because even where it still faintly exists it is nevertheless not sufficiently alive to resist the adversary's temptations. People without love succumb to him because their spirit is dark and for this very reason the adversary has an easy time.

But he uses dishonest means.... He oversteps his permitted authority.... For although he does everything to cause people's downfall, without being prevented by God due to the human being's test of free will, he nevertheless does not have the right to stop people from receiving knowledge of God, Who embodied Himself in Jesus Christ on earth to redeem humanity.... Where two opponents fight each other, i.e. where human beings should freely choose between one power and another, they also have to know about both powers and their characteristics, activities and goals, otherwise it is

impossible to make a free decision. And hence God's adversary may not cause disorder on earth for much longer, because He, Who is mightier than him, Whom all powers of heaven and earth have to obey, will put a stop to his activities because he is overstepping his authority. Therefore it is of particular importance during the end time to provide people with the knowledge of Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer.... And everyone who wants to serve God should consider this task a priority, they should counteract the adversary's activity by it, they should inform people of the One to Whom they should turn if they don't want to fall into the hands of their enemy and destroyer. Because he does not want to get people in order to make them happy.... he only wants to turn them away from God so as not to lose followers who, in his view, are his whole power.

And the state of affairs in this world is sad, only a few people still have a living faith in the divine Redeemer because most people only speak dead words without spirit and life when they describe themselves as Christians to their fellow human beings.... but they have no living bond with Him, and therefore they are not yet redeemed either and fall prey to the adversary as soon as a serious decision for or against Jesus Christ has to be made. And this decision will be demanded.... Because the adversary also successfully induces the people in his bondage into proceeding ruthlessly against everyone who has faith. And then they will have to confess openly and before the world their relationship with their Saviour and Redeemer. They will have no more choice.... and only those few will stand firm who, with living faith, turn to Him for help. But those who fail this last decision are only to blame themselves because they are all given the knowledge of Jesus Christ, and the divine teaching of love is not unknown to any human being either.... And if only they would accept and exemplify the latter their faith would also be awakened or reinforced, and they would not be without strength to resist. Yet every human being's will is free, but it also results in appropriate consequences....

Amen

## **Calm before the storm.... Illusion of peace....**

**BD No. 6970**

**November 16th 1957**

**A**nd even if it seems to you as if you are approaching a period of peace, you should not let yourselves be deceived.... it is only the calm before the storm and sooner than you think there will be changes in the face of those who speak of peace but start to throw the torch amongst the nations of this earth. The lull is dangerous for you because you get drowsy and in this state only value your earthly existence.... Therefore, I will continue to disturb people from their tranquillity in order to keep them awake. And thus much more will happen still, time and again people's attention will be drawn to accidents and disasters of all kinds. In addition to the apparent progress and earthly prosperity people will also have to take part in such events where human strength does not suffice to avoid them. They should learn to realise that no-one is safe from such blows of fate, no matter how secure his earthly life appears to be.

Do not be fooled by the world situation which seems to calm down, for they are all deceptive machinations, and you might get a rude awakening if you trust this calm and ignore every caution that points to the end. The change will come suddenly, and then you all should be prepared and thus **believe** that the turning point will come. You will be able to observe many signs of the last days, but at the same time My adversary will throw sand into your eyes too.... For he does not want you to believe in an end, to take serious stock of yourselves and change. For this reason he also influences **his** servants to make people believe that they are approaching a new, glorious future in peace and joy. And he succeeds, for people will always rather believe what they can observe themselves than what is proclaimed to them from the spiritual kingdom. In any case, they rather **want** to believe in a beautiful and happy future for themselves in an earthly sense than in an end of this earth.

But I will not stop warning and cautioning you, for it does not merely concern the few years of your earthly life but it concerns **eternity**.... And My admonitions will become increasingly more

urgent the more an evident 'calm' spreads across the earth.... the more people accept a seemingly peaceful existence and forget their good intentions, which they might perhaps have already taken due to the constant references to the approaching end. By using the world My adversary will once more extend his tentacles to people, and it requires a strong faith not to fall prey to his power.

For this reason I will draw your attention time and again to what still awaits you.... Don't let yourselves be deceived.... My Word is truth and will come to pass, and My Word tells you of an approaching end, which is preceded by a distinct intervention by Me, a natural disaster on an huge scale.... And this catastrophe will surprise the believers of peace, and even then they could still turn around and take the short path until the end in constant striving for perfection....

But this catastrophe will cost untold human lives.... And how do you know whether you are not amongst them? Whether it is not already too late for you, who live indifferently and with future hope and allowed yourselves to be dazzled by the prince of this world? Therefore you should always remember My Word when you hear about people's sudden death, about misfortunes and all kinds of human suffering. I thereby want to remind you **all** of a sudden end, I want to turn your attention to the Power Which can destroy everything you fabricate, and Which can ruin all your plans.... Unite yourselves more with this Power.... find the path to Me, entrust yourselves to Me and appeal to Me for right guidance, for protection and mercy, and believe that there is only peace in unity with Me.... that you will be deceived when earthly peace is promised to you. For humanity no longer lives such that it can have a peaceful earthly existence, it no longer strives for spiritual development and therefore has also lost the right to live on this earth....

Amen

**God's plan of Salvation.... Original sin.... Adam's fall....  
Work of redemption....**

**BD No. 6973  
November 20th 1957**

**T**he work of redemption began with the emergence of the creations in the universe.... it began with binding the hardened spiritual substance in the form, thus with the shaping of material forms which at first were spiritual in substance themselves and then also sheltered spiritual substances within themselves which had already gone through a certain process of development. The spirits which once had deserted God had distanced themselves from Him to a point that God's strength was no longer able to touch them, therefore they became immobile and rigid, they became hardened in themselves. And during this time they belonged to God's adversary and would never have changed their situation. But it was God's plan to provide these hardened spirits with an opportunity to attain a state of splendour which surpassed their past beatitude by far.... God wanted to shape His 'living creations' into 'children'.... which, however, had to be achieved by the creature itself. Hence the created being, which had rebelled against God in free will and consequently fell abysmally low, had the opportunity to completely voluntarily ascend to maturity again in order to then be able to achieve the work of deification.... but it had to be **lifted** out of the abyss since it was no longer capable of ascending by itself due to its total lack of strength. And God provided this help for the fallen spirits by letting the creation arise, by shaping the hardened spiritual substance through His will into many different kinds of creations. And with these creations **began** the redemption or the return of the spirits to God.

Now the fallen spirits were guaranteed ascension up to a certain level, because **divine** will is the decisive factor in this plan of creation and the adversary has no influence whatsoever on the bound spiritual substances within the works of creation.

Even the continued ascent as a human being would have been guaranteed had the first human beings faithfully lived according to God's easy commandment and resisted the temptations by God's opponent.... for which the first human beings, Adam and Eve, certainly had the strength.... But since they were allowed to use their free will and let themselves be beguiled by the adversary, they failed and thereby made the work of redemption far more difficult for the whole of humanity than it

should have been had they used their will **correctly**. Hence the people who followed were considerably weakened by this sin of the first human beings, they no longer had the strength which the former had at their disposal and to a certain extent carried the burden of this sin, so God's adversary had achieved a great deal:

He **endangered** the prospect of people.... the once fallen original spirits.... ever attaining the final goal of deification. And therefore God provided help for them again.... He sent His Son to earth, i.e., a supreme being of light started his process on earth in order to fulfil the conditions as a human being which the first people neglected to fulfil and which devastated them.... He thereby wanted to help them escape their state of weakness, He wanted to enable them again to reach the deification. It was the man Jesus in Whom the Divine Love Itself took abode.... the Father Who wanted to help His children liberate themselves from the adversary and to come back to Him.... He sent His Son to earth, a being Who likewise emerged from His creative strength and Who had to enter a human shell in order to first become a vessel for the eternal Spirit of God Who in this human form wanted to bring salvation to His living creations. But again the human being's free will remains decisive.... For now he first has to acknowledge the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and accept His redeeming help if he wants to reach the goal of unification with God, of childship to God, which is a state of supreme perfection and beatitude. All fallen spirits are **able** to reach the highest pinnacle, because the act of Salvation by the man Jesus has demonstrated that a human being's will is **able** to offer resistance to his opponent and arch enemy, that **love** is the **strength** of resistance which everyone can kindle in himself.... and because every human being need only appeal to the divine Redeemer for help in order to then also emerge as a conqueror of death and attain the life which can only be found in unity with God.... and which also proves the release from God's adversary, who only ever endeavours to keep all created beings in the abyss, in the state of death. Hence 'redemption' means 'release' from the one who brought death into the world, redemption means accepting Jesus Christ's help, for without him the human being is weak as a result of the original sin and the sin of his ancestral parents, which were only atoned for by Jesus Christ's death on the cross....

Amen

**Freedom of will excludes evidence of faith....**

**BD No. 6976**

**November 25th 1957**

**N**o-one can be forced to believe; consequently it is impossible for divine revelations to be given in such a way that they **cannot** be doubted. But they can be recognised as divine revelations by someone with a serious will to understand, who therefore has an entirely open-minded attitude and seriously examines them. However, were people to be given irrefutable proof that they are addressed by God Himself, their thoughts and intentions would be **determined** by this proof.... thus it would exclude a free decision of will which, however, is the purpose and goal of life on earth. It truly would be easy for God to speak to people such that they no longer were able to doubt His existence, but in that case the purpose of earthly life would be missed, for the being's deification is an act of free will, hence free will must remain inviolable, and this excludes all absolute proof. However, it is nevertheless possible for every person to procure his own inner **conviction**, for as soon as his will has chosen God by consciously wanting to approach Him, God Himself will give him the evidence of His love, wisdom and omnipotence.... He will manifest Himself to him in a way that he can no longer doubt and is happy about this gained realisation. But the grace of God's manifestation is granted to every person.... Yet not every person evaluates it and attains realisation. Creation itself is already a manifestation of God, and it alone could serve the human being as living proof already, it could convince him of the eternal Creative Spirit Which manifests Itself through this creation. But even creation may not be faith-compelling evidence.... This is why the human being can also try to substantiate the emergence of creation in a different way.... which he surely will do by virtue of his free will if he isolates himself from God due to his opposing will and anti-divine nature. This person **cannot** believe because he does not **want** to. And

to give such a person irrefutable proof would merely compel his will and the faith gained thereby would be totally worthless.

Different opinions will always exist in the world, that is, amongst the people of this earth, because not all people have the same will and not all of them evaluate the blessing flowing to them in the same way. But every individual sooner or later has the opportunity to spend some serious thought on a Power with Which he is connected through a life-preserving influx of strength.... He has the opportunity to draw a comparison between **himself** and the things **He** created.... and between **himself** and the **One** Who created him. He can come to the conclusion that 'a God' Who has created everything cannot be denied and that his own existence substantiates this God. Then he will be able to build upon this inner conviction and also consider God's revelations possible and subsequently live his life according to these revelations, which will always result in his increasingly brighter realisation and therefore in indisputable faith even **without** proof. Human will may not be infringed upon if his progress on earth is to be successful, so that he will deify himself and be able to depart from this earth as a free being full of strength and light. However, the will should be stimulated in order to be deployed in the right direction.... And this happens through blessings.... through fateful events, through particular experiences, through bringing people with different directions of thought together.... and from time to time also through conveying divine revelations. And if the human being does not openly resist these blessings they can have positive effects, and there is a possibility for a change of will in the human being, that he will not reject everything which previously seemed incredible to him, that he will think about it and.... if he is of good will.... that his thoughts can be **guided** correctly without coercion. The human being need only realise that he is weak and small and unable to fathom everything with his intellect alone. The feeling of his own weakness and lack of knowledge can impel him towards the Power he can no longer deny to be above him. But anyone who deems himself knowledgeable, who overestimates his intellect, will never attain truth and wisdom, for he does not open himself to the Power Which would like to permeate him because he isolates himself from It. The human being must subject himself to this Power of his own free will, only then will he realise the relationship he has with this Power and he will know what he is, what he had been and what he shall become again....

Amen

## Jesus' spiritual mission....

BD No. 6985

December 5th 1957

**W**hen you have recognised Jesus' exalted spiritual mission then you will also understand why the divine Saviour must constantly be mentioned, because an ascent into the light is only possible when the human being has been released from his original sin. People are not aware of this original sin, consequently they do not know the meaning of the act of Salvation either.... They cannot find the connection between the crucifixion of Jesus the human being, in Whom they might perhaps believe, and the beatification of people.... And many people reject Him because they were merely told of this act of Salvation but it was not truthfully explained to them. And yet, such an explanation can only be given to those who sincerely want clarification, and there will only ever be few people who want this. Because even the most lucid explanations are incomprehensible to people who do not glance into the spiritual kingdom, who only acknowledge the physical world and anything that can be seen and proven to them. But the mission of Jesus the human being was not an entirely earthly issue, although it took place in full view of people....

It had a profound spiritual reason and as long as people are not aware of this they cannot face the divine Saviour Jesus Christ as guilty brothers who burden Him with their guilt, who ask Him for redemption. And yet this request has to precede their salvation, consequently they have to know about their guilt of sin, about the immense offence against God which had led them into sin and which could not be redeemed except through the great sacrifice of compensation by the human being Jesus. Hence, as long as people do not feel that they are sinful they will not take the path to

Him, to the cross, with their guilt. And until then they will not acknowledge the divine Saviour Jesus Christ either. Only the knowledge of their original beginning, of their former nature, and of their resistance to God, can give them the understanding for the achievement of Salvation by Jesus, Who had lived in such a way as a human being that He could receive God Himself within Him. Thus the act of Salvation was accomplished by Eternal Love, Who wanted to liberate Its living creations from the constraints of Its opponent.

This description will make Jesus' mission more plausible to people than merely talking about the sins they have committed during their lifetime and which often appear too small to justify such an achievement of Salvation in order to redeem these sins. Of course every sin is an offence against love, thus an offence against God.... but the original sin of the former apostasy from God was so immense that the beings themselves could not have redeemed it in an eternity. It is not possible for you humans to understand this.... But a huge sin like that also necessitates a huge expiation, which was indeed achieved by a 'human being' but only because this human being incorporated God within Himself, thus the strength of God had enabled Him to do so, but this strength was only 'love'.... God's fundamental substance....

As originally created beings people had once rejected God's strength of love and thus were entirely without strength....

However, the man Jesus consciously accepted God's strength of love and used it to accomplish an act of mercy for His fallen brothers.... to make

Amends for their guilt. Nor do people know that their existence as a human being on this earth is the result of this original sin and that they will indeed return to their original state again one day, but not without acknowledging the One, Whose immense love had redeemed them. Because their apostasy from God was a deliberate 'turning away from Him' which necessitates a deliberate 'turning towards Him again' in order to establish their original relationship with God once more. It is a tremendous blessing that this knowledge is given to people, which everyone should make use of simply by considering it and by accepting as truth that which has been imparted to him. Then he need only turn to the 'Jesus the human being' and speak to Him in thought.... And He will reply to him as 'God', He will help him to recognise his guilt correctly and take it from Him, if he admits to it and requests His help....

And every single human being can become aware of the fact that he must have done something wrong at some time, if only he considers that he is an imperfect, weak and ignorant being and seeks to discover its cause. For no such inner question remains unanswered, it merely has to be asked, but most people refrain from doing so, yet callously spurn any mention of the divine Saviour as well as His great spiritual mission when they are made aware of it. But time and again God will proclaim the divine Saviour Jesus Christ to humanity, and all His servants working for Him on earth will constantly preach His name and His Gospel with ever growing enthusiasm, so that all will be released from their guilt who listen and enter into sincere contact with Jesus Christ, in Whom God Himself had become human in order to redeem what is constrained by His adversary....

Amen

## **Process of purification through strokes of fate....**

**BD No. 6987**

**December 8th 1957**

**N**o matter how your earthly lives shape themselves, they are determined by My will in order to give you ever more opportunities for your souls to mature. But you will only become psychologically fully mature if you faithfully accept My will, if you humbly bow down and completely subordinate yourselves to Me.... Then you will also experience My obvious help in every earthly and spiritual adversity. The aim of life is the spiritualisation of your soul, the purging of all impurities which still cling to you, so that it can be completely permeated by My divine light of love when it leaves its earthly body. This purification, however, will not take place if the human

being's earthly existence passes by without any struggle.... unless the person lives an exceptionally loving life. Then the layers will disintegrate and the soul will have achieved its goal at the end of its life.

But often it will still have to accomplish this process of purification through suffering and adversities, through personal struggle. And since My wisdom knows this, My love always takes care to help it to mature. Consequently, you will not be able to live your earthly lives in constant calm, storms will rage around you, and often enough you will be despondent as a result of your fate.... And yet you need not be afraid, you will be able to overcome everything by merely joining Me even more firmly the harsher you are affected by fate.

I Am mindful of everything and you are never alone, even if you are earthly entirely on your own, even if you believe that you have been abandoned by all people.... I will truly never leave you, and to be united with Me compensates you a thousand fold for the loss you suffer or have suffered. But you also always have to recognise Me Myself in every happening that comes your way. If I Am your first and last thought you will be strong, no matter what happens to you.

But if you distance yourselves from Me by complaining and grumbling and rebelling against your fate, then you will also get steadily weaker and the adversity will burden you ever more.... because then there is no other available means for Me to win you back, to make you bow down to My will again.... I truly only have your best interests at heart, and nothing will happen to you without My will or My permission. But in constant contact with Me it will be easier for you to carry your burden.... And then everything that at first looked like an inextricable tangle will be beautifully resolved. And the soul will have achieved a great benefit if, during the greatest difficulties, it has not severed its bond with Me.

Especially in these last days before the end people are at great risk of forgetting about Me in their hunt and rush for worldly goods.... And if I want them to remember Me again then I can only employ such means which will shake their very way of thinking, by using hard blows of fate I have to put them into a situation of wit's end, so that they then will remember the One, Who alone is able to help them. For their souls are still wrapped in dense layers, they have not yet done much to purify their souls, that is, they neglect to do unselfish deeds of love, and a different process of purification is therefore necessary to make the soul transparent enough for just a little bit of light, for which it will be extremely grateful to Me one day....

And no person is exempt from experiencing misfortunes, because I love all human beings and want to help them find their way back to Me one day if they are still distant from Me, or to encourage a closer unity with Me whereby they can receive increasingly more strength to improve their souls and to achieve full maturity while still on earth. For I want them to pass over with a degree of light already, so that they will be spared the agony of darkness in the kingdom of the beyond; I want that their earthly progress should not have been in vain.... And for this reason you humans should only ever see My will or My permission in everything that happens to you and humbly submit yourselves to My will....

Amen

**The agony of the being without self-awareness.... Rom. 8,  
19:22....**

**BD No. 6988  
December 8th 1957**

**Y**ou were created for eternity.... Thus you cannot ever cease to exist even though you had a beginning. But you were able to change your nature and so you did and as a result temporarily deprived yourselves of self-awareness. You certainly continued to exist but you were no longer conscious of your existence. Nevertheless, it was not a state of happiness, it was no blissful passing away into a void but a state of torment because it signified restriction for the spiritual being that once was created as a free being, which also experienced this restriction as



agony. But since you will continue to exist forever you should also be able to enjoy your existence, you should live in a blissful state, that is, you should be active for your own pleasure in strength and light. That is your goal, the goal of every being which once was created by Me is to live and be active in My will, to be blissfully happy in full light and strength like Me and able to create and shape for its own pleasure. Yet countless beings I emanated in light and freedom lost their self-awareness due to their own fault. They relinquished their freedom, light and strength and chose a dreadful fate for themselves.... But they were unable to destroy themselves and will never be able to do so either. Were this voluntarily chosen state without self-awareness devoid of all agony, no being would ever strive for a life in beatitude, for then it would, to a certain extent, have perished and only be recognised as a being by Myself. However, the agonies of a banished being are inconceivable, and you humans should not remain indifferent to the threat of a renewed banishment, for even if you lack self-awareness you will nevertheless be exposed to agonies which you will be able to comprehend one day in retrospect when you have entered into life. For it is the spiritual essence which suffers, not the human being whom you deem to have passed away. And the spiritual essence can certainly have hardened in itself but it is not obliterated, it is not insensitive and suffers extreme pain even in its tiniest substance, therefore the whole of Creation.... the spiritual substance bound in matter.... in contrast to the kingdom of light and its inhabitants.... is 'unredeemed' or 'unhappy', i.e. bound in pain, and in its pain it yearns for redemption.

The pain experienced by the spiritual substance is incomprehensible to you humans because that which was given to your soul as a covering.... your earthly body.... is only able to feel and endure pain up to a certain degree which, however, is no comparison to the agonies the soul has to endure in its unredeemed state and which are also felt by the still bound spiritual substances of the external shell. But since only the soul is a self-aware being it can therefore only in the state of a human being consciously aspire towards a change of its nature, a transformation into its fundamental nature. The realisation that it can never perish, that it will exist forever, will then also motivate it to seriously aspire towards a happy eternal life, to strive towards a 'life in beatitude' and to gain strength and light again in order to be active in accordance with the law of divine order. But as long as it lacks this realisation the human being's life on earth will be to no avail and the soul will remain bound and will also leave its body in a bound state.... And then the agonising state emerges again which it did not feel as much on earth. It is dead even though it exists.... It did not acquire the blissful life on earth, the state of banishment is also threatening it again if it does not succeed in coming to the realisation in the kingdom of the beyond that it has not and cannot cease to exist although it no longer lives on earth.... Only this realisation can prompt it in the kingdom of the beyond to strive towards 'life' after all, and then it will also receive help to do so. But it is dreadful for an already self-aware soul if it has to experience the fate of a new banishment again.... if its self-awareness is taken away and it has to take the path through the creations dissolved in countless tiny particles and to endure the agonies again, which every external shell represents for the spiritual being. For only by means of pain can the spiritual being become so purified that it will mature into a self-aware being again which shall live one day and will then never ever lose its life again....

Amen

**Free will caused the apostasy.... Deification....**

**BD No. 6991**

**December 11th 1957**

**O**nly perfection came forth from Me.... for profound love and supreme wisdom created everything and nothing was impossible for My power. Hence I was also able to externalise beings of supreme perfection which, as My images, were very pleasing to Me. They were created as miniatures of Myself and it made Me extremely happy to allow these creations of Mine to create and work in an abundance of light and strength in order to also bestow upon them the same pleasure of finding happiness in their created works. All beings were therefore permeated by the necessary creative strength which enabled them to be likewise creatively active. However, they

were more or less only the 'implementers of My will', since with the strength of love flowing to them the beings were also imbued by **My will**, thus they would only ever have remained My 'creatures' had I not externalised them as completely free beings, with free will, which they were able to display in any direction. Only this made them supremely perfect, but it also enabled them to lose their perfection.... As long as they were governed by My will they would never have lost their state of perfection, free will, however, provided them with this opportunity, just as, on the other hand, it also enabled the complete deification of the 'created' beings.... so that they, like children, were able to partake in My activity and creating of their own free will and yet with Me and in absolute **accord** with My will. Then the highest goal will have been reached which I had intended when I created beings in My love and My power.... For then the being can no longer lose its perfection and can be described as infinitely happy. But it would have been possible for every being, as there was no reason to turn away from Me when it was able to make use of its free will. It was perfect and only needed to use its will to remain in this perfection.... The explanation that it became imperfect and fell was due to its awareness of strength and light, for it wanted to **prove** that it was full of light and strength. And thus it misjudged My love, which bestowed everything entirely selflessly upon the being in order to make it happy. Just a single arrogant thought was enough to cloud the light of realisation and this was followed by increasingly more wrong thoughts, which turned its **will** in the wrong direction because it was **free**.

It is difficult to make you humans understand how it is possible for a perfect being to fall in the first place.... because perfection always signifies light as well, i.e. complete realisation.... But precisely the awareness of its abundant strength made the being consider the **strength** within itself more than the light, and the abundance of strength made it easy for it to become arrogant, which instantly clouded the light. Like Myself the being was constantly able to externalise new creations and it began to displace Me, the primary source of strength.... It no longer wanted to acknowledge its relationship of dependency on Me and once it had embraced this thought it also lost track of the dreadful consequences resulting from its direction of will. However, a free being externalised by Me must also have the freedom to be able to change its nature.... for perfections should not denote a state of compulsion for the being, otherwise it truly couldn't be called to be in My image. But the being will indeed always keep this freedom of self-transformation; consequently, from its freely chosen and created state of imperfection it can also attain supreme perfection again and thereby reach My intended goal that it becomes and remains My child. I would never have been able to **create** such 'children' for Myself because the divine characteristic of free will has to become active by itself.... so that that the living creation in its perfection as granted by Me was able to want to remain in it voluntarily or.... if it failed this test of will.... had to acquire the degree of perfection again which it once forfeited of its own free will.... Anyone who can grasp this enigma will also understand My eternal plan of Salvation and he will know that only infinite love and wisdom was able to devise such a plan, because I want to prepare a fate for My created beings which signifies supreme happiness forever.... And My love, wisdom and might will pursue this goal until it is reached, until all spiritual beings having emerged from Me can create and work by My side in supreme beatitude, as intended by My plan of eternity....

Amen

**God's ways are not always people's ways....**

**BD No. 6993**

**December 14th 1957**

**Y**our ways are not always My ways.... You often don't know the goal when you start a journey but I know where your way is leading to and often gently push you into a different direction. And if you give in to My urging you will also safely reach the right goal. But often your resistance is too great, your own will is stronger, and you take no notice of the gentle urges which originate from Me. Then I will have to let you go because I won't forcibly break your

will. And then you will be in danger of losing the connection with Me, because it will not yet be tied firm enough and you will not have yet completely submitted yourselves to My guidance.

But you should not be surprised that your plans will often get shattered, that your intentions won't succeed, that the way you take will become difficult for you. All these are gentle indications that it is not the right way, and even then you could still stop short and diverge from this path and get onto the right track that promises greater success.... not in the earthly-material sense but which guarantees you **spiritual** success. My guidance is only guaranteed if your thoughts aim into My direction, and then you will also realise that every way was right, that you made progress even if you, at first, resisted taking these ways. But if you are purely earthly-minded you will surely walk into the wrong direction and should only ever be grateful if you are clearly prevented from continuing on this path. Yet the more worldly-minded a person is, the more eagerly he will try to overcome obstacles, he often pulls down all barriers, that is, he doesn't question whether what he does is right, and only tries to reach his goal which, however, is only a worldly directed one. And I must let such people have their own way, for their will is still too firmly focussed on My adversary to bow down to **My** will. But you humans will attain far greater benefits if you entrust yourselves to My leadership and then always let yourselves be guided without inner resistance....

A father has an overview of where his child is going and what dangers lie in wait for it and, in his love, tries to guide the child onto a path which is safe to take and will lead to the right goal. And like a good father I, too, Am concerned for every individual person's destiny and want his earthly path to become a blessing for him. But the human being often turns his attention into the wrong direction in the hope of finding something there which, however, will be detrimental for him. Although he retains his free will, his earthly way of life can nevertheless be directed by providence other than by that which he wishes for and wants, yet always for the benefit of his soul. Still, as long as the person complains and inwardly rebels against his destiny, this blessing will be small. Only when he surrenders in the realisation that it is determined by a higher will and that it is wrong to fight against it will he achieve a benefit for his soul. And the human being will often be able to observe such fated interventions by Me which should always make him think....

There is only One Who determines the human being's course of life, and he should learn to recognise His ways as good and right, he should always humbly bow down to his fate and know that a loving father is concerned for His child's well-being and that everything, even what is apparently unfavourable, is a blessing for the person if he does not offer resistance, if he lets himself be guided and also accepts events which the Father recognises to be right for His child and thus applies. And he should yield to every inner impulse urging him to act differently, for such inner stirrings are always My gentle voice by which I attract and call the child onto a different way, onto the way which will truly bear results and lead to the goal, to the right goal, to the purpose of his earthly life.

The human being's will often differs from My will, and thus his ways are not always My ways either.... But he will always have My love, and this only wants to save him, it wants to win him over for itself, and therefore it will also always guide the person such as is good for him, yet even My love will not force his will, for this is and remains free, because the human being shall completely freely decide in favour of his eternal Father....

Amen

**The Christ-Problem.... Trinity....**

**BD No. 7001**

**December 24th 1957**

**A**ll the angels bowed down to the Lord Who descended to earth.... For they knew that it was the beginning of an act of Salvation for the fallen spiritual beings, because God's infinite love Itself came to help His living creations which were staying in the abyss. The spiritual beings which had remained with God in the world of light were full of love for those who had fallen

and were equally devoted to God in profound love, and this love became ever more glowing the more they realised the significance of the act of compassion which was to be accomplished for the fallen beings.... For they were aware of the deep gulf that had to be bridged in order that these fallen beings could reach the pinnacle again. And thus a soul, an originally created angel-spirit, offered to build this bridge, It offered God, the Eternal Love, to make

Amends on behalf of Its fallen brother for their past offence against Him. This soul's love for God and for Its fallen brothers in the abyss was such that It aimed to unite both again, and the **Love** which animated It was **God Himself**.... And therefore, when the soul of light embodied Itself on earth in the infant Jesus the eternal Love Itself descended to earth and thus 'God' became a 'human being'.... And the human shell in turn had to spiritualise itself through its life on earth, in the midst of dark surroundings it had to let the light within itself shine, through living a life of love it had to let itself be permeated completely by the Eternal Love.... And this accomplished the deification, so that everything about the man Jesus became love.... and thus Jesus became 'God'.... God's human manifestation in Jesus cannot be explained in any other way than the fact that the Eternal Deity.... Love.... manifested Itself in Jesus because He, as a soul of light having descended to earth, so shaped His human shell that it enabled God to take abode in it.... which would have been impossible in a heartless, sinful person.... And the unification of Jesus with God can equally only be understood as the complete deification of the man Jesus through love.... **God sent His Son to Earth**....

These Words have to be evidence to you that the soul of the man Jesus came from above, that a most elevated spirit of light offered Himself for a mission on earth but which God Himself, the Eternal Love, carried out, for **Love** accomplished the act of Salvation, **Love** redeemed the guilt of sin, **Love** brought the fallen being deliverance from sin and death. However, the concept of 'love' is still incomprehensible to you humans because you have not shaped yourselves into love yourselves.... And until then you will be unable to grasp God's human manifestation and no Words will enlighten you about it as long as love has not been kindled in you to illuminate your spirit. But you must not think of 'God' and 'Jesus Christ' as two Beings, you must not speak of the 'Father' and the 'Son' in combination with the 'holy Spirit' in the same way as you hitherto imagined the 'Trinity of God' to be.... God and Jesus are One, and the strength of the spirit emanates from this Oneness because, again, it is an inseparable part of its nature, because God is love, wisdom and strength.... something spiritual which no-one is able to behold. But the eternal Deity manifested Itself in the man Jesus and became a visible God to His created beings.... And all the angels in Heaven praise and glorify Him, Who descended to earth for the love of His living creations which desired to see Him.... And He opened the gate to eternal bliss for all of them....

Amen

**Heartfelt desire guarantees God's Word....**

**BD No. 7002**

**December 25th 1957**

**Y**ou may draw from every source which **I Myself** made accessible to you. And you may refresh and strengthen yourselves on your path through earthly life. However, the living water only flows forth from **My spring of life**, and therefore you must always examine the food and refreshment you are offered, you must not accept every food for your soul, you must not always expect that you will be guided to My source if you are encouraged to strengthen yourselves. Merchants also stand ready with full pitchers who merely offer them to you for the sake of business. And I always open My source where a great **desire** exists to be strengthened by **Me** for the pilgrim's journey on earth. That is where My Word sounds in the hearts of those who want to be refreshed by Me, that is where I Myself will speak to people and open up a small fountain which soon will be surrounded by thirsty souls.... by people who also want to be addressed by Me and thus indirectly hear My speech. I will never remain silent where a heart and ear want to hear Me, I will never let a pilgrim move on his way without having strengthened him, who stops for a break in order to take a refreshing drink, for he will surely find a source which will pour out the clearest and purest water

for him and which then will also give him the strength to keep going on the path of ascent. And this should suffice all of you as an indication that your **desire** for My Word will surely let you find a source which My love has opened up for you. Nevertheless, there are enough places where 'My Word' is apparently also offered.... where My Word **should** also sound but where My source, the outpouring of My water of life, cannot be spoken of, because the **desire** for My direct Word does not exist and therefore **My** Word can never be heard even if the **same** Words are offered to you as 'water of life'.

And thus you should know that you will always take a drink from My source if you desire to receive the cup from My hands, which I offer to anyone who desires it.... and that you can therefore also hear My voice wherever a small circle comes together with the serious will that I Myself shall be amongst them. For this serious will also guarantees My presence, and where I Am present I want to express Myself. But how this happens depends on My children's degree of maturity. I can give them correct thoughts, I can motivate them to speak and then place the words into their mouth so that they will speak righteously and truthfully for the benefit of their fellow human beings.... But I can also avail Myself of a person's mouth in order to speak through him Myself.... I can also dictate My Word to him for writing down, if it is My will that it should be distributed.... And thus everywhere a small fountain runs pure and clear, and blessed is he who pays attention, who bends down and draws from it.... For the earthly pilgrim can only be certain at the source that the water is free of all addition or all impurity, only at the source it has the curative and purifying strength, and anyone who has his soul's health at heart should always go to the source if he is thirsty and desires strength and refreshment. Then he need not fear that he will be insufficiently provided for, he need not fear that his soul will starve or become damaged. And no person should believe that I will remain silent if he wants to hear Me, but he must always pay attention as to the way I speak to him. He must listen, then he will also hear Me. For every human being is My child as soon as it is his wish to be in close contact with Me. And I speak to My child at any time but not to those who only meet one requirement, who indeed open their ears but not their hearts and who therefore don't come to the right source which clearly and purely offers the water of life to them.... For they do not draw from My spring of love and therefore cannot experience the evidence of My love either: that I Myself speak to them and administer the nourishment to their souls through which they become healthy and attain life....

Amen

**(Philippians).... Predestination....**

**BD No. 7006**

**December 30th 1957**

**Y**ou are all chosen to become sanctified, however, you decide the time yourselves when the kingdom of light can receive you. Thus the being can indeed endeavour to return to the abyss time after time, and it can prolong its path of return to Me endlessly, it can certainly remain eternally in a pitiful state, at a distance from Me which it cannot bridge with its own strength, and hence one could call it a kind of damnation, but this has not been inflicted on the being by My will, rather it was its own will to throw itself into this state.... Nevertheless, even the darkest being will come to the light one day, and even My adversary will eventually find himself in the light of My sun of love again, and My ray of love will fill him with immeasurable joy.... But it will take an eternity yet before he abandons his resistance to Me. And hence there will also be beings who will repeatedly hand themselves over to his force, whose resistance to Me does not falter and who are therefore eternally wretched, albeit they will always have the opportunity to take hold of My hand which will draw them home into the Father's house. And I know the fate of every soul, yet it constantly receives My grace, and during the stage of human being I shall always withdraw My will, so that its will can make an entirely free decision.

For this reason it is wrong to say that a soul's fate is destined by Me for blissfulness or damnation.... It is wrong, because I Myself want to draw all human beings to Me and for this very

reason have died on the cross for all people. The fact that I know the fate of every single soul does not mean that I determine its will.... If it was up to My will alone, all souls would truly have returned into their Father's house already, since the power and strength for this is certainly at My disposal. Thus I could never have destined a human soul for damnation.... It would never 'please' Me to plunge a soul into perdition again, because I Am Love Itself....

Only an unenlightened spirit can understand the words of the Gospel so wrongly, and only an unenlightened spirit can interpret them such that I Myself choose or abandon souls to become blessed or condemned. You humans are entirely free to decide as you wish, and thus you also create your own fate after the death of your body. You can be blissfully happy without limitation, but you can also create the fate of damnation for yourselves, because I do not force you in any way, just as you cannot be forced by My adversary.... no matter how powerful he is.... But during your lifetime on earth you have indeed unlimited blessings at your disposal which I have acquired for you by My death on the cross. Therefore you need not be helpless.... Nevertheless, only your freedom of will determines your thoughts, will and actions, and you certainly would not have free will if your fate after your death had already been predetermined by Me.

You are all called.... but the fact that only few are chosen is entirely due to the free will of the human being, and not because of randomly given blessings. This misguided opinion must continuously be refuted, since it causes a paralysing effect on many people, who then do not have the blissful certainty that they can reach their goal on earth, and who consequently only strive half-heartedly. You must always remember that I Am a God of love, wisdom and power.... and a doctrine which calls any of these into question is misguided.... But how can you reconcile My love with the teaching that I bless or condemn according to 'My pleasure'? Therefore you should seriously endeavour not to postpone the hour of your salvation, because you yourselves determine the time of your return to Me, when I can re-admit you into your Father's house....

Amen

**The sacrifice on the cross was offered for time and  
eternity....**

**BD No. 7019  
January 17th 1958**

**I** accomplished the act of Salvation for all times.... As long as the return of the fallen spirit is not yet complete, the time will come one day when this spirit will live as a human being on earth, and during this time it will need My help, which will be guaranteed by Jesus Christ's act of Salvation. The blessings gained on the cross have to be claimed during this time if the human being finally wants to be liberated from his shackle which had caused his fall into the abyss, and which My adversary had put on him and was able to put on him because the beings had followed him voluntarily. Hence time and again a brief period of time will come for the once fallen spirit when it merely has to turn to the divine Saviour Jesus Christ, and thereby also acknowledge Me Myself again in Jesus Christ....

And this brief period of time is the life of a human being on earth, when the being receives its free will back and has to make a decision yet again.... Without help he could never make this decision because My adversary still keeps him in captivity. But due to My act of Salvation it is possible for the human being to make this decision, he only needs to make use of the blessings acquired for him to enable him to resist and to liberate himself from the opposing control. And for as long as the earth serves as a place for the spirit to mature, for as long as people live on this earth, Jesus Christ's sacrifice on the cross will be humanity's only guarantee of releasing itself from all bondage. Because it was offered for time and eternity, it will never solely belong to the past, and it will never solely be effective at the present time.... All future periods of redemption on this earth will only be successful in the sign of the cross for the souls who are embodied as human beings on earth.

And even in the kingdom of the beyond Jesus' redeeming strength can still be used, the Divine Redeemer has to be called upon in the beyond too, because then My sacrifice on the cross, and thus

I Myself, will still be acknowledged and only this will lead to the separation from My adversary, which has to happen sooner or later if the being wants to attain blissfulness....

I accomplished the act of Salvation as a human being on **this** earth.... and this was a particularly blessed earthly period during which **many** of the once fallen spirits could have started on the path of return to Me. But their will was not and can never be compelled; consequently, countless more creations will still have to emerge, or infinitely many periods of creation will still have to follow. But they will all be governed by the act of Salvation, because there cannot be redemption without Jesus Christ, although My merciful love will consistently convey the knowledge of the sacrifice on the cross and the acquired treasure of blessings to humanity.

Time and again My spirit will be able to teach enlightened people, and time and again they will be able to understand all correlations and thus will also be able to truthfully explain the meaning of Jesus' act of Salvation to others, the act of My human manifestation on earth, and the deification of the man Jesus. And this knowledge will be taken along from one earthly period into the next and will never ever be lost.... since the act of mercy was accomplished for **all** human beings, for all people past, present and future.... And no once fallen being can return to Me if it does not voluntarily allow itself to be redeemed by Jesus Christ....

Amen

**Reason for the profound knowledge.... Battle of faith....**

**BD No. 7023**

**January 23rd 1958**

**T**he deeper I guide you into My eternal plan of Salvation the more valuable work you can accomplish, for you will only be capable of serving your fellow human beings as a teacher if you possess much knowledge yourselves. I educated My first disciples Myself and will also teach My last disciples such that they will be able stand up for Me and My kingdom when it is demanded of them.... so that they then will be able to step forward when the faith in teachings which cannot be verified has to be defended. For the time will come when every religious doctrine will be come under attack; the time will come when war will be declared on all spirituality, when no existing spiritual movement will be spared being attacked and slandered. And neither will it be difficult for My opponents to destroy the foundation, for many are only built on sand, that is, their teachings cannot stand up to contradictions, they can be pulled to pieces, and their adherents themselves will start to doubt and very easily let go of them.... unless they fanatically hold on to their school of thought but without being able to endorse it with inner conviction.... And then the truth, too, will be fought against and action will also be taken against those of you who were chosen and taught by Me as representatives of the truth which is conveyed to you by Myself. You will also be drawn into this battle but your opponents will find it difficult to bring you down because you will be able to defend the truth in line with your realisation and refute every objection, since you will be able to logically substantiate the more profound correlations. This is why I guide you into My eternal plan of Salvation and thus grant you the knowledge that entitles you to pit yourselves against your enemies. And then you shall fight with the sword of your tongue....

Do you now understand why I keep transmitting the information from above to you, why I let you have an insight into spiritual knowledge which is not denied to anyone providing he only shapes himself such that he can be enlightened by My spirit? People's thinking has truly become confused; they are ensnared by a net of errors and lies and can't find their way through because they don't have the will to do so. And precisely this darkness will demonstrate itself when they seriously have to state their position in regards to their faith, to their relationship to Me and to the act of Salvation. Then everything will collapse like a house of cards, for the adversary will relentlessly pick every single teaching to pieces or mock and ridicule everything which had been sacred to people so far. My disciples, however, will not be afraid, they will courageously enter the battle by giving full explanations, and this truly with substantial authority, because then **they** will not be speaking,

instead **I Myself** will speak. But these true fighters of Mine must nevertheless have been educated by Me Myself, they must speak of their own accord and use their own Words so as not to force people to believe. But even from the adversary's ranks they will be joined by fighters too who are impressed by their words and unable to deny their validity. And thus one day the time will come when you will be able to use all your knowledge, and for this time I Am educating you and supply you with teaching material which not everyone can show and which.... since it originates from Me.... will not remain ineffective either. For I still want to help many people.... However, whether they will accept this is up to their own free will, since I certainly allow unusual things to happen but always in a way that it will not compel them to believe.... I will still pour out many blessings yet they must voluntarily be used ....

Amen

## **The human being's right attitude concerning Jesus' act of Salvation....**

**BD No. 7024**  
**January 24th 1958**

**T**he success of your earthly life depends on your attitude concerning Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation. The blessing of embodiment as a human being was given to you as a gift but you will not achieve anything if you end your life without Jesus Christ and His forgiveness of sins, because if you are not redeemed from your original sin first you will be refused entrance into the kingdom of light since only Jesus Christ, the Divine Saviour, can open the gate. The prerequisite for this is, however, the forgiveness of sins, and therefore also the acknowledgment of His act of Salvation. If you humans now consider that your earthly life can be lived in vain, and that your soul can be in exactly the same state at the end as it was at the beginning of your embodiment, if you consider that then earthly life is utterly pointless irrespective of whether you had experienced joy or suffering.... then you will really have to try to give it the right meaning. You have to strive harder to achieve a pleasant existence thereafter, providing you believe in life after death at all. But those who live indifferently, who do not believe in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, will have no faith in the soul's continuation of life after death either.

And yet, knowledge of Jesus Christ shall always be made accessible to them again to stimulate their thoughts and to induce them time after time into looking for and discovering their attitude regarding Him. And the least amount of willingness will also be encouraged by Jesus Himself, He will come to meet the human being and make it easy for him to gain faith in Him.... But his freedom of will is left to him, because he has to make his own choice in favour of Jesus Christ in order to make the salvation possible. Nevertheless, people do not know how meaningful it is to have found Him.... For earthly life is only short, and it can release the soul from every constraint so that, in the hour of death, the soul can ascend as a spirit of light.... And the soul consciously entered embodiment as human being, because it was shown its life on earth as well as the goal in advance, it was not forcefully embodied as a human being. However, every soul has the desire.... once it has achieved a degree of development which allows for embodiment as human being.... to discard the physical cover, and thus also knows that a life on earth as human being is its last opportunity.... But it will be deprived of this consciousness again as soon as it is engendered into a human form.

Consequently it is of utmost significance for every soul to take notice of Jesus Christ, Whose act of Salvation will enable it to free itself from every constraint, because without the redemption of the original sin there is no release from the force of God's adversary. And this is what all people should be told, all people should be truthfully informed about the general meaning of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation.... All people should think more about the purpose of their earthly life and whether they express this purpose fully. And anyone who spends serious thought on this will also be mentally taught in a correct way by the spiritual world, by God, Who has accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus the human being in order to redeem the immense original sin, in order to enable all people to enter through the gate into the kingdom of light.... But without Jesus Christ this gate



remains locked, no human being can achieve bliss without Jesus Christ, because without Jesus Christ he remains subject to the adversary's power, who will never release him....

Amen

## **Illness and suffering are necessary to purify the soul....**

**BD No. 7028**

**January 29th 1958**

**B**ear your cross with patience and don't waver in faith.... and remember that your Father in heaven knows about everything, that you are not alone in your adversity, that I walk next to you every step of the way as long as you remain mentally in contact with Me through prayer and kind-hearted activity, then you can confidently consider yourselves as one of My Own upon whom I keep My protective hands even if you are apparently helpless. However, you must trust Me and never doubt My love which only wants to shape you for an eternal life in beatitude. It concerns the salvation of your soul, the nature of which depends on the degree of light with which you enter the beyond after your physical death. Even if you only take thin layers across they will lessen the ray of light which can permeate your souls. If, however, you had discarded all layers then the unimpeded emanations of light will enable you to enjoy supreme pleasure....

You will be incredibly happy in return for having endured just a very short painful earthly life.... Consider this and trust that I know this and also what you are capable of putting up with. However, in view of the near end My might will occasionally manifest itself as well, but only after a goal has been reached, after the soul's process of purification has been successful and the soul has recovered so that the body can be healed too, so that it can still be of service to Me in the last days. For it concerns the redemption of the souls, and every person who has not yet entirely handed himself over to Me suffers psychological hardship.... His soul is still ailing and in need of the right medicine which it shall receive from you, My servants of the last days. Soon the opportunities will have passed which at present can still help people to redeem their souls.... soon the end will have come for every person when he can no longer take care of his soul, when there is impenetrable darkness unless the soul has become receptive to light and its tribulation is over....

But as long as the earth still exists and as long as a human being is still allowed to live on this earth he should make sure to cast off his thick layer so that his soul attains the light before nightfall. For the end is about to happen to you humans without fail, the night will take you by surprise without fail if you don't listen to Me or don't believe My Words. By no means need you be afraid because you can always rely on My love and mercy, but you must also request it.... You must also do something so that I can give you My love and mercy.... You must make an effort to dissolve the impurities surrounding your soul.... And because you often fail to do so I intervene and send adversities and diseases upon you which can achieve what you don't do of your own accord: to improve your soul so that it can enter the kingdom of the beyond in a light-receptive state. For even a low degree of light will make the soul happy.... But you can still raise this degree of light on earth if you humbly take everything upon yourselves.... if you bear your cross patiently and meekly and thereby participate in Jesus' path to the cross, if you follow him.... in love and in suffering.... Then your soul can spiritualise itself on earth already and be granted a fate in the kingdom of light which will make it inconceivably happy. And yet even the most arduous suffering shall not make you despondent, for I know when the cross becomes too heavy for you and will take it off you and carry it on your behalf.... You will truly find strong support in Me, since everything is possible for Me at all times.... But you must also appeal to Me for it with complete trust in My love, My wisdom and My might.... For they want to express themselves to My children, to those who are and want to remain My Own for all eternity....

Amen

☿ ☿ All power is given unto Me in heaven and on earth....", I was certainly entitled to say these words when I lived on earth, because it was My Father, Who was within Me, Who had given this power to Me, with Whom I had become as one and Who thus had so completely permeated Me so that He Himself worked within and through Me. And this power stayed with Me even after My life on earth, because only My earthly cover was something 'human' before My ascension, but everything within It was God, Who had merely made Himself visible in Jesus Christ to all His beings.

Hence it was indeed Jesus the 'human being' who said the words 'All power is given unto Me....' but it was the Deity within this human Who Himself had the power at His disposal. Consequently I could describe Myself to be He Who had all power in heaven and on earth.... because there was no distinction between Me, the eternal creative Spirit, and the One, Who had received Me within Himself.... And I will not surrender this power to any being but Myself, because it is part of My fundamental nature which is love, wisdom and omnipotence in itself.... Anyone who understands this therefore also knows that only My will reigns, and thus there can only be representatives of My will or beings who oppose it.... the first govern with Me, so to speak, while the latter have to be governed. However, although My will and My power will not ever diminish, I do not always use both but occasionally also allow the will which still opposes Me to take effect, but only within a certain limit, in order to make it clear Whose power is unlimited. Because only My power safeguards the existence as well as the progress and the opportunity of achievement, while opposing actions.... were they not stopped in time.... would denote total destruction.

Thus the power is given to Me.... this should be an indication as to Whom you should turn to, Who alone can grant you everything, Whom you should confide in when you need a powerful protector and helper.... It is not the God in the distance Who will bestow this help upon you but only the divine Saviour Jesus Christ has total power, because the eternal Deity, the Spirit of eternity, was embodied in Him, and because you do not enter into contact with 'God' until you have entered into contact with 'Jesus Christ', because you do not acknowledge Me Myself until you call upon Me in Jesus Christ, because there is no God more powerful than Jesus Christ. And hence there is only One Who governs the entire universe, Who is in charge of all creations, Who instructs countless beings to take care of these creations, and Who arranges everything in accordance with His eternal plan of Salvation.

They take their instructions from Me Myself, they receive the necessary strength for their activity from Me Myself, and I Myself direct everything in keeping with My love and wisdom. And no being who is responsible for the upkeep and care of the infinitely many works of creation will ever act contrary to My will. My will passes through them because they are perfect beings who are consummated by My love, enlightened by My wisdom and permeated with My strength, and thus they are forever merely the executives of My will. But when My will temporarily withdraws, immature beings who are still opposed to Me press ahead and indeed work against Me, but always under My control so that they will be tamed by My will when I deem it necessary, because only One reigns in heaven and on earth.... Only One has all the power at His disposal.... All the beings of light and of darkness have to bow to Him.... Because My power is limitless and will remain so eternally....

Amen

I bestow the gift of healing the sick on those who are strong in faith and love.... I can only work through these because I won't act in opposition to My law of order. This is why only few people are permeated by the sanctifying strength that flows forth from Me and brings full recovery to the sick person.... It is therefore understandable that profoundly devout healers will proclaim Me and My name because they are spiritually awakened and thus know the significance of My act of Salvation and therefore also very passionately try to inform their fellow human beings of it. Consequently, only a true confessor and proclaimer of My name will have curative strength, which is a fact you humans must always bear in mind, because apparent healings are also performed which are **not** carried out through **My** strength but are often My adversary's activity. Healings of the sick have to take place in My name, then one can speak of a 'spiritual gift', of an extremely firm strength of faith and of **My** direct working in the human being, which is precisely what these profoundly devout healers bring about.

And again I say to you that a certain degree of faith must be present in the sick person too, that he must not reject Me but be faithfully willing to submit himself to My working.... Then his recovery will strengthen his faith and also motivate still unbelieving people to adopt a different attitude towards religious doctrines, although he, too, can only achieve a living faith by living a life of love.... Thus one cannot speak of compulsory faith, only of an enforced change of his thinking so that he will have to intellectually deal with something which he had previously ignored. But he can only attain the right faith as a result of a change through selfless neighbourly love.

However, anyone who has faith will be tremendously strengthened by the fact that he recognises God's might.... And in view of the near end I will often still reveal Myself wherever the prerequisite exists that a person completely hands himself over to Me and enables the strength of My spirit to permeate him, that he professes Me and My name before the world and thus uses the strength flowing through him for the benefit of his fellow human beings to heal all kinds of illnesses and afflictions. This first and foremost requires a living faith gained through love, and people can consider themselves fortunate if such a profoundly faithful brother is within their midst who, to a certain extent, is a mediator between Myself and them, who directly receives My strength and passes it on again to his suffering brothers and sisters, to whom he also proclaims Me and My act of Salvation with complete conviction. He is a true fighter for Christ, he is a suitable labourer in My vineyard and qualified to bring about revivals in the last days which will lead people to Me in Jesus Christ, and thus renders redemptive work for which I will bless him. For bright lights will have to shine in this darkened world so that people will be able to see....

Amen

## Salvation only through Jesus Christ....

BD No. 7034  
February 5th 1958

**Y**ou would never be free without Jesus Christ's act of Salvation.... These words have to be said to you time and again, and you must know that you are not free, that My adversary is still holding you in bondage. Being human you are not fully aware of his bondage because you don't know any other existence, because an existence in freedom, light and strength is completely alien to you. But such an existence was yours in the beginning, you were once free and were able to work in light and strength, and you were in a state of unlimited bliss. However, as a human being you cannot remember this state and may or may not believe it when you are informed of it. If you do not believe it, you will not try to escape from this lack of freedom either, because it is necessary to believe in the divine Saviour Jesus Christ so that you can call on His help. Yet all human beings should desire this state of freedom in light and strength, because everyone can surely

see that he is not happy in his earthly existence as a human being, that he lacks the strength to accomplish whatever he wants, and that he is also lacking in enlightenment, supreme wisdom, and limitless knowledge....

The human being is an imperfect living being as long as he is separated on earth from his divine Father-Spirit. This separation was once caused by the being itself through its attachment to My adversary, who was the first to separate himself from Me with rebellious intent. And now My adversary keeps the being in captivity, it cannot free itself anymore. The being has to be helped because by itself it is too weak to separate itself from him. And this help solely rests in Jesus Christ....If you humans want to become free, which you are able to achieve in earthly life, then you have to call on Jesus Christ for help. You have to acknowledge Him as the victor over the adversary, you have to acknowledge Him as the earthly vessel which was used by Me in order to fight against My adversary. This was only possible in an earthly robe, in the form of a human being, Who was as weak as you and who required divine strength to enable His victory over the opponent. And this strength was love.... My fundamental substance.... hence the act of Salvation was accomplished by love, by Myself....

And just as the human being had received the strength from Me, Who had permeated Him, you too have to ask Me for the gift of strength, which the man Jesus had acquired for you through His crucifixion. You can only attain this strength through Jesus Christ, with other words, you have to ask Me in Jesus to give you the strength again which you had rejected in the past. But you cannot receive this gift without acknowledging the act of Salvation, because only in doing so can you find forgiveness for the appalling past sin of apostasy from Me. For the sacrifice on the cross was the redemption of this immense guilt.... This is not difficult to understand for anyone of good will, but the unwilling person cannot grasp and understand the correlations.... And yet he should not be entirely dismissive of this problem, instead he should humbly confess his lack of knowledge and his inability to understand it correctly.... He should want to receive truthful clarification and understanding.... he should take the constant reminders to heart that no one can become blessed without Jesus Christ. And he should wholeheartedly desire to be freed from his constrained state while he is still on earth. For every human being becomes aware of the fact that he is not free, no human being feels absolutely happy on earth and every human being is subject to states of weakness.... because every person is burdened with the original sin which can only be redeemed by the divine Saviour Jesus Christ....

Amen

## **Strengthening of will through Jesus Christ... Assessment of will....**

**BD No. 7035  
February 6th 1958**

**T**he will is enough where the deed cannot be implemented.... For you humans are judged according to your inclination of **will**.... However, this does not absolve you becoming active, from employing your will, providing the latter is feasible. For words alone are not enough, your resolve must be serious, and a serious will indeed do whatever is within a person's power.... but that you will also be given strength as soon as I recognise your serious will goes without saying, otherwise I would be unable to hold you to account for omissions you could have acted upon. Nevertheless, you need help in order to be able to make a firm decision in the first place.... The only purpose of your earthly life is your free decision of will, but you would hardly make the right choice were this will not strengthened through Jesus Christ. Although every person is capable of direct his will towards Me, he would nevertheless repeatedly succumb to weakness of will again and therefore often fail to implement his will; yet changing his will towards Me already enables Me to guide him to the Salvation work's source of divine grace.... it enables Me to provide him with strength and to influence him through My spirit, so that he will be impelled into actions of love.... And thus he can already receive an influx of strength if he complies with this inner urging. But only through help by Jesus Christ will assured spiritual progress be possible, otherwise his will

would keep flagging again as a result of My adversary's temptations, who still has power over a person as long as he is not yet released from his guilt of sin. All the same, a will inclined towards Me is very highly valued by Me and I won't rest until the human being has taken the path to the cross.... For I truly have sufficient means at My disposal in order to achieve this, if only the person allows his thoughts **of Me** to take effect in him. Then I will also be entitled to fight for this person against My adversary. If, however, a person approaches Jesus Christ consciously, his resolve will not so easily weaken anymore, for then he will consciously pursue the goal and also always let the deed follow the will and thus ascend and attain maturity of soul. For Jesus Christ's help does not solely consist of strengthening the will but also in the creation of opportunities to actively practise neighbourly love.... However, My adversary knows how to limit even kind-hearted activity, he understands how to harden his followers' hearts such that they will prohibit loving actions for their fellow human beings. And these followers are real vassals of Satan.... For they decisively intervene in the spiritual development.... However, they won't achieve their purpose, for where people's loving activity is prohibited I assess the will and credit it like an accomplished deed. And My adversary will manage to achieve that My divine commandments of love will be repealed where the will is still so weak that it does not offer inner resistance. Yet I evaluate the human being's heart and not the externally visible deed.... but neither do I absolve anyone able of implementing this deed from accomplishing it.... Thus you have yet another explanation, that and why I expect actions of love from you, that and why the serious **will** to help is judged in the same way where the action must necessarily be omitted. Yet I Am not satisfied with the will alone which, without becoming active, is lacking the required sincerity. However, as long as you have not yet taken the path to Jesus Christ, your resolve will still be very weak, therefore you should avail yourselves of the blessings of the act of Salvation in order to come out of this weakness of will. But then you will pursue your goal with great vigour by complying with My will: To become absorbed in love for Me and your fellow human beings and to thereby acquire the heavenly kingdom for yourselves....

Amen

**God's or the adversary's entitlement over the soul is  
determined by the person himself....**

**BD No. 7038  
February 9th 1958**

**Y**ou will never master your passions and weaknesses by using your own strength, for My adversary's strength, who propels you into these feelings, is stronger and you will always succumb if you don't appeal to Me for help, if you don't call upon Jesus Christ for strength and to support you against your enemy. He will hear even the faintest call for help and you will be helped without fail. But also bear in mind that the adversary will not instantly slow down in his struggle for you and your souls.... Time and again he will try to influence you in the same way, over and over he will try to inflame your cravings and passions anew, this is why you will have to repeatedly fight him again and each time turn to Jesus, Who is the only One who can help you. You can only release yourselves from the lord who still has control over you during your earthly life by calling upon another Lord for protection. And I Am waiting for this call, for then I will also be entitled to snatch you away from him, because I bought this right as Jesus, the man, through My sacrificial death. But you must understand this correctly.... I Am truly not lacking the power to deprive him of his rights, however, I will not use violence against the one who emerged from Me first, whom I still love and whom I also want to regain through the path of **love**.... He must recognise that I Am superior to him and he can only recognise it when he sees how one being after another voluntarily releases itself from him and desires to come back to Me.... I will not force any of his followers in this way, I will not deny My adversary his rights, because his adherents once acknowledged him voluntarily as lord, and I will only use My entitlement for the being if it calls upon Me in Jesus Christ and through its call once again recognises and acknowledges Me as its Lord.

Anything that does not voluntarily turn to Me I will leave to him, thus his power depends on the once fallen beings which live on earth as humans and during this time should make a decision for their Lord.... for or against Me.... For this reason My adversary will use all his influence during this time to tie you to himself, to disclose all your bad qualities, to awaken all craving and to develop anti-divine sentiments in you. Then it is up to you whether you succumb to his influence or muster the will to release yourselves from him. And since you are too weak on your own you need help, which, however, is at all times at your disposal if only you call upon the One Who died for you on the cross in order to pay the purchase price to the adversary for your souls. Therefore, because of My death on the cross force is no longer exerted when I liberate you from him. I Am merely perfectly entitled to fight for your souls as well, to help you if you ask Me for it. And with My help you will assuredly be able to undo all shackles, you will free yourselves from every weakness, for as soon as you are willing to detach yourselves from My adversary you enter My sphere of light and strength again and whatever you want will also happen.... But it will not be a one-off battle, for time and again My adversary will try to pull you back into the abyss.... And since earthly life is purely about your decision of will, your will must also prove itself again and again, but you will find it increasingly easier the more sincerely you unite yourselves with Me in Jesus Christ, until he finally surrenders the battle and realises that he has lost you to Me forever.... And for this reason you humans should not worry or become disheartened if you are repeatedly approached by temptation, for you are not without support providing you only want to belong to **Me**. Only your will decides which lord takes possession of you, and by merely handing yourselves over to Me in Jesus Christ just once you will never ever detach yourselves from Me again, you will also resist every temptation since then you will fight the enemy of your soul with My strength and therefore always be victorious.... because Jesus Christ fights by your side and My adversary will truly have to admit defeat to Him....

Amen

**Messages concerning the continuation of Earth are more likely to be believed....**

**BD No. 7040  
February 11th 1958**

**Y**ou will only be able to work within a small circle at first, for the world is still far stronger than you and will push you aside if you want to come to the forefront. The will to live is too strong, to live the life which will not last forever and which only consists of worldly joys. And wherever this will predominates you cannot prevail, even if you possess the purest truth. No-one wants to get used to the idea that the earth is facing its end, that such powerful upheaval will take place on it which will also destroy all life on Earth.... And therefore they will be more receptive to messages promising a continuation of Earth, and this explains why messages which completely contradict My Word conveyed to you from above are being believed, because people look for and find hope and the assurance in these messages that their life will **not** suddenly come to an end.... They will always more willingly allow themselves to be impressed by **those** messages than by the admonitions and warnings **you** proclaim to them. This is why the bringers of those messages will meet with far more approval and you will not be listened to but more likely be treated aggressively. And thus you should only ever work for Me to the extent I Myself enable you to do so and never think that you should have to come to the fore in the world. The world is and will remain My adversary's realm, and anyone who finds appreciation and acclaim in this world also works on behalf of the world and thus for My adversary.

You have to accept that only a small circle will ever choose Me and My kingdom.... and that everything great in the world is adverse activity. Admittedly, My Word conveyed to you by Me shall be spread, and I bless those who support this work; and My blessing will also rest on your spiritual activity, so that the hearts of willing people will feel affected and thus spiritual success will also be achieved. But you will never be able to accomplish this mission on a large scale, for the adversary can only too easily slip in where the **masses** are being approached.... they will never be like-minded

where it concerns the receipt of the pure truth.... but they will usually agree if worldly-favourable aspects are offered to them. And humanity does see the direction it is heading to, it also recognises the great danger of scientific experiments but it tries to allay itself, it believes that it will be helped through countermeasures of unknown powers because this is what it wants.... And by doing so it can't see clearly anymore, it allows itself to be misled and thus gets caught up in the nets of lies by the one who wants anything apart from that a light should shine for humanity to find and take the way to Me. Yet you shall illuminate the darkness with the light that shines down to earth from above.... Regardless of people's disapproval you shall time and again proclaim the near end and the preceding last warning sign, you shall be diligent and use every opportunity to spread My Word, but you shall work in seclusion, because in public you will have little success. However, Jesus Christ's act of Salvation shall be mentioned wherever the opportunity is offered to you, for **all** people can be informed of this, even the people of the world who no longer pay attention to Him, because they know of Him and will only ever hear an old truth which can affect their conscience, which can also motivate them to form their own opinion one day. And the **will** to know the truth will then also make their hearts **receptive** to My Word before the end comes....

Amen

## Healing the sick.... Proclaiming Jesus Christ....

**BD No. 7042**

**February 14th 1958**

**O**nce someone has gained convinced faith in Me he will never ever lose it again, even if he is repeatedly confronted by temptations, weaknesses of faith, which everyone is subject to for as long as he lives on earth. But time after time he will take the path to Me again, Whom he has recognised as his God and Father of eternity. But there are people.... and they are the majority.... who don't believe as yet, who are still far removed from realisation because they are still very distant from Me. And every so often I grant such people special consideration in order to help them to believe. And these are the people who, through extraordinary actions, through healing the sick or different kinds of miracle-working shall be motivated to think about it.... yet always in combination with devout people.... so that I can first provide the evidence of Myself and My strength to those who believe and thereby encourage their fellow human beings to also seek contact with the One Whom they can recognise in these unusual occurrences.

And thus, many sick people are often simply chosen instruments who, through their faith, allow My working in them and at the same time help their fellow human beings to gain faith, for I will never let My strength become effective in a complete unbeliever, this is why the healers' spiritual vision can also distinguish whether faith healing can take place or not. This is why cures will not always happen, even if one of My spiritually awakened healers is at work.... because healing the soul is a priority, yet the healing of a complete unbeliever would more likely result in the soul's death than in its life.... This is also why faith healers are often attacked by worldly people who believe they can justify their attitude by the fact that not all healings are successful, that flaws become evident which, however, are precisely due to the said reason.

Consequently, the subject of 'miracle healing', too, remains a disputed one; people can believe it but they are not impelled to do so.... However, every believer will leave the result to Me, for his faith in Me also gives him the assurance that I will do whatever benefits the human being's soul.... In the last days, however, the signs and miracles will increase for it will be necessary to verify the strength of Jesus' name, so that His act of Salvation will be observed and unbelievers will still find Him before it is too late. And so.... wherever the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ is proclaimed.... many marvellous things shall yet manifest themselves.... Anyone who believes shall also serve Me as a witness so that My strength can become effective in him.... Anyone who has faith shall entrust his body's ailments to the proclaimers of Jesus Christ, so that I can demonstrate My might and strength through them and also help those who are still weak in faith or who have no belief at all in

the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ.... For in view of the end you all should know that I will work in extraordinary ways and that I will make use of those who are strong in faith and in love....

Amen

## Help from the universe....

BD No. 7043

February 15th 1958

**Y**ou, My earthly children, are chosen to achieve the highest degree of beatitude. You, who live on this earth, had to pass through the deepest abyss, because as originally created spirits you had thrown yourselves into the depth, but you were not banished there by Me. Now, that you have worked your way up again from utmost darkness.... albeit with My help.... now, that you have to travel the final journey on earth as a human being, your real self only needs to take the last test of will which determines your fate in eternity. But this test of will requires, especially from the being that had to pass through the abyss, a substantial change of its former thinking and its endeavours for which, however, it will be exceptionally highly credited.... which you can better understand when you learn that My other schoolhouses are places of residence for the spiritual beings who had not fallen so infinitely low and who therefore do not have to struggle as much in order to return to the spheres of light again.

Thus you humans were exceptionally burdened as a result of your former apostasy from Me, therefore your self.... that is, the once-fallen spirit.... had to struggle considerably, and although the gradual development proceeded in the law of compulsion the final test of free will is still extraordinarily difficult.... but not impossible, since the blessings of the act of Salvation are at the disposal of every once-fallen being .... Besides, countless beings of light stand by you all who.... due to their abundance of love.... will do everything in order to help you make the right decision. Consequently, although the terms on this earth are hard they can nevertheless be met, and the most glorious reward beckons those who will meet them.... Yet all this takes place within the framework of My lawful order.... Help cannot be arbitrarily given if it is not requested or rejected.... Thus beings of light cannot help arbitrarily either; instead they will always work in harmony with My will, because My will is their will as soon as they are enlightened.

Hence My will either prompts or prevents them from working for the benefit of souls embodied on earth. You have to know that I govern and that My will is respected by all spiritual beings who serve Me and thus inhabit My kingdom of light. And now you can understand that the beings of light will also refrain from exerting a compelling influence because this does not comply with My will. For I want a voluntary decision of will.... And just as I do not force people to accept My Word, which is given to them as the greatest evidence of love and grace to assist their free decision, I do not consent that My messengers of light should provide people with compelling evidence of their work either. Nor will they ever do so because they clearly recognise My plan of love and Salvation and also know that coercion or proof cannot result in success.

But it would be proof of extraterrestrial activity if beings from the universe approach your earth.... who were allegedly supposed to assist you on My instructions. Only I can bring help to you in earthly difficulties, and spiritual help does not happen in a faith-compelling way. Assistance in earthly difficulties, whatever they may be, can certainly also be carried out by My beings of light, but they will never visibly materialise when they help. The beings of light don't need such materialisations and also know that people may not be influenced such that they are compelled to believe in supernatural beings and supernatural might. Consequently, as soon as you humans hope for help it can indeed be given to you, yet always providing that you acknowledge and thus also allow spiritual activity.... it will, however, never visibly take place. And if you then believe that the earth as such also needs the protection and help of the spiritual world.... if you believe that the destructive influence through human will can be prevented or cancelled by these beings of light,



then this belief will also guarantee you their help, but never in a way that inhabitants of other worlds will assist you, that they will be sent to you as the instruments of My will.

Consider how small you make your God and Father appear that He should need inhabitants of other stars to grant you protection.... And consider who these inhabitants of other stars are.... that they, too, are spiritual beings in the process of higher development who, as My living creations, will in fact also achieve beatitude one day, whose deep desire for closeness to God makes them strive constantly, but who will always remain within the vicinity of the star on which My love and wisdom have placed them. All virtuous beings can indeed send their thought emanations to other struggling, unhappy beings in the universe.... and such mental transmissions can, in turn, affect these beings as strength.... Yet these beings are unable to leave their sphere and neither do they need to because an infinite number of angels and beings of light are at my disposal who truly take the best of care of every single star. And every single star has an inexhaustible influx of strength: My Word, which sounds everywhere and which, as an emanation of My love, also has the strength to facilitate the return of every individual being, of every once-fallen original spirit. But if My Word is not utilised if it is ignored, then the being still shows its resistance which will never be forcibly broken either. Not even angels would be able to break it even if they descended to earth.... unless they expressed themselves so obviously as My messengers that people would be compelled to believe.... which nevertheless is not My will and will never meet My approval....

If you humans believe that you can make contact with inhabitants of other worlds then you thus intend to find the evidence that these worlds are inhabited. But if your spirit is awakened you will know this even without proof. And if you are still unenlightened.... if you are completely devoid of spiritual endeavour and ignorant of the destined purpose of creation.... then such evidence would not lead you onto the spiritual path either, but you would merely engage in earthly research and achieve no spiritual progress. For this very reason alone beings of light would never reveal themselves to you and give you information through 'messages' which are not in harmony with My eternal plan of Salvation.... since the achieved purpose is by no means inconsequential. And all enlightened spirits working on My behalf in the last days in order to help you humans will only ever aim for spiritual advancement, so that people turn to Me, their God and Father since eternity, so that they detach themselves from the world which belongs to My adversary.... so that they achieve the highest goal on earth and entirely voluntarily take their final test in order to regain their original state which will bring them unimaginable beatitude in light and strength and freedom....

Amen

## **The adversary's activity in the garment of an angel of light....**

**BD No. 7044  
February 16th 1958**

**T**he influences of God's adversary will not escape your notice, you can all become aware of it and therefore also respond to it according to your will. You can resist this influence but also succumb to it, you are at liberty to do both, it just requires your activity of will to think about it and form your own opinion. The fact that God's adversary will be particularly active during the last days, that he will leave no stone unturned in order to control the human being's soul can be noticed by all of you, for the abominable deeds being carried out on earth in every area will not escape your notice, and they all can be traced back to the adversary, who influences people and more often than not also achieves his goal. Far more people succumb to his influence than those who resist him, who are able to see through him and turn away from him. For he also knows how to disguise himself and thus also deceive many people who don't **want** to belong to him, for he disguises himself with the garment of an angel of light and thus carries out his fraudulent dealings to which many fall prey. Nevertheless it is up to every individual person himself to obtain illumination and not succumb to his intrigues. However, where profound darkness is enshrouding people already they will also remain in darkness, because they are comfortable there and don't desire light. And this explains why God's adversary can especially continue his work of confusion

where people's thinking is already confused.... where therefore the best foundations exist to spread ever greater misconceptions, because people make no effort to clarify them and also unhesitatingly swallow even the biggest error as truth.

During the time of the end the battle between light and darkness is indeed waged particularly vehemently, but the darkness is already too profound, people don't long to come out of it, they feel comfortable in darkness, and the bearers of light will only rarely find access to their areas. And because the light does not penetrate by force, error cannot be forcibly expelled from the world either.... Only people's resolve can achieve this, and this is failing.... For as soon as just a tiny light flares up in a dark area God's adversary also ignites his deceptive lights, and they are seen and acknowledged, and yet they only achieve blinding the eye completely so that the night around people grows increasingly darker and the faint glow of God's love and light can no longer be recognised. And as long as people do not wholeheartedly yearn for light, for truth, for the ray of divine love, the adversary will be able to work among people without being recognised, and his activity will consist of distancing people ever more from the truth, of camouflaging his structure of falsehood and of covering himself with a garment of an angel of light.... For it is the time of the end in which he has great power but which can be broken by every single person if he turns to God Himself and hands himself over to Him.... if he appeals to Him for light and strength and mercy. Then he will truly have escaped the adversary's trap, and then he will also receive light which will make him inconceivably happy....

Amen

### **The adversary's works of deception.... Apparitions....**

**BD No. 7045a**  
**February 17th 1958**

**I**f someone could take a look into the depth of hell, into the domain of the prince of hell, he would not be surprised by the actions these beings are capable of doing. For they are all subject to My adversary's aggression, and their own nature is so similar to his own that they always agree with him and thus are only too willingly his servants. The area of their dreadful activity is extensive.... It exists wherever there are people whom they try to influence into behaving and thinking as badly as themselves. But this area belongs to Me too, because everything emerged from My strength: humanity, as the once created original spirits, as well as the works of creation, which now serve as an abode for human beings and the spiritual substances which are not yet allowed to embody themselves as human beings. Thus My adversary and his vassals have no power over these works of creations, but they can influence the human being, and they do so most comprehensively. They try to influence his will into giving in to them.... Yet they cannot force the human will. Nevertheless, it is in great danger if it does not resist this corruptive influence.

It is in great danger and nevertheless not aware of it. For if he could grasp My adversary's and his followers' whole plan and their abysmal evilness he would be on his guard, he would stay awake and pray.... The adversary, however, knows how to deceive people by approaching them as a friend, although he is and remains their greatest enemy and only plans their ruin. Hence he seeks to offer a person whatever he desires for his human existence, first he entices him with earthly goods and pleasures, and few people are able to resist these temptations. And thus he succeeds in kindling material greed, and then they are usually already taken in by him, since they find it difficult to let go of it, they need help and do not approach the One, Who could help them.... But this is not enough for My adversary, because he wants to own people's souls completely again, he even wants to turn those who are almost set to return to Me into his servants again. Therefore he tempts them to commit evil deeds, which force them completely back into his power once more. And his accomplices support him, their poisonous breath weakens the resistance even where these beings' influences could not penetrate fully.

If these emissaries of hell and their prince would show their intention openly they could certainly be recognised and would also meet with resistance.... But they work in secret, they hide behind the mask of virtue.... indeed, they do not shy away from using a cloak which is supposed to pretend purity and integrity.... And thereby they also win people who are not willing to fall into the hands of their souls' enemy. But these lack watchfulness and fail to send the right prayer in spirit and in truth to Me.... They have already become too superficial themselves or they could not be taken in by these deceptions, or they could recognise the enemy in spite of his mask. Their will for good, their desire for Me, is not strong enough in those who allow themselves to be deceived. For I will truly protect anyone who does not want to be deceived, and I certainly will not let them be taken in by him if their will remains totally focussed on Me. My adversary works with cunning and trickery. This is well-known to all people, and therefore every person should be watchful and not let himself be surprised by artful trickery.... He should always come to Me and ask Me for clarification, he should at all times commend himself to Me and My protection. Then the adversary will not be able to deceive him and the person's will itself would have warded off the danger, which cannot be forced by My adversary but which will always be strengthened by Me if he stays firmly focussed on Me. And this option is available to everyone, because everyone is informed of My Word, which expresses My will.... and which is the most effective protection and strongest weapon against the one, who wants to corrupt him....

Amen

### **The adversary's works of deception.... Apparitions....**

**BD No. 7045b  
February 20th 1958**

**A** very special trick by My adversary is to entice people to displace Me from their thoughts such that he presents them with 'other gods', that he awakens the idea in them that these 'gods' should serve people as a bridge to Me.... that they thus owe it to the favour of these gods if I graciously draw close to them, and that people then would have to do everything to ensure the favour of these gods first. Because all those you place next to Me, whom you ask for 'intercession' with Me, are 'idols'.

You should take the direct path to Me, for that is the purpose and goal of your life.... When you know what your past sin was you will also know that this sin can only be put right by the opposite.... Your past sin was your conscious separation from Me, thus you have to establish the conscious relationship with Me and thereby recognise your past sin and also acknowledge it to Me. No other beings.... no matter how enlightened they are, can take this past sin away from you, and I can never accept their appeal on your behalf, because the change of will has to be your very own effort, and you have to approach Me Myself voluntarily, since only then can your voluntarily destroyed bond be re-established. Hence My adversary uses a cunning weapon to prevent this return to Me.... the conscious relationship with Me.... for as long as possible or to prevent it completely by making you believe that you can reach your goal in a round-about way. He uses this weapon on those who still have enough good will not to reject every religious doctrine.... and who can easily be deceived. For he wants to mislead people's thoughts, he wants to gain time, he wants to obstruct the path to Me. And for this reason he invented the misguided teaching about 'intercession from beyond' and found untold followers.

People can certainly help poor souls in the beyond through intercession, because such intercession is evidence of love for those souls, which is already sufficient for Me to give strength to these souls, since I value the love of a person very highly. However, 'intercession' by the beings of light is an entirely different matter.... All these beings love abundantly, and they truly also have the power to help all people.... But due to their abundance of love they also have abundant wisdom.... They all know of the original sin, they know of My plan of Salvation since eternity, they know the purpose and goal of earthly life.... They know by what means the fallen being will be able to return to Me, by what means it can regain its original state.... And this knowledge will never ever persuade them

to liberate people from their sinful state without authority. On the other hand, their love for all unredeemed spirits is too great to deny help to a being. But their love for Me is far greater.... And therefore they would never take precedence in people's thoughts, they will only aim to direct their thoughts to Me in the knowledge that the person has to establish the bond with Me first if he is to be helped to achieve beatitude. Thus it will never be the light beings' will that you should take the path to them and waste precious time, which is intended for your return to Me.... And these beings of light will even less support misguided teachings by appearing to people themselves. But this deception is used by My adversary, and in order to increase the darkness he flashes deceptive lights.... He counts on the darkened spiritual state of people who do not remember My Words 'You shall have no other gods before Me.... you shall not make for yourself a graven image to pray to....'

The purest and most hallowed being, who was the childbearer of My earthly body, will never encourage people to petition her, because her love for Me is infinite, and she seeks to direct all once apostatised beings back to Me, because she, too, loves these beings and would like to support their return to Me. And especially this supremely holy being has in Lucifer the harshest adversary, who does not shy away from using her image for his plans.... who will always let this image emerge as a satanic work of deception when there is a risk that his gamble might be recognised.... when misguided teachings are doubted and a small light wants to break through. Then My adversary steps into action again and uses means which instantly strengthen his power once more, because deepest darkness will be spread across those humans who become entrapped due to the fact that they exercise too little love in order to kindle a light in themselves, which would truly bring enlightenment and let them find the right path.... the direct path to Me....

(20.02.1958) If only people lived more within love, such spiritual confusion and mistakes could not arise because they would be recognised as such.... But especially people who allow themselves to be impressed by external occurrences are the least inwardly active. Their soul's life is more or less determined by worldly events even if they wear the cloak of religious activities.... people's senses are occupied and the soul will be dulled. And therefore My adversary has an easy game, people are taken in by his activity and yet they could see through him and notice it if their hearts were filled by love, because love is light too and illuminates the human being's spirit. This is the reason why the masses support My adversary's deception and present it as truth which 'originated' from Me. Just a small amount of knowledge would make people realise the futility of apparitions which can never be compatible with My divine plan of love and Salvation. My earthly mother will never want to be the centre of events which stop the masses from taking the direct path to Me.... she will never try to draw people's attention and thoughts to herself.... because it would be the same as slighting Me, to Whom she gives all her love and devotion.

As a result of My adversary's influence people have adopted a completely wrong attitude.... They themselves created gods next to Me, and they dance around these gods but do not remember the one God, from Whom they once apostatised and to Whom they have to return of their own free will. They direct their will wrongly because My adversary knows how to place deceptive lights before their eyes, because he himself hides behind the disguise and thus demands divine admiration of people.... He puts these apparitions into motion, he also tries to take advantage of genuine visions by truly devout people for his purposes by inciting the masses to believe that an exceedingly sacred and pure being had revealed itself, although it would never manifest itself in this manner.... But people want to believe it and cannot be prevented to do so. But a light shall also always be given to you who desire the pure truth. You should not let it baffle you because My adversary will yet cause other things to happen, and he will always aim to get the masses on his side. This should already be an indication to you who hides behind unusual activities and appearances, for I will always work away from the public eye, and even My messengers of light will never make themselves the centre of attraction. Yet only little attention is given to My activity, My adversary's activity, however, will always move the whole world, which already gives evidence of him and thereby he can also be recognised....

Amen

**H**ell has opened its gates and its inhabitants are causing havoc on earth, partly embodied as human beings, partly by spiritually influencing people's thoughts or repressing the soul's own will and taking possession of the body.... And this is why Satan's activity will openly manifest itself in the last days, since due to the fact that people lack the strength of love, against which he is helpless, they will be unable to offer him sufficient resistance. But people will also receive help from God's side providing they are willing to accept it. Notable activity can also be detected from His side, and to the same extent as the powers of the dark worlds manifest themselves and markedly oppress people, the forces of light are also at work and likewise support people mentally, but also in physical embodiment come to help people, who live as human beings amongst people and thus impart the flow of strength from God to them and thus serve as mediators between God and people, Who wants to help them in their battle against Satan. This therefore explains that these sources of light can be encountered all over earth but that they are not recognised as such by people who have to be regarded as followers of the adversary. In the last days it is almost impossible for God to speak through a human being whose soul has taken the process through the creations.... It would therefore be almost impossible for Him to make contact with people if souls of light would not offer themselves to live on earth in order to help people who are not yet entirely controlled by the opponent....

All people should in fact shape themselves to become vessels for the divine Spirit in order to hear the Father's voice, and it would certainly be possible if people lived a life of love in accordance with God's will. But they are far from it, they are dominated by selfish love, thereby having given God's adversary power over them, which he uses to destroy them. But there are also many weak, still undecided people who have not yet been taken in by him completely, and for their sake a large number of beings of light come down to earth, and God Himself speaks through these beings of light to the former. And this is an incredible grace, it is like a countermeasure, which can still save many souls from the adversary if they open themselves to this grace and allow themselves to be addressed by God. But even such evidence of grace will not forcibly affect people, it will be up to each individual person whether he wants to let himself be addressed or whether he wants to close his ears and heart when he encounters a bearer of light.

Earth is fraught with satanic spirit because the price of hell has taken his vassals to earth which now try to impose their evil inclinations onto people. And they are succeeding to an alarming extent. And thus the spirits oppose each other.... whether they are embodied as human beings or try to influence them spiritually.... The kingdom of light and the realm of darkness have come to earth, and the spiritual battle takes place on earth as well as in the spiritual kingdom. The beings of light will fight for God and His kingdom with a weapon which is given to them by God Himself: with the pure truth, which can emanate its light everywhere.... And anyone moving within this sphere of light will also receive the strength to resist the forces of darkness.... Their weapons, however, are the commodities of this world. And they incite people to ever greater greed for earthly-material values, to sensual pleasures, to thirst for power, and thereby increasingly darken the spirit of those captivated by them.

And thus light fights against darkness, good against evil, truth against lie.... the beings from above fight against the inhabitants of hell.... but the former with the strength from God while the latter receive their strength from Satan. Yet it is up to people who will win the battle. Even so, they are not left helpless at the mercy of their souls' enemy, they will always have helpers by their side as soon as the thought or the will is emerging in them to become free from evil power. Irrespective how bad the activity and raging of God's adversary is in the last days, no human being needs to succumb to it, for God's help is assured for everyone who doesn't want to submit to the adversary.... And this is why God Himself through His beings of light is influencing people, who have joined

him voluntarily, to establish contact between the world of darkness and the world of light. Consequently, increasingly more messengers of light will appear amongst people, God will address people ever more urgently, and His activity will become more evident the more the raging of God's enemy can be recognised. For the battle between Him and the adversary will last until the end, until his power is broken, until he and his followers will be bound and a new time of peace will begin when he can no longer pester people and the spiritual battle has come to an end for the time being. And then there will be peace on earth and people will be in constant union with God, with the beings of light which will stay amongst them and continue to instruct them as they have done before, so that people will also hear God's voice directly and thus will live a blissful life in the paradise of the new earth....

Amen

## **Destiny corresponds to free will....**

**BD No. 7051**

**February 28th 1958**

**E**veryone has to take the path marked out for him, even if he believes that he is able to determine his own destiny or to change its course.... For I have taken account of his will in My plan of Salvation, consequently, all events approach him such that his will can become active in a way that he believes he shapes his own destiny. Freedom of will is frequently doubted by you and yet it is every person's possession, for I will never force him to **want** something **different**.... But precisely this will of his is known by Me forever, therefore it is easily possible for Me to shape his course of life according to his will without enslaving it. Besides, it concerns his soul's development and this can successfully proceed even in the most diverse circumstances of life. For all happenings in life approach a person such that it can impress the soul, that it can look for and find the bond with Me.... which is the ultimate goal of earthly life in the first place. The reason why the human being often has to overcome difficulties, why he often can speak of a difficult earthly fate is only because it is intended to help him establish this bond with Me and I know full well what is best suited for this. Even if a person believes that he can arbitrarily reshape his life he can nevertheless not revoke My eternal plan of Salvation and determine his own destiny, for regardless what he does in earthly life.... he has no guarantee that his plan will succeed and continue, he will always have to take unforeseen circumstances into account, he will never be master over his earthly life and have to acknowledge a stronger Power Which intervenes and will often shatter his plans.

Every human being knows that he is subject to strokes of fate, he knows that, by using his earthly knowledge, he can certainly make contingency plans.... but he also knows that he has no certificate of guarantee for the success of his plans and that even superior intelligence and the best position in life do not guarantee complete success for his plans or the continuation of what he has achieved so far.... But once again I emphasise that even such efforts have been foreseen by Me and must find My agreement if they are to succeed.... For such efforts need not be futile for the human being's soul, and as soon as he merely acknowledges a higher Power Which can prevent him from receiving, but also give him Its blessing, the soul will have won, and the earthly success or loss he is granted will run accordingly. The human being's will remains free.... even if his life proceeds according to destiny, even if the person is seemingly motivated or prevented during his course of life. Admittedly, a complete unbeliever will always assume that he shapes his life according to his will and only the believer will recognise **My** guidance and **My** will in everything, and yet he knows that he has to use his will as well in order to derive a benefit from every situation in life. For this reason you humans should not be dissatisfied with how your earthly life proceeds, for it will truly always be most appropriate for the benefit your soul. But you must also remember it and always try to make contact with Me by joining Me for better or for worse.... Then your life will have been successful, regardless of what it might have brought you, for the union with Me must be established

by your will, which is and will remain free, because you are My living creations, thus of divine origin....

Amen

**Serious warning about God's intervention and consequences....**

**BD No. 7052  
March 1st 1958**

**O**nly a short time separates you from the day when My voice will so forcefully resound that it cannot be ignored by anyone.... You will not live in normal circumstances for much longer. But then there will be chaos and you humans will be faced by the immense task of making yours and your fellow human beings' lives more tolerable, to gain control of the chaos by helping in extraordinary ways and create bearable conditions again with the minimum means at your disposal. For those of you who live in the regions which will be hit by a natural disaster of inconceivable proportions will lose everything. You humans will not and cannot believe this as yet because a natural event like this has never been experienced before.... But the subsequent end of this earth still requires such an intervention on My part because I want to address humanity just once more in order to bring it to its senses, in order to still save those who are of good will. And nobody will be able to ignore this language, but whether they will open their hearts and ears will still be up to them. For even then most people will turn away from Me, they will remain in the isolation they had previously entered due to their unbelief, and they will look for and find all kinds of explanations for this event apart from the correct one being that I want to speak to them, that a God wants to reveal Himself and address them in order to bring them to their senses, in order to motivate them into contacting Him in greatest adversity and danger.

Countless people will lose their lives and the survivors will be faced by vast devastation, there will be such overwhelming adversity that only firm faith in Me and My help will be able to banish it which, however, only few people will possess. Earthly things which seem unattainable will nevertheless be possible with My help, and I will often work wonders where true believers trust in Me and My help. But the earth has to suffer an upheaval and human hearts, too, must be extraordinarily touched in order to help their neighbour in these hard times, and wherever this unselfish love, this will to help other people, expresses itself an obvious improvement of the situation will also take place. My forceful intervention only serves the purpose that people should put their 'ego' aside for a change and practise unselfish neighbourly love.... Then I will also be able to resolve their hardship, then I will be able to provide them with the bare essentials, and I will truly take care of those who reveal this unselfishness. Never before have such harsh conditions been experienced but I have to speak as distinctly as that so that everyone can recognise Me in My might, and anyone who pays attention to the extraordinary help which could not humanly be expected will also be able to recognise My love. Anyone who merely establishes or strengthens a heartfelt bond with Me can always also be assured of My help, yet people without faith will be in serious trouble. They will try to help themselves and often at the expense of their fellow human beings.... but they will not derive any benefit from it, neither earthly nor spiritually....

Not much time will pass until this disastrous event takes place but you humans are being made aware of it and that, in itself, is already an incredible grace, for then you will also know Whom you must contact, Who can help you in extreme adversity and danger.... This is why I announce this event time and again, and anyone who listens should appeal for a firm faith, for strength and vigour, in order to remain steadfast. In that case he will indeed take the path to Me, Who alone can help him in this adversity.... And he will not need to fear anything, for I will take care of My Own, no matter how.... And anyone belongs to My Own who believes in Me, who prays to Me, who thus unites with Me and therefore can always be assured of My protection and My help.... And they have the task of referring their fellow human beings to Me so that they, too, will take the path to Me when the hour comes which will decide the weal and woe of all people....

Amen

## Spreading the Gospel throughout the whole world....

BD No. 7055

March 4th 1958

**W**hen your attention is repeatedly drawn to world events you should recognise therein the sequence of what had already been revealed to you a long time ago, you should recognise therein the signs of the approaching end.... And if your spirit is awakened you will know the time you are living in. And thus everything will come to pass as I proclaimed to you through seers and prophets. There will be much grief amongst people, love will grow cold, it will be the way it was before the great flood: increased enjoyment of life, sinfulness and unbelief.... everything will occur in such a way that people will consider it normal, and they will not consider it unusual because all their thoughts and endeavours will merely be of a worldly nature. But I told you that by the signs you will know when the end is near.... And thus you should pay attention to the signs.

You humans may well raise the objection that the earth has seen many such times by now, that the mentioned proclamations could have been expected at any time as a matter of course.... You will also draw attention to the times of utmost unbelief and accursed human actions.... But you forget that I had indicated that My Gospel has to be spread throughout the whole world before the last appearance on this earth can take place.... and you don't know what the 'proclamation of the Gospel' actually entails.... You believe that this can only be done by people who take the information concerning the act of Salvation and the divine teaching of love to wherever it is not yet known.... The spreading of My Gospel in this way is indeed a part of it as well, but I Myself also make sure that said knowledge reaches people who have not yet been informed about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation. But I impart this knowledge to them directly. I work through My spirit wherever people endeavour to live a life of love of their own accord.... And this 'direct action' takes place on a massive scale and often leads to greater success than with people who have already known of Jesus Christ for a long time and yet cannot be called 'Christians'.

First the Gospel has to be spread.... and it will indeed be spread. It will be taken everywhere by My messengers of light, who are exceptionally active especially in the last days, and who have embodied themselves all over the world for the purpose that they may now be useful vessels for Me into whom I can pour My spirit, who thus establish a link between Me and those to whom the Gospel shall be proclaimed. In fact, humanity would be badly off if it had to depend entirely on people as to if, when and how the proclamation of My Gospel takes place.... And yet their efforts would be in vain too if My spirit did not work there as well, so that spiritual awakenings happen first which would subsequently also permit a direct action on My part.... But I also think of those who will not be reached by the 'preachers of the Gospel'.... And everywhere I Myself descend to earth in the Word in order to help My living creations.... However, this direct influence has never before occurred to this extent. And neither has it ever been acknowledged when I Myself had filled a useful vessel for Me with My spirit.... Because My adversary constantly tried to extinguish the light, and people listened to him. But it was not yet the time of the end, when he will rage exceptionally, and therefore I will also work extraordinarily in order to save the people.

And thus love will be preached everywhere, spiritual awakenings will come about amongst all nations, but not through 'speakers' alone, but through My messengers of love and light, who especially care for those who have no knowledge at all of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation. And those people will always have a teacher amongst them, who.... filled by My spirit.... will speak and give them the information they need for the salvation of their souls.... And the spirit of Christ, Who can now speak to them through the teacher, will reveal everything and remind them to live a life of love.... And then they, too, will become enlightened.... But even for this the time has yet to come, hence the hour of the end could not be expected sooner in spite of spiritual hardship and darkness. But you humans should observe what is taking place on earth and then you will easily identify the



time you live in. Because one day the future will become the present-day, one day what I proclaimed to you a long time ago will come to pass, one day the harvest will ripen and will have to be taken into the barns.... And thus one day the cleaning process will have to happen, the old order will have to be restored again, the earth will have to be made suitable for its real purpose once more: to mature the souls of people....

Amen

## Jesus' battle against temptations....

BD No. 7056

March 5th 1958

**M**y earthly life, too, was subjected to the same temptations and battles which you have to overcome.... I, too, had to struggle in order to bring all substances of the earthly body into the right order. I, too, knew and had to fight against cravings, for I was afflicted by the same weaknesses which cause you problems and only My inherent willpower mastered them. Hence I used force on My body, I did not allow it to gain control over My soul but prevailed over it and was able to do so by virtue of the love which flared up in Me as I lived among the enslaved human race.... I saw the adversity around Me which aggrieved people both in an earthly way as well as spiritually. And the burning desire to help them arose in Me.... For that reason I paid no attention to the body's desire in Me, I did not oblige it, for I knew, had I paid attention and satisfied My physical cravings, I would only have weakened in My willingness to help.

However, it was a difficult battle, for temptations besieged Me from all sides and the human nature in Me sought fulfilment.... But My soul turned to God, the stronger the temptations became the more it looked for the connection with the Father, and therefore it also received increasingly more strength, because this bond never remained ineffective. My life on earth was truly not an easy one until the complete unification with the Father-Spirit had taken place.... For I was as human as you and first had to do that which is also **your** task: to develop love to utmost perfection in order to thereby be able to give access in Me to the fullness of God.... the Eternal Love.... thus to find the ultimate union with Him, which is your goal on earth too. And even though My soul had come from the kingdom of light, it was nevertheless exceedingly besieged by its body of flesh, whose matter was the same as your body and thus also consisted of spiritually-immature substances which were still under the adversary's control, which he constantly impelled into all kinds of cravings and passions. The fact that I did not succumb to them as a human being was only achieved by the love in Me which strengthened My will to resist. And staying in dark and sinful surroundings also gave the external evil spirits an opportunity to besiege the body and to entice it with make-belief images which were intended to confound the senses and weaken My resistance. But I was not allowed to push these evil spirits aside.... I had to try to pacify them, I also had to let love come to the fore because I realised that they, too, were pitiful beings under the adversary's control which should also be released from him one day. And therefore I did not use force against these evil spirits but had to exercise patience and gentleness, I had to resist them and calm them down through My willingness to love until they let go of Me by themselves....

I was a human being and had to fight and suffer like a human, because all this was part of the act of Salvation I wanted to accomplish for My fallen brothers.... For at the same time I also wanted to show people how they can master their weaknesses and cravings, I wanted to exemplify to them the life which should help them gain freedom and achieve unification with the eternal Father.... I wanted to prove to them that it is possible to resist all temptation with the strength of love, that love is the first and last condition in order to live earthly life successfully, to become perfect and to unite with God.... The love in Me made Me, as a human being, realise the cause of the wretched state, just as you humans can only gain the right understanding through love. And the love in Me also gave me the strong will to carry out the act of Salvation on account of which My soul had embodied itself on earth.... As a human being I knew that I would only be able to accomplish this act with the strength of God's love, and therefore I called for 'Love', I beseeched It to give Itself to Me, and thus also

shaped Myself appropriately to receive God's strength of love in Me.... I tried to resist all cravings, I denied entry to all impure thoughts the adversary wanted to awaken in Me, time and again I confronted him with My love from which he had to flee, and thus soon only love filled My heart. I formed an increasingly more heartfelt bond with the Eternal Love Which gave Itself to Me and thus also made Me become increasingly stronger, so that I approached the final goal of My earthly existence with a firm will. Yet the adversary did not stop besieging My body time and again with ever fiercer temptations as My intention became more evident to him.... And I had to fight him until My end.... time and again My human nature emerged in Me so that, in My weakness, I prayed to the Father 'If Thou be willing, remove this cup from Me....' But the bond with the Father was stronger and I utterly succumbed to His will.... I foresaw humanity's boundless misery and the love which constantly grew more powerful was ready for humanity's rescue mission.... A human being suffered and died the death on the cross, yet this human being was merely a shell for Me Myself, I was able to take abode in Him, and it was **Love** which accomplished the act of Salvation, it was **Love** which redeemed humanity's guilt of sin and this Love was I Myself....

Amen

**'I bestow My grace upon the humble....'**

**BD No. 7057**  
**March 6th 1958**

**M**y strength is made perfect in weakness .... But that does not mean that a person's faith may be weak, instead, it entirely concerns the humility of heart, so that a person recognises himself as weak and unworthy and acknowledges it before Me and that he appeals to Me for grace, which then will also flow to him in abundance. My spirit can only work in a genuinely humble person, for he will entirely hand himself over to Me, he does not request anything for himself but leaves it to Me to decide what I will give to him. And a truly humble person will indeed receive an abundance of blessings. He will make use of them and also be lovingly active of his own accord, because the side-effect of true humility is that it kindles heartfelt love for Me and his neighbour. A humble person has already released himself from My adversary's dominion whose fundamental characteristic is arrogance. Hence he will solely regard coming closer to **Me** as worth striving for and such desire will be supported on My part.... in other Words: the spiritual spark in the human being strives to unite with its eternal Father-Spirit, thus I can also pour out My spirit upon it. However, My spirit can never work where My adversary's characteristic of pride can still be found. For this would simultaneously mean My co-operation with him.... A person must have entered into humility before I can become effective in him.... But what is to be understood by true humility?....

True humility need not be visible to any person through external conduct, through facial expressions or outward behaviour towards his fellow human beings, I solely look upon the humility of heart, the inner admission of weakness and sinfulness, the inner acknowledgment of the being's unworthiness towards his God and Creator and thus also the admission of his guilt as a result of the past sin of apostasy. All beings had certainly once been in My image and, as their Creator, their radiant beauty gladdened Me .... But they did not remain as they had been.... their whole nature changed into the opposite and in this state they were no longer able to exist before My eyes. But in their delusion they even rebelled against Me, because they had adopted My adversary's nature, who was exceedingly proud. The return to Me is therefore not possible until the being has discarded its arrogance, until it has changed it into deepest humility, until it recognises its immense depravity and the vast distance from Me and subsequently stretches its hands longingly out to Me for mercy. Then I will truly not hesitate for long, I will take hold of its hands and draw the being close to Me, for in its humility it becomes My child, which the Father lovingly draws to His heart and then showers it with evidence of His love, with an abundance of blessings.... which He can also illuminate again with His spirit. Then the strength of the spirit will be able to manifest itself clearly, the person will demonstrate gifts which are seemingly supernatural but which are, in fact, only the being's original

characteristics without which a perfect being is unthinkable: The person will be full of light and strength, that is, he will dispose of extraordinary knowledge as well as of abilities which a person otherwise does not possess. However, despite his obvious bond with God he will nevertheless remain profoundly humble, for humility is a divine characteristic which merely changed into the opposite as a result of the fall. And so you humans will also always have to strive for true humility if you want My spirit to become effective in you as well, for anyone who still harbours a spark of arrogance in him has not yet released himself from My adversary, and the latter will make a constant effort to keep him enchained. And the world offers him many opportunities for this, so that a person will seek increasingly more fame and honour and look down on everything that is small and lowly. But this is also definite proof of his adherence to the adversary, whom you humans should not ignore and beware of such inner attitudes, which are truly still far removed from true humility. Nevertheless, if you want Me Myself to be powerful in you, you must also become conscious of your weakness, for I only bestow My grace upon the humble....

Amen

### **Announcing the forerunner of Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 7062**

**March 10th 1958**

**N**one of you humans would know the truth anymore if this were not proclaimed to you through My spirit time and time again.... The pure truth preached to people during My life on earth did not remain pure, for as soon as human consideration began to use My teaching for the purposes of whole nations, everything was intermingled with human supplements, for My pure doctrine did not sufficiently correspond to people's selfishness, and so the individual communities sought to shape this doctrine more or less expediently. And thus the church which I once founded Myself, the so-called early church, soon became a mere distortion of what it originally had been. And My pure teaching had to undergo countless changes. And what still exists today can no longer claim to be pure truth. In order to keep the truth pure, clean vessels are needed into which My spirit can constantly pour. The divine spirit must forever be able to flow, and so the teaching I gave to people must equally be proclaimed by those who are permeated by the spirit or the words will already be subject to a change in the mouth of the proclaimer and take on a different meaning....

It must always be taken into account that something pure and divine will lose its purity in ungodly surroundings because I do not compel the will of a human being. What the individual person makes of the truth conveyed to him is up to him, and My holy Word was already being distorted even during My life on earth where it suited people's own ends. I can certainly keep transmitting My pure Word to earth through My spirit, but I will not deprive people of their freedom by forcing the truth upon them. Yet as long as people voluntarily place themselves at My disposal, who prepare themselves as vessels for My spirit, it is always possible to correct all existing errors, to answer any question that needs clarification and to give people pure light which comes forth from Me, the eternal Essence of light. But people, in turn, hold on with tenacity to the distorted doctrines, at the bottom of which is My adversary who will always fight against the light of truth. And thus an almost impenetrable night has spread across the human race, since error and falsehood are identical to darkness. And it is made extremely difficult for My bearers of light to penetrate this darkness, because people are already so deluded that they can no longer recognise a true light....

And thus an almighty light will begin to shine, and this light will testify to Me and My return in the clouds.... It will bear witness to the Judgment and the rapture of My Own on the day of Judgment.... A radiantly bright light will arise and once again proclaim My pure Word, a voice in the spiritual wilderness will appear and try to awaken people from their sleep of death.... He will come to the aid of those who testify to Me and My working in them, He will confirm the truth of what was imparted to humanity through the working of My spirit.... He will make mighty speeches and spare no-one taking dark ways.... nor will he fear those in power but tear the mask off their

face, expose them and reveal their true intentions.... He will fight with the sword of the tongue, for the high and the low will bear him ill will, because no-one wants to hear the pure truth which, however, does not deviate from the doctrine I once preached on earth. Thus he will be My messenger through whose mouth I Myself will speak and who will merely fulfil his last mission on this earth: to announce Me and My coming once more, as it is written. However, once this light begins to shine then you will know that My coming is near and so is the Judgment....

And then extraordinary things will happen through him as well, but it will no longer harm people's freedom of will, for he will find little belief and only the awakened will recognise him and his mission.... Yet he will extraordinarily fortify those who are weak, for his Words are full of strength.... But then the last phase of this earth will have come, for at the same time this proclaimer will be the most fervent opponent to the one whom people will choose as their worldly ruler and in whom My adversary will incarnate himself in order to perform this last infamous act against Me.... For then the battle of faith will erupt and My Own will find great support in the light which I Myself send to earth, they will receive much strength in order to stand firm in the time of greatest distress, which precedes My coming to earth. For I will not leave you, My faithful Own, without help, and in order that you will remain strong I announce this light, this voice, in advance, and then you will know that I will soon arrive in order to fetch you, in order to put an end to My adversary's activity, in order to help truth achieve its final victory....

Amen

## **Redeeming strength of Jesus' name....**

**BD No. 7066  
March 14th 1958**

**Y**ou humans should seek salvation in My name.... you should know that you cannot find salvation anywhere else but with Me, that you definitely have to acknowledge Me Myself in Jesus Christ, that you thus have to believe in the divine Saviour and His act of mercy. I came to earth Myself in Jesus, the human being, through His mouth I Myself instructed the people, My strength manifested itself within Him, through Him I performed miracles, I raised the dead to life, I healed the sick and helped people in times of earthly hardship.... in Him I Myself died on the cross, because Jesus the human being Jesus had received Me within Himself in all fullness, because He had shaped Himself into love and thus became a suitable vessel for Me in which I could achieve the act of Salvation in order to make

Amends for the whole of humanity's guilt of sin. Hence the name of Jesus is the name of your God and eternal Father, hence you have to gather in My name and let Me Myself dwell amongst you if you want to achieve bliss, which once had made you unspeakably happy.... but which you still lack as long as you live on earth. It is therefore not enough just to believe in 'God', because such faith is indeed the acknowledgment of a Creator Who brought everything into existence, including yourselves; however, this faith does not lead you back to Him, but you now have to acknowledge the Saviour too, Who first had made it possible for you to walk the path to your God and Father. And only in this way can you come to your Father.

Thus you have to believe in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, only then will you have the right faith, and only then will your faith lead you to Salvation, i.e. your soul can only then be returned to its former state, because it needs the help of Jesus Christ for this and without help it cannot ever reach the goal.... Consequently you have to look for salvation in My name.... And then you will also understand why it is necessary to tell people about Jesus Christ, that it is not enough to want to explore or prove the existence of God, because this belief can be gained by every human being looking around himself with open eyes and contemplating creation and its origin.... But the main fact is the redeeming strength of Jesus' name.... You humans first have to know the significance of the act of Salvation so that you then can step under the cross of Jesus and call upon the name of Jesus as the name of your God and Father for the salvation of your souls.

Because Jesus' arrival was the dawn of a new era, the time had come when, due to His crucifixion, the gate to the kingdom of light was opened and the first fully redeemed souls could return to the Father.... Because many souls stood before the gate to bliss who first had to be freed from their guilt of the original sin in order to dwell once again as blessed spiritual beings where they had originated from. And this final return into the Father's house was made possibly by the divine Saviour Jesus Christ, Who therefore also has to be acknowledged by every human being who wants to regain his original state. Jesus Christ Himself is the gate into the kingdom of heaven.... and His name is declared throughout the spheres of light, for I Myself Am within Him, He and I are one.... And anyone who utters the name of Jesus with profound devotion speaks to Me directly, and I shall truly bring salvation to him.... And therefore you will not make a wrong request when you say the name of Jesus with complete faith and thus submit your request to Me Myself.... Because when you believe in Him and His act of Salvation you will also have become redeemed from your encumbering original sin, and then My love will prove itself to you again, and your childlike call upon My name will also ensure that I will hear you and grant your request.

I Am always and forever your God and Creator.... but I could only become your Father through the act of Salvation, because only then could you receive the strength to change of your own free will into perfect beings, only then could you turn from 'living creations' into My 'children', if you use free will to return to Me.... and only with My death on the cross could this free will be strengthened. Therefore your salvation rests solely in My name.... Therefore you will only then be on the path of return to Me when you have taken the path to Jesus Christ, because only this path leads to Me, back into the Father's house....

Amen

## Act of creating the spiritual beings....

BD No. 7067

March 17th 1958

**I**t is My will that you shall be enlightened where darkness prevails. People who don't question cannot receive answers, but those who want to know and turn to Me Myself will receive My reply so that they will learn to recognise Me in My love and wisdom and grant their love to Me.... The act of creating the spiritual beings was a spiritual process which will only be understandable to you humans when you enter the kingdom of light. As long as you live on earth it can only be roughly outlined to you according to your level of understanding. Nevertheless, it will not divert from the truth, but it will lack both the deeper reasons as well as the infinitely many intermediate processes which, however, would not contribute towards your enlightenment either. However, you can rest assured that I will not let your thinking become confused, since you only wish to be instructed in the truth. When I created the first being I was only motivated by the thought of creating a vessel for Myself which was intended to assimilate My ceaselessly outpouring strength of love.... because My infinite love wanted to give itself and only ever provide happiness.... My strength of love constantly brought forth all kinds of spiritual creations. Therefore I also wanted to create something that corresponded to Me Myself, thus an image of Me. And My will came to pass .... a being of supreme perfection arose beside Me which was pleasing to Me, which was indescribably beautiful, it was an image of Myself which from then on was so permeated by My strength of love that it was equally able to be creatively active without limitation. And just as the source of My strength of love had motivated Me into shaping a receiving vessel into which it could flow, the same will and desire also arose in this being to make use of the constant influx of My love's strength and, likewise, to let beings arise from within itself. Thus the same process repeated itself, because I wanted to let this first-created being participate in the incredible bliss of giving life to like-natured beings, for as an 'image' of Myself it was imbued with the same feelings, it was overflowing with love, and the strength it constantly received from Me did not keep the being inactive either.... which resulted in this very process of creating countless beings.... Hence these created beings could **not be different** from My first-created being.... they were supremely perfect,

brightly radiant and overwhelmingly powerful spirits which all corresponded to the image I had externalised. Through My influx of strength, which made the act of creating these beings possible in the first place, I was therefore also their 'Creator', although the will of the first-created being had to avail itself first of this strength of Mine. Hence **all** beings emerged from Me and My first image.... and all beings possessed the same creative power. But **My will** was also active in all originally created beings, the host of originally created spirits were inflamed with burning **love** for Me, because My fire of love was their fundamental element, they had been the products of purest love and therefore all created beings were also positively inclined towards Me....

Endless times passed by in most blissful harmony and a constant exchange of love.... and this state need never have changed. But then the process of creating took on a different form.... which should only be understood in a spiritual sense. This was triggered by the desire of My first-created being, the bearer of light, to see Me. The being's love for Me was still unchanged and therefore it desired to behold Me even though it knew that I, as the 'centre of strength and light' could not be visible to My created beings, which would have ceased to exist in view of My abundance of light.... it would have consumed the created beings.... which were sparks of My light.... and thus a beholding of Me was not **possible**. And because it was unable to behold Me the thought flashed up in it to become independent from Me and more or less present itself to the host of originally created being as 'Creator itself'.... a thought which arose as a consequence of the desire to see Me **despite better knowledge**. As an attribute of perfection all beings also possessed free will which, however, always corresponded to My will. And this free will allowed for the said mental confusion.... Thus the bearer of light, Lucifer, was not prevented by Me from aiming his will in the wrong direction. Even so, the process of creation started to falter, that is, as long as his will no longer harmonised with Mine he more or less closed himself off to the flow of My love, yet always just temporarily, for at first his resistance was so small that love nevertheless came through again and he utterly devoted himself to Me once more, which then also resulted in an unabated flow of My strength of love and thus continued creative activity. But time and again the wrong thoughts kept emerging in him because he did not confide them in Me Myself so that I could have refuted them.... For he temporarily excluded Me without realising that he thereby lessened his strength.... As soon as he loosened the bond with Me through wrongly inclined thoughts the inflow of strength of love also lessened; however, he did not realise this in view of the countless multitude of spirits he had already called into existence through his will and the use of My strength.... Time and again it must be emphasised that My strength enabled him to create the beings in the first place and that only his love for Me gave him the strength.... so it is understandable, that a **reduction** of his love also reduced the influx of strength. And at the same time, every created being was also the **proof** of Lucifer's connection with Me.... thus no other being could arise after Lucifer consciously separated from Me, on account of which all created beings belong to Me as well, for they are 'My emanated strength of love'. And yet a large proportion of all created beings had fallen away from Me.... And that justifies the question as to whether the beings differed in their fundamental substance....

I only externalised **one** being as an independent entity.... And this being was created in My image. Consequently, all spiritual beings which were brought into existence by this being had to entirely correspond to Me and My image again.... They were the same perfect, most radiantly shining living creations, for only something supremely perfect was able to emerge from our mutual love and will, which both corresponded to each other.... beings, which were by no means inferior to the first-created bearer of light.... Hence they were equally extremely powerful and ablaze with burning love for Me, even though they were unable to behold Me. Nevertheless, they recognised Me, for I also revealed Myself to them through the Word. It was an infinitely large number of spirits which glorified Me and sang My praises, which, in reverence, were willing to serve Me and which were only ever active according to **My will**, thus they were images of Me Myself. And this indescribably happy multitude of spirits should have increased the light bearer's love for Me ever more.... Yet various feelings in him began to oppose each other: He saw the gloriously radiating beings and desired to behold Me as well.... Since he was visible to the beings he deemed himself superior to Me and no longer wanted to acknowledge Me as the One from Whom everything had emerged,

despite the fact that he **knew** that he, too, had originated from Me. Conscious of the strength permeating him, he began to separate himself from the source of strength.... a process which lasted for an infinitely long time because the desire for happiness repeatedly pushed him back to Me and therefore he repeatedly received strength again for the creation of new beings. And so these beings, too, consisted of the same fundamental substance, namely of My emanated strength of love; however the sporadic separation from Me also influenced the process of creation to a certain extent, insofar as those beings' will and love was more inclined towards their maker than Me.... but I neither tried to influence these beings nor the bearer of light. Yet they were equally enlightened, they recognised Me as their Creator and were therefore also able to make the **right** decision in free will when this important decision was demanded of them.

My first-created being was connected with **all** beings produced by him, just as I was inseparably linked with all beings because My strength of love had to permeate them were they to continue to exist. My adversary tried to maintain the connection with his created beings even after his will was already opposing Mine.... that is, he also inspired the **first** spirits into turning away from Me and a number of of them succumbed to his temptation, Lucifer also pulled them into the abyss and their realisation should have truly made them abhor his disgraceful plan. And their sin was far greater still, therefore, their path of return will also be considerably more difficult.... whereas the majority of the first-created beings remained with Me when the followers of My present adversary detached themselves from Me. The hidden resistance with which Lucifer started to oppose Me resulted in the fact that an infinitely large host of created spirits decided partly for and partly against Me when the test of will was expected of them. For the resistance disturbed the hitherto integrated whole.... My former image was no longer governed by the **same** will, the **same** love, it had caused a rift and this division was also felt by the beings which had emerged from our love, which were now like their maker, even though My strength was involved in their creation. But since this resistance had not been present in the first-created spiritual being, since the light bearer's love and will were completely merged with Mine, it was only possible for such beings to emerge from our love which utterly corresponded to us, whose brilliant abundance of light and unlimited strength were true images of Me Myself as well as of the being which I had externalised from Me in My love.... and which also, with a few exceptions, remained with Me. And the same process occurred in the latter as happened in Lucifer: free will aimed in the wrong direction.... they desired to see their God and Creator and drew the wrong conclusions from My necessary invisibility by acknowledging that which was 'visible' to them as their 'God', who then exalted himself and drew countless beings to himself, which all detached themselves volitionally from Me and thereby plunged into the abyss....

Once all created beings glowed with light and strength, because nothing could have arisen without the flow of My love's strength. The reduced emanation of light only began with Lucifer's reduced love for Me, but this did not mean that these beings were lacking the light of realisation, for at the moment of creating the beings My strength of love also permeated the maker of all the beings again; but these moments became increasingly less frequent until he voluntarily rebelled against Me and was no longer able to receive any influx of strength because he rejected it by believing himself to be just as powerful as Me.... And then his state of mind became dark as well.... He.... who once had been in My image.... became My direct opposite, his nature reversed completely, he had sunk into the deepest abyss and his followers with him, whom he regarded as his supposed power and strength. The highest being, having emerged from My love, had sunk the lowest, because it misused its free will, the characteristic of divine origin.... And it was left up to every being to aim this will in My or his direction, every being was **able** to pass the test of will because every being possessed the light of realisation and also had the strength at its disposal to resist the urging for its maker.... But neither will every fallen being ever lose My love, for My love let it arise and My love will never ever let it perish again, but until it surrenders its resistance it will not be able to feel My love and thus remain wretched. However, one day its resistance will diminish and the being will look for My love again and consciously take the path of return to Me.... Then it will recognise My inconceivable love, it will recognise its God and Creator in Jesus Christ, in Whom I Myself became for all beings

the visible God, Whom they desired to see and Who prepared for them the path of return into the Father's house....

Amen

## **The last disciples' ordeal at the time of the Antichrist...**

**BD No. 7068**

**March 19th 1958**

**A**nd once again, like in the past, My Own will be persecuted for the sake of My name. As yet you are still at liberty to proclaim the Gospel, as yet you can still stand up for Me and My name without being restricted.... as yet you are not opposed by any authority prohibiting your speeches and activities. But the time will come when you will no longer be able to work in freedom, instead you will only be able to work secretly for Me and My kingdom. Hence you should use the time well and thus work and be active as long as it is still day.... You don't know what it means for you to be able to speak with complete freedom and not have to fear that your work for Me will be impeded. And therefore you should fight with the sword of your tongue, you should seize every opportunity to bring My Word and thus the eternal truth close to people, and you should also work through the strength of My name. You should mention Jesus Christ's act of Salvation and proclaim Him everywhere, for wherever people exist without faith in the divine Redeemer there is barren land.... And you shall bring them life, you shall eagerly proclaim My Word, because you will not have much time left to work so freely amongst your fellow human beings. Once the Antichrist appears you, too, My servants, will be deprived of this freedom, although your activity should not end you should nevertheless carry out your vineyard work with greatest caution and wisdom, which you certainly will be able to do with My strength. That which seems questionable to you today will become reality at the time when he comes to power.... Yet even then I will need courageous confessors of My name who will not fear the world and its rulers and openly take responsibility for their actions when they are being held to account. What once happened to My disciples will also happen to you, whom I have chosen as My last disciples in order to spread My Gospel, but I also assure you of My protection and again I say to you 'take no thought beforehand what you shall speak, for I shall put the words into your mouth.' And so you need not fear the earthly authority as long as you call Me Myself to your side, for then I Myself will answer them and they will not find any reason to take action against you.... until your mission is fulfilled, which is entirely decided by Me alone and not by those ruling powers who are also subject to Me and My will.

Consequently, you will also understand that the work that has been carried out for Me in advance will contribute towards strengthening the faith of people who are still weak and that therefore not enough groundwork can be done by you, so that people will then stand up to the pressures of the Antichrist, who indeed wants to prevent them from their spiritual striving but will never achieve it with those who have already found living faith in Me. For they will form a wall against which he will fight in vain, which he will be unable to sway. But he will have an easy game with those who merely possess conventional faith, which they will renounce without a fight in view of My adversary's brutal measures. For these people are weak and also without light.... They don't know about the strength of My name, about the strength of a living faith and about the strength and might of a God Who is Lord over life and death.... However, as long as you have the opportunity of free speech and free activity you should proclaim Me and My love and might to fellow human beings, you should preach My teaching of love to them and inform them of the forthcoming time during which they can only survive in profound faith in Me in Jesus Christ; which will result in victory for all those who loyally stand by Me and also openly profess Me and My name before the world when this avowal is demanded of them. But you should also warn them of the near end so that they will know how worthless it is to yield to the enemy's pressure, to the adversary's demands, for the sake of material possessions.... For no-one may take pleasure in his supposed possessions for long because the Antichrist's time will be limited and therefore also that of his followers, since for the



sake of My chosen few I will shorten the days and bring his activity to an end.... And therefore you, who eagerly serve Me in these last days , can no longer lose anything but only gain indescribably much, for if you are persecuted for the sake of My name you, as My true disciples, will nevertheless still save souls which take refuge in your camp, and the fate of you all will truly be a far more glorious one than you can ever be offered in an earthly way by those who try to force you into betraying Me.... For I Myself Am with everyone who fights for Me, and I will truly lead you to victory....

Amen

## **A child's prayer to the Father....**

**BD No. 7071**  
**March 22nd 1958**

**E**xpress your wishes to Me in all simplicity and you will find a listening ear. Humility of heart will always enable you to find the right thoughts and words, and thus your prayer will be that of a child to its Father which is certain to reach His ear. And I will truly help you.... but you must leave it up to Me how I do this, for My love for you is so great that I only ever have the best in mind for you, that I always want to give you, My children, more than you ask for. And since I, in My wisdom, recognise how I can best make you happy, I also act in accordance with My wisdom. So you should indeed pray to Me, because I can only take effect within you when you have united yourselves with Me.... But after such heartfelt prayer in spirit and in truth you should leave everything else to Me, and everything will happen as is good for you. No prayer to Me will be in vain, even if it is not immediately fulfilled. And time and again you should seek to unite with Me in prayer.... And truly, you will derive great blessings from it, for every contact with Me also assures that My flow of strength will pour into you and comfort your soul even if your body cannot feel it. But it will also affect the latter for it strengthens its spiritual substances and enables them to resist.... you will, so to speak, also physically be conquerors, you will be protected from My adversary's intrusions, which was purely achieved by your prayer to Me.

Don't think that I keep My ears closed if a prayer isn't immediately granted.... I hear My child's call and Am always willing to help.... yet I also know what is the most effective help, and this is what it will receive. For I always know its state of maturity, I know what it still needs to become perfect, and I will only ever do what draws this child closer to Me for sure. And once it grows in realisation as a result of its life of love it will also know itself what it needs and thus leave everything to Me alone, it will certainly pray to Me but then also patiently wait until I grant its prayer. Yet you should not stop praying either.... for you come so close to Me in prayer that the spiritual bond is tied again, as it was in the beginning.... And especially this bond proves your change of will, and the return to Me has actually already been accomplished, you just have to let yourselves be nourished by My strength time and again so as to enable your nature to change too, so that it becomes again as it was in the beginning. Kind-hearted deeds and heartfelt prayer accomplish this retransformation, and you cannot be asked to do so often enough.... And then you will also understand that you will have to keep getting into difficulties, be they of a physical or psychological nature, so as not to let up in prayer.... in order to look for the bond with Me which will provide you with the strength to achieve this change.

And if I ask you 'to pray continually....' it was certainly not meant that you should carry out lip-prayers for hours on end.... but that you should always be mentally in contact with Me, you should turn to Me in all affairs of your daily life, which merely requires a heartfelt thought.... and you should always be lovingly active.... This is what I consider true prayer, whereby you demonstrate your will to Me and also establish the unification with Me, which is the purpose and goal of your earthly life. And you can certainly come to Me with the smallest request, for the more intimately you associate with Me the more I can repay your trust.... you just ought to leave it up to Me how I grant your prayer; but you can rest assured that your prayer will be fulfilled.... No prayer sent up to Me in spirit and in truth will fade away unheard by Me. And as soon as the prayer is a spiritual

request you can also expect its fulfilment with certainty, for if you pray for maturity of soul, for help in spiritual hardship, your bond with Me will also be established again and you can be touched by My ray of love, which always signifies that your appeals have been granted. No human being, whose soul's salvation is so important to him that he wants to achieve it, will remain weak.... and since I Myself yearn for My child I will also always help it in its ascent to Me.... I will do whatever is of greatest benefit for My child and its soul....

Amen

## **The true church.... Sects.... Working of the spirit....**

**BD No. 7072  
March 24th 1958**

**T**he fact that so many schools of thought or faith exist and that people are usually admitted into them without their own will should make you humans think. The child's will does not determine the faith it is 'born into', and therefore it is similarly not a person's own merit or own fault to be educated in a particular school of faith.... And if now either one church or the other would be the 'only beatifying....', if only one or the other would be right before God or pleasing to Him, then people who were born into other schools of thought could rightfully feel disadvantaged by God that the 'true church' was withheld from them due to their birth. But it is by no means the case that a human being can come to the truth without their own effort, and again it is completely unimportant into which school of thought he was born into.... Because every human being has to struggle for the light of truth himself. And it is equally certain that truth cannot be implanted through education unless the person has gathered the right foundation within himself on which the truth can take root in order to now become and to remain his possession. But this aforementioned fact should also make those people think who maintain their affiliation to a particular school of thought and deem themselves to be 'living in truth'....

It is a presumptuous idea to believe to possess the privilege for the kingdom of heaven.... But many people have this presumptuous idea because all members of sects are utterly convinced to possess the exclusive truth.... And yet they have mostly taken on board what they in turn were taught by those who equally fanatically deemed themselves infallible. And none of them have spent any thought on how God Himself regards those who do not belong to their school of thought....

As long as a school of thought is only based on love for God and other people and Jesus Christ's act of Salvation it can also produce true Christians to whom the light of truth will soon shine as well.... For if God's commandments of love are fulfilled while believing in Jesus Christ the divine Redeemer, the human being is becoming active himself, and then he has voluntarily joined the 'community of believers', the church which Jesus Christ Himself founded on earth....

And every human being has to make this personal decision for himself, or: the fundamental religion is the fulfilment of the commandments of love and as long as this is ignored the person stands outside the church of Christ, outside of the truth, in spite of belonging to a school of faith which pretends to be the 'only true' and 'beatifying' one.

No human being can acquire beatitude merely by belonging to a particular school of thought or through actions demanded by it.... Only truly unselfish love for other people and thereby also demonstrated love for God leads to beatitude, and this can be practised in every school of thought, which will then also lead to the knowledge of pure truth. However, as long as there are separate communities, as long as each one tries to win members for itself who have to prove their membership by accepting what they teach themselves.... as long as these members' freedom of thought is restricted they are mere supporters but not living (24.03.1958) Christians who can consider themselves to belong to the church of Christ....

But as soon as a person becomes 'alive', which thus only requires the condition of a life of love, he also realises the extent of truth a school of thought can claim for itself. Then he will certainly be able to instruct his fellow human beings better than the leaders of the schools of thought but he will

not be able to transfer his insight to his fellow human being either, instead his fellow human being has to fulfil the same conditions which will lead to the realisation of the pure truth: He first has to become a 'living' Christian through a life of love because this results in a strong faith, and then he also belongs to the church of Christ, which He Himself has built on the rock of faith.

It should make sense to every thinking human being that God will never depend a person's beatitude on the school or community of faith he belongs to, since the simple fact that people are born into and attached to such communities without volition should make them think.... provided they still have enough faith to acknowledge a God and a purpose for the human being. For atheists such thoughts are not worth discussing anyway because they dismiss every school of faith. But to those who all too eagerly support their opinion and repeatedly try to prove their truth by quoting words from the scriptures which, however, they only interpret rationally, apply the words that only love alone activates the spirit within the human being. In that case, however, the spirit will also instruct them in accordance with the truth, and therefore misguided teachings will also be highlighted from which the person has to liberate himself if he wants to be a living Christian, a follower of the true 'church of Christ', which does not exhibit any other outward characteristics than just the working of the divine spirit....

Amen

### **'Where two or three are gathered....'**

**BD No. 7075**

**March 28th 1958**

**W**herever two or three are gathered in My name, there Am I in the midst of them., for every heartfelt thought of Me draws Me near to you, and therefore you can always be certain of My presence if you make Me Myself the subject of your conversations and thoughts. But as soon as I Am present you will also be spiritually illuminated by Me, thus you must also always derive a blessing from it which will be beneficially felt by your soul. And thus you should often gather in My name in order to partake of this blessing, for you constantly need My gift of strength which shall help your soul to progress. Admittedly, every individual person can also seek heartfelt union with Me by handing himself over to Me in thought and thus likewise receive strength in abundance, yet every spiritual conversation is blessed since many souls in the beyond can participate as well and, in turn, spiritually advance themselves. Besides, it also enables Me to intervene in such conversations by steering your thoughts toward questions which occupy the mind of people and the souls in the beyond, which shall be answered to them. You should gather in My name, for by doing so you also prove your love for Me, because every person tries to associate with the object of his love.... People only rarely have the need to exchange their views in spiritual debates; on the contrary, they anxiously avoid displaying their inner attitude.... Spiritual conversations rarely take place, and even less often will people meet for this purpose. And thus they also deny themselves the blessing which they could gain from such meetings. Yet on the other hand they believe that they comply with their spiritual duty in public meetings.... They fail to consider My Words 'Where two or three are gathered together in My name, there Am I in the midst of them....' For these Words should make all those people reconsider in cases where they believe themselves to have sufficiently addressed their spiritual task by taking part in a 'church service' where a person can also easily ponder other more worldly thoughts and where a dedication to Me or a heartfelt bond with Me cannot be spoken of. Time and again I must point out to people that I only value a living faith, that I Am not satisfied with Pseudo-Christendom.... Time and again I must emphasise that I desire to be in contact with every individual person, but that this contact must also be established by every individual person, which he can certainly establish at any time and in any place if this is his serious will and heartfelt desire.... Then he will noticeably feel My blessing, and he will feel urged to seek contact with his fellow human beings, precisely in order to discuss what moves him so strongly.... because My presence impels him to speak regardless of what happens, because spiritually striving people who are full of love for Me will always gather for spiritual

exchanges. This promise of Mine should also encourage you to test the strength of My name, for if you have faith you will also know that you, in your contact with Me, will also have strength at your disposal which you can use again for the benefit of your fellow human beings.... As yet your faith is weak, but time and again I remind you humans of My Words, and if you think about them seriously you will give even more significance to this promise; you will know that I Myself can work through you if you allow My working through the strength of your faith. For where I Am present there are no limits to My power.... providing that you don't draw limits yourselves through your very weak faith. However, I will bless you so that your strength will grow stronger through these Words of Mine 'Where two or three are gathered together in My name, there Am I in the midst of them....' And where I Am My spirit can work and My love, wisdom and power can be revealed....

Amen

**God's blessing.... Plan of Salvation.... Change of will....**

**BD No. 7081**

**April 2nd 1958**

**M**y hands rest upon you with My blessing, you will feel it and sense an inner peace. For My blessing is a gift of strength, My blessing is the help you need in spiritual and worldly adversity. Thus be comforted wherever you may go, for I escort you, I walk next to you and you will safely reach your goal. Someone who only has Me at heart need not fear any downfall, I carry him through difficulty and danger into a safe haven. I only want to win you over, your heart and your will.... I only want you to lift your eyes up to Me so that you turn to Me again, just as you once turned away from Me. And I see what goes on in your heart, even if your mouth remains silent, if you outwardly give no sign of your affinity to Me.... But I will not let go of My hand again, I will always try to strengthen your bond with Me until you have finally entered into union with Me, until the goal has been reached that was set for your path of earthly life.... Nevertheless you should know that his direction of will is left up to each person.... You are not compelled to think one way or another; your thoughts will always remain free even if you are forced into specific actions.... For were I to forcibly influence your will you would be Mine already, since this power is truly at My disposal; however, it would neither make Me nor you so happy that you could praise yourselves blessed forever.... Yet a **free** decision of will **for Me** assures the most blissful fate, and that is what I want you to have. As long as you have not attained knowledge of My eternal plan of Salvation you cannot grasp the implication of such free decision of will either.

For there is more at stake than the short time of your earthly existence, it concerns eternity, it concerns something that exceeds your comprehension as long as you cannot be placed in a state of realisation by My spirit, which enlightens you also in regards to that which so far was incomprehensible for you. Even if the knowledge of it were conveyed to you, you would nevertheless not understand it as long as you have not established a bond with Me.... But you can rest assured that no human being who sincerely desires it is denied this realisation. What once threw you back, what once deprived you of this realisation, what turned you into imperfect beings, was solely caused by your apostasy from Me, by your deliberate separation from Me.... although you will never ever be able to disconnect yourselves from your God and Creator. Therefore it only requires you to deliberately turn towards Me again in order to lead you back to the light of realisation, to strength and to your once perfect state. For this reason I only seek to achieve redirecting your will towards Me. You will indeed only be truly happy again in your conscious bond with Me.... I, too, long for My children who once left Me as a result of their conceited thinking, this is why I incessantly pursue them with My love and try to persuade them to return to Me.... nevertheless, I often use means in which you humans are unable to recognise the **love** of a Father for His children.... And yet, it is love.... a love which wants to make you immeasurably happy and which only ever tries to reach the goal that the child will find the path to the Father in order to remain with Him forever....

Amen

**I**t is far easier to familiarise you with the spiritual correlations which explain your own existence than to impart the right understanding to you about spiritual events which took place when I gave life to all of you as spiritual beings. The foundation of My plan of Salvation was only the **outcome** of prior events in the kingdom of the spirits.... And to comprehend this occurrence requires an abundance of light first which you do not yet possess as human beings on earth, even if you endeavour to live in accordance with My will.... Yet these spiritual events were essential for the free decision of will, which all beings that emerged from My love had to pass in order to attain **highest** perfection: as free-working beings to be **independent** of My will and yet to think, want and act with the **same will** as My own. And this free decision of will also required the necessary prerequisites.... The being had to **be able to fall** into the abyss, just as, alternatively, it had to be able to reach the **highest pinnacle**.... As soon as an upper or lower limit had been set for the being, it was no longer free either. And thus this freely evolving will was, in turn, the result of thinking.... the thought, however, was an expression of strength by Me which I transmitted to the being.... which then stimulated the being into forming its own opinion about it.

Hence, the being's own 'faculty of thought' consisted of processing a received mental illumination, thus to more or less deliberate the thought, or the being would have remained merely My 'work' if My thought inevitably had caused it to think the **same**.... But I wanted to externalise completely free living beings and therefore endowed them with the ability to make their own judgment which, however, had the potential to evolve in different directions.

It would never ever have been **possible** for Lucifer to desert Me had he not possessed this faculty. In that case, however, he would not have been a **free** spirit either but always just a puppet and entirely subject to My will. Thus I had to completely isolate this as well as all subsequent beings from Me, they had to be able to enjoy utter freedom and not be restricted in any way. Consequently, they also had to be able to evaluate the transmitted thoughts **positively** or **negatively**.... that is, the being itself was able to carry out what these thoughts motivated it to do in full agreement with Me, thus with the **same** will as Mine.... But likewise it was able to 'think differently', thus by virtue of its faculty of thought also able to come to **different** conclusions. This, however, only happened when it no longer considered this 'faculty of thought' as a **gift** from Me but as its **own product**, and this erroneous self-confidence resulted in clouding its realisation. Every spiritual being was indeed externalised by Me as an independent entity but its fundamental nature was love, and thus this love also had to look for the bond with Me, because love strives towards love.... And for that time its will also completely concurred with Mine. But any easing of the bond with Me also showed itself in the deviation of the being's will from Mine, and this, in turn, resulted in using the faculty of thought in the **wrong** direction, because it has to be able to ponder every thought in **all** directions or the will would not be free.... which is **not** to say that a **wrong** thought flowed from Me Myself to the being....

The first being, Lucifer, was brightly illuminated.... and he was able to communicate with Me but also able to direct his thoughts wrongly; nevertheless, he would always have had the opportunity to submit his wrong thoughts to Me so that I could have been able to answer him. But it was precisely these wrong thoughts he believed he could hide from Me, which was already a lessening of his love and thus resulted in a lessening of light too. And thus, one of his first wrong thoughts also included doubts about My power because he was unable to see Me.... The realisation that he himself would have ceased to exist in the face of My excessively brightly radiating primal light did not stop his desire. He refused to accept this awareness and found his own explanation for it in My 'powerlessness'.... which in turn was a thought which already demonstrated that he had considerably loosened his bond with Me by the time **this** thought emerged in him. To the same extent as he began to doubt My power his own consciousness of strength grew, and then one wrong thought followed

another.... his will no longer agreed with Mine, his love began to wane, and he increasingly closed himself to the flow of My love's strength.... because by now he had also lost the realisation of the fact that he, too, had to be nourished by My strength first in order to be creatively active.

Yet for the sake of My intended goal: - to guide the beings which had emerged from him and Me into **highest** beatitude.... I did not **stop** any of the beings, not even My first-created bearer of light, from using their will incorrectly.... I did not stop any being from using the faculty of thought wrongly. For I externalised all of them as free beings, and the beings' greatest beatitude also consists of creating and working in utmost freedom. And that also necessitates absolute alignment to My will **without any coercion**. But if no being had been **able** to think and want other than in accordance with My will, then the being would not have had **free** will either which, however, irrevocably belonged to a divinely perfected being.... And I can only speak of My living creations as 'My children' when they have completely voluntarily entered into My will, and only then are they granted beatitude which presupposes highest perfection. And this perfection could not be **bestowed** upon My beings by Me but it has to be acquired by every created being of its own free will....

Amen

**Good Friday....**

**BD No. 7083**

**April 4th 1958**

**Y**ou should always remember My infinite love which motivated Me to accomplish the act of Salvation for you.... Whatever the man Jesus had experienced and endured on earth He had accepted because of His love for His fellow human beings whom He knew were suffering grave spiritual poverty. Even as a man He already knew of humanity's immense guilt of sin and the hopelessness of releasing itself without help. This knowledge was the result of His life of love, and thus He took pity on humanity and wanted to help. However, as a result of His love He also realised that He had to fulfil a mission.... that I Myself had sent Him to earth to serve Me as a vessel, and thus I Myself could accomplish the act of Salvation in Him for the redemption of the said immense guilt of sin.... And in accordance with this mission His life on earth progressed.... a life of untold difficulties and pain which first had to mature Him and which His soul experienced simply because of His association with sinful people, because His soul had descended from the kingdom of light into darkness.

But first the earthly shell which enclosed the soul had to be purged by these pains and difficulties, by always resisting the lusts and passions which adhered to it in order to become a worthy receptacle for Me Myself, but Who then completely and utterly permeated Him and thus became as one with Him.... And now His real mission began: to bring light to the people, to proclaim the truth to them, to preach the Gospel of love and thus to show and exemplify the path which they had to take as well if they wanted to enter the kingdom of light and bliss after their death.... in order to finally conclude His earthly path with an incomparable act of mercy.... with His most bitter suffering and the excruciating death on the cross as sacrifice for humanity's guilt of sin.... And this mission was indeed accomplished by a human being but I Myself was in this human being, I Myself, Eternal Love, accomplished the act of Salvation, because only love was able to make such a sacrifice, only love could suffer the torments of the cross, and only love could find the strength to patiently endure in complete consciousness until His death.... And although the man Jesus exclaimed on the cross the words 'My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me....' it was, after all, only a declaration that the Deity within Him did not compel Him to His action but that the human being Jesus voluntarily offered the sacrifice on behalf of His fellow human beings, that the love within Him motivated Him to continue but that It did not inhibit His freedom of thought and action. Jesus, the man, took humanity's entire burden of sin on His shoulders and walked with it to the cross....

Not one of you can understand the full meaning of these Words.... Although I Myself accomplished the act of mercy, because without love the man Jesus would not have been able to take the extent of pain and suffering upon Himself.... yet at the same time the 'Deity' could not suffer and thus the level of pain and suffering had to be endured by a soul capable of suffering, by a human being Whose body was sensitive to pain and Who thus made

Amends in this way for what had caused the whole of humanity to become guilty before God. And His soul also suffered beyond words since it came from the kingdom of light and experienced the darkness on earth as indescribable torture.... The man Jesus was 'My Son, in Whom I was well pleased....' He was devoted to Me in every sense, with all His love, He lived amongst sinful people and His soul ceaselessly searched for Me, His God and Father of eternity, His love forced Me to flow into Him incessantly, and thus unification between human and God could take place, i.e. 'God's human manifestation' could proceed in absolute lawful order. For I could never have chosen to take abode in a human shell which was not pure love because I Myself cannot unite with something impure....

And every immature substance became spiritualised through the suffering of the man Jesus.... and at the same time the whole of humanity was released from the guilt of sin because one human being had sacrificed Himself for love on behalf of His fellow human beings. The man Jesus glorified Me Myself through His death, and I glorified Him by choosing Him as the eternally visible outward appearance for Myself... by becoming a visible Deity in Him for all My created beings who make themselves worthy of 'Seeing God'. As long as you live on earth you can forever visualise My infinite love which had helped you to become liberated through the act of Salvation.... but you will only understand the complete profoundness of this act of mercy when you have entered the kingdom of light yourselves, when the light of realisation permeates you once again as it did in the beginning.... Then you yourselves can participate too, you will experience it as reality and only then understand My infinite love which did whatever needed to be done to regain its children who once went astray due to the immense guilt of apostasy from Me....

Amen

## **Jesus' resurrection took the sting out of death**

**BD No. 7086**

**April 7th 1958**

**E**very person's final hour is preordained.... And yet he need not fear it because it is not his actual end, instead, he will arise again.... because his soul will merely discard its earthly shell, which was only a shackle for it in earthly life, and enter the kingdom of the beyond unburdened, providing that its way of life on earth corresponded to My will.... that his soul therefore attained a specific degree of maturity on earth. Thus, there is no end, even though there is death, i.e. a dead state of the soul, the soul will not have perished. This is the reason why I died on the cross and arose on the third day again, so that the human being, that is, his soul, can also experience the resurrection, so that it can arise from the grave and enter the kingdom again, which is its true home. The fact that the soul will not cease to exist is an irrevocable law because.... everything that came forth from Me.... is and will remain imperishable. And the soul is the spiritual being which originated from Me, thus it continues to exist even though the body will die, but the fact that it can arise after its physical death in light and radiance only became possible after My crucifixion and My resurrection, because before this it was still burdened by the original sin of its past apostasy from Me.... There was still darkness, the dark of the grave, which the soul was unable to escape.... the tombstone had not yet been removed by Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer.... in other words: the atonement for these souls had not been rendered as yet and without atonement the guilt of sin could not be redeemed.... Consequently, there was also darkness in people's souls, they lacked all faith in a resurrection after death, they were engulfed by the bleak night of the grave and death had become a fearful event.... And I rose on the third day from the dead to provide people with the evidence that the body's death is not the end, that the soul will rise again and merely leave

the body behind, which is not so spiritualised as yet that it can take it along into the spiritual kingdom as I was indeed able to do because body **and** soul were clothed in a spiritual garment and the body no longer needed to go through a further maturing process on this earth....

Through My resurrection I wanted to take people's fear of death away, I wanted to prove to them that the soul merely changes location when it discards the earthly body, when the inevitable hour of death strikes. For this reason I have risen from the dead, for I conquered death, i.e. the one who had brought death into the world. And so no person needs to be afraid of the hour of death, for it is only the entrance into the actual life which is everlasting.... Death has lost its sting.... Nevertheless it is necessary that the human being acknowledges My act of Salvation and accepts the blessings I acquired for you through My suffering and dying on the cross.... that he allows himself to be redeemed by Jesus Christ, that therefore his original sin will have been atoned first so that Jesus Christ can subsequently push the tombstone away for the soul to rise from the grave's darkness into bright light, that it thus will enter eternal life.... Anyone who fears the hour of death is still subject to this immense guilt, he has not found salvation through Jesus Christ as yet, he has not released himself from the darkness enshrouding him, he still lays in the grave of his sin, even though his body still lives on earth.... For he will lose all fear of physical death when he has placed himself into My arms, when he sincerely appeals to Me to take care of him at the hour of his death.... For he will blissfully fall asleep in peace with his God and Father, he will leave only his body behind on this earth while the soul will arise, it will ascend to the light, it will not feel the darkness of the grave surrounding it, for Jesus Christ Himself will take its hand and lead it out of its physical shell, He will guide it through the gate of life. And it will know that it, too, has risen from the dead, that it will now live in eternity.... The fact that the human being Jesus rose from the dead is certainly true, and those who believe in Him as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world, as My Emissary in Whom I embodied Myself on earth, will not be afraid of their own hour of death, for Jesus Christ gave them the promise that He will go to prepare a place for those who believe in Him.... Thus they will also be raised to eternal life and He Himself will fetch them as He has promised....

Amen

## **The office of Judge.... Responsibility....**

**BD No. 7095**

**April 17th 1958**

**H**ow often have I already crossed your path and touched you gently in order to turn your eyes to Me.... How often have I already noticeably approached you in the shape of strokes of fate or suffering and worries.... And I excluded no-one because I want to win all of you over for Me and thus I also have to use such means which can impel you to Me.... But not all people recognise Me, not all react to My gentle speech in that form.... Others, again, I address through My Word in order to encourage them to make mental contact with Me, but they, too, are free to let My Word penetrate their hearts or pass their ears unheeded. I try to help every individual person and no-one can say that I bypassed him, that he never once in his life received higher guidance, if only he looked with open eyes and a receptive heart at everything he encounters on his path of life. Yet I will never abandon a person as long as he still lives on earth, nevertheless, his freedom of will prevents Me from approaching him so evidently that he **must** pay attention to Me.... Consequently, he is also at liberty to deny My guidance, an encounter with his God and Creator, and to consider the entire course of earthly life as coincidence or an arbitrarily formed progression.... For this freedom has to be left to him. Thus it is entirely up to his will as to how he evaluates his destiny.... whether he has a positive or negative attitude towards Me. However, once the time arrives when the human being has to justify himself before Me, he will not be able to say that he never received help from Me, instead, he will clearly have to recognise the fact that he did and acknowledge how often I crossed his path and that only his will prevented him from establishing contact with Me.... And no person will be spared this accountability. So even if he lives his earthly life unscrupulously, sooner or later the hour of this accountability before his eternal Judge will come.... For his state of maturity



will be in line with his will, and according to his state of maturity will be his fate in eternity, i.e., he will be placed where he belongs in accordance with the law of divine order, he will be 'judged', he has to fit in with this law, because time and again the divine order has to be re-established.... which thus is to be understood as My 'office of Judge'....

As long as the human being lives on earth I Am only ever motivated by love to place him into this state of order, and I try this by using all means without, however, applying force. And if I then 'judge' the person, that is, his soul, it is only an act of love on My part again, because one day he shall live in divine order again and I truly know the right path which can lead there. And therefore it is particularly serious for those people who live their earthly life without any sense of responsibility towards their soul. Their souls will have to expect a difficult fate, after all, they constantly resisted the gentle influence by their spirit, in other words, they suppressed every Word when I Myself wanted to speak to them through the spirit.... And regardless of how disbelieving a person is and no matter how unspiritual he is thinking.... every human being experiences moments when thoughts about his purpose of life emerge in him, and such thoughts will always cause a certain restlessness in him which he, however, will just as quickly fend off again. Hence the will was active in the wrong direction in moments of such resistance, the soul offered opposition when a gentle voice within expressed itself and urged it to remember its task on earth.... But it could just as easily have yielded to the faint urging and spent more time on its thoughts and merely given Me the opportunity to speak louder to it. And during harsh strokes of fate the human being was also able to take the path to Me, for the knowledge that the human being can pray to his God and Creator is not unknown to him.... The fact that he fails to do so is due to his free will again and therefore a transgression for which he has to accept responsibility. It is for this reason that after My **love** has been repeatedly rejected My **justice** must to come to the fore one day.... i.e., the being which does not use the opportunity to return to Me must return to where it belongs according to its maturity.... I must judge according to law and justice, that is, I must establish divine order again, which is and will remain the fundamental law....

Amen

**Do not forfeit your eternal life....**

**BD No. 7096**

**April 18th 1958**

**D**o not forfeit your eternal life.... Admittedly, one day it will be granted to all of you, but eternities of infinite agony and darkness may still go by when you are in a state of death and entirely without strength and light. And you can prolong this agonizing time indefinitely so that you can indeed speak of 'eternal damnation'.... but which **I** have not given to you, instead you volitionally cause and continue to cause it yourselves if you fail to use your human existence to achieve eternal life for yourselves.

I will not let you be lost **forever**, because you are My living creations whom I loved from the start and will never cease to love either, but I cannot give life to you prematurely if you yourselves prefer the state of death, if you are unwilling to accept life from Me.... However, you can easily acquire it by merely entrusting yourselves to Me, Who is eternal life Himself....

And for this purpose earthly life is given you, where you are in possession of intellect and free will, where you can accept instructions concerning your task on earth and thus you need only **want** to emerge from the state of death. And this time on earth is very short, no great sacrifices are expected of you considering what you shall receive if you use your will correctly. The lifespan of a human being is very brief indeed but it suffices to let you reach the goal....

Yet your preliminary development took an infinitely long time until you were able to enter the stage of a human being.... And it will take an equally infinitely long time until you will receive the grace again to repeat your test of volition. The length of these infinite times is beyond your human comprehension since your thinking is limited in your imperfect state.... And just as you do not know

of this agony, because retrospection of your preliminary development is taken from you during your earthly life, you do not know of the indescribable bliss either which is integral to the concept of 'eternal life'.... You do not know of the splendours awaiting you in My kingdom when you decide to finally return to Me.... And neither one nor the other information can be proven to you, since then it would be impossible to make a free decision of will.

But you should believe it even without proof and live your earthly life accordingly, you should not forfeit the bliss of a 'life' in My kingdom, you all should include **this** possibility in your intellectual consideration even if it seems implausible to you.... and you should live such that you need not reproach yourselves when the hour of your departure from this earth has arrived one day. You should also listen to those who talk about **such** things which are unrelated to the physical world.... And you should reflect on it and imagine how you would fare if they were right....

There is too much at stake for you humans, it is not just a question of a few years like your lifetime on earth.... it concerns eternal life, it concerns the **never-ending** state of supreme blissfulness.... a state in light and strength that was yours in the beginning.... And for this eternity in light and strength you only need to renounce utterly worthless things for a very short time, for a 'moment' of this eternity.... But you value these things exceptionally high, and hence will forfeit 'life' and continue to remain in a state of death for an endless time again....

And all I can do to help you attain life is to constantly send My messengers to you humans, who warn and remind you on My behalf, who should inspire you to try to arrive at the truth.... who point out to you that I, as the only Truth, enlighten your thoughts, who advise you to establish the connection with Me Myself, so that I can then seize and draw you to Myself.... But you have to take the first step, since I will not force you for the sake of your beatitude. But I will support and strengthen even the weakest will which turns to Me. I caused the entire creation to come into being in order to give you life.

I do not want your death, I want you to live and finally escape your state of death, which has already lasted for an infinite time.... I want to impart My love on you again and offer you a wonderful fate which will never end again.... But I cannot stop you from taking the path into the abyss once more if you volitionally follow My adversary again who once had taken your life and delivered you unto death. I can only ever call to you again 'Do not forfeit your eternal life.... ' but you have to follow My call voluntarily, you have to endeavour to achieve life while you live on earth, and I truly will help you achieve it because I love you....

Amen

**Everything has meaning and purpose.... Pests.... Weeds....**

**BD No. 7098  
April 20th 1958**

**N**othing in creation exists without purpose and goal.... But you cannot always recognise the purpose of a work of creation and often ask yourselves why one thing or another has been created, since, as far as you understand, it does not appear to serve any purpose. However, the very explanation should be sufficient for you that everything is 'God's emanated strength' which one day should become active again, but that the effectiveness of this 'strength' varies considerably because its distance from God also varies considerably. And 'distance' is comparable to 'opposition'....

Thus there is spiritual essence.... God's once emanated strength.... whose opposition, in spite of a very lengthy process of development in the law of compulsion, has barely diminished. However, it continues its process of development in accordance with divine order and therefore constantly adopts new external shapes which allow for a gradual increase of activity, but again, this activity corresponds to the resistance of the spirit. Consequently it performs no obvious service for people or other works of creation but it nevertheless serves indirectly.... You will understand this when you think of the pests in the animal and plant kingdom, of all the vermin or poisonous plants.... just

everything you think is useless or harmful in the creation of nature.... But all these organisms are carriers of divine strength which will also give the spiritual substances therein some opportunity for purification.... And at the same time these inconspicuous works of creation serve to sustain other creations again.... partly as food for larger living organisms, partly as fertilizer to nourish the plant world's soil, although you humans cannot observe such interactions.... And again, they can serve the human being's spiritual development which also requires many tests for a person to prove himself, be it in all manner of trials for patience or in a sensible attitude towards everything brought into existence by God's will.

Nothing exists without meaning and purpose; whether the human being recognises the meaning and purpose of every creation is not significant but his faith in God's wisdom, love and power should give him a certain amount of reverence for everything that has been created or he will doubt God's wisdom, love and power. All material forms serve as a great mercy for God's once emanated flow of strength.... for the dissolved substances of the original spirits.... because they were seized by God's love and thus placed into an external form.... And although the various external forms demonstrate their opposition to God.... God has nevertheless seized the spirit in order to guide it to its gradual ascent in the law of compulsion. That itself should teach you humans to view every work of creation with spiritual eyes, and you should bear in mind that God truly knows many things which are still hidden from you humans, hence you should not judge prematurely by criticising God's creations, which you are really not entitled to do. Because once you believe that creation is God's work, every work of creation has to be beyond doubt to you as well. And then you will learn to behold with loving eyes that which aroused aversion and dislike in you until now.... which is not to say that you should help it contrary to its natural function.

For as soon as it proves to be damaging you may proceed against it and end its process of development, because it is God's will that these creations do not have a long lifespan. Hence you are entitled to shorten their lifespan, so that the spiritual substances can achieve a certain level of maturity in ever new external forms and be permitted to fulfil serving functions as soon as their former opposition has lessened, as soon as the spirit essence has been sufficiently calmed to be of willing service and thus continues its gradual ascent. And you humans should know that even you yourselves, i.e. your soul, hides such substances within itself which have had to cover the abovementioned path.... For everything your eyes are able to see is within you.... But God's love, wisdom and power knows how to guide everything into the right order for He only pursues one goal which He will surely achieve one day....

Amen

**Is life on earth an end in itself or the means to an end....**

**BD No. 7100**

**April 23rd 1958**

**T**he life of a human being on earth would have no real reason if it was merely an end in itself.... With other words, you humans would find it difficult to find a real reason for it because you can clearly see the vast differences between human destinies and would constantly question the purpose of a hard, sorrowful, miserable life. Yet you could find an immediate answer if you looked at life not as an end in itself but as the means to an end. If every person's fate were the same, if every human being's life consisted of harmony, no problems, pleasures and worldly happiness, hardly differing from other people's lives, then you could certainly believe that there is no deeper purpose to earthly life than that of life itself. But as soon as you seriously think about it you will not be satisfied with this explanation.... you will search for a deeper reason and will certainly find it because it only requires a question on your part in order to give you an answer. And all human beings should ask themselves this question.... For it really does not show intelligence or intellectual activity if a person is satisfied to experience life merely as a whim of the Creator. Every person who claims to be intelligent would hardly use his time and effort making entirely useless things.... nor would he want to regard himself as an entirely useless creature with

the sole purpose of supporting himself.... without being able to determine the length of his existence.... Is earthly life an end in itself or the means to an end?....

It could be very beneficial for someone lacking in faith to raise this question. You humans are by no means expected to have blind faith, for such blind faith is of no value. But you can use your intelligence, you can consider every aspect of what you are required to believe. Serious thought can lead you to an acceptable result, and you can rest assured that such mental effort will be blessed if it is applied to achieve greater insight.... to the knowledge of what is still hidden from you humans but which need not remain hidden from you. To discover the purpose of earthly life as a human being is one such insight, since it belongs to the region of the unprovable, but it can nevertheless be gratifying to a person if he genuinely wants it. Because as soon as he realises that human life is merely the means to an end, increasingly more questions will arise in him. He will try to discover the true purpose and then also become aware of his own task, he will no longer be satisfied with just worrying about earthly life, he will learn to look at everything as determined by purpose.... and then he will find and pursue a spiritual attitude which will completely satisfy him....

The conscious life of a human being only begins when he understands the purpose of earthly life. Because then his thoughts will aim towards a goal which he will try to achieve. Only then will he himself endeavour to start improving his soul; only then earthly activities will move into the background, although he also will be able to master his earthly life with God's help, Who will bless this approach to life and repeatedly make new aspects accessible to him which will make him think and lead him to an ascent. An earthly life in the awareness of purpose can never be lived in vain; it has to result in spiritual success, whereas a person looking at life as an end in itself will not acquire any spiritual advantage. As soon as he is willing to love, questions about the real purpose of life on earth will also arise and then his thinking will change too. However, if he is unwilling to love.... which is usually the case with those who have not yet recognised the purpose of life.... one cannot speak of higher development, the person's soul remains as it was at the beginning of his embodiment, life on earth will have been in vain and then the immense blessing, which could have resulted in the highest reward, will be lost.... But every human being can come to the realisation that he lives on earth for a purpose because every human being has the ability to think, because he can weigh one thought against another and is therefore able to form his own opinion.

And on serious reflection he would definitely come to that insight, because he can recognise a certain purpose of lawful order within the creation of nature which he would also have to apply to himself.... or he would have a very limited capacity of thought, an attitude which could hardly be called intelligent. The human being can come to the realisation that there is a purpose to earthly life or he could not be held responsible for how he has used this earthly life. People who do not want to recognise a purpose of earthly life in fact deny this accountability, but enough evidence in the creation of nature can be found that no natural law, no divine order, can be trespassed without consequences. Thus the human being also has to accept a certain order for himself; he too has to feel part of this law of order. Thus he cannot arbitrarily shape his life without any responsibility towards God, Who created everything, but he has to try to support the law of divine order. He has to acknowledge a Lawgiver, and then he will also feel responsible to this Lawgiver. If this Lawgiver is not acknowledged, then the human being will not feel responsible to a Lord; then he is clearly still subject to a God-opposing power, which always tries to influence a person such that his earthly life will be to no avail, that any belief in a purpose and aim of earthly existence fades away, so that this power can hold on to him again for an infinitely long time....

Amen

**Y**ou humans often interpret the Words of the Scriptures according to your need.... The spiritual meaning of the Word does not correspond to the aims and plans you pursue, and you interpret the letter which can have various meanings. Consequently, many errors were spread among people who nevertheless tenaciously hold on to them by always referring to passages in the Scriptures. It has become almost impossible to expose and eradicate these errors, because the spiritual darkness keeps deepening the closer the end is approaching. Even so, precisely these errors are the cliffs which can cause people to fail, who strive to find the truth yet then start to doubt and finally use the same doubts to oppose everything written in the Book of Books.... If they are strict seekers of truth, then they will find the truth, if only by different means than the usual, through the proclaimers of God's Word.... However, if they lack the necessary earnestness for truth, they will easily be satisfied with those errors in order to **completely detach** themselves from believing or from religious doctrines, which nevertheless can correspond to truth. This is the great danger inherent in every misguided teaching.... Wrong interpretation of the Scriptures can be assigned to the influence of God's adversary as well, for he also tries to instigate much confusion within the circles of people willing to believe, and, if he can exert his influence on their leader, he will have succeeded in causing immense darkness. Many Words of the Scriptures are indeed encrypted, that is, their meaning is not self-evident to the human intellect, they can be differently interpreted and will only be correctly interpreted when the person's spirit has awakened and wants to ascertain their meaning. It is God's will that people should read every Word with complete sincerity, with the desire for truth and in **contact** with **Him**.... so that God Himself can speak to them, and then He will truly educate and enlighten them correctly. But since God's 'supposed' representatives usually allow their intellect to speak first, since they study and ponder in order to discover the meaning of the Word, its spiritual meaning will remain concealed from them until they are in closest contact with God and appeal for His spirit.... And the spirit of God will instruct them correctly, but it will always reveal the same to people. No person should deem himself capable of understanding the Word of God by himself.... by merely using his intellect.... and no person should deem himself entitled to interpret it without God's support....

No person ought to believe that performing formal prayers is sufficient in order to ensure divine support for himself. God expects more.... He expects a life of love which shapes the heart into a receiving vessel for the divine spirit, because He can only unite with 'love', and because His spirit can only take effect in a person who has shaped himself into love.... And from this it is evident again how an interpretation can be assessed in relation to truth.... Even the sharpest intellect is incapable of ascertaining the truth where a way of life makes it impossible for God's spirit to manifest itself, for the working of the spirit cannot be replaced by intellectual activity. So many misguided teachings could not have been spread in the world had this basic rule always been observed that 'thorns cannot yield any fruit....' And precisely those people who were great helpers for God's adversary distinguished themselves most with interpretations and translations of the Scriptures, although the results only revealed themselves at a later time, because they led to divisions and disputes and caused ever more confusion. And it is only possible to tackle such errors again with the pure truth from God, the transmission of which, therefore, also necessitates an awakened spirit. But only people who live in love and offer the indwelling spirit the opportunity of igniting a light in people's heart will accept such corrections.... However, only the truth results in blessings.... Every error is an obstacle on the way of ascent. For this reason the pure truth should be proclaimed emphatically by those who receive it from God Himself. For this is the task they were given at the same time as they received the truth, because only truth is light and only truth leads to beatitude....

Amen

**Y**ou can confidently defend that which you hear from Me Myself as pure truth, you can stand up for it with conviction and you can believe that every future event I have revealed to you will come to pass. You can depend on the voice of the spirit, for it is My voice which you hear inside of you, because it is My will that the truth shall be conveyed to you humans and that you, who hear Me, shall distribute this truth amongst people. If you believe in Me at all then it must also be understandable to you that you are also in a certain relationship with Me, that you, as My living creations, are despite your isolation in spiritual contact with Me which is therefore demonstrated to you through My address. You can hear Me in the form of thoughts arising in you which, however, do not originate in yourselves but which flow to you from Me but of which you only become clearly conscious when your soul is capable of hearing with spiritual ears.... when it has shaped itself such that it thus can understand My mentally spoken Word and subsequently also pass it on to the intellect. Although My Word sounds constantly it nevertheless requires the ability to hear it which the human being first has to acquire through a way of life according to My will. My Word cannot be heard where this ability has neither been aspired to nor where the faith is missing that the human being is able to hear Me Myself within himself.... The human being has to prepare himself as a receiving terminal, he must comply with all conditions, only then will he be able to grasp and understand My thoughts which incessantly pour into infinity, so that he will feel himself addressed by Me Myself and perceive every Word from Me as a lovingly offered nourishment for his soul and then only ever strives for this bread from heaven....

And thus you will be unable to say that I only speak to this or that person but My Word sounds always and forever in the spiritual kingdom and everyone can hear it, whether he still lives on earth or already in the kingdom of the beyond. However, it will only be heard by the **spiritual** ear, and this spiritual ear has to be trained first, which always requires a life of love.... the fulfilment of My commandments. I will reveal Myself to anyone who lives up to the easy commandments of love for God and one's neighbour, that is, he will hear My voice within himself, for he has prepared himself to receive My spirit.... You need only ever understand these Words correctly: My spirit works incessantly but it will **not forcibly** penetrate where it meets with opposition. Once the opposition is broken, which consisted of the fact that the being became heartless and rejected My love, it will also open itself again for My illumination, and that means as much as that it will become bright and light within, so that it will see what it previously did not see and hear what it was **unable** to hear before: Me Myself, My Word, which sounds in him again as it was in the beginning.... And during the last days before the end the inner opposition is particularly strong, which shows itself in people's heartless attitude. And the result of this is that a person only rarely believes in My direct speech through My spirit. A completely natural process, which in the very beginning was known to all beings, has become something inconceivable when, in fact, it should take place in **every** human being, because everyone has the **ability** within himself but does not develop it.... or, due to lack of knowledge and unbelief, does nothing in order to be able to communicate with his Father like a child so as to be deemed worthy by Him of His speech.... And people can only ever be instructed but not forcibly be transformed in a way that all requirements exist in order to be able to hear My voice within themselves. It has to be left to every human being himself what he makes of the instructions.... My Word can only be given indirectly to everyone, but then it must also be lived up to so that the person will then experience the truth of My Word for himself....

Amen

**Wealth or poverty is neither an advantage nor a hindrance  
to attaining beatitude....**

**BD No. 7110  
May 3rd 1958**

**A**nd even if your most pleasing earthly hopes come to fruition, if you gain honour and reputation, the most eminent scientific fame, even if earthly happiness is granted to you.... it will all come to an end the moment you die, and you cannot take any of it along with you into the kingdom of the beyond. On the contrary, you will feel your deprivation twice as much if you have no spiritual wealth to show as it will replace your earthly loss a thousand fold. But precisely this will be rare, the fact that a person who possessed everything on earth has also aspired spiritually, who certainly called many earthly goods his own and also used them according to God's will.... who did not allow himself to be governed by them.... Generally, the hearts of those who are wealthy in an earthly sense are hardened. And according to the state of the heart will be the state of the soul after the body's death. The earth and the spiritual kingdom are completely different, this is what people should always remember, and therefore they should not envy those either whose earthly life gave them complete fulfilment.... For this kind of life on earth is no guarantee for the same state in the spiritual realm. By comparison, earthly poverty and plainness can contribute towards the purification of a soul, and such a soul can go in light and brilliance through the gate to eternity. Yet irrespective of what the earthly circumstances may be which the human being was given by fate, he will **always** have the opportunity to mature spiritually; in every situation in life he has the means at hand which help to purify his soul....

Neither poverty nor suffering guarantee an eternal life in bliss, nor is a life of earthly fulfilment a hindrance for such an eternal life.... It solely depends on a person's will as to whether it is spiritually inclined and therefore tries to draw a benefit for his soul from every situation in life.... It solely depends on whether the person establishes contact with God, for which he will be stimulated in every situation in life. There is only a danger that every thought of God will be repressed if a person is satisfied with his earthly life or if he tries to achieve ever greater earthly success, just as, vice versa, those who are denied all fulfilment in earthly life can in bitterness turn against their destiny and also live without faith.... thus likewise have no spiritual achievements to show when they pass away.... Nevertheless, the path of higher development is far easier to travel for people who appear to be less favoured during their earthly life, for their renunciation of material possessions is, in a manner of speaking, required of them by providence.... they need only resign themselves to it and also silence their inner wishes, then they will have a considerable advantage compared to those who, also by providence, live in happiness and excess. Therefore, the poor need not always be pitied and the rich should be envied even less, for only that which the person's **soul** acquires is of value.... But once the hour of death has come all earthly things must stay behind, and it will be far easier for a person to detach himself from the world if nothing exists which still ties him to it.... if he was able to completely release himself from matter, if the person's thinking is not burdened by earthly things which make his passing away difficult and only prevents him from the exclusive bond with God, with His kingdom.... Whatever life on earth might offer you, it will become worthless the moment you die. However, whatever you accepted from the spiritual kingdom during your existence on earth will remain forever. And you can only attain spiritual possessions if your heart detaches itself from material treasures, if you can forego them at any time for love of God and your neighbour.... Then you will receive constantly more than you have given away, then you will increase your spiritual wealth, and you will also make the right use of earthly riches, that is, you will use them according to God's will for works of merciful neighbourly love.... In that case, however, you will not need to fear the hour of death either, for you will not die but pass into eternal life....

Amen

**T**he problem of the Trinity is one of many problems which have been made difficult to resolve due to a completely misguided explanation. The explanation which is simple and comprehensible for all people is not accepted because human reasoning has become confused by concepts which are incomprehensible to the human intellect but which, for this very reason, are retained as unchallengeable and people are even forbidden to reflect on them. However, every human being who comprehends the 'human manifestation of God' in Jesus, who does not seek to personify the Being of God, will find this problem easy to understand and to explain.... who recognises the all pervading spirit as 'God' and who understands that the inconceivable Deity manifested Itself in Jesus in order to become a 'visible' God to Its created beings.... Hence the concepts: Father.... Son.... and Spirit will no longer lead these people into misguided thinking, because they only acknowledge one Being which unites love, wisdom and strength within Itself.... Love gave rise to everything and thus is the Creator, the 'Father'.... And out of Him the 'Son' also emerged, in Whom the Father manifested Himself. But the Son is also 'Wisdom', because only love is the fire which emits the 'light'.... Thus love and wisdom cannot be separated, just as Father and Son are one.

And again love is also the strength which, however, only ever expresses itself in utmost wisdom. The 'spirit' of God is His continuous emission of love, which helps the as yet imperfect to achieve final perfection. Hence only one Being can ever be considered God Father, Son and Spirit, a Being Whose essence consists of love, wisdom and strength.... The fact that this Being manifested Itself in the man Jesus does not sanction the change of the Deity into a twofold Being Which can be called upon separately.... and then adding another one as the 'spirit' to this twofold Being, Which again is called upon by those who cannot work this problem out by themselves but simply accept the sermons of unenlightened thinkers. This is proven by the fact that many people are unable to call upon the Father in Jesus Christ and they are usually unable to understand that God Himself is only accessible to them in Jesus Christ; that the threefold, different prayer only ever reaches one ear, that the eternal Deity cannot be divided, that It Itself in Jesus Christ came close to the human beings, who were unable to conceive the eternal, all-comprehensive and pervading spirit.... The concepts: Father, Son and Spirit still prompt you humans, whose spirit is yet unenlightened, to aim your thoughts and prayers into different directions....

You call upon God the Father, you call upon Jesus, and you also call upon the spirit, so that it might come to you.... But you will only pray correctly when these three have become one concept for you, when you only call upon one Being Which unites within Itself love.... the Father, wisdom.... the Son, and strength.... the spirit, and only then will you have solved the problem of God's Trinity correctly, too. Although the teaching of the 'three-person Deity' has been extended by adding that these Three are one.... the teaching is nevertheless a serious misguidance of people, which results in further misguided opinions.... Especially the call to God in Jesus Christ incorporates unlimited strength which, however, is lost to you, who are still subject to misguided notions and unable to free yourselves from them. You and your awareness would certainly benefit from sincere reflection upon the subject but you refrain from it because you have become slaves, even though God had given you complete freedom.... But you should use your spiritual freedom, and then God Himself will truly help you to clarify your thoughts, for He Himself is the light and He wants to give light to all those who desire it....

Amen



**Y**ou are guided through your earthly life, the beings of light to whom you are entrusted during your life on earth take care of you, and you can also always choose Me as your guide, you can consciously take refuge in Me and appeal for My guidance.... thus, as human beings, you are not defencelessly left at the mercy of the powers of darkness, you cannot be overpowered by them against your will even if you, as human beings, are weak, for you need only call for help and you will certainly receive it. But precisely this will is free, neither the beings of darkness nor of light may infringe upon it, they must allow you complete freedom as to the direction you give to this will. But you can also be certain of receiving help if your will is inclined towards Me.... And precisely because your earthly life concerns the fact that your will should aim in the **right direction**, but since I love you and long for your return to Me, I will therefore only send that upon you humans which might impel you towards Me.... as long as you are still undecided.... However, once this decision of will has been taken you can travel your earthly path in blissful certainty and complete peace. Time and again I want you to know that I will not let you fall again, that I will not leave you at the mercy of the adversary, that I will protect you against all onslaughts and temptation as soon as you **want** to belong to **Me**.... For in that case it entitles all your spiritual guardians to intervene and to grant you protection against the dark forces. Then your soul will have nothing to fear anymore, for a will inclined towards Me is your best weapon against the enemy, it will always call upon Me when danger threatens and I will always avert this danger.

If, therefore, a person is willing to work for Me and My kingdom he will also have offered his services to Me, thus he has handed himself over to Me of his own free will.... And as long as he is willing to eagerly render this vineyard work, his will also belongs to Me alone.... Then he is also perfectly entitled to know that he is protected and cared for by Me, by all spiritual beings which are of service to Me. All worries can leave him and he can even remain unimpressed by earthly onslaughts since, as My servant, he will also experience My care for Him as Caretaker, which will sort everything out beneficially. Anyone who wants to belong to Me is indeed My Own, and anyone who is Mine should also trustingly hand himself over to Me and put all burden and adversity upon My shoulders, which I will truly take off him because he has become My Own. Nevertheless, it must also be said that you increase such earthly adversities yourselves the more fearful and less faithful you become.... that your doubts regarding your faith or your worries about your earthly well-being will only ever burden you more.... because through them you distance yourselves from Me.... I expect complete trust from you so as not to disappoint it, but you often weaken My activity of love in you yourselves.... You don't allow for it, precisely because of your unjustified worries and doubts in My help. You must become like children who believingly accept the Father's every Word and subsequently also rely on Him, because they know that the Father loves His child.... Nothing must frighten you, nothing must make you scared, for there is One above you Who watches over you and instructs His servants to protect you.... And you should only want to love this One and belong to Him, He will truly help you in every adversity of body and soul....

Amen

**Last Supper – Communion – Love....**

**T**here can be no union with Me without love, because love is My fundamental nature and only the same can join Me, hence the person who wants to join Me must also have a loving heart.... Otherwise such a bond is impossible.... Therefore you should also be able to understand the events of the Last Supper, which can only bring about your unity with Me if love has been kindled in you.... for only then will My presence in you be possible. So what use are external

practices as long as you ignore what is most important .... practising love.... 'He who remains in love remains in Me and I in him....' Hence you know the condition for My presence and cannot expect Me to divert from this condition if you merely perform external action which you devised yourselves because you failed to understand the spiritual meaning of My Words 'Do this in remembrance of Me....' A life of love is the prerequisite to receive Me Myself in your heart and My disciples, with whom I took Supper, lived such a life of love.... Consequently, they also understood My Words with which I simultaneously appointed them to their teaching ministry.... For they were meant to distribute the bread of life which they had received from Me when I handed to them the earthly bread.... They were meant to offer the living water to their brothers, just as I passed to them the cup of wine.... And since I Myself was the 'Word that became flesh' I gave Myself to those who partook at the Supper and I will always give Myself to all those who want to receive Me, I will likewise nourish them with the bread of life and give them living water to drink, they will 'eat My flesh and drink My blood', thus I Myself will be present to them, as I have promised. However, without love such Communion is impossible.... I can certainly preach love to all people, I can help them to perform loving actions but I can never take abode in a heart which has not shaped itself into love as yet.... And now consider how many people have a completely wrong idea, who certainly take the path to the 'table of the Lord' in their own opinion, but who lack the right kind of love and whose hearts are therefore incapable of receiving Me.... Consider how many people hold on to this wrong concept because they believe themselves to have done their duty and therefore don't strive spiritually either, even though everyone knows that I Myself Am love and that I only expect you to fulfil the commandments of love in order to be able to delight you with My presence. But 'My Word' is not as much observed as the compliance of external formalities, and My Word alone could already make those people think that I require **more** than mere formal engagements.... The instituted Words which I spoke to My disciples were understood spiritually by them. But people would also be able to understand their spiritual meaning if only they thought about them seriously. But then the understanding would also require them to live **a life of love** and thus their work of improving themselves, which most people are unwilling to do. On the other hand, the many different formalities do not require this self-denial and are therefore eagerly carried out, and yet, they do no benefit the souls, instead, they only make them half-hearted and careless regarding their task in earthly life which consists of educating themselves to live in love, since this is the prerequisite for entering into a close union with Me, which makes My **presence** in the human heart **possible** in the first place. For union with Me is the human being's first and last goal which he should and can attain on earth if only he makes an effort to live a life of love and thus tries to adapt his nature to My fundamental nature which is Love in itself....

Amen

**Knowledge of the blissful as well as the wretched state....**

**BD No. 7126**

**May 21st 1958**

**Y**ou cannot imagine the happiness in the kingdom of Light, neither can you imagine the torments which the souls have to endure in the realm of darkness. Yet time and again you are informed of both through My Word, thus you are not entirely without knowledge. However, whether you believe it or not, is up to you, nevertheless it will determine your own fate when your soul leaves the body and enters the kingdom of the beyond. For as soon as you believe what you are told time and again by My Word you will also live your earthly life accordingly, for no believer will irresponsibly live for the moment, everyone will make an effort to live according to My will, even though his weak will can often make him fall....

On the other hand, however, his way of life should not purely be determined by the fear of darkness or an expectation of beatitudes in the kingdom of light, for this by itself would not influence the state of his soul very favourably; but the devoted person will dwell on it and be impelled from within to lead a God-pleasing life, only a person possessing a so-called conventional

faith is calculating, who certainly has knowledge of My Word but who more or less only fulfils everything due to outside pressure, due to commandments or regulations, and complies with these commandments for the sake of the promised reward or feared punishments. True faith, however, will establish the connection with the One in Whom the human being believes. And then he will also feel responsible towards Me and try to live in accordance with My will on earth.... because he wouldn't want to sadden Me and also because he feels My love for him and would like to prove himself worthy of this love....

Yet the knowledge of the blissful as well as the wretched state which a soul can expect after physical death shall enhance the human being's sense of responsibility; he shall know that he is not living his earthly life pointlessly, he shall not be able to say that he had not received any advice about the consequences of a right or wrong way of life. And at the same time he shall also be informed of the purpose, which consists of the said state the soul can achieve. Hence he also has to know what this state entails. However, evidence of this cannot be given to you, yet time and again a seriously striving person will indeed receive verification from the beyond which then will no longer force him to believe, because only a devoted person may experience such or it is intended to serve those of little faith as merciful evidence, whose weak faith needs a little support but who voluntarily want to live according to My will on earth.

Yet someone who is observant will also experience and see things which he can accept as proof, but no manifestations from the beyond may compel to believe, and therefore only individual people will ever be able to describe experiences which extend to the life in the beyond. And these individuals will only be believed by equally spiritually-striving people again, whereas unbelievers will ridicule them and portray them as liars or fantasists and accordingly derive no benefit for themselves either. But the world of the beyond reveals itself too, the kingdom of light as well the realm of darkness.... but never such that humanity will be compelled into belief.... this is why phenomena of all kinds can always be disputed or every single individual can make of them what he wants.... And the individual person's loving way of life will once again determine the right realisation; the loving human being will be inspired into ever more eager striving and also be supported in this by the world of light, and he will no longer doubt that there is a continuation of life after death which corresponds to his conduct on earth.... And he will try to achieve the highest goal, for he will remain in constant contact with Me....

Amen

**Why is our past memory taken from us....**

**BD No. 7127**

**May 22nd 1958**

**I**f you humans looked at your earthly life as a final chapter of an infinitely long process of development, you would eagerly cover this last short stretch and spare no effort during this brief lifetime on earth to bring your higher development to a successful conclusion. But since you lack the memory of your past life, since you only know for certain about this short life on earth, you do not generate any particular enthusiasm, in fact, you are rather indifferent to what is yet to come, you spend little thought on what awaits you after your earthly life. But you have to go through life without past memory so as not to be influenced in your will, thoughts and actions. If, however, you were able to take just a small glimpse into your past life you would be horrified and unable to continue living.... or, driven by extreme fear, you would do whatever is demanded of you only to avoid this appalling fate and be liberated from every physical form.

Thus, I would indeed have the power to prompt you into a way of life which corresponds to My will if I allowed you to take this retrospect. But My love for you is great and wants to prepare unlimited happiness for you which, however, excludes all coercion of will.... In order to be eternally, blissfully happy you have to live completely voluntarily in accordance with My will, i.e. in accordance with eternal order.... You should realise that it is an act of mercy and a labour of love

on My part that I removed your past memory.... partly to spare you the knowledge of a surmounted earthly life, and partly to enable you to reach unlimited beatitude.... But I do not leave you without knowledge, even if this knowledge is not verifiable. Thus you will know of your previous state but it does not burden you unduly because you have overcome it. Yet the knowledge could encourage you to increased spiritual endeavour which, nevertheless, proceeds in total freedom of will and therefore results in utmost blessing for you....

And therefore I can only ever tell you: don't reject anything but take everything into consideration that informs you about the purpose and goal of your earthly life, and also take the information of your past embodiment into consideration. Think about it, and always live your earthly life such that you can justify it to yourselves and need not fear accountability before Me either. But believe that your earthly life is not pointless and that it has a different purpose than the mere preservation and satisfaction of your body, which is transient and whose lifespan you cannot determine yourselves. And if you are unwilling to accept additional information, if you don't want to accept what is 'not provable' then at least hold fast to the 'Word of God', for as soon as you listen to it with faithful sincerity it will also kindle a small light in you, and much will turn out to be comprehensible and believable to you which cannot be proven to you either. Just try to establish contact with the spiritual kingdom in some form or other, be it in thought or through your will for your Creator, or through labours of love, which are an absolutely certain bond with Me....

And you will discover secrets which will unveil themselves to you in order to help you travel the last short path of your development successfully.... But don't just live indifferently, don't just let your corporal wishes dominate your every thought, for I created much around you which could stimulate you to think.... You are surrounded by all kinds of miracles which are the products of My love and My might, which should give you evidence of Me.... And then try to establish the relationship with the One Who reveals Himself to you in creation.... Then you will be saved from the appalling fate of having to go through all these creations again. And you will be liberated from the form and able to enter the blissful kingdom of spirits, where you will live in freedom and light, in beatitude....

Amen

**Call daily upon the name of Jesus....**

**BD No. 7129**

**May 24th 1958**

**W**ith Me and in My name you shall start every day, deal with every undertaking and thus fulfil your daily tasks, and you can also be certain that your work will be blessed, be it earthly or spiritual activity. But as soon as you walk alone, that is, without having asked for My assistance, you will do a lot of pointless work, you will have to struggle with difficulties or it will not always be successful. Just a heartfelt thought of Me will already assure My assistance, and if you consciously call upon Me for My blessing and support then everything will turn out just right by itself, and you will be able to calmly carry out your day's work. You should always know that you are besieged by dark forces which are able to access you if you fail to surround yourselves with a protective wall by calling upon My name, by appealing to Me for blessing your work. And once they have gained access to you it will be far more difficult to repel them again than it would be if you had refused access to them from the start. For they weaken your will, which can only catch up with what it had neglected to do by summoning all its strength: by calling to Me for help.

The battle for your souls is constantly fought, and your victory is often made difficult by these dark forces, but this is frequently up to yourselves, because you can request unlimited strength and should always do this through heartfelt prayer for My guidance, My protection and My blessing.... This is why you should never start your daily work without Me, you should call My name in your heart, appeal for reinforcement of your will and completely hand yourselves over to Me.... Then I can protect you from your souls' enemy, then you will be surrounded by countless beings of light

who will refuse to admit him, then you will cheerfully and free of worry carry out your daily work in the awareness of strength and inner peace. And then nothing will be able to upset you anymore because you know that I Am always present and arrange everything.

The inner bond with Me is the best guarantee for bringing all your plans to fruition, be they earthly or spiritual affairs, for then I Myself can always influence you and your thoughts and direct your actions such as is right and beneficial for you. Yet as soon as you isolate yourselves from Me, as soon as you loosen the connection, different thoughts transmitted by My adversary will begin to dominate you and deprive you of your inner calm, they will worry you and leave you open to bad forces which will continue the work of inner disintegration and discord, so that even your daily work will not be blessed and your soul will be at risk of being captured by him.

And again, you can only release yourselves from this danger if you take refuge in Me, for I Am ready to help you in your spiritual difficulty at all times. But without Me you cannot free yourselves from him and his influence, without Me you are too weak and therefore at his mercy. However, you can avoid all such pressures if you hand yourselves over to Me and My protection time and again, if you always appeal for My blessing, if you commend your physical and spiritual wellbeing to Me and never neglect to call upon My name.... and thereby openly acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ.... Then you will be erecting a wall which My adversary will not be able to pull down, for he will take flight from Me and My name, and thus he will also let go of you if you just faithfully speak My name in every adversity and danger....

Amen

## **Original sin and significance of the act of Salvation....**

**BD No. 7136**

**June 1st 1958**

**A**nd thus you will be constantly reminded that I died for you on the cross.... I will always remind you humans on earth and all souls in the beyond who are still unredeemed, or I will bring the knowledge to you if you are not yet aware of it, because you should not be without knowledge if ever you want to achieve beatitude. Of what use is it to humanity to know about 'Jesus the man', Who ended His earthly life by being crucified, if you do not know about the spiritual significance of His crucifixion, about the mission the human being Jesus had accomplished for the sake of humanity's sins? Even if you are told 'He redeemed humanity from sin....' you will not be able to find any connection, and thus they remain mere words whose meaning you do not understand. As long as you do not know the reason for your human existence on this earth you will not be able to understand why humanity is called sinful, either.... albeit none of you are without sin. But Jesus Christ's act of Salvation only becomes significant when you know of the original sin, which is the cause of your earthly existence per se.... The magnitude of this sin cannot be compared to the sinfulness of human beings, even if the latter is only the consequence of the former. But all sins a person commits on earth could eventually be compensated by him on earth or in the kingdom of the beyond, no matter how much time it might take to do so....

However, it is not possible for you humans to make

Amends for the original sin, neither during your earthly existence nor in the kingdom of the beyond, because this original sin did not consist of an offence by an already imperfect being. It was committed by superlatively perfect beings who suffered no lack of enlightenment, who merely allowed themselves to be controlled by the sensation that they could surpass Me.... who became arrogant, due to their abundance of light and strength.... A being cannot make

Amends for this sin because its magnitude is beyond measure and eternity would not suffice to be released from this guilt.... Due to this sin the beings fell into the deepest abyss, i.e. they lost light and strength and changed into the opposite, so to speak: they lost all divine qualities and, instead, accepted all evil qualities and instincts, they became My opponents.... until their spiritual substance hardened completely and they lost awareness of themselves.... And now I banished this hardened

spiritual substance into the form, i.e. I dissolved it into countless spiritual particles and placed these into countless works of creation, which My love, power and wisdom had created purely for the purpose of guiding this fallen spiritual substance back to Me again, since it had been destined to become blissfully happy and can only find bliss with Me. Although this passing through the creation is also an act of atonement of this immense guilt, it takes place in a compulsory state, in a constrained will, and can therefore not be considered as compensation for this guilt....

Hence the being eventually has to get into a position once again where it has the desire to liberate itself from its guilt voluntarily, when it can be given sufficient knowledge that it had offended and that there is nevertheless a way to be liberated from this tremendous guilt.... It needs to know that this is the path to the cross, that liberation from the original sin is only possible by acknowledging the Divine Saviour and His act of Salvation and that this has to be done during earthly life in order to be readmitted after the death of the body in the kingdom of light, which is the true home of every person on earth. But even in the beyond My merciful love still cares for the souls who languish in the abyss. They are informed of My act of Salvation even in the beyond and there, too, they can follow the path to Me in Jesus Christ. However, they are no longer able to achieve the elevated degree of perfection, which they could have achieved on earth by acknowledging Jesus as the Son of God and Saviour the world, in Whom I had embodied Myself in order to receive the recognition they had previously denied Me. You humans have to know about the great significance of the act of Salvation, you should not merely mention the name of Jesus as the name of a human being, Who had once lived on earth with exalted ethical aims.... He lived on earth for the purpose of an important mission and you should try to understand this as long as you are still confounded by it, because it depends on your understanding and good will whether your earthly progress will be successful, whether the kingdom, which is your true home, will admit you again....

Amen

**Every soul starts its earthly progress consciously....**

**BD No. 7146**

**June 17th 1958**

**M**any of you are not aware of the fact that their souls started their final incarnation entirely volitionally and that the knowledge of their earthly course of life was not withheld from them before they were allowed to embody themselves. But this knowledge did not stop them since they also recognised the opportunity to thereby end an excessively long state of torment and therefore did not hesitate in starting their path across earth. That their past memory was then taken away from them had to happen to safeguard their freedom of will.... but that the human being on earth is experiencing this or that situation shall always be his proof that he had not rejected it earlier despite having been shown all his circumstances, his destined course of life, for he would not have been compelled to take this path had he not agreed to it himself.

Although no-one on earth will believe this assertion, it shall nevertheless comfort those who have to bear a difficult fate on earth; they shall know that they will be accordingly successful, that it could be their last short path of suffering which they will exchange for a carefree, glorious fate on departing from this earth, and they shall always remember that their time on earth won't last forever. Indeed, many people will fail even though they had been willing to complete this short earthly life successfully... but no-one will lack strength either as soon as they draw this from God by establishing a connection with Him.... It is up to their free will, which is not influenced in any way, as to whether they do so or not.

The prize to be gained in earthly life is too high as to not require a certain amount of effort.... The human being, that is, his soul, cannot be granted a blissful life as a gift, he has to acquire it for himself, he has to fight for the most glorious possession, for freedom, light and strength.... he has to muster the will to be victorious himself. And he is able to do so in every walk of life, and the more difficult it is, the greater will also be his accomplished reward.

And if only you consider how much effort you are prepared to spend in **earthly** life in order to achieve a specific goal, which is truly not comparable to the said goal, then you know full well that it is just a matter of will as to whether you apply yourselves to this fight.... And therefore you should also muster the same determined will where far **more** is at stake than mere earthly success and earthly happiness.... And if you always bear in mind that you once had been willing to travel this earthly path then you will also draw strength from this certainty and always know that One is walking with you Who is at all times willing to provide you with strength, to support you, and Who will also help you overcome the most difficult situations in life.... providing you appeal to Him for help.... No human destiny is by chance, it is appropriate to his degree of maturity and good for his blissfulness. And a person will always be able to master his situation as soon as he requests strength from God.... But he will have lived his life in vain if he relies on his own strength and thereby hands himself over again into the hands of the one from whose chains he should release himself in earthly life....

Amen

## God became visible in Jesus Christ....

**BD No. 7147**

**June 18th 1958**

**A**nyone who professes Me will also be admitted into My kingdom, for he will already be an aspirant to My kingdom as soon as he has found the path back to Me from Whom he once separated of his own free will. He no longer acknowledged Me, and this was the sin against Me, his God and Creator of eternity, which could not be redeemed in any other way than through the conscious acknowledgement of Me Myself.... And in order to enable the human being to do so I personified Myself in the human being Jesus.... For the reason for apostasy from Me rested in the fact that My living creations were unable to behold Me.... Hence they turned to the one who was visible to them who, in a manner of speaking, participated in their emergence and who, despite greatest awareness, volitionally dissociated himself from the Deity Whom he, too, was unable to behold. And thus I became a visible God for you humans in Jesus Christ, and as a result of My human manifestation the reason to deny Me acknowledgment actually no longer applied.... But now the acknowledgment of Me at the same time also requires the acknowledgment of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation....

Due to the immense guilt of the original sin a redemption from it became necessary for you humans, the guilt had to be redeemed first because I could not accept sinful living creations anymore, or, My justice demanded an atonement for this guilt which only then would restore the former relationship between the living creations and Myself again.... which had been disrupted by the said sin. This act of atonement for humankind was thus offered by the human being Jesus; nevertheless, I manifested Myself in this human being Jesus for **I** wanted to redeem you humans from the great guilt **Myself**, it is just that I had to avail Myself of a human cover which then, however, should eternally shelter Me within itself, so that My beings would be able to behold their God and Creator, so that they would be able to recognise and love their Father in Him, Whom they then could wholeheartedly approach without having to vanish as a result of His fire of love....

And thus everyone who acknowledges the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ has started the path of return into the Father's house, because he simultaneously acknowledges Me Myself in Him and, as a result of the act of Salvation, his original sin is redeemed. He will therefore also be admitted into My kingdom, I will come to meet My child as Father, for I Myself never separated from him, I merely accepted his will which had turned away from Me because it was free. And thus **free will** has to become active again and strive to return to Me. This is demonstrated by the person through his conscious acknowledgment of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation and the conscious relationship with Him through his call and appeal for deliverance. For he knows that he is restricted as long as he has not yet found Me in Jesus Christ.

The acknowledgment of Myself is a free act of will which, however, changes a state that had lasted an eternity, which leads from death into life, out of the night and into the light.... For the acknowledgment of Me will also, and without fail, entail a change of character, the human being will re-enter the divine order.... he will leave the region which has been his abode for endless times and enter the spheres of light, albeit his body still remains on earth.... But the soul.... the once fallen spirit.... strives towards its home again, for the acknowledgment of Me Myself in Jesus Christ will always be associated with a transmission of strength and light so that the person will recognise what is right and good and thus his intentions and actions have to be good and right too. For now I will not leave the side of My child again which has found Me, and with My guidance it will also reach its goal with certainty, it will be accepted as My child in the Father's house where it will live in freedom and light and blissful happiness, where it will create with Me and in My will as is and has been its destiny since the beginning....

Amen

### **The disciple's enlightenment only happened after Jesus' crucifixion....**

**BD No. 7148  
June 19th 1958**

**I** still have much to say to you but you cannot comprehend it.... How often did I speak these Words to My disciples who were certainly always around Me yet were often unable to understand **who** was talking to them and the relationship they had with the One Who spoke to them.... However, they were not yet enlightened by My spirit.... They were only able to receive My spirit after I had offered the sacrifice on the cross for the whole of humanity. Prior to this it would have been completely pointless to initiate My disciples into the most profound wisdom, even though I had done the work of preparing them before. For their work solely consisted of going out into the world to proclaim the Gospel of love to people and to inform them of Me and My act of Salvation, because it was of greatest importance for all people to regard Me as their Saviour from sin and death, the Only One who was able to set them free from the night of death. That which My disciples needed to know for this teaching ministry was revealed to them through My spirit, and thus they were able to fulfil this teaching ministry correctly, they were able to provide people with clarification if they requested it and occasionally were also able to see clearly into the spiritual kingdom.... Through their contact with Me and the kingdom of light they were instructed from this realm as well and so they themselves were brightly enlightened.... They recognised Me as their God and Creator of eternity, as their Father Who had descended to His children in order to help them in their immense spiritual adversity. But they only gained this **absolute** realisation **after** the **outpouring of the spirit**, after My ascent to Heaven.... As long as I still lived amongst them they regarded Me as a human being, although the Deity within Me constantly expressed Itself, both verbally as well as through the actions of the man Jesus. It had to be this way, they had to be able to observe My life on earth until My death with complete impartiality, for they, too, were free beings whose thinking, will and actions were not allowed to be determined by any kind of spiritual coercion.... Consequently, not everything could be revealed to them **before** the outpouring of the spirit, because it would have destroyed them, that is, they would have been unable to deal with it mentally and neither would they have been able to become suitable messengers for My teaching of love, who were to go as My Own among people and were likewise not permitted to provide them with compelling evidence of faith. I knew My disciples, I knew their state of maturity and always gave them what they were capable of understanding.... but the realisation came to them in a flash when My spirit poured out over these disciples. Every person will be taught in this way if I Myself can ignite the light in him, and only then will more profound wisdom, of which he previously had no understanding, be made accessible to him. Nevertheless, you, My disciples of the last days, shall spread the knowledge you receive across the world again, for it can contribute to a person's desire for My spirit.... But **only then** will the knowledge he previously accepted with his intellect make him happy, but first it has to enter his heart in order to come alive then the light of realisation is



ignited in him.... And therefore you should always proclaim My teaching of love first, for only love enables Me to pour out My spirit, love alone kindles the light, for Love Itself is the light of eternity, and anyone who lives in this light has truly escaped the darkness, all secrets reveal themselves to him, for I manifest Myself and he will be blissfully happy....

Amen

## Responsibility of parents and children....

BD No. 7149

June 20th 1958

**Y**ou start your earthly existence as a human being in complete ignorance. The soul is still shrouded in spiritual darkness because it first has to reach a state of self-awareness before it can get started with dissolving its dense surrounding cover. It can already do this without having received particular knowledge, for it can express its good **feelings** at a very early age even though it does not act in relation to a certain amount of **realisation**. But the human being always has to be cognisant of himself otherwise his thoughts and actions could not be appraised. Such a child develops its spark of love early on; it is good, because it is motivated to do so from within.... whereas another child in the same state of self-awareness gives in to **bad** impulses within itself, even though it feels a slight sense of wrong doing inside itself. In both cases one cannot as yet speak of realisation, but the spark of love is placed into **every** human being, and children's initial behaviour is therefore only different because their souls react differently to inner urges, but every child is nevertheless conscious as to whether its behaviour is good or bad.... once it has reached the stage of self-awareness.

And now the child slowly receives knowledge too.... it gets acquainted with the laws of order, that is, it begins to understand increasingly more, and it will also experience the effects of good or bad on itself.... it is taught the concept of good and bad, and again people will react differently as they grow into adults, depending on whether they kindle the flame of love in themselves and allow themselves to be influenced from within. And accordingly their realisation will either grow or the soul's initial blindness will remain, for the knowledge given to the person from outside need by no means become realisation, rather, it only becomes it when the human being's love brings the knowledge to life.... Knowledge can certainly satisfy the intellect, yet it will always merely be a deceptive light without strength to illuminate the human being's soul, and therefore the soul continues to stay covered by layers. The human being, however, will be held accountable from the moment he is aware of himself, from the moment he is able to hear the voice of conscience.... thus, when his perception of good or bad has awakened within him, which can happen sooner in one and later in an other child, but which is a prerequisite for its responsibility of its actions. Yet the weakness of a soul which has to give up its earthly life at an early stage is always taken into account. The degree of maturity as well as the knowledge the human being was given so far will always be considered. For complete realisation cannot be applied as a criterion, since this can only be gained through love.

The human being, however, is assessed according to his love, and this can be ignited into a flame in every person, but the spark of love can also be stifled, and that always also indicates adverse thinking and doing, which appear as soon as the person becomes conscious of himself as a being which can use its will and does so in line with its soul which is wicked and unwilling to love and which will also close itself to any given knowledge.... thus 'realisation' does not stifle this bad inner instinct. Only when a child can be influenced to do something good can this wicked compulsion disappear and the voice of conscience express itself more noticeably again, too.

For this reason parents carry an extra large responsibility, they should do everything to awaken love in the child, they should encourage it to carry out small helpful tasks and thus cultivate a sense of helpfulness in the children and stifle their excessive selfish instincts.... For as soon as the spark of love has been kindled it will also spread, and the soul will no longer be shrouded in darkness, the

heart will become enlightened by itself, and then the child will already think and act consciously which will soon also result in the light of realisation, once it is given the appropriate information.... For love is everything.... and **every** human being is **capable** of love, because God Himself has placed into every human being a spark which is part of Himself in order to lead him from the state of death back into the state of life....

Amen

## **Natural disaster before the end....**

**BD No. 7151**

**June 22nd 1958**

**T**he earth will be shaken in its very foundations, because people shall be very clearly reminded of the end just once more, so that the thought of death will arise in them when they see themselves at the mercy of forces over which they have no control. Many people will in fact wonder how these earthly tremors came about but the rapidly succeeding events will not give them time for an answer.... For then detonations of huge proportions in different areas of the world will follow which make people incapable of thought, these will then be accompanied by a raging of the natural elements with inconceivable consequences, the extent of which can only be assessed by the survivors after the event. They will be inclined to believe that people's scientific experiments had been the cause of this incredibly enormous work of destruction. However, they will be **mistaken**.... It is **My voice** which will and must resound forcefully, because people no longer listen to My gentle voice, and for their own sake a last rescue mission before the shortly ensuing end is still needed. Countless people will thus lose their lives, good and evil people will fall prey to the work of destruction but it can still be beneficial for the survivors if they learn their lessons from it, if they learn to recognise Me and henceforth walk their path together with Me.... I have long announced this event in advance yet meet with little belief, because people are unable to imagine a natural disaster on such a huge scale and because nothing of the kind has ever been experienced since the start of this earthly period.... Yet it has always been mentioned, and if people only had a shred of belief in My Word they would also expect one day what was announced to them a long time before. In the last days, however, all faith has vanished and even My Own find it difficult to take these proclamations seriously although they are willing and always united with Me by love.

However, suddenly and unexpectedly the first signs will become apparent, cosmic changes will manifest themselves and everything seems to leave its lawful order; strange observations will be made regarding the movements of the stars and for short periods of time alarming eclipses occur, but time and again an apparent period of calm will follow until the elements of nature are so suddenly and dreadfully unleashed that no-one will have time for considerations, and then the only help available will be to mentally call upon Me for protection in greatest peril and danger.... All people who had previously accepted the information.... even if it didn't seem credible to them.... will be greatly blessed because they will know about this only way and need only call upon Me in spirit and in truth. But many of them will be incapable of thought and I can only advise them to turn to Me beforehand already by appealing to Me for protection.... and I will accept this request, because it also demonstrates their faith in Me which I then clearly want to strengthen.... How the event will come to pass need not be explained to you humans since it would not benefit you; but you can believe the fact that it will happen and that it will exceed the hardship and misery which has occurred until now. And you can also inform your fellow human beings of it with inner conviction, for it can only be a blessing to know that everything is predetermined by your God and Creator, however, not in order to cause you harm but only to help your souls which are in extreme danger of going astray. For soon afterwards the end of this earth will occur, however, this will not be precipitated by Me but caused by human will which I nevertheless won't prevent from accomplishing all-destructive experiments, because the time has come for the unspiritual human race when a separation of the spirits will have to take place.... because all that which had left the

divine order shall be led into order again, so that the faltered higher development can continue to progress on a new earth, which My love, wisdom and might will let arise again corresponding to My eternal plan of Salvation....

Amen

## Man's conscious work of improving his soul....

BD No. 7153

June 25th 1958

**N**othing should prevent you from carrying out the work of improving your soul, for this alone determines your fate in eternity. And no-one can relieve you of this work; no-one can do it for you. And therefore every day your soul hasn't made any progress is lost, even if you just carry out a single deed of love.... it helps your soul to mature. Every day that has only satisfied your selfish love, that has only benefited your **body**, is a lost day, for as soon as the **soul** had to starve the day was lived in vain. And yet you could easily progress, for you are offered many opportunities where you can prove yourselves, where you can carry out this said psychological work.... opportunities, where you have to defeat yourselves, where you have to fight against longings or all kinds of bad habits, where you can please with kind deeds, friendly words or helpful acts, which always result in spiritual advantages for your soul....

Time and again opportunities will arise when you can enter into heartfelt communication with your God and Father in order to derive a blessing for your soul.... And time and again you can listen to the Word of God or read it and thereby provide your soul with very special help by providing it with nourishment which enables it to mature. And no matter how lucrative your days will be for you in regards to earthly profit, a **good deed**, no matter how small, is deemed far more valuable, for it results in profit for the **soul** which it can never lose again. But it cannot keep what the body receives; they are just borrowed goods which can be taken away again at any time. And therefore you can also cause daily damage to your soul if you burden it with sin.... if you lead a bad way of life and add many additional sins to the existing original sin, which only your **soul** will be answerable for one day, because **it** is immortal. Hence you should not spend your days thoughtlessly, you should thoroughly consider what you are doing, and you should try to take more care of your soul than of your body, for the **soul** is your **real Self** which has to travel the path across earth in order to mature **fully**, in order to attain perfection, which **it** can only achieve on earth. But this also necessitates your will with which you consciously have to fight against weaknesses and all kinds of faults....

Consequently, if the human being wants to become perfect he will also have to request the strength to live in accordance with God's will, that is, to accomplish deeds of love.... which then will surely be granted to him. He has to live life consciously, always aiming to perfect his still imperfect nature, and make every effort to do so. Then he will be impelled from within to act with love.... he can't help himself but do kind deeds, and thus he will also be able to progress spiritually every day.... And then he will not let himself be held back by worldly enticements either.... For once he is serious about accomplishing his goal of achieving perfection he will always put his work of improving his soul first, and then he will also always receive help from the spiritual beings guarding his earthly life.... who time and again try to influence his thoughts such that he thinks, speaks and acts in accordance with God's will.... For the only purpose of earthly life is the maturing of his soul which, however, is rarely recognised, and therefore the soul's fate is often an unfortunate one, albeit due to its own fault, for the human being is time and again informed why he lives on earth.... if he doesn't want to believe it, his soul will have to pay for it one day by taking the darkness across into the kingdom of the beyond, with which it had come to earth as a human being....

Amen

**W**hatever contributes towards the soul's maturity will often be experienced by you as a burden or hardship, for it is frequently the means of assisting the purification of the soul in order to make it wholesome and receptive to light. Nevertheless, an exceedingly effective means exists which is less painful for you humans: Acts of selfless neighbourly love.... Then the soul will mature very quickly, it will constantly acquire more strength and will reform and change its nature through love. However, for the most part you humans lack love, you still harbour much selfish love, you have not yet become completely unselfish in your thinking and actions, and therefore the soul's purification needs to proceed by other means, such as suffering and illness, worries and adversities, which will then burden you and demand all your faith in order for you to free yourselves of them again. For in profound faith you would be able to entrust all your problems and sufferings to Me, you would be able to hand them over to Me and subsequently also be certain that I will take them from you. But this profound faith is, again, only the result of love.... And thus it will always remain a matter of greatest priority, love cannot be excluded; love is the correct and most certain means of freeing yourselves from illness and suffering, from all kinds of worries.... Yet, on the other hand, you don't realise what blessings arise for the soul if you humans also patiently take all burdens upon yourselves, if you humbly endure everything for the sake of your soul's maturing.... For no soul is already so mature that it, on passing away, will be of such crystal clarity that My light of love would be able to permeate it without obstruction....

Blemishes more or less still cling to every soul, and the more of them it can discard on earth the happier it will be on entering the kingdom of the beyond and thank Me, its God and Father, for the time of trial on earth, regardless of how difficult it had been. And every day in earthly life is, after all, only an opportunity for testing, every day is a possibility for the soul to gather spiritual riches, and every day passes by and the length of time until its passing away from earth is getting ever shorter.... It won't last forever, but the state of the soul, if it is imperfect, can last eternally.... And if you humans would only ever consider the suffering you have to endure as a means for purification, as the condition for a cleansing of your soul from all weaknesses and flaws still adhering to it, you would truly bless the suffering and be glad of it, because it will result in your spiritual progress and one day you will also realise why it was necessary during your earthly existence. You should learn to look at every day as a step on the ladder to perfection.... but you will also have to climb it in order to reach the goal. One day you will realise how useless those days were when you didn't have to endure anything.... unless you spent them by being lovingly active.... Then the measure of suffering will also diminish, and there would truly not be so much hardship and misery in the world if people practised love, if they made an effort to carry out selfless works of love and thereby improved the maturity of soul in the most natural way. But if you have to suffer then be grateful for it and, despite everything, strive to shape your nature into love, for your life on earth is only short yet it is decisive for the whole of eternity.

Amen

**Cause and origin of Creation....**

**W**hat occurred in the kingdom of the spirits was the reason for the origin of Creation, of the entire universe with all its manifold spiritual and material creations. Prior to the emergence of these creations only the spiritual kingdom existed, which was a world of infinite beatitudes in which spiritual beings took pleasure in their existence and were able to create in possession of strength and light in accordance with their purpose. And this 'creating' involved spiritual creations again, they actualised thoughts and ideas which flowed to these beings from God

and which they then implemented with immense bliss because the strength to do so was at their disposal and they were also able to freely use their will. And the spiritual beings' state of bliss need never have changed, they neither had to fear a restriction of their strength nor a reduction of light as long as their love for their God and Creator remained unchanged and they were thus permeated by Him with the divine light of love.... But then a situation arose which exposed the beings to a new point of view, when Lucifer, the bearer of light.... the first created being.... presented the Eternal Deity, because He was invisible, as being doubtful.... and presented himself as the one from whom all spirit-beings had emerged and also demanded their acknowledgment of him as god and creator....

This, however, caused a conflict in the beings because their love belonged to One Who created them.... but Lucifer's presentation confused them, in fact, it appeared more plausible, for Lucifer radiated in light and brilliance and they were unable to behold a superior being **above** him.... Nevertheless, they were still permeated by the light of realisation; consequently they also doubted Lucifer's portrayal. But gradually their bright moments of insight began to alternate with moments of slight blurring, and the more the being entertained the latter the longer lasted the phases of darkened thinking, or otherwise, the thoughts clarified and the being most lucidly realised its true origin. And Lucifer was **no longer** capable of dulling the realisation of the latter.... The former, however, quickly became subject to his control, they joined him and looked upon him as their god and creator because they resisted their constantly recurring enlightened moments until their final fall into the abyss took place. Lucifer's undiminished strength in the beginning had brought a countless host of most blissful spiritual beings into existence, and due to the abundance of his creations a wrong sense of self-esteem arose in him.... He no longer saw the Source from Whom he had **received** this strength but only the 'evidence' of the strength which permeated him and he alone wanted to possess it, even though he knew that it also belonged to the One Whose strength he was allowed to draw upon. Yet he not only wanted to **possess** it, he also wanted to dull the beings' light which most distinctly revealed their origin to them.... And thus he succeeded in causing a conflict in the beings which, however, also lessened their happiness and hampered their creative activity.... until they finally decided to accept their lord and thus the beings as well as the bearer of light forfeited their strength and light and plunged into darkness....

And this spiritual process, which can only be roughly explained to you humans, resulted in the emergence of countless spiritual and physical creations.... These creations are merely reshaped, fallen spiritual beings.... Due to their apostasy from God, due to their infinitely great distance from Him, their substance became increasingly harder the further away it fell. This has to be understood such that the spiritual strength from God, which induces ever increasing activity, was no longer able to touch these spiritual beings because they resisted it themselves; and thus their activity came to an end, their mobility, their life solidified.... and what remained was utterly hardened substance, which originally was indeed God's emanated strength, yet it had become totally ineffective.... But God's love and wisdom had initially intended a different purpose for the spiritual beings: constant activity according to His will which, at the same time, was also intended to be the being's will. The spiritual beings had acted in opposition to their purpose, they wanted to use their strength contrary to divine will yet were no longer able to do so, since due to their apostasy they had deprived themselves of their strength. At that moment God's love seized the completely solidified spirits again, which were no longer able to recognise themselves and were no more than a cluster of God-opposing spiritual substances. His strength of love drove these substances apart and used them to let the most diverse works of creation arise.... Thus He more or less reshaped His once emanated strength, He gave every individual work of creation its task which it then complied with in the law of compulsion, so that the dissolved spiritual substance was compelled to be active but without any self-awareness, which it previously possessed as a spiritual being. Consequently, the creations are nothing other than what originally had come forth from God, just in a completely different state as far as their perfection is concerned.... For **all** creations are or shelter only **imperfect** spiritual spirits which are on the path of return to God. **Perfect** spiritual beings did not require material creations, they only externalised their ideas and thoughts but these were only the spiritual products of their will and thinking and their unlimited strength again. It was a world which was only inhabited by perfect

beings. No flaws, no limits and no deficiencies existed therein.... For these only surfaced when the universe sheltered God-opposing beings.... when imperfect spiritual beings needed shells in which they were forced to become active.

And so, wherever forms can be found they also contain captive imperfect spirits within, and the more solid these forms are the more hardened and God-opposing is the bound spiritual substance inside. But even the form itself.... the material part.... consists of such imperfect substances which are only held together by God's strength of love in order to serve a purpose: as carriers of spiritual beings to help them to progress. Divine strength of love enclosed all these spiritual substances but it will not compellingly influence them by forcefully breaking their resistance.... A work of creation must indeed carry out a specific activity according to God's will but the spirit within is not forced to turn to God. And this is why it is possible that the spirit of an original being can cover the whole process through the works of creation up to the final embodiment as a human being and still not have relinquished its resistance to God, because this has to be achieved by its free will which can just as well turn to the prince of darkness again. But the constant activity in the law of compulsion usually achieves a reduction of resistance to God, because even the slightest activity gives the being a certain sense of comfort already, since an expression of strength corresponds to its fundamental nature. The countless worlds of the stars, all their inherent creations, are **the result** of this past apostasy in the kingdom of the spirits.... They will still continue to exist for eternities; time and again new creations will arise in order to enable the once fallen spirits to return to God. Eternities will pass by until the work of return is accomplished, until even the last hardened spiritual being will be dissolved and able to start on the path of return.... However, sooner or later all these creations will have spiritualised themselves, sooner or later there will be only one 'spiritual world' again where all spirits will work in the same will as God's will and be incomparably happy.... sooner or later God will have achieved the goal of not merely being surrounded by 'living creations' but by 'children' to whom He can provide the greatest beatitudes, because His infinite love urges Him towards constant happiness and will not let Him rest until He has reached His goal....

Amen

**Nothing can cease to exist.... Gate of death.... True home....**

**BD No. 7161**

**July 7th 1958**

**Y**ou humans must never forget that I Am Lord over life and death.... that all the strength which is needed for life flows forth from Me and that I Am also able to end all life by withdrawing My strength.... However, since I Am the primary source of all strength, it also corresponds to My fundamental nature that I will only ever grant life, guiding what is dead back into life, because the state of death.... thus, complete lack of strength.... does not correspond to My fundamental nature and therefore cannot ever be intentional on My part. I certainly have the power to destroy what I once brought into being, and this would in fact impose utter death on the being.... but it does not correspond to My perfection either to discard or change once determined resolutions....

Once something has emerged from My strength, which was awakened to life through My will and My might, it will also exist forever, merely its composition can change because this is determined by the being itself. Hence the **being itself** is able to bring death upon itself, and yet it is not its own master, but **I Am the Master**, even over death.... that is, I will not allow the being to remain in its self-chosen state of death forever; I will not rest until it has regained life, for nothing is able to **permanently** resist My strength and might, and even My adversary.... who once caused this transformation from life into death.... is unable to prevent Me from sooner or later imparting the energy of life to the being again anyway, thus to awaken it from death into life....

I Am Lord over life and death.... Consequently I also determine the hour when the human body.... the spiritual being's temporary cover.... will release the latter, when the physical life is thus

concluded by 'death', but this death is only a change of the external form. For what had once emerged from Me can never cease to exist again, it is not subject to the law of death, which is indeed the fate of all things of this earth but not that of the 'spirit' within the material form. But I even determine the hour of earthly demise Myself, if the human being does not manifestly oppose Me and end his life himself and thereby indeed prolongs the **state** of death for an infinite time again, but he will never be able to end his existence....

And since you now know for certain that you cannot cease to exist anymore, and that the duration of your earthly life is determined by Me, you should confidently put everything into My hands, for I truly know what signifies 'life' for you and how you will be able to attain it.... I also know that you are only able to enter into life by the gate of death, but this gate of death is just an entirely natural process without which true life is unthinkable. As yet you live on earth.... but your true home is the spiritual kingdom, and the step from the former into the latter kingdom has to be taken. But then life will be indestructible, then you will be granted strength and light and freedom, and only then will you be and remain forever blissfully happy....

Amen

**Everything that happens serves to perfect the soul....**

**BD No. 7162**

**July 8th 1958**

**T**here is purpose and reason in everything that happens, because everything depends on God's will and is therefore also wisely considered by Him and arranged by His love in a manner that benefits the soul of the human being. The decisive factor is always the effect on the soul, which can certainly be negative if the person's will so decides, but it is always possible to be positive too. The body often has to accept various kinds of suffering and ailments; but as long as the soul's spiritual development is progressive these afflictions are insignificant, because they only last a limited time, whereas the soul's state of immaturity can last for an eternity and will cause it appalling torment in the spiritual kingdom. The human being should always be conscious of the fact that God's love, wisdom and power determines his destiny, that nothing happens to anyone arbitrarily, that nothing is coincidental, that a kind, devoted Father at all times wants to help His lost child to find its way back to Him.... And therefore the human being should at all times call upon God as his 'Father' and thereby show Him that he wants to return to Him. He should always humbly accept God's will, even when he has to carry a cross which appears to be almost unbearable, because Someone will come to his aid and carry his cross with him, if only He is asked to do so.

But whatever the human body endures in this life will be gratefully understood by the soul one day, when it can leave the body in order to enter the kingdom in the beyond in a pure and clear state. Although divine love wants to spare every living creature suffering it cannot be avoided because the human being on earth does not consider his soul enough to do whatever it takes to remove its impurities. And thus help is needed which is frequently painful but which nevertheless promises success. But the certainty that everything is God's will, Who is love Himself, should enable you humans to bear everything with greater ease and it should be a comfort to you too that you are never left to your own devices, that there is always Someone Who cares about your spiritual maturity and wellbeing. And He will never allow that anything should happen to you without reason and purpose, because His love, wisdom and power is limitless, and His love and wisdom will forever be the decisive factor when His will and His power express themselves.

For this reason every minute can be of benefit to you, you can derive spiritual achievement from every experience, from every event, from every physical adversity which you encounter. Because as soon as you learn to view it as a means of help for the maturing of your souls you will also do whatever it takes to help the soul to mature. Your cross will soon be taken from you, since it is only a burden to you until it has served its purpose. If, however, you want to live your earthly life entirely without suffering, you will also have to be pure love.... and only few people will reach a

level where their souls will purify themselves through love. More often than not they will require suffering as a means of help, because the time of their earthly life is only short and yet should yield the greatest possible perfection for the soul. Hence you should bless the suffering too, surrender to it and thank your Heavenly Father for His love for you, which only ever wants the best for you....

Amen

## **Explanation of the many cases of death: Closing the gates to the beyond....**

**BD No. 7170**

**July 21st 1958**

**T**he gates through which the souls entered the kingdom of the beyond will close again for a long time. This can only be comprehensible to those who are aware of the fact that a period of Salvation comes to an end, who know that it will end with the renewed banishment of the souls which failed their test of will as humans, which descended again into the abyss and which therefore will have to repeat the infinitely long process of development through the creations of the new earth. Until this end arrives the gates into the kingdom of the beyond will remain open, that is, all those who depart from earth until then will still be accepted in the kingdom of the beyond, in the realm of the spirits, and they still have a short period of time at their disposal to work their way up from darkness to light, supported by much help so that they won't still descend into the abyss and have to experience the same fate: to be banished into hard matter. It is therefore a huge blessing if spiritually immature people are recalled earlier, if they don't stay alive until the end of this earth for they will then have almost no possibility to find God and to call upon Him for mercy anymore. And many people are currently on earth who are simply too indifferent to endeavour towards psychological maturity.... but who cannot be numbered in the satanic camp either yet who are in utmost danger of still falling prey to him before the end. And God still wants to give these souls an opportunity to raise their state of maturity a little.... Therefore, he recalls them prematurely.... For the time of redemption granted to the spiritual beings embodied as human beings is irrevocably coming to an end.... and the significance of this can only rarely be grasped by a person.

For a separation of the spirits will also take place in the spiritual kingdom, even in the kingdom of the beyond untold souls still linger in profound darkness since all attempts to redeem them have been in vain and thus they must share the fate of those who will be banished into matter again. This is why eager redemption work also takes place in the kingdom of the beyond, the Gospel is preached to the souls in darkness as well, that is, they are offered the opportunity to listen to it but they are not forced to do so.... Everything will be done in order to save what can still be saved, because God would like to help every soul to receive a little light during this period of Salvation, because His infinite love would like to spare every soul the appalling fate which is granted to those who are still completely in the adversary's hands and from whom they shall be snatched.... But anyone who knows their destiny will find a certain comfort in the fact that God recalls people prematurely, for he knows that it is an act of mercy for those souls so that they will be able to escape this appalling fate. For helpful beings of light are exceedingly willing to work on every soul in the beyond, and everything conceivably possible will be done in order to guide them upwards a few steps. Then they will have escaped the danger of descending into the abyss again and they will be spared a repeated progress across the earth. However, with the end of the earth even this opportunity of being accepted into the spiritual kingdom and to continue maturing will be over, for at the end only satanically-inclined people will exist next to the small flock of those who remain faithful to God and whom He will fetch Himself on the Day of Judgment. And therefore, everyone should be grateful if he does **not** have to experience the end, for a ray of hope shines for him in the fact that he has found mercy and will not have to go astray....

Amen



**W**hatever contributes towards the soul's maturity will often be experienced by you as a burden or hardship, for it is frequently the means of assisting the purification of the soul in order to make it wholesome and receptive to light. Nevertheless, an exceedingly effective means exists which is **less** painful for you humans: Acts of selfless neighbourly love.... Then the soul will mature very quickly, it will constantly acquire more strength and will reform and change its nature through love. However, for the most part you humans lack love, you still harbour much selfish love, you have not yet become completely unselfish in your thinking and actions, and therefore the soul's purification needs to proceed by other means, such as suffering and illness, worries and adversities, which will then burden you and demand all your faith in order for you to free yourselves of them again. For in profound faith you would be able to entrust all your problems and sufferings to **Me**, you would be able to hand them over to Me and subsequently also be certain that I will take them from you. But this profound faith is, again, only the result of love.... And thus it will always remain a matter of greatest priority, love cannot be excluded; love is the correct and most certain means of freeing yourselves from illness and suffering, from all kinds of worries.... Yet, on the other hand, you don't realise what blessings arise for the soul if you humans also patiently take all burdens upon yourselves, if you humbly endure everything for the sake of your soul's maturing.... For no soul is already so mature that it, on passing away, will be of such crystal clarity that My light of love would be able to permeate it without obstruction....

Blemishes more or less still cling to every soul, and the more of them it can discard on earth the happier it will be on entering the kingdom of the beyond and thank Me, its God and Father, for the time of trial on earth, regardless of how difficult it had been. And every day in earthly life is, after all, only an opportunity for testing, every day is a possibility for the soul to gather spiritual riches, and every day passes by and the length of time until its passing away from earth is getting ever shorter.... It won't last forever, but the state of the soul, if it is imperfect, can last eternally.... And if you humans would only ever consider the suffering you have to endure as a means for purification, as the condition for a cleansing of your soul from all weaknesses and flaws still adhering to it, you would truly bless the suffering and be glad of it, because it will result in your spiritual progress and one day you will also realise why it was necessary during your earthly existence. You should learn to look at every day as a step on the ladder to perfection.... but you will also have to climb it in order to reach the goal. One day you will realise how useless those days were when you didn't have to endure anything.... unless you spent them by being lovingly active.... Then the measure of suffering will also diminish, and there would truly not be so much hardship and misery in the world if people practised love, if they made an effort to carry out selfless works of love and thereby improved the maturity of soul in the most natural way. But if you have to suffer then be grateful for it and, despite everything, strive to shape your nature into love, for your life on earth is only short yet it is decisive for the whole of eternity.

Amen

**Purification of earth....****BD No. 7179****August 1st 1958**

**A**nd there will be a new earth again on which people will be closely united with Me and thus live in accordance with My divine order. But this state can only be achieved through a cleansing process of earth.... so that the old earth will be shaped again such that everything will be back in its right order which, however, does not imply that this order can be established on the present earth, as so many people want to believe because they can't bear the thought of an end of this earth. The forthcoming purification process will be thorough but first it will affect all people

who no longer live within My eternal order.... yet it also includes the works of creation themselves because the bound substances therein will require new forms in order to achieve swift spiritual advancement.... and because I Am first and foremost concerned about the spiritual substances which have languished in hard matter long enough in order to be finally permitted to start their path of ascent.... A change towards Me would never happen again on this earth because people reinforce My adversary's power which he will only ever use so as to achieve an even greater apostasy from Me. And as long as the adversary is not bound together with everything that belongs to him the low spiritual level will not only remain as it is but become progressively worse so that a state of harmony on earth can no longer be expected.

Therefore I will carry out a thorough cleansing, I will dissolve everything on earth that shelters spiritual substances and let a new earth arise with completely new creations which will be occupied by the spirits for the purpose of higher development.... And I will only populate the earth with people of such advanced states of maturity that they will be able to endure a blissful life in paradise.... with people who remained true to Me in the last battle on this earth and whom I therefore will return to the new earth as the root of a new human race.... Every new period of Salvation starts with a spiritually mature generation which shall influence future generations by showing them the path of ascent and helping them to reach perfection. And since My adversary will be bound people will not be oppressed by him at first either, consequently it will be a heavenly state for a long time where all living creations, people and animals, will live together in harmony and peace, where love will continually urge people into constant union with Me, where I will be able to be present with them and thus people will be blissfully happy, until the time comes one day when the bond begins to ease, when material things once again exercise their attraction and when the desire of people will loosen My adversary's chains.... without being hindered by Me, because the test of free will, which previously was completely turned towards Me, shall become necessary again....

Every period of Salvation returns many of the once fallen spirits to Me. If I therefore did not put an end to the present state there would truly be no further spiritual progress, for I, on My part, have granted the adversary the right to fight for the beings as well. But he abuses his rights by overstepping the limits of his authority, insofar as he tries to prevent people from receiving knowledge of Me, their God and Creator of eternity, altogether.... However, earthly life was given to the human being to decide which lord they want to belong to, consequently they also need to be informed of both lords and this is what My adversary tries to prevent by using all possible means. And therefore I will put an end to his activity, he and his followers will be bound and I will first of all establish lawful order again everywhere so as to safeguard the fallen spirits' higher development in accordance with My plan of eternity.

Amen

## **Painful teaching methods....**

**BD No. 7184**

**August 7th 1958**

**Y**ou will become increasingly more aware of how urgently you need help, which no human being on earth can provide for you. For you will be overwhelmed by such an obvious impact of forces which only I will be able to stop.... be they natural or fateful events which human help cannot resolve but which have to happen to you humans if I still want to win you before the end. You will hear increasingly more often about accidents and natural disasters, and as long as you are not affected yourselves they sadly all too often will pass you by without having particularly affected you. And yet they could suffice to make you think, and you could be spared the same fate yourselves.

But your indifference often forces Me to let the same hardship and misfortune happen to you as well, because I only want to achieve that you appeal to **Me** for help.... that you turn to **Me** in your

adversity and learn to recognise that there is only One Who can and will help you if you ask Him to. As long as your daily life proceeds without specific incident your indifference is frightening... towards Me as well as towards your fellow human beings in distress. If, however, you are affected yourselves then you will wake up and take stock of yourselves. And yet, one day could be as peaceful as the other with the right attitude towards Me, if you would enter into a Father and child relationship with Me, which would assure you of the Father's constant protection.... Therefore, don't be surprised if time and again you humans are rudely awakened by most significant events.... don't ask yourselves why a God can be so cruel but know that your indifference and obstinacy prompt Me to use these very methods which appear cruel to you, and yet are only intended for your own good. What you find almost impossible to believe will happen, and time after time catastrophes will claim great numbers of human victims. And if you consider the approaching end you will also understand everything. Yet how few believe in this end, and how great is the number of those whose unbelief forces Me to use other methods in order to still save them before this end. And therefore you should at all times be prepared for surprises which will only ever trigger dread and fear.... they cannot be prevented because I don't want to let go of those who have not yet entered into a relationship with Me. And they have to be dealt with firmly. But even the most severe suffering and most dreadful experience can be a blessing for them providing they take the path towards Me Who then will also want to give evidence of Himself, so that they will learn to believe in Me and My love for them....

Amen

## God wants to reveal Himself....

BD No. 7193

October 23rd 1958

**O**h, listen within and you will discover wondrous things.... God's infinite love will reveal itself to you as well as His supreme wisdom; for everything surrounding you is His work, and He Himself will enlighten you about His reign and activity in order to make you happy and to make you receptive to the bliss again that was granted to you in the very beginning. You can go through earthly life entirely ignorant but also be brightly illuminated by the light of realisation if you accept what is offered to you.... if you listen to God's voice Who Himself says to you 'listen within, for I want to reveal Myself to you....' His love for you will not diminish and did not even diminish when you turned away from Him and fell into the abyss.... For His whole nature is love and you, in your fundamental substance, are likewise love. In essence, you cannot separate yourselves from your God and Creator Who is love Itself.... you will forever be connected with Him. However, you **volitionally** distanced yourselves from Him and are therefore spiritually unenlightened and without realisation. But the light is nevertheless **in you**.... a tiny spark of divine light rests dormant within you and is at all times ready to illuminate your inner being and to spread an immeasurably brilliant light....

God Himself is in you, for the spiritual spark in you is part of the Eternal Father-Spirit. Allow Him to speak to you, grant Him your attention, listen within, and thereby create happiness for yourselves on earth already, that you feel close to the One Who created you and that you dispelled the dark night which surrounded you before the light was able to shine in you. Frequently look for hours of inner reflection and totally hand yourselves over to the One from Whom you originated.... He will take hold of you and never exclude you again, He will speak to you and you will hear His voice, you will be united with Him and not abandon this bond again, and He Himself will guide you into the kingdom of light when your course of life is over. The fact that God wants to reveal Himself to you as a **Father is certainly true**.... Yet the fact that you **desire** to hear Him and **listen** within is the prerequisite that He will be able to reveal Himself. And the more heartfelt you hand yourselves over to Him, the clearer and more distinctly you will hear His Word.... However, you must believe that the Father wants to speak to His child. You must believe in His inconceivable love, and your love must impel you to Him.... Then you will hear what makes your soul joyful. You

will become enlightened and in bright radiance take the path of ascent, you will walk heavenwards because you follow the light of eternity to the right goal....

Amen

## Remorse in the beyond.... Ascent....

BD No. 7199

November 1st 1958

**S**ooner or later you will bitterly regret the time you had lost in your earthly life and you will realise in the beyond what you had forfeited in your earthly life. And lost time during your earthly life is every day which was purely spent in an earthly way, when you gave no room to any spiritual thoughts.... which thus did not correspond to the actual purpose that is the reason for your embodiment as a human being. As long as you live on earth you don't take this knowledge seriously, even if you have it. Yet in the kingdom of the beyond it will burden you like a heavy stone which you will be unable to shift. You will remember these days time after time, and you will regret every pointless deed, just as you will bitterly regret every missed opportunity which you could have utilized for the benefit of your soul.

And still you can count yourself privileged if you come to this realisation in the spiritual realm, if you don't belong to those who are utterly immersed in darkness and don't even feel remorse, because they simply don't realise what they had inflicted on themselves.... who will still have to struggle for a long time in order to ever get to the state when they can see a small glimmer of light and only then realise how futile their earthly life had been.... For once this glimmer of light exists the soul can still be motivated by bitter remorse to turn inwards and change its thoughts and will.... And then it can be given enough strength to enable it to actively help suffering souls, and after that it will certainly progress, even if the conditions are far more difficult than it would have been possible in earthly life.

Hence remorse has to precede progress, for only a soul which begins to understand will try to change its situation, and any realisation will also reveal to the soul the futile path of earthly life, which will always result in bitter regret but also signify a turning point in its wretched state. But for this reason it is also of greatest significance for the human being that he will still arrive at some, if only minimal, knowledge while he is still living on earth, that he will begin to recognise the purpose of earthly life and still try to improve himself before he passes away from this world. For to be able to pass over with even the smallest amount of knowledge will always signify a glimmer of light for this soul.... it will not be moved into total darkness after its physical death, it will be able to find its way about in the twilight, and in a flash it will understand and then also do everything in order to acquire light for itself.

It will also recognise that much work is waiting for it in the spiritual kingdom if only it is willing to work, and the small glimmer of light will guide it onto the right path, which it indeed will take with a feeling of remorse for not having used its earthly life correctly yet also in constant hope for help, which it surely will be granted as soon as it recognises Jesus Christ and appeals to Him for help. Then it will not be hopelessly lost, it will be able to ascend; it will just never be able to achieve the degree which results in unlimited beatitude at the Father's heart.... the childhood to God, which is the fate of those who on **earth** endeavour to fulfil the task they were given.... who looked for and found unification with their Father of eternity on earth already....

Amen

**A**nyone who rejects the Word of God in spiritual arrogance when it is offered to him through My servants on earth will be seriously accountable for it one day, since it is not spiritual inability to be able to recognise something bright but it is a rejection due to dishonourable motives supported by My adversary's influence. 'Spiritual arrogance' excludes all scrutiny, spiritual arrogance is an obvious sign that the person is subject to dark influences, for spiritual arrogance is the distinctive mark of the one who opposes Me because he refuses to acknowledge Me. Spiritual arrogance of the first-fallen spirit resisted and rejected the light which permeated him, therefore utter darkness engulfed him. Hence the human being will remain in spiritual darkness when he arrogantly rejects the light again, when My grace wants to emanate it in order to provide a glimmer of enlightenment to his heart.... But the reason for refusal is important, for it can also be rejected due to other reasons which cannot be as condemned as this very arrogance of a human being.

And one can speak of spiritual arrogance when a person believes that he needs no further instructions, that he has sufficient spiritual education, when he overestimates his own knowledge and therefore believes that he does not need additional information. However, even then the human being should still be prepared to examine what he is offered. If he still maintains his will **with conviction** and rejects it again then his verdict will not be as severe, then he lacks judgment due to spiritual blindness.... If, however, he omits all scrutiny then the human being's blatant rejection will repel My hand of grace that I offer him and the responsibility will hit him hard one day, for one day he will realise the truth, and then it might be too late....

No one can be forcibly persuaded to accept My Word but everyone will sooner or later have the opportunity to seriously deal with questions of doubt, for I place such doubts into the hearts of those who are not yet on the right path. All people should, in fact, form an opinion about such questions, they would only derive benefit from it, for they will certainly receive clarification providing they genuinely desire it. But then it will show whether the person **seriously desires the truth**.... for it will indeed be offered to him. Spiritual arrogance, however, will instantly reject it because this is My **adversary's** will and his determination will be fulfilled by those of like spirit.

Arrogance caused the fall of the former being of light, and arrogance is therefore also his supporters' nature which unmistakably characterises them as his followers. And a big step has to be taken, the human being's nature has to seriously try to change itself.... the person has to step down from arrogance into humility and thus completely detach himself from My adversary and approach Me with utter humbleness.... Only then will a light shine into the person's heart, and only then will he be able to recognise the precious gift of grace which My Word represents to every person and his soul's salvation. Only then will he gratefully accept what the Father's love offers to His child.... Then he will hunger for food and drink yet also be constantly satisfied by My love....

Amen

## Unusual phenomena.... (UFO's)

**Y**ou can always rely on being correctly instructed when you turn to Me Myself for an explanation. You will also sense it mentally, that is, your reasoning will already have moved towards the truth because this is what you are looking for.... Thus emotionally and instinctively you will already be on the right path even if you are still occupied with apparently-unsolved problems. For the prerogative of those who unite with Me, the Eternal Truth, consists of the fact that they feel an inner resistance as soon as they are affected by misguided thoughts.... You have to expect many unusual phenomena during the last days, and then you can decide for yourselves whether to ascribe them to Me or to My adversary, who will conduct himself equally

extraordinarily to gain his victims. And you will also have to learn to differentiate. You should not forget that the world is his domain and therefore he will also show himself in the world and by means of worldly machinations. But you should know, too, that there is no power which could prevent My working and thus change My eternal plan of Salvation, which includes an end of this earthly period.... For I pursue a goal which only serves to release the fallen spiritual substances from the abyss.... And I truly know when the right time will have come.

One thing is certain: My adversary's plans do not agree with Mine, he does not pursue the same goal.... i.e. to help the fallen spirits.... instead, he only ever intends to render My plans ineffective, to put a stop to them and at the same time defeat Me, which he will never achieve. On the one hand, he now urges people to experiment in various ways in order to destroy creations, because he believes that he can thereby release the captive spiritual substance and gain it for himself.... and on the other hand he makes people believe that they need not fear the danger of an end in order to stop them from consciously working on improving their soul which, in view of the end, is nevertheless pursued by those who follow the signs of the time and therefore also know how late it is. For that reason he works with much cunning and causes confusion, which will also affect those who do not want to belong to him.

He tries to make people believe in apparently real things which will retain their appearance until suitably minded people have sighted them.... people who, due to their attitude and thoughts, are susceptible to God's adversary's influence.... who do not even want to think about an end of this earth, who would rather believe in the most incredible actions or provisions to prevent such an end than to accept the truth, which is proclaimed to them time and again. Their attitude provides My adversary with a good response.... they believe themselves to be within the range of good forces and yet have become subject to My adversary, for he uses them to spread misguided teachings and satanic work.

My adversary is entitled to immense power at the end. It is the countermeasure for My unusual, merciful work on people whom I still want to help to find Me. I work in unusual ways indeed but I do not affect people's senses unnaturally; I work inwardly and want to gain influence in people's hearts.... My adversary, however, makes an impression on people's senses, people's intellect, and he only strengthens the desire for an indestructibility of earth and a prevented end at the last minute. My adversary counteracts Me and My proclamations and that alone should expose him, it should demonstrate who is at work when people's minds are troubled by inexplicable events through which My predicted end of the earth becomes questionable.... My Word is truth, and thus My adversary cannot refute these proclamations, irrespective of how cunning and crafty he intends to proceed. And people themselves could recognise who tries to influence them if only they would always take the path to Me, Who truly will not withhold the truth from them.

Amen

## **Unusual phenomena.... (UFO's)**

**BD No. 7206**

**November 12th 1958**

**A**nyone who mentally ventures beyond earthly spheres will also be influenced by forces of the beyond, for he is constantly surrounded by such forces. But this influence is of a **spiritual** nature, because contact between this world and the world of the beyond is established through the human being's will. However, you humans must differentiate between establishing contact with Me through prayer.... and contact with the spiritual world due to your will to gain knowledge from these spiritual powers, thus opening yourselves up to the influence of this spiritual world. No such established contact will remain unused, irrespective of whether I Myself or spiritual forces react to it, because the initiated connections from earth to the spiritual world are extremely important for the development of the human being's soul. For the effectively spiritually blind human being shall acquire spiritual vision, and his spiritual eyes can only be opened through

an inflow of light which either flows to the human being from Me directly or through the spiritual beings of light. Hence, any link from earth to the spiritual world is welcomed by the beings of light, who are aware of peoples' state of darkness on earth and would very gladly like to give them light in accordance with My will.... However, they are governed by My will to give what is beneficial for people. And My will also stops them where too bright a light might damage a person by dazzling his eyes and rendering him incapable of perception.

My adversary, however, uses deceptive lights precisely because he wants to impair people's vision, because he wants people's eyes to become entirely incapable of recognising the soft light coming from Me, which has a beneficial effect and brightly and clearly shows the right path to Me. Therefore he endeavours to let as many deceptive lights shine as possible in order to confuse people.... He endeavours to lead people into a direction where they apparently can gain information, where the human being believes he can get hold of knowledge and yet receives completely misleading spiritual values.... My adversary has many such means which he uses to cause ever greater mental confusion in people. He often ignites such glaring, deceptive lights that people are engulfed by darkest night if they look into this light for a long time, since it does not provide them with permanent enlightenment but suddenly returns them into total darkness again. And countless dark forces are supporting him by participating and appearing as supposed beings of light.... by prompting people to establish the above mentioned links with the spiritual world by way of improper thought transferences which either flatter people or promise them advantages, so that they will follow these thoughts and thus enter a region which is governed by dark powers. Just the intention of wanting to acquire knowledge without turning to the right source can lure people into a dangerous region from which they can only save themselves again with great difficulty.... The will to step out of the ordinary, to experience the extraordinary and wanting to excel with exceptional knowledge leads people into this dangerous position where dark forces overpower them and thus dazzle their vision.

And in view of the end there is an increased risk, for the universe is full of poison-spitting spirits which are loyal vassals to My adversary in order to corrupt people. His influence is powerful because the human being does not resist him, but he could become master over him by just entrusting himself to Me in Jesus Christ, Who defeated him through My crucifixion. But instead of calling upon Me the human being calls upon other powers in the universe, and he will indeed be heard by these powers and helped.... frequently in a way which brings ever greater darkness instead of brightness. He moves increasingly further away from the truth, he allows himself to be captivated by delusions, by illusions brought into being by My adversary.... He offers immature spirits the opportunity to express themselves and accepts their information as pure truth.... He is most dreadfully deceived by My adversary and always believes himself to be enlightened.... But he will not accept the truth which consists of the fact that My Word cannot fade away, that it will come to pass and that My Word has announced an end ever since the beginning of this era.... And this end will come and no one will be able to stop it.... And anyone seeking protection will only find it with Me, yet a person will call for help in vain if he turns to powers which promise him protection but are unable to provide it.... For these powers only aim to corrupt you, to withhold the truth from you and not to let you find the light.... And if you listen to them you will then also go astray and remain in their power for an infinitely long time....

Amen

**Only a short time of grace left....**

**BD No. 7207**

**November 14th 1958**

**E**very day takes you closer to the end.... And no matter how busily you create and work for your earthly well-being, your concern will be futile, for you will be unable to enjoy the benefits of your efforts, everything you think you can buy will be taken from you again and you will only have few possessions to take with you into the spiritual kingdom when everything is

over, because you will only keep the **spiritual** goods which your **soul** acquired on earth. But regardless of how often this is said to you, you don't believe in an approaching end and your efforts to attain the possession of this world increase every day and render you incapable of working at improving your soul. Yet were you able to foresee that you only have a short time of grace left, you would be alarmed at how close you are to the end.... But earthly life moves on every day, one day goes by like the other, and this is precisely what makes you question predictions of this nature.... However, from one day to the next everything will change, suddenly you will be confronted by events which will completely disrupt every individual person's life, all of you will be pulled out of your usual composure and be faced with great dangers, you will have to defer your earthly work and plans because you will simply no longer be capable of dealing with them in view of the imminent dangers caused by human will.... For nations will rise up against each other and it will only take something minor to burst into flames which will threaten to destroy everything. And then people will forget even more what their actual earthly task consists of.... But neither will they be able to continue with their work and activity, but instead only try to save themselves and their belongings, thus only consider their physical life and comfort but never their souls. And they will have to recognise that they are powerless in the face of all events which threaten to befall them. They will appeal to people's common sense and good will but to no avail....

On the human side everything will take its dreaded course, but the divine side will intervene and thereby shatter human plans; nevertheless, people will not be spared what they had anxiously feared: They will suffer the loss of all that which keeps their hearts imprisoned, they will lose everything and will be able to learn to recognise the power of God in a natural event of incredible magnitude.... For the Scriptures will fulfil themselves.... And you human are on the verge of this whether you want to believe it or not. You carelessly only ever create and work for your physical needs and will lose everything.... But you do not care to satisfy the needs of your souls.... For then you will need not fear anything even in this forthcoming time, because then you will be taken care of by the One Whom you have already accepted, otherwise you would not want to consider your soul. For this reason the forthcoming event will be mentioned to you time and again, time and again His Words will sound as an admonition and warning, and time and again the foolishness and pointlessness of your earthly striving will be brought home to you. You only need to listen to it and arrange your life accordingly, and you would be able to face the coming events calmly and without worry.... Don't be too delighted about the apparent calm and the prosperity in an earthly sense, don't stifle your conscience with earthly pleasures.... They are only illusions which will quickly fade away, for you humans will watch powerlessly as everything comes upon you and be unable to defend yourselves from it.... But it has been announced to you often enough, giving you enough time to consider it and change yourselves. The fact that you fail to do so will have a dreadful effect on you, for God's plan is irrevocably fixed and, as soon as the time has come, it will be implemented, as it has been determined since the beginning....

Amen

## **Contact between stars.... (UFOs)**

**BD No. 7208**

**November 16th 1958**

**T**here is no earthly-material world whose inhabitants could purely physically leave this world without losing their lives.... irrespective of whether this concerns the earth or other planets which shelter beings whose physical consistency depends on the planets properties, that is, they adapted themselves to the planets nature. Therefore it will never be possible for inhabitants from one planet to go to another, because natural law prevents it and because each planet only ever provides the living conditions for the living beings it was allocated by God's will.... Although spiritual connections between different worlds exist they only ever pursue and intend to achieve spiritual goals, but they would neither want nor be able to provide a planet's respective inhabitants with material advantages, as people imagine or hope for. Contacts between different stars do not



exist unless a spiritual connection is established between the beings on spiritual creations who can emanate their light to all celestial bodies and who are thus also mentally connected to people on earth if people want such a connection, if people are receptive to their illuminations. Then these beings of light can indeed also offer advice about earthly matters, they can take care of people's every earthly need and in a truly divine sense exercise their influence on people.... But to appear to people visibly will always be an exception in very special circumstances and for very special reasons, which should not be generalised by expecting or announcing a definite forthcoming mass appearance of such beings....

People should bear in mind that they live in the last days. They should think about what it means that God's adversary is nearing the end of his freedom, that he will be bound again and that he knows he only has little time left. Nevertheless, in his delusion he still believes that his power will triumph. And therefore he will stop at nothing in order to achieve his supposed victory. And if people know this then they will also be able to understand what seems strange or mysterious to them. And science will also provide much clarification.... But unexplained events occur in areas outside the realm of science, which are of a more transcendental nature.... And especially these areas are used by the adversary to make his exposure more difficult.... to make people believe that they are approached by beings from the realm of light and then surrender to his influence. This influence always intends to divert people from the truth, to darken their thoughts with error, thus preventing their return to God. For people's thoughts will be redirected towards matter again which should be overcome during their earthly life.

The adversary will negate everything that is proclaimed by God as 'close at hand', everything that is related to the 'approaching end', and thus people are led into false expectations which result in indifference towards their souls and the great danger that the souls will experience the end unprepared and be lost again for eternity. Unworldly-minded people will not fall prey to the adversary's artful temptations, for their focus on God and their desire for truth also guarantees that they think correctly. And although they are unable to explain such appearances it will not seriously affect their way of life.... they will steadfastly continue on their path until the end, always protected by the beings of light who prevent God's adversary from seizing them. For in the final analysis it is a person's own will which determines whether and to what extent he lives in truth....

Amen

## **What is spiritual hardship?....**

**BD No. 7209**

**November 17th 1958**

**Y**ou humans are not aware of the immense spiritual hardship you suffer because your senses are still captivated by the world and thus you cannot even assess the darkness surrounding your thinking. Every day can be the last one for you on this earth.... No-one knows the hour of his death, and no-one can extend his life for an hour.... And you do not consider this.... or you would prepare yourselves for what will come afterwards since you know, after all, that you cannot take anything with you when you have to pass away from earth. But what is your soul like? Do you ever seriously contemplate what your fate will be afterwards? You resist such thoughts, you push them far away from you once they emerge, and yet your soul can be in a state of distress because it has to leave the body without light when the hour of passing away has struck.... when it finds itself in profound darkness in the spiritual kingdom wandering about deprived and unhappy because it doesn't know where to turn to in this darkness. It is you, it is your actual Self which cannot vanish even if the soul had to leave the body.... But don't think that you will no longer exist, that your existence will have come to an end with the death of your body.... Your existence will be just as real as on earth, and you will experience suffering and torment just as much and even more intensely because you suddenly realise that you lack all strength to change your situation.... a fact which is extremely agonising to you because you have to endure it due to your own fault. For if only you lived a little more consciously on earth the soul would not enter into the beyond in such a wretched

state, because a small glimmer of light would show the path it has to take in the beyond in order to ascend. For every soul has the possibility to continue what it had failed to do on earth, if only it has the will to do so. But whether it makes use of this possibility is up to itself but first it requires a small glimmer of realisation without which it will remain helplessly and miserably in the same state.

And if only the human being on earth would actively endeavour to gain faith in life after death, to live a life after God's will, if only he would try to discard his faults and weaknesses and be lovingly active towards his fellow human being, he would leave the profound darkness and step into a faint twilight, and if he enters the kingdom of the beyond with such a faint light his soul would get on better, it would recognise its further task and try to fulfil it.... For it will not be entirely blind and spared the worst suffering. Yet how many people don't even consider their soul's salvation just once a day, all their thoughts and intentions only relate to the material world and to the attainment of purely earthly advantages.... The immense spiritual hardship consists of the fact that people are entirely unaware of why they are on earth, that they only ever think of 'life itself' as important and never ask why they were given this life. And in this darkened state they are approaching the end of the earth which will suddenly and unexpectedly come upon them and finish innumerable people's lives prematurely who don't even consider pondering thoughts of death because they believe that they have plenty of time left. All these people are so earthbound that they will also remain within the sphere of Earth when the end has come.... so that an ascent in the beyond will be impossible for these souls because they will not be able to detach themselves from the material world for a long time.... And many of them will have to take abode in matter again because they are not yet mature enough for a spiritual sphere. And this is the beginning of the state of torment again which they had long overcome already.... But people do not believe it if they are being admonished to make use of the short time on earth for the salvation of their soul; they do not believe it and cannot be forced to adopt another way of life either. Only the love of knowledgeable fellow human beings can try to influence them, and occasionally love will indeed be able to achieve something, even though every human being will keep his freedom of will. Yet the struggle for such a soul shall be continued until the end, the battle of light against the darkness shall be waged until the end, because precisely the forces of darkness are fighting especially fiercely and the forces of light must therefore not abandon the battle on their part. And just a small ray of light can ignite and penetrate the darkness, which always signifies the salvation of a soul which will be infinitely grateful for it, even if at first it is only surrounded by some twilight. Yet to have escaped the most profound darkness also means a detachment from the prince of darkness and to walk towards the light....

Amen

**State of responsibility.... Receptive hearts....**

**BD No. 7213**

**November 21st 1958**

**Y**ou passed through countless stages.... Thus you are looking back on an infinitely long path of development, on a time span which you are unable to measure because you are incapable of grasping such infinitely long periods of time. Still, they are behind you now or you wouldn't live on this earth. Although a retrospection of the time behind you would certainly make you better understand the importance of your life on earth, it would not help your soul as it would only travel its earthly path driven by fear if it were able to remember the past and became conscious of the endless agonies it previously had to suffer during the time of higher development. Nevertheless, the fact cannot be denied that you had to live through such a period of development and that this period has almost reached its end now.... But the latter is determined by yourselves.... The gravity of your earthly progress rests in the fact that you can end an infinitely long lasting state of torment or prolong it again endlessly.... that you shape your future destiny yourselves during the time of your life on earth. For an infinitely long time you could not be held to account, since during that time you had to live according to divine will, you were subject to the law of compulsion, you

were subordinated to the law of divine order and had to act according to God's will. And in this law of compulsion you moved upwards again to the point that the embodiment as a human being could take place. But now your life is no longer free of responsibility, for you determine its course and the success of your free will yourselves.... And this time is only very short and every person could live it expediently and gain the highest possible perfection from it, for all means are given to him, nothing impossible is expected of him, instead, he is helped in every way, his weakness and imperfection are in every way accounted for, so that all means which enable his soul's full maturing in free will are at his disposal. However, he is expected to rise above himself.... A personal effort is expected of the human being which neither another person nor a spiritual being of light can provide **for him**.... otherwise there would truly be no unredeemed soul on earth anymore, because the **love** of these beings would already have redeemed everything that is still wretched.

The final perfection, however, must be accomplished by the person **himself**.... And he can certainly do it, for God's love is so great that it pours unmerited blessings over all his living creations in order to fetch them back into the Father's house, in order to win them over for Himself and to save them from the adversary, who had held them captive for an infinitely long time. But His greater than great love cannot work unlawfully.... it must, in order to become effective, find open hearts into which it can flow unimpeded. And this 'opening of the heart' must be done by every person himself, free will has to become active, the person must consciously desire God and His illumination of love, then he will also become voluntarily receptive to the divine flow of love, and then there cannot be any other way but an ascent to higher spheres, to the light, to God, for the love of God is so strong that it will draw everything to itself that does not resist. The very short lifetime on earth is intended to achieve the human being's return to God, it is intended to eliminate the resistance, the human being is meant to overcome himself, since at the start of his embodiment as a human being he is still in opposition and strongly holds onto God's adversary who uses every influence in order to reinforce the person's opposition. And this opposition consists of the fact that the human being nurtures selfish love, which totally contradicts the love of God and which is like a closed door which does not allow anything through it, because selfish love believes itself to be self-sufficient and thereby only proves its own arrogance, which is part of God's adversary. Humility, however, recognises its Lord and God.... a humble heart pleads for mercy and widely opens its door for the One Who wants to favour it with His love.... The point of earthly life is that the human being should relinquish his resistance, which irrevocably ties him to God's adversary.... that his free will seeks his God and Father and appeals to him for grace. Then it will truly be granted to him in abundance and his life on earth will not be in vain, for divine love will flow to him in profusion, and since love is light and strength, the soul must become bright and strong and mature during its lifetime on earth, regardless of how short it is compared to the infinitely long time before. A receptive heart is the guarantee that it will attain perfection, for where the love of God can shine darkness can no longer exist; there will only be light and happiness, the entitlement of perfection, the entitlement of beings who voluntarily attained perfection on earth....

Amen

**Trials in old age.... Love and patience....**

**BD No. 7217**

**November 29th 1958**

**I** quite often have to admonish you to persevere with love and patience until the end of your life. These trials cannot be prevented if you want to reach the final pinnacle. And you consciously started your course of life with the resolve to complete it in order to achieve a degree of light which will turn you into blissfully happy beings. And as long as this path has not come to an end the trials will not end either, the triumph over each one signifies time and again yet another step of ascent. But you don't have to be at all afraid of the last stage of your earthly progress, for you have formed a bond with Me and that means that I always walk beside you, even though you

occasionally think that you are alone and abandoned by Me, Who is nevertheless even closer to you the more desperate the situation is in which you find yourselves.

And therefore you should always remember that love and patience have to be practiced by you at all times, that deeds of love give you the strength to achieve or overcome even the most difficult situation, that patience will give you inner strength, that it is a solid defence against the adversary who above all wants to unsettle your patience in order to create conflict and agitation in you.... a state in which he can then work more easily and successfully. Remember that you can master everything with patience, then you will be his master, and then you will also very soon sense My presence, although I had never left you.

If, however, your life proceeded completely uneventfully, without any tests, without any upheaval, your development would come to a halt and the remainder of your earthly life would be a waste of time, which you would regret one day in the kingdom of the beyond. For every person will naturally find it more difficult towards the end of life, consequently their spiritual achievements will be far more valued, after all, they require greater will and effort than is the case with more robust people who are still in the midst of their vitality.... And remember that every day that is still granted to you on earth is a blessing, for you can work towards your salvation and will only be able to appreciate its value when you have entered the kingdom of the beyond. I surely know that it is an effort for you, and I will certainly also reimburse you with the just reward.... whereas you could not expect anything special if your earthly life proceeded uneventfully and did not require you to use your will or to demonstrate your faith. And when the last day comes you will thank Me that I granted you the blessing of a long earthly life, for then you can also assess the wealth you had been able to gather, providing you used the time on earth well. No matter what happens to you, I Am close to you.... Always remember this, then love and patience will prevail in you when you are tested by suffering and have to prove yourselves. But do not give your soul's enemy the right to control you by inwardly objecting and losing your patience.... for that is his weapon, to deprive you of your composure and to influence you, frequently with success. But if you stay calm and full of patience and humbly accept your fate then he cannot touch you, but I can be even more effective and truly will not leave you in hardship and distress, providing you always pass such tests and hand yourselves over to Me in complete trust of My help....

Amen

**Earthly or spiritual thought currents....**

**BD No. 7222**

**December 6th 1958**

**T**he more you isolate yourselves from the world, the easier you find the entrance into the spiritual realm, for the thoughts flowing to you from the spiritual kingdom will no longer be met by opposition. The world, however, is a constant obstacle for such spiritual thoughts, for only in total seclusion will they be accepted by the human heart. And thus you can understand why people spend so little time on spiritual thoughts while they are still bound by the world, for worldly thoughts will always displace spiritual thoughts.... i.e., the human being will be incapable of accepting mental knowledge, because worldly thoughts push to the fore and prevent spiritual thoughts from reaching the person's heart. And yet, the human being is responsible for the mental knowledge he is subject to, for free will alone determines what the human being thinks, and free will either rejects or accepts the waves of thoughts encircling him. And the will, in turn, is directed in accordance with the human being's nature.... it is either spiritually or worldly inclined. It is not forced to take one direction or the other, it is completely free. Nevertheless, everything depends on the direction of this will, his thinking and activity, his present and the future fate of his soul, which can be glorious but also dreadful. Thus, the world is a danger for the human being's will, and yet it has to be in order to enable the soul to gain clarity, in order to urge it to make a decision, which must be taken between itself and the spiritual realm. Both kingdoms exist but the soul can only want **one** kingdom, and it has to determine which kingdom it wants. If it chooses the material realm,

which is the world, then it will remain attached to this realm.... if it chooses the spiritual realm then it will become its abode when the soul leaves the earthly body, when its earthly progress is over. And it is courted by both kingdoms, it is influenced by both kingdoms but not forced.

For this reason the soul bears the responsibility for its own thinking and intentions, for it is **able** to choose **either** direction, it is not impossible for it to make the **right** decision even if it is tangibly confronted by the material world and the spiritual world seems to be unreal. For the spiritual forces have a specific power over the soul so that they are repeatedly able to intervene even with someone unwilling.... so that he, too, is grasped by them and thus the person has to deal with them.... he can simply reject them if he is unwilling.... Nevertheless, they affected him and therefore he cannot avoid the responsibility if it is demanded of him. The human being is able to **think**, this is the reason for his responsibility.... And no-one imposes thoughts upon him. It is entirely up to him what he thinks. The aim of the helpful spiritual forces who try to influence him in a positive sense will always be that he thinks correctly.... But since negative forces also exert an influence, the human being has to make his own decision, and therefore one cannot speak of 'spiritual coercion' to which one person succumbs and the other does not. And thus, it occasionally requires inner battles to remain focussed on spiritual thoughts when earthly thoughts try to crowd in. The will to mature spiritually can provide strength for this inner battle, and then the person will already have won, for his will was positive and must also have positive results. And the more a person is involved in the world the greater will be his victory, for the greater the oppositions and enticements are, the greater the will is which overcomes them and chooses the spiritual kingdom. But one day the soul will delight in its victory, for it shaped its own fate for eternity, it will approach a life of blissful happiness and only ever thank God for providing it with the strength to prevail....

Amen

**'I will shorten your days....'**

**BD No. 7225**

**December 9th 1958**

**T**he time still granted to you until the end gets ever shorter according to My promise 'And except that those days should be shortened, there should be no flesh saved: but for the sake of My Own those days shall be shortened....' so that they will not be forced to go down on their knees before **him** who remains My enemy and opponent until the end. For he will still cause you serious problems and you will still need much strength in order to resist him. And yet you need not fear this time regardless of the menacing actions he will take against you. He will not reach his goal, for I will protect My Own from falling into his hands. However, they themselves will thank Me for every day without his influence, just as they will also be eternally grateful to Me once I put an end to his activity and put him into chains once again.... The time until the end will seem like a dream to you, that's how soon it will pass.... certainly often alarming yet then shadowy-like again because a host of spiritual beings of light will surround and protect you and direct everything in a way that it will be bearable for you. Nevertheless, great caution has to be taken for he is utterly evil-minded because the end is approaching. What you don't consider possible will still happen due to his influence, for many people in the world are willingly at his service and therefore will also turn against you due to his stimulus.

However, don't fear those who kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul.... Don't fear any danger at all because I Am with you and assure you My protection. And regardless of what will happen you will be able to endure because I will give you the strength, because I will make sure that it will not affect you too harshly, that you will persevere and emerge victoriously from the battle against him. But it will remain a battle, I keep telling you time and again so that you will not distance yourselves from Me but join Me ever more and in My proximity remain unassailable for the enemy. And anyone who joins Me so closely that he will always feel My presence need no longer fear anything, for due to the strength he receives from Me he will be superior to him.... The time is approaching the end.... And the days will fly by ever more rapidly, which you will also

become ever more conscious of.... but then you will also know that you belong to My Own, for Whom I will shorten the days for your own sakes. Let yourselves be addressed by Me ever more frequently, don't become half-hearted and sluggish in your work for Me and My kingdom, for you will draw much strength from it, you will receive as you give, and a lot more spiritual nourishment needs to be given so that it will flow to everyone who desires it and accepts it through My Word. This is why you, My labourers in My vineyard on earth, should be constantly working and always know that not much time will be left.... You should take the Words seriously 'I will shorten the days for the days of My elect....'The end will arrive sooner than you think, and you should all fortify yourselves for the time prior to it and commend yourselves to Me and My protection. And the end will come like a thief in the night.... and I will fetch those whom I do not find asleep away from Satan's place, and all their suffering will be over for them....

Amen

## The birth of Christ.... I.

BD No. 7237

December 24th 1958

Salvation has come from above.... How many lips utter this and how often is the heart unaffected, insofar as that the human being not even once seriously reflects on the meaning of Jesus Christ's coming down to earth. A child was born, Whose soul descended from the kingdom of light because God wanted to embody Himself in this infant. The infant Jesus was a human being, born to Mary, the virgin, who conceived him through the strength of the spirit.... The human being Jesus started His earthly course of life like everyone else, yet the side effects of His birth were not those of an ordinary person but they indicated that an exceptional cover also sheltered an exceptional boy child.... that it should be the cover for the Eternal Deity Which was only able to manifest Itself in a pure and sinless human being, as was the boy child Jesus. For He had to carry out a mission of such immense significance that the requirements for it also had to be exceptional. **God Himself** wanted to take abode in the infant Jesus and chose for Himself an immaculate form which also harboured an immaculate soul, in which the Eternal Deity was able to dwell in order to accomplish the act of Salvation for the whole of the human race. The fact that God Himself descended to earth was an act of overwhelming compassion, for Earth was covered in profound darkness and all its inhabitants too, they were controlled and gagged by the prince of darkness and languished under the pressure of slavery in sin and agony. And God knew the hardship of His living creations which once had voluntarily separated themselves from Him and, entangling themselves in ever deeper darkness, no longer found a way out and cried for a Saviour to liberate them. God heard their cry and sent His Son to earth.... a Being Which likewise emerged from His might and love and Which remained in His abundance of light when His brothers plunged themselves into the darkness. Jesus' soul was devoted to God with boundless love but it also loved its fallen brothers and wanted to help them return into the Father's house because it knew that happiness and bliss are only possible in God's presence and that the distance from Him meant hardship, agony and darkness.

Jesus knew both conditions and His love for the wretched being motivated Him to offer Himself as a sacrifice in order to remove the guilt of sin which was immense, and the beings which became sinful would never have been able to make

Amends for it themselves. Yet a pure and blameless soul wanted to sacrifice itself for their sins in order to redeem the guilt and to satisfy God's righteousness. For the soul was **love**.... And this **love** was **God**.... God or love permeated the man Jesus, so that He wanted to accomplish an act of greatest suffering and agony for the sake of these fallen brothers. And thus God Himself descended to earth in Jesus and entered a human form which corresponded to all preconditions in order to shelter the Eternal Deity Himself without fading away.... The infant Jesus was full of love and all hearts entering His ray of love became permeated by love, singing praise and giving thanks, for only people came to the infant's manger whose hearts were pure and devoted to God and who

therefore felt the love emanated by the infant and who came aglow with burning love for the Jesus child. Although the events surrounding Jesus' birth are now only regarded a myth, anyone who is filled by the spirit of God, whose spirit is awakened, knows that everything which has been preserved as knowledge about the birth of Jesus is the truth. Miracles upon miracles happened around the child Himself, in nature, in Heaven and on Earth, and all the angles bowed down on bended knees before the One Who had embodied Himself in the infant Jesus, just as men and animals were seized by holiest awe and silence when the greatest wonder, God's human manifestation in Jesus, was taking place. And the heart of anyone with an awakened spirit will also convincingly speak the Words 'Salvation has come from above....' For the light of love of the Saviour Jesus Christ likewise shines on him, he belongs to those for whom the Saviour came to earth to save them, he belongs to the redeemed, for whom the act of compassion on the cross was accomplished, because he wanted to become redeemed from sin and death. And he will not just pay lip service to the birth of Christ, with his heart he will think of everything that happened during that night when the light of the world came down to earth, when the infant Jesus came into the world. And he will join in singing the hymn of praise 'Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace to men of good will....'

Amen

## The birth of Christ.... II.

BD No. 7238

December 25th 1958

**N**o-one can judge the depth of divine love which expressed itself in the fact that God Himself descended to earth in order to accomplish the act of Salvation on behalf of humanity. He took pity on people's immeasurable guilt of sin, for the sinners themselves were unable to redeem it since the offence against God's love was fully consciously committed.... not because 'imperfection' made the being unable to recognise its offence against God but because these beings were brightly enlightened and therefore **recognised** God in His power and glory.... However, they were unable to see Him and therefore, **despite better knowledge**, followed the one who presented himself as God and Creator.... and they followed him because they were able to see him although they knew that he, too, was only a product of God's creative will and God's strength. The magnitude of the guilt rests in the fact that the beings were illuminated by the light of realisation and in the face of it turned away from their God and Creator of eternity. And it was impossible for them to redeem this immense guilt, for they were no longer able to undo the sin, they remained burdened by it, and the only option was for God to redeem the sin Himself.... but this, again, could only take place within the framework of divine justice, because every guilt demands atonement so that it can be redeemed. And in order to render this atonement for humanity, God descended to earth and accomplished the act of Salvation in the man Jesus....

God Himself was unable to suffer but He wanted to take the suffering upon Himself which the human race had deserved due to the sin of their past apostasy from God.... And this is why a human being, into Whose shell God Himself incarnated, took the suffering upon Himself.... the Eternal Love, Who thus wanted to offer the sacrifice, the sacrifice of atonement for the immense guilt.... A human being with a heart full of love allowed Himself to be nailed to the cross for the whole human race, and love alone motivated Him to accomplish this act of compassion. A human being with all human weaknesses and fears took a bitter earthly path and the love within Him consistently grew, for God Himself was in this human being and therefore the sayings and actions of the man Jesus were only ever motivated by **love**, just as **love** finally walked the bitter path of suffering and endured and died on the cross. It was no arbitrary act by a human being Who sacrificed Himself for His fellow human beings for the sake of an advantage, He was merely impelled by love to accomplish the act of compassion, because He knew that their path to the kingdom of light was and had to remain closed to them if they were not released from their guilt of sin first.... He knew what the original sin consisted of and that they would never be able to make

Amends for this sin by themselves. And therefore He volunteered to offer God the sacrifice of atonement in order to redeem His fellow human beings.... In truth, however, **love within Him** caused Him to do so; it was the **Eternal Love Itself**, Which thus wanted to redeem people from their inconceivable guilt, for the Eternal Deity sheltered in the human being in full abundance.

And so God's human manifestation has to be understood such that the Eternal Love embodied Itself in a human being Who prepared Himself in a way that the Eternal Love was able to dwell in Him and that therefore everything the human being Jesus did in earthly life was in truth done by **God Himself**.... that 'love' determined the human being Jesus' every intention, thought and action, that the human being certainly suffered and died on the cross but that **God Himself** was in this man, that **He** therefore accomplished the act of Salvation for humanity. Only when people comprehend that God is **Love** will they also comprehend the problem of God's human manifestation and they will understand that God and Jesus Christ are **one**, that they are not two persons, and that the divine Oneness may not be contested, because love permeated the human shell and therefore the external form of the human being Jesus was also the visible form of the divine Love Itself, that they were not separate Beings but only ever **God Himself**. The problem of God's human manifestation can only be solved in this way, but then a person will also find it easy to acknowledge Jesus, and he will take refuge in Him and by calling upon Him he will call God Himself, thus acknowledging Him. And his original sin will be wiped out, because God Himself descended to earth for his guilt and has accomplished the act of Salvation, the act of atonement, on his behalf....

Amen

**Suffering purifies the soul....**

**BD No. 7248**

**January 7th 1959**

**Y**ou will be given far more than is taken away from you, for you will receive spiritual possessions in exchange for relinquishing earthly goods. Thus you will feel apparently neglected, you will think yourselves weighed down, you will feel earthly under duress and depressed, but just as certainly you will 'receive' spiritually.... even if you just receive ever greater purification of your soul as a gift in return for these earthly limitations or all kinds of oppositions. You can only mature through opposition. If, however, your earthly life proceeds smoothly there will be few or no opportunities for maturing and your soul's development will lag behind. But as soon as you feel encumbered turn to Jesus Christ and he will help you carry the weight or take it from you. And be in no doubt whatsoever that he will hear you.... He knows why you have to struggle on this earth, and therefore He always stands beside you just waiting for your call which offers Him the opportunity to place Himself between you and the enemy.... This request has to come from yourselves but then it will certainly be successful. However, your weakness of faith or the smallest doubt will time and again give God's adversary the right to encroach on you and to steadily weaken you.... And then you will have to defend yourselves by handing yourselves over to Jesus Christ, by calling upon His help to displace him and to protect you from him. And truly, no appeal will be in vain.... For His love does not leave you but it requires **your** love and request for Him in order to take effect.

But every successful test provides your soul significant advancement and one day you will realise how much these inner struggles contributed towards the soul's purification, which yearns for its perfection and still has to assert itself until the end of its life. Therefore bless every hour of your suffering on earth, physically or psychologically, and know that you are nevertheless advantaged compared to those who go through earthly life cheerfully and unburdened and don't experience this purification process of the soul because they don't seriously aspire towards it and are therefore still offered many attractions in earthly life to take pleasure in. They don't surrender anything and therefore cannot receive anything either.... They get out of the world whatever they can and their souls' condition is of no interest to them, on account of which the soul does not suffer, yet it will have to suffer twice as much at a later time when it realises its imperfection and has to admit that it



had done nothing to purify itself on earth. Every suffering human being on earth is advantaged compared to those who live an easy and carefree earthly life.... Nevertheless, a true Christian can also be cheerful in confidence of the fact that he only ever needs to encumber Jesus Christ with his worries and burden and that life will also always become bearable. For his trust will not be disappointed, and the certainty of always having a helper by his side will also result in this cheerful joy which should grace every good Christian. Therefore, once again: Bless the suffering as long as it impels you towards Jesus Christ, to Him Who will help you carry your cross providing you appeal to Him for it....

Amen

**'The measure you give will be the measure you receive....'**

**BD No. 7249**

**January 8th 1959**

**Y**ou shall receive a good measure.... The measure you give to your neighbour shall be the measure you receive again, according to My promise. My love constantly wants to give and make you happy, My love wants to provide for you in abundance, but love can simply only join love, therefore, if I want to bestow happiness upon you, you must do the same, you must want to give and make those people happy in your environment who want to accept your love. I cannot give love to a person with a heart of stone, who is not lovingly active and therefore neither deserves love nor wants to be made happy himself.... But wherever I recognise love I give without restriction, and My gifts are truly not scanty. And if I then see the effort My children make to please each other, if I see that they try to alleviate hardship, that they are willing to give to a needy fellow human being, then I Am truly also willing to consider a friendly giver because of My love for him. The measure you give will be the measure you receive again. But it should not be understood that you only do such works calculatingly in order to receive again in return.... Only true unselfishness, the urging of the heart to please, is valid before My eyes. And to the same extent I will also shine My love upon the person who only lets his love speak when he gives whatever it may be. All possessions are included in this promise of Mine, earthly as well as spiritual ones.... and likewise I will consider the giver in an earthly and spiritual way. For both the fellow human being as well as the lovingly active person require earthly and spiritual possessions during their earthly life, yet more attention should be given to spiritual possessions, for these alone ensure the soul's salvation, and anyone who considers the salvation of his soul first need not worry about the preservation of his earthly life. Here, too, he will receive from Me depending on his conduct towards his neighbour. And so you can receive without limitation, both spiritually as well as earthly, if only you always remember My promise 'The measure you give will be the measure you receive....'

You need never fear to go short yourselves if you overexert yourselves.... I don't count the cost, I give to you 'unmeasured', that is, according to the love you imparted with your gifts. And truly, you will not be disadvantaged even if you relinquish without qualms what you might possibly need yourselves. You will not go without and be able to gather a rich harvest again, because My love knows no bounds either when it wants to make you happy. For this reason, no hardship need exist on earth if you all bore My promise in mind, for you would help each other and I would help you, whenever the need arises. But anyone who anxiously calculates as not to disadvantage himself by helping another person will not gain many blessings, for his love and trust in Me is still very small, nevertheless, I have to demand both in order to be able to give and to make him happy without restriction. You have a Father Who only ever wants to give joy to His children, but He wants His children to be of the same spirit, so that they, too, would like to please and that everything done by a child is expressing love. Then My love can be so evidently directed towards the children that it gives and causes joy without measure and goal, so that the children recognise their Father in His gifts and love Him with such depth of feeling that it impels the child towards the Father in order to join Him forever, in order to be and to remain His Own for all eternity....

Amen

**E**very human being has the opportunity to discover the secret of God's human manifestation, and every human being will then also have proof of Jesus' existence, Who will be revealed to him as God's Son and Redeemer of the world, which will render all other evidence superfluous. And anyone who has finally understood the human manifestation of God also knows that, and why, faith is required, why proof is not favourable but rather unfavourable for the soul's process of development, which is the reason for a person's life on earth.

The fact that God embodied Himself in Jesus Christ, in Jesus the man, is and remains beyond belief for people who have no spiritual connection at all, to whom spiritual aspiration is unfamiliar.... And thus 'spiritual aspiration' should be understood to mean the 'soul's process of development', which was not given earthly life as an end in itself but merely as a means to an end. Consequently, anyone not spiritually motivated is not 'awakened' either, i.e. his reasoning is more influenced by error than truth, he will rather accept misconceptions and regard them as truth, and the pure truth will seem unacceptable to him.... precisely because his spirit is still dark, which does not refer to his intellect but to the spiritual spark within a person, the divine part. This person will not accept purely spiritual causes and thus God's human manifestation as the 'result' of such a spiritual 'cause' will be beyond his understanding. But it happened, God Himself embodied Himself in a human being, and this human being was Jesus, the son of Mary, Who was begotten by the spirit of God. Nothing was allowed to happen which could force people to believe, even Jesus' birth was subject to human law, but not the conception.... People should not be so arrogant as to doubt this when they consider that all living beings as well as the whole work of creation emerged out of God's strength, thus it is indeed possible for this strength to create a human being out of His will.

But this birth without conception also had spiritual reasons which an awakened spirit can quite easily understand. However, the human being has to know that there were spiritual reasons for the entire work of creation which were based on the free will of the first created spiritual beings, and that this free will also plays a part in the existence of the human being.... the first created original spirit.... which is significant and at the same time also an explanation why no or only little evidence can be found for the existence of Jesus the man, since a human being may not be compelled by any means to take a positive or negative attitude towards Jesus Christ, the divine Saviour. His attitude towards Him must be the result of complete freedom of will because this alone determines the human being's spiritual rebirth into the first created being, which is the purpose for the human being's life on earth.

Whatever can be proven enforces a decision.... No person may be forced to make a decision if the previous perfection of the first created being should be achieved once again, which is the purpose and goal of the entire work of creation. Hence, first of all a person has to know about the origin and goal of everything in existence, about the meaning and purpose of creation and all created beings within it. Yet he will never be able to gain this knowledge from books, it has to be conveyed to him through the spirit of God, Who is eternal truth Himself. This, however, requires conditions which all people certainly could but only few want to meet.... Nevertheless, the spirit of God can only express itself where these conditions are met: a living faith in God which can only come alive through love, and a conscious request for God's truth in the very belief to receive the truth from Him.... And it will be given to the person because the spirit of God now contacts the spiritual spark, which is a part of Him, in the human being and the person will be taught through the spirit....

Anyone who cannot or does not want to believe this will never attain wisdom, the light of knowledge.... But the most marvellous revelations will be unveiled to anyone who believes, he will see brightly and clearly that which is incomprehensible to other people, he will be able to understand the correlations, and the problem of God's human manifestation in Jesus will be resolved

in such an amazing way so that he will not require any further proof and yet he will be able to perceive everything more clearly than even the keenest intellect could. But then the period of time between Jesus' life on earth and the present is irrelevant to an awakened spirit because Jesus' life was not an event intended for a certain group of people but it was intended for all people in the past, present and future.... All people will know of Jesus' life but they need no evidence of His existence if their spirit is awakened, yet without the awakening of spirit even the most distinct evidence would be useless for the attainment of the maturity of the soul, because faith on the basis of proof is no faith which respects free will, and only free will is taken into account. The intellect is of no or very little significance to the awakening of the spirit within the human being.... The latter is the result of a life of love, a life of unselfish love for other people, hence researching the most profound secrets is not the privilege of keen intellectual activity but solely the prerogative of those who keep God's commandments, which Jesus the man taught on earth 'Love God above all else and your neighbour as yourself....' The result of fulfilling these commandments is the most certain and obvious evidence of Jesus' existence because then God's spirit will lead the person to finding the truth and also explain to him all correlations which the human intellect alone would never be able to achieve....

Amen

**Love is the key to wisdom....**

**BD No. 7251**

**January 10th 1959**

**Y**ou will continue to think incorrectly as long as you ignore the commandments of love for God and your neighbour.... No matter how much you study and ponder, it will be of no use to you. Without a life of love of your own, the success of your research will only ever be a false success, i.e., it will not correspond to the truth. But if you put it to the test you would be surprised at how your thinking changes. Everyone can change himself to love, because the ability to love has been placed in his heart and it is mostly only due to his will if he does not use this ability, if he is not lovingly active. For this reason only a few people will go through this test, but by doing so they could so easily get the evidence which would make them infinitely happy, because their hearts would suddenly become enlightened. But the fact that wisdom, the light of realisation, is only the result of a life of love, is not accepted by people as truth, for they cannot associate an impulse of heart with the activity of their intellect, they don't want to link their emotional life with lucid intellectual thinking. And yet, love is the key to wisdom, and no-one who ignores the commandments of love for God and his neighbour will know the truth. However, the explanation that God is Truth as well as Love Itself is so simple.

One is unthinkable without the other, just as fire emanates light by natural law, so must the fire of love emanate the light of wisdom. The intellect is not enough in order to ascertain the truth, but intellect united with love will explore the most profound depths of divine wisdom.... Even if this statement seems presumptuous to you humans.... you would be able to prove it yourselves if only you seriously wanted to know the truth. This is why all efforts will be futile when you want to ascertain spiritual secrets, things, which cannot be proven by earthly means and yet are meaningful to a truth loving person. But the thoughts of a person who changed his nature, which at the start of his embodiment as a human being mainly knows selfish love, into unselfish neighbourly love, will indeed correspond to truth or be far closer to it than that of a rationalist who is devoid of love. You humans should believe this and transform your nature to love, then you will have accomplished your task on earth and the bright light of realisation will be your reward on earth and even more so in the kingdom of the beyond, which all of you will enter again after your life on this earth because it is your true home, which you once dwelled in and left of your own free will when you threw yourselves into darkness by extinguishing the light of love in you. On earth, you are not aware of the spiritual correlations, but the factor of lack of love also played a part in causing your spiritual darkness, and you can only become enlightened again if you transform your selfish love into

unselfish love and thereby approach the Deity once more, Who is Love in Itself and wants to win you back.... And so, in order to clarify your thinking and to learn to understand the correlations which are associated with your earthly task, you must rekindle love in yourselves, you must, quite simply, return to God and unite with Him, Who is Love Itself.... Then light and strength and freedom will be yours again, as it was in the beginning, and once brightly enlightened you will realise everything, you will be blissfully happy because the Eternal Love permeates you once more as before....

Amen

## **Scrutiny of spiritual values for divine origin....**

**BD No. 7255**

**January 14th 1959**

**Y**ou can only receive spiritual food directly from Me, therefore everything offered to you as 'spiritual nourishment' has to be scrutinised for its origin. Indeed all presenters of the divine Word claim to offer the pure truth from Me but in that case all presenters would also teach the same, there should be no different schools of thought or denominations all of which, however, differ from each other in their teachings. Consequently it is absolutely necessary to examine which teachings can be traced back to Me as the originator. And that requires thinking about.... which is not to say that thinking alone results into an undisputed judgment because that too might lead to different results of thought.... intelligence alone is therefore not decisive for the judgment of the claim of truth in spiritual values. But at least the desire for truth is a step forward, given that the human being actually thinks about whether he was offered the truth or a misleading notion.

Then the will for truth ensures his correct reasoning during the 'investigation' for truth, the person begins to critically review what is offered to him. And such a review is necessary because misguided spiritual values do not have the sanctifying strength to heal the soul so that it can fully mature and feed itself with the food it needs. A misguided doctrine is not the right food for the soul, on the contrary, it can even contribute that the soul remains ailing and weak and yet does nothing to recover.... because the human being simply fails to notice that he is given unsuitable nourishment. Hence spiritual food has to originate from the kingdom to which the soul should return one day because it is only a guest on this earth to become suitable for the spiritual kingdom. Therefore it has to become suitable by way of food and drink, by way of nourishment which helps it to achieve a certain maturity of soul. And this maturity in turn is necessary to enter the realm of light, which is the soul's true home but which requires the soul to be in a state which it must first accomplish on earth.

And now I Am offering the right food, and blessed are those who accept the heavenly bread directly from My hands, blessed are those, who do not look elsewhere for nourishment, blessed are those, who drink from the source and refresh themselves for their pilgrim's journey across the earth. Their souls will mature with certainty and become suitable for the spiritual kingdom.... but not the souls of those who accept misguided values, whose nourishment is impure and can no longer claim to have been given by My hand. They will not derive much healing power from the food they accept and would do well to retrace the river's flow to discover whether it leads to the right source.... whether I Myself Am the provider of what they are offered. And now they much rather take their nourishment from the source. Now the human being is no longer satisfied with a diluted teaching, now he can also judge for himself what is beneficial for the development of his soul because he can sense the truth when he is given strengthening food and stimulating drink, the truth which he previously could barely feel.

The soul which is ailing and wants to get well needs healthy and strengthening nourishment. And no soul walking across the earth is fully mature; each one needs support, it needs food and drink which enlivens and restores it, which returns it to the state it once was but which can only be guaranteed by My hand.... when the human being takes the direct path to Me and now allows

himself to accept food and drink from Me. Then the soul will recover, it will approach its perfection because what is given by Me can only be a blessing for the soul.... because My love wants to help the soul to get the life which it will never lose again....

Amen

## **The path of return to God....**

**BD No. 7257**

**January 16th 1959**

I will always come to meet you when you take the path to Me. Believe Me that your distance from Me is giving Me little happiness, although you humans should not imagine a concept of sorrow on My part either, but I long for your love, and as long as you remain separate from Me I feel the absence of this love. Hence it will also be comprehensible to you that I watch your every step, that I see when you turn them into My direction and that I will then also come to meet you in order to shorten your path of return, so that you arrive at your goal faster. Even so, I will have to stop in My track if you come to a standstill yourselves, if you change your mind again or look back to the region you want to leave. I don't want to determine your free will by any means, I can certainly lure you, which in fact I do, but I cannot compel you, for your return to Me must be and has to remain a completely free act of will. Yet you ought to know and believe that no thought of yours which applies to Me will fade away or fail to reach its goal. And every such thought will be assessed by Me as free will and appropriately rewarded by constantly staying near to you and doing everything in order to attract your attention time and again. You don't know how infinitely profound My love is for you, My living creations, you don't know that this love will only ever yearn for you and that I therefore will not write off any one of My living creations, even if it still keeps its distance from Me of its own free will.... Even then My love will still take care of it and try to approach it, but how much more so with a child who is and wants to remain My Own, which just keeps looking sideways because it gets excited and attracted from all directions.... But I know how it thinks in its heart, I know that its love is intended for Me and that it is just too weak to resist all kinds of enticements. For, time and again, it will assuredly find its way back to Me, it will remain on the path to Me and will not divert from it either, since the longing of its heart applies to Me alone.

The path to Me leads steeply upwards, it is arduous.... it just won't do that I should make it easy, that I should combine it with enticement, because this path should be taken for pure love of Me and not for the sake of other advantages.... which is only ever a hostile intention to attract people into taking other paths which will lead far away from Me. This is why you will quite often get tired during your excursion to the top and yet longingly look back to the world you want to leave. And I allow this to happen but only for your own sakes, for every voluntarily accomplished ascent will have the most glorious results.... I will come ever closer to him and he to Me, and in My presence the human being will then experience the bliss which will compensate him for everything he had relinquished for My sake. And this presence should be the goal which you should pursue with absolute determination; you should not rest until you have reached Me, Who will assuredly shorten your path by coming to meet you.... Thus you will not be separated from Me for much longer, as long as you only desire My presence and steadfastly continue on the path you have taken.... even if you occasionally find it difficult because you can't see any obvious progress and believe not to have climbed up even one step.... If you were able to look back into the abyss you would also be able to assess the significant distances you had covered so far, and you would happily cover the last short stretch of the path which still separates you from Me. But you can rest assured that I will prevent you from falling back into the abyss.... I will invisibly hold on to you and continually pull you upwards, after all, My heart rejoices in the fact that a child is returning into the Father's house, and I will truly help on this last short path to reach it and walk beside him imperceptibly until he sees Me at the goal and My arms are able to embrace the child which has returned home to the Father, from Whom he once had originated....

Amen

## **Prerequisite for hearing God's voice: Detachment from the world....**

**BD No. 7258**  
**January 17th 1959**

**Y**ou must listen deeply within yourselves if you want to hear My voice. And that requires you to completely withdraw from the material world and engross yourselves in spiritual thoughts.... it requires you to completely empty your heart from earthly thoughts so that it can then be filled by thought currents of a purely spiritual nature. People will always find it difficult to completely detach themselves from the world, but My voice can be heard more distinctly the less the heart is burdened by mental impressions of worldly origin. Once the heart is completely empty the flow of My spirit can pour into it unimpeded, and then you will experience this as an uninterrupted talking to you, as a flowing-over of My spirit into you, as My direct Word which you can hear as clearly as a spoken word. The more you resist earthly thoughts, the more clearly will you hear My voice. And this requires a constant battle with the external world which, impelled by My adversary, wants to intrude time and again in order to disturb the intimate conversation between Father and child. You can prevent this by not yielding to it, by rejecting all thoughts pertaining to the world.... by instantly addressing Me in thought asking Me to prevent this interference.... And your will shall be taken into account, because it is solely directed towards Me.

Only those who are able to detach themselves from the world are therefore entitled to hear My voice, for whom I have become a Concept Which no longer can be replaced by the world.... who have recognised Me as their eternal Father Who wants to turn you into his children and will not let go of you again until He has accomplished His goal. Once this separation from the world has taken place, the world will no longer succeed in winning the human being back, because My direct Word will have granted enlightenment to him and he will not want to miss this light again. However, he will nevertheless constantly have to struggle with the world, since he still lives in the midst of the world and it will try to influence him in every way, because it is precisely this intimate dialogue which My adversary wants to disturb as and wherever possible. This is why it always requires a strong will to establish such an intimate bond with Me that My voice can come through, drowning out the voice of the world. The human being's will can accomplish that, and then he will only ever sing My praises and give thanks to the One Who speaks to him and thereby bestows an invaluable gift upon him....

For My Word is the visible or audible sign of My infinite love for you, My living creations. It demonstrates that it is in your own hands to establish such close contact with the highest and most perfect Being that you will be able to hear His voice.... and that you have the evidence of this communication when you write His sacred Word down just as you receive it.... This supremely perfect Being speaks to you.... Contemplate the meaning of these Words.... I speak to you from above, you hear My voice, you comprehend what I tell you, and thereby you can recognise your Father's voice Who loves you and wants to possess you forever.... I speak to you because I want you to come to Me of your own free will, so that you will start your return to Me into your Father's house, which I want to achieve by addressing you. But in order to hear My Words your will must be firm and strong, time and again it must look for the heartfelt bond with Me, Who cannot be found on the surface of the world but far away from it.... Consequently, all worldly thoughts must be suppressed and you must listen into the stillness of your heart, and then you will truly hear My Word in all clarity, because My love especially applies to all those who try to reach Me, who desire to hear Me and to whom I therefore reveal Myself according to My promise 'that I will come to My Own in spirit and remain with them until the end of the world....'

Amen

**I**t is difficult to convince people of the fact that they had already travelled an infinitely long path before they reached their existence as human beings. It is difficult, given that precisely this knowledge is not included in the Gospel, which is the foundation of every church organisation. But God knows why He did not incorporate this knowledge, why He did not give his disciples the instruction to spread this knowledge, of which Jesus' disciples were most certainly informed. He only gave them the task of proclaiming the divine teaching of love, He made the commandments of love for God and one's neighbour the subject of what they were to proclaim as Gospel to their fellow human beings, which were also proclaimed by Jesus as a human being on this earth. For every person who lives up to this teaching of love will gain increasingly more knowledge and subsequently also find out about the human soul's infinitely long process of pre-development, which only has to pass its last test of will on earth.

The commandment of love is, in fact, the first and most important commandment, a person will not benefit from any knowledge, regardless of how profound it is, if he fails to live a life of love. For even this knowledge would just be misconstrued intellectual information since only love is the key to realisation and without love everything will remain incomprehensible.... which is evident in the present time.... since the said information will not be believed because it cannot be realised as long a person's thinking is not illuminated by love. Everyone willing to love will dwell on it and not entirely reject it but he might perhaps question why such knowledge was not given to people earlier, why it isn't mentioned in the Book of Books. And the same answer applies that knowledge is only of value for a person if it has come alive through love.... This is why every kind-hearted person will also be guided into deeper knowledge when the time is right. But since humanity is near the end they shall live even more responsibly. The knowledge about the soul's process of preliminary development can increase this sense of responsibility in people which, in view of the near end, is not to be underestimated. Even people who are as yet unable to believe can be prompted by thoughts to change their way of life. On the other hand, however, this knowledge is not necessary if a person lives a life of love according to God's will. Then he will receive the knowledge instantly when he enters the kingdom of the beyond; he will brightly and clearly recognise what appeared unbelievable or was entirely unknown to him on earth.

But during the last days everything possible will be done on the part of God for the human being to reach the goal with ease. His attention will be drawn to his earthly task and the great significance of fulfilling this task, and in view of the end he will also be informed of the previous development, although without proof. However, everyone can obtain this proof for himself if he lived a life of love which could enlighten him and also grant him the ability of spiritual vision. In that case a person would also be able to observe the bustling spiritual activity within the various works of creation, he would come to see the lives of animals and plants in a different light and he would no longer doubt that he, too, would have passed through all these stages of pre-development .... But this presupposes a high degree of love, hence the divine teaching of love must always take priority, i.e., the human being's attained degree of knowledge or realisation on earth depends on his fulfilment of the commandments of love. Love is absolutely necessary for the human being but he does not need to be knowledgeable, because he can suddenly become brightly enlightened if he has lived a life of love on earth. And this is why you humans should not be surprised that the Gospel does not openly state something which nevertheless can be found concealed within.... For the Word of God has various meanings, which only a person living in love will come to understand.... Then he will also find many references regarding the human being's pre-existence in the creations of earth, and he will only ever attempt to pass his findings on to his fellow human being although they will only be believed if this person, too, is permeated by love....

Amen

**Y**ou can get anything from Me if you pray for it in the right way. You shall not demand but appeal to Me with a humble heart for help in earthly and in spiritual adversity. And you shall believe that I will help you because I love you. Hence I request a right prayer in spirit and in truth, so that I will then be able to support you in accordance with your faith. Whatever it may be, everything is possible to Me, even if you humans don't think it possible, but My power is unlimited, and My wisdom also foresees everything and accordingly can always work for the salvation of your soul. And My love will also carry it out, you are, after all, My children, to whom I will not deny anything that is beneficial for them. A right prayer is a prayer that will reach My ear, because you make the effort to let Me be present with you.... when you are aware of you own weakness and beseech Me to provide you with strength and help.... Such a prayer will not remain unheard because it is addressed to Me in profoundest humility....

But anyone who demands is not praying correctly.... and demands are made by many prayers which are merely voiced by the mouth, because the human being imagines that it merely requires the speech of a praying person in order to attain the blessing of a prayer.... Not the words but the feeling of the heart gives a prayer depth and spirit. It is only ever the intimate relationship with Me which the human being enters when he prays in the right way. And his prayer will be answered by Me.... For this reason just a few words suffice to touch My ear and to be heard by Me. Long formal prayers, however, are abhorrent to Me, for the human being will not be able to keep concentrating on his words, only his lips are speaking, and the prayers won't come through to Me, they will be spoken in vain and only serve to displace people's faith, for since I cannot grant such prayers, faith in a powerful, wise and loving God will also be undermined, it will get progressively more lost because I only expect the heartfelt bond which has to be established by the heart and then will also guarantee My presence in the person, to whom I can reveal Myself as a Father to My child by granting his prayer.... Learn to pray correctly.... For what you have so far called praying is not a right prayer in spirit and in truth. Believe Me that I prefer a short deep sigh to prayers which last for hours, which are possibly said on instructions and do not arise by themselves from the heart of the person.... But just a few words are enough when the heart is involved in what the mouth is saying or what is mentally moving the person. Then I will not close My ear, I will help and grant whatever the child requests which is imploring its Father....

Amen

**Tribulations and trepidations of Jesus, the man....****BD No. 7278  
February 9th 1959**

**I**, too, found life on earth as a human being difficult at times, for I was subject to the same laws as you are, I had to fight against the same weaknesses and temptations, and it was not always easy to face up to them even though My heart was full of love and was therefore permeated by divine strength when I needed it. But hours of psychological distress were also part of My journey through life and had I not experienced it like you, I would not have been as 'human' as you either.... My soul had to go through the process of spiritualisation on earth which led to My complete unification with the Father, the complete becoming as One with Him. Although My soul had indeed come from above, it nevertheless had come into flesh with all its immature substances which every material shell basically consists of, and all these substances had to spiritualise themselves, for the body with all its wishes and cravings exerted an extraordinary influence on the soul which was unable to ignore these temptations but had to bear up against them.... just as is the task of the human soul who wants to take the path of following Jesus in order to release themselves from sin and death. However, the battles I had to go through were difficult and My earthly progress often



weighed Me down like an overwhelming burden which wanted to make Me doubt that I would ever be able to travel this path until the end. Time and again I drew strength from love.... For by virtue of My love and its consequences I also foresaw the difficult path I had to take, I foresaw the suffering and death on the cross as well as the people's spiritual state who nailed Me on the cross.... And yet I had to continue My path until the end.... Time and again I had to endeavour to master My fears and weaknesses and cling to the Father to strengthen Me in every adversity of body and soul, for I experienced all these tribulations like you and even far more severely, because My life surrounded by sinful humanity was already a torture for Me, Who lived in all purity in the midst of those for whom I wanted to suffer and die.

However, the more My body matured, the deeper became My soul's union with the Father Who was in Me, and the clearer became My mission, which I indeed began as a 'human being' but concluded as 'God' and which I was able to accomplish because the strength in Me grew constantly, just as the love for the unhappy human race became greater the nearer I got to the end. And **Love** was the strength which made Me accomplish the act of Salvation; Love was the Father in Me Whose will I wanted to fulfil in order to help My fallen brothers. I consciously travelled My earthly path, at first I only had vague ideas and every now and then bright thoughts and insights; yet the more the spiritualisation progressed in Me the clearer I saw the plan of Salvation on account of which I had descended from the kingdom of light to Earth. But as long as human substances were still clinging to My body I also had to endure human suffering and torments which, last but not least, also included the inner distress of not being able to cope with My task.... for I knew what it would mean were I to fail in the battle against the one who was, is and will remain everyone's enemy for eternities to come. Yet I gained victory over him, I took on the battle with incredible pain and suffering and constantly gained more strength because My love for you also kept growing since you must suffer until you are released from him and his power. My strength grew as My love intensified.... And so you humans know that you can only draw the strength for your earthly task from love, for My adversary will always try to weaken you by driving you into unkindness, by wanting to prevent you by any means to carry out an act of love in order to keep you weak.... But then remember that I, too, have struggled against him, and that he also tried to weaken Me through trepidations and anxious questioning of whether I would have the strength for My mission. Then turn to Me for help and appeal to Me for strength against the enemy of your soul and for every battle in life, be it of an earthly or spiritual nature.... And you will not ask in vain, for I will truly grant everyone's prayer who calls to Me in his distress....

Amen

## **Overcoming the gulf in the beyond: Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 7290**

**February 22nd 1959**

**A** vast gulf still exists in the spiritual world between those who kept their distance from Me during their life on earth and those who had already found Me and were able to enter the spiritual kingdom in a garment of light. They can certainly see the former and ascertain their miserable state, but the former are staying in a realm where they can see nothing else but themselves or like-minded spiritual beings whose constant discord and dispute among each other poisons their existence and prevents them from feeling any kind of happiness. Nor will these souls ever be able to see their loved ones again if these have already departed with a higher degree of maturity; instead, they must first reach a certain degree before a blissful reunion can happen.... Hence, such souls inhabit two worlds, although all souls enter the spiritual kingdom after their body's death.... They are two worlds which are very distant from each other, which is not to be understood spatially but merely relates to the nature of each individual world.... A vast gulf exists, and yet, this gulf must be bridged sooner or later. Time and again beings from the kingdom of light must descend unrecognised and try to do their redemptive work on the souls by attempting to persuade them to detach themselves from their environment and to follow the beings of light, which

then will aim to lead them ever closer to their own region.... that is, they must inform the souls in darkness of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and His immense act of mercy which was accomplished for these souls should they want My mercy for themselves. Only then will the gulf diminish between them and Me, between the kingdom of darkness and the kingdom of light.... Only then will the souls take the path which leads out of the abyss into higher spheres, and only then will the blessings of the act of Salvation take effect on them and gradually also result in a state of maturity where they themselves can and want to do redemptive work, because they want to repay their gratitude, which impels their willingness to help the wretched beings which still linger in the abyss.

The gulf must be overcome and there is only **one** bridge: Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer... Anyone who takes the path to Him also takes it to Me, even though he did not want to acknowledge Me on earth or was still vastly distanced from Me. He can only come back to Me by way of Jesus Christ, and He is therefore the bridge which leads from the dark region into the kingdom of light.... This should be remembered by all people who on earth certainly deem themselves to be in contact with Me and who nevertheless have not yet found the right attitude towards Jesus Christ, who only call themselves Christians by name and in reality have not established a heartfelt bond with **Me in Jesus Christ**, who therefore have not yet availed themselves of the blessings of the act of Salvation and so cannot speak of a redemption of their original sin either.... They, too, will face a deep gulf when they arrive in the beyond, for they will first have to seek and find Him, the divine Redeemer, so that He will release them from their guilt as well, for they only acknowledged Him with their mouth on Earth without involving their heart. But I look into the heart, and regardless of how loud and how often the mouth voices My name, I will not be deceived and cannot place the soul where it doesn't actually belong.... It will be confronted by a vast gulf when it passes into the spiritual kingdom.... in other words: It will see nothing else but what its earthly-inclined senses want it to believe, and it will only be to its advantage if it can detach itself quickly and does not resist the helpers notions, so that it can quickly be introduced to the divine Redeemer as the only Saviour from its situation.... The connection must be made, the soul must take the path to Me by way of Jesus Christ and it will safely be guided by Him through the gate into the kingdom of light when it has bridged the vast gulf, when its will impels it to Jesus Christ and it desires and finds salvation through Him. Then it will also have taken the path to the Father.... I will receive it into My kingdom of light and blissful happiness....

Amen

## **Fighting selfish love....**

**BD No. 7294**

**February 27th 1959**

**Y**ou only should possess a small amount of selfish love and you will find it easy to fulfil My commandments of love for God and your neighbour. Selfish love cannot be small enough, for this alone prevents the human being from performing selfless neighbourly love which is, after all, the most important thing in earthly life if the soul is to reach perfection. But selfish love clings to every person as a legacy of the one who is devoid of all love, who loves himself above all else or he would not have become My enemy and adversary, who lays claim to everything himself and wants to take all authority away from Me. He alone wants to possess, and every kind of selfish love is a demand for possession, hence an acceptance of his plans and a distancing from Me, Who is Love Itself. As long as selfish love still prevails within the human being he will not care about his neighbour nor change his nature into love, which first of all requires curbing his selfish love.

And so you humans can only ever be informed of the fact that you are still subject to My adversary's influence as long as your selfish love is still predominant, and that should motivate you to fight against yourselves.... You should always oppose your own wishes with your fellow human being's hardship and try to consider your fellow human being consistently more and do without for his sake. Then your soul will progress greatly, in fact, only the degree of your selfish love enables

you to assess the state of your soul, and you should never believe that your work of improving your soul is right as long as you haven't overcome your selfish love, which is the best indicator for your soul's maturity. But you can rest assured that I will help you overcome yourselves if only you have the sincere will to achieve this degree of maturity where your neighbour's fate is closer to your heart than your own. Then you will also receive strength, because I bless every sincere will and help you not to weaken in your determination to become perfect.

However, without this fight against your selfish love it is not possible, without this fight you will never selflessly take care of your neighbour, you will never experience the feeling of love which wants to please as long as you are still imbued by desiring love, which is My adversary's share. And he will keep you enchained until you have freed yourselves by being victorious over your selfish love, which is a major advantage for your soul and which can only mature if the human being eagerly improves himself, if he constantly tries to fulfil My will which is always merely expressed in My commandments 'Love God above all else and your neighbour as yourself...'

Amen

### **The forerunner of Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 7295**

**February 28th 1959**

**A**nd when you hear that someone is proclaiming the Lord in an extraordinary way then you will know that the final phase of the last days has started, that the forerunner of Jesus Christ is carrying out his mission again to announce Him, Who will come on the day of Judgment to fetch His Own and to implement the change on earth, as is proclaimed in Word and Scripture. He will appear entirely unexpectedly causing much stir because the power of his voice is great and because he will speak to people in such an earnest and significant manner that many will feel impressed and accept his word.... because they realise that he is proclaiming the 'Word of God', and also because the signs of his working in order to help his fellow human beings are remarkable. He will be a true miracle worker of the poor and miserable, a helper in the adversity which will befall humanity at the time of his appearance. And he will speak loudly and clearly, he will not be afraid of those who prohibit his activity, he will expose those who speak and act in opposition to God's will all the more and thus he will be hated and persecuted by the powerful of this earth, whose conduct of people he strongly condemns. But the gulf between the earthly and the spiritual world will already be too deep as to expect any understanding by the former of what the 'voice crying in the wilderness' proclaims. They will laugh at him and only pursue him so keenly because he is very popular, since there are nevertheless people who let themselves be impressed, much to the annoyance of the authorities which oppose all faith and proceed against it.

And this time is not far away, it will not be long and you will hear of him. But then you will also know that you have to persevere, for once he appears you will also have to be prepared for the imminent battle of faith, and then the direction you take will be crucial, for then it will only be too obvious that you have to decide either for God or for the world.... He will strongly support you in taking the path to God, for he will speak convincingly and powerfully. God Himself will speak so obviously through him that no human being should find it difficult to join him, because he will also provide such visible evidence of his calling that people will thus be able to recognise who he is.... He himself also knows what his function consists of and that it is his last task to precede the Lord and announce Him with a loud voice.... He is also aware of his origin and likewise of his end, which again will be dreadful, but he fears nothing and nothing will stop him from completing his mission, which will be very blessed....

And anyone joining him will truly do well, for he will be able to draw much strength and get much light from this great light which will shine wherever he appears. He is already alive but not yet aware of his task, which nevertheless will suddenly become clear to him and fundamentally change his earthly life, for although he is of service to the Lord and also recognises the spiritual low

level humanity is languishing in.... he has not yet been called, but it will happen all of a sudden.... And then he will leave his hitherto quietude and become fully conscious of his task, for he will be moved by the spirit of God, granting him complete clarity about his mission. And he will gladly serve the Lord with a devotion which makes him constantly more suitable for the final service which he wants to render before the end, before His return.... But you humans, pay attention to those who proclaim the Word of God, and you will recognise the one who becomes very noticeable because he wants to fulfil an unusual mission: to announce the coming of the Lord and by means of powerful sermons make people aware of their earthly task to be repentant and seriously work for their soul's salvation, for he will announce the end to them which will soon follow after his appearance, for the time has been fulfilled which God granted humanity for their perfection....

Amen

## Resurrection.... Decomposition of the flesh....

BD No. 7262

January 21st 1959

**E**veryone of you living on earth will physically die, but your soul will either arise into life or remain dead, if it did not strive for life on earth. Thus, resurrection is assured to all of you who desire to live.... For those who do **not** believe in the resurrection do not **desire** life for their soul either, instead, only the life of their physical body is possibly desirable for them, which they seek to prolong as far as they are able to do so. But they will die and remain dead for an infinitely long time to come, even though one day resurrection will be assured to them too.... However, anyone who seeks and strives towards attaining life for his soul can also be certain that it will rise from the dead after the death of the body, for Jesus Christ provided the evidence for this, Who arose from the dead on the third day, Who had conquered death and the one who had brought death into the world. Admittedly, His resurrection is being doubted by believers and unbelievers, for even the believers are unable to grasp this greatest of miracles and are often inclined to harbour quiet doubts as long as they merely 'believe' but have not yet brought this faith alive properly. But as soon as My spirit can work in the human being these doubts will be clarified and Jesus' resurrection will be the clear evidence of his own resurrection for him, he will know that he will not die but only enter from this life into the kingdom of the beyond, where he will live forever.

The resurrection of Jesus Christ is a constantly disputed problem amongst people, for on the one hand they want to doubt it, on the other hand they want to deduce from it a resurrection of 'the flesh' because they believe that Jesus also arose in the flesh on the third day.... They don't yet realise that Jesus only made Himself visible to people in order to help them to believe, but that they only ever saw his **spiritual** body which presented itself to them visibly. All the substances of his physical body had spiritualised themselves through His crucifixion, and thus the 'man' Jesus had put on a spiritual garment when He visibly approached His disciples.... And you, too, will put on this spiritual garment at your resurrection into life.... The physical body stays behind and its substances continue the path of higher development; hence the body of flesh decomposes and its substances animate other forms again which are still at the beginning of their development.... Thus they will never enclose the soul again, they will never be the shell for the soul again and be resurrected with it at the same time.... And yet the soul will arise from the dead if it has fulfilled My will on earth, if it strives to enter the life I promised it when I lived on earth as Jesus, the human being. A resurrection is assured to **all** of you, yet you determine the time yourselves. However, you must gain the right understanding of a 'resurrection of the flesh', for the works of your flesh will certainly be judged and according to these will be your resurrection.... either to life or, if your works give evidence against you, to death, the banishment into hard matter. And this is once again an infinitely long lasting state of helplessness and darkness, a state of death which, however, you aspired to on earth yourselves because you lacked the faith that you are destined for life and not death, which you caused yourselves.... For this reason I arose from the dead in order to provide you humans with this evidence.... And yet, you can only believe it again if you, through a life of love, awaken your spirit

which will subsequently explain and instruct you about everything, and then you will also be able to believe with conviction what cannot be proven to you. Strive towards life and you will never ever need to fear death, you will live forever in strength and light and freedom....

Amen

## **The soul consciously starts earthly life ... Past memory....**

**BD No. 7265**

**January 25th 1959**

**P**rior to your embodiment as a human being your destiny of life was presented to you and you entered this final embodiment in full realisation of what will happen to you in earthly life, because the final goal you would be able to reach was simultaneously obvious to you and because it was your own free will to release yourselves from the final form through this earthly progress. Afterwards, however, this past memory was taken away from you and thus your life proceeds without you being conscious of the success you could achieve. However, there is no other option, otherwise free will would not come into its own, which has to accomplish your final perfection in the first place. But it is certainly possible for you to overcome all difficult strokes of fate granted to you, for no person will have to bear more than he is able to cope with, albeit with the strength of God, which is always at his disposal.... However, if a person only relies on his own strength, life's offerings can undoubtedly devastate him. Yet he always has the opportunity to request strength from God.... he has the opportunity to pray.... But this presupposes his belief in a God and Father of eternity, otherwise the person would never call upon a God for strength and help. Yet every person who still lacks faith can find it if he reflects on his life, his destiny and everything that surrounds him. A thinking person will truly not find it difficult to attain faith in a **powerful** and **wise** Creator, he just does not often want to admit that his relationship with this Creator is so close that He is even willing to help him in every adversity, no matter how small or great, if He is asked to do so. Such people lack belief in the correlation between the Creator and His living creation, thus a God of **love** is barely credible to them, consequently, they keep themselves distant from the One Who, however, wants to be called upon by His creatures so that they prove their bond with Him. For this reason people will time and again be afflicted by strokes of fate which are not only intended to make the affected people themselves but also their fellow human beings think about their attitude towards a God and Creator, Who also wants to be the Father of His children to Whom He gave life.

With God's strength every individual human being is capable of overcoming even the most severe strokes of fate. And he also agreed to this before his embodiment as a human being, for he was not placed into this or that embodiment against his will, he voluntarily started his earthly path with the view of complete liberation from every form and also with the firm confidence that he will master life in the right way. But as a human being he often fails and the challenges often seem insurmountable to him as long as he does not avail himself of help by His God and Creator, Whom he must acknowledge without fail if his earthly progress is not to be in vain, without any success for his soul. This is why the first and most important requirement is the belief in a God Who is love, wisdom and omnipotence in Himself.... And in order to gain this faith the human being must first kindle love within himself.... **Love**, however, is **strength** in itself too, and thus every person who lives a life of love will irrevocably be able to cope with even the most difficult destiny of life because he already receives the strength from God, hence he will also have a **living** faith, so that he will call upon God as his 'Father' in every earthly or spiritual adversity and truly be guided through it, because God **Himself** is **love** and He has the **power** to put everything right again that has become disorderly.... because He helps the person with His strength to master even the most difficult situation in life. And He will always be prepared to be of assistance to him in every adversity....

Amen

**H**uman will is not controlled by Me, instead I allow it its freedom. Even if you humans, time and again, would like to doubt free will.... your thoughts and intentions are free. You will not be able to dispute this even if someone else's will or destiny prevents you from implementing your intentions. Your thoughts and intentions, however, are the expression of your innermost feelings, which you can aim in any direction, for this is within your power and is not determined by another person's will. If you humans spent more thought on your freedom of will you would also learn to regard your earthly life, to some extent, as the 'consequence' of your will.... However, you come to the exact opposite conclusion; you look upon your course of life with all its events as proof of your lack of freedom of will, because it frequently does not correspond to your wishes and thus you regard it as a coercion of will.... but which, in truth, was only caused by your wrong will, albeit I presented it to you such that it is helpful for you, even if you don't like it. And even in the most unpleasant situation you can still think and want unimpededly. **Implementing** a deed is only the next step of your will, but even then I only rarely oppose it, instead I let you have as much freedom as possible, nevertheless, only within limits. And thus you can use your freedom of will to try and order your earthly circumstances, you can change their course. You can do anything in order to completely change your circumstances of life.... sometimes you will be successful and at other times not, for without My will and My permission you are unable to do anything.... but that never revokes your freedom of will.

You should learn to differentiate between 'free will' and 'implementation option'.... As long as you only acknowledge the latter as free will you are right, for this still depends on My will or My agreement. But one day you will only have to justify yourselves for your **will**, which does not depend on the deed, but it will equally be judged according to whether and how it was made use of. Will and deed certainly belong together, for the will without the deed is no will if the human being himself omits or prevents its implementation. Hence you should critically observe yourselves in this respect; this is why the significance of your free will is constantly presented to you, which you humans cannot deny if you seriously think about what is to be understood by it. Your innermost thoughts and intentions are your very own possessions, and no-one can stop the direction you give to your thoughts and intentions. However, you are also accountable for it, because free will is a very significant factor in earthly life on which My plan of Salvation is based, it was the cause of the past apostasy from Me and must also accomplish the final return to Me, or the work of return would have been completed long ago had My will alone determined that My living creations should take the path to Me within a specific time. The fact that this is determined by the human being's free will itself is so tremendously important that it repeatedly has to be explained to people who dispute free will and who are therefore not aware of their great responsibility, who go with the flow and believe they are living creations with no will of their own in regard to their God and Creator Who, however, once created them as free beings and also wants to help them regain the freedom they possessed in the very beginning. Freedom of will is not a mere object or concept of faith, instead, through serious deliberation, the human being can find out for certain, and then he will live his life responsibly and safely reach the goal....

Amen

**God's plan of Salvation is based on the human being's free will....**

**BD No. 7277**  
**February 8th 1959**

**M**y work of returning the fallen spirits is based on My eternal plan of Salvation and according to this plan of Salvation everything will run its course over infinitely long periods of time for which you humans lack all concepts. My plan of Salvation has been

designed again in love and wisdom and My power implements it, consequently, one day I will reach My goal.... that all fallen spiritual beings will start the path of return to Me into the Father's house. Yet the implementation is not determined by My will alone, but the free will of the beings, which were once created in all perfection despite which they fell away from Me, decides the length of time this said return to Me requires, thus every single being determines for itself how much time its process of development, its return to Me, will take. Therefore, My plan of Salvation is also based on the free will of each individual being.... which is a fact that is inconceivable for you humans but which I deemed to be essential if one day I want I to be surrounded by truly free and totally devoted children to Me, because this is the purpose and goal of My eternal plan of Salvation.... I knew each and every being's will from the beginning, both as original spirits as well human beings later, when the original spirit has had to prove itself and once again can decide of its own free will which path it wants to take.... I knew your direction of will and was able to design My plan of Salvation accordingly, which includes your every thought and expression of will and is based on these accordingly. And truly, it was planned such that every being can cover its process of development with ease, because I will always helpfully stand by its side when it is at risk of making a wrong decision. Time and again it will be able to make a choice but not be forced to make the right decision, yet his destiny will affect a person such that the **right** decision will always **be closer** at hand, that inwardly he will be urged to take the right path but that this urging may never be felt as compulsion.

My love applies to every individual being, and whatever I can do to shorten its course of development until the final return to Me will certainly be done by Me. And thus no person will ever be able to say that his situation in life forced him to make an opposing decision.... My wisdom is truly beyond all doubt, and thus I foresaw all opportunities which served a person to make the right decision and based My plan of Salvation on this. Admittedly, I also forever know the direction of every individual's will but during his time on earth as a human being I do not want to know it, and thus the human being can nevertheless make a free decision, for precisely because of his wrong will I let destiny so affect his life that he has every opportunity to change his will, and My side will eagerly support him in this.... for 'there is joy in My kingdom over one sinner that repenteth....' This should be understood as a complete change of will which is indeed intended in My plan of Salvation but does not definitely determine this said plan of Salvation. You are completely free during your life on earth, and even if I know.... you are by no means bound, because originally you were entirely free beings and this freedom will not be taken from you as soon as you live on earth as self-aware beings again or even when you enter the kingdom of the beyond.... No force of any kind is exerted on you, and what or how you are was created by yourselves. But My plan of Salvation also plans an assured and final return into the Father's house.... However, the day will come.... it is just that the time it takes can be brief but also very lengthy, and this is taken into account in My plan of Salvation, always in consideration of your will, which is free and cannot abide any kind of force. But the fact that you will reach your goal one day is certain, and it is equally certain that a thousand years are like a day to Me, that no law of time exists for Me.... You yourselves, however, are still subject to this law, your imperfect state keeps you bound to the law of time, and that is extremely painful for you, for your distance from Me is a painful state which you immeasurably prolong again if you don't unite with Me.... if you have not achieved your return into the Father's house as yet. I would like to protect you from this long state of torment, therefore I will urgently admonish you time and again to use your will correctly, that is, to subordinate yourselves to My will, of which you are repeatedly informed. Receiving My Word and thus the knowledge of My will is part of My plan of Salvation, which will be implemented with love, wisdom and might.... but you will always be at liberty to consider it according to your own will. Consequently, the length of time you require for your return differs considerably but it can already be over for you at the end of your life on earth and can finally have resulted in freedom, light and strength, if you strive for it yourselves and make every effort to desire My help for it.... for this striving is already the correctly directed will which safely lets you reach your goal....

Amen

**I**t is difficult to convince people of the fact that I cannot be satisfied with a formality.... and by 'formality' I mean the following of human traditions and customs, which are totally worthless, precisely because they are only a habit, an adopted heritage which is a mere pretence and therefore cannot be pleasing to Me. For I want truth, a living Christianity, I want people to follow eagerly and be **alive** themselves, for I will never be able to appreciate or approve of that which is dead. And dead is everything people acquire or adopt from their fellow human beings without first having seriously formed an opinion of it themselves. If therefore a person was taught to accept a certain point of view he is, as soon as he is able to think, duty bound to deliberate on it and only what he accepts or rejects of his own free will are his own thoughts, for the use of which he will have to justify himself. But he will also have to justify himself for **blind faith**.... Such faith can never be credited to him as pleasing to God, for I cannot condone that everything is thoughtlessly and unhesitatingly believed and that the human being himself does not scrutinise anything he is expected to believe. And neither will he ever be able to claim that 'teachers' had instructed him in such ways, for he is.... seeing that he can think for himself.... in a position to think about what he is demanded to believe. And if he **seriously** wants to discover the **truth** his thoughts will also be guided correctly. But most people lack this serious will; hence they thoughtlessly accept everything and then live in the belief that they are true Christians as long as they don't reject the religious doctrines regarding Jesus Christ. But what they possess is a far cry from faith, for a faith that is of value before My eyes must be alive and can only be gained through a serious attitude.... But where can this be found?....

People are often satisfied with the one-time instruction in their youth, which they then take along into adult life and believe that this knowledge is enough and that they have no further responsibility towards a God and Creator.... How very mistaken they are, and how empty they will stand before Me one day when I demand accountability for their life on earth.... Yet they cannot be convinced of their wrong thinking, or they would make an effort to gain insight and with a living spirit also deal with the hitherto dead knowledge they possess. There are only a few who are not satisfied and search in order to find the truth.... And these few will indeed find it because they inwardly search for Me Myself, the Eternal Truth Itself. But **all** people would be able to search, for all people are able to think, and every serious thought would lead them to the right path of their search, for then I Myself will already be prepared to stretch out My hands and draw everyone desiring enlightenment out of the dark into the light. However, as long as a person does not realise that he is on the wrong path he will not look around in search of the right path either.... And people believe that they take the correct path because they are persuaded to believe it by leaders who have not yet found the right path themselves. And thus it remains up to every individual person himself, but indirectly every individual will be helped time and again, he will be mentally admonished to reflect and to ask himself how he will fare when he must justify himself before Me.... And if he remains in silence for a while after such inner questions I will also answer them, for I only require him to turn to Me consciously.... Then I will never leave his side until he is on the right path of looking for **Me** and then he will also most certainly find Me....

Amen



**T**he earth will continue to exist, for I have not planned its total destruction.... Yet everything living on it, as well as all creations of nature, will cease to be, so that a complete purification of earth can take place, since in its present state it no longer serves the progress of the spiritual substances. All living creations in, on and above the earth will lose their lives; they will be released from their enshrouding external form and able to continue the path of development, which at the moment is at risk for all spiritually tangible beings. For My adversary rages in every possible way and, time and again, tries to stop or interrupt this development. But the earth shall still fulfil its task for an infinitely long time to come, seeing that still immature beings shall mature on it to attain childship to God.... And therefore earth will arise again after a thorough purification process has taken place, after all spiritual substances are correctly placed, that is, after they are embodied into the external forms they merit, from hard matter up to the human being, who will also have to be offered easier opportunities to achieve maturity again to enable them to reach the goal of becoming true children of God. Thus the final destruction is synonymous with the end of the old earth, even though the planet as such will remain and merely its external shell will go through a complete transformation. And thus the 'end' can, and rightfully should, be pointed out, as it will not just mean the end of all civilisations but also ends the existence of every work of creation on this earth. And a new period will start again, the entire earth's surface will be brought to life by Me again with the most magnificent kinds of creations for the human eye to delight in once more, as I will give all new creations most exquisite forms and provide all types of living creations to coexist with the people who will inhabit this new earth again and whom I will take there Myself in love, wisdom and might. For I will establish the root of a new human race with those I was able to remove from the old earth; they remained true to Me until the end and thus are chosen by Me as the new generation, who in turn shall bring forth people who live within My will and amongst whom I can dwell Myself by virtue of their faith and love....

And it will be a blissful state, for the new creations will delight people to an extent never known before. People will truly inhabit a paradise, an earth which no longer corresponds to the old earth, because it will only be occupied by mature people capable of receiving an extent of bliss previously unknown on earth, since humanity already belonged to Satan, thus necessitating the cleansing of earth. And this time lies ahead of you, and each one of you would still be able to change his nature such to be granted the great blessing of the rapture.... But a person is rarely able to muster firm faith in it, and only few people have such abundance of love that they belong to the small flock which I will call away suddenly and unexpectedly.... But prior to that, a time of need will befall earth which should be a very definite sign for you that the day is not far away. When you are able to clearly observe My adversary's activities, when you yourselves are exposed to the evil deeds of his cohorts, when the adversity gets worse and a way out seems impossible to you, then this end will be near, then I will use My might to destroy everything profoundly evil and rescue My Own from certain destruction.... And those taken away by Me will live to see the downfall of the old earth, although they will no longer be affected by it themselves.... But one day they shall bear witness to the judgment of a righteous God, they shall be able to observe the act of destruction and yet praise and glorify the One Who has saved them from this judgment.

And once again I will carry out an act of creation, for My willpower alone will let a new earth arise, a dwelling place for My small flock, for My chosen people, who will then be able to live their new life in paradise, in peace and freedom, in happiness and bliss, in light and strength.... where no suffering and pain exist because the source of all evil is bound and unable to oppress people for a long time.... For one earth period has come to an end, and a new one will start again to help countless still bound spiritual substances to progress in order to enable them reach the final goal, the unity with Me as My child. And this is what lies ahead of you humans, for the time is fulfilled which was once granted to you to achieve the final release from the form....

Amen

## **Sincere longing for unification with God....**

**BD No. 7303**

**March 10th 1959**

**T**ake me into your heart, that is to say, sincerely long for unification with Me.... I will take care of anyone who harbours this genuine will and he will unite with Me forever because he has changed his will which once had turned away from Me, he has bonded with Me again just as he once had separated from Me. The greatest evil in the world is that people live with a certain indifference, an indifference towards Me, Whom perhaps they might still accept, but they barely know or grasp the connection with their God and Creator because they do not analyse themselves. By and large they walk their earthly path not without knowledge of Me but nevertheless without meaningful faith.... but mainly due to indifference.... except for people who clearly oppose Me.... But I mean those who are indifferent, who are the majority, who outwardly claim to believe in Me and yet hardly if ever involve themselves with Me.... They have not yet taken Me into their 'hearts', their will is not yet sincerely focussed on the union with Me, although they would deny this to their fellow human beings. But I know the degree of longing for Me and I want to be accepted in your hearts, I want your thoughts to involve themselves with Me so that you feel motivated to develop the close bond with Me.... so that you have that very will to unite with Me again, from Whom you once had voluntarily separated....

It is precisely this honest will which can cause a complete change of your lifestyle and your inner being, but without this honest will you cannot even achieve a minor change of attitude, since your indifference will give My opponent the welcome opportunity to step between Me and you and truly successfully exercise his influence. I cannot walk with you because your heart is not sincerely searching for Me yet and therefore I cannot keep My opponent away either when he attaches himself to you. But without Me you will not have the strength to resist him, you will only too gladly agree to his plans because he will promise you worldly goods in return.... However, if you have the sincere wish of heart that I should be close to you then your will applies to Me, and then I will be able to push him away and thus will be truly close to you.... then you will have accepted Me in your heart and walk the right path to Me. With other words, once I have taken possession of your heart you will never lose Me again in all eternity because you had truthfully desired it.

And you all should give account to yourselves of the direction of your innermost will. You all should ask yourselves what you love most on earth, whether you still prefer worldly things or whether My presence alone is so desirable that you are willing to give up everything for My sake. If you are able to do the latter you are truly on the right path and your sincere will shall be rewarded, because now you will not waste any time which you could spend in My company because your heart will increasingly long to receive Me and such longing shall always be granted. For I too long for My children and want that they will return to Me again one day, Whom they had left due to their wrongly directed will.... which they have to change again towards Me, towards their eternal Father....

Amen

## **Concerning the 'inner Word'....**

**BD No. 7304**

**March 11th 1959**

**M**y voice will be heard by all those who yearn for it and who make contact with Me in their hearts, thus who do not merely send lip-prayers to Me, which I do not hear. But I have many children who sincerely pray to Me and whose prayer I therefore grant, especially if they only appeal to Me to speak to My child as a Father.... For this request testifies to its love for Me, Who is everything to such a child.... God and Father, Friend and Brother.... And

then I will express Myself as a Father, Friend and Brother, and My Words will, at all times, relate to its appeals and wishes, which the child presents to Me with complete confidence. And thus every human being may consider himself spoken to by Me if he merely remains in heartfelt communication with Me until he become conscious of My reply, for precisely this waiting and expecting of My answer must not be neglected, but it also assumes a profound faith that I speak to My children.... Were people to have this profound faith they would not find it unusual for a God to speak to His living creations; for a Father to speak to His children. But only a few have precisely this faith, and this is why I can so rarely express Myself such that fellow human beings will also find out about it. Added to that is the fact that people hear My Words in a completely different way, usually in their own language; that is why the results of a child's heartfelt dialog with the Father are considered its own product of thought, unless an extraordinary content takes fellow human beings aback or teaches them to think otherwise.

Yet I say to you: I speak to My children far too gladly as to let an opportunity of expressing Myself pass by, although I can only ever reveal Myself in accordance with their state of maturity and the task, which the recipient of My Word has to fulfil on this earth at the same time. Hence, as soon as the transference of My Word is combined with a task, the conditions this recipient has to fulfil will also be different in order to be suitable for his task. In that case the results of the heartfelt communication with Me, the content of My direct speech, will also be of a different kind, because it will have to stand up to criticism by rational people, because they must be viewed as teaching material which is intended to be spread, which is to be conveyed as the Gospel to people who are suffering utmost spiritual hardship. But it will by no means contradict My Words to My children, although they will be presented in a different form precisely because of their purpose. For I must address My children according to their capacity of reception. And as soon as My messages are quoted **literally** they will never contradict themselves.... if, however, they get rearranged according to personal opinion, then error can and will also be included in the Words which, initially, were conveyed to a person in purest truth.

Whatever you humans hear from above should be left unchanged by you.... Time and again I want to remind you of this, then the truth will be guaranteed, and then nobody will be able to take offence apart from those who, as yet, still don't know the truth themselves. For even if a person's thinking at first deviates from the truth My Word will guide it back onto the right path, or controversial questions will, for the time being, be sidelined until the person completely accepts My Words without inner resistance.... caused by wrong instructions.... and such contradictions will clarify themselves. But I speak to all of My children if they allow Me to speak to them due to their intimate bond and the will to hear Me.... And My Words are always aimed at those who are moved by the **same** questions and have the **same** will to hear Me. Nevertheless, in view of the great spiritual hardship and the near end I convey My Word.... the teaching which was proclaimed by the man Jesus on earth.... to earth again, so that it shall be spread and touch all those human hearts which, in their search for truth, are open to My Words when they are imparted to them by My messengers. This Word is therefore intended for **everyone** but will likewise only make an impression on those who listen to it without resistance, and they will subsequently act and live in line with My Word and will also be able to experience the effect of My Word, for they will gain in strength and light, willpower and wisdom, for everything that comes forth from Me will have to take effect, providing that the person's will does not offer resistance.... that the person **wants** to be addressed by Me and gratefully accepts My gift of grace which My love offers and will continue to offer him until the end....

Amen

**L**ook within yourselves and recognise your weaknesses.... Frequent introspection is very necessary for you, for you humans are not aware of the fact that you are still very inadequately shaped because you do not critically look at your state of soul but are satisfied so long as only your external appearance is alright in your opinion. Yet the latter does not contribute towards increasing your maturity of soul, which requires work in its own right if it is to yield results. And it is necessary for you to know how you should be like and how you actually are.... This is why you should give account to yourselves more often, you should exercise self criticism and only ever use My commandments of love for God and your neighbour as the guideline.... and you will soon become aware of weaknesses and imperfections which will then surface with crystal clarity if you have the serious will to change your nature. And you should know that it has to be a serious will of your heart, not just resolutions outwardly voiced by the mouth but which do not affect the heart. You humans are still far too earthly minded with the result that unselfish neighbourly love is hardly ever practised, because a human being who is still too attached to the world always thinks of himself first before he considers his neighbour.

However, if you are serious that your soul should attain maturity then you will frankly and honestly admit your weaknesses and imperfections to yourselves and try to counteract them in order to achieve a change and to prove your serious will to yourselves, for only the **serious will** assures success, whereas a superficial examination will not be regarded as such and cannot signify any accomplishment for the soul either. You can certainly be helped in every way, insofar as that you will find support in your intention as well as in action, nevertheless, the actual work of improving your soul has to be done by yourselves, and this involves looking inwards and realisation, it involves the absolute seriousness of a self-examination, which then will also divulge to you where you will have to start with your work but then you will certainly be successful, for in that case you will find a high level of spiritual support. Everything depends on the serious will, and this will is valued by the One Whom you should love above all else and Who also commanded you to love your brothers, who are His children too and who also require your love. This, however, is lacking in all of you, and therefore you will repeatedly have to listen to the admonitions to look within yourselves. For if you are to be helped then you must first know where help is needed.... And only when you know yourselves, when you make an effort to recognise your nature, which is still far from perfection, will you try to reach it, even if it is still an act of a very determined will, but it is nevertheless possible with spiritual support as soon as it is established that you are of good will and sincerely strive towards attaining perfection....

Amen

**I**want to answer your every question providing you are capable of completely closing yourselves to the world and its impression, thus with an utterly empty heart only yearn for My presence, then you will also be able to hear My Word without any kind of ambiguity.... for which it is absolutely imperative to put all earthly matters aside. This is also why so much is being endorsed as 'My Word' where a person's thoughts were still too involved, where this 'silence in God' had not been established, where My answer had not been waited for. It always depends on the degree of love and unity with Me that and in which way a person is being addressed by Me, and someone who completely hands himself over to Me need not fear misconstruing the communication he receives.... He will, without hesitation, be able to endorse everything as My merciful expression, and therefore he will also unhesitatingly be able to ask questions but they will **certainly be mainly**

**of a spiritual content**, because a child which totally hands itself over to Me will be far more interested in spiritual than earthly questions. Yet people are still very attached to the world and often desire explanations about purely worldly things, which they always present to Me in the hope that I will give them the desired answer. And this **jeopardizes** the **judgment** of My Words, for people with predominantly earthly interests are not yet mature enough to completely close themselves off and enter into a confidential dialogue with Me, their thoughts will more likely keep digressing and return to the world from which they are unable to disconnect themselves completely.... And this makes a divine communication questionable if not entirely impossible.... Therefore, you should very seriously examine that which you endorse as 'coming from Me' and expect your fellow human beings to believe that I Myself Am the Originator of it.

Only **he**, who was able to establish this heartfelt bond with Me in complete seclusion and allowed no worldly thoughts of any kind to enter during his heart's association with Me, may feel certain and endorse the results of his heartfelt dialogue with Me as being completely without error.... He can also ask any question and it will be answered to him, because it is always his will not to fall prey to error and because the truth means everything to him. I speak to everyone, but whether **My Word** or his **own** thoughts come to his mind is determined by the human being's own seriousness of will as soon as it concerns questions which are **not only** of spiritual substance.... where there is therefore a risk that **worldly** thoughts creep in and thereby easily endanger the truth.... whereas, on the other hand, purely spiritual thoughts will guarantee inner composure and seclusion with the result that the answers will be appropriately clear and truthful. If you want to speak with Me then I also demand your undivided dedication to Me.... But then I will also take complete possession of you and all results of thoughts will be the outpouring of My love into your hearts.... If, however, you still share your desire for Me with the world then you cannot expect of Me that I make Myself heard by you and you must therefore very seriously examine yourselves and thus exercise self-criticism, which will always be beneficial for you if it is your will that I should address you. For the pure truth must be **desired** by you, otherwise you will never be able to **receive** pure truth....

Amen

**Re-incarnation....**

**BD No. 7312**

**March 20th 1959**

**Y**ou all should know that you cannot deliberately repeat your earthly progress as a human being, you have to make use of this unique opportunity if you don't want to be plagued by bitter remorse one day because you entered the spiritual kingdom in an immature state. The assumption that you can repeat earthly life as often as you like until you have reached the degree of perfection lets you strive half-heartedly for perfection. As a result, this teaching is detrimental for your soul's salvation, it is a danger, as due to this teaching many people neglect to improve their soul in the hope to make up for their failure in another life. But this teaching is misguided....

Your embodiment as a human being is a gift of grace which you should fully utilise, because your process of development is finished once you enter the kingdom of the beyond, and any further development depends on your attitude in the spiritual kingdom, which can vary considerably.... With good will, the light beings' active help and effective intercession by people you can still progress in the beyond and achieve beatitude, but you will need to employ far more strength than on earth.... however, you can also descend if you are completely obstinate and ill-willed at heart.

In this state it would be a truly undivine act to allow you another embodiment on earth which would never assure your spiritual progress, because free will is always decisive, and because of free will you lose your past memory. But with good will you can also attain this maturity in the spiritual kingdom, which will guarantee you a transmission of light and thus a degree of happiness, which can constantly be increased.... And then you will have no more desire for life in the flesh and to experience another incarnation on earth....

It can happen in individual cases for very special reasons, but they should never be considered to be the norm and used as justification for the doctrine of re-incarnation. For the issue is not that people could not attain a particular degree of maturity.... because Jesus Christ died on the cross so that a human being can gain complete freedom from the form during a single life on earth as human being. It is just that the human being's will has failed and therefore he also has to accept the consequences.... a miserable state in the spiritual kingdom, which he can neither stop nor change as he likes. Besides, in accordance with God's will everything ascends, only the human being's will can be regressively orientated.... And thus it would contradict God's plan of divine order if a being would be placed by His will into a previous form which it had not used correctly. This is a misuse of a gift of grace for which the being has to give account and accept the consequences.

Re-incarnation can certainly take place in special cases, when souls of light embody themselves on earth in order to render helpful services, who express their immense love for suffering humanity by accepting another life on earth as human being in order to help people in spiritual distress. Hence it can be indeed believed that there are people on this earth who descended from above, but they themselves do not know it, and although their fellow human beings might suspect it they cannot say so for sure. But far less believable are assertions that people without any discernible spiritual mission have incarnated several times on earth already....

The teaching of re-incarnation is dangerous for people because individual cases are being generalised, and the person's responsibility during the short time of his earthly life will be ignored and gives way to carelessness in someone who believes that he will always be able to make up what he neglected to do.... The realisation in the kingdom of the beyond will be a heavy burden to him one day, because no human being will ever be able to make up for his neglect during his earthly life due to his own fault. He can certainly still achieve a degree of light there and increase it continuously, but he will never be able to attain the degree of childship to God, which can only be attained on earth.... And in addition, he also runs the great risk to descend even further in the spiritual kingdom if he does not take the opportunity and endeavours to ascend with the help of the beings of light....

Amen

## **Resurrection on the third day....**

**BD No. 7320  
March 29th 1959**

**A**nd you all can rejoice, for the Lord has risen from the dead... Thus it rang out in the kingdom of the spirits as well as with My Own to whom I appeared on the third day when I had left the tomb and showed Myself to My disciples.... Deep sadness had entered their hearts for they had lost what had been their sole purpose in life throughout the time they had spent with Me on earth.

They believed that they had lost Me to death forever, since they did not and could not believe that I would rise from the dead, even though I had informed them of it before. The disciples were still earthly bound in that way and the reality of the earthly world was sobering to them, they were seized by so much fear and lamentation that I wanted to comfort and strengthen them and thus appeared to them after My resurrection.... I had given them the task of going out into the world and proclaiming Me, that is, spreading My divine teaching of love and informing people of the act of Salvation which I had accomplished for all humankind.... But in order to carry out this mission they had to be completely convinced of the truthfulness of their proclamations....

And the act of Salvation also included My resurrection which ultimately was the crowning glory of the work of Salvation, for the people should be informed that I had defeated death, that death need never ever be experienced again by anyone who follows Me, who wants to receive the blessing of My act of Salvation and who thus leads the kind of life that I had lived on earth. Hence he will not need to fear death anymore because I had defeated death and thus also the one who had

brought it into the world. And that is why My resurrection was visibly witnessed by people, that is, only by those whose degree of maturity permitted **spiritual** vision since My body was spiritual, it was no longer a body of flesh and therefore only visible to those who already possessed the ability to see spiritually and to whom I therefore also had announced My resurrection.

The fact that My tomb was empty certainly also surprised the other people, yet they all looked for other explanations than that I had risen from the dead.... And this teaching will simply always require a 'belief' which, however, can be acquired by all people who voluntarily step under My cross, if they want to belong to those for whom I died the most bitter death on the cross. The belief in Me and My act of Salvation simultaneously includes the belief in My resurrection, because a soul having been redeemed by My blood already has the inner certainty of an indestructible life....

The disciples were not yet permeated by My spirit, they were still in the dark after My crucifixion, for their fear did not allow any light. And thus I helped them by means of My visible appearance but which then convinced them so overwhelmingly and made them so joyful and happy that they now thought they could easily carry out their mission and with increased strength wanted to apply themselves to the proclamation of My teaching and My crucifixion as well as My resurrection. In the days after My resurrection I was able to convey instant strength to My disciples, for the salvation of their souls had progressed and they were already able to free themselves from their previous lord, and then they unhesitatingly proceeded with their preaching ministry because they knew that they could no longer die, or that only their body could die but that they would continue to live in My kingdom, and thus death had now lost its sting for them too....

Hence the act of resurrection was more or less first an aid for My Own, whom I had left behind in utmost psychological distress because their faith had still not reached the necessary steadfastness for their task of spreading My Word throughout the world.... But they were meant to speak on My behalf, and therefore they had to also have this convinced faith which only required their complete redemption, but then all My disciples irrefutably possessed this faith so that they were able to be truly devoted proclaimers of My teaching once their mission began....

Amen

## **The blessing of spiritual work....**

**BD No. 7327**

**April 6th 1959**

**A**ctive spiritual work increasingly releases you from the material world and you become its conqueror as well as its master. The more you occupy yourselves with spiritual work the more the soul releases itself from its physical form even though you live on earth, yet it raises itself into other spheres, it enters the path to its true home, it is just a guest on this earth which has not forgotten its true home but steadily strives towards it. But what does the 'spiritual work', which lifts you from the earth's sphere, consist of?....

Every thought concerning the spiritual world initiates such spiritual work because as soon as the soul grasps the thoughts which come from that world the beings of light enter into contact with it and, as you might say, enter into conversation, i.e. one thought develops into another, the thoughts lead to God and in turn open the dialogue with God and the effect is that the human being now talks to his fellow human beings about spiritual matters, that he is no longer content with worldly knowledge, that all his thoughts reach precisely into that spiritual sphere from where he is now taught, from where his soul now receives spiritual nourishment. In this manner the soul matures fully, it will persuade the body to conduct itself during earthly life in accordance to its spiritual insights, the human being will work on himself, he will live consciously, i.e. he will be conscious of the purpose of his existence and his goal and make an effort to achieve this goal. Although he continues to live his earthly life he won't consider it the most important issue but his thoughts will repeatedly lift themselves into the kingdom which is not of this world. And he cannot help himself but work on behalf of this kingdom by seeking to encourage his fellow human beings to take more

notice of the spiritual kingdom than of worldly life, he will draw their attention to the emptiness of a worldly orientated life.... he will have conversations with other people about the cross of Golgotha.... he cannot help himself but mention the Divine Redeemer Jesus Christ time after time because the spiritual kingdom captivates him as well as Jesus Christ Himself, Who takes pleasure in His children who love and strive to follow Him.

You will learn to appreciate the value of an earthly life which enables you to be spiritually active and which offers spiritual success for your soul.... Because you are guided by beings of light to whom you are assigned for care during your earthly life. And their influence will not cease and only ever relate to your soul which can only profit from spiritual activity, which will mature fully during earthly life and also is a shining example to your fellow human beings. Because a spiritually striving soul is outwardly recognisable by constantly working for the kingdom of God and always performing labours of love in God's vineyard as it feels the inner urge to serve God and to lead other souls back to Him, because its inner love expresses itself at all times in work for God and His kingdom....

Amen

### **The disciples' doubts after Jesus' arrest....**

**BD No. 7328**

**April 7th 1959**

**M**y Own left Me when I was taken to the place of execution, because their faith in My divinity, in My power and strength had gone and they regarded Me as a weak person under the control of the henchmen.... This was the strongest test of faith imposed upon My Own and they failed, for not one of them recognised My real mission properly nor understood the events which necessarily had to follow if were I to complete My mission. But this difficult test was unavoidable so that My Own would believe even more firmly when I appeared to them after My resurrection. They were still so under the spell of My miraculous works that they were unable to grasp that I weakly handed Myself over to My enemies without resisting; they could not understand that I did not avail Myself of My strength and power and thus they seriously began to doubt Me, even though it didn't have to be a permanent state. But I wanted them to quickly gain a strong faith again; I did not want them to remain in their state of doubt for long as it caused them much psychological misery and I felt sorry for them in their distress. Hence they needed to be extraordinarily strengthened, which could only happen by appearing to them again and personally providing them with the comfort and strength they required. This is how weak people are as long as they are still subject to My adversary's power, for My disciples had much knowledge, they had always been in My presence and received so much evidence of My divinity that they truly should no longer have doubted.... And yet they failed because they were not entirely redeemed until My appearance, which subsequently gave them an abundance of light and permanently released them from My adversary's shackle, who still tried to make use of their last disbelief and caused tremendous anxiety in My Own.... However, My appearance released them from him for good.... I had conquered death and thus was also able to give My Own true life after My resurrection. And so, every person's weak faith is a sign that My adversary still intervenes and that it is necessary for Me to come to every individual person of little faith.... therefore you should open the door of your heart for Me so that I can enter when your soul is frightened and urgently needs comfort and strength.... Then you should always look towards the cross, direct your eyes to Me, your divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and open the door for Me, and you will truly receive comfort and strength, for I want to strengthen the faith of everyone who is still weak and doubtful that I Am the best and kindest Father Who wants to snatch you from the adversary's hand, just like I appeared to My disciples, in order to fortify your faith in My power and strength and glory, which will never ever perish....

Amen



**I**t is essential that you do not isolate yourselves from Me. As long as you remain in mental contact with Me through loving actions or heartfelt prayer, you will be protected against all onslaughts by the enemy of your souls. However, as soon as your bond with Me slackens, he will be by your side and then it is not always easy to push him away again because you are weak without Me. Consequently, if you don't let this weakness arise in the first place, if you always remain in contact with Me, you will always be able to repel him by availing yourselves of My strength, which flows through you as soon as you have joined Me, thus, as soon as you have become one of My Own by your own choosing. I have told you this many times already, yet, again and again, you are in danger of falling prey to him because you discard My admonition and distance yourselves from Me just a little further, particularly when you allow worldly thoughts to arise in you or you slacken in your spiritual aspiration, when you pay more attention to your worldly than your spiritual life.... You must constantly remain close to Me, or you must constantly draw Me to you through your thoughts and actions, you must **live in love**... then I will always be with you.... or you must establish your bond with Me in prayer, which will reliably protect you from any approach by the enemy. In My presence he will not pester you; he cannot come close to you as long as I walk beside you.... You must always remember that there is no better protection against him than Me Myself, than My presence, which you determine yourselves. I want to be present with you at all times, I don't want to leave you again but you must also have this desire for My presence, because only then can it take place, but I will not remain with you against your will if **you** are indifferent to this presence of Mine.... But if you are so deeply united with Me, then you truly need not fear anything, neither spiritual nor worldly harassments, for I Am Lord over all of them and truly protect My children, who want to belong to Me and cling to Me in their love and their desire for My proximity. Admittedly, time and again he will try to intervene, yet as long as you carry Me in your heart it will remain closed to him and he won't be able to slip in, and thus he will leave again and wait for the next opportunity. Therefore, be vigilant and stay only with Me, don't exclude Me from your thoughts, always be lovingly active and frequently let a prayer rise up to Me in spirit and in truth.... You should only ever maintain your bond with Me and you will truly be able to live an easier life, for My adversary won't find any target and cannot pester you because I Myself will always confront him everywhere. And he takes flight from Me, the 'Light of eternity', he does not wish to meet Me, since he does not want to acknowledge Me as his Lord.... Nevertheless, I remain Lord even over him, and truly, I will protect you from him, providing **you** always wish to remain close to Me, if you want to be My Own now and forever....

Amen

**T**here will be indescribable chaos amongst people after I have spoken through the forces of nature, for they all will fear that the event might repeat itself and thus live restlessly and afraid amid the ruins caused by the elements of nature and yet due to My will, which had expressed itself therein. People will have to go through an appalling time, a time which was hardly ever experienced by people inhabiting this earth.

Yet it is the time of the end when everything takes place to an **exceptional** extent in order to still awaken people. But again, even the natural disaster will only make a few people think, whereas the majority of people will indignantly dismiss every belief in a God and Creator Who allows such destructions to happen as can be seen by everyone. Yet no-one considers his own behaviour or how he should behave before God, before Me, to Whom they had merely paid lip-service without,

however, having a living faith in Me or having made contact with Me.... And only a few will then turn to Me in their great distress, but these few will also visibly get a taste of My help, I will so obviously support them that it will strengthen their faith in a Power Which holds their destiny in the palm of Its hand. Everything only happens in order to let people find the bond with Me but only ever a few will derive a blessing from the forthcoming event, for humanity is already too enslaved by My adversary to turn to Me and appeal for My help. And therefore I cannot reveal Myself to them either, but I will most certainly do so with those who subsequently take refuge with Me in their adversity. The severity of suffering will let many pray more sincerely which makes the fulfilment of their prayers much easier for Me, because their belief in a God capable of help is evident and because they will then so beseech Me that I will truly come to help them in their distress. And then My servants will have ample opportunity to convey My Word to the people, who will so hungrily accept it as will rarely be found. The disbelievers, however, will be filled by even more hatred than before towards the preachers of My Word as well as towards those who visibly experience My help.... But they will not allow themselves to be converted, instead their unkindness will merely testify to their affiliation with My adversary and will clearly resist Me and My love, which also wants to win them over but cannot get through to them.

There will be much adversity and yet, it will not be hopeless, because I can always be approached in prayer with a request to improve matters and because I will grant a true prayer in order to reveal Myself to those who are not entirely enslaved by My adversary. But it has to be left up to people to call upon Me, and therefore everything has to happen within a natural framework, yet easily perceptible to people who still harbour a glimmer of faith and to whom I will reveal Myself so that their faith will not be lost but gain in strength and intensity. The occasion is ahead of you and cannot be prevented by you since you yourselves don't endeavour to make the effort to change your ways and since, due to your disposition and activities, you will bring the time to fruition.... because you yourselves will hasten the end as a result of your attitude and because the time is fulfilled which you were granted for the maturing of your souls....

Amen

**Dialogue.... Forerunner....**

**BD No. 7339**  
**April 17th 1959**

**W**ait in all humility for what I must send upon humanity for its own benefit and what will also lead to the brightest realisation in yourselves, hence this preparation time must happen first. I Am by no means a God of wrath even if the forthcoming event appears to make it look that way, in fact, you will all experience My love far more which will protect you from extreme danger; but then I will also clearly highlight My Own, I will draw so much attention to them that their fellow human beings shall realise where they can appeal for real help, for I want to win people over for Myself and not lose them to the adversary. Nevertheless, the damage will be huge and countless people will lose their lives, yet it will benefit many who will still be able to catch up in the kingdom of the beyond on what they had failed to do on earth.... so that they will still be able to reach the light if they are of good will. And you can all believe that soon afterwards the end will follow but that I will still grant you humans a time of grace because the end signifies a drastic turning point in the spiritual process of development of the beings which ought to mature fully on this earth.

For this reason I have chosen servants for Myself who shall loudly proclaim the forthcoming end **after** the natural disaster.... For this reason I constantly pour out My spirit and through awakened people draw attention to everything that is due to happen shortly. And I only instruct them to spread My Word and, where possible, also to mention these events which intend to reveal My might as well as My love, for people shall know that a God is enthroned above them Who holds their fate in His hands. And anyone who is chosen by Me as a proclaimer of My Word must also have been chosen by Me as a recipient of My Word, and thus you can utterly believe him, even if it seems

implausible what he proclaims on My instruction. For I will provide an obvious sign that He is My messenger, My representative, who shall speak on My behalf.... He will always be guided through anything, no matter what happens, he will not need to fear illness and death as long as he has not completed his mission, and I Myself will lay out his path which will lead him to where many people can hear him so that, when the time has come, he will loudly and publicly speak about Me and My Word....

Until a **great** light begins to shine when the battle between light and darkness will openly erupt.... when the battle of faith will be waged in an extremely brutal way.... then this light will flare up so as to strengthen all those who work in My vineyard.... Then they will be able to draw strength from it and work even more diligently for Me and My kingdom. And this light will come when the last phase begins, when I have spoken from above, when people's situation has become chaotic and the separation of the spirits starts.... for or against Me.... And then I will give great strength to the weak, I will give strength to all who need it, and I will be their Leader in the battle against the enemy of souls.... and truly, I will be and eternally remain victorious and you, too, may rejoice at the victory over him.... You will be liberated from him and thus can live in peace in the paradise of the new earth....

Amen

### **The soul's continuation of life after death....**

**BD No. 7343**

**April 22nd 1959**

**Y**ou can be certain that you will live even if your body falls prey to death.... But the state of your life after your physical death depends on yourselves, whether your life will be a happy one which could truly be called life, or whether you will find yourselves in darkness and helplessness which are comparable to death, albeit you will remain conscious of your existence and therefore will have to suffer agonies. But it will never be the case that you will completely cease to exist, that you will no longer be self-aware and that your existence will be obliterated. And precisely because you continue to exist you ought to ensure that you create a happy situation for yourselves while you are still living on this earth. Your future fate in the kingdom of the beyond is a matter of your very own will, since you create it yourselves by your way of life on earth. If it is a life of selfless love for other people you can also be sure that a blissful fate will await you.... But if you only live to please yourselves, if you lack this love for your neighbour and therefore also for God, you can expect a painful fate indeed. Then you will be poor and wretched because you will lack everything.... light, strength and freedom, and all you will experience is indescribable torment.

The fact that you humans on earth have such little faith in life after death also determines your conduct, for you are irresponsible towards your soul because you do not believe that it will continue to live after your body has passed away. And you do not believe that the soul is, after all, your real Self. It will feel exactly the same as it did during its earthly life, it will long for happiness and light and suffer bitter regret once it has gained but a glimmer of light whereby it recognises its real task on earth and in retrospect blames itself dreadfully for not having fulfilled it.... Whereas souls who may enter the spheres of light will sing praises and give thanks and are able to occupy themselves in full strength and freedom for their own happiness.

The soul will never perish, but how it will experience its continued existence is decided by people themselves while they are still on earth. For this time was given to you in order to improve the state of your soul which, at the beginning of its embodiment, is still rather imperfect. Hence, the work of the human soul should consist of providing for itself a true, immortal 'life', so that one day it can enter in freedom and light the kingdom where it can be active in accordance with its state of maturity, which is in fact possible at various degrees but which can only be called 'life' when it is allowed to enter the kingdom of light. But it is also possible that the soul will still be as imperfect at the end of its earthly life as it was at the beginning. Indeed, it can even have grown darker, and then

its state will be comparable to the state of death, for it will have misused its earthly life, it won't have taken advantage of the grace of embodiment, and yet, it will not pass away.... This is a very sad, pitiful situation and yet, it is its own fault, because only the human being's will decides the soul's fate, and this will is free. If only people believed that they will continue to exist after the death of their body.... they would live more responsibly on earth and endeavour to ascend from the deepest abyss.... But no person can be forced into faith, yet everyone will be helped in order to become a believer....

Amen

## Everlasting battle against the world....

**BD No. 7344**  
**April 23rd 1959**

**A**nd if you crave for the pleasures of this world only remember that you will forfeit spiritual pleasures because you cannot possess both at the same time, the spiritual and the earthly kingdom, for My kingdom is not of this world. The pleasures offered to you by the earthly world will only ever satisfy the body but not the soul, which needs something different in order to attain beatitude, which cannot be fobbed off with earthly enjoyments but needs spiritual nourishment in order to become happy. And therefore always take care that your desire will not get out of hand and stifle the soul's desire; always take care that earthly pleasures will not stop you from spiritual striving, that they are, as it were, contrary to them.... that the person's spiritual striving diminishes to the same extent as he tries to provide for himself, that is, his body, physical pleasures. And always remember that 'My kingdom is not of this world....' Consequently, whatever you enjoy or deem desirable and which still belongs to this world will always signify a small obstacle on the path of ascent, into the spiritual kingdom. Not everything is denied to you by Me, it just should not include the danger of straying from the path to Me.... As long as this risk does not exist, you may also give to your body what it requires.... And it is up to you to establish whether and to what extent you will be prevented from your contact with Me, from your earnest striving for My kingdom and its righteousness. And if you then let an opportunity pass you by which might have been able to provide your soul with spiritual saturation merely in order to gratify your body then it will be an injustice to your soul, which is equally famished and in need of strengthening.

The spiritual aspirant will never shelve the spiritual kingdom or his soul, he will always place it in the forefront, he can't help but consider his soul first and will not pay too much attention to his body until he first has taken care of his soul. And whatever he then will give to the body is right before My eyes, for he first considered My kingdom and My will before he considered his earthly existence, and this is right and also in accordance with My will. For I placed you into this world because you can fully mature in it, and your soul will indeed mature fully if you always bear My will in mind and live on earth accordingly. And it will always be My will that you should lift your eyes up to Me, that you strive towards Me, that you look for the connection with Me, that you are therefore held captive by the **spiritual** realm and don't bury yourselves again into matter for the sake of the earthly world, which is your demise. And if you are attracted by great earthly temptations then be always careful that you do not forfeit the treasures of your soul.... that you voluntarily relinquish that which your soul had already taken possession of.... that you disregard its desire and leave it to suffer hardship for the sake of earthly possessions or earthly pleasures. The world is your enemy, try to become its master, you can certainly make it compliant but don't allow it to become your master to whom you subjugate yourselves and thereby suffer defeat instead of gaining victory. Remain constantly in contact with the kingdom which is not of this world and you will truly be victorious over the earthly world; it will serve you to reach perfection, because this is your only goal....

Amen

**Y**our will is not subject to compulsion, neither on earth nor in the kingdom of the beyond, that is why it is so difficult for you to arrive at perfection because spiritually you may not be influenced such that you effectively will be forced into implementing actions which will benefit your soul. Everything is based on free will, even though many people would much rather doubt than acknowledge this, but it is nevertheless the most important factor in earthly life and will remain so in the beyond. For against his will no human being will be able to become blessed, against its will no soul will attain enlightenment, otherwise all spiritual beings would have been redeemed by now. But free will is part of the being created by Me or I would have created something imperfect and that can never happen. The being was in My image, it was an emanation of My fundamental nature and anything 'divine' is unthinkable without free will. Free will was the cause of the being's apostasy from Me.... free will is also the basic condition of return to Me.... No side.... neither Mine nor My adversary's side.... will be able to forcibly influence a being into wanting and acting in a **particular** direction.... The being freely determines its own will and can only in this way attain perfection one day, but it can also remain far away from Me for an infinitely long time.

And if you humans think about this then you will also understand the battle on earth, for good as well as evil forces try to pull you over to their side by striving to influence your will with notions which you should take up by yourselves. Both directions, the light as well as the darkness, would like to **win** your will over for themselves, but neither can force you, in the final analysis it remains your own decision and therefore you can only be influenced by being informed of teachings, of My Word, of all pros and cons and then you will have to decide as to whether or not to accept these notions. And this free will concerns your innermost **attitude**.... and not always that which you actually do. You can also be prevented from implementing your will, but the innermost intention and thinking are decisive for the direction of your will, and accordingly your will affects your soul and promotes or prevents its perfection. But free will is a divine attribute, it identifies the human being as a being which once originated from Me, which I created as a totally free entity that was not intended to be different than its Creator and which would also have remained in this perfection had it not misused its free will.... but for which it had to have the **capacity** or the being could not be called 'free'. This is why the process of returning the spiritual beings is a work which will extend through eternities, because freedom of will is the crucial factor, since the being will **never** be **forced** to decide for or against Me.... It has to remain completely free. However, greater than great will be the bliss of the being which voluntarily finds its way back to Me one day.... which turns its will in the right direction so that it will return home to the One from Whom it once came forth in all perfection....

Amen

**I** can only be present to you if you change yourselves into love.... However, My presence is the epitome of bliss for you. And therefore you should do everything in your power to shape yourselves into love again, which was your nature in the beginning.... My presence is the equivalent of being permeated by love, and this permeation of love in turn assures you strength and light, without it you cannot be called blissfully happy. But if you are full of light and strength you will also be able to work in complete freedom of will which, however, will no longer be directed against Me but will be utterly absorbed in My will. You will be happy to be able to create in this freedom and strength, because this had been the purpose of every originally created spirit, it merely

disregarded it and thus placed itself into the wretched condition in which the still imperfect human being finds himself on earth.... But he himself can change this situation; he can change the unhappy fate into a blissful one by merely doing everything in his power in order to assure My presence with him.... by changing himself into love again.... And this is truly not so difficult, for he need only use My commandments of love for God and his neighbour as a guiding principle for his life on earth and always live according to these two commandments. And since he claims the right for himself to be respected by his fellow human being, since he feels the benefit himself when the latter helps him with kindness, he knows exactly which path he ought to travel in order to do justice to the commandments of love.... He need only treat his fellow human being as he would like to be treated himself were he in the same situation as the other person. What he considers beneficial he should do to his neighbour, and he will always have the strength and the means for this providing he really wants to do it. And what he initially does deliberately will soon become his heartfelt need and he will experience for himself how gladdening it can be to do good deeds for his neighbour, to give and help where it is needed.... Love will fill his whole being and he will come ever closer to Me, for with every act of love he draws Me to himself and ensures My presence....

And then he will fulfil the purpose of his earthly life, he will accomplish the transformation of his nature, he will live up to the reason why earthly life was given to him: He will try to become as perfect as he was in the beginning. With My grace and support He will certainly succeed in doing so but never without Me, because he is too weak for it. He must ensure himself of My presence.... He must appeal to Me and thus through prayer come close to Me one day, he must beseech Me to grant him strength for his change of character into love.... This prayer will be granted to him without fail, for it gives evidence of his sincere will to accomplish this change of character, and once a person has appealed to Me for this he will time and again encounter opportunities where he can practise love, where it is no real effort of will for him because he will clearly receive the strength he appealed for from Me. Just take your change of character into love seriously.... and appeal to Me for help.... And truly, I will remain present to you and inwardly impel you to be lovingly active wherever the opportunity presents itself, for I want to be united with you and this can only take place through love which you voluntarily have to demonstrate, but you will always be supported by Me providing you sincerely ask Me for strength to accomplish your intention. You are incapable of doing anything without My presence, but you can always ensure My presence through activity of love or a prayer in spirit and in truth. I will hear it and answer your prayer, I will be and remain with you, I will draw you until you will no longer want to detach yourselves from Me, until you have so strengthened the bond with Me through your activity of love that I can constantly be present to you and then the re-transformation into love will have been accomplished, you will have brought your nature into line with Mine and thereby fulfilled your purpose of earthly life, and you will be able to work again as you were destined to in the very beginning....

Amen

### **Effect of the strength of love....**

**BD No. 7355**

**May 5th 1959**

**A**nyone who is able to hand himself over to Me in profound love can also be permeated by Me with My strength of love, which means everything for him.... For to be permeated by My strength of love is the simultaneous guarantee that every impurity will be dispelled, that the ray of love dissolves or cleans everything which previously still burdened the soul. For this reason I ask you time and again to keep your heart prepared for Me to take it as an abode, that is, to wholeheartedly desire that I may take abode in it, and also to sincerely wish that this abode shall be clean and adorned with works of love.... For only love cleanses your heart and only love adorns it such that My stay with you is pleasing to Me. However, where love exists no evil can take root, for My adversary takes flight from love because it contradicts his nature. And thus love is the first and most important thing.... Love has to be ignited in you and erupt into a bright flame.... on the one

hand, the love for Me Who is your God and Creator and wants to be addressed by you as your Father.... and on the other hand, the love for your neighbour who is your brother, who is also His child and is just as entitled to be loved by you as well as by the Father. And it should, after all, be easy to muster this love for Me and the next person if only you become aware of the countless blessings you receive from Me every day because I want to please all My children....

Your entire earthly existence consists of gifts of grace which are based on My infinite love. And even if you largely consider earthly life hard and difficult, you nevertheless cannot deny the fact that it also offers beauty, that you may time and again experience My love or you would not feel anxious when you think of death, which will liberate you from this earthly life.... You all don't want to relinquish your earthly life, therefore it also offers you beautiful things which you would not want to miss.... And all these are gifts of grace which My love bestows and keeps bestowing on you, which should also contribute towards loving the Provider of all that makes you happy. And you will experience My love increasingly more the more consciously you open your heart so that I will be able to radiate My love into you.... You will also be allowed to feel the happiness of My illumination of love providing you are willing to wholeheartedly hand yourselves over to Me and to sense My presence, which subsequently will make you abundantly happy. How I long for such voluntary dedication to Me which is prompted by your heart and which therefore meets My full response by moving into your heart and never leaving it again because your love keeps hold of Me. How happy you then will become if you are convinced of My constant presence and feel protected by My love. Then My adversary will no longer be able to oppress you since he takes flight from Me and My love and will therefore also keep his distance once you have received Me in your heart.... For My love is powerful and averts whatever might cause you harm....

Amen

## **Jesus' Ascension....**

**BD No. 7358**

**May 8th 1959**

**I**t is difficult for people to believe what cannot be proven when it concerns phenomena which are outside the law of nature, which therefore can only be taken on faith as true. This also includes My ascension, the final event of My presence on earth, which truly took place against the law but could only be witnessed by perfect people. And these perfect people were instructed to include this information when they told other people of the Salvation through My death, of My suffering and dying on the cross and My resurrection.... Hence My disciples also spoke of My ascension but they were only believed where people, due to their faith, were already more spiritually minded and who were therefore also able to **believe** what was conveyed to them. Nor did they dare doubt the witnesses of My ascension because they felt that these, My witnesses, were speaking the truth and proclaimed the Gospel to them on orders from above. For this reason the faith in the Ascension of Jesus was preserved for a longer time, it was not as doubted as is the case now, where love has grown cold among people and faith can already be called completely dead. Besides, there are no credible witnesses of this event and people must unconditionally believe that what is known to them as tradition or from the Book of the Fathers is true .... But living faith is missing, for this can only be awakened by a life of love, so that a person's spirit thereby wakes up and enlightens him and an easy solution to this problem is found, which can never be discovered without an awakened spirit. When I ascended to Heaven I was surrounded by spiritually awakened men and women with loving hearts who adhered to Me with ardent devotion. And thus they were able to observe a process which was entirely natural because My earthly body no longer existed, instead, I only adopted a completely transfigured body in order to be able to remain visible to these people until I left them to return to the kingdom where I had come from. My kingdom is pure light and love and cannot be seen with physical eyes, only the spiritual eye can behold it, just as every pure spirit dwells within an ocean of light and can also only be seen with spiritual vision.

At the time of death a perfected soul takes on a garment of light and radiates full of magnificence and glory, and were people already spiritually perfect then they could also occasionally see such a figure of light when the soul leaves its earthly body behind after the completion of its physical life and enters the kingdom of the beyond. For every soul making an effort to attain perfection on earth will already be spiritualised to a certain degree so that it can clothe itself with a radiant garment, it is just that only very few people have this gift of grace to be able to spiritually see when a soul leaves its earthly body. This is why spiritually dormant people cannot be convinced that after My resurrection I 'ascended to Heaven....', which was a process that only took place in all splendour for the sake of My disciples, so that they were able to comply with their task with convinced faith in My power and glory, for they were supposed to carry the Gospel throughout the world and make My resurrection and ascension known to people.... To what extent a person is able to believe in this depends entirely on the strength of his love for Me and his fellow human being.... Everything is rooted in the fulfilment of My two commandments: Supreme realisation and a living faith arise from the love for God and one's neighbour, yet without fulfilling these commandments it will be impossible for you humans to believe what cannot be proven to you due to your freedom of will. But you can consider yourselves blessed if you believe without evidence, for you will be rewarded for such faith one day if it was the result of a selfless life of love.... Then you, too, will put on a radiant garment of light and not taste death, you will also 'ascend to Heaven....', you will be able to enter the kingdom of peace and beatitude and be permeated by brilliant light, because then you will dwell in light for all eternity....

Amen

**'The kingdom of heaven suffereth violence....'**

**BD No. 7359**

**May 9th 1959**

**R**emember, you humans, that you only live for a short time on this earth but that your soul, which is your real Self, is everlasting, and then it will also be understandable to you that you must provide for your well-being in eternity and not for the short time of earthly life, which can end even faster than you would naturally assume. For not one of you can be certain that he will live to see the next day and everyone must take into account the thought that they might be suddenly recalled from this earth one day. If you seriously thought about it you would also become conscious of the great responsibility you have taken upon your soul, thus for yourselves, during this short time of your life on earth. And you would ask yourselves how much you have done already for your soul's benefit.... For this is a question you should really seriously asks yourselves for once, it would truly only be a blessing for you if you thought about this for a little while. You can create incomparable riches for your soul if only you are of good will; you need only ever make an effort to live a life of love, to love God above all else and to consider your neighbour like a brother and help him when he is in trouble.... Nothing more is expected of you from God than this love for Him and your neighbour. And if your will is good then you should ask yourselves to what extent you comply with God's will in your daily life and you will still discover a lot that is not according to God's will if you look at your way of life critically and honestly.

For the human being still loves too selfishly, he loves himself **more** than his neighbour and yet he should give the **same** love to him that he grants to himself. And that requires a person's firm will, the will to attain perfection and to submit himself to God's will. But the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and only the violent take it by force.... The will must be strong and assert itself, then the human being uses force in order to attain the kingdom of heaven.... But then again, Jesus gave people the promise 'My yoke is easy, and My burden is light....' And that, too, is right, since a person who is willing to love will find it easy to fulfil God's commandments, he need not use a lot of force, because love is in him and love **is** strength, so that he will acquire the kingdom of heaven for certain, because he no longer lacks firmness of will through his life of love.... And just for once you should seriously think about the extent to which you still have to use 'force' or whether it has



already become your nature to help your neighbour with love as a matter of fact.... In that case you will also know what you require, for then you will first have to appeal to God for strength in order to be able to comply with his requirements, **because** it is still difficult for you.... However, you will receive it, and what initially is a great effort becomes easy and will no longer be experienced by you as a burden.... You will not be under a yoke which you deem difficult to bear. You will not experience a burden because through love you will constantly receive strength from God and then easily attain maturity of soul, which it needs to live the real life in light and strength and beatitude.... But prior to this you must give account to yourselves so that the hour of death will not take you by surprise and your soul will not have to enter the kingdom of the beyond in a poor and wretched state.... For no-one will know when his hour has come....

Amen

## 'The kingdom of heaven suffereth violence....' II.

BD No. 7361

May 12th 1959

**M**uch is expected of those who are still too attached to the world, they truly must use violence in order to acquire the kingdom of heaven, for due to their various weaknesses and cravings they are chained to the one who is lord of this world. If they want to release themselves they need a strong will to take a different path. It is therefore not an easy intention for a downright worldly person.... He needs help to do so; he needs the support of a Power which opposes the lord of the world, which is capable of releasing him from the control of the former. Hence he needs help from Jesus Christ, Who alone has this power and can snatch the human being from the adversary.... The more captivated a person is by the world the greater is the adversary's power over him, and this person truly has to fight against the temptations and attractions of this world. And this battle is not an easy one and neither would a person succeed, but as soon as he has resolved to release himself the thought will not leave him again, for then God Himself will intervene and try to exert His influence in every way without, however, forcing the person into changing his way of life. But once the thought of renouncing the world for the sake of a higher goal has arisen in a person, his thoughts will occupy themselves with God and His will increasingly more, he will also remember the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and may receive a strengthening of will from His side, depending on his own will and its inclination. Then the severity of the battle against worldly temptation will ease but the kingdom of heaven will come ever closer, because the person will have taken up the fight against the ruler of the world and he will begin to become captivated by the kingdom which is 'not of this world'.... 'The kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force....'

These Words were said to worldly people who can only separate themselves from their previous lord by the use of force, because for all others apply the Words 'My yoke is easy, and My burden is light....' In that case, however, the world, with all its temptations, must have been overcome already, then a person will no longer feel the burden as much, he will deem God's wishes easy to live up to because he will already be in contact with Him and will be consciously walking the path leading into the spiritual kingdom.... He will have already conquered the world with the result that the kingdoms will then be exchanged.... that **this** world will lie behind him and the kingdom of God will rank first.... that the person will no longer be burdened by excessive weight and will therefore be able to travel the earthly path almost unburdened.... with an easy yoke and a light burden.... Nevertheless, this path leads to the goal, just as a violent battle against the world will let the person reach the goal, so that he will be able to take possession of the 'heavenly kingdom' when he discards his physical body and enters the spiritual realm.... For his will, which aimed towards the **spiritual** realm, was victorious, because he will always be granted the strength he needs as soon as he has the serious will to take possession of the 'heavenly kingdom'.... And this decision must be taken in earthly life, the world must be recognised as the possession of God's adversary and God's kingdom as **not** of **this** world.... Then the human being's good will is enough in order to be granted the

strength for taking up the fight against the earthly world with all its enticements and attractions and only to strive towards the kingdom of heaven, which certainly requires violence by someone who belongs to this earthly world but also wants to attain life in beatitude. The earthly world, however, will never be able to grant a person eternal beatitudes, the earthly world can only give earthly, that is, transient things which disappear when the human being dies and must leave earthly belongings behind.... But anyone who has already turned towards the spiritual kingdom will not fear physical death, for he knows that he cannot cease to exist, instead he will go on living in a kingdom which is incomparably more beautiful than the earthly world and therefore it should be everyone's goal and endeavour to acquire it as long as he lives on Earth....

Amen

## **The outpouring of the spirit....**

**BD No. 7365**

**May 17th 1959**

**T**he outpouring of My spirit into a receptive vessel is the most delectable gift you humans can be offered as long as you live on earth, for it is the direct bond between your Father and you, which enables you to speak to Him directly. I pour My spirit into you.... I choose a vessel for Myself into which I can let My spirit flow, which subsequently informs you of Me, of My nature, of My reign and activity, and of My infinite love for all beings I created. I want to be in contact with these beings. In the past, this contact took place such that My Word flowed from Me directly into My created beings, and they understood this Word and were able to verbally respond to Me again.... However, this changed in as much as that the beings, due to their own fault, became incapable of **hearing** My Word.... it changed in as much as they listened to a different voice and therefore were no longer capable of **understanding** what would have affected them from My mouth had they remained receptive for it. But they turned away from Me, My ray of love could no longer affect them, and thus they were no longer able to receive the expression of My love.... My Word.... which can only flow into entirely pure vessels and can only be understood by beings which are inclined towards Me.... and not into those beings which still totally opposed and rejected Me, so that My illumination of love could not affect them. Consequently, they no longer heard My Word, instead, they listened to and followed the voice even more of the one who, as My adversary, was also to blame for their apostasy from Me.... And they remained in this state of inability of hearing My voice for an infinitely long time, for their distance from Me is so vast that My illumination of love can no longer affect them either, since this requires their voluntary approach to Me, which can only happen in a certain stage of development.... as a human being with free will.... Then it is indeed possible to enter into such close contact with Me that the human being can hear My voice. However, in that case he must comply with the conditions which enable the latter to happen:

He must shape himself such that I Myself can take abode in him, so that My spirit can pour into a heart which has been prepared to be worthy of My presence.... for when My spirit pours into a person I Myself Am present with him.... This outpouring of My spirit upon people only became possible as a result of My crucifixion, since, prior to that, humanity was still burdened by the original sin of falling away from Me, and this original sin kept their heart closed. I was unable to enter it, because My presence presupposes absolute purity of heart, forgiveness of sins, and thus redemption from all guilt.... And this happened through My death on the cross, which was the atonement for people's every sin, providing they wanted to be redeemed from them. And in the purified heart of a person who is redeemed through Jesus Christ' blood, My spirit can flow, but this first requires the person's will again, who must make such heartfelt contact with Me that he can hear My gentle voice in himself.... that he allows My spirit to speak to his indwelling spiritual spark and listens to what I have to say to him.... I want to pour My spirit upon all flesh.... You are all able to prepare yourselves as a vessel into which My spirit can flow, but without this will of yours you wait in vain for Me to speak to you. But if your will is ready to listen to Me, you will be able to achieve truly glorious results on account of My spirit's activity, for where My spirit is working there is the

most brightly radiating light, there is profound wisdom, there you will recognise My infinite love and My power.... Where My spirit flows there is no more darkness, it disperses the night and a bright day is dawning which will never end.... Oh, if only you would all cleanse your hearts in order to be able to receive Me, so that I could speak to you, so that My Father-Spirit would be able to address you, as it was in the beginning.... Then all darkness would truly have left you, you would be able to move within the light which illuminates all places and reveals everything which was still secret to you before.... All of you could make it possible for Me to speak to you again, as before, and thereby make you happy, for My Word is the direct transfer of My strength of love, and My illumination of love delights the heart if it can enter.... Therefore, prepare your heart as a vessel into which My spirit can pour, fulfil the condition by cleansing your heart of all cravings and impure thoughts by making an effort to live a life of love and constantly comply with My will.... Prepare yourselves as a receiving vessel for My spirit and you will thereby establish the same relationship with Me again, as in the beginning.... I will be able to delight you with My love and constantly speak to you, and you will understand Me and be blissfully happy. For you will attain light and freedom, you will become again as you were in the beginning: perfect beings of light which, as My children, will create and work with Me according to My will....

Amen

### **Purifying the heart....**

**BD No. 7367**

**May 19th 1959**

**I** want to be the only ruler in My house, and therefore you should have discarded everything if you want to receive Me in your heart, for there may not be any space for the other one anymore, because I cannot dwell where he still resides. It is certainly a difficult task for you to completely purify your heart, to cast off all cravings, to fight against all faults and weaknesses and to prepare your heart for Me as an abode where everything is bright and clear and where I can subsequently stay in order to make you already happy on earth as well as one day in eternity. For My presence will result in this beatitude, My presence will not remain ineffective, My presence signifies for you the soul's increasing maturity, wisdom and strength to accomplish that which was previously impossible for you. When I Am within of you, you will no longer feel lonely and forsaken; you will know yourselves safe and secure at your Father's heart, that you will no longer be threatened by dangers, that My adversary will no longer be able to oppress you and that you are ever closer to your perfection, because your unity with Me is assured to you, which means everything to you. But first you will have to purify your hearts, you must do everything in your power to throw out the one who wants to possess you forever but who is your ruin. But I, too, want to take abode in you and possess you forever; however, I cannot share you with him, your heart must be entirely My possession, and this can only happen if your love belongs entirely to **Me**, and that means that you no longer desire or would like to possess anything else but Me alone....

Hence, all earthly craving must have been eradicated; you should not desire anything else but only to be your Father's child and to be able to communicate like children with your Father. And heartfelt contact also requires a heartfelt union, the child must be close to the Father, the Father must be with His child.... thus take abode in your hearts. You are unaware of the supreme bliss felt by the child when it feels utterly secure in the Father's arms, when it is no longer afraid, when it no longer needs to fear adversity, hardship or persecutions, when it has found peace within itself, which only heartfelt Fatherly love can bestow on the child. And all of you can attain this peace if only you are serious about purifying your heart so that you will be able to receive Me in it.... All anxiety will disappear, all restlessness will leave you, weaknesses and afflictions will be unknown to you, you will take your paths in strength and clarity because you will no longer walk alone but will live your earthly life in constant company with Me and thus your enemy.... My adversary.... will no longer be able to pressurise you either, since he will no longer find any crevice in which he could hide, for My presence in your heart has made it so bright that he is no longer able to hide anywhere, for he takes

flight from the light and even more from My presence. Therefore, if you want to attain inner peace then you should merely allow Me to move into your heart and purify it from everything which might still prevent Me from entering.... And I want to help you with this work as soon as I perceive that you yearn for My presence.... Then I will grant you the strength to do everything in your power in order to make your heart worthy as an abode for Me, and I will gladly move in and remain with you forever, for I then will never leave My child again once it has completely handed itself over to Me....

Amen

## **Harmful consequences of misguided teachings....**

**BD No. 7368**

**May 20th 1959**

**M**isguided teachings will lead you humans into wrong thinking, and a wrong doctrine will always result in incorrect conclusions which, in turn, result in further wrong thoughts. A misguided teaching can rightly be called a satanic deception, for the thereby evolving thought structure extends to a point where it finally becomes so inextricable that a person will no longer be able to make head or tail of it himself, given that error and falsehood can never result in light and clarity. Hence, every misguided teaching should be challenged, it should be corrected from the start before it can spread and confuse human thought. A misguided teaching could also be recognised as such if the human being endeavoured to live in truth, because then he would only need to apply one measure: whether God's love, wisdom and power is evident in every doctrine....

If there is the least bit of doubt about God's fundamental nature, Which is love, wisdom and might, then the doctrine is wrong. And there are many such teachings which do not pass the test for truth.... which do not testify of God's love, neither of His wisdom nor of His might and therefore can flatly be rejected as misguided. But they are often particularly persistently endorsed because people are no longer interested in truth, they are indifferent as to whether they are living in error or in truth. They will never defend the truth equally obstinately since they rather hold on to error. This, too, is a sign of the approaching end: that people are increasingly more indignant the more clarification they should receive, that they rather live in darkness and have no desire for light.... And although some doctrines' falsehood is blatantly obvious they reject every relevant explanation.... But they darken their own spiritual state progressively more and will find it increasingly harder to return to the truth, because they simply do not want to do so and their will cannot be compelled.

Consequently, every misguided teaching is a highly effective work of Satan , because people hold on to it. And there are many such misguided teachings which crept into the Gospel of Jesus Christ and which hardly can be presented as misguided teachings to people because they have no genuine desire for truth themselves. However, people do not want to hear that such misguided teachings have created a distorted image of God, although they would not be able to identify a God of love nor a God of wisdom and might, if they seriously cared to think about some of the teachings they adopted over a period of time as a result of custom or tradition and now defend as Gospel. But they cannot love an imperfect God either.... And if a teaching contributes towards the fact that God's love or wisdom is questioned then it will not be possible for a person to wholeheartedly love Him as the highest and most perfect Being, and the right relationship of a child towards its Father can never be established because the person is lacking proper trust....

And therefore every person should reflect on what he is expected to believe. First he should examine everything which is given to him in form of the Gospel to what extent it agrees with God's perfection.... and you would be surprised how many doctrines would seem dubious to you, and are indeed dubious if you study them with good will and a desire for truth. You could contribute much yourselves towards your enlightenment but you have to want to live in truth.... You have to ask God to illuminate your spirit and enable you to recognise what is right, to help you recognise misguided teachings as such and to disassociate yourselves from them. For only truth will bring you joy,

whereas every error will confuse your thoughts and finally make it impossible for you to form a correct judgment. God is love, God is wisdom, and God is might.... and if a doctrine does not testify of love, wisdom or might it rightfully can be rejected as a misguided teaching, and a person, who genuinely desires it, will receive an explanation....

Amen

## **Redemption requires free will....**

**BD No. 7369**

**May 22nd 1959**

**I** merely want your assurance that you want to listen to Me, and from that moment on your life will be focussed on your goal, for then it will be in My hands to lead and to teach you such that you will reach your goal. I cannot have a decisive influence on your earthly life as long as you have not voluntarily given Me this assurance, but I can instantly take your destiny into My hands as soon as this assurance has voluntarily taken place. If you understand that it concerns the battle for your soul between Me and My adversary, whom I have to grant justice insofar as that I won't forcibly take from him what belongs to him.... then you will also understand that I first require this assurance for you to become and eternally remain My Own. It is only this free will which entitles Me to exert My influence and help you in the battle against the enemy of your souls, who will not cease fighting for you as long as you are not yet completely devoid of weaknesses and flaws, which identify you as his followers. Thus he has still power over you as long as you cannot detach yourselves from him completely, that is, as long as the adversary's characteristics are still within you: faults, weaknesses, cravings and all kinds of vices, which are his inheritance since his apostasy from Me. As to whether your detachment from him will take place one day depends on your will.... for this reason I died on the cross for you as Jesus, the man, thus I redeemed you from his power. Prior to this it would have been impossible for you to withdraw from his power, since you had handed yourselves over to him as a result of the original sin and he would never have released you from his control. However, I paid for this sin with the crucifixion.... Consequently, the whole of the spiritual world would have been redeemed from that moment on if I did not respect the free will of those beings who opposed Me.... For every being's will is free and it can stay with the lord of its own choice.

Therefore, My adversary's followers can remain with him, and their will shall be respected, I will not forcibly snatch any being from My opponent which belongs to him and does not express the will to be released from its present lord. Hence, such a being will remain unredeemed even if it takes eternities before it desires to be delivered from him.... These beings are unredeemed despite My death on the cross.... But as soon as its free will turns to Me, as soon as the being in the state of a human, when it receives its free will again, deliberately turns away from My adversary and towards Me, thus as soon as it wants to become and remain My Own, My act of Salvation comes into force and I.... Jesus Christ and Father of eternity.... take possession of this person and start to release him from My adversary, which happens according to his strength of will to fight against his faults and weaknesses. And he can constantly request this willpower from Jesus Christ, and he will do it, too, because he believes in Him. The belief in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation is the prerequisite for the person to appeal to him for the blessings of the act of Salvation. This is why an unbeliever cannot find redemption, for Jesus Christ Himself must strengthen the person's will to release himself from the adversary. However, I will never ever leave anyone once he turns to Me voluntarily, and he can take his redemption as guaranteed, for I will tirelessly fight for him and through transferring strength to him will help him release himself from his faults and weaknesses. And time and again I will influence his thoughts, thus never exclude him from My loving care, consequently no person will remain unredeemed whose will strives towards Me, who tries to fulfil My will and deliberately withdraws from My adversary. I only require the human being's will, I only require the acknowledgement of Jesus as Son of God and Redeemer of the world in Whom I Myself accomplished the act of Salvation for people, in order to then be able to grant them the

blessings of the act of Salvation which consist of strengthening the human being's will, of being able to receive the strength to achieve the re-transformation into love. And I only ask for a constant bond with Me so that the strength can always flow across to you and you can do justice to all spiritual and earthly tasks which are expected of you time and again in this earthly life. Only the direction of your will towards Me decides whether and when your redemption will take place, but in this way it is certain that it will happen, otherwise My act of Salvation would have been accomplished in vain, but this would have to be called the greatest misguided teaching if someone were to advocate it. Jesus Christ has redeemed **all** people, but only those who **want** to be redeemed will partake of the blessings of the act of Salvation .... But anyone who **wants** will indeed become blessed, because his will entitles Me to snatch the soul from My adversary because I have paid the purchase price for it with My blood....

Amen

**Free will and self-awareness....**

**BD No. 7370**

**May 23rd 1959**

**D**uring the final period of development as a human being you are able to freely want and usually also act as you wish, because it is intended that you prove yourselves during your existence on this earth. It is not an arbitrary process, just as final success is not dependent on My arbitrary use of power, instead you humans determine the result of your soul's earthly progress yourselves. For the **soul's** maturing is the decisive factor, because the body is transient and only serves the soul during its short lifetime on earth in order to attain maturity. Hence the human being must be informed of the fact that it is up to him as to whether and how he uses his time on earth to become psychologically mature. And thus he should not rely on being granted a random act of grace on My part without his contribution.... he should know that he can receive unlimited grace but that it always depends on his will as to whether these blessings will take effect in him. For I can show him the heavenly kingdom quite plainly and even extend My hand to him so that he can reach it.... if it is not his own will to attain the heavenly kingdom all My gifts of grace will be futile, for they don't compel his thoughts and actions but make it easier for every person to think and act correctly. First, free will has to become active, and the attitude of this will determines the success of earthly life.... Therefore no human being will be able to say that the direction of his will was predetermined, because this will is free.

The will is the human being's innermost instinct, which was placed into him by Me, which is inherent in every self-aware being. Thus, the once-created spirits in My kingdom were able to enjoy their free will for as long as they were self-aware beings.... However, they lost their self-awareness when they plunged into the abyss of their own doing. For they distanced themselves from Me and this ever increasing distance also signified the hardening of the spiritual substance, which I subsequently shaped into creations of the most varied kinds. All these works of creation are in a state of 'bound' will.... The spiritual substances bound therein are not conscious of themselves as they are only parts of a once fallen original spirit which, by progressing through the various creations, shall return to Me again, which is deprived of its self-awareness until all the tiny particles have come together again and are allowed to embody themselves as a human being on Earth. Then it will also receive its free will back.... and the being will be able to freely want and think again and cannot be prevented from aiming its will in any direction. And no-one will be able to dispute the fact that his thoughts and his will are free, although he is frequently unable to implement both. However, it concerns the **will**, not always the **deed**, which can indeed be prevented through My will or My permission, but this will never rules out the actual will which tried to cause an action.... And you should watch your will.... hence every thought should make you question whether it is in harmony with My will. Your will should only ever be inclined towards Me, then it will be good. If it is your will to live in order to please Me you need no longer be afraid of not fulfilling your purpose of earthly life, for then you will always think and want what is right, then your soul will desire to

regain its past state, it will subordinate its will to Mine and will have passed the test of earthly life when it may leave the earthly body in order to enter the kingdom of the beyond....

Amen

## **Experiments.... Work of destruction....**

**BD No. 7372a**

**May 25th 1959**

**P**enetrating the core of the earth can only ever be permissible up to certain limits; once these limits are exceeded you will suffer the according consequences.... It will result in a work of destruction on such an enormous scale which is impossible for you humans to imagine because you will not survive such devastation but fall victim to these experiments at the same time. Human intellect studies and speculates and has already deeply penetrated the laws of nature. And these investigations could indeed be a blessing for fellow human beings were they conducted with the right attitude towards Me, so that it would be possible to direct the researchers' thoughts according to divine order. Yet this right attitude towards Me is usually missing, and individual people are often drowned out by researchers and scientists who are distant from Me and whose thinking can therefore also go astray.... Which, in the case of experiments on the intended scale, will result in awful consequences: they will no longer be able to control the laws of nature, they will draw the wrong conclusions, and they will conduct tests on the basis of incorrect calculations and thus trigger forces which they will no longer be able to keep in check. People only calculate with earthly figures, but not with spiritual problems which, in view of their ignorance of God, are impossible for them to solve. But the basis of everything is spiritual, earth exists for a spiritual reason, and the goal of people inhabiting it should be to rise above the earthly realm and become mature for the spiritual kingdom, but of whose existence researchers and those who deem themselves knowledgeable don't know very much or nothing at all or don't want to believe in.... However, My works of creation are nevertheless at the mercy of people's free will, and people will not be hindered from causing even the greatest extent of destruction.... Yet they will do this at their own detriment, insofar as that all living creations will lose their lives, be they human or animal, be they plants or other creations which contain bound spiritual substances for the purpose of higher development. And even if the latter is not believed, the lives of fellow human beings should nevertheless be taken into consideration....

Even so, people deem themselves intelligent and wise, they believe that they can also penetrate the laws of nature which so far had been unknown to them. They are conducting experiments which they will constantly expand until they trigger hitherto unknown forces with the inconceivable result of a total destruction of the Earth's surface, which no living being will survive, as has been predicted by seers and prophets since the start of this earth period. And I allow people's will its freedom; however, My eternal plan of Salvation is based on this will, because I foresaw from the start that by that time people have reached such a low spiritual level it will necessitate a restoration of My eternal order again and thus I was able to base My plan of Salvation on it without enslaving people's will. For they themselves will be the architects of the end of this earth, they themselves will determine the date despite the preceding warnings and admonitions, despite the continuous references to their wrongdoing, as long as they are not in association with their God and Creator of eternity, Who then would also truly be able to guide their thoughts and intentions correctly without coercing their will. But people don't want to believe that they are approaching such a work of destruction of Earth, and they cannot be warned in any other way than through My Word, which is conveyed to them from above.... But if they incline their hearts towards Me of their own accord, they will also become enlightened and refrain by themselves from further experiments.... Yet there are only a few of them and they will be unable to assert themselves, even though they recognise the immense danger which threatens the human race.... But the majority will be opposed and won't let go of a plan which will result in the end of the earth. And because of their freedom of will they cannot and will not be stopped by My side because, according to My wise counsel, it will further

countless beings' higher development again, because I know how to guide everything, even that which is bad, such that it will nevertheless still result in beneficial consequences and precisely this is My plan of Salvation which will therefore also be implemented according to My love and wisdom....

Amen

### **Experiments.... Work of destruction....**

**BD No. 7372b**

**May 26th 1959**

**I** truly know what is beneficial for all the beings I once created.... I know how effective everything will be, and I can also direct the effect of everything such that it will only be good for the development of the spirits.... And so My adversary's truly satanic actions during the last days will merely result in the fact that most of his followers will be snatched from him again and bound into matter, thus they will be removed from him and his influence for an infinitely long time. He believes he has won the spirits over from Me and owns them again, nevertheless he will lose them and the spiritual substance will start its higher development once more. For My love will never end, time and again My love will create new possibilities for development in order to help the spirits' ascent. And My love will time and again also find new ways.... Even if the being in the state of free will, as a human being, very frequently conducts itself contrary to My eternal plan and endangers higher development.... I will repeatedly restore order again which is and remains divine law; but never to the detriment of the spirits and always with the goal of deifying the beings which are still very distant from this state. Therefore, regardless of what happens in this world.... My love and wisdom knows every outcome and will always steer it for the benefit of the spiritual beings, and the final goal will always be their salvation, their return to Me and the perfection of the souls.... The final goal will be the attainment of the original state, where the being, as an 'image of God', will be able to work and create with Me in beatitude....

Amen

### **John 14, 21 'He that hath My commandments....'**

**BD No. 7375**

**June 23rd 1959**

**I**f you keep My commandments you will love Me and I will reveal Myself to you. And I will always reveal Myself to those who want to hear Me, I will never stay silent or leave you, because I love you and wish for nothing more dearly but to speak to you, to communicate with you and thereby reveal Myself to you as a loving Father Who has longed for His child ever since it deserted Me and fell away. My love for what has fallen has not diminished; hence I will do anything in order to call it back to Me. As soon as it hears My voice, as soon as it recognises it as **My** voice and thus requests to be addressed by Me it will have already started on the path of return.... it is already close to the Father's heart, it only has to consciously try to establish contact with Me in order to definitely enter into union with Me and thereby regain the joys which it felt in the beginning.

Hence you, My beloved on earth, need only keep My commandments, that is, comply with My will, and you can at all times also be assured of hearing My Words, and then an abundance of grace will be at your disposal, for My speaking to you also signifies an influx of blessings which will help you to become perfect, to become blissfully happy, which will make it easy for you to travel the path of return to Me and reach the goal. But how few people believe that I would like to speak to them Myself, that they can hear Me if they wanted to, and that they only need to fulfil the conditions in order to hear My voice within themselves. And how few people recognise the voice of the Father Who speaks to them when My Word is conveyed to them through My messengers.... And yet, they all want to be My 'children' but the voice of the 'Father' cannot be recognised by them



because they are still distant from Me, because they deem My commandments difficult to fulfil and thus they have not yet attained the ability to hear My gentle voice within their hearts....

Nevertheless, I speak to people, and everyone can hear Me if only he believes in Me, fulfils My commandments of love for God and his neighbour and then quietly and devoutly listens within to what I want to say to him. And he will be able to hear Me and feel blissfully happy when the Father speaks to His child....

Amen

## God wants to be the subject of our thoughts....

BD No. 7376

June 27th 1959

**N**o matter which path you want to take, it has to aim towards Me or you will go astray. If you are inclined towards the world you will hardly ever direct your heart and mind towards Me, and then you can be sure that the path you are taking is wrong. But if you turn away from the world your thoughts will most certainly drift into spiritual realms, you will mentally occupy yourselves with things which are beyond the earthly world, you will want to discover what is still hidden from you because you will yield to the light beings' influence, who try to steer your thoughts into the spiritual kingdom and will always succeed when the human being looks for Me....

I have to be your goal, you have to mentally occupy yourselves with Me, and then you will surely take the path which leads to Me. And thus you humans can only ever be cautioned to be wary of the world.... Not that you should escape from the world into which you were placed by providence to test your will. But you should not dedicate yourselves to it with heart and soul, you should learn to control it, you should do justice to the demands it makes on you for sustaining your earthly existence, nevertheless not grant it more rights than necessary.... You should master the world and not be its servant.... And thus destiny can make a variety of demands on you, yet you should not exclude Me from your thoughts, you have to let Me guide you and determine your every thought and action. And I will truly do everything to gain influence over you if you are of good will. But a person whose will belongs to the world will go astray, he will have a different goal, he will be completely taken in by the world and never get away from it.

Therefore I will cross everyone's path time after time, and often painfully so, if he ignores my gentle admonitions and warnings and has hardly any or no connection to Me. In that case My Fatherly hand will often have to deal with him harshly, I will often have to make him painfully aware of the transience of earthly things, I will have to **take from** him what his **heart** desires, and I will often have to forcibly divert his eyes from the world without, however, forcing his will, which has to make its own choice after all. But he cannot become happy without Me, and this happiness concerns his eternal life, the state of his soul after his physical death. If he has not found Me on earth already he will scarcely achieve unification with Me, even though it is still possible in the kingdom of the beyond. But the goal has moved infinitely far away if he has concluded his earthly life without Me and then laboriously has to be guided in the beyond, where it is far more arduous than on earth, to find Me. But anyone who looks for Me on earth will find Me, since I will come to meet him Myself and not leave him again until he has united with Me. For I Am and remain the goal That has to be attained if you humans want to become blessed....

Amen

**S**o regardless of the situation you find yourselves in, you will always be able to establish a bond with Me, for I will always penetrate your thoughts, time and again I will knock at the door of your heart, be it from within or from without, so that through discussions or reading you can take the path to Me if only you are of good will, that is, if it does not turn away from Me. And therefore no-one will be able to claim that he had not been touched by My hand, that he had not been guided to Me, that he lacked the 'grace' which I promised all human beings. No-one will be able to say that I did **not** speak to him, that he has never had the opportunity to get to know Me and that he therefore cannot be held to account. But whether people open their ears, whether they allow My voice to penetrate their heart, whether they are willing to turn to Me Myself directly, to call upon Me for help, for spiritual enlightenment, for strength and grace, is entirely up to them, but it is completely unrelated to their circumstances of life or their destiny, otherwise only few people would attain beatitude. You can always take the path to Me, for I allow Myself to be found by everyone who looks for Me.... I cross everyone's path, often remaining unnoticed if the person is still too enslaved by My adversary, and yet I do not abandon him but instead approach him whenever the opportunity presents itself. Nevertheless, you have free will, consequently, I cannot do anything but guide your life such that you will be urged to turn to the One for help Who is more powerful than you. And once you have found faith in this powerful One you will not let go of Him again either, then He will constantly come closer to you the more you seek the bond with Him, and thus you will have been won for eternity. And once you have established a heartfelt bond with Me, you will also be able to hear My voice when you hear or read My Word and recognise it as the Father's voice. Then the bond will be richly blessed, for once the Father can speak with His child, the child will fulfil the Father's will and live as is needed in order to attain perfection, to attain maturity of soul.... In that case the human being will certainly reach his goal and perfect himself while he is still on earth, as a child he will find unification with the Father and at his departure be able to enter My kingdom of peace and happiness and bliss.... He will take possession again of the kingdom which is his true home, he will enter into the Father's house, he will have come home to the Father from Whom he once originated....

Amen

**The being's re-transformation....****BD No. 7380****July 7th 1959**

**Y**ou should not forget that the Eternal Love brought you to life, that therefore your fundamental nature was love as I Am Myself and that you must revert to your fundamental nature again from which you had distanced yourselves, i.e., you had changed yourselves into the opposite. And this re-transformation into love must take place again, for you cannot remain separate from Me forever, hence My activity and reign will always aim to return you to the state you were in at the beginning. My nature is love, only love could have emanated from Me and as a spiritual being be likewise destined to be active in love. But then it also had to work in My **will**, and as long as this was so the beings were also intimately connected to Me, they were constantly permeated by the strength of My love and thus the beings were like Me. Yet they did not remain that way.... they turned their will against Me and used the strength of love flowing to them to act in **opposition** to My will. They gradually distanced themselves from Me, and every distance also signifies a weaker flow of strength, which became ever less because the beings in arrogance and wrong thinking rejected it themselves. For as a result of their resistance they also lost the light of realisation, they fell into the abyss where the darkness engulfing them became ever thicker until their spiritual substance hardened and they became solid substance, which only My will changed again by forming them into creations in which they could give up their resistance.

Hence they must endure a state wherein they remain in complete weakness so that they can be awakened to life again one day, and in accordance with My will therefore animate creations in which the slow process of maturing takes place. This is the stage of the 'bound' will where only **My** will applies and thus the being fulfils its task in the state of compulsion until it has reached the maturity when it can receive its free will again. For one day it has to be demonstrated again that you came forth from 'love'. And one day love has to flare up in you and urge towards Me again, one day you must voluntarily request the strength of love from Me and through a life of love unite with Me once more, which ought to happen during your lifetime on earth. But then the process of reintegration will have been accomplished, then the being which, according to My will, was once created by My love will have voluntarily returned to the state of adopting its fundamental nature again and of its own **free will** become as perfect as it was once created by **My** will.... Then the work I planned by creating you will have been accomplished, to turn you into My children whom I was **unable to create** on account of free will, instead, every being has to achieve this itself but then it will also be infinitely happy in eternity....

Amen

## **Great work of redemption in the beyond.... Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 7386**

**August 5th 1959**

**A** great campaign of redemption is in progress, for wherever beings of light were allowed to incarnate on earth they also advocate the proclamation of the Gospel amongst their fellow human beings. And their efforts are supported by the beings from the world of light which influence people's thoughts in every way, making them receptive for the divine Word as soon as it is offered to them. At the same time a great work of redemption is also taking place in the beyond, where beings of light dare to descend increasingly more often and aim to carry light into the darkness. Nevertheless, it always depends on whether the beings' are willing to accept the light or turn away from it if time and again flashing sparks of light intend to show them the path to a source of light.... If they follow this path then the darkness could quickly recede and radiantly bright light would surround them.... but if they ignore it they will still be engulfed by thick darkness for eternities, and they will be banished again in the creations of earth. But whatever can still be done to save all these souls will truly be done on part of the world of light.... and wherever on earth there is still a chance to bring people light, the bearers of light will truly not pass it by, since they are embodied all over the world during the last days in order to work for the benefit of people and to show them the path to redemption....

Nevertheless, it is not an easy beginning, since the voice of the world is much louder. Where God's Word is proclaimed there will only ever be just a few people, whereas the world has countless more followers who rather choose darkness than light and therefore cannot find redemption during their earthly life either. But all souls will be fought for, since every effort is also being made in the kingdom of light above to direct people's thoughts towards the kingdom that is not of this world. The world of light in the spiritual kingdom is constantly trying to radiate light onto the darkened human race, and thus time and again contacts are being established from the spiritual realm to earth, and people willingly fulfil the light beings' suggestion as to what is necessary and beneficial for their fellow human beings' salvation. And they will comply with the light beings' influence.... which is recognisable by their diligent work in the vineyard of the Lord, by the proclamation of the Gospel, by the distribution of the divine Word, by spiritual conversations, explanations and constant references to Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer.

His name will be mentioned time after time, and their enthusiasm will not lessen but increase, because everywhere some seed will also fall on good ground.... because Jesus Christ Himself will seize the people who direct their steps towards Him, who turn their eyes upon Him and thus wish to be redeemed by Him. He will never leave these, be it on earth or even in the beyond.... a heartfelt call upon Him will always be heard and the soul will be granted what it desires. A heartfelt call is

evidence to Him that He is acknowledged by the soul, and then its fate in eternity will be assured.... This is why every work of redemption is blessed by Him, and Jesus Christ Himself is participating in every work of redemption, Who only requires the person's free will in order to accomplish His act of Salvation on the soul, so that it will be released from sin and death and in this freedom be able to enter eternal beatitude....

Amen

## **False Christs and prophets.... Apparitions of Mary....**

**BD No. 7389**

**August 12th 1959**

**D**uring the short time which is still left to you until the end much is yet to happen which time and again will draw your attention to the fact that My proclamations are justified for the Scripture, that foretells what you will be able to observe if only you take notice, will fulfil itself. And I told you 'Pay attention to the signs which precede the near end....', 'For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets....' The name of Jesus Christ will be misused by associating Him with apparitions produced by My adversary in order to deceive those people who are only too quickly willing to assume a divine origin of the manifestations. And an indication of these kinds of apparitions rests in the fact that they all originate from a place where particular piety is being displayed, where Jesus Christ to some extent merely contributes towards the glorification of the mother of God, thus the latter is the motive for an appearance which intends to take credit for being divine, although Jesus Christ is mentioned and indeed acknowledged by the mother of God she nevertheless seeks more honour and acknowledgement **for herself** than for the Son of God.

This is a first rate game by Satan which is so well camouflaged that it is only rarely recognised as a deceptive image by the adversary, and which therefore is also more likely to be acknowledged than the fact that Jesus speaks to people Himself, and as a result He is not recognised in His Word and thus rejected. The Word of God, which comes directly from above, is not recognised by people as the Father's voice; on the other hand they instantly accept an evil spirit manifesting himself and don't recognise him as a false prophet, despite the fact that his word does not correspond to the pure Word of God, since he promises people long life and prosperity. And such words are much rather believed than My pure Word from above, which predicts an end to the period of Salvation and constantly admonishes them to prepare themselves for the last days. For the opposing spirit will not announce these last days, he will confuse people by promising that they still will have happy times ahead if only they worship the mother of God, who is used by My adversary in order to conceal deceitful prophecies behind her back, which sound more agreeable to people than the pure truth from above. The messengers of the pure truth, however, are made out to be false Christs and false prophets, they are even denied the truth of their predictions, for the pure truth is only desired by a few and only recognised by them as such.

But attention has already been drawn to this in the Scriptures and thus cautioned against false Christs and false prophets.... But where, in that case, are people looking for the right prophets if they negate everything that provides them with an insight about the events of the last days?.... They gladly hear when it is claimed that an end is questionable, when everything is negated what is announced by God's messengers in advance in order to warn and admonish people in the last days. They are the false prophets who don't want to accept the pure truth and who time and again appease people by disputing a near end.... Even the people who regard God's **love** as incompatible with the fact that he strikes earth with unusual kinds of judgments and who therefore also try to influence their fellow human beings' minds belong to these wrong prophets, even if they are of good will and also strive towards good. But they lack realisation.... the knowledge, which stage of spiritual development humanity has arrived at and why God will intervene when the deadline granted to humanity for achieving full maturity has expired. God's love is always at work, even if you humans cannot understand that, and God's love admonishes and warns people in good time and refers them

to these unusual events, so that they will have time to adjust their lives appropriately, so that they will be able to justify themselves at any time if these events suddenly overwhelm people.

And these admonitions and warnings will always come from above, that is, God will address those people through the spirit who are voluntarily receptive to the voice of the spirit. And thus purest truth is conveyed to earth, and these messengers can never be regarded as false prophets, for they only pass the pure truth from God on to people. The fact that people don't always like these predictions nevertheless does not entitle them to discard everything as lies and errors and attack the truth and with it the proclaimers of the truth as false prophets, humanity cannot be informed in any other way than through the spirit of what is about to happen very soon. God Himself cannot instruct people in any other way about the last days and the end than through His Word. Hence these proclaimers will not find credence, while belief is granted to people who proclaim a long life in prosperity to their fellow human beings and talk about a spiritual turning point in terms of humanity's return to faith and to God.... They pretend to be saviours themselves, who dismiss every end time prophesy as being anti-divine, who thus expect earthly progress together with a spiritual ascent for humanity. They harm people insofar as that they deprive them of their accountability by claiming that the work of improving the soul is unimportant and only ever place earthly interests into the forefront, until one day the end will come upon humanity and they will be called to account in total immaturity.... with the result that they will not have reached the slightest degree necessary in order to enter the kingdom of light, and the only fate open to them will be a renewed banishment into solid matter.... which is precisely what God is trying to prevent with His predictions through seers and prophets. You humans should not spend these last days irresponsibly, you should know that not much more time is granted to you and that you can still make good use of this short time if you believe and are of good will.... if you listen to the prophets which time and again are sent by God's love to cross your path in order to save you from ruin, from the fate of a new banishment in the creations of earth....

Amen

## **Concluding a period of Salvation....**

**BD No. 7390**

**August 15th 1959**

**Y**ou can believe without doubt that one period of Salvation is coming to an end, for as soon as you are spiritually inclined you will also be able to observe people's development, and then you will not find it difficult to believe that a change has to occur if I don't want to let humanity fall prey to Satan, who is visibly at work. For the purely worldly-minded person this is indeed no explanation, because he will not accept a low spiritual level since he is unable to see it. Yet the purpose of earthly existence is not a purely-worldly one, but the meaning and purpose of earthly existence rests in the human being's spiritual development, and once this clearly becomes a secondary issue then earthly life has become futile and need no longer be continued by people who totally deny their purpose of existence. But it does not just concern the **human being's** higher development.... The whole of Creation shelters spiritual substances within itself which likewise go and should go through this process of development, consequently a certain order has to be observed in creation which, however, is being revoked by people and therefore the creations on earth no longer fulfil the purpose which was assigned to them. An unspiritual human race does not live in accordance with My will, and thus it will not use all available works of creation according to My will but assign them for other purposes which therefore endanger the inherent spiritual beings' development or make it impossible.... And such an unspiritual human race is presently populating the earth and endangering its continued existence because it no longer lives on earth in keeping with My will but revokes the divine order and lets its own will break through which opposes My plan of Salvation. Nevertheless, people's will is free....

And thus their behaviour and activity will not be opposed, instead people themselves will lend a hand to the work of the final destruction, they themselves will hasten the end and don't realise that

they nevertheless indirectly proceed in line with My plan of Salvation, since due to the work of destruction the process of development of the spiritual substances which are still constrained in the creations will continue, because a new period of Salvation will start and take its course in lawful order again, as it is destined by My love and wisdom. The fact that the majority of people do not believe it only demonstrates the low spiritual level, because every spiritually awakened person can see for himself that the present situation on earth cannot go on if one wants to speak of spiritual development. But the few of My Own will know that not much time is left until the end because they can see the signs very distinctly which I indicated through Word and Scripture.... The human being must see with spiritual eyes, then humanity's state will be apparent to him. If, however, he only pays attention to the world he will just see economic development and progress, and then he will find it difficult to believe that everything will come to an end, that no-one will be able to enjoy the results of his own effort, his possession of worldly goods, he will only ever see the world and its development and spiritual thoughts will move ever further from his mind the more he observes the world and its progress.... But he will be unable to enjoy what the world has to offer for much longer; very soon he will be able to watch the disintegration, first through My will, through the raging of the elements of nature.... and later through human projects.... after all, I built My eternal plan of Salvation on the basis of people's wrong will, which will give all spirits in the entire universe new possibilities for higher development, because I want to help them achieve spiritual progress.

And thus it will come to pass as it is proclaimed.... and regardless with how much incredulity you humans look at My predictions.... you can expect with certainty that you are approaching tremendous upheavals and that one period of Salvation will come to an end and a new one will begin soon.... For the time has expired that was granted to the spirits by My love, wisdom and might.... And it will come to pass as it has been proclaimed again and again to you humans....

Amen

## **Genuine prophecy....**

**BD No. 7392**

**August 19th 1959**

**T**he gift of divination, of genuine prophesy, is the 'working of God's spirit' in the human being. Anyone who knows this, will also ascribe the right value to such predictions which requires the latter to be spread, because it is God's will that people should know about them or He would not have revealed them through the spirit to a person. For the prophecies are not conveyed to people in order to frighten them or to disclose the future, instead it is their purpose that people should arrange their life with greater responsibility towards their souls in accordance with the predictions. For every person should know that he can still change and that he can only benefit by changing his character, i.e., by directing it according to God's will, in order to then calmly wait and see what God will send upon humanity. The gift of divination is therefore a commitment.... Consequently a person need not fear that he will proclaim something of his own making, because.... once the working of the spirit becomes evident.... the person will always be under this influence as long as it relates to spiritual information, which also includes future events which are based on **spiritual** reasons and which would never be mentioned by a purely worldly-minded person who does not believe in it. Anyone who proclaims future events in connection with spiritual effect speaks on God's instruction, for every worldly-minded person would refuse to voice such divinations and spread them amongst his fellow human beings.... It is in the nature of things that only a spiritually-awakened person announces events by speaking on God's instruction, and he is also responsible for the distribution, as far as this is possible for him. For he will always be guided correctly, if only he pays attention to every gentle suggestion and allows himself to be lead by the inner voice, which always has to be considered as an expression of the spirit.

Not many people receive the gift of divination, but the few to whom God's spirit reveals future events shall carry out their responsibility and ensure the distribution of what is sent to them. And

they need not fear to act contrary to God's will, for the attention of humanity shall be drawn to the coming events and they shall prepare themselves accordingly. And the spirit of God will create the opportunities, he will bring people together, he will impel the prophet from within when he should talk but also gently warn him when it is inappropriate to speak about it.... The person need only take notice of the gentle inner voice, for once the spirit of God is at work it will not stop working and guide the person in accordance with God's will. Once again, it has to be said that you are approaching great events and that it is good if the human race **knows** of them in advance already, even if it looks at the predictions with incredulity. But the fact **that** it was already announced in advance will become evident to them one day, and then the events will have a greater effect on people's souls and they will believe the announcement of a near end, which is of greatest significance, for then they will only have a short time left which they can use well for the salvation of their soul if only they are of good will. And God will not cease to admonish and to warn, and therefore He will keep drawing people's attention to the forthcoming events through the voice of the spirit, He will not stop until the day comes which will trigger immense terror because only a few will be able to save themselves, even though the human being would only need to have the right attitude towards Him in order to be guided through all adversities and dangers, or.... if he has to relinquish his life.... to grant him a more pleasant life in eternity.... The coming events cannot be pointed out often enough and you, being filled by the spirit, shall only ever declare what the spirit proclaims to you.... and you will comply with God's will, Who speaks to you Himself through His spirit and who wants to speak to all people....

Amen

### **Cause for the entire creation.... Lucifer's fall....**

**BD No. 7399**

**August 27th 1959**

**I**n the beginning you were free beings, full of light and strength, capable of creating and working in inconceivable bliss, and doing this in harmony with My will. In the beginning you were images of God, created in all perfection, which is precisely what characterised you as God-like beings and made you supremely happy. This state, however, did not come about on your own merit but as a result of creation since nothing imperfect was able to come forth from Me and every created being corresponded to the Fundamental Being Which had externalised it into space.... I was the Creator of all these beings and thus the living creations had to be absolutely perfectly shaped beings which corresponded to My fundamental nature. But I was not satisfied with this creation, I was not content with beings which had to be as I created them, but I wanted to be surrounded by beings which were like Myself but had shaped themselves into such beings of their own accord . . . This sounds incomprehensible to people who do not delve deeper into the cause of the entirety of Creation, who have not yet contemplated what forms the basis of the act of Creation.... And it is, in fact, only understandable to spiritually awakened people to whom all correlations can therefore be explained. A perfectly created being was incapable of acting in any other way but in a good way as long as it was only active within My will, that is, as long as it receives its thoughts from Me and processes them in accordance with My will. But such a being only is and will always remain a 'living creation' of Mine.... which, despite its perfection, did not satisfy Me.

However, I had equipped all beings with free will, because this is an essential part of a being's perfection. And this free will was therefore meant to help Me complete the work I had commenced, but which had to be continued by the beings themselves in order to turn the 'living creations' into 'children' who were to create and work with Me and beside Me in supreme beatitude. Their free will was not restricted in either direction.... And this free will had to subsequently prove itself, the being, which was able to desert Me, was supposed to stay with Me of its own volition and thereby prove its divinity.... The beings were quite capable of doing so, since they were brightly enlightened and undeniably recognised Me as their God and Creator.... But there also was another goal before their

eyes.... a goal which they were able to see, in contrast to Me, Who was an invisible God to them and Whom they also wanted to behold.... This visible angel-spirit was Lucifer, My first emanated work of creation, who radiated in supreme brilliance and in this beauty also remained visible for the beings. He, too, had to take the test of free will, he, too, had to prove his divinity by voluntarily subordinating his will to Mine, by keeping it within My eternal order, in harmony with his divine nature. But he directed his will wrongly.... He was able to do so by virtue of his freedom and I did not restrain him in any way when he turned his will away from Me and became My direct opposite.... I did not prevent him from influencing all the other beings in this direction as well and allowed them absolute freedom to decide.... for Me or for him.... For only this decision determined the fate of the beings which emerged from My love and whom My love wanted to turn into My children.... which, of course, is and will always remains the work of these beings themselves. Thus I allowed My created beings absolute freedom in regards to their decision and only a small fraction passed this test of will and remained with Me, whilst the majority followed Lucifer and thereby plunged into the abyss, that is, they lost light, strength and freedom and can only regain these after an infinitely long period of time, but then they will be able to stay with Me in supreme beatitude as 'children' into whom they shaped themselves of their own free will in accordance with My plan when I created them.... and therefore I will not rest until I have, sooner or later, achieved My goal ....

Amen

## Frugality....

**BD No. 7401**

**August 30th 1959**

**Y**ou should already live a frugal life from an early age, since you will find it easier to overcome matter; you will not hanker after earthly pleasures and won't find it difficult to abstain from them for the sake of spiritual gain. But the more the greed for earthly pleasure is aroused the more the soul will have to combat it, for its cravings will always prevent its striving for spiritual values because it captivates its senses and they cannot easily detach themselves from material things which merely provide the body with a feeling of well-being but which are and will remain detrimental for the soul. Therefore, it is indeed advisable to suggest a certain amount of 'fasting' to people, but this fasting only consists of limiting everything that the senses avidly desire. The human being is not entirely forbidden from enjoying things, it is just that through excess pleasure he can damage himself by rendering these very senses unsuitable for receiving spiritual knowledge, while a 'conqueror', someone who can control himself and is satisfied with little, can easily be open-minded for possessions of a spiritual nature, because he is no longer hampered by matter but has subjugated it through his will. Frugality can never be damaging but can always be of use.... whereas an excessive amount is always harmful and no person will ever take possession of spiritual goods who only satisfies his body's needs and cannot find the right measure.

As long as a person is in control of himself he can also be expected to open himself to spiritual influx; if, however, the body is excessively considered.... which means the fulfilment of all cravings.... then the person will close himself to spiritual influx, because there is no possibility for both since matter excludes the spirit, because two different realms offer their share and the heart cannot respond to both **at the same time**. Nevertheless, the human being has been granted a certain measure, for whatever the body needs for continued existence may be desired by the person and taken possession of.... Yet the less use is made of this measure the greater will be the soul's advantage, insofar as it will receive an abundance of possessions, which alone are of value, because they are everlasting and will be taken over into the kingdom, which alone is real and which the soul will enter when it detaches itself from its body and passes over into the kingdom of the beyond.... Then it will receive abundantly because it had been satisfied with less than what was at its disposal on earth.... Then it will no longer have to constrain itself, it will receive whatever it desires and it will receive much pleasure in eternity....



Amen

## Kingdom of light.... Jesus Christ....

BD No. 7404

September 5th 1959

**A**nyone having entered through the gate into the kingdom of light will rejoice and be glad and eternally thankful to Me, Who had led him such to reach his goal. Anyone who is able to enter the kingdom of light is thus redeemed from sin and death, for both signify darkness, and an unredeemed soul will never be able to enter the kingdom of light.... It first must have found the only One Who is the gate into the kingdom of light: Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer. And holding on to His hand the soul will also enter this kingdom, for He will deliver it from its burden of sin, because He died on the cross on behalf of all souls which were in darkness, thus in sin and death.... He made

Amends for the burden of sin on behalf of you humans; He made the sacrifice of atonement on your behalf to clear the path for you into the kingdom of light, so that you will be able to enter into eternal beatitude. Beatitude only exists where light can be found, and light can only be found where sin and death don't exist anymore. Sin, however, will be cancelled by Jesus Christ Himself as soon as He is asked to do so, as soon as you humans appeal to Him for forgiveness....

Consequently, there is also salvation for the souls in the kingdom of the beyond, a change from darkness into light, because even the soul in the beyond may still call upon Him, for as soon as it calls upon Jesus Christ it will call upon Me Myself, and for the sake of Jesus Christ I will then be able to forgive its guilt of sin which had kept it separate from Me for an infinitely long time.... The sacrifice on the cross was made for all humankind, and any unredeemed soul only needs to take the path to the cross in order to be delivered from its guilt of sin. And to be delivered from sin means unity with Me and thus unlimited happiness.

But absolute truth is also part of it.... Hence a soul will not yet be able to enjoy supreme blissfulness as long as it is still far removed from the truth, for the truth and I are one, otherwise one could not speak of light. Light is realisation, the correct knowledge of everything, and as long as a soul is still ignorant in the kingdom of the beyond it is not yet in the kingdom of light, for as soon as it is permeated by light it will also instantly experience profound realisation.

If a soul therefore refuses to accept the truth when it is offered the same, then its state of bliss will still be imperfect too, in that case it will not have recognised Jesus Christ properly as yet, and the whole redemption will not yet have taken place which, however, would have been the result of a heartfelt appeal to Jesus Christ.... And for this reason countless souls still exist in twilight, they are not wretched but they cannot be called blessed for a long time yet. Their attitude towards Jesus Christ is not how it should be to enable Him to open the gate into the kingdom of light for them, and these souls will still need many instructions as well as intercession in order to gain the right kind of understanding for it.

As long as they are unable to let go of wrong ideas, of all kinds of misguided teachings, they cannot expect to become completely permeated by light either; but their own will shall decide the state they are in. People who consistently rejected Him on earth will also, time and again, let their will of rejection come to the fore in the beyond, when it would simply suffice to sincerely appeal to Jesus Christ for help.... For this shall certainly be granted to them as soon as their appeal in spirit and in truth reaches Him.... Then all darkness will fade away, the light will so clearly and brightly set the soul aglow that all spiritual darkness will disappear, that the soul will experience brightest realisation and never ever be able to lose this knowledge of the most profound correlations again....

Amen

**W**hat you are given through the spirit can be unreservedly accepted by you.... And thus you shall know that earth's approaching end is already becoming apparent in the universe, that cosmic changes are taking place, because it is God's will that at the conclusion of an earth period all kinds of signs shall become obvious which cannot be explained by the human being as natural phenomena, which shall prove a Creator's power to him and which thus most clearly point to such a Creator. And these cosmic changes mostly concern the deviations of stars from their normal course, which assume different orbits, and such processes are and will remain inexplicable to people and yet cannot be denied. The closer the end is approaching the more frequently will people detect such phenomena, at first barely perceptible but with rising prominence, so that people can truly say 'the powers of the heavens are being shaken....' It won't be related to human will, it shall be entirely an expression of God's will, and therefore all people could believe in God if only they would attentively observe such unusual phenomena. But anyone unwilling to believe cannot be more plainly convinced either that a God and Creator exists Whom all elements in nature have to obey.... However, anyone who pays attention to Him will also know what hour has struck....

And thus a star will leave its usual orbit and move towards earth. This star takes its course independent from people's will and poses a grave threat to them, yet its path will not be restrained, because earth must endure a tremor for the sake of humanity's detriment as well as its benefit .... For many people will thereby lose their lives, as it was proclaimed long in advance.... And the earth will suffer an impact.... The danger to the entire planet will be inconceivable, yet this natural catastrophe will not result in total destruction but nevertheless be on such an unimaginable scale that it will already be the end for untold people. Yet those who survive will approach the final end soon afterwards.... an act of destruction brought about by human will, which certainly will be permitted by God but is not His will.... whereas the former cosmic catastrophe still had a redemptive purpose by even now giving unbelievers a final indication of a Power Which controls everything and that nothing happens by chance.

They shall still be given a means of rescue, a final means of attaining faith as not to go astray. Through this event God Himself speaks to people who disregard his gentle voice, but His loud voice often resounds painfully and thus will claim many victims, that is, many will find their death, but they nevertheless will still have the opportunity in the kingdom of the beyond to catch up with what they had neglected to do on earth. Yet many will also have the grace of surviving the final short period until the end, and then their will to believe is once again decisive, for the unbelievers will not derive any benefit from their experience.... And in the end they will only reap the fate of a new banishment, from which God in His love would like to protect people. And this is why he admonishes and warns people in advance and draws their attention to all phenomena in the last days.... and blessed is he who believes and lives his life accordingly on earth.... He will be led through all difficulties, and whatever happens to him will be beneficial for his soul and his maturing on this earth....

Amen

**Stage of self-awareness....****BD No. 7413**  
**September 21st 1959**

**Y**ou humans are conscious of your Self.... And this is the indication that you are intelligent beings, i.e., that you are able to think and are therefore beings who came forth from God, created in His image and therefore also aware of yourselves. But from this time until your present life on earth you spent an infinitely long time deprived of your self-awareness, a time, when

you indeed also animated the works of creations as something spiritually tangible but this spiritual substance was not conscious of itself because it only ever passed through these works of creation as a **small component** of a once self-aware being. Only after all the small parts had come together again the being embodied itself as a human being and then also entered the stage of self-awareness once again, in which it now has to accomplish a task.

Hence, as a human being it carries a certain amount of responsibility for its development because it is intellectually capable of recognising the pros and cons of everyday life, thus it is able to assess the effects of its conduct on the human being's real Self... the soul. As long as the being was **not** aware of itself during the preliminary stages it did not have to shoulder responsibility either, and it was subject to the law of compulsion... it implemented what God's will had assigned it to do. It behaved according to instinct, i.e. it was guided by spiritual intelligences which influenced the spiritual substance within the works of creation such that it performed the activity it was destined to do.

This, however, is different in the stage of a human being when it has self-determination, when it thinks and acts, when, as a self-aware being, it has complete freedom of thought, will and action... And now it should consciously think, want and behave in accordance with God's will, it is no longer determined by God's will but its own will should decide and always in view of self-awareness, for the human being perceives himself as the determining factor, he is **aware of himself**... He is no longer subject to unknown influence but chooses the direction of his will according to his own liking, and he also knows that he will have to be answerable to **how** he directs it.

This differentiates the human being from the animal, which is already far advanced in its development but which, until its final incarnation as a human being, will always remain a being that is subject to the law of compulsion and incapable of self-determination, irrespective of how intelligent it appears to be. It has not yet regained its self-awareness and therefore not reached the final stage of embodiment either. But it will reach the final stage, for every soul will sooner or later accept its path of earthly life when it embodies itself as a human being and is conscious of its ego.

But the fact that the human being is a self-aware being should also make him conclude that his Creator and Designer, his God of eternity, cannot be an intangible spirit but that He, as the supremely perfect Being, is equally intelligent and has free will otherwise living creations which demonstrate such evidence of divinity could not have emerged from Him. For from the human being... the created... it is also possible to infer to God, the Creator. The highest Being has to be self-aware too, just like the human being is self-aware, only to the highest perfection, because the human being is still undeniably an imperfect being. But, despite his imperfection, he has self-awareness and only this renders the human being a divine being, which was created in His image and shall become as perfect again as it once was when it had come forth from God.

'Consciousness of Self' is the greatest miracle of the work of creation 'Man'... People should consider the fact that they would live an empty life without this self-awareness, which gives every person his personal hallmark in the first place: to recognise himself as an intelligent being and to be able to make his own free decisions, because the human being is able to think about himself and integrate into the framework of creation in awareness of his ego... in awareness of determining for himself what his 'ego' wants... Self-awareness is an obvious mark of Divinity, for it is a sign of belonging to a kindred Being Which brought him into being... even if the being as a person is a mere distortion of what God once created... but he received his self-awareness and therefore is also able to shape himself again into the original being he was in the beginning. In the stage as a human being... in the stage of self-awareness... the being is able to achieve whatever it wants, even if God now and then restricts its opportunity of implementation, but it is capable of planning and thinking, always being its own starting point, always experiencing itself in the centre of all happening because it knows it exists and will not lose this consciousness again either. For this reason, however, it will also be held to account one day in regards to how it dealt in earthly life with the great blessing of knowing that it is a self-aware being which was designed by a Creator in order to be able to recognise itself and to voluntarily establish the right kind of relationship with its Creator...

The faculty of thought belongs to self-awareness and only this can yield the right kind of fruit, but free will always has to be active too, which equally belongs to a divine living creation.... And this free will has to utilise all divine gifts properly, then the being will take the right path during its earthly life as a human being which will, without fail, lead to a retransformation and it will return into its Father's house in all perfection, just as it once had come forth from there....

Amen

## Earthly knowledge is worthless in the beyond.... Wisdom....

BD No. 7415

September 24th 1959

**O**f what use is your earthly knowledge to you humans if your soul enters the kingdom of the beyond in an immature state?.... It will not know what to do with it because its thoughts will become confused, and neither will it be able to exploit it since no-one will want **its** mental knowledge because there is no possible use for it in the spiritual realm. Besides, the soul will also lose this knowledge the longer it remains in the kingdom of the beyond in an immature state of soul. Everything is transient, even earthly knowledge, and the soul will only keep the spiritual wealth it takes along, which it gained through a life of love and which is therefore also everlasting and represents the soul's entire riches. And with this wealth it will be able to work, that is, it will be able to pass the spiritual knowledge it owns on to those who are uninformed. And even the souls which possessed a wealth of worldly knowledge on earth but cannot use it in the beyond because no-one requires it will have to accept this spiritual knowledge.... And this is why souls whose knowledge on earth had been superior to many people will wander about over there totally poverty-stricken, and others will be far above them but they will also lovingly consider all uninformed souls, because this is the task of those who are illuminated by the light of realisation and are able to let their light shine into the darkness. But this light can only be gained through a life of unselfish neighbourly love, this is why a person's way of life is the decisive factor and not his keen intellect and his memory. And only if love is the source of a person's knowledge can it correspond to the truth, if it was born in a heart of love and therefore also has great illuminating strength. Love and wisdom are inseparable, and one emerges from the other....

However, only knowledge concerning spiritual spheres can be called wisdom, for everything pertaining to the world.... hence also earthly knowledge.... is transient and cannot lay claim to the word 'wisdom'. And thus only love will give birth to wisdom, without love no truthful knowledge can ever be gained which can be taken as everlasting into the spiritual kingdom, whereas earthly knowledge will not last long and fade away at death, unless a **fully mature** soul possesses this knowledge, which then can also mentally influence devout people on earth regarding earthly issues.... on account of which the human being may also appeal for correct thinking concerning earthly affairs. For then these fully matured souls will also know the truth about things which relate to earthly life and are conducive for people's benefit. But a soul can only mature fully through love, and this is why only someone willing to love can be in possession of truth, irrespective of whether it relates to spiritual or earthly situations. A person's way of life determines his thinking, and thus he will enter the spiritual kingdom either in an awakened or unawakened state, where he then will live in possession of spiritual goods or be completely destitute. Yet a soul can only share what it owns, and sharing alone signifies bliss in the spiritual kingdom, because then the soul will also be illuminated by the light of realisation and according to its realisation can give pleasure to other souls....

Amen

**S**ouls passing over into the kingdom of the beyond without having found their Redeemer will find themselves engulfed by thick fog, providing they don't enter the kingdom of darkness due to their totally God-opposing way of life on earth. But there are people who have not become guilty of any explicit wrongdoing, whose offence generally consisted of failing to do good works, who can neither be called bad nor good and whose spirit is therefore not so dark as to be expected by profound darkness in the beyond. Nevertheless, they are not suitable for the kingdom of light either, for their souls are not yet receptive to light, their souls are still encased in thick twilight, they have absolute minimal realisation, depending on their deeds of love which a soul will be able to look back on.

And most souls called back from earth are in this kingdom of twilight.... people, who were apparently righteous in the world and yet have little faith because they lacked love on earth. And these souls are now facing a time of utter barrenness.... a time when they wander about lonely and alone with their thoughts. They are unable to recognise anything in their surroundings, they are spiritually blind and also incapable of perceiving anything but themselves, however, they have not lost their sense of identity, they also remember their past earthly life yet only rather indistinctly and occasionally.... They are in a permanent state of drifting about and searching, for they cannot find what they are looking for.... a place of peace and safety, since they failed to acquire it during their earthly life. They effectively had been parasites on earth, they had lived without having fulfilled their true purpose of life, they have only ever taken and given nothing in return.... irrespective of whether it is understood in an earthly or spiritual way.... They had not acquired any spiritual possessions for themselves but utilized their earthly life in line with their demands. They had spent their earthly life without having seriously thought about its meaning and purpose and living their life accordingly.... And this is what they will receive in the kingdom of the beyond; they won't find anything because they didn't acquire anything that is of lasting value in the spiritual kingdom.

Only now will it show as to whether such a person will be lovingly remembered.... For every loving thought is like a firm foundation on which the soul is now able to move with a certain sense of confidence.... Every loving thought provides the soul with a glimmer of light wherein it is able to recognise its surroundings, if only for a brief moment, but it is stimulated to reflect on it, and its state can only change through deliberation, by experiencing the blissful relief of every loving thought, by starting to regret when it realises what it had failed to do on earth. And, depending on its nature, its willingness and its resistance, the state of such a soul can change equally soon, if it is not entirely obstinately-minded, in which case its blindness can last for an extremely long time before the twilight will give way to a small ray of light.... And since only loving thoughts can provide this relief, much strength of intercession has to be bestowed upon the soul, it should not be left to its fate, which would merely infinitely prolong its lightless state, for only love will be able to change it, love, which fellow human beings will forward to such a soul and which the soul itself lacked in earthly life, but which will be accepted by God on behalf of such a soul....

But it is possible for all you humans on earth to render much help with your love, and you should therefore constantly stay in mental contact with the souls of the departed, time and again you should tell them about the Gospel of love and that they, even in the beyond, will still have to comply with these two commandments, to love God above all else and their neighbour as themselves.... For this is the only way by which they will be able to make contact with Jesus Christ, without Whom it will be impossible for any soul to enter the kingdom of light. The souls still wandering about in the twilight have not yet made any contact with Jesus Christ, they have not yet found salvation, which was the reason for their life on earth, but they absolutely have to attain it in the beyond if they don't want to descend into the abyss.... Souls wandering about in twilight have not yet been pushed into the abyss, they still have a slight opportunity to find their path into the kingdom of light, for after a

long time of barrenness beings of light.... which, however, do not identify themselves as such.... will repeatedly direct them towards the right path leading to Jesus Christ.

And in order that they follow the beings of light, in order that they surrender their opposition, they will require much intercession which you should not deny to the souls. They will be eternally grateful to you if your love prevents their fall into the abyss, if you help them to find their way out of the twilight into the kingdom of light, for your loving intercession will prevent their regression, their souls will become softer and more yielding, and they will find Salvation through Jesus Christ, Who forgives everyone if only he remembers Him and calls upon Him....

Amen

## **Revelation 16, 18.... Star....**

**BD No. 7421**

**October 3rd 1959**

**A** violent quake will shake the earth.... spiritually as well as physically the earth will be faced by a tremor the likes of which will never before have been experienced by people since the start of this epoch.... But this is predicted because it is the beginning of the end that will follow not long afterwards. There is not much time left and your attention will ever more urgently be drawn to it, because you should still make use of every day by helping your soul to mature, for time flies and you are approaching the very end with giant strides. And then a long night for all those who did not take advantage of the day in order to work for the salvation of the soul will follow. For only a few will survive this last end and be allowed to occupy the new earth, only a few will stand firm in the last battle on this earth. The signs of the end will be presented to you humans time and again, and the last powerful sign will be the great quake. .... You have already been told how it will come about: a star will leave its orbit and with gigantic speed head for the earth.... And the fact that you are still uninformed of it is due to the great distance this star will still have to cover before it comes into the field of view of those who will detect it. But then the anxiety will be great, for everyone will realise the danger in which the planet 'earth' is in but no-one will be able to do anything in order to ward off the danger.... And now that you know of it you should make especially good use of this last brief period of time, for none of you know whether you will survive the event, none of you know which part of the earth will be particularly affected and no-one should count on being spared, for it is God's last great wake-up call before the end which He will resound in order to find belief in this very end and still convert a few who are not yet entirely enslaved by the adversary.

Do not consider these predictions lightly, do not let yourselves be misled by the apparent work of progress which you can observe in the world, but understand that the shadows of destruction are already emerging, that not much time will elapse until you receive knowledge of the approaching disaster in the form of a star which will be hurled from its orbit, because it is God's will that the earth shall be stricken by a tremor which shall and will be able to save people who are of good will. There will really not be a lack of signs of the near end, but this last sign will have enormous consequences and many people will lose their lives in the process.... And no-one will be able to turn a deaf ear, for it will be too powerful as not to affect all people. Only the results will differ, for people will either partly revive their weak faith and hand themselves over to God again, but partly even lose their weak faith as well and completely turn to the adversary, which will be expressed by an increased pursuit of material possessions, mostly by dishonest means. And there will be great hardship amongst people.... And that is when the right strength of faith will prove itself, which will signify help for every person who faithfully entrusts himself to God. For He will help all those who want to be His Own, who even in their greatest affliction remember the One Who alone will be able to help them. And this will be the start of the time when real vineyard work must still be carried out in order to help all those who are still weak in spirit and who shall experience a strengthening of their faith. For it will be followed by the time of the last battle of faith which will still require a final decision by the believers, yet anyone who perseveres until the end will become blessed....

Amen

## Just retribution in the beyond....

BD No. 7422

October 4th 1959

**Y**ou have a certain amount of freedom, you can think and act and speak according to your will, you can live your earthly life as you like.... even if your activity is occasionally prevented, if the **implementation** of your will is restricted through My will. However, you are nevertheless free beings who can shape their lives as they wish.... in contrast to the beings which are still bound within the works of creation and **must** live according to My law of eternity, according to **My** will.... And it is this freedom of will which makes you responsible in earthly life, for it can be inclined towards My will but also be opposed to it, your will can strive towards something that entirely contradicts My eternal order, and therefore you are accountable to Me for your will or action. For this short life on earth is a gift of grace for you humans.... You once expressed your contradictory will and thus your apostasy from Me, so now you are offered the opportunity again to prove your will for Me. You were not permanently condemned because of your apostasy but were given the opportunity to return to Me and to look for unification with Me. And for this you are given earthly life, which you therefore should use to the best of your ability for the very purpose of finally returning to Me. Earthly life is therefore an immeasurably valuable gift of grace which you should not live carelessly without bearing the actual purpose in mind. For one day you will be held to account for it, and your fate in eternity depends on your conduct during your earthly life. One day you will bitterly regret an unused earthly life, since one day the hour will come when you will realise the significance of earthly life and how you utilised it, and this hour can give rise to the bitterest remorse in you. But death does not end the life of the soul, it is just that the soul cannot often speak of a state of 'life'; instead, it finds itself in a state of helplessness and darkness without losing awareness of its existence. And then it will sorely feel its lack of strength and light, it will often be close to despair and yet never die again, so that sooner or later it will have to consider changing its state, and then it will listen to the beings which want to help with this.

Nevertheless, it is extremely difficult to achieve in the beyond what easily could have been achieved during its earthly life.... As on earth it must fulfil the commandments of love.... And it will indeed have the opportunity to do so because much hardship exists in the spiritual kingdom; it will meet souls which are shaped like itself and then it will have to kindle its love for these wretched beings if it wants to improve its own state a little.... But particularly souls like this only ever think of themselves, and therefore its ascent in the kingdom of the beyond is very difficult and questionable, for without love there is no ascent, no improvement and no spiritual progress.... Yet every individual soul can only be considered within the scope of justice; it must travel the same path it should have taken on earth.... the path of love and of suffering.... until it is sufficiently purged that it can receive the rays of light and be affected by their strength. Even in the beyond it cannot be forcibly led to the right path, but it will always have enough opportunities where its will can prove itself, and again it must.... like on earth.... use its will in the right direction. Then it will mature and attain a degree of light which ends its wretched state and subsequently helps it go increasingly more upwards.... towards greater reception of light and more happiness. A soul can also ascend in the beyond but it must always strive for it of its own free will.... it must always, like on earth, practise love and through love finally find Jesus Christ, Who is the first and last goal even in the kingdom of the beyond, for no-one can become blissfully happy without Jesus Christ and His Salvation....

Amen

**S**ince eternity celestial bodies have circled the universe on paths specified by the divine Creator and which will also be upheld in the plan of creation according to His will. And it is an impossible beginning wanting to alter the specified course of a celestial body, to divert a star from its course trying to guide it onto a different one than was destined by the divine Creator. And it is equally impossible to stop the course of a star, to limit the duration of its course, thus to prevent it in some form or other from travelling its path.... This has to be said to all those who believe that they, with their own inventions, will be able to establish a different order in God's work of creation.... who believe that they will be able to fit human products into the divine work of creation, who assume that such experiments can be sent into the universe without harmful consequences....

I Am still the Lord of the cosmos.... and I will also reply appropriately to every intention of infiltrating My work. Another attempt will be made, and more will follow as long as people are not stopped.... And I will allow it to happen, but I will answer when the time is right. For not much damage can be done anymore by people's advance into space.... because time has run out which humanity may still reckon with. And all the experiences they still want to gain will no longer be of any use for I will put a stop to it Myself....

But I will respond in the same way, for this reply will also come from space which they try to enter, and all their inventions will be unable to repel or redirect the star which will put them into extreme danger themselves. And thus it is up to Me as to how long I will tolerate humanity's activity, but I will only tolerate it up to a point, I cannot profess to approve of experiments which have no spiritual purpose and only boost people's belief even more to be or to become master of the universe.

But the end is nigh, and during these last days people will still try many things which only demonstrate their godlessness, their spiritual arrogance and their spiritual poverty. Various experiments will still be conducted which will contribute considerably towards the disintegration of the earth, the final work of destruction and thus the end of one period of salvation which has to make way for a new one, if My living creations are not to be completely lost.

But you humans, who voluntarily belong to Me, don't allow yourselves to be impressed by it all no matter what happens.... Always remember that the Creator of heaven and earth will not let Himself be displaced and that He will clearly show His might without people being able to prevent Him from doing so.... I watch and wait.... until the day has come which has been predetermined since eternity.... For the time is limited in which My adversary uses people such.... because they belong to him.... that they will do everything he wants.... but which they will nevertheless not succeed in achieving....

Amen

**About the Last Judgment and the new earth....**

**BD No. 7425**  
**October 9th 1959**

**Y**ou cannot truly imagine in what way the Last Judgment will proceed; suffice it to know, that it is only a short action where everything will fall prey to its huge power of destruction, and that you will then have no more time to change your thoughts and intentions, because everything will happen rapidly and leave you no time to think.... You will be judged at a moment's notice, i.e. whether you will enter into life or death within a very short time.... Those of you who remain loyal to Me until the end will be carried away, the others will be devoured by the earth, which denotes their souls' new banishment into hard matter. Only people who still have a small



glimmer of faith in God will have the strength to call upon Me in the last moment and still be saved by being spared the fate of a new banishment, albeit they will not belong to the flock of the raptured. Nevertheless, their share will be an easier fate, since they will be granted another embodiment as human being in which they should and will be able to prove themselves because the time on the new earth will be free from the adversary's temptations, who will be constrained for a long time, as it is written....

And that is an exceptional act of grace which, however, will only be taken up by a few, for humanity is completely subject to My adversary at the end, and a person will only seldom detach himself from his restraints in view of the Last Judgment.... which will be dreadful. For all human beings face an appalling physical death, yet before they can spend much thought on it, it has already happened.... And My Own will witness this event, because I want them to get to know My might and glory, My righteousness and My wrath towards the sinners and testify to it as long as they live. For they will become the root of the human race on the new earth.... The event of the rapture is equally unimaginable because it happens in a way that defies all laws, and never before has it been experienced on earth that human beings were lifted up and taken away in their living bodies.... that I move them unharmed into a divinely beautiful region, from where they will then be brought back to the new earth, as soon as it is created in accordance with My Will.

I will not require time for this, because all spiritual substances are just waiting to be placed into works of creation which correspond to their degree of maturity in order to continue their path of development.... Human eyes do not see the act of creating the new earth, therefore it is not necessary to observe a specific duration of time for the sake of people.... And the people who are raptured lack all sense of time, so that they are unable to ascertain what time it takes to create the new earth.... Yet My might is unlimited and will reveal itself in the formation of the new earth, for this will show new creations which you humans cannot imagine but which will highly delight you, who may experience this earth.... It is truly a paradise on earth.... For My Own remained loyal to Me during the battle of faith and shall receive their reward for their loyalty.... All human beings could experience this happiness if only you would use the short time until the end well. But you do not believe and don't do anything to improve your soul's maturity, and therefore everyone will receive the reward he deserves.... a blissfully happy life in the paradise of the new earth or new banishment in the creations therein, so that after an infinitely long time you may once again live as a human being on earth for the purpose of a final test....

Amen

**Knowledge through study or through the spirit....**

**BD No. 7428**

**October 14th 1959**

**Y**ou humans often believe yourselves to be very knowledgeable and yet, you are spiritually blind. For all spiritual knowledge only comes alive when your spirit has awakened.... Prior to this it remains lifeless knowledge, acquired mental concepts which are neither better nor more valuable than earthly knowledge. And even if you try to gain by philosophical means what you cannot fathom by virtue of your intellect alone it can never be called **spiritual** knowledge, for it first requires the awakening of the spirit to also understand and adopt this knowledge. It is not merely a matter that the contents of the mental concept can be considered spiritual knowledge.... it is entirely a matter as to whether the person thinks this knowledge through with an 'awakened' spirit and makes it his own thoughts, only then will he be able to speak of 'spiritual knowledge' which satisfies him, only then will he also understand what previously was not completely plausible to him despite extensive mental activity. And thus two people cannot take the same paths but nevertheless have the same knowledge, but to one of them it can be fully comprehensible whereas the other only grasps the meaning of the letter and draws no spiritual benefit from his knowledge. For the value of the knowledge depends on the very path he has taken to attain this knowledge.... One person accepts it from external sources through study and diligent intellectual activity, the other receives it from the

spirit which dwells in every person's soul. And this spirit is a living part of God, consequently, whatever he gives must also be alive....

The human being must be guided into knowledge which shines brightly and signifies a true light for someone who previously walked in darkness. This knowledge is not at the disposal of the former for he only grasped the meaning of the letter, he has only deliberated the meaning of the letter without becoming enlightened, since true light can only ever be imparted by the spirit, which need merely be awakened in order to express itself through the inner voice.... And an awakened spirit can subsequently also enlighten a fellow human being, which is impossible for someone who is still unenlightened, for he will only pass on the empty meaning of the letter which he has accepted. The human being ought to awaken the spirit within to life, only then will he be able to speak of correct knowledge, of truth and of light. And the spirit can only come alive through love, the human being has to live a life of love according to the divine commandments, then his spirit will irrevocably come alive and instruct him from within. However, as long as the process of awakening the spirit has not occurred people will agonise over questions if they are serious about the truth; or they have a measure of mental knowledge at their disposal which they keenly endorse as truth yet inwardly they cannot find the conviction to advocate the **pure truth**, because this inner conviction is also imparted to them by the spirit, and as long as this **cannot** take place a person will always be troubled by slight doubts, even if he outwardly defends his mental knowledge as truth. But once the spirit is awakened, the person will know that it is the truth, and this inner conviction will make him a diligent labourer in the vineyard of the Lord. And these alone are true servants whom the caretaker can use in His vineyard.... these are the disciples to whom He said 'Go ye therefore, and teach all nations...!' For only these will proclaim the Gospel of love according to God's will, and these will be listened to by all those of good will....

Amen

### Utilisation of the short life time....

**BD No. 7435**

**October 23rd 1959**

**Y**ou don't need much time for your souls to mature, you can develop your soul within a short period of time in a way that its certain fate is to enter the realm of light when it removes its earthly body.... But you must sincerely want your soul to mature and apply for God for help in order to achieve it since you are unable to do so by yourself. Your own will is too weak and you constantly return to the love for the world, you cannot overcome your love of self and are time and again pushed off the path which you want to walk for your salvation. However, if you turn to God for help He will guide your thoughts to Jesus Christ, the Divine Redeemer, because you receive your strength of will from Him. Although you are calling on the same God but in doing so you acknowledge the act of Salvation and thus the Divine Redeemer, Who has to be acknowledged if you want to share the graces of the act of Salvation. To call on Him guarantees strengthening of will even if you have to fight against the temptations of the world behind which God's enemy is hiding, who repeatedly tries to cause your fall. But you receive strength and each time again find the firm will to reach perfection on this earth, and then you can be certain to reach your goal.

The intensity and depth of feeling of your bond with Jesus Christ is the key to how much time you need for your souls to become fully mature. And this depth of feeling in turn depends on the degree of love you have for God and your fellow human beings. Love is everything. Love establishes the union with God in Jesus Christ, love fortifies the will, and love gives strength to accomplish the psychological task on oneself which, as a result, guarantees complete maturity of soul. But you should not make the big mistake to believe that you still have a lot of time for this psychological task, you should never delay your aspirations until later because you don't know how long your reprieve lasts, how long you live on this earth.... You don't know when your last day arrives and should live as if you are called back tomorrow and have to give account to your God and Creator. You do not have a long time to live even if you are granted the time until the end.

But you even have to thank God should He not allow you to experience the end if, due to your own negligence, your maturity of soul is still imperfect.... You have to thank God if you are called away before and still get the mercy to mature in the beyond, that you won't fall victim to God's opponent and his intrigue.... There is not much time left and thus you should utilise it to the best of your ability and you can mature fully within a very short time if you are of good will....

Amen

### **Answer to questions....**

**BD No. 7437**

**October 26th 1959**

**O**bserve all questions arising within you and watch your thoughts corresponding to these questions.... but prior to such thoughts you should always enter into a heartfelt dialogue with your eternal God and Father.... As soon as you contact Me in thought or in prayer and commend your guidance to Me, as soon as you consciously present your questions to Me, you will also receive the answer, for I want you to become enlightened about all issues that occupy your mind. And thus I want you to know that you never need to fear acting against My will as long as you hand everything over to Me.... as long as your will predominantly wants to work according to My will. Then I will also bless everything you undertake in this resolve.

Nowadays addressing people in a remarkable way is not very successful, irrespective of whether I speak Myself from above or through you, My servants on earth.... People do not **want** to hear what would benefit them spiritually; as a result they reject everything which could disturb their worldly pleasures. In contrast, **those** who have already received information and knowledge about the things they now hear in total clarity from you can be inspired to greater spiritual activity.... But the world itself will make sure that people are informed about unusual things in the universe, and then there is still time to draw their attention to the spiritual correlation, the success of which again only depends on people's will, for no human being shall be condemned, no human being shall become subject to compulsory faith, which is always a danger when they are offered obvious proof where faith alone should speak.

Humanity is so faithless that it never accepts prophesies as being true, and therefore it is also unwise to convey such prophesies to them.... On the other hand, open-minded people should be informed about what is made known through seers and prophets.... Then these will do what they can in order to enlighten people, for they can easily pass on and convincingly present to their fellow human beings what they know themselves.... And then there is still enough time to form an opinion about it. But every single person will feel in his heart how he should conduct himself towards his fellow human beings, and he will speak when he feels inwardly urged to do so and keep silent when an inner voice prevents him from speaking.... It is always My will that you contact Me and attentively listen within, and you will clearly and distinctly hear My will....

Amen

### **The angels' protection in the battle of faith....**

**BD No. 7440**

**October 29th 1959**

**A**nd countless angels will stand by your side during your final battle on earth. You don't have to be afraid when this battle erupts, for you will receive strength and be able to offer the resistance which is demanded of you in this fight.... You will remain faithful to Me, because inwardly you will be so permeated by strength that in no way will you fall prey to your enemies' onslaughts, because I know that your will applies to Me, and given that I will send My angels to protect you, you will feel this protection most evidently. The battle will not be an easy one, since it will be waged brutally and with fanatical zeal on the adversary's side, but you will not

feel it as such because you will be filled with the spirit once actions are taken against all people who devoutly follow Me and also openly profess Me in Jesus Christ. And this courage of conviction will increase, and every new avowal will fill you with new strength, for then I will clearly reveal Myself through My spirit, which will fill everyone who professes Me before the world. And they will also know what time it is and will expect My coming daily .... And this will continue to give them the strength to endure and to ignore the difficulties. Time and again they will receive help from My side and My angels will shield them against all attacks by the enemy. And as long as they stand by your side you will not be in danger, for they only ever fulfil My will and are happy to be of service to Me and to you. Soon the time will come when the Antichrist will show himself.... And you have no idea which side he will come from and you will all be surprised. But then the signs will be so obvious that you will no longer be mistaken, you will distinctly recognise him and be able to prepare yourselves against his activity. Yet prior to this I will still speak from above, you just should know that this will not be the end of your mission as yet, that you will live through this time and then also receive the strength to stand firm in the last battle on this earth.

Everyone will feel whom I speak to through these lines, but I Am with all of you who want to serve Me, for I need you in the last days of the battle of faith, in the time when the last decision has to be made.... I need all of you to enlighten your fellow human beings as to what I expect of them.... that they should stand firm and not be afraid, if only they want to belong to Me and to fulfil My will. And when they hear you they will also take courage and offer resistance, which subsequently will render the adversary incapable of proceeding against these believers.... He will have to let go of them because My angels will form a protective wall around all those who want to be and remain My Own. But the battle will erupt and not just against single believers, but it will be aimed against all spiritual striving. However, only those with a living faith, who belong to the church founded by Me, will emerge triumphantly, for they will fight under My banner, led by and protected by a host of invisible warriors who are of service to Me and to righteousness.... until the day has come when I will fetch My Own and liberate them from utmost adversity and distress.... until the day of Judgment comes which will follow soon afterwards and put an end to every earthly and spiritual battle....

Amen

**Dialogue with the Father... His Word from above....**

**BD No. 7441**

**October 30th 1959**

**Y**ou must withdraw into solitude if you want to speak to Me.... I merely require you to withdraw from the world and into your closet and then turn your thoughts to Me alone.... so that you mentally detach yourselves from the world and all its requirements, so that you give no room in your heart to anything but Me and so that you approach Me in a childlike manner in order to hear Me and My Words. I want a prayer in spirit and in truth.... which necessitates that you completely detach yourselves from all worldly thoughts, it necessitates listening within, a silent dialogue with your Father and an attentive ear within for what answer your Father might give you. Your words will not remain without reply, if only you listen for it.... if you truly desire a dialogue, so that you address Me and subsequently wait for what I have to say to you in response.... This private dialogue with My child is exceedingly pleasing to Me, after all, the child is opening its heart to Me so that I can provide it with an answer which is intended only for the benefit of its soul. Yet I can never do this in the midst of the world, when the human being is distracted in every way from heartfelt thoughts of his eternal Father.... He can certainly send a quick prayer up to Me even in the midst of the world, and he will be well advised if he tries as often as possible to send a short thought to Me and thereby remains in constant contact with Me.... But a right prayer in spirit and in truth, when he may distinctly receive My Fatherly love, can only take place in the closet of his heart, in silent retreat and the heartfelt devotion of the child to its Father.... Then peace will enter the person's heart and he can hold a heart-to-heart talk with the Father.... and he will never regret spending any

spare time in such silent dialogue, because I very gladly speak with My child and it will draw much benefit for its soul from every conversation.

Detaching himself from the world will often be difficult for a person, My adversary will hinder him from doing so in every possible way, time and again he will try to disturb or prevent it.... But the human being's will should be stronger and resist My adversary.... Then the person will receive strength and be able to accomplish his intention: to unite with Me in heartfelt prayer and to hear the Father's Words. Only an intimate bond like this will enable you humans to hear My Word from above through a fellow human being.... only a union in spirit and in truth makes it possible for My spirit to pour itself into an opened vessel.... And therefore, great blessings rest in this beginning, this intention of becoming receptive to Me and of allowing My flow of grace to pour into oneself. For countless souls participate in the transmission of My Word which also desire to hear the Father's voice and with heartfelt longing are waiting to be addressed by the Father.... You should all withdraw into solitude and listen.... And you may truly hear your Father's voice, it will sound to you like pleasing music, for that which comes from Me can only grant you happiness and blessing, that which comes from Me has to touch your souls like exquisite nourishment for which you long and which you will receive without limitation as soon as you desire it. Send a prayer up in spirit and in truth.... Lift your thoughts to Me and listen. And I will speak to you like a father speaks to his child, and your soul will cheer and rejoice at every Word that comes forth from the mouth of God....

Amen

## **Forgiveness of sin through Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 7442**

**October 31th 1959**

**A**ll of you can procure My forgiveness of your sins if only you sincerely desire it and take your path to Me in Jesus Christ, Who died on the cross for all your sins. I carried an immense burden of sin to the cross, for I carried the sins of the whole human race, past, present and future.... It consisted of humanity's original sin as well as all sins every individual person has committed on earth.... I shouldered all guilt and walked with it to the cross.... And regardless of how severe a sin is, I took it upon Myself because I wanted to redeem you from your every guilt, I wanted to restore your purity of heart which alone enables you to approach Me again and allows you to behold Me face to face.

I wanted to cleanse you all of your guilt, I wanted to pay penance for all the sins which weighed you down and kept you irrevocably separate from Me, because I cannot unite Myself with sin.... For this reason I redeemed all guilt through My act of Salvation but I require every person's own will to become redeemed. Consequently, every human being must recognise his guilt of sin, which keeps him far removed from Me, and he must appeal to Me for forgiveness of his guilt.... For without his own admission of his guilt and the plea for forgiveness he will not acknowledge the sacrifice on the cross by the man Jesus and his guilt of sin cannot be forgiven.

Hence you must want to become redeemed and with this will come to Me in Jesus Christ and appeal to Me for your deliverance.... Then you will be free from all guilt, from weakness and the bondage in which My adversary has kept you for an infinitely long time.... You will be free from darkness, for the light of Christ will illuminate you, love will be kindled in you and flare up into a bright flame, for the one who lacks all love has no more control over you, and the One Who is Love Itself has come to you and lets His light shine into your hearts because they have become pure, because Jesus Christ has atoned for the sin and your heart has become 'God's temple' as soon as you live in love.... And once you are redeemed from all guilt through Jesus Christ, you will also live a life of love according to His will and I can take abode in your hearts, which you have prepared as a temple for Me through love....

But first you must inevitably have attained and received the remission of your sins. The sincere desire for it will also guarantee complete forgiveness, for Jesus Christ hears every cry rising to Him

from a heart burdened by guilt.... I hear you and gladly comply with your desire, I remove your sin and draw you to My heart, because you now belong to the redeemed for whom I shed My blood on earth. I only require your admission of guilt and that is not difficult, for you all know that you are weak and wretched creatures which still live in slavery and spiritual darkness as long as they don't find salvation through the love of Jesus Christ, in Whom I embodied Myself on earth.

Jesus, the man, so loved his fellow human beings that He wanted to sacrifice Himself for the sins of every human being He wanted to redeem the sins in order to open the path to the Father again, Who dwelled in Him.... His love was so great that He wanted to help every person attain beatitude, which can only be found with the Father.... and His love made Him take upon Himself the bitterest suffering and dying in order to atone for the guilt which had created an insurmountable gulf between Myself and the beings and which had to be bridged first, and this was done by Jesus Christ through the act of Salvation and His immeasurable love. He established the connection between the human race and Myself, He helped them to reach the Father and shed His blood on the cross for all sins so that all people can become blessed....

Therefore you should sincerely desire to be released from your guilt of sin, recognise and admit your guilt, carry it to the cross and call upon the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ for forgiveness. And you will be able to enter the kingdom of light in a purified state when your life on earth is over.... you will walk the path to Me, to the Father, which Jesus Christ walked ahead of you, which was started by His love and which must be taken by everyone who wants to become blissfully happy....

Amen

## God demands deliberation....

BD No. 7448

November 6th 1959

**D**on't close your hearts when you hear My call but listen to what I want to say to you: Take account of yourselves and you will know what you are lacking if you have not yet come alive, so that My spirit can teach you from within.... You all could be imbued by My spirit because the spark of My divine Father-Spirit rests within you, within every human being.... irrespective of whether it is kindled or left to die down.... it is within you and only requires a small glimmer of love to ignite and become a bright flame.... Have you already given this spark in you the opportunity to ignite? Then it should also spread a small light, and in this faint gleam of light you would recognise things which would not have been visible to you before....

I speak to those who are still living in spiritual darkness, who do not know the correlations which motivate your God and Father to give you knowledge through His spirit.... I speak to those who do not think.... For serious deliberation would have to give rise to doubts and questions in you, since your spirit is still dark and you have not yet kindled the light within yourselves. But do you reflect on this?

Consider the inadequate spiritual state of those who, without doubt, believe themselves to be at the top and yet are so blind that they cannot be 'leaders'. Consider whether a God and Creator, Who is love, wisdom and omnipotence in Himself, would disregard that everything which should **testify** of Him **reveals** love, wisdom and omnipotence.... And where do you **find** love, wisdom and omnipotence in the religious doctrines offered to you which are spoilt or purely human teachings?.... You need only think about it more deeply and you would come to the sudden realisation that the Great Spirit of eternity, the God of love and wisdom, will not make **such** demands on you which ecclesiastical commandments specify. He **solely** requires you humans to fulfil the commandments of love for God and your neighbour.... And **just** by meeting **this** requirement you will already receive light because you will then awaken the spiritual spark within you which will guide you into every truth.... (John 14, 15-26) But where are you looking for truth?

In distorted spiritual knowledge, in misguided teachings and in doctrines which distinctly demonstrate spiritual coercion, even though I only ever take notice of people's free will, because the

human being can only attain perfection through **free will**.... Have you ever considered that all these doctrines and humanly decreed commandments prevent people from attaining beatitude? That they usually defer the only **divine** commandments of love towards God and other people for the sake of these humanly decreed laws and still believe in living in accordance with divine will on earth? Have you ever thought about the spiritual decline that can occur and has already occurred in people who do not think for themselves and do not form their own relationship with their God and Father so that He may instruct and guide them?.... Why do you always make a human establishment more important which cannot claim to be the church founded by **Jesus Christ**?....

There are, in fact, people with a living faith amongst you, whose spirits have been awakened and who thus belong to His church, but the church founded by Jesus Himself does not consist of an organisation which is a distinctly human establishment.... It is the 'community of true believers', who can indeed be found in all organisations but whose premises are entirely different than you believe. And if you live with love then the spirit within you will also instruct you, and clear-sightedly and quick of hearing you will observe everything which you still defend and adhere to while you are still 'unenlightened'. I, however, as your God and Father, only judge a person by his inner state, by his life of love, by his realisation; but the human being himself should not oppose the light when it is given to him.... He should be pleased and willing to ignite the flame of life for his soul himself, since My love always approaches you in the form of a light because only light beatifies, and because truth alone is the light of eternity, and truth only ever originates from Me Myself, Who is truth since eternity....

Amen

## The table of the Lord – Communion....

**BD No. 7450**

**November 8th 1959**

**T**ime and again you receive nourishment for your soul, for it should not go hungry during earthly life, it should not need to starve and be thirsty because I incessantly distribute what it requires for its upkeep and maturation. My table is always set, you can always take Supper with Me which I Myself offer you and which will certainly benefit you.... And if I nourish and refresh you, you will truly receive healthy food which will help your soul to recover, since it is still ailing and requires hearty sustenance in order to regain the strength it possessed in the beginning.... It must be offered the bread of heaven which is the pure Word, it flows forth from Me into infinity and touches every soul which opens itself and is willing to replenish itself at My table.... Anyone who enjoyed this nourishment once, will also have felt its effect, and he will never stop fetching food and drink for himself from a place where it is offered with love: from Me directly, and Who, as your Host, will keep inviting you to My table to receive what I present to you from My hands. And your soul will recover, you will receive strength and light, you will change your nature and take on your original nature again, for you digest **My** flesh and **My** blood and therefore correspond to My fundamental nature again.... Flesh and blood are My Word, I Myself Am flesh and blood, I Am the Word of eternity.... Do you now know what it means to take 'Communion' with Me, to step up to My table, to eat My flesh and drink My blood?.... Do you know that I want to revitalise you with healthy food in order to strengthen the substance of your soul so that it will become again what it was in the beginning.... a radiatingly perfect being containing My spirit, the spirit of love.... And your soul shall accept this spirit again, it shall become love again and requires the strength to do so, which it receives from My food.... The strength flowing **forth** from My love shall flow **into** My created beings again, the soul shall receive this strength when it accepts the heavenly bread, My Word, which is blessed with My strength. For this reason I repeatedly invite you to come to the table of the Lord and let yourselves be fed and refreshed by Me, by your Host, Who loves you and truly wants to bestow upon you the best He has to offer: His Word, nourishment and refreshment for the soul, medicine for its recovery and strength, which incessantly flows forth from My source of strength. All of you.... come to My table, gather around the source, accept from My hand what helps

you to become fully mature.... Allow yourselves to be addressed by Me and you will noticeably feel the strength flowing through you, so long as you appeal to Me with all sincerity for food and drink and gratefully accept what you receive. And believe that you are in need of this nourishment, for you are still weak and require strength; you are ailing and need medicine, you can always come to Me and I will give you whatever you need in order to become healthy and mature fully, as long as you live on earth. But do not walk past the source of life I opened up for you.... Listen when I speak to you and think about it.... keep coming back to hear My Word and soon you will no longer want to accept any other food and drink, you will constantly come to My table, you will accept My invitation for Supper and I will offer it to you with all the love a Host can grant to His guest, who will always come to Him in order to replenish themselves....

Amen

## Jesus, the good Shepherd....

BD No. 7455

November 15th 1959

I will send people your way to whom you shall proclaim the Gospel, yet there will only ever be few who will listen to you and take your words to heart. It is just a small flock which will follow Me, their shepherd, and I will keep this small flock together and won't allow My sheep's pen to be broken into and My sheep stolen, for I Am a good shepherd, Who will sacrifice His life for His sheep. All of you who listen to My call as soon as it is voiced belong to My flock....

And My call is always My Word by which I Myself speak to you from above.... My call is the coaxing call of a good shepherd Who does not want to lose even one small sheep from His flock, and Who speaks Words of love to you in order to hold on to you, in order to warn and admonish you so that you do not get entangled in the snares of the one who wants to steal you from Me. I will indeed let you have free will, and if you roam over wide pastures you will be able to go wherever you want but a good shepherd will follow his flock and look for those who have gone astray, who have left the right path and got stuck in ravines or on heights. A good shepherd will coax and call to let them find their way back to him, so that they will take refuge by pushing close to him and return home with him, where peace and tranquillity will await them at the end of the day and after the long walks through the pastures.

The characteristic of a good shepherd rests in the fact that he will not leave his sheep to their fate when the night sets in.... For so many a small sheep will go astray, it will digress from the right path and get stuck on the heights, it will venture into unfamiliar fields where it can be caught and killed, it will leave the path and lose its flock and the shepherd.... And then a **good** shepherd will follow and call until he has found it.... And joyfully he will bend down lifting the small sheep onto his arms in order to carry it back to the flock and drive them towards the home enclosure. And thus I, too, will follow all people who had left Me as their good shepherd, who are taking their own paths, who have gone astray in the world and intend to go up in the world.... They are all small sheep who have gone astray, who are particularly close to My heart and whom I dearly want to win back for Myself again, whom I would like to count as My Own and whom I therefore continue to coax and call with My Word, so that they will comply with it and lovingly approach Me again, from Whom they had distanced themselves. And therefore My Word will sound from above time and again, and whoever receives it shall pass it on in the world, for people urgently require My Word, My loving appeal which is intended to call them back home....

And I truly know who will need My Word, and these are the ones I will send to you so that you will be able to carry out your vineyard work on them, so that you will be able to do labours of love for Me as the good shepherd and also be able to return the little sheep to Me again, which had left the flock and yet shall come back to Me once more because they will not be able to become blessed without Me.



There will not be many more who will be impressed by My Word, rather, most people will refuse to listen to you, for My flock has scattered and has been driven away by the enemy who unlawfully takes those who refuse to surrender of their own free will.... And yet the good shepherd's coaxing call shall sound time and again, for as soon as they voluntarily turn to Me once more I will also be able to fetch them back and lead them to their home enclosure.

Therefore you, too, shall coax and call when you spread My Gospel throughout the world. Tell people about the good shepherd Who is continually searching for His sheep and wants to place them under His faithful protection.... Tell people that a God of love exists Who is only waiting for them to come to Him in every adversity, Who, like a good shepherd, wants to lift every small sheep onto His arms, Who is offering refuge and protection to it in His presence, so that all human beings will be safe and secure with Him....

Amen

### **Think often about the hour of death....**

**BD No. 7458**

**November 18th 1959**

**L**et it be said to all of you that every day the time you have left until the end is getting shorter.... that the time of grace, in which you can work and create after your own will, will soon be over. All your work and activity should only just relate to the salvation of your souls, you should only consider your souls and put aside all worldly things, for when you take care of your soul's salvation everything else you require will be given to you, so that you would nevertheless be maintained without your own effort. But your soul's salvation is in great danger by living your earthly life as you do now.... by only paying attention to worldly things and forgetting that your lifetime will soon be over. You keep going with the wrong attitude and just consider your body, even if you want to present yourselves to the world as 'Christians'.... You do not live with Christ, Who is and wants to remain your eternal salvation, but Who can only be united with you if you live a life of love.... You still love yourselves too much, for all you think about is to improve your standard of life; you just try to please your body....

But do you consider your soul and what it needs to become blessed? After all, you know that you will not stay on earth forever, that you can be called away even tomorrow, and that then only the state of your soul will determine the fate that is awaiting it in the kingdom of the beyond. Then all the things the body had owned and the person will have to leave behind in this world will be worthless. Then all efforts for the sake of the body and its comfort will have been futile, but the soul stands poor and needy at the gate of eternity.... If only you humans would bear the soul's unhappy state in mind, if only you would seriously think more often about your hour of death, and if only you would believe that the short time of grace you were given as a reprieve in order to change will soon be over....

Every day can bring riches to your soul if you live fully in the right way, if you do kind deeds, if you radiate love and kindness to your fellow human beings and help where your help is required; if you make contact with your eternal Father in prayer, if you establish the right relationship with Him like a child with its father.... It need not be a sacrifice for you, you can truly lead a God-pleasing life, yet you have to think of Him more often, you should not exclusively spend your thoughts on the world and its demands, you must always realise that everything the world can offer you is transient, but that everything which comes from God will last forever.... And in order to receive something from God which you can keep as a spiritual treasure, you will have to establish a connection with Him and remain in contact through prayer and loving actions.... Not much is asked of you but without this heartfelt bond you will always remain poor, and at the time of death your soul will be very deprived and miserable....

And yet, it cannot be given anything that it has not acquired itself.... For this reasons you humans can only ever be warned and admonished not to walk through life irresponsibly but always think

about the hour of your death, when you have to give account of how you have utilised your earthly life for the benefit of your souls.... Take stock of yourselves, think things over and strive towards the maturity of your soul, and you shall always receive help if only you verify to God your good will of coming closer to Him in order to one day being allowed to stay with Him completely once your soul has become worthy of it....

Amen

### **Satan's work as an angel of light.... (Fatima)**

**BD No. 7460**

**November 21st 1959**

**D**uring the last days Satan will fight by any means so that souls will commit themselves to him and go astray. And his trick is to involve them in error, to let them believe that they are on the right path, and yet to entangle their paths such that they do not notice that they will lead into the abyss, because they do not really desire to take the path of ascent. People are satisfied with being told that 'the path is ascending....' but they do not pay attention to it themselves or they would certainly notice that it is descending. And he uses many means for deception, all divert from the truth, all are but a tangle of fraud yet so well camouflaged that a person has to be attentive as not to be taken in by him. And he deems the mother of Jesus to be the best means, which he first puts into the forefront of people so that they, due to their veneration and glorification, forget their real purpose of earthly life: to attain the bond with Jesus Christ Himself, which is the only guarantee for the person's salvation of soul.... Thus people carry out an apparently righteous act of love for the mother of Jesus, but Satan's intended result is less love for the divine Redeemer Himself, Who more or less takes second place.

But a lifetime on earth is too short to take detours in order to reach the goal, and people who do not take refuge with Jesus every hour of the day take long diversions.... The contact with Him is so extremely important that it cannot be established often enough, and for this reason alone every glorification of the mother of God means a deviation from the actual objective of life to establish this very contact, on which a person's salvation of soul depends. And thus it is this bond which God's adversary tries to prevent by all means, and he succeeds best by turning people's thoughts towards Mary. He is able to do so through unusual apparitions initiated by himself, but he makes himself visible in the guise of an angel of light to people who are particularly suited to perceive psychic phenomena. Through these apparitions he predicts forthcoming events to people, which he indeed knows will happen, and thus he creates an impression of credibility even though it is a strategy of disguise in order to cause even greater confusion. He will always wrap himself in the cloak of mystery, always making claims about concealed things, always prohibiting public disclosure, because then his fraudulence could be revealed.... He will only ever provide veiled information because he lacks precise knowledge, but in bright moments even he occasionally recognises the seriousness of the times when he himself will also be dealt with....

But he cannot stop himself from demanding honour and fame, and does this through the mouth of those camouflaged beings of light by demanding the building of churches and altars where homage should be paid to him, because he himself hides behind such apparitions. And the most obvious indication of an anti-spirit rests in the fact that people are demanded to pay homage before the world to those in whose garment darkness keeps itself imperceptible. A heavenly being of light will only ever draw people's attention to Jesus Christ and mention his act of Salvation, a true being of light will not demand any formalities, no buildings of churches and altars, but encourage people to shape themselves through love into a temple for God, nor will it make concealed suggestions but proclaim what all people should be told: that the end is near and that people should change themselves.... A true being of light will not persuade people to perform formal prayers for hours either, but motivate them to establish a living bond with Jesus Christ, where only and forever salvation is to be found. You humans need not take such events seriously, for they are events which were embellished by people, they happened in a primitive manner and were only later presented as

unusual experiences.... A good basis for this was prepared, because the mother-of-God-worship was already too deeply ingrained in people and even minor events caused feverish activity in them and created the foundation to believe in ever more improbable things. But they were by no means divinely-spiritual apparitions which were to reinforce people's faith in worshipping the mother of God, for it is not her will to distinguish herself from her Son Jesus Christ, instead she will only ever call attention to Him and His act of Salvation, if ever she will make an appearance.... For the human being's goal is the unification with God in Jesus Christ, which should be aspired to every hour and every day, and this is the true and only path which should be walked on earth....

Amen

## **Fear is insufficient faith....**

**BD No. 7462**

**November 24th 1959**

**I**t is My will that you should not be afraid but only ever believe in a loving and almighty God and Father, Who will not leave you in distress. Fear, however, is insufficient faith. Fear does not know God's **love and omnipotence** Who wants to be your Father.... For as soon as you believe that I love you like a father loves his children you will also be convinced that I will not let anything happen to you, no matter what the enemy of your souls will do to you. My protective Fatherly hand is always ready to intervene when it means providing help for My child in need. And you are in need when you are afraid, be it physically or spiritually.... you are in need when you are anxious and despondent because you lack the strength of faith that nothing can happen to you as long as you turn to Me and appeal to Me for protection and help.

Yet even if your own common sense keeps telling you this, your heart nevertheless remains scared and sad, and this is where you have to improve matters yourselves.... by establishing your bond with Me as intimately as possible, with your eternal Father Who is just waiting for you to come to Me in heartfelt prayer and confide your worries to Me. I require this sincere devotion to Me in order to provide your heart with the inner calm that is still lacking in you. You have to come to Me with your every concern and in a completely childlike manner appeal to Me for help.... And I will listen and answer your prayer because I love you like a father loves his children. But you often find it so difficult to approach and discuss matters with Me.... you so often remain distant and struggle to cope with your worries although it would be so simple to burden Me with them and free yourselves of them....

You have a loving Father Who would like to arrange a pleasant earthly life for you if only you would grant him the right to do so by forming a heartfelt bond with Me as a matter of course.... Anyone who is connected to **Me** will truly no longer suffer hardship; but difficulties arise as soon as you loosen the connection, because I do not tie you to Me but long for your voluntary devotion to Me.... And this is what you should demonstrate through heartfelt love and personal communication by confiding your worries to Me and appealing to Me to take them from you.... Then all you have to do is wait and it will happen as you wish.... all your worries will be taken from you. And you need not even fear if you are besieged by the powers of darkness, for they cannot harm you as long as your will applies to Me, as long as you yearn for Me and the final unity with Me.... And therefore you should only ever question your deep-down desire, and if it applies to Me you can also firmly trust in the fact that My longing for you will not allow Me to abandon you, that I will protect you from every difficulty wherever it may come from.... I want to own you one day and will not allow you to go astray as long as you yourselves also aim for and strive towards Me.... That is why every worry and apprehension is unnecessary.... You belong to Me and shall remain My Own eternally....

Amen

**Y**ou will always be directed correctly by My spirit and mentally guided into truth. I have given you this promise and it will come to pass as soon as you want to be instructed by Me Myself through the spirit. For My spirit in you is My share, it therefore knows all that which you would like to know.... In the beginning only supremely perfect spirits existed, for My tireless spirit of love created them for its own happiness. This spirit of love yearned to receive the same love in return, It yearned for a like-natured being, and possessing it initiated the act of creation, insofar as that this being came forth from Me first. From then on I wanted to share with it the bliss of creating, because it is extraordinarily blissful for a perfect being to time and again create through its will and strength the same beings in all magnificence and constant urge to love, which thus resulted in creating. And My first-created being, Lucifer or the bearer of light, experienced the pleasure of creating in the same way, and it was inconceivably happy.... I allowed it complete freedom, for it was devoted to Me in profound and purest love, I did not limit its creative power since My strength of love constantly permeated this first-created being and because its will, too, was entirely free but nevertheless utterly concurred with Mine, because its love for Me shone brightly to the highest degree.... Consequently, only like-natured, supremely perfect beings were able to emerge from this bond of love.... beings, which were true images of Me Myself, just as the first-created spirit had been in the beginning. When the division of his will started, when Lucifer, in full possession of strength and light, began to compare himself with Me.... when his love occasionally lessened and a certain amount of selfish love broke through, it also occasionally lessened the bright shine of his nature and this affected the beings as well. Nevertheless, these beings had been created through his will and thus My permeation of strength, they equally still emerged in supreme perfection but now and then also started to direct their will wrongly, since it was and remained completely free in all beings which arose from our **mutual** will and strength. The beings took on the nature of their creator but since My strength of love was their fundamental substance they were also divinely natured; they were perfect because nothing imperfect can emerge from Me and My strength, however, free will is part of a perfect being and this was able to develop in **every** direction.

Thus it cannot be said that the beings were forced to conform to their creator's nature, because the strength from Me, which was always involved in the creative process, always guaranteed that, after the first being was created, nothing inferior would emerge from its creator's will.... because free will is bestowed upon **every** being and this required every being to experience its own test of will. And this **free** will resulted in the fact that the fall into the abyss also included beings which emerged from us first, whose intense light of love should never have allowed for it but who misused their free will just as Lucifer, the bearer of light himself, whose exceedingly magnificent nature should never have come to fall because he possessed brightest realisation.... But for this reason, his fall has to be condemned even more just like the fall of those first beings.... just as, the other way round, the later created beings stood firm and detached themselves from him when they were allowed to use their right of self-determination and chose their Lord.... And one of those fallen original spirits was Adam, whose soul was entitled to embody itself as a human being due to its maturity but this nevertheless did not protect him from falling for a second time.... because once again his free will failed.... but not because he was too weak to make the right decision.... He wanted to be greater than God.... That was his original sin and it was the renewed sin in paradise.... And I wanted to create children for Myself who see their Father in Me and after whose love I longed, because My immeasurable love constantly desires reciprocation.... This love was the basis for My whole act of creation, the creation of all original spirits and later of earthly-material creations, because I want to attain this love one day, if only after an infinitely long time.... Time and again I try to make you humans understand the magnitude and profundity of My love, yet as long as you have not become love yourselves, as long as you have not shaped yourselves such that My strength of love can permeate you again as in the beginning, you will be unable to comprehend the depth of My love....

However, you should know that you are able to touch My heart, that I will fulfil your every wish, that I guide you into truth and bestow light upon you because I know that only light causes happiness, because light originates from love and you possess all My love, even if you are unable to feel it.... But time and again I will provide you with the evidence of it....

Amen

## Who was embodied in Adam?... II.

BD No. 7465

November 28th 1959

**Y**ou can come to Me in every adversity, whether you are troubled by earthly or spiritual matters, for I love you and gladly want to grant your wishes: My spirit of eternity impelled Me to create.... My love was greater than great, My wisdom unsurpassed and My power infinite.... Love, however, was strength Which wanted to become effective, Which wanted to express Itself, It wanted to create things which, in turn, gave Me an abundance of pleasure. Unable to give Itself away My love looked for a vessel to pour Itself in, that is, It created Its own vessel, since apart from Me nothing existed which could have caught My immense flow of love in order to experience its bliss. And from within Myself I externalised this vessel as a like-natured being, as My image. The fact that the **same** creative spirit and creative will was just as inherent in this being as in Me Myself was inevitable or it would not have been in My 'image'. It was actually My will that the being should feel the same bliss of the 'creative' act, and therefore countless similar natured beings came forth from our mutual strength of love of will.... a creative act which can only be hinted at to you humans but not explained in-depth.... But now you must distinguish between My living creations, which emerged from My strength **and** the beings will, and the first-created being, which **My** love alone externalised from Me.... This being, Lucifer, had the right to be regarded as a God-like being until it fell.... I had placed it by My side and merely required it to acknowledge Me Myself, that is, to acknowledge that I created it out of My strength.... and it would have remained the most blissful being which could have created and worked next to Me as a true image which was entirely permeated by My strength, with the exception that due to this permeation of strength it was dependent on Me.... However, this would have been a dependence which the being would never have needed to feel, had it continued to share the same will and the same profound love as Mine.... It did not comply with My request, it refused to acknowledge Me as the source of strength and thus descended into the deepest abyss.... It also took many followers along.... beings, which our mutual love and strength and will had created. The path My first-created being takes is entirely its own choice.... The path of the spiritual beings he pulled down into the abyss with him is subject to My will, that is, I prepared a path for these fallen beings on which they can and will return to Me, their Creator and Origin of eternity.

Lucifer, too, would have been able to take the same path, which I, in My wisdom, recognised as being successful, however, I once created him as a completely free being and as a completely free being he has to take the path of return independently.... He was in My image, he was not in a state of dependence on Me, because Love would never have allowed for a lessening of strength on My part.... He was My image whose free will I respect, regardless of how wrongly directed it is.... I will not force him in any way, and I will wait until he voluntarily starts his return to Me.... But as yet he is far from it.... And if it is said: Lucifer incarnated himself in Adam, then it relates to the evil which can be found in all fallen beings.... His satanic spirit, thus everything opposed to God, must go through the embodiment as a human being, and thus Adam, i.e. the embodied original spirit within him with all its evil instincts and inclinations, also had to take abode in the human form in order to discard this satanic spirit, in order to completely turn to Me again, Whom he, as a human being, was certainly able to recognise as his God and Creator of eternity. Even Lucifer would have had to take the path through matter, through all creations, should a human form be available for the purpose of a continued re-transformation towards Me.... For his still utterly untamed spirit would have burst every form, as indeed was the case when he entered the first form in order to test it.... It only

consisted of soft and compliant matter which would have been unable to contain My first-created being's untamed spirit.... whereas Adam's original spirit had already sufficiently matured so that he felt comfortable in this form up to a point and he would certainly have been able to resist the temptations Lucifer employed in order to regain the fallen brother who was fast approaching the goal. Lucifer was My adversary, and he still is and will remain so until the very last spiritual being he pulled down with him into the abyss starts on the path of return to Me.... Only then will he, too, change his mind and voluntarily hand himself over to Me, but it will still take eternities until this goal is reached....

Amen

## **Infinitely long fall into the abyss.... Path of return....**

**BD No. 7469**

**December 2nd 1959**

**T**he work of return is taking its course according to My eternal plan of Salvation. One stage after the other has to be covered, no stage can be arbitrarily missed out, everything takes its course according to My eternal order, the return will happen in the same way as the fall from Me had once taken place, the only difference is that this descent proceeded into infinite emptiness, whereas the return continues through all kinds of works of creation and thus the ascent is guaranteed, because My wisdom and love deem it to be advantageous. Nevertheless, it will take an infinitely long period of time before this work of return is concluded, before the fallen being may inhabit the earth as a human being again, in order to take the last step towards perfection.... These periods of time are so infinitely long that you humans are incapable of comprehending them. However, the fall into the abyss took even longer still, from the point of view of time.... But no concept of time and space existed then, to the spiritual beings which fell away from Me everything was endless.... since due to the ever greater distance from Me they also became increasingly more atrophied, thus the absence of strength of love caused a feeling emptiness and desolation, which they had never known before . And in this state all realisation began to wane, the spiritual being's thinking became confused, the beings were no longer capable of giving account to themselves as to what had happened, ever more darkness surrounded each being until it was no longer aware of itself and its substance became hardened.... until all energy of life was gone.... Only then did I take care of them again.... Only then did I let Creation arise from these no longer self-aware beings, whose spiritual substance had thus hardened and which I therefore reshaped into all kinds of different creations....

Hence, Creation had once been the strength I emanated as a being, which was merely reshaped for one purpose: that it should **serve** Me according to My will, because it once wanted to dominate and as a result of this sin fell into the abyss.... Through being of service it should ascend again, albeit in a constrained will yet with the certainty of reducing the infinitely long fall downwards.... Through its service in the state of compulsion it was intended to reach step by step higher spheres again.... up to the state in which it was also meant to be of service but of its own **free** will, **without** being forced into it by Me.... for only then will it be able to take the last step to reach perfection, for it will only use its own free will correctly if it is of loving service of its own accord. The path the once fallen spirits have to cover is infinitely long but their path has been delineated by Me.... Although during the last stage as a human being there is a risk of failure, but the final test of will cannot be avoided, it has to be taken in free will, and therefore it is possible that the human being will fail.... but this will not stop Me from implementing My plan of Salvation which applies to the return of all fallen spiritual beings. One day I will reach the goal and I will do everything possible so that the human being as such will not take the path across earth in vain, but I will not force him, because his every action has to be voluntary and because he must voluntarily be of loving service if his path is to gain him success so that he, at the end of his life on earth, will be liberated from every form....

Amen

**Y**ou should quite often abandon yourselves to thoughts of eternity, you should leave the earth and everything relating to it behind you at times and mentally occupy yourselves with the fact that everything is transient after all and question what you should do in order to gain everlasting possessions which will last for eternity. Furthermore, you should consider your relationship with God, whether it is the relationship of a child with the Father or whether God is still far away and out of reach for you, to Whom you only rarely turn to with the right kind of prayer. You should take a seriously critical look at yourselves as to how you conduct your life.... whether it complies with God's will which is, after all, known to you: whether you live a life of love, true to His commandments.... An introspection like that will always be a blessing, even if you can only spend a short time on it but every spiritually directed thought will be taken hold of by the beings of light and answered accordingly and you will always derive spiritual benefit from it. But you should not only consider the world and its demands. For its commodities are transient and will only serve your sense of well-being for a short time but they will not bring you spiritual achievement. However, the time is approaching its end and you all still have to do much work to improve your souls, that is, you have to discard your own faults and weaknesses, for which a continuous battle needs to be waged and the strength it requires should constantly be requested from God. Therefore, you should pray ceaselessly, i.e., always direct your thoughts heavenwards and present all your worries and concerns to the Father and appeal for His blessing. Whatever you do, be they spiritual or earthly tasks, shall be done with God's blessing, and they will always benefit your soul, for God only requests your bond with Him in order to convey His strength to you which you require for the work of improving yourselves. And a constant bond with Him requires you to frequently dwell with your thoughts in the spiritual kingdom and a conscious turning away from the world. Every minute you withdraw into silence, every thought you send upwards, is one step higher to the goal, which you will then also surely reach. You should not just live an entirely unspiritual life, for then your earthly life will be a waste of time and will not result in spiritual achievements....

However, your bond with Him will detach you ever more from the world and tie you to the spiritual kingdom, into which you will withdraw even more frequently the more insistently the world approaches you, which soon will no longer attract you, because once a soul has entrusted and joined God He will hold on to it. But it always involves an inner battle, for the world keeps the person captive with its enticements and attractions and it requires a serious will to resist these temptations and to be content with spiritual possessions, the true value of which cannot be judged by a person for as long as he lives on earth. But one day he will be happy about the treasures he acquired on earth, one day he will know that they alone are of value and that only the soul with spiritual treasures at its disposal can consider itself happy, for it will be able to work with them in the spiritual realm after everything of an earthly nature has fallen away from it and it has to relinquish all transient possessions of the world. Then it will be wealthy and blissfully happy, a worldly person, in contrast, will stand deprived and lonely at the gate to eternity, for the possessions he acquired on earth do not follow him into eternity and he will have no spiritual possessions to show.... For this reason you should think often of death and your spiritual state, and try to gain spiritual possessions on earth, which one day will constitute the degree of light and bliss when your soul leaves the body and enters the kingdom of the beyond....

Amen

**S**oon it will become obvious to you how transient everything is that belongs to the world, because you will hear more and more often about destruction by the forces of nature, about all kinds of accidents and disasters and the unexpected deaths of many people.... And no-one knows whether and when they might have to suffer the same fate, no-one knows when their last hour will come. Yet each person knows that they cannot take anything along into eternity.... Therefore they should let-up in their earthly striving, in their chasing after all sorts of earthly possessions, for when the hour of death arrives they must leave everything behind.... Time and again you will be reminded of this through unforeseen instances when belongings have become worthless through sudden cases of death and all kinds of misfortune. But these are all signs of the Eternal Deity's mercy which are to remind you to remember your own death as well.... All these are signs of His love, which only ever wants to advance your soul's salvation and which would like to help you take stock of yourselves and change your way of life. For everything you do for the world, everything you only do for your earthly life, merely provides you with transient goods; but the spiritual goods you offer your soul will gain you spiritual possessions again which will follow you into eternity, even if you are suddenly and unexpectedly recalled from your earthly life. For spiritual possessions are everlasting, they cannot be taken away from you and will make you very happy in the kingdom of the beyond one day.... Nevertheless, regardless of how often the transience of all earthly things is pointed out to you, you never ever try to mentally assign such destinies to yourselves but go on living as before, and time progressively moves towards the end; a limit has been set, both for the individual person as well as for all people, which no-one can ever determine but which might be the next day for him, because every individual person is in God's hand. People should always remember this and live as they would were they to know the day. Every day they should be willing to leave the earth; they should constantly increase their spiritual wealth and always defer their earthly desires, they should live in awareness of eternity and not just for the moment, since plans for the future can never be made with certainty, thus they should rather count on an early death and prepare themselves for eternity than spend every day merely striving and craving for earthly possessions, for these are and will remain transient and won't gain the soul any advantage. However, only the **soul** will survive, it cannot perish, and to make sure that its fate will be good, the human being should provide the soul with that which will help it progress towards happiness:.... The human being should only ever accomplish works of love, in that case he would truly take better care of his soul than he is able to do for his body. For the latter will be preserved as soon as the human being considers his soul first, but soul and body need not fear death, which otherwise will always be dreaded by a person and scare him as long as the human being on earth does not bear his actual purpose in mind. Yet anyone who takes care of his soul first is no longer afraid of death, to a certain extent he is prepared every day and death will not take him by surprise, instead he will merely consider it a much welcome change of location....

Amen

**Death, where is your sting....'**

**A**nd your end will be a blissful one if you die in Me, in your Saviour and Redeemer Jesus Christ, Who has promised that you will not taste death if you have a living faith in Me.... Then I will come and take you to Me into the spiritual kingdom, and your hour of death will just be a change of environment.... Your soul will exchange earth with the spiritual kingdom and be indescribably happy, for all heaviness will fall away and it will trustingly follow Me with burning love, because it has recognised Me as its Redeemer, Who is waiting for it at the threshold to the spiritual realm. Why are you afraid of death?.... Through My death on the cross and My



resurrection I have taken the sting out of death, I have bought you life with My blood, and this life you will then take up and never ever lose again.

As long as you live on earth you dread your hour of death.... and regardless of how it may appear to your fellow human beings.... your faith in Me in Jesus Christ will give you a happy ending, even if it seems otherwise to your fellow men, for I alone Am also Ruler over death, and I know whom I can grant eternal life.... And he need not fear death and its horror any longer, for I died the excruciating death **for him**, so that My Own will be spared, who follow Me and thus want to be and have been true confessors of Jesus Christ on earth.

Take My Words seriously and believe that I Am also a Lord over death and that I can ward off all horrors from someone who has become My Own through his faith and love. And even if his body seems to suffer.... I determine the degrees of pain, and truly, My love will not give the person more to bear than he is able to carry and as is necessary for his soul. This is why I was able to convincingly say 'Death, where is your sting; hell, where is your victory....' For I remained victorious over the one who had brought death into the world, and I will truly let My Own have a share in this victory, which I gained over the price of darkness.... I will grant a happy hour of passing away to those who hold on to Me and remain faithful even in times of struggle and of hardship, for I will also give them the strength to endure and to prove their loyalty for Me. And the greatest victory on earth is to follow Me in firm faith until the end, and this faith will be bestowed upon you by your love which alone brings forth a living faith.

Therefore, you who endeavour to live a life of love need not fear the hour of death, for it will only mean an entry into another world for you, and you will gladly leave earth and exchange its domain with the kingdom of light and blissfulness. You will cross over in peace and harmony of soul, you will not have to pass through any darkness but in a garment of light may enter the kingdom which belongs to Me and promises you glories which you have never seen or experienced before. For if you have found Jesus Christ He will lead you into His kingdom Himself.... into the kingdom which is not of this world....

Amen

**God's love and justice....**

**BD No. 7482**

**December 20th 1959**

**Y**ou need never fear Me as a heartless Judge Who mercilessly condemns you even if you deserved it. Although My justice must manifest itself with every judgment, My love will nevertheless have a mitigating say and never pitilessly condemn you because it cannot help itself but to forgive, to rectify and to place a healing hand on wounds a person has inflicted upon himself through his sins. For the soul has caused all calamities, all pain, all hardship and suffering itself, and it is not that I have judged it because of that, but it has condemned itself of its own free will, it has created the state itself it now finds itself in. And My justice prohibits Me from lifting it out of this self-created appalling situation if it does not desire it for the sake of Jesus Christ.... It is certainly condemned but it has chosen its own condemnation .... It should always be recognised that I Am not a 'punishing' God Who thus imposes such punishments upon the sinner as atonement for his sins, but that this state of punishment was voluntarily striven for and entered into by the sinner and that I, on account of My justice, cannot give him a better fate than the one he has chosen for himself of his own free will. I take pity on the hardship such sinful souls find themselves in and My love would truly like to create a better fate for them, yet once again it is a matter of free will, which neither My love nor My justice will infringe upon.... The soul itself must want to escape its hardship and it must.... because it is too weak on its own to accomplish its will.... call upon Jesus Christ for strength and help.... This is the only path the soul can be shown, then My mercy will manifest itself and, for the sake of Jesus Christ, all sins will be forgiven. If, therefore, a last 'Judgment' is spoken of, it should not be understood as an act of punishment by Me, which might question My mercy or

make My infinite love appear doubtful.... Rather, it should be understood as establishing the order, as straightening-out the wrongly directed state in which humanity in particular but also all bound spirits find themselves in during the last days, when people, through My adversary's influence, run riot and live in a completely God-opposing way.... Then My merciful love will intervene again and put everything right.... but it cannot provide the soul, which has failed as a human being, with a different fate from the one that it has voluntarily aspired to. This is indeed a judgment but not one based on My wrath, instead I banish the spirits back into a physical shell with profound compassion, because **justice** prevents Me from providing these spirits with a blissful fate.... Yet one day this fate will be theirs too, one day free will shall also make these spiritual beings inclined towards Me, and then I will be able to seize them and permeate them with My love without it being rejected.... For although My love is infinite.... justice is also part of My Nature, and this will come to the fore when the time is fulfilled....

Amen

## Christmas....

**BD No. 7485**

**December 24th 1959**

**A**ll the angels in Heaven were jubilant and rejoiced when I descended to Earth in order to redeem humanity. They knew that their fallen brothers would forever have been irretrievably lost had I not taken pity upon them, had I not searched for and found a way which enabled them to return to Me.... And the thought of knowing that their fallen brothers were saved again, after an infinitely long time of anguish in bondage by the hostile power, made them very happy. I took pity on the human race which was incapable of releasing itself from this power, which was in dire need of help, which needed a Saviour to make

Amends for their immense guilt, Who would accomplish the act of atonement for the human race, being powerless to do so themselves.... And I sent My Son to earth.... I Myself descended to earth in order to redeem humanity and had to achieve this in a human form in which I Myself took abode in order to accomplish this act of Salvation because as 'God' I was unable to suffer, thus I would not have been able to remove the guilt which obstructed the path to heaven for people. For this reason the boy child Jesus came into the world, in whom sheltered a soul of light which subsequently prepared for Me the human abode as a place I could dwell in to be able to accomplish the act of Redemption for the human race.

All the angels in Heaven hailed Me when I entered the shell of the small boy child Jesus, when I humbled Myself to deepest lowliness and fully permeated the boy child Jesus with My divine spirit, so that many different miracles happened at the time of His birth. All events in nature and with the infant itself indicated the extraordinary mission which had to be accomplished by this infant, and the people around Him also recognised the light which shone forth from Him; they knew that this light came from above and shone brightly. And they thanked Me on their bended knees that I had sent them the Saviour Who was to release them from utmost adversity.... For those who were devoted to Me with love also felt their spiritual distress in the midst of the heartless world, which was My adversary's realm.... And in the midst of this sinful world I embodied Myself, I encountered sin and heartlessness and had to prove Myself as the human being Jesus in the midst of this world.... I had to stem My abundance of light and adapt My soul to the sphere it lived in.... in a manner of speaking I had to let go of the 'light'.... but I did not let go of the 'love' in Me.... This flared up extremely intensely for the suffering brothers who had fallen so low. And this love gave Me the strength I needed in order to be able to accomplish the act of Salvation as a human being.... Love made Me descend to earth, and love impelled Me to spiritualise My body completely, so that body, soul and spirit became as one and thus were able to completely unite with the divine love Which sheltered within Me, Which had chosen My body as an abode in order to suffer and die as a human being on behalf of the sinful human race; in order to remove its guilt and to open the gate into the kingdom of light again, which was and remained closed for all beings due to their apostasy from

Me.... until the day of My crucifixion, of My great act of mercy, which opened the gates again and cleared the path into the Father's house.... to Me and to eternal life....

Amen

## **Responsibility in earthly life....**

**BD No. 7486**

**December 25th 1959**

**A**s soon as you take the path across earth you will exist in undreamt of heights, compared to the abyss you found yourselves in after your apostasy, after your fall into deepest darkness. Truly, only a few more steps have to be taken by you, compared to the infinitely long path you have covered already.... You only need to take a short stretch of path ahead of you in order to reach the goal that was given to you an eternity ago: to be permitted to stay in close proximity to Me as a child of God, to be able to blissfully enjoy the glories of heaven, to be intimately united with Me as it was in the beginning. You are close to your perfection when you may enjoy the grace of the final embodiment as a human being.... and after a short time of testing your will can enter this very kingdom of glory which I promised you when I said 'Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love Him....' You can reach your last goal in this very short earthly life, compared to the time which lies behind you.... But you can also fall abysmally low again.... you can return to the places you left an eternity ago with My help in order to travel the path of ascent. If you consider that the long path of your preliminary development might have been futile, that you will have to take the same, infinitely long lasting path again.... if you consider that you will be forfeiting My kingdom and its magnificence for the sake of short physical pleasures by allowing your soul to starve in favour of your body.... then a great sense of responsibility should make you strive twice as hard in order to reach your goal while you are still on earth. You should do whatever it takes in order to attain My kingdom and its glory, in order to escape the fate of a renewed banishment and to conclude your process of development, so that you will be released from the form and able to enter the kingdom of the beyond.... Only a few more steps need to be taken and you will have succeeded.

Gather all your strength once more and don't regret the difficult ascent.... comply with My Words, do whatever I say to you, try to fulfil My will, and you will thank Me forever that time and again I convey this serious admonition to you in order to protect you from a repeated fall into the abyss. I incessantly appeal to you and try to awaken your sense of responsibility; strength will continually flow to you through My Word, My love is constantly striving to help you to progress, so that you will cover the last short path with My support, so that you will not become too weak in order to complete your pilgrimage.... Time and again I will guide you to a source from which you will be able to draw from My water of life to gain strength and vigour on your pilgrim's journey.... Time and again I will make you aware of the agonising state of a renewed banishment, only to encourage you to follow your goal, to establish the bond with Me and to venture the last short rise at My side, which will surely not be in vain but will truly lead to the goal as long as you make a serious effort to reach this goal. It is not My will that your earthly path should have been futile, it is My will that you should soon be able to enjoy total freedom in light and strength.... I want you to return to Me as My children, to desire with all your heart to escape the abyss and to belong to Me, Whose children you will have become once you have overcome the abyss. I want to know you as blissfully happy, I want you to work in light and strength and freedom, so that you fulfil the purpose that was designated to you from the very start but which presupposes your change from a 'living creation' into a 'child' of God, which you should thus accomplish in earthly life. This is why I constantly speak to you and exhort you to heed My voice. And I will pursue you with My Words until the end. For I don't want My living creations to be wretched. I want them to become and remain blissfully happy forever....

Amen

**A**fter death you will enter a completely different world than earth, but you have the possibility on earth to shape this world such that it will make you happy and you will gladly replace your life on this earth with it. For you can acquire a kingdom of light and beatitude for yourselves if you live an appropriate way of life on earth, if you readily accomplish your psychological task and gather possessions for the spiritual kingdom. Then the world which you enter will truly be a kingdom of bliss, you will not stop rejoicing and marvelling and would never ever want to return to earth again, if this were at all possible.

Thus you yourselves create the world which will receive you after the death of your body... And therefore you should live responsibly on this earth. For you can also enter a dark and barren kingdom where you will be miserable and which you nevertheless will be unable to leave at will, since your free will aspired to this kingdom while you lived on earth. This, too, was your own affair; it was your own will, for your way of life on earth was such that your fate in the spiritual kingdom could only result in torment and constraint, in darkness and weakness.

Yet either way you will enter a different world, a spiritual kingdom, where all earthly goods will be lost to you, where you will only find what you had spiritually acquired for yourselves on earth. And therefore it is a dreadful state for souls which had not acquired any spiritual goods at all, which had only tried to obtain earthly goods and therefore entered the kingdom of the beyond entirely destitute, where it will then be extremely difficult to attain spiritual possessions, albeit it is not impossible. For the world they occupy now is comparative to their state of soul.... It can mean that the soul continually wanders through dry and barren places where it can't find anything at all to satisfy its hunger by which such souls are constantly tormented.... which can only be satisfied with gifts of love.... with a supply of strength obtained through loving intercession for such souls.

This is why a soul can already be called blessed if it is followed by kind thoughts beyond the grave and if it has done good works that follow it into eternity... But poor and needy are the souls which have not earned their fellow human being's love, which are followed by unpleasant thoughts and have to suffer them far more than you humans on earth can possibly imagine. Therefore, always let kind thoughts follow all deceased into eternity, take pity on them and help them find their way out of the first darkness, never leave them alone but often remember them kindly, it will make them feel good and they will experience it as a flow of strength, as a little help on their path of ascent, which they can only travel if this help is granted to them.

The soul creates its own fate which will await it in the kingdom of the beyond, and in order that it will be a beautiful and pleasing one you shall work for it while you are still on earth, you shall acquire spiritual possessions and always carry out deeds of love, for such deeds will follow you into eternity and amount to a spiritual wealth with which you can work for your own and other souls happiness.... with which you can increase your bliss at any time and impart strength to other souls so that they, too, will walk the path of ascent and be able to become blissfully happy one day.... even if this path of ascent will require a lot of strength and effort, but with good will it is nevertheless possible to progress if they receive help from their spiritual friends and from people on earth who always remember such souls in their prayers....

Amen

**I**t has been amply proclaimed to you humans that you are approaching difficult times, time and again you have been admonished and warned to stop and change your conduct into a God-pleasing way of life.... Time and again it has been pointed out to you that your soul will be in great danger if it suddenly has to give up its earthly life and enter through the gate to eternity.... Imminent Judgment has been announced to you, the spiritual and earthly upheaval of earth.... your attention has been drawn to the renewed banishment on the Day of Judgment. You have been exhorted to eagerly work at improving your soul in order to avert this fate of a new banishment from you.... But you listen to it and yet do not seriously believe that everything that has been predicted might come true.... You have no faith, and without faith you don't have the right sense of responsibility towards your soul, which suffers dire adversity.... For only a few more days remain which, however, would be enough to provide it with a certain degree of maturity if this were seriously aspired to. People lack faith and even the believers harbour slight doubts when the near end is being mentioned to them.... even the believers don't want to accept unreservedly what they are told about the end, although it comes from above. And you must keep your freedom of will, you may not be coerced, and so the days pass by without any achievement for you as long as you do not willingly strive to attain spiritual maturity. Yet then you will no longer doubt that which you were foretold.... As soon as you spiritually strive of your own accord everything you were expected to believe will also become a certainty for you. Then you will also be able to confidently inform your fellow human beings as to what time it is and that the end is near....

Only someone who is convinced of it will also be able to proclaim the near end with conviction and everything else which humanity is approaching. Only a few are certain that the end is near, for they recognise the signs of the time and are able to recognise it because they look at everything from a spiritual point of view and thus also consider that the time of the end has come. You humans should pay attention to the signs which were announced long ago. Then you will also realise the hour in which you live and it should not be difficult for you to believe in an end and in everything that is associated with this end. Whether you like it or not, you don't have much time left.... Only, the believer will still endeavour to draw a spiritual benefit from this information, whereas the unbeliever will not even utilise these last days, which he will bitterly regret one day, if he is not granted a renewed banishment, which is such a dreadful fate that the human being should do everything in his power in order to avoid it. This is why he will be informed of it time and again, the knowledge will be conveyed to him as to what will happen to the souls which fail during their earthly life and which will no longer be admitted into the kingdom of the beyond because the time has come to an end.... This knowledge should motivate them to eagerly work at improving their soul. But only a few people believe in it, and proof may not be given.... For this reason countless souls are at risk of losing their earthly life and, at the same time, having their substances dissolved again for a new process of development through the creations of the new earth. They would still be able to avert this danger from them during the last days but they must voluntarily work at improving themselves, they must.... if they think that they cannot **believe**.... consider the **possibility** that it is true what they are told and subsequently live accordingly, and they would gain a considerable plus for their souls and not get lost when the day of Judgment has come....

Amen

**O**nly in love will you find true life.... Love awakens you into life, and love maintains your life forever.... For he who lives in love lives in Me and I in him, and since I Am Love Itself and the Life of eternity, everything that loves must also be alive.... My fundamental nature has to be in everyone who practises love.... You will have escaped death forever once love has awakened you to life, for then you will also have escaped the one who brought death into the world because of his heartlessness. Anyone who has love is also alive.... Life, however, is constant use of My strength, life is constantly requesting this strength and using it in accordance with My will. Thus no human being who loves and is therefore alive can be inactive any longer, for he will always use the strength permeating him in line with My will, which is also his will, because love and life always signify union with Me Myself.... And therefore it is possible for the human being to attain his soul's full life on earth already if he makes an effort to live in love, if he unites with Me and constantly receives strength from Me, which then also reveals 'life'.... a state of constant blissful activity.

This person will never ever need to fear death again for he has overcome it, even if the person seems weak and incapable of earthly activity in the eyes of the world, but his soul is no longer constrained, it is free and can work and create in freedom which, however, will always have a greater spiritual effect than an earthly one, for this relates to the true life.... Life on earth can nevertheless be a state of death if it only describes the body's degree of life, which can decline at any day so that the state of death will then overcome body and soul and life will be eternally lost. It is the life of the soul which should be taken care of, and this purely happens through a life of love which provides the soul with strength and thus endows it with true life that lasts eternally. Love alone provides you with such life, and your soul will be happy to have emerged from the state of death into the state of life, where it then can and will be constantly active because the steady influx of strength no longer allows for further inactivity or immobility, because it works and is effective in My will and this work consists of helping those souls to salvation who are still in the state of death and, due to their weakness, require help. This work is accomplished by the soul even if the body is oblivious of it, for it carries out its own activity which is independent of the body but which will not let a soul rest once it has come alive through love. Only love is true life....

If, however, you work for My kingdom you will not lack love either, and you need only ever try to increase your strength, you need only ever practise love so that ever more strength will permeate you and then you will be able to work consciously and unconsciously for the benefit of the souls who suffer hardship because they have not yet found the true life. All work carried out by you on such souls are indications that you have found life yourselves, and every such effort will also be blessed, for life brings forth new life again, and what you save from eternal death will bear witness of you and your life, for you would be unable to do anything if you had not found life already through the union with Me and My constant influx of strength into you.... You are alive and will live forever.... And you will work in accordance with My will and therein find your own bliss while still on earth and also in the spiritual kingdom....

Amen

**Carrying the cross.... Following Jesus....****BD No. 7495  
January 6th 1960**

**T**o live as My disciple also means to humbly carry the small cross that is imposed on you humans for the benefit of your soul.... Following Me is associated with taking the path to the cross as well which, however, will be bearable for each one of you because you can always

call upon Me to help you carry your cross.... And you will not appeal in vain.... I will take your cross from you or ease your burden; I will not let you carry more than you are able to endure....

But you have to at least accept a small burden or you would not take up 'My discipleship' which, after all, is of utmost benefit for your soul....

To live as Jesus' disciple is a really great advantage for the soul, for then it will endure much suffering and thus improve itself while still living on earth, it will enter the kingdom of the beyond purged and thus will have already purged itself of much which would only be an obstacle to beatitude, for the soul has to be purified if it is to wear a garment of light, and thus enter into the kingdom of light. And one day it will be grateful to Me that it was allowed to rid itself of its impurities whilst still on earth, but this also entails travelling the path to the cross, carrying the small cross with which I burden every human being who wants to be My true disciple, who wants to accompany Me on My path to the cross and remove part of his guilt of sin himself while on earth. He will find forgiveness of his guilt, all sins will be remitted to him, for I died on his behalf on the cross, but his soul's state can vary in its degree of light, and in order to render the soul translucent all impurities have to be removed, it has to clear away what it is capable of removing itself, and thereby it will only increase its own degree of light which it otherwise has to acquire in the beyond through deeds of love for the souls who are in need of help....

The soul will indeed find forgiveness of sins through the Redemption of Jesus Christ, and that means that it will also enter the kingdom of light; but the varying abundance of light depends on the work the soul performs on itself, which happens through deeds of love and endurance of suffering. That is why every soul is burdened with carrying a cross and therefore it should not fail. It has to carry it patiently or appeal to Me for relief, and I will truly not leave it without help.... As soon as you turn to Me the burden will become perceptively less, for I want you to call Me since I, as the bearer of the cross, always want to walk by your side in order to support and strengthen you when the burden appears to become heavier for you.... Then, by all means, you may look for the One Who wants to take the weight off you, Who will place the burden upon His Own shoulders in order to release you from it.... Yet you should not dispose of the cross entirely if you want to be true followers of Jesus, for He carried the heaviest cross on your behalf because he had accepted all of humanity's guilt of sin and carried it until the end of His path.... It was often too much for his strength as a human being but He carried it for love of humanity, which He wanted to redeem from the consequences of all sins the human race languished in. And thus you, too, should carry your cross with love for Me in Jesus Christ until the end of your earthly life, and you will gratefully realise the advantage your soul has gained by 'following Jesus' when it enters the spiritual kingdom with an abundance of light and freedom, because it will have already removed all burden of sin during its path to the cross, because it enters purified through the gate of eternity into eternal life....

Amen

**Jesus as leader...**

**BD No. 7496**

**January 8th 1960**

**W**here is your path leading to if you have not chosen Me as your leader?.... This is what you should ask yourselves time and again and desire nothing other than My becoming your leader, to Whom you can entrust yourselves and safely walk by His hand through earthly life. And truly, you will always be led correctly, you will not take wrong paths and distance yourselves from the goal, you will always take the right paths by which you can reach the heavenly kingdom, for then you will be travelling the path to the Father's house, to your eternal home. But you have to request My leadership.... I won't impose Myself on you, I will not try to influence you against your will to take or avoid these or those paths.... I want to be asked to be your leader always and everywhere.... I want you to appeal to Me that I should guide and lead you across all uneven paths, and I want you to entrust yourselves to My guidance without resistance, that you will follow

Me on the path which I precede in order to guide you to the eternal home. For only one path is leading to it, which is steep and requires exertion, it necessitates strength, a firm staff and support for your safe passage....

Just let Me always be your leader and you will soon be incapable of going wrong, you will not need to worry that the path will lead you astray or become impassable for you and your failing strength.... If I precede you, you can follow without worry, for I know the best way to the goal, and I will truly shorten the path for you, clear it of all obstructions, carry you across all obstacles and always take you by the hand so that you will reach the goal safely and without harm. But you have to entrust yourselves to Me without reservation, you must not hesitate or fear to be guided wrongly, for you will never be able to find a better leader than Me in earthly life, regardless of how many loyal friends you find amongst your fellow human beings, but they nevertheless don't all know the path of ascent which leads to Me.... And this is why you should always just keep to Me, but then don't worry any longer, for once you entrust yourselves to Me I will reward your confidence and take you into My protective care on your earthly course of life. And you will barely notice your progress, for walking next to Me also means receiving My strength, being able to hold you by My hand and thus effortlessly covering the ascent, on account of which you live on earth. For this path has to lead upwards. As long as you walk on even ground, your path is not the right one, since your goal is up above and accordingly it also requires strength, which you can always receive from Me if you have chosen Me as your leader for your earthly course of life.

Yet this life is hard if you walk alone or give My adversary the right to join you, who will know only too well how to embellish the path and fill it with temptations, so that you won't notice that it does not lead upward but into the abyss.... Then you will be in great danger, for you will prolong your path of return to Me or make it entirely impossible, for I cannot be found below, and the path that is leading through lovely meadows, which is easy and travelled by the children of the world, is not leading to Me but inevitably into the abyss, from where it is incredibly difficult to ascend and will take an endlessly long period of time again. Nevertheless, you have to choose the leader yourselves; you need only ask Me to assume guidance over your earthly life, and I will be with you and displace the other one, when he wants to join you. For if you call upon Me as your leader you will also be relieved from all responsibility, then I will act on your behalf and direct and lead you onto the right paths, so that you will safely reach your goal: that you will return to Me in your true home, that you will enter into your Father's house where I Am waiting for you in order to unite with you again for all eternity....

Amen

**'I will pour out My spirit upon all flesh....'**

**BD No. 7501**

**January 17th 1960**

**I**f you are being addressed by Me, My spirit will descend upon you, My eternal Father-Spirit will make contact with the spiritual spark in you, which remains inseparably as one with Me and is merely an emanated spark which shall return to Me, which shall repeatedly unite itself with the Father-Spirit again. If you are being addressed by Me you will be imbued by the fire of My love, the spiritual spark in you will ignite and spring into action.... It comes alive in you according to its fundamental element. And then a spiritual exchange can take place, that is, spiritual insights can be conveyed to the person, for My spirit is all-knowing, there is nothing it does not know, nothing is unclear to it, it is as knowledgeable as I am and also emanates its knowledge as I do.... It is My spirit which is speaking to you, it is not a second part of Me, it is I Myself Who speaks Words of love and wisdom to you. For you are My once emanated strength of love, you are spirit of My spirit and therefore also always in contact with Me because the strength of love cannot separate itself from Me, only you, as created beings, can keep yourselves distant from Me.... but it is only a distance which exists in **your** consciousness which, however, on My part cannot remain like this forever, because your fundamental element is the same as I Am: strength of love will forever be in



contact with the source of strength. And this contact becomes a reality when you hear Me, when My spirit descends into an open vessel and thus permeates the human being so that he will be able to hear My voice. Then the distance between the human being and Me will be repealed, he will have moved near to his God and Father again, he will let the spiritual spark in him become a flame and this will leap back again to the fire of the Eternal Love.... The tiny spark in the human being finds its path to Me, and the connection is also established by the **human being's** will, it exists forever and can never be broken. But it concerns the **conscious** contact.... This should be aspired to by the human being so that the distance will be repealed, a person should want to be in contact with Me which then enables the working of My spirit, then My spirit will be able to 'pour out upon all flesh....' And that will very evidently happen during the last days before the end: 'My spirit will pour upon all flesh, servants and handmaidens shall prophesy....' For people only rarely establish the connection with Me now, so that I must evidently manifest Myself through the spirit by choosing people for Myself who are not opposed to Me, who prepare themselves as a receiving vessel for My spirit so that I can pour My spirit into them and then speak through them to humanity for their benefit and spiritual advantage. It is necessary that I speak to you humans....

You should all listen to My voice, and you should all take stock of yourselves, consider My Words, live accordingly and thus prepare yourselves for the end which you cannot avoid because the time has come to an end. I pour out My spirit upon all flesh.... This has been announced to humanity in advance, hence you should not find it difficult to believe in My working of this nature.... You should realise that the time I referred to is upon you, that I will speak to you through servants and handmaidens who, on My instructions, shall inform you through their prophetic spirit. For they will predict future events, they will remind you of My predictions and you will be unable to deny that My spirit will pour itself out again, that these proclaimers do not speak their own words but voice that which is revealed to them by My spirit. I need them as mediators who are to bring My Word to you humans in all purity and clarity again, I need them to speak on My behalf, because My Words are necessary to warn you of the dangers you are facing if you don't take stock of yourselves and change. For all you humans go on existing without love and thereby become slaves to My adversary.... You must change yourselves into love, then you will take the path to Me and be saved from the downfall. But you don't have much time left, consequently My voice sounds ever louder, and I speak to you ever more frequently through the mouth of My servants and prophets; I only ask of you to believe those who keep receiving the flow of My spirit because they shall speak on My instructions.... And you will not regret having complied with their admonitions by listening to them and by merely making an effort to live according to the Word which sounds to you from above through My servants, which is your Father's voice of eternity and shall also guide you back again to Me, from Whom you once came forth and distanced yourselves of your own free will.... Heed My Word from above and know that it is the working of My spirit, that I want to help you and therefore avail Myself of these servants and handmaidens by pouring out My spirit so that I can speak through them to all of you.... so that you will not approach your ruin when the time has been fulfilled....

Amen

**Is knowledge necessary on Earth?.... Commandments of  
love....**

**BD No. 7507  
January 24th 1960**

**N**o knowledge needed for the maturing of souls shall be withheld from you. This is why My Gospel is proclaimed to you, the divine teaching of love, since you need to practice love first in order to be able to actually understand the additional knowledge you receive pertaining to My loving care for your souls' salvation. Thus My Gospel first proclaims My two commandments of love for God and your neighbour, and if you live up to these you will also become receptive for additional information, for then your spirit will come alive and it will instruct you from within; that is, it will grant you the understanding even if the knowledge, which originated

from Me, is given to you by outside sources. Love, however, comes first, and no amount of extensive knowledge will be of use to you if you don't possess love, in that case you can be called spiritually dead. On the other hand, a person who lives a life of love won't need extensive knowledge.... He will mature through his way of life and suddenly attain realisation when he exchanges the earthly world for the spiritual kingdom. Nevertheless, spiritual knowledge is also beneficial on earth if it is correctly utilised, if the human being wants to penetrate spiritual correlations, if he would like to get the right idea about My reign and activity.... For then he will learn to love Me ever more and constantly desire to increase his knowledge, because instructions which come forth from Me arouse his spiritual appetite. And thus you humans are being addressed by Me, because only I, as the Eternal Truth Itself, can convey knowledge to you which corresponds to the truth....

And I know where My Word is taken to, where it will meet the right understanding again.... and I know where love is being practised and who tries to live according to My will. And thus they will receive knowledge which is appropriate to their maturity of soul, to their desire for truth and their conduct. And each person is at liberty to use this knowledge at his own discretion.... he can make use of it by passing it on or think about it in great depth himself, and he can increase it if he strives for it diligently and with good will. Then he will receive constantly more spiritual information, and he will gratefully accept the gifts from My hand because his soul will be maturing and his knowledge will be growing.... For a dead spirit does not desire to know anything about the spiritual kingdom. Nevertheless, no-one should feel depressed if he does not have a lot of spiritual knowledge to show for. As long as he lives on earth according to My will, as long as he fulfils My two commandments of love and thus tries to shape himself into love he will become illuminated with lightening speed as soon as he enters the spiritual kingdom, and then he will be and remain blissfully happy, for he will also understand in a flash and realise all correlations most clearly.... But he must live according to My will, for no-one can be spared the fulfilling of My commandments of love, they are the most important in earthly life, they are the foundation of My Gospel, which is conveyed to you time and again, regardless of by what means. By merely taking the commandments of love to heart and aiming to comply with them you will also fulfil your task in life and help your soul to mature. And this Gospel can be presented to you in all places, you merely need to accept it with the will to hear Me Myself, you must desire and recognise Me Myself in My Word and become receptive when My Word sounds within you, when I address you in order to inform you of My will.... For My Gospel, the good news and doctrine of Salvation, will only ever inform you of My will, which consists of motivating you into being lovingly active and of showing you the effects of a life of love, so that your soul will mature and you will become blissfully happy.... Then the knowledge, which those of you who desire it and which you now may receive, will also make you happy.... You will learn to love Me increasingly more, you will also learn to look upon the next person as My child and your brother, you will love him too and thus slowly change your nature into love, which is and will remain your earthly task of life until you have become perfect, until you unite with Me in love and thus remain united with Me for all eternity....

Amen

**The strength of the Word.... Daily work of improving the soul....**

**BD No. 7514a  
February 5th 1960**

**Y**ou should draw the strength you are lacking from My Word. Consider that I speak to you Myself after all, and that this is truly an act of grace which can never be ineffective. Consider that I Myself illuminate you with My love and that you, therefore, should feel it as a flow of strength which is a truly great blessing for your soul. And you will feel physically strengthened, too, if you sincerely unite yourselves with Me.... And new blessings will flow to you time and again because I see your weakness, your spiritual and earthly failure during times of psychological hardship.... But you need not fear failure if only you always keep to My Word: 'Come

unto Me, all ye that labour and are heavily laden.... I will give you rest....' You will always find the help you require with Me. You only need to turn to Me with complete trust and time and again hear or read the Words through which I always address My children as a Father. Through these Words you will receive strength and your desperate situation will always resolve itself, you will be able to wait with perfect certainty until your help arrives. My Word contains the strength which will subsequently flow into you if you allow Me to speak to you, however, you must also be convinced of the fact that you are being addressed by Me. You should not read the letter of the Word but be wholeheartedly involved in it and listen to Me, and you will feel the effect of My Word within and on yourselves, as is to be expected, because everything coming forth from Me is strength and must also have the effect of strength. If, however, you still believe yourselves to remain unaffected then it is only due to the fact that you did not establish your bond with Me closely enough, and then you should only remember that My love is intended for you and you will feel this love in My Word and your soul will be strengthened....

**The strength of the Word.... Daily work of improving the soul....**

**BD No. 7514b  
February 5th 1960**

**E**very day offers you the opportunity to mature psychologically, for you can make contact with Me every day through loving actions and heartfelt prayer, and every time you contact Me it enables My strength to flow over to you, which will always affect your soul beneficially.... And if you only make it possible once a day to receive a flow of strength then you can also assuredly expect your maturity to increase and your soul will have won, the day will not have been lived in vain.... And you always have the opportunity, both for loving activity as well as for a heartfelt dialogue with Me, and therefore your process of maturing need not come to a standstill, you can confidently and cheerfully continue on your path through life, for gaining a plus for your soul means a great deal in view of the near end, which precisely requires the increased work of improving the soul. And although you won't physically perceive it, it concerns predominantly your soul, and this need not be left empty-handed, even if you did not greatly benefit in an earthly way from the day. However, you will also receive earthly strength if you earnestly appeal for it to your Father in heaven, for He is aware of all your problems and will gladly resolve them too....

After all, you are My children, I take care of all your worries and difficulties, but I also expect your will to be aimed at attaining full spiritual maturity.... Every prayer leads to spiritual blessings, for yourselves as well as for the loved-ones you pray for. Therefore you will also at all times be able to carry out your psychological task, just as you will always be able to pray, by merely uniting yourselves closely with Me and mentally stammering words.... I hear and understand them and I gladly grant requests which a child sends to Me with confidence in My help. And thus no day need be lost for you, since you can always benefit spiritually, providing, of course, that you are of good will and want to belong to Me, because I Am addressing My children with these words who have already established the relationship of a child with its Father and are no longer apart from Me. The others, however, can let many a day pass by without seriously considering their soul, and they are in great spiritual distress. You may also pray on their behalf and it will be a blessing for them as well as for you, for all people shall find their path to Me, because beatitude can only be found in and with Me, because unification with Me is the first and final goal which all of you should reach. Always remember that I love you, that you are My children and I only long to be in constant contact with you which, however, must be established by yourselves. And if you confer your love to Me you confer your will to Me too, and then your thoughts will always be directed towards Me, and you will assuredly help your soul attain maturity, you will not live on earth in vain, because then every day will bring you closer to Me until you are united with Me forever....

Amen

**N**o work of creation on this earth will escape the huge upheaval; it will involve everything from hard matter to the plant- and animal kingdom up to the human being.... Everything will be affected by a work of destruction the extent of which will surpass anything that has ever taken place on earth.... Everything will be consumed so that one can truly speak of a new earth after the work of transformation has been completed. Thus all banished spiritual substances will first be released from their material form; but they will not be able to enjoy their state of freedom for long since they will be bound again in new creations according to their respective degree of maturity. This is why the new creations can arise in a very short time and don't need a long process of development because the appropriately matured spiritual substances are already present and only require different forms so that the development can continue to progress on the new earth. And these new creations will be so diverse that it will truly lead to great spiritual advancement within far shorter time than on the old earth, for the spiritual substances will not be subjected to as much opposition as is the case in the last days during which evil forces noticeably exert their impeding influence everywhere.

And so the act of transformation will happen quickly but no human being will be conscious of it, for those who were raptured will be returned to the newly shaped earth but will be unable to estimate how long they had been absent from earth because they lacked all sense of time. But nothing will remain in its old form. And even the people themselves will not experience their earthly garment as burdensome.... to a certain extent they will already be enclosed by a more spiritualised form although it is still earthly-material substance, but they will experience no physical weaknesses and pain and will be able to live their life on the new earth in a state which truly can be called paradise. And this state will continue for as long as people live in close unity with God, for as long as they are in direct contact with the world of light and its occupants and completely live in accordance with God's will. In time, however, a change will take place again when the prince of darkness will gain control over people once more; but that will not happen for a long time since the first generations will still be very intimately united with God, Whose power and glory they were permitted to experience, so that they would remain faithful to Him and constantly live their lives in His love and grace.

As a result the influence of people on all creatures will be most favourable too; people's love will be felt by the spiritual substances in all works of creation and the more love they sense the faster they progress in their development and in this loving environment also abandon their inner resistance faster. It will gladly be of service and can often leave its form very quickly in order to occupy the next higher one, which considerably shortens the process of development compared to the previous period on the old earth. If only for the sake of this bound spiritual substance alone people should recognise God's love in the act of transformation, for not only the human being requires God' help but all creatures sigh for release.... The human being, however, has the opportunity to release himself from the form during his earthly life.... If he fails then it will be his own fault that he has misused his free will again and so he will also have to bear the consequences, for then he will only receive what he had aimed for himself during his earthly life.... since he only desired material things they will become his external shell....

Amen

**Y**ou should only ever keep to My Word. And if you are given spiritual information from external sources then check whether it concurs with My directly imparted Word to you and reject what contradicts it. For what the spirit from Me has proclaimed to you is pure truth, which you can also endorse as pure truth at all times. You need not fear spreading error as long as you keep to what I convey to you from above. For since it is My will that the truth shall be spread amongst people I will also take care that you receive it, and I will only ever express Myself through the spirit where the guarantee is given that it will be received and also passed on without being altered.... And I know if and when this is possible, and this is where My spirit will flow.... I want you humans to live in truth.... But I also know how much My adversary is affecting you, who will always try to infiltrate the truth with error.... I know who **desires** the truth and where My adversary has little influence.... And thus I also know when the **request** for truth gives Me the opportunity to convey it to earth and in turn to pass it on to other people if only they have the will to serve the truth. I Myself proclaimed the Gospel to people when I lived on earth and they only received pure truth from Me, irrespective of what I taught them....

Likewise purest truth is coming forth from Me again, and it merely requires a desiring and open heart in order to be received and evaluated as truth. But then it will also spread light, and the characteristic of truth is that the human being will subsequently grow in realisation, that he will gain the kind of knowledge which will illuminate him.... which only truth is able to achieve. Every error, however, causes confused thinking; it darkens the spirit and can never have pleasing effects. Anyone who desires the truth will also feel the blessing of the light.... anyone who lives in error is not aware of it but he lives in the darkness of spirit. However, no person will be able to say that the truth is unattainable, that it can never be accessible to people.... Everyone who seriously wants the truth and enters into contact with Me will be able to receive it. And it is now clearly imparted to you through My Word from above and you can always scrutinise it as to what extent the spiritual knowledge given to you by external sources corresponds to the **latter** in order to then also know whether you have the truth. For what **I** convey to you **Myself** cannot be anything else but the truth which you should keep in high esteem and never relinquish again, for it is an incredibly significant gift of grace which intends to resolve people's spiritual adversity, which intends to place you into a state of light and strength and help your soul to mature, and which is offered to you by My great love so that you will not keep living in spiritual darkness.

My spirit descends upon you, it pours itself into an open vessel and time and again fills it anew.... My spirit gives you the truth that can only originate from Me and thus the spiritual information can also be confidently upheld as truth towards other people, because no untrue spiritual information can come forth from **Me**.... And that it comes forth from Me is repeatedly proven to you again by the fact that My human manifestation and My act of Salvation are constantly mentioned.... that I Myself, your God and Father, Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, draw close to you in order to bear witness to Myself. You can detect extraordinary activity and can therefore conclude that a spiritual power is at work.... And it will also be easy for you to acknowledge that this spiritual power is divine, since you are constantly only instructed to love and made aware of the fact that **Jesus Christ** ought to be your only and most important goal.... And therefore you can also believe what is conveyed to you through My spirit, for the Eternal Truth Itself draws close to you and instructs you.... because It wants you to live in truth....

Amen

**O**n My part you are offered every possibility for development, for your whole course of life is determined by Me such that it will provide you with constantly new opportunities to work at improving your soul. Time and again you are faced with opportunities where you must prove yourselves, where you must activate your will, where you thus have to form your own point of view and where it will then matter as to how you reconcile your actions and intentions with My commandments of love for God and your neighbour, which should be at the root of everything you do or don't do. And your destiny is purely arranged such that you will be motivated to become lovingly active.... Time and again opportunities are created for you to consider your neighbour and thereby also prove your love for Me. My sole concern is to help you transform your nature, and therefore I will also always express Myself in a way which offers you possibilities to achieve this transformation. Your destiny is determined by Me, yet only ever in such a way that it will serve you for the best, that your soul can thereby mature fully if you are of good will, that is, if you intend to achieve perfection on earth. In that case you can only ever recognise My hand in everything you encounter, which guides you such that it will benefit your soul. And this is why you should also humbly accept what providentially approaches you.... This is intended in My plan of eternity, and this plan is truly designed in love and wisdom and will be implemented in love and wisdom, always for the sake of your salvation.

Hence, disaster doesn't actually exist for you, for although on earth it seems that way, spiritually it is nevertheless only an opportunity to achieve maturity for your souls, and it is only up to you as to whether such a disaster will benefit you, whether it will be a blessing for your soul. It all depends on the attitude of your will, whether it seeks contact with Me and holds on, in that case **everything** he does and thinks from then on will be a blessing for him. Everything that happens to a person according to destiny must have a good effect for someone who closely unites with Me, for he will not let go of Me and will also overcome every seemingly difficult experience, because I Myself will stand by his side through his heartfelt bond with Me. And thus his destiny will actually resolve itself and take a positive course as soon as the person merely is and remains in contact with Me. And the bond with Me is the purpose and goal of every event, but not everyone will establish it and therefore must often suffer for a long time before he takes the path to Me, Who can then relieve him from every burden when he entrusts himself to Me and appeals for My help. But he should always bear in mind that only his maturing on earth will be blessed on My part and that everything which comes upon a person is conducive to this maturing.... he should always consider that it is up to him as to how long such strokes of fate will burden him, and that he will release himself from them as soon as he enters into heartfelt unity with Me.... he should always remember that it only concerns this heartfelt unity, that he should return to Me, from Whom he had once voluntarily distanced himself....

Amen

**Spreading the Gospel.... Jesus Christ....**

**E**very person who proclaims the Gospel to the souls.... who tries to bring My Word consisting of the divine teachings of love to his fellow human beings, contributes towards their redemption.... Everyone who reminds his fellow human beings to love proclaims this Gospel when he simultaneously teaches that these are the most important commandments I have given to people, and when he informs them of the results of fulfilling these commandments. Everything that contributes towards educating people to love is already redemption work, because the human being redeems himself through love alone and because love has to be practised in order

to thus enable the salvation of one's own soul.... For love will always seek contact with Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, Who only now can bring true redemption to the person believing in Him....

The human being has to find Jesus Christ without fail because redemption without Him is impossible.... And thus every person renders redemption work if he points or leads his fellow human beings to Jesus Christ.... This is vineyard work, it is a spreading of the seed.... which is the divine teaching of love.... into the human hearts. It is a conscious effort performed by a person for the benefit of his fellow human beings' souls.

Anyone who has found Jesus Christ himself, who has found redemption from sin and death through Him, will then not grow tired of proclaiming Him to his fellow human beings and will also help him to become redeemed.... anyone who has found Jesus Christ will not rest until his fellow human being has found Him too, and thus he will keep talking about love and inspire his fellow human being to also take the path of love which has Jesus Christ as its goal.... He will not rest until the other person has also found deliverance from sin and death.

As long as the human being is still distanced from the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ his love has not yet become powerful in him, for this love knows and acknowledges the divine Redeemer and cannot help but proclaim Him.... And he who has found Jesus Christ can't help himself but to proclaim His Gospel of love to everyone he comes into contact with.... He will be constantly active on His behalf and thereby lead many souls to Me, for he makes My Word accessible to them, which is the task of everyone who receives My Word himself, who desires it and to whom I therefore speak.... irrespective of whether this happens directly or through reading or hearing My Word. For it is always Myself Who speaks to you humans if you desire to hear My Word.... This is why proclaiming My Gospel is extremely necessary, and everyone will be blessed who accepts this mission of helping to redeem his fellow human being's soul, of making the knowledge accessible to him of how and why he has to be redeemed if he wants to become happy one day....

Anyone who lives with love has found Jesus Christ and the light of realisation shines in him.... but anyone who is not yet redeemed has to be educated, the image of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ has to be brought home to him and he has to be reminded to turn to and appeal to Him that he, too, should find redemption through Him and His act of Salvation.... And therefore every person spreading My Gospel throughout the world is blessed, for he leads long lost souls to Me who will find salvation through Jesus Christ Himself, Who has redeemed him, too, with His blood....

Amen

## **Duration of returning to God....**

**BD No. 7529**

**February 23rd 1960**

**A**nd even if the work of return continues for eternities.... one day I will achieve My goal that everything I once had created and which had fallen away from Me will return to Me of its own free will and thereby 'living creations' will have become 'children', as has been My plan since eternity. The duration of the process of return depends entirely on the spiritual being which, during its last test of earthly life as a human being, has to prove its will. And since free will so often fails because it cannot pass the final test, one period of Salvation is not enough, and time and again new developmental eras are required. And therefore one can speak of eternities until this process has been accomplished one day.

Yet the processes of development are times of adversity and torment.... And for this reason alone I aim to shorten them for you, and My constant concern is to influence you such that you will preferably reach your goal during **one** such developmental process, during one period of Salvation.... that you will improve your nature and sincerely look for unification with Me, because then you will also be close to your perfection and close to the goal. To Me a thousand years are like a day.... I personally don't mind how long you take to return to Me, yet you are the ones who will suffer if you excessively prolong your time of return and thus also have to endure immeasurable

agonies and adversities.... And since I love you I take pity on you, and only for this reason do I try to win you over sooner, for only I know how much time lies behind you and subsequently also **ahead** of you, if you fail in this earthly life.... I know your process of development and would like nothing better than for it to be finished when you leave your last form as a human being on this earth.... I don't want you to suffer even longer; I would like to make you all blissfully happy in My kingdom.... But I will only be able to do so if you have shaped yourselves in such a way that you are close to your original state. If this transformation has not taken place during your earthly life I cannot spare you a repeated process through the creations, and then it will take eternities again until you have to make your decision of will as a human being on this earth. For only free will can take you close to the goal, even if My love for you is infinite I nevertheless cannot ignore your will and provide you with a fate which you do not deserve as a result of your will, which is still against Me and therefore you cannot be called perfect either. And fate corresponds to maturity.... or, only the will determines the fate of the soul, the once fallen original spirit, who shall return to his source by himself.... to Me, Who is God and Creator of all of you, but also your Father. One day I will reach My goal, one day you will return to Me again....

But how much time it will take is determined by you yourselves in the stage of a human being.... Hence you are burdened by a tremendous responsibility during the time of your earthly life, and you should always remember this and do what I ask of you through My Word. For in My Word I Myself come near to you in your earthly life and inform you of My will. If you comply with it, you will also be close to your perfection, and you will still reach your given goal before your earthly life comes to an end. And then the dreadful torments and adversities will be over for you, and you will enter into My kingdom, which is a kingdom of light and bliss and which you will recognise as your true home. And I only would like to call on all humans: Take care that you reach your goal during this earthly life, use your will correctly, and then you will live in accordance with My will, then you will also change your nature and become what you were in the beginning once again.... beings, which are allowed to take pleasure in light, strength and freedom close to the Father's heart.... beings, which are infinitely happy....

### **Conscious psychological work....**

**BD No. 7530**

**February 24th 1960**

**N**o-one should reckon to have much time left for the work of improving his soul, for no-one knows when his last hour will come. The human being should live as if every day were the last he was given. He should busily work for the benefit of his soul.... He should not let any day go by without having performed a kind deed, he should support his neighbour with advice and help, he should think of his God and Creator and establish with Him the relationship of a child with its Father.... he should pray to his Father every day and commend himself to Him and His grace. He should entrust himself to Him and appeal to Him for His protection and guidance, he should make mental contact with the world of light.... he should only ever want to do what is good, and then he will, in fact, only do that which complies with God's will. A person can greatly contribute towards his soul's speedy maturing on earth if only he consciously works at improving his soul, i.e., by always keeping in mind why he inhabits this earth and then living according to God's will by fulfilling the commandments of love for God and his neighbour. And he can implement this every day if he is interested in moving forwards in his development, that is, if he lives his earthly life appropriately. But he should not defer this work because he does not know how long he will live on earth.... This knowledge is withheld from him, and for good reason, or he would not be free in his will.... But he also easily runs the risk of carelessly deferring the work of improving his soul, always counting on the fact that there will still be plenty of time to seriously consider his soul....

No-one knows when his hour will come, it can suddenly take you by surprise, and then you will feel bitter remorse when you realise in the spiritual kingdom what you neglected to do on earth.



Many people enter the kingdom of the beyond totally unprepared, they made no spiritual progress at all, they neglected to do everything that might have resulted in this progress, they only lived on earth for their body but never considered the soul, which alone continues to live after the earthly body's death. And therefore, it must suffer the consequences alone, either to linger in agony and darkness or to stray in utter bleakness through infinite spaces, poor and miserable and in severe distress. You are still living on earth and can spare your soul this dreadful fate, nevertheless, you must make use of your life and work daily and hourly at improving your soul, which can already consist of a spiritually directed thought, because then the beings of light will help you and time and again try to draw you into spiritual spheres, which they will also succeed in doing if you are of good will. You should often consider the hour of your death and you will increasingly overcome your fear of dying, for the more you work at improving your soul the less you will fear the hour of death, for then you will be prepared for it, you will live consciously and therefore fearless and aware you will approach the end, which is time and again proclaimed to you. But woe to those who live irresponsibly from day to day, for the day which ends their life will take them by surprise.... Woe to those who have never considered their soul and only ever attended to their body.... Regardless of whether they die before or live to see the day of the end.... their end will be a dreadful one, for their soul will have to bear the fate which the human being has prepared for it on earth....

Amen

### **Distributing the divine Word....**

**BD No. 7531**

**February 25th 1960**

**Y**ou shall proclaim My pure Gospel.... There is great spiritual hardship amongst people who no longer hear My pure Word because they don't believe, because their faith is not alive or it would enable them to understand My Word wherever it is offered to them.... For if they requested it with a living faith then they would also truly receive the Word such that they could understand and draw strength from it. But people lack this living faith, just as the messengers lack the strength of spirit which would enable them to accept My Word directly from Me, or even allow Me to speak through the messengers to people Myself. For only the Word that is conveyed **by Me** has the strength to penetrate a person's heart and become effective. And thus you should mention everywhere that My Word is sent to you directly from above and that it can truly give you the blessing of the Gospel if you accept it gratefully and are not just hearers but true doers of My Word.

You should proclaim My Word wherever the opportunity presents itself, for people have to know about My Gospel, they have to know about My divine teaching of love, they have to know My will in order to live on earth accordingly, in order to fulfil My commandments of love and always use My Gospel as a guiding principle for their way of life. For only then can a change of character occur in the human being, only then can he shape himself to love and fulfil the purpose of his earthly existence. Hence I convey My Word from above to you humans time and again, hence I use every opportunity to reveal Myself to a human being in order to get access to all people through him, in order to inform everyone of My will and My commandments.

And whatever you humans can do in order to spread My Word, in order to carry it into the world, should be done by you, and your fellow human beings' attention should be drawn to the extraordinary grace bestowed on people by receiving My Word. You should acquaint them with the living God with Whom you should associate, Who wants to be accepted into your hearts and Whom you have to approach by yourselves if you want to unite with Him. You should inform them that I Am people's eternal Father and also want to be acknowledged by them as their Father.... You should encourage them to acquire a living faith and thus proclaim the commandments of love, the fulfilment of which will awaken in them a living faith and their spirit, so that they then will strive towards Me of their own accord and establish the union with Me because their nature has changed into love, and love thus strives towards love.... For it is the Eternal Love which reveals Itself to you humans, it is the Eternal Love Which longs for Its children, it is the Eternal Father Who bends down

to you in order to inform you of His will. And the messengers of My Gospel will be blessed; they will experience My grace and My protection as long as they live on earth and also one day in the spiritual kingdom, for they have been faithful servants to Me who will receive their reward....

Amen

## Standstill of earthly life....

BD No. 7533

February 27th 1960

**Y**ou start your life on earth without knowing the purpose of earthly life, you gradually become aware of yourselves and then you first have to be informed of the meaning and purpose of your existence. Yet this instruction by and large only concerns your physical welfare, and it can often take a long time before you become aware of a spiritual life.... before you consider your soul and its requirements. If, however, you are correctly instructed early enough, that is, if your attention is drawn to your spiritual development, then your soul will be able to prepare itself accordingly and assert its wishes, i.e. you can live a spiritual life next to the purely physical life and gain spiritual benefits for the soul.... However, a person who only pays attention to his earthly life, who only meets the body's requirements and ignores his soul, will gain little spiritual success. Only when he becomes aware of the fact that there is a different purpose and goal than merely the physical welfare of the body can the beginning of a spiritual life be spoken of. Prior to that earthly life is just a standstill, lived in vain for the soul, for the human being's spiritual development.

But every person has the opportunity to receive the information about the meaning and purpose of existence, it is just that he doesn't always believe these explanations, in which case the soul will be considerably disadvantaged.... And then it can often take a long time until the person begins to understand the worthlessness of earthly ambitions and strives towards a different, spiritual goal. Nevertheless, it has to be left up to him in which direction he shall turn his thoughts and his will, yet he will always receive instructions and then it will depend on him whether these instructions will help him gain understanding, and whether he will derive a benefit from the information conveyed to him. He has to accept this information of his own free will, he simply has to want to fulfil the **right** purpose of his life.... Then he will also of his own accord turn to the Power Which He recognises above himself with an appeal for assistance, then he will be helped in coming to the certain realisation and subsequently live his life on earth consciously.

For the human being was given intelligence, he can think and mentally consider the pros and cons and thus make a decision, it solely depends on his decision as to whether he will only live an earthly life or strive spiritually as well.... And although it also depends on his will as to whether he thinks correctly he will nevertheless always be offered the option to arrive at the correct conclusion, he will not be left without help, for it is always **possible** for him to find and travel the right path, so that his life need not be a standstill but can result in complete spiritual development. However, in the final analysis his will is always the crucial factor, for it is free and its direction cannot be determined by any means. Yet everything will be done on part of God in order to direct this will such that it will turn towards God of its own accord, and then every support will be given so that the human being will reach the right goal....

Amen

**T**he time given to you for your earthly life is not long, compared to the infinitely long time of your preliminary development, the duration of which cannot possibly be estimated by you. And your earthly life can even be shorter if you are called back into eternity prematurely. Therefore you should eagerly consider your soul, you should provide it with as much nourishment as possible so that it won't have to starve if it only lives for a short time on earth.... You should constantly provide it with ample food and drink and never rely on a very long earthly life, for you don't know the day and hour of your physical death.... But your soul will also be able to mature in a short period of time if you are of good will and help it to mature. No-one can determine or know how long he will live, and precisely this lack of knowledge ought to encourage him into actively improving his soul, his way of life should be such that he can calmly consider every day to be his last without having to worry about his soul's welfare.

And a great many people will lose their lives during the last days, for a large appraisal will still take place and many people will yet be recalled prematurely for the sake of their soul's salvation, because they had neglected their psychological work but nevertheless shall not fall prey to the merciless fury of God's adversary who would only draw them ever deeper into the abyss if these souls were not saved from him before. Especially people without spiritual aspirations don't consider an early death and live irresponsibly although they cannot be called bad. God takes pity on them and wants to help them to develop further in the beyond, which will in fact be far more difficult but not impossible, whereas on earth the fate of souls who live without a sense of responsibility could easily result in a complete descent into the abyss. You are offered enough opportunities on earth to reach full maturity in your earthly life, but if you don't take advantage of them you are not making the most of your life as a human being either, although it was only given to you for the purpose of your soul's maturity. If you don't use the grace of your embodiment as a human being and help your soul achieve final maturity then it is also irrelevant whether you live for a long or just a short time on earth. Yet even if you reach old age, earthly life can still be regarded as brief compared to the time of your preliminary development. Nevertheless, even a very short time on earth will suffice to fulfil your purpose on earth. And thus your maturity is not dependent on the length of your earthly existence but purely on your will of making expedient use of this existence.

Through the Word of God you are shown time and again the right path in order to achieve your soul's perfection.... you are repeatedly reminded of the divine commandments of love, the fulfilment of which is the only purpose and goal of your existence as a human being.... And you can always practise love even if your life is short, your soul will derive a benefit if you live a life of love.... However, if you don't keep these two commandments your life will be in vain and your responsibility even greater the longer you live on earth; in which case you can only be thankful if your life will be shortened and you still have the opportunity to develop further in the kingdom of the beyond, so that you will not go completely astray at the end of the day when everyone will be judged according to his efforts....

Amen

**F**irst seek the kingdom of God.... For it is your task in life to find the contact with My kingdom so that this kingdom can receive you again one day when you leave the earth. This is, in fact, your only task, because everything else will sort itself out, if only you make an effort to do justice to this task. You were placed in this earthly world in order to look for the **spiritual** kingdom while you live in it.... But you were also given a glorious promise that you will

be able to cope with this earthly world as well if you fulfil the condition of looking for the kingdom of God **first**.... In a manner of speaking, I promised you a reward which, by itself, should alone entice you to comply with My requirement, for as a result of My promise you are also spared the struggle for existence, the worry about your life, about your earthly life....

You need only take care of your soul's salvation, and I will take over the care for your physical well-being and sort out everything, which otherwise would demand a great deal of effort from you if you had to deal with it by yourselves. I will take over the care which earthly life demands of you as soon as you fulfil My requirement: to first strive for My kingdom and its justice.... i.e. if you completely hand yourselves over to Me because you recognise Me as your God and Creator, as your Father of eternity, because you recognise that true justice can only be found with Me, a life according to your soul's maturity, and because you realise that this is why you should seek Me and My kingdom, which will then certainly be opened for those of you who hand yourselves over to Me with complete trust in My justice.... You should only live in the right way with a view of acquiring My kingdom.... You should strive for heartfelt contact with Me....

However, don't look for Me in the world, for My kingdom is not of this world, therefore you must turn your thoughts heavenwards, away from the world and its enticements.... you must think of My kingdom, your true home, which you once abandoned and to which you should return again. And you will not regret it if you follow My advice to strive for this kingdom, for you will also be relieved of all earthly worries and problems at the same time, because I will take care of these on your behalf and, in every adversity, I will truly look after you. I will provide for you in an earthly way like a father for his children, I will give to you what you need in everyday life, and I will also provide you with an abundance of spiritual wealth, for as soon as you turn your eyes to Me and My kingdom you will also receive gifts of grace from there and your bond with Me will grow increasingly stronger, earthly life will no longer be a burden to you, you will have what you require.... physically and spiritually.... For then you will have escaped from the danger of succumbing to the world and its demands, of completely becoming enslaved by it and thus you will also have escaped from the lord of the world by completely consciously turning towards My kingdom which will now be granted to you. First seek the kingdom of God, all other things will be given to you.... This promise shall encourage you to look for the bond with Me and My kingdom, for as yet you are often held back by earthly worries, which you take more seriously than the worry for your soul.... But I promise you certain help, I take all your worries upon Me, providing you first look for Me and My kingdom.... Therefore you can live your earthly life completely without worry, if only you would always remember My promise.... However, only a few people take these Words seriously but they are released from all earthly burdens, for I Myself look after them, and I will lovingly look after every person who only ever strives to gain Me and My kingdom. And he will certainly reach the goal, he will find Me and unite with Me. He will not live his life on earth in vain, he will be admitted to My kingdom and be very happy....

Amen

## **Comforting Words....**

**BD No. 7543**

**March 9th 1960**

**I** want to lead you through every adversity.... if only you entrust yourselves to Me, if you submit to My will, if you don't resist Me with your own will or wrong actions. I will place what you shall and shall not do into your heart, and you can always believe that it is My will, and you can unreservedly do what you inwardly feel impelled to do at all times. Time and again you will experience moments when you will seemingly lose your inner calm, but equally you will also find it again, for this, too, is part of your soul's spiritual maturing process, that in times of distress it turns to Me for help, that time and again it seeks a renewed bond with Me, so as not to become indifferent to its psychological task. And this shall be a comfort to you, that I know all your adversities.... and that I will put an end to them when the time is right.... You don't need to be disheartened once you

have handed yourselves over to Me and My guidance; you can be assured that I will guide you well and that your every path is predetermined by Me Myself, that you can thus follow it and it will always lead you to the goal.

Yet your life cannot pass you by without struggle and suffering or you would not achieve any spiritual progress, but this is your reason for living on earth after all. However, I will always be your protection and shield; I will always take care that you do not break down under the cross with which I burden you for your salvation.... It will not be heavier than you are able to endure, and it will also be taken from you again when it has achieved its purpose: to gain a degree of maturity for your soul which heightens its bliss when one day it can discard the body and enter the spiritual kingdom. The cross will be taken from you again as soon as the purpose has been achieved, for I will not let you suffer any longer than necessary, and I will also help you carry it when it seems too heavy for you at times....

You can truly live your earthly life without worry and it will be endurable for you, you will be able to master it with My help, for you granted Me the right to walk by your side as soon as you had chosen Me as your leader. And this shall always be your guarantee that you will not take any wrong paths, for I will prevent it because I love you and because you have turned to Me of your own free will. Just sacrifice to Me whatever weighs you down and it will be a blessing to you. But don't allow yourselves to get depressed by minor disagreements which will confront you time and again but which are not long-lasting....

Just renew your heartfelt bond with Me, which is the purpose and goal of all earthly adversities, and you will soon experience a change, once again you will gladly and cheerfully go through life, you will be released from your burden and learn to love Me as your Father ever more, Who will protect and guide you through every adversity....

Amen

## **Disbelief in an end....**

**BD No. 7549**

**March 15th 1960**

**T**here is not much time left until the end.... even if you believe that the announced end will be in the distant future.... you will be surprised how the signs will increase and the point in time you live in will become only too evident. But everything will always proceed within the framework of natural progression, and that will raise your hope time and again that the end is still far away. However, your will shall remain free until the last day, for you cannot reach your goal by force which consists of establishing your bond with Me, of voluntarily raising your hands to Me and thereby acknowledging **Me**, Whom you did not want to acknowledge until now. Earthly life will therefore make great demands on you, you will have to endure many adversities and always have the opportunity to turn to Me.... But everything will take place entirely naturally, although the awakened person will recognise it as the last signs before the end. And if I repeatedly proclaim that you are shortly before the end.... that you are only granted a little more time on this earth, then you should take this declaration very seriously and not always relate it to the future in line with people's point of view.... You ought to understand the words as they are given to you, you ought to take them literally, and you will do well by doing so.... For the time is close at hand when the earth will be cleansed and a new earth will arise again.... But regardless of how urgently I speak to you, you don't want to believe it, and I cannot provide you with any other evidence that My Word is truth other than that you will soon be shocked by a natural event and that you can then equally surely count on the end. Yet do you know whether you will survive the former or fall victim to this natural event?

Hence you should likewise consider it an end, for many people will thereby find their demise, and their life will not last much longer anymore. So don't be thoughtless and prepare yourselves, even if earthly life around you shapes itself as if only progress and prosperity exist.... Just one day, and everything will have disappeared and fallen prey to the destruction of natural forces, and the

survivors will be presented with dreadful sights, because it is My will that they should come to their senses and still use the remaining time of grace they have left until the end. For everything I announce to you humans through seers and prophets will come to pass word for word, and you will soon experience the truth of My Word, and blessed is he Who accepted My Word and then found his path to Me, for in great adversity he will always find a way out, he will manifestly experience My help which I have promised to all of you who call upon Me....

For this reason I speak to you, so that you can appeal to Me for strength in advance and then in utmost distress, when you only have My help to rely on.... you will receive it, for I do not forget My Own.... Therefore take care that you are counted amongst My Own....Call upon Me in times of need, and I will answer your prayer....

Amen

## God's act of creation and goal....

BD No. 7556

March 22nd 1960

**T**he act of creation was the result of My love.... both the creation of the spiritual beings in My image as well as all earthly-material creations after the apostasy. My love wanted to give itself, it wanted to find itself again in the beings made in My image, which essentially were miniatures of Me. I was impelled by My infinite love to place such beings next to Me in whom I could find Myself again and to whom I could give My unlimited love. The fact that these beings fell away from Me was known to Me from the start and I did not prevent them from doing so, because it was their free will and because only then was it possible for Me to have 'children' next to Me instead of 'living creations', which was the goal of My act of creation. It will certainly take a long time until the deification of My living creations has been achieved, yet time means nothing to Me, but the goal I set for Myself has also been the cause of the various earthly-material creations, for they are the path which the once fallen spiritual beings will have to travel in order to return to Me, from Whom they once came forth. And even if this process of deification requires an infinitely long time until the being has undertaken it of its own free will.... one day it will nevertheless be able to create and work next to Me and then be indescribably happy. Yet in the meantime it will have to pass through many seemingly endless phases in constriction and torment.... at first in solid matter and then in the plant- and animal world until it has reached the stage of a human being, where it enjoys a certain amount of freedom but not the kind of freedom which had been its original state.

However, it can attain this freedom as long as it lives as a human being on earth. Since the being emerged from My love, and thus its fundamental substance is love too, it need only allow itself to be illuminated by Me and thus direct its hitherto averted will back to Me again.... Then the being, which had become disfigured due to its wrong resolve, will change back to its fundamental nature of love again.... And then it will also deify itself in line with My eternal plan and I will have achieved My goal: My **living creation** will have voluntarily changed itself into My **child** and is incomparably happy.... But this re-transformation into love is always subject to free will. And in the stage of a human being this free will can also turn in the wrong direction again without being prevented by Me.... Hence such a process of re-transformation can also take an eternity, because free will is never interfered with and therefore the being determines the duration of its wretched state itself. Nevertheless, it is **able** to reach its goal in **one** developmental period and it will be supported in every way to reach its goal. For My love pursues the being because it is a living creation that had emerged from My love. Thus you humans can see what an important factor free will plays in your earthly life, which is not subject to compulsion, neither from My nor from My adversary's side.... And thus My only endeavour is to teach you to recognise the significance of your free will so that you will then direct it appropriately. I can only ever influence you to direct your will correctly but not force you, just as My adversary is unable to do, but he can influence you just the same in order to gain your will for himself. However, you must make your own free decision and blessed are you if you take the right path, if you find your way to Me and strive for unity with

Me again, from which you once voluntarily detached yourselves.... Blessed are you if you, in this earthly life as a human being, succeed in reaching the goal during one period of Salvation.... that you will become free from every form and thus be able to enter into eternity as free and fully enlightened beings of light when your existence on this earth has come to an end....

Amen

### **Neighbourly love....**

**BD No. 7563**

**March 31th 1960**

**Y**ou will always benefit when you look after a neighbour in need.... because you will always be fulfilling My will which is expressed in My commandments of love for God and your neighbour. But you should practise love for your neighbour of your own free will, you should feel prompted from within, only then will you kindle the spark of love in you, and only then will your soul mature. Your every thought, word and action has to be based on love if it is to have a spiritual effect, or you will only ever accomplish earthly duties without the slightest gain for your soul....

It is always just a matter of love.... of the inner urge to do good, to help where it is needed, to please and bring joy to where the opportunity presents itself.... it is a matter of the person's inner nature which should become completely absorbed in its love for Me and the next person, which overcomes all selfish love and is completely imbued by love, so that I Myself can be present in him and thus work in him through My spirit. Then the human being cannot be anything but good and will always live in unity with Me, then the earthly world can no longer tempt him but in thought he will always be in the spiritual world since the spirit in him determines his every thought and intention.

But as long as a person's thoughts are held captive by the world it will not be possible for him to develop love in himself, for then the world will still appeal to his selfish love and this will be satisfied first, which will always be at the expense of the next person. In that case he has to be noticeably confronted by his fellow human being's suffering; he has to see a lot of misery in order to motivate himself to help and to enable the spark of love within him to ignite so that he feels the benefit of a good deed. Hence much tribulation has yet to be experienced on earth, because love has grown cold amongst people, because My messengers of love are hardly ever appreciated and thus the spiritual hardship, which can only be remedied by love, is also extensive.

People's lack of love is spiritual hardship which always entails earthly hardship too, therefore the latter will continue to increase in the last days in order to still touch human hearts and awaken in them merciful neighbourly love. However, only a few people will escape this spiritual adversity, for selfishness is gaining the upper hand and that also means that worldly love will become ever more widespread, that people will become enslaved by matter and in their pursuit of it also prepare their later fate, that they will again become matter which they had already surmounted in the past.

And there is only one way out from this banishment, and this way out is and remains love.... Not even My love can release you from the commandment to practise love, for love is the first law, and without love no one can become blessed....

Amen

### **Self-awareness of the original spirit....**

**BD No. 7569**

**April 5th 1960**

**E**very original spirit regains its self-awareness when it lives as a human being on earth and recognises itself as a human being. Then all the small particles of soul, which were once dissolved for the purpose of return through creation, are gathered in the spirit again, and

then the being will be able to acquire the degree of maturity which it originally possessed as a created spirit, which it had renounced and now has to regain in order to enter the spiritual kingdom as a spirit of light. And thus every human being is an embodied original spirit, a once fallen being, My eternal love's product of creation, which had merely left Me of its own free will and therefore also has to return to Me again of its own choice.

But the human being does not know what he was, what he is and what he should become again.... He first needs a certain level of maturity before he can receive and understand this knowledge.... He certainly recognises himself as a human being soon enough but not as a spiritual being that is to fulfil its purpose, and since he only recognises himself as a human being living on earth, his thoughts are more directed towards the world. And this usually prevents spiritual awareness which he will only experience when he turns away from the world towards the spiritual kingdom. Then it is possible to inform him of his real purpose, and then he will be able to accept and adjust to it voluntarily, which will certainly result in his full spiritual maturity. However, once he has accepted it he will also be happy at the thought and the certainty of belonging to the original spirits which I externalised as living creations and which return to Me as children, and as human beings are therefore approaching their perfection.

And only the human will needs to be good, because then it will focus on Me of its own accord. The human being asks for his God and Creator and this resolve is already the right decision, it will have passed the test of will which confronts the original spirit as human being on earth. Life on this earth does not last long but it can fully suffice for a person to spiritualise himself so completely that he acquires the degree which results in the childship to God, i.e. which returns the original spirit into a state of perfection again. On account of his resolve he will have achieved the highest degree himself and can then stay in closest proximity to Me where the direct emanation of My love is assured to him.... even though every original spirit will be able to ascend ever higher once he is allowed to enter the kingdom of light, provided the right decision of will was made on earth. And every original spirit is ecstatically happy when he becomes aware of the infinitely long path he had travelled in order to achieve the greatest abundance of light, in order to be immensely blissful.... And he will sing My praises and give thanks and glorify Me eternally, he will be and remain My child which will never leave Me again, which will create and shape in accordance with My will for its own happiness....

Amen

## **Development of the soul.... Original spirit....**

**BD No. 7571**

**April 7th 1960**

**S**piritual substance matures during every developmental period, and one period can in fact suffice for the spiritual substance to progress through the creations to the point that it is able to embody itself as a human being and successfully pass its last test of will.... But several such periods may be needed for this spiritualization of hardened soul-substances if resistance is so strong that its higher development is too slow and the existence as a human being carries an added risk of the soul descending into the abyss again. For free will, which is tested during the stage as a human being, is decisive.

But prior to this, free will is constrained.... Although the hardened spiritual substance is no longer subject to God's adversary's will due to this process of development through the creations of earth.... the individual substances are nevertheless unable to use free will, instead they are controlled by God's will, that is, their process of development takes place in a state of compulsion, they are subject to God's will, Who assigns a task to all spiritual substances within the works of creation. By accomplishing this task within the law of compulsion they gradually progress, i.e. their resistance lessens; they carry out a helpful function and are able to slowly reach the state when their free will can be returned to them. And this process of development requires constant changes of the external



shape.... it is a slow ascent, it is an integration with the laws of nature and therefore a submission to God's will, if only due to a certain amount of coercion which, however, only helps to relieve the being and one day is meant to provide it with the freedom to think, want and act using its own will again.

And this process through the works of creation cannot be avoided if the spiritual being is to return to God again, from Whom it had distanced itself to such an infinite extent as a result of its apostasy that it would never be able to overcome this distance of its own strength, and would never be released by God's adversary to return either if God did not remove the spiritual substance from him for the very purpose of banishing it into matter, into the creations on this earth. God's adversary is entitled to the fallen spirits because they had voluntarily followed him into the abyss.... But God has the same right because the beings emerged from His strength. Hence God is justified in removing them from the adversary's control, but in return the latter was given the right to influence the soul again when it lives on earth in the stage as a human being. And to this end the spiritual substance must have attained a degree of maturity again when it is **able** to use its will in order to freely decide which lord to choose.

But God cannot place the spiritual substance into this state instantly, it has to cover the process of ascent in the same progressive stages as it had descended, it has to relinquish its resistance slowly, as it cannot forcibly be broken. And this requires innumerable changes of form, through the world of rocks, plants and animals to the human being.... Every change of external shape also lessens its resistance, for the being has been of service in a state of compulsion by which it gains increasingly lighter forms.... But the sin of apostasy from God is so vast that the distance from Him is therefore vast as well, which means that untold changes of shapes are needed to reduce this distance in order to come closer to God again, when only the last free decision of will is required for the last form to fall off.... for the being to return to the Father again from Whom it had originated....

And this whole process of development within the creations of earth is a continuous battle.... The spiritual substance tries to burst the external shape because it experiences it as a constraint, but each time it also experiences the rupture of the form as a relief irrespective of its level of maturity.... And this is why the struggle, which you humans are able to observe in the animal kingdom, only seems cruel in your eyes, whereas time and again every animal experiences the change of its external shape as a relief. For this reason God permits or even wants the weaker to succumb to the stronger, the stronger to terminate the life of the weaker and, in a manner of speaking, is thereby even able to serve the spiritual substance to continue its development. Therefore, as long as the being is subject to the law of compulsion everything is determined by God, its end as well as its new formation.... However, as soon as the being has reached the stage of a human being and has received its free will again, God withdraws His will.... And then the human being is given laws which he has to observe if his earthly life is to be successful.... On the one hand he is tied to the laws of nature, and on the other hand he is informed of God's will, to which he has to submit if his development is to progress and reach a conclusion, for the goal is to become free of every external shape and to enter the kingdom of light as a free spirit.... to return to the Father's house, to God, from whence the being once originated....

Amen

**Bond with God....**

**BD No. 7573**

**April 11th 1960**

**A**nd during hours of psychological adversity the bond with the spiritual kingdom should be sought, your thoughts should turn away from earthly matters and seek refuge in the spirit; the human being should always bear in mind that he does not live for this world and that all earthly worries will fade away if they are compared to the fate of the soul, which requires far greater care. And you are all in a state of psychological adversity when you are influenced by God's

opponent, who makes every effort to disturb your inner calm, who intends to cause discord, who wants to stop you from making contact with God, who creates a restless existence for you by trying to deprive you of your inner peace, who keeps you tied to the world.... He wants to prevent you from establishing the bond with the spiritual kingdom, and precisely because of this you should sincerely entrust yourselves to all beings of light, you should appeal to the heavenly Father for His protection and then hand yourselves over to the guidance of all benevolent beings, which will certainly protect you from the adversary's influence. You are quite often subject to psychological adversity, for all conflicts in life are suited to disturb your inner composure, and then the soul will be put under pressure by the enemy....

However, you can confront him by instantly placing yourselves at the side of your God and Father and appealing to Him for His protection against all threats by hostile forces. He has promised you this protection if you choose Him as your guide and companion on the path and trustingly hand yourselves over to Him. Only the bond with Him as well as with all virtuous forces of the spiritual kingdom protects you and provides you with the strength which can resolve your psychological problems. And as soon as you succeed in forming an ever stronger bond, your earthly life will become increasingly more peaceful, for then you will also turn to Him with even the slightest problem and He will always be willing to help. However, as soon as you loosen the bond, the psychological adversities will increase even more, for God's opponent avails himself of every weakness in order to apply his influence. But the beings of light merely wait for you to show the right attitude towards them, for you to appeal for help from God, then they will be allowed to help you and are always ready to protect you from the enemy. You just should not place your trust in yourselves and your strength alone.... You are incapable of dealing with the cunning and trickery the enemy of your souls is using, but in unison with the enlightened spiritual beings you are strong and able to offer him resistance. And you are surrounded by many beings of light, they merely wait for your call, because they may only intervene if your will deliberately turns to the spiritual kingdom from which you expect help. And this help is assured to you, for the heavenly Father does not leave His children in the adversity of soul, as soon as the child's thoughts merely turn to the Father and it confides its distress to Him. Then he will instruct all his messengers of light and love, and they will act according to His will....

Amen

**Easter....**

**BD No. 7579  
April 17th 1960**

**A**nd I rebuilt the Temple again as I had promised.... I arose from the dead on the third day, and My body also left the grave because it was My will that people should take notice of My resurrection. They did not believe in life after death and I wanted to provide them with the evidence that it had also been possible for Me to conquer death so that they would believe My promise that every person who believes in Me will arise into life. For this reason I let the body in its spiritual state arise from the grave, I appeared to My disciples who were able to see as well as touch Me because they should believe that I arose from the dead as I had previously announced. But only those whose spiritual state permitted it were able to see Me, for I was no longer physically among them, instead, body and soul had spiritualised themselves and therefore were only visible to those who were able to behold Me with spiritual eyes because I had opened their spiritual vision. And this, on the other hand, was the reason why people doubted, that they argued and voiced the suspicion that My body had been unlawfully removed.... just as even today My resurrection on the third day is still doubted by those who do not understand the soul and body's process of spiritualisation. People do not believe in a resurrection of the soul and yet, all people will experience the same process, when their body dies, of the soul leaving the body and entering the kingdom of the beyond, for it cannot die, but its state can be entirely different depending on its way of life. Had the latter resulted in maturity, the soul would arise into life.... to a new life in the

spiritual realm.... My soul was fully matured, it had united with the Father-Spirit of eternity and during earthly life also knew how to influence the body to adapt to its desire, so that the body would already have attained the spiritualisation of all substances on earth and thus was able to arise after death with the soul, of which I provided the evidence on the third day. Yet even this process can only be **believed** because it can no longer be proven. But anyone who is spiritually awake, who knows of the human being's purpose and goal on earth, also believes in My resurrection on the third day with convinced faith, for he will be informed by My spirit which, after My resurrection, also illuminated My fully mature disciples who had spiritual vision, because it was My will and because they were already prepared such that the event of the outpouring of the spirit, My ascension, no longer signified a coercion of will. Therefore only a few individual people were able to behold Me after My resurrection and I strengthened these individuals for this unusual event. They saw Me.... and I wanted it this way, because My disciples were meant to go into the world in order to proclaim My Gospel and because they were to bear witness of My resurrection on the third day. However, I did not appear to the unbelievers, for they would not have been able to endure My abundance of light which would have illuminated their spiritual darkness. But anyone who hears My Gospel, who believes in Me and My act of Salvation shall also be able to believe in My resurrection from the dead, and it will indeed be possible for him to believe it because the spirit in him, which emanates from Me, educates him in the same way and grants him a living faith. He will not require any other evidence, inwardly he will be completely convinced that his soul will arise into life, consequently, he will also live his life on earth consciously, he will strive towards unity with Me, he will keep to Jesus Christ and in Him enter into contact with Me Myself.... he will strive spiritually and constantly try to live up to My will.... and he will not need to fear death because he will know that he will arise into eternal life....

Amen

### **Spiritual low level necessitates upheaval of earth....**

**BD No. 7581**  
**April 19th 1960**

**Y**ou will not experience a spiritual renaissance on this earth anymore. A low level has been reached which almost cannot be surpassed because people merely exist with worldly intentions. They do not consider a spiritual life nor do they ask themselves whether they are fulfilling their real earthly task, because they cannot recognise any other earthly task except serving their physical wellbeing and enjoying life to the fullest.... Only few people start their daily activity with spiritual thoughts, and only these few live their earthly life consciously.... They sense that the human being is not on earth merely for the sake of earthly life. They think about it, and since they are of good will they gradually come to understand the purpose of their earthly life. But there are only few of them, and a person will hardly ever succeed in guiding a fellow human being on the same path and convincing him of his true destiny. And thus one can speak of a low level spiritual which necessitates a change, which involves such a breakdown of creation that it inevitably has to result in an earthly and spiritual turning point.

There have been many times indeed when people lived without God, where much injustice happened and satanic activity was plainly evident. But this situation has gone too far, almost all people now lead a superficial life, they no longer think about it, they have no sense of responsibility, they grow up without faith or merely conform to conventional faith, which is entirely worthless for the development of the soul. And they are also swayed by error, by wrong thinking, they are far from the truth and cannot find it either because they are without love.... And the reason for humanity's ailment is that love has grown cold.... that people are no longer able to believe in a God and Creator, Who is love, wisdom and might in Himself and to Whom they will have to be accountable for their conduct one day.... They lack love and therefore also awareness, they are spiritually blind and walking towards the abyss. The end will come without fail because order has to

be re-established if higher development, which is the purpose for people's life on earth, is to continue.

Whatever can be saved before the end shall be saved, because God's love will help wherever the smallest measure of will for good exists. However, it would be wrong to rely on people changing their attitude towards God and faith, it would be wrong to rely on a spiritual change that supposedly will take place on this earth. Because people grant God's adversary too much power and he truly is using it well. Hence one day his activity will have to come to an end, God will have to take his power from him, his era will have to be brought to an end, and that will also involve impounding his followers as well as himself so that his evil actions will be over for a long time. It will also necessitate a breakdown and transformation of the creations which shelter spiritual substances on earth, which in turn necessitate a new creation.... the formation of a new earth, so that spiritual development can continue.... And God knows when the time is right for this, He knows when humanity has reached its lowest level, when a transformation of earth and all its creation is necessary and, furthermore, He will keep to this time in accordance with His plan of eternity....

Amen

### **Serious examination of spiritual knowledge with God's support....**

**BD No. 7584**  
**April 23rd 1960**

**N**o person is denied the right to draw his own conclusions, but he should also know that intellect alone is no guarantee for correct thinking, irrespective of how keenly developed it is. This, in particular, applies to the assessment of spiritual knowledge for which no evidence can be produced. Whether or not such knowledge is truth can be assessed by a person as soon as he turns to God Himself for enlightened thinking.... otherwise he would be unable to examine it or form a correct judgment. But every person also has the right to reject what he cannot accept, providing he is of good will and examines it without bias. He should not blindly believe, he should think about what he is expected to believe, and he should pray for God's support to do so, he should know that the spirit within instructs him. This also demonstrates the right kind of desire for truth, and thus the truth will be given to him and he will also be able to recognise it as truth. For much is given to people as truth which nevertheless frequently contradicts itself, and then it is up to the person himself to ascertain the truth. But anyone who believes that he can figure it out with his intellect alone can expect to get even more entangled in error, because the intellect is influenced by the adversary of truth, by the prince of darkness, who will do anything to divert people from the truth and provide them with misconceptions.

However, the human being can protect himself by turning to God, by appealing to Him for the recognition of truth. For this reason no one can raise the objection that he is unable to form a correct judgment about truth or error.... As soon as he makes contact with God, as soon as he appeals to Him for enlightenment of spirit he will emotionally recognise whether he should turn to or ignore the spiritual knowledge given to him.... And he will always have the inner certainty of judging correctly because he has not formed **his own** judgment but God has enlightened his thoughts. But the good will to recognise and to do what is **right** always has to be part of it.... A rational person, however, will not scrutinise in himself what he is inclined to accept or reject.... He only uses his intellect which, however, takes a different direction, it does not consult God Himself but deems itself qualified for an examination. And it will frequently get it wrong because God does not want to be excluded and because truth comes forth from Him alone.

Yet neither should an examination be omitted **because** the person allegedly does not feel qualified to make a correct judgment.... For one day he will have to be answerable, and he will not be able to justify himself on account of other people's judgment which he accepted without hesitation because it was expected of him.... He should attain a living faith and that requires deliberation of what he is

taught. Only the living faith will be valued by God, a dead faith, a conventional faith is, however, as good as no faith at all....

And thus you humans will repeatedly have the opportunity to express your opinion about this or that teaching, about the spiritual information imparted to you, and you do well to turn to God Himself, for He, as the Eternal Truth, will make the truth available to you, He will place it into your heart, so that you will be able to form your own judgment, and that this judgment will also correspond to the truth. You should not just trust in your strength alone, for as soon as God cannot take part due to your will, due to your prayer, someone else will take part and he will make use of your intellect.... Then you will distance yourselves increasingly more from the truth, because he will not rest until he has achieved his objective....

Amen

## **Limitation of knowledge....**

**BD No. 7590**  
**April 29th 1960**

**Y**our intellectual knowledge is subject to limitations.... Yet by way of inner enlightenment through the spirit you can gain unlimited knowledge, and this particularly applies to spiritual matters, it applies to knowledge which cannot be verified, which concerns everything of a 'non-earthly' nature.... For this knowledge can only be received from God Who distributes it in accordance with His wise judgment. Sharp as a person's intellect may be.... he is unable to fathom spiritual domains, for God has reserved Himself the right to enlighten the person who asks Him for enlightenment and who also fulfils the conditions that make him worthy of an answer. But precisely this spiritual knowledge results in the person's true understanding, which lifts him out of his state of darkness into the enlightened state of his original existence. Earthly knowledge is only of some value for the duration of earthly life, whereas spiritual knowledge remains forever.

As long as a person lacks this spiritual knowledge he lives in spiritual darkness. But he can gain this knowledge while he lives on earth.... he can achieve a state of awareness, he can receive clarification about things which his human intellect is unable to explain. He can transcend the limits of his intellect and gain knowledge which will please him and which he can take with him into eternity.... This knowledge is conveyed to him by God Himself through the spirit, providing he sincerely desires it and has fulfilled the necessary conditions: a living faith in God, which he has awakened to life through deeds of love.... a sincere desire for truth and an inward listening in heartfelt contact with God, Whose Word he desires to hear. Living faith is necessary for a human being to believe that a direct communication from God is possible and listens for it.... And he will receive an answer.... God Himself will guide him into truth, God Himself will teach and explain to him whatever he wants to know. For God speaks through the spirit to the spiritual spark within the person, because spirit can only be heard by spirit.

And this divine spirit knows everything without limitation, only the human being himself limits the spirit due to his will.... due to the degree of his love which also determines the degree of realisation he will gain.... He can penetrate the most profound knowledge concerning the reign and work of God and His plan of Salvation, he can learn about everything which explains to him the purpose and meaning of creation and human existence, he can arrive at the most enlightening knowledge and thereby regain the degree of enlightenment with which he was originally blessed.... He can, in fact, find solutions to spiritual problems which human intellect will never be able to solve, and his knowledge will never be restricted by God unless the person limits himself as a result of insufficient love or adverse will.... which usually does not happen once a person could be taught by God's spirit.... For God does not set limits, but human will is free and is always respected....

Even so, there is no evidence for spiritual knowledge unless a person accepts the working of the spirit in himself as proof, which is indeed absolute proof to the believer, but it will not be accepted

as proof by the unbeliever. For that reason spiritual knowledge cannot be conveyed academically, for even if it were passed on from person to person, the other person would lack the conviction that this knowledge is the truth, as long as he, in turn, does not meet the conditions required by God to receive spiritual knowledge. Hence, everyone has to acquire enlightenment for himself, or at least desire it and turn to the right source; but no one should believe he can gain this knowledge with his intellect alone, because God Himself is the primary source of all light.... because a human being can only gain true comprehension by way of God, Who could think of nothing better than guide people into truth, conveying true knowledge to them, and thus lead them from a state of spiritual darkness into the light. For light alone is beatitude, and to gain enlightenment is purpose and goal for every human being on earth .

Amen

## **Renewed banishment is the result of spiritual death....**

**BD No. 7591**

**April 30th 1960**

**S**piritual death necessitates banishment into matter, that is: a spiritual being having succumbed to death, which remains in a lifeless state, must be engendered into hard matter again in order to slowly return to life. As long as there is still a small spark of life within the spiritual being everything will be attempted in order to guide it further towards life, and this can certainly be successful so that the being will then be spared being banished into matter, and it will nevertheless slowly come alive, if only after an infinitely long time. But there is also a possibility that the being will become completely paralysed, that it will descend ever more into the abyss.... which many souls in the beyond allow to happen.... Then the spiritual substance of this being will be dissolved and once again placed into hard matter.... into the creations on earth. And it will have to travel a tremendously painful path in order to come back to life again. And people on earth can similarly descend in their spiritual state in the last days; they can keep striving towards the abyss of their own free will, they can completely commit themselves to the lord of darkness and, as his followers, descend into utmost darkness themselves.... And then it will also be necessary to dissolve the souls into countless minute particles and to place them into the creations again, they will have to take the path of higher development through untold forms once more until they awaken to life all over again.... And this low spiritual level has occurred; during the last days spiritual death is unmistakable and everything is being done on earth as well as in the beyond in order to stimulate individual sparks of life, in order to strengthen existing life and to prevent it from falling prey to death. For it is a time of infinite torment which the spiritual being will have to endure if it is banished into matter again. And God's love and mercy also applies to what has descended to the lowest point and wants to protect it from this fate. However, where the spiritual being's free will opposes Him God's plan of Salvation has to be carried out, after which a renewed banishment into matter will be unavoidable.

Were people to have precise information about this they would truly do everything in their power in order to escape spiritual death.... But they do not accept the knowledge of it, they don't believe in a continuation of life, they don't believe in a justification before God and neither do they believe in a God and Creator Who will demand accountability from them one day.... Their 'Ego', however, cannot cease to exist anymore and its abode will be appropriate to its state, and although it will no longer be conscious of itself in a state of death it will nevertheless feel the agony of its captivity, since it was originally created as a free spiritual being. Even so, in its lifeless state it cannot be placed where life exists because it had voluntarily chosen a state of death and its will was subsequently complied with. Free will, however, is a state of beatitude and the bound state is a state of torment.... And as a human being the soul chooses its own state. And God's love and wisdom allows it to keep its freedom but helps the human being in every conceivable way to attain eternal life.... just as He will grant His help **again** through a banishment into matter so that what is lifeless can awaken to life again one day. And God's love applies to all once fallen spiritual beings, it also

follows them into the abyss and helps them ascend again.... but it is particularly active during the time when the being has regained its self-awareness and free will.... during the time as a human being.... so that it will then change its initially still dead state into a state of life. But the human being's free will remains untouched, it will be respected, and this free will determines whether the being will lose its external form for good or whether the form will become solid again.... so that it will return into hard matter once more. Then the being will have fallen prey to spiritual death and it will take an infinitely long time until it once again receives the grace of embodiment as a human being where it can acquire **life** for itself....

Amen

## **Serious warning about the end....**

**BD No. 7596**

**May 7th 1960**

**C**onsciously receive My Word as your Father's loving speech and listen to what I want to say to you: You are living in the last phase of this earth, it is you who live in the last days, it is you who can still experience the spiritual turning-point if your state of maturity allows you to persevere to the end. The time of the end has irrevocably come, regardless how implausible you deem this to be. For the day is predetermined in My plan of Salvation and it will be adhered to because the time is fulfilled. There will be no more delay, for the adversary's activity is getting out of hand and his actions will always be brought to an end when he exceeds the boundaries of his authority.... when he has influenced people to the point that they lose all faith in a God Who one day will hold every individual person to account as to how he has lived his life. The human being is supposed to choose his Lord during his lifetime on earth, he is supposed to choose Me and reject My adversary and thus he must also be informed about both powers who want to possess him and fight for his soul. This knowledge is crucial for making a decision.

My adversary, however, tries to suppress this information and he succeeds because people, due to their attitude and their will, leave themselves open to his influence. And he takes advantage of it in a way which surpasses his authority by far: He influences people to take violent actions against the believers, against everything that is to be understood as belief in a God and Creator.... Most of all, he tries to induce people into eradicating the belief in the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ. He will unleash the final battle of faith and, in a manner of speaking, force Me to put an end to his activities in order to save the few, who want to remain loyal to Me, from eternal ruin. And this time is near and therefore also the end. By repeatedly announcing this to you through My Word I only intend to make you realise the significance of the time you are living in, you should be aware of the gravity of this time and take care not to fall prey to My adversary's artful temptations, for he influences people in an appalling manner in order to make them abandon their belief in Me and is very successful. And if I Am now counteracting his actions by speaking to people Myself in order to enable them to have faith in Me or to strengthen their faith, then this, in itself, is already an explanation for My Word from above, which truly ought to convince you, for My love for you humans motivates Me to help you in a time of momentous spiritual hardship, which can let you go astray for eternities and which I therefore would like to stop from happening to you.

Even though your free will alone is decisive I nevertheless take pity on your ignorance, your misguided thinking and indifference, and by talking to you I try time and again to shake you out of your apathy and motivate you to think. Believe that you will be in great spiritual peril if you don't abide by My Word and fight against your enemy.... Believe that you have the strength to do so, that you need not fear to succumb in the battle against him.... Just change your will. Direct it towards Me if you want to find God and I will let Myself be found by you. But if you are indifferent My adversary will gain the upper hand over you, and then you will be lost for an endless time. This is the danger you find yourselves in and I know that you need exceptional help, yet I cannot determine your will, I can only ever speak to you again and warn and admonish you, I can only ever give you My merciful love and inform you of what is to come, of the time you are approaching.... I cannot do

anything other than lovingly speak to you time and again, so that you may recognise a God and Father, so that you will believe in Him and loyally abide by this faith. But the end will come irrevocably, for My Word is truth and fulfils itself, and the hour of the end has been predetermined since the beginning of time.... Hence accept My Word in your hearts and just desire to become blessed.... And I will not leave you, I will give you strength to persevere until the end.... I will be a powerful protection and shield for My Own and support you when you have to profess Me before the world....

Amen

## Living faith.... Awakening of life....

BD No. 7597

May 8th 1960

**A**wakening into true life begins when the human being makes conscious contact with God, when he acknowledges a Being above himself.... when he thus believes in this Being and tries to join Him, that is, when he feels a relationship between the higher Being and himself and would like to continue this relationship. In that case the spiritual spark in him has already come alive and is trying to influence him from within to strive towards the eternal Father-Spirit. The spark of love has already ignited itself, thus he will always feel inwardly urged to do deeds of love, although at first they will only consist of being kind towards his fellow human beings.... But love will always be recognisable or the life in him would be unable to arise. And now this life is making itself noticeable, it is effectively a second life within himself, independent from his actual physical life which every human being experiences even if the spiritual spark in him is still dormant and he is thus spiritually dead. But only this second life gives the human being real satisfaction, for then he will be associating with God through directing his thoughts towards Him and through prayer.... And this person will not forget his God either, because God Himself will hold on to him and prevent the person from succumbing to death once more....

Nevertheless, a distinction has to be made between the **intellectual** knowledge of Him and the **living awareness** of a higher Being, for anything taught can be forgotten again, it can be rejected at a later time; it has not yet brought the soul to life.... The latter knowledge, however, can lead to a living faith if the human being is of good will.... And then he will never lose the life again once it has come awake in him. And it can arise from the moment the human being is able to think. For as soon as he is willing to love his thinking will be guided correctly, and then he will seek the bond with God, with a Being to Whom he can give himself with confidence. For the human being feels his own inadequacy, he feels that he needs a Guide and Protector because he is aware of his weakness.... And therefore he **looks for** the Being from Which he expects help in every situation of life.... It happens unconsciously at first but it makes him very happy if he can believe in such a Being and has entered into contact with Him. This is the plain and simple faith which can be gained by every child but which is alive in him and not the result of teachings, which the child can certainly accept but which do not bestow the inner conviction upon him. For this conviction involves the child's willingness to love which brings the spiritual spark within itself to life. And everything else will then be induced by this spiritual spark, which time and again will stimulate the person's longing for the eternal Father-Spirit until the person quite consciously establishes the bond through heartfelt prayer which then, however, will absolutely guarantee the Father's care of the child and will never again let it descend into spiritual blindness, into death.

This is why the passing on of religious doctrines is not sufficient; although they will not be rejected they won't necessarily bestow 'life'. Only love manages to attain true life, and this alone motivates the children to think about the religious doctrines and look for the Father, Who will also let Himself be found.... And then the spiritual spark within the person will constantly urge him towards the Father-Spirit. He will feel inwardly pushed to bond with Him; he will feel inwardly pushed into kind-hearted activity and prayer. And both will initiate the unification with Him, which is the purpose and goal of earthly life.... both will awaken the human being into eternal life, into a



life he cannot lose anymore because it is the spiritual life which has nothing in common with earthly life. And then the human being will have found his God, the child will have found the Father and surrendered itself to Him forever.... And from now on the human being cannot die again; he will live eternally....

Amen

**Contact with inhabitants of other worlds.... ‘In My Father’s house...’**

**BD No. 7601  
May 17th 1960**

**C**ountless heavenly bodies circle the universe, and they all have the task of helping immature souls reach maturity....

So now you can understand the Words: ‘In My Father’s house are many mansions....’ And every star receives the souls whose state of maturity is suitable to its conditions; in other words, the potential for maturity differs on every star and the souls are placed accordingly. But the living conditions, too, are always different, because the stars’ nature and consistency vary. A detailed description cannot be given to people on earth because much would be incomprehensible to them and requires spiritual knowledge in order to be understood. But for all souls, whatever their degree of maturity, suitable stars exist for maturing, where souls of good will are able to ascend. For even there the spiritual beings’ free will is taken into account, even there spiritual constraint is not applied, although the respective living conditions constrain the beings to the extent that they have to accept them or they could not survive in their world. And everywhere the beings will receive a light which reveals the purpose of their existence.... Whether they accept and utilise the light is up to them but it is decisive for their ascent. And all these works of God’s creation are ‘mansions in the Father’s house....’

Hence all spiritual essence will one day achieve the degree of maturity which will enable it to exchange physical creations with purely spiritual ones.... which you humans are unable to perceive with your physical eyes. Because everything that is visible to you are creations which shelter beings which are still immature, since perfected beings are active in the kingdom of light and no longer require ‘visible’ creations for their abode. But the distance between all these works of creation is vast and they are not within reach of each other either.... The inhabitants of all these worlds are tied to their planet, to the star on which they live.... They are only able to change their abode after reaching a certain degree of maturity, and not arbitrarily but in line with God’s fundamental law.... to which all His creations must submit, including the beings who are allocated to them. It is therefore foolish to assume that the inhabitants of these worlds could arbitrarily depart from them and approach other worlds without fearing their own destruction. Because the living conditions are different on all stars and these cannot be excluded arbitrarily. However, during the last days even such plans are being worked on.

(17.05.1960) God’s opponent takes advantage of people’s gullibility by feigning that they can have contact with inhabitants of other worlds and that these, for apparently good reasons, also want to make contact with the inhabitants of earth. He intends to undermine the belief in an end of the old earth and thereby prevent people from preparing themselves for this end.... But people should be informed that earth is a planet on its own which has no connection with other worlds, and that any connection with other worlds can only be spiritually established.... Hence the human being is, in fact, able to make contact with inhabitants of advanced worlds, with the kingdom of light, by way of good and appealing thoughts for help at times of spiritual hardship.... which will then be given to him spiritually.... but that it is not advisable for him to call on beings on other stars whose spiritual degree of maturity and their ability to offer spiritual help is unknown to him. Physical help is definitely out of the question, as God’s adversary would like people to believe that these beings could exert their influence on the inhabitants of earth before a final destruction. Only God can

provide the right kind of help when the time arrives which is feared by you humans, and if you believe it He will grant this help to everyone who asks for it.

And He truly has enough angels who exclusively comply with and implement His will, and they will also take care of people when the hour comes.... But God's adversary has found fertile ground in people's gullibility onto which he can sow many bad seeds. People would rather accept his misguided instructions than pure truth, which shows the value of his seeds. Because error is always accepted over truth, the human being will always seek to gain advantage from error and reject the truth, which does not promise him any profits. The end is near, and it will come without fail.... Every teaching is wrong which questions an end or provides people with a way out that does not correspond with God's will.... For God Himself will lead everyone out of danger who entrusts himself to Him, who takes refuge with Him, who belongs to His Own who need not fear an end....

Amen

### **God's blessing should be requested....**

**BD No. 7603**

**May 20th 1960**

**D**on't fail to appeal for My blessing in whatever you start, for thereby you demonstrate that you have chosen Me as your leader, that you don't want to do anything without Me, that you thus want to be in contact with Me.... And this assures you of My blessing and My guidance wherever you go.... And believe that you need not fear any setbacks if you have appealed for My blessing beforehand, that this request will truly protect you from failure.... for even what you possibly consider failure will then, in truth, only benefit your soul. You should only ever think of Me, that is all I expect of you; but you often exclude Me from your thoughts, and then you always run the risk that My adversary will intrude and influence you unfavourably.

I want to caution you of this, otherwise you make your earthly path more difficult, because you can have a far easier life if I Am and remain your constant companion.... And time and again you have to request My assistance, for the bond with Me is necessary in order to be protected from My adversary who will not stop bothering you. He has much power during the last days before the end which only you can reduce, for your will and thoughts when they are turned towards Me are a substantial shield in the battle against him, it is the best weapon you can use to oppose him, since then you will call Me to you, from Whom he takes flight and thus lets go of you too.

He causes much confusion even amongst My Own, because he will put everyone belonging to Me under extreme pressure by squeezing between people and turning them against each other. And then you only need to make contact with Me and he will set you free. For you and your will are the decisive factors as to whether he can take possession of you. This is why you don't need to be afraid of him, because he is completely powerless if your will applies to Me and thus you give yourselves to Me with complete confidence and appeal for My protection. But he has great power over you if you walk alone, without Me and My illuminating guidance. Then he can be effective in his domain, and he does so in truly satanic style.

This is why I keep telling you, do not start anything without first appealing for My blessing, and thereby proving to Me your resolve to be connected with Me, and you truly will finish your day's work with My blessing, it will be successful, you will walk along calmly and with inner peace, you will no longer be a target for him, for I will be walking by your side, and he will take flight from Me, because he cannot bear the bright radiance of My light that surrounds you now....

Amen

**Y**ou, who live on earth during the last days in order to be of service to Me, should not lose yourselves in assumptions as to whose spirit you embody. I have spread a veil across things which are not conducive to your earthly life and your mission. This is why the knowledge about your former incarnation on earth is withheld from you. Let it suffice you to know that I provide everyone willing to be of service to Me with great strength and grace and that, precisely because the adversary's activity during the last days is so powerful, it also requires powerful spirits of light in order to counteract and stand up to his activity where redemptive work is carried out on earth. And these spirits of light must remain profoundly humble in order to accomplish their mission, because pride, or arrogance, in particular offer the adversary the best opening for an attack and might therefore undermine this mission. And all people are in danger of falling prey to this, his very attribute and arch-evil.... For this reason such opportunities are not supported on My part, instead I only ever try to influence the human being to remain profoundly humble, because then he will also be able to resist My adversary and not get caught up in his nets of lies. And it is not helpful for a person to know about his previous incarnation.... or he would receive this knowledge the moment he starts his work for Me and My kingdom....

But one person will know about it, it will not be concealed from him, because he has to accomplish the most demanding task in the last days: as My forerunner to announce Me, as a voice in the wilderness to proclaim My coming in the clouds and to pay for his mission for Me with his life.... This knowledge, however, will not burden him because he will be a supremely powerful spirit who consciously undertook his last embodiment on earth in recognition of the urgency of his task, which he shall be willing to accomplish out of profound love for Me. He is one of the few who seal what they proclaim with death.... He has the strength to do so because he loves Me Whom he once did not quite recognise, who indeed had to give up his life for Me once before but who is willing to die a thousand deaths on My behalf.... who therefore also travels this final earthly path in awareness of his mission and his origin. But he will only be certain of this when his final mission begins, when he.... having previously lived in utter seclusion.... steps into the limelight, when his heartfelt bond with God suddenly enlightens him about the task he has to accomplish on earth.... Then he will proclaim Me with fiery zeal, he will do whatever it takes to refer people to the end and the last Judgment; he will speak frankly and boldly against the rulers whose power he does not fear, instead he will publicly denounce them because he recognises them as emissaries of Satan, against whom he openly campaigns.

And this will be My last sign, for he will appear during the final stages, during the time of the battle of faith, which will be waged shortly before the end. Regardless of what you hear earlier.... his time of activity will not start until this battle of faith erupts, when the lights will shine brightly to point people to the path which all people shall take.... And he will be the brightest light which will shine where you least expect it.... his radiance will outshine everything and therefore also be recognisable by all who don't shun the light.... But be patient and wait until then, and don't entertain false assumptions in advance.... For you will often still be misled by My adversary who wants to divert your vision in order to stop you, who are willing to serve Me as loyal servants, from your own missionary work. Don't let yourselves be deceived.... you will very clearly recognise when the time has come where such extraordinary things will happen that I, too, will have to intervene extraordinarily in order to help My Own. For My adversary's actions will shake their faith as well if they don't firmly adhere to Me and hand everything over to Me in confidence of My right guidance. And then you shall also feel My will within your hearts, so that you no longer need to ask what you ought to do. My will shall be within you, you shall not be able to act against My will, and you will also know that your actions are merely fulfilling My will. Time and again I say to you: don't be hasty, wait until I call you, until I place My will into your heart, for your premature actions can also destroy what has been laboriously built up before.

Always bear in mind that people's faith is still too weak, that they occasionally need a lighter fare so as not to harm their souls.... And to these you should only preach My Gospel of love but not present them with teachings which they are unable to grasp. And this also includes the knowledge about the incarnation of spirits of light, because they often lack belief in the soul's continuation of life altogether. It is not always appropriate to announce the appearance of the forerunner prior to My second coming to such people, yet if they accept My Gospel of love they will also learn to believe and recognise him when he appears, because he will be preceded by grave events and a 'separation of the spirits' will then be recognisable.... people, who are either for or against Me and therefore exhibit corresponding spiritual understanding. Not much time will pass before all these Words will be understandable to you, and then you will no longer ask but know that My coming is imminent, because you will recognise the one who was My forerunner during My time on earth and who will be it again, as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

### **The end will come unexpectedly....**

**BD No. 7609**

**May 28th 1960**

**A**nd unusual intervention by God will take place when the time is right.... This has been announced to you over and over again, yet you doubt it, because the time I still grant to you as a reprieve seems too long for you; however, you fail to consider that I regard time differently, that a short extension of time is irrelevant in view of the magnitude of My intervention, in view of the overwhelming act of destruction which this intervention as well as the forthcoming end will mean to humanity. You forget the fact that you were nevertheless only granted a short time of grace but that even the longest period of time will one day come to an end and that you should, therefore, expect every day that My announcements will fulfil themselves. And this is how you should also look at your life, always thinking that every day could be the last day for you. One day, when you no longer live on earth in the flesh, you will realise how short your whole lifetime on earth has been. And then you will also understand the urgency of My admonitions and warnings, for only then will you realise that your concept of time on earth is different from that in the spiritual realm. However, you should already recognise this while you are living on earth and therefore accept My admonitions and warnings, you should not doubt even if you think it takes a long time until My intervention will take place. It will nevertheless come unexpectedly and cause tremendous adversity to those people who are not yet so united with Me that, in their distress, they simply take refuge with Me.

The day will come unexpectedly, like all big natural disasters of a similar kind, which you humans are unable to prevent or evaluate in advance.... Even so, it will come without fail.... I will repeat this time and again with all urgency, because it is necessary for you to prepare yourselves for it, for you to believe and always live your life in view of this natural event. For no human being will know whether he will belong to the survivors, no-one will know where the event will take place and which countries will be affected by it. You all should count on it and be thankful to Me if it passes you by. For in that case you will still have to fulfil the task of carrying out labours of love for those affected unfortunate people and of showing them the path to Me, so that I can comfort and uplift them and lead them out of all adversity. For truly, nothing is impossible for Me, and an intimate prayer can avert much suffering and hardship, wherever it may be. This is why I repeatedly come in the Word to you, so that you can draw strength from it in advance and calmly face whatever will affect you. And time and again I say to you: take care that you belong to My Own, who will find refuge and protection with Me, whom I will strengthen over and over again and to whom I will impart extraordinary strength to work for Me and My name. And then the end will not be far away anymore. And you should all prepare yourselves for this end and learn to believe ever more firmly what is proclaimed to you through My Word.... For everything will come to pass when the time is right....

Amen

## Separation of the spirits.... The end of an earthly period....

BD No. 7611

May 30th 1960

**T**he path as a human being through earthly life is the once fallen original spirit's last phase of development on this earth.... it is the conclusion of the time this spirit was granted for its higher development, it is the conclusion of the period of time during which the original spirit is able to attain perfection again if it makes good use of the last phase, the stage as a human being, if it turns its will in the right direction during this time. Thus it is able to achieve its goal of entering the kingdom, from whence it originated, in a completely spiritualised state again; it is able to return to the light, to the Primary Source of eternity, to the Father, from Whom it formerly emerged as His living creation. But although this earthly life is short, compared to the infinitely long period of time of preliminary development, the great risk nevertheless exists that the human being will **misuse** his will again, that he will not strive to attain his perfection but descend into the abyss again.... And since this is his free will he cannot be prevented from doing so, just as he, vice versa, cannot be forced to turn his will **correctly**. Hence it is a matter of testing his will for the second time, and he has to pass this test as a human being or his course through earthly life will have been unsuccessful.... which might also result in a renewed banishment into matter if he is not granted the last grace to gradually ascend in the kingdom of the beyond under far more difficult conditions than on earth. This possibility still exists for as long as the earthly period has not yet been concluded because the realm of the beyond is still open to the souls which depart from this earth in an immature state. Yet the gates to the beyond will close as soon as this period of Salvation comes to an end and a new one starts again.... For the end of an old era also means the complete separation of the spirits, it means a reintegration of all spirits into external covers or creations which correspond to their degree of maturity.

And for the purpose of a renewed banishment hell will also spew out everything during the last days, then every possibility to advance further in the kingdom of the beyond will also be over, on account of which considerable redemptive work is still carried out in order to still save souls from below from a repeated banishment into matter. Substantial sifting will take place in the beyond and on earth. And if people on earth would consider how far they have already progressed and how near they are to attaining their perfection they would truly muster all their strength in order to still make good use of the time they have left until the end.... Yet no matter what is said to them they take nothing seriously; they don't use the time in order to reach their goal and the last grace of their embodiment as a human being is passing them by ineffectively, for even all other means of grace bestowed upon them during this time are either not accepted or used incorrectly, and an infinitely long process of development is coming to an end without have reached the right outcome for the human soul.... for the once fallen original spirit, which is intended to return to God.... However, people can only be admonished and warned, and that happens to a large extent through the divine Word which God's greater than great love conveys from above to people on earth as an exceptional means of grace.... And all people will be addressed by it and need only open their heart and ears in order to feel the strength of the divine Word and to assuredly ascend. Thus every human being has the option to obtain strength for himself, he only has to be of good will and strive to fulfil the purpose of his earthly life.... He must live the short time until the end of his life consciously, he must want to comply with the will of the One Who had given him his life, he must hand himself over to Him and appeal to Him for strength and grace. Then he will also reach his goal, for this appeal will always be granted to him, and God will bless everyone who turns to Him for strength and grace, and his earthly path will not have been in vain....

Amen

**Y**ou all are able to listen to My voice within yourselves and it will speak to you.... Yet how rarely do you humans establish such an intimate bond with Me and keep constantly thinking of Me. How rarely do you give Me the opportunity to speak to you by consciously entrusting yourselves to Me in order to talk to Me personally, by withdrawing from the world and involving yourselves in thoughts solely of Me. You do this so seldom because you don't seriously believe that you will be able to hear Me, that I will speak to you like a father speaks to his children. You have not yet established the relationship of a child to its father, I Am only ever the distant God to you, Whom you dare not address and Who therefore cannot talk to you like a father to his child.... But you can try it at anytime.... You only need to withdraw from the world, you only need to quietly enter into contemplation and take the path to Me in your thoughts.... You need only wish to hear My voice and your desire will be fulfilled when you listen attentively and observe the thoughts which arise in you more distinctly, because the more intimately you are giving yourselves to Me, the more you will desire to hear Me. For I will answer you.... because I do nothing more gladly than talking to My children who are now bound to Me by a strong bond of love, the Father's love to His child. And if you would make this attempt more often, you would be delighted by the inner peace permeating you, for you would feel My nearness and in this nearness you would also know yourselves to always be protected. Every one of you could attain this blessing of My communication, even if he is not conscious of the fact that it is this intimate contact with Me which provides him with inner tranquillity. But soon he will not want to miss these hours which he gives to Me, which he spends in quiet contemplation, and his soul will mature, for he will never be without a flow of strength when he has looked for and found Me.

Every thought of Me is a blessing.... All people should avail themselves of this and time after time turn to Me in thought, for then he will have already addressed Me and I can answer him if he listens to this answer, that is, if he waits quietly and then takes notice of his arising thoughts. Then he draws Me to himself, and thus I can always be with those whose thoughts are with Me.... They induce My presence themselves, and My presence always has to be of benefit for your souls. Hence you should often give yourselves the blessing of My presence, for it requires your will to withdraw from the world and lift yourselves into spiritual spheres, where you will always be when your thoughts are with Me. And then your soul will truly not suffer anymore, for it will be strengthened by Me Myself, Who has access to it now, Who can now speak to and give it what it needs to fully mature during its time on earth. For I want that it should achieve perfection while it is still on earth, and as soon as I can influence the soul directly its perfection will also be guaranteed. And therefore I want to be able to address it directly, yet your will has to decide that you will intimately devote yourselves to Me and desire to hear Me.... Then I will surely be with you and I will talk to you like a father to his child whose love I want to win forever....

Amen

**Following Jesus.... Patiently bearing the cross....**

**Y**ou demonstrate that you follow Me when you patiently accept the suffering which My love places upon you so that your souls will mature. Always remember that I requested you to follow Me with the Words '.... let him take up his cross and follow Me....' I certainly want to help you carry your cross but you should not try to throw it away completely, you should always consider that you can remove many impurities from your soul if you patiently carry your cross. I will always give you the strength for it if you ask Me, for I Am always close to you if you live in My discipleship on earth. And you don't have much time left.... Therefore you will have to endure

increased suffering because I want to help you attain a degree of light while you are still on earth which will enable you to enter into beatitude when your end has come. But always remain in contact with Me through loving activity, prayer and constant thinking of Me, for then I will always be able to be close to you and you can safely follow your path even if you have to carry a small cross. However, a steady life in carefree tranquillity would not be beneficial for you unless you were so extraordinarily lovingly active that your soul's process of maturing would be successfully accomplished.... But you are all still too half-hearted in your kind-hearted actions and therefore gain too little for your soul, and thus the suffering must contribute towards your purification process. And always remember the terrible suffering I have taken upon Myself on your behalf.... You yourselves would have had to endure this suffering on account of your guilt of sin and you would have been incapable of doing so. This is why **I** accepted the guilt on your behalf and suffered indescribably because I love you and wanted to endure the suffering on your behalf. Then your cross will seem small to you, you will gladly carry it because you want to follow Me, and you will safely enter through the gate into the kingdom of light because I pave the way and open the gate for you so that you will be blissfully happy. Accept your cross, that is, patiently and for love of Me carry all suffering which burdens you, but which is needed for your maturity of soul, for one day the soul may take pleasure in the light, one day the cross it had to carry will seem an easy one. Let Me walk by your side, then I will help you carry and you will not feel the burden so much. And I Am with every person who calls upon Me in thought, I only wait for this call because I cannot take effect in you against your will despite My love for you. But I will never leave you alone and even the cross placed upon you is proof of My presence, because I thereby gently admonish you to follow Me, Who took all of humanity's suffering upon My shoulders and walked the path to the cross with it. Therefore be patient, no matter what weighs you down, My love will strengthen you, My love will relieve you from the cross when the time is right....

Amen

## Countless evidence of God....

**BD No. 7624**

**June 17th 1960**

**I** make it easy for you to believe, if only you wanted to, for I furnish you with such obvious evidence of Myself and My working so that you would easily be able to recognise Me and consequently could also gain a convinced faith. I give evidence of Myself through creation, through everything surrounding you.... And I give evidence of Myself through My Word which rings out to you from above and is conveyed to people who are willing to believe.... For the **will** to do so must be present first, then the human being will also be **able** to believe. The will to believe opens his eyes, ears and heart.... and he will be able to see, hear or perceive countless pieces of evidence of My existence, because I will reveal Myself to a human being of good will.... because I will come close and make Myself known to him. Hence no person can say that it is **impossible** for him to believe.... but it is merely a lack of **willingness**, and no human being can be compelled. In that case his will is still utterly opposed to Me, for the denial of a Deity is proof that the person is still totally entrenched in the original sin, that he has not abandoned his past opposition to Me, and then his will cannot be forcibly broken either.

Even so, I constantly try to attract his will during his earthly life by repeatedly revealing Myself to him in the most diverse ways, so that he can always recognise Me by merely changing his will. Faith in Me can be gained by every person, because he lives in the midst of My creation and the works of nature frequently affect him, which he only needs to think about. Admittedly, an opposing will always tries to find different explanations about the miracles of creation rather than the existence of a spiritually tangible Creator of eternity; yet as soon as his own will becomes less important other thoughts will be able to arise in him and he can consider it possible for a higher Power to be the Originator and Controller.... And I will always endeavour to influence the human being such that he can achieve this realisation.

During the last days before the end faith will continue to dwindle, and even My revelation will not achieve very much, precisely because of people's will, which cannot be coerced. However, I will not stop speaking to people from above, because My Word has the strength to change a person's thinking if he allows it to take effect in him. For it does happen, albeit only rarely, that complete unbelievers hear or read My Word and feel touched by it. However, every soul is important to Me and I will not slow down trying to attract each individual soul. And by way of fate I also cross the path of people who do not want to believe, by allowing them to meet with serious difficulties so that they can turn to an overwhelmingly powerful Being with an appeal for help.... Yet I must always grant complete freedom to their will and therefore I can only ever aim to influence this will, which indeed will be done by My love and mercy for as long as the human being lives on earth....

Amen

## God's justice demands atonement....

**BD No. 7625**

**June 18th 1960**

**E**very injustice has to be atoned for by the sinner.... This is demanded by My justice. And this sin has to be removed on earth or in the beyond and when a soul, burdened by sins it had committed on earth, enters the spiritual kingdom, it can take an infinitely long time until it has removed this guilt of sin.... Yet it is unable to make

Amends for the original sin of the past apostasy from Me in the kingdom of the beyond, because the original sin is too great for the being to remove it itself, whether on earth or in the spiritual kingdom. Nevertheless, even a soul still burdened by the original sin is demanded to make

Amends for sins it had committed on earth, and for these alone it might have to endure an unspeakably difficult and agonising fate, because My justice demands compensation for every sin.

Yet My infinite love has taken pity on all sinners.... it has redeemed the guilt of sin, it has made reparations for it, it accomplished the act of Salvation on behalf of sin-burdened humanity, and it also paid for the original sin, so that the souls will be able to enter the spiritual kingdom truly redeemed when they have to leave the physical body. I have made the atonement Myself in the human being Jesus through My bitter suffering and dying on the cross, through an act of compassion which only love was able to accomplish. And thus even the greatest sinner can be released from his sin and enter the kingdom of light, provided he accepts Salvation.... provided he voluntarily approaches Me in Jesus Christ and for the sake of the crucifixion appeals to Me for forgiveness.... Yet this path to the cross has to be taken in **free will**, otherwise the human being places himself outside the act of Salvation, otherwise he does not belong to those for whom My blood was shed as atonement for humanity's guilt of sin.

You will only be able to appreciate the great importance of the act of Salvation if you consider that it depends on **you yourselves** as to what kind of fate you will sooner or later experience in eternity.... if you imagine that immeasurable suffering will await you because you have sinned and do not accept the mercy of Jesus Christ Who wants to release you from your guilt of sin.... if you consider that you yourselves will not even be able to redeem your immense sin within an eternity and will therefore have to linger in unspeakable torment and darkness for eternities.... And, if you consider that you can also be released from your own guilt by just handing yourselves over to Me in Jesus Christ.... if you walk with your guilt of sin to the cross and appeal to Me in Jesus for forgiveness. You have to answer for every sin and make

Amends, and you all have sinned in your earthly life....

But you all can also find forgiveness; you can become free from your guilt and enter redeemed into the kingdom of bliss by just turning to Jesus Christ, to the divine Redeemer, Who has served Me Myself as a cover, because My love wanted to accomplish the act of Salvation for you humans and this could only take place in the external shape of a human being, Who took all sins upon



himself, Who suffered and died as a human being and Who shed His blood out of love in order to help His fellow human beings and release them from spiritual adversity. You need only direct your path to Him, you need only entrust yourselves to Him in your spiritual hardship, confess your sins to Him and ask Him that He might also have shed His blood on your behalf, so that you will be released from you guilt of sin, so that you will be able to enter the spiritual kingdom when the day of passing away from this earth has come for you....

And He will accept you, He will wipe out your guilt of sin, for He has satisfied My justice.... He has endured the suffering and pain which you should have endured and which you cannot be spared if you leave the earth unredeemed, **without Jesus Christ**.... Admittedly, you will still be able to call upon and find Him in the kingdom of the beyond, and even then you can still be redeemed, but the path is long and difficult and you often lack the will to do so.... Yet without Jesus Christ the gate to the kingdom of light remains locked for you, without Jesus Christ you will never be able to become blessed....

Amen

### **Unification.... Blissfulness of the images of God....**

**BD No. 7627**

**June 20th 1960**

**T**he final aim of your earthly life is the union with Me.... You should have found unification with Me by the time the hour of your death approaches, you should pass over into the other realm without fear and dread, you should only change your abode and move into your parental home which you had left eternities ago.... You should have found your way home to Me and be happy again, as you were in the beginning. This is the purpose and goal of your earthly life, and to arrive at this goal should be your constant ambition, since it is achievable for you. I Am not demanding the impossible from you. You are My children, you came from Me and it has to be your natural ambition to return to the Father, because your Father's love draws you and because, after all, you were originally created in My image.... The unity with Me, therefore, has to be more in accordance with your whole being than the distance.... For this reason you have never been happy being so far away, and you cannot be happy again until we have been united, because being united with Me also means being enlightened by My love again, which is equal to unimaginable bliss. You are My creations and belong irrevocably to Me....

You deserted Me due to your misguided will and misguided thinking.... But as soon as your will and thought are in the right order once more you will also look for unification with Me, you will do everything to decrease the previous distance and indeed succeed during your earthly life because I long for this unification Myself and therefore will help you too.... because My love pulls you and you cannot resist this love when you have accepted the right order again....

And you can expect a truly marvellous fate indeed when you have united with Me.... The realm of light is once again open to you, you can work in strength, light and freedom in accordance with your will which, however, is also My will.... You will be able to enjoy the kind of pleasures you have never dreamt of.... you will see and hear what your eyes and ears have never seen and heard on earth for I have prepared immeasurable happiness for those who are Mine, who love Me and therefore have united with Me forever. Because love embraces Father and child with a heartfelt bond.... love, which should be kindled within you during your earthly life and which then radiates through the human heart, establishes a connection with Me as Eternal love.... the human being can then accept his original essence again and becomes what I Myself have eternally been: love....

And thus the human being who has transformed himself into love once again has to be inseparably joined to Me, he has to be enlightened by My love as he was in the beginning, he has to be so close to Me that we are completely merged by love, and therefore his return to Me must have occurred, which was always the purpose and goal of his earthly life.... And this relationship can no longer lead to a return to the abyss.... The being has passed its test of volition, it has transformed itself from

'God's living creation' into 'God's child', it has achieved perfection on earth, it has regained all qualities and abilities which it once had renounced due to its desertion from Me.... And I have achieved My goal.... My eternal plan of salvation has been successfully completed by that being, i.e. what I could not 'create' has nevertheless been achieved by this plan of salvation: God-like beings.... Children, whose own free will and not My omnipotence, has turned them into perfected beings.... Only now have I proper 'children' who are My images in every way.... who can create and work by My side and within My will and yet use their own will which, however, completely corresponds to Mine because this is intrinsic to perfection.

You humans can achieve this goal because I Myself long for the unification with you and truly will do everything to guide you to the goal if your will submits to mine.... if you willingly accept My guidance, if you fully and consciously strive for unification with Me and live in love on earth.... Then every gesture of love shall bring you closer to Me, then you will allow My presence within you, and then union has to follow because 'whoever lives in love lives in Me and I in him....' Consequently, love is the bond that locks us together and then is eternally inseparable....

Amen

**Sincere desire for truth guarantees truth....**

**BD No. 7629**

**June 22nd 1960**

**U**nderstand that it only requires a sincere desire for truth in order to be able to receive it.... Yet this sincere desire is rarely to be found, even though every person claims to strive for truth. But this, too, is just something people say without spending any thought on it, given that the desire for truth ought to arise from deep within the heart and not leave the person again.... he should dread nothing more than falling prey to error, and therefore he has to approach Me in his heart and appeal to Me to impart the truth to him. And it will be given to him.... If, however, the human being has received knowledge and holds on to this knowledge without ever having checked that it is true, then it will also be difficult to offer him the truth if it does not correspond to his knowledge, for he will refuse to let go of his knowledge in exchange for the pure truth.... In that case he lacks the inner desire for truth, and he will also be incapable of examining it because he fails to make contact with Me, because he fails to appeal to Me for spiritual enlightenment in order to be able to form a correct opinion. This is why it is not always possible to convey the pure truth to earth, this is why so much spiritual information is assumed to be true although it cannot lay claim to it. And yet it is endorsed as truth.... especially if it originated from the spiritual kingdom, if people believe that they definitely have received the truth. But since the recipient's **sincere desire** is a prerequisite for the conveyance of truth, the 'origin from the spiritual kingdom' does not always guarantee the truth of what is transmitted to earth.... rather, it necessitates serious examination. And this has to be conducted with Me, with My support.

For the spiritual kingdom also shelters beings of darkness or imperfect beings which still uphold the incorrect knowledge they have taken across from earth and which they just as eagerly endorse in the kingdom of the beyond as they have done on earth. The human being is unable to detach himself from what he loves even in the spiritual kingdom. And that is significant for his process of development, since it can last eternities until such a soul has liberated itself, until it finally starts to accept the truth. But it can influence people in the spiritual kingdom detrimentally if it finds willing people to whom it can mentally transmit wrong information or through statements made to people who consider themselves mediums who consciously establish contact from earth to the spiritual kingdom. Such contact can and will only be beneficial if the human being is governed by the sincere desire for truth and always appeals for support through My spirit.... Then there will be no risk, then the person will build a firm wall around himself which ignorant beings cannot overstep and only the world of light will have access to him, which will truly only impart the truth from Me because it works on My instructions and because it is My will that you shall be taught the pure truth....

And everyone should examine himself as to what extent he **wants** the truth.... He shall fear error and always pray to Me for protection from it and his appeal will be granted, for I Myself want you humans to live in truth; I Myself want you to receive it, hence I will also provide you with the opportunity, always assuming that the same will for truth is inherent in you which is your certain protection from misguided spiritual information, from erroneous thinking and wrong interpretation of what you are offered. For the truth-**desiring** human being will also have the right power of judgment, because I convey it to him at the same time as the truth and therefore he is also able to examine the value of the spiritual information. I Myself Am the Truth, I Myself want to enter into contact with My living creations and thus I also want My living creations to live in truth.... And I will protect them from the influence of beings which try to spread error and disguise themselves as beings of light in order to deceive you into becoming victims of misconceptions. The close bond with Me also guarantees correct thinking, correct instruction, it guarantees you the transmission of truth through the spirit.... For the spiritual spark inside of you is part of Me, and it will truly instruct you correctly.... You should all endeavour to be directly taught by your spirit so that you won't need to abide by transmissions from the spiritual world which you cannot verify because you don't know the spiritual state of those who receive such channelled messages.... for there is always a great danger of interference by beings who lack realisation.... But wherever My spirit is at work you will know that I speak to you Myself and that I really impart the truth to you because I want My living creations on earth to live in truth.... because only through truth can they attain Me and therefore also bliss....

Amen

### **The final work of destruction....**

**BD No. 7630**

**June 23rd 1960**

**T**he final work of destruction will be caused by people's own will, nevertheless, I shall not hamper this will.... firstly, because it is free and shall also have to justify itself, and secondly, because I based My plan of Salvation on this free will in a way that it will benefit the continued development of the spiritual beings.... I truly do not determine people's wrong inclinations and actions; I only let them have absolute freedom which they, however, misuse by interfering in the laws of nature, by experimenting with forces which they cannot fully control as yet and whose effects they therefore don't know. But it is their fault that they conduct experiments for the wrong reasons, that they are not motivated by thoughts of love to carry out their intentions.... And for this reason their guilt will have such terrible consequences.... For it will result in an act of destruction to which everything living in, on and above the earth will fall prey.... For although the planet as such will remain the entire surface of earth will nevertheless become changed, and that will also mean the destruction of all life and all works of creation on this earth which constrained spiritual substances. And thus, these spirits will receive their freedom for the time being, they will be able to escape from their form regardless of the degree of maturity they had reached. But they will not keep this freedom.... For they will have to continue their path of development and therefore will be placed into new forms. And in order to make it possible for the spiritual substances still bound in the creations to continue with their development I shall allow the wrong will of people who will cause this work of destruction, but the human race itself will perish as a result of this wrong will, for only My Own will survive the final destruction, and there will only be a few....

The majority of people, however, are already so distant from Me that their spiritual fate is already decided, for they have reached the lowest point which excludes further development on this earth.... On account of their profane state they will give rise to the end of the old earth, and thus it will come to pass as people want it themselves: everything will be changed yet only in line with My eternal law of order.... People will indeed initiate it, yet I Myself will determine or direct the consequences according to My eternal plan of Salvation, which was based on people's wrong will so that all wrong thinking shall nevertheless still yield right results.... For I will direct the consequences

according to My will, admittedly it doesn't correspond to people's will but it serves the spirits' continued development. And that is My plan, of which I inform you time and again so that each one of you can shape himself according to this plan while there is still time, for each one of you can still belong to those who will be saved at the end.... each person can still shape his nature such that he will belong to 'My Own'.... But he must believe and live a life of love, he must turn his will to Me, and I will accept him and grant him the strength to achieve the work of transformation on himself.... Then he need not fear the end either, regardless of how threatening world events seem to evolve.... I protect My Own in every adversity and danger, I help them in an earthly and spiritual way, for My Own shall become strong in faith and therefore noticeably experience My help.... And time and again I announce this to you humans so that you can prepare yourselves if only you are of good will to live in order to please Me.... For the end will come without fail because the time granted to you is over....

Amen

### Clarification regarding the working of the spirit....

BD No. 7637

July 1st 1960

**I**f you want to be addressed through My spirit you must keep My commandments.... You must live a life of love.... For My spirit is part of Me and only speaks when the human being unites with Me through kind-hearted activity, so that his spiritual spark can be addressed by Me, by its Father-Spirit of eternity. But I promised you that I will reveal Myself to the one who loves Me and complies with My commandments.... And I keep My Word, every promise will come true providing you live up to the conditions I linked to it. In order to be able to hear Me through the voice of the spirit, you must be so closely united with Me that your spiritual spark can perceive My Word and pass it on through the heart so that you can hear what the spirit says to you. The fact that your indwelling spirit can be addressed by its Father and be understood by you is a very simple and understandable process.... but almost no-one is interested in this process.... It is rejected as the working of unclean spirits, it is even denied by those who pretend to serve Me.... It is denied because they themselves have not yet enabled My spirit to speak to them.... And they have not enabled it yet because they are lacking faith and love.... Their belief in such 'working of God in a human being' through the spirit is completely missing, and therefore the human being makes no attempt either even though it would be **possible** for him were love kindled in his heart.... In that case My spirit **cannot** express itself, for such an audible manifestation always presupposes the belief that My love for you humans is so great that it reveals itself.... People's relationship with Me must be such that I can speak to them like a Father to My child.... And a child will trust its Father completely and expect to be addressed by Me. Only then will I be able to speak and My child can hear My voice.

The 'outpouring of the spirit' has become an incomprehensible and implausible concept for people, they no longer understand what they are to make of it, otherwise they would not reject the Word you humans receive from above through My spirit, otherwise they would extremely jubilantly and with profound gratitude listen and comply with it....

But the outpouring of the spirit cannot be proven other than that the human being shapes himself into love, that he establishes the heartfelt relationship of a child with Me and, with utmost faith and trust, patiently listens to hear My Word, because the spiritual spark in a person strives towards the Father-Spirit and thereby induces My presence in the human heart.... and My presence must always have the effect that I speak to a person with Words of love and comfort, and with Words of wisdom impart knowledge to him which only the spirit in a person can receive from the spirit of God. While living on earth I have time and again promised people that My spirit would be with them when I would no longer be amongst them.... I clearly and distinctly announced the working of My spirit with the Words 'I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth, which will guide you into all truth and will remind you of everything I have said to you....'. And when it manifestly brings you the

truth, you reject what is offered to you.... because you don't understand My Word, you don't think about what these Words might mean. And therefore you do not correctly understand the outpouring of the spirit upon My disciples, or you would not doubt but instead believe.... However, I linked it to the condition 'He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me.... and I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him....' You no longer live a life of love, otherwise you would clearly understand these Words of Mine and unhesitatingly accept My Word, which I convey to earth 'through My spirit'.... Then you would make the effort to shape yourselves into a receiving vessel for My spirit, you would.... providing you believe in My 'working in you'.... strive for it, because then you will also be guided into all truth, as I have promised. However, you don't pay attention to the Words I spoke when I lived on earth.... you don't pay attention because they are incomprehensible to you; and they are incomprehensible to you because you no longer live in love, which would assuredly develop your understanding.... And thus, reading the Scriptures will be of no great avail to you if you don't have love within you, which opens up your understanding in the first place. For this understanding.... the right way of thinking.... is also the working of the spirit in you, but this is only possible in a heart full of love. First you must keep My commandments and thus live in love, only then will I be able to reveal Myself to you through My spirit. You humans have lost the knowledge of this, which is proven by the resistance of those who came together in ecclesiastical communities or organisations, who rely on the 'Book of Books' and yet don't understand its contents properly.... and they must first be instructed by My spirit before this understanding can be given to them. Only then will they be able to believe that I will send you humans 'the Comforter, the Spirit, which will guide you into all truth ....'

Amen

**'The measure you give will be the measure you receive....'**

**BD No. 7638**

**July 2nd 1960**

**A**nd you will receive the same measure you give to your neighbour.... you will receive to the same extent as you are willing to give, you need never suffer hardship if you share your possessions with your fellow human being in need.... And I will bless you at all times, because you will be acting according to My will by merely being lovingly active. You should know that your reward in heaven will only be small if you only selfishly consider yourselves on earth, if you get as much out of life as possible without considering your neighbour; in that case you will have received your reward on earth already, then you will receive **earthly** possessions which are transient because you aren't acquiring the love which can follow you into eternity.... Yet you should give with love, the prospect of reward should never motivate you to be lovingly active, for then true love will be missing which turns your offerings into true gifts in the first place. And you will receive the measure you give yourselves.... You will receive in a spiritual and earthly way according to your will to give and be able to travel your earthly path richly blessed and never suffer adversity. The reward you receive in the spiritual kingdom for your way of life will make you very happy, for every deed of love results in light and strength in the beyond, with which you will subsequently be able to work for your own blissful happiness.... I Myself will give to you, just as you gave to your neighbour.... except that My gifts are boundless, that I give an abundant measure, that My love for you will reflect your gifts a thousand fold and that you therefore will not suffer deprivation, neither on earth nor in the spiritual kingdom. Hence you can gather immense wealth for yourselves on earth, which will follow you into eternity.... if only you always let neighbourly love speak, if you take notice of the other person's adversity and try to reduce it. And this adversity can be spiritual as well as earthly.... If you ease his spiritual adversity, your spiritual gain will be great indeed, for then you will be providing for yourselves for eternity and one day the soul will be grateful to you for what you offered it. Earthly adversity will come to an end because the human being will not live on earth forever. Spiritual adversity, however, is persistent and can last for an infinitely long time if the soul does not receive help to release itself from it. And since I send you an unlimited amount of spiritual knowledge, you should also pass it on and thereby please your neighbour, who will

experience spiritual adversity for as long as he does not know the truth, as long as he has not found the path to Me and seriously thinks about his purpose on earth. You can help him to do so, then you will truly have carried out an act of Christian neighbourly love, for which you will be richly rewarded one day, for then you will have worked on My behalf, you will have tried to attract your neighbour to Me and allowed Me Myself to speak through you, which will never be without blessing for you and for your neighbour. For every person suffers adversity who has not yet actively approached Me, and every person shall be offered the opportunity to establish a heartfelt relationship with Me, his God and Creator of eternity.... For I want to be a Father to him and I want to be recognised by him as his Father.... and if you help him with this and thereby return My child to Me, your work for Me and My kingdom will be blessed. And I will give to you as you give to others, and you will never go short, neither in a spiritual nor earthly way, for your Father in Heaven grants you gifts in abundance, because He loves you....

Amen

### **Living in divine order is fundamental law....**

**BD No. 7642**

**July 6th 1960**

**Y**ou are unable to revoke the divine laws but you can act against them.... Yet the latter will never be beneficial for you, for only the human being living within divine order is fulfilling God's will, and only this person can become perfect as long as he lives on earth. But to obey divine order means to live a life of love, for love is divine law.... Love is God Himself, Who is the most perfect Being in infinity. Thus, without love there cannot be perfection, and since bliss and perfection belong together, no human being can be blissfully happy without love. But people can also ignore this law, and this was done by the beings when they deserted God and plunged into the abyss.... thus they had acted against divine order but were nevertheless unable to repeal love itself.... they were merely no longer able to stay within the cycle of this love and therefore they remained without love themselves.... Their will turned against the divine law, their will rejected God's illumination of love, that is, they stepped out of the divine order, they became heartless themselves and thereby also violated divine law.... They fell into sin.... for everything which opposes love is sin and therefore also opposes God Himself. And the logical result of the apostasy from God was therefore an unhappy state, because the being absolutely has to live in divine order if it wants to be happy, that is, it must constantly be able to receive and give love, for love is the fundamental law of eternity, which is and forever will remain the first divine law.

You humans can enter into the divine order again at any time if you make love the basic principle of your lives, if you only ever allow your thoughts and actions to be determined by love.... Then the past state of blissful happiness will soon be granted to you again, for then you will live according to divine law, then you will fulfil God's will, and then you will also unite yourselves again with the Lawmaker of eternity, with God, Who is love Himself. And your character will be the same as it was in the beginning.... God's emanated strength of love, which is now forever merged with God, but as an individually self-aware being it is able to enjoy the inconceivable happiness which it is given by the Eternal Love Itself.

If the being contravenes the divine order it will only ever harm itself, it will never be able to revoke the eternal law. It will only ever get into a wretched state from which it can only be released if it is willing and makes the effort to enter into divine order again. And this is the meaning and purpose of earthly life, for the soul.... the once fallen being.... at the start of its embodiment as a human being is not within this order, but always outside of it. However, it can attain the state, it can completely submit itself to divine order again, and the soul can completely change itself to love and also have submitted itself to divine order. And then the being will be happy again as it was in the beginning, for if it is love in itself it will also correspond to God's fundamental nature and unite itself again with Him, from Whom it once had originated....

Amen

## Natural event and chaos....

**BD No. 7643**

**July 8th 1960**

**T**here will be unprecedented chaos after My intervention during which you will have to prove yourselves. Yet regardless of what will happen, you can always count on My help. Life will be bearable for you if you live it with Me, if you keep hold of My hand and walk every step with Me.... But the fact that there will be chaos is certain, even if it seems incredible to you at this moment in time, even if you cannot imagine its nature and magnitude. For it is the time of the end, it is My very last wake-up call, you will still have to experience the final great upheaval so that those of you humans who still walk different paths take the path to Me.... so that you still make good use of the short time which will then still be granted to you before the end. The chaos after My intervention through natural forces will be indescribable and you will need much strength in order to persevere. However, you can always appeal to Me for this strength, you can make sure to receive it through kind-hearted activity, you will never be helplessly left to your fate if only you are willing to help your fellow human beings and ask for My help to do so. I let this natural disaster befall you for the sake of your spiritual hardship, it is intended to make you think about the value of earthly life if it is lived in a purely worldly way.

For you will lose all possessions, you will be forced into situations in which you will need a lot of help and will only be able to find this help with Me, for earthly assistance will be impossible. But I **can** and will help you as soon as you call upon Me in spirit and in truth, as soon as you merely send sincerely pleading thoughts up to Me to take care of you in your adversity. And the less selfish your prayers are the more you will experience My help. And then I will expect of My Own to speak on My behalf and also to refer their fellow human beings to Me, to try and strengthen their faith in My infinite Fatherly love and thus to work for Me and My kingdom, for then they will find receptive ears and hearts, although the majority of people will not listen to them.... But it is necessary to still win the few people for whose sake I let the disaster come upon earth. For every single soul is important to Me, I don't want a single soul to go astray if it can still be saved, and I will also enable My servants to speak fluently so that they can be successful labourers in My vineyard. You must all gather much strength in advance because the hardship will be severe, but I assure you that you will be able to prevail if only you hold on to Me, and I will imbue every person with strength who thinks of Me in hours of greatest adversity.... With faith and trust in My help you will all be strong and conquer all earthly adversity. For you should only take the path to Me.... That is the sole purpose of My intervention, so that you do not go astray again for an infinitely long time when the end has come....

Amen

## Spiritual death and renewed banishment....

**BD No. 7644**

**July 9th 1960**

**S**piritual death is the worst fate that can happen to the soul, for it will be unable to release itself from it once it has departed from earth. It exists, it is also conscious of itself and yet is entirely without light and strength, and this is a state of inconceivable agony. It inevitably leads to a renewed banishment into matter again unless people intercede so effectively on its behalf that it provides the soul with strength, so that it can change itself if it has the will to do so, that is, if it doesn't directly resist it. As long as a soul is apathetic in this state, it can receive help from the enlightened spiritual world or through loving intercession.... But it can also be so hardened that it rebels with burning rage against the power which.... so it believes.... keeps it imprisoned. Then it will steadily descend further and harden into solid substance, which subsequently makes its ascent

in the kingdom of the beyond impossible. Then it will have to travel the infinitely long path of higher development through the whole of creation again, for one day even this soul shall wake up to the life which lasts forever.... Countless people on this earth are in this danger of succumbing to spiritual death, for during the end time they do nothing in order to acquire this life. They live without love and therefore without God as well, they already harden their souls to matter on earth, for they strive towards it and fail to consider the spiritual life they are supposed to create for the soul while they live on earth. They bow to the one who is master of the earthly world and also strive for his goods.... And these cannot bestow life upon the soul but they certainly assure its spiritual death.

And if it enters the beyond in this lifeless state it will be in utmost danger, for heartless people rarely leave friends behind on earth who will send loving thoughts to them in the spiritual kingdom. And only these can save the soul, for every loving thought, every prayer full of love has an effect of strength on such souls, they are so effective that the soul changes and has the will to ascend. Then it will have escaped eternal death, it will no longer descend into the state which results in its renewed banishment. All you humans have no idea about the strength of love or you would make an effort to live a life of love.... And then you will attain life, for love itself is life, and it awakens everything that is dead back to life again.

If, however, you don't use this strength, if you go along without love, your soul's spiritual substance has no option but to solidify and thereby gets into a dreadful state, for then death will not lead to the souls transience, instead it will be a state of vegetating in awareness of its existence and of agonising helplessness and darkness. As long as you still live on earth you are incapable of imagining this state, yet you should do everything in your power in order to avoid it, for everything is possible for you on earth, you repeatedly have the opportunity to accomplish deeds of love on earth, and then the danger of death will be over, then you will have to awaken to life while you are still on earth and thus will also be able to enter eternal life, then you will have conquered death. And you are all able to live a life of love, for the divine spark of love is in all of you, which need only be kindled in order to never be extinguished again, because love always gives you new strength and you will inwardly be motivated to be active once you have kindled this spark of love in you. However, you cannot be forced to do so, but the dreadfulness of spiritual death can only ever be pointed out to you so that you will try to avoid this horror of your own accord.... For as long as you live on earth you have the strength to be lovingly active; but once you have entered the kingdom of the beyond you will be incapable of doing anything by yourselves, then you will be dependent on help and can consider yourselves fortunate if it is provided for you by people whose thoughts follow you with love.... Only love redeems, only love is strength.... and everyone should acquire love for himself through loving activity as long as he lives on earth, so that he will not succumb to spiritual death....

Amen

**St. John 21, 25....**

**BD No. 7647**

**July 14th 1960**

**M**y Own will receive explanations from Me if they genuinely desire them.... My plan of eternity certainly conceals many things from people, because unlimited knowledge is always just a sign of advanced spiritual maturity or, for that matter, because knowledge increases as soon as love becomes more profound. And I know and have known for eternity which degree of love people will achieve and therefore mentioned no more during My life on earth than people were able to take in, since the understanding of most profound wisdom also depended on their degree of love. Nevertheless I mentioned many other things which were not imparted to people.... for there were also kind-hearted people in My vicinity who were able to absorb and understand deeper knowledge. Yet I always advocated one teaching, I conveyed the commandments of love.... I always urged people to live a life of love. And this teaching of love is still 'My Gospel'



today which ought to be presented to all people of good will. For the human being's degree of maturity entirely depends on fulfilling My commandments of love, and the human being's degree of realisation in turn depends on the soul's degree of maturity. Love guarantees truthful knowledge which can penetrate all depths. And the human being had also always received remarkable information the more his nature transformed itself to love and desired the knowledge.... Yet not many people wanted to know. They were usually satisfied with the knowledge handed down from person to person and which could be found in the Book of Books.

But knowledge.... the truth from God.... is inexhaustible, it cannot be limited because I, as the most perfect Being, know no limitation and thus do not limit a person's knowledge either if he strives towards perfection and completely shapes himself to love. Then he will learn things which are not written in any book, and he may penetrate divine wisdom ever more and will never cease to be amazed.... However, it would be foolish to make such knowledge accessible to all people through books, for it requires a high degree of spiritual maturity to comprehend it, which too few people on earth possess. But it is possible to achieve, and this is why people should constantly be referred to My commandments of love, the fulfilment of which can indeed enhance their soul's maturity. And although life on earth is short, it suffices for the attainment of a high state of maturity; and therefore every human being can depart from earth with a high degree of realisation providing he readily fulfilled these commandments of love.... for then I will reveal Myself to him in spirit, and I will place the right thoughts into his heart or convey to him the truth through the inner Word. And then he will exceed the knowledge to which he was academically introduced or which he acquired through intellectual reasoning. But he will also recognise that the Book of Books contains the truth because then he will read it with an enlightened spirit, regardless that alterations had occurred through human intellectual thought which, however, can only be detected and rectified by an enlightened spirit.

'He who loves Me and keeps My commandments, to him I will come and reveal Myself....' And I shall truly guide him into truth and give him the right understanding for it. However, what is not absolutely necessary to know in earthly life and what was therefore kept hidden shall, in the last days, also be disclosed to all those who want to belong to Me and to whom I therefore reveal My eternal plan of Salvation. For they should become aware of the gravity of this time, they should know what lies ahead of them, and they should in all kindness be admonished and warned to consider the end and to prepare themselves for it.... And this is why knowledge is conveyed to people which they, depending on their degree of love, will either accept or reject.... They are not forced to accept it but they should think about it.... they should, because they no longer take any notice of the Book of Books, nevertheless receive My Word, which only teaches love again, but which provides people with a deeper insight into My plan of Salvation because the time of the end has come.

Now I can present knowledge to people which is no longer beneficial to them only because their faith is weak or has completely vanished, hence this information will purely be heeded by those of strong faith, who may therefore also gain an insight into My eternal plan of Salvation.... So I Am revealing Myself to them and inform them that what I proclaimed through seers and prophets ever since the beginning of this period of Salvation is coming to fruition, for sooner or later this period will come to an end and the future becomes the present. And anyone with an awakened spirit will also find full concurrence with the Words of the Scriptures, for whatever comes from Me is always the same and never contradicts itself. And just as the harvest is the conclusion of a farmer's efforts, so I, too, will reap in the end and gather those whose souls have fully matured on this earth, and they will enter into life in the spiritual kingdom or on the new earth, as is recognised and determined by My wisdom and love. I will judge the living and the dead.... I will place everything where it belongs in accordance with its state of maturity, and this will also mean that many people who failed in their earthly life and descended into the state of death again will be banished into hard matter once more, from where they will slowly have to find their way back into life over an infinitely long period of time. For nothing shall be lost forever, and one day even the lowest fallen spirit will find the life which it will then never ever lose again....

Amen

## God as a loving Father....

BD No. 7648

July 15th 1960

**F**or the majority of people I Am the distant, inaccessible God, providing they still believe in Me.... But they have no bond with Me, they look for Me in the distance, they indeed see in Me their God and Creator but not their Father.... they have not yet established the relationship of a child with its Father and therefore dare not address Me like a Father nor do they expect help because they exclude My Fatherly **love** and only see in Me a punishing God, a merciless Judge Who condemns them without pity if they don't live in accordance with His will. People do not know about My greater than great love for them or they would approach Me trustingly and communicate with Me.... They don't know that they came forth from My love and that My love belongs to them despite the fact that they became sinful.... They are still distant from Me and therefore cannot be permeated by My strength either, because then they would have to turn towards Me devotedly.... because they would have to seek My presence and muster the will to be accepted by Me as My child....

And it is difficult to convey this knowledge to them.... for I Am and will remain an unattainable Being for these humans, Which stands sky-high above humanity and has little or no contact at all with them. They don't believe in a correlation between the Creator with His living creation, they feel and are indeed isolated as long as they don't lift the isolation themselves and try to join Me. I, however, want to be the Father of My children; I want to be close to people, so close that they will be able to hear Me. But this first requires the human being's free will to be in contact with Me. The human being, too, must want to approach Me, he must abolish the vast distance between us **himself** by his very will to be in contact with Me. And this resolve can awaken in the human being if My love is proclaimed to him time and again, if I Am presented to Him as a supremely perfect Being Which is pure love and Which wants to give His great love to His living creations in order to make them happy. I must be presented to people as supremely perfect, and perfection includes an abundance of love for My living creations. Only when the human being can believe in My love will his love for Me ignite and he will yearn for contact with Me....

And then he will also feel like My child and long for the Father in order to intimately communicate with Him. He will no longer feel any inhibitions, he will speak to Me like a child speaks to its Father, and he will also feel My love and therefore approach Me trustingly.... And then I can be present with him, then the vast distance will have been abolished, then the child will also be able to hear My voice because .... if it strives towards Me .... it has become love itself, which causes the unity of the child with the Father.... And as soon as you are able to portray Me to your fellow human beings as their God and Creator, as a most loving Father Who only desires to be united with His children again as it was in the beginning.... as soon as you present Me as a God of love, people will lose their immense shyness in regards to Me and trustingly turn to Me when they are in trouble. They will receive My help and then try to come ever closer to Me, for then they will be seized by My love and gently but steadily be drawn upwards. And one day the union will take place too, for once the human being has felt My love he will not detach himself from Me again but ever more eagerly strive towards Me, and the vast distance will finally have been overcome, with the human being no longer only seeing in Me his God and Creator but his Father, to Whom he will then take his path and with certainty also reach his goal....

Amen

**I**n your contact with the spiritual world only your attitude towards Me determines whether your soul will derive benefit from it. For good and evil forces fight for your will wanting to exercise their influence over you, and you alone decide which forces will be allowed to approach you. The crucial factor is your direction of will, which always has to aim towards Me, if the beings of light working on My behalf are to be permitted to protect and instruct you.

Your constant bond with Me assures you their protection and care, and their influence on your souls will always be favourable and promote your souls development. For even these beings, which are full of love, are not permitted to influence you against your will although evil forces are also unable to do so.... this is why you are always protected from their activity when you closely unite with Me, when you appeal to Me for protection and help. Then I will be able to instruct My beings of light to watch over you, and then you will truly be safe. For the love of these beings is immense and they will do everything for you as soon as they see that your will applies to Me.

Hence you can always consider yourselves carried by their love as long as you uphold your bond with Me, which thus allows their unrestricted activity. And you can mentally connect with them as well; you can present your problems to them and request their protection, which they will very gladly grant to you. You should entrust yourselves to all **good** spiritual beings and keep all wicked spirits at bay. For that reason you may also ask the good forces for protection against evil forces, and they will form a barrier around you and deny entry to the latter. But you are surrounded by spiritual forces at all times, by those which mean well and those who try to harm you.... and also by spiritual beings which anticipate your help, which are weak and uninformed and feel attracted by your proximity, because they see your light and strive towards it, since they lack light themselves.

And in that case you should also ask the good forces for their support to teach and guide them, and to protect them from the advances of evil forces which try to influence these beings too.... You should only ever want to act virtuously and righteously and request help to do so, be it in earthly or spiritual difficulties, for beings of light are always ready to help those on My behalf who want to be My Own and make intimate contact with Me in prayer. Hence you can constantly send your thoughts into the spiritual kingdom, and you will always receive a reply from there, which you mentally accept and are thus also able to speak of a 'life in and with God'....

Just don't exclude Me from your thoughts. For I want to be your beginning and your end, you shall begin and end your daily activities with Me, and then all angels will truly look after you, they will support you with advice and practical help, for they love Me and are also full of love for you.... and therefore they will only ever accomplish My will. However, you can make this very will of Mine inclined towards you at any time, and you will then lead a blissful life on earth, for then you will be living under My constant protection, since you will be safeguarded by all My angels on your path of life and they will protect you from all forces intending to cause you harm....

Amen

**The soul will reap what it has sown....**

**Y**ou should not entertain deceptive ideas that you can gather treasures for your earthly life because you will lose them faster than you had acquired them. I caution you not to strive after earthly possessions and get attached to them, and time and again I will show you the transient nature of worldly possessions. You spend much time and effort when it comes to collecting worldly treasures and rarely consider that you cannot keep them, that you have to let go of them when you leave this earth, but that they can also be taken from you by other means if this is My

will. You only appreciate what belongs to the world and yet is temporary; but you ignore the eternal.... you only take care of your body and ignore your soul.... And thus you use your energy of life wrongly, you only use it for your physical well-being but inconsiderately prepare a wretched fate in eternity for your soul. Because during your earthly life you do not give to the soul that which serves its perfection alone, you let it starve, whereas you excessively provide for your body without ever gaining from it. Because even your earthly life can end from one day to the next, and then you will enter the kingdom in the beyond poor and empty-handed and will have to suffer much pain.

For once you should think about the fact that you yourselves have no control over your life, that your life on earth could be short and that death could approach you any day without your being able to prevent it. And you should think about the 'thereafter'.... but you do not believe that you are not obliterated at the moment of death, you do not believe in the soul's continuation of life and that this life will then be in accordance with your life on earth and your concern for your soul's salvation. And on account of this unbelief you live thoughtlessly and do not question the meaning and purpose of your earthly life. You are content when you get what you like on earth, when you provide the body with a sense of well-being and collect many earthly possessions for the future.... And you do not actually know whether you will still have a future. However, you all know that you will have to die one day.... And this knowledge should make you want to evaluate your earthly life consciously. But you lack faith, faith in a God and Creator, Who will hold you accountable for your conduct on earth one day. And because you do not believe, you are indifferent.

But you can all be certain that the hour of your accountability will come and that your regret will be bitter when you find yourselves in great spiritual poverty in the kingdom of the beyond and eventually realise what you had neglected on earth due to your own fault. Because it is by grace that you were allowed to become embodied on earth, and not to have used this grace will be bitterly regretted by the soul one day since it will never be able to make up for its neglect, although in the kingdom of the beyond it will also receive help to ascend from the abyss, but the circumstances are far more difficult than they are or were on earth. You should not live so thoughtlessly because the hour will come for every human being when he has to leave the earthly body and then the soul will enter the spiritual kingdom.... Although this hour can bring much pleasure and joy it can also bring great darkness and pain.... but always in accordance with the human being's own will which he had demonstrated by his conduct during his earthly life.... He will reap what he has sown, he will enter the kingdom of light and bliss, or he will be received by darkness which will not release him again until the soul has changed its attitude and then, with loving support, it will walk the path of ascent....

Amen

**Faith in God in free will....**

**BD No. 7665**

**August 4th 1960**

**M**y strength of love flows into every human heart when it opens itself to receive it. And My strength of love causes the spark of love to ignite itself and the flame to leap towards Me, the Father-Spirit of eternity. And thus the path to Me is unimpeded, it was started purely by the will to be illuminated by Me and My love, in other words, anyone with a positive attitude towards Me, anyone who believes in Me and wants to stay in contact with Me, will also receive My divine strength of love. And then he will advance in his development, for this is the effect of My strength. Hence the human being first has to believe in a God and Creator and recognise himself as My living creation, for only then will his desire awaken to enter into contact with Me, and then he will open himself to Me, thus willingly allowing himself to be illuminated by My strength of love, for only this willingness is required for it to happen. But it is difficult for a person to be affected by this ray of love if he does **not** believe in Me, if he merely regards himself to be a product of nature and therefore never establishes a bond either, because he refuses to acknowledge a **Being** Which has created him.

An extraordinary occurrence could certainly allow him to gain faith in Me, yet he may never be compellingly influenced or his faith would be worthless. And all proof of My existence is compelling. Even My Word would be compelling evidence were I to speak to people directly from above, so that everyone would **have to** hear My voice and believe in Me.... Such faith, however, is of no value.... Yet My Word is conveyed to humanity all the same, I merely avail Myself of a human form and speak through it directly... but I leave each person the freedom to believe or disbelief whether these Words are spoken by a supremely perfect Being.... Free will is always decisive, and faith can never be forcibly attained. And even if I Myself revealed the most profound wisdom to people it would nevertheless not suffice to persuade a person into believing in Me if he doesn't want to....

Alternatively, however, it is enough to give evidence of Myself to a person.... The human being can gain such convinced faith through My Word that no power of hell can take it away from him. For My Word is an illumination of love which can touch the human heart, which can trigger the love that grants him radiant enlightenment.... And then love will be pushing towards love.... Then a light will be kindled within the heart, the radiance of which dissolves all that is dark, which completely drives away the darkness.... which bestows a living faith upon a person, which is unshakable and withstands every onslaught that time and again is launched by hostile forces.... And thus it will always be up to the human being himself as to whether he allows himself to be touched by My ray of love, for he has to open himself voluntarily.... he has to want to enter into contact with Me as his God and Creator; he has to believe that he has emerged from the hand of a perfect Being and that he cannot sever the connection with this Being.... Then he will acknowledge Me, and only then will he look for Me and I will let Myself be found....

Amen

## Instituted Words....

**BD No. 7666**

**August 5th 1960**

**I**t will always be beneficial for you when you are touched by My flow of grace, for nothing flowing forth from Me remains ineffective if it is willingly accepted. And a willing acceptance is guaranteed when you turn to Me in prayer, when you desire to be blessed by Me.... when you desire My Words. And thus it is My will that you learn how I want you to understand My Word, 'Do this in remembrance of Me....' For you derived from this a practice in which you literally hand out bread and wine and by eating this bread and drinking the wine you are convinced of having accepted Me Myself in you.... But the **correct** meaning of My Words has not been understood by you. Yet precisely the acceptance of 'bread and wine' is very important, but I want **My Word** with its **strength** to be understood by this. You cannot become blessed if you don't listen to My Word, the bread of life, the manna which comes from heaven.... You must let yourselves be addressed by Me, **I Myself Am** the Word Which became **flesh** for you humans.... When I lived on earth I distributed the bread of life open-handedly; I spoke to all people and nourished the souls of those who were of good will.... I gave them bread and wine, My Word which I had blessed with My strength.... I educated My disciples into becoming true proclaimers of My Word because they were intended to spread My Word across the world.... for all people need food for their souls, all people were meant to 'eat My flesh and drink My blood', My Word was to be made accessible to all people in the same way as it had come forth from Me Myself; they should receive purest truth, which only the Eternal Truth Itself was able to provide. However, My life on earth only lasted for a short time. And during this time I prepared My disciples for their teaching ministry.... And when the hour of My leaving approached, when I took Supper with My disciples before My arduous path to Golgotha.... I assigned them to their task.... I pointed out their mission to inform the world about Me, My teaching and also about that which was still ahead of Me and therefore said the Words, 'Go ye into all the world....', I broke the bread and passed it to them as well as the cup with the wine.... and My disciples knew that I termed the bread and the wine as 'flesh and blood, that I spoke to them

figuratively and they understood that I expected them to take **My Word** to people, so that they would remember Me and never ever forget Me again. They knew that they were meant to distribute to their fellow human beings in the same way as I had distributed the bread and the wine to them.... And thus I undoubtedly inaugurated My disciples into the ministry for which I had educated them....

However, at no time ever did I institute **such** a communion service as you humans have assumed from My Words. It had never been My will that you humans should perform an act and in so doing expect a result which, however, requires **other** prerequisites than merely the acceptance of bread and wine.... Understand that it was the instruction for My disciples to go into the world and to spread the Gospel.... To proclaim My Word to people which, in truth, is My flesh and My blood, the bread from the heavens, and which is and will remain indispensable for people who try to find union with Me and who will also have found it when I can speak to them directly, when My strength can pour directly into them and thus result in the unification which is the purpose and goal of life on earth. But the **first** condition is that the human being shapes himself into love, for he cannot accept **Me Myself**.... My Word, My flesh and My blood.... if he lacks love.... I Myself **Am Love**. I can only unite with love again. Hence it is **not possible** for Me to enter the heart of a person who carries out the external act, who digests the bread and wine but whose heart is utterly devoid of love.... For I do not understand 'love' as an emotional response which confronts Me at that instant, instead, I understand it as a quelled selfish love which expresses itself in neighbourly love, and which therefore also testifies to love for Me. This is a true union with Me in which I can speak to him, in which he is offered My flesh and My blood, My Word with its strength. Then the human being will constantly keep Me in mind, he will start and end everything with Me, he will always endeavour to live according to My will and take the path of higher development.... he will reach the goal, he will attain eternal life and beatitude....

Amen

**'It is finished....'**

**BD No. 7668**

**August 7th 1960**

**T**he One who allowed Himself to be nailed to the cross on behalf of your sins has truly accomplished the act of redeeming humanity from sin and death. For I Myself dwelled in the human being Jesus, thus it was not a mere **human being** who accomplished an act which should only be judged in an earthly sense, but **I Myself** took pity upon the whole of humanity and atoned for its sin in order to enable its return to Me, which had become impossible for every single person because of the original sin, that is, the guilt of the past apostasy from Me and the fall into the abyss. It must repeatedly be emphasised that **I Myself** have offered the sacrifice in a human shell.... And it must be stressed that 'Love' made this sacrifice, but that I Myself **Am** the Eternal Love. You humans are unable to comprehend the full depth of this act, but you can be certain that it was not 'human work', even though the human being Jesus sacrificed His life on the cross; yet it only happened so that humanity would take notice and become aware of its enormous guilt, the redemption of which required an exceptional deed which was and will remain unique. Thereby the **complete redemption** was accomplished so that it only depends on the human being's will to release himself from the guilt of sin which burdens him for as long as he does not acknowledge Jesus Christ's act of Salvation. The act of Salvation has been accomplished for all time.... It need not be repeated, it covers the redemption of all once-fallen spiritual beings because I Myself attended to it, for the sake of My love I Myself wanted to remove the guilt and for the sake of **justice** I made **amends** for it. The enormous extent of suffering the human shell had to endure was sufficient atonement for Me.... However, the **human being** Jesus would have been **unable** to endure the extent of suffering by Himself had the **Love in Him** not enabled Him to do so. Time and again I stress that this act of Salvation is and will remain unique, because its redemptive effect will last for all eternity. As long as fallen spirits still exist, the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ will also be mentioned, and the acknowledgment of His act of Salvation will always liberate people from the

guilt of their past apostasy from Me and, truly, no **further sacrifice of atonement** will be necessary because I Myself accomplished this sacrifice for all eternity.... Thus you humans should be satisfied with this explanation and not pay attention to satanically-inclined events which cannot be brought into harmony with My act of Salvation. For if ever My act of Salvation is described as incomplete, if ever people are shown a path to happiness other than the path to the cross, then the divine working of the spirit cannot be spoken of; then there will be forces at work which seek to prevent your redemption, which try to deter you from Me, Who wants to be recognised and acknowledged in Jesus Christ.... In that case you should be careful, for My adversary knows how to present himself in an angel's garment of light and then you will find it difficult to expose him. But always call upon Jesus Christ, Who certainly recognises His enemy and adversary, and appeal to Him for protection. For He and I are One, and if you pray to Me for correct thinking and for protection in every spiritual adversity then you will no longer have to worry, for then you will be guided wherever you go, the 'redemption' will reveal itself in you.... and you will clearly and assuredly recognise which way you will have to take and where danger threatens you. I have redeemed you from all sins, for My crucifixion was the atonement for your guilt. And this act of atonement cannot be lessened by My adversary, nevertheless he will continue to try to influence you humans such that you become unsure and start to doubt Me as your Redeemer Jesus Christ.... For during the time of the end many false Christs and false prophets will arise and try to pull you onto wrong paths. Then you shall be strong in faith and know that you should only keep to Jesus Christ, because by doing so you acknowledge Me Myself and call upon Me as a Father in every adversity and distress of body and soul....

Amen

### **The soul consciously enters its embodiment....**

**BD No. 7669**

**August 8th 1960**

**Y**ou start your earthly path entirely aware of what is in store for you and voluntarily give your approval.... But your past memory will be taken away from you again; otherwise you would cover your earthly progress under a certain amount of compulsion which would not be beneficial for your soul. Therefore you should not complain about this or that stroke of fate, for they are all merely the means which are intended to help your souls attain maturity and which, with the right attitude, will indeed lead you to perfection. Thus your will needs to aim in the right direction, this is the test of earthly life which you should pass and the reason for your life on earth. When you incarnate as a human being all obstacles seem easily surmountable to you, and you gladly take them upon yourselves because you realise that it is the last embodiment in a shell, that you can live in complete freedom after your earthly progress is over. And it is indeed possible for you to liberate yourselves from the physical form through this earthly life if you always appeal to God for support. Thereby the soul demonstrates that it wants to fulfil its purpose on earth, it demonstrates that it acknowledges God and desires Him or it would not call upon Him for His help. And then the soul will be able to overcome even the most severe strokes of fate, it will never have to bear them alone but receive much spiritual support, so that its earthly progress will also show periods of relief and it will always emerge from every test more mature. Yet without such trials it will be unable to progress in its development. It receives this realisation prior to its embodiment as a human being, and it does not refuse to take the path on earth. If, however, it retained its past memory then its intention and actions would hardly be free, it would constantly act under compulsion as well as out of fear of what is to come, even if it weren't granted complete clarification and knowledge of it. Nevertheless, as human beings you should know that you voluntarily accepted your earthly fate, and this knowledge should reassure you, insofar as that you should always remember that your complete liberation from the physical shell is possible, just as your earthly progress is destined too. You should be aware of the fact that you may always receive spiritual support, that God Himself wants you to return to Him and that He yearns for you, thus He will leave no stone unturned in order to make your return easier, and that you therefore need not

fear anything which is destined to come upon you.... For with His help you will be able to surmount everything, with His help you will succeed in becoming master over His adversary who still keeps you enchained.... He has no more power over you if you desire God, Who is Father to all of you.... Who fought in Jesus Christ against His and your enemy and Who defeated him too. And you need only ever pray to Him for strength, He will always stand by your side, He Himself will provide you with strength when it concerns living life on earth successfully.... when it concerns overcoming everything that is difficult, that is imposed on you by destiny, so that you will mature fully while you are still on earth, so that you achieve liberation from every shell and will be able to enter the spiritual kingdom as free beings....

Amen

## **Vast distance from God... End....**

**BD No. 7672**

**August 12th 1960**

**T**he fact that people have distanced themselves from Me to such an extent is an obvious sign of the times, for thereby they hasten the end themselves since earthly life no longer fulfils its purpose.... that people look for and find unification with Me.... Their earthly existence was only given to them for one reason: to take the last step in their return to Me, to eliminate the distance they had once created themselves through their apostasy from Me.

In earthly life they are now granted the final opportunity to understand their wrongdoing which made them fall into an abysmal distance from Me....As a result of My love and grace this distance has already been so reduced by way of the path through the works of creation that they have now reached the point of return to Me which, however, has to occur in free will, and therefore the once fallen spirits were granted the short time of earthly life which fully suffices in order to reach the final goal.... the union with Me.

Yet people fail to consider the purpose of their earthly life, they look at everything with earthly-minded eyes, they don't decrease their distance from Me, in fact, they are more likely to increase it because they lack love and this always signifies a vast distance from Me. And thus the time has come where earth no longer serves as a place of spiritual education, where it is missing its purpose.... where it has become pointless for the human being to live on earth because he only uses his stay wrongly and is far more inclined to extend his distance from Me. And this means that the human being's soul is in utmost danger of being banished into matter again, of descending into the deepest abyss once more. And therefore a large transformation is about to happen to you humans to enable the earth to fulfil its purpose again: helping the soul to attain maturity.

Hence present-day people hasten the end of the old earth themselves, for I want to restore the old order and let the earth become a place of education for the spirit once more which, however, necessitates disintegrating and reshaping the creations, including those people who do not recognise the meaning and purpose of earthly life and just live a purely material life without taking their souls into consideration. And regardless of what I will still allow to happen until then, it will no longer lead to a change in people except in a few who will find Me in the last hour, and whom I also want to save from their downfall.

People no longer believe in Me with a living faith, and a dead faith cannot awaken the souls to life. For people live without love. They no longer take notice of their fellow human beings' hardship, they just feel great love for themselves and **this** love drives them back into the adversary's arms again, and so they steadily widen their distance to Me, given that love alone establishes unification with Me and heartlessness merely proves their remoteness from Me. Hence the time which separates you humans from the end is getting ever shorter.... whether you believe it or not.... It is the lawful consequence of humanity's heartlessness which only a very change into love would be able to revoke but which can no longer be expected on this earth.



Earthly life is purely a matter of the soul becoming fully mature.... yet no-one is aware of this task incumbent on him apart from the small flock of My Own who, although they will be unable to stop the transformation of this earth, will nevertheless inhabit the new earth as the root of the new human race. Their fate will be an exceptionally glorious one, which people should truly regard as the most important thing to strive for in these last days.... yet it is never believed and no person can be forced to believe it. However, time and again you shall be informed of it, for I will let My voice be heard until the end and remind and warn all people, and until the last day every person will still have the opportunity to change himself... to strive for another goal rather than purely the material world.... And blessed is he who still uses the short time to change his nature to love; for he will not have to fear the end because then he, too, will belong to My Own who will be protected and saved by My strong arm....

Amen

### **Warning about communicating with the beyond....**

**BD No. 7673**

**August 14th 1960**

**I**t is My will that you should turn to Me in heartfelt prayer before you make contact with spiritual beings, because it depends on this heartfelt prayer whether the contact with the spirit world will be beneficial for you. Heartfelt prayer protects you from beings who cannot benefit you since they are not yet enlightened themselves.... But you yourselves do not know whether the souls of the deceased called by you have already entered the kingdom of light, for even if they confirm it you cannot know whether their statements are credible. Hence you should approach such contacts with the spiritual world very cautiously, because you yourselves already have to be in a spiritual setting which deters all evil, so that nothing can touch you and you are only taken care of and taught by beings of light. Dealing with the souls of the deceased is always very dangerous because you humans do not know which sphere they occupy. Although such conduct is not a sin if you are motivated by your love for these souls, but you yourselves won't gain anything and are more likely to lose if you thereby come into contact with dark spheres and receive misguided teachings or messages which are not beneficial for your soul. Consequently, I strongly warn you against such dealings with the spiritual world for your own sakes....

Irrespective of what you are told by this world.... it will never match the profundity and wisdom of My Word, which is transmitted to you humans by My love from above and conveyed to you by messengers of light, if you are not able to receive it from Me directly.... I Myself want to be your friend and teacher, your brother, Whom you can approach with any kind of question, be it earthly or spiritually.... And I will always answer you if you desire it. I will tell you that you have to take the path to Jesus Christ if you want to achieve beatitude. And thus you yourselves should inform the souls of the dead too and direct them in thought to Him, Who is everyone's Redeemer from sin and death.... For even these souls will have to find him first before they can be admitted into the kingdom of light. You cannot provide a greater service of love to these souls than to proclaim the Gospel to them in thought, the divine teaching of love, which I preached Myself in the man Jesus in order to show them the path of return to Me, into the Father's house. You have to want to help the souls of the deceased, you have to give to them.... and not accept instructions from them, irrespective of what kind they are.

The knowledge about the future is withheld from you by Me, thus you should not raise questions of this kind to them....

However, you should always desire spiritual knowledge, but this cannot be given to you by these souls. Nevertheless you can always ask Jesus Christ, the divine Teacher. He will lovingly enlighten you and always call you to Himself to appeal to Him for forgiveness of sin, to follow Him, in order to be guided by Him into the kingdom of light and bliss.... But without Him you cannot become blessed.... You should remember this, and if it is your will to live in accordance with My will then

you will also live up to everything Jesus had taught on earth, what He expressed in His commandments of love for God and your neighbour: Then you will live in love yourselves and recognise where light can be found.... then you will be able to discern the value of spiritual communications and endeavour only to contact the spiritual world of light which can then transmit clarifying instructions to you. For you yourselves always determine the degree of light which you find yourselves in.... But be warned that dealing with spiritual beings is dangerous if you do not know the degree of maturity of the souls you are questioning.... Always remember that you should give to these souls, for they will all need your intercession in order to ascend, thus you should give it lovingly for their, as well as for your own, salvation of soul.... And then you will receive as you have given....

Amen

## Scrutinising spiritual knowledge....

**BD No. 7675**

**August 17th 1960**

**A**nthing you receive in the form of spiritual information needs to be scrutinised by you first, otherwise you won't know whether you receive truth or error, in which case the spiritual knowledge will be of little use to you. And you can only ever make this test after heartfelt prayer for spiritual enlightenment and by comparing it with the divine Word which is conveyed to you from above. Only when they recognisably correspond to each other can you unhesitatingly accept and dwell on it. But this correspondence must be recognisable, otherwise it is not of divine origin and you may reject it. Anyone who thus turns to God Himself for support by appealing to Him for enlightenment of thinking need not fear being deceived, for his thinking will be guided such that he will notice every contradiction and recognise it as error. But the adversary works with much cunning and trickery and does not shy away from shrouding himself in the garment of an angel in order to delude people, for he is an enemy of truth. He knows that the truth shows a correct image of God and motivates people to love Him. And that is what he aims to prevent and therefore provides a distorted image of God, Who can only be feared but not loved. And the first thing you should watch out for is whether God's love is clearly recognisable or whether God as a merciless judge merely awakens fear in people. In that case, such teaching can be safely rejected as not coming 'from God'.... Then the adversary's activity manifests itself so clearly, that it is not difficult to clarify it. God is a God of love and of mercy.... He wants to be recognised as a Father, thus love must also be plainly evident, and he may not be portrayed as an avenging or punishing God. If, however, God's love is doubtful, then the spiritual information, which portrays God such that love cannot be recognised, should also be doubted. Yet you should not accept any spiritual knowledge without scrutinising it, for God's adversary exerts his influence wherever he can, and often he especially tries to deceive the bearers of truth, so that they themselves begin to doubt the truth, which is exactly what he intends. He hates the truth because it reveals him and his activity and because the truth invariably leads back to God, which he tries to prevent by using every available means. And it will always be and remain a battle between truth and lie, between light and darkness.... God's adversary will always try to influence a person such that it can be difficult for him to differentiate between truth and lie, but a sincere prayer to God for spiritual enlightenment will always protect him from accepting or supporting error. For if the strength from God is desired it will also be effective, it grants the human being a brightly shining light.... for God is love and love does not deny itself.... God Himself protects His living creations from the darkness if they desire to be enlightened....

Amen

**'I Am with you always, even unto the end of the world....'**

**BD No. 7681**  
**August 24th 1960**

I will send you the comforter, the spirit of truth....' Every one of you has the inherent ability to hear the voice of My spirit, for a part of Myself, a spiritual spark of My divine spirit of love, rests within yourselves and will always be able to make contact with Me, through it My Word will radiate into you, for this spiritual spark is an emanation of Myself which will strike you effectively if you are prepared for it. As long as you stay isolated from Me this spiritual spark will remain silent.... If you unite with Me, then the spiritual spark will be in contact with Me too and can impart to you the light and strength which comes forth from Me; it will be able to convey to you the pure truth from Me and by receiving this truth enable you to gain realisation and thus step out of the darkness of night into the light of day. I Myself promised you when I lived on earth that I would not leave you by yourselves anymore.... that I will always be with you until the end of the world.... I pointed out the working of My spirit in you, which will guide you into truth.... but which would only become possible after My crucifixion, because prior to it the soul was still burdened by the original sin which made it impossible for a bond between the human being and Me to become so intimate that he would hear My voice within himself. First redemption through Jesus Christ had to take place, which reversed the separation from Me.... The human being had to completely consciously acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ.... thus he deliberately had to have taken the path of return to Me, which then also resulted in the emanations of My strength of love, which assured that he would hear My Word if he wanted to, if he therefore consciously opened himself and thus activated the spiritual spark in him to unite itself with the eternal Father's spirit. For it only requires an earnest will to enter into My will, it requires the acknowledgment of Me Myself Whom the being once refused to acknowledge, and it requires a life of love for My spirit to express itself as I promised.

Physically I was unable to remain with you humans but I gave you the consolation of sending you My spirit and thus of always staying with you until the end of the world. And this promise has to be taken seriously, you can always be and remain aware of My presence, you need only have the will for Me to be present with you and to establish a bond with Me in thought, in prayer or in kind-hearted activity.... In that case you will always be able to hear Me, for I Myself Am in you, and the spiritual spark will never lose contact with the eternal Father spirit.... it is merely unable to express itself if the human being is not receptive of his own free will, if he does not carefully listen in order to hear what My spirit imparts to him through the spiritual spark. And thus it is always up to the human being himself to ignite the spark in him, to provide it with the opportunity of expressing itself by appealing to Me Myself such that I might be present with him and teach him and guide him into truth according to My promise.... And I will truly stand by his side as a comforter; I will guide him into truth and will give evidence of Myself through My Word.... I will be 'with him always, even unto the end of the world....'

Amen

**End and Rapture.... Paradise of the new earth....**

**BD No. 7687**  
**September 1st 1960**

**A** blissful fate in the paradise of the new earth is awaiting those of you who will stand firm during the last battle of faith, who will remain faithful to Me until the end. It will certainly still be a difficult time for you but you will be able to prevail, for you will receive an exceptional flow of strength from Me, you will be so evidently taken care of by Me and My love that you will patiently accept all difficulties and profess Me and My name before the world. You and your strength of faith will also lift those of your fellow human beings' who are still of weak faith. They will recognise My might and strength if only a person has living faith in Me. But you

should not stay with Me for the sake of reward, instead your love for Me should motivate you to resist all hostilities by the adversary. And you will indeed possess this love in view of the distinct help, the love, which I Myself will prove to you.... Then burning love for Me will arise in you and nothing will be able to frighten you anymore, nothing will be able to separate you from Me, Who is and wants to remain your Father, Who wants to transfer you as His children into the paradise of the new earth.... and Who therefore will help you until the very end. And I will shorten the days for the sake of My Own.... This promise shall be your comfort when you look at the chaos around you, when you are subjected to persecutions which originate from My adversary and affect all those who believe in Me. Don't let yourselves be misled by the promises of those who don't want to acknowledge Me.... don't let yourselves be deceived by their apparent good living standard and don't desire it yourselves, for My adversary and his followers will not be able to enjoy it for long.... Everything will cease to exist on the Day of Judgment, and only you will survive this day and be allowed to enter the kingdom of peace when I will carry you away before their very eyes.

And so that you will remain strong in your resistance, so that you will remain loyal to Me until the end, I will fortify you in every adversity of body and soul.... And I will also visibly come to you, if your strength of faith and your love allows for it.... I will provide you with such remarkable strength and comfort that you will be firm enough to resist and that you will also live through the short time without incurring the slightest damage to your body and soul.... For My power is truly great enough to protect you in every adversity and danger. Therefore, if you are unusually put under pressure for the sake of your belief you can count daily on My coming.... Then you will know that the Day of Judgment is not far away anymore, and then wait in love and patience, for I have promised My help to you and I will rescue you from all distress. You don't know how close you are to the end and the day and hour will remain a secret to you as well; but pay attention to the signs which proclaim the end to you.... and you will realise that you are living in the twelfth hour and that time flies. This is why you should make use of it to the best of your ability and always remain in contact with Me so that you will constantly receive strength and increase your strength of faith and your love for Me.... I will truly save you from destruction if only you have the will to belong to Me, therefore I will also give you the strength to prevail until the end or I will recall you before, so that you will not fall prey to My adversary in your weakness.... For as soon as your will applies to Me I shall no longer leave you to My adversary but take hold of you and draw you up to Me.... Yet blessed is he who experiences the end, who will remain loyal to Me and profess Me before the world.... I want to endow him with the delights of paradise, I want to transfer him onto the new earth when the Day of Judgment has come.... and all adversity and suffering will be over for him, he will live in peace and beatitude and I Myself will be with My Own, as I have promised....

Amen

## **Message to the formal Christians....**

**BD No. 7690**

**September 3rd 1960**

**Y**ou humans only have one way to achieve maturity of soul on earth: you have to live in love. I repeatedly tell you that you can only become blessed through love. Time and again I have to present My commandments of love as a priority to you, because there is no substitute for a life of love, since nothing can help you achieve bliss if you do not live up to My commandments of love.... Hence you can do what you like.... you can zealously observe the laws decreed by people.... you can comply with all regulations which are supposedly necessary.... but your spiritual development will not progress one iota if you disregard love. Consequently, in all your undertakings you should consider carefully whether you are motivated to do something by the love within you or whether you merely comply with 'commandments' which were given to you by people and which are in no way related to a 'labour of love'....

You should always carefully think about the reasons of your thoughts and actions and attach no importance to anything devoid of 'love'. Particularly people who feel denominationally committed

apply My commandments of love half-heartedly.... They give their sole attention to traditional customs, they fulfil 'duties' which, they are told, are important, but by doing so they do not further the maturity of their soul.... and yet they should know that the maturing of their souls is the only reason for living on earth.... But I keep emphasising that a life of love is absolutely necessary to achieve it, that nothing else will substitute unselfish works of love. Irrespective of how eagerly they perform the commandments decreed by people, they will not be able to accomplish the slightest progress for their souls.... Therefore, everything you humans do is worthless if love is not the determining factor.

And when you say 'Everything in honour of God....', how can you honour Me if you do not love Me? And how can you love Me if you ignore the hardship of your fellow human being who is, after all, your brother? How can God's love be in you if you lack compassionate love for other people by which alone you prove your love to Me? You live a wrong life if you feel committed to denominational customs and traditions, to ceremonies and implementations of duty, you are wasting the energy of life which is given to you by Me for gaining spiritual strength on earth, and this can only be acquired by deeds of love....

You humans, do take earthly life seriously, do not live so indifferently that you won't even consider whether your God and Father can be satisfied with your mere fulfilment of formalities.... Consider what I Myself might ask of you if I stayed with you again as a human being, if I walked across your earth again as a human being.... Do you think that I could feel pleased that you humans exist in a dead faith, that you only mechanically perform things which can never be of any value in My eyes? How do you humans imagine your God and Father to be? How can you humans reconcile My wisdom with what you have built, with what you believe to be the 'church of Christ'.... ? How could I find pleasure in traditions and customs, in activities which are presented to you as 'My will'? I can and will only take pleasure in those carrying out works of love.... I will only ever acknowledge things that have their basis in love, and souls can only mature fully when the human being transforms himself into love, when he fights the love of self and becomes absorbed in unselfish love for his fellow human being.... Because you are lacking love and should acquire it again while you live on earth.... You have to live a life of love or your life on earth will be in vain and you will never reach your goal....

Amen

## **The spirits' and the adversary's resistance....**

**BD No. 7691**

**September 4th 1960**

**S**piritual death can last for an infinitely long time but one day all souls will come to life.... For I will not rest until all spiritual beings have returned to Me; I will not cease illuminating that which is dead with My love until it eventually gives up its resistance, until it begins to stir and the first signs of life become visible. But it will take an infinitely long time until this work of redemption has been accomplished, for countless spiritual substances still languish in their solidified state, and eternities will yet pass by until these hardened spirits will be able to start on the path of higher development, because their resistance to My illumination of love is so strong and I will not break it by force. And My adversary will also remain in this opposition to Me for an endless time.... I will not forcibly break his will either but one day he will return to Me voluntarily and only a return like this is of value to Me, because I want to have children and not living creations which are forced to comply with My will, which lack the love that a child will offer Me. The fact that My work of return will extend throughout eternity is of no great significance to Me because time does not exist for Me, since a thousand years are as one day to Me.... And the greater the past resistance was the greater will be the bliss of having returned to Me, for Myself as well as for the entity.... the fact that it will have to suffer immeasurably during its time of apostasy from Me is due to its own will, which I do not break forcibly. These are inconceivably long periods of time for you humans which can only be made comprehensible to you by the concept of eternity.

You should know **that** one day it will come to an end, that the spiritualisation of all created beings will be accomplished one day and even My adversary will return to Me again, because that which emerged from My strength of love will never **be able** to go astray **forever**. And the fact that My adversary will also be redeemed one day, that he, too, will return to Me as the prodigal son, goes without saying, because I Am love and love never relinquishes anything but constantly seeks to attract reciprocated love. It would not be reconcilable with My perfect nature were I to let something forever go astray which had come forth from My hand.... And therefore you may believe with certainty in a total redemption of the spiritual beings; you need not harbour the least doubts or you would doubt My love which, however, is part of My nature, which is supremely perfect. Eternal death does not exist, but death can last for eternities.... because these times are incomprehensible for you as long as you are still in the state of imperfection.... But they are not limitless.... The concept of eternity can only be applied when all spiritual beings have reached the state of perfection again, for then the being will never ever lose its life again.... it will never again have to fear death. However, everything in the imperfect state will always be subject to limitations. And thus the state of death will also come to an end for the spiritual being, because My eternal plan of Salvation intends to bring that which is dead back to life, but the being itself will determine the time it takes and thus eternities may pass until it decides to give up its resistance. For although My strength of love seeks to illuminate that which is dead.... it remains ineffective as long as the opposition does not diminish, which will nevertheless happen one day with irrefutable certainty. And then it will come alive.... For sooner or later all fallen spirits will return to Me and then remain with Me forever....

Amen

## Jesus' resurrection and spiritualisation....

BD No. 7693

September 6th 1960

**Y**ou can confidently accept it as truth that My body simultaneously spiritualised itself with My soul, that I was therefore able to arise from the dead because nothing of a physical nature remained in the grave which might have had to continue the process of development. During My life on earth I had also become master over My body, I had spiritualised all substances, that is, as Jesus, the **human being**, I had handed them over to My Father of eternity; nothing existed in My body which resisted the Father in Me, and I did not suffer the agonies on the cross for My sake.... for the sake of spiritualising My body.... but only in order to atone for humanity's sins with it. However, My body was still humanly inclined so that it felt and endured the immense pain.... Nevertheless, after I had accomplished the act of Salvation for the human race with My death on the cross, I also wanted to provide you with the evidence of My spiritualisation which resulted in My resurrection from the dead.... Thus body and soul were able to arise because they had achieved the act of spiritualisation and nothing was capable of keeping this spiritual being in the grave, for the spirit penetrates everything, even the most solid matter. This spiritualisation of the body was certainly possible for Me because I was completely imbued by love and because love dissolves every impure substance, for.... where love is present.... nothing of an impure nature can persist, because love guarantees a unification with the Eternal love, since it consumes everything, only leaving the pure spirit behind, which thus can unite itself with the Primary Spirit of eternity. I remained in this love, and if you humans likewise shape yourselves into love, you will also be able to spiritualise your body, you will place all material substances into the right order and all inherently bound spiritual substances therein will turn to Me as the Eternal Love and give up all opposition, which had once hardened its substances and had been the cause of its banishment into matter. But this spiritualisation of the body will only be achieved by a few people while they are still on earth, nevertheless, it is **possible**. Then the body will also be able to arise at the same time as the soul, it is just that it will not often be perceptible to you humans because it is not necessary for your salvation of soul to experience unusual things which are generally not comprehensible to people.

However, the fact that I Myself have risen from the dead, that My body stepped out of the grave as well, can be believed by you, for My life as a human being truly was such that it was possible for the body's spiritualisation to take place, that nothing needed to remain behind in order to go through a further phase of development. I had found unification with the Father of eternity.... I was completely pervaded by Him, I no longer lived outside of His nature, I was merged with Him for all eternity. But the 'nature of God' cannot be made understandable to you, for He is a Spirit Which permeates and pervades everything.... He cannot be personified, nor is He visible, He is strength and light on such a scale that it would consume everything had it not shaped itself to a high degree of love, which was in Me during the time of My life on earth as a human being. And therefore this light and strength was able to infuse Me completely without having to perish, but also My spiritualised body maintained its form despite the abundance of divine spirit, so that I remained visible to the beings which face Me with a high degree of maturity.... The Great Spirit of eternity, Which permeated the whole of the universe had manifested Itself in a human form.... I had become visible for My created beings in Jesus Christ, for I Myself Am also a **Being** which you will only understand when you yourselves, full of love, have entered into union with Me.... And then you will also grasp the problem of My resurrection, the spiritualisation of body and soul and My complete merger with the Father-Spirit of eternity.... Only then will you understand the unity of Jesus and the Father.... Only then will you be totally united with Me and you will recognise Me Myself, your God and Father of eternity, in Jesus Christ.... For He and I are One, and he who sees Me also sees the Father....

Amen

## The voice of conscience....

**BD No. 7698**

**September 13th 1960**

**Y**ou are guided into perfection and need My support for this, because you once relinquished all your strength and became weak, lightless living beings which had to remain in the abyss until My love took hold of them and helped them to ascend again. Although you now have acquired a certain level of maturity it is not enough to guarantee the path of ascent which you still have to cover during your earthly life. You need My strength and guidance for this. And if you are conscious of your weakness, if you look around for help, then I Am already by your side just waiting for your request for help.... but you have to make this request to Me of your own free will because I will not force your will by any means whatsoever.

Yet I Am always willing to give you the help you ask for, just as I will always provide you with strength as soon as you desire it. And in order to awaken this desire within yourselves I occasionally will let you feel your weakness and darkness particularly strongly. This is only a sign of My love for you because I want to win you for Myself, because by this means I want to persuade you to voluntarily ask for My help. And for this reason you have to believe in Me first....

The knowledge of a God and Creator will certainly be passed on to you, which you only need to accept and think about and with good will you can also believe it. You can rest assured that I will help you to acquire firm faith if only you have the will to think and act **correctly**.... if only you will listen to your inner voice which will always guide you correctly.

And My voice will express itself in every person as their voice of conscience.... but it can be heard or ignored, which is entirely up to the person's own will. Hence their voice of conscience will inform the human being of right and wrong; the voice of conscience will teach him about the fundamental law, about love, because as a human being he knows exactly what gives him joy and a sense of well-being and what causes suffering and misery.... Therefore he can also behave towards his fellow human being such that it serves his well-being and protects him from physical harm.... And thus love can arise in him, and due to his love the light of knowledge will illuminate him too....

Every human being **can** learn to think and act correctly because the delicate feeling expressed by the voice of his conscience was given to him by Me. As soon as he takes notice of it, his nature, which at the start of his incarnation as a human being was still greatly steeped in selfish love, can change into love for other people. This then will guarantee a strong, living faith in Me, his God and Creator, and then he will soon recognise his Father in Me, Who loves him and wants to draw him close to Himself.... And he will strive for this bond of his own free will. I will be able to guide him into perfection, because I will grant help to every human being, I will leave no person in weakness and ignorance, I Am and remain his guide for the duration of his earthly life as long as he does not oppose Me, as long as his will consents to being influenced by his voice of conscience.... which will always happen when the soul is willing to achieve the purpose and goal of its life.... Then the human being can always be certain that I will do everything on My part to help him achieve perfection, that he will never be left to himself and that he will accomplish his goal without doubt....

Amen

## **The spirits' process of development....**

**BD No. 7699**

**September 14th 1960**

**Y**ou have passed through the entire creation.... This is a significant statement which you will only understand when you recognise My plan of return, My plan for the spiritualisation of all immature spiritual substances, when you know about the circumstances which are the reasons for your process through creation.... For only as a human being will you be the first created entity again which you were when I created and externalised you from Me.... Your past desertion from Me into the deepest abyss resulted in your disintegration, so that you passed through creation as countless individual substances.

These were embodied in the works of creation and had to comply with their task in order to gradually proceed on the path of higher development, thus to achieve the return of the spirit.... the transformation of its nature.... in accordance with My eternal plan of Salvation. For every work of creation has its task which consists of a function to serve. Through constant service in the law of compulsion the spiritual substance repeatedly sheds its external form and can embody itself in a new external form and continue like this until it has achieved the necessary maturity to embody itself in a human being. This process of development through the creation of earth irrevocably leads to maturity since it happens within the law of compulsion.

My will is the decisive factor, and in accordance with this will everything fits in with My laws and accomplishes full maturity, even if it requires an infinitely long time until a certain degree is reached when the individual substances have gathered again and then, embodied as a human being, the original soul goes through its final earthly process in order to complete its spiritualisation. But this process through creation cannot be arbitrarily stopped or substituted by another process.... It has to be taken by every being which wants to return to its source and ascend from the deepest abyss to the pinnacle and become perfect again, as it was in the beginning. For the physical creation only emerged as a result of My will, because I recognised it as a way by which My living creations, who had totally distanced themselves from Me, could approach Me again.

Creation itself comprises the fallen spirits which had solidified into spiritual substance that was subsequently transformed by My will into the most diverse forms, to whom I assigned a task and a purpose: to gradually bring the spiritual substance into maturity and to offer this spiritual substance ever new external forms in order to acquire ever increasing maturity.... in order to finally strive as a self-aware entity embodied in a human being towards the ultimate objective.... to consciously look for and find unification with Me and to complete the concluding return to Me.... The only purpose of every work of creation is to shelter spiritual substance, whose ascent to Me is predetermined and which, due to My will, will also achieve this gradual ascent because it fulfils its serving function, if only under the law of compulsion, and through service releases itself from the form time and again.



But eternities will still pass before all minute particles of the last spiritual being will have gathered again.... and then My opposing spirit Lucifer will also turn to Me once more of his own free will, because he will be utterly weak after all of his created beings have left him of their own accord, who then will strive towards Me because they recognise Me as their Lord and Creator.... Only then will My adversary recognise his complete helplessness, and he will long for strength and light again, he will long for My love which once had made him extremely happy, and then he will also willingly open himself for My illumination of love and as My son return to Me again....

Amen

## **John 14.... 'I will not leave you comfortless....'**

**BD No. 7702**

**September 17th 1960**

**I** will not leave you comfortless.... I will look after you as a Father and provide you with the evidence of My Fatherly love.... It is not My will that you should go on living on earth without guidance, that you are defencelessly left to My adversary's mercy who will instantly approach you when he discovers that you are abandoned. I love you because you are My children who once emerged from Me and left the right path, albeit voluntarily, but I will nevertheless not withhold My love from them. And My Fatherly love will only endeavour that you return to your Father's house again.... For this reason I will assume your guidance, providing you do not obstinately oppose Me, that you willingly allow yourselves to be guided by Me. But in that case you will be under divine care and nothing can happen to you, you need not feel as orphans who are alone in the world and are therefore often in danger as well. It is My love that I gather My lambs so that they will not stray all over the place, that I coax and call them as a good Shepherd Who does not want to lose even one of his sheep. My sheep know the voice of their Shepherd, they follow Him and He will lead them home, He will protect His flock from the enemy, who approaches time and again in order to cause confusion and to scatter the little sheep wherever he can. Then My coaxing call will ring out because I won't abandon them to My enemy.... I will pursue those who have lost their way or are in danger of falling into the abyss.... For I do not want to lose any one of My sheep because I love them.... And thus no-one need be afraid of being abandoned, for I take care of everyone who suffers adversity, who is alone and depends on help.... I Am close to all who merely think of Me, who entrust themselves to Me in their distress.... And, like a good shepherd, I will treat all those who have distanced themselves from Me and who shall be guided back with coaxing calls of love to their origin.... 'I will not leave you comfortless....' This is My promise to you, and thus you can confidently count on My protection, you can always avail yourselves of My help, for you know that there is One Who wants to be and remain your Father for all eternity.... And you should entrust yourselves to this Father, regardless of what troubles you. Then He will take you by your hand and safely guide you through all difficulties, He will give you strength to surmount all obstacles, He will even out your paths so that you will safely reach your goal, so that you will find Me and stay with Me forever. For all of you are My children who once left the Father's house but who shall return again and can only achieve this with My help.... They need not feel helpless, for as a loving Father I furnish My children with strength so that they will be able to travel the path to their true home.... so that they will return to Me, to their Father of eternity....

Amen

**Y**ou will have to mention the gifts of the spirit if you want to explain the remarkable abilities which express themselves in a divine sense and which are also recognised as divine by everyone who is spiritually inclined himself. For I Myself promised these gifts to those who aspire after them and fulfil the conditions required by Me for the 'working of the spirit'.

My spirit manifests itself in various ways, always depending on the degree of the soul's maturity and the task given to a person who receives a gift of the spirit. There are many different gifts.... but it is always an unusual activity for which a person is gifted.... an activity he could not perform as a mere human being. He needs My support for this, he has to acquire My strength, which will then take effect in a person as the gift of healing, or the gift of prophesy, or the gift to receive the truth from Me and spread it in My name.... or, the gift of oratory inspired by Me, so that I Myself can speak through the spirit, but using the mouth of a person who received from Me this gift to hear Me.

And when you draw people's attention to the different gifts I mentioned, also through the spirit, they will have to recognise that you not only possess a special 'ability'.... which admittedly could also be given to you as a talent by your Creator.... but that you gained this ability through spiritual means, that it cannot be given arbitrarily to anyone who cannot show that he fulfilled the condition to receive it. And such an ability can even less be gained academically. People are indeed called and could all spiritually shape themselves such that they could receive a gift of the spirit.... but not all are chosen, precisely because they do not recognise their calling and therefore do not strive for spiritual gifts either.... On the other hand, however, only these gifts are the evidence of a spiritually-inclined way of life, of a person's specific degree of maturity and love, because My spirit can only work in him when he has attained this degree of maturity. After all, if people never find out that everyone can gain a gift of the spirit, they will not believe the messages from above to the extent they deserve, for they cannot explain them properly and therefore doubt every unusual manifestation of the spirit.

Indeed, people even go as far as to deny spiritual gifts as divine activity altogether and condemn everything unusual as being associated with Satan.... And yet they thereby only give evidence of their own poverty, for where the working of My spirit can no longer be recognised there is no sign of 'My church' either, of the church which I Myself founded on earth.

'My Church' only exists where the working of My spirit is evident, because My spirit testifies to My presence, and because I will always be present where people sincerely strive to progress spiritually and are thus able to receive or show a gift of the spirit. And therefore it will only ever be of benefit when you mention the gifts of the spirit, when you proclaim My Gospel.... when you remind people of My Words 'I shall pour out My spirit over all flesh, and servants and maidens shall prophesy....' Everyone of My promises will be fulfilled, and thus also this one.... Hence every expression of unbelief should only ever be countered with My promise, and people should know that My working will become particularly evident during the last days, and that then everything will also come to pass as it was announced in Word and Scripture....

Amen

**False prophets....**

**L**et Me tell you that you will be increasingly more exposed to assaults by My adversary as the end is approaching, because he uses his power in truly satanic ways, and particularly against My Own who want to serve Me and whom he believes he can still win over for himself. But you merely need to be watchful, because you will always recognize his conduct, you

will always know who is hiding behind the schemes which disrupt or entirely prevent your spiritual work. Because it will be confirmed that many false prophets appear under My banner, that they will try to belittle My Words and My information concerning the approaching end. It will be confirmed that people are easy prey, that they would rather believe these false prophets than you, because these will always give them the hope that they are approaching a bright future, that they do not have to fear the future, that their worldly efforts will be successful and that an end to this world is thus unthinkable....

And in that case you will know that you are dealing with false prophets, and then you will have to remain strong in faith and believe what I had proclaimed and continue to proclaim to you, that the time has been fulfilled and that you humans are in great danger if you do not prepare yourselves for the end such that you need not fear it. Anyone who lives righteously and just, who has found Jesus Christ and completely gives himself to Him, anyone who recognizes Me Myself in Him and thus calls on Me in Jesus when he is in distress will survive the dangers of the last days and emerge unscathed. He will live to see the new earth and its paradisiacal life, and his faith will indeed become a blessing to him, because he will not fear the end anymore, he will hold on to Me and thus endure until the end and be blessed, as I have promised....

But My adversary will rage and try to influence My Own until the end.... You should know this and not allow yourselves to be misled. However, he has his followers, and they will do his bidding and spread misguided teachings amongst people who completely oppose My Word, which is brought to you directly from above, My Gospel, which you may nevertheless believe totally. You should merely examine what is offered to you from elsewhere whether it corresponds to My Word.... since whatever is contrary to it also shows that it has originated from My adversary, and you can unhesitatingly reject those as false prophets who offer you spiritual knowledge which exclude an approaching end, which promise you humans a long existence on this earth yet.... You are on the threshold of the end and should prepare yourselves, and you would do well by doing so since then you would not need to be afraid of it. Because then the time will come which had also been proclaimed to you.... then a happy and blissful life on the new earth will come, but only for My Own who believe in Me and who defend their faith until the end.... Because everyone who perseveres until the end will be blessed.... they will live a wonderful life in the paradise of the new earth....

Amen

**True neighbourly love: Passing on the divine Word....**

**BD No. 7708**

**September 24th 1960**

**Y**ou cannot accomplish a greater work of neighbourly love than unselfishly distributing My Word, the Gospel, which your fellow human beings have to know in order to travel their earthly path successfully. Spiritual work is not valued by fellow human beings because it doesn't generate earthly success, yet as soon as you are spiritually active, expect no earthly rewards and only impart to your fellow human beings what I Myself offer you from above.... you are truly doing works of neighbourly love which extend into eternity, for they are helping the souls to mature, they can prepare them for entry into the kingdom of light when the soul discards its earthly body and has to leave everything behind.... Then it will have spiritual possessions to take across into eternity. You shall provide and bestow upon others just as I have bestowed upon My disciples the bread of heaven, the water of life.... This is the greatest gift of love which you can give to your fellow human beings.... it is true neighbourly love if you unselfishly carry out the tasks which are necessary to pass on My Word, for I Myself want to address people through **you**, since they are unable to hear My voice directly.

People are suffering great adversity, for they only use their earthly life to acquire earthly profits and yet shall consider their soul, which ought to mature during their earthly life. Whatever you

therefore undertake in order to lead your fellow human beings onto the path of faith.... whatever you undertake on My instruction in order to proclaim the Gospel to them is selfless neighbourly love and blessed by Me. You yourselves are not yet aware of the great gift which you receive from Me every day, you are as yet unable to estimate its value and its significance or all of you, who know about the working of My spirit, would eagerly distribute what is sent to you by My love and grace.

You don't realise that you are able to scatter seed which can bear glorious fruit.... you should not leave the seed unused, and you should always rely on My help, for where you get into difficulties My angels and guardians are ready to help and protect you, so that you can just do your spiritual work in order to bring help to those who won't find the right path without you. For there are still many I want to address through you, and to do so I only require your will to be of diligent service to Me.... I accept your service, for I Am only able to speak through a human mouth, given that people's state is already too unspiritual as to speak to them in any other way, and their freedom of will has to be upheld. Yet you shall derive strength from the fact that I promise you My support as soon as you are just willing to take care of your neighbour's spiritual adversity. There is not much time left, and the Words I speak to you will sound increasingly admonishing; however, you only need to entrust your will to Me and then you will also conduct yourselves in accordance with My will. And everything will sort itself out if you commend yourselves to Me with complete trust and only ever let Me reign.

Thus, all of you who are of service to Me, accept My blessing and work tirelessly in My vineyard, for the day is soon over and the night is approaching.... a turning-point is coming earthly and spiritually, the time of the harvest is coming.... the day of Judgment is approaching.... But first I still want to win souls over for Me, and you shall help Me and consider your neighbour with love.... You shall work for Me and My kingdom, you shall proclaim My name in the world and testify to My working in you, so that people will be able to believe and become blessed....

Amen

**God's love.... Last days....**

**BD No. 7709**

**September 26th 1960**

**Y**ou all ought to make use of My love, you ought to know that you have a loving Father Who takes care of you and also grants you joys if they help you to become perfect. My love for My children is never-ending, and all of you who strive towards Me are My children, if you want Me to be your Father. And My love will never stop giving itself away, it will give you everything you need in an earthly as well as a spiritual way. And thus it is up to yourselves to make use of My Fatherly love, you need only open yourselves and allow yourselves to be spoken to by Me and surely, you will not remain empty-handed. For I still have much to say to you, because time is coming to an end and because everything will come to pass as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture. And you shall inform your fellow human beings of this.... although you will not often find receptive hearts which want to listen to you and believe you.

Nevertheless, the adversity of the time demands mentioning what will shortly come to pass.... And anyone who believes shall be saved, anyone who does not believe and does not prepare himself for the end will perish, i.e., he will meet his judgment when I establish My eternal order again.... when the end of this earth has come. And you humans approach this time with giant strides. And even My **love** cannot delay the end, because My love includes **all** spiritual substances, even those spirits which are still bound and shall start or continue their evolutionary process. The fact that people generally fail and make no use of their earthly life in order to mature their souls is their own fault, their free will, and consequently the reason why I cannot divert from My plan of Salvation and leave the still unredeemed spirits in pain. But I will truly still do everything possible to help people find a way out of their spiritual adversity.... I will keep talking to people through you and refer them

to the time which lies ahead of them.... I will come to them openly as well as secretly and allow them to recognise Me so that they cannot say that they have not been warned.

And anyone who thus professes Me, who tries to fulfil My will, can also rest assured that he belongs to My Own, that I grant him My love, that I will protect and take care of him until the end of the world.... until the battle has come to an end which is still to come to you humans: the battle of faith, which will be provoked by My adversary because he will rage amongst My Own until the end in order to make them desert Me again. His goal is to destroy the remaining faith which still exists amongst humanity. But this faith is by and large rather weak, and that is why I want to strengthen it by means of My direct communication, so that the faith will become firm and persevere unwaveringly when My name is confessed before the world. Whomever I can address Myself to.... be it directly or through My messengers, will gain a living faith and no threats will frighten him, because he has recognised his Father and cannot let go of Him anymore.

But anyone without a living faith will surrender it for the sake of earthly things, and he will even lose his life to My adversary.... he will be like a reed waving in the wind and blessed is he if he can still lift himself up with your help, if he allows himself to be taught by you and still finds his way back to Me in the last hour. For I will accept anyone who still comes to Me in the last hour, because I don't want you to go astray, because I want to grant eternal life to all of you. This is why My Word shall still be eagerly spread, this is why I want to address you time and again, I want to speak through you to people Myself who usually open their hearts to Me voluntarily. But you can knock at their heart's door on My behalf, and if I then come Myself and they open their door to Me I will also speak to them Myself and they will be very happy. For My love will never stop, and anyone who gives his love to Me will receive gifts in abundance from Me, I will make him very happy in a spiritual and earthly way, for then his soul cannot be harmed anymore, then it will be devoted to Me and will never be able to detach itself from Me either.... For its love applies to Me and is warmly reciprocated by Me, and it will be and remain blissfully happy forever....

Amen

**False spirits.... False prophets....**

**BD No. 7714**

**September 29th 1960**

**I** have chosen you as My servants because I foresaw that your inner will is good and also strong so that you will assert yourselves where it concerns endorsing the truth. For much is offered to people as truth and yet it did not originate from Me.... And if My servant therefore recognises this he must not remain silent but speak up, he must confront this error with the pure truth.... then he must show that he is My representative on earth and that he is in **My** service. Thus he must profess My name before the world, he must wholeheartedly support what he has received from Me Myself because I had chosen him to work for Me as an apostle in the last days. And whoever has been placed by Me into this office will also receive the strength from Me to speak in My name.... And he will work like an apostle of truth and expose My adversary, who has also chosen his instruments in order to cause confusion within My ranks. And therefore hear what My spirit proclaims to you: the time until the end is but short yet the day of the end has been predetermined for eternity.... And wherever you humans will be, you shall all be informed of this forthcoming end, because I will still send very obvious signs to follow which can be observed everywhere and which will also occupy people's thoughts. However, precisely these signs will provoke the most conflicting opinions because then My adversary's activity will start to emerge which confuses people's thoughts, for one person will no longer understand the other, everyone will pursue different goals which he will be unable to relinquish, and only a few will be spiritually awake and come to the right conclusions.... And then many false prophets will appear....

And this is what I want to caution you of, do not believe every spirit which wants to talk to you and especially not those which deny the end, which cannot believe that an end of this earth is

reconcilable with My love.... And then be careful and sincerely pray to receive the truth. Do not believe every spirit which tries to express itself through people who willingly accept it, and counter every such teaching with My pure Word which sounds from above because you humans shall live in truth.... For only through truth can you reach the goal. And there are many spirits amongst you which do not speak on My instructions, but you can identify them by the fact that they argue the end, that they object to the revelations proclaiming a near end and that they meet the messengers with hostility. The time is fulfilled, and especially during the last days many false prophets will yet arise and try to invalidate the pure truth from Me. And they will perform extraordinary feats to make you believe in them, but it is not **My** spirit which speaks through them, it is not **My** strength which works in them.... they are adverse forces which rage everywhere and, being followers of My adversary, are also endowed with strength because they are enslaved by him and affect people of this earth in his will. And then you, who want to serve Me, shall loyally stand by your Lord, you shall defend the truth, you shall not let yourselves be misled, for you know that you speak in My name, and you will also receive the strength from Me, for then I Myself will speak through you. And thus, where My pure Gospel is proclaimed that is where the end of this earth will also be announced and that people are quickly approaching this end and therefore should prepare themselves for it. And where your speeches meet with resistance that is where you will also clearly recognise My adversary's activity, and you shall separate yourselves from them and not preach together, for they are not My representatives but Satan's emissaries, who is particularly active wherever the light establishes itself.... And he will not succeed in extinguishing the light, for I Myself emanate it down to earth and illuminate the hearts of My Own so that they will clearly realise that they are being addressed by the Father, Who is the light of eternity....

Amen

## **Dangers of psychic reception....**

**BD No. 7720**

**October 5th 1960**

**A**nd time and again I admonish you to love, because only love will awaken the spirit within you to life so that it can manifest itself. You ought to know that the spirit's manifestation is of incalculable value for you, because then you will receive My Word in all its purity since I Myself will be able to speak to you through the spirit. You should know that love activates spiritual powers in you which you have always possessed but which lay buried within you since your past apostasy from Me. Thus the higher you ascend through love the more these spiritual forces will develop again and your nature will change once more into the original being that you were at the beginning when you were still in My image.... supremely perfect entities which were able to be creative and active like Me for their blissful happiness.... You relinquished love of your own free will.... and must voluntarily strive for love again, you must open yourselves to My illumination of love so that My spirit will flow into you again, and thus all past abilities will awaken to life and you will enter into active communication with Me once more. However, I also want you to know that My adversary will try to influence you in the same way; he, too, would like to express himself through you and could succeed if you submit yourselves to him. Then he will be able to take possession of you and transfer his will onto you, then you will also be able to speak but what you say will be a jumble of thoughts which will lack all clarity, and you will not benefit from it. And therefore I seriously caution you against submitting yourselves in weakness of will to spiritual powers which misuse you; I warn you against **psychic** communications which you humans often cannot distinguish but which always denote a danger, which cannot be called the working of the spirit but are simply messages from different spheres of the spiritual world and only rarely guarantee the pure truth. Even people who are still far removed from love are able to receive psychic communications, for as soon as they submit themselves in weakness of will to a spiritual power they will be possessed by it, and they won't offer any resistance if these powers come from the lower spheres of the spiritual world. But anyone who ignites the flame of love within himself will inevitably establish contact between his spiritual spark and Me, the eternal Father-Spirit. And

this person can only pass on truth, he actually receives My Word, he is addressed by Me directly and can only be taught the truth....

And I would like to warn all of you through this Word that you should not believe every spirit, that you should turn to Me Myself and only appeal to Me for truth. You should not ask questions, you should not desire to know that which My wisdom keeps hidden from you, you should not ask these spirits about earthly matters.... You should only ever trustingly come to Me with all your concerns and I will truly answer you through your heart.... if only you pay attention to your thoughts, your inner impulses and intentions.... Then I will speak through your heart to you and you will truly not need advice from spirits of whom you don't know to which sphere they belong, for they disguise themselves well, and you will often consider them good spirits, whereas in fact they only cause confusion and try to stop people from their direct communication with their Father of eternity. I so gladly want to speak to My children.... but I can only do so if you shape yourselves into love, because only love can speak to love. Hence you should all come directly to Me and, by just sincerely uniting with Me and listening attentively, you will also hear Me Myself within you.... you will be able to enter into a dialogue with Me and even problems you entrust to Me will clearly resolve themselves. And if you live a life of love My voice within you will become increasingly clearer, for then the spiritual spark within you will be addressed by its eternal Father-Spirit and audibly reveal itself to you. But don't think that you will receive My communication in a roundabout way if love is not within you as yet. The **working of the spirit** and **psychic receptions** must be distinguished from each other.... Admittedly, each time a spiritual force is at work but just as there is light and darkness, the forces of light will also always have to fight against the forces of darkness.... Light is where love can be found, and therefore love alone determines the degree of truth which forms the basis of these spiritual messages.... And love approaches Me directly, since I Am Eternal Love.... Love resists communications which do not originate from Eternal Love Itself. And Eternal Love wants to be in direct contact with you.... I want to be addressed by you yourselves so that I can also speak to you Myself. And that is the 'working of My spirit' within you, which I constantly announced to you with the Words 'I will send you the comforter, the spirit of truth....' Love is everything, and only through love can you unite yourselves with Me. And I want to receive this love from you and truly, you will be guided into all truth....'

Amen

### **About the forerunner....**

**BD No. 7722**  
**October 8th 1960**

**T**ime will tell how much strength rests within My Word.... for hearts will feel addressed by Me and flare up with love for Me Who reveals Himself as a Father, because I want to be united with My children and therefore send My ray of love into the hearts of those who are of good will. Yet it entirely depends on this will as to whether people recognise the Father's voice. The least amount of resistance will diminish the strength of My Word, and this resistance occurs in a person who is still without love. Then he will not let himself be addressed by Me, and then My Word remains without effective strength, then it will sound no different to him than a human word and he will reject it.

However, My children listen to My Word, and thus I instruct My children: Free yourselves from misguided ideas by appealing to Me directly for truth and enlightenment of your thinking. You try too soon to penetrate areas which I still keep closed to you.... you come to conclusions which are nevertheless fallacies.... you think about things which cannot be revealed to you as yet.... You rack your brain about the forerunner's fate and arrival.... And you come to the wrong conclusion. For I have told you, you will **recognise** him.... and that means that you will no longer have to **ask** but **know** who he is when he appears.

But until the time for his activity has come you don't need to look for him or suspect him to be one of your fellow human beings.... for he will come from where you least expect him. He is not a child of the world, he lives like any other human being yet his thoughts and wishes concern Me although he is not aware of his mission yet. But his spirit will brightly enlighten him about his mission and himself when the time is right for his appearance. And I tell you that it will still be some time before this happens.... He will be so illuminated that his light will radiate in all directions and that all of you, who want to be of service to Me, will warm yourselves in his light when the time of the spiritual hardship comes, when the last phase before the end begins: when the battle of faith erupts.... Until then, however, don't believe every spirit who deems himself to know more about it, for if this knowledge were necessary I would instruct you of it Myself. But handle with care what comes to you through human mouth and don't let yourselves be deceived, for the 'spirit of God' does not contradict itself, and you should scrutinise yourselves where My spirit is active, because I don't compel you to believe and it is up to you which spirit you accept as true.

I have indeed announced the forerunner to you and that he will come again as a voice in the wilderness before My second coming, but he is yet to appear because a short time still has to pass when diligent work should be done for My kingdom, and because you would set yourselves a time when his appearance should be obvious.... I still keep the time of **his** arrival veiled, for then **My** coming will also be certain, then the end is close, for he will only be active for a short time on earth which, however, will suffice to shock people out of their deadly rigidity. And the purpose of his coming is to save those who are still undecided.... To strengthen those who want to remain faithful to Me.... and to announce My coming.... And although this time is not far away, a few short phases have yet to pass.... but then what was proclaimed to you in Word and Scripture will be fulfilled....

Amen

### **Tiny spark of divine spirit in the heart....**

**BD No. 7726**

**October 15th 1960**

**A**nd My name shall be glorified before the world.... For you shall recognise Who reveals Himself to you by the effect it has on you and within you, you shall feel it in your heart when you are being addressed by Me and then consciously praise and thank Me because you recognise Me. The measure of My love is boundless and will never run dry, time and again the spring of love and strength will open and pour out over you and many times you will be able to sense your Father's presence.... It is My grace which I pour over you because you, like infants, are still weak and need My help. And if I thus reveal to you that I dwell within your midst then stay in silent worship and hand your hearts over to Me. And I will accept everyone and with loving care lead them to perfection. And you will start to live in heartfelt unison with Me.... for you have found your way home to the Father Who is inside of you because you have prepared an abode for Him, you opened the door of your heart when I knocked with a desire to enter. When you entered this earth as a human being I came to you, I placed a tiny spark of My divine spirit into you, a tiny spark of love, which was intended to grow into a flame and unite with the fire of My eternal love again.... Hence there is a small part of Me Myself in you when you embody yourselves as human beings on earth which establishes a connection with Me but of which, however, you must first become conscious by looking for contact with your God and Creator of your own free will, which will already exist because you have the **will** to be in contact with your God and Creator. This tiny spark of God in you characterises you as a divine living being if you allow it to break through. And it can break through in you if you change your nature into love. For you once changed your nature of pure love into the opposite; you adopted My adversary's nature who is totally devoid of love and thereby distanced yourselves from Me. All the same, you were the children of My love, you came forth from My love and I will never ever let go of you or hand you over to My opponent because I love you far too much. However, you would never find your way back to Me again if I did not provide you with a minute spark of My divine spirit for your life on earth, because this tiny spark of spirit



shall guide you towards Me, it shall push you to Me, it shall prevail over the body and draw the soul.... your real Self.... close in order to unite itself with the spirit and thus also accomplish unity with Me, the Father-Spirit of eternity. And this spiritual spark lives in you but keeps silent until you, through your will, set it free to communicate with you.... And then I will manifest Myself in you.... Then you will have fulfilled your purpose of earthly life and your life will just be a constant prayer of thanks and praise, for then your nature will have changed itself into love again, since without love My tiny spark of spirit would not have been able to come alive.... But once My spirit can make itself known in you it proves that I Am present in you Myself.... it proves that the child has found its way home to the Father, that it has overcome the wide gulf which kept it separate from the Father for eternities.... that it is now illuminated by My strength of love as it was in the beginning....

Amen

## **Implementation of the plan of Salvation....**

**BD No. 7728**

**October 21st 1960**

**M**y plan of Salvation is so clearly presented to you that you will also be able to recognise My infinite love therein, that you need not doubt a God of love even when you have to include the final work of destruction in the plan of Salvation. Could I ever do anything that is not motivated by My Love?.... But you humans are unable to assess everything, and yet My eternal plan of Salvation should explain to you what your intellect would rather refuse to accept. Only My infinite love determines whether I will implement the plan of Salvation, which My wisdom recognised to be right and which will be carried out by My omnipotence at the predetermined time. And you humans should not believe that you can change My decision.... for it no longer concerns the sole deliverance of humanity, but a phase of development for all spiritual substances will start again, which will lead into a new period of Salvation....

It concerns the reintegration of all spiritual substances and a separation of the spirits which have already acquired self-awareness and which consequently will also be placed where they belong in relation to their maturity. In the course of a period of Salvation there have always been short periods of time when I had to intervene in the form of various kinds of judgments.... Time and again people have been warned and admonished, and depending on their willingness to improve, these judgments could be deferred or cancelled. Time and again My love intervened and tried to guide people onto the right path.... before My justice expressed itself.... But the duration of a period of Salvation is limited, and it would truly have sufficed to redeem the souls completely had people's will used it for this purpose. Yet one day even this limited time will come to an end, and the constrained spiritual substances in the creations will have to be considered again, which must and want to take the same path of development in order to be released from the form sooner or later.

For My love also applies to these still constrained spiritual substances.... My plan of Salvation includes all once-fallen spirits.... And this is what you humans have to remember when this plan of Salvation seems to you incomprehensible and not compatible with My love. A reintegration of all spiritual substances has become necessary and humanity, too, has reached a spiritual low which demands an end, a disintegration of the creation and of those people who have not found the way to Me and will not find it anymore.... Therefore you should believe that I in My wisdom have recognised this for all of eternity, that I knew the human beings' will and state of maturity in the last days and correspondingly established My plan of Salvation, which will now truly be implemented when the time comes. Every day is still a blessing, since it can be used for the return to the Father. Every day can still help the soul to mature, and therefore you should even now recognise every day as a gift of grace and be thankful for My love, which will certainly help you until the end, until the last day has arrived.... But that it will arrive is certainly true, for My Word is and remains eternal truth....

Amen

## **Spiritual superiority is not spiritual arrogance....**

**BD No. 7730**

**October 23rd 1960**

**S**piritual superiority should not be confused with spiritual arrogance.... If I guide a person into the truth, if he is taught by My Word in order to be a suitable teacher again for his fellow human beings, then he may also confidently endorse his knowledge because it originates from Me, and then he can also rest assured that he will have received the pure truth and that this truth has to be rated higher than human knowledge, which was merely intellectually acquired and which, without the working of My spirit, is no guarantee for truth. Hence, one can never speak of spiritual arrogance where it concerns advocating the truth from Me, which the person receives from Me directly. Then any restraint would be wrong if the opportunity presents itself to inform people of My spiritual knowledge. You just should not 'cast your pearls before swine ....', i.e., you should not speak where you clearly recognise My adversary's spirit, because the truth will not be recognised there as such and every conversation will be in vain. But anyone who is taught by My spirit shall also mention the **working** of My spirit and frankly and determinedly stand up for My Word. He will certainly be able to do so, for as soon as he speaks on behalf of Me and My kingdom I Myself make use of him and speak through him, and then you really won't be able to say that an arrogant spirit speaks through him.

Once a person has been guided into truth by Me he will also be enlightened himself, he will recognise all correlations and able to speak about them. And if he is sure of the truth of his knowledge because he was taught 'through the spirit' then he will also be self-confident and able to refute wrong opinions or provide good clarifications, in which case he can't be called 'arrogant', rather, his spiritual superiority should be recognised and acknowledged; the truth he imparts must impress the listener and also give him the inner conviction that it is I Myself Who speaks to him through a human mouth. And since I know My light bearers' will I can also distribute the gifts of the spirit such that they will be valued.... For this reason I choose My own servants and give them the task to pass on the pure truth.... And anyone with good intentions will recognise the truth and gratefully accept it.... anyone with good intentions will be brought together with the bearers of truth so that he, too, shall be guided into truth, depending on his will. And you should always remember that I only give My grace unto the humble.... That an arrogantly spirited person would never ever be able to receive a gift of grace from Me because only a profoundly humble heart is receptive for it or you would have to discard everything said to you.... but after serious examination you won't be able to do that. Spiritual superiority is only the complete certainty of knowing the truth, and I expect this from My bearers of light, or they would be unable to confidently uphold the truth from Me towards their fellow human beings.... It is necessary for light to be brought to people who live in spiritual darkness ; it is necessary to illuminate the path of ascent for them, for you humans will not go forward on dark paths but you will continue to strive towards the abyss. For this reason I will repeatedly convey light to you, and blessed is he who accepts it.... blessed, who takes the path which will be shown to him in the light of truth....

Amen

## **God's human manifestation in Jesus....**

**BD No. 7731**

**October 27th 1960**

**T**he greatest mystery for you humans is and will remain My human manifestation in Jesus Christ.... Even if it is explained to you in a comprehensible way, it will nevertheless remain a secret for you, because My Being cannot be made completely understandable since you always want to personify a thinking being. Thus, you imagine a 'spiritually tangible' God as something 'limited' and also assign this to Jesus, the human being Who, in a manner of speaking,

unites two beings within Himself. However, this concept is not right, for My Being is inscrutable, it is the all-pervading and all-encompassing strength which knows no limitation and yet is intelligent and endowed with a will.

It is impossible for you humans to imagine My Being because you are finite, because you have not yet attained the perfection which removes every limitation. Nevertheless, you, too, are carriers of this strength, you are merely permeated to a limited extent by the strength which, however, Jesus harboured in all fullness because He was perfect, thus He had, through a life of love, deified Himself on earth.... No limit for the influx of divine strength existed for Him, He was completely permeated by it.... thus My fundamental nature, the divine strength of love, was in Him, and so I Myself was able to be in Him, Whose shell had so shaped itself that it enabled a complete permeation of it without being consumed by My strength.

And thus it can be said that it was 'God' Who merely had made Himself visible in the shell of the man Jesus because, as the source of strength, I could not be visible to any being since no being would have survived had it been able to look into the enormous fiery sea of My love.... Consequently, I had to create a limitation for Myself, I had to choose a form which could be visible to you humans and completely permeate this form.... However, the form nevertheless remained what I Myself Am for eternity.... the highest and most perfect Being.... The form served the highest and most perfect Being as an abode for the sake of My living creations which desired to behold Me. And yet, they will never ever be able to fathom My nature because it is and remains inscrutable for all created beings, for everything that once emerged from Me.

Wanting to personify the Eternal Deity is a misguided notion, for I Am not a limited Spirit, I Am all things.... I Am the strength Which permeates everything, Which pervades the whole of infinity, Which maintains all beings and creations and safeguards their continued existence.... And yet, I Am a Being Which acts in wisdom and love, Which uses Its will and can think in supreme perfection, thus love and wisdom always determine Its thoughts and omnipotence carries out everything.

The fact that the once created beings desired to behold Me was the cause of their apostasy.... But it was not possible for Me to be visible to these beings because they would have ceased to exist in view of the abundance of light and strength which would have had to be revealed to them.... Even so, I wanted to satisfy My children's desire, I wanted to visibly present Myself to them and I did so in Jesus Christ, in a human shell, which first had to spiritualise itself in order to absorb the abundance of My of light and strength.... The shell had to become the same spiritual substance which is My fundamental nature for eternity....so as not to perish when I Myself permeated the form....

Hence nothing human stayed behind, everything was spirit from Me and thus Jesus was God.... I had become a human being, but only in order to accomplish, as a human, the mission of redeeming your original sin. Nevertheless, nothing of Jesus the 'human being' stayed behind, through His life on this earth He had deified Himself, He had completely merged with Me, His Creator and Father of eternity.... My fundamental nature had manifested Itself in Him.... The eternal Spirit which permeates everything had assumed a visible shape in Jesus.... And thus I became visible to all My children who mature to a point that they can bear to see Me, that they may behold Me from face to face....

Amen

**Love and suffering purify the soul....**

**BD No. 7732**

**October 28th 1960**

**A**nd you will truly follow Me if you bear your cross with patience and submission to My will. I certainly carried all of humanity's sins on My shoulders when I walked the path to the cross and thereby relieved you from the immense burden of sin you would have had to carry on account of your sins.... I knew that it was too heavy for you, that you would never have

freed yourselves from this huge weight. And thus I carried it on your behalf.... But you must know that you still have a low degree of maturity of soul as long as you have not fanned your love into brightest radiance. And this is what you humans are lacking, even if you strive to live your life according to My will. For this reason I give you the opportunity to raise your soul's maturity through afflictions, which are the right kind of purification means for the soul, so that it becomes increasingly brighter and translucent and able to enter the kingdom of the beyond in a purified state when its hour has come. Love and suffering purify the soul.... I say this time and again, and thus I also tell you that you need the suffering, because the love in you has not yet reached the degree which lets the soul become so crystal clear that My love can permeate it without meeting with any resistance. Your life will not last long anymore, and one day you will be grateful to Me that I helped you to spiritualise your soul through afflictions, through adversities and suffering, through all kinds of ailments.... Just do not rebel against your destiny, accept everything from My hand and always remember that I want to help you attain perfection as far as it is still possible on earth. You can still cast off many impurities from your soul and thereby enable it to blissfully pass over into an abundance of radiant light, because the soul will have been prepared such that it can absorb this abundance of light without having to fade away. Although you can all certainly be redeemed from your guilt of sin because of the forgiveness which, for the sake of Jesus Christ, is assured to you if you appeal to Me Myself in Jesus for it.... but the degree of light which subsequently will make you happy can vary and thus the bliss you enjoy will also differ.... depending on the soul's transparency and perfection, depending on the work you have done on earth to improve your soul. So if you are negligent despite your good will My love will help you by repeatedly creating opportunities for you to raise your soul's maturity.... by burdening you with a small cross which you should carry with patience and submission.... so that you occasionally suffer in order to promote your psychological task, to dissolve the impurities and to let your soul emerge from the suffering so bright and pure that it has also become receptive for high degrees of light and in truth can enter the kingdom of light and bliss. For life is short and one day you will thank Me for the path I made you travel on earth when the soul has gained the maturity which allows for a high degree of illumination of light and which will make you inconceivably happy.... Therefore take your cross upon yourselves and follow Me.... for sooner or later your path will end and then you will be overjoyed....

Amen

## **Unselfish distribution of the Word....**

**BD No. 7734**

**October 30th 1960**

**W**hen you take part in the distribution of My Word you should only be motivated by your love for Me and other people. You should want to carry out the task I have appointed you to do, and you should try to lessen the other person's spiritual need which has prompted Me to endow you with gifts of grace abundantly, so that you share these where I cannot take action Myself. Your work for Me and My kingdom should only ever be inspired by love. Then success won't fail because love is a strength which is never without result. Although your spiritual work will be ridiculed by people who have no faith whatsoever because it is incomprehensible to them why someone would work without material gain.... but then you can be even more certain of My blessing which rests upon every selfless act of labour in My vineyard.... You have not understood the value of My gifts of grace until you regard them as spiritual values which alone can result in spiritual success. Only then are you useful servants to Me who do not serve their master for their own benefit but who seek to increase his profit.... And this consists of the acquisition of souls for the celestial kingdom.

One day you, too, will have to discard your body and you cannot bring your earthly possessions into My kingdom.... And yet you can enter it richly blessed because spiritual possessions follow you into eternity, which were disregarded on earth by those who did not become aware of the meaning and purpose of earthly life. They have acquired earthly goods for themselves on earth and

consequently have already received their entitled reward for their actions and way of life. But they will have little to show for it at the gate of eternity because they took no notice of spiritual wealth. Those of you who want to work for Me and My kingdom should disregard earthly gain, only love should motivate you to do your work.... You should look around you and recognise the spiritual poverty in humanity's life.... You should want to help in the knowledge that humanity is approaching the abyss, and you should work untiringly because this is necessary in view of the end.

Then you will also understand why you become isolated from the outside world which can distract your attention from the task you should fulfil.... You will understand that time and again I will seek faithful servants to take part in the work, who want to bring the Gospel to their fellow human beings, because people ought to hear My Word which I repeatedly send to them through you.... And you will understand that I will knock on every door, that I send you before Me to announce the Lord, Who wants to come Himself, Who wants to take abode with them.... Since they cannot yet hear Me you have to go before Me so that I can speak to them through you, because they badly need to be informed of Me, of My love, which wants to save them before the end. And thus everything should be done to inform people that I work through My spirit in the heart of every human being who is of good will.... You should tell them with love and kindness of Me and My actions, you should bring them My Word which I have blessed with My strength, and you should not tire to take care of your fellow human beings' spiritual poverty by helping to spread My Word.... And I Myself will lead the people to you, I shall bless every selfless work done by you for Me and My kingdom....

Amen

## About abstinence and asceticism....

**BD No. 7736**

**November 2nd 1960**

**W**hatever motivates you to practise abstinence.... you should not weaken your body with it, for I gave it to you so that your soul should attain maturity in it and it is your duty to maintain your soul's vessel for as long as you live on earth.... You will understand that a weakened body is unable to fulfil the task it was allocated by destiny, and I really don't want you to render yourselves unfit for the work you have to accomplish on earth. Yet neither does your spiritual development depend on self-denial, on your withholding from your body what it needs in order to stay alive, what is beneficial to remain healthy. Earthly life makes demands on you which you must comply with in order to be useful members of society.... And you need strength for this, which you must repeatedly replenish by providing your body with the right amount of sustenance and refreshment.... However, you should not exceed the amount, since it is truly not beneficial for you.... But neither should you let the body starve and thereby weaken it.... For this is not My will, Who created you in line with natural law, i.e., I did not provide the body with functions which keep it alive and going for no reason, as far as it is My will. You should respect My wisdom which created the human body this way as you require it to be a vessel for your soul in which it ought to achieve its earthly task: to attain full maturity for the spiritual kingdom....

However, remember to abide by natural law, too much as well as too little is wrong, you should be moderate in all things and not make the body unfit for its task through excessive self-denial.... just as, vice versa, every overindulgence is bad and can spiritually damage the soul. And therefore you should merely keep to natural law, live a simple and modest life and always request My blessing.... And it will not do you any harm, nothing will influence your spiritual maturing, your body will not become prematurely weak and you will even be spared illness, if you don't sin against natural laws.... if you **also** acknowledge your **body's** spiritual task and help it by keeping it healthy and not denying it what it needs for its existence.... And only pray that you will always recognise the **right measure**.... that your love for the body will not be greater than your love for the soul; pray that I will always give your body the strength to achieve its earthly task. And if you thus endeavour to comply with My will then no illness will frighten you again, for then you will know that even this

shall merely help to spiritualise body and soul.... But don't try to achieve this spiritualisation through asceticism as it contradicts natural law and can even result in a healthy body falling ill, but then it will be self-inflicted. Overcome all cravings which do not help to sustain the body.... fight against them, then you will live in the right way and your soul, too, will be able to become fully mature.... Yet all excess is a disadvantage for the soul, for a certain amount of spiritual pride or ambition motivates the person to accomplish something extraordinary for the sake of his soul's maturity. But just as I created the body that is how it should serve you.... what the body requires by natural law it should also receive.... Then it will accomplish its task as a vessel for the soul and help it achieve maturity, and the body will make good use of the time it was allocated by My will on earth....

Amen

## Signs of the last days....

BD No. 7737

November 3rd 1960

**Y**ou, too, will be addressed by Me in an extraordinary way.... You should pay attention to the signs you see in the sky and on earth, for all great events are often foreshadowed. Thereby you will be able to identify the hour you live in, because the precise time cannot be given to you or you would not be able to continue living on earth, since you would die of fear and prematurely end your own life. Therefore you need never believe those prophets who inform you of the time when the Judgment will happen .... These are false and merely confuse people's thoughts. But pay attention to the signs which I have announced to you time and again. For, before the end, a battle will yet ensue for the sake of My name and you, My servants on earth, will be called to account.... This is a certain sign that the last day will come soon afterwards, for I said 'I will shorten the days....' because this battle will be waged with such brutality that I must appear personally in order to put an end to it. And **I will come**.... You need not fear this battle because I will furnish you with great strength for the sake of those who are still weak or undecided and to whom you shall serve as an example, so that they will still find the path to Me. And then My power will manifest itself, and My wisdom will truly do what is right in order to turn the earth into a place of education for the spiritual beings again.... For the time has come to an end, a new era will start for the human beings who, as the root of a new generation, I will remove from earth before the end.... Then a paradise-like state will exist on earth again where all people will live in love and in the right love for Me, so that I can dwell in the midst of them as I have promised those who will persevere until the end, for they will be blissfully happy.... But the fact that a time of adversity must first come to pass on earth is unavoidable because a few shall still be saved.... they shall still find redemption through Jesus Christ, hence prior to it His name shall still be proclaimed throughout the world.... However, the time of affliction has started already and the world is yet to see great hardship.... Nevertheless, My Own recognise the time and abide by Me and I will truly strengthen them and support them whenever they threaten to weaken.... I Myself will be on their side and lead the way as their commander-in-chief, therefore they will indeed remain victorious in the last battle because they will make use of My strength and anticipate My coming.... And they will stand firm until the end.... Anyone whose strength is fragile will be recalled by Me before, because he shall not fall prey to My adversary.... But you should always appeal to Me for an intensified influx of strength, you should only ever stay in contact with Me and this difficult time will pass you by as well and My coming will deliver you from all adversity. You will be able to enter the kingdom of peace, the new Earth will receive you in all its splendour and glory, and you will start a new life in and with Me, as I shall dwell in the midst of you as I have promised....

Amen

One thing is certain: I will protect My Own in the hollow of My hand when the end has come.... I truly have enough angels to whom I can entrust My Own, whom I instruct to build a protective wall around them. And thus you can all know that you are protected in My care, come what may. Therefore I want to caution you not to abandon yourselves to, and expect help from, beings whom you suspect to be outside of My spiritual kingdom.... who thus have not yet reached the perfection of beings of light capable of implementing My instructions.... I want to warn you about looking for contact with inhabitants from other worlds, which you can only establish spiritually but who cannot offer you the guarantee of imparting truth to you. Time and again it has to be said that only 'perfect beings' may and are able to carry out tasks which guarantee you protection and assistance....

Beings who have not yet achieved this perfection will always still reside, for the purpose of their development, on such works of creation to which they are bound by natural law.... Thus you have to distinguish between beings of light who accomplish My will on My behalf and dwell with Me in the kingdom of light, and beings who are still constrained, who have not yet achieved complete spiritual freedom as long as they still live on all kinds of celestial bodies for the purpose of spiritual maturation. You should not rely on psychic messages from those worlds which are and remain unreachable for you humans on earth and vice versa. Do not count on help from those worlds when the end of the earth comes in accordance with the eternal plan.... For I Myself will protect and rescue My Own from their adversity, because only I know who belongs to My Own.... Do you believe that you will be rescued by merely mustering sympathy for these dwellers of other stars?

What misconception do you suffer from, you lack all clear understanding of My plan of Salvation, which will certainly be implemented when the time comes. And would I not inform you of it Myself if it were My will that you should entrust yourselves to these beings whom your fellow human beings want you to believe in? Since I convey the truth to earth I would not withhold this information from you if it were true.... Yet you would rather doubt My Words than the reports which are passed on to you through My adversary's influence. And I want you to know the truth.... I repeatedly want to assure you that My Own will be protected and that innumerable angels will take care of them, because they comply with My will and also have the strength to help you. And therefore it will not require earthly means of help, for My love, might and wisdom will become clearly evident at the end, albeit My working can and will then be contrary to natural law because My Own believe that everything is possible and the unbelievers will be devoured by the earth....

But I do not require My Own to believe in appearances or reports which come to people by means which do not correspond to My will.... Why don't you contact Me? Why do you call on beings whose degree of maturity you cannot estimate?.... Why do you entrust yourselves to these beings and believe that they will protect you when the last day of the end has come? I only require your faith in Me in Jesus Christ, and anyone who intimately unites with Me Myself in this faith will truly not need visible or invisible helpers, for My angels with an abundance of strength and might will constantly stand by his side and always act in accordance with My will. And he will not want to establish contact with inhabitants of other worlds whose degree of maturity is unknown to him either, for this can only take place by way of mediumship which, due to its great danger, should not be taken by you humans. For you are truly able to hear Me Myself if it is your will and you ask Me for the truth.... And then you will surely be instructed truthfully....

Amen

**T**hus step into the circuit of My flow of love and let yourselves be instructed by Me: It is a tremendous gift of grace which you may receive from Me, and this gift of grace flows to you undeservedly. It is, so to speak, the evidence of My infinite love for you, who became sinful of your own will and shall return to Me voluntarily. And in view of the near end I truly try everything in order to make this return possible for you, to change your will and to provide you with the strength to take the path of ascent, which will lead you back to Me. You humans have not deserved this grace as long as are you still deliberately turned away from Me. And yet I convey it to you because I love you. I choose a suitable instrument for Myself which is willing to accept My Word directly and to forward it to its fellow human beings.... This, therefore, happens from **My** side in order to still gain all of you who defected from Me and to a large extent still are.... But now **your** task starts by making the right use of this great gift of grace.... And this involves first of all the unselfish distribution of that which is granted to you by My love. Thus you should do the same as I do: let My flow of grace pour into the vessels which open themselves.... You shall give what you receive, just as I give to you.... out of love. Most of all you should remember that it is **spiritual** knowledge that is imparted to you from Me, and that this spiritual knowledge must never be utilised in a material sense. It is self-evident to anyone who **recognises** Me and My love in this unusual gift of grace that it is only possible on a spiritual level to convey My Word to its destination, to the souls which require nourishment, which shall be addressed by Me so that they will obtain the blessing of My Words.... so that they will find and take the path back to Me into their Father's house. And thus you will also understand that no earthly interests of any kind may devalue this gift of grace. You have a Father Who is wealthy and can also share His wealth with you.... Who can and will also provide you with earthly blessings if only you serve Him selflessly.

As long as you have not understood this truth, you are not suited to distribute a divine gift of grace, and then you should keep your hands off it because you will only desecrate what your God and Father gives to you in His love and because it will not be a blessing for you either, because I don't support what contradicts My will.... I will never give My blessing to such an undertaking as soon as it entails an earthly desire for the goods of this world. It is My will that you should be of selfless service to Me and have given you the promise that I will take both earthly and spiritual care of you providing you only ever consider your salvation of soul the most important issue. You merely prove your unbelief if you worry too much about your earthly life, for then you will not primarily consider your soul's salvation.... for I have said to you 'Seek ye first the kingdom of God.... and all these things shall be added unto you....' And if you now even receive a gift from heaven, which should truly demonstrate My love as well as My presence to you, then you should also forego all earthly considerations.... you should let yourselves be guided by Me and only ever try to fulfil My will.... However, the distribution of My Word from above is necessary, and for this reason I convey to you this serious Word of Mine which you should heed.... Entrust yourselves to Me entirely and believe that I will not let you, who are willing to help Me selflessly, get into difficulties.... but also know that you reduce the value of My gift yourselves if you associate it with earthly expectations which I will never fulfil but which might impair the spreading of My Word with the result that the blessing from above will fail to materialise. And thus you should first realise what an unusual gift of grace you receive from Me.... Then love and gratitude will overwhelm you and only then will you be true vineyard labourers for Me, for you will also know that My blessing will accompany every work you do and that you will work successfully for Me and My kingdom.... And then you will experience an abundance of blessings, for My love will have seized you and escort you until the end.... And then you will serve Me forever and be blissfully happy....

Amen



**I**n My plan of eternity the day is determined which signifies the end of this earth, which both earthly as well as spiritually entails a total change. And My plan will irrevocably be carried out, for I foresaw humanity's low spiritual level from the start, and thus the plan of Salvation is devised such that it will time and again include new developmental eras, as My love and wisdom foresaw this to be good for the spiritual beings which are intended to advance in their maturity.... Thus one developmental period comes to an end and a new one will start again.... The end of the earth can never **purely** be regarded as a work of destruction. It also must be realised that the still bound spiritual substances also need help to continue their development and that therefore the creation of a new earth has become necessary, which first requires the disintegration of the old works of creation on earth. But I will not let anything come upon humanity without announcing it in advance so that they can prepare themselves for it, so that they can still do what it takes in order to avoid the dreadful fate of a new banishment, which will meet those people who fail, who exist without faith in Me and who therefore have not used their life on earth to liberate themselves. Time after time I announce the end to people, and again and again I point out the signs which reveal the last days.... time after time I warn those people who carelessly and thoughtlessly live from day to day and through seers and prophets refer them to the near Judgment, for the day of the end was set from the start because I foresaw that a spiritual change for the better will not happen anymore and because people's low spiritual level requires an end.

And thus all references, all prophesies, concerning a near end should only ever be considered to be loving gestures of admonition and warning by which your God and Creator would still like to save you before it is too late.... I truly don't want your downfall, I want you to live forever and still obtain this life on earth. But you don't take any notice of what I let you know and have predicted since the beginning of the epoch.... You transfer all these announcements into the future and don't take into account that one day even the future will become the present.... And the time has come when My Word is fulfilling itself, when My plan of Salvation is being carried out.... And no matter how much you doubt when the near end is announced to you.... it will take you by surprise because the time has come to an end. Even if a thousand years are like a day before Me.... this day will also come to an end, just as the thousand years will pass by, and you are standing at the verge.... It is you who will experience the end if I don't recall one or the other of you prematurely for their own sake.... You should always bear the near end in mind, you should live as if every day is your last, as if you will have to justify yourselves the next day. And you will truly do well by turning your thoughts heavenwards, by considering the spiritual life more than the earthly one.... for then you will not need to dread an end either, you will calmly look ahead to whatever approaches you. But you will also believe that the end of this earth has come.... You will recognise the signs of the time and appeal to Me for strength.... and you will certainly be saved from ruin....

Amen

**End of a period of Salvation and start of a new one....**

**T**here will be no spiritual change during this period of Salvation anymore. People have lost faith in Me, and even if My Gospel is spread throughout the world there will only ever be a few who accept it; yet increasingly more will fall away whose belief was just a conventional faith and who only need an incentive in order to cast it completely away when a decision of faith is demanded of them. Only a small flock of people have a living faith, who establish the contact with Me in their hearts.... only a few people associate with Me like children associate with their father, who therefore also always experience My evident help when they encounter difficulties and who

thus will also passionately endorse Me because they are inwardly convinced, thus have a living faith. And this number will not get much larger.... The battle of faith, however, which will be waged everywhere and the beginnings of which are already noticeable everywhere, will merely reduce the number of the faithful, for then everyone will be willing to surrender Me for the sake of earthly gain, and they won't muster the courage to fight for Me because they are lacking living faith. And thus the earth will ultimately no longer fulfil its purpose of serving the souls to attain spiritual maturity.... Most people's earthly progress is in vain because it does not lead to the souls' maturity, which is the reason why they live on earth.... Nevertheless, the spiritual beings' development has to continue.... And therefore the earth will have to be restructured so that it will be able to be and remain a place of education for the spirits, as it is intended to be....

Consequently, this period of Salvation will come to an end and a new era will start. New creations will shelter the spiritual substances whose development was prevented.... which necessitates a dissolution of these creations so that the bound spiritual substances can be set free and placed into new forms again.... And so people, too, ought to take an impending end into account and those who failed on earth will have to be banished into creation again, into the hard matter on the new earth. And if people cherish the illusion that humanity's **spiritual** attitude might still change on this earth, that they will come to believe in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation and in this belief live a different way of life with spiritually orientated intentions and aspirations, then it will remain the wishful thinking of a few people which will never materialise. For My adversary is in authority which people themselves had granted him; and his activity will so get out of control that he will have to be bound.... and for that reason alone an end will have to come, so that his activity will be stopped or no-one would be able to become blessed anymore.... And this time has been referred to ever since the beginning of this period of Salvation; and no matter how far away these announcements seem to you humans.... one day even the future will become the present, and that has to be said to you time and again. This is why a spiritual change must come, however, not on this earth anymore but in a world of peace and happiness.... A new developmental era will start with spiritually highly evolved human beings, whom I will remove from this earth due to their loyalty of faith and lead back to the new earth again.... And then a spiritual change will have taken place and people will live in peace and harmony again.... in constant contact with Me, their God and Creator, and the blessed beings in My kingdom. For then love will reign again on Earth, My adversary will no longer be capable of influencing the people on the new earth, for he will be bound for an infinitely long time.... until people themselves loosen his chains and enable him to exert his influences once more. But prior to that there will be a long time of peace and happiness....

Amen

## **Jesus' Words on the cross: 'I Am thirsty....'**

**BD No. 7758**

**November 28th 1960**

**I** thirst for your love.... and when you remember the Words I spoke on the cross 'I Am thirsty....' you will know that it was not simply a physical longing but that My soul was thirsting for My living creations' love.... that the 'Deity' in the man Jesus spoke, since now the act had been accomplished when I was waiting for death on the cross.... I thirsted for your love which was to bring you back to Me after I had redeemed the guilt of sin for you. For first you had to revive love in you in order to recognise and acknowledge Me Myself in Jesus Christ and thus **knew** the reason for the act of Salvation, for only **love** was able to reveal this knowledge to you, only through **love** were you able to recognise Me.... Jesus the 'human being' had voiced these Words on the cross but He was already united with Me and thus they were God's Words which arose from the tortured body, and these Words are to be understood as I explained them to you.... that the Deity yearned for the love of Its living creations.... Jesus the human being was not aware of having spoken these Words, and I expressed Myself such that people only understood the earthly meaning of the Words, because they would not have grasped that the Deity had permitted this superhuman suffering which,

however, was the atonement for the original sin on account of which I had descended to Earth. The reason for people's immense guilt was due to the fact that they had once rejected My love and had become heartless themselves.... And I longed for the love of these beings which Jesus' crucifixion returned to Me provided the being itself is willing. And precisely this willingness presupposes **love**.... Once I possessed people's love they also came back to Me of their own free will and were able to do so, because the act of Salvation was accomplished for the whole human race. And if you consider Jesus' Words on the cross in this way, then the love He longed for should impel you to Him, in which case you show your love for **Me** for which I have yearned since your apostasy from Me.... For 'love' brought you into being, 'love' gave you the test of will because you were intended to become even **more** than I was able to 'create' for Myself.... because you were meant to become My 'children'.... My love pursued you into the abyss in order to help you come up again, and My love accomplished the act of Salvation for you.... And in return you should only grant Me **your love**.... you should love Me with such depth of feeling which only a child can feel for its father. When I sacrificed My life on the cross for you, your guilt was atoned for and your return to Me became possible, My sacrifice of love was able to ignite your love in you, you were able to recognise it as such since you were no longer held captive in darkness because I had brought 'light' to you:.... My divine teaching of love, which showed you the path to Me and compliance with which signifies the re-transformation of your nature into love, will subsequently result in your lasting unification with Me and thus also the fulfilment of My yearning for your love....

Amen

### **Strengthening of will and supply of strength through Jesus....**

**BD No. 7762  
December 2nd 1960**

**I** must always remind you to consider that you are too weak on your own to release yourselves from your physical shell for good. First of all, you cannot muster the will to release yourselves from My adversary because he keeps your will in a weakened state and, by yourselves, you lack the strength to turn it to Me Whom you fail to recognise because you are totally unenlightened.... Thus, the will needs to be strengthened first and this can only be done by One: Jesus Christ, the Redeemer of the world.... for through His death on the cross He acquired the blessings of a stronger will for you. As a result of your past apostasy from Me you had completely handed yourselves over to My adversary's control, who would never set you free again had I not, in Jesus Christ, bought you back from him through My act of Salvation. If you therefore don't want him to be entitled to you anymore, you are able to release yourselves from him but you need strength to do so.... First, you need a stronger will and then you also need the supply of strength to put your will into action.... You must turn this will towards Me and subordinate it to Mine which, in turn, means that you must live according to My will. And it is My will that you integrate with the law of divine order, that is, that you live a life of love. However, your state of embodiment as a human being is not a state of strength and light.... You are weak creatures which still live in spiritual darkness, which are unaware of their original state, of their relationship with Me and of the meaning and purpose of their life on earth. You will never be able to arise from of this imperfect state, you will never regain the original state, without My supply of strength which, because of Jesus' act of Salvation, is abundantly at your disposal, because I Myself died for you at the cross in the man Jesus in order to help you remedy your weakness, in order to illuminate for you the path to Me and to guide you across all obstacles, if this is what you want. And in order for you to **want** this, you need only avail yourselves of the blessings of the act of Salvation.... You need only pray to Me in Jesus for strengthening your will, for all measures which enable your ascent.... and I will grant your prayer.... Every prayer you send to Jesus Christ for your salvation of soul will be granted, and no person can go astray who, with faith in the act of Salvation, entrusts himself to **Him**, appeals to Him for forgiveness of his sin and for support to reach the goal, the release from his material shell, which is the result of his past apostasy from Me.... And every such prayer will be granted, for you

acknowledge Me Myself again in Jesus Christ, Whom you once refused to acknowledge and thereby plunged into the abyss.... But you will not accomplish this work of redemption yourselves, you will never have the strength to detach yourselves from the adversary, you will forever remain in his power if you are not helped by the One Who shed His blood for you.... if you don't take the path to Him and thus also to Me, Who will truly release you from His control....

Amen

## Jesus' last Words on the cross....

BD No. 7764

December 5th 1960

I always want to give to you what you desire. You only need to take notice of your inner voice and it will instruct you truthfully, because I want you to live in truth and gain a clear understanding: My crucifixion has brought salvation to you humans, it has redeemed your past guilt of sin.... As the human being Jesus I took extreme pain upon Myself, and a most bitter death was My fate.... However, since I was unable to suffer as 'God' I took abode in a human shell which was **capable** of suffering and which also mustered the **will** to suffer on behalf of His fellow human beings in order to satisfy My justice, in order to open up the path to Me for His fallen brothers. Yet His will was **free**.... He was not impelled by the Deity within Him to accomplish the sacrifice He wanted to make for Me.... although **love**.... Which was Myself.... was the cause for which He mustered this will.... Yet I Myself never coerce the will of a human being and neither does My love. However, anyone who **has love** can't help himself but emanate it. And thus, the human being Jesus, too, radiated love and thereby only wanted to please humanity. Hence He only ever wanted what would help people to become blissfully happy. The will of the human being Jesus was **free**.... yet He had completely subordinated Himself to Me and My will. Consequently, His will **could not** be different to Mine. For the love in Him was so powerful that it had merged with the Eternal Love, with **Myself**.... Thus I Myself was in Him, and I Myself achieved in Him the act of Salvation ....

And yet, the human being Jesus had to take the final decision Himself when He undertook the most difficult journey.... the path to the cross. And even though I, the Eternal Love, was in Him, My divine Spirit withdrew, that is, Love.... the spirit.... no longer urged Him into action; it kept quiet and apparently left the human being Jesus to struggle on His own.... And this was the most difficult of all, the fact that the man Jesus felt **alone** in His suffering and nevertheless walked the path until the end.... He was not alone, for I would never have been able to separate Myself from Him again, Who had become one with Me.... But I no longer expressed Myself, because the atonement of the original sin necessitated an extreme amount of human suffering and torment which the human being Jesus had readily taken upon Himself, and therefore the sacrifice of atonement has been the work of the most merciful love that was ever accomplished on earth. And these pains lasted until His death on the cross and made Him proclaim 'My God, my God, why have You forsaken me....' I was in Him but I did not speak, yet it was only the body which suffered until His soul recognised Me again, when He called 'It is finished....' and 'Father, into Your hands I commit My Spirit....'

The body suffered until the end and I had to withdraw Myself during these hours or His already spiritualised soul would have rendered the body insensitive to pain, because My spirit is unable to suffer. And the human being Jesus had already attained the spiritualisation of soul and body as a result of His way of life on earth.... But the purpose and objective of His earthly progress was the redemption of the guilt of sin, which was only possible by way of an excessive extent of suffering and pain.... Hence the 'Deity' withdrew and left the 'human being' Jesus to His tormentors, who truly carried out the most shameful work on behalf of My adversary, because Jesus Himself wanted it this way.... For His soul had offered of its own accord to descend to earth in order to make the sacrifice of atonement for His fallen brothers; it had offered to take on flesh in order to accept these said immeasurable pains and torments because only a human being was capable of suffering. And I accepted the sacrifice since it was, after all, made by 'love'.... which may never be rejected. And 'love' stayed in Him until His death, even if It no longer allowed Its **strength** to take effect.... Thus I

Myself must have been in Him too, even if I remained silent at the end so that the act of Salvation could find its culmination: that a human being allowed Himself to be crucified for His fellow human beings.... that He truly made a sacrifice which I accepted as an act of atonement for the whole human race.... No 'divine strength' alleviated the sacrifice for Him, for 'Love' Itself remained quiet, although it had taken complete possession of the human being Jesus....

And this, too, is a mystery you humans are as yet unable to grasp.... The man Jesus had to taste the greatest suffering: to feel alone and abandoned. And precisely **this suffering** redeemed the sin which every being had burdened itself with when it **left Me**, Who had given them all My love, which they rejected. The human being Jesus had to experience this suffering, and therefore He spoke the words 'My God, my God, why have You forsaken me....' Yet you humans will never be able to understand the magnitude of the act of Salvation as long as you live on earth. Nevertheless, one day it will strike you with a sudden, blinding realisation and you will praise and worship Me without end.... For this act of Salvation applied to all of you, you all may participate in the blessings of the act of Salvation, and as a result of the act of Salvation the path was opened for all of you to return to Me ....

Amen

## Fulfilment of divine promises.... Truth....

BD No. 7767

December 9th 1960

**Y**ou are guided into truth by My spirit.... Since I spoke these Words to you humans Myself it must therefore be **possible** for you to live in truth and thus you cannot say: No one knows what and where the truth is.... You just have to seriously think about the problem of **how** you can arrive at the truth. A truth exists which is irrefutable, which comes forth from Me as the 'Eternal Truth Itself' and which will never change. And you have to approach this **primary source** of **truth** yourselves by wanting to get hold of the truth from its origin.... from Me Myself.... I know everything, I know all correlations, nothing is concealed from Me, and I also want you, as My living creations, to know everything.... I want you to become as illuminated as I Am.... I want you to know where you came from and the goal you ought to reach. Your fellow human beings, however, are unable to inform you of this unless they have **received** this knowledge from **Me**.

However, many people claim to be knowledgeable and also try to convince their fellow human beings of what they have acquired through intellectual study. But their intellectual conclusions do not correspond to the truth as long as they have not approached Me directly for enlightenment of their thoughts.... as long as they have only applied their intellect.... And then the justifiable objection can be raised: No **human being** knows what and where the truth is.... But **God** knows and therefore also the person to whom God imparts the truth.... And I have told you that My spirit will guide you into truth, and My Word is and will remain truth....

But far too little attention is paid to this Word of Mine, the great promise I thereby gave to humanity is not being recognised.... For they have no interest whatsoever to be instructed in the 'truth' but unreservedly accept **everything** as truth that is presented to them by their fellow human beings, or they reject all credibility of it. And that signifies a major spiritual decline. For every person must possess **spiritual knowledge**, and therefore everyone should want to have the **right** spiritual knowledge. This determination alone will take him closer to the truth, for I will not let a person live in darkness if he desires to become enlightened.... I will intervene Myself and direct his thoughts such that he will start to search and take the path to the right source.... I Myself will offer the truth to him, if not directly then through My messengers, which he then will also recognise as My messengers, for I only require the **desire** for truth in order to be able to distribute it, because I want people to live in the truth, because I want them to be instructed through My spirit, if only they are of good will. But then a person will no longer doubt the truth of what is imparted to him by My spirit, and he will also remember My Words 'But the comforter, which is the holy Spirit, whom the

Father will send in My name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you....'

Hence you also have a criterion insofar as that you will hear the same Words from Me through the spirit which I spoke to people when I lived on earth.... And thereby you can recognise who speaks to you and then also believe with conviction that it is I Myself Who makes His promise come true, Who instructs you through His spirit.... And it will remind you of many a Word I spoke to people Myself. And then you should also seriously consider every one of My Words because they are God's Words which will never pass away, even if heaven and earth shall pass away.... And if you thus **believe** these Words of Mine unreservedly then you will penetrate the truth ever deeper, for then you will live accordingly, and you will experience the effect that you are not just hearers but doers of My Word.... You will experience the effect of love which is preached to you through My Word time after time and which will grant you enlightenment, so that you will grow in realisation, so that you will attain the knowledge again which you had lost.... so that you will completely live in truth again because you have entered into association with the Eternal Truth Itself.... Which guided you into the right knowledge, as I promised you....

Amen

### **Cause and origin of creation....**

**BD No. 7770**

**December 12th 1960**

**Y**our human existence is the result of your earlier apostasy from Me in the spiritual kingdom. It has been explained to you many times already that you yourselves were the cause of the emergence of the earthly creation through which you, as creation's crowning glory, shall once again achieve your original state which you once had voluntarily surrendered. I brought every kind of earthly creation into existence because of you, for I searched for and found a way for you to return to Me, and this way is the progress through the earthly-material works of creation. The last stage of this earthly progress is your human life.... And now you have to start your voluntary return to Me again, since you once parted from Me voluntarily. Because you are divine beings by origin who, as a sign of their divinity, possess free will. Your life as a human being gives you the opportunity to prove your divinity.... it gives you the opportunity to direct your free will towards Me and thus also to unite with Me again.... Then the earthly creations have served their purpose, they succeeded in achieving the work of return in accordance with My plan of eternity. And thus you have to view all creations as the result of your transgression against Me but also as your means of learning to acknowledge Me again.... you have to recognise creation as an expression of My love for you which I did not want to lose. You should know that My supreme wisdom recognised 'creation' as the most reliable means of winning you back.... And one day you will be able to see the progress you made through the creations for yourselves and be tremendously grateful for the mercy My infinite love bestowed unto the souls which otherwise would be lost.... Then the creation will no longer be a constraint for you, rather it will be such immense proof of My love that you yourselves will want to take part in the work of creating in order to give the spirits even more opportunities to return to Me for good....

Just as love motivated Me to create, so will love not let you rest either, and then you will use the strength, which flows from Me to you, in accordance with My will: you will create and design for your own blissfulness.... But this requires a certain degree of maturity which you can acquire during your earthly life already if you use your free will correctly and direct it towards Me.... Then your soul will return to the original source of light and strength from whence it once originated, and then it may also receive light and strength in abundance, then it will be able to create and work with Me and be happy. And thus, on the one hand the works of creation are a constraint for the immature spirit, but on the other hand they are an opportunity for the free spirits to work lovingly and help the unredeemed souls.... On the one hand they are judged spirits themselves, and on the other hand they bring freedom to the spirits because all creations have to comply with their instructions to serve,

thereby enabling the constrained spirit within to achieve freedom.... The redeemed spirit of light knows this and in its love is constantly active by forming new creations in accordance with My will, by taking part in creating, because it knows My eternal plan of Salvation and wants to help with the work of returning all spirit essence to Me. Hence the creation may well be considered My adversary's realm because it contains the unredeemed spirit.... however, he himself cannot influence this spirit during the time of its constraint.... while the world of light protects this spirit and time and again can help it to become free.

Yet the human being has to fear his influence again. But he need only use his will correctly, he need only direct it towards Me and I will take care of him and truly release him from the hands of My adversary. However, he has to pass this test of will himself.... neither I nor My adversary will force his will in either direction, he has to prove his 'divinity' himself by asking for the light, from whence he once originated....

Amen

### **The adversary oversteps his authority....**

**BD No. 7778**

**December 21st 1960**

**T**he adversary's activity will be stopped once the hour has come when I will judge the living and the dead.... One day this Judgment has to take place again, after all, everything has left its order and therefore the spiritual beings' higher development is no longer guaranteed. Humanity no longer resists My adversary's activity, it is completely enslaved by his will, and he abuses his will such that even My followers will find it difficult to remain with Me.... He oversteps his authority by trying to completely displace Me from people's memory and thus he will find many followers who implement his will: to wage open battle against faith. And you humans live on earth in order to choose between two lords, hence you must also know about both lords.... He, however, aims to prevent the knowledge about your God and Creator, he tries to deprive you of all faith and his method of force is to impel the earthly authorities to rigorously fight against faith and thus against My Own who profess My name before the world. And therefore he will not have much time left, for he will be bound on the Day of Judgment. If you humans are thus able to observe this beginning, if you see how the battle against faith will openly erupt then you can also consider with certainty that the last days of the end have come, for then he will overstep his authority and will inevitably be doomed to be judged. For he has great power and he misuses it.... But I will put a stop to him so that not all people will succumb to him, so that My Own will be able to remain faithful to Me until the very end. As yet you can still observe his activity and keep away from those who follow him; you, who want to be My Own, can still come together and strengthen and comfort each other, but once My adversary enters into the last battle on this earth you will have to withdraw, you will no longer be able to speak openly, because then you will be treated with hostility by the world and those who belong to the world....

But then it will be important that you profess Me openly.... And you need not be frightened either, for My strength will flow to you so that you will be able to remain faithful to Me, so that you will cheerfully profess Me and manifest your strength even more.... I predicted this time to you and it will come to pass as it is proclaimed; you will find that you will encounter ever more opponents, that the hatred against those of you who proclaim My Word will become greater, and then you will be well advised to avoid the enemy, so that you will not deliberately expose yourselves to danger.... Then you should be as wise as serpents and as harmless as doves.... but you should not betray Me.... But who else but Me would be able to give you strength, who else but Me could protect you and lead you out of all adversities again? My adversary will also be bound by Me when the time is fulfilled, and his activity will come to an end.... And you can rely on the fact that I Myself will take care of you when the time of the end has arrived, when you have to make your decision which lord you want to acknowledge. For he will be unable to topple those who **want** to be My Own, because I Myself will fight by their side and he is truly no match for **My** power. And he will be bound for an

infinitely long time again along with his followers, so that an era of peace will start again for people who can no longer be harassed by him. However, this time of peace will on be on the **new** earth, because first order will have to be established again, first the spiritual beings will have to be 'judged'.... Only then will higher development continue, only then will there be peace again in heaven and on earth....

Amen

## **The light descended to Earth....**

**BD No. 7780**

**December 24th 1960**

**T**he world was held in bondage.... You should understand that no-one who stayed on earth, no-one who lived in Lucifer's world which sheltered the fallen beings, was able to release himself from Satan's bondage.... He kept everyone shackled and would never ever have released them either, for he was devoid of all love, he was purely motivated by hatred and opposition to Me, Who is eternal Love Itself and from Whom he, too, had originated.... The world was held in bondage.... and therefore I Myself descended to earth in order to sever these fetters, to break the chains, to help the fallen beings ascend again.... in order to deliver people from his power. My descent to earth was an act of greatest compassion, for this wretched state was people's own fault, since they once followed him voluntarily. They existed in darkness and not even the smallest light would have been accepted by these fallen beings had I not taken pity on them and ignited a light in them.... in order to show them the path which leads to Me, back to their Father, Whom they had once voluntarily left. This is why the Light Itself came into the world.... The Eternal Light embodied Itself in an infant in order to take the path as a human being on this earth, and the infant Jesus became My outer shell.... I availed Myself of the human form in order to accomplish the act of Salvation, in order to defeat My adversary in an open battle and to wrest **those** souls from him who had the will and the desire to return to Me.... I paid the purchase price for these souls, I sacrificed My life on the cross, I bought them from My adversary with My blood.... Thus I started the earthly path as a human being with the birth of the boy child Jesus, which already started in an unusual way because this human being called Jesus had to fulfil an unusual mission: to serve Me Myself as a shell, because the sinful human race would have been unable to endure Me in My abundance of light and thus the 'Light of Eternity' had to enshroud itself. Nevertheless, exceptional light shone from the infant Jesus already, yet only visible to those whose loving way of life enabled them to endure the light and who therefore were permitted to come close to Me, for I knew who possessed this inner maturity and drew the few people to Me, who thus paid homage to Me as an infant like their king, for their clear souls recognised Me and prayed to Me.

My birth took place in seclusion for the abundance of spirit which permeated the infant Jesus at His birth caused the most miraculous happenings, and thus a few people were able to recognise that the announcements of many prophets were coming true, who had predicted the Messiah Who was to bring salvation to people in dire need. Those who still believed in a God and whose hearts were willing to love expectantly yearned for their Messiah and their hopes were fulfilled when I was born.... But they were unaware of the fact that I Myself had descended to earth, they were unaware that their God and Creator laid in the manger before them.... although they were seized by sacred awe and felt drawn to the infant in the manger with their whole being. For My love shone forth to them from this infant and touched their hearts.... And this was the start of My mission of giving love and of thereby awakening people's love in return. I took the life as a human being upon Myself, I conformed to all laws of nature, I consciously travelled an earthly path whose goal had been the suffering and dying on the cross. And although the spirit within Me occasionally broke through and expressed itself I was nevertheless no more advantaged than other people, for I had to overcome the pestering of everything which was unspiritual in exactly the same way as is your task, for I wanted to **exemplify** for you a life as it complied with the Father's will, Who was within Me.... I, too, had to shape and spiritualise My corporeal body such that the Eternal Love was able to take abode in it.



And My way of life constantly offered Me the opportunity for that; after all, I lived My life as a 'human being' because all of you humans were meant to follow My example by preparing your human body as a vessel for the divine spirit.... just as I had to do and did during My early years and during the years before My actual teaching activity.... And the Father took abode in the man Jesus, Who shaped Himself such that He served Me as a dwelling place, so that I, therefore, as Jesus the man, was 'full of the Holy Spirit', so that I taught and performed miracles because the Father Himself was within Me.... Every person can achieve this if he only is of good will to serve the divine spirit as a vessel into which it can flow, and then every person will also be able to release himself from the adversary's bondage, for as soon as he has entered into unity with Me in Jesus Christ, I Myself will loosen the chains and set him free.... For I lived on earth in order to redeem humanity.... I brought people the light so that they will find and indeed be able to cover the path which leads back to Me, back into the Father's house....

Amen

## Jesus Christ's act of Salvation....

BD No. 7781

December 26th 1960

**T**he return to Me was guaranteed as a result of My act of Salvation.... One day all souls will be able to stay with Me again, one day all beings which once had originated from Me will be permeated by My love again, as it was in the beginning, for with My sacrificial death on the cross I established a bridge from the abyss to the pinnacle, from the kingdom of darkness into the kingdom of light and beatitude.... My death on the cross paid for the extreme guilt which separated all beings from Me when they followed My adversary into the abyss....

Until My arrival on earth an unbridgeable gulf existed between people and Myself which they had caused themselves but which they were no longer able to bridge by themselves since they were too weak, since the burden of sin pushed them to the ground and My adversary, too, prevented their every attempt to bridge this gulf. And thus I built a bridge by descending to earth Myself and only then made

Amends for the immense guilt.... by taking the burden of sin from people and shouldering it Myself I walked the path to the cross with it....

What was impossible before has now become feasible: that people who are of good will shall follow Me and take the path of the cross, that they only abide by Me and never exclude Me again, that they want to belong to those for whom I died on the cross, and that they then find complete forgiveness of their guilt which enables their return to Me again into the kingdom of light.... I did not forsake people in their adversity, I came to help them, I took abode in a human being's shell and accomplished in this human being Jesus the act of Salvation, for I wanted to start a path leading from the abyss to the pinnacle again....

And My life on earth was a life of love until My death, for people lacked love and therefore I set an example to them, for only love is redeeming, because love is the law of eternal order and because.... anyone who returns to Me.... has to change his nature into love in order to unite with Me again, since I Am love Myself.... And thus the kingdom of light and earth were bridged when I descended to earth Myself. And you all have to cross this bridge in order to reach Me again, Who was unattainable to you because of your guilt.

But My love is **greater** than your guilt, and My love sought a way out, it tried to re-establish the connection between you and Me which was broken by **you**.... And thus I found a way: My love Itself made

Amends for the guilt and opened the path of return to Me. By then a connection had been established from the kingdom of light to earth, because a soul of light had descended to earth in which I was able to embody Myself; for this soul took on flesh.... the human being Jesus was born,

Who then travelled the path on which all human beings can follow Him, which enables you to enter the kingdom of light and concludes your return to Me.... My love built this bridge for you, for My love took abode in this shell and walked the path of the cross for you, that is, it compensated for the immense guilt of your apostasy from Me which had created the unbridgeable gulf between the kingdom of light and darkness.... My love for you is infinite and wants to win you back again, My living creations. Yet My justice did not permit Me to accept you again without the redemption of your guilt. And thus My **love** has also made

Amends for the guilt on your behalf.... a human being made the sacrifice of atonement on your behalf, and **I Myself was** within this human being....

What was impossible before My crucifixion became achievable through the crucifixion: that you were allowed to approach Me again, that you would be able to return to your true home again, into the kingdom of light, where you can be active again in light and strength and freedom as in the beginning. The path to Me was open, you could leave your guilt behind under the cross, you could hand yourselves over to the love and mercy of Jesus, your Redeemer, and He would then open the gate to beatitude for you, to the kingdom of light. But even this, your 'deliverance', is a matter of your free will, otherwise every soul would instantly return to the kingdom of light, but in that case My goal to prepare you as My children would not be achieved.... You have to take the path to the cross of your own free will, in free will you have to ask for forgiveness of sins, and in free will you have to desire your salvation and approach Me in Jesus Christ. And it will be given to you.... you will return to Me and be joyfully received by your Father, Who descended to earth Himself in order to set you free....

Amen

## **Consciously turning to God is passed test of will....**

**BD No. 7783**

**December 31th 1960**

**T**he turning point of every individual person's life has come when the person consciously turns to God, when he inwardly acknowledges him and enters into contact with Him.... when he prays to Him in living faith. Then the soul will have consciously started on the path of return to Him and can also, with certainty, reach its goal on earth of entering the kingdom of the beyond redeemed of its past guilt. Hence the human being must merely **consciously turn to God** and not just carry out certain formalities or customs or want to prove his faith in God with empty words. For God only evaluates that which arises from the human heart, neither words nor gestures can deceive Him.... However, a prayer in spirit and in truth will definitely reach Him, and then he will take care of the one who deliberately seeks contact with Him.... The conscious bond with God is therefore the spiritual turning point in the life of the individual, and the sooner it happens the more successful it will be; nevertheless, it signifies that the human being has passed the test of will he is expected to take during his earthly existence. Prior to this his life is a waste of time, for the soul does not gain anything while the human being still lives without God. And as long as a person does not have a **living** faith he still lives without God, for the academic knowledge about God conveyed to people is not a living faith as yet.... Only his conscious surrender to God proves his faith, and from that hour onwards the soul starts to live, that is, its thoughts, feelings and inclinations take place on a spiritual level, the bond with God has been established and He Himself takes care of the soul because it had found Him of its own free will. And again it must be stressed that only love is able to achieve this.... that the thoughts of a person who lives in love will take the right path, the path towards the Eternal Love, for love strives towards love. In other words: the Eternal Love draws a lovingly active human being close to Itself. And his faith will indeed come alive, the person's thoughts will turn to the One Who had created him.... Who will take hold of him and never let him fall again, because his free will became active, for both love as well as faith prove that the will is inclined towards God and therefore they also prove the passed test of will on account of which the human being lives on earth....

Amen

## Explanation about different Word-reception....

BD No. 7787

January 3rd 1961

I will truly not deny you My Word if you want to be addressed by Me, but you must always check and ask yourselves what you would like to know.... I will answer your questions if they concern spiritual thoughts and if this answer will be beneficial for you. For I certainly want you to know the truth but I will withhold My answer if the question is not based on pure motives. That happens if you want to use this answer to distinguish yourselves before your fellow human beings or if you intend to use this answer in order to impel them into this or that action. For I recognise every intention within a human heart, and even if he subsequently communicates with Me.... he will not be prepared enough that I Myself can answer him. Then no spiritual exchange will take place but the person's intellect works out an answer for itself which he will then pass on as a 'spiritual reception'. Every person will be addressed by Me if he fulfils the conditions: if he makes heartfelt contact with Me and appeals to Me for My Word.... And I will talk to him in accordance with his state of maturity, I will place the answer into his heart, I will direct his thoughts such that he will not live in error. But this assurance of Mine is also being misused insofar as that people contact Me for answers relating to earthly matters, insofar as they are incapable of differentiating between **spiritual** and **earthly** matters. I truly do not want to deny Myself to My children but neither will I divert from My conditions on which I based the working of My spirit: I want a profound desire for truth to be the cause of **such** questions which concern **spiritual knowledge**. Once you humans have reached the degree that 'My spirit' can work in you then you will also know that your Father directs earthly destinies as they will serve you best.... you will entrust **yourselves to Me** as your Leader and know that I will arrange everything for your own good.

Thus you will not expect **personal** instructions or assignments nor ask your Father for them. For with earthly questions you always run the risk of providing your own answers as **you** would like them to be.... Let Me take care of you and completely leave your guidance to Me.... And only make sure that your soul will mature, that it will become a vessel for My spirit.... Then hold private conversations with Me and let Me instruct you, i.e., initiate you into **spiritual knowledge**.... For My kingdom will only ever be the spiritual world, and from this world you receive **spiritual** teachings which intend to raise your soul's maturity if you live your life on earth in accordance with these teachings. And the thoughts of anyone wanting to work for Me will truly be correctly directed by **Me**, he will need no advice from fellow human beings who may also advise him wrongly or pass wrong messages on to him.... Unite yourselves with your Father of eternity and pray to Him for right guidance, and you will feel My will in your heart and comply with it. And test all things and keep what is good.... No-one should omit testing the spiritual information given to him, for everyone should know that during the last days My adversary will work wherever he can in order to cause mental confusion.... but that he has no influence on those who form a heartfelt bond with Me and have appealed for My guidance. And he also knows to disguise himself well and to appear as an angel of light.... yet it can be recognised by all those who are looking for light and truth, for I will not let them walk in darkness.... I Myself will grant them light because they desire it....

Amen

## What is the purpose of life on earth?....

BD No. 7797

January 14th 1961

**Y**ou have to know the purpose of your earthly life if your progress as a human being is to be successful and you want to reach the goal, if you once again want to become what you had been in the beginning.... You came forth from Me as supremely perfect beings, you were

created in My image, endowed with all divine attributes, full of light and strength, and you were in constant contact with Me as your God and Creator, so that you were continuously able to receive light and strength from Me and thus were also indescribably happy. But your perfect nature also included free will or you could not have been called divine living creations. Consequently this free will had to open up two possibilities for you: to remain as perfect as I had created you, or to relinquish your perfection and change your nature into the opposite.... Thus you were meant to prove your 'divinity' by keeping the direction of your will in line with Mine, so that it totally merged with My will although it was completely free.... In that case, however, you also had to be capable of behaving to the contrary.... You also had to be able to fall away from Me as a sign of free will, if this was opposed to Me and My will.

I required My 'created' living beings to make this decision of will in order to be able to grant them even greater delights.... I required this decision of will of My first created being, the spirit of light, whom My greater than great love externalised and who, as My image, was intended to create and work with and beside Me in the spiritual kingdom. He had come forth from Me in supreme perfection, he was My image.... Yet one thing set him apart from Me: he received his strength from Me, whereas I was the source of strength Myself.... He certainly recognised this, for he possessed absolute realisation.... And so he was confronted by the test of will which required him to acknowledge Me as the source of strength from Which he constantly received his power.... However, his will and My strength had brought countless beings into existence, all of whom were of highest perfection, endowed with all gifts and free will which demonstrated their divine nature. And the awareness of having been the creator of all these beings made this first-created spirit, the bearer of light, arrogant, and in his arrogance he rebelled against Me.

Hence he did not pass the test of will but he voluntarily caused a separation from Me which, admittedly, was impossible to happen, because all created spirits would have perished in view of the fact that they are unable to exist without Me and My flow of strength.... but the bearer of light.... Lucifer.... deliberately turned away from Me, and therefore fell into the abyss, drawing with him a large number of beings which likewise were supposed to make a decision and deserted Me.... This occurrence, which took place in the spiritual kingdom, forms the basis of the 'creation of the world', of the countless different kinds of creations which I brought into being as the 'path of return' for the spirits, in order to guide all fallen spirits back to their origin again, in order to guide them back to Me, because they can only be happy again when they are united with Me, whereas the distance from Me signifies a state of utter wretchedness. I Am now trying to make this information accessible to you humans, for you are these fallen spirits which are on the path of return to Me and are approaching the goal. You had changed your once perfect nature into the opposite and became imperfect....

Even as human beings you are still imperfect creatures, but you are able to perfect yourselves during your earthly life if only you fulfil My will, if you fit in with My law of divine order, if you live a life of love and completely change your nature into love again, as it was in the beginning.... Love reunites you with Me, but you have to accept it from Me voluntarily again. You must not resist it when My love wants to illuminate you once more; you have to do your utmost in order to fulfil your task in earthly life, which solely consists of directing your will towards Me, of surrendering to Me and striving towards Me with love.... Then profound knowledge will be revealed to you, the darkness within you will recede, you will achieve bright realisation, understand all correlations and leave the state of wretchedness, you will enter into union with Me and in this unity find the former bliss again which you once voluntarily relinquished but which belongs to every being that once originated from Me as a radiant image of Myself.... and which it irrevocably will become again one day, because this has been and will remain the goal of My creation: to educate 'children' for Myself who can create and work with Me in supreme happiness....

Amen

**T**he most profound mysteries can be penetrated by you if you allow the working of My spirit within you.... You will not understand this for as long as you still think in an earthly-material way, for as long as your mind is only occupied with the world and you do not try to find contact with the spiritual kingdom.... You will not understand the 'working of My spirit' as long as you have not made contact with Me, your God and Father, because then you will not be living in love as yet, which is the prerequisite for a bond with Me and thus also for the dormant spiritual spark with the eternal Father-Spirit.... Without love you cannot muster the understanding for the working of My spirit and neither will you ever strive for it.... However, once you kindle love in yourselves, the spirit in you will come alive.... You thereby establish the bond with the Father-Spirit of eternity, Who **is** love Itself, and He will influence you through the spiritual spark in you.... By allowing the 'working of My spirit' in you, you will truly attain great spiritual knowledge, knowledge will be made accessible to you which people cannot gain in any other way, for you may take a glimpse into **spiritual** spheres where secrets will be revealed to you which, however, can only ever be imparted to you by the spirit within you. However, prior to that you will always have to prepare yourselves into a receiving vessel for the divine spirit, which can only be accomplished through love. Then My spirit will be able to flow into you and the results will be truly glorious, they will be and remain a person's gain for all eternity. And so truth, too, can and will be conveyed to you humans in this way, hence it is possible for you to be instructed by 'God Himself' in all truthfulness if you allow My spirit to express itself, for this is entirely up to your own free will, no-one will be forced into it.

But if you allow it, by voluntarily shaping yourselves through a life of love into a receiving vessel for My spirit, then you will soon become enlightened, you will soon experience brightest realisation, and knowledge will be revealed to you which will plainly reveal all spiritual correlations to you.... Then the darkness of night will truly have been penetrated and the spiritual sun will shine into your heart, you will never walk in darkness again for you will have received a true light from Me which you may radiate into the night again. Therefore, don't be surprised where a person's wisdom comes from while another one does not possess it as yet.... Don't question why it is still so dark in people's hearts, for you now know the answer: You must seek the light **yourselves**, you must ignite the spark in yourselves and then there will be light **because** you **desire** light.... You humans should believe that I Am in contact with you, that I do not want you to live in eternal darkness. Yet you **yourselves** should want to escape the darkness too and take measures to kindle a light in you.... you should be aware of the fact that I placed a tiny spark in you but that it depends on your free will whether you want to fan this spark into a flame.... Then this flame will surge towards Me and unite itself with the fire of the Eternal Love.... with the result that My spirit will pour itself into such a prepared vessel and dispel the darkness in which the soul lingered until it accepted Me, until its love urged it towards Me and the darkness was subsequently penetrated.... Then I will be able to work in the human being, and where I Am at work through My spirit there is light, realisation and bliss....

Amen

## Process of development on earth....

BD No. 7800  
January 21st 1961

**W**hen earth came into existence, countless spiritual substances were able to embody themselves in its works of creation and gradually ascended during their evolutionary process, because the creations corresponded to the spiritual substances' inherent resistance, which was still unbroken but of different intensity. The works of creation were more or less hard matter, because even earth itself gradually evolved into a work of creation which was to

shelter people one day.... the spiritual essence which had already covered the process of development to the point when all substances of a fallen original spirit had gathered once again and regained their self-awareness and free will....

But an infinitely long time had passed before the spiritual substance could reach this stage because earth needed this time in order to produce all the creations required by the spirit for its higher development. And the human being should know that he has already spent infinite periods of time on this earth, that the stage of human being is the conclusion of an evolutionary process which his will can now bring to an end. He should also know that one day this infinite path will be shown to him in retrospect, but that this memory has to be removed from him as a human being, since his task as a human being concerns his **voluntary** return to God. However, when he contemplates the countless wonders of divine creations surrounding him he should seriously ask himself what purpose they have to fulfil, and then he will receive clarification in his heart.... He will feel it, if the knowledge is not yet made accessible to him. And he should try to grasp the Creator's fundamental nature, i.e. request clarification about his relationship to Him. And this, too, will be given to him, since the goal of earthly life rests in the person re-establishing his relationship with God, which he once voluntarily had severed. For that **was** the 'fall of the spirits', they had separated from God of their own free will.... And thus.... during the last stage of their return to God.... they have to voluntarily restore their relationship with Him again and the purpose of their earthly progress will be fulfilled.

The fact that creation has largely contributed in returning the fallen being again can only be understood by you humans when you have achieved this return, because you would never have been able to reach the ascent if the divine Creator had not taken you away from His adversary's power who had caused your fall into the abyss.... if He had not removed you from his influence during the infinitely long time when you were integrated in the works of creation as tiniest particles of soul. His adversary had no control over you during this time, nevertheless you still belonged to him because you once followed him of your own accord into the abyss. But since you were completely without strength and light as a result of your apostasy from God, your path of return to God would have been impossible for you. For this reason God Himself provided you with this path of return through His works of creation which, in supreme wisdom and infinite love, were shaped to give the spiritual substance the opportunity of **service** in some form or other and thus, through **service**, reach ever higher levels of maturity. The spiritual particles which once belonged to an original spirit gathered again and, having achieved a certain level of maturity, commenced their last transformation.... For a brief period of time they were allowed to live on earth as a human being and had to be of **service** again.... but of their own **free** will and with **love**.... The purpose of earthly life for every soul embodied in a human being is to liberate itself from every cover by way of loving service, to return to the spiritual kingdom again, when its earthly life has ended, as the free spiritual being it had been in the beginning.

However, it cannot achieve this spiritualization without help because it is burdened by the original sin which repeatedly pushes it down again.... i.e. during its earthly life God's adversary has the right to exercise his influence again, since the spirits once followed him **voluntarily**. And the fallen original spirit.... the human being.... would succumb to his influence once more were it not for the offer of guaranteed help: redemption through Jesus Christ.... in Whom God embodied Himself to redeem the guilt of sin for all fallen spirits through His sacrificial death on the cross.... This help by Jesus Christ, the complete redemption and forgiveness of his sin, is assured to him providing he wants it himself, providing he acknowledges Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation and he acknowledges Jesus as **God Himself**, Whom the original spirit once denied acknowledgment....

And thus you humans are given a brief explanation concerning the cause and significance of the act of Salvation. You have to know this in order to fulfil the purpose of your earthly life, in order to understand the divine plan of Salvation too, which only ever aims to guide the spirit essence back to God and which will be carried out with love and wisdom, since He has every power at His command to one day achieve the goal He had set Himself when He created all spiritual beings....

Amen

## Matter is consolidated spiritual strength....

BD No. 7802

January 20th 1961

Consider yourselves My students and accept My instructions: The spiritual as well as the earthly-material world are guided and held by My will. If My will did not hold them they would truly dissolve into nothing, for the thoughts I externalised as My creations were consolidated through My will so that they could continue as something 'created'. And this consolidated will manifested itself in the most varied creations or: Every work of creation was strength consolidated through My will which I emanated because it gave Me pleasure to express this strength in **forms** determined by My love and wisdom.... The act of creation was only an expression of My greater than great love, unsurpassed wisdom and infinite might.... The thoughts I externalised took on forms through My will, thus all works of creation were thoughts consolidated by My will.... And when it was My will these shaped thoughts became visible.... The first works of creation.... the beings I externalised.... were able to see each other and all the spiritual creations I brought forth to give them happiness. They found themselves in the midst of inconceivable splendours which, however, cannot be described to you in detail since they were spiritual creations which demonstrated My might and glory to the created beings and gave them great pleasure.... And once something had come into existence it could never perish again. However, it was possible for the beings to lose the ability of **seeing** these works. Nevertheless, they continued to exist, for they were spiritual creations which are and will remain forever....

Yet earthly matter, too, is strength consolidated through My will, but this only lasts until My will withdraws and the matter dissolves, i.e., the spiritual strength becomes invisible again as before, and My will reshapes it yet again as it best serves its purpose, which can happen many times as conceived by My wisdom and determined by My love. As an earthly-material form is dissolved the spiritual strength can certainly escape from it but it cannot cease to exist, whereas the matter as such will vanish as soon as it is no longer held firm by My will. And My will shall, time and again, withdraw from it because the task it has to fulfil is limited. It must be transient because, time and again, it has to release the spiritual substances which are to mature within matter according to the eternal plan. However, occasionally the human being also takes part in the dissolution of material creations, who can act in accordance with God's will but also in opposition to it, yet this free expression of will is permitted by God although the human being will have to justify his motives which prompted him to dissolve material works of creation.... For even these humanly accomplished dissolutions of matter can be good, that is, 'willed by God'.... They may, however, have been based on evil motives which do not comply with My will and are considered an offence against divine order. You must know this, too, in order to understand that no matter could exist were it not held together by My will, but that I do not hinder man's free will if it opposes Mine by trying to destroy matter.... Then he can certainly intervene in My work of creation but only to a limited extent, and even this wrong will was a determining factor for My plan of Salvation, or: I knew of it from the start and therefore based My plan of Salvation on this will. Material creations are transient and sometimes, therefore, incite the human being himself to intervene destructively and, depending on his reasons, with good or bad results, for My wisdom recognises the blessing which a dissolution of matter can entail, whereas the human being's will can reverse the effect of his actions to his own detriment or that of the spiritual substances still bound in matter; consequently, the human being will also have to justify himself if he has sinned against the eternal law of order. For I Myself bind and release.... and this in accordance with eternal law, in love and wisdom, for all power is at My disposal to do whatever My will determines....

Amen

**S**piritual pride is the greatest evil for it requires the greatest strength to overcome it. And since the spiritually proud human being still completely belongs to the adversary he will never appeal to **God** for a gift of strength and will remain enchained until his heart has changed to become humble.... which generally requires more than **one** life on earth, hence necessitates a new banishment in matter. Spiritual pride is the inherited evil from the one who plunged into the abyss because of his arrogance. He will not even renounce his spiritual pride for eternities, therefore he will only take the path to the Father when he deems himself so small and low and weak that he will appeal for strength, which will then certainly be granted to him. And the same applies to his follower who remains in spiritual arrogance, who refuses to bow down to God's will, who therefore will not acknowledge a 'God' above himself either, who, as a human being, is so utterly convinced of his ego's value that he does not accept any spiritual instructions, that he does not think he needs the help that a higher Power can provide for him. Total unbelief and spiritual pride will always walk hand in hand, and because the human being does not want to acknowledge any God he will never be able to receive the flow of strength which enables him to free himself from this inherited evil, and his fellow human being will have no influence on him because he deems himself above everything that requires 'faith' and extends into spiritual spheres.

Addressing such people and imparting God's Word to them is rarely successful because they are constantly under the influence of God's adversary, who also wants to keep his followers away from God so as not to lessen his might and strength he assumes to possess in his adherents. Severe earthly and physical adversity must strike a spiritually arrogant person so that he takes notice of the feeling of weakness which might change his mind; he must realise that he is nothing and incapable of changing anything by virtue of his human nature, and this feeling of imperfection must persuade him to think. Then he will gradually relinquish his arrogance.... on account of which it is an incredibly significant grace if a person is placed into such circumstances where he becomes aware of his weakness and imperfection and is able to draw his conclusions from it. However, he retains his free will at all times, hence the adversary, too, will always influence him and thus he will just as well be able to dispel the thoughts which surface in him. But the world of light will also struggle for his soul in order to save him from the fate of renewed banishment.... and even if they merely succeed in persuading the human being to recognise his utter inferiority before his death and to acknowledge a Power above him before he dies.... Then he can still be helped to progress in the beyond and he will not need to repeat the path through the whole creation.... Then he will have succeeded in liberating himself from the adversary's domination, although the soul will have a hard struggle in the kingdom of the beyond in order to reach the light, which often shone on him on earth but was not accepted. However, God takes mercy upon every soul and will not abandon it.... But the human being has free will and this alone determines the soul's fate when it departs from its mortal body....

Amen

**Selfless vineyard work...**

**A**nd you were given the task to spread My Word which is conveyed to you from above by Me.... I truly want to smooth the way for you, I want to help you take My Word to wherever people hunger and thirst for it. For I know whose hearts will not reject My Word when it is offered to them. And thus you only ever do the work which you are capable of doing and should know that I Myself will arrange everything else that serves the distribution of My Word. For



this much is certain, I do not convey My Word to earth without purpose, even if it occasionally seems to you that the spiritual information does not fulfil any real purpose....

You should only patiently and with perseverance cooperate and carry out the work which has to be done by **people**, because **I cannot** affect all people **directly** and therefore need you to serve Me as mediators; for not all people would allow Me to have a direct effect on them, and yet they, too, shall receive My Word in order to enable their souls' maturity. And time and again opportunities will arise when My remarkable work with you can be mentioned; there will be receptive hearts who recognise that it is an extraordinary gift of grace and gratefully offer to assist in My vineyard, and whose willingness to help is gladly accepted by Me. For only **love** will achieve spiritual success. Therefore don't believe that you can attain such where this love is **missing**. Don't believe that I will give My blessing for an undertaking that clearly betrays the spirit of worldly interests....

My Word shall speak to the heart, and I can truly find other ways than the way people in the midst of the world want to take.... For they are not interested in My Word, they are still worldly minded, and therefore they will not contribute towards the spreading of My Word which shall have a **liberating effect from the world**.... The human hearts which shall accept My Word must have conquered the world already, just as My fellow workers on earth must have overcome the world in order to be able to work for the benefit of their fellow human beings. Thus **worldly** minded people cannot be accepted as labourers in My vineyard, for they will never work in accordance with **My** will but pursue their own interests, since they are driven to do so by the lord of the world, to whom they still belong. But I have enough means and ways to achieve My objective even without such 'assistants'. Love always has to be part of it if success is to be achieved, and love will also **recognise** My Word as an invaluable gift of grace and therefore also support it.

And thus you will also recognise your true fellow workers who gladly offer their help, and you will not hesitate to accept their help; and you will also know that My blessing only rests on your work when all of you carry it out with love and don't expect any worldly benefits from it.... For as you receive it you shall also pass it on; as My love has an effect on you, your love, too, should have an effect on your fellow human being. And this happens when My Word is unselfishly distributed, which is conveyed to you from above and, as the most valuable gift of grace, shall impart help and strength to people in their spiritual adversity during the last days, so that they will endure until the end....

Amen

## Low spiritual level....

**BD No. 7810**

**January 28th 1961**

**A** substantial spiritual decline is noticeable amongst humanity. And this will manifest itself ever more distinctly the closer it gets to the end. For people consider their God and Creator increasingly less, the concept of faith is becoming ever more unreal to them, they are reflecting ever less often about the meaning and purpose of their earthly life and are therefore also increasingly less willing to acknowledge a **spiritual** kingdom, because they only live for this earthly kingdom and content themselves with what the world has to offer. Hence, they live on earth completely without purpose; they don't use this last short time of their existence on this earth for their spiritual development and so they make the whole path of preliminary development pointless too, because they will descend into the deepest abyss again when the end of this earth has come, because even in the kingdom of the beyond they would hardly achieve progress since they are and will remain thoroughly unenlightened. And since the majority of people are in this spiritual state, no change is to be expected on this earth and God will have to implement a change so that the path of higher development can be continued by the spiritual substances which are still bound in the works of creation on earth, which have not reached the stage of human beings yet. For their further development will also be at risk once the human race has become totally unspiritual and, in its

ignorance, will often even take the opportunity to progress away from these spirits. Consequently, this state amongst humanity provides the reason for a total spiritual and earthly change, which you humans are facing. Were you to live according to lawful order, then spiritual progress would be guaranteed for all spiritual beings, which, partly constrained, partly in freedom, live on earth. But then there would not be such a low spiritual level that people would walk about completely without faith and do nothing at all for their soul which, in the state of a human being, should mature fully in order to enter the spiritual kingdom as a free being in light and strength....

People have handed themselves over to God's adversary, they are enslaved and only comply with his will, and that means that they exist entirely without love, that they are spiritually unenlightened and don't use their earthly life to spiritualise their soul. And therefore this state has to be brought to an end, order has to be restored once more so that the earth will become a school for the spiritual being again which, embodied as a human being, goes through the last stage of its development. And the adversary's activity will have to be brought to an end by God.... This is therefore the reason why you humans are approaching the end of this earth, and it will be pointed out to you time after time so that you will still change after all and become aware of your actual purpose of life. Without God you will go astray and will have to languish for an endless length of time once again at this distance from God, which only signifies profound wretchedness for the spiritual being which once originated from God.... You ought to still look for God as long as you have the opportunity on earth, and He will certainly allow Himself to be found by you. And you need only once seriously dwell on yourselves; you only need the will not to have lived your earthly life in vain.... And thoughts will surely arise in you which will provide you with a small light. Yet you cannot attain beatitude against your will, against your will you cannot become enlightened.... And if your hearts are hardened then you cannot be spared the renewed banishment, which is the fate of all of those who do not believe in a God and Creator, to Whom they owe their earthly life and to Whom all power is given in Heaven and on Earth.... Then they will approach their downfall with certainty, for the time will quickly come to an end, the earth will soon be shaped anew so that it will fulfil its purpose again: to help the spiritual beings attain full maturity, as is their destiny....

Amen

**Love one another....**

**BD No. 7811**

**January 30th 1961**

**O**ne law applies to all of you, that you shall love one another and thereby also prove your common bond with Me. And even if you are bothered by the thought that you have no inner bond with your fellow human being whom you should love, you shall nevertheless remember his soul which is still subject to the constraint of the body, and you shall know that the soul belongs to Me even if its will is still **opposing** Me. For you are all My children and therefore shall consider your fellow human being as your brother and strive towards the Father together. Love shall unite you, then you will demonstrate that you are children of the same Father. And this love shall stop you from every suspicion or judgment of your neighbour, love shall help you bear his every weakness and fault; you should only ever bear in mind that his soul can still have a low degree of maturity and the human being therefore behaves as he does, even if you dislike it. You should not pass harsh judgments for then you will also motivate Me to judge you in the same way, for not one of you is without fault, not one of you has as yet reached a degree of maturity which excludes imperfections and weaknesses, and yet I endure you with greater than great love and patience and don't pass harsh judgments upon you. And therefore I gave you the commandment: love your neighbour as yourselves.... If you fulfil this commandment of neighbourly love then you will spread a merciful veil across his faults and weaknesses, and you will only ever try to help him and only ever awaken mutual love in him if you let him feel your love.

With these Word I address all those of you who are still inclined to expose your neighbour's faults, for thereby you demonstrate your own lack of love which subsequently gives you no right to judge

your neighbour. And by doing so you become sinful yourselves, for you contravene the commandment of love.... Therefore, if you want to be My children you must also make an effort to fulfil the Father's will, which only ever wants you to love one other or else you belong to My adversary, who is devoid of all love and always tries to influence you into **opposing** the law of love. And do you **love** your brother if you are angry with him? If you emphasise his flaws and weaknesses, if you judge him harshly? You must learn to endure his weakness and help him.... Then you will carry out My will, and then your conduct will also result in blessings, you will gain him as your friend, he will take your example to heart and will want to emulate you, and his inner being will be full of love for you as well, for love awakens love in response, and then you will also prove that you are the children of the same Father, Whose nature is pure love. And then My love will embrace you ever more closely and your hearts will become increasingly more willing to love, so that they will pass this love on to the next person and then you will indeed be My true children, as it is My will....

Amen

### Light of realisation through God's address....

BD No. 7813

February 1st 1961

**U**nderstand that you are being enlightened if I educate you Myself. You are on the path of return to Me if you yourselves offer Me the opportunity to speak to you Myself.... be it directly or through My messengers, who bring My Word to you. Then the darkness will recede from you, knowledge will be revealed to you, you will gain realisation of yourselves again, of your origin, your apostasy and your goal.... You will no longer be as spiritually blind as you became through your apostasy from Me. You had separated yourselves from Me, the Eternal Light, and therefore had to be **without** light.... At first, all awareness was taken from you and you existed in profound darkness, bound by My will in earthly creations, yet only in order to remove you from the adversary's influence.... However, you possessed **no light**.... And even in the stage of a human being you are still spiritually unenlightened until you give Me the opportunity to illuminate you again with My light.... And that happens when you allow Me Myself to speak to you. Then the state of darkness will gradually change into a state of brightest realisation again, and then you can consider yourselves fortunate, because it is the sign that you are on the path of return into your Father's house, that your goal is not far away anymore and that you will surely reach it too.... The human being on earth does not experience this lack of light because he is satisfied with many different deceptive lights, but they have no radiance and cannot enlighten a person's inner being.... But the time on earth is given to him so that he can dispel the darkness.... so that he can strive towards the light and defeat the darkness of spirit.... and thereby gain realisation. And I Am always willing to kindle a light in you, providing you **want to attain** the light of realisation. And one such light is My direct address, which you can hear when you desire to become enlightened. But then you will also start to live.... to live a spiritual life which then will never ever end again and which will make you incredibly happy and change you into the being again that you were in the beginning. For as soon as you possess a light you will also take the right path, and this leads upwards, back into your Father's house.... Darkness is the worst state for a spiritual being, because it no longer recognises itself nor Me as its Father and therefore won't strive towards Me either and thus can remain in darkness for an infinitely long time.... But time and again I try to send a ray of light into the human heart which ignites and enlightens the heart from within; that is, I time and again guide a person's thoughts such that he will look for his God and desires light, that he would like to know more about Me and his own relationship with Me.... And then I will indeed kindle a light in him and make the right knowledge accessible to him which will please him and make him desire more information. And once the spiritual darkness is penetrated he will also step out of the night into the bright light of morning, and the sun of the spirit will shine on him and illuminate his path.... And he will find Me without fail and want to join Me again, he will irrevocably unite with Me and in unity

with Me once again be blissfully happy in light and strength and freedom as he was in the beginning....

Amen

### **The right prayer and its fulfilment....**

**BD No. 7814**  
**February 2nd 1961**

**T**he power of prayer is immense as long as you also firmly believe in My love and My might, for you are sure to achieve much if you faithfully entrust yourselves to Me and appeal to Me for help. Only your heartfelt bond with Me is important to Me so that you are so close when you speak to Me that I must also hear you.... For I don't merely want your lips to voice words without having entered into heartfelt contact with Me. Prayer is the bridge you should use frequently, even if you only ask Me to give you the strength for your daily course of pilgrimage.... But I will not deny Myself to you, I will truly fill you with strength so that the bond with Me, which is the purpose and goal of your earthly existence, will become ever deeper. Then your faith will become consistently stronger because your heartfelt bond with Me is the guarantee that I will not refuse you anything and because your faith will become ever more alive in you, for then you will feel Me so close to you that you will experience your God and Father, you will realise His presence and be able to work with His strength.... Your faith can achieve anything, in other words: you know that every prayer in this living faith will also be granted. Through your heartfelt bond with Me you surrender your will to Mine, and whatever you ask for will also always be My will and therefore I can grant you every request. And you should make use of this power of prayer and always know that I love you and want to give you joy. You should not let doubts in My love and power arise in you, for it is limitless....

And therefore every individual person's life could be an easy one, everyone could spend his earthly life without worry, because nothing is impossible for Me and because My love wants to give you whatever you desire. But once you are closely united with Me you will no longer want anything that might contradict My will, for you may also ask Me to grant you earthly wishes, given that you still live in the midst of the world and have to do justice to its demands and because I do not begrudge you earthly joys if they do not interfere with your spiritual striving. And I can certainly judge this best, and therefore I say to you: By all means step onto this bridge and make use of the power of prayer.... For I want to win all your love and therefore want to make you happy, so that you will keep taking the path to Me, so that you will let Me be present with you in your prayer and thereby the child will unite with its Father and matures in its soul. For I only speak of the right kind of prayer.... of the prayer in spirit and in truth, which always demonstrates the child's correct relationship with its Father. And I said to you 'Ask, and it shall be given to you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you....' I promised to grant your prayers and yet only ever meant the right kind of prayer from a child to its Father. And a true child will also trust its Father and will therefore never be disappointed....

Amen

### **The right concept of God....**

**BD No. 7816**  
**February 4th 1961**

**A**nd it will be revealed to you through My spirit that there is only one God and that this God manifested Himself in Jesus Christ, because He is a Spirit. It was not possible for Me to become visible to My created beings as a limited Being, but in Jesus Christ I became a 'visible' God for all My living creations, and therefore you cannot speak of Jesus Christ and the Father, for I Am one with Him, so when you speak of Jesus Christ you are speaking of Me, your God and Creator, your Father of eternity.... For the infant Jesus sheltered My spirit within Himself,

and after His birth I was already remarkably active in Him in order to show the people in His neighbourhood that My spirit dwelt within the infant. The man Jesus exhaled his last breath on the cross.... Jesus body, however, was spiritualised and He rose from the dead.... For all His substances had merged with Me, My spirit had permeated body and soul and nothing human remained in Him.... What arose from the dead on the third day was I Myself, the Father-Spirit of eternity, the God Whom the beings desired to behold and Who had now manifested Himself in the outward appearance of Jesus Christ....

Jesus Christ is 'God', for I Am a Spirit and thus became visible to all My beings in the shape of Jesus Christ, and you cannot visualise Me in any other way than the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ.... And if you want to call upon Me, if you want to make contact with Me, you have to call upon Jesus Christ, you have to talk to Him, you have to acknowledge Him as your Father of eternity, and then you will also have the right concept of God.... which, however, can never be right if you pray separately to Me as 'God' and to Jesus Christ as 'Son of God'.... The soul which dwelt in the man Jesus was My 'Son'.... a supremely perfect being created by Me which remained with Me when the great apostasy of the spirits took place....

And this 'Son of God' made it possible for Me to embody Myself in a human shell.... so that the complete merger of the eternal Father-Spirit with Jesus Christ could take place, but then there no longer existed two separate beings but only one God, for the 'divine Spirit', My fundamental nature, utterly permeated the human shell and likewise spiritualised it.... Everything was 'divine Spirit' it was the Spirit which permeates all of infinity and merely manifested Itself in a form visible to people, so that they were able to develop a concept of Me, so that they were able to pray to a Being in order to unite with this Being.... For the original sin of the spirits' apostasy consisted of their voluntary 'separation' from Me because they were unable to behold Me. And thus I provided for them the possibility of willingly joining with Me again by making Myself visible to them in Jesus Christ. But you must never separate 'Jesus Christ' and 'Myself'.... For He and I are one; and whoever calls upon Him also calls upon Me.... whoever sees Him sees Me, Who is and was eternal and shall remain so in all eternity....

Amen

## Prerequisite for the 'outpouring of the spirit'....

BD No. 7822

February 10th 1961

**T**he outpouring of the spirit requires certain conditions to be fulfilled, because My spirit can only pour into an open receptacle which has been prepared such that My spirit will be able to flow into it. This preparation, in turn, requires psychological work which the person must have carried out on himself, with other words: The human being must have prepared an abode for Me, because My presence is absolutely necessary in order to be able to express Myself through My spirit. Although the spiritual spark rests dormant in every person it must first be awakened to life, the relationship with the eternal Father-Spirit must be established first, before it can express itself. And this bond will be established, the spiritual spark will come alive, when the human being lives a life of love, when he, through loving actions, draws Me Myself to himself, Who is Love Itself.... Through love, the human being has to purify his soul from all layers which cannot be penetrated by light, then he prepares himself, he shapes himself into a receiving vessel for the divine spirit, he fulfils the conditions which result in an outpouring of the spirit. And he must believe that My spirit flows into him, that the Father wants and is able to speak to His child.... And again, he will only **believe** this if he shapes himself into love.... for only when he believes in a working of My spirit within himself will he also attentively listen within to what this spirit communicates to him. As long as this belief is missing, he will never be able to speak of a 'gift of the spirit', he will simply not awaken the dormant forces within him and, thus, they will not be able to express themselves either, although they are present in him. Love will, however, soon enlighten his thinking, this is why a

loving person will also soon be able to believe if his striving is spiritually-orientated, and he tries to live in accordance with My will.

Yet My spirit will not push itself to the fore.... no human being will ever hear the voice of My spirit who has not consciously established a bond with Me in order to hear Me.... For it requires him to listen inwards if he wants to hear Me and receive instructions full of wisdom, which only My spirit can impart to him. And precisely this belief in the working of My spirit has been lost by people so that they look at a completely natural process, which was only intended to demonstrate My great love for people, with utter incredulity, even though I Myself gave them a promise to stay with people and to guide them into all truth.... They don't understand this promise or they would believe in it and grant greater significance to My Word which sounds to them from above or is passed on to them through My messengers.... My spirit merely requires a prepared vessel so that it can pour into it.... Then, however, He will also give evidence of Himself, It will speak to you like a Father speaks to His children, and He will enlighten you whenever you desire to be taught by Him. But He cannot express Himself where love and faith are missing, where the human being has not carried out the work of improving his soul by shaping himself into love and having already discarded all impurities of his soul. For I can only take abode in a pure heart full of love which can bear My presence.... However, wherever these prerequisites are present that is where I dwell and testify to My presence.... I pour out My spirit over all flesh.... I teach and comfort, I guide people into truth, I remain with them until the end of the world....

Amen

**God is a spirit Who has manifested Himself in Jesus....**

**BD No. 7828**

**February 17th 1961**

**Y**ou should not imagine your God and Creator as a strictly limited Being, you should not try to associate Him with a form, for then your idea would always be wrong, because something defined can never correspond to My nature, which is utterly perfect, thus infinite. For I Am a spirit Who fills and permeates **everything**. In My nature I will be eternally unfathomable for My living creations, for although My living creations were externalised by Me in **supreme perfection** they are nevertheless only sparks of love, emanated by the fire of My Eternal Love and externalised as individual beings who, however, would be unable to behold the eternal **source of light and strength** if I showed Myself to them in My full abundance of brilliance, since they would perish if they faced the radiating light....

Yet you need not visualise Me in any other way than as the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ.... In Him I became the 'visible' God for you, in Him the eternal, infinite spirit has manifested Itself, in Him you see Me and are able to behold Him face to face.... Thus I gave Myself a form for **you**, whom I had externalised from My love and My strength as My living creations.... The Eternal Spirit Who fills all of infinity permeated this form with light and became a visible God for you.... And yet I reign and work throughout all of infinity and thus My Being cannot be limited either, I can only have become a **conceivable** idea in the form of Jesus Christ for you, who are still finite yourselves, who have not yet attained the highest perfection, for I have to give to you what corresponds to your state, which is still far from perfection.

However, I Am and remain also inscrutable in My nature for the spirits of highest perfection, which, however, is a cause of increased beatitude, because My children constantly strive towards Me, are constantly delighted by Me through My fulfilling of their desire yet never able to reach Me.... and on the other hand may behold Me from face to face in Jesus Christ.... This, too, will remain an enigma to you, and only in the state of enlightenment will you begin to comprehend and yet eternally unable to fathom My nature. To you I appear infinitely far away and yet I Am as close to you as only a father can get to his child. But this awareness makes you immensely happy, and

your love for Me increases constantly and is also the cause of bliss, because it always meets with fulfilment.

And thus your love for Jesus Christ will blaze ever more ardently, in Whom you have recognised your Father of eternity and in Whom I bestow unlimited bliss upon you.... For in Him I Am now able to be close to My children, even though I Am not bound to the form, even though I fill all of infinity with My light and My strength, with My Being, which is and remains inscrutable. But you, My living creations, shall look for and find Me in **Jesus**, for I have chosen Him as the form which received Me; and this once human external form completely spiritualised itself and yet remained visible to every being which attained the state of maturity of spiritual vision....

Thus you see My eternal spirit when you see Jesus, for He and I are one, you see the Father when you see **Jesus**, because I wanted to be visible to you, My created beings, in order to gain all your love. Yet you will never be able to behold Me in My infinite abundance of strength and light without ceasing to exist.... But I want to be able to create and work with My children and thus also reveal Myself to them in order to heighten their beatitude.... And I want to experience their love Myself and therefore will always be close to My children....

Amen

**‘Work of the spirit’ and the work of the spirit world...**

**BD No. 7829**

**February 18th 1961**

**Y**ou are guided into truth.... Do you understand how significant it is to have the guarantee of living in absolute truth because I Am instructing you Myself? And do not be misled if you are faced by contentions that you cannot be certain that it is I Who speaks to you, or you would even have to dismiss the Book of Books, which clearly refers to My 'working of the spirit'.... But people are already so distant from Me that they no longer know of My spirit's work in a human being.... Although occasionally they indeed look for contact with the spiritual kingdom they are completely without knowledge and therefore in danger of accepting messages which do not correspond to the truth, since they know too little about the 'working of the spirits' who have not yet entered the kingdom of light. They make contact with spiritual regions, with the world of spirits which, in fact, also look for contact with people but only to make themselves heard in order to transfer their misguided, confused thoughts to people, as they did on earth. For as long as they are not in the world of light they do not think correctly, their spirit is still dark and they are only able to pass on wrong concepts to people. And people value such messages from the world of spirits too highly.... But they do not look for the right relationship with Me, which would assure that they receive the truth. 'My spirit will guide you into truth....' I want to instruct you Myself, and although I speak to you through messengers of light it is still the same, for the truth originates from Me and is passed on to you through My messengers of light. They will never be able to say anything other than is My will nor would they want to, since they receive the spiritual knowledge they pass on to you from Me....

I Myself instruct you through the spirit.... You humans should comprehend that God Himself speaks to you, do not just dismiss this as impossible.... For you are in direct contact with Me, because you are My living creations, My children, who belong to Me eternally. The Father will always speak to His children providing they want it and fulfil My related conditions for the child to hear the Father's voice. You have to believe that I speak to you, prepare yourselves as a vessel for the flow of My spirit and listen inwardly.... To be able to believe you have to live in love, whereby you prepare yourselves as a dwelling for Me so that I then can be present in you. And if you listen attentively you will hear Me.... And what I say to you is truth, for the Eternal Truth Itself speaks to you, It educates you, and you will learn everything that is necessary for the salvation of your soul. But do you need the voices from the spirit world for this? Be seriously warned not to accept messages as truthful which were not given to you through the 'working of My spirit'.... And avoid

those who claim to have contact with the world of spirits.... They are a danger for you because they confuse your thoughts and keep you away from the pure truth. People with already matured souls can certainly have occasional insights into these worlds and exercise their influence on the souls in darkness, but the people on earth will never benefit from seeking contact with the world of darkness. That is why they should avoid such dealings with the spirit world, because they are also My adversary's means in the last days to confuse people's thoughts so that they are unable to appreciate the truth or even reject it, or they take less notice of it than those messages and overlook an invaluable gift of grace.... The truth comes forth from Me Myself, and you humans will receive it if you so desire. However, if you are satisfied with messages which do not originate from Me, if you pay attention to them, then you do not desire truth and will never come to possess it either.... But where 'My spirit is working' there is truth.... For I can only work where the conditions are met, but then I will keep every error at bay, for this is truly within My power.... I want truth to be sent to earth, and I have the power to exercise My will, because you humans live with misconceptions and are therefore in utmost danger.... You humans can only become blessed through truth and therefore have to sincerely ask Me for it.... But then you can also be certain that you will receive it, that I will teach you Myself, as I have promised....

Amen

### **Another prediction through God's Word....**

**BD No. 7830**

**February 19th 1961**

**Y**ou don't realise as yet what it means to be addressed by Me directly because you human do not **believe** that your God and Father speaks to you from above.... Your spirit is still unenlightened and therefore you do not deem it possible. Consequently, your concept of God is still very misguided, for you position yourselves completely outside the Power Which created you and are therefore also unable to feel Its love, because you are **without** love yourselves and thus the working of the Eternal Love is incomprehensible to you. But in just a little while you shall have the evidence that your God and Creator truly speaks and has spoken to you, for you shall experience it yourselves that My constant announcements will fulfil themselves, that you will witness a natural disaster of immense proportions as has never happened on earth before. Time and again I proclaim this event to you without being believed.... but it is My will that you shall be able to believe when these proclamations of Mine prove themselves to be true, for I also want you to believe in the end which will follow shortly afterwards and prepare yourselves for it. All My predictions are only ever intended to encourage you to seriously tackle your task of improving your soul, so that you will make good use of the short time in order to be able to survive the end unscathed, so that you will not go astray again for an infinitely long time.... i.e., so that you will not have to endure the new banishment which will irrevocably threaten you at the end if you have not found your way to Me. I only want to save you humans and not let you fall prey to destruction but I cannot influence you **against** your will. I therefore speak to you through My messengers and draw your attention to the near end, I admonish you to consider your earthly purpose....

Time and again I proclaim My divine teaching of love to you, and you would all be able to have faith if only you had the sincere will to achieve the purpose of your earthly life. Yet you go along without any serious thought because you do not believe in the soul's continuation of life. But I cannot do any **more** than impart the truth to you Myself about your existence and your purpose.... I cannot do any **more** than speak to you directly through My messengers and so clearly explain everything to you that you would really be able to believe.... Yet you don't want to, and you cannot be compelled to give credence to My Words from above. Nevertheless, you ought to pay attention to all world events, to the state of affairs between people and the obvious low spiritual level. You also ought to be critical of yourselves and in regards to your way of life, and you should reflect on the meaning and purpose of earthly life.... Then you would recognise people's state of mind by yourselves and consider it plausible that this situation cannot remain as it is, that a change will have



to happen and then attention will be paid to My Word from above. However, it requires good will for you to arrive at faith, for I will help everyone who wants to ascend from the abyss, who directs his thoughts to Me by trying to recognise what is right and despising what is wrong.... Truly, no better information can be given to you humans than through My Word.... You can really find no better explanation than that which I give it to you Myself by addressing you directly, and you can believe that I Am motivated by the great spiritual adversity to help you humans on earth in any way, that I convey the truth to you, which you don't know because My adversary does and has done everything in order to increase the darkness above you, so that you cannot understand anything properly anymore, so that you don't even recognise the voice of your God and Father Who wants to help and enlighten you before the arrival of the end. Listen to Me when you hear My voice through My messengers, don't reject what they bring to you, because those of you who do not believe are in utmost danger.... and you can still be saved and find faith because the pure truth is presented to you.... And I want to give you the evidence of the truth, because very soon what has been proclaimed for a long time already will be fulfilled.... that the earth will be struck by a powerful natural event such as has never happened before.... And shortly afterwards will follow the end, as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

### **About the incarnation of light beings....**

**BD No. 7831**

**February 20th 1961**

**Y**ou should always ask Me for the pure truth and you will not live in error. And once again I refer you to the working of My spirit in you so that you will not run the risk of accepting mental concepts as truth which did not originate from Me Myself. And time and again I also draw your attention to Satan's activity in the last days before the end, who uses every means to fight the truth and who, with cunning and trickery, intends to capture people who are not closely enough in contact with Me since they have already allowed themselves to get entangled in misguided teachings and are unwilling to let go of them. I will send the truth to anyone if only he sincerely desires it....

When the 'incarnation of light beings' in the last days before the end is mentioned, then this always happens in combination with a spiritual mission, because there is great spiritual hardship on earth and these beings had agreed to help people. And truly, there are many enlightened spiritual beings embodied on earth, which live unrecognised by their fellow human beings and fulfil a mission: to bring people spiritual information or to exemplify a life of love to them, to work for the benefit of their fellow human beings, thus to help them find the right path which leads to Me. But as a rule their task consists of working on My behalf in My vineyard, thus to be **true** 'representatives of God'.... teachers who are educated by Me Myself, who thus speak in place of Me, who are My true servants. They themselves offered to carry out this redemption work in the spiritual kingdom and were in fact accepted by Me, which necessitated an embodiment in the flesh on this earth.

However, **they are unaware of their origin**; they do not know the task they had voluntarily taken upon themselves but live their life like any other person on earth, only their free will determines their conduct in life and their work in the vineyard. They don't know of their pre-existence either.... And this is how it must be, because absolute free will should be the driving force.... irrespective of what kind of spiritual mission such a person carries out. It would truly not be beneficial for you to know a person's previous incarnation for it would confuse your thinking, because My adversary recognises people's weaknesses and can easily slip in wherever he detects but a spark of pride. Hence, such embodied beings of light received **no knowledge** about their origin from **Me**....

And yet people claim to have knowledge of it and don't question the source of such knowledge.... And 'My spirit' will never have revealed such information to them either, rather, 'immature spirits' have actively spread misconceptions and portrayed people as embodied beings of light where, in

reality, no spiritual mission is recognisable or it would not be founded on lies or misguided assumptions.... The beings of light work in seclusion, or their activity comes so openly to the fore that a mission on My instruction is very clearly evident....

But they will reject everything which does not correspond to the truth, and they will also recognise and condemn erroneous messages from the spirit realm as lies and deception. For they know the truth and fight for the truth, and not for misguided teachings which come forth from the one who is My adversary. And I can only ever warn you humans about his activity in the last days before the end, for he will do anything in order to invalidate My pure truth, and he will always find approval with those who look for extraordinary things, who are not content with the pure truth they receive from Me.... But I will always grant you clarification again, providing you seriously desire it....

Amen

**Blind faith is worthless....**

**BD No. 7834**

**February 23rd 1961**

**T**he human being shall believe but he shall not believe blindly.... he shall form a mental opinion about everything he is required to believe and then let his heart decide whether to reject or accept it. This is what I expect of people, but I Am not content with blind faith when the demand of such signifies a **coercion** of will, as I gave people completely free will. And you always have to bear the human being's **freedom** of will in mind, then you will also recognise whether a doctrine has originated from **Me**, for I gave you humans absolute freedom, I gave you **no** other commandments apart from the divine commandments of love, the fulfilment of which, however, **also** presuppose free will. So now I want to guide you into bliss, and for that reason I repeatedly convey My Word to you.... I instruct you and familiarise you with spiritual knowledge.... and once again it is up to you to believe it or not.... Yet you have to form your own opinion about it, you have to think about it and have the good intention to recognise and accept what is **right**. I don't expect you to blindly believe what you receive through My Word; yet I expect you to scrutinise it before you make a judgment, and after serious examination you will also recognise the truth of what you are presented with, and then you will no longer believe blindly.

But I cannot absolve many people from the accusation of having accepted spiritual values without checking them and then holding on to them.... which, after serious consideration, they would have **had** to recognise as being untrue.... Many people are satisfied with what was handed on to them by way of tradition, and they deem it wrong to dwell on it because this is what they were also taught.... But how do they want to justify themselves one day? Every human being received from Me the gift of faculty of thought, but does he make use of it? Why does he scrutinise the value of earthly commodities but refrains from doing so with spiritual goods? Why is the salvation of his soul of so little significance to each individual person that he would anxiously ask himself whether he can rely on the fact that he was offered the **truth**? Why is he indifferent to the 'truth'? For truly, anyone who **desires** the truth will **not** live in darkness.... And this state of indifference can be found wherever any kind of spiritual knowledge is unreservedly and without scrutiny accepted **because** it originates from a specific source.... and precisely **this** source was **not** made accessible by Me, or the human being would live in truth and also clearly recognise it as such as soon as he forms an opinion of it. You, however, accept and believe blindly, and thus you strengthen the power of the one who is My adversary, who wants to push you into darkness and keep you there.... For you have dedicated yourselves to an **organisation** but not to **Me**, Who in fact wants to guide you to the light....

However, you have free will and therefore I have never proceeded forcibly but left the decision to you, and as long as you have searched for Me in all sincerity I allow Myself to be found and kindle a bright light in you which also clearly illuminates My adversary's activity. And **every** person can possess this light by just **desiring** the light.... But it involves the sincere will to be released from My

adversary and this necessitates a close bond with Me.... And thus you need only ask yourselves whether you.... who believe blindly because you are told to do so.... feel impelled towards Me.... No one having sought this close bond with Me has remained empty-handed, for I reveal Myself to everyone and grant him the enlightenment which illumines his path ahead. For if he is searching for Me then love is in him too, which soon will bestow upon him the correct realisation. And thus he will also be able to separate error from truth, he will no longer believe blindly, his bond with Me will release him from My adversary, who will no longer be able to keep a person in darkness once he has seen the light, which makes him happy and only increases his desire for more light.... And he will free himself from the influence of those who pretend to be My true representatives on earth, who do not live in truth themselves and therefore cannot distribute it either.... who exert **spiritual coercion** on their followers, which can never correspond to My will, because earthly life is a matter of the human being's **free** decision of will which is being prevented by the former....

Amen

**Free will....**

**BD No. 7837**

**February 28th 1961**

**O**nly your will determines whether you achieve perfection on this earth. Hence earthly life is a matter of your free decision of will. But this does not relate to earthly questions or opinions about earthly plans, it is purely a matter for your soul to make the right decision as to which Lord it accepts above itself. But the human being cannot be forced by either side to make this decision, consequently 'free will' cannot ever be refuted, in spite of the fact that people repeatedly attempt to do so. Only the human being's innermost thoughts matter and this is not subject to any force. For this reason the person can only be influenced by ideas, speeches and various events which are thus intended to affect his thoughts (his will). And this is attempted by the divine as well as by the God-opposing aspect. However, it is always the person's own decision as to which influence he submits himself (yields).... The human being's will is free.... Hence one day he also has to be accountable for the direction he gave his will, because he was given his life as a human being for the purpose of testing his will and sooner or later the soul will have to endure the consequences of its will's decision.

The human being is able to turn his will towards God in every situation of life.... And he can equally submit himself to His adversary.... but he will never be able to hold anyone responsible for his decision of will, neither his fellow human being nor a worldly power, neither God Himself nor His adversary, because it is entirely up to his free will as to whether the direction of his thoughts aim towards God or His adversary.... But his destiny is always determined by God such that he can easily find God, as long as he no longer offers Him inner resistance.... which is thus determined by his free will. People are inclined to refute free will because they are not always able to do what they want to do, however, it is not always a question of what they do, but what they want. For they can be prevented from carrying out actions, again due to the effects of spiritual influences.... but the volition itself cannot be prevented. Therefore the human being should be critical of himself with regard to the direction of his will's expression.... because during his life on earth he knows that he is expected to turn towards God, because God Himself constantly conveys this information to him and he does not live his earthly life entirely without knowledge.... But since he is also influenced by God's adversary it will be inevitable that he has to think about it, and therefore he is already urged to make a decision....

And thus this, too, is the battle between light and darkness, which has to be settled by the person himself and which would be inconceivable without the human being's free will, otherwise only the positive and negative powers would fight each other and one power would then emerge as the winner.... But this is not how the battle between light and darkness should be understood, because it concerns the human being's soul which, in free will, makes its own choice regarding itself. The human being's life on earth is therefore an uninterrupted chain of experiences, discoveries and

impressions which stimulate his thinking and which can also enable his thoughts to move into the right direction. But since God's adversary was granted the right to fight for the soul as well, his thinking will also be subject to negative influences and then he will have to make his choice. And the intensity of his resistance to God determines the outcome, it determines the soul's fate after the body's death, which can be exceedingly joyful but also intensely painful. However, irrespective how the will decides.... God's love never abandons the soul, and if it does not achieve its goal in this earthly life it will indeed delay its salvation for an infinitely long time, but sooner or later the right decision will be made by the will, since God's love is strength which the soul will not oppose forever....

Amen

## **Directing the souls in the beyond to Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 7839**

**March 2nd 1961**

**A**nyone who professes Me in the spiritual kingdom will be redeemed for all eternity.... As soon as the souls, which are still dwelling in darkness or twilight, are no longer opposed to My name when they are informed of My act of Salvation by disguised messengers of light or by the thoughts of loving people, the darkness will leave them.... the strength of My name alone will take effect in them and drive them to Me, they will start to look for Me and I will also allow Myself to be found.... But the soul's will is and shall always remain free, hence it might also take a long time before they accept Me, before people's intercession becomes effective or the messengers of light joining them in disguise are successful in bringing them the Gospel.

Yet the efforts to gain these souls will not cease, and therefore it is very beneficial if souls are consciously invited to join spiritual conversations relating to the act of Salvation, so that the souls will time and again be directed to Jesus Christ and voluntarily take the path to Me and ask Me for forgiveness of their guilt.... As long as they are not happy they will still be burdened by guilt, and their misery will be able to encourage them to strive for an improvement of their situation and think about themselves, about their life on earth and their relationship with Me, their God and Creator of eternity. It will already reduce the soul's will of resistance if it receives people's loving intercession, if it is kindly thought of and feels their willingness to help. This will also decrease its rejection of help which it is repeatedly offered in the realm of the beyond, and its surrender of opposition is the beginning of progress, for every inclination of such a soul is taken into account and it is bestowed with a small light, which makes it happy and increases its desire for it.

The souls in the beyond have to find Me if they have not found Me on earth already. And you humans can greatly contribute towards it by frequently thinking of souls which suffer adversity.... by only ever directing every soul coming into your mind to Me, to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, Who alone can help it attain beatitude. Your loving thoughts of these souls are like sparks of light, which make them happy and which they always look out for and to whose origin they hurry. While on earth they had kept away from all spiritual instruction, they had only lived their earthly life and thus entered the spiritual kingdom devoid of all spiritual possessions after their death .... Now they first have to acquire spiritual possessions of their own free will, they should not offer any opposition if the Gospel of love is proclaimed to them, and they must also pass it on with love to those who, like themselves, would like to improve their situation.

However, as soon as you humans take care of these souls they will not be lost; your thoughts will always draw them to yourselves and they will also be able to accept what they hitherto had rejected.... and now experience it as a blessing because it is given to them by your love.... For love is a power which will not remain ineffective.... You should often remember the souls which still languish in darkness, which have not yet found their way to Me in Jesus; show them the way and inform them of the Gospel; and you will accomplish a richly blessed work of redemption that is

most significant, especially during the last days, because many souls shall still detach themselves from the abyss, so that they will not fall prey to the new banishment when the end has come....

Amen

**Only love will achieve the return....**

**BD No. 7847**

**March 10th 1961**

I want to guide you into beatitude.... consequently I will also do everything that will put you into the state of maturity when you yourselves have the will to become blessed. **Love**, however, guarantees this state of maturity, love guarantees happiness, because love signifies unification with Me and then I can also give you the bliss caused by My emanation of love. Thus time and again I encourage you through My Word to do kind deeds, I arrange your earthly fate such that you will have many opportunities to serve with love.... I try to ignite the spark of love in you which spreads and seizes everything with its glow. You can only become blessed through love because it was your original state, since you once came forth from My love and therefore were love yourselves in your fundamental substance.... And you were happy in your original state since you were closely connected to Me and thus constantly received My emanation of love which could only be bliss.

The fact that you changed your nature into the opposite of yourselves, that you rejected My emanation of love, that you turned towards the one who was devoid of all love, has made you wretched too.... But you are My living creations, and My infinite love will not allow you to be eternally wretched, for love wants to bestow happiness, love wants to know happiness and make happy.... and My love will never end.... Thus, as long as you are wretched because your nature is still imperfect, since it has not changed back into love, I will pursue you with My love and thus never leave you to yourselves.... and consequently you cannot be lost forever. But you can prolong the time of your wretchedness yourselves, you can let an infinitely long time pass by without endeavouring to change your nature, and you provide the evidence of this in your earthly life or you would make use of this short earthly life in order to regain your state of blissfulness.

And therefore I often have to intervene harshly, I have to bring the immense earthly hardship home to you which could prompt you into lovingly assisting your fellow human beings, and I have to let you experience such hardship yourselves so that you feel for yourselves how soothingly another person's kind deed can affect you, and thereby you will become motivated yourselves to reciprocate such actions of love.... For only **love** can achieve a change of your nature, only love will put you into the original state again where you are happy. Yet My love takes all your weakness and faults into account, My love knows your imperfection, your weakness of will and former resistance and yet reveals itself to you anyway, it will help you time and again during earthly and spiritual hardship in order to gain **your** love too.... For then you will be saved for all eternity.

And if you always just open your eyes and look around yourselves during your earthly life you will be able to recognise My infinite love which is intended for you, My living creations. For everything around you was only created for you, creation emerged for the sake of your return, you experience your existence as a human being for the sake of your return, and for the sake of your return I reveal Myself every day through happenings and experiences of all kinds. For I don't want to leave you in wretchedness, I want you to recognise Me in earthly life as your God and Creator, as your Father Who loves you and to Whom you shall belong again as in the beginning....

And truly, one day you will be blessed again, one day you will push towards Me full of love, one day you will return to Me as children into your Father's house.... And I will always help so that you won't delay this return due to your own fault.... but I will always leave you your free will which is part of supreme blissfulness since it is the evidence of your divinity. And therefore you have to become active yourselves, you have to live in accordance with My commandments of love, you have to improve yourselves and shape your nature into love, you have to fight against selfish love

and engross yourselves in unselfish neighbourly love.... Yet **without love** you cannot become blessed....

Amen

## **The true church of Christ.... Peter, the rock....**

**BD No. 7850**

**March 13th 1961**

**E**very devout Christian belongs to the church which I Myself founded on earth.... But I emphasize: every devout Christian.... For many people only call themselves 'Christians' because they belong to a 'Christian' denomination, to a denomination which certainly preaches of Christ.... but this does not prove that the people also have a living faith in Him.... And I demand this faith in Me because My church is built upon a profound, living faith. People do not, in fact, openly reject the teachings which have been passed on in tradition.... they dare not disagree, but they have no profound unquestionable faith in My act of Salvation, in My actions as a human being on this earth. Therefore, I cannot acknowledge them as living Christians who belong to My church either, rather they are mere nominal members, formal Christians.... They are people who have never spent serious thought on the problem of God's human manifestation in Jesus, nor do they know about the mission of Jesus the human being, instead they merely consider the events surrounding Jesus the man as a myth, possibly believing in Him as an idealist who wanted the best for His fellow human beings.... But even this cannot be rated by Me as 'faith in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation'....

However, anyone with a living faith also knows why I demand such faith, so that I can bestow eternal bliss upon him.... This is because an irrevocable part of it is love, only this gives birth to a living faith, and you humans must have this love in order to clearly understand the significance of My act of Salvation for humanity and the reason for My life on earth. And only those who have arrived at such awareness can talk about a maturing of their souls, which is the purpose and aim of earthly life as a human being.... Because My spirit, which I promised to everyone who belongs to My church, to everyone who believes in Me, is working in them.... Enlightenment by the spirit is the sign of belonging to My church, which I Myself founded on earth and if you humans call yourselves 'Christians' while your spirit is not yet enlightened the name 'Christ' cannot mean anything at to you at all.... You are outside of My church even if you belong to an organisation which speaks of Me, because you do not heed the only important sermon: that you should fulfil the commandments of love, which are undeniably taught by every church but which are not made the focal point and therefore it mainly produces dead Christians. However, anyone living with love can belong to any ecclesiastical organisation.... he will be a member of My church, because it is built on the living faith which sprung to life through love.... You can only become blessed through love....

Thus, you will have to comply with My divine teaching of love and thereby prove to Me that you want to belong to My church. And since the divine teaching of love is being preached in every Christian organisation you have to exemplify this teaching first and foremost, you should not give precedence to other additional commandments by people, for these do not benefit the soul's maturity but only stop you from fulfilling My will, Who gave you the commandments of love for God and other people. Thus, living Christians, who will subsequently be regarded as members of the church founded by Me, will be able to emerge from every church. But not one of these churches can claim to be the only beatifying one, because only love results in blissfulness and this love can and will be practised by followers of all denominations, who will then also be regarded as true Christians, who are aspirants for My kingdom which is not of this world. Consequently, it is irrelevant which school of thought you join in earthly life if only your life of love leads you to a living faith in Me and My act of Salvation.... Then I will admit you into My church, then you will also exemplify My Word which I taught on earth; you can follow Me by living with love, as I have done. In this way you will become true followers of My teaching, because I came to earth to ignite the love which you humans had stifled due to My adversary's influence.... I taught love and

exemplified it.... and anyone living with love like Me follows Me, he joins Me.... He belongs to the church I founded because he has the same faith as Peter, the rock on which I built My church.... Do understand these Words correctly and do not apply their wrong interpretation.... Because Peter's followers are only those who, by means of a life of love, have acquired the very same solid faith within themselves and who thus have the right to call themselves followers of 'My church'....

Amen

## Strokes of fate.... Spiritual death....

BD No. 7853

March 17th 1961

**P**eople who no longer have faith in a God and Creator, in the soul's continuation of life after death, have already succumbed to spiritual death, for they do not believe that they live on earth for a purpose and reason but only regard this life as an end in itself. They only move on an earthly level, their thoughts don't find the path into the spiritual kingdom, for they refuse to accept and follow thoughts which originate from there. They are purely humanly-orientated creatures with such a low degree of maturity that the destiny of a renewed banishment almost certainly awaits them, because their free will, instead of striving upwards, aims downwards again.... They have already attained some life and yet surrender to death again.... And neither can they be stopped because it is their free will, because it concerns the last and entirely free decision of will in earthly life. God, however, wants to give everlasting life to people.... And people must accept it from His hand, they cannot receive it from anywhere else than from their eternal God and Creator, nevertheless, they don't believe in Him and thus they won't ask Him for it either. Consequently, He can only impose upon them a destiny in earthly life which dissuades them from the material world and makes them think.... He can only shatter their earthly happiness and hopes because he wants to save them, because He wants to help them to attain the life which will last forever.... For if the human being's every earthly wish and craving finds fulfilment, he will constantly want more and increasingly turn his thoughts towards earthly things, and then his life will only be an end in itself for him but never become the means to an end.

You should therefore not be surprised that events which, in an earthly sense, have a disastrous effect on those who are affected by them, will increase during the last days.... that accidents and all kinds of disasters will claim countless human lives, that earthly possessions will be destroyed and that people will have to suffer illness and distress.... These are merely the means used by God Himself in order to find access to those people's hearts who refuse access to Him as long as their earthly way of life is good.... Anything He can still do will be done by Him in order to save those people who are approaching death. For spiritual death is far worse than physical death, which need not affect the soul if the person has lived his earthly life appropriately.... the soul cannot die but it must suffer the consequences of the person's thinking and conduct on earth. It will irrevocably have to experience the fate of renewed banishment if it still hasn't found God before the end, if it does not learn to recognise Him before the end and consciously acknowledges Him and appeals to Him for help and mercy in its spiritual adversity. And to make this possible much is yet to happen which you don't think you can reconcile with the **love** of a God.... But it **is** love, no matter how cruel it seems to you, for the soul's spiritual death is far more painful than the most horrendous strokes of fate can be on this earth.... For earthly life comes to an end, the soul, however, must spend an infinitely long time in torment and darkness again before it will receive the grace once more to live on earth as a human being with the same task: to voluntarily make a decision in favour of the One from Whom it once originated.... to voluntarily decide in **favour** of God from Whom it once voluntarily turned away and therefore became wretched. And it can only become blissfully happy again if it has fulfilled the meaning and purpose of its existence as a human being.... Then it will attain life again, it will no longer need to fear death, it will live forever as soon as it returns to God once more, as soon as it has united with Him again, for which its existence as a human being provided it with the opportunity to do and its will made the right decision....

Amen

## Divine Working of the spirit.... Speaking in tongues.... I.

BD No. 7855  
March 20th 1961

**I**t is My will that everything will become clear to you, that you will receive the answer to the questions you entertain and which you present to Me for a reply. For it is necessary to still correct many errors you humans received from ignorant sources and which can only be clarified through My spirit, for it will guide you into all truth. Only My spirit can give you the right answer, but My spirit must be able to express itself, which presupposes a certain degree of maturity of soul. And it is definitely a blessing for you humans if you don't reject this spirit within you, if you allow its working by shaping yourselves such that I can illuminate you with My spirit.... that your indwelling spiritual spark therefore seeks contact with the Father-Spirit of eternity and instructs you, that it enlightens you, that it informs you of spiritual knowledge, that it guides you into truth.... Since you still live in spiritual darkness as long as My light cannot shine in you, you urgently need light which I Myself will ignite in you if you live according to My will, if you thus work at attaining the said maturity of soul which allows for the working of My spirit in you.... And now I Am asking you: What blessing do you humans derive from My working of the spirit if you merely hear the sound of unintelligible words?.... If a person goes into raptures and speaks words you cannot understand?.... Do you believe, My **spirit works like that**? Do you believe that you thereby become enlightened in your thinking, that you attain **realisation**, that truthful knowledge is imparted to you in this way?.... You call this 'speaking in tongues' and don't know what to make of such a tangle of words which are voiced by people who are controlled by evil spirits, who want to show off and deem themselves beyond being tested.... Such 'working of the spirit' is a deception by spirits.... which can take possession of people whose need for admiration is still too strong, who want to stand out and send themselves into ecstasies.... For that which comes from Me is light and clear, it does not spread renewed darkness amongst people. And thus, as long as you experience things which do not grant you light, not complete clarity, **I Am not at work**, as I Am the Light of eternity.... You humans need only ever apply the yardstick as to whether and to what extent you gain light and realisation.... Then you will have the clear answer to the question, **who** is at work.... For forces will never express themselves such that it only causes confusion, and I will never want you to be plunged from one question and ambiguity into another and for this emanate **My working**.... It is My will that there shall be light amongst people who desire the light themselves, but I also want you to turn to Me Myself and shape your hearts such that I Myself can work through My spirit in you.... I do not want you to hand yourselves over to immature spirits which throw you into ever greater darkness and are able to do so because you merely want to be imbued by 'a spirit'.... but not awaken the spiritual spark in you to life through love, which will then seek contact with the eternal Father-Spirit.... And this spirit will truly guide you into truth, it will speak to you clearly and comprehensibly, it will give you light, providing you seriously desire light....

Amen

## Divine working of the spirit.... Speaking in tongues.... II.

BD No. 7856  
March 23rd 1961

**Y**ou may constantly receive My love and grace, at no time ever shall your measure be small, you shall always be given according to your desire. And thus you shall also be instructed if you are uninformed, spiritual knowledge shall be conveyed to you as soon as you require it for your salvation of soul. You shall become enlightened, and this light shines forth in you through the working of My spirit, because I love you. And nothing I bestow upon you will ever increase your darkness, it will never contribute towards spreading spiritual night over you. For when the 'Eternal Light' sends Its ray of love to you, you must be enlightened yourselves, everything must



become clear to you. Don't forget this fundamental truth, then you will also always make the right judgment if this is demanded of you in regards to spiritual activity whose origin is debatable. Anything that comes from Me can only be light and only ever ignite light in you.... In contrast, anything that cannot offer you light does not come from Me; instead, its source is with My adversary, whose greatest endeavour is to keep you in spiritual darkness. But now, do not raise the objection that you are incapable of making a correct judgment.... For as soon as you turn to Me with the appeal for spiritual enlightenment, as soon as your request comes from the bottom of your heart and is voiced for the sake of pure truth, you may truly also rely on the fact that it will be granted to you, for every person is pleasing to Me to whom the truth is sacred, who strives for it and who turns to Me Myself, the Eternal Truth Itself. I won't leave you in spiritual darkness, and then you will always have the right thoughts and brightly and clearly recognise as to whether spiritual knowledge originates from Me or My adversary. However, only a few people genuinely desire truth, consequently, much can be presented as truth to the others without recognising the error. For then they will also accept everything thoughtlessly and endorse it again to their fellow human beings as truth and thereby add ever more darkness among the human race.

From My side no forceful elimination of such misguided teachings can ensue, because time and again people will be taken in by My adversary's activity and grant him access for as long as they don't seriously desire and request light from Me and because, until they do, countermeasures on My part will remain unsuccessful on account of people's free will. And so I can only ever grant light to those who want to escape the darkness; but they will indeed be illuminated by My light of love, and they will always recognise where My adversary has intervened in order to confuse people's thoughts. They will know that anything that is puzzling to people can never be **My** activity.... that **I** Am never at work when people speak what no-one can understand.... when they present themselves as being 'filled by the spirit of God' and cannot provide their fellow human beings with any light whatsoever. Don't believe every spirit, instead, test them seriously.... For My opposing spirit is working as well, especially during the time of the end, and he will cause increasingly more confusion by hiding behind My Word, behind the Book of the Fathers. He will draw you humans into error and be able to do so because you believe you know the truth and therefore don't seriously desire the truth, for which you must call upon Me for enlightenment. You believe that you can draw the truth from the Book of Books and fail to appeal to Me for the right spirit, so that you will understand this book properly, so that you won't merely read the letter without grasping the spirit concealed behind the letter. For the letter kills, only the spirit gives life. However, you can only grasp the **spiritual** meaning of the Word if a light has been kindled in you, if My spirit is able to work in you which enlightens you from within, so that you then will understand the meaning of the written Word. And you should always make sure as to whether you receive a very clear explanation.... For only that which comes from Me gives you this clear explanation. What you **cannot** understand despite your best intentions, what makes you question even more, is not from Me.... And you can unhesitatingly reject it as the working of My opposing spirit and need not be afraid that you will be held to account because of your rejection.... For the light will always affect you beneficially, whereas the darkness will make those of **you** withdraw who desire light. And My spirit is not at work as long as you question, as long as you cannot see clearly, instead, it is the work of the one who fights the light, i.e. the truth, and you should keep away from him....

Amen

**God answers every question through the heart.... I.**

**BD No. 7858**

**March 26th 1961**

**E**veryone can work in My vineyard if only he has the will to be of service to Me. Yet there are many different things he can do because I only require a profoundly faithful heart which emanates love for its fellow human beings.... thereby awakening love in them again and this will spread and help to gain a living faith in a God and Creator.... And everyone who has a

convinced faith of his own can also proclaim Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, in Whom I Myself accomplished the act of Salvation.... And he will be of service to Me, he will be My faithful servant, for he will also try to lead his fellow human beings to gain this faith. And I shall bless his will and manifest Myself to him, I will speak to him through his heart, he will sense it, he will be inwardly impelled to accomplish his vineyard work and be stimulated from within to speak to fellow human beings of good will when he meets them. And thus you can all serve Me and participate in the redemption work if this is your will.... The strength to do so will be conveyed to you by Me, Who knows your will and gives it My blessing. For there is great spiritual hardship because people no longer have faith, and My servants must be able to convincingly endorse this faith again if it is to be accepted by their fellow human beings, too. However, this redemption work need not be associated with any unusual activity, anyone can do it if he has living faith in Me and whose love applies to their fellow human beings suffering spiritual adversity, for My spirit works in everyone, even if it is not externally noticeable. And this silent redemptive work is frequently of greater value to Me than work of an externally obvious nature, the latter easily reveals earthly side effects which detract from the redemptive work. This risk occurs if overly eager people want to emphasise spiritual gifts.... if, regardless of where they are, they always expect My direct communication concerning personal wishes.... In that case they no longer allow Me to guide them, instead they try to oblige Me to take their wishes into account.... And then My spirit remains silent.... Then they speak themselves as people and jeopardize My working in them.

I indeed speak to all people through a human mouth if I seek to make the Gospel accessible to them in all purity, and if you humans comply with My will by living up to My Gospel then I will also be able to address every one of you through the heart, so that you will truly receive an answer to every question you have in mind.... But anyone who has not yet shaped himself through love such that he will be able to hear Me by **feeling** the answer I give to him, cannot expect a communication from those who would like to convey it to him either and thus the latter will pass on words which do not come from Me.... After all, it is My will that you should establish a close bond with Me yourselves, it is My will that you come to Me yourselves, that everyone should shape himself such that I will be able to answer him when he asks.... If you silently assure Me of your will to serve Me and to render redemption work you can also rest assured that I will look after you and you will truly not need any instruction conveyed to you from a fellow human being, for you thereby admit your own inadequacy: lack of love and trust in Me Who knows every question which moves you and Who will answer it if you ask Me.... The silent redemption work rendered by every individual person is truly more pleasing to Me than that carried out due to human influence, for you know that I welcome and accept **all** of you as My servants if you yourselves offer your services to Me and aim to fulfil My will.... Thus why do you desire confirmations which you expect Me to give to you through a human mouth? You thereby open a door for your adversary who will then try to express himself in accordance with your desire, because you demonstrate that you don't believe in My **direct working** within you, because you don't **believe** that I place the answer into your heart when you make contact with Me in prayer.... And due to this unbelief, **he** whom you should avoid will gain influence.... For he, too, uses fine words and you will seriously have to examine where these words originated from....

Amen

**God answers every question.... II.**

**BD No. 7859**

**March 27th 1961**

**T**he reason why people so easily fall prey to misconception is due to the fact that their attitude towards Me is not yet entirely correct, even if the will for it is there, that is, if they have the will to be of service to Me. Their constant bond with Me would truly protect them from error, that is, they would recognise it as such. However, this bond is still not deep enough, and thus earthly thoughts still come to the fore which are taken up and considered by the intellect, but

the intellect often consults a fellow human being and he can, if he is not closely enough united with Me either, also advise him wrongly. For this reason I Am only rarely able to convey the pure truth to earth, because this necessitates the most heartfelt contact with Me which prevents all interference by other forces. And therefore, only **that** person who establishes this intimate bond with Me and rejects any external influence, who only listens to what I Myself say to him through the heart will be protected from erroneous influence or error. It is indeed My will that you humans should unite in love, that one shall strengthen and support the other in faith, that you treat each other as brothers and strive together towards Me as your Father, but I also want every single person to connect with Me too; I want you to ask Me for advice **yourselves** .... I want you **yourselves** to appeal to Me to fulfil your every spiritual and earthly request.... I want this direct bond with Me when it relates to **personal** questions and wishes.... just as I, on the other hand, send to you My mediators and messengers to whom you should listen if you receive spiritual teachings, if My Gospel is intended to be conveyed to you....

Understand that I want to speak to you through My instruments and will always do so when 'spiritual information' shall be imparted to you, because you are not **capable** as yet of receiving such teachings or deeper wisdom directly. Then I will always say: Listen to My messengers and fulfil My will.... But I will never impart thought concepts to you through your fellow human beings which have a different content than a 'spiritual' one.... because you should come to Me **yourselves** with every personal request. You should learn to differentiate between the 'transmission of My Word' and 'personal speeches' which can be received by anyone who makes heartfelt contact with Me, whereas My Word requires a special mediator or vessel in order to be able to flow into it as an outpouring of My spirit.... And therefore you should be careful and realise that you can easily fall prey to error, for where My adversary recognises a human weakness he can effortlessly slip in and avail himself of it. However, you can rest assured that I protect 'My Word' from every error, from the adversary's influence, because I want to guide you humans into the truth. Nevertheless, you should not carelessly believe **every** Word which rings out to you as a spiritual transmission, you should seriously scrutinise it as to whether its content is purely **spiritual**, whether it aims to achieve the maturing of your souls, whether it can be spoken of as given by Me for your **soul's salvation**. And you should entrust your own wishes to Me, and then I will also speak to you through your heart and you will subsequently know what you should or should not do....

Amen

**A renewal of earth must come....**

**BD No. 7865**

**April 5th 1961**

**E**arth will have to be renewed if the higher development of the spiritual beings is to progress; all works of creation will have to release the spirits so that they can continue their development within new forms, as this is the purpose of the work of creation called 'earth'.... For it does not just concern you humans who voluntarily ought to reach your final goal on earth but fail to do so.... it also concerns the spiritual substance bound within the form which has not yet been able to arrive at the possibility of being of service and to which the path of service shall be opened. As long as you humans do not know the meaning and purpose of creation, you will not consider the possibility of an impending transformation of the earth's surface either. And yet it is about to happen and may only be experienced by people who have fulfilled the purpose of their earthly life, who have matured fully and therefore will populate the new earth.... Hence they also know God's plan of Salvation, they believe that they live in the last days and expect the end and with it the coming of the Lord, as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture. But there are only few of them....

People's low spiritual level is so obvious that the time has come when a change must happen again.... when all spirits have to be placed into forms which correspond to their state of maturity.... And thus the human being, having completely failed, will also have to be banished into hard matter

again and start a new process of development; whereas the spiritual being bound within matter may occupy increasingly softer forms until it reaches the stage one day when it can take the path across earth as a human being for his last decision of will. The fact that people will experience this harsh fate of a new banishment is the result of their free will, for they no longer have any spiritual aspirations on earth, they are totally attached to matter and will therefore become what they aspired to in this earthly life. Nevertheless, they have been sufficiently admonished and warned, during their earthly life they have been informed of the purpose of earthly life, and no person will be able to say that he had absolutely no knowledge of it. The fact that he, of his own free will, had rejected everything that could have increased his maturity is his own fault which he consequently will also have to pay for. A continuation of the old earth, however, would never ensure that these people would change; they would only ever descend further and also prevent the spirits within the form from progressing further. But who will believe this if he is informed of it?

As soon as people no longer believe in God, in a continuation of life after death, in a responsibility on their part, the said low spiritual level will have been reached which necessitates the end, the dissolution of earthly creations. For in that case people's existence on earth would be pointless, the blessing of an embodiment as a human being would no longer be made use of, the earth will have ceased to be a place of education for the spiritual beings and a total transformation will have to happen to put an end to this unspiritual state of affairs. And you humans will shortly face this transformation, you will shortly face a spiritual and earthly turning point, for the time which was granted to you for the maturing of your souls has come to an end. Until the end you will be warned and admonished, until the end you will be instructed about the purpose of your existence, you will receive the knowledge of God's plan of Salvation, of His infinite love for all His living creations and of the possibility and help on His part to become blessed before the end arrives.... However, you have to accept all this of your own free will, you have to seriously want to fulfil the purpose of your human existence.... you have to acknowledge a God above yourselves and appeal to Him for mercy.... And truly, you will still be saved in the last hour, otherwise the Judgment will take effect on you, otherwise you will get what you are striving for.... you will turn into matter again which had kept you tied to the earth so that you didn't take the path of ascent and therefore will end up in the abyss again....

Amen

**God's infinite love wants to give itself away....**

**BD No. 7867**

**April 9th 1961**

**Y**ou will enter the spheres of heavenly bliss if you have lived your earthly life in accordance with My will.... Yet it is not this promise that should persuade you to live your life correctly but your love for Me, Who wants to give you these beatitudes because I love you beyond measure but I also want to possess your love.... I created you out of My love, and this love will never end. And one day, when you have become enlightened, the concept of love, which you cannot grasp as a human being as long as you still lack love, will also have become comprehensible for you.... But to be without love is a state of unhappiness for every living creation that came forth from Me, because it is also a state of weakness and darkness in which happiness is unthinkable. A life in accordance with My will is, however, a life of love and this will also lead you back into a state of blissfulness....

After the death of your body you will enter My kingdom which will provide you with unimaginable splendours that My love has prepared for all My beings which will join Me again in love. Love cannot do anything other than give joy and seek unification, for love wants to give itself away, it wants to please because this is the nature of love.... And since My love was overwhelming and wanted to give itself away I created beings for Myself to which I could give Myself.... I created vessels for Myself which accepted the flow of My love and I united Myself with these beings and continuously let My ray of love flow into them.... And thus I made them abundantly happy.... The

fact that they eventually resisted My illumination of love was due to a special reason but it did not prevent Me from pursuing these beings with My love, it just didn't make them happy anymore because they resisted it, because they had detached themselves from Me.

Nevertheless, since love is never-ending it will also never remain inactive but try to regain what had fallen away from it.... My love has never stopped to entice back to Me that which had fallen away and will continue to do so until it has returned to Me of its own free will. For no being can remain closed to My illumination of love forever, because love is a power which does not stay ineffective, and because the beings' resistance will diminish sooner or later, becoming constantly less until they finally open themselves again in order to be made blissfully happy by My love for all eternity. And that which has found its way back to Me will never leave Me again.... It will not be able to descend into the abyss anymore, for once it has travelled the path through the lowest points with the ultimate accomplishment of having attained the pinnacle again it will also be inseparably united with Me, for it will have reached perfection which I was unable to give to the being Myself, since it required free will to remain in perfection, and this free will has been proven.... otherwise I could also forcibly obtain their love, but then one could never speak of unrestricted happiness, for love does not tolerate compulsion, it has to turn to Me voluntarily, which is proven by the human being when he lives on earth according to My will, when he shapes himself into love, which is his fundamental nature....

In My kingdom, however, everything is love.... and you all shall enter this kingdom of love, you all shall be immeasurably happy one day when you unite yourselves with Me, your Father of eternity, Whose love created you and Whose love will also pursue you if you keep yourselves distant from Me.... Yet you will not remain distant from Me forever, because My love is stronger than your will of resistance, because one day you will submit yourselves to My love again, because it will also ignite itself in you and grow into a bright blaze, because I will then be and remain the goal and the object of your love for all eternity....

Amen

## **Purpose of earthly existence....**

**BD No. 7871**

**April 13th 1961**

**Y**ou yourselves gave rise to your existence on earth when you refused to remain in the circuit of My flow of love. You had been independent beings which I externalised out of My love but which had always been in most heartfelt contact with Me and were therefore always permeated by My strength of love. As long as you accepted this emanation of love you were blissfully happy. But when you voluntarily left the circuit of My love, My strength of love became ineffective, which meant that you became incapable of being active since it has always necessitated My strength of love. Inactivity is solidification, inactivity is immobility.... it is a state of death, of complete lifelessness.... You voluntarily entered this state through your past rebellion against Me and you will remain in this state until you voluntarily enter the circuit of My love again. All beings which had once fallen away from Me must go through this process: of arising from death to life. Thus, the fallen spirits, having hardened as a result of rejecting My strength of love, had become incapable of all activity and were dissolved by My will into countless minute particles, which were encapsulated by My strength of love and shaped into creations of the most varied kinds.... These, in turn, helped the spiritual substances to become active again, albeit quite minimally, according to My will.... Activity is life.... The dead substance gradually awakened to life and the degree of activity constantly increased through new formations of the bound spirits within these works of creation.... You humans are now occupying the final form in which the once fallen being shall attain the highest degree of activity and is able to do so if it uses its restored free will in the right way.... Your external form is also a work of creation by My love which is to bring the process to conclusion: to result in eternal life for you which you cannot lose anymore when you have accomplished your return to Me.

However, your life as a human being also includes the great danger that you will misuse your free will for a second time and thereby render the whole previous process of development completely worthless.... that you will descend into the abyss again, that you will reject My love once more and harden in your spiritual substance.... that you will fall prey to death again.... Your existence as a human being is an inconceivable grace, for everything that can lead you to final perfection is offered to you.... However, how you use this grace is determined by your free will, and this can only ever be stimulated or influenced but **never be forced** to aim into the **right direction**. Nevertheless, you humans should know how extraordinarily significant your life on earth is: consequently, the correlations will be explained to you time and again, the knowledge is conveyed to you either directly or through My messengers which intends to awaken your sense of responsibility. Time and again you are instructed through My Word, and you also hear the voice of conscience within yourselves. Even so, it is up to you as to what you make of this knowledge.... it is up to you as to whether you want to accept My direct revelations. Yet even My greater than great love cannot do anything more but to convey such revelations to you which inform you of the consequences of a correct way of life, of the reason and purpose of your life on earth and of My will, the fulfilment of which will truly guarantee you a life of blissful happiness.... But I cannot **make** you believe My revelations, for just as you once left Me voluntarily, just as you once voluntarily rejected My love, you must also return to Me voluntarily, you must voluntarily enter the circuit of My flow of love again.... you must want to be closely united with Me again and you will truly enter into eternal life, you will return to your Father again and be eternally happy....

Amen

## Jesus' battle as a 'human being'....

**BD No. 7872**  
**April 14th 1961**

**W**hen I came into the world as a human being, the Deity in Me was tremendously active for I brought love with Me to earth, which permeated Me from the start and only applied to My eternal Father.... And thus extraordinary things happened at My birth which you present-day humans no longer want to believe but which provided the people around Me with the evidence that I was the announced Messiah. Thus I brought **love** along to Earth.... but I had to forfeit the light, for people would have been unable to endure its brilliance.... And so I had to start waging the battle with all immature spiritual substances which, by way of My body, harassed the soul, for I had to mature as a 'human being', since I wanted to show people the path towards spiritualisation, which can only be achieved by love. Consequently, I had to try to pacify everything of an immature nature pestering Me, through the love inherent in Me I had to try to influence it such that it would abandon its desire, that it would subordinate itself to the soul's desire and thus spiritualise and unite itself with the soul while I was still living on earth. This battle was truly not an easy one, for the human nature within Me had the same craving, the same longing for fulfilment as is the case with all people and despite My origin from above My nature was no different than that of you humans.... The world and its enticements attracted Me just as much as you, only My soul distanced itself from it because, due to its indwelling love, it recognised the dangers these worldly enticements offered and because I knew what mission I had to fulfil as 'Jesus, the human being'. Nevertheless, the body demanded its own and thus it was often an extremely difficult battle to comply with the **soul's** desire **and** to firmly resist all temptations. Yet the 'love' in Me gave Me strength, love drew Me irresistibly to the Father and the Father did not deny Himself to Me, He permeated Me progressively more and became active in Me, the 'human being Jesus'.... I realised the extent of adversity suffered by the human race which lacked love and therefore lacked the strength to resist the same temptations.... I knew **why** people were lacking love and that they were ruled by the one who is entirely devoid of love.... Hence I tried to motivate people into living in love.... I exemplified to them a life of love and constantly instructed them.... I gave them the commandments of love for God and one's neighbour.... I attempted to make them understand the consequences of a life of love and proved it to them on Myself.... I healed the sick and performed

miracles, and I was able to do so because I allowed the strength of love to become active, for love is God, and thus God Himself worked through Me because He dwelled in Me as the 'Eternal Love'.... People lacked love when I descended to earth but I was permeated by it for I was faithfully and with love devoted to the Father, I had remained with Him when the host of originally created spirits deserted Him.... My love for Him was greater than great and I did not deprive Myself of it when I came down to earth....

My whole way of life was a continuous activity of love.... so that the body soon subordinated itself to this love, that the soul embraced it and together with the body united itself with the Eternal Love **in** Me.... But it would be wrong to say that My earthly path had been less difficult as a result of My extraordinary abundance of love, because I was extremely strongly influenced by demons besieging Me, which clung to Me and tried to pull Me down.... and which I could not shake off because My 'love' in Me did not allow for it; instead, I had to pacify them and lovingly try to persuade them to let go of Me and also promised them My help to ascend from the abyss to higher spheres again. I did not want to chase these demons away by virtue of My inherent great **power**, consequently I suffered far more than you humans can understand, and only the immense strength of love enabled the accomplishment of My act of Salvation, otherwise I would have fallen prey to the demons Myself which, however, would never have been possible because love, the Father Himself, dwelled within Me.... You humans are supposed to follow Me, you should likewise start waging the battle against all unspiritual things in and around you.... However, you would be incapable of doing so of your own strength because you still lack love which increases your strength.... But now you can turn to **Me** with an appeal for an influx of strength and it will truly be given to you by grace of the act of Salvation which I acquired on your behalf through My death on the cross. Yet without Me you will not release yourselves from the opposing power, without Me your resolve is too weak and you lack strength.... I Myself waged a very hard battle against My adversary who wanted to prevent Me from accomplishing the act of Salvation but **I** won the battle though love and want to **help** you because you are too weak. For you live in an entirely unspiritual world, you live in the world of the fallen spirit and are held captive by its prince. But I have redeemed you from his power and thus you can achieve the same as I.... so that you will emerge victoriously from the battle against all worldly cravings, so that your body will spiritualise itself at the same time as the soul, so that they will unite themselves with the Father of eternity, because you no longer need to accomplish this act by yourselves, you need only come to Me in order to receive the strength to be able to take the path of return to the Father from Whom you once originated. And this influx of strength signifies that love will ignite in you and flare up into brightest radiance, that you bring everything of an unspiritual nature in you into order through love, that you can resist every temptation and that you thereby release yourselves from your opponent.... for then you will be on My side and I will truly liberate you from him....

Amen

## How to follow Jesus....

**BD No. 7874**

**April 16th 1961**

**H**e is My true follower who makes an effort to live on earth as I did, who stands firm in suffering, bears it with patience and perfects himself in love, for he will mature in his soul. I can only ever advise you to 'follow Jesus', for the man Jesus has taken this path on earth.... His life had truly been hard, yet He bore it humbly, He took up the battle against darkness, i.e., He tried to re-establish order and to enlighten people as to why they lived in spiritual darkness and what they should do to escape this darkness. He consciously walked the path of suffering and love.... And He shaped Himself such that I was able to take abode in Him.... And you should all walk this path and through love and sorrow try to shape yourselves such that I Myself, Who is the Eternal Love, can be present to you. You must follow Me, you must try to imitate the life I lived in the human being Jesus. And this first of all requires the will to unite yourselves with Me again....

Only love can accomplish this union, and suffering purifies your soul which still harbours many immature particles. It also spiritualises the body, so that it conforms to the desires of the spirit within you, so that it matures simultaneously with the soul and the union with Me can take place. This purification must come first, and for the sake of this purification you are living on earth.... And as soon as you take Me as an example your life on earth will not be in vain, it will take you to the goal: complete spiritualisation and unification with Me....

A human being had to become an example to you or you would always have raised the objection that you cannot follow Me because it is beyond your ability, beyond your strength.... However, the path I walked on earth as a human being Myself was so arranged that every person would be able to follow Me. Nothing impossible is demanded of you, nothing is expected of you that a sinful person cannot accomplish, for I took all your weaknesses and faults into account, I identified Myself with every person's inclination and circumstances.... for whatever they may be . . . if you live a life of love then you also gather the strength which lets you accomplish even the most difficult task.... You will grow above yourselves, for you receive the strength from Me, just as I, thanks to the love within Myself, also had the strength at My disposal which enabled Me to be victorious in the battle against darkness, in the battle against all temptations by My adversary and against all cravings of the flesh.... Love is strength, and therefore I first had to preach love and live a life of love Myself in order to set you the right example of the way of life which leads you out of the abyss towards the pinnacle, that liberates you from the adversary.... For love is the only weapon to which he succumbs. You have to follow Me if you want to become free from his control.... And neither can suffering be avoided if your soul is to become bright and clear which, in its human incarnation, is still full of impurities because it is still in the domain of the one who changed his nature to the opposite, who thus can be called 'evil' in the true sense of the word and to whose nature you conformed when you deserted Me and followed him into the abyss of your own free will....

Admittedly, due to their process through the creations the tiny particles of soul have become much purer when they united again as the soul of a human being, but many impurities will still have to be removed, which can only ever be accomplished by love and suffering.... The forgiveness of your guilt of sin will indeed be guaranteed as soon as you acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ and appeal for forgiveness of it.... And that means that on your departure from this world you will find the gate to the kingdom of light open to you.... But the intensity of light that will then shine upon you is very different.... And you will be extremely happy if your soul can be completely permeated, if the light is not obstructed by any impurities which still have to be dissolved.... And because you can already achieve on earth that your soul will be bright and translucent at the time of its passing away from earth you shall also humbly and patiently endure all suffering on earth.... you always ought to bear in mind that it is only beneficial for the maturity of your soul, you should not try to evade all affliction and always pray 'Father, Thy will be done....' For I know why I let you walk the path of suffering and why I spoke the Words 'Follow Me....' If you always try to imagine that I have walked the path before you, which has been so much harder and more sorrowful than yours, then for love of Me you should accept everything I send or allow to happen to you, for that is the light cross you have to bear in your earthly life, which only ever benefits your soul....

Amen

**Renewed banishment is the reason for the unusual  
revelations....**

**BD No. 7875  
April 19th 1961**

**I** Am revealing Myself in an unusual way before the end to you humans by conveying knowledge to you from which you should draw the consequences.... knowledge which so far had been withheld from you because it was of no significance for your salvation of soul, because you still had time to change your character and were also still able to achieve this in the beyond although under far more difficult conditions.... But it was still **possible** for you to be redeemed for as long the time you were granted for releasing yourselves from the form had not yet



run out.... This time, however, is drawing to an end and that means either your return to Me or the renewed path through the creations of earth. But the knowledge about the latter has been withheld from you until now, for it would only have induced you to spend your earthly life under a certain amount of duress, which I, however, will not use for the sake of your perfection.... But now it concerns the human being's last free decision, it concerns the soul's salvation or its renewed banishment, because after the end of this earth higher development in the spiritual kingdom will become impossible for a long time to come, since the gates of this kingdom will remain closed until the new earth has **again** entered the state in which immature people will depart once more from this earth, in which case My merciful love will also want to help them attain maturity in the beyond again. Yet before **this** period of Salvation comes to an end I will still make use of all means in order to save you from the awful fate of a renewed banishment.... And therefore I inform you humans of the path you have already travelled before you reached your embodiment as a human being on earth. And My revelations are so unusual because most people are lacking this knowledge. But since the fate of a renewed banishment is only now becoming the imminent disaster.... since until now the opportunity still existed to mature in the kingdom of the beyond if it was neglected on earth, it was not necessary for people to know about the prior long process of development before.... although occasionally I was able to address people directly and so introduced them to this knowledge....

However, now the time has come when people are in utmost danger but when it is still possible for them to avoid this danger if they have the serious will to endeavour towards a change.... And the knowledge about the process of development, of a repeated banishment in matter is intended to motivate them into this change of will.... This is why I reveal Myself in an **unusual** way, this is why I convey a knowledge to earth which can have tremendously beneficial results for people by just paying attention to it, by allowing My Words to take effect on them, think about them and then also live their life accordingly. But there are only a few who believe what is conveyed to them by extraordinary means.... And I cannot compel faith.... Therefore I cannot reveal Myself by any other means but through a human mouth either, for an enforced faith is worthless and will not result in the soul's progress. But the fact that I Myself reveal My plan of Salvation to you is a significant light which you humans are still being granted.... If you want to live in this light you will definitely take the right path.... For although I speak through a human mouth it is nevertheless the evidence of My love.... if I send My Word directly to earth, it is the evidence of My presence, in other words: you can call it an extraordinary gift of grace if you are taught about things which are inaccessible to a person's intellectual knowledge.... which therefore **cannot** be explained to you by other people if I Myself do not work extraordinarily in this person too.... Therefore pay attention to My unusual revelations, don't discard them as human work but believe that it is only My love which wants to reveal Itself to you because I would like to save you before the end, because I want to spare you the fate of a renewed banishment which, however, is inevitable, if you do **not** believe....

Amen

**The grace of receiving the Word is a commitment....**

**BD No. 7878**  
**April 25th 1961**

**T**he grace of receiving the Word is a commitment.... on the one hand to **distribute** what comes to you from above, and on the other hand to **endorse** that which you recognise as truth towards your fellow human beings. It is futile if you, who receive the Word from Me, are satisfied with the information which is sent to **you**.... you should, with full conviction, pass this knowledge on to your fellow human beings who are in need of it. And you should not let yourselves be deceived by objections, for people will always do so, despite the fact that I Myself impart the pure truth to you which will always stand up to such objections. For this reason I need strong-willed servants who will stand up for what they receive.... And they will also always be able to clearly judge where error exists and therefore counteract it, **because** they are in My service and as My

faithful servants in My vineyard are duty bound to do so. I convey the truth to earth because you humans are in need of light, you live in darkness because many fallacies were and are still offered to you.... Only truth leads to beatitude.... erroneous belief prolongs the path to the goal, for time and again it will obscure this path so that you humans will stray from the straight and narrow and require a long time until you get back on the right path towards ascent, on the path of truth, where the light is shining which I radiate down to earth for the sake of your benefit. Be glad that you may receive bright light and make use of this illumination.... Take the path that is shown to you, abide by My Word which sounds from above, which My servants convey to you on My instructions and which they can also justifiably endorse as pure truth because they have received it from Me.... And where you humans can recognise an obvious working of the spirit, that **is** where the pure **truth** from **Me** exists. And this is what you should adopt, but don't mix it with spiritual knowledge whose origin is doubtful to you.... And because it is My will that the truth from Me shall remain pure I also expect those who receive it from Me to firmly endorse that which originated from Me, for they know that they are thereby of service to Me, because they recognise the extreme **value** of the information they receive through My spirit....

Consequently, if the pure truth is in danger of becoming distorted it should be heedfully guarded, for My adversary avails himself of every opportunity which presents itself in order to render the truth from Me ineffective. And he succeeds in doing so as soon as different spiritual knowledge is added to it.... which was conceived by human intellect and which cannot be spoken of as the working of the spirit.... My Word should certainly be spread, but it shall be offered to people in all purity, just as it came forth from Me Myself.... And it is My servants' task to ensure that this Word will remain pure, as far as it is within their power. For the seed shall not become contaminated because it is intended to bear good fruit. However, anyone whom I appoint to an office will also receive the strength from Me to administer it.... Hence, I will also guide you such that your attention will be drawn to where your work is needed, where you shall carry out your mission, and I will always guide your thoughts correctly so that you will work according to My will.... For receiving My Word is a grace of utmost significance, and anyone who wants to serve Me will therefore always have My support and at all times take the path which corresponds to My will.... I Myself will guide him, I Myself will turn his thoughts in the right direction, and I Myself will give him the strength to work in accordance with My will....Amen

## **Thought waves from beings of light.... Spirit-guides....**

**BD No. 7880**  
**April 27th 1961**

**I**would like all of you to gain eternal life, so that you will be free from every physical form and can pass into the spiritual kingdom in light and strength and freedom. For My only goal is your eternal beatitude. And I will truly not rest in pursuing you and your love because only love will let you reach the final goal. Yet I will always allow you free will, and this is still refused Me because you lack love; for I Myself Am Love and if love is not within you I, Who would like to provide you with an abundance of bliss, cannot be present in you either. And as long as I Am still far away from you darkness will still be within you, for I Am also the Light of eternity Which has to shine brightly in you if you joyfully want to recognise yourselves and your origin. But as long as it is still dark in you, you are still being held captive by the lord of darkness who wants to prevent you from realising and striving towards the light.... Thus you are still under the control of My adversary from whom I, however, would like to release you yet will only be able to do so if you have the will to escape from him. Consequently, your will determines your fate, for your will has to decide for itself which lord it acknowledges; thus you have to make this decision yourselves as long as you live as a human being on this earth. But until then you are surrounded by shadowy beings which compete for your will and influence you in every way yet without being able to force you. However, you have a great gift of grace: you are able to think, and you need only to use this gift of grace correctly and for once try to ascertain the purpose and meaning of your earthly life.... In that case beings of light will certainly inspire right thoughts in you, since a desire for understanding will be

judged as a desire for Me, Who is the Light and the Truth of eternity.... You are all capable of thinking but you rarely use this gift of grace in order to receive clarification about spiritual questions, which can only be given to you by beings of light who work on My instruction when you ask yourselves such questions....

The spiritual beings will affect you such that thought waves will flow to you concerning questions of that nature.... If you reject them then illumination cannot be given to you; if you accept and contemplate them then you will also mentally receive the answer from these beings of light, and you will subsequently be able to make your own free decisions.... Therefore you can look for light and will find it.... but you can also shy away from light and remain in darkness.... But time and again light will be brought to you, time and again My love will pursue you and help you become aware of yourselves and then also find the path to Me.... But adverse forces influence you in the same way by encircling you with thought currents of an earthly nature, which the human being prefers to accept and ponder about.... for he is totally at liberty to accept or reject what mentally impinges upon him. The infinite patience of the beings of light, their great love for those who are unredeemed, will not cease, and time and again they will try to influence their protégés into listening to them, for they work on My instructions. The work they carry out in the spiritual kingdom is their redemption work, they are only the executors of My will albeit they are extraordinarily happy by being allowed to work for Me because they gladly subordinated themselves to My will, because in their state of maturity they have no other will but Mine, since they are permeated by My love and therefore their love also applies to the unredeemed.... to people who have been entrusted to their guidance and protection. For all of you have spiritual guides who accompany you from the time of your birth until your death and who fight for your souls against the enemy.... Yet your will alone is decisive which, however, will one day submit itself to Me with certainty, because it cannot resist the strength of My love forever....

Amen

## **Taking notice of God's plan of Salvation....**

**BD No. 7881**  
**April 28th 1961**

**T**he fact that I reveal My plan of Salvation to you should make you realise the significance of the time you live in. The knowledge I convey to you in all clarity is intended to give you an insight into My reign and activity, it explains to you the purpose of your earthly life, the meaning and purpose of creation.... this knowledge is so momentous and extensive that it could not humanly be offered to you.... such knowledge can only be imparted to you through the working of My spirit. The light I transmit to earth can shine exceedingly brightly and dispel the darkness if you humans are receptive to it, if you allow yourselves to be impressed by it as soon as I address you.... And the reason why I transmit this extraordinary knowledge is because you are approaching the end.... If you have been informed of My plan of Salvation you will also understand that one period of Salvation comes and must come to an end, for then you will only look at everything from the point of view that the fallen spirits must be given every opportunity to start the path of return to Me.... be it the human being or the spiritual substances which are still bound in the creations which, in their fundamental substance, emerged from Me as a being and shall also return to the Father's house as a being again....

Since you know My eternal plan of Salvation you will also know about the infinitely long process of development which the fallen spirits have to travel in order to ascend again.... In that case you will also mercifully consider those who have not yet reached the stage of a human being and which suffer in their constraints because they originally came forth from Me as a free spirit.... And you will also know that it is due to the human being's free will if he fails during his earthly life, and that this free will therefore creates his own fate.... that his life on earth is unwarranted if he makes no use of his embodiment as a human being.... Hence you can understand that this spiritual being forfeits its own earthly life and that the termination of one period of Salvation is merely an act of

love on My part, Who also wants to help the advancement of those spiritual substances who long for their final form so as to be able to release themselves for good by taking the final path across earth as a human being.... And I inform you humans of My plan of Salvation in the last days as a special grace because it will make it easier for you to believe in an end once you have correctly recognised the correlations.... For even if a thousand years are like a day before Me.... the last day which has been determined for eternity will nevertheless arrive sooner or later.... And then I will separate the sheep from the goats.... and those who are and remain faithful to Me will be saved, none of those need be afraid when the earth begins to tremble, for their life will be guaranteed for all eternity....

Therefore, understand My Words correctly and don't doubt Me and My Word, which comes to you from above announcing a near end to you and which will fulfil itself because it is the truth.... Those who take notice of My revelations should really find it easy to believe since you are aware of all the correlations.... For I have revealed My 'plan of Salvation' to you, you have received extraordinary knowledge to enlighten you, so that you will be able to believe.... You cannot persuade Me not to carry out My plan of Salvation, you cannot delay the day of the end because it has been predetermined for eternity.... But every one of you can belong to those to whom I have promised My protection if they remain faithful to Me.... you can belong to the few righteous people whom My arm will protect, whom I will lift away from earth when the hour has come which signifies the end for all creations on, in and above the earth.... For My might is great, My love is infinite and applies to all as yet unredeemed spiritual beings, and My wisdom truly knows when the time is right for a necessary change if the higher development is to continue in accordance with My eternal order.... And My love, wisdom and might will constantly be at work when it concerns the return of all fallen spirits who shall come home into My Fatherly house....

Amen

### **The letter kills.... Lifeless proclaimers of the Word....**

**BD No. 7884**

**May 3rd 1961**

**I**t is the spirit which gives life.... and every letter read with an unawakened spirit kills; it will remain incomprehensible to the human being regardless of how much effort he intellectually exerts in order to fathom its meaning.... And this has led to many errors, insofar as that My Word was translated or preached to fellow human beings by people who were spiritually unawakened themselves and who let their intellect dictate where the heart alone should have been able to judge or clarify matters had My spirit been allowed to express itself through it. **I Myself** was no longer able to speak to people through a preacher; instead he provided them with his own teachings and explanations which no longer corresponded to the truth. And thus the meaning of the Gospel, which I Myself taught on earth, became increasingly more distorted in due course, and only a few read 'My Word' with an awakened spirit and derive the right benefit from it for their souls. For all others, however, the strength of My Word remains ineffective, they listen to it, but because they don't understand it correctly they don't live accordingly and therefore cannot attain spiritual awakening either.... For rarely will preachers mention the 'working of the spirit in the human being' because they don't understand it themselves.... because they don't know that it is the direct result of a life of love and that they would be able to convince themselves that they become brightly illuminated if they lived a life of love themselves.... They read the sentence: The letter kills, but the spirit gives life.... and don't know what it means.... for they are still spiritually unawakened themselves. And this is why one can almost speak of a dead Christendom, this is why My Word, which is contained in the Book of Books, does not do a lot for people anymore, this is why the faith has become faint and weak, it lacks the strength of life, for it can only come alive through love, and love awakens the spirit....

And if only a tender seedling grows from the warmth of love, then it will soon become strong and vigorous.... A living faith will develop and everything will awaken to life which so far had lain

dormant in the person.... The soul will arise and allow itself to be influenced by the spark of spirit, it will come alive and never ever lose this life again. But then the person will also understand every Word which originated from Me.... he will be able to distinguish error from truth and by no means fall prey to error, for then he will be instructed by the spirit and empty letters will mean nothing to him, he will know the spiritual meaning of the Word.... And every Word that once came forth from Me and reaches his ears and heart will grant him life. Then he will truly no longer be a dead Christian and also be able to vividly testify to Me, he will not just use the Words of the Scriptures but also be capable of clarifying their spiritual meaning.... he will in truth be a teacher of his fellow human beings in accordance with My will, for he then will let Me Myself be in him so that I can express Myself through the spirit when he instructs his fellow human beings.... And only those who work on My instructions are My true servants.... For I do not call a proclaimer of My Word who only knows the letters without understanding their spiritual meaning My servant.... because he has appointed himself and not made himself worthy of My calling first, which requires that a person wanting to work for Me is spiritually awake. Yet as soon as he not only **teaches** love, which is the epitome of My Gospel.... as soon as he also **lives** a life of love, he will also awaken the spirit in him to life, and then he will be a welcome servant for Me through whom I will be able to work, through whom I will be able to address people Myself who then can also perceptibly feel the strength of My Word.... And those who allow themselves to be awakened will come to life again, who look for Me with a sincere will and appeal to Me for the strength of My spirit.... For they will make an effort to live My Word.... by living a life of love they will awaken the spirit within them, they will no longer be lifeless proclaimers of My Word but full of life and bearing witness to Me....

Amen

## **Space exploration is not God's will....**

**BD No. 7886**

**May 6th 1961**

**T**he strength which emanates from Me and My Word will touch your soul and you will find peace in Me.... When you are ready to serve Me then the strength to accomplish My will, which I place into your heart Myself, will also flow to you. And you will think, want and act in accordance with My will.... And thus you can always safely proceed on your way, My blessing will always accompany you, I will take you by your hand and guide you such as it is right for you and your fellow human beings' salvation of soul. Just put your trust in Me and truly, I will never allow your confidence in me to falter.... For although your body does not feel the evidence of this strength but your soul receives it in abundance instead and is grateful for all support, the soul matures and unites itself with its spirit, and this strives towards the Father-Spirit, and the unity with Me will become ever closer. And if I Am then able to speak to My child My presence will be confirmed too and peace has to enter its heart, every worry has to vanish and the child only has to listen to what his Father has to say to him:

And I still want to reveal much more to you, for the end is swiftly approaching.... You will still experience things which will make you doubt Me and My Word.... You will ask yourselves why I do not intervene with My might when humanity arrogantly dares to penetrate the universe.... But a limit has been imposed on their projects, they will not be able to implement their experiments for long, for even these actions merely hasten the end, the forthcoming Judgment. I will let them have their way, so that time and again they will have to realise that their capability will never suffice in order to complete their projects. They have handed themselves over to My adversary who will constantly influence their mind and also give them a certain amount of strength which, however, will always have disastrous effects on people as well as the works of creation My adversary wants to destroy. It is the time of the end, which is merely emphasised by such actions, for people's spiritual state itself will give rise to the end. My adversary wants to destroy the belief in My existence and My might, and such people are already subject to him due to the fact that they have lost all faith, deem themselves masters of creation and try to prove it. Yet they will not have much

time left for that, because they hasten the end themselves since they revoke the laws of nature themselves and thereby pave the way for a work of destruction which will encompass the whole world and every living creation in, on and above the earth....

People's actions oppose God and that will also result in appropriate consequences.... But I allow My adversary's rage, yet people themselves could resist it and would then not become subject to his rule.... Time and again people are reminded of Me and My might and could quite easily take the path to Me.... Their will, however, is free and thus I do not prevent their actions, but My might and My will shall also reveal itself to those responsible for the anti-God activity that can be witnessed by all people.... They, too, will repeatedly be shown that a divine Power keeps expressing Itself Which proves their wrong thinking, for until the body dies I invite every soul to return to Me.... but I will not force it. And since My adversary cannot force it either, he influences all bad characteristics in a person even more and gains the soul for his disgraceful plan, since the craving for power and recognition is particularly strongly developed in people who do not believe in Me. For these are My adversary's characteristics.... It is his nature, which he passes on to them. But his time will soon be over, and My might, too, will soon visibly express itself.... Yet I will never give you such obvious proof of Myself that you have to believe in Me.... Time and again you have to bear in mind that I expect your voluntary faith which you should awaken through love.... And then you will also recognise the signs of the time; you will understand that you live in the last days when My adversary works in unusual ways, until the hour comes when he and his followers will be constrained, as it is has been proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

**True bearers of light.... Deceptive lights....**

**BD No. 7888**

**May 8th 1961**

**Y**ou will only ever be given light so as not to be drawn into darkness again, for My adversary tries to prevent you from finding the light. I, however, have promised you an abundance of blessings during the last days to prevent you from weakening and falling prey to his deceitful games. For he works in the disguise of an angel.... He ignites deceptive lights which do not shine but blind the eyes of those who do not recognise him. However, in your struggle of resistance against him you often use the wrong means by closing your eyes instead of striving for the true light which flows to you as an obvious gift of grace.... you do not hold fast to My Word, the visible emanation of My love, which you can truly successfully use to oppose My enemy, for he cannot abide My light and takes flight.... My love proclaims love, and love in turn awakens the spirit to life. And thus you can always be certain that the spiritual information will concur wherever true love prevails.... where My spirit can express itself.... But then you will discover contradictions.... False prophets will cross your path. They all want to proclaim My Word and you will not be able to find complete harmony.... taking you aback and making you question the working of the spirit in some of them....

And then My adversary will have already won his game, for the thoughts become confused, people lose their spiritual certainty, they no longer live in unison but in opposition.... Thus the light grows darker, that is, My Word from above will no longer be recognised, it will be neglected for the sake of untruth which, under cover of piety, is far more acceptable and agreeable to people who do not seriously scrutinise it. And then, again, it depends on the person's degree of love whether he will set himself free from error, whether he will recognise it and voluntarily turn to the truth. The light shines in the darkness but it should not be concealed, it must be able to shine forth brightly which always depends on the will of the individual. And truly brightly shining light emanates from Me, from the Eternal Light. But I have only few bearers of light, people who are so permeated by their desire for truth that they are able to serve Me as vessels into which the truth can flow.... people who then will also pass on the light, who will not tire of proclaiming the truth but who will also notice

where error has crept in and try to expose it, so that their fellow human beings, too, will be able to enjoy the brightly shining light which alone can give them truth....

I want the light to be spread, I want My Word to be brought to people and I will bless those who voluntarily render this service to Me by letting Me speak to them and then spread My Word throughout the world.... and all those who thus want to serve Me will also receive the same Word from Me and stand up for it.... They will also recognise where My adversary is at work who tries to cause confusion amongst My Own in the same way.... who wants to extinguish the light from Me and diminish its radiance for darkness to set in again. And evidence of the truth will be provided too. All I ask is that you humans believe in My Words from above, which time and again can be recognised as My Word by people of good will.... And keep My Word.... If it brings you light, if it clarifies what made you question until now, if it shows your God's love, wisdom and might and you feel addressed by Me as your Father then you will also know that I speak to you Myself, and then you should believe unreservedly, for then I convey pure truth to you and this such that everyone can understand, that no one needs to speculate on the meaning of My Words....

I speak clearly and simply to you humans so that you will truly receive light, so that the darkness of spirit will disappear, for I Myself Am the light of eternity. And since I love My living creations I also want to bring them the light which they had once voluntarily renounced but which irrevocably has to shine for you again if you want to find (and travel) the right path to Me into your Father's house. Light can only come forth from Me, the Eternal Light. You should believe that your Father conveys the light to you Himself because you are in urgent need of it and because there is not much time left.... But you also have to willingly accept the light, you have to willingly listen to the bearers of light, you should know that they are enlightened themselves and thus also able to give you complete clarification.... And all of you will truly find the path to Me when bearers of light lead the way and you readily follow them....

Amen

## Perfection means conformity to divine will....

BD No. 7893

May 14th 1961

**A** living faith can truly move mountains.... You would be able to be in command over all the elements of nature if you had this living faith.... You would be able to transmit your will unto people and animals if in living faith you wanted to relieve their earthly distress.... Then you would always work with My strength, for in living faith you are most sincerely united with Me and able to use My strength without limitation. But what does it mean to possess a **living** faith?.... To possess such a high degree of love it means that you are fully enlightened, that you know of all correlations and thus also know of your past nature, when you came forth from Me in an exceedingly powerful and perceptive state.... The knowledge you possess now.... having become love yourselves.... will not let you doubt anything because you also correctly recognise Me and My nature, which is love, wisdom and might in itself.... And since you once were created in My image you also realise that the same power is inherent in you when you are united with Me, or, **because** you are united with Me.... But then you will also use your power **according to your inner realisation**. You will never attempt to accomplish something that would not be in line with My will, for then your will is the same as Mine because you will have reached the light, the correct knowledge.... It is not **possible** to have a living faith **without** love.... Love, however, also ensures **insight** into My eternal **plan of Salvation**.... Love guarantees that you think and act correctly, that your will is in line with Mine, that you will not work **against** My eternal plan of Salvation if you have the right kind of realisation, if you live in the light of truth. For although you will possess a living faith which enables you to accomplish everything you will nevertheless not use your inherent strength of faith to work **contrary** to My love and wisdom.... for your will, which has conformed to Mine, prevents you from doing this, so that every deed of love for your neighbour accomplished by your living faith will also correspond to My love if it serves his salvation of soul.

For My goal is and will remain that My living creations shall attain beatitude, the maturing of souls, the return of the once fallen spiritual beings to Me. And My love and wisdom will only ever manifest itself according to this goal. And since I have always known people's will **My eternal plan of Salvation is based on it**, and it cannot be revoked by people who still lack profound realisation.... If you want to be powerful on Earth and accomplish great things you must ignite the love within yourselves into a bright fire.... But this fire of love radiates brightest light, and in this light you will recognise Me and My nature, which is love, wisdom and might.... In that case, however, you will **know** about My goal and My extraordinarily wise plan of love.... And then it will truly not occur to you to work in **opposition** to this plan.... You would only ever try to influence your fellow human beings with love, so that they, too, will shape themselves to love, because you recognise that love is the only path to the pinnacle, to Me and to eternal life.... A living faith is the sign of a soul's highly advanced maturity, of a high degree of love, which gives life to this faith.... And with such faith you truly can also move mountains.... But you will always act as one with Me because your love has closely united you with Me. And then you also know My will, you feel it in your heart and act accordingly. But this will can never be directed in opposition to My love and wisdom.... For no **wrong** will can take effect in you either, then you, too, shall only think and want as I do, then for you, too, only the spiritual being's salvation will be important and you will want to help the **souls** which still linger in darkness. Earthly longings, however, will be alien to you and never prompt you into using the strength of faith....

Amen

### Whitsun experience....

**BD No. 7897**

**May 21st 1961**

**T**he event My disciples experienced at Whitsun can repeat itself with everyone of you, for I have promised My spirit to all people with the Words 'I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth....'. It was not merely a unique experience only intended for My disciples, instead, My spirit flows time and again to those people who make heartfelt contact with Me and appeal to My spiritual strength. And, in fact, everyone can feel the strength of the spirit within himself, as his thinking will become enlightened, everything that was previously incomprehensible will be understandable to him.... For My spirit grants clarity and light because it is a direct illumination from Me, Who is the Light of eternity.

Hence, the outpouring of the spirit upon My disciples was not a unique experience, instead, this process was taking place for the first time, since prior to My crucifixion it was not possible for a person who had not yet found redemption through the blood of Jesus Christ to be imbued by My spirit.... As long as people were still afflicted by the original sin they were unable to establish this heartfelt bond with Me; the guilt of the beings' apostasy from Me stood between Myself and each and every person, and it was impossible for My spirit to permeate a soul encumbered by sin.

Once the act of Salvation had been accomplished the path of return to Me was also open for every person.... From then on it was possible for every soul to so shape itself through love that the awakening of the spirit into life took place, so that the spiritual spark in the person strove towards the eternal Father-Spirit and the person's heartfelt bond with Me enabled Me to pour My strength into him.... so that My spirit filled His soul and brightly enlightened him, teaching him from within in all truth.... so that the divine abilities, which laid dormant or buried within as a result of his past original sin, emerged again.... so that all these abilities became extraordinarily dominant and testified to his unity with Me.... so that they thus proved the divine nature of the one who had entered into unity with Me....

Then the disciples were able to speak, for they were filled by My spirit; they were able to perform miracles, heal the sick and also have an insight into the spiritual kingdom.... Then they were true apostles of My Gospel for they recognised the truth within themselves, they were guided and



impelled by My spirit to speak according to My will. They were permeated by the strength of the spirit, just as I previously promised that I will remain with My Own until the end of the world.... And this promise did not just apply to My disciples but to **all** people.... which this promise self-evidently shows.... I always wanted to please people, I always wanted to pour out My spirit, always convey the truth to them, which was only possible through My spirit.... Yet how rarely has My Word been understood, how rarely is this promise taken notice of, and therefore the outpouring of My spirit not aspired to either, even though everyone would be able to experience it....

But I also linked it to the condition that you should believe in Me and keep My commandments.... for the 'outpouring of the spirit' is like a direct 'revelation'. And I can only reveal Myself to someone who lives in love, who thus awakens the indwelling spirit to life.... Do understand that My spirit will guide you into all truth.... that I, the Eternal Love, reveal Myself.... that I convey knowledge to you and thus educate you from within.... And in this way I also instructed My disciples. I gave them the ability to understand everything I had previously told them, and then, according to this understanding, to proclaim Me Myself and My act Salvation to their fellow human beings, for they should be informed of My will and the cause of their wretchedness, as well as the goal I had set for their life on earth. Thus, they needed to know everything **themselves** in order to truthfully instruct their fellow human beings....

And at present I likewise fill My disciples with My spirit again and send them into the world, because people shall know My will once more and everything that lays ahead of them.... The Gospel of love shall be proclaimed to them anew by My servants who are imbued by My spirit so that they can carry out the task I have allocated to them.... For it is the time of the end and people ought to know the truth, which only I Myself can give to them through My spirit, which permeates those who are willing to serve Me, and who I send into the world again before the end has come....

Amen

## **The Father speaks to His children....**

**BD No. 7898**

**May 22nd 1961**

**O**, if only you would comply with My message, if only you would accept My Word and seriously consider it in your heart and live accordingly.... Then you would surely experience the strength of My Words, you would become clearly aware that your Father, Who loves His children and only wants the best for their future happiness, has spoken to you.... Time and again I tell you that only My deep love for you prompts Me to speak to you, and that My infinite love is the reason for everything you see around you, for everything you experience.... And thus I repeatedly give you evidence of My love for you but you fail to become aware of it.... You demand other evidence in order to accept that My revelations are true.... Everyone of you wants to be spoken to himself and yet I Am speaking to all of you when My Word sounds from above.

But consider this: you originated from Me as My 'living creations'.... and as My 'children' you shall return to Me again.... You will have to accomplish this transformation into 'children' yourselves. And it is up to you yourselves if and when you achieve it. If you seriously intend to reach the goal during your earthly existence then you will accomplish this change of your innermost being, you will establish a connection with Me in your heart, and thus you will also be able to hear Me speak to you in your heart and be happy. Then you are restoring the right kind of relationship as between a child and its Father by yourselves, and then the Father will also speak to His child, the child will be able to hear its Father's voice within itself and no longer doubt that the Father Himself is speaking to His child.... thus, this maturity is required by a person to whom I would speak directly....

But mere words cannot prove this close relationship, and you should not only believe that you have shaped yourselves into 'children' but should endeavour to become your Father's true children. The purpose of My message from above is to encourage My living creations to conduct themselves

in a manner which turns them into true children, who fulfil their Father's every will and to whom I can also speak like a Father to His children. My Word from above informs you time and again of My boundless love for you. My love is so immense that I bestow you with the undeserved grace of hearing Me Myself although you have not yet achieved the degree of maturity to be worthy of it. But since My love towards you has not diminished it overlooks your faulty condition and grants you grace in abundance. And you humans should deem the receipt of My Word as one such grace, by which I inform you that My Being consists of love, wisdom and power.... And whoever accepts My Word also knows that he is forever pursued by My love, that it cares for and protects him, that it will not let him go astray, and that it wants to prepare eternal happiness for him....

Therefore he needs no further evidence of My love because his heart can feel it as soon as it has voluntarily opened itself.... And then the person also knows that he is and will remain My child, because then he will constantly be aspiring to reach Me, because he reciprocates the love I give to him....And subsequently he is closely united with Me.... But every formality is unfamiliar to him, his inner life is entirely spiritually orientated, the external life hardly ever affects him.... He will only emit love, and this is the sign of his soul's maturity and not words and gestures which anyone can use even when the maturity of soul has not yet been achieved. For this reason you should never judge an external appearance either because it can conceal an inner life which you cannot see but which is known to Me at all times. Nor should you accept My Word with your intellect alone but accept it deep within your heart and it will work on and within you when you live in accordance with it and thus fulfil My will. Because the Word itself shall and will indeed convince you as soon as your will is turned towards Me, as soon as you sincerely aspire towards the Father, from Whom you once came forth....

Amen

## **Becoming God's 'children'.... Childship to God....**

**BD No. 7907  
June 2nd 1961**

**A**t no time ever will I withdraw My love from you, even if you voluntarily stay away from Me.... one day you will return to Me again because My love will not abandon you. And I will always also give you the evidence of My love, I will take care of and provide for you when you live on earth as human beings, because I want to gain your love which will unite you with Me again as in the beginning. Thus you should never doubt **My love**.... But **your** love determines the **degree** of your proximity to Me, it solely depends on **your** love whether and when the unification with Me will take place. And you demonstrate your love to Me by the degree of your neighbourly love, which you should constantly increase if you want to become perfect. And that, in turn, necessitates that you completely relinquish your selfish love, that you strive to become engrossed in love for your neighbour, that you unselfishly help your neighbour.... Then you will come ever closer to Me, for with every deed of love you draw Me to yourselves, you ascend with every deed of love and establish the bond with the Eternal Love.... Then I can be in you Myself, My love will be able to permeate you as in the beginning, you will have become and will remain My children for all eternity....

And your purpose of earthly life is that you, who once came forth from Me as 'living creations', shape yourselves into 'children'. Since you took the path through the abyss and became completely devoid of love as a result of your past apostasy from Me, it is a difficult task to shape yourselves of your own free will into love again.

It requires a strong will which has to be put into action. The strength to do so repeatedly has to be acquired through love or requested from Me through heartfelt prayer.... Hence it is not enough just to make declarations of love to Me, but it also requires **deeds** of love in order to receive this strength, but then it also results in a steady move towards Me.

As soon as a person voluntarily opens his heart in order to allow himself to be illuminated by the strength of My love his heart will be ever more willing to love, and one day he will achieve his objective: he will attain the childship to God as soon as his life is an uninterrupted activity of love in utter unselfishness....

But only few will achieve this degree of love on earth, because a person's own Self still comes first, because it requires great effort for the human being to give up all wishes and longings for the sake of the next person; since the soul has to purify itself completely during its earthly life, and this requires a high degree of love and frequently a considerable measure of suffering too, so that the soul is entirely purged when it departs from this earth. Then they will have matured into true children of God and have already found unification with Me on earth, they will have shaped themselves of their own free will into 'children', which I could not **create** for Myself... But anyone who seriously strives for this, who time and again in profound humility pleads for My blessing, who already feels like My child, will not slow down in his endeavour and reach his goal....

But he has to be filled by **love for Me**, not by the desire for utmost beatitude... and his love for Me will then also constantly heighten the degree of neighbourly love.... However, he only **demonstrates** his love for Me through his neighbourly love.... I want to teach you all to become My children, and all of you should also feel as if you were My children, otherwise you won't establish the right kind of relationship with your Father of eternity, from Whose love you emerged. You just should not forget that you are on earth in order to **become** My children, and that you therefore constantly have to make an effort... But once you **are** My children then I can and will take you from earth, because then you will have achieved the goal for which I created everything.... utmost perfection in free will....

I repeatedly have to bring this difference home to you in order to motivate you into utmost striving, for as long as you walk across this earth My adversary also has an influence on you, and as long as My adversary can still influence you he will also know how to stop you from becoming completely engrossed in neighbourly love, because as long as unspiritual substances are still in you, your body still has earthly longings, your selfish love has not yet been entirely conquered, and the human being still has to fight against these. But completely rising above them also ensures him a high degree of love, and then the unity with Me can take place, then the Father will draw His child to Him and will never ever leave it again....

Amen

## The significance of Holy Communion....

**BD No. 7909**

**June 3rd 1961**

**H**ow often has the significance of Holy Communion been explained to you already, how often has the offering of My flesh and My blood been described to you as the offering of My Word.... How often have I told you that **I Myself Am the Word** of eternity, that I offer Myself to you, that you eat My flesh and drink My blood when you accept My Word in your heart.... Your soul needs nourishment which will help to heal and strengthen it, since prior to that it is sick and weak.... It must be fed with the bread of heaven and be given the water of life. It needs healthy nourishment which only I Myself can administer, for it must be spiritually fed, it must accept food from the spiritual kingdom. And this is why you must partake of the Supper at My table with your host, Who invites all of you to come to Him and let yourselves be fed by Him. Your soul shall receive bread and wine, My flesh and My blood is the proper nourishment, and thus it accepts Me Myself when it accepts My Word which I Myself convey to the soul from above. For regardless of whether I speak to it directly or whether it accepts My Word through My servants.... I always break the bread Myself, I always give the water of life Myself, and then it will always partake of My Supper at My table, which is richly laden so that no soul wanting to be My guest will lack nourishment. Yet by this I do not mean an outward practice, I Am not satisfied with the fact that you

perform external rituals and acts in the belief that **I Myself** will then be **within** you, that you unite yourselves with Me when you take part in the ceremonies which **you** understand as the Lord's Supper, as Holy Communion.... They will only ever remain mere external acts and rituals if you do not wholeheartedly desire to hear My Word, to be addressed by Me.... if your soul does not hunger and thirst for the bread of heaven and the water of life: for My Word....

For **I Myself Am My Word**, and only when you are seized by great longing for My Word can you say that you intimately unite yourselves with Me and take Supper with Me, for only then will I be able to offer you bread and wine.... My flesh and My blood.... Only then will you have come to My table in order to take Supper with **Me**, then you will receive Me Myself, as I have promised.... **I Am the Word**.... And the **Word** has become **flesh**.... And thus you should understand My Words correctly which I spoke on earth 'Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life....' Only the person who hears My Word and allows the strength of My Word to affect him can attain eternal life, for his soul will heal, it will mature fully, through My Word it will know My will, and My Word will provide it with the strength to live in accordance with My will.... hence it will not just hear My Word but also live it and gain the true life, which it will never be able to lose again.... And because I know how urgently you humans need nourishment for your soul I send My messengers into the world and invite everyone to come as guests to My table and take Communion with Me.... And no-one will need to leave My table hungry, for it is richly laden for all those who come to Me with the desire to receive food and drink from Me.... I have wholesome food and a health-giving drink waiting for all of you, but you must come to Me yourselves, hunger and thirst must drive you to Me, then your soul will receive refreshment; time and again it will fortify itself anew for its pilgrimage on this earth, it will not exhaustedly fall by the wayside, for time and again it will be offered nourishment as soon as it desires it, as soon as it closely unites with Me and requests to be fed by Me.... I Myself will come to you, I will knock at the door of your heart and with anyone who willingly lets Me in I will indeed take Holy Communion and he with Me.... However, do not believe that you can find Me where only outward formalities are being observed.... where you close your ears to My Word which comes to you from above, for anyone who does not listen to My Word does not listen to Me Myself either; anyone who rejects My Word rejects Me Myself and his soul will remain without nourishment. It will have to starve and enter the spiritual kingdom in an immature and poor state when the hour of death arrives....

Amen

## **Doctrine of damnation is misguided teaching....**

**BD No. 7910**

**June 4th 1961**

**D**o not fear to become lost when you carry Me in your heart.... do not believe that an avenging God will punish you for your sins, that He has no mercy, that He will condemn you forever.... I Am a God of love and mercy, and will always help you to ascend from the abyss into which you plunged yourselves of your own free will. As a result of your sins you have placed yourselves into a wretched state; you created the state of suffering you find yourselves in.... Yet I will always support you to find your way back out of the abyss, time after time I will help you to become blessed again as you were in the beginning. You wanted the evil yourselves and drew it close to you, the effect of your past voluntary aspiration and action could never be happiness but has resulted in a miserable state....

But your God and Father loves you because you came forth from His love.... and this love will never cease. Hence it will always endeavour to encourage you back, it will do everything to grant you a blissful fate, but it does require your free will. Since you once left Me voluntarily, since you once burdened yourselves with a grave sin, you also have to return to Me of your own free will again, you have to realise your guilt, you have to regret it and ask Me for forgiveness.... and everything will be as it was in the beginning, you will be blissfully happy in your relationship with Me.... Thus you may always believe in a God of love and mercy.... for although I Am also a

righteous God I will nevertheless not leave you to your self-chosen destiny or inflict punishments on you.... It is therefore wrong to say that I condemn you for your sins.... instead I meet this attitude with the act of My love and compassion: My sacrificial death on the cross on behalf of your sins. If I wanted to condemn you eternally for your past guilt of sin My act of Salvation truly would not have been necessary. But I gave you the proof of My love and mercy.... I sacrificed Myself, I died for you, I surrendered My life on the cross for your guilt of sin....

From this alone you can see that the doctrine of eternal damnation is a misguided doctrine, because My act of Salvation proves the opposite.... it gives evidence to you of a God of love and mercy, Who sacrifices Himself in order to redeem your guilt, Who therefore will not ever eternally condemn you.... A punishing God is not the true image of Me and My Being, I Am love and will never plunge My living beings into even greater misery than they already experienced through their apostasy from Me.... I want to regain them and therefore took their guilt upon Myself in order to redeem it, because I took pity on the destiny of the fallen souls and I wanted to help them to ascend.

But the living creation.... the human being in the last stage on earth.... can also refuse to accept My mercy and remain obstinately far away from Me, then he will stay wretched indeed and create his own fate of damnation which, however, he can stop at any time by merely approaching Me, by acknowledging My act of Salvation and by calling upon it.... He will always find in Me a loving Father Who wants to help His child, Who Himself longs for His child and will at all times support him.... He merely respects the free will of the child and does not force it to return. But then it will suffer an unhappy fate until the voluntary return to Me has taken place....

I AM a God of love and mercy.... But righteousness, which is part of My perfect nature too, does not permit Me to provide you with a blissful fate since it was your own fault that you became sinful.... You first have to accept the atonement of your guilt through My salvation, you have to acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ and want to belong to those for whom I shed My blood on the cross.... And truly, you will no longer speak of a God of wrath, Who condemns you mercilessly.... You will experience My love on yourselves, for He Who took your past guilt of sin upon Himself and atoned it, wants to unite with you again and permeate you with His strength of love, and you will be and remain blissfully happy for all eternity....

Amen

## **Transformation from death into life....**

**BD No. 7911**

**June 5th 1961**

**I** guide all that is dead into life.... For the origin of everything in existence was life.... It was a state of constant activity in light and strength, for the strength of My love.... the foundation of everything in existence.... also permeated that which emerged from Me as a being, and this strength had to become effective in continuous activity. This activity consisted of constantly creating; however, the kind of creations cannot be explained to you since they were spiritual creations which your still limited thinking is unable to grasp. But it was active, and this activity was the evidence of 'life'.... When the beings turned away from Me, when they opposed My strength of love, they gradually fell into a state of inactivity, and thus their state of life became a state of death.... They hardened within their substance and became immobile, rigid and incapable of all activity.... But then they could no longer be called happy.... And countless beings are still in this state of death, which once came forth from Me in all perfection, which were abundantly happy because they were able to be effective in light and strength without restriction.... but which nevertheless voluntarily gave up their perfection when they opposed Me and rejected My illumination of love, when they followed My adversary.... who, as My first-created being, also detached himself from Me.... into the abyss. Hence their state of life became a state of death.... However, I will not leave them in this state forever, I will try to bring the dead back to life and will not rest until I have reached My goal that everything which had once fallen away from Me has

returned to Me... until it has come alive again. But this process of return to Me will take an infinitely long time, which certainly will come to an end one day but the duration of it is determined by the being itself. For I have to take free will into account, which is the possession of every being as a sign of its Divinity and which therefore also determines the form and duration of the process of return. Everything you see around you, thus every work of creation, only emerged for the purpose of this process of return, for I devised a plan of Salvation which My love and wisdom recognised as successful and which is implemented by My power. I want to bring everything that is dead back to life.

And that means that all that which is rigid, all that which is incapable of activity, must gradually be allowed to become active again. But this is now decided by **Me Myself**, because I restrained the formerly rebellious will for a certain time of higher development so that it slowly returns to a state of 'life' although in a state of compulsion... i.e., during this time it has no free will, but has to move according to My will, in order to then, after an infinitely long path of development, reach a state of free will once again. And this process of development involves passing through all creations on earth... it is a process which becomes understandable to you if you imagine that every work of creation is **animated by individual substances of soul**, which formerly belonged to the once fallen being and which, in its dead state, was dissolved into countless tiny particles, which thus carry out their designated task within the creations according to My will... according to the divine law of nature... You humans are only intended to get a rough idea of what Creation fundamentally consists of... you should know that it did not arbitrarily arise without meaning and purpose but that it has a tremendously significant purpose indeed: to contribute towards awakening all that which is dead into life... For that which once deserted Me were **beings** which I externalised as images of Myself, which I wanted to make supremely happy and, at the same time, find My happiness therein as well... They had been My love's living creations, which I will never abandon and which I also want to help out of their self-inflicted state of death, which I want to guide into everlasting life... And since My love for My once created beings has not diminished I will not slacken in My efforts to bring these dead creatures back to life. Yet one day they will also receive their free will again, and then they will have to complete the work of My love **themselves**... They must strive towards Me again of their own free will, just as they once turned away from Me... Thus they must choose a state of life themselves, for their final perfection is not determined by My but by their will. And if this will fails, then the being itself will indeed extend the duration of its state of death, but one day I will reach My goal with certainty, for I will leave nothing in a state of death which once emerged from My love into a free life in light and strength...

Amen

**Explanation for the unusual knowledge....**

**BD No. 7916**

**June 11th 1961**

**B**road fields of knowledge will be opened up to you when you receive My Word from above, for I Myself will introduce you to knowledge which cannot be intellectually acquired by you. You, who should teach your fellow human beings, must first be instructed yourselves in everything that you humans need to know. But you should also be able to refute every objection when it comes to defending the only truth, when rational people try to undermine the spiritual conclusions... Then you should be able to explain all correlations, and thus you first have to be guided into profound spiritual knowledge which can only take place through My direct Word... For I can only address you directly if you, through a life in accordance with My will, have shaped yourselves such that My spirit will be able to pour into you, and only then will you also understand what is imparted to you as profound knowledge... on account of which the same knowledge... if it is passed on from person to person... will only be understood and recognised as truth by someone who lives a life of love and has awakened the spirit within himself.

The spiritual information is comprehensive, yet it will always be imparted to you as you require it in order to first become fully mature yourselves and to then carry out the mission which you have accepted of your own free will.... And in view of the approaching end, broader knowledge has become necessary; My plan of Salvation has to be presented to people so that they will recognise the significance of their earthly lives and do whatever it takes to escape the fate of a renewed banishment.... And this plan of Salvation covers the development of all created beings, the origin, present state and goal of everything that came forth from My strength of love. The knowledge is extensive and new to many people, for so far it has not been necessary to inform them of it. Yet the time of the end requires that this information is now conveyed to people, so that they will live more responsibly.... And thus they shall also know about their previous infinitely long earthly process which they already covered as soul-substances.... This knowledge, too, was strange to them and therefore they can only accept it with difficulty. Nor will they be coerced into believing it.... yet mentally they can form their own opinion and derive benefit from it....

However, no human being can ever intellectually attain knowledge which concerns My reign and activity.... which explains My Being, which substantiates everything, even the forthcoming event, the transformation of earth, the spiritual and earthly turning-point.... Such knowledge can only be imparted to you from above, from Myself.... It can only be conveyed to you through the 'working of the spirit' and thus should also be recognised as an exceptional grace, which will still be granted to you in the last days.... And you humans should also understand that I Am only motivated by My greater than great love to inform you of everything in order to effect your voluntary return to Me, that you recognise My love and respond to it.... You should understand why I demand the spreading of My Word ever more urgently, why I would like to give this remarkable information to all people....

This knowledge can only be conveyed to earth when certain conditions are in place. But wherever this is possible, that is, where people look for clarification, this is where they should acknowledge My direct activity and accept the gift of grace which can help their souls attain maturity during the last days before the end. For then they will truly receive knowledge which is presented to them by Myself and which also exposes every misguided teaching that was able to assert itself in the darkness of the spirit but which can no longer resist the bright light of truth.... The correct knowledge, which I offer you in My love, provides you with information and clarity, and it truly requires no further verbal human addition, it requires no further explanations added by human intellect.... My Word from above is offered to you in all clarity; it is comprehensible to everyone and provides you with the right concept of Me and My Nature, of My reign and activity....

My Word from above guides you into truth, as I have promised, and should be distributed because all people shall know about My eternal plan of Salvation, because all people shall know about the end.... about the total transformation of the earth, which is intended by My plan of Salvation and will truly be carried out when the time is fulfilled....

Amen

## **Knowledge of God's will.... Responsibility....**

**BD No. 7923**

**June 19th 1961**

**I** speak to you because you should know My will.... You need to be given guidelines by which you should live your life for as long as you live on earth.... Thus you must be informed of My will, and the consequences of complying or not complying with My will must also be explained to you.... you must know **what** I expect of you and **why** I expect it. And then you should act according to your free will.... that is, you either accept My will or live contrary to it, but then you must also accept the consequences of your rightly or wrongly directed will. But you are free to make your decision.... you are not forced to make this or that decision, to live your life in this or that way. Even so, you decide your fate in eternity and therefore bear great responsibility. Were the

information of My will not presented to you, you could not be held to account either but you would hardly reach the goal on earth of attaining your original perfection, which you had lost because your will and activity opposed My will, because you ignored My will. For My will is nothing else but the law of eternal order, it is My will that you should integrate yourselves into this law, whose fundamental principle is love.... If you allow this fundamental principle to break through into you then you will adapt yourselves to My law of order, then you will fulfil My will, you will voluntarily subordinate yourselves to My will. If, however, you lack love, then you are outside of My law of eternal order.... then you are also outside the circuit of My flow of love, you are separated from Me, you are imperfect, because love is part of perfection, which you reject as you once did when you fell away from Me.

At the start of your human embodiment you have no knowledge, and therefore I Myself convey to you the knowledge of your relationship with Me and also that you had sinned against Me, that you had not fulfilled My will, that you had disregarded the divine principle of love and thereby left the eternal order. For this reason I inform you of My will and address you through My Word.... for this reason I require you to enter into My will, into the eternal order, and tell you to live a life according to My will.... But I do not compel you to live this way; I leave it up to your **free will**.... But one thing I keep preaching to you: **Love**.... for everything depends on your willingness to love, even your agreement to fulfil My will and to submit yourselves to the law of eternal order solely depends on your willingness to love. For that which you do as a result of love you do voluntarily. Thus 'activity of love' is My will of which I constantly inform you.... Activity of love is the law of eternal order.... activity of love is the path to reach the goal, for activity of love provides you with the strength to do what is required in order to perfect yourselves.... And therefore I will never cease informing you of My will through My Word, I will keep preaching love to you and make you aware of the benefits of a life of love.... I will always try to encourage you to subordinate yourselves to the law of eternal order, to ignite love within yourselves and fan it into a bright flame.... My Word will enlighten you as to the purpose of your earthly life, and I Myself will constantly follow you with My love so that your love for Me will be kindled, and then the principle of love will determine your whole nature, you will gain bright enlightenment, i.e., you will realise the purpose of your process across earth and the goal set for you.... This realisation will give you great joy and you will eagerly strive for perfection.... For once love has ignited in you, you will also unite with Me through love, and then you will never want to let go of Me again, and I Myself will hold you with My love, I will merge with you since it is your own free will and we will never part again, for to have entered into My eternal order means to create and be active with Me and in My will in accordance with the divine principle of love and to be eternally happy....

Amen

## **Concept of time and space....**

**BD No. 7924**

**June 20th 1961**

**T**he concept of time only applies to the imperfect spiritual being which still experiences limitations of thought and which therefore is also bound to time and space, whereas the perfected spiritual being knows no boundary and past, present and future are the same concept, for the perfect being can see and experience past, present and future events at the same time and will therefore also be eternally happy because nothing exists anymore which could ever burden the being. For the expediency of everything is recognisable given that it helped the being to achieve perfection. It has been surmounted, thus it should belong to the past and yet it is vividly in the present and its effect is always apparent.... nonetheless never connected to time and space.... Being capable of understanding this is already a sign of approaching perfection.... yet not entirely comprehensible for the human being as long as he still lives on earth, as long as he is not perfect and still held captive by time and space. Concepts of eternity are therefore inconceivable for the human being; he can certainly imagine infinitely long periods of time but not fathom them



rationality, just as he cannot imagine that 'time' will eventually no longer exist.... that he lives and can equally be in the past as well as in the future.... that everything that ever happened is apparent to him. Then he will, in fact, also know about a 'beginning' but this will be just as apparent to him as the attained goal of all beings which originated from God and returned to Him again. Then there can be no restriction for a being anymore, for due to its fall into the abyss the being had caused its own restriction.... A state of darkness began, followed by gaps of knowledge, of realisation.... the lack of light was of a temporary nature, because the situation of the beings changed from epoch to epoch.... And thus their place of abode also kept changing, which makes a spatial boundary understandable.... Time and space are attributes of the imperfect being, which consequently was limited in its activity precisely because it was imperfect.... in other words, it was subject to space and time, it was no longer as free as when it emerged from God.... It had put itself in chains or allowed itself to be chained by God's adversary, and determined the duration of its confined state itself.... It made itself dependent on time as long as it didn't seriously strive towards gaining perfection....

Yet one day time and space will have been overcome, one day these concepts will no longer be applicable, because one day perfection will certainly have been attained.... And then the being will find it incomprehensible why it had kept itself at a distance from God for so long that it was restricted in every way, and then again it will be able to understand that with the Lord a thousand years are as one day, because time does not exist for Him, therefore the concept that 'God is eternal' is meaningless, for He is always in the present, the past does not exist for Him, He sees future events just as much in the present as past events.... He was and is and always will remain the primary nucleus, the vibrant source of strength, the beginning and the ending.... He was and is and remains the timeless, infinite Being Which none of His created beings will ever be able to fathom.... And no 'before' or 'after' exists for Him.... He is always in the present and this present will never end.... And every concept of time and space is only ever a characteristic of His once apostatised beings which created their own 'boundary' by reversing their nature.... which let that which is perfection become imperfect, which shaped themselves into something God-opposing.... which reversed their original state into the opposite.... And thus the apostatised beings created the law of time and space themselves in which everything of an imperfect nature has to exist, because everything imperfect moves within a certain boundary.... Only that which is perfect is unrestricted; however, everything that is subject to limitation is also imperfect, according to the law of eternity.... The being came forth from God in perfection, and neither time nor space existed for this being and it was infinitely happy. Yet its fall into the abyss created boundaries in every way which will only cease to exist when the being has shaped itself back into perfection, to its fundamental nature, to the state in which it was once created by God....

Amen

**Jesus Christ opened the gate into the kingdom of light....**

**BD No. 7925**

**June 23rd 1961**

**T**he gate into the kingdom of light and beatitude was opened for you again when the human being Jesus gave His life on the Calvary cross as redemption for humanity's guilt of sin.... The gulf between Me and you was bridged by His crucifixion, the path which led into the Father's house was clear for you again.... This act of compassion, accomplished by a human being Who had received the fullness of Myself in Himself and who therefore also had abundant strength, was unique, and will never have to be repeated again, because it was accomplished for all people past, present and future....

The death of Jesus, the man, had been so agonising, His physical and psychological suffering so immeasurably great, that I let it suffice for Me as atonement for the immense original sin of the spiritual beings' past apostasy from Me.... that My justice, too, was thereby satisfied and that My love was therefore able to accept you again without violating the law, which even the most perfect

Being has to obey otherwise its perfection would suffer a loss.... I accepted the sacrifice of Jesus, the man, and the path was open for you, My living creations, to return into your Father's house, to Me, Whom you once had voluntarily left....

If you humans would consider the magnitude of your past guilt, if you would consider the immense suffering and torments of the human being Jesus, and if you would try to imagine the splendours in My kingdom, then you would also be able to understand how tremendously significant Jesus' act of Salvation is for you humans, and you therefore also have to profess Him otherwise you will have to stay in darkness, since otherwise the kingdom of light and bliss will remain closed to you until you acknowledge Him and consciously take His side. Only when it is explained to you that you had become sinful and what your great sin consisted of, will you be able to understand Jesus Christ's act of Salvation.... Yet you must know about it or your earthly life will have been in vain if you cross over into the kingdom of the beyond in the same darkness, if you are still burdened by the original sin which caused the deep gulf between you and Me....

The bridge to Me was established by the human being Jesus for all of you, and you all are able to enter it.... you are able to return to Me again, yet only **with Him**, with Jesus, the divine Redeemer.... if you make use of the great act of mercy, if you acknowledge Him and Me Myself in Him, Who descended to earth in order to take abode in Jesus, in order to accomplish the act of Salvation **Myself in Him**, so that the gate to the kingdom of light is opened for you again and you will then be able to return to your Father's house....

Your past sin of guilt has been redeemed through Jesus' crucifixion.... Yet every individual person also has to form an opinion about Him and His act of Salvation.... The bridge has been established, yet every individual person has to enter it himself and take the path to Me, Who is waiting for you on the other side of the gulf and happily wants to re-admit you into My kingdom.... Your guilt of sin is redeemed but you have to carry it under the cross yourselves, you yourselves have to want to belong to those for whom the blood of Jesus, the man, was shed.... Only then will you acknowledge Him and His act of Salvation, and only then will you consciously confess your guilt and appeal for forgiveness.... Then the divine Redeemer will have accomplished the act of mercy for you too, then His blood will have been shed for you as well and has cleansed your soul from all guilt.

And therefore you humans will receive clarification time and again as to the significance of Jesus' crucifixion for the whole of humankind; time and again you will be made aware of your immense guilt, which was immeasurable, because you once knowingly separated yourselves from Me despite brightest enlightenment and utmost perfection.... You had burdened yourselves with guilt, the magnitude of which you are unable to assess, and it truly required an immeasurably great and difficult sacrifice of atonement.... The human being Jesus offered it to Me, and for the sake of His excessive love for His fellow human beings I accepted this sacrifice and let it suffice as an expiation of guilt.

And now you will have to make use of His supreme act of love yourselves, so that your guilt of sin is redeemed, so that you don't stand in front of a closed door when, after your death, you enter into the kingdom of the beyond.... Due to His crucifixion the gates were opened again, His death on the cross brought salvation to you humans, with His blood He bought your souls back from My adversary.... And thus He truly became your Redeemer from all adversity, for He returned your life to you.... He liberated you from sin and death.... He took all your sins upon Himself and walked with them the path to the cross.

The fullness of love in Him accomplished this act, and **I Myself** was this **love**.... Your Father of eternity, He Himself has built the bridge in order to fetch you home into His kingdom.... and you all will have to enter this bridge if you want to become blessed....

Amen

**I** will still create many opportunities for you before the end which shall enable you to find the path to Me.... Time and again I will reveal Myself to you, though often in a painful manner, yet you shall always recognise that you are unable to determine your own destiny, you shall always recognise a Power above yourselves Which intervenes in your life, and harshly so if there is no other option, in order to pull you back from the abyss towards which you are blindly striving.... I want to save you, and all My admonitions and warnings bear no fruit.... this is why every so often I have to treat you harshly and inflict pain on you.... I have to take your most precious possession on earth away from you, I have to inflict death and disease on you, you will have to be struck by all kinds of misfortunes because you don't believe in a Power to Which you owe your life.

And there will be more and more instances when I will tear people apart, when death will come marching, when disasters will abruptly end people's lives.... I will manifestly show Myself, yet only be recognised by the willing person who will then find his way to Me and can no longer go astray.... The end is coming ever closer, and thus My love, wisdom and might will still also have to frequently intervene.... Time after time humanity has to be shown the transience of earthly things anew, they have to come to realise the triviality of their aspired goals, and as a result will often have to suffer physically and psychologically, but they shall always also receive help if they turn to Me and appeal for My support in their adversity. And their fellow human beings, too, shall consider that they could suffer the same fate and realise that they don't live on this earth for earthly life's sake....

Every stroke of fate can result in making other people think and question whether their own way of life corresponds to God's will, if they believe in a God.... Each stroke of fate can help people to believe if they turn to Me and through My obvious help will also be able to recognise Me.... Thus you, who receive My Word, should explain to your fellow human beings My occasional interventions in people's lives which appear harsh and cruel.... explain to them that I will use all means in order to win people over for Me, and that I will not stop expressing Myself, for every misfortune is an expression of Myself which can happen to anyone yet it only ever intends to turn their thoughts into My direction.... For there is only little time left and you humans merely pay attention to the world but not to the salvation of your soul....

The world will pass away, that is, you won't be able to take anything belonging to the world across into the kingdom of the beyond.... You only ever chase after dead commodities, and therefore you will be repeatedly made aware of the world's fleeting nature. Again and again you will hear of accidents and all kinds of disasters, again and again you will have to suffer the loss of human lives, and again and again you will ask yourselves why a God of love allows this to happen.... The God of love wants to win you for Himself, he wants to make you blissfully happy, and therefore He wants you to turn your thoughts to Him....

My love alone is the reason for everything that affects you badly, for you will go astray again for an infinitely long time if you don't remember Me.... And only for this reason I reveal Myself to you and also intervene harshly and painfully if you ignore My loving admonitions and warnings.... For I don't want you to go astray.... I still want to save you before the end and protect you from a far worse fate.... from the new banishment into the creations of earth, which will be inevitable if you don't find Me before the end of the earth....

Amen

**A** period of Salvation comes to an end, for the time is fulfilled.... My plan of Salvation has been predetermined for eternity and will be carried out as decided by My love and wisdom. However, you humans cannot judge what the conclusion of an epoch of Salvation means, for you will never be able to envisage that a transformation on this earth will take place which will destroy all creatures, in which all living beings, all life, will be dissolved and wiped out.... As no parallel has ever been experienced by humanity before, it does not believe that the earth is approaching its end. You humans are facing inconceivable happenings but you will not attach the right significance to any of them since you are ignorant of the seriousness of your situation.... **You are approaching the end....** What you see around yourselves, what exists and can be perceived by you, will cease to exist.... Everything will be destroyed, and even you yourselves will fall prey to this destruction if you do not belong to My Own, whom My power and My will shall lead away, as I have proclaimed.... whom I will lift up to heaven before the eyes of their fellow human beings because they belong to Me and I can and want to transfer them to the new earth once the work of transformation has taken place. **The time is fulfilled....** For the duration of **every** period of Salvation is limited, even if it is so infinitely long that you humans no longer know its beginning and thus also deem an end impossible.... The fact that **you** now have to experience this end is only based on your own will, on your soul's past and present opposition towards Me, otherwise it would be unable to go astray, that is, it would not have to fear the banishment into matter, into the creations of the new earth.

Only your resistance determines your destiny, your fate after the end of this earth, for as soon as you abandon it you will turn to Me and then you will also belong to My Own, whom I want to save before the end arrives. Everything related to an 'end of the old earth' is incomprehensible to those of you who have no spiritual bond whatsoever, and you will never believe that the time has come when every individual person has to make a decision for **life** or **death**.... You will have to make the decision; no-one can be spared from it. And you should not assume that you are safe, that the end of this 'creation work earth' is yet to take a long time.... The end will come sooner than you think.... precisely because the time is fulfilled. And I Myself Am steadfast in My **Nature**, I Am steadfast in My **reign** and **activity**, and I Am steadfast in My **Word**. And so, what I have told you must also come to pass, that My plan will be implemented when the time has come.... And the fact **that** it has come can be seen by the many signs which I brought to your attention, which I pointed out every time I mentioned the end of this earth.... He who has ears to hear, let him hear.... He who has eyes to see, let him see.... But you humans do not want to hear and see. And thus I cannot reveal Myself more plainly in order to compel you into believing. But My warnings will not stop until the day has come. And blessed are those who believe My Word, who live their life in accordance with this belief and unite themselves with Me in love and trust.... For they will be saved for time and eternity, I will take care of them in every earthly and spiritual adversity, and never again will they have to fear an end because I will remove them before the hour of horror and will indeed allow them to observe the process of destruction, but only in order to let them recognise My might and magnificence and to testify to them on the new earth, where all suffering will be over and where they will be allowed to experience the happiness of paradise. The time is fulfilled, and it will come to pass as it has been proclaimed, for My Word is and forever will remain truth....

Amen

I want to bring you light because you are living in darkness.... I want to lead you out of the darkness of night into the light of day, I want to enlighten your spirit and illuminate you with My light of love, I want to make you happy because you are miserable in your spiritual darkness. I want the sun of My spirit to shine upon you.... I want to give you that which you are lacking: the pure truth from God.... I Myself want to teach you, for then the darkness in you can no longer reign, then the light of My love will radiate into your hearts and make you blissfully happy, for then you will no longer repel Me, as you did when you fell away from Me, but listen to Me once again and accept the light of My love, as it was in the beginning.... The fact that you humans are lacking light cannot be denied by you, for you have no idea about the meaning and purpose of your existence, about the reason for your earthly progress, about the meaning and purpose of any work of creation.... you have no knowledge about the correlations and especially not about your relationship with your God and Creator.... You don't recognise your Father in Me and are unaware of the goal that you ought to unite with Me as your Father of eternity in order to be eternally happy again, as you were in the beginning. All this is unknown to you and neither do you question it, and thus you live in darkness and don't look for the light... but this state is a wretched one for you, because darkness also amounts to death, only light is really life.... But I want to awaken you to life from your lifeless state and therefore I bring you the light. And trust Me, this light will make you happy, you will be glad when you know about everything and can live your earthly life consciously because you want to reach the goal which comprises eternal beatitude. I do not want you to continue your life on earth in this dark state nor do I want you to take notice of the deceptive lights which neither spiritually enlighten you nor give you bliss....

I want to give you true light, knowledge which corresponds to the truth and which must originate from Me because only I Am the primary source of truth, because I Am the light of eternity. You humans are My creatures and therefore possess My love because you emerged from My love. But I always want to give pleasure to that which belongs to Me.... Darkness is not a blessed state, only light can give joy to the being, and I want to give this gift to you. Yet I can only ever just offer you My gift of love.... and then your free will must be willing to accept this gift.... I can and want to do whatever it takes in order to return you to a state of happiness but one thing I Am unable to do is to give you **against your will** that which you need to be happy. I can certainly **offer** you light but I cannot force you to **accept** it and to let it shine into your hearts.... You must open your heart to Me and allow the ray of My light of love to enter it, then everything will become bright and clear within you and you will be happy.... And since your free will is the only decisive factor as to whether you move in the darkness of night or in the light of day, I can only ever enlighten you of the fact that this free will determines your destiny, your fate, in eternity.... that you have to direct your free will towards Me by relinquishing your opposition and strive towards Me with all your mind.... And you will be brightly illuminated by My divine light of love, then you will receive the kind of knowledge which will bring you joy, for you will realise all correlations and find out about your origin, about your process across the earth and your goal.... And as soon as you become enlightened you will also find the path which leads to Me.... And you will walk it of your own volition in order to reach Me, because in the light of truth you finally recognise Me Myself, because then you will love Me too and aim to join Me forever.... And I will never ever let go of you again, for My love brought you into existence and My love will pursue you until you have become My Own eternally....

Amen

**Y**ou should steadfastly continue on the path you have taken when you offered your service to Me.... You should only ever listen to the instructions given to you by the custodian of the house, for it is necessary to rescue the souls which are at great risk, since the end is approaching.... And thus you should listen to Me, you should only ever give Me the opportunity to speak to you, for you must know what My will consists of because you should live your life accordingly. And you should believe the information revealed to you through My Word.... I want to address all people through My servants on Earth who enable Me to speak through them. And you should always regard them as My messengers who proclaim the will of their Lord to you, who ask you to prepare yourselves and provide Me with an abode which serves Me well when I Myself come knocking at the door of your heart in order to enter it.... And I will truly bless those of you who are of service to Me by allowing Me to speak through you.... This voluntarily accepted task of yours, your mission, is very important, and you will indeed finish it in accordance with My will, for time and again I convey strength to you and always show you the ways which enable you to successfully work in My vineyard.... Time after time I repel My adversary from you, who will not cease in his attempts of extinguishing the light where it was kindled by My love.... Yet he will not succeed, for you are surrounded by spiritual guardians which weaken his activity. And you can safely continue with your vineyard work by serving Me as a vessel for the spirit into which I Am able to flow.... so that My Word can be transmitted to Earth and made accessible to people of good will. And anyone who is thus directly addressed by Me need not fear that his work will be in vain, that My Word will not serve its right purpose, that the 'living water' might run dry without having served the human being with its inherent benefit.... to purify the soul and to strengthen it for its pilgrimage on this earth.... My Word will prevail, for it is strength and light in itself.... and My Word will truly not fail to have the desired effect....' **My Word**', only that which comes forth from **Me**, has and will keep this strength. However, as soon as it is changed through human will it will lose its strength and then it can never be considered to be **My Word**.... This is aimed at all those of you who arbitrarily try to improve My Word and thus change it.... For that which originates from Me does not require any improvement, it can thereby only lose value, and for this you, who make such corrections, will have to justify yourselves, because you are as yet unable to appreciate the grace of a direct Word-reception.

However, those of you who are of service to Me and therefore accept My Word, don't let yourselves be misled but continue to work according to My will.... Allow Me to speak through you, for the human race needs My Word, it suffers great spiritual adversity; it needs an unusual gift of strength, it needs extraordinary signs and the evidence of My love, it needs to be strengthened in its faith, which is still weak.... Humanity needs My Word, and since I cannot manifest Myself openly on account of their freedom of will, I need you to serve Me as a mouthpiece so that you give Me the opportunity to speak to **all** people.... For I still want to rescue many people before the end, I still want many people to receive My Word which is blessed with My strength.... Therefore leave all your problems to Me, be they of an earthly or spiritual kind.... And keep working for Me and My kingdom, be faithful servants to Me who fulfil the will of their Lord and I will bless your work....

Amen

**Origin of the creation work 'earth'....**

**T**he path of the spirits across the earth will extend into eternity.... For the spirits themselves became the matter which earth and all its creations consist of.... God's will turned solidified spiritual substance into matter, thus the whole of the creation work earth.... as well as all

creations in the entire universe.... is God's once emanated strength which He externalised as a 'being' but which so changed itself that it finally became mere **hardened** substance, which was then transformed into creations of all kinds.

This took place over an infinitely long period of time, because the 'transformation' also occurred in lawful order, the rise of what is now visible as 'inhabited earth' happened during countless phases of development.... it was not an instantly externalised work of God's creative power.... since even the slow development served its purpose.... Time and again minutely disintegrated spiritual particles were captured and reshaped, the process took an inconceivably long time before earth had formed itself into a work of creation which could serve as an abode and sustain physical life for the constantly maturing spiritual substance, as it was designated by God's eternal plan of Salvation. And even this spiritual substance took an endless time before it reached the degree when it was allowed to live as a human being on earth for the purpose of its final perfection.

This last earthly progress as a human being is but a moment in time compared with the infinitely long period of the earth's preliminary development.... Although the creation of every form was indeed the work of an instant for God, because His will and His strength externalised every thought as an existing work.... yet the resistance of the once fallen spirits determined the length of time until their physical transformation. For God did not force this spiritual substance but His strength of love captured it until its resistance had somewhat subsided in order to then encase it in accordance with His plan, to then shape it into various forms where it would perform some kind of activity which was so minimal that, again, an infinitely long time passed before these forms could gradually disintegrate and change....

The development of earth took ages until it could be inhabited by living beings, and these, in turn, prepared the earth for yet another inconceivably long time to become suitable for serving human beings as a last place of development.... The tiny individual particles of the human soul, however, had passed through all creations.... The fall from the highest pinnacle into the abyss had taken so long that thus an equally long time had been necessary to ascend from the abyss to the point when the being could receive its self-awareness again, that this final perfection then made it possible to travel the last path of ascent. But for the time being the creation had emerged, and this incorporates the innumerable fallen spirits whose return to God will subsequently also take an infinitely long time, hence an end of creation cannot be foreseen as yet....

Nevertheless, the 'creations' **exist** and everything will take its lawful course.... They are brought to life by ever new minute particles of spirit whose higher development takes place by way of constantly changing their outer form, and thus a continuous developing and disintegrating of every material creation can be observed.... All works of creation repeatedly renew themselves in this manner and thus serve the inherent spirit to achieve maturity, just as they serve humanity's continued development by safeguarding their physical life on earth. As long as the spirits bound in the creations do not have free will their path of higher development proceeds in accordance with God's will.... the constrained spiritual substance serves in some form or other and thereby matures gradually.... But as soon as the spirit lives on earth as a human being it is once again in possession of free will and then it is able.... instead of continuing to ascend.... to stop its development or to regress again. During the final period of its process of development it is able to fail.... And this regression can lead to the result that the spirit in the human being.... the 'soul' or the once 'fallen original spirit'.... will harden again as before. The outcome will be a disintegration of the soul into countless minute particles again which will have to take the path through the material creations once more.... And this process, which has now become necessary again, also requires the disintegration and transformation of all works of creation.... which can be described as the end of one earthly period and the start of a new one.

And thus you humans should try to explain it to yourselves, that such periodically enforced processes of transformation concerning the creation work earth will take place in accordance with God's will. They are always based on God's love and wisdom and only ever serve the redemption of the once fallen spirits.... And you need to also be prepared for such interventions by God when

people no longer recognise the true purpose of their existence, when they thus do not use their earthly life for the maturing of their souls, for their final perfection. For the sole purpose of every work of creation is to bring the human soul into maturity, to help it become what it once was in the beginning.... a supremely perfect being, which originated from God's love but voluntarily apostatised from Him.... It shall return to Him again, and God Himself has provided it with the path of return through all the creations on earth....

Amen

## Coming in the clouds....

**BD No. 7944**

**July 18th 1961**

**Y**ou all should know that I will return in the clouds.... that I will descend to earth in the same way as I once ascended to heaven.... that My Own will see Me in brilliance and glory, just as My disciples once saw Me, and that I will take My Own from earth because the day of the end has come.... Admittedly, prior to that I already descended to earth in the Word, for I Am the Word Myself, and have given you the promise that I will stay with you until the end of the world.... but My obvious appearance will not happen yet, for it will constitute the end of one and the beginning of a new earthly period....

My coming in the clouds has to be understood literally, yet only few will see Me, for My flock is small and only My Own will be able to endure seeing Me, I will only be visible to My Own and allow them to behold My might and glory.... And this shall be your hope in hours of hardship and affliction by hostile powers to God.... for in the end everything will be hostile to God, the rulers and their followers, the people who take their side in the battle of faith. They all will take action against you, who want to remain loyal to Me and persevere to the end.... They will put you under great pressure and then you shall hope for My coming, for I will not leave you in distress of body and soul, I will save you and lift you to a place of peace, and your faith will be so strong that I will be able to show Myself when I come in the clouds in order to judge the living and the dead.... Then the great separation of the spirits will take place and My adversary will no longer have control over you.... For he and his adherents will be bound for a long time. Only few people sincerely believe that My return is imminent.... But the time **is fulfilled** and I no longer say: I will come when the time is fulfilled, but I say: the time **is fulfilled**.... You can only count on a very short time, on just a few days, compared to the long period of time that has passed since an 'end' was prophesied. You are living in the last days even if you refuse to believe it....

**My coming is soon about to happen to you....** Hence take care that you, too, belong to the chosen ones who will experience My coming while still in the flesh, who may behold Me in all My radiance and glory, whom I will lift to heaven just before the end.... Just **want to belong** to them and, truly, I will give you the strength to turn your will into action. Let Me speak to you time and again and always strive to accept My will and you will establish a connection with Me, you will join Me and also be counted as My Own whom I will rescue before the end happens. For **it is certain** that I will come Myself.... And you should also believe, without a shadow of doubt, that all of you with a living faith and who approach Me with love, will be able to behold Me, for My Word is truth and will come to pass.

People who deny 'My coming', who only want to understand and explain this arrival figuratively, are not yet as profoundly devoted as to be united with Me, but the immense earthly hardship before the end will still strengthen their faith if they are of good will. And they themselves will pray for My coming, because they will realise that only I can provide the rescue which they cannot expect from another side any longer.... You should believe that I will save you from utmost adversity and await the hour when My promise fulfils itself. And then My adversary will be defeated, yet with him also his many followers, who will be taken in by the earth again.... Therefore hope and persevere, for the hour of your deliverance will come, the day of separating the spirits will arrive....



There will be an earthly and spiritual change which you will experience and which has been constantly proclaimed to you in Word and Scripture....

Amen

## **Life of love protects from error...**

**BD No. 7947**

**July 22nd 1961**

I have to emphasize time and again that only truth can bring you joy.... How often has error already been explained to you and you do not recognise it as such. By this I only refer to mental concepts which do not relate to earthly knowledge but extend into the spiritual realm, which you humans will never be able to prove, which can only be believed. This mental information, however, must correspond to the truth if it is to have beneficial effects.... You can be totally devoid of knowledge and need not endeavour to learn anything either.... but then your life as a human being would be completely meaningless, for it would never attain its purpose: your perfection. But if the wrong knowledge is given to you, your earthly life can be equally pointless, because wrong knowledge is darkness of spirit.... But you should live in light, only then will you fulfil the purpose of your earthly life: your soul will mature fully, for you will live a conscious life and your conduct will be in accordance with My will. Consequently, imparting the truth and accepting it has to be the first condition for you to reach your goal....

But you have free will, and this alone determines your attitude to truth. Only this determines whether you will ask for truth and want to reject error.... and then the truth will be offered to you with certainty, then you will walk on earth in the light of truth in every way and arrive at your goal. This will, however, is only weakly present amongst people, they mostly accept everything indifferently, and because of their indifference error adheres to them far more.... they do not recognise it as such, and their earthly life may then have been in vain unless they become spiritually enlightened through a life of love and are saved from the downfall. And the crucial factor for a person is his decision to live a life of love, because then he will also be able to differentiate between truth and error....

And thus, he should consider the divine teaching of love as the first and most important truth.... If he accepts it as pure truth and lives accordingly, it will be easy for him to recognise wrong teachings concerning the spiritual realm as misguided, and he will dismiss them.... But if other, humanly conceived, doctrines are presented to a person as credible they may very easily take precedence over his love for Me and one's neighbour, or I will no longer be regarded as the most perfect Being and therefore love cannot be offered to Me either.... And then error will have won, it will have spread darkness and clouded people's thoughts....

Only truth will bring you true light.... And all of you are able to attain truth, for I do not withhold it from anyone who desires it. And you should know that the desire for truth will grow ever stronger when you fulfil the divine commandments of love. Hence, where love is preached to you, you will also be instructed in truth, for as soon as a preacher emphasizes love for Me and for one's neighbour his thoughts will be enlightened and his words will therefore always be truth.... He will deter misguided spiritual knowledge and never preach it to you, because he will be prompted by love to proclaim only the pure truth. And thus My constant reminder to you is that you should give full expression to My divine teaching of love.... Then you will not run the risk of falling prey to error, and your earthly life will certainly not be a waste of time.... You will walk brightly lit paths, you will be thoughtful and spiritually enlightened, for love is the Divine within you, I will always be present in you when you remain within love.... Only true thoughts can be where I Am, because I Myself will enlighten you through the spirit, which will only ever impart pure truth to you....

Amen

**Redemption only through Jesus Christ... Self-Redemption is  
not possible....**

**BD No. 7950  
July 26th 1961**

**Y**ou were redeemed through the death of Jesus Christ, and not a single being in the entire universe was excluded from this redemption, for He accomplished His act for all once fallen spirits, He accomplished it for all people past, present and future.... But the being itself has to acknowledge it, it has to consciously lay claim on the blessings of the act of Salvation.... God's opponent is entitled to the spiritual being which had voluntarily followed him into the abyss.... It turned to him and away from God of its own free will.... of its own free will it has to turn away from him again and desire to return to God. However, it would never have found the strength to separate itself from him, because its will had been totally weakened by the adversary.... It would have stayed separated from God forever if the human being Jesus, in Whom God had manifested Himself, had not achieved the act of Salvation by means of his crucifixion, through which he acquired the blessings of a stronger will, which could then increase the fallen spirit's will and then also enable it to rise up against the adversary and strive towards God....

The act of Salvation will not force any being to return, but its return is made possible by it, which otherwise could never have taken place. Yet it always requires free will, otherwise all fallen spirits **would have been** instantly **redeemed** and every work of creation would already be spiritualised.... But redemption depends on the human being's free will who, as a once fallen being, is travelling the path across earth for the purpose of becoming free, if he takes advantage of Jesus' act of Salvation and His acquired blessings.... Then his redemption will be certain, then he will return to his origin as a child of God.... then Jesus Christ will not have died for him in vain.... he can still perfect himself in earthly life or ascend to the spiritual kingdom and be active in light and strength and freedom for his own happiness. It only requires your will to be redeemed, for Jesus atoned the guilt **on his behalf**, Jesus cleared the way for him to the Father, Jesus opened the gate to the kingdom of light.... But the human being himself has to **want** the act of Salvation to have been achieved **for him**, he has to consciously place himself underneath the cross of Christ, he has to acknowledge Him as Son of God and Redeemer of the world, in Whom God had manifested Himself in order to be able to become a 'visible' God for all His living beings.... Yet in that case one cannot ever speak about '**Self-Redemption**', even if one's own free will is the first condition to attain the blessing of the act of Salvation.... The human being can never free himself from his great guilt of sin without the help of Jesus Christ, in his weakness of will he will never be able to lift himself up and detach himself from God's adversary....

The redemption of all souls is **only** possible through Jesus Christ, and this is why Jesus Christ the man suffered the crucifixion for all fallen spiritual beings and acquired the blessing of a strengthened will, which every being can lay claim to as soon as it has reached the stage of free will as a human being again. And this exceedingly joyful knowledge is conveyed to you humans. For now you are informed that you are not hopelessly lost, that there is a path of ascent for you, back to your Father's house.... the path to the cross of Christ, which has to be taken without fail but which also assures you complete deliverance. If, however, you don't take this path then you will not find redemption either, you will not be released from your adversary and that will mean that you will never be able to enter into the kingdom of light because your guilt of sin will prevent your entry. You yourselves will be unable to free yourselves from this sin, but you will be able to carry it under the cross, to Jesus Christ, Who shed His blood for your guilt and thereby also bought you back from God's adversary. Only your will has to make conscious use of this blessing, and then your guilt will also be redeemed.... you will be free beings again as you were in the beginning, and need only perfect yourselves in earthly life, that is, through loving activity, shape your nature into love again.... you need only seek closest unity with God, your Father of eternity, and your soul will mature and then, as His children, be able to enter the kingdom of light and bliss ....

Amen

**Y**ou all have to acquire a much firmer faith and that means that you have to love even more, because love brings forth a living faith.... Performing labours of love creates a direct bond with Me, Who is eternal love.... It should be self-evident that you can no longer doubt or have a weak faith when you are **connected to Me** because then I Am the guarantee Myself that your faith won't be destroyed.... And although your will to believe can be strong.... but you must have an equally strong will to do works of love.... Love has to be the inner driving force of all your intentions and actions, then your faith will be firm and steadfast.... you simply will not be able to doubt anymore but will be **sure** of what you should believe. And this convinced faith will fill you with joy and give you inner peace because then I Am with you Myself, because your deeds of love draw Me closer to you without fail, because 'those who love are in Me and I Am in them....' Love unites us permanently and love gives birth to an unwavering, living faith. And when you pray for a firm faith then you have to pray for a strong will to love at the same time and you will achieve a firm faith indeed.

I repeatedly give you this information because you are approaching the time when you need a firm, unwavering faith to remain resolved until the end.... If you have this faith nothing can upset you, no matter what happens, because then you know that I will help you and thus you are giving yourselves into My hands with blind faith.... And then I Am indeed always willing to help, I will not leave you at times of physical or spiritual distress because your willingness to love, your way of life, has made you My Own already, you have joined Me again and I Am now able to work in and through you.

A firm faith is the best guarantee you can have because it gives you inner peace and calmness during all earthly events which I can avert from you or reduce their effects **because you have faith**.... And thus you should always pray: 'Father, help me to do works of love and let my will to love become ever stronger....' And the will to love will grow at the same rate because love guarantees My presence and My presence guarantees help at all times of distress.... Love also guarantees the recognition of all correlations and hence the understanding for everything which, in turn, contributes to the strengthening of faith. **Love is everything**.... and if you have love you are also filled with strength from Me and this strength enables you to do unusual things when necessary, when love is the driving force that makes you want to help.... Then you have the faith that moves mountains.... and then you won't fear whatever happens to you. Because then you are connected to Him, Who is Lord above all, Who can command the elements to spare you and Who wants to prove Himself as your Father.... Who loves His children and will not leave them to become victims of destruction.... Ask Me every day for the strengthening of your faith and the will to love, as this is a spiritual request which I certainly will fulfil because love and faith are necessary for your perfection....

Amen

### Only beings of light are permitted to teach....

**T**he spiritual world constantly endeavours to bring help to those people who desire help from the beings of light.... For all beings of light act in accordance with My will, and if I want to help people then it will often take place through My angels, through all spirits of light, whose happiness consists of implementing My will. But all these beings do not act in opposition to My will, because due to their spiritual maturity they completely entered into My will already, because they want nothing other than to comply with My will, in other words: My will is their will too, since they possess an abundance of love and wisdom and recognise that My will only intends

that which is right for My living creations and therefore they unconditionally submit themselves to My will. And thus it is understandable that they will indeed impart the full truth if they are permitted by Me to bring spiritual enlightenment to people.... if they have the task to instruct people mentally, to proclaim the Gospel to them in the form of My Word, which I also convey to you through these beings of light.... but the Word which originates from **Me** will always be the **same**, because they receive My illumination of love and then pass it on again. For their bliss consists of their uninterrupted connection with Me, of the flow of My Word which is heard by them directly and which they pass on again according to My will. Thus beings of light can never disseminate untrue spiritual knowledge, and only beings of light are permitted to teach you humans if you have asked Me Myself for the truth, if you demonstrate your desire for truth to Me through your appeal for it. In that case you can only be taught the truth, for I will protect you from the intrusion of immature spirits who want to impart wrong teachings to you because they act on behalf of My adversary.... but which will never gain entry to people who **desire truth**.... And therefore you can safely accept the Words offered to you by beings of **light** as **My Word**, for they are merely the mediators of the pure truth from Me, which they **themselves** receive in form of a direct address....

For My Word sounds in the kingdom of the blessed spirits in order to make them incredibly happy.... But then they will also work with it because the love of these beings constantly endeavours to bring light into the darkness, and My Word is the light which penetrates the darkness.... And if you humans want to receive the pure truth from Me you need only make heartfelt contact with Me and appeal for it.... You can rest assured that I will grant **this** wish to you, and then you can also accept that everything given to you is given by **Me Myself**, even if it is conveyed to you through beings of light, for My strength of love, My Word, shines into them and through them down to you humans again, since these beings care for you with greater than great love and will also prevent misguided thinking from influencing your thoughts. They push all immature spirits away from you on My instructions, so that the pure 'Word of God' is not distorted, so that you humans may receive it in all purity and as accurate as it originated from Me. Nevertheless, the fact that My adversary is also at work and makes an effort to sow evil seeds everywhere cannot be denied.... Yet this will always be determined by people themselves, i.e. by their will, who allow themselves to be accessed by these forces, who thus do not entirely hand themselves over to Me and only strive for the pure truth.... who use their own will and allow themselves to be taken possession of by still unenlightened beings.... This is why a person should practise rigorous self-criticism as to what extent he has entered into the right relationship with Me.... And he should only ever hand himself over to the good forces, to the beings of light and the implementers of My will, he should appeal to Me for protection from being besieged by everything unspiritual.... he should only ever **want** to be addressed by Me Myself, Who is the primary source of truth and Who therefore will only ever bestow truth upon those who desire it.... However, I know and see through his heart and all his thoughts.... And thus I also know the substance of his innermost nature.... and accordingly he will receive, accordingly he will be surrounded by forces of light or of darkness. Yet the eternal light of love will always shine into a receptive heart which utterly opens itself to Me so that I can fill it with light and strength....

Amen

## God's protection in the battle of faith....

**BD No. 7954**

**August 1st 1961**

**T**hus stand firm and don't let your faith waver, for I, your God and Father of eternity, Am and remain with you when the great battle of faith begins by which My adversary also wants to cause the downfall of you who are My Own. Everything undertaken against Me will always aim to render Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation implausible to you.... And the fact that Jesus Christ will be denied, that people shall be deprived of all faith in Him and that they therefore shall have no opportunity to depart from this earth in a redeemed state shall be taken by you as an

obvious sign of the approaching end.... For My adversary will openly challenge Me by attacking Jesus Christ in Whom I became a visible God for humanity.

And the more intense this battle erupts the more you can be assured of My presence, for I will not abandon My Own, I will not let My adversary be victorious over those who want to be and remain My Own. And when you are thus cornered by the requirement to deny Me as the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ.... when you have to choose between Me and My adversary, then just put all your trust in Me as then I will be closer to you than ever; I Myself will fight with you and you need not fear My adversary, for My power is supreme and will protect you, no matter how threatening the undertakings against you may look. But then you can expect your deliverance within hours, you can count on My coming within hours and the end of the world, whence I will remove you at the height of affliction and danger....

Do not become doubtful then, but remember that I have foretold you that you will still have to endure great tribulations for the sake of your faith.... Yet the stronger your faith and the more confidently you abide by Me, the easier will be the battle of faith for you, for I truly have the power at My disposal to avert even the worst from you, and My Own shall experience My love and power and therefore can confidently and fearlessly look ahead to this time. But it will come, for the believers will come under attack by earthly authorities and those who are enslaved by My adversary.... My Own will have to give public testimony and should not be frightened, for the God Whom they acknowledge will also reveal His power and help them in earthly adversity and distress....

Just be prepared that brutal measures will be used against you, who want to remain loyal to Me.... But don't forget that I Am Lord over life and death, over heaven and earth.... and that I truly have means and ways to lead My Own out of earthly hardship, even if it seems as if there is no way out. And whatever earthly things will be denied to you.... I will miraculously feed you and quench your thirst, for that, too, is within My power, after all, I created heaven and earth, I made all laws according to My will.... and thus I can also abolish laws and nourish you supernaturally.... I can also surround you with a protective barrier, I can instruct My angels to form such a barrier around you....

You only have to faithfully entrust yourselves to Me, your Father, Who will not leave His children in peril and Who will protect you from the enemy of your soul, from earthly and spiritual opponents.... For My might and My love is great.... And this will happen in the near future.... Yet prior to this you will still be subjected to tests of faith but these, too, will strengthen and enable you to stand firm in the last battle on this earth. And as soon as this conflict flares up you will also know that the end is not far away, for My adversary will only wage war for a short time, because for the sake of My chosen people I will shorten the time, I will bind him as well as his supporters. For the time he was granted for his activities on earth is fulfilled and the end of the earth is near, as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

**Conclusion of earthly progress only with Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 7959**

**August 6th 1961**

**Y**ou have come a long way already but the fact that you are still walking on earth is proof that you have not yet concluded your path of development.... with the exception of those who incarnated on earth for the purpose of a spiritual mission and whose souls had thus previously covered this progress of development and had found admission in the realm of light.... But I speak to you humans who are not yet perfect, who had once deserted Me and had to walk this long path of development so that you can now, at the human stage, voluntarily take the last test of will, the passing of which will ensure your entry into the realm of light. Hence you are not yet perfect but you have ascended from the deepest depths to the heights, if only by law of compulsion.... The depths had to release you because My will had intended this long path for you

which pulled you away from My adversary's domination, or your ascent would have been impossible.... But now he has been given his right once again because you are still his property since you had previously followed him into the abyss voluntarily and this free will has not yet made the new decision: for him or for Me, Who longs for your return but will not force you if you willingly want to stay with him.

Thus, at the human stage, My adversary once again applies his power by influencing your will but he is unable to force it as you have to decide of your own accord which lord you will choose. However, I cannot stop him using all his persuasions to chain you to him.... I cannot stop him from using ploys to tempt you, only to keep your soul or to regain it if he has already lost it.... You now have to face him yourselves voluntarily and fight against him if you want to free yourselves from him. And you really need not fear his strength because you have a strong Helper by your side Whom you only need to ask to win the battle with Him: Jesus Christ, your Redeemer from sin and death.... Even though you, as a human being, have already overcome the deepest abyss, even though you, thanks to My help, have also come considerably closer to Me during the infinitely long period of development.... yet the burden of your original sin as a result of your desertion from Me, constantly pushes you down again and you would never be able to resist the will of My adversary if Jesus Christ would not help you, if He would not give you an intensified will which He Himself acquired for you by His death on the cross.

My adversary's power over you is too great that you could resist it with your own strength.... But you are guaranteed a supply of strength by just giving yourselves to Jesus Christ and requesting Him to take upon Himself the guilt of which you are not yet released and which therefore inescapably chains you to My adversary.... Jesus Christ, in Whom I manifested Myself, will now take on the guilt because, with His death on the cross, He paid the purchase price for all souls to the adversary who now has to release the souls, if they want it themselves.... And with His help you can conclude the path of your earthly life, with His help you can become free of all guilt and enter through the gate into the realm of light, which otherwise is closed to you, but which will be opened by Jesus Christ for all souls who have voluntarily decided to take the path to the cross to liberate themselves from the burden of sin. As a human being on earth you only have a short time at your disposal but it is sufficient to completely release yourselves from every form, however, this always depends on the human being's attitude towards the Divine Redeemer Jesus Christ.... because your former sin consisted of your rejection of Me and in the resistance of My strength of love.... In Jesus Christ, however, you shall know and acknowledge Me Myself, then you will also consciously accept My strength of love again and then nothing will stand in the way of your unity with Me.... Then the infinite long walk through the creations of earth and as earthly human being will have led to the right goal.... it will have resulted in your liberation and you will once again be candidates for My kingdom which will admit you and offer you blessings as it was in the beginning....

Amen

**Catastrophe.... Antichrist.... Battle of faith.... End....**

**BD No. 7970**

**August 18th 1961**

**W**hat will still take place before the end of the earth can only ever be announced as something extremely difficult and sorrowful for humanity, for God's voice will sound everywhere, albeit in entirely different ways.... For where His Words of love are ignored He will manifest Himself more clearly; there will be suffering and adversity in all places, accidents and catastrophes will alternate with natural occurrences, where the elements threaten and destroy life.... And all this is God's working or His permission to disturb people and make them aware of the real purpose of their earthly lives. And where people are united with Him the hardship will be easier to bear, since He will not abandon His Own even though they are in the midst of these happenings and unable to avoid the immense adversity during the last days before the end.

And you all only need to take notice of what happens around you and in the world, for they are visible warning signs and always recognisable to the believer as God's intervention or permission, because you were foretold that you will have to endure severe hardship and affliction before the end. All the signs which were predicted for the end are recognisable; yet you humans always want to see it in the distant future, you don't want to believe that the time of the end has come. But you have also been told that the time will be shortened for the sake of those who want to believe and stand firm. And thus everything will happen in very quick succession.... The affliction and hardship, the battle of faith and the Antichrist's fury... which will emerge only too clearly, and this alone should make the end time credible to you. For the people who are enslaved by him will surpass each other in evilness, hatred, lies and vindictiveness, craving for power and tyrannies will clearly identify his actions, and people will support him because they agree with his will and ruthlessly proceed against their fellow human beings who still believe and want to remain faithful to God.

And these will receive exceptional protection and strength, for God will stay with His Own and lead them through all adversity and difficulties. And blessed is he who recognises the time and entrusts himself to the only One, Who can protect him in every hardship.... blessed is he who believes.... blessed is he who lets Him speak to him and constantly receives strength from Him.... For even this difficult time will come to an end and the fate of those who endure to the end will be a blissful one. Sooner or later the power of God's adversary will be defeated, then he and his followers will be bound and there will be peace again on earth.... But not on this earth anymore because its end has come according to the law of eternity.... But it will emerge anew through God's might, and people who endure to the end will be relocated to the paradise of the new earth, because they believe in their God and Father Who will save them from utmost hardship and affliction.... For the time is fulfilled and the end comes as it is announced in Word and Scripture....

Amen

## **Decision by predestined guidance or experience....**

**BD No. 7972**  
**August 20th 1961**

**K**now that every earthly or spiritual experience affecting your life is intended or permitted by Me. For every person's course of life is always determined by Me in accordance with his spiritual development. And thus everything can be in your best interest, you don't have to suffer if you accept everything from My hand and even humbly accept your burdens, for your correct attitude towards Me will also allow you to assess every event correctly and your soul will mature. The only purpose of earthly life is for your soul to mature.... And all earthly events, be they suffering or joy, will approach you in line with this purpose.... Any event is able to lead you closer to Me if it is your free will to find union with Me.

But My adversary also tries to win you for himself, and thus you will be faced by temptations on his part which I allow because he still has a claim on you, and he will equally influence you but never be able to force you, instead it remains up to your free will to what extent you allow yourselves to be influenced by him. Hence you make your own decision by consciously turning either to Me or to him. And you can make this decision in every situation; every experience, every stroke of fate, every pleasure and every affliction can impel you to make this decision. And if you know that nothing happens without My will or permission, then soon nothing will be able to worry you either.... for as soon as you turn your sights and thoughts towards Me, call Me to your side or commend yourselves to Me in prayer, you will mature spiritually and have achieved an advantage for your soul again.

All these are also tests of faith which you have to pass.... for My adversary will do anything to separate you from Me, to lessen or destroy your faith in a God and Father Who is always willing to lovingly help His children. He will always want to darken your spirit, he will try to spread darkness across you so that you no longer recognise Me as your loving Father of eternity.... And this is why

he particularly tries to take precedence during misfortunes with the intention of causing reluctance and ill feeling in you.... And then you have to adamantly resist and know that **everything** I allow to come over you is beneficial for you, and that you only have to turn to Me in firm faith in order to banish even the most arduous adversity by handing everything over to Me, Who will truly help you to get out of every adversity. For My constant concern is only ever your return to Me....

I want to tie you to Myself and not lose you, and therefore I will also always prove My love, and this love shall never be doubted by you. You have already travelled a long path which brought you ever closer to Me.... The last short stretch of the way requires great willpower by you, because you **consciously** have to turn to Me, to the pinnacle, whereas before you were drawn by My love.... But this love gives you even more, it does everything in order to guarantee your return to Me....

Just grant Me your free will, strive towards Me in free will, don't let yourselves be enticed by the world which is My adversary's tool to win you over.... Believe in Me and My love, and in your heart long for the Father, and call upon Me in every adversity of body and soul.... And truly, every experience will only ever serve your ascent, for everything is based on My love and wisdom whatever you might encounter.... And rely on My love and My might, for I Am always willing to help if only you would call upon Me in your heart....

Amen

**You will live forever....**

**BD No. 7974**

**August 24th 1961**

**Y**ou will live forever.... you will not lose this life anymore.... Is there a more enjoyable promise than that I want to give you eternal life and that you will thus be eternally happy? For life is blissfulness, because life is a state in freedom, light and strength, because 'life' is the state for which I have created you, which guarantees your perfection.... And this perfection will have been endeavoured towards by your own free will, otherwise no life would be possible, for prior to that you were in a state of death and only your free will was able to and can change this state of death into 'life'.... Furthermore, life means permanent union with Me, Who nourishes you with the necessary strength to live, which flows to you without restriction and will never again be limited.... Life is working and creating with Me and in My will.... and yet also in keeping with your will, for you have completely entered into My will because you are perfect, because you have become My images and will no longer think and want anything other than Myself and therefore you will also be incomparably happy.

And that is the final goal of the beings which once emerged from Me and My strength as living creations, which were indeed supremely perfect, since nothing imperfect can come forth from Me, but which voluntarily relinquished their perfection, fell away from Me and then had to travel an infinitely long path of development in order to achieve the highest level of perfection again, in order to thus return to Me, yet no longer as a 'living creation' but as 'My child', into which it will have voluntarily shaped itself through love.... which is indeed its fundamental substance because it came forth from My love, but which its free will had to arouse into the brightest of blazes.... but then eternal life in supreme happiness will also be guaranteed.... And this is the life I have promised you.... I Myself want to grant you this blissful life, and thus I will never cease in supporting you to achieve this said high degree of love, whenever it may be.... One day you will attain life and then never lose this life again.... This is truly the most glorious promise, for you can hope. You need not fear to be lost; you need not remain in the state of death forever, for I have told you 'You will live forever...' And My Word is truth.... only you yourselves determine the time when you will enter into life; you determine the time when you escape death, when you return to Me, unite with Me again and then also arrive at the life which lasts forever....

And thus you can also endlessly prolong the state of death if you misuse your free will again, if you oppose My loving support which stimulates your love. And then you will prolong your state of



misery too, for only life is happiness. Yet you have free will, and this prevents Me from giving you life against your will. For you have to attain perfection yourselves, which guarantees you life in eternity, otherwise you would eternally just remain My 'living creations', but the goal of becoming My 'children' requires striving for perfection in free will. As long as you humans are still in the state of death, as long as you lack light and strength because you lack realisation and the influx of My strength of love, you are also in a state of unkindness, for voluntarily practised love would also result in light and strength, and that also means an 'awakening to life'. And then you will no longer be able to fall back into the state of death, because you will be enlightened and also recognise the purpose of your earthly life and consciously strive for it. And this is why love has to flare up in you if you want to attain the life which lasts forever. And I, the Eternal Love, will leave no stone unturned in order to lead you to this life, for I can only unite Myself with life but never with death.... and therefore I will first awaken the dead to life, which My infinite love will indeed achieve sooner or later....

Amen

### Serious warning against psychic receptions....

BD No. 7977

August 27th 1961

**Y**ou should not trouble yourselves with doubts, but you should also know that you only receive pure truth from Me by merely wanting your thoughts to be correct and true. And you will always receive assurance that I do not contradict Myself, that therefore the spiritual information which originates from Me, which was conveyed to those of you through the 'working of My spirit' who allow My activity in you, must always tally. However, since My adversary's influence confused people's thinking, since falsehood and error are far more likely to be accepted by people, it has also become necessary to convey the pure truth from above time and again, for truth does not remain pure for long among people, for unkindness reigns and this darkens the spirit, so that it is easy for My adversary to proceed against the truth and to intersperse it with error, without this being recognised by people. Light is all you humans need in order to find and travel the path to Me and to ascend.... In the darkness you take wrong paths which lead off course, and since it is My adversary's goal and intention to alienate you from Me and to gain you for himself, he will eagerly strive to confuse your thinking, and he will do so under the mask of an angel of light. And the danger that he will be heeded is particularly great during the time of the end, because people are lacking love and therefore possess no power of judgment either.... They fall prey to error and then he will have won them over. For this reason I keep making you aware of the cover under which he appears. For he is full of cunning and trickery, he tries to slip in where he can show himself as an angel of light, where people look for contact with the spiritual kingdom.... but where the preconditions are missing which guarantee a genuinely pure spiritual bond with the world of light.... However, wherever the preconditions exist he is unable to intervene, and only **then** will the truth be guaranteed, because all beings of light work on My instructions and can only distribute pure truth which they receive from Me.... Yet can you humans know with absolute certainty that you demonstrate the preconditions which guarantee you this bond with the world of light? And can you therefore be certain that the spiritual realm conveys the full truth to you? Can you do this where it concerns psychic transmissions from the spiritual kingdom? Do you know whether it is impossible for the adversary to intervene if a person as a 'shell' forfeits his own will? Only a high degree of maturity will result in your protection by the world of light.... but in view of the great risk the beings of light will always try to influence people such that they allow the 'working of the spirit' in them in a **conscious state**, that they shape themselves into a receiving vessel for the divine spirit.... that they improve themselves in order to grant the beings of light the undisputable right to repel everything unspiritual from them and to only let the pure truth flow to them, which they receive from Me, so that they can instruct you humans if it is your will and you fulfil all preconditions....

You humans must remember that the time of the end has come, that you don't have much time left, and that you should therefore accomplish the work of improving your soul with increased vigour.... And you must know that My adversary will use all his power to try to prevent this endeavour .... Thus he will try this where he is not recognised, where a human being's conscious will does not offer him opposition.... He has great power and makes use of it when psychic receptions are desired whose truthfulness cannot be verified by you humans.... Be warned, for the point is not that it would be **impossible** for a being of light to express itself through a medium, but the point is that you humans are incapable of judging **whether** a being of light expresses itself or **whether** the adversary's clever disguise enables him to spread darkness.... And this darkness can have a disastrous effect on you; misguided teachings can be conveyed to you from which you can only detach yourselves with difficulty.... But a misguided teaching will always obstruct the path to Me, it will obscure the light in you or extinguish it entirely, and the path to Me will be prolonged by you.... I want to caution you of this, for there is not much time left, you are near the end, and once a misguided teaching has taken hold in you it will take quite a while before you recognise it as such, and this time might no longer be at your disposal.... The possibility that you are offered truth certainly exists, but you are unable to judge **whether** it is offered to you and consequently there is always the risk that your spirit will become darkened if I don't seriously warn and admonish you only to believe those Words which are conveyed to you through My spirit.... for it will guide you into all truth, as I have promised you....

Amen

**God's strength can also grant physical recovery....**

**BD No. 7980**

**August 31th 1961**

**Y**ou are truly offered something precious when I talk to you directly, and you will always be able to draw strength by just consciously opening yourselves to My emanation of love if you want to receive the ray of strength from Me, if you desire to be filled with strength from Me.... if you want your hunger and thirst to be stilled by the nourishment you receive from Me Myself. However, you are as yet unable to recognise the real value of My gifts of grace.... even though you willingly listen to Me, even though you belong to those who want to be nourished and have their thirst quenched by Me. Were you able to assess My greater than great love for you which constantly wants to make you happy and grant you gifts, you would also know that I only offer you gifts which have an extremely helpful effect on you.... you would know that I only offer you what will help you to attain perfection, to fully mature your souls, and you would only ever want that My gifts of love for you will not be limited. You would consciously open yourselves at any time in order to receive My gifts of grace, and you would become aware of an abundance of strength constantly flowing to you if only you have the will to receive it. You merely require profound faith in order to also become physically healthy through the strength of My Word....

But you do not possess this strong faith as yet and thus you must only ever strive to raise your degree of love.... When you are entirely permeated by love then you will only have space in your heart for My strength of love, then everything else will be pushed away and you will be so close to Me that you will feel My presence which will also let you become aware of the flow of strength.... And then your body and soul will recover.... Open yourselves again and again to the strength of love from Me.... keep turning your thoughts to Me and establish the connection with Me which facilitates an influx of My strength of love in you.... and know that you receive the evidence of My presence when I can speak to you. And don't undo this bond again but let it become increasingly more tender and, truly, you will feel it yourselves and no longer need to fear that you will lack strength.... Just believe, and I will not let your faith be destroyed.... open your heart and accept Me in it, and My presence will make you aware of the strength that pours into you, you will hear My Word and recognise it as an incredible gift of grace.... You will distinctly feel the strength of My Word, you will psychologically mature, and this raised state of maturity will also express itself in an

increasingly stronger faith, and a strong faith can achieve anything, it can also help the body to get healthy because nothing is impossible for someone who believes in Me, in My love and in My might....

Amen

## **Mentally directing the will towards God....**

**BD No. 7981**

**September 1st 1961**

**E**very thought which turns to Me is an acknowledgment that you belong to Me, a flickering spark of love striving towards the fiery ocean of Eternal Love. It demonstrates that the test of will of acknowledging Me again as God and Creator, as it was in the beginning, has been passed.... I will not leave you in eternity, even if you yourselves voluntarily keep away from Me.... For you belong to Me, you are a tiny spark of My strength of love which I emanated when I gave you life. And one day this strength of love will flow back to its original source again, because this is the law of eternity.... But I care that your free will.... the mark of divinity.... is your reason for returning to Me. And it makes Me indescribably happy when this change of will, after your past apostasy from Me, has been accomplished, when you as a human being.... during the stage of free will.... turn your thoughts to Me.... Then I will take hold of you and draw you continuously closer to Me, and I have the right to do so because you will be trying to unite with Me again of your own free will....

You don't realise how much strength flows to you when your thoughts apply to Me, for every thought is a bond with Me which enables the influx of strength; a contact which enables Me to permeate you with My strength of love, which spiritualises you and makes you the blissful beings again that you once had been. You have the option to receive My guaranteed influx of strength at any time.... you have a very reliable way to receive My strength by merely directing your thoughts to Me.... For you only turn to a Being Which you acknowledge, and I only want this acknowledgment from you in order to provide for you again as before, in order to permeate you again with My strength of love. When you think of Me you consciously open your heart.... you surrender every resistance that had kept you apart from Me, and then My love can take effect on you again, which ignites in you like a spark of fire and also lets your love flare up for Me. Hence it incorporates an immense blessing if you lift your thoughts up to Me time and again....

Admittedly, the world will often prevent you from doing so, and anyone who is subject to the world will only rarely and with difficulty turn to Me, if at all.... But once you have voluntarily granted Me the right to take possession of you again because you have voluntarily accomplished to break away from My adversary then you can also be sure that I will enter your thoughts time and again, and it will be increasingly possible for you to mentally stay in contact with Me.... until you can always sense My presence close to you, until you no longer start anything without Me. And then you will consciously fulfil the purpose of your earthly existence, then you will already be in close contact with Me even though you still live on earth, and I will not leave you again, I will always walk by your side, I will take abode in your heart and you will feel My presence and be very happy....

Therefore, always stay in contact with Me even if the world will not yet release you completely.... As long as you still have to live in the material world you will also have to fight against its temptations and attractions; but once you have established the connection from you to Me, the material world can no longer harm you, then you will look for Me even more, because you will not be able to find true happiness in the material world after all but only ever in your heartfelt contact with Me.... And then My love will draw you to Me, then I will gladden you with My presence.... For then your will belongs to Me, as it has turned to Me entirely willingly, and you will have become and will stay My Own for all eternity....

Amen

**Y**ou once deprived yourselves of your divinity by changing your fundamental nature into the opposite, you were no longer beings of light but had become beings of darkness, for you were devoid of all love because you had rejected My love which wanted to permeate you and make you happy for all eternity.... And in this ungodliness, in this totally opposite nature to Mine, you were distant from Me, you utterly reversed your nature and could therefore no longer be close to Me because you would have ceased to exist in My light of love, it would have consumed you completely.... However, it was not My will that the being which had once emerged from My strength of love should **vanish**, I only wanted its return to Me, but this necessitated a change in nature which reduced its distance from Me until, finally, this distance was completely overcome by the fact that the being had adopted its original state again.... until it had totally become love again and My love was able to permeate it again as before.... This transformation into love required of Me an act of mercy and love: I had to place a tiny spark of My eternal love into you because you were utterly devoid of love and therefore also incapable of changing yourselves and your nature.... An exceedingly long and painful process of return had almost broken your past opposition to Me, yet then you entered into a state in which you received free will again, which prior to that had been bound.... And in this state of free will.... as a human being.... the re-transformation into **love** should take place again, which would have been utterly impossible had a tiny spark of love not laid dormant in you, which is a gift of grace I place into every person's heart and which characterises him as a divine living creation as soon as he voluntarily kindles the spark of love to flare up into a bright flame.... This work has to be accomplished by the human being himself. And he can certainly do it precisely because the divine spark of love lies dormant in him. This spark of love is a divine part, it is a minute spark of My eternal spirit of love which is inseparably connected to Me, which also incessantly strives back to the eternal Father-Spirit but which allows the human being complete freedom as to whether he yields to it or whether he smothers the small spark with his anti-divine nature on account of his connection with My adversary which he is not prepared to give up.

You are all **able** to love but whether you are **willing** is left up to you.... And although the spiritual spark in you, seeing it is part of Me, has tremendous strength, it will not force you to change your nature but it will make it easier, it is not an impossibility that this change of nature into love can occur during your short lifetime on earth. The connection with Me is in place, it just has to be striven for by yourselves for you to feel its effect when My love can shine into you again.... A bond between the spiritual spark in you and the Father-Spirit must be established, then the change of nature will irrevocably take place and you will become the happiest beings again, as you were in the beginning. But without this spiritual spark in you, which is My share, you would be hopelessly lost.... **You are able to love**, you have the ability to feel and to emanate love.... you are not entirely devoid of love if you don't resist this spirit of love in you, if you don't push towards My adversary who will always prevent you from carrying out loving acts but who **cannot** stop you if you kindle the light in you, if you pay attention to the gentle voice within and comply with it, which will always stimulate you to be lovingly active. For My spiritual spark is truly mighty and full of strength because it is part of Me.... It will strengthen even the slightest will towards it and there is nothing My adversary can do to stop it, for he cannot fight against Me since I Am, after all, inside of you.... I just don't force you if you oppose Me of your own free will. And this divine spark of spirit, which is part of Me, is also the guarantee that you **can** change, for it is strength from Me which enables you to do anything you seriously strive for. And in order for you to muster this serious will the divine Redeemer will always help you, He merely wants to be acknowledged and asked to strengthen your will.... For He and I are one; you once rejected Me, you refused to acknowledge Me as your God and Creator and followed the one who drew you into the abyss.... And he will be in control of you until you appeal to Me for help and thus recognise and

acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ.... And truly, the adversary's power will be broken if you confront him with My name; your will shall be strengthened and your desire for union with Me will constantly grow stronger.... The spiritual spark in you will seriously strive towards the bond with the eternal Father-Spirit, you will give in to the inner urge and will be impelled into kind-hearted activity because I Myself can once again permeate you with My love.... And your nature will again take on a quality which resembles My fundamental nature.... It transforms itself into love and will inseparably unite with Me, then you will never leave Me again; the child will have returned to the Father from Whom it once originated....

Amen

## Jesus' free will as a human being....

BD No. 7992

September 15th 1961

**U**ntil the end My suffering and dying on the cross also remained a matter of free will, since I truly could have prevented it by making use of God's indwelling strength and resisting all enemies who wanted to implement their thoughts of hatred of Me.... I accomplished the act entirely of My own free will; I was willing to suffer and die for My fellow human beings because, as 'Jesus, the human being', I knew that the whole of the human race was in an appalling state of wretchedness due to the past original sin, and because My love wanted to help all My fallen brothers I had offered Myself to the Father as a sacrifice of atonement.... I was by no means forced to do so, the Father in Me did not dictate My will, I acted completely freely of My own accord.... And I found it incredibly difficult because I foresaw everything that would happen until the act of Salvation had been completely accomplished.... I, as a human being, struggled and prayed in profound distress to the Father that He should remove the cup from Me.... and I was strengthened and completely gave Myself to the Father. For the love in Me was overwhelmingly powerful, thus the Eternal Love Itself was indeed within Me and I allowed Myself to be determined by **It**, which would have been impossible had My human will resisted. Love impelled Me toward the wretched human race and I wanted to help people, and this love made Me accept an extent of suffering which you humans are incapable of assessing. Yet the guilt you had burdened yourselves with as a result of your apostasy from God was also inconceivable. And, in order to atone for this guilt, I had to suffer enormously as a human being and endure the agony of the crucifixion. Love, however, is strength and therefore I persevered until the end, or the suffering itself would truly have been enough to kill My body prematurely had the strength of love not enabled My body to accept the death on the cross and to persevere until the work was accomplished.... until the redemption from sin and death had been guaranteed for all people who accept My sacrifice on the cross and want to find redemption. So once again it depends on the person's free will as to how he relates to Me and My act of Salvation. For every being had turned away from Me of its own free will, and of its own free will it must turn back to Me again which happens when, as a human being, it acknowledges Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, when it recognises Me Myself in Jesus and voluntarily hands itself and its guilt over to Me.... when it appeals for forgiveness and wants to return to Me again, Whom it once voluntarily left. Then the human being will consciously avail himself of the blessings of My act of Salvation, his weakened will shall receive strength and his return into his Father's house will be assured.

The inconceivable suffering I took upon Myself as a human being was still in no proportion to the immense guilt of the fallen spirits, but since Jesus, the human being, was full of love and volunteered the hardest sacrifice by relinquishing His life on the cross, I was satisfied with this sacrifice and redeemed all guilt for the sake of Jesus' great love, Who wanted to bring His fallen brothers back to Me again.... This was sufficient for Me, and thus My justice was also satisfied.... for I was unable to redeem any guilt which would have remained **without** atonement. Hence the act of Salvation had to be voluntarily accomplished. I did not allow any being to be forced into rendering this atonement.... And since the immense sin of the apostasy from Me had been a

violation of My **love**, the act of atonement had to be an **act of love** again, for only love could redeem this immense guilt.... This love dwelled within Jesus, the human being. He was so receptive to it that He was completely imbued with love, which subsequently enabled Him to achieve His act of Salvation.... **Love** redeemed the sin.... **Love** completely permeated a human being.... **I Myself Am Love**, and thus I Myself was in Jesus, the human being, I Myself suffered and died for the human race. However, since I was unable to suffer as God, the 'human being Jesus' took all suffering upon Himself. Yet He did everything of His own free will, for although love does not compel, it willingly makes the greatest sacrifices.... And love achieves everything; it is a powerful strength which can endure even the most appalling affliction. I Myself, the Eternal Love, imbued Jesus, the human being, and thus I Myself was effective in Him and brought people redemption from sin and death....

Amen

**Cycle... Concluding a period of Salvation...**

**BD No. 7996**

**September 18th 1961**

**T**he circle is completed.... It is the end of a period of Salvation which began a long time ago and can be spoken of as a very significant phase of Salvation because I Myself descended to Earth in order to accomplish the act of Salvation on behalf of all fallen spiritual beings. And **after** this act of Salvation the **first** fallen spirits were able to return, they acknowledged Me and will remain with Me forever because they voluntarily shaped themselves back into love.... But now a new period of Salvation will begin.... And this first necessitates the dissolution of all material creations on, in and above the earth and a total transformation of the earth's surface. And once again a judgment of spiritual beings in every degree of maturity will take place, new creations will arise which will receive the spiritual substances according to their degree of maturity and will help them to develop further; and a new human generation will come forth from those people who remained faithful to Me, who will survive the final battle of faith on this earth and thus pass the last great test of will.... And these people will form the root of the new human generation which will occupy the new earth.... whereas everything that is still utterly opposed to Me will be banished in solid matter to start its higher development again.... An earthly period comes to an end, and that means that one cycle has been completed again.... that many souls will have left their external cover for good and finally have returned into the spiritual kingdom again.... that they thus found complete redemption through Jesus Christ and then comply with their purpose in the spiritual kingdom, that they continue to ascend ever higher because there is no limit in the kingdom of light and because all My children will eternally strive towards Me, since it increases their happiness to always find fulfilment of their love and never to lessen their desire for My love.... And likewise the process of returning the spirits on earth will continue.... For an infinitely long time and countless periods of development will still have to pass by until all spiritual beings are redeemed.... I say this to you, My servants on Earth, because I can only initiate a few people into My plan of Salvation, for only a few can grasp this reign and activity of Mine in order to guide the fallen spiritual beings back to bliss....

The connections from Earth to Me are established ever less often, a living faith in Me is ever more infrequently to be found which is the requirement to convey this knowledge to people. However, wherever possible I will constantly influence people through the mouth of those who offer their active service to Me. They find little credence with their fellow human beings and yet I reveal My plan of Salvation through My messengers to all people who want to accept My revelations. And I inform them of the fact that once again one phase of Salvation is coming to conclusion and a new one will begin. And this will be an extremely painful process for those who do not believe, who have handed themselves over to My adversary, who did not find redemption during this period of Salvation and who therefore will have to go through the process of development once more.... I would like to protect everyone from this, I would like to lead them back and let them enter the spheres of the blissful spirits but I cannot let My love work contrary to law.... People must enter the

eternal order during the final stage of their development, only then will I be able to accept them again in My kingdom, which they once left of their own free will. This period of development, during which I Myself lived on earth in the human being Jesus, has been extremely beneficial.... All people would have been able to release themselves from My adversary by merely availing themselves of the blessings of My act of Salvation, for My act of Salvation was accomplished for all people past, present and future. And My spirit will also convey this knowledge again to the people on the new earth.... For My immeasurable love wants to help all fallen beings to ascend, and as soon as a person allows himself to be guided by Me, as soon as he merely surrenders his opposition and acknowledges **Me Myself in Jesus Christ** he will also have started on the path of return to Me, which the man Jesus walked as a good example to him.... And then he will also enter the law of eternal order and the process across the earth will one day be over for him as well, he will step out of his physical cover and pass into My kingdom of light and beatitude....

Amen

### **You humans should strive for perfection....**

**BD No. 7997**

**September 19th 1961**

**I** have no other goal but to guide you into supreme perfection, because you shall create and work with Me as My **children** and for this you need to attain perfection, which you should achieve of your own free will. And I will help you to do so as long as you live on earth, where you should pass your test of will, where you should demonstrate that you desire to return to your God and Father, from Whom you once voluntarily separated yourselves. Hence, your free will can let you reach the goal during your earthly life, but it can also cause your standstill or renewed regression into the abyss, and I will never force your will but always allow it full freedom. But I will do everything in My power in order to let you reach perfection on earth. For I love you and yearn for your return, because you emerged from My love. And love always wants to give pleasure, it wants to permeate you, because then you will have abundant strength and use it for your ascent into higher spheres. Yet right now you are living in the last days, that is, a spiritual and earthly turning point will take place, and a limit has been set on your development, many people will be recalled ahead of time.... and you can **all** only count on living on earth for a little while longer.... And yet, even this short time is still enough for you to attain perfection, if only you seriously strive for it, if you want to fulfil the purpose of your earthly existence and appeal to Me for strength and grace, for support and the strengthening of your will. You can believe that you need only look for Me and I will allow Myself to be found by everyone who seriously tries to find Me.... However, once you have found Me I will truly not let you walk your earthly path alone; I will seize you and firmly hold you by My hand, and I will guide you towards your perfection.... And a tiny spark of My divine spirit has been placed into every person's heart which urges you from within to turn your thoughts into My direction.... But whether you take notice of its urging is up to you, for I do not enforce the direction of your will to Me.

However, I will not stop revealing Myself to you, and thus all happenings in earthly life will affect you such that you will be able to recognise your God and Creator if you have not entirely become enslaved by My adversary who also fights for your soul, because due to your past apostasy from Me you entitled him to do so.... Even so, My love belongs to you, it will never ever change and neither will it let go of you but persistently seek to attract your love in return.... And this love of Mine is so strong that you will voluntarily surrender all resistance if only you open your heart once and let it shine into it. But this has to be achieved by your free will, for although I knock at the door of your heart, you **yourselves** will have to open the door and allow Me to enter.... But then you will be saved for time and eternity; then your free will turns in My direction and I will take hold of it.... I will never again leave you to My adversary once you have voluntarily handed yourselves over to Me and thus separated yourselves from him.... And this turning to Me can occur at any time, and it will also guarantee you spiritual success during the short time you still have left on this earth. Yet

you should believe that there is only a little time left, and you should take My admonitions and warnings seriously and diligently work at improving your soul, for it should still cleanse itself from all impurities in order to be able to enter the kingdom of light and bliss in all clarity and purity when its passing away from this earth has come. The fact that it will not go astray once it has demonstrated its will to belong to Me is certain.... But it has to attain the degree of light on this earth itself, but I will also truly help so that it will achieve it. A complete surrender to Me will also result in My taking complete possession of you, and then strength will flow to you in abundance, which the soul will subsequently use for constant actions of love.... Your soul will purify itself, it will become increasingly more perfect and thus live a life on earth according to My will.... it will be so intimately connected with Me that I will also be able to influence it directly, so that it will be permeated by My spirit and only ever comply with My spirit's urging.... It will hear My voice and as a child let itself be guided by the Father, and thus it will truly reach perfection on earth....

Amen

### **Re-incarnation for special reasons....**

**BD No. 8000**

**September 23rd 1961**

**E**very once fallen original spirit must attain perfection of its own free will. And this requires an infinitely long time of development from the deepest abyss to the pinnacle. This process of development needs My constant help, since the entity has no strength whatsoever and is so weak at first that My strength must be of assistance in order to make this higher development possible. I always had to convey sufficient strength to the fallen beings so that they were able to accomplish the task allocated to them.... They had to be able to fulfil a helpful activity, and thus the development of the spiritual substances irrevocably progressed. Time and again I have explained to you the reason **why** this helpful activity had to be performed and that it required an incredibly long period of time until the fallen original entity was allowed to embody itself as a human being.... However, in this final human stage the original entity has free will, which can achieve the final perfection but also cause a renewed fall into the abyss. Thus free will can strive to achieve the complete release from the form, in which case the human being will also receive the **strength** to accomplish the work of attaining perfection. Then he will enter into eternity as a fully enlightened spirit, he will come into My kingdom of light and beatitude and continue to progress ever more, because the degree of perfection knows no limitation since the striving for Me will never end and yet is incredibly blissful.... If the human being fails his final test of will on earth, his earthly existence will nevertheless come to an end when his body dies.... he will enter the kingdom of the beyond but not be admitted into the spheres of light. He will remain in darkness or in twilight, depending on the soul's degree of maturity, but always corresponding to the way of life the human being had lived on earth. And thus the soul will have to accept the consequences.... It cannot be granted beatitude because the law of eternal order also demands justice.

Souls which completely lack light usually still move within the spheres of earth, often they are still earthbound, so that they cling to people and try to make them behave according to **their** will and **their** attitudes and thereby frequently push the real essence of the person.... his soul.... into the background, thus they take possession of the body and then effectively live a second life on earth without being entitled to it.... and the actual soul of the person is not strong enough to prevail and expel this evil spirit. The person is bothered by afflictions and all kinds of pain caused by the evil spirit until the soul succeeds in establishing a strong bond with **Me** which then will enable Me to dispel the evil spirit, so that it subsequently will realise that it no longer lives on earth.... To allow such earthbound souls a return to earth again would only result in certain **renewed** failure, since these souls would return to earth without past memory and yet in possession of free will again.... Hence you humans must never believe in **such** re-incarnations.... Neither must you believe in the soul's return to earth for the purpose of achieving perfection if it previously failed on earth or had not achieved the degree of perfection required and which it believes it can attain now. Consider that



I place an unlimited measure of grace at your disposal.... also consider that I accomplished the act of Salvation for you, **that it is possible for every soul** to depart from this earth in a redeemed state and that such a soul truly will still be able to ascend in the beyond and become inconceivably happy.... Admittedly, the **free will** of every soul will also be respected in the spiritual realm and if the soul **wants** to return to earth its desire will be granted.... But it runs the great risk that it might also descend into the abyss, since in earthly life free will is decisive again. However, a soul which can show only a tiny glimmer of light will recognise the opportunities of achieving maturity in the beyond and will refuse to enter a body of flesh again.... And a completely **lightless** soul will never be allowed to return to earth, for it first has to provide evidence of its change of mind, and then it will no longer be willing to live on earth.

Nevertheless, during the last days cases of re-incarnation will be allowed, but they happen for special reasons: first of all, beings of light will come to earth for the purpose of a mission because of the immense spiritual adversity.... but their embodiment should not make people believe that **every** soul will return to earth for the sake of attaining higher maturity.... Yet some souls also exist which.... once a tiny glimmer of realisation dawns on them.... recognise their immense sin they had burdened themselves with during their life on earth.... These are individual cases which require much atonement, which certainly could also be removed in the beyond but which impel these souls to sincerely ask for permission to redeem this guilt on earth.... and which are willing to fulfil a helpful mission at the same time.... But such cases must never be generalised, since this would be a serious deception which can only result in disaster for people. And these souls will also have to endure unusual destinies of suffering which might often make their fellow human beings doubt My love but which have their explanation in the considerable guilt of these souls, which is the real reason of their earthly life. Profound and living faith in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation guarantees that all guilt has been redeemed through His blood.... But these souls had not found redemption through Jesus Christ in their earthly life and therefore brought it over into the spiritual kingdom. Yet the soul must have achieved a certain degree of light already to be allowed to live on earth again.... it must have found the path to Jesus Christ in the afterlife, it must have appealed for forgiveness of this guilt and then have decided of its own free will to accomplish this act of atonement and have asked for My permission.... otherwise its return to earth will not be granted.

I always say that the doctrine of re-incarnation is a misguided teaching if it is applied to all people who departed from this earth in an imperfect state. And I have always mentioned special reasons which justify such re-incarnation. Not to have accepted or utilised the grace of My love is a repeated sin against My love, and you cannot brush this sin aside as you please with a repeated return to earth.... You have the opportunity to cleanse yourselves from all guilt through Jesus' blood while you live on earth.... And My love for you really will not leave any stone unturned in order to help you attain perfection. And this love should not be rejected by you otherwise you will meet with a painful fate in the beyond, as My justice demands, even if My love for you is greater than great, and even then I will still help you to reach the light one day. For My love can only be effective within the scope of divine order....

Amen

**God's language through the elements of nature....**

**BD No. 8002**

**September 25th 1961**

**I** expect of you, My servants, total commitment to Me and My kingdom, for people's spiritual hardship necessitates it. Only a short time separates you from the very last end, and whatever can be done for the salvation of the souls shall still be done, for the earth will assimilate everything again which had failed as a human being, and this is an appalling fate which I would like to avert from every individual person. But you yourselves make the final decision in free will. I Myself cannot do anything but admonish and warn you by constantly speaking to you, and everyone who supports Me in this respect will be blessed by Me. And thus the near end should always be

mentioned and also the fact that prior to it I will clearly express Myself once more through a powerful natural event.... for it will be My last warning when I speak through the elements of nature to people who didn't want to listen to My Word.... This language cannot be ignored, for people will be horrified when they are confronted by an inconceivably extensive natural disaster that will leave no-one unaffected insofar as the news will reach wherever people live, so that every individual can draw his own conclusions, so that every individual can feel personally addressed by it because the same event can also affect his country and even himself.... This is because people will have to fear a repetition and therefore they **all** have to brace themselves for a sudden demise. Much suffering and misery will still afflict the earth and yet it is only a means I apply due to love in order to save the souls from ruin, from the appalling fate of a new banishment on this earth.

However, the people affected by the natural disaster, the people who fall prey to it, are not cruelly left at the mercy of their destiny.... Due to their prematurely concluded earthly life they will be granted gifts of grace in the beyond.... They will still have the opportunity to ascend further; they will have the opportunity in the beyond to reach the light which they disregarded on earth.... They won't have to fear the new banishment.... unless they are so obstinate that they will descend into the abyss again as true devils, that they are incorrigible and thus would not have changed on earth for the better either had they stayed alive. And even the effect of the natural disaster on people will differ, for again people will turn to Me in their fear and due to their received help also remain loyal to Me, but equally a strong noticeable apostasy from Me will come to the fore because people won't accept a 'God of love' Who allowed such a work of destruction to take place.... since their dark spiritual state cannot find any other explanation for this occurrence. But a clear voice like that has to resound from above, whether it is recognised as My voice or not, for the end is approaching with giant strides, and even though only a few souls will find their way to Me in their distress it will nevertheless be a gain that they no longer have to take the long process through the creations of the earth again but can enter the kingdom of the beyond where they can also achieve progress which would have been doubtful for them on earth.... and in all probability would have led them into the abyss, or they would have endeavoured towards the abyss.

And I have to impart all this to you, My servants. For you should be forearmed, you should learn to look at all happenings around you only from this point of view, and you should completely give yourselves to Me and as My instruments be always active in My will.... You should let go of all earthly thoughts, hand over your every worry to Me.... even the smallest.... you should become completely absorbed in your vineyard work yet always pay attention to My inner instructions. For overzealousness only causes harm, because wisdom promotes success and wisdom will always be conveyed to you if you totally enter into My will, if you are only the executors of My will. And I know that you, My servants, take your task seriously, and therefore you constantly receive these instructions which you feel in your heart as My loving Words and which you therefore will also comply with for the benefit of your fellow human beings. Oh, if people only knew what awaits them.... Yet they don't believe it when it is proclaimed to them through the mouth of My prophets.... and they cannot be compelled into believing. Nevertheless, the day comes ever closer which will cause a complete change of living conditions.... and blessed is he who will call upon Me in extreme adversity, for I will hear him and grant his request, and he will never ever go astray....

Amen

**God's nature is a mystery....**

**BD No. 8006**

**September 29th 1961**

**M**y nature is and remains a great mystery for you, for while you live on earth your thinking is limited and incapable of penetrating spiritual depths. But even for the fully enlightened spirit I Am and remain inscrutable although it has already penetrated profound spiritual knowledge and shaped itself into its original nature again, which once originated from Me in My image. But a constant striving towards Me, a constant drawing nearer to Me is part

of the beatitude which lasts forever... And yet I Am unattainable. On the other hand, I Myself illuminate the being and it is filled with inconceivable bliss, so that in union with Me the being is also conscious of My presence. However, were I attainable then the beatitude would reach its limit one day... but this can never happen, for there is no end to My happiness; the being will always strive towards Me and always find new fulfilment and yet it will never be able to fathom Me... I Am and remain an eternal mystery for all that which came forth from Me... but I do not keep away from it because My love is infinite. And because this love of Mine can never stop, My children's happiness can never stop either... because there is no limitation in perfection, there can never be an end. The being will keep rising towards the light and the light will always shine towards it, yet the light will be and remain unattainable. For I Am the primary source of light and bliss Which is inexhaustible, to Whom all spiritual beings strive and find never-ending bliss to be nourished by this primary source. My nature is and remains unfathomable... And thus it is also understandable that this nature cannot be personified, that it cannot be visualised as something limited. And so you will also understand why this Being... the primary source of light... can not be visible to the created being. For the original fullness of the light would have consumed everything. It was certainly able to give itself in all fullness, yet the being was meant to remain an independent entity, it was to lead an independent life as a spark of light, to which I wanted to give constant happiness. And constant longing and constant fulfilment is part of happiness... Once the being has reached enlightened heights it will be filled by ever more ardent love which strives towards Eternal Love... And I return this love again and thus make the being incredibly happy... Yet that does not signify satisfied yearning, it merely **intensifies** the longing for Me, Who gives Himself to the being time and time again...

However, while you are human beings your thinking is limited and you will never be able to grasp such wisdom. Yet even in your imperfection you, **too**, can establish the connection with Me already and let Me give you happiness: you can pray, you can enter into a dialogue with Me, and the ray of My love can flow into you, if only as a weak flow of strength because you are still imperfect. But even this weak flow of strength will make you happy, and you can increase it yourselves as soon as your love for Me ignites and is fanned to a bright blaze. Then you will already feel a faint yearning in you which I will satisfy, with the result that your longing for My illumination of love will grow ever stronger and will meet with a response depending on your degree of love. You will sense Me, you will become aware of My presence, and yet you will be unable to grasp Me intellectually, because My nature is and will remain an enigma for you. And yet, I reveal Myself to you... you will be able to recognise Me as a Being Which is love, wisdom and might within Itself. And then you will also love Me progressively more and the act of giving you happiness will take place time and again, for you will never... once you have enjoyed this bliss... want to miss it again. The spark which once was emanated by Me as an independent being will constantly strive towards the fiery sea of My love... And this striving for Me will never come to an end, My love will forever give itself, the vessels will always open themselves and forever accept the ray of My love. And the yearning for Me and its constant fulfilment will provide never-ending beatitude...

Amen

**Every soul is an original spirit....**

**BD No. 8008a**  
**October 1st 1961**

**Y**ou should pay attention to My voice when it speaks to you... for My spirit will guide you into truth. If you want to be instructed of the **truth** then you can only receive it from **Me Myself**, the **Eternal Truth** Itself: When I once externalised the beings of My love, every being was a self-aware spirit which had a most intimate relationship with Me and was constantly permeated by My love. The permeation of love placed the being into a state of brightest realisation... it was illuminated, it recognised Me Myself and everything that surrounded it... Every being was an immeasurably happy God-like spirit. And yet, for reasons which have been explained

to you many times already, countless beings fell away from Me while many others remained with Me.... The former lost their light, whereas the latter kept their immense abundance of light and did not follow My adversary.... the first fallen original spirit.... into the abyss. And with these remaining original spirits I create and work in infinity.... But you humans are also aware of the fact that I set Myself the goal for the deification of all **created** spiritual beings and that this deification has to be accomplished by the being's own free will.... You know **why** the beings had once fallen, and you also received the information of My eternal plan of Salvation which pursues the return of all fallen spirits and which will certainly be achieved one day. You are aware of the fact that childship to God is the highest goal and that, according to My plan of eternity, all beings, which live on earth as humans, are **able** to achieve childship to God.... if their free will seriously strives for it.... Then every once fallen being will have attained the highest degree of bliss, it will have become My image, it will be able to create and work entirely of its own free will and, yet, it will be completely the same as My will, it will no longer be determined by **Me** yet My child will have completely acquired My will and will therefore be inconceivably happy.... And this exceedingly high degree of bliss is also desired by My remaining spiritual beings, for although they are in direct contact with Me, although they are constantly permeated by My strength of love they are still **created** beings according to **My** will which **cannot** but think and act **according** to My will, which are more or less only ever implementers of My will. Making this difference clear to you humans requires a high degree of maturity which you do not possess as yet, so in view of your limited thinking I can only explain to you such things which your intellect is able to grasp, precisely because you lost this profound realisation about all correlations in the spiritual kingdom as a result of your fall into the abyss and have not yet attained the final realisation on earth. Nevertheless, it suffices you to know that the beings which remained with Me will also take the path across Earth one day in order to attain childship to God, which will immeasurably augment their beatitude.

This path across earth therefore requires a life in the flesh, the existence as a human being, just like the once **fallen** spiritual beings must do in order to pass their test of will. Consequently, a spirit of light wishing to embody itself on earth will also choose an earthly body for its abode whose spiritual substances have already attained a certain degree of maturity so that a spirit of light can occupy it, that it will animate the dead external form.... the human body.... and start its path across Earth in it. This spirit of light is therefore the **spiritual strength** which has to flow into a human body, which is born into the world as a human being and which can only 'live' when this spiritual strength.... the soul.... the divine breath.... is breathed into this external form by My all embracing Fatherly love, Which has set Itself the goal of deifying all Its created beings into children. So this angel-spirit animates the human being as a soul, and since the body's substances, although more clarified than those of most people, are still immature, since they, in My adversary's world, are also exposed to his influences.... and since the angel-spirit has to fulfil a spiritual task on earth as well and is also usually unaware of its origin.... the soul.... its real Self.... must resist all temptations which confront it from outside. It must fight against all instincts which still adhere to the body, because the latter had passed through all works of creation, and as a human must often travel an extremely difficult path of life during which his free will must not fail, where he will always have to take refuge in Me as his Father so as not to lose the strength he needs on earth. For as an angel-spirit he had voluntarily given up his abundance of light and strength when he started the process across earth. Nevertheless, the bond with Me is very strong because such a person is permeated by unusually ardent love which is the most reliable guarantee that he will reach his goal on earth, that he will return to Me as 'My child' because this was his greatest desire while he was in My kingdom.... Hence every spirit of light will always go through the same process, it will always, as a 'soul', enter an earthly material form which will exert a more or less strong influence due to its multifarious composition and which will present many tasks to the soul, for this external form will always have passed through earthly matter.... unless, due to previous unusual influences having clarified its substances already, it can very quickly follow the requirements of My divine spiritual spark which, in the embodied beings of light glows especially brightly and can achieve a complete spiritualisation of all substances faster....

And so the soul of Jesus was also a most elevated spirit of light.... He, too, entered an earthly material external form and gave life to this form when He, as a soul, took possession of the external cover, when He was born on earth. The vessel which gave birth to Him was pure and immaculate, His conception was not a low act of the senses.... even so, his body was the same as every other human body because He was meant to accomplish the work of spiritualisation as an example which should and can be emulated by all people. His soul, even though it came from above, was also harassed by immature spirits which He was not allowed to shake off but which, by virtue of His love, He had to spiritualise as well, which required tremendous work on Himself and such work must likewise be carried out by every angel-spirit in earthly life, because the process through the 'abyss' also means the conquering of everything that belongs to the abyss and afflicts these people.... Their great love, however, accomplishes this work with perseverance and patience. And usually they succeed in spiritualising body and soul.... that is, to also redeem the still unspiritual substances which join the soul, to establish complete order in themselves while at the same time fulfilling an exalted mission they voluntarily offered to do....

Amen

**Every soul is an original spirit....**

**BD No. 8008b**  
**October 2nd 1961**

**E**very substance, every spiritual being which once emerged from My love, is emanated strength.... In their fundamental element they are the same as Me Myself, they are made of the strength of My love.... The **fallen** spirits were dissolved into countless tiny particles for the purpose of being led back to Me; the once emanated strength was reshaped into all kinds of creations, for the strength had to become active again somehow because this is the law of eternity. But these dissolved tiny particles gathered again, and every once fallen original spirit receives its self-awareness back as soon as it lives on earth as a human being, as soon as it starts the final stage of the infinitely long process of development before it enters the spiritual realm once more. Hence this gathered spiritual substance animates a human being's external form.... The **soul** itself is therefore the **once-fallen original spirit**, it is the self-aware being which once originated from Me in an abundance of light and voluntarily fell away from Me and which My adversary.... the first-fallen spirit of light.... pulled into the abyss. The host of originally created spirits was innumerable and the number of beings which remained with Me was also inconceivably great.... Yet they, too, were basically the same: emanated strength of love from Me. If therefore a **spirit of light**, an **angel-being**, takes the path across the earth for the purpose of attaining childship to God, it enters the same situation as every **fallen** spirit.... It enters a cover of flesh which consists of more or less tiny matured spiritual particles, for the flesh belongs to this earth.... The body can certainly be more clarified and shelter fewer substances opposed to Me but it is always earthly material substance which is, after all, the reason why all earthly progress becomes a difficult trial or test of will for the soul inhabiting a body of flesh....

For challenges need to be present, even a soul of light must experience battles of the flesh which My adversary will initiate, time and again, by using an external cover in order to attack the soul in every way. And thus, even a soul of light will be subject to severe temptations, since the earthly body is in My adversary's realm and he will especially provoke a soul of light in order to make it fall, since he had not succeeded in the past. Yet such a soul's exceptionally strong willingness to love also assures it a constant flow of strength from above, for it will not renounce its bond with **Me**, it is powerfully drawn to Me and this yearning of love is a formidable weapon in the battle with the adversary, from which it will certainly emerge victoriously.... However, you must not think that a spirit of light.... a non-fallen spirit.... will join a **fallen** spirit in order to take the path across earth together.... **Every soul is an original spirit**, whether fallen or not.... The **fallen** original spirit goes through the process of development dissolved in countless substances until it is permitted to embody itself as a human being, until it therefore enters a human external shape as a 'soul'.... The

**non-fallen** spirit does not need to be dissolved; instead, it enters a human cover **as a soul** from above.... just like **those** beings of light which attained a high degree of light in the kingdom of the beyond and, for the sake of a mission, want to repeat the path on earth with the goal of attaining childship to God.... Such souls directly embody themselves in the flesh.... My once emanated strength flows as a 'breath of life' into the external human form and gives life to this form.... You humans should always remember that everything which was once 'created' by Me is My emanated strength of love which, as a result of My will, became self-aware beings which can never perish. But I can also reshape this strength, I can dissolve these beings and let other creations arise if I thereby pursue a purpose which is based on My love and wisdom.... However, I can also clothe such a self-aware being with the cover of a human being if My love and wisdom thereby hopes to achieve a purpose.... And every soul, which ought to be regarded as a human being's real life, **is an original spirit**.... to whom My infinite love offers the opportunity of attaining childship to God on earth, which every created being must strive for and accomplish itself....

Amen

## **Falsification of the divine Word....**

**BD No. 8009**

**October 3rd 1961**

**O**nly that which demonstrates love, wisdom and might originates from Me. You can always use this as a yardstick when you check whether spiritual knowledge is of divine origin or whether people are its source. If you recognise a lack of love or of wisdom.... or if My power is portrayed as being doubtful you will be offered spiritual knowledge which did not come forth from Me. But even this examination will be difficult for you if My spirit does not grant you assistance. And this assistance needs to be requested by you first, for your intellect alone is unable to make a correct judgment. However, anyone who seriously desires the truth will indeed receive it from Me. And you can always be certain of the fact that I know your every thought and reveal Myself to you in My love, wisdom and might.... For you are the vessels into which I can pour My spirit, so that light will be brought to people which shall illuminate the darkness. You don't know how the adversary works in the end time, you don't know what he is capable of doing in order to extinguish the light from the heavens, in order to invalidate My activity, in order to falsify the pure truth which originated from Me.... However, I will never stop a human being's will if he changes the Word I send to earth from above and in so doing is of service to My adversary. You don't know the cunning and trickery My adversary uses when it concerns undermining the truth.... And even though I protect My **vessels** from his influence I can and will nevertheless not prevent it if a person's free will unjustifiably assumes the right to implement changes, otherwise the pure truth would already be spread across the whole earth. The human being's free will must be respected, and this free will explains much....

People are imperfect, and if they are offered something perfect, if the pure truth from Me is conveyed to them, then it will not remain as pure as it originated from Me for long, for the human intellect becomes active and this can still be influenced by My adversary.... especially if a person strives for worldly advantages. I won't stop him, but **I will see to it that the pure truth is conveyed time and again**.... I will grant a new light to those who desire to be enlightened. For they shall not be the victims of a wrongly inclined will, which is always demonstrated by the alteration of My pure Word. The **same spirit** has always poured into My vessels, and My adversary was unable to cause havoc in them, but time after time he finds people who submit to his will, and then the work of contamination will already have succeeded.... My pure living water has been mixed with human additions and has no more healing power.... For that which originates from the adversary has a negative effect, it cannot be a blessing nor beneficial for the human being's salvation of soul. And if I therefore convey the pure truth to earth time and again, if I always open a source again from which pure living water flows forth, then only because I know that it is necessary to correct emerging misguided teachings.... I know that genuinely seeking people take offence at such teachings and I

want to enlighten them, for My light shall not be offered in a clouded way but shall brightly shine into people's hearts and tell them of My love, wisdom and might.... People shall learn to recognise and love Me, and this is only possible through conveying the pure truth. I Myself speak to people and you can truly believe My Words.... I grant you My Word but I also expect that it will affect your heart, that you comply with it and that you thereby attain an inner life. Only then will your spirit be enlightened, and then you will also ask Me questions which I will gladly answer. For the confusion will grow increasingly larger, and My adversary will succeed ever more in weakening My activity.... Yet people themselves are the crucial factor for that.... Anyone who tries to find Me and therefore genuinely tries to find the truth as well will find and recognise it as such. But it can only be imparted to you through the working of My spirit, because your human intellect is incapable of differentiating between truth and error. Yet truth exists and this comes forth from **Me**.... And anyone who appeals to Me directly for it will also truly receive it. For I know that only through the truth can you humans become blissfully happy, and I know that every misguided teaching is poison for your souls.... And therefore the pure and unadulterated truth will time and again be conveyed to you from above because it is My will that you shall attain bliss....

Amen

### Further explanation regarding the soul....

BD No. 8012

October 5th 1961

**I**t is necessary to clarify the concept of the 'soul' so that you do not live in error: Everything you see around yourselves is spiritual strength.... which was once emanated by Me as **beings** which were dissolved when they did not use the strength of love, which flowed to them ceaselessly, in accordance with My will. For this strength must become active according to the law of eternal order. Thus I reshaped this strength of love, once emanated as 'beings', into works of creation which perform a **servng** function. And so all of creation which surrounds you is basically the strength which was externalised by Me as **independent beings**. And regardless of how solidified the spiritual strength is that became matter.... they are all sparks of light and love which emanated from Me, My will merely gave them a shape according to My love and wisdom.... However, this spiritual substance can no longer cease to exist, My once emanated strength will inevitably return to Me again.... Yet the degree of maturity of everything around you varies considerably, because the meaning and purpose of creation is to bring the spiritual substance to full maturity since, as a result of its fall into the abyss, it had completely reversed its nature and, by means of this process of probation, this purification process through the whole of creation, shall deify itself again, thus become an independent being once more, which will work in light and strength and freedom for its own happiness. Sooner or later all tiny particles of a dissolved original spirit will gather again.... and this will then live on earth in the external shape of a human being in order to achieve its final perfection of its own free will. Hence this soul **is** My once **emanated strength of love**, yet all of its substances still need purification.... Nevertheless, it is a spiritual substance, for everything you see is spiritual strength, even if it is consolidated as matter as a result of My will.... The spiritual essence which now animates the human being as a 'soul' has certainly reached a certain degree of maturity already, or it would not be permitted to embody itself as a human being; however, one cannot speak of a 'perfect' soul, because it travelled through Lucifer's realm and its thoughts and intentions are still satanically inclined. But it **is** the **once fallen original spirit** which, through earthly progress, can entirely release itself from all unspiritual influences, which can freely want and act and therefore also has the opportunity to achieve final perfection on earth and to enter the kingdom of the beyond as a radiant spirit of light again when it has to leave the earthly body. Hence the soul is something invisible to the human eye which is everlasting, which continues to exist for all eternity, whilst matter.... every external form that is visible to the eye.... is transient but will also only be disintegrated by My will in order to release the spiritual substance concealed therein....

So the **visible** creation is likewise a spiritual substance which was once externalised as beings, it merely goes through these creations in a disintegrated state, yet one day it will be mature enough so that the fallen original spirit will be permitted to embody itself as a soul in a human being. Although the soul has the shape of a human it is, however, only visible to the spiritual eye, that is, only a certain degree of maturity enables another soul to see the former, just as the beings in the spiritual kingdom were once able to recognise and communicate with each other, but only because they possessed spiritual vision, which the human being or soul which departed from earth in an immature state does **not** possess. Thus the soul is not a substantial form anymore, if 'substance' **is** to be understood as something material, **visible**.... It is a spiritual form, it is My emanated strength which gives **life** to a dead form.... the human body. Even so, the soul can think, feel and want, which the body itself cannot do once the actual life, the soul, is missing.... The human organs certainly perform their functions, yet always driven by or animated by the soul, the real Self, which determines the activity of all these functions. This is why the whole responsibility for the existence on earth rests on the soul, never on the body.... but it would always think and act wrongly had I not provided it with the spiritual spark as My share, which subsequently tries to influence the soul to subordinate itself to its urging and which always wants to advise it according to My will yet never forcibly influence the soul. It is entirely up to the soul to submit itself to the desire of the spirit or to the body's wishes; this is the actual test of earthly life the soul will have to pass in order to be able to enter the spiritual kingdom in a perfect state. You humans must get used to the idea that this very 'fallen spirit' is your real Self.... But that this original spirit at the beginning of its embodiment as a human being is still very impure, for it lives in Lucifer's realm, it travelled through all creations in which everything satanic is bound. And the human external frame is matter too, thus a spiritual substance that is still in the process of development.... For the final perfection shall only take place during earthly life but it can be attained, because the act of Salvation was accomplished by Jesus Christ, My first begotten Son, Whom I sent to Earth in order to redeem the immense original sin which denied all fallen beings entry into the kingdom of light....

The soul of the man called Jesus was therefore a soul of light which, for the purpose of a mission, descended into the realm of darkness.... A soul of light embodied itself in a cover of flesh, in the body of a temporal human which was just like any other human. Although the soul of light prepared this shell first, for it had to be a pure vessel, because I Myself wanted to take abode in Jesus, the man. Nevertheless, the body of flesh consisted of earthly material substances, because Jesus the human being had to accomplish an act of deification on Himself which was to serve other people as an example.... which therefore all people will have to accomplish in order to perfect themselves.

Moreover, Jesus' soul, a profoundly pure soul of light, found itself in dark surroundings; it descended into Lucifer's realm and was subsequently exposed to all onslaughts on him. However, Jesus' soul was not a **fallen** spirit. But since it had to travel through the abyss it was unable to resist everything unspiritual which badly besieged it on Lucifer's instructions. Jesus' soul was light in all its fullness.... Yet when it descended into the abyss it left the light behind since it would irrevocably have consumed the people in darkness. Jesus therefore only entered His physical shell to a limited extent, He did not let His light of love **shine** yet **love** was in Him, He did not deprive Himself of **love** and this love intimately united Him with Me, His Father of eternity. Thus Jesus' soul consisted of spirit made of My spirit, it, too, was emanated by Me as light of love and did not surrender it either when it came into the world. But then My adversary's influence started, who wanted to prevent Jesus' act of Salvation and also sought to draw Jesus' soul down into the darkness. By virtue of the **enormous light of love** Jesus could easily have resisted his every onslaught but this would have put the following of Jesus into jeopardy, he would never have exemplified, as a 'human being', the life His fellow human beings should live in order to release themselves from My adversary, instead, **divine strength** alone would have accomplished something which would never have been possible for any **human being**. This is why a soul of light consciously took up the battle against My adversary by offering him every target.... He challenged him deliberately and that meant, at the same time, not fighting the demons when they tried to take possession of His soul.... He did not defeat them by virtue of His power but by virtue of His love, that is, He pacified them, He brought



redemption to them, for His love was greater than great and, during His earthly life as a human being, it grew into a sea of flames.... He accepted **Me Myself** as the Eternal love in Him.... He did not yield to the adversary's temptations but overcame every challenge, every desire by these demons with boundless patience and mercy in order to help these unredeemed spirits and to place them into a state that they could adapt to His soul.... And **love** accomplished the work that all still unredeemed physical substances adapted to His soul, that soul **and** body radiated in **supreme abundance of light** and united with Me, the eternal light of Love....

And this very same process happens when a most elevated spirit of light.... an angel-spirit.... wants to take the path through the abyss in order to attain childship to God, in order to **voluntarily** become a supremely perfect spirit which can create in and with Me in **free** will.... In that case, the spirit will always limit its abundance of light and strength, because it would burst the human body, which is not a pure spiritual body as yet.... Thus the spirit of light takes on the shape of the human body and yet remains a spiritual body.... And this spiritually 'limited' form is the soul which animates the otherwise dead body of flesh in the first place.... When this soul leaves the body of flesh again it will no longer be restricted and will be a free spirit again, full of light and strength.... but it does not exclude the possibility that this spirit had once taken the path through the abyss as a human soul.... But such a spirit will also have extraordinary spiritual abilities at its disposal in earthly life, for although it is exposed to the most severe temptations on the part of My adversary it will never completely lose its connection with Me, and the strength of its love will also ensure that it will emerge as the victor. For what My adversary failed to achieve when he caused the apostasy of the great host of originally created spirits from Me, he will not achieve now either.... And yet, a light spirit's life on earth will always be a particularly difficult one until it has quite openly passed the important test of will which turned it into My child that will forever be united with Me, with its Father, and then enjoy unlimited beatitudes....

Amen

## Renewed reference to the natural event....

**BD No. 8014**  
**October 8th 1961**

**O**nce again I want to inform you through the voice of the spirit that you are approaching an event with inconceivable consequences.... that humanity will experience something the extent of which has never before happened since the beginning of this period of Salvation.... For I want to shake people out of their dream state; I want them to take stock of themselves and this is only possible through a natural event of such enormous proportions that no one will be able to remain unaffected by the great tragedy which this event will mean for humanity. The whole world will sympathise with it and people everywhere will fear that the same event might happen to them, for no previous signs existed to anticipate an event such as this, and therefore there will be great unrest amongst humankind. And it will also be very obvious to all people that this event was not caused by human will.... they will know that it was caused by a power they cannot fight; they will realise that natural elements had burst through, to which people are hopelessly exposed. And that is My intention, for as long as people always hold other **people** to account for that which happens in the world, nobody will take a look at himself.... But it is My will that they shall find the path to **Me**, and since people's low spiritual level has already sunk to the point that they also deny My existence.... since belief in Me has fallen to a minimum, I must use the last means in order to give evidence of Myself, although even then every individual person can still make up his own mind according to his will. For he will not be forced to believe, he can also give himself any other explanation, and that is to be expected. Once again only a few will understand Me and My voice and be receptive to it, they will call upon Me in greatest adversity and, truly, I will miraculously rush to their aid because I want to win them over to testify to Me, they shall be living advocates of Me when the time has come. I must use quite unusual methods because people are already so insensitive that even the most appalling occurrences mean almost nothing to them

anymore.... they receive such news with their ears only to forget about them again in a short time because it hasn't happened to them personally. And thus an event will have to occur which will frighten **all** people because they won't know whether it will repeat itself, whether there will have been only partial destruction or whether the whole earth will finally have been affected.... They must be placed into this state of fear for people are only interested in their own destiny, and therefore they shall be anxious....

And then there will be a possibility that people will find and take the path to Me, and every single person can consider himself fortunate if he had already established contact with Me or is establishing it.... who prays to Me in spirit and in truth. Time and again I say to you that you will be saved from ruin, from a renewed banishment into matter, if you have found **Me**, even if your degree of maturity is still very low. You will be able to enter the kingdom of light, you can keep ascending in the beyond and no longer need to fear darkness.... For as soon as you find Me you will also have recognised Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation and use the **blessings** of the act of Salvation: you appeal to Him for forgiveness of your guilt and thus enter the kingdom of the beyond in a redeemed state.... or you accept the help of the guides in the beyond without opposition, who will escort you to the divine Redeemer.... But this always means that you must acknowledge Me Myself during your life on earth, that you accept Me of your own free will, which is proven by every heartfelt prayer to Me. This is why overwhelming adversity will befall the human race, so that this call, which decides your fate in eternity, can come through to Me. You must believe in Me as your God and Creator Who wants to be your Father, hence you must also call upon Me like children to their father. But then you really need not be afraid anymore regardless of what happens to you, for then you will experience My very obvious protection, for the time afterwards will be the final short reprieve during which everyone will be able to work for Me. Then he must be able to stand up for Me **with conviction** and that is what he will do, because he was allowed to experience Me so evidently that he will remain loyally devoted to Me until the end....

Amen

**Low spiritual level.... Test of faith.... Battle.... Rapture....**

**BD No. 8017**

**October 13th 1961**

**M**y Own, too, will have to suffer adversities because their faith shall become increasingly stronger when, time and time again, I will lead them out of their predicament. For they shall persevere until the end and thus need a strong and unwavering faith from which they will then draw the strength for their resistance. The battle against faith will come last but this will be brutally waged.... A living faith, however, will offer resistance to it, for then you will be so closely connected to Me that you will not fear anything, regardless of what the adversary will do in order to bring you down. A strong faith is a living bond with Me.... Then I will no longer be the distant God for you but I will be your Father Who is with His child, which therefore cannot be anxious anymore since it knows itself to be safe in His protection. This will then be proof of who belongs to My church, which **I** founded **Myself**.... of whose faith is like Peter's, a faith which does not waver irrespective of how many onslaughts are undertaken.... It will be proof of who is closely united with Me, who knows the truth and therefore also My eternal plan of Salvation. And they will fearlessly face up to everything that will be done against them. You, who are My Own, will recognise ever more clearly that the end is not far away, and you should also look at the world with open eyes; then you will recognise the low spiritual level which soon cannot sink any lower and for that reason necessitates an end.

However, the day has been determined for eternity and will definitely be adhered to. Yet people will incredulously want to reject your announcements, they will barely listen to you when you admonish and warn them, they will make plans for the future and will not want to let go of them, they will only ever think in a purely earthly way and pay no attention to spiritual reproaches.... And therefore they will be taken by surprise by the coming event and also experience the end unprepared

unless My final wake-up call still lets them find Me and change their way of life. And against the background of all these events you, who are and want to remain My Own, will have to be forearmed. Your faith must not start to waver; you must be as steadfast as a rock.... And I want to help you gain this faith by allowing you to experience My help ever more obviously when you are in great distress. I truly will not leave you because you handed yourselves over to Me and want to be of service to Me. But I also know what demands will still be made on you in the last days and I want to prepare you such that you can do justice to everything, that you will have the strength of faith at your disposal which is your fortitude no matter what will happen. Whatever you are lacking still requires My help; every one of you still has to be taught by Me because it is My will that you shall persevere, that you will prove yourselves in all temptations, that you will come to Me in every adversity and faithfully rely on Me and My help.... Time and again you shall be allowed to experience Me, time and again you must feel My love and might, I want to be present for you at all times so that your bond with Me grows ever stronger, and then you will no longer be at risk of failing, for I will keep hold of you and protect you from My adversary, regardless of his actions against you. The final battle on this earth will be short because I Myself will shorten the days for the sake of the elect.... But it will irrevocably happen, after all it concerns the final separation of the sheep from the goats.... My Own will openly have to testify to Me before the world, and they will truly have the strength to make this public confession, because in awareness of **My** presence they will not fear the adversary.... and because they will face him with an abundance of strength and will not be afraid to speak when a confession is demanded of them. And even if it then seems to appear as if the adversary is winning.... he will not be able to kill you for I Myself will come in the clouds.... I Myself will rescue you from utmost adversity, I will lift My Own up to Me and constrain My adversary again for a long time.... I will put an end to his activity.... I will lift My Own up to heaven and then accomplish the work of the transformation of earth, so that a new period of Salvation can begin and the spiritual beings' process of development will be able to continue according to the eternal plan of Salvation....

Amen

## **Change of nature into love with the help of Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 8019**

**October 15th 1961**

**Y**our path of earthly life as a human being is the last short phase of your process of development from the deepest abyss into higher spheres.... But whether it will lead to completion is determined by you in your human state where free will has been returned to you, which you must use correctly in order to attain final perfection. Hence you bear great responsibility since you decide your fate for an infinitely long time of constraint again or for life in eternity.... With a correctly inclined will you can become free of every external form when you leave your earthly body; but you can also enter the hardest external form once more if you abuse your freedom of will, if you don't make full use of your life on earth, if you don't accomplish the transformation of your nature which must become love again, as it was in the beginning....

This transformation of your nature into love is the only purpose for your life on earth as a human being and it is possible for you to achieve this work of transformation because I will truly help you in every way.... For I long for My living creations to return to Me as 'children' and will truly do everything within My power to enable them to reach their goal.... but I will not enslave their will.... They must return to Me of their **own** free will, just as they once left Me and thereby plunged into the abyss. I take all weaknesses and faults into account, I help where you humans are too weak on your own; I reveal Myself to you so that you will learn to recognise and love Me; I shower you with an unlimited measure of grace which you need only make use of in order to enable you to become victorious in earthly life.... For you must wage battle against My adversary who refuses to let go of you but who likewise cannot **determine** your **free will** if it turns away from him.... You must fight against all instincts and cravings which still cling to your soul.... you must firmly want to move

forward and to successfully complete your path of earthly life.... You must long for **Me** and, truly, I will come to meet you and draw you close to Me and never let you go again. For I love you and yearn for your return to Me....

You need never fear that you will lack the strength for your perfection, because One acquired it for you through His death on the cross.... Jesus Christ, Who redeemed you from sin and death.... And this One wants to bestow the blessings of His act of Salvation upon you and is waiting for you merely to request them, to also want Him to have redeemed your guilt of sin, and for you to appeal to Him to strengthen your will in order to accomplish the transformation work into love on earth.... As soon as you turn to Him you also acknowledge Me again and your return to Me will be assured, your return into your Father's house which you once left voluntarily....

You can truly reach the final goal during your short life on earth if only you acknowledge Jesus Christ as Redeemer of the world, Who sheltered Me Myself in all abundance.... Through this acknowledgement and the plea for forgiveness of your guilt, your original sin of apostasy from Me will be redeemed.... because the human being Jesus died on the cross in order to atone for the great guilt with His blood for the sake of justice....

You would never have been able to remove this guilt and make

Amends for it yourselves, this is why I Myself died in the human being Jesus on the cross, because only **love** was able to absolve such guilt, which Jesus, the man, mustered for His suffering brothers and which so permeated Him that He took all suffering and pain upon Himself.... But I Myself was this Love.... And therefore the path to Me was cleared for you humans again, so that you can return into your Father's house; I can accept you again as My children because your guilt has been redeemed by Jesus if you acknowledge Him and thus **Me** in Him, for He and I are one.... Anyone who calls upon Him, calls upon Me, and anyone who may behold Him one day will behold Me face to face....

Amen

**Information relating to purpose and reason of earthly life....**

**BD No. 8020**

**October 16th 1961**

**Y**ou must always know that there is reason and purpose for your existence as human beings on earth.... It was not the Creator's whim that placed you into this world but spiritual events which formed the foundation of your creation, events which happened a very long time ago in the spiritual kingdom. The beings, brought into existence by My will's love, began to change.... The law of order, in which all perfect things had to exist, was overturned.... The externalised perfect beings changed themselves into the opposite, they trespassed the law of order and became imperfect.... However, their nature changed of their own free will, i.e. the beings' will rebelled against the existing order, it rebelled against Me Myself as their God and Creator, but Whom they nonetheless recognised because they were enlightened. Consequently, this occurrence in the kingdom of the spirits is the reason for your existence as human beings on this earth....

For you are the fallen spirits who had parted from Me of your own free will, you are the beings who once came forth from Me in highest perfection and voluntarily changed their nature to the contrary.... you are those fallen spirits.... But eternities had passed between your apostasy from Me and your existence as human beings.... an infinitely long time had passed wherein the fallen being had to go through a process of change, where it was exposed to incredible suffering and torment, where it gradually evolved from the abyss to the pinnacle again, always subject to My guidance because nothing that originates from Me remains eternally separated.... And thus one day you will reach the level of development when you will live as human beings on earth in order to cover the last short distance to the end.... in order to voluntarily achieve your return to your God and Father, from Whom you once had distanced yourselves in wrongly directed will.... If you look at your human existence in this light you will learn to understand how significant it is for you; you will no

longer regard earthly life as an end in itself but as a means to an end, and you will live it consciously.

But it is difficult to make you believe that you are not just a whim of your God and Creator.... because you have no proof of what I tell you. However, just for once you should seriously consider that you yourselves and everything around you are works of wonder which could not have originated arbitrarily.... and after serious contemplation recognise a God and Creator and become convinced that there is nothing without purpose, and that your earthly life subsequently has to serve a purpose too.... You should aim to make contact with the acknowledged creative power, which is always possible in thought, in prayer and by doing works of love.... In unity with Me a light will soon shine for you, very soon you will perceive a glimpse of the knowledge which you once possessed in full measure.

And the light within you will shine consistently brighter the more you seek unity with Me and you will achieve the purpose of your life: you will accomplish the transformation of your own free will.... the change of your nature into perfection, which was your condition from the start.... You will kindle the tiny spark of love within you and turn it into a bright fire, which means as much as having entered the law of eternal order once again, where all perfect things have to exist.... You will be able to end an infinitely long process of development with the result that you will have adopted My fundamental nature again.... that you will have shaped yourselves into love and will once more be divine, perfect beings as you were in the beginning.... This is the purpose of your earthly life, which should prompt you to live consciously so that the last stage of the infinitely long process of development will enable the entirely spiritualised being to leave this earth in perfection and enter the kingdom of light and bliss from whence it once originated....

Amen

## The difference between 'knowledge' and 'realisation'....

BD No. 8025

October 24th 1961

**T**he degree of realisation corresponds to the soul's degree of maturity. You should not confuse 'realisation' with mere knowledge, for you can acquire the latter intellectually as well; it can **also** correspond to the truth if you accept it from those who have already attained realisation.... But it need not mean 'realisation' for you quite yet, for only when you have reached a certain high degree of love will you be able to penetrate the 'knowledge', it will come alive in you, then it will also provide you with insight, and thus you will regain the state which you once voluntarily abandoned by having replaced the light with darkness, thus having lost all realisation. Academic knowledge about Me and My Nature, about the destined purpose of your existence as human beings and about My plan of Salvation concerning the return of the spirits is not sufficient.... for you won't understand everything as long as you don't demonstrate the said degree of love which guarantees you an **inner** light, the working of My spirit within yourselves....

Yet 'realisation' is the sign that the divine attributes, which are buried within yourselves as long as you are devoid of love, are coming through again.... **Realisation is light**, which you have to regain in order to become blessed, providing you **desire** light during your earthly existence. For you can also live a loving way of life without experiencing any desire for knowledge; in that case the light of realisation will suddenly permeate you when you discard your earthly body and enter into the spiritual kingdom. A spiritually-awake person, however, must be able to differentiate between 'knowledge' and 'realisation'.... He should not equate intellectual knowledge with realisation, but he should also know that true realisation demands a high degree of love and proves that you humans can consider yourselves fortunate if you are introduced to profound knowledge and thereby attain **realisation**.... The latter already signifies that you are entering your original state, in which you were permeated by light and love, in which you had not yet fallen prey to darkness, but in which

you still existed as a human being as long as you were still immature, that is, in which you were still spiritually unenlightened.

I can never please a human being with the light of realisation if he does not exhibit the prerequisite which permits the working of My spirit.... For **My Spirit** is the part of Me which imparts this realisation to you humans, which makes knowledge accessible to you which you can understand, which makes you happy, which enlightens your spiritual state, which clearly lets you realise all correlations and thus it can be considered to be evidence of an advanced maturity of soul.... True realisation will always be gladdening, and it can never be confused with a mass of knowledge which is not understood because My spirit is as yet unable to work, even though the intellect has accepted this knowledge. In that case it nevertheless remains dead knowledge which is worthless for the maturing of a soul. And then people can only be cautioned not to acquire such knowledge, for a loving way of life is necessary first in order to bring this knowledge alive. Love is necessary, for it stimulates the spirit within the human being to come alive, and only then will it kindle a true light, only then will 'knowledge' become 'realisation'.

Only then will the soul have reached a particular degree of maturity which will lift the spiritual darkness.... only then will it be possible to speak of a light which illuminates the human being from within and gives him clear realisation about all spiritual occurrences, about the very first beginning and the ultimate goal of everything in existence, and about the meaning and purpose of human life on earth.... And as soon as the human being has come to this **realisation**, as soon as he can understand everything, he will also understand My Nature and fully appreciate My eternal plan of Salvation, for then he will know the correlations, he will see everything brightly and clearly, and then there will be no other goal for him but to achieve his original state again, in which he was happy.... He will wholeheartedly strive towards unification with Me and also achieve it and return to Me, from Whom he once originated....

Amen

## **Spiritual low level is the reason for the disintegration....**

**BD No. 8026**

**October 25th 1961**

**A** considerable spiritual decline is noticeable, for people pay little attention to events which happen on the spiritual level.... They just observe worldly events and the effects of these on their physical life, they merely entertain earthly thoughts and have no contact whatsoever with the spiritual world. Rarely, if ever, are their thoughts directed towards the kingdom that is not of this world.... They only believe what they can see and doubt all spiritual happenings. They don't believe in Me or they would try to make contact with Me, their God and Creator of eternity.... They consider everything spiritual as unreal and thus don't investigate it, and if they get drawn into conversations about Me by their fellow human beings they don't want to know and even frankly admit their disbelief. They have no spiritual links because they are held captive by earthly matter and thus by My adversary, to whom they belong and from whom they do not intend to dissociate either.

Hence the considerably low spiritual level, which is the reason for the end of the old earth, the end of a period of Salvation, which requires the disintegration of the earthly creation. For the earth shall be a place of education for the soul which lives on earth embodied as a human being. But the **spirit** within the human being is no longer taken notice of, the human being considers his earthly life an end in itself and no longer does justice to his actual task, he does not comply with his task on earth. He ignores the spiritual development of his soul.... He lives in complete ignorance of his earthly task and will never gain any knowledge of it either since he refuses to be informed of it. He rejects every explanation or instruction given to him by faithful people and cannot be forced into realisation because this contradicts My love and wisdom....

And therefore I will use other methods before the end in order to motivate the few, who are not entirely enslaved by My adversary, to make them think.... These methods will, in fact, be very painful because people have to be severely affected by fate in order to come to their senses and take the path to Me. For they will get into serious difficulties in which they can no longer expect earthly help.... And then it will be possible that they will remember the Power Which had created them.... Then it will be possible that they will call to this Power from the bottom of their heart.... And then I will truly hear their call and also answer their prayer, and I will reveal Myself to them through obvious help, through saving them from their adversity. Yet I will take no notice of words merely voiced by the lips.... However, a heartfelt prayer, a prayer in spirit and in truth will be granted by Me, because I still want to gain every soul before the end so that it will not go astray again for an infinitely long time.... People's spiritual decline is the cause for considerable and harsh strokes of fate which still have to befall humanity in order to change their thoughts, as far as this is at all possible. The fleeting nature of earthly possession will still bring many a person to his senses and prompt him to seriously consider the state of his soul. Yet their will shall always remain free, and they have to take the path to Me entirely uninfluenced.... But their deliverance is guaranteed if they take this path, for it only concerns their soul's salvation and not their physical well-being....

It only concerns their acknowledgement of **Me**, that they **believe** in **Me**, which they should demonstrate by their appeal to Me in spirit and in truth.... And they will be saved from ruin, they will be seized by My loving Fatherly hand and wrested from My adversary's clutches, who has no authority over people's free will and shall lose his claim on this soul. And every human being will truly be blessed who still professes Me before the end.... who takes refuge with Me in his adversity and then allows himself to be seized by My love. For I will not let him fall, and he will thank Me eternally that I have fought for his soul until the end, that My love left no stone unturned in order to win it forever....

Amen

**Darkness.... Knowledge.... Truth.... Love.... Light....**

**BD No. 8031**

**November 3rd 1961**

**I** will divulge significant knowledge to you if you allow Me to reveal Myself.... for when I lived on earth I gave you the promise that I will guide you into truth.... and that means that I want to convey the knowledge to you so that you will no longer need to live in spiritual darkness, that you will attain the realisation.... if only to a limited extent at first.... which enlightens you about Me Myself and your relationship with Me. You enter the earth as a human being in complete ignorance, and this is a state of spiritual darkness which truly cannot make you happy. And in this darkness you cannot find the path to Me; all the same, you should take this path during your earthly life because the only purpose for earthly existence is your return to Me. Thus the darkness must first be dispelled, small sparks of light must flare up for you.... You must slowly be introduced to the knowledge about your God and Creator and about your origin from Him. You need to be informed about His will and the consequences of fulfilling this will.... You need to find out about the commandments of love for God and your neighbour and know that your salvation depends on your fulfilling them, that this is the purpose and goal of your earthly life or you will never ever be able to return to Me.... Hence you must also know that your God and Creator is a Being Which acts in supreme perfection, Which is love, wisdom and might within Itself.... that this Being imposes requirements upon you during your earthly life and that you must comply with these requirements.... If this knowledge is made accessible to you in **all truth** it will illuminate your course of life like a light. And then it will be up to each individual person's will to let this light shine ever more brightly within himself, which will happen by fulfilling My will, by fulfilling the commandments of love.... For 'he that hath My commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me and I will manifest myself to him....' Then I will be able to broaden the field of his

knowledge, I will be able to enlighten him in every way, he need only ever ask Me questions which I will answer for him, either directly or in the form of thought, which are conveyed to him from Me.

He will be able to receive extensive knowledge about Me and My Being, about My reign and activity, about all correlations which explain the origin of Creation, about the meaning and purpose of all works of creation and about the actual task of the human being who lives on earth. Through My revelations I can instruct the human being in detail and provide him with a considerable amount of knowledge so that he will be able to state that he has the right knowledge.... that he has re-kindled the light within him which he himself had extinguished through his apostasy from Me, in which he fell into deepest darkness. And so he will gradually approach his original state again, for the spiritual darkness only occurred through his apostasy and through his return to Me he will become enlightened again. Whether you humans have academic knowledge at your disposal is **not** decisive for your spiritual state, for it will remain incomprehensible to you even if it corresponds to the truth as long as **love** has not kindled a light within you which will be able to illuminate you from within, thereby enabling you to recognise the truth as such.... However, you **must** attain the truth, otherwise you will live your earthly life blindly and be incapable of grasping any correlations. Love grants you the light, that is, if love is in you then you will be in heartfelt contact with Me, and then I Myself will enlighten you and you will not be able to help yourself but think correctly, you will understand everything and you will by no means be ignorant; however, without love you will never be able to be or to become knowledgeable, for **only love is the light** which guides you into truth.... and **without love** you will forever remain in darkness....

Amen

## What is love?.... Changing selfish love into neighbourly love....

BD No. 8032  
November 4th 1961

**A**nd time and again you are reminded to live a life of love. For love is the strength that redeems you, love is the path which leads to Me, love is My fundamental element, and therefore anyone who lives in love is intimately connected with Me, because he inevitably draws Me, Who is love Himself, close to himself.... But what does it mean to live a life of love in accordance with My will?....

You should change selfish love, which is your nature at the beginning of your incarnation as a human being, into selfless neighbourly love, that is, you have to change the demanding, wanting-to-own love into selfless, giving, wanting-to-please love, which alone can be called 'divine love'. For My adversary knew how to change this divine love within you into the opposite, how to instil the desire for anti-divine things, he knew how to arouse longings in you humans which you sought to fulfil; he has lowered selfish love into your heart, and you have to try to change it again during the time of your earthly life into divine, selfless love.

And thus you should practice unselfish neighbourly love; you should think less about yourselves and take a personal interest in your fellow human beings' fate instead.... You should make people happy and emanate sincere love, for only this love is divine; it is the love which connects us again in time and eternity. For this reason people's attention should repeatedly be drawn to their earthly task of shaping themselves into love; time and again they should be reminded of My commandments of love, and at the same time they should be informed of the **effect** a life of love has for the human being's soul, they should also be given the reason **why** I require love from people.... it should be explained to them that they had fallen into the abyss because they had rejected My love, because they had left My order, because they had placed themselves outside of My flow of love and thus also turned their nature into the opposite. People have to be instructed of the fact that strength of love also guarantees 'life', whereas without love the being is dead albeit it lives an illusive life as a human being.... They should know that they live on earth in order to acquire **eternal** life for themselves, and that eternal life also requires a degree of love which necessitates a conscious



struggle against selfish love. The human being should know that the 'love' I want should only ever be understood as the selfless, giving and wanting-to-please love. And if he now aims to change his nature into love he will then also soon experience the effectiveness of divine love.... he will learn to understand everything, he will become enlightened, he will emerge from spiritual darkness, he will arrive at the 'understanding', he will be permeated by My spirit and be able to teach, for his inner realisation will give him the ability to transfer it to a fellow human being, although he, too, first must have reached this enlightened spiritual state due to his deeds of love in order to muster the understanding for it.... in order to recognise the conveyed knowledge as truth.

**Love** has to **result** in a **clear** spiritual state, otherwise the fulfilment of My commandment of love will only ever be feigned by words but the evidence will fail to materialise itself. Love comes first, love is the Divine, love is the fire which irrevocably will also radiate light.... Thus wisdom has to be recognisable where true love is practised, so that a person's reasoning is correct, so that an inner light is kindled within him and he then will also speak with wisdom, because the spirit in him expresses itself, because I Am able to speak through him Myself and **My** Words are truly light and life and provide evidence of most profound wisdom. And thus the effect of a life of love has to be identifiable, for 'whoever remains in love remains in Me and I in him....' and thus My spirit works wherever I can be, and this expresses itself such that you will truly no longer doubt My presence....

Amen

## **A forthcoming natural event....**

**BD No. 8033**

**November 5th 1961**

**I**n the foreseeable future you will experience the truth of My Word, for I will express Myself through the forces of nature, as I have constantly forewarned.... And you will not be able to ignore My voice, for it will resound powerfully and throw the world into chaos.... Although the region of the event will indeed be limited it will still be of such enormous proportions that everyone will be alarmed once he is informed of it.... For, at first, all communications to the affected areas will be cut off.... An eerie silence will engulf the disaster zone because all contact is lost until the first horror has passed. And then the world will be informed of what has happened, before it receives the news of the disastrous details.

However, people have to be sharply spoken to by Me because they refuse to listen to My gentle voice, because they don't believe My Word which is sent from above and conveyed to them by My messengers. Hence, I have to express Myself such that My voice cannot be ignored.... And I have to send a judgment on humanity to which many people will fall victim but who may nevertheless receive My love and grace due to their untimely death. And thus you shall recognise the truth of My Word and activate your will, for even after the disaster you can still make a free decision since I force no one to turn to Me.... Yet the appalling natural event can contribute towards people finding their way to Me, because the adversity is extreme and there is no obvious rescue from any side. But what appears to be impossible is possible to Me.... And if a person remembers this and calls upon Me in spirit and in truth he may also experience miraculous help.... I will so manifestly reveal Myself to him, that he will recognise the might and also the love of his God and Creator and then turn to Me in profound faith and humble submission.

Anything that can still bring souls back to Me will be done by Me, but I also know how difficult it is to win them over and therefore extraordinary means of deliverance have to be used, which seem cruel to you humans and yet are only an activity of love on My part in order to save the very souls whose state is known to Me. I don't want to let them fall into My adversary's hands, who will provide them with a far worse fate than the greatest earthly suffering could ever manage.... Believe Me, no matter what happens, no matter what is permitted by Me, I Am only ever motivated by My love.... I watch over every person's fate, no one is too unimportant or too immature for Me, I care for all of you who are presently living on earth as human beings, because I want to help you reach

final perfection on earth, because I want to protect you from the fate of a new banishment and only ever want you to turn your thoughts to Me, so that you will escape the final downfall.... to be placed once more into the creations of the new earth.

And irrespective of how disastrous My intervention is for the people of the affected regions.... it is justified by My love for you, for from a spiritual point of view it is just a rescue mission and not an act of condemnation.... Your earthly loss is irrelevant compared to the gain which your souls can achieve.... And if you have to lose your life then you may also depend on My mercy, which provides you with the opportunity in the kingdom of the beyond to become enlightened and to ascend.... For on earth you would, with certainty, have fallen prey to My adversary, and from this I want to protect those of you whom I recognise as still being capable of change. For there is only a short time left before the end, and this end will come soon afterwards. Yet, prior to this I still want to give you a sign, a final admonition and warning which, although it will painfully intervene in untold people's lives, shall strengthen the faith in My Word, so that they can prepare themselves for the end, which will not take long to follow....

Amen

### **The significance of realisation....**

**BD No. 8034**

**November 6th 1961**

**I** will talk to you time and again, My children, for I know that you require My Word which shall give you the strength for your path of earthly life. You should always know that I Am present with you if just one thought from you is touching Me, if you wish to be in contact with Me. And when I Am present with you My strength also has to flow into you. Your soul needs this strength in order to mature fully, and this is why you will always achieve progress if you let Me speak to you.... the light permeating you has to become increasingly brighter, and that also means ever more profound realisation, it means progressive knowledge, it means clarity of thought and a correctly directed will. My speaking to you will guarantee this, for the strength flowing from Me to you has to take effect and thus bear witness of itself in the form of increased wisdom. And all you humans should desire light, you should all try to escape from the spiritual darkness and request more spiritual information. For in what ignorant state did you enter life on earth?.... And although your intellect begins to become active.... can you penetrate spiritual spheres with it? Dense darkness remains in you, and all spiritual concepts remain unresolved and indistinct as long as you don't feel the desire to receive an explanation. And until you do, the purpose of your earthly life will also remain unknown to you and you will be dead in spirit, despite the fact that you live physically.... And can you be satisfied if you have no knowledge at all about the reason and purpose of your earthly life? Are you content with your lightless existence on this earth with only earthly goals to strive for?

This state of darkness is not a happy state, and you should recognise it as unsatisfactory yourselves and try to receive an inner light, for only then will the unsatisfactory state change, and you will experience inner happiness when you receive the knowledge which explains to you the purpose of your earthly life. You should request such enlightenment and therefore also pay attention to My Words which are given to you by My messengers, if you are not yet able to hear Me directly. You should endeavour to enlarge your spiritual knowledge, for this knowledge is the light which was lacking in you at the beginning of your embodiment but which can be kindled and then shine brightly within your hearts.... For the light is emanated by My spirit, the tiny spark of love which, as part of Me, rests within you and has to be ignited by yourselves through love.... Thus love irrefutably has to result in wisdom.... the result of a life of love irrefutably has to make profound knowledge accessible to you, for the 'fire of love' emanates the 'light of wisdom'.... Your spiritual state will have to become bright, the spiritual darkness will have to disappear, you will have to become able to recognise all correlations, you will have to learn to understand Myself and My reign

and activity, and you will have to be able to offer explanations yourself, because then I can be active in you Myself and thus you will only think, act and speak in accordance with My will....

The degree of realisation is decisive for the degree of maturity of soul, for I do not speak of dead knowledge which is academically passed on to you, but I speak of living knowledge which is the only meaning of 'realisation'. I speak about the 'Wisdom of God', which can only be gained through love, which can only come to earth through the 'working of the spirit' and is received by a heart which allows rays of bright light to enter it because it is full of love.... It is only given by love and only love will receive it.... whereas the same knowledge remains dead knowledge for the person who still lacks love. And you all should endeavour for the light of realisation to illuminate you, for only then will you approach the state of the brightest light again, which made you happy in the beginning and which you all have to reach in order to be happy again....

Amen

## **Wrong image of God.... Misguided teachings....**

**BD No. 8035**

**November 7th 1961**

**W**hat kind of distorted image of My Being do you get when I Am portrayed to you as a God of wrath and vengeance, as a strict judge without mercy, Who only punishes and condemns and never shows mercy.... You can only be fearful of such a God, you will be obedient to him because of fear, you will also observe his commandments only for fear of punishment but you can never love him in the way I want to be loved by you.... Consequently, as long as you are presented with such an image of Myself you are not walking in truth, you are still in spiritual darkness and will hardly achieve your goal to find unification with Me.... Because only love can achieve this, and you can hardly feel love for a Being that is presented to you in such a way. I, however, want to win your love, only your complete trust will do, I want to be recognized by you as a faithful Father Who wants to be closely linked to His children because of love. And that is why you must also have the right image of Me, you have to be given the truth about My Being Which is love, wisdom and power in Itself.... Which is supremely perfect and Which you can love in return when you feel embraced by My love, which eternally is intended for you....

You can only fear a God who punishes you when you have offended, you cannot love him.... I, however, don't punish you but only ever help you to escape your sinful state and bestow you with strength and mercy to achieve it. And I will never cast into the abyss what has become sinful, I will never condemn it but always attempt to lift it from the depth because I take pity on it since it has taken the path into the depth itself.... And all methods which I use to lift again what has fallen, what has become sinful, are evidence of My love and not acts of punishment which are incompatible with My infinite love.... You need never believe teachings which portray Me as an avenging and punishing God.... And therefore you may certainly reject the teaching of eternal condemnation because I never condemn a living creation.... but it has desired the depth of its own free will and eternally I only want to release it from the depth again. However, that My justice may not be abolished should explain to you that I cannot give happiness to a being which has voluntarily distanced itself from Me and desired the depth....

But when you think of Me you should always regard Me as a benevolent, exceedingly affectionate Father Who is always willing to give you His love but Who, due to His perfection, cannot act regardless of eternal order.... Nevertheless, the path to Me is always available to the being.... Even those who have fallen to the lowest point need only longingly stretch their hands out to Me and I will take hold of them and lift them up because My love and My mercy are so great that I overlook every guilt if the being surrenders to Me voluntarily.... Then I can delete the guilt, because for that reason I had shed My blood in the man Jesus, thus the guilt has been paid for as justice demands. And if My Being is described to you in all truthfulness you will not find it difficult to take the path to Me voluntarily....

But you will give little love to a God Whom you must fear and thus the pure truth has to be given to you.... spiritual knowledge which gives you clear information about Me, your God and Creator, Who wants to be your Father.... Because misguided teachings cannot lead you into happiness. Consequently they have to be denounced since they originate from My adversary who wants to keep you in darkness of spirit.... who will do anything to prevent you from finding your way to Me.... who places fear of Me into the human hearts to stop love from appearing which unites the child with the Father.... I, however, want your love and will therefore repeatedly bring you the truth about Myself and My Being, and you will be happy when you live in the truth....

Amen

## **Requested clarification regarding food....**

**BD No. 8041**

**November 17th 1961**

**I** want to enlighten your spirit if you ask Me for it: The soul's actual task during its life on earth is to attain full maturity, for at the beginning of its earthly existence its substances are still more or less immature. It still has to tackle many instincts which it brought along from its previous embodiments and will always have the opportunity during its earthly life to master them, providing its will is good and directed towards Me. Nevertheless, it is passing through the satanic realm, which means that it has to wage a constant battle which lasts as long as it lives on earth. Time and again it will come into contact with spiritually immature substances, which it also consumes in the form of food in order to keep the body fit, and these substances must be spiritualised by the soul too, that is, it has to try to bring everything into the right order. Hence these spiritual substances will join the body; they serve the growth and preservation of that which was given to the soul as an external cover, in which the soul itself should attain full maturity. The spirits, the substances contained in food, are therefore **of service** and thereby slowly ascend as well.... irrespective of whether they come from the plant or animal kingdom.... The nourishment needed by the body as sustenance is spiritual substance in the process of maturity too, which has achieved various degrees of development.... The body can also consume something unhealthy, that is, nourishment which still contains too many immature spiritual substances.... which then might not only bother the body but also the soul.... and manifest itself in the form of diseases.... However, a strong soul is able to put these immature substances in order but it must already have achieved a high degree of spiritual maturity to be able to exert a redeeming influence on the still immature spiritual substance. The correct preparation of food can therefore promote faster maturing by eliminating virulent spiritual substances before it comes into contact with the human body. For all spiritual substances still constrained in creation have a low degree of maturity but they can be redeemed faster if they willingly serve the human being. Then their path can be shortened, which is the case when the body submits to the soul's will, when the body does not prevent a soul's conscious striving towards attaining perfection and when these spiritual substances also support the soul by subordinating themselves to the body and thus let themselves become spiritualised too.... But this only happens if the food the body consumes is pure, healthy and beneficial for the body's continuation. For once the soul succeeds in making the body compliant by submitting itself to the soul's will, the body's spiritualisation will soon take place, providing the soul has united itself with the spirit within itself.... thus consciously strives towards spiritual perfection....

If, however, the soul has no bond at all with its spirit then it will allow itself to be determined by its body.... i.e., all unspiritual substances of its external cover will strongly predominate and control the soul; in that case its thoughts and intentions will only aim to increase its physical well-being and then a high intake of food and drink will also prevent its spiritual development.... The body will consume an excess of unspiritual substances which pull body and soul down, for then everything of a satanic nature will push itself into the forefront and find no resistance.... thus endangering higher development if not preventing it altogether. And once again it follows that the prayer for blessing of all nourishment is the best means to avoid this danger.... I can and will transform everything that is

detrimental for your soul if only you always think of Me before you eat your food, which will always contain more or less immature spiritual substances, because everything passing through the works of creation is still earth-bound whatever degree of development it may have achieved. Your will to attain perfection on earth is valued by Me, and a prayer for blessing everything you consume always proves your will to Me and I shall always comply with it. However, that which serves the maintenance and growth of the body fulfils its actual task.... it is of **service**.... And in **this** way you must always look at the consumption of food.... The fact that a certain moderation has to be observed, that you must not merely satisfy your physical cravings, speaks for itself, for then you will avoid the danger of your body being harassed by harmful spiritual substances.... You don't need any special clarification as to which foods are useful and which are detrimental to you, for your will to live in My eternal order will also give you the right feeling in the choice of your meals.... and each one can be of use to you, just as each one can harm you if you don't keep to the right amount or if base cravings incite you into satisfying them.... For you must know that only your free will determines to what extent you resist the temptations of the adversary, of your soul's enemy. And he will always make use of everything that can become a danger to you. He will arouse cravings in you, he will use the body to influence your soul and put it under pressure wherever it is possible for him.

He himself is incapable of forcing you, just as he has no direct influence on the spiritual substance which is still bound in matter; but he can incline your will towards him if you accept the thoughts he transmits to you through cravings and you comply with them yourselves.... by either satisfying these craving or by being careless in the choice as well as the amount of your food or even consciously sin against My order which you, however, know full well and can also observe with good will. Hence in a sense you contribute towards the redemption of immature substances within matter by consuming the right amount of food and drink, because the maturing process of these small spiritual particles involves their being of **service**, and as soon as you enable them to 'serve' you are helping them to mature. I Myself assigned this serving function or duty of service to every work of creation, and if the human being himself lives within divine order he will never prevent the spirits' higher development, in whatever form they are still bound.... For I also created the human being with all his needs, and it is up to him to always observe moderation and to make use of that which I assigned to him in love and wisdom. And anyone who does not consciously want to sin will also make use of all creations I designated for him, on whatever spiritual level they may be, according to My intended order.... And in unity with Me he will always appeal for My blessing and then also contribute towards the fact that his body's still immature spiritual substances as well as those the body consumes for its upkeep will be guided into the right order.... that they will mature during earthly life according to My will....

Amen

**Is the Bible completed....**

**BD No. 8054**

**December 3rd 1961**

**H**ow misguided you are to assume that with the Scriptures, the Book of the Fathers, My Word has come to an end.... that I Myself have set a limit in so far as that I now do not communicate anymore, that I do not speak to people any longer.... Who gives you the authority to make such an assumption?.... Who will deny Me to speak time and again as Father to My children? Who gives you the right to make the assertion that the Bible is sufficient on its own, that you humans need no other Word?....

Those of you who reject every new revelation are still confined in the darkness of spirit.... And in this darkness you will not understand the Bible either, thus it is still a closed book for you because you do not understand the spiritual meaning of the letters, or you would also find the references concerning My continuous revelations in this book and the working of My spirit would be comprehensible to you.... But as long as your spirit is still unenlightened you cannot grasp the

meaning of the Word which I Myself spoke to My disciples while I lived on earth....You humans would be unfortunate if you had to content yourselves with a book which can no longer be checked by you yourselves for changes in its contents.... if you were not repeatedly offered the pure truth from above as a guiding principle as to whether you yourselves are living in truth....

Those of you who only accept the Book of the Fathers have not yet penetrated 'the Word' yourselves, you have only read it intellectually but not allowed the spirit within you to speak, who instructs you and explains to you the spiritual meaning of the Word....You adhere to the letter and do not understand its meaning.... And when I Myself want to guide you into truth you deny **My** activity, and you suspect My servants of associating with My adversary.... you question My will and the power to speak to those who devoutly offer their service to Me and who are thus also able to hear My voice within themselves....

And you stubbornly hold on to your opinion that My Word is concluded with the Scriptures, which you acknowledge as the only book through which I have revealed Myself....And that is your loss, because by rejecting My Word from above you prove yourselves to be mere dead Christians, because **living** Christianity is an 'activity of love', and this would result in your spiritual enlightenment and thus also in an understanding for My exceptional help in times of spiritual hardship....

Then you would also comprehend the Bible words, the promises, which I Myself gave to you and which point out that I will reveal Myself to those who keep My commandments.... So how do you intend to interpret My promises, if you deny every 'New Revelation'?.... Do you want to call Me a liar when I announce My 'comforter' to you who will 'guide you into every truth....' How do you understand these Words which have to come to pass, because every promise I gave to people during My life on earth fulfils itself.... And why do you not **want** to believe? Because your spirit is arrogant, because you lack inner life, spiritual awakening, and thus you believe that you are able to determine and limit Me and My activity as it suits **you**.... But you are mistaken, even if you believe that you have acquired knowledge through your studies which entitles you to reject My Word from above....You are spiritually arrogant and therefore you can never receive a revelation from Me **yourselves**, because I only bestow My grace to the humble, and you are lacking this humility.... And thus you still walk in darkness, and you will not be able to penetrate it since you avoid the light which could give you insight if you wanted to step into its radiance....

My love for My living beings will never end, and hence I will never fail to speak to you humans wherever the conditions to do so are met. And My Word will always sound in those who are of good will, to whom the Father can speak like to His children and who have a living faith in Me. And to them I will give evidence of Myself, and My Own will recognise My voice because I can be present with them.... I can reveal Myself to them as I have promised....

Amen

## **Belief in the soul's continuation of life....**

**BD No. 8059**

**December 9th 1961**

**I**f only people would believe that their soul.... their actual Self.... is immortal, if only they would believe that the soul as a human being on this earth is preparing its own fate in the kingdom of the beyond when it leaves its earthly body.... One day people will bitterly regret their indifference to their later fate, for one day they will realise what they had neglected to do in their earthly life, what they could have achieved had they believed the warnings and admonitions which were constantly given to them on earth. The indifference to their future fate is the great evil which threatens to pull many people into the abyss.... And therefore they shall only ever be informed of the fact that there is a continuation of life after death, that they cannot cease to exist even if they have to shed their earthly body.... their thoughts shall be directed towards this time which will come as certain as one day will follow the other.... If only they were able to gain the belief in a continuation

of life after death they would also live more responsibly. This, too, cannot be **proven** to them, they can only **believe** it.... but they can gain a **convinced** faith if they think about it and question their actual purpose of earthly life.... Just a spiritually directed thought would suffice for a person to mentally receive an answer from the kingdom which is the soul's true home.... Yet such questioning thoughts have to be sent out by the human being of his own free will, for he cannot be forcibly urged into such spiritual thinking. But the smallest impulses are enough for him to question himself, and it will definitely only have beneficial results. Hence the human being will often have to suffer severe losses which can affect everything he loves.... earthly commodities or even people dear to him, the loss of which can motivate him to such thoughts.... And then even harsh strokes of fate will have become a blessing for him if they lead the person into a spiritual train of thought and thus enable spiritual powers to intervene, trying to instruct him. And if a person is asked whether he assuredly believes in the soul's continuation of life he will usually doubt it, even if he is religiously instructed in such a way, because he has not yet openly contradicted it. But he lacks the inner conviction and this makes him indifferent in his conduct, which should be aimed towards this life in the spiritual kingdom. But time and again the human being will have to deal with experiences which can and should direct his thoughts to the end which is certain for him and yet will not denote an end for his soul. And frequently he will also receive instructions by way of conversations or as printed material, although he can accept or reject them of his own free will....

And even the loss of earthly goods can make the human being think and wonder whether owning these is the real purpose of earthly existence.... Then it is possible that he will change his way of thinking; then it is possible that he will not regard a continuation of life after death to be out of the question and afterwards he will lead a conscious way of life, because he believes that he will have to be answerable for it one day. And then the certainty that his body's death is not the end will steadily grow, for wherever there is the slightest will to live expediently on earth the human being will also receive help and he will not go astray....

Amen

**Promise: 'The outpouring of the spirit....'**

**BD No. 8060**

**December 11th 1961**

**I** have promised that I shall pour out My spirit upon all flesh, and servants and handmaidens shall prophesy.... And all My promises will come to pass because My Word is truth.... Hence you humans should not deem it unusual that I express Myself through the spirit, that I manifest Myself to you.... For it is the time of the end and it is necessary that I give evidence of Myself to you, although you are not forced to look upon these expressions through the spirit as proof of Myself.... It is your own free choice; nevertheless, you will find it easier to gain faith if you accept what is revealed to you through the outpouring of My spirit. I want to help you because you are too weak on your own, for you lack the strength which arises from love.... And love has grown cold amongst people.... Only love will bring your faith to life.... And therefore you shall be instructed by Me directly about the necessity of a life of love, because your fellow human beings' advice to comply with the commandments of love is not taken seriously by you. But there is no other path to faith and thus also to salvation than love.... which expresses itself in selfless neighbourly love. And in order to inform you of what you have to do.... in order to inform you of My will, I reveal Myself to you through the spirit.... I pour out My spirit upon all flesh.... I Myself speak to you, insofar as that My Father-Spirit addresses the spiritual spark within you, which will subsequently guide you into truth, which will explain everything you are expected to believe, so that you will then affirm the knowledge which, although it cannot be proven, will nevertheless no longer seem doubtful to you, because I Myself convey it to you through the working of My spirit within you. And thus My promise is coming true.

My obvious activity has become necessary in the last days because people are completely without faith. If they therefore make an effort to fulfil My will.... if they make an effort to live a life of love

according to My divine commandments, they will soon be able to believe, since the spirit within them will come alive and will teach them from within, so that they will also be convinced that what is revealed to them through the working of the spirit is true.

And since this promise is included in the Scriptures, it should not be implausible to people that I reveal Myself.... And yet, My Word is not being recognised as the fulfilment of the said promise and is rejected and attacked especially by those who draw upon the Book of Books.... For they take a negative view of the New Revelations because their spirit has not yet come alive and they are still spiritually unenlightened. Nevertheless, My Word shall not pass away, My promises will come true, and time and again I will reveal Myself to those who desire to hear My voice and who, through love, bring the spirit within them to life, who, through a life of love according to My will, also make heartfelt contact with Me, so that My eternal Father-Spirit can express itself to the spiritual spark.... And they will have a living faith, everything imparted to them through My spirit will become their conviction, for they know they only receive truth from Me, that I illuminate their hearts and that they are permeated by My spirit of love which dispels all spiritual darkness.... And thus I will help you find your way out of the spiritual night, I will help all people to realise My will and will also give you the strength to fulfil it.... And then you will be able to believe, nothing will frighten you anymore, for with unwavering faith in Me and My power you will entrust yourselves to Me and I will have won you over for time and eternity....

Amen

## **Introspection....**

**BD No. 8064**

**December 16th 1961**

**Y**ou too, My loyal servants, have to be admonished by Me to improve your souls more eagerly, for as long as you live on earth you all still carry immature substances within yourselves. You all more or less still have to fight against inclinations, longings and all kinds of weaknesses, and you should always remember that you ought to spiritualise these substances during your earthly life. A constant struggle will have to take place, and you should overcome them, you should try to influence the unspiritual substances with much love to let go of you, to join the desire of the spirit within you, to stop pestering your soul so that it will be able to ascend to the pinnacle with ever greater ease and without being held back. I want to make the path to happiness easier for all of you, but you also have to work on yourselves, you seriously have to examine yourselves as to what weaknesses and faults are still burdening you; you have to question yourselves whether your soul is still constrained by any cravings.... you have to fight against every impure impulse, suppress each irate motion, you must not send out any ignoble thoughts and deny any human being your love.... you have to try to put right every injustice you have inflicted on a fellow human being....

Your thinking shall always be noble and pure, which excludes every thought of hatred and vengeance.... You should avoid every unkind word and always remember that you expect love, compassion and forgiveness from Me, thus you should also grant the same to your fellow human being.... In everything you think or say you should know that I know it too, and you should ask yourselves whether you are behaving correctly in My presence?.... I know that you are all still weak, that the battle which you should wage against yourselves is indeed the most difficult.... But My strength is always at your disposal and you only need to send a pleading thought to Me and, truly, I will give you the strength and you will be victorious.... You will be able to pacify the evil spirits within yourselves. They will leave you progressively more alone, they will become modest and also comply with the soul's desire to calm down and make use of the strength for their own purification....

For they have this possibility to reach maturity themselves within the earthly body and to join the soul, because it will take all fully matured spiritual substances along into the kingdom of the beyond



when it has to leave its earthly body. The soul itself still has various instincts within itself from its previous embodiments, which it is supposed to change for the better.... And it is also pestered by the body of flesh, because that is shaped from unspiritual substances.... But the human being also has the possibility to exercise a redeeming influence on these evil spirits.... if he tries to change all negative qualities to the contrary until he has become humble, gentle, peaceful, compassionate and just.... until he has become love himself, which includes all those virtues, and then the human being will also be able to enter the spiritual kingdom fully matured. And therefore you should seriously examine yourselves as to what virtues you are still missing.... investigate, whether you have changed your nature completely already.... check, what you still need and seriously work at improving yourselves....

And you most certainly will be successful if only you have the serious intention and appeal to Me to give you strength because you are too weak on your own. Call upon Me in Jesus so that I will strengthen your will, so that you will lose your weakness of will, so that I will forgive you when you have become sinful, and truly, My help is assured to you, for it is My own will that your souls shall mature, and I Am truly pleased in those who take changing their nature into love seriously.... For as soon as you are full of love all unspiritual substances within you will also become spiritualised, because they cannot resist the strength of love. But wherever these evil spirits are still active, love is not yet profound enough, in other words, I Am as yet not able to work in all fullness within you and you will have to fight to become pure so that I can take abode in you.... And then you will also have been redeemingly active within yourselves....

Amen

## **2 Peter 3:10....**

**BD No. 8066**

**December 21st 1961**

**T**he day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night.... the day when I will reveal Myself to humanity with a voice of thunder which will be heard by everyone and which no human being will be able to avoid.... For sooner or later the act of transforming the earth will have to take place, sooner or later order must be established once again; the earth must again become a place of education for the souls which should mature fully and reach perfection. And this day has been planned for eternity, My plan is based on the fact that a transformation like that will occur one day because the human race itself will provide the reason for it.... which was certainly recognised by My wisdom.... And thus My power will also implement the plan and you can expect this day with certainty.... it will bring one period of Salvation to an end and a new one will start, as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture.... Time and again I point this out to you, but since you humans don't believe, since you don't take My Words seriously, it will take you by surprise, for even if My adversary reigns on Earth in the last days, even if he brings people so completely under his control that they lose all faith and in the end are true devils which oppress My Own and cause them utmost distress, they will nevertheless be equally horrified when My Own are lifted up before their eyes and they realise that they cannot be saved anymore, that they will fall prey to an act of destruction themselves, that there is no way out anymore and that the earth will devour them.... For there is no other way to purify the earth; all living creations will have to be dissolved and the spiritual substances within be placed into new forms.... a comprehensive cleansing work has to take place so as to re-establish order, which will also guarantee progression for the spiritual beings and which will completely exclude My adversary's activity for a period of time, on account of which he and his followers will be constrained for a long time.

This day of the end is proclaimed to you humans over and over again, yet only a few believe in it and even these few have no idea how close it is.... yet I will repeat My admonitions and warnings until the end, until the end I will address everyone and draw your attention to it, and until the end every one of you will still have the opportunity to avoid the horror of this end.... And therefore don't pity those who leave you, whom I take from this life prematurely.... don't pity them, for their fate is

better than yours who live until the end and don't believe.... They still have the opportunity to attain light in the beyond, but the former continue to descend ever deeper, for I know that they would also choose the path to the abyss in the kingdom of the beyond, that they would not make use of the blessings of an early death; after all, I know the state of every soul and accordingly also shape its earthly destiny. And even if it is difficult to believe in an end of this earth, people will nevertheless have no excuse for they should only live righteously, then their end will not result in their banishment into hard matter, then they will either belong to My Own, whom I will return to the new earth, or they will still be recalled before and then they will not go astray either.... But it is better that they prepare themselves for an approaching end, that they take the possibility into account of being suddenly faced by an act of destruction from which there will be no more escape.... Anyone who reflects on these thoughts just once will certainly also find the path to Me, to the Creator of heaven and earth, Who brought everything forth from Him and therefore can also destroy everything again.... And I would like to rescue all of you from ruin; consequently I will bring the final work of destruction on earth home to you time and again .... And anyone who believes will not have to fear this day either, for he will prepare himself, and even if he is still weak and not perfect, he will nevertheless find a merciful Judge Who will not condemn him but help him attain eternal life....

Amen

## The Eternal Light descended to Earth....

BD No. 8068

December 25th 1961

I gave you what you needed in the darkness of night when I descended to Earth: a light, which should illuminate for you the path back to Me into your Father's house. I sent My Son to earth, a soul of light, which shone brightly and took the path across the earth as a human being, which started its earthly path as the infant Jesus and ended on the cross, so that you humans would be able to attain bliss. A soul of light descended into My adversary's dark domain, and I embodied Myself in this soul of light, because the human being Jesus drew Me, the Eternal Love, to Himself with all His might, because He accepted Me Myself in His heart, which was full of love for Me and for His fellow human beings. A soul of light was sheltered in the infant Jesus which indeed gave up its light because it had to stay as the **human being** Jesus in the midst of human beings, but He was full of love as well and did not let go of this love but increased it within Himself.... so that He, with an abundance of strength of love, thus performed miracles and taught in all wisdom on earth. He was a human being, for the mission of Jesus, the man, consisted of showing His fellow human beings the path which leads back to Me, to the Father, and to walk this path ahead of them, to live a life of love Himself, which alone brings people close to Me again, as I Am Love Itself.... But this happened in lawful order, a human body was animated by a soul.... yet His soul was a soul of light. Nevertheless, as a human being it was as subjected to the same temptations as every other person. But since Jesus, the soul, was full of love, this love also gave it the strength to resist the temptations.... It had relinquished the light, that is, at the start of His life on earth Jesus, the human being, was without knowledge like every other person, but the love within Him very quickly illuminated His spirit, the love within Him soon emanated bright light so that Jesus recognised humanity's great adversity as well as its origin, which had been caused by the original sin of the human race.... Jesus constantly increased in wisdom and strength because love filled Him ever more, because He was in most intimate contact with Me and thus enabled My light of love to permeate Him completely.... And then He emanated light in turn, He instructed people with wisdom, He performed miracles by virtue of His power which was based on His great love....

The man Jesus spiritualised Himself during His life on earth, because His love achieved that the body willingly submitted itself to the soul's wishes, because body and soul always had the same aim: to help people in their adversity, to take redemptive actions, spiritually and earthly.... He healed the sick since He also wanted to demonstrate the **strength** of **love** to people and first expressed this

in a perceptible earthly way in order to win them over to Himself, so that they would accept His divine teaching of love and make an effort to follow Him on the path of love. But people were still subject to My adversary's power, who had no intention of setting them free and who weakened their will in every conceivable way.... And the man Jesus wanted to break this power, He wanted to defeat him with **My** strength.... for the love in Him was overwhelmingly powerful, and through this love He forced Me increasingly more to express My love, He drew Me, the 'Eternal Love' to Himself, and thus I was in Him and in this most heartfelt unity with Me the man Jesus accomplished the act of Salvation.... that is, as a human being He endured the greatest suffering and torment because the **Love** in Him.... **I Myself**.... gave Him the strength to accomplish this act of Salvation. Thus, He waged battle against My adversary as a human being, and through His death on the cross He achieved victory over him and over death.... That which previously had been impossible for people, to release themselves from his control, became possible for them after the act of Salvation.... The Saviour Who had descended to earth brought help to humanity in this immense adversity, yet this was only possible through 'love', and **I Myself** was this **love**.... The fact that 'Love' had chosen a human form for Itself was necessary on account of people, for they were meant to recognise Jesus as the One in Whom the Divine had manifested Itself in abundance, because I Myself was unable to be visible to people and therefore had to avail Myself of a human shell.... And that only a soul of light was able to offer this shell to Me is likewise understandable, because I would have been unable to take abode in an impure soul.... Besides, the human shell was meant to lead the way for people which I opened up to them in Jesus.... Consequently, as a human being He had to be of the same kind as every human being, otherwise people would have been unable to follow Him.... Yet, He Himself, the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, will always be at people's side as a Helper.... while the man Jesus only used the strength of love, but this permeated Him fully and completely, so that therefore 'love' accomplished the act which signified redemption from sin and death for humanity. Time and again I try to reveal this mystery to you humans, yet you will only be able to grasp its full depth when you have changed yourselves into love.... Then there will also be light in you, then the divine light of love will permeate you again as it was in the beginning and you will be very happy....

Amen

**Teaching ministry.... 'I will destroy the wisdom of the wise....'**

**BD No. 8069  
December 28th 1961**

**Y**ou can only correctly administer a teaching ministry if you possess the correct teaching material which corresponds to the truth. And precisely this teaching material should be seriously scrutinised by you if you want to educate your fellow human beings, because only that which came forth from Me as pure truth is a blessing. Yet this scrutiny is usually omitted, people accept unhesitatingly and as a matter of course what they receive as truth and even take care to spread it without having established the origin, without being firmly convinced **themselves** of having received the **truth**. But a teacher's position is a responsible one, for he can bestow great blessings but also poisonously influence people's hearts because only truth benefits the soul, while error is genuine poison. And anyone who wants to teach can clarify for himself whether he represents pure truth, providing he has the serious will to stand up for it and appeals to Me Myself for assistance to enlighten His thoughts and not to let him go astray. He will certainly find My support and I Myself will guide him into truth. For this is My promise to you and it will come true because My Word is truth. And you must know the truth, for then you will walk with Me, whereas error will time and again result in My adversary's company, who only wants to cause you damage and therefore prevents you from attaining the light of truth. For this reason, every teacher has a great responsibility if he spreads something that does **not** correspond to the truth. And you humans believe that you can acquire truthful knowledge through study.... you believe, that you can attain **spiritual knowledge** by intellectual means and only pay attention to those people who thus have

adopted ample intellectual knowledge, and are also willing to acknowledge it as truth. But I will 'destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent....' Do you now understand the meaning of these Words? You will never come into possession of the pure truth if you don't come to Me yourselves and desire the truth from Me.... For I have reserved it for **Myself** to guide you into truth, because I alone know who is receptive for it, who has the spiritual maturity in order to recognise the truth as such.... And the spiritual maturity, in turn, depends on the human being's serious will to live according to **My** will. Contact in spirit and in truth must have been established with Me first, so that My flow of love can pour into the person, and this flow of love is the transfer of My Word, of the truth, in the form of thoughts or the audibly conveyed Word....

Then the person will be guaranteed to know the truth, his thinking will be right, and he need not fear to fall prey to error, for the heartfelt bond with Me and the desire for truth will protect him from it.... But where can such desire be found among the teachers, who believe themselves to know the truth.... who have not yet understood the spiritual correlations, who do not know which prerequisites need to be fulfilled in order to be deemed worthy by Me to receive the truth?.... Spiritual knowledge is indifferently adopted through tradition and taught, and people accept it again without thinking it through, and thus enter into spiritual darkness or they cannot find their way out of the darkness they are in.... For misguided teachings cannot enlighten anyone, instead, they only increase the darkness and cause spiritual hardship to souls, because they need light in order to take the right path which leads to higher spheres. And all this must also make the urgency of My revelations understandable for you humans, for the time left is only short, and if people are to find and take the right path they will need light to illuminate the path for them. Light, however, can only come from above, and everyone administering a teaching position should first make contact with the light of eternity in order to be illuminated by this light himself, and truly, the spiritual hardship would not be as great if the truth were accepted by people.... And whatever can still be done by Me will certainly happen, for only truth sets people free, only truth guides people back to Me, and only through truth can you humans become blissfully happy....

Amen

## **The earth's last hour....**

**BD No. 8071**

**January 2nd 1962**

**A**nd the last hour of the world's clock comes constantly closer.... These Words don't mean much to you humans for you don't believe that you are so close to the end.... And for your sake I cannot give you compelling evidence of this for your fear would render you incapable of fulfilling your earthly task. And thus you may or may not believe it, and your nature will be in accordance with this unbelief when the hour has come. For My plan has been determined for eternity, and profound love for My living creations made Me decide on this plan in all wisdom and will also determine Me to bring it to fruition because the time is fulfilled. My Nature is forever unchanging, and what I once foresaw as being necessary and successful for the beings which are still separated from Me I will also carry out and not allow people to make Me change My plan, since it was based on humanity's will which I have eternally foreseen as no longer capable of change on this earth. I do not plan and act arbitrarily but immeasurable love and wisdom determine Me in everything that happens. Hence there is no reason why I should refrain from implementing My eternal plan of Salvation, for I can see every situation clearly and therefore know that nothing will be gained by changing or deferring My plan of Salvation.

You humans must bear in mind that you truly have had enough time at your disposal and yet those of you who do not believe in Me have not changed. ....Even if you had far more time at your disposal you would still not change, hence a postponement of the end would be completely ineffective and pointless and would even put My Own at risk of falling prey to My adversary as well if I do not constrain him as it is intended.... You really ought to grant Me supreme wisdom and

profoundest love, then you will no longer appeal to Me for preventing the end of this earth, then you will expect the coming time with complete trust in My love which shall protect everyone who wants to belong to Me and which will truly also use its might when My Own need help in any adversity. Even if you humans don't want to believe that your time is nearing its end you should at least consider the possibility that you suddenly will be recalled from earth; for you know that you cannot prolong your own life and that you don't know when your last day will come. Just consider that you cannot stop death and think what will happen to your soul, which is immortal, which is your real Self whose fate you decide yourself during your earthly life.... But you do not even believe in your soul's continuing existence, and as a result of your unbelief you are in serious trouble for it will not stop Me from carrying out what is proclaimed in Word and Scripture.... For the time is fulfilled and everyday is still a blessing which you can use if only you are of good will.

However, don't put your hope in false prophets who deny an end, who believe that they can change My mind, for they do not speak in My name but are the instruments of the one who wants to keep you in spiritual darkness and who therefore wants people to believe that they have unlimited time.... People would rather believe these false prophets and only ever seek fulfilment by enjoying a good life but fail to consider their souls whose existence they doubt or deny. And it will come to pass as it was foretold.... I Myself will come in the clouds in order to fetch My Own before the work of destruction of the old earth begins.... Not one stone will remain on the other, for the earth will have to be renewed. A new earth will arise, a paradise-like creation which will accept all immature spiritual beings again which were released at the destruction of the old earth and require new forms once more in order to continue to mature fully. And this new earth will be inhabited by those who had remained true to Me until the end.... For they will have reached the degree of maturity which allows them to enter the sphere of light and therefore they will also be allowed to inhabit the paradise which will truly be the same state of beatitude for them as if they had entered My spiritual kingdom without their physical shell. Yet they shall serve Me as the root of the new human race....

A new period of Salvation can only start with spiritually mature human beings who will also help all still constrained spirits within their environment to speedily achieve maturity, who have such a heartfelt bond with Me that they will also teach love to their children and children's children and bear witness to their God and Creator's glory, and thus the release from the form can progress quickly because I will dwell amongst them in the living Jesus.... Because all people who will then inhabit the new earth will also entrust themselves to their divine Saviour and Redeemer Jesus Christ and in awareness of the original sin also consciously take the path to Him and therefore all resistance will have been broken, for then every person will consciously take the path of return to Me so that I Myself can be present to him since his great love for Me will allow it. Hence this will be the thousand-year kingdom in which the victory over Satan will be evident, for he cannot and will not oppress anyone anymore since all have entirely freed themselves from him and achieved the return to Me, leaving him unable to enter My kingdom until even this blissful time will gradually change again.... until people once again show an inclination towards matter and thereby release the chains of My adversary.... who is lord over matter.... and his influence markedly manifests itself again.... Yet before this time comes to pass many souls will have entered My kingdom in a completely redeemed state.... I will have been able to reap a good harvest, and then the battle with My adversary for the souls will start again.... Yet I will be victorious and time and again wrest souls from him and reduce his follows who represent his power. And time and again he will contribute towards the fact that the redemption of the fallen spiritual will continue. For I will never surrender what is Mine, even if it takes eternities.... one day it will return to Me and then remain united with Me forever....

Amen

**E**very one of you is reminded to consider the gravity of the time.... No-one among you should take it easy, no-one should believe themselves to have much time left, each one of you who wants to do so shall still work diligently in My vineyard, for everyone's work is needed since it can still result in the salvation of a soul if it is carried out with a loving will to help. I see the many unhappy souls which still linger so far away from Me because they live without faith and only make use of their life on earth in a purely material way.... And I will guide you to wherever I can still see an opportunity to win them over through My Word, that is, I will guide your thoughts and actions such that they will obtain possession of My gift of grace, of My Word, which flows to you from above. Rest assured that you can still greatly contribute towards the redemption of erring souls, you just should not let yourselves become discouraged; you must constantly work and I shall truly give you the strength so that you will be able to work according to My will. And you should also take note of the fact that you will be able to discover a greater will to live and increased self-indulgence the closer it gets to the end.... For people don't believe in an end and thus will uninhibitedly satisfy their wishes and cravings. And it will be just like it was at the time of the Flood: they ate, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage.... they will live in an exuberant lust for life and the floodgates will be wide open for sin. For My adversary will have predominance and will certainly make use of it....

And this is the time you are approaching, and everyone who fails to remember Me and does not appeal for My protection and help will be at risk. However, anyone who believes in Me will also turn to Me and he will not go astray.... And anyone who wants to be of service to Me may also experience My special grace.... yet he shall also pay attention to My instructions which will only ever consist of doing redeeming work. And you can do this constantly by referring the people around you to the coming event, by admonishing and warning them, by conveying My Word to them wherever possible. Every such activity will be blessed even if the success is not immediately obvious.... So don't get discouraged if you come across all kinds of opposition; don't stop in your willingness to be a helpful co-worker for Me; consider the great spiritual hardship and carry out redemption work by distributing My Gospel, by spreading My Word, which is greatly effective and can touch those souls which are not yet entirely hardened belong to My adversary. And very soon you will realise the truth of My Word, since you are approaching the end with giant strides.... For the time is fulfilled and it will come to pass as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

**Granting prayers.... The right relationship of a child with its  
Father....**

**BD No. 8073**  
**January 6th 1962**

**O**h, why don't you recognise your Father's love Who only wants the best for you.... Let yourselves be stopped on the path which leads into ruin, listen to the coaxing calls of your shepherd and turn around.... Return to Me and let yourselves be guided by Me, for if you stay away from Me you will be at the mercy of the enemy who ruthlessly pulls you into the abyss, who scatters My flock and with the greatest of ease leads it into his domain if it does not take refuge in Me, where he cannot follow. And you humans should know that he constantly lies in wait for you, that he will not miss any opportunity to pull you into his trap and that he is very successful because you rely on your own strength when, in fact, you can only be victorious with My support. And I see your fate, I see the danger you are in and even if I want to help you.... you don't accept My help because you turn away from Me in view of the fact that your will is not directed towards Me as yet. Your thinking cannot forcibly be changed, a voluntary transformation towards Me has to take place, only then will I be able to take you by your hand, only then will you be able to receive

My evident help. And in order to achieve this voluntary focus on Me I have to let adversity come upon you, and you will find it difficult again to believe in a God of **love**, but the adversity intends to encourage you to take the path to Me and to appeal to Me for help....

All I want to achieve is for you to find the path to Me, that you listen to your shepherd's coaxing call, that you take refuge in Him when you are in difficulty.... And you will truly find help; however, your call to Me must come from your heart.... You are often surprised at the fact that your prayers are not answered, yet you do not give account to yourselves as to what **kind** of prayer you send to Me.... If I don't feel that your heartfelt prayer was sent to Me in spirit and in truth I do not hear you, for such prayers rise up to Me every day a thousand fold, but they are soullessly recited, they are formal prayers which I cannot grant because they don't yet testify to the bond, to the relationship of an appealing child to its Father, Who then will certainly help with anything.... for nothing is impossible for Me.... If, however, a prayer lacks depth of feeling it will not reach My ear and then it will not be granted either.... not due to insufficient love on My part but due to insufficient lack of childlike trust in Me, which is the assured guarantee that every request will be granted.... If only you were able to believe in My inconceivable love for you.... which only ever wants to give itself away, which does not want to let you suffer. Yet your conduct forces Me to use means which make you question My love.... And yet, I only want to help you.... And blessed is he who lays claim to these final means of help, who still finds the path to Me and calls upon Me in his distress.... For he will truly receive My help and may visibly experience Me, and he will believe in Me and not go astray....

Amen

**Are you living in truth?....**

**BD No. 8074**

**January 7th 1962**

**T**he will to attain truth also guarantees its receipt.... however, such genuine will is rarely to be found.... People unreservedly accept whatever is presented to them as truth and accordingly adjust their outlook, i.e. depending on the information conveyed to them they either live within light or within darkness.... For only light can grant pure truth.... whereas error will always darken the spirit. This concerns spiritual knowledge and not earthly information which can be substantiated by evidence but which has no influence on the inner life of a human being who was given his earthly existence for the purpose of attaining full maturity of soul. Aspire only to pure truth and you will receive it with absolute certainty.... Yet what you are presently offered as truth.... who gives you the guarantee that it can lay claim to be the truth?.... Time and again you should ask yourselves this question. You should know that many schools of thought advocate their spiritual knowledge as truth, that all teach something different but that there can only be one truth....

Thus you should not 'unreservedly' believe either one or the other but always turn to the highest Authority.... to the Eternal Truth Himself.... you should turn to the One Who is in charge of everything, Who has created everything, Who is supremely perfect, Who knows all and Who is Love Himself.... Who therefore also wants to give light to you, His living creations, because He loves you.... Who truly did not create the beings in spiritual darkness but did not prevent them from striving towards the darkness of their own accord by following the prince of darkness.... Lucifer.... into his realm. But He Who gave you life does not want you to remain in darkness; He wants to give you light which you can accept from His hand at all times, He is always willing to illuminate your thinking and provide you with clear insight regarding all questions you might have.... regarding the reason and purpose of your existence.... And if you are taught by the 'Eternal Truth' Itself It cannot impart anything but the purest truth to you, and then you will also be able to believe with conviction, you will know that you live in truth. You can be absolutely certain that the truth will be granted to you providing you earnestly desire it.... This is the first requirement, for if a person acknowledges God as the Eternal Truth he will also approach Him directly and appeal to Him for providing him with the truth.... Thus he consciously opens himself to the ray of light.... he

establishes the bond which is the purpose and goal of earthly life.... which once was voluntarily interrupted and thus resulted in the being's fall into the abyss, into darkness....

The fact that the human being consciously opens himself to be illuminated by God's love also means that his lightless state changes into a state of light.... and then the human being will receive the kind of knowledge which hitherto had been concealed from him.... You humans can be assured that this process is possible and does happen.... you may also believe that everyone is able to experience it.... but not everyone can meet the necessary requirements which, however, only limits the direct receipt of truth and not the indirect supply of pure truth.... For truly, everyone who desires the truth will receive it.... Yet everyone can also shape himself such that he can receive the pure truth directly by merely living a life of unselfish love whereby he awakens the spirit within himself which, being part of God, lies dormant in every person and also knows everything and thus can teach a person from within. Take the path to the higher Authority; don't be satisfied with what people offer you even if they likewise believe it to represent the 'truth'.... There would not be so much darkness on earth if the truth had established itself amongst people. But it is obvious that dense darkness prevails on earth would be in a state of harmony and peace, when in fact the opposite is the case....

Amen

### Every being fell and ascends voluntarily....

BD No. 8075

January 8th 1962

I certainly knew the direction of your will when I created you, I knew that you would make the wrong decision of your own free will.... Yet this did not prevent Me from completing My plan of Creation because I also foresaw the final goal which will result in unlimited bliss for the created beings once again. Besides, those beings really fell entirely of their own free choice.... Since every being enjoyed an immense abundance of light it also knew what it was doing when it distanced itself from Me.... thus it was fully responsible and cannot blame any other being.... not even Lucifer, its maker. For I would never have allowed a being's will to be determined.... it was able to freely want and act by itself and so, accordingly, was its guilt which kept it chained to the abyss. Yet on the other hand, each one of these fallen beings had the opportunity to shape itself into a godlike being again. For the process that took place from the moment it fell into the abyss was a plan of Salvation based on love and wisdom which made this retransformation into perfection possible. The beings were by no means lost to My adversary forever, although they had followed him voluntarily.... Yet I, too, was entitled to these beings because they had emerged from My strength of love.... And I will not allow anyone to deny Me this right. Nevertheless, neither I nor My adversary will ever **force** the being to make a decision for Me or for him, instead, it is left up to its free will to choose its lord. I know that the final decision will sooner or later be in My favour but the being itself determines the time it takes for this final decision. But the goal motivated Me not to prevent the beings' fall.... which I certainly could have done but, in My wisdom, recognised as wrong in view of the goal, which only an act of complete freedom of will can achieve. The fact that I knew every individual being's decision in advance did not influence the act of creation insofar as I might have created the beings differently according to their direction of will.... Supreme perfection adorned all My living creations given that nothing flawed, imperfect, could have emerged from Me. And their **free will** especially demonstrated their divinity, even if it was aimed in the wrong direction and thus the being changed within itself into the opposite.... But retransformation is such an immense task for the being, something so enormous, that the goal motivated Me to nurture it with greatest love, wisdom and might.

Reshaping the fallen beings into all kinds of creations was an act which gave Me much happiness, something which you humans cannot imagine.... It was My strength, which once inexorably poured out of the Primary Source, which now took on forms according to My will.... And since every created spiritual being was My once-emanated strength which did **not** fulfil its **actual** purpose, it



was now diverted into those forms, giving them life and performing tasks.... because all strength coming forth from Me must become active according to My will.... However, the once fallen spirits are no longer self-aware, instead, disintegrated into innumerable tiny particles, they carry out a designated task in the law of compulsion.... They must yield to My will in order to attain the state in which self-awareness and free will can be returned to them.... This process of development of the once fallen spirits is My plan of Salvation, which was designed with profound love and unsurpassed wisdom and which, with certainty, will return all once fallen beings to Me in **supreme** perfection.... which can only be achieved by the **free will** of the being **itself** and not by virtue of My **power**. But the fact that everything has to take place according to My law of eternal order may also prolong the process of return indefinitely, for I cannot intervene **against** the being's will when it has to pass its final test as a human.... I must let love **and** justice prevail and cannot bestow bliss upon a being which is still burdened by the guilt of the original sin.... For this reason I must demand the acknowledgement of Jesus and His act of Salvation on earth, and the person must take his original sin to Him under the cross and appeal to Him for forgiveness.... Then he will have passed the final test of will, he will have acknowledged **Me** Myself again in Jesus, in Whom I became a visible God for him and can now provide him with supreme bliss again in My kingdom, in which he will stay united with Me for all eternity....

Amen

### God's spirit does not contradict itself....

**BD No. 8077**

**January 11th 1962**

**Y**ou can safely advocate My Word as the pure truth and I will guide your thoughts such that you will always recognise where My adversary pushes forward, intending to confuse people's thinking. After all, I gave you the pure truth so that people shall gain access to it. And anyone who can receive this truth from Me directly will also be qualified to work as a teacher and will always be able to refute every objection posed to him by his fellow human beings. It is My will that the truth shall penetrate, that there shall be light, that the darkness shall be dispelled, that is, that people will learn to think correctly. However, since this requires people's free will it is not easy to counteract error. It is the human being's own responsibility as to whether he lives in truth or in error, since from My side he will truly be given light which he only needs to accept if he seriously wants to achieve maturity of soul.... And thus you shall receive the assertion that you need never fear that My spirit will contradict itself. Whether or not it is **My spirit** which expresses itself can easily be established by anyone who sincerely wants the truth.... For he will also receive the ability to differentiate from Me and he will feel himself addressed by Me. Nevertheless, he must accept My Word with his heart and not only with his intellect. A biased person attempting an examination is no longer able to form a correct opinion.... for his intellect will prevail and drown out the emotions of his heart.... I, however, Am only able to speak to a person through his heart. Therefore, open your hearts if you want Me to speak to you, be it directly or through My servants' impartation.... **Want** to be addressed by Me and, truly, your thinking will be enlightened, you will understand what was previously incomprehensible to you, you will also be able to make clear judgments, and you will be happy to hear your Father's voice Who wants to speak to all His children who merely desire to hear Him....

Amen

**P**eople on earth will not change anymore, there is no further spiritual progress, only individual people will still find Me since they are determined to fulfil the purpose of their earthly life. Whatever can still be done on My part in order to increase the number of the latter will truly be done, and My love will also find ways and means to touch the hearts of a few so that they will open themselves without inner resistance and accept My Word.... Yet they are not many and thus it can be said: The time is fulfilled.... For humanity's low spiritual level determines the end itself, and this truly has descended to a point where a transformation of humanity is out of the question.... My adversary reigns over the spiritual essence which takes the last path across earth as a human being and in an entirely negative sense influences those who are enslaved by him and comply with his will. Hence they have made their final decision of will already and have chosen the kingdom of darkness again.... they will return to matter again, which enslaved them on earth and from which they can no longer detach themselves. And matter will receive the soul once more....

However, until the end I will still offer people the opportunity to turn towards their God and Creator, for the steadfastness of My Own might yet change their mind and let them ask questions which I Myself would certainly answer, because I want to spare these individual souls a renewed banishment, a repeated process through the creations of the new earth. And My spirit will so evidently be with My Own that even the disbelievers would begin to wonder.... I will reveal Myself to them through the visible help that I will grant to My Own.... and the disbelievers would be **able** to believe if they wanted to release themselves from My adversary who keeps them enchained.... For I will seize even the faintest thought they might have about Me and never let go of them again.... because I will let Myself be found even in the last hour wherever there is the will to experience Me.... My Own, however, will recognize how the adversary keeps their fellow human beings enchained.... My Own will be subject to his onslaughts as well, yet My strength will clearly be at their disposal, for I Myself will help them in the battle and they will emerge victoriously.... For truly, My strength is stronger than his, and he will flee from the light you shine on him because he recognises Me Myself therein.

And in order for My Own to remain strong they will receive active help; I Myself will be with them in the Word, I will send them bearers of light which will radiate so brightly that they will dispel all shadows and also repel the enemies intending to oppress My Own.... I will delight people with My presence and fortify them in their resistance against the enemy.... And individual people will be able to behold Me and draw tremendous strength from this and also transmit this strength to their brothers.... And then you will hear of the one who shall announce My arrival, who will appear again as the voice in the wilderness and whose light will shine for all of you, and you will recognise him as My forerunner at the time of the end.... I won't abandon you, who want to be and remain My Own, in your physical and spiritual hardship, you are truly not alone and forsaken even if it worldly seems like that to you.... I Myself Am with you and you will also sense My presence and have unwavering faith in Me and My arrival on the day of Judgment.... And for the sake of My Own I will shorten the days so that they will persevere until the end.... For there will be no spiritual change on **this** earth anymore; yet a spiritual turning point will have to come, the earth will have to be of service again for the spirits' higher development.... And the spirits having failed their last test of will must be bound again....

Amen

**E**verything arose from God's strength of love.... He Himself is the primary source of strength, His fundamental element is love, thus He **is** love Himself.... And yet He is a **Being** Which works and creates with wise judgment.... He is a Being Which puts Its thoughts into effect, Which constantly brings forth new creations that radiate His strength of love into infinity. This, however, always serves its purpose, it is not arbitrarily effective but its result is determined by God's wisdom and might.... **God is love**.... You humans will not understand this statement as long as you are unable to comprehend the **nature** of love, which necessitates shaping yourselves into love. For you will always look at love as a characteristic which you confer to the highest and most perfect being. But that this Being is **love Itself** will remain incomprehensible to you as long as you live on earth as a human being.

And you all emerged from this love, you are emanated strength, you yourselves are love in your fundamental nature.... but likewise you are beings with the ability of **thought** and **will**.... the evidence of an 'entity'.... Hence, nothing arose and will continue to arise haphazardly.... Everything is very wisely considered; all things are the thoughts of a supremely perfect Being Which you humans call 'God'.... And this Being reproduced Itself.... It brought forth the same beings from within Itself, It emanated Its strength of love and gave it forms.... It created.... Everything created by God is and remains love in its fundamental substance. It is and remains strength which shall become effective in accordance with divine will.... If, however, it is prevented from being effective then divine order will be changed.... The principle of love will be turned into the opposite. The Being Which is love, wisdom and might Itself.... thus 'God'.... will be resisted, which the beings He had brought to life could indeed accomplish because He had also endowed them with free will as His images.... But in that case the being will leave its lawful order.... it will turn itself into the opposite.... it will certainly carry on existing, but it will no longer allow the strength of love to become effective and that will signify solidification, it will signify a standstill, it will signify the death of what once radiated as 'life' from God....

The human being's fundamental substance is love, yet on the whole he is still in opposition to the One Who had emanated him as a being.... And therefore he does not recognise **what love is**.... For this reason the **nature** of God, **Who is love Himself**, is also incomprehensible to him. For love is simultaneously **light**, Which, however, provides little enlightenment for the human being while his love is still feeble. Hence he is also unable to recognise God's nature, he can only believe the information he receives regarding it, but as soon as such reports accord to the truth they will also enlighten him, for then he will endeavour to change his nature into love, and he will also turn to the Being Which is supremely perfect and begin to recognise It as the 'Eternal Love'....

But he will never be able to fathom God's nature, for He is the eternal **centre** of strength, whereas all created beings are emanated but very tiny **sparks** of strength which would never be able to behold the primal fire without ceasing to exist.... A person would be able to perceive the love, wisdom and might of a perceptible God on earth already if he is of good will and opens his heart for the illumination of love again by the Being he originated from.... For this supremely perfect Being reveals Itself to His living creations....

And the greatest evidence of love of the One, Who is love Himself, is that He reveals Himself, that He provides His created beings with information about Himself as far as they are able to grasp it.... and that He thereby wants to re-ignite their love to make it effective again in line with the fundamental element.... so that His living creations will re-enter the eternal order in order to create and work as it was in the beginning....

Amen

**T**o Me a thousand years are like a day.... to Me it is truly irrelevant when you return to Me, how long you remain distant from Me, for I know that you will return to Me one day for sure and then be united with Me forever.... But you yourselves will suffer immeasurably during this time of separation, for only the union with Me provides beatitude.... And I love you and therefore would like to shorten your time of wretchedness for your own sakes.... I don't want you to suffer; nevertheless, in My wisdom I recognise the blessing which suffering holds for you, because it can encourage you to hasten your return to Me, because it can change your attitude and your will. Yet I shall do everything within My power to shorten the duration of your resistance without, however, affecting your free will. For your will itself determines the duration of your distance from Me, and I shall not compel it.... Therefore, although time is irrelevant to Me, the intervals of time in My plan of Salvation which were designated for the development of the souls are nevertheless determined.... that is, the timing of My plan of Salvation is fixed and will be upheld according to My love and wisdom....

Periods of Salvation have been planned which are limited, thus time and again new opportunities of development present themselves.... in wise anticipation of the fact that the ever **new resistance** on part of the fallen spiritual world in some respect will also necessitate a **new Judgment**.... or, that the lawful order, which the opposing spirits totally disregard thereby preventing all higher development, will need to be restored again from time to time.... These fixed intervals of time are thus 'periods of Salvation', which irrevocably will be observed by Me and therefore signify the end of an old and the beginning of a new developmental period, the time of which cannot be ascertained by you humans but which nevertheless can be irrefutably expected by people in times when spiritual progress is no longer discernible.

But it is also part of My eternal plan of Salvation that such knowledge is and will remain unverifiable for people.... For the beginning and end of the various 'periods' are so far apart that people lack all knowledge and only the spiritually awakened accept such information as credible.... To Me a thousand years are like a day.... But you humans experience this time as being immeasurably long, and you could shorten it for yourselves if only you would seriously strive for your deliverance from the form, which you are indeed able to achieve in your earthly life as a human being.... For all means of help are truly at your disposal, only your will cannot be forced to change your nature into love.... Yet this change into love **must** be carried out, and you only need a very short time to achieve it.... If a developmental period comes to an end without you having reached your goal, then your fate can be an infinite extension of your state of being distant from God, which is indeed extremely agonising for you but only motivates Me to create ever new possibilities for you.... for the still God-opposing souls.... in order to further your development.... For I know that I will achieve My goal one day, and the concept of time does not exist for Me.... everything is the present for Me.... even the past and the future....

You won't be able to understand this as long as your thinking is still limited. But one day you will understand it and will even find it incomprehensible yourselves that you had resisted Me for so long.... For the unification will irrevocably take place one day, and that also means immeasurable beatitude, in which all past suffering will fade away, in which you will only recognise My love with praise and gratitude which pursued you even into the deepest abyss and did not rest until it had reached its goal....

Amen

**I** want to introduce you to My kingdom of light and glory.... because I love you and want to be and remain united with you for all eternity. Yet this union can only happen with beings which have adapted themselves to My fundamental nature, which have shaped themselves again as they were in the beginning when they came forth from Me in all perfection, which also meant, that they were pure light and love. Thus they must turn into light and love again, for they voluntarily reversed their previously perfect state into the opposite. Nevertheless, this reshaping into love, the transformation into perfection, is a work of My living creations' free will, consequently, it can take an infinitely long time until it has been accomplished.... But since My boundless love always accompanies the being and provides it with all opportunities it will certainly reach the goal one day.... Sooner or later the work of transformation will be accomplished and the being will be admitted into My kingdom of light and glory where eternal beatitude will be its fate. You humans who live on earth in order to finalise this very work of transformation into love should **believe** that I love you, then you will want to come closer to Me and desire My illumination of love.... You should know that you are the recipients of My fiery flow of love, that it only depends on your will as to whether you feel its effectiveness.... And you should know that I will not rest until you, too, immerse yourselves in the ocean of My love and unite with Me forever.... You should **believe** this, for you may only experience the proof when you have achieved your goal.

Thus **faith** shall impel you in earthly life to conduct yourselves according to My will.... to first endeavour to live a life of love as you are taught by My commandments so that through fulfilling My commandments you will come to realise that what you **believe** is the **truth**.... For you can gain the conviction yourselves by living a life of selfless neighbourly love, which will truly make knowledge accessible to you that will make you happy. You can certainly be informed of the glories in My kingdom to make you strive towards them.... however, you will only attain the right kind of faith when you live up to My commandments of love. Then you will feel My love in yourselves and be able to recognise Me Myself as a God of love. I long for the love of My living creations and want that they, like children, long for the Father, in order to be able to seize them and make them blissfully happy with My love. If you realised the rich blessings every work of selfless love results in, you would truly change and shape yourselves into love within a short time, then you would have fulfilled your purpose of earthly life.... Yet all this has to be done by your free will.... For this reason My love constantly endeavours to motivate you into loving activity through My Word, to spur you into living up to love.... by sending you My end-time disciples to proclaim the Gospel of love to you.... For nothing else can take the place of love.... Every person must of his own free will kindle love in himself and fan it into a bright flame. And this love will unite with **Me**, the Eternal Love, for love cannot help itself but strive towards Me. And as soon as I can illuminate the person again as it was in the beginning, the being will also have changed itself into its original state again, it will have become love again and thus united with Me for all eternity....

Amen

**Battle of faith.... Adversity.... Rapture....**

**A**nd My adversary's followers will persecute you because they will proceed against everyone who believes in Me and the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ.... I inform you of this beforehand so that you will not become scared and waver in your faith. For they will be unable to harm you because I Am with you as your refuge and protection and know how to help everyone as long as he turns to Me as soon as he suffers earthly or spiritual adversity.... It has to happen this way because the end is near, because a separation of the spirits still has to take place,

because My Own will have to profess Me before the world when this confession is demanded of them. Hence you will have nothing to fear, you, who count yourselves among My Own, who have living faith in My love and might and are so closely united with Me that you take no step without Me.... who always feel Me with you and are therefore at peace in My presence, not even fearing your enemies, who will certainly feel severely harassed but whose faith cannot be shaken. I Am informing you of this already.... Not much time is ahead of you until it will happen, nevertheless, I will keep the day and hour secret from you because it would not benefit your soul if you knew it. But neither will I stop proclaiming the end to you and drawing your attention to everything that will still take place before the end. For thereby you shall recognise which hour has struck on the world's clock, and you shall calmly expect the end. At present you can still do your vineyard work, you can still spread My Gospel throughout the world.... You still have a certain amount of freedom which you should and are able to use.... Yet the time will pass by quickly, and then you will no longer be able to openly work for Me and My kingdom. Then you will no longer be allowed to be spiritually active, you will be forced to withdraw and only able to work secretly, but I will constantly provide you with strength, for you will continue to hear My Word and through you it will also reach your fellow human beings, because I protect My servants and show them the ways they have to go in order to let Me Myself speak to their fellow human beings.

And then you should only ever rely on Me, don't take any path without Me, you should always and forever commend yourselves to My protection and confidently await My help if you require it. For I will shorten the days for the sake of My Own.... The battle against you, against the believers, will only last for a short time because it will be waged with all brutality and therefore I will put an end to it Myself when the time is right. And during this time the spirits will conclusively separate, for then every person will acknowledge his lord, the lord to whom he feels he belongs. Regardless of the objections you humans might time after time raise against these indications.... they will turn into reality and you will all have to make the decision: for Me or for him, who once again will plunge you into the abyss.... Yet whatever can still be done for your deliverance will be done, and I will leave no stone unturned in order to release anyone from his control who accepts My help.... Yet the person's free will is decisive, and I do not compel it.... But I demand great strength of faith from My Own so that they will endure until the end.... Nevertheless, their will to belong to My Own will also give them remarkable strength, and the greater their adversity is the more firmly they will join Me and the stronger will be their faith, which I certainly shall not disappoint. And once the time comes when you can no longer work openly for Me and My kingdom then the last phase on this earth will have started, for then everything will quickly happen one after the other, the battle of faith will begin openly, the final decision will be demanded of people, and the adversary's followers will outshine each other with their undignified onslaughts against the believers.... Then you, who belong to Me, can also daily expect My coming, for I will rescue you from your adversity of body and soul, I will lead you away from this earth, and it will come to pass as it is proclaimed, because then the time will have been fulfilled....

Amen

**God reveals Himself in times of spiritual hardship....**

**BD No. 8098**

**February 9th 1962**

**E**very thought you send to Me in spirit and in truth is received by Me, and I really seek to answer your questions truthfully. But you, too, must try to accept this answer without prejudice.... You should feel like empty vessels which I want to fill with the correct contents that can only be beneficial for all of you.... And you should know that My love for you is limitless, that It will therefore use every means to help you, who are so close to perfection, to achieve this final goal, for which there is not much time left. You should also know that My adversary has immense power during the period before the end, which is granted to him by people who do not seriously strive for their final perfection themselves.... and that he will also succeed in achieving

many people's downfall again, whose earthly progress will then have been in vain. Since I know everything, even the fact that many still undecided souls are too weak to resist his shameful actions.... and since My love is infinite and I truly want to liberate all people from his hands yet cannot contravene the law of eternal order, I will act within the framework of eternal order by helping all those who will merely raise their thoughts to Me, whose will is not against Me, even if they have not yet openly decided for Me....

But I want to help them make the right decision. Thus I have to give them light and strength so that they can learn to recognise Me one day and then also muster the strength to resist My adversary and to strive towards Me. I Am by no means a God Who could not be reached by you.... I Am love, and love is never distant from Its living creations, It always and forever pursues them, even if they are still extremely remote from Me. First you have to learn to recognise this God Who, as Father, takes a personal interest in the fate of every individual human being and for Whom you therefore should never search for in the distance. One heartfelt thought from My child calls Me to him, and I will be and remain near to him, for the child's love will not allow a separation again.... And I will reveal Myself to him.... And this is My great help, which I bestow on humanity in the last days who suffer utmost spiritual hardship.... I will speak to people Myself, and all people who merely open their hearts to hear Me speak from above may hear My Words....

I will impart light and strength to them through My Word, which they need for their perfection. And thus I Am at work Myself.... your eternal God and Father.... to lessen My adversary's activity, to offer people a rescue anchor which enables them to escape the danger of yielding to his activity. I speak to people Myself, and use for this a willing instrument which serves me knowingly and allows My direct action on and within him.... because I do not impose My will on humanity but it should freely decide whether to accept My Word or not.... But I Myself speak to all people.... because I Am motivated by My infinite love which will never end and which is always willing to help. And you humans should believe that the spiritual hardship is vast, because you are approaching the end. You should also know that the end is the result of My love.... For I know what needs to be done, I know when the time has come that I have to restore lawful order again so as to continue with the work of return for the fallen spirits.

But I also know where and how help can still be given, and I truly use every opportunity to open people's eyes while they are still on earth in order to reveal Myself to them.... My sheep recognise the voice of their shepherd.... and they follow it. However, My voice will sound in the universe too, for My Word is also heard in infinity, it speaks to all self-aware spirits and permeates them with light and strength.... Thus you will not be able to say that you cannot or may not hear Me.... For then My love or My might would be limited.... And even if I Am and remain unattainable for My living creations I Am nevertheless intimately united with them through love, and so close that every living creation can hear Me if he loves Me too and thus has established the unity again, as it was in the beginning.... For in the beginning all beings could hear My Word, and this was their beatitude, and one day it will be their beatitude again when the light of My love permeates the beings once more as before....

Amen

**Taking refuge in Jesus.... The adversary's activity....**

**BD No. 8103**

**February 16th 1962**

**M**y adversary seeks to extinguish the light which shines brightly down to Earth.... And all of you will still experience his activity, for he does not shy away from anything if he believes he can reach his goal with it. And the light shines brightly already and places those people who accept it and allow it to shine into their hearts into a state of realisation. The light, however, exposes My adversary, and people try to detach themselves from him, for they see the cross of Christ light up and turn to the divine Redeemer for help to release them from the enemy of

their souls.... For this reason he leaves no stone unturned to extinguish the light from Me.... Yet he will have little success, for those who belong to Me are also capable of offering him resistance.... And they also receive the strength from Me to take their path as bearers of light, they protect the light themselves, because they are faithfully devoted to Me and thus the adversary has no power over them. It is the time of the end where My adversary's activity emerges ever more fiercely, but I, too, will reveal Myself remarkably and My Own will recognise Me and remain loyal to Me, precisely because they are enlightened, because they know about the battle between darkness and light. And every individual person will have to battle it out with the adversary as well, however, I will stand by anyone's side who wants to belong to Me and he will be victorious, he will recognise where shadows spread across the light and leave this situation as long as the adversary works in it.... Yet a person can consider himself fortunate if he has entered the flow of love which comes to you in the form of My Words.... The darkness can no longer scare him and neither need he fear that his light will be taken away from him and that he will descend into darkness again.... But he must voluntarily have entered the kingdom of My light, he must accept My Word, which is conveyed to earth from above, in his heart and thus open it of his own accord, so that the light from above can shine in and brightly illuminate him from within.... Then he truly need no longer fear My adversary's game of deceit, then he will ward off the adversary himself through the light, which the latter avoids....

And if you fear that you don't have enough strength to fend him off when he beleaguers you, then take the path to the cross, call upon Jesus and appeal to Him for strength, and your desire for Jesus will be a certain means of defence against the enemy, for Jesus once faced him in battle and defeated him. And thus his power was broken, he will never be able to rise against Jesus, he will never succeed in snatching a human being back from Jesus again, for He protectively holds His hand over the one whose soul He bought back from His adversary with His blood.... Jesus Christ is the divine Redeemer Who was merely My shell in which I embodied Myself in order to give you humans your freedom again if it is your will to liberate yourselves from his control.... And once you have turned to Me in Jesus again, he can truly no longer snatch you from Me because his power will have been broken.... And anyone who has taken the path to the cross, to Jesus, lives in light as well.... This is why My adversary's spends the greatest effort to extinguish every light which might illuminate the path to the cross for people.... Yet he is incapable of achieving anything if the human being himself doesn't want it.... You should always bear in mind that you need only desire the light for it to shine for you.... that you should only have Jesus as your goal and that you will safely reach this goal, for only your will decides whether you live in light or in darkness. My side will always kindle a light for you, My side will impart the truth to you and in its bright radiance you will also find the right path.... I Myself radiate the light to earth by sounding My Word, I Myself speak to you and that also signifies the illumination of your hearts with My light of love.... And then only your will determines the degree of realisation, for My Word is instructive and informs you of My will. If you comply with it, the light will become increasingly brighter and you will recognise My adversary's activity and offer him resistance.... And he will leave you alone, because he avoids the area of light you occupy now because you have become My Own....

Amen

**Reason for the catastrophe....**

**BD No. 8104**

**February 17th 1962**

**I**n the last days before the end I will pour a large measure of grace upon humanity.... For I know of their weakness, of their spiritual darkness and their inclination toward the earthly world, their craving for earthly possessions, honour and fame.... I know that they are held captive by My adversary and in their weakness they are incapable of releasing themselves from his power. And I try to help people in various ways since everyone requires support in his spiritual hardship. And I



also know what each person needs and therefore consider everyone according to his attitude towards life itself or towards Me. For I want to win every single person for Myself.

But people don't know that My adversary keeps them imprisoned when they desire earthly possessions, since they are oblivious to the true purpose of their earthly existence. Consequently they don't try to escape his control either. And people who cling to material possessions with heart and mind have to be helped by Me in a special way which, however, is not recognised by them as help.... I have to deprive them of their belongings, I have to let them get into situations where they learn to recognise the fleeting nature of all earthly things, I must make them realise their own vulnerability so that they will remember Me in their helplessness and consciously approach Me for help.... For I want them to find Me, Whom they have not found in the world and will also struggle to find.... This is a manifestation of Myself which affects people painfully but they cannot be aroused from their indifference in any other way....

And yet, even this manifestation is a blessing in the last days, for a heartfelt prayer to Me and its fulfilment can direct the human being towards Me so that he will not leave Me again, so that he will ask for My guidance from that moment on and hand himself over to Me.... And then I will have won him over and saved him from the adversary, who will have lost his power over him. You humans will only ever see the destruction in every kind of natural disaster and make thoughtless judgments as long as you are not affected by them yourselves.... Yet nothing happens without My will or permission, and you should always bear this in mind when you hear about unexpected events threatening people's life and property, when people are powerless and only able to help according to their meagre strength.... But I know every individual person's will and also the possibility of leading erring souls onto the right path to Me.... And truly, I will take care of every individual who prays to Me in spirit and in truth and appeals for My help.... And the time of the end will justify such events which human will is unable to prevent if they were destined by My will.... You humans will often still be subject to the fury of natural forces and only rarely recognise therein My loving care for those whose souls are at risk.... I only want to help you release yourselves from My adversary which initially happens when you send a heartfelt appeal to Me and thus acknowledge Me as your God and Creator.... and then recognise the transience of things which still belong to My adversary. Try to let go of your desire for earthly matter, for all sorts of possessions.... For you will always receive whatever you need when you join Me and recognise your real earthly task and aim to comply with it....

But don't let yourselves be shackled by My adversary who so temptingly portrays worldly goods to you that I have to intervene Myself by showing you that you can lose them at any time if this is My will. These interventions are painful but they can be a blessing for you.... And the One Who takes away from you can also always give to you. And He will help anyone in distress if he hands himself over to Him in complete faith and appeals for His help.... But always recognise My will in every natural event, for My will is truly determined by love and wisdom and thus everything is a blessing for you as long as you find the right attitude towards Me and realise the true purpose of earthly life.... then you will come ever closer to Me and know that everything I allow to befall humanity is a gift of grace.... For it is the time of the end....

Amen

## **Purification of earth....**

**BD No. 8112**

**February 28th 1962**

**I** want to purify the earth and turn it into a place of peace again, where love will reign and where I will be able to stay amongst My Own because their love for Me allows Me to do so.... But first a purification process has to take place, My adversary's activity has to be stopped, and thus he has to be chained up together with his followers.... that is, all souls enslaved by him have to be banished into hard matter again, all spiritual substances on the path of higher development have to

be placed into forms which correspond to their state of maturity; and thus My adversary will lose all power, for the spiritual substances which will travel the path across earth in a state of compulsion again will have been removed from him.... and the people whose will he was able to influence shall have turned away from him and come back to Me for good, so that they, as the root of the new human race, can no longer be bothered by him. All power, which he associates with his adherents, will have been taken from him, for he will have no control over the spiritual substances bound in matter, in the creations of earth.... And there will be peace on earth again for a long time....

Hence it has to be preceded by a purification process, and this will come about through a work of destruction of inconceivable proportions, for a total transformation of the entire earth's surface will occur, all creations will be disintegrated and shaped anew, which also means the downfall of all people and living beings, the disappearance of everything that shelters spiritual substances.... Although the creation work of 'Earth' will indeed remain, the power of natural forces will penetrate far into the core, dissolving the solid matter and giving all constrained spirits the opportunity to receive new forms. For everything will have become disorderly because people live and act in complete opposition to My eternal order.... Consequently, everything has to be arranged anew, which first requires the disintegration of the works of creation which, to you humans, is the same as your downfall, for no-one will survive the end apart from those who will be taken away by Me before the end....

Yet this last event will only be dreadful for the **human being**, because his soul will be banished into solid matter again, whereas the development of all other spiritual substances can only advance, for new forms will be created for all spiritual substances to shelter them.... And the creations on the new earth will be incomparably delightful, and the spiritual substances will be given the opportunity to be of active service again whereby all spirits will be able to ascend and time and again change their present form.

This work of transformation of the old earth is about to happen to you humans.... And although you don't know the day and the hour, you, who do not want to be doomed, who want to belong to Me and not suffer the dreadful judgment of a new banishment, should prepare yourselves for the end.... Believe that you live in the time of the end and consider the thought that you are creating your own fate.... that you can live an exceedingly blissful and glorious life in the paradise of the new earth.... but that you can also descend into utter darkness, if you are not granted the grace to be called back before in order to still find the opportunity of ascent in the beyond.... And take your psychological work seriously, that is, live a life of unselfish neighbourly love and you will thereby establish the bond with Me and without doubt be saved from this downfall. Time and again I will send you My messengers to admonish and warn you, and time and again you will hear of or be afflicted by all kinds of misfortunes and disasters, for they are all reminders to make you consider the possibility of a sudden departure and your souls' fate, if it has not yet reached a state befitting its entrance to My kingdom of light and beatitude....

I don't want you to go astray, I want you to achieve eternal life, but you humans live irresponsibly, you don't consider Me and neither do you consider your soul's fate after the death of your body.... And your attention shall repeatedly be drawn to the fact that you are approaching a dreadful fate.... that you, banished into hardest matter again, will have to start the path of evolution all over again in inexpressible agony and distress.... but that you will be able to prevent this fate if you listen to Me, if you believe those who proclaim in My name that you are near the end.... For the time is fulfilled and it will come to pass as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

## Love and suffering purify the soul....

BD No. 8113  
March 1st 1962

**L**ove should be the driving force for all your deeds and failings.... then you will always do My will, you will work with love and thereby also attain the strength needed by your soul for your path of earthly life. The soul is meant to mature fully, that is, it is meant to push away all impurities it is still burdened with, it is meant to become translucent so it is able to accept My love's emanation of light which signifies strength and bliss for the soul. But My ray of love cannot penetrate it if the soul is still surrounded by dense layers, by impure longings and instincts, by all kinds of vices, by low characteristics such as pride, anger, vindictiveness.... by any kind of unkindness....

The soul has to try to free itself from all these faults and longings, and the means for this are love and suffering.... The impurities dissolve through deeds of love, but the soul will also be released from them through suffering, and it can be ever more illuminated by My love and mature until it has become completely translucent, and then it need not fear death anymore, because then it can enter the kingdom of light, because its earthly progress has not been in vain since it has reached its goal on earth: the transformation of itself into love.... And therefore you will understand that My commandments of love are of utmost importance, that they have to be fulfilled, that your life on earth has to be a life of love if it is to be successful for you. You are only on earth for the maturity of your soul which, at the start of its incarnation as a human being, is still without love.... although I have provided it with a spark of love which can ignite and change the soul's still imperfect state until it is close to perfection.... But the person also has to muster the will to live a life of love.... He has to listen to his inner voice which constantly urges him to act with love.... He has to perform deeds of love or his soul won't change but will keep its lowly attributes and is then in danger of entering the kingdom of the beyond in a completely immature state, which means, that it will still have to go through torments of purification there in order to be able to enjoy happiness one day....

Only love will release it from all impure attributes, only love will crystallise it and it will push all impurities away from itself.... or it will have to accept much suffering during its earthly life which can **also** mature the soul, because this calms it down and gradually also ignites the spark of love within itself, and then love and suffering work together and achieve the soul's maturity. And the human being should always reject his selfish love and give love to his neighbour.... Then he will change quickly, for only unselfish neighbourly love is the true, divine love which I demand, which the soul has to change into by itself during its earthly progress as a human being if it wants to attain eternal life. And therefore My divine commandments of love always have to be emphasised as the most important, for only love has the redeeming strength, only love will be able to achieve the soul's transformation.... Only through deeds of love will it mature and become bright and clear, so that My emanation of love will find no more obstacles, so that I can then make it blissfully happy as in the beginning.... because through love it will find union with Me, which is its purpose and goal of earthly progress....

Amen

## The soul's individuality....

BD No. 8117  
March 5th 1962

**F**or the sake of complete clarity I want to give you a further explanation: The spiritual being I brought into life, that is, which I externalised from Me as something spiritually tangible, cannot be denied individuality.... This being was created in My image; it was externalised by Me into infinity as entirely separate; it was self-aware and therefore also recognised itself as a thinking being with free will.... It was a miniature of Me Myself, but so minute compared to My fundamental fullness that one can indeed speak of a 'tiny spark' from the fiery sea of My strength of

love.... And yet it was an individual with self-determination, except that through the influx of strength of love it was constantly in contact with Me, but it did not hinder the being in any way.... It was free and full of light and strength.... It was a divine creature which had come forth from Me in supreme perfection and from My side experienced no limitation of any kind. Any limitation or restriction of its light and strength was caused by itself because it was able to make its own choices.... And the same also applies to all spiritual beings which the first-created spirit brought into life through its will with the use of My strength.... They, too, were supremely perfect, every being was conscious of itself and thus an individual which was able to be separately and fully independently active in the spiritual kingdom in free will. Hence no being was bound to Me and My characteristics by force, every being moved freely and separately within the spiritual creations and was inconceivably happy. If therefore a 'fall of the spirits' is spoken of.... a descent of the original spirits into the abyss, it should be understood such that the beings refused to receive My illumination of love, that they rejected the flow of My strength of love, which ceaselessly poured out of Me and permeated everything with light and strength.... They no longer accepted My spirit, My love, they separated themselves from Me deliberately but would never be able to fade away again because they were and will forever remain My emanated strength of love. Each fallen original spirit was a being in its own right, an 'individual'.... and will remain so for all eternity.... It strove away from the Eternal Light, from the Primary Source, and therefore deprived itself of all light and strength....

But the original spirit remained the being which once came forth from Me in supreme perfection. Even if the infinitely long process of guiding the spiritual being back to Me, where this being is dissolved and its tiny particles have to go through all creations.... all these particles come together again and, after endlessly long periods of time, form the self-aware being again.... the fallen original spirit.... so that shortly before its perfection as the human being's soul it can make a free decision again as to whether it wants to return to the realm of the blessed spirits or whether it will infinitely prolong its return again as a result of its own opposition.... However, the self-aware being.... the human being.... shelters as soul the spirit I once externalised, which will always and forever remain the same individual that once originated from Me.... It was perfect and chose the abyss of its own free will but it did not cease to exist, it did not become fragmented, it is and forever remains the self-aware being, with the exception of the path of return through the creations when its self-awareness is taken away, when it is dissolved and in the state of compulsion takes the path of higher development.... And even if the being has to travel the path through the creations more than once.... it will always remain the same self-aware being which once turned away from Me, which rejected the strength of My love and thus deliberately separated itself from Me despite the fact that this can never happen because everything that emerges from Me will always be inseparably connected to Me. Thus the 'apostasy of the spirits' is also to be understood literally.... The self-aware being I once emanated fell because I did not stop it and because it was able to determine its own fate in free will. And this spiritual being must return to Me again in supreme perfection if it wants to unite with Me in order to be incomparably happy forever.... For as soon as I can permeate it with My love again it will also regain its original state. However it always remains aware of itself.... it is lovingly united with Me and yet a free being which nevertheless has entirely entered into My will and therefore can create and work with Me in inconceivable happiness....

Amen

**Reason for divine revelations....**

**BD No. 8120**

**March 9th 1962**

**L**et My grace be sufficient for you.... and patiently bear all burden imposed on you to serve your soul's state of maturity.... and grant Me your ear so that you can hear My voice.... open your heart to let My ray of love enter and penetrate you with My spirit: Time and again I convey My revelations to you humans, time and again I speak to people through the mouth of a

servant who is devoted to Me and I truly don't do so without reason.... I know that it is necessary to provide people with a light where darkness exists in their hearts. And I know that the darkness will get worse the closer it gets to the end. I also know who still seeks to escape the night, who strives towards the light of dawn, who is grateful to Me for a light which illuminates the path for him. And these are the ones I seek to address through you, who want to serve Me. I also know how they think.... where they err and therefore where their faith in Me is at risk because they have no clear concept of Me and yet deliberate on it.... I want to help them and clarify **those** things which appear doubtful to them, because I want to help them gain a convinced faith in Me as the most perfect being Which is love, wisdom and power within Itself.... And thus I manifest Myself, I Myself address people and convey purest truth to them, which they can and indeed will accept if only they are of good will. Every thinking person is occupied with a different problem.... and if they receive a light they will immerse themselves increasingly deeper into spiritual knowledge, which is always beneficial.... both for the person himself as well as for Me, Who only ever wants people to reach the goal they were given for their life on earth. Some problems needing clarification are especially important: People must be given the right knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, because they must acknowledge Him without fail in order to free themselves from the opposing power.... They must be informed of this adversary and what he signifies for people.... and they must know that their time on earth as a human being was caused by him in the first place.... Hence they must also learn about the spiritual correlations, about their very first beginning and their goal.... They must know what they are, what they had been and what they shall become again.... This knowledge makes people live more responsibly and precisely this knowledge was distorted time and again through the adversary's influence, and thus people are often misguided.... And since My adversary also has great power at his disposal, which manifests itself particularly strongly at the end of a period of Salvation, he has also succeeded time and again in interspersing My pure truth with errors.... thus motivating Me time and again to counter it with the pure truth, because I want to help people to fulfil their last short task in life.

If therefore a person knows the truth, then he will own a brightly radiating light which the adversary avoids.... Error, however, permits the adversary's continued influence and is a danger for the person.... Thus you can understand that I will repeatedly transmit the pure truth to earth but that it will not stay that way for long, that it will not remain as pure as it was when it originated from Me.... As soon as the light is clouded its radiance is no longer as clear as to guarantee a correct understanding. And the fact that the light became clouded through human will is disclosed again by the fact that I reveal Myself anew, which would not be necessary if people lived in the light of truth. I truly know why I speak to people again with all urgency.... I know that they have no clear understanding of their existence as human beings either and I know why I must give them precisely this information if I want them to acknowledge the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and recognise Me Myself in Him.... People shall acquire a clear idea about it, consequently I Myself instruct them in the most understandable way and everyone will be delighted about knowledge he recognises as purest truth, because it originated from Me directly. Even thinking people will accept this information, for I do not demand blind faith. It is My will that a person shall think about it, otherwise he will be unable to distinguish between truth and error. And because the darkness constantly increases, the light, too, will shine extraordinarily bright, and it only requires the **desire** for light in order to become enlightened. For truly, I Am determined by My love, wisdom and power to confront both Mine and your enemy of life, so that you will find your way out of the darkness and be able to escape his control.... **Wisdom** knows your state of peril, **love** wants to help you and **power** will truly use the right means for it.... And I will bless you, who voluntarily serve Me, for I do not forcibly influence people and neither can My adversary do so.... The Eternal Light reveals Itself to all those of you who want to flee the spiritual night....

Amen

**I** need you, My servants on earth.... For I cannot compel people by means of extraordinary deeds to believe in a God and Creator if they do not yet possess this belief. And were I to speak audibly to people from above you would lose your freedom of will, they would **have to** believe and would only ever be under this impression and inevitably comply with My will. However, on the other hand, they need to be addressed because they suffer great spiritual hardship, and therefore I have to speak to them through a human mouth and leave it up to their free will whether they want to accept My Word or not.... I need you, and you yourselves will also understand it; you will feel My presence and know that it is your heavenly Father Who speaks to you, Who only ever stimulates you to communicate with your fellow human beings and to inform them of My extraordinary working in you.... although it is only extraordinary for those who are not yet aware of My love and mercy, which includes all people who still do not know Me and therefore do not try to find any kind of contact with Me.... And to these I want to reveal Myself as a Father Who has His children's welfare at heart; I want to reveal Myself to them as a God of love, wisdom and might.... And I need you, My servants, so that I can address people through you. For not many instruments are at My disposal because it is an act of free will to receive My Word, which also necessitates prerequisites which are not very often to be found within people. Profound **faith** gained through **love** has to stimulate them into listening within themselves.... they must consciously expect My address, hold on to it and always be willing to pass on what they receive. Only profound faith will prompt them to listen within, and I will only be able to reveal Myself, if a person makes contact with Me in this faith and allows Me to speak to him.

The fact that I so urgently require you to spread the information you receive is due to the great ignorance of those people who only live their earthly life with earthly oriented thoughts, who know and believe nothing.... nothing at all.... about the kingdom which is beyond this earth and which one day they will enter when their physical life has come to an end. They are in grave danger for they cannot cease to exist because their souls will continue to live after the death of their body. And the fate of these souls will not be a pleasant one, for they will enter the kingdom of the beyond in complete darkness, they will have to endure much suffering and pain until a small glimmer of light shines for them.... I still want to provide people with this small glimmer of light before the end. I only want to help them to establish contact with their God and Creator themselves, so that they will spend thought on Him and thus enable Me to influence their thoughts Myself.... For this reason I try to speak to them, and you shall help Me so that I can express Myself according to your willingness and that fellow human beings will receive knowledge of it.... You should allow yourselves to be taught by Me and then pass on your knowledge, but always in unchanged form, for that which originates from Me is pure truth and shall be imparted unspoilt if it is to be effective as light within the human hearts which have little light of their own. And you truly render Me a service for which I will bless you, for I love all My living creations and not one of them shall go astray for an infinitely long time again. And this is why My strength of love will flow to you time and again as long as you want to be of service to Me. I Myself will demonstrate My presence to you by the fact that you, too, will be extraordinarily affected by My revelations, for I no longer need to worry about compulsory faith with you, who testify to your faith every day by waiting for My Words and working for Me....

Amen

**G**od's voice will penetrate and wake people up from their careless slumber since they are, after all, in grave danger. To those who will let themselves be awakened and recognise His voice, a light will shine which will lead them out of the dark night.... But the fate of anyone who takes no notice of His voice will be determined for an infinitely long time. Yet He Who created all of you will not leave you without warning when difficulties which are intended in God's eternal plan of Salvation befall the earth .... Time and again He warns and admonishes people by speaking to them in various ways, and those who pay attention to His gentle voice when they hear it won't be frightened by the coming events, when He speaks with a voice of thunder to all who have so far closed their ears to His Words of love and mercy.... And He will speak to them through the forces of nature and no-one will be able to ignore this voice, for people will be in danger and as soon as they are afraid of losing their life they may also turn their thoughts to Him Who is mighty, Whom they acknowledge as God and Creator. And if they call upon Him they will also be saved for time and eternity.... But anyone who is still obstinate then will not be spared the dreadful fate of a renewed banishment. And not much more time will pass until all you humans are shocked by the news of a huge catastrophe, you will be paralysed by the disaster which will affect countless people.... But it has been predicted to you since the start of this earthly period because it is included in God's eternal plan of Salvation.... Yet people will never consider a natural disaster of that magnitude possible, and those who survive it will receive very clear evidence that a Higher Authority is at work, that everything of an earthly nature is transient and that every human being is at the mercy of this very Authority, if he does not establish contact with It and hand himself over to his God and Creator, appealing to Him for mercy. For He only wants to reveal Himself to people by speaking to them so distinctly that they will have to hear His voice. And by constantly drawing attention to it He only wants them to achieve a bond with Him in advance in order to then stand firm and also experience His protection when the day of dread arrives....

However, His proclamations by seers and prophets are not believed; and although people are time and again stricken by divine interventions on a small scale.... it only ever affects the victims, while the others remain indifferent as soon as the first dismay has passed. And only little spiritual gain can be achieved. Yet all those who allow God Himself to speak to them, who believe His Words and therefore belong to His Own shall constantly be informed of the fact that this huge natural event won't take long in coming.... They shall draw strength from His Word for they will need it in order to remain steadfast and to provide comfort and clarification to their fellow human beings who suffer intense physical and spiritual adversity.... And every prayer that reaches Him will be heard by Him and He will grant strength and help to all who call upon their God and Creator in utmost distress.... And even if they have to relinquish their earthly life.... they will have found a bond with God and no longer need to fear the fate of those who are entirely devoid of faith and still belong to the one who wants to lure them into ruin. Everyone will still be given the opportunity to recognise their God and Creator and every individual person decides his own fate.... And even the most dreadful happening can be a person's path to **Him**, from Whose might he once emerged.... And then it will have been a blessing for him, even if countless people have to die.... They will be able to enter the kingdom of the beyond with a glimmer of light in their heart if they at last still recognise and acknowledge their God and Creator, if they call upon Him in greatest distress, Who will then indeed reveal Himself to them. You humans should believe that you are approaching this disaster which will come upon you unexpectedly and be such a distinct voice from above that everyone of good will should be able to recognise it.... And everyone will hear it, for it will be powerful and a last reminder, for the end will come soon afterwards, as it is proclaimed....

Amen

**I** Am present to you as soon as you make contact with Me in spirit and in truth.... But you humans still search for Me in the distance; only a few hand themselves over to Me like a child and thereby establish the right relationship with Me.... The majority of people certainly speaks about a God and Creator, they believe in an exceedingly powerful Being, but they also deem this Being to be infinitely far away; they don't know that I would like to be in contact with them as their God and Creator and that they need only establish this contact, because they distanced themselves from Me and thus they must also strive towards Me again. But neither are they capable of heartfelt prayer, that is, of communicating with Me in spirit and in truth, or even just of sending a sincerely felt call from the heart to Me. They merely use memorised prayers which are of no value to Me, which I do not hear and therefore cannot grant either.... I want to be called upon in spirit and in truth, I want that heartfelt thoughts ascend to Me which will induce Me to lean down to the petitioner, to draw close and be present to him.... Yet blessed are those who have already established this heartfelt bond and through a prayer in spirit and truth motivate Me to be present to them, to whom I therefore can also speak, in thought or audibly, if their state of maturity allows for it. You should only yearn for and allow My presence, for My presence also necessitates a purified heart which love has prepared for Me as an abode in which I Myself can dwell.... But if you humans **believe** in a God with Whom you can make contact, your way of life will also be a life of **love** otherwise you would not have this faith.... For faith will only come alive through love.... Humanity, however, is devoid of all love, love has grown cold amongst people.... This is why a living faith is only rarely to be found, a faith which seeks Me and motivates a person to make contact with Me, for love is already the bond with Me, the human being draws Me close to himself and induces Me to be present.... And thus love alone determines the relationship between the human being and Me. Where love is kindled in the heart, a gentle inner urging to reach Me can already be felt.... Consequently, the loving person will also pray in spirit and in truth, for the love within establishes the connection with the Eternal Love.... with Me, Who can then be present to him. And once I Am present I can also speak to him, I can guide his thoughts, I can grant him a wealth of thoughts which he can only receive from Me directly.... I Myself can work in him, as I have promised.... However, My presence is always essential, only kind-hearted activity will motivate Me to be present to him.

But how far have people distanced themselves from Me as a result of their heartless life.... They cannot recognise Me because they are still spiritually unenlightened and thus make it impossible for Me to take direct effect in them through mental communications, for they cannot hear My Words in their distance to God and even if their fellow human beings informed them they wouldn't understand.... It is also difficult to make them believe in a God Who wants to be their Father, Who wants to give pleasure to them as children if they look for this bond with Him.... They cannot believe because they have no love within themselves which would awaken the faith in the first place. Therefore they will not be capable of praying in spirit and in truth.... unless great adversity overwhelms them and they call upon the powerful Creator of Heaven and Earth, Who also created them.... And if such a call comes from the heart I will hear and grant it.... Nevertheless, only I know the heart of every individual person, and only I know whether earthly help is a blessing for him or whether a premature recall into the kingdom of the beyond is more favourable for the soul which can no longer find Me on earth....

Amen



I want to speak to you so that you will gain knowledge which corresponds to the truth and according to this knowledge learn to look upon your whole earthly life with entirely different eyes.... so that you will subsequently live it in full awareness of your connection with Me and prepare yourselves to continuously receive strength.... For you humans are weak as long as you don't lay claim to My influx of strength. Although the energy of life is at your disposal, you nevertheless do not use it according to My will, so that you, at best, at the end of your life will have gathered earthly possessions which you must leave behind when the hour of death arrives.... If, however, you live according to My will then you will be able to use your vital energy to acquire permanent possessions as well which will follow you into the spiritual kingdom. Through constant contact with Me you can also acquire spiritual strength, and only then will you accomplish your actual purpose of earthly life. And thus I want to impart the knowledge of this to you, because you will continue to lack realisation as long as you lack love.... as long as you do not accomplish labours of love although your energy of life enables you to do so.... Hence it is My will that you make an effort to live a life of love.... Then you will gather spiritual wealth and kindle a light in yourselves which signifies realisation for you.... knowledge, which corresponds to the truth. Then you will also establish the connection with Me and strength can be conveyed to you directly, and you will cover the path of ascent, you will strive towards attaining perfection and reach the goal, which is the purpose of your earthly life. But as long as you are entirely without knowledge, you are spiritually blind and only live for this earth. You are entirely earthly minded and only use the earthly vitality of life purely for your body's well-being but fail to consider your soul. The body, however, is transient, whereas the soul cannot cease to exist, and you should take care of your soul's fate.... It needs strength, and it can only receive it from you if you accomplish loving deeds, if you unite with Me in heartfelt prayer, if you enable Me to convey strength to you directly: if you allow Me Myself to speak to you....

Then you will receive a measure of strength which enables you to live in the right way on this earth. The direct Word is a direct transfer of strength of utmost significance; therefore, I will always be willing to speak to you, because you all need much strength, because all of you practice too little love and consequently only receive a modest influx of strength of love.... But I want to stimulate you to love, I want to instruct you in all truthfulness what you should do on earth in order to become as blissfully happy as you were in the beginning.... I want to kindle a light in you because you walk in darkness, yet you must be willing to accept the light; you must voluntarily open yourselves to listen to My Word and you will always do so if you, who don't hear Me directly, willingly listen to My messengers who impart My Words to you. Then your willingness to listen to Me will be a great blessing for you, for the strength will flow into you since My Word is blessed with My strength.... And the light in you will increase in radiance the more often you offer Me the opportunity to address you. Your knowledge will grow and you will feel that it is true what is imparted to you. For only truth has the strength to guide you towards perfection. And if you want to gain possession of the truth, then you must hand yourselves over to Me Myself, the Eternal Truth.... You must unite with Me in prayer or through kind-hearted activity and always keep your will directed towards Me.... And you will be imbued with truthful knowledge, I Myself gave you the promise that I will guide you into truth.... that I will send you My spirit.... that I Myself will remain with you until the end.... And where I Am, there is truth.... where I Am, there is love, and where I Am, there is also the Source of strength of eternity.... Therefore, you should only ever yearn for My proximity, My presence, and truly, you will not go without, you will not have lived your earthly life in vain, you will be able to receive light and strength in abundance and, after your death, you will be able to enter the kingdom of light and beatitude....

Amen

**A**nd the Word was made flesh and lived among us....' I Myself, the eternal Word, came to earth and became flesh.... It was an act of overwhelming love and mercy that had moved Me to make contact with the human beings who had distanced themselves from Me to a point that they were no longer able to hear My voice, that they could no longer hear My Word within themselves, and who did not have a relationship with the Word of eternity any more.... They had caused this vast distance from Me themselves, and they would never have been able to bridge this distance on their own, they would never have been able to hear My Word again such as it was in the beginning when I could communicate with all My living creations through the Word.... For this reason My love has bridged the vast distance Itself.... I Myself came to earth and became flesh and then tried to get in touch with My living creations in order to speak to them again and to build a bridge for them which would lead them back to Me into the kingdom of light and bliss....

I Am the eternal Word Myself but I could not have spoken directly to any human being **from above** without placing those who once had originated from Me as **free** living creations into a state of compulsion. They had to cross the bridge to Me voluntarily and I could only achieve that by means of My Word which, however, should not sound extraordinary but like the spoken word between human beings. And for this reason I became flesh.... I took abode in the human cover of Jesus and spoke to people through Him.... But it was **My** Word which now was spoken to them, and through this Word I was able to show people the way. I was able to instruct them and tell them My will, I was able to reveal the Gospel to them, the divine teaching of love, which should once again change their souls to a state which would enable every person to hear My Word within himself if this was his sincere will.... But first humanity had to be released from sin and death. The former guilt of sin, caused by the apostasy from Me, first had to be redeemed, so that the subsequent bond with Me could be crowned by the 'pouring out of My spirit'.... so that the human being himself could hear My voice within himself again as it was in the beginning....

'And the Word was made flesh and lived amongst us....' Only few people understand the meaning of these words; the eternal Word came to earth Itself because humanity was in greatest difficulty, it was not aware of its wretched condition, of its lack of light, of the spiritual darkness in which it lived.... It was completely separate from Me and did nothing to reduce its vast distance from Me. The only way to help people was by means of instructions which corresponded to the truth.... They had to be informed of their God and Creator's will, and this will had to be conveyed to them by Myself.... I had to speak to them Myself and could only do so through a human being.... Thus I embodied Myself in this human being, and only in this manner was it possible to instruct people truthfully, to draw their attention to their wrong way of life, to inform them of My will and exemplify the kind of life they should lead themselves in order to escape their spiritual darkness, in order to walk the path I showed them first so that they could attain eternal life again. For they were influenced by My adversary who continuously provoked them into leading a life without love which subsequently made and kept them weak and they were not able to contribute anything towards their ascent.

I Myself provided them with the evidence that love results in strength. I healed the sick and carried out other miracles which only the strength of love could accomplish.... I also informed them about the consequences of a heartless way of life.... for I first had to explain to people **why** they were experiencing physical and spiritual hardship.... I had to inform them that their state as human beings could not be considered a happy one and what they therefore should do to attain beatitude.... And they had to hear all of this from the mouth of God.... They had to be able to hear **My Word**, and thus **the Word Itself** came down to earth and became flesh.... In the original state the Word sounded within every being and was the cause of inconceivable bliss.... And the beings abandoned this blissfulness themselves by voluntarily distancing themselves from Me and thus could not hear

My Word any longer, because this Word was a direct emanation of love on My part which they then rejected.

Humanity's excessive hardship on earth prompted My love and mercy to draw nearer to them and to confront them in **Word** despite their resistance.... And anyone who had ignited just a tiny spark of love within himself recognised Me and accepted My Word.... He also recognised the Deity in Me and followed Me.... But by and large people just saw the human being in Me and therefore valued My Word simply as that of a human being.... I was amongst them and they did not recognise Me.... Nevertheless, I was able to proclaim the Gospel of love, to repeatedly impart the divine teaching of love to people and to educate My apostles Myself and then send them into the world with the task of proclaiming My Gospel and bearing witness to Me.... The 'Word Itself' had come to earth, and It was made flesh for the benefit of humanity.... And every time My Word is spoken, My infinite love and mercy bows down towards humanity and emits Its love into those human hearts who willingly accept My Word, who listen to it and recognise it as their Father's voice and who are grateful for this great gift of grace.... For I Myself Am the eternal Word, and anyone who listens to Me enters into closest contact with Me, and he will indeed achieve his last goal on this earth, he will find complete unification with Me, his God and Father, to Whom he has finally returned to be eternally blessed....

Amen

**Free decision of will....**

**BD No. 8143**

**April 5th 1962**

**T**he infinitely long path of your development through the creations of earth is coming to an end if you travel the last short stretch of the path as a human being in the right direction.... if you strive towards Me Myself and thus consciously accomplish your return to Me when you pass the final test of will on earth.... when you make the right decision, thus dispose of your opposing will towards **Me**, from Whom you once originated. Then you will truly have accomplished your work of transformation, as 'My living creation' you voluntarily became My 'child'. You have surmounted the deepest depths and ascended again to the highest peaks. Although as humans you indeed travel the last short stretch as self-aware beings, you have no recollection of the endless time of your preliminary development and of the awful torment this path meant for the spirits which were once created as **free** beings.... As a human being you will remain ignorant of your previous life and your actual purpose of earthly life until you have voluntarily looked for and found the connection with Me, which now reveals knowledge to you that will also impel you into serious striving for your final state of perfection. This knowledge can certainly be conveyed to fellow human beings too, so that they will live their earthly life more responsibly.... but it will rarely be believed as long as a person does not make contact with Me by way of thoughts, prayer or actions of love.... Since evidence of his previous existence cannot be given to him he will not gladly want to accept what he is told about his soul's path through all works of creation.... through the mineral, plant and animal world. This is why his sense of responsibility for his life on earth as a human being is small. But since it concerns the **free decision of will** he must find the path to Me **himself**.... He must learn to recognise Me and for this he will receive help in every way. For he can think, he can use his intellect, and even if it does not necessarily reveal the truth to him.... he can nevertheless use his intellect to also think about a God and Creator to Whom he owes his existence.

If such thoughts affect him he will also somehow or other form an opinion of them.... And the direction these thoughts take is up to his free will. However, as soon as he merely takes the possibility of an infinitely long previous time of development into account it will already be of benefit for his soul, for such thoughts will not leave him again and he will question the actual purpose of earthly life, then he can also be certain that many an explanation will be conveyed to him mentally.... which he will accept and also make him consciously strive to fulfil his purpose of earthly life. The human being certainly comes into this world without any kind of knowledge but I

will always make sure that a small glimmer of realisation shines for him, that he will always encounter a light on which he need only kindle himself in order to recognise the path he should take in order to ascend. The fact that he is not forced in any way does not exclude that he won't have ample opportunity to make a free decision, and the beings of light which look after him will also help him gain realisation by way of providence.... yet always without coercion. But life on earth as a human being is of greatest significance since it can, after all, result in the final completion of the souls' path through matter and enable them to pass into the kingdom of the beyond as free and unburdened spirits.... However, the human being can also fail his final test of will and enter the beyond in an unredeemed state.... But even there it is still possible for the soul to find and call upon the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and to ascend gradually. But it can also live an entirely unspiritual life on earth and be banished again into matter, that is, it will have to take the same path of development through the creations of earth once more, which is so appalling and requires such an infinitely long time again that I will truly support people in every possible way in order to protect them from this dreadful fate of a new banishment. In the end, however, it is the human being's will which decides.... And therefore I keep trying to influence the will such that it will turn to **Me** by itself.... For then his soul will be saved even if it is not yet fully mature when it finishes its earthly life as a human. But its will has chosen Me and that also signifies the right decision and thus a passed test of will. Everyone should listen and think about it as soon as he is informed of his development and his task on earth.... He should merely take the possibility into account and it would truly already be beneficial for him, for wherever possible the beings of light which guide him through earthly life will intervene and try everything in order to make him use his will correctly.... so that he can finish the path through matter, so that he will seek and find Me and then also be saved for all eternity....

Amen

### **The adversary's increased activity against light bearers....**

**BD No. 8144**

**April 6th 1962**

**I** will never allow My adversary to disrupt a contact with Me to earth if this is established with the serious will to be of service to Me.... But neither will I ever prevent My adversary's attempts to intervene disruptively, because I do not curtail his will either.... This explains the fact that you humans will often have to grapple with him but that My power and love is so great that he will never be victorious over those of you who have voluntarily placed yourselves at My service.... Nevertheless, you all have to watch out for his cunning and trickery, so that you will not give him the slightest reason for his anti-divine activity. For your own will is always decisive.... If it applies to Me then even the greatest enemy will be unable to affect you, since then I Myself will stand by your side and he will leave you alone in view of My light, which he avoids. During the last days he will find increasingly more vessels through which he will be able to express himself, which are enslaved by him and which will carry out whatever he impels them to do....

Consequently, he will also create much turmoil, he will also try to cause a rift between My Own, he will appear under all masks and often not be recognised.... Yet your close bond with Me will grant you the light of realisation too, so that you cannot be deceived by his activity and keep away from him. However, the fact that he is unusually active cannot be denied, for discord will reign everywhere, there will be animosity among people everywhere, lies will triumph and hatred will become ever more obvious.... And My Own, too, will often wonder what caused them to become anxious. Impelled by inner restlessness they will often be hesitant and of weak-will.... but they will also take refuge in Me time and again, and I will strengthen and comfort them and enlighten them about the cause of their agitation.... And they will deliberately turn away from him and strive towards Me ever more sincerely and this heartfelt bond will provide them with the strength to resist him.

Nevertheless, those of you who receive My Word directly can rest assured that your service for Me can never be at risk, because you are accomplishing a remarkable mission, a mission which is regarded as a rescue mission of immense proportions and utmost significance in this earthly period: to convey the truth to people who languish under lies and misconceptions and who are therefore in grave danger. He will never be able to stop this mission because I Myself have erected a protective wall around My bearers of light, which not even My adversary can pull down. And although he will repeatedly try to attack this wall he will not succeed in tearing it down, for I will also extraordinarily strengthen My servants, they will recognise him and offer firm resistance.... They have become strong themselves, their inner light is shining brightly, and its ray exposes the adversary's cunning and trickery, they will see through him even if he appears under the mask of an angel of light. For he will also avail himself of those who believe that they speak on My behalf, who grant him admission due to arrogance or wrong fervour which does not concur with My will.... You humans will still experience much before the end, and nothing else can protect you from error other than the most intimate bond with Me.... But then you can also be assured of My protection and My help.... Then I will not let you fall into the hand of the one who is My enemy and adversary.... For although I don't limit him in his activity during the last days, I will nevertheless hold My hands protectively over My Own who have deliberately detached themselves from him and turned their will towards Me.... For they have made their decision of will on earth and have released themselves from his control for good....

Amen

## **Resurrection of Jesus... Easter...**

**BD No. 8158**

**April 23rd 1962**

**M**y body was resurrected on the third day.... And even if this event seems unbelievable to people because they cannot find any evidence for it, humanity should nevertheless be told through My spirit that I truly rose from the dead. Because through My act of Salvation I overcame death which My adversary had brought into the world with his descent into the abyss. And with My resurrection I proved to you humans at the same time that death does not exist for the spiritualised being. Hence the re-transformation into the original being.... which is achieved by a life of love as I exemplified to humanity.... also excludes every condition of death, every helplessness and weakness, and as soon as this transformation has taken place during earthly life the soul can enter eternal life.... Death was conquered by My sacrifice on the cross because the original sin was redeemed by it and the being was given the opportunity again to transform into its original essence which then also guaranteed its eternal life.

I wanted to prove to you that the physical body can be spiritualised too and thus will not have to fear death either if the human being succeeds in spiritualising his body while still on earth.... I Myself, as Jesus the human being, spiritualised all of My body's still immature substances through My life of love, I matured them; love calmed everything that was unspiritual in Me and persuaded it to unite with My soul, so that body and soul could join the eternal spirit God within Me and thus a complete fusion with Him took place. And an entirely spiritualised being cannot be subject to death anymore, because death is a condition of helplessness, but a spiritualised being is light and strength in abundance and liberated from every restraint. The event of My resurrection was therefore also visible to people because they found My tomb empty.... It was understandable that the disbelievers tried to convince their fellow human beings that My body had been abducted but they could not substantiate this.... And My resurrection will only ever be accepted as truth by believers, by people who are already intimately connected to Me through love or their good will to live in the right way before My eyes.... But it is true that it happened because with it the promises, which were transmitted to the people by seers and prophets, were also fulfilled.

My resurrection was a huge defeat for My adversary to whom I proved that love is stronger than hate.... that he would not keep his followers in a state of death forever, because I Myself had

overcome death and therefore could give life to anyone who acknowledges My act of Salvation and accepts the blessings I had acquired for him on the cross. Hence My resurrection was a defeat for My adversary, and for this reason he tried to mislead people and cast doubt into them about My resurrection.... Nevertheless he will not be able to prevent the resurrection of those who follow Me, who believe in Me and to whom I can now give eternal life, as I promised. And he will constantly have fewer followers, since time and again people will rise to eternal life because I overcame death, because he cannot eternally burden a being who has the will to return to Me, and who will thus seek refuge beneath My cross in order to escape My adversary's force.... Death has been conquered for them and their resurrection to life is guaranteed....

Even My disciples did not want to believe that I had risen from the dead, although I made this promise to them beforehand.... But I strengthened their faith, and they recognised Me when I came to them.... Hence they had proof that I had overcome death, because they should proclaim Me with complete conviction. They should speak of My death on the cross and also of My resurrection, since this knowledge had to be given to people who were meant to believe in Me and start on the path to the cross.... since they could only be redeemed if they, too, carried their guilt to Me under the cross. But My most important act of mercy would soon have been forgotten again had My spirit not been active time and again in those human beings who had entirely given themselves to Me, and whom.... being redeemed.... I could fill with My spirit in abundance, who educated them from within, who made the knowledge of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation comprehensible to them.... Because the written records passed on to people did not remain truthful for long.... Where human intellect was used on its own misguided opinions crept in, which were also passed on as 'written records' and consequently there was no further guarantee for the pure truth.... But where My spirit could work in a person, the pure truth was revealed time and again, and the knowledge of My suffering and death on the cross as well as My resurrection was given to people, because this knowledge is absolutely essential if people are also to have complete faith in it.

And My spirit will always work in a person who gives himself to Me in order to receive the pure truth.... Time and again people will hear the message and be given the right explanation, so that you humans can indeed believe in My resurrection and My triumph over death, that death need not exist for you anymore if you keep by My side, if you yourselves want Me to have died on your behalf.... when you have a living faith in Me and My act of Salvation, which I Myself accomplished in Jesus the man. I was resurrected from the dead, and after the death of your body you will be resurrected in this way to eternal life too.... And you need not fear death anymore once you are freed from the enemy of your souls, from My adversary.... once you allow yourselves to be redeemed by Me.... Because then there will be no more death for you, then you will live in and with Me and eternally not lose this life again....

Amen

**Indirect and direct Word of God....**

**BD No. 8160**  
**April 26th 1962**

**E**very enlightened spiritual being carries **My** will within itself, it has completely subordinated itself to My will otherwise it would not be a being of **light**.... And thus this being will only ever carry out My will, which it realises to be right and good.... hence it is, at the same time, active of its **own** will which, however, is **My** will too. This is something you need to know in order to recognise the value of what such a being of light mentally imparts to you when it works on My instructions in order to educate you.... You must always know that My light ray of love, My inexhaustible flow of strength, flows through all light receptive spiritual beings and will always be passed on again to where it is still dark, where light and strength are needed. If I therefore convey this light ray of love to earth in order to impart the pure truth to people it happens indirectly and directly.... I Myself emanate the light which can affect a person directly, but I can also transmit it through the beings of light, whose greatest happiness consists of the fact that they may pass the flow

of My strength of love on, as it is their activity in the spiritual kingdom to serve Me as a reservoir of light and strength, so that a constant process of re-routing of strength occurs which makes countless beings happy and enables them to attain ever greater maturity. However, **it is and remains** always the **same flow of strength and light**, which originates from **Me**.... Hence you should not assume that you receive something of **reduced** value, it is and remains '**My Word**' which I Myself convey to Earth because I recognise that people urgently need to receive light, that people come into possession of truth. Once a person has created the opportunity that contact between Me and the person can be established, the transference of light and strength will be guaranteed.... The **Primary Source** of light and strength is and remains Me Myself.... in which way this transfer takes place is irrelevant.... Even if beings of light are the mediators.... they can only ever give what they have received from Me Myself, and they will never act in opposition to My will, otherwise one could not speak of 'beings of light'.... Unenlightened beings, however, are denied access to a person who has offered himself to be of service to Me, who wants to work for Me and My kingdom and desires the pure truth from Me.... For such beings are not permitted to teach as long as they are not enlightened themselves, that is, as long as they cannot be illuminated by Me Myself.... as long as they have not prepared themselves as bases for strength, as long as they still have a low degree of maturity and possess little knowledge themselves....

Nevertheless, these beings are able to intervene during such contact from earth to the kingdom of the beyond where a low state of maturity can still be found in people and where a person relinquishes his will, thereby allowing these beings to slip in, which are then able to express themselves and cause considerable havoc.... But this danger is out of the question where the transfer of the pure truth is concerned, where My spirit can be active.... where a person's heartfelt contact is established with Me and the influx of My flow of spirit can take place. That which comes forth from Me Myself is truth, even if it takes its path through enlightened spiritual beings.... because they, too, only pass on what they receive from Me Myself. Hence the point of view, that these beings of light could teach something different than I Myself, is mistaken, for only one truth exists, and if a being is enlightened then it will also be permeated by this one truth and pass it on of its own accord, for the light of love which illuminates these beings is My eternally inexhaustible flow of love and strength flowing forth from the primary source.... You humans first need to accept the truth of the fact that the beings of light don't instruct people arbitrarily through which a less valuable transfer can take place when someone establishes heartfelt contact with Me with the desire to be educated by Me.... This point of view is frequently upheld by people and another error I need to rectify time and again, so that My transmissions from the spiritual kingdom will not be wrongly judged, for **My kingdom** is a kingdom of truth, and the truth will be conveyed to that person who seriously desires it. The **desire** for truth excludes all misguided spiritual knowledge, because I Myself Am acknowledged and desired, and I Am the Truth of eternity. Yet you must also know about the strength and light re-routing process which, in turn, is the epitome of bliss for the beings who entered My kingdom of light.... you must know that their state of maturity results in their constant illumination by My light of love and that this light of love will be passed on again by them, in accordance with My will.... Thus, I Am the be-all and end-all.... Where light and strength exist that is where I Myself Am active, and everything conveyed to you humans through the working of the spirit within you can be regarded as divine emanation....

Amen

**Fully maturing the soul.... Miracle healing - Compulsory  
faith....**

**BD No. 8161  
April 27th 1962**

**L**et the flow of My strength of love take effect in you, open yourselves and constantly receive light and strength from above and thereby provide your soul with the opportunity to mature fully in order to enter My kingdom in a perfect state when the hour of its passing away from this earth has come.... The soul is the spiritual essence within you which can only be given spiritual


gifts, which requires spiritual nourishment for its path through earthly life. The soul is that which continues to exist when the body disintegrates, for the latter is transient as long as it still serves immature substances as a shell, which shall be released again if they have not joined the soul during earthly life, if they did not become spiritualised during earthly life.... which is indeed possible but only happens rarely. Then matter will dissolve and release the tiny spiritual particles which take on new shapes again for further development. The soul, however, has reached its final stage of development on earth, and you should spend all your care on making sure that it will accomplish its final maturity and be able to return as a spirit of light into the kingdom which is its true home.... And it can only attain this final maturity if it allows itself to be constantly illuminated by Me, if it accepts light and strength from Me directly by consciously entrusting itself to Me, by opening itself and allowing My flow of love to permeate it.... by listening to Me when I address it in order to nourish it and quench its thirst, in order to administer the right food which guarantees its full maturity on earth. And the soul will feel the flow of My love's strength.... because it will never remain ineffective where all opposition has been broken.

The fact that you humans don't feel the same effect physically has to be understandable to you, because I will not exert any form of compulsory faith on you and your fellow human beings as long as people have to freely decide as to whether they want to accept or reject the nourishment for the soul which I offer to them from above, the Word, which I impart to them directly and which nevertheless must not be so evidently demonstrated as to force people into believing. Try to understand that you have to believe with free will; your own deliberation, kind-hearted activity and a close bond with Me have to result in this belief. And My working through a person's spirit should also just be 'believed' but must not be verifiable; yet every unusual manifestation would already be considered proof which would be detrimental to other people's souls. You must still distinguish between body and soul.... Your soul's perfection will be achieved through your inner life, which indeed will also be externally recognisable through deeds of love.... and the body must, as far as possible, adapt to the soul's wishes, it must not resist its desire and be used as an indicator of My illumination of love for a person.... on account of which even a sick body can shelter a healthy soul within itself as long as this body has to fulfil a task which shall benefit fellow human beings. For they, in turn, shall be guided into faith **purely through My Word**, not through miracles like the sudden recovery of a sick body.... although I also let such miracles happen if the strength of a strong faith is demonstrated, for 'I will not disappoint a strong faith....' But I know at all times whether and how I gain people so that they will attain a living faith.... I also know what will serve every soul's salvation.... But My love will never remain ineffective, even if you yourselves are unable to recognise a result....

Amen

**'He that shall endure unto the end....'**

**BD No. 8164**  
**April 30th 1962**

 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved....' This is My promise, which certainly makes the greatest demand that you shall persevere until the end.... My promise will only come true with a small flock, for a great test of faith will be demanded of you, passing it will require much strength and an intimate bond with Me, since the believers will be harshly persecuted by the authorities and the human being can only offer resistance with My support by making use of My strength which will flow to him through his heartfelt contact with Me. He must belong to Me with all his will, with all his soul, and the strength of his faith in Me will give him the fortitude to resist. Then he would rather give up his life than Me, Whom he has recognised as the most loving Father from Whom he will never want to separate again.... And I will reward this strength of faith and love for Me, for he will become blissfully happy.... This small flock, which will remain loyal to Me even during the harshest battle of faith, will be rescued by Me from extreme adversity, I will move them to a place of peace in order to then give them the reshaped earth as their



abode again, so that a new era will begin, a time of peace and of innermost unity with Me, so that I Myself will be able to stay amongst My Own because their deep love for Me allows for this.... The reward is truly magnificent but My Own will deserve it, for the last days on this earth will be incredibly difficult for them, and yet they will remain faithful to Me. They will abide until the end....

And by using all means I will truly help them to attain this strength of faith, for I will reveal Myself to them beforehand in many different ways.... I Myself will come to them in My Word, and My direct communication will let their love and faith come alive; their constant contact with Me will fill them with a love that will increasingly intensify.... I will often miraculously intervene in their life and will also visibly appear to those who wait for Me in utmost adversity and firmly believe that I will help them.... I will leave no-one without comfort and Words of encouragement; I will give strength to all so that they will be able to endure even the most difficult situation. And they will firmly believe in Me with indestructible trust in Me.... And thus they will wait daily for My coming, for their deliverance.... until I Myself fetch them because the time will have come to an end, because I will put an end to My adversary's activity and put him into chains along with his adherents.... And the day of Judgment will result in a complete transformation of the earth's surface; all creations in, on and above the earth will be dissolved and be placed into new forms, the day of the end of the old earth will have come for all human beings and only those who belong to My Own will be lifted up from earth and escape destruction, whereas My adversary's followers full of terror will face their downfall and be devoured by the earth.... For the formation of the old earth will have ceased to exist.... Yet a new earth will emerge again and a new epoch of Salvation will start, and this new earth will be populated by those who remained loyal to Me until the end.... They will be blissfully happy, as I had promised them, since My adversary will have no more control over people for a long time to come, for they are devoted to Me in love, and therefore I Myself will be able to dwell amongst them and all hardship will have come to an end.... There will be peace on earth again, a divine state of harmony and beatitude.... where only love will reign....

Amen

### **About the doctrine of re-incarnation....**

**BD No. 8180**

**May 17th 1962**

I can reveal Myself to you through the voice of the spirit if you genuinely desire to be taught by Me. I only want you to live in truth, that your thinking will not take the wrong direction, that you will not be so influenced by misguided teachings from the one who wants to undermine the truth, because it enlightens you by highlighting him and his activity. Accept, therefore, what I say to you through My spirit: it should be understandable to you that My adversary will do everything possible to keep you in spiritual darkness in which he has absolute control over you, for as soon as you know the truth you are lost to him.... Hence he will always direct your thoughts wrongly.... and every wrong thought will result in a thousand others, and thus he will see to it that the knowledge about the purpose and meaning of your earthly life will be withheld from you, that you will form an entirely wrong idea about your earthly task, and he will try to keep you indifferent towards all spiritual endeavour.... He tries to maintain your love for the world and therefore will also always present a repetition of earthly life as being desirable and even provide evidence for it, for it will weaken your striving for perfection as soon as you believe that you will be allowed to return to earth time and again if you have not yet reached perfection.

This concept is My adversary's most favourite method and is the reason why the doctrine of re-incarnation has become so popular, and it is difficult to discard it because My adversary works very skilfully in order to substantiate the credibility of this teaching. Yet no one needs to succumb to his trickery, for as soon as he seriously desires to know the truth and turns to Me he will recognise the foolishness of what he was presented with and will also clearly feel the truth in his heart, he will feel resentment at what has emerged from My adversary, for his sincere desire for truth will also

guarantee that he will receive it... Lots of people yield to his influence in this matter, because people themselves want to return to earth because their love for the world is still too strong and the idea that they can repeat their earthly life is comforting to them.... Yet time and again you are told that you, who believe in re-incarnation, were misled.... although there are isolated cases which have their special reasons but which must not be generalised. For My eternal plan of Salvation truly incorporates all possibilities which guarantee your full maturity throughout one earthly life.... for you can overcome every weakness yourselves, since I died for you on the cross to gain strength of will on your behalf and you can at all times call upon Me in Jesus, the Redeemer from sin and death, and then you will also be able to reach the degree on earth which will assure your entry into the kingdom of light.... where you can ascend to never-ending heights since there will be no more limitation for you....

If you, however, don't use your earthly life and enter the kingdom of the beyond unredeemed, then a repeated embodiment on earth would be of no use to you either, for you will keep your free will but your past memory will be taken away from you, and then you will be in far greater danger of descending further, which will never be encouraged but prevented by Me. And if you can already become enlightened on earth by being informed of your past apostasy from Me and My plan of return, then you can also clearly see the path which you have to cover in order to perfect yourselves, and then you will also realise that the doctrines promising you a repeated earthly life are misguided teachings, for they contradict My eternal plan of Salvation, which has been established by Me in all wisdom and love in order to enable your release from the form which, however, requires your free will. And in order that your will shall make the right decision I Myself shall time and again impart the truth to you if you ask for it, if you desire to live in truth. Yet you should also understand that My adversary will use all the power you give to him.... that he will offer you wrong teachings as long as you don't reject his activity by genuinely desiring the truth.... Yet he will never be able to impose his error where I, as the Eternal Truth, Am asked for protection against error.... for then he will be completely ineffective, since the light which is directly emanating from Me will unmask him and he will therefore always take flight from this light....

Amen

## **The Ascension of Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 8189**

**May 31th 1962**

My mission on earth was accomplished when I ascended to heaven....

I had delivered the world from sin and death, I had risen again and appeared to My disciples to strengthen them for their journey to proclaim the Gospel.... I Myself was full of light and strength and could now leave the earth in order to return to My kingdom from whence I had come.... to the kingdom of light and bliss.... Because My body had been transformed. It was My spiritual garment which was no longer subject to the laws of nature, but now the body could go to wherever it was moved by My will. Because it was spirit just like My eternal Father-Spirit, which was not tied to a form either but which permeated the entire universe and thus also Myself, Jesus the human being, Who had received the eternal Deity within Himself to give It a human form. This was necessary because It wanted to live amongst people, but the form was still subject to natural law and had to acquire a high degree of maturity first in order to receive the eternal Deity....

My mission was over now, and testimony of this act of Ascension to heaven should be given as well, because it was the culmination, it was evidence for humanity that I had achieved a work of transformation of Myself which could be visibly proven.... for I disregarded all natural laws when I ascended to heaven, and I surrounded Myself with all glory and yet was visible to My disciples.... I gave them the strength to behold Me, otherwise they would truly have passed away. But only those disciples who were closely connected to Me through their love and who thus had the degree of maturity which enabled such vision were allowed to see Me. And many a soul returns from earth

into the kingdom of light in the same state, and they too are able to behold Me in all My splendour and magnificence, because their degree of maturity facilitates spiritual vision. Because they too have no more limitations.... they too will be clothed in all glory, they may behold God face to face and now live in their original state, in love, which is both light and strength, and this is their spiritual garment, which may be worn by every soul as soon as it departs from earthly life and enters the kingdom of the beyond fully matured.... And this is what you should believe, you should not doubt the love and might of your God and Father, Who will one day endow you with a state of blessedness which will remain inconceivable to you as long as you still live on earth.

However, I have set you an example of what a human being can achieve by living a life of selfless love and what his fate will be if he has always lived on earth in accordance with My will. If his way of life changes his being into love, which will then be the same as My fundamental nature, he too will shine in all brightness and magnificence and also be visible to all who have the same level of maturity and who will have then united with Me, Who is and remains a Being that eternally emanates light and strength.... The event of Ascension really and truly took place, the human being Jesus gave the last proof of His Divinity on earth when He left this earth in a brilliant abundance of light and returned to the kingdom from whence His soul had come.... Because He had come from the kingdom of light, He had been with God and He returned to God again, Whose child He was and continued to be, with Whom He completely merged. Thus, the Ascension was the final proof that I was not of this earth but that I had descended from the kingdom of light and glory, which became My goal once more and which eternally will be and remain your goal too, because you also shall return to the light. You shall, through unification with Me, be allowed to receive My light and My strength anew and thus rise again and ascend into heaven, into your true home....

Amen

**Commencement of receiving the Word 25 years ago (15th  
June 1937)**

**BD No. 8192  
June 15th 1962**

**I** have given you the promise of sending you the comforter, the spirit of truth.... And I have done so by bringing you the pure truth, by using a devoted earthly child to whom I had assigned the mission of imparting this truth to people who were willing to accept it.... I have ignited a light for you which should not be hidden under a bushel, which should shine brightly into the night, into the darkness which is prevalent across earth and which can only be penetrated by a light from above.... I have conveyed My Word to you, I have spoken to you Myself and thus I was present with you in My Word.... you were able to hear My voice directly even though it first had to be imparted to you through My messengers, but the recipient of My Word could hear Me. His bond with Me was so sincere that I could speak to Him directly, so that he could provide proof of My presence: My Word, which was addressed to him and to all of you, which sounded within himself and truly revealed the most profound secrets which introduced you to the truth....

And thus you received an invaluable gift and can consider yourselves truly blessed, because no one can take from you what I have given you and what you voluntarily accepted believing that I have spoken to you.... Your soul has received something exquisite, it is nourishment which assists the soul to mature and enables it to achieve its purpose of earthly life:.... to find unity with Me, its God and Creator, its eternal Father.... Time and again this unique gift of grace can be shared by the recipient with other people, time and again the human being can do redeeming work and has an incredibly effective means of grace to likewise help other people reach the goal on earth, to come closer to Me and to constantly receive strength to work towards the perfection of their souls, which necessitates a continuous supply of strength....

Hence I will not discontinue the flow of living water from the source I have opened, because you human beings need a permanent supply of strength. You constantly need to stay with this source to refresh yourselves, to draw from it and let the flow of strength revive you, to draw from the living

water which flows to you from My well of inexhaustible love and mercy. They will not stop flowing to you nor will I allow the well of grace to run dry, I will always take care of My child who gives Me its will and desires to hear My voice.... I will also make sure that it receives strength for itself for as long as it wants to work for Me, because this is entirely up to Me, and I will take the lead and provide what it needs physically and spiritually to carry out its voluntary mission.

Because only I know how important this mission is and how successful it will be for the numerous souls who suffer severe spiritual hardship and for whom this mission is an invaluable rescue mission.... It is a unique gift of grace that I was able to speak to you humans by means of a devoted child who listened to Me of its own free will and who believed My Words.... who allowed itself to be guided into the truth and imparted this truth to its fellow human beings who desperately needed a light to find their way in the darkness of spirit.... and who, in turn, carried the light to people who likewise lingered in spiritual darkness. The people who accepted this light could derive many blessings from it, and the recipient himself came closer to My heart by listening to Me and by believing My Words, because his inner light increased, he gained an insight into My reign and actions, into My eternal plan of salvation.... and he received clarification about Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, which he could now impart to his fellow human beings who, like himself, had previously lived in darkness and were therefore unable to utilise this treasure of grace.

I was able to bring the truth to many people, in accordance with their wishes. And they will not forget this gift of grace in eternities because they were thereby guided onto the right path which they could only find by this very truth, which they did not reject when it was offered to them as a gift from the Father who wants to help His children to find the path of return to Him. The will of every single human being was decisive as to whether he derived a blessing from My Word, but at least I was able to speak to him in the first place, which otherwise would not have been possible because I do not force anyone to listen to Me when I speak to him, and because no human being would know the voice of the Father if he did not want to be spoken to by Me directly. But My blessing will be with you forever if you hand yourselves over to Me and allow Me to talk to you directly.... Because there is much hardship and all people need My help, which they noticeably receive through My direct communication with them.

And for this reason you too, My obedient servants on earth, will receive every help, I will always and forever give you My dedicated paternal protection and also provide you with the physical and spiritual strength to work for Me and My kingdom in My name.... so that you work on My behalf and enable Me to speak to My children who are suffering and wish to hear the Father's voice.... They will receive help which only I can and want to give because I long for their return to their parental home and will do everything to help them achieve it....

Amen

## **Weak faith or unbelief....**

**BD No. 8197**

**June 24th 1962**

**F**aith has become exceedingly weak amongst humanity.... People certainly know all doctrines regarding Me as their God and Creator but not everything they are told as truth they accept as such. They often also dismiss those teachings which correspond to the truth because they themselves either lack the ability to examine them or they don't take the right path in order to be able to examine them.... the direct path to Me, Who would truly grant them the realisation of truth. And what people are taught by those who deem themselves authorised is usually also devoid of truth.... it is spoilt spiritual knowledge which no longer corresponds to the truth because it was adopted as tradition without any kind of scrutiny and these doctrines are now demanded to be unreservedly accepted.... so that even the thinking person will not scrutinise them himself in order to be able to distinguish truth from error. For he is able to do so if he seriously desires the pure truth and turns to Me Myself. And thus humanity has lost its faith so that often it does not even want to

acknowledge a God and Creator anymore and as a result cannot ascertain its earthly path and recognise its purpose and goal. Even people's relationship to their God and Creator cannot be made clear to them; consequently, they don't know My will, the fulfilment of which would grant them brightest enlightenment.... And so no-one strives to take the path back to Me if he lacks faith to such an extent that he even doubts the existence of a God and Creator.

First a person has to regain this faith again which, however, he **can** gain because he is able to **think**.... and because he will also be helped to think correctly when it concerns such inner thoughts as to what kind of relationship he has as a **created** being with the Power Which had created him.... He **can** attain faith if only he **wants** to.... if he reflects on questions which relate to his existence on this earth. For the beings of light will always take care of him and instruct him mentally, and this according to truth, providing he is interested in gaining the truth.... However, in that case he will soon find out that it is his Creator's will that the human being should live a life of love.... He will know it because the sense of what is good and what is bad is inherent in himself.... and because he has a silent Admonisher within himself Who will tell him His will.... And if he lives according to his inner feelings his faith will soon come alive in him, he will know that his inner sense is right, that a Being exists from Whose Power he arose and that this Being pursues him with Its love, for he will soon recognise the wise path he is being led along which clearly demonstrate to him the existence of such a Power to Whom he owes his existence. And once he has gained this faith he will also mentally turn to this Being and.... because he recognises Its great power.... voluntarily subordinate himself to It, allowing himself to be guided and also appeal to this powerful Being for Its support, because he feels weak but does not want to act in opposition to this Power.... It follows that he subordinates his will to the Eternal Deity's will, then he can also be certain that he will be seized by Him and that I will never let go of him again until he has united with Me, until he has fulfilled the earthly task he was given for his existence on earth and which only ever consists of recognising his God and Father and striving towards him, of submitting to His will.... that he therefore acknowledges the One again as his God and Father of eternity from Whom he once turned away of his own free will and thereby fell into the abyss, from which he irrevocably has to return to higher spheres again, and for this purpose lives on earth.... The human being must learn to have faith and **truthful** knowledge must be presented to him, then he will be able to believe, for he will recognise God as his Father and long for His love, which will be granted to him without limit because he once emerged from My love.... However, I cannot force him in any way to believe in teachings which relate to the spiritual realm.... to Me Myself as God and Creator.... He must gain this faith himself and he will certainly find it by merely living a life of love.... by making an effort to overcome selfish love and change it into unselfish neighbourly love.... Therefore he will be driven from within, since this is the working of My divine spark of love, which will always try to induce him to do good for unselfish reasons and whose urging he only needs to comply with.... For every act of love grants him light, he will understand increasingly more what he is expected to believe and accept it, and his faith will come alive....

Amen

**My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?....**

**BD No. 8201**

**June 27th 1962**

**M**y pain and death on the cross was indescribably excruciating and every description of the suffering is just a faint comparison with My real suffering because I foresaw every phase of My act of Salvation, I knew what My last task would be and I did not have the reassurance to reduce the pain for Myself since I had to suffer the last hours as a mere human being. I certainly had all the strength because God's, My eternal Father's, strength of love permeated Me until the end, but by using My will I Myself made no use of the strength of love, I did not accept its effect to reduce or alleviate the pain with its help, otherwise the act of Salvation, which called for the utmost amount of suffering in order to redeem humanity's original sin, would not have been

completely valid....And the Deity within Me knew My will and allowed Me to continue, It withdrew Itself because it was My will to achieve the highest degree of love for humanity, which again was only for My Father, for Whom I yearned during the greatest agony, during the most severe suffering and particularly during the final minutes of My physical life.... And this yearning increased because I no longer used His effect, His strength of love.... And in this longing for Him, for My eternal Father, I exclaimed the words 'My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?....'

I Myself had wanted to complete the act of mercy for sinful humanity as a human being, because the greatest love I could offer My Father was to allow Myself to be nailed to the cross on His behalf, because He Himself had come to earth and taken abode within Me after all, because He had wanted to carry out the act of Salvation for His children Himself, but being 'God' He was unable to suffer.... And hence I accepted all torments and pain on His behalf and endured them to the end.... No matter how often and intelligible I try to explain this to you.... you will never quite understand it until the spiritual kingdom has received you, the kingdom of light and blissfulness.... And the simplest explanation is always the words 'The Father and I are One....' It was already a complete unification and therefore I was able to say: 'It is finished....' Jesus the 'human being' had sacrificed His life, He had suffered as a human being and experienced an unspeakably painful death....But He also had united with the Eternal Deity, because love was within the man Jesus until the end or He could not have said: 'Father, forgive them for they know not what they do.' And if 'Love' Itself stayed silent then only because it was necessary in finalising the act of Salvation, so that death could then be ascertained by all the people in His vicinity.... so that His body could be placed into the grave from which He rose again on the third day....

Every expression of God's spirit in the end could still have caused people to doubt Jesus' death on the cross, because they would have recognised His bond with Me and faith in the act of Salvation would have been the compelling result, but it had to be a free decision of will.... You will not be able to understand this quite yet either, but as soon as you yourselves unite your spirit with the spirit of the eternal Father you will become enlightened, and then you will also understand My Word, which always aims to offer you an explanation that you can understand in accordance with your soul's degree of maturity or love. Especially in regards to the act of Salvation you should receive the pure truth and be given complete understanding, so that you can comprehend the magnitude of My love, Which came to earth for you humans, for your guilt of sin, Which accomplished the act of Salvation in order to re-open the path to the Father, to redeem your immense guilt of sin, for this had closed your path to the Father's house forever....

Amen

**Exceptional help at the time of misery....**

**BD No. 8202**

**June 29th 1962**

**E**ven the worst misery in the coming time should not alarm you, for to the same extent as My adversary works during the last days before the end, when his raging will be plainly recognisable, I will let My flow of grace pour into you, so that you will certainly be capable of resisting him.... And the closer it gets to the end the more distinctly you will also perceive My reign and activity.... I have to manifest Myself in an exceptional way in order that you will not despair and fall prey to him. For he will not shy away from using cunning and trickery, he will develop extraordinary power and you will need much strength in order to resist him.... I will truly not leave you without help during this time of need and I will also be perceptible to you, time and again you will hear about remarkable help people receive who faithfully call upon Me, you will experience instances yourselves which demonstrate My love for you and reinforce your faith.... For I will reveal Myself in extraordinary ways to you providing you don't relinquish the bond with Me but trustingly rely on Me that I will lead you out of all the misery in the last days.... And you may also be permitted to witness My personal appearance where your love will allow for it.... And I will appear to you in your dreams and bestow comfort and strength upon you.... You only need to spend

sincere thoughts on Me and in prayer establish the relationship of a child with its Father.... Then you may truly experience Me as a loving Father, for I don't want to lose any one of you who already belongs to Me due to his will, who desires to become blessed and to be one of My Own.

However, you will certainly need this extraordinary help, for the time which is still at My adversary's disposal is running out, and since he is aware of it, he will still rant and rave and try to pull you down by oppressing you in every conceivable way. But I, too, will influence you remarkably and protect you from his onslaughts, since I know that your will applies to Me which therefore gives Me the right to avert him from you. And even My vineyard labourers will want to work more diligently still because My adversary's activity will be so obvious to them that they will thereby recognise which hour has struck on the world's clock. Therefore they will also know that the end is imminent and that his activity will come to an end, that he will be placed in chains for a long time again. But it requires an exceptional flow of strength, for you will be too weak on your own, given that My adversary will go to any length in order to plunge you into ruin, and were I not to confront him with My power and My light he would certainly succeed.... Even so, you should fearlessly approach this time, you will survive it and remain victorious, because I Myself will walk next to you and fight on your side against your souls' enemy. And thus I promise you, who want to belong to Me, My every assistance; I will always be present to you and a mere thought will call Me to you, for love unites Me with you, who once came forth from My love, and this love will not let go of you and protect you in all adversity and danger.... Therefore it will manifest itself remarkably when the time of immense misery befalls the earth because the end has come....

Amen

## **Purpose of harsh strokes of fate: Bond with God....**

**BD No. 8206**

**July 4th 1962**

**R**egardless of how your earthly life turns out, you should always remember that in My plan of eternity everything is intended such that it will benefit your soul.... and that none of My living creations are left to their own devices but that I, in My wisdom, realised what is best for every individual person. Were you able to achieve the firm belief that I Myself stand behind every event with My will or My permission nothing would hardly ever frighten you again.... For My love knows how to arrange everything such that it is good for you.... Although you will not always be able to recognise My love, it nevertheless steadfastly belongs to you and will never let go of you either. But My wisdom also recognises the spiritual hardship you humans live in and the fact that you will invariably strive towards the abyss if I don't intervene in order to first deal with the spiritual hardship, so that the earthly adversities can diminish, which are only the consequences of the spiritual hardship. It is particularly dire for those people who possess no faith whatsoever in a God and Creator Who also created them as a product of His never-ending strength of love.... Only harsh strokes of fate.... which they have no control of avoiding.... can change especially those people's way of thinking.... by having to recognise a Power above them Whose will also controls their life on earth.... It is My constant endeavour to convince these people of this and to motivate them to subordinate themselves to this Power, to acknowledge and communicate with It.... For only that which remains inexplicable to them in an earthly way can make them change their thinking.... And so many things, which are described as harsh strokes of fate and which barely infer the love of a God and Creator, happen in the world for the sake of these disbelieving people.... And yet, **it is love....** they are means which still promise success, even if only a few will find their way to Me, to faith in a God to Whom they must surrender and Who only expects your acknowledgement in order to then exert further influence on the human beings' inner life, Who causes them to subsequently live their life on earth according to His will and to attain the final goal: the bond with Me, their God and Creator of eternity.

Only when a person has found faith in Me as a Being full of love, wisdom and might.... will he look for this bond with Me which then will grant him bright enlightenment about his task on

earth.... And only when he tries to comply with My will and pays attention to My divine commandments of love will this light begin to shine in him and reveal great knowledge to him, then he will live his life consciously in order to reach his goal.... He would indeed be able to gain this faith in Me without difficult destined burdens if he could bring himself to live a life of love of his own accord, if he could rise above his selfish love and change it to selfless neighbourly love.... Then he would have established the bond with Me from his side and he would find it easy to believe in Me, his eternal God and Father.... Then he would not go astray anymore because his bond with Me **through love** would protect him from the fall into the abyss.... **Love and faith** are essential to reach the final goal, the liberation from the physical form.... And I will always direct all events in the world such that they will be able to yield **spiritual** success for **that** person who has not entirely been taken in by My adversary and still exhibits the unbroken resistance towards Me, for I force no-one to succumb to Me and My will, but I will always help him to recognise Me Myself, even if this requires harsh strokes of fate, which then will only ever be based on My love.... However, the human being must make his own free decision in earthly life, and he will also always gently be urged from within to take the right path, the path of love.... Yet as long as he ignores this inner urging, he forces Me to employ methods which can lead to faith in a God and Creator Who is love, wisdom and might within Himself.... Then he will be saved for time and eternity, for a belief in Me also signifies acknowledgement of Me Myself, Whom he once refused to acknowledge and thereby became enslaved by My adversary, the prince of darkness.... who will indeed control him until he acknowledges Me, then he will be able to resist My adversary, to detach himself from him and to return and remain with Me for all eternity....

Amen

**Incarnated beings of light.... The working of the spirit -  
Channeled communications....**

**BD No. 8207  
July 6th 1962**

**E**ven the incarnated beings of light on earth in the last days are only working according to My will as soon as they live their earthly life in heartfelt contact with Me and thus offer no resistance to Me.... that is, that they consciously submit to My will which also necessitates their voluntarily established bond with Me. Hence no being of light having embodied itself on earth as a human being for the purpose of a mission was forced into this mission by Me, but it has to be prompted by love to dedicate itself to Me, then the human being will also truly accomplish his mission in keeping with My will. And you humans can believe it that they then will also work for your benefit.... but always as a human being without knowing his origin, for such knowledge would neither be a blessing for the being of light.... the human being.... nor for the people it wants to help. They are certainly in close contact with Me and fulfil their earthly task with dedication and joy, but I don't use the people working on My behalf on earth as involuntary shells having to bear witness of Me.... but such a human being.... the embodied being of light.... will completely voluntarily let My spirit work in him, and he will proclaim the truth, since his spiritual spark unites itself with the eternal Father-Spirit and thus he will speak according to My instructions, i.e., he will inform people of the spiritual knowledge which he is constantly receiving from Me.

But don't let yourselves be misled by false prophets, for My adversary will also present himself as a representative of Christ.... in order to lead people astray, especially in the end time. However, he will hide himself behind a mask and not shy away from using divine Words either, which he knows and then tries to interpret in his spirit.... Don't let false Christs and prophets deceive you, for My adversary conceals himself under a cover in order to gain access to people who follow Me and genuinely strive towards Me.... and he is frequently very successful.... And he often uses My name because people's own will allows for it, which accepts everything as truth which gullible people with mediumistic tendencies claim they allegedly have received from Me. Make a distinction between 'the working of the spirit in the human being' and 'channeled communications'.... in which



a person's own will is excluded and My adversary is offered the opportunity to work, which he is truly using well....

However, anyone who has already kindled the light of realisation within himself will also see through his disgraceful activity and not allow himself to be bothered, for I will impart the truth to anyone who wants to know it, and I will also give him the power of judgment to recognise that the Word I convey to earth is originating from Me, and he will not believe My adversary no matter how cleverly he proceeds to deceive people. For the human being's thinking will be guided correctly and he will receive enlightenment just as soon as he seriously desires to know the truth....

Amen

**Spiritual knowledge proves awakening and bond with  
God....**

**BD No. 8210  
July 10th 1962**

**O**nce you, as a human being, know about your origin, about your starting point from Me and about your voluntary apostasy from Me with the subsequent fall into the abyss, your spirit will have come alive, for you can only receive and understand this knowledge if My eternal Father-Spirit conveys this knowledge to the spiritual spark in you.... thus the spirit in you must have been brought to life, and that presupposes a life of love according to My will.... It presupposes that you have complied with the inner urging by My spiritual spark, which is part of Me, and thus entered into My will, which requires you to live a life of love. The previous state of ignorance, which every human being finds himself in at the start of his earthly life, is evidence that a connection between this spiritual spark with Me, the Father-Spirit, has not yet taken place, that he is still completely detached from Me, that he is still in the isolation he placed himself in through his past apostasy from Me.... For the separation from Me also signifies complete lack of light, since My strength of love was no longer able to permeate the beings which grants them light and realisation. Not a glimmer of understanding remained in you when you deserted Me of your own accord, and in this utter darkness you enter this world as a human being, but you can gain realisation again, you can draw this knowledge, which is offered to you in every way by Me, your God and Father, from within yourselves when you live on earth.... Merely the bond of the spiritual spark with the eternal Father-Spirit must have been established, which then will also assure you the influx of light, that is, an unlimited measure of knowledge which will be imparted to you by the never-ending love as long as you fulfil the condition which I associated with it.... And a person who becomes enlightened, who increases his knowledge of the kingdom which is not of this world, can consider himself fortunate. For he has already started his ascent, because he will only ever receive light as a result of a life of love, which is the purpose and goal of earthly life because it leads the human soul to perfection.

A small amount of knowledge which corresponds to the truth is always a sign of divine union, because love unites the human being with Me and love, in turn, guarantees truthful knowledge.... This is why the human being should, from the start of his life, look for the association with Me through a life of love, then his will shall be directed correctly.... since he once directed it wrongly and therefore descended into darkness.... And a will that is directed correctly will always strive towards Me, but it must pay attention to the delicate voice, the expression of the spiritual spark in him, which tries to persuade him to live a way of life that is righteous before Me.... He will not be compelled to follow this spark's inner urging, for in the embodiment as a human being the soul receives its free will again which, however, would never **be able** to choose Me had I not provided him with the spiritual spark as a little helper, which tries to influence him from within to steer his will into the right direction and thereby advance in his higher development until he has reached his goal, the unification with Me.... which this very spiritual spark.... because it is a part of Me.... will constantly strive for. And as soon as the human being is granted just a little light, as soon as the truthful knowledge about his origin and his goal is presented to him, he will use his knowledge correctly; he will live his life accordingly, for he recognises the will of his eternal God and Creator

Who wants to unite Himself as Father with His child again, Who wants to grant the original state to His living creation again, in which it was infinitely happy. But as long as the human being still lives in spiritual darkness his life on earth is at a standstill, for he neither recognises his beginning nor his end, he neither recognises the purpose and goal nor the reason for his earthly existence, and thus he does not direct his will correctly either, that is, according to My will. His ability to do so is simply ailing, because he lacks all knowledge and his will, kept down by My adversary, is extremely weak as well and only strength of love would be able to strengthen it, but this can only be gained by a person if he listens to My spirit in him which proclaims My will to him, which only ever expects loving activity from you so that you will ascend again. And thus, you should only try to attain knowledge about My will and live up to it, and truly, you will become enlightened, your strength will grow and you will also be able to resist My adversary. For then your spiritual spark will constantly strive towards the Father-Spirit of eternity, and it will also establish the union with Him and never want to let go again, because light and strength makes it immensely happy and the soul will inseparably unite itself with Me once more as it was in the beginning....

Amen

### **Unity of ecclesiastical denominations?....**

**BD No. 8212**

**July 12th 1962**

**T**here is no chance that the ecclesiastical denominations will agree with each other because they hold on to their spoiled teachings and do not try to distance themselves from them.... They all concentrate on external practices, they represent a Christianity which does not correspond to what Jesus describes as the church founded by Him.... Because this church is a spiritual union, its members exemplify a living Christianity which transforms a person from within, it cannot be compared with the Christianity advocated by the churches.... which mainly follow external customs, have adopted countless practices and ceremonies and thus attach more importance to those while neglecting the inner change of the human being's nature into love.... As a result it can never achieve the right relationship with God, the spiritual rebirth, which, however, is the essence of the church founded on earth by Jesus Himself. None of the denominations will relinquish their traditions, not one of them will, for the sake of another, renounce anything even though it is a mere human product and has no value before God.

The denominations' argument concerns those differences which were created by them in the course of time, but no thought is given to the actual misguided spiritual knowledge which had caused the confusion in the first place and which is eagerly defended as the original religion. This, however, can only be found in the truth taught by Jesus Himself on earth which has also been distorted by now and is no longer supported by any of the existing denominations, nor can it be supported because it needs the working of the spirit, which can only be attained by fulfilling the divine commandments of love. And particularly this commandment is in fact taught but observed least of all, because all later added man-made commandments are paid more attention, although they are of no value since they did not originate from God but are merely human work.... thus they cannot last and have no influence on the further development of the human soul which has to mature here on earth. The divine Word of Jesus on earth which gave mankind the full truth has been interpreted so incorrectly that these interpretations have resulted in many wrong customs.

Here God's adversary has played his part by confusing the spirit of men, which became noticeable in the demands of these various denominations, which always separated when people argued over the spiritual meaning of Jesus' Words. And each denomination supported such controversial issues according to the degree of their understanding or the spiritual state of those who believed themselves to have a calling but who did not belong to the church of Christ themselves, or their spirit would have been enlightened and they would have dissociated themselves from the existing creeds or schools of thought. Some eager representatives whose maturity of soul was already further advanced certainly did fight for the knowledge they had gained. But they could never prevail

because their opponents were not willing to relinquish a structure which only consisted of misguided human practices, which never correspond to divine will because they did not concur with the pure truth....

And even if the denominations intend to unify, they will still not give up these human institutions and endeavour to build the true church of Christ which expects of people an inner life in accordance with divine will not reliant upon any external practices, but solely upon a life of love. This will establish a connection with God and result in living faith as well as a full understanding of the pure truth which is gained through the working of the spirit within the human being and which is the sole characteristic of the church which Jesus Christ established on earth. And as long as people do not abandon the formalities through which they deter many people's faith altogether, as long as they do not want to experience the inner awakening themselves, which results in the working of the spirit and enlightenment of thought, it will be a pointless beginning to achieve an agreement, for then they will not agree in truth but hold on to the misguided spiritual knowledge which, however, will be of no benefit for their souls....

Amen

**The transformation of the original spirit into creations....**

**BD No. 8216**

**July 16th 1962**

**M**y Word shall bring you clarity, it shall answer questions and solve problems which you are unable to solve intellectually yourselves. You shall become knowledgeable if you desire to know, you shall be educated in all truth, for I want to give you light and illuminate your spirit, so that you do not continue to live in darkness and damage your soul, for I want to save it for all eternity. My immense love only ever wants your soul's salvation because I long for your return, for unity with you, which requires the perfection of your soul. You once came forth from Me in all perfection, for I created you as My images, as utmost perfect beings, as miniatures of Myself and yet of the same quality, because your fundamental element was love since you came forth from the original source of Love, Which created vessels for Itself in order to emanate Itself into the vessels.... in order to let this strength of love continually flow into these created beings....

These beings, My images, were pure love. They were My radiated strength of love which could indeed perceive and behold each other but they were unable to behold Me Myself from Whom they originated, because I was the original fullness of strength of love Myself which they could not see or they would have ceased to exist. For I had externalised them as tiniest sparks, as independent beings.... as I have already explained to you several times.... although, as a purely spiritual process it will never be quite understood by you humans on earth. But since these beings were independent entities endowed with free will and a lot of strength and light at their disposal due to the fact that they were constantly permeated by the flow of My love's strength, I could not prevent them from misusing their free will such that they turned away from Me, that they.... when faced by their test of will to acknowledge Me as their God and Creator.... denied Me this acknowledgment....

They turned to My first created being.... Lucifer.... who was visible to them and whose beauty stood out in brilliant radiance, and rejected the emanation of My love's strength, which meant that they distanced themselves ever more from Me as the primary source of light and strength.... This process, too, has been explained to you humans time and again as far as I could make it understandable to you.... But now you should know that although My externalised living creations could indeed change themselves into the opposite.... they could not perish but continued to exist and will continue to exist for all eternity.... The beings' fundamental substance was love, thus strength which, according to eternal law, has to be active.... it cannot remain inactive forever. Due to the ever increasing distance from Me as a result of rejecting My emanation of love, My created original beings' spiritual substance became solid, and thus these beings became incapable of working and

becoming active.... And so I dissolved the original spirits, I transformed the beings which were My once externalised emanated strength, and creation came into being, in which the strength could work again, thus become active in accordance with My will.

Consequently, you can rightly say that the whole of creation consists of original spirits transformed by My will, the same strength which I emanated in form of self-aware beings were now changed into other forms, into works of creation of every kind.... I then assigned a task to every work of creation, and thus the original spiritual substance, dissolved in particles, now passes through all creations and serves Me in the law of compulsion. The strength becomes active in relation to My will, because strength must become effective in line with fundamental law.... Always consider that the first created spiritual entities were My emanated strength, irrespective of whether they were dissolved or joined together again after an endless time.... the first created spirit will not cease to exist, but it will return to Me again one day without fail, but then it will be the same being again that had originated from Me.... On its path of return to Me it passed through all creations and finally enters the form of the human being.... as his soul.... the last brief stretch of the path when it has to achieve unity with Me again, when it has to consciously accept the emanation of My love again, because voluntary return to Me requires the original spirit to relinquish his resistance to the emanation of My love's strength.... Then it will once again be the Godlike living creation, My image.... the fallen original spirit.... the perfectly created being, but now it will have achieved its perfection again entirely of its own free will, and therefore it will be able to unite with Me again and remain united with Me forever....

Amen

**'Judging' the souls at the end....**

**BD No. 8219**

**July 21st 1962**

**T**he hour of reckoning will come, the hour when every person will have to justify himself before his Judge.... For order will have to be restored again sooner or later and everyone who has transgressed this eternal order will have to be answerable.... The sentence will be passed in accordance with justice.... Every soul will experience the fate it has prepared for itself; the spiritual essence, which has taken the path through the creations, will be moved to where it belongs in relation to its degree of maturity.... the old creation will be dissolved, i.e. all forms will be reshaped into different kinds of works of creation, and the unredeemed spiritual substance will be placed into these forms either to re-start or to continue the path of salvation, depending on its degree of maturity. At present you humans still do as you want and please, and you are not prevented from doing so, irrespective of how God-opposing your actions are.... But the end will come soon, and you will no longer be able to do as you want, because the time will have passed when you were able to work for your soul's salvation. For you will not have used the time in accordance with God's will but strengthened your soul's cover even more and thereby will have prepared your own fate by becoming increasingly enslaved by matter, and thus you will become matter again yourselves, which you had already long overcome. Yet the law of eternal order will have to be fulfilled again one day. Every spiritual essence, which lived on earth as a human being, will have to receive new forms, since higher development has to continue where it was interrupted.... And the spiritual essence which had failed in its embodiment as a human being has to be given a new opportunity to integrate itself in the process of return.... This could indeed be called an extremely harsh judgement but it only ever corresponds to the human being's own free will, which he had misused on earth.... with the result that his soul will gain banishment into matter, it will be dissolved again and will have to take the infinitely long path through the creations until it once again enters the stage of a human being....

One day it will achieve the final goal and leave every external shape behind, but it extends or shortens its own time until it can finally enter the kingdom of light in a redeemed state. And although God is inconceivably merciful and patient and in His love constantly tries to encourage

people to make the right decision of will.... one day the time will come to an end and then His righteousness will come to the fore, and He will re-establish the old order which, however, will also signify a 'judgement of the soul'.... a transfer into the external form which corresponds to its state of maturity.... And, at the same time, this 'judgment' is the end of an earth- or salvation-period.... It will necessitate a destruction of all works of creation on earth which shelter unredeemed spiritual substance that travels along its process of development in a state of compulsion, as well as people who did not use their earthly existence to progress in their development. They, too, will be 'judged'.... that is, according to their spiritual maturity they will be placed into hard matter again.... You humans are now facing the end of this old earth, whether this seems credible to you or not.... Time and again your attention will be drawn to this fact in order to improve yourselves before the event and to enter the law of eternal order, which only requires a life of love, for love is a divine principle which you, too, as His living creations, will have to acquire if divine order is to be observed.

You are constantly admonished by seers and prophets, who proclaim this near end to you, to consider your real purpose of earthly life, so that the end will not catch you unawares and you will have to step before God's judgment seat laden with sin if you have done nothing to fully mature in the final form.... as a human being, even if you are not yet released from your original sin by having taken this guilt under the cross and prayed to Jesus Christ for redemption from it.... Only he can take all guilt from you, and then you can step before God's judgment seat free of guilt, and you will not have to fear the Last Judgment, then you will be able to exchange your stay on earth with the spiritual kingdom, which is your true home.... You will be able to enter the kingdom of the blissful spirits and neither have to fear the end of the old earth nor new banishment, for the eternal God is not a strict but a righteous Judge, Who will give to you all in accordance with your own will....Amen

### **Testing the spirits.... The adversary's activity during the last days....**

**BD No. 8220  
July 22nd 1962**

**T**his much you should know, My adversary interferes wherever he can because it is the time of the end.... His activity can be detected wherever ambiguity reigns, wherever there is confusion and where disagreements arise amongst people, which are always triggered by the one who is your enemy and My opponent. And where you notice discord between people you will also know that he is active there in order to endanger your spiritual progress, for there is no light to illuminate the darkness either .... He will even try to plunge My Own into confusion, although they all want what is right and believe themselves to work according to My will. For once they are brightly enlightened by Me he will surely try to obscure the light or even extinguish it completely. And then you will need great strength and have to request it from Me in order to enable you to resist him if he puts you under pressure or tries to push you back into darkness.... But everyone has power over him if it is his heartfelt desire to belong to Me and through actions of love allows Me to be present so that I Myself can protect him from My adversary. You can recognise how he tries to assert himself by the fact that he chooses human vessels for himself to influence them accordingly and to misuse My name in order to credibly portray his disgraceful intentions as 'My working'.... And this will particularly distinctly manifest itself during the time of the end. Although I announced that I will pour out My spirit over all flesh.... he will specifically make use of this promise by arrogantly daring to spread falsehood amongst people under the cover of 'divine' activity. And people thoughtlessly accept everything, yet their heartfelt bond with Me will always enable them to recognise whether it is Mine or My adversary's work. For they will feel an inner objection to all that which is not 'the working of My spirit'. But you humans should also be careful and not thoughtlessly accept everything as truth, for he disguises himself well, because he will use all means in order to regain the souls he has lost, which had already granted Me their will and which I will therefore not let fall.... I must clarify this to you, after all, you humans accept much as coming

from Me which, in fact, comes from My adversary, but I will always grant you enlightenment too and guide your thoughts correctly if you seriously want this....

However, you must also always make an effort to recognise that which is right, since through your desire for the pure truth you also entitle Me to impart it to you. 'I shall pour out My spirit upon all flesh, and servants and handmaidens shall prophesy....' This is the promise I gave you and therefore it must come true.... And it will indeed come true.... Nevertheless, you humans have to make the test yourselves.... After all, you will have to admit that much has already been presented to you as 'coming from Me' which you recognised as being wrong and misleading. You will have to admit that the lying spirit has often been caught out and that these vessels nevertheless look upon themselves as My servants and handmaidens.... Consider how many contradictions have been identified and how the pure truth was thereby endangered by them time and again .... And if you want to accept everything that is offered to you especially during these last days as 'the outpouring of spirit upon servants and handmaidens'.... your thinking would become very confused and one could hardly speak of a 'light from above'.... You should examine everything seriously and appeal to My spirit for it. And if you genuinely want to know the truth then you will truly recognise where My adversary is at work. For the fact that My adversary avails himself of My name is **no** guarantee that you receive the truth; he has great power at the end and uses cunning and trickery to fight against the pure truth; he wants to extinguish the light from above or obscure it and will always find a weakness in a person where he can slip in if the person has not yet entirely discarded the hereditary evil, if he still harbours a small spark of arrogance in his soul.... if the person would still like to be important and present himself as a vessel for My spirit which, however, he can only become when profound humility fills his heart.... For I only bestow My grace upon the humble. And I work in seclusion, but people who are in contact with one of My chosen vessels recognise Me in every Word spoken by this person to his fellow human beings.... I Myself will place the Words into the mouth of those who speak on behalf of Me and My name and who serve Me in the last days, whom I consider to be suitable to be of service to Me as servants and handmaidens according to My will....

Amen

**Jesus has satisfied God's justice....**

**BD No. 8222**

**July 24th 1962**

**Y**our separation from Me would have lasted forever had I not accomplished the act of Salvation for you by taking your guilt upon Myself and redeeming it through the sacrifice on the cross, which I accomplished through the man Jesus on earth.... An unbridgeable gulf existed between the kingdom of light and that of darkness.... You would never have been able to overcome this gulf yourselves, My kingdom was closed to you forever because My justice would have been unable to accept you, who had become sinful as a result of your apostasy, until the immense sin had been atoned for. This sacrifice of atonement was rendered by Jesus, the human being, in Whom I Myself took abode, because His untainted human shell allowed for it, for I would never have been able to embody Myself in a sinful person.... Thus a soul of light had to descend to earth voluntarily in order to make

Amends for its fallen brothers for the sake of My justice, which could not be bypassed according to the law of eternity.... I Am a perfect Being, Which is indeed Love in Itself, but without justice I cannot possibly be called a supremely perfect Being. And Jesus, the human being, satisfied this justice through the sacrifice on the cross, which was offered by a soul of light with the intention of returning the fallen living creations back to Me, in order to build a bridge from the realm of darkness into the kingdom of light. However, I Myself dwelled in the man Jesus, for **Love** accomplished the act of Salvation, Which utterly permeated the man Jesus and also gave Him the strength to take the most severe suffering and pain upon Himself, to walk the path to the cross with

all of humanity's guilt of sin and to lay down His life for this guilt.... Had this Love not been present in Him, He truly would have been unable to make such a sacrifice.... And I Myself was this Love....

I took abode in Jesus' shell, I... the greatest Spirit of eternity.... manifested Myself in Him, I pervaded Him with My fundamental nature of love; My love utterly permeated Him, the human shell merely curtailed the working of My strength of love when He took the final path to the cross, where Jesus, the man, suffered incredibly and died the most bitter death on the cross in order to atone for the sin of the once fallen beings.... I dwelled in Him and He voluntarily accomplished the act of deifying His soul, which is the final goal of all My created beings.... He had totally merged with Me, He was I and I was Him.... I had become a human being, He had become God, for He was totally permeated by My love, and love is My fundamental substance.... Jesus' crucifixion absolved the great guilt and opened up the path for you humans into the kingdom of light.... However, you are not instantly redeemed, because your free will caused your apostasy from Me and thus free will must also be willing to return to Me; you must become aware of your past guilt and appeal to Me in Jesus for forgiveness, or you will remain burdened by your guilt and your entry into the kingdom of light will be denied to you. Time and again you humans are informed of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation and the **spiritual mission** of Jesus, the man, is explained and substantiated to you. Even so, you must **believe** it, for you cannot be given any evidence apart from the fact that you.... once you have found redemption through Jesus Christ.... will gain complete understanding of it yourselves, because, as a result of the redemption through Jesus Christ, the working of My spirit will not be prevented, which will subsequently guide you into all truth, and this is the certain proof that you have been redeemed from your original sin.... But first you must take the path to the cross of your own free will, you must be willing to do so and **want** to belong to the circle of those who were redeemed through Jesus' blood.... and then you will truly accept and make use of the blessings of the act of Salvation. Then you will be on the path of return to Me, you will have stepped onto the bridge which Jesus built for you so that you can find admittance into the kingdom of light and bliss, and whose gate was opened for you through the act of Salvation by Jesus.... within Whom I Myself dwelled and became a visible God for you so that one day you would be able to behold Me face to face....

Amen

## The souls' agonising fate in the beyond....

BD No. 8224

July 26th 1962

**A**nyone who has devoted himself to the world must and will fear death, for the human being does not disappear when he dies yet the soul leaves him, which is unable to die and thus continues to exist in the spiritual kingdom in a state which corresponds to its earthly life. Only now will the soul be able to enter the true life, which lasts forever and is a state of blissfulness, for in complete freedom, in light and strength it will be able to create whatever it wants which, however, is also My will, because it shall have completely subordinated itself to My will.... Yet it is also possible that it will stay in the kingdom of the beyond in an agonising state, in darkness and helplessness but still conscious of itself. In that case one can indeed speak of death, but not of a state of complete disappearance.... And its agony precisely consists of the fact that it knows with how much abundance of strength it had lived on earth, and now it is helpless and incapable of any activity.... The fact that it remains conscious of itself is the very reason for its increased torment but it can also help the soul to emerge from this state of death, by listening to the helpers by whom it is approached in the spiritual kingdom and following their instruction, which will result in a slight improvement for the soul.

Yet it is extremely difficult to encourage the souls to take care of other wretched souls, because they are only ever occupied with themselves, just like on earth they lack love and their selfishness is still predominant. Yet only love will enable the soul's progress in the beyond.... It has to receive loving intercession which it experiences as strength, and then it will be possible that it will change

its will. It has to awaken love within itself by also paying attention to its needy brothers in the beyond and willingly offering small gestures of assistance.... These will then also be felt by the soul as an influx of strength and shall stimulate its will to love, which alone is able to release the soul from its agonising situation.

If it enters the kingdom of the beyond in utter spiritual darkness it can take a very long time before it becomes aware of its wretched condition and yearns for improvement.... But as soon as the desire arises to change its state of death, as soon as it realises that it no longer lives on earth and yet has not ceased to exist, it will also reflect on its situation and try to get out of it. And only this will bring it into contact with helpers, beings of light which come along in disguise and try to explain that it can escape its situation if it has the will to do so.... Especially unbelieving, departed human beings from earth require much intercession from the human side which will enable them to muster the will in the beyond to improve their situation. For every prayer on behalf of these souls conveys a flow of strength to them and this strength will never be lost, providing the soul leaves people behind on earth who will remember it in intercession....

Hence you humans are able to contribute to a large extent so that these souls, too, will overcome death, so that they will still awaken to life on the other side.... For as long as the soul is self-aware I will not abandon it, for then it will also be capable of changing its will, which need only be directed towards Jesus Christ and its redemption will be assured.... However, if it descends to a point when no spark of light will be able to reach it anymore, then it will continue to strive towards the abyss and harden again, and that also means disintegration and loss of self-awareness, it means renewed banishment into matter and the start of a new period of Salvation, because no being will be lost **forever**.... Because no being will remain dead **forever**, but one day for sure will return again to life everlasting.

Souls, which no longer have to go through this new banishment, will also be fought for in the kingdom of the beyond, and every person who lovingly remembers these souls is participating in the redemption work, and the souls will be eternally grateful to him for having led them from the night of death into the light of day.... For what once originated from Me as a being cannot cease to exist, but only when this creation is able to work in freedom, light and strength will it have come alive, and then it will never be able to go astray again....

Amen

**Test the spirits....**

**BD No. 8228**

**July 30th 1962**

**Y**ou humans should believe that I will keep sending you the truthful information about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, for you have to recognise and acknowledge Him.... the divine Redeemer.... as Son of God and Redeemer of the world Who had sheltered Me within Himself. But the mission He had to fulfil on earth cannot be proven to you, yet I Myself will convey the correct information of Him to you through My spirit, and this in itself will be proof to you.... For what historically cannot be demonstrated to you, shall be taught to you by My spirit.... And thus you also know that it is I Myself Who reveals this to you.... that you can 'test the spirits' by all means, for as soon as you are given information about **Jesus Christ** and His **act of Salvation** you will know that it is the spirit of God, which can only impart the pure truth. You are entitled to scrutinise the origin of all spiritual knowledge, and I Myself have shown you the criterion, for no opposing spirit will ever proclaim that 'Jesus Christ has come in the flesh....' And once you have got the proof that it is the activity of 'God's spirit' then you can also accept everything proclaimed by this spirit as truth.

My working within the human being, which expresses itself so distinctly as the transmission of My Word, cannot be interpreted or explained as personal intellectual thought, but it can be even less described as My adversary's activity, for then people only demonstrate that they themselves do not



recognise the Father's voice, that they do not belong to My Own who completely hand themselves over to Me, but that they are intellectually still too active themselves or they would feel that they are addressed by Me, their Father of eternity.... For My transmission of the Word into a human heart.... be it directly or through My messengers.... will not fail to have the desired effect. It touches the heart as soon as it opens itself and is willing to be addressed by Me; and that necessitates that the person listens to Me impartially and thus is also willing to let himself be permeated by My spirit, by My light of love....

However, if a person undertakes a purely intellectual examination of the spiritual knowledge he has received from Me, then he will hardly be able to recognise His Father's voice, for it will not touch his heart, and only this is capable of taking the test. You shall not blindly believe what you inwardly reject.... Yet when My revelations are conveyed to you then you will never have a feeling of resistance, providing you desire to be addressed by Me Myself.... rather, My Words will so touch you that you would not want to miss them anymore, and you will also be fully convinced of the truth, because you are now able to feel Me Myself.... The content of divine revelations will always consist of God's human manifestation in Jesus and the act of Salvation, and this shall always be the clearest evidence of the truth, for My adversary would never inform you of the fact that Jesus Christ sacrificed Himself on the cross on your behalf, in Whom I Myself accomplished the act of Salvation.... My adversary will never try to encourage you humans to believe in Jesus, he will never preach **love** to you, which likewise is the substance of My revelations, for only love unites you with Me and he will prevent everything that could establish this unification.

You have to know about his nature, which is pure hatred and wants to corrupt you.... And you will be able to recognise his activity by the fact that he will do everything to demean My divine revelations and to darken your spirit so as to prevent you from recognising Me.... However, you need only appeal to Me for illumination of your spirit, and truly, I will help you and change every ambiguity into brightest realisation, if only you seriously desire it. My adversary only ever seeks to cause confusion, but he will only be successful where the desire for the pure truth is not yet prevalent; but where it exists he has lost all power, for I Myself radiate the light which agreeably touches everyone who wants to be enlightened....

Amen

**Christ's Forerunner...**

**BD No. 8231**  
**August 2nd 1962**

**M**y Own will recognise him, the voice in the wilderness, who will announce My appearance as I predicted.... For his light will radiate brightly and his speech will be powerful.... And he will not shy away from strongly criticising the authorities in his speeches, because I will send him to earth in order to fulfil his final mission by preaching about the end of this earth and announcing My coming on the day of Judgment.... Those who belong to Me will be strongly affected by the strength of his words, and they will realise that it won't be long before I Myself arrive in order to deliver them from their adversity. But before that you humans will time and again come to the wrong conclusion and assume to recognise him in many people.... However, I say to you 'You won't need to **ask** but will **know** that it is he whom I have sent ahead of Me....' For when he appears My adversary will already be at work embodied in a ruler who proceeds against **all** spiritual aspirations, against faith, and through his accomplices will also badly pester My Own to desert Me and acknowledge him instead....

Then you will be able to see the beginning of the battle of faith already and therefore receive incredible comfort through My forerunner, for then you will also know that the end is not far away.... For his mission on earth will not last long, just as the Antichrist will be easily recognisable, who will not be granted a long lifespan either.... The forerunner will come and reinforce your faith, he will testify to Me and announce My coming with such powerful words that My Own will draw

strength from his words and thus endure until the end, for I Myself will help them in their distress which this last battle of faith entails.... The voice in the wilderness will not let himself be restrained and will quite openly condemn the people who treat My Own with hostility.... He will denounce their actions as detestable and always enjoy My protection when they attack him, until his hour also comes, for once again he will pay for his mission with his death, and that, too, shall not frighten you who are My Own, but only strengthen your belief that you know the truth, that you can expect everything to happen as I have told you through My spirit.

A period of time nears its completion which was given to you humans for your release from the form, yet I will help you until the last day to find the right faith in Me, and the 'forerunner', too, will be sent so as to strengthen your faith.... Anyone who wants to recognise him will recognise him.... Anyone who rejects his word is plainly My adversary's follower and will also reject Me. Yet the light from above which will shine so very brightly cannot be overlooked, his powerful word cannot be ignored, and his life and activity on earth during the last days will be so evidently recognisable as 'divine' activity, that everyone will be able to recognise him and no longer needs to question **whether** it is **him**. And My adversary will want to work in the same manner again by trying to cause confusion and suggest to his followers that he can be seen here and there, and thus it requires a close bond with Me in order to distinguish properly and to think correctly.... This is why I repeatedly let you know that he will only make his appearance when My adversary has also prepared the right external form for himself, in which he will then work to the horror of the believers, for he has great power at his disposal and will employ it to wage a relentless battle of faith....

And then the one who is sent by Me will make his appearance, and he will publicly denounce the former and not be afraid of him, and thereby you will recognise him, for he will use the strength at his disposal in My name, he will also heal the sick and perform miracles and thus be even more fiercely attacked by the authorities who try to kill him and achieve his violent death.... Yet the light he distributes amongst My Own will give them extraordinary strength, and they will await My coming with confidence and wait until the end.... for they know that My Word fulfils itself and that everything will come to pass as I let it be proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

**Did the human being evolve or was he a new creation?....**

**BD No. 8235**

**August 9th 1962**

**T**here can be no contradictions in the spiritual knowledge you receive from Me Myself, which My spirit has imparted to you who are of service to Me and who have the task to pass on the pure truth from Me to your fellow human beings, to spread My Word which should enlighten you. Because I want to shed light onto the spiritual darkness in which people live and especially when you desire an explanation yourselves:

It took an infinitely long time for the creation work 'earth' to become what it is now.... a creation which should enable people to achieve final perfection. And during this infinitely long time the original spirits, having been dissolved into the tiniest of particles, passed through countless works of creation in order to evolve ever more. The solidified spiritual substance gradually became alive, as you have been told several times already. It covered the infinitely long way in a state of compulsion, i.e. all creations fulfilled the purpose and task given to them by Me.... no constrained being could make its own decisions but gradually matured.... Forms were created for spiritual substances of all degrees of maturity aspiring to ascend; the forms of the mineral, plant and animal world were infinitely diverse, and they all were brought to life by the minute particles of the fallen original spirits, which progressively united and finally became smaller and larger living organisms. On leaving their forms they united again and finally were embodied into forms which already rather resembled the shape of a human being.

The whole lengthy course of development was subject to My law, in other words, all events in this creation which emerged through My will took place in accordance with natural law. As a result of their fall into the abyss the original spirits had lost their self-awareness. However, one day they should regain this self-awareness again and embody themselves in the last form as a human being, in order to then bring the path of higher development to a close. The final forms in the compulsive state therefore became increasingly more human-like but they had no self-awareness as yet, they acted instinctively in accordance with My will.... although they already performed functions which resembled those of a human being.... However, they were unable to think, they lacked reason and free will and were therefore not accountable. They were impelled into action by spiritual intelligences, just like every spiritual being still constrained within the form was subject to supervisors, who likewise transferred My will onto the constrained spiritual being through natural law. And then came the time when free will could be returned to the matured original spirits by which they then should be tested as to whether they wanted to return to Me or remain with My adversary.... And for those original spirits I created the form of the human being....

All works of creation, especially the ever larger created living beings, originated through My will, in as much as My thoughts took shape.... And for this reason these living beings were represented in the most varied forms, yet every form was different.... There were the most diverse species bearing no resemblance to each other, which continued to reproduce themselves but always remained the same creatures.... When the first original spirits had attained a level of maturity which required the form of the human being, My will once again brought forth a work of creation which was truly a work of wonder in the whole of My creation.... This being was structured incredibly intricately; it was created in accordance with My will so that it could fulfil its earthly task.... a being which I 'created', but which did not 'evolve' from the already existing human-like creations.... Because it was intended for this form to shelter an original spirit, a being which was once externalised by Me in My image and which was to become what it used to be once again.... And therefore it had to be equipped with intelligence, free will and self-awareness, and these did not gradually evolve in the animal-like beings but they were given to the human form when the original spirit took possession of the first form.... and they will always be given to every human being as part of his **soul** when, as divine breath, it gives life to the human being at birth....

Afterwards people indeed reproduced themselves again in accordance with My law of nature but they will always remain the same living creations as the first human being, Adam, was. They will not change into other living creations, but any change will always purely be an act of the soul which at first can still be disinclined towards Me and during its time as a human being achieve highest perfection.... The human body, however, will remain as I created it when Adam's soul took possession of it.... Although the act of creating earth with everything in, on and above it, with all dead and living creations, certainly required an infinitely long time, but at the same time a phase of higher development had come to an end for the fallen spiritual essence when the minute particles of an original spirit had gathered again and the last process of return to Me began....

And this existence on earth as a human being also required a new work of creation by Me, a form which could do justice to all demands in order to take the last test of its own free will. And thus the human being can consider himself a special creation by Me, because he is the only being on earth with the gift of intelligence, reason and free will.... the marks of divine origin. He is therefore also able to recognise above himself a God and Creator Who gave him life, and therefore he can also achieve final perfection on this earth if his free will genuinely strives for it....

Amen

**B**ut now the question will arise in you how the whole earth came to be populated with people.... This is a valid question, for there were many original spirits when the first original spirit Adam embodied himself, and all of these original spirits wanted to continue their course of development and engender themselves as souls in a human being because they knew that their final return to Me could only take place in this way.... And I also gave human covers to those original spirits who consciously wanted to take the path across earth.... I created a large number of human beings, for only one thought by Me sufficed and every fully matured original spirit received its external form, and each form was physically created such that procreation would take place in accordance with My will, in order to continually provide an opportunity for incarnation to the souls which were also gradually reaching their full maturity. But I restricted the regions of the first forefathers.... You should understand that I allocated the prepared land to the human beings....

Yet the **first** people.... Adam and Eve.... had to take the test of will, and as a result of their fall the whole human race became weakened. The disobedience against My divine commandment had, due to My adverse spirit Lucifer, likewise arisen in those original spirits, and the hereditary sin.... which consisted of changing the pure, divine love into selfish love, was repeated in these human beings too, for My adversary tempted all people, and his enticement succeeded because people still had too little knowledge of him who wanted to cause them to fall again. And people spread across the entire earth, but Adam was and remained nevertheless the founder of the human race, and people were informed of the descendants of **his** house and the following generations were recorded until the birth of Jesus, Who descended to earth as a result of the inherited sin in order to redeem humanity....

Since Adam, after Lucifer, had been the first fallen original spirit, he was also the first to be embodied as a human being, and if he had observed My easy commandment he very quickly would have shed his external form, and all other original spirits would soon have given up their resistance as well, they unconditionally would have given themselves to Me, and their return to Me would have been guaranteed.... Yet his disobedience was another opposition to Me, it was a repetition of the first sin of rebellion against Me.... However, owing to Adam's fall Lucifer had regained power, and he used it on each generation which, being as weak as Adam, did not resist and remained weak until Jesus arrived in order to help them.

You humans should know that I populated the whole earth because many of the fully matured original spirits desired their last embodiment on earth and because every one of these original spirits was entitled to undertake the final test of will within the human being.... There were a large number of them, and every one had many followers, original spirits which had followed him and time and again joined him again. And for all these I chose the living conditions which suited their various inclinations, and thus, having created its human external form, I placed every original spirit appropriately, consequently reproducing himself corresponding to My will and My natural law.... The procreation method was the same everywhere, which is why I always joined the original spirit with a second spirit....

Thus the creative act of the first human being was repeated time and again in regions which were inaccessible for the individual human tribes, for My creation of the earth had been so comprehensive that the process of further development everywhere necessitated the original spirits to incarnate in the human being and for this I created the first prerequisites.... And only after a long period of time had passed did the various tribes make contact with each other.... Their spiritual development, however, had advanced entirely differently.... all depending on the degree of love within each person. But they all can be instructed by Me Myself when their resistance diminishes and My commandments are heeded again, and the human souls will come to full maturity, for the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ accomplished the act of Salvation for **all** human beings, and the knowledge of it can also be brought to **all** human beings through people or through the working of

My spirit.... Nevertheless, Adam's direct descendants will accept this knowledge more easily and hence belong to the human generation which will find redemption while still on earth, so that the souls will be able to become free while still on earth if they accept Jesus Christ's act of Salvation Who, apart from the original sin, also took Adam's past sin upon Himself and thus purchased humanity's salvation from My adversary through His death on the cross....

Amen

## Was Adam the only human being created by God?....

BD No. 8237

August 11th 1962

( Continuation of no. 8236)

You are most certainly working according to My will when you distribute the spiritual knowledge which is conveyed to you from above. For it is important to provide clarification to many more people who genuinely want to receive it.... Time and again I tell you that people have considerably diverted from the truth but that they hold on to their wrong thinking because even a **correct** clarification does not seem acceptable to them. However, it is the time of the end, and the length of time from the start of a period of Salvation until now is too long that evidence could be produced regarding the events which took place when the first human beings took possession of the earth. Yet even the first people themselves lacked a correct realisation, since they were burdened by the original sin, from which they could have liberated themselves had they passed their test of will.... They were spiritually still unenlightened and unaware of the correlations between the spiritual and the earthly kingdom, since due to Lucifer's temptation they changed their love when the pure spark of love from Me became clouded due to their fall into sin.... otherwise it would have been impossible for people to descend ever further until the human race, Adam's descendants, lost itself in unbelief, for the sin to get out of hand.... They didn't recognise the correlations and lived a purely earthly life. And although time and again beings of light embodied themselves on earth, too, in order to give people instructions and explain the purpose of existence to them their thinking nevertheless remained limited, and thus **limited** thinking was then also reproduced, the condition for profound wisdoms didn't exist.... which includes My reign and activity throughout the whole of Creation. But neither did people's limited thinking allow for such clarifications relating to the broad scope of Creation, which can be noted on earth alone and which My might and wisdom, My love for all created beings always and forever animated with the apostatised spirits, which were to accomplish their return to Me on this said work of creation called Earth. And according to their narrow field of vision they also only described the narrow region which they themselves occupied.... And an account was given of the earthly process of development since Adam and Eve, the ancestral parents which, however, does not mean that the same happened in other places on earth, since these were still so far apart for the first human beings and partly separated by large areas of water, that every territory was a world in itself where the once fallen spirits were able to mature and embody themselves in a human being.

However, every nation has a different idea about its origin, its emergence and its concept of God. And neither does it lack teachers which descend from above, so that people also perceive their earthly task to strive towards an as yet unknown Deity, to call upon it and to endeavour to live in a good and righteous way. And as soon as they develop divine love, unselfish neighbourly love, within themselves, their thinking will also come close to the truth.... Yet time and again it has to be emphasised that all nations endorse different schools of thought but that the knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation has to be taken to every single nation so that their liberation from the body can **still** be completed **on earth**. And although the various schools of thought and religions do not match each other, the teaching of love in each one will nevertheless be the decisive factor, and maturity will be attained by the one who lives up to love, and the disposition for this is indeed inherent in every nation.... But people will intensify and deepen their contact with each other around the world and that also means that they can all be informed of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation,

so that He can be acknowledged and the dedication to Him can follow, which then will also lead to unity with Me, to the return to Me, and that release from the physical form will be guaranteed, so that the once fallen original spirit reaches its goal and returns home again into its Father's house to be blissfully happy, as it was in the beginning....

Amen

## **Ecclesiastical organisation....**

**BD No. 8238**

**August 12th 1962**

**T**here is still a lot I have to tell you since much error has yet to be eliminated if you humans want to live in truth. But My spirit can only work to a limited extent, to the extent which corresponds to your state of maturity. In order to absorb knowledge which is as yet entirely unfamiliar to you, the recipient's surrender to Me has to be so heartfelt that My spirit can flow into him unimpeded. You humans will ask why I allowed such considerable distortion of the truth which originated from Me to result in this great spiritual darkness of humanity. In reply to this I must repeat that man's free will resists any limitation if he belongs to My adversary whose will he fulfils on earth. Since it is My adversary's sole objective to prevent people on earth from recognising their God and Creator... since he is only interested in extinguishing or darkening every light from Me, and since he has the same right to influence the human being's will, the truth will always be contaminated again. Because the adversary wants to distort My image, he wants to portray Me to people such that they shall not feel love for Me, and in order to achieve this he will use any means.

After I accomplished My act of Salvation on earth, My pure Gospel was spread across the world by My disciples....

They had received the truth from Me in its purest form and passed it on equally as pure, since they were filled by My spirit. However, people's nature varied, their souls were still burdened by the original sin, and they were still a part of My adversary although he could not force them to surrender to him completely. But the hereditary evils.... arrogance and thirst for power,... were still present in them to a substantial extent. And these were used by him to influence them and to sow the seeds of discord even among the followers of My teaching, of the pure Gospel. And a few people became particularly prominent and founded organisations of their own accord, promoted themselves to administrators and thus developed an establishment with many earthly and worldly interests. And thus My adversary, whose greatest objective was to undermine the truth of the Gospel, already played his part....

Hence the light grew consistently dimmer and adverse influences established different teachings which were not recognised as misguided teachings, but were ardently defended as allegedly having been conveyed by Me to these administrators, who subsequently also demanded faith in them by the members of that organisation, which became extremely powerful in due course.... Every human being could and should have realised that an organisation with people who want to dominate could never have been built by Me because I taught 'service with love....', whereas the adversary's action promotes thirst for power and hunger for dominance.... And every person can still form his own opinion today as to where these characteristics can still be clearly detected. However, he has free will....

If I had used My power to destroy such organisations it would have interfered with the human being's free will, because the final maturing of the soul during earthly life has to be an act of complete free will if the person is to achieve perfection. My adversary has certainly erected a work of deception which has caused much harm to people's souls, but I gave the human being intellect and provided him with blessings in abundance.... I gave him the blessing of prayer and have come so close to people that they could call to Me in prayer. And if only they had prayed for receiving the truth and protection from error... truly, their spirit would have become enlightened, and they would not have been deceived by lies and error.... Every person should think carefully, because it is for this

reason he has intellect; if he fails to do so it is his own fault that he is far removed from the truth, that he has allowed himself to be captivated by misguided teachings.... Because every human being is My living creation and is intended to reach maturity on earth. I long for his return to Me and will truly provide him with every opportunity to do so, but he has to use these opportunities of his own free will. For I do not force this free will but My adversary cannot force it either....

In view of this you will also understand that I will repeatedly ensure that the pure truth is conveyed to people, that I will expose misguided teachings, prove them to be wrong and denounce them, so that it certainly will be possible for the truly willing human being to live in truth. But he will also have to make every effort to free himself from the structure of lies erected by the one who will always attempt to increase the darkness on earth and employ every possible means to extinguish the light. However, it is difficult for the truth to penetrate because people's thinking is already so distorted that it cannot free itself from traditional spiritual knowledge and thus every bearer of light commissioned by Me to spread My light will come under attack.... But there cannot be clarity as long as people are not given a full explanation, and people will continue to fight each other as long as they do not approach Me with the genuine desire for truth. Not until then will they receive light and subsequently try to disassociate themselves from spiritual knowledge which they had upheld as truth but which emerged from the adversary, who is an enemy of truth because he is in hostile opposition to Me....

Amen

### **Informing the soul about earthly life....**

**BD No. 8243**

**August 17th 1962**

**A**s soon as you ask Me a question I will answer and instruct you, so that you understand correctly and all ambiguity is lifted: The earthly progress of a human being's embodied soul.... of the once fallen original spirit.... is a difficult test of its will which is as free as it was when the original spirit came forth from Me. For it is fought over by two sides and it alone will determine the outcome of this battle. Spiritual guardians will always stand by its side but they may not interfere with its free will.... And at the same time countless adverse forces endeavour to cause the human being's fall once more.... However, it is possible for him to master the latter by unwaveringly turning his will towards Me and thereby constantly receiving strength to resist and pass his test of will.

But since the original spirit is still completely without knowledge at the onset of its incarnation as a human being; since, due to its apostasy, due to its rejection of My light of love, it has deprived itself of its light, knowledge and awareness, it has to be instructed, and this takes place from outside and from within.... through My spiritual spark inside of him which ceaselessly urges it into doing kind deeds, and then also imparts an inner light to the human being. In addition, I will always direct a human being's circumstances such that he will be able to learn from them, because time and again spiritual guardians will influence his thoughts to take the right direction, to muster the will to turn to Me, and then I will be able to work exceptionally in him Myself. Thus I take every care that the original spirit will be able to reach its objective as a human being during its earthly existence once it has expressed its will to undertake this final test of will as a human being. But no soul.... no original spirit.... having passed through the creation in the state of compulsion.... will be forced into this final incarnation.... The state of compulsion comes to an end the moment all small particles of an original spirit have congregated again, and from this moment on this original spirit will be free once again, it will not be subjected to coercion, neither from My nor from My adversary's side.... It will be able to determine its own fate. During the time of its higher development from the abyss its resistance to Me will have diminished to a point that it will then be fully mature in order to live on earth as a human being, yet it will have to accept this gift of grace voluntarily.... And therefore it will also be informed of its earthly destiny.... As a result of My permission the original spirit realises that it is not yet at home where glories await it, and it wants them.... But it also realises that only the

development as a human being will lead it back into its lost home.... It also knows that it will have to occupy a form again, and this knowledge can still delay its life as a human being.... Still, as a rule it will readily accept the embodiment as a human being and feel strong enough to pass its final test of will.

Nevertheless, it should make its own free decision and therefore it is shown its earthly progress by observing itself in various situations and, believing itself able to overcome them with ease, is thus also willing to travel the final path in the form.... However, I know every single original spirit's degree of maturity, and I Am able to let it visualize its earthly progress like a vision, I also know how this dream-like occurrence affects the individual soul and Am able to induce its embodiment into the human form accordingly, which only becomes a living being when the original spirit has taken possession of it.

You humans should believe that **everything** is possible with Me, that I Am even able to touch a completely blind spirit with a spark of light to enable its vision for a few moments.... and that these moments suffice to activate its will, which the original spirit is able to use again once all its substances have reunited.... You should also know and believe that I do not require any length of time and yet My will brings forth what I consider necessary.... And this expression of will by an original spirit to accept the human form **is necessary**, for it has left its constrained state and should now also freely decide to accept its earthly progress as a human being. But the human being's physical body only becomes viable when the original spirit has occupied it as a 'soul'. Only then will the person be guided by his guardian angels, he will be gradually familiarised with knowledge, and will then have to mature as a human being first before his free will and intellect can rationally express themselves.... It is the last process of development on this earth which **can** give complete deliverance to the original spirit providing it takes notice of the small voice within, of the inner urge which is the manifestation of the divine spark placed by Me into the person....

However, during earthly life My adversary has the same claim on him, and he will also try to assert it.... The human being is at all times subject to influences from above and below, however, he himself has to decide who will gain power over him. And this is his final test of will, that he consciously strives towards Me as his God and Father, and no-one can make this free decision for him, nevertheless, he is granted assistance in every way because I, too, long for his return and, like a truly good Father, will guide My child by the hand if only it will reach out for it and allow itself to be drawn by Me.... For I want all My living creations to become blissfully happy, and I have truly taken all possibilities into account in order to achieve this very goal of Mine....

Amen

**Incarnation of many light beings in the last days....**

**BD No. 8245**

**August 19th 1962**

**T**he fact that it has become necessary for so many beings of light to incarnate on earth in the last days is because people only develop very little love, with the result that the spiritual darkness has increased.... Thus light shall be brought to humanity. They do not kindle the flame within themselves which would provide them with the necessary illumination, consequently the light has to be brought to them from outside, that is, they have to be taught by fellow human beings who know the truth, that is, who possess a light. The embodied beings of light become knowledgeable as human beings by living a life of love, for at the start of their incarnation this knowledge is strange to them as well, since they, like everyone else, first have to educate themselves in order to become bearers of light which, however, comes easy to them because they are willing to love and love is the light which enlightens them from within. Hence I convey My Word to earth through them, I bestow light upon people so that they will be introduced to the knowledge of their original state, their apostasy and their task during their human existence.... Therefore they are not without knowledge even if they live without love, but they receive



clarification and only need to be of good will in order to also accept the explanations and live their life accordingly. And especially the bearers of light.... these embodied beings of light.... are rarely listened to, for they preach and demand a life of love, which is a requirement their fellow human beings don't want to live up to. Thus there will still be a great struggle by the world of light for the souls of people who close their eyes and ears and listen instead to the voice of the world.

As a result, two directions can very clearly be recognised: people who reject all light will walk along in profound spiritual darkness, whereas other people will emanate light to their fellow human beings and live a way of life according to My commandments, and there the light will increase, people will have knowledge at their disposal which will give them great joy because they then recognise the purpose of their earthly life.... People need support for they no longer do anything to find their way out of spiritual darkness, their will is weak because it is constrained by God's adversary, and as long as the human being lives entirely without love he is still part of the one who had pulled him into darkness. This is why the human being has to be told time and again to practise love, and he will always be supported by the world of light so that he will become enlightened himself and realise why he is living on earth. For this reason God speaks to people through mediators, through beings of light, who have embodied themselves on earth and voluntarily muster the will to enter into close contact with their God and Creator of eternity.... who want to bring salvation to their fellow human beings and return His children to their heavenly Father if they don't resist their efforts, if they accept the light, if they allow themselves to be permeated by the Eternal Light, which always happens when people are willing to listen to God's Word and live accordingly.... Then the darkness will be penetrated and people will become knowledgeable and come to realise that they have a Father Who wants to help them return to Him and therefore sends His messengers to them to spread the light which they receive from God Himself.... And there will still be a struggle for all souls which live in darkness of spirit, for people shall still be saved before the end and will escape the dreadful fate of being banished again into the creations of the new earth....

Amen

**God's infinite love for His living creations....**

**BD No. 8248**

**August 22nd 1962**

**I**f you are granted insight into My reign and activity then it should also be evidence for you that you humans mean incredibly much to Me even though you live your earthly life in an imperfect state and thus your nature is still very poorly shaped. Nevertheless you can regard yourselves as the crowning glory of creation, for apart from you no other being exists that ranks higher than the human being, merely the individual soul can be shaped differently according to his degree of love. But he is always the being I once externalised in all perfection, which was an image of Myself and shall become it again.... But My work of creation will never lose its value for Me even if it voluntarily degenerated itself by reversing its perfect state into a completely opposite one.... However, since this occurrence entirely contradicted My eternal order I will leave no stone unturned so as to establish order again and I truly know how this can be achieved.... For **love** let you arise and love will not let anything go astray.... Love seeks unity and also changes wrong characteristics back into their original state. For love is a strength which can accomplish anything, yet again it only works in lawful order. I created beings for Myself with whom I wanted to work together and who therefore had to have the same will as My own.... And they had been indeed supremely perfect, and My love for them was intense and constantly gave itself to these living creations. Love wants to give, it wants to make happy but it also wants to receive love in return.... I want My emanated love to reflect back to Me which also constantly increases the Creator's as well as the created beings' bliss.... And because it is only possible for the living creation to reverse its nature to its original state in the stage as a human being.... since the living creation is able to respond to My love again when it lives on earth as a human being.... the human being means so

incredibly much to Me; he is, after all, close to achieving the goal and My help will constantly be granted to him and he can always know himself to be supported by My love.... He can rest assured that he will always be well cared for by Me, that he will not be left at the mercy of his self-chosen destiny, because the return to Me, the change of his nature into its original state, is My goal and I will never lose sight of this goal even if the human being still resists Me, because I do not compel his free will.

However, I know that one day he will voluntarily return to Me and I will do whatever it takes in order to shorten the time in which he is separated from Me.... even though the human being's free will remains decisive.... And for the sake of achieving this retransformation the whole of creation emerged around you, for My love searched for and found a way, and My wisdom guided you to this path when you had fallen .... My love did not diminish, and this is why your return to Me will take place one day, for love will achieve everything.... And even your process across earth as a human being is an incredible offering of love on My part which I gave to the once fallen beings because I created them as God-like beings, as My images, which were extremely happy in My proximity.... And they shall be allowed to experience the same blissfulness again and also stay in My presence again if they voluntarily take the path to Me in earthly life, if they feel so strongly illuminated by My love that it draws them to Me because they want to reciprocate My love. Your love is only so weak because you are still unenlightened or in possession of little knowledge.... But with increasing realisation it will grow and I will be able to convey more knowledge to you, I will be able to reveal more profound wisdom to you which will also increase **your** love for Me and you will recognise your Father in Me, and it will become ever more understandable that you are being held and carried by My greater than great love, that I do not write any of My living creations off or leave it at the mercy of its destiny.... And your love will also grow as soon as you learn to recognise Me and My nature, as soon as all correlations become clear to you.... as soon as you allow yourselves to be taught by Me Myself and thus are permitted to gain insight into My reign and activity....

Amen

## **God and Jesus are one.... Human manifestation of God....**

**BD No. 8250**

**August 24th 1962**

**T**hat the human spiritual state is growing increasingly darker is revealed by fact that people are no longer able to understand God's 'becoming One' with Jesus properly.... and that they therefore also lack the right comprehension for God's 'human manifestation'.... Owing to the misguided teaching of the three-person Deity they began to think wrongly. Yet, time and again, it has to be said that the eternal Deity cannot be personified.... thus It cannot be conceived as anything other than power permeating the whole of eternity.... This power cannot be limited nor can it be thought of as a 'form'.... but it can permeate a form completely.... And this process of complete permeation by divine strength occurred in the man Jesus....

He was full of love and love is the fundamental substance of the eternal Deity.... ceaselessly emanated into infinity, which creates and maintains everything.... And this divine strength of love permeated the human form of Jesus and thus manifested itself in Him. God's fundamental nature took abode in the man Jesus and thus God became 'human'.... and since Jesus was completely filled with the fundamental substance of God, He became 'God'.... Because even His completely spiritualised human form was able to wholly unify with God after His crucifixion so that Jesus then became the comprehensible Deity.... that the human being cannot imagine God other than in Jesus.... but that it cannot ever be a question of 'two people'.... The human being Jesus had achieved the goal on earth, the complete deification, which all created beings should achieve.... Because God wanted to create images of Himself whose final perfection, however, had to be achieved by the free will of the being itself. Jesus the man achieved this deification not only on account of a life of love, but with the act of Salvation He also redeemed humanity's guilt of sin.... for He used God's strength of love or He would have been unable to bear the terrible suffering and crucifixion. This strength of

love was God's fundamental nature, thus God Himself was within the man Jesus in all fullness and accomplished the act of Salvation....

However, it is a misleading concept when you humans speak of a three-person God because the eternal Deity cannot be personified since It is pure love, and this love manifested Itself in Jesus, and thus the eternal spirit God was working in Jesus, and to all beings He can only be comprehensible in Jesus.... Since God's former created beings had abandoned Him because they could not see Him, He became a visible God to them in Jesus.... But Jesus is not a second being that could be thought of as existing next to God.... He is God because God is strength of love, Which permeates a fully spiritualised form, thus it consists entirely of divine fundamental substance and is therefore only visible to those beings who have also become spiritualised in order to see spiritually.

It is certainly correct to describe God's nature as Father, Son and Holy Spirit if the Father is acknowledged as love, the Son as wisdom and the Holy Spirit as the will or power of God.... Because God's nature is love, wisdom and power.... But the goal God had set for Himself when He created the beings, the voluntary deification of these beings, also explains.... when it is achieved.... God's manifestation in Jesus.... the visible Deity in Jesus, while the three-person Deity does not allow for a correct, i.e. truthful explanation. People have created their own concepts which obstruct their spiritual maturing process, because only one God can be called upon; three different Gods may not be prayed to but God Himself wants to be acknowledged in Jesus, and hence He can only be worshipped in Jesus.... And He demands this acknowledgment of all human beings, because this acknowledgment had been denied to Him in the past, and because the act of Salvation has to be accepted at the same time.... Because no person can find forgiveness of his original sin without Jesus Christ, and therefore the human being has to declare his belief in Him.... he has to believe that God Himself has shown compassion for humanity and accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus....

Amen

## **Doubting divine revelations....**

**BD No. 8251**

**August 25th 1962**

**T**ime and again people will doubt My divine revelations because they do not have enough living faith, otherwise they could easily understand My actions during the final time before the end. Living faith demands a life of love, which most people disregard because they only want to love themselves, and in this misguided love they cannot find Me, they cannot recognise Me as their God and Creator, Who also wants to be their Father. Their faith is a mere formality, an acquired knowledge of faith, which could not yet become alive in them and therefore they cannot understand the 'outpouring of My spirit' either, which I have promised to all of those who 'believe in Me and keep My commandments....' because it is to those whom I want to reveal Myself. And the more they adhere to this formal faith the more they reject My revelations which, however, I will continue to send to earth because I consider it necessary for people to be informed of the whole truth and not seek the purpose of life in distorted doctrines.... by believing what is far removed from the truth and not being able to recognise the plain, simple truth from Me any longer....

In fact, it is far easier to introduce the pure truth to a completely sceptical person than to convince those who overzealously study the Book of Books, who attempt to explain every letter intellectually and who reject My simple communication as the work of demons. My adversary has already spread dense darkness, and even uses this book to confuse people's logical thought and to prevent the people from gaining a clear understanding. He is succeeding because their bond with Me is not deep enough for My strength of love to flow into a human heart which would enable it to receive the light and to distinguish truth from error.

However, human beings would be in dire trouble if I did not have compassion on them and try to strengthen them remarkably, if I did not, by way of direct communication with them, give them proof of Me and My presence and even speak to My children like a Father.... You humans are still

seeking Me in the distance.... even if you believe in Me you cannot believe that the Father speaks to His children.... that He Himself bends down to persuade His children to submit themselves to Him trustingly, asking Him to guide them through their earthly lives. You forever think of Me as the strict God Who gives commandments, Who demands obedience and punishes those people who are disobedient.... You should know that I never 'punish' My living creations, but that they create every painful state for themselves, that they themselves also ventured towards the depth, that I do not condemn them but forever attempt to lead them back again, that I help them to ascend from the abyss and entice and call on them not to go astray or to fall prey to My adversary....

And how better can I show My love for My living creations than by My direct communication, by revelations which explain Me and My Being and which, being divine truth, can only be experienced by the human soul as extremely effective and strengthens it for its earthly pilgrimage. Because I Am motivated by My love towards My living creations who live on earth as human beings in order to return to Me and who can only reach that goal when I Myself give them the strength to do so, when I nourish them with the bread from heaven and the water of life.... with My Word....

And people refuse to understand this act of love and hence also decline My valuable gift of grace.... They are not alive and also remain faithful to the lifeless form of Christianity, because they lack the strength of faith for as long as they lack love, which would provide them with the right concept of Me, of My Being, which is love, wisdom and power.... And love will give itself time and again, and it will give to those who are weak but of good will everything they need to successfully complete their pilgrimage on earth.... Time and again My love will show itself because it also wants to be loved by those who originated from My love and who have to unite with Me again forever....

Amen

## **Time concept of earth's evolution....**

**BD No. 8252**

**August 26th 1962**

**T**he evolution of earth required an infinitely long time.... Even if you humans want to set up a concept of time for this you are unable to think that far back because it exceeds your intellectual capacity. Yet you should know that the apostasy of the beings I created took place during an equally long period of time but that the concept of 'time' is not applicable for this slow developmental stage of earth because this concept only exists for the self-aware being in its stage of imperfection, since the concept of time no longer exists for the perfect being. This is why people will only ever be able to estimate the individual stages of the creation work 'earth' but never even come close to the truth.... unless they apply the concept of 'eternities'.... For the apostasy from Me has taken eternities, and the same period of time will be needed to return the spirits which had deserted Me.

And if you humans now considered that you are close to joining Me again completely.... if you considered that these eternities are already behind you and that you can soon finish your ascending process of development and succeed in completely liberating yourselves from the form.... if you considered that your apostasy from Me happened eternities ago and that you can now lessen this immense original sin and become completely released from it with the help of Jesus Christ.... then you would truly only be moved by the one thought of sincerely giving yourselves to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and appeal to Him to grant you the strength to establish your final unification with your God and Father, Whom you can now recognise in Jesus Christ and for this reason entrust yourselves to Him in love and humility in order to cancel your past sin of arrogance and heartlessness....

Your thinking will only ever move within limitations, and thus you cannot understand that an endless time has passed in which you were constrained by My will, which had removed you from My adversary's control so as to enable your higher development.... And you cannot be granted the retrospect of this endlessly long path.... because it would no longer be possible for you to continue

your path across earth in free will, since you would be driven by fear to live according to My will, and then you would never be able to become perfect.... as this requires free will. However, if you know about your soul's process before its incarnation as a human being, your sense of responsibility will be stronger and then the results of people's research will also be of value, who think they can prove that the evolution of earth and its inhabitants took thousands of years and which should make you wonder how long you have been on earth already.... albeit not as self-aware beings....

Yet then you will also know that the whole of creation shelters spiritual beings on their upward process of development in order to once again become what they had been in the beginning: free, self-aware beings, able to be active in strength and light as they were intended to be when I created them through the strength of My love.... It can only ever be believed since evidence of it cannot be given.... but even faith can become a conviction if the human being in his last stage on earth tries to bring his nature into line with that of his God and Father, if he changes himself to love and thereby unites himself with Me.... For as soon as I can be present to him because I Am love Itself he will also be able to believe with certainty and know that he only lives on earth in order complete his task after his infinitely long path. And he will wholeheartedly strive towards Me and thus find unification with Me, his Father of eternity, and be inconceivably happy....

Amen

**The adversary clothed in light.... Paradise on the new earth....**

**BD No. 8253  
August 27th 1962**

**I**t should not surprise you that My adversary will leave no stone unturned in the last days in order to increase his power, in order to stop his followers from leaving him and turning to Me, for it is written that he, too, will perform great miracles and also strive to tempt My Own into leaving Me and to regain them for himself.... And he will not shy away from disguising himself as an angel of light either and even use the Words of the Scriptures.... But he will be unable to deceive anyone who genuinely desires the truth, even if he appears in My name. However, as soon he has to confess Me in Jesus Christ and My act of Salvation he will evade the issue and drop his mask. For he will not acknowledge this act of Salvation and his effort is, and will remain, to dissuade people's belief in this act of Salvation as well. He will have great power in the end and certainly use it. Consequently, where the darkness of spirit prevails he will not be recognised, but wherever My light is able to spread its bright radiance his lies will be revealed and this is why My Own need not fear him.... for they can clearly see through his game of deceit and will resist him. Hell has cast out all its inhabitant and sent them to earth, and these demons will yet exert a strong influence on people, but I cannot and will not stop My adversary since this time is, after all, his last opportunity, after which he will be bound again for a long time and no longer be able to influence the spirits which then will live on earth again either in a bound or in a free state.... in the creations of the new earth or in the human being....

Hence there will be a time of peace which enables all spirits to progress faster, for the bound spiritual substances will be offered many opportunities to be of service, and at first people will not need spiritual opposition, which is permitted for the sake of testing their will, since they will have passed their test of will on the old earth and will progressively ascend because they will always be united with Me and the spirits of light, who can dwell amongst people as teachers and guides. This is why Satan will rage even more furiously beforehand, for he is in spiritual darkness himself and doesn't know that his activity will be to no avail, for the people he gains for himself will be banished anew, thus they will be removed from his power for a long time again.... And the others have given Me the evidence of their will, their love for Me and their strong faith and thus I can also reward them with a life in the paradise of the new earth, because they shall populate this earth again as the root of the new human race.... One day the lawful order will have to be established again on the new earth, and the time will have come when an improvement of humankind can no longer be expected.... But in these last days the spirits will still have to be separated and I will truly do

whatever it takes in order to save what has not yet entirely fallen prey to the adversary, and it only requires good will to realise whether I Myself or My adversary are at work when unusual things happen which betray a strength that exceeds the natural ability of a human being....

If you only want the truth, if you want to acknowledge Me, then you will indeed be protected from all kinds of deception.... If, however, you are still earthly minded you will also be impressed by the one who is the lord of this world and who expresses his power in an earthly way. And then he will have won you over but only to lose you once more, for all spiritual beings will be taken away from him again when the end comes. For truly, I Am Lord over heaven and earth, I Am in charge of the kingdom of light and the kingdom of darkness, and I know when My adversary exceeds his authority.... Therefore I will put an end to him as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture, for then the time will have come when everything will have to be judged in accordance with My eternal order....

Amen

## Understanding the working of the spirit....

**BD No. 8254**

**August 27th 1962**

**T**he knowledge which is imparted to you through an instrument of My choice comes forth from Me, the Eternal Truth, and therefore also has to be true.... With good will you can certainly recognise it as a direct revelation from Me, because the transmission process of spiritual knowledge on this scale demonstrates an extraordinary ability, an ability which no human being can ever acquire himself but shows the working of a Power Which has this knowledge at its disposal and can also transmit it to people.... It is God's spirit which is speaking to people, that is, the spirit within the person, being in constant contact with the Father-Spirit, which is educating the person from within.... It is not an instruction from person to person but a revelation on My part which I promised people when I Myself lived on earth. No human being can claim that he is able to intellectually penetrate the truth, and this is why spiritual information that has originated from Me is often doubted, for as long as the human being is still spiritually unenlightened he cannot understand such 'working of the spirit' which gives evidence of Me Myself, that I reveal Myself to people in order to bring them the pure truth. Only the Eternal Truth Itself can be the Provider of truth, and then it is only up to you humans to scrutinise the spiritual knowledge as to **whether** it is the truth from God....

Spiritual knowledge can never be proven.... but if a person is taught from within he will need no external resources, he will need no instructions from other people, and by way of inner education he will also receive illumination.... he will recognise that the imparted knowledge is the truth, because I also bestow upon the instrument, which is used by Me to convey the truth to earth, power of judgment and full understanding for everything which extends into the spiritual realm, which cannot be explained or proven in an earthly way.... which therefore has to be believed and also can be believed because it emanates wisdom and grants clear realisation and extensive knowledge to someone who accepts these revelations. When people exchange their points of view they are not protected from error, for when human intellect gets active error can occur through the adversary's influence, and full conviction of the truth will be lacking in people.... But I want people to live in truth, because only truth can make them happy. And the transmission of truth can only take place through an obedient earthly child which willingly serves Me as a vessel into which My spirit can flow. And then you humans can also be confident that the Eternal Truth Itself is speaking to you, that it is imparting substantial knowledge to you which you will never be able to receive in any other way but through the working of My spirit. The fact that it is doubted time and again that I reveal Myself to you is proof that people still keep themselves very distant from Me, that they themselves have **no** connection with Me as yet and are therefore of darkened spirit, in which My adversary wants to keep them in order to prevent them from recognising Me and taking their path to Me.

Nevertheless, I know how urgently people need the truth, I know that they are taking the wrong path as long as they are not taught by Me Myself, Who instructs them truthfully and explains the purpose and goal of their earthly life to them.... And since I yearn for their return to Me I show them the path which leads to Me: I convey truthful knowledge to them which will guide them out of the darkness of night into the light of day.... The truth can only come forth from God and that is why you humans have to ask Me for it, for you have to activate your free will and desire the truth, since then the human being will also desire Me Myself.... And I will not deny Myself to any person, I will not withhold the truth from anyone who seriously requests it.... But the fact that earth is shrouded in profound darkness, that people walk along without light, simply demonstrates that they are totally indifferent to the truth, that they don't **want** to escape the darkness, otherwise they would truly find another path which I illuminate for them Myself and which leads to the right goal. As soon as they want to know the truth they will also realise when I reveal Myself and subsequently also know that I convey nothing but purest truth to you humans, if only you are of good will....

Amen

### **The reason for the earth`s restoration....**

**BD No. 8258**

**August 30th 1962**

**T**he earth must be renewed because it no longer serves its purpose as a place of development for the spirits.... All order has been revoked, people pay no more attention to My will, they live contrary to law, for love is the essence of divine Order and this has grown cold among people, hence their earthly path is in vain since it does not ascend but irrevocably leads into the abyss. The human being ought to be of loving service but he strives to dominate, and even many of the bound spiritual substances are prevented from being helpful because people hoard material things and deny them all useful purpose.... People are in a state of complete spiritual darkness, for without love there cannot be light and thus people remain spiritually blind and don't recognise their God and Creator.... Consequently this state has to be brought to an end, everything must be restored to its rightful order again.... the people who fail have to be separated from those who belong to Me, who strive to live an orderly life and who will therefore be treated with hostility by the former.... The lowest point has truly been reached which necessitates a renewal of earth, when all bound spiritual substances will be released and placed into new forms again, when everything will be placed into the most diverse kinds of new creations according to their degree of maturity. And then the human being, who had become totally enslaved by material things, will become matter again himself.... he will be banished into the creations of the new earth.

This is the most horrific fate you humans can imagine, the fact that your 'Self' will be dissolved into countless tiny particles once more and has to travel the path through the creations of the new earth in order to reach the stage of a human being again one day, even though it will take an infinitely long time all over again.... You humans cannot imagine such a work of transformation, after all, it means the end of this old earth, even if the planet as such remains My might and wisdom will nevertheless subject it to a complete transformation and thereby make it suitable again to serve its purpose of helping the spiritual substances gain full maturity. You should accept the knowledge you receive about this process and its reasons and think about it seriously. You should know that this work of destruction will particularly affect you humans very painfully since it will be your loss if your way of life does not correspond to My eternal order. You should also know that I will keep to the day which will bring an end to this earth, for My plan was determined by My love and wisdom and is set for eternity.... And so one period of Salvation comes to an end and a new one begins, where order has been restored and where tranquillity and peace prevails, where it is impossible for My adversary to be active because he will be banished for a very long time....

Don't think that you are being wrongly instructed if I repeatedly send you the information about this impending act of disintegration of all creations on, in and above the earth.... Believe Me that everything is possible for Me and that I also know when such destructive action is necessary in

order to guarantee the development of the ascending spiritual substances. Yet those of you humans who lack all love won't accept My Word, hence you will be harshly affected when the last day comes.... But there is no other option because My love applies to all still unredeemed and enslaved spirits.... And even for you, who fail in your free state as a human being, I will create new possibilities to reach the goal one day; yet the fact that you infinitely prolong the time of your distance from Me again is your own free will, thus your own fault, which you have to pay for with a renewed banishment into the creations.... For I truly don't want your unhappiness and will help you until the very last hour of this act of banishment passes you by, so that you will still find Me and call upon Me for mercy before the end....

Amen

## **Concerning the question: Incarnation of Jesus....**

**BD No. 8264**

**September 5th 1962**

**M**y earthly mission was concluded by My death on the cross, by My ascension to heaven.... The complete deification of My soul, which had once come forth from the Father's love as a created being, had occurred. This should be achieved by every original spirit some day in order to be able to work and create with the Father, completely perfected in His image.... Additionally, however, My original soul had the particular task to enable the Father.... the Eternal love Itself.... to manifest Himself on earth as a human being, i.e. the 'Eternal love' manifested Itself in My external cover of the man Jesus, and thus the Father became a visible God to all His formerly created beings who have achieved that particular degree of perfection which results in spiritual vision.

The human manifestation of God in Jesus is such a momentous problem that you will not be able to comprehend it while you are still on earth.... It was and is an act which is closely connected with the beings' apostasy from their God and Creator.... But one thing is certain: My Jesus-soul is so closely united with the Father that He and I are one and that I cannot be considered to be separate from the Father any longer, and that I always Am and will be the visible God in all eternity.... I can indeed descend to earth again in My Divinity, thus I can appear as Jesus to any person who is most intimately connected with Me so that he can recognise Me as his Saviour and Redeemer, but only for a brief time in a visible state when certain events justify such appearances.... Because I have promised you My presence and can also prove this presence visibly.... And similarly will I appear at the end in the clouds, i.e. undeniably in My strength and glory but veiled, because even My Own cannot bear to see Me in the brightest light....

But for My Jesus-soul to incarnate again or to have incarnated on this earth as a human being after My crucifixion is impossible, because it is completely merged with the Father's Eternal spirit and because an incarnation of the Jesus-soul would be synonymous with an incarnation of God in a human being.... Every person should indeed form a union with God by means of love, and this is every human being's last goal, but this is not an incarnation of My Jesus-soul, as you would understand it, in the sense that Jesus will live on earth again as human being. My Jesus-soul is and remains eternally unified with God and reigns and works in the spiritual kingdom, in the kingdom of light, visible to all beings of light from face to face. A conception in the flesh would therefore be a repeated human manifestation of God, for which there is no justification....

Eminent and exalted beings of light will time and again descend to earth for the purpose of a mission, who want to achieve the last degree of their perfection by taking the test of volition on this earth.... And these persons can also be usually recognised by their remarkable deeds and a remarkably difficult earthly life. Hence you need to exercise great caution when you hear about an incarnation of Jesus, because although eminent and exalted beings of light incarnate on this earth they themselves will be without all knowledge of their origin, apart from the one who will announce My coming.... He will know who he is when the time has come to start his mission on earth. But



you will often be deceived by My adversary's actions if you assume this or that embodiment in a person.... even when he lives his life in total accordance with My will. Because the knowledge of his incarnated spirit does not help your perfection and can only ever lead to wrong conclusions. It cannot ever result in your spiritual advantage because you would still be subject to a certain amount of compulsory faith, whereas you should make your choice during your earthly life in complete freedom....

Amen

## Can God's existence be proven?....

BD No. 8265

September 6th 1962

**M**y existence can never be proven to you humans, because then you would become subject to compulsory faith.... But you are supposed to arrive at the light and realisation about Me of your own free will during your earthly life, and this is certainly possible. You only need to think about it, for everything around you can provide you with the evidence of a God and Creator.... For even if you at first try to deny a **divine Being** you nevertheless have to acknowledge a **Strength** Which is expressing Itself throughout the whole of creation. Thus you cannot deny this strength, but the natural law, which likewise cannot be denied by you, the destined purpose of the works of creation around you.... are in turn evidence of a deliberately **directed** Strength Which infers a thinking Being....

Hence your goal on earth is to establish contact with this thinking Being, otherwise it would be irrelevant as to whether you describe Me as the strength that is recognisable by you. Yet you are not likely to call upon a 'Strength' and try to establish contact with it.... As soon as you spend some serious thought on it with the determination to ascertain the truth, I will also reveal Myself to you as a spiritually tangible God and Creator.... If, however, you are indifferent to **Whom** you owe your life as a human being, then you will be lacking the sincere will and you will never attain inner clarity. Furthermore, your own nature as a human being should make you think.... No person is able to create a being with the ability to think, with self-awareness and free will.... Consequently, you must have emerged from a similar Being, only that It is, in contrast to you, supremely perfect, but this Being, too, has to possess self-awareness, the faculty of thought and a will, and this Being works with love, incomparable wisdom and power....

You can never regard yourselves to be a product of coincidence, for if this strength were not directed by a will it would always have an elemental effect, thus be destructive but never progressive, yet this refutes the destined purpose and natural law of creation.... My existence cannot be proven to you, but creation is convincing evidence of an all-powerful Being for every thinking human being, even if this Being is inconceivable to him, if he is unable to form a real idea of it.... He is just still very distant from Me and thus spiritually completely unenlightened.... which is due to the fact that his fall into the abyss had deprived him of all light. And if such a person receives the knowledge about Me as the highest and most perfect Spirit in eternity his opposition to Me breaks through, and he wants to deny Me as he once had done when he rejected the light of My love and thus became spiritually unenlightened. But in earthly life he must try to escape the darkness, he must want to get clarification about himself and his origin, and he must be willing to do what is right, and thus also allow himself to be taught by those who are able to bring him light. But a completely dark spirit will also lack willpower, and he will reject all explanations because he always feels that the knowledge about a God and Creator will give him a guilty conscience, which he refuses to accept.

Trying to convince a fellow human being of the existence of a powerful God therefore only makes sense if he himself wants to know something about it, whereas a person who constantly likes to deny God remains incorrigible and no energy should be wasted on him, for his will is the decisive factor as to whether he ever finds his way out of the darkness. He must also come to realise the

existence of a God and Creator without proof, which will happen if he endeavours to live a life of love, as in that case he is already making contact with Me and the desire for truth will subsequently arise in him too. And then his thinking will already be guided, he will be mentally influenced by beings of light into whose care he is entrusted, and his resistance will begin to wane.... which is also aided by the intercession of fellow human beings, and that will always have the effect of an increased strength of will....

Amen

## **Apostasy of the beings.... Voluntary ascent....**

**BD No. 8266**

**September 7th 1962**

**W**hen the beings came forth from Me they were in a brightly enlightened, completely free and inconceivably powerful state.... For I created them in My image, in all perfection, and that signified unlimited bliss.... They could have remained in this state forever.... Yet as a sign of their divinity they also possessed free will. And this free will changed their nature into the opposite.... they became imperfect, lost their light as well as their strength, and as a result they lost their freedom. They became enslaved because they had misused their freedom and opposed My will.... They left My eternal order. A violation of My order, however, had to have negative consequences and these beings became wretched.... Only light, strength and freedom is bliss, on the other hand, an enslaved being without light and strength experiences a state of torment, but which it had created itself through its wrong will.... But since all beings emerged through My strength of love I took pity upon their painful state, for I Am and remain a God of love, I Am a supremely perfect Being Which can only ever emanate love because love is My fundamental nature. But I Am also a Being Which creates and is active with boundless wisdom and might and to Whom it is therefore always possible to turn everything that is wrong into right again.... Nevertheless I must allow My created beings to keep their free will, and this will is the decisive factor as to whether the being accepts My help. However, since it had deprived itself of light and strength on account of its deliberate rejection it was no longer able to use its will. And thus it was placed into a state of compulsion by Me where **My** will alone was the decisive factor....

This enabled the being to gradually ascend from profound darkness and the state of utter weakness and come closer to Me once more.... until it could finally leave the state of compulsion and receive its free will back in order to use it again, and this time for a correct attitude towards its God and Creator.... It must enter the law of eternal order again and change itself back into the original being it used to be in the beginning.... The moment it voluntarily subordinates its will to My divine will it also attains light and strength again because it upholds the principle of divine order, because it has shaped itself into love and its thoughts and will are only determined by love. Hence **love** guarantees the being light and strength and freedom.... The rejection of love, however, reversed its fundamental nature into the opposite.... So although the being I created is able to voluntarily change itself entirely into the opposite, it can nevertheless not cease to exist.... Therefore it cannot remain in a state of darkness and weakness forever, yet neither can it be forced into changing its nature, I can only help the being, which is no longer **able** to use its free will, **such** that a free decision will be possible for the being again. This is why I take care of what became wretched and let it go through countless many stages of development under the law of compulsion in order to wrest it from My adversary's control who is to blame for the wretchedness of the beings which came forth from Me in light and freedom.... Nevertheless, the complete change into the original being and therefore a return to Me can only take place through a decision of **free** will.... For each being must provide the evidence of its divinity, it must voluntarily have entered My will, it must desire light and strength and freedom and seriously strive towards Me again, from Whom it once distanced itself and thereby became the most miserable being.... Only in unity with Me can there be light, strength and freedom, consequently, unlimited bliss is only feasible when the being

has changed itself into its fundamental nature again, when it has become again what it was in the beginning when it came forth from Me Myself in all perfection....

Amen

## **Revelations are God's help towards ascent....**

**BD No. 8268**

**September 9th 1962**

**M**y loving care has applied to you for eternity, for you have been distant from Me for eternity already and therefore unhappy. During your earthly life you are oblivious to the infinitely long time before your embodiment as a human being because it lies behind you and thus it has been surmounted.... And now you are taking the path across earth as a human being, unaware of the fate you are approaching.... unaware, until you voluntarily take the path to Me.... Only then will the danger have passed of descending again and having to cover this infinitely long path once more. And since all My love applies to you I constantly exert My influence in order to motivate you to hand yourselves over to the Power which brought you into being. For it only requires your free will during your earthly progress.... It can lead you back to supreme happiness but it can also result in your renewed downfall, for only your free will decides your fate in eternity....

As long as this will was constrained, as long as your soul had to go through the creations of earth in a state of compulsion there was no risk of a descent, for My adversary had lost all authority over you and My love constantly pulled you higher.... But now.... as a human being.... you are free, and My adversary therefore also has the right to influence you again, and thus you voluntarily have to resist him, you voluntarily have to take the path to Me, and then you will have passed your final test of earthly life and can be liberated from every external shell. Since My love called you into being, and since this love has never diminished nor will it ever diminish, I will also always help you, I will fight for your will just like My adversary does.... And I shall let all happenings approach you such that your thoughts will be directed towards Me, for as soon as I achieve that you recognise Me as a Being of supreme perfection Which loves you and only wants your happiness I will also have won you over for Myself....

Thus I also have to reveal Myself to you, I must try to achieve that you are informed of a Power Which gave you life, and I have to enlighten you about the nature of this Power.... I have to provide you with the information about this Being's reign and activity and your relationship with It. Since you are blessed with intelligence, with the faculty of thought, I also constantly stimulate you to think, and I enter your thoughts Myself.... I direct your earthly fate in such a way that you will be able to think of Me.... Hence I try to influence your will in every way so that it will turn to Me and hand itself over to Me.... For I Am motivated to do so by My great love for you which would like to unite itself with you again and this requires your free will.... After your long development before your embodiment as a human being you are now in a state of maturity which only requires you to make use of the blessings of being human in order to achieve your goal.... For every day will also offer you the opportunities to attain knowledge about your God and Creator, since every day will give you the opportunity to practise love, when you are able to carry out deeds of love, which will also guarantee you correct thinking and grant you the recognition that you have to fulfil a task on earth.... And considerable information about the reason for your earthly existence can be made accessible to you, and through this knowledge you can also be pushed towards Me, Who is imparting the information to you Himself, because you must learn to recognise Me in order to then also strive consciously towards Me.

My love will do anything so that you will bring the course of development to fruition, which shall return you to Me for good.... But one thing even My infinite love cannot do: it cannot force you to return to Me against your will.... You have to take the path of earthly life in absolute freedom, but you will be and remain infinitely happy if your will makes a free decision for Me. You will no

longer need to fear regression; for once I have won you for Myself I will hold on to you and never ever leave you to My adversary.... But in earthly life he is likewise struggling for your souls, and you should know this so that you can make a conscious choice, so that you will offer him resistance and take your path to Me in order to help you.... so that you will lay claim to the blessings of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, in Whom I Myself came to earth in order to pay the purchase price for your souls.... For you belonged to My adversary as well, since you had followed him of your own free will.... And you should know that it is possible to be released from his control if you take the path to the cross and thereby show that your will has freely chosen Me.... And for that reason I constantly reveal Myself to humanity and inform them of the reason for their earthly progress and the opportunity to find final deliverance through Jesus Christ, in Whom I Myself brought you redemption from sin and death....

Amen

## **Recognising the true messengers....**

**BD No. 8272**

**September 14th 1962**

**T**he human being's will to know the truth is blessed by Me, for then I will be able to reveal Myself to him, I will be able to mentally convey the truth to him or address him so that he will hear My Word. Under no circumstances do I want him to accept mental concepts which seem doubtful to him, for such doubts are justified if he genuinely requests the truth. Then these doubts will already constitute a mild rejection of what contradicts the truth. You ask Me how you can recognise the truth, you ask, how you can recognise My messengers.... If I transmit a major revelation to earth you will always recognise it as coming from Me by the bright ray of light that illuminates your heart.... For a divine revelation has to enrich you, you have to receive something that makes you happy, that you don't want to part with again.... always provided that you genuinely desire the truth.... then the Eternal Truth will reveal Itself to you. In that case it is irrelevant as to whether you receive this gift directly or through My messengers, for then you will also experience the same feeling, because they, too, only impart what originates from Me.

If, however, the spiritual information leaves you unmoved or you inwardly reject it, then you can unhesitatingly dismiss it, for it will never be a divine revelation but usually your own or adopted ideas which have no effective strength. Then you need not fear to do wrong, for anyone who wants to hear Me will also recognise My voice.... 'He who keeps My commandments is the one who loves Me.... and I will reveal Myself to him....' i.e. I will make Myself known to him. And the human being will recognise Me when he is informed about My nature.... when he receives the knowledge which hitherto was hidden from him.... Hence on account of this knowledge he will be able to recognise Me.... for knowledge, in turn, is the light which illuminates a person from within. If you therefore receive varying knowledge, i.e. contradicting knowledge from external sources you only need to make heartfelt contact with Me and ask Me to help you recognise the truth and truly, you will feel the correct spiritual knowledge come forth from Me and can safely reject the rest. Not everyone hears My Word directly, and yet I Am addressing him Myself when the directly received Word is imparted to him.... And if I address him Myself through these very messengers who received it directly from Me, he will also feel that he is being addressed by Me, and this is your most reliable evidence that you receive the purest truth, for I place this feeling into your heart Myself....

You have further reliable proof of a 'divine revelation' if it keeps exposing existing misguided teachings, if the contents of such a revelation clearly intend to 'purify the Gospel' which was repeatedly spoiled by human will.... True messengers can therefore only be people who endorse the truth of such a revelation, who make sure that these revelations are passed on to people.... Since I Am the Eternal Truth Myself I will consequently also ensure that people can receive the truth if they genuinely want it.... A revelation from Me must therefore enlighten them about everything pertaining to spiritual subjects. Thus I only call those people 'My messengers' who try to spread My

Word which I directly conveyed to earth.... I indeed pour out My spirit upon all flesh, as I promised.... Yet this is not limited to such obviously remarkable revelations on My part but includes enlightened reasoning, correct communication in spiritual discussions, realisation of My divine Word, hence also complete understanding of the unusual knowledge contained in My revelations from above.... And if the recipients of My Word can be addressed by Me directly they will always proclaim and advocate the same.... For this reason an unusual revelation can always be regarded as a criterion for the truth of spiritual knowledge, and since its contents predominantly consist of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation it also proves its divine origin and therefore also guarantees the complete truth....

Amen

## Reason for deformed births....

BD No. 8273

September 15th 1962

**A**nd everyone shall be blessed who hands himself over to Me and appeals for My support. I will not close Myself to any plea which applies to the salvation of your souls. And whatever you desire to know you shall learn: You humans have to go through the school of the spirit for which I designated the creation work Earth, and every human being will be able to fully mature on it, for it offers opportunities for all levels of development. The souls, however.... the once fallen original spirits.... developed so differently during their earthly progress in the state of compulsion, that they also require different situations in life. Admittedly, they must have attained a certain degree of maturity in order to be allowed to embody themselves as a human being, yet the closer they came to this last incarnation the more flexible became the constraints of their external shells, and the spiritual substances bound in the forms were able to make use of this relaxation but also to ignore it....

And such is the soul's nature at the start of its path as a human being. These different states of soul also require different earthly paths which can result in total freedom from the form. Even still heavily burdened souls are still able to do this successfully if they voluntarily accept a particularly difficult earthly life. And the soul can decide for itself whether it wants to take this path, since it is shown to the soul before its embodiment....

This is **one** explanation why people suffer physical afflictions, whose arduous fate often makes you question the reason for their condition.... But there are also incarnated souls who voluntarily accept an especially difficult earthly progress even though they don't need it themselves, who want to go to earth from the beyond and ask for My permission in order to thereby help other souls. Hence they don't have to fulfil a mission but they **are** merely the burden **themselves**, who offer their fellow human beings the opportunity to practise love, patience, compassion, gentleness, peacefulness and righteousness.... who thereby heighten their own state of maturity but have already reached a certain state of maturity in the kingdom of the beyond that allows a new incarnation on earth because their request is motivated by a strong will of love and helpfulness.... But then you cannot say that these human beings are in a state of atonement, for immature souls will not be allowed to incarnate again in order to improve their maturity. And you should never forget that no soul is forced to live on earth but voluntarily accepts a fate which it knows in advance. The 'atonement' of a sin on earth is a misguided opinion because only Jesus Christ is able to redeem this guilt and thus the human being finds forgiveness solely through Him, for all of humanity's sins have been 'atoned' for by Him.... And this forgiveness by Jesus Christ must first take place before a soul will be able to voluntarily incarnate itself on earth again for the sake of a mission or in order to render help.... For an enlightened soul is aware of people's heartless state on earth, especially in the last days, and it is also willing to actively help so that people will ignite love within themselves, so that they will exercise compassion, so that they will be able to develop all virtues when they live in the vicinity of a deformed or unhappy person. For I repeatedly emphasise that return incarnations to earth certainly happen but that they all have their specific reasons, yet a still immature soul will

never return to earth as a result of My will in order to make up for what it had neglected to do on earth....

Only voluntary sacrifices of atonement can persuade Me to give My permission, but these always have to be preceded by their own salvation through Jesus Christ. The fact that such a soul will also have the opportunity to attain a high degree of maturity on this earth is understandable, because every voluntary sacrifice will be acknowledged and blessed by Me....

Amen

## God is inscrutable....

**BD No. 8275**

**September 17th 1962**

**Y**ou, My living creations, will never be able to fathom Me, even when you, as My supremely perfect children, are able to work and be active next to Me. You are the product of My eternal creative power.... I, however, Am the source of strength Itself, Which is inexhaustible, Which knows no limit, Which constantly pours Its flow into infinity.... But I Am also a Being, i.e., I Am a thinking Spirit of most profound wisdom Who works according to His will with inconceivable love and makes everything He creates infinitely happy.... I Am a thinking Entity Who constantly lets new creations arise, since the strength flowing forth from Me cannot remain inactive because it is life and constantly creates life. And when you, My living creations, reach highest perfection of your own free will so that you can work and create next to Me as My children, then you will indeed have penetrated the most profound wisdom, you will have light and strength at your own disposal which will make you tremendously happy and of which you can make infinite use in order to be creatively active for your own happiness, and this strength will constantly flow to you from the Primary Source of eternity.

He Himself, however, will be and remain inscrutable for you, yet the awareness that you will always be nourished by Him is utmost bliss, and your love for Me will continually increase, you will yearn for Me and forever sense My presence, you will be able to behold Me in Jesus Christ.... and yet, I will remain an enigma for you, since it is not possible for a created being to totally ascertain the Entity which is and will remain from everlasting to everlasting, because the created being is but a tiny spark that was externalised by My love's sea of flames. But the fact that this created being knows that it is forever nourished by My strength of love, that the being is aware that it is united with Me.... that it can constantly associate with Me like a child with its Father, that it can speak to Me and be active with Me in absolute blissful togetherness, is continually increasing its bliss and lets its love become ever more profound.... And love is bliss.... love is light.... love is strength.... love is the divine which makes every being become a god in its own right, because love always grants ever greater perfection.... Yet the fact that there is no limit, that is the unimaginable beatitude which I bestow upon My living creations time and again and which can only be understood in the state of perfection, when the being which I emanated as a living creation has deified itself and become My child.

Then it knows that I Am forever inscrutable, and yet it adamantly keeps striving towards Me, it feels the bliss of approaching Me and finds its happiness in My reciprocated love.... of which you humans lack all understanding as yet because you are still imperfect. But you are only intended to receive a concept of eternity which will be comprehensible to you one day, and therefore you shall also know that this supremely perfect Being will certainly reach His goal of being able to make everything that was created by Him infinitely happy. And it shall only be an incentive for you to keep striving towards your perfection, for it will bring you beatitudes in abundance.... Yet it is and will remain incomprehensible for you that I draw close to you, My living creations, and speak to you.... that I Am and eternally will remain unattainable for you and nevertheless embrace every single living creation with deepest love and draw it close to Me, that I try to make Myself and My Nature explicable to you in order to win your love, because I can only merge with love and this

unification is needed in order to make you infinitely happy one day.... The most perfect Being.... the greatest Spirit in infinity.... the Eternal Source of strength and light.... is seeking the union with you, His living creations, and therefore He is speaking to you.... He bends down to the smallest being in order to aid its ascent. And His love will never diminish, because love knows no limit and tries to make everything blissfully happy that once had emerged from this love....

Amen

## Signs of the last days....

BD No. 8277

September 20th 1962

**Y**ou can rest assured that everything I have announced through seers and prophets will fulfil itself, for the end moves ever closer and by the signs of the times you will recognise the hour you live in. Time and again the objection is raised that the end was always dreaded during bad times and yet the earth continued to exist.... that even My disciples had counted on My early return and that they, too, had been mistaken.... And likewise they don't want to listen and believe in My present proclamations. And I repeatedly emphasise the fact that one day the future will become the present and that you humans have now arrived at the lowest spiritual point which necessitates an end of this earth which, however, should only be understood as a total transformation of the earth's surface and not the destruction of the earth as a work of creation. For this earth will continue to fulfil its task in the universe, it will continue to shelter people for the purpose of maturing their souls.... Yet first it has to be made suitable for this again.

My Word is truth, and if I send you My Word from above, if I explain My plan of Salvation to you so that you will also know all correlations, then I actually only intend you to faithfully accept My warnings and admonitions and change your attitude towards Me accordingly.... For you should think further than just your daily life, you should think of what lies ahead of you since you know for certain that you will have to die and cannot prolong your life for even one day, that you therefore depend on the Power which called you into being.... You should seriously deliberate these thoughts, and it will not be to your disadvantage, for then I will also help you to think clearly and to consider the idea of an end, and what this end means for each one of you. If you believe in a God and Creator Whose love called you into being then you will not be so worried when you are made aware of a near end, for then you will know that this God and Creator also holds your destiny in His hands, that you only need to commend yourselves to His love and grace in order to be safely lead through the approaching time.... And the references relating to it won't frighten you, instead you will merely join more closely with your God and Creator, Whom you recognise as your eternal Father.

Yet the unbelievers will be badly affected, and it is to them which My constant prophesies of a near end apply, for they can still change themselves during the short time they have left. Just pay attention to the signs of the time, for I have already announced those to My first disciples.... But by now you are at the start of the time of affliction, you hear about wars, about earthquakes.... accidents and disasters are increasing.... you can observe changes in the universe, and you also see how people behave who have degenerated and believe that they can interfere in My creation, who let themselves be driven to God-opposing experiments which will not end well....

Notice the frame of mind of people who indulge in worldly pleasures, who are harsh and unloving and don't consider their neighbour's hardship.... Pay attention to the lack of faith, to their attitude towards Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, and you will know that you are already living in the midst of time which precedes the end. The battle of faith, too, will flare up with such cruelty you would not think possible. And this spiritual low level will draw the end closer and has already reached the degree which would justify My intervention, but I will not divert from the day that has been determined in My plan of Salvation since eternity.... But neither will I postpone this day, for in My wisdom I also realised when the time is right for the work of transformation to take place....

And therefore I will let My voice be heard until the end announcing the approaching end, and happy is he who listens to this voice and prepares himself.... happy is he who wants to belong to My Own and remains loyal to Me until the end.... For I will provide him with exceptional strength, he will stand firm and need not fear the day of the end....

Amen

## Danger of arrogance....

BD No. 8281

September 24th 1962

**A**nyone who takes My Word 'You are all sinners....' to heart, will also remain profoundly humble, he will not become arrogant nor judge harshly, for the knowledge of not yet being perfect himself will always make him bear in mind that he is a weak individual who needs My strength and support, and with a humble heart he will come to Me and appeal to Me for both.... In contrast, the character of someone sure of himself and his worth will betray pride, he will raise himself above his fellow human beings, and this arrogance will show itself in contempt of the other person, in unkind judgment and in the opinion of having superior knowledge and therefore no need of further instructions, be they of an earthly or spiritual nature.... the arrogant person will always believe himself to have attained the degree which entitles him to look down on his fellow human beings.

And arrogance is truly part of My adversary which made him fall into the deepest abyss, for he exalted himself above Me, his God and Creator, and he drew a vast host of created beings along with him into the depth. Much of this arrogant spirit still adheres to these fallen beings when they have to carry out their last test of will as human beings. Arrogance is a rather worrying sign of imperfection which the person then has to fight against in earthly life until he has attained profound humility towards Me, and then he will no longer show off to his fellow human beings either but will have full understanding of their failings, because he will recognise his own shortcomings himself.

But the right relationship with Me requires profound humility, and as soon as the human being recognises himself as sinful and admits to it, he will also take refuge in Jesus Christ and appeal to Him to deliver him from it.... Humility will make him call to Him from the bottom of his heart and he will find mercy before His eyes.... for 'I bestow My grace upon the humble....' And no one can deem himself to be perfect for as long as he lives on earth.... He can only possess a higher degree of awareness, but precisely this will make him consistently more humble, because he recognises the greatness of his God and Creator and the infinite love this God and Creator bestows upon His living creations, which will certainly make the living creation indescribably happy but it will not make it condescending.

Arrogance is still an indication of insufficient knowledge, for the adversary tries to obscure the light, the adversary still has a share in the human being who is assured of himself and his worth.... You all still have to fight very much against this evil, for time and again My adversary will breathe a sense of loftiness into you, time and again he will know how to find a weak spot where he is able to awaken self-deceit in you. And therefore you all should be on your guard and try to nip every sense of arrogance in the bud, for you should always remember that your Saviour and Redeemer Jesus Christ has taken the path of most profound humility, precisely in order to atone for your fall caused by pride.... You should bear His torments and suffering in mind which this atonement demanded of Him.... And you should know that your path across earth is the **result** of this fall into the abyss caused by **pride**.

The return to Me can only take place on the path of humility, and the earthly path should lead you to the realisation that you are weak, helpless beings who require My loving support in order to ascend again, and who only ever have to ask Me for My assistance if they want to travel the earthly path successfully. But the person whose spirit is still arrogant is still distant from Me and thus will hardly find Me. For true love, which includes his neighbour, cannot develop in him correctly since



in his arrogance he will stay away from the person to whom he should give his love. And since the human being can only mature through a life of love the arrogant person will not make any spiritual progress but remain on the same level, if he does not sink even lower because My adversary still keeps him captive.

Therefore fight against this evil and exercise strict self-criticism, then you will discover faults which will make you feel small, and you will come down from the throne you have erected for yourselves by incorrectly assessing your worth.... Humility alone will make you mature, then you will receive blessings in abundance from Me, I will take care of you Myself, for you come closer to Me when you are humble, and your prayer to Me will be heart-felt and devoted, and I will grant your request and draw you to Me as My children, for then you finally have separated yourselves from My adversary, who became My adversary because he exalted himself over the One from Whose strength he had emerged....

Amen

### **The mystery of God's human manifestation....**

**BD No. 8282**

**September 25th 1962**

**T**ime and again you receive information about Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Saviour of the world.... about God's human manifestation in Jesus.... Precisely this manifestation of the greatest and most perfect spirit God.... of the Father, out of Whom everything emerged.... in the human being Jesus cannot be explained to you often enough, in order that you will not become subject to erroneous belief and understand where the spirit of God is expressing Itself and where the adversary intervenes to infiltrate the pure truth with error. Jesus' soul of light.... one of the original spirits brought forth by Eternal Love.... had embodied Itself on earth for the purpose of an exalted mission: to offer the Father His temporal cover as an abode and to redeem the immense original sin of the former apostasy from God, which countless beings had burdened themselves with. Jesus' soul had voluntarily offered to bring about the act of atonement on earth, and because It was moved by greater than great love for its fallen brothers and because God will never refute love, He allowed it to happen.... Because only love was able to make such a sacrifice.... The man Jesus then developed this love on earth to its fullest.... which means that Eternal Love Itself took complete possession of Jesus' physical shell.... that therefore God Himself took abode in the man Jesus and was able to do so, because the human being Jesus was pure and without sin and due to love was in constant contact with His eternal Father....

You humans will never be able to properly understand this mystery as long as you live on earth.... But God's human manifestation in Jesus can only be explained such that God is love in His fundamental substance and that He completely permeated the man Jesus, thus everything in Him became love. And therefore love has accomplished the act of Salvation, because only love gave the external human form the necessary strength for its suffering, to endure until the end, until the most painful death on the cross.... And when the act of Salvation was accomplished the being, which had once been 'created' by God, also achieved Its highest perfection, it had deified Itself, It had completely become one with the Father, from Whom It had originated.... Jesus had become 'God'.... just as God had been 'human' in Jesus before, until the greatest act of mercy on earth had been accomplished....

But now Jesus is and remains God, Who has become and Who will eternally remain a visible God for all created beings.... Anyone who does not acknowledge or declare this complete deification of Jesus' becoming one with God, does not yet know the truth which originated from God, the eternal truth. Because time and again the Eternal Truth teaches people through His spirit of this greatest mystery, since it is necessary for people to recognise and acknowledge God Himself in Jesus, because the salvation of a human being will not take place until he.... as a formerly fallen original spirit who did not want to acknowledge God.... has acknowledged Him of his own accord and wants

to return to Him.... And therefore any kind of teaching which portrays Jesus as a separate entity will be untrue, in spite of having the highest aspirations.... Because He is no longer outside of God, He is God Himself....

The eternal Deity may not be personified, It is the greatest spirit of eternity Who permeates everything, but Who has chosen a form for Himself in order to be visible to His created beings.... And this form is Jesus, consequently Jesus is God, but not a second being which leads the people to God.... God's adversary constantly tries to stop people receiving a bright light, and thus he especially tries to invalidate the act of Salvation and God's human manifestation, he attempts to confuse the concepts because he wants to prevent God's recognition and acknowledgment, which takes his followers from him.... And he will constantly strive to appear in the guise of an angel of light spreading deceitful teachings amongst people which, however, shall be corrected again and again by the Eternal Truth.

Jesus Christ's act of Salvation and God's human manifestation in Jesus cannot be explained to people often enough; but the person himself also has to be willing to receive the pure truth, then he need not fear of falling prey to error. He will recognise it as such, he will internally refuse to accept erroneous teachings and not believe those whom the adversary has gained as an instrument for himself but who can be recognised by everyone who wants to live in truth and therefore asks God Himself, as the eternal truth. There will be a lot of deception during the last period before the end, but God will know how to direct the outcome of it because He knows the hearts of those who are willing, who do not want to fall prey to the adversary's doings.... and He will indeed guide them into truth....

Amen

## **Promises relating to divine revelations....**

**BD No. 8284**

**September 26th 1962**

**I** will reveal Myself to you.... This is My promise which even you, who would like to deny such revelations, cannot dispute.... But how can I reveal Myself to you if you don't believe that My Word is the truth which I told you Myself when I lived on earth? I want to manifest Myself to you and My sole condition is that you love Me and keep My commandments.... Yet My promise means nothing to you or you would faithfully listen and expect My communication. You rely on the Scriptures, on the Book of Books, and yet don't believe what is written in it. For it contains many more promises which announce My working through the spirit whereby I want to reveal Myself.... So how do you understand My Words 'I will send you the Comforter....' and 'I will remain with you always until the end of time....'? How do you interpret the Words 'From your loins shall flow rivers of living water....' and 'I shall pour out My spirit upon all flesh....'? Why do you refuse to believe that the Father keeps speaking to His children? Why do you restrict My activity to an extent that suits you? Consider that your intellect can cause a lot of harm if you exclude your heart, if you don't allow your heart to speak, which truly teaches you otherwise.... You want to stop My living creations' direct contact with Me, you want to deem it impossible for me to speak to My children Myself and yet I also said 'My sheep know My voice....'

Hence I must talk to them, and I do and will do so for all eternity.... For only what comes forth from My mouth is the pure truth, consequently you should also accept as truth what you call 'My Word', what is written in the Scriptures.... Time and again I must speak to you humans because you.... due to your imperfection.... repeatedly distort or misinterpret My pure Word.... Therefore you should first strive to awaken your spirit, endeavour to live by My Gospel of love which I taught on earth, and your thinking will become enlightened and clear, and you will ask Me to reveal Myself to you.... You will appeal to Me for evidence of My presence and truly.... you will receive it, for your faith will have become alive; you will establish a living contact with Me and what you earlier were unable to believe will then become completely self-evident, namely, that the eternal Father, your

God and Creator, 'reveals' Himself to His living creations because he wants to be recognised and loved by them. This is why He manifests Himself, He 'reveals' Himself as a God of love, wisdom and might.... And if you humans genuinely want to come closer to this supremely perfect Being, He will grant you enlightened knowledge, so that you will no longer live in the spiritual darkness which was the result of your past apostasy from Me.

No matter how eagerly you study the Scriptures, how much you learn every letter by heart.... your intellect will only ever receive knowledge which is of little benefit for your soul.... Only an awakened spirit will find complete clarification, i.e. only shaping your nature into love, only the fulfilment of My divine commandments of love, will grant you clear realisation.... In that case, however, you will also correctly understand the Book of Books, that is, according to its spiritual meaning, whilst until then it will only remain correct knowledge of the letter, for only the spirit gives life to the letter.... If you humans really want to serve Me and carry out successful vineyard work you will first have to establish close contact with Me, your eternal Father, and only then will you become spiritually enlightened yourselves and also know that I reveal Myself to you, as I promised you, for My Word is truth and must come to pass.... And it will fulfil itself just as soon as the requirements are complied with.... as soon as you live a life of love and yearn for Me and My presence.... and then you will listen inwardly and no longer doubt the Father's love, Who reveals Himself through His spirit....

Amen

## **God demands faith in His immense love....**

**BD No. 8289**

**October 2nd 1962**

**Y**ou have to have strong faith in My love in order to understand that whatever happens is beneficial for you and your soul and that you cannot go astray if you humbly accept whatever comes your way. Irrespective of how arduous it seems to you.... I know what you are capable of enduring and I will support you if you trustingly rely on My help. The assurance that you have all My love should let you take your earthly path fearlessly, for nothing can happen to anyone who feels secure in My love, no matter how much external pressure he is under.... For I know everything, I know the strength of your faith, and this alone determines the extent of your hardship.

The fact that you may know of this now, that I instruct you Myself and enlighten you about My nature which is love, wisdom and might, should already demonstrate My love, for I want to guide you into profound faith, because strength of faith will overcome everything. Then you will no longer be apprehensive, then you will always recognise your Father in Me, to Whom you can entrust yourselves like children and whose infinite love will do everything for His children in order to help them on their earthly path and to make them happy in eternity.... It is **My** love in which you have to believe.... For this love will not let you fall, and it directs and guides you and imposes an earthly fate on you which can result in your complete deliverance if only you want it. And this love died for you on the cross, with its sacrifice on the cross this love bought your freedom from the adversary who was entitled to you because you once followed him voluntarily.... A father's love, however, will not leave his child at the mercy of his enemy and adversary; rather, it will fight for this child and rescue it from his control.... Hence this great love is yours, and thus you also have the guarantee that one day you will be free from the power of the one who was responsible for your fall into the abyss....

And now that you live as a human being on earth you shall also know that the Father's love follows His children and that you, too, belong to those whose freedom was bought by His love and that it wants to regain you, you shall know that you should also give your love to your eternal Father, so that He can already make you infinitely happy on earth and one day in eternity. If you therefore believe in My infinite love you will also lose all fear and apprehension, all weakness,

because you will always know that nothing detrimental can happen to you, because a loving father protects his children from everything that could harm them. The certainty of possessing the Father's love makes you feel free and cheerful, for you entrust everything to Me and are in no doubt that He will help you in every adversity.

A person with such profound faith will, by virtue of this faith, also closely unite with Me and be able to work remarkably on his fellow human beings by providing them with the kind of help which otherwise would exceed human ability or strength, for in close unity with Me he will take My strength himself and thus work with Me and I through him.... For My love knows no limits, yet your faith often erects limitations itself when it is not strong enough.... And, again, the strength of faith is the result of a life of love, for only love leads to a living faith, that is, 'Whoever lives in love lives in Me, and I in him....', and thus there cannot be any doubt in the person, he is aware of My presence and also knows that My love is limitless and bestows unlimited strength on the human being too, if he wants to use it for deeds of love again....

Anyone who is able to believe in My infinite love has only achieved this because he lives a life of love himself, and he has also passed the last test of will on earth, he has consciously returned to his eternal Father, for he wants the Father's love which draws him to Itself. Nevertheless, I often have to let the human being experience severe affliction in earthly life so that he will look for Me, so that he will faithfully entrust himself to Me, request My help and in receiving My help also recognise My love. Only then will he give Me the love I demand, which unites the child with the Father again.... And then the earthly life will have brought him the success which was the purpose for his earthly path: that he voluntarily unites with Me again, from Whom he once voluntarily separated and became wretched.... But My love wants to prepare everlasting beatitude for him, and sooner or later it will achieve this objective....

Amen

## **False Christs and prophets....**

**BD No. 8290**

**October 3rd 1962**

**W**hen I lived on earth I warned you about false Christs and false prophets, for I knew how My adversary would work against Me and the truth from Me.... And now My warning will always apply to you, too, so that you will not fall prey to these false Christs and prophets.... However, when false Christs and prophets are spoken of then genuine ones will also have to exist, and therefore you humans cannot discard everything you are offered by Me when I reveal Myself through the words of true prophets because I consider it necessary that pure truth should be conveyed to you. And you cannot reject the said wrong spiritual information simultaneously with that which is genuine, for I will reveal Myself through people who possess all the requirements in order to be addressed by Me Myself until the end and who then, as My true servants, will carry out their mission by distributing the spiritual knowledge they received from Me Myself throughout the world. How else should the truth be conveyed to earth since I Am unable to audibly address humanity from above due to their freedom of will? You all have the right as well as the duty to scrutinise what is presented to you as truth, and you will also be capable of doing so if you appeal to Me Myself, as the Eternal Truth, for support.... And by merely being of good will you shall indeed also be able to distinguish the truth from error.... Besides, I Myself indicated to you that you will receive information about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation.... And thus you can believe every spirit who provides you with this information. People should therefore not bypass Jesus Christ, they should learn to understand the act of Salvation and know what forms the basis of this act of Salvation and the fact that I embodied Myself in the man Jesus.... And since this knowledge is extremely necessary are people to reach their goal, I will also provide them with truthful explanations, which thus happens through the revelations which I Myself convey to earth by way of suitable instruments who are capable of receiving direct revelations.... But these revelations should never be put on an equal footing with messages from the spiritual kingdom which are psychically

imparted to people.... You must learn to differentiate between 'God's working within the human being' through His spirit.... and a 'working of spirits'.... messages, which are conveyed to you humans and whose origin you cannot establish.... And anyone who seriously looks into this will be told by his heart who speaks to him.... But you must carry out a serious inspection **before** you form a judgment.... For you cannot portray Me Myself as a liar since during My life on earth I Myself have promised you the working of My spirit.... I Myself assured you that 'I will send you the comforter, the spirit of truth, which will guide you into all truth....' 'Whoever has My commands and obeys them, he is the one who will be loved by Me, and I will reveal Myself to him....' 'You shall all be taught by God....' 'He that believeth in Me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water....'

And if I consider it necessary that the truth shall be imparted to people because they walk along in spiritual darkness then you will really not be able to stop Me.... And I will enlighten you about all correlations, about My eternal plan of Salvation and the beginning and ultimate goal of everything in existence.... But I will also inform you about the many misguided teachings brought into the world by My adversary in order to keep people in spiritual darkness and which I will correct time and again.... for I have said 'Heaven and earth shall pass away: but My Word shall not pass away....' And **My Word** can only ever be understood to be the pure truth.... However, since all spiritual knowledge coming forth from Me will always be distorted by imperfect human beings again, which I do not prevent due to their free will, I shall also take care that the **truth** will always be conveyed to people again .... I Myself spoke the Words 'My spirit will guide you into all truth....' But I had brought you the truth.... Would the 'guidance into truth' have been necessary had I not foreseen that the truth would not remain pure?!.... And thus you can indeed give credence to the direct revelations from above if they come forth from Me, which you, in turn, can recognise by the fact that My human manifestation in Jesus Christ is mentioned time and again.... And then you will also know My Word 'Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow....' For this is why I sacrificed My life on the cross; this is why I took the most bitter suffering and agonies **upon Myself** because I wanted to redeem the guilt on your behalf, so that you will become free of it as soon as you acknowledge My act of Salvation and appeal to Me for forgiveness of your guilt.... Yet My eternal plan of Salvation is not based on human intellectual thought, on human logic, for I have infinite means at My disposal in order to accomplish the final goal, the return of all once fallen beings to Me.... I will never divert from My law of eternal order on which My plan of Salvation is based.... And had My act of Salvation in Jesus **not** been accomplished even a thousand lives on earth would not suffice in order to redeem or atone for the guilt.... And this is why I Myself descended to earth in order to deliver humanity from My adversary's control.... And anyone who does not lay claim to the blessings of the act of Salvation, whose earthly life will not result in deliverance from profound spiritual hardship.... anyone who does not accept the help offered to him in the spiritual kingdom either and allows himself to be led to Jesus Christ, will have to repeat the process through all creation, in which case you humans can rightfully speak of a re-incarnation on earth.... which will happen again sooner or later after an infinitely long period of time when the soul will once again have to pass its test of will as a human being on earth....

For one thing is certain, that My righteousness also demands an atonement for every offence against Me but that I also know in which way this atonement can be rendered if the guilt of sin is not consciously carried under the cross....

Amen

**Re-incarnation or possession?....**

**BD No. 8291**

**October 4th 1962**

**Y**ou should not consider a case of possession as a soul's re-incarnation, as a return from the kingdom of the beyond for the purpose of a repeated life on earth as a human being. Immature spirits, that is, souls which have already lived in the flesh and departed in

profound darkness, still remain in the proximity of earth.... The kingdom of light is closed to them, and thus they rage in the realm of the lowest spirits, which is wherever these spirits are congregating. They are unable to detach themselves from their places of activity on earth and influence people in every possible way but predominantly by trying to transfer their thoughts, their evil instincts and passions onto people whose character resembles their own nature. And these are easily influenced and willingly comply with their wishes by implementing what these spirits urge them to do.... This influence can often be noticed if people do not consciously free themselves and fight against their instincts by appealing to Me for help.... But if they are unbelievers they are easy game for these spiritual forces.... And they will rage consistently more and impel people into God-opposing actions.... which will become particularly noticeable in the last days....

However, these are only ever mental influences; they are not cases of possession.... Yet these, too, will quite openly manifest themselves during the end time.... so that people will become so totally controlled and perform such acts of malice and all kinds of criminal activity that it will utterly confound their fellow human beings.... These people are unable to generate the necessary inner strength to resist, their will is completely weakened, and then evil spirits will succeed in taking complete possession of the body and rage in it, transferring all evil qualities to it and performing acts which they had done in their own life as human beings. They succeed in pushing the person's soul aside and impose their own will.... The evil spirit takes unlawful possession of a human body but it can also be expelled from it again at any time, if the soul itself or someone close to it is able to completely hand itself over to Me and appeal for My help.... Then I can and will command the demon to leave the physical shell.... Yet people's unbelief and heartlessness often prevent My intervention, and I also allow such possession-taking for the purpose of purifying the affected soul as well as its environment, just as it is possible that the evil spirit, once it has finished raging, will have a change of heart when it realises the devastating consequences of its ill will....

For occasionally the human being will be held to account for his evil actions and has to take a long path of suffering, giving the demon no further possibility to incite the person into actions it would have done itself if it still lived on earth as a human being.... Then it will leave the body of its own accord and the actual soul will then readily accept its state of suffering even though it is entirely innocent, yet it will carry its punishment for the sake of its purification and can thereby mature faster than if it had lived a half-hearted life without any particular guilt. You always ought to understand the difference, that cases of possession are not re-incarnations of dark souls.... You ought to know that hell releases everything in the last days and that the prince of darkness incites his followers into extreme activity.... You ought to know that even these evil spirits can still save themselves from the fate of a new banishment if they want, for the day of reckoning will arrive soon, and every being will be held to account as to how it has used the time it was granted for its deliverance from the control of My adversary....

Amen

## **Contact with the world of light or the world of immature spirits....**

**BD No. 8292**  
**October 5th 1962**

**A**gain and again I have to point out that the spiritual world is in constant contact with people on this earth, that it is every light being's task to guide the people on earth towards the light and that they faithfully implement this task because they work according to My will and that they are only **able** to fulfil **My** will if they are enlightened themselves, hence, if they are permeated by My light. All redeemed spiritual beings participate in the redemption of the unredeemed, be they people on earth or the still unredeemed souls in the beyond.... For since they themselves are blissfully happy their love also wants to help the wretched to attain beatitude. And this motivates them to make contact with people on earth by influencing them mentally and by trying to guide them on the right path which leads back to the Father's house, to Me, from Whom they once voluntarily distanced themselves. However, the beings of light will not implement

anything of their own accord which would **not** be according to My will, and thus their activity relating to people presupposes people's bond with Me, because only this testifies to the will that the human being will be positively minded and thus can receive help.... Once this heartfelt bond has been established with Me, no person need be afraid of falling prey to deceitful spirits, for his bond with Me protects him from this.... Then the beings of light will guide and advise him and also allow earthly events to approach him such that they will benefit his soul, for then they will always be active on My behalf according to My will. And people should indeed be satisfied with the fact that they are being guided and cared for by the spiritual world of light.... If, however, they try to establish a direct connection with these messengers of light in order to receive spiritual clarification, in order to increase their spiritual knowledge, they will always be advised by them to enter into closest contact with Me and to consciously appeal for and accept My Words.... Only if they united with Me and appealed for the transmission of truth will they be allowed to receive and also accept information from these said messengers of light, who are then working on My instructions again.

But then they will be addressed through My spirit.... hence they will not be able to hear the teachings or messages from the kingdom of light with their physical ears, but the eternal Father-Spirit will communicate with the spiritual spark in the human being, irrespective of whether it happens directly or through the messengers of light, which are merely My spiritual organs through which I work so as to be able to make them happy. ....Then the spiritual ear will be able to hear and.... if it is My will.... these messages can be recorded.... The fact that this simple process of the 'working of My spirit in the human being' is no longer understood properly.... the fact that it is imitated and that people to this end avail themselves of the spirit world which is still in an unredeemed state in the kingdom of the beyond, is My adversary's activity who wants to prevent everything which might lead to the realisation of a God and Creator but which is essential in order to return to Me, in order to love Me and to submit to My will.... Contacts with this immature world of spirits can never lead to the light, nothing good can come from it, for they will only add to the error in the world, and therefore you humans must time and again be cautioned to hand yourselves over to these forces who misuse you and your will. Don't take detours but turn directly to Me, the Eternal Truth Itself, then you will not run the risk of being misled. For you are unable to judge which spiritual beings approach you, but you can only be protected from their influence if you completely hand yourselves over to Me to lead and guide you, and then you will truly be well protected.... But don't deliberately hand yourselves over to spiritual forces which always surround you and which try to influence you in every way but which are of service to My adversary. It requires profound sincerity, a humble heart and a genuine desire for truth in order to be chosen for transmissions from the spiritual kingdom which originate from Me.... But then you can be certain that purest truth will be imparted to you, and then you can also pass it on again according to My will....

Amen

## **Does God punish the children for the sins of the fathers?....**

**BD No. 8296**

**October 11th 1962**

**I**t is My will that you humans should live in truth because erroneous thoughts will obstruct your ascent, and because one misguided thought can result in many wrong thoughts. And hence you shall receive explanations too, providing you want these for the sake of the pure truth:

Although you are asked to believe in My justice, you should nevertheless not get a false impression of Me due to teachings which portray Me as a heartless God Who punishes unfairly.... And this false impression will come about as long as you do not understand the meaning of the words 'I will punish the sins of the fathers up to the fourth generation....' It is not the case that I Am merciless and that children and grandchildren have to do penance for the sins of their fathers.... because every soul is responsible for itself and has to make

Amends for their own guilt while still on earth, as long as it does not accept salvation through Jesus Christ. Nor will children and grandchildren be held responsible for the sins of their fathers.... But it can be a natural consequence of certain sins which affects children and grandchildren.... so that weaknesses and disabilities of a physical and psychological nature occur which are caused by the fathers' sinful life. And this consequence is also visible to other people, hence the weaknesses and disabilities are now regarded as punishments on My part.

As long as the people who have become sinful are still alive, the awareness that they are to blame for their children's misery can be punishment for them too, they can, due to this awareness, now also make

Amends for their sins, i.e. render a just compensation for their guilt, but they can only find forgiveness when they take their guilt to the cross and ask Jesus Christ for forgiveness, for salvation.... But the equally 'punished' children are souls in their own right who have consciously accepted the difficult fate of their earthly life in order to achieve maturity sooner, because they are informed of this beforehand and can also refuse to accept this fate. It is always merely a matter of the souls' maturation. The physical existence as a human being is more or less irrelevant.... a difficult earthly life is far more likely to lead to perfection than a peaceful and enjoyable earthly existence....

You people, however, still being ignorant, regard your lives as human beings too highly.... And you will always accuse Me of injustice when you are hard hit by fate, although it is based on My love for you.... The process of return offers many options but you rarely recognise them as such.... You only ever regard the conditions of adversity as heartlessness and injustice on My part, yet you do not recognise in them the opportunities to achieve complete maturity. Everything you do will be subject to law, naturally as well as spiritually. And thus every transgression will result in consequences which are sometimes obvious but occasionally not apparent, because an offence against My eternal order will always have a negative effect, because My justice alone will provide the human being with opportunities for compensation, so that he can make

Amends for his guilt while still on earth and need not enter the kingdom on the other side excessively burdened.... And even if he passes over unredeemed, if he has not yet found salvation through Jesus Christ, he can still be affected by the fate of those he cared about during his earthly life and feel remorse. And herewith he will have already taken a step forward because, although he will also be helpless in the kingdom on the other side due to his sinfulness, he will nevertheless try to help his loved one.... He has the will to do so and this is credited to him as love, and now he will be equally helped by the spiritual world.... Alternatively however, souls also consciously accept a difficult life in order to help those who facilitate their embodiment on earth and because they often notice the same inclinations and hence feel attached to them.

When they say that the sins of the father will be punished up to the fourth generation, this only means that serious offences against the eternal order result in naturally lawful consequences, which I, however, consent to because they in turn can enable other souls' ascent. It is up to a person's completely free will as to how he conducts himself in earthly life, just as it is the completely free will of the soul which embodies itself again.

When 'punishment' on My part is mentioned it is a misconception in as much that everything is only for the benefit of the soul, whatever is inflicted on it and whatever happens to it in its earthly life.... Because many a soul can only mature by way of suffering because it does not acquire a high degree of love of its own accord.... which subsequently would result in the decrease of suffering and make its fate on earth more endurable. However, as long as you always just want to see injustice on My part in regards to the destiny of long-suffering people you are merely displaying your lack of knowledge of My eternal plan of salvation; furthermore, you are unaware of My greater than great love for you, which only ever wants to save and will never condemn.... Compared to eternity time on earth is only brief, but during this extremely short period of time you humans have the opportunity to gather many treasures for eternity, you can make



Amends for much injustice and enter the kingdom of light, providing you find Jesus Christ and ask Him for forgiveness of your guilt....

Amen

## **The act of Salvation and its spiritual reason....**

**BD No. 8303**

**October 19th 1962**

**T**ime and again explanations are given to you about the mission of the man Jesus on earth, especially since you received such inadequate information by those who deem themselves chosen to educate you but who did not penetrate into more profound knowledge themselves.... and are therefore not enlightened enough about the act of Salvation and its spiritual reason as to be capable of teaching their fellow human beings. And so people have never properly understood it and consequently don't know what immense significance the act of Salvation has for the whole of humanity.... They don't know that the entire purpose of earthly life will remain unfulfilled unless they take the path to the cross, to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ. People are not aware of the fact that their existence as a human being on this earth was caused by the enormous original sin of the spirits' past apostasy from God.... that the whole earth as well as all creations in the universe were only the result of this original sin, and that the sole purpose of these creations rests in guiding the fallen spirits back to God again.... For disintegrated in countless minute particles they pass through the creations and thereby gradually travel the path towards God.... This is indeed an unspeakably agonising state for the spiritual being during its path of return, for it is not free and helpless, and although the dissolved spiritual beings are deprived of their sense of self-awareness the spiritual substance nevertheless feels the agonies of banishment in the works of creation, since prior to its apostasy from God it existed in complete freedom and any constraint is a state of torment for the spiritual being. However, the immense agonies of banishment in the form.... be they in the mineral and plant or the animal-world which it has to pass through.... do not suffice to redeem this very guilt the spiritual beings had burdened upon themselves due to their rebellion against God, for the beings had been incredibly brightly enlightened, they knew about their origin and were constantly permeated by God's love Who thereby provided them with unimaginable bliss. And despite being conscious of their origin they rejected this strength of love and thereby became subject to darkness.... Hence this immense original sin could not be redeemed even with the greatest amount of pain in the banished state.... And therefore the fallen beings would eternally have been denied entry into the kingdom of light if the redemption of guilt had not been undertaken by a Being of light Which offered to achieve the act of atonement for love of the fallen brothers....

This Being of light.... a non-fallen original spirit, Which had embodied Itself on earth in the human being Jesus.... wanted to achieve a unique act of compassion, for It descended from the light into the dark spheres of the spirits which had become sinful, It descended into the realm of God's adversary, of the first-fallen original spirit Lucifer, who kept his followers in bondage and demanded an extortionate purchase price for every single soul.... And this purchase price was paid by the human being Jesus by means of His act of Salvation, by means of an immeasurable process of suffering and torments which came to an end with His death on the cross.... Thus He redeemed the great original sin of the once fallen spirits as well as all people's sin of guilt on earth, which had been the consequences of their affiliation to God's opponent.... He accomplished a unique act of mercy and was only able to carry it out because He was full of love, because as a human being on earth He had shaped Himself such that the eternal Deity.... Love Itself.... was able to take abode in Him, so that It utterly permeated Him with strength of love and this **Love** subsequently also made the sacrifice.... which now has to be voluntarily accepted by every person in order to liberate himself from the adversary's control.... For the human being is the spiritual being which is returning to God through the works of creation, whose individual minute particles had gathered again and were allowed to embody themselves as soul within a human being, in order to then consciously travel the last distance of the path of return and also consciously accept Jesus Christ's help, as

without it his effort to ascend will remain unsuccessful. No human being can and may avoid Jesus Christ, for there will be no liberation from the control of God's adversary without Him, Who conquered the adversary through His death on the cross and now wrests every soul from him which voluntarily takes the path to the cross, which prays to Jesus for forgiveness of its guilt and for help in order to return to the Father again. This knowledge about the significance of the act of Salvation must be conveyed to people, only then will they turn to Him of their own free will and with His help also reach their goal, they will return to their Father's house, to their God and Creator and then remain with Him forever....

Amen

## **Destruction of Earth....**

**BD No. 8304**

**October 20th 1962**

**O**ne thing is certain, My Word is and will remain truth and you humans need not doubt that which has originated from Me. Since the time is constantly coming closer which concludes one period of Salvation so that a new one can begin, the clarifications will also be given to you increasingly less veiled, and shortly before the end I will initiate you into My eternal plan of Salvation and inform you about things which have so far remained concealed to you because this knowledge was not necessary for the salvation of your souls. But now the time has come when My plan of Salvation will be implemented as far as it concerns the transformation of earth, which has become unsuitable as a place of education for the spiritual beings and which therefore has to be restored so that it will be able to fulfil its purpose again. You must bear in mind that My love also applies to the spiritual substance which is still bound in the works of creation and that I also want to give new forms to this spiritual substance in order to facilitate its higher development. For these bound spirits have already languished for an infinitely long time in the hard matter which makes up the earth, i.e. all creations on it.... And this hard matter as well as the bound spirits within the earth must one day be dissolved, respectively released, so as to be able to enter new forms, and therefore the work of destruction will be on a humanly incomprehensible scale; consequently a total disintegration of all earthly creations can be spoken of, although it should be borne in mind that the material building blocks will remain but effectively unconstrained until I shape them into forms again to serve the spirits as a cover once more.... Thus the creation work Earth **will not cease to exist**, because all that which was dissolved shall be held and shaped into new forms again by My will, on account of which one can speak of a new earth.... Concluding this period of Salvation is an act of greatest mercy for all spiritual beings on earth and those bound in the works of creation, which signifies a complete transformation but not the disappearance of the planet Earth....

However, this transformation will only be recognisable on the earth's surface, because people would be unable to detect or follow the process of the inner change even if they were able to consciously observe the transformation. But the latter will not be the case, for it will be the work of an instant, because all the conditions already exist to animate the new creations with the spiritual substance which has reached the appropriate degree of maturity; for all these tiny particles are present and need only be placed into external forms again which are beneficial for them. All the same, you humans cannot possibly imagine this final work of destruction, although you yourselves give rise to it through your anti-divine experiments to penetrate the earth's interior in order to avail yourself of forces which you cannot control as yet and whose ramifications you don't know.... But neither will I stop you since the time I designated for the past period of Salvation has also come to an end.... Yet time and again I emphasise the fact that I will leave nothing in the old state and that no living being will survive, and that I will also give the still constrained spirits their temporary freedom, which therefore implies that even the hardest matter must one day release the spiritual substance and for this purpose has to be dissolved too, in order to harden anew and to shelter spirits again, as is My will.... Since matter itself is only spiritual substance at the start of its development it can therefore not cease to exist either, and therefore the creation work 'Earth' will not **vanish** but

only be transformed, and you can believe these Words even if the whole process of the end of the old earth is still incomprehensible for you.... However, everything is possible for Me and everything is based on My infinite love.... If you therefore only regard My work of destruction as an act of cruelty on My part you are still far removed from the right realisation.... Yet you only ever want to see humanity's destiny and fail to take the spirits bound in hard matter into account for whom the moment of liberation from their present form also has to come one day, so that their higher development can also take place according to My plan of eternity.... And because this end is constantly coming closer I Am informing you of My plan of Salvation, so that you will not belong to those who forfeit the blessings of existing as a human being on earth and run the risk of being banished into the creations again.... And I truly instruct you in all truth yet it will only be accepted by the person who wants to know the truth and has the sincere will to reach his goal on this earth....

Amen

## **Sympathy and antipathy....**

**BD No. 8306**

**October 22nd 1962**

**E**very spiritual question you ponder shall be answered, for I want you to be enlightened, but you should always request the light from Me directly. Thus I want to explain which spiritual currents you are subject to in association with your fellow human beings and how these currents affect you. You should know that all people are bound by My adversary as long as they are still unredeemed, that they are enslaved, and, according to their state of maturity which solely depends on their degree of love, also influenced by My adversary, that they more or less succumb to his influence and show this in their nature. Understandably, similar kinds of character will attract each other, that is, a human being will always seek to interact with people who exhibit the same disposition. For he finds these people agreeable, he finds them sympathetic, whereas people of an entirely opposite nature are repugnant to him, that is, they are antipathetic. Hence, this is the nearest explanation which surely everyone will understand. However, some people's souls are already more mature when they start earthly life as a human being, who, during their preliminary development in the state of compulsion had subordinated themselves more willingly to all demands, whose resistance has already diminished to a point that they start their life as a human being in a higher state of maturity and thus also reveal more love.... Love will always have a beneficial effect on a fellow human being and will even pacify another person's very immature spiritual substances, which explains that the former radiates a feeling which is equally described as sympathy and which affects the other person very positively, because such a person is not met with resistance and the influence of less mature people will also always be favourable and, occasionally, even increase their degree of love. Love awakens love in response.... and only entirely immature people will be antagonistic towards a loving person, but then he will also feel disagreeably affected by them.... Besides, all people move within a sphere that corresponds to their maturity, which is felt by a sensitive fellow human. If this sphere is dense due to adverse beings, the person will still be completely subject to the adversary's influence and will also have an off-putting effect on those who are already further advanced in their development.... no harmony will be possible because the person will resist currents which are in opposition to his endeavours and feelings....

Thus sympathy and antipathy can only be explained with spiritual currents, for every person has his own sphere in which he is comfortable, and everything that does not correspond to this sphere affects him disagreeably.... Only a few people are so anchored in divine love within themselves already that their emanation is so strong that even immature souls can feel touched by it, and thus don't offer the former any conscious resistance. The differences of character traits, also being due to the preliminary embodiments, determine the degree of people's affection or dislike among themselves.... That which one person has long cast off already, can still be present in another to a large extent and also cause a feeling of inner resistance.... But if love has become more dominant in a person he will patiently endure the other person's failings and bad habits and try to influence him

in the most favourable way, which in truth is doing the other person a service, it is a work of neighbourly love of greatest importance.... A person's sphere of love can have an invigorating effect on the next person and awaken love in him again, and since love is the only means of release from all evil you should even love your enemy, then your life on earth will truly be a blessing for your environment.... You should not withdraw from people you do not find agreeable, instead, try to exert a favourable influence on them.... only avoid them if they are openly hostile towards you, for then they are being used by My adversary in order to make you fall, in which case the time for changing their attitude has not yet come for them. Then your association with them can only be detrimental, for they will not accept anything from you, regardless of whether you want to help them in a spiritual or an earthly way, for the adversary himself is behind them and, feeling it, you should leave them alone and appeal to Me for protection from them. The spiritual being in you, your soul, is more or less affected by currents coming from your fellow human beings, and, as soon as your soul has gained a higher degree of maturity, it will also be pestered by My adversary who uses those people who still belong to him, and then the soul's resistance will be only too understandable, because it has detached itself from the enemy and doesn't want to associate with his followers either....

However, if the soul itself is very loving it can succeed in influencing an immature person so favourably that he will surrender, and then a great work will have been accomplished by love, for which nothing is impossible.... For love is a power which no person can resist forever, it is just that such love is rarely to be found among people on earth.... For this reason it is difficult to love the enemy but not impossible, otherwise Jesus would not have preached about the love of one's enemy, which requires a high degree of love, but which will also result in great spiritual gain, both for the giver as well as the recipient....

Amen

## **Jesus' activity on Earth....**

**BD No. 8308**

**October 23rd 1962**

**W**hen I lived on earth I taught you humans the Gospel of love, for you should develop the love within you into utmost perfection and also be aware of its consequences, which you were able to identify by My activity.... I was only able to heal the sick and perform miracles on account of My indwelling love, which permeated Me completely and subsequently resulted in unity with the Father.... the Eternal Love.... which is the goal of every being created by the Father. Thus I exemplified a life of love to you and only ever treated My neighbourhood with love.... Consequently I was able to teach in all wisdom, I was able to enlighten people's spiritual darkness since this light of wisdom came forth from the fire of My love. For this reason you humans will only gain realisation when you live a life of love, for love is the flow of divine light which illuminates a person's heart so that he can attain profound knowledge, which provides clarification about himself and his relationship with God, his Father of eternity.... People spent their lives in complete darkness, their thinking was wrong because their hearts lacked love and thus they lacked the fire which could emit a light.... And I came to them, I came into the midst of the human race, but they did not know Me and rejected the light.... They persecuted and attacked Me because their heartless way of life was also a life of sin. Yet I repaid all evil only with love, I compassionately took care of their suffering, I relieved them from ailments and only ever taught love, because this was the only remedy, both earthly as well as spiritually.... And there were only a few who recognised Me, who followed Me and made an effort to live a life of love, and they became enlightened and joined Me.... because they also recognised in Me the Messiah, the Saviour from severe adversity Who had long been announced to them through prophets. But only a few believed My Words and lived accordingly, who lived with love and were guided through the spiritual darkness into the light.... for the light lived in the midst of them....

I constantly preached love and, time and again, I will proclaim to people the divine teaching of love, I will present it as being of paramount importance and admonish all people to live a life of love like Me in order to thereby gain the realisation of why they live on earth, what their task consists of and what they should strive for.... As soon as a small glimmer of light has fallen into their hearts, as soon as they unite with Me, as the Eternal Love, through unselfish kind-hearted activity, they will become increasingly more enlightened, they will become more knowledgeable and this knowledge will indeed correspond to truth because I, Truth and Love, are one.... He who lives in love will be united with Me and also know the truth.... He will have stepped out of the spiritual night into the light and all darkness will have left him. Only love can achieve this, consequently the Gospel of love will be proclaimed to you time and again, and any concepts conveyed to you from external sources must always kindle love in your hearts, they must always consist of admonitions to live your life on earth in love. Time and again you must change yourselves into love, you must fight against selfish love and try to change it into unselfish neighbourly love.... I must be presented to you as a God of love, Whom you can only reach through love.... For love is everything.... it is strength and light, it is bliss.... Anyone who lives without love is still burdened by darkness and his earthly path is obscure to him.... Anyone who has shaped himself into love will no longer fear anything, for he recognises his God and Creator as a loving Father and strives consciously towards Him.... Love liberates, it liberates from all bondage, love bestows happiness and grants bliss in abundance.... Love comes from Me and leads back to Me again.... For love connects the child with the Father.... Love grants the greatest happiness while still on earth and then again one day in eternity, for Love is God, It unites Father and child for all eternity....

Amen

## **Unleashed elements of nature....**

**BD No. 8311**

**October 27th 1962**

**I** will always and forever care for you, who are still very distant from Me and refuse to take the path back to Me, and full of compassion I look upon humanity which makes no attempt to turn to Me and to renounce My adversary for good. The end of this earth comes constantly closer, which decides all its inhabitants' future fates.... I let My admonishing voice sound ever more urgently, and an extent of suffering and adversity goes across earth which could truly suffice to change people's minds, yet most of them remain indifferent as long as they are not affected themselves, and their selfish love grows ever stronger so that they reward themselves with worldly pleasures and barely consider their unfortunate neighbours.... And although more and more accidents and disasters will happen, they even increase the adversities and suffering with their own machinations and thereby drive people into serious difficulties, sin gets out of hand and irresponsible are the actions of the individual person towards his fellow man.... They are so distant from Me that My voice can barely reach them, and thus it will prompt Me to resound loudly from above.... so that they will also experience extreme adversity through the elements of nature, so that they will no longer be able to hold their fellow human beings accountable **for that** which afflicts them but that they will have to acknowledge that a Power is manifesting Itself Which they themselves cannot oppose. I have to use this last means of force, although even this will not compel them to believe, because people will give themselves all kinds of explanations apart from the one that their God and Creator wants to express Himself in order to be heard by them.... The presence of faith in a God is extremely weak, and even this weak faith will be relinquished by many people in view of the work of destruction caused by the unleashed elements of nature.... And yet I will use this last means because individual people will still find Me when they, in extreme danger, take the path to Me and send a prayer in spirit and in truth to Me.... They will receive help in miraculous ways and then will never want to leave Me again, because they have received My obvious help, but this can only be given to those who call upon Me in spirit and in truth....

Countless people will lose their lives and will have to replace the earth with the kingdom of the beyond, but they will still have the opportunity to ascend, for the gates to the spiritual kingdom are not closed as yet and for many people it is still a blessing to be recalled from earth. And I truly know the state of their souls, to which extent they are still capable of being taught in the kingdom of the beyond.... However, the survivors on earth will be faced by a time of need which will only be endurable by making use of My strength and help.... For there will be incalculable chaos which you humans will be unable to master on your own, and then it will be shown that My Own will be led through all tribulation because My help for them will be evident.... And they will be able to offer comfort and strength to their fellow human beings too by also referring them to Me, Who alone can improve their situation but Who also wants to be called upon from the bottom of their hearts. This last intervention of Mine before the end will be a greater than great blessing as well, although most people will doubt My love, indeed, even openly deny a God Who lets such a disaster befall humanity. Yet there is not much time left until the end.... Hence everything must be done in advance to spare people the fate of a renewed banishment in the creations of the new earth, because this fate is so appalling that you humans can't possibly imagine it.... And if I want to protect you from this I will therefore continue to use those means prior to it which still promise a little success, even if you doubt them to be the work of a living God Who is love within Himself.... My only concern is that people will remember Me in their distress, that they will take the path to Me, that they will acknowledge Me in their heart and then not go astray if they are being recalled, for then their ascent in the kingdom of the beyond will also be assured to them. And if they survive the huge natural event they will not relinquish Me anymore, and everyone will still be granted a time of grace until the end during which they can make a decision if they are still undecided. The time is approaching the end, and humanity still has to face many difficulties.... Yet those who believe in Me can calmly await even this time, for they will always receive My help, and this adversity, too, will pass by once it has served its purpose.... For soon I Myself will come and fetch My Own from this earth when the last day has arrived, as it is intended in My plan of eternity....

Amen

## **The messengers along the path of ascent....**

**BD No. 8316**

**November 1st 1962**

**I**would always place My will into your heart if only you appealed to Me for guidance as to what you should do. Then I will know that you endeavour to fulfil My will at all times and truly, you will not make any wrong decisions. I take care of every single person because everyone needs strength for his path of ascent, yet anyone willing to take this path of ascent must also pay attention to advice as well as the messengers standing by the wayside, for time and again roads branch off from the right path which lead towards the abyss, which must be cautioned against. And precisely these wrong paths are so very enticing at first, they are visually so vivid, so attractive, that the human being will easily be inclined to take them in the hope of ever greater delights.... Yet they lead into the darkest undergrowth from which the traveller can no longer free himself and has to appeal for help. This is why I say to you, pay attention to the messengers by the wayside, who know the right path and whom I Myself send to meet the pilgrims, so that they won't walk without a guide and go astray. And don't grumble if the path leads uphill or becomes harder to surmount.... The strength for this will always flow to you, and your will, too, can increase in strength at any time if only you sincerely appeal to Me for more strength.... for this request will truly be granted to you, because I yearn for your return and on My part will do everything to draw you to My heart before long, which has longed for you ever since your apostasy from Me....

Your earthly process is full of all kinds of temptations.... For My adversary wants to keep you for himself, and he will only ever show you the commodities of this world, you will see a broad, acceptable, exceptionally pleasant road ahead of you promising you the most beautiful goal, which you would take without hesitation if you were not constantly warned by My messengers who are

instructed by Me to guide you such that you will find the right path and leave the broad road.... Time and again these messengers call out that you are taking the wrong direction, that you should turn around and take the right path if you want to reach the goal.... if you, at the end of your pilgrimage on this earth, want to reach your Father's house which truly will provide you with all glories, which will compensate you abundantly for the joys you forgo if you choose the narrow path that leads to this magnificent goal. So listen to these messengers, believe that they are sent to meet you by Me, your Father of eternity, because I love you and want to enable your final return to Me.... Don't be alarmed by apparent obstacles for they are easily overcome if only you hand yourselves over to your guides who will safely lead you past cliffs and ravines, and then the path will appear to get gradually easier the closer you are to the goal.

For I want to guide you Myself, and with Me you truly will overcome all difficulties, with Me even the steepest path will be easy for you, for you will receive an uninterrupted flow of strength from Me as soon as you entrust yourselves to Me, and you will approach lucid heights and no longer desire to descend.... But you will never be able to reach this goal using the broad road which you travel at the start and which certainly promises you much but irrevocably leads into the abyss, from which you are supposed to work your way up to the pinnacle after all. And even if you cannot decide for a long time to leave this broad road, time and again you will recognise byways and again and again My messengers will call out to you to take these paths in order to reach the goal on account of which you live on earth....

For I do not stop pursuing you, and I always approach you Myself in these messengers and speak to you through them because I don't want you to go astray and for the sake of trivial joys forfeit your eternal life which, however, can only be attained if you turn away from the broad road that My adversary has furnished with the most beautiful images and equipped with deceptive lights. Nevertheless, they do not shed any light because he wants to lead you towards the abyss again, from where My love had helped you rise until your existence as a human being, but now you must cover your final path yourselves in free will, for which I indeed offer you My help again which you only need to accept....

Amen

**Fear and misery.... God's intervention - Battle of faith....**

**BD No. 8317**

**November 1st 1962**

**Y**ou may take it for granted that you will soon enter the last stage before the end.... For the signs will be noticeable which were predicted in Word and Scripture.... However, under no circumstances will you be compelled to believe it, for every person is free to find his own explanation as to whether it corresponds to the truth or not.... Yet the spiritually minded person knows that a period is coming to an end, and he also knows that a new one will start again, because countless spiritual beings shall still be redeemed which travel the path across earth partly in a constrained state and partly as free beings for the purpose of their return to God.... Everything will take place in lawful order, both the disintegration of the creation as well as the reshaping of the earth, because God's plan of Salvation has been predetermined for eternity.... And due to your eternal God and Creator's immense grace you humans who live in the last days are permitted to be informed of what lies ahead of you.... You will be initiated into His plan of Salvation if you want to know the truth about it, and therefore you may receive His Word which in all truthfulness informs you of everything pertaining to the act of creation and deification.... For it is not His will that you should experience the end in complete ignorance because.... if you just possess a small glimmer of realisation.... you will make an effort to fulfil the purpose of your earthly life which entails that you will bring the act of deification to fruition in earthly life and thus reach your goal....

However, it requires your free will to know the truth, and then you will also be able to believe everything that is conveyed to you humans through the Word of God from above. Then you will

also find it credible that the end and a total transformation of the earth is near, for your spirit will explain much to you and all correlations will fall into place.... And thus you will also be able to observe happenings in the world which will have alarming consequences for the whole of mankind.... You will watch how people proceed against each other and the measures all participants take in order to assert their authority.... You will get very frightened, for you humans will be threatened by an exterminatory war of immense proportions, there will be widespread fear which will only bypass the few who completely hand themselves over to their God and Creator, their Father of eternity, and who therefore will be led out of every adversity.... And His guidance will be truly remarkable, for He Himself will intervene.... Yet, instead of diminishing, the tribulation will become much worse, for then people will be faced by and find themselves at the mercy of a natural disaster, a raging of elements, which cannot be humanly prevented, because it is the expression of that Power Which is in control of all forces and Which the elements have to obey in accordance with Its will....

And this will be the dawning of a time which can truly be regarded as the greatest misery that has ever come across this earth.... but which, again, will not be quite so severely felt by His Own because they may receive God's extraordinary help at all times.... Yet those who are distant from their God and Creator, who do not believe in His love and wisdom, in His greater than great might, will have to suffer great hardship because they won't call upon the One Who can help them in their distress.... They will not acknowledge Him and are still of the same opposing spirit as they were at the time of their apostasy from God, and thus they will return to the abyss again, from where they had already raised themselves with the help of God and just had to pass their last test of will in order to be completely redeemed from all guilt. For in the last days a brutal battle will erupt against Jesus Christ, Whom you humans have to acknowledge as God's Son and Redeemer of the world in Whom God Himself became a human being.... so that you can then enter the spiritual kingdom in a redeemed state.... Yet God's adversary will declare war on all those who believe in Him, and therefore everyone will have to publicly profess Him before the world.... And only those who have accepted His Word which was transmitted to earth from above will be able to profess Him, for they will recognise the truth and know Who Jesus Christ was and why He has to be acknowledged, and they will remain faithful to Him until the end and belong to those who will be carried away when the day of the end has come.... The battle of faith will be the last test of endurance for you humans, but which you who know the truth will be able to pass.... This is why God time and again conveys His Word to earth, so that all people can partake of the truth in order to also uphold it before the world during the final battle of faith, for only the truth will provide them with the information about Jesus Christ, and only faith in Him will give you the strength to persevere until the end.... until He comes Himself to fetch you into His kingdom....

Amen

## **People's attitude towards Mary, the mother of Jesus....**

**BD No. 8324**

**November 8th 1962**

**I** Am always willing to answer when you are moved by spiritual questions, for you, who are intended to spread the truth from Me, must also know the truth yourselves, you must be able to differentiate between error and truth.... And therefore a light has to be kindled where you are still dark in spirit, where ambiguity still exists.... For you should know that one misguided teaching will repeatedly lead to new errors.... Time and again explanations were given to you about people's attitude towards Mary, the earthly mother of My body, in the sense that she can certainly be called the most revered being in My kingdom of light to whom you humans may also grant your love yet always with the reservation that she, due to her high spiritual degree of maturity, dwells in My kingdom as a 'child of God', in which I Myself reign as God and Creator, as Father, as the primary source of light and strength, as the highest and most perfect spirit in eternity....



Hence she, having been a living creation, returned to Me as My child.... whereas I Am the Creator Myself and therefore would like to receive unlimited love from you humans.... which you will also grant to Me when you have completely entered into My will and wholeheartedly yearn for unification with Me.... I want to possess this unlimited love of yours and all beings in My kingdom of light, who love Me just as intimately, will only ever endeavour to so influence people that they will turn towards **Me**.... But at no time ever will they encourage people's love to look for a **different** goal than **Me**.... which, however, happens when a being of light enjoys exceptional veneration from people which should only be given to **Me**.... And for this reason no being of light will ever appear to people in a way which will cause fervent worship. For an appearance like that would only strengthen a wrong teaching, such as the veneration of 'Mary, the mother of God' has to be regarded, which established itself in people.

I Myself would never encourage and support misguided teachings.... And since all beings of light have completely entered into My will and also know how such misguided teachings disadvantage the human beings' souls, no such attempt will ever be undertaken on part of the beings of light, but My **adversary** will indeed use precisely such wrongly directed faith and try to fortify it with apparitions of which he is the originator himself.... For as soon as he succeeds in diverting people's attention ever more towards 'strange gods' he is displacing Me Myself, Who wants to be the only goal of people's desire.... Using cunning and trickery My adversary will try anything in order to lead people into wrong thinking and, understandably, can work best where misguided teachings have already prepared the ground to receive his poisonous seeds....

Time and again My love, wisdom and might revealed themselves by conveying My Word, so that people were introduced to the truth. And My adversary works in the same way by seeking to gain people's belief through announcing events which he is very well aware of.... And since I Myself cannot work directly in people who have built on his foundation he influences them through works of deception, and people don't recognise them as the adversary's work of deception since he does not shy away to appear in the disguise of one of the most elevated beings of light, because behind this mask he has access to them. The fact that in special cases spiritually fully mature human souls are capable of spiritual vision is not disputed, yet as soon as it concerns transmissions which are intended to be made to people on My part for the salvation of their souls it happens by way of a direct revelation through the spirit, but which then also involves the task of passing these revelations on to fellow human beings.... However, such revelations will never be given to underage children forbidding them to speak about them. From this alone people should deduce the originator of such apparitions.... During the time of the end My adversary has great power, and he truly uses it well....

And his influence will also take root wherever error exists, the error will be ever more strengthened, and **the fact that** you humans are offered error is evidenced in that, time and again, precisely **that** being of light is placed into the forefront which would like to use all its influence only **such** that it will guide people towards Me as the divine Redeemer, because it knows in what bondage they languish and that they can only find deliverance through Jesus Christ.... Such apparitions, however, only ever succeed in providing extraordinary momentum for the adoration of God's mother.... which is also My adversary's will: that people create strange gods for themselves in order to worship them.... A large structure of lies has been erected and its walls keep getting ever stronger.... but which can only be destroyed by the pure truth which is conveyed from My side to earth.... And anyone who desires to know the truth will also clearly understand and be able to differentiate between lies and truth.... He will appeal to Me Myself for clarification, and I will truly not withhold the truth from him....

Amen

**Y**ou, who believe in Me and the working of My spirit within you, receive extraordinary knowledge from Me.... And this knowledge obliges you to communicate with your fellow human beings, for you don't just receive it for yourselves, you merely act as mediators between Me and people whom I cannot address directly but who urgently require truthful information in order to be able to fulfil their earthly task. Their will to draw closer to their God and Creator again has to be stimulated, and therefore they must be enlightened about Me and their relationship with their God and Creator.... They know about My will and their task on earth.... Only then can they be held to account as to whether and how they make use of their earthly life. They must also be informed of the process of return they are going through themselves and the reasons on which this is based.... For all this knowledge can help people to reflect about themselves and give their presently purely worldly attitude a spiritual outlook so that their pilgrimage across this earth will not remain unsuccessful but result in their return to Me and to supreme bliss, as was destined for them in the very beginning.

This task of distributing the knowledge conveyed to you from above is your most important work, the implementation of which can lead to tremendous blessings.... I Myself will support any task you undertake on My behalf, for the result could be that I will win back countless saved souls which My adversary has to return to Me if it is their own will. And then these souls will have completed a process of development which has lasted for an infinitely long time already.... but which can be prolonged for an infinitely long time again if the human being fails on earth.... I convey to you, My messengers of light, such extensive knowledge as to enable you to carry much light into the spiritual darkness.... And your fellow human beings need only open their hearts and ears in order to partake in a greater than great treasure of grace which you are permitted to unearth because you want to be of service to Me. You shall only ever distribute the bread of heaven and the water of life, the healing strength of which is true wine for your souls.... Then you will be My true disciples to whom I give this instruction just as I gave it to My first disciples when I took the last Supper with them. Although I handed them food for the body they nevertheless knew that My instruction meant the distribution of spiritual food.... they knew that My Words called them to the teaching ministry, that they should carry My Gospel into the world, that they should nourish their fellow human beings' souls with My Word which they had received from Me and continued to receive through the working of My spirit within them....

Thus I called these disciples and instructed them to go out into the world.... But this instruction first required them to receive from Me the bread of heaven, the water of life, for they were meant to pass on divine gifts and not human ideas which do not benefit the soul. Thus, as long as these proclaimers of My Word and their successors were called to teach through the working of My spirit within them, they were My representatives, My disciples, and therefore the successors of My first disciples who had received the true Gospel from Me.... And everyone can regard himself as My disciple, as successor of the first disciples whom I had called to the teaching ministry.... in whom My spirit works such that he is introduced from within to extensive knowledge which cannot be intellectually acquired.... And even traditionally adopted spiritual knowledge first necessitates My spirit's working in the proclaimer so that he can fully understand this spiritual knowledge and pass it on in a way that it will have a truly beneficial effect on those who are being taught....

Only a spiritually awakened proclaimer of My Word is a true successor to My disciples.... and not those preachers who decided for themselves to make it their career and who believe that they can academically acquire the knowledge with which they then want to work in My vineyard.... These labourers are unsuitable for they have to wait until I call them Myself, prior to this they cannot work properly in My vineyard because I Myself want to work through My spirit in those who are active for Me and My kingdom. And neither can this calling come from fellow human beings, from someone who, in turn, has also taken up his office without an inner calling, who was also made a

'servant of God' by his fellow men.... This teaching ministry carries so much responsibility that it truly also requires the qualifications for it and human will or human action can never suffice to confer such an office.... I descended to earth Myself in order to bring My Word to humanity, the knowledge which corresponds to the truth, which grants complete enlightenment and returns a person into a state of realisation which was his share before his apostasy from God.... I brought this Word to people Myself and.... since I was only able to stay for a limited period of time on earth.... chose suitable vessels for Myself whom I filled with My flow of spirit, whom I instructed Myself and.... since they lived a life of love.... to whom I also promised the working of My spirit while they carried out My instructions....

And you humans know that due to people's free will the purest truth can be spoiled if the conditions no longer exist which permit the working of My spirit.... Do you really believe that all people who claim to be My 'representatives on earth', who claim to be the successors of My first disciples, displayed the prerequisites which enabled the working of My spirit? And thus the pure truth was no longer guaranteed, for a person who has not shaped himself into a vessel for My spirit can be easily influenced by My adversary, whose sole intention is to always undermine My pure truth.... This is why countless misguided teachings were able to assert themselves without being recognised by them as such.... For wherever My spirit is as yet unable to work darkness still prevails, for only My spirit ignites the light in the human being, for My spiritual spark is love, and love is also light and strength....

As the divine spark of love in the human being.... the spark of God's spirit.... unites with the eternal Father-Spirit a bright light has to shine which no error can endure, because it will be exposed and refuted by the truth from Me, Who will only ever support the pure truth and make it accessible to you humans.... Understand that this was the real meaning of My last Supper with My disciples, that they thus received the instruction to bring the pure truth to people and at the same time mention My act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Jesus, therefore I said: Do this in remembrance of Me.... For only by proclaiming the pure Gospel was it also possible to provide people with the knowledge of My act of Salvation.... And since this knowledge is extremely important I mentioned it with the above Words, for all people who want to become blessed should remember Me.... But as long as precisely these 'instituted' words are misunderstood and associated with a completely senseless action there is still profound spiritual darkness in people.... And this I why I now instruct My last disciples again to carry My Word into the world, the pure truth which I was able to convey to them through My spirit 'which effectually worketh also in you that believe'....

Amen

## **The soul's union with its spirit....**

**BD No. 8327**

**November 12th 1962**

**I** reveal Myself to you humans in the most simple and understandable way, for My Words are not solely intended for the intellectual person but for all who desire the truth, even if they do not possess a keen intellect. However, I speak to them in a way that they can understand and therefore I avail Myself of a plainly spoken person, who can also be understood by everyone when he speaks to them from person to person, because then I will work through My spirit if he takes part in spiritual conversations.... When My Word is therefore conveyed to Earth it also happens in a way that the contents of My revelations are clear and understandable. And thus every person will be able to understand that the process of the spirits apostasy consisted of the fact that they rejected My illumination of love, My 'spirit of love'.... and that the return to Me also consists of the fact that they will voluntarily accept My illumination of love again.... that they thus must unite themselves with My spirit once more. The union with My spirit takes place when the divine spark of love, which is placed into every person as My share, gets kindled into a bright flame which incessantly strives towards Me, the Primal Fire.... Then the fallen original spirit will have become its fundamental element again, and this **consciously**.... For even after its apostasy from Me it remained My strength

because My emanated strength of love cannot cease to exist.... Hence the return to Me can only be achieved consciously and this requires free will, which is returned again to the previously constrained being as a human who must subsequently use it correctly.... The original being certainly takes the path of return in an unconscious state.... dissolved in countless tiny particles.... while it is bound within the creations of earth. This return is an act of grace on My part, because I want to help the extremely deeply fallen being to reach the point again when it can receive its free will back. But then the unity of the spiritual spark with the eternal Father-Spirit must take place if the final return is to be accomplished.

The original spirit, which travels the earthly path as a human soul, will remain distant from Me for as long as the human being is without love, for I have also given him a spark of love which he must first ignite before a union with the Father-Spirit can be accomplished, for only love can achieve this union, and love must voluntarily be practised by a person, which also makes the illumination of My strength of love possible and the being becomes again what it was in the beginning.... The soul **is** a fallen original spirit.... Consequently, when it is said that the soul unites with its spirit, then the latter should always be understood as the spirit of love from Me, which the original spirit once rejected and thereby closed itself to all illumination of love.... As a human being the soul.... the once fallen original spirit.... carries a tiny spark of divine spirit within itself, but it must voluntarily acknowledge it, which it consciously does when it opens itself to My illumination of love and thereby becomes lovingly active itself.... Thus it has the spirit within itself and it is its earthly task to let itself be influenced by this spirit, which will always result in the fact that the person will practise love and through love unite with Me, since I **Am** the Eternal love Itself. Hence the soul unites itself again with its spirit.... The original spirit no longer reacts negatively towards Me and My illumination of love, instead, it consciously strives towards Me, it wants to be illuminated by Me and every distance between us is abolished.... It is the same divine original being again which originated from Me and after its voluntary apostasy also voluntarily returned to Me again, except that it has become My 'child', which I was **unable** to **create** because it required the created beings **free** will to become supremely perfect. Thus it deified itself voluntarily and can now create and work with Me in supreme beatitude and free will which, however, is the same as Mine, because a perfect being cannot want and think differently than I, as I Am the most perfect spirit in infinity....

Amen

## God's ceaseless help on the earthly path....

**BD No. 8328**

**November 13th 1962**

**I** forever want to bestow My gifts on you because My love knows no limits.... And if a person consents to My direct action in himself then it is also his will to receive My gifts, then it does not amount to compulsory faith since he opens himself to My gift of grace because he believes in Me.... But I cannot work openly where this faith is absent, therefore no human being will hear My voice if he does not enter into conscious contact with Me due to his living faith as a result of love.... I want to give people whatever they need, be they spiritual or worldly possessions, for as long as My living creations are still imperfect they require constant support to accomplish perfection; and for as long as they live on earth as human beings they also need earthly support in every sense. But only I know to what extent....

I know the state of the soul's maturity and thus I also know what it needs to mature.... But I also know of its earthly needs, I know what can be useful for the soul and what causes it harm and I give to everyone according to his nature.... because not all human beings have the same nature. Due to your pre-existence, due to your development through the creation, every soul has shaped itself differently, thus I have to take care of everyone individually in order to give him what he needs.... Even earthly I have to consider you differently since your soul's condition necessitates this. You all need My particular care, therefore you should believe that everyone's spiritual success, which I

intend to advance by using the right means, is close to My heart.... My love wants to guide you into highest maturity because I want and can make you infinitely happy in My kingdom.

Since you voluntarily turned away from Me some time ago, and thus your imperfect state is your own fault, everything you receive is a means of grace. My love will not cease until you are united with Me again because you came from My love and will irrevocably return to Me again one day. But you can be certain that My means of grace will be successful, just don't resist them, you should not close yourselves to My love by opposing Me, by giving yourselves to My adversary who will use any means to prevent your return to Me.... I require of you a conscious change towards Me which simultaneously means a turning away from My adversary.... But then My love will take hold of you and will never let you fall again....

However, if you have no room for thoughts of Me in your hearts then it belongs to My adversary, and then it is only filled with worldly thoughts, with earthly wishes, with all kinds of lust, and then he has taken complete ownership of your (hearts) soul and can only be cast out with great difficulty. Although My love will persistently attempt to bring about a change of your will with all manner of strokes of fate, you must always fight for yourselves to change the direction of your nature. And you cannot be forced to do so, thus I cannot talk to you directly, because such a communication would amount to a compulsion of faith and will. You have to take the path to Me voluntarily and truly, you will find helpers everywhere to ease your path and carry a light ahead of you so that you may know the way. And then I will accompany you Myself, I will offer Myself as your guide and you will be blessed if you accept My guidance and completely surrender yourselves to Me.... Admittedly, I will guide you away from the world but you won't look back, you will no longer desire the realm you have left voluntarily, instead your eyes will be directed upwards and only seek one goal, Myself.... And you worldly people can believe that I will fight for your souls and pursue you with the same care, that I will cross your path time and again because I don't want to lose you, I want to direct your mind towards spiritual possessions which are eternally unchanging, and therefore I want to open your eyes to the fleeting nature of the world.... You still have a short time during which My love and grace pursues you, as long as you don't resist Me you will be blessed with My love and grace.... And I will talk to you time and again through My servants, I will give you a most effective means of grace if you don't oppose Me and consciously accept My grace....

Amen

### **Task to spread the Word....**

**BD No. 8333**

**November 20th 1962**

**T**hus carry My Word into the world.... If I give you this task Myself then you can rest assured that I will also do everything to provide you with the opportunity to accomplish it.... I Myself will arrange the destiny of your life such that you will be able to cope with My request, and I Myself will determine the ways you should take in earthly life. Nothing will happen to you by chance, everything is arranged to serve the spreading of My Word. And even fellow human beings will cross your path as I deem appropriate for the maturity of their souls if their will does not object. And even if it seems as if opportunities to work for Me and My kingdom are taken from you.... I will continue to create new opportunities because I know how much people need to hear My Word, which I Am able to convey to you directly from above. My adversary, however, will be equally eager to stop your work, and he will do everything possible to prevent you from accomplishing My instructions, yet he will not be victorious, for My Word is the light that shall shine into the darkness of night, which comes forth from Me Myself and also illuminates you.... And My adversary will flee from this light because it shines too brightly already and he is no longer able to extinguish it. Thus you should always rely on My help which will not fail you, and you should know that I will not allow My work to become endangered, that time after time I will send messengers of light to earth who will work on My behalf, even if you don't recognise them as such....

But I have known people's will for eternity, and thus I also know whether and when it is necessary to send you willing servants who will support the spreading of My Word conveyed to you from above as soon as My adversary has succeeded in raising obstacles or is using his influence to endanger the vineyard work. I will constantly speak to you, who open yourselves as vessels for My spirit, and you need not fear that the flow of My grace will diminish, for as long as you give yourselves to Me I Am able to work in and through you, and My will shall arrange your earthly life such that it serves the spreading of My Word. But I will never force a person to serve Me if he does not want to, if he allows My adversary to influence him, for only free will can achieve a blessed work for Me and My kingdom.... And time and again there will in fact be people who will offer their service of their own free will, for the kingdom of light knows of the immense hardship on earth and beings of light have voluntarily offered to descend to earth during these last days and as human beings accept a spiritual mission....

The Word that comes forth from Me shall be spread because it is the only way to help people save their souls, because it gives them light and strength at the same time, and because My direct help has become necessary.... Thus I will also ensure that My Word can be spread.... I will arrange everything so that it will be successful and also chose the right servants who then will work on My behalf. For My might is great, and My love for you justifies My might to express itself, and therefore you will experience things by which I want to demonstrate My infinite love for you.... Hence you can carry out your vineyard work without worry, for I Myself will guard it and will not let My work of love for you become endangered.... For you humans need My Word, you need a living sermon by Me so that all souls still living in darkness can become enlightened....

Amen

## Examination of spiritual 'receptions'....

BD No. 8337

November 24th 1962

I want to send My Word to all places, I want all people to be informed of it and I will also lead all those to you to whom you shall impart My Word. I will pour My spirit upon all flesh and choose the right vessels for Myself far and wide which I will be able to instruct mentally or even through the inner Word because it is essential to inform people of My will and their earthly task. And thus I work everywhere because the last days before the end will require extraordinary help. And time and again I say to you that I speak to you directly or indirectly through My messengers of light who receive My Word from Me and pass it on to those of you who allow the flow of spirit to enter you. In the latter instance My Word, which is given to these messengers of light by **Me**, will also be recognisable by the style of the Word.... Yet it will always be the pure truth from Me, because the messengers of light merely comply with My will and will not pass on anything other than truth to those of **you** who **sincerely desire** the truth. Nevertheless, you should always check it and, at all times, bear in mind that My adversary, too, wants to express himself in the last days and that he will present himself as an angel of light.... you should always remember that I have warned you about false Christs and false prophets.... For they, too, wreak havoc on earth and intend to confuse people. And you will always be able to carry out this examination by appealing for My support and by taking My Word into consideration: that every spirit which professes that Jesus Christ came in the flesh can also be regarded to have been called by Me.... But attention always has to be paid to the fact that this embodiment in the flesh has to be explained to you.... For in order to deceive you an evil spirit can use the same words too, since it knows them well yet it will be incapable of explaining them.

Similarly, immature spirits which are as yet unenlightened but bear no ill intentions may also want to express themselves and thus pass on what they remember from earthly life. These should not to be acknowledged as **teachers**.... And, again, the recipient's attitude is decisive as to whether such immature beings will be able to express themselves or whether the sincere will for truth will prevent them from carrying out their intentions. In the same way as preachers exist on earth who only use

what they know as subject matter for their sermons without, however, being spiritually enlightened.... and yet they need not be bad.... so beings express themselves in the beyond which had also once performed this ministry on earth and then continued their instructions in the beyond. And as long as they pass themselves off as otherworldly teachers they will be listened to or rejected.... depending on the person they try to educate. But since these beings in the beyond don't know that God and Jesus are **one** and only ever see the 'human being' in Jesus Who perfected Himself on earth.... but neither do they know what this 'perfection' implies.... they avail themselves of His **human name** in order to make their instructions credible.... For they lack the full realisation of this great sin otherwise they truly would not commit it.... They still intend to lead people into the 'heavenly kingdom' just as they planned to do on earth during their work as preachers. This is why their reports from the spiritual kingdom will also give people the impression that they are perfect spirits from higher spheres.... The spiritually awakened person, however, can sense that I Am not and cannot be the source of this spiritual knowledge, because My divinity in Jesus is not clearly emphasised, but this shall always be made comprehensible through My Word since Jesus Christ's act of Salvation will only be understood and acknowledged if you humans receive truthful clarification about it. You can never be advised often enough to constantly enter into heartfelt contact with Me and to pray to Me in spirit and in truth, so that everything is excluded which is misguided or incomprehensible to you and does not benefit your soul but is more likely to cause it damage.... For My adversary, by using shadows, eagerly tries to darken the light which shines brightly wherever the will for truth prevails and where he himself is therefore unable to lead people astray.... Yet whenever you are unsure, ask Me and I will always grant you illumination and, time and again, give you the evidence of My love which will lead all of you to the light so that you will be able to become blissfully happy....

Amen

**God will implement His act of Salvation....**

**BD No. 8338**

**November 25th 1962**

**N**othing will prevent Me from implementing My eternal plan of Salvation, for My love and wisdom have realised from the start when it is necessary to manifest My Power, to restructure My work of creation called Earth by virtue of My might, and this time will be adhered to, for that which I realise to be necessary will also be carried out by Me. For people's low spiritual level necessitates this change, since it almost cannot be surpassed anymore, and thus the day which was designated for eternity is not far away anymore.... All that needs to be done now is to provide people with the greatest possible help so that those who accept it will still be saved. Yet no-one should think that he can persuade Me to abandon My eternal plan of Salvation.... although I will always grant heartfelt prayers, as I have promised. But you should not pray for the prevention of the last Judgment on this earth, because this act is purely an act of love on My part and you should never prevent Me in My activity of love.... For I know that a complete transformation is necessary, both for you humans as well as all the spiritual substances which are still bound in the creations and which should strive to ascend. And if you pray for prevention then you are only motivated by selfish love because you neither want to forgo your earthly life nor your earthly possessions.... If, however, your love aims in the right direction so that it belongs to Me and your neighbour then your spirit will also be sufficiently enlightened so that you will be able to realise that the last Judgment is an act of love on My part.... Then you will recognise the low spiritual level yourselves and you will know that I must give rise to a change in order to save what can still be saved.... I have indeed always referred to this last end yet never mentioned a time to you, and even now I will not inform you of the precise time but you can be assured that My proclamations will soon fulfil themselves, that you will not have much time left until the end of the earth.... that you are very close to it.... And when you pray then only pray that many people may still become enlightened, that they may take the path to the cross, so that the hour of the end will not mean their downfall but beatitude for them.... Try to explain the commandments of love to all people, try to

motivate them into changing their love into unselfish love for their neighbour, and you will truly pray correctly when you pray for help for the people close to you which have not yet gained realisation themselves....

But do not think that prayer campaigns will be able to determine Me and My will **not** to accomplish My plan of Salvation, for it really would not be an act of grace, instead My adversary would merely increase the number of his adherents, and even My Own would be at risk of being plunged into ruin by him.... Believe that My love and wisdom only ever want what is best for My living creations, that even this last Judgment is not an act of punishment on My part but only a judgment of that which has completely left My order.... I want to restore the order which was revoked through human will, through My adversary's influence, so that even My living creations' process of return is at risk.... My plan of Salvation only ever intends to return the fallen beings to Me.... However, you humans lack the overall view, the correct realisation, and neither do you know to what depth the human race has sunk already and that therefore the point in time has come that its fall will have to be stopped, that the souls will have to be wrest from My adversary again and banned anew, so that one day they will have the opportunity once more to start on the return path to Me, which they forfeited in this life on earth, which they failed to make use of and are therefore lost again due to their own fault. But My adversary will not keep them in his control, and that is a plus for the fallen soul already, which has to pass through the creations of the new earth in a dissolved state again. You humans are unaware that I Am only ever determined by love because one day you shall become My Own again.... and only see the punishing God in Me.... Yet you have created this 'punishment' yourselves, through your inclination towards matter, which has become your downfall, you have aspired towards this fate yourselves.... For matter belongs to My adversary, thus you voluntarily handed yourselves over to his authority, and he will hold on to you until I Myself wrest you away again from him, which will happen through a banishment into hard matter.... but which, at the same time, will be the start of your ascent from the abyss to the pinnacle again.... All this will be said to you time and time again, and therefore prepare yourselves for an end of this earth and do whatever it takes to detach yourselves from the one who wants to ruin you.... Come to Me and, truly, I will help you to resist him.... Then you need not fear the end, which will irrevocably come as I have proclaimed to you....

Amen

## **Introduction to spiritual knowledge....**

**BD No. 8341**

**November 28th 1962**

**I** want to give people an easily comprehensible instruction; I want to enlighten them in the simplest possible way if they are still entirely without knowledge but willing to accept a correct explanation: You humans can imagine that I did not **create** you as you are, for you can detect many shortcomings in people, and if you spend some thought on it, it will seem doubtful to you that the most perfect Being, Which you call 'God', should have created such an imperfect human race.... But since you, as well as all visible works of creation surrounding you, could not have been able to create yourselves there must have been a Power at work, in Which you are expected to believe.... A God has to exist, a Creator of everything you can perceive, including yourselves.... Thus this Creator is supremely perfect, and you can procure numerous evidence of this in earthly life.... He created you humans too, but not in the state you find yourselves in at present, rather, you emerged from Him in a supremely perfect state, you are products of the absolutely perfect Creative Power, Which is an intelligent Entity.... just like you but of highest perfection.... therefore you were perfectly created but did not remain perfect because you possessed free will which was able to evolve in any direction and therefore was also able to relinquish all perfection and change into the opposite.... And this is what you have done....

You left the Father's house, you distanced yourselves from your God and Creator, you rejected His Fatherly love and became unhappy creatures, because it requires God's unlimited love in order to be



happy. My love, however, is infinite and also follows you into the abyss, to which you aspired of your own free will.... My love wants to achieve your return to Me one day and therefore won't leave you in your wretched state but will help you to ascend from the abyss again, it will help you to return from the realm of darkness into the kingdom of light again and regain your former state of bliss, because love always wants to please, and so My love will not lessen until you have completed the path of return to Me. And your existence as human beings on this earth is a very short stage on the path of return to Me.... You have the gift of reason, you possess free will and intellect, you are able to think, feel and want and therefore can also conduct yourselves accordingly.... And if you think and want correctly then your thoughts and intentions will always be based on love, love will determine your thinking and wanting because a correctly directed will allows itself to be determined by Me Myself into activities of love and because the activity of love is the same as approaching Me, Who is Eternal Love Itself.... because it is the same as transforming your imperfect nature into the original being which had once came forth from Me in utter perfection.... Thus you humans on earth only have the one task of living a life of love.... In doing so you fulfil the purpose of your earthly life which connects you with the Eternal Love again and thereby enables the Eternal Love to make you abundantly happy and you will become blissful again as you were in the beginning....

This is the only goal you should endeavour towards reaching on earth, and in order for you to do so you will be taught by Me Myself through the voice of conscience, through the voice of the spirit, the spark which glows within every human heart and only needs to be kindled through kind-hearted activity in order to tell you humans what you should or should not do.... and which will stimulate you into more and more loving actions.... Love is the fundamental substance of your nature, and if you want to be and remain perfect you also have to be completely permeated by love.... If, however, you neglect love you will remain imperfect beings, and then you will belong to the generation which you can presently recognise all over the world: heartless, selfish people who only ever think of themselves and never take care of their neighbour who is suffering in adversity next to them.... But a lack of love also means a lack of happiness, it means spiritual darkness, ignorance, weaknesses and a lack of freedom, for then the human being will not recognise his God and Creator either, and he will not take the path to Him.... Yet only through a union with Me can the being regain beatitude.... And for the sake of this union with Me you are living on earth. You ought to achieve your perfection again which you once renounced of your own free will, you ought to change yourselves into love again which had been your fundamental substance, and with this change you will also establish unification with Me.... You will be allowed to give love and receive unlimited love yourselves, you will be able to enter into a true life which lasts forever, and you will be perfect and therefore also infinitely happy....

Amen

**New redemption period....**

**BD No. 8345  
December 2nd 1962**

**N**o major spiritual advancement can be expected on this earth any longer, only a few more people will find and walk the right path which leads to Me.... back to the Father's house. There will certainly be people everywhere making every effort to work for Me and My kingdom, supporting the doctrines of the various ecclesiastical organisations with sincere dedication for Me.... They will have the good will to guide the human being into truth and are successful too when My spirit can work through them as soon as they preach for Me and My kingdom.

But only few people take the development of their soul seriously, whose faith in Me also includes the belief that they have a responsibility towards Me and who therefore consciously live their earthly life. However, most people are and remain indifferent, even if they are confronted by the most powerful speaker.... They simply dismiss everything spiritual with a superior smile, because people consider it a fantasy and unreal and are therefore not captivated by it either. But for the sake of the few the work shall still be done eagerly, because to have saved only one soul from its

downfall, to have prevented it from a repeated progress through the earth's creations, is such a tremendous accomplishment that no effort should be spared, since every soul will eternally thank its saviour to have guided it onto the right path.

Many people apparently revert back to faith.... But greater still is the number of those who fall away and carelessly sacrifice their faith in Me and who do not acknowledge Jesus Christ's act of Salvation as an act of atonement for the whole of humanity either.... And precisely because the belief in Jesus Christ is increasingly declining, spiritual hardship is getting progressively worse. This will finally lead to the disintegration of the earth so as to prevent an even deeper descent into darkness, which shall be accomplished by releasing the spirits which belong to My adversary and confining them again in the material creation.

Time and again I tell you that this earth cannot expect a spiritual change for the better, that a new period of redemption will start and that this, at the same time, will be a spiritual as well as an earthly turning point, because nothing which lives and exists on, in and above the earth will remain, but everything will be transformed, a new earth will emerge, and this new earth will start again in lawful order, so that the development of all spiritual substances thereon will be safeguarded and the process of return within this lawful order will continue.

My eternal plan does not depend on whether you humans believe this or not, but those of you who do not believe My statements will be surprised how soon the day will dawn when the first revelations fulfil themselves: when you may yet witness a last sign from Me which shall confirm all revelations of this nature.... Especially those people who deem themselves intellectually superior to their fellow human beings deny such last day revelations and thus also doubt the truth of My Word, which is transmitted to earth directly from above.... Yet who else could make such a specific prediction but He Who has every power at His disposal and Who is Lord of all the forces of heaven and earth?....

You can indeed accept His Word to be true and certain, for I do not merely speak but also substantiate every event to be inflicted on you by My love, wisdom and power, because this is necessary for your souls which should still call for Me in the last hour before the end. My predictions are not intended to achieve anything but to stimulate your sense of responsibility, by believing that you are soon approaching the end and by asking yourselves whether and how you can stand before the eyes of your God and Creator.... You should not believe those who deny an end, who want to awaken in you humans the expectation of changes for the better.... for a spiritual renaissance on this very earth that only requires a different human generation which observes My will.... On this earth no such human generation will be found anymore, because the decline of spirituality is continuing, and this alone will result in the end of this earth's era.

For the earth is meant to be a school for the spirit, but people's thoughts are dominated by matter and therefore they themselves will become matter again too, which they desire above all else. By doing so they completely forget God Who gave them their earthly life for the sake of a specific purpose.... And people do not fulfil this purpose, even the earth itself does not fulfil this purpose any more, because divine order has been completely reversed, the earth has become My adversary's kingdom who wants to prevent the higher development of all spiritual substances....

And you, who still believe in humanity's spiritual turning point on this earth, are spiritually deluded, you have no inner enlightenment, you are merely directed by your human intellect to make accusations and to deny divine revelations and to portray them as an expression of the opposing spirit. Otherwise you would know yourselves which level humanity has arrived at, and you would do better to be quiet, if you yourselves cannot believe in an end.... than to expose your lack of awareness by allegations which oppose My predictions.... Because you too will have to be answerable for this, since you are, after all, preventing people from evaluating their failed life and thus from a return to Me, which will have to take place before the end if the soul is to be saved from the appalling fate of repeated captivity in the creations of the earth....

Amen

**I** do not want you to look upon Me as an avenging and punishing God Who ruthlessly condemns and inflicts hardest punishments on all those who act in opposition to Him.... I do not want to cause you to fear Me as a stern Judge because I only want you to love Me.... I want to gain your love, therefore you should also recognise Me in My nature and give no credence to those who provide you with a completely wrong image of Me which will never be suitable to awaken love for your God and Creator Who is also your Father and wants to be recognised as Father.... Every doctrine which portrays Me as a God of revenge and an eternally wrathful Judge is wrong, for such misguided teachings will only ever increase the distance between you and Me, because as long as love for Me is not in you, you cannot come closer to Me either.... My fundamental substance is love and you emerged from this love.... But this love remains unchanging and constantly requests reciprocated love.... It can neither change itself nor vanish, and therefore My love will apply to you for all eternity. It will follow you into the deepest abyss in order to release you from it again.... but at no time ever will I throw you into this abyss, I will never ever condemn that which originated from Me, even if it opposes Me and rejects My love. But this love will do whatever it takes in order to encourage you, My living creations, to come close to Me again.... My love will seek to attract your love until, one day, you yourselves will turn to Me with burning love and try to find unity with Me. And then your fate will be unlimited bliss as it was in the beginning before you rejected My illumination of light. My nature has been wrongly portrayed to you humans on earth, at best you fear Me if you acknowledge Me as a Power which brought everything into existence.... but you dare not come to Me like children and appeal to Me for something because you are unaware of My greater than great love for you which wants to give itself away yet requires you to approach Me voluntarily....

However, I do not merely want to be recognised as a God of power but also as a God of love and therefore I constantly reveal Myself to people who experience hardship or sad events an untold number of times in earthly life and are time and again helped to overcome them.... They would certainly be able to recognise Me as a loving God Who knows everything and time after time is willing to help.... For I come close to every human being in earthly life, by just paying attention to it he would be able to detect a higher providence in his earthly life, in his destiny, in all experiences he encounters. But I also reveal Myself to people through the Word, I speak to them and also give them a sign of My great love by admonishing and warning them, by offering advice and comfort, by plainly explaining to them their purpose of life and promising them strength and assistance for their earthly progress so that it may lead to the goal, to unity with Me.... For the Father longs for His children who emerged from His love.... and love will never abandon its children. However, for as long as the human being fails to recognise God's love because false doctrines only taught him to fear God.... he will not establish the right relationship of a child to its Father either, and his return to Me will be at risk. And you can reject every doctrine as error if it causes you to be frightened of your God and Creator, for I take pity on the greatest sinner and try to help him, but I do not worsen his state of torment which he precipitated himself.... I do not condemn but lift all fallen beings up again.... I do not punish, instead the being punishes itself as a result of its guilt of sin and I try to bring him redemption. And what you consider divine Judgment is only a just compensation and helpful act on My part, because every transgression against My eternal order must have a lawful consequence, in which case I only ever help that which has become disorderly back into order again, because My love and wisdom recognises this to be beneficial, for I want to give Myself away and Am only able to do so within the scope of My eternal order.... And whatever you humans regard as sad only ever helps you to fit into My law of eternal order again one day so that I will then also be able to bestow gifts upon you once more, so that I will be able to make you happy with My infinite love, as it was in the beginning....

Amen

## State of paradise on the new earth....

BD No. 8352

December 10th 1962

I want to turn the earth into a place of peace again where love reigns supreme, where there is no hostility, where all created beings live together in harmony and happiness, where the radiance of people's love will also beneficially touch all still constrained spiritual substances, where everyone makes an effort to help his fellow human being spiritually as well as earthly.... and where I Myself, the Eternal Love, will be able to dwell amongst people because nothing of a negative nature prevents Me from doing so.... It is My will that the earth will once again serve in helping the human race to attain utmost maturity, so that many people will be able to leave earth in a perfected state because they are closely united with Me and thus they will no longer be burdened by the effects of the past original sin, for they all will have been redeemed on earth through Jesus Christ already and therefore can be placed onto the new earth.... For their removal from the old earth prior to Judgment Day is evidence that they belong to Me, it is proof that they have found union with Me on the old earth.... that they are free of all vices and cravings which thus enabled Me to return them to the new earth....

And a new period of redemption will begin which will at first result in many human souls' maturity because My adversary will be bound and unable to oppress these souls and also because they voluntarily abandoned all resistance.... hence they had already become My Own and only live an earthly life for the sake of the succeeding generations, for they shall bear witness to My might and glory, they shall be able to speak from their own experience about the state of the old earth and also teach their descendants to love Me.... Their children and children's children will be imbued with love as well; their souls will not be far from their original state, for they were conceived in pure, unselfish love due to My adversary's lack of influence on the people who populate the new earth.... Love, however, is strength which can truly hasten the soul's maturing, it can also help the bound spiritual substances to leave their form and they, too, will relinquish their resistance and always move forward in their development according to My will....

This state will continue for a long time.... during which many of the fallen spirits will return to Me in a perfect state, during which I will gain many 'children' and My as well as their happiness will know no bounds, for I know that **all** fallen spirits will return to Me one day and that My eternal plan of Salvation will not be unsuccessful. And yet, even this state on the new earth will change again one day, for ever more souls will incarnate which had passed through the creations of the world and the inclination for material things will break through once more.... rarely at first but steadily increasing, and the desire for material goods will also loosen My adversary's chains, for people's free will is decisive and this can be influenced by My adversary again because the people themselves will no longer resist him. Yet time and again My love will also help these souls and the struggle for them will start anew, however, people's resolve itself will decide which lord shall be victorious. For the knowledge of Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, will also be imparted to these new generations.... Hence they will not be left helplessly at the mercy of My opponent and will also abandon their resistance sooner, because their faith in Me as God and Creator will still be strong enough and thus My influence through the voice of conscience will have an effect....

Nevertheless, it will no longer be the paradise-like life that it was in the beginning, people will go through inner conflicts, My adversary's temptations will not fail to materialise themselves and the struggle for existence, too, will get harder yet be easily endurable for those people who remain faithful to Me and foster the love within themselves.... And even then My messengers of light will help people, partly embodied as human beings, partly exerting a spiritual influence on those who entrust themselves to them and remain in constant contact with Me. And as long as love reigns My influence on people will be strong and no regression into the abyss will have to be feared.... for My adversary fights against love in vain....

Amen

## Messiah, Saviour of humankind....

BD No. 8353

December 12th 1962

**F**rom bright heights I descended to earth to carry My light into the darkness.... The sun of the spirit had gone down, no ray of light illuminated the darkness of night, and humanity suffered dreadful hardship. And those who recognised their adversity screamed to Me for help, they called for a Saviour to rescue them, for these few were not entirely imprisoned by My adversary, they lived a life of love and had not completely lost their bond with Me as yet, and thus appealed to Me in their distress to send them a Saviour. And so I sent My Son to earth.... A spirit of light, Who emerged from My love and remained loyal to Me when the host of original spirits deserted Me.... offered Himself for an act which was unique yet nevertheless brought redemption to all humankind.... He descended to earth and dwelled amongst the people.

He started His life on earth like any other human being but had accepted that he must fulfil a great mission: to shape Himself, i.e. His earthly shell, such that it could serve Me as an abode, because I wanted to tend to My living creations Myself, I Myself wanted to redeem their immense guilt with which they had burdened themselves due to their voluntary apostasy from Me.... This being of light, a child of My love, offered Himself to accomplish this act of atonement as a human being on My behalf and, as a soul, took abode in the infant Jesus and began His earthly progress, which was so incredibly sorrowful because His earthly body was intended to become spiritualised as well in order to serve Me Myself, the Eternal Love, as a dwelling. Even at His birth the world around Him was already able to recognise that this infant was the promised Messiah, for His great abundance of light broke through from time to time and expressed itself in extraordinarily profound speeches by the infant. Yet His soul was exceedingly harassed by My adversary who incited all spirits still belonging to him into taking possession of His body so that, due to this influence, the body became subject to powerful temptations against which the man Jesus subsequently had to fight so as not to succumb to them. Love gave Him the strength to do so yet He had to exert great effort, and the whole of His earthly life was a true path of the cross, which He nevertheless voluntarily took upon Himself for love of His fallen brothers, whose extensive hardship was known to Him. But His life was also an uninterrupted service of love, and since I Am Love Itself I was always able to be in Him and provide Him with the strength to fulfil the mission: to accomplish the act of atonement for humanity's immense guilt of sin ....

He was My Son, He was a soul of light which found complete union with Me on earth, which accomplished the work of deification which is the goal of every one of My created beings: to change from a 'living creation' into 'My child' which voluntarily accepts My will completely and thereby is able to attain the highest degree of perfection. Jesus was a non-fallen original spirit, and yet this deification had to take place in free will which was achieved by taking the path through earthly life.... the path through the abyss.... And thus His soul had to be exposed to all harassments on the part of My adversary, because he wanted to possess this soul too, whose fall he had been unable to bring about. And since the earth was his kingdom.... hence the kingdom of the fallen spirits.... Jesus' soul was exposed to all satanic instincts and harassments, and the human being Jesus had to resist them, in the face of all temptations he had to stand by Me as His Father of eternity, He had to make Me His comrade-in-arms and did this by constantly requesting My love and through His activity of love also received it, because love does not deny Itself and the great love of the man Jesus drew Me tremendously. And by virtue of this love.... for love is strength in itself.... He was able to put up resistance and continue with the act of Salvation until the end. The Saviour had been sent to mankind in truth; the Messiah had come as had been promised long before.... The light had descended to earth in order to illuminate the hearts of those who acknowledged Him, who recognised that I was in Him Myself and wanted to bring people salvation from sin and death.... And the light penetrated the darkness.... In Jesus emerged a fighter Who

defeated My adversary.... For His weapon was love, and My adversary fights against love in vain, he will always succumb to love for I Am Love Itself, and I Am truly stronger than the one who once plunged you into the abyss....

Amen

## Christmas message 1962

BD No. 8362

December 25th 1962

I Myself came to you because you needed Me in your great spiritual adversity.... I descended to earth; I entered the realm of darkness and brought a brightly shining light, for I Myself was the Light of Eternity which constantly emanates its radiance into the darkness.... And thus I took on a human shape because only as a human being was I able to accomplish that which signified to you salvation from the great hardship.... And this human being was the infant Jesus, Who was born to you in the Holy Night.... For this infant was conceived in all purity and without sin through My power and love and was therefore able to accept Me Myself, the Eternal Love, within Itself.... His was a soul of light which was able to serve Me as an abode, because I can only shelter in a pure vessel otherwise the bright light of My love would have been unable to shine. The infant Jesus was infused by the spirit of love, for His soul brought the love with it to earth.... It was a non-fallen original spirit Which did not close Itself to the love which I incessantly transmitted. And this original spirit did not relinquish Its love when It embodied Itself in the infant Jesus, It merely stemmed the radiance of Its abundant love as not to illuminate people with a brilliance they would have been unable to bear due to their imperfect state. However, unusual events took place at His birth which gave evidence to people who loved that the promised Messiah had come into the world. Yet only a few recognised Him, and thus the infant Jesus started Its earthly path like every other human being, for the mission It had to fulfil was under no circumstances allowed to impose a compulsory faith on people, for He, Jesus, was merely meant to show them the path which every person must take in order to ascend from the abyss into the light.... Nevertheless, the love of the infant Jesus was at times overwhelmingly powerful, for I Myself was this love, thus I had chosen the human shell so as to accomplish the greatest act of compassion on behalf of the sinful human race which, however, had to be accomplished by every human being who was capable of suffering in order to atone for these beings' original sin of apostasy from Me.... I Myself descended to Earth and embodied Myself in a soul of light which voluntarily wanted to take the earthly path in order to serve Me Myself as an abode. Seers and prophets had already announced the Messiah to people long in advance, and those people who were still devoted to Me in love yearned for His arrival, and they soon recognised Him in the boy Jesus, they realised that His unusual wisdom was divine and that I had sent them the One Who was to bring them deliverance. Yet even Jesus was not allowed to compel people's faith through His extraordinary strength and wisdom.... His brightly shining light of love certainly broke through every so often and My spirit expressed itself through Him but it nevertheless withdrew itself time and again, and the man Jesus lived His earthly life like any other human being, for He was meant to exemplify the right kind of life to people which they should follow if they wanted to release themselves from My adversary, who can only be defeated through and with love.

And since the soul.... although having descended from the kingdom of light.... had to live in the midst of the satanic world and its earthly body also consisted of immature spiritual substances, the man Jesus had to fight very hard to remain victorious against and during all temptation used by My adversary to make Him fall. Yet Jesus had not relinquished love, His soul was so filled by love for Me, His God and Father of eternity, that He thus was full of strength and light and therefore able to perform miracles and in all wisdom instruct His fellow human beings. Even so, His body imposed human limitations on Him as long as He had not fully matured, but He used His life on earth to that effect until He accomplished the actual act of Salvation, which concluded His suffering and death on the cross.... As a result of His life of love His body had indeed almost spiritualised already, yet

He took His death on the cross upon Himself as a weak human being. And He voluntarily gave up all divine strength of love for the sake of the final hours of His act of compassion in order to then suffer incredibly and die as a **mere human being** and through this greatest act of atonement of all times to redeem the great original sin for the whole of humanity.... It was pure love which motivated Him to accomplish this work, and this love was I Myself.... Yet you will never ever understand this unless, of course, you, too, become pure love, as you were in the beginning.... Only then will you understand the **nature** of love, only then will you know why I Myself have to be acknowledged by you as your Redeemer from sin and death, and then you will also understand the fact that and Jesus and I are one, why 'God' can only be conceived by you in 'Jesus', and you will understand why a 'human being' had to accomplish this act of Salvation on earth.... For the atonement of the immense guilt of your past apostasy from Me was only possible to be rendered by a human being who was as full of love.... in whom I, the Eternal Love, was able to take abode.... as the man Jesus had been.... It was a truly unique act and the effect of the act of grace will never ever come to an end, so that all once fallen spiritual beings can be completely redeemed, because Jesus died on the cross for all human beings past, present and future and further atonement for this immense guilt will never be necessary again.... Nevertheless, the human being's free will is always and forever required in order to find redemption from his guilt. The battle against My adversary, who had kept all fallen beings captive until then, started when the infant Jesus came into the world.... Yet Jesus severed the chains and wrestled from him the souls which took refuge in Him in their adversity, which availed themselves of the act of Salvation and wanted to be liberated from the adversary.... And the first souls, the first once-fallen original spirits, came back home to Me, they came back as children into the Father's house again which they once voluntarily left, for the man Jesus had paid for their guilt with His death on the cross, and every soul becomes free which acknowledges Him, which recognises its God and Father in Him Who died on the cross on behalf of the human race....

Amen

**The human being's duty is to scrutinise spiritual information....**

**BD No. 8364  
December 28th 1962**

**T**he fact that you had been wrongly instructed cannot be used by you as an excuse, for you have been placed by Me into the position of using your intellect and therefore it is also your duty to scrutinise what you are being taught.... As soon as you receive the information of a God and Creator Who created and sustains everything that you can see around you, and also you yourselves, you only need to turn to this Creator in thought and, truly, I will also guide your thinking such that you will be **able** to understand, if only you **want** to understand. And you will always be sent such thoughts from the spiritual kingdom which relate to Me and to yourselves, which make you question what kind of relationship you have in regards to Me, your God and Creator. And such thoughts ought to be picked-up by you and reflected upon....

You should at all times be conscious of the fact that every person who only uses his intellect can be mistaken.... Thus you must also ask yourselves whether the people who are instructing you, who present you with knowledge which they, in turn, receive from other people or which they have academically acquired, are free from error.... For doubts will certainly arise in you and then you do well to contemplate them. But in that case it only depends on your own will whether you yourselves **desire** the truth.... since **only** this **will** shall determine that pure truth will be imparted to you.... If you, however, accept everything that is presented to you without thinking about it, you will never find the path to Me, for then you will only possess pure intellectual knowledge which will never be able to touch your heart and will not benefit your soul in the slightest, since it will neither lead to the correct realisation nor motivate you to seriously improve yourselves.... It is and will remain mere worldly knowledge, even if it concerns spiritual problems. For only your intellect is affected and this is not being used to think about the information so that it can deal with it, and subsequently it won't be able to recognise what it was offered.

And if you are prevented by law to reflect on it, then you should also recognise the foolishness of such law and become wary and on account of this alone start to doubt the truth of the teachings imparted to you. Not everything needs to be wrong, yet you should obtain clarity by starting to think about it and turn to the One Who is your God and Creator and Who alone can grant you clarification. Hence you ought to try to attain living knowledge and not content yourselves with dead knowledge, which remains dead as long as it doesn't influence the human being's soul by stimulating it into improving itself eagerly, which first and foremost consists of kind-hearted activity.... For as soon as a person lives a life of love his thinking will also be enlightened, and then he will no longer be satisfied with teachings which do not completely correspond to the truth.... The light of love within himself will no longer let him unreservedly accept everything he is offered but will cause him to scrutinise it, because love is a divine principle and can never tolerate error or untruth beside itself....

Hence, at that moment an active desire for truth will set in and the truth will subsequently be imparted to the person, no matter in which way.... For anyone who desires the truth will receive it.... Anyone who desires the truth will also ask for Me, Who is the Eternal Truth and I will also reveal Myself to him, that is, I will convey the truth to him in some form or other, which he then will accept and make use of without hesitation....

Every person has to aspire towards his own perfection, and he also has the ability to do so, for truly, it only requires the connection with Me and a prayer in spirit and in truth for My help to successfully travel his earthly path. And this prayer will be granted to him.... he will constantly be inwardly urged to do deeds of love and he will also gain the light which will let him recognise the right path that leads to perfection....

Amen

## **The adversary's onslaughts in the last days....**

**BD No. 8365**

**December 29th 1962**

**Y**ou still will have to prove yourselves many times, for My adversary will attack you wherever possible.... And he will sow strife, he will incite people against each other, he will do everything to make you feel uneasy in order to bring you to fall, and you will always have to appeal for the strength to resist his temptations.... And therefore you should at all times take refuge in Me before he is able to attack you, you should daily and hourly appeal for My protection, so that I can stand by your side and repel him. The battle against him will continue until the end, for he will not hand you over to Me, your God and Father of eternity, without a fight. But I, too, have a claim on you, hence you need only turn to Me and I will always stand by you, because I love you and want to keep your souls' enemy at bay to prevent you from **falling** during the temptation.... Wherever My adversary recognises spiritual aspiration he works particularly rigorously and seeks to stop it.... Then you will have to prove yourselves and seriously resist him, you must not offer him any targets by allowing yourselves to get carried away by impatience, irritation or unkindness, for then it will become increasingly more difficult to get away from him, although I Am always willing to help. But then your thoughts will not find the way to Me as quickly.... And only your heartfelt bond with Me will protect you from his onslaughts and temptations. And as long as he is still able to unsettle you into becoming impatient and enraged you will also be weak and he will make use of his power....

This is why you should constantly work on your soul and try to relinquish all faults, and you only ever should appeal to Me for the necessary strength and, truly, just your will alone will give you strength and you will emerge victoriously.... His activity is so obvious in the last days before the end, he tolerates no peace, no harmony, no unity amongst people, he only ever intends to disturb, and it is up to you yourselves whether he will be successful, for just a call upon Jesus, your Saviour and Redeemer, will strengthen you and you will be able to resist.... For Jesus defeated him with His



death on the cross, and if you call upon Me in Jesus he has to release you.... However, especially during such temptations you often forget to remember the Saviour and Redeemer, for the adversary's work consists of confusing your thoughts so that you react to his onslaughts and try to humanly assert yourselves where only I Am able to help because you don't have enough strength....

Hence you shall prove yourselves in every temptation, that is, you shall take the path to Me in Jesus, for then he will have to withdraw, because My strength is truly greater than he is and because I will not leave anyone in distress who takes refuge in Me. Yet by yourselves, of your own strength, you are unable to do anything but with My strength achieve everything, and thus time and again I will give you strength provided you request it from Me, for then your thoughts aim towards Me and I will be able to assert My claim and protect you in every adversity and danger.... Don't forget this, for he will still provoke you many times, he will still often push himself between you and Me, and you will still often be in danger of succumbing to his temptations.... Just one call to Me in spirit and in truth is enough and I will push him away from you, I will not leave you to him but always help you in every spiritual crisis....

Amen

### **Clarifying traditional doctrines....**

**BD No. 8371**

**January 4th 1963**

**Y**ou have already been assured many times that everything you have received from Me through the working of the spirit within you can be supported by you as pure truth.... I will certainly not let you live in error if you have the sincere will to live in truth.... to think correctly.... and if you always ask Me to impart the truth to you.... But people are frequently unwilling to abandon erroneous thoughts because they have accepted a mental concept which they deem to be irrefutable truth.... because they have repeatedly adopted and passed it on over a long period of time. And since no particular knowledge was necessary for the souls to mature, but more likely would have confused people's thoughts, they did not need additional knowledge either. But if a person's desire to attain (receive) clarification is very strong, he will also receive it, because only I can give clarification, only I can instruct those people correctly, who allow the working of My spirit within themselves....

The Word I convey to people excludes all error, but the person who receives My Word has to free himself from all spiritual knowledge received from other sources, because truth can only be given to a heart devoid of error.... in other words, I can only exist where My adversary has left....

You humans rely on the Book of Books and believe that its content has not been subjected to forgeries.... But I repeatedly tell you that nothing remains pure once it is handled by imperfect human beings. Although it will indeed always be similar to what had originally emerged from Me but you have no guarantee of undistorted spiritual truth.... and this even less the further back you look to the earliest time of people on this earth.... Whatever you are told about it now is only partially true, because pure truth is an attribute of perfection and people are not perfect, consequently you cannot rely on the reports from primeval times which you still consider to be the only truth....

The truth will never remain pure throughout the generations, whereas error and a misguided doctrine will be tenaciously supported and even maintained for a long period of time without infringement. And these misguided teachings are people's foundation, and they are not willing to be taught differently either.... until once again an opportunity arises when the purest truth from above can be conveyed to people.... But this is not accepted if it differs from adopted ancient spiritual dogma, and only those who desire the truth with all their heart will be touched by it and accept a teaching even if it contradicts traditional doctrines.

My spirit does not err, but My spirit cannot always work in a person who allows himself to be drawn into the world.... when he wants to know things which cannot be considered to be spiritual

knowledge, which are of no importance for the maturing of the soul and which the person usually has already answered himself, and thus by his own thoughts he prevents the expression of My spirit.... This is a danger which can only be eliminated by means of an intimate bond with Me and a constant request for protection from error. And if it now concerns a teaching which has never been doubted since time immemorial, which every person has accepted as his mental property by being unable to believe any other account, it cannot be disproved either if I don't want to compel a person's thoughts.... But anyone who desires the pure truth will receive it and then also gain the inner conviction that it is the truth.... The point is to transmit spiritual knowledge to earth during the last days which should make My reign and activity in the universe understandable to people, so that they can extract from it the right explanation for everything, because this pure truth shall be taken along to the new earth.

Consequently, misguided teachings will have to be revealed and counteracted by pure truth, and that is only possible if I Myself, as the Giver of truth, can work within a human being who is so loyally devoted to Me that he unconditionally accepts what I offer him, and then also distributes what he receives.... Particularly at the time of the battle of faith it depends on who accepts this truth, for he will endure all attacks because the truth will also give him the necessary strength to defend it. The issue is not that the human being should know everything, but every misguided teaching, which was spread amongst humanity by My adversary himself, will be used by My adversary during the last battle of faith to destroy all faith in people when they will have to recognise that they have supported implausible doctrines, and these very doctrines will be quoted by your enemies themselves to encourage you into surrendering everything. You do not know his cunning and trickery, but I know how he proceeds against you who want to believe.

And therefore I inform you of the facts wherever possible. And you, who are receiving My Word, will soon be faced with questions which you cannot answer in any other way but with My given clarification from above, and then you can also understand why such knowledge was given to you by Me, which appears to contradict the Book of the Fathers and yet is the pure truth.... For the origin of this book can no longer be examined by you for its credibility....

But when I speak to you Myself then I Am also the origin of the spiritual information you receive, and then you need not fear that you receive errors, because I Am the truth of eternity, and I give it to those who sincerely desire it. And ever since the beginning I have informed the people Myself, because the first human beings heard My Word within themselves, but they only possessed the degree of knowledge which was necessary to recognise Me and to fulfil My will. However, due to My adversary's influence the light of awareness faded steadily the less they observed My commandments. Beings of light who would let their light shine amid people were also embodied amongst the first human beings, but the growing heartlessness of people resulted in an increasingly darkened state of mind.... And time and again I spoke through the mouth of the prophets to repeatedly kindle a light in them again....

When Jesus descended to earth, because the darkness had become almost impenetrable, a bright light was emitted yet again into humanity's spiritual night.... And you must know that error could always establish itself during such times of spiritual darkness.... And the people who had accepted the task of recording the events which were compiled in the Book of Books had not been without misconceptions either....

Consider the length of time which has passed since and don't believe that such records have been truthfully preserved throughout this time.... But I have always been able to tell you through enlightened human beings what you require for the maturing of your souls.... And these messages have always remained the same, time and again they have been made known to people as 'My Word', and I will continue to convey My Word to earth time and again so that humanity can obtain the pure truth. However, historical records cannot be described and valued as 'My Word' as long as they do not relate to spiritual events which had taken place in the spiritual realm at the time of and after the creation of the beings, which had been brought into existence by My love....

You should know of these events, and thus you will be instructed in all truthfulness, because you should know the meaning and purpose of your earthly existence.... And thus I will also give you clarification about the process of return of what had deserted Me and shall return to Me again.... and this in all truthfulness.... Hence you were also given clarification about the origin of creation and the path of all fallen spirits through the works of creation up to the human being.... The origin of the human being has also been explained to you, but every event of creation has occurred countless times, because I have no limitations and My strength is constantly at work.... besides, countless spiritual beings were also in need of the works of creation, the human being cannot even imagine their huge number. But the human being limits himself even in his thinking and therefore he will also be subject to wrong conclusions, which can only be rectified again by Me if My spirit is allowed to work in him. Then the correct clarification can be given but only if a truthful clarification about it is requested.... because it has nothing to do with the achievement of a person's spiritual maturity.... But such a clarification has been requested and therefore the prayer has been fulfilled....

Amen

**‘Whose soever sins ye remit....’**

**BD No. 8373**

**January 6th 1963**

**M**any mistakes have already resulted from the wrong interpretation of My Word and were spread, and it is difficult to remove such mistakes and replace them with the pure truth because people rather accept an error and spread it as truth than allow themselves to be educated and accept the pure truth. And this could always happen when My Word was interpreted literally, because the spiritual meaning of the Word was never understood. That people are burdened by sins is the result of their former apostasy from Me.... the result of the original sin which engulfed the once fully aware and completely enlightened beings in darkness. Hence people are still subject to this sin if they are not delivered from it by Jesus Christ. And for the sake of these wretched people I descended to earth Myself and as the man Jesus made the sacrifice on the cross for the redemption of this immense guilt. However, since people are at liberty to regard Jesus as the divine Redeemer, in Whom I Myself became a human being, they also have to be introduced to the knowledge of Him, to the reason why they are human beings and to the act of Salvation. For this purpose I sent My disciples into the world, whom I Myself had instructed prior to this and who therefore could also proclaim the Gospel as My representatives to all the nations. It is now very easy to understand that people who accepted the blessings of the act of Salvation were freed from their immense guilt of sin.... that their sins were taken from them when they confessed their sinfulness and turned to the cross, to the divine Redeemer, for refuge.

So My disciples bore witness of Me and My act of Salvation to people and anyone accepting their teaching was also assured by them that their sins were forgiven, because I had given them the task to explain to people why they were wretched and burdened. Hence they could also assure them on My behalf that they would be liberated from all guilt if they acknowledged Me and asked Me for forgiveness. For they went into the world to preach the Word of the cross on My behalf, thus they could also forgive people's sins on My behalf.... As long as they brought the Gospel to people as My representatives they were enlightened by My spirit and recognised people's sinful state. They also recognised the people's willingness to repent which gave them the right to absolve them from all guilt on My behalf.... They only did what I would have done Myself when I lived on earth. Thus the Word 'Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted to them....' was justified and also has to be understood in this context....

But the question is: who is acting as My true representative on earth?.... since it depends on this alone whether it is possible for a person to forgive sins, i.e. whether it is sanctioned by My will.... Because not everyone who calls himself My representative is enlightened by My spirit and is able to recognise the person's state of soul whose 'sins' he wants to 'forgive'. Not everyone who calls

himself My representative can preach My Gospel to his fellow human beings. Only people enlightened by My spirit know of Jesus' act of Salvation, of its spiritual reason and the immense original sin. Hence the 'working of My spirit' must definitely be possible, but it is not noticeable in those who all profess to be My servants, My representatives on earth.... Consequently they are neither entitled nor able to judge their fellow human beings' state of soul and to remit their sins. And if they do it, the person is nevertheless not delivered from his immense guilt unless he himself takes the path to Jesus Christ and asks Him directly for forgiveness of his guilt....

For this reason people should not rely on assurances by those who themselves are incapable to forgive sins because I have not assigned them to this office. Hence a misguided teaching like this can have a very damaging effect on souls which believe to have been delivered from their sins through specific customs and then fail to hand themselves over to Jesus Christ sincerely appealing to Him for forgiveness of their guilt.... For the redemption of the original sin can only be given to people by Jesus Christ, and this requires knowledge which, in turn, can only be gained through the pure truth.... But as long as people, who themselves were not appointed by Me, feel entitled to remit sins it will merely result in a half-hearted attitude, since the human being then believes to have been relieved from his responsibility as soon as his fellow human being assures him the forgiveness of his sins.... even with reference to the fact that I Myself gave this promise....

I spoke these Words to My disciples 'Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted to them....' And these Words will always be justified with those whom I Myself choose as My true disciples.... But the same Words can never be applied to those who declared themselves, or who were declared by their fellow human beings, as My successors.... Only I know who serves Me in the right way and who has the necessary qualifications for it.... And thus once again I choose My true representatives on earth who shall proclaim My Gospel in all truthfulness and also clearly expose and fight against error.... For only truth can be the right light for people by which they find the path of ascent, home to Me into their Father's house....

Amen

## **The church of Christ in its beginnings....**

**BD No. 8375**

**January 8th 1963**

**M**y disciples received the Gospel of love from Me directly when I lived on earth, and thus they were able to carry it into the world in its pure and unadulterated form after I accomplished My act of Salvation and ascended to My kingdom of light again. And they, on their part, also kept My teaching pure and people came to know Me as their Redeemer from sin and death.... They were instructed by My disciples that they would have to take the path to the cross and live a life of love in order to be able to fulfil the purpose of their earthly life and to enter My kingdom after their death. My disciples were guided into truth by Me and also passed on the same truth because My spirit was able to work in them.... In the beginning, therefore, people accepted My pure Gospel and also made an effort to live a life of love, and thus they, too, became spiritually alive and I was able to work in them Myself. And so My teaching remained pure for a certain period of time, My disciples passed on their teaching ministry because they recognised the spiritual state of those they appointed as their successors....

Yet it did not take long before people assumed such a teaching ministry by themselves, partly due to selfish reasons, partly due to overzealousness of complying with My will but without waiting for the inner calling.... And so it came to pass that this teaching ministry was eventually conferred indiscriminately.... that the inner ability, the human being's spiritual state, was no longer pertinent but that external circumstances played a part and thus increasingly endangered the pure truth as well which, however, was not noticed precisely because of the teachers' unenlightened spirit.... The people, however, to whom the Gospel was preached were denied the right to form their own opinion and to voice doubts about the absolute truth of what they were taught.... Those who deemed

themselves spiritual leaders were convinced of their mission and authority and allowed no contradiction whatsoever. And those who were being taught were obliged to accept without scrutiny that everything they were offered was true. It was only possible for the truth to remain pure as long as its guardians were spiritually enlightened themselves. Yet the number of those who were placed into positions of authority without being enlightened by My spirit soon predominated and all objections by a spiritually awakened person were dismissed.... The former grew more powerful and the pure truth became interspersed with error.... with ideas which had originated in people's intellect and were endorsed by them as divine truth. And although spiritually enlightened people time and again tried to eliminate this error.... My adversary succeeded to assert himself, for his followers' power was already too great and the pure truth was no longer recognised as such.

This explains to you that in the course of time something entirely different established itself as the 'church of Christ' than what was founded by Me on earth.... Only this explains how an organisation came into power, why time and again divisions occurred within this organisation and why I only ever want the 'church founded by Me' to be regarded as a spiritual edifice that includes those people who live in truth due to of a life of love, which results in a living faith and the awakening of the spirit. And this church has indeed kept itself alive to this day, for time and again My spirit could pour itself out over people who made an effort to live a life of love and to fulfil My will.... And so the pure truth which exposes all misguided teachings could always be imparted to them again, and every genuinely truth-seeking person will receive an explanation how humankind was able to fall into such confused thinking and is unwilling to free itself from it. Yet it will also be understandable to everyone that the masses will never be open to the truth but willingly accept error, and thus every individual person should try to free himself from wrong spiritual knowledge as soon as My grace offers him the pure truth, for just his sincere desire will enable him to differentiate between truth and error, and then he will also belong to the church which I founded on earth Myself....

Amen

## Correct decision of will in the state of self-awareness....

BD No. 8378

January 12th 1963

**Y**our soul will never lose its self-awareness again, it will recognise itself as My once emanated spirit of light as soon as it has attained the state of perfection, in which it will also fully realise the purpose I gave to every being when I created it. Then the soul will also have an abundance of strength so that there is nothing impossible for the soul, that it can create and work according to its own will which, however, has completely entered Mine. And this is a state of unlimited bliss which you humans are incapable of comprehending because you are **limited** beings.... limited in your strength as well as in light, which constantly increase the closer you are to perfection. You once came forth from Me in brightest light and in brightest light you return to Me again in order to live a life of unlimited beatitude forever. But no matter how thoroughly it is put across to you that you can create such a blissful fate yourselves, you nevertheless still conduct your psychological work half-heartedly because you do not believe with conviction and because you simply find it incomprehensible that you can reach such a high goal as human beings.... And yet, it can only be presented to you, the knowledge can be conveyed to you but you must utilise it yourselves, for if I Myself would **make** you act according to My will you would no longer have free will. But the latter is necessary in order to attain the state of highest perfection. However, I set Myself this plan a very long time ago and it will certainly be carried out, even if it takes eternities.... Sooner or later you will all attain this beatitude and then the time it took you will seem insignificant to you, for then every concept of time and space will have come to an end, the time you took will appear like a moment, whilst eternity lies ahead of you when you can enjoy pleasures without end. But while you are still living in a state of imperfection on earth you will have to bear much sorrow, for your soul's imperfection is a state of adversity and suffering which you can only numb

yourselves through earthly joys and pleasures but which will not be improved, instead, it will surface time and again as long as you are not yet perfect.

Life on earth is merely an illusive existence for it is not permanent, it passes by, it is not absolute reality, only the spiritual kingdom can be that for the soul, whose true home is the spiritual realm after all. But the earthly realm can contribute towards removing the soul's impurities and enabling it to enter the spiritual kingdom in an utterly light-receptive state. And for this purpose you humans live on earth, because you should remove the impurities from your soul of your own free will, which is certainly possible for you if you strive towards the goal of living a profoundly blissful life one day for all eternity.... You merely need to be willing to become again what you were in the beginning, and truly, I will help to make it easier for you to achieve.... You should only ever visualise the high goal you **can** reach.... and you should **want** to reach it. For this resolve alone determines your fate.... And you can rest assured that I will not let you fall anymore once you grant Me this will.... You must merely be absolutely serious and not just use words which your heart is unaware of. This change of will can only be revealed by a self-aware being, for this very reason the state of self-awareness is so extraordinarily important.... For now you can think and use your intelligence, you can use the vitality of life granted to you according to My will.... you can be lovingly active.... Then you will also turn towards Me and I will hold on to you forever. You don't have much time left for this decision of will, for the human being's life on earth is like a moment in eternity, however, if you make the right decision the time will be sufficient to reverse your nature into love.... And if your will is wrongly inclined you would only descend abysmally low again were you granted more time as a human being on earth.... For the further you distance yourselves from Me, the stronger would My adversary's influence become.... This is why this time on earth as a human is limited and in eternity judged like a moment, during which you can nevertheless reach Me and be as boundlessly happy again as you were in the beginning. You will never be left without help, you will never have to rely on yourselves, I Am always ready for you and only wait for your call which proves that you grant Me your will which I will definitely accept and seize My children again in order to never let go of them; for you came forth from My strength of love, you are also a part of Me, even if you once turned to the one who was the first to fall away from Me when he should have passed the test of will that would have made him the most blissful being forever, which was meant to create and work with Me in the whole of infinity as My image....

Amen

**"The powers of heaven shall be shaken...."**

**BD No. 8379**

**January 13th 1963**

**I** also foretold you that by the signs of the time you will recognise that the end is near.... And these signs will be so obvious that you will no longer need to doubt and know the hour you live in.... For the powers of heaven shall be shaken, you will be able to detect cosmic changes, natural phenomena which should make you think; they will be observable and even the lawful order of nature seems to have been revoked.... and yet this, too, is governed by divine law, for everything that will happen and take place is based on My will. Yet only the truth of what was proclaimed by seers and prophets and what I foretold you Myself about the end shall be revealed to you humans. For everything will become disorderly during the last days so as to make you humans take notice.... Since you no longer accept any faith in a God and Creator, since you think that My works of creation are subject to your influence, since you consider yourselves powerful and extraordinarily knowledgeable, you will also have to be given evidence to the contrary, you will have to recognise your powerlessness in view of phenomena which cannot be stopped or changed by you at will.... Furthermore, you must recognise that such predictions, which you cannot deny, have already existed for a long time and that the time has finally come when it will be fulfilled what is written and what is repeatedly proclaimed to people through My Word.... Yet people will even regard the cosmic changes to be the consequences of their own activities and consider themselves as masters

with the ability to cause such cosmic changes, and thus they will deny God with absolute conviction. For My adversary's activity in the last days intends to dethrone Me and therefore he will be bound again....

But there will also always be people who are aware of the time and speak on behalf of Me and My kingdom to the world, to those who are entirely without faith.... For they know that the last hour will soon strike, they also consider the cosmic changes as evidence because I predicted them Myself when I lived on earth. 'The powers of heaven shall be shaken....' this Word, too, has a spiritual meaning which you humans are as yet unable to grasp.... Everything that comes forth from Me, that is based on My will, is alive, and since My strength, which always generates life, will express itself every rigid form will be brought to life.... In the last days before the end My strength will flow out abundantly, everything will become less dense everywhere, that is, the sun of My spirit will penetrate the darkness of night which enshrouds the whole of the earth.... The sun of My spirit will flare brightly and its radiance will give life to everything, it will awaken what is sleeping and give life to the hitherto dead as it is struck by this beam.... Thus the powers of heaven will express themselves which you humans are incapable of stopping.... But in the end My Power will also express itself in a purely natural sense which no-one will be able to explain, for I predicted unusual signs before the end, and these will happen in such a way that humankind will be able to observe the events in nature with horror since they cannot prevent them with their own countermeasures.... Instead they will even contribute by releasing forces whose effects have not been ascertained as yet and which therefore result in all-destroying consequences and accelerate the final end which, admittedly, is intended in My eternal plan of Salvation because I have always known people's will and therefore based My plan of Salvation on it.... but which nevertheless will be carried out by people themselves who believe themselves able to surpass Me and who are visibly under the adversary's influence whose devastating effect will then become apparent....

It will happen as it is proclaimed, and anyone who pays attention can already recognise the signs of the time.... anyone who pays attention also realises that My Word is truth, which is conveyed from above to people as a greater than great gift of grace for anyone who wants to accept this gift.... For at no time ever have I left humanity without forewarning when it was faced by events which I had to send over people as soon as they were at risk of utterly losing themselves to My adversary.... My judgments have always been preceded by warnings and admonitions, for I always wanted to offer people the opportunity to come to their senses and make use of the short time they had left so that their souls' could emerge unscathed from all such judgments. Yet these admonitions and warnings were never allowed to compel belief, and this is why My present proclamations will also find little credence no matter how clearly the signs can be observed.... People try to explain everything in a way that is more to their liking, and this is why the end will take them by surprise, for the time is fulfilled, the end is near....

Amen

## **Feeding the soul is a priority.... Communion....**

**BD No. 8385**

**January 19th 1963**

**I** repeatedly have to impress on you the distress your soul experiences if it does not receive the right kind of nourishment. After all, the most important thing in earthly life is to provide your soul with everything it requires to reach the goal which is its reason for living on earth. It is supposed to mature fully and needs the right nourishment, it needs appropriate food and drink that directs it to a life which guarantees it the greatest happiness.... An immature soul cannot enter My kingdom of light, it must have matured fully on earth and is living on earth for this purpose.... You take the greatest care to maintain the life of its physical cover, the human body, everything is done so that it is preserved and feels as comfortable as possible....

Yet you do little for your soul.... even though it needs good, healthy nourishment for its eternal continuation far more, whereas the body is transient and its lifespan might well be quite short.... At the beginning of its incarnation as a human being the soul is mainly weak and ailing and should be helped to overcome its helpless condition. It should receive the right food and drink to become purified during earthly life and be handed the right medicine so that it can recover and leave its earthly body fully matured when the hour has come to exchange its life on earth with the spiritual kingdom to be infinitely happy. And the right food can only be offered by means of My Word because then it receives its strength and support directly from Me and I will indeed only offer what serves the soul to achieve perfection.... But I need your free will to do so and therefore you have to come to My table yourselves and accept the nourishment for your soul from Me directly.

Time and again I invite you to be My guests, to refresh and strengthen yourselves at My table and to receive the right food and drink from Me because they are necessary for your soul's successful earthly progress. After all, the human being only lives on earth to achieve the soul's full maturity.... His body is merely the physical cover for the spirit which has almost completed the process of return and just needs to pass its test of volition to finally be admitted into the spiritual kingdom. Of course the body also needs its due to exist and to carry out its task to serve the soul, but taking care of the soul should be a priority and you should offer the soul everything it needs to mature completely. And since the soul is the spirit within the human being it can only be given spiritual food and drink. Therefore My Word is and remains its right nourishment which I offer you in all fullness if only you give Me the opportunity to speak to you and after that live in accordance with My Word. Then the soul cannot fail, it will irrevocably shape itself to constantly come closer to Me; since every contribution of My strength, which it receives through My Word, helps to transform it into its original nature.... because it reforms itself and can now also become consistently more enlightened by the light of My love....

You humans have to hear My Word many times, then you give your soul the right nourishment which won't remain unsuccessful. For this reason you should constantly come to My table and hold communion with Me and indeed, your soul will be grateful that you nourish it first. Then your earthly progress is not in vain as your soul will constantly come closer to Me until one day the ultimate unity is achieved and the soul can create and work in light and liberty with Me in My kingdom again....

Amen

**Indication of the many adversities before the end....**

**BD No. 8387**

**January 20th 1963**

**E**arth will still experience much adversity, but only the people directly affected will derive a psychological benefit from it, if they are not entirely hardened.... Yet their fellow human beings are not impressed by it for long and therefore they, too, will be affected in other ways, for I have truly many teaching methods at My disposal which I have to use if I don't want to let people go astray and completely lose them to My adversary. For it is like a disease that they would rather comply with the will of the one who wants to ruin them than with Mine, Who only wants to help them achieve beatitude....

My Words and admonitions bear little fruit and they have to be struck more severely if their thinking is to change and turn to Me. Only adversities which they are unable to master themselves can push them towards Me.... only the kind of desperate situations which make all help seem impossible can induce them to pray, to call upon Me in spirit and in truth. And if they are not entirely hardened, if they still have a glimmer of faith in an almighty and loving God and Creator within themselves then they will indeed call upon Me, and I will give evidence of Myself to them, because I Am only interested that they believe in Me with a **living** faith. For only a living faith will give them the strength for resistance during every earthly tribulation. Since it is the time of the end,



the time of affliction will not stop either and time and again will affect people in different ways, and then a living faith will be of great help, for their trust in Me lets people bear everything more easily and confidently wait for help.

And from all directions you will hear reports about all kinds of accidents and disasters, and then you should always remember that I thereby only intend to change people's hearts, that nothing happens to people without reason and purpose, whatever it may be. And I often have to use **such** means which are unrelated to **human** cause, to human failure, for they are not meant to recognise their fellow human beings' shortcomings or sinfulness but identify **Me** as the originator of conditions which have put them into hopeless situations.... For they ought to call upon **Me** and not expect help from their fellow human beings who are unable to provide it. People have only one means of rescue left, and that is that they establish their bond with Me themselves, for the end will irrevocably arrive and the preceding time of adversity can only be endured by people who closely unite with Me and therefore can also always be certain of My help. For I love you humans and want to help you.... I have the power to do so and thus Am able to help you.... I only want you to appeal to Me yourselves, to take the path to Me, so that you will be saved and need not fear the final end.... For you will need much strength to withstand all onslaughts by My adversary, and you constantly should accept this strength from Me.... Yet this necessitates the sincere bond with Me which assures you a sufficient flow of strength and enables you to victoriously cope with all challenges.

And the closer it gets to the end the more subject you will become to adversity and sorrow, because there is not much time and My obvious intervention is necessary by which you can still escape the worst fate.... the banishment into matter, into the new works of creation on earth. This fate is so appalling that all earthly adversity seems small in comparison if you could assess the whole extent of the former. But you may not decide to change as a result of fear and dread and so cannot receive a complete overview, you can only ever be told about your fate, which you may or may not believe.... However, one day you will be grateful to Me when you, as a result of large earthly disasters, are spared this appalling fate....

The time for the people of this earth is irrevocably coming to an end, and this also explains the harsh strokes of fate they will suffer.... But since love has grown cold amongst people their sympathy is not far-reaching either.... Only when people are affected themselves will such disasters and miseries cause them to stop and think and for once turn their thoughts spiritually to the One Who is Lord over life and death, over heaven and earth, Who is the Originator of all creation, to Whom everything is possible, Whom you humans only have to call upon with complete trust in order to receive assured help and thereby also the evidence of Himself, so that your faith will become a living one.... You could lessen the extent of your suffering yourselves if only you would revert to the faith you humans have lost, for the increasing disasters are due to the fact that a spiritually low level has been reached, that people have neither faith nor practice love and therefore live in complete darkness.... But they have to learn to recognise a God and Creator, they have to believe in Him and His infinite love, and then they will also be permitted to experience this love in every earthly and spiritual adversity....

Yet even the harshest strokes of fate will often fail to change people, and therefore they cause the downfall themselves, they themselves contribute to the fact that the earth will be destroyed and a new one prepared, for it is intended to serve the souls for higher development. And this spiritual task has become impossible since people are getting worse and therefore everything has to be arranged anew, everything that has stepped out of it has to be brought back into lawful order.... that thus a work of transformation will be carried out on earth in accordance with the plan of eternity....

Yet My loving care will still apply to all human beings until the end.... I will still use every method which promises success in order to reduce the number of those who will be banished into matter, so that they will be able to repeat their process of development from the abyss to the pinnacle which, although dreadfully agonising, nevertheless wrests the spiritual essence from My adversary's hands or it would never be able to return to Me....

Amen

## Spiritual state before the crucifixion.... Book of Books....

BD No. 8397

January 30th 1963

**Y**ou humans often wonder why My eternal plan of Salvation is not clearly and distinctly mentioned in the Book of Books so that all people would be able to know what forms the basis of their human existence.... Consequently, you doubt the revelations which inform you of this in depth.... However, you should bear in mind that people's spiritual state **before** My birth would not allow for such knowledge, that people would have been unable to understand it, because prior to My crucifixion My adversary still ruled supreme and he would never have allowed any light, instead the darkness constantly increased since only a few people kindled a light within them as a result of their life of love. Although they knew of a God Who had created them they lacked all deeper realisation and therefore also the knowledge of their relationship with their God and Creator. They certainly knew that I expected them to abide by My commandments which had been imparted to them through enlightened people.... whom I had sent to earth for the purpose of instruction. And had they lived their life according to My commandments they would indeed have gained a small degree of realisation. But the knowledge about everything that was still hidden from them could never have been academically taught, for their intellect would have been unable to grasp it and their souls, due to their still unredeemed original sin, were not highly mature either. For this reason even the prophets were generally reluctantly listened to, because people, had they cared to heed them, would have had to limit their pleasure in life. There were only ever a few exceptions with the desire to be obedient to their God and Creator and to be of service to Him. And in individual cases they were indeed granted knowledge which they recorded but which did not remain preserved when My adversary's influence on people became increasingly stronger so that their spiritual state, shortly before My birth, was exceptionally low.... and therefore no longer receptive to such knowledge.... Then I Myself came to earth and brought a light into this extraordinary darkness.... But even then My light was only able to shine where My adversary was unable to assert himself, where the desire to live according to divine order motivated people to live a life of love.... I was able to grant a small light to them already and enlighten them about their relationship with their God and Creator.

Nevertheless, even these instructions only took place from person to person, because I knew every individual's degree of maturity and prevented that these, too, would be turned into academic knowledge, which indeed could have been passed on through tradition but which would have remained incomprehensible to anyone who had not yet ignited a light within himself through love.... Through My act of Salvation the original sin had been redeemed and My spirit was able to work within a human being whose kind-hearted activity allowed for it.... For even then I taught that love is the most important.... Anyone who lived up to this commandment was also instructed by My spirit and attained the knowledge he needed in order to fulfil his purpose of earthly life.... And this is what you **need** to fully mature in your soul.... The psychological work is paramount and everything that induces you to do carry it out will be sent to you by My spirit. And the wishes of anyone with a deep desire to penetrate more profound wisdom will indeed be granted. But since only a few people awaken their spirit to life, a traditionally-imparted knowledge would only confuse them as long as they are still spiritually unenlightened. For this reason, no such knowledge has been recorded on My instructions either, for anyone would be able to attain it if he seriously wanted to penetrate My plan of Salvation. Yet for the majority of people who live indifferently and who are satisfied with the spiritual knowledge they receive by educational means it would never be a blessing if all correlations were clearly explained, for they consist of such profound spiritual reasons which the intellect cannot grasp but presuppose an awakened spirit in order to be comprehended.

No-one who seriously strives for it is denied the right realisation, but this also necessitates compliance with My will, which is revealed to all people and which all people know because they

are also told by the inner voice.... by the voice of conscience.... what they should or should not do. And since My adversary's only intention is to spread darkness and to fight against all light he will also always influence people such that they themselves will prevent all inner enlightenment, and he will also try to present the truth in such a distorted way to people that they will lack all understanding for knowledge which deeply penetrates My plan of Creation and which requires precisely this awakened spirit.... That which is contained within the Book of Books is completely sufficient for the complete maturing of the human soul provided everything is being heeded.... Yet even this content is beyond most people's understanding for the letters will remain dead as long as they are not read with an awakened spirit.... And this applies to all knowledge which time and again is transmitted to earth through revelations and is pure truth.... This, **too**, will only be correctly understood and utilised by someone who is willing to love and who is spiritually awakened, and he will then be able to penetrate the deepest secrets and understand My eternal plan of Salvation....

Amen

### **The soul's entry into the kingdom of light....**

**BD No. 8400**

**February 2nd 1963**

**E**very spiritual request shall be granted to you.... I have given you this promise because My love will fulfil everything that will benefit your soul. And thus you can also rest assured that you will enter the kingdom of light and bliss after your physical death if you have lived your life on earth in accordance with My will, if you have demonstrated your love for Me through your activity of unselfish neighbourly love.... and if you have lived your life on earth with Me by having allowed Me to be your constant companion....

'He that believeth in Me hath everlasting life....' And anyone who lives a life of love also believes in Me with a true, living faith, and he will therefore be granted a blissful life in the spiritual kingdom.... And realisation will indeed come to him in a flash, he will move within true thinking and his happiness is such that the soul with its light, by which it is permeated, will also be able to delight the souls which still linger in darkness and long for light.... by making others happy it will find its own happiness, and so it has to have a bright light shining within itself first....

You humans cannot possibly imagine this beatitude nor the nature of the activity, but you may well believe that these souls will no longer desire to return to earth.... especially since they know that no human being will remain on earth and every soul will soon meet its loved ones again. Therefore they should not grieve either but only ever strive to achieve a high degree of love which will facilitate their spiritual vision, because this degree is necessary for souls to meet again immediately after their passing away from this world.... otherwise the souls will first have to strive for and attain this degree in the beyond.

Yet the fact that people will meet again one day is absolute truth, and it will be an exceptionally joyful moment when the union takes place in the spiritual kingdom. You humans, who are affected by harsh strokes of fate, should always bear in mind that whatever happens to you in earthly life is only founded on My love and wisdom.... Stay mindful of the fact that I don't want to cause you suffering but greater beatitudes, which you often gain through suffering.... And you should not doubt it but humbly accept everything and, truly, the blessing will not fail to materialise itself. And if, one day, you look back on your earthly existence, you will be filled by profound gratitude and love for Me, Whom you recognise as your Father, Who only has His children's fate at heart, which will await them in the kingdom of the beyond....

Be aware of the fact that you won't stay much longer on this earth, and that you therefore will have to accept a greater amount of suffering in order to reach the goal of voluntarily uniting yourselves with Me. And every prayer you send to Me will come from the bottom of your heart and therefore will also be answered by Me.... You will often send your thoughts into the kingdom which is your true home, and will also be allowed to receive currents of light and strength from this realm,

you will keep in constant contact with those who merely went ahead of you and who.... if you possess a high degree of maturity and light.... will support you to also achieve your goal while you are still on earth.... For a soul which is already permitted to spread light will also be able to transmit the light to you humans, and that means that you will then live within utter truth, for where light exists no error will be able to sustain itself because it will be recognised as such, and the path of anyone living in truth must lead to the goal without fail.

And believe that I know every thought in your heart, and thus I also know what you still need and take care that it will be imparted to you.... And even if I occasionally use painful means they will nevertheless liberate the souls from their physical constraints and they will merely exchange earthly life with a far more beautiful life in the spiritual kingdom, where they will be of loving service to Me and therefore also enjoy beatitudes which earthly life cannot offer.... For they have entered the eternal truth from whence they once originated....

Amen

### **The soul's realisation what it once had been....**

**BD No. 8401**

**February 3rd 1963**

**I** only ever want you to think about the fact that you are of divine origin.... and that you therefore should regard yourselves as sparks which were emanated by Me Myself, which will eternally remain that which they had been.... divine living creations of the same fundamental substance as I Am, even if they changed their own nature and turned into beings who deprived themselves of all divine characteristics. However, this state will not go on forever but will also change again, so that their fundamental nature will surface.... so that they will create and work like Me in all perfection again, so that they will develop into My image again and remain that way forever. If you consider the fact that I Myself Am your origin.... that the highest and most perfect Being created you through its love, then you should tremble and have no other desire but to become again what you were in the beginning.... And your subsequently recognised imperfection and weakness should make you feel profoundly humble and motivate you into sincerely praying to Me for help to become the same again so that you will be able to join Me.... And truly, you will receive an abundance of blessings, for this resolve will open your heart to Me and I will be able to permeate it with My strength of love, which will enable you to change yourselves and to adopt your fundamental nature once more. You should only ever remember that you came forth from Me Myself.... that you are and will remain My Own, because I never relinquish that which belongs to Me.... Even if it voluntarily turned away from Me and remains opposed to Me.... you are and remain My strength of love which once flowed forth from Me and which will irrevocably flow back to Me again one day, because this is the law of eternity.... Nevertheless, your own realisation of your origin would shorten your path of return, for once you recognise yourselves as divine living creations you will have taken the first step of coming back to Me, for in the past you did **not** want to acknowledge Me as your God and Creator, and that was your downfall.

It was pride which made you assume that you can do without My flow of strength and which therefore caused your state of unhappiness.... If, in earthly life, you are aware of your divine origin then you will also know that only in association with Me can you receive strength and light again, that you can only regain your divine characteristics through being illuminated by My light of love and that it is not impossible to re-enter your original state, that you can truly become as gods, as you were intended to be in the very beginning. If, however, you only look upon yourselves as people living on earth without a purpose and goal, as creatures which, like other creations, populate the world and are transient, then you are spiritually utterly unenlightened and the path of your final return to your starting point, to your God and Father of eternity, will still be infinitely long, then you will not recognise any meaning or purpose of earthly life, you will only be earthly-minded and you manifest this completely wrong nature yourselves through your wrong attitude towards Me, your God and Creator. Recognise only yourselves and ask yourselves every so often what might form the

basis of your human existence.... Think about what you are and where you came from.... Don't consider yourselves so inferior that you will vanish again into nothingness when your body dies.... For then you will even deem yourselves less than an animal which is **unable to think**, since you don't use the intellect given to you. And your free will and your intellect alone should be proof to you of a Power Which created you and Whose creations testify to supreme wisdom.... And this Power will truly not externalise from Itself something that is imperfect but beings of utmost perfection; yet you humans are not aware of the fact that you are these beings which fell away from Me, and therefore I keep informing you of this apostasy and My loving care to encourage your voluntary return.... And therefore I only try to stimulate you to think about yourselves, as to what you are and why you live on earth. You should consider what a wonderful work of creation you are, how intricately your body is structured and how supremely wisely its functions are arranged; by this alone you would have to recognise that you are of divine origin, that your Creator must be a supremely perfect Being Who externalised living beings from within Himself with the ability to think and want and which therefore must be destined to be something else than to just live as a human being on earth and to comply with earthly demands only to cease to exist again afterwards.... And if only it made you realise that your life on earth must have meaning and purpose, then you would make an effort to discover it, so therefore your ascent would also be assured, for then you would live responsibly and one divine characteristic after another would emerge in you again, because your fundamental substance is divine strength which strives to manifest itself.... In that case you will also look for unity with Me and thus offer Me the opportunity to illuminate you with My strength of love once more, and then you will be that again which you were in the beginning....

Amen

**Different kinds of creations correspond to the beings' fall....**

**BD No. 8405**

**February 7th 1963**

**Y**ou inhabitants of earth are destined to become children of God, and therefore you have to overcome the lowest depths in order to be able to reach the highest heights. You will only understand this when you know that the beings' apostasy was quite different in as much as their resistance to Me was not equally strong either.... so that, as a result of your maker's will, you were also quite differently natured yourselves, which only relates to your **degree** of resistance, when you were supposed to make your free decision for Me or for My adversary. You all were permeated by the light of realisation, and yet you turned away from Me and joined My adversary, because you were able to see him in all his beauty, whereas I was invisible to you. Nevertheless you knew that you had originated from Me. Hence your resistance was more or less strong with the result that you were also assigned to different creations where you were likewise meant to take the path of return to Me, only the conditions differed from those which the inhabitants of earth had to comply with.

Earth is the work of creation which essentially makes the greatest demands on the fallen being in order to ascend again, whereas other stars offer their inhabitants **easier** possibilities, nevertheless, the ultimate goal.... the childship to God.... can only be attained on earth, even though the beings on other stars are granted unimaginable beatitudes after they have concluded their higher development and their will has subsequently been directed correctly....

But in order to attain the childship to God the path across earth has to be travelled, and this can also be covered by a soul, if it so wishes, which has entered the spiritual kingdom from other heavenly bodies and which has reached the specific degree of maturity so that it can be granted a life on earth for the purpose of a mission. Then they (such souls) are already enlightened, yet they are not 'non-fallen' beings but beings from other stars.... whose distance to Me has not been so great, so that they relinquished their resistance to Me sooner and endeavoured to reach Me again. And as soon as they are enlightened again they also realise the significance of the creation work Earth, and

many souls also desire to attain the degree of childship to God and thus accept the extremely difficult conditions because their love for Me and for humanity impels them to do redeeming work.

And thus souls, which do not achieve the degree of maturity during their earthly life, will similarly be able to continue their development in the beyond, and corresponding to their degree of maturity they will be assigned to schoolhouses where they can steadily ascend.... For creations everywhere are prepared for souls of all degrees of maturity, and since all creations are arranged differently and offer different living conditions they can already signify a state of joy for the souls having been transferred to them, for they are far more beautifully shaped than earth, since the creations therein delight the souls and inspire them to greater spiritual endeavours, for they so obviously testify of My love and might and wisdom, that it also intensifies these beings' love for Me. For when the apostasy of the beings took place an incredibly long time ago, which you would already consider an eternity, all beings indeed turned away from Me, but a countless number also separated from My adversary again soon after their apostasy, they did not follow him into the deepest abyss but left the large host....

And My will did the same unto them as it did unto those who had fallen furthest away: From the strength which had been emanated by Me as a being It formed different kinds of heavenly bodies than earth, and the process through these works of creation was far easier and continued faster for the fallen spirits, so that the beings returned to Me sooner, since Jesus' act of Salvation was accomplished for these beings as well and it was possible to redeem their original sin, depending on each individual being's attitude towards its God and Creator, Whom they also recognised in Jesus. For they, too, received the knowledge of the act of Salvation through messengers of light who worked amongst them, whom I assigned as teachers to all beings so that they will find and take the path to Me.

Consequently, there are untold possibilities for the still imperfect soul departing from **earth** to mature spiritually, and My love and wisdom truly recognises the most beneficial opportunity to achieve maturity for every single soul. And thus all creations in the universe are populated by spiritual beings in the most diverse degrees of maturity, and they offer unparalleled kinds of bliss and splendours to those who have already achieved a higher degree of light, yet they will always.... even for less mature beings.... exhibit better and easier living conditions than earth. For this truly is the most wretched work of creation, which requires a lot of effort and makes great demands on the fallen being.... up to the human being.... but which can lead to the most glorious fate: the childship to God, which makes up for all hardship a thousand fold and turns the being into the most blessed child which will be able to create and work with Me throughout the whole of eternity.

To what extent the creations in the universe are of a spiritual or still material consistency will only be recognised by you humans when you have attained a particular degree of maturity or light, but this much is certain, they all serve the once fallen spiritual beings as an abode and thus are also shaped in accordance with their state of maturity. Hence you should consider all heavenly bodies as schoolhouses which I established Myself in order to one day bestow upon My living creations the bliss again, which they once had voluntarily forfeited and which they will also have to voluntarily acquire again....

Amen

## **Examining spiritual information....**

**BD No. 8407**

**February 9th 1963**

**Y**ou will still be given a great deal of spiritual information which supposedly came from Me and you will always have to carefully check whether this spiritual information did, in fact, originate from Me. This will indeed be possible for you providing you are only interested in receiving the purest truth and appeal to Me for assistance. My spirit certainly works in all places because it is necessary for a light to be kindled for humanity in its spiritual darkness.... Yet My

adversary will also avail himself of it by disguising himself in order to confuse people, for he is incapable of giving people a true light, he will only ever ignite deceptive lights for you which dazzle your eyes so much that they will subsequently hardly be able to recognise the gentle radiance of a true light. For he is hiding himself behind eminent names and, in so doing, causing confusion. People dare not refuse and yet they are being misled by those who speak to them. And you would be appalled if you knew to what extent his counteraction has started and will be deployed by him until the end.... People have a desire for unusual knowledge and this longing enables his activity by pretending to introduce them to such knowledge which, however, is not of the slightest value for the human being's soul, which only lives on earth for the purpose of becoming fully mature. These 'teachers' will undeniably also speak words which intend to deceive, yet anyone who carefully examines them will have to admit that he cannot gain anything from such teachings, that he will not be 'illuminated by light', because My adversary himself does not possess light and therefore cannot distribute it either.... And time and again I can only ever advise you to sincerely appeal to Me for spiritual enlightenment, then you will also become bright and clear within and you will reject anything which did not originate from Me.

From many directions you will always be offered the same, for My adversary has no knowledge and therefore cannot impart it either. And only right and truthful knowledge will grant light to someone who genuinely desires it. Consequently, accept that which truly enlightens you.... which gives you the right information about Me and My nature and about My eternal plan of Salvation, so that you will then also brightly and clearly recognise your own task; that is the light which I Myself ignite for you .... However, if you are given empty words which don't provide you with profound knowledge as to what you used to be, what you are and what you shall become again.... if you are invited to work for the kingdom of God without being told what this work consists of and why it should be carried out.... then you can rightfully reject them as phrases which merely intend to bluff you. And you should question yourselves as to whether you would gain anything if nothing else was known to you, if you.... were you completely ignorant.... tried to derive clarification from those communications alone. You would truly not be able to gain any kind of benefit, because they are all empty words which only came forth from My adversary in order to confuse you and to keep you away from the pure truth. Time and again he will also try to cause confusion in My ranks, so that even My Own will hold different views and people will become tired of spiritual striving if they are not given absolute clarity. Yet you possess so much light already that you will also recognise his work providing you scrutinise it impartially. Therefore, only ever take the path to Me and desire clarification and you will feel what you can accept and what you should reject in your heart .... For My adversary's power will be defeated as soon as he wants to use it on those who already belong to Me due to their will, for I shall protect them from error because they desire the truth....

Amen

## **The significance of life on earth as a human being....**

**BD No. 8414**

**February 17th 1963**

**Y**our life as a human being is the last stage in the development of the once fallen entity which is personified as the 'soul' within you and which, still enclosed in a physical external shape, can now overcome it and leave this form to enter the spiritual kingdom as a spiritual being. During this earthly existence the last transformation into the original entity can take place again if free will is used correctly, that is, if it consciously strives to return to Me again, Whom it had once left voluntarily.... And this transformation is certainly possible because the human being receives a multitude of blessings and with the right use of these blessings has enough strength available to cast off all impurities and to live wholly within the divine order; that is, to live a life of love through which he can spiritualise soul and body and thus the return to Me is accomplished.... However, the human being can also disregard all the blessings at his disposal and instead of ascending he can return into the abyss; this cannot be prevented because he has free will as a sign of his divine

origin.... But then he places himself once again into the dreadful fate of bondage and it will take an infinitely long time until he finally can be released again....

You do not want to believe how significant earthly existence is for you human beings and are therefore half-hearted in accomplishing your task on earth. But it concerns your own destiny, you yourselves have to bear the consequences, and the fate you prepare for yourselves cannot be taken away from you. You can choose between everlasting happiness and an infinitely long state of torment and you are doing little to acquire the first; instead you rather follow your earthly path indifferently.... And if fellow human beings, who know of the great significance of earthly life, draw your attention to this you listen with disbelief and remain unimpressed but believe them to be fantasists instead of thinking about the reasons for your earthly existence yourselves.... Yet time and again you will be confronted with events which could cause you to think.... Time and again your thoughts are pushed into that direction by means of conversations, the reading of books and your own experiences so that you should become mentally active and ask questions which concern you and your earthly existence.

If only you would believe that human earthly life is a most significant gift of grace which, if you make right use of it, can lead to unimaginable happiness.... if only you would believe that there is meaning and purpose to your earthly life, that you are not 'chance life forms' who are not responsible for their earthly progress and cease to exist when the body dies.... It is the soul.... the original spirit which once had fallen away.... who should achieve its final release from all physical external form and human earthly life is the last phase of an endless long process of development....

You humans are self-aware and you are only 'self-aware' because your outer cover incorporates an original spirit who once came forth from Me as a self-aware entity.... Thus, not your body nor your intelligence triggers your consciousness of self but your soul, which is your real life and which ultimately turns the human being into a self-aware being. Without this soul the human being is only a physical outer shape without life, even when all internal organs are present they cannot function without this soul.... The 'life' of this outer shape depends on that soul.... an original spirit.... who enlivens the body and enables it to function in all manners....

You humans should always keep in mind that you live on earth for a specific purpose and should try to find this cause and purpose, then you will also receive explanations in the form of thoughts, which I Myself will send to you in order that you may come to understand it. And thus I will send you My messengers again and again and through these try to make you think, and it will certainly be a blessing for you if you don't walk through life in ignorance but also use the gift of intelligence. This can result in the right attitude towards your God and Creator and with this you will also find the right knowledge.... Because I truly care that every single human being should use the short time of grace as a human being in the right way and reach his final destination.... that his soul will return to Me again from Whom it once had come forth as created spirit....

Amen

### **Difference between the 'working of the spirit' and 'psychic' receptions....**

**BD No. 8416  
February 19th 1963**

**Y**ou should always bear in mind that the truth is intended to be distributed everywhere, therefore I must convey it to earth in all places, and this is always possible as soon as a person fulfils the requirements which the 'working of My spirit' in a person are based on. First, the willingness to be of service to Me has to motivate a person to enter into heartfelt contact with Me, and he will indeed be accepted as a labourer in My vineyard, since he is living a life of love otherwise he would not offer himself to Me as a co-worker. Hence, love is likewise the precondition that I can choose him as a suitable vessel into which My spirit can pour. Another requirement is the strong and living faith that I speak to My child as a Father, when it desires Me to speak.... And a further indispensable prerequisite is that he is permeated with the desire to be taught



the absolute truth and that he therefore turns to the Eternal Truth Itself in order to receive it.... Now you will say that you humans are meeting every one of these requirements and that I should therefore be able to give My Word directly to many people.... Consequently, you will also gullibly accept messages from the spiritual world although they cannot be rated as the 'working of the divine spirit'. For many people have an overwhelming urge to make contact with the supernatural world, and since all of you humans are surrounded by inhabitants of the world beyond, you will surely find it understandable that they will also make use of every opportunity to make contact with you in order to express themselves to you.

It is indeed difficult for you to recognise the difference between such communications from the spirit world and the genuine 'working of My spirit'.... Yet the one thing I want you to consider is that I merely want to assist **your soul** to become perfect on earth.... and that therefore the contents of My imparted spiritual knowledge through the working of the spirit will be the Gospel of love.... furthermore, that you, in order to find redemption on earth from your original sin, need to receive the knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation.... about the cause and spiritual reason for His mission.... and about My human manifestation in Him.... And you need to be enlightened by Me about your origin and your goal and about My eternal plan of Salvation, through which I will one day reach the goal I set for Myself when I created you.... This extensive knowledge can only be conveyed to you through the 'working of My spirit' in you, and therefore only those people can claim to be true Word-recipients whom I have initiated Myself either directly or through My messengers of light, through perfect beings in the spiritual kingdom which absorb the light ray of My love and forward it on My instruction. And thus everyone believing himself to receive My Word should first seriously question whether he received this knowledge from Me, whether he can state with conviction that he was 'initiated' by Me into the truth, into a knowledge which was previously still unknown to him.... The information about My plan of Salvation can only be conveyed to people by Me directly, for anyone who only accepts it intellectually from other people will not understand it, even if it corresponds to the truth, because it requires spiritual enlightenment in order to comprehend it.... And I certainly convey this knowledge to earth in a clear and fully understandable way in all countries on earth, and it will totally concur, because only pure truth can come forth from Me and this will never contradict itself.... And the recipients of such extensive knowledge should do everything in their power and try to distribute it.

And this can always be used as a guideline for proclamations from the supernatural world, for as soon as they fail to impart to people the profound knowledge of My eternal plan of Salvation they do not originate from Me but are expressions of those spirits which are not yet entitled to teach because they are not yet permeated by the light which they should forward on My instructions. It is particularly important to know in which way such messages are conveyed to a person, whether he, in a fully conscious state, mentally or audibly hears clear Words or whether a spiritual being speaks through the mouth of a person in a psychic state, who surrendered his will and is therefore unable to test which spirit takes possession of him. This examination must always be carried out first, for although truthful messages **can** be received in a psychic state too, such momentous and extensive knowledge which provides complete clarification about My eternal plan of Salvation will never be conveyed to people in this way.... Then partial truths may well be imparted but to the same extent misguided teachings can also slip in, such as the wrong description of the Deity in Jesus, Whose correct portrayal is, however, of **utmost importance**. And as soon as people are taught wrongly, especially in this respect, they still live in error and every error has a disastrous effect on the human being's soul. I don't keep clarifying this time and again for no reason, because Jesus Christ's act of Salvation and My human manifestation must be fully understood by you humans.... For the purpose of your existence on earth is that you will be free from all guilt when you pass into the kingdom of the beyond. And only if you possess a **truthful** explanation about this act of Salvation by Jesus Christ will you consciously take the path to the cross, you, who once denied Me your acknowledgement, will consciously acknowledge Me again of your own free will....

But precisely as long as this problem of My human manifestation is not yet solved by you, you will still live in spiritual darkness.... And if you are now being taught by those in the spiritual realm

which are instructed by **Me** to teach you and to convey My Word to you, then these beings of light will first of all provide this significant knowledge, and thereby you will also recognise the working of My spirit in you.... Then you will not need to be afraid of being used by other spiritual forces, which certainly will also disguise themselves and claim to be your guides and yet do not have the knowledge themselves as to be able to enlighten you. However, you humans don't know how My adversary influences people as well as the still immature beings in the beyond, and you don't know that he will try everything in his power in order to undermine the pure truth and to make people believe that they know the truth. Their skilful disguise will cause much harm, because people allow themselves to be used and are far too gullible themselves.... For they lack the right judgment, and they confuse the transmission from the supernatural spheres with the 'working of My spirit', which irrefutably grants truth to those who are instructed by Me to spread the **truth** throughout the world. And you should accept this truth and comply with My will, you should not just be listeners but doers, and then you will no longer need to doubt and question but know that you possess the truth....

Amen

### Grace of the act of Salvation: fortified will....

BD No. 8418

February 21st 1963

**T**ime and again you need advice, My admonitions and warnings, My instructions, in order to lead that kind of life which results in such maturity of soul that you will be able to enter the kingdom of light. And I will not stop conveying these instructions to you through My Word, I will help you in every way and also steer your destiny of life such that your will can turn around and enter into My will so that you will constantly ascend in your spiritual development. Yet living up to My commandments of love for God and your neighbour always remains paramount.... for then your own thinking will be right and you will always take the right path.... the path to the cross.... It will not be possible for you to completely enter into My will by your own efforts, because your will is weak since it is still determined by My adversary as long as you are not released from him, as long as you are still enslaved by him.... And this fetter can only be severed by Jesus Christ, Who died for your freedom on the cross and thereby also acquired for you the blessings of a reinforced will. Through His crucifixion He redeemed the immense guilt, the consequence of which is your bound and weak will.... If you are therefore released from this guilt the weakness of will is surmounted too, and through Jesus' redemption you also possess the strength to live your way of life according to My will. Your entire earthly life is at a standstill as long as you have not found **the One** Who will deliver you from the adversary's power, as long as you don't acknowledge **Him** as the Redeemer of the world, as the Son of God, in Whom I Myself became a human being, and appeal to Him for help, for with this call you acknowledge **Me Myself** again, to Whom you once denied your acknowledgment and thereby fell into the abyss, into your wretched state. Without Jesus Christ you will never be able to return to Me, without Him your earthly life is futile, for as long as your original sin is not removed from you, you will remain distant from Me, and neither can you be happy, you remain weak and unenlightened beings whose state is painful, because you once originated from Me in light and strength and freedom and lost light, strength and freedom because of your past apostasy from Me....

As human beings you should express your will again by striving towards Me and your original state, and this will only be possible if your willpower gets strengthened through Jesus Christ's redemption, if you turn to Him with an appeal for forgiveness of your sin, if you want that He also shed blood for you.... You don't know how extremely significant your acknowledgment of Jesus and His act of Salvation is for you, for you don't realise that by calling upon Jesus Christ you call upon Me Myself and you thereby already testify to your will to return to Me, for Jesus and I are One. In Jesus the Eternal Deity manifested Itself for you, My living creations, so that you are able to behold Me since I, as a whole-of- infinity-permeating spirit, could not be visible to you and therefore so completely permeated a form that My created beings were subsequently able to behold Me face to

face.... You will never be able to understand this mystery, yet you shall know that you cannot bypass Jesus Christ and understand that time and again I will inform you through My Word that this human manifestation of Mine in Jesus is the greatest evidence of love that your God and Father has given to His living creations, and that faith in 'God' can never exclude faith in 'Jesus' because I can only be conceivable to you in Jesus. And since I expect your acknowledgement of Me in your earthly life, since this acknowledgement is the purpose and goal of your entire earthly progress generally, you must acknowledge Jesus, Who is the embodied Deity Himself and Who redeemed your original sin in order to facilitate your return to Him.... For this reason nothing is more important than to inform people of this and to admonish them to love, so that they will become enlightened and subsequently also fulfil the purpose of their earthly life.... And in order to make this knowledge in all truth accessible to people I convey My Word to earth directly, for truth is the light which shines into your hearts and which will also accomplish your regeneration into your original nature, for only through truth will you learn to recognise and love Me, only truth will illuminate the path which leads to the cross, and you will find redemption from sin and death....

Amen

## Jesus is God....

**BD No. 8422**

**February 25th 1963**

**M**ost profound wisdom can be revealed to you once you are receptive to it, and then you will also be able to penetrate knowledge which can only be understood in its complete profundity by an awakened spirit. Yet, if you desire an explanation where you are still not clear in your thinking, I will always help you to understand if you desire the truth. Then I will speak to you such that you can understand Me.... I will address My children with the voice of the Father according to their degree of comprehension: My nature is indeed inscrutable, and even if you steadily keep perfecting yourselves it will nevertheless remain unfathomable to you for all eternity. Nevertheless, you should strive for highest perfection and thereby finally find union with Me.... You should completely enter My nature, you should.... as once emanated sparks of light, merge again with the eternal fire of My love and still remain self-aware beings.... You will never be able to grasp this as long as you live as a human being on earth because your thinking will remain limited during this time, but the said process of fusing with Me can only be explained by the fact that everything of a perfect nature knows no limitation, that the union with Me definitely signifies your complete permeation with My strength of love, but I Myself will eternally remain out of reach for you.... I Am, therefore, close to you and yet you will never be able to reach Me.... For you must not imagine Me as a limited Entity since I Am not bound to time and space. You will never lose your self-awareness again, regardless of how intimately you are united with Me, because you will be totally permeated by Me with My strength.... Yet in infinity you will act as self-aware beings, and precisely that is your bliss. Then you will have attained your deification, the goal I set for Myself when I created you. You will have become My images, you will consist of the same fundamental substance as I Myself and you will be able to create and work in brightest illumination of wisdom, in possession of unlimited strength and with complete freedom of will and let new life arise from within yourselves.... Having become as perfect as your Father in Heaven is, you are miniatures of Me.... Jesus' soul was also subject to the same law when it.... as a being emanated by Me.... had to undertake its test of will and passed it, thus it remained with Me when the host of originally created spirits fell away from Me....

This Being was so devoted to Me in love that It voluntarily offered Itself for the mission on earth to suffer for Its fallen brothers and to die as a human being in order to redeem the latter and bring My children back to Me.... Jesus accomplished this unique act, which no person has ever achieved before and will never be able to achieve afterwards either: to completely unite with Me on **earth** already, to manage the complete spiritualisation of soul and body so that the whole Being could be totally permeated, which was distinctly demonstrated by His ascension.... I was able to manifest

Myself in Him, that is, I Myself, the Eternal Deity, the all pervading and penetrating strength, could never be personified.... However, I was able to completely permeate a form and nothing human remained in this form, even the external shell had become spirit of My spirit. The soul completely merged with Me and, in the true sense of the Word, 'Jesus' became 'God'.... His will, His thoughts, His actions were My will, My thoughts and My actions.... Two beings could no longer be spoken of.... It was an absolute union with Me, Jesus was, is and will remain for all My created beings the visible God.... The self-aware Jesus-soul returned to its original state of being, for it was the same emanated strength of love which merely united itself with the elementary power and thus completely merged with it, so that one can only speak of the Elementary Power.... of God Himself, the all-pervading Spirit, when Jesus is spoken of.... His Jesus-soul did not return as a perfect spirit from earth, instead it completely handed itself over to the Eternal Deity while it was still on earth, it abandoned itself for the sake of the greatest mystery: the human manifestation of God and His becoming visible for all beings which once had emerged from Him.... God and Jesus are one and the same, Jesus is not a second self-aware being but through His life on earth He attained the highest and final goal: complete fusion with Me, so that only My will and My thinking govern the Being Which controls and governs the spiritual kingdom as a visible God.... However, you humans will only be able to understand that when no limited concept exists for you anymore; and even then My nature will be, and remain, inscrutable, nevertheless you will be permitted to behold your God and Creator.... the most perfect Being in infinity.... face to face, and then you will know that apart from Him, Who became visible to you in Jesus, no other God exists.... And you will come aglow with burning love and forever strive towards Him, and He will return your love and make you abundantly happy.... For My love knows no limitation, nor will your beatitude be limited, instead it will last forever....

Amen

### **People's low spiritual state necessitates an end....**

**BD No. 8427**

**March 3rd 1963**

**O**nce someone has penetrated spiritual knowledge he is also entitled to make a judgment in regards to humanity's spiritual state, and he will realise that spiritual progress on this earth is not possible anymore.... He will be able to observe that the commandments of love for God and one's neighbour are only very rarely lived up to and that the disregard of these commandments results in ever greater darkness.... He will also know that people's will itself is the decisive factor and that this is also misused, since it is turning increasingly more towards the adversary which explains why people are under his control. Salvation would certainly be possible if only people were willing to accept the Word of God, which He Himself conveys to earth and which truly has the strength to lead to a change in human thinking. Yet precisely this willingness is missing and thus humanity is irrevocably approaching the end, so that the unspiritual state will be brought to a halt and a new phase of redemption will start which will impede the endless fall into the abyss, and the being which had failed as a human being will be integrated into the process of return once again, in accordance with divine will. Anyone who has penetrated spiritual knowledge will also understand everything that is happening.... he will know that one period of Salvation is coming to an end and that a new one is beginning, because he knows the **reason** for people's unspiritual state and also that God's love keeps creating ever new possibilities to lead the beings, which had once emerged from Him, to their goal. And only those people who penetrated spiritual knowledge can offer a little help by passing their knowledge on to their fellow human beings.... but then free will has to be prepared again to accept such knowledge. And people's will is extraordinarily weakened.... A person could certainly place himself into a state of strength and also attain a stronger will, but this requires him to live in love himself and to take the path to Jesus Christ Who, through His crucifixion, acquired unmeasured blessings, thus also the strengthening of will.... Deeds of love will always grant strength to a person, and a call upon Jesus will fortify the will, for then the will is no longer completely averted from God, for anyone who is lovingly active

also establishes contact with God, the Eternal Love. And anyone who calls upon Jesus Christ acknowledges Him as the Redeemer of the world and thus also as God Himself, Who became a human being in Jesus Christ.... Hence you all can escape this state of weakness, you are not left to your own devices in your helplessness, but strength is at your disposal at all times if only you desire it.... And those who possess this knowledge will always provide you with clarification, but as long as your heart and ears are unreceptive to it their words will remain ineffective, you will remain weak and unenlightened and won't live up to your purpose of life.

However, force will never be exerted on you on God's part, it will be entirely left up to your will as to how you deal with your fellow human beings' instructions, yet they will be conveyed to you so that you can also make this decision yourselves. If, however, your own will rejects it and you cannot find your way out of the state of darkness then you are entangled in a net of lies and errors which you can no longer tear apart yourselves, since it keeps you constrained and was cast upon you by the adversary himself. And then the only option left is to break the adversary's power, that is, to remove the opportunity for him to harass people on earth, which means the dissolution of earth with all its creations as well as all living creatures up to the human being.... hence an end for you humans with a subsequent banishment into hard matter and a reshaping of all material creations for the purpose of sheltering the still bound spiritual substances, which likewise shall attain higher development on this earth.... A spiritual change on **this** earth is impossible because people fail to muster the will for it.... Yet that which will follow later will also demonstrate a spiritual change, for after the demise of the old earth a new earth will arise with incomparably beautiful creations, with spiritually mature people who had passed their test of faith and will on this old earth and who shall be returned to the new earth as the root of the new human generation.... For they will be spiritually awakened, they will know about God's love and His reign and activity throughout the universe and they will also know that all creations only serve the once fallen spiritual beings to attain full maturity, they will know that divine order must be observed and that everything which leaves this order will require endless time in order to reach the goal again one day, to integrate with the law of eternal order and to live a life of selfless love.... And at the end of an earthly period love will have grown completely cold amongst people, thus profound darkness will be on earth, for only love is the light which penetrates the darkness.... And only the one who lives in love will also penetrate spiritual knowledge, he will ignite the light within himself and all the terrors of darkness will be over for him.... And this bright light will illuminate the new earth, and all people will be fully enlightened for they will live in love and walk with God, Who is Love Himself and the Light of eternity....

Amen

**Harmonious life on the new earth....**

**BD No. 8429**

**March 4th 1963**

**W**hatever idea you might have of the new earth, the reality will far surpass your imagination, because a blessed time will dawn for My Own, for the people who will endure to the end and be taken to the new earth.... People will live together in absolute harmony and peace, surrounded by incomparable works of creation.... Even the animal world will coexist peacefully, there will be no hostility between the creatures, for their soul substances are also nearing embodiment as a human being, and all spiritual substances bound in the creations will sense the harmony surrounding them and noticeably change their resistance, which will become apparent by their willingness to be of service, because these spiritual substance, too, want to arrive at their final path on this earth quickly.... People will be able to enjoy many magnificent things, given that they are fully matured for a life of beatitude, and they would enjoy this beatitude in the kingdom of the beyond were it not for the fact that they shall continue their life on the new earth because the new human race shall arise from them....

And once again souls will be able to incarnate who have achieved a higher degree of maturity due to the great changes, due to the exceedingly sorrowful last days and the immense destruction, who will now be far more willing to fulfil the final functions of service in the material form as a result of people's loving way of life on the new earth. Consequently, they will not be entirely without love at the beginning of their human incarnation and thus will progress faster, especially since they can not be troubled by the adversary, since their love also assures them the light beings' protection and help.... so that they will be able to easily repel the instincts and longings which still adhere to them.... For their will is directed towards Me, and thus they shall also fully consciously pass their test of will in their earthly life as a human being, because My adversary is unable to bother them and people's love establishes the bond with Me.... This privilege of an easier earthly progress for their descendants will be acquired by My Own through their successful battle before the end, which will truly necessitate a strong will and immense love for Me and which I therefore will also reward in every sense. In addition, I know when the spiritual substances in the form change their will, and accordingly I Am able to place them into external forms on the new earth again which will guarantee the spiritual substances' willingness to serve.... The situation on the new earth will be such that people will no longer be burdened by suffering and problems, so that they no longer will experience earthly or spiritual hardship, so that they will be able to enjoy the magnificent creations in perfect happiness, and that one person will love the other so much that he will want to discard everything that could burden the other.... And this love allows Me Myself to dwell among My Own, to teach them and to bring joy to them with My presence. A truly divine peace will spread across all created beings and remain for a long time, because every activity is determined by love, and thus even succeeding generations will allow Me to dwell amongst them.... and the adversary will be totally excluded.... For he cannot be where I Am present, and all people will have been redeemed in truth, for they live in the sign of the cross, they are brightly enlightened about Jesus Christ's act of Salvation and love Me in Him with a passionate heart....

It is truly a state of paradise which certainly will last a long time, but it will not last indefinitely.... For ever more spiritual substances travelling through the creations, whose resistance has not yet been entirely broken, will attain their final embodiment, and then the longing for matter will come to the fore again and in a manner of speaking loosen My adversary's chains.... For people will desire what still belongs to him and demonstrate their adherence to him and thus will also be controlled by him again.... And then the adversary will have the right to influence the human being's will once more, and he will use it by tempting people into wrongful deeds which offend against the commandments of love and thus also distancing Me from the face of the individual who has submitted himself to My adversary....

And so the battle between light and darkness will start again; earth will once again serve as a place to mature, for an infinite number of constrained spiritual substances will take the path of higher development and they will all be given an appointed length of time. And time and again also entirely redeemed souls will depart into the spiritual kingdom, for Jesus Christ's act of Salvation will never remain ineffective, and I, for My part, will always make sure that the knowledge of it will be conveyed to people, for Jesus Christ will always oppose the prince of darkness, and Jesus Christ will sooner or later be victorious depending on people's will, which is and will remain free and which will also achieve the last perfection in earthly life.... because one day it will submit itself to Me and completely subordinate itself to My will....

Amen

**New banishment inevitable for the adversary's followers....**

**BD No. 8430**

**March 5th 1963**

**M**y eyes rest full of pity on the degenerated human race which is controlled by My adversary and unwilling to pull itself away from him. It has willingly surrendered to him and thereby denies Me the right to intervene effectively, for I will not proceed against

My adversary's will, since you want to belong to him yourselves. Yet he keeps drawing you ever further down, he is preparing your downfall, for you will fall back to the depths from which you started your process of development across earth and had to pass through all creations in order to one day finally exist as a human being. And now the same fate will be granted to you, since this is what you want and you are doing nothing to escape from his power. And even though this information is presented to you, you don't want to believe it, and there is almost no other way left to change your thinking unless the tremendous affliction, which will befall the entire earth before the end, can still achieve it. As long as you are able to think there is still the possibility that you will spend some thought on yourselves, that you will consider the death of your body and wonder what will happen afterwards.... Yet by and large you will dismiss such thoughts, you don't believe in anything at all and assume that you will cease to exist when your body dies.

But you are hugely mistaken and will have to pay heavily for this mistake, however, you refuse to accept a truthful explanation and cannot be forcibly influenced either. And faced by a serious crisis you just revolt against the power which inflicts this on you, for as soon as you are in serious trouble you gladly blame someone else for it, even if you yourselves deny a God and Creator.... Yet you cannot stop misfortunes and have no option but to acknowledge a power which is stronger than you are.... Consequently, such strokes of fate and extraordinarily severe adversity are the only means left which could still change your way of thinking, and I have to use them in view of the end and considering the fate, which I would like to avert from you.... Don't feel sorry for people who suddenly have to depart from this life, for they will still be able to find some light in the beyond, if they are not already completely enslaved by My adversary and then also sink into the abyss in order to be banished into matter yet again.... But woe to those who will experience the end without having changed their conduct of life, their thinking and their unbelief.... They cannot be saved anymore, and even the greatest mercy on My part, My infinite love for all My living creations, will be unable to avert the fate of a new banishment for them, because it is the only option for the soul to attain perfection one day when, after an infinitely long time, it lives on earth as a human being again and consciously travels the path to Me in order to become liberated from every form.

And this new banishment amounts to a deed of love on My part, because I will seize this soul from My adversary's power and subordinate it to My will again. And as a human being it will only be able to release itself from him if it consciously calls upon Jesus Christ to be redeemed.... And since people on earth no longer believe in Him and appeal to Him for help, they cannot be released from the adversary's control either, and he invariably will pull them down into his domain.... Yet you humans have free will and thus are just as able to direct it towards the divine Redeemer as to him.... and you would be saved for eternity.... Since you don't do so you will consequently also have to accept the results of your opposing will towards Me.

But time and again I will impart the relevant information to you, I will speak to every one of you through the voice of conscience, and I will make him realise the fleeting nature of all worldly pleasures and commodities, I will let him personally experience suffering and adversity.... And finally I will speak to him through the elements of nature.... Yet I will not force his will, and therefore he only has to blame himself for the fate he is approaching.... I would like to bestow him with unlimited happiness.... He **himself**, however, chooses the state of wretchedness, the state of utter torment and of being constrained. And thus he will receive what he desires, for his inclination toward earthly matter will result in his own banishment into hardest matter again. For although I have every power at My disposal, I will not forcibly influence the will of a self-aware being or I would be in breach of My law of order, which will never be possible.... Yet I will speak to people until the end, and anyone who pays attention to My Words will be saved from the fate of a new banishment, and he will thank Me eternally that My love pursued him until he changed himself....

Amen

**T**he adversary will fight using all means during the last days before the end.... And neither will he shy away from availing himself of My Words and portraying himself as an angel of light which intends to bring salvation to people. And in their spiritually unenlightened state people will not recognise who approaches them and takes possession of their thoughts.... They will believe blindly as long as they hear pious words which, however, can be voiced by every spirit, because they are mere words which it does not believe in itself but which it uses in order to deceive people and to lead them astray. These dark forces don't shy away from any lie and often introduce themselves to people as elevated and supreme beings of light in order to deceive them and to stifle their doubts regarding the truthfulness of their statements. And you will be surprised in which way My adversary will continue to influence people through his accomplices during the last days.... For he wants to imitate Me.... Just as I Myself convey the pure truth to earth he, too, will try to impel people to listen to him by disguising himself as an angel of light. And people's obsession with making contact with supernatural spheres, with receiving extraordinary information and thus with entering a realm which is outside of this earth often provides My adversary with the opportunity to push himself forward and to be of service to people in order to confuse their thoughts, so that they are no longer able to recognise the pure truth if it is offered to them, because they, too, want to push themselves forward and regard themselves as recipients of the truth. The adversary plays an unscrupulous game but people themselves support him, for usually it is mere curiosity rather than a genuine desire for truth which motivates them into establishing contact with this spiritual world, which emanates blatant error in order to undermine the pure truth and which does not provide people with enlightenment. Only deceptive lights keep flashing up which so dazzle the eye that it cannot recognise the pure truth anymore. However, I Myself Am unable to do anything else but to repeatedly point out his cunning and trickery to you, for you yourselves give him the reason which makes his activity possible. For as soon as you strive towards **Me** with profound sincerity and desire the purest truth from Me I would truly not let you fall into his hands, and you would realise brightly and clearly that you are only being deceived by evil spirits, and time and again I have revealed the attributes to you by which you can recognise them....

Just test them concerning My 'human manifestation in Jesus Christ', ask them to explain this mystery to you and you will realise that they will fail because they are still unenlightened themselves, that they don't know anything about Him and His act of Salvation and that they only avail themselves of His name in order to deceive you, yet they don't mean the name of their God and Creator of eternity, which they cannot voice in awareness of what it signifies.... They certainly make use of Jesus' human name, because they only ever speak of a **human being** but not of **God Himself**.... And you will truly not meet many people who, as bearers of light, will be able to enlighten you about this, because they received this clarification from Me Myself. But then you will also be able to make a judgment and accept the light from them without having to fear that you will be wrongly instructed.... And you can believe that a person will not know the truth as long as this problem of My human manifestation in Jesus is still unresolved.... Anyone who does not recognise or has not recognised Him as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world in Whom I manifested Myself in order to be able to be a visible God for My created beings will never.... be it on earth or from the beyond.... be able to inform you humans truthfully, for he himself does not yet have the truth, the correct realisation, and therefore he is not a right leader and teacher for people on earth either.... However, you humans are easily inclined to accept **everything** you receive from the spiritual kingdom as truth, because the desire to hear something **extraordinary** dominates you, thus it is **stronger** than the desire for the pure truth.... Yet in order to entrust you with an extraordinary task, which consists of receiving the truth from Me directly and of passing it on to your fellow human beings, you still lack too many prerequisites which facilitate a transmission of the pure truth.... requirements which I cannot exclude as not to endanger the pure truth. For you still move within a world of spirits yourselves which you attract through your desire for something



extraordinary and, as a result, you are not guarded against influences from My adversary's sphere.... Neither do you free yourselves from this influence: instead you place yourselves at the disposal of these forces time and again which you, however, would definitely repel through heartfelt devotion to Me in Jesus Christ, through devotion to your Father and Redeemer, Who is your refuge and protection against everything that is unspiritual and that wants to encroach upon you....

Amen

**All circumstances of life offer opportunities to mature....**

**BD No. 8435**

**March 10th 1963**

**H**ow your earthly life turns out is entirely determined by My will, because I have known from the very beginning which direction your will is going to take during the time of your earthly life as a human being. And according to this will all events will happen to you such that they can influence you to direct your will **correctly**. So even if you apparently shape your own circumstances of life you will nevertheless be affected by the same measure of suffering and adversities, by destined experiences, regardless of what kind of living conditions you have. And therefore you can go through life with a certain composure since I will, after all, always provide you with the greatest possibility to reach your goal of attaining perfection on earth. Consequently, it is entirely irrelevant for your soul's development as to whether you are poor or rich, whether you are nicely shaped or have physical defects, for all advantages as well as your disadvantages can contribute towards your eager work of improving your soul, just as they can equally be the reason for you to neglect this psychological work.... For it always depends on yourselves, on your will, as to what extent you allow yourselves to be influenced by everything that approaches you externally in the form of experiences, strokes of fate, illnesses and all kinds of adversities but also of wealth, fame, honour and earthly power.... Everything can be detrimental and everything can be beneficial to you.... It depends entirely on what kind of attitude towards Me you find in earthly life.... It depends entirely on whether you allow yourselves to be spiritually influenced, whether you are able to look upon your earthly life as a test of your will, as a means to an end, as a gift of grace by the One Who brought you to life.... It depends entirely on whether you not only place importance on your body or are seriously concerned about your soul.... If the latter is the case then everything will be a blessing for you, no matter what comes upon you, and you will climb the ladder which leads to ascent step by step which helps you to reach higher spheres until you reach the goal when your soul will leave the earthly body.... This is why you should unperturbedly accept everything, always in the knowledge that I thereby intend to attract those of you to Me who are still distant from Me and yet need to find the right attitude towards Me in order to subsequently live your life on earth according to My will, which lets you achieve perfection....

And when there is a risk of people being entirely distant from Me, then I must indeed use means which are described as an unusually severe destiny of life, yet they are always based on the fact that an unusual resistance towards Me still exists, which I cannot forcibly break but which can recede in view of the immense earthly adversity, which can subsequently push the human being onto the right path to Me and thus show a correctly inclined will, which signifies everything for the person, for then I Myself will be able to take evident charge of his earthly life, and the human being will be truly relieved from all responsibility if he completely hands himself over to Me and lets Me think and act on his behalf.... So everything that can contribute towards a change of will is good, even if it appears to be distressing and unbearable, yet it is not distressing for the soul but fortunate and a blessing, for it matures and reaches that goal which, on its own.... without My indirect help.... it would hardly be able to attain. For I know every individual person's will. And thus I also know to whom I can bestow exceptional gifts of grace, who will use these correctly and derive the most blessings from them.... In that case, I will win this soul over to Me with less severe means, because the resistance, which in the beginning of the embodiment as a human being still firmly controls the soul, will have already considerably lessened.... In that case My means of help need no longer be so

painful, slight impulses will suffice that the person will take the right paths, that he will recognise his purpose of earthly life and makes an effort to do justice to it.... And the suffering or adversities which are still imposed on him will be easy to endure, for then the person will already have established the connection with Me and through this connection he constantly receives strength from Me, which makes his ascent considerably easier.... Thus, a person's external circumstances of life are irrelevant for the shaping of his soul.... In fact, difficult situations in life often have more favourable effects on his soul than an easier and worldly-blessed life on earth, which is more likely to be a danger to its maturing.... However, no destiny is so severe that it could not be endured by a person who believes in a Power Which is love, wisdom and might in Itself, for if he believes he will turn to this Power for help, and he will indeed receive it.... For then he will already have the right attitude towards Me and that will certainly guarantee his full maturing on earth....

Amen

## **The correct way of life is not enough to mature fully....**

**BD No. 8436**

**March 11th 1963**

**I**f you consider that **only** deeds of love take effect on your soul after the death of your body and that all earthly intentions, thoughts and actions will not result in any kind of benefit for the soul in the spiritual realm, you truly would not live your earthly life so indifferently.... And even if you faithfully fulfil the duties earthly life demands of you, even if you do everything in everyday life in order to live a correct life in the presence of people.... each and every deed is without value for what alone is everlasting.... for your soul.... as it cannot take any earthly acquired possessions along, all earthly knowledge stays behind, all earthly treasures and every person's reputation is worthless if the soul enters the kingdom of the beyond deprived of spiritual possessions. Only spiritual aspirations and actions of love yield everlasting spiritual treasures for the soul....

And people are so often conscious of their own importance just because they are leading a correct way of life even though they only have their earthly actions or a certain amount of order in their living conditions in mind and fail to consider that the purpose of earthly life is a different one than improving their physical well-being.... they fail to consider that a human being's every activity has to be supported by love, that it has to be motivated by love if it is to be of value for the soul after the death of the body. And if you now observe all the things that are done and said by you or in your environment, and how seldom they are caused by love, then you have to admit that everything is in vain and only serves your attainment of earthly purposes. And you would be shocked if you could feel your soul's deprivation as physical discomfort, for then you would never be able to enjoy your life again.... Yet your soul is unable to express itself so obviously because then you would only strive to live a different kind of life due to selfishness so as not to feel this daily and hourly discomfort, and then such striving would also be worthless. But you should consider what value every earthly attainment has for you, since you know, after all, that your stay on this earth won't last forever.... But you don't believe in the continuation of the soul's life after death, and that is why you are so half-hearted and disregard your soul. You believe that you will cease to exist at the moment of death and one day will bitterly regret that you have not made better use of the time on earth; you will regret not having loved more, which each one of you can do, since a tiny spark of love smoulders inside of him that he only needs to kindle.... Every human being can also experience for himself the benefit of a deed of love done to him by a fellow human being.... And thus he could benefit his neighbour too, it would certainly not be to his disadvantage, for the inner satisfaction of his action would inspire him into ever more actions of love and his selfish love would decrease at the same rate as his love for his neighbour grows....

No human being suffers a loss, for whatever he gives out of love he will receive a thousand fold in return on earth or one day in the spiritual kingdom and then be exceedingly blessed, because the time on earth when he should thus rise above himself is only very short, whereas the soul in the spiritual kingdom can eternally enjoy the riches it has acquired on earth. People live indifferently,

eagerly undertaking earthly work, eagerly increasing their earthly possessions, using all their energy of life for entirely negative actions, because they constantly just create transient values.... Their soul's immortality however.... is not taken into account by them, they do not take loving care of it, it has to starve and then enter the kingdom of the beyond in a miserable state where it only finds what its love as a human being on earth has provided for it.... And if this life were without love then the soul would be without light and strength and would approach a painful fate, for **only through deeds of love** is it able to mature on earth....

And therefore people should not say 'After all, I am not doing anything evil....' The human being has to do good deeds born of love in earthly life, only then will he be able to enter the kingdom of the beyond without self-reproach even if he has not yet achieved a high degree of love, he will surely be able to attain it in the beyond providing that the light has been kindled so that the soul will not enter the spiritual kingdom in complete darkness....

Amen

### **Creation of the new earth in a moment of time....**

**BD No. 8440**  
**March 16th 1963**

**I**t is possible for Me to create all things in a moment of time, for it just takes a thought which My will and My strength externalise as My work.... However, when I work visibly to human eyes.... which is demonstrated by every work of creation surrounding you.... everything takes place within the framework of lawful order, so that you humans will be able to understand the processes of creation and therein recognise My love, wisdom and might.... For I have placed the same ability into you.... if only to a minimal degree.... which also enables you to create and shape and which also requires a certain length of time, because the state of imperfection which you humans still experience on earth also subjects you to the law of time and space, which does not apply to the perfect being, since then limitations of time and space no longer exist.... My reign and activity is always proportionate to the state of maturity of the spiritual being which is affected by it.... but it does not exclude that I have unlimited power at My disposal in order to externalise everything in an instant, because I have no need of time since I exist **beyond** the laws of time and space.

When the **emergence** of creation took place I intended it to have the purpose of giving the fallen spirits the means to gradually mature, to gradually travel the path from the abyss, to create ever new opportunities for it to be of service in some form or other.... Thus the development plan of every creation was always guided by My will, so that ever larger creations with ever newer intended purposes emerged.... so that gradually a higher development occurred.... Consequently, this emergence of creation required a certain length of time, for precisely this very time was intended to achieve the developmental ascent.... For the fall had been infinitely abysmal, and the same distance has to be travelled in order to return, so that everything will move within the lawful order that is required by everything perfect.

But if, at the end of a period of Salvation, a work of creation is transformed by My will in order to create new opportunities of higher development, then new works of creation can emerge again which are called by Me into being in an instant.... For this, too, is intended in My eternal plan of Salvation **without** revoking the law of eternal order by doing so.... because spiritual substances of **all degrees of maturity** on the path of return are already present precisely because of the spirits' earlier infinitely long developmental path on the old earth....

Everything is present and will only be transformed, be it hard matter or already lighter forms in the plant and animal world.... Everything will be set free by the violent destruction, however, in its state of immaturity it cannot keep its freedom but has to be placed into material forms again which correspond to its present state of maturity.... And time and again even as yet still hardened spiritual substances will be able to start their path of development in the innermost part of the earth, which

will also find themselves in complete turmoil and release spiritual substances and in turn provide room for the former spirits.... if one can speak in this case of room at all.... But all works of creation are in effect present to accept the lowest fallen spiritual substance which starts its path of development. It will, after all, require an infinitely long time again until one day it will reach the surface of the earth in order to progress further....

So, although the work of transformation on this earth is the work of a moment, everything will nevertheless progress in lawful order.... And because such a work of a moment's time cannot take place before people's eyes, because they have not yet achieved the highest degree of perfection and are unable to grasp such expression of My might and strength, the people who remain faithful to Me will be carried away at the end.... They will in fact observe the work of destruction because I will open their eyes to it, but they will not see the emergence of the new earth.... All concept of time will be taken from them until they are led to the new earth, until they are allowed to behold the completed new creation in all its glory and take possession of it.... And it is indeed irrelevant how much time it takes for the new earth to emerge, but since I Am revealing My eternal plan of Salvation to you humans I also inform you that I don't require time, for My will is able to externalise every one of My thoughts in an instant as a creation, and My love and wisdom also recognise what is beneficial and suitable for the final return of the spirits which once voluntarily deserted Me....

Only a small proportion of people will ever be spiritually enlightened and able to comprehend these explanations of Mine, but I want to grant them an insight into the secrets of creation in order to arouse their love for Me ever more ardently, for especially My plan of Salvation is most pleasing for all beings, since it reveals My love, wisdom and might, and anyone who already gains this realisation on earth can truly be called blessed, for he is close to perfection, he is close to his final return to Me, his God and Creator of eternity, Who has revealed Himself as Father and Whose love is never-ending....

Amen

## **Vineyard work according to divine will....**

**BD No. 8442**  
**March 18th 1963**

**I** will bless every effort that applies to the distribution of My Word. You cannot imagine how necessary it is for people to be informed of their purpose of earthly life, for they only consider it to be the maintenance of their body and live a life which can be called everything else but spiritual. The dark of night prevails everywhere and nothing else will help but to spread sparks of light which tear the darkness apart and can stimulate people into following the right path they recognise in the glow of the light, and I will truly see to it that the illumination of light will increase.... I will still make My Word from above available to all those who can yet be affected by it such that they will listen to the One Who is addressing them and accept His admonitions, so that they will finally allow themselves to be led and will no longer be able to go astray. I know the means and ways and will truly employ them. I leave no opportunity unused and you, My servants, shall only ever willingly carry out what you are urged to do from within, for this urging comes from Me, to Whom you have offered your service. So let Me tell you that you need not fear the weakness of your body either, that I will give you strength to work for Me, because I need diligent labourers in My vineyard and recognise full well who serves Me with complete dedication.... Yet don't tear yourselves apart by zealously embarking on things which I did not assign to you.... You should always pay attention to My instructions and do what I ask of you.... For you can believe Me that true success will be achieved in silent activity, that I Myself will only powerfully manifest Myself when otherwise nothing else can be accomplished anymore and the end is near.... But if you want to win over the 'world', if you want to teach the masses, much of your work will be done in vain, for there will only be a few more and you will not manage to change the 'human race', you will not succeed in bringing **many** people to their senses, instead, only **individual** ones would reward such

overzealous efforts.... Then you will have employed your strength in vain, for these few will.... because they mean well.... also still be won over through silent activity, because they are known to Me and I will make My Word accessible to them too....

However, My paths are different than yours, hence you should pay attention to the inner voice and comply with it as My instructions. This inner voice will never induce you into drawing particular attention to yourselves or into embarking on great campaigns which I know will not be very successful. I will therefore exclude My co-workers from the world time and again, because then the work for Me and My kingdom can be carried out more intensively and because My vineyard labourers should also increasingly perfect themselves, which heartfelt dedication to Me will achieve and is more likely to happen in seclusion than in the flurry of the world, for everything you expect to be very successful requires worldly preparations which, in turn, are not suitable for internalising the person. For this reason I repeatedly advise you to carry out silent vineyard work, which consists of lovingly influencing your fellow human beings into shaping themselves into love and of informing them of My Word.... hence of contributing the most important thing towards distributing My Word which is conveyed to you directly from above.... Believe Me that the effect of My Words will yet achieve the greatest blessing and spiritual progress.... Believe Me, that you will gain extraordinary merits if you utilise all opportunities to inform your fellow human being of My Word, for it will affect everyone who is still of good will.... whilst people will only accept all other efforts to teach them spiritual knowledge with their intellect without involving their heart apart from a few, who, however, I will also win over for Me by other means, because I know the human hearts. Consider the fact that it takes intellectual thought to present My divine revelations to people such that they will be gripped by them.... but that only the intellect is addressed and that it will rarely lead to spiritual success.... but that the direct conveyance of My Word or the passing on of My direct revelations will be far more successful because My Word is blessed with My strength and because **those** people who shall contribute towards inducing spiritual advancement among people had to already possess a certain degree of maturity prior to it.... Believe Me that I will bless all silent work for Me and My kingdom, and make every effort to be diligent labourers for Me who will only every follow their Lord and Caretaker's instructions and lovingly look after their fellow human beings.... I will do everything else for you and also guide you such that you will offer My Word to those who will gratefully accept it as an unusual gift of grace which will truly have the desired effect....

Amen

**Nothing will remain unredeemed forever....**

**BD No. 8443**

**March 20th 1963**

**E**very human being is responsible for his soul's state of maturity himself, consequently the human being also determines how long he will remain distant from Me, that is, every original spirit.... the embodied soul in a person.... will return to Me without fail, yet the length of time it takes to achieve this return depends on free will, and thus it can take eternities until the soul has become what it was in the beginning: a perfect being which is closely united with Me, which then will be able to work beside Me in light and strength and freedom.... The fact that this return to Me will happen sooner or later is certain, because it is the fundamental law of eternity that everything emanated by Me as strength will have to return to Me again.... Yet the duration of return to Me can stretch across eternities and you humans are incapable of comprehending this period, for your thinking is limited....

Nevertheless, there is no such thing as 'eternal' death, if it is understood as being perpetually distant from Me.... You can indeed speak of eternities but not of a state that will last **forever**, which thus is without end.... For such a concept is not compatible with My Nature, which is **love** and **wisdom** and **might**.... Do you really think that My wisdom and might don't have the means at their disposal to achieve **everything**, even the final return of the spirits which once fell away from Me?

Or do you think that My love is so limited that it would leave even just **one** being in a state of **eternal** death?....

You know that even My adversary will return into the Father's house one day and that he will be accepted by his Father as the son who has returned home, even if infinite times will still pass by.... Nevertheless, he will not be banished from My face **forever**, he, too, will yearn for My love one day and voluntarily return to Me. And nothing will remain in an unredeemed state, for even the hardest matter will dissolve one day, it will release the captured spiritual substance and bit by bit spiritualise itself, for everything in existence in the whole of the universe is spiritual strength, of which I was and Am the source, its effect merely manifests itself at various degrees of hardness, thus consequently hardened or already softened it is approaching its spiritualization.... but the spiritualization of all matter will certainly take place and nothing defying Me will remain.... This wrong assumption is also a product of human intellectual thought which has to be corrected through My direct instruction from above, for such a teaching was never conveyed to you humans by **Me**....

Time and again My adversary will intrude and influence people to change spiritual knowledge with the intention of misleading you and awakening doubts in My Nature, for as soon as you believe that unredeemed spirits have to remain in their state **forever** then you are also questioning My infinite **love**.... it would be limited, which is impossible with a Being, Which is and will remain supremely perfect for all eternity. My adversary has truly many opportunities to slip in and cause confusion, and he will always do so when My spirit's activity is displaced by intellectual thought, which is only possible when people are not content with a simple explanation and feel committed to add or delete something. If, however, they would shy away from making changes at all, such errors could not creep in, for then they would strictly keep to My Word and could not fall prey to error....

And therefore I have to keep exposing errors all over again, I have to convey My pure Word to you humans, I have to correct everything so that you will not acquire spiritual information that has not originated from Me but which is eagerly endorsed as My Word.... It was conveyed to earth in all purity and truthfulness, yet if a person takes it upon himself to make changes he cannot be prevented by Me, but I will always make sure that you humans will come into possession of the pure truth time and again.... And if you desire to know the truth then you will also query every misguided teaching and won't be able to reconcile it with the supremely perfect nature of your God and Father of eternity....

And the best and safest test you can make is to ask yourselves whether your God's love and wisdom justifies a teaching, for as soon as one quality is missing you may also reject it as incorrect.... And truly, I will also substantiate why the teaching of **eternal condemnation** is misguided.... so that you can believe it and be sure that you are living in truth, which I will keep imparting to people because truth alone is the light which illuminates the path of ascent....

Amen

## God's human manifestation....

**BD No. 8445**  
**March 22nd 1963**

**T**he greatest mystery, My human manifestation in Jesus for the purpose of redeeming all once fallen spirits, for the purpose of redeeming the beings' immense original sin of apostasy, will remain a secret to people as long as they are not truthfully instructed and desire to know the truth about it.... You humans do not want to believe that you live in utmost darkness.... exactly because of this original sin which first of all has to be redeemed before you can become enlightened, but then you will understand everything once and for all and have no more doubts. However, you can only receive the pure truth from the Eternal Truth Itself Which also wants to educate you because It is the Light of eternity Itself and wants Its living creations to live in the light too.... Yet it is up to your free will to accept the truth; and you are certainly able to decide whether you are instructed truthfully....

There is only one condition: that you live within love.... Because love is the fire which is emanated by the light of wisdom.... A spark of love has been placed into you, as a divine element, which is connected to Me, the eternal love. As soon as you voluntarily ignite this spark within you it will strive towards the fundamental fire and this, in turn, will return its light in the form of most profound wisdom.... You will become knowledgeable, the light of understanding will illuminate you and your thinking will be correct, it will be true.... And it is this truth which I want to convey to you so that you may recognise your task on earth and fulfil it.... Hence, you shall know about your original sin and My plan of Salvation since eternity.... Most importantly, you shall learn about the salvation through Jesus Christ, about My human manifestation in Him and, above all, you shall be taught that you should not sidestep Jesus Christ if you ever want to achieve eternal life.... He came to earth to preach the Gospel of love to people, to exemplify the right way of living, to show them the right path which leads to eternal life.... But people, encumbered by the original sin, could still not have reached their goal as long as they were not released from this original sin.... And this was achieved by Jesus' act of Salvation, by His death on the cross, because He accomplished the act of atonement for this immense guilt and could only do so as a human being because I Myself was in Him, since love is My fundamental substance.... Love is not merely a quality of My Being but I Am love Itself....

You will be unable to grasp this as long as you live on earth but only this clarification can make you better understand My human manifestation in Jesus so that the unification ('Unification') is no longer questionable to you either.... My essence cannot be personified, but in Jesus My all-encompassing spirit shaped Itself into something conceivable to you.... But Jesus' complete unification with Me did not occur until after the act of Salvation was achieved, which explains why Jesus, during His earthly life, also occasionally spoke of the Father as being external to Himself.... but at the same time He always referred to the unification too.... At the time of His life on earth people were in a state of darkness, and light.... i.e. clear awareness about the act of Salvation.... could only shine for those few who deliberately placed themselves below the cross, who wanted to be redeemed and thus voluntarily gave themselves to Jesus and pleaded for forgiveness of their sins and guilt.... Consequently, humanity continued in a state of spiritual darkness, and this act of Salvation.... Divine Love's greatest act of mercy.... will continue to be ignored, Jesus will merely be known as a human being and any divine mission by Him will be denied.... For this reason humanity also remains burdened by the original sin, it continues in spiritual darkness and does not perceive the light either.... when it is occasionally emanated, for they close their eyes to avoid seeing it....

But the light from above cannot be extinguished anymore because, time and again, there will be people who ignite the spiritual spark within themselves and are then able to receive direct instructions from their eternal Father-Spirit. And one day this light will shine brightly, it will entirely dispel the darkness when My will deems the time to be right for it.... Because you humans are approaching the end of a salvation period, and a new one will begin, but this will be of bright light because he, who has brought darkness into the world, will be banished for a long time, and because during this approaching time people will let (have let?) themselves be redeemed by Jesus Christ, thus they are released from their original sin.... The knowledge of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, of My human manifestation in Him, is of such incredible significance that I will, indeed, do everything to convey it to people, but it has to be left to their free will as to whether they accept it and then follow the path to the cross.... whether they surrender the guilt of their sins to the only One Who, when He is implored to do so, can and will liberate them. Because He died on the cross for humanity's guilt of sin, He made

Amends for the immense guilt, and God's justice was served by this.... Because the love of God had mercy on those who had formerly deserted Him.... Love Itself made the sacrifice.... God in Jesus delivered humanity from sin and opened the path into the kingdom of light and bliss again....

Amen

**I**respective of how pure My Gospel was sent to you from above you humans will not leave it unchanged for long, and time and again errors, having arisen from human intellect, will creep in and which consequently have to be corrected again if the people who sincerely desire it are to live in truth. Once thoughts have established themselves in people they will hardly want to let go of them. For this reason My adversary uses a person’s intellect to reinforce his erroneous opinion.

You are always of the opinion that I protect the truth.... However, human free will makes it clear that any distortion of truth is possible.... But you can just as well voluntarily desire the pure truth, which you then will certainly receive.... My Word from above is truly a gift of grace from Me which should be so sacred to you that you would not dare change this Word.... But precisely because people are imperfect and still exist in dark spheres they do not recognise My Word’s immense value and do not shy away from adding their own intellectual thoughts, thereby devaluing My Word from above.... And then misguided opinions arise in due course, the light becomes dim and loses its radiance because only pure truth emitted by Me Myself can bestow bright light....

You humans, consider how presumptuous you are when you correct ‘the Word of God’, when you believe that you can offer more easily digestible nourishment to people by making changes to it which you are truly not entitled to do.... Earth could not experience such darkness if My light’s radiance from above had not been reduced over and over again. For I have often sent a bright light from above to those who had requested it from Me, who had asked Me for the gift of pure truth.... And anyone who listened to them also lived in the light of truth and could pass it on too.... But time and again human intellect intervened. Time and again selfishness, people’s craving for recognition and their material outlook has resulted in people utilizing My Word from above and exploiting it, in the true sense of the word, for the sake of worldly success.... In that case spiritual success will only ever be sparse and again can only be found where deep desire for truth predominates, so that I Myself can work in a person and clearly make him recognise the truth while placing a will of resistance against wrong spiritual knowledge into his heart. And therefore, I can only ever show you the way to the source. Accept what has originated from Me and is given to you unadulterated.... You should always examine and not accept everything given to you but you will also be able to recognise the true source if you sincerely want to do so.... And then abide by what you receive because then you are drawing living water which has a truly healing effect, whose strength cannot be surpassed as it originates directly from Me and radiates into your heart, touching your soul and giving it food and drink to help you achieve eternal life.

Hence you humans can consider yourselves truly blessed if someone lives amongst you whom I was able to choose as a vessel for the flow of My spirit, who has become a source for you from whence living water comes forth. You can consider yourselves blessed in the knowledge that this water of life is offered to you just as pure and clear as it comes from the source, which I Myself have made accessible to you.... Bend down and drink from it and truly, you will be able to continue your earthly path refreshed and strengthened. You will live in the light of truth and then influence your fellow human beings such that they too will take the path to the source, if they are of good will.... But the corrupted Word will increasingly lose its value and only be advocated by those who lack the desire for truth, who therefore do not object to changes and misguided teachings but unreservedly accept everything as truth although it did not originally emerge from Me in this form.... Nothing accepted by imperfect humanity will remain pure for long but time and again I will make sure that pure truth is transmitted to earth, and you humans need only sincerely desire it and it will be given to you.

Amen



Jesus' soul brought love along with it to earth and therefore He was able to take excessive suffering upon Himself, since love gave Him the strength to do so. He knew that people were especially lacking love and were therefore weak and powerless. Although they also sheltered a tiny spark of love, hence they were **capable** of love, nevertheless, they were unwilling to love because it was smothered by My adversary.... who increasingly stimulated their selfish love and prevented selfless love from coming through. Consequently Jesus exemplified a life of love to people.... Jesus only treated His fellow human beings with kindness, He healed their afflictions, He comforted them and helped wherever help was needed.... He was unselfish and always willing to ease people's fate on earth....

He taught them **why** they should live a life of love, He warned them of the consequences of a heartless way of life, just as He repeatedly demonstrated to them the effects of a life of love and provided the proof Himself by being capable of great feats of strength, by healing the sick and performing miracles by virtue of His constantly increasing love.... for He was closely united with God, the Eternal Love Itself.... And therefore Jesus taught people to establish the bond with God, their eternal Father, which can only take place through love and through heartfelt prayer....

All this had become unfamiliar to people and only a few lived a life of love, but they soon recognised Jesus as the promised Messiah, they recognised in Him the Father.... This love had kindled a small light in them which subsequently was nourished by Jesus' teaching and made the darkness recede.... And this doctrine was meant to be spread among the human race, for this reason He educated His disciples Himself, sending them into the world with the instruction to proclaim Him, His act of Salvation and the Gospel of love, because people should be shown the right path which leads to eternal life....

However, Jesus would never have been able to accomplish this act of Salvation had He not been full of love, but love achieves everything, no limits exist for love.... nothing is impossible for it, nothing exists that love could not overcome.... for as a human being it would have been impossible to survive such an extent of suffering and pain as was imposed upon Him.... But the strength of love helped Him to be victorious.... by virtue of love He endured the most bitter suffering and excruciating death on the cross and only gave up His life when the act was accomplished....

Only then was it possible for a person to release himself from the adversary who kept him in bondage as long as the guilt of sin had not been redeemed.... Only after Jesus' crucifixion were people able to appeal for strength and reinforcement from Jesus Christ, in Whom God Himself, as the Eternal Love, had died.... People are no longer at the mercy of God's adversary and his arbitrary use of power, they can detach themselves from him if they pray to Jesus for help and through a life of love acquire the strength to fulfil God's will.

Consequently, it is most important in earthly life that the Gospel is proclaimed to people, which removes the dense darkness from people and lets them find faith in Jesus Christ as Son of God and Redeemer of the world, and which will always grant the strength to complete the earthly path successfully.... For love is strength, without love a person remains weak and cannot reach his goal, on account of which he lives on earth.... But neither can there be light on this earth without love, for it is the realm of God's adversary who spreads dense darkness with the aim of preventing the recognition of God and not to lose his followers but who can be recognised in the light as an enemy....

Where love is preached, the faith in Jesus Christ can also be awakened if only people are willing to live up to the commandments of love. And thus the labourers in the vineyard of the Lord shall diligently work and spread the Word of God, which will always consist of the divine commandments of love, because people must be informed of the fact that only love will gain them spiritual advancement, that only love will grant them the strength to improve themselves, and that

love also bestows upon them the light which reveals extensive knowledge so that they will consciously travel their earthly path.... conscious of their task and their goal.... and do their utmost to strive for it.... As soon as they acknowledge Jesus Christ, as soon as they know that God Himself has accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus Christ and then consciously hand themselves over to Him, they will also be released from their original sin and reach the goal on earth and the final union with their God and Father of eternity....

Amen

## **Only God is Ruler of the universe....**

**BD No. 8457**

**April 3rd 1963**

**A**nother sign of the approaching end is that people will continue to make ever new attempts to penetrate the mysteries of creation but never in a spiritual way by which alone they can receive an explanation.... They intellectually try to ascertain what is still concealed from them, they undertake experiments to explore what exists beyond earth, they want to discover natural laws and only make use of them again for the sake of earthly profit.... They exclude Me Myself, the Creator and Provider, the Ruler of the universe, and believe that they can conduct unauthorised research of creations which exist outside of earth....

They will carry on with their experiments despite the fact that they fail time and again because it will never be possible for people to occupy other planets without losing their lives.... But even then I will still respect their determination; I will not stop them so that they will recognise the futility of their projects themselves. And although they will believe that they can interfere with My creations they will lose sight of their own intellectual limitations....

They could gain unlimited knowledge by spiritual means but only the **souls** would benefit from this, people, however, only look for earthly advantages and for this reason will not chose the path which could lead them to correct understanding.... But all their attempts will fail and only ever cause harm to people who will offer themselves as test objects.... Humanity's place is and remains the earth.... just as all other celestial bodies are self-contained. The beings who occupy every star, be it the earth or other celestial worlds, are subject to the natural laws I decreed to every star. They will be unable to cancel any of these natural laws or associate with beings from other planets, and any attempt will be paid for with their lives, because it is presumptuous to ignore My laws, common sense alone should tell them to refrain from such experiments. This is already a sign of the approaching end, it is a sign of total disbelief in a God and Creator, or they would not dare to destructively interfere with His creations in the belief that they will be able to create works which travel at speed through the universe.... They will be dead works without purpose and goal.... they will only prove how presumptuous people are on earth and how dark their spirit is despite their most astonishing calculations.... which will nevertheless be wrong as they will have to experience time and again.

People already intervene in all existing laws of nature, yet never for the benefit of their fellow human beings, they only cause physical and spiritual damage, for with their experiments they also change their natural living facilities, they poison the air, the water and thus the purely physical living conditions, but with their godless actions also cause immense damage to the souls which will never be able to mature on earth in such great distance from Me, their God and Creator.... This great distance, however, is demonstrated by them, for only satanic influence determines their thinking and doing, only Satan provides them with these thought, because he himself tries to exclude Me and exerts a thoroughly negative influence on people.

The attempt to reach stars beyond earth cannot and will not ever be blessed by Me, but until the end I will still show mercy to those whose souls have not yet completely fallen prey to My adversary.... otherwise every attempt would soon be doomed. But I fight for every soul, and as soon as they turn to Me in heartfelt prayer at times of earthly difficulty I will also help them and let them

seemingly succeed, yet always with the aim that people should find their way back to Me and let go of their intentions when they have to recognise that they are dependent on a higher Power, Which can never be understood by their intellect but nevertheless will be grasped by the heart....

You will still hear much more and perhaps even be surprised by the feats people are able to accomplish. But you should know that they receive their strength from My adversary who, like Me, tries to create works amongst My creations which he himself is unable to do and therefore uses the will of people, whom he can easily influence since they have little or no faith at all.... Yet they are his final attempts, for his time will have run out and he will instigate his fall into the abyss himself, for when he has caused utmost confusion amongst people I will put an end to his activity, and nothing will remain of the works which people accomplished under his influence.... Everything will disintegrate and I will once again restore order on earth, so that it can continue as a school of the spirit and fulfil its purpose in accordance with My will....

Amen

### **Explanation regarding original spirit and apostasy....**

**BD No. 8459**

**April 5th 1963**

**Y**ou, who want to be of service to Me during the last days before the end, have all My care and attention. For you shall still correct many errors which I disclose to you and through which I hand you the means to take action against them, which you would never be able to do without the transmission of My Word from above. I know where people's thinking is still confused, I know where opinions have taken root in them which they don't like to relinquish but which nevertheless do not correspond to truth. But I want to give light to everyone; I want to enlighten the thoughts of those who were given the task by Me to spread the truth. I can only ever give you the same explanation, namely, that you are My once emanated beings which did not fulfil their purpose because they opposed Me. What I emanated as strength were self-aware, intelligent living creations endowed with free will.... thus not dead works but living ones, for My strength, which was their fundamental substance, is and will remain something alive which constantly wants to be active.... This strength, therefore, was given the form of beings by Me, although this had to be understood in a spiritual sense, for they were able to behold each other as most magnificent and brightly radiating living creations.... Each emanated being was an individual being.... it was externalised as an independent being and continually permeated by My strength of love.... They were images of Myself, they were miniatures of My own nature which were able to work independently in strength and light and were supremely perfect, since only perfection could come forth from Me. And these beings apostatised from Me, as a result of their free will they changed themselves into the opposite, they lost their perfection, became imperfect and wretched, for they rejected the divine light of love which permeated them and subsequently discarded their divinity. However, the beings continued to exist, they merely renounced love, and this was possible because as evidence of their divine origin they possessed free will which could be used in any direction and which expressed itself in opposition to God. The being had merely rejected God's strength of love, thus My continuous illumination of love, and that resulted in its fall into the abyss, because it became incapable of activity and hardened in its substance.... Thus the being I once created in all perfection voluntarily distanced itself from Me and moved ever closer towards the abyss....

This apostasy of the spirits has been explained to you by Me time and again, and you know what the apostasy consisted of: the fact that My love was being rejected.... By doing so the being incapacitated itself to any kind of activity.... But since the being itself was My emanated strength which could not remain inactive, this strength had to take effect in different ways, and this became possible by reshaping this strength into creations.... which then had to be active according to My will.... The fallen being therefore carried out an activity of service in different shapes under the law of compulsion.... That which moves through the works of creation for the purpose of gradually ascending to higher spheres **is the fallen spiritual living creation which once originated from**

**Me...** It is the being I created in supreme perfection, which I externalised as My image and which, on an extremely painful and infinitely long lasting path of return, shall now reshape itself again into that which it had been at the very beginning.... The answer cannot be given to you more clearly when you ask what happened to the 'spirit' when the being fell.... Which spirit do you mean?.... I created spiritual beings and they fell away from Me. The soul is therefore not the 'soul of a spirit' but the soul **itself is the once-fallen original spirit** which embodies itself in the human being to reach its final state of perfection.... And when a non-fallen spirit embodies itself in a human being then his soul is this said **original spirit**, and not just part of it.... The fact that all fallen spirits are also constantly looked after throughout the entire process of return by beings of light which have completely entered My will when they had to prove themselves is time and again explained to you, for their bliss consists of being able to contribute towards the fallen beings' final return, and their overwhelming love constantly takes care of all creatures and always provides new shells which enable the fallen beings to ascend. For love will always act according to My will, and it therefore also flows continually to an imperfect soul so that it can consciously change itself during its life on earth and become again what it had been in the beginning. And this transformation can only be accomplished by love, which the being must kindle as a human being in order to find the union with Me again, which turns it into a blessed being for all eternity....

Amen

**Two different kinds of revelations cannot be true....**

**BD No. 8460**

**April 6th 1963**

**I** cannot make concessions where it concerns the transmission of the pure truth. Understand that only one truth can and does exist and that this comes forth from Me, since I alone know everything and therefore only I can convey the knowledge to those who possess a profound desire for truth and make heartfelt contact with Me, who thus make themselves worthy and suitable to receive bright light. And neither will I speak to people with two tongues by teaching different things to different people.... For truth is eternally unchanging and will not allow previously misguided human thinking to impose limitations on it either. I will always provide you humans with clarification if you have fallen prey to such mistakes. And therefore I must criticise where My adversary has already prevailed, and I must openly highlight misguided mental concepts.... And I will do so as soon as divine revelations are conveyed to Earth.... For only because of their complete concurrence will you be able to scrutinise the origin of such revelations yourselves. But it would also utterly contradict My wisdom were I to instruct people differently, by adapting My instructions to their hitherto thinking, if it is wrong.... The truth must uncompromisingly expose misconceptions, because only the truth will benefit the soul, because only the truth is the path leading to Me. And people who are closely connected with Me through love will always be gladdened by the pure truth and willingly forego misconceptions.... Hence, a caring person will feel impressed by the truth and easily recognise that he was hitherto wrongly instructed.... For the error.... that is, My adversary.... is unable to hold someone captive who hands himself over to **Me**, he will therefore easily be able to let go of wrong thoughts and unhesitatingly accept the truth. But what is one to think of revelations which obviously keep within such humanly established limitations?

I certainly want to convey My Word to all places, I want to reveal Myself to all people, but in order to do so I need completely **empty** vessels.... people who are not so entrenched in wrong concepts that they do not voluntarily relinquish or doubt them.... If I want to reveal Myself to a person then his doubts that he is in possession of truth must impel him toward **Me**, requesting that I grant him spiritual enlightenment.... **Only then** will I be able to enlighten him, but never as long as he is still bound and unable to inwardly release himself from misguided teachings.... My revelations require an empty vessel which I can subsequently fill.... And then I will clearly emphasise that which does not correspond to the pure truth from Me.... For I cannot utter two different kinds of spiritual knowledge and will not veil anything, but instead disclose everything, because you humans

are in need of light in order to find and travel the right path to return to Me into the Father's house. Hence, whatever concurs has been conveyed to you humans by Me, once the prerequisites exist which allow for My revelations.... And if contradictions are found then you must be cautious and seriously scrutinise them, for I Myself cannot make any concessions which contradict the truth. Yet I want to win **all** people over before the end, and therefore I also want to show the right path to those who are still being misguided, and truly, anyone who completely devotes himself to Me will receive clarification, and he will find his way out from a thicket which is inextricable for the half-hearted and indifferent person.... My adversary has so much control over people that he has turned them into fanatics who no longer allow anything else.... be they members of ecclesiastical organisations or sects or of the various schools of thought.... It is precisely the fact that they are incorrigible when My messengers want to inform them of the pure truth, that demonstrates their bond with him who does not allow clear thoughts to arise in them, but instead impels them to fanatically advocate misguided teachings.... And then it will be difficult to win them over to the pure truth.... even those of good will allow themselves to be deceived because the adversary appears by the same token and is determined to make people spread wrong spiritual knowledge as divine activity.... yet I will always protect **those** people from believing it who fully consciously hand themselves over to Me and only ever appeal to Me for the truth.... Even so, all of you should be on your guard, for the adversary has many tricks at his disposal in order to hold on to his followers, and he will fight the truth until the end, until I Myself put a stop to his working and place him in chains again because the time of the end has arrived....

Amen

**Jesus suffered immeasurably....**

**BD No. 8463**  
**April 10th 1963**

**Y**ou should always remember how much the man Jesus has suffered on your behalf because His love wanted to help you free yourselves from Satan's bondage. He has taken upon Himself all your guilt and suffered enormous pain as atonement for this guilt and ultimately paid for this guilt with the most excruciating death on the cross. And although you are repeatedly confronted with the magnitude of His sacrifice and the extent of His suffering it is emotionally impossible for you to empathise with this pain. And yet you should remember it often in order to understand His immense love for you which was the reason for His act of Salvation. His soul was pure and immaculate, it came from the highest realms of light into the dark, sinful world, it came to a human race which was sinful because of its former apostasy from God and which continued to sin during its earthly life because it was influenced by God's adversary, who constantly provoked it into committing acts of unkindness and whom it could not resist because it was completely weakened by the burden of the original sin.... The people themselves lived in dense darkness and therefore could not know their soul's enemy, and thus they were in a state of acute spiritual distress and without help would never have been able to free themselves from it either. And Jesus took mercy on this human race, they were His fallen brothers who would have remained eternally separated from the Father and thus He wanted to help them, He wanted to show them the way of return to the Father's house again. Jesus voluntarily offered Himself for an act of atonement, the magnitude of which cannot be understood by you humans....

He suffered physically and psychologically because whatever could be done to torment Him, whatever could be done to cause Him suffering and pain, was done by people who were followers of the adversary who sought to prevent the act of Salvation with all his might.... But what the soul had to endure in the region of the lord of darkness at the hands of his servants and accomplices is inconceivable to you humans. Because it came from a divine, bright realm and descended into hell, into the dark region of God's adversary, where the soul now had to suffer intense torment since all sinfulness and darkness affected it painfully, because everything unspiritual clung to it and attempted to pull it into the bottomless abyss.... But it resisted, it used the strength out of God....

Because Jesus' soul was filled with love and this love was its strength which enabled it to accomplish the act of Salvation.... Jesus saw people's wretched condition on earth, He saw their weakness and their blindness, and with His love He began to fight His adversary who controlled humanity, who had pushed them into disaster and sought to prevent them from breaking away (from it). He (Jesus) opposed his hate and evil actions with His love.... And this love was stronger than hate, it defeated the opponent.... Love sacrificed itself for other people, and with His death on the cross love had purchased humanity's freedom from bondage.

(10.4.1963) The price had been very high, He had paid the ultimate for people's guilt of sin, He had sacrificed Himself.... He had proven to the adversary that love is stronger than hate, that love can accomplish everything, that it does not even fear death if it wanted to give freedom to the enslaved by this means, if it wanted to lead the dead back to life again, if it could snatch the captivated from its dungeon master.... No pain and torture was too much for the man Jesus to abandon the act of Salvation because His mercy for the sinful humanity was so profound that He did not fear anything any longer and obediently and willingly accepted death, that prior to this He suffered excruciating pains for the sake of humanity's sins.... And when you humans remember this then you must rush to Him with intense love, you must hasten under the cross in order to belong to those for whom the human being Jesus has shed His blood.... You have to be so imbued with the strength of His love that you respond to it from the bottom of your hearts and completely give yourselves to Him, to eternally become and remain His Own.... You cannot contemplate His suffering and death often enough, and then you will constantly draw closer to Him when you consider that every pain He had taken upon Himself should have been suffered by you in order to make

Amends for the immense guilt.... and that He has redeemed you from it.... This was only possible due to the love within Him.... And this love was God Himself, Which totally permeated the man Jesus and gave Him the strength to complete the act of mercy and defeat the adversary, because love is the strength to which even God's adversary had to succumb.... so that he has to let go of those souls who are walking the path to the cross, who acknowledge Jesus Christ as the Divine Saviour and who pray to Him for forgiveness of the guilt....

Amen

**God's instruction to educate fellow human beings about  
Jesus....**

**BD No. 8464  
April 11th 1963**

**W**herever the opportunity of mentioning the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ presents itself to you, you should speak of Him and emphasise His great significance for every single person.... Where possible, you should motivate people to remember Him, for everyone knows Him, everyone has heard of Him, yet only a few have a living faith in Him, and only they can partake in the blessings of the act of Salvation.... But they are precisely the ones who should try to invigorate their fellow human beings' faith in Him, Who alone can save them from spiritual adversity, which will only be perceptively felt after their body dies. You should not fail to make use of every avenue in order to steer the conversation towards Jesus Christ, even if the other person feels uncomfortable about it.... you should simply ask him what Jesus means to him, whether he has already thought about the doctrines regarding Him and what conclusion he has come to.... Even if they only want accept Him as a human being, Who advocated His own philosophies of life and sacrificed His life for these opinions, you can nevertheless explain to them that He was certainly a man who lived among people, but that He had to fulfil a spiritual mission and that every person can derive benefit from that mission if he wants.... Indeed, most people only regard their life on earth as an end in itself and don't believe in their souls' continuation of life.... Nevertheless, you should also try to unsettle these opinions and truly, I will place the right Words into your mouth if all you endeavour to do is kindle a small light for these blind people, if you want to help them fulfil their purpose of earthly life. If you are imbued by the knowledge which corresponds to the truth, you will

time and again feel impelled to convey this knowledge to people and then opportunities will arise where it is possible for you, and I truly bless everyone who tries to persuade his fellow human beings to believe in Jesus, because Jesus must not be by-passed if the soul wants to attain bliss one day when it enters the spiritual realm after physical death. This faith in the soul's continuation of life is likewise lacking in most people, consequently, it is difficult to educate them, yet no stone shall be left unturned, for the misery such souls are approaching is indescribable and if you can help them spare such wretchedness they will be eternally grateful to you, for one day every soul will gain realisation, even if it still takes eternities....

Everything relating to Jesus, His life on earth, His crucifixion and His ascension, is a myth for people which they certainly know, but cannot believe that these events, which are hugely significant for each individual still unenlightened soul, to be true. However, you humans live on this earth to attain the goal of releasing yourselves from every form and entering the kingdom of the beyond in a spiritualised state. But to do so it is crucial that you find redemption through Jesus Christ, that He helps you attain freedom, because only He can loosen the chains which still tie you to God's adversary. He alone can help you attain eternal life, and thus you must acknowledge Him and hand yourselves over to Him so that He will take your immense guilt upon Himself and so that He might have given His blood for you as well, which He shed on the cross for all people, past, present and future. If you accept Him and appeal to Him to take the immense guilt from you, you will also suddenly be able to think differently.... many things you previously were unable to understand will become comprehensible to you. For this reason you should at least accept information about Him when it is conveyed to you, for no-one shall go astray, but it is up to the human being himself whether he **wants** to let himself be saved.... Let yourselves be educated about Jesus and His act of Salvation, about the spiritual reason for it and about your past original sin, which you cannot atone for yourselves but can only be released from through the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ.... And don't walk past Him in earthly life, try to muster the understanding for the kind of mission He had to fulfil on earth and believe that every person must take the path to the cross.... believe that every human being must carry his guilt of sin under the cross, which means, that he must acknowledge Jesus Christ as Son of God and Redeemer of the world, in Whom God Himself became human in order to redeem humanity from sin and death....

Amen

**Why is the information about the process of return not known?....**

**BD No. 8465  
April 12th 1963**

**I**f only you would always take the path to Me, you would be helped in every adversity and distress, be it spiritually or earthly.... you would be looked after such that it will benefit your soul, for only pure truth is beneficial. I have not imposed any restrictions on you, and if you want to increase your spiritual knowledge I shall always be willing to instruct you.

You want to know why information is revealed to you now of which you have had little or no knowledge so far.... I want to give you the reason for this: time and again there have been people whose spiritual state enabled them to be introduced to the most profound mysteries of creation, and who thus also knew about the very first beginning of creation, about the apostasy from Me and about My eternal plan of Salvation. But such knowledge could never be passed on to other people as long as their state of maturity was lower than those who had received it from Me.... Its profundity would never have been understood, and had people merely adopted it literally their intellect would have caused them to reject it as the fantasy of a dreamer, since an unenlightened spirit would not have been able to grasp it.... And so, at the time of My life on earth people still had a very low spiritual level too, because they were still completely under the control of My adversary, who had been the cause of the immense spiritual darkness....

Consequently, there were only a few people whom I could instruct about such mysteries of creation, and even they had difficulty in understanding it because they were still burdened by the original sin and this meant that their power of perception was inadequate. They certainly questioned Me time and again but I could only refer them to the enlightenment of their spirit after My crucifixion, after the act of Salvation, which lifted the dense darkness from those who loved Me. Hence they gradually came to understand what I had taught them but they would not have been able to pass the knowledge on for the very reason that their fellow human beings, whose spirit was not yet awakened, would not have been able to comprehend it.... Since this knowledge.... i.e. the enlightened spirit.... was only the result of a right way of life, of the fulfilment of the commandments of love which I had taught people as a matter of priority, people first had to be motivated to fulfil My commandments of love....

Furthermore, you should also know that I gave My disciples the task of writing everything down for future generations.... For even they were still unable to understand the most profound wisdom and therefore only adhered to My instruction to proclaim what I had said to the people who followed Me, who regarded Me as a prophet and expected miracles or the healing of their every affliction from Me, who drew comfort and strength from My Words, and whose faith in the one and only God I was able to strengthen because they were of good will.... But there were only a few who wanted to learn more, and they were more motivated by their intellect than their heart to ask about things which only I was able to answer.... They certainly accepted the explanations but they did not leave a deeper impression on them apart from a few whose hearts were very willing to love and who recognised Me as their God and Creator....

The fact that they were initiated by Me and very happy about such knowledge need not be mentioned, but it always just remained pleasing spiritual knowledge for those followers whom I instructed Myself, however, it did not get passed on to their fellow human beings or their descendants, since they were unable to understand it and therefore such discussions were not mentioned by My disciples either. Besides, such knowledge about the very first beginning and ultimate goal of all creation was not necessary for people and indeed not always beneficial. Had they been informed of it as dogma it could have, to some extent, compelled people's will, who.... if they had faith.... would have considered their development until the human stage with a shudder and would have felt unfree or unable to muster love for a God Whose plan would have been totally incomprehensible to them.... But where it was possible for Me to transmit divine revelations to earth this knowledge was given to people as well....

And the proximity of the end explains why clear information about this is always given, because people cannot be reminded strongly enough of their responsibility now, for the act of a new banishment is at stake, which only takes place at the end of a period of Salvation and is extremely significant for all ascending souls... Prior to this, souls who had failed to reach maturity on earth still had the opportunity in the kingdom of the beyond to reach full maturity.... But at the end of a period of Salvation this opportunity no longer exists, then the most appalling event occurs whereby the souls will be disintegrated into individual particles and be banished into hard matter again.... What would now be more reasonable than Me informing you humans about the fate that awaits you if you fail?

You are also able to pass your test of earthly life without any knowledge if you lived with love.... But when love has grown cold, so that failure is inevitable and the souls' fate is sealed with a new banishment, then I will use any means beforehand in order to disturb humanity. Then I will also make sure that people receive the information about the great plan of creation.... even though the success is nothing more than that people will listen with incredulity to such information and far more will reject than accept it. But I also know the will of individual people, and therefore I also know who will not reject this knowledge and who will draw the consequences from it.... and truly, they will receive it from Me, just as I have always guided those into truth, into profound spiritual knowledge, who desired it in their hearts and through a life of love were also receptive to it.... For you should also recognise a God of love, wisdom and might in every happening that you



experience, and you should trust Me and always call upon My help, because the hardship will still be considerable before the end, yet anyone who perseveres will be blessed....

Amen

## **Clarification about intercession....**

**BD No. 8470**

**April 17th 1963**

**T**he real purpose of your earthly existence has been presented to you so often already.... that it is just a matter of your relationship with Me, which you once voluntarily severed because you did not want to acknowledge Me.... For you could not see Me, and therefore you accepted the one whom you could see as your lord and creator: My first created spirit of light, Lucifer.... During your present existence you need only pursue one goal: to restore the relationship with Me and thereby acknowledge Me as your God and Creator again, from Whose love you once came forth.... No other being can establish this relationship for you, it can only be done by you and requires your will, which is and will remain free, even if you delay your decision for the time being. You cannot avoid taking it if one day you are to reach the goal of becoming blessed, as you were in the beginning.... And this final union can only be brought about by love, thus you have to be willing to live with love, nevertheless, you will never be forced to do so.... But due to the original sin your will is very weak and therefore needs strengthening.... And this strengthening of will is the great blessing which the human being Jesus has acquired for you through His act of Salvation.... Consequently, if you are able to give yourselves to Him and ask Him to strengthen your will, you shall certainly arrive at your objective.... However, your will can never be decisively influenced by the kingdom of light, only your fellow human beings are able to render kind-hearted intercession for you, if you yourselves are too weak to walk the path to the cross.... Then the love of a fellow human being can pray for you, and I will truly listen to such a prayer by giving strength to the person for whom it was requested by love. For love is strength, and if you consciously give it to a spiritually troubled human being it will affect him as strength, unless he then takes the path to the cross himself or acts with love himself and becomes enlightened.... Loving intercession for other people is at all times an aid to save erring souls, which should not be underestimated....

But it is a completely misguided idea to ask beings of light for intercession.... Consider that these beings are utterly permeated by love which is, in fact, intended for all wretched beings.... Consider that no being would be exempt from their willingness to help and that no unredeemed being could exist if the beings of light were not constrained by divine laws which they cannot infringe against. These beings, however, know about a person's last goal on earth.... they know, that the acknowledgment of their God and Creator can only take place in free will, and that this acknowledgment is the passed test of will, which is the purpose of a person's life on earth.... They know that the bond with Me has to be re-established, which every being has to strive for and accomplish for himself in all freedom and without any coercion.... Yet the light beings' love is so profound that it would truly suffice to instantly transform every being, precisely because it is strength that never fails to have its desired effect.... Thus this love has to be limited by Me, i.e., even the beings of light have to be subject to laws which they, however, respect because they are completely merged with My will, and therefore also know what helps the human being to achieve the last goal, the union with Me.... However, the beings of light can use mental influence and motivate other people to intercede, and this certainly will not fail to have an effect. I want people to take the direct path to Me and not try to reach the goal in a round-about way which is unreachable that way.... and you would understand that if you knew about the highly developed degree of love of all beings of light.... If you approach these beings for intercession.... what are they to request of Me on your behalf?.... That I should act in opposition to My law of order and release people from the conditions which facilitate a return to Me, a change of their nature? Anyone who genuinely appeals to the beings of light for help will also be led into the right way of thinking by them, and then he will do whatever corresponds to My will, since the beings of light are inspired by the same will as

Mine and therefore merely try to influence you accordingly. But then you will also reach your goal on earth with certainty, for they only ever endeavour to guide you to Me, to remind you of Jesus' act of Salvation.... They will show you the path you are supposed to walk, but they cannot walk it for you....

And now consider that a prayer to Me already signifies the bond with Me, which is the purpose and goal of earthly life.... that you,.... if you pray to the beings of light for intercession.... thus bypass a direct relationship with Me.... And what outcome do you expect from the 'intercession' these beings should request of Me? Time and again I tell you that you can certainly ask the beings of light for help if you have already proven your will to Me.... and they will help you, because they are only the administrators of My will and therein experience their beatification.... But they will never be able to establish your bond with Me on your behalf through intercession, because they are always connected with Me and will want you to also establish this bond with Me voluntarily, since this is your true purpose of earthly life.... As long as you still appeal to the beings of light for 'intercession' your thoughts are not yet guided by these beings of light, but My adversary attempts to influence you such that you will only lengthen the path to Me, because he wants to prevent your final return to Me.... Intercession can only be made by people for each other or for still immature souls in the kingdom of the beyond. Then the requesting person's degree of love affects the person prayed for as strength, and because then I will, for the sake of unselfish love, give strength to those who need it and who are lovingly remembered by others.... But the concept of 'intercession' does not apply to the kingdom of light. The thoughts of people who rely on intercession are misguided and only prolong their return to Me, which is My adversary's sole intention through this misguided teaching....

Amen

**Knowledge is given according to the soul's maturity....**

**BD No. 8474  
April 21st 1963**

**T**he knowledge you humans require for the maturing of your souls will always be made accessible to you. For you live in the last days before the end and are in utmost danger of going astray again if you don't receive information about what kind of responsibility you have for yourselves, i.e. for the immortal part in you, for your soul. You humans carelessly live from day to day during these last days because you only take notice of what is useful for your body, which will perish, but not for the immortal part in you.... You are also indifferent towards all spiritual instructions, be they from ecclesiastical organisations or from those who aspire spiritually and who are therefore in contact with the spiritual kingdom, which is not of this world.... You don't believe them and are therefore not receptive for divine revelations when they are conveyed to you through people who work as labourers in the vineyard of the Lord. Yet in your stubborn psychological state you urgently need help, you need a truthful explanation regarding yourselves, the meaning and purpose of your existence and your actual task on earth.... This is so essential for you because you don't have much time left until the end. And you are truly richly endowed by God, for everything you need for your salvation of soul will be conveyed to you, providing you do not close yourselves to God's grace when it so evidently flows to you. However, such spiritual knowledge should not remain worldly information which you, in turn, only utilise again in a worldly sense.... It should be the one and only nourishment for your soul, so that it can mature fully and reach its goal in earthly life.... to join God forever, since eternal life in beatitude depends on it.... And you should always pray for correctly realising what benefits your soul, and truly, such prayer will be granted to you.... For as soon as you consider your spiritual welfare imperative, you will also receive support in every way so that, with increasing maturity, you will turn away from the world and ignore its demands. And you can rest assured that a serious spiritual aspirant will also attain clear thinking, because the spirit in him is able to express itself as soon as he lives according to God's will, of which every person is informed.... For every person will have the opportunity to

hear the Word of God, irrespective of whether he hears it directly through His messengers or in the traditional way in churches.... He will be instructed of the commandments of love and if he lives up to them his thinking will become clear, his knowledge will increase, since he may also receive direct revelations through his heart in the form of thoughts which will be conveyed to him from the world of light.... And these beings of light.... because they are merely the implementers of divine will.... also know the spiritual state of the people in their care, and thus they will also know what a person will need for his soul's salvation, and that is what he will receive.... For the soul will be offered what it desires....

However, the intellect's desire for knowledge is not part of the soul's nourishment but will only ever benefit the intellect, which will then make earthly use of it, thus it does not signify any particular gain for the soul.... This is why you should be content with the spiritual information you are **given** and not ask for knowledge you have not yet received, which therefore remains purely intellectual knowledge as long as you are not so spiritualised that your spirit can delve into it, so that nothing will remain unknown to you because you yourselves, that is, your spirit, can penetrate everything and inform you of it, for then such knowledge will no longer pose a danger to your souls.... Just live a life of love, then you will instantly be placed into brightest radiance when you enter the kingdom of the beyond and no more unsolved questions will exist for you. But above all, try to attain maturity of soul **yourselves**, which allows the divine spirit to take effect in you.... Only then will you have reached the degree of perfection when you will receive clarification about everything.... Yet this degree of maturity is prerequisite first before the knowledge about the most profound secrets of creation can be disclosed to you and also be utilised by you in the right manner.... But as long as you lack this psychological maturity one can only speak of intellectual curiosity and not of a desire for **spiritual** knowledge which reveals your God and Creator's nature to you and which lets your love flare up for Him.... Anyone who seriously strives spiritually can find his own explanation, because his train of thought is guided by knowledgeable forces, and these thoughts will become increasingly clearer the more he enters into God's will and entirely subordinates Himself to His will.... Then he need only appeal to Him for clarification and he will receive it, if it is conducive for his perfection....

Amen

**There is no coincidence.... Nothing happens arbitrarily....**

**BD No. 8477**

**April 24th 1963**

**B**elieve Me, there is no coincidence, instead everything is divine providence and every human being's course of life proceeds in accordance with divine will.... For whatever does not correspond to My will nevertheless has My permission so that you may derive spiritual benefit from it if you make the right use of everything.... However, you are not at the mercy of a blind power, every experience during the course of your life has its reason and serves a purpose.... But how you use it is up to yourselves, because what matters in earthly life is the test of your will. And in order to evaluate every happening properly you should always request My support, and truly, you will think and act in the right way, because I will not guide you the wrong way if you entrust yourselves to Me voluntarily.... And thus everything confronting you is determined by Me or permitted for the purpose of your perfection....

When you are in constant contact with Me through works of love, sincere prayer or in thoughts which relate to Me, you can also be certain that you will not think and act in opposition to My will, because then I will bless your every action and your souls will mature.... Hence you should view whatever confronts you every day as My direct action on you, because I direct all threads, I start relationships, I bring those together who shall serve Me and seize every opportunity to guide you humans into truth, who sincerely desire it.... This is most important in the last days, because passing the test of volition, which will determine your future fate, entirely depends on the truth. Sparks of light will flash on earth and tear the dark night apart, yet only few people will ever strive for them,

the majority will be content with the night and flee the light.... But there will also be deceptive lights causing confusion as their light is short lived and plunges people into even deeper darkness than before.... But where there is desire for light the darkness will lift and people will find their way into the light of day....

You, who ask for it, shall all become enlightened, and need only ever take notice of where the light is coming from.... If its radiance is bright it will make you feel good, you will be able to penetrate the darkness and be happy with the light which shines for you.... Deceptive lights, however, will confuse you, you will not be able to find complete understanding and therefore feel uneasy, if you are interested in the pure truth.... if you genuinely just want the pure truth.... But I know My Own, and thus I can speak to them, and they will recognise the Father's voice, and as soon as I can speak to them Myself they will be saved for time and eternity.... And thus it is only important that you humans do not walk any path alone without first praying for My guidance. Because this prayer guarantees My protection and My help when you are still too weak and inexperienced to differentiate between true and deceptive light by yourselves. But I will place the right thoughts in your heart and then you will always live in truth, because you are seeking it....

I can prepare vessels for Myself anywhere, which fulfil all conditions and thus allow the 'working of My spirit' within them.... And anyone with an awakened spirit also knows whether and when I speak Myself, because My sheep know My voice.... And when I Am able to send revelations to earth I will also take care of their distribution.... But My adversary will do the same by also trying to communicate with people who are gullible and facilitate his actions, and he will also try to spread error and find people to help him.... Nevertheless, the truth will shine like a brightly radiating light, whereas the adversary will only be able to ignite deceptive lights which will merely increase but not disperse the darkness.... But people's free will has to be upheld, and this free will must sincerely want the truth and request it from Me Myself....

Amen

## Process of the Word-reception....

**BD No. 8482**  
**April 29th 1963**

**Y**ou must not grow tired of standing up for the truth, time and again I say this to those who may receive the pure truth from Me, whom I Myself have chosen to serve Me as a vessel into which the outpouring of My spirit can flow.... These are characterised by a plain and simple way of life, by their genuine nature and humble attitude towards the greater than great gift of grace they receive.... For the pure truth cannot endure any unusual side effects.... the recipient of the truth will be just as clear and pure as the truth which originates from Me, even though he need not be a Saint in order to serve Me as a vessel. For only rarely will a person on earth attain the degree of perfection for which he could be called saintly.... But he will be able to show certain prerequisites which allow for My extraordinary working within and in aid of him.... The Word-reception will therefore always take place in a most natural way, without strange signs or happenings, and the person himself will always firmly have his feet on the ground, he will not demonstrate any kind of ecstasies or raptures.... He will simply hear My Word and write it down in order to preserve it for future generations. Anything which appears sober and clear to other people's eyes is also suitable to appeal to those who are still living in the midst of the world, and especially these shall be persuaded to turn their eyes to spiritual spheres. They gladly dismiss everything of a psychic nature but they must nevertheless form an opinion about that which is offered to them in this way.... because they will have to acknowledge an extraordinary power since the results stand up to firm scrutiny. And anyone who is seriously willing to examine will truly feel a great spiritual blessing, for he himself comes subsequently in possession of the most delectable that can be offered to him on earth: he comes into possession of the truth, which can only come forth from Me as the Eternal Truth.... And although this natural process only finds little credence despite its explanation, it does not exclude the fact that many people pay attention to spiritual transmissions which exhibit **unusual** side-

effects, thus they look for and allow themselves to be deluded by a framework whose brilliance intends to obscure the poor quality of content.... However, only the content is important, and in order to convey the pure truth to earth, which is the most delectable content of a vessel, I chose the most insignificant vessels.

Nevertheless, one prerequisite has to be in place: a strong will, for they must defend the spiritual knowledge against My adversary's every onslaught and therefore they have to be so devoted to Me that they will constantly receive My strength as to be able to cope with their task. And since an ability of judgment is simultaneously conveyed to them with the truth they will always be capable of recognising misguided teachings and of confronting them with the pure truth.... And only like this is it possible to spread true spiritual knowledge on earth, which originated from Me directly.... The fact that My adversary tries to be equally active during the last days before the end means that he is also grooming vessels for himself by encouraging people to listen to spiritual influences sent to them from the psychic world and that he tries to gain these people by disguising himself as an angel of light, by making people feel secure in the belief that they are being addressed from the highest spheres. It would not be a danger for the souls of fellow human beings of good will as long as they are prepared to accept good advice.... Yet his only intention is to prevent people from handing themselves over to Jesus, Who alone can bring salvation for their souls.... He wants to stop people from releasing themselves from their immense guilt of sin, and no means is too evil for him to achieve his aim, hence he will also avail himself of My Words in order to mislead people and to be believed by them.... He will stop at nothing, and it requires immense love for Me and one's neighbour that his activity will remain without influence on a person.... And this requires My countermeasure again by prompting My bearers of light to step forward with the truth and to provide clarification wherever possible so that people will not fall prey to error, so that they will not get caught in his nets of lies.... so that they will not bypass Jesus Christ, Who alone is Saviour and Redeemer of humanity and Who has to be called upon for forgiveness of sin, so that earthly life is not lived in vain and the human being will still find redemption on earth.... Time and again the significance of the knowledge about Jesus and His act of Salvation has to be presented to you, and this can only be accomplish by the pure truth which is directly conveyed to earth by Me. It is, in fact, a light bearer's most important task to inform the human race of this and to do everything in his power to spread the truth.... And everything will be done by Me, too, in order to support your work for Me and My kingdom.... For humanity still lives in profound darkness and bright light shall be given to those who desire it, who long for Me and the truth....

Amen

### **Activity of demonic powers disguised as angels of light....**

**BD No. 8484**

**May 1st 1963**

**Y**ou shall be fighters for Me and My kingdom, and thus you will also have to stand up to My adversary's onslaught .... But you will not fight alone, you will have Me as your commander and truly, I will lead you to victory, for he will be unable to bring you down since you fight with My strength and as My messengers. My might is certainly superior, you just have to utterly and completely entrust yourselves to Me to come into full possession of strength when you need to resist him. Thus you need not be at all afraid, no matter what form his approach takes. He hides himself behind many disguises and will always try to scare My Own, but he will not succeed when I Am asked for protection.

But you should know that I do not speak with two tongues.... I will not give one person this and another person a different teaching and explanation, and thus two masters have to be at work where conflicting spiritual teachings occur.... But I know every person's heart, I know his attitude towards Me, His eternal God and Creator, and I therefore also take possession of the heart which completely entrusts itself to Me, and guide the person on all his journeys through life.... If you could see to what extent My adversary's kingdom has spread and with what weapons he fights in order to gain

supreme control during the last days, it would no longer surprise you that so much wickedness reveals itself and that the dark world fights the pure truth in every possible way. I can only ever tell you to trust Me by completely handing yourselves over to Me and allowing Me to take care of you....

And do not let satanic activities deter you.... For I will prove to you that My might is greater and will show him his limitations too when the time has come.... You should believe that there are also strong connections between the spiritual realm and earth and that the adversary is particularly busy due to disguising himself as the brightest being of light, which he is able to do because the state of each person's soul itself gives him the power for it. You don't know these demonic forces who will do anything during the last days in order to pull people into ruin.... But anyone who stays close to Me truly will not need to fear these forces.... even if they tried everything to worry the soul which is devoted to Me.... Many bad spirits are also embodied on earth during the last days who serve their master as messengers from hell and cause much spiritual harm.... They, too, are granted freedom, for they also could find salvation from an eternally long state of torment if they would accept salvation from Jesus Christ during their earthly life....

These are demon-possessed souls whose time of embodiment as human beings has come, but who are still wholly satanically minded and do not stop their resistance, they are still totally subject to the adversary's influence and are fine accomplices to him. They believe to spread light but constantly try to extinguish it. They are in profound darkness and cannot escape from it.... and yet they have to travel their earthly path with freedom of will, which can just as well bring them salvation.... These demonic spirits will also try to mislead everyone who voluntarily belongs to Me.... But I Myself will always stand between them and you, for they don't like Me and take flight to avoid the light.... Therefore you need not fear them; nothing can harm you as long as you entrust yourselves to Me, and My increased flow of strength will enable you to fend off every onslaught. You may not be touched by them because I Myself will protect you from every harm and danger and because you work for Me and therefore can also always rely on My help....

Amen

## **Jesus' life before His teaching ministry....**

**BD No. 8486**

**May 3rd 1963**

**I** will always educate you in all truthfulness, as soon as you desire it.... And I will also always answer the questions that arise in you, because you only desire the answer for the sake of truth.... that is, you would like clarity where various opinions prevail.... If I give you the instruction to spread the truth, you shall also always receive an explanation, no matter what it is: The earthly path of Jesus, the man, can no longer be verified, only by spiritual means can you humans be informed as to how and where Jesus spent the years which preceded His actual work as a teacher.... Even so, it is certain that he lived a very simple life with His family and that He always remained reticent even within the circle of people who frequented His parent's house.

He kept away from all festivities, as well as larger gatherings; He always kept Himself to Himself and inwardly matured as a result of His exceptionally helpful attitude towards His needy fellow human beings.... For His heart was full of love and this love increased His wisdom, knowledge revealed itself to Him so that He clearly recognised everything.... even though in the beginning this inner light came to Him in a flash only to withdraw again for a while, and then He spoke and thought like everyone else again, yet in His knowledge He was far more advanced than His contemporaries. However, He refused to accept instructions from people....

You humans may well believe that love is the best teacher and that someone.... who correctly develops his love .... will gain inner knowledge which can never be offered to him so comprehensively by another person.... You should know that Jesus' soul had come from the kingdom of light, that it had indeed forfeited the light during its life on earth but not the love within

itself because, as a purest being of light it was illuminated by My eternal Fatherly love.... As a human being the light of love could not shine in abundance, because His fellowmen would have been unable to endure it, yet in Jesus the man it glowed on and revealed to Him all knowledge, on account of which He soon recognised humanity's immense hardship and His mission and consciously prepared Himself for this....

But you also know that He already preached in the temple as a boy.... that He gave answers to the scribes which took them aback.... Thus it testifies to the fact that He already possessed knowledge as a boy which He was not taught by people but which was caused by the bright flame within Him.... His love grew ever stronger and thus His wisdom increased.... and the Pharisees and scribes already treated Him with hostility because He wouldn't allow Himself to be taught by them, instead He stayed away from every school....

No records survived for future generations about the time between His sermon in the Temple and the beginning of His actual ministry, and therefore many different assumptions and descriptions are being advocated, as worked out by human intellect.... The reason why no records exist is because Jesus' life proceeded quietly in His parental house, because He seemed to have lost all divine abilities during this time, He stepped out of public view and led a very secluded life and, as a carpenter's son, also worked in His profession as such.... Nothing extraordinary happened to Him, for during these years Jesus had to mature as a 'human being' because He wanted to exemplify to people the way of life which leads to full maturity, to perfection....

Throughout this time His life was quiet, He did not possess any remarkable abilities, in fact, He gave the impression of a simple-minded person, because He withdrew from all people and only ever gave short answers and even the usual worldly knowledge seemed unfamiliar to Him.... Most of all He avoided contact with those who belonged to the Temple and whose task it should have been to provide spiritual guidance to people.... And so, soon there was no-one in His environment.... not even His close relatives.... who were still convinced that the once so extraordinary child had a divine mission....

This time of Jesus' life on earth had been especially grievous, for what was no longer externally visible was nevertheless deeply hidden within, it is just that Jesus had to deal with it Himself, He had to come to terms with everything as a human being, He had to fight as a man against all inner cravings and passions which besieged His body just like all other people.... He had to suffer and fight and mature through being of service.... For by virtue of His love, which emanates wisdom, He soon realised all correlations and He knew that He Himself first needed to attain the degree of maturity which would enable Him to accomplish His mission....

And He covered this process of development in silence and solitude as a plain carpenter's son.... Who did not leave His hometown, Who often merely looked for solitude for the purpose of attaining inner maturity by withdrawing into remote regions, by climbing hills and frequently staying alone for days, only in contact with His God and Father and remaining in prayer for strength and fortitude for that which was ahead of Him, which He often saw before His eyes in great detail and which plunged Him into dreadful states of fear. During these times He turned to Me in search of help.... And I was with My Son, I gave Him strength and granted Him increasingly brighter realisation, so that He time and again offered Himself to complete the work which was intended to bring humanity salvation from sins and death....

However, the notion that the man Jesus acquired more profound knowledge through association with philosophers and teachers in foreign countries is completely misguided.... Who else could possibly have taught Jesus better than I Myself.... But I Myself dwelled in Jesus, the human being, as a result of His boundless love.... It is an absolutely absurd idea that Jesus would have needed instructions from another person.... in order to then be able to undertake His teaching ministry on earth in His country of origin.... If you humans have proof that I Myself convey the truth to earth providing specific preconditions exist.... how much sooner was Jesus therefore able to be taught by Me directly, after all, His love and total devotion to Me surpassed all of you.... Only someone who

has no idea as yet about the consequences of a life of love, can make such allegations that Jesus had acquired the knowledge in other countries in order to appear as a teacher, that He had to visit other people in order to study their doctrines....

That which I evidently allow to happen to a simple earthly child: that I convey to it through the spirit the pure truth from above, you humans must truly grant the man Jesus as well, Who descended to earth in order to let Me Myself speak through Him to you, Who really did not need any teachers, instead, He accepted the most profound wisdom from Me directly and through these instructions became suitable to teach and to impart the pure truth to His fellow human beings.... And now you can also accept these very Words of Mine as purest truth, after all, it is My will that you should not live in error and that you shall receive an explanation where you yourselves are still lacking knowledge.

Most of all, it concerns the fact that you humans gain a clear impression as to Who Jesus essentially was and why He came into the world and grew up in the humblest and poorest circumstances.... For although He was as human as anyone else, He nevertheless proved to people that every person can develop the highest spiritual abilities in himself and that the knowledge He possessed and imparted to people came from within Himself.... but that He never had the need to be educated by others or to take notice of doctrines, since everything was, after all, known to Him, otherwise He would not have attained the highest perfection on earth which resulted in complete unity with Me, so that He became as One with Me.... in Whom I Myself became a human being in order to redeem you....

Amen

## **False Christs and prophets....**

**BD No. 8487**

**May 4th 1963**

**B**eware of false Christs and false prophets.... I warned you about those when I lived on earth because I knew of My adversary's activities, of his snares and unscrupulous machinations whereby he tries to pull you humans into ruin. He is using all means, and this especially during the last days in order to increase the darkness in which humanity languishes. There will be people everywhere who claim to be knowing and initiated into the secrets of creation, who demand people's recognition and faith in their spiritual experiences and who are but My adversary's tools, because they support and spread spiritual knowledge which completely contradicts the truth. False Christs and false prophets will appear in large numbers.... They will all wear the cloak of divine messengers, they will all claim to possess knowledge and to be in contact with the highest representatives.... They will pretend to be messengers of light and yet walk in profound darkness themselves, and therefore they will only ever spread darkness amongst their fellow human beings. They cannot emanate light because they don't possess light themselves, yet their mannerisms are so self-assured that people do not dare doubt the divine mission of those who, nevertheless, in reality work for My adversary. But only people who live in truth themselves will be able to recognise this and they, in turn, will be described by them to be false prophets.... And it will be difficult to convince oneself of the true prophets' divine mission, yet it is not impossible.... The fact that true prophets exist is proven by My warning against false prophets....

However, you need only ever seriously desire not to fall prey to the latter and truly, you will also know whom to turn to. For My messengers will bring you a message which will touch your soul in a comforting and helpful way, which will affect you like a nourishing meal and refreshing drink, which you will continue to desire and thereby become noticeably strengthened for your earthly life's path. Whereas the alleged knowledge conveyed to you by wrong teachings cannot convince you of the truth and does not result in any illumination or stimulation of your soul.... It is and remains barren knowledge which you will find barely credible and of little use to you. It is more likely to cause you dread and fear because you are unable to detect a loving God therein, Who behaves like a



Father with His child. False prophets will never be able to offer people pure truth, and the adversary's only intentions are to undermine the truth, to entangle people in error. His most eager endeavour consists of withholding from people the truth about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, about God's human manifestation in Jesus, or to confuse their thoughts such that they won't take the path to the cross and thereby their earthly path remains unsuccessful for their souls.... And no means is too evil for him to use, because Jesus defeated him through His crucifixion, and he is trying to regain the fruits of His victory again.... Souls who turn to Jesus are lost to him; consequently he will try to give an entirely wrong description of Jesus so that they do not see any reason why they should take the path to the cross. The truthful portrayal of the act of Salvation also has a redeeming effect, and this means that My adversary will lose his followers, what he tries to prevent by cunning and trickery. And you humans can truly and easily recognise every false prophet yourselves by the fact that he withholds the knowledge of the Salvation through Jesus Christ from you, and thus you are entitled to dismiss him as a 'false prophet'.... And especially during the last days you can notice increasingly more often that most diverse descriptions of spiritual subjects are given by those who present themselves as prophets of truth. Yet in one instance they all agree, that the salvation through Jesus Christ.... the sacrifice on the cross by the man Jesus to redeem the immense guilt of sin.... is doubtful, because the belief in this signifies a loss of followers for My adversary and he does not want to lose them....

Jesus Christ has been argued about for centuries, because time and again false prophets arose who had already proven their affiliation to My adversary and were influenced by him to act against Jesus.... Although they were unable to completely dispute the earthly life of the man Jesus and thereby remove the knowledge of him entirely, the real purpose of His earthly existence.... His redeeming mission.... was repeatedly portrayed as a misguided teaching which removed people's hope of ever being released from their guilt of sin unless they themselves made

Amends.... unless they thus believed these false prophets. Yet no human being will ever be able to release himself from his immense guilt of sin without the help of Jesus Christ; no human being will ever succeed in perfecting himself by his own strength without Jesus Christ, because the original sin absolutely prevents this.... Hence 'self-redemption' is impossible, irrespective of how sincerely it is aspired to, because the human being's will is too weak and would fail time and again.... Regardless of how you are instructed.... if Jesus Christ is not portrayed as the Son of God and Saviour of the world, in Whom I embodied Myself, you are not taught the complete truth, and you will not become eternally free, since only truth will set you free. And I Myself transmit this truth to you, I Myself, your God and Creator of eternity, the greatest and most perfect Spirit in infinity.... I transmit the revelations to you directly and guide you into truth, because I want to give you the light of awareness again, which you once gave away voluntarily and which will be returned to you providing you willingly accept it, providing you let yourselves be taught by Me and surrender to Me with love, thus also fulfilling My will.... providing you change yourselves to love and accept your original nature again in which you were happy beyond description. Only One can promise all this to you, and only One can help you to achieve it, and this One is Jesus, Who is completely merged with Me, thus He and I are one.... God from eternity to eternity....

Amen

**Gift of grace before the end.... Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 8494**

**May 12th 1963**

**I** will pour out an abundance of grace in the last days before the end, for people are in need of it; they require much support in order to still be able to cover the last stretch of their earthly path successfully. And many people will even have to be guided onto the right path first and they, too, will require help for this, for they are still on the path into the abyss and have to be called back and guided correctly. Every means used by Me before the end is a means of grace, for people themselves do nothing to prevent it, they travel their earthly path indifferently and therefore don't

deserve any help, since they still rather resist than accept help. Yet I love all My living creations and don't want even one of them to go astray.... I don't want them to languish in a wretched state for an infinitely long time again.... And this is why I will temper justice with mercy.... I will leave no stone unturned to save them before the end. And I also know what will help every individual person; I know what is suitable to guide him onto the right path. And this is what I will use without, however, compelling the human being's will, for he has to make a free decision. But it will be made easy for him, for the means of grace will be brought to him so visibly that he will also be able to recognise them as such.

Time and again the human being's attention is pointed to the spiritual kingdom.... Time and again he is approached by death in some form or other, he experiences it in his surroundings by having to let go of people who are very dear to him, and he hears of various kinds of death. He will always be reminded of his own fleeting nature and can then reflect on thoughts about what comes after death.... His thoughts will be directed towards the spiritual kingdom, since they often also follow the deceased and thus give rise to such questions as: Where are they now? Have they completely ceased to be? Or is there a prospect of meeting again?.... And then time and again spirit guides, to whose protection people are entrusted, will intervene by trying to influence them and giving them an explanation.... They make it possible for such people to receive knowledge of My Word, which is directly transmitted to earth, or they let them come across books which will offer them clarification, they do everything to direct their thoughts to the kingdom which is their true home and which they will enter when they pass away from this world.... And the departed, too, exert an influence from the beyond by constantly entering their thoughts which, to a certain extent, will establish a connection from the spiritual to the physical world. My measure of grace is inexhaustible and everyone would be able to take advantage of it, if only they were willing to do so.

That is why I let My Word be heard, for whoever hears and accepts it will truly make use of the greatest gift of grace which certainly will also bring him the right result, which will help his soul to mature and let him reach his goal while he is still on earth, so that he will find Me and enter into union with Me, which then will also assure his perfection.... For it is important that the human being establishes his bond with Me before his soul leaves the body, before the hour of departure from this earth has come.... As soon as he has recognised and acknowledged Me he will not get lost, for then he will take the path to the cross, to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, he will recognise Me in Him and thus will also have taken the path to Me. And then he will have been saved from the adversary for good, for Jesus Christ will deliver him from his bondage; Jesus has taken his guilt upon Himself and opened for him the path to the Father.... Jesus and I are one.... To realise this is the guarantee of return for the once fallen spirits to Me, and for that reason I will always provide people with the information through My Word, that is why My Word is the greatest and most effective gift of grace which I can still offer humanity before the end, and blessed is he who accepts it, for he will truly not go astray anymore.... There is not much time left, and the battle for the souls is fiercely waged on part of the darkness.... But I, too, Am fighting for you, My living creations, and I will help you, so that you, who will settle this battle, will make the right decision, so that you will take the path to Jesus Christ, in Whom I became a human being Myself in order to redeem you.... Make use of this immensely merciful act of Redemption through Jesus Christ and, truly, you will be victorious and delivered from the one who wants to destroy you....

Amen

**Explanation about re-incarnation.... Jesus and Salvation....**

**BD No. 8495**

**May 13th 1963**

**I**t is completely misguided to assume a return to earth in order to atone for the guilt of sin, although God's law of divine justice demands compensation for all guilt.... Yet there are truly many possibilities open to Me, so that one day all guilt will surely be redeemed and the being can be admitted into the kingdom of light and bliss again, which is closed to it in the state of guilt.

The kingdom of the beyond, into which the soul enters after the death of its body, corresponds to its degree of maturity, hence it can either stay in utter darkness or in brightest light and as a result its fate will either be an agonising or a glorious one.

And both the torments as well as the splendours are indescribable and impossible to explain to you humans, and therefore the torments.... thus the fate of the unredeemed, sinful souls, can be dreadful and the soul consequently often suffers beyond imagination for its guilt or for the sake of its guilt, thus with its suffering it also makes

Amends for much of its guilt. And its state of suffering can last an infinitely long time if it is incorrigible, if it refuses to accept advice from the spiritual guides who want to help it out of its misery. For it cannot enter the kingdom of light until it has redeemed its guilt.... as far as it concerns the sins it has committed on earth....

But since the original sin of its apostasy from God is far greater and this guilt can never be redeemed by the being itself, the human being on earth or his soul in the beyond irrevocably has to find Jesus Christ, for **He alone** is able to deliver it from this guilt for which He died on the cross.... Without Jesus Christ the soul will never be free from its guilt, even if it languishes for ages in the darkness of the beyond.... Thus it has to call upon Jesus for mercy, for forgiveness of its guilt, and time and again its spiritual helpers will try to persuade it to seek salvation in Him, Who sacrificed His life for this guilt.

And if the soul hands itself over to Him, then its original sin as well its guilt of sin committed on earth will be redeemed.... Then it will be free from all guilt and for the sake of Jesus' blood will be accepted in the kingdom of light and bliss.... If, however, the soul is so obstinate that it will not turn to Him despite all efforts by the beings of light trying to help, it will descend ever lower, its torments will be immeasurable, and if it still doesn't succeed in lifting itself up from hell.... which even then is still possible with the light beings' help.... it will have to take the path through the works of creation again in order to sooner or later reach its goal after all.... Yet **this** return to earth is not the soul's re-incarnation as you humans assume, and it is also all but desirable, because once again it is an infinitely long state of agony for the soul, having been dissolved into the tiniest of particles, until it reaches the stage of a human being again....

You humans have to be told time and again that you will never be released from your guilt without Jesus Christ. This is why Jesus' act of Salvation is so significant, because He alone is the gate to the kingdom of light.... For even if your immense torment in the beyond makes

Amends for the guilt of sin which you committed on earth.... you will nevertheless be unable to enter the kingdom of light without redemption from your **original sin** by Jesus Christ.... And similarly, even a repeated life on earth would be of no use to you, because you would add new guilt and first have to find Jesus, Whom you can also find in the beyond.... hence you don't need to return to earth again....

Time and again I draw your attention to this misguided teaching, because you thereby also devalue the act of Salvation, because by way of this misguided teaching you try to convince your fellow human beings that you are able to remove the guilt by yourselves, and thus you bypass Jesus, but without Whom you can never be delivered from your original sin, which cannot be redeemed even through the greatest agony on earth or in the beyond. Let yourselves become convinced of the importance of taking the path to the cross, and don't deceive yourselves with false hopes by which you will only prolong your unredeemed state and languish for an infinitely long time in darkness, for He alone is the light Which descended to earth, Which brought you salvation from sin and death, if only you would voluntarily appeal to **Him** for forgiveness of your guilt, if only you didn't rely on being able to cope with your guilt in further earthly lives and through such belief only ever prolong the state of darkness and suffering, for without Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation you will never attain light, freedom and beatitude.... without Jesus Christ you will never be delivered from your guilt....

Amen

**A** person's greatest spiritual achievement during his life on earth is to hear God's voice within himself, for it is evidence that the divine order has been restored, the state the original being was in when it was created and in direct contact with its God and Creator, so that the being was able to hear His voice within itself.... However, as long as this being is still living on earth as a human being it should also improve its degree of perfection such that it will be able to **audibly** hear this divine voice within itself, for **this** requires a **high** degree of maturity which only few people reach on earth. Even so, the **mental** transmission of God's Word is proof of a person's diligent striving for maturity of soul, that he has established the bond with his God and Creator and thereby is capable of hearing the divine address.... The being's original state was a state of perfection which the being itself reversed into the opposite.... Hence the being lost the ability to hear God's voice by which the Supreme Being communicated with His living creation in the beginning.... And for as long as the being heard God's voice it was also abundantly happy.... because it was illuminated, it was aware of everything, it recognised itself as the living creation of a supremely perfect Being, and it was blissfully happy in this realisation.... When it lost the ability to hear His voice it also lost all realisation, it distanced itself ever further from God and lost all knowledge of itself, because it lost its self-awareness when, for the purpose of returning back to God, it was disintegrated and reshaped into manifold creations. All this is not known to the human being when he enters the earth as the last stage of his path of return to God.... But the knowledge can be conveyed to him, and this happens through inner communication, through his spirit, which, as part of God, is in contact with the eternal Father-Spirit, and which can inform the person from within as to what he originally was, what he is now and what he is supposed to become again.... And this inner instruction comes to him in the shape of thoughts as long as he hasn't attained the maturity of soul which is required to hear the divine Word.

However, the fact that he is allowed to gain this realisation at all, that it is conveyed to him through the working of the spirit within the human being, is such a tremendous gift of grace from God which should spur him to attain ever higher maturity and will also enable him to receive messages directly from God. The human being can mentally be introduced to the truth, to the correct realisation of all that which otherwise would remain hidden to him.... His thoughts can be guided such that they will come close to the truth and that the person will also be convinced that his thinking is correct.... But he can also be directly addressed by God if he has to fulfil a mission again: to convey the true information to his fellow human beings who lack spiritual knowledge.... Then the Word will sound audibly in him once more as it was in the beginning, he will be able to communicate with his God and Creator, he will be able to ask him questions and he will receive a reply and he, as well as his fellow human beings, will no longer live in darkness, a bright light will be kindled in them which will brightly illuminate the night in which all once fallen spiritual beings still live if they have not yet established an intimate contact with the eternal Source of light.... You all ought to know that you were once able to communicate directly with your God and Creator, you ought to know that you will always be able to restore the state to ask Him and receive an answer, but that it depends on you as to whether you shape yourselves such that you become worthy of direct communication from God, for you must enter the law of eternal order again which you once voluntarily left.... you must let the principle of love become dominant in you and through love you will unite with the One Who is Eternal Love Itself.... Once you are united with Him you will also hear Him, for His love is so profound that He constantly wants to please His living creations with His communication.... But then the return to Him will be assured, for the human being's desire to return to the Father's house which he once left of his own volition will become increasingly stronger, and His Word will be so powerful that the person or his soul will be unable to evade its influence.... And it will attain ever greater perfection until it has regained its fundamental nature

again, until it becomes that which it once was in the beginning.... an abundantly blissful being which will praise and extol God for all eternity....

Amen

## **The predetermined day of the end will be kept....**

**BD No. 8500**

**May 18th 1963**

**T**he day is not far away that My wisdom predetermined in order to cause a transformation on earth which merely serves a worldly inclined human race as a dwelling place but is no longer used as a spiritual place of education.... The day is not far away when My will shall implement an act which aims to achieve the complete transformation of the external shape of the creation work earth, which signifies the destruction of all life in, on and above the earth as well as all existing works of creation.... For My plan of Salvation has been determined for eternity and the time will be kept which I, in My wisdom, recognised to be necessary in order to create new maturing opportunities for the spiritual beings.... And you humans will not be able to persuade Me to abandon this plan or to grant you more time, for I know and have known for eternity humanity's spiritual state at this point in time, which is precisely the reason why a complete change is needed, a renewed transformation of all spiritual beings which are on the path of return to Me.... Consequently, My predictions that you should not count on a long time ought to be taken literally.... that you should not transfer the announced end to the future, for one day even the future will become the present, and this time has arrived. Moreover, you humans can see for yourselves by all the happenings in the world and around yourselves that people's spiritual low level can almost not be surpassed anymore, and therein you will also have to recognise the reason for a near end, for everything has become disorderly, the development of the spiritual beings has come to a standstill if it is not regressing....

Hence you are living in false hope if you humans believe that you can win Me over through prayer, even if I keep telling you that prayers have great strength.... But what you pray for is only ever a selfish prayer, because you are not prepared to surrender your earthly life, and therefore you only pray that I should preserve the earth so that you will not have to fall prey to the end as well.... Your prayer should only concern your fellow human beings' state of soul, you should only take care of your spiritual maturing and pray for each other and not appeal to Me for abandoning a final destruction, for this is needed for the spiritual substances which are still bound in the creation which, just like you, are entitled to ascend so that one day they will also be permitted become a human shell. But people forfeit their own right to be embodied on earth because they no longer take even one step upwards but are more inclined to strive towards the abyss again. A prolonged existence on this earth would be of no benefit whatsoever for these souls, instead they would even sink lower still, and they shall be prevented to do so.... which happens through a new banishment.... so that they will be wrested away from My adversary again, who had too much control over them as human beings in earthly life. You humans should only pray on behalf of each other that the souls will still release themselves from his control before the end.... Such a prayer of loving intercession for one of your fellow human beings will also reach My ear and be granted.... yet you will not succeed in trying to persuade Me to change My plan of eternity, after all, I know what is beneficial for all My living creations and what will help them to progress.

Therefore, anyone who wants to work for Me in My vineyard should take into account that the imminent end is a fact and thus be appropriately active on earth by preaching love and by also drawing all people's attention to the proclaimer of this divine teaching of love, to Jesus Christ, so that they will take the path to Him and under His cross and become redeemed from sin and death when the end has come.... Then they will either enter the kingdom of light or be placed onto the new earth where they will be assured of a paradisiacal stay which is already comparable to entering the kingdom of light, because people will have passed their test of earthly life and be free from guilt. And in order that many people will still reach this goal I continue to address them time and

again through you, My messengers on earth, who receive My Word directly and pass it on to wherever it will be faithfully accepted. And this speech will not cease until the end, for I know who is suited to hear My Word, who allows My ray of love to flow into his heart and also makes correct use of it. And they will testify time and again that the end is not far away, they will never cease to mention My plan of Salvation and constantly refer to Jesus Christ and His act Salvation.... Time after time I will also emphasise His great significance and refer people to Him, Who alone can deliver them from the fall into the deepest abyss. And anyone who is able to believe in an end will not fear it either, for his faith has come alive through love and a person who lives in love will always also have the strength to defy all onslaughts which will still confront him in the last days.... For love itself is strength, because love connects the human being with Me, the Eternal Love, and thus constant strength flows to him from Me. And truly, none of you need to fear the end if only you would make the effort to live a life of love.... Humanity, however, is lacking love and is therefore descending ever deeper and thus causing the end itself.... as I recognised for eternity and therefore My plan of Salvation will be implemented, as it was proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

**Time indication.... (Continuation of no. 8500)**

**BD No. 8501**

**May 19th 1963**

**Y**ou will never receive any indication in regards to time, because it would only have a damaging effect on your soul if you exactly knew when a prediction will take place. You should certainly take notice of it because I want you to prepare yourselves, because I want to admonish and caution you.... admonish, so that you will eagerly work at improving your soul and caution, so that you will not become complacent, which you will bitterly regret one day. This is why I inform you of future happenings and indeed pointed forthcoming events out to people since the beginning of this period of salvation, for the idea of approaching them shortly should encourage you to live in accordance with My will and thus fulfil your purpose of earthly life.... Yet the time when you should expect the announced events has never been specified, and this made you become half-hearted regarding these predictions.... You always assume that My predictions will fulfil themselves in the distant future.... But you fail to consider that time passes constantly, that you draw ever closer to this future and that one day even the 'future' becomes the 'present'.... Thus I once again predict to you that the end of this earth, the end of a period of Salvation, is soon to come. And I keep referring to it with increasing urgency because it seems incredible to you that you should live in this end time.... Once again I don't give you the precise time and will not do so until the end as not to compel your will....

Yet I one thing I will tell you, you don't have much time left, very soon the time will come when all My predictions will fulfil themselves and you should not rely on the fact that one day is like a thousand years to Me.... Even a thousand years eventually pass by, and thus even the period of Salvation in which you live will come to its end one day, for sooner or later a new period will have to start if only for the sake of the bound spiritual substances in the works of creation which shall continue their development.... And again I only say, you are on the verge of it.... But time and again I repeat these Words with such urgency that you should nevertheless start to think.... Time and again I try to attract labourers during the last days before the end because I urgently need them in view of the forthcoming event, I convey remarkable knowledge to you humans so that you learn to understand My predictions, so that you know the reasons on which My proclamations are based.... I do this because the end is very near and because you ought to believe that My Words will fulfil themselves.... Yet even now I cannot specify the time since I don't want to throw you into incalculable chaos.... For the knowledge of the precise day and hour would throw you into dreadful confusion but no longer result in any kind of maturity. I can only repeatedly and ever more urgently draw your attention to the fact that you must take the fulfilment of all predictions into account, that you should not rely on the fact that you yourselves will not experience them anymore....

No-one knows the hour of his death and neither will anyone know as to whether he will be taken by surprise by the announced end, by the immense work of destruction and its predecessor, the unexpected natural disaster, and whether he will have to live through everything that happens in the last days, for I keep telling you: You are on the verge of it, you don't have much time left and every day and every hour must take into account that I will extraordinarily manifest Myself through the elements of nature, and then you will also know that the end is no longer far away.... Therefore you should live in accordance with My will.... It will enable you to approach all events without fear.... You should only unite yourselves with Me through deeds of love, prayer and frequent thoughts and truly, your souls will not be harmed even if I prematurely call you back .... But I will also physically protect you if it is My will that you shall still serve Me until the end.... Yet never expect Me to disclose a time to you, for it would not be of any benefit whatsoever for you, who serve Me, nor for your fellow human beings whose state of maturity is even less suitable for such knowledge. Yet whatever knowledge you can possibly impart to your fellow human beings about the forthcoming events, about My eternal plan of Salvation and the Father's infinite love Who wants to save all His children before the end.... should be done by you, and thus you still carry out fruitful vineyard work for Me until the end.... For every soul which still finds deliverance is a gain for Me for which I will truly reward you....

Amen

**Distribution.... (Continuation of nos. 8500 and 8501)**

**BD No. 8502**

**May 19th 1963**

**A**nd wherever the opportunity presents itself to inform your fellow human beings about the forthcoming end and all preceding events you should speak up, so that no-one can use the excuse not to have heard anything about it. For I really still want to do whatever it takes to give people a small light yet, and thus I will also bring you into contact with those where there is still a small glimmer of hope that they will react by thinking about it and then observing for themselves what is happening around them. I try to direct all people's thought such that they, for once, would like know what they can still expect, if not in this life then in another, to which their thoughts will therefore be directed. The life which people presently live with purely earthly directed thoughts is by no means healthy for their souls, for the soul is meant to rise above all matter during its earthly life. But if the human being ties himself to matter it will signify for the soul a state of hardship, a state of hunger and of hopelessness of attaining its goal.... And this is why people's attention shall be drawn to the transience of all worldly things and, with good will, they can still utilise the short time by acquiring something of permanence for themselves even if the earthly body will cease to exist.... all I aim to achieve by constantly announcing the forthcoming end is that they will give account to themselves about the state of their souls, if they at all believe in a continuation of life after death.... Yet this very faith is missing, which is the reason for the enormous spiritual adversity during these last days. But don't let it put you off informing your fellow human beings again and again of what you were allowed to hear from Me.... You shall talk about the working of the spirit within yourselves as well as the contents of what is conveyed to you as My Word....

Tell them that they are in great danger of going astray for an infinitely long time if they don't diligently use the short time until the end in order to change their nature into love which, during the last days, does not show much love at all.... Tell them that they still have to take the path to Jesus before their death, that they have to carry their guilt under His cross and appeal to Him for forgiveness.... And you have to teach them the most important commandments: the commandments of love for God and one's neighbour.... on the fulfilment of which depends their state of soul on earth already and later in the spiritual kingdom.... You must pass on everything you hear from Me directly, always in relation to your fellow human beings' state of soul, so that they learn to understand it and also direct their thoughts to Me, Who will always help them if they pray for help. I convey this knowledge to earth so that people will have an explanation, even for what still lies

ahead of them and what I constantly announce, so that they will not be taken by surprise by the events, which will come without fail as I have always and forever proclaimed. For I still want to give everyone the opportunity to prepare themselves in order to then await the end without fear, which only needs to be dreaded by those who, as completely obstinate followers of My adversary, will be banished once more into the creations of the new earth.

Detach yourselves from earthly matter so that it will not become your shell again from which you no longer can free yourselves without help.... Believe that the end will come in not too long a time, for the low level has been reached, no spiritual change is possible on this earth anymore.... Only a total transformation of earth can also achieve a spiritual change, and in order for you to be permitted to experience this change on the new earth you must strive for a heartfelt bond with Me, so that I can count you to My Own who will remain faithful to Me even in the harshest battle of faith which is yet to be waged against you by My adversary.... so that you will receive strength from Me and persevere to the end.... And you will be able to enter a realm of peace and beatitude.... You will be allowed to populate the new earth where you will receive the reward for your steadfastness when you have to confess Me before the world.... Then you will have prevailed over this world and you will never need to fear My adversary again, for he, together with his followers, will be bound for a long time again....

Amen

## God requires a living faith....

**BD No. 8503**

**May 20th 1963**

Only ever believe in Me with a living faith, that is, don't be satisfied with words or other people's assurances but closely unite with Me in thought and speak to Me like a child speaks to its father, plainly and simply and full of childlike trust; always let Me walk beside you as your friend and brother, and tell Me everything that inwardly bothers you, always appealing for My assistance to help you reach perfection while you are still on earth. You should no longer lead a single life, you should always request My presence and feel it too, for every sincere thought draws Me to yourselves, and if you establish this bond with Me yourselves then strength will always flow to you as well, which you can use for deeds of love again.... thus through love you join with Me ever more closely. Hence anyone who does not exclude his God and Creator from his thoughts is also daily and hourly under His Fatherly care, and his earthly life will always proceed such that it will benefit his soul.... For anyone connected with Me in thought already leads a spiritual life, and his soul will constantly ascend....

But how many people spend their lives without considering their God and Creator, they only ever entertain earthly thoughts and just anxiously worry about their physical wellbeing.... And although they call themselves Christians because they belong to a religious organisation they only occasionally establish a relationship with Me, and this is not sufficiently alive in order to generate spiritual achievement.... Much has become a formality which, however, is only of value if it is carried out with a living faith, just as prayer is not what it should be.... a child's heartfelt dialogue with the Father; instead people are satisfied with empty words which don't come from the heart and are merely voiced by the mouth.

I, however, Am a living God, everything has to be truthful before Me, and therefore I want a living contact established by you with Me, but this also guarantees higher development and leads the soul to the goal. For would I leave a child or consider it poorly, be it spiritually or even earthly, once it has made heartfelt contact with Me, to whom I Am truly the Father it can unreservedly trust? But where this intimate bond is missing there still exists a broad gulf, the human being looks for Me in the distance, he speaks of Me as a Being Which is unattainable to him and Which he indeed acknowledges because of Its might which he cannot deny in view of the creations, who also admits to Its **wisdom** which is demonstrated to him through the creations, but who does not know anything



about the **love** of a God Who wants to be a Father to all living creations because he has not spent serious thought on the Being Who had brought him into existence. And as long as I Am merely the distant God for people they will live their earthly life without spiritual achievements, for they lack the flow of strength to travel the path of ascent which, however, requires the living creation's heartfelt connection to Me in order to enlighten him.

This is why every human being will achieve his goal if he is able to establish this close relationship with Me, if he expresses a living faith in Me through a constant desire for My presence.... And such desire will be granted by Me, and forthwith the person will no longer walk any path alone, I will always guide him, I will always direct his thoughts, and because I no longer meet any resistance the person will also completely enter into My will and improve himself ever more. Where I have found the entrance into a human being's heart My adversary will have lost his power, albeit he will still try everything to win him over for himself again, but My strength, which the human being constantly receives due to My presence, will resist him.

Just let your soul come to life, which will always happen when I can take effect on it Myself, when I can illuminate it with My strength of love, and you always enable Me to do this through a heartfelt bond with Me.... Then you will ask for Me, and the danger will have passed that the adversary can take possession of you, who will take flight from Me and is unable to besiege you so long as I Am present in you.... And you will soon not undertake anything, nor walk anywhere, without having asked for My blessing, and then you can also be certain that I will walk by your side wherever you go, that I will mentally instruct you and let My strength and light flow to you in abundance.... Yet all this is not possible when a person only mentions his God and Creator with his mouth without being inwardly urged to establish contact with this God.... His earthly life will not bring him much spiritual success unless he still changes his thoughts and actions, so that he will learn to recognise Me and then believes in Me with a living faith....

Amen

## **Ascension of Christ....**

**BD No. 8506**

**May 23rd 1963**

**T**he time of My visual existence for people on earth came to an end when I ascended to heaven.... For I had fulfilled the mission as a human being and finally gave My disciples and those who believed in Me as the Son of God a last sign which should strengthen their faith.... I showed Myself to them once more and demonstrated to them My Divinity by way of visibly ascending to heaven.... which they were only allowed to observe due to their strength of faith and which, in turn, should provide them with great strength for their further mission: to proclaim Me and My Gospel throughout the world.... No evidence can be provided for My ascension either, and yet it took place before the eyes of those who were completely devoted to Me. For My ascension no longer compelled them into believing, they had recognised Me and no longer doubted anything, but they had also been initiated into the most profound knowledge by Me and therefore I was able to ascend before their eyes as a last sign of My might and glory, which occurred and could occur visibly because I gave My Own exceptional strength for this experience. However, it was only a process which will be experienced by every soul that perfects itself on earth once it leaves its body and then enters spiritual realms in radiant light which, however, will remain concealed from the human eye. But it glides up into the kingdom which is its true home. Evidence of this should also be given to people even though it will not be acknowledged by still immature people who have not achieved any kind of spiritualization.

The ascension of Jesus will remain a myth to people as long as they have not penetrated spiritual knowledge, because something unusual had taken place which in fact only My followers were allowed to experience. However, it will no longer be doubted as soon as the human being's soul has acquired a certain degree of maturity where nothing will be disbelieved anymore due to the

realisation that nothing is impossible to God.... With Jesus' ascension the act of Salvation was concluded. I had descended to earth and returned to My kingdom again which I nevertheless had never left, for I was and Am everywhere, but I had taken abode in a human form so as to be visible to you humans, and therefore I also ascended visibly again in order to then always and forever remain visible to everything I created for the sake of its beatitude....

My Own stayed behind and felt lonely and abandoned as I disappeared from their sight, yet they were imbued by My spirit and clearly recognised their mission now, and they felt impelled by the spirit to carry out the task with which I sent them to all nations on earth. For this reason I let them experience the extraordinary event which was the final miracle on earth that completed My earthly progress.... For they needed much strengthening of faith since their contact with Me had, after all, resulted in a certain amount of dependence which they still had to overcome, and thus every one of My disciples time and again was able to recollect the final events in order to then do My will with wholehearted enthusiasm.... Yet I remained with them in spirit, and throughout their activity for Me they were frequently allowed to hear My Words which revealed My presence to them, so that their love for Me grew ever deeper and thus their knowledge increased to the same extent, and with it their ability to work for Me....

I had redeemed people's immense guilt of sin through My act of Salvation, and humanity had to be informed of this which could only happen again through human beings who themselves had experienced Me and My crucifixion.... Now they could proclaim the purest truth about this great act of compassion, and thus especially My first disciples were unusually strengthened and equipped for their mission, I had personally been able to teach and prepare them for their task in advance and I had extraordinarily strengthened their faith, although they kept their freedom of will. However, their love for Me and their way of life permitted My additional gift for their office, for the whole of humankind should be informed of this occurrence which had originated from the divine sphere for the sake of people and thus I required appropriate servants and messengers to spread this information. And these had to be able to support with full conviction what they were teaching.... Their love had enabled them to cope with unusual experiences and to eagerly bear witness of everything to their fellow human beings as well. But this knowledge of My act of Salvation will always necessitate a certain degree of love in order to be accepted and believed.... Yet a loving person will be infused by My spirit and guided into every truth, as I Myself have proclaimed....

Amen

### **Bearing suffering for fellow human beings....**

**BD No. 8508**

**May 25th 1963**

**I** will also give you an explanation as to whether you can bear suffering for your fellow man or whether every person must bear the burden himself which was assigned to him for the salvation of his soul.... You humans must consider that your soul is supposed to mature fully during your earthly life, that all still immature substances should spiritualise themselves, which happens through love or suffering, for this dissolves the layers which still prevent the light of My love from radiating into the soul. And at the same time such substances of the body which are still immature are also a problem for the human being by causing him all kinds of diseases and thus, with patience, love and in submission to My will, they should be calmed and therefore spiritualised which is, after all, your real earthly task, to help your soul towards the greatest possible level of perfection. And this spiritualisation of soul and body must be accomplished by every person himself, this work can never be done by someone else on his behalf, and one day he will be grateful to Me that, by way of suffering and adversity, I helped him gain perfection. Consequently you can understand that you should not really try to avert anything which can benefit your fellow human being's soul.... If, however, love is impelling you to offer yourselves to Me asking to bear your fellow human being's suffering then I will not stop you in your love.... It will be temporarily taken from the person and

placed upon you, and thus you raise your soul's maturity because you are willing to accept more suffering and are motivated by love to do so.

One has suffered for all of you in order to release you from the immense suffering you would have had to take upon yourselves as penance for your guilt of sin, which was the reason why earthly life is a valley of tears and suffering for you humans.... But now all you humans can turn to this One Who will also take your suffering upon His shoulders and help you carry it.... Whose substituted atonement was accepted by Me and to Whom you should go if your suffering weighs you down, and he will help you carry it or take it from you depending on what is best for you.

However, the love of a fellow human being who is willing to suffer on your behalf is very highly valued, and this love will also guarantee you a flow of strength, for love is strength which will noticeably affect the sufferer.... And if someone offers loving intercession for you who have to suffer, the strength of this love can so permeate you that you will no longer feel the degree of suffering.... that your pain and agonies temporarily disappear, and your souls benefit from the strength of this love.... and thus mature and become less sensitive to pain.... The degree of love always determines the benefit the sufferer derives from such a prayer of love for him. And since the maturing of the soul is the purpose of earthly life and there are many possibilities to achieve this, it should be recognised first and foremost and not be prevented. True love, however, knows why a person has to suffer and will help him endure and make it easy for him to accept God's will.... And then I will take the cross from him and his soul will have moved a step forwards again....

Love and suffering help the soul to reach the goal.... If a person still has a low degree of love then greater suffering often occurs in order to hasten his soul's purification.... But this purification of soul can never be achieved by another person's conscious suffering on behalf of the former. Every soul is responsible for itself, and every soul has to reach its own maturity, which happens through love and suffering.... And the degree of suffering depends on the degree of love. I will certainly answer the prayer of someone who offers himself to bear suffering on behalf of a fellow human being because he loves him.... I will let him partake in the pain which he then has to endure. Yet he endures it for the purification of his own soul.... he indeed relieves the other person of the suffering for the sake of love, yet it serves him for his own perfection, whilst his fellow human being must likewise take care of himself and his psychological state of maturity, even if he is temporarily released from his suffering. No labour of love remains without result, yet where and how it takes effect remains My decision, Who knows every person's state of maturity and whom I will always consider accordingly.... And I give to every person what he is able to bear, and it is enough that he calls upon Jesus, the bearer of the cross, if he deems his burden too heavy for him.... And as long as the human being lives on earth he has the option to reach the goal of perfecting himself through love and suffering.... through following Jesus....

Amen

**Re-transformation into love.... Spiritual spark....  
Outpouring of the spirit....**

**BD No. 8510  
May 27th 1963**

**E**very person carries the divine spark within himself, which is part of Myself, Whose fundamental element is love.... Hence a tiny spark of divine love is inside of you and is in inseparable contact with Me, the primary source of the strength of love.... Consequently, this spark smoulders within you when you start your life as a human being on earth, and you are able to fan it into a brightly burning flame of such radiance that nothing inscrutable can prevail in it, since this flame illuminates everything and is able to completely permeate a person, so that he will live in brightest realisation as it was in the beginning, when he came forth from Me as a ray of love and a supremely perfect being.... Everything that is intimately connected with Me is in full possession of light and strength.... This is why the only important thing in a human being's existence is to restore **this connection**.... which the being once voluntarily severed.... and precisely this is

made possible through this very spiritual spark, which is intended to establish the connection with the eternal Father-Spirit in order attain a state of brightest enlightenment and clearest realisation which, at the same time, is a state of strength and freedom. Anyone having kindled this divine spark within himself will never be able to go astray again, for he will then move within the range of My divine light of love, he will have become a vessel into which the flow of My love can pour, for love caused this spark to ignite. Thus, anyone who is lovingly active also establishes the bond with Me, because I Am Love Itself, because....'Whoever lives in love lives in Me, and I in him....' Love is the principle of divine order, only love is important in earthly life, for I Am Love Myself and if you want to reach Me then it can only be done by shaping yourselves into love and thereby becoming as one with Me again.... For your fundamental nature was love and it is only necessary for you to transform yourselves into your fundamental nature again.... for this reason I placed a spark of love into you, because you had forfeited love completely and without My support would never ever have been able to change back again, which I thus bestowed upon you by placing a part of Myself into you which is eternally connected to Me....

And now you should use your existence on earth to fan this spark into the brightest glow.... Then all imperfection will fall away from you, you will have escaped all unhappiness, spiritual blindness will give way to brilliant light, you will know everything again, for love itself is the light which will illuminate you and dispel all darkness.... Through love you awaken the spiritual spark in you to life, and you will have evaded the state of death which every form of heartlessness signifies for the once created living creation. Then My ray of love will be able to permeate you, and since I Am all-knowing you will also attain the state of knowledge, because you will have entered the state of divine order which guarantees brightest light and clearest realisation.... where you will become as perfect again as you were in the beginning. Do you still find it incomprehensible as to what is meant by the 'outpouring of the spirit'? Do you now understand that it is a completely natural process when the spirit instructs you from within? As soon as you establish a bond with Me through living a life of love I Myself will be able to work in you by helping you attain the realisation again which you once lost, which you voluntarily forfeited when you relinquished all love and resisted My illumination of love. To accomplish your task on earth merely means to change yourselves into love again, for which I gave you the opportunity by placing a tiny spark of divine love into you.... And therefore only love needs to be preached to you, for if you practise this you will also gain a complete understanding of the consequences which the activity of love will have.... The pouring out of the spirit will become a comprehensible concept for you and then you will also know what truth is and where and how you can attain it.... For everything originates from Me and only requires a connection with Me so that you can partake in it and become as perfect as your Father in heaven is perfect.... However, as long as you lack love your spirit will remain dark, it will certainly rest dormant within you as a spark but it will not be motivated into action which always requires loving activity. Therefore you can consider yourselves blessed if this information is imparted to you, if you accept it and then endeavour to live your life according to this knowledge.... that you let love flare up in you and thereby receive the life again which will last eternally....

Amen

**Are dissolved particles capable of suffering?....**

**BD No. 8511  
May 28th 1963**

**E**very being will forfeit its self-awareness again if it totally fails as a human being and can no longer escape the fate of a renewed banishment.... And this is the most dreadful thing that can happen, for although having been dissolved into countless minute particles it is no longer able to feel like a whole entity, as you humans assume, it nevertheless experiences inconceivable agonies, because the spiritual being, which was once created as a free entity and already had partially regained its freedom again as a human being.... is now constrained and experiences this constriction as dreadful torment. For My once emanated strength had been self-

aware beings, they had been able to live to the highest degree, thus they had not just been dead shells.... yet they became like that when they apostatised from Me.... When the spiritual substances became hard the actual life had escaped from it, that is, My strength, which gives **life** to everything in the first place, no longer permeated these shells.... And the dissolved minute particles will also remain without life as long as they cannot be illuminated by My strength of love.... The fact that these lifeless tiny particles can nevertheless be sensitive is incomprehensible to you humans.... In that case, however, they would never react when My strength of love tries to capture and enclose them so that the fallen spiritual substances can be reshaped into matter.... For even its resistance is a reaction which demonstrates that the spiritual substance feels a certain amount of pain and tries to put up a fight.... And the whole of Creation is in this state of torment, for it is subject to a law of which I Myself Am the Originator.... It is not free and has to subordinate itself to My law of eternity.... which is extremely painful for the spiritual substance which once was created as a free being.... However, would it not feel this agony, it would never ever be possible to change this lifeless state again.... You humans will never be able to understand this, but you should believe it, otherwise you would not need to fear a descent into the abyss and you would be completely indifferent as to what will happen to you after the death of your body. On earth you have your self-awareness again and are free up to a certain degree and yet not entirely happy as long as you have not found unity with Me by completely handing yourselves over to Me....

Nevertheless, as long as you are alive you can still attain the latter.... If, however, you lose your self-awareness again then you will also lose all freedom, your activity will be determined by My will once more leaving you unable to use any will of your own, you will be bound within deepest darkness without knowledge of your existence, because you will be dissolved and only perform those functions which your God and Creator has decided you should do.... And if you, in a mature state of soul, are one day able to view this long period of time in the state of compulsion, then you will also know about the inconceivable agonies your soul had to endure in the countless forms, and you will also understand why My love is constantly admonishing and warning you in order to spare you this appalling fate. For you cannot vanish again into nothingness, and because you are immortal.... albeit dissolved.... then that which remains will never be insensitive either.... You humans should only ever content yourselves with the information I convey to you as truth.... I want to rectify misguided assumptions like the one that the dissolved spiritual substances lack sensory perception, that its state is therefore synonymous with 'non-existence'. Then the process of development would not be a maturing until the state when it receives its self-awareness again as a human being, for all spiritual beings only redeem themselves by way of suffering and being of service, both before their incarnation as a human being as well as during their human existence.... It should not be forgotten that the being had burdened itself with tremendous guilt due to its past apostasy and that it will increase this guilt again if it does not make use of the last time of grace as a human being and descends again into the abyss. And although a complete redemption through the being is not possible, it will nevertheless have to make

Amends and suffer for as long as it is not released from this guilt through Jesus Christ's act of Salvation.... To accept Jesus' work of grace and compassion is the human being's task in his earthly life, and therefore he could easily ascend.... If he fails and rejects all help from above, if he descends again into the abyss, then it will also be understandable that his path of suffering will start again when the soul is dissolved again and the path through the creations starts all over.... And neither will the suffering come to an end until the immense guilt is, sooner or later, redeemed through Jesus Christ, when the human being's will is ready to take the path to the cross and to appeal to Him for forgiveness of his guilt.... And this great blessing is at the disposal of you humans on earth.... If you don't use it and pay no attention to it then your suffering will not come to an end, for you are very distant from Me, your God and Creator, and that always signifies lack of freedom, light and strength and consequently you will not be happy either....

Amen

**M**y presence is evident wherever My spirit is able to work, for My expressions through the spirit testify to Me, and only someone closely united with Me can hear this expression of the spirit. For it is the same as if a father speaks to his child, it can hear him because they are together.... So now, you humans will ask yourselves whether I address **you** too, although it does not happen directly.... when My messengers bring you My Word.... Yet even then will you hear the Father's voice, providing you wish to hear it.... For I will be present to those as well, even if they merely read My Word, since it can only affect their heart if it voluntarily opens itself and thus allows Me to enter, in which case the person feels addressed by Me, the Word comes alive in him, it is no longer the dead Word only heard by the ear but his heart accepts it and is happy to hear Me speak. And thus he is permeated by My spirit, for his spiritual spark has already been awakened to life or he would truly not recognise the Father's voice. Hence, all those people may hear Me who make contact with Me in thought even if they cannot hear My Word directly. But I also know to **whom** I can convey My Word, who desires to hear Me and who allows Me to speak to his heart.... For this reason I said to you 'I shall pour out My spirit over all flesh....' For everyone's spirit is enlightened who recognises Me Myself in My Word. Thus My spirit is able to speak to the spiritual spark within him, just as his thoughts will be right and truthful, because he is inwardly in contact with Me.... Yet all this presupposes love.... Without love every human being's heart stays closed to My speech, without love all knowledge remains dead for him, without love the human being cannot recognise the Father's voice, he only hears empty Words which mean nothing to him, and he will reject anyone who imparts such Words to him.... Only love is the key to the door of the heart through which I can enter, consequently I have to be present to the person who recognises Me and My Word and allows himself to be impressed by it. And I know people's hearts, I know where love has been kindled and where My presence is possible, because where love exists I Myself Am present....

Thus, a lovingly active person already has the most certain guarantee for My presence, because I Am Love Itself and therefore have to be where love is being practised.... And where I Am present I will express Myself.... This certainty should make all those of you happy who recognise Me in My Word, for you know that I Am present in you and that you therefore have already established the bond with Me, which is the meaning and purpose of earthly life, and that you have also passed the test of earthly life, otherwise you would be unable to recognise My Word as the Father's voice. And thus you know that My vineyard labourers' task of spreading My Word is extremely significant, for then I can be present in every person who accepts My Word from your hands and who recognises that the Word of his eternal God and Father is addressed to him. I speak to all of you, I speak to every single one of you, always according to your degree of maturity and love, and I guide you into truth, for only truth will be able to fill you with joy yet you can only receive it from Me, the Eternal Truth. This is why all those of you who come into possession of the truth from Me through My servants on earth, if you are unable to receive it directly from Me, may consider yourselves fortunate.... But you can always consider yourselves addressed by Me Myself, for I touch your heart, and the most certain sign that I Am present to you is the fact that you open the door of your heart to Me, i.e., that you long for My presence. And believe that with every Word you receive from My mouth strength will flow to you.... Your soul will spiritually benefit for My Word is not ineffective, it has to lead to spiritual progress because the strength of My love pours into your hearts and can never remain ineffective. Hence your willingness to hear Me, to receive My Word, is already a reliable guarantee that your soul has found the path back to Me, that it is maturing, because it longs for Me and My presence and thereby enables Me to provide it with everything it is lacking: that it will regain light and strength and freedom, which it once voluntarily forfeited.... I want to fill you with My spirit, as I have promised, and you will receive My Word which will guide you into all truth....

Amen

## The outpouring of the spirit.... Whitsun....

BD No. 8516

June 2nd 1963

Only after My crucifixion was it possible for Me to pour out My spirit, for prior to this no human being would have been capable of sheltering anything divine within himself, since humanity was still burdened by the original sin of the antagonism against God. My spirit, however, is the emanation of Myself, and no human being burdened by guilt could ever have been a recipient of this emanation, for the gulf which existed between what had become guilty and Myself was too deep.

But I, in the human being Jesus, have made

Amends for this guilt, and everyone who accepts My act of Salvation is now also able to prepare himself such that he can receive My illumination of love again, and that means that I Myself can take abode in the person and as evidence of My presence can also permeate him with My spirit.... Then his thoughts and intentions will be determined by the strength of the spirit, he cannot think and want something wrong as long as My spirit works in him.... For he completely consciously allows Me to work in him, he opens himself by intimately uniting with Me and thus enables Me to lower the light ray of My love into his heart which illuminates everything.... giving him the most bright and clear knowledge, so that the human being will emerge from his present darkness and be guided into every truth by My spirit, as I have promised.

This act of the outpouring of spirit, which took place in My disciples in full view of all people, had to be preceded by My crucifixion, My adversary had to be defeated first so that he would no longer be able to forcibly keep people in darkness but had to release those who turned to Me, who allowed themselves to be redeemed by Me, that is, who consciously acknowledged My great act of mercy and wanted to partake of it.... Thus death.... the immense spiritual darkness.... had been conquered for them, they were able to prepare themselves as vessels for the outpouring of My spirit.... Now they no longer experienced wrong thoughts, they recognised the truth and also fully consciously aspired to it, they emerged from the state of complete ignorance, they became enlightened.... My spirit permeated them, and now they also came closer to Me again, that tiny spark of spirit, which as part of Myself had rested dormant within themselves, aspired towards the eternal Father-Spirit to which it was inseparably connected. Very simply put.... the connection with Me.... having once been voluntarily discontinued by the beings, was restored again, and a being that was once more in contact with Me, the Eternal Light, had to be permeated by My light too, and its every thought can then only be right. He has to recognise the truth, and then the human being also has to uphold this truth, because he is urged by My spirit to proclaim the truth to all of his fellow human beings.... And this, too, was My first disciples' mission, whom the outpouring of My spirit enabled to go out into the world and proclaim the Gospel to all nations. They had to possess the truth themselves in order to pass it on, and even though during My years of teaching they had been instructed in the truth by Me, the outpouring of My spirit nevertheless had to take place first so that they then would brightly and clearly recognise their task and no longer be burdened by ignorance, for they were instructed through the spirit by Myself, Who stayed with them as I had promised.

And thus, time and again I will pour out My spirit upon people who want to serve Me, who prepare themselves as vessels into which My spirit can flow and who, like My first disciples, want to bring the truth to people in the knowledge that only the pure truth can help people in their immense spiritual adversity.... And My spirit will be effective in them so that the darkness will be dispersed and the people desiring to serve Me by assisting in the redemption of errant souls will think correctly again. No person can give what he does not have....

However, to you, My servants, I want to give abundantly, so that you can impart it again to your fellow human beings who urgently require your support, since they will not establish the

relationship with Me on their own.... Yet you, who know all correlations, can enlighten them and even now persuade them to their change their will. And you will always be able to receive spiritual knowledge in abundance, and at all times.... when you ask questions, they will be answered such that you will also be able to recognise the Provider, which you then should pass on.... for many people and countless souls in the kingdom of the beyond will ask questions and desire truthful answers.... they will be able to receive them from you, for I know all thoughts arising from the heart and will give to every person according to his task (comprehension).

And this is My working in you.... the working of My spirit, which the first disciples were allowed to experience for themselves after My ascension. They, too, had to be assisted by My love time and again, for in order to implement the task given to them by Me they required extensive knowledge, and without My obvious support they would never have been able to accomplish this task, for I constantly instructed them through the spirit. Thus they did not have to be afraid to be incapable of working as teachers or of spreading incorrect spiritual knowledge and were able to administer their office well.... they were able to proclaim the Gospel in accordance with My will....

And today, too, I give My last disciples on this earth the same task of taking the truth to people, which can only come forth from Me directly. For the earth is engulfed by profound darkness, errors and lies are so widespread that people have to muster an utterly sincere will in order to find the truth and then also to recognise it as such. But only through truth can they become blessed, because they can only learn to recognise and love Me when the pure truth about Me and My nature is imparted to them. And this knowledge, the pure truth, can only be imparted to them through My spirit, but it will also be clarified for you, because I love you and you only need to establish a heartfelt bond with Me through equal love in order to induce the spiritual spark in you, which is inseparably connected to the eternal Father-Spirit, to express itself.... Then I can speak to you Myself and place you into a state of cognition, and then you will also know what you have to do in order to achieve your goal.... the unification with Me.... while you are still on earth. For when I instruct you Myself you truly will be taught correctly, and then you will accomplish your task on earth for sure and change yourselves into love, you will adopt your fundamental nature again and be blissfully happy, as you were in the beginning....

Amen

**Truth is light.... Darkness the result of heartlessness....**

**BD No. 8519**

**June 5th 1963**

**H**e who seeks will also find, yet intellect alone will never be able to differentiate between truth and error.... His will to possess the pure truth has to come from the bottom of his heart, and then his heart will be able to separate truth from error.... There is widespread error in the world which means that one can indeed speak of dense darkness, for truth alone is light.... And it almost seems as if the truth would no longer be able to prevail but be overwhelmed by darkness.... But time after time it will penetrate again as a ray of light and enlighten a person who yearns for the truth. Yet it cannot be attained purely intellectually, otherwise clever people would indeed always have to have the truth and a less gifted person would be shut off from all light.... But coming into possession of the pure truth is determined by a different factor....

A heart has to be willing and able to love, then the light will ignite in the human being by itself, and then he will be able to distinguish truth from error.... He will avidly accept the truth and reject every inaccuracy. The fact that the earth is engulfed by profound darkness is due to people's heartless way of life.... Heartlessness is the equivalent of spiritual darkness.... Only love is the light which bestows brightest realisation, love awakens the human being's spiritual spark to life, and love emanates the light of wisdom. And thus someone with a heart that is willing to love will not fall prey to error either, his thinking will move within the truth for he is already connected to Me



through love, and then the light ray of My love can enter his heart and tell him everything he desires to know.

And only a loving person will actually ponder whether he is thinking correctly, whether he receives the truth or has fallen prey to error when he is offered spiritual knowledge.... For a heartless person couldn't care less whether his thoughts are right or wrong.... Yet only the human being who recognises and accepts the truth will be happy, for the truth will set him free and only then will he find the right purpose in his earthly life.... Only the truth will inform him about the meaning and purpose of his earthly existence, the truth will always provide inner peace, and he will find the goal worth striving for which he believes he has recognised in the truth....

Through truth the person will also come close to Me, he will recognise and strive towards Me, and he will regard every error to be against Me and reject or fight it. His earthly life, too, will only appear worth living to him when he has received truthful knowledge about all correlations and the human being's correct relationship to God, his Creator and Provider, and he will strive towards Him in the knowledge of finding beatitude which, as a human being, he is as yet unable to experience. Earthly life will also only appear meaningful to him when he is truthfully instructed about everything.... Darkness, in contrast, cannot make a person happy, and every misguided teaching is spiritual darkness which can never please a person but should be penetrated by a ray of light, which denotes truthful knowledge....

The person requesting truth is rich indeed, for he will receive it without fail, because I Am truth Myself and every wish for Me will be granted.... Nevertheless, it is very difficult to bring light into the profound spiritual darkness in which people live at present, precisely because people are blind and no longer able to even see a ray of light.... Their eyes have been weakened by deceptive lights and can no longer perceive a soft ray of light.... And they chase after these deceptive lights and get caught in ever greater darkness.... But they cannot be forced to accept the true light, being in darkness they have to yearn wholeheartedly for a ray of light, then they will also be illuminated from within and be so pleasantly touched by it that they will want to escape the darkness. And time and again I let the light shine to earth and I also know who desires the truth.... and truly, he will receive it, but first it has to be preceded by a genuine desire for it....

But every human will is free, and if he turns to the light he will truly not need to regret it.... If, however, he seeks darkness he will perish in darkness, for it will only ever lead into My adversary's domain, whereas truth will lead to Me Who can only be reached through truth, for truth gives you humans a clear idea of what you need for your soul, and thus truth is the path that leads to Me and to eternal life.... Truth is the light that emanates from Me and enlightens the heart of every person who lives with loves and wants to unite with Me, the Eternal Love.... He will reach his goal, permeated by light he will return to his Father's house....

Amen

### **God's protection from the adversary's temptations....**

**BD No. 8520**

**June 6th 1963**

**Y**ou can live your earthly life without worrying as soon as you have found Me.... as soon as you are united with Me through prayer and activity of love, for then you have voluntarily returned to Me and can never ever go astray again.... And even if you are confronted by temptations because My adversary keeps believing that he can win you for himself, you nevertheless need not fear these temptations because I will protect you from falling prey to them. For your voluntary dedication to Me has given Me the right to do so, but neither will I contest his entitlement to fight for the souls which are embodied as human beings in earthly life. However, you are not defencelessly at the mercy of these temptations, for from the moment you turn to Me I watch over you and protect you from falling. If you envisage your long development through the creations of earth which resulted in your embodiment as a human being in the first place, then you

will also understand that I support you in every way so that you will still reach the last goal, so that you will find unification with Me.... Admittedly, this can be more or less heartfelt, it can mean total fusion with Me but also not be quite so deep and intimate at first, and yet merely your will to belong to Me is already the decisive factor for Me, for then you establish the bond with Me which is also the guarantee that I will never let go of you again and then the adversary will have no more control over you....

And this heartfelt bond can only happen when the original sin has been taken from you because of your acknowledgment of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, for you will never take the path to Me of your own free will while you are still burdened by the original sin, because then My adversary will still have complete control over you. Your dedication to Me proves, however, that you want to be released from My adversary, and this already gives Me the right which is no longer disputable. For then you belong to Me, because you have emerged from the strength of My love albeit also through My adversary's will who used My strength to create you.... And everything that originates from My strength of love inevitably has to return to Me, for My strength, which was externalised by creating the being, will return to its primary source again. And you humans stand just short of this goal when you live on earth.... It is the last stage of the huge process of return, when the soul .... the once fallen original spirit.... embodied in a human being, should pass the final test of will.... to return to Me or to My adversary again, from whose power I had removed it until it was able to make a decision again as a self-aware being....

This is why the earthly existence as a human being is of such great significance; after all, it decides the soul's fate.... whether it will be eternally happy or have to languish in misery and torment for eternities again. Admittedly, it will reach its goal one day, but its free will can extend endlessly for the duration of its apostasy from Me, just as it can finish it within a very short time and return to Me into the Father's house, which it once left of its own free will. Time and again you should bear this great significance of your earthly existence in mind and seriously strive to reach perfection, to return to Me, and always establish mental contact with your God and Creator of eternity, so that I then will be able to catch hold of you and draw you to Me.... For I do not influence you against your will, and neither can My adversary chain you to himself against your will.... You have to make your own choice for Me or for him, and with this decision you determine your later fate. But if you remember My love and appeal to Me for My assistance with complete trust, then you will truly not be left defenceless at My adversary's mercy, but I will always stand between you and him and keep him at bay, and his temptations will lessen because you .... if you sincerely desire Me, will be surrounded by a bright shining light which My adversary flees because it gives evidence of My presence and he avoids Me because he is My enemy. He is no longer able to pursue you as soon as you entrust yourselves to Me with complete faith and thus unite with Me through activity of love and prayer.... as soon as you never keep Me out of your thoughts.... Then you will have passed your test of will, and you will also attain the last goal while you are still on earth, that you perfect yourselves with My help and My strength.... so that you are and will remain My Own for all eternity....

Amen

**God's Word will be heard eternally....**

**BD No. 8522**

**June 8th 1963**

**I** have promised to stay with you until the end of the world.... And My Word will be heard by you, My living creation, as a sign of My presence.... The connection between your God and Creator of eternity and you, His beings having emerged from Him, will remain forever.... My love for you will eternally express Itself by speaking to you, because since the beginning It found greatest pleasure in being able to be in touch with Its living creations through the Word, and because the happiness of all beings will also eternally consist of constantly receiving My strength of love, and this transmission of strength is expressing Itself through My directly imparted Word. I

reveal Myself through the Word.... I transfer My thoughts onto you and find My happiness by stimulating you to respond in kind, so that the dialogue between Father and child can take place, which in itself provides supreme beatitude....

The more perfect the being is, the more clearly it can hear My voice within its heart.... which has to be spiritually understood insofar as that the being is moving within brightest realisation, within the same will and the same thoughts as Mine, with Whom it is intimately united due to its perfection. Yet even a being with a lesser degree of maturity can still hear Me if, in awareness of itself, it establishes contact with Me.... Nevertheless, the degree of happiness will be higher or lower respectively, for once it is united with Me again.... the being will have come alive.... the state of death will have been overcome, which alone excludes the hearing of My Word.... But only very few people know that their God and Creator would like to speak to them and that they could indeed hear Him if they lived a way of life in accordance with His will. Only few people experience the happiness of a direct communication and enter into a heartfelt relationship with Him.... And if fellow human beings are given the knowledge of it they find it incredible and only laugh at those who tell them so....

Yet 'Heaven and earth shall pass away: but My Word shall not pass away....' And this promise of Mine, too, is usually interpreted differently in as much as you believe that the 'written Word' will be preserved unchanged.... Yet even for this it is necessary that My Word be repeatedly conveyed to earth because human will does not retain anything unaltered and the purity of the once spoken Word will not remain guaranteed.... But this promise of Mine has an even more profound significance still.... 'My Word shall not pass away....' My Word will always and forever be heard by the spiritually tangible beings, My Word will always and forever give evidence of the bond of all created beings with Me, My living creations may always and forever be able to hear Me, for their happiness rests in the fact that they will be spoken to by Me directly, that they will always know of My will and harbour the same will within themselves, that they may associate with their God and Creator like children with their Father.... that profound realisation, supreme wisdom and truthful knowledge will permeate them and make them infinitely happy....

And all this is only the result of the dialogue with Me through the Word.... If My Word could not be heard within all spiritual beings there could not be true life either, for only My Word is the life, the strength and also the happiness, or I would forever be a distant, inaccessible God for My living creations, with Whom there would be no reason to make contact and no effect could be recognised either.... 'I will be with you until the end....' You will not be without Me and My presence anymore.... unless you still belong to My adversary into whose domain I will not intrude, instead you have to turn to Me voluntarily. But as soon as you have separated yourselves from him and seriously strive towards Me, My Word will also be heard within you, albeit very quietly at first as the voice of conscience.... yet you will be able to hear it increasingly more distinctly if only you hand yourselves over to Me so that you are inwardly urged to speak to Me in thought.... Then you will also receive an answer, only that you will not recognise it as such at first but regard it as your own thoughts.... However, the more you withdraw from the world and look for Me, the louder My voice will sound in you, and the belief in My speaking to you can also enable you to consciously expect it....

**And you will hear Me....** It entirely depends on your soul's degree of maturity, it entirely depends on your degree of love, how you will hear Me and My Word.... And since you, as belonging to Me, are constantly ascending, My Word will not exclude you either.... I will be and remain with you and always and forever speak to you.... and you will become increasingly happier as a result of the constant dialogue with Me through My Word....

Amen

**C**onsider, you humans, that you are weak as long as your soul still lives on earth in the flesh, and that you therefore always have to request strength from Me if you want to reach your goal.... your perfection.... while you are still on earth. For only the strength from Me will strengthen your will, which is weak as long as the adversary can still influence a person because he is not perfect yet. Your determination especially will always be undermined by him, and I died on the cross for the sake of reinforcing your will, hence you must avail yourselves of the graces acquired on your behalf: strength and reinforcement of your will. And your weakness will always manifest itself **such** that you are not yet able to completely detach yourselves from the world.... Admittedly, you still live in the midst of the world and therefore have to do justice to all demands.... But there is a difference whether you just fulfil your duties or still want to enjoy earthly pleasures yourselves, whether your heart has already freed itself from worldly wishes or still has earthly longings.... For then your will to achieve spiritual perfection is still weak, its aim for Me and desire to unite with Me is not undivided.... You still make concessions and thus have to 'apply force'.... you must seriously try to accomplish detaching yourselves from the world and this requires strength which you have to request time and again, and which you will also always receive....

Hence it is crucial as to which direction your sincere will turns to.... towards Me and My kingdom or towards My adversary.... And again it is your degree of love which determines the choice of your will's direction, for a heart full of love will always find Me and My kingdom more desirable than the earthly world.... Therefore you should first examine yourselves as to how far you have overcome selfish love.... to what extent you are filled by **selfless neighbourly love**, for this is the **same** as love for **Me**, and only this love establishes union with Me.... not the mere longing for Me, which can be selfish love as well in order to gain the highest delights of blissful unison with Me.... However, the right love for Me is only demonstrated by unselfish neighbourly love. And only this raises the degree of love. As long as you still desire small pleasures for yourselves you should also try to give a little pleasure to your neighbour, yet without calculating earthly or spiritual advantages, but urged from within by the desire to give happiness and joy. Such selfless demonstrations of love will refine your nature, you will find your own happiness in giving pleasure because your love will grow increasingly stronger and at the same rate diminish your love for the world. And this is why you should seriously call yourselves to account as to whether you **love your neighbour as yourselves**....

Your perfection depends entirely on the degree of love you attain on earth, and you can only be called 'children of God' if you acknowledge that your fellow human beings likewise originated from the Father and you therefore also love them like one brother loves another and do everything for him that you would like to have done to yourselves. Always subject your neighbourly love to serious criticism and work at improving yourselves.... request the strength from Me and you will reach your goal, yet you won't be able to achieve anything by your own efforts.... But I **want** you to perfect yourselves on earth, consequently I will also help you in every way as long as you seriously want it.... Yet you will always have to apply force as long as this world still keeps you captivated.... If, however, you can detach yourselves from the world then the attainment of the goal will also become steadily easier, and then you can rightly say 'My yoke is easy, and My burden is light....' Then you will no longer need to use force, then you will be full of strength, and then you will only strive towards Me.... for the love in you is the strength which indeed achieves anything. And you can also understand that a loving human being is full of humility.... which expresses itself in his conduct towards his neighbour to whom he gives his love.... Never forget that neighbourly love is the indicator.... and that you will have to prove your love for Me through selfless neighbourly love.... 'for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?' And thus your will can indeed be inclined towards Me and this also guarantees that I will take hold of you and not let you fall again.... Yet the degree of your perfection is determined by

yourselves and only ever by the degree of love for your fellow human being.... But you can attain it if you sincerely subordinate your will to Mine, and then you will always think, act and want like I do Myself, and you will surely reach your goal on earth.... to unite with Me in order to be eternally happy....

Amen

### Encouragement for diligent vineyard work....

BD No. 8529

June 15th 1963

**T**he fact that I Myself arouse the thoughts in you to convey My Word to those who will derive the greatest benefit from them should also spur you to carry out diligent spiritual work. People so often ponder over questions which I answer for them through you, and often they are delighted that they are granted this answer and thereby also recognise Me Myself and My activity.... Nothing truly happens by chance and I know every thought.... I convey My Word to you and Am therefore in constant contact with those of you who also think of Me, for it requires a heartfelt bond for My Word to affect you, be it directly but also indirectly, if you receive it through My messengers. But you, to whom I can speak directly, should use every opportunity to pass it on and always know that you thereby radiate many blessings, that nothing is done in vain and that I Myself guide you and direct your thoughts and only require your will to let yourselves be guided by Me.... Once a person has recognised My voice, every Word from Me will be a tonic for his soul, and the right nourishment and right refreshment will constantly be desired by him.... He will no longer be satisfied with human words, **My** Word alone will grant him strength and his soul will nourish itself by what it is offered from the Father Himself.... And thus you can believe that I will always be willing to pass the bread of heaven to those who long for it.... You will also feel urged to pass My Word on and shall always comply with your inner urging and truly, you will spray sparks of light in many a heart which ignite a fire again. And the desire for Me and My presence will grow ever stronger, it is the purpose of My address from above that people shall be affected by it and that their faith in Me will come increasingly more alive, that their desire to unite with Me becomes ever stronger and that My will, which is revealed to people through My Word, is subsequently also complied with.... Through diligent vineyard work you can contribute much towards it, hence you should not tire in distributing My Word and make use of every opportunity to inform your fellow human beings of the divine transmissions from the spiritual kingdom.... of the working of the spirit in the human being.... which I Myself promised when I lived on earth.... You should try to draw your fellow human beings onto the spiritual level, which certainly is hard work but it can be achieved.... Your willingness to serve Me, and your love for your neighbour will always let you find the right path, for I Myself direct your thoughts and will always be active in you as well. I will lead the people to you whom you should please again, and I watch over you so that your work will not be disturbed by My adversary. And therefore you can rest assured that you are not at his mercy even if he would like to stop you and your activity on earth.... The end is approaching and I need your work in My vineyard, for people need to speak up where I Myself **cannot** express Myself but where I **also** want to be active so that people will attain beatitude.... For time is coming to an end and much work shall yet be done, this is why I bless every one of My servants who works for Me and My kingdom....

Amen

**I**f you are able to hear My Word within you then the relationship of a child to its Father will have been restored, then you will carefully listen within and hear My speech because you desire to be addressed by your God and Father of eternity. In that case you have made the right decision of will, for the soul.... the incarnated original spirit on earth.... will never be able to hear My Word against its will, but it has voluntarily come steadily closer to Me and changed itself into love again so that it can subsequently hear My voice once more, as it was in the beginning. Although the return to Me will indeed have taken place, nevertheless, the souls' degree of maturity can considerably differ according to the degree of love, which can continuously be raised and thereby My Word can be heard ever more clearly.... It is always an influx of My thoughts into the human heart.... It is always a manifestation on My part to a person who is closely united with Me through love.... My voice is not heard by the human ear, I speak through the spirit to the soul which, in turn, conveys the Words to the intellect, and this accepts the Words and determines the human being's will to write them down in order to preserve what My love wants to reveal to people.... These thoughts are radiated by Me from the spiritual kingdom, for the human being as such would be unable to provide himself with the kind of knowledge which is imparted to him through My revelations.... because all thoughts are flowing to him from the spiritual kingdom and it merely depends on their place of origin how they may be used.... Hence, the fact that I Myself Am able to speak to a person is already proof that the original state will soon be attained, otherwise the person would be incapable of hearing My voice. **Every** human being can certainly prepare himself as a receiving vessel for My flow of spirit which affects the person in the form of My Word.... Yet people only rarely know this, and only rarely will a person reshape himself again into that which he once voluntarily rejected. But anyone who does, will, through living a life of love, also attain the living faith that I speak to him, that he is able to hear Me, and then he will also attentively listen within....

And truly, I will reveal Myself to him, he will hear the Word again as in the beginning and be very happy. For he will receive extensive knowledge, he will regain the realisation he once had lost.... he will become brightly enlightened, and through his close contact with Me he will also receive spiritual strength, which flows over to him through My Word. His dormant abilities will be reawakened, because love must awaken them first.... The person will increasingly deify his soul and unreservedly fulfil his purpose of life on earth: He will completely unite with Me again and be able to enter the kingdom of the beyond in a perfect state after the death of his physical body.... Yet a person only rarely forms such a heartfelt bond with Me that he can hear My Word in him.... But if it happens then it will also be in conjunction with a mission: to pass My Word on to those whom I cannot address directly because not all prerequisites for it are present.... Thus, it also provides Me with the opportunity to inform people of My **will**, for all people should know My will in order to subsequently comply with it.... And anyone who accepts My revelations will also make an effort to live according to My will, and then every one will be able to shape himself such that I can address him directly.... be it by either steering his thoughts in the right direction or by enabling him to read My Word which is conveyed to Earth directly. But his will must always be willing to listen to Me, if that is the case, he will only ever derive a blessing from My Word whether it is given to him directly or conveyed to him through My messengers.... But every person is blessed if he has the inner conviction that God Himself speaks to people.... everyone is blessed who has the grace of being informed of My Word.... blessed is he, who does the work of improving himself such that he becomes a receiving vessel for My spirit.... For he can be certain of My presence, My presence will manifest itself to him when he hears Me Myself in him, and then he will also know that he is not far away from Me and his goal, when he will be ultimately united with Me, when he will hear My Word again as it was in the beginning, when he will be able to communicate with Me and be eternally happy....

Amen

## The Revelation of John....

BD No. 8535

June 20th 1963

**E**verything concurring with My Word can be accepted and upheld by you as truth. And thus you will also know how to judge the mental concepts presented to you.... For this is what you, who are directly instructed by Me, must be able to do.... For you are required to reject everything that is wrong and advise your fellow human beings not to accept it.

Part of spreading the pure truth from Me also includes denouncing error as coming from the adversary and to protect yourselves as well as your fellow human beings from his influence. He equally makes use of human vessels in order to succeed, in order to undermine the pure truth, for he causes confusion amongst people who no longer know what to accept. But as soon as you recognise that My adversary is at work it is also your duty to take action against it. And therefore I want to provide you with an explanation which yet again can only be given to you by the One Who knows everything, to Whom nothing is hidden and Who is able to impart this knowledge through the spirit:

Many things are hidden from you humans which only I can reveal to you. And I have always informed seers and prophets of events which were still in the distant future. However, according to people's state of maturity My predictions or visions were usually veiled and always required an awakened spirit to summon the right understanding for it. And since many prophesies related to the last days before the end they also remained incomprehensible to people, because I Myself wanted to lift the veil when the time was right. The visions they saw were even concealed from My seers and prophets, and they described them partly impelled and partly enlightened by My spirit, which also let them behold and report things which were in the distant future. And thus records exist and were preserved until now which proclaim the visions of My disciple John.... records, which will be explained in the last days before the end and which previously were meaningless to people and consequently not understood by them. Yet they have a profound meaning, they merely depicted what My disciple who had received the spiritual vision had seen but who was unable to interpret his visions himself because it would not have been beneficial for him or his fellow human beings, since the whole time of development was still ahead of them, which was meant to be utilised through Jesus Christ's Salvation.... but knowledge of the visions' significance would have stifled all spiritual impetus.... thus it would have restricted free will. For I knew that My adversary's activity would take on immense proportions at the end of a period of salvation, and that humanity's spiritually low level would be so widespread at the end that the precise knowledge of it would have been damaging to people.

But I allowed My disciple to spiritually foresee all these manifestations of the end, yet in an awakened state.... when he recorded his visions.... he only saw images he didn't understand himself.... which thus was My will....

You cannot fail to recognise Satan's activity in the last days, yet you humans have no idea of the immense spiritual disaster his activity will wreak on all human beings.... My disciple saw the clearly evident state of affairs in the last days as well as My adversary's activity which was the cause for the terrible vision, which showed his activity figuratively and which only remained veiled to people because they would have abandoned their spiritual endeavour in view of the failure and My adversary's supreme control.

But John also foresaw the fall into the abyss and My adversary's captivity, and for that reason the disciple's vision was intended to be preserved, for one day they will understand everything, if only in the spiritual kingdom when their spiritual state results in their realisation. And thus you know how to evaluate messages which are allegedly from above and yet originate from below.... You know that everything contradicting My Word is erroneous spiritual knowledge and particularly

highlights My adversary's activity in the last days, who wants to cause confusion wherever possible and who avails himself of My name as a disguise in order to be believed....

Be vigilant and don't allow yourselves to be driven into darkness.... when a bright light is shining for you which very clearly shows the path to Me, Who still wants to save all those people before the end who have the will to let themselves be saved. Look for Me in all sincerity and, truly, I will not let you fall into My adversary's hands, I will enlighten your thoughts if only you sincerely ask Me for the pure truth.... But then you will receive it through your heart, so that the intellect need not be involved, for My adversary avails himself of the intellect as long as the heart does not reject him.

You fully consciously have to break your connection with him who wants to corrupt the world.... You have to closely unite with Me and appeal to Me for My protection against his influence.... And truly, your prayer will be granted as soon as it is sent up to Me in spirit and in truth....

Amen

**God wants to answer questions.... Error....**

**BD No. 8536**

**June 21st 1963**

**B**elieve and do not doubt, for My Word to you from above is truth and everything you were foretold will come to pass.... You should believe that much will, in fact, evade your understanding as long as you are still unable to penetrate the depth of wisdom, but what I give to you now will still become comprehensible to you in due course.... Time and again I say to you that I instruct you in accordance with your degree of maturity, which you can raise at anytime, and that you also receive replies to questions posed by people on earth or by beings in the kingdom of the beyond which I answer through you.... But only at the stage of advanced maturity of soul will you possess profound understanding of My plan of creation and Salvation, then everything will be explicable to you, even that which presently still gives you reason to doubt. Only purest truth can originate from Me, and that I Am working in you through My spirit will have to be acknowledged, for I informed you of this process Myself when I lived on earth.

And you cannot accuse Me of being a liar, for I Myself Am truth.... You can only be comprehensively informed about the events of creation after you have achieved perfection yourselves, and knowledge that is already made available to you in advance will frequently give rise to questions from you.... And this is what I want to achieve, for I can constantly convey more to you when you occupy your mind with questions which only I Myself Am able to answer. Besides, I always want to stimulate your thoughts such that you will try to discover the mysteries of creation, because I want to give but require your desire in order to bestow upon you unlimited knowledge that also reaches into areas which are intellectually impenetrable.

The more profound your knowledge of truth the more illuminated you will be.... and then darkness will never scare you again.... Time and again I invite you to raise questions, so that you can recognise My love for you in the answers, which wants to grant your every request.... For as soon as you ask and expect a reply you open your heart to Me, and that also means that you prompt Me to take up residence in you, that you desire to be united with Me. And this is what I Am waiting for in order to bestow My unrestricted gift of grace upon you.... Therefore I will also always enlighten you about error, for it will draw the souls into ruin.... I will even illuminate your thoughts so that you will act in accordance with My will and proceed against error....

For it will cause devastating confusion during the last days, because people would rather accept error as truth than allow themselves to be convinced of the pure truth. And thereby they stay in My adversary's realm, in darkness, and cannot find their way out. You, who receive My Word, have the task of fighting error and constantly confronting it with the truth, which will certainly be acceptable to every human being with good will. I will always help you to think and act correctly, to speak where I ask you to speak, for you have voluntarily offered your services to Me and I have accepted



the same. You shall now work in accordance with My will, and therefore I can trust you with a task which only ever concerns the distribution of truth and the fight against error.

And it is for this reason that everything will approach you such that you will react to it in line with your feelings, because I Myself will trigger this feeling in you, thus I will also guide your thoughts such that they will serve your task. My adversary works with cunning and trickery.... I will take action against him and expose his doings, and it is only up to people themselves whether they will listen to Me and believe My Words.... Yet only love can recognise pure truth, where love is missing hardly any success can be expected.... Nevertheless, the truth about My adversary shall be revealed to people, and he will also disguise himself as an angel of light and not hesitate to use My name in order to deceive them and pull them onto a dangerous path, for it will lead into the abyss if people fail to recognise his activities in time and turn back.... I always want to help you with this, you need only approach Me and ask Me for the pure truth....

Amen

**'God sent His Son to Earth....'**

**BD No. 8537**

**June 22nd 1963**

**T**ime and again it is explained to you that Jesus' soul came from the world of light to earth in order to embody itself in the man Jesus for the sake of a mission which required a **pure** soul, for God Himself wanted to take abode in this soul, and He was only able to do that in a pure soul without sin.... He sent His Son to earth.... Can there be a clearer word to confirm this? It was a **non-fallen** soul, as opposed to the human souls which have to take the long process of development through the creations and start their human embodiment in a very imperfect state.... But that does not rule out that Jesus' soul had to struggle and fight incredibly hard against everything unspiritual which besieged it from outside.... for His body was immature matter and, due to the adversary's influence, the soul was badly besieged by these unredeemed substances.... All earthly passions clung to the body and its instincts, which still adhered to the body as part of the very immature substances, demanded gratification. Jesus' soul came to earth in a completely pure state, yet untold immature beings clung to it which the soul was not permitted to shake off; instead, it needed to pacify and mature them. Jesus, the man, was also inundated by external immature substances, his environment so affected His soul that it had to endure the same inner battles a fallen soul has to endure, and therefore it is untrue that because of His perfect soul it had been easier for the man Jesus to accomplish this act of Salvation.... On the contrary.... because it was pure and without sin.... His soul suffered far more in the immature environment, His pure soul reacted exceedingly sensitively towards sin, towards everything that due to the adversary's influence inundated Him on part of his fellow human beings.... The darkness which the soul of light had to stay in caused it indescribable pain and yet, it was filled by burning love for this sinful human race and wanted to redeem it from sin and death. So although everything of a satanic nature crowded Jesus soul, it nevertheless did not succeed in making Jesus Himself fall into sin. He withstood all temptations, He fought against His adversary as well as against everything unspiritual pestering Him.... His love for His brothers in need did not diminish and He also succeeded in spiritualising his body's unspiritual substances through love, which constantly increased, and so filled the man Jesus that the Eternal Love Itself took possession of Him, Which would never have been able to manifest itself in a sinful soul without causing it to perish.... Why won't you humans accept these Words 'He sent His Son to earth....'? That which comes from Him is perfect and thus it is said 'He came down to earth' and not 'He ascended from the abyss....' Although Jesus' soul was surrounded by satanic elements to a great extent, they approached His soul from outside and His soul nevertheless resisted them and did not allow itself to fall as God's adversary had intended.... Regardless of whether He was pestered by His body's immature substances.... or whether unredeemed beings were trying to cling to Him as Satan's emissaries.... His pure soul resisted and fended off everything of a satanic nature, whereas it matured its body's immature spiritual

substances so that it was able to join the soul in a spiritualised state when Jesus had accomplished His act of love. As soon the soul entered the realm of darkness it was subjected to satanic forces yet it did not succumb to them, it resisted them instead because it was full of love and this love provided it with the strength to persevere until the end.

However, the soul brought **love** along from above, it did not sacrifice love, instead, it united itself increasingly more with the Eternal Love and thus the unification took place, which should be every person's ultimate goal on earth. Jesus, the human being, deified Himself on earth through His great love and His extreme suffering and agonising death.... Yet He, too, had to struggle in order to attain this deification, it did not come any easier to Him than any other person, for people also possess the divine spark of love and can constantly nourish and fan it into a bright flame.... They can appeal to Jesus for help, whereas Jesus only ever drew strength from love.... but this love sheltering within Him was God Himself. And then again, God was only able to shelter in a being without sin, He would never have been able to enter a fallen soul which had travelled the path of ascent through the creations.... a soul which had once fallen away from Him and rejected His love.... After all, this had been the original sin which burdened all fallen beings, and this original sin would have had to be redeemed first before a union with God was possible again.... Therefore, had the soul of the man Jesus been a 'fallen' soul, it would not have been redeemed prior to the crucifixion and God would never have been **able** to take abode in it.... However, He did shelter in Jesus for **He** was the **Love**.... God Himself had become human. God's human manifestation would never have been possible in any other way.... but this is and will remain the greatest mystery of all.... A pure being had to accomplish the act of atonement for humanity's original sin, for a fallen being was still subject to God's adversary's rule and would never have been able to muster the strength of detaching itself from the adversary, its prison guard.... Now it is possible for a person, because Jesus Christ died on the cross for it.... A soul of light had to take up the battle against the adversary and Jesus won this battle because His strength was love, because He waged this battle in unity with God Himself, the Eternal Love, and thus God Himself redeemed the human race from sin and death.... You humans need to be given the relevant information, for mistaken opinions will also lead to mistaken conclusions. Lucifer would not have had to fight against Jesus had he been in command of Him.... And every fallen soul is still subject to the adversary's control.... until it is redeemed by Jesus Christ.... No fallen soul would ever have succeeded in defeating the adversary.... The act of Salvation had not been accomplished as yet, therefore Jesus' battle would have been unsuccessful, for a fallen being which had once resisted God's strength of love had indeed received a tiny spark of love from God, but it would never have fanned it into a bright flame because the adversary would have stopped it and because the being itself was too weak.... You humans should understand that you lose yourselves in wrong thoughts if you don't let go of this opinion that Jesus' soul is Satan's share, thus once a fallen away spiritual being.... With this point of view you would only make the problem of God's human manifestation even more incomprehensible and questionable.... And therefore the pure truth must be repeatedly presented to you, for only the truth will enlighten you correctly and the truth will only ever come forth from God Himself....

Amen

**The Lord looks after His servants....**

**BD No. 8540**  
**June 25th 1963**

**I** Am always willing to relieve you of your worldly cares if you want to work as My servants in My vineyard.... You cannot do anything without Me, hence My blessing has to rest on your work if it is to be successful, and since you, who are willing to serve Me for love of Me and your fellow human beings, only strive for spiritual successes you can also always be assured of My blessing and My support. You will always be guided in a way I consider good and successful for your own soul as well as for the souls of your fellow human beings. And I will always direct your thoughts such that they shall move within My will, so that you will always act in accordance with

My will, in other words: you can do what you want.... it will always comply with My will since due to your dedication to Me you have taken refuge in Me and shall always receive My protection. If you thus encounter worldly difficulties and think that you are no longer able to work for Me and My kingdom, place your trust in Me anyway because nothing is impossible for Me, there is nothing you cannot ask of Me, for My might is unlimited and My love is boundless.... My wisdom, however, knows all pros and cons and directs everything as it is beneficial.

You don't realise how much I need people who only work for Me and My kingdom, you don't know how extremely valuable your work is which concerns the salvation of erring souls.... Yet I shall not take any of My servants away from earth until he has completed the task I set to him following his decision to work on earth for Me and My kingdom.... And when his missionary work on earth is done, he can calmly leave everything else to Me, I will fill every gap because I know whose love for Me and his fellow human beings is so strong enough that he can take his place. And everything will, in fact, come to you by itself and you will recognise My hand and My guidance and be very happy, yet only rarely will I work in an unusual way so that your freedom of will remains unimpeded. This is why your unconditional dedication to Me is most important and the only thing I require of you in order to also work in unusual ways and yet always within natural law, as not to subject you to compulsion.

Where necessary I will bring My Own together to help each other and to work together for Me and My kingdom.... I only require your trust in My guidance and you will distinctly experience it.... Consider that you are still living as people amongst people and that I cannot so openly testify to My pleasure in your spiritual endeavours that it would compel your fellow human beings to believe in miracles.... Yet everything will happen quietly and approach you in accordance with My will, hence you need not worry but just appeal to Me every morning for strength and grace for the day ahead.... And truly, you will receive abundantly, for I Am a good Caretaker Who lovingly looks after all His servants and gives to them whatever they need for body and soul.... But like a Father I also always try to draw My child closer to Myself and thus keep providing you with evidence of My Fatherly love which will also let your love flare up brightly and you will join Me ever more closely and feel protected in My Fatherly embrace. Let everything approach you and do not worry, for I look after you and know what you need in order to serve Me in accordance with My will....

Amen

**Belief in God in Jesus....**

**BD No. 8541**

**June 26th 1963**

**I**t is only necessary for you to believe in Me and take the path to Me when you suffer hardship.... for you, like children, to take refuge with the Father, Who will protect you in every spiritual and earthly adversity because you entrust yourselves to Him.... Time and again I emphasise that you only ought to contact Me in thought, through kind-hearted activity or in prayer and, truly, you will not be able to go astray anymore, because your bond with Me also guarantees you My help to be delivered from My adversary and to return to the One from Whom you once originated. Admittedly, evidence for the existence of a God and Creator cannot be given to you, you have to **believe** in Him.... Yet if you are willing to do so then you will see the evidence that bears witness to Me in everything that surrounds you.... And by just thinking about it you will already be able to come to believe in Me.... I just do not want you to spend your life thoughtlessly, to only take notice of the world and believe that your earthly life is an end in itself....

You should always ask yourselves **why** and for **what reason** you live on earth.... in order to then also get hold of the thoughts about a God and Creator, which will time and again encircle you like waves, for the purpose and goal of your earthly life is to recognise a God and Creator, to acknowledge Him and to desire making contact with Him. Then this God and Creator will also take hold of you and never ever let you fall again.... And He will also convey the knowledge of Jesus

Christ, your Redeemer, to you.... For you will have to find Him so that you lose your weaknesses, so that your ascent to the pinnacle is assured.... For even if you recognise Me, you will have little willpower to seriously strive for Me, since you are too weak due to the sin of your past apostasy from Me.... And for the sake of strengthening your will the man Jesus died on the cross in order to acquire the blessings of a stronger will for you.... I Myself came to help you in your great spiritual adversity which was the result of your original sin, and I Myself accomplished the act of Salvation for the redemption of your guilt in Jesus the human being . So the path of return will now be possible for you if you appeal to Jesus Christ for strength, if you place your guilt of sin at his feet and express the sincere will to return to the Father, Who took abode in Jesus, Who united Himself with Him for all eternity.... Even if you thus believe in God as the Creator and Redeemer, this God can never ever be regarded as being separate from Jesus Christ, for God and Jesus are one, God merely made use of a external human shell which people called 'Jesus', but Who sheltered the fullness of **Me** in Himself.

I created everything, even the human shell of Jesus came forth from Me, Which I chose for Myself in order to be able to stay amongst people. You humans, too, came forth from My will yet you once separated yourselves from Me voluntarily, for only love establishes a bond with Me but you forfeited it of your own free will, whereas the human being Jesus was permeated by love, thus My fundamental substance was in Him, for this **is Love**.... Hence, in keeping with His nature He must be God Himself, and only his external shell was human until He spiritualised it as well, so that it was able to unite with His divine Soul and nothing human remained once Jesus had accomplished the act of Salvation.... Anyone who therefore has recognised Me in Jesus has also escaped the darkness, for then the Light Itself will draw him into higher spheres, for I Myself Am the Light, and the light shone to earth through the human being Jesus because it permeated the human being completely. And I would like to send this ray of light to all of you, yet your heart has to open itself to Me, you must direct your thoughts towards the One Who created you.... You have to muster this will freely but then you will also be seized by My merciful love and everything will be done to impart the correct knowledge about Jesus Christ to you.... and if you acknowledge Him as God's Son and Redeemer of the world Who became as one with Me you will never ever be able to go astray again....

Amen

**Earthly flourishing.... Swift decline....**

**BD No. 8542**

**June 28th 1963**

**F**rom a worldly point of view you are able to observe continuous thriving, for people strive overzealously for earthly improvements and prosperity, all their thoughts and intentions are purely earthly minded and they seem to bring everything under control to better their living conditions. And yet, from a spiritual point of view, it is a constant decline, for people keep moving away from God, they lose their faith in Him and therefore also every connection, and that means that God's adversary takes complete possession of them, that he is most successful with those people who only pay attention to his domain and are therefore also enslaved by him.... People's goals are earthly prosperity, honour and fame, spiritual goals are unknown to them, and neither do they feel the bleakness and emptiness in their hearts because these are completely filled by earthly thoughts and earthly plans.... And only rarely can their experiences unsettle or change their present thinking.... only rarely will people get tired of their earthly activity and look for another goal to support.... Then destiny must come down hard on them and people's thinking must be forcibly turned into a different direction.... when they themselves are incapable of averting this fate and thus will also have to fight.... Then they might dwell on the futility of their earthly life.... they will recognise a higher Power above themselves which is stronger than their will to live and makes people aware of their own weakness. But every severe stroke of fate is only a means to shake people out of their tranquil earthly existence.... This is a means I use in order to achieve a change of

attitude, which is indeed possible when they, through suffering or illness or other difficult situations, have to recognise the futility of their earthly endeavours and start to reflect on their own inadequacy and weakness to have control over such strokes, that they are dependent on a higher Power. Only then might their thinking change, and then they will also strive for another goal than the one they had before.... And there will only ever be a few who turn their way of life around, who will be able to detach themselves from the world and its possessions and then no longer allow themselves to be deceived by worldly flourishing and achievements.

Nevertheless, worldly accomplishments will become increasingly more amazing, for it is a sign of the end that ever greater plans will be pursued and also undertaken which, however, will more and more divert from that which God demands from people and which is of value for eternity.... Wherever earthly matter is given priority that is where God's adversary is involved, for people who only chase after material goods and only make plans to improve their prosperity already belong to him. And these people will also be willing servants to him, they will get ever more enchained by matter and therefore also determine their later fate themselves.... For even if you humans can observe constant thriving and steady progress around you.... you will only be able to enjoy it for a short time, for soon everything will fall prey to destruction and you will lose all earthly acquired possessions.... because God Himself wants to prove to you the fleeting nature of all that which occupies your thoughts and yet is completely worthless.... Therefore you, who are already on the right path, should not let yourselves be deceived.... Don't let your thoughts be misled by believing that the earth can still count on a long existence in view of the fact that so many human plans are being accomplished, which denote worldly progress and a high living standard.... Everything progresses in a worldly way, sooner than you think it will come to an end and people will experience living conditions which you cannot possibly imagine.... For a divine intervention through the forces of nature will give rise to a complete change to which people will have to resign themselves and will only be able to do so if they are in close contact with God and pray for strength, which they then will certainly receive, so that all those will surely be helped who find and take the path to Him.... Only then will you humans realise the transience of earthly matter, and good for him who draws the right conclusions from this realisation, who will be able to detach himself from worldly things and only seeks to gain spiritual wealth.... He can always expect God's blessing and support, he will hand himself over to Him and be guided through all adversity....

Amen

**The Word of God ought to be listened to....**

**BD No. 8544**

**June 30th 1963**

**Y**ou should listen to God's Word.... For His Word grants you the strength you need for the maturing of your souls.... You should only **want** to be addressed by Him.... And truly, He will speak to you, regardless of how and in which way you hear His Word.... Only your serious wish to be addressed by Him is the decisive factor, for then His spirit will penetrate you when you hear His Word, and then you will no longer hear the speech of a person but the voice of God Who speaks to all those of His children who want to hear Him. You can then, in solitude, attentively listen within and enter into a dialogue with your Father of eternity, then all subsequent thoughts will originate from Him directly, and thus you will hear the Father's voice too, only in the form of thoughts.... You can also read His Word in the Scriptures, and again, it depends on your attitude towards Him, your God and Father, as to whether and how you will be affected by the Word you are reading.... Then He is also talking to you through these, providing you sincerely desire the Father's communication.... His Words can also be imparted to you through a human mouth if, in religious places, you listen to a sermon with the desire to hear Him, your Father of eternity.... if your thoughts are so closely united with Him that you consider every Word to be addressed to yourselves, then you can also truly say that you have been addressed by God Himself.... Additionally, you can accept the Word of God from servants sent to you on His instructions in order

to convey God's direct communication to you, which informs you that He Himself speaks through the spirit when He has a suitable vessel at His disposal which receives His flow of love that wants to pour into such a vessel.... And if you are touched by these Words you will also feel yourselves addressed by Him and you will not have anymore doubts that God Himself speaks to you indirectly.... But you can receive His Words from Him directly, too, if you unite yourselves with Him in profound love and believably listen within.... Then you will hear His direct communication and be extremely happy.... And an abundance of strength will flow into you which will truly enable you to still achieve your perfection on earth, for the direct communication is the greatest gift of grace which all of you can acquire if it is your sincere will. You need to hear the Word of God because you require a light from above which illuminates the path which will lead you to perfection.... You require a small pointer in the right direction; you simply need help in order to be able to reach your goal on earth.... You are weak and blind in spirit.... you must receive strength and regain your ability to see. And both occur through the imparting of the divine Word, which you therefore need to hear in some form or another.... As soon as your heart desires to be addressed by God Himself, the divine Word will not fail to be effective and give you what you require in order to enable you to fulfil your task on earth....

The one and only point is that you humans should establish the connection with your God and Creator of eternity, that you should enter into the relationship of a child with its Father and desire to be addressed by Him, then your earthly life will truly not be futile. The connection with God had once been voluntarily severed and in so doing the being, which He created out of His love, became wretched and of darkened spirit.... The connection must consciously and voluntarily be restored again in order to come out of this unhappy state, and therefore the human being must also want for God to speak to him, for this proves that he strives towards a connection with God once more, and then his higher development can proceed in his earthly life, for then the person will receive strength through accepting His divine Word and he will become inwardly bright and clear.... Then his spiritual blindness will have been overcome too, he will know about the meaning and purpose of his earthly life as well as about his imperfection and guilt and how he can be released from them.... The divine Word first imparts to a person the knowledge about the divine commandments of love.... And if they are already being lived in accordance with then the person will gain further knowledge, he will become enlightened because the eternal Light will shine into him since the connection has been re-established, which is the meaning and purpose of earthly life by itself.... And for this reason you need the proclamation of the divine Word, of the Gospel of love.... And new disciples have been chosen again to proclaim God, Who is the Word of eternity.... And they will bring the truth to people again, because God's Word is truth and will affect every person as truth.... if he seriously desires it. How else should you accept it if not from Himself.... which is purely determined by your desire.... Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.... For an inexhaustible measure of grace will still be poured out before the end, because it is God's will that all people shall become blissfully happy and therefore He will also address all people who desire to hear Him.... And they can all still become blessed through His Word....

Amen

**Guarantee for receiving the truth....**

**BD No. 8546**

**July 2nd 1963**

**Y**ou ask, how it is possible for My adversary to frequently intervene with people's thought even if they are willing to be of service to Me.... Bear in mind, that you humans are imperfect, that all of you still shelter much unredeemed spiritual substances which react to My adversary's influences if you don't unite yourselves so intimately with Me that a protective shield is erected which My adversary cannot and will be unable to climb, because he knows that I Myself stand before this wall. Consider furthermore, that you are often mistaken when you believe that you hear My voice.... that you often formulate and quote your own thoughts or are driven by

the forces of the beyond to express such thoughts if you are of weak will and allow yourselves to be taken possession of by those who claim to be 'spiritual guides'.... You establish the connection with the world of the beyond yourselves because you want information from it.... And although you hope that I should be the Provider you are frequently lacking the preconditions which enable My direct communication with you. Who gives you the right and the guarantee to claim that I Myself, your God and Father, audibly express Myself? Don't you think that the concept 'audible communication by the Father' is greatly abused?.... I certainly speak to all people who desire My communication, yet this communication will be felt by the person within himself, it is the voice of conscience which constantly advises him, which admonishes and warns him to comply with My known will and to refrain from all anti-divine actions.... I certainly speak to a person directly too, if he has to accomplish a great task.... then he will be able to hear Me directly.... Yet then I will also expect this person to fulfil all conditions which guarantee him to hear My Word audibly, for the fulfilment of these conditions also erect the said wall which My adversary will not climb.... In that case he **cannot** intervene, and then the purest truth from Me is guaranteed, which should subsequently be spread, for that is the great task which is linked to the receipt of the truth....

I continually want to convey purest truth to earth, yet people themselves prevent the transmission of the pure truth as long as they are not completely permeated by their desire for it and as long as they don't release themselves from the spiritual knowledge they already possess.... but which prevents the influx of pure truth from Me. I can never express Myself through My spirit where a heart is not entirely empty, so that I Myself can thus fill it.... However, that is precisely where My adversary's influence will be and express himself in the disguise of an angel of light. And sometimes it will be very difficult for you to test the spiritual knowledge which is given to you.... You wonder why My adversary intervenes where I Am speaking.... And I say to you: **I don't** speak where My adversary has the opportunity to slip in and express himself.... They are **misguided** assumptions to presume that it is **My** working which he can interfere with.... Where I Am working the said wall is erected, for wherever I Am working the prerequisites are in place which justify the erection of a protective wall, and that is where My adversary will fight in vain, that is where countless spiritual guardians prevent his entry and drive him back with their bright light. And thus he will only ever choose those spheres for his activity which won't deny him entry, where he is entitled to intrude due to the similar disposition of those whose circle he tries to penetrate. Negative thoughts alone suffice to motivate him into misguided thinking which he tries to transfer on those who are willing to accept spiritual infiltrations.... And that will always be the case when all the people coming together.... in order to receive spiritual statements.... are not in the same spiritual state and thus a defence against immature forces is not guaranteed. If I say time and again that I speak to all people who desire My Word you should not conclude from this that you will audibly hear My divine voice.... but that I speak to every person's heart and that he need only listen within himself in order to be able to understand Me.... To hear My Word audibly requires such an exceptionally high degree of maturity that this only happens very rarely and then it will be in connection with an important spiritual mission too.... If you therefore hear a person speak and believe that you hear Me Myself, i.e., that you hear My voice directly, then you will generally be mistaken, although it is possible.... But then it will not and cannot happen within a large circle, because not all will have the same degree of maturity which is required for My voice to be audibly heard.... And you can believe that every single person also needs to be handled **differently** if he is to derive a blessing for his soul.... Unless two or three come together and I can be in the midst of them, then I will also express Myself through them, but they will speak in their own way but in absolute truth, as I have promised you....

Amen

**K**eeP drawing strength from My Word for you will need this fortification in the forthcoming time and should gather strength now, since you will be unable to collect your thoughts in prayer when My long-announced intervention takes place.... Whatever is decided by My wisdom and love will also be implemented, and every prediction which I sent to you so that the event will not take you unawares without warning will be fulfilled....

You shall always remember it and try to set your heart free from all earthly longings.... You shall try to let go of matter, for one day you will have to give it up, and the less your heart clings to it the easier will be your loss, the less you will be burdened by My intervention.... Again and again I tell you to prepare yourselves for this period of unprecedented chaos when only your heartfelt bond with Me will give you the support to do justice to all demands. For anyone not directly affected by the disaster by losing his life will then have to lead a difficult existence, because there will be no ordered living conditions and you will be burdened by earthly adversities which you will be unable to handle on your own, without My help.

Time and again you shall accept My Word in your hearts and draw strength from it, you shall gain such strong faith from My direct Word that nothing will be able to unsettle you in the forthcoming time, so that you will completely rely on Me and only ever wait for My help.... And believe that I will help you.... that just the heartfelt bond has to be established with Me which, however, can only be achieved by a person who is completely dedicated to Me and who will merely recognise the fulfilment of My predictions in the huge disaster and thus will even more devotedly wait for My help, which indeed will be granted to him. Then I will carry out the seemingly impossible on those who place their complete trust in Me.

And every human being should get used to the idea that the orderliness surrounding him will not continue, he shall believe that the earth will be affected by an unimaginably huge tremor, and that countless people will fall victim to a natural disaster.... the survivors, however, will experience extremely difficult living condition which require much strength and confidence in My help in order to cope with them. Then it will become evident where neighbourly love is being practised, for only there will My help be evident as well.... And anyone who is just anxiously concerned about himself and his well-being will also have to labour by himself and yet be unable to master his situation.... For you humans must learn that love is strength and that you will be able to achieve much if your actions are motivated by neighbourly love.

Time and again I refer to the time when great chaos will befall you caused by a huge natural disaster.... because I still want to give you humans a last sign of the Power Which is in charge of you.... But you, who receive My Word directly or given to you through My messengers, you shall constantly listen to My admonition, engross yourselves as often as possible in My Word and your strength will grow, even at times of extreme adversity you will not lose the connection with Me and then you will also always be certain of My help, for I manifestly want to help My Own to strengthen their faith as well as that of their fellow human beings so that they will establish and never again abandon the living bond with Me.

And don't count on being spared, don't believe that other, distant regions will be affected.... This disaster will be far-reaching and involve a large area, even though it will not affect the whole earth.... Consequently, the immense adversity will not pass anywhere without a trace, which you will only understand after the occurrence has happened, when My voice resounds in the world and you realise the dreadful effects.... the full extent of which will take a long time again to be assessed.

As yet you are still living in peace and are unable to imagine such chaos.... But I draw your attention to the fact that everything will come to pass what was announced in advance, I only want to influence you insofar as that you should do everything that will give you the strength to endure.... For I will not abandon you, who have submitted yourselves to Me and want to belong to Me.... And



I will always provide you with strength.... Let Me talk to you time and again and draw strength from My Word and truly, you will be able to find Me even in utter suffering, and I will always be ready to help, I will always stand by your side and through you also bring help to those whom you lovingly try to take care of....

Amen

## **People's duty is to draw attention to error....**

**BD No. 8553**

**July 9th 1963**

**E**verything motivated by love is pleasing to Me.... And thus, when you live with love everything you do or don't do will be in accordance with My will.... However, you have to consider the motives of your actions, whatever they may be.... Do you want to help a person or the world at large.... do you want to help and protect your neighbour from all manner of harm?.... Do you want to give light and understanding? In short, do you want to give or do you want to take, destroy, cause confusion and burden your fellow human beings.... or do you want to take action against error and bring truth to your fellow human beings instead?.... You have to consider all this in the light of love, thus it has to permeate you if your every action is to correspond to My will....

But I also want to draw your attention to the fact that I want erroneous belief to be corrected, that I expect you to spread the truth and that this task has priority.... For I transmit pure truth to earth so that its light should shine into the darkness.... And spiritual knowledge which originates from Me will never contradict itself, or I would not be the source of the flow of spirit....

Erroneous spiritual knowledge cannot originate from Me and thus you, who receive the pure truth from Me, have the right and the duty to fight it, but always beware not to offend against the law of love, that you are messengers of truth when you approach those who live in error. As soon as you, with My Word from above, can refute the doctrine they believe to have received from Me, they can, with good will, recognise who speaks to them through you. For I will always use reason to expose the error so that it can be recognised as such, and I will be able to do so through a vessel which is suitable to receive My flow of spirit....

It is true, though, that everyone will claim to be a 'vessel of God' but the genuine investigator will recognise My voice and will not find it difficult to come to the right conclusion. Because error will be exposed in a manner that demonstrates knowledge. Nevertheless, people also have to employ their will in order to recognise My voice.... If this will is not present then even the most lucid reasons will not be understood, and the person will hold on to his misguided belief in spite of clarifications and appropriate references. But this is certain, every spiritual instruction by Me also reveals Me Myself as the Provider, in so far as its wording and content give evidence of a perfect Provider, Who clearly and understandably solves the kind of problems which cannot be solved intellectually.... Imperfection and ignorance are eliminated, for by the latter you humans recognise the influence of powers which are not yet perfect, not yet enlightened, to carry out My instruction of transmitting spiritual knowledge to earth....

If the human being himself in his arrogance fails to recognise such imperfection then the pure truth given to him by My messengers will not give him clarity either, because he lacks the inner humility which would also guarantee his understanding of eternal truth. Hence time and again you will meet with resistance where the adversary has already established himself by giving false information and people are not willing to let go of him in the firm belief to have received the information from Me Myself. However, I allow every human being's freedom of will, I will merely contact him now and again and try to make him take notice.... but only his will makes the choice....

Amen

**Y**ou are supposed to spread the truth.... That is the task you accepted voluntarily and which you should now put into practice if you want to serve Me as My disciples in the last days. But to spread the truth also includes fighting against error as soon as an error becomes evident to you. I keep telling you that you cannot be tolerant where it concerns the pure truth from Me, that you should support it firmly and not, due to alleged tolerance, allow for a continued existence of error.... You should denounce it as error and not shy away from proceeding against it, because it is My adversary's doing and will never serve to provide benefit for the human soul.

And especially you, who recognise the error because you have been instructed in the truth by Me Myself... should not shy away from it, because you have the right to fight it. You are sent by Me amongst people as bearers of light with an ample supply of spiritual knowledge that justifies your actions against error because you are able to refute and decry it as a work of My adversary.... He is at work where error exists because only purest truth originates from Me, but he constantly tries to undermine the pure truth.

The human being has free will which will be seized by the direction of its choice. If he looks for contact with Me he will be given pure truth indeed, and he should work with it too, i.e., he should pass it on to his fellow human beings whose thoughts remain misguided as long as they are not educated by Me Myself as the Eternal Truth.

My adversary will try to work in the same manner and will also be successful with people who are not aware of the great responsibility, who do not understand what it means to receive purest truth and to pass it on.... who do not fear error as it should be feared and who therefore do not inwardly resist when My adversary tries to convey error to them. My adversary will also disguise himself as an angel of light but he will not be able to deceive you, My bearers of light. You will recognise his activity and then should also take action against it, since this is the task which you have volunteered to do for Me.

Wherever you recognise wrong thoughts you should enlighten your fellow human beings about the pure truth, you should help them to let go of the error and realise what is right. Show them their wrong opinion clearly and openly, so that they, too, will arrive at the truth and deliver themselves from My adversary, who is still able to influence them because he still somehow has a claim on those he plunged into error due to their similar inclinations.... It is not advisable to abandon such a misguided person, rather, he should be helped to recognise his error and agree to accept the truth, only then will he derive a benefit from it himself, and only then will he, too, be a true vineyard labourer for Me.

A bearer of truth cannot be tolerant and leave his fellow human beings in error due to kindness.... He should clearly point out that the other person does not think correctly, that he was influenced by My adversary irrespective of how the error was imparted to him.... For the adversary will always be able to interfere with a person's thoughts who is not so intimately in contact with Me that I can protect him.... But it is certain that I Myself do not transmit spiritual knowledge to a person which does not correspond to the truth, and this has to be clear to the person, otherwise My love, wisdom and might could in fact be doubted.... It follows that a direct transmission of My Word to a person cannot have taken place if it is associated with error....

You humans cannot be careful enough and always have to fear the adversary's influence as long as you do not give yourselves to Me completely and ask for My protection, which I will truly grant everyone who sincerely wants to live in utmost truth and pass it on to his fellow human beings in turn, if they are destined by Me for this truth.... Error is true poison for the human soul, consequently you should take action against it and repeatedly oppose it with truth, since you received it from Me because it is necessary that light should shine into the darkness.... Your free will allows the influx of misguided thoughts, for if you would inwardly resist them in the awareness

only to serve the pure truth, misguided mental concepts could not become established in you.... But I can never acknowledge that something which contradicts the pure truth has originated from Me.... You therefore should only ever make sure to spread purest truth and declare uncompromising war on error, and you will act in accordance with My will and on My behalf....

Amen

## Process of return....

BD No. 8564

July 20th 1963

**N**othing can be lost forever once it has arisen from Me and My strength.... It continues to exist because it is everlasting and will infallibly return to Me as the eternal source of strength, because this is based on My law of eternal order. However, the being which came forth from Me as a perfect and divine being was also able to voluntarily reverse its nature into the opposite, it was able to relinquish its perfection and shape itself into an anti-divine being.... And so it did and was not stopped by Me because I pursued a plan, because I had a goal in mind for all 'created' beings: that they would become My 'children' which I was unable to 'create', instead, they had to shape **themselves** into it of their own free will.... Thus I did not prevent their apostasy from Me but prepared a process of return for all once fallen beings: I reshaped the **strength** I once emanated as a **being** into all kinds of works of creation.... I dissolved the beings into countless minute particles, which animated the works of creation and thus the strength became active again according to My will.... that is, every work of creation had to fulfil its designated task as a matter of natural law, for I created nothing without reason and purpose.... Each work of creation had its function and thus My love and wisdom and might created an earthly world which sheltered all these fallen tiny particles of soul which gradually increased in maturity because they were intended to one day come together again as individual beings, and this is because they were intended to embody themselves in a human being as the once fallen original spirit in order to pass the final test of will: to voluntarily turn to Me again, just as it had once voluntarily turned away from Me.... And this infinitely long path of higher development signifies a path of service for the tiny particles dissolved from the original being.... in contrast to the fall, which was based on the being's arrogance and thirst for power.... The return can only take place by way of constant service which, admittedly, happens in the state of compulsion until sooner or later, in the state of a human being, the being shall **voluntarily be of service**, driven by love.... which then will guarantee its certain perfection on this earth. The path the once fallen being has to take until it can make its final decision in the state of free will as a human being is infinitely long.... This path is so excruciatingly painful that his past memory has been taken away from the human being because he should make a free decision and the knowledge of the agony and suffering in the bound state would enslave his freedom of wanting and thinking as a human being.... For fear would impel him into making the right decision, but this would be utterly worthless for the soul and its perfection....

The human being should freely want to be of service for the sake of love and attaining maturity himself, this is why he lives on earth.... For the human being is the once fallen original spirit to whom My infinite love opens up all possibilities in order to become again what he had been in the beginning: a supremely perfect being but which has attained perfection of its own free will which I was unable to **give** to the being and thereby the 'created work' has become My image, My 'child'.... This is the goal had I set Myself from the start, which required an infinitely long path of development and which is to be understood as 'My eternal plan of Salvation'.... And now you humans know that you are these fallen spirits and have almost reached the goal of voluntarily uniting yourselves with Me which, in turn, means that you should change yourselves into love in order to be able to unite with Me, the eternal Love.... Now you know that your existence did not simply start as a human being but that you already existed for a very long time.... You know that you did not originate from Me in the state that cannot be called perfect, for as humans you have weaknesses and faults, you are not perfect creatures and therefore cannot have come forth from Me

in **this state**, since I can only create something perfect.... And this knowledge should make you think and also lead to the realisation that your earthly life must have a purpose: to achieve the perfection again which was yours in the very beginning and which you voluntarily gave up.... Thus you also know your task which consists of changing into love, which is your fundamental element, for you are the same as I Am in your fundamental substance.... Admittedly, as a human being you are still far removed from perfection, nevertheless, you are and remain divine living creations which can never cease to exist anymore and whose perfection I will take care of time and again, who I will never let fall and who one day will very certainly reach the final goal of being and remaining intimately united with Me for all eternity.... The fact that you know little about it is only due to your weak degree of love, otherwise you would be fully enlightened and also close to perfection. Nevertheless, the knowledge of it is given to you by My side as long as you are merely willing to accept it.... as long as you merely **desire** to know the correlations concerning you, your God and Creator of eternity and the whole of Creation.... Then you really will be instructed in all truthfulness and also consciously travel your path on earth with the goal of final union with Me.... You will attain perfection and a life in beatitude which will last forever....

Amen

### **Process of creation and apostasy of the beings....**

**BD No. 8566**

**July 22nd 1963**

**B**elieve Me, I will gladly instruct you when I recognise your longing for truthful knowledge, because I only emanate light and this light permeates the darkness.... However, you are still in an area of darkness where light has to be sent to you until you are so filled by it that you can also pass it on again yourselves.... But you will be receptive for My ray of light as soon as you desire clarification about regions which are still in darkness to you.... Then I can illuminate you, I can once again gradually return you to the state of enlightenment and introduce you to knowledge which will make you happy. And there shall be light in you, you shall know where you came from and your final goal on earth.... You can only receive this knowledge from Me Myself, Who created you for My pleasure....

You came forth from Me Myself.... My strength of love externalised living creations who were like Me Myself, who were independent beings.... created by Me as miniatures of Myself. I gave life to these creations, i.e. they were able to create and work like Me, they were also able to hear My voice and therefore knew of Me Myself as their God and Creator, and they were faithfully devoted to Me and tremendously happy.... But you humans know little or nothing about the kingdom of these once blissful spirits.... This kingdom was originally created when I wanted to recognise Myself in images of Myself, when I created vessels into which I could pour My love.... I created spiritual beings because My infinite love wanted to give itself, it wanted to flow into similar beings whose perfection gave Me unimaginable bliss.... I created a spiritual world with living inhabitants for My delight, I populated it with creations of the most magnificent kind and rejoiced in the beings' bliss, to whom I gave such happiness because love, which was and remains My fundamental nature, motivated Me to do so....

This spiritual world existed for an infinitely long time in harmony and most intimate unity of all beings with Me, their Creator and Provider.... For an infinitely long time these beings' will and love concurred with Mine.... Because the first created being, which I Myself had externalised in complete perfection, loved Me deeply and devotedly. It found unlimited bliss by constantly creating new beings brought to life through his will and the use of My strength.... which corresponded to My will, because the love this being felt for Me resulted in the same will. Consequently, there was no discord in the spiritual world, nothing contradicted My will, it was a world of unlimited happiness because all spiritual beings were teeming with light and strength and were able to create by using their own will.... which was also My will as long as the strength of My love permeated all My living

creations.... But this perfect state did not last.... For I did not constrain the spiritual beings by My will, I gave free will to every single being as a sign of its divinity....

The first created being.... Lucifer.... also had this free will.... and he misused it.... However, Lucifer could have voluntarily wanted the same as I Myself and he would have been infinitely happy and remained so forever.... But he misused his freedom of will and directed it wrongly, which resulted in a spiritual rebellion the consequences of which you humans cannot possibly understand. Nevertheless, you humans are the products of this past spiritual rebellion.... Lucifer, the first created being, with whom I was in constant contact through the Word, was able to think, as were all created beings, and therefore he was also able to infer a wrong meaning to My Word.... He had free will and could therefore also change the direction of his mind. He was able to leave the law of eternal order and set up completely wrong concepts and, by doing so, caused mental confusion in himself as well as in the beings who followed him, which resulted in momentous consequences.... He also transferred his wrong thoughts to the beings brought to life by his will and the use of My strength.... A general opposition to Me ensued, the beings resisted Me, they no longer accepted My illumination of love unreservedly and thereby grew weaker and darker.... They revolted against the law of eternal order, their thoughts made their own way....

This resulted in an incredible chaos in the host of the first created spirits who then had to decide whom they should follow.... which resulted in the desertion of countless beings from Me. However, I did not put a stop to it, I only saw in it a means which would lead to even greater bliss than I could give the 'created' beings.... who certainly had emanated from Me in all perfection but who nevertheless were always just My 'work'.... Now, after the apostasy from Me, they had the opportunity to return again as 'children' which would heighten their bliss by far, because the return to Me as a 'child' has to be achieved entirely voluntarily but then the being will be completely independent from Me, My power and My will, yet it will exist totally within My will since, due to its perfection, it will have totally accepted My will.... You humans are on this way of return to Me while you live on this earth, and if you are of good will My eternal light of love can permeate you once again, and all the knowledge you once possessed but voluntarily surrendered can be regained by you.... And I know of no greater bliss than to give you this knowledge, than to offer you My immense love and to change your state of darkness and ignorance, so that you will become as you were in the beginning, so that you will achieve unlimited happiness again, so that you will reach your goal and return as true children to Me, your Father of eternity, Whose love is and eternally will be for you who once came forth from His love....

Amen

**Why is God speaking to people?....**

**BD No. 8568**

**July 24th 1963**

**C**onsider, you humans, what it means when your God and Creator draws close to you in order to speak to you Himself, for thereby He must be pursuing a goal which you are unable to grasp in its full depth.... I bend down to you Myself in order to speak to you, thus it must be very important that you hear My Word, that you receive certain knowledge from Me because I deem the latter necessary. I don't just pass on admonitions or warning to you but try to raise your degree of realisation and provide you with instructions of how the latter can be accomplished.... First I want to remove the darkness in which you live, and thus I also want to tell you what is causing this darkness and how you can resolve it, I want to enlighten you because the darkness is a wretched state for you given that in darkness you cannot find the right path to the light of day.

You renounced all light, all realisation.... You don't know anything about Me anymore, your God and Creator Who wants to be your Father; you don't know anything about yourselves, what you were in the beginning, why you changed and for what purpose you live on earth.... And this is an

ignorant state which cannot be called divine. You, however, are of **divine** origin, you once were perfect and thus you also were illuminated, you knew of everything, of My overwhelming love which constantly permeated you and prevented the said darkness, so that you brightly and clearly understood all correlations and possessed the knowledge which only a divine being was able to possess. You voluntarily relinquished this knowledge, the light, the realisation, and fell into the dark state... your concepts became confused, and you were no longer able to understand anything, neither yourselves and the purpose of your existence nor the relationship with Me.... with the One from Whose strength of love you emerged.... You plunged into darkness, and the darkness will keep you imprisoned until you voluntarily desire My illumination of love again, which will also grant you a light of realisation once more.

And into this darkness My Word rings out from above.... Can you comprehend the depth of My love which wants to grant everything to you again which you once renounced of your own free will?.... Can you therefore recognise the tremendous value of My Word as the greatest gift of grace on My part which I impart to people in order to make their retransformation into love easy and possible? I Am speaking to you directly, I Am bridging the vast gulf which still exists between us and I Am sending a flow of grace from the kingdom of light onto earth, which is intended to irrigate and revitalise the extensive spiritual drought on the dark earth.... I want to change the miserable state people live in and present them with the help to find their way out of the state of darkness by sending them a beacon of light if only they are willing to accept it and allow it to illuminate their future path of earthly life, so that they will find their goal for sure, which will only ever be in the light and never in darkness.... It is a greater than great act of compassion which I bestow upon humanity that I offer those who once rejected the light of love, the same light of love again, that I send it to earth despite the fact that people don't express any desire for it apart from a few, whom I use as go-between bearers so that they will carry the light where darkness still prevails....

Yet all people may partake in it, I don't want to withhold My gift of grace from any human being, I want to guide every single person into My sphere of light and try to illuminate him, so that he will begin to sense the correlations, think about them and then be able to be guided by the world of light, which only ever waits for a person to become accessible to their loving care.... And I will keep radiating light down to earth, for the darkness will continue to intensify before the end; but the light will shine for anyone who desires it.... He will enter the state of realisation again because I Myself will initiate him into profound knowledge, which cannot be given to him from external sources unless he accepts it from one of My messengers whom I have guided into this knowledge Myself.... I will still offer My gifts of grace to many people, and even if someone just asks for a small light, it will shine for him and guide him into truthful knowledge which will also make him happy.... For I will still pour out an abundance of My gifts of love before the end, and anyone of good will can still change his unsatisfactory state until the end, he can accept light and increase it himself through a life of love, and he will not have to fear the end once he knows the purpose and goal of his earthly life and then also consciously strives towards this goal.... For then his will shall have made the right decision, he will want to return to Me and thus will also safely reach his goal....

Amen

## **Purpose of earthly existence as a human being....**

**BD No. 8571**

**July 27th 1963**

**C**onsider your human existence purely as a brief chapter of an infinitely long period of development which, however, is of immense importance, because during this short time you have to make your decision of will which determines your fate in eternity.... For you can bring this process of development to a conclusion; but you can also prolong it again for an infinitely long time which signifies beatitude or agony for your soul.... the human being's real Self.... thus you yourselves make this decision as a human being. You humans do not spend much thought on it, but the time of your earthly life passes by quickly and then its result will take effect....

Time and again you are informed of it and yet you pay little attention to what you are told or you would live consciously and make an effort to strive for the right goal. But then you must also believe in a God and Creator to Whom you owe your existence, and by making contact with Him you will also receive the strength to live your life according to His will. You must be aware of this God and Creator in order to submit yourselves to Him and His will.... And you must know the reason for your existence as a human being.... in order to live expediently on earth.... i.e., to reach the goal on account of which you live on earth.... You will not be kept in ignorance, time and time again God's will shall be proclaimed to you, no matter in what manner it will happen. For God speaks to people, He addresses them directly as soon as the conditions for it have been fulfilled.... Or He will enlighten a person through mediators.... Yet He will never leave people without knowledge about His will, since this knowledge enables them to live their earthly life correctly and thus complete their development while they are living on earth. However, they can also keep a closed mind to every explanation; they can distance themselves from God, become disbelievers and refuse to accept any deeper reasons for living on earth. They can merely deem themselves as inhabitants of a creation, whose life is purely an end in itself, and only deal with their life from this point of view.... Then they do not accept God's will either, Who requires a life of love, but their own will predominates, which is purely based on selfish love, which only would like to provide itself with the greatest possible pleasure and will only ever consider itself but never its fellow human being.... A person like that is thinking completely wrongly, and unless he changes he will never ever reach his goal on earth.... He will live his earthly life in vain and prepare a dreadful fate for his soul.... But neither can he be prevented from it since he has free will and he will not be deprived in any way either as far as the recognition of truth is concerned, since he will always receive it in some form or other, he need only form the right opinion of it and his soul will derive the right benefit too.

However, precisely this forming of an opinion is omitted by him, he will be satisfied with that which he can comprehend with his earthly senses.... the world and its possessions.... and he will let himself be captured by them and never take a step forward in his development because every condition is missing for it, such as love and heartfelt contact with God, through which he could attain inner realisation and which testify to his correctly focussed will.... But the human being's will is free and also has to be free during his life on earth so that he can make a decision and once again have the opportunity to enter his original state and to become as he had been in the beginning.... For he would never be able to attain supreme beatitude were he to remain an unfree being and unable to voluntarily take the path to God, Who will guarantee this utmost bliss.... Everything that came forth from Him as a free being must remain in this freedom and desire to reach Him, then it will also be and remain very happy without limitation.... God's created beings once forfeited this freedom and were in a wretched state which lasted for eternities, yet one day God will return this freedom to them but only for the purpose of their final return to Him.... for the purpose of making a free decision for or against Him.... nevertheless, time and again the human being's attention will be drawn to the meaning and purpose of earthly existence. And one day he will also have to justify himself, because every person will sooner or later be informed of the fact that he only lives on earth for the sake of a purpose.... And anyone who seriously tries to ascertain this purpose will also receive enlightenment, in everything that happens to him he will be able to discover a wise guidance, then he will also begin to realise the purpose of his earthly life and endeavour to live up to it, he will live responsibly and soon learn to recognise and love his God and Creator.... Then he will truly not live his earthly life in vain, he will inwardly mature and soon attain the right goal: his **union with God through love**.... He will recognise the significance of life on earth and do whatever it takes in order to bring one period of development to conclusion, so that he will be released from every physical form, from every chain, and be able to enter the kingdom of light and beatitude when his hour has come....

Amen

**I** only ever merely want to clarify your misconceptions and offer you the purest truth instead, and for that reason I speak to you time and again.... And all I ask of you is the serious desire for truth, and the will to think correctly and to be able to distinguish between truth and falsehood.... Then the communication from above can come about, and then you humans will live in the light too. However, there is not much will for truth, thus My adversary has great power, he can offer inaccuracies which will not be recognized as such. Subsequently the human will itself decides to what extent it experiences the right thoughts, the truth. He should always approach Me Myself in order to receive the purest truth, for even if he is not yet able to hear My Words directly I will nevertheless convey them to him through My messengers when I recognize his sincere will and desire for the pure truth. Because the adversary will constantly want to insert inaccuracies and also deceive those people who think they have true spiritual knowledge, which he will corrupt again and again unless acute care is taken to prevent it. Therefore you cannot be observant (careful) enough, you cannot ask Me often enough for the truth. Because I Am always willing to transmit the purest spiritual knowledge to you.... to let living water flow to you, which is still unpolluted from all additions, and which consequently also helps to heal your soul.

Hence you should draw from the source.... and even then you should make sure that the pure, healthy living water does not get polluted and come to you in a different condition than it is supplied at the source.... My adversary uses many methods to pollute My pure Word and people do not notice it.... They unhesitatingly comply with him when he attempts to induce them to make changes or alleged improvements, thus offering him the opportunity to scatter it with false seeds which will grow and then considerably reduce its value, providing the error is not recognized and corrected in time. It is therefore very important for My Word to be proclaimed from above time and again, because imperfect human beings will not leave anything unchanged. Hence they will always add human knowledge to a supremely perfect spiritual treasure as well, they will also intellectually move in the wrong direction and give explanations which no longer correspond to the truth. And these in turn can only ever be confronted by the pure truth, which flows from Me directly to earth again when I consider it necessary to correct errors and to highlight the adversary's actions....

And depending on the individual's desire for truth he will also respond to it, he will accept pure truth if he genuinely wants it, or he will indifferently hold on to erroneous thoughts, but to his own disadvantage.... Because as soon as shadows creep in I will always bring light and will therefore not cease to speak directly from above. Because people will not cease to let themselves be influenced by My adversary either and make changes to the spiritual truth which initially came from Me Myself.... Time and again they will use their own thoughts, their intellectual reasoning, and this can be controlled by My adversary, so that error creeps into a spiritual truth which had originated from Me.... And for the sake of humanity's freedom of will I do not prevent it but I will always make sure that those who want truth shall also receive it again in its purest form. Hence you should never discard spiritual facts which had originated from Me, but rather you should make sure they remain unaltered and compare them with My messages, which will come to you directly again....

Because I know why I speak to you time after time, I know when it is necessary for Me to intervene in order to clarify misconceptions which.... if only slightly.... will continue to result in new errors.... and thus, since it originates from him, the adversary has to be fought. The human being himself will always reject error once his spirit is awake, but those who have not yet delved into spiritual knowledge to discern every error will accept it, and this is comparable to a well where the water, instead of quenching your thirst, causes you damage instead. Error originates from the adversary and can never result in a healing effect for the soul.... However, if you can receive the living water directly from the source you are protected from bad influence, then My Word will come to you in all its strength and guarantee you purest truth, and then you can indeed believe everything because you truly cannot receive anything untrue from Me.... But you should always be



watchful and realise that My adversary will use every opportunity to slip in wherever he can in order to confuse people.... And even if he only succeeds in pushing people onto a different train of thought, causing them to make false assumptions which do not correspond to the truth and which thus result in darkness.... as a development of thought which cannot be penetrated by light. Then ask Me Myself for enlightenment, for clarification, and truly, I will do so because I want you to live in truth, for only truth is light, and only through truth can you become blessed....

Amen

## **Spiritualisation of soul and body.... What is the physical body?....**

**BD No. 8573**

**July 28th 1963**

**I** will answer your every question in a way that it is comprehensible to you, even if you are as yet incapable of understanding the most profound correlations because of your low maturity of soul. Nevertheless you will not be left in the dark about problems which occupy you and you are unable to solve yourselves. And you shall be enlightened as soon as you desire light: The reconstruction of the human soul happened in the same way as the disintegration of the being took place after its apostasy from Me, after the solidification of its substance.... The individual tiny particles, having gone through the works of creation for the purpose of maturing, were gathered again, the mineral, plant and animal world released all particles belonging to a fallen being again and these united in the end and now constitute the human soul.... Hence this soul is the once fallen original spirit which shall return to Me, to its origin, when it passes the final test of will in earthly life, which necessitates its free will.... This soul embodies itself in a cover of flesh, in a material body, and this consists again of countless spiritual substances which are still at the beginning of their higher development.... For all matter is spiritual substance at the start of its development, which already shelters more mature spirits within which must be of service and thereby mature fully.... Matter itself has a far longer path ahead of itself until it, too, can embody itself as a 'soul'.... Yet the time every spiritual substance takes to travel the path can differ considerably.... Spiritual substance **within** matter can mature faster, but matter itself can also be dissolved quicker if it complies with its serving function without resistance.... if the resistance of the bound spirit within matter subsides quickly and it is helpful.... This is the case if it is in surroundings where there is a recognisable and conscious striving towards Me, which has a beneficial effect on all spiritual substance and also shortens its path of development because it is often permitted to be of service.

Understand it like this: Where an inclination for matter still exists, where no spiritual striving is noticeable, that is where matter is being hoarded, it is given little opportunity to serve and this extends the state of constraint in this material item.... just as it can be considerably shortened if the human being does not strive to increase his earthly possessions and thus constantly gives the few material possessions he owns the opportunity to be of service.... Then the human being himself, through his attitude towards Me and matter, contributes towards a faster dissolution of the latter and the bound spiritual substance therein will be able to change its external form far more often and faster and also reach the stage when all particles have come together again sooner and the embodiment as a human soul can take place. Even the soul's earthly-physical cover is still consolidated matter whose substance belongs to a once-fallen original spirit.... which likewise shall pass the final test of will as a soul on earth one day.... If, during earthly life, a person succeeds in spiritualising his body of flesh simultaneously with his soul.... which, admittedly, only happens rarely but is nevertheless possible.... then its spiritual substances will join the soul and attain a certain state of spiritual maturity, so that the beings of light, which take care of the fallen spirits, will also influence the spiritual substance bound within the form such that it will quickly reach full maturity, because a soul which achieves such a spiritualisation together with the body, emanates extraordinary strength on all substances of a soul which still has to go through the process of development.... Thus the soul takes its spiritual body along into the spiritual kingdom and emanates these spiritualised substances again as strength to the original being they belong to, and this being

will travel its process of development in a far shorter time, because the fully mature spirit will also prevent a relapse when the soul lives on earth as a human being.... For the body's substances have been **redeemed** by its indwelling soul and can never experience a relapse again.... Instead, they will also exert influence on the soul in the form of strength and drive the latter into increased spiritual striving.... this is why the human being should consider it a very great task to spiritualise his body as well.... why the human being should do everything in order to achieve this spiritualisation by not only helping his own soul but also the soul whose substances served him as a material cover during his life on earth....

Earthly matter will fade away when the hour of death has come.... A spiritualised body, however, joins the soul and flows again as strength to **that** original spirit to which it belongs, so that the latter will noticeably feel the help and, while in the human stage, can never fall back into the abyss because the already spiritualised substances prevent it from doing so.... Through physical suffering and pain you can still help many of its still immature substances to mature fully.... You can still make small sacrifices of atonement for these spiritual beings if you, in a conscious state, humbly bear the suffering which is indeed caused by the body's immature substances but which, through your love for everything that is still unredeemed and your willingness to help, contributes towards the body's spiritualisation. Then you will not only attain your own soul's maturity but you will also help another original spirit to mature faster if you redeem everything unspiritual in you, which still belongs to My adversary, through your love and your will to help wherever it is possible.... If this redemption does not take place the body will go its natural course by dissolving and decaying and serving the untold number of tiniest living organisms again to grow and then its path will be much longer, but even these substances will gather again one day and the final embodiment in a form on this earth will take place. Always remember that matter is spiritual substance at the beginning of its development which already shelters more matured spirit within itself, in order to enable the latter to be of service, by means of which everything spiritual ascends.

You must differentiate between body and soul, and then it will be easier for you to understand the purpose and reason of physical suffering and pain and why Jesus' path to the cross is presented to you humans, Whom you should follow.... For He carried the sins **for you humans**, His soul was entirely without sin and yet He suffered indescribably.... And if you suffer, then consider that you, too, should be willing to make a sacrifice for **that** spiritual substance which serves you as an **external form** so that you will attain perfection.... You can also considerably shorten its path of suffering, and your love should induce you to provide redeeming help for everything that has become sinful....

Amen

## Spiritualisation of Jesus' body....

**BD No. 8574**

**July 29th 1963**

**T**he body of Jesus Christ, which rose from the dead entirely spiritualised and continued to exist as a visible cover for Myself in order to be and eternally remain a visible God for My created beings is, however, an exception.... Jesus' body was indeed physical matter as well, yet it was created by divine strength.... The substances His biological mother gave birth to were likewise of a spiritual nature which adjusted their demands, cravings as well as weaknesses to their environment, which were therefore so influenced by their physical surrounding that the body's desire was just as inclined as that of other people.... that the body reacted to all external temptations.... but as a result of Jesus' willpower resisted them time and again .... And this necessitated a constant battle, it necessitated a constant willingness to act with love, because Jesus also wanted to redeem all substances which, due to His human existence, made contact with His soul but which did not belong to another fallen original spirit. Instead, it had been an act of creation by Me for which I had chosen a person capable of giving birth to a human being in God-intended order, who thus carried the substances within which thus also formed the physical shell for Him....

which were also meant to be redeemed yet stay with the soul sheltering within.... Do understand: Jesus' body and the body of Mary were created in all purity and without sin.... but they took abode in a sinful world and therefore were not spared the temptations of this world.... They had to prove themselves in it, they had to fight an even harder battle against such temptations because My adversary was still able to express himself through matter, because he had the opportunity to influence a pure soul through everything surrounding it and his activity consisted of the manifold temptations which every person is subject to and which is every person's task to fight against....

This will still be incomprehensible to you humans: nevertheless, you may always believe that the complete spiritualisation of Jesus' body as well as Mary's succeeded, but that Jesus was the only being Who took His body along into the spiritual kingdom and retained it, because I wanted to become a visible God for all My created beings and that the complete unity of body and soul took place, which can never be undone again. The fact the many unredeemed spiritual substances clung to Jesus' soul and besieged it is also certain and that Jesus battle against these forces of darkness was very tough is also constantly emphasised, for on orders of My adversary these forces tried to make Him fall. And thus Jesus also had to fight against temptations which did not arise from His own body but were caused by the said dark force which availed itself of everything externally surrounding Jesus the man in order to tempt Him, and thus He had to suffer incredibly and fight against all kinds of these pressures despite His pure and sinless body. However, He redeemed many immature substances, which then were **also** permitted to fully mature as a human being on earth.... and these people were subsequently often recognisable by their obvious attitude towards Jesus and a way of life which followed Him.... It must never be assumed that **His** struggle was an easier one because of His pure body without sin, for enough immature substances adhered to His soul which He was not allowed to simply shake off but which He wanted to redeem as well in order to help them on their further path of development. But the fact that His own body in its entirely spiritual state also became and remained part of the soul must be equally credible to you human, for My dwelling in a human being presupposed all these unusual conditions, just as a purely spiritual conception and an unusual event at birth revealed divine intervention.... Nevertheless, Jesus was a human, and His battle as well as the spiritualisation of all bodily substances occurred in the same way as with all other humans: love and suffering accomplished it.... and love and suffering will be necessary time and again for the human being's complete spiritualisation on earth....

Amen

## **Explanation of matter and its task....**

**BD No. 8575**

**July 31th 1963**

**A**ll matter is solidified spirit.... And thus the whole earthly-material world consists of My once emanated spiritual strength which initially did not fulfil its purpose since it was not forced to do so but which, according to eternal law, should become active and therefore was reshaped into manifold kinds of creation whose function was subject to natural law and had to be fulfilled in the law of compulsion. Through its lawful completion of activity the spiritual substance acquires a continually higher degree of development, and thus creation is fundamentally spiritual substance in the most varied degrees of development.... The development proceeds from the hardest rock, as plant or animal up to the human being and is guaranteed by the constantly serving function of every single work of creation. Time after time matter will be dissolved again, that is, the spiritual substance constantly changes its external form and receives another, more advanced form and thus gradually matures until the last stage, when it may embody itself as a human being in order to release itself, again by means of useful activity, from the final form on this earth.

Physical shells or external forms will always shelter more mature spiritual substances within themselves and serve them to mature.... The shells themselves will always be dissolved again, and the spiritual substances within will likewise unite with equally mature substances and accept their

next forms until all the strength, which was originally emanated as a 'being', has gathered again and exists in its original composition again yet devoid of all love, which it once no longer wanted to accept from Me. This love is then added by Me as a gift of grace in the form of a tiny spark to the original spirit who then walks across earth as the human being's soul, and then he will be able to attain perfection again, he will be able to become as perfect again as he was when he first originated from Me, and then the ultimate goal I had in mind when I created the beings will have been achieved....

But it takes an infinitely long time for the former being to travel the path through the creations of earth, for what is visible to you as matter needed long periods of time for its transformation already, since the initially hard matter, the world of rocks, does not easily let go of the spiritual substances. If lawful natural influences did not cause a dissolution of the hard external shape it could take eternities until a slight loosening occurs, until the world of rocks shows a small flicker of life in so far as that it changes within itself or falls apart and releases the constrained spiritual substance, which will then be bound again in a lighter form. And thus the form will be ever easier to dissolve, and all works of creation provide the spiritual substances with the opportunity to mature in them thereby gradually bringing this initially completely hardened, lifeless spirit to life.... The succession of external shapes proceeds ever more rapidly, and a continuous cycle of life and death, of development and disintegration can be observed throughout creation.... Yet the spirit's process of development takes an infinitely long time which comes to an end as a human being on earth. The fact that every external form is spiritual substance at the beginning of its development, and the fact that every external form, in turn, shelters spiritual substances within itself which have already acquired a higher degree of maturity and are meant to mature further within the form, has to be kept apart.... And thus the external shell need never be rated as highly as the spiritual substance that shelters within it, the dissolution of the external form will always be an act of liberation for the captive spirit therein and simultaneously signify a degree of higher development for the matter which, as external form, envelopes the substances of soul. These covers still need a long time until they, too, complete their final earthly progress as part of a soul. Yet the more willingly such a shell carries out its 'service' the faster it will progress, but always within lawful order. And thus, even the final external cover.... the human body.... has a very significant task, the fulfilment of which can also enable the body's own intrinsic spiritual substances to rapidly progress in their development.... if the body totally complies with the soul's demands it can thus also be spiritualised during its earthly life, which could mean a shortened earthly progress for a fallen original spirit, whose body's exceptional service and suffering contributes towards the original spirit's return to Me, when he travels the path across earth as a human being and no longer needs to fear a new descent into the abyss because these already matured substances assure him certain completion.... The knowledge of this can motivate you to **fully consciously** strive for the body's spiritualization during its earthly life and thus lead a way of life which completely corresponds to the commandments of love, for love is the way which leads to complete spiritualization of the body....

Amen

**The meaning of earthly life.... Kind-hearted activity....**

**BD No. 8576**

**July 31th 1963**

**T**ime and again I want to inform you of the circumstances relating to your process of earthly life as a human being, because this knowledge makes you live your life responsibly, as soon as you believe in it. It can also be presented to you and met by complete unbelief, yet during your earthly life you will repeatedly get into situations when you will reflect on the purpose of your existence, and then such thoughts will indeed arise in you time and again and you will remember the conversations which were intended to provide you with an explanation. And every thinking person will also reflect on it and, depending on his will, come to the right conclusion. I simply don't want the human being merely to deal with worldly issues but I want him to drift into an area which

is unverifiable and yet cannot be denied, if it is seriously thought about.... For only if the human being travels this path intellectually will his course of life be successful for his soul, the maturing of which is the meaning and purpose of earthly life.

Hence it is essential for the human being to be repeatedly reminded of the fact that he is not just living on earth for the sake of acquiring an outwardly good living standard and riches.... Although by and large he will not want to believe it nor can he be forced into believing it but he will nevertheless dwell on it occasionally and then also be able to change his mind, so that he will intellectually occupy himself more with the realm which cannot be proven to him. And then it will depend on his general way of life whether he will become a believer, for as soon as he does not disregard kind-hearted activity, as soon as he is prepared to help and is of good will, he will also learn to believe and advance in his development. This is why fellow human beings shall only ever just be encouraged to carry out deeds of love, which can often already be achieved by being a good example.... Then unbelief will also diminish, for love will invariably awaken a living faith. Hence it is absolutely necessary to live a life of love in order to attain faith....

Love between people, however, has grown cold and hearts will have to be touched in order to become willing to love, for every human being has the ability to love, since I instilled in him a tiny spark of My spirit for his earthly life.... And the willingness to love can, in turn, only be aroused by great adversity, by serious strokes of fate affecting people where one person depends on the other and a willingness to help comes to the fore, providing a person is not entirely hardened and therefore My adversary's follower, who subsequently will be hopelessly lost when the time for the maturing of his soul comes to an end. Earthly life is at a standstill without love, the soul cannot gain anything and remains in its previous state, if it doesn't descend even further into the abyss from which it had already worked its way up and just had to cover the final ascent. Without love it cannot move one step forward, and no human being can be forced to love, it is a matter of free will but the only option to reach the goal on earth for the soul to become perfect and change into its fundamental nature again.

And so the divine teaching of love has to be proclaimed time and again, people's attention must be drawn to the commandments of love for God and other people, time and again they have to be touched by adversity and misery so that their spark of love will ignite and turn into a bright glow. And this is why I keep educating teachers for Myself on earth who preach love to their fellow human beings, who proclaim My will to them and try to introduce them to the kind of knowledge which can only be gained through living a life of love.... This is why I send the disciples into the world again during the last days, so that they will proclaim My Gospel which I convey to earth Myself.... Time and again I work visibly and remarkably in order to be believed, because people have greatly distanced themselves from belief already and no longer visit the places where My Word is proclaimed, and because even there My Word has lost its strength if the preachers of My Word are not spiritually awakened.... People shall come alive, they shall learn to gain a living faith, because only then will they strive towards Me and learn to love Me and then also advance in their development.... Without love, however, they will achieve nothing on earth.... No matter what is done, it always has to be based on love or they will be dead works.... You humans should know all this and question the motives of what you say, do and think.... And only if you are urged by love will everything you think, speak and do be good before My eyes and gain you a higher degree of maturity.... But everything is futile without love.... For you only live on earth for the sake of changing your life into a life of love, and only this is and will remain your goal, so that through love you will unite with Me, the Eternal Love Himself....

Amen

**A**s a human being you certainly enter the stage of the self-aware being again, you recognise yourselves as something spiritually tangible, yet you are not conscious of the supreme perfection you once possessed.... and that your existence as a human being at the start of your embodiment is but a pale reflection of your former Self.... You are indeed the same being again which recognises itself as a self-aware being with intelligence and free will, but you are missing a specific degree of maturity which characterises you as a divine being; you became imperfect as a result of your former apostasy from God and first have to attain your original perfection again. Nevertheless, you are self-aware beings who are capable of thinking and in possession of free will, and who now shall use their intellect to achieve their final full maturity on this earth. And in order to tackle this maturing completely consciously you have to know what kind of relationship you had with the One Who created you.... you have to know that you once had an intimately close bond with your God and Creator and that you had distanced yourselves from Him voluntarily.... but that, in order to become perfect again, in order to adopt your original nature again, you must join Him once more, or you will remain without strength and light, because He alone is the eternal source of strength and light, from Whom all created beings will have to accept strength and light in order to become again what they had been in the beginning.... supremely perfect beings, images of God.... true children of the Father, Who had given them life....

This maturing into perfect beings is the human being's task on earth, who therefore also has the ability to accept knowledge and assimilate it, to mentally come to terms with this knowledge and to always use it in regards to his perfection.... For during his existence as a human being he is given the possibility to intellectually (intelligibly) form an opinion about the knowledge conveyed to him on the part of God, which can be externally imparted to him through messengers as well as internally through the voice of conscience, for he can and ought to use the gift of his intellect, and with good will he then can also penetrate more profound knowledge.... if he always yields to the inner influence of his conscience and actively starts to carry out deeds of love.... Then he will start on the path of return to God, then he will begin to look for contact again with the One, Who is his Father of eternity.... Then he will also slowly mature fully and be able to reach the pinnacle he had once been on and which has to be regained if the being wants to come into possession of light and strength and freedom which, in the very beginning, had made it indescribably happy....

Consider, you humans, what task you ought to fulfil in earthly life, that you shall arise from a state of weakness and darkness and work your way up to bright light and utmost strength.... that you are certainly able to do so if you are of good will and comply with the divine will to live a life of love.... You are certainly able to fulfil God's requirement to become perfect, for He grants you strength and grace in abundance, He is always ready to support you with His help, and He also places His will into your heart, so that you only need to be observant and accept your feeling which will prompt you into doing good deeds, speaking kindly and thinking correctly if only you are willing to fulfil your earthly task.... For in the state of self-awareness as a human being you will also always be informed of God's Word, in whatever form it may be.... You will receive the knowledge about a God and Creator, and then you will also be able to reflect on it yourselves and mentally receive explanations from the spiritual realm....

The possibility to perfect yourselves on earth is given to every one of you humans.... For you are no longer bound in the form, you are passing through your final embodiment on this earth and possess all the abilities which will guarantee your progress.... but you also have free will, which alone determines how you will use your abilities. And you have to turn this will in the right direction yourselves, therefore you will be repeatedly informed about the importance of your earthly life. Your intellect can form an opinion of it and determine the will.... But the free decision shall always be your own, and that is your responsibility, for your future fate in eternity will match accordingly.... For although you will not go astray forever, the state of your soul's weakness and

darkness can nevertheless last for infinite times and result in renewed agonies instead of happiness.... Yet you yourselves have to make the final decision during your earthly life in complete freedom of will, and good for him, who pushes towards God and unites with Him again on earth....

Amen

## Love for God is demonstrated through neighbourly love....

BD No. 8584

August 11th 1963

I always keep telling you the same: take care of your fellow human being in his adversity.... help him, irrespective of whether he suffers spiritual or physical distress; practice unselfish neighbourly love and you will fulfil the purpose of your existence. For you only demonstrate your love for Me when you give love to your neighbour, who is your brother. I Am a Father to all of you; I long for your love which should apply to all My living creations who have emerged from Me. Your fellow human beings very often suffer hardship, and it will mainly concern spiritual difficulties in which you should help them, for earthly difficulties will come to an end but spiritual adversity continues and will always require help, regardless of whether they are on earth or in the kingdom of the beyond.

Spiritual adversity largely consists of unkindness and therefore the soul's imperfect composition which, however, should mature in earthly life through love.... Hence, if you love your neighbour it can awaken reciprocated love and encourage the other person to change his nature if he wants to emulate you, if you are an example to him by living a true life of love.... Giving love is the greatest help.... but you should also make the Gospel known to your neighbour, that is, you should also describe his Creator and Provider as a God of love Who is everyone's Father and therefore wants to be called upon as a Father....

You should only ever try to impart spiritual knowledge to your fellow human being, and you will help his maturation if you offer everything to him with love. Yet you should also support your neighbour in earthly adversity and thereby likewise inspire reciprocated love, for love is strength in itself and will never remain ineffective unless your neighbour still completely belongs to My adversary, then he will reject you and not experience the results of love. And you will only ever mature through actions of love.... consequently every opportunity should be used by you to act with love.... And notice should be taken of every hardship suffered by your fellow human being, you should not pass him by indifferently and leave him in distress, for then you are heartless yourselves and do not fulfil your earthly purpose which solely consists of accepting your fundamental nature again, of becoming the love you were in the beginning.

The commandment of love will always be the first and most important one, and the Gospel which teaches you to love God and your neighbour will always have to be proclaimed to people.... However, you will never show love to Me if you ignore your neighbour, no matter how strongly you are moved by your emotions.... True love for Me can only be expressed in loving activity for the next person. And thereby you also prove your love for Me. But anyone who is half-hearted and indifferent in his love for his neighbour will never feel true love for Me, for how can a person love Me Whom he cannot see, if he **ignores** his brother whom he can see....

Love between people has grown cold in the last days, and therefore they are also very distant from Me Who, as Eternal Love, can only unite with a person through love.... And this is why the spiritual adversity is so great, for to be heartless also means to be without faith, without knowledge and without strength.... Furthermore, it means to still be subject to the power of the one who is devoid of all love and who will always stop people from acting with love.... but who also wants your downfall by keeping you away from Me. And he is the one you have to resist, you have to try to contact Me and you will only ever attain this through loving activity.... For this reason I say 'What you do to the least of My brothers, you have done to Me....' I Myself consider your love for your fellow human being as love for Me....

How else would you be able to demonstrate your love for Me?... If you believe in Me and that I, as a Father, grant love to all My children, then you also have to return My love as children, and then you also know that all you humans are regarded by Me as children, that you are all the same.... living beings who originated from Me, and you have to love one another and move towards Me together.... But one also has to carry the other, you have to protect the other from suffering harm, you have to help him in all kinds of difficulties, you have to stick together and establish this true relationship between brothers and then strive towards your eternal Father together. Only then will you have the kind of love for each other which I require of you humans, because you are the same in your fundamental substance.... because you came forth from the divine strength of love.

And once the relationship between you humans has changed, once all your thoughts and actions are determined by love, you will also become more perfect, you will become again what you had been before: living creations permeated by love which only ever work for each others beatitude.... For where love **exists** there also has to be a receptacle for this emanated love, irrespective of whether I Myself as the primary source, or you as terminals of My strength of love re-emanate this love.... there always has to be a vessel into which you can radiate your love....

And thus on earth this vessel is your fellow human being.... the person next to you to whom you give your love, which you receive from Me.... For you cannot give anything that you wouldn't have **received** from Me first.... I nurture the spark of love in you such that My love enlightens you consistently more and inspires loving actions, and this work will apply to your neighbour again, for you will be inclined to be constantly of assistance once My love is able to enlighten you.

And your activity of love for your neighbour demonstrates to Me that you accept My rays of love, that you open your hearts and grant entrance to Me and My love.... it demonstrates to Me that you are committed to Me in love again or you would keep your hearts closed and I would be unable to work in you. And you will always mature providing you don't lead a one-sided life but always consider your fellow human being and take a personal interest in his physical and psychological circumstances, providing you try to lead him on the path to Me and also support him in earthly adversity if he approaches you and requests your assistance. You are living together for the purpose of mutual maturing. And you will always be given the opportunity to carry out actions of helpful love.... You just have to be of good will and allow yourselves to be guided always in view of Me, your God and Creator, Whom you acknowledge as a Father and to Whom you show the love of a child.... Then you will love each other as brothers and benefit each other.... And then your soul will mature on earth and achieve its goal: through love it will unite with Me, the Eternal Love, and then you will be blissfully happy forever....

Amen

## **Relationship of similar souls....**

**BD No. 8585**

**August 12th 1963**

**O**nly what you receive from the spirit is the pure guaranteed truth, for if the human intellect had been involved the truth may well have changed already, because the intellect can be influenced by the lord of darkness. Thus caution should always be taken when assertions are made which cannot be proven, involving spheres which are intellectually inscrutable.... And this applies to such spiritual assertions which are akin to wishful thinking, where the wish becomes the father of a thought and this thought subsequently occupies the intellect more than the heart and thus could also have been influenced by God's adversary.... Deep down in your heart you humans have the desire for a profoundly harmonious relationship with a partner. All human beings long for happiness which they can experience and enjoy together, because the desire for happiness is still part of the bliss which the soul experienced prior to its desertion from God. It need not always be expressed by the person (during earthly life) but it exists and, as a rule, will usually remain a dream, because earthly life does not guarantee a continuous state of bliss. And if the person tries to create



this condition himself then, due to imperfection, the opposite usually will happen: unkindness will destroy harmony, and indifference or animosities will become people's companions in life, although within themselves they harbour the desire for unity and mutual understanding. But such people will create their own desired ideals, especially since they have the wrong idea about the spiritual kingdom, about life after the death of the body.... And what they are unable to find on earth they hope to find in the spiritual kingdom: souls who are aligned with their own soul, who will join them and enter into a harmonious relationship which will guarantee blissful happiness.... They believe to find the partner, for whom they had searched on earth in vain, in the kingdom of the beyond....

And they are right in as much as the harmony and love of equally mature souls will elate every individual soul extraordinarily.... Their thinking is correct in as much as the unification of souls with the same degree of maturity in the spiritual kingdom will always result in supreme happiness, because in a state of perfection every impure characteristic will vanish, and the former relationship between the souls will be re-established, as it was in the beginning; love will link all souls and this itself will already signify unlimited happiness. Whereas relationships can be formed on earth between good and not so good partners, and consequently these relations will either be happy and peaceful or progress inharmoniously.... Thus in the kingdom of the beyond the individual souls will then either separate from each other or continue to stay in close contact.... Souls are able to find other partners who, due their spiritual degree of maturity, will share the same spiritual aspiration, the same awareness and the same light, and who will make each other happy through their similarity and their acquired degree of love. These souls will attract each other, they will create and work together for their own happiness, because the same spiritual state of maturity is always a prerequisite for the unification of souls. Hence entirely unfamiliar souls can come together on earth and will recognise that they belong together by the strength of their light. And this common bond had indeed existed before the apostasy from God in as much as they had worked together, that they had the same tasks which every soul carried out in accordance with God's will, when innermost love still connected all living creations with each other and their Creator....

An infinitely long time passed by in which the first created being was intimately linked by love to its Creator, and countless living beings emerged from this love. And in accordance with Lucifer's bond to the God and Creator of eternity their nature was always alike, and thus all these souls, who initially were united in indescribable bliss, will find each other again.... It is also possible that such souls will embody themselves on earth at the same time, that they will find each other during their life on earth and enter into an earthly union. But then profound understanding, innermost affection and the same spiritual aspiration will reveal their common bond, and such a relationship will not be dissolved in the spiritual kingdom either. It will be a marriage 'made in heaven', but it should be understood differently than an earthly marriage, which is conducted for the purpose of the souls' embodiment as human beings yet it has nothing in common with a spiritual marriage. Love is the only bond which really unites the beings, but which will always culminate in love for God. In this way they will not aspire towards anything other than their God and Father of eternity, so that they will constantly receive His strength of love and they will be continuously infused by His strength. By working together they then utilise this strength and pass it on where their mutual, i.e. intensified, activity is needed, and the bliss of souls who are linked to each other will constantly increase because they will always want to help and serve God and therefore they will always want to take redeeming actions too....

Amen

**What did Jesus' body consist of?.... I.**

**BD No. 8586**

**August 14th 1963**

**N**othing is impossible to Me, your God and Creator.... Everything I want, happens, and what I want to create instantly appears in front of Me as an accomplished thought.... I have no limitations, neither concerning ideas nor executed actions, be they of spiritual or material

substance. For basically **everything** is spiritual substance, regardless of whether you see physical or spiritual creations. But how this substance is natured can only be judged by Me Myself.... Only I know whether it is spiritual substance which had once fallen away from Me and had hardened into solid matter or whether it is My directly emanated spiritual strength which took on a shape according to My will, for I can use any strength to change or form all kinds of works of creations. I can also give My directly emanated strength those characteristics which cling to the sinful spiritual being if it, in its final form as a human being, shelters a soul for the purpose of attaining perfection.... A body created by Me of non-sinful spiritual substances can, through **My will**, experience a state of weakness or incorporate characteristics which adhere to all other bodies if it serves a specific purpose.... **Everything** is within My **will** and within My **power**.... But through contact with the world, with matter.... which is impure spiritual substance.... everything of a pure, divine nature will always be influenced by the latter and experience problems, and since Jesus' act of Salvation involved an extraordinarily important mission, impure adverse forces made a special effort to exert influence on the purely Divine, Jesus' external form. For this divine-spiritual emanation of strength, which His body has to be regarded as, did not take effect by destroying or preventing everything of an adverse nature.... instead, it was sufficient to render the same resistance, like any other external form should, by pacifying the encroaching spiritual substances and thus waging the same battle against all temptations, for as a human being Jesus wanted to **exemplify** the kind of life which **all** fellow human beings should live in order to release themselves from the forces of darkness.

However, the fact that Jesus' body consisted of earthly matter cannot be denied: nevertheless, this earthly matter was a product of My love, wisdom and might, its substance was not taken from a fallen spirit but My emanated strength which My will compressed into shape.... Even so, the demands it imposed on Jesus were by no means less arduous, for as soon as strength from Me comes to earth.... hence, as soon as perfect spirit enters My adversary's realm, it will be besieged by unspiritual substances and all substances which clung to Jesus' soul and more or less took possession of the body were meant to be redeemed. Thus He had to fight so as not to succumb to them but without using His strength beyond human means since He was meant to serve people as an example and, therefore, Jesus the man was not granted any privilege due to extraordinary strength.... As a human He had to be like all other people, and even the fact that His body was a product of My strength did not give Him any advantages in His striving for deification.... It was nothing more than a shackle which continuously tormented His soul, because it was used to freedom and the brightest of light and had to take above in darkness.... And this darkness also inundated the body, causing it much pain which was felt by the soul and yet it could not be spared for the body. For as a result of His love Jesus recognised all correlations and was resigned to His fate, which He exactly foresaw and through which alone He already endured indescribable pain. Nevertheless, complete deification **could** only be achieved by extraordinary suffering and an abundance of love.... And the fact alone that a pure body without sin and a soul from the kingdom of light had to reside in the realm of the prince of darkness contributed towards that, because they constantly had to defend themselves against him and his forces, which made every effort to tempt the body into becoming sinful in order to cause the downfall of Jesus, the human being, albeit he did not succeed. However, it was a hard fight, and yet, Jesus the man prevailed and thus provided all people with proof that through love they **also** acquire the strength in order to resist all temptations by the adversary. Besides, through His crucifixion He also acquired the grace of greater willpower for you humans, so that it is **possible** for all people to release themselves from the shackle of their prison warden, so that they will not be at the adversary's mercy but find help in Jesus Christ in Whom they can confide and Who nevertheless understands them as human beings and will truly snatch them from the adversary's control if they appeal to Him, for He knows how much he torments your body in order to prevent your soul from maturing.... He is aware that the battle in earthly life is hard because the body still belongs to the adversary, who does not want to release it, but Jesus made the sacrifice on the cross for you so that you can become free, He redeemed you through His blood so that you will be released from all sin....

Amen

## Prayer for strength and grace.... Pride.... Humility....

BD No. 8589

August 18th 1963

**B**e mindful of the fact that you can always request My blessing, for yourselves as well as for your fellow human beings and all souls in the spiritual kingdom.... Your plea for a gift of grace is always an act of humility if you request it for yourselves, for you thereby acknowledge your weakness and in this weakness ask Me to strengthen you. And a person feeling weak will always approach Me with humility, and I bestow My grace upon the humble.... And if you request grace for other people, for another human being or for souls in the beyond, then it is an act of selfless love, for you want to help those who are weak in spirit, you request strength for these equally weak souls and then, for the sake of your love, I can give them strength. But it is always a spiritual request that you ask of Me, and truly, it will also always be granted to you. And you will only ever ask Me with a humble heart, you admit your weakness and know that strength and grace can only come from Me, and thus you confess your imperfection and desire to become perfect by requesting My support....

And if you now consider that you once deserted Me because you deemed yourselves strong and didn't believe you needed Me and My strength any longer, then you will also understand that you had voluntarily deprived yourselves of your perfection.... But you are embodied on earth as a human being for the purpose of returning to Me, and this return has to take place in reverse order to the apostasy from Me.... You had been arrogant and believed yourselves to have abundant strength.... Now, however, you have to recognise and confess your weakness with profound humility by appealing to Me for a gift of strength....

Since you once turned away from Me of your own free will you have to appeal to Me for grace, for a gift you don't deserve, which you had arrogantly thrown away yourselves.... But believe Me that I will very gladly grant such an appeal for strength and grace, for I Myself want you to attain perfection and be able to join Me again in order to receive blessings which only the unity with Me can provide.... Just your admission of unworthiness and weakness motivates Me already to bestow a wealth of gifts upon you.... Therefore you can ask Me time and again for a gift of strength and grace.... It is a spiritual request which I will grant without fail, for My happiness consists of constantly providing My living creations with the strength of My love to enable their progress and to come ever closer to Me. For you won't be able to do so by yourselves as long as you are not exceptionally kind-hearted and thereby acquire strength for yourselves.

But a prayer in spirit and in truth for a gift of grace and strength is an absolute guarantee for its receipt, for time and again I stress: I bestow My grace on the humble, for only a humble heart will ask Me for it. And time and again I assure you that this request will be granted, since you, after all, thereby admit your wish to come close to Me, and thus you already pass your test of will on earth: your voluntary turning towards Me from Whom you once turned away in arrogance and imperiousness.... However, anyone who asks is neither arrogant nor imperious, as he submits himself to Me, and due to his humility I can now also give to him abundantly, and truly, no-one will go without if he approaches Me with this plea, which I will very gladly listen to and also grant....

Once this thought of requesting strength and grace from Me comes alive in you, then you will also acknowledge Me as your God and Creator Who wants to be your Father, you are already in contact with Me, which is always demonstrated by a heartfelt prayer, irrespective of what you ask for.... But strength and grace are spiritual possessions which I will never withhold from a praying person, because they prove his humility, and I will always bestow My grace upon the humble, as I have promised....

Amen

**A**nyone who has devoted himself to the world will hardly find the path into the spiritual kingdom.... He takes a broad and even path which offers him many enticing images to captivate his senses, giving his body a sense of well-being and making it impossible for him to take his eyes off them.... He will behold flourishing gardens, his lust for life will be stimulated and he will not tire of absorbing all attractions, given that his disposition desires them and his desire will be satisfied by the one who wants to prevent a person's thoughts from turning to the spiritual kingdom. His soul, however, will be starving, for none of the possessions the world has to offer will satisfy the soul's hunger and thirst, which requires a different nourishment in order to mature and recover. For the soul is ailing and unhappy if it is only offered worldly things. Yet time and again messengers stand by the crossings where narrow paths are branching off wanting to entice people onto these narrow paths. But only rarely will they succeed in persuading a person to discontinue his journey on the broad street and to use the narrow path instead which leads faster and with certainty to the goal. If people listen to My messengers and accept their guidance they will truly be helped, and soon they will look upwards and courageously start to go uphill, because they behold a marvellous goal and even obstacles or exertions of any kind will not hold them back, they will follow their guide and overcome all difficulties, for My messengers know how to describe the goal in such glowing terms that they will muster all their strength in order to attain it. But only a few people will take this narrow path at all, for the most part My messengers will not even be listened to, and the difficult and arduous climb scares those people off who only consider their body but not their soul.... The broad path, however, is a misguided path, it irrevocably leads into the abyss, they get caught up in the impenetrable undergrowth and are unable to free themselves from it unless they call upon the help of the One, of Whom they certainly know but in Whom they didn't want to believe.... He alone can send helpers even into this confusion, which will release them and guide them to another path, yet only a few will appeal to the One for help and their end will be a dreadful one.

Always remember that you don't live on earth in order to enjoy yourselves and to merely provide a good living standard for your body, but believe that you should first consider your soul. And in order to help your soul you should patiently accept all difficulties, walk the narrow path in the knowledge that it requires strength to ascend and believe that it will lead to the goal, that it will become increasingly brighter the higher you will climb, and that at the end of the path there will be One Who already expects you, that He will send his messengers to meet you who will support you and help you overcome all obstacles.... that your eyes need only look upwards in order to receive strength and light so that you will not go astray and prevail over all discomforts on the way.... But don't let yourselves be deceived by the attractive images lining the wide path that leads down into the abyss. Your goal is up high, in the light, and truly, you will only have to make an effort for a short time in order to reach the pinnacle, yet this effort will be richly rewarded, for then you will no longer need to fear any evil if you no longer disregard the goal.... which is Me Myself, Who wants to guide you into paradise, into the kingdom of light and bliss.... However, this can never be reached on the broad path, for this is My adversary's means, who wants to show you all the riches in the world in order to keep you away from the goal to unite yourselves with me again. He only influences people's senses, I, however, want to gain your souls and therefore must deprive you of everything which might damage your soul, which includes all worldly pleasures and delights, for 'My kingdom is not of this world....' If you strive for this world you will not attain My kingdom, therefore shun the world wherever possible even if you have to comply with all requirements which life on earth demands of you.... But don't let them become your purpose in life, instead only aspire for My kingdom, and you will truly not regret it and gladly travel the narrow path leading upwards, because you will soon recognise Me in the guide Who walks by your side.... Then I Myself will be able to escort you because you have made Me the goal of your earthly life and because I also know that you are turning away from the one who only promises and offers the world to you.... And the

further you distance yourselves from the said broad path the easier will be your ascent, for the heights you aspire to will become ever brighter until you are finally surrounded by the brightest shine and you enter into My kingdom which will reveal unimaginable splendours to you, and then you will live in light and strength and freedom and be supremely happy....

Amen

### **Suffering spiritualises soul and body....**

**BD No. 8593**

**August 21st 1963**

**Y**ou only need to enter My flow of strength, that is, you only need to fully consciously submit yourselves to Me and open your hearts to My illumination of love and My strength of love will become active in you, yet your soul will always experience this influx of strength more than your body and subsequently advance spiritually again. Remember that the body is meant to help you achieve this but that immature spiritual substances are still inside of you, for you are not perfect yet. And these immature substances require your help in order to mature on earth as well. Your help consists of entrusting these spiritual substances to Me by asking Me in silent prayer to impart strength to them. My adversary often tries to prevent your spiritual work by using these unspiritual substances to bother you physically or psychologically.... But you should know that your prayer on behalf of these still immature spiritual substances within you will always be successful, and therefore you should appeal to Me for My help and protection from all attacks by My adversary. And believe that nothing is impossible and that I can also take unusual actions if you have this strong belief.... Then these immature spirits will have to leave you, if they do not allow themselves to be calmed and spiritualised by you, but they forfeit a great blessing which was granted to them in the privilege of being allowed to join you in order to also reach full maturity in your physical shell, in your body. Keep reminding them of this blessing and try to persuade them to accept your will and to mature like your soul, so that they can shorten their process of development if they take your advice to heart. Yet whatever suffering you can bear accept it humbly and patiently, for it will surely mature you and one day you will even thank Me for the suffering you had to endure.

However, if, due to your submission and patience, the immature spiritual substances also reach maturity, then you will attain a high degree of maturity on earth, so that you will be close to perfection when you have to relinquish your earthly life. But My strength is always at your disposal and it is truly sufficient for the spiritualisation of the substances which are at the beginning of their development; yet you should consciously request My strength and let it radiate into your heart.... you should pray to Me, your thoughts should look for Me and only ever desire My presence.... You should yearn for My ray of love which I will gladly fulfil.... You only need to give yourselves to Me and be willing to receive the flow of My love's strength, which always requires heartfelt contact with Me. If you become absorbed in thoughts which only ever involve the spiritual kingdom, your God and Creator, then you are also ready to receive My flow of strength, then you will open your heart and I can illuminate you again as in the beginning when you were blissfully happy in burning love for Me. My love for you has remained the same, only your love has diminished but shall reach the same degree again which gave you unspeakable pleasure in the very beginning. And therefore you must come to Me yourselves and I will always be ready for you, I will give you what makes you happy and permeate your body and soul with My strength of love, which then will also lead you to full maturity, to final perfection. In association with Me you will no longer be able to suffer, even if it seems like that to your fellow human beings. A close union makes you insensitive to all pain, then My strength will be stronger, and it will permeate you.... either resulting in your body's complete recovery or.... if your hour has come.... in your painless passage into the spiritual kingdom, for if you are intimately united with Me you will also have attained your goal on earth....

Amen

**I**f only people would believe in a God of love Who wants to make them happy. Yet in view of the immensely harsh conditions which strike people time and time again, in view of the harsh strokes of fate and all kinds of disasters, people cannot muster the belief that every adversity is also a work of love by Me, because I know by what means a person can still be saved and achieve beatitude.... Less painful means have no effect on you.... and if I speak to you with gentle Words you won't listen to Me, and yet you have to be persuaded to turn to Me, and when all painless means are in vain I have to use painful means so that you will think of Me, ask for My help and then receive it, so that you will then be able to recognise a God of love. You all could truly hear My loving Fatherly Words which merely inform you of My will, and as soon as you fulfil this will your life can then proceed calmly and yet successfully.... But if you ignore My gentle Words then I have to speak more clearly to you, because My love will not abandon you, because I will try everything to win you for Myself in order to awaken you to a life which will last forever. For you belong to Me, you merely stay away from Me, but I want you to return to Me of your own free will, and whatever you encounter in the form of suffering and harsh strokes of fate are only ever means which I recognise as successful and which I use because I love you and will never let go of you, no matter how long you oppose My love.

Therefore don't be surprised that hardship and sorrow will increase, for you are approaching the end and I still want to save souls from the fate of a new banishment, which is only possible if you acknowledge Me as God and Creator, if you call upon Me in desperation believing that a Power exists Which can help you, from Which you originated.... And you should believe that your distress will truly diminish, that you will clearly feel My help. And then you will also be able to recognise Me as a God of love, for your bond with Me will inwardly enlighten you about Me.

But many disasters will still happen on earth in the forthcoming time, and only those who have already found Me will recognise therein helpful means intended to lead people out of spiritual adversity, the others, however, will doubt or completely deny a God of love, for they are so attached to the world that they have no contact whatsoever with the spiritual kingdom, with the kingdom that is not of this world. They are purely worldly minded, and they scornfully reject every reference to God.... until they themselves experience adversity and can't see their way out.... Then I will come very close to them again, I will let the thought of a God Who is **able** to help arise in them, and then the great danger can encourage them to turn to this God.... Thus all sorrowful events, all disasters and other fateful blows will become explicable to you, for they are not coincidences but have been destined to occur by Me or have My permission, so that souls will still have means of help granted to them which should allow them to find Me.... But if their hearts remain hardened then only a natural event of immense proportions can make people stop and think, but even this will not compel them to believe, for totally obstinate people will not want to recognise and acknowledge a higher Power even then, but in that case they are completely subject to My adversary and their soul's fate of a new banishment is certain. However, as long as the earth still exists in its present form I will try to persuade people to change their will, and I shall still use many means which you will not find compatible with the love of a God. But I know what benefits every single person, I know the state of his soul, and accordingly I will affect him.

But you humans are fortunate if you are convinced of a **loving** God and Father.... Then you will calmly accept everything, whatever comes your way.... no matter how severely it affects you.... and only ever take refuge with Me, and I will truly not disappoint you. For a devout person will always receive My help, because his faith enables unusual influences. But true faith arises from love, and love also strives towards Me, the Eternal Love.... The human being establishes a solid bond with Me, and he will never distance himself from Me either. He has passed the last test of will on earth; he has voluntarily chosen Me and separated himself from My adversary for good.... And this is all I Am trying to achieve as long as the human being still lives on earth. For I want him to be able to

enter his true home again, to be able to enter the kingdom of happiness and beatitude, where all suffering has come to an end and where he then will find everlasting life....

Amen

**The human being may not be compelled into believing by way of evidence....**

**BD No. 8598  
August 27th 1963**

I don't want to exert pressure on you because you must be able to believe freely and may not be compelled into belief by way of evidence. Nevertheless, with good will it is easy for you procure your own proof if only you allow your heart to speak and not just your intellect alone. If you are therefore pleasingly touched by My Word then you have the evidence already, in which case you should also let your heart speak, and knowing that I only express Myself through the heart you can also be convinced of it, and thus believing will be easy for you. But I must let you keep this freedom, this is why you will never be able to produce a hundred percent proof **that** you are addressed by the Father directly and yet, the evidence will be within yourselves and with good will you can have inner conviction. But your will to enter into contact with Me must remain completely free, which would not be the case if you.... compelled by proof.... established this contact purely out of fear, if you certainly thought of Me but not with love.... and **such** mental contact would be worthless for your soul. Therefore it must also be possible for you to reject My Word because you doubt that it is 'My Word'.... For the acceptance depends on a certain degree of love which subsequently enables a person to recognise it as My Word, and thus My Word will only find admission to a person's heart where love has already been kindled, but then one can no longer speak of spiritual compulsion through the Word.... Yet where there is insufficient love, the Word is not conclusive enough to be nevertheless accepted. Hence it is left up to every person what he makes of My Word; but it nevertheless remains a great help for a person to find the right attitude towards Me in the first place, if he thinks the Word through, if he, for once, occupies himself with such thoughts which My Word can inspire in him.... If the human being regards it as a human thought product and examines it in good will for its value as such, he begins to think about it and can thereby also attain the right attitude towards Me if he recognises a God above himself and makes mental contact with Me, nevertheless, this always presupposes good will.... otherwise no such examination will take place and My Word will fade away unheeded....

This also explains why so few people feel affected when My Word from above is conveyed to them by My messengers, because not many people have the will and desire to attain Me and because only a few people lead a life of love.... Thus My Words will only remain hollow words to which they pay no attention even if it is conveyed to them. On the other hand, however, it should not give cause for My vineyard labourers to tire in their work for Me and My kingdom.... For time and again individual people will **feel** themselves addressed by Me, and these few will be saved from ruin.... And for the sake of these few I will still delay My Judgment which, according to people's spiritual state, would be long overdue already, but I will not divert from the day I have designated for the end from the start. Until the end, souls will still repeatedly be found which will detach themselves from My adversary's chains, to whom I can still speak in the last hour and who will also be so affected by My Word that they will change and grant Me their will. But this will always come about without any coercion to believe, for what might even be seen as evidence will not be regarded by them as such, and only a person full of love and spiritually awakened cannot doubt anymore, because the 'working of the spirit' alone is proof for him that it is true what I convey to people, and because they find it quite natural that the Father speaks to His children.... so that they need no other proof in order to believe with conviction. But the spiritually awakened and loving person will also recognise every error as such, for the light is in him and illuminates his thinking.... Nor will he allow himself to be deceived by wrong spiritual knowledge which originates as deceptive light from My adversary, who would always like to work in the same setting and will also dazzle those again who have no real bond with Me and are therefore easily taken in by My

opponent if they don't defend themselves against his influence with a strong desire for truth.... He will not be able to deceive these, for the desire for truth is synonymous with the desire for Me, and I will truly not let them fall prey to error, for I want to bring light to wherever spiritual darkness still exists.... I want to penetrate the darkness and not increase it, and I will certainly succeed where the person desires light....

Amen

## God Himself conveys the truth to people....

BD No. 8599

August 28th 1963

**W**ith immense happiness I convey the truth to you humans.... with immense happiness I inform you of the true purpose of your existence, about the cause and ultimate goal of your life on this earth.... For only if you are enlightened about it will you begin to live consciously and also strive towards the goal. Before that you are spiritually dead and every day is lost to you although it could, with the right will, lead you towards the goal. But you humans don't want to believe that your God and Creator, your Father of eternity, is speaking to you Himself and that you therefore may also accept that the information is true.... Nor do you consider that I Am a God of love and that love wants to give you everything you need in order to reach your goal on earth. And your goal is your final return to Me, from Whom you once emerged and voluntarily distanced yourselves.... And therefore you also ought to know the circumstances relating to your earthly existence, furthermore, you ought to know how you should live your earthly life so that you can achieve success. For the whole of your earthly progress can also be to no avail and I want to prevent that. I Am the Light of eternity....

The light is brightly radiating. You yourselves are still walking in dark regions for you are completely ignorant and unaware.... For this reason I want to let My light shine into this darkness and, truly, it will make you happy to receive the knowledge which corresponds to the truth. For you can also be wrongly educated by your fellow human beings who don't have the right information themselves. But in that case the darkness surrounding you will not be penetrated because they are deceptive lights which don't radiate brightness and only confuse your thinking. I instruct you gladly and you can receive an explanation about everything providing you meet My condition that you are **serious** about wanting to know the pure **truth**.... You only have to muster this will and then entrust yourselves to **Me** Who, being Truth Himself, can also guide you into the truth.... And truly, you will be taught and receive knowledge in abundance which will make you very happy.... Everything will be comprehensible to you, every question will be answered and the light of day will be within you, you will have stepped out of the spiritual night and enjoy the light which illuminates your spirit. But you will only request the pure truth if love has been kindled in you.... For love, light and truth belong together; one without the other is unthinkable.... A heartless person will not ask for the truth from Me and will never ever ask for a light....

However, anyone who lives a life of love also wants to escape the darkness.... and the fire of **love** emanates the light of **wisdom**.... everyone who is lovingly active will become knowledgeable, for I Am Love Myself, and a person who consciously allows for it will be educated by Me through the spirit.... And the more illuminating knowledge I can bestow upon you, the more I delight in the spiritual state of people who have escaped the night and thereby also the prince of darkness, who would like to keep all people in spiritual darkness so that they will be unable to recognise Me.... their God and Creator. But since I Am Love, since you all emerged from My love, I only ever want to make you happy. Yet this necessitates your unity with Me, it necessitates your will to draw close to Me again, and then you will also accept My gifts of grace, you will allow yourselves to be taught by Me and fulfil My will, which I proclaim to you through these instructions. Thus you voluntarily take the path which leads you back to **Me**, from Whom you once originated, because you already have a light within yourselves which illuminates the right path for you.... since due to My instructions you have gained realisation and know about the meaning and purpose of your earthly



life. And the truth from Me will please you, you will request Me to speak to you if only you believe that I Am addressing you. And this belief will come alive in you through love.... Thus you only need to live a life of selfless neighbourly love and you will thereby intimately unite with Me, so that I can speak to you and guide you into the truth, as I have promised you....

Amen

## **Jesus' act of Salvation was the beginning of a new phase in the work of return....**

**BD No. 8600**  
**August 29th 1963**

**W**hen the human being Jesus died on the cross a new phase in the work of My living creations' return began, for until then all people were still living in the spiritual darkness that My adversary had spread across all fallen spirits.... All human beings were still afflicted by the original sin and no one was able to approach Me since My justice did not allow it until the original sin had been redeemed. However, countless people had already walked across earth and amongst them were also a few of good will but without enough strength of their own to release themselves from My adversary, since they all had been unable to establish the right kind of contact with Me due to their lack of love....

They were controlled by selfish love as a sign of their affiliation with My adversary.... And neither did they know the cause for their earthly existence, their apostasy from Me.... they were spiritually utterly ignorant yet in a worldly sense extremely busy, and therefore they forever endeavoured to gain advantages at other people's expense.... They lacked selfless love through which they could have attained a higher state of maturity. Although the few exceptions in fact sensed their spiritual hardship and also acknowledged a God and Creator above themselves they did not recognise Me as a God of love, but only as a God of vengeance and wrath. People would never have been able to progress in their spiritual development; they would always and forever have stayed the same selfish generation which was unable to attain higher awareness as long as the burden of the original sin pushed it down.... My adversary would always have kept people on the ground if a Saviour had not arrived for the sake of the few who felt wretched and in their distress had called for a Saviour.

And a possibility to establish a connection with Me was indeed meant to be created again one day which, however, should now apply to the **Father**.... People should be able to call like children to the Father, whereas before they had only recognised in their God and Creator a **Power** they refused to bow down to, because they still harboured this opposition against Me as result of their past original sin.... A relationship of love should become possible again between the living creations and Myself which, however, had to be established by people themselves through their willingness to love. But prior to Jesus' crucifixion a human being was only very rarely willing to love and then he was excessively tortured by My adversary.... so that he almost despaired of My existence. But knowing his will I helped him and took him from earth....

Jesus Christ's act of Salvation brought an era of people's greatest distance from Me to an end.... His crucifixion atoned for the original sin of all fallen beings, and now, in the stage of human beings, they are able to establish the right kind of relationship with Me again if, with the help of Jesus Christ, they live a life of love, if they release themselves from the adversary's shackles through the blood He shed on the cross and thus see in Me the Father and are urged towards Me by love.... towards the relationship they once voluntarily severed and thereby became wretched. Jesus' death on the cross brought humanity's hopeless state to an end.... A new era began where the human being only needed to take the path to Jesus in order to be guided out of My adversary's dark domain.... where the gate into the kingdom of light was opened again too.... It was now for the human being possible again that he could change himself, so that he could shape his nature into love, so that he could become again what he had been before his apostasy from Me....

The first redeemed souls returned to Me, I was able to admit them into My kingdom of light and bliss, which would never have been possible if Jesus had not redeemed the original sin through His

death on the cross.... For I Am.... as supremely perfect.... also righteous and therefore could not cancel an unredeemed guilt. Much time had passed when people almost broke down under the burden of sin yet did not recognise their guilt and therefore repeatedly revolted against Me, Whom they could not deny as a 'Power' but to Whom they did not surrender with love. For they once rejected love, and all they had left was mere selfish love.... the wrongly directed love transferred to them by My opponent. Hence, in their nature they still belonged to him entirely.... And this nature first had to change, which was only possible after Jesus' crucifixion, Who acquired for them the will and the strength to rise and relinquish their selfish love.... All these were purely spiritual processes, for in an earthly-human sense they certainly had an enjoyable and good life, yet no one had any consideration for his fellow human being, instead everyone just thought of himself, and the strong person oppressed the weak who was unable to defend himself, because My adversary delighted in seeing the wretched state of the souls he had plunged into the abyss, for he himself was completely without love but full of hatred and animosity.... And his nature also reflected itself in people's nature.... Anyone who was strong likewise oppressed other people and knew no mercy for he had no love, just like his lord.... the lord of darkness.... was without love.

Jesus, however, tried to guide people onto the right path through love. Jesus lived and taught love and demonstrated to them that love was a strength which even defeated the adversary, and that people can only release themselves from him through love. Thus the human being Jesus had exemplified a life of love for the first time for people, and then He accomplished the greatest work of love and mercy by sacrificing Himself on the cross on behalf of humanity's sins, so that they would be set free and through a right kind of life attain strength and light again in order to then travel the last path into their true home, which Jesus had preceded through His death on the cross.... Whom they now only needed to follow in order to enter My kingdom in a liberated state, returning to Me into the Father's house, to the Father from Whose love they had emerged and in Whose love they will now stay forever....

Amen

**The atheist's fate....**

**BD No. 8603**

**September 1st 1963**

**I**t is the adversary's greatest triumph if he totally dissuades a person from having faith in a God Who brought the world into existence and also created himself.... Then he will have achieved what he wanted, to displace God completely from the human being's thoughts. Then he need no longer fear to lose him. Yet a person who completely denies a God is generally also an unkind person in life, therefore the adversary is able to influence him, while a person with just a spark of love left can still gain the realisation that a spiritually tangible Power exists Which determines his destiny and on Which he is dependent. The former, however, is wholeheartedly attached to the world. Nothing else exists for him apart from this earthly world, and he believes that he will cease to exist and return into nothingness again after his physical death, as a result he will take whatever earthly life offers him. And although such a person can possess sharp intellect he will be misguided by God's adversary, he will even arrogate himself to quote substantiations which intend to shatter the belief in a God. He will try to explain that all creations arose from a natural power.... However, he will refuse to accept the fact that this natural power must be an intelligent **Being** in possession of will, and his thinking will continue to be wrong and confused as long as he fails to kindle a small light within himself through kind-hearted actions.... which, however, are completely unknown to him. Thus he will still be totally enchained by the adversary. And therefore an atheist will almost certainly approach a renewed banishment, for he will completely fail in his last decision on earth. He will still be as opposed to God as he was when he apostatised from God, he will belong to the adversary and in the end will also have to share his fate.... Such a person cannot be intellectually enlightened either because he does not want to believe and will therefore also dismiss all spiritual knowledge as imagination and fantasy....

Trying to convey spiritual knowledge to this person would be entirely futile, for God's adversary is his lord and he will never allow him to become enlightened, he will always keep him in profound darkness and let the world's deceptive lights appear the more brightly to him, so that the person will be totally incapable of accepting spiritual knowledge. The adversary will have taken complete possession of him and will no longer let go of him either. But in earthly life it is only important that the once fallen original spirit will now acknowledge God in the stage of a human being.... that his original sin will be taken from him, which can only happen through Jesus Christ, Whom he must acknowledge and Whose act of Salvation he has to profess, then he will also acknowledge God Himself Who, in Jesus, accomplished the act of atonement for his original sin.... But for as long as the human being lives his earthly life entirely without faith he will remain burdened by his guilt and will never ever be able to enter the spiritual kingdom but will have to endure the process of development through the creations of earth in horrendous pain for an infinitely long time again. For even in the kingdom of the beyond it will not be possible to change an atheist's mind and to persuade him to surrender his resistance to God because, like on earth, he remains closed to all instructions, and he cannot be enlightened against his will. However, were only a person on earth who believes himself to be unable to have faith seriously interested in knowing the truth as to whether a spiritually tangible God and Creator exists.... then the efforts would truly not be in vain, for then he would keep thinking about it and also achieve a different result by intellectual means, for enough evidence exists within Creation which could change his mind.... But even such people will time and again receive blessings, time and again they will be given small gestures of support, for God's love also pursues these people and tries to win them over for Himself, time and again He offers His hand to them which they need only take hold of so that they would subsequently be able to release themselves from the adversary's control. Nevertheless, his will shall never be forced, and therefore the person determines his own future fate and will have to take the path across earth in a constrained state again, because this complies with the law of eternal order....

Amen

### Acquiring virtues....

**BD No. 8608**

**September 6th 1963**

**Y**ou ought to practise patience and make an effort of cultivating a life of peacefulness and gentleness in mercy and righteousness and humility, in which case you will also always live a life of love, for love alone will shape you such that you will acquire all these virtues, that you will endeavour to treat your neighbour with love and therefore live according to My will. And precisely that which I expect of you will be lacking in you as long as you are still controlled by My adversary. And you can also recognise to whom you belong if you seriously scrutinise yourselves as to what you still need to become perfect. For you possessed these virtues in your perfect state when you still belonged to Me and were blissfully happy.... By turning away from Me you changed yourselves into the opposite, all the bad characteristics awakened in you when you accepted My adversary's nature who lacked all love.... You shall reach perfection again in earthly life and therefore must also cast off all negative attributes and adopt your fundamental nature again; you must live a life of love which will awaken all virtues in you so that you will become divine living creations again. Yet this will always require an inner battle until you discard your initial nature, for time and again you will be provoked by My adversary into impatience, contentiousness and a quick-tempered nature, time and again he will want to harden your hearts, to obscure your sense of justice and prompt you to become arrogant, for he does not want you to become perfect but keep hold of you as beings like himself whom he can dominate. Yet you will have to wage this battle, for every ascent requires force towards the one who keeps you constrained. And you can become victorious if you hand yourselves over to Me in Jesus, if you appeal to Me to help you become again what you were in the beginning.

You must always consciously work on yourselves, you must recognise when you have failed and relapsed into your old mistakes, and you must repeatedly request strength from Me for the transformation of your nature. Then I will recognise that your will is sincere and I will truly help you in reaching your goal. Most of all you must discard all arrogance, overcome all faults, because then you will also recognise them as faults once the arrogance has given way.... And as soon as you live with love this love will also encourage you to change your nature, then you won't be able to help yourselves but think righteously, to let mercy prevail, to also quietly and patiently endure your fellow human beings' failings and you will try to gently influence your neighbour if you want to help him accomplish his change of nature like yourselves.... As soon as all divine qualities break through in you again due to love you will also safely reach your goal of unification with Me, which can only take place with a similar being as Myself, because this is based on My law of eternal order.... Time and again you should exercise self-criticism as to how much control the adversary still has over you and influences you. And you should always resist him when he wants to tempt you into reverting into faults which you endeavour to discard. One thought of Me and he must let go of you and can no longer oppress you.... It is just that you have to muster the serious will of accomplishing this transformation of your soul, for you will be approached by temptations every day, often motivated by your neighbour who is impelled by the adversary to agitate you so that you fall back into your old mistakes. And time and again you will have to prove yourselves, yet as soon as you prevail, as soon as you consciously work at improving yourselves, a glorious reward will also beckon you, for earthly life does not last long but the spiritual kingdom will grant you a blissful life and you will be able to work in light and strength and freedom with Me again, for your nature will have become like My own again which will also signify an eternal unity, for you then will have become as perfect even as your Father in heaven is perfect....

Amen

### **Reason for the work of transformation....**

**BD No. 8609**

**September 7th 1963**

**Y**ou will find it increasingly more understandable that a tremendous change will have to happen, which will involve people's spiritual as well as their earthly life.... For the state they have reached can only be improved by a massive intervention, and although this will take place in an earthly way it will also result in a spiritual change.... For everything has become disorderly, people's spiritual development has come to a standstill and in many cases even a decline can be noticed, hence the earth is barely fulfilling its purpose anymore and needs to go through a transformation.... lawful order has to be restored again, all spiritual substances must be allocated the place which corresponds to their degree of maturity or development. And people must especially integrate themselves into the right order again if they are to reach the goal one day: to become perfect according to their purpose.... Were you humans able to have an overview of the spiritual as well as the earthly chaos which presently prevails on earth, you, too, would realise that the only way out is a huge change, yet for the most part you are spiritually unenlightened and have no idea about your actual purpose of existence. This is already part of the low spiritual level, for you do nothing to obtain a little light as to why you live on earth. And you also reject your fellow human beings when they want to enlighten you of it. Everything has become disorderly because people's free will itself revokes the order, with the result that all still developing spiritual substances are unable to make progress, since people prevent their being of service and yet they can only advance by way of being of service.... Therefore divine order has to be restored again one day, and everything must fit in with this law.... People must voluntarily live in divine order, then they will also help the spiritual substances still bound within the works of creation to fulfil their serving function, they will be used appropriately and thereby slowly ascend too. Anyone who is spiritually enlightened, who, through a life of love, has awakened the spirit within him to life, will recognise the urgent situation and will also fully understand the work of transformation, which will shortly be carried out on earth, for he knows that there is no other way out, he knows that all spirits are in the midst of a process of return,

that this has come to a halt and that something urgently needs to happen so that this process can continue with promising results.

The time granted for the spiritual beings' development has come to an end, and thus all that which failed when it reached the state of free will must start the process of development again according to its degree of maturity, whereas the still bound spiritual substance will enter into new forms, also in line with its degree of maturity. This, therefore, necessitates a total transformation of Earth, the termination of all life, the dissolution of all external covers which still held the spiritual beings captive, and a complete redevelopment, the emergence of new creations. And this new work of creation will also be inhabited by people again who had reached full maturity on the old earth, who had remained faithful to their God and Creator even during their worst temptations through God's adversary, who remained faithful to Him until the end.... until they were lifted away in order to be returned to Earth again as the root of a new human race.... You humans are facing this enormous transformation, and you are told time and again to prepare yourselves for it.... so that you will not belong to those whose fate will be a renewed banishment into the creations of the earth.... And if you only have a glimmer of faith in a God and Creator, then pray to Him that He may save you from this fate, and He will truly grant your prayer.... If you are **unable** to believe, that is, if you are not **convinced** of an end, then at least take the possibility into account and live your life on earth accordingly, for the time which is still granted to you until the end will pass by quickly and you should and still can use this time well if only you didn't reject the thoughts in you which keep reminding you of that which is proclaimed to you through your fellow human beings.... Live as if the next day would be your last, and truly, you will not get lost.... And only pay attention to what is happening in the world and around you, and you yourselves will realise that the only successful solution is for everything to be replaced.... that a new Earth has to be created, so that the spiritual development can be continued again with a favourable outcome....

Amen

## **Intercession for souls in the beyond.... I.**

**BD No. 8611**

**September 9th 1963**

**I** repeatedly emphasise that people still live in too much darkness and that therefore a light shall be kindled for them. But much is described as light which is more likely to intensify the darkness. For deceptive lights emerge from My adversary and are transmitted to people by spiritual powers who have no authority to teach but who express themselves where contacts to the spiritual world are established which can be intervened by immature spirits, because the conditions that guarantee the transmission of pure truth do not yet exist.... My adversary will always aim not to lose his followers, and therefore he will try to prevent people from loving activity of any kind. First and foremost he will try to stop the souls from leaving the abyss, from coming out of the darkness into the light of day. Thus he will do whatever it takes in order to prevent the souls being released from the abyss, if they entered the kingdom of the beyond still not having found faith in Jesus Christ. Such souls can only be helped through loving intercession because this means certain rescue from the fall into the abyss, from the worst darkness.... But this is what he wants to prevent people from doing, since loving intercession is the only means to strengthen the will of these unfortunate souls, so that they become receptive to the teachings given to them in the kingdom of the beyond by spiritual guides....

All unredeemed souls lack the strength to improve their situation. They depend on loving intercession by people which in turn gives them strength without any kind of obligation.... No being will be able to resist love forever, and that is what the adversary wants to prevent....

If a human being willingly accepts being taught by the spirit within himself, he will always receive truthful clarification.... But if the working of the spirit in the human being is questionable, if he does not receive knowledge from Me directly but from beings in the spiritual kingdom which he

cannot control himself, he should be cautious and seriously scrutinise whether the imparted teachings correspond to truth.... For then he can easily become Satan's helper if he spreads spiritual knowledge which contradicts the truth. It is easily verified if a person uses love as a guideline....

Does it corresponds to My love and wisdom to deny help to an unhappy being? Would I allow a being, which is longing for redemption and light, to remain imprisoned by Satan's claws?

Only the being's will decides whether it accepts help, but help will never be denied, Satan will never be granted this power, for I will never condemn but only ever try to rescue the souls from the abyss. And this salvation.... if the soul itself is too weak .... can only take place by means of strength of love which is imparted to poor souls by people or by the beings of light.... And loving intercession by someone on earth has the effect of strength which benefits the soul and fortifies its will.... but the will of the soul will be complied with. The fact that My act of Salvation is continued in the kingdom of the beyond has its foundation in My immense love for all My living creations.... Time and again I will help the fallen beings to ascend, although I respect their free will.

A person's love on earth for such unredeemed, unhappy souls is a flow of strength which touches the souls and can stimulate their will to accept the instructions which they are also able to receive in the spiritual kingdom, providing them at first with a faint light which will increase in proportion to their willingness to accept instructions. My love has no end, it also applies to these souls, and I will never allow the adversary to stop them when they look for the path to the light.... So I continually entrust these souls to people so that they may remember them in silent intercession and truly, no soul will be lost who is remembered in loving intercession.

Preaching to people the futility of intercession for souls in the beyond is a truly satanic doctrine. This teaching cannot have originated from Me since it is completely contrary to My plan of Salvation, which includes the kingdom of the beyond, and everyone on earth can participate simply through loving intercession....

Time and again I say to you that you could redeem all inhabitants of hell by virtue of intercession.... For My adversary is powerless in the face of love, love will seize from his hands every soul he would like to keep captive.... Compared to love he has no strength, and thus he wants to stop people from acting with love by lying to you humans about the effectiveness of your loving intercession. And he finds willing people who accept such error and eagerly endorse it as truth.... And if these people considered that their doctrines totally contradict My love and wisdom, they would soon realise their error themselves, for I will always try to redeem and never condemn the souls. And every human being who is willing to love will support Me in this act of Salvation so that I, for the sake of their love, can bestow strength and yet do not act in opposition to the law of eternal order....

Amen

**Creation is God's work....**

**BD No. 8613**

**September 11th 1963**

**M**y works of creation demonstrate My infinite love for you, My supreme wisdom and My omnipotence.... because they solely originated for the sake of salvation, for returning the once fallen spirits. Thus the entire work of creation is the expression of My infinite love because it was especially intended for the spiritual beings which opposed Me, which therefore rejected My love and likewise were no longer worthy of My love.... And yet, precisely these opposing spirits motivated Me to bring forth works of creation so that they might give up their resistance and return to Me again.

Hence love paid no attention to the resistance at first but imprisoned the fallen beings, i.e. My wisdom and might disintegrated the beings into countless tiny particles and the strength of My love encased them.... it reshaped the once emanated strength of beings into works of creation and My

wisdom assigned them their purpose again.... Love, wisdom and power were constantly at work for the emergence of a work of creation; consequently, the creation was and is, in the true sense of the word, **divine** work which testifies of My fundamental nature and should appear to you humans as the greatest miracle, if you seriously think about it. And this creation will remain a miracle, for the works are not lifeless things but change constantly. The functions of the individual works of creation provide every thinking human being with the evidence of a living God full of wisdom, Whose strength of will and love is inexhaustible, Whose power is limitless.... Who constantly creates forms containing minute particles which are of service within the works of creation through the law of compulsion.... Since I withdrew these fallen spirits from My adversary's power, from the power of the spirit who once had caused their downfall, whom they once had followed voluntarily.... even though they belonged to him, precisely **because** they had followed him voluntarily.... he was deprived of his power over the spirits which My strength of love had turned into matter.... These beings were removed from the adversary's influence and are now subject to **My** law.... They were no longer free, since they had given up their freedom, but for their own sake I placed them into My law of service in a constrained state....

All of creation is a work of My love for this fallen, unhappy spiritual substance which travels the path through the creation in great agony.... But once the previously fallen being has made its way through the creation and then lives on earth as a human being he will also recognise the work of creation to a limited extent and can rejoice in it, since his state of agony is over. Before him he will see the works of creation in all their glory, which will give evidence to him of the Creator's love, wisdom and power as soon as he begins to abandon his last resistance to Me. He himself is indeed free to some extent but now he is subject to My adversary's influence again, who previously had no power at all over the being. The human being still belongs to My adversary until he has voluntarily detached himself from him....

And thus you have to understand correctly: Creation can and will please you humans because it is **My work**, but I used the strength which emanated from Me in the shape of spiritual beings for its origin.... I simply reshaped them into My love and wisdom's most diverse creations.... but they are nevertheless the fallen spirits in substance, thus part of My adversary, and they will remain so until they, entirely redeemed, return to Me again. You humans do not see the fallen spirit in creation but only see the works of My love, and you may enjoy them, you may recognise Me Myself therein and consider yourselves fortunate to have covered the path through My creations already and are nearing your perfection. But you should also remember that the real world is a **spiritual** world which can only be seen by someone with spiritual vision.... that everything visible to you humans is but a pale reflection of this **real** spiritual world.... You should remember that all matter is hardened spiritual substance and that this solidification was again only the result of the resistance to Me, the rejection of My strength of love.... Then you will also understand that the material world in its substance is spirit in opposition to Me.... which My love and wisdom merely oblige to be of service in order to break its resistance and to return it to its original state once again.

Hence the solidification of spiritual substance was caused by the beings' apostasy from Me, and therefore the hardened spirit substance still belongs to My adversary until it is spiritualised once more. However, this does not prevent Me from removing his power over this spirit substance and reshaping it into all kinds of creations for the purpose of its final, voluntary withdrawal from him and return to Me. And thus creation always remains divine work, a work of My infinite love and wisdom which only I Myself, Who possesses all power and strength and Who can implement anything His love and wisdom wants and has recognised to be successful, was able to bring into existence....

Amen

**M**any misconceptions are widespread in the world and people do nothing in order to gain the pure truth, they are indifferent towards everything which is, after all, the most important thing in earthly life: to inform themselves about the spiritual kingdom, about their God and Creator and His will.... And even though I mentally influence them time and again, the truth cannot penetrate the error since, due to the misconception, I cannot be recognised as a supremely perfect Being, and I Am usually portrayed to people as a punishing Judge, as a God of wrath, who merely has vengeance in store for everyone because they are sinful. As a result, they don't strive for such a God either and a distance remains between Me and the human race which should, in fact, be reduced in earthly life and finally completely disappear. And everything I send upon the human race through providence to make them think and turn to Me is more likely to be regarded as evidence that **no God** exists, for they are unable to reconcile a God of love with the fact that people must suffer. They are unable to recognise Him because they are instructed entirely wrongly, because they don't know the reason for their human existence and the purpose of their life on earth as human beings. They could certainly be taught correctly but they won't accept anything because they still harbour an inner resistance against Me as long as they don't practise love.... Love, however, has grown cold, people are governed by selfish love and therefore by the one who instilled this love in them, who is and will continue to be My adversary for an infinitely long time. Consequently, only error will come forth from him, whereas I will convey the truth to people.... Yet the human being always determines for himself as to whether he accepts error or truth.... neither My adversary nor I will exert force on him. But because of the human being's immature nature My adversary will be far more successful, particularly during the last days before the end, when error will dominate and the truth will only be accepted by a few people. For many schools of thoughts and ecclesiastical organisations openly endorse the error as truth.... whilst the followers of the truth will only be those people whose will is seriously inclined towards their God and Creator and who, as a result of this will, enter into contact with Me and receive the truth from Me Myself. As long as people still doubt My greater than great love, wisdom and might, they will not know the truth as yet.

Thus, misguided teachings originate from My adversary and he will always portray My nature in a distorted way in order to prevent people from loving Me.... He will describe Me to people as a being which must be feared, and they will never strive for and hand themselves over to such a being. But all I want is My living creations' love, therefore I must convey the pure truth to them, in which they can also recognise Me as a supremely perfect Being Whom they will then love in return. Error leads people into completely wrong thinking.... For it is a most blatant error if they are told that I demand practices and rituals from them, that they can thereby acquire beatitude, because people are never assessed by Me according to their fulfilment of earthly decreed commandments, instead, only love is of value before My eyes. And this love, which I Myself taught when I lived on earth, is certainly **taught as well** but it is not emphasised as so **important**, or those who believe that they live according to My will would practise it more. For countless people conscientiously comply with their religious duties and yet live a life without love.... This should make all of you think, the fact that these people are subject to great misconception against which the truth can hardly prevail, for they will not let go of their error which they could, however, recognise as error **if they first fulfilled the commandments of love**, for then they would become enlightened, because love would kindle a light in them. However, were these commandments of Mine fulfilled **first and foremost**, there would truly not be so much misery in the world, as can be recognised by every person, no hatred and enmity would exist between nations, it would be calm and peaceful, because this is the result of a life of love.... Instead, the whole world is in turmoil and clearly controlled by Satan which, in turn, is the evidence that the error is spread throughout the whole world and that the truth finds little acceptance with people, for the error is officially acknowledged and endorsed as truth.... Only love alone incorporates truth, everything else which is endorsed as being important yet does not include



love **can** only be error, because it comes from My adversary who will always keep people from loving activity so that they will not recognise the truth, so that they will be unable to recognise Me Myself and offer Me love, which simultaneously signifies their release from him. Believe it, you humans, that spiritual darkness is spread across you, that your thinking was led astray, and accept the pure truth when it is offered to you by My messengers, as they impart spiritual knowledge to you which originated from Me Myself and which will kindle a bright light in you, because in the truth you will recognise Me and My nature and the love, which unites you with Me again, will flare up in you. Just test everything that is given to you as truth as to whether it will stimulate you to be lovingly active, and accept that.... But don't waste your time with external practices and rituals which cannot be regarded as loving activity and which are therefore also completely worthless for your soul, for I take no notice of such conduct, I only take notice of what love impels you to do, for this alone benefits your soul for eternity.... Just contemplate the state of the world, how all of people's intentions and thoughts are purely concerned with earthly possessions. But the only purpose for your existence on earth is to prepare yourselves for the spiritual kingdom.... Hence your thinking must be going in the wrong direction, and this is My adversary's doing. And therefore, as long as you live wrongly, your thinking is misguided; you are far removed from the truth.... consequently, I will try to convey the truth to you time and again .... and blessed it he who accepts it when it is offered to him....

Amen

## **Intercession for souls in the beyond.... II.**

**BD No. 8616**

**September 14th 1963**

R eply to the doctrine that only 'qualified' praying men are entitled to pray for souls....

I will only ever explain the Gospel of love to you, because you will achieve your task in earthly life when you accept this Gospel, when you fulfil the commandments of love for God and your fellow human beings. Hence you need only ever ask yourselves whether your thoughts, words and conduct correspond to My commandments of love. But only the love which is kindled deep within your heart will be required, for I cannot be satisfied with mere words and gestures.... And thus all labours of love have to be done unselfishly, since the expectation of reward diminishes love, and then the deeds will merely be valued by worldly standards. The innermost feeling of wanting to help and to bring happiness will always be decisive. When I ask you to live a life of love I mean selfless, giving love, as only this will result in your maturity. But this pure, divine, selfless love unites you with Me, and whatever you ask of Me in this love for your neighbour will be given to him, be it an easing of earthly hardship or the conveyance of spiritual values.... Your love for your neighbour will always accomplish it. Prayers without love, which are spoken by the mouth but do not arise from the bottom of your heart.... might just as well not have been spoken, for they do not reach My ear and therefore cannot be answered either.

But since the actual purpose of earthly life is to do works of love, I will not stop preaching love either. I will only ever assign the labourers in My vineyard to spread the Gospel of love, to appeal to every human heart and stimulate it into selfless activities of love.... That I will never prevent a person from doing a kind deed.... goes without saying. It only matters that he is lively and prompted by love, because I ignore formalities since they are worthless for a person's soul. Thus I Myself shall assess the human being's will, and only I know whether or not his heart is involved in everything he thinks, says or does.

You humans should only ever preach love, but you may never prevent people from doing kind deeds.... which also include the prayer for the deceased.... For do you know the degree of maturity of those who pray?.... And do you not cause doubts in people you caution about such prayers? Do you believe that they can judge for themselves whether their prayers are heard by Me?.... Do you also want to stop those from praying who are worried about their deceased and would like to help

them or they would not be praying in the first place?.... You will cast doubts into their hearts, because a humble person is not convinced of his maturity, and only that should qualify him to pray for those souls.... . And who can claim to have such a profound basis of faith that only his prayers are valuable?

Judging a prayer's value should be left to Me alone, because I even value every soul's will to help, and truly, I will shield every praying person from My adversary's power. Only empty lip-prayers are worthless, but such praying men are still subject to My adversary's power or their faith would be alive and their prayer would come from their hearts. Thus you should not warn against prayers for the deceased, because it is not true that a praying person becomes subject to My adversary due to his prayer. A prayer cannot simply be answered by Me if it is merely voiced by the mouth. And such prayers will truly not save the souls from the adversary.... These praying people need not fear his revenge because they do not take any souls from him.

Let Me tell you that I only want to correct your thinking which became misguided, because you did not get such teaching material from Me, as it contradicts the truth which I send to earth for a light to shine in the darkness which was spread across humanity by My opponent. Wherever a spark of love is kindled the human being draws nearer to Me, and only such a spark of love will prompt a human being to pray for souls in the beyond.... . And a person like that is not without faith or he would deny all continuation of life after death and never forward a prayer for the souls....

Amen

**Spiritual results should not be underestimated.... Spirit is superior to intellect....**

**BD No. 8617  
September 15th 1963**

**Y**ou can receive clarification about anything you reflect upon if you approach Me Myself and appeal to Me for truth. I impose no limitation on what I give but I only give according to the degree of maturity, so that a person will always understand what is conveyed to him, be it in thought or in a direct form through My address from above. All the same, it will always be the same truth, and even if I cannot instruct a person in the most profound knowledge, his questions will nevertheless always be answered according to truth, yet always such that he can comprehend it. And thus all instructions, which originate from Me, will have to be in accord, otherwise you could doubt their source. But everyone can raise his degree of maturity and thus also be introduced to ever deeper spiritual knowledge, and he will be beneficially active on earth, because spiritual knowledge will constantly spur him to pass it on.... Once a person has accepted My instruction he will be unable to keep silent. And then harmony will occur between people who appealed to Me for correct thinking and for truthful knowledge.... And people who think correctly will also always be willing to render vineyard work, for they are impelled from within, by their spirit, to enlighten their fellow human beings. However, once a person is instructed by Me Myself through his spirit, so that knowledge is conveyed to him which is written down, then he is also characterised as a vineyard labourer, for then he has the task of distributing the existing spiritual information, because I want to speak to all people and choose a mediator who is capable of accomplishing such a mission. And then his task will be obvious, for such comprehensive spiritual knowledge cannot be denied nor be conveyed to Earth without purpose. Although a certain degree of maturity is necessary again so that this spiritual information can be accepted and understood it will nevertheless contribute towards stimulating people to live a conscious way of life once they have taken notice of this unusual knowledge. It will always depend on the human being's will and his desire to receive knowledge of the 'truth'.... For sooner or later questions will arise in every person about subjects which are inaccessible to the intellect but which can be fathomed by the spirit in the person. And depending on the person's maturity of soul he will be granted the pure truth for the benefit of his soul. But a person should never value the results of his intellectual thinking more than those revealed by the spirit in him.... For the spirit stands above the intellect, to the spirit.... which is My part.... nothing is

**unknown**, it can explain **everything** to a person, whereas the area which can be investigated by the intellect is limited and never extends into the spiritual realm.

Divine revelations should therefore never be underestimated, quite the contrary, no intellectual thinking, be it ever so sharp, produces comparable results. And thus you will also be able to assess the immense significance when I convey such extensive knowledge to earth through a human being, and you will understand that it is My will that this knowledge shall be distributed and that I will therefore support all efforts made by My bearers of light in order to carry light to their fellow human beings.... you will understand that I bless people who want to be of service to Me as labourers in My vineyard, for can there be anything more important in earthly life than to know the truth.... thus to convey the truth I send from above to fellow human beings? People can consider themselves fortunate that they are granted clarification where they still have erroneous thoughts.... For only truth grants them the light which illuminates the path that leads to Me. Anyone who sincerely desires the truth also thinks correctly, because I Myself enlighten him and he will be happy to discover the confirmation of his thinking in My Word. Yet many people must first be led to the path, they must first be informed of My will and be admonished to live in accordance with My will, only then will a second life start for them, so that they live a spiritual life next to their earthly life, and then the desire for truth will awaken in them and they can receive according to their desire. For this reason you should all try to raise your state of maturity, then you can be guided ever deeper into truth, even the most profound wisdom can be revealed to you which, however, would be incomprehensible to you while you are still in a low state of maturity. Yet I will never limit My distribution as long as you merely desire My gifts of love.... I will consider you spiritually as well as in an earthly way, for you will receive what you require for your soul and body as long as spiritual possessions are more important to you. For your body will cease to exist but your soul will remain, and it shall therefore be taken care of first, and its desire will always be granted....

Amen

## **Chaos after the intervention....**

**BD No. 8619**

**September 17th 1963**

**I** keep telling you time and again that you will experience an incredible chaos due to My intervention.... The forces of nature will get completely out of control leaving you unable to think; only My Own will be able to pray to Me, although these will only be desperate prayers by sending short, pleading thoughts to Me, but I will hear them and protect them from the worst. Yet everything will become disorderly and people will be thrown into bitter states of adversity.... And this will already signify the end for many because they will lose their life although it is not yet the end of this world.

However, before the final end I will still try to rescue what will allow itself to be rescued.... I want to reveal Myself to those of weak faith so that they will call upon Me in their need and receive obvious help, so that their faith will be strengthened and they will still be helpful to Me when the earth's last phase begins. And I assure you that it will almost be too much for the individual and only One will be able to give you strength and send you help if you call upon this One in dire need....

But you humans cannot be spared this intervention, for it is a last attempt to save the souls who are still without or of little faith. When they see no other way out people can nevertheless still remember their God and Creator.... a Power above them Which alone is able to help. Once the huge natural disaster is over, the adversity will not end and the chaos will constantly increase. And then it will show where there is still a living faith, for this alone will master all adversity....

Anyone with a living faith will completely entrust himself to Me and truly, I will not let his faith be destroyed. Time and again he will be helped, and he will also try to lead his fellow human beings into faith, and depending on their will and personal inclination to help them, too, will receive help,

for the desperate situation will motivate actions of love and thus will have fulfilled its purpose of awakening neighbourly love which, again, guarantees that I will give people My love and the strength to deal with their situation.

You, who belong to Me and want to fulfil My will and be of service to Me, truly need not fear this time of adversity, for your constant bond with Me assures you My protection and a great extent of strength. Besides, I will also need you again to spread My Gospel of love, which will then be extremely necessary, for once again people will display their nature and only a few will be helpful and assist their fellow human beings and they, too, will be helped time and again, of which they can be certain.... But, on the whole, ever greater selfish love will surface, and people will ruthlessly take what does not belong to them in order to improve their living conditions.... The aggressive person will prevail and want to ruin the weak. And this will particularly characterise this time of hardship and reveal that humanity is ready for its downfall. Nevertheless, My Own shall always rely on the fact that I know of their difficulties and will also remedy them for, truly, everything is possible for Me, and I will also take care of your earthly lives and provide the most remarkable help so that your faith will become ever more alive, and with the power of faith you will prevail over everything and yet cannot be overcome by your enemies....

You may well believe that this time is approaching; after all, I Am still using all means of help to win over souls who are not yet entirely enslaved by My adversary.... I also want to reveal Myself in My love and power to them as soon as their faith is a **living** one, for conventional faith will be completely abandoned since it is not a convinced faith, which remains steadfast during such earthly hardship. And all those who previously had revelled in an excess of earthly possessions will be bitterly affected by this hardship as the transience of earthly possessions is visibly brought home to them. And the effect depends on their souls' maturity, they will either take refuge with God and appeal to Him for help or try using their own strength to succeed at the expense of their neighbour, because they lack love or they would take the path to Me.

This time of adversity will make great demands on you humans, nevertheless you will survive it with My help.... Therefore ask for it, and also appeal to Me in advance for the strength to be able to endure once the chaos starts. For you will be able to achieve much in unity with Me but you will remain weak and helpless if you rely on your own strength and presume not to need divine help.... For I Myself will be with everyone who calls upon Me in his adversity....

Amen

## **What did Jesus' body consist of?.... II.**

**BD No. 8620**

**September 18th 1963**

( Supplement regarding B.D. 8586)

You need never fear misguided teachings if you turn to Me directly for clarification. I will always provide you with the correct explanation as soon as something is incomprehensible to you. For you, who shall spread the truth, must also be able to refute every objection, you yourselves must know how everything relates to each other, otherwise you cannot be true representatives of the truth.... And thus you should also know that all matter is solidified spiritual substance.... spiritual strength, which was once emanated by Me as a being and did not fulfil its actual purpose.... because these beings refused to be active according to My will. As a result of this refusal the spiritual substance hardened, that is, it solidified and I gave shape to this substance.... The hardened substance became matter....

However, by virtue of My power I can also let matter arise which has not first gone through the process of hardening of spiritual substance.... By virtue of My will I can solidify spiritual strength into a form.... This is what I did in order to create a cover of flesh for Myself which, however, was not meant to be any different from that of any other human being, with the exception that it did not originate from My adversary's realm but I joined the spiritual substance directly to creation, so that

it indeed took the path through the creations which matter has to take in order to carry out its serving functions and thereby gradually develops to the stage where it shall serve as an abode for a soul....

Every person's cover of flesh is still at the initial stage of development, it is not yet spiritualised and after a person's death it must generally still travel a very long path of development until it may shelter as part of a soul in a body.... The time the spiritual substance needed in order to serve a soul as a body was also granted by Me to this solidified strength in order to travel the path through the creations until it was permitted to serve Jesus as an external form. For this soul required a body which was of the same consistency as any other human body, because He wanted to spiritualise this body as well and because, through His body, He was also subject to all temptations by immature spirit which had hoped to gain influence over the soul through the body.

Thus, His body's substance was effectively **non-fallen** spirit, yet it had travelled through the realm of the fallen spirits, the body likewise belonged to the creation which shelters the fallen beings and during this path of development had to prove itself already by experiencing and enduring the pain of its bound, constrained state.... which was part of Jesus' act of Salvation as well, nevertheless also contributed towards the complete spiritualisation of Jesus' body.... For as a result of the process through creation the body was as similarly natured as any other human body, and Jesus the man had to fight the same battles against cravings and weaknesses, and yet the body was without sin because it was intended to serve Me as an abode and I already dwelled in Jesus the infant and at times also proved it to Jesus.

It must be understandable to you that Jesus' spiritualised body could not have belonged to another original spirit, that I therefore took care of this physical body Myself and that it was an act of My power and wisdom.... but that, on the other hand, its nature had to be such that its spiritualisation could also take place in order to substantiate the process of His resurrection and to give people the incentive to strive for the body's spiritualisation as well. For this purpose the individual substances of Jesus' body took the path through the works of creation too and endured the torment of constraint, so that Jesus' act of Salvation would be a complete and utter success.... For then the external immature forces exerted influence on Jesus the man, they tried to entice the still weak bodily substances to become sinful, yet Jesus resisted them, He fought against all temptations and silenced the body's every craving, so truly, His battle was not an easy one despite the fact that he was without sin.... Nothing was spared Him precisely because He wanted to exemplify to his fellow human being how to live, He wanted to provide the evidence that it is possible for **every** person to achieve the same.... to spiritualise body **and** soul....

Nevertheless, even if it is not yet entirely comprehensible to you, you should believe that Jesus' body and soul were without sin and that precisely because of this Jesus had to suffer far more, because He had entered a sinful region and had to succeed in the harshest battle on earth a person will ever have to go through, for everything of an earthly nature besieged His body and His soul, and only His greater than great love stood up to these pressures, for Jesus, the human being, sheltered the fullness of 'God' within Him and together with Me He was victorious and broke the adversary's power....

Amen

## Inscrutability of the Deity....

**BD No. 8622**

**September 21st 1963**

**Y**ou should believe that you humans will eternally be unable to fathom My fundamental nature. It is not possible to make you understand what I Am in essence, for your thinking is still limited, and thus you are incapable of comprehending the infinite. Infinite, however, is the spirit for Whom you created the term '**God**'. And what this spirit is in Itself again cannot be explained to you either, because He has no form and you always imagine everything in existence as

a form.... especially when it is of substance, thus when it possesses a thinking will. I, however, certainly **exist** but Am **not** conceivable **in any shape**.... I Am unlimited strength Which works without limitation.... And thus this strength permeates the entire universe, It permeates every physical and spiritual creation. And It always and forever works in lawful order.... For a thinking will directs this spiritual strength according to a plan in love and wisdom. This 'thinking will' entitles you to imagine a **Being**, you just may not give this Being a form but have to regard everything that is visible to you and all spiritual creations as imbued by My strength of love.... by My spirit.... with Which, however, you are able to make mental contact, because I **Myself** Am a thinking Being.

My fundamental nature, My spirit, My love, My strength.... everything is the same. The all-pervading strength is God.... love in itself is God.... The spirit is God. And yet God is a **Being**, for a thinking will determines how the love, the strength, the spirit expresses itself, it determines My every reign and activity. And though the strength of love dispersed itself into countless tiny sparks.... each tiny spark is again the same as I Myself: a spirit with the same characteristics as I Myself, only extremely small.... and yet powerful, for it is a carrier of the eternal Deity Itself again or it could not continue to exist if it were not permeated by My strength of love. And thus the human being can indeed liken himself to Me Myself, because you all are images of Me. Nevertheless you are **finite** beings, you are a part of Me which has to be looked upon as finite as long as you are still imperfect. Once you become perfect again, as you were in the beginning, then the fusion with Me will take place again too, and then it will be easier for you to form a concept of the Deity, albeit I Am and will remain inscrutable to you in My innermost nature. But then you will no longer apply limited standards as you do as human beings and which is the reason for your frequently misguided reasoning.

I Am a spirit, that is, I Am a Being Which is not perceptible to your human senses but Which nevertheless **exists**.... Which, however, is a **Being** because you can recognise meaning and purpose in everything I brought into existence and thus arrive at the logical conclusion of a Might capable of thought and will. Therefore you should contact this Might Which cannot be denied by you. For only this connection, the union, makes you realise that you are the same in your fundamental nature.... And when this Might speaks to you, then it does not address your external shell.... the body.... but what is inside of this shell, which characterises you as a divine image: your spirit, which thus emerged from Me (was given to you) and is part of Me.... which you once rejected and which was given to you again as a tiny spark for your existence as a human being, with other words: I speak to the eternally immortal part in you, I speak to what belongs to Me Myself, which emanated from Me Myself as a minute spark and shelters in your human cover, which is only evidence again that I Myself wanted to find Myself again in you, My living creations, and thus you will also stay inseparably connected to Me, because My spirit is undividable.... Because My strength of love assures your existence, because you can never again cease to exist, for you are My emanated strength which, according to eternal law, has to return to the source of strength again.

You will only understand all this in the state of perfection, your thinking will no longer be limited but you will also know that I Am a Being to Whom all your love belongs, you will know that I Am love Myself, and you will understand why you were unable to grasp all this as a human being. For as long as I Myself.... My spirit.... My love, cannot take full possession of you because you are still imperfect I cannot permeate you such that you are radiantly enlightened either. Yet I Am active in you, as far as this is possible, as far as your degree of maturity permits it.... bestowing ever more light upon you, so that one day you will reach perfection....

Amen

**M**any times you will still be thrown into serious doubt and caused to ask questions, for during the last days you can still count on big surprises from My adversary's side. He will not hesitate to use any means to disturb you and keep you from the truth, he will do anything to distract your thoughts from your actual task of improving your soul, and he will do so cunningly to make it difficult to recognise it as satanic activity, because he will always disguise himself with a garment of light. He will pretend that you will be protected, that in times of earthly difficulties you will receive help 'from above' by beings of light, by inhabitants from other stars who will take care of people. For he certainly sees the chaos that exists on earth and even uses it for his own purposes to add to the confusion. Indeed, countless beings of light are ready to give you humans every assistance on My behalf, both spiritually and earthly, but they will only work on a spiritual level, they will influence your thoughts, they will urge you towards Me in Jesus Christ, they will arrange your fate such that your souls will be able to benefit from it.

They will give you good advice and you can also appeal to them for help in every need as soon as you are in contact with Me so that I can instruct these beings of light to assist you.... Yet visible things are truly not necessary to give you this help, they will not approach you by manifesting themselves or even operating physical objects which you can see with your eyes.... For the inhabitants of the world of light, the inhabitants of My kingdom, who are instructed by Me to help you need no physical covers to apply their will, they are spiritual beings who only ever influence you spiritually.... My adversary, however, influences you humans differently by trying to deceive you. He wants people to believe that supernatural beings take care of earthly inhabitants and instructs his followers to flash deceptive lights, for it is in his interest to stop people from giving themselves to their God and Creator, so that they will turn and entrust themselves to those beings and thereby become subject to his rule....

He has great power at the end which he truly uses well for himself.... I can only ever warn you humans not to be so gullible. If you believe that beings from other planets come to earth in order to help you in any way then you should first consider that all visible stars are inhabited by beings in need of maturity but who, in accordance with eternal law, may not leave their assigned world.... that spiritual contact can in fact take place but people on earth should not look for such contact with inhabitants of other stars since you do not know the degree of maturity of those who want to communicate with you in spirit. Although these beings are indeed able to transmit messages to you by spiritual means.... through mediums.... you are unable to verify their content as truth. And therefore you should dismiss such messages as questionable, for when I want to instruct you it will either happen directly or through beings of light in My kingdom who receive the teaching material for you directly from Me. You should stay away from contact with spirits as long as you have not learned to differentiate between the spirits....

My adversary, however, will always interfere where people willingly open themselves for messages from the spirit world. The desire for the supernatural alone offers My adversary a reason and he will always oblige the seekers, yet never for the benefit of their souls. During the last days he will also try to deceive people through materialisations by making non-material objects appear as phantoms before the eyes of individual people who seek unusual experiences and therefore can also be easily influenced by My opponent. In addition, people, too, launch experimental objects into the universe which are sighted again as material objects, so that people are no longer able to distinguish between illusion and reality. Yet both are of satanic origin, whether it originates from people or from the spiritual world which, however, is always the realm of darkness, just as people are prompted by the prince of darkness to conduct these experiments.

The end is approaching, and that is the reason for Satan's extraordinary activity. But I Myself also work extraordinary things by conveying the pure truth to people, and I would truly also let you know should these 'inhabitants of other celestial bodies' become active on My behalf.... I truly

would not keep you guessing about it. But time and again I say to you 'Do not let such deceptive lights bother you....' For he who causes them does not want to save you but ruin you. You will still experience much more before the end which will enable you to clearly observe his activity, providing you pay attention and stay in contact with Me so that I will always be able to illuminate your thoughts and in the light of truth you will recognise him and his doings....

Amen

## **Destruction of earth is the result of experiments....**

**BD No. 8624**

**September 23rd 1963**

**T**he final work of the earth's destruction will be triggered by you humans yourselves. And I will not stop you, because I also consider the spiritual substance which, as a result of this work of destruction, will be liberated from matter and able to continue its process of development in new forms on the new earth. You have been informed of this several times already and yet have little belief, for the whole event is simply unimaginable to you. Nevertheless, it is the conclusion of a period of development which will lead to a new period, so that the work of return can once again successfully proceed in lawful order, which was no longer evident before the destruction of the old earth. My adversary completes his last satanic work by influencing people to do something which he has no power to do himself: to destroy works of creation.... in the belief of thereby releasing the constrained spirits and taking control of them. He manipulates people and induces them to carry out all kinds of experiments which, however, will fail with devastating effect due to peoples' lack of knowledge. For people dare to experiment without having explored the outcome.... they will unleash forces they cannot control and consequently are doomed to die. And with them the creation work earth, too, will be subject to enormous destructions.... The entire earth's surface will totally change, all works of creation on earth will fall prey to destruction, the effects will penetrate to the core of the earth, and thus one can speak of a destruction of enormous proportions although people themselves will not be able to observe it, apart from the small flock which I will lead away from earth beforehand into a realm of peace.

I Myself would never allow such destruction if I would not thereby gain new opportunities of salvation for the still constrained spiritual substance, which has already languished for an infinitely long time in hardest matter.... Yet continued development would also be possible for this spiritual substance if people did not reverse the lawful order and always just lived up to their helpful task on earth.... But people no longer live within divine order, and therefore My adversary exerts great influence over them and impels them to start a process in the hope of gaining the return of the constrained spirits to him. And I will not stop him, since it still depends on every person's own free will to comply with My adversary's inducement.... Nevertheless, regardless of what people do, I will always know how to utilise the effects of their actions correctly. For even the world of darkness is subject to Me and My might, and it will have to serve Me while at the same time taking part in My work of return, if only unconsciously. But I have always known the direction of humanity's will and I was able to incorporate it in My plan of Salvation.... I know when the moment in time has come when spiritual progress can no longer be expected....

I also know when the time has come to liberate the constrained spiritual substances, and therefore will not prevent people's activity when they set an enormous work of destruction into motion due to their misguided will, which aims for My adversary, and thus people are his willing instruments. For he himself is unable to destroy any work of creation, he cannot dissolve any kind of matter and all power over the spirits has been taken away from him. This is why he tries to regain it, and people who belong to him contribute themselves towards the disintegration of matter.... at first through countless experiments which then take on proportions which matter can no longer withstand.... But I allow the spirits captivated therein to be set free, if only at the expense of humanity, which itself has reached a spiritual low that requires a new banishment into matter.... And irrespective of what My adversary and the people who belong to him will undertake.... in the final analysis it will



nevertheless serve the progress of the spiritual substances again, which is meant to reach perfection one day. Therefore My plan of Salvation will surely be implemented, as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

## People lack love and faith....

BD No. 8626

September 25th 1963

**P**eople keep distancing themselves from Me ever further, they want to believe less and less, for since they don't live a life of love they cannot attain a living faith either and a dead faith is completely worthless, because they will easily relinquish it completely when they have to profess whether they are for or against Me. For people will have to make this decision, irrespective of whether it will be demanded of them by the earthly authorities or as a result of harsh strokes of fate, when only the right decision can provide them with help in earthly adversity. Without faith they are lost, for then they belong to My adversary, who wants to destroy humanity's every faith in a God and Creator. Only a life of love will result in a living faith, and then there will be no further danger of falling prey to My adversary. For a living faith establishes the connection with Me and any hardship can be resolved **because** the human being believes in My power to do so, and also because he is convinced that My love will determine Me to help. Yet people who utterly lack faith in a Being Which is full of love, wisdom and power can be called poor and miserable. For even if they are quickly helped by My opponent in earthly calamities their souls will nevertheless be irrevocably lost, for they have abandoned all contact with Me and are therefore hopelessly subject to him. And many people will have to expect this destiny of being completely controlled by My adversary and will also have to share his fate at the end of the earth, so that they .... when he is placed in chains .... will be banished again into the creations of earth and must travel the path through these new creations once more.

Yet this happens in accordance with the will of every individual soul, and nothing can be done for their salvation other than to keep proclaiming the Gospel of love to people, to tell them what will await them if they live without love and therefore also without faith. Time and again people shall be called; time and again they shall be invited to turn their back on the world and to step into spiritual spheres.... Time and **again** they shall be reminded of the purpose of their earthly life so that they cannot claim to have been entirely without knowledge. Admittedly, they will pay no credence to your words but they shall not be left without warning either, for I will continue to cross their path and by means of misfortunes try to change their thinking.... since the possibility of changing their will still remains until their death and no opportunity shall be missed. And thus there will be a never-ending struggle for every soul My adversary wants to keep. And if you, My servants on earth, only succeed in persuading your fellow human beings to believe in a God and Creator from Whose Power they originated.... if you only succeed in motivating them to carry out deeds of love, then there is also the possibility that they will learn to gain faith, that they will seriously think about it.... especially when they have to recognise the fleeting nature of earthly things and begin to long for everlasting possessions.

Every change of mind can denote salvation for these human beings, and a person can still change his mind until he dies. This is why you, My assistants, should leave no stone unturned in order to awaken in people the belief in a loving Power Which wants to regain all people for Itself.... You shall also inform them of the fact that you are in direct contact with this Power and that It conveys comprehensive spiritual knowledge to you which clarifies the human being's real purpose of existence. There is always the possibility that a person will respond and listen to you, and in that case he is already saved for sure, for as soon as I Am able to speak to him Myself he will feel affected by it and form an opinion.... This is why you are repeatedly summoned to work diligently; this is why I won't stop seeking to attract the love of souls which are still distant from Me. This is why people often suffer great earthly hardship in order to motivate them into performing kind-

hearted actions for their fellow human beings. And then it is not hopeless, for every deed of love connects the human being with Me and at the same time disconnects him from My adversary. If only people would believe that only love can deliver them from the enemy of their souls.... that love would also grant them realisation and could gain them a living faith, even in the Redeemer Jesus Christ. And a living faith in Him signifies definite deliverance from sin and death.... Love, however, has grown cold and therefore faith has also vanished, and no person can become blessed without love and faith, without love and faith My adversary is still dominating his soul and it cannot enter the life which lasts forever....

Amen

## **People don't know about their immense spiritual hardship....**

**BD No. 8633**

**October 2nd 1963**

**Y**ou humans are not conscious of your hardship, yet this calamity cannot be described to you pessimistically enough, so that you will endeavour to remedy the situation yourselves, for you can do so providing you muster the firm will. But first you have to recognise this adversity yourselves.... You ought to know that you have reached the end of an eternally long process of development through the earthly creation, that you had to suffer indescribable torments during this time and that you now, as a human being, are able to end this state of torment and enter the spiritual kingdom as a free being of light.... You ought to know that it is your last opportunity to free yourselves from every physical shell, but that you now also have to lead an **appropriate** way of life as a human being otherwise you will fail and the whole preceding path will have been in vain.... You ought to know that you, in that case, will fall back into the deepest abyss again and have to cover the path through the creations in appalling agony once more, constrained in matter....

You humans live your lives irresponsibly; it does not occur to you that you are on earth for a purpose.... you do not concern yourselves in any way with such thoughts and don't recognise a spiritual reason for your existence.... you do not look for a God and Creator, from Whom the creation as well as you yourselves originated, you live indifferently and.... most importantly.... you live without love. Only love can take you to the final state of perfection, only love guarantees that blissful fate in eternity, since you only need love to attain the last goal: the final release from matter. For although you will enter the kingdom of the beyond after your physical death you will nevertheless not be able to detach yourselves from earth, and then you can still descend further and get banished into matter again. But you can also be caught unawares by the end while you are still on earth, and then you will return to the abyss without fail, from where you had worked your way up already.... And you will have to bear this awful fate once more, for I cannot digress from the law of eternal order, even though My love belongs to you and will never ever abandon you.... But I cannot bypass My justice which is equally part of My perfection.

Time and again I call to you: Take stock of yourselves.... you are travelling the last short stretch of the path. Don't take the wrong path which will inevitably lead to the abyss, but join Me and cover your earthly path holding on to My hand.... Consider the possible cause and purpose for your earthly existence, and truly, I will illuminate you in this respect because I want you to follow the path to your Father's house, because I long for your return to Me and would like to spare you the terrible fate of a new banishment.... Realise the fact that you are in tremendous spiritual danger and try to change it, for it is entirely due to your will to fulfil the task that you were allowed to embody yourselves as human beings.... But you have to liberate yourselves from worldly longings; you should not look at your earthly life as an end in itself but always recognise it as the means to an end....

And it will be possible for you to live an expedient way of life if only you endeavour to live a life of love.... Then you will have escaped the risk of failure in this end period, then you will recognise ever more clearly why you are living on earth, and you will always make the effort to fulfil the will

of your God and Creator, you will enter into a father-child relationship, and then the Father will take hold of you and draw you to Himself and never ever let you descend into the abyss again. Listen to My admonitions and warnings, change your way of life, and try to conclude the infinitely long earthly path in order to enter the kingdom of light and bliss after your physical death. And if you muster this determination then you will also truly receive the strength to do so, for I will help you until the end so that you will attain life and not fall prey to death again....

Amen

**Historic evidence of Jesus and His act of Salvation does not exist....**

**BD No. 8634  
October 3rd 1963**

**P**eople generally regard Jesus' death on the cross as a purely worldly event, providing they believe in His existence in the first place. They regard His death as the execution of a judgment against a troublemaker; they present Him as a court case based on an offence against the authorities by the man Jesus. And these people cannot find redemption through His crucifixion either, because they don't believe that He died in atonement for a grave sin which burdens every person, and from which everyone who believes in Him and His act of Salvation can be released. Therefore, as long as people have no knowledge of the reasons for the act of Salvation, as long as they are unaware of the immense original sin on account of which people live on earth, as long as they don't know the spiritual correlations which explain this said act of Salvation by Jesus, they will not avail themselves of the blessings of this act of Salvation either. They will only ever regard Him as a person who supposedly had a mission, for they have no time at all for this mission. And yet it is of vital importance for a person's life on earth that he professes Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, that he tries to release himself from His immense original sin which cannot be redeemed without Jesus Christ, and thus also requires the acknowledgment of Jesus Christ in order to become free of it. And precisely the importance of it... the great significance of acknowledging Jesus as Son of God and Redeemer of the world... should make you understand why I keep enlightening you about it. This alone should explain My remarkable activity of conveying the truth from above to earth, for no historical evidence can be produced for the sequence of the crucifixion as well as for all accompanying circumstances.... for Jesus' way of life on earth and His countless miracles, which any person will deny who has no knowledge of the power of the spirit, of the power of love.

People believe mere traditions which were passed on from generation to generation, which cannot be reinforced through evidence and which therefore might just as well be consigned to the realm of fantasy. But time and again people must be informed of the fact that Jesus Christ is their only salvation if they want to enter the realm of blissful happiness after their body's death.... They must be informed of the fact that they do not cease to exist when their body dies and that their state afterwards depends on their attitude towards Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation. Faith in Him is so important that everything needs to be done to make it easy for people to gain this faith. And the quickest possible way is through a truthful portrayal of His life on earth, through clarification about His **mission** which was not based on earthly but instead on spiritual reasons. This also requires the truthful passing on of **knowledge** which explains everything that preceded Jesus' act of Salvation.... Anyone who can be introduced to this knowledge on account of his own willingness to know the truth, will no longer doubt the extremely important mission of Jesus, the human being, and acknowledge Him and His act of Salvation as well as profess Him to his fellowmen. Admittedly, none of this knowledge can be proven to him in an earthly way, but if he accepts the teachings through the spirit he will not doubt them, he will believe them **with conviction**, even **without** evidence, and advocate the truth of it himself. Every person's life on earth is in vain if he does not find Jesus Christ and take the path to the cross. And although it is still possible to accept Him in the kingdom of the beyond, he will nevertheless lose many blessings which he could have used on earth in order to attain the childship to God, which is only possible for him on earth. In the afterlife it is

often difficult to receive a little light if the soul is as stubborn as it was on earth and refuses to accept the instructions it is offered by the beings of light. For this reason everything will still be done before the end to bestow upon people the correct understanding of Jesus Christ, wherein you can also recognise the reason for My revelations, for people cannot provide you with the true explanation. However, I will always make sure that the knowledge about Jesus and His act of Salvation is preserved, and I will always correct errors, for only truth is the right light and you will also be able to accept the truth without qualms if you desire it and appeal to Me to give it to you....

Amen

## Vineyard work according to God's will....

**BD No. 8635**  
**October 4th 1963**

**E**very one of My co-workers is blessed by Me and given the silent assurance of My support as soon as he works for Me. For I need his cooperation, even though it is truly within My power to shape everything according to My will, and thus also to perfect you humans through **My will**. However, My plan for bringing you to perfection requires the human being's free will, for this reason the redemptive work must also be carried out by people, so that everything takes place within the framework of natural progression and no unusual activity compels a person to believe.... Time and again I give you the assurance that I will guide your every thought and that you then will also undertake the vineyard work according to My will. Yet I keep reminding you to work diligently and take pleasure in your willingness to help. However, in the final analysis, a blessed vineyard work will always consist of industrious detailed work.... the distribution of My Gospel will always take place on a small scale, for even if masses congregated in order to hear the proclamation of My Word, My Word would nevertheless only take root in a few hearts where the seed would grow. The success will decrease ever more during the last days, for the majority of people will turn away, they will close their ears because they no longer believe. But I know the individual human hearts and it is to these that I will convey the gifts of grace; I will bring them together with My vineyard labourers in order to speak through them directly....

You can believe that I will not leave out **one** soul where there is still hope that it will gladly listen to Me. And you, My servants on earth, will truly achieve **more** with diligent detailed work than with major campaigns which will not yield the success you hope for. But if I Myself foresee a success, then I will also guide your thoughts correctly and put the means at your disposal so that you can work again according to **My will**. Yet you should not rush into things nor worry, just grant Me your will and let yourselves be guided, and leave everything else to Me. How few people are open to spiritual knowledge because only a few have an awakened spirit.... You must bear in mind that most people don't understand it even if it is conveyed to them because they live without love and are spiritually entirely unenlightened. This is why the spiritual knowledge that originates from Me directly cannot be distributed to the same extent as any other writing which is and can be offered to the broad mass of population, because the world only appreciates worldly goods. But I know what will be successful, and from My side everything will be done in order to increase the number of those who will be saved, and you should only ever do what is within your power, and always lovingly help your fellow human beings in their adversity. And I will bless every effort regarding this rescue work. I Myself will support them in every way but I also foresee the achievement and therefore also know which work is fruitless, thus I will prevent it so that you won't use your strength and effort ineffectively. Yet the achievements of silently rendered vineyard work cannot be estimated by you, where the souls pick up and observe every thought that moves you, and therefore your redemptive work will never be in vain, for I want to address all souls, which you will always enable Me to do if you unselfishly work for Me....

Amen

**Y**ou humans would not be able to exist were you not pervaded by My strength.... in other words, you would not be alive anymore had your souls escaped from you, which is My once emanated strength and the real life in you. Thus, you are animated by divine strength, which flowed forth from Me, the Primary Source of strength. Those of you who do not believe in a God and Creator consider your physical life a mere natural occurrence which, even though you cannot explain it yourselves, does not particularly occupy your mind; in fact, it leaves you indifferent and might only cause you to think insofar as that you will have to relinquish your earthly life one day, that you are transient, if you don't believe in the continuation of life. However, the fact that the strength from Me, which is the soul within you, is the foundation of the human being's real self-awareness and that you are basically the same in your fundamental substance as your God and Creator, is not something you think about, and therefore you won't make use of your earthly life if you are not conscious of its actual purpose. Every human being was originally a divine living creation, for the human state is not the **beginning** of his existence but only the result of the beings' infinite aberration, which I once created in all perfection....

But it is always the same strength which flows through the once-created beings as well as through people and which enables them to live.... this strength merely affects the first-created beings as well as people to different degrees.... that therefore the same strength was once able to be unrestrictedly creatively active, whereas in the human being, because of his resistance to Me.... which was the result of his past apostasy from Me.... it only achieves very minimal activity. Yet people's will is able to increase this strength at any time, until they can be fully active again according to My will, if the human being perfects himself on earth. People have no knowledge of this and consider themselves not much different than any other work of creation around them, which are indeed strength from Me as well or they would not exist. For there is nothing that is **not** permeated by My strength, the works of creation are merely without self-awareness until all individual sparks of strength have gathered again as a human soul and then possess self-awareness again as in the beginning. But with self-awareness, the human being also receives his thinking ability again and this enables him, with good will, to weigh up arising thoughts against each other.... But a tiny spark of love is in him too, which can also kindle a small light in him, and thus divine powers, which he once possessed and lost through his apostasy from Me, can be awakened again. For the strength which permeates every human being.... as a **divine** living creation.... has to take effect in some form or other.

Nevertheless, the human being's will decides whether divine strength is used according to divine will and thus results in a constant increase of divine strength or whether it merely serves the maintenance of the body and is misused again, as before, when the beings' apostasy happened, because these beings were not active according to **My** will but opposed it with their own **wrong** will.... Only when the human being is fully aware of the fact that he is God's created being and that his continued existence is therefore only ensured by the permeation of divine strength will he make an effort to use this strength correctly and aim to constantly increase the influx of divine strength. For then he will also learn to love Me Myself, he will be lovingly active, and the more lovingly active he is the more strength he will have. Everything you see around yourselves is strength from Me, and thus in your fundamental substance you humans, too, can only be My emanated strength, and you should seriously consider that your Creator, being profoundly wise, has given you life for a purpose.... But your intelligence alone should tell you already that this purpose does not purely consist of earthly accomplishments or achievements and therefore you should not stop asking questions and try to ascertain the reason for your existence on earth.... Such thoughts are too important to reject if they arise in you, and a person who seriously reflects on them will truly not be left without an acceptable answer, even if it is only mentally imparted to him again. However, anyone who regards himself as so insignificant that he looks upon himself as a coincidental product

of natural forces will, at the end of his life, not be able to show any spiritual advancement, he will be in the same state as at the beginning of his embodiment as a human being or have even descended lower still, for he will still harbour the same opposition against Me which once motivated his apostasy from Me.... And I will not forcibly break this opposition, yet he will have to suffer for an infinitely long time until, one day, he relinquishes this opposition by himself and returns to Me again....

Amen

**Indication of the adversary's activity.... (Speaking in tongues)**

**BD No. 8641  
October 10th 1963**

**Y**ou should believe that My adversary will try anything in order to overrule Me, to undermine My activity, to prevent you humans from hearing My Word which signifies light for you in the darkness. And he will always find people complying with his will; he will try to beguile them into believing that they are being of service to Me Myself, and yet they are his servants. He has already largely succeeded in confusing people by igniting deceptive lights for them, so that they believe themselves to be standing in the radiance of light, yet they are far removed from the light of truth. I cannot forcibly eliminate his activity because the human being must make his own decision as to whether he listens to him or to Me.... However, as soon as he has the serious will to know the truth he will also be able to recognise it. No person would ever reject My Word from above were he in heartfelt contact with Me and desired the pure truth from Me.... Yet as soon as he is indifferent or fanatically holds on to spiritual information of unknown origin, he will not be able to recognise the truth and spread his own spiritual knowledge. If he then wants absolute clarity, he must first of all be serious about it, he must appeal to Me Myself for protection from all deception by the adversary.... And I will protect him and grant him light.... he can be assured of that. I know what methods My adversary is using and that people are therefore in great danger of falling prey to his temptations. And yet I can only provide them with obvious help when I recognise their will to be of service to **Me** and the truth.... Then the adversary's power will be broken. He will no longer succeed in applying his artful deceptions, for then he will always be recognised as the one he is.... My adversary has many opportunities to work against Me, for he presents himself in the garment of an angel of light, he does not shy away from using My name and causing immense confusion among people. The pure truth exposes his activity and everyone who knows this truth will recognise him, providing he is of good will. Therefore, you humans bear a great responsibility, because it is you who allow his working, you could just as well prevent his activity if you seriously wanted to escape his power and his influence.... For I will always support this serious will by giving you strength to put it into action. It is always just a certain indifference which allows him to influence you. And if you want to liberate yourselves, then he will often use stronger methods to keep you enthralled: by trying to confound you through unusual phenomena. But then take notice: **His** activity will not grant you clear light; instead, it will always produce incomprehensible results whose mystic character will baffle you, thus they will seem supernatural, yet they are basically merely unpleasant deceptions from which you derive no gain whatsoever. Can you receive greater clarification than through My Word? For it is comprehensible to everyone and only requires good will in order to be felt by you as 'light'? As soon as something is incomprehensible to you, reject it, for I, your Father of eternity, will always speak to My children such that they can **understand** Me, but not in a way that you become even more confused than before....

Where My spirit expresses itself, there shines brightest light.... where My adversary's spirit is active, you will always be drawn into profound darkness, by this alone you already know what you should make of experiences which all belong to the manifestations of the end, when My adversary will try anything in order to win people over for him. Therefore beware and don't lose yourselves to him, for as soon as you sincerely appeal for My protection you belong to Me and against Me he cannot win....

Amen

## Explanation about baptism with water....

BD No. 8643

October 13th 1963

**Y**ou still do not understand the spiritual meaning of My Word.... you interpret the letters intellectually and therefore cannot get the correct results. You cannot understand what I wanted to say when I told My disciples 'Baptise them in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost.' By 'baptism' you only ever understand the immersion in water.... an external formality performed by people to demonstrate their obedience to the commandment of baptism.... which, however, is and always was merely an accompanying formality but it does not affect the real core of My commandment. Baptism with water as such does not actually effect a transformation of the person, as you humans will have to admit.... Only the contribution of what emanates from the Father, the Son and the spirit.... which proves the Father's love, the Son's wisdom and the spirit's strength.... can cause a change in the human being and is the true baptism, which every person must have received in order to reach his goal on earth: to perfect himself in order to be eternally united with Me.

The Father.... love.... is an eternal fire which emanates the light of wisdom.... the Son, and the strength of the spirit has to express itself as a result. The human being.... as a weak creature, has to be so permeated by love and wisdom that he in turn attains strength and freedom himself once again. He has to be permeated by My spirit, hence love, wisdom and spiritual strength have to characterise him as a divine living being which has returned to perfection. The human being has to immerse himself in the sea of My love, he has to be guided into truth, which will always come about by way of My will, My strength and My greater than great love.

Baptise them in the name of the Father.... be kind when you give them My Word which is wisdom, and thereby enable the working of the spirit in the human being, which presumes an activity of love, because the manifestation of My spirit is the gift of My love which expresses itself in the conveyance of wisdom.... of truthful knowledge.... Love, wisdom and strength.... they have to be truthfully clarified to you humans, and this clarification is a true baptism of spirit which cannot be replaced by an immersion in water.

Try to understand that you humans should not adhere to external formalities.... try to understand that I truly do not demand outward appearances from you but only ever evaluate what is done in spirit and in truth. And if you now, as evidence of your correct thinking, refer to My baptism by John in the river Jordan, then remember that people knew very little about Me in those days, that outward actions meant a lot to them then, and that every person needed a certain degree of maturity first in order to explain to him the spiritual meaning of baptism. Besides, by their willingness to be baptised by John people proved their desire to come closer to their God and Creator, and in those days this was indeed a substantial spiritual gain. And thus I, too, submitted Myself to this formality in order to legitimise the actions of My forerunner John. It would have been futile to explain the unimportance of this external action to people because they would have been unable to comprehend the pure spiritual truth. The baptism with water caused them no harm, but would only be beneficial to them when they also accepted the Word of God, which John passed on to them....

And therefore the human being today will also receive 'baptism' when he accepts My Word, which is conveyed to him by My infinite Fatherly love, and lives accordingly and thereby finds wisdom.... as a result of love.... which awakens and activates My spirit of light and strength inside of him.... However, all this cannot be replaced by baptism with water, the latter will always remain a symbol, an external formality from which people do not want to part because they try to demonstrate everything outwardly and are not content with the value of purely spiritual experiences.

I can only ever repeat that all external actions and customs are of no benefit, that I will never judge a person by his outward action but solely by his inner attitude towards Me and My Word. As

soon as a human being accepts My Word, acknowledges it and lives accordingly he will perfect himself while still on earth, because My Word is the water of life which comes forth from the source of all being. And in this water you should immerse yourselves, this water will flow from your body and you will experience the spiritual baptism when the spirit within you awakens to life, when you are permeated by love, wisdom and strength and you once again become the original being you once were, when by the water of life you achieve eternal life which you will never lose again....

Amen

## **Why do people so easily fall prey to error?.... Truth....**

**BD No. 8644**  
**October 14th 1963**

**I**t is indeed difficult for you, My servants on earth, to assert yourselves against misconceptions, for everything that comes from the adversary will also be endorsed by him, and he will support those who are of service to him in every way by spreading error and plunging people into ever greater darkness. His worst action, however, rests in the fact that he makes them believe that they are working for **Me**. And thus you will also understand when it is said that he will appear in the garment of an angel of light, and you will equally understand that truth and error are often close together.... that the same seemingly takes place and yet it is entirely the opposite, concerning its content as well as its effect. And you will raise the question as to why I allow this to happen, since I, after all, love My living creations and would like to lead them into beatitude.... You will raise the objection that all human beings strive for happiness and yet can be misled by the adversary and the enemy of their souls. And again, there is only one answer to this, namely, that every person need only establish heartfelt contact with Me and sincerely appeal to Me to protect him from error.... Then he would also brightly and clearly recognise the error.... But what causes the adversary to have such a large following.... why do people allow themselves to be caught up in a misconception without opposing it? They are indifferent to the truth, they don't deliberate enough on what their fellow human beings tell them, they don't have the desire for the bright light of realisation to be kindled in them.... And this is because their nature is not yet controlled by love, because they are still too attached to the world and fail to live up to My commandments of love for God and their neighbour, otherwise they would be brightly enlightened and permeated by the desire for truth. They certainly acknowledge the fact that people are required to lead a spiritual life and therefore join this or that school of thought, they allow leaders to push them into this or that direction of thought and do not sufficiently reflect on it themselves because they have not yet found a heartfelt bond with Me which is the result of a life of love....

The whole explanation only rests in the individual person's degree of love as to whether and why the human being falls prey to error. Equally, however, the person whose way of life is a life of love will just as surely know the truth.... And I can only convey the pure truth to earth by way of actively loving people, so that it is always possible to gain possession of the truth, because this is guaranteed by the love within a person's heart. And this, too, is known by My adversary, consequently he tries to distort the concept of love.... He stops people from correctly realising what they should do in order to gain My love.... He stops people from carrying out unselfish deeds of love and thereby also from attaining inner enlightenment. He will always know how to nourish a person's selfish love, and for that time the latter will remain in spiritual darkness and think wrongly, for he will be receptive to many currents of thought which originate from the adversary. The human being, however, has free will.... If he seriously wants to know the truth it will also be imparted to him with certainty.... However, if a person only relies on that which is supplied to him by another fellow human being without actually experiencing the burning desire to learn the pure truth from his God and Creator himself, then he will neither recognise error nor defend himself against it and My adversary will have succeeded in his work of increasing the darkness; this will become particularly evident at the end of an earthly period so as not to lose his followers who, however, would recognise his true



nature and renounce him if they knew the truth. Everyone who reaches out with pleading hands in order to accept the truth from Me will also be able to receive it in abundance, and the truth will indeed make him very happy. Even so, I cannot prevent My adversary's activity since he is entitled to fight for his followers. And no matter how apprehensible his methods are.... the human being need not succumb to him because he always has strength at his disposal and because he need only turn to Me Myself in order to be protected from his influence. And truly, My Word is being conveyed to earth as a brightly shining light which can also be recognised by all people as truth.... However, anyone who is still so entrenched in selfish love will also be instilled by My adversary with the belief that he lives on earth as an elevated spirit, and this misguided point of view entails that the human being also keeps himself closed to every emanation of light which originates from Me directly. And yet the person believes to be of service to Me and is nevertheless not aware of My will which requires him to hand himself over to Me completely in order to then be permeated by Me with the light of truth, in order to enable Me Myself to address him, Who undeniably needs servants on earth but only those who have completely entered into My will and are therefore able to work on earth on My behalf....

Amen

### **The true church of Christ....**

**BD No. 8651**

**October 21st 1963**

**A**nyone who belongs to My church also has to have a living faith, a faith which came alive through love and thus enables the working of the spirit in the human being, which again is only the result of love. The members of My church will only ever consist of people who are so sincerely united with Me that they feel My presence, whose faith is consequently unwavering and cannot be shaken.... which stands firm like a rock against every onslaught from outside, on account of which I said to Peter 'Upon you I will build My church....' For Peter's faith was strong and unwavering, even though during one hour he did not pass the test of faith, since events precipitated and shook his confidence.... It was, however, more due to his intellect, which saw no way out from greatest danger, whereas his soul was pushed back and felt abandoned.... Yet after this test of faith his love for Me grew ever deeper and his faith strengthened, and such faith I also expect of those who want to belong to My church. Then they will no longer fall victim to My adversary and their enemy....

A member of My church will always recognise the truth and renounce all error, because My spirit works in him as an indication that he is part of the church founded by Me.... And where My spirit works there can be no lack of clarity, no doubt and no confused concepts.... A member of My church will be enlightened and his thoughts will be correct....

This church needs no external characteristics, it needs no organisations, because there are people in all ecclesiastical organisations with a living faith who thereby arouse the spirit within them, and they all affiliate themselves to the 'Church of Christ' which, in truth, is a purely spiritual connection of those who unite with Me through love, who do everything consciously and not as a meaningless external activity which is purely mechanically implemented.

You are meant to be living Christians, always conscious of the fact that you should fulfil the purpose of your earthly life, always eagerly striving to reach your goal, and always submitting yourselves to Me so that I Myself can assume your guidance, and then you will truly reach your goal. For I Am not satisfied that you only fulfil humanly decreed commandments which you were taught during your upbringing, which are pointless and do not result in psychological maturity.... As members of the church founded by Me Myself you will also always be My true successors, you will always humbly accept all suffering and hardship affecting you, because you recognise them as a test of faith which you should pass, and as a means of help to increase the maturity of your soul.... For

this is what the spirit within tells you, and you will also understand the reasons of what I allow to happen to you.

You will live a second life next to your earthly one, a life in unity with Me, your God and Father of eternity, and this life will guarantee your perfection. Hence every person is able to attain this perfection, irrespective of the school of thought he belongs to, providing he always stays in a living relationship with Me and can thereby also be guided into truth.... which, however, always necessitates a life of love and a firm, living faith.... As long as you humans are lacking both you are just dead forms on this earth which eternally cannot come alive, for your external actions will not result in inner changes which, however, are the meaning and purpose of a human being's earthly life.

Join the church which I Myself founded on earth, wake up from your sleep of death, bring the spirit in you to life by doing selfless deeds of love, and you will thereby also achieve a faith so unwavering that hell will fail to shake it.... And when you possess such faith you will be truly close to Me already, then you will feel My presence, then you will also regain the abilities that were yours before your apostasy from Me. You will become perfect again as you were in the beginning, and your life will be a happy one for all eternity....

Amen

### **The magnitude of the original sin necessitates Salvation through Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 8652  
October 22nd 1963**

**I**f the knowledge of the infinitely long path of development, which you had to travel before your last embodiment as a human being, is given to you and you think about it, then you will also become aware of the tremendous guilt you had burdened yourselves with by your former apostasy from Me.... Because My sense of justice would certainly not let you endure an excess of suffering if you had not brought it on yourselves. Yet it is not an act of punishment on My part but once again only an act of My eternal love, because I want you to be joyful; however, I cannot give you a blissful life which conflicts with My law of eternal order while your frame of mind opposes Me.... which is the case due to your past antagonism towards Me. However, as human beings you cannot assess the magnitude of your guilt because your thoughts are only limited. Yet the beings which previously had fallen away had no such limitation of knowledge as you have as human beings.... instead they were perfect living creations who were fully enlightened. For that reason their guilt is so tremendous that it requires an act of atonement which could not even be achieved with the infinitely long path through creation. Rather, the greatest act of love and compassion had to be accomplished first by the man Jesus in order to make a final redemption of guilt possible which, however, also necessitates the acknowledgement of Jesus as Son of God and Saviour of the world....

When you return to the realm of light from where you came you can judge the magnitude of guilt that an opposition to Me had meant. You will also understand that only by following the path through creation can you once again obtain the degree of maturity with which you can also comprehend and accept Jesus' act of Salvation....

As human beings, however, you cannot grasp the extent of the immense significance this act of Salvation has for you.... for each individual soul.... and you therefore have to 'believe' what you are told and accept the divine Saviour Jesus Christ without proof. Then you become free of your former guilt and once again place your trust in Me.... Who was incarnated in Jesus.... and at the same time voluntarily return to Him, Whom you once refused to acknowledge and Whom you resisted.... You humans certainly can be given complete clarification; however, you are not able to understand everything in your as yet imperfect state. Therefore it will always be an act of faith when you follow the path to the cross but it is also your only and certain salvation because Jesus Christ will then accept the guilt on your behalf, because He died on the cross for the sake of people's sins, He took them upon Himself and redeemed them with His blood so that you would become free of sin....

And yet, this greatest and most important doctrine concerning the act of Salvation cannot be proven to you.... You have to believe it of your own free will and without any coercion.... And you are able to do so because I will never ask of you the impossible and because I will always help you to come to the right understanding.

However, one thing you should not omit or exclude: that you live a life of love.... because love is the strength which enables you to do everything, because through love you attain enlightenment, and because through love you unite with Me again and establish the condition prior to your fall into sin, when My light could continuously enlighten you. That way I can illuminate you as human beings, as soon as you practise love and voluntarily turn towards Me, no longer oppose Me and open up to Me so that the flow of My love can pour into you without restriction. But this is only possible after you have taken the way to the cross, so that you become free from the guilt of your sins, otherwise you will still suffer in the bonds of the adversary who will prevent you from doing actions of love and keep you in spiritual darkness because he does not want to lose you. Your guilt has been immense but it is redeemed by Jesus Christ Who now has become the visible God for you humans, providing you allow yourselves to be redeemed by Him, because you cannot ever remove your guilt yourselves. I, however, cannot admit you into My kingdom with your guilt because, although I Am in fact a God of love, I Am also a God of justice.... And this justice necessitates complete forgiveness of sins which you can only find in Jesus Christ, in Whom I Myself accomplished the act of Salvation....

Amen

## **Diseases and cure....**

**BD No. 8653**

**October 23rd 1963**

**I**f you know the blessing of disease, if you know that disease contributes towards the soul's purification.... that disease aids your patience and humility to accept My will and you consequently no longer oppose My will.... if you accept that everything happening to you is recognised by Me as beneficial for you, then you will know that I also recognise the moment in time of your recovery....

However, the fact that I will not cure you instantly is due to your freedom of will, for then you would be forced to believe in Me and My might, but you shall attain this faith without coercion.... Furthermore, you know that the purpose of earthly life consists of providing loving service.... Thus one will always have to work for the other if he wants to fulfil his helpful earthly task. And thus I will also bless the people who are always willing to help even where it concerns physical ailments and pains, and who are able to do so insofar as that they recognise the cause of an illness and the correct remedies to heal it. For depending on their helpfulness and their love for their weak and suffering fellow human beings they will indeed be successful. But in the final analysis every cure is based on My will which therefore imposes a limit on a human being's work when I recognise that the effect of a long illness is of value for the soul. My will determines a human being's destiny, thus it also includes diseases which the human will is unable to cure despite all applied treatments.

I will never condemn people's attempt to discover methods which are intended to help those who suffer.... For as long as loving helpfulness is the reason for all kinds of research My blessing will rest on it too.... If, however, the motive for producing such remedies is based on the acquisition of earthly possessions, they will generally be ineffective or damaging for the human body despite apparent improvement.... The most harmless remedies can equally suffice to result in a cure, because it is My will and I deem the moment of a cure to have arrived.

An illness shall primarily further the bond with Me, the human being shall take refuge in Me and appeal to Me Myself to be healed, then I will send people to cross your path who only want what is in your best interests, whose thoughts will be guided by Me if they are in contact with Me in thought or through a life of love in accordance with My will. But such healers are only rarely to be

found, and therefore people more than ever use remedies which likewise originate from unblessed work.... And then neither the body nor the soul will be able to derive a cure from them because I Myself don't allow that the soul shall be helped **against** the human being's will.... so that he learns to turn away from the world because the body is no longer able to meet the demands of the world.

Thus you humans can always call upon the help of a physician, but the cure is determined by Me, however, I will often bless the efforts of the latter so that you will recover; yet you shall also derive from every illness a blessing for your soul, that you submit yourselves to Me and My will, that you patiently and gratefully bear the suffering, because it is greatly beneficial for your soul when you prove yourselves during an illness.

But with a rock-hard faith you will also be able to free yourselves from every ailment.... just as I Myself during My life on earth was able to heal people 'whose faith had made them whole....' For nothing is impossible to Me and if your love is so profound that it brings forth a living, strong faith then you will not doubt My love and might for a second.

Then you can be instantly healed, because then this recovery will not be **compulsory** faith for you since you will **possess** an unshakable faith.... But which one of you can muster this strong faith? Who can use My might without doubt, who will give himself to Me so completely with the plea to heal him and is also convinced that his plea will be granted? Then any miracle can truly happen, be it on yourselves or on a fellow human being on whose behalf you voice this request in strong faith.... But anyone who is very sincerely united with Me has already completely accepted My will and lets Me rule and does not use his will in advance.... He will bear even the most difficult suffering with humility in My will and thus renders a far greater service to his soul than through the healing of the body.... But I will always work in you such that your fate will be enduring.... and when a human being has to suffer immense pain it **also** just expresses My love for his **soul**, which one day will be grateful to Me in the spiritual kingdom that it was able to dispose of many impurities on earth, that it was also permitted to remove guilt on earth enabling it to enter the spiritual kingdom far less burdened, which it could never have achieved with a healthy body....

Amen

**Everyone would be able to hear God speaking....**

**BD No. 8654**

**October 24th 1963**

**J**ust as I originally spoke to the beings having emerged from Me in order to reveal Myself to them as Creator and Father, so I speak today to you humans, who are these very beings.... The light of realisation you possessed in the beginning, because you were perfectly created, is no longer yours in your human state, for you once separated yourselves voluntarily from Me and therefore stepped out of the state of light into that of darkness.... But you are wretched in your darkened state and I want to help you become blissfully happy again and must therefore enlighten you again.... First I must speak to you and inform you of My will so that you as human beings can live according to this will of Mine. For the point is, that you will adapt yourselves to the law of eternal order again, that you will live according to My will, which requires you to fulfil the commandments of love.... Since, at the start of your earthly life, you are entirely without knowledge you need to be instructed about the meaning and purpose of your earthly life.... But you also need to be informed of the full truth, this is why I speak to you Myself as the eternal Father-Spirit by addressing the spiritual spark within yourselves, which conveys My Word to your intellect for you to think about it and thus, according to your will, either comply with it or oppose it once again. In the beginning, My Word made you very happy since you thereby recognised My love which time and again expressed itself in the Word. When you were no longer able to hear My Word, because you closed yourselves to My illumination of love, you also lost all knowledge and your state became dark and weak and therefore wretched.

However, if you, as a human being, become receptive to My illumination of love again, then you will be informed of My will which you only need to live up to so as to be spoken to by Me through the spiritual spark and thus, through My Word, receive the knowledge again which will make you happy because you enter the state of light again. My Word can always be heard within you if your will allows for it, for the connection between Me and you will forever remain on My part, only you yourselves can deliberately disconnect it by consciously turning away from Me.... Thus it will always be up to you as to whether you allow yourselves to be addressed by Me, but the possibility to hear Me Myself exists for every one of you humans, and every one should use it, for with My Word he also receives the strength to live his life on earth according to My will. Due to your vast distance from Me, which you aspired to of your own free will, you have lost the knowledge and understanding that you are able to communicate with your God and Father directly, that you can enter into a dialogue with Him, that He will answer your questions and that you can present all your thoughts to Him and communicate with Him at all times. And yet, if people inform you of it, you won't believe and ridicule them as fantasists and thereby you forfeit every gift of strength which is guaranteed to you by My Word. And only if you try it for yourselves, if you, after heartfelt prayer, quietly listen within, will the voice gently speak in you and you will be happy, for then you will be touched by My Fatherly love which wants to reveal itself in order to gain your love as well.

Yet only a few put this to the test, only a few desire My communication, and only a few believe that I Myself draw close to people in order to demonstrate the direct bond with them again, because they should recognise Me as their God and Father, Who is supremely perfect and also intends to guide people towards perfection. But this knowledge of My direct communication has to be accepted with faith, for it can only be effective if a person, through living a life of love, has gained the faith that the Father speaks to His child. Only then will he also be able to recognise the results of My Words as truth, and only then will his soul make use of them and advance in its development. However, you humans should always consider that My **Words** will always be more **credible** than a complete **silence** by your eternal Father.... For My fundamental nature is love, and you emerged from this love.... Love, however, always seeks to make contact with that which originated from it. This is why the sound of My Word will always be more credible than shrouding Myself in silence and never revealing Myself as a loving Father.... For My perfection would have to be doubted were I not to have mercy upon all My living creations who dwell in darkness, and this mercy therefore shows itself by the fact that I let a light shine into the darkness.... And this light is My Word which is conveyed to you from above, it is the emanation of My love which only requires an open heart in order to be able to take effect in you....

Amen

**God carries out his plan of Salvation....**

**BD No. 8656**

**October 26th 1963**

**Y**ou will never be able to prevent Me from implementing My eternal plan of Salvation. I have indeed said that you will be able to avert much from yourselves through heartfelt prayer, but My plan of Salvation is based on humanity's will which I recognised from the start and thus was also able to appoint the appropriate times when the great transformations will take place, and I will indeed adhere to these times. Due to his heartfelt prayer I can certainly avert occurrences from every individual person, I can guide every individual in a way that he will not be affected by the events which I allow to befall people if I want to achieve My purpose: to continue the process of return, which has come to a standstill.... Yet I have always predicted exceptional events to you, and these predictions will indeed fulfil themselves since they must fulfil themselves if the divine order is to be restored again. And I have truly known throughout eternity at what point the divine order will no longer be observed and have therefore always been able to refer to this time and mention the substantial upheavals which will irrevocably occur according to My

announcements. But people will never believe these announcements undisputedly, for what is prophesied to them as shortly forthcoming surpasses human notions....

They will certainly be able to recognise the course of world events, that a change will have to happen because people have reached the lowest point, as is clearly evidenced in their self-indulgence and an excessive craving for a good living standard, earthly commodities, honour and power... Thus they would be able to recognise by the signs of the time that these announcements have a certain justification, which they ought to take seriously and then live their own life accordingly. But their unbelief is already too great for people to listen to such indications. They unreservedly live a purely earthly life and reject all thoughts of drastic change. And this is why humanity will be taken by surprise by a catastrophic natural event on a scale which has never been experienced on earth before, which will end many people's lives and lead to unprecedented chaos of huge proportions and mean immense misery for people. This is a last warning sign and shall therefore be constantly proclaimed to people.... My messengers shall draw people's attention to it so that they will recognise the truth when this event takes place, so that they will make good use of the last days before the soon-following end for the maturity of their souls. Admittedly, they will find little or no belief, and yet I keep instructing My messengers time and again to speak up wherever possible. People don't want to be disturbed in their lives of pleasure but they will get a sudden shock, and the forthcoming event can mean the end for any individual person, and he will be not be able to take his material possessions across with him. And this is what he shall always bear in mind, for even if he is usually not willing to believe he nevertheless knows that he cannot prolong his physical life by even one day because the hour of his death is predetermined, and he knows that one day his end will come and that this can happen at any day, that he will have to leave everything behind which amounts to the purpose of his life. And therefore he should not value earthly goods so highly but procure himself possessions for eternity.... And he would only be acting intelligently, whereas a purely earthly life is no sign of prudence but only attests to confused thinking....

My plan of eternity, however, will be carried out and the day I have set for Myself will be adhered to, because the human generation no longer fulfils its earthly task and will therefore be devoured by the earth with the exception of those who have recognised Me, who believe in Me and remain loyal to Me until the end.... For the earth must continue to serve its purpose as a place of education for the spiritual substances which are on the path of return to Me.... And this is why the great work of transformation cannot be omitted and everything has come to pass as I always predicted, because I don't leave people without warning and offer everyone still enough opportunities to find Me and seek union with Me in faith and love. And truly, these shall still be saved before the end.... I will call them back earlier so that they will not run the risk of descending completely but they can still mature in the beyond.... Or I will remove them from the earth at the end and take them to a place of peace because they are intended to populate the new earth again as the root of the new human generation.... You humans should believe what I announce to you time and again, for there is not much time left, and everyone of good will can still be saved, so that he will not meet the dreadful fate of a new banishment....

Amen

**There shall be light among people....**

**BD No. 8658**

**October 29th 1963**

**A**vast spiritual region is opened up to those of you humans who allow yourselves to be instructed by Me Myself, because through My messengers and mediators I can convey the knowledge to all who merely desire it and whose life of love enabled them to understand it. This region is closed to your intellectual studies; it is and will also remain unverifiable to you humans until you are granted such bright inner light by the spirit that it is conclusive for you to have the true knowledge. And this spiritual region is inexhaustible, your God and Creator will instruct you constantly and grant you ever more profound realisation if only you would always comply with

the prerequisite which is expected of you: that you make heartfelt contact with Me in prayer or through deeds of love, for the bond with Me must be present otherwise you will forever remain spiritually blind.... For I Myself Am the light, I Am the truth, I Am the spring from which love, light and strength.... profound wisdom.... come forth. And this flow can only pour out if the contact has been established, which you have to establish **yourselves** because you once discontinued it voluntarily.... But then a region will be opened up to you which you, as mere humans, cannot enter if this contact with Me does not exist. But then everything becomes clear to you, you recognise the spiritual correlations, you understand My reign and activity, My eternal plan of Salvation will be revealed to you and you will be able to comprehend it. You learn about spiritual happenings which form the basis of your existence as humans, you also understand the natural processes and can explain to yourselves the happenings around you, My nature will be revealed to you and many a veil will be lifted before your eyes.... You will also be able to examine spiritual worlds, even if you are only mentally informed of them at first.... until your spiritual eye opens when you have attained a specific degree of maturity which allows for spiritual vision.... Knowledge you are entirely lacking as humans will be bestowed upon you by My Fatherly love, which would like you to be in the same state again as you were before your apostasy from Me, when you were brightly illuminated by the light of realisation and blissfully happy.... You are meant to attain this state again and can indeed achieve it during your life on earth as human beings.... However, you must strive for it, it cannot be given to you.... You must make conscious contact with Me, acknowledge Me as your God and Creator, as your Father and long for My presence which will subsequently grant you the highly valuable gifts of grace, because My infinite love wants to give itself and thus also wants to once again send you the bright light of realisation, which you yourselves clouded out and finally lost entirely....

Now consider the spiritual darkness humanity lives in, consider that only a few people create a sphere of light around themselves, that, in a manner of speaking, merely sparks of light flare up on earth, which certainly could be caught by every person and which would suffice to ignite a light again in a person's heart who would like to escape the darkness. Consider how much happier people would be if only they had a small degree of realisation, which they could raise at any time. Then you, who have already kindled a light in yourselves, will understand that I favour everything which helps to **bring a light among the people**.... You will understand that I educate My own bearers of light whom I endow with an abundance of knowledge, whom I guide increasingly deeper into the truth, which can only originate from Me.... and that I instruct these bearers of light to let their light shine forth again, so that it shall penetrate the darkness which burdens the human race.... It is not My will that you humans leave earthly life in the same darkness as you entered it.... It is My will that you, in this life as a human being, desire light again and, truly, your desire will be granted, and it will make you happy on earth already when you learn to understand why you live on earth and what your actual task on earth is.... Only I know what darkness means for a free and blessed spirit which was created in brightest light.... Only I know that this spirit can only be happy again when it moves within the circuit of My emanation of love.... I want to draw it into this circuit of My flow of love on earth and therefore repeatedly send rays to him which should kindle a light in him that urges towards the eternal Essence of light of its own accord.... It means, that I first grant every person a small amount of knowledge pertaining to spiritual spheres, which the person can increase of his own will. He can constantly avail himself of the flow of My strength of love, he can gain spiritual possessions if he uses this flow of strength for acts of love whereby the love ignites an increasingly brighter light in him.... And light signifies knowledge, realisation, most profound wisdom.... but only ever pertaining to **spiritual** regions which are inaccessible to the intellect, because I Myself make a point of instructing **those** people who hand themselves over to Me and appeal to Me for spiritual enlightenment.... They may receive extensive knowledge and thus gradually enter the very state of realisation they enjoyed in the beginning. The darkness My adversary had imposed on them will recede, they will attain the light again by having established conscious contact with Me, the eternal Essence of light, and allowing themselves to be illuminated by Me once more as in the beginning, when they originated from Me in all perfection....

Amen

## Misuse of divine gifts (Talents)....

BD No. 8660

October 31th 1963

**D**on't believe that you can revoke My eternal order with impunity, don't believe that you will benefit from an action which contradicts My lawful order. And this will always be the case if you wrongly use the gifts you receive as a human being, which therefore trigger functions in you.... which prompt your will into becoming active.... The human being is intricately structured, he is a work of creation which testifies to My love, wisdom and might, all his functions are meaningful and can only have been devised by a Creator Who is unsurpassable in His wisdom.... merely the physical complexion differs, so that not all people have the same abilities at their disposal and their will to make use of them is either weaker or stronger. Thus people are differently talented in their skills and intentions.... they are also permeated by My strength differently, because it depends on the person's will whether he requests My strength, which is always at his disposal, or whether he only uses his vitality, which also flows to him at a weaker or stronger rate in a natural manner. A physically completely healthy person can therefore have more vitality at his disposal than someone with an ailing body; however, the latter can noticeably increase his own strength by directly requesting My strength and as a result accomplish achievements which surpass those of his fellow human being. And thus talents are also given to people which likewise express themselves in different ways. All these talents are gifts from Me, gifts of grace which the person should use correctly in his earthly life by being of service to his fellow human being again to the best of his ability, for he will want to develop his talents to either do good or to instil pleasure, providing the person always lives within divine order. Yet everything of a divine nature can also become distorted through My adversary's influence.... For he will leave no stone unturned in order to revoke the divine order....

Consequently, the more enslaved a person is by him, the more the adversary can succeed in destroying his belief in a God, the more he can also influence him into wrongly cultivating the abilities.... these talents.... which rest dormant within him. He will remove his sense for everything pertaining to divine order, he will want to destroy the 'natural harmony'.... He will always think, want and create such that it will contradict this order, the harmony.... Then the person's thinking and feeling will become confused through the adversary's influence. And then distorted images will appear regardless in which field a person works. People will think wrongly and put their thoughts on paper, so that writings will arise which do not benefit other people, which present entirely wrong conclusions and which are unable to satisfy a reader who still moves within the divine order.... And only the adversary's followers will affirm and accept them. Yet their souls will gain nothing, instead they will even lose that which they possess.... And thus, through the adversary's incentive the most varied talents will be misused.... What they will then call into life will only ever be distorted images of what I give to people for their happiness.... The functions of hands, eyes and ears are being misused with inharmonious and distorted consequences, for they are being led by the one who is against divine order, against that which is perfect, and who also induces people to be actively against Me by producing works which testify to anything else but to the **divine** gifts the human being received.... on the contrary, they originate from a sphere where everything has left the order. And the fact that these products of satanic activity find recognition again demonstrates people's spiritual state, for their **nature** was **not** created such that they lack the ability of making the right judgment, rather, their disbelief is confusing their mind.... they are unable to think clearly even if, from an earthly point of view, they possess a sharp intellect, yet their spiritual blindness demonstrates itself in their wrong judgment, they are no longer capable of differentiating between harmony and disharmony, and time and again people with the same spiritual attitude will join them and their judgment. And this distortion of creative products is merely a sign of immense spiritual confusion, an obvious sign of My adversary's activity and therefore also a sign of the near end, for the soul's full maturing is no longer assured where almost nothing is within divine order anymore.



All My creations testify to wisdom, love and omnipotence and these must also be recognisable in human work and activity, everything must radiate harmony and soothingly touch the human being's soul which is devoted to Me.... But anyone who is still distant from Me due to his wrong attitude towards Me, due to disbelief or his belief in error will also lose the right sensitivity for any harmony because his soul still belongs to the one who is My adversary....

Amen

### **Task to spread the truth....**

**BD No. 8663**

**November 3rd 1963**

**T**he spiritual wealth you own also commits you to passing it on, and since it is My will that you spread the truth I will also always bless your efforts. Therefore, don't allow yourselves to be discouraged by obstacles or difficulties which My adversary will always put in your way, for if I promise you My blessing My adversary's activity will be futile. I only want you to trust Me completely, I do not want you to undertake anything without having appealed for My blessing and My help.... I don't want you to forget **Whom** you are working for, because you are not doing earthly work when you try to spread the truth.... it is the fulfilment of the task I gave you Myself, and even if you work in a more or less earthly way, you will nevertheless only undertake it with the support of spiritual forces which may influence you in My name in every sort of work you do for Me and My kingdom. For time and again I say to you that people urgently need light.... Even if only a few ever desire it, but even these few can be effective in their circle, and you will be surprised where the truth from Me will shine to, you will notice the strangest correlations and be happy that you were able to contribute towards the fact that people receive light. And even though **My** guidance is obvious, people must nevertheless be at work so that everything proceeds within the framework of natural progression and no person is compelled into believing, yet always shows the love, wisdom and power of a God and Creator. However, you, My servants, shall also experience My love and care time after time, for every good Caretaker looks after his labourers. But I also regard My labourers as My children and I will not withhold anything they need from them. Just hand yourselves over to My Fatherly care, give yourselves to Me completely and, truly, I will guide you wherever you go, I will bless your work for Me and My kingdom and make sure it is successful. You should always know that I need you, for people must carry out what I deem to be good and successful, but due to people's free will I cannot work visibly Myself since it must be left up to people as to whether or not they want to accept the truth from Me which is offered to them by you. Nevertheless, they are in urgent need of this pure truth, and therefore I repeatedly try to attract faithful co-workers, and they can be assured of My Fatherly blessing....

Amen

### **The embodied light beings' willingness to help....**

**BD No. 8664**

**November 5th 1963**

**B**elieve Me that people would be in dire straits during the last days before the end if I did not continually send messengers of light to earth to bring them light and strength directly from Me and thus contribute towards saving at least those people who have not yet entirely handed themselves over to My adversary. These messengers of light consequently fight against the prince of darkness by exposing the misconceptions which people adhere to, by bringing them the light of truth and thereby also illuminating the path of return to Me into their Father's house. There has to be an activity of strong counteracting forces, for the adversary's power is great given that people concede to this power themselves with their wrong attitude towards Me, their God and Creator of eternity. They are living in his realm and constantly move in spiritual darkness. My kingdom, however, is the kingdom of light and bliss, and from this kingdom helpful beings of light,

motivated by their love towards the wretched, avail themselves to Me to descend to earth in order to help them still find the way back before the end. And since they are only impelled by love for this work of redemption, I accept it and place them where there is a possibility of success, where they are then lovingly active, both earthly as well as spiritually.

For now they are living as human beings amongst human beings and thus.... although their souls are already fully mature.... also have to fit in with people. Consequently they do not stand out in any special way but live like everyone else, often in underprivileged circumstances. Yet they will never need to suffer adversity, because they work as My servants on earth and, like a good Master, I will also always take care of all their earthly needs on their behalf. Nevertheless they are not conspicuously noticeable in their environment, yet every believer can recognise them by their unusual mission. For they serve Me as bearers of light, as bearers of truth, which they can receive directly from Me and pass on to their fellow human beings. Only the pure truth can still bring salvation to those people who still live in complete error, in spiritual darkness, and who are therefore at greatest risk of getting lost. For you humans are unable to assess in what danger humanity finds itself during these last days before the end. And this motivates Me to send messengers of light to earth which, as human beings, will then do their utmost to work on My behalf on earth to prevent people from becoming subject to compulsory faith. These bearers of light might well sense where they are coming from as soon as they, as people, receive revelations from Me in order to be able to fulfil their mission.... For they will soon recognise their fellow human beings' spiritually low level and their hopelessness of ever attaining the light of truth unless they receive special help.... And since they themselves will be guided into the knowledge of all correlations by Me through the conveyance of the Word, they will also know that they have come from a different sphere for the sake of a mission.

And yet, I shall keep their origin concealed until they have reached a specific degree of maturity as human beings which, however, they will only attain just before the end of their physical life, for it is irrelevant for the human being's mission which spirit has embodied itself in him, since all beings of light offering themselves to live on earth for the salvation of people are spirits of love which are close to My heart, and My love to all My living creations is so profound that I on My part do not apply any classification, as is always the case with limited thinking.... You humans, however, harbour this wish to know about your previous existence, and then I Am occasionally motivated by your love to give you small hints, providing you interpret these indications correctly.... For in My kingdom are countless beings with the same degree of love whose characteristics.... even though every individual being is self-aware.... correspond to a great original spirit again, precisely because of their greater than great love.... And I also embrace these again with My love and Am present to them on earth in order to support them in their spiritual mission, which is urgently needed because humanity has reached such a spiritually low level that only the pure truth can help it ascend again which you, My messenger, shall receive directly from Me and pass on, so that the error can be recognised.... so that there shall be light on earth, so that I Myself shall be recognised by people in My whole Being.... For it is precisely this realisation which My opponent tries to suppress in order to prevent people from looking for and finding the path to Me.... For anyone who recognises Me in My infinite love, unsurpassable wisdom and overwhelming might will also strive towards Me, and he will be saved from a repeated fall into the abyss....

Amen

**Jesus as a human being knew of His mission....**

**BD No. 8667**

**November 8th 1963**

**T**he earthly path of the human being Jesus was exceedingly sorrowful.... His pure soul found itself in an impure and dark environment and experienced this environment as torment, on account of which the child Jesus was never able to be cheerful, although He was not yet conscious of the mission the soul itself had offered to carry out.... From time to time the light of His

soul's true nature burst through indeed, then My spirit expressed itself through Him, so that he already performed miracles as a child, which only could be accomplished by a being of purest light in possession of abundant strength and light.... Yet this only happened now and then in order that the people in His neighbourhood should believe in His mission....

And even these remarkable expressions of strength troubled the boy Jesus as soon as He had regained His natural human frame of mind but they also impelled Him into ever more heartfelt contact with Me, His eternal God and Father, Whom He loved with all His heart, which therefore joined Him ever more to Me so that My love, too, permeated Him ever more until the moment came when He, in the brightest light of love, recognised His task.... until He realised that He was meant to deliver His fallen brothers, until He became aware of the complete act of Salvation and He saw before Him the arduous path to the cross He should take if He so wanted.... His path of suffering was shown to Him in every detail, the knowledge of which darkened His soul and filled it with fear from which only His burning love for the wretched living creations helped Him escape again.... Yet He had to struggle with the decision to voluntarily take the path to the cross, He had to be willing to shoulder humanity's every guilt of sin and render such an agonising act of atonement for it that it surpassed all human imagination. For Jesus had not been destined by **My** will to make this sacrifice on the cross, rather, His soul had voluntarily offered itself to bring the lost children back to Me. For this purpose it lived life on earth as a human being and then had to struggle to make this decision again as a human being, because free will was decisive again too, for I would never have destined a human being to make such a sacrifice of atonement against his will, because only a sacrifice made by **love** was able to redeem the original sin of the fallen beings. And the sacrifice not only involved the act of crucifixion, the days of most bitter physical suffering and humiliation inflicted on the human being Jesus by My adversary's vassals, but His whole earthly life was a path to the cross, because His soul suffered indescribably, having descended from the kingdom of light into the kingdom of darkness.

And Jesus very soon knew the cause and purpose of his descent to earth and this knowledge burdened the 'human being Jesus' beyond all measure, so that He undeniably travelled the path across earth as a **human being** yet the **pleasures** of earthly life were denied to Him, which every human being enjoying his earthly life was usually allowed to take pleasure in with impunity.... For His life was constantly overshadowed by the events ahead of Him which.... since He was merely human.... constantly frightened Him and never let Him be cheerful.... Only in his refuge with Me did He find peace and strength and then, due to his ever-increasing love, His will to make the sacrifice grew constantly stronger too, and He carried the heavy burden of earthly life consciously and only ever endeavoured to do My will and help His fellow human beings.... And this also steadily increased His strength enabling Him to work miracles and thereby helping his fellow human beings who needed His help. Yet His mission **before** the actual act of Salvation consisted of preaching the Gospel to people, of proclaiming My will to them and of admonishing and encouraging them into leading a loving and righteous way of life.... He brought people the truth which had not been recognised for a long time already and which had to be imparted to people in all purity again in order to induce them into a right way of living, so that His act of Salvation would then also be correctly understood and accepted by people who made the effort to live a life of love.

He led the way which all should follow if they wanted to return to the kingdom of light, to Me, and who would be able to do so after Jesus had redeemed the original sin through His death on the cross. This act of mercy by Jesus had such enormous consequences that you cannot receive enough clarification about it. Time and again the knowledge of it will be truthfully conveyed to you, for you should not just see in Jesus the human being Whose life was prematurely terminated by other people, but you should recognise His great mission, for Jesus' act of Salvation is of such immense significance for you humans that it is imperative for you to accept it if you ever want to escape the kingdom of darkness and be admitted into the kingdom of light. And you will only accept it if you are instructed of it absolutely truthfully, which always happens through My spirit which alone guides you into every truth....

## Cause of Lucifer's apostasy from God....

BD No. 8672

November 13th 1963

**W**hen I called miniatures of Myself into being I was motivated to do so by My infinite love which wanted to give itself away, which wanted to create vessels for itself in order to flow into them.... My love demonstrates itself as strength, and this strength wanted to be creatively active, and thus My creations.... because My strength flowed into these vessels.... likewise had to be creatively active again, for these beings, as images of Myself, had the same intrinsic creative urge which impelled the constantly inflowing strength into activity again, because the strength which emanated from Me as the primary source of strength constantly created life. And thus you will understand that all beings which had come forth from Me were in a state where they knew no restriction in the creation of manifold works, which made them blissfully happy.... but that they, like Me, were not subjected to any restriction either, for My love was infinite, and thus My strength of love flowed into all beings in order to give them pleasure.

Neither did the being's creative activity ever come to a standstill, because My **strength** had no **limitation**, it will never spend itself, it will always and forever flow, and thus new creations will eternally arise, just as all My once emanated beings will receive My unlimited strength for creating and shaping as long as they open themselves to Me, i.e., as long as they do not resist My illumination of love. And this blissful state truly would never have needed to end because I, for **My** part, would never have imposed a restriction on the beings and thus they never needed to fear a lessening of strength either. And yet a change occurred in the beings' greater than blissful state.... caused by a situation which the beings considered to be imperfect: the fact that I Myself, their God and Creator, was not **visible** to them as a being like themselves, that they indeed knew of Me as their Father from Whom they had originated, but because I did not visibly present Myself to them they looked at it as a limitation of My perfection. They began to entertain wrong thoughts since they did not openly raise this question with Me Myself, which I would have answered so that they could have realised and corrected their wrong notion....

But they believed they could conceal these inner doubts about My perfection, and yet I knew of them.... However, I did not use coercion but gave their thoughts free rein which they nevertheless misused.... For they also recognised the same doubts about My perfection in the **first** being I had externalised and whose beauty radiated in supreme brilliance.... For eternities this being had given Me all its love indeed, and in this love it was exceedingly happy and shared My will.... even though its will was also free.

Yet now and then small doubts arose even in this brightly radiating being because it could not see Me either. Nevertheless, time and again its great love for Me suppressed the emerging doubts, and it gave itself to Me finding its beatitude in constantly creating same-natured beings by means of its will and the use of My strength. Yet this doubt about Me kept emerging and he, too, did not put it to Me, which he could have done.... He nourished the doubt so that it became increasingly stronger and reduced his love for Me.... But thereby he also weakened himself since his reduced love for Me also lessened My flow of love and thus restricted his creative activity as well.

Had he been able to see Me it would not have been possible for him to turn away from Me, yet the fire of My love would have consumed him, for no created being is able to look into the primal fire of My love without ceasing to exist.... He knew it, too, because he possessed supremely enlightened awareness, yet he played with the thought to be greater than Me because he radiated in brightest light and supremely perfected beauty.... He could not imagine any being to exceed him in light and beauty, and therefore he also claimed the right to rule over all created beings, whom he undoubtedly had created but the strength to do so he had received from Me. He now saw his power in the host of the spiritual beings and therefore believed himself able to do without My strength, he believed that

he had withdrawn it from Me through the creation of the countless beings, and the fact that I did not visibly present Myself to him was regarded by him as **evidence** of My powerlessness....

And I did not disillusion him because I had externalised him as a completely free being which I will never ever compel into changing its will and its thinking.... even if he keeps his distance from Me for eternities. Now My strength met with opposition and resistance, and consequently it remained completely ineffective. And now this, My first-created being, is no longer capable of generating any works of creation, yet it believes itself great and powerful because it looks upon the immense number of spiritual beings as **his** possession, who, like him, had revolted against Me and rejected My illumination of love.... They, too, are incapable of any activity, because they also moved infinitely far away from Me. But it was their **free will**, which I respect and thus they will remain distant from Me until they voluntarily approach Me again and appeal to Me for My illumination of love.... Even the first-created being.... My present adversary.... will take the path of return to Me one day, sooner or later he, too, will long for My illumination of love again and voluntarily accept it from Me, because one day he will give up his resistance, even if it takes an eternity.... Yet everything that was once emanated by Me as strength will inevitably return to the eternal source of strength again....

Amen

**True church service requires a Father-child relationship....**

**BD No. 8673**

**November 14th 1963**

**M**any people believe that they think and act religiously, but they lack the right attitude towards Me.... They certainly think of Me as their God and Creator, but not as their Father, and thus they do not establish the relationship of a child to its father. As a result they will not confide in Me in prayer either, they only see the distant almighty God in Me to Whom they are subjected as human beings, and Whom they rather fear than love.... because they are still unable to recognise My true nature.

And again it has to be explained that the degree of a person's love determines his correct attitude towards Me.... that love will recognise the Father, Who is love Himself, and that the human being will then strive for Me with love and call to Me as My child. Only then can one speak of a person's 'religious' way of life, because this way of life will lead back to Me for sure. But as long I Am still a person's distant God and Creator Who, due to His might, will have to be feared, there is little prospect that the person will approach Me with love. He will merely fulfil, as a matter of formality, things which are demanded of him by his church. He is only motivated by his upbringing to conduct himself accordingly but this will not guarantee a change of his inner being, which is the purpose and goal of earthly life.

Consequently, if you humans experience heavy strokes of fate they are only intended to make you come alive, to forego mere formality and start thinking more about God, Who created you.... to start pondering why you are living on earth, and then voluntarily surrender yourselves to the power to Which you owe your life: because your indifferent attitude about Me will not result in your spiritual advancement.... However, if you seriously want to know what your God and Creator requires of you during your earthly life you are certain to find out. First of all you should ponder the nature of your God and Creator, and the urge to act with love will be aroused in you.... because this is My voice with which I Am speaking to your conscience and initially making Myself known to you.

By following the voice of your conscience you will come closer to Me, and then you will also establish the kind of connection with Me which corresponds to the relationship between a child and its father.... My gentle voice will always direct you towards actions of love which will bring you the light of knowledge and with it an understanding of My nature, Which is Love Itself.... Then you will leave 'empty formalities' behind and become alive in your essence and actions. You will no longer perform formal acts but begin to lead a second life next to your earthly life.... You will have

set out on the spiritual path, since due to your new life of love you will be inwardly driven towards Me.

And thus you know that everything which tends towards love, is taught by love and is the activity of love, is good and acceptable to Me. For love is the indicator of truth and also the indicator of a person's spiritual maturity who, as My representative, wants to lead his fellow human beings to Me. As long as he has no love himself, his 'preaching' will be without strength too; it will be a formal, lifeless service without benefit to anyone because I Myself Am distant from him, since only idle words are spoken which can never reach My ear. Only the close relationship with Me established through love will make your thinking, willing and actions come alive. Only then will you come to life yourselves, because as long as you are without love you are still dead.

And thus, taking part in a 'church service' is always just an external formality, and there can be no question of My presence as long as you humans only believe in a God and Creator but do not find the right attitude towards Me.... First you have to come to the Father as children and trustingly talk to Me, only then can you be sure that I Am close to you. And then your faith will also have come alive, because a 'child' will always endeavour to fulfil its Father's will. It will no longer just comply with external formalities but desire My presence with all its heart, which it will certainly also receive.

I only want you to come alive, to abandon useless habits and customs which you were taught to observe, but which are and remain completely worthless for your soul. You will only be able to love Me when you recognise Me as a Father, and only then will you fulfil the purpose of your life on earth.... Only then can you mature, which is always achieved by love alone....

Amen

## Calling upon the 'Holy Spirit'....

**BD No. 8674**

**November 15th 1963**

**Y**ou humans often call the 'Holy Spirit' that it may come upon you, and you are unaware of the fact that it is within you and only requires your free will so as to be able to speak to you.... The spirit is part of Me, it is inseparably connected with the Father-Spirit.... thus it is a divine spark which was added to your soul when it incarnated on this earth as a human being, in other words: you once emerged from Me as an emanation of love and therefore consist of the same fundamental substance as I Myself... This substance solidified after your past apostasy from Me and you, who once had been full of life, became lifeless beings. For My strength of love permeated you and this strength was only able to be constantly active. However, since you rejected My strength of love it also left you incapable of any kind of activity. And you are still in this weak state when you enter the earth as a human being. In order that you will be able to accomplish the task given to you in your earthly life I radiate a spark of My eternal strength of love into every human heart, which thus is My share again.... You are alive with the once emanated strength and that means that you are in possession of vitality, that you can be active in an **earthly** way and therefore also comply with your task as a human being.... Your real task, however, is and remains your spiritualisation, the retransformation of your nature into its original state. And you can only accomplish this task if you change yourselves into love.... In order to be **able** to do that a spark of love has to be radiated into you first, since you, due to your past apostasy from Me, are completely without love. **This spark of love** is the emanation of Me Myself... it is the emanation of **My spirit** into your soul which, however, only awakens you humans into life if you apply your will.... You all possess the spiritual spark, which is part of Me Myself, within you.... Hence it need not come to you anymore, it is inside of you but can only manifest itself if, through a life of love, you provide the possibility for it, because it will not impose itself and influence you **against** your will in any way.... Therefore you can at all times awaken the spirit in you but you will not be compelled to it.

When you pray for the Holy Spirit to come to you, you demonstrate your lack of knowledge regarding the right correlations, furthermore, you prove that you have a false concept of it, because you personify it to a certain extent and call upon it as an entity.... It is, however, My 'emanation', for I Myself Am the Holy Spirit of eternity, and I Am present to anyone who calls upon Me. However, you must never think that the spirit you call upon is separate from Me, and it will and cannot comply with your call as long as you do not shape yourselves into love, for even if My strength of love is unlimited it will never be able to radiate into a closed heart, and a heart remains unreceptive as long as it is **unwilling** to love.... since precisely due to the spiritual spark or spark of love it received from Me it is **capable** of loving.... Willingness to love, however, prompts the spirit to reveal itself to you, even if you don't call upon it expressly.... It is within you but will remain silent as long as you disregard love, because it is love itself and therefore can only speak to love. It is inseparably connected to the eternal Father-Spirit, and therefore enables 'My spirit'.... or the divine fire of love.... to flow into you humans in abundance and thus cause the spiritual spark to continuously educate you from within; for then divine light of love must also illuminate your hearts and that signifies brightest realisation, it signifies the receiving of knowledge which corresponds to the truth, because My spirit knows everything and can therefore only impart the pure truth to you. Therefore you can only ever pray that I Myself may be present to you, but this also requires you to shape yourselves to love, otherwise the Eternal Love cannot be present to you. You can therefore only pray to be granted the strength to fulfil My commandments, then you will always become aware of My presence, for with every work of love you draw Me close to you because **I Am Love Itself**.... And then I will also work through My spirit in you, as I have promised you....

Amen

**Question: what would have happened had Adam not failed?....**

**BD No. 8675  
November 16th 1963**

**I** want you to ask questions so that I can instruct you truthfully.... For these questions, too, are placed by Me into your heart because I know what you still need, and I want to give you enlightenment. You humans will find it impossible to understand all spiritual correlations down to the last detail as long as you are not yet so perfected that I can completely permeate you with the light of My love which then will also guarantee you the brightest knowledge. Yet I can already inform you beforehand in relation to your intellectual capacity so that you need not fall prey to wrong thoughts and become receptive to misguided teachings:.... The guilt of the beings' which had fallen away from Me was immeasurably huge.... However, it primarily consisted of the fact that they no longer wanted to acknowledge Me despite their state of light which clearly revealed their former origin to them. They sinned against Me in spite of better knowledge. Nevertheless, My love for them was so great that I made their return to Me dependent on their full acknowledgement of Myself and the admission of their guilt of having sinned against Me as their God and Father. But it always has to be emphasised that due to their apostasy My adversary had taken possession of the beings and that they were too weak to release themselves from his power.... Only **love** could give them the strength to free themselves from him.... **Love** was the **only** means which rendered the adversary powerless, only love could conquer him.... Yet the beings had voluntarily renounced love, they repelled My illumination of love and thereby were completely at My adversary's mercy. I, however, gave the first human beings the opportunity to accept love from Me again.... I endowed them with every gift and ability, and they had dominion over the whole earth.... I offered them an infinite measure of love which they merely needed to reciprocate by fulfilling My not too difficult commandment.... By **reciprocating** My love they, in turn, would have gained a measure of strength with which they could easily have resisted My adversary and released themselves from his bondage, and by fulfilling My will they would also have confessed their past sin.... they would have entered into My will again and every being, living on earth as a human being **after** them, would have done the same....

And thus humanity repentantly would have returned to Me within a short time, for Adam's inherent strength as a result of his **right kind of love** would have transferred itself onto all his descendants, the complete spiritualization of the once fallen beings would have proceeded swiftly, precisely because the first human beings would have recognised their immense original guilt and through heartfelt love for Me would soon have removed it. For a sin against love.... a sin against Me Myself... could only be cancelled through **love** again.... And truly, what I bestowed upon the first human beings when they took possession of the earth should have ignited their love into the brightest blaze.... For I only demanded 'love' as an atonement.... which was then.... because Adam and the human generation had failed.... shown to Me by the man Jesus to such an extent that he thereby redeemed the immense guilt.... **Only love was able to atone for this guilt.** And the first human beings truly **could** have mustered love, for their surrounding creation offered them incomparable glories which, after the agonizing state of constraint, made them blissfully happy and this beatitude could also have triggered a divine love within themselves, a love which only ever had to give thanks and praise and could have inspired their deeply felt devotion for Me....

Yet for the sake of testing their will, which previously had been misused, I also had to grant My adversary the right to fight for his followers during their earthly life. And in order to reveal to the first human beings the great danger of a repeated offence against Me I only gave them an easy commandment which they were able to fulfil and had to fulfil if their love for Me was going to be able to reach this said degree which ensured their complete devotion to Me, which totally would have deprived the adversary of his power. He, too, tried everything to bring the first human beings to fall, and thus he opposed My easy commandment with a promise which, however.... because he was My adversary.... consisted of a lie and he impelled the human beings into the **wrong kind of love**.... He promised them that they would be 'like God' if they transgressed My commandment, he portrayed **Me** as a liar, since I had announced their **death** if they disobeyed My commandment.... And people believed **him**, not Me. And this was the repeated grave sin which also placed all descendants into a state of weakness so that they could no longer liberate themselves from the adversary on their own and which subsequently necessitated Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, if people were to one day be delivered from utmost adversity....

Time after time I emphasize that **only love** was able to atone this immense guilt, that Adam would indeed have been **able** to demonstrate this love to Me but that due to his fall and after his fall no being was capable anymore to muster the kind of love which would guarantee the redemption of the immense original sin.... and that the loving act of redemption therefore had to be accomplished by Me Myself, Who manifested Himself in the human being Jesus....

Thus the human being Jesus had an abundance of divine love, and in His love He suffered the sacrificial death on the cross, because no human being would have been able to return to Me without this act of Salvation, because My adversary will not release any soul and on its own it is too weak to liberate itself from him.... And because I have known since eternity that the first human being would fail, Jesus.... God's only begotten Son.... offered Himself for this act of Salvation, and He accomplished it because His love for Me and for all wretched souls was beyond measure....

Amen

## **Purification of Christ's spoilt teaching....**

**BD No. 8676**

**November 17th 1963**

**T**he reason for the present transmission of My Word by which I send the pure truth to earth is the very spoilt teaching that is proclaimed on earth as the doctrine of Christ.... It is no longer the pure Gospel as brought by Me through Jesus to the people.... His Words have been subjected to many changes, a lot is no longer understood properly and much is also misinterpreted.... Over a period of time the Word, which is described as 'My Word', has caused differences of opinions which resulted in divisions amongst those who campaigned for the truth of



their own points of view.... Words with a spiritual meaning were interpreted in a worldly sense, and people hold on to this tenaciously because they simply cannot understand the spiritual meaning any longer. The result is a structure of faith whose teachings completely diverge from what I Myself brought to the people when I lived on earth.... As a result many people are no longer spiritually approachable at all because their intellect refuses to accept teachings which they regard as obvious error, which has indeed crept into the truth and which is now only upheld as truth by fanatics.... Such a distorted doctrine has to be purified if it is to be of any benefit for people's souls.

Hence this intention is the basis for My new direct revelation, which can be recognised as divine revelation by every willing person. But only the willing person will accept and acquire the pure truth again, and he will be able to see how and where humanity was moved by misconception until now. However, even this process of transmitting the pure truth.... of correcting misguided teachings.... can only be accomplished in a completely normal way. No unusual signs may decisively or forcefully influence the faith of other human beings.... Consequently, this task is not associated with strange phenomena, the transmission from above takes place in a most natural manner whereby a person hears with his spiritual ear what I Myself tell him and he transcribes My Word as he receives it from Me. Thus there is available evidence now and the person cannot be wrongly accused of confusion, self-deception or a deliberate literary work with the intention of deceiving or startling other people. The process of receiving spiritual messages cannot be denied because there is written evidence for it. And yet every individual human being has the option to accept it as credible or to reject it in order to retain his religious liberty.

However, the misguided spiritual knowledge which has crept into people's thoughts urgently needs to be examined and exposed as wrong and useless or dangerous for the development of the soul.... Because error can never lead to Me, the eternal truth.... As a result, the majority of people are taking the path which leads away from Me, and these people shall receive clarification, providing they want it and are willing to accept it.... And this task by the person I have chosen will be supported by Me in every way, because it is a necessary work to combat My adversary's activity, who will always fight the truth by seeking to contaminate it with error in order to prevent people from attaining the light of understanding. Therefore I will indeed bless everyone who contributes to this important work by wanting to spread the spiritual knowledge, conveyed to earth by Me, among his fellow human beings. For truth is a light which should shine for all who want to take the right path to Me, to their Father of eternity, Who can, however, never be found by way of misguided teachings.... For this reason war has to be declared on error, as well as on the one who has brought error into the world. And yet, truth will only gain entry into human hearts where there is a desire for it.... Because this desire proves that they also desire Me Myself and want to become free from the one who would like to keep them in spiritual darkness.... They shall receive the pure truth, and therefore the teaching of Christ as it is currently preached to people shall be cleansed, and My uncontaminated Word shall be made accessible to people once again, so that they can become blessed, because only truth comes from Me and only truth leads back to Me again....

Amen

**The most important commandment has to be fulfilled:**

**Love....**

**BD No. 8678**

**November 19th 1963**

**Y**ou, who want to serve Me, will repeatedly be reminded of the immense spiritual darkness which necessitates My Gospel to be carried into the world, which alone is the true light that can penetrate the darkness providing it is offered in all purity, just as it once originated from Me and is now conveyed to you from above to earth again. For only **truth** is the true light.... but what became spoilt will only ever intensify the darkness. However, the reason why the darkness is so extensive is because many lies and errors were added to the spiritual knowledge which guaranteed the most brightly shining light when it came forth from Me.

And so it is necessary that people are correctly instructed, that they receive clarification about areas which so far were closed to them or were not truthfully brought to light. It is only important that people change their nature to love, that they overcome their selfish love and change it into selfless neighbourly love.... And this important teaching, the fulfilment of My commandment of love, was placed into the background whereas other teachings came to the forefront and people's endeavours were pushed in the wrong direction. Commandments are being observed and fulfilled which are utterly immaterial and don't lead to any kind of advancement for the **soul**. And love is being put aside which simultaneously means that the light cannot shine brightly, that it only glows faintly.... that people's realisation, their knowledge of truth, is therefore poor.... that they exist in a spiritually darkened state, that they have an entirely wrong view of life, that they only ever strive for material possessions because no inner light is shining for them, which can only be kindled by love.

If all preachers preached nothing else but love.... if people were only ever encouraged to give up their selfish love and practise selfless neighbourly love .... truly, then they would also live in the light of realisation, they would recognise the irrelevance of earthly commodities, they would establish the right kind of relationship as of a child to its Father, for all this results in selfless, divine love.... Instead people are given misguided teachings, they are obliged to perform deeds and customs which can only be valued as external formalities and can never result into changing the state of the soul, because I only value what results in a living relationship with Me.... and this living bond with Me can only be established through kind-hearted activity. And therefore I will continue sending My messengers into the world to proclaim the Gospel of love to people.... And I Myself will always convey the pure Gospel to you who want to accept it and pass it on.... For by way of divine love, which you ought to practise, you will attain a living faith, you will arrive at the inner certainty that I Am close to you and that you can associate with Me directly. And by way of the light, which was kindled in you by love, you will also receive the kind of knowledge which corresponds to the truth, you will no longer live your earthly life in a blind state but possess truthful knowledge regarding the reason for your life on earth and the goal you are supposed to reach.... hence also regarding the earthly task you ought to fulfil.

And as soon as you know the truth you will also achieve spiritual progress, your earthly life will not be in vain, you will become more and more perfect.... which, however, is only the result of receiving the pure truth from Me. And this is what you much search for and desire, then you will also partake of it.... Then you will always be considered by Me, and then My adversary will have lost all claim on you, as soon as your nature has changed itself into love again, as you were in the beginning....

Amen

## **Following Jesus: Bearing the cross....**

**BD No. 8680**

**November 21st 1963**

**Y**ou will always cross the bridge to the spiritual kingdom if you follow Jesus, the divine Redeemer, Who established this bridge for you humans and walked the path before you. He Himself bridged this broad gulf between the earth and the spiritual kingdom through His act of Salvation, He walked the most arduous and painful path to the cross and thereby built the bridge into the kingdom of light.... which can be crossed by every human being and will always lead to the right goal....

The path of following Jesus has to be taken, that is, just as He had accepted all suffering out of love for the wretched human race so the human being, too, has to take the path of love and suffering, he has to endeavour to follow Him in order to purge his soul.... even though the human being Jesus had taken all the guilt of His fallen brothers upon Himself and thus the immense original sin was redeemed through the crucifixion, through the act of Salvation.... His soul can only

be cleansed and purified through love and suffering, and it has to accomplish this purging while still on earth if it wants to achieve the degree of light which guarantees its happiness. For the human being lives on earth in order to free his soul from all impurities, from all vices and longings, weaknesses and bad habits, which still cling to you as a result of your past apostasy, which it should and will be able to shed if it patiently travels the earthly path in suffering and makes an effort to live a life of love. For love is the most assured means of purification, love dissolves all impurities and layers which still burden a soul. And suffering.... humbly endured.... is likewise suitable to crystallise the soul, which then will become receptive to light and translucent when it enters the realm of the beyond.

For this reason Jesus spoke the Words 'Whosoever will come after Me, let him take up his cross....' No human being will be entirely spared suffering, even if the weight of burden varies with each person. Yet earthly life is not the ultimate fulfilment, it is only ever a preparatory stage for the true life in the spiritual kingdom.... And any load the soul is still burdened with on earth can only raise its beatitude in the beyond, providing it is humbly endured as God's will. Thus the human being shall take the path of following Jesus of his own free will.... He himself has to want that his soul should attain greater maturity on earth, he consciously has to decide to follow Jesus, he also has to acknowledge His act of Salvation and make use of it for himself. For no earthly existence, no matter how sorrowful, will ever help the soul to achieve perfection if the human being does **not acknowledge** Jesus, if he does not make use of His act of Salvation and its blessings, if he does not believe in Him and the fact that it was **God Himself** Who accomplished the act of Salvation in the man Jesus. Then his earthly path can be as wretched as anything, but he will not derive any benefit from it for his soul, for he did not voluntarily 'follow Jesus'....

However, the more you humans are filled with love the less you will be weighed down by suffering, for love is the best means of release, the fire of love will dissolve the soul's every layer, it will melt away everything that is unclean and hardened, love will achieve the soul's purification within a short time, and the extent of suffering can be reduced where love is already dealing with the soul's purification process....

And therefore the human being will have to be of service to a large extent in order to express his love, for love impels people to be active, and as soon as it thus unselfishly applies to another person the human being will constantly perform labours of love, and then he will travel the path of following Jesus, Who time and again was likewise impelled by love to accomplish helpful acts, Who aimed to alleviate his fellow human being's suffering and distress and used remarkable strength in order to help his fellow human beings.

And thus a constant willingness to help will be the path that follows Jesus, because it demonstrates love, which can only ever have a beneficial effect, both for the provider as well as for the one who accepts the help.... For love is the most Powerful, the Divine, which has to lead to the soul's perfection without fail, which has to purge a soul and make it receptive to light.... love is the final objective on earth, because it leads to unification with the Eternal Love, because it restores the original state of the created being and therefore also guarantees supreme bliss, which the being then finds in closest unity with its God and Father of eternity, from Whose love it once emerged....

Amen

## **Effect of free will.... Sudden death....**

**BD No. 8683**

**November 24th 1963**

**E**ven world events proceed according to My divine will. Although human will is the driving force I nevertheless knew people's will an eternity ago and direct the outcome according to My wisdom, so that, in the final analysis, everything can contribute towards the souls' perfection as long as they don't openly reject it, that is, deliberately strive downwards due to their association with My adversary. For every event can have positive as well as negative effects, every

event can be experienced by one person.... i.e. his soul.... as helpful, whereas for another it can be an obstacle towards higher development. I, however, know the outcome and therefore allow the human will its freedom. But the consequences have to be accepted by people again who seemingly had no part in it, nevertheless they, too, have to suffer such strokes of fate in order to mature fully.... Everything is known to Me for eternity, and My plan of Salvation was based on people's free will.... And human will sometimes causes confusion on a huge scale, the consequences of which must be endured again by the human race.... For as soon as divine order is ignored, chaos is the inevitable result, and people will subsequently have to suffer under this chaos. Yet it is the time of the end where almost no-one lives in divine order anymore, where only a small part of humanity endeavours to live according to My divine will, while all others transgress the law of order and thus a state of lawlessness is recognisable which results in lack of peace, hatred, hostile conflicts against each other and totally disorderly situations, in all sorts of miserable conditions.... For calmness and peace cannot reign where spirits of darkness are evoked through actions adverse to God.... there can be no happiness and no order where love does not exist, and love has grown cold among people. The prince of darkness incessantly impels people into acts of hatred and unkindness, and only ever greater misery can come out of it.... even if it is kept hidden from the general public it will nevertheless be recognised by every person who still wants to abide by the laws of eternal order.

However, I have also designated an end to this behaviour by people, to their sinfulness, which is expressed by their activities, for soon the time will be fulfilled, and soon everyone will have to reveal their own attitude and justify himself for his innermost feeling, for the time will soon expire which was granted to My adversary and which he has truly used well.... The eternal order will soon be established again as it was promised in Word and Scripture. Many shocking events will still take place before the end, people will be subjected to many rude awakenings and become conscious of the fact that every day could be their last.... and good for him who lives his earthly life appropriately. Nevertheless, My messengers will always inform them of what the human race can still expect.... Time and again My obvious activity will be pointed out to people, which could provide them with the evidence of a Power Which is in charge of everything, Which directs everything according to Its will, but without excluding people's will. Yet you humans can certainly take actions, in a good or a bad way.... but the effects of your actions are determined by Me, as I Am aware of **all** people's will and therefore always protect those of good will, even if they are plunged into greatest anguish through human will.... In that case, it will only be a blessing for their souls, and one day they will recognise My guidance and nevertheless be thankful to Me for the arduous destiny imposed upon them. However, you should always bear in mind that I will never enslave the human being's will, that every person can think and want at his own discretion, but that every person must also accept the **consequences of his will**, that one day every person must give account of his **will**, regardless of the outcome of the implemented action. And My permissions are indeed justified, even if you are unable to understand this because you know that I Am not lacking the power to stop another person from implementing his will. I, however, have a view over every person's progress of life, I know his maturity of soul and I know, what can still serve him to raise the latter.... I also want to confront every person with their own death, which no-one can avoid when it approaches him. And if I merely achieve that it reminds all people of the fact that they, too, can pass away at any minute, it is already an achievement for the individual person's soul. It is an approach by Myself, it is My direct intervention in his thoughts, which he then will certainly be able to direct according to his will but which can also lead him to the right path, because I leave no stone unturned in leading people onto the right path and because I alone know the right means in order to still achieve small successes, to gain a few souls before the end, which is not far away anymore....

Amen

**E**ven if you are constantly made aware of the end your faith in it is nevertheless not alive enough to seriously prepare yourselves for it.... You are facing such an extraordinary event that it is difficult for you to believe since nothing remotely similar has ever taken place as far as you can ascertain from the past. The individual periods of Salvation are so long, and besides, it is My wise intention that you should not be able to estimate the interval between the beginning and end of such an epoch and that you should lack all knowledge in this regard. For even what you think you can ascertain by way of research is not reliable information, it will always remain unverifiable assumption. And thus the forthcoming work of destruction, which will totally change the earth's surface, will indeed affect the whole of the earth, yet it will only be consciously experienced by the few who, as the root of the new human generation, will be carried away before the end. And they will in fact still remember the old earth, however, the new period will start so entirely differently that people will soon get used to living in a completely new world and thus their thoughts utterly distance themselves from the events on the old earth.... It will only affect them like a dream since the new earth will present them with entirely different problems because they are spiritually minded and only ever try to come closer to Me. Worldly thoughts will dwindle, but the spirit will already be remarkably active and the souls will attain a high degree of maturity, so that, to a certain extent, they will have reached their earthly goal already and be in contact with the inhabitants of the kingdom of light although they will still live in their physical bodies.

What you are told in this respect is completely incomprehensible to you humans on this earth, yet it is the truth and therefore you are repeatedly informed that the time has come when you can expect unusual happenings, because events will happen thick and fast in the end and only a specific degree of maturity will assure people the strength to cope with what is to come and thus survive the last days in conscious unity with Me and the certainty that I will support them no matter what happens. Significant events of all kinds will always be caused by people themselves even if a direct cause is not perceptible, yet only I know what people's souls need.... And unusual occurrences will have to happen in the end in order to galvanise people.... And yet, all these events can be called negligible compared to the large work of destruction which will befall earth when the time comes for the lawful order to be restored in accordance with My will. Nevertheless, only the people carried away by Me and before whose eyes everything will take place will be able to watch the full extent of the destruction work.... and only because they shall realise their God and Creator's might and also experience the truth of My Word....

Yet prior to this many an event will still frighten people and only for the sake of directing your thoughts towards the One to Whom all Power is given and at whose mercy everyone is.... And truly, every human being who is still called away from earth before the end may consider himself blessed, for he will not meet the dreadful judgment of the new banishment which, however, can be expected by everyone who does not belong to My Own.... to those whom I will carry away from this earth, as I announce to you time and again.... You humans cannot give credence to such an occurrence either, because no previous incident of that nature can be verified and because people will not allow for anything that contradicts natural laws. Yet He Who gave these natural laws can truly also revoke them, for nothing is impossible for Him, especially when it concerns establishing a new order again so as to safeguard the further development of all spiritual beings. This is why you should faithfully accept everything that is imparted to you through My Word.... You should believe that everything is possible for Me and that I will also use My might in the end because I want to repeal My adversary.... For his time is over, and he has really made good use of it to the detriment of what also belongs to Me.... And for the sake of these spiritual beings I will let new creations arise which will receive the spirits which had failed their last test of will on earth, for I always have the salvation of all spiritual beings at heart. And even if you find it impossible to recognise My love in all forthcoming events.... one day you will be able to understand it and then you will acknowledge the

greater than great love, wisdom and might of the One Who wants to deliver you from the abyss but Who will let you keep your free will so that you will be able to become perfect as your Father in heaven is perfect....

Amen

## **The final powerful work of destruction.... II.**

**BD No. 8685**

**November 26th 1963**

**G**reat events cast their shadows before them.... And thus the final powerful work of destruction affecting the earth will be preceded by ever more distressing events, what happens to a lesser degree in many places will finally happen to the whole earth.... with the difference that the previous divinely intended natural disasters will horrify people, whereas the final work of destruction on earth will be triggered by human will, thus people will initiate the end themselves.... on the one hand by involving themselves in all kinds of tests and experiments and on the other hand by their increasingly firmer connection with God's adversary who impels them to do so because he himself is incapable of destroying works which emerged through God's will.... You humans will be kept in constant suspense, for the day which brings everything to an end because a new earth period will start, comes ever closer.... And every frightful event is intended to wake you up, for you are truly sleep walking, you don't see and realise anything because you don't **want** to see or realise anything. You are in grave danger of becoming lost again for an infinitely long time, and yet you could avert this danger if you were genuinely interested in your salvation.

However, regardless of what is yet to happen, only individual people will derive benefit for their soul, whilst the majority takes notice of everything, gets upset about it and then lapses into its state of sleep again, and nothing changes in their way of life, in their attitude towards God, for He is distant to them and they won't look for close contact with Him as long as their earthly life still seems bearable to them. Yet a state of calm will not return anymore, one piece of bad news will follow the other, and even the adversary's activity will become clearly evident, the separation of the goats from the sheep will become ever more distinctly noticeable. People will soon demonstrate that they pursue two different goals: people who still seriously try to find God and those who deny Him and aim to completely exclude Him from their lives. And the latter will treat the former with hostility and oppress them, for they will be in the majority whereas the believers will always be the weaker ones, yet they only outwardly yield to the superior numbers whilst always receiving strength from God in order to withstand the adversary's demands to renounce their faith.... For soon the last battle of faith will erupt and that will also be the beginning of the final phase, which will be closely followed by the end.... But due to people's low spiritual level such upsetting events cannot be avoided, everything will still be tried on the part of God to motivate people to think, and the proximity of death will be brought home to them over and over again....

By way of destruction through the forces of nature they will be shown that everything is transient and be encouraged by any means to form an opinion about all happenings, for they shall be shaken out of their lethargy and motivated to reflect on the possible reasons for all occurrences.... And even people who are not directly affected themselves can nevertheless observe their fellow human beings' fate and form their own opinion.... Whatever it takes will still be done on the part of God which could result in some success.... Yet generally everything will be looked at from an earthly point of view, earthly disadvantages will be discussed.... but the fact that everything has its spiritual reasons will be ignored and therefore only little spiritual success will be gained.... Even so, you are told in advance that you will repeatedly be shaken up, you shall know that everything is planned for eternity and that nothing is without meaning and purpose even if you don't recognise it. Observe the cosmic events and heed world events.... And know that there are no coincidences in earthly life, that everything is determined or permitted by God's will because He also knows the results of what He sends upon earth and humankind. For He holds the reigns and knows how to steer them according to divine wisdom.

Try to understand God's language, for you only need good will to subordinate yourselves to His will, hence you should only ever try to derive benefit for your souls from everything that happens around yourselves, but don't remain indifferent, for God always wants to tell you something when your heart and mind are affected by extraordinary events.... Listen to His soft voice and don't let anything pass you by without impression, take notice of the signs of the last days which shall be your indication that the time has come which has always been mentioned.... And believe that you don't have much time left until the end and that everything will come to pass as it is written.... that the old earth will pass away and a new one will arise.... For the time is fulfilled and thus the divine plan of Salvation will be implemented as it has been planned for eternity....

Amen

## **Various schools of thought.... Pretended worship....**

**BD No. 8686**

**November 27th 1963**

**I**t is just like the time when Christ descended to earth.... People's thoughts are just as confused, they advocate the same misguided teachings, they believe to possess the sole truth and yet they are living right in the midst of falsehood.... Now, as then, they uphold their hollow creeds even though all vary from each other, each creed endorses its own point of view and each one is convinced that it can lay claim to the truthfulness of its teachings. And the number of schools of thought has grown considerably, there are not just a few opposing each other but a great variety of opinions has created a great variety of faith communities which all endeavour to win supporters and fanatically insist on the doctrines they endorse.... Hence it is essential that people receive the truth, that they at last learn what God expects from people.... It is essential that God's will is revealed to them so that they learn to recognise that the fulfilment of His will is the meaning and purpose of life on earth.... However, every church or spiritual movement teaches that it proclaims God's will and still the various creeds differ. At the time of Christ's descent to earth people prided themselves just like today on practicing various customs, the divine service was fanatically performed and lacked spirit so that people did not establish any heartfelt contact with their God and Creator....

And the same happens nowadays: a formal religious service giving due consideration to all rites and customs, demonstrating to the world the union with God whilst the heart of the individual is far removed from this heartfelt bond with Him.... It is just pretence and deception, there is no longer any truthfulness in people's way of life.... They solely belong to the physical world, and even if they want to give the impression of a relationship with God they only perform lifeless formalities which do not touch their souls. And you, who receive the truth from God, shall challenge this pretence of worship and remember that even Jesus during His life on earth did not support those who upheld wrong doctrines and tried to justify their pretence of worship as the only one pleasing to God and who condemned everything that contradicted their teachings. Nowadays people will not want to part with the doctrines handed down to them by people either and will therefore always remain in error, because they refuse to accept the pure truth which can only be granted to them from above.... from the Eternal Truth. Yet such a gift of grace requires free voluntary acceptance.... The truth cannot be forcibly conveyed to people who are unwilling to accept it. And therefore it is difficult to root out misguided teachings even if these are substantiated and

Amended to them as being wrong. There will only ever be a few who will be open-minded to what God Himself conveys to people, because they don't want to acknowledge such evident working of God.... because they have no knowledge of the fact that God pours out His spirit over those who willingly open up their hearts to Him for the receipt of His pure truth....

Prior to Jesus' descent to earth, before His crucifixion, the pouring out of the spirit upon a human being was not possible, and therefore the world was full of error.... However, after His death on the cross truth could find access to mankind and it became possible to fully enlighten people as to whether and when their thinking was erroneous, it was possible to instruct them through the spirit

and they could rid themselves of all error. Yet there was never any coercion and this is why time and again error could creep in and be advocated as truth and passed on with such tenacity that it is difficult to convince people of their wrong thinking, and thus they will always resist accepting the pure truth from God and giving up their misconceptions. And still, for the sake of truth itself everything has to be tried to make people change their points of view.... everything has to be tried to motivate them to think, everything has to be done to impart the pure truth to them, for they can only reach the final goal on the path of truth.... As long as they remain in their wrong thinking they will not be able to partake in the bliss of the kingdom of the beyond, which can only ever guarantee enlightenment....

Only truth grants light, therefore truth alone leads to beatitude, for countless beings can be made happy with it again and happiness in the spiritual kingdom consists of the giving of light. This is why you humans must not fall victim to wrong thinking, this is why the truth is offered to you time and again, this is why everything will be done on the part of God to turn your thinking in the right direction, yet you yourselves need only have the will to live in truth.... For it is not as important on earth as it is in the kingdom of the beyond that you know the truth, because you cannot be happy there without truth, and even if you ignore your dark state on earth.... it will nevertheless torment you in the beyond, because only light is beatitude and light is only ever emanated by the Truth, by God Himself, Who is the eternal Essence of light....

Amen

## **Unification of ecclesiastical organisations?.... Spoilt teachings....**

**BD No. 8687  
November 28th 1963**

**A**s long as people cannot decide to cleanse the Christian doctrine of all human additions, as long as every single denomination does not have the sincere will to embrace the fullest truth and to remove every error, no agreement of the churches will take place because the various denominations can only meet within pure truth and only then will they be united. However, no group is willing to renounce any of its spiritual knowledge and, above all, usually persists with the misguided teachings since they are unable to differentiate by themselves as long as they are merely governed by their intellect. And, remarkably, no school of thought endorses and solely accepts knowledge gained through the 'working of the spirit'.... God's working within the human being.... instead they deem the product of human intellect more valuable and are unable to dissociate themselves from it. Hence the attribute of the church which I Myself founded on earth is rarely found as proof of credibility and truth of what is preached. The ecclesiastical organisations lack that very aspect which guarantees the truth or they would all meet at the same truth and any disagreement would be eliminated.

And thus it has to be stated to humanity's greatest regret that the pure truth can no longer be found where one would expect to receive spiritual knowledge.... It has to be said that merely a thin thread connects everything when the commandments of love for God and one's neighbour are taught.... although this faintly glowing teaching material could still suffice to make truth accessible to the people since compliance with these commandments of love also guarantees 'God's working in the human being', who is then taught from within, thus he is certainly able to differentiate between truth and error.... But only the teaching of love has survived as divine teaching material, consequently every human being has the opportunity to live within truth as long as he complies with this teaching. Then he will also know that everything else is human work which only leads to wrong concepts .... that they are mere earthly expressions of what is spiritually demanded of people by God. However, people do not have the will to thoroughly cleanse the structure which they themselves have erected in the state of spiritual blindness....

No school of thought desists from its doctrines and rules and each one remains a purely secular affair as long as they advocate external customs and practices which can only be regarded as



symbols which lack the true interpretation.... And yet they are all fully convinced of their own school of thought, and precisely this is the tragedy, because in doing so they show their heartless attitude which prevents them from recognising the truth.... as well as their indifference and their irresponsibility towards their souls. For every human being living within love will value truth too highly not to seriously ensure that he is living in truth. And merely a sincere question and request for it would result in enlightenment. But where can one find doubts concerning the truth among those who have made themselves leaders of people, who took on and are in charge of a teaching ministry themselves?.... Where, on the whole, is serious desire for truth still to be found? Why doesn't anyone raise the most important question 'What is truth? Do I possess it myself?....' Everyone upholds with certain obstinacy what he has adopted himself without forming his own opinion.... He believes himself to be 'devout' by accepting everything without a word of protest about what was conveyed to him by other people.... He shakes off all personal responsibility, he neither uses his own intellect nor his heart to examine the accuracy of what he in turn is supposed to endorse again.... He himself sins against the spirit, because the spirit is within him and only wants to be awakened by love in order to be able to express itself. And this in a manner which will give him light and clarity so that he will become truly wise because he may receive the light from Me Myself which will give him brightest comprehension.... But why do so few people experience this light of comprehension.... why are so many upholding spiritual values which are so unconvincing when they are seriously examined?....

Why are people satisfied with doctrines that have truly not come from Me and why don't they accept the precious spiritual knowledge from My hand which may be asked for and received by every person who earnestly searches for pure truth and who can, through a life of love in accordance with My will, also establish direct contact with Me in order to be taught by Me directly.... because you humans lack the knowledge about the working of My spirit within the human being. And this in itself is proof that you were and are not correctly instructed, that even the teachers are lacking this knowledge and that consequently they were not given their teaching ministry by Me. For when I commission someone to become a teacher to his fellow human beings I will certainly also equip him with the right knowledge.... But you, who deem yourselves appointed to be in charge of your school of thought or denomination and want to be looked upon as leader, lack this knowledge. You have not been appointed by Me, and you will never be able to lead your fellow human beings into truth because you do not possess it yourselves and do nothing to receive it.

And therefore take notice of what I tell you: The true church, which I Myself founded on earth, can only be found where the working of My spirit in the human being is evident. And this is not outwardly recognisable but it includes members from all the different religious communities, from different schools of thought, for they have won a living faith through a life of love. These will also know that My church does not present itself outwardly, instead it guarantees the closest union with Me to which I then disclose the truth as.... a clear spiritual perception.

This is missing in those who do not belong to My church, who cannot dissociate from misguided spiritual knowledge which cannot possibly have originated in Me but is a human addition, motivated by My adversary who will always oppose truth but which will never be accepted by those who give themselves to Me in love and faith. And thus you will also understand that there will never be a unification of Christian denominations because each one will insist on the doctrine it has represented so far, that the argument between the denominations always concerns misguided teachings which will be anxiously guarded by every one of them because they are unwilling to abandon them.... However, only truth can lead to beatitude and only the person who genuinely wants it will also receive it if he takes the path to Me directly and asks Me for it in all sincerity....

Amen

**H**uman thought has an earthly tendency, consequently people also interpret everything in an earthly way that had a profoundly spiritual meaning, that was conveyed to them as spiritual guidance by Me, Who has always spoken to humanity either directly or through messengers. My teachings, however, were always intended for the salvation of the soul and whenever I speak to humanity, be it in ancient or more recent times, My Word has always had a spiritual meaning. This was quite correctly understood at the time, but soon the spiritual meaning was interspersed with worldly ideas and, eventually, interpreted in a purely worldly sense. And thus My Word never remained unspoilt, performances and customs evolved from it which no longer correspond to its spiritual meaning, and My Word has lost its healing power, since it is no longer My pure Word....

That which was demanded of you spiritually.... because I expected its fulfilment to be a blessing for your souls.... has been turned into earthly performances by you humans. For every one of My requirements on your souls you invented and instituted an earthly activity which you called 'sacraments', attaching too much importance to them. As a result many people conscientiously comply with the regulations in their belief that they are accumulating a treasure of grace by fulfilling humanly decreed commandments.... However, it is all a mere matter of formality and appearance and completely unnecessary for the maturing of the souls.... Yet you stick with great tenacity to the formalities you created for yourselves but which I never demanded of you.

Everything I said during My life on earth as a human being had a profound spiritual meaning and can never be substituted by external acts.... But you do not understand the profound meaning and are satisfied with external customs which can never benefit your soul. Just think of the effects you attribute to 'baptism'!.... You perform a simple external act and are then convinced of its spiritual success: be it the deliverance from the 'hereditary sin', or the admission into My church.... the admission into a religious community.... But all this has to be gained by the human being himself during his earthly life, he has to voluntarily let himself be delivered from sin through Jesus Christ. Consequently it requires more than just the act of baptism performed on a child.... And again, he will only be able to join 'My church' voluntarily by consciously living his life as My follower, in order to gain a living faith through love.... the characteristic of the church founded by Me.

Think of the Sacraments of Confession and the Altar.... What you made of them and by what formalities you expect your 'forgiveness of sins'. Think of how I want you to understand the Words, that you should invite Me in so that I may hold communion with you and you with Me.... and how you turned My Words 'This do in remembrance of Me....' into a process which, again, cannot have any effect on your soul unless you live a life of such profound love that I Myself can be present within you....

All spiritual requirements your soul was meant to cope with by itself were combined with earthly concepts by you humans and thus you created your own structure, so that you eagerly comply with what is demanded of you, what is claimed to be My will.... Time and again you have to be given clarification about this, yet you do not accept such clarification but keep fulfilling the humanly decreed commandments with ever growing zeal whilst My commandments of love for God and your neighbour are being ignored. As a result your spirit is growing consistently darker until, in the end, you will become quite unable to recognise the error of your thoughts and actions. Besides, you have placed yourselves into bondage by submissively accepting everything as truth that is presented to you as 'My Word'....

You ascribe a purely earthly meaning to My Words and ignore their spiritual meaning. And this is why errors have arisen which can only be rectified if you are filled with love, for then you will become enlightened and notice when you are confronted by error.... Then you will know that all humanly decreed commandments and sacramental acts are a deception, which could only have been

alleged to be divine will by a dark spirit, and you will endeavour to free yourselves from error in the recognition of pure truth which alone can benefit the soul, and which can only be recognised as truth by someone who dwells in love, and who thus will fulfil My commandment of love first and then, as a result, also think correctly....

Amen

## **The adversary's activity will not be prevented....**

**BD No. 8691**

**December 3rd 1963**

**T**hough I Am Ruler indeed over heaven and earth and no being shall be capable of opposing Me, I do not contest My adversary's right within the domain which is his kingdom: the terrestrial world which harbours everything that still belongs to him and where he can exercise his influence when the developing spiritual essence has reached the human stage.... Then he will pursue this spiritual essence.... the human being.... in every way in order to prevent his development and to pull him down into the abyss again, from where he had worked his way up by means of an infinitely long process.... Then **he** is, in fact, lord over **his** world....

And this explains why I allow so many disasters, why I don't intervene where the adversary's activities are so clearly apparent.... He has a right to you humans because you once followed him voluntarily into the abyss; and he also exercises his right in order to dominate you. But you can resist him since you possess free will. And you do not lack strength either, if only you would ask Me for it. But My adversary's activity will not be prevented by Me. For the physical world is his share.... even all matter, over which he has no control, is part of him because it harbours the fallen spiritual substance, which is only temporarily beyond his control due its constraint in matter. But as soon as it lives on earth as a human being he can exercise his power over it again without being hindered by Me.... And he truly makes full use of it....

Yet in Jesus Christ, the divine Saviour, he has a very powerful opponent indeed.... And every human being can turn to Him in order to be liberated from the enemy of souls. For Jesus is stronger than he is, and He delivers every soul from his power which simply appeals to Him for it and with its prayer demonstrates its faith in Him and His act of Salvation, which thereby also acknowledges Myself, Who in Jesus Christ became a human being in order to redeem all fallen spirits. Thus the adversary's power on earth is great indeed, and yet in Jesus Christ he finds his Master.... And regardless of how much control he has over people, in Jesus Christ they nevertheless have a Redeemer and Saviour from his domination.... Thus the human being cannot expect that I, his God and Creator of eternity, will curtail My adversary's activity, or that I will prevent him from carrying out disgraceful actions, because I will not, by any means, remove his right to influence a person in order to hold on to him.... The human being **himself**, however, does not have to tolerate it, for he can always turn to Jesus Christ and ask for His help to be released from his prison guard, to become free from the power to which he, however, will succumb without the help of Jesus Christ.

How often do you humans say 'Why does God allow this?....' I do not prevent My adversary's activity because you once accepted his domination and he is still your lord today if you don't want to free yourselves and approach Jesus Christ for salvation from him. But I also know what serves you and each individual soul best.... I know the nature of every individual soul, I know what it needs in order to mature fully, and even the dark world has to be of service to Me, for I also know how to direct the effects of the dark forces' actions such that they will be successful for people's souls who are willing to be released from his power and strive towards Me.

And this is always determined by the person's will, since this is free.... As long as the spiritual substance is still bound within the works of creation My adversary is unable to influence it; but in the human stage he has the right to do so because it involves the being's free decision which the adversary wants to win for himself. Hence he takes advantage of every opportunity, and the human being is at his mercy the further away he is from Me, the less often he establishes contact with Me,

or: As long as he does not acknowledge Jesus Christ by seeking sanctuary with Him in his distress, he is at the mercy of the opposing power, which nevertheless is determined by his own free will.

I certainly have the power and can prevent anything, including the adversary's activities, but then the human being's life on earth would be in vain, where he has to freely choose between Me and him. But you humans should also understand that and why difficult tests are given to you, and why he often causes you extreme distress and I don't stop him, because you do not turn to Me for help and this is the real purpose of every adversity, which I therefore allow so that you will find your way to Me....

Yet you can rest assured that I will not leave you on your own and will help you if you try to get away from him and trustingly flee to Me and thereby also acknowledge Me as your God and Father.... when you call upon Jesus for forgiveness of your guilt and for deliverance from the enemy, who also fights in order not to lose you.... Yet truly, My might is greater, and if you call upon Me in spirit and in truth you will indeed be released from him and your earthly life will not have been in vain....

Amen

### **Sacraments.... (Ordination to the priesthood - Anointing the sick)**

**BD No. 8692  
December 4th 1963**

I shall further teach you that you should free yourselves from error when it is explained to you that you have interpreted My Word in an earthly, rather than spiritual, way. You should know that external ceremonies do not suffice for My spirit to express itself, and that likewise a person cannot be appointed into a teaching ministry or become a leader or principal of a community by way of external ceremonies.... Many are called but only few are chosen, and the few are instructed by Myself; I Myself put them into the place where they can work for Me and My kingdom. But the person is also subject to conditions in order to make him a capable teacher and leader of his fellow human beings.... My spirit has to be able to work in him so that he himself lives in truth and thus is My representative on earth who administers his office in My name, in accordance with My will and guided by Me Myself.

It cannot be denied that amongst those who call themselves My representatives on earth there are also people who live entirely within My will and serve Me conscientiously.... But they were appointed to their ministry by Me Myself and did not become My servants through external ceremonies.... performed by their fellow human beings.... because their appointment is a personal matter of free will which surrenders to Me completely, so that a human being is closely united with Me by love.... so that I Myself can then give him the task he is to administer....

But this heartfelt commitment and their life of love also assures the awakening of their spirit and then they will delve deeper into the truth too.... They resist any kind of inaccuracy, they resist the distortion of everything that originated from Me and will also disassociate themselves from error.... So now you understand that you won't find My true representatives where people expect and acknowledge them to be, for these exclude themselves by representing error and not genuinely looking for truth.... They cannot be My servants and representatives because they accept erroneous beliefs and do nothing to acquire the pure truth....

Thus you will also know what to make of the 'Sacrament of ordination to the priesthood', for even if a person is of good will he has to prove it by declaring to Me his willingness to completely submit to My will.... And that means that he has to investigate every doubt arising in himself which I put into his heart Myself to enable him to draw close to Me and the truth.... And if he shies away from contemplating such doubt he will keep himself forcibly blind. He could receive the light yet he closes his eyes, and thus his heart is not open to Me so that I could send a ray of light into it....

You humans should not say that it is not possible for a person who genuinely longs for Me to detach himself from error, for you all know of My power and love which truly helps everyone who strives towards Me, the eternal truth.... But you have to let yourselves be taught first, you have to take notice of the pure truth, of My adversary's activity, of the misguided belief with which he has entrapped you, and you have to have the sincere will to free yourselves from him and request Me to help you....

Don't you think that I would help you, since I only ever want to deliver you humans from the darkness of spirit and give you light? You only need to use your intellect with good will and you would recognise the flaws in what you are expected to believe.... But you were given intellect otherwise you would not differ from an animal which cannot be held responsible for its actions. You, however, will one day have to give an account of whether and how you used your intellect since it can help you to become enlightened, providing you are of good will and desire a true light. As I keep emphasising.... doubts about the truth are appropriate wherever external ceremonies are to vouch for a spiritual achievement. Your soul will never be able to gain such an achievement, neither on earth nor in the beyond, if such external acts are performed on a person before his passing away, they are nothing but ceremonies and customs and are of no benefit for the soul.... However, I Myself know every single soul and judge it by its degree of love, for only this determines the degree of light the soul enters into after its physical death, providing it does not enter the realm of darkness because it is completely without love and therefore belongs to My adversary who governs the kingdom of darkness....

Amen

### **Effect of misguided teachings in the beyond....**

**BD No. 8693**

**December 5th 1963**

**M**any more errors will still have to be corrected by Me if human beings are to live in truth. People's thoughts are thoroughly lead astray, one misguided teaching leads to many other misguided teachings, and people cannot escape from them, they are representing a truth which was given to them by people who did not have the truth themselves because their spirit was unenlightened. And countless souls enter the spiritual kingdom in this lightless state. Even then they still defend their doctrines and cannot be convinced that their reasoning was wrong, and will remain wrong as long as they do not accept a light which shines for them in the beyond too, but which they have to accept of their own free will. The battle between light and darkness even rages in the kingdom of the beyond, for time and again the beings of light try to kindle a light for those of dark spirit, but their endeavour is frequently in vain since the souls hold on to their misconceptions. And yet, the latter cannot understand why they do not experience beatitude although they believe to have done everything on earth in order to gain it.

And as long as they do not understand that My will is in fact different from what they were told on earth.... as long as they do not realise the irrelevance of what had been demanded of them.... as long as they do not recognise that I make other demands on people than to comply with ecclesiastical customs and external appearances, that I only expect love from people and only assess a person in accordance with his degree of love and that his beatitude will depend on his degree of love.... the souls will not experience an enviable fate, even if they are not languishing in deepest darkness.

But they argue and do not comprehend the state of their wretchedness, indeed, they frequently reproach themselves for not having sufficiently fulfilled the ceremonies and humanly decreed commandments, and as a result are not yet admitted into beatitude. It could be theirs in a very short time if only they would accept the light beings' teachings or accept a small light where the ray of light is transmitted to earth, where purest truth is distributed and avidly accepted by all famished souls.... But they are just as stubborn in the kingdom of the beyond as they were on earth and reject

everything which disagrees with their opinion, and the adversary still has immense power over these fanatics....

For even in the kingdom of the beyond they fail to help each other which would increase their degree of love and decrease their rejection of light.... They cannot make any progress in the spiritual kingdom because love is the strength that helps the soul to ascend in the spiritual kingdom too. But love is also the light, and even in the kingdom of the beyond they can love each other, for in a state devoid of bliss there is still hardship and misery, and one soul will always be able to help another.... Then the souls' thoughts will become ever more enlightened, they will question each other and will certainly receive an answer.... But love always comes first, and those souls' big spiritual misconception rests in the fact that they superseded love by what human folly had elevated into a 'divine doctrine'.... that they always complied with human demands first and ignored divine demands.... And their condition will never change unless they put love first and, due to their loving will to help other souls, begin to recognise the pure truth, which will then give them unlimited beatitude....

It is for this reason that every human being, whose thoughts had been misguided on earth but whose will to love and to take action had reached a high degree, will suddenly realise the truth in the kingdom of the beyond and will readily let go of misconceptions. He will endeavour to pass his knowledge on to other souls because he recognises the immense harm caused by error and because his love urges him to help alleviate spiritual blindness. His influence can be extraordinarily beneficial because he had held the same thoughts on earth which he now can justify to be wrong, and therefore be successful with souls who just listen to him. Error is the worst poison for human souls and the fight of light against darkness will therefore continue relentlessly, and one day the light will surely win.... The human being, however, is free to choose between light and darkness, he will not be forced and can make a free decision.... but everything will be done to make him aware of the truth while he is still on earth. But the beings of light do not cease their efforts even in the beyond, for only the soul who knows the truth can become blessed....

Amen

**Attribute of divine teaching: human manifestation  
problem....**

**BD No. 8694  
December 6th 1963**

**I** repeatedly emphasise that it is necessary for you to be informed about My human manifestation in Jesus Christ.... For your maturing, too, solely depends on the fact that you are truthfully instructed about the significance of Jesus and His act of Salvation for you humans. For although he lived on earth as a human being and as a human being concluded His life with His crucifixion, He was nevertheless only the outer shell of the Eternal Divine Spirit, He only served Me Myself as a shell, because I wanted to make Myself visible in Him, since no being was able to behold Me in My full abundance of strength and light without ceasing to exist.

And this great secret of My human manifestation can only be revealed to you by Me, albeit you humans will never be able to comprehend it completely as long as you are not yet perfect. If, however, you are truthfully instructed about this very problem of My human manifestation in Jesus you will no longer be in danger of taking a wrong path, for once you have this knowledge you have already attained a certain degree of maturity, and then you will only ever turn to Me, Whom you have recognised in **Jesus**. Yet this is what My adversary wants to stop or prevent, and therefore he will lead people into misconceptions and above all try to prevent a truthful explanation about 'God's manifestation in Jesus'.... By means of constant new formulations and wrong portrayals he will not generate clarity in people, and then he will have succeeded so that neither I nor the human being Jesus can be clearly recognised, for he will always want to create two concepts of God **and** Jesus, although only **one** God exists, Who is at all times approachable in **Jesus**.

Anyone who knows the truth will not allow himself to be worried by this, and he will also identify every teaching which is different as error. And yet, the adversary will have many followers with **his** portrayal of Jesus, Who has achieved a high degree of maturity as a human being but Who will always be explained to people as 'existing outside of God'.... when he disguises himself as a spirit of light before those who do not completely reject Jesus.... And you can always particularly apply this criterion for truth when **God's human manifestation in Jesus** is emphasised as being true. This will always be an assured attribute of a divine instruction. For only I can reveal this secret of My human manifestation to you, and you may **justifiably** discard everything which contradicts My information. Every single school of thought endorses its spiritual knowledge as truth, yet as long as they still differ from each other great care has to be taken and, above all, a serious desire for truth is required in order to be able to recognise it as such. Nevertheless, it is up to each person whether he sincerely desires the truth, he alone has to make the decision, and thus he also determines the teacher who will instruct him. He cannot be offered any misguided spiritual knowledge if he sincerely entrusts himself to Me and appeals to Me for truth.... This sincere appeal is required by Me but it will surely be granted.

But anyone who knows My directly transmitted Word to earth and does not use it as a criterion has not yet opened his heart to the truth either, otherwise he would feel that no other spiritual knowledge can be likened to it if it contains other concepts and notions which contradict the truth from Me. Consequently, if a person does **not** recognise the pure truth his degree of maturity is still so low that My adversary is able to use him as a vessel in order to deceive countless people through him again and lure them into error.... Truth always and forever remains the same, it does not change and cannot be offered to one person like this and to another like that.... as far as its fundamental essence is concerned....

You humans will always have to be vigilant if you want to possess the pure truth, so that you will not get ensnared by the adversary who is always keen to work in the same manner, and he will be successful too if the person is indifferent or purely expects sensations, which he anticipates from contact with the supernatural world. What I offer to people will always take place within the framework of natural law and only the contents will provide a genuine seeker with the certainty that I Am the source Myself, and he will gladly accept the spiritual information, he will increase his knowledge, his inner light, and then no error will be able to confuse him any longer for he will identify and resist it.... Yet My adversary's activity will not lessen, and people give him the right to it. If they would only ever desire the pure truth he would be unable to interfere, in that case only My messengers of light would be at work fending off everything impure, unspiritual, and protecting the human being from its influence. And your criterion for truth can always be applied by how Jesus and His act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Him are portrayed to you. Only virtuous, illuminated spiritual beings exist in utmost truth and also pass it on to people on My instructions.

As soon as the Deity and Jesus are portrayed to you as **two** beings you are not being truthfully taught, for I and He are one.... I Myself, the highest and most perfect Spirit in eternity, manifested Myself in the human being Jesus, in His human shell, in order to become a visible God for you, My created beings, Whom you are able to love with all your heart and Who also wants to be loved by you.... And thus you should only believe the spirit which teaches this to you....

Amen

**Psychic receptions - Credibility....**

**BD No. 8695**

**December 9th 1963**

**Y**ou, who received My commission to distribute the pure truth, must also be informed about everything **yourselves** in order to be able to form a clear opinion about the **value** of spiritual conclusions which are advocated by your fellow human beings as truth. You should know that both valuable as well as worthless connections are being established with the

spiritual world, that beings from all spheres of the spiritual kingdom want to make themselves heard by you, that they try to transfer their thoughts to you and that the human being himself is the determining factor of which beings will be able to approach him. And the desire for truth is always decisive but this is often displaced by the desire for experiencing the unusual, so that the craving to learn something unknown from the psychic world takes priority.... although with the best intention to act and think righteously and good.... Such opportunities are also used by the inhabitants of the spiritual world of **light** which want to lead people to the right path and thus also try to influence them to deepen their attitude regarding the spiritual realm and to especially draw their attention to the fact that love is the first and most important commandment. Therefore any **advice to love** can be considered as corresponding to **My** will. The **purity** and the **will** of the recipient who receives messages in a **psychic** state also determine the quality of these messages.... However, it also depends on the spiritual state of the circle of listeners, on their attained spiritual maturity.... And the flawed thoughts of an immature person alone are enough to enable impure spirits to slip in; they likewise make use of a medium in a state of trance and then often repel the messengers of light, because forces of darkness gather wherever the opportunity presents itself to speak through a human being who has given up his own will.... who therefore speaks in a **psychic** state of mind.... The purer the circle and the greater the harmony within as well as the desire only to be truthfully instructed the more credible will be the results, but then they will also concur with the teaching which is conveyed to you directly from above, thus their authenticity will be beyond doubt, for countless beings of light try to gain access to people from the world of the beyond and impart the truth to them on My instructions. Yet these beings of light will time and again try to influence people into establishing the connection with the spiritual world in an awake, conscious state, they will enlighten them about the 'working of the spirit' in a person and aim to encourage them to enter into heartfelt contact with Me, which will enable them to receive profound knowledge which **cannot** be conveyed to earth in a **psychic** way.... in a state of trance. For I Myself promised you humans the working of My spirit, and you can and should believe My Words.... But the fact that My adversary's working will also strongly come to light cannot be denied, and he will always make an effort to confuse the concepts....

He will use psychically inclined people in the same way in order to speak through them, yet only ever with words which lack all coherence, words which intend to feign wisdom but are sheerest nonsense.

You can put this to the test yourselves by questioning what kind of spiritual benefit you can gain from transmissions which, on closer inspection.... on the basis of **My** Word.... utterly contradict the truth. Then spirits will answer which are still unenlightened, which still possess a certain amount of worldly knowledge and.... since they diligently supported it on earth.... will also try to pass it on to people now. They enshroud themselves in the garment of an angel of light, indeed, they even use Jesus' name for their transmissions because they don't recognise Him as 'God' and thus avail themselves of a human name.... And although, in order to mislead people, they grant Him an exalted mission, they nevertheless only do this with the intention of stopping people from thinking correctly and to belittle Jesus' work of Salvation, thus preventing them from calling upon Myself in Jesus. They try to lead people completely astray about Jesus' mission on earth and My human manifestation in Him.... Transmissions from the spiritual world which fail to offer truthful clarification that a pure soul of light dwelled within the man Jesus, which so shaped the body that it could become an abode for Me.... that I Myself, therefore, accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus and the complete unity of Jesus with Me took place.... that I and Jesus are one.... can always be rejected by you as error and as a deliberate deception by spirits in the beyond. They are especially active during the last days before the end in order to cause confusion in circles which want to do what is right but have not awakened their spirit as yet, so that it can grant them the gift of discernment in order to be able to keep divine and ungodly revelations apart....

People are unaware of the fact that they will always have to fight the forces of darkness, and specifically in the last days, because the latter want to prevent people from becoming enlightened, and that the only assurance not to fall prey to them is to desire the light **directly** from **Me**, and this



sincere appeal to receive the truth will also establish the connection with Me, which then will also ensure your correct protection from the activity of these forces. But it isn't always love for Me and therefore for truth as well, but generally only inquisitiveness for an insight into spheres which are still closed to them. People know that earthly life alone is not the reason for the existence as a human being, and they certainly try to obtain information but believe that forces from the **beyond** will only ever instruct them truthfully and thereby only provide the adversary with more opportunities to confuse their thinking. However, it can help a person to think **correctly** if he **sincerely** desires the truth, if, according to his sincerity, his maturity of soul and his desire, beings of light enter such a 'spiritual communication', which certainly realise to **whom** they can convey pure truth. Yet they will always try to educate a person to the point that he will no longer require an aide.... no mediums which receive transmissions from the spiritual kingdom.... but that he shall establish such heartfelt connection with Me Myself in order to let himself be addressed by Me directly or to enter into contact with the right bearers of light who will impart the right and true spiritual knowledge, which he will therefore also recognise as truth, because he has already awakened the spirit within himself which will guide him into truth.... A person can certainly be warned about futile communication with the spiritual world.... But he cannot nor should he be prevented from it, because there is always the possibility that thereby he will come to believe in a continuation of life after death and he can also be shown the right path if he is serious about knowing the truth. Anything that reveals the will to act right before Me is good, yet first and foremost be warned of anything that only serves to satisfy the senses or to increase earthly knowledge, for no blessing will ever rest on it and a person like that will never be able to recognise the truth and always rather believe teachings which are still far from the truth and will never originate from Me. For this reason I Myself mentioned as a sign to recognise the truth of spiritual receptions the characteristic that you should check whether the enigma of My human manifestation in Jesus is revealed to you such as I Myself explain it to you through My Word, through the working of My spirit within you.... Reject that which does **not** correspond to My Word conveyed to you from above, no matter how many fine words are used to demonstrate a divine source to you.... My adversary also uses such words, he will stop at nothing because he wants to keep people in the dark.... because he knows that truth is a light which unmask him and his activity.... And he will always seek to extinguish or obscure it....

Amen

**Knowledge about Jesus Christ is of utmost importance....**

**BD No. 8696**

**December 10th 1963**

**T**he fact that you repeatedly receive explanations about Jesus Christ's act of Salvation is because people only slightly or rarely believe in it anymore, for their thoughts are too focussed on worldly affairs and the act of Salvation is a spiritual event which cannot be grasped by a worldly directed mind. Yet people are only on earth for a **spiritual** purpose, and if this spiritual purpose is not accomplished then the human being's life was lived in vain, and the soul falls back into the abyss again from where it had worked its way up over an infinitely long period of time with God's help. If it is possible to make people understand the spiritual reason for the act of Salvation and Jesus' mission, much will be gained, for then they will no longer reject Him but they will try to mentally empathise and to comprehend His way of life on earth....

However, humanity is not very willing and inclined to receive spiritual instructions.... unless it is rudely awakened from its normal life by overwhelming events and painful occurrences and starts to think. And for this reason such fateful happenings cannot stop either. But by and large they will then indeed remember their God and Creator and appeal to Him when they need help.... And the fact that they acknowledge Him at all as a Power Which created them and also determines the human beings' destiny is beneficial for the soul in itself....

And yet it is of utmost importance to attain the correct knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, because the human being will always remain too weak to live a way of life in accordance with God's will if he does not make use of the flow of strength which Jesus acquired through His death on the cross and which is now accessible to every human being as grace.... Only when a human being very strongly revives his faith in God will he be able to receive the flow of strength from God Himself, but this person will then also turn to Jesus without doubt, he will be open to every instruction he receives about Him and His act of Salvation, and he will let himself be redeemed by appealing to Him for forgiveness of his guilt.

Nevertheless, during the last days before the end this knowledge about Jesus will become very faded, people will only know of the purely human events, and they will not judge them as any different than those of other people with the same fate, for in their darkened spiritual state they will lack the knowledge about all correlations, they will not be able to explain it to themselves properly, and thus they will discard everything they have heard about Jesus and His act of Salvation into the realm of myth.

They won't know that it concerns a highly significant **spiritual** mystery, an act of profound spiritual reason which is of immense significance for the salvation of the human being's soul, for his beatitude in the spiritual kingdom which will last eternally, and therefore they won't take the trouble to discover the truth about it either, but rather reject everything and won't believe in Jesus' existence, or they will exclude all knowledge they possess of Him from their thoughts so as not to be bothered by it.... therefore they will miss the purpose of their lives, they will only live for earthly goals and won't endeavour in their return to God which is only possible through Jesus Christ, and their earthly life will be lived in vain and can lead to a repeated banishment in the creations of earth....

And God's adversary will always promote this attitude of people, he will do everything in order to completely prevent the knowledge about Jesus and His act of Salvation, or he will spread such misguided teachings in this respect that people will fall away by themselves and thereby obstruct their path to Him. But they are living as human beings on earth as a **consequence** of their immense original sin due to their past apostasy from God, and until this original sin is not redeemed they will be unable to return to God, because God's justice demands an atonement which was paid by the human being Jesus, and therefore He has to be acknowledged as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world.... Who made it possible for the Eternal Deity Himself to suffer within the human shell of Jesus and to die for the sins of all humankind....

Amen

## **Clarification about UFOs....**

**BD No. 8698**

**December 13th 1963**

**Y**ou will receive light on all subjects through My divine revelations, no question will remain unanswered if you ask Me with complete confidence that I will give you an explanation. Therefore nothing needs to stay unexplained; you need only ask yourselves in order to receive a truthful answer.

Time and again doubts arise in you because you believe that you are allegedly able to prove the existence of so-called spaceships (whether or not evidence could be produced of the existence of so-called spaceships) which come to earth from other stars.... But if you seriously investigate these alleged appearances you will not be able to provide one hundred per cent proof. You will find that these statements are always based on mere presumption or self-suggestion, for which no proof can be found. The explanation rests in the fact that people fall victim to the adversary who, in the last days, is able to resort to lies and deception because people themselves want to experience sensationalism, and nothing is too fantastic for them.... and so their thoughts are completely confused. If people had spiritual knowledge they would know that there is no prospect of contact

between the individual stars, that the inhabitants on other stars will never be able to leave their sphere and approach other worlds.... The claims made by these people are pure inventions and no person will ever be able to prove his claim to have been in contact with inhabitants from other stars. However, people can fall prey to the adversary's works of deception and, due to their imagination, can be receptive to delusions which originate from him, but these cannot have physical consistency since My adversary lacks the power to produce material objects.

Nevertheless, where actual physical objects have been sighted by people these objects have their origin on this earth .... They are test objects of researchers who, with intensified effort, intend to dominate earth's outer space.... Rumours that are spread about extraterrestrial beings, who supposedly come from other stars, are deliberate lies because no human being will be able to prove they have spoken to such alleged 'star-dwellers'. The circle of those who affirm such appearances will never include spiritually enlightened people because they are My adversary's absolute servants, whom he can use for his purposes.... always provided that it does not concern earthly test objects which could be seen by anyone.... which then, however, will be portrayed as extraterrestrial objects by unenlightened people, or by people enslaved by My opponent. Time and again I emphasise that there is no contact between individual stars and that there is good reason for it.... If you humans even assume that these alleged messengers from other stars want to come to earth to save you, then they would also have to actively help you humans on My behalf.... Consequently, if I had given them this task....they would always have to establish and maintain the connection with those who are My Own, with those whom I will lift up to heaven in the end.... In that case My Own would see these objects and their occupants too.... which will never happen.... because I will explain this misconception to them and inform them of the pure truth.

But those who make and believe such assertions cannot be spiritually enlightened, they always pursue purely earthly goals and believe My adversary's promises, who wants to prevent people from making heartfelt contact with Me, which is the only guarantee for their rescue at the forthcoming end of this earth. You should believe that it is truly possible for Me to protect every individual person and at the end of the earth lift him up to heaven because the destruction of earth, as it exists now, is inevitable.... And believe that I have countless angels in readiness for this, but that they will never appear to people beforehand as inhabitants of other stars.... And since I convey the pure truth to earth because you humans are in need of it, I would truly also inform you of this if it corresponded to the truth. But I will continue to warn you about My adversary's artful deception in the last days before the end, who uses earthly activities to deceive people, as well as suggestions to cause mental confusion.... because people will blindly believe what is presented to them as long as they are not permeated by the longing for truth, for then they would also always receive the truth....

Amen

**Truth emanates from God himself....**

**BD No. 8700**

**December 15th 1963**

**D**esire the truth.... and truly, this spiritual request will be granted to you. But don't search for this truth in books which are based on human intellect again, which are purely intellectual thoughts.... assumptions, for which no evidence can be provided. For as soon as you assume that people are capable of ascertaining the truth by themselves, you are mistaken, because pure truth originates from Me alone, as I Myself Am the Eternal Truth. Therefore I say, request the truth from Me, sincerely appeal to Me for it and you shall receive it. The truth, as I want it to be understood and which you should request of Me, is a wealth of knowledge of a spiritual nature.... It is knowledge which extends into spiritual spheres and which can never be substantiated by evidence.... it is the knowledge of your existence, its reason and purpose.... it is the knowledge of the Power Which brought everything into existence and of the relationship between you humans and this Power.... It is the knowledge about the nature, reign and activity of this Power, Which has created everything that exists.... It is impossible for any human being's intellect to provide a truthful

explanation of this, such an explanation can only be given by the Eternal Truth Itself.... Hence you have to ask It yourselves. It is I Who can and wants to give you an answer because I Am the highest Authority and also the Love, Which wants to please you, My living creations, with this knowledge. But I can only reveal Myself to those who sincerely desire truth.... yet they will not ask Me in vain to impart the truth to them....

However, only a few people have this sincere desire.... Mostly they are indifferent or they unreservedly accept what is given to them by their fellow human beings who also merely use their intellect but cannot guarantee that their reasoning was guided correctly. Not many are interested in the basic questions relating to their existence as human beings, and the belief in a God of love, wisdom and might is not always strong enough to ask Him for enlightenment. The pure truth, however, can only emanate from Me, and their wrong attitude towards Me, their God and Creator, is the reason why people live in error and devoid of all truthful knowledge and thus don't make use of their earthly life which could lead them to perfection.... Their indifference towards truth is a side effect of the human souls' immense immaturity, for they are still dominated by My adversary who tries to prevent everything which could provide people with clarification, because he doesn't want to lose them and can only control them as long as their spirit is dark, far removed from the truth; but only truth leads people to perfection, truth alone is beatitude, it is a light which illuminates the darkness of night that is spread across the earth....

I Myself Am the Truth, and thus anyone who knows the truth is closely united with Me.... As long as you humans are not truthfully instructed you lack the light for your earthly path of life.... Admittedly, you keep walking, but where is the path leading to without truth?.... It can only lead into the abyss, whereas you will irrevocably ascend if you take the path of truth, for this is brightly illuminated and leads you to the goal, to Me Who is Eternal Truth Itself. And I Am truly always willing to guide you into truth, as I promised when I lived on earth.... I will reveal Myself in My love, wisdom and might to every person who simply desires in his heart to hear Me, to be guided into truth by Me.... This is the most important prayer you can send to Me, for this plea demonstrates your serious will to return, it also proves to Me that you acknowledge Me as your God and Father, and it is a spiritual request which will surely be granted.... For as soon as I can convey the pure truth to you, you will also learn to get to know and love Me in My nature.... And I want your love, I yearn for your love which is only deep and pure if you, through the conveyance of pure truth, know about everything, your origin and past relationship with Me and the goal which shall unite you with Me again.... Then love will ignite in you and you will push ever closer to Me and thus can also be guided into ever more profound knowledge which will make you extremely happy.... You will learn about My eternal plan of Salvation, about the Father's love for His children and the great work of return, for which every single person can also offer Me his services.... You will learn to love Me.... And this love will make you blissfully happy, for it will lead to the final union with Me, to eternal life.... Yet only the truth leads to the goal and thus you humans should strive for the truth, you should lovingly hand yourselves over to Me and let yourselves be taught by Me, and then you will indeed be instructed by Me, your God and Father, Who knows everything and Who thus can and wants to teach you everything because He loves you....

Amen

## **The beings' gradual higher development in Creation....**

**BD No. 8702**

**December 17th 1963**

**A**nd thus listen to the following: When I transformed the beings, which I had once emanated as strength, into many different kinds of works of creation, it started the gradual higher development of these beings in their dissolved state.... At first it was an incredible mass of spiritual substance which slowly took on form when My will solidified the spiritual strength into matter, and this matter was so differently natured again that it cannot be made understandable to you humans. According to My wisdom and My love I had devised a plan of Salvation for the fallen

spirits which was to be implemented in the creation. The purpose of My creation was to induce the bound spiritual substances within to be of service, thus one work of creation was needed for another in order to make it possible for a gradual higher development to take place. The serving functions at the beginning of creation cannot be made conceivable to you humans.... only when the works of creation became somewhat more solidified some activity, albeit very slight, commenced. And every activity testifies to life, every activity achieves a change, therefore the forms also changed constantly, developing into ever larger works of creation, each one of which had to fulfil a task determined by My will and which was also carried out according to My will, because the spiritual substance was unable to resist My will. Therefore the creation did not arise in an instant through My will, instead, the spiritual substances, or 'transformed strength', bound therein covered a slow path of development so that its resistance gradually subsided which manifested itself in being of service which, admittedly, still happened under My law of compulsion but nevertheless proved a reduction of opposition.... And so the process of higher development through the mineral, plant and animal world until the stage of a human being, has been explained to you such that the external forms constantly released the bound spiritual substances within, which linked up in order to take abode in a larger form again and continue their service, until all tiny particles belonging to a fallen original spirit had come together again and were able to embody themselves as 'soul' in a human being.... But just as it happens in the animal world, that, after dying, the smallest living organisms join other spiritual substances of the same degree of development and enter a larger external shape, so the process of development continued, and My love and My wisdom constantly created new forms which were able to accept the destined spiritual substance.... In nature you look upon this as 'evolution' of a small living being into an ever larger one.... Yet first I had to create a new form which previously had not yet existed. And although these forms constantly became larger and resembled the previous forms, it always involved an act of creation on My part which, however, could not be observed by people because no-one endowed with intellect and free will populated the earth as yet.

However, My eternal plan was definite, therefore I also knew about the living creation which was intended to live on earth as a 'human being' for the purpose of taking its final test of will.... And thus the spiritual substances which were still bound in the various works of creation were continuously placed into new creations the closer the individual being's spiritual substance approached maturity.... The works of creation became increasingly larger.... which is not to be understood in terms of physical size but the individual living being's constitution, their functions and their abilities are referred to in this instance.... Yet each new living creature was the work of My infinite love and wisdom and omnipotence.... which subsequently reproduced itself but always remained the same creation as I had externalised it.... Do understand that no living being will change its constitution, and where you believe you notice a change or further development, its emergence has been an act of creation on My part. Thus every human-like creature inhabiting the earth before the creation of the first human being always were new creations which, however, remained the species they were created as a product of My omnipotence. And since the bound spiritual substance within them constantly developed further, My will also created an increasingly **more** human-like external form, yet this creation was always based on **My will**, which manifested itself as **natural law** again.... what you humans now describe as the natural evolution of the beings.... But the **human being** can never be regarded as a product of natural evolution, for he is a separate creation, having emerged from My omnipotence, love and wisdom and being designed such that he shall and is able to fulfil an eminent task on earth. Even if you try to train the most intelligent animals to think and decide independently you will never succeed, for the abilities possessed by a human being are not hidden in any animal, for the human being is the only life form on earth in possession of thinking ability, intellect and free will.... which can never be slowly developed nor are they attributes of a creature's gradual higher development, instead it merely proves that the human being is a work of creation in its own right, called into being through My will and My power in order to accomplish a task. And it was only possible to place the creation work 'man' into the world after the once fallen original spirits had already covered the gradual higher development through the creations because the human being was intended to shelter one such fallen original spirit within himself as soul. The word

'development' only ever applies to the sheltering or bound spiritual substance in every work of creation which has to go through this upward development, whereas the material works of creation must always be regarded as acts of creation, because My will brought these external forms into existence in order to serve the spiritual substance as external shapes, which themselves should advance through being of service.

The fact that **My** will simultaneously also signifies '**natural law**', which no work of creation can resist as long as it does not yet shelter a spiritually mature being like people do, will also explain the word 'development'.... but it will never justify the allegation that the human being evolved by himself.... for he was a separate work of creation which My will and My strength of love brought into life....

Amen

**Christmas 1963**

**BD No. 8707**

**December 25th 1963**

**R**emember My coming into the world with gratitude and joy, for it signified for you an act of immeasurable love and compassion, a light came to you which was intended to illuminate for you the path out of the spiritual darkness of night.... an era of utter hopelessness came to an end for you humans and a new period of development began.... The path was prepared for you which lead back to Me again.... And this path was exemplified for you by the man Jesus, Who accepted this mission for love of Me, and you, His fallen brothers.... For He wanted to return My children to Me, who had been distant from Me for an infinitely long time already and who languished in deepest wretchedness. Jesus' human shell was occupied by a soul of light, a being which I had once externalised, which was lovingly devoted to Me and had remained with Me when the host of originally created spirits fell away from Me.... This soul sheltered within the infant Jesus, and miracles over miracles already testified at Its birth to the divine spirit Which inhabited this infant.... Yet Jesus, the human being, had to start His life like any other human being, He was born of Mary, the virgin, who was so exceedingly immaculate that she was able to give birth to the divine infant without ever having sinned.... This Jesus-soul had to enter a **pure** body because I Myself wanted to take abode in His human external shell and therefore His body remained pure and without sin, for although the beings of darkness constantly exerted pressure on Him with the intention to make Him fall He nevertheless resisted them and redeemed all impure spirits clinging to His soul through His greater than great love. He resisted all temptations and spiritualised everything unspiritual which pestered His body, because He lived in this material world, He made it compliant with His soul's wishes, for He was full of love and love conquers everything, even the greatest enemy. Jesus, the man, first had to bring all still immature substances clinging to the body to maturity, only then was I, the Eternal Love, able to take abode in Him, and only then was it possible to conclude the great act of compassion, which He wanted to accomplish for the guilt of sin on behalf of the whole human race.... When I descended to earth, when the infant Jesus was born, My spirit was in Him, because the earthly body sheltered a perfect soul within, thus it was intimately united with Me, enabling Me to express Myself through Him.... And events took place during His birth which you would like to assign to the realm of myth, but which truly happened, for everything is possible for a perfect spirit.... However, only a few experienced these miracles pertaining to the child Jesus, whose hearts where full of love and who recognised in Jesus the promised Messiah and worshipped Him.... People with unclean hearts approaching Him only saw a child which was like any other child.... Yet generally, only those people came close to Him who were prompted towards Him by their spirit, who sensed the miracle that had happened in this night and who thus paid tribute to Him with their adoration, because they saw in Him the promised Messiah. Nevertheless, the fact that God Himself came into the world and took abode in an infant was the greatest miracle of all times which will never repeat itself. For Love came into the world, the infant Jesus was full of love, since the great love for the once fallen, wretched beings had

motivated it to take on flesh and to redeem the original sin, which could only be redeemed by **love** because it consisted of the fact that love had been sinned against. And the man Jesus accomplished this act by giving up His life for the sake of love, by offering the greatest sacrifice any human being on this earth has ever offered and will ever offer.... by relinquishing of His own accord all light and all power He possessed as a result of the love which dwelled in Him.... by suffering in the midst of the dark world as a mere human being and by dying the most agonising death on the cross....

Jesus.... a being from the kingdom of light.... voluntarily offered Himself for this mission to walk across earth as a human being and to accomplish a work of atonement of inconceivable suffering and pain in order to help his fallen brothers. Love permeated all beings which had emerged from Me and remained with Me when Lucifer turned away from Me and drew an immense number of spiritual beings into the abyss with him.... And Jesus' love was so strong that it wanted to make

Amends to Me for the inconceivable offence against Me, their God and Creator, against the Eternal Love Itself. And I accepted this love which Jesus offered Me and thus also His sacrifice, because it was made by Love and because the original sin could only be redeemed through love.... And thus the being of light took on flesh and walked across earth like all other people, burdened by a heavy earthly body which was a restraint for the being of freedom and light and experienced as agony by the soul. However, He had to travel the earthly path as a human being, because He was meant to serve as a shining example to His fellow human beings so that they would follow Him. He had to fight against the same weaknesses and oppositions which burden every person by nature, because all failings and flaws had to be disposed of by way of the work of improving the soul.... The man Jesus lived in the midst of the earthly world, in the region which belonged to My adversary, and it was twice as difficult for the soul from the kingdom of light to assert itself in this dark area, to resist all satanic attempts to cause its downfall and to treat everything unspiritual in the flesh and in its surroundings with love. For even His body was badly besieged by immature spirits which Jesus did not fend off because, in His wisdom, He realised that these spiritual substances also wanted to be redeemed and His love was constantly willing to bring help to all wretched beings. His soul suffered incredibly through its environment, it was used to freedom and light and love and thus to supreme bliss and now found itself in darkness, bound by the body and in the most heartless environment. And thus from childhood on His earthly path of life had been a state of suffering through which He atoned for many of His fellow human beings' sins.... until He finally accomplished the great sacrifice of atonement by sacrificing Himself for the original sin of all human beings, past, present and future.... You humans will never be able to comprehend this act of compassion, for no human being would have been able to take such an extent of suffering upon himself in awareness of its conclusion, for He was constantly mindful of His end which did not allow any joy to arise in Him; He had human feelings and lived through it all in a state of fear which was caused by every thought of the forthcoming event. And He endured until the end, the love in Him for Me and for all which is unredeemed grew constantly and gave Him the strength to carry out His act of compassion.... I Myself was able to permeate Him completely, I Myself was in Him in My fundamental nature, and thus it was I Who atoned for the guilt of sin on behalf of all people, for it was **Love** which gave Jesus the strength to suffer and to die on the cross in order to redeem humanity, in order to make

Amends for the immense original sin, which could only be justly atoned for through an act of love as was accomplished by the man Jesus on the cross....

Amen

“ He that hath My commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me .... and I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him....’ This promise of Mine clearly points to the fact that I reveal Myself to those who comply with My requirements because they love Me.... And with My promise I pointed to the working of My spirit within you during My lifetime on earth already, for precisely this spirit wanted to express itself to you and grant you clarity about Myself, My nature and My activity.... I wanted to reveal Myself to you.... to convey to you the pure truth about everything that originates in Me. Yet only few people have understood the meaning of these Words, for only few people ascribe any value to such divine revelations; as a rule everything, which essentially merely proves the heartfelt contact with Me, is rejected. I demanded of you nothing else but the fulfilment of My commandments of love, for as soon as you lead a life of true love you also unite with Me, Who is Love Itself, and ‘whoever remains in love remains in Me and I in him....’ It should become constantly easier for you to understand that I.... if I Am with or within you.... will also express Myself, and every manifestation on My part is a revelation.

And this has to guarantee you the purest truth, because nothing but truth can come forth from Me. Consequently you can, without reservation, also accept everything that is presented to you in the form of such revelations which, since they originate from Me, can only be the purest truth. All you humans should engross yourselves more in the spiritual meaning of the Words spoken by Me when I lived on earth. And if you do not understand them correctly or can only recognise an earthly meaning, then you should establish a heartfelt contact with Me by praying to Me in spirit and in truth and asking Me for the correct understanding and, truly, it will be given to you because it is My will that you shall think correctly. But especially you, who believe yourselves to be entitled and called to preach My Word, are not promoting the understanding of My Word, for you do not contemplate the meaning and simply ignore what you are unable to rationally explain yourselves.

Nevertheless, My Word has been spoken and remains valid. I have promised to reveal Myself to you and thus you cannot accuse Me of being a liar, you will have to believe in divine revelations yet merely seriously examine what should be accepted as a divine revelation, but you must not reject all spiritual information received on earth in an unusual way as the activity of adverse forces.... since I have, after all, given you the above promise Myself. And you will certainly be able to make a serious assessment since you were also informed of the criterion ‘Test the spirits whether they are of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God....’

Hence, divine revelations also have to bear witness of Jesus’ act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Him.... But then you may unhesitatingly believe, especially if Jesus’ act of Salvation is the subject of a revelation which someone claims to have received directly from Me .... You truly need not accept anything unreservedly, it is your duty to examine all spiritual information or you would not be requested to ‘Test the spirits whether they are of God....’ Every human being should form his own opinion about what is imparted to him, he should always conduct every examination by calling upon Myself so that he will achieve a living faith.... which, however, is not possible if he accepts everything that is presented to him as spiritual knowledge without objection.

For My adversary is active as well and always tries to contaminate the pure truth, and the human being himself is duty bound to form an opinion as to be able to distinguish truth from error. And in that case he should keep as much as possible to divine revelations, for as soon as he desires the truth I will also convey it to him in some form or other and he will accept it without inner objection, because it will affect him as light and strength, since everything originating from Me will not remain ineffective. Anyone who truly desires the truth from Me will definitely be correctly guided by Me in his thinking, for then I will place the right thoughts into his heart, because he will have sincerely requested the truth from Myself and he will then also be able to speak of divine revelations.... Then he, too, will be able to lay claim to My promise.... ‘I will manifest Myself to him....’ He will feel the truth in his heart and his intellect will equally recognise it as right, his



thinking will be guided into the right direction and he will reject all wrong thoughts.... Only these conditions will have to be fulfilled by him:

He has to comply with My commandments of love on which I have made My divine revelation dependent, for I Am Love Myself, and if I Am to reveal Myself, a human being also has to be united with Me through love so that I Am present in him and he finds himself in the sphere of the Eternal Truth and thus can no longer think wrongly either.... Living a life of love and seriously desiring the pure truth.... is the guarantee that a human being is also moving within the truth.... But the desire for truth is usually missing.... even if a person's heart is full of love.... and this is so because the person believes himself to possess the truth, and he cannot be instructed because he doesn't ask but deems himself knowledgeable.... For this reason it is good if the human being begins to doubt because then he will ask himself questions which I will gladly answer him in his thoughts, because I will reveal Myself to someone who loves Me and keeps My commandments. And even these doubts are often placed into the person's heart by Me, for I only want the person to live in truth and I will help everyone of good will to achieve it....

Amen

**The bond of love shall connect everyone without distinction....**

**BD No. 8711  
December 30th 1963**

**O**nly love will always and ever lead you to perfection.... And this love has to flare up deep within your heart, it has to fill your whole being and motivate your every intention and action, then you will come ever closer to perfection, then you can say that you have been reborn, for you will have changed yourselves into your fundamental nature again. But only few people achieve this high degree of love while still on earth, yet I already accept their will as evidence of love.... the will to reach Me, the desire for My presence, always proves their love for Me already....

You humans are unable to muster this burning love for Me and all created beings, which deifies you on earth already, you live in a world devoid of love, and that also has an effect on those who themselves are willing to love but who, due to recurring unkindness, are inwardly inhibited from loving actions which, however, would awaken reciprocated love. And yet you should carry out this work on the soul, you should even love when you are hated, and you will rise above yourselves and become capable of ever greater love. And you may well believe it, as it is possible for you to do.... if only you would always appeal to Me for strength when you are too weak yourselves.

There is no special merit in loving something that is good and beautiful.... Yet to show love to a person who treats you badly or has many shortcomings and faults is far more difficult but also far more commendable, and then your degree of love will rise indeed and you will draw ever closer to Me, the Eternal Love. In order to be able to do this you have to open yourselves to My ray of light.... you have to appeal to Me to soften your hearts, to work in you Myself as soon as you cross the path of people who don't mean well or who do not appear amiable to you. Consider the fact that **all** human beings are My living creations, that I want to regain all people as My children, that you all have the same Father, but that not all people have achieved the same degree of maturity which they should and would be able to achieve on earth. But the bond of love should connect all of you, for only by way of love can you also help these less mature people to achieve a higher degree of perfection, for no ray of love sent forth by you will be without effect, it will always have a beneficial effect on the soul which is still surrounded by dense layers.

You are able to show love to such persons if only you consider the poor quality of their souls, which still have to struggle and fight for a long time until they are spiritually fully mature. And if you.... as soon as you are confronted by such a person.... immediately remember Me and My emanation of love, which is available at all times and only wants to be seized by your hearts.... thus just a brief call to Me in Jesus is enough for Me to illuminate you and enable you to love your

fellow human being, whom I do not send without reason to cross your path, for he as well as yourselves should mature through such meetings, which you inwardly dislike....

You should never put your own interests first, you should never ask whether such meetings are beneficial for yourselves but always take notice of the other person's situation and try to help him, for would I let something happen to you that would be harmful for your soul? Love should glow ever more brightly within you, and My ray of love will always flow to you.... But if you consider and evaluate any human encounter and take earthly measures to avoid it then your action, at that moment, is not in contact with Me and you cannot expect any help from Me either.

Everything you encounter in earthly life only happens to you for the sake of maturing your soul, and you should not avoid it but rise to the challenge by using My strength, and you will be able to derive rich blessings for yourselves as well as for your fellow human beings. You are truly able to develop a high degree of love in you if only you call upon me mentally and appeal for My flow of strength, thus for My illumination of love, and open yourselves to receive it. And therefore it also requires that you do not exclude Me from your thoughts.... And this is the key, it is the only explanation you need to reach your state of perfection while still on earth.... For as soon as your thoughts constantly embrace Me the flow of My strength of love also has to affect you constantly, and then I can always be present with you too.... My presence, however, gives you the evidence of your union with Me, which is only ever achieved by love. Hence love could totally deify you on earth already, yet as you are rarely able to raise it to a high degree you will also have to suffer and through suffering dissolve the soul's cover.... Still, no matter what happens to you, everything is well considered and will only ever be in your best interests as long as you are willing to return to Me and enter into final union with Me, which will guarantee you eternal life in blissful happiness.

Amen

**Spiritual low level.... Lovelessness.... Selfish love....**

**BD No. 8712**

**December 31th 1963**

**T**he greatest evidence of humanity's spiritual low level is lovelessness, which is evident amongst people everywhere. Selfish love has steadily increased and hardly anyone is practicing neighbourly love anymore, hence there also has to be a profane state on earth, a state of activity by evil forces, where God's adversary always has the upper hand and people are his willing subjects. The spiritual darkness is getting increasingly worse, rays of light are only seldom recognisable and even frequently feigned by deceptive lights without strength of radiance.... Judging by people's degree of love the time of the end has clearly arrived....

An obvious decline can be detected, people are firmly attached to matter, they only value their body and its comfort, earthly success and an increase of earthly commodities. They do not believe the fact that their souls are suffering extreme hardship since they do not believe in the soul's life after death, indeed, they frequently even deny having a soul. They cannot be forced into a different mode of thinking, their free will has to be respected, but accordingly they also prepare their own fate after their death.

And anyone who observes what is happening in the world, in his immediate neighbourhood, also knows that this state cannot continue forever because it is getting worse from day to day, because people's greed for matter continues to grow, because no spiritual aspiration can be noticed and because every situation will eventually come to an end if it does not correspond to divine order.

People no longer serve each other, everyone wants to rule instead and be served at the same time, everyone wants from the other what he enjoys but no-one is willing to do the same in return.... There is no love, people's hearts are hardened, and there are only ever a few people willing to help in times of need.... And this is the small flock, for once the will to love becomes active it will establish the bond with Eternal Love. And This will not leave a person again, who voluntarily performs labours of love.

You humans do not know the blessings of loving deeds.... you do not know how much easier you could travel your earthly path if only you would practice love and thereby receive consistently more for your soul, but also receive what you need for earthly life. But heartless humanity lacks this knowledge, everyone just looks after himself, and everyone tries to get whatever he can out of life and forgets that his hour of death is unknown to him, that he can pass away at any time and take nothing he owns into the beyond, but that he will arrive bare and miserable on the other side. For he has nothing to show for his soul which he had starved in earthly life but which is all he has left now and which enters the spiritual kingdom in desperate poverty. And this heartless state of people cannot result in the slightest spiritual progress. However, since the soul only lives on earth as a human being for the purpose of maturing, but this purpose is not fulfilled, a powerful intervention by God has to take place, a sharp reprimand and reminder, so that a few people will reconsider the purpose of their earthly life and change themselves before the earth's last stage begins which will not last long until the end.

People take no notice of God's gentle voice through strokes of fate, disasters and all kinds of accidents, through the Word of God from above, and thus they have to be spoken to with a louder voice, and blessed, who wants to hear God's voice and takes it to heart, for even then there will be many people who don't want to recognise Him when he speaks to them through the elements of nature with tremendous strength.... They, too, will not be forced but able to make a decision of free will, nevertheless they will be spared the worst, the recurrent banishment into hard matter, if they still find and take the path to God, if they still acknowledge Him and call upon Him for mercy....

But then the end will have come, for the earth will no longer fulfil its purpose, it will no longer be used by the souls as a place to mature, it will merely be utilized for the body, and everyone will elevate himself to a ruler of the world and cause the greatest destructions himself in the belief to control all laws of nature and thus also to experiment with impunity, which then will lead to the final destruction of earth.

But this is what people themselves want, and thus it will come to pass as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture: a new heaven and a new earth will arise and divine order will be re-established, so that the return of the souls to God can continue, as it is intended in His eternal plan of Salvation....

Amen

**Frequent question: Why did the God of love let a human being suffer so?....**

**BD No. 8715  
January 4th 1964**

**Y**ou humans could not imagine the result of your original sin had you **not** been **redeemed**.... I keep telling you that you are only able to grasp limited concepts, whereas the consequence of the original sin would have been limitless because My laws cannot ever be revoked.... And a sin committed against Me which was as immense and as grave as the apostasy from Me **against better knowledge** had, in accordance with divine justice, to result in equally appalling consequences, which for these beings entailed eternal wretchedness.... a state of eternal torments and darkness....

Thus **innumerable** beings would have had to expect this state because My righteousness could not simply cancel an unredeemed guilt. But these beings were unable to make

Amends themselves, for it was not just a question of the beings enduring a certain amount of punishment and thereby the guilt of sin being redeemed.... the point was that the beings had sinned **against Love Itself** and that the atonement of guilt could therefore only be a **deed of love** again....

The point was that the beings had to kindle their love within themselves, then recognise the enormity of their guilt and with heartfelt love call upon Me for forgiveness.... But the fallen beings were no longer able to do so for they were totally without love.... And they were just as incapable of settling this immeasurable guilt since they, being completely hardened, had lost their self-awareness

and thus no conscious contact existed with Me anymore. Something that was created to be alive had died and was incapable of returning to Me by its own effort.

Due to My love, wisdom and strength I could indeed awaken these dead beings into a fragile life again.... but the immense original sin remained and kept the being infinitely far apart from Me, and until this guilt had been redeemed a complete return to Me was impossible. And then again, no fallen being was capable of this since they were completely without love.... I foresaw all this since eternity and still would have been unable to avoid the apostasy of the beings without removing their freedom of will.... But I also foresaw since eternity a path of return to Me for these fallen beings, and I designed a plan of return and implemented it....

And all beings who have remained with Me are taking part in the implementation of this eternal plan of Salvation, finding supreme happiness in doing so.... They are constantly permeated by My love and in full possession of light and strength.... And their love constantly impels them to assist the fallen spiritual substance which is taking the path through the works of creation that had emerged for the purpose of their return. Their love impels them to actively create and design the forms for the fallen spiritual substance which is taking the path through creation. And thus it attains the degree of maturity when it can make its own free decision again. And yet, its immense original sin is not and would eternally not be redeemed since the beings, having once voluntarily abandoned it, are without love. And for this reason a being of light offered Himself voluntarily to redeem this sin because it was full of love, and love will shoulder everything in order to please and help where it sees misery and suffering.

If you humans could evaluate the **magnitude** of the original sin you would also understand why the extent of suffering, which far surpassed human strength, had to be endured for the redemption of this sin.... which a 'human being' would never have been **able** to bear had love not given Him the strength, for love is strength, and only love endured the pain and suffering which the human being Jesus had voluntarily taken upon Himself.

He knew everything and thus He also knew that there was no hope for the fallen spirits ever to return to God and become happy if the sin was **not** redeemed.... He offered Himself as a being of light to achieve the act of Salvation, for as a being of light He was able to realise what awaited Him, but love was greater than the fate He was approaching as a human being.... For the being of light knew that It would be in constant contact with Me, and It also knew that I would constantly provide It with strength, because My fundamental nature is love and therefore I was present in the human being Jesus with My fundamental nature.... The 'human being' Jesus certainly accepted an unimaginable measure of suffering and pain, yet in view of the magnitude of untold beings' original sin such an excessive measure of suffering was necessary in order to satisfy My justice which could not be avoided.... or I would mercifully have erased the guilt for the sake of greater than great love.

The wretched state of the fallen beings was an **eternal one without** the act of the sacrifice of atonement.... Jesus' suffering, however, lasted a limited period of time and Jesus gladly offered the sacrifice to Me, because He thereby delivered the whole world from the original sin, even though every being determines the moment of its salvation itself through its will. Jesus has died on the cross on behalf of all people past, present and future, and His immeasurable suffering provided all fallen beings with forgiveness of their original sin. The path of return to Me has become passable by every single being, and due to His greater than great love people have been given the opportunity again to kindle love within themselves, so that they will change their nature and the unity can take place again, which would have been impossible without the redemption of the original sin....

Amen

**A**nyone who voluntarily offers to serve Me has achieved a certain degree of love which also provides the prerequisite of being suitable for service in My vineyard. And thus, all of you who genuinely want to work for Me and My kingdom can also rest assured that I accept your service. However, many people claim to be God's servants without being so because they lack these very prerequisites which guarantee cooperation with Me.... Yet it is not always easy for you humans to know the difference; it isn't always easy to recognise My true servants since the others also use fine words although they have no direct instruction from Me; they present themselves as My servants yet were not called by Me to this service. And only the rightful servant, having been appointed to his office by Myself, will recognise who speaks in My name, who truly works for Me and My kingdom. For My servants have to establish a living connection between themselves and Me, the God of love has to be recognised as a Father with Whom the child can enter into direct contact.... Yet generally people, and even those who deem themselves to be leaders of people, still look for Me in the distance, they are still far away from Me, they don't establish intimate contact, consequently, the one thing that characterises a true servant appointed by Me cannot take place, namely, that he is taught by Me directly, that he receives every instruction from Me directly, that he desires to hear My Word in heartfelt unity with Me and thus also receives the purest truth from Me ....

What nowadays still exists in the world as a spiritual movement, ecclesiastical functions and organisations, can just be considered a shell which lacks its kernel: the pure truth.... There will be people everywhere who do establish this intimate relationship with Me and who can be taught by My Word directly but they will have no success with their fellow human beings, either because they are bound to their spiritual movement and lack the resistance to oppose it when they have recognised the truth.... or they will be persecuted and prevented from working for Me and My kingdom.... For he who is My adversary and enemy has great power, yet it was granted to the adversary by people themselves, because they are all blind supporters who thoughtlessly and without reservation accepted everything they were given and no longer want to let go of it.... And thus the number of My true representatives on earth is not very large, yet they alone live in truth and therefore can also pass it on, if only people asked themselves just for once as to whether they really know the truth and, in desire of it, sincerely appealed to Me for clarification, for spiritual enlightenment.... However, as a rule they are indifferent as to what they believe, they don't express their own opinion about the spiritual knowledge that is imparted to them.... And they don't realise the effect of this indifference on their souls which will have to bear the consequences when they enter the kingdom of the beyond.

There are only a few who work for Me in My name, but through them I convey the pure truth to earth and also make it available for everyone who earnestly desires truth. However, I do not force anyone to accept it, just as I do not forcibly determine a human being to receive the pure truth from Me.... Everything is determined by free will which I do not infringe upon. And you who ask why I have allowed such distortion of truth to happen can find the explanation for it in this free will.... Every human being can kindle love in his heart and let it flare up ever more brightly.... And love emanates light.... So if he has the will to live in truth he can also recognise My adversary's fabrications, who always tries to undermine the truth, and he will approach Me directly and desire clarification from Me, which I will surely send to him.... And thus people who are willing to live a life of active love will feel repelled by misguided teachings and gladly and eagerly accept the truth.... The loving person will always consider Me first before all ecclesiastical organisations, irrespective of which school of thought they represent.... He will always take the path to Me and thus join the church which I established on earth Myself, which is built on living faith.... as a result of love.

You humans should all belong to this church, this church is the only beatifying church, for this church is a spiritual community of believers and its members can come from all schools of thought.... They only need to fulfil the commandments which I gave on earth Myself: The commandments of love for God and one's neighbour.... Then they will gain a living faith, they will enable My spirit to work within them, which is the characteristic of the church I founded on earth. Believe that I only judge you in accordance with your degree of love and believe that love also guarantees you wisdom, the realisation, the knowledge which corresponds to the truth. And where this working of the spirit cannot be found, My true representatives are not there, there are no servants whom I have called Myself and appointed to their teaching ministry.... For they have no teaching material themselves since they cannot receive it from Me directly and use what My adversary has time and again interspersed with errors.... which can no longer be considered the pure truth. Bear in mind that I Myself promised to 'guide you into truth....' through My spirit. And ask yourselves why I gave you this promise since I had, after all, brought you the truth Myself when I lived on earth as Jesus the man .... From these words alone you can deduct that I knew that the truth would not remain pure for long amongst people and that I would be unable to prevent this if I didn't want to render people's will unfree....

But time and again I made sure that the pure truth was conveyed to you knowing that only truth can make you blissfully happy and because I also know the state of those who enter the kingdom of the beyond with misguided spiritual knowledge. In order that you can be blissfully happy you must be able to bestow the truth upon those who find themselves in spiritual darkness.... Hence you must first possess the truth yourselves and completely free yourselves from wrong spiritual knowledge.... For you will surely understand that conditions in the material world would not be so confused if people's heart were filled by the light of truth. And from the earthly state around you, you can draw your conclusion as to people's low spiritual level, the sole reason for which rests in heartlessness and its resulting total spiritual blindness. Anyone who wants to become enlightened will be illuminated.... and the will of anyone who wants to remain in darkness shall be respected, yet his fate one day will be a very painful one....

Amen

### **Further indication of disasters and war....**

**BD No. 8717**

**January 6th 1964**

**T**he forthcoming time will burden you extraordinarily, for world events will enter into a new phase, the restlessness amongst nations will increase, each one will consider the other as the enemy and nothing will be seriously done to establish peace even though all people will be longing for it. But materialism is the driving force of all plans and undertakings, and everyone aims to gain the greatest advantage, yet no one is fair in his thoughts and intentions and motivated by good attitudes while misfortunes increase fear and unrest, for God Himself still tries to make Himself known to people, since only the belief in Him and His might is the right counterbalance for all adversities and afflictions which you humans are approaching.

Consequently, there will also be more natural disasters, so that a higher Power will be acknowledged, for whatever people do will only ever deepen their hatred for each other but not lead to spiritual reflection. Heartlessness will take on shapes which will soon be unsurpassed, and the state of people warring against each other will therefore become ever more determined, there will be anything but peace amongst people although the great conflagration will not have yet erupted but will not fail to materialise. People themselves live their lives indifferently and only few spend thought on the fact that this state of affairs cannot continue for long. Yet the people in charge are generally spiritually blind.... there will be much talk but these will be just empty phrases which will not be followed by actions. For the earthly hardship will not be remedied where it is clearly recognisable and since the commandment of neighbourly love obviously remains unfulfilled the spiritual state cannot be good either, although they will be living in earthly prosperity and will

apparently not have to go without anything.... The souls, however, will go hungry, and yet people will be unapproachable for spiritual instructions which would provide the souls with the right nourishment.

People should look around themselves open-eyed and be seriously critical of their own lives, then they will learn to understand and be able to observe the forthcoming events with the right realisation which, although they have always been announced, only now become more significant in view of the serious difficulties of those who are directly affected by it.... Yet these are the last days, and since people no longer have any faith it requires especially severe strokes of fate in order to disturb them, so that a few will find their faith in a God and Creator again to Whom they owe their existence.... in order to make them think why and for what reason this God and Creator has created them.... It is a matter of life or death for you humans, of infinite beatitude or torment and anguish, of brightest light or absolute darkness.... And thus, anyone who wants to be happy and live eternally in light has to fulfil his God and Creator's will, he has to try to discover this will and then live a life of love for God and his fellow human being.... If, however, he does not believe in a God then his whole earthly life will have been pointless, he will constantly contravene the law of divine order, and revoking the laws of divine order will always result in chaos, and you humans are now irrevocably approaching this chaos....

And it will not just affect you spiritually but the earthly world will also be completely turned upside down, time and again you will receive news about natural disasters, accidents and other calamities, for there will no longer be any harmony and peace in a world which is devoid of all love and faith.... But whoever has found the path to God, who endeavours to fulfil His commandments of love, who hands himself over to Him in spirit and in truth, who prays to Him and appeals for His protection, will also surely receive it, for these people belong to His small flock who will persevere until the end, who will not let their faith waver, who will stay together and carry God deep within their hearts and who will therefore be lifted up in the end if God does not recall them to His kingdom sooner, if it is His will....

Again and again your attention will be drawn to what lies ahead and comes ever closer to you, even if you are of little faith.... you will be unable to prevent it, and you can, with absolute certainty, stand up for what is announced to you, for the point is that people should be told that everything has been taken into consideration in the Plan of eternity, that **everything** is dependent on God's will Who, however, proceeds in His wisdom and love in order to accomplish the work of return to Him, and will also achieve the goal one day....

Amen

**Lack of knowledge and disbelief in God's address....**

**BD No. 8722**

**January 11th 1964**

**Y**ou will know the truth if you allow yourselves to be taught by **Me**.... But you humans usually don't know about this self-evident process because I, as your Father, will always speak to My children if only you are willing to listen to Me. You need never fear that error will be conveyed to you, for I Am Truth Myself.... Nevertheless, you must also gratefully accept and utilise My great gift of grace, otherwise you cannot be given the knowledge which grants you an insight into all spheres. For this reason I can only ever provide this knowledge to people who will certainly make correct use of this spiritual wealth, who will accept it into their hearts and also take care to distribute it with the best of intentions and to the best of their ability.... The acceptance of My Word from above therefore commits the recipient to passing on what is conveyed to him from Me and what his fellow human beings urgently need for the maturing of their souls.... But then he can also rest assured that he will find My every support, since I truly know how urgently people need to be informed of My Word because they require both strength as well as light and both are offered to them in the form of My Word. Yet the person being offered My delectable spiritual

information must also be **willing** to accept it. It always depends on free will as to whether it will be a blessing for him, whether he will receive light and strength and progress in his development.... Many a person will enjoy the spiritual bread with real hunger and refresh himself with the living water, and he will truly draw strength from the Word and mature psychologically. For others it will be mere reading material which is taken in more by the intellect than the heart, hence the same degree of strength and light cannot flow to them because their will desires nothing else but to acquire knowledge which might just as well be called worldly knowledge even if its contents are spiritual.... But the soul does not make beneficial use of it.... only the person's intellect reflects on it and chooses spiritual topics because he is inwardly urged by the soul but he does not impart to the soul the spiritual nourishment it needs.

However, I know the adversity the souls on earth will suffer if they receive no obvious support from My side. Hence I try to speak to the souls in a Fatherly way, so that they feel like children and subsequently approach Me trustingly. Then I can nourish them with the bread of heaven, I can lead them to the spring where they can draw the living water.... People's lack of knowledge about the divine revelations serves as evidence for how distant they still are from their Father and that they have not established the right relationship of a child to Me.... For the right bond with Me makes it seem quite natural to them that they can converse with the Father. And they listen to what I say to them. The decisive factor is always the will to be closely connected to Me and to be accepted by Me as a child which the Father wants to please at all times. And this requires firm faith in Me as its God and Creator, Who wants to please His children with love.... In that case the person will also find the thought acceptable that the Father communicates with His child and he will appreciate divine revelations and heed them as the only truth. This is the easiest path of return to Me for a human being in earthly life, for if this path is taken, whereby the human being closely unites with his Father as a child, the Father will take complete possession of him and no longer leave him to the adversary.... For then I will be entitled to My once created being, since it will want to join Me once again and will acknowledge Me as its God and Father. But when the end is near almost no human being will believe that God is revealing Himself.... He will see Me as a very distant Being, if he still believes in the Power Which gave him life. And yet I will only be trying to gain My once created being's trust so that it will hand itself over to Me as a child and thus establish the necessary bond with Me in order to hear My loving Words. Then it will only depend on the person as to how he receives and utilises My divine revelations.... Yet the fact that he receives them will also assure him light and strength which will never be ineffective.... The fact that I can speak to him will also signify him as a servant in My vineyard, for then he will conscientiously accomplish all tasks which I assign to him.... He will no longer live a separate life from Me on earth but will work with Me as My servant and, time and again, be spoken to as a child which is dearly loved by its Father, which also reciprocates His love.... Then nothing will be able to separate the child from its Father, then the person will have reached the goal on account of which he lives on earth.... he will be and remain united with the Father for all eternity....

Amen

**The Word-recipient's task: Purification of Christ's (spoilt) teaching....**

**BD No. 8726  
January 15th 1964**

**Y**ou humans can come to Me with every problem, I will help you on a worldly and spiritual level so that you will never feel lonely and abandoned but always feel the care of My love which embraces everyone who endeavours to fulfil My will.... And you will feel My response in your heart, you will experience My advice as thoughts to which you inwardly agree, which you would like to and can implement because they are My inner instructions for you. And by the same token I will put the appropriate feeling of resistance into your heart if something does not comply with My will, always provided that you are inwardly connected to Me and request My



guidance and help. Because I want to be asked for My blessing and assistance in all your undertakings, then it will also be granted to you....

An unusual task was given to you in your earthly life: to receive the pure truth from Me and to pass it on truthfully.... thereby exposing misconceptions which had crept in through My adversary's influence, and to do whatever it takes to contribute towards the purification of My already completely spoilt teaching.... This task demands an ever ready will and steadfastness, because a servant who has voluntarily accepted such a task will be confronted by the greatest obstacles and difficulties, because it is an almost impossible undertaking to take action against the immense error which the bulk of the population is already subject to and which mighty quarters also protect and support as God's truth.... Trust Me that the light has to shine brightly if it is to break through such darkness as is presently engulfing the earth.... Hence the brightest light of substantial radiating strength has to come from Me, a light which will expose every error and which shines so brightly that it cannot be extinguished.... But the bearer of My light has to shield himself from all deceptive lights, from artificial external illuminations, he himself should not allow anything untrue to come close to him which could lessen the radiance of My eternal light of truth.... He has to carefully protect the spiritual knowledge, which was radiated as a true light from above to earth, from every addition by another source....

Because you should know that time and again there have indeed been vessels of good will who endeavoured to discover the truth and who subsequently proclaimed this as the truth to their fellow human beings.... but by doing so they also used their intellect and did not allow for the pure working of the spirit.... and thus new schools of thought were constantly formed, which can in fact all claim an ounce of truth and yet could not be referred to as pure truth.... For this reason I constantly reveal Myself, because I know the darkness which covers the earth.... Only by way of My direct revelations, only by way of the working of My spirit, can the pure truth be sent to you. However, you should also support it now and protect it from infiltration by other spiritual knowledge. But anyone receiving My Word from Me should also sincerely support it in the knowledge that he can only receive the purest spiritual knowledge from Me. Then he should also eagerly work on My behalf by giving this unaltered spiritual knowledge to his fellow human beings and as far as possible without any comments, because his intellectual activity can result in changes again which are not in accordance with My revelation.... unless the person speaks in My name for Me and My kingdom, in which case I put the words into his mouth. Then he need not fear that he might add his own thoughts which contradict My revelations.

And thus all My workers are given a task by Me which they are assigned to fulfil.... I put everyone in the place where they can work for Me.... Nevertheless, the degree of maturity of My servants on earth differs, hence My revelations are also of a diverse nature but in regards to their contents of truth they do not deviate from one another. Likewise, their state of maturity determines the activity of the various recipients as well.... They will always be able to favourably influence their environment and even make use of their own spiritual knowledge to help other people, thus they will also 'radiate light'....

But in another way than is your task: to purify the presently existing teaching.... which is known as 'the teaching of Christ'.... from all lies and deception.... from all errors that had crept in and caused immense spiritual hardship, which humanity is suffering in the last days.... Because no proper light shines for people to find the path to Me anymore, they are walking on dark paths which lead towards the abyss, necessitating a brightly radiating light to shine into the darkness.... This is an immense and formidable task which will receive My every support as long as My will is fulfilled, as long as the conditions, which I constantly expect, which guarantee the right kind of light, are observed: that My servant himself wants the pure truth.... And this also includes the condition that he protects it from any addition which has not emanated directly from Me to him.

You humans have to understand that, although I can sharpen your power of judgment, you nevertheless cannot keep track of My adversary's conduct, who often approaches you in the disguise of an angel of light and offers you his spiritual values again, because he always seeks to undermine

the truth and his power in the last days is particularly compelling.... And because you are not entirely safe from his assaults as long as you live on earth as human beings, resist all temptation to mix My pure spiritual knowledge with your own additions, be content with what I Myself offer you and do not join a community which aims to merge with other spiritual knowledge, even if you deem it not to be in opposition to the truth....

And always remember that I Myself will give you everything you need, and that you don't need what I do not give to you.... Remember that it is easy for My adversary to cause confusion merely by adding a misguided word to the pure truth.... Because a fierce battle is being waged between the kingdom of light and that of darkness. However, the pure truth only comes from Me, and you should do your utmost keep it pure and give your will to Me alone, then you will do whatever corresponds to My Will....

Amen

## **Public confession during the battle of faith....**

**BD No. 8727**

**January 16th 1964**

**Y**ou, who will experience the time of the battle of faith, will be subject to great demands when you have to decide for or against Me.... For you will have to confess publicly, and that means that you either have to deny Me completely or stand up for Me with conviction. And you will be forced by brutal means to make a decision, which you will fear if your faith in Me is not strong enough so that you will only ever abide in Me with full trust, and I will not disappoint your faith. Precisely this battle of faith will still have to be waged before the end, because only then will the separation of the goats from the sheep take place, for then the flock of My Own will have emerged whom My adversary will be unable to sway because they possess a living faith and are not mere Christians who only adhere to formalities, who will fail in the final battle. The enemy's coercive measures will indeed be such that people believe that they must comply if they want to go on living.... yet anyone with a living faith knows that everything is possible to Me, that I can even maintain people beyond the law, since nothing is impossible for Me and since for the believer it is no longer compulsive faith. However, you must not reach a compromise by believing that you can preserve Me in your hearts and deny Me in public, for I have demanded that you profess Me before the world so that I then will also be able to acknowledge you in the kingdom of the beyond.

My adversary will use unusual procedures in order to repeal Me, or so he believes, and this is the time when all power will be taken from him again, because he is only using it against Me and oversteps his authority as soon as he wants to render Me ineffective.... You will have to muster a great deal of strength, yet this strength will flow to My Own, they will draw strength from their strong faith; they know that I Am present to them, and this conviction will also enable them to openly stand up for Me and My name. Regardless of how fierce the attacks will be, regardless of how brutal the proceedings.... with My support you will be able to endure everything, for I will not abandon you, if only you have the will to persevere until the end. I know what you are capable of bearing, and accordingly you will be surrounded by My angels, who will protect you in this final battle. Just do not deceive yourselves in believing that I Am satisfied when you confess Me in your hearts, for you shall give evidence of your living faith in Me, which can only ever be produced by My Own whose faith has come alive through a life of love.... But any Christian who merely observes formalities, who lives without love despite the fact that he belongs to a church organisation, will be thrown into doubt about his former outlook and faith, and he will quickly give up his faith for the sake of earthly advantages.

And this will be the greatest temptation which people will ever have had to endure.... that all livelihood will be withheld from them if they remain faithful to Me.... whereas, on the other hand, everything will be granted to them and they will gain worldly advantages if they deny Me.... which will not be too difficult for most people since their faith had not yet come alive and therefore

everything appears to be doubtful to them now. For My adversary knows how to confuse all spiritual correlations, and lack of love also means lack of realisation.... And without a second thought people will renounce what they so far possessed.... a dead Christendom, and more than ever turn towards the world which fully makes up for what they had surrendered.... And then the separation will have taken place, for then there will only be two camps.... utterly devoted people to Me, which also enjoy My evident protection, and a host of unbelievers adhering to My adversary who will soon experience the last Judgement, which will conclude the battle of faith.... For I will come Myself in order to fetch My Own and carry out the transformation of the earth's surface, which means the banishment of people who fail in the last battle on this earth....

Amen

## **Explanation of 'blessing'....**

**BD No. 8728**

**January 17th 1964**

**E**verything leads to the salvation of your soul as soon as you entrust yourselves to Me and My grace.... Then you will also clearly feel My grace since I will always walk by your side as your guide and you will be relieved from your own responsibility.... As long as you are not perfect, as long as you are still living on earth, you will be weak and need support in order to reach your goal, you will need the One Who walks by your side at all times, Who watches your every step and protects you from falling when the path is narrow and perilous.... Thus you should always commend yourselves to Him, you should ask Him to help and protect you. You should ask Him to bless you and all your thoughts, intentions and actions.... you should ask Him to be your aide, to Whom you can entrust yourselves in order to safely walk your earthly path ....

You should never forget this request for My blessing, you should not start your day without first having commended yourselves to Me and My care, but then you can be sure that every path is right and every deed you do is good. Then your life will also guarantee the maturing of your soul because you will completely entrust yourselves to Me, because you will have handed yourselves over to Me and no longer want to live your life without Me.... Thus My blessing is a very important factor which should not be disregarded, since a way of life blessed by Me can only lead to the right goal, to the final union with Me. And I will not withhold My blessing from anyone who asks for it, who consciously asks Me for My blessing. Because My blessing means the flow of My strength of love, it means the Father's guidance, Who wants to guide His child to the right goal.... And truly, you cannot ask for anything better than My blessing, no matter what you undertake.... I will grant you this request spiritually and earthly, I will guide your thoughts in the right direction spiritually and earthly, and spiritually and earthly you may experience My obvious help.... For then you will prove to Me that you desire Me and My love and that you love Me too or you would not desire My presence, which you are always guaranteed by My blessing....

But you should know that a true blessing can only be given by Me, because a blessing is a ray of grace which Love wants to give to the object of its love, and this ray of grace can only originate from Me, thus only I Myself can bestow a blessing.... You humans can indeed pray and petition Me to send this ray of grace to another person, but you yourselves are unable to give a 'blessing', because you are not yet able to radiate strength since you have too little yourselves.... You can only pray on behalf of someone who is weak and powerless that I should send him strength.... You can appeal to Me to give him a 'blessing', i.e., to touch him with My ray of grace.... And thus a silent prayer will always suffice if you want to help a fellow human being, then you entrust his weaknesses and faults to Me at the same time, and you implore Me to send a flow of grace to this person, which I will surely do if love urges you to such a prayer and if the will of the weakened person does not openly resist Me. It always depends on your love which takes pity on those who are weak, vulnerable and sinful in your surroundings, and such a silent prayer will not fail to have the desired effect.... But large scale blessing events lose their significance as soon as they are turned into an externally visible formality by people who believe they are bestowing My blessing and yet

only make gestures.... A heartfelt relationship and a sincere prayer for My blessing is out of the question in view of the many people who expect much benefit for their soul's salvation and yet feel neither an influx of divine strength of love nor an inner beatification since My presence cannot be expected to be where thoughts are merely earthly orientated, where only external customs are observed and a profound inner union with Me is impossible during such mass meetings.

A most profound inner union with Me ensures a person's right to bestow My flow of grace on his fellow human being, if the person sincerely asks Me for it. Yet this inner union is largely non-existent in those who carry out acts of blessing and thereby believe themselves to be of service to Me or to be helping their fellow human beings.... Render genuine intercession on behalf of your fellow human beings and support them with kind thoughts but do not believe that you can give them My emanation of grace yourselves by making a gesture of blessing.... Even the word 'blessing' has, to a greater extent, already become a concept of formality, yet it means nothing else than to kindly intercede on behalf of a fellow human being, and this has to arise from deep within the heart and should not become a visual gesture.... For you know that I have no pleasure in any external formality, that every outward action soon loses its deeper spiritual meaning, but that I Am very pleased with every heartfelt thought, and that an appeal to provide a fellow human being with strength always fills My heart with joy. But this can be the case everywhere and without being externally recognisable when loving people endeavour to ease spiritual and earthly adversity....

However, all people need a supply of grace and every will to help is already a thought of blessing which I gladly fulfil, and I grant My protection and My grace to everyone who is entrusted to Me by the love of a fellow human being. Because no person can reach his goal without My help.

And you should request this help for yourselves, but also pray for those who have too little strength of their own to make direct contact with Me, who still need a lot of strength and grace before they are so closely attached to Me that I can permeate them with My eternal love's emanation of grace.... You need My blessing and should request it every day anew by asking Me to always take care of you, to permeate you with strength and to give you My grace.... And you should request the same from Me in loving intercession for your neighbour.... Then you are also asking Me for My 'blessing' on his behalf.... And you should say all such prayers in the privacy of your closet, no-one needs to see the external characteristics that you are contacting Me.... For everything that is outwardly recognisable can easily turn into a formality and increasingly lose its real meaning. Your prayer should be heartfelt and short.... so that it does not turn into a mechanical action which soon loses its value and distracts you from true effort which alone helps you to mature....

Amen

**The day of the end is decided for eternity....**

**BD No. 8729**

**January 18th 1964**

**E**ven if you inwardly resist the thought that everything around you shall perish, as it is constantly proclaimed to you, it will nevertheless come to pass with certainty, for My Word is truth and the end of this world in its present form has been decided for eternity.... My plan of Salvation will proceed, for once I make a decision it will not change, because profound wisdom has recognised what serves My intention from the start .... the return of all fallen spirits.... and therefore I will implement what has been decided. The fact that the precise date will never be given to you humans is explained by your freedom of will, which would be at risk were you to know the exact day and hour. But the human race will never remain without warning, I will always announce what is to come, so that they can prepare themselves and the end need not be an end to be scared of for people. And thus I reiterate over and over again that the length of time the souls were granted for this salvation or earth period has expired.... that the total transformation of the work of creation called Earth is also necessary because everything has become disorderly, because nothing which furthers the soul's development is utilised anymore and because the earth shall fulfil its purpose

again: to help the souls attain maturity, which, however, makes a total transformation of its surface unavoidable. And even if you are still granted a reprieve, you should not believe that the end has been revoked.... The day will be upheld which has been preordained for eternity.... You should merely know that you have already reached the lowest point which entails an end, thus, according to the state of your souls the prerequisites for a disintegration of earth would exist already.... However, My decision is irrevocable, and thus you may regard your remaining time as a gift of grace, for you can still change, since it is never too late for that.... And therefore I call to you time and again: Believe that you are shortly facing the end. For even if a short time still passes by, it is nevertheless but a moment compared to the immense happening which will subsequently take place, which will conclude one period, the beginning of which you are incapable of ascertaining because the beginning and end of an earth period are so far apart that you cannot produce any clear evidence, nevertheless, you can be convinced that they are infinitely long periods of time.

Although the individual human being is apparently unimportant and tiny in the great events of the world, he is nevertheless a once originally created spirit whose return means a lot to Me and whom I would therefore like to save **before** this end, so that he will not have to spend infinitely long times in agony and wretchedness again, which he can avert from himself by merely paying attention to My admonitions and warnings which he will still receive during the last days. The remaining time of grace is only short, and every day should be regarded by you as a gift which can manage to achieve your inner change, it can mean turning back on the path you are walking.... providing you believe in an end of this earth and therefore also in an end of all living beings on earth, as it is constantly proclaimed to you. You don't believe because one day goes by like another and nothing unusual happens, and yet I give you so many wake-up calls.... you are constantly faced by different natural disasters, time and again different commotions bother you, which are intended to arouse you from the state of sleep you find so comfortable.... But you don't want to accept anything as a sign from above.... You continue with your thoughtless way of life, you smother every sense of responsibility.... You live on earth and yet do not acquire **eternal** life but approach death instead. Nevertheless, you have reached the end of an earth period, and if you don't believe this you will be taken by surprise and will find no way out, but prior to this you can still find it if you take the path to Me, if you hand yourselves over to your God and Creator and appeal for My shelter and protection from all difficulties of the impending time.... if only you acknowledge Me as your God Who wants to be your Father.... Then you truly no longer need fear the end, for then your return to Me will have been accomplished and I will be able to accept you in the spiritual kingdom where you can still continue to ascend if you leave this earth in a low degree of maturity. Nevertheless, you will have found Me and accomplished your return to Me in the last minute, you will have escaped My adversary and, while still on the old earth, have come to the correct realisation that you can only find salvation and beatitude in Me, and then you won't need to fear the end anymore either....

Amen

## **The true description of the act of Salvation....**

**BD No. 8731**

**January 20th 1964**

**I** only ever want you to know that you can only return to Me on the path of truth, and therefore you also have to accept it from Me, because I Am Eternal Truth.... But then you will steadily follow the path which will be shown to you because you will clearly understand why you are living on earth and where your true home is. When you are taught the truth you will also learn about your origin and all previous events in the spiritual kingdom which will then make your earthly life explicable, you will recognise its meaning and goal and then try to achieve it. But if you are given erroneous information everything will be incomprehensible to you and give rise to all kinds of questions which will then be answered wrongly again.... And then your earthly life will be mostly

lived in vain since My adversary will keep you in the dark and will always prevent you from searching for truth or from sincerely requesting it.

The essence of what you should know is and remains Jesus Christ's act of Salvation. If you are truthfully informed, your perfection, your return to Me, is guaranteed because then you will make use of the blessings which the human being Jesus acquired through His crucifixion. All weakness of will shall vanish, you will seriously strive for perfection and be relieved of the original sin's burden which had pushed you to the ground so much that you could not get up by yourselves. And I will always endeavour to convey to you the truth about the act of Salvation because you need to know of it if it is to be of benefit to you, if Christ is to have shed His blood for you too, which compensated for your great sin of guilt.... Because you consciously have to claim the blessings, you consciously have to accept Him as the divine Redeemer, surrender your guilt to Him and ask Him for forgiveness, because He and I are One. Once you rebelled against Me.... once you refused to acknowledge Me and now you have to acknowledge Me in Jesus as your God and Father and long for unification with Me again.

There is no other way to return to Me than the path to the cross, and only this pure truth will lead you there, only truth can give you the knowledge of how significant Jesus Christ's act of Salvation is for you and why you have to pay heed to it. And if, due to My adversary's influence, this truth is mixed with inaccurate spiritual knowledge, Jesus Christ's act of Salvation will also be described wrongly, it will be devalued precisely because it is understood wrongly, which is My adversary's objective. He will always strive to keep people in spiritual darkness, and thus he makes sure that the truth is infiltrated by error in order to prevent people from becoming enlightened, from recognising and walking the right path in this light.

It is his intention to render the act of Salvation entirely ineffective, to take all relevant knowledge from people, to portray Jesus as a rebellious human being in a secular sense who therefore had to suffer death on the cross.... It is his intention to argue every spiritual motive and thus destroy people's faith in a mission by Jesus so that they will not take the path to Him under His cross and instead deny Him as a Saviour of humanity sent by God. And thus humanity suffers an unimaginable disadvantage, for only He can help their great spiritual need....

By excluding Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation people will live their earthly life in vain, they will stay in spiritual darkness and therefore also part of him who is My adversary and My enemy. But where he works I Am always active too, and where he corrupts truth I will constantly send it down to earth. And pure truth will always find its way to where it is desired. The adversary will not be able to prevent this since the desire for truth applies to Me and thus the human being has already passed his final test of will, he has chosen Me and will therefore also receive from Me.... And what I give will always be of utmost value and therefore also help the human being reach his goal.

But you humans should not forget that only the truth can have beneficial consequences because wrong spiritual knowledge can never result in salvation for the human being's soul. Hence you only ever have to desire the truth, you should not be satisfied with spiritual knowledge the end result of which is unknown to you, and therefore you always have to ask Me to enable you to recognise that which is lawful and true and to protect you from misguided spiritual knowledge. And truly.... I will always fulfil this request, after all, I want you to return to Me and therefore I will also show you the right path to walk.... And then you will also reach your goal safely....

Amen

**God Himself is the source of the revelations....**

**BD No. 8733**

**January 23rd 1964**

**T**ime and again you receive the assurance from Me that you will be able to come into possession of the pure truth providing it is your sincere will.... For you may rest assured that it is indeed possible for Me to convey the truth to earth, because I have the power to do so....

You may also believe that I Am motivated by My greater than great love to bestow upon you the pure truth because you can only attain eternal life by way of truth. And although I determine what conditions have to be fulfilled in order to receive the truth I will surely also know Myself which human being can and wants to fulfil these conditions.... And thus I will also choose the right vessel for Myself through which I can transmit the pure truth to earth. Therefore you need not doubt every communication from the spiritual kingdom and presume that it is interspersed with error, and you will also be able to examine each one with My help, that is, by invoking Me Myself to enlighten your spirit if you want to make this examination.

But what would happen to you humans if there was no possibility for the pure unadulterated truth to get to earth?.... As long as you acknowledge a God Who is truth Himself you can also ask for and expect to receive the truth from this God, because He is a God of love, wisdom and might.... Who wants to win you back and also knows all ways and means to reach his goal, and Who also has the power to accomplish what love and wisdom decide. But you humans have to believe in Me, your God and Creator Who, as Father, wants to give you everything you need in order to mature and become blissfully happy.

And **the most important thing is the truth**, which every human being can and will receive if he **seriously desires** it.... But if you doubt that pure truth can be given to you.... if you always fear the influence of opposing forces, then you truly also deny My love, wisdom and might and give supreme control to My adversary.... which he indeed has over people who do not genuinely strive for Me, who thus still grant him power over themselves.... And it has to be clear to you as to whether your desire for the pure truth is genuine and heartfelt.... you also have to know that your intellect alone is unable to scrutinize it.... You have let your heart speak, and this will clearly tell you what you may accept as truth.... for your intellect can still be full of wrong ideas which you don't want to give up.... In that case, however, you cannot speak of a sincere desire for truth either.... You have to completely free yourselves from your previously socially acquired knowledge and only desire the pure truth from Me.... And then you will truly get everything back that corresponds to the truth.... You will become particularly distinctly aware of all correlations, and only then will you blissfully feel that you are in possession of the truth.... Much spiritual information is spread as truth which cannot lay claim to such, and therefore everything has to be examined. Your intellect alone, however, is unable to do so, yet as soon as you are in intimate contact with Me and desire the truth I will be able to enlighten your intellect, and then you will also think in accordance with the truth and be able to make a correct judgment. But what would it look like on earth if the transmission of pure truth from above were **not** possible?.... In that case I could not demand responsibility from anyone of you, then the adversary would be in full control over you, and you would never have the opportunity to find Me, to love and to unite with Me, for all this would be prevented by the prince of darkness. My light, however, also penetrates the darkness, My light shines from above down to earth, and truly, every person may enter into this illumination....

But light will only ever be spread by the truth, and therefore you can always be certain that I... being Eternal Light Myself.... will also emanate it in the form of My Word, which is purest truth and will be conveyed to those who thus **sincerely desire the truth**.... This is the condition I make, for whoever desires the truth desires Me Myself, he allows Me to be present in himself, since then he is also full of love for Me because his will applies to Me. He tries to escape from the adversary, the prince of darkness, and with it also from all error which he recognises as the adversary's doing.... I truly will not withhold the truth from anyone, for the human being should return to the light again, to brightest realisation and thus enter his original state in which he was immensely happy in the beginning....Amen

**N**ot much time will pass before My adversary assumes his last dominion on this earth. But prior to this I will still speak with a voice of thunder, so that a few may still find their way to Me in utmost adversity, who then will remain faithful to Me because My obvious help enabled them to recognise Me and who therefore will not let go of their faith in Me again. Yet there will only be a few and therefore My adversary will wield great power, for the extensive natural disaster will cause people such severe hardship that they will join anyone who promises his help to end their misery. And one person will do so, he will win everyone over for himself who has not handed himself over to Me, for My Own will keep away from him, being mindful of My admonitions and warnings that the great battle of faith is about to happen, which will be incited by My adversary. Worldly people, however, will cheer him, for he will know how to dazzle them, and he will accomplish things which will make them inclined to believe in a supernatural power... And precisely the fact that all unbelievers accept him as ruler and saviour from their earthly hardship proves that My adversary himself is involved, that he, as My adversary, avails himself of an earthly shell in order to be able to have a free hand. And you, who belong to My Own, will ask yourselves why I put up with this dominion of his and won't bring him down.... It is his last great campaign on this earth which will also bring about the ultimate end, he will instigate the flare up of the last battle in which you will have to prove yourselves, because it is the last decision before I come Myself to save My Own.

The earlier natural disaster had evoked a greater will to live in people, and anyone who had survived will try to acquire worldly goods again by any means, to attain earthly prosperity, and this striving will be supported by My adversary, who thus will find a huge number of followers. And he indeed knows how to deceive people about his true nature, they will see in him someone endowed with extraordinary strength, whom they unreservedly trust and give the right to issue instructions which they blindly obey.... And he will have so many supporters that the small flock of devout people, who recognise him and his true colours, will be unable to defend themselves from his attacks, but precisely because of this they will recognise him, that he wants to eradicate people's faith in Jesus Christ, that he wants to occupy the highest throne himself and have people worship him.... And so they will, because he will achieve true works of wonder with his remaining power. And you will know him when he appears, but first the world will be plunged into fear by the magnitude of a natural disaster.... through which I will reveal Myself to people....

And directly afterwards he will appear and promise help and improvement from this enormous chaos. He will find many followers because people are ready for their downfall or they would recognise him and appeal to Me for protection from him and his machinations.... Not much time will pass before he appears, who at first will emerge under the cover of piety and yet very soon divulge his true nature. People, however, will be easily deluded and he will have a simple game with them.... They effortlessly relinquish their faith in a God because they were hard hit by the natural event and are willing to place My greatest enemy and opponent onto the highest throne, who embodies himself and his characteristics in a human being in order to set the final course of action on this earth in motion: to wage open battle against Me and My Own, against all faith and all justice.... For only his supporters will be provided by him with the means to live, whilst My Own will be threatened with death.... yet he shall find His Lord in Me as soon as his time is up, and for the sake of My Own I will shorten this time.... I Myself will come to save them from greatest adversity and his dominion will end; he, together with his followers, will be bound again for a long time.... And a new era of peace and harmony will start again .... where love shall reign and My adversary's activity will be prevented.... as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen



**A**nd if you succeed in closely uniting with Me in thought by longing for Me with a loving heart, then I will be present to you too, because your love for Me attracts Me tremendously, and I will never deny Myself to love. My presence, however, always assures you an influx of strength, albeit it is only felt by the soul, but it will steadily mature and become ever more perfect because then I will no longer exclude it. Then you will have demonstrated your free will to belong to Me again, then you will have passed your test of will which is the reason why you live on earth as a human being.

Yet only few people occupy themselves with Me in thought, and if they do then only at certain times, and a process which should be deeply internal in order to result in spiritual success always just becomes an external formality. Only few people think frequently during the day of the One Who is their God and Creator and Who wants to be acknowledged and called upon by them as Father.... The world and its demands leaves people almost no more time for inner reflection, their thoughts are taken up by earthly affairs and worries which are utterly pointless and without value, and they completely exclude any spiritual considerations. Therefore they are never able to notice the divine blessing which rests on their daily activities.... Only when they are troubled by worries do they occasionally think of the One Who is powerful and able to help, and then it is already a considerable achievement if they turn to the One with a silent appeal, for then they have to establish contact with Me as soon as they send a prayer in spirit and in truth to Me up above. But mere lip-prayers will not reach My ear, for they lack the heartfelt contact which ensures that their plea will be granted. And yet, adversity and suffering are the only means to turn people's thoughts to Me, adversity and suffering can cause hours of inner bonding with Me, and then they will always attain benefit for their soul since no connection will remain without an influx of strength, and this influx of strength will always have a spiritual effect.

Blessed are the people who often raise their thoughts to Me, who don't have to be prompted to do so by adversity and suffering first but whose love impels them to unite with Me, who only find true comfort and true happiness of heart in a close relationship with Me.... blessed are those who have already detached themselves from the world to a degree that they find time for spiritual thoughts, that they communicate with Me because they feel the urge to enter into contact with Me.... For these will be constantly pulled by Me Myself and their souls' maturity will be assured. The separation between the beings and Myself, which they once undertook voluntarily, will then be annulled by a voluntary bond with Me which is evidenced by every heartfelt thought, every prayer and every deed of love.... for now, in the human stage, the being has changed itself back to its original state again, which also signifies an innermost bond with Me.... And I will try everything in order to awaken the desire for a bond with Me in people, I will step into every person's path Myself, or I will answer the call for help of those who are suffering in order to give evidence of Myself and My love.... I come to meet every person Myself with My love but I cannot force him to accept it.... They have to accomplish the return to Me completely of their own free will and entirely voluntarily appeal to Me for strength and love (light) and My presence.... But then I will never ever leave them again. Then their earthly path will truly not be in vain, for My strength will constantly flow to them so that the soul will attain a degree of maturity which will guarantee it a blissful life in the spiritual kingdom. And it is truly easy to gain the certainty of a blissful fate after death, for a heartfelt bond with Me is the right relationship I want My child to establish with Me, and a Father will always want to make His child happy.... He will constantly give to the child what it needs, and thus He will also convey to the soul what it needs to mature: light and strength and grace.... Only the contact has to be established first which will ensure that My emanation of light and grace can flow across. Then the human being will safely reach his goal on earth.... he will acquire for himself eternal life in absolute bliss....

Amen

## What kind of prayer will be granted?....

BD No. 8738

January 28th 1964

I Am available to you whenever you call for Me.... Every heartfelt, pleading thought gets through to Me, every sound the heart utters is heard by Me and I will always turn towards you, for the child's voice penetrates and will always reach the Father's ear. And then I will be ready at all times to help if you need it, or I will provide you with spiritual strength if you ask for it.... I draw close to you and listen to your plea, because I rejoice in pleasing My living creations, in providing My children with what they need and request from Me. No call to Me in spirit and in truth will ever go unheeded and remain unanswered, every heartfelt prayer to Me will benefit you, and your souls will mature. Your call to Me should not just be a mere empty prayer.... And precisely this requirement is often lacking, for people were taught a kind of prayer that will never be able to penetrate My ear.... They often pray together reciting words they were taught and which never express the feelings of their hearts but which are and remain empty words that had better remained unspoken.

A heartfelt prayer has to rise up to Me from the heart and must be the result of an intimate union with Me, so that the child will then speak with Me as with its Father.... And even if it only stammers without using well-formulated words I will nevertheless understand this stammering and value it as a child's loving call to the Father, and I will listen and respond to it.... A prayer to Me is a bridge you can cross any time, yet this path is rarely taken.... because 'prayer' has become a mere formality, a recital of words whose meaning are not considered and which usually also obstruct deep devotion.... heartfelt thoughts.... of Me. Thereby the human being deprives himself of a great blessing, because he does not utilise the strength of prayer.... since no strength can flow to him if he does not make intimate contact with Me which, however, does not need many words, it just needs an utterly receptive heart for Me....

In prayer the door of your heart should be wide open so that I can enter it Myself and permeate you with light and grace. Hence you have to be with Me in thought with all your love, your heart has to be completely devoid of all other thoughts, and then you should enter into a silent dialogue with Me and entrust all your cares and wishes to Me or.... if you don't come to Me with worries.... you should assure Me of your love, and for this you truly need no prayer events, no organised campaigns, no mass prayers.... unless a special request causes several people to ask for My help together, but even then it should take place silently and inwardly, for every external expression disturbs the inner contact, and the person will be unable to turn inwards such as to completely feel My presence.... Time and again I have to draw your attention to the fact that your customary prayers will not achieve much with Me, because I only take notice of the feelings in your heart and not the words voiced by your mouth, regardless how many people participate in such prayer.... This will always be abhorrent to Me, because it merely demonstrates your lack of sincerity to speak with your eternal Father, and because you even expect help from such prayers which, however, you will never receive, and thus you will start to doubt the love and might of a God again when you don't feel any help. You can achieve so much with a silent and sincere prayer arising from your heart, because I will never fail to hear it but rather take pleasure in it and will always be ready to respond and prove to you that the Father's love and might wants to make you happy. You cannot show your intimate dedication to Me better than by your heart's silent dialogue with Me, for you are unable to do this thoughtlessly.... as a mere formality. And then every word you say to Me will sound child-like and trusting, you will, in truth, establish a child's relationship with its father, and the child will achieve everything, because the father's love does not deny itself and constantly wants to please the child. But as long as people believe that their formal prayers will persuade Me to help them they will have little success and therefore, time and again, also doubt a God Who, in His love, is always ready and, by virtue of His power, able to help.... This faith, however, is a prerequisite for Me in pouring out the abundance of My grace over all people, and this faith also requires a living union with Me

which will only ever be entered into by love, and therefore a loving person will achieve everything with Me....

Amen

## 'In the beginning was the Word...'

BD No. 8739

January 29th 1964

**T**ime and again I want to emphasise the fact that I Am the Word of eternity.... I Am the Word.... Yet in the beginning the Word was with God.... How can you understand this? I Myself Am the be-all and end-all, everything that exists is emanated strength to which I gave life.... I created similarly-natured beings for Myself whose fundamental substance was the same as I Myself: divine strength of love.... And I was in contact with these beings from the very beginning through 'the Word'.... Thus the Word was 'in the beginning'.... when the beings were brought into life by Me.... Prior to this nothing existed which was able to hear My Word, although I always and forever carried the Word within Myself, for I Am a self-aware, thinking Being Which put Its will into practise and thus was able to create whatever came to Its mind as an idea or thought.... Although the beings which emerged from My strength were externalised by Me as independent I nevertheless remained in constant contact with them through 'My Word'.... I spoke to them, they understood Me and therefore they were immeasurably happy.... I Myself was the Word, for although they were unable to behold Me My Word nevertheless proved to them My existence, they knew that they came forth from the Being Which had created them and Which loved them tremendously. This Word of Mine was the real life in them; it was the incessant flow of strength which granted them supreme realisation, since through My Word everything became understandable to them, they grasped all correlations, they knew that they had emerged from the elementary Power and were in constant contact with this elementary Power, for It communicated with them in infinite love through the Word and they heard It.... I was the Word Itself, but It only manifested Itself when I brought these beings into life.... And thus there was a beginning for these beings, whereas I Myself Am forever.... However, there will be no end for My created beings.... They will continue to exist for all eternity, and their greatest beatitude will always consist of experiencing Me Myself through My Word, of being addressed by Me and be able to enter into a blissful dialogue. Yet a large proportion of the created beings forfeited the grace and beatitude of hearing My Word, they declined the flow of My strength of love and became incapable of hearing Me by distancing themselves from Me and preventing all communication through the Word, they closed themselves and became lifeless beings since they had no more contact with Me whatsoever.... They also deprived themselves of all happiness which only My formulated illumination of love.... My Word.... gave to them.

The heartfelt bond with Me also irrevocably resulted in the sounding of My Word, the withdrawal from Me, however, must also always be the same as the silence of My expression of love, of My Word.... Nevertheless, the entity will never cease to exist, but it will only be happy if it is able to hear My Word, in other words: I Myself Am the Word, and only My presence endows the being with beatitude, and My presence will always demonstrate itself if the being can hear Me.... And what I say to the being will make it incredibly happy, for it bestows on it brightest illumination, the realisation of its origin and the understanding of My nature, My reign and activity throughout the whole of infinity.... Such knowledge gives pleasure to the being, especially if it had previously been in an ignorant state for a long time, if it was separated from Me for a prolonged time and had abandoned every connection with Me as an isolated being and was therefore also wretched. As soon as it can hear My Word again, as it was from the start, it will also be able to be called blessed again, for to hear My Word is also the evidence of My presence, and My presence demonstrates that the being is approaching its original state again, as it was in the beginning.... that it has become the divine living creation again which emerged from Me in all perfection, which was called into life by My greater than great love in order to make it forever happy. The intimate bond with Me is only

verified through the hearing of My Word, for wherever the Word can be heard that is where I Myself Am, Who is the 'Word' of eternity.... And I want to transfer all My thinking, intentions and activity onto My living creations, and this only ever takes place through the Word, through contact between the being and Me, which makes the sounding of My Word possible. And this Word is, again, a thought from Me expressed in a form.... I want My living creations to partake in all My thinking, intentions and activity, therefore My Word flows to them, and the beatitude of the beings rests in the fact that they may completely subordinate themselves to My will, that they have the same thoughts and will within themselves and that they are nevertheless totally free and independent beings, which are not subject to My compulsion and yet do not think and want differently, because they have reached a degree of perfection again which was theirs in the very beginning.... Only the most heartfelt bond with Me will also enable them to hear My Word, yet this will also guarantee the being beatitude and eternal life....

Amen

### **Explanation regarding free will....**

**BD No. 8740**

**January 30th 1964**

**I** truly want to help you attain beatitude while you are still living on earth as human beings. And I make use of all methods which can still lead you to perfection.... But I do not infringe upon your free will, for this is the characteristic of a divine living being which once arose from My love.... Without free will you would certainly be works which My creative will brought into being but they would be lifeless within themselves since they would only purely mechanically comply with My will.... However, I did not create such imperfect beings but children of My love which are still My 'living creations' until they become My 'children' of their own **free will**, so that they completely subordinate their free will to Mine, even though they can also turn it in the opposite direction.... You, who live on earth as human beings, had turned your free will in the wrong direction in the past, it turned away from Me, and that resulted in your apostasy.... But since nothing that originated from Me can be lost forever, it will also return to Me again one day without fail, and I Myself devised this path of return to Me for you. When you hardened in your substance I shaped this substance into all kinds of works of creation.... and bound your will during this time, that is, you took the slow path out of the abyss upwards in the law of compulsion until you had reached a degree of maturity once again in which free will could be returned to you and that you now, in the stage of a human being, should turn it in the right direction, that is, **towards Me**. In that case you will subordinate your will to Mine without compulsion and attain perfection again, but then you will no longer be My 'living creations' but will have become My 'children' who, in eternal bliss, will be able to work and shape with Me and in My will, which will also have become yours.... But I have known for eternity which decision will be taken by a person's free will and what will, accordingly, be his destiny on earth.... it will always be such that he **can** make the right decision, although the person is not subject to any compulsion. No-one will be able to determine a person's inner inclination and thinking and neither will I ever determine or push him in a specific direction.... but the person will always prepare his own fate, that is, he can infinitely prolong his path of return but also shorten it considerably.... nevertheless.... one day he will return to Me for certain.

As long as his free will does not apply to Me, the human being still belongs to My adversary who had caused his downfall.... Yet neither I Myself nor he can exert a forceful influence on a person's will, otherwise he would never ever be able to attain beatitude, for free will was cause of the apostasy and in free will he must also return to Me again.

The fact that I have known the direction of your will as a human being for eternity does not entitle you to assume that I Myself determine the state of beatitude, that I Myself.... i.e. My will.... choose which people will become blessed and which will be condemned.... This point of view entirely contradicts My Nature, which is love, wisdom and might in itself.... My love for My living creations is so infinitely deep that it constantly tries to attract their love, that it does everything in order to

achieve your bliss, your ascent to Me in the shortest possible time.... My wisdom also knows all means and everything is possible for Me with only one exception: I cannot enslave My living creations' will, because this contravenes My law of eternal order.... because **I Myself** cannot make something imperfect which was created in perfection, but the being itself can, at any time, turn into an opposite being to Me.... precisely **because** it has free will and because free will is and will also remain the attribute of a **divine** being. For even if you infinitely distanced yourselves from Me, by virtue of your free will you would always be able to return to Me, and only then will you have reached a degree of perfection which I Myself, however, was unable to create.... I was certainly able to let supremely perfect beings emerge from Me but the beings had to **remain** perfect of their own **free will**, even though they were **able** to change themselves into the opposite. Thus, the being must strive for and achieve this high degree of perfection itself in order to become a true 'child of God', which will then also be able to accept its Father's inheritance.... because it will have become as perfect as its Father in heaven is perfect....

Amen

### **Explanation about the coming of the Lord....**

**BD No. 8743**

**February 3rd 1964**

**I** want to give you an important spiritual explanation which is intended to benefit your soul: I want to open up an area for you which you would never be able to enter without the working of My spirit, for I want to introduce you to a world which is only comprehensible to the spiritually awakened person, since it already requires a certain amount of knowledge of things which otherwise are completely unfamiliar to the human being. I have promised you that I will return to earth when the day of the end has come.... This promise, however, has given rise to the most diverse notions in you humans, yet the true explanation has evaded you, precisely because the process of My second coming has been presented in so many different ways and.... just as the process of My Own's rapture.... at different times, thus resulting in wrong claims which I want to correct:

My second coming to earth will not take place physically.... such that My feet will touch this earth, instead I will appear with an entourage of the most elevated beings of light and will be visible to all who are My Own, for no human being having devoted himself to My adversary will ever be able to behold Me in all My glory, for the darkness cannot see the light since people would completely cease to exist, being unable to endure the radiance coming forth from Me. Hence I will come to earth and also to My Own still concealed in the clouds, yet they will be able to bear an abundance of light and thus they will highly delightedly rejoice when they see Me with the great host of angels.... For I will open their eyes to see.... Hence it is wrong to say that **everyone** will see Me when I come to judge the living and the dead, for the 'Judgment' will not happen such that every individual person has to be answerable to Me. For I know every individual soul, I know to whom it belongs, and since the last Judgment on this earth is a matter of transforming the entire earth and dissolving its separate creations so that all spiritual substances are released to be placed into new forms, this dissolution also denotes the death of people who had failed their last test of earthly life and had handed themselves over to My adversary.... Hence these will be faced by death and unable to escape, which will generate intense panic amongst people.... Yet prior to this final work of destruction My Own will be lifted away....

I will come to fetch them Myself, they will be allowed to behold Me as I descend to them from above, rejoicing elatedly and with burning love for Me they will longingly stretch out their hands to Me, and I will draw them to Me, I will take them away, I will lift them up, and thus they will experience a process which completely contradicts natural law.... And this jubilation by My Own will be heard by other people who are at first unable to understand it since they won't see anything themselves. Consequently they will merely be seized by a certain apprehension, which will turn into extreme fear and horror when they see My Own suddenly disappear, when they can't understand

why they are no longer able to reach the people they had pursued with their hatred.... why they are no longer amongst them and cannot be found....

There will certainly be radiating brightness, but the pursuers will find it intolerable. Yet they will not have much time to think about it because the end will follow soon.... And the radiant brightness will give way to an almost impenetrable darkness that will drive people to despair. This will be followed by eruptions, outbreaks of fires, splits will occur in the earth so that no person can save himself and everything will be devoured by the earth....

Not much time will pass between the My Own's rapture and this final destruction, for the rapture would force the remaining people to believe and this would be entirely worthless as it would exclude a free decision. People will have had adequate time before and will have been constantly admonished and forewarned, and anyone still coming to his senses before will also still be accepted and called away before the breakdown of earth, so that he can be helped to progress in the beyond. This act of the rapture is a completely unnatural process, but then I will be able to waive the laws of nature because it will no longer disadvantage anyone's soul.... But even My coming in the clouds will no longer compel people to believe because those who will see Me will have already attained maturity of soul so that they will merely experience the fulfilment of what they firmly believed and therefore anticipated My arrival on a daily basis.

People rarely accept a correct explanation especially about these last events because they have already formed their own concepts about it and don't want to let go of their ideas.... The rapture cannot possibly take place a longer time in advance because such unlawful occurrences would force people to change their mind.... And the end of this earth in any case means the end of everyone who is still alive, for even My Own will experience it, only they will be in a state devoid of all suffering, even though they will be able to follow the process, because this is My will.... Since they will then be completely devout they shall also experience My might and glory, and thus they will also be able to behold My great host of angels surrounding Me, and then they will also be suitable ancestral parents to populate the new earth, which indeed will also be the work of an instant for Me when I want to give the liberated spiritual essence a new external shape for further maturing....

But the people themselves will have lost all awareness of time until they are returned to the new earth again.... Nevertheless, they will still possess their old body of flesh albeit it will be quite spiritualised already.... This, too, has to be said in order to refute the misguided opinion that the new earth will be populated by completely spiritualised beings.... For the new earth is intended to become a place for higher development again and the old laws will be applicable to the new earth too.... The process of the fallen spirits through the creations up to the human being will take place and the person as such will have to pass the last test of will again.... which in the beginning will certainly lead to success because there will be no temptations by the adversary, who is bound for a long time.... and because people are full of love they will establish a direct contact with Me and therefore attain full maturity very quickly.... You should not let wrong descriptions tempt you into neglecting or postponing your psychological work, for I will abide by the day when I will come in the clouds and with this day will also come the Last Judgment on this earth....

Amen

## **The souls' fate after death varies....**

**BD No. 8745**

**February 5th 1964**

**I** Am present with you Myself when you hear My Word, and My presence has to fill you with light and strength because I Am the primary source of light and strength Myself. The fact that you do not feel it in a purely physical way cannot be helped for your own sakes, since My permeation of light would destroy your weak body if I did not just impart it to the soul which is already able to tolerate a greater measure of light and strength and is happy in this state.

Hence you have to believe this, for I cannot provide you with any other evidence but for the fact that you hear My Word and that this Word also has to make your soul very happy, it demonstrates My direct contact after all, for My Word is strength and light and this is what you hold on to, it cannot vanish anymore, it is the obvious sign of My presence which continues to please you even if you detach yourselves from this heartfelt bond by complying with the world and its requirements again. But you have an abundance of light and strength and are able to resist all temptations by the world, you constantly look into My direction, and you will no longer leave Me, just as I will not let go of you, who have become My Own through your heartfelt bond with Me.

And time and again I want to delight you anew by initiating you into profound secrets, into knowledge which only I Am able to impart to you, because it touches on spiritual areas which are still locked to you as human beings as long as I Myself don't open them for you. And such knowledge will always please you and demonstrate My boundless love for you:

The transition from earthly existence into the spiritual realm entirely corresponds to a person's state of maturity and varies considerably.... A still imperfectly shaped soul possessing little love usually does not know that it is physically dead, it still moves within the same environment and just can't quite understand itself, for it keeps coming across obstacles arising from the fact that it still believes that it is alive and yet it is neither listened to nor able to do the things it used to do on earth. And such souls are also in darkness which, corresponding to their low degree of love, is impenetrable or occasionally changes into a faint state of twilight.... A soul like that is not blessed, it wanders about, it clings to similarly natured souls on earth, it tries to impose its thoughts on them and resists all beings wishing to improve its position, which can last, or even get worse, as long as it does not withdraw and reflect on its state....

If, however, a soul departs from earth which had not lived a bad way of life, which even had acquired small merits through deeds of love but had little will to believe and failed to find Me in Jesus on earth, it will also be frequently unaware that it is no longer physically alive on earth, it will walk through vast deserted regions, admittedly in a slight twilight yet unable to perceive anything, it will meet no other beings and be alone with its thoughts.... And it will still dwell on many worldly thoughts, hanker after many different things and grieve its lack of possessions, which it is unable to understand and thus believes that it was placed into barren stretches of land as a result of disasters or by people with ill-intentions, and will then keep looking for ways out....

And it is possible that it will wander through such areas for an infinitely long time until, due to the bleakness, it will gradually change its way of thinking and subsequently also meet similarly minded beings, which will then signify a small ascent. As soon as it is able to communicate with others it will be possible to instruct such souls, for they are usually approached by beings of light under the same cover in order to help them become aware of themselves. And then these souls will also gradually start their ascent....

And a soul which leaves its earthly body having recognised Me on earth, having lived a life of love, believing in Me in Jesus and is thus redeemed from its original sin, will enter the kingdom of light, that is, it will find itself in a delightful region where it will feel profoundly happy, where it will be met by beings which, like itself, are permeated by light.... it will meet its loved ones again, it will have discarded all earthly heaviness.... it will be able to move itself to wherever it desires to be, wherever it wants to stay, it will experience the kind of bliss it had no idea of on earth.... it will come aglow with burning love for Me, Who prepares such splendours for you.... it will also recognise in a flash what it didn't know before, be it awareness of profound wisdom, be it the spiritual sphere which cannot even remotely be described to you on earth.... overflowing with love it will turn towards the beings requiring its help, be it on earth or also in the kingdom of the beyond.... It will want to serve Me in utter devotion and unite with equally mature beings for greatest activation of strength in order to tackle rescue missions which necessitate immense power. The transition from earth into the spiritual kingdom is but an awakening from a hitherto dead state into life for these souls.... For now that it has attained true life, it considers the state as a human being merely as a state of death, and with an abundance of merciful love it will devote itself to the

'still dead' in order to help them come alive as well. For 'eye has not seen, nor ear heard, the things which I have prepared for those who love Me...'

If only you humans on earth were able to get an idea of what fate might await you on the other side, you would truly strive to create this fate for yourselves; yet this knowledge cannot be given to you in advance, it can certainly be presented to you, but as long as you have no evidence of it the knowledge will mean too little to you as to make serious use of it.

Nevertheless, it is extremely wonderful for a soul if it is able to immediately exchange its life on earth after death with the spiritual kingdom, if it no longer has to go through the difficult process of maturing in the beyond, for this can often necessitate an infinitely long time if it does not receive loving intercession on part of people, and again, only those will experience this intercession if loving thoughts follow them, and this will only ever be gained by the person who has carried out labours of love himself. In that case his further development will proceed more easily, and the longing to meet his loved ones again can also be a great incentive.... just as every instructing spiritual friend will help him to reach maturity faster, if his instructions are accepted by the soul. But as long as you humans live on earth you will be unable to form an accurate concept, just as the various spheres in which the souls will be able to stay can only vaguely be described to you. And every human being should be grateful for all kinds of ailments and afflictions, which will guaranteed lead to a **better** fate for the soul, irrespective of its nature.... than if it would depart from earth without suffering.... providing its degree of love and faith do not assure the soul the kingdom of light....

Yet the majority of people are without love and faith in Jesus Christ.... And their transition from life to death will not be a pleasant one, for they will meet on the other side what they had pursued on earth. The longing for the earthly world will still be excessive in worldly people and yet no longer be fulfilled, in its illusive existence the soul will indeed create a world for itself, however, it will soon realise that it only created mental images, until it eventually loses interest and realises that it is in a miserable state and yearns to change its situation.... Then it will also receive help....

Yet even those who neither lived a good nor a bad life on earth cannot expect an enviably fate in the kingdom of the beyond.... Admittedly, they will not be depressed by most profound darkness yet their lack of knowledge will torment them, for they cannot understand why they are unable to see anything, unable to speak to anyone and yet exist.... They will have little strength, and only when they think of Me will it become a little lighter around themselves, and only then will My messengers of light be able to cross their path and help them to improve their situation.... providing they allow themselves to be taught and let go of their previous attitudes. But blessed are those who won't have all these difficult experiences in the kingdom of the beyond, for whom the kingdom of light is open and who may take possession of all glories which the Father offers to His children in abundance because I (He) love them and now they also respond to My (His) love....

Amen

**The end of a period of Salvation is assured to you....**

**BD No. 8748**

**February 9th 1964**

**Y**ou are granted a specific length of time in order to attain your perfection, and that means as much as that the individual periods of development in My eternal plan of Salvation were fixed to last a certain time, consequently it means that I Myself will bring such a period of development to conclusion once the time has come to an end, for all My reign and activity takes place in lawful order, as was recognised by My wisdom to be good and successful. My decisions never change because profound wisdom and infinite love determined all events, and I have limitless power at My disposal in order to implement what I foresaw to be expedient. However, the beginning and the end of a period of development are so far apart that it is no longer possible for people to establish the start and thus they also deem an end impossible, therefore it simply remains



a matter of faith to accept this teaching.... And neither should a human being be forced into changing his will due to some kind of evidence, and for that reason a veil has to remain spread across the most profound secrets of creation.... Nevertheless, one day the time will arrive when one period of Salvation comes to an end, and this is constantly pointed out to humanity through seers and prophets which I repeatedly awaken on earth in order to speak to people about things which cannot be explored by human intellect alone.... Ever since the start of such a period attention has been drawn to the fact that it will also come to an end eventually, yet such references rarely met with belief and people did not allow themselves to be influenced by it to change their way of living if the latter did not correspond to My will.... Such prophecies seemed implausible to them, and neither was it possible to force them into accepting teachings of that nature.... But regardless of how much time passes, sooner or later all references to the end of a developmental epoch will come true, and people must take into account that a new era will start again, what is old will pass away and something new will arise.... even if they are incapable of imagining such a renewal. But very few people dwell on this, and these few will delve deeper into My plan of Salvation and receive enlightenment from My side and therefore will also be convinced that an earthly period will come to an end, since due to their will for Me they also penetrate all correlations.... You humans have been granted a period of time in which to change yourselves, to return to Me. And this path of return was infinitely long, since before your existence as a human being you already lived on earth in other works of creation.... yet only in the human state are you aware of your life, you are only conscious of yourselves when you are human beings, whereas prior to this your self-awareness was missing and therefore you are oblivious to the time **before** your human existence. Even so, the time granted to you would have completely sufficed for you to become the kind of being again which you were when you first came forth from Me....

If, however, you have **not** reached your goal then it will be your own failure and you will have to accept the consequences, for with untiring patience and greater than great love I helped you to ascend step by step, and I only gave you free rein for a very short time so that you, in complete freedom, were able to turn your steps towards Me of your **own** accord, that you voluntarily.... for love.... would come to meet Me in order to then always and forever be able to remain with Me as My child.... But I had to allow you this freedom, for it was the basic condition which enabled 'living creations' to become 'children', and it was indeed easy for you to pass this last test of will because you received an abundance of blessings, since I pursued you with My love and left no stone unturned to encourage your return to Me for good.... But the time granted to you has expired now and the law must fulfil itself.... Even if you humans don't want to believe it, the end of this period of development will come with absolute certainty, yet only the few which I will carry away on the last day will grasp it in its whole significance, in their spiritually awakened state they will understand the correlations and thus have become My Own on earth.... The others, however, will suddenly see themselves faced by death and be utterly unable to judge what is happening around them, what the spiritual implications are, for in their spiritual blindness they neither recognised their wrong way of life nor Me as God and Creator and had been lifeless creatures even before they fall prey to physical death.... But the time I predetermined for this earth and its inhabitants is over, and only My Own will survive and inhabit a new earth so that the eternal plan of Salvation.... the return for all once fallen spirits through My great creation.... will continue to return some of the fallen beings back to Me for good again. Yet untold suffering and immense misery will always precede the end of a developmental period, and precisely this indication should make those people think who pay attention to world events.... But people still opposed to Me don't see the suffering, instead they only see earthly pleasures, good living standards, economic development and solely strive towards earthly possessions.... And these, therefore, can only be shaken up and brought to their senses through natural disasters which cause tremendous devastation and destroy people's earthly commodities and possessions. Consequently, don't be surprised if many such disasters still come upon you, for they are the last means to galvanise those people who lethargically exist in their worldly sense of security and in physical comfort and who approach a dreadful end if they won't change anymore, which can only be achieved through a disaster which will **not** be caused through

human will but gives clear evidence of a Power which they would only need to acknowledge in order to be saved for eternity....

Amen

## **A teacher gets educated by Myself....**

**BD No. 8749**

**February 10th 1964**

**I** will fill in all gaps in your knowledge as far as you need knowledge, for it is not yet possible for you as human beings on earth to penetrate the most profound depths of wisdom since it requires a high degree of perfection, which the being usually only attains in the spiritual realm where it can be fully enlightened by My love. Yet on earth the person to whom I assign a teaching ministry shall receive sufficient spiritual knowledge so as to leave no gaps for him, so that no question can be posed to him which he would be unable to answer.... Whatever a human being would like to know, he will always be able to obtain an explanation from those who are taught by Me directly through the spirit, and thus no knowledge will ever be unfamiliar to the teacher. However, he, too, will be slowly guided into it, and I always know when he requires particular knowledge in order to answer questions, hence I will always prepare him at the right time, or I will answer the questions posed to him directly, just as I promised you that you should ask Me if you want to know something.... Yet you who wish to know should always go to the source as well, for that is where you have the guarantee of receiving the truth from Me.... Don't allow yourselves to be instructed by ignorant people, by those who have not been called by Me to the teaching ministry ....

I welcome every person who wants to serve Me as a labourer in My vineyard, however, I assign everyone to the place where he is most suited to work for Me.... And so every servant's task differs.... But not every labourer in My vineyard is suited as a teacher, yet he can contribute towards spreading the truth by passing on the correct teaching material, by seeing to it that the truth from Me gets distributed; he can also use this information himself by verbally reading it word for word to his fellow human beings and thereby convey the direct Word from Me, which then will also emanate strength accordingly and will have the same effect on people as My address.... Yet not everyone should think that he fulfils My will if he makes use of the knowledge he has gained through My Word and then feels entitled and able to teach.... First he must appeal to Me from the bottom of his heart for enlightening his spirit, so that I can speak through him Myself, even if he uses his own words. Then he will speak plainly and simply and thus touch everyone's heart who is of good will. But if the person starts to offer intellectual explanations he will no longer pass on 'My Word' and hardly achieve any success. And then he will not render true vineyard work, he is still too much in the forefront instead of leaving the work to Me. The teaching ministry requires constant direct instruction by Me, since this instruction will also grant the person comprehension and correct judgment which enable him to teach.

But if I convey My Word directly to earth so that it can be written down, then the task of passing the transcript on to other people follows by itself, and for that I need faithful servants again who do whatever it takes to spread My Word, and I will bless them for it, since particularly the distribution of 'My Word' during the last days before the end is the most effective countermeasure of refuting My adversary's activity who ceaselessly endeavours to keep people in densest darkness by means of lies and errors.... Hence you shall help to spread the light, you shall carry it into the world so that many people will be able to gain strength through My Word in order to help them find their way out of the darkness. And truly, I choose the right servants for Myself who always fulfil their designated task, depending on their aptitude and willingness.... However, if a person sincerely asks Me for it I can also grant him the aptitude to speak on behalf of Me and My kingdom, but then he will bear witness to Me in a plain and simple way and try to encourage his fellow human beings' faith and love, he will live a life of love himself and thus also be spiritually awake so that I can use him as a mouthpiece although he will repeat in his own words what I put into his mouth.

And these speeches will not sound scholarly; they will not be guided by the intellect but only come from the heart, for I express Myself only through the heart. Even so, if I let My Word flow to earth directly I will educate a suitable teacher Myself whom I guide into a knowledge which he can understand and also pass on to his fellow human beings, for then he will be the vessel into which My spirit can flow, but as a human being he will also be endowed with the gift of enlightening another person who desires this clarification.... I have assigned this task to him and he will work according to My will, hence he will also be able to truthfully answer all questions put to him because he won't lack any knowledge. I will put everyone who earnestly wants to serve Me in the right place and give him his task, which he only ever shall carry out to the best of his ability, and My blessing will always rest on him and his work....

Amen

## Was Jesus' soul already incarnated before God's human manifestation?....

BD No. 8750  
February 11th 1964

**T**ime after time I want to reveal My love for you by introducing you to knowledge which will make you very happy, because like a bright light it will unveil things to you which previously were obscured by darkness.... and because your degree of awareness will be raised again, which also signifies a maturing of the soul. For love always will and has to be the foundation for the conveyance of My Word, I could not address you if a certain degree of love were not present, and thus this love will let the light of realisation shine ever more brightly within you. You are still occupied by questions which only I Am able to answer, because only I know the regions you wish to understand better:

All elevated, previously **not-fallen** spirits also incarnate on earth in order to take the path through the abyss for the purpose of attaining the highest goal.... the childship to God. And for this purpose they have to live on earth in the flesh, they embody themselves as a human being and live their earthly life just as every once **fallen** original spirit. They, too, have to struggle and resist all temptations with which they are confronted by My adversary's side.... Thus, they must have passed in truth 'through the abyss' in order to then.... when they are recalled.... return as a child of God to Me, their eternal Father.... And beings of light have descended at all times in order to help people who, as once fallen beings, should achieve their return to Me.... The light beings' love is very strong and profound so that they are always helpful and only ever intend to return My lost children to Me. And I do not stop them if they want to descend to earth in order to bring help, which is always needed. But the beings had always come from Me, permeated by My light of love they were living creations of utmost perfection who, with the same will as Mine, work with Me in the spiritual kingdom as well as on earth when they descend for the purpose of a mission. No being of light will ever exclude itself from a mission of bringing light to the earthly inhabitants....

And thus the soul.... which as the human being Jesus accomplished the act of Salvation on earth.... was also such a spirit of light who had initially emerged from Me as a light ray of love to which I gave independent life.... This spirit had accepted a unique mission because he had realised from the start that the fallen beings needed Him, because he realised from the start that the first human being would fail and that he, therefore, as the 'human being Jesus' wanted to help humanity.... He was indeed, from the start, also actively involved in the creation of the material world, for My will and strength flowed into all beings who had remained loyal to Me and who therefore were active as independent beings in infinity. This soul, too, had descended to earth (this soul, too, had **already previously** served Me as a spirit of light), and it established a connection between the people and God, that is, it came to people as a spirit of light and thus enabled Me Myself to audibly speak to people through this soul.... Hence this spirit of light served Me as a cover, nevertheless not physically, albeit certainly temporarily visible to people but not permanently, in as much as that He did not live on earth as a 'human being' but only worked amongst people apparently having the

same physical substance, and yet he was and remained a spiritual being Which disappeared again from sight of those whom It helped through instructions and discourses.

Elevated beings of light indeed embodied themselves **physically** on earth too, and as representatives of Myself always also proclaimed My will to people, for it was necessary to provide them with the information about why and for what purpose they lived on earth in spiritual hardship. Nevertheless, a distinction has to be made between the earthly life of a being of light as a **human being** and the appearance of a spirit of light through whom I communicated Myself. In that case the spirit of light was not **My** visible external cover.... as was the case with the human being Jesus.... but he only served Me to proclaim My Word to people in a natural manner, for I could also have addressed people from above but then they would have lost their freedom of will.... Thus I always availed Myself of an external form which could either be a physical or a spiritual human being. However, the former lived his life on earth as a **human being**, whereas the latter was only temporarily visible to people because they urgently required My Word.

Consequently, if it is said that Jesus' soul had repeatedly incarnated before My human manifestation you should only ever assume a **spiritual** appearance when I Myself.... love.... wanted to express Myself to you humans and thus I chose a spiritual cover for Myself in order to manifest Myself to people. Whereas an embodiment of Jesus' soul in the flesh **before** My human manifestation did not take place, although I was also able to express Myself in the Word through a human being if he thus had descended to earth from the kingdom of light. Jesus' soul was chosen to enable My human manifestation on earth, and this soul was truly the most elevated spirit of light Who, as first-born Son, had emerged from Me.... that is, from My strength and the will of the one whom My greater than great love had externalised as first-created being. I Myself, as the Eternal Spirit God, manifested Myself **only in Jesus**, in this highest soul of light.... But it had already served Me as a spirit of light previously in order to enable Me to speak to people, who nevertheless had a high degree of maturity which enabled Me to send them such beings of light through which I Myself could address them directly.

But the fact that untold beings of light had also been embodied as human beings prior to this which likewise upheld people's contact to Me, which brought My Word to them, which, in a manner of speaking, lived on earth as a mouthpiece for Me, should be accepted as truth but should not lead to misguided notions, because **Jesus' soul** was chosen for My human manifestation, since it had offered itself from the start for this act of compassion in the awareness of the first human beings' failure....

It is wrong to say that I as 'God' have already incarnated several times.... For My human manifestation in Jesus is and remains a unique act, which humanity is unable and even the world of light is only barely able to grasp, the likes of which has never before and will never be evidenced again afterwards. For Jesus was not **one** of **many** but He was the One Who was to become for you humans and for all beings in the kingdom of light the visible God, Whom I have chosen for Myself as cover which shall remain eternally visible....

And this being had an exceptional status, for His love.... as the first spirit emanated by My and Lucifer's love.... was so immeasurably profound that only He could be considered for My human manifestation and thus a previous process as a human being on this earth was out of the question which, however, does not exclude that He, too, took part in creating the material world, for He knew about My plan of return and He always unreservedly accepted My will and as a being with an abundance of light and strength was also able to accomplish it. This being was so devoted to Me that it enabled the complete fusion with Me, that He and I had to be one, because I in Him and He in Me absorbed each other completely, and this therefore will unveil the secret of My human manifestation in Jesus the moment the being has attained the degree of light again that gives him brightest realisation....

Amen

**I** only ever want to put an end to doubts which slip into your hearts but which are good, because only then can you receive clarification, because a person who thinks he knows the truth and never asks for it cannot be taught either. As a result of My will something will always happen again which will make you doubt, and thus you will inwardly feel urged to question it. And many misguided views are prevalent which are partly due to wrong instructions and partly due to lack of understanding, and these are the ones I want to correct.... One of them is the popular opinion that Jesus' soul had been incarnated several times before My human manifestation in Him.... because human beings do not know the working of the world of light on earth and in the spiritual kingdom. Until they understand the correlations they will remain indifferent to such misguided teachings and reject them in the belief that they have the right knowledge. Consequently, these correlations have to be explained to people time and again, which is exactly what I always do.... Because I, the Eternal Truth, will always convey the truth to people and disprove every misguided teaching and substantiate it.

The beings of light, which had remained faithful to Me when Lucifer and his followers deserted Me, are permanently working with Me and within My will.... Their activity in the spiritual kingdom cannot be explained to you, but they participate in the formation of new creations of the most diverse kinds, because they incessantly endeavour to provide the fallen substances with every opportunity to ascend, since their profound love constantly urges them to take redeeming actions. They will also descend to earth themselves if people's spiritual hardship calls for it.... All of this has been explained to you several times already.... But you live in an age which has been preceded by many phases of development. And the world of light has always been instrumental in furthering the progress of human beings....

And there were also times when I Myself, the Eternal Love, took care of people who had ignited love in their hearts themselves, whose nature was thus on the way to returning to Me, however, due to their encumbering original sin there was still a long distance which could only be bridged by Jesus' act of Salvation.... Nevertheless, My love was concerned that they should not succumb to My adversary's temptations, which he had constantly used to tie them to himself. And thus I revealed Myself to them through My Word.... I came to the people on earth in My Word, and the Word was spoken by a spirit of light who descended to earth for the very purpose that the people could hear the Word of the Father....because I Myself was not visible to human beings, but even this spirit of light only remained visible to people for as long as I wanted to speak through it.... Thus the being of light was not embodied in a human being, in fact it was an original spirit who had not fallen, but this original spirit did not come to earth for the purpose of becoming a child of God.... which is associated with a mission.... but for people it was purely a visible external shape for 'My Word', which was supposed to be heard as if it was spoken between one person and another, but without having a compelling effect on them.

Since I Am 'the Word' Myself, I Myself came to earth to those whose hearts were filled with love. And now I adopted the shape of a spirit of light for Myself, however, he was not physically incarnated as a human being on earth but again was only active as a pure spirit who had the power to visibly show himself to people or to dissolve the shape of his own will again.... And in this manner I stayed with human beings several times....

And Jesus' soul, the most loving spirit who came forth from Me, was of service to Me too so that My Word could be spoken through him, that He thus remained a man amongst men, on the face of it.... But the act of My human manifestation in Jesus was a most unusually significant process which has to be explained as well. I chose the most elevated and perfect spirit of light for Myself, Whose greater than great love justified this foremost position and therefore it was the first time that He took on a human embodiment when He was to serve Me, the highest and most perfect spirit of eternity, as a cover, because My human manifestation in Him has been and remains a unique event.

A previous incarnation as a human being could not have been possible because such an existence as a human being would have required Him to stay in the region of My adversary, who was still extremely powerful since the original sin had not yet been redeemed.... and the forces of darkness would then have clung to His soul, which He could certainly have shaken off but He could not have redeemed them, because the act of Salvation was necessary for this.... But where I wanted to manifest Myself no dark being was permitted to have tempted before, and no act of unkindness should previously have taken place, not even in defence against evil beings which, however, could not have been prevented because an embodied being of light cannot hand itself over to the darkness.

All these happenings are comprehensible when Jesus Christ' act of Salvation is taken into account, which first had to redeem the fallen beings' original sin.... But an incarnation as human being will always imply either the salvation of a fallen original spirit or to enable a non-fallen original spirit to take the path through the abyss in order to become a child of God....

However, Jesus' soul was given the most arduous mission for its earthly progress, it voluntarily took extreme suffering upon itself, but the love which filled His soul in abundance gave Him the strength to do so.... Even before its descent to earth it had already consisted of the utmost profusion of light and thus was in truth 'My Son, in Whom I Am well pleased....' I could only embody Myself in a soul like that, this 'human manifestation of God' was only possible in Him.... only He could completely integrate with Me, thus becoming one with Me....

Amen

**Free will must accept spiritual knowledge....**

**BD No. 8753**

**February 14th 1964**

**W**herever you have the opportunity to clarify spiritual matters, make use of it and you can always be assured of My support. For nothing approaches you accidentally, everything is ordained by Me as I recognise it to be useful and beneficial for people's souls. Much error must still be clarified and I know which people are of good will. I try to convey the truth to these so that they will begin to understand and don't pass on their misunderstanding to their fellow human beings' detriment. But I can only ever take effect where people's will applies to Me, so that no further opposition exists towards Me as God and Creator, for such opposition obstructs all avenues and prevents a person from accepting what is conveyed to him as truth. I Am a God of love, wisdom and power and yet committed to My law of eternal order. I cannot infringe against this law Myself because I Am a supremely perfect Being, consequently, this eternal law was also devised according to My perfection. And thus I cannot, by virtue of My power, enslave a created free being by imposing My will on it.... And by virtue of his free will the human being can know the truth but also believe the most blatant error without being hindered by Me.... However, the slightest will to know the truth will assure it to him, because I have the power to do so and because I recognise the will and thus arrange everything such that the person is guided into the truth.

Everyone willing to serve Me, thus everyone who works in the sense of enlightening his fellow human beings, must be spiritually awakened himself, that is, he must have an intimate mental bond with Me and through loving activity so deepen this intimate bond that he thereby establishes contact with Me, thus enabling My influx of love which demonstrates itself in the form of transmitting the truth. Only when he has the truth himself can he pass it on to other people, and then I will bless him and truly provide him with an abundance of spiritual thoughts, and he will not need his intellect as much if he listens to the voice of his heart. He will let himself be more guided by his feeling and can still very successfully accomplish his work because he can always be certain of My support when it concerns that light shall be carried among people. You must just allow yourselves to be guided without resistance, that is, comply with all inner instructions which you experience as your own but which will always be caused by My will, which gives you the right thoughts. I can use anyone who merely feels the inner urge to possess the truth and to pass it on as a suitable labourer

in My vineyard, for he will only ever work according to My will which he feels within as his own desire and, therefore, which he would like to live up to. And I will smooth his every way and also guide his thinking right.... Yet there are only a few who seek enlightenment and approach the source of light, there are only a few who are not satisfied with the spiritual knowledge they receive from outside, who try to get to the bottom of everything and are in heartfelt contact with Me.... Therefore the truth can only rarely be conveyed to earth from My side, nevertheless, it will be spread because the light prevails and will time and again shine for those who want to leave the darkness. And the deeper they penetrate the truth the stronger their inner urge to enlighten their fellow human beings is, and then a person will be a true worker in My vineyard, for he will tell people on My behalf what they should and indeed could know if only they opened their hearts to let bright light shine into them.... And even though there are only a few they will nevertheless not work in vain, for the effectiveness of the strength of light should not be underestimated.... And therefore just pay attention to My guidance and also accept every happening as divine providence, for I alone know people's hearts and I alone know what their souls need in order to mature fully....

Amen

**Jesus' body was also solidified substance in accordance with  
God's will....**

**BD No. 8756  
February 18th 1964**

**A** ccept My instructions and ask Me whatever you would like to know, because I want to explain the truth to you so that you can pass it on to those who ask you. Although you can only receive appropriate clarification in accordance with your comprehension I will also give your intellect the ability to recognise spiritual knowledge, and thus you will be able to stand up to the rational person where necessary. Reconciling the physical consistency of the man Jesus with the supreme spirit of light, Who descended to earth in order to serve Me as a cover for My human manifestation, is difficult for you to understand.... Fallen as well as non-fallen original spirits live on earth in a physical external frame which consists of impure substances of another original spirit, thus they are still at the beginning of their development....

Hence the soul is meant to perfect itself during its life on earth, it should remove everything unspiritual within itself, it should resist all temptation, discard all impure waste, fight against impure instincts and desires, change all vices into virtues.... thus it should change its whole being into love.... And it is constantly harassed by the immature substance which wants to pull the soul down again and which is constantly driven to do so by My adversary. Consequently, human life on earth is the last process of purification within the physical external form, and it can result in complete success, in the soul's total spiritualization.... At the same time the soul can redeem and spiritualise the body, too, if it tries to influence this immature substance with much love.... if it stifles all worldly lust and increasingly tries to persuade the body to completely detach itself from the world.... if, therefore, soul and body jointly follow the spirit within and enter into an innermost connection with Me....

Every human being will have to fight these conflicts with himself, because every physical external frame is an immature spiritual substance which still belongs to the adversary, it merely cannot be controlled by him directly during the period of constraint, whereas the soul is exposed to the temptations of the adversary during its earthly life and needs to resist them firmly.... and the body, due to its immaturity, will always aggravate the soul's aspirations, because the undeveloped spiritual substance is still more aligned with darker realms. However, it can receive light if it carries out deeds of love, and then the body will always participate in everything the soul wants to do.

Although Jesus' soul certainly had a physical body there was, nevertheless, a difference, because His body, His physical cover, did not belong to a once-fallen original spirit, in spite of being physical, i.e. in accordance with My will solidified spiritual substance, which could not actually be influenced by My adversary because it did not belong to him since he had no authority over any

spirit which had not fallen. But Jesus had to fulfil a mission.... to achieve His own spiritualization on earth through love and the agonizing death at the cross.... through the act of Salvation. When His soul had descended to earth and entered into a physical cover it was besieged and held by numerous immature substances which had been attracted by the light, but which experienced the light as torment and tried to extinguish it. The soul of light had entered the kingdom of darkness and had to pass through this area and disperse and redeem everything entering its sphere with its light.... It had to suffer with love and try to help all unspiritual substances which had joined it, because His immense love caused Jesus to descend to earth and the soul did not surrender this love but used it as strength for the weak wretched substance which clung to it and which it could not remove forcefully, since His love did not allow it.

And thus the body was harassed by the said immature spiritual substance which wanted to transfer all instincts that are inherent in every human to the body. And externally, from other people, the soul was equally troubled by many different temptations which stimulated the natural instincts in Jesus' body, because His body was created no different than that of other people albeit it did not contain any satanically attached substances, since due to My will it was begotten without sin and thus a pure vessel for My human manifestation within it. But for the purpose of its act of Salvation the body responded to all assaults by My adversary, to all temptation from outside, to all human seduction just like any other body and Jesus had to overcome all these instincts within Himself, because He had to exemplify to people the right kind of life. And thus He had to overcome every human instinct, all desire for the world, all lust, He had to offer resistance, fend off all temptation without violating love.... thus He had to spiritualise His body just as every other human being, and He succeeded in doing so, having been given the strength by love which also finally accomplished the act of Salvation.... And yet again the man Jesus had to know and overcome all human weaknesses, because He was intended to become a shining example to all of humanity, because all human beings shall and can achieve this goal....

This work of spiritualization was by no means easy for Him, since the temptations had been particularly powerful to Him, because the adversary himself had fought against Him as not to lose his followers.... On the other hand, however, the human external frame which was to shelter Me had to be pure and without sin, I could not have manifested Myself in a body whose substances belonged to an original spirit who had once deserted Me.... You have to clearly understand that. Because precisely this external shape should be and remain visible for eternity.

The unification of Myself, a most supreme Being of light.... My 'only begotten Son'.... and part of a fallen spirit would never ever have been possible. (The unification of Me, My 'only begotten Son'.... the most supreme Being of light.... ) But since the salvation through Jesus every fallen being can accomplish this unification with Me.... However, before Jesus' crucifixion the salvation had not yet taken place, thus the physical external shape could not have been saved either if it had been necessary, and hence I Myself could not have worked on earth through the man Jesus which, however, was the case, because My spirit was in Him and expressed itself with deeds of miracles and through My Word.... So don't be misled if you are given knowledge which does not correspond to this.... but believe that you receive the pure truth from Me Myself because I know how misguided the thoughts of many people still are, and I will correct every error as soon as you ask Me for it....

Amen

**Only God can convey the truth to a person....**

**BD No. 8757**

**February 19th 1964**

**L**et Me speak to you and accept My teachings.... Believe that purest truth is imparted to you and therefore also pass it on with conviction, then you are true labourers in My vineyard, for humanity's spiritual adversity requires the pure truth to be passed on to it. As long as people don't recognise Me correctly, as long as they don't have the right information about their God



and Creator and His nature they will not strive towards Me either, for they will not consider Me worth striving for as long as they don't know that My nature is love, that I only ever give love and want to receive love.... Nevertheless, in order to give love My nature has to be recognised as profoundly perfect, and a person also has to be able to feel My love which, in turn, is only possible if My living creations.... you humans.... open themselves and voluntarily hand themselves over to Me, so that My love can illuminate them and make them happy. And therefore you also ought to know that you are My living creations, which My greater than great love brought forth, you ought to know that you are the products of My will of love and My strength of love and that your basic nature is love too.... But such knowledge can only be given to you by Me, Who knows everything.... Hence you should let yourselves be taught by Me and also impart the same information to those who are not in contact with Me themselves. For **all** human beings shall know what they fundamentally are, and they all shall endeavour to reach their original starting point again, because then they will become infinitely happy.

Only when I Am recognised as the most perfect Being in infinity will love for Me ignite in people's hearts, for then they will also know that I Am Love Myself, and love will press on towards love. But as long as people are not given the right explanation about My nature, as long as I Am presented as a condemning and wrathful God, they will not trustingly approach Me like children and therefore cannot learn anything about My love either. And even less will they give their love to Me, instead they will only ever fear Me and never establish the relationship of a child towards its Father. This, however, is what I require from you in order to be able to make you extremely happy with My love. Yet through My adversary's influence My image is being distorted, and through My adversary's influence the truth is also being undermined, combined with error or withheld from you.... since people, who voluntarily belong to My adversary, will fight against the truth and thus advocate in the world supposed spiritual knowledge as truth which in reality should not be able to lay any such claim to it. And **these** are the people you should counteract, since you are trying to fulfil My will and want to be of service to Me in My vineyard.... For you have received the pure truth from Me as the right seeds and you shall sow them into hearts which willingly open themselves, for the truth cannot be forcibly imparted to any person, it has to be lovingly offered and voluntarily accepted. But then it will also result in many blessings, insofar that people, who previously moved within dark regions because no light was as yet shining for them, will then be enlightened. I Am providing you humans with an ample amount of seeds which you should use to cultivate the fields so as to bring forth good fruit.... Yet only I can grant you this precious knowledge. Only I can convey it to you, I alone Am the source from which the font of life arises.... you can only get the correct nourishment from Me. But you, who are willing, can also give this sustenance to your fellow human beings, who just as urgently need good nourishment and a refreshing drink in order to continue their pilgrim's journey on earth.

For you have to travel your earthly path for the purpose of maturing your souls. In earthly life you shall look for and find your God and Creator, and as Father of My children.... the living creations having proceeded from Me.... I will also allow Myself to be found by anyone who is sincerely striving towards Me.... And once you have found Me, My love will constantly provide for you, you will be endowed with earthly and spiritual possessions.... the spiritual possessions, however, entail knowledge about all spiritual occurrences which preceded your existence as a human being, and about My loving effort to guide you into supreme perfection.... The spiritual possessions consist of a high level of realisation.... a light will be kindled in you which will shine far and wide and give you an insight again into regions which can only be made accessible to you in a spiritual way.... And anyone who has the immense grace of receiving such extensive knowledge shall also show his gratitude by passing on My gifts of grace, he shall only ever consider his fellow human beings' spiritual adversity who still live in complete ignorance because they are completely without love, and they should first of all encourage them into kind-hearted activity, so that they will become open-minded to the spiritual gifts you bring to them.... This is why your main task consists of repeatedly reminding people of My commandments of love, for a person only gains the pure truth through a life of love, only through a life of love do you acquire the understanding for deeper

knowledge, and only love lets a person realise the reason and purpose of his earthly life, which he will then also genuinely try to reach....

Amen

## **Who has the right to 'teach'?....**

**BD No. 8758**

**February 20th 1964**

**E**xtensive knowledge can be conveyed to you humans indirectly, yet you will only be able to comprehend this information according to your degree of love, for to be able to comprehend what you receive your spirit must be awakened. This requires a life of love.... in which you will be more or less lovingly active and appropriately receptive, thus learn to understand the knowledge accordingly. This is why spiritual knowledge can never be academically conveyed to people but the degree of realisation depends on each individual person's willingness to love, for the ability to love is inherent in everyone. If spiritual knowledge is therefore directly imparted to a person he will have reached the required degree which enables him to understand what he receives, for this is the prerequisite so that he can work as a teacher, for which I educate him Myself through My direct Word....

For this reason you humans can accept his explanations without hesitation, for as My vessel.... as a recipient of the divine ray of light and love.... he also has to be illuminated by this ray himself, no error can establish itself in such a vessel as it will be revealed and rejected by a person who just wants to serve by passing on the truth from Me.... Bear in mind that I always choose a vessel for the reception of the spiritual flow Myself, because I know who is capable of receiving the pure truth and defending it. And his intellect will certainly be able to recognise what is harmful to the pure truth and what he can advocate as a human being.... His task is and will remain to be a link between Me and those people who live their earthly lives without knowledge and yet would like to know the truth.... Mind you.... only people who sincerely desire it can be guided into truth....

But not all can receive the truth from Me directly, for I make demands on the direct recipient of My Word which not everyone fulfils. If, however, a person desires the truth then it will be imparted to him by a mediator to whom I can convey it directly. The latter will always be able to give the right explanation.... since he.... as soon as he works for Me and My kingdom.... will at all times be taught by the spirit within him which is in constant contact with Me, even if he debates or teaches as 'just a human being' subjects concerning spiritual knowledge. For it would result in terrible confusion if he did not have this assurance that I protect him from error, because as a human being he would otherwise be defeated in debates with those who possess sharp reasoning power and a great oratorical gift.... but who support adverse opinions....

A person whom I can instruct directly through the spirit is sanctioned as My servant and representative on earth and need not fear any argument, for his thinking will be guided by Me if he defends Me and My Word against his fellow human beings. This could not be otherwise either, for in a vessel chosen by Me there is no more room for error, hence he will resist accepting it from his fellow human beings, instead he will try to prove to them the error of their thinking and truly.... he has such extensive knowledge at his disposal that he will always emerge victorious from every such debate, always providing people genuinely want to know the truth.... This is why the direct transmission of My Word is a slow process of education for My servant.... I 'guide him' into knowledge which he will understand because it is offered to him in infinite wisdom and keeps deepening the extent of his realisation.... so that through the reception of My Word he gradually gains most profound knowledge and thereby develops into a teacher who is well suited to guide his fellow human beings into truth again. And, again, only those who desire truth themselves and endeavour to live a life of love will understand this knowledge, whilst unloving people will reject everything and solely rely on their intellect, which, however, is not eligible for spiritual knowledge. If only you humans would believe that I would like to speak to all of you Myself and indeed do so

when you listen to My servants who bring you My Word conveyed to earth directly.... Then you would accept it without qualms and yet gain much, even if your way of life still leaves a lot to be desired, but time and again you would hear about the strength of love and also feel it when you do works of love....

And then your understanding of spiritual knowledge would grow, it would make you very joyful and in due course become the purpose of your life, and then I would be able to speak to you Myself because you would consciously open your heart to Me and invite Me in.... Then I could take Communion with you and you with Me.... I could offer you the bread of life directly and give to your soul food and drink, and you would be fulfilling the purpose of your life on earth....

Amen

## **Information about God's plan of Salvation....**

**BD No. 8760**

**February 22nd 1964**

**I** want you to gain a little insight into My eternal plan of Salvation, and therefore I Am trying to inform you of it in relation to your degree of maturity. I aim to impart this knowledge to you through My spirit so that you will live in complete truth and you can also be certain of this truth yourselves. For only by way of the spirit is it possible to convey the pure truth to you. You shall know about all things so that you will be able to refute misguided teachings which hinder your return to Me, which thus shall be achieved through My plan of Salvation one day. You shall know where you came from and what caused your apostasy from Me.... You shall know about the fate you prepared for yourselves through your apostasy from Me. And you shall know the fact that and the reason why I consequently prepared a plan to ensure your gradual path of return to Me.... You shall also be informed about this plan, because only then will you understand your human existence on earth and live accordingly....

You will learn to recognise and love the One Who brought the entire creation into existence for the sake of your beatitude, Who used His might with infinite love and wisdom to bring creations of the most marvellous kind to life, which all correspond to their specific purpose and only serve to accommodate the once-fallen spiritual substance in order to bring it to final maturity one day.... so that one day it will return to Me, Who has been the origin of its existence and Who will be eternally connected with My created beings because I love them....

You humans must know of My infinite love since this is the explanation for everything, or I could have destroyed what I had created when it opposed Me.... But My love prevented Me from doing so, yet My love also wants to give joy to the created beings, because love cannot bestow anything but happiness. Therefore a return of what has fallen away from Me must inevitably take place, and the only objective of My eternal plan of Salvation is the final return of all fallen spirits. The fact that I now give you such detailed information is only due to the last days, which necessitate a final act of help for you humans. You should know what it is all about and that you do not have much time left to achieve this return to Me.... You should not spend your days thoughtlessly but try to establish a close relationship with Me in order to be guided through the chaos by Me, which will still befall humanity before the end, and for which you thus shall receive the truthful explanation.

If, however, you are kept in error, if you constantly hope for an earthly renaissance for everyone, for earthly progress, because you do not know the meaning and purpose of all events which concern you, your earthly life will have been futile for your soul, which is your real Self and does not cease to exist after the death of your body. And I would like to protect it from the fate which then awaits the soul. I would like to prepare you for a state of bliss because I love you, and therefore I repeatedly transmit the truth to earth which you need only accept in order to be saved from the terrible fate of new banishment into the creations of earth....

Anyone who knows My eternal plan of Salvation already lives his earthly life with a certain amount of happiness, because he has recognised its meaning and purpose and thus lives consciously and always aspires to fulfil My will....

But a person who is not familiar with this information does not know a purpose of existence either, and he will only accept worldly and never spiritual values, because the area of spirituality is completely unknown to him.... And then again, only a person who has already established a relationship with Me due to his loving actions will muster the understanding for My eternal plan of Salvation, for his spirit has already come alive, whereas the person without faith in Me will think and act unkindly and never be accessible for such knowledge.... Thus he goes through life in dense spiritual darkness and due to his blindness does not find the right way either.

But I want to offer all people the knowledge that they once originated from Me, that they voluntarily turned away from Me, plunged into the abyss and were helped by My love to ascend from this abyss again, because My love for all created beings is greater than great and this love will never change either.... And therefore I will not rest until I have regained what has fallen away from Me, until it voluntarily strives towards Me again.... For this purpose it passes through creation, which I once brought into existence for its return to Me.... Time and again I will impart this information to people who want to unite with Me again and want to know the truth about the cause, meaning and purpose of their existence on this earth.... And you will be instructed of it in all truthfulness, because only truth will set you free and lead you back to Me again....

Amen

### **Which knowledge is 'patchwork'?....**

**BD No. 8769**

**March 3rd 1964**

**Y**ou who ought to stand up for Me and My Word shall also be properly instructed yourselves, you shall learn everything that is needed in order to be able to teach and answer every question and objection.... And this is not 'patchwork' knowledge even if it cannot be offered to you in great detail because you are unable to grasp the most profound wisdoms, yet you will be guided into all correlations and enlightened time and again where you are not fully informed.... Yet always with the reservation that I give to you what you really need but that I also know which knowledge to withhold from you as it serves no meaning and purpose for your earthly existence. You humans gladly use empty phrases when you lack something yourselves rather than making the effort of appealing to Me for what you are missing. Thus you often use the phrase 'Your knowledge is patchy....' which is quite true if you look at humankind in general and even at those who, although they are endowed with a sharp intellect, only use it to try solving earthly problems. For they will still lack a lot of knowledge as long as they are not taught by the spirit within themselves.... but where it concerns the transmission of spiritual knowledge and therefore those who are commissioned by Me to spread the truth they are sure to be well prepared and educated for their mission by Me, and then I will also convey to them what they will need for their office. And then your objection is truly unjustified, for they will be able to answer all your questions unless you defend an error claiming to have been taught by Me as well. In that case, however, I will certainly intervene and give you the right explanation for there is nothing you cannot ask Me to clarify for you....

For I want you humans to know the truth, and therefore I will also convey irrefutable spiritual knowledge to those who shall work for Me and spread the truth. The objection that the Book of Books does not contain this or that of the knowledge I present to you is only insofar justified as that it cannot contain everything since it is accessible to all people but not everyone is receptive or open to more profound truths, for each individual person's way of life determines to what extent he will understand the contents of the Scriptures. And it will always be the case that the willing and more mature human being draws from the Scriptures what another person fails to notice due to his

unawakened spirit. And since the Book of the Fathers no longer means what it should to people.... My Word.... I once again make Myself heard by those who allow My working in them and thus also enlighten them about issues which are not mentioned in this very book but which everyone could learn if he completely accepted My will in accordance with the Scriptures and lived a life of love. This is why your knowledge will remain 'patchwork' as long as you ignore the latter, just as you are only readers and not doers of My Word. Until then you will also have to be content with partial knowledge which you, however, can always increase if you seriously strive to do so.

For My part you should live in the light and escape the darkness, but light is truthful knowledge and whatever I give I give without restriction, depending on your maturity and willingness to receive.... And if I already give this assurance to everyone who just fulfils My will and lives a life of love, then I will convey even more extensive knowledge to someone who shall teach his fellow human beings on My instruction, whom I thus educate for his teaching work Myself. For a teacher must be able to answer every question he is asked, he must have an explanation for everything and will also be always correctly guided in his thinking.... or he would be unable to work on My instruction as My representative on earth who teaches people on My behalf yet is always using My spiritual information. For as soon as he teaches he no longer speaks himself but uses My Words which I put into his mouth. And I Myself can truly not be described as being ignorant, hence My representative on earth must also receive his wisdom from Me as soon as He speaks on My behalf.... instead of Myself.... This alone determines who should be acknowledged as My true representative on earth.... You will soon be able to see through this, for wherever profound wisdom is evident the knowledge can only have been imparted to him through My spirit. But where My spirit works so that I can speak to a person directly it also guarantees that missional work shall be done, for which I have chosen My servant Myself and whom I will also place into a position of being able to fulfil his mission. And that is where you will always be able to find an explanation, for if you acknowledge him as My representative on earth you approach Me directly and I can teach you Myself as far as you are receptive to My explanations....

Amen

## **The process of creation has taken eternities....**

**BD No. 8770**

**March 4th 1964**

**T**he process of creation was not the work of a moment, even though it truly would have been within My power.... but then creation would have missed its purpose, since it was intended to ensure a gradual development from the abyss to the pinnacle and therefore continued for an infinitely long time. Hence you humans should understand that the description in the Scriptures, in the Book of the Fathers, only informs you of this act of creation in a pictorial manner, because people who still lack deeper awareness would be unable to understand the true process, and it is only intended to teach them that creation once came forth from My hand, that it was and is the work of My will and My might....

Anyone who wants to delve deeper will also come to a more profound understanding. At first it is only necessary to know of a Power Which brought everything into existence the human being can see around himself, as well as the creations he is unable to see. Before the far-reaching correlations can be explained to him he has to know about the original beginning of what My strength of love emanated as independent beings.... And he has to know about these beings' apostasy from Me and the immense original sin with which the beings were then burdened. Only then can the emergence of creation and the process of return through creation be explained to him. But anyone with an unenlightened spirit will hold on to the letter and will never clearly understand it since he is not open to instructions by spiritually enlightened people either.

Every work of creation required an infinitely long time of preliminary development which, however, always related to the spiritual substance which should progress within a work of

creation.... It had fallen so low that it also needed an endless length of time in order to ascend again within the various kinds of creations.... from the most primitive to the most beautifully formed works brought into existence by My will in order to shelter the spiritual substance and enable its path of ascent.... And therefore the creation work Earth, too, was, in the beginning, a mere cluster of utterly immature spirits whose substances gradually condensed to form a mass which could not yet be described as hard matter but had to be understood as basic elements, without form but with tremendous effect of strength, for they contained totally uncontrolled spiritual substances. Yet My wisdom distributed everything in the right measure and used every element for My creative work, so that separate forms arose which had to comply with their destined purpose; and thus began the slow construction of the visible works of creation which continued for an endless time until the earth started to show vegetation and increasingly more mature spiritual substances were able to occupy those creations to travel the path of higher development in this plant world. Then followed the first living beings.... creations, which could already perform a certain, albeit very small, task imposed on them by natural law.

And, again, an infinitely long time of development passed from these minute living beings to the world of animals which included ever larger and stronger forms, in which many spiritual substances had already come together and united in order to keep fulfilling the task of cultivating the earth for the final crowning work of divine creation.... for the human being.... who had to pass through all those preliminary stages and whose soul now is the composition of all those tiny particles which belonged to a once fallen original spirit and which, in a dissolved state, had to go through all works of creation in order to gradually evolve again in this way.

Consequently, the human being could not have been created at the time of 'creating the world'.... just as **all** works of creation have never been My instant work, precisely because the **slow** advancement had to proceed first or the whole of the creation work would have been meaningless and without purpose, for it did not come into being for My sake but for the sake of My fallen living creations and thus was also meant to fulfil the purpose of leading the fallen spirits back to Me again. And yet, every work of creation was My externalised thought which was always implemented when the spiritual substance had reached a certain degree of maturity and required a new form in order to continue its path of development. And thus different creations arose periodically. The plant world only became necessary when the world of rocks released the spiritual substance which then required a new and lighter form.... And likewise small and minute living creations arose after the creation of the plant world.... And only I knew when one was necessary for the other, and I also knew how much time the larger living creations, the animals up to the Pre-Adamites, would need to mature their embodied soul-substances. Hence I also knew when the time had come that the individual tiny particles of the spiritual being had merged again in order to embody itself as 'soul' in the last form. Then I externalised a work of creation again.... the human being, whose external shape is so skilfully created that a maturing to final perfection will be possible. And this creation of the human being also occurred an infinitely long time ago, which you humans cannot establish since your concept of time is still limited, but My work of return has already lasted for an eternity. And although eternities had passed before the appearance of the human being, before the earth with all its works of creation was ready for the human being to take possession of it for the purpose of his final maturing, this point in time is also very remote, because time and again periodical immense upheavals and changes occur on earth which make it impossible to calculate the duration of time since the beginning of earth and of the human being.

But this is certain, you humans will only be able to gain a real insight into My eternal plan of Salvation when you have attained the appropriate degree of enlightenment yourselves.... For until then you will be intellectually incapable to envision the length of time for which the concept of 'eternities' could be applied.... And for as long as your spirit is still unenlightened it has to be explained to you in an illustrative manner.... Only an awakened spirit will be able to gain deeper insight, yet ultimate wisdom will only become explicable when it enters the kingdom of light where everything can be revealed because everything will then also be comprehensible....

Amen

## Reason for the human being's free will....

BD No. 8771

March 5th 1964

**A**nd thus you are in the human stage where you can freely use your will again.... One day you will realise what this means, when you are enlightened, when you can look back on the infinitely long time you lived on earth in the state of compulsion where you, constrained within all kinds of creation, had to act according to divine natural law.... which you were unable to oppose. But now.... as a human being.... your free will, which is a sign of the divine being you once were, is returned to you, and as humans you also shelter the divine spiritual spark in you, which inextricably connects you with the fire of divine love.... since it is and will remain forever inseparable from the Father-Spirit of eternity. This free will is the attribute of a divine being, for that which once emerged from God had been perfect, and free will is part of perfection.... Time and again you humans must be informed of the correlations, you must know that free will cannot be denied and why this is so.... furthermore, you must also know that no person or his soul could be held to account if he did not possess free will.... You must know that all power is truly at God's disposal in order to instantly place all beings into a state of the highest perfection but that these beings would only ever be the 'works' of His power and never the 'children' of His love.... However, the latter can only voluntarily shape themselves into these and God's happiness consists of the fact that beings voluntarily strive for this perfection, that they strive towards Him of their own free will, that they are **able** to distance themselves and stay away from Him and yet try to reach Him as a final goal. For free will is always determined by love, regardless of whether it is positively or negatively inclined, for the love is correspondingly positive.... if God is its goal, or negative.... if it applies to the adversary, if the love is mere selfishness which only strives for its own advantages.... whereas positive love is divine and only ever wants to give and please. And this is determined by free will, hence only free will can be responsible. If the human being's free will were disputed much would seem to be pointless, it would also distort the portrayal of the eternal God and Creator, because every imperfection, every adversity, people's spiritual low level and their anti-divine behaviour would also have to be regarded as wanted by **God** and no-one would ever be able to recognise a God of love.... Every calamity in the world could only ever be blamed on the Creator Himself if the human being's free will had not been the cause of it....

Consider that, in that case, God Himself would contravene His law of order, for only one can be held responsible for everything.... God **or** His living creation, the human being, but God can only work in supreme perfection and nothing will infringe **against** His law of order. The human being, on the other hand, can leave this order by virtue of his free will because.... as long as he still lives on earth as a human being.... he is still imperfect and only lives on earth for the purpose of adapting himself to the lawful order again, which he once voluntarily revoked and should become perfect again, as he was in the beginning. Every person should seriously deliberate on the fact that the world would not be as it is now at the time of the end if he had **no** free will.... Then only **God's** will would be valid, and this truly would not cause disorder everywhere.... which, however, is the case. Consequently, God would have to be held responsible for everything that happens in the world.... This is such an absurd idea that, after some deliberation, a person could in fact himself gain the inner conviction that he has free will. Again and again it has to be emphasised that it only concerns the innermost **will** and not the **implementation** of what the person wants.... The latter can certainly be prevented by a Higher Power or by his fellow human beings, nevertheless, the **will** remains accountable, no matter what effect it takes. For even an evil deed voluntarily accomplished by a person can have a favourable effect on another person as a result of My countermeasure, nevertheless, he must justify himself for his ill will, because it is free.... As long as you humans dispute free will you are not aware of your origin or you don't recognise God as the supremely perfect Being Who brought you into life. A being created **without** free will would be imperfectly fashioned; it would only be a lifeless work, since only the thinking free will makes it a being....

While the being is constrained in the works of creation and subject to natural laws it is also free of all responsibility because it **cannot** act against God's will.... In the human state, however, it can act, think and want at its own discretion and thus must therefore justify itself, because its actual purpose of life is to turn its free will in the right direction, that is, towards God, from Whom it had once turned away. It is not possible for the human being to shake off his responsibility, he cannot encumber someone else with it, he must bear the consequences of his will, and therefore his will also determines the fate of his soul in eternity.... It can completely liberate itself from every shackle, but also harden its shackles again and fall back into the abyss.... But at no time ever will God's will determine its state after its physical death, instead, the human being creates his own fate because he has free will....

Amen

## The early death of children....

**BD No. 8772**

**March 7th 1964**

**A**nd I will provide you with strength because I need your cooperation on earth which requires your free will.... I could certainly choose vessels for Myself and appoint them to work for Me, but this does not correspond to My law of eternal order, because free will alone must and can be decisive, which then will also offer the guarantee of success. People are certainly willing to work for Me, yet they often lack the qualifications to carry out a redeeming activity on earth....

And thus I know who voluntarily wants to do this work and serve Me as a suitable vessel. And I will also know how to keep such a vessel alive and lead it through all adversities, especially when the human being is no longer filled with desire for the world but completely puts his earthly wishes aside for the sake of the spiritual work, which he will recognise as extremely important. And thus it will be possible to continue the vineyard work, and your endeavour will always be blessed by Me, after all, there is as yet much to explain to people who are willing to listen, who will contact Me themselves and ask questions to which I will reply through My servants on earth.

You are repeatedly told that I have many schoolhouses in My kingdom, that the whole universe contains creations all of which serve the maturing of the once fallen spirits.... And every work of creation has its own purpose, it will always serve the higher development of the beings whose state corresponds to the living conditions on this creation.... And thus souls, which have covered the process through the earthly creations, will also be able to embody themselves on **other stars**, due to certain tendencies which only I Am able to recognise, which assure their full maturity on other stars and can even result in those souls' incarnation as a human being on earth who can already be entrusted with a mission.... And this also explains the death of small children and babies whose souls would have been unable to cope with life on earth but who, on the other hand, cannot be described as still being in complete opposition to Me, so that I will provide them with a different opportunity for further maturing on one of the innumerable schoolhouses, which usually enable them to accomplish their task and provide the being with some maturity....

In that case it is, in fact, not possible for these beings to achieve the childship to God, which is gained through an enduring earthly life, yet they will be able to achieve beatitude in the spiritual kingdom as well. It is also possible for them.... after having already achieved a high degree of light.... to descend to earth again for the purpose of a mission and then also acquire the childship to God. So many circumstances and tendencies play a part in the soul's embodiment as a human being, including the degree of maturity which it will have already reached in its preliminary stages and which can decline due to the body's weakness but shall not, if the soul embodies itself in the womb of a mother which is unsuitable for the soul's state, in which case the difficulties of maturing are greater and can result in complete failure.



Then I will release the soul from its external shell again and place it where its higher development will be easier and assured, because the soul is no longer blatantly in opposition to Me.

And thus there are many possibilities in order to help the once fallen spirits to return to Me.... Admittedly, the earth is the lowest and most wretched work of creation but it is able to yield the highest spiritual accomplishments if the being is willing to travel this earthly path.... and yet I know in advance whether free will or other reasons make it impossible for the soul to mature fully, and I will always helpfully intervene where the soul's helplessness requires it, which is unable to cope with its imposed fate and yet is not deliberately opposed to Me....

You humans are incapable of judging this, yet everything is based on My love and wisdom, and thus you also have to accept that I have My reasons for the early death of children, for nothing happens without reason and purpose, and everything is just for the benefit of the spiritual beings which once distanced themselves from Me and shall return to Me again.... And I have infinitely many possibilities to reach My goal one day, and sooner or later you will also know everything yourselves and realise what motivates My reign and work. But I Am constantly concerned for the weak souls and will assist them in every way, for I also know a soul's degree of resistance, how far it has diminished and whether and how far it will still lessen, and accordingly I will place the soul where it can reach its goal fastest. Life on earth is indeed the only possibility to attain the childship to God, yet I also know that and to what extent a soul is at risk of losing its already attained level and slipping back again, in that case I will prevent it in the face of its only very low resistance to Me, which is unable to determine free will and the latter would not exclude a descent. Yet even before its incarnation as a human being the soul will be able to decide whether it wants to cover the earthly progress as a human being, and its will is complied with. And this also explains the future fate of violently killed children who are likewise offered the opportunity to complete their path of development on other heavenly bodies and also mature fully, although under different conditions.

But it is also possible for every soul.... if it seriously wants it.... to return to earth again for the purpose of achieving the childship to God, if it has attained a specific degree of light and voluntarily accepts a mission which places great demands on such a soul. You humans are unable to clearly understand everything, you will never fully comprehend My reign and activity, yet I know of innumerable ways in order to help My living creations to ascend, and I also know the course and outcome of every earthly life.... nevertheless, I will only intervene Myself and establish a change of an appalling course of events if a willing soul can thereby be helped.... which is only known to Me alone. Earthly life as a human being is difficult, and it requires effort and determination to bring it to spiritually successful completion.... I will always help the weak soul if it no longer strongly opposes Me.... but how I express My help has to be left up to My love and wisdom, yet it will always be My endeavour to help My living creations attain full maturity, and I will always use **those** means which will be successful for Me, since I long for My children and would let none fall into ruin which already strive towards Me, which I recognise and thus also work accordingly....

Amen

**Spiritual darkness.... Denial of free will....**

**BD No. 8776**

**March 11th 1964**

**P**eople live in such error and yet close their eyes when light is offered to them, they don't want to see because they feel comfortable in the darkness. This is My adversary's work, the prince of darkness, who surrounds those people by darkness who don't resist him, who don't want to attain the light of their own will. It is so understandable that people become increasingly more confused the further they distance themselves from Me, and the extent of distance is determined by their degree of love.... Anyone who shapes himself into love will be connected to Me, since I Am Love Itself, lack of love means distance from Me, and if love has grown cold among people then they are part of My adversary, who is entirely devoid of love. Then the distance

between Me and them will be unbridgeable and can only be bridged through the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, but this simultaneously means that the commandments of love, which Jesus gave to people at the time of His earthly life, must be complied with. Love comes first and last, without love there is no realisation, no truth, no light and no return to Me. And the thoughts of anyone who lives without love will be confused, he will advocate error as truth and be completely unenlightened, completely blind in spirit.... But time and again a bearer of light will arise among these people.... time and again I will try to open people's eyes, to kindle a light for them, to provide them with clarification and above all to point out the commandments of love, because they will only become receptive if their hearts soften and they make an effort to live a life of love. And this is caused by free will, which can move in all directions, and just as it is inclined towards My adversary it can also choose Me if only the human being listens to what is proclaimed about Me and through Me: that I pursue every one of My living creations with love and yearn for their return to Me.... Then the human being's will can turn towards Me and his way of thinking will change, he will reject the error and willingly accept the truth, thereby fulfilling the purpose of earthly life so that the person will completely change his nature, so that he transforms his selfish love.... his wrong love.... into unselfish neighbourly love, into **that** love which is pleasing to Me and which unites the human being with Me, Who is Love Itself....

Every one of you humans can put it to the test, you need only pay attention to your environment and to the unkind people's attitude towards Me as well as of those who are actively loving and you will always be able to notice that an unkind person does not believe in a higher Being Which gave life to him, and that he also has entirely different spiritual notions than a believer.... **Actively** loving and **unloving** people will never hold the **same** points of view regarding spiritual subjects; their opinions will be so fundamentally different just as their nature will be which can be recognised as kind-hearted or heartless, because it has an effect on fellow human beings. And if these unkind and unbelieving people would also use their intellect they could still ask themselves many a question, which.... if it is genuinely raised.... would also be mentally answered for them.... Yet this is always determined by a person's free will.... To deny free will is the epitome of misguided thinking, for then the person would truly not need intellect either, which was given to him in order to weigh everything up against each other and to come to a decision, be it in regards to earthly or spiritual matters.... The human being's thinking must be able to move in all directions, and the path of earthly life as a human being would be pointless if the human being were not **able** to reach perfection on it for which, however, free will is a prerequisite.... otherwise it would truly not be proof of My perfection, if I Myself determined the state of every soul at the death of the body, if I Myself judged every event, every action and thought according to **My** will, in which case, however, the human race would never be able to become sinful and corrupt, because **My** will is always good, that is, it always corresponds to lawful order.... And you have received intelligence to think about this precisely **because** you should deliberate on everything since you are not robots.... works, created by the Creator according to His plan and which would never be **able** to change.... because they would be incapable of doing so **without** free will. You humans should seriously contemplate such thoughts; otherwise you won't feel responsible for your way of life on earth, how it turns out at the end of your life.... Direct your will towards Me, your God and Creator, of your own accord and truly, you will not live in darkness much longer, a light will be kindled in you and in this light you will recognise the path which leads to the goal.... to Me and to eternal life....

Amen

**God's perfection knows no limits of time and space....**

**BD No. 8777**  
**March 12th 1964**

**A**eons have passed by already and aeons will yet pass, and there will still be creations in the universe, because infinitely many once-fallen spirits are still awaiting their salvation, because innumerable spiritual beings, hardened in their substance, are still waiting for their

transformation into matter and the higher development of all these spiritual substances requires eternities until they have become a self-aware being again which can conclude its development but which can also fail, and this requires an infinitely long time once more until its ultimate spiritualisation. You humans will wonder why I, the Eternal Divine Spirit, the Creator and Lord of everything in existence, resolved to undertake such an activity in infinity in the first place, why I created spirits and did not prevent them from falling into the abyss, from revolting against Me and, in a manner of speaking, becoming opposed to Me.... and why I want to change the attitude of these spirits in My favour again.... And you will ask yourselves what motivated Me to let countless creations arise, which are basically these fallen spirits.... And I will have to keep giving you the same answer, that both the creation of perfect beings as well as the rescue of the beings which became imperfect was motivated by My infinitely profound love and that My unsurpassed wisdom also devised a plan by which I will achieve My goal one day.... that My unlimited power was able to bring anything I wanted into existence, that no restrictions exist for Me and this awareness is My whole bliss which I would like to share with other beings, but then they must **also** have the same nature as **I have Myself**. All My reign and activity in infinity only serves the one purpose of educating My once 'created works' into true gods, into supremely perfect beings which, as My 'children', can create and work with Me and with the same will. Since I Am perfect no limitation exists for Me, which is the reason for the endless number of the created and of the fallen spirits and the infinitely long lasting periods of time these spirits require until they are what I Myself was **unable to create**: true children, My images, which work with inconceivable happiness in the spiritual kingdom. By forming a correct concept of Me and My Nature it must first of all also be clear to you that no limitation can exist for Me, otherwise I couldn't be called supremely perfect, since a limitation is always a sign of imperfection.... Neither time nor space is limited for Me, neither love nor wisdom and power....

And thus I will always and forever be active and nevertheless have a goal: the complete deification of all beings which were brought into life by Me. And this complete deification necessitates the created being's free will, which can join Me and My will but also oppose Me without being prevented. For only free will is true life.... without this free will everything is just a dead creation having emerged from My power but without the involvement of love and wisdom. For Love created beings for Itself which it wanted to please, and Wisdom drew up the plan of 'deifying' the 'created' beings.... Love gave 'life' to the being, for only free will signified **life**, whereas a being, were it **forced** to fulfil **My** will, would be and remain a **dead** being, which was certainly created in highest perfection but at a loss as to what to do with this perfection were it **bound** to comply with My will. In that case all created beings would only have been offshoots from Me and not something I externalised as independent beings, which could neither want nor act freely like I Myself.... And this, in turn, would have questioned My **love** and **wisdom** which, however, are the epitome of My Nature, the epitome of supreme perfection. The soul requires a degree of maturity in order to have knowledge of My act of creation, otherwise it would not be receptive for such knowledge, for it does not merely concern the information but also the understanding for the processes regarding the emergence of Creation as a whole as well as for the infinitely long time needed in order to complete the work of return.... And since you humans are unable to imagine infinite times and unlimited space you can only be given an indirect explanation. Nevertheless you should know that to Me a thousand years are like a day and that sooner or later the day of returning home into the Father's house will come for every being, even if eternities will still pass by, that the bliss will then make up a thousand fold for all previous states of torment and that this bliss, too, will never come to an end.... which you humans likewise cannot understand because you have only a limited thinking capacity.... but that you then will also love Me, your God and Creator, your Father of eternity, with all your heart, with all the sincerity you are capable of, and that you will also most eagerly take part in the redemption or beatitude of all beings which have not attained the final goal as yet. For then you will be driven to do so by love which will have reached a degree that you will be able to accomplish whatever you want. For then you will have completely entered into My will and thus have become gods, My children, which I will never ever lose again....

Amen

## Concept of time and space.... Bliss....

BD No. 8779

March 14th 1964

**Y**ou will glorify My name for all eternity.... You will give thanks and sing your praises to the One Who created you and Who will make you profusely happy.... You will recognise your God and Creator as your Father Who is connected to you in profound love, Who created you out of His love, because He was filled by immeasurable strength and because He found His bliss by making use of this strength.... You will love Me with all your heart, for you will have to reciprocate My love once you have developed into love again as you were in the beginning. But infinitely long periods of time will still pass by until everything created will have changed into love once more, until all created beings will grant Me the love again which they initially felt for Me. Yet time does not exist in eternity and the concept of time is only applicable to you humans who still live on earth in a state of imperfection. And earthly life, too, is but an instant compared to the infinitely long time before your life on earth as a human being, and if you only enter the spiritual kingdom with just a glimmer of realisation, with just a slight degree of light and love, then this previous time will already appear to you like a short process of development towards your ascent; yet what lies ahead of you will never end.... And thus every concept of space will also be excluded in the state where the light from Me can already permeate you in the spiritual kingdom.... Then you will be able to stay wherever you move to in your thoughts, no distance will exist for you, no inaccessible goals, only your degree of maturity will determine the spheres of your stay, and you will not want to enter into any other spheres of your own accord either, because you will know yourselves that any sphere will correspond to your degree of light and love. But your love for Me will flare up brightly within you, and the soul will long for Me with ever more yearning, and I will grant it fulfilment, I will let My love flow ever stronger and constantly intensify its bliss. Were you humans on earth aware of this state of bliss, truly, you would do whatever it takes in order to attain it, yet you can only be informed of it, the evidence of it, however, cannot be given to you, for this beatitude is so inconceivably immense that it can only become the fate of those who voluntarily strive towards this degree of maturity, which is the condition for the receipt of beatitude which I have prepared for My living creations.

However, people need only behold the wonders of creation which, admittedly, no longer appear unusual to them because they have become accustomed to seeing them, but they nevertheless testify to a Creator Who uses His strength with love and wisdom in order to also give pleasure to people on earth already.... And such a Creator still has countless possibilities in order to grant His living creations evidence of His love, yet he requires people to take the path to Him, to let their frame of mind be dominated by Him.... I require people to live in and with Me but in order to then also prepare a fate for them which they cannot even imagine on earth.... I only want to receive your love, but then I will also consider My children with My love and create beatitudes which no human being can possibly dream of.... which no eye has ever seen and no ear has ever heard of.... And I thus often step into a human being's life so that he can recognise Me as a God of love and he would only have to respond to My love in order to approach this blissful fate.... And one day he will not be able to understand why he denied Me his love for so long.... one day it will be incomprehensible to him that he kept himself far-away from Me for such long periods of time, and then he will only be concerned with helping people to gain realisation faster, since he will be allowed to look after them when he is in the spiritual kingdom. Being inconceivably happy himself in his love he will also want to help those attain happiness who have not yet reached the degree in order to be given My gifts of love directly. And this is why constant redemption work is being carried out from the spiritual kingdom, for every redeemed soul takes part in it as soon as it is enlightened itself and can also observe all events on earth, the ever-increasing decline of spirituality as well as the flashes of rays of light in this dark world. And every redeemed soul will then already be able to emanate light itself and penetrate the darkness for the salvation of people who are of good will. And the

redemption of every soul will cause great rejoicing in the spiritual kingdom, their love for Me will increase and My children will praise and extol Me without end, for their every feeling is a prayer of gratitude in ardent love for Me.... Love, however, is bliss and can intensify without end.... I Myself as Eternal Love will always be the yearning and the goal of all illuminated spiritual beings which constantly receive My emanation of love and are continuously active because love is also strength which can never remain inactive.... And you humans should know about God's infinite love, so that you, too, may receive it as soon as your own degree of love allows for a constant illumination in which you will be and remain immeasurably happy....

Amen

## **Cosmic changes....**

**BD No. 8780**

**March 15th 1964**

I want to guide you ever deeper into truth so that you will bear up against all challenges by My adversary who leaves no stone unturned in order to prevent your work for Me and My kingdom. And the more knowledge you possess, the more you penetrate the truth which can only be imparted to you by Me, the more firmly will you stand your ground, for you will realise that all objections and contradictory statements are pointless and unfounded, they will only ever be empty words without deeper meaning and significance. But it is My will that the light in you shall become brighter, that in your ever more enlightened state you will learn to recognise all correlations and will therefore not be unsettled by objections anymore. And I also want you to correct errors when you are confronted by them.... I want you to be sincere fighters for Me, I want you to fight with the sword of your tongue where you are opposed by error, for you have been chosen by Me as bearers of light to convey the truth to wherever there is the will to know the truth.... And in particular the end of this earth will often be a controversial subject because hardly anyone wants to believe in it.... and precisely because the process of final destruction will be such a momentous event it does not seem credible to people.... for they have no comparison to such an event, no matter how far back they can think. And yet, it will happen and take everyone by surprise apart from the small group of those whose life of love granted them inner enlightenment and who therefore also consciously expect the end of this earth. But wherever even the slightest worldliness prevails, where people have still not entirely detached themselves from the longing for worldly possessions, there will only be weak belief or none at all at the end of this earth, and they will reject all proclamations of this kind as false prophesies and time and again try to contradict them. And extensive explanations will not suffice either, because they simply lack the will to believe in such prophesies, their love for the world is stronger than their love for their neighbour or they would be spiritually awake and incapable of doubting in the slightest what I Myself proclaim through the working of the spirit to people time and again, so that they will prepare themselves for a near end.

However, you, My bearers of light, shall ever more strongly believe in everything I say to you, you shall experience My love and My constant presence, you shall lovingly and gratefully accept the immense gift of grace I give to you because you are faithful to Me and fight for Me and My name because you love Me and your neighbour. And for that reason I want to give you a proclamation which again will only be accepted by the profoundly devout person but which soon will also be able to convince the doubters, for not much time will pass until the first signs of a great cosmic change become apparent.... which cannot be explained by any scientist or even the sharpest of intellects and which will give rise to serious concerns.... And you will have no possibility of protecting yourselves from the looming disaster; you will only be able to wait and thus become greatly agitated, for the said cosmic phenomena will be the onset of the immense natural disaster, for the universe will revolt against all unspiritual beings within the vicinity of earth and which at present exert an extraordinary influence on the spiritual beings striving towards ascent.... A tremendous battle has erupted between the spirits of light and of darkness, for these spirits know that a turning point is approaching and both sides will use the last days to an extraordinary extent....

And these spiritual battles for people's souls on earth affect the various stars in the universe which in some respects are in spiritual contact with Earth.... And with My approval the inhabitants of these stars also participate in the final battle on this earth, and they express themselves by way of massive eruptions which can be observed from earth and cause acute anxiety in people who are able to monitor the course of the stars and their changes of movements, which in all probability will not bypass Earth without a trace.... Humanity can only be woken up by science now, for they do not listen to spiritual notions but cannot deny scientific observations and by thinking about it they can still find the right path with good will. For the greatest prophets may arise on earth and yet people will not believe them.... And neither can I speak to people in a compelling way in order to make them aware of being in danger due to the approaching end.... But I can let unusual things happen in My creation by apparently revoking the order and yet this, too, is part of My law insofar as that it is included in My plan of eternity for the sake of a specific purpose. And again there will be people who won't even allow themselves to be impressed by this, who will continue to live their sinful life and head towards the abyss without letting anything get into their way.... But there will also be a few who will start to wonder and then listen to the explanations given to them by My messengers of light.... And the faith of those who want to remain loyal to Me will be strengthened again, for they recognise the truth of My Word and therefore firmly hold on to My promise that I will remember all of them and fetch those home on the day of Judgment who believe in My Words and remain faithful to Me until the end....

Amen

## **Cosmic changes....**

**BD No. 8781**

**March 16th 1964**

**T**his is an **unusual** event which I announce to you.... you will think that you are mistaken yet time and again experience the same.... earthly tremors which are not caused by eruptions but always occur when the earth stands in a certain constellation to the stars.... so that the tremors can be anticipated on a regular basis and will not fail to happen. They will be barely perceptible and hence disturb few people, yet investigations by scientists will give rise to apprehensions of the worst kind. Furthermore, as the phenomena intensify they will also unsettle indifferent people once they realise the threat to earth from other heavenly bodies because, having left their path, the latter are moving towards earth and, time and again, form a constellation which triggers these very effects.

In view of the approaching end people shall still be aroused from their calm, they shall remember their Creator and think about their own transience and the fact that they have no guarantee of passing into complete oblivion after their physical death; they have to be reminded of the end of their lives and also of the fate which will await them if they believe in the continuation of their soul's life. The last days will exhibit so much that is contrary to nature, given that people's activities and thoughts are already unnatural and result in consequences of the worst kind.... People undertake explorations of the universe presumptuously and beyond their authority.... They disregard natural laws and, yet, their actions and intentions will not be prevented; the repercussions, however, will rebound on them. Nevertheless, the end is moving ever closer, and if people are yet to be helped by taking stock of themselves and becoming aware of their great responsibility then an unusual activity on God's part will also have to be shown to them, even though it is still up to their own free will to take notice of it and adjust accordingly.

And such unusual activity will be experienced by humanity in the forthcoming time. It will not be caused by people but take place in the cosmos, in a region which is entirely subject to the Creator Himself, which is now seemingly sliding into lawlessness, and yet even this event is integral to the plan of returning the spirits, since it is capable of leading to a change in many people because it is too extraordinary.... but without compelling them to believe, for the unbelieving person will not even take the trouble to find an explanation since he lives utterly irresponsibly.

And people's spiritual state in the last days has already sunk so low that even extraordinary natural events would not make them believe, consequently even these methods can still be used for the benefit of undecided people who need strong motives to seriously reflect on it and aim their will into the right direction. For whatever can still be done in order to keep the souls from the fate of a new banishment will be done by God, Who loves humanity and does not want them to go astray.... But every time He manifests Himself in the manner it was announced there will be fatalities, otherwise people would not allow themselves to be impressed and mutually accuse each other of self-deception.... For the effects will vary from place to place, and it will take scientists a certain length of time before they succeed in finding the right explanation, but then the signs will repeat themselves with ever increasing frequency and provide people with the evidence that something is happening in the cosmos which they cannot counteract themselves.

And thus they will also be subject to the periodically recurring consequences until, finally, the huge natural event will take place which will demonstrate God's might and greatness to people who believe in Him and who will also be protected in every adversity. Yet, although people are repeatedly informed of an approaching end, although the preceding natural disasters are repeatedly pointed out to them.... they won't believe nor change their way of life in the slightest, they will do nothing to prepare themselves, they live in the world and love it, and look at the world as their God .... And therefore they will remain attached to matter when the end has come.... Yet everything has been determined in the divine plan of Salvation and nothing will come to pass that has not already been taken into account since eternity....

And thus even this unnatural event will take place according to divine will, and the day for this has also been predetermined and will be upheld.... Nevertheless, you shall be informed in advance so that your faith may be strengthened, because everything will come to pass as was said **before** and because you will recognise the truth of what is conveyed to you from above ever more.... For you ought to establish a connection between God and the world, with your fellow human beings who live without faith or thought.... Admittedly, you will only be able to speak about it after the initial occurrences have taken place since prior to that no-one will want to listen to you .... you will only find open ears and hearts after a tremor has happened which will make people wonder and only then should you speak, and then it will depend on people's willingness as to what benefits they will draw from these events....

Amen

## A mediator's introspection....

**BD No. 8783**

**March 18th 1964**

**O**ne day it will be a blessing for you that you were able to bear up against temptations, that you took refuge in Me during every adversity and inner affliction and that you are once again allowed to test your will as to **who** should gain control over you.... I must allow all temptations to take place, for you only become victors by fighting, and every temptation is a test of your willpower to endorse that which you know to be the truth. Time and again deceptive lights will weaken your eyes, and time and again you will be thrown into inner doubts or questions, and then it will be up to you to whom you will turn in order to settle all doubts and to receive an answer to all questions, and blessed are you if you only ever turn to Me, your God and Father of eternity, Who is the Truth and wants to grant it to everyone who wants it. And time and again I have to tell you that the human being's free will is the explanation for everything. It is not prevented from digressing from the truth, and every person is influenced by the spiritual kingdom according to his frame of mind.... And thus, his thinking will more or less correspond to the truth as well, and on the foundation of his thoughts he will add further knowledge.... and he cannot be certain as to whether it originates from the Eternal Truth. And, again, every individual person's will is judged.... whether he wants to give something to his fellow human beings, whether he wants to help them and whether the reasons for his actions are good.... whether he is therefore kind-hearted and wants to please

other people.... Accordingly, he will also think right.... He simply should not yet have created **his own** foundation on which he will subsequently build. It is therefore especially important to establish the origin of his thoughts, for the whole sum can end up wrong if a miscalculation had already slipped in at the very beginning.... This is why the pure truth is only ever guaranteed if it can pour into an **empty** vessel, if I Myself Am the source and let the flow of My strength of love pour into a vessel which has been completely emptied. Then I will be able to instruct a person from the beginning and misguided thoughts will be excluded, for they cannot exist alongside the pure truth from Me, they will be instantly recognised as wrong and will therefore not be accepted.

And every person has to subject himself to this introspection if he wants to work as a mediator between Me and the human race and convey the truth to them. The spiritual world has every possibility at its disposal of taking possession of a person, of subjugating his will and then of working through this person.... As to whether this happens in a positive or negative sense is determined by the person who hands himself over to spiritual forces so that they can speak through him.... And the degrees of maturity vary so much in the spiritual world that their messages, too, are entirely different.... You humans don't always possess the necessary gift of discernment to have the guarantee of knowing the truth.... Therefore the world of light will always advise you to shape yourselves such that it will enable the 'working of the spirit' within the person, so that I Myself.... the eternal Father-Spirit.... will be able to express Myself through the spiritual spark in you. In that case you can be certain that only pure truth will be imparted to you. And I Myself will always inform you about the characteristic of the 'divine working of the spirit', which will enlighten you about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation.... For all you humans will live your earthly existence in vain if you don't find the path to Him, Who alone can release you from My adversary's power.... Who alone can redeem the original sin, which consisted of your past apostasy from Me, and Who alone can grant you the strength to liberate yourselves through His acquired blessings on the cross to strengthen your will....

One caused your downfall.... One can and will redeem you and lift you up to Him again.... And this One needs to be recognised and acknowledged as Redeemer of the world, in Whom I embodied Myself and accomplished the act of Salvation for people. And if the knowledge of this is not clearly and unequivocally made accessible to you then you are not taught by Me Myself and continue to remain in spiritual darkness until you have found the light which emanates from Me directly and fills everyone who merely opens his heart and accepts what I either directly or indirectly aim to impart to him. But he must want to know the truth from the bottom of his heart, then he will receive it and also completely understand what is offered to him from the spiritual kingdom. I cannot do anything else but convey My Word to you directly, which is purest truth. Nevertheless, you are at liberty to accept it or to acquire different spiritual knowledge which can appeal to you as well but which will always remain a deceptive light that has no effect on your soul. But as soon as you turn to Me with the serious request to illuminate your spirit and to give you the correct discernment between right and wrong.... you will not appeal to Me in vain, for I protect everyone from error who sincerely desires the truth but neither will I hinder My adversary, who will do everything in his power to confuse your thinking by presenting you with spiritual knowledge which is contradictory to the truth.... For he will fight the truth until the end, but until the end I, too, will send you the light which will strengthen your faith and make you blissfully happy....

Amen

**No beatitude without Salvation through Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 8784**

**March 19th 1964**

**Y**ou humans should bear in mind that I want to help you attain the degree of maturity in earthly life which enables you to enter the kingdom of light after you pass away from this earth.... Indeed, sooner or later you will all enter this kingdom, yet the time it will take until then can still cause you inconceivable pain if you enter the realm of the beyond in an entirely



unspiritual state and the gates into the realm of light are still closed to you. Although My mercy and grace apply to every single soul even if they lived a sinful life on earth, I cannot provide it with anything else than that which My justice permits, consequently, in the spiritual realm it can only ever take possession of spheres which correspond to its way of life and will still have to endure inconceivable suffering and agony in order to redeem its guilt of sin. And if it fails to find Jesus Christ in the beyond, its suffering will be endless; it will continue to descend further and will finally have to accept the fate of renewed banishment, because there is no other atonement for the original sin than through Jesus Christ. None of you realise the full significance of the act of Salvation.... And precisely this accounts for your immense spiritual hardship.... I want to help My living creations to find the path to the cross while they still live on earth, for this will guarantee the soul an entirely different fate.... For to attain forgiveness of the sin of guilt before the human being's death is the most worthwhile goal to strive for.... as it opens the gate into the kingdom of light and the soul will be able to enjoy beatitudes in abundance.... However, the human race is not aware of the immense significance the act of Salvation holds and My adversary makes a diligent effort to keep you ignorant.... And even if people believe that the man Jesus had lived on earth in the past, exemplifying to people the most perfect way of life and calling upon them to emulate Him, they still don't want to believe that an exalted mission had been the reason for Jesus' life on earth.... They don't want to believe that it concerned an act of greatest mercy, that Jesus, through His crucifixion, wanted to redeem and indeed redeemed an immense sin, which could not be expiated by any other means than through an act of greater than great love and an inordinate measure of physical suffering.... which thus bridged the vast gulf between the kingdom of light and the realm of darkness. From then on everyone was able to cross this bridge providing he believes in Jesus Christ's act of Salvation as well as My human manifestation in Him. This human manifestation is another enigma which can only be understood by a spiritually awakened person, because people's state of sinfulness rules out all understanding for it, thus a person must first have an affirmative attitude towards Jesus' act of Salvation, appeal for forgiveness of his sin and in heartfelt contact with Him be taught by the spirit within, which can only express itself after the forgiveness of the original sin has taken place.... In that case My human manifestation in Jesus will be understandable to him, for he can be guided by the spirit into all truth and informed of all spiritual correlations.... Hence he can attain the realisation again which he once lost through his rebellion against Me. He will only gain the knowledge of all these correlations through his spirit. This knowledge can nevertheless be presented to a person, and if he received a **truthful** account about Jesus Christ, His act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Him, then the **truth** can also convince a person and make him take the same path, the path to the cross.... And he will better understand what he previously was merely told by an enlightened fellow human being. This is why I consider the spreading of the pure truth so important. It is, after all, My will that this truth shall also reach people who live a good way of life but who do not believe as yet, who will subsequently feel addressed by the truth and affected by the strength of truth and thus can also attain faith.

If you humans realised how much you could improve your fate on entering the kingdom of the beyond if you were redeemed from your guilt of sin by Jesus Christ, you would also grasp why I keep highlighting this problem, why I repeatedly explain the spiritual correlations and try to stimulate your intellect to think about it; for merely the slightest will to fulfil your purpose of life on earth is already sufficient for Me to guide you and create every opportunity for you to gain realisation.... And the final knowledge, especially, can only be granted to you through the working of My spirit, for under My adversary's influence people will always want to negate the most important thing: the **Salvation from all guilt through Jesus Christ**.... They certainly make concessions by admitting to His existence and also portray Him as a human being who attained highest perfection in His earthly life. Yet they do not want to believe that it concerns an entirely different problem.... that **without** Him the human race would forever remain separated from its God and Creator and that the souls' development in the beyond **could not** progress, instead they will remain in a sorry state as long as they are burdened by the original sin. Therefore they lead a wretched and pitiful existence until they find the divine Redeemer on the other side, until they comply with the light beings' efforts and without resistance allow themselves to be guided to Him,

Who will lift them up from the abyss and forgive their guilt of sin as soon as they appeal to **Him** for it.... Thus they must first believe **that Jesus Christ redeemed the human race through His act of mercy, through His death on the cross.** Only this substantiates Jesus' mission on earth, but not purely His way of life.... which certainly is part of it, since no person can become blessed without love, and the teaching of love was the essence of every one of the instructions He gave to people, who He wanted to save from spiritual darkness, from the shackles of the prince of night.

People lived in profound ignorance, they did not recognise themselves as living creations of a supremely perfect Being, they did not notice their imperfection and only loved their own Self, and their selfish love impelled them into sinfulness, into sins they might well have been able to atone for in the beyond, even if it had meant an infinitely long time of suffering.... Yet these sins were not the reason for My descent to earth in the human being Jesus.... instead, it concerned the immense original sin of the past apostasy from Me, which no human being would have been able to atone for, even if he spent eternities in a wretched state.... **This** sin was the reason why I Myself came down to earth and accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus, the man .... For **Love Itself** redeemed the guilt, and the Love **was** in the man Jesus.... Time and again I will inform you humans of this through My spirit, time and again I will try to explain to you the greatest mystery of all, and I will send out My disciples during the last days in order to proclaim the truth about Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Redeemer of the world, Who sheltered Me Myself within Him and He and I are, and will remain, as One for all eternity....

Amen

**'The measure you use will be the measure you receive...'**

**BD No. 8786**

**March 21st 1964**

**A**nd regardless of how impossible it seems to you, I will intervene (affect you extraordinarily) when the time is right, for nothing is impossible to Me.... Just try to raise your degree of love, make an effort to live in accordance with My will, take care of your fellow human being in his adversity and demonstrate your love for Me by seeing in your fellow human being your brother, who has also come forth from Me in order to inherit beatitude one day. Believe that love alone is enough in order to accomplish the greatest miracles, in order to make things happen which you would humanly find impossible. Yet I Am a God of love, wisdom and might.... I can do anything, but **at what time** My might will express itself is always determined by My love and wisdom. And truly, with your will, with your love you can determine My will and My love, you can apply coercion on Me which I will extremely gladly put up with, because love will never be a nuisance but always give pleasure....

And if you grant Me **your** love, My love will also express itself such that it will make you happy. I will give you humans the most diverse tasks, I know how and in which way every person can help, and I also know, whether and when he is willing to help, and I will send people his way whom he can please with his helpfulness, to whom he will give what they urgently require, be they earthly or spiritual possessions.... By passing on earthly possessions you are always demonstrating love to Me, for whatever you do to the least of My brothers you do unto Me.... Furthermore, you also prove to Me that you have already overcome matter and are spiritually progressing.... But if you pass on spiritual possessions then it is My work that I send people to you whom you should consider spiritually, whose souls are going hungry and are in urgent need of your help to nourish them, so that their souls will strengthen and recover. This helpfulness will be particularly rewarded by Me, for it signifies a distribution of spiritual possessions which will give life to the soul. And whoever is thus of service to Me by passing on what he receives from Me directly.... whoever has the salvation of his fellow human being's soul at heart, can be absolutely certain of My support, for he is implementing a labour of love which has to be far more highly valued, because he first has to feel sincere love for Me and for his fellow human being in order to acquire the possession of these spiritual values which he shall share again.... And then I will also always show Myself to him as a

loving Father, I will guide him on earth and bless all his ways.... And My promises will fulfil themselves such that I will also work in an unusual way when the time is right.

All people in spiritual and earthly adversity are your neighbours, and you shall give to them what they require.... You should have the sincere will to help them and, truly, you will then also always have the means which you should pass on again, be they of a spiritual or material kind. Therefore, don't calculate anxiously but be generous, for the measure you use will be the measure you receive, what you give with love will be rewarded to you a thousand fold, always depending on the degree of love which impels you to help. So, don't worry, for I will take care of you.... always just work at improving yourselves, so that you will resist all temptations, so that you will not become heartless and put your degree of maturity at risk, and then you will also always be allowed to feel My love to an extent that you will feel My presence and be happy.... I love you, and I Am all-powerful, thus I **want** to make you happy and I Am also **able** to do so. However, My love knows **when** the time is right that I can affect you in an unusual way, that you will obviously experience My love and I can release you from all adversities of body and soul.... For My willingness to help is far greater than yours, and My gifts of grace are immeasurable, which I can and want to bestow on everyone who loves Me and keeps My commandments....

Amen

### God's adversary in disguise as an angel of light....

BD No. 8788

March 23rd 1964

**S**o often the adversary will still get in your way when you want to reach Me, and he will try to divert you from the right path by using all means to achieve this end. But believe that I will not leave anyone who keeps his eyes firmly focussed on Me without the strength to resist. Yet he will spread much error and will not slow down in undermining the pure truth either. And he will always try to express himself in the same way as My messengers are active on earth.... He will shroud himself in the garment of an angel of light to divert people from the right track for, although he seemingly speaks on My behalf, he does not voice My Word but influences the people following him to preach their own thoughts as My Word which he, however, has twisted in order to confuse people and make it unsuitable for scrutiny.

You don't know his cunning and trickery; you don't know how he proceeds just to lead people astray. And yet he has many followers, because people want to experience the unusual and are therefore not receptive for the simple and plain Word that originates from Me. And an element of selfish love is also still too strong amongst those who want to serve Me, and this selfish love allows My adversary to interfere, he presents himself as Lord and therefore will be acknowledged by them, because selfish love signifies darkness of spirit, so that they will never be able to differentiate between truth and error.... And he often succeeds in grooming an enslaved living creation and indoctrinating it with much error which then will be unhesitatingly accepted as truth....

And yet you humans don't have to fall prey to him if you have a strong **desire for truth**.... if you examine everything with the sincere wish that I shall illuminate your spirit enabling you to separate lies from truth and learn to distinguish between them. Then realisation will suddenly hit you and you will reject everything that is wrong without hesitation.... You will recognise the adversary and take refuge with Me to give you strength and help you to resist. You just have to very sincerely want to live in the only truth, and truly, My adversary will no longer **be able** to deceive you.... You will see through him and also recognise his instruments, regardless of how well they disguise themselves by wanting to appear as messengers of light.... True light only shines forth from Me and those who desire the true light.... the pure truth. However, a false prophet will always walk close to a true prophet, error will always go side by side with the truth, and the darkness will try to obscure or extinguish the light, and thereby you will also recognise the source of what you are given by a 'prophet'.... When I convey My Word to earth everyone receiving it will avail himself of it and

recognise it as the Father's voice because his spirit is awakened.... Anyone recognising it as My Word will not accompany it with something inferior.... And if he does, he demonstrates that he does **not** recognise My Word, that he is unable to recognise the Father's voice and this also demonstrates his state of spirit.... Can there be anything more delectable than the fact that I speak to you humans Myself.... and if you feel that you are addressed by the Father, then you will not want to miss **these** very Words of His anymore, but then you will also be able to differentiate when apparently the same is offered to you.... You will miss the strength that flows from My Word, because I want to give you humans much needed strength....

And therefore I will provide you with the right nourishment for your soul, I will administer the right medicine it needs to recover, and everyone will avail himself of it who has the grace to receive My directly spoken Word through messengers.... But he will be enlightened and detect every wrong current affecting him, because it comes forth from the adversary who is no longer his master if I Am already able to give the bread from heaven, the water of life, to a person....

Yet My adversary, too, will not exclude you either and not let up in fighting for those he fears to loose, he will move heaven and earth to disguise himself as an angel of light in order to draw people back into his domain who had already pulled away from him. Therefore beware and always appeal to Me to give you the strength to release yourselves from the one who is and will remain My adversary and your enemy for a long time to come....

Amen

**Immortality....**

**BD No. 8790**  
**March 25th 1964**

**Y**ou can take it for absolutely granted that you will never be able to perish again, because My strength will forever be indestructible and you are, after all, the emanation of Myself. And if you know this you should also do everything in order to prepare a happy fate for this immortal part of you, as this is entirely up to your power and your will. For you are sentient living beings which will therefore feel both pain as well as bliss but which can be either reduced or increased, which is your own business during your life on earth. Since you have no precise knowledge about your state after your physical death, because you are not even convinced of your soul's life after death, you neglect to do the most important thing in earthly life and do not consider **what** will continue to go on living.... your soul.... which you thus can and should place into a blissful state if you would fulfil the purpose of your life on earth. The fact of a continuation of life after death cannot be proven to you so as not to enforce your conduct in life and yet, with good will, you can gain an inner conviction that you are immortal, that is, only if you believe in a God and Creator Who brought everything visible to you into being.... For if you closely observe every single work of creation with an open heart you can already recognise that they are small works of wonder brought forth by an exceedingly wise Creative Power. And usually you can also perceive their expediency which testifies to His wisdom and love again.... Thus you can infer that there is a perfect Deity from Whom all works of creation emerged. But perfection knows no limits, neither time nor space are subject to limits for perfection, and thus the Creative Power's products of creative will also correspond to My divine law.... They, too, will be limitless, they will have no end.... but this only ever relates to spiritual creations, to which the human soul belongs.... Visible creations are also spiritual substances which only temporarily remain visible, nevertheless, after they dissolve they continue to exist spiritually, it is merely that due to My will the external form ceases to exist, precisely in order to release what is sheltered within.... And thus you must also regard yourselves, your physical body, only as a temporary external form which shelters the soul, your actual Self.... until death dissolves the external frame and releases the soul within, but this is and remains everlasting. In earthly life you humans can already perceive and follow constant changes in the works of creation, one thing will always arise from another, and everything you see is spiritually animated, a tiny particle of spiritual substance shelters within which constantly grows bigger and

thus shelters in increasingly bigger works of creation until, finally, all particles have come together again in the human soul, which was once created by Me as a 'self-aware' being and is therefore also eternally imperishable.

Were you humans able to gain the convinced faith in the immortality of your soul, in life after death, then you would also lead a safe way of life, you would want to prepare a bearable or even blissful fate for your soul and not live your life irresponsibly...However, in the time of the end people are completely indifferent, what they don't know they don't desire to know either and are satisfied with earthly death, they only pay heed to worldly things and don't strive for spiritual knowledge, in which case the soul can only be in a wretched state after the death of the body and must endure immense pain in the kingdom of the beyond.... I would like to spare you this pain and therefore want to enlighten you time and again about your immortality, which explains everything that happens to you, because I want you to think about where you come from and where you are going to. And if you suddenly must leave the earth, if your soul is unexpectedly separated from your body, it will hardly realise that it has entered the beyond, for it merely finds itself in a different location without knowing that it is no longer alive.... And the more irresponsibly it had conducted itself on earth, the darker its spiritual state will be. Nevertheless, it exists and can never perish again. But it will still have to travel an infinitely long path in order to become a little spiritually enlightened, so that it will gain a glimmer of realisation, all depending on its attitude in the spiritual realm regarding the divine commandment of love, which must also be fulfilled in the beyond before it can be granted a slight improvement and a small amount of knowledge. If, however, it has already gained faith on earth in the soul's life after physical death it will also lead a more responsible way of life and the ascent can process faster and easier....

Amen

**Every person has to accept the consequences of his knowledge....**

**BD No. 8796  
April 2nd 1964**

**R**emember that I do not care for superficiality, that I only value what comes from the bottom of your heart.... As soon as you believe that you honour Me with formal actions, you perform a kind of idolatry from which, however, you should detach yourselves in order to be even more sincerely affiliated with Me.... in order to allow My presence into your hearts, which is completely independent from external formalities and customs and can only take place when the heart alone is speaking.

I keep telling you that you have distorted Jesus' pure teaching, that you intertwined it with human concepts and now attach greater importance to this human work than to My Gospel, which only embraces the two commandments of love.... For anyone who lives with love vouches for My teaching. But irrespective of how conscientiously you comply with all the human requirements you added to My Gospel.... if the love I taught you is not in you such practices are completely worthless, they do not provide the least bit of benefit to your soul, they only confuse you humans such that you believe to have done your duty sufficiently. Yet every dutiful action is already utterly worthless because it excludes the human will. And even if human requirements are voluntarily observed, they nevertheless cannot comprise the blessing which a single act of love incorporates. But anyone who feels sincere love for Me brings all his thoughts to Me, he enters into a heartfelt dialogue with Me when he is on his own.... he will not need an atmosphere, which is more likely to stop him from truly thinking of Me.

An ignorant person acts accordingly and thus can also be forgiven for his lack of knowledge.... but someone who is in possession of truth, who knows that external practices and customs are worthless before Me.... especially if they serve to deceive people's thoughts.... will also endeavour to free himself from them. He will evaluate every inner experience and all knowledge as activity of love, and his bond with Me, which can only be established in his heart, will become ever more intimate.

I Myself certainly founded My church on earth, which is built on the rock of faith, but I founded no organisation. This is already clear from that fact that they are outwardly recognisable and gain greater external acceptance, but they can leave the inner person untouched if he does not sincerely strive for Me and the truth. Only My Word itself shall be the substance of a community, and by way of the Word people should fulfil the commandments of love.... by way of love attain a living faith.... and thereby also an innermost bond with Me. Then they will be members of the church I Myself founded on earth.

Now I try to give the truth to all people but only few accept it. But anyone who accepts it will soon acquire profound knowledge, and from this knowledge he should also accept the consequences because.... no one can serve two masters.... However, when a structure is built which opposes this knowledge then it is obviously the result of My adversary's influence, which is proven by every external process that serves to give a completely false idea of My actual will. And then the enlightened human being also has to detach himself from My adversary's fabrications. Anyone who cannot accept the truth sent to Him by Me due to his own lack of love or his low degree of maturity will understandably not want to relinquish his error either. To the one who knows, however, falsehood is recognisable and remains as such, thus the work of My adversary, and then he (who knows) only complies with worldly requirements. But then it is not a religious service, it is a mere worldly matter, a consideration for other people who, however, should also be guided into truth and not be strengthened in their wrong belief.

It is certainly difficult to proceed against a tradition, and it will not be successful anymore either. Only a few will free themselves because their desire for truth is remarkably strong. I Myself, however, cannot make any compromises, I can only clearly inform you about error and truth, and then you have to decide for yourselves and demonstrate your decision.

Always remember that it is an exceptional gift of grace to guide you into pure truth, that every human being can certainly use this gift of grace but that, on the other hand, it is an immense deed of love on My part when My spirit speaks so audibly inside a person that he can identify it, so that I can transmit the truth to him in accordance with his will for truth. And this gift of grace shall also be utilised such that a person accepts the truth and even supports it against those who are still tied to traditional or organisational regulations. Only someone detached from these is also freed from My adversary, otherwise there is still a risk that my adversary will try to win him back, that he will weaken his will. However, I will never let go of a human being again once he has submitted himself to Me, I will not leave any person to My adversary again once he has sincerely chosen Me.

Amen

**God only created beings of equal perfection.... I.**

**BD No. 8797**

**April 3rd 1964**

**I** only emanated one being.... Lucifer, the bearer of light.... whom I created for Myself in order to give Myself and My love to him, and which therefore was shaped in My image which came forth from Me in supreme perfection, which arose before Me as a thought and already existed in its abundance of light and strength.... as could not otherwise be possible because nothing imperfect could emerge from Me. I created this being for My own happiness, because My fundamental nature is love and love constantly wants to give pleasure, but prior to this no spiritual being existed which was able to receive My love. It was a mirror image of Myself, I saw Myself in My externalised being, it was, to some extent, My second Self, which likewise unified love, wisdom and might within itself so that it could not be anything else but I Myself, and which therefore was also inexpressibly happy because it was constantly infused by My strength of love. I wanted an identical being next to Me **because** My creative strength made Me exceedingly happy and I wanted to provide a being with the same happiness in order to take pleasure in its bliss. My fundamental substance is love, and this love, in turn, is strength. My strength of love was unable to remain

inactive and constantly brought spiritual creations into being. Yet no-one apart from Me was able to take pleasure in these creations and this motivated Me to create a likeness of Myself... a being which had the same nature as I Myself, with the difference that it had a beginning, whereas I Am everlasting. I enjoyed beatitudes beyond measure by radiating My strength of love into My created being which then, permeated by the same strength of love, also wanted to be creatively active and was able to do so because it was completely free. It was utterly absorbed in My love, a constant exchange of love took place, for the love I gave was returned to Me by the being in the same way. The being was fond of Me and totally engrossed with Me. And that resulted in unimpeded illumination with love, unimpeded illumination with strength which wanted to become active. And since the creation of the first spirit of light had given Me extreme happiness, its bliss also consisted of the creation of the same beings.... thus from both of our strength of love a countless host of the same beings emerged, which were all supremely perfect and exceedingly blissful. This process has already been explained to you through My revelations. And yet you keep asking questions as to who really was the creator of the elevated and highest beings of light, because in your state as a human being you already have a different concept of the originally created spirit of light, since you are no longer in possession of full realisation as a result of sin.

However, you forget that all original spirits have their origin in Me **and** the bearer of light.... that the latter used My strength for the creation of all spiritual beings.... that you therefore came forth from Me and from him, but his will used My strength which flowed to him without restriction. And therefore you will also understand that the bearer of light had an exceptional position, because he was the only one who was called into life by Me. Although he certainly lost his strength and power through his apostasy from Me, he lost his realisation and fell into the deepest abyss, he is nevertheless still the same originally created spirit, which is now as active as a direct opposite as he was formerly devoted to Me with burning love and enjoyed supreme beatitudes. All other fallen beings were dissolved in their fundamental substance, the once emanated strength was reshaped into the most manifold creations. The bearer of light, however, having lost all light, remained the being he was from the start, he merely turned into the opposite, so that he became My opposite pole and now **serves** Me as an opposite pole in the return of the fallen spiritual beings. For these spiritual beings had once been put to the test to acknowledge Me or him, and they followed him and became lost. And now they will be tested time and again, for My existing adversary insists on his claim on the fallen beings, just as I will not surrender them since they emerged from My strength of love, but the being itself makes the decision. My adversary asserts his rights and influences the beings in a negative sense, while I try to win the beings over for Me through influencing them in a positive way. And countless beings support Me; they, too, were created by him but they recognised Me as the source of strength from which he also originated. And they have remained in beatitude because they still receive My strength of love continuously and are active in a creative and shaping way. However, self-aware beings were only externalised by Me and the bearer of light in unison, and these self-aware beings will indeed continue to exist forever. Only the once fallen beings lost their self-awareness for a certain period of time in order to be able to accomplish the ascent from the abyss again in a dissolved state. But they will receive their self-awareness again as soon they have to pass their final test of will as a human being. But My spiritual adversary must be taken into account at all times, for he **remained** what he was.... and he will continue to remain who he is for infinitely long periods of time; even so, one day he will change his nature again and reshape himself into love, and he, too, will be blissfully happy without limitation again. Then My love will permeate him again, as it was in the beginning.

Amen

**God only created beings of equal perfection.... II.**

**BD No. 8798**

**April 4th 1964**

( Continuation of no. 8797)

However, after the creation of My first being of light nothing of inferior value emerged from Me Myself and this being of light. Your human thinking is still limited because you are not perfect yet, and thus the thought occurred to you that the beings, having emerged from our mutual love, cannot be put on par with the first-created being. But this thought is misguided, because it was the same strength and the same will of love which brought them to life, therefore there were only ever supremely perfect beings.... true images of Myself.... You humans indeed compare your fellow human beings, you can detect more mature and immature traits of nature, consequently you also assume that you can make such evaluations regarding the originally created beings. But surely you understand that such valuations are not appropriate concerning the creations which came forth from Me and My love. All creations of a spiritual nature were only of the highest perfection, and in particular the created beings were of supreme perfection. The fact that part of them nevertheless fell does not entitle you to assume that these 'fallen' beings were less perfect and fell because their creator Lucifer, due to his recurring rejection of My strength of love, had created inferior beings. For even a number of the first beings which were created by our will of love followed him when he turned away from Me and proceeded towards the abyss. Nor did the individual beings' strength of will differ; it was, however, **free**.... and that explains everything. For freedom knows no limitations, and a free will must be **able** to develop in all directions. The individual beings' wrong thinking is the second explanation for the fall. The ability to think also allowed for wrong thinking, to wrongly interpret My Word which the beings, due to their constant illumination of love, heard within themselves. They were not compelled to interpret the Word only in **one** direction.... by virtue of their faculty of thought they were also able to apply a different meaning to it and so they did when they rejected My love, for thereby they also lost their power of perception and their thinking became confused. In addition, the limitless flow of strength of love made them arrogant, so that in their abundance of strength they believed themselves to have the same power, so that their love for their Creator therefore diminished and the being more or less made demands.... which was demonstrated by their desire to visibly present Myself to the beings.... They believed themselves to be entitled to it, and this wrong way of thinking was transferred on to them by My first-created being. It expressed this desire despite the fact of knowing full well that it had to remain unfulfilled were My created beings to continue to exist. Thus it can certainly not be said that any of the fallen beings has merely been a victim of its creator's will, for every single being had the right of self-determination and was also in possession of brightest realisation. But every fallen being became spiritually arrogant and forgot, or refused to acknowledge, that it had originated from Me.... that **I** therefore had been its Creator and Father, against Whom its revolt was the worst sin which the being would never ever be able to redeem by itself again. All beings were created in equal perfection, and the fact that a number of equally created beings remained loyal to Me is already proof in itself of a greater than greater guilt.... they only did not relinquish their love for Me.... whereas those which had 'fallen' rejected My love, and this was their immense original sin which was subsequently intended to be redeemed by One Who belonged to the beings which remained faithful to Me. The fallen beings cannot be excused by some kind of imperfection, with lacking perception, less illumination or a weak will. They had the same nature as those who remained loyal to Me, yet in awareness of their immeasurable strength they arrogantly no longer accepted My strength of love and were thereby also deprived of all strength. They must laboriously gain strength again if they want to become what they were in the beginning. Any kind of imperfection would have been an excuse for a being's apostasy, but this did not exist, and when Lucifer saw the countless multitudes of created beings in brightest illumination and supreme strength which had emerged from his will by using My strength he exalted himself above Me because he was unable to behold Me, but he himself was visible in his magnificence to the countless multitudes of spirits.

However, untold original spirits remained faithful to Me, they were created to be exactly the same as the fallen spirits and not advantaged by Me in any way, they merely returned their infinite love to Me which permeated them and which they constantly received from Me and thus became increasingly more blissful, whereas the love of the fallen beings became a selfish love which no longer wanted to please but only wanted to take. This process is and will remain inexplicable to you humans because it was a spiritual process which can only be understood by the spirit; nevertheless,



the circumstances which motivated Me into bringing the material world and its creations into being can be roughly explained to you, and time and again I will try to enlighten you, as far as your intellect is able to grasp it, and correct any misguided opinion, since one single misguided thought is already enough for you to construct a wrong edifice of ideas which you will no longer be able to dismantle and yet you will be far removed from the truth. You would also do well not to brood over things which are irrelevant for your soul's salvation... which only show some kind of craving for knowledge, the satisfaction of which does not contribute in the slightest towards attaining full maturity of soul. For what you need to know will be conveyed to you by Me, yet always on condition that your own maturity of soul will determine the measure I hand out....

Yet you shall always know that I Am supremely perfect, that everything is based on My love, wisdom and might and that no imperfections can be present when this bond with Me exists. And this existed at the creation of the beings, for the being I externalised.... the bearer of light.... was most intimately devoted to Me and was therefore able to receive boundless beatitudes through the influx of My strength of love. And it used this strength of love again in accordance with My will, because its will was in line with Mine as long as we were united by deepest love. Every act of creation, however, necessitates the flow of My strength of love, and therefore every created being had to be called perfect when it was brought into life. The fact that it then changed into the opposite and became an imperfect being was purely the result of its free will, which was the same as Mine as long as the being's love belonged to Me. When it resisted My love it had to leave the eternal order and continued to possess brightest illumination until it decided to turn away from Me for good. Only then did it lose its realisation, only then its spirit darkened, and only then did it become My opposite. It was no longer a divine being but adopted all the qualities of the one who first revoked his love for Me and became My adversary. Henceforth it forfeited its perfection, it became poorly shaped and was hostile minded towards Me, My strength of love was no longer able to touch it, and thus all spiritual substances hardened which I subsequently reshaped into material creations.... into the complete opposite which it had been in the very beginning. Nevertheless, this fallen spiritual being always has the opportunity to regain its original state if it is willing to abandon its resistance to Me and once again voluntarily allows itself to be illuminated by My strength of love. The apostasy from Me happened out of free will, and the return to Me must therefore also take place out of free will. Then the being will be and remain infinitely happy again....

Amen

## Reply to a question about 'Yogis'....

**BD No. 8800**

**April 6th 1964**

**Y**our appeal to Me will never be in vain when you come to Me in spiritual distress.... and you are in spiritual distress when you are moved by questions which you cannot answer yourselves, and when answers are demanded of you who work as My messengers on earth. There is no question I could not answer since no other being exists but Me Who knows everything and can therefore also instruct you appropriately. However, it also necessitates a certain degree of maturity to understand what I want to explain to you, because you need a small amount of spiritual knowledge already.... you need to know the reason and purpose of your existence as human beings on this earth. Thus you must have received the first piece of information already, then you will also understand what follows.

You know that beings of light, non-fallen beings, also live on earth at all times. They have the constant mission to inform their fellow human beings of a God and Creator and let them know of His will. Because the same happens everywhere on earth, people indeed have a spiritual concept but they rarely live in truth and will always obey human laws because they have a certain amount of fear of the Power which is figuratively presented to them. They are hardly ever taught the pure truth because error is predominant in all places on earth. And therefore spiritual mentors will arise among humanity everywhere.... people who were given the task by Me of conveying the belief in a God to

their fellow human beings and of informing them of My will, so that every human being will be able to lead a way of life which will help his soul to achieve full maturity. And the more primitive people are, the stronger are the beings of light which embody themselves amongst them. But these beings live life on earth as human beings, they, too, have to struggle for comprehension first, they have to live a life of love, since love is the only strength they need to become true leaders of their fellow human beings. This concerns the question: do people receive supernatural strength, which they unfold to perform remarkable actions, from Me or from My adversary? Love assures their flow of strength from Me, for as soon as they live with love they are also closely united with Me and will then be able to accomplish whatever they want. But they can also acquire strength from below, they are equally supported by My adversary who will provide them with strength if they are not pure spirits of love.... thus originated from Me to accomplish their mission on earth.

If, however, they have love then they will also be enlightened, they will be aware of their fellow human beings' state of suffering, but they will also know of the relationship between the human being and the whole of creation with Me, the God and Creator of eternity. They can now make His strength their own and I will not withhold it from them, because I see a sincere effort for perfection in these people, and because they are no longer burdened by the original sin and therefore need no longer fear a restriction of power on My part either. Consequently, they themselves.... as already enlightened beings.... do not need salvation through Jesus. But all their fellow human beings are in need of it, and they have to inform them as well of the One, in Whom I manifested Myself as a human being in order to atone the original sin of all beings. They don't lack this knowledge but they themselves, being the representatives of other religions, spread a veil across one of the most important problems, they do not enlighten their fellow human beings because they do not want to acknowledge Jesus' special position. They regard Him as one of their own and not as the One, Who was the external cover for the eternal Deity Himself, and Who is and will eternally remain a visible Lord and God to all beings.

It is barely understandable that people, who are in heartfelt contact with their God and Creator, ignore this problem.... that they, on earth and later from the spiritual kingdom as well, teach innumerable people and always introduce themselves as beings of superior and exalted standing and yet do not emphasize the One, Who actually and absolutely is God: 'Jesus'. These spirits of light also walked the path through the abyss once, they recognised and acknowledged Me and passed their test of will, but they did not achieve the highest degree of childship to God. This requires complete acceptance of My will, but they stop short of completely submitting themselves to Jesus.... Who is and remains God eternally.... They undeniably achieved the highest degree of maturity on earth, they have utilised My strength and are able to work (although they now make use of My strength on earth) and accomplish miracles with it, but Jesus' sacrifice on the cross was not the decisive factor for them. Consequently, they only ever portrayed Jesus to their fellow human beings as a most perfect human being, as a master like many of themselves.... and not as Someone in Whom I wholly manifested and worked Myself, in Whom I Myself atoned the guilt of sin by way of the death on the cross. But when any of the exalted spiritual leaders on earth recognised and acknowledged the Redeemer Jesus Christ, he also sought to guide his fellow human beings into the belief.

And thus many people belonging to completely different religions will not find Jesus until they are in the beyond and will only then be delivered from the original sin, because this sin cannot be atoned by any other human being on their behalf. The original sin can only be redeemed by Jesus Christ.... by God Himself.... and therefore He also has to be acknowledged as divine Redeemer. And no-one will ever attain beatitude without first having been delivered from his original sin, which can only happen through the One, Jesus Christ, Who was the external shell of the Eternal Deity Himself. There are certainly many people who live a saintly life, who aspire to attain the highest perfection on earth. And yet there is a difference between them and Jesus.... because He had known of His mission since the beginning of eternity, He also knew of the agonising death He would have to suffer.... but, furthermore, He knew of the original sin which burdened humanity. His soul descended to earth and travelled the path as a human being in order to atone this original sin. And

He invited all people to follow Him, He bridged the vast gulf which then could be entered by all people, since until that time there had been no way to get from the realm of darkness into the kingdom of light. The beings of light, which had been sent to earth as prophets prior to this, announced Him, the Messiah, Who was to bring salvation to people. And only true following resulted in people's perfection again.... the attainment of the original condition. God's will was proclaimed to people by prophets first and Jesus Himself, since it was no longer known to them due to the original sin by which they were burdened. Thus people, who were burdened by the original sin, have never been able to achieve a high degree of maturity on earth as their will was completely weakened. However, those who performed remarkable deeds on earth, who developed supreme spiritual abilities and were already perfected masters to their fellow human beings, would never have been able to reach this elevated position had they been subject to the restriction of the original sin.

But they had descended from above in order to help people. They were not fallen original spirits but had remained loyal to Me.... yet they can, at any time, also walk across the earth in order to voluntarily shape themselves into 'Gods'.... which I could not create for Myself and which had to be achieved by the human being's free will itself. And again, I have to emphasize that it only required a life of love, that those beings could develop all divine abilities in themselves as human beings and that every human being can achieve this if he genuinely strives for highest perfection, which is proven by My Words 'Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father Who is in heaven is perfect.' Thus this high degree of maturity can also be achieved by people who were redeemed of their original sin by Jesus Christ.

But if a human being is an embodied being of light, which is not burdened by this original sin, it can more than ever achieve this deification on earth, and in view of his exalted maturity of soul he will also be able to recognise the work of Jesus and His special mission, but he will always only attempt to motivate people to also achieve the highest perfection. Yet even such an exalted spirit will not be able to free people from the burden of the original sin, since only Jesus' act of Salvation has accomplished this.

He can only atone the sins 'on behalf' of someone which were committed by the human being as such, if he has greater than great love and he wants to help his fellow human being. But atonement for the original sin was only achieved by one human being: Jesus, the only begotten Son of God, in Whom God manifested Himself as human being, because love atoned for this sin and I Am love Itself. Even the most exalted beings of light in the spiritual kingdom acknowledge Me in Jesus, since I also became a visible God in Jesus for these beings.

And this human manifestation of Mine in Jesus is the difference between Him and exalted, mature spirits, and this human manifestation has to be acknowledged by every being which desires to see Me one day, otherwise even the most exalted beings of light would never be able to see Me face to face, and therein rests utmost beatitude.

Thus it can be rightly stated that no human being can become blessed without Jesus Christ, and the final goal will always be the complete union with Me.... nevertheless, every being maintains its own consciousness. Jesus, however, has received Me fully.... He and I are the same.... But you will only completely understand this when you have entered the kingdom of light....

Amen

**The outpouring of the spirit upon the disciples then and  
now....**

**BD No. 8803  
May 16th 1964**

**I** promised you that I will remain with you until the end and My Word is truth. However, I linked it to the condition that you should ask Me, that you should want the answer from Me, the Eternal Truth Itself. Therefore you must enter into contact with Me and you will receive

what you ask for. For it is not only My disciples who received the outpouring of the spirit.... all these privileges are intended for My Own who were in such heartfelt contact with Me that I was able to grant them the same privileges as My first disciples. This activity affecting My Own has been portrayed as **unique**, it has been said that it only related to 'My first disciples' and it was an exclusive process. Subsequently, the 'working of My spirit' in a person has not been taken notice of, and it is specifically this activity of My spirit in a person through which I Am recognised as your God and Creator, for precisely this establishes the connection between Myself and people. I only need a receptive heart into which the flow of My love's strength can pour in order to reveal Myself to the person.... And My revelations disclose the most profound knowledge concerning that which you are no longer aware of. You shall learn once more what you used to be, what you are and what you shall become again.... this information shall be given to you and thus you shall become enlightened. I was able to pour out My spirit upon My disciples because they were completely united with Me, because they had fulfilled all conditions which are the prerequisites for the working of My spirit, and because, prior to this, I had accomplished the act of Salvation for their original sin. Thus My disciples were filled by My spirit and declared on My instructions what I Myself had said to them. They were able to teach according to My instructions and preach My Gospel to people. And thus I will remain with you until the end, for I ascended to heaven and only wanted to inform you of My presence. You shall experience it time and again and not believe that you are abandoned, for My spirit is always in the midst of you, who are intimately united with Me. I want to educate you and increase your knowledge so that you can rightfully say 'The spirit of God works in Me'. And I can only teach you the truth, as I had promised with the Word 'I will guide you into all truth and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you'.

Amen

**Knowledge of the original sin is necessary in order to understand the act of Salvation... in order to acknowledge Jesus Christ as the 'Redeemer'....**

**BD No. 8806  
May 26th 1964**

**Y**ou humans lack the knowledge about the first original sin, consequently you also consider Jesus Christ's act of Salvation just an atonement for your **human** guilt, indeed, you even deny His 'act of Salvation' because.... you believe.... that everyone has to pay for their guilt down to the last coin. This opinion would be understandable if it only concerned the sin you burdened yourselves with as human beings.... but it concerns the immense first original sin, the spirits' apostasy from Me.... a sin.... which you would never be able to atone for, which thus cannot ever be denied, which is the cause of the whole of creation and the reason for My human manifestation in Jesus.

For the apostasy from Me was caused by the fact that the created beings were unable to see Me, and therefore I made Myself visible in Jesus. Anyone who merely acknowledges the past original sin by the first human beings will find it incredulous that these sins necessitated a 'Redeemer', he will always maintain that humanity could not be punished for a sin it had not committed. And therefore even the sins committed by a person as such are indeed an offence against My love.... but they do not recognise them in their state of darkness, which is the consequence of the immense first original sin. But this sin explains everything, and as long as people do not know about this event of the spirits' apostasy they will find it difficult to believe in the 'divine Redeemer', Who died on the cross in utmost pain and torment for the sake of this immense sin, which He had taken upon Himself in order to offer this sacrifice of atonement to Me. Consequently, every teaching which denies the divine Redeemer.... which thus renounces the **principle of Salvation**.... will have to be rejected as a misguided teaching, even if His work as an advocate of the divine teaching of love is emphasised. It concerns the redemption of the first original sin, which only I Myself could accomplish in the man Jesus, and therefore My human manifestation in Him will be

comprehensively explained to you, for I Myself Am a Being which cannot be seen by any of My living creations without their ceasing to exist.

If I thus wanted you to be able to conceive Me visibly it had to take place in the form of a being like yourselves Which, for you, was the human being Jesus. Consequently, it is first of all necessary to know about the event of the beings' apostasy from Me in order to then understand the process of creation of the visible world. Then you will also be able to understand the everlasting battle between light and darkness and the appearance of a **Saviour** for humanity in Jesus Christ.... of a non-fallen original spirit.... in Whom I embodied Myself, because you had no concept at all of the 'all-creative strength'. And for this reason you can and have to acknowledge a Redeemer, Who died on the cross on behalf of everyone and Who also prayed on behalf of you humans for the remission of your sins. But it cannot be granted to you instantly, rather, you have to apply to Him yourselves because the fall happened voluntarily and thus the return to Him will also have to take place in free will. The fact that a person who seriously strives for perfection will, apart from the original sin, also be forgiven for his sins as a human being need not be doubted, hence all guilt will be forgiven and thus forgiveness is ensured. But since Jesus is only rarely recognised as Redeemer by those who accept the misguided teaching which portrays Him as a human being and ascended master and who do not want to acknowledge My human manifestation in Him, they do not ask Him for forgiveness of all their sins either. For there is only One Who can release them from their guilt, only One has the power to cancel all sins.... and that is Jesus, in Whom I Myself became a human being....

Amen

## **Exposure of misguided teachings is God's will....**

**BD No. 8814**

**June 19th 1964**

**I**t is My will that you should spread the truth, including the exposure of misguided teachings that have crept into My Word. This can only be done by confrontation with the pure truth. You must always ask yourselves who guarantees that My teachings, which are submitted to you, are the truth. You cannot simply accept human words as truth since you know that they can also be influenced by My adversary who is always interested in plunging humanity into confusion. If you really want to know the truth you will definitely receive the right answer providing you don't want to live in error and request the answer from Me which I certainly won't deny you. And first I will tell you that you have free will which may never be compelled....I will point out to you that it may not be forced by either side, neither by good nor by evil influences, and that you are responsible as to how you have made use of this will. Hence every teaching which you are required to accept.... as dogma.... is against My will. You have the freedom to determine for yourselves what you want to believe and no human being can limit your religious freedom. You also have the right to evaluate different directions of faith and take what you agree with from all schools of thought....

Therefore I will always speak to those people who want the pure truth because all others are not interested, they are indifferent whether truth is presented to them or not. They are satisfied with teachings which have been added to My Gospel by people but which could be recognised as completely absurd if people cared to investigate them. My adversary has tied a solid knot by forcing people into 'obedience' which has eliminated every personal religious opinion because no one dares to have their own point of view or believes it to be a great sin.... And here God's will should come first.... Therefore I draw your attention to free will which you would have to dispute if you submit yourselves to human law....

The 'working of the spirit' in the human being, the only means of receiving pure truth, is also unknown to you. You do not believe that 'I Myself will guide you into truth', and you reject all knowledge gained this way. But this alone is the truth and exposes many misguided teachings. However, as long as you bow to Satan's commandment that you may not freely accept a teaching which you have recognised as right, as long as you cannot liberate yourselves from something that I

Myself will never demand of you.... you will be slaves, completely without freedom. I Myself will force no human being to accept the truth who does not recognise it as such since I have given the human being free will.

You so often raise the objection that human beings have to be educated in one direction of thought.... In that case you should just keep to the two commandments which I Myself have taught people on earth.... Just teach them the commandments of love and you will indeed be doing whatever human beings need to attain maturity of soul.... Because now it will show who has the sincere will to live in love. And then he will experience the working of My Spirit within himself too, he will be introduced to truth, to the knowledge of the meaning and purpose of creation, to the knowledge of the meaning and purpose of life on earth, and above all to the motivation and significance of the act of Salvation by Jesus Christ without Whom no human being can achieve blissfulness.

You, however, are not living Christians.... Christians, who are successors of Jesus and completely convinced of the strength of the Salvation work.... Christians, who belong to My Church, whose founder I Am Myself....otherwise you would also hear the voice of My spirit who would inform you of the many misguided teachings which find acceptance in the world and which I will always and ever fight against.... Because only truth will lead you to Me, and only through truth can you become blessed. And hence I will convey the truth to My helpers on earth again and again and at the same time give them the task to spread the truth in the world because the human being must live in truth if he wants to become happy....

Amen

### **Forerunner...**

**BD No. 8815**

**June 19th 1964**

**I** shall also clarify this question, as it is essential that you, who are receiving My Word, will not fall into error, for there are many who are believed to be the long awaited forerunner who will announce My coming.... But I keep telling you that he will come at the time of the Antichrist, that his appearance will coincide with that of the former, and that you will then also recognise him.... He will not be there for long and will appear when people need him most, when they need comfort and strength.... Thus you may expect him only when the final phase has begun.... when the natural disaster is over, when a ruler has seated himself on the throne whom you will clearly recognise as the Antichrist and who will cause the battle of faith to erupt. Then this messenger will come forward and clearly testify to Me and My kingdom....

But don't assume that he will appear right now, for he is not yet aware of his mission.... However, when he does appear, everyone will recognise him by the power of his voice and his words. He will then not have the desire to be acknowledged as the 'voice in the wilderness'.... but that is who he is.... And he will speak, impelled by the spirit within himself, for his desire to bear witness of Me, to announce My coming and to motivate people to change direction will be so great that he will disregard all caution and speak in the midst of enemies intending to kill him.... But remember that the time of the end has not yet come, that there is still time to speak freely which, however, will soon change after My intervention has taken place, when the suffering of mankind will have become so great that someone will offer his help to control this great adversity.... But then My messenger's time will also have come, for he is the last of the prophets, and anyone who listens to him will receive tremendous strength. Yet you have been repeatedly told that he will be an inconspicuous man of whom you would not assume to have such power of speech while he lives his humble life.

But suddenly there will be a breakthrough in him.... all of a sudden he will realise his mission, and he will become a mighty orator on behalf of God.... who will proclaim My name throughout the world and not be afraid to argue in favour of My name. He will portray Me as the Saviour of

mankind and fight for Me and My kingdom.... And you will recognise him by the fact that he will acknowledge Me as the Word that became flesh.... that he will distinctly emphasise My human manifestation in Jesus Christ, that he will not allow for any difference between Myself and Jesus, and that he will acknowledge that **Jesus is God**....

And his words will fully concur with the teaching I conveyed to you from above. And that shows that he is 'John the Baptist, the voice of one crying in the wilderness', My forerunner, who has returned to announce Me, Who soon shall follow in order to fetch My Own when their souls are in utmost distress.... Time and time again there will be people imagining themselves to be the embodiment of John.... Time and again I will enlighten them and tell them that he will make himself known to them in an unusual way, and that he is not to be sought in the ranks of those who feel themselves to have been called.... He will appear where you will least expect him. And this shall suffice for you, who anticipate him prematurely, for the time has not yet come. However, it will not be long now, and then everything will happen in quick succession, for he will not have a long lifespan. He will pay for his work on earth with death as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture....

Amen

**Faith comes alive through love....**

**BD No. 8816**

**June 21st 1964**

**A**ll I can say to you is that you will only gain a strong and unwavering faith through a life of love, for love unites you with Me and subsequently will convince you of My strength which is at your disposal to use in accordance with your will. And thus you are constantly admonished by Me to shape yourselves to love so that you will once again adapt your nature to Mine, then all your abilities will return to you as well, which are merely buried within you waiting to break through again, depending on the degree of love you develop.... However, if you make use of My strength in the belief that this strength of Mine lets you cope with everything then your soul's degree of maturity is already high, and then it becomes evident what you can achieve, for I do not deny you My strength.... after all, I want to give you everything so as to help you become perfect and I take pity on you in your weakness. Nevertheless, I cannot work in you contrary to My eternal order.... This working simply requires a living faith which only comes alive through love. And this is the faith you need in order to cope with the onslaughts of the last battle, for only then will you prove whether you support Me or fall away when you are put under pressure....

Even so, I will make sure that My Own will rely on Me, that their strength of faith will keep growing, that they will be able to draw strength from Me, Who will be so close to them that they can sense Me and no longer do anything without My instruction.... And then the strength of faith will reveal itself.... they shall receive what they need, be it earthly food that is denied to them by hostile forces.... or be it My Word which will strengthen them in abundance. Then their faith will be strong enough to profess Me before the world.... and thus they will also prove themselves in the last battle of faith, so that they will belong to the flock of those who will be lifted away, who believe that everything is possible which proves My existence. This is why they are not astounded by the process of the rapture, for their faith accepts everything that is beyond the law of nature, that is miraculous, and thus also the new earth with all the creations which did not exist on the old earth, whose magnificence and glory is incomparable.

Hence I have great expectations of those who want to be My Own: with the help of My Word they will still have to fortify their faith to a point that enables them to stand firm, for never before has a battle like this taken place on earth, and it will require much strength in order to endure it.... But I want to help you by speaking to you Myself and revealing My infinite love which only seeks to attract your reciprocation in order to provide you with the strength to remain steadfast. And the reward I promise you in return will be a life in the paradise of the new earth, a life in association with Me, Who can always be present where love exists since only love can be the foundation of a

living faith.... This is why the first and last commandment will only ever be 'Love God above all else and your neighbour as yourself....' Then you fulfil your earthly task and one day will be able to enter the kingdom of light and beatitude, and you will be able to behold God....

Amen

## **Battle against error....**

**BD No. 8818**

**June 22nd 1964**

**Y**ou will have to fight hard against error for it has already infiltrated the whole world, and it could not be any different since God's adversary rules and endows a person's intellect in accordance with his own will. But since his thinking is already turned away from God he can be influenced by Satan who will always do so in order to spread darkness amongst people.... in order to extinguish the light of truth wherever he succeeds. It would be so easy to live within pure truth if all people let themselves be taught by God Himself, if He had access to all of them, in which case there would also be unity in people's thinking.... But as things stand there is great confusion, people are not aware that the purpose of their earthly life concerns the maturing of their soul. And all concepts have become confused.... There are only a few who can be offered the truth by God Himself so that their thinking is enlightened and they know the purpose of their earthly life....

However, they are unable to get their message through and enlighten their fellow human being by offering them the pure truth from God and exposing the many misconceptions which darken their spirit. And not just there is the pure truth no longer recognisable.... Even in circles which want to serve God the adversary works, where possible, through people who still harbour traits similar to his own nature. They all strive for truth as well but do not approach God directly, they try to obtain it by indirect means.... they associate with beings in the universe which also still belong to the adversary and they lead people in the wrong direction again.... As long as God does not convey the truth to earth Himself, which can also happen through beings of light possessing full knowledge and God's consent to teach, the pure truth cannot be offered to people and time and again they will have to come to terms with misguided teachings.

Darkness fights against the light, and due to people's low spiritual level the darkness will triumph, for the end will be the new banishment.... Yet as long as God still speaks to people he also instructs the recipients to work for Him and the distribution of truth and to convey His Word to all who accept it.... You need not be afraid even if you meet with hostility, for He Himself is with you, He will guide you such that you impart the light to all those who urgently need it and want to know the pure truth. You, who are taught by God and receive the spiritual knowledge either directly or through His messengers, are fully aware of the spoilt teaching which no longer corresponds to the Words of Jesus Christ.... you were given the reasons why erroneous thinking has crept in.... But now you shall also pass on the pure teaching as it was imparted to you.... for the truth must establish itself.... anyone who receives it must also spread it and do everything possible to expose the error as the work of God's adversary. You will be helped in every way, for since it is His will, He will direct your thoughts in a way that people will receive what they need for the benefit of their soul. For error does not lead to Him and even if people entertain misguided thoughts.... even if they are good and do not sin consciously.... they will not gain beatitude in the beyond until they have recognised the pure truth and freed themselves from error and lies, for God Himself is eternal truth and He can only be found through truth. Error and falsehood can never ever lead a person to the goal.... to union with Him, to glorious everlasting life....

Amen



**S**ince your apostasy from Me eons of years have gone by.... this concept of time is incomprehensible to you but you can put an end to it now if you have the will to return to Me for good. You travelled this path dissolved into minutely tiny particles, and all creations first had to arise for you, which required an incredibly long time, until all particles came together again as the former original spirit that you were when you came forth from Me.... Every stage of your development included untold preliminary periods, no stage could be left out.... every flower, every animal had to be passed through, for you cannot see anything that hasn't taken on shape in your soul already.... Yet who will believe this? Who believes that you have covered an infinitely long time before your existence as a human being, and who lives up to the consequence of handing his entire will over to Me during this last stretch of the way of return into the Father's house and finally brings the long time of his development to an end?

You can only believe it all, but then you will do your utmost in order to reach the end.... the release from the form. Yet who can disprove what you learn from Me directly? Who can better explain the meaning and purpose of earthly life? And why do you believe the one who presents life as an end in itself? Because you are shrouded in spiritual darkness which is My adversary's doing who instigated your apostasy from Me.... And this spiritual darkness can only be lifted if I give you the right explanation, but in order to respect your free will I leave it to you as to whether you accept it. And if I put it to you that you will be banished again into hard matter, if I warn and admonish you to seek release from the last shackle then it should indeed prove My love for you, since I want to win all of you, My children, back again.... But you don't believe it; you would rather believe that you will completely cease to exist after your physical death.... You will indeed pass away but not in your spiritual substance, instead your consciousness will be taken away from you again but your soul will travel the very painful path of higher development once more....

Oh, if only you believed, if only you realised that you are immortal and that everything will be placed again where it belongs according to its degree of maturity, that you can liberate yourselves from every physical form and at last.... after an infinitely long time.... return into your Father's house again, that you only have to apply your will during the short lifetime on earth for your soul's final purification. Then you would truly do whatever it takes, for the glories waiting for you in the kingdom of the beyond are without equal.... But what makes you so certain that everything will be over with this life? Who can prove this to you? You counteract My revelations with your own reasoning. Your intellect, however, is subject to My adversary's influence if your thinking does not strive towards Me. Hence there is great spiritual darkness for he will keep you spiritually blind so as not to let you find the path to Me. And I can only be noticed by you through unusual events which have an adverse effect on you, and blessed is he who will then still come to believe in Me, who wants to find out the truth. I will reveal Myself to him and help him gain realisation. For I take pity on all My living creations who would be able to liberate themselves from their bondage but, due to their weak will, My adversary will not set them free and they cannot release themselves without the flow of strength from Me.... which, however, I cannot give to them as long as their will opposes Me....

Amen

**T**ruth does not remain pure once it is spread amongst imperfect humanity, which I had foreseen and therefore spoke the Words 'I will guide you into truth....', although merely a firm will would suffice to keep it pure. But people do not muster this will.... And divine gifts

will be especially devalued by the adversary's influence. It can always be safely assumed that My revelations will not remain unchanged either, especially when worldly interests are involved, when people do not exclusively serve these revelations with the firm intention of protecting them against adverse influences. And thus My pure Word can be sent to earth time and again, it will not remain pure, because there are too few spiritual helpers, and if My divine Word gets into the hands of worldly minded people it can be expected to be contaminated again. Therefore it is always necessary to convey the pure truth to earth again....

And for this I choose the right vessels, people who prepare themselves for the reception of My flow of spirit, who give Me the assurance that they will accept the truth without resistance.... who do not oppose it with their own opinions and who fulfil their task correctly.... and who are also distributors of My divine truth. They will also have the gift of recognising error which, as a work of My adversary.... thus under the cover of piety, is given to people as truth in the same way.

I cannot contradict Myself, and neither can I make use of a person who denies My act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Jesus, who thus allegedly speaks to a person as 'Jesus' being an 'ascended master'.... A misguided doctrine is being fostered in all these human beings, which does not correspond to My divine teaching. But My chosen vessel recognises all correlations and cannot be deceived. And since the beings of light, who work on My instruction, will only teach you what is My will.... since they impart the same flow of strength and light which emanates from Me Myself, their spiritual information has to be the same too, or you would have to doubt its authenticity.

I will always and forever expound the divine teaching of love, as I did on earth, and explain to people the consequences of a life of love as well as the disadvantages of non-compliance with My commandments, because this is the meaning and purpose of earthly life after all.... And time and again you will be told about the cause of your earthly existence.... The knowledge of all correlations is all-inclusive and explains everything, you will recognise therein My love, wisdom and might, and will be able to strive towards unity with Me. That is all I ask for.

The fact that My pure Word was repeatedly spoiled forces Me to repeatedly pronounce My will too, yet its truth is guaranteed as long as I can still use a vessel serving Me voluntarily and as long as servants assist Me in spreading the pure truth. And while this is so, misguided doctrines, which are always close at hand and endanger the pure truth, can be refuted.

I will always bless the will of those who strive for pure truth, I will enlighten their thoughts so that they will recognise the truth.... but it is also essential that they take the path to Me. They must not entrust themselves to beings they call upon for help, for they don't know whether these are authorised by Me to teach you. Thus they do not know whether they are being taught the truth.

The act of Salvation and its reason is evidence that you have found the right source, but if this is only mentioned in passing, if it is not the essence of a message from above, you should have misgivings, for I gave you the criterion Myself 'Test the spirits whether they are of God.... a spirit who confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God....' And this teaching is the most important, this is what matters: that you find salvation through Jesus Christ, only He can take the original sin from you.... For He and I are one, you have to acknowledge Him as your God and Creator in order to unite with Me eternally....

Amen

## **Other religions' attitude towards Jesus Christ....**

**BD No. 8824**

**July 2nd 1964**

**T**ime and again you will ask yourselves why I don't convey the knowledge of Jesus and His act of Salvation to those who seriously strive for perfection but belong to other schools of thought? Why they don't accept the belief in His mission and yet their striving to achieve perfection in this life already cannot be denied.... They recognise a supremely wise, loving and

powerful entity above themselves and seek to gain its favour through self denial, through asceticism and labours of love for their fellow human beings; they are also willing to accept a most arduous earthly life for the sake of their perfection, yet they generally isolate themselves from people. They, too, have knowledge of Jesus, if only at first of the man Jesus, Who had to sacrifice His life on the cross, therefore it is not a matter of lack of knowledge.... It should be their duty to investigate Him, especially if they want to present themselves as teachers of other people when they, due to their knowledge, occupy a position of superiority. For they also know the process the man Jesus Christ had to endure purely as a human being.

When a being of light without original sin incarnates on earth.... for the purpose of a mission.... it will also know of Him. People who are interested in self-redemption should give serious thought to this problem as well.... I will always support them in this since they have already relinquished all opposition to Me. Their original sin can only be redeemed by Jesus Christ, but anyone with a genuine desire for Me will not find it difficult to come to this realisation, since I Am, after all, solely concerned with conveying the purest truth to people....

Thus I speak of those with a reputation of wisdom and whom people should use as an example.... who can be clairvoyant at will and who have the gift to move about outside their body.... but who could also recognise the mission of the man Jesus Christ if they wanted to.... for I will always let them become aware of the truth. But in spite of their desire to achieve utmost perfection they do not want to know this particular truth. Consequently, Christianity will find little support even there and My human manifestation in Jesus will not be acknowledged either: However, beings of light are also embodied everywhere, especially during the last days before the end.... And they can be informed by My spirit about the significance of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation.... For they bring the Gospel to people and make them aware of the strength of love, the true succession of Jesus, Who had to go through love and suffering before He accomplished the act of Salvation.... And corresponding to their love people will be assessed.... And people who live in love will easily awake to the truth, and they will acknowledge Me in the kingdom of the beyond, when they have left the valley of earth and then appeal to Me for forgiveness of their original sin....

Amen

**Addition to Yogi - message....**

**BD No. 8825**

**July 4th 1964**

**I**t is inconceivable to you that a being of light embodied on earth might not be able to fulfil the mission for which it lived on earth.... Every being has its own free will which I do not compel by any means. And thus, the being of light will also be able to study the doctrines of its religion even if they vastly contradict the truth, which it receives through its own illumination although it is by no means forced to accept these insights.... The being of light came to earth as a human being, and as a human being it has to struggle with existing misguided teachings too, which it could certainly recognise as such, but its free will has to be respected if it refuses to do so. For precisely because these humans are highly educated, because they even know the mysteries of creation but believe that they had acquired their knowledge themselves, they feel entitled to indisputable acknowledgment by those who want to be instructed by them....

However, since they represent a completely different school of thought which rejects the belief in Jesus Christ, it is not unusual for these beings of light to fail on this specific point.... they can indeed initiate their students into everything they accept themselves but they do not fulfil the task of proclaiming Jesus Christ's act of Salvation.... apart from a few who completely detached themselves from their school of thought and through inner experiences then received the grace to become completely convinced of Jesus' Divinity. The earthly progress of those beings of light did not result in ultimate perfection, nevertheless, a being of light cannot fall again but it can offer to repeat the earthly path time and again. In addition, incarnated beings of light on earth are without past

memory.... thus they believe themselves to be on earth for the first time, or they accept a repeated embodiment as consequence of their religion, which may well be justified.... but they adamantly reject the thought of salvation, they believe in self-redemption through their own will and own strength. This attitude prevents them from speaking on behalf of Jesus Christ and My human manifestation in Him. However, their will is free and with it the spiritual knowledge they pass on and.... since it encourages the human being's own effort as well as his self-denial, his struggle against himself.... it can also be beneficial, but it ignores the most important problem.... the redemption through Jesus Christ.

Nevertheless, there is a danger that people with knowledge of Jesus Christ adopt their ideas.... that they sacrifice their own knowledge in favour of mentors from other countries.... that they forfeit what they owned, that they even allow themselves to be instructed by 'spirit guides' who passed over into the beyond in ignorance. For even in the beyond their will remains free as long as they inwardly reject the thought that Jesus occupied a special position, that He sheltered Me Myself within Himself.... But this happens very seldom, since the beings of light rather quickly gain the true knowledge....

However, anyone who makes himself known as an 'ascended master' is merely using this name to deceive you, because I will only instruct you through the spirit which conveys purest truth to you. Teachers who instruct you on My behalf are not authorised by Me to impart their names to you, the others, however, only pass on their knowledge to people in a state without willpower, in a state of mediumship, which does not offer any guarantee that you are controlled by good spirits.... Time and again your attention is drawn to the fact that only My spirit teaches the truth and that it will not let you go astray, and the evidence for this is Jesus' act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Him. Only that is your guarantee for truth....

Therefore I caution you against accepting information from those who undeniably have utmost intellectual knowledge and can enlighten you about mysteries of creation, if they do not have knowledge about Jesus and His act of Salvation. Then you, who had knowledge and surrendered it on their account, will regress. They are too absorbed in their religion but their will is free and I do not force them either, although they descended to earth for a purpose of a mission: to spread the truth.... However, they will discover this truth as soon as they pass away from this earth and then they will also be able to convey it from above....

Amen

**Spiritual messages must profess Jesus Christ as Redeemer of  
the world....**

**BD No. 8826  
July 6th 1964**

**B**elieve Me that I will not let you live in error if only you are willing to accept the pure truth. This is of utmost importance, especially at this time, because almost no-one thinks correctly anymore, because everything diverts from the truth no matter what people are teaching. And even if you can only impart My spiritual knowledge to a few.... it will shine like a light in a dark night, and people who are addressed by Me directly or through messengers will feel happy in its radiance. And thus few people live in this pure truth and they will also believe you. They will know that it could only have been received through the working of the spirit, that a direct connection exists from Me to you and that they can fully endorse the results. But contacts also exist to the spiritual world which you should regard with caution.... The human being's resolve to investigate supernatural things can easily put people at risk of receiving information from this supernatural world which will no longer enable them to make a distinction between truth and error. And time and again I say to you: if you are not educated by My spirit, which will guide you into truth, then don't believe every spirit who speaks to you.... I indicated to you in the Book of Books that I will reveal Myself to you .... I told you that you all have to be educated by God, Who will then guarantee you the purest truth! But where is it written that I will choose different paths in order

to convey the pure truth to you? Even if I let you take the path via spiritual beings who are meant to convince you of the immortality of your soul, they, too, will time and again refer you to the working of My spirit in the human being and first try to motivate you into establishing a heartfelt bond with Me, so that your God and Father Himself will be able to teach you.... And He will guide you into truth.... As to whether this will subsequently happen directly or through His messengers of light does not affect the knowledge which I impart to you Myself. And there is always a danger if instructions from the world of the beyond are given to you which are impossible for you to confirm, for this world is still governed by My adversary who tries to spread error to the same extent, wherever it is possible for him.... And you cannot apply any other guideline but the attitude demonstrated by this spirit towards Jesus Christ. You can give credence to those who profess Him as Redeemer of the world, in Whom I embodied Myself, in which case you are being addressed by one of My appointed servants from the kingdom of the beyond whom I will **then** send to you if you are still unaware of the 'working of My spirit within the human being'.... But he will undeniably inform you of it, so that you can enter into contact with Me with an awakened spirit in order to be further instructed by Me.

If such a circle has therefore come together with the sincere desire for truth, then people will also be taught by guides from the beyond, yet first of all they will be presented with Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, He Himself will be described as 'God of eternity' and then you will also recognise this spirit as a bearer of truth and comply with its instruction to consciously establish contact with Me. I would definitely not place an aversion against these 'spiritual guides' into the heart of those of you.... who want to be My Own.... if they worked in accordance with **My** will too, if they did not spread error. There is such intense counter activity apparent, but it will only ever affect those who do **not** harbour the strong desire for truth in them, who are content with a communication from the spiritual world but who do not think of the One Who accomplished the salvation sacrifice on your behalf and they therefore can also be misled. If only all of you would believe in Him, in His crucifixion and My human manifestation in Him, then your thinking would be enlightened and nothing wrong would be able to come to you from the beyond. But, instead, people content themselves with wrong reports which are of no value to them. What I ask of people consists of just a few words: Love for Me and for their neighbour.... For then they will awaken their spirit to life, then they will sincerely unite with Me, and then I will also be able to guide them into more profound knowledge.... into the knowledge of their origin and apostasy from Me, into the knowledge of My plan of return. And then the realisation they had lost due to their sin of apostasy will be revealed to them.... They will discover the great error which is prevalent in the world and its correction which, however, can only be received if I Am able to express Myself through the spirit.... Hence you should first strive to awaken the life of the spirit, and it will guide you into truth.... rivers of living water will flow out of your belly.... you will all be taught by God and all the promises will fulfil themselves, which will remain incomprehensible to you as long as you are spiritually still unawakened....

Amen

**Pretended worship....**

**BD No. 8829**

**July 14th 1964**

**T**he importance of enlightening you regarding the contamination of the doctrine which is supposed to come from Me is shown by the fact that people who mainly observe human additions are ignoring My teaching. Time and again I have to stress that only the doctrine of love is the essence of My Gospel. As soon as you realise that the sole purpose of your earthly life is your transformation to love, you will understand the significance of My teaching of love and liberate yourselves from all ceremony which, in My eyes, is nothing but ceremony, worthless formality. How much time people spend with pretended worship, performing everything from habit, displaying their undeniable spiritual decline, not making the least effort to practice love.... the only

commandment I taught humanity as I walked across the earth. And the reason for this is that love has grown cold amongst people....

What, then, is the use of such 'divine service' where you fulfil duties which I cannot value? And you believe you can make up for all your heartless actions by more eager church going and fulfilment of performances invented by men. You believe that you think and act righteously, and yet you are mistaken, for there is no one among you who listens to the voice of the spirit. This is the case because you are exposed to adverse influences causing you to refrain from forming your own opinion, thus preventing you from finding the truth.... and thus you, who describe yourselves as leaders of people, are preventing them from allowing the spirit to work within them. For what the spirit would teach a person is quite contrary to your system, and you call him a heretic whilst, in fact, he is My disciple, called to bring the truth to people and chosen by Me as a vessel for the reception of My spirit in order to reveal this truth to you.

You humans should only turn towards love, you should fight the love of self and always just practice the love for your neighbour.... Then you will experience a blessing that is supreme.... Your thinking will be right, your spirit will teach you from within and you will free yourselves from all wrong doctrines. You will seek solitude more often and receive a richer blessing than by the 'divine service' in which you now participate. However, he who has love will also recognise the error as human work, except he believes in it so profoundly and lively that I shall not destroy such faith.... which will bring him so close to Me that he will want to do everything he believes to be good before My eyes. But then I will judge such people according to the degree of their love and will give them sudden enlightenment as they depart from this earth.

However, such people are scarce, most merely observe customs while their faith is dead.... It cannot come alive because they lack love, which quickens faith. Although I keep preaching love from above, humanity has become so unspiritual that they do not listen to what I have to say to them. And thus they will perish on Judgment Day, for no one can attain beatitude without love....

Amen

## **The task of fighting misguided teachings....**

**BD No. 8832**

**July 20th 1964**

**I**t is your task to counteract misguided teachings, and I Am giving you the proclamations in a way that they are clearly understandable to everyone so that they recognise for themselves the absurdity of what has been presented to them, as long as they are willing. I Am concerned for those who have slight doubts already and want to convey the truth to them.

But those who do not want to let go of their church can be given the purest truth and will not recognise it because they have no desire for truth. Even so, it is good if they get to know your opinion that nothing will benefit their soul's maturity if it is not based on the principle of love. And while you still have the freedom of speech you should use it and speak quite openly.... you should voice your opinion about wrong teachings and always know that I Am the Giver (of truth) Myself, that you work with My knowledge which gives you every right to support it. For you work with a gift from above which already has the inherent strength to bestow realisation on a person who does not resist it, even if you only succeed in informing a person of the error, for the knowledge of it can still stimulate doubts. For once their belief is shaken much will have been gained already.

Pure truth gives brightest illumination to someone who seriously desires it.... but only to him; and he will not reject these explanations either, and thus I intend to help those who are receptive to it. And there are many who are not content with the traditional spiritual knowledge they are being offered but who are aware of a Deity Who gave them life and Who also takes care that people will reach the goal set for them during earthly life.... who also know that there can only be one truth and that this must therefore come forth from the One Who is the Eternal Truth Itself. As soon as they realise this it will be easy to convey the information to them for they won't resist long in accepting it

because they will recognise that it originates from the relevant Authority. Hence you should frankly expose every error since it cannot lead people to beatitude; on the contrary, nothing good can come from it because.... if the opportunity were offered to them.... they would reject the pure truth. Consequently, what you receive from Me is intended for distribution but how and in what form you offer the spiritual knowledge shall be left up to you since every person reacts differently, yet whatever you do in order to guide people into truth will be blessed by Me....

Amen

## About speaking in tongues....

**BD No. 8835**

**August 2nd 1964**

**Y**ou should educate your fellow human beings in all truthfulness, and therefore you first have to receive the truth from Me. I have told you many times already that the truth will bring you enlightenment, that you will not stay in the dark, that you will be able to understand everything. And thus you are given an explanation about the various 'gifts of the spirit', which you can even notice yourselves in those who possess them. You will have to admit that unusual abilities exist when a person has the gift of healing the sick.... you will not be able to deny the gift of prophesy either.... just as remarkable knowledge will be obvious to you too.... They are all things which are unusual in people, powers are manifesting themselves in a person which are undeniably divine activities for the benefit of the souls. But you ask Me in particular about the 'gift of speaking in tongues'.... You have already received the simple explanation from Me that this gift is a special sign of a most heartfelt bond with Me, explained such that I speak through a person who talks to people of different nations and they hear him in their native tongue, so that everyone believes that he speaks to them in their own language. This gift is a most obvious sign of My working.... just like the 'outpouring of My spirit' upon My disciples.... when all people present heard them speak in their mother tongue.... Thus they were speaking in 'foreign tongues'.... and not that a person speaks an incomprehensible language and then believes to be permeated by 'My spirit'.... This is a complete misinterpretation of the Scriptures which certainly speak of the blessed feeling of an inner bond with Me which motivates a person to praise My Being, but it takes place in quiet prayer uttered by the tongue.... and not by the mouth.

I ask you in all seriousness: what point would there be in a prayer articulated with the mouth in an incomprehensible language, if it needs interpreting?.... Am I Myself not able to speak to you in a clearly intelligible way? I want to give you light.... why should I use an interpreter who first has to be enlightened by My Spirit in order to be able to give you light. I Am an unambiguous and true God, and I really have no reason to offer you a muddle of words which needs to be translated by another person. Especially this portrayal of speaking in tongues encouraged people to seek this gift desperately, and thus sects arose whose members assemble as the Pentecostal community in order to acquire this gift due to wrong understanding.... Whenever I speak to people I will always give them light, but I do not speak to those who express themselves confusingly and need an interpreter, who is equally incapable of spreading light. I ask you, why should I speak to you in a language you don't understand? You misunderstand the words in the Scriptures, as far as they can be regarded as My Word.... for even the 'letter' added to My Gospel contains errors. Words have been added which were (are) not 'My Word' and even those are misinterpreted by you, and thus you cannot escape from error. But precisely these words form the basic teachings of those supposedly permeated by the 'spirit of Pentecost'.... And they confuse people because they do not rely on the pure truth which I Myself convey to earth, in fact, they are hostile to it.... They do not accept this pure teaching and this, in itself, should already be evidence for you that they have founded themselves on wrong principles. Anyone who is so convinced of their permeation by My spirit that he speaks in 'foreign tongues' also has to be able to translate it himself in spirit and in truth, since it is not My will to confuse people's spirit but to enlighten it. And this translation has to agree with the spiritual knowledge which I convey to earth from above, or you can reject it as error. I will give light to all

of you, and you should not resist this light, for the gift of grace offered to you from above is immeasurable, and yet the error is equally enormous so that I have to be active Myself in order to help you become enlightened again.... And blessed is he who accepts the light that shines for him....

Amen

**Acts 7, 55-56....**

**BD No. 8836**

**August 4th 1964**

**W**hy do you not keep to My simple explanation that I Am not visible to you humans in My fundamental nature, which would consume you if I were to illuminate you with the abundance of My strength of love? Why are you not satisfied with the explanation that I created a form for Myself in Jesus in order to be visible to you? You will, however, fight in vain against those who want to believe that Jesus and I are separate beings, who rely on information they don't understand due to their unenlightened spirit. No-one can see God.... without ceasing to exist.... In Jesus I Am visible to a person. Where people allegedly have seen Me and Jesus, the error is obvious too, since this can never ever be possible. Even the disciples could not comprehend this enigma apart from a few, and thus reports appeared which did not correspond to truth.... which should always be questioned whenever people speak of a Deity separately from Jesus.

Stephen certainly saw heaven opened and he also saw Jesus in radiating brightness, he saw Him as God, but the people with him associated his vision with purely human concepts. The sentence 'the Son of man sitting on the right hand of God' was added by people.... since it is not possible because Jesus and God are the same.... I Am an immensely bright fire Which cannot become visible to you, which you cannot see in your imperfection and which even in the state of perfection would affect you to such an extent that you would want to pass away. Thus, anyone who states that he saw 'Me and Jesus at My right hand' is still bound to the Scriptures, which he himself is unable to understand, which speaks to him in images, but the words of the Scriptures do not reflect what Stephen exclaimed during his spiritual vision.

And the same applies to the basic doctrines of the church which state 'that Jesus is sitting on the right hand of God'. These developed due to a misguided perception.... The reason for the apostasy from God was that the beings were unable to see Him, He did not reveal Himself as Entity.... and therefore He created a form for Himself into which He radiated Himself....

Thus I became as one with this form Jesus.... This also applies to the teachings of the Mormons who are equally unable to understand the human manifestation of God in Jesus and therefore endorse the doctrine of three Gods. And this is what I want to say to them: You believe that you cannot let go of this doctrine but you should know that it is no longer taught to you as it once emerged from Me.... Because you, too, received My Word in all truthfulness, but what have you done to it?

Anything that originates from Me is purest truth, but it is no longer known to you. You have turned it into a misguided teaching which deviates from the truth in many ways, and now you attempt to pass these misguided teachings on to those whom I instruct Myself....

Yet time and again I will choose a suitable vessel for Myself into which I can pour My spirit, and this can carry bright light into the darkness of spirit.... it can enlighten you about those problems which arise from controversial issues.... And you will benefit from this, because only truth takes you to the goal. I constantly seek to transmit it to earth so that no-one who desires the truth can say that He was not approached by Me. You only need to desire it sincerely, otherwise it cannot be given to you, since this is My condition which I cannot revoke. Then the truth will surely be given to you and you will also reach your goal with certainty.... you will become blessed for eternity....

Amen



**Are the creations of a spiritual or material kind.... Diversity  
of stars....**

**BD No. 8838  
August 8th 1964**

**Y**ou are requesting clarification about the creations in the universe, and I want to provide it for you as far as you are able to understand it. The creations are partly of a spiritual and partly of a material kind, but these cannot be regarded as earthly-material, for My creative will is incredibly versatile and you should never assume that other stars have the **same** composition as earth. However, you have to consider that it is not just earth which is sheltering solidified spiritual substances, but that the innumerable stars visible to your eyes were called into being by Me to help the ascent of all human souls which have not yet reached the degree of maturity needed in order to continue their development in the creations of the beyond.

The whole of creation is My emanated strength, and the earth is the most miserable creation because it consists of coarse matter. Thus anyone covering the process through its creations would be able to completely spiritualise what as 'soul' gives life to the human being. Yet the attained degrees of maturity in which the soul departs from earth after the death of its body are very different.... And thus it will be received by other creations which, as far as it is concerned, certainly also exist in the 'beyond' but which by no means can be called **purely** spiritual creations, since their substances are likewise solidified spiritual essence.... strength, which once emerged from Me as a being and failed to become active in accordance with My will. However, this matter is far lighter and more compliant, so that the souls staying there are impelled into eager activity and mutual helpfulness, thus they continue to progress ever more. Thus it can be said that this matter is easily dissolvable and yet it also shelters spiritual substance which had once become unfaithful to Me but which does not suffer to the extent as is the case on earth.... which **gladly** is of service in facilitating the souls' further development, which (this matter) therefore will disintegrate again as soon as it has fulfilled its task.

The creations on these stars are inhabited by beings.... which can also be called human beings.... who likewise have the task of supporting these souls' further development, consequently material creations have to exist as well, yet they should not be imagined **such** like those on earth. The beings (souls) are now in a world which offers them incredible things and yet it is a tangible world, because everything is permeated by My spiritual strength and it will remain a tangible world until the complete spiritualization of all beings has taken place, which then will no longer require a material world.

But since this shall continue for an eternity and the stars in the firmament are thus visible to you humans, you are instructed to the effect that all these worlds are My will which has taken on shape, that I have emanated strength which more or less was deeply fallen spiritual essence, that this strength manifested itself, thus it is and remains visible for the respective inhabitants of these stars, who merely possess different degrees of realisation and are thus also able to admit inhabitants from earth in order to help them further their development. Then you humans will exist 'beyond' earth and yet in My kingdom, and depending on your maturity you will change your abode in order to enter ever more spiritualised creations.

Yet whatever your eyes behold as heavenly bodies in the firmament are creations which were brought into being by My will; and these creations are the original spirits which had once deserted Me, they were given a task by Me that they now fulfil, hence they more or less acknowledge Me again, consequently, they didn't descend quite so low but nevertheless require material creations in order to fulfil their task therein.... Yet it cannot be said that it is **earthly** matter, since this spiritual essence had fallen into the deepest abyss which the human being on earth has to overcome over an infinitely long period of time, rather, those material creations were given to people for their happiness and to delight in them.... For a visible star must also exhibit visible creations which should illustrate to the already more mature spirits their Creator's magnitude and power and also offer the spiritual substances still in need of maturing the opportunity to be of service. This problem

is not easy to explain to you because you only understand what exists on your earth, and even here your knowledge is limited, but how other stars have an effect on your thoughts will remain hidden to you as long as you are incapable of seeing spiritually. Then, however, this realm will be open to you and you won't be able to stop marvelling at the creations on the individual stars. Yet all My works have their reason and demonstrate My love and wisdom and might....

And whatever seems inexplicable to you will become known to you the more your soul's maturity advances, then there will be no more questions which could not be answered for you.... And this wealth of knowledge will make you very happy, even if it is at the moment still concealed from you....

Amen

## Unidentified flying objects....

**BD No. 8840**

**August 16th 1964**

**W**hat you are told about unidentified flying objects can be flatly dismissed by you as error (lies), for it is merely the fanciful and wishful thinking of those who thereby hand themselves over to the adversary because they do not have the bond with Me Who could explain it to them.... The need of worldly people who refuse to acknowledge a definitely approaching end is great and they look for ways to escape it. All this fits in with the signs of the last days, that they hope to be rescued by inhabitants of other worlds without considering that there is no connection between the earth and the inhabitants of those worlds. It is certain that people who claim to have seen such objects to some extent link up with the powers of the underworld, that they become captivated by the remaining power of the prince of darkness which he uses more than ever during the last days and that these people focus on him.

He manifests himself in the form of appearances which can be described in minute detail, which is also a sign of people's attitude towards Me.... Profoundly devout people will not experience such appearances, for they will believe in the rapture of My Own before the end which, however, will not take place by sending My messengers to earth but I Myself will come in the clouds, as I have told you. Those supposed representatives are forces of darkness who have great power indeed at the end by assembling visible illusions which, however, vanish as swiftly as they appear.... and which can only be sighted by people who are already subject to the adversary or who have not yet found the right kind of relationship with Me. For anyone who holds on to Me is taught by My spirit, and that in all truthfulness indeed.... But what do you humans expect from those appearances?

You also believe the channelled promises you receive from mediums and thus live more than ever in darkness.... What you believe you see are not visible creations from Me but mere illusions by the one who takes advantage of the wishes and desires of people who want to preserve their lives and with this desire strengthen his power. And the occupants of these 'visible' objects which briefly materialise themselves only to vanish again are also from his world. The adversary has great power at the end.... You are told this time and again by Me.... And in view of the end he will also use this power to entice those who do not firmly hold on to Me and as a result of their will are easily influenced. Yet you will hear no such messages from circles belonging to Me, for the adversary has no access where I Myself let My light shine.

However, anyone who is already on his territory will be able to cite ever more 'evidence' which is all but deception and illusion. Accept My Word that no connections exist between the inhabitants of different worlds and that.... when the end has come.... no-one will be able to escape it but will either be bodily lifted to heaven by Me Myself or fall prey to banishment once more. But for this I truly do not need messengers from another world or you, who should spread the truth across the world, would also receive the relevant information.... Hence, abide by what I tell you and do not allow yourselves to be deterred, for My adversary is your enemy too, who tries to ruin you but will not

succeed with those who are faithful to Me, whom I will rescue from all adversity on the day of Judgment....

Amen

## Study does not guarantee spiritual knowledge....

BD No. 8842

August 21st 1964

**I**t is a broad field which is opened up to you through My Word from above. You are penetrating unfamiliar territory, you receive vast and extensive knowledge and can extraordinarily enrich yourselves with spiritual knowledge. Yet this also obliges you to pass it on, for the spiritual knowledge shall brightly shine wherever there are receptive hearts. For that which you receive is truth, even if it will time and again cause offence with those who value their intellect more than spiritual transmissions. However, as long as people are incapable of liberating themselves from traditionally-adopted spiritual information they will not be able to recognise the pure truth either. For whatever is gained by study is dead knowledge if the spirit of people acquiring such knowledge is not awakened. And therefore you will experience the biggest rejection where only the intellect was involved, where I Myself was unable to speak, because I speak to the human being's spirit which maintains the bond with the eternal Father-Spirit. You will only rarely meet with understanding there but that should not stop you from speaking on behalf of the only truth, for no human being will be able to disprove it because I Myself convey this truth to earth and no-one will actually be able to contest My arguments. The fact that people interpret passages of the bible at their own discretion only reveals their error consistently more clearly, they just don't want to admit to it due to their years of study. Yet of what use is this without the awakening of the spirit. And how much misconception has it already achieved.... And your task is to refute it, to expose all error and offer people the plain truth which they then are indeed more likely to accept than spiritual knowledge which can lay claim to 'truth'. Hence, whatever you undertake in order to convey the information from above to people has My blessing and will certainly achieve its purpose, for many people object to the distorted doctrine and will be happy to have found an agreeable explanation.

Yet people who persist in holding on to the knowledge they gained through study will become your enemies, precisely because they lack an awakened spirit. Nevertheless, don't let it disturb you for you are working on My instructions.... You proclaim the truth which alone originates from Me.... and you will truly surpass their knowledge, for you will be able to explain all those things which preceded the creation of the world and of the human being.... And this is really very significant, and you cannot be disproved. They can only reject it as implausible but they will be unable to offer a better explanation and reason for their existence on this earth. They will have to admit that they did not learn anything **about this** even through study.... but it was explained to people by Me Myself. You humans can't possibly imagine that you.... who are highly educated.... are more privileged than people who are less intelligent when it concerns the achievement of **maturity of soul**.... You cannot possibly depend the 'maturity of soul' on your sharpness of intellect just because you were able to 'study'.... if you don't awaken your spirit first, in which case, however, it would have pointed the error out to you. On the other hand, an uneducated mind can achieve spiritual awakening because it only requires love and this has to be put into practice in order to awaken the spirit to life. And anyone who lives this love **cannot** agree with misguided teachings.... He will know precisely where error has crept in and will wholeheartedly support the eradication of these misguided teachings. Whether you belong to this or that school of thought.... unless you first come spiritually alive your knowledge will remain dead knowledge which cannot emanate strength to the listeners.... This has to be said to all of those who reject My revelations on the basis of their worldly knowledge, which I cannot call otherwise because it was gained by way of study but which does not guarantee truth, which can only be obtained from Me.... from the primary source of truth....

Amen

**T**hese questions are not so easily answered, because you regard everything from the point of view that you humans only advance in earthly life. You are repeatedly told that this earthly life is the only path to attain childship to God.... that you are thus able to achieve it with good will.... Yet only very few people will be able to achieve it, especially during the last days when love has grown completely cold. However, you don't consider that the development continues in the kingdom of the beyond, that I have 'many schoolhouses' where.... once again with good will.... the soul can continue what it had neglected to do on earth, although the goal of achieving childship to God can no longer be attained.... but where the being can also descend into the abyss again and then My merciful love, requested by your prayer of intercession, will come to its aid. You always have to take infinitely long periods of time into account when you believe the redemption through Jesus Christ could not have taken place.... But to Me a thousand years are like a day.... And if you now raise the question of whether a possibility for recompense exists for those who, due to My will, were incarnated as a Negro I will counter with another question:

Do you know whether a white human being will not abuse his incarnation for God-opposing actions? Of what use is it to him that his knowledge is far above the former if he spends his life entirely without faith and love, whereas the former can be kind natured and thus be far above the other. Unbelief is the greatest evil that can adhere to a person, for then he will still be severely shackled by the one who pulls him down. And such people cannot be saved in one earthly period either; yet they will not return to earth as a human being, instead they will be banished into matter just like the souls in the beyond who have descended into the abyss because the work of redemption was unsuccessful with them. In that case one period of Salvation will not suffice.... just as the so-called 'indigenous' races of people experience their first incarnation on this earth which.... if they do not strive towards further development in the beyond.... will likewise descend and be banished again. This banishment, therefore, will always take place at the disintegration of earth for the purpose of establishing Divine Order again.... However, it is not a re-incarnation as you humans imagine it, that you can arbitrarily wish for it and then have your wish fulfilled.... You imagine everything as being limited, both regarding the time as well as the location in which you will be placed....

You fail to take the concepts of eternity into account, which have such serious consequences for you humans.... And you will be facing one such concept of eternity when the transformation work of earth takes place.... Then all human beings will have to start the process of development from the beginning again, but not as you would wish by returning to earth yet again to complete your perfection. It is possible to become perfect on this earth but it requires all your will and utter commitment.... The fact that this is no longer endeavoured towards is explained by people themselves, for they are heartless and completely without faith. However, where Jesus Christ is still sincerely called upon in spirit and in truth.... where He is still recognised and acknowledged as Redeemer, there is also love, and this also guarantees that the human being will 'become perfect as his Father in heaven is perfect'. When a still immature soul departs it will be joined by countless helpers in the beyond and safely guided to ascent.... If, however, it is unwilling then it will descend but even then it can still find redemption.... and if all efforts by the world of light fail then it will be banished again in the end.... If you thus know that the degree of love determines the degree of the soul's realisation when it departs from this world, then you will also understand that all schools of thought which endeavour to develop love will also result in recognising Jesus Christ before or after its passing away. And they, too, will find redemption as soon as they recognise Him.... Hence it would not be necessary for them to incarnate on earth again in order to find faith in Him.

However, one thing to be considered is the fact that these schools of thought already know about the divine Redeemer and that it is up to them to appeal to Me for help in giving them the correct explanations.... For this demand of Mine is justified that people must approach Me in regards to

problems which only I can explain.... and that I also instruct those who have the sincere will to know the truth. And as long as they don't fail to do so they will also be aspirants of the childship to God, for they will.... where possible.... also spread their knowledge. Hence there is no need for another incarnation on this earth in any case, whereas the beings in the world of light appeal for another incarnation for the purpose of a mission, which can only be fulfilled by a being of light on this earth, but by which the being can also gain childship to God, although it is without knowledge and only suspects it due to the mission with which it was instructed....

Amen

## **Interpretation of the divine Word....**

**BD No. 8845**  
**August 26th 1964**

The 'Word of God' has been subjected to many

Amendments, and it is still

Amended, so that My Words were not in vain when I said: 'I will guide you into truth....' Because I knew that My Word would not remain unchanged and thus I promised to send My spirit to those who kept seeking the pure truth and made it possible that I could reveal Myself to them.... But as far as possible I have always protected 'My Word' from

Amendments so that the deep significance of My teachings could be retained....

Yet My Word was interpreted such that this resulted in misguided teachings.... which I consistently fight against by conveying the correct explanation to people.... And hence it will no longer matter whether and to what extent the writers of the Gospels were commissioned by Me, but solely what you humans have made of the Words that were written with the best intentions and with the will to serve Me. Even My scribe John could not prevent the original text from being changed by people; the translations were not flawless and therefore were often interpreted differently. Hence it was possible to give My Words, which were preserved in the original text, a completely different interpretation, because they were mainly spoken to My disciples and therefore intended to be passed on.... but they understood the spiritual meaning of My Word. They did not convert it into worldly instructions but in the course of time these replaced the true meaning of My Word....

Therefore, in view of the many translations that were carried out during this time, it was not possible to preserve the Gospels in their original form. And if a spiritually awakened person had pointed out the error as soon as he recognised it, he would have been sharply denounced as a heretic. Where My adversary had succeeded in even spoiling the prayer that I Myself had taught you, by portraying My essence incorrectly without people even noticing it, he has made good use of their spiritual ignorance and blindness.... And thus even today the concept of the 'working of My spirit within the human being' has not yet been sufficiently clarified, in as much as My 'representatives' on earth are arguing as to whether the words I spoke to My disciples were meant only for My disciples or whether they were meant for all people.... thus whether everyone should heed them.

But I continue to transmit the pure truth to earth, therefore it is of no significance whether everything has been preserved unaltered, because I knew what the

Amendments would be, and because I kept giving clarification where necessary.... where the divisions of the churches occurred, which were always based on differences of opinion.... The division of schools of thought always happened when My representatives on earth disagreed, when each one believed they understood My Word correctly and a dispute ensued as a result. They could not twist My Word but they succeeded in changing its meaning. And thus a number of fundamental words of Mine were misunderstood, which resulted in one division after another and finally in the commencement of many sects, each with their different problems, but with not one of their

followers knowing anything about the 'working of My Spirit', or he would have taken the path to Me for clarification as a matter of course.

And if I want to bring clarity again and inform people of My will I need to find a vessel which puts itself at My disposal.... to which I may speak Myself and through which I tell people how I want My Word to be understood. Because today the confusion is greater than ever, and every person interprets the Word for himself as it suits him.... And if humanity is to be given a light it can only happen by way of inner enlightenment, so that people can be taught by Me directly, but then they can also convincingly present their knowledge to other people. But then every question will also be answered and every problem will be solved, then you will be guided into truth, as I promised you....

Amen

## **Strength of faith.... Nourishing the believers....**

**BD No. 8848**

**August 30th 1964**

**B**elieve Me that you will still have to suffer hard times which will discourage you if you don't have an unwavering faith, a faith of such intensity that you can contact Me at any time and take complete strength from this relationship, that you can endure whatever happens to you in the knowledge that I know of it and will not give you more than you can bear. Because then it is essential that you prove yourselves by requesting strength from Me in order to resist those who will take action against you with the intention of stopping you and your work for Me.... But then you will also triumphantly succeed, since they too are open to instructions, you can inform them about the purpose and goal of earthly life. You will be able to make them understand the meaning of their existence on this earth and a few will listen to you, thus you will have gained those already, because I Myself will support you. During this time many things will still happen that will make them think, and world events will not pass them by without leaving an impression either....

But the achievement of your strong faith will not go unnoticed by those who will treat you with hostility, and anyone who is not yet completely committed to Satan will be impressed by the strength of faith. The effect of a strong faith will be clearly evident to them when they confiscate every necessity of life from you and then have to witness that you live in spite of it, that you don't suffer poverty and that even the laws of nature can't harm you, that you are not nourished by people yet nevertheless live, that you receive the strength from above, which you need only request in your prayer.... And this strength of faith has to be requested by you now, because if this faith is not strong enough you will hardly use the opportunity to pray sincerely and with complete trust at the time of hardship. Thus make use of this time and constantly pray for the strengthening of your faith, for assistance during the time when you will be scared and can hardly think of yourselves.... Then it will suffice to send a brief thought to Me, a call from the heart, and I Myself will be with you and protect My own during all hardship and danger.... Because this is what I promised you and now promise you again, that you who labour and are heavily burdened should come unto Me....

And you will have to suffer a lot of hardship but it should not alarm you, because your helper is ready at all times to protect you, and people will not be able to harm you as long as you are in close contact with Me. And it is certain that you will remain close to Me because everything will take on such dimensions that only One can help you.... And you will take the path to the One because you are already in such close contact with Me that you cannot forget Me anymore.... And for the sake of My Own I will shorten the time since, beyond doubt, the world will be full of devils and every one of them will try to kill you.... But in the same way My angels will surround you and protect you from them.... Because My might will finally triumph over My adversary and his followers, and your time of suffering will be over, you will be allowed to experience the new earth, and all hardship will have come to an end....

Amen

**H**ow often have I revealed Myself to people before now and told them My will, if only people had kept to My Word all resulting misguided teachings would have been instantly recognised as being in opposition to My will.... But each school of thought has its followers and thus whole communities developed who supported the truth of their teaching.... who regard themselves as 'latter-day Saints' and defend their belief such that hardly anyone can stand up for themselves against them. But now I Am clearly manifesting Myself by denouncing all teachings which contradict My Word given to you from above, and there are quite a few of these.... It is of such great significance to be spoken to directly from above and to hear My Word that, in view of it, any misguided teaching truly has to disappear into thin air, for it has no further right to continue as truth. Because I Myself Am the source of truth, the eternal truth, Which cannot ever lead you into error, Which will not impose a misguided doctrine on you, Which eternally is and remains pure and sincere.... Consequently there can only ever be one truth, and this may not contradict itself....

As long as you humans still abide by formalities, as long as you rely on these to achieve psychological maturity, you are lacking the foundation of truth.... And as long as you do not know the reason for your embodiment on this earth you will not take the right path which leads you to the goal you are meant to reach.... You humans should seriously consider to what extent each school of thought supported by you corresponds to My Word sent to you from above.... And try to find a person among you who has the grace and maturity from above to serve Me as a vessel.... In that case you will hardly find one teaching which contradicts another, for they are all taught by the spirit, they are taught by Myself, and this in all truth indeed. And My Word will penetrate everywhere.... even those still living in error will be spoken to but they have to voluntarily accept My gifts of grace, they cannot be forced to do so. Hence time and again there have to be people who, having been taught by My messengers, shall now labour in the vineyard by passing it on again....

However, nothing happens without a struggle, no one will be willing to abandon the error, you will have to speak as My labourers and request My grace for this. But be aware, bringing pure truth to people who are already too enslaved by error is not an easy undertaking. Because every school of thought insists on its spiritual knowledge and can only be convinced if the human being has much love. Then the spirit is awakened and enlightens him from within. Then he accepts whatever you tell him and is grateful to you for the light by which he can now recognise and understand all correlations.... All schools of thought.... no matter what they call themselves.... need only ever be asked the question whether 'My spirit is working' in their group of people, which then expresses itself in a way that a person receives important knowledge without his own action.... knowledge, which enlightens him about his origin and his final goal.... That is where the pure truth from Me will be, because I can only ever say the same, since eternal truth never changes and thus continues to exist eternally. If only people took the right path, the path to Me and ask Me for clarification.... Truly, they would all be filled by the spirit and no person could become enslaved by misguided teachings. But this is a matter of free will, and people do not utilise their will but rather listen to what equally unenlightened people tell them. And for that reason the error grows immensely, for that reason it will not be recognised, and for that reason countless people support misguided teachings which, however, they could recognise as error if they applied their will to doing so. And that is the great spiritual hardship on account of which I need many workers in My vineyard.... But only a few will let themselves be taught by them, only a few accept as truth what they are offered from above.... But I will bless everyone who supports Me in My work, who informs people, thus helping to reduce the great spiritual hardship....

Amen

**Y**ou can endorse everything I say to you before the world; for it needs the truth, with error and lies it will never find the path to Me. You humans might wonder why I allowed the error to become so widespread and I can only ever respond with the same answer, that your free will alone is the crucial factor as to whether or not you live in truth or in error. The fact that large congregations formed which continuously advocated their misguided opinions is also only based on their founder's free will, and the fact that untold people followed him again without forming their own opinion, without thinking about the responsibility of their attitude, must likewise be based on their free will.... Free will may neither be infringed upon by Me nor My adversary, yet My adversary has a far greater number of followers, because people don't think but leave this to the leaders whom they follow blindly. Yet they **alone** will **not** have to bear the **responsibility** for all their followers will also be accountable, and only the degree of love each person carries will decide which fate they will have to endure one day. And wherever it may be, time and again I will send a spark of light which can ignite again. My spirit will become effective everywhere, because people will also repeatedly attain a high degree of love again which will subsequently also offer Me the opportunity to reveal Myself, so that the pure truth can be conveyed to people over and over again. But who will accept it? Every person who portrays Me to his fellow human beings differently than they imagine Me to be is rejected, and therefore it is rarely possible to convey the truth to them. And no matter how clearly and unmistakably My Word is given to them.... people reject it.... because they are influenced by My adversary, who will always fight against the truth and has great power due to the fact that only a very few live a life of love according to My will and thus are no longer exposed to his interventions. And that is where My Word.... the pure truth.... will be accepted, they will recognise it as truth without their will being compelled.... But since the truth is offered to everyone, those people who did not accept it will have to accept responsibility for that, for they could just as easily have believed My Words as they did with error, because they possess free will.

And thus you, who want to serve Me, need only ever confront them with the pure truth, and every single person will have to form an opinion of it. If he is **seriously** interested in the pure truth he will reflect on it, and then he will no longer be unreceptive to My revelations. This is why the spreading of My doctrine is the most important thing for which I require you as servants in My vineyard, for love must pass it on, it must be offered with love, and thus it will also appeal to every person who likewise practices love and therefore is receptive to the truth. This battle between light and darkness will continue until the end, the adversary will become increasingly more powerful because people's free will allows it.... But I will also convey the truth to earth until the end, and this will highlight his activity and expose him, but it will only ever be obvious to those who are open-minded for the pure truth, whereas the others will hold on to their error and defend him. Even so, every soul you save from My adversary's trap is won for eternity. And the fact that in the kingdom of the beyond only **that** person is enlightened who knows the truth should impel you into increased vineyard work.... Consequently, anyone who does not let go of his error **here**, will take it along into eternity and be unable to attain bliss until he abandons his erroneous thinking. And again, it only depends on his degree of love whether realisation will come to him with lightening speed on entering the spiritual realm, so that he will let go of the error.... Therefore never forget to put the commandment of love first.... never forget to encourage people to live a life of love if they care about their souls' salvation.... Then a person will already have quiet doubts about his hitherto advocated truth. And then it will also be easier to bring him the truth, he will accept it without opposition and yet without infringing against his free will....

Amen



(After reading: Lucifer's Fall) (Lorber - Lutz) In the beginning only perfection emanated from Me.... Hence you can object when I Am described to you as a Creator who has created 'unclean' spirits.... I Myself Am the Creator of all beings because there is no strength apart from Me which could create beings. And thus the first spirit of light whom I externalized was enlightened by My strength, and only perfection could emanate from our mutual will of love and strength.... And this is precisely what you have to understand, that I cannot act in opposition to My order of eternity, that I could not have externalized imperfect beings from within Myself either, who did not decide to abandon Me voluntarily until after an infinitely long time, who were not influenced by Me in any way to infringe against the divine order but who acted with completely free will. Only in view of that can you understand My eternal plan, that My objective is their deification, and in view of that you can also understand why Lucifer.... the light bearer.... became My direct opposite....

When you are given an entirely impossible description concerning the creation of beings you will doubt My perfection, and you will also doubt My love for every creation which, 'according to My will' was (supposed to be) 'faulty' from the start. In that case you cannot comprehend the process which was intrinsic to the rejection of My strength of love, and I have to make the truth available to you, because one error is followed by another.... That such an error could have crept into divine revelation is always the result of intellectual thought, which is used by My adversary to cause confusion, which in turn is the reason why I have to reveal Myself again and again, and (in order to) lead you into the truth in all purity....

Eternities had elapsed before the apostasy from Me occurred.... thus My love was able to continuously enlighten the beings and they were in a constant state of abundant blissfulness. And even the being which I had created as My first vessel for the emanation of My love had been receiving the flow of My love's strength for eternities before it detached itself from Me out of free will, which it possessed as a divine living creation. However, if I had created an 'unclean' being, I Myself could have been accused of having given life to such a being, but this cannot eternally be the case because I Am perfection Itself. I have no imperfections, I Am pure love, and This does not create anything unclean, but It will do everything to lead whatever has become unclean back to purification....

Yet how wrongly the act of creation is depicted to you.... And what consequences will result from this.... And time and again I bring you the absolute truth, because without it you cannot know Me properly, because your idea of Me questions My perfection, and because of this you cannot love this Being, Whose perfection you doubt, either. Because you, too, have emanated from Me in complete perfection, even though you have taken the path through the abyss to once again become what you were in the beginning. You will understand that I cannot explain all spiritual reasons in view of your lack of awareness which you are now experiencing due to the sin of rebellion against Me, nevertheless everything you are told relating to it has to correlate, and you can safely dismiss any blatant contradiction and explain it to yourselves by the fact that human intelligence, which can be influenced by the adversary, played a part in it.

Only My plan of deifying My created beings has caused Me not to oppose the apostasy of the beings, but this occurred in free will from the position of utmost perfection into the deepest abyss.... and only the certainty that I will regain all these beings prevented Me from stopping them, but this does not refute the fact that they had been created in absolute perfection just like their lord who, as the light bearer, was the first to fall away. However, I had not created him in a manner that he had to do so but free will was the cause of the fall, just as free will has to seek to ascend again in order to become what it was in the beginning....

Amen

(Continuation of no 8858)When your belief in My perfection is taken from you, when you doubt it, then you are subject to a misguided doctrine which can entirely destroy your faith, because you then have no guarantee that I Am telling you the absolute truth, which can only be given to you by a supremely perfect Being.... And in that case your former will would not have been quite so grave, because if you had been 'created imperfectly' you could also find a reason therein for having fallen.... and such misguided teaching has to be most decisively rebutted.... You must know that you were fully enlightened at the time of your fall.... that you were not surrounded by the least amount of twilight or darkness at the moment of your apostasy from Me and that you, like Myself, had been supremely perfect.... i.e. beings of light.... whose fall would simply have been incomprehensible if you had not been in possession of free will as the sign of your divinity.

The fact that the first created original spirit was endowed with the same abundance of light and need not have fallen, that he voluntarily changed himself into the opposite, was not My will, it was not My doing, it was entirely the result of his free will which, nevertheless, could not dispute My perfection. Neither had it been determined since eternity that the first created spirit had to fall, although I had known since eternity how he was going to direct his will. But if his fall had been planned, as you erroneously assume, he would not have had free will, and I would not be a perfect Being if I had transmitted My will onto him....

Surely this has to make sense to those of you who question My perfection, who allow yourselves to be influenced by descriptions offered to you by a human lack of common sense in order to undermine Me and the pure truth. I cannot counter the errors often enough which slip into My Word time and again, although I protect My messengers who receive it directly from Me. But as soon as the desire for pure truth was not predominant My adversary was also able to interfere and cause confusion by first questioning My perfection, and thus misguided teachings arose which I constantly have to correct if I want people to receive the truth. This is extremely important before the end because My Being should be accurately described to enable the emergence of love which I expect of My living creations, and this love can only be given to a supremely perfect Being, Which in Itself does not have the least imperfection.... Only I alone know that and why My first created spirit has fallen, but it has been explained to you as far as you are able to understand it.... But if you associate this with My will, Which wants everyone to achieve utmost bliss, then it is a most blatantly misguided doctrine, which could only have been fashioned by an unenlightened spirit.... a purely intellectual thought process.... Because My will is good, it will never initiate something contrary to this, it can only ever express itself in accordance with My love, thus it could not have determined the fall of the first being itself, while at the same time allowing every being its free will, irrespective of how it is used....

For I have known thereof since eternity and thus have also been able to establish My plan of salvation accordingly.... because I foresaw with what hatred he is opposing Me, he has now become My direct opposite who, however, nevertheless contributes towards helping Me redeem vast numbers of My beings, albeit involuntarily. Because one thing I could not do: I could not create children for Myself, because the free will of the being itself has to become active.... And that has been My intention from the start, but it did not necessitate My first being's fall into the abyss because, truly, I still have many options to achieve the goal I have set Myself.... And thus I Myself would not have wanted something which was (would be) a sin against Myself for which I then would (have) let the beings walk an eternally long path in agony in order to become what they were in the beginning. Such a description of My fundamental essence, Which could only create and plan with supreme perfection, is wrong and will have to be denounced time and again as wrong, because from within My power I have created everything in existence with deepest love, with superlative

wisdom. And all of this proves My perfection to you, because I do not bring something into being without meaning and reason and thus also want to be recognised and loved as supremely perfect....

Amen

## What can be regarded as divine revelation?....

BD No. 8862

September 30th 1964

**T**he great quantity of that which is accepted by people as 'divine revelation' is also a sign of satanic activity, for he seeks to undermine My pure Word in the same way by availing himself of My Words in order to confuse people. However, the comment 'I shall pour out My spirit over all flesh' must not be understood such that everyone believes themselves to hear My speech, but the thoughts of those who desire to be instructed in the truth are guided by Me accordingly. And where two or three are together, I Am in the midst of them, so that they, too, will know themselves to be guided by My spirit if I Myself Am the subject of their conversation.... Everyone will certainly be able to hear Me within himself if he appeals to Me for guidance on the right path.... And thus the working of My spirit will be observable in every person who preaches love for Me and in turn motivates other people to love. I will also speak through him but always in his usual manner of speaking, so that a hearing of the 'inner Word' cannot be spoken of.... For this is only recognisable by the fact that I emanate a light of such radiance at the same time that it illuminates the darkness and provides people with the right clarification about all questions posed by the spiritual seekers.... for they shall receive light in order to pass it on. For this reason I have, very wisely, announced such bearers of light for every era whom I enlighten time and again about the actual purpose of life and the human being's task.... about the reason of embodiment and the final goal.... in short, about everything that humanity lost as a result of their lack of faith and their ever increasing distance from Me.... Hence, the fact that bearers of light exist in the truest sense of the word cannot be denied, however, they are not often to be found and therefore I announced them as returning 'in every era'.... From this alone it is evident that such Word-recipients are unique.... and that they can be granted utter credibility. But once a person is so intimately in contact with Me and listens within during this contact then he will indeed be able to hear Me, for I promised you that I will be with everyone who unites with Me in prayer.

Nevertheless, you humans must not forget that the adversary is able to express himself in the same way if your thoughts digress and you enter into his sphere, and that he will then speak to you under the guise of piety as soon as you allow him to influence you. For this reason you must be extremely careful, you must withdraw into your closet if you want to hear Me, you must not believe that I speak through you to people directly but that you, if you communicate with people, speak in your usual manner.... Then I will certainly be able to guide your thoughts correctly so that they voice what is right but you will always express yourselves in your normal manner of speaking. You must make the distinction that you can indeed speak as I want, that your thoughts will be guided by My, but that you will never hear Me Myself such that you can say: I Myself Am **speaking through you**.... and the same applies to 'where two or three are gathered together in My name ....' or 'I shall put the Words in your mouth' so that you will then speak according to My will. However, the Words people write down, the Words they hear in the silence of their heart, can certainly be endorsed by them as My direct speech, but where I Myself Am supposed to speak through a person to a congregations, so that they therefore believe they are hearing Me Myself, that they no longer speak in their normal manner of speaking, I will not express Myself even if they want to verify it with the name of Jesus.... For this gift of the audible Word is so rare and requires such a high degree of maturity that it is almost impossible to find a suitable vessel for it.... And those who audibly hear My Word within themselves will only hear it occasionally, in great adversity or danger or when a person is embraced by My great love.... But then it will only be moments when a person can state that he has clearly heard Me.... Yet the saying 'I will pour out My spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see

visions....' is generally interpreted according to wishful thinking, so that everyone believes himself to hear the Father's Words which, however, can only be received in seclusion and which then can indeed motivate a person to truthfully point out the forthcoming Judgment to people.... For it is the time of the end which makes it necessary for Me to let such prophets and seers appear and to speak according to My will, as I have promised....

Amen

## How did evil arise?....

BD No. 8863

October 3rd 1964

**A**s soon as you humans see your God and Creator in Me, as soon as you have established the right relationship with Me.... the relationship of a child with its Father.... you will also have the right contact with Me, that is, you will be filled by profound humility and expect to hear My Word, which I will not deny to anyone of you who prays to Me in the right way.... which requires absolute humility without fail. For I bestow My grace upon the humble.... But you humans have to be receptive to My Words, you must recognise every thought arising in you after heartfelt prayer as a reply from Me, for then it will be impossible for you to think differently than it is My will, because I have given you the promise that you will only have to pray correctly to Me.... i.e. in spirit and in truth.... so that I will listen to and grant your prayer. Nevertheless you need not expect unusual results.... such as audibly hearing My voice.... but every thought arising in you after a heartfelt prayer is My answer, and then you will truly only have benevolent thoughts which cannot have emerged from any other source but from Me. You must always bear in mind that I know when you think of Me, and that you then cannot be affected by adverse thoughts. You ought to know that this attitude of yours towards Me is pleasing to Me and that I can then give to you what suits your maturity of soul.... that I can express Myself audibly which, however, is only rarely possible. But if I Am able to express Myself audibly then it will exclude all error, for then it will sound in you like a delicate little bell, you will be overjoyed if you can hear My voice like this. And then I will be able to convey revelations of profound wisdom to you and you can unhesitatingly believe such revelations.... Only one thing has to be remembered, that the human being's intellectual considerations of such problems can lead him onto the wrong path which provides the adversary with an opportunity to intervene, in which case he will in fact also hear a voice but it will not make him happy, instead it will trigger a mild sense of unease in him. And this voice will then solve the problem according to the human being's will. Therefore questions of this kind make it particularly necessary to first send an appeal for 'protection from error' up to Me above, because this appeal will protect him from the adversary's activity. Then he will make himself receptive to the answer which can be imparted to him from Me directly, because his appeal displaces the adversary....

And especially the question as to whether evil also came forth from Me is still occupying you humans today as much as at the time of these revelations.... But I can only ever tell you that I cannot have an evil thought within Me, that everything that emerged from Me can only be good. How, then, did 'evil' come into the world?.... The explanation rests in the being's 'thinking ability'.... For this was free, thus it was able to voluntarily change the good thought transmitted by Me to the being. And free will signifies the ability to develop in either direction.... Hence evil was born out of free will, it did not previously exist but is a product of free will, it is.... since its thinking ability did not impose any barriers on the being.... a product of creation by the one who declared his power in opposition to Me and My will, who therefore.... since he was creatively inclined.... also 'created' evil.... that it was his responsibility for bringing it into the world and thereby became a deceitful being. You always want to accuse Me, the most perfect Being, of evil, which could never have found room in Me. But you do not comprehend the fact that My adversary himself was the origin of evil, that he changed his faculty of thought into evil because he distanced himself from the circuit of My flow of love and that this was therefore a 'departure' from My eternal order.... The fact that he, like I Myself, was an independent being who was capable of changing and had changed the good

thoughts I transmitted to him into the opposite of his own free will was the beginning of the sin against Me, for I had given free will to all beings, I had endowed all beings with the faculty of thought.... How else could it be that not all beings used their free will and their thinking ability in the same way?.... He himself brought evil forth from himself which started because he felt the wrong kind of love, because he was envious of My strength and from this emerged everything bad but which originated within himself because he used his thinking ability wrongly and which I was unable to change due to his freedom of will. Yet he did not receive any wrong thoughts from Me. You must always consider that this being.... Lucifer or the bearer of light.... differed from the beings which our combined strength and will created.... that I created an image of Myself in him, a being whose nature was exactly like My own and to which I also gave the greatest power of creation.... and which was also exceedingly good. But the profusion of our mutually produced beings made him arrogant, and this arrogance temporarily clouded his faculty of thought, which was already a slight hint of selfish love that opposed My nature.

And therefore I say: whatever existed outside of Me no longer existed in My order. And this being.... Lucifer.... disassociated himself from Me and everything in him changed into an arch-evil being, he produced all characteristics and brought them into the open himself. You can only ever state that he, being a power like Myself.... brought evil into the world, but not that evil is in Me as well and that I had transferred it onto these beings. For the fact that non-fallen beings existed should convince you that the 'faculty of thought' did not have to lead to the fall but that My adversary had many means at his disposal in order to make his followers fall as well. Just the fact that I, as the highest Being, was not visible to them but that he shone in an abundance of light and they acknowledged him as their God even though they were brightly enlightened. For the apostasy took place over an infinitely long period of time, thus he could not have been created by Me as a deceitful spirit, and all these evil attributes were gradually able to evolve, yet they never originated in Me but in the one who was as powerful as Me and merely had a beginning, which he knew full well. And thus evil, too, has had a beginning with the start of the spirits' apostasy from Me.... Until then, however, everything was perfect and therefore he also emerged in all perfection from Me which, however, did not exclude that he used his gifts differently than I had intended them to be used.... And this was subsequently achieved by his 'thinking ability' which, however, was not determined by Me, in fact only good thoughts flowed to him from Me.... And time and again I draw your attention to the myriad of non-fallen beings which likewise had the faculty of thought but which discovered Lucifer's abuse of strength, who brought evil into the world and then accused Me Myself that I have evil within Me, and thus he will also always lead those people astray who are receptive to this....

Amen

**God cannot 'excuse' the sins....**

**BD No. 8864  
October 8th 1964**

**M**y love is truly so great that I would like to cancel all your guilt, for you came forth from My love and this love will never change. Yet I would no longer be perfect were I to violate My eternal law of order by evading righteousness which, after all, requires atonement for every sin. And besides, a human being had to pay the purchase price for your souls, for you equally belonged to My adversary and I did not want to deny him his right over you. He would never have set you free had a human being not defeated him with love so that he was no longer able to keep hold of the soul which wanted to detach itself from him. For the immense guilt tied the souls to My adversary and he did not loosen the restraint until the human being Jesus wrested it from his hands with his act of Salvation, but then it was up to every person himself to make use of His help. Now, during life on earth.... in the state of free will.... it is a matter of making the decision of acknowledging the rescue mission by the human being Jesus and accepting salvation from Satan's fetters. Yet he will not release his own without a fight, since they willingly followed

him into the abyss. They are his followers, his power, whom he will not release of his own free will. And therefore it also required a greater than great act of love, an act of compassion, which only an angel-spirit was able to accomplish, because no human being on earth was capable of such love, since they were entirely without love. The fallen beings had distanced themselves too much as to feel love and therefore a prayer for redemption from their past guilt was entirely out of the question. 'Love' had to sacrifice Itself and thus also carry out the act of Salvation in the human being Jesus, Who took upon Himself the most appalling suffering and pain for the sake of love, against which My adversary was powerless and therefore had to release the souls who accepted the act of Salvation, which gained them a stronger will.... for I died on the cross purely for this strengthening of will, since due to the sin of apostasy the will was utterly weakened and no being would have been able to rise up against its prison guard.

This path of the cross was essential, for then the adversary recognised the power and strength of love which was capable of such an act of compassion and he had to surrender to this love, for it was greater than his hatred, it reclaims all souls from him if they want to be released from him.... he cannot hold on to them because they now also recognise the magnitude of their guilt and with their appeal for forgiveness demonstrate that they want to return to the One Who created them.... But also the fact that I wanted to become a visible God for you motivated Me to embody Myself in the human being Jesus, Who loved His fallen brothers to such an extent that He took the hardest path of suffering on earth and concluded it with His death on the cross.... This human manifestation in Jesus was also the motive for His inconceivable suffering, for the beings' were previously unable to behold Me, which was the reason for their apostasy from Me.... Therefore I chose a perceptible form for people as to be visible to them, but this form also had to have overcome the deepest abyss due to love, which included the suffering and dying on the cross, in order to completely spiritualise itself so that it would be able to accept My love completely, in order to become a visible God for the souls of people Whom they would be able to behold face to face when they themselves have become one with Me through love and found unity with Me.... You humans will never ever be able to visualise Me because I Am an eternal fire Which would completely consume you. And that was also known by the bearer of light.... Lucifer.... and yet he desired to behold Me. He was utterly illuminated and therefore presented himself as 'Creator' from whom the beings had emerged.... And the beings, too, knew that he had a beginning and yet they followed him into the abyss. And the Redeemer Jesus Christ can liberate you from this guilt.... against better knowledge.... He alone was able to pay the price of atonement to the adversary for all souls who want to be released from him. For I Myself was in Jesus as the eternal love, I sacrificed Myself for humanity's sins.... and became a visible God in the perceptible shell of the human being Jesus.... And at the same time the human being Jesus rendered the atonement for My justice, for no guilt can remain unatoned if I don't want to violate the law of My eternal order. But since 'Love' paid for it everyone can become free from his guilt, for essentially I accomplished the 'act of Salvation' Myself, I merely made use of a human form which sheltered the fullness of Myself within itself but which redeemed humanity with suffering and pain from the one who has the same right to these souls in view of the fact that they had voluntarily followed him....

Amen

## **Comforting Fatherly Words....**

**BD No. 8865**

**October 10th 1964**

**I**f only you trusted Me wholeheartedly then nothing in your earthly life would be able to worry you, because your destiny is in My hands and depending on your trust in Me I can give you what you need. Little faith, however, prevents Me from considering you in a way I would like.... Therefore you should let everything approach you and not do anything of your own will, for especially you who want to be of service to Me can rest assured that I will smooth your every path if only you always commend yourselves to My love and grace, for truly, all means are at My

disposal and I guide your destiny such that it will benefit you and the vineyard work you shall still carry out for Me. After all, it should be obvious to you that I Myself wouldn't want you to disrupt the work.... You can imagine that nothing is unknown to Me that will help you, and therefore you will also be led wherever and however My will decides. And I will make the decision easy for you, for all of you will be of one mind. And then you will also know that I Am involved, that you should hold on to My hand and believe that I will keep helping you.... For I still want a great deal of work to be done and you should place your efforts at My disposal for it involves exposing further errors and confronting them, which you can only do with My support....

And thus I also need loyal servants who, on the one hand, are willing to accept the spiritual knowledge, and on the other to distribute it, for the spiritual crisis is getting increasingly worse and people are in urgent need of explanations, because they instinctively reject the misguided teachings and, alongside these, also the right ones and are therefore lacking all faith.... And the fact that I need you for this service should already suffice to make My care of you and your earthly requirements understandable to you. For one day you will find out how richly blessed this work of yours has been, even though it does not compel but leaves every individual person free to believe. Yet your work is visible as rays of light in the beyond, thus everyone following the light can come to realise the truth, and there are not just a few who help themselves to strength and light, even if it seems to you that your effort on earth is often in vain. And therefore believe that I guide My servants on earth through all dangers of body and soul and never take My hand away from them, and only wish you to hold on and faithfully place your trust in Me.... Then every problem, every unpleasant situation will resolve itself so self-evidently that you will only ever recognise the obvious protection of My kind Fatherly hand which does not allow you to be harmed. And the more you trust Me the more evident will also be My help, which then will be without limitation....

Amen

### **Acknowledgment of Jesus.... Final decision of faith....**

**BD No. 8866**

**October 11th 1964**

**I**t depends on your free decision of will as to whether the gate into the eternity of light after the death of your body will be open for you, it depends on whether you establish such a close bond with Me that you acknowledge your God and Redeemer, that you recognise Me as the Saviour from sin and death and completely hand yourselves over to Me.... and thus can no longer separate Me from Jesus, that you bring all your guilt to Me under the cross and appeal to Me for forgiveness of this guilt.... I really don't ask much of you in order to then receive you into the kingdom that is permeated by light.... I only want your acknowledgment of Jesus, who descended to earth as the Son of God and became My external shell so as to enable Me to become visible to you.... I don't ask for much and yet you find it so difficult to acquire the heavenly kingdom because you have to fight against pride, selfishness and all bad habits which are the signs that you still belong to My adversary, who transferred all these vices and bad habits onto you so that you became like-minded and distanced yourselves from Me abysmally. And for the most part these bad habits still exist in you when you live as a human being on earth, but with the help of Jesus you can easily discard them, for he has acquired a stronger will on your behalf, thus it is not impossible for you to free yourselves from these bad habits.

But then again it depends on to whom you grant your will, and this alone shall determine your fate in eternity. The knowledge about the Salvation through Jesus Christ is only very weak these days, only a few believe in the act of Salvation and completely hand themselves over to Me in Him, who make use of the blessings acquired on the cross and want to liberate themselves from all guilt.... But they are certain to find redemption and will be able to enter in brightly radiating light through the gates into My kingdom. Time and again I speak to people and explain to them what is most important, what they have to know.... about Jesus Christ's act of Salvation.... However, the fact that most people keep their ears closed, that hardly a single spiritual Word can be spoken to them, is My

adversary's doing, who in the last days will make every effort in order to still seduce those of weak faith, presenting everything to them as a myth which no-one believes anymore.

And again, I can only admonish you to establish a heartfelt bond with Me, your God and Creator, and to look for the light inside yourselves which I will kindle in every one of you if only you have the sincere desire to get to the bottom of the truth. Then you will also receive enlightenment about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation and no longer be unbelievers. But try to obtain this enlightenment before the battles of faith begins, for then you will be required to make the decision for or against Me. Then you will have to stand firm and must have acquired so much knowledge about it already that you will not need to fear any contradictions, that you can stand up for Him and His act of Salvation with full conviction.... Yet this time ought to be feared by all those whose faith is still so weak that it will only take a small push to surrender it completely.... And that will be the last decision of faith which nevertheless has to be taken before the end.... And then it will become evident how many will forsake their faith and how many people will be lost and have to approach a new banishment because there is no way out anymore. Therefore I can only ever speak to, let you know in advance what fate awaits you and admonish all people to establish a more heartfelt bond with Me, who have not yet entirely abandoned Me and also know about the divine Redeemer even though they lack faith.... But it is My serious endeavour to guide them into faith, to describe the blessings of the act of Salvation to them and to admonish them to obtain a true light in regards to it, which I will gladly kindle in them so that they, too, will find redemption from sin and death....

Amen

## **Different status of the created beings....**

**BD No. 8868**

**October 14th 1964**

**B**elieve Me that I still have to correct many misconceptions if you are to live in truth and defend it. You have a completely wrong concept of My creative strength, which is unlimited and endowed the created beings with an infinite abundance of strength. Thus they, like Me, were also able to constantly and without knowledge of limitation externalise creations into the universe.... Hence there are no different degrees of creative power in the beings who remained faithful to Me, who did not voluntarily move into a different sphere from Mine, where I Myself amid My hosts have the domain of My creativeness.... All beings were created perfect, and that means that no being is subject to any restriction, but that every being is given a task which it conscientiously fulfils. But one task is no more important than another, and thus there is no difference of status either.... all those beings' love culminates in their love for Me, and they indeed always aspire towards Me in order to become even more blissfully happy through the response of My love, which you humans cannot measure by any standard. Merely the degree of love can differ in beings who overcame the abyss without having achieved childship to God on earth but who nevertheless achieved a degree of love and constantly seek to increase it. Their happiness, that they escaped the abyss and had to walk the path of evolution, knows no limits. They are conscious of their present beatitude, and their eternal life is a constant singing of praises and thankfulness.... They, too, are allowed to create and give life to the universe but always in accordance with their abundance of light, which constantly increases.

Thus everything perfect knows no limit, consequently there cannot be any beings who take precedence, and your idea of dividing these beings into groups of more or less able beings is wrong, since perfection renders this null and void. These are always human concepts, because you are more or less inadequately shaped and thus also want to transfer these attributes to the absolutely perfectly shaped beings. Whether the smallest or the largest being is created.... it takes the same creative strength, because it is the same work of wonder in My creation. And the supreme perfection of the beings rests in the fact that one helps the other, that not one wants to take precedence before another and therefore neither the expression 'angel' nor 'archangel' is justified, but all beings belong to My vast host of created original spirits, only you humans imagine the world of spirits to be status



orientated, just as you create different positions on earth for yourselves. As long as you still have a low degree of maturity the degree of love will differ too, and you cannot create in strength and might. You have to aim to increase this degree of love until you attain your original condition again, from which your fall into the abyss took place. In addition, you also have to acquire the childship to God on earth, and for this purpose a being of light can return to earth for a mission, if it had previously failed on earth but achieved a degree of light in the beyond which sanctions a repeated embodiment. Just as every non-fallen spirit may take this path through the abyss in order to test its free will, although it can never descend further, rather the original spirit's urge for creation becomes ever more powerful. Then it will make constantly greater demands on My strength of love and aspire towards Me and thus create with My strength, which completely permeates this spirit. Perfection, however, is unlimited.... or, what is perfect knows no limits. It is as powerful as I Myself and can make and shape the largest as well as the smallest creations, for it will always help and assist the wretched to attain beatitude....

You can only understand this when you know what 'love' is in its fundamental essence, and therefore I assess everything by the degree of love. But this assessment ends as soon as the being is perfect.... because to be perfect means to be infinitely blessed, then every being's love is only intended for Me as the utmost perfect Being, Which will always gratify its longing for love and yet it will never end....

Amen

## **The path through Satan's world....**

**BD No. 8869**

**October 17th 1964**

**T**he world is Satan's domain and yet you have to pass through it because all of you are more or less still attached to the lord of this world, since you have not yet completed the last work of spiritualising yourselves in this world.... you are still imperfect and therefore not entirely free from his control.... However, you are all aware of My will which only ever asks you to selflessly love your neighbour. Hence you know what will bring you closer to perfection and therefore you shall only ever endeavour to release yourselves from selfish love and turn it into love for your neighbour. Then you will detach yourselves more and more from his world, you will pass through this world and it will no longer hold on to you, but has to release you if you want to carry out this will of Mine. Then your earthly life will only be a short stage on the path to your eternal home, you will remove your fetters with My help, for then you have surrendered to Me, and wherever your goal is, there is also your heart.... Your longing applies to Me and this world has nothing else to offer you, it can no longer stop you on your path of ascent.... However, if you don't carry out this change from selfish love into unselfish neighbourly love you will take your last short path across the earth in vain.... then you will remain attached to the one who wants to pull you into the abyss again.

Yet I cannot force your will, you have to strive for this change entirely of your own accord so that you will be able to gain immeasurable happiness. For this reason you cannot be given absolute proof of what will await you in eternal life if you strive towards Me, or what will happen to you if you deliver yourselves to My adversary.... or you would be compelled to believe which, however, cannot be valued as 'faith'. Even so, My Word explains everything to you and besides, you have within yourselves the still small voice of conscience which warns and admonishes you.... You, however, drown out this voice in you with the world and ignore it, but there is not a single human being whose attention is not somehow drawn to the consequences of his way of life.... And therefore no-one can evade the hour of responsibility when he stands at the gate to eternity.... I approach people time and again trying to inform them of My will, which requires nothing other than shaping themselves into love, and by means of strokes of fate try to bring Myself to their attention so that they will call upon Me in their distress, when I shall truly be willing to help; yet I cannot reveal Myself more distinctly than through My direct speech from above so as not to compel anyone's will.

But you lack faith and don't value My Word from above as a truly significant blessing which is to help you in your lack of resolve.... If only you would get used to the idea that My Word might be true so that you could arrange your life accordingly, then much would be gained already, for I look at the slightest will concerning Me and will help you find Me completely.... so that you no longer attach too much importance to the world, that you detach yourselves from it and thus also from its master. Just your will to free yourselves from his bondage is seen by Me as your first step of return to Me, and I will bless all further effort and give you the strength to accomplish what will lead to your release from him. Nevertheless, you must take the path through the world, for it is the last opportunity to liberate yourselves from the one who is lord of this world, and you must pass this last test of will if you want to enter the kingdom of beatitude....

Amen

**"I will guide you into truth...."**

**BD No. 8872**

**October 23rd 1964**

**T**ruth cannot long keep as pure as it is when it comes forth from Me, therefore I already told you during My lifetime 'I will guide you into truth....' because I knew that My Word, which I brought to you Myself, would not remain pure either.... And this will always be the case as soon as it is studied by human inadequacy, as soon as the pure Word enters the region of imperfect human beings who look at it from an entirely intellectual point of view. Hence I kept sending My pure Word from above to earth but it has always been spoilt again. You humans have no guarantee that the Book of Books is protected from change, because I do not interfere with people's free will and can only ever safeguard a presenter of My Word if he commends himself to Me and asks Me to protect him from error. However, you humans are not at risk from misguided thoughts if you spiritually and in truth ask Me to enlighten your spirit, then you will also know where error has crept in....

But the claim that I Myself protect My pure Word from becoming spoilt is incorrect, because this would question the free will of human beings, who can do whatever they want with My spiritual information. And thus you also need to consider with regards to the Book of Books that changes were made in the course of time which I could not prevent.... precisely because of human free will.... Consequently, the necessity for a new revelation constantly arose again which had to clarify the existing misconception. Hence you humans only have to want the truth, but you should not feel certain to have the truth because you can obtain it from the Book of Books.... otherwise I would not have needed to tell you so clearly and precisely that 'I will guide you into truth....' Furthermore, you also have to take into account that the working of My spirit is always of a spiritual nature.... that I Am concerned with the salvation of the soul which I want to win for Myself through My Word.... that every Word from Me merely intends to achieve your spiritual perfection.

And these spiritual instructions have often been combined with human supplements which later proved themselves to be wrong and gave rise to doubt.... just as My divine Words of love were frequently combined with human additions, but people hold on to these and refuse to let go of this human product. Hence concepts applicable at the time were included in My 'divine' Word such as, for instance, 'that women shall not teach'.... This is not My commandment at all, instead allowances were made for that period of time but it had no right to be regarded as 'divine Word', as is apparent from My Words 'that I will pour out My spirit on all flesh; servants and maidens will prophesy....' Consequently, what I deemed necessary to correct was repeatedly done through new revelations.... which, however, could not retain their purity either but also had to be corrected again.... But I gave you the promise that I will guide you into truth, and therefore you may rest assured that every person asking for truth will also receive it.... Because I will not let anyone walk in error who does not want to fall victim to the adversary.... who desires the pure truth with all his heart.... But this is only possible by means of a new revelation, in view of their freedom of will I cannot prevent people from distorting My initially transmitted Word, and that this has happened is due to people's low

spiritual level which does not offer the adversary any resistance.... But I will always make sure that the light of truth will nevertheless shine for you who desire it....

Amen

## Renewed reference to the end....

BD No. 8876

October 29th 1964

**H**ow often has the near end been pointed out to you already, how often have you been admonished not to live your life on earth complacently and to eagerly work at improving your soul, yet you do nothing in order to avoid the dreadful fate of a renewed banishment.... You don't believe these references until one day it will come upon you with force and then you will no longer be able to change your thinking and intentions. For the time I determined for it will be adhered to and the last day will come like a thief in the night.... Yet beforehand you will still be seriously shaken out of your sleep.... for all great events cast their shadows before them.... And this, too, will seem inconceivable to you, for the elements of nature will so violently manifest themselves that it will take many people's lives and cause great lamentation.... And yet, this natural event will only result in the fact that people will acknowledge it as the reign of a higher Power less then ever, that it will only add to their doubt in this Power because a God of love cannot be recognised in an event where countless people will have to sacrifice themselves.... But how shall I give you a sign of My power and might? You, who are unable to believe in this Power although you are at Its mercy? If I speak quietly to you, you don't listen to Me, for you close your ears and eyes and are unable to see the gentle light shining for you.... And since you don't pay attention to My quiet voice I must speak louder.... so loud that no-one can deny this voice anymore. Yet you will all make up excuses so as not to have to admit that you are being addressed by God for your own good. But those who recognise this wake-up call, who recognise Me Myself in the raging of the natural elements and take refuge in Me will indeed be saved, for even if they lose their earthly life they will nevertheless enter into eternity with the realisation of a God and will be able to continue their ascent.

But the end will come soon after this intervention.... no matter how implausible it seems to you.... This end has been planned from the start and nothing will persuade Me to stop it, for I do not only consider the human being who fails his last test of will but **all** creations are close to My heart whose development is still **below** the human stage but which are also My beings to whom I grant My mercy and whom I want to lead to ascent. And for this purpose the earth will have to renew itself, the earth's surface must go through a total transformation, and the day is firmly predetermined. And you humans have to be told that you should pay attention to the sign of the times.... that I said to you 'it will be just like it was at the time of the Flood....' People will enjoy life to the fullest, they will not be able to stop sinning anymore because they will only love themselves, and this wrong love will allow them to do whatever they like.... And this will result in confused thinking, for no-one will pay attention to the divine Word any longer which clearly points His will out to them.... And then only the short time of the battle of faith lies ahead of you, which is the last phase before the destruction, it is the time when My Own will have to prove themselves, when they must profess Me as their Lord and God, as their Redeemer.... in order to then be able to enter the paradise of the new earth.... The hour of Judgment is very near and, yet, people refuse to listen, they continue to live their life on earth with indifference and unscrupulousness, and regardless of how many people mention it, they are lacking faith and without faith they won't change their way of life.... But the day will come like a thief in the night, and blessed are those who give credence to My Words and live in such a way that this day cannot frighten them.... who will therefore also prevail until the end....

Amen

**Y**ou humans will not succeed in refuting the pure truth, you can always rely on what you received through My spirit. For even if the Word was mentally transmitted to you it is and always will remain My Word which you would be unable to hear had you not first shaped yourselves such that 'My spirit' can pour into you. For then your thoughts will be guided by Me as well, you will be unable to have wrong thoughts if you hand yourselves over to Me first and appeal to Me for receiving the truth.... However, it is a different situation if a person does not fulfil the prerequisites which allow the working of My spirit within him.... In that case he cannot be certain as to whether he thinks wrongly, as to whether his thoughts are going astray. Thus it is essential for you humans to check first if and to what extent one can speak of spiritual activity.... which can be easily established when hitherto unknown knowledge was conveyed to a person.... knowledge which reveals to him secrets of creation and explains to him the meaning and purpose of his earthly existence....

If, however, this information was gained from books.... if a person studies existing spiritual knowledge.... if he thus analyses knowledge, he cannot claim to be 'filled by My spirit'. His thinking can certainly be correct if he acquired the necessary prerequisites, but then the spiritual knowledge, which came to earth through the working of My spirit, will not be changed either. But if such changes had taken place and I correct them Myself, then time and again the question has to be asked 'Who is enlightened by God's spirit?' I don't educate bearers of truth for Myself without imparting the pure truth to them. And once I called someone to stand up for the truth I also gave him the task again to accept knowledge from Me and to consider himself a recipient of the pure truth. For I truly know where error has crept in and will always correct a misguided teaching. Yet one thing is certain.... My adversary has succeeded in plunging you back into darkness, he has succeeded in deceiving you.... who believe to live in truth because you accepted it from one of My devoted servants.... and to present his own ideas to you which you now eagerly advocate and thereby make it difficult for Me to bring you the pure truth again....

Error will not lead you to the goal.... and if you do not wholeheartedly desire the truth you will not be able to detach yourselves from erroneous thoughts either. Your vision is clouded, it did not remain a matter of the simple spreading of My Word through a spiritually awakened servant.... so many unenlightened co-workers played a part in it. They wilfully added explanations or changed the original text and thereby did not help but harm the work.... And due to their free will I was unable to prevent them from doing so. The simple, clear Word which was intended to make people happy lost its value as soon as people started to change the original texts and brought them into line with common linguistic usage.... You humans should take the length of time into consideration and the fact that My adversary's work during the last days always relates to the

Amendment of My Word. Consider that he avails himself of the worldly spirit in order to captivate people.... consider, that only the spiritually awakened were able to guard this knowledge and that protection from above was only guaranteed to these servants.... who then would have kept to the truth.... but that no such guarantee existed with worldly co-workers who therefore still had worldly interests and also turned these new revelations into a 'worldly issue'.

This is why I always chose people who had withdrawn from the world to whom I could reveal Myself, because rising above the world is the fundamental requirement in order to be able to convey My revelations to earth. And they never had to worry about their earthly needs. If a person is so devoted to Me that he supports the spreading of these revelations they will be his last resort as a source of income because he knows that I take care of him Myself.... And as long as a 'vessel of My spirit' has this attitude it will also distribute purest truth, for since it is spiritually awake itself it will reject every misguided teaching.... Yet how long will spiritual knowledge keep pure once it passes through human hands again which are not as pure and as willing to serve Me. Therefore I have to pour My spirit time and again into a clean vessel so that errors are exposed which I have to correct

again. And if I now tell you that even the Book of Books is no longer pure and unadulterated you can also count on it that new revelations will not keep so pure as that they would not need any correction. And if the error consists of the fact that My perfection is questionable, then My adversary's influence can be clearly recognised who, in the last days, will make every effort to stifle people's love for Me, which alone unites you with Me now and forever....

Amen

## **The darkness thickens....**

**BD No. 8889**

**December 1st 1964**

**A**ll your thinking has to correspond to the truth as soon as you put yourselves completely at My disposal, as soon as you only want to serve Me and entirely hand yourselves over to My direction and guidance. Then you no longer need to worry that you will fall into My adversary's hands, that he can use you for his own ends, for then I Myself, the eternal Essence of light, will stand between you and him. And then you will also be My true servants who speak in My name and advocate the truth. Yet you should know that there are still many errors amongst people.... that wrong ideas had asserted themselves for decades and centuries which simply could not be removed because they were too firmly anchored and which could only have been rectified if I had directly revealed Myself from above, and then such revelations would have had to be believed. However, due to your freedom of will I was unable to do this and the tools I used were condemned as servants of Satan, for dignitaries of the church had also deliberated on problems and no-one was allowed to contradict them without endangering their life. And since they maintained that I Myself decide which people would gain beatitude or be condemned, no ordinary human being, through whom My spirit was able to work, would have been listened to, if only because the process of the 'working of the spirit within the human being' was unknown to them.... For if a person supported such a wrong doctrine, his thinking had to be completely mistaken, thus he would have been without love which could have enlightened his spirit. And they also presented My nature such that people received a totally distorted image of Me and were unable to love Me but only able to fear Me and My might.

And so they distanced themselves constantly further from Me, because they did not recognise a loving Father in Me and searching for the truth by themselves was forbidden, or they would have confided in Me and I would have revealed Myself to them. Yet time and again I have spoken to those who wanted to hear Me through their spirit and have revealed secrets of creation to them which only I as the eternal Creator was able to impart to them, and I informed them about the meaning and purpose of creation and their earthly existence.... But only a few ever accepted this knowledge since it was decried as misguided teaching and no-one wanted to acknowledge its divine influence. And so many misguided teachings were spread that in the end every thinking person lost faith and together with the misguided teachings also rejected the right teachings, so that he soon lost all religious contact, unless he was a thinker who pondered about himself and his existence and thereby enabled Me to enlighten his thoughts.... Nevertheless, My adversary's influence greatly contributed towards the fact that the number of those who desired light kept decreasing, that there are only a few individuals to whom I can reveal Myself, and these individuals will have great difficulty in rectifying the widespread error which was accepted by the broad masses....

If humanity knew the truth, conditions in the world would never be what they are now. Harmony and peace would reign, since they are the results of truth. However, the light does not force its way and therefore it is also a misguided opinion that the light will suddenly break through and light up the entire darkness, for the darkness will get even thicker until the end, and only isolated sparks of light will shine forth and enlighten the hearts of those who desire it. Until, at the end of the days, the Eternal Light Itself will shine upon the earth, but only visible to those who are and want to remain My Own, while the others will descend into the darkness, for light cannot exist where it is resisted.... The world, however, is full of resistance and, therefore, engulfed by densest darkness.

Yet the light will shine brightly on the new earth.... Then the adversary's power will have been crushed, he will be bound again for a long time and during this time there will be truth on earth, presented by My angels who will be in constant contact with the people on the new earth. Then the light will have penetrated and dispelled all shadows, but it cannot happen on this earth anymore while the adversary is still active and people won't oppose him. But anyone who is already enlightened here on earth will also retain it, for the light from above cannot be extinguished anymore once it has broken through somewhere.... This is why I admonish all bearers of light to continue drawing into their midst all those who are willing, who do not resist the light when it shines for them. For the time draws to a close and anyone who doesn't find the light here anymore will irrevocably be devoured by the darkness. He will meet with the same fate as My adversary, he will be bound again for an infinitely long time....

Amen

## How long did Christ's doctrine remain pure?....

BD No. 8890

December 5th 1964

**I** draw those of you close to Me who want to be addressed by Me, who have questions bothering you which only I can answer for you. Many a time one question has been asked: how long did Christ's doctrine remain pure and what caused it to become contaminated? And I have always taught you such that it remained pure for as long as a direct working of My spirit was possible.... however, when people of unawakened spirit took the lead.... people who could not be taught by Me directly, in whom My spirit simply could not work any longer, **then**, understandably, it had to change.... The first disciples, as well as their successors, were still in close contact with Me, they were still influenced by My crucifixion, for although quite some time had passed afterwards it was nevertheless a powerful event to which My first disciples testified, so that they found numerous followers who adopted the divine doctrine of love and also endeavoured to live a life of love.... who thereby accepted the faith in the divine Redeemer and also attained the awakening of their spirit.... While this was the case My doctrine remained pure, their faith was alive and My first disciples were able to keep educating apostles and sending them out into the world with the task of proclaiming the Gospel of love. And every messenger was under My direct influence, he only ever passed on what the voice of the spirit within him told him, what he had to say because he was filled with the 'spirit of God'. The dilution of My teaching did not **suddenly** take place either, one thing followed another as someone or other was unsuited for a ministry but appointed himself to fill it or was elected by those who were also spiritually unawakened. In due course, the initially small communities grew into larger organizations which, in turn, were answerable to someone more powerful who elevated himself to this position because he possessed knowledge which other brothers lacked, but which could not be called spiritual knowledge. Thus a structure began to appear which, in the beginning, was still managed by good people but which took on ever worldlier forms, who certainly saw their task in spreading the Gospel but simultaneously also pursued earthly objectives, for they no longer possessed the characteristic of My church.... inner enlightenment through the spirit.... so that they eventually only observed the dead letter but were no longer able to demonstrate a living faith.

The church which I Myself founded on earth has not changed, even today it is still made up of those who believe in Me with a living faith and in whom My spirit can be active.... whom I can therefore guide in their thoughts so that their thinking is always right and they have a living bond with Me. This church has weathered all times, it survived in the midst of large organizations because its members were from all confessions and they were alive in their thoughts, determination and actions. Therefore, no time can be specified as to how long it remained pure.... For time and again I say to you that I only consider **those people** to be members of My church who know themselves to be close to Me, who live in constant union with Me, who believe in Me and with whom I can therefore speak through the spirit.... And everywhere, in all denominations, there have been people who were very close to Me, I was able to reveal Myself far and wide and guide them

into profound knowledge.... Yet whether they were acknowledged as true vessels for divine revelations depended upon the spiritual state of those who considered themselves leaders and who were already considerably distant from the truth. The number of My true disciples has also shrunk considerably, and even today I send them out to preach the Gospel to the nations, the Gospel of love, because only through love can people prove that they belong to Me, to My church, because then My spirit will be able to be active within them, which is the surest sign of it. But only **they** will acquire the kingdom of heaven, only to **them** can I convey the truth and reveal My plan of eternity.... For far more important things are at stake than just the observance of church traditions and performances which are of no value whatsoever for the progress of the human soul.... It concerns the life of the soul which it can only achieve through loving actions and a living faith.... To make this known to their fellow human beings was the only task I gave to My first disciples. And I accepted everyone into My church who observed these commandments, and even today the same commandment is still valid: 'Love God above all else and your neighbour as yourself....'

Amen

## Reply to Habermann

**BD No. 8899**

**December 24th 1964**

(Time of printing) (Print and distribution of the messages) You have already been told several times that the spreading of the truth is extremely important, because people's **eternal life** depends on their attitude towards the truth, and therefore everything should be done to present them with the truth. But I know every human heart, I know who is receptive, and I also know the ways to reach those human beings who are still able to receive, whose heart is willing to love and who thus can also understand the Word which is given to them from above. And I let them have this knowledge by making the most unusual connections and sending My Word to wherever it will be received with a grateful heart. And there it will be passed on again, although only infrequently because worldly people have no desire for it and there are only few who can be approached. But do not forget that My Word needs to be offered with love in order to become effective, and that it requires a loving heart to receive it. Therefore any work which is performed to this end is blessed....

And now you can understand that every small effort pleases Me if I can speak to the heart of every person Myself and My direct communication is also felt as such, just as I bless every contributor who unselfishly adds towards the circulation of My Word.... Because I truly care for everyone who works for Me, I look after him like a good caretaker so that he can pass on My Word in the same way as he has received it himself: as a gift of love.... Moreover, My Word is not merchandise, but which it will always become when unenlightened people handle it, who can neither appreciate its value nor muster the necessary understanding for it and turn it into a mass-produced commodity.... which only devalues the Word and again only reaches those who similarly do not appreciate it as My message. The circle of those who can still be impressed by it is very small and will certainly be reached by Me. Every now and then you will find a few souls but then they are also completely convinced of My love and mercy. But intending to appeal to the crowds with it is a pointless undertaking.... since people will be ever more captivated by the world and will prefer to listen to the voice of the world....

Every spiritually enlightened human being knows how difficult it is to persuade other people to accept Words from above.... he knows that the adversary's actions are so clearly obvious that they have no desire for a gift of love offered by My hand.... And you should also consider that it merely adds to the many publications, which are also of a spiritual nature but do not originate from Me Myself, which requires spiritual awakening in order to recognise it as 'My Word', but this awakening is hardly ever found any longer.... I Myself, however, know the souls to whom I can send My Word. It would not benefit your souls to know the length of time you still have at your disposal but you would be horrified to know how close you are to the end. For that reason I

constantly urge the workers in My vineyard to work diligently.... each one should do his utmost, he should not tire, because everything which was and shall still be offered to people will one day follow him into eternity as rich treasure or give him comfort and strength in times of severe spiritual hardship, which is yet to come. But I Myself will be with all those who serve Me and bless their work, for it is extremely important and intended for all of those who are caught up in misleading notions and desire the truth with all their heart....

Amen

## God's address to souls in the beyond....

BD No. 8900

December 25th 1964

I want to speak to all those who want to hear Me, be it on earth or in the beyond, who should know that the Saviour came to earth for all people in order to redeem them. For none of you can become blissfully happy if you don't appeal to Me for forgiveness of your sin, and therefore you will first have to acknowledge Me as the Son of God, in Whom God Himself became a human being in order to accomplish this act of Salvation. You need to receive this knowledge while you are still on earth so that the gates to the kingdom of light can be opened for you.... If you enter the realm of the beyond still burdened by your guilt then you will need to learn over there why you should acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ, for without Him you will wander about in spiritual darkness, without Him you will be unable to see any light, without Him the gates to beatitude will remain closed for you. Compared to eternity your existence on earth is but short, and yet this time fully suffices for you to attain the light of realisation, nevertheless, you have to **believe** and the belief, in turn, depends on **love**, then you will easily gain the knowledge of why you must acknowledge Jesus Christ, you will learn to understand the reason and significance of His act of Salvation and then enter the kingdom of the beyond brightly enlightened .... Yet you humans lack **love** as well as **faith** with the result that only ever a few are able to enter the kingdom of light, whereas the gate remains closed to the others until they have recognised and accepted Him, until they turn to Him for the forgiveness of their sin, which is weighing them down and prevents them from ascending. Listen to Me, I Am bringing you the joyful good news that not one of you is lost as yet, but I must demand your faith in Me and My act of Salvation if you ever want to attain the feat of beholding the vision of God.... Listen to Me when I tell you that you once were created beings which fell away from Me but which shall return to Me again as long as you don't resist it, in which case My adversary will have no more power over you.... I came to earth in order to break his power.... and to pay the purchase price for your souls, since you once followed him of your own free will. My greater than great love defeated the adversary, and all of you shall derive the benefit from My act of Salvation.... But you yourselves must **want** to belong to those for whom I sacrificed My life on the cross, for I cannot redeem you against your will from his slavery, since he has the same right to you because you once followed him voluntarily.

However, you are **able** to release yourselves, and time and again I try to inform you of how very significant My act of Salvation is for all of you, that you have to believe in it and that you can release yourselves from the darkness in which you humans on earth as well as you souls in the beyond find yourselves in.... And you will become enlightened; just spend some time thinking about the greatest benefactor the earth has ever carried.... Consider Him and don't reject Him, for He alone can bring you deliverance, He alone takes your guilt of sin upon Himself if you appeal to Him for it.... Yet without Him you will never ever find redemption.... For even if My love for you never changes, it nevertheless cannot accept you in the kingdom of light and bliss if you are burdened by sin, because righteousness likewise belongs to perfection and this must first be satisfied in order to establish the law of eternal order again, in which every being has to exist if it wants to unite itself with Me again for eternity.... Therefore, ponder all these thought in your heart and let yourselves be taught and enlightened.... Don't walk past a source from which you can draw a refreshing drink.... Listen to what I want to say to all those who are not unwilling to pay attention, and desire more



information.... and every question that moves you will be answered. Only do not reject Me, Who alone can bring you salvation, Who can change your present state into an exceedingly happy one if only you acknowledge Me Myself as the Redeemer of the world Who died for **your** sins too.... For I do not want you to remain wretched, it is not My will that you should suffer, I want to give you eternal life which you can never ever lose again.... However, I cannot revoke My law of eternal order, which requires you to acknowledge Me Myself in Jesus, because your past sin consisted of the fact that you denied Me this acknowledgment, and that you must therefore completely voluntarily profess Me again, Who became a visible God for you in the human being Jesus.... and Who will remain so for all eternity....

Amen

**Task....**

**BD No. 8908**

**January 9th 1965**

**Y**ou still have to accomplish an important task before My intervention occurs, on account of which you will be placed into entirely different circumstances which will make your work for My kingdom more difficult. Yet, prior to this, souls which do not oppose My Word shall still be reached .... they shall learn what is about to happen to humanity even if they doubt it.... the huge event will very soon convince them that you have told the truth. Therefore make it known it to everyone, inform them of this intervention which is coming ever closer and will affect everyone, although the affected country will still remain hidden to you.... I appeal to you to tell all people, to whom you take My Word, about the indication of the immense natural disaster.... It will be necessary for them to all think about it for once, for them to feel directly spoken to and, depending on their attitude, to be able to draw comfort and strength in the forthcoming time of need. Wherever My Word is proclaimed people shall be informed of it, people everywhere shall be told what is about to happen to them, even if they find it difficult to believe....

But when the said event takes place, which will come from above.... from the cosmos, which therefore will not have been caused by human will, then they will also believe in the closely following end. For I want to speak to people just once more through this disaster, I want to awaken them from their sleep of death and direct their eyes towards Me, towards the One Whom they can reach through heartfelt prayer.... I want to speak with a **loud** voice because they pay no attention to My gentle Words.... But I will also take care of **those** who **then still** find Me.... And even if they fall victim to the disaster, yet their souls will be saved if they still call upon Me and acknowledge Me as the Power to Which they are subject and have to bow down to. I call on all of you to mention My Words and not to fear that you might worry people, for it is of no avail if they walk blindly into the disaster, which will then take them by surprise and they will be unable to find an explanation for it.... If, however, you **tell** them in advance what I intend to achieve by it.... if you announce it as **certain**, then some of them will feel affected by it and.... even if they don't believe it.... will not forget about it. And then they will already know that it is an event which was sent by **My will** over humanity, and they will know that My Word is truth and thus also believe in the **end**.... Every attempt has to be made to lead people to believe. And this huge natural disaster, too, can still awaken faith in people who are otherwise no longer approachable and whom I nevertheless still want to win over for Me, even if it is in connection with a great calamity.

However, you are facing the danger of renewed banishment, and if I can still pull souls away from it they will be eternally grateful to Me, for the fate of renewed banishment is far more horrendous.... it will last for eternities, whereas the natural disaster will be over within a night; and although it will be followed by enormous misery every one of you will nevertheless be able to change it into a bearable situation, if only you muster faith in Me. For I Am Lord over life and death, I can also give to you what you need.... just as I can take from you what you are unwilling to surrender voluntarily. And therefore, don't fail to inform your fellow human beings about the forthcoming event, for no one shall say that he didn't know of it.... Only, people will not believe that they are so close to the

end, otherwise they would also be able to gather from the **Scriptures** that a catastrophic event will befall humanity.... But they believe that the time has not yet come when what is written will be fulfilled .... Yet one day the future will become the present, one day the announcements will come true, and this time is close at hand....

Amen

**Lorber....**

**BD No. 8909**

**January 10th 1965**

**Y**ou need not doubt the spiritual knowledge which you receive from Me, for I do not content Myself by merely making statements to you but I substantiate everything, and that also has to convince you that you are taught the truth. Yet I know that you will meet with resistance and this will persuade Me to provide you with proof, as I have done before (Gottfried Mayerhofer) by referring you to a different explanation which concerns the same problem. And through this scribe of Mine you will receive illumination.... (Secrets of Creation, page 91). Precisely because you are living in the last days I Am giving you the purest truth, which you can pass on without hesitation, pointing out that nothing will remain unchanged once it comes into possession of people who are not yet perfect themselves.... And you can believe that this work (J. Lorber) has also experienced changes and therefore has no longer remained pure.... Besides, My servant J. Lorber, too, was just a human being who was able to err and has erred whenever his intellect tried to solve a problem by itself, for then My adversary was able to influence his mind.... Admittedly, he enjoyed My protection, and he truly left the kind of knowledge to the world which certainly entitles him to be called the greatest seer and prophet.... yet I had to leave him his free will, which was the only reason why the adversary was able to interfere.... otherwise an obvious contradiction such as the description of My Nature, that all opposites are present within Me.... could not have happened. Yet I will not deny My protection to any Word-recipient who genuinely struggles to gain the right understanding, who only ever wants to know and spread the pure truth. And that should suffice you and strengthen you in the battle against error, for I will walk with you and also still let you find the evidence of your correct thinking....

Amen

**Good and evil.... Eternal law....**

**BD No. 8910**

**January 12th 1965**

**I** also want to give you an explanation regarding this, for even the smallest doubt will prevent you from correcting the notion that evil was placed into the being by Me. I did not create evil but I have known since eternity that evil would prevail in the world of the fallen spirits.... I have known since eternity that I would be regarded as the source of evil because I have always known what lies My adversary would use in the fight against Me in order to prevent the return to Me.... But time and again I will give people the information which will enlighten them about My nature. And time and again bearers of light from above will also descend to earth in order to clarify precisely this notion....

My nature is eternally good, It is incapable of ever transferring an evil thought onto Its created beings. This has to be said first of all, so that you yourselves will not assume that you were **created** by Me with all bad characteristic and longings. You were very intimately connected to Me for an endlessly long time and in this state did not know anything anti-divine, you were with Me in heart and soul (of the same will), which enabled you to receive My strength of love unimpeded and thereby you were infinitely happy.

But when My first-created spirit.... Lucifer or the bearer of light.... fell away from Me and thus all of you had to take the test of will and choose which Lord to follow.... when you had to make the right decision of your own free will.... you also had to be able to choose between good and evil, you had to know that evil came from My adversary, whereas only good thoughts could flow from Me to you. Hence I gave you light.... the ability to differentiate between good and evil, and in this bright light you could have recognised the source of evil. I indeed put up with evil because it was necessary for your test of will, but I never approved of it.... Consequently, the being also had to be **able** to satisfy a longing if it wanted it albeit it was an **evil** one.... just as longing had to be inside the being for the purpose of being good, which has to be understood such that **any longing can** evolve, otherwise a decision could not be possible.

But the fact that the fallen beings only wanted to satisfy evil longings was not because they possessed this longing from the start, rather My present adversary had first transferred this longing onto his followers. Thus the being had to be **able** to experience **every feeling**, it must be **able** to arouse longings within itself, yet these longings need not have originated from Me.... which is always the case when these longings are bad.... just as every **non-fallen** being has a longing which only turns towards **good**....

Thus use the word 'desire' instead of 'longing'.... which is in fact the same, and you will understand that every **feeling** within the being originates from Me but that the **direction** it takes is determined by every being **itself**.... Therefore you should come to Me with every doubt, with every question, and I will not leave your soul in distress, I will enlighten you, so that you, who should uphold the truth given to you from above, will also be convinced of the truth yourselves.... For it is essential to rectify many more misconceptions even if you believe to have the truth, for nothing that is given to still imperfect human beings stays unchanged, no matter how pure it originated from above....

Therefore I reveal Myself time and again anew in order to send the pure truth to earth, and therefore you can also accept everything without hesitation if you seriously examine it, for the pure truth from Me has to have the effect that it will be recognised by those who receive it in the sincere desire for truth....

Amen

## About the origin of evil....

BD No. 8913

January 17th 1965

**S**urely you don't believe that I will instruct you wrongly if you so sincerely appeal to Me for truth. Remember My Words 'If you, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children.... how much more shall I give My spirit to them that ask Me?....' Hence you do not write down your own thoughts but they are given to you by My spirit, and always in a way so that you can also understand the meaning, so that you need not fear that you are being misled. The information you receive from above has to be clear and understandable for everyone, it must not include contradictions and completely openly describe My nature so that not even the slightest doubt will arise in you.... You, who live on earth as a human being, are the spiritual beings which once fell away from Me.... Your thinking became confused due to your apostasy from Me, you accepted all evil characteristics from My adversary.... Your nature became ungodly, thus it was in contradiction to Mine.... These ungodly qualities had to be eliminated from you again, which was achieved by the infinitely long path through the creations. Hence you had already attained a certain degree of maturity when you were allowed to incarnate on earth. But then, in your state of awareness, you also realised.... with good will.... your great distance from Me and therefore had to overcome your bad characteristics yourselves which, however, **I Myself had not implanted in you** but which, as a result of your apostasy from Me through My adversary's influence, were still inherent in you.... you had to bear the consequences since you voluntarily accepted that which is

evil from My adversary.... **This truth will irrevocably remain....** I Myself certainly created you such that you were able to feel what was good and what was bad.... I Myself created you such that you **were able** to desire good as well as bad.... But I did not **compel** you to accept evil within yourselves, nevertheless you desired it with the result that you still incorporate all evil instincts within yourselves in earthly life which My adversary once transferred onto you, and that you have to fight against and finally prevail over them.... You cannot assume that **I Myself** was the origin of evil, otherwise you would have to regard the whole plan of Salvation as a defective piece of work although it was, in fact, a work of supreme perfection. At no time ever can something originate from Me which I classify as a **sin against Me**. Consequently, if you have sinned you must have violated My law of eternal order and you must.... as far it is possible for you.... atone for your sin in earthly life yourselves. But you can never say that I Myself created you the way you are now as a human being.... if you refer to the flaws and vices you have to fight against. This contradiction is so obvious that you should have recognised it as such and rejected it. Indeed, I created the human being but the essence is the soul which was already able to repel many ungodly qualities during the infinitely long process before. It is the once fallen original spirit which still has to bear the consequences of its apostasy until it is redeemed from its original sin, but which nevertheless has to deal with the cravings My adversary implanted in it in order to completely unite itself with Me, its Father of eternity, from Whom it once emerged in a supremely perfect state.... My Word from above is truly given to you such that it is comprehensible to you, and nothing else is expected of you other than that you accept it as truth.... Yet I wisely left the scribe in ignorance of the Scriptures so as not to cloud his perception and only to transcribe that which I consider of great significant in view of the end, because precisely these questions will be the cause of heated discussions. However, it should not be underestimated that people rather choose to believe in a supremely perfect God and that every virtuous person feels repulsed to imagine God as the bearer of evil too.

The point is that I don't want to gain worldly scholars but those who are of good will. But how can the many quotations be explained from which the reader derives the impression that I Myself can be compared with evil.... This is a **satanic** question and an opportunity where he can most easily slip in.... and the human being's will only too gladly fits in with his will.... No one else is better suited to being of assistance to him than My John when Satan asked him the same question.... (Bishop Martin, chapter 197-198) And thus My John will now get to work by igniting a bright light for you which no-one will be able to extinguish. He will explain the contradiction to you which, however, is no contradiction.... All His beings emerged from God, therefore he did too, the greatest and most powerful spirit, whom He created for Himself in order to possess a mirror image of Himself into which He was able to constantly radiate His strength of love and which was also returned. Hence He created an image of Himself which He endowed with all abilities so that there was no difference between Him and the created work other than the fact that He Himself was the source of strength but His creation was the recipient of strength. Therefore the first-created spirit.... Lucifer or the bearer of light.... was also 'emanated strength' which was externalised by God as the first visible being and which afterwards also remained visible for all successive beings until his fall. However, it was not yet God's opposite pole, for it neither possessed anti-divine characteristics nor anti-divine feelings, instead it was aglow with burning love for Him sharing the same will as God's will. **Here**, too, satanic cunning is instantly recognizable: the fact that he transfers the moment of apostasy from God to the act of creation in order to portray God as being responsible and himself as being 'created in this way'. After all, think about this seriously: How can an opposite spirit to God.... hence one which is **different** from God Himself.... **not** be called **anti-divine**? In other words, how can a true opposite.... thus being **different** than God Himself.... **not** be called **ungodly**? Lucifer only became His opposing spirit after an incredibly long time.... when, motivated by the host of created original spirits, he began to change his will and thinking capacity.

Yet this infinitely long act of beatitude preceded his apostasy and these ungodly characteristics emerged out of him, and it was not that God had placed them into the created being, which could only have been created as **God's mirror image**.... This advice, too, was necessary in order to provide utter clarification that it was **not God** Who was the source of sin and that, without any

doubt whatsoever, His works emerged from His love and therefore could not have been anything else but perfect.... i.e. good in supreme perfection. You must be **able to understand** the revelations from above, or you must assume that you are already externally influenced if something **incomprehensible** is offered to you. For God conveys His Word to Earth in order to enlighten you, and only where you really receive light will you also be able to recognise God Himself as the source, but then you will also know for certain that you are living in truth.... because He will not leave those in spiritual darkness who entrust themselves to Him and appeal to Him to receive the truth....

Amen

**The vineyard labourers' duty is to take action against error....**

**BD No. 8915  
January 22nd 1965**

**Y**our task is to stand up for the truth you receive from Me. If I inform you of things which are erroneously presented otherwise you are duty bound to support the imparted spiritual knowledge and not quietly tolerate it if you are being opposed by misconceptions. I emanate the light of truth to earth precisely because I want to invalidate falsehood and error, since they are a danger to people if they continue to be ignored and thus exist side by side with the truth. Try to understand that it is not irrelevant whether the truth is bestowed upon you or not, try to understand that you cannot find the path to Me with an error and that you will have to discard it.... if not on earth then in the kingdom of the beyond.... and as long as you do not know the complete truth there cannot be any bliss for you. Therefore I also require fighters who always highlight the truth, who do not shy away from informing their fellow human beings of their knowledge, so that everyone can chose between error and truth.... You don't know how much error exists in the world, but I know and therefore cannot tacitly tolerate it. But since I do not compel any person into accepting the truth I can only educate fighters for Myself who will speak on My behalf and also fight against error where it becomes distinctly evident.... For as a rule it hides behind a mask which conceals My adversary....

The greatest evil consists of the fact that he works in the same way in order to extinguish Me and My light.... This is why it cannot be fought rigorously enough, and anyone who knows himself to own the pure truth should always uphold it, because he receives a most important gift of grace which makes his battle considerably easier, for he can substantiate everything and need not be afraid that My adversary will be superior to him, for faced by the light he will always give up the struggle. And I give you light in abundance so that you can easily recognise the origin of the spiritual knowledge which opposes the light from above. And thus you must not tacitly tolerate it, for that which **opposes the truth** is a **lie**, and I declare war on untruth. People don't know in what mass of misguided spiritual information they live. And anyone who cannot free himself from it on the basis of the pure truth conveyed to him will be burdened by it on entering the kingdom of the beyond, unless his degree of love will assure him instant realisation, yet in that case he will already be able to recognise the error in his earthly life and dismiss everything that does **not** correspond to the truth. For love enlightens him and he will instinctively refuse to accept wrong spiritual knowledge. The closer it gets to the end the more supposed 'Word-recipients' will show up, and they will all want to spread their wrong messages, and then it is important to differentiate between the spirits, for they will include truly satanic messengers who work on instruction of the one who wants to corrupt the world and tries to completely prevent people's path of return to Me. But you, who want to serve Me, will recognise them and know what to make of these messages. You should never accept these messages for the sake of tolerance, for anyone who does not fight against falsehood allows himself to be ensnared by it, it will confuse his thinking and he will no longer be able to recognise the pure truth. And it is My adversary's intention to also create spiritual confusion in those who want to separate themselves from him in order to get control over them again.... For no means is too evil and no cunning too despicable if he is to reach his goal....

Amen

## God's Word intends to attract people's love....

BD No. 8917

January 24th 1965

**Y**ou, who continuously receive the gifts of My grace and thereby constantly enjoy the evidence of My presence, possess an abundance of wealth which cannot be taken away from you again. You are guided into extraordinary knowledge which no one can refute, for such knowledge can only be given to you by the One Who knows everything, but Who wants to impart it to every person who sincerely desires it and appeals to Me for it. And the fact that I know far more than you are capable of comprehending shall only encourage you to become ever more mature in soul, for you will be immeasurably happy the deeper you penetrate My eternal plan of Salvation, the more information is given to you about My reign and activity.... And all the possessions of the world will not be able to tempt you anymore once you have penetrated the secrets of creation and can understand all happenings. For then you will have attained the state of realisation again, then you will be enlightened and approach the original state again, in which you were profusely happy.

Then your existence as a human being will soon come to an end, you will be able to discard your physical shell and return into My kingdom which is your true home.... Therefore strive to increase your maturity of soul, don't tire in your endeavours but believe that unimaginable splendours are waiting for you in My kingdom which is not of this world.... Your endeavour shall be to join Me forever more, not to exclude Me from your thoughts any longer, I want to be with you and be able to illuminate you with My love again, with the result that you will become enlightened and able to hear My voice clearly and distinctly, so that you will no longer doubt that I Am speaking to you and teaching you....

The fact that My love always and forever applies to you ought to be recognised by you in My seeking to attract **your** love.... I followed you into the abyss and helped you to ascend from the depth until you were able to embody yourselves as human beings. And even now My love will not cease, it grants you blessings in abundance and is always ready to help.... it appeals for your love by speaking to you and giving you strength, which you only need to use correctly in order to continue your ascent to the pinnacle, in order to finally be able to enter My kingdom. For My love wants to welcome you as My children, it wants to grant you supreme blissfulness, which you cannot possibly imagine. And by speaking to you I intend for you to become convinced of My presence so that you will then also respond to My love, that you will open your heart and let the ray of My love enter it, so that the unity with Me can take place in love, which is an integral part of bliss. And you will eternally glorify Me, you will sing My praises and give thanks to Me forever, for then you will have become perfect again, as you were in the beginning, as your Father in Heaven is perfect....

Amen

## What is the world?....

BD No. 8919

January 28th 1965

**T**hus you can look at the world with all its creations as a kingdom belonging to My opponent, for it shelters all fallen spiritual substances, it is just that he is deprived of them during the time when they embody one form after another. And yet the world was created by My love, wisdom and might and My adversary has no part in it, despite the fact that it belongs to him he has no control over his world.... And it has arisen in all its beauty, sheltering the most marvellous creations of all kinds.... My love, wisdom and might can be noticed everywhere.... and although I constrained the rebellious spiritual substances within these creations the act of creation was a happy one for Me which enabled My once emanated strength to become active again, because the strength

I externalised as a 'being' refused to be active and by rejecting My strength of love also rendered itself incapable of it.

And thus I gave this strength a task again.... by bringing a world into existence with all its innumerable creations.... but also with participation of the beings that had remained faithful to Me for they, too, had the power to create. They knew My thoughts, My plan of Salvation and experienced their working with Me as exceptional happiness. Their love concerned their fallen brothers whom they wanted to help lift out of the abyss. The fact that this process required an infinitely long time from a human point of view did not bother them, for they were perfect and therefore lacked all concept of time.... Nor did the concept of time exist before the stage of the human being. It only started when the human being entered the creation as a self-aware being and it will not lose this concept of time and space again until he becomes perfect once more.... And this concept of time can be seen in all creations, where every form.... be it in the mineral, plant or animal world.... always has a limited time span at its disposal and thus higher development always depends on certain periods.... which thus also explain the perpetual changes which constantly can be observed in nature and which subsequently also determine the perpetual return of the seasons, of spring, summer, autumn and winter....

Everything took place in unsurpassed wisdom, which always and forever will remain unchanged as long as creation exists, for everything proceeds according to divine law. And the various different worlds are subject to different laws again.... Yet each one contributes towards higher development, and each one takes the already achieved degree of maturity into account. This is why I look upon My creation with pleasure because I don't see in it the fallen spirits but only the means for their ascent, and I consider all means as an expression of My love and wisdom which one day will accomplish the return of the fallen spirits to Me. And you humans may take pleasure in My creation, for it offers you works of wonder which you are unable to create yourselves. You can only ever see and marvel, but you carelessly take no notice of what testifies to your Creator's wisdom, love and might. And yet this whole world only came into being because of you, and you are its crowning glory, you are the once fallen spirits which are on the last short path of return.... Everything you can see around you served to achieve your degree of maturity; you have merely overcome all these forms already.

But in the last stage as a human being My adversary has power over you again which I cannot deny him but which you can take away from him yourselves by directing your will towards Me.... And once more all beings of light will stand by you in order to support you in your battle against him, for they all want you to become free from him.... who alone was the cause of the origin of the earthly world because he had pulled you down into the abyss. You, however, must decide for yourselves which lord you want to join, and this decision alone determines your fate in eternity....

Amen

**God corrects a big error....**

**BD No. 8923**

**February 1st 1965**

**I** want to give you a very important explanation which should enlighten those of you who are still convinced that evil is inherent in Me too, and that I have hence supposedly created beings with all their bad instincts and attributes.... You, who have to fight against all these instincts in order to regain your original condition, did not emerge from Me like that, because if that were the case I would have created a spirit world which could not be deemed to be in My image. Everything emerged from Me in absolute perfection and has remained perfect for an infinity. Therefore, if they were in My image, in accordance with your opinion I Myself would have to have all kinds of evil attributes within Myself, hence I would have to be a God of duality, Who created good as well as evil simultaneously.... In this case, however, the beings could not be considered to be guilty, because they would have detached themselves from Me as a result of their inclination.... But then the act of

Salvation by Jesus Christ would not have been necessary either, because a 'sin' is an offence against Me which, however, the being was unable to commit since it was not created in any other way.... hence, I Myself would have been the cause of this alleged sin....

If you believe that all opposites are inherent in the most perfect Being then you are contradicting yourselves, because perfection has to be good, it cannot be associated with all evil attributes because then it would not be perfect any longer... But every fallen spirit is burdened with the original sin which it cannot eternally redeem of its own accord.... Hence you can see from this the enormity and gravity of this sin against Me, so Am I supposed to have been the cause of it Myself? Of a sin which demanded an act of mercy such as the human being Jesus has accomplished?.... Who realised that this very sin had to be redeemed one day for the sake of justice....

One of the purest angel beings volunteered for this act of atonement in the knowledge that the sin of apostasy from God was the ultimate offence against His love.... And was I supposed to have supported this sin Myself by creating beings with 'all opposites'? In order to then, because of My induced sin, make them walk an excruciatingly painful path through matter, which would thus once again imply an utterly evil Being but not the boundless love of a supremely perfect God and Creator Who wants to be Father to you all.

Everything that has resulted from the original sin is on account of My adversary's doing, who has been the cause himself, who has implanted you with all evil instincts and who was able to do so the moment you rejected My emission of love and thus had no further strength to resist him. As long as you support this misguided teaching you still have a very obscured concept of Me.... as long as you look for the origin of evil in Me you do not yet understand Christ's act of Salvation properly.... Because you can only speak of the original sin when you are fully responsible for it.... and this would not be the case if I had created you with the tendency of sin already within yourselves. However, since you are burdened with the original sin, from which you can only be redeemed by Jesus Christ, but cannot accuse Me of any injustice, it is clearly self-evident that the sin against Me was committed by you yourselves, that My adversary has induced you to commit this sin, which you committed voluntarily and therefore you are also fully responsible for it.... that you therefore brought about all past torments and suffering yourselves and Jesus Christ will help you to become free of this guilt....

To you, who want to serve Me by spreading the truth, the act of creation has been extensively explained, as far as you are able to grasp it.... And from all this follows that the spirit world was originally created in complete perfection, and that I was extremely happy with the host of the first created spirits for an eternity.... But I have also known about My first externalized spirit's antagonism for an eternity, I've known about his opposition and the confusion he would cause amongst My earliest spirits.... I knew of their apostasy from Me, but I had externalized him as My image with the same creative power and creative strength.... and I did not stop him when he misused this power and transferred all of his bad attributes on to those who followed him voluntarily, because I had allowed the will of all beings to be free.... And this explained the fall into the abyss, only it occurred voluntarily and was particularly grave because the beings were still within the light of awareness and yet they have accepted all evil attributes which My adversary has imbued in them, but for which I Myself cannot be held responsible....

Amen

**God Himself substantiates the revelations with the near  
end....**

**BD No. 8925  
February 4th 1965**

**Y**ou received the knowledge about the reasons for creating the spirit world, you were taught about all events.... as far as you were able to understand them.... which gave you a clear idea about the apostasy of the spirits.... I have explained Mine and your fundamental nature which, in itself, is the same.... All knowledge was given to you so comprehensibly that, with good



will, you can truly recognise My infinite love. I gave you a bright light so that you may now live in its radiance, so that you brightly and clearly recognise your actual existence, your beginning and your goal. Anyone who adopts this knowledge, who accepts it with a will which strives towards Me, can also be certain that he will reach the last goal on earth.... I want to instruct you in all clarity, knowledge which is unknown to millions of people shall be easily comprehensible to you, because they don't wish to know what is revealed to **you**, who desire truth. I was able to transmit it to earth in such detail because I made use of a vessel which did not allow its intellect to interfere, which did not offer Me the slightest resistance, to which I was therefore able to impart the truth in the most understandable way, so that all correlations could be explained by Me and your most important questions were answered.... This is necessary during the last days before the end, because people shall be informed once more of all processes relating to My reign and activity in the whole of the universe.... because they shall form a right concept of My Nature and also let go of all errors which, due to intellectual thoughts, were time and again also able to creep into My revelations, if thereby My spirit was prevented from working. However, I know that error is dangerous, I also know who wants to release himself from it and therefore convey to him My pure Word again and give to him according to his desire. For this reason I will also send the knowledge of it to wherever it is willingly and gratefully accepted.... I know how to prevent that spiritual knowledge, which originated from Me in all purity, gets into the wrong hands, for there is only a short time left until the end and I Myself determine which route the spiritual knowledge takes, and I will also always choose the right workers who will leave it unchanged and whose sacred awe prevents them from implementing changes which are not My will. This is why My constant protection is assured you, My servants on earth, so that you can unimpededly accomplish your task of spreading My Word in all its purity, of passing it on to those who desire it.... Nevertheless, you should not distribute it arbitrarily but always take care that they willingly listen to it or don't reject it if you offer it to them. For the world is not interested in the pure truth, and to offer it to worldly people will yield little success, even though you should also mention it to them, but the determination to reject it will always be stronger than the resolve to accept it....

Each person must make his own decision, yet the consequences of this choice will differ considerably.... it can grant people a glorious life in eternity but also lead to renewed banishment. The fact that I repeatedly send the pure truth to earth is an act of grace of momentous significance; it shall be the evidence of My presence for My Own, so that they will not doubt its truth but advocate it wholeheartedly even if they are confronted by the harshest objections.... I truly know why I must reveal Myself once more before the end, I know that My adversary's influence will continue until the end and I want to protect those people from him who want to be My Own.... but this is only possible if the full truth is conveyed to them. Therefore, don't be afraid if people want to hold you to account.... What you receive from above can be rightfully endorsed by you, for then you will only ever state what I put into your mouth. Yet even then you will still win, for people won't know how to respond to you. As yet you can still pass on the spiritual knowledge you possess without being prevented from doing so and you should use this time well, for one day you will have to bow to the power and be unable to speak publicly when My adversary.... the Antichrist.... comes to power and fights against everything of a spiritual nature.... By that time you shall have scattered many seeds which can take root in silence and will truly give you the strength to persevere until the end....

Amen

**In the state of compulsion progress is guaranteed.... but as  
human being?....**

**BD No. 8936  
February 16th 1965**

**I**n all My creations, whatever they may be, developmental progress takes place, even if you humans are unable to observe it.... Yet you should believe My Word that nothing will fall back again into a state that had already been overcome.... This can only occur in the human stage

because the human being is at liberty to travel the path of ascent or slide into the abyss again. And if you consider that it took you an eternity before you were allowed to embody yourselves as a human being, if you consider the infinitely long path which one day had to lead you to this incarnation for sure, you would also feel responsible during this time on earth, which is truly just a short time compared to the length of time of previous embodiments through the most diverse creations.

And yet, precisely this time as a human being is decisive for your later fate. For prior to this you travelled the path across earth in the state of compulsion, you could do nothing else but comply with My will and had to progress without fail. But now your way of life is a matter of your own **free will**.... What you **had** to do during your preliminary stages.... to be of **service**.... is now up to you, you are no longer compelled but love should motivate you to do so, however, you have to kindle this love yourselves, then your service will be an easy one and your course of life will lead to further progress.... Hence it is most important in earthly life that you are informed of the significance of a life of love, that you know its effect and the danger of a lack of love, which could result in your setback and would be dreadful for you. In the past I pulled you up Myself because you were pursued by My love which time and again created opportunities so that one day you could embody yourselves as a human being. But now I have to withdraw My will from you, I have to leave it up to yourselves to aspire to further progress.... Although I have given you the wonderful gift of grace for your earthly life as a human being.... by placing into you a tiny spark of My divine spirit, a part of Myself.... you have to ignite it yourselves, which is your task in life.... I had to give you this spark of love or you would have completely fallen prey to My adversary again who now also has the right once more to fight for your soul, which was not possible for him before. And thus on the one hand you indeed have to expect his onslaughts but you nevertheless have a counterbalance.... My divine spark of love.... with which you can keep him at bay, against which he is powerless.... always providing that you yourselves nurture this spark within you, that you make full use of My gift of grace, for then you will safely attain the goal that was given to you for earthly life.

However, if you ignore this spark of love then you will be subject to his control, he will always pull you down further and be able to dominate you again since you would grant him this power yourselves. In that case, however, the whole of your previous earthly progress would have been in vain and I would be unable to save you from another fall into the abyss....

For this reason it is tremendously important that all people know about the Gospel of love, that all of you know what consequences a life of love entail and also know that you are responsible for your earthly life yourselves. For I can do everything, I can provide you with all opportunities, I can direct your destiny such that you will be able to find Me, but I cannot force your free will. You have to make the final decision yourselves, and all blessings are at your disposal for you to use.... Nevertheless it is up to you whether and when you reach the pinnacle from where you will no longer be able to fall into the abyss....

Amen

**1 Corinthians 15, 29.... ‘Act of baptism on a dead person’....**

**BD No. 8941**

**February 22nd 1965**

**L**et Me explain what you desire to know: You can only be taught by My spirit, if you are unable to intellectually grasp the meaning of the words, because your intellect moves in the wrong direction, especially when it concerns a word which has not originated from Me. Then it is necessary to ask for My spirit which can and will provide clarification. There has never been an ‘act of baptism on a dead person’, however, there has been an ‘act of baptism of a dead person’ and you can only accept this as a symbol when someone takes pity on his fellow human being and wants to bring a ‘spiritually dead person’ to life and offers him the water of life and thus

'baptises' him by presenting My Word to him with love.... which is the meaning of 'baptism' after all....

Time and again I have spoken of 'the dead', and time and again those dead in spirit were what I meant by that.... When I said to you 'Let the dead bury their dead' it was, after all, the most comprehensible word which had to make you all realise that I was speaking of the dead in spirit. And this is how the words spoken by My disciple should be understood, which more than clearly meant that every person should take pity on the spiritually dead. But that a person should let himself be baptised over a dead person is a distortion of the word, it did not even originate from Me and could not have been adopted by My disciples either. People have included purely worldly concepts which betrayed their low spiritual state. However, such concepts could have been recognised as wrong by every spiritually awakened person and may not be passed on as 'My Word' since such words cause immense confusion.

Anyone who understands the spiritual meaning of baptism will not let himself become confused by such words, he will recognise them as wrong and as not having originated from Me, Who will only ever give you explanations which will never contradict each other. And if I explained the significance of baptism to you comprehensibly then the distorted word cannot possibly be true because it would completely contradict My Word. Thus you have to believe what is conveyed to you through revelations because I do not want to leave you in your wrong thinking when you desire the pure truth....

Amen

**Souls in the beyond participate in teachings....**

**BD No. 8942**

**February 23rd 1965**

**Y**ou should always accept My instructions for only I can offer you truth, only I can provide you with the nourishment and drink which your soul requires in order to perfect itself. Although the time until the end is brief you will still be able to do much work in My vineyard, because just a single spiritual thought will attract untold souls in the beyond who gather around you, who all want to participate in order to receive food and drink, and whom I support in every conceivable manner. These souls shall partake in what I give to you and work with it in turn, and thus no vineyard work whatsoever is done in vain. They frequently ask questions which I will answer through you, for they have a considerable desire for knowledge, especially if they did not receive the correct explanation on earth.... if they were taught wrongly and now realise that their misguided knowledge is of no use to them.

Their most important question concerns a truthful explanation about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, and they cannot be informed often enough of the fact that they need to appeal to Him for their forgiveness of sin.... Only when they take the path to Him, when they have carried their entire guilt under His cross may they take pleasure in the light. Then they will receive My emanation of grace at the same time, then they may receive the light directly from Me. As soon as they gather around you they already have the will to receive a light, and then they only have to take a small step to find Jesus Christ and entrust themselves to Him. This work is so necessary for the souls in the beyond because it has an immense effect and signifies a countermeasure for the one who had already extended his hand to pull them into the abyss. Once the souls have found their way to you they will stay in contact with you, because My love has seized them and will never exclude them....

But all these souls need to be informed of the truth, because every error is like a shadow that confuses their senses, and the souls had been subject to many errors during their earthly lives, which they gradually have to lose and thus need to know the truth. For this reason truthful information is conveyed to you humans on earth or you would have to cope with the same problems in the beyond, yet you have the great blessing to be taught by the Eternal Truth Itself. For every wrong concept

you hold on to at the time of your passing from earth will follow you into eternity and can prevent you from accepting the truth when it is offered to you.

The reason why I draw your attention to so many misguided teachings is due to the fact that you should not enter the kingdom of the beyond in this state as well, that you should know the pure truth beforehand already and can then pass it on to those who also desire to know the truth.... The beings of the beyond have access to them all, every recipient of truth is surrounded by countless beings who all want to receive beneficial nourishment from them.... Hence the study group is vast and is also supported by the beings of light, who will only be listened to when the souls in the beyond have already gained a small amount of knowledge through earthly inhabitants. Then they will be open to their instructions too and proceed with their higher development. Those of you who receive the truth from Me directly should only ever aim to spread the truth throughout the world. Use every possible avenue that serves to spread My Word, and you will not have worked in vain.... For the end cannot be delayed, it is approaching with absolute certainty faster than you think.... it will surprise all people, and blessed is the person who knows the truth, which you can only gain through My Word....

Amen

## **The human being is not a product of coincidence by a Creative Power....**

**BD No. 8943  
February 25th 1965**

**T**he human being with all his vices, flaws and afflictions is easily inclined to believe that he was created like this by God, if he believes at all to have originated from Him. Yet this Creator would have to be denied all love and wisdom which motivated Him to create humans (beings); for in this case every person would merely be the product of a Being which is imperfect itself, which created the human being (the being) as a whim but which cannot be accredited with supreme perfection. Someone who is able to entertain such thoughts at any time is utterly unenlightened; he has formed a completely wrong concept of his Creator, for the existence as a 'human being' is only the stage of an infinitely long process of development but, at the same time, it is the most important stage, for during this time the being has to make its final decision of will in order to achieve its original state again in which it was once created.... You all need to know that your origin from the supremely perfect Being had likewise been a state of supreme perfection.... and that the state you are in **now** was created by yourselves, which was therefore **not** the **work** of your Creator of eternity.... You all need to know that it is only an intermediate state which you caused yourselves as a result of reversing your will but which you can change again into your original state if your will is likewise prepared to change. And therefore you have to fight against all your vices and flaws, you must try to change yourselves and create a state in which you transform all your flaws into virtues, in which your God-opposing relationship undergoes a change which will bring you close to Him and you approach the original state once more in which you once emerged from Him. You cannot look upon your human existence as a concluded life, you must always know that there was a 'before' and that there will also be an 'after' but that you, during your life as a human being, must make a decision as to whether you want to be free from every form or whether you want to fall back again into a stage which you had already overcome a long time ago.

But don't believe that you are a product of coincidence by a Creative Power Which arbitrarily externalised beings from within Itself which are more or less tainted by various flaws and vices.... believe that this Creative Power has to be accredited with love and wisdom of highest perfection and that It created you for a purpose.... to radiate Itself, that is, Its love, into Its created beings which, however, was prevented by these beings themselves.... thus, they rejected this love and thereby changed into the opposite.... into the beings which you are now as humans.... yet always with the goal to achieve your past nature again. And thus you should consider your time on earth merely as a passageway, consider it as a divinely planned designated return into your actual state, since you emerged in supreme perfection from the Creative Power. And you should know that you

must make every effort during your earthly life in order to fight against all bad habits which prevent you from entering into unity again with your Creator of eternity, Who wants to be your Father, but that you will be infinitely happy if you succeed in changing, if you allow this change into love and by doing so may take possession of your Father's ray of love again, Who bestows this bliss upon you. For this is your only goal, to once again become what you were in the beginning.... supremely perfect beings, as they were when they came forth from God....

Amen

**After reading a book about Indian religions....**

**BD No. 8944**

**February 26th 1965**

**Y**ou have taken on the significant task of spreading the pure truth conveyed to you from above, which is especially important because it is opposed by My adversary everywhere. And you will realise that he is predominant because people's nature turned them into his slaves, since they accept everything they are offered but are unable to distinguish where it comes from.... And yet it could be easily established, for if it is truth, Jesus Christ's act of Salvation would have to be mentioned without fail. This act of mercy has to be emphasized as the quintessence of pure truth. And then you will be able to easily see what corresponds to the truth.... For I explicitly pointed out that every spirit who professes that Jesus Christ became flesh in order to redeem the world will not instruct you incorrectly either. After all, it concerns the fact that Jesus Christ is the Redeemer from sin and death....

You humans are burdened by the offence of the original sin, and you can only be released from it by carrying it to the cross.... And you have to believe this.... Absolute proof cannot be given to you because you have to take the path to the cross voluntarily. Only this will result in a life of beatitude when you have to leave our earthly body and enter the kingdom of the beyond.... your true home, which will then also offer you the fate you aspired to on earth. You humans have to believe that you are the fallen original spirits, that the path across this earth is transient and only requires a test of will in order to regain your true nature, to create and work in My kingdom as blessed spirits once again, providing you don't fail and then have to repeat the development through all works of creation....

And this is the pure truth you should support since the extent of error is increasing, because people are experiencing the last days and My adversary is succeeding in deceiving them. He is so clever that he has found many gullible followers who, however, have fallen victim to mediums, to hypnosis, to self-deception through suggestion, all serving the same purpose again: to reject the divine 'Saviour' or to present Him as a 'mere human being', Who certainly pursued the highest goals but was not the 'embodied Deity Himself'. However, anyone with the sincere desire to know the truth and who, through a life of love, shapes himself such that My spirit can flow into him, will also be given the knowledge of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation.... If he does not receive it during his earthly life, then his degree of love is decisive in order to convey this knowledge to him in a flash when he enters the kingdom of the beyond. Then he, too, will utilise the blessings of the act of Salvation, he will hurry into the divine Redeemer's arms and also find redemption from all guilt. Hence only a life of love is necessary to receive this knowledge which, however, will always be the same, because truth can only be what I Myself give to people who prepare themselves as a vessel for the spirit.

The fact, that beings of light are time and again willing to come to earth in order to convey the correct knowledge to people cannot be denied, yet they are faced with difficult conditions in relation to preconceived opinions.... as they belong to different schools of religion.... No matter how much people try to perfect themselves.... they can only achieve this by living a life of love. But then they are also open-minded for correct instructions relating to the divine Redeemer.

But where entire nations are inaccessible to the truth, where only individual people are willing to accept it, My love cannot exercise force, and I will be satisfied with an honourable way of life which will also bear fruit. But I will not divert from the truth in as much that I would apply different laws to other people, even if I admit that people with a high degree of maturity are able to take actions above and beyond their human abilities.... But then they also have the inner awareness of Jesus Christ as the 'divine Redeemer', Who has to be approached by everyone in order to be freed from their original sin. For only this knowledge will result in your blissful life in the spiritual kingdom, which you can expect after the death of your body. Because your existence on earth is transient, the spiritual kingdom is your true home where you will live again.... when you have found salvation through Jesus Christ.... in your true state, as it was in the beginning....

Amen

## Explanation about the 'existence as a human being'....

BD No. 8945

February 27th 1965

**Y**ou have already been on earth for an infinitely long time, which you can truly call eternities.... albeit not as a self-aware original spirit, instead you cover this long path as minutely tiny particles so that you can regain the original state which was yours in the beginning. If you consider that you travelled through all creations.... since everything you see around yourselves, everything that is to be regarded as a work of creation, must be a spark of strength from Me, otherwise you would be unable to exist.... then you will also learn to look upon these creations as My once emanated spiritual beings which deliberately abandoned contact with Me but which.... since they are everlasting.... must also establish this connection with Me again one day, because it is and remains the law that My emanated strength will return to Me again. Only then will you judge the human stage correctly, in which you should establish this conscious connection with Me. And all creations around you will remind you to strive towards this final goal if you don't want to travel the path through the creations again, which you have now escaped with My help. And the fact that this is true must be believed by you, for it is conveyed to you by My spirit but cannot be proven.... yet only in this way can the whole of creation be explained to you, and I do so in view of the near end, in order to give you humans an explanation as to what you and the whole of creation basically are.... For the few who are open-minded recognise the only explanation therein, they recognise My infinite love, unsurpassed wisdom and infinite power.... And they don't doubt that it is true.... Yet far more people live in spiritual darkness and making the immense responsibility of earthly life clear to them will be a difficult task and will usually also be unsuccessful. But they will have to be prepared for a repeated process through the creations of the new earth if I don't recall them from earth before.

However, if people would for once only seriously ponder the question as to what they are, where they come from and what their actual task on earth is.... countless souls of light would answer this question for them, for these questions would result in one bright thought after another.... and the darkness would vanish. But as long as a small light is not kindled for you, so that you realise your life on earth is the final stage of a process of development after an infinitely long path of preliminary development, you will not live your life on earth conscientiously and.... if you don't live a **life of love**.... there is great danger that your earthly life will be a waste of time. On the other hand, if you live a **life of love** you need **not know** about your previous existence and will still reach your goal, for only love is **needed** in order to become fully mature on earth. But since love has grown cold during the last days before the end I try to address your intellect by informing you of your long earthly progress and explain to you the slow development of all creations in a purely intellectual way in order to make you to think about what your God and Creator intends to achieve by this. I only try to encourage you to reflect on this, because then beings of light will be able to intervene and mentally answer your questions. But if there is no more love among people and if they also refuse to spend serious thought on the matter, then there is no more hope for their

deliverance, then the law will inevitably come into force which determines your renewed banishment into matter again. Yet My struggle for the souls will not slow down until the end.... And I will send My flow of grace wherever the possibility for a change of will still exists in order to increase the number of those who recognise themselves as having originated from Me, who want to return to Me again, who will enter the kingdom of light and have attained their purpose in life.... who are and will remain My Own forever....

Amen

## Confirmation of the prophecies....

**BD No. 8949**  
**March 6th 1965**

**D**on't let yourselves to be misled, even if the truth of My messages from above is doubted.... It will not take long until you receive the confirmation of that which I constantly announce to you. Yet it is difficult to persuade people who are still too attached to the world and its commodities to accept them, but then the events will affect them even more, for they will have to relinquish everything and be thankful that they were still allowed to keep their life. It will be indeed be a time of severe trials for all people who will be affected by the natural disaster, yet everyone who turns to Me with complete faith will visibly receive My help. This is why you should not miss any opportunity to draw your fellow human beings' attention to My intervention, which, however, will also stop an appalling earthly event, and which will clearly show that this adversity is not inflicted on you by people but that I Myself determine the distress which every individual shall have to bear, and which will certainly not be any less grievous yet will have to be regarded as the action of a higher Power which no human being can fight with his own strength. And then you humans will have to decide as to whether you want to acknowledge such a Power or whether you still deny it even then.... and this alone will determine your future fate. For then you will be helped by a power which will totally enslave you.... You will treat you fellow human beings in a ruthless manner and obtain everything you need at their expense in order to continue living your old way of life.... And yet he will not release you from his control anymore ....

However, anyone who is profoundly faithful will not be abandoned, I Myself will give him the necessary strength to persevere, because his love for his fellow human beings is evident and.... the measure he will use.... will also be the measure he will receive, for nothing is impossible for Me. And they will miraculously experience My help and humbly accept their situation. And the fact that it will come to pass is already specified in the Scriptures and has been proclaimed by seers and prophets time and again. But there is no-one left any longer who so firmly believes this that he will unreservedly commit himself to it, and even the recipients of My Word experience moments when they feel slight doubts creeping up on them. Yet they will be repeatedly instructed by Me to reveal themselves to their fellow human beings, and they certainly faithfully accomplish their work in My vineyard. For the one thing they are convinced of is that the time of the end has arrived, and therefore they also consider that My intervention will be possible.... especially since it is also confirmed in the Scriptures that 'there will be an earthquake so mighty, such as has not been seen since men were upon the earth.' And thus all the prophecies will come true because My Word is truth and **must** fulfil itself, only the day and hour has not been made known to you humans. And this is why you always postpone the event into the distant future without considering that one day the future will be the present and, thus, one day **those** people who happen to live at that time will be affected .... Let it be said to all of you that the time granted to you on earth is only short, and therefore do not doubt My Word which I transmit to earth because I don't want you to remain ignorant of the events ahead of you, because you still have time to change if you sincerely wanted to do so.... but that you can also irrevocably fall into the opponent's hands again and be bound with him so that you will have to cover the process through earthly creation once more.... You cannot be warned of this often enough because it is a bitter fate that you will have to bear again. Nevertheless, it cannot be avoided, for everything must be judged again and lawful order be re-established, so that

the spiritual substances which are still bound in the form can also be helped to travel the path of return to Me one day in the state of self-awareness.... which therefore requires a total transformation of the earth's surface....

Amen

### **Only prayer protects from the adversary's activity....**

**BD No. 8955**

**March 15th 1965**

**T**he closer it gets to the end the more violent becomes My adversary's activity, and you all will feel it, for no day will pass by without causing you unrest or tasting his treachery in other ways. And nothing else helps but your prayer.... your connection with the One Who is his Lord too, Who defeated him through His death on the cross. A heartfelt prayer will re-establish the inner peace which he wants to deprive you of. For his power will be defeated when you turn to Me, no matter how much he strives to agitate you. The battles against him become increasingly fiercer for he will not let up pushing you, and time and again I have to tell you that only prayer will protect you from his activity. For then you demonstrate that you are looking for Me and want to be released from him, and then I can use My power against him, I can prevent him from continuing his harassments since then your own will gives Me the right to deal with him.

But in the last days his rage will become ever stronger, and yet he will not succeed with My Own, with those who desire Me with all their heart and call upon Me for My protection. And whom else would I rather protect than My Own, who always want to be in contact with Me and have offered their services to Me? You should just believe that I also have power over him, that you have not been defencelessly left at his mercy and that you will have the strength to repel his every intrusion. And you should draw this strength from My Word, you should always engross yourselves in this Word and then you will be surrounded by light which he, however, avoids and so you will be released from him.

And don't allow yourselves to be held captive by the world, for then he can enter secretly and entice you with its goods.... Then he will also have a certain amount of power over you which you won't recognise since he is able to deceive you. However, in that case I cannot help you, for you hand yourselves over to him and forget about Me, and then you will have to struggle for your inner bond with Me, only then will you realise what it means to have detached yourselves from Me, for once he owns something he holds on to it. But I won't let anyone fall who seriously desires Me, he will just have to struggle considerably in order to get back to the same level he had previously been on....

Make sure that the adversary will not gain power over you and call on Me in your ordeal, for I Am always willing to help you if your call comes from your heart. Just don't let the world get the better of you, for then you will be served by the one who is lord over this world, and all I can do is wait until you find the way back to Me....

Amen

### **Keen intellect is an obstacle to correct realisation....**

**BD No. 8959**

**April 5th 1965**

**I**t is not a good sign if people lose themselves in unbelief, for then they will be beyond every contact with their God and Creator, they will be purely earthly minded and everything they undertake will only serve the body's preservation and comfort which, however, will cease to exist when the person's last hour has come. And where the only purpose in life is the earthly world, life on earth is a waste of time, the human soul leaves its body in the same state as it was at the beginning of its embodiment and will not have taken one step forward, people will have missed



their purpose in life regardless of their highly developed intellect.... It is precisely their keen intellect which prevents them from recognising a spiritual world if they are entirely without love, then they will flatly deny a God and Creator and consider all creations merely a matter of natural law without spending any thought on the fact that there has to be a Lawmaker Whose will controls everything.... In that case, the human being's 'higher stage of development' will have already been reached in a purely human sense.... Through his intellect the human being believes himself to be in the vanguard and almost cannot be surpassed anymore, but in his psychological development he has not made the slightest progress and yet he can be inferior to someone far below his level, because the latter will be judged by God according to his love, which also causes him to believe in a Deity.... regardless of what he calls It.... And if this person, on account of his love, also allows the working of the spirit in him, he will come close to the right way of thinking, and then he will be saved for time and eternity. And so there is also the risk that even people to whom a certain belief in a God cannot be denied will join misguided spiritual movements, to which they adhere with great tenacity, who don't want to accept Jesus Christ as the Redeemer of the world and who therefore.... if they don't receive the right explanation before.... will enter the realm of the beyond without Him when they die.... and even over there not accept anything in order to still find Him. And there are a great number of those.... For this reason, the light of truth will shine time and again, for truth alone is liberating. But the truth, in particular, is not accepted by people with an unusually keen intellect apart from a few, who will then think correctly and feel dependent on an all-controlling power.... These few will take their worldly knowledge across with them as well and from there they will also be able to enlighten those people in regards to worldly questions who think like them by acknowledging God.... but this will only seldom be the case.

The others, however, will enter the beyond entirely without knowledge, they will stand completely empty and poverty stricken at the gate to the kingdom of the beyond, embraced by profound darkness which will not recede until they, with the help of the beings of light, gradually achieve a change of thinking. But there is also a danger that they will descend even further into darkness and that they will approach a renewed banishment again which, at the end of an earthly period, can easily be the case because they will not have much time left to change their mind. Hence their 'progressive development' will be of no use to them at all, spiritually they will be far more like a human being who is disregarded due to his race and yet is able to kindle love within his heart, who still believes in a God, regardless of how he imagines Him to be but he feels and believes that he emerged from this Power.... And when a person like this is informed of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ as well he will also belong to the redeemed, for especially people like that take it far more seriously and live their earthly lives responsibly.... For the saying 'The first will be last....' also applies to this. This is why a great blessing rests on the messengers' activity who care for those people by bringing them the Word of God, who spare no effort and selflessly promote the distribution of the teaching of salvation through Jesus Christ, since it is the most important information people should know about. However, anyone who believes that life has come to an end after earthly death has used his keen intellect badly, for there is enough evidence that nothing passes away but that everything merely changes, nothing ceases to exist but that everything merely changes its external shape. And thus the human being's soul is everlasting too, but after death it reverts to the way which corresponds to its earthly life.... Hence, it returns to the state of death since it failed on earth to give life to itself.... And this state is extremely painful but can always still be improved with the help of the beings of light, which will never leave any soul to its own devices if it does not harden in its substance again and has to take the path across earth once more. For God is righteous and earthly life is a gift of grace which has to be utilised by the human being, since it is **possible** for him to gain the life for himself which will make him forever blissfully happy.... However, he cannot receive happiness **against his will**, for God respects the free will of men....

Amen

**E**verything that still is and has to remain hidden from you on earth, because your state of maturity would not be able to comprehend it, will be revealed to you. But as soon as you enter (the kingdom of the beyond) with just a small amount of knowledge you will know that you can raise your awareness at any time.... You will know that you only need to be actively loving in order to receive without measure. But you need to have this small glimmer of light, then you will automatically get to the place where further knowledge is available, and your higher development will continue. And your longing to hear increasingly more intensifies the more knowledge you are given, because My gifts are unlimited but they always have to be wholeheartedly desired.... And thus, every human being living with love on earth also knows that he has a light which illuminates the path he has to travel. Only love will be taken into account, and thus the soul's state corresponds to its degree of love when it enters the spiritual kingdom. But then it will also recognise the error as such and detach itself from it, for no beatitude can be expected from error. Misconception confuses (people's) thoughts and has to be preceded by a long struggle before the soul is released from it....

The fact that most people pass away from earth with misconceptions would be of little consequence had the person overcome his selfishness and lived in unselfish neighbourly love. Then he would automatically arrive in places where a light is shining, where it is either radiated to earth or conveyed to him by the messengers of light. Hence his fate depends on the degree of his love, and only I can recognise this since no thought is hidden from Me. If a human being endeavours to reach Me.... if he is only interested in doing what pleases Me, he has proven that he wants to fulfil his task on earth. If he then takes the wrong path, which makes it difficult to find Me, then his will for Me is taken into account and I will help him to attain perfection.

But only a person who accepts his neighbour as his brother can love Me, because selfless neighbourly love is always proof of love for Me.... given that I ignore mere words without a living faith. In that case, however, the soul will not disassociate itself from error either, because only love is the light which provides the soul with a glimmer of knowledge. Then the person's entry into the kingdom of the beyond is just a continuation of what was more important to him than his love for Me, then he remains subject to error until he is able to free himself from it. But since you humans on earth do not know in what state a person leaves earthly life, and you cannot be directly informed of it either because you should forward intercessory thoughts for all souls, this intercession is indeed necessary if you want to protect each soul from a potentially very long time before it can free itself from error. You can only be certain that outright souls of love will enter the spheres of light, all other souls require your intercession. And they will be truly grateful to you for it, after all, only a loving prayer sent to Me will be helpful.... and not the prayers of congregations, which are intended to help the soul to beatitude.

Remember the deceased, and let them know that you want to give them My Word to enlighten them, which is food and drink for the souls, nourishment to strengthen them, because many souls are still suffering great hardship by living in twilight, if they are not entirely engulfed by profound darkness. Even then you can release these souls through heartfelt prayer, they will feel blissful relief and gradually let go of their opposition to Me.... I want all souls to find salvation even now, I don't want them to be devoured again by the abyss. I want that Jesus Christ's act of Salvation is brought to them time and again, which they will comprehend ever better the more light they are given. For loving intercession is strength which will benefit every soul you pray for.... All souls appeal to you for this because they are unhappy as long as they have not found salvation through Jesus Christ, Who died on the cross for all sins....

Amen

**T**he question occupying you is understandable if you wish to know the truth. The fact that changes had occurred everywhere cannot be denied, because I do not exert force on a person's free will even if he himself implements changes, partly as a result of wrong translations, but partly also caused by the use of language which differs everywhere and also promotes various interpretations. Even the transcripts of the original text diverge from each other were you to compare them, but they do not distort My teaching, they describe My Words as I had spoken them, because these Words of Mine are and will remain everlasting. But now you desire to know who has been instructed by Me to record My divine teaching of love, as well as My way of life, and I can only reply to this that John.... My favourite disciple.... had the direct order from Me and thus also complied with this task. However, My disciple Matthew, having been likewise capable of writing, also left scripts behind in which he mentioned more factual events, hence he was an equally faithful servant, yet minor discrepancies occurred in his transcripts which, however, cannot be explained such that every scribe saw the same events **differently**, instead, it concerns multiple events, for I have often done the same. Even so, this Gospel is still hidden from you and was replaced by a disciple of the same name who was impelled by the spirit of God, just like the evangelists Luke and Mark, who only during later years wrote down what they had heard about Me and My act of Salvation. You can rest assured that they were influenced by My spirit, otherwise they would never have attempted to tackle such work.... And it will indeed be possible for every spiritually awakened person to recognise these minor discrepancies, which had slipped in later, but he will always be able to keep to My direct Words, since I protect 'My Word' from being changed. Admittedly, you can also **interpret** these Words of Mine wrongly, which indeed you have done, thereby giving the spoken Word a **different** meaning, but a spiritually awakened person will always recognise them as being wrong.

So if you know that you are allowed to unhesitatingly accept all Gospels as being conveyed by My spirit, as long as you merely assign different periods of time to the process of the transfer, then the Gospel of John was the first one given by Me, because John more or less witnessed everything and was therefore able to describe it in greatest detail. However, the other Gospels can also be unreservedly believed. For they do not contradict each other, merely in the course of time minor changes have occurred which, however, are insignificant and recognisable. If the translators keep firmly to the original text, if they don't change the words according to their linguistic usage, it can also be assumed that the Gospels will remain pure, but the latter should be avoided because it can completely change the meaning. And even the 'expositions' require an awakened spirit.... worldly studies, even if they are of a spiritual nature, are to no avail.... And time and again such 'expositions' arise which deviate from correct thinking, and so many a passage exists which is purely interpreted in a human way, whereas it should only be understood spiritually.... and this always ever concerns passages where clarifications were given.... On account of people's free will I cannot prevent this, nevertheless, wherever possible I protect the Word I have spoken during My life time on earth, so that those of you who want to know the truth may find the right explanation.... For such questions will only be asked by a seriously-minded person who is not satisfied with scriptures of unknown origin and whose questions only prove that he loves the pure truth and therefore also Me Myself, Who is the eternal Truth....

Amen

**T**he sin I had taken upon My shoulders was an inconceivably heavy burden and could only be redeemed through an equally immense sacrifice of atonement, as the path to the cross and the extremely painful suffering and dying on the cross was for Me. For this had been excruciatingly painful.... You humans are incapable of even remotely imagining that measure of suffering, for I felt abandoned by the strength of God, I... Who had always been united with the Father... had to walk the path alone, which seemed to last forever but which I nevertheless took upon Myself in infinite love because I pitied the human race and knew that only this sacrifice of Mine could bring salvation to humanity.... Time and again I had to experience the brutalities of the executioner's servants, and the whole world of hell participated.

Yet I was not allowed to defend Myself by using My indwelling divine strength, for this act of Salvation had to be an act of free will, on account of which I covered this path of suffering as a 'mere human being', always praying that I would be able to complete it, that I would not fail before the end, that I was also permitted to endure the death of the cross, which concluded the act of Salvation in the first place. You will only be able to assess the whole extent of torments and humiliations I had to endure when you enter the kingdom of the beyond, where you will be able to behold My crucifixion. Yet during your human existence you lack all concept of My torments, since a lesser measure would have killed you already, however, My will to redeem you was so strong that it gave Me the strength to taste all suffering to the extreme.... that I also endured the death on the cross consciously and still was able to pray for My tormentors 'Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do'....

They did not know that by nailing Me to the cross they nailed the Father Himself to the cross, Who wanted to redeem all people from every sin.... I knew that He had merely withdrawn Himself from Me so as not to exert force on Me as a human being, for only the **human being Jesus** was able to suffer and this suffering reconciled the Father. For this reason I spoke the Word 'It is finished....' in order to state that an eternally predetermined act had been accomplished.

However, its results encompassed the past, present and future.... And thus all beings which once had fallen away from God are redeemed.... One day in the beyond you will always be able to witness the crucifixion of Jesus, the human being, but no person will ever be able to assess the appalling torments as long as he still lives on earth.... for he will lack the understanding. His immense suffering, the immense suffering of the man Jesus, not only involved the physical pain inflicted on Him, instead, the suffering of His pure soul, having descended to earth from the kingdom of light for the sake of this act of Salvation, was far greater.... Only a soul which already dwells in the kingdom of light is able to comprehend what it means for a pure soul to be in the slough of sin.... what it means for a perfect soul to stay in the midst of imperfect creatures.... but then it is also able to understand the depth of love which motivated Jesus to provide help for His sinful brothers, and then they will tremble with awe and give thanks and sing their praises to the One Who has redeemed the world from all sin....

Amen

**I**f you bear My infinite love in mind, which took the most bitter suffering and dying for your sins upon itself in order to open the gate into the kingdom of light for you again, then this act of atonement alone should already induce you to respond to My love with as much depth you are capable of feeling.... Yet precisely this is what you are lacking, you are no longer able to muster such love because My adversary still keeps you in chains and will do whatever he can to prevent

your kind-hearted actions. It is not as if you were entirely **incapable**, because you shelter a tiny spark of My love in you which you need only nurture to grow into a bright flame. Yet this requires your will again, which is free and therefore not compelled by Me nor My adversary. And this free will can do anything.... It is able to establish the most heartfelt bond with Me but it can also completely submit to My adversary.... However, even the slightest will for Me is already enough for Me to grant you strength and constantly prove My infinite love to you.... If you therefore call upon Me Myself in Jesus for help against him, your resolve will be strengthened and you will have escaped My adversary, you will strive towards the light, live your life purposefully and indeed reach the final goal, unity with Me.

But what should you do first so as not to live your life in vain?

First, you must believe in a Power Which created you.... If you acknowledge this Power it will be easy for you to establish mental contact with Me, for your belief in Me is already evidence that you want to detach yourselves from your present lord, for he will try to shake any belief you have.... But since you turn to Me of your own accord I will help you take the right path which leads to Me. First of all, I will inform you of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, in Whom I became a human being, and explain the significance He has for you.... And as soon as you know that you can always turn to Him, that He and I are as One, you will always hand your guilt, which was the cause of your human existence on earth, over to Him.... From then on you will be able to feel the great love I expect of you, which is needed to enter into union with Me.

Thus you **can** all attain faith in a Being Which is exceedingly powerful, wise and loving.... And when you recognise that this Being is exceedingly perfect you will also be able to love It.... In that case you will also know that you should **strive towards** this Being, that you are still distant from It as a result of your past sin of apostasy, that He wants to win you back again and seeks to attract your love which alone can revoke the original sin when it has been handed over to Jesus Christ, Who has redeemed the guilt of sin on the cross....

Only love can lead you back to Me again, only love is needed to enable you to enter the kingdom of light again, only love returns to you all abilities which you once possessed in abundance and relinquished! Love alone is the bond between Me and you, for it is your fundamental element, just as **I Myself** Am love.... Consequently, if you believe in Me, then the spark in you, which brings this faith into being, has already come alive and it will flare up ever more frequently and finally lead to unity.... Therefore, believe that I exist, that I have created you as well as everything you see around you, and you won't be able to help yourselves but to make mental contact with Me and thereby receive strength, you will become knowledgeable. That is, the right thoughts will flow into you so that you will know the truth, for the result of transferring My strength of love is that you may also have an insight into previously closed spheres.... However, it always depends on your degree of love....

Therefore, let love become active in you, for love is everything; it gives you clarity of thought as well as the strength to implement what benefits your soul. It will take you to Jesus Christ, and once you have recognised Me in Jesus Christ you will assuredly also take the path towards perfection, you will return into your Father's house from which you once voluntarily distanced yourselves....

Amen

**Severe suffering can result in childship to God....**

**BD No. 8980**

**May 23rd 1965**

**Y**ou have been told several times already that you can only attain childship to God if you surrender to Me with love and also humbly bear the sorrow which you have to experience in order to purge the soul from all impurities, so that, on entering the kingdom of the beyond, you can be completely permeated by My light of love, for every ailment, every suffering

the human soul still has to endure on earth dissolves the layers, and then the full light ray of My love can touch the soul, because it has relinquished all resistance....

Therefore, don't be discouraged by a difficult earthly life but believe that it will be a blessing for you which fully offsets all suffering, and be patient, for the reward will be greater than great and the time of the human being's suffering on earth is but short compared to the glorious fate awaiting the soul throughout all eternity. This is why you should gladly accept a life of suffering; you should know that such an earthly life is imposed on you by My immense love so that you soon will be able to reach the goal set by Me since eternity. For what follows your earthly life cannot be explained to you, it is the most magnificent fate which is only destined for My 'children', who will be invested into all the rights of the Father, able to work like Him.... without difference, because they have attained the highest goal.

Yet even for these very children I Am unfathomable, that is, they incessantly strive towards Me... they long for Me and their longing will always be fulfilled.... And the essence of their bliss rests in the fact that they will never cease yearning for Me, that they thus can never be entirely satisfied because I Am and remain eternally unfathomable. For this reason you have to take the most difficult conditions in earthly life upon yourselves, you will be tested time and again, and you have to remain steadfast even in utmost suffering and always know that only your great love for Me and your neighbour can alleviate your suffering, but that you are incapable of such love which could entirely eliminate suffering.... and thus you should be grateful that you are allowed to bear sorrow as it only serves to perfect you. I did not say to you without reason 'Take up your cross and follow Me...!' For I knew that only a path of utmost suffering will result in your childship to God, because as human beings you are incapable of the love that also leads to childship of God, and also because earthly life is too short unless you accept suffering at the same time.

Therefore, do not ask why I let a human being suffer... Rather, think of the benefit of suffering, bear in mind that it dissolves all layers which prevent the soul from receiving the full illumination of love.... and that it is always just a temporary state which is then replaced by eternal happiness, for which you would have accepted even more suffering if only your physical strength would allow for it. Thus you who have to suffer so much should remember that it is the longing for 'children' which motivates Me to put you into this state.... and that you yourselves will be grateful to Me one day for all the adversity you had to endure in earthly life.

Yet this always presumes firm faith in Me, faith in life after death and faith in My infinite love, then you regard every happening as a return of the once fallen spirit to Me.... with the goal of childship to God, which I cannot achieve in any other way but by means of the path across earth. And if you have this faith then you will also patiently endure every suffering, you will only ever see one purpose in it and accept everything that you, as a human being, cannot change anyway, but you will humbly bear it as imposed on you by My wisdom and love in order to guide you to the highest goal.

But only few will reach this goal, yet they can nevertheless be happy if they don't (even **those** people can be happy who don't) enter the kingdom of the beyond entirely without light, for they will still be able to enhance their degree of light there. They will also be able to rise ever higher and experience infinite beatitude but they will no longer be able to achieve the 'childship to God' which necessitates a life on earth.... Nevertheless, they will be able to repeat this life in order to fulfil a mission, and even then they will not be spared all kinds of suffering in order to achieve utmost maturity.... in order to enter the spiritual realm as the Father's true child, in order to then be able to eternally create and work at His side, in accordance with His will and yet in all freedom, as it was His intention from the start....

Amen

**Y**ou should all prepare yourselves for the end, so that you will at least be able to enter the kingdom of the beyond with a small glimmer of realisation. Only a short time will pass but this fully suffices if you have the good will to achieve your transformation into love. You will have ample opportunity for this as soon as My intervention has taken place.... as soon as you are afflicted by a natural disaster which dwarfs all previous events. You cannot possibly imagine what will happen and yet, you should believe that My voice will resound most powerfully with which I shall speak to you humans just once more before the final end arrives. It will mean a terrible experience for all of you.... only My Own will not be affected as much because their faith is so strong that they entrust themselves to Me completely and therefore will also always receive the help they expect. And then every person will have the opportunity to practise unselfish love in order to still achieve full maturity, for there will be very much hardship and everyone will be able to help, if only with comforting words of encouragement which refer people to a God of love Who only requires a trusting prayer to Him in order to be able to visibly demonstrate His help to them. For whatever you can still give to a person in a spiritual sense will help his soul and save him from the dreadful fate of a new banishment. But you will also be able to help them in an earthly way, for the resolve to help will also place you into a state of being able to help, for where human will is unable to help I still have countless helpers at My disposal who will look after you in remarkable ways. I only require firm faith from you, and you will have this when you realise that everything I predicted is coming to pass and when you therefore hand yourselves over body and soul and only want to work for Me and My kingdom.

And this time should be used well by you, you should constantly practise love which again and again will give you strength, you should only ever think of your souls, because you don't know for how long you will still be allowed to live on earth, since the time left to you can only be limited, especially if you cannot attain the strength of faith which enables you to endure until the end. In that case My mercy will be greater if I call you away from this world ahead of time.... if you can still enter the kingdom of the beyond where it will yet be possible for you to progress but where you will not be at risk of descending into the abyss again in the end.... for I fight for every soul and know its will, and thus I also know where there is still a possibility of salvation, and I will certainly make use of this.... only one thing I cannot do, I cannot **forcibly** release you from My adversary's hands.... For he has the same right over you because you once followed him of your own free will. And thus I can only ever just help those of you who **want** to release yourselves from his control. And I will truly do so by every means, for alone the fact that you are being informed of the approaching immense adversity.... that you can increase your strength through prayer if you believe in it.... is a very significant help. For you all are capable of uniting yourselves with Me in prayer, of appealing to your Father that He should grant you the mercy of not becoming quite as badly affected by this natural event, which is at all times in My power. And every such prayer sent to Me in spirit and in truth will be granted by Me, this is why not all people will be equally affected, and My will shall visibly express itself and also strengthen the faith of those who were still doubtful.... Yet even those who don't believe will begin to wonder, their hatred towards the believers will increase and subsequently degenerate into hostility, which My Own will also have to suffer. Nevertheless, they have My guaranteed protection, because as long as they work for Me and My kingdom I will also know how to guide their steps so that they will not remain unsuccessful, and the souls which received help from them in their spiritual and earthly adversity will be very thankful to them....

Amen

**Y**ou cannot be told often enough that you must all take the path to the cross, and neither can I release you from this path to the cross because you are all burdened by the guilt of sin for which Jesus, the human being, made

Amends, and because, until you do, you cannot enter the kingdom of light which only **He** can open for you. Consequently, the knowledge of the reasons and the significance of the act of Salvation must time and again be conveyed and explained to you humans, for your belief in it is only very weak now, time and again people will deem it a myth they are supposed to believe but which cannot be proven historically. But Jesus came into the world for the sake of an important mission, and He indeed accomplished this mission by walking the most gruelling path to the cross, by placing the whole of humanity's sins upon His shoulders and enduring the most bitter suffering and pain of death on the cross, which opened the door to the kingdom of light for all souls who place themselves under His cross, who want to belong to those who are redeemed, who confess their sins to Him and appeal to Him for forgiveness. For only the free will to accept the act of Salvation and its blessings will loosen the shackles which keep you chained to the one you once followed voluntarily and thereby sinned against Me.... The evidence for this can no longer be given to you people, you must **believe** that the man Jesus died the most agonising death on your behalf in order to do penance for Me. However, you will be able to muster this belief and time and again discover it through My spirit, so that you can also advocate this belief with conviction, for precisely this working of the spirit in a person has only become possible through Jesus' death on the cross.... through the act of Salvation, so that a person's abilities, which had laid dormant in him while he was still burdened by his original sin, can break through again. This working of the spirit will continually take place.... People will always be able to receive the information about the great work of mercy which was accomplished by the man Jesus for the sake of the original sin....

It was not merely the act of a human being, as I Myself sheltered in the man Jesus and thus redeemed your guilt.... Love impelled Him to take the immense suffering upon Himself.... I Myself was this Love and I was able to so completely permeate Jesus, the man, that therefore **Love Itself** accomplished the act of Salvation.... that the human being Jesus was only a shell for Me in order to **visibly** suffer and die for people, because, as God, I was incapable of suffering. Nevertheless, He kept His body so as to, in unity with Me, be and remain a visible God for all My living creations. And thus you will now understand that no-one can avoid the cross if ever he wants to return into the kingdom of the blessed spirits. You will understand why the original sin will keep you apart from Me forever, and that, for the sake of My justice, I cannot redeem it in any other way than through the acknowledgment of the greatest sacrifice of love and an appeal for forgiveness.... Only then will you be able to return into your Father's house, which you once left of your own free will by following the one into the abyss who is an enemy of all life and who wants to keep you in a state of death.... However, you have free will and can just as easily take the path to Me, to Jesus Christ, in order to be and remain eternally happy. I cannot deprive you of your freedom of will, but neither can My adversary force you to submit to him, you must make your own decision; consequently, Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation will be pointed out to you time and again, you will be informed of His path of suffering, His bitter and painful death on the cross, to make you aware of the fact that you yourselves have been the cause of this act of atonement and subsequently take the path under His cross, voluntarily confess your guilt to Him and appeal to Him for forgiveness. And My infinite love will acquit you of your guilt, My infinite love, which sheltered in the man Jesus, will loosen your fetters and open the gate through which you may enter into My kingdom of light and bliss, where you can be permeated again by My light of love, as it was in the beginning.

Amen



**T**he fact that you are willing to support My Word, which is sent to you from above, gives Me reason to inform you of an error you have advocated up to now. It concerns the doctrine of the sleep of the soul, which gives you a completely wrong idea about the soul and its state when it enters the spiritual kingdom. This doctrine is substantiated by the assertion that there is no mention of an immortal soul anywhere in the Scriptures.... which, however, can be refuted with the Words 'Whosoever believes in Me will have eternal life....' And sleep is a brother of death.... thus someone asleep will not be alive but dead, in the darkness of night he will fall into the state of death, consequently a life in eternity is out of the question. Those of you who depart from earth with this idea will be in dire straits, for you really lack all knowledge and will take a long time to gain a glimmer of understanding. In fact, you will depart from this earth in complete blindness and will receive only little light in the beyond, if you lived a life of love on earth.

But until you let go of this misguided teaching you will not know that you have died either, since you are still in the state of self-awareness, which is your consciousness of continued life. You merely believe that you were transported into different surroundings but will never be able to find rest.... the kind of rest you associate with the state of sleep. And so you will still live but not in a state of beatitude, rather, you will live in the confusion of thought which corresponds to the teachings you advocated on earth.

Everything that emerges from Me remains immortal for all eternity, but it can enter the kingdom of the beyond in a state of death. And all of you who spread this misguided teaching choose this state of death. You do not strive for the life that should be your destiny when you enter the spiritual kingdom. Because only this is the beginning of your life, providing you live a life of love and are able to let go of this misguided teaching. If you believe in a 'resurrection on the day of Judgment', when all who rest in their graves will be awakened, then it will also be your fate not to come to life until you realise the foolishness of this teaching. And your existence in the beyond will be the same, you will linger in an eternal state of inactivity, in a state of sleep, or you will find yourselves in a world you believe to be earth, which you left a long time ago.

Particularly you humans who advocate this misguided teaching, have no idea what anti-spirit you have accepted, and you will have to muster an enormous amount of love in order to suddenly recognise the reality of things. Consider yourselves fortunate if you leave someone behind on earth who will pray on your behalf, who will help you gain the right insight. However, your degree of love is always the decisive factor as to whether or not you recognise the truth in a flash when you pass away from earth. But since you do not believe in the 'immortality of soul' you do not believe in communications from the spiritual kingdom either, which would provide you with knowledge. And that is your disadvantage, because it would inform you of the constant ascent of souls who enter the spiritual kingdom, and you would reject this misguided teaching as satanic and only intended to prevent you from ascending in the beyond, which would soon result in the true life you are all meant to reach one day....

Amen

**W**hen I lived on earth My constant thought was to save people from descending into utmost darkness so that they would be unable to enter the vestibule of hell (which even denied their entrance to the vestibule of hell), on account of which I continuously proclaimed the teaching of love to make it easier for them to believe in My act of Salvation, and thereby the work of redemption was already achieved in these human beings. Yet people were still

too occupied with the earthly world, only a few believed in life after death and they were receptive to My teaching of love, and they recognised Me with ease since I was also able to instruct them and they accepted everything as truth. Thus a large proportion of those who experienced Me were able to enter My kingdom in a 'redeemed' state, yet far more rejected My teaching, they remained heartless and had to endure their fate in the beyond....

After My crucifixion I also descended into **this** kingdom and was able to release all those who stayed in the vestibule of hell.... all the people who had lead a God-pleasing life but for whom the kingdom of light was still locked because they were still burdened by the original sin, since My act of Salvation had yet to be accomplished.... I approached them as the 'human being Jesus' for they, too, should not be compelled to believe, I joined them in My figure of suffering which made many ask the question: If You are the Messiah Who was promised to us, why did Your power not prevent this.... why did You have to suffer this appalling death on the cross? For they had been waiting for Me, for the One Who was promised to them as a Saviour. They, too, had to follow Me entirely of their own free will, and it was not difficult to convince them that I was this promised Messiah....

Then, however, followed My descent into hell.... into the region where I **also** wanted to bring salvation from the original sin.... There I was less successful in convincing the souls, precisely because I appeared in the same figure and was visible to them as the 'beaten Jesus' to Whom they denied all power and thus they did not want to acknowledge Him either. Nevertheless, anyone who wanted to was allowed to follow Me and I released him from his bondage. And time and again I descend into the abyss to ignite a small light for everyone, so that they momentarily will remember the One Who once came to them and this will gradually lessen their resistance, so that they, who previously had been stubborn and only had words of hatred and scorn for Him, will also let themselves be redeemed by His love. Yet My love will not hold anything against them, My love is constantly concerned that everyone should be rescued, that no-one will return again into the bondage of the one who had owned them for so long, and that My act of Salvation for these, too, had not been made in vain. But I cannot prevent it if their resistance to Me is so strong that all efforts on My part are in vain, for I will never force anyone to acknowledge Me, I will only offer everyone the best possible opportunities to find their way out into the light.

And thus you humans render Me a great service by praying for these souls, for there will always be a few who will let go, who will be touched by the power of prayer and then can be guided into the light. And in sincere gratitude these souls will do the same and entice other souls out of the abyss.... since they know each other and they understand and try to disperse the objections which still dominate them.

Once it is possible that they at least take notice of My greatest act of mercy then they will also reflect on it and try to make contact with Me.... And then the forgiveness of their immense sin is ensured, then the gate into the kingdom of light will be opened for them and a long state of torment will have finished. Yet those who are unwilling will be subject to a new banishment at the end, for one day they will have to regain their self-awareness as a human being and decide once more.... And thus the process across earth can indeed happen more than once, and sooner or later even these beings' will shall surely turn to Me as well, one day the hour of salvation will also come for them....

Amen

## Why constantly New Revelations?....

**BD No. 9002**

**June 25th 1965**

**I**f the Word of God cannot be protected from being changed because human will is free and translations were not always handled by spiritually awakened people, who thus were **also able** to err, you can understand that this is the reason for New Revelations which time after time had to correct the distortions, so that the Word of God would be able to lay claim to the pure truth.... Exposing such misguided teachings would have been impossible without such New Revelations,

especially if people relied on the fact that **I Myself** protect My Word from all changes.... However, it must also be understandable to you that the human being's free will makes this impossible for Me since I will never inhibit it, even if it concerns the pure truth.... for I also gave the human being the assurance that he is **guaranteed** to live in truth if he **desires** it **himself**.

And thus you can never rely on the fact that you will receive unchanged spiritual knowledge if the 'Word of God' is preached to you, but you have the assurance that you will receive the **truth** if only you desire it.... Then the preacher.... even if he is spiritually unawakened.... will be guided in his sermon, so that he often will not say what he had intended to say but that his words will be given to him by Me.... precisely **because** a person seriously **requests** to be instructed in the truth. If the wish only to learn the truth arose in many people then the preachers soon would also recognise the error and they would try to listen more to their inner voice which is instructing them otherwise. Yet all people have the option to recognise what is wrong in My 'supposed Word', for **love** enlightens their spirit and only ever accepts the correct and unadulterated information. The person will no longer be **able** to think **wrongly** once he is **illuminated** by the inner light of love. And only then will he notice where error has crept in, where the adversary was able to take effect because people were lacking the light of love. Then he will also know that the human being cannot solve problems with his intellect alone if the spirit within him is not supporting him. Then he will know why the necessity for corrections arises time and again, which I constantly send to humanity again in the form of New Revelations....

And I will continue to reveal Myself to people who love Me and keep My commandments, as I have promised.... For one misguided thought results in many more, until finally just a distorted image remains of Me, which reflects everything but a good and exceedingly loving God, Who wants to be a Father to you all.... And since you have already accepted so many misguided spiritual values, a **God of Love** is strange to you, you are still distant from Him, you do not recognise Him as your Father and therefore do not strive towards Him either. And whatever you hear from Him is likely to separate yourselves from Him even more.... I, however, want to gain your love and therefore make use of every opportunity to speak to you, if not directly then through people who allow My spirit to work in them, who either convey My direct Word to you or who think correctly and are **also** able to instruct you truthfully. For it is extremely important that you can be guided into correct thinking, that you know what you can accept and what you ought to reject.... But don't believe that your correct thinking is guaranteed if you gather your knowledge from the Book of Books, since I do not coerce the human being's will I cannot prevent him from interpreting the spiritual information from this book according to either his own preferences or to his imperfect understanding. For every Word I have spoken conceals a spiritual meaning, and only the human being's spirit is able to recognise it, which will be awakened to life through love but then will also guide the human being into every truth, as I have promised....

Amen

**What would have happened if Adam had not failed?....**

**BD No. 9005**

**July 1st 1965**

**E**very spiritual question you ask Me will be answered by Me. But first of all you ought to know that it was not My will that you should experience such an extremely difficult earthly life. The time you spent with a constrained will.... in the law of compulsion.... would truly have sufficed Me, for this time was so appallingly long that it should have been enough for you to unite with Me again.... but I had to demand the last test of will of you as self-aware beings.... as human beings. You were only meant to give yourselves to Me voluntarily, and thereby you would have cancelled the immense sin of the past apostasy from Me.... You were meant to prove your love for Me, since you had previously resisted My illumination of love....

For this reason the first human beings were created well, they were devoted to Me in love, for I had provided them with everything, I gave the earth to them as their own, I subordinated everything to them, they recognised Me as their God and Creator.... they were surrounded by magnificent works of My creative power.... they could take pleasure in them.... everything was only done so that they could sing their praises and give thanks to Me.... so that they could offer Me burning love, and they themselves harboured no evil thoughts either.... Yet I also had to endow the first people with free will, since they had emerged from Me as original spirits, which are unthinkable without free will. And since they had once turned away from Me and voluntarily followed My adversary into the abyss, he had the same right to influence the first people, because they had to use their will to make the decision again whether to follow Me or him.... And they failed this test of will, which they could have passed easily, and thereby they reawakened all evil instincts which they had already overcome before their embodiment as human beings.... After that, the first parents passed their characteristics on to the following generations and it became ever more difficult for them to free themselves from the adversary's bondage.

However, if the first people had passed their test of will, which would not have been too difficult, I would have been satisfied with the infinitely long path they had travelled beforehand.... Successive human beings would have equally voluntarily given their love to Me, and then they would have lived on earth simply to take pleasure in its creations.... They would only have exerted a good influence on all creations so that they, too, could embody themselves as human beings. Earthly life would then have been a preliminary stage of eternal life, the opponent's power would have been broken, because the first human beings would have given themselves to Me entirely consciously and thereby would have excluded the adversary completely, who then could no longer use his power and soon would have given himself to My love as well.... Thus, the first people were only required to voluntarily accept My illumination again and the original sin would have been abolished, for only love was able to atone for this sin.... But then the sin was repeated.... and what previously had only applied to the constrained spiritual world in the creation now befell all of humanity....

What the first people could have achieved with ease had they orientated their will correctly now became infinitely difficult because all satanic attributes became entrenched in people and required immense strength to fight, which could no longer be mustered by people's will. Hence the act of Salvation by Jesus Christ, the spirit of light, became necessary, Who volunteered when He realised that the first people had failed, Who offered, voluntarily.... due to love.... to suffer and die on the cross in order to atone this now twice committed sin. I certainly knew from the start that this second fall into sin would take place but I did not want people to take such a painful path yet I could not enslave people's will either. And since I know that I will regain all beings again one day.... since a thousand years are but a day for Me.... since it concerns eternal life in beatitude.... what you will also recognise one day.... you need not doubt that one day you will be free from those agonies, but then you, in utmost perfection, will also enjoy the glories which will make up for all past suffering and which cannot be compared to earthly concepts.

You should always know that I did not determine the unspeakable suffering which people thus caused for themselves since the fall into sin by the first human beings, that I truly gave the first human couple (the first human beings) every opportunity to make his/their free decision of will an easy one.... that I only gave him/them an easy commandment which he/they could have fulfilled.... if his/their love had been strong enough to decide to give himself/themselves to Me.... but that this heartfelt love would then also have seized all successive people so that they, too, would have been able to resist My adversary's every temptation. But the second fall happened and burdened all following people again until the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ descended to earth in order to openly fight My adversary. For he misused his power by driving people into ever further heartlessness, weakening their will consistently, so that they were no longer able to liberate themselves without the act of Salvation but descended ever deeper into darkness. And I put a limit to this activity Myself.... I sent My Son to earth to save the people who wanted to be saved.

For, again, free will has to be willing to accept the blessings of the act of Salvation, because even this rescue mission cannot be done in opposition to people's will.... At first, passing through the earthly creations should have sufficed as the only test of will for the human being, since the agony in the state of compulsion had already matured every soul enough that it could easily have resisted the temptations, but the fall of the first people gave the opponent renewed power over all souls which he exploited in a frightening manner. It was precisely for this reason why an original spirit was chosen as the first human being, who possessed all the necessary qualities to resist the adversary, but his decision could not be forced. His thoughts and actions had to remain completely independent, but then My adversary took care to turn this will towards himself which thus resulted in the new fall, whereby the sin of the spirits' apostasy from Me was repeated. Yet this right could not be denied to My adversary, because the past fall occurred in free will and they followed him into the abyss....

Thus you cannot say that I wanted the repeated fall in order to put you into a state of immense suffering again, however, I could not prevent it, because it also took place in free will and one day this free will shall surely choose Me again. You are certain to emerge from this pitiful state eventually, because My love Itself had redeemed you when it embodied Itself in the man Jesus in order to fight your enemy and to take all souls which want to return to Me into their Father's house, into their true home, which they once left voluntarily. For My love belongs to you as before and all suffering will have come to an end as soon as you want to be free from the one who still keeps you in bondage, as soon as you long for Me again and thus give Me the right to take possession of you once more in order to never let go of you again....

Amen

## **Why do we have to do penance for Adam's sin?....**

**BD No. 9006**

**July 2nd 1965**

**A**ll your questions will come to nothing as soon as you are offered the pure truth, for this is so easy to understand as long as it is offered to you in the right way. You know that the apostasy from Me took place in a state of brightest realisation. Consequently, all beings were equally responsible for falling away from Me, they could not have been forced by the adversary's will to revolt against Me, instead the 'rejection of My strength of love' was every being's own affair.... Free will made them become sinful which, at the time of the apostasy, had not been subject to My adversary.... because they had the right of self-determination.... it was still able to make a free decision and thus consciously chose the adversary. But now the latter had control over his followers, and this control was taken away from him by Me by letting Creation arise in order to induce the strength which, through the apostasy, had become incapable of any kind of activity, to become active again in different ways.... Thus, the adversary gained nothing from his followers and was only allowed to exercise his power again once the being had regained its self-awareness in the stage as a human being. And I had to leave him this right, on account of which he was then able to tempt these beings. And so he did with all manner of cunning and trickery, he understood how to deprive the first human being of his faith in My Word again which promised them eternal life if they followed My easy commandment. In this human being, Adam, an extremely strong spirit was embodied, whose fall was easily achieved yet again by the adversary.... So was it not obvious that no spirit would have been able to resist him who became subject to the same artful temptations by My adversary? It is not about the fact that the descendants had to do penance for the first human beings' sin, but it is about the fact that I.... had the first human being resist these temptations for love of Me.... would, for the sake of compassion, have done the same as Jesus, the human being, did at a later time: that He accomplished the act of atonement for the sake of **love**.... that I would have been satisfied with the strength of resistance by the one person who handed himself over to Me and should have enabled My illumination again....

And for his will of love I would have written the guilt off, and the path across earth as a human being would merely have served everyone to kindle the love for Me into brightest fire. Instead, My adversary had proved his power over the first human beings and thus did not surrender the right to subsequently use his artful temptations on every person, which I cannot deny him due to the fact that the beings once **voluntarily** followed him into the abyss.... Hence you cannot say that these people will now have to do penance for the sins of their ancestors but it has always been up to each person to prove himself during the temptations and he will also receive the strength from Me to do so, for I bless this determination and will never abandon such a person to My adversary. However, the first people could have helped their descendants to have an easier life on earth, but since they failed, it was not possible to protect the latter from the adversary's temptations.... unless they appealed to Me for My protection and then their earthly path was indeed an easier one, which was also the case with those original spirits which were receptive to instructions from the world of light and over whom My adversary no longer had full control. Therefore, the fact that those people always had an easier earthly path, that they did not fall prey to My opponent's enticements, that he did not keep full authority over them, is a sign that I have helped and always will help every soul which starts earthly life less burdened and whose will is already devoted to Me.... that I therefore do not indiscriminately give grace and strength to souls to accomplish their path of return.... However, time and again I have to mention that the first human beings made the whole path of return more difficult because of their failure, it would have been far easier to navigate had the strongest, once fallen spirit resisted and followed **My** easy commandment, had he believed more in **My** Words which promised him eternal life.... and through his resistance had broken the power, which then would have made it impossible for the adversary to use it on his followers, for this victory would have affected all fallen spiritual beings....

Amen

**Jesus' forerunner....**

**BD No. 9007**

**July 3rd 1965**

**T**he fact that so many people believe that they are an incarnation of the voice in the wilderness is also a sign of spiritual confusion, for it is certain that he will be a great speaker but until his appearance he will not know what task was assigned to him and that he will speak with a powerful voice in order to announce Me and My imminent arrival at the end of the days.... Once again he will precede Me and be met with hostility by all those who don't want to hear anything about the end, who will ridicule and mock him because the things he proclaims seem incredible to them, and thus he will be regarded as a fantasist. And he will come at the same time as the Antichrist incites the eruption of the battle of faith. Then he will fiercely criticise him and My Own will turn to him for strength and comfort, for he will only be active for a short time on earth. Yet he will make good use of this time in order to convey My Word to all who accept it, and My opponents will trail him intending to call him to account, but time and again he will evade them until his hour has come when he will sacrifice his life for Me again....

And you were told several times already that he himself has no idea about his mission and that it will dawn on him so suddenly that he can be recognised by everyone.... And then he will know why he was granted such a powerful voice, why he must announce Me, for then he will know that the end has come when I will appear in the clouds in order to fetch My Own.... Then the Antichrist will try everything in order to capture him, for he particularly condemns the Antichrist and discloses his every misdeed, denouncing him publicly without hesitation, and thus he will be persecuted by the Antichrist's followers....

Yet he will comfort those who have to suffer under his rule. He will draw their attention to My coming and everyone will believe him because My Word makes them feel as if I have spoken to them Myself.... His words will have a soothing effect on you, who fearfully and anxiously await the things to come.... you will draw fresh strength from his words and time and again feel invigorated

by them because he demonstrates that your Father has spoken to you Himself and that you thus can believe My Words which refer you to My imminent coming in the clouds. And thus you will also observe all warnings and admonitions from him, for he will also be in spirit with those whom I make known to him as belonging to Me.... He will have the ability to be close to you even if his body is elsewhere, for I will pass on your heartfelt call to Me for help, and he will be willing to help. That is why I say: You will recognise him when he begins his mission, but don't expect him quite yet, for My intervention has to take place before his appearance.... But then time will fly, because for the sake of My Own I will shorten the days so that My adversary will not succeed in making them fall, for there will be severe adversity and thus I will also send you powerful spirits of light to protect you in every earthly and spiritual crisis. Yet when this voice of Mine in the wilderness has to sacrifice his life you can expect My coming every day, then I will come and take you into a kingdom of peace and all tribulation will have come to an end....

Amen

**The end will come for certain....**

**BD No. 9008**

**July 4th 1965**

**E**very large disaster will also be preceded by My announcements, I will warn and admonish people, therefore I need seers and prophets who shall spread these announcements among people.... Therefore it is wrong to reject all prophesies or to portray them as being untrue, even if they do not immediately come to pass, for everything will happen at the right time, and often I have announced the coming event long in advance, but no-one granted these Words any credence. And therefore I also announce and always have announced the end of an earth period in advance, so that even My disciples expected this end during their lifetime on earth. Nevertheless, I have always worded My prophesies such that no specific time was given to people, that they in fact could always expect it, because it has indeed always been My intention to bring their near end home to them.... Yet time does not stand still, and since My Word will inevitably come true this announced end will certainly have to happen one day.... Anyone who knows My eternal plan of Salvation also recognises the necessity for an end of all spiritual substances still bound in creations.... For since he is aware of the spirits' constant progression of development, it is also clear to him that from time to time.... which is infinitely long for you.... a total transformation of the earth's surface must take place so that the spiritual substance bound in hard matter may also have the opportunity to develop further.... If people find such a huge destruction of the earth's surface questionable then they have been left in ignorance by the world of spirits who instructed them.... In that case I must correct such errors, for it is precisely the forthcoming end of the earth in its present form that is extremely significant for the whole of the human race, after all, it is in danger of entirely failing its final test of will and will have to endure a dreadful fate again.

For this reason My servants are instructed to announce this end, but not only to report the fact of the end, instead, I substantiate everything too, so that people shall not only believe blindly and be able to receive as well as to give a correct and truthful explanation for everything. My love belongs to **all** fallen spirits, not only to the human being.... And the hour of freedom from the hardest constraint must, sooner or later, also come, especially for the spiritual substance still bound in matter, which has already languished for an infinitely long time, in order to be placed into a lighter form in which its being of service will be easier.... And if you humans have knowledge of **anything**, if the Father Himself instructs you from above, then you truly need not doubt, you can accept everything as purest truth, even if I still prolong the time before this act of destruction of the old earth.... Nevertheless, the day will come without fail.... Sadly, there are far too many people who do not believe in a total transformation of the earth's surface, who grant credence to accounts of people or also spiritual beings who lack all knowledge of My plan of Salvation. Yet I cannot do **more** than speak to you humans from above and explain what motivates My reign and activity and must leave it up to you as to how you regard My Word. Even so, it is not easy for My servants on earth that

people will accept this Word as '**My Word**', especially when it concerns the correction of errors, when every person believes that they know the truth and 'My Word' means no more to him than a human word or words from the spirit world.... which is unverifiable until I Myself Am called upon for support so that you will truly only be instructed by beings of light through which the **outpouring of My spirit** can flow.... In that case, however, all results will correspond; you will feel the truth.... providing you seriously desire the truth....

Amen

## **The human being's true home....**

**BD No. 9009**

**July 6th 1965**

**D**o not be offended if My Word is also rejected as incorrect, because pure truth can only emanate from Me Myself. And that you are taught by Me Myself can be easily established as soon as people of good will have scrutinised the spiritual information they received from you. Although it is not possible to provide any evidence because people are completely unfamiliar with the spiritual information which, for reasons of religious liberty, cannot be reinforced by proof but everyone of goodwill can feel the certainty within himself to be on the right path. Thus he is also able to believe without proof, and yet he will know that what he believes is right.... However, this world and the spiritual kingdom are two entirely different realms which are only connected to each other through faith. Nevertheless, when you receive the kind of knowledge from the spiritual kingdom which cannot be gained intellectually, you humans can accept it without hesitation as a sign of the reality of this realm, because regions are made accessible to you which only I Myself can truthfully explain to you....

Hence it is not a sign of a keen intellect if a person wants to deny this kingdom just because he himself does not know anything about it. But every human being could acquire this evidence of a spiritual world if he would ask Me for it, although he is usually prevented from doing so by his intellect which only wants to know what can be verified. And therefore he cannot go beyond the boundaries of his intellect, he creates his own limitations, namely by his unbelief which prevents him to think about anything beyond the earthly realm, to seriously think about problems which cannot be solved, in order to then ask the Creator Himself for an explanation. However, because he has to believe in a Creator in order to do this, only the devout person will be able to establish contact with Him, and the unbeliever will remain content with the world he can see and which is the real world to him. Yet consider the results a person could gain were he, apart from his keen intellect, also deeply devout, who would turn to Me with every question which I would duly answer.... But there are only a few of them, most people shun such contact with the spiritual kingdom since their fellow human beings would then regard them as supernatural people who do not fit into the structure of the earthly world.

And yet, if only you knew how beneficial the work of such people can be, how important the knowledge is which they receive from above, you would do anything to benefit from their knowledge since it is the path that leads you humans from the earthly into the spiritual kingdom.... which is every person's true home and which one day will receive you all, irrespective of whether you are fully mature or not. I Myself offer you an incredible blessing by speaking to you in order to unite these two realms, in order to give all people the opportunity to take the step from the earthly into the spiritual kingdom, and you reject this blessing because your intellect opposes it, because you do not want to let your heart speak.... However, your heart cannot speak to you because you lack love.... For this reason you are constantly reminded to love, because only your love for Me and your fellow human being can soften your heart and you become more willing to listen to Me. I only ever just ask for your love in order to then give you knowledge which would surpass your intellect, which would make you truly happy. Because taking a glimpse into spheres which are otherwise closed to mortals will please every person and provide him with the tranquil joy of a knower who no longer walks in darkness but to whom everything has become light and clear....



And especially the fact that people are able to elevate their thoughts into previously unknown spheres should convince you of the truth of such knowledge. Hence you should acquire this knowledge for yourselves, always remembering that you yourselves will inhabit this kingdom one day, that you are merely temporarily living on earth and sooner or later will enter your true home. Then you will establish the relationship with Me again, Who followed you into the abyss, Who waited until you, as human beings, were able to consciously unite with Me again, in order to then make you happy once more by giving you the knowledge which previously used to belong to you in great measure.... But then you will not be far from your final homecoming, you will return into your Father's house which you once left voluntarily....

Amen

**Which messages guarantee the truth....**

**BD No. 9013**

**July 12th 1965**

**E**ven with My immense love I cannot accept you into My kingdom as long as you still oppose Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, since thereby you close the gate into the kingdom of light yourselves, of which Jesus Christ alone is the gate. By rejecting Him you also reject Me, since He and I are one. Only when you understand that I.... the infinite Spirit of Eternity.... became visible to you in Him will My love be able to make you happy again, for only then will you acknowledge Me in Him, your past sin of apostasy from Me can then be forgiven and you will allow yourselves to be illuminated by My strength of love again as in the beginning.... The fact that you humans lack the understanding for precisely this great act of compassion by Jesus Christ is also an indication of the forthcoming end, for the adversary has done his job well.... He has succeeded in spreading an impenetrable veil particularly across My human manifestation, for he wants to prevent you from becoming redeemed, and therefore the time has come to put an end to his activity.

All over the world spiritual movements become apparent which deviate from the truth, for the adversary also asserts his influence from the beyond over people in order to mislead them. And many people give credence to all these messages because they originate from the spiritual realm.... But the fact that My adversary can even there still exert his influence on beings who spread untruth and try to transfer it to people on earth, and often also take the opportunity to irritate people, is again due to the fact that they do not turn to Me for truthful clarification.... And therefore I can only ever say: Don't believe messages which do not emphasise Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, for they are misguided, even if they contain partial truths.... But especially the redemption through Jesus Christ is of **such importance** that you can thereby judge the credibility of the received messages, and you should not be content with information which does not completely convince you, precisely because the **most important** information.... the information which **guarantees** your entrance into the kingdom of light.... is withheld from you.

But how can you decide what is truth and what is error if you are not instructed by the One Who knows everything and can also truthfully explain it to you? Even the activity from the kingdom of the beyond towards the people of this earth cannot be prevented by Me due to people's free will, but time and again I inform them Myself of the right way to attain the pure truth.... Yet even this working of My spirit in the human being is only the **result** of the prior redemption through Jesus Christ. And for this reason My adversary exerts great power from the beyond as well, because he repeatedly thwarts this 'redemption' and keeps people in the dark about the true nature of Jesus, because he wants to stop them by every means from finding redemption through Him while they are still on earth, and therefore also influences **those** beings who have always resented the thought of redemption and who thus also convey misguided teachings to earth. The fact that I, at all times, endeavour to uncover this error through beings of light.... that I repeatedly also transmit the pure truth to people through them, is used by you as an opportunity to merge such truthful explanations with wrong spiritual information. And because you lack the ability to differentiate it is frequently

possible for true messages from the kingdom of light to be amongst wrong teachings which, in turn, make the recipient doubt the credibility of **all** messages.

Yet one thing is a definite characteristic of wrong information: the fact that My human manifestation in Jesus and My act of Salvation is **not mentioned** or even **disputed**.... And thereby you can always measure the truth, for a truly spiritually awakened person knows what to make of that, for people are being deliberately misled, and then the value of the **light beings'** proclamation is reduced, since they can not prevail because people lack the **desire** for pure truth.... In that case Jesus Christ's act of Salvation truly would have been comprehensively explained to them, which would also have stopped the adversary's activity.... For the fault rests with the human being **himself** if he believes **all** messages from the spiritual realm just because they have originated from **there**, but doesn't know that the adversary is still able to exercise his power even there and only the will to be protected from error can prevent him from it. Then he will be **unable** to impart wrong messages, for the desire for pure truth also **guarantees** its receipt.

And this is what you have to know, then you can confidently believe the Words which are conveyed to you by My spirit, for I Am the Eternal Truth and only pure truth can come forth from Me.... But this is characterised by the element of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, and only those who believe **this** will never be able to err again, for the Eternal Truth has made Itself available to him, it has revealed Itself to him and guided him into truth as It had been promised to you....

Amen

**Appeals for a gift of strength for the souls of the deceased....**

**BD No. 9014**

**July 13th 1965**

**W**henever you can't help but think of a departed person you should know it is always an appeal for help which you should provide since no one else is taking care of them. And when they see your light they, too, would like to gather around you and draw strength from this light, for they often don't know the meaning of this light, especially if they were caught up in error until now. Then it will suffice to send just one thought to the soul inviting it to join you and accept a lesson. For especially the souls which are not followed by loving intercession suffer much hardship and they, too, shall be helped to come into the possession of truth. Just one conscious invitation to take part in your instructions is already enough to attract the souls permanently, with the result that they will not leave you anymore, that they will join the large group of those whom I will then be able to address Myself. And you will be constantly surrounded by souls wanting to increase their knowledge in order to pass it on to those who are less knowledgeable and whom they want to help as well. And then it will be essential that you inform them of My act of Salvation, for only when they have found Him and deliverance from their guilt will they accept profound knowledge. This first necessitates their activity of love, as they will only be able to understand it if they employ their will to love again in order to help souls which are suffering the same hardship. Only then will they themselves penetrate the truth ever more, and they will find it easy to hand themselves over to the divine Redeemer and appeal to Him for forgiveness of their guilt. Then, however, will the divine Word constantly flow to them and they will also accept it, irrespective of where and how it is offered to them. Yet especially the first step is very difficult for the soul until it has experienced the strength of intercession, which will express itself as a change of will and thus it is easier to influence, so that the soul will also comply when it receives its calling.

Therefore pay attention to every such request and offer assistance to the souls which desire help, which indeed remind many people on earth of themselves yet will only find intercession with those who are able to help them spiritually because they are in conscious contact with Me and I Am able to reveal Myself to them. And the fact that the strength of My Word is tremendously effective may be experienced by every soul once it has joined you, for its progress will be guaranteed....

Once I Am offered the opportunity to reveal Myself to a person through the working of My spirit, this person will stand amid a gleam of light which will attract many souls willing to accept the same as you have been offered, and due to you all souls which you include in your intercession will then no longer be able to go astray. For then you will only be motivated by love for these souls, and for the sake of this love I will also give strength to those on whose behalf you pray. I also have to apply the laws in the beyond and these first and foremost include the being's free will which may not be infringed upon, neither by Myself nor by My adversary.

Therefore it matters that you.... who also have to respect free will, **lovingly** remember the souls which are still weak-willed but unable to resist the strength of intercession and whose will you are therefore able to influence. Since they were beneficially affected by the strength of love they will no longer resist and be irresistibly drawn to you so that you then will also be able to convey the Gospel of love to them.

If only you knew how ardently your adherents (the souls) accept My Word, how they constantly feel that they are progressing, and how grateful they are to you that you, due to your intercession, helped them to participate in your instructions, you would not stop praying for such souls and even be pleased with their progress, for they, too, will protect you whenever possible, to prevent the receiving of the Word being interrupted.... you will also purify your surroundings, so that no one will become subject to the adversary's temptations as soon as they surround you. Precisely this makes your activity so important, since it enables you to contribute towards the redemption of many souls by offering them bread and wine, thus the delectable elixir of life and the most effective nourishment, and one day you will feel the inner joy of having been able to contribute towards the ascent of those who, without your help, would still have languished in darkness for a very long time....

Therefore take notice of every thought which reminds you of someone deceased, consider it a call for help which you must not reject, and then consciously call him close to you and the first step up will have been taken, for as soon as a person intercedes on behalf of such a soul, I will also be able to grant strength to the soul for the sake of this person.... which otherwise would **not** be possible for Me since it contradicts the law of eternity, as only free will can request strength, but which I now recognise in the loving intercession and thus grant My mercy to this soul and then will also be able to provide it with the grace of My Word through you.

People would be able to redeem all souls through loving intercession, but how few are aware of this and how great is therefore My adversary's power who will try anything to disrupt such contacts from the spiritual world to earth, but who will be **unable** to take effect if a human being hands himself over to Me with love and thus I will also protect him.... especially if I want to speak through him to the souls in the beyond, which My adversary will never be able to prevent Me from doing.... For where the **will** for redemption exists people will be delivered from the one who had held them captive long enough and whose only weapon is love which will defeat him and from which he takes flight.... because it is and will remain My share for eternity....

Amen

**Pre-Adamites....**

**BD No. 9015**

**July 15th 1965**

**L**ong before the first human beings lived on earth, who were equipped by God with free will and intellect, human-like living creations whose task it was to make the earth habitable for the succeeding human race already existed. They did their work instinctively, i.e. driven by natural law.... in order to sustain themselves, they gathered fruit, harvested field products and built dwellings for themselves.... they did everything which instinctively was of benefit to them.

Yet they could not be held accountable for their actions, for they were not yet embodied by a soul which contained **all** the minute particles of a fallen original spirit. These beings were already very

much like human beings, they had the same bodily form, yet they were neither self-aware nor able to communicate with each other, only their desire for self-preservation was strong and they often lived to a great age. In a manner of speaking they were of service to creation by contributing towards changing the earth's surface which became ever better prepared as a suitable abode for the needs of human beings. However, these beings were not yet given a task, they merely served the still imperfect original spirits as a final opportunity to mature, which they then were to continue as a human being with free will and intellect.

Hence these prehistoric people.... the Pre-Adamites.... could not be considered real 'human beings', for their nature, their appearance and their every activity was more in line with an animal, which is still far behind in its development, only the form was similar to a human being. This is why later people named these living creations prehistoric-man, but which could not be compared to the human being in possession of free will and awareness, which he was also meant to use intellectually in the right manner. Nor can it be said that the human being evolved from this Pre-Adamite, since the human being was a new creation which God only externalised after many of the first original spirits awaited their embodiment. The prehistoric being was one of many creations which all had to serve their purpose of preparing an abode for the later appearing human being that would guarantee him a carefree earthly life. The Pre-Adamites were those human-like beings which could not be held responsible because they lived instinctively, like animals.... who lived on earth long before human beings.... who were not self-aware and could only live in groups.... who thus could only be found where human beings would later settle, for whom they prepared the specific area with their consistent activity. This was the beings' innate characteristic and expressed itself by cultivating large areas of fields, by systematically sowing essential substances and by harvesting such stretches of land.... They did this entirely unconsciously, resulting from a natural instinct of self-preservation.... They fought each other and the stronger won. And thus they also contributed to the fact that constantly new spiritual beings incarnated themselves, if only for a brief period of time, to prove their strength, when more or less strong impulses asserted themselves which gradually weakened the longer they lived and then also slowly attained the maturity which enabled them to enter their final embodiment as a human being.

Thus human-like beings had already existed long **before** the first human beings, but they cannot in any way be related to the real human beings. They were comparable to them in their external shape but they existed like animals.... in their instincts as well as in their manner of procreation, which evolved in line with their soul-substances, and were one of the many works of creations which disappeared again after they had completed their earthly task, thus the beings no longer required such creations, and they subsequently became extinct like so many creations which earth had sheltered for a while in order to make place for new creations....

But it cannot be said that the modern human being evolved from these prehistoric creations, rather, he was and is a new creation, endowed with free will and intellect, which then had to prove itself, thus he also received his self-awareness again. To what degree the Pre-Adamites could also use a certain amount of intelligence merely depended on the degree of maturity of their embodied soul-particles which, however, were unable to think and only expressed their intelligence through their active work, thus unconsciously.... This activity nevertheless produced the greatest works of wonder, as can often be seen in nature that paths were created for these beings to reach one another, that they created gorges and underground passages and thus created the first prerequisites for the human race so that the latter could then live the right kind of life when the time had come for the first original spirits to embody themselves as human beings.... The more people spread, (original spirits awaited embodiment), the more the prehistoric beings began to disappear which, however, only ever happened in stages, until the human race began to populate the earth and their probationary period began, when every once fallen original spirit had to prove itself, and therefore the human being has to be equipped with self-awareness, intellect and free will in order to travel the path across earth which will lead him again to the Father from Whom he once originated.

Amen

**I** will always avoid allowing you to feel abandoned by Me, for you shall turn to Me with all your needs and cares and you will always receive an answer, because I know what troubles you and I Am always willing to take them from you if you trustingly hand them over to Me.... You need not worry in the slightest for I will think on your behalf, I know what bothers you and what questions come to your mind....

Infinitely long periods have passed during which people already inhabited the earth, for the estimation of time you deduce from the Book of the Fathers is only warranted insofar as it shows the respective spiritual state of the people at the time, but that humanity inhabited the earth for an extremely long time already.... that only those happenings were recorded for their orientation which were of significance for humanity's development.... but that it is no longer possible to determine the duration of these times, you would never come to the right conclusion. However, this much is certain, that although many earthly periods have passed by already, the human being is still the same creation today that he was then.... that he was able to use his intellect from the start and that he was always troubled by the same problems which still bother people today, as far as they concerned the reason and purpose of their existence. For the gift to contemplate such things was given by Me to people from the start. Even in those days people discovered signs of pre-historic creatures already although they did not acknowledge them as their own kind since they differed considerably, and the first people knew that people like themselves had not existed before them, for they recognised themselves as a new creation, they knew that their existence had started an act of creation which had not happened before....

They knew that they were able to talk to each other and that it was possible for every created human being to communicate with his fellow human beings. Besides, pre-historic beings were not known to them, nor did they know all the pre-historic creations they had to pass through themselves before they were allowed to embody themselves as human beings. Yet at no time have pre-Adamites lived together with people on earth, because they became extinct before people appeared on earth. Coexistence could never have taken place because it did not correspond to My plan of eternity, which could not have created something imperfect at a time when the perfect human being should prove himself as the crowning glory of creation. For the human being was unconscious of all pre-historic creations, he did not know his long process through the works of creation on earth, and thus as a new creation he had to be perfect and capable of receiving a soul, because the human being started a completely new path on earth with the goal of final unification with Me. The fact that the human being, due to his own fault, failed to reach this final union is not related to the process through the previous stages, for every soul which is permitted to embody itself as a human being one day has also reached the degree of maturity which allows for such an embodiment.

But it is impossible for people to establish the precise duration of humanity's existence on earth, nor will they receive clarifications in that respect because it is irrelevant how long people have lived on earth already, and by the same token it cannot be established when those pre-historic people lived. However, it is certain that they preceded the human being, that ages ago they dwelled everywhere as a creation which likewise served the maturing of innumerable tiny particles of soul, and thus they also contributed towards the higher development of these tiny particles which subsequently were allowed to embody themselves in a human being again. You humans can no longer establish it timing-wise, nor will it be possible for you, you can estimate an approximate period but will never know as to whether it is correct, for every single human being's live-span is limited. My creation, however, has existed for eternities, which will indeed remain eternities for you until you reach the light one day.... Then you will know that even the concept of eternity is but a fleeting moment for Me....

Amen

**Sincerely pursue the thought of redemption through Jesus....**

**BD No. 9017**

**July 17th 1965**

**I**t is of great importance for you humans to know how very significant your earthly life is for you, and what task is expected of everyone, so that you use the short time well which you still live on earth, for one day you will have to be answerable for it.... Then you will consider the information about untimely things less significant, for you will gain this knowledge in an instant when your degree of love has reached the level which guarantees you true knowledge about everything. And thus you should only ever strive to raise your degree of love, so that brightest realisation will embrace you when you enter the kingdom of the beyond. Then you will also be able to understand the process of creation, for then you will no longer be subject to the law of space and time, you will be able to observe everything that has ever taken place for the sake of My living creations' return.... but then you will also know about the meaning and purpose of all My creations and nothing will be hidden from you anymore.

Thus you will also know that it was of utmost significance for you humans that I descended to earth Myself in order to accomplish the act of compassion in the human shell of Jesus, without which all your knowledge would be worthless, for then you would be eternally lost, even if you knew **everything**.... For only the information of My descent to earth, of My path to the cross and the sacrifice of atonement is needed by you to be delivered from the immense original sin, for the sake of which I let all of creation emerge. And if you then pursue the thought of redemption with all sincerity on earth, if you take your path to Me in Jesus, then this immense original sin will also be remitted to you, and My work of creation will become brightly and clearly visible to you, and what is still mysterious to you as human beings will resolve itself in a most amazing way. I only require your heartfelt bond with Me in order to be able to make you happy with My illumination of love which then, however, will also guarantee you complete insight regarding questions relating to all past occurrences. For nothing in My creation is without meaning and purpose, but you cannot always know the latter, especially if it concerns creations which are incomprehensible to you because you don't know their real function. But the fact that every work of creation has a destined purpose or it would not have been created by Me should be obvious to you as well, you just don't know what task every single work of creation has to accomplish, yet one day it will become plain and obvious to you.

For this reason you should first and foremost acquire the true information about the great act of compassion which I Myself accomplished in the human being Jesus, and try to become a partaker in the treasure of grace which I acquired as the human being Jesus on your behalf.... Then you will surely gain far deeper insight into all the secrets which My creation still conceals from you than you can attain through merely informing yourselves about all My creations.... For you only have to be free from your original sin in order to then also be able to brightly and clearly recognise everything, in order to be able to place yourselves retrospectively into all creations again, which is certainly possible for you in the state of perfection, yet only in order to increase your knowledge about the destined purpose of every external form. And you will blissfully behold these creations which served you to assist your higher development, and one day it will also be clear to you that every work of creation only ever testifies to My never-ending love for the fallen spirits, for only I know which external shape is suitable for the soul to reach full maturity. One day you, too, will be able to understand it, and this is why you should endeavour on earth to acquire a high degree of love and desire less information, for intellectual knowledge is not a substitute for a loving heart. But this, in turn, will reveal to you **full knowledge** when you have entered the kingdom of light and unresolved problems no longer exist for you....

Amen

**I**f you knew what fate you are heading towards you would not desire the world with all its commodities for even one minute longer. For you will lose them all and have to content yourselves with the small amount that is left to you after hours of extreme adversity and distress. And yet you cannot be spared because the time of the end is near and you shall first dispose of everything that belongs to the world and thus also to the one who is the prince of this world. And as soon as you have the right attitude towards Me, your God and Creator of eternity, your life will also become bearable for you.... But who has this right attitude towards Me? The firm belief that I will help him in every adversity, who entrusts himself to Me completely, and who is willing to surrender his life for the sake of his neighbour? For this will be your fate, that you even voluntarily choose to die in order to save your neighbour's life!

Yet it will not be to your disadvantage, for although you will lose your life on earth you will with certainty gain eternal life, which no one can take away from you again.... Therefore, don't be afraid, regardless of what will happen.... And firmly believe that you will go on living.... and therefore take care that you can leave your earthly life in a state which will lead you to life in eternity. For even life on this earth will come to an end soon afterwards and then the great reckoning will take place.... The gates into the kingdom of the beyond will be closed and only Satan's slaves and My Own will inhabit the earth.... the former will be banished into matter again whilst the living bodies of the latter will be removed by Me in order to populate the reshaped earth. And because I will send warnings and admonitions prior to such disintegrations of earth, the preceding natural disaster must also be viewed as such an omen which, with absolute certainty, will be followed by the end.

I terminate an earthly period because people no longer use their earthly life for the maturing of their souls and I still want to save what can be saved.... For I love all of you, My living creations, I don't want your ruin but your release from the constraint of the one who was responsible for your apostasy. But I cannot induce you against your will to live in accordance with My will and thus to live a way of life which will guarantee you eternal life. I must always give priority to your will and depending on your will so shall be your fate. However, since this time of the occurring judgment has already been planned for eternity you have all had ample opportunity to change so that you need not be counted amongst the victims of this judgment.... Yet you lack belief in it, and thus the end will take you by surprise and find you utterly unprepared. And I can't do anything else but send you a stern warning in advance, a natural disaster of such huge proportions that it will trigger tremendous fear and could make you recognise your God and Creator's solemn voice, yet until the end a human being's fate is determined by his free will, for neither I nor My adversary will use coercion. The adversary, however, will have greater success; nevertheless he will not be able to enjoy it for I will seize what belongs to him from his control again in order to embed it in hard matter, so that he will nevertheless lose strength as higher development continues, which will always also result in beings reaching the light, who escape from him altogether and return into their Father's house from where they once originated....

Amen

**Y**ou only need to turn to Me with an appeal to grant you an explanation and I will not hesitate to answer. You don't realise that the act of creation has taken infinitely long periods of time, for you judge by your present concepts to time, whereas the act of creation necessitated eternities, which is rationally impossible for you to understand. Hence you are right in your assumption that the pre-Adamites lived long before the human being.... who was recognized as the

true human being due to his self-awareness, intellect and free will. Yet this does not exclude the fact that these human beings had no knowledge of pre-historic people, they knew of their existence but described them as having lived long before themselves. But this only happened after the fall into sin, when I sent beings of light from above amongst people which enlightened them as to their past process through all creations.... Prior to this they had no knowledge of it at all, and thus no idea about these human-like beings because.... wherever people were created.... these beings had become extinct. However, since the growth of human population advanced only slowly.... in keeping with the matured original spirits.... the process of creation continued over a very long time, and thus the earth was not inhabited by people everywhere at once, whereas the pre-Adamites only became extinct when the creation work 'Man' began to appear.

Pre-historic people therefore have never lived with human beings together at the same time, but the human being was created at different times since the conditions on earth, too, varied quite considerably and needed this diversity, because even the original spirits developed differently, which is not quite understandable to you humans yet. It is not as if people were instantly created on earth, instead, everything took place such that one can speak of periodic creation, and every period brought forth such beings until the human being with self-awareness, intellect and free will appeared as the last work of creation. If I now use the term 'at the same time', then I mean the same period of creation which, however, was so long that it cannot be expressed with numbers.... but that these pre-historic beings preceded the real human being because no concept of time exists for Me and to Me a thousand years are like a day. And the whole act of creation took so long that people can no longer determine the length of time, only the fact that everything developed, from matter to the mineral and plant world.... through the animal kingdom up to the human being, but that I also always created a new external shape for the tiny particles of soul as they developed further.

Hence, the expression 'they developed into the next being' only relates to spiritual development, yet every external shape was a new creation which always vanished again once it had completely fulfilled its purpose, on account of which so many beings disappeared again once human beings came into existence who were able to create and shape according to their will.... Thus people did not live alongside pre-historic beings, but that does not rule out that they didn't inhabit the earth at the same time, they just lived so far apart that they had no knowledge of them, because the time had not yet come for the human being to find the right living conditions he needed in order to survive there. Just one thing has to be clarified, that the earth was not populated at the same time with fully responsible people, they came much later, whereas the pre-historic people still existed wherever the earth was not yet sufficiently developed. It is difficult to give you humans an idea as to how the whole work of creation took place, for you are neither able to imagine the length of time in which this work was completed nor the immense space that had to be populated by the small particles of soul of the fallen original spirits.

This required great diversity which was entirely achieved by My thoughts, so that I saw everything as a minute work of creation before Me and it simultaneously arose as finished work.... so that the creation took on ever larger forms wherein the soul particles were to mature, and it was teeming with creations of the most varied kinds.... so that I placed every work of creation where possibilities to mature were given. And thus the pre-historic beings were a creation which I placed wherever the future human race was sooner or later expected to take possession of the earth in order to bring its developing process to an end. But that the earth should exhibit the same conditions everywhere was not intended by My versatile creative will, and even today there are vast stretches of land where no human being can exist because he lacks the conditions to survive, for which I have My reasons. Yet it is certain that the human being's external shape was a work of My love, that I created Man after My image and that his soul, too, shall one day become My image again which, however, was not the case with pre-historic people, they were unable to develop into the human being as he is at present, irrespective of whether he attains spiritual maturity or not....

Amen



**A**nd if you think that I let you believe something that is wrong you must always consider that you harbour intellectual misconceptions, since the intellect can easily interfere if your contact with Me is not firmly established.... but also consider that I always endeavour to clarify even seemingly apparent discrepancies, for you shall be instructed according to truth. The slow development towards ascent often led people to believe that it was to be understood as a purely physical development.... hence relating to the external form.... however, only the spiritual development was meant by it, the ascent of the substances of soul within every individual work of creation.

And thus My work of creation included countless external forms, which in groups can certainly be referred to as the same creations but which, even then, still consisted of infinitely many groups where one differed again from the other but always continued as the same species.... thus there can be no question of higher development as such. However, as the substances of soul continued to mature, new external forms also arose time and again which only were concluded when the work of creation 'Man' came into being, who then had to fulfil the last task on earth: to spiritualise himself, to change himself into the living creation he had been in the beginning.... in order to then be able to end his earthly path and return to Me from where he had originated....

The fact that all these pre-historic creations had to contribute towards this change was an exceedingly happy process for Me which sooner or later had to lead to success. Yet to inform a human being of this, who only has a limited intellectual capacity, is only possible to some degree, albeit in the state of light he can instantly comprehend all correlations and the purpose of every external form. But for earthly life it is enough if he receives sufficient light in order to roughly grasp the process of return so that he can also give his fellow human beings a faint idea about the meaning and purpose of creation. And then it depends on every individual person as to what extent he will delve into My eternal plan of Salvation, which only ever aims to achieve My living creations' happiness....

Amen

**World conflagration.... Natural disaster.... Decision....**

**N**othing will remain hidden from you, who have offered to be of service to Me, for the final events will be so huge that you cannot be left in the dark about them, and especially if I want to speak through you to all people.... Hence you also ought to know that it will only require a modest impact to trigger a catastrophe which at first can be seen from a purely worldly point of view, but which is the signal for the subsequent natural disaster, although it is certainly not started by human will it is nevertheless the consequence of human will in as much as it will start a world conflagration that cannot be stopped by anything other than My will. And since humankind always only pays attention to world events something has to happen which is inexplicable to them.... the gaze of worldly people has to be visibly directed towards My intervention, and all human intentions must take second place in view of the discovery that something is taking place in the universe which could ultimately affect every human being....

Thus, people must learn to fear **God** and not their human enemies.... And although it is up to every individual to believe in a God or not, the said cosmic event is nevertheless greater and more life-threatening than the world conflagration which then will recede into the background. For then people's spiritual attitude towards the Creator and Provider of all things will decide whether and how the natural disaster will take effect.... Whether you believe it or not, this event is approaching you with giant strides, and only a short period of time is separating you from it. And you who know

this should make every one of you fellow human beings aware of what lies ahead of him, even if you will find no credence, but the events will confirm it....

For the end, too, is coming ever closer.... This natural disaster is just a last sign of it, but who will still allow himself to be influenced by it? People will only just see it as a natural disaster and not be able to recognise any connection with humanity's spiritual state.... apart from the few who are spiritually awake but unable to get through and thus warn people in vain of the final end which they are inevitably approaching. Don't let the signs of the times pass you by unnoticed for they are cautioning all of you that you are living in the last days, and remember that you only have little time left in which you will have to decide whether you want to take the path to Me, Who can and will save you in all adversity.... or whether you want to strive towards the adversary again who wants to ruin you again for endless times.

For the sake of your freedom of will you cannot be informed of the day and the hour, but I can always just tell you with certainty that there is not much time left to you. Yet worldly events will affect you all, and thus you take little notice of what I say to you.... And it will befall you with tremendous force so that you won't know how to protect yourselves.... But let Me tell you that only I Myself will be able to offer you protection, that you have to take refuge in Me in order to be led through all dangers to body and soul. And if you humans would only just learn that a higher Authority is at work and that you have to call upon this higher Authority otherwise you will be hopelessly lost, for My adversary will use all his power just once more in order to get his hands on you. And anyone who does not decide in favour of Me anymore in the short time until the end will then also be bound in matter, and he will have to take an infinitely long path through the creations of the new earth once more....

Amen

### **Total dedication and complete submission of will....**

**BD No. 9026**

**August 5th 1965**

**Y**ou shoulder great responsibility during your earthly progress, the burden of which, however, you can place upon Me if you decide to hand yourselves over to Me with all your strength and soul. In that case you will be free from every responsibility in the knowledge that I will guide you, for I will direct your every step such that you will inevitably end up with Me, that you therefore quite freely subordinate your will to Mine and have thereby passed the test of will, which is the sole purpose and goal of your earthly life. Completely entering into My will relieves you from all responsibility, for then you will only be able to live according to My will, your actions will be good and righteous, you will voluntarily fulfil the commandments of love for Me and your neighbour, the adversary will no longer be able to harm you and your earthly path will proceed entirely according to My will so that there will be no danger that you can travel it unsuccessfully. Just place yourselves totally into My hands and through your dedication you will become My Own completely, then you will no longer have to fear the world, earthly matter will leave you unaffected, you will only use it according to My will by causing it to be of service to you and at the same time providing it with the opportunity of advancement.... You should all take this simple path, the path of devotion to Me, for then I will always be prepared to release the chains, for as soon as you hand yourselves over to Me with complete faith and love Jesus Christ's act of Salvation will be understandable to you and you will take the path to Him, thereby recognising Me Myself as your God and Creator, as the Redeemer from all bondage. You need never fear becoming subject to My adversary again, for his control over you will be broken from the moment of your total dedication to Me, your decision will have been in My favour, you will turn away from him and quite deliberately strive towards Me.

From this time on the adversary will no longer be able to deprive Me of My entitlement to you, all your love will belong to Me, and this and My love will never ever be parted again. If you take this

path on earth to Me, if you know that you call upon your God and Father in Jesus, Who sacrificed Himself for you on the cross in order to redeem your past sin.... and if you are subsequently released from the adversary, then you have taken the right decision, you have accepted the emanation of love again without which blissful happiness cannot exist. And your fate will be far more glorious than before, when you indeed emerged from Me in supreme perfection but nevertheless were My creations, whereas now you have matured into My children, which I was unable to create, I was merely able to give you all the abilities to achieve this of your own accord.... And I would like to make it easy for you and merely need your total dedication to Me, then I will even out your every step so that you no longer need to bear responsibility, so that you only ever need to think and act as I make you feel in your heart, and then you will be happy because I Myself guide you and direct your thoughts. In that case you certainly act of your own free will but this will very clearly subordinates itself to Me and thus you can only want and act correctly. For the second time you will have come forth from My hand but in a way that you wanted yourselves and your free will helped to become that which could not emerge from Me in the beginning. Bliss on both your part and mine will constantly increase, for you will be offered splendours in My kingdom which you would never have dreamt of, for 'eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which I have prepared for them that love Me....'

Amen

### **Recalling the vineyard labourers.... Continuing diligent activity....**

**BD No. 9028  
August 10th 1965**

**A**nd if My plans differ from yours then you should also submit to them and know that it cannot be good otherwise.... For you are unable to observe what benefits the whole of humanity. It is of no significance to Me whether you influence people from the beyond or are still active here on earth, for My plan of Salvation has already taken everything into account, and only the decision of your will is important. Hence you can completely calmly hand yourselves over to Me and My providence just as long as it is your own will to serve Me and you totally give yourselves to Me; for then I will work through you Myself. And that I, in My wisdom, observe everything and make use of every opportunity to save erring souls is certain, because My love for you is infinite. The closer the end approaches the more obviously I will affect you so that you will remain faithful to Me and not lose yourselves to the one who is My adversary and wants to regain you. But I will never let this happen again because I completely own your will and only this gives Me the right to counteract him. Yet the angel of death will also reap amongst My Own.... but then you know that it is My will and that I will also protect everyone who still has the task to be of service to Me until the end. Therefore continue to be carefree and devote yourselves more than ever to the work for My kingdom, and work diligently, for none of you know whom I will recall before the time, and neither should you ponder on it but approach every day with a cheerful heart because whatever happens to you will be good and determined by My love.

And I also want to explain to you whom I mean by 'My Own' so that you will not worry, for some are already so close to Me that they can rightfully leave their earthly body in order to enter the kingdom of light and bliss.... Yet only I know this, and I want to spare them the time of the last battle on earth.... I will fetch them and bring them to a place where they will also be able to influence the inhabitants of earth. But you should not fear these last days, for I will provide you with extraordinary strength so that you will successfully complete the work which you consciously support, and therefore have become a great help for Me.... So accept whatever comes your way and don't think that you have been abandoned by the Father, for I know a way out of everything and I Am truly willing to let you find this solution, even if you temporarily feel hampered in your work. For I know how to weave the threads, I know My Own and will bring them together and designate their work to them. Yet always believe that your work is pleasing to Me for which I will compensate you one day.... either in the paradise of the new earth or in the kingdom of the beyond....

Amen

## Only truth leads to the goal....

BD No. 9029

August 11th 1965

**Y**ou can travel a long path on earth and still not reach the goal if this path leads you astray. For this reason, I constantly send messengers of light to cross your path, even though you can reject them and ignore their advice when they show you the right path.... And I always do this because My love does not want you to be misled.... If only you paid attention to the fact that you will never go anywhere without warning, that one side will always advise you to act virtuously and with kindness, then you would always receive light, you would realise that you are living in error, and then the risk of unnecessarily prolonging your path of ascent would be over.... Then I would always be able to give you strength for constantly new loving activity, and you would soon be brightly enlightened so that you would be able to cover your earthly path without worry in order to reach the right goal. Erroneous belief is the only stumbling block for your assured progress, because error is My adversary's activity, who will do whatever he can in order to fight the pure truth.... And as long as you are subject to his rule you will resist the truth. However, I gave you common sense which you should use in the right way by pondering what reason your imperfection.... which you should be able to recognise.... could possibly have. And as soon as you seriously think about it you will also receive a satisfactory response, and although you will only believe it to be the result of your thinking you will nevertheless not be able to refute it with such compelling substantiations to the contrary that you will be fully convinced by **these**. For a silent admonisher was given to you which.... if you are honest with yourselves.... can be recognised as My voice....

Everything will be easy for you if you only recognise a God and Creator above yourselves and willingly submit yourselves to Him. Then I Myself will guide you, and truly on a path which will not appear laborious to you, for I Myself Am the support for you which you should hold on to, which you will not lose again, for I will guide you until you have reached your goal. I only expect this belief of you, otherwise you will walk lonely and forsaken through earthly life and become a plaything for the one who wants to lead you toward the abyss. You only need to be offered the pure truth, which shines like a bright light and will make you very happy.... For truth comes forth from Me, and sooner or later it will be offered to every person, yet it has to be voluntarily accepted because it cannot be imparted by force.... Not even My adversary can force you to reject the truth.... your attitude towards the truth and thus also towards Me is entirely up to you. But one day you will be triumphant over the one who wanted to lead you into error when you are able to confront him with the truth. And then you will be illuminated again as you were in the beginning, when you possessed brightest realisation and were blissfully happy. Therefore, take notice of My messengers who stand by the wayside and still want to kindle a small light for everyone, and listen to them without objection, even if you can't instantly agree with the contents of their message you should nevertheless think about it and let Me, your God and Creator, be part of it.... and I will truly guide your thoughts right and also always draw your attention to any error, so that you won't accept it without checking it. Thereby you already testify to wanting to know the truth, and this will be taken into account. For the greatest evil is the fact that the earthly world is only based on error, since it shelters the spirits which once fell away from Me and which My adversary plunged into wrong thinking.... so that they will not be released from it until the pure truth prevails, but which the human being has to do himself by using his own free will. For this reason there is only a little light amongst people but everyone **can attain light** if he has the serious will and hands himself over to Me with complete trust so that I can guide him into truth.... so that he then will also receive it according to his will....

Amen

**T**ime and again you resent the form of how My Word is conveyed to you from above.... This can be so easily explained by the fact that I avail Myself of a person's power of comprehension, but this should not be confused with general education, for only rarely can I find a person capable of receiving My Word as dictated because this requires the aptitude of instantly grasping incoming thoughts and transcribing them like dictation.... which, however, should not be confused with their own, intellectually contrived thoughts.... This could lead to the erroneous assumption that what the person tries to portray as spiritually received are his own mental concepts. The human being's intellect is inactive then but he hears within himself what the spirit of God tells him.... At no time ever will that which you receive as My Word be incomprehensible for you if you read it with the necessary open-mindedness, which requires understanding.... And a change is insofar inappropriate because you humans, too, constantly change your forms of expression, thus My Word shall remain as it has been received. For its content testifies to its divine origin, and depending on his receptivity the recipient will hear My Word, even when it is transmitted to earth through a spirit of light, for the latter cannot emit anything else but My Word.... And the more intimately the human being establishes his contact with Me the more clearly dictation will take place, but it will never be incorrect, for wherever a mistake slips in due to disturbances the recipient will soon be made aware of it so that he can rectify it himself. For precisely the danger that My Word can easily become subject to such changes rests in the fact that people want to change it into a form which corresponds to their 'degree of education' which, however, is absolutely inappropriate because I know how to address every human being in order to be understood by him. And the meaning of My address can always be understood providing a certain degree of maturity has been achieved due to love, and this cannot be substituted by even the most comprehensible formulation. And you should always bear in mind that in view of the approaching end My Word is truly offered to you humans such that you can accept it as truth without doubt, because I know that only the truth signifies salvation for you humans and that I do everything in order to convey the truth to you but will also always warn you against implementing changes yourselves, even if this happens with the best of intentions....

Amen